



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Catherine Harris.
from her Father.







JOAN OF ARC

A Play in Four Acts, by George Bernard Shaw

END OF PAGE

2. *Conclusions*—The results of this study indicate that the use of a single, low-dose, short-acting benzodiazepine, such as lorazepam, is an effective and safe method for the management of acute alcohol withdrawal. The use of a single, low-dose, short-acting benzodiazepine, such as lorazepam, is an effective and safe method for the management of acute alcohol withdrawal.

THE
MONTHLY
OF
THE
SOCIETY

0

THE COMPLETE

POETICAL WORKS

OF

ROBERT SOUTHEY, LL. D.

(LATE POET LAUREATE.)

COLLECTED BY HIMSELF.

A NEW EDITION, INCLUDING

"OLIVER NEWMAN, AND OTHER POEMS," NOW FIRST PUBLISHED.

ILLUSTRATED WITH EIGHT FINE STEEL ENGRAVINGS FROM DRAWINGS BY
KENNY MEADOWS, CORBOULD, WESTALL, AND MIDDLETON.

NEW-YORK:
D. APPLETON & COMPANY, 200 BROADWAY.
PHILADELPHIA:
GEORGE S. APPLETON, 148 CHESNUT STREET.

MDCCCXLVI.

18454. 14

man 17/1848 = 8 7.

✓



w

Miss Emma & Elizabeth Harris.

18454.14

CONTENTS.

	Page.		Page.
PREFACE	7	LYRIC POEMS.	127
JOAN OF ARC	9	To Horror.	127
Preface	9	To Contemplation.	127
Original Preface.	10	To a Friend.	128
Dedication	13	Remembrance.	129
Book I.	13	The Soldier's Wife.	129
II.	17	The Widow.	129
III.	20	The Chapel Bell.	130
IV.	25	To Hymen.	130
V.	29	Written on the First of December.	131
VI.	34	Written on the First of January.	131
VII.	38	Written on Sunday Morning.	132
VIII.	44	The Race of Banquo.	132
IX.	49	Written in Alentejo.	132
X.	53	To Recovery.	133
NOTES.	59	Youth and Age.	133
THE VISION OF THE MAID OF ORLEANS. 86		The Oak of our Fathers.	134
Book I.	86	The Battle of Pultowa.	134
II.	89	The Traveller's Return.	134
III.	92	The Old Man's Comforts.	135
NOTES.	94	Translation of a Greek Ode on Astronomy.	135
JUVENILE AND MINOR POEMS, VOL. I. . 96		Gooseberry Pie.	136
Preface.	96	To a Bee.	137
Dedication.	98	To a Spider.	137
THE TRIUMPH OF WOMAN.	98	The Destruction of Jerusalem.	137
Dedication.	98	The Death of Wallace.	138
WAT TYLER.	101	The Spanish Armada.	138
POEMS CONCERNING THE SLAVE TRADE. 110		St. Bartholomew's Day.	139
Six Sonnets.	110	The Holly-Tree.	139
To the Genius of Africa.	111	The Ebb Tide.	140
The Sailor who had served in the Slave		The Complaints of the Poor.	140
Trade.	111	To Mary.	141
Verses spoken in the Theatre at Oxford, upon		To a Friend, inquiring if I would live over my	
the Installation of Lord Grenville.	112	Youth again.	141
BOTANY BAY ECLOGUES.	113	The Dead Friend.	141
Elinor.	113	SONGS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS.	142
Humphrey and William.	114	The Huron's Address to the Dead.	142
John, Samuel, and Richard.	116	The Peruvian's Dirge over the Body of his	
Frederick.	117	Father.	143
SONNETS.	118	Song of the Araucans during a Thunder-Storm 143	
MOBODRAMAS.	121	Song of the Chikkasah Widow.	144
Sappho.	121	The Old Chikkasah to his Grandson.	144
Zimbalpoca.	121	OCCASIONAL PIECES.	145
The Wife of Fergus.	122	The Pauper's Funeral.	145
Lucretia.	123	The Soldier's Funeral.	145
La Caba.	123	On a Landscape of Gaspar Poussin.	146
THE ANATORY POEMS OF ABEL SHUFFLEBOT-		Written on Christmas Day, 1795.	146
TON.	124	Written after visiting the Convent of Arrabida. 147	
LOVE ELEGIES.	125	On my own Miniature Picture.	147
		On the Death of a favorite old Spaniel.	147
		Recollections of a Day's Journey in Spain. . . 148	
		To Margaret Hill.	149
		Autumn.	149
		The Victory.	150

	Page.		Page.
History.	150	To the Memory of Sir William Myers.	188
Written immediately after reading the Speech of Robert Emmet.	150	Epitaph.	188
Thanksgiving for Victory.	151	For the Walls of Ciudad Rodrigo.	189
Stanzas written in Lady Lonsdale's Album.	151	To the Memory of Major-General Mackinnon.	189
Stanzas addressed to W. R. Turner, Esq., R. A.	152	For the Affair at Arroyo Molinos.	190
On a Picture by J. M. Wright, Esq.	152	Written in an unpublished Volume of Letters, &c. by Barré Charles Roberts.	190
Stanzas.	153	Two Epitaphs.	190
Imitated from the Persian.	153	INSCRIPTIONS FOR THE CALEDONIAN	
THE RETROSPECT.	154	CANAL.	191
HYMN TO THE PENATES.	155	1. At Clachnacharry.	191
JUVENILE AND MINOR POEMS, Vol. II.	158	2. At Fort Augustus.	191
Preface.	158	3. At Banavie.	192
ENGLISH ECLOGUES.	159	Epitaph in Butleigh Church.	192
The Old Mansion House.	160	Epitaph.	192
The Grandmother's Tale.	161	Dedication of the Author's Colloquies on the Progress and Prospects of Society.	193
Hannah.	162	CARMEN TRIUMPHALE, FOR THE COMMENCE- MENT OF THE YEAR 1814.	194
The Sailor's Mother.	163	Notes.	197
The Witch.	165	ODES.	201
The Ruined Cottage.	166	Written during the Negotiations with Bona- parte, in January, 1814.	201
The Last of the Family.	167	Written during the War with America.	202
The Wedding.	169	CARMINA AULICA: WRITTEN IN 1814, ON THE ARRIVAL OF THE ALLIED SOVE- REIGNS IN ENGLAND.	204
The Alderman's Funeral.	170	Ode to His Royal Highness the Prince Regent of the United Kingdom.	204
NONDESCRIPTS.	172	Ode to His Imperial Majesty, Alexander the First, Emperor of all the Russias.	206
Written the Winter after the Installation at Oxford, 1793.	172	Ode to His Majesty, Frederick William the Fourth, King of Prussia.	207
Snuff.	172	On the Battle of Algiers.	209
Cool Reflections during a Midsummer Walk.	173	On the Death of Queen Charlotte.	209
The Pig.	173	Ode for St. George's Day.	210
The Dancing Bear.	174	Ode written after the King's Visit to Ireland.	211
The Filbert.	174	Ode written after the King's Visit to Scotland.	213
The Cataract of Lodore.	175	THE WARNING VOICE.	214
Robert the Rhymer's true and particular Ac- count of Himself.	176	Ode I.	214
THE DEVIL'S WALK.	176	Ode II.	215
INSCRIPTIONS.	180	ON THE PORTRAIT OF BISHOP HEBER.	217
For a Column at Newbury.	180	EPISTLE TO ALLAN CUNNINGHAM.	219
For a Cavern that overlooks the River Avon.	180	OP EENE VERZAMELING VAN MIJNE AFKEEL- DINGEN.	223
For a Tablet at Silbury Hill.	180	THALABA THE DESTROYER.	224
For a Monument in the New Forest.	181	Preface.	224
For a Tablet on the Banks of a Stream.	181	Book I.	225
For the Cenotaph at Ermenouville.	181	Notes.	231
For a Monument at Oxford.	181	Book II.	236
For a Monument in the Vale of Ewias.	181	Notes.	240
Epitaph on Algernon Sydney.	182	Book III.	243
Epitaph on King John.	182	Notes.	248
In a Forest.	182	Book IV.	255
For a Monument at Tordesillas.	183	Notes.	261
For a Column at Truxillo.	182	Book V.	265
For the Cell of Honorius, at the Cork Convent, near Cintra.	182	Notes.	270
For a Monument at Taunton.	183	Book VI.	274
For a Tablet at Penshurst.	183	Notes.	278
Two Epitaphs.	183	Book VII.	281
For a Monument at Rolissa.	184	Notes.	282
For a Monument at Vimeiro.	184	Book VIII.	287
At Coruña.	184	Notes.	291
Epitaph.	184	Book IX.	293
To the Memory of Paul Burreard.	185	Notes.	300
For the Banks of the Douro.	185	Book X.	300
Talavera. For the Field of Battle.	186	Notes.	304
For the Deserto de Busaco.	186		
For the Lines of Torres Vedras.	186		
At Santarem.	187		
At Fuentes d'Onoro.	187		
At Barossa.	187		
For a Monument at Alubera.	188		

	Page.		Page.
Book XI.	313	The Pious Painter: Part I.	448
Notes.	318	Part II.	449
Book XII.	319	St. Michael's Chair.	450
Notes.	324	King Henry V. and the Hermit of Dreux.	451
MADOC.	325	Old Christoval's Advice.	451
Preface.	325	Cornelius Agrippa.	452
PART I.—MADOC IN WALES.	327	King Charlemain.	453
I. The Return to Wales.	327	St. Romuald.	455
II. The Marriage Feast.	329	The King of the Crocodiles: Part I.	456
III. Cadwallon.	331	Part II.	457
IV. The Voyage.	333	The Rose.	457
V. Lincoya.	335	The Lover's Rock.	458
VI. Erillyab.	337	Garci Ferrandez: Part I.	459
VII. The Battle.	339	Part II.	460
VIII. The Peace.	341	King Ramiro.	461
IX. Emma.	343	The Inchcape Rock.	464
X. Mathraval.	344	The Well of St. Keyne.	465
XI. The Gorsedd.	346	Bishop Bruno.	466
XII. Dinevawr.	347	The Battle of Blenheim.	467
XIII. Llewelyn.	349	A true Ballad of St. Antidius, the Pope, and	
XIV. Llaian.	351	the Devil.	468
XV. The Excommunication.	353	Gonzalo Hermiguez.	470
XVI. David.	355	Queen Orraca, and the Five Martyrs of Mo-	
XVII. The Departure.	356	rocco.	470
XVIII. Rodri.	358	The Old Woman of Berkeley.	472
NOTES TO PART I.	359	The Surgeon's Warning.	475
PART II.—MADOC IN AZTLAN.	374	Henry the Hermit.	476
I. The Return to Aztlan.	374	St. Gualberto.	477
II. The Tidings.	375	Notes.	480
III. Neodin.	378	The March to Moscow.	483
IV. Amalahia.	379	Brough Bells.	484
V. War denounced.	380	Queen Mary's Christening.	486
VI. The Festival of the Dead.	381	Roprecht the Robber: Part I.	488
VII. The Snake-God.	384	Part II.	489
VIII. The Conversion of the Hoamen.	386	Part III.	489
IX. Tlalala.	387	Part IV.	490
X. The Arrival of the Gods.	389	The Young Dragon: Part I.	492
XI. The Capture.	391	Part II.	493
XII. Hoel.	392	Part III.	494
XIII. Coatel.	394	Part IV.	495
XIV. The Stone of Sacrifice.	395	Epilogue to the Young Dragon.	497
XV. The Battle.	398	BALLADS AND METRICAL TALES, Vol. II. 498	
XVI. The Women.	399	Advertisement.	498
XVII. The Deliverance.	402	A TALE OF PARAGUAY.	498
XVIII. The Victory.	404	Preface.	498
XIX. The Funeral.	406	Dedication.	500
XX. The Death of Coatel.	407	Proem.	501
XXI. The Sports.	408	Canto I.	502
XXII. The Death of Lincoya.	409	Canto II.	506
XXIII. Caradoc and Senena.	410	Canto III.	511
XXIV. The Embassy.	411	Canto IV.	516
XXV. The Lake Fight.	412	Notes.	522
XXVI. The Close of the Century.	413	ALL FOR LOVE.	533
XXVII. The Migration of the Aztecas.	416	Dedication.	533
NOTES TO PART II.	420	Notes.	547
BALLADS AND METRICAL TALES, Vol. I. 434		THE PILGRIM TO COMPOSTELLA.	554
Preface.	434	Prelude.	554
Mary, the Maid of the Inn.	435	Introduction.	554
Donica.	436	The Legend: Part I.	555
Rudiger.	438	Part II.	556
Jaspar.	440	Part III.	557
Lord William.	442	Part IV.	557
St. Patrick's Purgatory.	443	Notes.	559
The Cross Roads.	444	THE CURSE OF KEHAMA.	565
God's Judgment on a wicked Bishop.	447	Preface.	565
		Original Preface.	567

	Page.		Page.
I. The Funeral.	567	XXIV. Roderick and Count Julian.	702
II. The Curse.	569	XXV. Roderick in Battle.	704
III. The Recovery.	571	NOTES.	709
IV. The Departure.	572		
V. The Separation.	574	THE POET'S PILGRIMAGE TO WATER- LOO.	747
VI. Caryapa.	576	Argument.	747
VII. Tho Swerga.	578	Poem.	747
VIII. The Sacrifice.	581	PART I.—THE JOURNEY.	749
IX. The Home Scene.	582	I. Flanders.	749
X. Mount Meru.	584	II. Brussels.	752
XI. The Enchantress.	587	III. The Field of Battle.	753
XII. The Sacrifice completed.	590	IV. The Scene of War.	757
XIII. The Retreat.	591	PART II.—THE VISION.	759
XIV. Jaga-Naut.	593	I. The Tower.	759
XV. The City of Baly.	595	II. The Evil Prophet.	762
XVI. The Ancient Sepulchres.	598	III. The Sacred Mountain.	764
XVII. Baly.	601	IV. The Hopes of Man.	767
XVIII. Kehama's Descent.	602	NOTES.	771
XIX. Mount Calasay.	604		
XX. The Embarkation.	606	CARMEN NUPTIALE.—THE LAY OF THE LAUREATE.	777
XXI. The World's End.	607	Poem.	777
XXII. The Gate of Padalon.	608	The Dream.	779
XXIII. Padalon.	610	Epilogue.	784
XXIV. The Amreeta.	613	L'Envoiy.	785
NOTES.	616	NOTES.	785
RODERICK, THE LAST OF THE GOTHs. 646			
Preface.	646		
Original Preface.	649		
I. Roderick and Romano.	649		
II. Roderick in Solitude.	652		
III. Adosinda.	654		
IV. The Monastery of St. Felix.	657		
V. Roderick and Siverian.	660		
VI. Roderick in Times past.	663		
VII. Roderick and Pelayo.	665		
VIII. Alphonso.	666		
IX. Florinda.	668		
X. Roderick and Florinda.	669		
XI. Count Pedro's Castle.	673		
XII. The Vow.	674		
XIII. Count Eudon.	676		
XIV. The Rescue.	678		
XV. Roderick at Cangas.	680		
XVI. Covadonga.	682		
XVII. Roderick and Siverian.	685		
XVIII. The Acclamation.	687		
XIX. Roderick and Rusilla.	690		
XX. The Moorish Camp.	691		
XXI. The Fountain in the Forest.	694		
XXII. The Moorish Council.	698		
XXIII. The Vale of Covadonga.	700		
		FUNERAL SONG, FOR THE PRINCESS CHAR- LOTTE OF WALES.	786
		VISION OF JUDGMENT.	788
		Dedication.	788
		New Preface.	788
		Original Preface.	791
		I. The Trance.	795
		II. The Vault.	796
		III. The Awakening.	797
		IV. The Gate of Heaven.	798
		V. The Accusers.	799
		VI. The Absolvers.	800
		VII. The Beatification.	801
		VIII. The Sovereigns.	802
		IX. The Elder Worthies.	803
		X. The Worthies of the Georgian Age.	803
		XI. The Young Spirits.	804
		XII. The Meeting.	805
		NOTES.	806
		SPECIMENS, &c.	809

OLIVER NEWMAN, A NEW ENGLAND TALE.

	Page.		Page.
Preface.	811	Appendix to Oliver Newman	832
I. Funeral at Sea	812	MISCELLANEOUS PORTICAL REMAINS :	
II. The Voyage	813	Fragmentary Thoughts occasioned by his	
III. Cape Cod	816	Son's Death	835
IV. The Captives Ransomed	818	Short Passages of Scripture, rhythmically	
V. The Portrait	821	arranged or paraphrased	835
VI. Future Prospects	822	Little Book, in Green and Gold	838
VII. The Indian War	825	Lines written in the Album of Rotha Q.	838
VIII. Parting Words	829	Imagination and Reality	839
IX. Journey through the Forest	830	Madrigal, from Luis Martin	839
X.	832	Mohammed; a Fragment	839

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

JOAN OF ARC.

FROM A STATUE EXECUTED BY THE LATE PRINCESS MARIE D'ORLEANS.

(To face Title.)

MONUMENT OF JOAN OF ARC AT ROUEN.

Engraved Title-page.

PORTRAIT OF THE AUTHOR.

PAINTED BY LANE.

P. 7.

SAPPHO.

PAINTED BY R. WESTALL.

Hark ! how the rude deep below
Roars round the rugged base, as if it called
Its long reluctant victim ! I will come !
One leap, and all is over !

Monodramas, p. 121.

THALABA AND ONEIZA.

PAINTED BY ED. CORBOULD.

How happily the days
Of Thalaba went by !

Thalaba the Destroyer, p. 247.

SENEA.

PAINTED BY MIDDLETON.

But she the while did off
Her bridal robes, and clipt her golden locks,
And put on boy's attire, through wood and wild
To seek her own true love.

Madoc in Atzlan, p. 411.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

THE WELL OF ST. KEYNE.

PAINTED BY KENNY MEADOWS.

"I hastened as soon as the wedding was done,
And left my wife in the porch:
But i' faith she had been wiser than me,
For she took a bottle to church."

Ballads and Metrical Tales, p. 466.

ELËEMON AND CYRA.

PAINTED BY R. WESTALL.

She seized him by the arms,
And hurrying him into the street,
"Come with me to the church," she cried,
"And to Basil the Bishop's feet!"

All for Love, p. 542.

r

- - 7

.

←

original copy of the piece itself was lent one for those days,) and asking whether they

THE
POETICAL WORKS
OF
ROBERT SOUTHEY.

P R E F A C E .

At the age of sixty-three I have undertaken to collect and edit my Poetical Works, with the last corrections that I can expect to bestow upon them. They have obtained a reputation equal to my wishes; and I have this ground for hoping it may not be deemed hereafter more than commensurate with their deserts, that it has been gained without ever accommodating myself to the taste or fashion of the times. Thus to collect and revise them is a duty which I owe to that part of the Public by whom they have been auspiciously received, and to those who will take a lively concern in my good name when I shall have departed.

The arrangement was the first thing to be considered. In this the order wherein the respective poems were written has been observed, so far as was compatible with a convenient classification. Such order is useful to those who read critically, and desire to trace the progress of an author's mind in his writings; and by affixing dates to the minor pieces, under whatever head they are disposed, the object is sufficiently attained.

Next came the question of correction. There was no difficulty with those poems which were composed after the author had acquired his art, (so far as he has acquired it,) and after his opinions were matured. It was only necessary to bear in mind the risk there must ever be of injuring a poem by verbal alterations made long after it was written; inasmuch as it must be impossible to recall the precise train of thought in which any passage was conceived, and the considerations upon which not the single verse alone, but the whole sentence, or paragraph, had been constructed: but with regard to more important changes, there could be no danger of introducing any discrepance in style. With juvenile pieces the case is different. From these the faults of diction have been weeded, wherever it could be done without more trouble than the composition originally cost, and than the piece itself was

worth. But inherent faults of conception and structure are incurable; and it would have been mere waste of time to recompose what it was impossible otherwise to amend.

If these poems had been now for the first time to be made public, there are some among them which, instead of being committed to the press, would have been consigned to the flames; not for any disgrace which could be reflected upon me by the crude compositions of my youth, nor for any harm which they could possibly do the reader, but merely that they might not cumber the collection. But "*nescit vox missa reverti*." Pirated editions would hold out as a recommendation, that they contained what I had chosen to suppress, and thus it becomes prudent, and therefore proper, that such pieces should be retained.

It has ever been a rule with me when I have imitated a passage, or borrowed an expression, to acknowledge the specific obligation. Upon the present occasion it behoves me to state the more general and therefore more important obligations which I am conscious of owing either to my predecessors or my contemporaries.

My first attempts in verse were much too early to be imitative; but I was fortunate enough to find my way, when very young, into the right path. I read the "Jerusalem Delivered" and the "Orlando Furioso," again and again, in Hoole's translations; it was for the sake of their stories that I perused and re-perused these poems with ever-new delight; and by bringing them thus within my reach in boyhood, the translator rendered me a service which, when I look back upon my intellectual life, I cannot estimate too highly. I owe him much also for his notes, not only for the information concerning other Italian romances which they imparted, but also for introducing me to Spenser;—how early, an incident which I well remember may show. Going with a relation into Bull's circulating library at Bath, (an excellent one for those days,) and asking whether they

had the "Faery Queen," the person who managed the shop said, "Yes, they had it, but it was in obsolete language, and the young gentleman would not understand it." But I, who had learned all I then knew of the history of England from Shakespear, and who had moreover read Beaumont and Fletcher, found no difficulty in Spenser's English, and felt in the beauty of his versification a charm in poetry of which I had never been fully sensible before. From that time I took Spenser for my master. I drank also betimes of Chaucer's well. The taste which had been acquired in that school was confirmed by Percy's "Reliques" and Warton's "History of English Poetry;" and a little later by Homer and the Bible. It was not likely to be corrupted afterwards.

My school-boy verses savored of Gray, Mason, and my predecessor Warton; and in the best of my juvenile pieces it may be seen how much the writer's mind had been imbued by Akenside. I am conscious also of having derived much benefit at one time from Cowper, and more from Bowles; for which, and for the delight which his poems gave me at an age when we are most susceptible of such delight, my good friend at Bremhill, to whom I was then and long afterwards personally unknown, will allow me to make this grateful and cordial acknowledgment.

My obligation to Dr. Sayers is of a different kind. Every one who has an ear for metre and a heart for poetry, must have felt how perfectly the metre of Collins's "Ode to Evening" is in accordance with the imagery and the feeling. None of the experiments which were made of other unrhymed stanzas proved successful. They were either in strongly-marked and well-known measures, which unavoidably led the reader to expect rhyme, and consequently balked him when he looked for it; or they were in stanzas as cumbrous as they were ill constructed. Dr. Sayers went upon a different principle, and succeeded admirably. I read his "Dramatic Sketches of Northern Mythology" when they were first published, and convinced myself, when I had acquired some skill in versification, that the kind of verse in which his choruses were composed was not less applicable to narration than to lyrical poetry. Soon after I had begun the Arabian romance, for which this measure seemed the most appropriate vehicle, "Gebir" fell into my hands; and my verse was greatly improved by it, both in vividness and strength. Several years elapsed before I knew that Walter Landor was the author, and more before I had the good fortune to meet the person to whom I felt myself thus beholden. The days which I have passed with him in the Vale of Ewias, at Como, and lastly in the neigh-

borhood of Bristol, are some of those which have left with me "a joy for memory."

I have thus acknowledged all the specific obligations to my elders or contemporaries in the art, of which I am distinctly conscious. The advantages arising from intimate intercourse with those who were engaged in similar pursuits cannot be in like manner specified, because in their nature they are imperceptible; but of such advantages no man has ever possessed more or greater, than at different times it has been my lot to enjoy. Personal attachment first, and family circumstances afterwards, connected me long and closely with Mr. Coleridge; and three-and-thirty years have ratified a friendship with Mr. Wordsworth, which we believe will not terminate with this life, and which it is a pleasure for us to know will be continued and cherished as an heir-loom by those who are dearest to us both.

When I add, what has been the greatest of all advantages, that I have passed more than half my life in retirement, conversing with books rather than men, constantly and unweariably engaged in literary pursuits, communing with my own heart, and taking that course which, upon mature consideration, seemed best to myself, I have said every thing necessary to account for the characteristics of my poetry, whatever they may be.

It was in a mood resembling in no slight degree that wherewith a person in sound health, both of body and mind, makes his will and sets his worldly affairs in order, that I entered upon the serious task of arranging and revising the whole of my poetical works. What, indeed, was it but to bring in review before me the dreams and aspirations of my youth, and the feelings whereto I had given that free utterance which by the usages of this world is permitted to us in poetry, and in poetry alone? Of the smaller pieces in this collection there is scarcely one concerning which I cannot vividly call to mind when and where it was composed. I have perfect recollection of the spots where many, not of the scenes only, but of the images which I have described from nature, were observed and noted. And how would it be possible for me to forget the interest taken in these poems, especially the longer and more ambitious works, by those persons nearest and dearest to me then, who witnessed their growth and completion? Well may it be called a serious task thus to resuscitate the past! But, serious though it be, it is not painful to one who knows that the end of his journey cannot be far distant, and, by the blessing of God, looks on to its termination with sure and certain hope.

KESWICK, 10th May, 1837.

Joan of Arc.

ΜΗ ΟΙΔΝΟΣ ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΑΜΥΝΕΣΘΑΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΠΑΤΡΙΣ.....*Homer*

Perlege, cognosces animum sine viribus alas
Ingeniū explicuisse leves, nam vera fabor;
Implumem tepido præceps me gloria nido
Expulit, et cælo jussit volitare remoto.
Pœnitet incepti, cursum revocare juvenis
Si liceat, mansisse domi cum tempore nervos
Consolidasse velim.....*Petrarcha.*

PREFACE TO JOAN OF ARC.

EARLY in July, 1793, I happened to fall in conversation, at Oxford, with an old schoolfellow upon the story of Joan of Arc; and it then struck me as being singularly well adapted for a poem. The long vacation commenced immediately afterwards. As soon as I reached home I formed the outline of a plan, and wrote about three hundred lines. The remainder of the month was passed in travelling; and I was too much engaged in new scenes and circumstances to proceed, even in thought, with what had been broken off. In August I went to visit my old schoolfellow, Mr. Grosvenor Bedford, who, at that time, resided with his parents at Brixton Causeway, about four miles on the Surrey side of the metropolis. There, the day after completing my nineteenth year, I resumed the undertaking, and there, in six weeks from that day, finished what I called an Epic Poem in twelve books.

My progress would not have been so rapid had it not been for the opportunity of retirement which I enjoyed there, and the encouragement that I received. In those days London had not extended in that direction farther than Kennington, beyond which place the scene changed suddenly, and there was an air and appearance of country which might now be sought in vain at a far greater distance from town. There was nothing indeed to remind one that London was so near, except the smoke which overhung it. Mr. Bedford's residence was situated upon the edge of a common, on which shady lanes opened leading to the neighboring villages (for such they were then) of Camberwell, Dulwich, and Clapham, and to Norwood. The view in front was bounded by the Surrey hills. Its size and structure showed it to be one of those good houses built in the early part of the last century by persons who, having realized a respectable fortune in trade, were wise enough to be contented with it, and retire to pass the evening of their lives in the enjoyment of leisure and tranquillity. Tranquil indeed the place was; for the neighborhood did not extend beyond half a dozen families, and the London style and habits of vis-

iting had not obtained among them. Uncle Toby himself might have enjoyed his rood and a half of ground there, and not have had it known. A forecourt separated the house from the foot-path and the road in front; behind, there was a large and well-stocked garden, with other spacious premises, in which utility and ornament were in some degree combined. At the extremity of the garden, and under the shade of four lofty linden trees, was a summer-house looking on an ornamented grass-plot, and fitted up as a conveniently habitable room. That summer-house was allotted to me, and there my mornings were passed at the desk. Whether it exists now or not, I am ignorant. The property has long since passed into other hands. The common is enclosed and divided by rectangular hedges and palings; rows of brick houses have supplanted the shade of oaks and elms; the brows of the Surrey hills bear a parapet of modern villas, and the face of the whole district is changed.

I was not a little proud of my performance. Young poets are, or at least used to be, as ambitious of producing an epic poem, as stage-stricken youths of figuring in *Romeo* or *Hamlet*. It had been the earliest of my day-dreams. I had begun many such; but this was the first which had been completed, and I was too young and too ardent to perceive or suspect that the execution was as crude as the design. In the course of the autumn I transcribed it fairly from the first draught, making no other alterations or corrections of any kind than such as suggested themselves in the act of transcription. Upon showing it to the friend in conversation with whom the design had originated, he said, "I am glad you have written this; it will serve as a store where you will find good passages for better poems." His opinion of it was more judicious than mine; but what there was good in it or promising, would not have been transplantable.

Toward the close of 1794, it was announced as to be published by subscription in a quarto volume, price one guinea. Shortly afterwards I became acquainted with my fellow-townsmen, Mr. Joseph Cottle, who had recently commenced business as a bookseller in our native city of Bristol. One evening I read to him part of the poem, without

any thought of making a proposal concerning it, or expectation of receiving one. He, however, offered me fifty guineas for the copyright, and fifty copies for my subscribers, which was more than the list amounted to; and the offer was accepted as promptly as it was made. It can rarely happen that a young author should meet with a bookseller as inexperienced and as ardent as himself, and it would be still more extraordinary if such mutual indiscretion did not bring with it cause for regret to both. But this transaction was the commencement of an intimacy which has continued, without the slightest shade of displeasure at any time, on either side, to the present day.

At that time, few books were printed in the country, and it was seldom indeed that a quarto volume issued from a provincial press. A font of new types was ordered for what was intended to be the handsomest book that Bristol had ever yet sent forth; and when the paper arrived, and the printer was ready to commence his operations, nothing had been done toward preparing the poem for the press, except that a few verbal alterations had been made. I was not, however, without misgivings, and when the first proof-sheet was brought me, the more glaring faults of the composition stared me in the face. But the sight of a well-printed page, which was to be set off with all the advantages that fine wove paper and hot-pressing could impart, put me in spirits, and I went to work with good-will. About half the first book was left in its original state; the rest of the poem was re-cast and re-composed while the printing went on. This occupied six months. I corrected the concluding sheet of the poem, left the Preface in the publisher's hands, and departed for Lisbon by way of Coruña and Madrid.

The Preface was written with as little discretion as had been shown in publishing the work itself. It stated how rapidly the poem had been produced, and that it had been almost re-composed during its progress through the press. This was not said as taking merit for haste and temerity, nor to excuse its faults,—only to account for them. But here I was liable to be misapprehended, and likely to be misrepresented. The public indeed care neither for explanations nor excuses; and such particulars might not unfitly be deemed unbecoming in a young man, though they may be excused, and even expected, from an old author, who, at the close of a long career, looks upon himself as belonging to the past. Omitting these passages, and the specification of what Mr. Coleridge had written in the second book, (which was withdrawn in the next edition,) the remainder of the Preface is here subjoined. It states the little which I had been able to collect concerning the subject of the poem, gives what was then my own view of Joan of Arc's character and history, and expresses with overweening confidence the opinions which the writer entertained concerning those parts whom it was his ambition not to imitate, but to follow.—It cannot be necessary to say, that some of those opinions have been modified, and others completely changed, as he grew older.

ORIGINAL PREFACE.

The history of Joan of Arc is as mysterious as it is remarkable. That she believed herself inspired, few will deny; that she was inspired, no one will venture to assert; and it is difficult to believe that she was herself imposed upon by Charles and Dunois. That she discovered the King when he disguised himself among the courtiers to deceive her, and that, as a proof of her mission, she demanded a sword from a tomb in the church of St. Catharine, are facts in which all historians agree. If this had been done by collusion, the Maid must have known herself an impostor, and with that knowledge could not have performed the enterprise she undertook. Enthusiasm, and that of no common kind, was necessary, to enable a young maiden at once to assume the profession of arms, to lead her troops to battle, to fight among the foremost, and to subdue with an inferior force an enemy then believed invincible. It is not possible that one who felt herself the puppet of a party, could have performed these things. The artifices of a court could not have persuaded her that she discovered Charles in disguise; nor could they have prompted her to demand the sword which they might have hidden, without discovering the deceit. The Maid then was not knowingly an impostor; nor could she have been the instrument of the court; and to say that she believed herself inspired, will neither account for her singling out the King, or prophetically claiming the sword. After crowning Charles, she declared that her mission was accomplished, and demanded leave to retire. Enthusiasm would not have ceased here; and if they who imposed on her could persuade her still to go with their armies, they could still have continued her delusion.

This mysteriousness renders the story of Joan of Arc peculiarly fit for poetry. The aid of angels and devils is not necessary to raise her above mankind; she has no gods to lackey her, and inspire her with courage, and heal her wounds: the Maid of Orleans acts wholly from the workings of her own mind, from the deep feeling of inspiration. The palpable agency of superior powers would destroy the obscurity of her character, and sink her to the mere heroine of a fairy tale.

The alterations which I have made in the history are few and trifling. The death of Salisbury is placed later, and of the Talbots earlier than they occurred. As the battle of Patay is the concluding action of the Poem, I have given it all the previous solemnity of a settled engagement. Whatever appears miraculous is asserted in history, and my authorities will be found in the notes.

It is the common fault of Epic Poems, that we feel little interest for the heroes they celebrate. The national vanity of a Greek or a Roman might have been gratified by the renown of Achilles or Æneas; but to engage the unprejudiced, there must be more of human feelings than is generally to be found in the character of a warrior. From this objection, the *Odyssey* alone may be excepted.

Ulysses appears as the father and the husband, and the affections are enlisted on his side. The judgment must applaud the well-digested plan and splendid execution of the *Iliad*, but the heart always bears testimony to the merit of the *Odyssey*: it is the poem of nature, and its personages inspire love rather than command admiration. The good herdsman Eumæus is worth a thousand heroes. Homer is, indeed, the best of poets, for he is at once dignified and simple; but Pope has disguised him in fop-finery, and Cowper has stripped him naked.

There are few readers who do not prefer Turnus to Æneas—a fugitive, suspected of treason, who negligently left his wife, seduced Dido, deserted her, and then forcibly took Lavinia from her betrothed husband. What avails a man's piety to the gods, if in all his dealings with men he prove himself a villain? If we represent Deity as commanding a bad action, this is not exculpating the man, but criminalizing the God.

The ill-chosen subjects of Lucan and Statius have prevented them from acquiring the popularity they would otherwise have merited; yet in detached parts, the former of these is perhaps unequalled, certainly unexcelled. I do not scruple to prefer Statius to Virgil; with inferior taste, he appears to me to possess a richer and more powerful imagination; his images are strongly conceived, and clearly painted, and the force of his language, while it makes the reader feel, proves that the author felt himself.

The power of story is strikingly exemplified in the Italian heroic poets. They please universally, even in translations, when little but the story remains. In proportioning his characters, Tasso has erred; Godfrey is the hero of the poem, Rinaldo of the poet, and Tancred of the reader. Secondary characters should not be introduced, like Gyas and Cloanthus, merely to fill a procession; neither should they be so prominent as to throw the principal into shade.

The lawless magic of Ariosto, and the singular themes as well as the singular excellence of Milton, render it impossible to deduce any rules of epic poetry from these authors. So likewise with Spenser, the favorite of my childhood, from whose frequent perusal I have always found increased delight.

Against the machinery of Camoens, a heavier charge must be brought than that of profaneness or incongruity. His floating island is but a floating brothel, and no beauty can make atonement for licentiousness. From this accusation, none but a translator would attempt to justify him; but Camoens had the most able of translators. The *Luísad*, though excellent in parts, is uninteresting as a whole: it is read with little emotion, and remembered with little pleasure. But it was composed in the anguish of disappointed hopes, in the fatigues of war, and in a country far from all he loved; and we should not forget, that as the Poet of Portugal was among the most unfortunate of men, so he should be ranked among the most respectable. Neither his own country or Spain

has yet produced his equal: his heart was broken by calamity, but the spirit of integrity and independence never forsook Camoens.

I have endeavored to avoid what appears to me the common fault of epic poems, and to render the Maid of Orleans interesting. With this intent I have given her, not the passion of love, but the remembrance of subdued affection, a lingering of human feelings not inconsistent with the enthusiasm and holiness of her character.

The multitude of obscure epic writers copy with the most gross servility their ancient models. If a tempest occurs, some envious spirit procures it from the God of the winds or the God of the sea. Is there a town besieged? the eyes of the hero are opened, and he beholds the powers of Heaven assisting in the attack; an angel is at hand to heal his wounds, and the leader of the enemy in his last combat is seized with the sudden cowardice of Hector. Even Tasso is too often an imitator. But notwithstanding the censure of a satirist, the name of Tasso will still be ranked among the best heroic poets. Perhaps Boileau only condemned him for the sake of an antithesis; it is with such writers, as with those who affect point in their conversation—they will always sacrifice truth to the gratification of their vanity.

I have avoided what seems useless and wearying in other poems, and my readers will find no descriptions of armor, no muster-rolls, no geographical catalogues, lion, tiger, bull, bear, and boar similes, Phæbuses or Auroras. And where in battle I have particularized the death of an individual, it is not, I hope, like the common lists of killed and wounded.

It has been established as a necessary rule for the epic, that the subject should be national. To this rule I have acted in direct opposition, and chosen for the subject of my poem the defeat of the English. If there be any readers who can wish success to an unjust cause, because their country was engaged in it, I desire not their approbation.

In Millin's National Antiquities of France, I find that M. Laverdy was, in 1791, occupied in collecting whatever has been written concerning the Maid of Orleans. I have anxiously looked for his work, but it is probable, considering the tumults of the intervening period, that it has not been accomplished. Of the various productions to the memory of Joan of Arc, I have only collected a few titles, and, if report may be trusted, need not fear a heavier condemnation than to be deemed equally bad. A regular canon of St. Euverte has written what is said to be a very bad poem, entitled the Modern Amazon. There is a prose tragedy called *La Pucelle d'Orleans*, variously attributed to Benserade, to Boyer, and to Menardiere. The abbé Daubignac published a prose tragedy with the same title in 1642. There is one under the name of Jean Baruel of 1581, and another printed anonymously at Rouen, 1606. Among the manuscripts of the queen of Sweden in the Vatican, is a dramatic piece in verse called *Le Mystere du Siege d'Orleans*. In these modern

times, says Millin, all Paris has run to the theatre of Nicolet to see a pantomime entitled *Le Fumeux Siege de la Pucelle d'Orleans*. I may add, that, after the publication of this poem, a pantomime upon the same subject was brought forward at Covent-Garden Theatre, in which the heroine, like Don Juan, was carried off by devils and precipitated alive into hell. I mention it, because the feelings of the audience revolted at such a catastrophe, and, after a few nights, an angel was introduced to rescue her.

But among the number of worthless poems upon this subject, there are two which are unfortunately notorious,—the *Pucelles* of Chapelain and Voltaire. I have had patience to peruse the first, and never have been guilty of looking into the second; it is well said by George Herbert,

Make not thy sport abuses, for the fly
That feeds on dung, is colored thereby.

On the eighth of May, the anniversary of its deliverance, an annual fête is held at Orleans; and monuments have been erected there and at Rouen to the memory of the Maid. Her family was ennobled by Charles; but it should not be forgotten in the history of this monarch, that in the hour of misfortune he abandoned to her fate the woman who had saved his kingdom.

BRISTOL, November, 1795.

The poem, thus crudely conceived, rashly prefaced, and prematurely hurried into the world, was nevertheless favorably received, owing chiefly to adventitious circumstances. A work of the same class, with as much power and fewer faults, if it were published now, would attract little or no attention. One thing which contributed to bring it into immediate notice was, that no poem of equal pretension had appeared for many years, except Glover's *Athenaid*, which, notwithstanding the reputation of his Leonidas, had been utterly neglected. But the chief cause of its favorable reception was, that it was written in a republican spirit, such as may easily be accounted for in a youth whose notions of liberty were taken from the Greek and Roman writers, and who was ignorant enough of history and of human nature to believe, that a happier order of things had commenced with the independence of the United States, and would be accelerated by the French Revolution. Such opinions were then as unpopular in England as they deserved to be; but they were cherished by most of the critical journals, and conciliated for me the good-will of some of the most influential writers who were at that time engaged in periodical literature, though I was personally unknown to them. They bestowed upon the poem abundant praise, passed over most of its manifold faults, and noticed others with indulgence. Miss Seward wrote some verses upon it in a strain of the highest eulogy and the bitterest invective; they were sent to the *Morning*

Chronicle, and the editor (Mr. Perry) accompanied their insertion with a vindication of the opinions which she had so vehemently denounced. Miss Seward was then in high reputation; the sincerity of her praise was proved by the severity of her censure; and nothing could have been more serviceable to a young author than her notice, thus indignantly, but also thus generously, bestowed. The approbation of the reviewers served as a passport for the poem to America, and it was reprinted there while I was revising it for a second edition.

A work, in which the author and the bookseller had engaged with equal imprudence, thus proved beneficial to both. It made me so advantageously known as a poet, that no subsequent hostility on the part of the reviews could pull down the reputation which had been raised by their good offices. Before that hostility took its determined character, the charge of being a hasty and careless writer was frequently brought against me. Yet to have been six months correcting what was written in six weeks, was some indication of patient industry; and of this the second edition gave further evidence. Taking for a second motto the words of Erasmus, *Ut homines ita libros, indies seipsius meliores fieri oportet*, I spared no pains to render the poem less faulty both in its construction and composition; I wrote a new beginning, threw out much of what had remained of the original draught, altered more, and endeavored, from all the materials which I had means of consulting, to make myself better acquainted with the manners and circumstances of the fifteenth century. Thus the second edition differed almost as much from the first, as that from the copy which was originally intended for publication. Less extensive alterations were made in two subsequent editions; the fifth was only a reprint of the fourth; by that time I had become fully sensible of its great and numerous faults, and requested the reader to remember, as the only apology which could be offered for them, that the poem was written at the age of nineteen, and published at one-and-twenty. My intention then was, to take no further pains in correcting a work of which the inherent defects were incorrigible; and I did not look into it again for many years.

But now, when about to perform what at my age may almost be called the testamentary task of revising, in all likelihood for the last time, those works by which it was my youthful ambition "to be forever known," and part whereof I dare believe has been "so written to after times as they should not willingly let it die," it appeared proper that this poem, through which the author had been first made known to the public, two-and-forty years ago, should lead the way; and the thought that it was once more to pass through the press under my own inspection, induced a feeling in some respects resembling that with which it had been first delivered to the printer—and yet how different! for not in hope and ardor, nor with the impossible intention of rendering it what it might have been had it been planned and execu-

ted in middle life, did I resolve to correct it once more throughout; but for the purpose of making it more consistent with itself in diction, and less inconsistent in other things with the well-weighed opinions of my maturer years. The faults of effort, which may generally be regarded as hopeful indications in a juvenile writer, have been mostly left as they were. The faults of language which remained from the first edition have been removed, so that in this respect the whole is sufficiently in keeping. And for those which expressed the political prejudices of a young man who had too little knowledge to suspect his own ignorance, they have either been expunged, or altered, or such substitutions have been made for them as harmonize with the pervading spirit of the poem, and are nevertheless in accord with those opinions which the author has maintained for thirty years, through good and evil report, in the maturity of his judgment as well as in the sincerity of his heart.

KENWICK, August 30, 1837.

TO EDITH SOUTHEY

EDITH! I brought thee late a humble gift,
The songs of earlier youth; it was a wreath
With many an unripe blossom garlanded
And many a weed, yet mingled with some flowers
Which will not wither. Dearest! now I bring
A worthier offering; thou wilt prize it well,
For well thou know'st amid what painful cares
My solace lies in this: and though to me
There is no music in the hollowness
Of common praise, yet well content am I
Now to look back upon my youth's green prime,
Nor idly, nor unprofitably past,
Limping in such adventurous essay
The wing, and strengthening it for steadier flight.

BURTON, near Christ Church, 1797.

THE FIRST BOOK.

Tuxas was high feasting held at Vaucouleur,
For old Sir Robert had a famous guest,
The Bastard Orleans; and the festive hours,
Cheer'd with the Troubadour's sweet minstrelsy,
Pass'd gayly at his hospitable board.
But not to share the hospitable board
And hear sweet minstrelsy, Dunois had sought
Sir Robert's hall; he came to rouse Lorraine,
And glean what force the warring war had left
For one last effort. Little had the war
Left in Lorraine, but age, and youth unripe
For slaughter yet, and widows, and young maids
Of widow'd loves. And now with his great guest
The Lord of Vaucouleur sat communing
On what might profit France, and found no hope,
Despairing of their country, when he heard

An old man and a maid awaited him
In the castle-hall. He knew the old man well,
His vassal Claude; and at his bidding Claude
Approach'd, and after meet obeisance made,
Bespoke Sir Robert.

"Good my Lord, I come
With a strange tale; I pray you pardon me
If it should seem impertinent, and like
An old man's weakness. But, in truth, this Maid
Hath with such boding thoughts impress'd my heart,
I think I could not longer sleep in peace
Gainsaying what she sought. She saith that God
Bids her go drive the Englishmen from France!
Her parents mock at her and call her crazed,
And father Regnier says she is possess'd;—
But I, who know that never thought of ill
Found entrance in her heart,—for, good my Lord,
From her first birth-day she hath been to me
As mine own child,—and I am an old man,
Who have seen many moon-struck in my time,
And some who were by evil Spirits vex'd,—
I, Sirs, do think that there is more in this.
And who can tell but, in these perilous times,
It may please God,—but hear the Maid yourselves,
For if, as I believe, this is of Heaven,
My silly speech doth wrong it."

While he spake,
Curious they mark'd the Damsel. She appear'd
Of eighteen years; there was no bloom of youth
Upon her cheek, yet had the loveliest hues
Of health with lesser fascination fix'd
The gazer's eye; for wan the Maiden was,
Of saintly paleness, and there seem'd to dwell
In the strong beauties of her countenance
Something that was not earthly.

"I have heard
Of this your niece's malady," replied
The Lord of Vaucouleur, "that she frequents
The loneliest haunts and deepest solitude,
Estranged from human kind and human cares
With loathing like to madness. It were best
To place her with some pious sisterhood,
Who duly, morn and eve, for her soul's health
Soliciting Heaven, may likeliest remedy
The stricken mind, or frenzied or possess'd."

So as Sir Robert ceased, the Maiden cried,
"I am not mad. Possess'd indeed I am!
The hand of God is strong upon my soul,
And I have wrestled vainly with the Lord,
And stubbornly, I fear me. I can save
This country, Sir! I can deliver France!
Yea—I must save the country!—God is in me;
I speak not, think not, feel not of myself.
He knew and sanctified me ere my birth;
He to the nations hath ordained me;
And whither he shall send me, I must go;
And whatsoever he commands, that I must speak;
And whatsoever is his will, that I must do;
And I must put away all fear of man,
Lest he in wrath confound me."

At the first
With pity or with scorn Dunois had heard
The Maid inspired; but now he in his heart
Felt that misgiving which precedes belief

In what was disbelieved and scoff'd at late
For folly. "Damsel!" said the Chief, "methinks
It would be wisely done to doubt this call,
Haply of some ill Spirit prompting thee
To self-destruction."

"Doubt!" the Maid exclaim'd:
It were as easy when I gaze around
On all this fair variety of things,
Green fields and tufted woods, and the blue depth
Of heaven, and yonder glorious sun, to doubt
Creating wisdom!—When in the evening gale
I breathe the mingled odors of the spring,
And hear the wildwood melody, and hear
The populous air vocal with insect life,
To doubt God's goodness! There are feelings, Chief,
Which cannot lie; and I have oftentimes
Felt in the midnight silence of my soul
The call of God."

They listen'd to the Maid,
And they almost believed. Then spake Dunois,
"Wilt thou go with me, Maiden, to the King,
And there announce thy mission?" Thus he said,
For thoughts of politic craftiness arose
Within him, and his faith, yet unconfirm'd,
Determin'd to prompt action. She replied,
"Therefore I sought the Lord of Vaucouleur,
That with such credence as prevents delay,
He to the King might send me. Now beseech you
Speed our departure!"

Then Dunois address'd
Sir Robert, "Fare thee well, my friend and host!
It were ill done to linger here when Heaven
Vouchsafes such strange assistance. Let what force
Lorraine can raise to Chinon follow us;
And with the tidings of this holy Maid,
Sent by the Lord, fill thou the country; soon
Therewith shall France awake as from the sleep
Of death. Now, Maid! depart we at thy will."

"God's blessing go with ye!" exclaim'd old Claude,
"Good Angels guard my girl!" and as he spake
The tears stream'd fast adown his aged cheeks.
"And if I do not live to see thee more,
As sure I think I shall not,—yet sometimes
Remember thine old Uncle. I have loved thee
Even from thy childhood, Joan! and I shall lose
The comfort of mine age in losing thee.
But God be with thee, Child!"

Nor was the Maid,
Though all subdued of soul, untroubled now
In that sad parting;—but she calm'd herself,
Painfully keeping down her heart, and said,
"Comfort thyself, my Uncle, with the thought
Of what I am, and for what enterprise
Chosen from among the people. Oh! be sure
I shall remember thee, in whom I found
A parent's love, when parents were unkind!
And when the ominous broodings of my soul
Were scoff'd and made a mock of by all else,
Thou for thy love didst hear me and believe.
Shall I forget these things?"—By this Dunois
Had arm'd, the steeds stood ready at the gate.
But then she fell upon the old man's neck
And cried, "Pray for me!—I shall need thy
prayers"

Pray for me, that I fail not in my hour!"
Thereat awhile, as if some awful thought
Had overpower'd her, on his neck she hung;
Then rising with flush'd cheek and kindling eye,
"Farewell!" quoth she, "and live in hope! Anon
Thou shalt hear tidings to rejoice thy heart,
Tidings of joy for all, but most for thee!
Be this thy comfort!" The old man received
Her last embrace, and weeping like a child,
Scarcely through tears could see them on their steeds
Spring up, and go their way.

So on they went,
And now along the mountain's winding path
Upward they journey'd slow, and now they paused
And gazed where o'er the plain the stately towers
Of Vaucouleur arose, in distance seen,
Dark and distinct; below its castled height,
Through fair and fertile pastures, the deep Meuse
Roll'd glittering on. Domremi's cottages
Gleam'd in the sun hard by, white cottages,
That in the evening traveller's weary mind
Had waken'd thoughts of comfort and of home,
Making him yearn for rest. But on one spot,
One little spot, the Virgin's eye was fix'd,
Her native Arc; embower'd the hamlet lay
Upon the forest edge, whose ancient woods,
With all their infinite varieties,
Now form'd a mass of shade. The distant plain
Rose on the horizon rich with pleasant groves,
And vineyards in the greenest hue of spring,
And streams now hidden on their winding way,
Now issuing forth in light.

The Maiden gazed
Till all grew dim upon her dizzy eye.
"Oh what a blessed world were this!" she cried,
"But that the great and honorable men
Have seized the earth, and of the heritage
Which God, the Sire of all, to all had given,
Disherited their brethren! Happy those
Who in the after days shall live, when Time
Hath spoken, and the multitude of years
Taught wisdom to mankind!—Unhappy France!
Fiercer than evening wolves thy bitter foes
Rush o'er the land, and desolate, and kill;
Long has the widow's and the orphan's groan
Accused Heaven's justice;—but the hour is come!
God hath inclined his ear, hath heard the voice
Of mourning, and his anger is gone forth."

Then said the Son of Orleans, "Holy Maid!
Fain would I know, if blameless I may seek
Such knowledge, how the heavenly call was heard
First in thy waken'd soul; nor deem in me
Aught idly curious, if of thy past life
I ask the story. In the hour of age,
If haply I survive to see this realm
Deliver'd, precious then will be the thought
That I have known the delegated Maid,
And heard from her the wondrous ways of Heaven."

"A simple tale," the mission'd Maid replied;
"Yet may it well employ the journeying hour,
And pleasant is the memory of the past."

"Seest thou, Sir Chief, where yonder forest skirts

The Meuse, that in its winding mazes shows,
As on the farther bank, the distant towers
Of Vaucouleur? there in the hamlet Are
My father's dwelling stands; a lowly hut,
Yet nought of needful comfort did it lack,
For in Lorraine there lived no kinder Lord
Than old Sir Robert, and my father Jaques
In flocks and herds was rich; a toiling man,
Intent on worldly gains, one in whose heart
Affection had no root. I never knew
A parent's love; for harsh my mother was,
And deem'd the care which infancy demands
irksome, and ill-repaid. Severe they were,
And would have made me fear them; but my soul
Possess'd the germ of inborn fortitude,
And stubbornly I bore unkind rebuke
And angry chastisement. Yet was the voice
That spake in tones of tenderness most sweet
To my young heart; how have I felt it leap
With transport, when my Uncle Claude ap-
proach'd!

For he would take me on his knee, and tell
Such wondrous tales as childhood loves to hear,
Listening with eager eyes and open lips
Devoutly in attention. Good old man!
Oh, if I ever pour'd a prayer to Heaven
Unbellow'd by the grateful thought of him,
Methinks the righteous winds would scatter it!
He was a parent to me, and his home
Was mine, when in advancing years I found
No peace, no comfort in my father's house.
With him I pass'd the pleasant evening hours,
By day I drove my father's flock afield,⁹
And this was happiness.

"Amid these wilds
Often to summer pasture have I driven
The flock; and well I know these woodland wilds,
And every bosom'd vale, and valley stream
Is dear to memory. I have laid me down
Beside yon valley stream, that up the ascent
Scarcely sends the sound of waters now, and watch'd
The beck roll glittering to the noon-tide sun,
And listen'd to its ceaseless murmuring,
Till all was hush'd and tranquil in my soul,
Fill'd with a strange and undefined delight
That pass'd across the mind like summer clouds
Over the vale at eve; their fleeting hues
The traveller cannot trace with memory's eye,
Yet he remembers well how fair they were,
How beautiful.

"In solitude and peace
Here I grew up, amid the loveliest scenes
Of unpolluted nature. Sweet it was,
As the white mists of morning roll'd away,
To see the upland's wooded heights appear
Dark in the early dawn, and mark the slope
With goose-flowers glowing, as the sun illumed
Their golden glory¹⁰ with his deepening light;
Firesat at noon beside the vocal brook
To lay me down, and watch the floating clouds,
And shape to fancy's wild similitudes
Their ever-varying forms; and oh how sweet!
To drive my flock at evening to the fold,
And hasten to our little hut, and hear
The voice of kindness bid me welcome home.

"Amid the village playmates of my youth
Was one whom riper years approved a friend.
A gentle maid was my poor Madelon;
I loved her as a sister, and long time
Her undivided tenderness possess'd,
Until a better and a holier tie
Gave her one nearer friend; and then my heart
Partook her happiness, for never lived
A happier pair than Arnaud and his wife.

"Lorraine was call'd to arms, and with her youth
Went Arnaud to the war. The morn was fair,
Bright shone the sun, the birds sung cheerfully,
And all the fields seem'd joyous in the spring;
But to Domremi wretched was that day,
For there was lamentation, and the voice
Of anguish, and the deeper agony
That spake not. Never can my heart forget
The feelings that shot through me, when the horn
Gave its last call, and through the castle-gate
The banner moved, and from the clinging arms
Which hung on them, as for a last embrace,
Sons, brethren, husbands, went.

"More frequent now
Sought I the converse of poor Madelon,
For now she needed friendship's soothing voice.
All the long summer did she live in hope
Of tidings from the war; and as at eve
She with her mother by the cottage door
Sat in the sunshine, if a traveller
Appear'd at distance coming o'er the brow,
Her eye was on him, and it might be seen
By the flush'd cheek what thoughts were in her
heart,

And by the deadly paleness which ensued,
How her heart died within her. So the days
And weeks and months pass'd on; and when the
leaves

Fell in the autumn, a most painful hope
That reason own'd not, that with expectation
Did never cheer her as she rose at morn,
Still linger'd in her heart, and still at night
Made disappointment dreadful. Winter came,
But Arnaud never from the war return'd;
He far away had perish'd; and when late
The tidings of his certain death arrived,
Sore with long anguish underneath that blow
She sunk. Then would she sit and think all day
Upon the past, and talk of happiness
That never could return, as though she found
Best solace in the thoughts which minister'd
To sorrow: and she loved to see the sun
Go down, because another day was gone,
And then she might retire to solitude
And wakeful recollections, or perchance
To sleep more wearying far than wakefulness,
Dreams of his safety and return, and starts
Of agony; so neither night nor day
Could she find rest, but pined and pined away.

"DEATH! to the happy thou art terrible;
But how the wretched love to think of thee,
Oh thou true comforter, the friend of all
Who have no friend beside!¹¹ By the sick bed
Of Madelon I sat, when sure she felt

The hour of her deliverance drawing near ;
 I saw her eye kindle with heavenly hope,
 I had her latest look of earthly love,
 I felt her hand's last pressure. — Son of Orleans !
 I would not wish to live to know that hour,
 When I could think upon a dear friend dead,
 And weep not ; but they are not bitter tears, —
 Not painful now ; for Christ hath risen, first fruits
 Of them that slept ; and we shall meet again,
 Meet, not again to part : the grave hath lost
 Its victory.

“ I remember, as her bier
 Went to the grave, a lark sprung up aloft,
 And soar'd amid the sunshine, carolling
 So full of joy, that to the mourner's ear
 More mournfully than dirge or passing bell,
 The joyous carol came, and made us feel
 That of the multitude of beings, none
 But man was wretched.

“ Then my soul awoke,
 For it had slumber'd long in happiness,
 And never feeling misery, never thought
 What others suffer. I, as best I might,
 Solaced the keen regret of Elinor ;
 And much my cares avail'd, and much her son's,
 On whom, the only comfort of her age,
 She centred now her love. A younger birth,
 Aged nearly as myself was Theodore,
 An ardent youth, who with the kindest care
 Had sooth'd his sister's sorrow. We had knelt
 By her death-bed together, and no bond
 In closer union knits two human hearts
 Than fellowship in grief.

“ It chanced as once
 Beside the fire of Elinor I sat,
 The night was comfortless, the loud blast howl'd,
 And as we drew around the social hearth,
 We heard the rain beat hard. Driven by the storm
 A warrior mark'd our distant taper's light ;
 We heapt the fire, and spread the friendly board.
 ‘Tis a rude night,’ the stranger cried : ‘ safe
 housed
 Pleasant it is to hear the pelting rain.
 I too could be content to dwell in peace,
 Resting my head upon the lap of love,
 But that my country calls. When the winds roar,
 Remember sometimes what a soldier suffers,
 And think on Conrade.’

“ Theodore replied,
 ‘ Success go with thee ! Something we have known
 Of war, and tasted its calamity ;
 And I am well content to dwell in peace,
 Albeit inglorious, thanking the good God
 Who made me to be happy.’

“ ‘ Did that God,’
 Cried Conrade, ‘ form thy heart for happiness,
 When Desolation royally careers
 Over thy wretched country ? Did that God
 Form thee for Peace when Slaughter is abroad,
 When her brooks run with blood, and Rape, and
 Murder,
 Stalk through her flaming towns ? Live thou in
 peace,
 Young man ! my heart is human : I must feel
 For what my brethren suffer.’ While he spake

Such mingled passions character'd his face
 Of fierce and terrible benevolence,
 That I did tremble as I listen'd to him ;
 And in my heart tumultuous thoughts arose
 Of high achievements, indistinct, and wild,
 And vast, — yet such they were as made me pant
 As though by some divinity possess'd.

“ ‘ But is there not some duty due to those
 We love ?’ said Theodore ; ‘ is there an employ
 More righteous than to cheer declining age,
 And thus with filial tenderness repay
 Parental care ?’

“ ‘ Hard is it,’ Conrade cried,
 ‘ Ay, hard indeed, to part from those we love ;
 And I have suffer'd that severest pang.
 I have left an aged mother ; I have left
 One upon whom my heart has fasten'd all
 Its dearest, best affections. Should I live
 Till France shall see the blessed hour of peace,
 I shall return ; my heart will be content,
 My duties then will have been well discharged,
 And I may then be happy. There are those
 Who deem such thoughts the fancies of a mind
 Strict beyond measure, and were well content,
 If I should soften down my rigid nature
 Even to inglorious ease, to honor me.
 But pure of heart and high in self-esteem
 I must be honor'd by myself : all else,
 The breath of Fame, is as the unsteady wind
 Worthless.’

“ So saying from his belt he took
 The encumbering sword. I held it, listening to him,
 And wistless what I did, half from the sheath
 Drew forth its glittering blade. I gazed upon it,
 And shuddering, as I touch'd its edge, exclaim'd,
 How horrible it is with the keen sword
 To gore the finely-fibred human frame !
 I could not strike a lamb.

“ He answer'd me,
 ‘ Maiden, thou sayest well. I could not strike
 A lamb ! — But when the merciless invader
 Spares not gray age, and mocks the infant's shriek
 As it doth writhe upon his cursed lance,
 And forces to his foul embrace the wife
 Even where her slaughter'd husband bleeds to
 death,

Almighty God ! I should not be a man
 If I did let one weak and pitiful feeling
 Make mine arm impotent to cleave him down.
 Think well of this, young man !’¹² he cried, and took
 The hand of Theodore ; ‘ think well of this ;
 As you are human, as you hope to live
 In peace, amid the dearest joys of home,
 Think well of this ! You have a tender mother ;
 As you do wish that she may die in peace,
 As you would even to madness agonize
 To hear this maiden call on you in vain
 For help, and see her dragg'd, and hear her scream
 In the blood-reeking soldier's lustful grasp,
 Think that there are such horrors !’¹³ that even now,
 Some city flames, and haply, as in Roan,
 Some famish'd babe on his dead mother's breast
 Yet hangs and pulls for food !’¹⁴ — Woe be to those
 By whom the evil comes ! And woe to him, —

For little less his guilt, — who dwells in peace,
When every arm is needed for the strife !'

"When we had all betaken us to rest,
Sleepless I lay, and in my mind revolved
The high-soul'd warrior's speech. Then Madelon
Rose in remembrance ; over her the grave
Had closed ; her sorrows were not register'd
In the rolls of fame ; but when the tears run down
The widow's cheek, shall not her cry be heard
In Heaven against the oppressor ? Will not God
In sunder smite the unmerciful, and break
The sceptre of the wicked ?" — Thoughts like these
Possess'd my soul, till at the break of day
I slept ; nor did my heated brain repose
Even then ; for visions, sent, as I believe,
From the Most High, arose. A high-tower'd town
Hemm'd in and girt with enemies, I saw,
Where Famine on a heap of carcases,
Half envious of the unutterable feast,
Mark'd the gorged raven clog his beak with gore.
I turn'd me then to the besieger's camp,
And there was revelry : a loud, lewd laugh
Burst on mine ear, and I beheld the chiefs
Sit at their feast, and plan the work of death.
My soul grew sick within me ; I look'd up,
Reproaching Heaven, — lo ! from the clouds an arm
As of the avenging Angel was put forth,
And from his hand a sword, like lightning, fell.

"From that night I could feel my burden'd soul
Heaving beneath incumbent Deity.
I sat in silence, musing on the days
To come, unheeding and unseeing all
Around me, in that dreaminess of thought
When every bodily sense is as it slept,
And the mind alone is wakeful. I have heard
Strange voices in the evening wind ; strange forms
Dimly discover'd throng'd the twilight air.
The neighbors wonder'd at the sudden change ;
They call'd me crazed ; and my dear Uncle, too,
Would sit and gaze upon me wistfully,
A heaviness upon his aged brow,
And in his eye such sorrow, that my heart
Sometimes misgave me. I had told him all
The mighty future laboring in my breast,
But that the hour, methought, not yet was come.

"At length I heard of Orleans, by the foe
Wall'd in from human help : thither all thoughts,
All hopes were turn'd ; that bulwark beaten down,
All were the invaders. Then my troubled soul
Grew more disturb'd, and shunning every eye,
I loved to wander where the woodland shade
Was deepest, there on mightiest deeds to brood
(Of shadowy vastness, such as made my heart
Throb loud : anon I paused, and in a state
Of half expectance, listen'd to the wind.

"There is a fountain in the forest call'd
The Fountain of the Fairies :¹⁶ when a child
With a delightful wonder I have heard
Tales of the Elfin tribe who on its banks
Hold midnight revelry. An ancient oak,
The goodliest of the forest, grows beside ;

3

Alone it stands, upon a green grass plat,
By the woods bounded like some little isle.
It ever hath been deem'd their favorite tree ;
They love to lie and rock upon its leaves,¹⁷
And bask in moonshine. Here the Woodman leads
His boy, and showing him the green-sward mark'd
With darker circlelets, says their midnight dance
Hath traced the rings, and bids him spare the tree.
Fancy had cast a spell upon the place
Which made it holy ; and the villagers
Would say that never evil thing approach'd
Unpunish'd there. The strange and fearful pleasure
Which fill'd me by that solitary spring,
Ceased not in riper years ; and now it woke
Deeper delight, and more mysterious awe.

"A blessed spot ! Oh, how my soul enjoy'd
Its holy quietness, with what delight
Escaping from mankind I hasten'd there
To solitude and freedom ! Thitherward
On a spring eve I had betaken me,
And there I sat, and mark'd the deep red clouds
Gather before the wind — the rising wind,
Whose sudden gusts, each wilder than the last,
Appear'd to rock my senses. Soon the night
Darken'd around, and the large rain-drops fell
Heavy ; anon tempestuously the gale
Swept o'er the wood. Methought the thunder-
shower

Fell with refreshing coolness on my head,
And the hoarse dash of waters, and the rush
Of winds that mingled with the forest roar,
Made a wild music. On a rock I sat ;
The glory of the tempest fill'd my soul ;
And when the thunders peal'd, and the long flash
Hung durable in heaven, and on my sight
Spread the gray forest, memory, thought, were
All sense of self annihilate, I seem'd [gone,¹⁸
Diffused into the scene.

"At length a light
Approach'd the spring ; I saw my Uncle Claude ;
His gray locks dripping with the midnight storm.
He came, and caught me in his arms, and cried,
'My God ! my child is safe !'

"I felt his words
Pierce in my heart ; my soul was overcharged ;
I fell upon his neck and told him all ;
God was within me ; as I felt, I spake,
And he believed.

"Ay, Chieftain ! and the world
Shall soon believe my mission ; for the Lord
Will raise up indignation and pour on't
His wrath, and they shall perish who oppress."¹⁹

THE SECOND BOOK.

AND now beneath the horizon westering slow
Had sunk the orb of day : o'er all the vale
A purple softness spread, save where some tree
Its lengthen'd shadow stretch'd, or winding stream
Mirror'd the light of Heaven, still traced distinct
When twilight dimly shrouded all beside.

A grateful coolness freshen'd the calm air,
 And the hoarse grasshoppers their evening song
 Sung shrill and ceaseless,²⁰ as the dew of night
 Descended. On their way the travellers wend,
 Cheering the road with converse, till at length
 They mark a cottage lamp, whose steady light
 Shone though the lattice; thitherward they turn.
 There came an old man forth; his thin gray locks
 Moved to the breeze, and on his wither'd face
 The characters of age were written deep.
 Them, louting low with rustic courtesy,
 He welcomed in; on the white-ember'd hearth
 Heapt up fresh fuel, then with friendly care
 Spread out his homely board, and fill'd the bowl
 With the red produce of the vine that arch'd
 His evening seat; they of the plain repast
 Partook, and quaff'd the pure and pleasant draught.

"Strangers, your fare is homely," said their Host,
 "But such it is as we poor countrymen
 Earn with our toil: in faith ye are welcome to it!
 I too have borne a lance in younger days;
 And would that I were young again to meet
 These haughty English in the field of fight;
 Such as I was when on the fatal plain
 Of Agincourt I met them."

"Wert thou then
 A sharer in that dreadful day's defeat?"
 Exclaim'd the Bastard. "Didst thou know the Lord
 Of Orleans?"

"Know him?" cried the veteran,
 "I saw him ere the bloody fight began
 Riding from rank to rank, his beaver up,
 The long lance quivering in his mighty grasp.
 His eye was wrathful to an enemy,
 But for his countrymen it had a smile
 Would win all hearts. Looking at thee, Sir Knight,
 Methinks I see him now; such was his eye,
 Gentle in peace, and such his manly brow."

"No tongue but speaketh honor of that name!"
 Exclaim'd Dunois. "Strangers and countrymen
 Alike revered the good and gallant Chief.
 His vassals like a father loved their Lord;
 His gates stood open to the traveller;
 The pilgrim when he saw his towers rejoiced,
 For he had heard in other lands the fame
 Of Orleans. — And he lives a prisoner still!
 Losing all hope because my arm so long
 Hath fail'd to win his liberty!"

He turn'd
 His head away, hiding the burning shame
 Which flush'd his face. "But he shall live,
 Dunois,"

The mission'd Maid replied; "but he shall live
 To hear good tidings; hear of liberty,
 Of his own liberty, by his brother's arm
 Achieved in well-won battle. He shall live
 Happy; the memory of his prison'd years²¹
 Shall heighten all his joys, and his gray hairs
 Go to the grave in peace."

"I would fain live
 To see that day," replied their aged host:
 "How would my heart leap to behold again
 The gallant, generous chieftain! I fought by him,

When all our hopes of victory were lost,
 And down his batter'd arms the blood stream'd fast
 From many a wound. Like wolves they hemm'd
 us in,

Fierce in unhop'd for conquest: all around
 Our dead and dying countrymen lay heap'd;
 Yet still he strove; — I wonder'd at his valor!
 There was not one who on that fatal day
 Fought bravelier."

"Fatal was that day to France,"
 Exclaim'd the Bastard; "there Alençon fell,
 Valiant in vain; there D'Albert, whose mad pride
 Brought the whole ruin on. There fell Brabant,
 Vaudemont, and Marle, and Bar, and Faquenbergh,
 Our noblest warriors; the determin'd foe
 Fought for revenge, not hoping victory,
 Desperately brave; ranks fell on ranks before
 them;

The prisoners of that shameful day out-summ'd
 Their conquerors!"²²

"Yet believe not," Bertram cried,
 "That cowardice disgraced thy countrymen!
 They, by their leader's arrogance led on
 With heedless fury, found all numbers vain,
 All effort fruitless there; and hadst thou seen,
 Skilful as brave, how Henry's ready eye
 Lost not a thicket, not a hillock's aid;
 From his hers'd bowmen how the arrows flew²³
 Thick as the snow-flakes and with lightning force;
 Thou wouldst have known such soldiers, such a
 chief,
 Could never be subdued.

"But when the field
 Was won, and they who had escaped the fight
 Had yielded up their arms, it was foul work
 To turn on the defenceless prisoners
 The cruel sword of conquest.²⁴ Girt around
 I to their mercy had surrender'd me,
 When lo! I heard the dreadful cry of death.
 Not as amid the fray, when man met man
 And in fair combat gave the mortal blow;
 Here the poor captives, weaponless and bound,
 Saw their stern victors draw again the sword,
 And groan'd and strove in vain to free their hands
 And bade them think upon their plighted faith,
 And pray'd for mercy in the name of God,
 In vain: the King had bade them massacre,
 And in their helpless prisoners' naked breasts
 They drove the weapon. Then I look'd for death
 And at that moment death was terrible, —
 For the heat of fight was over; of my home
 I thought, and of my wife and little ones
 In bitterness of heart. But the brave man,
 To whom the chance of war had made me thrall
 Had pity, loosed my hands, and bade me fly.
 It was the will of Heaven that I should live
 Childless and old to think upon the past,
 And wish that I had perish'd!"

The old man
 Wept as he spake. "Ye may perhaps have heard
 Of the hard siege that Roan so long endur'd.
 I dwell there, strangers; I had then a wife,
 And I had children tenderly beloved,
 Who I did hope should cheer me in old age
 And close mine eyes. The tale of misery

Mayhap were tedious, or I could relate
Much of that dreadful time."

The Maid replied,
Wishing of that devoted town to hear.
Thus then the veteran :

" So by Heaven preserved,
From the disastrous plain of Agincourt²⁵
I speeded homewards, and abode in peace.
Henry, as wise as brave, had back to England²⁶
Led his victorious army ; well aware
That France was mighty, that her warlike sons,
Impatient of a foreigner's command,
Might rise impetuous, and with multitudes
Tread down the invaders. Wisely he return'd,
For our proud barons in their private broils
Wasted the strength of France. I dwelt at home,
And with the little I possess'd content,
Lived happily. A pleasant sight it was
To see my children, as at eve I sat
Beneath the vine, come clustering round my knee,
That they might hear again the oft-told tale
Of the dangers I had past : their little eyes
Would with such anxious eagerness attend
The tale of life preserved, as made me feel
Life's value. My poor children ! a hard fate
Hath they ! But oft and bitterly I wish
That God had to his mercy taken me
In childhood, for it is a heavy lot
To linger out old age in loneliness !

" Ah me ! when war the masters of mankind,
Woe to the poor man ! if he sow his field,
He shall not reap the harvest ; if he see
His offspring rise around, his boding heart
Aches at the thought that they are multiplied
To the sword ! Again from England the fierce foe
Came on our ravaged coasts. In battle bold,
Merciless in conquest, their victorious King
Swept like the desolating tempest round.
Dambieres submits ; on Caen's subjected wall
The flag of England waved. Roan still remain'd,
Embellled Roan, bulwark of Normandy ;
Nor unresisted round her massy walls
Pitch'd they their camp. I need not tell, Sir Knight,
How oft and boldly on the invading host
We burst with fierce assault impetuous forth,
For many were the warlike sons of Roan.²⁷
One gallant Citizen was famed o'er all
For daring hardihood preëminent,
Blanchard. He, gathering round his countrymen,
With his own courage kindling every breast,
Had made them vow before Almighty God²⁸
Never to yield them to the usurping foe.
Before the God of Hosts we made the vow ;
And we had baffled the besieging power,
Had not the patient enemy drawn round
His wide intrenchments. From the watch-tower's
top
In vain with fearful hearts along the Seine
We strain'd the eye, and every distant wave
Which in the sunbeam glitter'd, fondly thought
The white sail of supply. Alas ! no more
The white sail rose upon our aching sight ;
For guarded was the Seine, and our stern foe
Had made a league with Famine.²⁹ How my heart

Sunk in me when at night I carried home
The scanty pittance of to-morrow's meal !
You know not, strangers, what it is to see
The asking eye of hunger !

" Still we strove,
Expecting aid ; nor longer force to force,
Valor to valor, in the fight opposed,
But to the exasperate patience of the foe,
Desperate endurance.³⁰ Though with Christian zeal
Ursino would have pour'd the balm of peace
Into our wounds, Ambition's ear, best pleased
With the war's clamor and the groan of death,
Was deaf to prayer. Day after day pass'd on ;
We heard no voice of comfort. From the walls
Could we behold their savage Irish Kerns,³¹
Ruffians half-clothed, half-human, half-baptized,³²
Come with their spoil, mingling their hideous
shouts

With moan of weary flocks, and piteous low
Of kine sore-laden, in the mirthful camp
Scattering abundance ; while the loathliest food
We prized above all price ; while in our streets
The dying groan of hunger, and the cries
Of famishing infants echoed, — and we heard,
With the strange selfishness of misery,
We heard, and heeded not.

" Thou wouldst have deem'd
Roan must have fallen an easy sacrifice,
Young warrior ! hadst thou seen our meagre limbs,
And pale and shrunken cheeks, and hollow eyes,
Yet still we struggled bravely ! Blanchard still
Spoke of the obdurate temper of the foe,
Of Harfleur's wretched people driven out³³
Houseless and destitute, while that stern King
Knelt at the altar, and with impious prayer³⁴
Gave God the glory, even while the blood
That he had shed was reeking up to Heaven.
He bade us think what mercy they had found
Who yielded on the plain of Agincourt,
And what the gallant sons of Caen, by him
In cold blood slaughter'd :³⁵ then his scanty food
Sharing with the most wretched, he would bid us
Bear with our miseries manfully.

" Thus press'd,
Lest all should perish thus, our chiefs decreed
Women and children, the infirm and old,
All who were useless in the work of war,
Should forth and take their fortune. Age, that
makes

The joys and sorrows of the distant years
Like a half-remember'd dream, yet on my heart
Leaves deep impress'd the horrors of that hour.
Then as our widow-wives clung round our necks,
And the deep sob of anguish interrupted
The prayer of parting, even the pious priest
As he implored his God to strengthen us,
And told us we should meet again in Heaven,
He groan'd and curs'd in bitterness of heart³⁶
That merciless King. The wretched crowd pass'd
on ;

My wife — my children — through the gates they
pass'd,
Then the gates closed — Would I were in my
grave,
That I might lose remembrance !

"What is man
That he can hear the groan of wretchedness
And feel no fleshly pang! Why did the All-Good
Create these warrior scourges of mankind,
These who delight in slaughter? I did think
There was not on this earth a heart so hard
Could hear a famish'd woman ask for food,
And feel no pity. As the outcast train
Drew near, relentless Henry bade his troops
Drive back the miserable multitude.³⁷
They drove them to the walls; — it was the depth
Of winter, — we had no relief to grant.
The aged ones groan'd to our foe in vain,
The mother pleaded for her dying child,
And they felt no remorse!"

The mission'd Maid
Rose from her seat, — "The old and the infirm,
The mother and her babes! — and yet no lightning
Blasted this man!"

"Aye, Lady," Bertram cried,
"And when we sent the herald to implore
His mercy³⁸ on the helpless, his stern face
Assum'd a sterner smile of callous scorn,
And he replied in mockery. On the wall
I stood and watch'd the miserable outcasts,
And every moment thought that Henry's heart,
Hard as it was, would melt. All night I stood, —
Their deep groans came upon the midnight gale;
Fainter they grew, for the cold wintry wind
Blew bleak; fainter they grew, and at the last
All was still, save that ever and anon
Some mother raised o'er her expiring child
A cry of frenzied anguish."³⁹

"From that hour
On all the busy turmoil of the world
I look'd with strange indifference; bearing want
With the sick patience of a mind worn out.
Nor when the traitor yielded up our town⁴⁰
Aught heeded I as through our ruin'd streets,
Through putrid heaps of famish'd carcasses,
The pomp of triumph pass'd. One pang alone
I felt, when by that cruel King's command
The gallant Blanchard died:⁴¹ calmly he died,
And as he bow'd beneath the axe, thank'd God
That he had done his duty.

"I survive,
A solitary, friendless, wretched one,
Knowing no joy save in the certain hope
That I shall soon be gather'd to my sires,
And soon repose, there where the wicked cease⁴²
From troubling, and the weary are at rest."

"And happy," cried the delegated Maid,
"And happy they who in that holy faith
Bow meekly to the rod! A little while
Shall they endure the proud man's contumely,
The injustice of the great: a little while
Though shelterless they feel the wintry wind,
The wind shall whistle o'er their turf-grown grave,
And all be peace below. But woe to those,
Woe to the Mighty Ones who send abroad
Their ministers of death, and give to Fury
The flaming firebrand; these indeed shall live
The heroes of the wandering minstrel's song;
But they have their reward; the innocent blood

Steams up to Heaven against them: God shall hear
The widow's groan."

"I saw him," Bertram cried,
"Henry of Agincourt, this mighty King,
Go to his grave. The long procession pass'd
Slowly from town to town, and when I heard
The deep-toned dirge, and saw the banners wave
A pompous shade,⁴³ and the tall torches cast
In the mid-day sun a dim and gloomy light,⁴⁴
I thought what he had been on earth who now
Was gone to his account, and blest my God
I was not such as he!"

So spake the old man,
And then his guests betook them to repose.

THE THIRD BOOK.

FAIR DAWN'd the morning, and the early sun
Pour'd on the latticed cot a cheerful gleam,
And up the travellers rose, and on their way
Hasten'd, their dangerous way,⁴⁵ through fertile
tracts

Laid waste by war. They pass'd the Auxerrois;
The autumnal rains had beaten to the earth⁴⁶
The unrep'd harvest; from the village church
No even-song bell was heard; the shepherd's dog
Prey'd on the scatter'd flock, for there was now
No hand to feed him, and upon the hearth
Where he had slumber'd at his master's feet
Weeds grew and reptiles crawl'd. Or if they found
Sometimes a welcome, those who welcomed them
Were old and helpless creatures, lingering there
Where they were born, and where they wish'd to
die,

The place being all that they had left to love.
They pass'd the Yonne, they pass'd the rapid Loire,
Still urging on their way with cautious speed,
Shunning Auxerre, and Bar's embattled wall,
And Romorantin's towers.

So journeying on,
Fast by a spring, which welling at his feet
With many a winding crept along the mead,
A Knight they saw, who there at his repast
Let the west wind play round his ungirt brow.
Approaching near, the Bastard recognized
That faithful friend of Orleans, the brave chief
Du Chastel; and their mutual greeting pass'd,
They on the streamlet's mossy bank reclined
Beside him, and his frugal fare partook,
And drank the running waters.

"Art thou bound
For the Court, Dunois?" exclaim'd the age-
Knight;

"I thought thou hadst been far away, shut up
In Orleans, where her valiant sons the siege
Right loyally endure!"

"I left the town,"
Dunois replied, "thinking that my prompt speed
Might seize the enemy's stores, and with fresh force
Reënter. Fastolfe's better fate prevail'd,⁴⁷
And from the field of shame my maddening hers
Bore me, an arrow having pierced his flank.

Worn out and faint with that day's dangerous toil,
My deep wounds bleeding, vainly with weak hand
I check'd the powerless rein. Nor aught avail'd
When heal'd at length, defeated and alone
Again to enter Orleans. In Lorraine
I sought to raise new powers, and now return'd
With strangest and most unexpected aid.
Sent by high Heaven, I seek the Court, and thence
To that beleaguer'd town shall lead such force,
That the proud English in their fields of blood
Shall perish."

"I too," Tanneguy reply'd,
In the field of battle once again perchance
May serve my royal Master; in his cause
My youth adventur'd much, nor can my age
Find better close than in the clang of arms
To die for him whom I have lived to serve.⁴⁹
Thou art for the Court. Son of the Chief I loved!
Be wise by my experience. He who seeks
Court-favor, ventures like a boy who leans
Over the brink of some high precipice
To reach the o'erhanging fruit.⁵⁰ Thou seest me
here

A banish'd man, Dunois!⁵¹ so to appease
Richemont, who, jealous of the royal ear,
With midnight murder leagues, and down the Loire
Sends the black carcass of his strangled foe.⁵¹
Now confident of strength, at the King's feet
He stabs the King's best friends, and then demands,
As with a conqueror's imperious tone,
The post of honor. Son of that good Duke
Whose death my arm avenged,⁵² may all thy days
Be happy; serve thy country in the field,
But in the hour of peace amid thy friends
Dwell thou without ambition."

So he spake.
But when the Bastard told his wondrous tale,
How interposing Heaven had its high aid
Vouchsafed to France, the old man's eyes flash'd
fire,
And rising from the bank, his ready steed
That grazed beside he mounted. "Farewell, friend,
And thou, the Delegate of Heaven!" he cried.
"I go to do my part, and we shall meet
At Orleans." Saying thus, he spurr'd away.
They journey on their way till Chinon's towers
Rise on the distant view; the royal seat
Of Charles, while Paris with her servile sons,
A headstrong, mutable, ferocious race,
Bow'd to the invader's yoke; City even then
Above all Cities noted for dire deeds!
Yet doom'd to be the scene of blacker guilt,
Opprobrium more enduring, crimes that call'd
For heavier vengeance, than in those dark days
When the Burgundian faction fill'd thy streets
With carnage.⁵³ Twice hast thou since then been
made

A horror and a warning to all lands;
When kingly power conspired with papal craft
To plot and perpetrate that massacre,
Which neither change of kalendar, nor lapse
Of time, shall hide from memory, or efface;
And when in more enlighten'd days, — so deem'd,
We vaunted, — the astonish'd nations saw
A people, to their own devices left,

Therefore as by judicial frenzy stricken,
Lawless and godless, fill the whole wide realm
With terror, and with wickedness and woe, —
A more astounding judgment than when Heaven
Shower'd on the cities of the accursed plain
Its fire and sulphur down.

In Paris now
The Invader triumph'd. On an infant's head
Had Bedford placed the crown of Charlemagne,
And factious nobles bow'd the subject knee,
And own'd an English infant for their King,
False to their own liege Lord.

"Beloved of Heaven,"
Then said the Son of Orleans to the Maid,
"Lo these the walls of Chinon, the abode
Of Charles our monarch. Here in revelry
He of his armies vanquish'd, his fair towns
Subdued, hears careless and prolongs the dance.
And little marvel I that to the cars
Of empire still he turns the unwilling ear,
For loss on loss, defeat upon defeat,
His strong holds taken, and his bravest Chiefs
Or slain or captured, and the hopes of youth
All blasted, have subdued the royal mind
Undisciplined in Fortitude's stern school.
So may thy voice arouse his sleeping virtue!"

The mission'd Maid replied, "Do thou, Dunois,
Announce my mission to the royal ear.
I on the river's winding bank the while
Will roam, collecting for the interview
My thoughts, though firm, yet troubled. Who
essays
Achievements of great import will perforce
Feel the heart heave; and in my breast I own
Such perturbation."

On the banks of Vienne
Devious the Damsel turn'd, while through the gate
The Son of Orleans press'd with hasty step
To seek the King. Him from the public view
He found secluded with his blameless Queen,
And his partaker of the unlawful bed,
The lofty-minded Agnes.

"Son of Orleans!"
So as he enter'd cried the haughty fair,
"Thou art well come to witness the disgrace,
The weak, unmanly, base despondency
Of this thy Sovereign Liege. He will retreat
To distant Dauphiny and fly the war!
Go then, unworthy of thy rank! retreat
To distant Dauphiny,⁵⁴ and fly the war,
Recreant from battle! I will not partake
A fugitive's fate; when thou hast lost thy crown
Thou lovest Agnes. — Do'st not blush, Dunois!
To bleed in combat for a Prince like this,
Fit only, like the Merovingian race
On a May morning deck'd with flowers,⁵⁵ to mount
His gay-bedizen'd car, and ride abroad
And make the multitude a holiday.
Go, Charles! and hide thee in a woman's garb,
And these long locks will not disgrace thee then!"⁵⁶

"Nay, Agnes!" Charles replied, "reproach me
not!
I have enough of sorrow. Look around,

See this fair country ravaged by the foe,
My strong holds taken, and my bravest friends
Fallen in the field, or captives far away.
Dead is the Douglas; cold thy gallant heart,
Illustrious Buchan! ye from Scotland's hills,
Not mindless of your old ally distress'd,
Came to his succor; in this cause ye fought;
For him ye perish'd. Rash, impetuous Narbonne!
Thy mangled corse waves to the winds of Heaven.⁵⁷
Cold, Graille, is thy sinewy arm in death;
Fallen is Ventadour; silent in the grave
Rambouillet sleeps. Bretagne's unfaithful chief
Leagues with my foes; and Richemont,⁵⁸ or in arms
Defies my weak control, or from my side,
A friend more dreaded than the enemy,
Scares my best servants with the assassin's sword.
Soon must beleaguer'd Orleans fall. — But now
A truce to these sad thoughts! We are not yet
So utterly despoil'd but we can spread
The friendly board, and giving thee, Dunois,
Such welcome as befits thy father's son,
Win from our public cares a day for joy."

Dunois replied, "So may thy future years
Pass from misfortune free, as all these ills
Shall vanish like a vision of the night!
I come to thee the joyful messenger
Of aid from Heaven; for Heaven hath delegated
A humble Maiden to deliver France.
That holy Maiden asks an audience now;
And when she promises miraculous things,
I feel it is not possible to hear
And disbelieve."

Astonish'd by his speech
Stood Charles. "At one of meaner estimation
I should have smiled, Dunois," the King replied;
"But thy known worth, and the tried loyalty
Of thy father's house, compel me even to this
To lend a serious ear. A woman sent
To rescue us, when all our strength hath fail'd!
A humble Maiden to deliver France!
One whom it were not possible to hear,
And disbelieve! — Dunois, ill now beseems
Aught wild and hazardous. And yet our state
Being what it is, by miracle alone
Deliverance can be hoped for. Is my person
Known to this woman?"

"That it cannot be,
Unless it be by miracle made known,"
Dunois replied; "for she hath never left
Her native hamlet in Lorraine till now."

"Here then," rejoind'd the King, "we have a test
Easy, and safe withal. Abide thou here;
And hither by a speedy messenger
Summon the Prophetess. Upon the throne
Let some one take his seat and personate
My presence, while I mingle in the train.
If she indeed be by the Spirit moved,
That Spirit, certes, will direct her eyes
To the true Prince whom she is sent to serve:
But if she prove, as likeliest we must deem,
One by her own imaginations crazed,
Thus failing and convinced, she may return
Unblamed to her obscurity, and we

Be spared the shame of farther loss incur'd
By credulous faith. Well might the English scoff,⁵⁹
If on a frantic woman we should rest
Our last reliance." Thus the King resolved,
And with a faith half-faltering at the proof,
Dunois despatch'd a messenger, to seek
Beside the banks of Vienne, the mission'd Maid.

Soon is the court convened: the jewell'd crown
Shines on a courtier's head. Amid the train
The Monarch undistinguish'd takes his place,
Expectant of the event. The Virgin comes,
And as the Bastard led her to the throne,
Quick glancing o'er the mimic Majesty,
With gesture and with look like one inspired,
She fix'd her eye on Charles:⁶⁰ "Thou art the
King!"

Then in a tone that thrill'd all hearts, pursu'd;
"I come the appointed Minister of Heaven,
To wield a sword before whose fated edge,
Far, far from Orleans shall the English wolves
Speed their disastrous flight. Monarch of France!
Send thou the tidings over all the realm,
Great tidings of deliverance and of joy;
The Maid is come, the mission'd Maid, whose hand
Shall in the consecrated walls of Rheims
Crown thee, anointed King."⁶¹

In wonder mute
The courtiers heard. Astonish'd Charles exclaim'd,
"This is indeed the agency of Heaven!
Hard, Maiden, were I of belief," he said,
"Did I not now, with full and confirm'd faith,
Receive thee as a Prophetess raised up
For our deliverance. Therefore, not in doubt
Of Providence or thee do I delay
At once to marshal our brave countrymen
Beneath thy banner; but to satisfy
Those who at distance from this most clear proof
Might hear and disbelieve, or yield at best
A cold assent. These fully to confirm,
And more to make thy calling manifest,
Forthwith with all due speed I will convene
The Doctors of Theology,⁶² wise men,
And learned in the mysteries of Heaven.
By them thy mission studied and approved,
As needs it must, their sanction to all minds
Will bring conviction, and the sure belief
Lead on thy favor'd troops to mightiest deeds,
Surpassing human possibility."

Well pleas'd the Maiden heard. Her the King
leads
From the disbanding throng, meantime to dwell
With Mary. Watchful for her Lord's return
She sat with Agnes; Agnes proud of heart,
Majestically fair, whose large full eye
Or flashing anger, or with scornful scowl
Too oft deform'd her beauty. Yet with her
The lawless idol of the Monarch's heart,
The Queen, obedient to her husband's will,
Dwelt meekly in accord. With them the Maid
Was left to sojourn; by the gentle Queen
With cordial affability received;
By Agnes courteously, whose outward show
Of graciousness concealed an inward awe,

For while she hoped and trusted through her means
Charles should be reestablish'd in his realm,
She felt rebuked before her.

Through the land
Meantime the King's convoking voice went forth,
And from their palaces and monasteries
The theologians came, men who had grown
In midnight studies gray; Prelates, and Priests,
And Doctors: teachers grave, and with great
names,
Seraphic, Subtile, or Irrefragable,
By their admiring scholars dignified.

They met convened at Chinon, to the place
Of judgment, in St. Katharine's fane assign'd.
The floor with many a monumental stone
Was spread, and brass-ensculptured effigies
Of holy abbots honor'd in their day,
Now to the grave gone down. The branching arms
Of many a ponderous pillar met aloft,
Wreath'd on the roof emboss'd. Through storied
panes
Of high arch'd windows came the tinctured light;
Pure water in a font beneath reflects
The many-color'd rays; around that font
The fathers stand, and there with rites ordain'd
And signs symbolic strew the hallowing salt,
Wherewith the limpid water, consecrate,
So taught the Church, became a spell approved
Against the fiends of Satan's fallen crew;
A licit spell of mightier potency
Than e'er the hell-hags taught in Thessaly;
Or they who sitting on the rifled grave,
By the blue tomb-fire's lurid light dim seen,
Share with the Gouls their banquet.

This perform'd,
The Maid is summon'd. Round the sacred font,
Mark'd with the mystic tonsure and enrobed
In sacred vests, a venerable train,
They stand. The delegated Maid obeys
Their summons. As she came, a blush suffused
Her pallid cheek, such as might well beseeem
One mindful still of maiden modesty,
Though to her mission true. Before the train
In reverent silence waiting their sage will,
With half-averted eye she stood composed.
So have I seen a single snow-drop rise
Amid the russet leaves that hide the earth
In early spring, so seen it gently bend
In modest loveliness alone amid
The waste of winter.

By the Maiden's side
The Son of Orleans stood, prepared to vouch
That when on Charles the Maiden's eye had fix'd,
Aided by power miraculous, no fraud,
Nor juggling artifice of secret sign
Dissembled inspiration. As he stood
Steadily viewing the mysterious rites,
Thus to the attentive Maid the President
Severely spake.

"If any fiend of Hell
Lurk in thy bosom, so to prompt the vaunt
Of inspiration, and to mock the power
Of God and holy Church, thus by the virtue
Of water hallowed in the name of God

Adjure I that foul spirit to depart
From his deluded prey."

Slowly he spake,
And sprinkled water on the virgin's face.
Indignant at the unworthy charge, the Maid
Felt her cheek flush; but soon, the transient glow
Fading, she answer'd meek.

"Most holy Sires,
Ye reverend Fathers of the Christian church,
Most catholic! I stand before you here
A poor weak woman; of the grace vouchsafed,
How far unworthy, conscious; yet though mean,
Innocent of fraud, and call'd by Heaven to be
Its minister of aid. Strange voices heard,
The dark and shadowing visions of the night,
And feelings which I may not dare to doubt,
These portents make me certain of the God
Within me; He who to these eyes reveal'd
My royal Master, mingled with the crowd
And never seen till then. Such evidence
Given to my mission thus, and thus confirm'd
By public attestation, more to say,
Methinks, would little boot, — and less become
A silly Maid."

"Thou speakest," said the Priest,
"Of dark and shadowing visions of the night.
Canst thou remember, Maid, what vision first
Seem'd more than fancy's shaping? From such
tale,
Minutely told with accurate circumstance,
Some judgment might be form'd."

The Maid replied:
"Amid the mountain valleys I had driven
My father's flock. The eve was drawing on,
When by a sudden storm surprised, I sought
A chapel's neighboring shelter; ruin'd now,
But I remember when its vesper bell
Was heard among the hills, a pleasant sound,
That made me pause upon my homeward road,
Awakening in me comfortable thoughts
Of holiness. The unsparing soldiery
Had sack'd the hamlet near, and none was left
Duly at sacred seasons to attend
St. Agnes' chapel.⁶³ In the desolate pile
I drove my flock, with no irreverent thoughts,
Nor mindless that the place on which I trod
Was holy ground. It was a fearful night!
Devoutly to the virgin Saint I pray'd,
Then heap'd the wither'd leaves which autumn
winds

Had drifted in, and laid me down upon them,
And sure I think I slept. But so it was
That, in the dead of night, Saint Agnes stood
Before mine eyes, such and so beautiful
As when, amid the house of wickedness,
The Power whom with such fervent love she served
Veil'd her with glory.⁶⁴ And I saw her point
To the moss-grown altar, and the crucifix
Half hid by weeds and grass; — and then I thought
I could have wither'd armies with a look,
For from the present Saint such divine power
I felt infused — 'Twas but a dream perhaps.
And yet methought that when a louder peal
Burst o'er the roof, and all was left again
Utterly dark, the bodily sense was clear

And accurate in every circumstance
Of time and place."

Attentive to her words

Thus the Priest answer'd :

"Brethren, ye have heard

The woman's tale. Behoves us now to ask
Whether of holy Church a duteous child
Before our court appears, so not unlike
Heaven might vouchsafe its gracious miracle;
Or misbelieving heretic, whose thoughts,
Erring and vain, easily might stray beyond
All reason, and conceit strange dreams and signs
Impossible. Say, woman, from thy youth
Hast thou, as rightly mother Church demands,
Confess'd at stated times thy secret sins,
And, from the priestly power conferr'd by Heaven,
Sought absolution?"

"Father," she replied,

"The forms of worship in mine earlier years
Waked my young mind to artificial awe,
And made me fear my God. Warm with the glow
Of health and exercise, when'er I pass'd
The threshold of the house of prayer, I felt
A cold damp chill me; I beheld the tapers
That with a pale and feeble glimmering
Dimm'd the noon-light; I heard the solemn mass,
And with strange feelings and mysterious dread
Telling my beads, gave to the mystic prayers
Devoutest meaning. Often when I saw
The pictured flames writhe round a penanced soul,
I knelt in fear before the Crucifix,
And wept and pray'd, and trembled, and adored
A God of Terrors. But in riper years,
When as my soul grew strong in solitude,
I saw the eternal energy pervade
The boundless range of nature, with the sun
Pour life and radiance from his flamy path,
And on the lowliest floweret of the field
The kindly dew-drops shed. And then I felt
That He who form'd this goodly frame of things
Must needs be good, and with a FATHER's name
I call'd on Him, and from my burden'd heart
Pour'd out the yearnings of unmingled love.
Methinks it is not strange then, that I fled
The house of prayer, and made the lonely grove
My temple, at the foot of some old oak
Watching the little tribes that had their world
Within its mossy bark; or laid me down
Beside the rivulet whose murmuring
Was silence to my soul,⁶³ and mark'd the swarm
Whose light-edged shadows on the bedded sand
Mirror'd their mazy sports, — the insect hum,
The flow of waters, and the song of birds
Making a holy music to mine ear:
Oh! was it strange, if for such scenes as these,
Such deep devoutness, such intense delight
Of quiet adoration, I forsook
The house of worship? strange that when I felt
How God had made my spirit quick to feel
And love what'er was beautiful and good,
And from aught evil and deform'd to shrink
Even as with instinct; — father! was it strange
That in my heart I had no thought of sin,
And did not need forgiveness?"

As she spake

The Doctors stood astonish'd, and some while
They listen'd still in wonder. But at length
A Monk replied,

"Woman, thou seem'st to scorn

The ordinances of our holy Church;
And, if I rightly understand thy words,
Nature, thou say'st, taught thee in solitude
Thy feelings of religion, and that now
Masses and absolution and the use
Of the holy wafer, are to thee unknown.
But how could Nature teach thee true religion,
Deprived of these? Nature doth lead to sin,
But 'tis the Priest alone can teach remorse,
Can bid St. Peter ope the gates of Heaven,
And from the penal fires of purgatory
Set the soul free. Could Nature teach thee this?
Or tell thee that St. Peter holds the keys,
And that his successor's unbounded power
Extends o'er either world? Although thy life
Of sin were free, if of this holy truth
Ignorant, thy soul in liquid flames must rue
Its error."

Thus he spake; applauding looks
Went round. Nor dubious to reply the Maid
Was silent.

"Fathers of the holy Church,
If on these points abstruse a simple maid
Like me should err, impute not you the crime
To self-will'd reason, vaunting its own strength
Above eternal wisdom. True it is
That for long time I have not heard the sound
Of mass high-chanted, nor with trembling lips
Partook the holy wafer: yet the birds
Who to the matin ray prelude pour'd
Their joyous song, methought did warble forth
Sweeter thanksgiving to Religion's ear
In their wild melody of happiness,
Than ever rung along the high-arch'd roofs
Of man: — yet never from the bending vine
Pluck'd I its ripen'd clusters thoughtlessly,
Or of that God unmindful, who bestow'd
The bloodless banquet. Ye have told me, Sirs,
That Nature only teaches man to sin!
If it be sin to seek the wounded lamb,
To bind its wounds, and bathe them with my tears,
This is what Nature taught! No, Fathers, no!
It is not Nature that doth lead to sin:
Nature is all benevolence, all love,
All beauty! In the greenwood's quiet shade
There is no vice that to the indignant cheek
Bids the red current rush; no misery there;
No wretched mother, who with pallid face
And famine-fallen hangs o'er her hungry babes,
With such a look, so wan, so woe-begone,
As shall one day, with damning eloquence,
Against the oppressor plead! — Nature teach sin!
Oh blasphemy against the Holy One,
Who made us in the image of Himself,
Who made us all for happiness and love,
Infinite happiness, infinite love,
Partakers of his own eternity."

Solemn and slow the reverend Priest replied,
"Much, woman, do I doubt that all-wise Heaven
Would thus vouchsafe its gracious miracles

On one foredoom'd to misery ; for so doom'd
Is that deluded one, who, of the mass
Unheeding, and the Church's saving power,
Deems Nature sinless. Therefore, mark me well !
Brethren, I would propose this woman try
The holy ordeal. Let her, bound and search'd,
Lest haply in her clothes should be conceal'd
Some holy relic so profaned, be cast
In some deep pond ; there if she float, no doubt
The fiend upholds ; but if at once she sink,
It is a sign that Providence displays
Her free from witchcraft. This done, let her walk
Blindfold and bare o'er ploughshares heated red,
And o'er these pass, her naked arm immerse
In scalding water. If from these she come
Unhurt, to holy father of the church,
Most blessed Pope, we then refer the cause
For judgment : and this Chief, the Son of Orleans,
Who comes to vouch the royal person known
By her miraculous power, shall pass with her
The sacred trial."

" Grace of God ! " exclaim'd
The astonish'd Bastard ; " plunge me in the pool,
O'er red-hot ploughshares make me skip to please
Your dotard fancies ! Fathers of the church,
Where is your gravity ? what : elder-like
Would ye this fairer than Susannah eye ?
Ye call for ordeals ; and I too demand
The noblest ordeal, on the English host
By victory to approve her mission sent
From favoring Heaven. To the Pope refer
For judgment ! Know ye not that France even now
Stands tottering on destruction ! "

Starting then
With a wild look, the mission'd Maid exclaim'd,
" The sword of God is here ! the grave shall speak
To manifest me ! "

Even as she spake,
A pale blue flame rose from the trophied tomb
Beside her ; and within that house of death
A sound of arms was heard, as if below
A warrior, buried in his armor, stirr'd.

" Hear ye ! " the Damsel cried ; " these are the
arms
Which shall flash terror o'er the hostile host.
These, in the presence of our Lord the King,
And of the assembled people, I will take
Here from the sepulchre, where many an age,
They, incorruptible, have lain conceal'd,
For me reserved, the Delegate of Heaven."

Recovering from amaze, the Priest replied :
" Thou art indeed the Delegate of Heaven !
What thou hast said surely thou shalt perform.
We ratify thy mission. Go in peace."

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE feast was spread, the sparkling bowl went
round,
And in the assembled court the minstrel harp'd

A song of other days. Sudden they heard
The horn's loud blast. " This is no time for cares ;
Feast ye the messenger without ! " cried Charles,
" Enough hath of the wearying day been given
To the public weal."

Obedient to the King
The guard invites the way-worn messenger.
" Nay, I will see the monarch," he replied,
" And he must hear my tidings ; duty-urged,
I have for many a long league hasten'd on,
Not thus to be repell'd." Then with strong arm
Removing him who barr'd his onward way,
The hall he enter'd.

" King of France ! I come
From Orleans, speedy and effectual aid
Demanding for her gallant garrison,
Faithful to thee, though thinn'd in many a fight,
And now sore pressed by want. Rouse thou thy-
self,
And with the spirit that becomes a King
Responsive to his people's loyalty,
Bring succor to the brave who in thy cause
Abide the extremity of war."

He said,
And from the hall departing, in amaze
At his audacious bearing left the court.
The King exclaim'd, " But little need to send
Quick succor to this gallant garrison,
If to the English half so firm a front
They bear in battle ! "

" In the field, my liege,"
Dunois replied, " yon Knight hath serv'd thee well.
Him have I seen the foremost of the fight,
Wielding so manfully his battle-axe,
That wheresoe'er he turn'd, the affrighted foe
Let fall their palsied arms with powerless stroke,
Desperate of safety. I do marvel much
That he is here : Orleans must be hard press'd
To send the bravest of her garrison
On such commission."

Swift the Maid exclaim'd,
" I tell thee, Chief, that there the English wolves
Shall never raise their yells of victory !
The will of God defends those fated walls,
And resting in full faith on that high will,
I mock their efforts. But the night draws on ;
Retire we to repose. To-morrow's sun,
Breaking the darkness of the sepulchre,
Shall on that armor gleam, through many an age
There for this great emergency reserved."
She said, and rising from the board, retired.

Meantime the herald's brazen voice proclaim'd
Coming solemnity, and far and wide
Spread the glad tidings. Then all labor ceased ;
The ploughman from the unfinish'd furrow hastes ;
The armorer's anvil beats no more the din
Of future slaughter. Through the thronging streets
The buzz of asking wonder hums along.

On to St. Katharine's sacred fane they go ;
The holy fathers with the imaged cross
Leading the long procession. Next, as one
Suppliant for mercy to the King of kings,
And grateful for the benefits of Heaven,

The Monarch pass'd, and by his side the Maid;
 Her lovely limbs robed in a snow-white vest,
 Wistless that every eye on her was bent,
 With stately step she moved; her laboring soul
 To high thoughts elevate; and gazing round
 With a full eye, that of the circling throng
 And of the visible world unseeing, seem'd
 Fix'd upon objects seen by none beside.
 Near her the warlike Son of Orleans came
 Preëminent. He, nerving his young frame
 With exercise robust, had scaled the cliff,
 And plunging in the river's full-swollen stream,
 Stemm'd with broad breast its current; so his form,
 Sinewy and firm, and fit for deeds of arms,
 Tower'd above the throng effeminate.
 No dainty bath had from his hardy limbs
 Effaced the hauberk's honorable marks;⁶⁶
 His helmet bore of hostile steel the dints
 Many and deep; upon his pictured shield
 A Lion vainly struggled in the toils,
 Whilst by his side the cub with pious rage,
 Assail'd the huntsman. Tremouille followed them,
 Proud of the favor of a Prince who seem'd
 Given up to vain delights; conspicuous he
 In arms with azure and with gold anneal'd,
 Gaudily graceful, by no hostile blade
 Defaced, nor e'er with hostile blood distain'd;
 Trimly accoutred court-habilliments,
 Gay lady-dazzling armor, fit to adorn
 Tourney, or tilt, the gorgeous pageantry
 Of mimic warfare. After him there came
 A train of courtiers, summer flies that sport
 In the sunbeam of favor, insects sprung
 From the court dunghill, greedy blood-suckers,
 The foul corruption-gender'd swarm of state.

As o'er some flowery field the busy bees
 Fill with their happy hum the fragrant air,
 A grateful music to the traveller,
 Who in the shade of some wide-spreading tree
 Rests on his way awhile; or like the sound
 Of many waters down some far-off steep
 Holding their endless course, the murmur rose
 Of admiration. Every gazing eye
 Dwelt on the Prophetess; of all beside,
 The long procession and the gorgeous train,
 Though glittering they with gold and sparkling
 gems,
 And their rich plumes high waving to the air,
 Heedless.

The consecrated dome they reach,
 Rear'd to St. Katharine's holy memory.
 Her tale the altar told; how Maximin,
 His raised lip kindled with a savage smile,
 In such deep fury bade the tender wheel
 Rend her life piecemeal, that the very face
 Of the hard executioner relax'd
 With pity; calm she heard, no drop of blood
 Forsook her cheek, her steady eye was turn'd
 Heaven-ward, and hope and meekest piety
 Beam'd in that patient look. Nor vain her trust;
 For lo! the Angel of the Lord descends,
 And crumbles with his fiery touch the wheel!
 One glance of holy triumph Katharine cast,
 Then bow'd her to the sword of martyrdom.⁶⁷

Her eye averting from the pictured tale,
 The delegated damsel knelt and pour'd
 To Heaven her earnest prayer.

A trophied tomb
 Stood near the altar where some warrior slept
 The sleep of death beneath. A massy stone
 And rude-ensculptured effigy o'erlaid
 The sepulchre. In silent wonderment
 The expectant multitude with eager eye
 Gaze, listening as the mattock's heavy stroke
 Invades the tomb's repose: the heavy stroke
 Sounds hollow: over the high-vaulted roof
 Roll the repeated echoes: soon the day
 Dawns on the grave's long night, the slant sunbeam
 Falls on the arms inshrined, the crested helm,
 The bauldrick, and the shield, and sacred sword.⁶⁸
 A sound of awe-repress'd astonishment
 Rose from the crowd. The delegated Maid
 Over her robes the hallowed breastplate threw,
 Self-fitted to her form; on her helm'd head
 The white plumes nod, majestically slow;
 She lifts the buckler and the sacred sword,
 Gleaming portentous light.

The wondering crowd
 Raise their loud shout of transport. "God of
 Heaven,"
 The Maid exclaim'd, "Father all merciful!
 Devoted to whose holy will, I wield
 The sword of vengeance; go before our host!
 All-just avenger of the innocent,
 Be thou our Champion! God of Peace, preserve
 Those whom no lust of glory leads to arms."

She ceased, and with an eager hush the crowd
 Still listen'd; a brief while throughout the dome
 Deep silence dwelt; then with a sudden burst
 Devout and full, they raised the choral hymn,
 "Thee Lord we praise, our God!" the throng
 without
 Catch the strange tidings, join the hymn of joy,
 And thundering transport peals along the heaven.

As through the parting crowd the Virgin pass'd,
 He who from Orleans on the yesternight
 Demanded succor, clasp'd with warmth her hand,
 And with a bosom-thrilling voice exclaim'd,
 "Ill-omen'd Maid! victim of thine own worth,
 Devoted for this king-curst realm of France,
 Ill-omen'd Maid, I pity thee!" so saying,
 He turn'd into the crowd. At his strange words
 Disturb'd, the warlike Virgin pass'd along,
 And much revolving in her troubled mind,
 Retrod the court.

And now the horn announced
 The ready banquet; they partook the feast.⁶⁹
 Then rose and in the cooling water cleansed
 Their hands, and seated at the board again
 Enjoy'd the bowl, or scented high with spice,
 Or flavor'd with the fragrant summer fruit,
 Or luscious with metheglin mingled rich.⁷⁰
 Meantime the Trouveur struck the harp; he sung
 Of Lancelot du Lake, the truest Knight
 That ever loved fair Lady; and the youth
 Of Cornwall⁷¹ underneath whose maiden sword
 The strength of Ireland fell; and he who struck

The dolorous stroke,⁷² the blameless and the brave,
Who died beneath a brother's erring arm.
Ye have not perish'd, Chiefs of Carduel!
The songs of earlier years embalm your fame—
And haply yet some Poet shall arise,
Like that divinest Tuscan,⁷³ and enwreath
The immortal garland for himself and you.

The harp still rung beneath the high-arch'd roof,
And listening eager to the favorite lay,
The guests sat silent, when into the hall
The Messenger from that besieged town,
Reënter'd. "It is pleasant, King of France,"
Said he, "to sit and hear the harper's song:
Far other music hear the men of Orleans!
Famine is there; and there the imploring cry
Of Hunger ceases not."

"Insolent man!"
Exclaim'd the Monarch, "cease to interrupt
Our hour of festival; it is not thine
To instruct me in my duty."

Of reproof
Careless, the stranger to the minstrel cried,
"Why harpest thou of good King Arthur's fame
Amid these walls? Virtue and genius love
That lofty lay. Hast thou no loose, lewd tale
To pamper and provoke the appetite?
Such should procure thee worthy recompense!
Or rather sing thou of that wealthy Lord,
Who took the ewe lamb from the poor man's bosom,
That was to him even as a daughter! Charles,
This parable would I tell, prophet-like,
And look at thee and say, 'Thou art the man!'"

He said, and with a quick and troubled step
Withdrew. Astonish'd at his daring guise,
The guests sat heedless of the lay awhile,
Pondering his words mysterious, till at length
The Court dispersed. Retiring from the hall,
Charles and the delegated damsel sought
The inner palace. There the gentle Queen
Awaited them: with her Joan lov'd to pass
Her intervals of rest; for she had won
The Virgin's heart by her mild melancholy,
The calm and duteous patience that deplored
A husband's cold half-love. To her she told
With what strange words the messenger from
Orleans

Had roused uneasy wonder in her mind;
For on her ear yet vibrated his voice,
When lo! again he came, and at the door
Stood scowling round.

"Why dost thou haunt me thus,"
The monarch cried; "is there no place secure
From thy rude insolence? unmanner'd man!
I know thee not!"

"Then learn to know me, Charles!"
Solemnly he replied; "read well my face,
That thou may'st know it on that dreadful day,
When at the Throne of God I shall demand
His justice on thee!" Turning from the King,
To Agnes as she entered, in a tone
More low, more mournfully severe, he cried,
"Dost thou too know me not!"

She glanced on him,

And pale and breathless hid her head convulsed
In the Maid's bosom.

"King of France!" he said,
"She loved me, and by mutual word and will
We were betroth'd, when, in unhappy hour,
I left her, as in fealty bound, to fight
Thy battles. In mine absence thou didst come
To tempt her then unspotted purity—
For pure she was. — Alas! these courtly robes
Hide not the indelible stain of infamy!
Thou canst not with thy golden belt put on
An honorable name,⁷⁴ O lost to me,
And to thyself, forever, ever lost,
My poor polluted Agnes! — Charles, that faith
Almost is shaken, which should be henceforth
My only hope: thou hast thy wicked will,
While I the victim of her guilt and thine,
Though meriting alike from her and thee
Far other guerdon, bear about with me
A wound for which this earth affords no balm,
And doubt Heaven's justice."

So he said, and frown'd
Austere as he who at Mahommed's door
Knock'd loud and frequent, at whose dreadful mien
Stricken with terror, all beholders fled.
Even the prophet, almost terrified,
Scarcely could bear his presence; for he knew
That this was the Death-Angel AZRAEL,
And that his hour was come. Conscious of guilt
The Monarch sate, nor could endure to face
His bosom-probing frown. The Maid of Arc
Meantime had read his features, and she cried
"I know thee, Conrade!" Rising from her seat,
She took his hand, for he stood motionless,
Gazing on Agnes now with steady eye,
Severe though calm: him from the Court she drew,
And to the river side, resisting not,
Both sad and silent, led; till at the last
As from a dream awaking, Conrade look'd
Full on the Maid, and falling on her neck,
He wept.

"I know thee, Damsel!" he exclaim'd.
"Dost thou remember that tempestuous night,
When I, a weather-beaten traveller, sought
Your hospitable door? Ah me! I then
Was happy! You too sojourn'd then in peace.
Fool that I was! I blamed such happiness,
Arraign'd it as a guilty, selfish sloth,
Unhappily prevailing, so I fear me,
Or why art thou at Chinon?"

Him the Maid
Answering, address'd: "I do remember well,
That night; for then the holy Spirit first,
Waked by thy words, possess'd me."

Conrade cried,
"Poor Maiden, thou wert happy! thou hadst lived
Blessing and blest, if I had never stray'd,
Needlessly rigid, from my peaceful path.
And thou hast left thine home then, and obey'd
The feverish fancies of an ardent brain!
And hast thou left him too, the youth whose eye
Forever glancing on thee, spake so well
Affection's eloquent tale?"

So as he said,
Rush'd the warm purple to the Virgin's cheek

"I am alone," she answered, "for this realm Devoted." Nor to answer more the Maid Endured, for many a melancholy thought Throng'd on her aching memory. Her mind seye Beheld Domremi and the fields of Arc: Her burden'd heart was full; such grief she felt, Yet such sweet solacing of self-applause, As cheers a banish'd Patriot's lonely hours When Fancy pictures to him all he loved, Till the big tear-drop rushes o'er its orb, And drowns the soft enchantment.

With a look That spake solicitous wonder, Conrade eyed The silent Maid; nor would the Maid repress The thoughts that swell'd within her, or from him Hide her soul's workings. "'Twas on the last day Before I left Domremi; eve had closed; I sat beside the brook; my soul was full, As if inebriate with Divinity. Then, Conrade! I beheld a ruffian herd Circle a flaming pile, where at the stake A woman stood; the iron bruised her breast, And round her limbs, half-garmented, the fire Curl'd its fierce flakes. I saw her countenance, I knew MYSELF." Then, in a tone subdued Of calmness, "There are moments when the soul From her own impulse with strange dread recoils, Suspicious of herself; but with a full, And perfect faith I know this vision sent From Heaven, and feel of its unerring truth, As that God liveth, that I live myself, The feeling that deceives not."

By the hand Her Conrade held and cried, "Ill-fated Maid, That I have torn thee from affection's breast, My soul will groan in anguish. Thou wilt serve, Like me, the worthless Court, and having served, In the hour of ill abandon'd, thou wilt curse The duty that deluded. Of the world Fatigued, and loathing at my fellow-men, I shall be seen no more. There is a path⁷⁶— The eagle hath not mark'd it, the young wulf Knows not its hidden windings: I have trod That path, and found a melancholy den, Fit place for penitence and hopeless woe, Where sepulchred, the ghost of what he was, Conrade may pass his few and evil days, Waiting the wish'd-for summons to lay down His weary load of life."

But then the Maid Fix'd on the warrior her reproving eye; "I pass'd the fertile Auxerrois," she said; "The vines had spread their interwoven shoots Over the unpruned vineyards, and the grape Rotted beneath the leaves; for there was none To tread the vintage, and the birds of Heaven Had had their fill. I saw the cattle start As they did hear the loud alarm-bell,⁷⁷ And with a piteous moaning vainly seek To fly the coming slaughterers. I look'd back Upon the cottage where I had partaken The peasant's meal, — and saw it wrapt in flames. And then I thank'd my God that I had burst The ties, strong as they are, which bind us down To selfish happiness, and on this earth

Was as a pilgrim⁷⁸ — Conrade! rouse thyself! Cast the weak nature off!" A time like this Is not for gentler feelings, for the glow Of love, the overflowings of the heart. There is oppression in thy country, Conrade! There is a cause, a holy cause, that needs The brave man's aid. Live for it, and enjoy Earth's noblest recompense, thine own esteem; Or die in that good cause, and thy reward Shall sure be found in Heaven."

He answer'd not, But pressing to his heart the virgin's hand, Hasten'd across the plain. She with dim eyes — For gushing tears obscured them — follow'd him Till lost in distance. With a weight of thought Opprest, along the poplar-planted Vienne Awhile she wander'd, then upon the bank She laid her down, and watch'd the tranquil stream Flow with a quiet murmuring, by the clouds Of evening purpled. The perpetual flow, The ceaseless murmuring, lull'd her to such dreams As memory in her melancholy mood Loves best. The wonted scenes of Arc arose; She saw the forest brook, the weed that waved Its long green tresses in the stream, the crag Which overbrow'd the spring, and that old yew Which through the bare and rifted rock had forced Its twisted trunk, the berries cheerful red Starring its gloomy green. Her pleasant home She saw, and those who made that home so dear, Her lov'd lost friends. The mingled feelings fill'd Her eyes, when from behind a voice was heard — "O Lady! canst thou tell me where to find The Maid whom Heaven hath sent to rescue France?"

Thrill'd by the well-known tones, she started up, And fell upon the neck of Theodore.

"Have I then found thee!" cried the impassioned youth; "Henceforth we part no more; but where thou goest Thither go I. Beloved! in the front Of battle thou shalt find me at thy side; And in the breach this breast shall be thy shield And rampart. Oh, ungenerous! Why from me Conceal the inspiration? why from me Hide thy miraculous purpose? Am I then So all-unworthy that thou shouldst set forth Beneath another's guidance?"

Thus he cried, Mingling reproach with tenderness, yet still Clasp'ing in warm embrace the maid beloved. She of her bidding and futurity Awhile forgetful, patient of the embrace, With silent tears of joy bedew'd his neck. At length, "I hope," she cried, "thou art not come With heavier fault and breach of nearer tie! How did thy mother spare thee, — thou alone The stay and comfort of her widowed age? Did she upon thy parting steps bestow Her free-will blessing? or hast thou set forth, Which Heaven forbid, unlicensed and unblest?"

"Oh, surely not unblest!" the youth replied;

Yet conscious of his unrepented fault,
With countenance flush'd, and faltering in reply:
"She wept at my departure; she would fain
Have turned me from my purpose, and my heart
Perhaps had fail'd me, if it had not glow'd
With ardor like thine own; the sacred fire
With which thy bosom burns had kindled me;
High in prophetic hope, I bade her place
Her trust in Heaven; I bade her look to hear
Good tidings soon of glorious victory;
I told her I should soon return,—return
With thee, and thou wouldst be to her old age
What Madelon had been."

As thus he spake,
Warm with the imaginary bliss, he clasp'd
The dear one closer to his yearning heart.
But the devoted Virgin in his arms
Started and shudder'd, for the flaming pile
Flashed on remembrance now, and on her soul
The whole terrific vision rose again.
A death-like paleness at the dreadful thought
Wither'd her cheek; cold damps suffused her brow,
And falling on the neck of Theodore,
Feeble and faint she hung. His eager eye
Concentrating all the anguish of the soul,
And strain'd in anxious love, gazed fearfully
With wondering anguish; till ennobling thoughts
Of her high mission roused her, and her soul
Collected, and she spake.

"My Theodore,
Thou hast done ill to quit thy mother's home!
Alone and aged she will weep for thee,
Wasting her little that is left of life
In anguish. Now go back again to Arc,
And cheer her wintry hours of widowhood,
And love my memory there."

Swift he exclaim'd,
"Nay, Maid! the pang of parting is o'erpast,
And my dear mother looks for the glad hour
When we shall both return. Amid the war
How many an arm will seek thy single life,
How many a sword and spear! I will go with thee
And spread the guardian shield."

"Nay," she replied,
"I shall not need thy succor in the war.
Me, Heaven, if so seem good to its high will,
Will save. I shall be happier, Theodore,
Thinking that thou dost sojourn safe at home,
And make thy mother happy."

The youth's cheek
A rapid blush disorder'd. "Oh! the court
Is pleasant then, and thou wouldst fain forget
A humble villager, who only boasts
The treasure of the heart!"

She look'd at him
With a reproaching eye of tenderness:
"Injurious man! devoted for this realm,
I go a willing victim. The dark veil
Hath been withdrawn for me, and I have seen
The fearful features of Futurity.
Yea, Theodore, I shall redeem my country,
Abandoning for it the joys of life,
Yea, life itself!" Then on his neck she fell,
And with a faltering voice, "Return to Arc!
I do not tell thee there are other maids

As fair; for thou wilt love my memory,
Hallowing to me the temple of thy heart.
Worthy a happier, not a better love,⁸⁰
My Theodore!"—Then, pressing his pale lips,
A last and holy kiss the virgin fix'd,
And fled across the plain.

She reach'd the court
Breathless. The mingled movements of her mind
Shook every fibre. Sad and sick at heart,
Fain to her lonely chamber's solitude
The Maiden had retired; but her the King
Met on the threshold. He of the late scene
Forgetful and his crime, as cheerful seem'd
As though there had not been a God in Heaven!
"Enter the hall," he said, "the maskers there
Join in the dance. Why, Maiden, art thou sad?
Has that rude madman shook thy gentle frame
With his strange speeches?"

Ere the Maid replied,
The Son of Orleans came with joyful speed,
Poising his massy javelin. "Thou hast roused
The sleeping virtue of the sons of France;
They crowd around the standard," cried the chief.
"Our brethren, pent in Orleans, every moment
Gaze from the watch-tower with the sickening eye
Of expectation."

Then the King exclaim'd,
"O chosen by Heaven! defer one day thy march,
That humbled at the altar we may join
The general prayer. Be these our holy rites
To-morrow's task;—to-night for merriment!"

The Maid replied, "The wretched ones in
Orleans,
In fear and hunger and expiring hope,
Await my succor, and my prayers would plead
In Heaven against me, did they waste one hour
When active duty calls. For this night's mirth
Hold me excused; in truth I am not fit
For merriment; a heavy charge is on me,
And I must put away all mortal thoughts."⁸¹
Her heart was full, and pausing, she repress'd
The unbidden anguish. "Lo! they crowd around
The standard! Thou, Dunois, the chosen troops
Marshal in speed, for early with the dawn
We march to rescue Orleans from the foe."

THE FIFTH BOOK.

SCARCE had the early dawn from Chinon's towers
Made visible the mist that curl'd along
The river's winding way, when from her couch
The martial Maid arose. She mail'd her limbs;
The white plumes nodded o'er her helmed head;
She girt the sacred falchion by her side,
And, like a youth who from his mother's arms,
For his first field impatient, breaks away,
Poising the lance went forth.

Twelve hundred men,
Rearing in order'd ranks their glittering spears,
Await her coming. Terrible in arms
Before them tower'd Dunois, his manly face

O'ershadow'd by the helmet's iron cheeks.
 The assembled court gazed on the marshall'd train,
 And at the gate the aged prelate stood
 To pour his blessing on the chosen host.
 And now a soft and solemn symphony
 Was heard, and chanting high the hallow'd hymn,
 From the near convent came the vestal maids.
 A holy banner, woven by virgin hands,
 Snow-white they bore. A mingled sentiment
 Of awe and eager ardor for the fight,
 Thrill'd through the army, as the reverend man
 Took the white standard, and with heaven-ward eye
 Call'd on the God of Justice, blessing it.
 The Maid, her brows in reverence unhelm'd,
 Her dark hair floating on the morning gale,
 Knelt to his prayer, and stretching forth her hand
 Received the mystic banner. From the host
 A loud and universal shout burst forth,
 As rising from the ground, upon her brow
 She placed the plumed casque, and waved on high
 The banner'd lilies. On their way they march,
 And dim in distance, soon the towers of Chinon
 Fade from the eye reverted.

The sixth sun,
 Purpling the sky with his dilated light,
 Sunk westering; when embosom'd in the depth
 Of that old forest, which for many a league
 Shadow'd the hills and vales of Orleannois,
 They pitch their tents. The hum of occupation
 Sounds ceaseless. Waving to the evening gale
 The streamers flutter; and ascending slow
 Beneath the foliage of the forest trees,
 With many a light hue tinged, the curling smoke
 Melts in the impurpled air. Leaving her tent,
 The martial Maiden wander'd through the wood;
 There, by a streamlet, on the mossy bank
 Reclined, she saw a damsel, her long locks
 With willow wreathed; upon her lap there lay
 A dark-hair'd man, listening the while she sung
 Sad ditties, and enwreathed to bind his brow
 The melancholy garland. At the sound
 Of one in arms approaching, she had fled;
 But Conrade, looking upward, recognized
 The Maid of Arc. "Nay, fear not, Isabel,"
 Said he, "for this is one of gentle kind,
 Whom even the wretched need not fear to love."

So saying, he arose and took her hand,
 And press'd it to his bosom. "My weak heart,
 Though school'd by wrongs to loath at human kind,
 Will beat, rebellious to its own resolves.
 Come hither, outcast one! and call her friend,
 And she will be thy friend more readily
 Because thou art unhappy."

Isabel

Saw a tear starting in the virgin's eye,
 And glancing upon Conrade, she too wept,
 Wailing his wilder'd senses.

"Mission'd Maid!"

The warrior cried, "be happy! for thy power
 Can make this sufferer so. From Orleans driven,
 Orphan'd by war, and of her only friend
 Bereft, I found her wandering in the wilds,
 Worn out with want and wretchedness. Thou,
 Joan,

Wilt his beloved to the youth restore;
 And trust me, Maid! the miserable feel
 When they on others bestow happiness,
 Their happiest consolation."

She replied,
 Pressing the damsel's hand, in the mild tone
 Of equal friendship, solacing her cares.
 "Soon shall we enter Orleans," said the Maid;
 A few hours in her dream of victory
 England shall triumph, then to be awaked
 By the loud thunder of Almighty wrath!
 Irsome meantime the busy camp to me
 A solitary woman. Isabel,
 Wert thou the while companion of my tent,
 Lightlier the time would pass. Return with me;
 I may not long be absent."

So she spake.

The wanderer in half-utter'd words express'd
 Grateful assent. "Art thou astonish'd, then,
 That one though powerful is benevolent?
 In truth thou well mayst wonder!" Conrade
 cried.

"But little cause to love the mighty ones
 Hath the low cottager; for with its shade
 Too oft doth POWER, a death-dew-dropping tree,
 Blast every herb beneath its baleful boughs!
 Tell thou thy sufferings, Isabel! Relate
 How warr'd the chieftains, and the people died.
 The mission'd Virgin hath not heard thy woes;
 And pleasant to mine ear the twice-told tale
 Of sorrow."

Gazing on the martial Maid

She read her wish, and spake. "A wanderer now,
 Friendless and hopeless, still I love to think
 Upon my native home, and call to mind
 Each haunt of careless youth; the woodbined wall,
 The jessamine that round the straw-roof'd cot
 Its fragrant branches wreathed, beneath whose
 shade

I wont to sit and watch the setting sun,
 And hear the thrush's song. Nor far remote,
 As o'er the subject landscape round I gazed,
 The towers of Yenville rose upon the view.
 A foreign master holds my father's home!
 I, far away, remember the past years,
 And weep.

"Two brethren form'd our family;
 Humble we were, and happy; honest toil
 Procured our homely sustenance; our herds
 Duly at morn and evening to my hand
 Gave their full stores; the vineyard we had rear'd
 Purpled its clusters in the southern sun,
 And, plenteous produce of my father's toil,
 The yellow harvest billow'd o'er the plain.
 How cheerfully around the blazing hearth,
 When all the labor of the day was done,
 We past the evening hours; for they would sing
 Or merry roundelay, or ditty sad
 Of maid forsaken and the willow weed,
 Or of the doughty Paladins of France
 Some warlike fit, the while my spinning-wheel
 A fitting music made.

"Thus long we lived,
 And happy. To a neighboring youth my hand,
 In holy wedlock soon to be consign'd,

Was plighted : my poor Francis ! " Here she paused,
And here she wept awhile.

" We did not think
The desolating stream of war would reach
To us ; but soon as with the whirlwind's speed
Ruin rush'd round us.⁵² Mehun, Clery, fell,
The banner'd Leopard waved on Gergeau's wall ;
Baugenci yielded ; soon the foe approach'd
The towers of Yenville.

" Fatal was the hour
To me and mine : for from the wall, alas !
The rusty sword was taken, and the shield
Which long had moulder'd on the mouldering nail,
To meet the war repair'd. No more was heard
The ballad, or the merry roundelay ;
The clattering hammer's clank, the grating file
Harsh sounded through the day a dismal din ;
I never shall forget their mournful sound !

" My father stood encircling his old limbs
In long-forgotten arms. ' Come, boys,' he cried ;
' I did not think that this gray head again
Should bear the helmet's weight ; but in the field
Better to bravely die a soldier's death,
Than here be tamely butcher'd. Isabel,
Go to the abbey ! if we should survive,
We soon shall meet again ; if not, my child,
There is a better world !'

In broken words,
Lifting his eyes to Heaven, my father breathed
His blessing on me. As they went away,
My brethren gazed on me, and wrung my hand
In silence, for they loved their sister well.
From the near cottage Francis join'd the troop.
Then did I look on our forsaken home,
And almost sob my very soul away ;
For all my hopes of happiness were fled,
Even like a dream ! "

" Perish these mighty ones,"
Cried Conrade, " these who let destruction loose,
Who walk elated o'er their fields of fame,
And count the thousands that lie slaughter'd there,
And with the bodies of the innocent, rear
Their pyramid of glory ! perish these,
The epitome of all the pestilent plagues
That Egypt knew ! who send their locust swarms
O'er ravaged realms, and bid the brooks run blood.
Fear and Destruction go before their path,
And Famine dogs their footsteps. God of Justice,
Let not the innocent blood cry out in vain ! "

Thus while he spake, the murmur of the camp
Rose on their ear ; first like the distant sound
When the full-foliaged forest to the storm
Shakes its hoarse head ; anon with louder din ;
And through the opening glade gleam'd many a fire.
The Virgin's tent they enter'd ; there the board
Was spread, the wanderer of the fere partook,
Then thus her tale renew'd : —

" Slow o'er the hill
Where rising head conceal'd our cot I past,
Yet on my journey paused awhile, and gazed
And wept ; for often had I cross'd the hill
With cheerful step, and seen the rising smoke
Of hospitable fire ; alas ! no smoke

Curl'd o'er its melancholy chimneys now !
Orleans I reach'd. There in the suburbs stood
The abbey ; and ere long I learnt the fall
Of Yenville.

" On a day, a soldier ask'd
For Isabel. Scarce could my faltering feet
Support me. It was Francis, and alone —
The sole survivor of that company !

" And soon the foes approach'd : impending war
Soon sadden'd Orleans.⁵³ There the bravest chiefs
Assembled : Thouars, Coarase, Chabannes,
And the Sire Chapelle,⁵⁴ in successful war
Since wounded to the death ; and that good Knight
Giresme of Rhodes, who in a better cause
Can never wield the crucifix that hilts
His hallowed sword ;⁵⁵ and Xaintrailles ransom'd
now,
And Fayette late released, and that young Duke⁵⁶
Who at Verneuil senseless with many a wound
Fell prisoner, and La Hire, the merriest man⁵⁷
That ever yet did win his soldiers' love ;
And over all for hardihood renown'd
The Bastard Orleans.

" These within the town
Expect the foe. Twelve hundred chosen men,
Well tried in war, uprear the guardian shield
Beneath their banners. Dreadful was the sight
Of preparation. The wide suburbs stretch'd
Along the pleasant borders of the Loire,
Late throng'd with multitudes, now feel the hand
Of ruin. These preventive care destroys,
Lest England, shelter'd by the friendly walls,
Securely should approach. The monasteries
Fell in the general waste. The holy monks
Unwillingly their long-accustom'd haunts
Abandon, haunts where every gloomy nook
Call'd to awaken'd memory some trace
Of vision seen, or sound miraculous.
Trembling and terrified, their noiseless cells,
For the rude uproar of a world unknown,
The nuns desert : their abbess, more composed,
Collects her maids around, and tells her beads,
And pours the timid prayer of piety.
The pioneers, by day and night employ'd,
Throw up the violated earth, to impede
The foe : the hollow chambers of the dead
Echo'd beneath their stroke. The brazen tomb
Which late recorded death, in the furnace cast
Is made to inflict it now. Sad sight it was
To see so wide a waste ; the aged ones
Hanging their heads, and weeping as they went
O'er the fallen dwellings of their happier years ;
The stern and sullen silence of the men
Musing on vengeance : and but ill repress,
The mother's fears as to her breast she clasp'd
Her ill-doom'd infant. Soon the suburbs lay
One ample ruin ;⁵⁸ whence the stones were borne
Within the town to serve in its defence.

" And now without the walls the desolate space
Appear'd, a rough and melancholy waste,
With upturn pavements and foundations deep
Of many a ruin'd dwelling. Nor within
Less dreary was the scene ; at evening hour

No more the merry viol's note was heard ;⁸⁹
 No more the aged matron at her door
 Humm'd cheery to her spinning-wheel, and saw
 Her children dancing to the roundelay.
 The chieftains strengthening still the ancient walls,
 Survey them every where with prying eye ;
 The eager youth, in anxious preparation,
 Practise the arts of war ; silent and stern,
 With the hurrying restlessness of fear, they urge
 Their gloomy labors. In the city dwelt
 An utter silence of all pleasant sounds ;
 But all day long the armorer's beat was heard,
 And all night long it echoed.

"Soon the foe
 Led to our walls the siege : as on they move
 The clarions clangor, and the cheerful fife,
 Accordant to the thundering drum's deep sound,
 Direct their measured march. Before the ranks
 Salisbury was seen, Salisbury, so long the scourge
 Of France ; and Talbot towered by his side,
 Talbot, at whose dread name the froward child
 Clings mute and trembling to his nurse's breast.
 Suffolk was there, and Hungerford, and Scales,
 And Fastolfe, victor in the frequent fight.
 Dark as the autumnal storm they roll'd along,
 A countless host ! From the high tower I mark'd
 The dreadful scene ; I saw the iron gleam
 Of javelins sparkling to the noontide sun,
 Their banners tossing to the troubled gale,
 And — fearful music — heard upon the wind
 The modulated step of multitudes.

"There in the midst, shuddering with fear, I saw
 The dreadful stores of death ; tremendous roll'd
 Over rough roads the harsh wheels ; the brazen tubes
 Flash'd in the sun their fearful splendor far,
 And, last, the loaded wagons creak'd along.

"Nor were our chieftains, whilst their care pro-
 cured
 Human defence, neglectful to implore
 That heavenly aid, deprived of which the strength
 Of man is weakness. Bearing through our streets
 The precious relics of the holy dead,
 The monks and nuns pour'd many an earnest
 prayer,
 Devoutly join'd by all. Saint Aignan's shrine
 Was throng'd by supplicants, the general voice
 Call'd on Saint Aignan's name⁹⁰ again to save
 His people, as of yore, before he past
 Into the fulness of eternal rest ;
 When by the Spirit to the lingering camp
 Of Ætius borne, he brought the timely aid,
 And Attila, with all his multitudes,
 Far off retreated to their field of shame."

And now Dunois — for he had seen the camp
 Well-order'd — enter'd. "One night more in peace
 England shall rest," he cried, "ere yet the storm
 Burst on her guilty head ! then their proud vaunts
 Forgotten, or remember'd to their shame,
 Vainly her chiefs shall curse the hour when first
 They pitch'd their tents round Orleans."

"Of that siege,"
 The Maid of Arc replied, "gladly I hear

The detail. Isabel, proceed ! for soon
 Destined to rescue this devoted town,
 The tale of all the ills she hath endured
 I listen, sorrowing for the past, and feel
 Joy and contentment in the merciful task
 For which I am sent forth."

Thus spake the maid.
 And Isabel pursued. "And now more near
 The hostile host advancing pitch their tents.
 Unnumber'd streamers wave, and clamorous shouts,
 Anticipating conquest, rend the air
 With universal uproar. From their camp
 A herald came ; his garb emblazon'd o'er
 With leopards and the lilies of our realm —
 Foul shame to France ! The summons of the foe
 He brought."

The Bastard interrupting cried,
 "I was with Gaucour and the assembled chiefs,
 When by his office privileged and proud
 That herald spake, as certain of success
 As he had made a league with Victory.
 'Nobles of France rebellious ! from the chief
 Of yon victorious host, the mighty Earl
 Of Salisbury, now there in place of him
 Your Regent John of Bedford : in his name
 I come, and in our sovereign Lord the King's,
 Henry. Ye know full well our master's claim,
 Incontrovertible to this good realm,
 By right descent, and solemnly confirm'd
 By your great monarch and our mighty king
 Fifth Henry, in the treaty ratified
 At Troyes,⁹¹ wherein your monarch did disclaim
 All future right and title to this crown,
 His own exempted, for his son and heirs
 Down to the end of time. This sign'd and seal'd
 At the holy altar, and by nuptial knot
 Of Henry and your princess, gives the realm,
 Charles dead and Henry, to his infant son
 Henry of Windsor. Who then dares oppose
 My master's title, in the face of God,
 Of wilful perjury, most atrocious crime,
 Stands guilty, and of flat rebellion 'gainst
 The Lord's anointed. He, at Paris crown'd
 With loud acclaim of duteous multitudes,
 Thus speaks by me. Deliver up your town
 To Salisbury, and yield yourselves and arms,
 So shall your lives be safe : and such his grace,
 If of your free accord to him you pay
 Due homage as your sovereign Lord and King,
 Your rich estates, your houses shall be safe,
 And you in favor stand, as is the Duke,
 Philip of Burgundy. But — mark me well !
 If, obstinately wilful, you persist
 To scorn his proffer'd mercy, not one stone
 Upon another of this wretched town
 Shall then be left ; and when the English host
 Triumphant in the dust have trod the towers
 Of Orleans, who survive the dreadful war
 Shall die like traitors by the hangman's hand.
 Ye men of France, remember Caen and Roan !"

"He ceased : nor Gaucour for a moment paused
 To form reply.

"Herald ! to all thy vaunts
 Of English sovereignty let this suffice

For answer: France will only own as King
Her own legitimate Lord. On Charles's brow,
Transmitted through a long and good descent,
The crown remains. We know no homage due
To English robbers, and disclaim the peace
Inglorious made at Troyes by factious men
Hostile to France. Thy master's proffer'd grace
Meets the contempt it merits. Herald, yes,
Be sure we shall remember Caen and Roan!
Go tell the mighty Earl of Salisbury,
That as like Blanchard, Gaucour dares his power,
Like Blanchard, he can brave his cruelty,
And triumph by enduring. Speak I well,
Ye men of Orleans?

"Never did I hear
A shout so universal as ensued
Of approbation. The assembled host
As with one voice pour'd forth their loyalty,
And struck their sounding shields; and walls and
towers
Echoed the loud uproar. The herald went.
The work of war began."

"A fearful scene,"
Cried Isabel. "The iron storm of death
Clash'd in the sky; the mighty engines hurl'd
Huge stones, which shook the ground where'er
they fell.

Then was there heard at once the clang of arms,
The thundering cannons, and the soldier's shout,
The female's shriek, the affrighted infant's cry,
The groan of death, — discord of dreadful sounds
That jar'd the soul.

"Nor while the encircling foe
Leagu'd the walls of Orleans, idly slept
Our friends: for winning down the Loire its way
The frequent vessel with provision fraught,
And men, and all the artillery of death,
Cheer'd us with welcome succor. At the bridge
Three safely landed mock'd the foeman's force.
Thus to prevent, Salisbury, their watchful chief,
A mighty work prepares. Around our walls,
Encircling walls he builds, surrounding thus
The city. Firm'd with massiest buttresses,
At equal distance, sixty forts protect
The English lines. But chief where in the town
The six great avenues meet in the midst,
Six castles there he rear'd impregnable,
With deep-dug moats and bridges drawn aloft,
Where over the strong gate suspended hung
The dread portcullis. Thence the gunner's eye
From his safe shelter could with ease survey
Invaded sally, or approaching aid,
And point destruction.

"It were long to tell,
And tedious, how in many a bold assault
The men of Orleans sallied on their foes;
How after difficult fight the enemy
Ran round the Tournelles,⁶⁶ and the embattled tower
Cast shadows from the bridge the subject Loire;
Though numbering now three thousand daring
men,

Forbear and fierce the garrison repell'd
Their far outnumbering foes. From every aid
Excluded, they in Orleans groan'd beneath
As the accumulate. The shatter'd roofs

Allow'd the dews of night free passage there;
And ever and anon the ponderous stone,
Ruining where'er it fell, with hideous crash
Came like an earthquake,⁶⁷ startling from his sleep
The affrighted soldier. From the brazen slings
The wild-fire balls hiss'd through the midnight
sky;⁶⁸

And often their huge engines cast among us
The dead and loathsome cattle of their camp,
As though our enemies, to their deadly league
Forcing the common air, would make us breathe
Poisonous pollution.⁶⁹ Through the streets were
seen

The frequent fire, and heaps of dead, in haste
Piled up and streaming to infected Heaven.
For ever the incessant storm of death
Pours down, and crowded in unwholesome vaults⁷⁰
The wretched females hide, not idle there,
Wasting the hours in tears, but all employ'd,
Or to provide the hungry soldier's meal,
Or tear their garments to bind up his wounds:
A sad equality of wretchedness!

"Now came the worst of ills, for Famine came:
The provident hand deals out its scanty dole,
Yielding so little a supply to life
As but protracted death. The loathliest food
Hunted with eager eye and dainty deem'd,
The dog is slain, that at his master's feet
Howling with hunger lay; with jealous fear,
Hating a rival's look, the husband hides
His miserable meal; the famish'd babe
Clings closely to his dying mother's breast;
And — horrible to tell! — where, thrown aside,
There lay unburied in the open streets
Huge heaps of carcases, the soldier stands
Eager to mark the carrion crow for food.⁷¹

"O peaceful scenes of childhood! pleasant
fields!

Haunts of mine infancy, where I have stray'd
Tracing the brook along its winding way,
Or pluck'd the primrose, or with giddy speed
Chased the gay butterfly from flower to flower!
O days in vain remember'd! how my soul,
Sick with calamity, and the sore ills
Of hunger, dwelt on you and on my home!
Thinking of you amid the waste of war,
I could in bitterness have cursed the great
Who made me what I was, a helpless one,
Orphan'd, and wanting bread!"

"And be they curs'd!"
Conrade exclaim'd, his dark eye flashing rage;
"And be they curs'd! O groves and woodland
shades,

How blest indeed were you, if the iron rod
Should one day from Oppression's hand be wrench'd
By everlasting Justice! Come that hour,
When in the Sun the Angel of the Lord⁷²
Shall stand and cry to all the fowls of Heaven,
'Gather ye to the supper of your God,
That ye may eat the flesh of mighty men,
Of captains, and of kings!' Then shall be peace."

"And now lest all should perish," she pursued,

The women and the infirm must from the town
Go forth and seek their fate.

"I will not now
Recall the moment, when on my poor Francis
With a long look I hung. At dead of night,
Made mute by fear, we mount the secret bark,
And glide adown the stream with silent oars:
Thus thrown upon the mercy of mankind,
I wandered reckless where, till wearied out,
And cold at heart, I laid me down to die;
So by this warrior found. Him I had known
And loved, for all loved Conrade who had known
him;
Nor did I feel so pressing the hard hand
Of want in Orleans, ere he parted thence
On perilous envoy. For of his small fare —"

"Of this enough," said Conrade. "Holy Maid!
One duty yet awaits me to perform.
Orleans her envoy sent me, to demand
Aid from her idle sovereign. Willingly
Did I achieve the hazardous enterprise,
For rumor had already made me fear
The ill that hath fallen on me. It remains,
Ere I do banish me from human kind,
That I reënter Orleans, and announce
Thy march. 'Tis night, and hark! how dead a
silence!
Fit hour to tread so perilous a path!"

So saying, Conrade from the tent went forth.

THE SIXTH BOOK.

THE night was calm, and many a moving cloud
Shadow'd the moon. Along the forest glade
With swift foot Conrade past, and now had reach'd
The plain, where whilome by the pleasant Loire,
Cheer'd with the song, the rustics had beheld
The day go down upon their merriment:
No song of peace now echoed on its banks.
There tents were pitch'd, and there the sentinel,
Slow pacing on his sullen rounds, beheld
The frequent corse roll down the tainted stream.
Conrade with wider sweep pursued his way,
Shunning the camp, now hush'd in sleep and still.
And now no sound was heard save of the Loire,
Murmuring along. The noise of coming feet
Alarm'd him; nearer drew the rapid steps
As of pursuit; anon — the clash of arms!
That instant breaking through a rifted cloud
The moonlight show'd, where two with force
combined

Prest on a single foe, who, warding still
Their swords, retreated in unequal fight,
As he would make the city. Hastening
With timely help to save him, Conrade sped.
One with an unexpected stroke he slew;
The other fled: "Now let us speed our best,
Frenchman!" he cried. On to the Loire they ran,
And making way with practised arms across,
Ere long in safety gain'd the opposite shore.

"Whence art thou?" cried the warrior; "and
on what
Commission'd?"

"Is it not the voice of Conrade?"
Francis replied; "and dost thou bring to us
Tidings of succor? oh! that it had come
A few hours earlier! Isabel is gone!"

"Nay, she is safe," cried Conrade; "her I found
Bewilder'd in the forest, and consign'd her
To the protection of the holy Maid,
Whom Heaven hath sent to rescue us. Now say
Wherefore alone? A fugitive from Orleans,
Or sent on dangerous service from the town?"

"There is no food in Orleans," he replied,
"Scarce a meal more. The assembled chiefs
resolve,
If thou shouldst bring no tidings of near aid,
To cut their way to safety, or by death
Prevent the pang of famine.¹⁰¹ One they sought,
Who, venturing to the English lines, should spy
Where best to venture on this desperate chance,
And I, believing all I loved was lost,
Offer'd myself."

So saying, they approach'd
The gate. The sentinel, soon as he heard
Thitherward footsteps, with uplifted lance
Challenged the darkling travellers. At their voice
He drew the strong bolts back, and cautiously
Open'd the wicket. To the careful chiefs
Who sat in midnight council, they were led,
And Conrade thus address'd them:

"Sirs, the Lord,
In this our utmost need, hath sent us aid.
A holy Maid hath been raised up by Heaven;
Her mission is by miracles confirm'd,
And hither, with twelve hundred chosen men,
Led by Dunois, she comes. I am myself
A witness to the truth of what I tell;
And by to-morrow's noon, before these walls
Her banner will be seen."

Thereat the chiefs
Were fill'd with wonder and with joy, by doubt
Little repress'd. "Open the granaries!"
Xaintrailles exclaim'd; "give we to all the host
With hand unsparing now a plenteous meal;
To-morrow we are safe! for Heaven all-just
Hath seen our sufferings and decreed their end.
Let the glad tidings echo through the town!
God is with us!"

"Be not too confident,"
Graville replied, "in this miraculous aid.
Some frantic woman this, who gives belief
To idle dreams, and with her madness then
Infects the simple! That Dunois is there,
Leading in arms twelve hundred chosen men,
Affords a better hope; yet lavish not
Our stores, lest in the enterprise he fail,
And Orleans then be fain to bear the yoke
Of England!"

"Chief! I tell thee," Conrade cried
"I did myself behold the sepulchre,
Fulfilling what she spake, give up those arms
Which surely for no common end the grave

Through many an age hath held inviolate.
She is the Prophetess of the Most High,
And will deliver Orleans!"

Gaucour then,
"Be it as thou hast said. For I must think,
That surely to no vulgar tale these chiefs
Would yield a light belief; and our poor stores
Must speedily, ye know, be clean consumed.
Spread then the joyful tidings through the troops
That God hath to deliver the oppress'd,
As in old time, raised up a Prophetess,
And the belief itself will make them fight
With irresistible courage."

Thus the chief,
And what he said seem'd good. The men of Orleans,
Long by their foemen bay'd, such transport felt,
As when the Mexicans,¹⁰⁰ with eager eye
Gazing to Huixachtla's distant top,
On that last night, doubtful if ever morn
Again shall cheer them, mark the mystic fire
Flame on the breast of some brave prisoner,
A dreadful altar. As they see the blaze
Beaming on Ixtapalapan's near towers,
Or on Texcoco's calmy lake flash'd far,
Songs of thanksgiving and the shout of joy
Wake the loud echo; the glad husband tears
The mantling aloe from his consort's face,
And children, now deliver'd from the dread
Of everlasting darkness, look abroad,
Hail the good omen, and expect the sun
Uninjur'd still to run his flaming race.

While thus in Orleans hope had banished sleep,
The Maiden's host perform'd their evening prayer,
And in the forest took their rest secure.
And now the morning came. At earliest dawn
Lightly upstarting, and bedight in arms,
The Bastard moved along, with provident eye
Marshalling the troops. All high in hope they
march;

And now the sun shot from the southern sky
His noontide radiance, when afar they hear
The hum of men, and see the distant towers
Of Orleans, and the bulwarks of the foe,
And many a streamer wantoning in air.
Thus as they saw and thought of all the ills
Their brethren had endured, closely pent there
For many a month, such ardor for the fight
Burnt in each bosom, as young Ali felt
Then when Mohammed of the assembled tribe
Ask'd who would be his Vizir. Fierce in faith,
Forth from the race of Hashem stept the youth,
"Prophet of God! lo—I will be the man!"
And well did Ali merit that high post,
Virtuous upon Beder's fertile vale,
And on mount Ohud, and before the walls
Of Tabar, when down-cleaving to the chest
His giant foe, he grasp'd the massy gate,
Shook with strong arm and tore it from the fort,
And lifted it in air, portentous shield!

"Behold the towers of Orleans," cried Dunois,
"Lo! this the vale where on the banks of Loire,
Of yore, at close of day the rustic band
Danced to the roundelay. In younger years

As oft I glided down the silver stream,
Frequent upon the lifted oar I paused,
Listening the sound of far-off merriment.
There wave the hostile banners! martial Maid,
Give thou the signal!—let us fall upon
These merciless invaders, who have sack'd
Village and town, and made the hamlet haunts
Silent, or hearing but the widow's groan.
Give but the signal, Maiden!"

Her dark eye
Fix'd sadly on the foe, the holy Maid
Answer'd him; "Ere the avenging sword be drawn,
And slaughter be let loose, befits us send
Some peaceful messenger, who shall make known
The will of Heaven: so timely warn'd, our foes
Haply may yet repent, and quit in peace
Besieged Orleans, for I fain would spare
The bloody price of victory."

So she said;
And as she spake, a soldier from the ranks
Came forward. "I will be thy messenger,
O Prophetess! and to the English camp
Will bear thy bidding."

"Go," the Virgin cried;
"Say to the Lord of Salisbury, and the chiefs
Of England, Suffolk, Fastolfe, Talbot, Scales,
Invaders of the country, say, thus says
THE MAID OF ORLEANS: 'With your troops retire
In peace. Of every captured town the keys
Restore to Charles; so bloodless you may seek
Your native island; for the God of Hosts
Thus hath decreed. To Charles the rightful heir,
By long descent and by the willing choice
Of duteous subjects, hath the Lord assign'd
The kingdom. In His name the Virgin comes
Arm'd with the sword, yet not of mercy void.
Depart in peace: for ere the morrow dawns,
Victorious upon yonder wall shall wave
Her holy banner.' " To the English camp
Fearless the herald went.

At mid-day meal,
With all the dissonance of boisterous mirth,
The British chiefs caroused and quaff'd the bowl,
When by the sentinel conducted there
The Maiden's herald came.

"Chiefs," he began,
"Salisbury, and ye the representatives
Of the English King, usurper of this realm,
To ye the leaders of the English host
I come, no welcome messenger. Thus saith
THE MAID OF ORLEANS: 'With your troops retire
In peace. Of every captured town the keys
Restore to Charles; so bloodless you may seek
Your native island; for the God of Hosts
Thus hath decreed. To Charles the rightful heir,
By long descent and by the willing choice
Of duteous subjects, hath the Lord assign'd
The kingdom. In His name the Virgin comes,
Arm'd with the sword, yet not of mercy void.
Depart in peace: for ere the morrow dawns,
Victorious upon yonder wall shall wave
Her holy banner.' "

Wonder made a pause;
To this a laugh succeeds. "What!" Fastolfe cried,
"A virgin warrior hath your monarch sent

To save devoted Orleans? By the rood,
I thank his grace. If she be young and fair,
No worthless prize, my lords! Go, tell your Maid,
Joyful we wait her coming."

There was one
Among the English chiefs who had grown old
In arms, yet had not age unnerved his limbs,
But from the flexible nimbleness of youth
To unyielding stiffness braced them. One who saw
Him seated at the board, might well have deem'd
That Talbot with his whole collected might
Wielded the sword in war, for on his neck
The veins were full,¹⁰³ and every muscle bore
The character of strength. He his stern eye
Fix'd on the herald, and before he spake
His silence threaten'd.¹⁰⁴

"Get thee gone!" exclaim'd
The indignant chief: "away! nor think to scare
With girlish phantasies the English host
That scorns your bravest warriors. Hie thee thence,
And tell this girl she may expect to meet
The mockery of the camp!"

"Nay, scare her not,"
Replied their chief: "go, tell this Maid of Orleans,
That Salisbury longs to meet her in the fight.
Nor let her fear that cords or iron chains
Shall gall her tender limbs; for I myself
Will be her prison, and ——"

"Contemptuous man!
No more!" the herald cried, as to his cheek
Rush'd the red anger: "bearing words of peace
And timely warning came I to your camp;
And here have been with insolent ribaldry
Received. Bear witness, chieftains! that the
French,
Free from blood-guiltiness, shall meet the war."

"And who art thou?" cried Suffolk, and his eye
Grew fierce and wrath-inflamed: "What fool art
thou,
Who at this woman's bidding comest to brave
The host of England? Thou shalt have thy meed!"
Then turning to the sentinel he cried,
"Prepare a stake! and let the men of Orleans,
And let this woman who believes her name
May privilege her herald, see the fire
Consume him.¹⁰⁵ Plant a stake! for by my God
He shall be kalendared of this new faith
First martyr."

As he spake, a sudden flush
Came o'er the herald's cheek, and his heart beat
With quicker action; but the sudden flush,
Nature's instinctive impulse, faded soon
To such a steady hue as spake the soul
Roused up with all its powers, and unsubdued,
And strengthen'd for endurance. Through the
camp,
Soon as the tidings spread, a shout arose,
A hideous shout, more savage than the howl
Of midnight wolves, around him as they throng'd,
To gaze upon their victim. He pass'd on;
And as they led him to the appointed place
Look'd round, as though forgetful of himself,
And cried aloud, "Oh! woe it is to think
So many men shall never see the sun

Go down! Ye English mothers, mourn ye now!
Daughters of England, weep! for, hard of heart.
Still your mad leaders urge this impious war;
And for their folly and their wickedness,
Your sons, your husbands, by the sword must fall.
Long-suffering is the Lord, and slow to wrath,
But heavy are his judgments!"

He who spake
Was young and comely; had his cheek been pale
With dread, and had his eye look'd fearfully,
Sure he had won compassion; but the blood
Gave now a livelier meaning to his cheek,
As with a prophet's look and prophet's voice
He raised his ominous warning: they who heard
Wonder'd, and they who rear'd the stake perform'd
With half-unwilling hands their slacken'd toil,
And doubted what might follow.

Not unseen
Rear'd they the stake, and piled around the wood;
In sight of Orleans and the Maiden's host,¹⁰⁶
Had Suffolk's arrogant fierceness bade the work
Of death be done. The Maiden's host beheld;
At once in eager wrath they raised the loud
And general clamor, "Lead us to the foe!"
"Not upon us, O God!" the Maid exclaim'd,
"Not upon us cry out the innocent blood!"
And bade the signal sound. In the English camp
The clarion and the trumpet's blare was heard;
In haste they seize their arms, in haste they form,
Some by bold words seeking to hide their fear
Even from themselves, some silently in prayer,
For much their hearts misgave them.

But the rage
Of Suffolk swell'd within him. "Speed your
work!"
Exclaim'd the injurious earl; "kindle the pile,
That France may see the fire, and in defeat
Feel aggravated shame!"

And now they bound
The herald to the stake: he cried aloud,
And fix'd his eye on Suffolk, "Let not him
Who girdeth on his harness boast himself
As he that puts it off!"¹⁰⁷ They come; they come
God and the Maid!"

The host of France approach'd
And Suffolk eagerly beheld the fire
Brought near the pile; when suddenly a shout
Toward Orleans call'd his eye, and thence he saw
A man-at-arms upon a barded steed
Come thundering on.

As when Chederles comes!
To aid the Moslem on his deathless horse,
Swaying the sword with such resistless arm,
Such mightiest force, as he had newly quaff'd
The hidden waters of eternal youth,
Till with the copious draught of life and streng
Inebriate; such, so fierce, so terrible,
Came Conrade through the camp. Aright, alaf
The affrighted foemen scatter from his spear;
Onward he comes, and now the circling throng
Fly from the stake, and now he checks his cour
And cuts the herald's bonds, and bids him live
To arm, and fight, and conquer.

"Haste thee hie
To Orleans," cried the warrior. "Tell the chi

There is confusion in the English camp.
Bid them come forth." On Conrade's steed the
 youth
 Leapt up, and hasten'd onward. He the while
 Turn'd to the war.

Like two conflicting clouds,
 Pregnant with thunder, moved the hostile hosts.
 Then man met man, then on the batter'd shield
 Rang the loud lance, and through the darken'd sky
 Fast fell the arrowy storm. Amid his foes
 The Bastard's arm dealt irresistibly
 The strokes of death; and by his side the Maid
 Led the fierce fight, the Maid, though all unused
 To such rude conflict, now inspired by Heaven,
 Flashing her flamy falchion through the troops,
 That like the thunderbolt, where'er it fell,
 Scatter'd the trembling ranks. The Saracen,
 Though arm'd from Cashbin or Damascus, wields
 A weaker sword; nor might that magic blade
 Compare with this, which Oriana saw
 Flame in the ruffian Ardan's robber hand,
 When, sick and cold as death, she turn'd away
 Her dizzy eyes, lest they should see the fall
 Of her own Amadis. Nor plated shield,
 Nor the strong hauberk, nor the crested casque,
 Stay that descending sword. Dreadful she moved
 Like as the Angel of the Lord went forth
 And smote his army, when the Assyrian king,
 Haughty of Hamath and Sepharvaim fallen,
 Blasphemed the God of Israel.

Yet the fight
 Hung doubtful, where exampling hardiest deeds,
 Salisbury struck down the foe, and Fastolfe strove,
 And in the hottest doings of the war
 Towered Talbot. He, remembering the past day
 When from his name the affrighted sons of France
 Fled trembling, all astonish'd at their force
 And wantless valor, rages round the field
 Dreadful in anger; yet in every man
 Meeting a foe fearless, and in the faith
 Of Heaven's assistance firm.

The clang of arms
 Reaches the walls of Orleans. For the war
 Prepared, and confident of victory,
 Forth speed the troops. Not when afar exhaled
 The hungry raven snuffs the steam of blood
 That from some carcass-cover'd field of fame
 Taints the pure air, flies he more eagerly
 To feed upon the slain, than the Orleanites,
 Expectant now for many an ill endured
 In the long siege, to wreak upon their foes
 Due vengeance. Then more fearful grew the fray;
 The swords that late flash'd to the evening sun¹⁰⁸
 Now quench'd in blood their radiance.

O'er the host
 How'd a deep wind that ominous of storms
 Bell'd on the lurid clouds. The blacken'd night
 Frown'd, and the thunder from the troubled sky
 Rar'd hollow. Javelins clash'd and bucklers
 Rang;
 Shield prest on shield; loud on the helmet jarr'd
 The ponderous battle-axe; the frequent groan
 Of death commingling with the storm was heard,
 And the shrill shriek of fear. Even such a storm
 Before the walls of Chartres quell'd the pride

Of the third Edward, when the heavy hail
 Smote down his soldiers, and the conqueror heard
 God in the tempest, and remembered then
 With a remorseful sense of Christian fear
 What misery he had caused, and in the name
 Of blessed Mary vowed a vow of peace.¹¹⁰

Lo! where the holy banner waved aloft,
 The lambent lightnings play. Irradiate round,
 As with a blaze of glory, o'er the field
 It stream'd miraculous splendor. Then their hearts
 Sunk, and the English trembled; with such fear
 Possess'd, as when the Canaanites beheld
 The sun stand still on Gibeon, at the voice
 Of that king-conquering warrior, he who smote
 The country of the hills, and of the south,
 From Baal-gad to Halak, and their chiefs,
 Even as the Lord commanded. Swift they fled
 From that portentous banner, and the sword
 Of France; though Talbot with vain valiancy
 Yet urged the war, and stemm'd alone the tide
 Of battle. Even their leaders felt dismay;
 Fastolfe fled first, and Salisbury in the rout
 Mingled, and all impatient of defeat,
 Borne backward Talbot turns. Then echoed loud
 The cry of conquest, deeper grew the storm,
 And darkness, hovering o'er on raven wing,
 Brooded the field of death.

Nor in the camp
 Deem themselves safe the trembling fugitives;
 On to the forts they haste. Bewilder'd there
 Amid the moats by fear and the thick gloom
 Of more than midnight darkness, plunge the troops,
 Crush'd by fast-following numbers, who partake
 The death they give. As swol'n with vernal snows
 A mountain torrent hurries on its way,
 Till at the brink of some abrupt descent
 Arrived, with deafening clamor down it falls,
 Thus borne along, tumultuously the troops
 Driven by the force behind them, plunge amid
 The liquid death. Then rose the dreadful cries
 More dreadful, and the dash of breaking waters
 That to the passing lightning as they broke
 Open'd their depth.

Nor of the host so late
 Exultant in the pride of long success,
 A remnant had escaped, had not their chief,
 Slow as he moved unwilling from the field,
 What most might profit the defeated ranks
 Bethought him. He, when he had gain'd the fort
 Named from St. John, there kindled up on high
 The guiding fire. Not unobserved it rose;
 The watchful guards on Tournelles, and the pile
 Of that proud city in remembrance fond
 Call'd London, light their beacons. Soon the fires
 Flame on the summit of the circling forts,
 Which, with their moats and crenellated walls,
 Included Orleans. Far across the plain
 They cast a lurid splendor; to the troops
 Grateful, as to the way-worn traveller,
 Wandering with parch'd feet o'er Arabian sands,
 The far-seen cistern; he for many a league
 Travelling the trackless desolate, where heaved
 With tempest swell the desert billows round,
 Pauses, and shudders at his perils past,

Then wild with joy speeds on to taste the wave
So long bewail'd.

Swift as the affrighted herd
Scud o'er the plain, when rattling thunder-cracks
Upon the bolted lightning follow close,
The English hasten to their sheltering forts,
Even there of safety doubtful, still appall'd
And trembling, as the pilgrim who by night
On his way wilder'd, to the wolf's deep howl
Hears the wood echo, when from close pursuit
Escaped, the topmost branch of some tall tree
He grasps close clinging, still of the wild beast
Fearful, his teeth jar, and the cold sweat stands
Upon his clammy limbs.

Nor now the Maid
Greedy of vengeance presses the pursuit.
She bids the trumpet of retreat resound;
A welcome note to the affrighted foe
Blew that loud blast, whereat obediently
The French, though eager on the invaders' heads
To wreak their wrath, stay the victorious sword.

Loud is the cry of conquest as they turn
To Orleans. There what few to guard the town
Unwilling had remain'd, haste forth to meet
The triumph. Many a blazing torch they held,
Which raised aloft amid the midnight storm
Flash'd far a festive light. The Maid advanced;
Deep through the sky the hollow thunders
roll'd;¹¹⁰

Innocuous lightnings round the hallowed banner
Wreath'd their red radiance.

Through the city gate
Then, as the laden convoy pass'd, was heard
The shout of exultation; and such joy
The men of Orleans at that welcome sight
Possess'd, as when from Bactria late subdued,
The mighty Macedonian led his troops
Amid the Sogdian desert, where no stream
Wastes on the wild its fertilizing waves,
Fearful alike to pause, or to proceed;
Scorch'd by the sun, that o'er their morning march
Steam'd his hot vapors, heart-subdued and faint;
Such joy as then they felt, when from the heights
Burst the soul-gladdening sound, for thence was
seen

The evening sun silvering the fertile vale,
Where Oxus roll'd below.

Clamors of joy
Echo along the streets of Orleans, wont
Long time to hear the infant's feeble cry,
The mother's frantic shriek, or the dread sound,
When from the cannon burst its stores of death.
Far flames the fire of joy on ruin'd piles
And high heap'd carcasses, whence scared away
From his abhorred meal, on clattering wing
Rose the night-raven slow.

In the English forts
Sad was the scene. There all the livelong night
Steal in the straggling fugitives; as when
Past is the storm, and o'er the azure sky
Serenely shines the sun, with every breeze
The waving branches drop their gather'd rain,
Renewing the remembrance of the storm.

THE SEVENTH BOOK.

Strong were the English forts,¹¹² by daily toil
Of thousands rear'd on high, when to insure
His meditated conquest Salisbury
Resolved from Orleans to shut out all means
Of human succor. Round the city stretch'd
Their line continuous, massy as the wall
Erst by the fearful Roman on the bounds
Of Caledonia raised, when soul-enslaved
The race degenerate fear'd the car-borne chiefs
Who moved from Morven down.

Broad battlements
Crested the bulwark, and safe standing place
For archer or for man-at-arms was there.
The frequent buttress at just distance rose
Declining from its base, and sixty forts
Seem'd in their strength to render all secure.
But loftier and massier than the rest,
As though of some large castle each the keep,
Stood six square fortresses with turrets flank'd,
Piles of unequal'd strength, though now deem'd
weak
'Gainst puissance more than mortal. Safely thence
The skilful Bowman, entering with his eye¹¹³
The city, might, himself the while unseen,
Through the long opening aim his winged deaths.
Loire's waves diverted fill'd the deep-dug moat
Circling the whole; a bulwark vast it was
As that which round their camp and stranded ships
The Achæans raised, a common sepulchre
Of thousands slaughter'd, and the doom'd death-
place
Of many a chief, when Priam's virtuous son
Assail'd them, then in hope, with favoring Jove

But cowering now amid their sheltering forts
Trembled the invading host. Their leader's care
In anxious vigilance prepares to ward
The assault expected. Rightly he ared
The Maid's intent, but vainly did he seek
To kindle in their breasts the wonted flame
Of valor, for, by prodigies unmann'd,
They wait the morn. The soldiers' pride was
gone;

The blood was on their swords, their bucklers lay
Defiled and unrepair'd,¹¹⁴ they sharpen'd not
Their blunted spears, the affrighted archer's hand
Relax'd not his bent bow. To them, confused
With fears of unknown danger, the long night
Was dreadful, but more dreadful dawn'd the day

The morning came; the martial Maid arose;
Lovely in arms she moved. Around the gate,
Eager again for conquest, throng the troops.
High tower'd the Son of Orleans, in his strength
Poising the ponderous spear. His batter'd shield,
Witnessing the fierce fray of yesternight,
Hung on his sinewy arm.

"Maiden of Arc,"
So as he spake approaching, cried the chief,
"Well hast thou proved thy mission, as by words
And miracles attested when dismay'd
The grave theologists dismiss'd their doubts,

So in the field of battle now confirm'd.
 You well-fenced forts protect the fugitives,
 And seem as in their strength they mock'd our force.
 Yet must they fall."

"And fall they shall!" replied
 The Maid of Orleans. "Ere the sun be set
 The lily on that shattered wall shall wave
 Triumphant. — Men of France! ye have fought
 well

On yon blood-reeking plain. Your humbled foes
 Lurk trembling now behind their massy walls.
 Wolves that have ravaged the neglected flock!
 The Shepherd — the Great Shepherd is arisen!
 Ye fly! yet shall not ye by flight escape
 His vengeance. Men of Orleans! it were vain
 By words to waken wrath within your breasts.
 Look round! Your holy buildings and your
 homes —

Ruins that choke the way! your populous town —
 One open sepulchre! who is there here
 That does not mourn a friend, a brother slain,
 A parent famished, — or his dear, loved wife
 Turn from his bosom — outcast — broken-hearted —
 Cast on the mercy of mankind?"

She ceased;
 A cry of indignation from the host
 Burst forth, and all impatient for the war
 Demand the signal. These Dunois arrays
 In four battalions. Xaintrailles, tried in war,
 Commands the first; Xaintrailles, who oftentimes
 Defeated, oft a prisoner, and as oft
 Released for ransom, both with friend and foe
 Growing repute of active hardihood,
 And martial skill obtained; so erst from earth
 Anteus vaunting in his giant bulk,
 When grasp'd by force Herculean, down he fell
 Vanquish'd, anon arose more fierce for war.

Gascour the second battle led, true friend
 And faithful servant of the imprison'd Duke;
 In counsel provident, in action prompt,
 Collected always, always self-controll'd,
 He from the soldiers' confidence and love
 Prompter obedience gain'd, than ever fear
 Forc'd from the heart reluctant.

The third band
 Alençon leads. On Verneuil's fatal field
 The day when Buchan and the Douglas died,
 Wounded and senseless with the loss of blood,
 He fell, and there being found, was borne away
 A prisoner, in the ills of that defeat
 Participant, partaking not the shame:
 But for his rank and high desert, the King
 Had ransom'd him, doom'd now to meet the foe
 With better fortune.

O'er the last presides
 The bastard son of Orleans, great in arms.
 His prowess knew the foes, and his fair fame
 Acknowledg'd, since before his stripling arm
 Fled Warwick; Warwick, he whose wide renown
 Greece knew, and Antioch, and the holy soil
 Of Palestine, since there in arms he went
 On gallant pilgrimage; yet by Dunois
 Rallied, and yielding him the conqueror's praise.
 And by his side the martial Maiden pass'd,

Lovely in arms, as that Arcadian boy
 Parthenopeus,¹¹⁶ when the war of beasts
 Disdaining, he to cope with men went forth,
 Bearing the bow and those Dictæan shafts
 Diana gave, when she the youth's fair form
 Saw, soften'd, and forgave the mother's fault.

Loup's was the nearest fort. Here Gladdis-
 dale¹¹⁶

Commands the English, who as the enemy
 Moved to the assault, from bow and arbalist
 Their shafts and quarrels showered. Nor did they
 use

Hand-weapons only and hand-engines here,
 Nor by the arm alone, or bow-string sped
 The missile flew, but driven by the strain'd force
 Of the ballista,¹¹⁷ in one body spent
 Stay'd not; through arms and men it made its way,
 And leaving death behind, still held its course
 By many a death unclogg'd. With rapid march
 Onward the assailants came; and now they reach'd
 Where by the bayle's embattled wall¹¹⁸ in arms
 The knights of England stood. There Poynings
 shook

His lance, and Gladdisdale his heavy mace,
 For the death-blow prepared. Alençon here,
 And here the Bastard came, and by the Maid,
 That daring man who to the English host,
 Then insolent of many a conquest gain'd,
 Had borne her bidding. A rude coat of mail,
 Unhosed, unhooded, as of lowly line,¹¹⁹
 He wore, though here, amid the high-born chiefs
 Preëminent for prowess. On his head
 A black plume shadow'd the rude-featured helm.¹²⁰
 Then was the war of men, when front to front
 They rear'd the hostile hand, for low the wall
 Where an assailant's upward-driven spear
 Might reach his enemy.

As Alençon moved,
 On his crown-crested helm¹²¹ with ponderous blow
 Fell Gladdisdale's huge mace. Back he recoil'd
 Astounded; soon recovering, his sharp lance
 Thrust on the warrior's shield: there fast infix'd,
 Nor could Alençon the deep-driven spear
 Recover, nor the foeman from his grasp
 Wrench the contended weapon. Fierce again
 He lifts the mace, that on the ashen hilt
 Fell full; it shiver'd, and the Frenchman held
 A pointless truncheon. Where the Bastard fought,
 The spear of Poynings, through his plated mail
 Pierced, and against the iron fence beneath¹²²
 Blunted its point. Again he thrust the spear;
 At once Dunois on his broad buckler met
 The unharmed stroke, and aim'd with better hap
 His javelin. Through his sword-arm did it pierce
 Maugre the mail: hot from the streaming wound
 He pluck'd the weapon forth, and in his breast
 Clean through the hauberk drove.

But there the war
 Raged fiercest where the martial Maiden moved
 A minister of wrath; for thither throng'd
 The bravest champions of the adverse host.
 And on her either side two warriors stood
 Protecting her, and aiming at her foes
 Watchful their weapons, of themselves the while

Little regarding : on the one side he
 Who to the English had her bidding borne ;
 Firmly he stood, untired and undismay'd,
 Though many a spear against his burget
 Was thrust, and on his arm the buckler hung
 Heavy, thick-bristled with the hostile shafts,
 Even like a porcupine, when in his rage
 Roused, he collects within him all his force,
 Himself a quiver. On the other hand,
 Competing with him to protect the Maid,
 Conrade maintain'd the fight ; at all points arm'd,
 A jazeret of double mail he wore ;
 Its weight in little time had wearied one
 Of common strength ; but unencumber'd he,
 And unfatigued, alertly moved in it,
 And wielded with both hands a battle-axe,
 Which gave no second stroke ; for where it fell,
 Not the strong buckler nor the plated mail
 Might save, nor crested casque. On Molyn's head,
 As at the Maid he aim'd his javelin,
 Forceful it fell, and shiver'd with the blow
 The iron helm, and to his brain-pan drove
 The fragments. At his fall the enemy,
 Stricken with instantaneous fear, gave way.
 That instant Conrade, with an active bound,
 Sprung on the battlements ;¹²² and there he stood,
 Keeping the ascent. The herald and the Maid
 Follow'd, and soon the exulting cry of France
 Along the lists was heard, as there they saw
 Her banner planted. Gladdisdale beheld,
 And hastened from his well-defended post,
 That where immediate danger more required
 There he might take his stand ; against the Maid
 He bent his way, and hoped one happy blow
 Might end at once the new-raised hopes of France,
 And by her death, to the English arms their old
 Ascendency restore. Nor did not Joan
 Aread his purpose, but with lifted shield
 Prepared she stood, and poised her sparkling spear.
 The English chief came on ; he raised his mace ;
 With circling force the iron weight swung high,¹²⁴
 And Gladdisdale with his collected strength
 Impell'd the blow. The man of lowly line
 That instant rush'd between, and rear'd his shield,
 And met the broken stroke, and thrust his lance
 Clean through the gorget of the English knight.
 A gallant man, of no ignoble line,
 Was Gladdisdale. His sires had lived in peace ;
 They heap'd the hospitable hearth, they spread
 The feast, their vassals loved them, and afar
 The traveller told their fame. In peace they died,
 And to their ancient burial-place were borne
 With book and bell, torches, and funeral chant ;
 And duly for their souls the neighboring monks
 The solemn office sung. Now far away
 Their offspring falls, the last of all his race,
 Slain in a foreign land, and doom'd to share
 A common grave.

Then terror seized the host,
 Their chieftain dead. And lo ! where on the wall
 Maintain'd of late by Gladdisdale so well,
 The Son of Orleans stands, and sways around
 His falchion, keeping thus at bay the foe,
 Till on the battlements his comrades climb
 And raise the shout of conquest. Then appall'd

The English fled : nor fled they unpursued,
 For mingling with the foremost fugitives,
 The gallant Conrade rush'd ; and with the throng
 The knights of France together o'er the bridge
 Press'd forward. Nor the garrison within
 Durst let the ponderous portcullis fall,
 For in the entrance of the fort the fight
 Raged fiercely, and together through the gate
 The vanquish'd English and their eager foes
 Pass'd in the flying conflict.

Well I deem

And wisely did the heroic Spaniard act
 At Vera Cruz, when he his yet sound ships
 Dismantling, left no spot where treacherous fear
 Might still with wild and wistful eye look back
 For knowing no retreat, his desperate troops
 In conquest sought their safety ; victors hence
 At Tlascala, and o'er the Cholulans,
 And by Otompan, on that bloody field
 When Mexico her patriot thousands pour'd,
 Fierce in vain valor, on their dreadful foes.
 There was a portal in the English fort
 Which open'd on the wall ;¹²⁵ a speedier path
 In the hour of safety, whence the soldier's eye
 Might overlook the river's pleasant course.
 Fierce in the gate-way raged the deadly war ;
 For there the Maiden strove, and Conrade there,
 And he of lowly line, braver than whom
 Fought not in that day's battle. Of success
 Desperate, for from above the garrison
 (Lest upon friend and enemy alike
 The indiscriminating blow should light)
 Could give no aid, the English of that way
 Bethought them ; by that egress they forsook
 St. Loup's, and the Orleanites with shouts of joy
 Beheld the Virgin's banner on its height
 In triumph planted. Swift along the wall
 The English haste to St. John's neighboring fort,
 Flying with fearful speed. Nor from pursuit
 The victors ceased, but with the fugitives
 Mingled and waged the war ; and combatants,
 Lock'd in each other's grasp, together fell
 Precipitate.

But foremost of the French,
 Dealing destruction, Conrade made his way
 Along the wall, and to the nearest fort
 Came in pursuit ; nor did not then the chief
 What most might serve bethink him ; but he took
 His stand in the portal, and first looking back,
 Lifted his voice aloud ; three times he raised,
 Cheering and calling on his countrymen,
 That voice o'er all the uproar heard afar,
 Then to the strife address himself, assail'd
 By numerous foes, who clamorously now
 Menaced his single person. He the while
 Stood firm, not vainly confident, or rash,
 But in his vantage more than his own strength
 Trusting ; for narrow was the portal way,
 To one alone fit passage, from above
 Not overbrow'd by jutting parapet,¹²⁶
 Whence aught might crush him. He in double mail
 Was arm'd ; a massy burget, well tried
 In many a hard-fought field, helming his head ;
 And fenced with iron plates, a buckler broad
 Hung from his neck. Nor to dialogue the chief

Could the English bring their numbers, for the way
By upward steps presented from the fort
A narrow ascent, where one alone could meet
The war. Yet were they of their numbers proud,
Though useless numbers were in that strait path,
Save by assault unceasing to outlast
A single warrior, who at length must sink
Fatigued with slaughter, and by toil foredone
Succumb.

There was amid the garrison
A gallant knight who at Verneuil had fought,
And good renown for feats of arms achieved
Had gain'd in that day's victory. For him
His countrymen made way, and he his lance
Thrust upward against Conrade, who perceived
The intent, and, as the weapon touch'd his shield,
Smote with his battle-axe the ashen shaft;
Then plucking from the shield the severed head,
He threw it back.¹²⁷ With wary bend the foe
Shrunk from the flying death; yet not in vain
From that strong hand the fate-fraught weapon flew:
Full on the corselet of a meaner man.¹²⁸
It fell, and pierced him where the heaving lungs,
In vital play distended, to the heart
Roll back their brighten'd tide: from the deep
wound

The red blood gush'd; prone on the steps he fell,
And in the strong, convulsive grasp of death
Grasp'd his long pike. Of unrecorded name
The soldier died; and yet he left behind
One who then never said her daily prayers
Of him forgetful; who to every tale
Of the distant war lending an eager ear,
Grew pale and trembled. At her cottage door
The wretched one shall sit, and with fix'd eye
Gaze on the path, where on his parting steps
Her last look hung. Nor ever shall she know
Her husband dead, but cherishing a hope,
Whose falsehood inwardly she knows too well,
Feel life itself with that false hope decay;
And wake at night from miserable dreams
Of his return, and weeping o'er her babe,
Too surely think that soon that fatherless child
Must of its mother also be bereft.

Dropping his broken spear, the exasperate knight
Drew forth the sword, and up the steps advanced,
Like one who disregarded in his strength
The enemy's vantage, destined to abide
That rashness dearly. Conrade stood prepared,
Held forth his buckler, and his battle-axe
Uplifted. Where the buckler was beneath
Rounded, the falchion struck, a bootless blow
To pierce its plated folds; more forcefully
Full on his crested helm the battle-axe
Descended, driving in both crest and crown;
From the knight's eyes, at that death-stroke, the
blood

Started: with blood the chambers of the brain
Were fill'd; his breastplate with convulsive throes
Hav'd as he fell. Victorious, he the prize
At many a tournament had borne away
In mimic war; happy, if so content
With bloodless glory, he had never left
The mansion of his sires.

But terrified

The English stood, nor durst adventure now
Near that death-doing foe. Amid their host
Was one who well could from the stubborn yew
Send his sharp shafts; well skill'd in wood-craft he,
Even as the merry outlaws who their haunts
In Sherwood held, and bade their bugles rouse
The sleeping stag, ere on the web-woven grass
The dew-drops sparkled to the rising sun.
He safe in distance at the warrior aim'd
The feather'd dart; with force he drew the bow;
Loud on his bracer struck the sounding string,
And swift and strong the well-fledged arrow flew.
It pierced the shield, and reach'd, but reach'd in vain,
The breastplate: while he fitted to the bow
A second arrow, Conrade raised his voice,
Shouting for timely succor to secure
The entrance he had gain'd. Nor was the call
Unheard, nor unbey'd; responsive shouts
Announced assistance nigh; the Orleanites
From St. Loup's captured fort along the wall
Sped to support him; cheering was the sound
Of their near footsteps to the chief; he drew
His falchion forth, and down the steps he went.
Then terror seized the English, for their foes
Press'd through the open portal, and the sword
Of Conrade was among them making way.
Not to the Trojans when their ships were lost
More dreadful the Rutilian hero seem'd,
Then hoping well to right himself in arms;
Nor with more fury through the streets of Paris
Rush'd the fierce king of Sarza, Rodomont,
Clad in his dragon mail.

Like some tall rock,

Around whose billow-beaten foot the waves
Spend their vain force, unshaken Conrade stood,
When, drawing courage from despair, the foe
Renew'd the contest. Through the throng he hew'd
His way unhurt amid the arrowy shower,
Though on his shield and helm the darts fell fast,
As the sear'd leaves that from the trembling tree
The autumnal whirlwind shakes. Nor did he pause
Till to the gate he came, and with strong hand
Seized on the massy bolts. These as he drew,
Full on his helm a weighty English sword
Descended; swift he turn'd to wreak his wrath,
When lo! the assailant gasping on the ground,
Cleft by the Maiden's falchion: she herself
To the foe opposing with her herald's aid,
For they alone, following the adventurous steps
Of Conrade, still kept pace as he advanced,
Shielded him while with eager hand he drew
The bolts: the gate turn'd slow; forth leapt the chief,
And shiver'd with his battle-axe the chains
That held on high the bridge: down fell the bridge
Rebounding; the victorious troops rush'd in;
And from their walls the Orleanites with shouts
And tears of joy beheld on Fort St. John
The lilies wave.

"On to Fort London! on!"

Cried Conrade; "Xaintrailles! while the day
endures

Once more advance to certain victory!
Force ye the lists, and fill the moat, and bring
The battering-ram against their gates and walls

Anon I shall be with you. Thus he said;
Then to the damsel. "Maid of Arc! awhile
Let thou and I withdraw, and by short rest
Renew our strength." So saying he his helm
Unlaced, and in the Loire's near flowing stream
Cool'd his hot face. The Maid her head unhelm'd,
And stooping to the stream, reflected there
Saw her white plumage stain'd with human blood!
Shuddering she saw, but soon her steady soul
Collected: on the banks she laid her down,
Freely awhile respiring, for her breath
Still panted from the fight: silent they lay,
And gratefully the cooling breezes bathed
Their throbbing temples.

Eve was drawing on:
The sunbeams on the gently-waving stream
Danced sparkling. Lost in thought the warrior lay;
Then as if wakening from a dream he said,
"Maiden of Arc! at such an hour as this,
Beneath the o'erarching forest's checker'd shade,
With that lost woman have I wander'd on,
Talking of years of happiness to come!
Oh! hours forever fled! delightful hopes
Of the unsuspecting heart! I do believe
If Agnes on a worthier one had fix'd
Her love, that though my heart had nurs'd till death
Its sorrows, I had never on her choice
Cast one upbraiding—but to stoop to him!
A harlot!—an adulteress!"¹²⁹

In his eye
Fierce anger flash'd; anon of what she was
Ere the contagious vices of the court
Polluted her, he thought. "Oh, happy age!"
He cried, "when all the family of man
Freely enjoy'd their goodly heritage,
And only bow'd the knee in prayer to God!
Calm flow'd the unruffled stream of years along,
Till o'er the peaceful rustic's head the hair
Grew gray in full of time. Then he would sit
Beneath the coetaneous oak, while round,
Sons, grandsons, and their offspring join'd to form
The blameless merriment; and learnt of him
What time to yoke the oxen to the plough,
What hollow moanings of the western wind
Foretell the storm, and in what lurid clouds
The embryo lightning lies. Well pleased, he taught,
A heart-smile glowing on his aged cheek,
Mild as the summer sun's decaying light.
Thus quietly the stream of life flow'd on,
Till in the shoreless ocean lost at length.
Around the bed of death his numerous race
Lieten'd, in no unprofitable grief,
His last advice, and caught his latest sigh:
And when he died, as he had fallen asleep,
In his own ground, and underneath the tree
Which, planted at his birth, with him had grown,
And flourish'd in its strength when he decay'd,
They delved the narrow house: where oft at eve
Their children's children gathered round to hear
The example of his life and death impress'd.
Maiden! and such the evening of my days
Fondly I hoped; and would that I had lived
In those old times,¹³¹ or till some better age
Slumber'd unborn; for this is a hard race,
An evil generation: nor by day

Nor in the night have respite from their cares
And wretchedness. But I shall be at rest
Soon, in that better world of peace and love
Where evil is not: in that better world,
Joan! we shall meet, and he too will be there,
Thy Theodore."

Soothed by his words, the Maid
Had listen'd sadly, till at that loved name
She wept. "Nay, Maid!" he cried, "I did not think
To wake a tear;—yet pleasant is thy grief!
Thou know'st not what it is, around thy heart
To have a false one wreath in viper folds.
But to the battle! in the clang of arms,
We win forgetfulness."

Then from the bank
He sprung, and helm'd his head. The Maid arose,
Bidding awhile adieu to gentle thoughts.
On to the fort they speed, whose name recall'd
England's proud capital to the English host,
Now half subdued, anticipating death,
And vainly wishing they from her white cliffs
Had never spread the sail. Cold terror creeps
Through every nerve: already they look round
With haggard eyes, as seeking where to fly,
Though Talbot there presided, with their chief,
The dauntless Salisbury.

"Soldiers, tried in arms!"
Thus, hoping to revive with gallant speech
Their courage, Salisbury spake; "Brave country-
men,
Victorious in so many a hard-fought fight,
What—shrink ye now dismay'd? Oh call to mind
The plains of Agincourt, where vanquish'd France
Fled with her thousands from your fathers' arms?
Have ye forgotten how our English swords,
On that illustrious day before Verneuil,
Cut down the flower of all their chivalry?
Then was that noble heart of Douglas pierced,¹³¹
Bold Buchan bit the earth, and Narbonne died,
And this Alençon, boaster as he is,
Cried mercy to his conqueror. Shall I speak
Of our victorious banner on the walls
Of Yenville and Baugenci triumphing;
And of that later hour of victory
When Clermont and the Bastard plied their spurs?
Shame! shame! that beaten boy is here in arms,
And ye will fly before the fugitives,—
Fly from a woman! from a frantic girl!
Who with her empty mummeries tries to blast
Your courage; or if miracles she bring,
Aid of the Devil! Who is there among you
False to his country,—to his former fame,
To your old leader who so many a time
Hath led ye on to glory?"

From the host
There came a heartless shout; then Talbot's cheek
Grew red with indignation. "Earl!" said he,
Addressing Salisbury, "there is no hope
From these white-liver'd dastards, and this fort
Will fall an easy conquest. We must out
And gain the Tournelles, better fortified,
Fit to endure a siege: that hope in view,
Cow'd as they are, the men from very fear
May gather what will do for this poor turn
The work of courage."

Bravely thus he spake,
 Advising well, and Salisbury replied :
 "Rightly thou say'st. But, Talbot, could we reach
 The sorceress in the battle, one sure blow
 Might give us back, this hour, the mastery
 So marvellously lost : nor difficult
 To meet the wench, for from the battlements
 I have beheld her foremost in attack,
 Playing right valiantly the soldier's part.
 In her the enemy have their strength ; with her
 Their strength would fall. And had we her but once
 Within arm-stroke, wight though she be, methinks
 Her devilry could neither blunt the edge
 Of thy good sword, or mine."

Thus communed they,
 And through the host the gladdening tidings ran,
 That they should seek the Tournelles. Then their
 hearts

Gather'd new strength, placing on those strong
 walls

Dependence ; oh vain hope ! for neither wall,
 Nor moat, nor fort can save, if fear within
 Palsy the soldier's arm.

Them issuing forth,
 As from the river's banks they pass'd along,
 The Maid beheld "Lo ! Conrade !" she exclaim'd,
 "The foe advance to meet us — look ! they lower
 The bridge ! and now they rush upon the troops : —
 A gallant onset ! Dost thou mark the man
 Who all this day has by our side endured
 The hottest conflict ? Often I beheld
 His feats with wonder, but his prowess now
 Makes all his actions in the former fight
 Seem as of no account : knowest thou him ?
 There is not one, amid the host of France,
 Of fairer promise."

"He," the chief replied,
 "Wretched and prodigal of life, achieves
 The exploits of despair ; a gallant youth,
 Widow'd like me of hope, and but for whom
 I had been seen among mankind no more.
 Maiden ! with me thy comrade in the war,
 His arm is vow'd to heaven. Lo ! where he stands
 Bearing the battle's brunt !"

Nor paused they now
 In further converse, to the perilous fray
 Spurring, not unobserved ; for Salisbury saw
 And call'd on Talbot. Six, the bravest knights,
 And sworn with them, against the Virgin's life
 Address'd their course. She by the herald's side
 Now urged the war, when on her white-plumed helm
 The hostile falchion fell. On high she lifts
 That hallowed sword, which in the tomb for her
 Age after age, by miracle reserved,
 Had lain, which time itself could not corrode,
 How then might shield, or breastplate, or close mail
 Retard its edge ? Beneath that edge her foe
 Fell : and the knight who to avenge him came,
 Slain by Comrade's battle-axe, was fell'd
 Upon his dying friend. With Talbot here
 The daring herald urged unequal fight ;
 As, like some oak that in its rooted strength
 Defies the storm, the undaunted Earl endured
 His quick assault. The herald round him wheels
 Rapidly, now on this side, now on that,

With many a feign'd and many a frustrate aim
 Flashing his falchion ; now, as he perceives
 With wary eye the Earl's intended stroke,
 Bending, or leaping, lithe of limb, aside,
 Then quick and agile in assault again.
 Ill-fated man ! one deed of glory more
 Shall with the short-lived lightning's splendor
 grace

This thy death-day ; for SLAUGHTER even now
 Stands o'er thy loom of life, and lifts his sword.

Upon her shield the martial Maid received
 An English warrior's blow, and in his side,
 Beneath the arm upraised, in prompt return
 Pierced him : that instant Salisbury sped his sword,
 Which, glancing from her helm, fell on the folds
 That arm'd her neck, and making there its way,
 Stain'd with her blood its edge. The herald saw,
 And turn'd from Talbot, heedless of himself,
 And lifting up his falchion, all his force
 Concentred. On the breast of Salisbury
 It fell, and cleft his mail, and through the plate
 Beneath it drove, and in his heart's blood plunged.
 Lo ! as he struck, the mighty Talbot came,
 And smote his helmet : slant the weapon fell ;
 The strings gave way, the helmet dropt, the Earl
 Repeated on that head disarm'd his blow :
 Too late to interpose the Maiden saw,
 And in that miserable moment knew
 Her Theodore.

Him Conrade too had seen,
 And from a foe whom he had beaten down
 Turn'd terrible in vengeance. Front to front
 They stood, and each for the death-blow prepared
 His angry might. At once their weapons fell,
 The Frenchman's battle-axe and the good sword
 Of Talbot. He, stunn'd by the weighty blow,
 Sunk senseless, by his followers from the field
 Convey'd with timely speed : nor had his blade
 Fallen vainly on the Frenchman's crested helm,
 Though weak to wound ; for from his eyes the fire
 Sparkled, and back recoiling with the blow,
 He in the Maiden's arms astounded fell.

But now their troops, all captainless, confused,
 Fear seized the English. Not with more dismay,
 When over wild Caffraria's wooded hills
 Echoes the lion's roar, the timid herd
 Fly the death-boding sound. The forts they seek,
 Now reckless which, so from that battle's rage
 A present refuge. On their flying ranks
 The victors press, and mark their course with blood.

But loud the trumpet of retreat resounds,
 For now the westering sun with many a hue
 Streak'd the gay clouds.

"Dunois !" the Maiden cried,
 "Form now around yon stronger pile the siege,
 There for the night encamping." So she said.
 The chiefs to Orleans for their needful food,
 And enginery to batter that huge pile,
 Dismiss'd a troop, and round the Tournelles led
 The host beleaguering. There they pitch their tents,
 And plant their engines for the morrow's war,
 Then, to their meal, and o'er the cheerful bowl

Recount the tale of danger; soon to rest
Betaking them; for now the night drew on.

THE EIGHTH BOOK.

Now was the noon of night, and all was still,
Save where the sentinel paced on his rounds
Humming a broken song. Along the camp
High flames the frequent fire. The Frenchmen
there,

On the bare earth extended, rest their limbs
Fatigued; their spears lay by them, and the shield
Pillow'd the helmed head: ¹²² secure they slept,
And busy in their dreams they fought again
The fight of yesterday.

But not to Joan,
But not to her, most wretched, came thy aid,
Soothe of sorrows, Sleep! no more her pulse,
Amid the battle's tumult throbbing fast,
Allow'd no pause for thought. With clasp'd hands
now

And with fix'd eyes she sat, and in her mind
The spectres of the days departed rose,
A melancholy train! Upon the gale
The raven's croak was heard; she started then,
And passing through the camp with hasty step,
She sought the field of blood.

The night was calm;
Nor ever clearer welkin canopied
Chaldea, while the watchful shepherd's eye
Survey'd the host of heaven, and mark'd them rise
Successive, and successively decay,
Lost in the stream of light, as lesser springs
Amid Euphrates' current. The high wall
Cast a deep shadow, and the Maiden's feet
Stumbled o'er carcasses and broken arms;
And sometimes did she hear the heavy groan
Of one yet struggling in the pangs of death.
She reach'd the spot where Theodore was slain
Before Fort London's gate; but vainly there
Sought she the youth, on every clay-cold face
Gazing with such a look as though she fear'd
'The thing she sought.¹²³ And much she marvell'd
then,

For there the victim of his vengeful arm,
And close beside where he himself had fallen,
Known by the buckler's blazon'd heraldry,
Salisbury lay dead. So as the Virgin stood
Looking around the plain, she mark'd a man
Pass slowly on, as burden'd. Him to aid
She sped, and soon with unencumber'd speed
O'er taking, thus bespake him: "Dost thou bear
Some slaughter'd friend? or is it one whose wounds
Leave yet a hope of life? oh! if he lives,
I will with earnest prayer petition Heaven
To shed its healing on him!"

So she said,
And as she spake stretch'd forth her careful hands
To ease the burden. "Warrior!" he replied,
"Thanks for thy proffer'd aid: but he hath ceased
To suffer, and my strength may well suffice
To bear him hence for burial. Fare thee well!"

The night is far advanced; thou to the camp
Return: it fits not darkling thus to stray."

"Conrade!" the Maid exclaim'd, for well she
knew
His voice:—With that she fell upon his neck
And cried, "My Theodore!—But wherefore thus
Through the dead midnight dost thou bear his
corpse?"

"Peace, Maiden!" Conrade cried, "collect thy
soul!"

He is but gone before thee to that world
Whither thou soon must follow! Yesternorn,
Ere yet from Orleans to the war we went,
He pour'd his tale of sorrow on mine ear.
'Lo, Conrade, where she moves! beloved Maid!
Devoted for the realm of France she goes,
Abandoning for this the joys of life,
Yea—life itself! Yet on my heart her words
Vibrate. If she must perish in the war,
I will not live to bear the thought that I
Perhaps might have preserved her. I will go
In secret to protect her. If I fall,—
And trust me I have little love of life,—
Do thou in secret bear me from the field,
Lest haply I might meet her wandering eye
A mangled corpse. She must not know my fate.
Do this last act of friendship, and in the stream
Cast me,—she then may think of Theodore
Without a pang.' Maiden, I vow'd with him
To take our place in battle by thy side,
And make thy safety our peculiar care.
And now I hoped thou hadst not seen him fall."

Saying thus, he laid the body on the ground.
With steady eye the wretched Maiden view'd
That life-left tenement: his batter'd arms
Were with the night-dews damp; his brown hair
clung
Gore-clotted in the wound, and one loose lock
Play'd o'er his cheek's black paleness.¹²⁴ "Gallant
youth!"

She cried, "I would to God the hour were come
When I might meet thee in the bowers of bliss!
No, Theodore! the sport of winds and waves,
Thy body shall not float adown the stream!
Bear him with me to Orleans, there to rest
In holy ground, where priests may say their prayers
And hymn the requiem to his parted soul.
So will not Elinor in bitterness
Lament that no dear friend to her dead child
Paid the last office."

From the earth they lift
Their mournful burden, and along the plain
Pass with slow footsteps to the city gate.
The obedient sentinel, knowing Conrade's voice,
Admits them at that hour, and on they go,
Till in the neighboring abbey's porch arrived
They rest the lifeless load.

Loud rings the bell,
The awaken'd porter turns the heavy door.
To him the Virgin: "Father, from the slain
On yonder field, a dear-loved friend we bring
Hither for Christian sepulture—chant ye

The requiem to his soul: to-morrow eve
I will return, and in the narrow house
Will see him laid to rest." The father knew
The Prophets, and humbly bow'd assent.

Now from the city, o'er the shadowy plain,
Backward they bend their way. From silent
thoughts

The Maid awakening cried, "There was a time,
When thinking on my closing hour of life,
Though with a mind resolved, some natural fears
Shook my weak frame; but now the happy hour,
When this emancipated soul shall burst
The cumbrous fetters of mortality,
I look for wishfully. Conrade! my friend,
This wounded heart would feel another pang
Shouldst thou forsake me."

"Joan!" the chief replied,
"Along the weary pilgrimage of life
Together will we journey, and beguile
The painful way with hope,—such hope as, fix'd
On heavenly things, brings with it no deceit,
Lays up no food for sorrow, and endures
From disappointment safe."

Thus communing
They reach'd the camp, yet hush'd; there separating,
Each in the post allotted restless waits
The day-break.

Morning came: dim through the shade
The twilight glimmers; soon the brightening
clouds

Imbibe the rays, and o'er the landscape spread
The dewy light. The soldiers from the earth
Arise invigorate, and each his food
Receives, impatient to renew the war.
Danois his javelin to the Tournelles points—
"Soldiers of France! behold, your foes are there!"
As when a band of hunters, round the den
Of some wood-monster, point their spears, elate
In hope of conquest and the future feast,
When on the hospitable board their spoil
Shall smoke, and they, as foaming bowls go round,
Tell to their guests their exploits in the chase,
They with their shouts of exultation make
The forest ring; so elevate of heart,
With such loud clamors for the fierce assault
The French prepare. Nor, keeping now the lists
Dure the disheartened English man to man
Meet the close conflict. From the barbican,¹²⁶
Or from the embattled wall¹²⁶ at random they
Their arrows and their death-fraught enginery
Discharged; meantime the Frenchmen did not
cease

With well-directed shafts their loftier foes
To assail: behind the guardian pavais fenced,¹²⁷
They at the battlements their arrows aim'd,
Sowering an iron storm, whilst o'er the bayle,
The bayle now levell'd by victorious France,
The assailants pass'd with all their mangonels;¹²⁸
Or tortoises,¹²⁹ beneath whose roofing safe,
They, filling the deep moat, might for the towers
Make fit foundation: or with petraries,
War-wolves, and beugles, and that murderous sling
The matabund, from whence the ponderous stone
Made but one wound of him whom in its way

It met; no pious hand might then compose
The crush'd and mangled corpse to be conveyed
To where his fathers slept: a dreadful train¹⁴⁰
Prepared by Salisbury o'er the town besieged
For hurling ruin; but that dreadful train
Must hurl its ruin on the invader's head;
Such retribution righteous Heaven decreed.

Nor lie the English trembling, for the fort
Was ably garrison'd. Glacidas, the chief,
A gallant man, sped on from place to place
Cheering the brave; or if an archer's hand,
Palsied with fear, shot wide his ill-aim'd shaft,
Driving him from the ramparts with reproach
And shame. He bore an arbalist himself,
A weapon for its sure destructiveness
Abominated once;¹⁴¹ wherefore of yore
The assembled fathers of the Christian church
Pronounced the man accursed whose impious hand
Should use the murderous engine. Such decrees
Befitted them, as ministers of peace,
To promulgate, and with a warning voice,
To cry aloud and spare not, 'Woe to them
Whose hands are full of blood!'

An English king,
The lion-hearted Richard, their decree
First broke, and rightly was he doom'd to fall
By that forbidden weapon; since that day
Frequent in fields of battle, and from far
To many a good knight bearing his death wound
From hands unknown. With such an instrument
Arm'd on the ramparts, Glacidas his eye
Cast on the assailing host. A keener glance
Darts not the hawk when from the feather'd tribe
He marks his prey.

A Frenchman for his aim
He chose, who kneeling by the trebuchet,
Charged its long sling with death.¹⁴² Him Glacidas,
Secure behind the battlements, beheld,
And strung his bow; then bending on one knee,
He in the groove the feather'd quarrel placed,¹⁴³
And levelling with sure eye, his victim mark'd.
The bow-string twang'd, swift on its way the dart
Whizz'd, and it struck, there where the helmet's
clasps

Defend the neck; a weak protection now,
For through the tube which draws the breath of life
Pierced the keen shaft; blood down the unwonted
way

Gush'd to the lungs: prone fell the dying man
Grasping, convulsed, the earth; a hollow groan
In his throat struggled, and the dews of death
Stood on his livid cheek. The days of youth
He had pass'd peaceful, and had known what joys
Domestic love bestows, the father once
Of two fair children; in the city hemm'd
During the siege, he had beheld their cheeks
Grow pale with famine, and had heard their cries
For bread. His wife, a broken-hearted one,
Sunk to the cold grave's quiet, and her babes
With hunger pined, and follow'd; he survived,
A miserable man, and heard the shouts
Of joy in Orleans, when the Maid approach'd,
As o'er the corpse of his last little one
He heap'd the unhallowed earth. To him the foe

Perform'd a friendly part, hastening the hour
Grief else had soon brought on.

The English chief,
Pointing again his arbalest, let loose
The string; the quarrel, by that impact driven,
True to its aim, fled fatal: one it struck
Dragging a tortoise to the moat, and fix'd
Deep in his liver; blood and mingled gall
Flow'd from the wound, and writhing with keen
pangs,

Headlong he fell. He for the wintry hour
Knew many a merry ballad and quaint tale,
A man in his small circle well beloved.
None better knew with prudent hand to guide
The vine's young tendrils, or at vintage time
To press the full-swollen clusters; he, heart-glad,
Taught his young boys the little all he knew,
Enough for happiness. The English host
Laid waste his fertile fields: he, to the war,
By want compelled, adventured, in his gore
Now weltering.

Nor the Gallic host remit
Their eager efforts; some, the watery fence,
Beneath the tortoise roofed, with engines apt
Drain painful;¹⁴⁴ part, laden with wood, throw
there

Their buoyant burdens, laboring so to gain
Firm footing: some the mangonels supply,
Or charging with huge stones the murderous
sling,¹⁴⁵

Or petrary, or in the espringal
Fix the brass-winged arrows: ¹⁴⁶ hoarse around
The uproar and the din of multitudes
Arose. Along the ramparts Gargrave went,
Cheering the English troops; a bow he bore;
The quiver rattled as he moved along.
He knew aright to aim his feathered shafts,
Well skilled to pierce the mottled roebuck's side,
O'ertaken in his speed. Him passing on,
A ponderous stone from some huge martinet,¹⁴⁷
Struck: on his breastplate falling, the huge weight
Shattered the bone, and to his mangled lungs
Drove in the fragments. On the gentle brow
Of a fair hill, wood-circled, stood his home,
A stately mansion, far and wide from whence
The sight ranged unimpeded, and surveyed
Streams, hills, and forests, fair variety!
The traveller knew its hospitable towers,
For open were the gates, and blazed for all
The friendly fire. By glory lured, the youth
Went forth; and he had bathed his falchion's edge
In many a Frenchman's blood; now crush'd beneath
The ponderous fragments' force, his lifeless limbs
Lie quivering.

Lo! towards the levelled moat,
A moving tower, the men of Orleans wheel ¹⁴⁸
Four stages elevate. Above was hung,
Equalling the walls, a bridge; in the lower stage
A battering-ram: within a chosen troop
Of archers, through the opening, shot their
shafts.¹⁴⁹

In the loftiest part was Conrade, so prepared
To mount the rampart; for, no hunter he,
He loved to see the dappled foresters
Browse fearless on their lair, with friendly eye,

And happy in beholding happiness,
Not meditating death: the bowman's art
Therefore he little knew, nor was he wont
To aim the arrow at the distant foe,
But uprear in close conflict, front to front,
His battle-axe, and break the shield and helm,
First in the war of men. There too the Maid
Awaits, impatient on the wall to wield
Her falchion. Onward moves the heavy tower,
Slow o'er the moat and steady, though the foe
Showered there their javelins, aimed their engines
there,

And from the arbalest the fire-tipt dart
Shot burning through the sky.¹⁵⁰ In vain it flamed
For well with many a reeking hide secured,
Passed on the dreadful pile, and now it reached
The wall. Below, with forceful impulse driven,
The iron headed engine swings its stroke,
Then back recoils; while they within who guide,
In backward step collecting all their strength,
Anon the massy beam with stronger arm
Drive full and fierce. So rolls the swelling sea
Its curly billows to the unmoved foot
Of some huge promontory, whose broad base
Breaks the rough wave; the shivered surge rolls
back,

Till, by the coming billow borne, it bursts
Again, and foams with ceaseless violence:
The wanderer, on the sunny cliff outstretched,
Harks to the roaring surges, as they rock
His weary senses to forgetfulness.

But nearer danger threatens the invaders now,
For on the ramparts, lowered from above
The bridge reclines.¹⁵¹ A universal shout
Rose from the hostile hosts. The exultant French
Break out in loud rejoicing, whilst the foe
Raise a responsive cry, and call aloud
For speedy succor there, with deafening shout
Cheering their comrades. Not with louder din
The mountain torrent flings precipitate
Its bulk of waters, though amid the fall
Shattered, and dashing silvery from the rock.

Lo! on the bridge forth comes the undaunted man,
Conrade! the gathered foes along the wall
Throng opposite, and on him point their pikes,
Cresting with armed men the battlements.
He undismayed, though on that perilous height,
Stood firm, and hurled his javelin; the keen point
Pierced through the destined victim, where his arm
Joined the broad breast: a wound which skilful care
Haply had healed; but, him disabled now
For further service, the un pitying throng
Of his tumultuous comrades from the wall
Thrust headlong. Nor did Conrade cease to throw
His deadly javelins fast, for well within
The tower was stored with weapons, to his hand
Quickly supplied. Nor did the missioned Maid
Rest idle from the combat; she, secure,
Aimed the keen quarrel; taught the crossbow's use
By the willing mind that what it well desires
Gains aptly: nor amid the numerous throng,
Though haply erring from their destined mark,
Sped her sharp arrows frustrate. From the tower

Craseless the bow-strings twang: the knights below,
Each by his pavis bulwarked, thither aimed
Their darts, and not a dart fell woundless there;
So thickly thronged they stood, and fell as fast
As when the monarch of the East goes forth
From Gemna's banks and the proud palaces
Of Delhi, the wild monsters of the wood
Die in the blameless warfare: closed within
The still-contracting circle, their brute force
Wasting in mutual rage, they perish there,
Or by each other's fury lacerate,
The archer's barbed arrow, or the lance
Of some bold youth of his first exploits vain,
Rajah or Omrah, in the war of beasts
Venturous, and learning thus the love of blood.

Shouts of alarm ring now along the wall,
For now the French their scaling-ladders place,
And bearing high their bucklers, to the assault
Mount fearless: from above the furious troops
Fling down such weapons as inventive care
Or frantic rage supplies: huge stones and beams
Crush the assailants; some, thrust from the height,
Fall living to their death; tormented, some,
And writhing wildly as the liquid lead
Consumes their flesh, leap desperately down,
To end their pain by death. Still others mount,
And by their fellows' fate unterrified,
Still dare the perilous way. Nor dangerless
To the English was the fight, though where they
stood

The vantage-place was theirs; for them amidst
Fast fled the arrows there; and brass-wing'd darts,
There driven resistless from the espringal,
Keeping their impulse even in the wound,
Whirl as they pierce the victim.¹⁵² Some fall
crush'd

Beneath the ponderous fragment that descends
The heavier from its height: some the long lance,
Whizzing impetuous on its viewless way,
Transfix'd. The cannon ever and anon
With thunder rent the air; conflicting shouts
And war-cries French and English rung around,
And Saints and Devils were invoked in prayers
And execrations, Heaven and Hell adjured.

Conrade, meantime, who stood upon the bridge,
With many a well-aim'd javelin dealing death,
Made way upon the rampart, and advanced
With wary valor o'er his slaughter'd foes.
Two youths, the boldest of the English host,
Leany'd to thrust him from that perilous height;
At once they press'd upon him: he, his axe
Dropping, the dagger drew: one through the throat
He perced, and swinging his broad buckler round,
Struck down his comrade. Even thus unmoved,
Stood Carineus,¹⁵³ the sire of Guendolen,
When, grappling with his monstrous enemy,
He the brute vastness held aloft, and bore,
And headlong hurl'd, all shatter'd to the sea,
Down from the rock's high summit, since that day
Him, hugest of the giants, chronicling,
Called Languemagog.

Behold, the Maid
Bounds o'er the bridge, and to the wind displays

Her hallowed banner. At that welcome sight
A general shout of acclamation rose,
And loud, as when the trumpet-tossing forest
Roars to the roaring wind. Then terror seized
The garrison; and fired anew with hope,
The fierce assailants to their prize rush on
Resistless. Vainly do their English foes
Hurl there their beams, and stones, and javelins,
And firebrands: fearless in the escalade,
The assailants mount, and now upon the wall
Wage equal battle.

Burning at the sight
With indignation, Glacidas beheld
His troops fly scatter'd; fast on every side
The foe up-rushing eager to their spoil;
The holy standard waving; and the Maid
Fierce in pursuit. "Speed but this arrow,
Heaven!"

The chief exclaim'd, "and I shall fall content."
So saying, he his sharpest quarrel chose,
And fix'd the bow-string, and against the Maid
Levelling, let loose: her arm was raised on high
To smite a fugitive; he glanced aside,
Shunning her deadly stroke, and thus received
The chieftain's arrow: through his ribs it pass'd,
And cleft that vessel whence the purer blood
Through many a branching channel o'er the frame
Meanders.

"Fool!" the exasperate knight exclaim'd,
"Would she had slain thee! thou hast lived too
long."

Again he aim'd his arbalist: the string
Struck forceful: swift the erring arrow sped
Guiltless of blood, for lightly o'er the court
Bounded the warrior Virgin. Glacidas
Levell'd his bow again; the fated shaft
Fled true, and difficultly through the mail
Pierced to her neck, and tinged its point with blood
"She bleeds! she bleeds!" exulting cried the
chief;

"The sorceress bleeds! nor all her hellish arts
Can charm my arrows from their destin'd course."
Ill-fated man! in vain with eager hand
Placing thy feather'd quarrel in its groove,
Dream'st thou of Joan subdued! She from her neck
Plucking the shaft unterrified, exclaim'd,
"This is a favor!¹⁵⁴ Frenchmen, let us on!
Escape they cannot from the hand of God."

But Conrade, rolling round his angry eyes,
Beheld the English chieftain as he arm'd
Again the bow: with rapid step he strode;
And Glacidas, perceiving his approach,
At him the quarrel turn'd, which vainly sent,
Fell blunted from his buckler. Conrade came
And lifting high the deadly battle-axe,
Through pouldron and through shoulder deeply
driven
Buried it in his bosom: prone he fell;
The cold air rush'd upon his heaving heart.
One whose low lineage gave no second name
Was Glacidas,¹⁵⁵ a gallant man; and still
His memory in the records of the foe
Survives.

And now, dishearten'd at his fall,

The vanquish'd English fly towards the gate,
Seeking the inner court,¹⁶⁶ as yet in hope
To abide a second siege, and with their friends
Find present refuge there. Mistaken men!
The vanquish'd have no friends! defeated thus,
Press'd by pursuit, in vain with eager voice
They call their comrades in the suppliant tones
Of pity now, now with the bitter curse
Of fruitless anger; they indeed within
Fast from the ramparts cast upon the French
Beams, stones, and javelins,—but the gate is
barr'd,
The huge portcullis down!

Then terror seized
Their hopeless hearts: some, furious in despair,
Turn on their foes; fear-palsied some await
The coming death; some drop the useless sword,
And cry for mercy.

Then the Maid of Arc
Took pity on the vanquish'd; and she call'd
Aloud, and cried unto the host of France,
And bade them cease from slaughter. They obey'd
The delegated Damsel. Some there were
Apart who communed murmuring, and of those
Graville address'd her: "Prophetess! our troops
Are few in number; and to well secure
These many prisoners such a force demands,
As should we spare might shortly make us need
The mercy we bestow; not mercy then,
Rather to these our soldiers, cruelty.
Justice to them, to France, and to our king,
And that regard wise nature hath in each
Implanted of self-safety, all demand
Their deaths."

"Foul fall such evil policy!"
The indignant Maid exclaim'd. "I tell thee, chief,
God is with us! but God shall hide his face
From them, short-sighted they, as hard of heart,
Who, disregarding all that mitigates,
All that ennobles dreadful war, shed blood
Like water; who, in the deceitful scales
Of worldly wisdom, dare to counterpoise
The right with the expedient, and resolve
Without compunction, as the beam inclines
Held in a faltering or a faithless hand.
These men shall live to see their homes again,
Some to be welcomed there with tears of joy
By those who to the latest hour of life
Will in their grateful prayers remember us.
And when that hour shall come to us, that comes
To all, how gladly should we then exchange
Renown, however splendid, for the thought
That we have saved one victim from the sword,—
If only one,—who begs for us from Heaven
That mercy which to others we have shown!"

Turning to Conrade, then she said, "Do thou
Appoint an escort for the prisoners.
'Thou need'st not be reminded they are men,
Rather by fortune, or by fate, than choice,
Brought hither from their homes to work our bale,
And for their own not less; but yielded thus
Whom we must neither treat as enemies
Nor trust as friends, but in safe-keeping hold,
Both for their own security and ours."

She said: when Conrade cast his eyes around,
And saw from man to man where Francis ran,
Bidding them spare the vanquish'd; him he hail'd.
"The Maid hath bade me choose a leader forth
To guard the prisoners; thou shalt be the man;
For thou wilt guard them with due diligence,
Yet not forgetful of humanity."

Meantime the garrison of that stronghold,
Who, lest the French should enter, had exposed
Their comrades to the sword, sustain'd the siege
In desperate valor. Fast against the walls
The battering-ram was driven; the mangonels
Plied at the ramparts fast; the catapults
Drove there their dreadful darts; the war-wolves
there
Hurl'd their huge stones; and, through the kindled
sky,
The engines shower'd their sheets of liquid fire.¹⁶⁷

"Feel ye not, comrades, how the ramparts
shake?"
Exclaim'd a daring Englishman. "Our foes,
In woman-like compassion, have dismiss'd
A powerful escort, weakening thus themselves,
And giving us fair hope, in equal field,
Of better fortune. Sorely here annoy'd,
And slaughter'd by their engines from afar,
We perish. Vainly may the soldier boast
Undaunted courage and the arm of strength,
If thus pent up, like some wild beast he falls,
Mark'd for the hunter's arrows. Let us out
And meet them in the battle, man to man,
Either to conquer, or at least to die
A soldier's death."

"Nay, nay—not so," replied
One of less hopeful courage. "Though they point
Their engines here, our archers not in vain
Discharge their quarrels. Let the walls and works
Still be defended; it will then be time
To meet them in the battle man to man,
When these shall fail us."

Scarcely had he said,
When a huge stone, thrown from some petrary
Smote him upon the breast, and with dismay
Fill'd all around; for as it shattered him,
His blood besprinkled them, and they beheld
His mangled lungs lie quivering.

"Such the fate
Of those who trust them to their walls' defence!"
Again exclaim'd the soldier: "Thus they fall,
Betray'd by their own fears. Courage alone
Can save us."

Nor to draw them from the fort
Now needed eloquence; with one accord
They bade him lead the onset. Forth they rush'd
Impetuous. With such fury o'er the plain,
Swollen by the autumnal tempest, Vega rolls
His rapid waters, when the gathered storm,
On the black heights of Hatteril bursting, swells
The tide of desolation.

Then the Maid
Spake to the Son of Orleans, "Let our troops
Fall back, so shall the English in pursuit
Leave this strong fortress, thus an easy prey."

Exclaim'd, "I marvel not that the Most High
 Hath hid his face from England! Wherefore thus
 Quitting the comforts of domestic life,
 Came we to desolate this goodly land,
 Making the drench'd earth rank with human blood,
 Scatter pollution on the winds of Heaven?
 Oh! that the sepulchre had closed its jaws
 On the proud prelate, that blood-guilty man,
 Who, trembling for the church's ill-got wealth,
 Bade our Fifth Henry claim the crown of France!¹⁵³
 Oh! that the grave had swallow'd him, ere he
 Stir'd up the sleeping claim, and sent him forth
 To slaughter! Sure that holy hermit spake
 The Almighty's bidding,¹⁵⁴ who in his career
 Of conquest met the King, and bade him cease
 The work of death, before the wrath divine
 Fell heavy on his head. — Full soon it fell,
 And sunk him to the grave; — and soon that wrath
 On us, alike in guilt, alike shall fall;
 For thousands and ten thousands, by the sword
 Cut off, and sent before the Eternal Judge,
 With all their unrepented crimes upon them,
 Cry out for vengeance; for the widow's groan,
 Though here she groan unpitied or unheard,
 Is heard in Heaven against us; o'er this land
 For hills of human slain, unsepulchred,
 Steam pestilence, and cloud the blessed sun!
 The wrath of God is on us, — God hath raised
 This Prophetess, and goes before her path; —
 Our brethren, vainly valiant, fall beneath them,
 Clogging with gore their weapons, or in the flood
 Whelm'd like the Egyptian tyrant's impious host,
 Mangled and swollen, their blacken'd carcasses
 Float on the tainted current! We remain, —
 For yet our rulers will pursue the war, —
 We still remain to perish by the sword,
 Soon to appear before the throne of God,
 Conscious, too late, of folly and of guilt,
 Uninjured, unprovoked, who dared to risk
 The life His goodness gave us, on the chance
 Of war, and in obedience to our chiefs
 Durst disobey our God."

Then terror seized
 The troops and late repentance; and they thought
 The spirits of the mothers and their babes
 Famish'd at Roan sat on the clouds of night,¹⁵⁴
 Circling the forts, to hail with gloomy joy
 The hour of vengeance.

Nor the English chiefs
 Heard these loud murmurs heedless; counselling
 They met despondent. Suffolk, now their chief,
 Since Salisbury fell, began.

"It now were vain
 Lightly of this our more than mortal foe
 To speak contemptuous. She hath vanquish'd us,
 Aided by Hell's leagued powers, nor aught avails
 Man unassisted 'gainst Infernal powers
 To dare the conflict.¹⁵⁵ Were it best remain
 Waiting the doubtful aid of Burgundy,
 Doubtful and still delay'd? or from this place,
 Scene of our shame, retreating as we may,
 Yet struggle to preserve the guarded towns
 Of the Orleanois?"

He ceased, and with a sigh,
 Struggling with pride that heaved his gloomy breast,

Talbot replied, "Our council little boots;
 For by their numbers now made bold in fear¹⁶⁰
 The soldiers will not fight; they will not heed
 Our vain resolves, heart-wither'd by the spells
 Of this accursed sorceress. Soon will come
 The expected host from England; even now
 Perchance the tall bark scuds across the deep
 That bears my son: young Talbot comes, — he
 comes
 To find his sire disgraced! But soon mine arm,
 By vengeance nerved, and shame of such defeat,
 Shall from the crest-fallen courage of yon witch,
 Regain its ancient glory. Near the coast
 Best is it to retreat, and there expect
 The coming succor."

Thus the warrior spake.
 Joy ran through all the troops,¹⁶⁷ as though retreat
 Were safety. Silently in order'd ranks
 They issue forth, favor'd by the thick clouds
 Which mantled o'er the moon. With throbbing
 hearts
 Fearful they speeded on; some in sad thoughts
 Of distant England, and now wise too late,
 Cursing in bitterness the evil hour
 That led them from her shores; some in faint hope
 Thinking to see their native land again;
 Talbot went musing on his former fame,
 Sullen and stern, and feeding on dark thoughts,
 And meditating vengeance.

In the walls
 Of Orleans, though her habitants with joy
 Humbly acknowledged the high aid of Heaven,
 Of many a heavy ill and bitter loss
 Mindful, such mingled sentiments they felt
 As one from shipwreck saved, the first warm glow
 Of transport past, who contemplates himself
 Preserved alone, a solitary wretch,
 Possess'd of life indeed, but reft of all
 That makes man love to live. The chieftains
 shared
 The social bowl,¹⁶⁸ glad of the town relieved,
 And communing of that miraculous Maid,
 Who came the savior of the realm of France,
 When, vanquish'd in the frequent field of shame,
 Her bravest warriors trembled.

Joan the while
 Fasting and silent to the convent pass'd,
 Conrade with her, and Isabel; both mute,
 Yet gazing on her oft with anxious eyes,
 Looking the consolation that they fear'd
 To give a voice to. Now they reach'd the dome
 The glaring torches o'er the house of death
 Stream'd a sad splendor. Flowers and funeral her!
 Bedeck'd the bier of Theodore, — the rue,
 The dark green rosemary, and the violet,
 That pluck'd like him wither'd in its first bloom.
 Dissolved in sorrow, Isabel her grief
 Pour'd copiously, and Conrade also wept:
 Joan only shed no tears; from her fix'd eye
 Intelligence was absent; and she seem'd,
 Though listening to the dirge of death, to hear
 And comprehend it not, till in the grave, —
 In his last home, — now Theodore was laid,
 And earth to earth upon the coffin thrown;
 Then the Maid started at that mortal sound,

And her lip quiver'd, and on Isabel,
Trembling and faint, she leant, and pale as death.

Then in the priest arose an earnest hope,
That, weary of the world and sick with woe,
The Maid might dwell with them a virgin vow'd.
"Ah, damsel!" slow he spake, and cross'd his
breast,
"Ah, damsel! favor'd as thou art of Heaven,
Let not thy soul beneath its sorrow sink
Despondent; Heaven by sorrow disciplines
The froward heart, and chastens whom it loves.
Therefore, companion of thy way of life,
Shall sorrow wean thee from this faithless world,
Where happiness provokes the traveller's chase,
And like the midnight meteor of the marsh
Allures his long and perilous pursuit,
Then leaves him dark and comfortless. O Maid!
Fix thou thine eyes upon that heavenly dawn
Beyond the night of life! Thy race is run,
Thou hast deliver'd Orleans: now perfect
Thyself, accomplish all, and be the child
Of God. Amid these sacred haunts the groan
Of woe is never heard; these hallow'd roofs
Resound only to the pealing quire,
The chanted mass, and virgin's holy hymn,
Celestial sounds! Secluded here, the soul
Receives a foretaste of her joys to come;
This is the abode of piety and peace;
Oh! be their inmate, Maiden! Come to rest,
Die to the world, and live espoused to Heaven!"

Then Conrade answered, "Father! Heaven has
call'd
This Maid to active duties."

"Active!" cried
The astonish'd Monk; "thou dost not know the toils
This holy warfare asks; thou dost not know
How powerful the attacks that Satan makes
By sinful Nature aided! Dost thou think
It is an easy task from the fond breast
To root affection out? to burst the cords
Which grapple to society the heart
Of social man? to rouse the unwilling spirit,
That, rebel to devotion, faintly pours
The cold lip-worship of the wearying prayer?
To fear and tremble at Him, yet to love
A God of Terrors? Maid beloved of Heaven,
Come to this sacred trial! share with us
The day of penance and the night of prayer!
Humble thyself; feel thine own worthlessness,
A reptile worm, before thy birth condemn'd
To all the horrors of thy Maker's wrath,
The lot of fallen mankind! Oh, hither come!
Humble thyself in ashes. So thy name
Shall live amid the blessed host of saints,
And unhorn pilgrims at thy hallowed shrine
Pour forth their pious offerings."

"Hear me, father!"
Exclaim'd the awaken'd Maid. "Amid these
tombs,
Cold as their clayey tenants, know, my heart
Must never grow to stone! Chill thou thyself,
And break thy midnight rest, and tell thy beads,
And labor through thy still repeated prayer;

Fear thou thy God of Terrors; spurn the gifts
He gave, and sepulchre thyself alive!
But far more valued is the vine that bends
Beneath its swelling clusters, than the dark
And joyless ivy, round the cloister's wall
Wreathing its barren arms. For me, I know
That I have faithfully obey'd my call,
Confiding not in mine own strength, but His
Who sent me forth to suffer and to do
His will; and in that faith I shall appear
Before the just tribunal of that God
Whom grateful love has taught me to adore!"

Severe she spake, for sorrow in her heart
Had wrought unwonted sternness. From the dome
They pass'd in silence, when, with hasty steps,
Sent by the chiefs, a messenger they met,
Who, in alarm, the mission'd Virgin sought,
A bearer of ill tidings.

"Holy Maid!"

He said, "they ask thy counsel. Burgundy
Comes in the cause of England, and his troops
Scarce three leagues from the walls, a fearful power,
Rest tented for the night."

"Say to the chiefs,
At morn I will be with them," she replied;
"And to this urgency will give meantime
My nightly thoughts."

So saying, on she went
In thoughtful silence. A brief while she muse'd,
Brief, but sufficing to excite her soul,
As with a power and impulse not its own,
To some great purpose. "Conrade!" then she said,
"I pray thee meet me at the eastern gate
With a swift steed prepared, — for I must hence."

Her voice was calm, and Conrade through the
gloom
Saw not the flush that witness'd on her cheek
Inward emotion at some thought conceived.
She to her quarters hastily repair'd,
There with a light and unplumed casquet;¹⁶⁰
She helm'd her head; hung from her neck the
shield,¹⁷⁰

And forth she went. Her Conrade by the gate
Awaited. "May I, Maiden, ask unblamed
Whither this midnight journey? may I share
The peril?" cried the warrior. She rejoind'd,
"This, Conrade, must not be. Alone I go.
That impulse of the soul which comes from God
Sends me. But thou of this remain assured,
If aught that I must enterprise required
Associate firmness, thou shouldst be the man,
Best, — last, — and only friend!"

So up she sprang
And left him. He beheld the warden close
The gate, and listen'd to her courser's tramp,
Till soon upon his ear the far-off sound
Fell faintly, and was lost.

Swift o'er the vale
Sped the good courser; eagerly the Maid
Gave the loose rein; and now her speed attain'd
The dark encampment. Through the sleeping
ranks
Onward she past. The trampling of her steed

Or mingled with the soldier's busy dreams,
Or with vague terrors fill'd his startled sense,
Prompting a secret prayer.

So on she past
To where in loftier shade arose the tent
Of Burgundy: light leaping from her seat
She enter'd.

On the earth the chieftain slept,
His mantle scarf around him; near him hung
His helmet and his shield, and at his side
Within hand-reach his sword. Profound he slept,
Nor heard the coming courser's sounding hoof,
Nor entering footstep. "Burgundy!" she cried,
"What, Burgundy! awake!" He started up,
And saw the gleam of arms, and to his sword
Reach'd a quick hand. But what he now beheld
Thrill'd him, for full upon her face the lamp
Cast its deep glare, and in her solemn look
Was an unearthly meaning. Pale she was;
And in her eye a saintly lustre beam'd,
And that most calm and holiest confidence
That guilt knows never. "Burgundy, thou seest
THE MAID OF ORLEANS!"

As she spake, a voice
Exclaim'd, "Die, sorceress!" and a knight rush'd
in,

Whose name by her illustrated yet lives,
Franquet of Arras. With uplifted arm
Furious he came; her buckler broke the blow,
And forth she flash'd her sword, and with a stroke
Swift that no eye could ward it, and of strength
No mail might blunt, smote on his neck, his neck
Unfenced, for he in haste aroused had cast
An armet¹⁷ on; resistless there she smote,
And to the earth prone fell the headless trunk
Of Franquet.

Then on Burgundy she fix'd
Her eye severe. "Go, chief, and thank thy God
That he with lighter judgments visits thee
Than fell on Sisera, or by Judith's hand
He wrought upon the Assyrian! Thank thy God,
That when his vengeance smote the invading sons
Of England, equal though thou wert in guilt,
Thee he has spar'd to work by penitence
And better deeds atonement."

Thus she spake,
Then issued forth, and bounding on her steed
Sped o'er the plain. Dark on the upland bank
The hedge-row trees distinct and colorless
Rose on the gray horizon, and the Loire
Form'd in its winding way islands of light
Amid the shadowy vale, when now she reach'd
The walls of Orleans.

From the eastern clouds
The sun came forth, as to the assembled chiefs
The Maiden pass'd. Her bending thitherwards
The Bastard met. "Now perils threaten us,"
He said, "new toils await us; Burgundy, —"

"Fear not for Burgundy!" the Maid replied,
"Him will the Lord direct. Our earliest scouts
Shall tell his homeward march. What of the troops
Of England?"

"They," the Son of Orleans cried,
"By darkness favor'd, fled; yet not by flight

Shall these invaders now escape the arm
Of retribution. Even now our troops,
By battle unfatigued, unsatisfied
With conquest, clamor to pursue the foe."

The delegated Damsel thus replied:
"So let them fly, Dunois! But other work
Than that of battle, now must be perform'd.
We move not in pursuit, till we have paid
The rites of burial to our countrymen,
And hymn'd our gratitude to that All-just
Who gave the victory. Thou, meantime, despatch
Tidings to Chinon: let the King set forth,
That crowning him before assembled France,
In Rheims delivered from the enemy,
I may accomplish all."

So said the Maid,
Then to the gate moved on. The assembled troops
Beheld her coming, and they smote their shields,
And with one voice of greeting bless'd her name,
And pray'd her to pursue the flying foe.
She waved her hand, and silently they stood,
Attentive while she spake; — "Fellows in arms!
We must not speed to joyful victory,
And leave our gallant comrades where they lie,
For dogs, and wolves, and carrion-birds a prey;
Ere we advance, let us discharge to them
The duty that is due."

So said the Maid;
And as she spake, the thirst of battles dies
In every breast, such awe and love pervade
The listening troops. They o'er the coarse-strewn
plain
Speed to their sad employment: some dig deep
The house of death; some bear the lifeless load;
Others the while search carefully around,
If haply they may find surviving yet
Some wounded wretches. As they labor thus,
They mark far off the iron-blaze of arms;
See distant standards waving on the air,
And hear the clarion's clang. Then spake the Maid
To Conrade, and she bade him haste to espy
The coming army; or to meet their march
With friendly greeting, or if foes they came
With such array of battle as short space
Allow'd: the warrior sped across the plain,
And soon beheld the banner'd lilies wave.

Their chief was Richemont: he when as he heard
What rites employed the Virgin, straightway bade
His troops assist in burial; they, though grieved
At late arrival, and the expected day
Of conquest past, yet give their willing aid:
They dig the general grave, and thither bear
English or French, alike commingled now,
And heap the mound of death.

Amid the plain
There was a little eminence, of old
Raised o'er some honored chieftain's narrow house
His praise the song had ceased to celebrate,
And many an unknown age had the long grass
Waved o'er that nameless mound, though barr'd
now
Beneath the frequent tread of multitudes
There elevate, the martial Maiden stood,

Her brow unhelm'd, and floating on the wind
Her long, dark locks. The silent troops around
Stood thickly throng'd, as o'er the fertile field
Billows the ripen'd corn. The passing breeze
Bore not a murmur from the numerous host,
Such deep attention held them. She began.

"Glory to those who in their country's cause
Fall in the field of battle! Countrymen,
I stand not here to mourn these gallant men,
Our comrades, nor, with vain and idle phrase
Of sorrow and compassion, to console
The friends who loved them. They indeed who fall
Beneath oppression's banner, merit well
Our pity; may the God of Peace and Love
Be merciful to those blood-guilty men
Who came to desolate the realm of France,
To make us bow the knee, and crouch like slaves
Before a foreign master. Give to these,
And to their wives and orphan little ones
That on their distant father vainly cry
For bread, give these your pity! — Wretched men,
Forced or inveigled from their homes, or driven
By need and hunger to the trade of blood;
Or, if with free and willing mind they came,
Most wretched, — for before the eternal throne,
Guilty alike in act and will, they stand.
But our dead comrades for their country fought;
No arts they needed, nor the specious bribes
Of promise, to allure them to this fight,
This holy warfare! them their parents sent,
And as they raised their streaming eyes to Heaven,
Bade them go forth, and from the ruffian's sword
Save their gray hairs: them their dear wives sent
out,
Fix'd their last kisses on their armed hands,¹⁷⁸
And bade them in the battle think they fought
For them and for their children. Thus inflamed,
By every milder feeling, they went forth:
They fought, they conquer'd. To this holy ground
The men of Orleans in the days to come
Shall bring their boys, and tell them of the deeds
Their countrymen achieved, and bid them learn
Like them to love their country, and like them,
Should usurpation pour again its tide
Of desolation, to step forth and stem,
Fearless, the furious torrent. Men of France,
Mourn not for these our comrades! boldly they
Fought the good fight, and that Eternal One,
Who bade the Angels harbingers his Word
With Peace on earth, rewards them. We survive,
Honoring their memories to avenge their fall
Upon the unjust invaders. They may drain
Their kingdom's wealth and lavishly expend
Its blood, insanely thinking to subdue
This wide and populous realm; for easier were it
To move the ancient mountains from their base,
Than on a nation knowing its own strength
To force a foreign yoke. France then is safe.
My glorious mission soon will be fulfill'd,
My work be done. But, oh! remember ye,
Lest in your generation let your sons
Transmit to theirs the all-concerning truth,
That a great people, wrongfully assail'd,
Unlucky to themselves, and resolute

In duty to the last, betide what may, —
Although no signs be given, no miracles
Vouchsafed, as now, no Prophetess ordain'd,
May yet with hope invincible hold on,
Relying on their courage, and their cause,
And the sure course of righteous Providence."

THE TENTH BOOK.

Thus to the martyrs in their country's cause
The Maiden gave their fame; and when she ceased,
Such murmur from the multitude arose,
As when at twilight hour the summer breeze
Moves o'er the elmy vale. There was not one
Who mourn'd with feeble sorrow for his friend,
Slain in the fight of freedom; or if chance
Remembrance with a tear suffused the eye,
The patriot's joy shone through.

And now the rites
Of sepulture perform'd, the hymn to Heaven
They chanted. To the town the Maid return'd,
Dunois with her, and Richemont, and the man
Conrade, whose converse most the Virgin loved.
They of pursuit and of the future war
Sat communing; when loud the trumpet's voice
Proclaim'd a herald's coming.

"To the Maid," —
Such was his errand, — "and to thee, Dunois,
Son of the chief he loved, Du Chastel sends
Greeting. The aged warrior hath not spared
All active efforts to partake your toil,
And serve his country; and though late arrived,
He share not in the fame your arms acquire,
His heart is glad that he is late arrived,
And France preserved thus early. He were here
To join your host, and follow the pursuit,
But Richemont is his foe. To that high Lord
Thus says my master: We, though each to each
Be hostile, are alike the embattled sons
Of our dear country. Therefore do thou join
The conquering troops, and prosecute success;
I will the while assault what guarded towns
Bedford yet holds in Orleanois: one day,
Perhaps the Constable of France may learn
He wrong'd Du Chastel."

As the herald spake,
Richemont's cheek reddened, partly with a sense
Of shame, and partly anger half suppress'd.
"Say to thy master," eagerly he said,
"I am the foe of those court parasites
Who poison the King's ear. Him who shall serve
Our country in the field, I hold my friend:
Such may Du Chastel prove."

So said the chief
And pausing as the herald went his way,
Turn'd to the Virgin: "If I guess aright,
It is not from a friendly tongue's report,
That thou hast heard of me."

Dissembling not
The unwelcome truth, "Yes, chieftain!" she
replied,
"Report bespeaks thee haughty, violent,

Suffering no rival, brooking no control,
And executing by unrighteous means
The judgments of thine own unlawful will."

"But hear me, Maid of Orleans!" he exclaim'd:
"Should the wolf enter thy defenceless flock,
Were it a crime if thy more mighty force
Destroy'd the fell destroyer? If thy hand
Had slain a ruffian as he burst thy door
Prepared for midnight murder, should'st thou feel
The weight of blood press heavy on thy soul?
I slew the wolves of state, the murderers
Of thousands. Joan! when rusted in its sheath
The sword of justice hung, blamest thou the man
That lent his weapon for the righteous deed?"

Conrade replied, "Nay, Richemont, it were well
To slay the ruffian as he burst thy doors;
But if he bear the plunder safely thence,
And thou should'st meet him on the future day,
Vengeance must not be thine: there is the law
To punish; and the law alloweth not,
That the accuser take upon himself
The judge's part; still less doth it allow
That he should execute upon the accused
Untried, unheard, a sentence, which so given
Becomes, whate'er the case, itself a crime."

"Thou hast said wisely," cried the Constable;
"But there are guilty ones above the law,
Men whose black crimes exceed the utmost bound
Of private guilt; court vermin that buzz round,
And fly-blow the King's ear, and make him waste,
In this most perilous time, his people's wealth
And blood; immersed one while in sensual sloth,
Heedless though ruin threat the realm they rule;
And now projecting some mad enterprise,
Sending their troops to sure defeat and shame.
These are the men who make the King suspect
His wisest, faithfulest, best counsellors;
And for themselves and their dependents, seize
All places, and all profits; and they wrest
To their own ends the statutes of the land,
Or safely break them; thus, or indolent,
Or active, ruinous alike to France.
Wisely thou sayest, warrior, that the Law
Should strike the guilty; but the voice of Justice
Cries out, and brings conviction as it cries,
Whom the laws cannot reach, the dagger should."

The Maid replied, "It seemeth then, O Chief,
That reasoning to thine own conviction thus,
Thou standest self-acquitted of all wrong,
Self-justified, yea, self-approved. I ask not
Whether this public zeal hath look'd askaunt
To private ends; men easily deceive
Others, and oft more easily themselves.
But what if one reasoning as thou hast done
Had in like course proceeded to the act,
One of the people, one of low degree,
In whom the strong desire of public good
Had grown to be his one sole sleepless thought,
A passion, and a madness; raised as high
Above all sordid motives as thyself;
Beneath such impulses of rivalry

And such ambitious projects, as perforce
Men will impute to thee? had such a man
Stood forth the self-appointed minister
To execute his own decrees of death,
The law on him had rightfully enforced
That sentence, which the Almighty hath enjoin'd
Of life for life. Thou, chief, art by thy rank
And power exempted from the penalty:
What then hast thou exempl'd, — right and wrong
Confounding thus, and making lawless might
The judge in its own quarrel? Trust me, chief,
That if a people sorely are oppress'd,
The dreadful hour of overthrow will come
Too surely and too soon! He best meanwhile
Performs the sage's and the patriot's part,
Who in the ear of rage and faction breathes
The healing words of love."

Thus communed they.
Meantime, all panic-struck and terrified,
The English urge their flight; by other thoughts
Possess'd than when, elate with arrogance,
They dreamt of conquest, and the crown of France
At their disposal. Of their hard-fought fields,
Of glory hardly earn'd, and lost with shame,
Of friends and brethren slaughter'd, and the fate
Threatening themselves, they brooded sadly, now
Repentant late and vainly. They whom fear
Erst made obedient to their conquering march,
Rise on them in defeat, while they retire,
Marking their path with ruin, day by day
Leaving the weak and wounded destitute
To the foe's mercy; thinking of their home,
Though to that far-off prospect scarcely hope
Could raise a sickly eye. Oh then what joy
Inspired anew their bosoms, when, like clouds
Moving in shadows down the distant hill,
They saw their coming succors! In each heart
Doubt raised a busy tumult; soon they knew
The English standard, and a general shout
Burst from the joyful ranks: yet came no joy
To Talbot: he, with dark and downward brow,
Mused sternly, till at length aroused to hope
Of vengeance, welcoming his gallant son,
He brake a sullen smile.¹⁷²

"Son of my age,
Welcome young Talbot to thy first of fields.
Thy father bids thee welcome, though disgraced,
Baffled, and flying from a woman's arm!
Yes, by my former glories, from a woman!
The scourge of France, the conqueror of men,
Flying before a woman! Son of Talbot,
Had the winds wafted thee a few days sooner,
Thou hadst seen me high in honor, and thy name
Alone had scatter'd armies; yet, my son,
I bid thee welcome! here we rest our flight,
And face again the foe."

So spake the chief;
And well he counsell'd: for not yet the sun
Had reach'd meridian height, when o'er the plain
Of Patay, they beheld the troops of France
Speed in pursuit. Soon as the troops of France
Beheld the dark battalions of the foe
Shadowing the distant plain, a general shout
Burst from the expectant host, and on they prest,
Elate of heart and eager for the fight,

With clamors ominous of victory.

Thus urging on, one from the adverse host
Advanced to meet them : they his garb of peace
Knew, and they halted as the herald spake
His bidding to the chieftains. "Sirs!" he cried,
"I bear defiance to you from the Earl
William of Suffolk. Here on this fit ground,
He will to give you battle, power to power,
So please you, on the morrow."

"On the morrow

We will join battle then," replied Dunois,
"And God befriend the right!" Then on the
herald

A robe rich-furr'd and embroider'd he bestow'd,¹⁷⁴
A costly guerdon. Through the army spread
The unwelcome tidings of delay; possess'd
With agitating hopes they felt the hours
Pass heavily; but soon the night waned on,
And the loud trumpets' blare from broken sleep
Roused them; a second time the thrilling blast
Bade them be arm'd, and at the third long sound
They ranged them in their ranks.¹⁷⁵ From man to
man

With pious haste hurried the confessors
To shrive them,¹⁷⁶ lest with souls all unprepared
They to their death might go. Dunois meantime
Rode through the host, the shield of dignity¹⁷⁷
Before him borne, and in his hand he held
The white wand of command. The open helm
Disclosed that eye which temper'd the strong lines
Of steady valor, to obedient awe
Winning the will's assent. To some he spake
Of late-earn'd glory; others, new to war,
He bade bethink them of the feats achieved
When Talbot, recreant to his former fame,
Fled from beleaguer'd Orleans. Was there one
Whom he had known in battle? by the hand
Him did he take, and bid him on that day
Summon his wonted courage, and once more
Support his chief and comrade. Happy he
Who caught his eye, or from the chieftain's lips
Heard his own name! joy more inspiring
Fills not the Persian's soul, when sure he deems
That Mithra hears propitiously his prayer,
And o'er the scattered cloud of morning pours
A brighter ray responsive.

Then the host
Partook due food, this their last meal belike
Receiving with such thoughtful doubts as make
The soul, impatient of uncertainty,
Rash eager to the event; being thus prepared,
Upon the grass the soldiers laid themselves,
Furb in his station, waiting there the sound
Of onset, that in undiminish'd strength
Strong, they might meet the battle;¹⁷⁸ silent some
Fondling the chances of the coming day,
Some whiling with a careless gayety
The fearful pause of action.

Thus the French
In such array and high in confident hope
Await the signal; whilst with other thoughts,
And ominous awe, once more the invading host
Prepares them in the field of fight to meet
The Prophets. Collected in himself
Appear'd the might of Talbot. Through the ranks

He stalks, reminds them of their former fame,
Their native land, their homes, the friends they
loved,

All the rewards of this day's victory.
But awe had fill'd the English, and they struck
Faintly their shields; for they who had beheld
The hallowed banner with celestial light
Irradiate, and the mission'd Maiden's deeds,
Felt their hearts sink within them at the thought
Of her near vengeance; and the tale they told
Roused such a tumult in the new-come troops,
As fitted them for fear. The aged Earl
Beheld their drooping valor, and his brow,
Wrinkled with thought, bewray'd his inward
doubts:

Still he was firm, though all might fly, resolved
That Talbot should retrieve his old renown,
And end his life with glory. Yet some hope
Inspired the veteran, as, across the plain
Casting his eye, he mark'd the embattled strength
Of thousands; archers of unequalled skill,
Brigands and pikemen, from whose lifted points
A fearful radiance flash'd, and young esquires,
And high-born warriors, bright in blazon'd arms.

Nor few, nor fameless were the English chiefs.
In many a field victorious, he was there,
The garter'd Fastolfe; Hungerford, and Scales,
Men who had seen the hostile squadrons fly
Before the arms of England; Suffolk there,
The haughty chieftain, tower'd; blest had he fallen
Ere yet a courtly minion he was mark'd
By public hatred, and the murderer's guilt!
There too the son of Talbot, young in arms,
Heir of a noble race and mighty name:
At many a tilt and tournament had he
Approved his skill and prowess; confident
In strength, and jealous of his future fame,
His heart beat high for battle. Such array
Of marshall'd numbers fought not on the field
Of Cressy, nor at Poitiers; nor such force
Led Henry to the fight of Agincourt,
When thousands fell before him.

Onward move
The host of France. It was a goodly sight
To see the embattled pomp, as with the step
Of stateliness the barded steeds came on,—
To see the pennons rolling their long waves
Before the gale, and banners broad and bright¹⁷⁹
Tossing their blazonry, and high-plumed chiefs,
Vidames,¹⁸⁰ and Seneschalls, and Castellains,
Gay with their buckler's gorgeous heraldry,
And silken surcoats to the mid-day sun
Glittering.¹⁸¹

And now the knights of France dismount,
For not to brutal strength they deem'd it right
To trust their fame and their dear country's weal;¹⁸²
Rather to manly courage, and the glow
Of honorable thoughts, such as inspire
Ennobling energy. Unhorsed, unspurr'd,
Their javelins shorten'd to a wieldy length,¹⁸³
They to the foe advanced. The Maid alone,
Conspicuous on a coal-black courser, meets
The war. They moved to battle with such sound
As rushes o'er the vaulted firmament,

When from his seat, on the utmost verge of heaven
That overhangs the void, the Sire of Winds,
Hræsvelger starting,¹⁴⁴ rears his giant bulk,
And from his eagle pinions shakes the storm.

High on her stately steed the martial Maid
Rode foremost of the war ; her burnish'd arms
Shone like the brook that o'er its pebbled course
Runs glittering gayly to the noon-tide sun.
The foaming courser, of her guiding hand
Impatient, smote the earth, and toss'd his mane,
And rear'd aloft with many a froward bound,
Then answered to the rein with such a step,
As, in submission, he were proud to show
His spirit unsubdued. Slow on the air
Waved the white plumes that shadow'd o'er her
helm.

Even such, so fair, so terrible in arms,
Pelides moved from Scyros, where, conceal'd,
He lay obedient to his mother's fears
A seemly damsel ; thus the youth appear'd
Terribly graceful, when upon his neck
Deidameia hung, and with a look
That spake the tumult of her troubled soul,
Fear, anguish, and upbraiding tenderness,
Gazed on the father of her unborn babe.

An English knight, who, eager for renown,
Late left his peaceful mansion, mark'd the Maid.
Her power miraculous and portentous deeds
He from the troops had heard incredulous,
And scoff'd their easy fears, and vow'd that he,
Proving the magic of this dreaded girl
In equal battle, would dissolve the spell,
Powerless opposed to valor. Forth he spur'd
Before the ranks ; she mark'd the coming foe,
And fix'd her lance in rest, and rush'd along.
Midway they met ; full on her buckler driven,
Shiver'd the English spear : her better force
Drove the brave foeman senseless from his seat.
Headlong he fell, nor ever to the sense
Of shame awoke ; for crowding multitudes
Soon crush'd the helpless warrior.

Then the Maid
Rode through the thickest battle ; fast they fell,
Pierced by her forceful spear. Amid the troops
Plunged her strong war-horse, by the noise of arms
Elate and roused to rage, he tramples o'er,
Or with the lance protended from his front,¹⁴⁵
Thrusts down the thronging squadrons. Where
she turns,

The foe tremble and die. Such ominous fear
Seizes the traveller o'er the trackless sands,
Who marks the dread Simoom across the waste
Sweep its swift pestilence : to earth he falls,
Nor dares give utterance to the inward prayer,
Deeming the Genius of the desert breathes
The purple blast of death.

Such was the sound
As when a tempest, mingling air and sea,
Flies o'er the upturn ocean : dashing high
Their foamy heads amid the incumbent clouds,
The madden'd billows with their deafening roar
Drown the loud thunder's peal. In every form
Of horror, death was there. They fall, transfix'd

By the random arrow's point, or fierce-thrust lance,
Or sink, all battered by the ponderous mace :
Some from their coursers thrown, lie on the earth,
Helpless because of arms, that weak to save,
Lengthened the lingering agonies of death.
But most the English fell, by their own fears
Betray'd, for fear the evil that it dreads
Increaseth. Even the chiefs, who many a day
Had met the war and conquer'd, trembled now,
Appall'd before the Maid miraculous.
As the blood-nurtur'd monarch of the wood,
That o'er the wilds of Afric in his strength
Resistless ranges, when the mutinous clouds
Burst, and the lightnings through the midnight sky
Dart their red fires, lies fearful in his den,
And howls in terror to the passing storm.

But Talbot, fearless where the bravest fear'd,
Mow'd down the hostile ranks. The chieftain stood
Like a strong oak, amid the tempest's rage,
That stands unharmed, and while the forest falls
Uprooted round, lifts his high head aloft,
And nods majestic to the warring wind.
He fought, resolved to snatch the shield of death¹⁴⁶
And shelter him from shame. The very herd
Who fought near Talbot, though the Virgin's name
Made their cheeks pale and drove the curdling
blood

Back to their hearts, caught from his daring deeds
New force, and went like eaglets to the prey
Beneath their mother's wing : to him they look'd,
Their tower of strength,¹⁴⁷ and follow'd where his
sword

Made through the foe a way. Nor did the son
Of Talbot shame his lineage ; by his sire
Emulous he strove, like the young lionet
When first he bathes his murderous jaws in blood.
They fought intrepid, though amid their ranks
Fear and confusion triumph'd ; for such dread
Possess'd the English, as the Etruscans felt,
When self-devoted to the infernal gods
The awful Decius stood before the troops,
Robed in the victim garb of sacrifice,
And spake aloud, and call'd the shadowy powers
To give to Rome the conquest, and receive
Their willing prey ; then rush'd amid the foe,
And died upon the hecatombs he slew.

But hope inspired the assailants. Xaintrailles
there

Spread fear and death, and Orleans' valiant son
Fought as when Warwick fled before his arm.
O'er all predominant for hardest deeds
Was Conrade. Where he drove his battle-axe,
Weak was the buckler or the helm's defence,
Hauberk, or plated mail ; through all it pierced,
Resistless as the fork'd flash of heaven.
The death-doom'd foe, who mark'd the coming
chief,

Felt such a chill run through his shivering frame,
As the night-traveller of the Pyrenees,
Lone and bewilder'd on his wintry way,
When from the mountains round reverberates
The hungry wolves' deep yell : on every side,
Their fierce eyes gleaming as with meteor fires,

The famish'd pack come round; the affrighted
male

Snorts loud with terror, on his shuddering limbs
The big sweat starts, convulsive pant his sides,
Then on he gallops, wild in desperate speed.
Him dealing death an English knight beheld,
And spurr'd his steed to crush him: Conrade

leap'd
Lightly aside, and through the warrior's greaves
Fix'd a deep wound: nor longer could the foe,
Disabled thus, command his mettled horse,
Or his rude plunge endure; headlong he fell,
And perish'd. In his castle hall was hung
On high his father's shield, with many a dint
Graced on the glorious field of Agincourt.
His deeds the son had heard; and when a boy,
Listening delighted to the old man's tale,
His little hand would lift the weighty spear
In warlike pastime: he had left behind
An infant offspring, and had fondly deem'd
He too in age the exploits of his youth
Should tell, and in the stripling's bosom rouse
The fire of glory.

Conrade the next foe
Smote where the heaving membrane separates
The chambers of the trunk. The dying man,
In his lord's castle dwelt, for many a year,
A well-beloved servant: he could sing
Carols for Shrove-tide, or for Candlemas,
Songs for the wassail, and when the boar's head,
Crown'd with gay garlands and with rosemary,
Smoked on the Christmas board: ¹⁸⁰ he went to war
Following the lord he loved, and saw him fall
Beneath the arm of Conrade, and expired,
Slain on his master's body.

Nor the fight
Was doubtful long. Fierce on the invading host
Press the French troops impetuous, as of old,
When pouring o'er his legion slaves on Greece,
The eastern despot bridged the Hellespont,
The rushing sea against the mighty pile
Roll'd its full weight of waters; far away
The fearful Satrap mark'd on Asia's coasts
The floating fragments, and with ominous fear
Trembled for the great king.

Still Talbot strove,
His foot firm planted, his uplifted shield
Fencing that breast which never yet had known
The throb of fear. But when the warrior's eye,
Glancing around the fight, beheld the French
Pressing to conquest, and his heartless troops
Striking with feebler force in backward step,
Then o'er his cheek he felt the indignant flush
Of shame, and loud he lifted up his voice,
And cried, "Fly, cravens! leave your aged chief
Here in the front to perish! his old limbs
Are not like yours, so supple in the flight."¹⁸⁰
Go tell your countrymen how ye escaped
When Talbot fell!"

In vain the warrior spake;
In the uproar of the fight his voice was lost;
And they, the nearest, who had heard, beheld
The Prophetess approach, and every thought
Was overwhelm'd in terror. But the son
Of Talbot mark'd her thus across the plain

Careering fierce in conquest, and the hope
Of glory rose within him. Her to meet
He spurr'd his horse, by one decisive deed
Or to retrieve the battle, or to fall
With honor. Each beneath the other's blow
Bow'd down; their lances shiver'd with the shock:
To earth their coursers fell: at once they rose,
He from the saddle-bow his falchion caught ¹⁸⁰
Rushing to closer combat and she bared
The lightning of her sword. ¹⁸¹ In vain the youth
Essay'd to pierce those arms which even the power
Of time was weak to injure: she the while
Through many a wound beheld her foeman's
blood

Ooze fast. "Yet save thyself!" the Maiden cried.
"Me thou canst not destroy: be timely wise,
And live!" He answer'd not, but lifting high
His weapon, smote with fierce and forceful arm
Full on the Virgin's helm: fire from her eyes
Flash'd with the stroke: one step she back recoil'd,
Then in his breast plunged deep the sword of death.

Talbot beheld his fall; on the next foe,
With rage and anguish wild, the warrior turn'd;
His ill-directed weapon to the earth
Drove down the unwounded Frank: he strikes
again,

And through his all-in-vain imploring hands
Cleaves the poor suppliant. On that dreadful day
The sword of Talbot, ¹⁸² clogg'd with hostile gore,
Made good its vaunt. Amid the heaps his arm
Had slain, the chieftain stood and sway'd around
His furious strokes: nor ceased he from the fight,
Though now, discomfited, the English troops
Fled fast, all panic-struck and spiritless,
And mingling with the routed, Fastolfe fled,
Fastolfe, all fierce and haughty as he was, ¹⁸³
False to his former fame; for he beheld
The Maiden rushing onward, and such fear
Ran through his frame, as thrills the African,
When, grateful solace in the sultry hour,
He rises on the buoyant billow's breast,
And then beholds the inevitable shark
Close on him, open-mouth'd.

But Talbot now
A moment paused, for bending thitherward
He mark'd a warrior, such as well might ask
His utmost force. Of strong and stately port
The onward foeman moved, and bore on high
A battle-axe, ¹⁸⁴ in many a field of blood
Known by the English chieftain. Over heaps
Of slaughter'd, he made way, and bade the troops
Retire from the bold Earl: then Conrade spake.
"Vain is thy valor, Talbot! look around,
See where thy squadrons fly! but thou shalt lose
No honor, by their cowardice subdued,
Performing well thyself the soldier's part."

"And let them fly!" the indignant Earl ex-
claim'd,
"And let them fly! and bear thou witness, chief
That guiltless of this day's disgrace, I fall.
But, Frenchman! Talbot will not tamely fall,
Nor unrevenged."

So saying, for the war

He stood prepared : nor now with heedless rage
The champions fought, for either knew full well
His foeman's prowess : now they aim the blow
Insidious, with quick change then drive the steel
Fierce on the side exposed. The unfaithful arms
Yield to the strong-driven edge ; the blood streams
down

Their batter'd mail. With swift eye Conrade
mark'd

The lifted buckler, and beneath impell'd
His battle-axe ; that instant on his helm
The sword of Talbot fell, and with the blow
It broke. " Yet yield thee, Englishman ! " exclaim'd
The generous Frank ; " vain is this bloody strife :
Me should'st thou conquer, little would my death
Avail thee, weak and wounded ! "

" Long enough
Talbot has lived," replied the sullen chief :
" His hour is come ; yet shalt not thou survive
To glory in his fall ! " So, as he spake,
He lifted from the ground a massy spear,
And came again to battle.

Now more fierce
The conflict raged, for careless of himself,
And desperate, Talbot fought. Collected still
Was Conrade. Wheresoe'er his foeman aim'd
The well-thrust javelin, there he swung around
His guardian shield : the long and vain assault
Exhausted Talbot now ; foredone with toil,
He bare his buckler low for weariness ;
The buckler, now splinter'd with many a stroke,¹⁸⁰
Fell piecemeal ; from his riven arms the blood
Stream'd fast : and now the Frenchman's battle-
axe

Came unresisted on the shieldless mail.
But then he held his hand. " Urge not to death
This fruitless contest ! " he exclaim'd : " oh chief !
Are there not those in England who would feel
Keen anguish at thy loss ? a wife perchance
Who trembles for thy safety, or a child
Needing a father's care ! "

Then Talbot's heart
Smote him. " Warrior ! " he cried, " if thou dost
think

That life is worth preserving, hie thee hence,
And save thyself : I loathe this useless talk."

So saying, he address'd him to the fight,
Impatient of existence : from their arms
Fire flash'd, and quick they panted ; but not long
Endured the deadly combat. With full force
Down through his shoulder even to the chest,
Conrade impell'd the ponderous battle-axe ;
And at that instant underneath his shield
Received the hostile spear. Prone fell the Earl,
Even in his death rejoicing that no foe
Should live to boast his fall.

Then with faint hand
Conrade unlaced his helm, and from his brow
Wiping the cold dews ominous of death,
He laid him on the earth, thence to remove,
While the long lance hung heavy in his side,
Powerless. As thus beside his lifeless foe
He lay, the herald of the English Earl
With faltering step drew near, and when he saw

His master's arms, " Alas ! and is it you,
My lord ? " he cried. " God pardon you your sins !
I have been forty years your officer,
And time it is I should surrender now
The ensigns of my office ! " So he said,
And paying thus his rite of sepulture,
Threw o'er the slaughter'd chief his blazon'd coat.¹⁸⁰

Then Conrade thus bespake him : " Englishman,
Do for a dying soldier one kind act !
Seek for the Maid of Orleans, bid her haste
Hither, and thou shalt gain what recompense
It pleaseth thee to ask."

The herald soon,
Meeting the mission'd Virgin, told his tale.
Trembling she hasten'd on, and when she knew
The death-pale face of Conrade, scarce could Joan
Lift up the expiring warrior's heavy hand,
And press it to her heart.

" I sent for thee,
My friend ! " with interrupted voice he cried,
" That I might comfort this my dying hour
With one good deed. A fair domain is mine ;
Let Francis and his Isabel possess
That, mine inheritance." He paused awhile,
Struggling for utterance ; then with breathless
speed,

And pale as him he mourn'd for, Francis came,
And hung in silence o'er the blameless man,
Even with a brother's sorrow : he pursued,
" This, Joan, will be thy care. I have at home
An aged mother — Francis, do thou soothe
Her childless age. Nay, weep not for me thus :
Sweet to the wretched is the tomb's repose ! "

So saying, Conrade drew the javelin forth,
And died without a groan.

By this the scouts,
Forerunning the king's march, upon the plain
Of Patay had arrived, of late so gay
With marshall'd thousands in their radiant arms,
And streamers glittering in the noon-tide sun,
And pagan'd shields and gay accoutrements,
The bazeantry of war ; but now defiled
With mingled dust and blood, and broken arms,
And mangled bodies. Soon the monarch joins
His victor army. Round the royal flag,
Uprear'd in conquest now, the chieftains flock,
Proffering their eager service. To his arms,
Or wisely fearful, or by speedy force
Compell'd, the embattled towns submit and own
Their rightful king. Baugenci strives in vain ;
Yenville and Mehun yield ; from Sully's wall
Hurl'd is the banner'd lion : on they pass,
Auxerre, and Troyes, and Chalons, ope their gates,
And by the mission'd Maiden's rumor'd deeds
Inspirited, the citizens of Rheims
Feel their own strength ; against the English troops
With patriot valor, irresistible,
They rise, they conquer, and to their liege lord
Present the city keys.

The morn was fair
When Rheims echoed to the busy hum
Of multitudes, for high solemnity
Assembled. To the holy fabric moves

The long procession, through the streets bestrewn
With flowers and laurel boughs. The courtier
throng

Were there, and they in Orleans, who endured
The siege right bravely; Gaucour, and La Hire,
The gallant Xaintrailles, Bousac, and Chabannes,
Alençon, and the bravest of the brave,
The Bastard Orleans, now in hope elate,
Soon to release from hard captivity
His dear-beloved brother; gallant men,
And worthy of eternal memory,
For they, in the most perilous times of France,
Despair'd not of their country. By the king
The delegated Damael pass'd along
Clad in her batter'd arms. She bore on high
Her hallow'd banner to the sacred pile,
And fix'd it on the altar, whilst her hand
Pour'd on the monarch's head the mystic oil,⁹⁷
Wafted of yore, by milk-white dove from heaven,
(So legends say,) to Clovis when he stood
At Rheims for baptism; dubious since that day,
When Tolbiac plain reek'd with his warrior's blood,
And fierce upon their flight the Almanni prest,
And rear'd the shout of triumph; in that hour
Clovis invoked aloud the Christian God
And conquer'd: waked to wonder thus, the chief
Became love's convert, and Clotilda led
Her husband to the font.

The mission'd Maid

Then placed on Charles's brow the crown of France,
And back retiring, gazed upon the king
One moment, quickly scanning all the past,
Till, in a tumult of wild wonderment,
She wept aloud. The assembled multitude
In awful stillness witness'd; then at once,
As with a tempest-rushing noise of winds,
Lifted their mingled clamors. Now the Maid
Stood as prepared to speak, and waved her hand,
And instant silence followed.

"King of France!"

She cried, "at Chinon, when my gifted eye
Knew thee disguised, what inwardly the spirit
Prompted, I promised, with the sword of God,
To drive from Orleans far the English wolves,
And crown thee in the rescued walls of Rheims.
All is accomplish'd. I have here this day
Fulfill'd my mission, and anointed thee
King over this great nation. Of this charge,
Or will perform'd or carelessly, that God
Of Whom thou holdest thine authority
Will take account; from Him all power derives.
Thy duty is to fear the Lord, and rule,
According to His word and to the laws,
The people thus committed to thy charge:
There is to fear Him and to honor Thee,
And with that fear and honor to obey
Is all things lawful; both being thus alike
By duty bound, alike restricted both
From wilful license. If thy heart be set
To do His will and in His ways to walk,
I know no limit to the happiness
Thou may'st create. I do beseech thee, King!"
The Maid exclaim'd, and fell upon the ground,
And clasp'd his knees, "I do beseech thee, King!
2: all the thousands that depend on thee,

For weal or woe,—consider what thou art,
By Whom appointed! If thou dost oppress
Thy people, if to aggrandize thyself [them
Thou tear'st them from their homes, and sendest
To slaughter, prodigal of misery;
If when the widow and the orphan groan
In want and wretchedness, thou turnest thee
To hear the music of the flatterer's tongue;
If, when thou hear'st of thousands who have fallen,
Thou say'st, 'I am a King' and fit it is
That these should perish for me;—if thy realm
Should, through the counsels of thy government,
Be fill'd with woe, and in thy streets be heard
The voice of mourning and the feeble cry
Of asking hunger; if in place of Law
Iniquity prevail; if Avarice grind
The poor; if discipline be utterly
Relax'd, Vice charter'd, Wickedness let loose;
Though in the general ruin all must share,
Each answer for his own peculiar guilt,
Yet at the Judgment-day, from those to whom
The power was given, the Giver of all power
Will call for righteous and severe account.
Choose thou the better part, and rule the land
In righteousness; in righteousness thy throne
Shall then be establish'd, not by foreign foes
Shaken, nor by domestic enemies,
But guarded then by loyalty and love,
True hearts, Good Angels, and All-seeing Heaven.

Thus spake the Maid of Orleans, solemnly
Accomplishing her marvellous mission here.

NOTES.

NOTE 1, p. 13, col. 1. — *The Bastard Orleans.*

"Lewes duke of Orleans murdered in Paris, by Jhon duke of Burgoyne, was owner of the castle of Concy, on the frontiers of France toward Arthoys, whereof he made constable the lord of Cauny, a man not so wise as his wife was faire, and yet she was not so faire, but she was as well beloved of the duke of Orleans, as of her husband. Betwene the duke and her husband (I cannot tell who was father), she conceived a child, and brought furthe a pretty boye called Jhon, whiche child beyng of the age of one yere, the duke deceased, and not long after the mother and the lord of Cawny ended their lives. The next of kynne to the lord Cawny chalenged the inheritance, which was worth foure thousande crownes a yere, alledgyng that the boye was a bastard: and the kynred of the mother's side, for to save her honesty, it plainly denied. In conclusion, this matter was in contention before the presidentes of the parliament of Paris, and there hang in controverisie till the child came to the age of eight years old. At whiche tyme it was demanded of hym openly whose sonne he was; his frendes of his mother's side advertised hym to require a day, to be advised of so great an answer, whiche he asked, and to hym it was granted. In the mean season, his said frendes perswaded him to claime his inheritance as sonne to the lorde of Cawny, whiche was an honorable living, and an auncient patrimony, affirming that if he said contrary, he not only slaudered his mother, shamed himself, and stained his blood, but also should have no living, nor any thing to take to. The scholemaster thinking that his disciple had well learned his lesson, and would rehearse it according to his instruction, brought hym before the judges at the daie assigned, and when the question was repeted to hym again, he boldly answered, "My harts gevoeth me, and my tonge

telleth me, that I am the sonne of the noble duke of Orleans, more glad to be his bastard, with a meane living, than the lawfull sonne of that coward cuckolds Cawny, with his four thousand crownes." The judges much marvelled at his bolde answer, and his mother's cosyns detested hym for shamyn of his mother, and his father's supposed kinne rejoyned in gaining the patrimony and possessions. Charles duke of Orleans heryng of this judgment, took hym into his family, and gave hym greates offices and fees, whiche he well deserved, for (during his captivite), he defended his landes, expulsed the Englishmen, and in conclusion, procured his deliverance. — *Hall, f. 104.*

There can be no doubt that Shakespeare had this anecdote in his mind when he wrote the first scene wherein the bastard Falconbridge is introduced.

When the duke of Orleans was so villainously assassinated by order of the duke of Burgundy, the murder was thought at first to have been perpetrated by sir Aubert de Cauny, says Monstrellet, (Johnes's translation, vol. i. p. 198,) from the great hatred he bore the duke for having carried off his wife; but the truth was soon known who were the guilty persons, and that sir Aubert was perfectly innocent of the crime. Marietta d'Enguien was the name of the adulteress.

"On rapporte que la duchesse d'Orleans, Valentine de Milan, princesse célèbre par son esprit et par son courage, ayant à la nouvelle de la mort sanglante de son époux, rassemblé toute sa maison et les principaux seigneurs de son parti, leur adressa ces paroles: 'Qui de vous marchera le premier pour venger la mort du frère de son Roy?' Frappé de terreur, chacun gardait un morne silence. Indigné de voir que personne ne répondit à ce noble appel, le petit Jean d'Orleans (Dunois), alors âgé de six ans et demi, s'élança tout à coup au milieu de l'assemblée, et s'écria d'une voix animée: 'Ce sera moy, madame, et je me monsterrerai digne d'être son fils.' Depuis ce moment, Valentine oubliant la naissance illégitime de ce jeune prince, avait conçu pour lui une affection vraiment maternelle. On lui avait entendu dire au lit de la mort, et par une espèce de pressentiment de la grandeur future de ce héros, 'Qu'il lui avait été emblé, et qu'il n'y avait nul de ses enfans qui fust si bien taillé à venger la mort de son père.' Cette ardeur de vengeance entraîna même d'abord trop loin, et c'est à peu près l'unique reproche qu'on puisse faire à la jeunesse de ce guerrier. Il se vanta quelquefois, dans la première moitié de sa vie d'avoir immolé de sa main dix mille Bourguignons aux mânes de son père."

Le Brun de Charmantes, t. i. 99.

NOTE 2, p. 13, col. 1. — *Chœr'd with the Troubador's sweet minstrelsy.*

Lorraine, according to Chaucer, was famous for its singers.

There mightest thou se these flutours,
Minstrallis and eke jogelours,
That wel to singin did the paine;
Some songin coldis of Lorraine,
For in Lorraine ther notis be
Full sweter than in this contre.

Romance of the Rose.

No mention is made of the Lorraine songs in the corresponding lines of the original.

*Là estoient herpurs, fluturs,
Et de mult d'instruments jongleurs;
Les uns disoient chansons faictes,
Les autres noties nouvelettes.*

v. 770—3.

NOTE 3, p. 13, col. 2. — *Gain saying what she sought.*

The following account of Joan of Arc is extracted from a history of the siege of Orleans, *prise de mot à mot, sans aucun changement de langage, d'un vieil exemplaire écrit à la main en parchemin, et trouvé en la maison de la dicte ville d'Orleans.* Troyes. 1821.

"Or en ce temps avoit une jeune fille au pais de Lorraine, aagée de dix-huit ans ou environ, nommée Janne, natife d'un paroisse nomme Dompne, fille d'un Laboureur nomme Jacques Turt; qui jamais n'avoit fait autre chose que garder les bestes aux champs, a la quelle, ainsi qu'elle disoit, avoit esté revelé que Dieu vouloit qu'elle alast devers le Roi Charles orléans, pour luy aider et le conseiller a recouvrer son royaume et ses villes et places que les Anglois avoient conquises en ses pays. La quelle revelation elle

n'osa dire ses pere et mere, pource qu'elle sçavoit bien que jamais n'eussent consenty qu'elle y fust allee; et le persuada tant qu'il la mena devers un gentillhomme nomme Messire Robert de Baudricourt, qui pour lors estoit Capitaine de la ville, on chasteau de Vaucouleur, qui est assez prochain de la: auquel elle pria tres instamment qu'il la fist mener devers le Roy de France, en luy disant qu'il estoit tres necessaire qu'elle parlast a luy pour le bien de son royaume, et que elle luy feroit grand secours et aide a recouvrer son dict royaume, et que Dieu le vouloit ainsi, et que il luy avoit esté revelé par plusieurs fois. Des quelles paroles il ne faisoit que rire et se moquer et la repouloit incensee: toutes-foies elle persevera tant et si longuement qu'il luy bailla un gentillhomme, nomme Ville Robert, et quelques nombre de gens, les quels la menerent devers le Roy qui pour lors estoit a Chinon."

NOTE 4, p. 13, col. 2. — *Of eighteen years.*

This agrees with the account of her age given by Holinshed, who calls her "a young wench of an eighteons years old; of favour was she counted likesome, of person stronglie made and manlie, of courage great, hardie, and stout withall; an understander of counsels though she were not at them, greet semblance of chastitie both of bodie and behaviour, the name of Jesus in hir mouth about all her busiesses, humble, obedient, and fasting divers days in the weeke." — *Holinshed, 600.*

De Berres speaks thus of her: "A young maiden named Joan of Arc, born in a village upon the Marches of Barre called Dompny, neere to Vaucouleur, of the age of eighteons or twenty years, issued from base parents, her father was named James of Arc, and her mother Isabel, poore country folkes, who had brought her up to keep their cattell. She said with great boldnesse that she had a revelation how to succour the king, how he might be able to chase the English from Orleans, and after that to cause the king to be crowned at Rheims, and to put him fully and wholly in possession of his realme.

"After she had delivered this to her father, mother, and their neighbors, she presumed to go to the lord of Baudricourt, provost of Vaucouleur; she boldly delivered unto him, after an extraordinary manner, all these great mysteries, as much wished for of all men as not hoped for: especially coming from the mouth of a poore country maide, whom they might with more reason beleeve to be possessed of some melancholy humour, than divinely inspired; being the instrument of so many excellent remedies, in so desperat a season, after the vaine striving of so great and famous personages. At the first he mocked and reproved her, but having heard her with more patience, and judging by her temperate discourse and modest countenance that she spoke not idly, in the end he resolves to present her to the king for his discharge. So she arrives at Chinon the sixt day of May, attired like a man.

"She had a modest countenance, sweet, civil, and resolute: her discourse was temperate, reasonable and retired, her actions cold, shewing great chastity. Having spoken to the king, or noblemen with whom she was to negotiate, she presently retired to her lodging with an old woman that guided her, without vanity, affection, babling or courtly lightnesse. These are the manners which the Original attributes to her."

Edward Grimeston, the translator, calls her in the margin, "Joane the Virgin, or rather Witch."

NOTE 5, p. 13, col. 2. — *Last he in worth confound me.*

Then the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, "Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations."

Then said I, Ah, Lord God, behold I cannot speak, for I am a child.

But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child, for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee, thou shalt speak.

Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. — *Jeremiah, chap. i.*

NOTE 6, p. 14, col. 2. — *Taught wisdom to mankind!*

But as for the mighty man, he had the earth, and the honorable man dwelt in it.

Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom. — *Job*.

NOTE 7, p. 14, col. 2. — *Rush o'er the land, and desolate, and kill.*

"While the English and French contend for dominion, sovereignty and life itself, men's goods in France were violently taken by the license of war, churches spoiled, men every where murthered or wounded, others put to death or tortured, matrons ravished, maids forcibly drawn from out their parents' arms to be disfigured; towns daily taken, daily spoiled, daily defaced, the riches of the inhabitants carried whether the conquerors think good; houses and villages round about set on fire, no kind of cruelty is left unpractised upon the miserable French, omitting many hundred kind of other calamities which all at once oppressed them. Add here unto that the commonwealth, being destitute of the help of laws (which for the most part are mute in times of war and mutiny), floateth up and down without any anchorage at right or justice. Neither was England herself void of these mischiefs, who every day heard the news of her valiant children's funerals, slain in perpetual skirmishes and bickerings, her general wealth continually ebb'd and wain'd, so that the evils seemed almost equal, and the whole western world echoed the groans and sighs of either nation's quarrels, being the common argument of speech and compassion through christendom." — *Speed*.

NOTE 8, p. 15, col. 1. — . . . there, in the homely fire,
My father's dwelling stands.

When Montaigne saw it in 1580, the front of the house was covered with paintings representing the history of the Maid. He says, *Sur des colonnades furent ennoblis par feu du Roi, et nous monstrent les armes que le Roi leur donna, qui sont d'azur à un épée droite couronnée et poignée d'or, et deux fleurs de lis d'or au côté de ladite épée; de quoy un receveur de Fauconleur donna un escusson peint à M. de Cardis. Le devant de la maisonnette où elle naquit est toute peinte de ses gestes; mais l'ange en a fort corrompu la peinture. Il y a aussi un arbre le long d'une vigne qu'on nomme l'arbre de la Pucelle, qui n'a nulle autre chose à remarquer. — Voyages de Montaigne, l. p. 17.*

« C'estoit qu'une maisonnette; et cependant elle a subsisté jusqu'à nos jours, grâce au zèle national du maire et des habitants de Douvray, qui pendant les dernières années du gouvernement impérial, eurent qu'on refusât de leur allouer la somme nécessaire pour sa destruction, y suppléant par une souscription volontaire; tant le respect et la vénération que les vertus inspirent, peuvent quelquefois prolonger la durée des monuments les plus simples et les plus fragiles. — *Le Breu de Charmettes*, t. i. 244.

It appears, however, that whatever might be the respect and veneration of the inhabitants for this illustrious heroine and martyr, they allowed the cottage in which she was born to be villainously desecrated, very soon after their national feeling had been thus praised. The author, whose book was published only in the second year (1817) after the overthrow of the Imperial Government, adds the following note to this passage: *Dépens l'époque où ce passage a été écrit, il parait que les choses ont fort changé. On lit ce qui suit dans le Narrateur de la Roue: "Les chambrées où logèrent cette héroïne et ses parents ont converties en étables; de vils animaux occupent l'emplacement du lit de Jeanne d'Arc, son armoirie vermoulue traîne des secousses d'écurie."*

NOTE 9, p. 15, col. 1. — *By day I drove my father's flock afield.*

"People found out a nest of miracles in her education, says de Faler, that so lion-like a spirit should be bred among sheep like David."

NOTE 10, p. 15, col. 1. — *With gorse flowers glowing, as the sun illumed
Their golden glory.*

It is said that when Linnaeus was in England, he was more struck with the splendid appearance of the furze in blossom, than with any other of our native plants. — *Mrs. Bray's Letters*, i. 318.

NOTE 11, p. 15, col. 2. — *Death! to the happy thou art terrible;
But how the wretched love to think of thee,
O thou true comforter, the friend of all
Who have no friend beside!*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things, yea unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

O Death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience! — *Ecclesiasticus*, xli. 1, 2.

NOTE 12, p. 16, col. 2. — *Think well of this, young man!*

Dreadful indeed must have been the miseries of the French from vulgar plunderers, when the manners of the highest classes were marked by hideous grossness and vices that may not be uttered.

"Of acts so ill examples are not good."

Sir William Alexander.

Yet it may be right to justify the saying in the text by an extract from the notes to Andrews's History of Great Britain. "*Agriкола quilibet, sponsum juvenem acquisitus, ac in vicinia aliojussu iri nobilis et prepotentis habitans, crudelissima vexatur. Nemo nunquam in ejus domum irruens iste optimas, magnâ comitante caterâ, pretium ingens redemptionis exigeret; ac si non protinus solvere colonus, totum miserum in magnâ arce prostratus, venustus ac tenero uxori suâ (super ipsam arcam prostratus) vim vir nobilis adferret; vocis exclamans horrenda, "Audias Rustice! jamjam, super hanc arcam constipulatur dilecta tua sponsa!" atque peracto hoc scelere nefando relinqueretur (horresco referens) suffocationis expirans maritus, nisi magno pretio sponsa super viciata liberationem ejus redimeret." — *J. de Paris*.*

Let us add to this the detestable history of a great commander under Charles VII. of France, the bastard of Bourbon, who (after having committed the most execrable crimes during a series of years with impunity) was drowned in 1441, by the constable Richemont, (a treacherous assassin himself, but a mirror of justice when compared to some of his contemporaries,) on its being proved against him "*Quod super ipsam maritum vi prostratum, uxori, frustra repugnantem, vim adulterat. Ensuite il avoit fait battre et decouper le mari, tant qu'e'toit pitie a voir.*" — *Mém. de Richemont*.

NOTE 13, p. 16, col. 2. — *Think that there are such horrors.*

I translate the following anecdote of the Black Prince from Froissart: —

The Prince of Wales was about a month, and not longer, before the city of Lymoges, and he did not assault it, but always continued mining. When the miners of the prince had finished their work, they said to him, "Sir, we will throw down a great part of the wall into the moat whenever it shall please you, so that you may enter into the city at your ease, without danger." These words greatly pleased the prince, who said to them, "I chuse that your work should be manifested to-morrow at the hour of day-break." Then the miners set fire to their mines the next morning as the prince had commanded, and overthrew a great pane of the wall, which filled the moat where it had fallen. The English saw all this very willingly, and they were there all armed and ready to enter into the town; those who were on foot could enter at their ease, and they entered and ran to the gate and beat it to the earth and all the barriers also; for there was no defence, and all this was done so suddenly, that the people of the town were not upon their guard. And then you might have seen the prince, the duke of Lancaster, the count of Canterbury, the count of Pembroke, Messire Guichart Dangle, and all the other chiefs and their people who entered in; and ruffians on foot who were prepared to do mischief, and to run through the town, and to kill men and women and children, and so they had been commanded to do. There was a full pitiful sight, for men and women and children cast themselves on their knees before the prince and cried "mercy!" but he was so enflamed with so great rage, that he heard them not; neither man nor woman would he hear, but they were all put to the sword wherever they were found, and these people had not been guilty. I know not how they could have no pity upon poor people, who had never been powerful enough to do any treason. There was no heart so hard in the city of Lymoges which had any remembrance of God, that did not lament the

great mischief that was there; for more than three thousand men and women and children were put to death that day; God has their souls, for indeed they were martyred. In entering the town a party of the English went to the palace of the bishop and found him there, and took him and led him before the prince, who looked at him with a murderous look, (*felonneusement*), and the best word that he could say to him was that his head should be cut off, and then he made him be taken from his presence. — I. 235.

The crime which the people of Lymoges had committed was that of surrendering when they had been besieged by the duke of Berry, and in consequence turning French. And this crime was thus punished at a period when no versatility of conduct was thought dishonorable. The phrases *tourner Anglois* — *tourner François* — *retourner Anglois*, occur repeatedly in Froissart. I should add that of all the heroes of this period the Black Prince was the most generous and the most humane.

After the English had taken the town of Montreueau, the seigneur de Guitary, who commanded there, retired to the castle; and Henry V. threatened, unless he surrendered, to hang eleven gentlemen, taken in the town. These poor men entreated the governor to comply, for the sake of saving their lives, letting him at the same time know how impossible it was that his defence could be of any avail. He was not to be persuaded; and when they saw this, and knew that they must die, some of them requested that they might first see their wives and their friends. This was allowed: *la y eut de piteux regrets au prendre congé*, says Pierre de Fassin, and on the following morning they were executed as Henry had threatened. The governor held out for fifteen days, and then yielded by a capitulation which secured himself. — (*Coll. des Mémoires*, v. p. 456.)

In the whole history of these dreadful times I remember but one man whom the cruelty of the age had not contaminated, and that was the Portuguese hero Nuno Alvares Pereira, a man who appears to me to have been a perfect example of patriotism, heroism, and every noble and lovely quality, above all others of any age or country.

Atrocious, however, as these instances are, they seem as nothing when compared to the atrocities which the French exercised upon each other. When Soissons was captured by Charles VI. (1414) in person, "in regard to the destruction committed by the king's army (says Monstrelet), it cannot be estimated; for after they had plundered all the inhabitants, and their dwellings, they despoiled the churches and monasteries. They even took and robbed the most part of the sacred shrines of many bodies of saints, which they stripped of all the precious stones, gold and silver, together with many other jewels and holy things appertaining to the aforesaid churches. There is not a christian but would have shuddered at the atrocious excesses committed by the soldiery in Soissons: married women violated before their husbands; young damsels in the presence of their parents and relatives; holy nuns, gentlewomen of all ranks, of whom there were many in the town; all, or the greater part, were violated against their wills by divers nobles and others, who after having satiated their own brutal passions, delivered them over without mercy to their servants: and there is no remembrance of such disorder and havoc being done by christians, considering the many persons of high rank that were present, and who made no efforts to check them. There were also many gentlemen in the king's army who had relations in the town, as well secular as churchmen; but the disorder was not the less on that account." — Vol. iv. p. 31.

What a national contrast is there between the manner in which the English and French have conducted their civil wars! Even in the wars of the Fronde, when all parties were alike thoroughly unprincipled, cruelties were committed on both sides which it might have been thought nothing but the strong feelings of a perverted religious principle could have given birth to.

NOTE 14, p. 16, col. 2. — *Yet hangs and pulls for food.*

Holinshead says, speaking of the siege of Roan, "If I should rehearse how doerelle dogs, rats, mice, and cats were sold within the townes, and how greedilie they were by the poore people eaten and devoured, and how the people daily died for fault of food, and young infants laic sucking in the streets

on their mothers' breasts, being dead starved for hunger, the reader might lament their extreme miseries." — p. 566.

NOTE 15, p. 17, col. 1. — *The sceptre of the wicked!*

"Do not the tears run down the widow's cheek? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

"The Lord will not be slack till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous." — *Ecclesiasticus*.

NOTE 16, p. 17, col. 1. — *The Fountain of the Fairies.*

In the Journal of Paris in the reigns of Charles VI. and VII. it is asserted that the Maid of Orleans, in answer to an interrogatory of the doctors, whether she had ever assisted at the assemblies held at the Fountain of the Fairies near Dompain, round which the evil spirits dance, confessed that she had often repaired to a beautiful fountain in the country of Lorraine, which she named the good Fountain of the Fairies of our Lord. — *From the notes to the English version of La Grand's Fabliaux.*

NOTE 17, p. 17, col. 2. — *They love to lie and rock upon its leaves.*

Being asked whether she had ever seen any fairies, she answered no; but that one of her god-mothers pretended to have seen some at the Fairy-tree, near the village of Dompain. — *Rapin.*

NOTE 18, p. 17, col. 2. — *Memory, thought, were gone.*

"In this representation which I made to place myself near to Christ (says St. Teresa), there would come suddenly upon me, without either expectation or any preparation on my part, such an evident feeling of the presence of God, as that I could by no means doubt, but that either he was within me, or else I all engulfed in him. This was not in the manner of a vision, but I think they call it Mystical Theology; and it suspends the soul in such sort, that she seems to be wholly out of herself. The Will is in act of loving, the Memory seems to be in a manner lost, the understanding, in my opinion, discourses not; and although it be not lost, yet it works not as I was saying, but remains as it were amazed to consider how much it understands." — *Life of St. Teresa, written by herself.*

Teresa was well acquainted with the feelings of enthusiasm. I had, however, described the sensations of the Maid of Orleans before I had met with the life of the saint.

NOTE 19, p. 17, col. 2. — *And they shall perish who oppress.*

"Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath, and let them perish who oppress the people!" — *Ecclesiasticus*, xxxvi.

NOTE 20, p. 18, col. 1. — *The hoarse grasshoppers their evening song
Sung shrill and ceaseless.*

The epithets *shrill* and *hoarse* will not appear incongruous to one who has attended to the grasshopper's chirp. GAZZUS has characterized the sound by a word certainly accurate, in his tale of a grasshopper who perched upon St. Francis's finger, and sung the praise of God and the wonders of his own body in his vernacular tongue, St. Francis and all the grasshoppers listening with equal edification.

Cicada

Canebat (ut sic afferam) cicadid.

Pia Hilaria Angelini Gazzi.

Perhaps he remembered two lines in the Zanitonella of the Macaronic poet,

*Sentis an quanto cicigant Cigale,
Qua miki rampunt cicigando testam.*

The marginal note says, *Cicigare, vox cicada vel cigale.*

St. Francis labored much in the conversion of animals. In the fine series of pictures representing his life, lately painted for the new Franciscan convent at Madrid, I recollect seeing him preach to a congregation of birds. GAZZUS has a poem upon his instructing a ewe. His advice to her is somewhat curious:

*Fide ne aristas, neve in obvias ruas :
Cave devovendas flosculos altaribus
Vel ore laceres, vel bifurcato pede,
Male feriatis felix instat, proterras.*

There is another upon his converting two lambs, whose prayers were more acceptable to God, Marot! says he, than your psalms. If the nun, who took care of them in his absence, was inclined to lie a-bed—

*Frater Agnus hanc bed bed suo
Devotus excitabat.
O agne jam non agnos sed doctor bone!*

NOTE 21, p. 18, col. 1. — *The memory of his prison'd years.*

The Maid declared upon her trial, that God loved the duke of Orleans, and that she had received more revelations concerning him, than any person living, except the king. — *Kopia.* Orleans, during his long captivity, "had learnt to court the fair ladies of England in their native strains." Among the Harleian MSS. is a collection of "love poems, roundels and songs," composed by the French prince during his confinement.

NOTE 22, p. 18, col. 2. — *The prisoners of that shameful day
out ransom'd
Their conquerors!*

According to Hollinshed, the English army consisted of only 15,000 men, harassed with a tedious march of a month, in very bad weather, through an enemy's country, and for the most part sick of a flux. He states the number of French at 61,000, of whom 10,000 were slain, and 1500 of the higher order taken prisoners. Some historians make the disproportion in numbers still greater. Goodwin says, that among the slain there were one archbishop, three dukes, six earls, ninety barons, fifteen hundred knights, and seven thousand esquires or gentlemen.

NOTE 23, p. 18, col. 2. — *From his horsed bowmen how the
arrows flew.*

This was the usual method of marshalling the bowmen. At Crecy "the archers stood in manner of an herse, about two hundred in front and but forty in depth, which is undoubtedly the best way of embattalling archers, especially when the enemy is very numerous, as at this time: for by the breadth of the front the extension of the enemies front is matched; and by reason of the thinness in flank, the arrows do more certain execution, being more likely to reach home." — *Barnes.*

The victory at Poitiers is chiefly attributed to the herse of archers. After mentioning the conduct and courage of the English leaders in that battle, Barnes says, "But all this courage had been thrown away to no purpose, had it not been seconded by the extraordinary gallantry of the English archers, who behaved themselves that day with wonderful constancy, alacrity, and resolution. So that by their means, in a manner, all the French battails received their first foil, being by the barbed arrows so galled and terrified, that they were easily opposed to the men of arms."

"Without all question, the guns which are used now-a-days are neither so terrible in battle, nor do such execution, nor work such confusion as arrows can do: for bullets being not so hurt when they hit, but arrows enrage the horse, and break the array, and terrify all that behold them in the bodies of their neighbors. Not to say that every archer can shoot thrice to a gunner's once, and that whole squadrons of arrows may let fly at one time, when only one or two files of musketeers can discharge at once. Also, that whereas guns are useless when your pikes join, because they only do everywhere point blank, the arrows which will kill at random, may do good service even behind your men of arms. And it is noticeable, that at the famous battle of Lepanto, the Turkish bows did more mischief than the Christian artillery. Besides it is not the least observable, that whereas the weakest may use guns as well as the strongest, in those days your lusty and tall men were chosen for the bow; whose hose being fastened with one point, and their jackets long and easy to shoot at, they had their limbs at full liberty, so that they might easily draw bows of great strength, and shoot arrows of a far longer reach than the hand." — *Joshua Barnes.*

NOTE 24, p. 18, col. 2. — *To turn on the defenceless prisoners
The cruel sword of conquest*

During the heat of the combat, when the English had gained the upper hand, and made several prisoners, news was brought to king Henry that the French were attacking his rear, and had already captured the greater part of his baggage and sumpter-horses. This was indeed true, for Robinet de Bournonville, Riffart de Clamasse, Ysambart d'Azincourt, and some other men at arms, with about six hundred peasants, had fallen upon and taken great part of the king's baggage, and a number of horses, while the guard was occupied in the battle. This distressed the king very much, for he saw that though the French army had been routed, they were collecting on different parts of the plain in large bodies, and he was afraid they would resume the battle: he therefore caused instant proclamation to be made by sound of trumpet, that every one should put his prisoners to death, to prevent them from aiding the enemy, should the combat be renewed. This caused an instantaneous and general massacre of the French prisoners, occasioned by the disgraceful conduct of Robinet de Bournonville, Ysambart d'Azincourt, and the others, who were afterwards punished for it, and imprisoned a very long time by duke John of Burgundy, notwithstanding they had made a present to the count de Charolois of a most precious sword ornamented with diamonds, that had belonged to the king of England. They had taken this sword, with other rich jewels, from king Henry's baggage, and had made this present, that in case they should at any time be called to an account for what they had done, the count might stand their friend. — *Monstrelet*, vol. iv. p. 180.

When the king of England had on this Saturday begun his march towards Calais, many of the French returned to the field of battle, where the bodies had been turned over more than once, some to seek for their lords, and carry them to their own countries for burial, others to pillage what the English had left. King Henry's army had only taken gold, silver, rich dresses, helmets, and what was of value, for which reason the greater part of the armor was untouched, and on the dead bodies; but it did not long remain thus, for it was very soon stripped off, and even the shirts and all other parts of their dress were carried away by the peasants of the adjoining villages.

The bodies were left exposed as naked as when they came into the world. On the Saturday, Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, the corpses of many princes were well washed and raised, namely, the dukes of Brabant, Bar, and Alençon, the counts de Nevers, de Blamont, de Vaudemont, de Faulquemberge, the lord de Dampierre, admiral sir Charles d'Albroth, constable, and buried in the church of the Friars Minors at Hesdin. Others were carried by their servants, some to their own countries, and others to different churches. All who were recognized were taken away, and buried in the churches of their manors.

When Philippe count de Charolois heard of the unfortunate and melancholy disaster of the French, he was in great grief; more especially for the death of his two uncles, the duke of Brabant and count de Nevers. Moved by compassion, he caused all that had remained exposed on the field of battle to be interred, and commissioned the abbot de Rousianville and the bailiff of Aire to have it done. They measured out a square of twenty-five yards, wherein were dug three trenches twelve feet wide, in which were buried, by an account kept, five thousand eight hundred men. It was not known how many had been carried away by their friends, nor what number of the wounded had died in hospitals, towns, villages, and even in the adjacent woods; but, as I have before said, it must have been very great.

This square was consecrated as a burying-ground by the bishop of Guines, at the command and as procurator of Louis de Luxembourg, bishop of Therouanne. It was surrounded by a strong hedge of thorns, to prevent wolves or dogs from entering it, and tearing up and devouring the bodies.

In consequence of this sad event, some learned clerk of the realm made the following verses:

*A chief by dolorous mischance oppress'd,
A prince who rules by arbitrary will,
A royal house by discord sore distress'd,
A council prejudiced and partial still,*

Subjects by prodigality brought low,
Will fill the land with beggars, well we tow.

Nobles made noble in dame Nature's spite
A timorous clergy fear, and truth conceal;
While humble commoners forego their right,
And the harsh yoke of proud oppression feel:
Thus, while the people mourn, the public woe
Will fill the land with beggars, well we tow.

Ah feeble woe! whose impotent commands
The very vassals boldly dare despise:
Ah helpless monarch! whose enervate hands
And wavering counsels dare no high emprise,
Thy hapless reign will cause our tears to flow,
And fill the land with beggars, well we tow.

Johnes's Monstrelot, vol. iv. p. 195.

According to Pierre de Fenin, the English did not bury their own dead; but their loss was so small that this is very unlikely. He says, *Après cette douloureuse journée, et que toutes les deux parties se furent retirées, Louys de Luxembourg, qui estoit Evêque de Terouane, fit faire en la place où la bataille avoit esté donnée plusieurs charniers, où il fit assembler tous les morts d'un costé et d'autre; et là les fit enterrer, puis il bénit la place, et la fit enclore de fortes hayes tout autour, pour la garantir du bestial.*

After the battle of Agincourt Henry lodged at Maisoncelle; le lendemain au matin il en deslogea, et alla passer tout au milieu des morts qui avoient esté tuez en ce combat; là il s'arresta grand espace de temps, et tirèrent ses gens encor des prisonniers hors du nombre des morts, qu'ils emmenèrent avec eux. — *Coll. des Mémoires. t. v. p. 384.*

NOTE 25, p. 19, col. 1. — *From the disastrous plain of Agincourt.*

Perhaps one consequence of the victory at Agincourt is not generally known. Immediately on his return Henry sent his legates to the council of Constance: "at this council, by the assent of all nations then present, it was authorised and ordained, that England should obtaine the name of a nation, and should be said one of the five nations that owe their devotion to the church of Rome, which thing untill that time men of other nations, for envy, had delayed and letted." — *Stowe, Elmhams.*

NOTE 26, p. 19, col. 1. — *Henry, as wise as brave, had back to England.*

Henry judged, that by fomenting the troubles of France, he should procure more certain and lasting advantages than by means of his arms. The truth is, by pushing the French vigorously, he ran the risk of uniting them all against him; in which case, his advantages, probably, would have been inconsiderable; but by granting them some respite, he gave them opportunity to destroy one another: therefore, contrary to every one's expectation, he laid aside his military affairs for near eighteen months, and betook himself entirely to negotiation, which afforded him the prospect of less doubtful advantages. — *Rapin.*

NOTE 27, p. 19, col. 1. — *For many were the warrior sons of Rome.*

"Yet although the armie was strong without, there lacked not within both hardie captains and manfull soldiers, and as for people, they had more than enough: for as it is written by some that had good cause to know the truth, and no occasion to erre from the same, there were in the citie at the time of the siege 210,000 persons. Dailie were issues made out of the citie at diverse gates, sometime to the losse of the one partie and sometimes of the other, as chances of warre in such adventures happen." — *Holinshed, 566.*

NOTE 28, p. 19, col. 1. — *Had made them vow before Almighty God.*

"The Frenchmen indeed preferring fame before worldlie riches and despiing pleasure (the enemy to warlike prowesses), aware ech to other never to render or deliver the citie, while they might either hold sword in hand or speare in rest." — *Holinshed, 566.*

NOTE 29, p. 19, col. 1. — *Had made a league with Famine.*

"The king of England advertised of their haucie courages, determined to conquer them by famine which would not be tamed by weapon. Wherefore he stopped all the passages, both by water and land, that no vittells could be conveyed to the citie. He cast trenches round about the walls, and set them full of stakes, and defended them with archers, so that there was left neither waie for them within to issue out, nor for anie that were abroad to enter in without his license. — The king's cousin germane and alie (the king of Portugal) sent a great navie of well-appointed ships unto the mouth of the river Seine, to stop that no French vessel should enter the river and passe up the same, to the aid of them within Rouen.

"Thus was the faire citie of Rouen compassed about with enemies, both by water and land, having neither comfort nor aid of king, dolphin, or duke." — *Holinshed, 566.*

King Henry of England marched a most powerful army, accompanied by a large train of artillery and warlike stores, in the month of June, before the noble and potent town of Rouen, to prevent the inhabitants and garrison from being supplied with new corn. The van of his army arrived there at midnight, that the garrison might not make any sally against them. The king was lodged at the Carthusian convent; the duke of Gloucester was quartered before the gate of St. Hilaire; the duke of Clarence at the gate of Caen; the earl of Warwick at that of Martinville; the duke of Exeter and earl of Dorset at that of Beuavais: in front of the gate of the castle were the lord marshal and sir John de Cornwall. At the gate leading to Normandy were posted the earls of Huntingdon, Salisbury, Kyme, and the lord Neville, son to the earl of Westmoreland. On the hill fronting St. Catherine's were others of the English barons. Before the English could fortify their quarters, many sallies were made on them, and several severe skirmishes passed on both sides. But the English, so soon as they could, dug deep ditches between the town and them, on the top of which they planted a thick hedge of thorns, so that they could not otherwise be annoyed than by cannon shot and arrows. They also built a jette on the banks of the Seine, about a cannon shot distant from the town, to which they fastened their chains, one of them half a foot under the water, another level with it, and a third two feet above the stream, so that no boats could bring provision to the town, nor could any escape from it that way. They likewise dug deep galleries of communication from one quarter to another, which completely sheltered those in them from cannon or other warlike machines. — *Monstrelot, vol. v. p. 40.*

NOTE 30, p. 19, col. 2. — *Desperate endurance.*

"After he had prosecuted the siege of this place for some time, the cardinal Urmino repaired to his camp, and endeavored to persuade him to moderate his terms, and agree to an equitable peace: but the king's reply plainly evinced his determination of availing himself of the present situation of public affairs; 'Do you not see,' said he, 'that God has brought me hither, as it were by the hand? The throne of France may be said to be vacant; I have a good title to that crown; the whole kingdom is involved in the utmost disorder and confusion; few are willing, and still fewer are able, to resist me. Can I have a more convincing proof of the interposition of heaven in my favor, and that the Supreme Ruler of all things has decreed that I should ascend the throne of France?' — *Hist. of England, by Hugh Clarendon.*

NOTE 31, p. 19, col. 2. — *Could we behold their savage Irish Kernes.*

"With the English sixteen hundred Irish Kernes were enrolled from the prior of Kilmainham; able men, but almost naked; their arms were targets, darts, and swords; their horses little, and bare no saddle, yet nevertheless nimble, on which upon every advantage they plaid with the French, in spoiling the country, rifling the houses, and carrying away children with their baggage upon their coves backs." — *Sped, p. 638.*

The king of England had in his army numbers of Irish, the greater part of whom were on foot, having only a stocking and shoe on one leg and foot, with the other quite naked. They had targets, short javelins, and a strange sort of knives. Those

who were on horseback had no saddles, but rode excellently well on small mountain horses, and were mounted on such pinnies as are used by the carriers of corn in parts of France. They were, however, miserably accoutred in comparison with the English, and without any arms that could much hurt the French whenever they might meet them.

These Irish made frequent excursions during the siege over Normandy, and did infinite mischief, carrying back to their camp large booties. Those on foot took men, and even children from the cradle, with beds and furniture, and placing them on cows, drove all these things before them, for they were often met thus by the French. — *Monstrelet*, v. p. 42.

NOTE 32, p. 19, col. 2. — *Ruffians half-clothed, half-human, half-baptized.*

"In some corners of Connaught, the people leave the right arms of their infants male unchristened (as they term it), to the end that at any time afterwards they might give a more deadly and ungracious blow when they strike; which things do not only show how palpably they are carried away by traditions and superstitious, but do also intimate how full their hearts be of insatiable revenge."

The book from which this extract is taken wants the title. The title of the second part is, *A Prospect of the most famous Parts of the World*. Printed for William Humble, in Pope's Head Place. 1646.

NOTE 33, p. 19, col. 2. — *Of Harfleur's wretched people driven out.*

"Some writing of this yielding up of Harfleur, doo in like sort make mention of the distresse whereto the people, then expelled out of their habitations, were driven; inasmuch as perverts with their children, yong maids, and old folke went out of the towne gates with heave harts (God wot), as put to their present shifts to seek them a new abode." — *Holinshed*, 52.

This act of barbarity was perpetrated by Henry, that he might people the town with English inhabitants. "This *deus Anglorum prælia* report, saying (not without good ground I believe), as followeth:

Tum flentes tenera cum prole parentes
Virginisque chorus veteres liquere penates:
Tum populus cunctus de portis Gallicus exit
Nustus, insormatus, vacuus, miser, æger, inopæque,
Uique novas sedes querat migrare coactus:
Oppidulo belli potiantur jure Britanni!" — *Holinshed*.

There is a way of telling truths so as to convey falsehood. After the capture of Harfleur, Stowe says, "All the soldiers and inhabitants, both of the towne and towers, were suffered to go freely, unharmed, whither they would." — 348. Henry's conduct was the same at Caen: he "commanded all women and children to bee avoyded out of the towne, and so the towne was inhabited of new possessors." — *Stowe*.

NOTE 34, p. 19, col. 2. — *Knelt at the altar.*

Before Henry took possession of Harfleur, he sent barbed to the church to give God thanks. — *De Serres*.

NOTE 35, p. 19, col. 2. — *In cold blood slaughtered.*

Henry, not satisfied with the reduction of Caen, put several of the inhabitants to death, who had signalled their valor in the defence of their liberty. — *H. Clarendon*.

NOTE 36, p. 19, col. 2. — *He groan'd and curs'd in bitterness of heart.*

After the capture of the city "Luca Italico, the vicar general of the archbishopricke of Rouen, for denouncing the king accused, was delivered to him and detained in prison till he died." — *Holinshed*. *Titus Livius*.

NOTE 37, p. 20, col. 1. — *Drive back the miserable multitude.*

"A great number of poore sillie creatures were put out of the town, which were by the Englishmen that kept the towne beaten and driven back again to the same gates,

which they found closed and shut against them, and so they laie betweene the wals of the citie and the trenches of the enemies, still crying for help and releefe, for lack whereof great numbers of them daile died." — *Holinshed*.

NOTE 38, p. 20, col. 1. — *And when we sent the herald to implore His mercy.*

At this period, a priest of a tolerable age, and of clear understanding, was deputed, by those besieged in Rouen, to the king of France and his council. On his arrival at Paris, he caused to be explained, by an Augustin doctor, named Eustace de la Paville, in presence of the king and his ministers, the miserable situation of the besieged. He took for his text, "*Domine, quid faciamus?*" and harangued upon it very ably and eloquently. When he had finished, the priest addressed the king, saying, "Most excellent prince and lord, I am enjoin'd by the inhabitants of Rouen to make loud complaints against you, and against you duke of Burgundy, who govern the king, for the oppressions they suffer from the English. They make known to you by me, that if, from want of being succored by you, they are forced to become subjects to the king of England, you will not have in all the world more bitter enemies; and if they can, they will destroy you and your whole congregation." With these or with similar words did this priest address the king and his council. After he had been well received and entertained, and the duke of Burgundy had promised to provide succors for the town of Rouen as speedily as possible, he returned the best way he could to carry this news to the besieged. — *Monstrelet*, vol. v. p. 54.

One of the deputed citizens, "showing himself more rash than wise, more arrogant than learned, took upon him to show wherein the glorie of victorie consisted; advising the king not to show his manhood in furnishing a multitude of poore simple and innocent people, but rather suffer such miserable wretches as laie betwixt the walls of the citie and the trenches of his siege, to passe through the camp, that theie might get their living in other places; then if he durst manfullie assault the place, and by force subdue it, he should win both worldlie fame, and merit great meed from the hands of Almighty God, for having compassion of the poore, needie, and indigent people. When this orator had said, the king with a fierce countenance and bold spirit, reproved them for their malapert presumption, in that they should seeme to go about to teach him what belonged to the dutie of a conqueror, and therefore since it appeared that the same was unknown to them, he declared that the goddesse of battell called Bellona had three handmaidens, ever of necessitie attending upon her, as Blood, Fire, and Famine, and whereas it laie in his choice to use them all three, he had appointed onelie the meekest maid of those three damselfs to punish them of that citie till they were brought to reason. This answer put the French ambassador in a great studie, musing much at his excellent wit and hawtnesse of courage." — *Holinshed*.

While the court resided at Beauvais, four gentlemen and four citizens of Rouen were sent to lay before the king and council their miserable state: they told them that thousands of persons were already dead with hunger, within their town; and that from the beginning of October, they had been forced to live on horses, dogs, cats, mice, and rats, and other things unfit for human creatures. They had nevertheless driven full twelve thousand poor people, men, women, and children, out of the place, the greater part of whom had perished wretchedly in the ditches of the town. That it had been frequently necessary to draw up in baskets new-born children from mothers who had been brought to bed in these ditches, to have them baptized, and they were afterwards returned to their mothers; many, however, had perished without christening—all which things were grievous and pitiful to be related. They then added, "To you our lord and king, and to you noble duke of Burgundy, the loyal inhabitants of Rouen have before made known their distress: they now again inform you how much they are suffering for you, to which you have not yet provided any remedy according to your promises. We are sent to you for the last time, to announce to you, on the part of the besieged, that if within a few days they are not relieved, they shall surrender themselves and their town to the English king, and thenceforward renounce all allegiance, faith, and service, which they have sworn to you." The king,

NOTES TO JOAN OF ARC.

...but the king's forces
...which they were
...the measure, they should
...by what time;
...day after Christmas.
...with difficulty, from the
...and related all

...distress; and it is
...the common people from
...upwards of fifty thou-
...when they saw meat
...to seize it, and so
...severely beaten, and even
...three months so provisions
...very thing sold secretly;
...a farthing, was sold for
...these prices were too high
...the great mortality I have

— *try of frenzied anguish.*

...and Henries are usually cited
...the Black Prince and his father
...way of Monmouth. He was a hard-
...what was his conduct to the
...The same circumstance oc-
...and the difference between the
...complicated than in the difference
...same occasion. "When sir John
...Edward intended to lie long
...as many useless mouths
...Wednesday, being the 13th of Sep-
...more than seventeen hun-
...and east necessary people, old men,
...that the gates upon them: who
...they came out of the town, an-
...that it was because they had
...king Edward, who was so fierce in
...disposition by considering the sad
...wretches; for he not only would
...into the town, whereby they might
...victims, but he gave them all a dinner
...and leave to pass through the army
...wherby he so wrought upon
...creatures, that many of them prayed
...composure." — *Joshua Barnes.*

Vol. I. — *Not when the traitor yielded up our town.*

...by its Burgundian governor Bouthellier.
...fifty thousand men perished through fatigue,
...of our wholesome provisions.

Vol. I. — *The gallant Blanchard died.*

...le couppe le teste d'Alain Blanchard
...Monstrelet, ff. cxcvii.

Vol. I. — *There where the wicked cease.*

...the world cease from troubling; and the weary be
...m. 17.

Vol. II. — *A pompous shade.*

(Out drapoux fénêtres
Châmons en plein jour de pompesux ténêbres.
Le Moigne. St. Louis. Liv. xvi.

Vol. II. — *In the mid-day sun a dim and gloomy light.*

"When all things necessary were prepared for the conveyance of the dead king into England, his body was laid in a chariot, which was drawn by four great horses: and above the dead corpse, they laid a figure made of boiled hides, or leather, representing his person, as near to the semblance of

him as could be devised, painted curiously to the similitude of a living creature; upon whose head was set an imperial diademe of gold and precious stones, on his body a purple robe furred with ermine, and in his right hand he held a sceptre royal, and in his left hand a ball of gold, with a cross fixed thereon. And in this manner adorned, was this figure laid in a bed in the said chariot, with his visage uncovered towards the heaven: and the coverture of his bed was red silke beaten with gold; and besides that, when the body should passe through any good towne, a canopy of marvellous great value was borne over the chariot by men of great worship. In this manner, accompanied of the king of Scots and of all princes, lords, and knights of his house, he was brought from Roane to Abville, where the corpse was set in the church of Saint Ulfranc. From Abville he was brought to Hedin, and from thence to Monstreuil, so to Bulloigne, and so to Calice. In all this journey were many men about the chariot clothed all in white, which bare in their hands torches burning: after whom followed all the household servants in blacke, and after them came the princes, lords, and estates of the king's blood, adorned in vestures of mourning; and after all this, from the said corpse the distance of two English myles, followed the queene of England right honorably accompanied In this manner they entered Calice." — *Stowe.*

At about a league distant followed the queen, with a numerous attendance. From Calais they embarked for Dover, and passing through Canterbury and Rochester, arrived at London on Martinmas-day.

When the funeral approached London, fifteen bishops dressed in *pontificalibus*, several mitred abbots and churchmen, with a multitude of persons of all ranks, came out to meet it. The churchmen chanted the service for the dead as it passed over London-bridge, through Lombard-street, to St. Paul's cathedral. Near the car were the relations of the late king, uttering loud lamentations. On the collar of the first horse that drew the car were emblazoned the ancient arms of England; on that of the second, the arms of France and England quartered the same as he bore during his lifetime; on that of the third, the arms of France simply; on that of the fourth horse were painted the arms of the noble king Arthur, whom no one could conquer: they were three crowns or, on a shield azure.

When the funeral service had been royally performed in the cathedral, the body was carried to be interred at Westminster abbey with his ancestors. At this funeral, and in regard to every thing concerning it, greater pomp and expence were made than had been done for two hundred years at the interment of any king of England; and even now as much honor and reverence is daily paid to his tomb, as if it were certain he was a saint in Paradise.

Thus ended the life of king Henry in the flower of his age, for when he died he was but forty years old. He was very wise and able in every business he undertook, and of a determined character. During the seven or eight years he ruled in France, he made greater conquests than any of his predecessors had done: it is true he was so feared by his princes and captains, that none dared to disobey his orders, however nearly related to him, more especially his English subjects. In this state of obedience were his subjects of France and England in general; and the principal cause was, that if any person transgressed his ordinances, he had him instantly punished without favor or mercy. — *Monstrelet*, vol. v. p. 375.

A noble knight of Picardy used a joking expression to his herald respecting king Henry, which was afterwards often repeated. Sir Sarraïn d'Arly, uncle to the Vidame of Amiens who might be about sixty years of age, resided in the castle of Achere, which he had with his wife, sister to the lord d'Offemont, near to Pas in Artois. He was laid up with the gout, but very eager in his inquiries after news of what was going on. One day his pousuivant, named Hauronnas, of the same age as himself, and who had long served him, returned from making the usual inquiries; and on sir Sarraïn questioning him and asking him if he had heard any particulars of the death of the king of England, he said that he had, and had even seen his corpse at Abboville, in the church of St. Ulfran; and then related how he was attired, nearly as he had been before described. The knight then asked him on his faith if he had diligently observed him? On his answering that he had, "Now, on thy oath, tell me," added sir Sarraïn

"if he had his boots on?" "No, my lord, by my faith he had not." The knight then cried out, "Hauremas, my good friend, never believe me if he has not left them in France!" The expression was the company a laughing, and then they talked of other matters. — *Monstrelet*, vol. v. p. 377.

NOTE 45, p. 20, col. 2. — *Their dangerous way.*

The governor of Vaucouleur appointed deux gentilshommes to conduct the Maid to Chinon. "Ils eurent peine à se charger de cette commission, à cause qu'il fallut passer au travers du pays ennemi, mais elle leur fut avec fermeté qu'ils ne craignissent rien, et que survenant eux et elle arrivassent auprès du roi, sans qu'il leur arrivât rien de fâcheux.

Ils partirent, passèrent par l'Anjou sans obstacle quelques lieues en faisant les métiers, traversèrent plusieurs rivières et le pays, entrèrent dans les pays de la domination du roi, et les parties ennemies coururent de tous côtés, sans en remuer une pierre, arrivèrent heureusement à Chinon où le Roi étoit, et lui montrèrent avec de leur arrivée et du sujet qui les amenait. Tout le monde fut extrêmement surpris d'un si long voyage fait avec tant de bonheur." — *P. Daniel*.

NOTE 46, p. 21, col. 2. — *The continual rains had broken to the earth.*

"At Gallie perturbatus, nil spoliatus, nil agens esset; sed tunc cum militibus melius ageretur, qui tametsi gaudebat prole, interim tamen trucidabatur pauper, dum aliquis rex ordines sui factionis principes in fide retinere staret. Igitur per eadem actibus atrocibus populum cepit, jamque tot domus obsequia dila erant, ut quique generatim in opprobrium, laceratione, perditione ingenuitatem, dolorem summo angustia, durissimam, cruciatur, ac per id animi quoniam obstinationem et peritiam trucidatur. Semel urgetur ad hoc rerum omnium tempus. paucos enim agri decantati in cultu manebant, cum prope homines pro vili turba, non erant colere sed bello servare cogentur. Ita tot urguibus malis, noster a pace abierit, sed aliter ab aliis non est potius, vel admittit turpe pendit." — *Publius Virgil*.

The effect of these contests upon England was scarcely less ruinous. "In the last year of the victorious Henry V. there was not a sufficient number of gentlemen left in England to carry on the business of civil government.

"But if the victories of Henry were so fatal to the population of his country, the defeats and disasters of the succeeding reign were still more destructive. In the 25th year of this war, the instructions given to the cardinal of Winchester and other plenipotentiaries appointed to treat about a peace, authorized them to represent to those of France "that there had been more men slain in these wars for the title and ruin of the crowns of France, of our nation and other, than been at this day in both lands, and so much Christians had shed, that it is to grieve a sorrow and an error to think or love it." — *Henry. Epist. to France*.

NOTE 47, p. 21, col. 2. — *Patel's better fate proved.*

Daniel was wounded in the battle of Harfleur, or Rouvray.

NOTE 48, p. 21, col. 1. — *To die for him whom I have lived to serve.*

Tanneguy du Châtel had saved the life of Charles when he was seized by the Burgundians. Louis Adam, a man near his twenty years in that age, was admitted at midnight into the city with eight hundred horse. The partisans of Burgundy were under arms to assist them, and a dreadful slaughter of the Armagnacs ensued. Du Châtel, then governor of the Bastille, being unable to restrain the tumult, ran to the Louvre, and carried away the Dauphin in his shirt, in order to secure him in his fortress. — *Rapin*.

NOTE 49, p. 21, col. 1. — *To reach the straggling flock.*

we are
such, where they
re must so far
fall. — *Daniel*.

NOTE 50, p. 21, col. 1. — *A husband's name, Daniel?*

De Serres says, "The king was wonderfully discontented for the departure of Tanneguy de Châtel, whom he called father; a man beloved, and of amiable conditions. But there was no remedy. He had given the chief stroke to John Burgundian. So likewise he protested without any difficulty, to retire himself whithersoever his master should command him."

NOTE 51, p. 21, col. 1. — . . . Richmond, who down the Loire sends the black carcass of his strangled foe.

Richement caused Du Giac to be strangled in his bed, and thrown into the Loire, to punish the negligence that had occasioned him to be defeated by an inferior force at Avranches. The constable had laid siege to St. James de Beuvron, a place strongly garrisoned by the English. He had been promised a convey of money, which Du Giac, who had the management of the treasury, purposely detained to mortify the constable. Richement openly accused the treasurer, and revenged himself thus violently. After this, he boldly declared that he would serve in the same manner any person whatsoever that should endeavor to engross the king's favor. The Camus of Beaulieu accepted Du Giac's place, and was by the constable's means assassinated in the king's presence.

NOTE 52, p. 21, col. 1. — *Whose death my arm avenged.*

"The duke of Orleans was, on a Wednesday, the feast-day of pope St. Clement, assassinated in Paris, about seven o'clock in the evening, on his return from dinner. The murder was committed by about eighteen men, who had lodged at an hotel having for sign the image of our Lady, near the Porte Barbetta, and who, it was afterwards discovered, had for several days intended this assassination.

On the Wednesday before mentioned, they sent one named Boas de Courteheux, valet de chambre to the king, and one of their accomplices, to the duke of Orleans, who had gone to visit the queen of France at an hotel which she had lately purchased from Montagu, grand master of the king's household, situated very near the Porte Barbetta. She had laid in there of a child, which had died shortly after its birth, and had not then accomplished the days of her purification.

Boas, on his seeing the duke, said, by way of deceiving him, "My lord, the king sends for you, and you must instantly hasten to him, for he has business of great importance to you and him, which he must communicate to you." The duke, on hearing this message, was eager to obey the king's orders, although the monarch knew nothing of the matter, and immediately mounted his mule, attended by two esquires on one horse, and four or five valets on foot, who followed behind bearing torches; but his other attendants made no haste to follow him. He had made this visit in a private manner, notwithstanding at this time he had within the city of Paris six hundred knights and esquires of his retinue, and at his expense.

On his arrival at the Porte Barbetta, the eighteen men, all well and secretly armed, were waiting for him, and were lying in ambush under shelter of a penthouse. The night was pretty dark, and as they sallied out against him, one cried out, "Put him to death!" and gave him such a blow on the wrist with his battle-axe as severed it from his arm.

The duke, astonished at this attack, cried out, "I am the duke of Orleans!" when the assassins continuing their blows, answered, "You are the person we were looking for." So many rushed on him that he was struck off his mule, and his scull was split that his brains were dashed on the pavement. They turned him over and over, and massacred him that he was very soon completely dead. A young esquire, a German by birth, who had been his page, was murdered with him: seeing his master struck to the ground, he threw himself on his body to protect him, but in vain, and he suffered for his generous courage. The horse which carried the two esquires that preceded the duke, seeing so many armed men advance, began to snort, and when he passed them set out on a gallop, so that it was some time before he could be checked.

When the esquires had stopped their horse, they saw their lord's mule following them full gallop: having caught him, they fancied the duke must have fallen, and were bringing it

back by the bridle; but on their arrival where their lord lay, they were menaced by the assassins, that if they did not instantly depart they should share his fate. Seeing their lord had been thus basely murdered, they hastened to the hotel of the queen, crying out, Murder! Those who had killed the duke, in their turn, bawled out, Fire! and they had arranged their plan that while some were assassinating the duke, others were to set fire to their lodgings. Some mounted on horseback, and the rest on foot made off as they could, throwing behind them broken glass and sharp points of iron to prevent their being pursued.

Report said that many of them went the back way to the hotel d'Artois, to their master the duke of Burgundy, who had commanded them to do this deed, as he afterwards publicly confessed, to inform him of the success of their murder; when instantly afterward they withdrew to places of safety.

The chief of these assassins, and the conductor of the business, was one called Rollet d'Auctonville, a Norman, whom the duke of Orleans had a little before deprived of his office of commissioner of taxes, which the king had given to him at the request of the late duke of Burgundy: from that time the said Rollet had been considering how he could revenge himself on the duke of Orleans. His other accomplices were William Courteheuze and Seas Courteheuze, before mentioned, from the country of Guines, John de la Motte, and others, to the amount of eighteen.

Within half an hour the household of the duke of Orleans, hearing of this horrid murder, made loud complaints, and with great crowds of nobles and others hastened to the fatal spot, where they found him lying dead in the street. His knights and esquires, and in general all his dependants, made grievous lamentations, seeing him thus wounded and disfigured. With many groans they raised the body and carried it to the hotel of the lord de Rieux, marshal of France, which was hard by; and shortly afterward the body was covered with a white pall, and conveyed most honorably to the Guillemins, where it lay, as being the nearest church to where the murder had been committed.

Soon afterward the king of Sicily, and many other princes, knights and esquires, having heard of this foul murder of the only brother of the king of France, came with many tears to visit the body. It was put into a leaden coffin, and the monks of the church, with all the late duke's household, watched it all night, saying prayers, and singing psalms over it. On the morrow his servants found the hand which had been cut off, and collected much of the brains that had been scattered over the street, all of which were enclosed in a leaden case and placed by the coffin.

The whole of the princes who were at Paris, except the king and his children, namely, the king of Sicily, the dukes of Berry, Burgundy, and Bourbon, the marquis du Pont, the counts de Nevers, de Clermont, de Vendôme, de St. Pol, de Dammartin, the constable of France, and several others, having assembled with a large body of the clergy and nobles, and a multitude of the citizens of Paris, went in a body to the church of the Guillemins. Then the principal officers of the late duke's household took the body and bore it out of the church, with a great number of lighted torches carried by the esquires of the defunct. On each side of the body were in due order, uttering groans and shedding tears, the king of Sicily, the dukes of Berry, Burgundy, and Bourbon, each holding a corner of the pall. After the body followed the other princes, the clergy and barons, according to their ranks, recommending his soul to his Creator; and thus they proceeded with it to the church of the Celestines. When a most solemn service had been performed, the body was interred in a beautiful chapel he himself had founded and built. After the service all the princes, and others who had attended it, returned to their homes. — *Monstrelet*, vol. i. p. 192.

NOTE 53, p. 21, col. 1. — *When the Burgundian faction filled thy streets
thy streets
With carnage.*

About four o'clock on the 12th day of June, the populace of Paris rose to the amount of about sixty thousand, fearing (as they said) that the prisoners would be set at liberty, although the new provost of Paris and other lords assured them to the contrary. They were armed with old mallets, hatchets,

staves, and other disorderly weapons, and paraded through the streets shouting, "Long live the king and the duke of Burgundy!" toward the different prisons in Paris, namely, the Palace, St. Magloire, St. Martin des Champs, the Chatelet, the Temple, and to other places wherein any prisoners were confined. They forced open all their doors, and killed Chepier and Chepiere, with the whole of the prisoners, to the amount of sixteen hundred or thereabouts, the principal of whom were the count de Armagnac, constable of France, master Henry de Marie, chancellor to the king, the bishops of Coutances, of Bayeux, of Evreux, of Senlis, of Saintes, the count de Grand-Pre, Raymonnet de la Guerre, the abbot de St. Conille de Compiègne, sir Hector de Chartres, sir Enguerrand de Marcegniet, Charlot Poupart, master of the king's wardrobe, the members of the courts of justice and of the treasury, and in general all they could find: among the number were several even of the Burgundian party confined for debt.

In this massacre several women were killed, and left on the spot where they had been put to death. This cruel butchery lasted until ten o'clock in the morning of the following day. Those confined in the grand Chatelet, having arms, defended themselves valiantly, and slew many of the populace; but on the morrow by means of fire and smoke they were conquered, and the mob made many of them leap from the battlements of the towers, when they were received on the points of the spears of those in the streets, and cruelly mangled. At this dreadful business were present the new provost of Paris, sir John de Luxembourg, the lord de Fosseaux, the lord de l'Isle-Adam, the vidame of Amiens, the lord de Chevrouse, the lord de Chastellus, the lord de Cohen, sir James de Harcourt, sir Emond de Lombers, the lord d'Auxois, and others, to the amount of upward of a thousand combatants, armed and on horseback, ready to defend the murderers should there be any necessity. Many were shocked and astonished at such cruel conduct; but they dared not say any thing except, "Well, my boys!" The bodies of the constable, the chancellor, and of Raymonnet de la Guerre were stripped naked, tied together with a cord, and dragged for three days by the blackguards of Paris through the streets; the body of the constable had the breadth of two fingers of his skin cut off crosswise, like to a bend in heraldry, by way of derision: and they were thus publicly exposed quite naked to the sight of all; on the fourth day they were dragged out of Paris on a hurdle, and buried with the others in a ditch called la Louviere.

Notwithstanding the great lords after this took much pains to pacify the populace, and remonstrated with them, that they ought to allow the king's justice to take its regular course against offenders, they would not desist, but went in great crowds to the houses of such as had favored the Armagnacs, or of those whom they disliked, and killed them without mercy, carrying away all they could find. In these times it was enough if one man hated another at Paris, of whatever rank he might be, Burgundian or not, to say, "There goes an Armagnac," and he was instantly put to death without further inquiry being made. — *Monstrelet*, vol. v. p. 20.

To add to the tribulations of these times the Parisians again assembled in great numbers, as they had before done, and went to all the prisons in Paris, broke into them, and put to death full three hundred prisoners, many of whom had been confined there since the last butchery. In the number of those murdered were sir James de Mommor, and sir Louis de Corail, chamberlain to the king, with many nobles and churchmen. They then went to the lower court of the bastille of St. Anthony, and demanded that six prisoners, whom they named, should be given up to them, or they would attack the place: in fact, they began to pull down the wall of the gate, when the duke of Burgundy, who lodged near the bastille, vexed to the heart at such proceedings, to avoid worse, ordered the prisoners to be delivered to them, if any of their leaders would promise that they should be conducted to the Chatelet prison, and suffered to be punished according to their deserts by the king's court of justice. Upon this they all departed, and by way of glossing over their promise, they led the prisoners near to the Chatelet, when they put them to death, and stripped them naked. They then divided into several large companies and paraded the streets of Paris, entering the houses of many who had been Armagnacs, plundering and murdering all without mercy. In like manner as

before, when they met any person they disliked he was slain instantly; and their principal leader was Cappeluche, the hangman of the city of Paris.

The duke of Burgundy, alarmed at these insurrections, sent for some of the chief citizens, with whom he remonstrated on the consequences these disturbances might have. The citizens excused themselves from being any way concerned, and said they were much grieved to witness them: they added, they were all of the lowest rank, and had thus risen to pillage the more wealthy; and they required the duke to provide a remedy by employing these men in his wars. It was then proclaimed, in the names of the king and the duke of Burgundy, under pain of death, that no person should tumultuously assemble, nor any more murders or pillage take place; but that such as had of late risen in the insurrection should prepare themselves to march to the sieges of Montlehery and Marcoussé, now held by the king's enemies. The commonalty made reply, that they would cheerfully do so if they had proper captains appointed to lead them.

Within a few days, to avoid similar tumults in Paris, six thousand of the populace were sent to Montlehery under the command of the lord de Cohen, sir Walter de Ruppess and sir Walter Raillart, with a certain number of men at arms, and store of cannon and ammunition sufficient for a siege. These knights led them to Montlehery, where they made a sharp attack on the Dauphinois within the castle.

The duke of Burgundy, after their departure, arrested several of their accomplices, and the principal movers of the late insurrection, some of whom he caused to be beheaded, others to be hanged or drowned in the Seine; even their leader Cappeluche, the hangman, was beheaded in the market-place. When news of this was carried to the Parisians who had been sent to Montlehery, they marched back to Paris to raise another rebellion, but the gates were closed against them, so that they were forced to return to the siege.

Monstrelet, vol. v. p. 47.

To what is it owing that four centuries should have made so little difference in the character of the Parisians?

NOTE 54, p. 21, col. 2. — He will retreat
To distant Dauphins.

— Charles, in despair of collecting an army which should dare to approach the enemy's entrenchments, not only gave the city of Orleans for lost, but began to entertain a very dismal prospect with regard to the general state of his affairs. He saw that the country in which he had hitherto, with great difficulty, sustained, would be laid entirely open to the invasion of a powerful and victorious enemy, and he already entertained thoughts of retiring with the remains of his forces into Languedoc and Dauphiny, and defending himself as long as possible in those remote provinces. But it was fortunate for this good prince, that as he lay under the dominion of the fair, the women whom he consulted had the spirit to support his sinking resolution in this desperate extremity. Mary of Anjou, his queen, a princess of great merit and prudence, vehemently opposed this measure, which she forewarned would discourage all his partisans, and serve as a general signal for deserting a prince who seemed himself to despair of success: his mistress too, the fair Agnes Sorel, who lived in entire amity with the queen, seconded all her remonstrances." — *Hume*.

L'un fait honneur à la belle Agnès Sorel, Demoiselle de Touraine, maîtresse de ce Prince, d'avoir beaucoup contribué à l'encourager en cette occasion. On lui fait cet honneur principalement au sujet d'un quatrain rapporté par Saint Gelais, comme ayant été fait par le Roi François I. d'honneur de cette Dame.

*Plus de langage et d'honneur tu mérites,
La cause étant de France recouvrer,
Que ce que peut dedans un Cloître ouvrir
Clandé Nennais, en bien dévot Hermite. — P. Daniel.*

NOTE 55, p. 21, col. 2. — On a May morning deck'd with flowers.

Here in this first race you shall see our kings but once a year, the first day of May, in their chariots deckt with flowers and green, and drawn by four oxen. Whose hath occasion to treat with them let him seek them in their chambers,

amidst their delights. Let him talke of any matters of state, he shall be sent to the Mairo. — *De Serres*.

Fuller calls this race "a chain of idle kings, wöll linked together, who gave themselves over to pleasure privately, never coming abroad, but onely on May-day they showed themselves to the people, riding in a chariot, adorned with flowers, and drawn with oxen, slow cattel, but good enough for so lazy luggage." — *Holy Wars*.

*Ces Rois hideux en longue barbe espees,
En longue cheveux, ornés, pressés sur pressés,
De chaines d'or et de carquans graves,
Haute dans un char en triomphe elevés,
Une fois l'an se feront voir en pompe
Enfiez d'un fard qui le vulgaire trompe. — Ronsard.*

NOTE 56, p. 21, col. 2. — And these long locks will not disgrace thee then.

Long hair was peculiar to the kings in the first ages of the French monarchy. When Frodegonde had murdered Clovis and thrown him into the river, the fishermen who found his body knew it by the long hair. — *Mezeray*.

At a later period the custom seems to have become general. Pasquier says, "*lors de mon jeune aage moi n'estoit tendu, fors les rois. Adviert par manuscrits que le roy François premier de ce nom, ayant esté fortitement béatifié à la feste d'un tison, par le capitaine Lavoy, sieur de Montgumery, les medecins furent d'avis de la tendre. Depuis il ne porta plus longue cheveux, astant le premier de nos roys, qui par un sinistre augure degenera de ceste venerable ancienneté. Sur son exemple, les princes premierement, puis les gentilshommes, et finalement tous les subjects se voulurent former, il ne fut pas que les Prestres ne se messent de ceste partie. Sur la plus grande partie du regne de François premier, et devant, chacun portoit longue chevelure, et barbe ras, et maintenant chacun est tendu, et porte longue barbe."*

NOTE 57, p. 22, col. 1. — Thy mangled corse waves to the winds of heaven.

Le Viscomte de Narbonne y périt aussi, et porta la peine de sa témérité, qui avoit été une des principales causes de la perte de la bataille. Le duc de Belfort aiant fait chercher son corps, le fit écarteler et pendre d'un gibet, parce qu'il passoit pour avoir été complice de la mort du duc de Bourgogne. — P. Daniel.

NOTE 58, p. 22, col. 1. — Bretagne's unfaithful chief
Leagues with my foes, and Richemont, &c.

Richemont has left an honorable name, though he tied a prime minister up in a sack and threw him into the river. For this he had a royal precedent in our king John, but Richemont did openly what the monarch did in the dark, and there is some difference between a murderer and an executioner, even though the executioner be a volunteer. "*Il mérita sa grace* (says Daniel), *par les services qu'il rendit au roi contre les Anglois, malgré ce prince même. Il fut un des principaux auteurs de la réforme de la milice François, qui produisit la tranquillité de la France et les grande victoires dont elle fut suivie. L'autorité qu'il avoit par sa charge de connétable, jointe à sa fermeté naturelle, lui donna moyen de tenir la main à l'observation des ordonnances publiées par le roi pour la discipline militaire; et les exemples de sévérité qu'il fit à cet égard, lui firent donner le surnom de justicier. Etant devenu duc de Bretagne, quelques Seigneurs de sa Cour lui conseillèrent de se démettre de sa charge de connétable, comme d'une dignité qui étoit au dessus de lui. Il ne la voulut pas, et il faisoit porter devant lui deux épées, l'une la pointe en haut, en qualité de duc de Bretagne, et l'autre dans le fourreau la pointe en bas, comme connétable de France. Son motif pour conserver la charge de connétable, étoit, disoit-il d'honneur dans sa virillesse une charge qui l'avoit honoré lui-même dans un âge moins avancé. On le peut compter au nombre des plus grande capitaines que la France ait eus à son service. Il avoit beaucoup de religion, il étoit libéral, économe, bienfaisant, et on ne peut guères lui reprocher que la hauteur et la violence, dont il usa envers les trois ministres."*

NOTE 59, p. 22, col. 2. — *Well might the English scoff.*

Yet in the preceding year 1428, the English women had concerned themselves somewhat curiously in the affairs of their rulers. "There was one Mistress Stokes with divers others stout women of London, of good reckoning, well-appealed, came openly to the upper parliament, and delivered letters to the duke of Gloucester, and to the archbishops, and to the other lords there present, containing matter of rebuke and sharp reprehension of the duke of Gloucester, because he would not deliver his wife Jaqueline out of her grievous imprisonment, being then held prisoner by the duke of Burgundy, suffering her there to remain so unkindly, and for his public keeping by him another adulteress, contrary to the law of God, and the honourable estate of matrimony." — *Stowe.*

NOTE 60, p. 22, col. 2. — *She fixed her eye on Charles.*

Of this I may say with Scudery,

O merveille attonnante, et difficile à croire ! —

Mais que nous rapportons sur la foy de l'Histoire.

Alain, L. 2.

The matter (says De Serres) was found ridiculous both by the king and his council, yet must they make some trial. The king takes upon him the habit of a counterman to be disguised: this maid (being brought into the chamber) goes directly to the king in this attire, and salutes him with so modest a countenance, as if she had been bred up in court all her life. They telling her that she was mistaken, she assured them it was the king, although she had never seen him. She begins to deliver unto him this new charge, which, she says, she had received from the God of Heaven; so as she turned the eyes and minds of all men upon her."

Ce prince prit exprès ce jour-là un habit fort simple, et se mêla sans distinction dans la foule des courtisans. La fille entra dans la chambre sans paraître aucunement étonnée, et quoiqu'elle n'eût jamais vu le roi, elle lui adressa la parole, et lui dit d'un ton ferme, que Dieu l'envoyoit pour le secourir, pour faire lever le siège d'Orléans, et le conduire à Reims pour y être sacré. Elle l'assura que les Anglois seroient chassés du Royaume, et que s'ils ne le quittoient au plutôt, il leur en prendroit mal. — *P. Daniel.*

NOTE 61, p. 22, col. 2. — *Crown thee anointed king.*

The anointing was a ceremony of much political and mystical importance. "King Henry III. of England, being desirous to know what was wrought in a king by his unction, consulted by letter about it with that great scholar of the age Robert Grossetest bishop of Lincoln, who answered him thus: — '*Quod autem in fine litterarum vestrarum nobis mandatis, videlicet quod intinuerimus quid unctionis sacramentum videatur adiacere regie dignitati, cum multi sint reges qui nullatenus unctionis munera decorentur, non est nostra modicioris complecti hoc. Tamen non ignoramus quod regalis inunctio signum est prerogative susceptionis septiformis doni Sacratissimi Pneumatis, quod septiformi munere tenetur rex inunctus preeminens non unctis regibus omnes regias et regiminis sui actiones dirigere; ut videlicet non communiter sed eminenter et heroice dono Timoris se primò, et deinceps, quantum in ipso est, suo regimini subiectos, ab omni cohibeat illicito; dono Pietatis defendat subveniat et subveniri faciat vidue, pupillo, et generaliter omni oppresso; dono Scientie leges justas ad regnum justè regendum ponat, postulas observet et observari faciat, erroneas destruat; dono Fortitudinis omnia regno adversantia repellat et pro salute reipublice mortem non timeat. Ad predicta autem præcellenter agenda dono Concilii decoretur, quo artificialiter et scientificè ordo hujus mundi sensibilis doctur; deinde dono Intellectus, quo cælus Angelici ordo dinoscitur. Tandem verò dono Sapientie, quo ad dilucidam cognitionem Dei pertingitur, ut ad exemplar ordinis mundi et ordinis angelici secundum leges æternas in æterna Dei ratione descriptas, quibus regit universitatem creaturæ, reipublicam sibi subiectam ordinabiliter regat tandem et ipse. Adiciit igitur regie dignitati unctionis sacramentum quod rex unctus præ cæteris in suo genere debet, ut prætactum est, ex septiformi Spiritus munere, in omnibus suis regiminis actibus, virtutibus divinis et heroicis pollerit.*'

"And some other have conceived this anointing of such efficacy, that, as in baptism all former sinnes are washt away,

so also by this unction, as we see in that of Polyenetus patriarch of Constantinople, who doubted not but that the emperor John Tzimisceas was cleared, before Heaven, of the death of Phocas, thro' his being anointed emperor."

Selden's Titles of Honor.

The legend of the Ampulla made this ceremony peculiarly important in France. I quote the miracle from Desmarets. Clovis is on his knees waiting to be anointed by St. Remigius.

Cependant le prelat attend les huiles saintes.

Un Diacre les porte, et fait un vain effort :

La foule impenetrable empêche son abord.

Le Pontife sacré la douce impatience,

Des mains et de la voix oral en vain qu'il s'avance.

Nul ne peut diviser, par la force des bras,

De tant de corps pressés l'immobile ramas.

Le prince humble, à genoux, languissoit dans l'attente,

Alors qu'une clarté paroît plus éclatante,

Éclatant tous autres feux par sa vive splendeur,

Et répand dans le temple une divine odeur.

Dans un air lumineux une Colombe vole,

En son bec de corail tenant ses fols.

Elle apporte au prelat ce vase précieux,

Plein d'un baume sacré, rare présent des Cieux. — Clovis.

Guillermus Brito says that the devil brake the viol of oil which Remigius held in his hand ready to anoint Clovis, and that the oil being so spilt, he obtained by prayer a supply of it from heaven. — *Selden.*

NOTE 62, p. 22, col. 2. — *The doctors of theology.*

Ces paroles ainsi par elle dictées, la fit le roy remembrer honorablement en son lois, et assés de son grand conseil, au quel furent plusieurs prelates, chevaliers, escuyers et chefs de guerre, avecques aucuns docteurs en theologie en loiz et en decret, qui tous ensemble adviserent qu'elle seroit interroguée par les docteurs, pour essayer si en elle se trouveroit evidentes raisons de pouvoir accomplir ce qu'elle disoit. Mais les docteurs la trouverent de tant honneste contenance, et tant sage en ses paroles, que leur revelation faicte, on en tint tres grand conte.

Diverses interrogations luy furent faictes par plusieurs docteurs et autres gens de grand estat, a quoy elle respondit moult bien, et par especial a un docteur Jacobin, qui luy dist, que si Dieu vouloit que les Anglois s'en allassent, qu'il ne falloit point de armas; a quoy elle respondit, qu'elle ne vouloit que peu de gens qui combattroient, et Dieu donneroit la victoire.

History of the Siege of Orleans. Troyes, 1621.

In the *Gesta Joannæ Gallicæ de Valerando Varanius*, one of the counsellors makes a speech of seventy lines upon the wickedness of women, mentioning Helen, Beersheba, Semiramis, Dalilah, Messalina, &c., as examples. The council are influenced by his opinion, and the Maid, to prove her mission, challenges any one of them to a single combat.

Quid me stultitūd, quid me levitate notandum

Creditis o patres? armis si forsitan, inquit,

Apia minus videar, strictæ præcurrere ferro

Annuis; hæc nostri sint prima pericula martis.

Si cuique vis tanta animo, descendat in æque

Paniciem pugna; mihi si victoria cedat

Credite victrici; noster si vicerit hostis

Compede victa absum, et cunctis cum fabula sæctis.

NOTE 63, p. 23, col. 2. — *St. Agnes' Chapel.*

Hanc virginem contigit pacendo pacora in sacello quodam vilisimo, ad declinandam plurimum obdormire; quo in tempore vasa est se in somnis a Deo, qui se illi ostenderat, admoneri.

Jacobus Philippus Bergomensis de claris mulieribus.

Joanna Gallica Puella, dum oves pascit, tempestate coacta in proximum sacellum confugit, ibi obdormiens liberanda Gallie mandat divinitus accipit. — *Bonfinius.*

Heroïne nobilissime Joanna Darc Lotharinga vulgo Aurelianensis Puella historia. Authore Joanne Hordal serenissimi ducis Lotharingæ consilario. Ponti-Mussi. 1612.

NOTE 64, p. 23, col. 2. — . . . *Saint Agnes stood*

Before mine eyes, such and so beautiful

As when, amid the house of wickedness,

*The Power whom with such fervent love she served
Vain'd her with glory.*

Incensus judex eam nudam ad lupanar pertrahi jussit. At ubi læta virgo vestibus exuta est, statim crine soluto, tantum capillis demittens ejus divina gratia concessit, ut melius illorum fimbrias, quam vestibus tecta videretur. Introgressa quidem Agnes turpitudinis locum, Angelum Domini preparatum invenit: eam mox tanto lumine perfudit, ut præ magnitudine splendore, a nemine conspici posset.

The exclamation of St. Agnes at the stake should not be omitted here. "Then Agnes, in the midst of the flames, stretching out her hands, prayed unto the Lord, saying, 'I bless thee, O Almighty Father! who permittest me to come unto thee fearless even in the flames. For behold! what I have believed, I see; what I have hoped, I possess; what I have desired, I embrace. Therefore I confess thee with my lips, I desire thee with my heart, with my inmost entrails; I come to thee, the living and the true God!'" The whole passage, as it stands in the *Acta Sanctorum*, is very fine. *Tunc Vicarius Asparius nomine, jussit in conspectu omnium ignem cæticorum accendi, et in medium eam præcepit jaculari flammam. Quod cum fuisset impletum, statim in duas partes duxit rursus flammæ, et hinc atque illinc ædificiosos populos exurebat, ipsam autem B. Agnæ penitus in nullo contingebat incendium. Ea magis hoc non virtutibus divinis, sed maleficiis deputatis, debant fremitus inter se populi, et infinitos clamores ad celum. Tunc B. Agnæ expendens manus suas in medio ignis hac verbis orationem fudit ad Dominum: Omnipotens, adorande, colende, tremende, Pater Domini nostri Jesu Christi, benedice te quis per filium tuum unigenitum evaei minas hominum implerem et speritibus diaboli impollute transivi. Ecce et nunc per Spiritum Sanctum rursus caelesti perfusa sum; focus iuxta me movetur, flamma dividitur, et ardor incendii hujus ad me a quibus ministratur, refunditur. Benedico te pater omnipotens, qui etiam per flammam, intrepidam me ad te venire permittis. Ecce jam quod credidi video, quod speravi jam treco, quod concupivi complector. Te igitur labiis cōfiteor, te corde, te totis visceribus concupisco. Ecce ad te venio vivum et verum Deum!*

Acta Sanct. tom. ii. p. 352, Jan. 21.

Vita S. Agnetis. Auct. S. Ambrosio.

They have a legend in Cornwall that St. Agnes "escaped out of the prison at Rome, and taking shipping, landed at St. Piran Arwrothall, from whence she travelled on foot to what is now her own parish. But being several times tempted by the Devil on her way, as often as she turned about to rebuke him, she turned him into a stone, and indeed there are still to be seen on the Downs, between St. Piran and St. Agnes, several large moor stones, pitched on end, in a straight line, about a quarter of a mile distant one from the other, doubtless part there on some remarkable account." There lived then in that part of the country a famous *Wrath* or Giant, by name *Bohter*, of that ilk. He got hold of the Saint, and obliged her to gather up the stones on his domain; she carried them in three apron-fuls to the top of the hill, and made with them three great heaps, from which the hill is now called, sometimes *Carne Brounich*, sometimes St. Agnes' Beacon. At last this Giant or *Wrath* attempted to seduce her; she pretended to yield, provided he would fill a hole which she showed him with his blood: he agreed to this, not knowing that the hole opened into the sea; she thus cunningly bled him to death, and then tumbled him over the cliff. This they still call the *Wrath's Hole*. It is on the top of the cliff, not far from St. Agnes' chapel and well; and, enlarging as it goes downward, opens into a cave fretted-in by the sea, and from the nature of the stone, streaked all over with bright red streaks like blood. After this she lived some time here, and then died, leaving first built her chapel and her well. The water of this well is excellent; and the pavement, they tell you, is colored with her own blood, and the more you rub it, the more it shows, — such being, indeed, the nature of the stone. She likewise left the mark of her foot on a rock, not far from it, still called St. Agnes' foot, which they tell you will fit a foot of any size; and indeed it is large enough so to do. These childish stories caused a great resort here in former days, and many cures are pretended to have been done by the water of the well, so heat by her miraculous blood." — *Polinhale's History of Cornwall*, i. 176-7. — N.

St. Agnes, St. Catharine, and St. Margaret, were the saints more particularly revered by the Maid of Orleans.

NOTE 65, p. 24 col. 1. — *Was silence to my soul*

Through the scene are faintly heard
Sounds that are silence to the mind.

Charles Lloyd.

NOTE 66, p. 26, col. 1. — *Effaced the hauberk's honorable marks.*

Afin d'empêcher les impressions que ce travail de fer devait laisser sur la peau, on avait soin de se matelasser en dessous. Malgré ces précautions cependant il en laissait encore: ces marques s'appelaient camois, et on les faisait disparaître par le bain. — La Grand.

NOTE 67, p. 26, col. 1. — *Then bow'd her to the sword of martyrdom.*

Such is the legend of St. Katharine, princess of Alexandria, whose story has been pictured upon sign-posts and in churches, but whose memory has been preserved in this country longer by the ale-house than by the altar. The most extravagant perhaps of Dryden's plays is upon this subject. In the first edition, I had, ignorantly, represented Katharine as dying upon the wheel, and the description of her sufferings was far too minute. Dryden has committed the last fault in a far greater degree; the old martyrologies particularize no cruelties more revolting to the reader than he has detailed in the speech of Maximin when he orders her to execution.

From a passage in the *Jerusalem Conquistada* it should seem that St. Katharine was miraculously betrothed to her heavenly spouse. As the crusaders approach Jerusalem, they visit the holy places on their way;

*Qual visita el lugar con llanto tierno,
Donde la hermosa virgen Caterina
Se desposó con el Exposito eterno,
La Angelica Rachel siendo madrina;
Aquel Exposito, que el nevado invierno
Se cubrió con escarcha matutina,
El que tiene los ojos de palomas
Y del labio de lirio vierte aromas. — Lope de Vega.*

The marginal note adds *La Virgen fue Madrina en los desposorios de Caterina y Christo.*

Of St. Margaret, the other favorite Saint of the Maid, I find recorded by Bergomensis, that she called the pagan Prefect an impudent dog, that she was thrown into a dungeon, where a horrible dragon swallowed her, that she crossed herself, upon which the dragon immediately burst and she came out safe, and that she saw the devil standing in the corner like a black man, and seized him and threw him down.

Absurd as this legend is, it once occasioned a very extraordinary murder. A young Lombard, after hearing it, prayed so earnestly for an opportunity of fighting with the devil like St. Margaret, that he went into the fields in full expectation that his desire would be gratified. A hideous old dumb woman came by: he mistook her for the tempter; her inarticulate noises confirmed him in this opinion, and he knocked her down and trampled upon her. The poor wretch died of her bruises; but a miracle was wrought to save her murderer, in consideration that his madness was a pious madness, and before she died, she spoke to excuse the mistake. This tale is told in that strange collection of ludicrous stories upon religious subjects, the *Pia Hilaria*. The authority referred to is *Petr. Rausani Hist. lib. 35.*

NOTE 68, p. 26, col. 2. — *The sacred sword.*

Puella petiit gladium, quem divinitus uti aiebat, erat facta certior in templo divæ Catherine in Thronibus, inter antiqua donaria pendere. Miratus Carolus, gladium inquiri, ac invictum protinus Puella affertit jussit. — Polydore Virgil.

Roland, or rather Orlando, for it is Ariosto who has immortalized him, was buried with *Durindana* at his side, and his horn *Olifant* at his feet. Charlemain also had his good sword *Jugense* buried with him. He was placed in his sepulchre on a golden throne, crowned and habited in his im-

perial robes, though a *ciltice* was next his skin; one hand held a globe of gold, the other rested on the Gospels, which were lying on his knees. His shield and sceptre were hung opposite to him, on the side of the sepulchre, which was filled with perfumes and spices, and then closed. *Tizana* was buried with the Cid, no living man being worthy to wield that sword with which the Campeador, even after death, had triumphed; and which had been miraculously half drawn from the scabbard to avenge the insult offered by a Jew to his corpse.

NOTE 69, p. 26, col. 2. — *They partook the feast.*

Cette cérémonie chez les grands s'annonçait au son du cor, ou au son d'une cloche; coutume qui subsiste encore dans les couvents et les maisons opulentes, pour annoncer le couvert et le dîner. Après le service des viandes, c'est-à-dire, après ce que nous appelons entrées, rôti et entremets, on sortait de table pour se laver les mains une seconde fois, comme chez les Romains de qui parait être venu cet usage. Les domestiques desservaient pendant ce temps; ils enlevaient une des nappes et apportaient les confitures (qu'on nommait opices) et les vins composés. A ce moment, fait pour la gaieté, commençaient les devis plaisans et joyeux propos, car dans ce bon vieux temps on aimait beaucoup de rire. C'était alors que les ménestriers venaient réciter leurs fabliaux, lorsque'on admettait leur présence. — *Le Grand.*

NOTE 70, p. 26, col. 2. — *Or luscious with metheglin mingled rich.*

Il y avait plusieurs sortes de ces vins préparés qu'on servait après les viandes. 1. Les Vins cuits, qui sont encore en usage dans quelques provinces, et qui ont conservé le même nom. 2. Ceux auxquels on ajoutait le suc de quelques fruits, tels que le Moré, fait avec du jus de mûre. 3. Ceux qu'on assaisonnait avec du miel, comme le Nectar, le Medon, &c. 4. Ceux où l'on faisait infuser des plantes médicinales ou aromatiques, et qui prenaient leur nom de ces plantes, Vins d'Absinthe, de Myrthe, d'Aloès, &c. Le Roman de Florimont les appelle Vins herbes. 5. Enfin ceux dans lesquels, outre le miel, il entrait des épices. On appelait ces derniers du nom général de Piments. C'étaient les plus estimés de tous. Nos auteurs n'en parlent qu'avec délices. Il eût manqué quelque chose d'une fête ou d'un repas, si on n'y eût point servi du Piment: et l'on en donnait même aux moines dans les couvents à certains jours de l'année. — *Le Grand.*

NOTE 71, p. 26, col. 2. — the youth
Of Cornwall.

Sir Tristram da Lyones.

NOTE 72, p. 27, col. 1. — and he who struck
The dolorous stroke.

Sir Balin le Sauvage.

NOTE 73, p. 27, col. 1. — *Like that divinest Tuscan.*
Ariosto.

NOTE 74, p. 27, col. 2. — *Thou canst not with thy golden belt
put on
An honorable name.*

Du proverbe *Bonne renommée vaut mieux que ceinture dorée.* Lisant un arrêt ancien qui est encore pour le jourd'hui inséré aux registres du Châtelet de Paris, j'estimay qu'en ce proverbe il y avait une notable sentence, et une longue ancienneté tout rassemble. Car par arrêt qui est du 26 de Juin 1420, il est porté en termes exprès que défenses sont faites à toutes femmes amoureuses, filles de joie, et peillardes de ne porter robes de collets renversés, queues, ne ceintures dorées, boutonnières à leurs chaperons, sur peine de confiscation et amende, et que les huisiers de parlement, commissaires et sergens du Châtelet qui les trouveroient, eussent à les mener prisonnières.

Au surplus (je diray cecy en passant) de la mienne volonté que ceux qui donneront cet arrêt eussent tourné la chance, et que non seulement ces ceintures dorées, ains en toutes autres dorures, et affluquets, ils eussent fait défenses à toutes femmes d'honneur d'emporter, sur peine d'estre déclarées putaines; car il n'y auroit point plus prompt moyen que cestuy, pour bannir le superfluité et bombance des dames. — *Pasquier.*

NOTE 75, p. 28, col. 1. — *I know myself.*

Hæc igitur Janna Pulcella virgo, cum magnam gloriam in armis esset adeptæ, et regnum Francorum magnæ et parte depeditum, a manibus Anglorum pugnando eripuisse, in eâ florens ætate constituta, non solum se mortuam, sed et genus sue mortis cunctis prædixit. — Beroaldensis.

NOTE 76, p. 28, col. 1. — *There is a path.*

There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen: the lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it. — *Job, xxviii. 7, 8.*

NOTE 77, p. 28, col. 1. — *As they did hear the loud alarm bell.*

"In sooth the estate of France was then most miserable. There appeared nothing but a horrible face, confusion, poverty, desolation, solitariness and fears. The lean and bare labourers in the country did terrify even thieves themselves, who had nothing left them to spoil but the carkasses of these poore miserable creatures, wandering up and down like ghosts drawne out of their graves. The least farmes and hamlets were fortified by these robbers, English, Bourguignons and French, every one striving to do his worst: all men of war were well agreed to spoil the countryman and merchant. Even the cattell, accustomed to the larme bell, the signe of the enemy's approach, would run home of themselves without any guide by this accustomed misery."

This is the perfect description of those times, taken out of the lamentations of our ancestors, set down in the original, says De Serres. But amidst this horrible calamity, God did comfort both the king and realm, for about the end of the yeere, he gave Charles a goodly sonne by queen Mary his wife."

NOTE 78, p. 28, col. 2. — *Was as a pilgrim.*

O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth. — *2 Esdras, xvi. 40.*

NOTE 79, p. 28, col. 2. — *Cast the weak nature off!*

Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times. — *2 Esdras, xiv. 14, 15.*

NOTE 80, p. 29, col. 2. — *Worthy a happier, not a better love.*

Digna minus misero, non meliore viro. — Ovid.

NOTE 81, p. 29, col. 2. — *And I must put away all mortal thoughts.*

— *2 Esdras, xiv. 14.*

NOTE 82, p. 31, col. 1. — *Rais rush'd round us.*

"To succeed in the siege of Orleans, the English first secured the neighboring places, which might otherwise have annoyed the besiegers. The months of August and September were spent in this work. During that space they took Mehun, Baugenci, Gergeau, Clery, Sully, Jenville, and some other small towns, and at last appeared before Orleans on the 12th of October." — *Rapin.*

NOTE 83, p. 31, col. 2. — *Soon sadden'd Orleans.*

"The French king used every expedient to supply the city with a garrison and provisions, and enable it to maintain a long and obstinate siege. The lord of Gaucour, a brave and experienced captain, was appointed governor. Many officers of distinction threw themselves into the place. The troops which they conducted were inured to war, and were determined to make the most obstinate resistance: and even the inhabitants, disciplined by the long continuance of hostilities, were well qualified in their own defence, to second the efforts of the most veteran forces. The eyes of all Europe were turned towards this scene; where, it was reasonably supposed, the French were to make their last stand for maintain-

ing the independence of their monarchy, and the rights of their sovereign."—*Hume*.

NOTE 84, p. 31, col. 2.—*The Sire Chapelle*.

This title was not discriminately used by the French. Chapelle is sometimes styled *le sire*, and sometimes *grat-homme de Beaucour*, by Daniel. The same title was applied to the Almighty, and to princes; and Selden observes from Pasquier, "these ancient barons affected rather to be stiled by the name of sire than baron, and the baron of Coccy carried to that purpose this rithme in his device :

*Je ne suis roy ne prince aussi,
Je suis le sire de Coccy."*

NOTE 85, p. 31, col. 2.—*Can never wield the crucifix that hilt
His hallowed record*.

"At the creation of a knight of Rhodes a sword, with a cross for the hilt, was delivered to him in token that his valor must defend religion. No bastard could be a knight hospitaller, from whose order that of Rhodes was formed, except a bastard to a prince, there being honor in that dishonor, as there is light in the very spots of the moon."

Fuller's Historie of the Holy Wars.

NOTE 86, p. 31, col. 2.—*And that young duke
Alençon*.

NOTE 87, p. 31, col. 2.—*La Hire, the merriest man*.

"In the late warres in France between king Henry the fifth of England and Charles the seventh of France, the French armie being in distresse, one captain La Hire, a Frenchman, was sent to declare unto the said French king the estate and affaires of the warre, and how for want of victuals, money, and other necessaries, the French had lost divers townes and battailes to the English. The French king being disposed to use his capitaine familiarly, shewed him such things as himself was delighted in, as his buildings, his banquets, faire ladies, &c., and then asked the captain how hee liked them; 'Trust me, sir,' quoth the capitaine, speaking his mind freely, 'I did never know any prince that more delighted himself with his losses, than you doe with yours.'"—*Stowe*.

'*La Hire trouva ung chapelain auquel il dit qu'il luy donast honnestement l'absolution : et le chapelain luy dit qu'il confessoit ses pechieux. La Hire luy respondit qu'il n'auroit pas loisir, car il falloir promptement frapper sur l'ennemy, et qu'il avoit fait ce que gens de guerre ont accoustumé de faire. Ex lors La Hire fit au priere à Dieu en disant en son Gascon, les mains jointes : — 'Dieu, je te prie que tu faces aujourd'huy pour La Hire autant que tu voudrains que La Hire fat pour toy, se il estoit Dieu, et que tu faces La Hire.' Et il cuidoit tres bien prier et dire. Chronique sans titre. La Bruce de Charmettes, t. i. p. 102.*

There is an English epitaph, borrowed from these words of the French captain.

NOTE 88, p. 31, col. 2.—*the suburbs lay
One ample ruin*.

"They pulled down all the most considerable buildings in the suburbs, and among the rest twelve churches and several monasteries; that the English might not make use of them in carrying on the siege."—*Rapin. Monstrelet*.

NOTE 89, p. 32, col. 1.—*No more the merry viol's note was heard*.

The instrument which most frequently served for an accompaniment to the harp, and which disputed the prééminence with it in the early times of music in France, was the viol; and indeed, when reduced to four strings, and stript of the frets with which viols of all kinds seem to have been furnished till the 15th century, it still holds the first place among treble instruments, under the denomination of violin.

The viol played with a bow, and wholly different from the violin, whose tones are produced by the friction of a wheel, which indeed performs the part of a bow, was very early in favor with the inhabitants of France.

Burney's History of Music.

NOTE 90, p. 32, col. 1.—*Call'd on Saint Aignan's name*.

St. Aignan was the tutelary saint of Orleans. He had miraculously been chosen bishop of that city when Attila besieged it. "*Comme les citoyens effrayez eurent recours à leur prelat, luy, sans se soucier, pour le salut de siens, sortit de la ville et parla à Attila. Mais ne l'ayant pu flechir, il se mit en prieres, fit faire des processions, et porter par les rues les reliques des saints. Un prestre s'estant moqué, disant, que cela n'auroit de rein profité aux autres villes, tomba roide mort sur la place, portant : par ce moyen la peine de son insolente temerité. Apres toutes ches choses, il commanda aux habitans de voir si le secours n'arrivoit point; ayant été rependu que non, il se remet en prieres, et puis leur fait mesme commandement : mais n'appercevant point encore de secours, pour la troisieme fois il se prosterna à terre, les yeux et l'esprit vers le Ciel. Se sentant exaucé, il fait monter à la guerrier, et luy rapporte-t-on que l'on ne voyoit rien si non une grosse nuée de poussiere, il assure que c'estoit le secours d'Attila et de Teudo Roy des Goths, lesquels tardans à se montrer à l'armée d'Attila, S. Aignan fut divinement transporté en leur camp, et les advertit que tout estoit perdu, s'ils attendoient au lendemain. Ils parurent aussitost, et firent Attila de lever si hâtivement le siege, que plusieurs des siens se noyèrent dans la Loire, d'autres s'entreuerent avec regret d'avoir perdu la ville. Et non contents de cette victoire, le poursuivirent si violement avec le Roy Meroveus, qui se vint joindre à eux, qu'ils le deffrent en bataille rangée pres de Châlons, jonchant la campagne de 180,000 cadavres."*

Le nouveau Parterre des fleurs des vies des Saints. Par P. Ribadeneyra, Andre du Val et Jean Baudoin. Lyons, 1666.

NOTE 91, p. 32, col. 2.—*the treaty ratified
At Troyes*.

"By the treaty of Troyes, Charles was to remain in quiet possession of the royal dignity and revenues. After his death the crown, with all its rights and dominions, devolved to Henry and his heirs. The imbecility of Charles was so great that he could not appear in public, so that the queen and Burgundy swore for him."—*Rapin*.

NOTE 92, p. 33, col. 1.—*Salisbury, their watchful chief*.

"The besiegers received succors in the very beginning of the siege; but the earl of Salisbury, who considered this enterprise as a decisive action for the king his master, and his own reputation, omitted nothing to deprive the besieged of that advantage. He run up round the city sixty forts. How great soever this work might be, nothing could divert him from it, since the success of the siege entirely depended upon it. In vain would he have pursued his attack, if the enemies could continually introduce fresh supplies. Besides, the season, now far advanced, suggested to him, that he would be forced to pass the winter in the camp, and during that time be liable to many insults. Among the sixty forts, there were six much stronger than the rest, upon the six principal avenues of the city. The French could before with ease introduce convoys into the place, and had made frequent use of that advantage. But after these forts were built, it was with extreme difficulty that they could, now and then, give some assistance to the besieged. Upon these six redoubts the general erected batteries, which thundered against the walls."—*Rapin*.

NOTE 93, p. 33, col. 1.—*The six great avenues meet in the
middle*.

Rheims had six principal streets meeting thus in one centre, where the cathedral stood.

*Au centré de la ville, entre six avenues,
S'éleve un sacré temple à la hauteur des nues.
Chapelain.*

NOTE 94, p. 33, col. 1.—*Possess'd the Tournelles*.

"The bulwark of the Tournelles being much shaken by the besiegers' cannon, and the besieged thinking it proper to set it on fire, the English extinguished the flames, and lodged themselves in that post. At the same time they became masters of the tower on the bridge, from whence the whole city could be viewed."—*Rapin*.

NOTE 95, p. 33, col. 2. — *The ponderous stone with hideous crash
Came like an earthquake.*

Les bombardes vomissaient des boulets de pierre, dont quelques-uns pesaient jusqu'à cent seize livres. Ces masses effroyables, lancées d la manière de nos bombes, produisaient en tombant sur les édifices, l'effet de la foudre. — Le Brun de Charmettes, l. p. 123.

NOTE 96, p. 33, col. 2. — *The wild-fire balls hiss'd through the
midnight sky.*

Drayton enumerates these among the English precautions for war:

"The engineer provided the petard
To break the strong portcullises, and the balls
Of wild-fire devised to throw from far
To burn to ground their palaces and halls."

And at the siege of Harfleur he says,

"Their brazen slings send in the wild-fire balls."

"Balls of consuming wild-fire
That lick men up like lightning, have I laughed at,
And tost 'em back again like children's trifles."

B. and F.; The Mad Lover.

"I do command that particular care be had, advising the gunners to have half butts with water and vinegar, as is accustomed, with bonnets and old sails, and wet mantles to defend fire, that as often is thrown.

"Every ship shall carry two boats lading of stones, to throw to profit in the time of fight on the deck, fore-castle or tops, according to his burden.

"That the wild-fire be reparted to the people most expert, that we have for the use thereof, at due time; for that if it be not overseen, giving charge thereof to those that do understand it, and such as, we know, can tell how to use it; otherwise it may happen to great danger."

*Orders set down by the duke of Medina to be
observed in the voyage toward England.*

Harl. Misc. vol. i.

"Some were preparing to toss balls of wild-fire, as if the sea had been their tennis-court."

Deliverance of certain Christians from the Turks.

Harl. Misc. vol. i.

NOTE 97, p. 33, col. 2. — *Poisonous pollution.*

Thus at the siege of Thin sur l'Escault. "*Ceulx de lost leur gestoient par leur engins chevaux mors et autres bestes mortes et puantes, pour les empuantir, dont ilz estoient la dedans en moult grant destresse. Car l'air estoit fort et chaull ainsi comme en plein este, et de ce furent plus constrains que de nulle autre chose. Si considerent finalement entre eulx que celle messaies ilz ne pourroient longuement endurer ne souffrir, tant leur estoit la puanteur abominable.*" — *Froissart*, l. 38.

This was an evil which sometimes annoyed the besieging army. At Dan "*pour la puanteur des bestes que lon tuoit en lost, et des chevaux qui estoient mors, l'air estoit tout corrompu, dont moult de chevaliers et escuyers en estoient malades et melen-cieux, et sey alloient les plusieurs, refreschir a Bruges et ailleurs pour eviter ce mauvais air.*" — *Froissart*, l. 175.

NOTE 98, p. 33, col. 2. — *Crowded in unwholesome vaults*

At Thin sur l'Escault, "*La flut le duc charier grant foison d'engins de Cambray et de Douay, et en y eut six moult grans, le duc les fist lever devant la forteresse. Lesqz engins gestoient nuyt et jour grosses pierres et mangonneaulx qui abatoient les combles et le hault des tours des chambres et des salles. Et en contraignoient les gens du Chastel par cest assaut treudurement. Et si noient les compaignons qui le gardoient demorer en chambres nen sales quilz eussent, mais en caves et en celiers.*" — *Froissart*, l. 38.

NOTE 99, p. 33, col. 2. — *Eager to mark the carrion crow
for food.*

Scudery has a most ingenious idea of the effects of famine: during the blockade of Rome by the Goths, he makes the inhabitants first eat one another, and then eat themselves.

*La rage se meslant d leurs douleurs extrêmes,
Ils se mangent l'un l'autre, ils se mangent eux-mêmes.*

Maric.

Fuller expresses the want of food pithily. "The siege grew long, and victuals short."

NOTE 100, p. 33, col. 2. — *When in the Sun the Angel of the
Lord.*

And I saw an Angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God:

That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them. — *Revelation*, xix. 17, 18.

A similar passage occurs in Ezekiel.

And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God, Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field. Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood.

Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God. — *Ezekiel*, xxxix. 17, &c.

NOTE 101, p. 34, col. 2. — *Prevent the pang of famine.*

Fuller calls this "resolving rather to lose their lives by wholesale on the point of the sword, than to retail them out by famine."

NOTE 102, p. 35, col. 1. — *As when the Mexicans.*

"It was the belief of the Mexicans, that at the conclusion of one of their centuries the sun and earth would be destroyed. On the last night of every century they extinguished all their fires, covered the faces of the women and children, and expected the end of the world. The kindling of the sacred fire on the mountain of Huixachtila was believed an omen of their safety." — *Clavigero*.

NOTE 103, p. 36, col. 1. — *The veins were full.*

*Φαίης κεν γυίων νιν οσόν σθίνος ελλοπιεσθιν
Αι δι οι ωδηκοντι κατ' αυχνα παντοθεν ινες,
Και κολιω περ κοντι' το δε σθινος εστιν αβας.*

Theocritus.

NOTE 104, p. 36, col. 1. — *His silence threaten'd.*

Son silence menace. — Le Moynes.

NOTE 105, p. 36, col. 1. — . . . see the first
Consume him.

Reasons for burning a trumpeter.

"The letter she sent to Suffolk was received with scorn, and the trumpeter that brought it commanded to be burnt, against the law of nations, saith a French * author, but erroneously, for his coming was not warranted by the authority of any lawful prince, but from a private maid, how highly soever self-pretended, who had neither estate to keep, nor commission to send a trumpeter." — *Fuller's Profane State*.

NOTE 106, p. 36, col. 2. — *In sight of Orleans and the Maiden's
host.*

De Serres says, "The trumpeter was ready to be burnt in the sight of the besieged."

NOTE 107, p. 36, col. 2. — *As he that puts it off.*

Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself, as he that putteth it off. — *1 Kings*, xi. 11.

* De Serres.

NOTE 108, p. 36, col. 2. — *As when Chederles comes*

"*A ripa fluminis Halye venimus ad Goulkorthoy; inde Choron; post in The Ke Thioi. Hic multa didicimus a monachis Turcicis, quos Dorcis vocant, qui eo loco insignem habent eadem, de terra quodam Chederle summo corporis atque animi fortitudine, perennem fuisse cum nostro D. Georgio fabulantur; eademque illi ascribunt quas huic nostri; nimirum vasti et horrendi draconis cœle cervicem expositam virginem. Ad hæc alia adponunt multa, et que libitum est, comminiscuntur, illum per longinquas oras peregrinari solitum, ad fluvium postremo pervenisse, cujus aquas bibentibus præstarent immortalitatem. Qui quidem fatuas, in quâ parte terrarum sit, non dicunt; nisi fortassis in Utopia collocari debet: tantum affirmant illum magnis tenebris, multaque caligine obductum latere; neque cuiquam mortalium potest Chederlem, uti illum videret, contingere. Chederles vero ipse mortis legibus solutus, huc illuc in equo præstantissimo, qui similiter ejusdem aquæ hauritus immortalitatem curat, dracagari, gaudentem præliis, adesse in bello melioribus, aut in qui ejus opem imploraverint, conjunctaque tandem sint reliquis.*" — *Busbequius.*

The Persians say, that Alexander coming to understand, that in the mountain of Kaf there was a great cave, very black and dark, wherein ran the water of immortality, would needs take a journey thither. But being afraid to lose his way in the cave, and considering with himself that he had committed a great oversight in leaving the more aged in cities and fortified places, and keeping about his person only young people, such as were not able to advise him, he ordered to be brought to him some old man, whose counsel he might follow in the adventure he was then upon. There were in the whole army but two brothers, named Chidder and Elias, who had brought their father along with them, and this good old man bade his sons go and tell Alexander, that to go through with the design he had undertaken, his only way were to take a mare that had a colt at her heels, and to ride upon her into the cave, and leave the colt at the entrance of it, and the mare would infallibly bring him back again to the same place without any trouble. Alexander thought the advice so good, that he would not take any other person with him in that journey but those two brothers, leaving the rest of his retinue at the entrance of the cave. He advanced so far that he came to a gate, so well polished, that notwithstanding the great darkness, it gave light enough to let him see there was a bird fastened thereto. The bird asked Alexander what he would have? He made answer that he looked for the water of immortality. The bird asked him, what was done in the world? Mischievous enough, replies Alexander, since there is no vice or sin but reigns there. Whereupon the bird getting loose and flying away, the gate opened and Alexander saw an Angel sitting, with a trumpet in his hand, holding it as if he were going to put it to his mouth. Alexander asked him his name. The Angel made answer his name was Raphael, and that he only staid for a command from God to blow the trumpet and to call the dead to judgment. Which having said, he bade Alexander who he was? I am Alexander, replied he, and I seek the water of immortality. The Angel gave him a stone, and said to him, go thy ways, and look for another stone of the same weight with this, and then thou shalt find immortality. Whereupon Alexander asked how long he had to live. The angel said to him, till such time as the heaven and the earth which encompass thee be turned to iron. Alexander, being come out of the cave, sought a long time, and not meeting with any stone just of the same weight with the other, he put one into the balance which he thought came very near it, and finding but very little difference, he added thereto a little earth, which made the scales even; it being God's intention to shew Alexander thereby, that he was not to expect immortality till he himself were put into the earth. But Alexander having one day a fall off his horse in the tower ground of Ghur, they laid him upon the coast he wore was his armour, and covered him with his buckler to keep off the heat of the sun. Then he began to comprehend the privacy of the Angel, and was satisfied the hour of his death was at hand; accordingly he died.

They add to this fable, that the two brothers Chidder and Elias drank of the water of immortality, and that they are still living but invisible, Elias upon the earth, and Chidder in the water; wherein the latter hath so great power, that those

who are in danger of being destroyed by water, if they earnestly pray, vowing an offering to him, and firmly believing that he can relieve them, shall escape the danger.

Ambassador's Travels.

Khidir and Elias occupy a distinguished place in the legion of prophets. The name of the first signifies verdant, alluding to the power which he possessed of producing, wherever he trod, the most beautiful and enchanting verdure. These two are regarded as the protectors and tutelary gods of travellers; the former upon the sea, the latter upon the land; and they are thought to be incessantly employed in promoting those salutary objects. In their rapid and uniform courses, they are believed to meet once a year at *Mina*, in the environs of *Mecca*, the day on which the pilgrims are assembled.

D'Ossoun's History of the Othoman Empire.

NOTE 109, p. 37, col. 1. — *The swords that late flash'd to the evening sun.*

Now does the day grow blacker than before,
The swords that glittered late, in purple gore
Now all disdain'd, their former brightness lose.

May's Edward III.

And again, Book 7.

The glittering swords that shone so bright of late
Are quickly all disdain'd with purple gore.

NOTE 110, p. 37, col. 2. — *Of blessed Mary vowed a vow of peace.*

Il advint a luy et a toute sa gent, estant devant Chartres, qui moult humilia et brisa son courage; car entendit que ces traicteurs François alloient et prachoient ledit roy et son conseil, et encorres nulle response agreable n'en avoient eue. Une orage une tempeste et une foudre si grande et si horrible descendit du ciel en lost du roy Dangleterre quil sembloit proprement que le siecle deust finer. Car il cheoit si grosses pierres que elles tuoyent hommes et chevaux, et en furent les plus hardis tous esbahis. Adonques regarda le roy Dangleterre devers logis de Nostre Dame de Chartres, et se voua et rendit devotement a Nostre Dame, et promist, et confessa siccomme il dist depuis quil se accorderoit a la paix. — Froissart.

But while he lodged there (before Chartres), his army making a horrible spoils of the whole country, there chanced an occasion, as the work of Heaven, which suddenly quailed his ambitious design to ruin France: for behold a horrible and extraordinary tempest of hail, thunder, and lightning, fell with such violence as many horses and men in the army perished, as if that God had stretched forth his hand from heaven to stay his course. — *De Serres.*

NOTE 111, p. 38, col. 1. — *Deep through the sky the hollow thunders roll'd.*

The circumstance of the Maid's entering Orleans at midnight in a storm of thunder and lightning is historically true.

"The Englishmen perceiving that thei within could not long continue for faute of vitaille and poudre, keppe not their watche so diligently as thei wer accustomed, nor secured not the countrey environed as thei before had ordained. Whiche negligence the citezens shut in perceiving, sent word thereof to the French capitaines, which with Pucelle in the dedde tyme of the night, and in a greate rayne and thundre, with all their vitaille and artillery entered into the cite."

Hall, p. 127.

Shakespear also notices this storm. Striking as the circumstance is, Chapelain has omitted it.

NOTE 112, p. 38, col. 1. — *Strong were the English forts*

The patience and perseverance of a besieging army in those ages appear almost incredible to us now. The camp of Ferdinand before Granada swelled into a city. Edward III. made a market town before Calais. Upon the captain's refusal to surrender, says Barnes, "he began to entrench himself strongly about the city, setting his own tent directly against the chief gates at which he intended to enter; then he placed bastions between the town and the river, and set out regular streets, and reared up decent buildings of strong

timber between the trenches, which he covered with thatch, reed, broom and skins. Thus he encompassed the whole town of Calais, from Risban on the northwest side to Cour-gaine on the northeast, all along by Sangate, at Port and Fort de Nicolay, commonly by the English called Newland-bridge, down by Hammes, Cologne and Marke; so that his camp looked like a spacious city, and was usually by strangers, that came thither to market, called New Calais. For this prince's reputation for justice was so great, that to his markets (which he held in his camp twice every week, viz. on Tuesdays and Saturdays for flesh, fish, bread, wine and ale, with cloth and all other necessities,) there came not only his friends and allies from England, Flanders and Aquitain, but even many of king Philip's subjects and confederates conveyed thither their cattle and other commodities to be sold."

NOTE 113, p. 38, col. 2. — *Entering with his eye.*

*Munc lentus, celsis aditans in collibus, intrat
Urben oculis, disiclique locos cassaque locorum.
Silvæ Italicus, xii. 567.*

NOTE 114, p. 38, col. 2. — *Defiled and unrepair'd.*

*Abjicere madentes,
Sicut erant, clypeos; nec quicumque epacula terat,
Nec laudavit equum, nitida nec cassidis altem
Composit adornavitque jubam. Statius.*

NOTE 115, p. 39, col. 2. — *Parthenopæus.*

*Ipsam, Menaliâ puerum cum vidit in umbrâ,
Dianam, tenero signante gramina passu,
Ignovisse ferunt comiti, Dictæaque tela
Ipsam, et Amyclas humeris aptasse pharetras.
— lœdet nemorum, titulumque nocentem.
Sanguinis humani pudor est nascere sagittas.
Statius, IV. 256.*

NOTE 116, p. 39, col. 2. — *Gladdisdale.*

Gladdisdale must be the sir William Glansdale of Shakespear. Stowe calls him William Gladesdale.

It is proper to remark that I have introduced no fictitious names among the killed. They may all be found in the various histories.

NOTE 117, p. 39, col. 2. — *The balista.*

*Neque enim solis excussa lacertis
Lancea, sed tenax balista turbine rapta,
Haud unum contenta latus transire, quiescit;
Sed pendens perque arma viam, perque ossa, relicta
Morte fugit: superest telo post vulnera curvus.
Lucan. III.*

Vegetius says, that the balista discharged darts with such rapidity and violence, that nothing could resist their force. This engine was used particularly to discharge darts of a surprising length and weight, and often many small ones together. Its form was not unlike that of a broken bow; it had two arms, but straight and not curved like those of a cross-bow, of which the whole acting force consists in bending the bow. That of the balista as well as of the catapulta, lies in its cords. — *Rollin.*

NOTE 118, p. 39, col. 2. — *Where by the bayle's embattled wall.*

The bayle or lists was a space on the outside of the ditch surrounded by strong palisades, and sometimes by a low embattled wall. In the attack of fortresses, as the range of the machines then in use did not exceed the distance of four stadia, the besiegers did not carry on their approaches by means of trenches, but begun their operations above ground, with the attack of the bayle or lists, where many feats of chivalry were performed by the knights and men at arms, who considered the assault of that work as particularly belonging to them, the weight of their armor preventing them from scaling the walls. As this part was attacked by the knights and men at arms, it was also defended by those of the same rank in the place, whence many single combats were fought here. This was at the first investing of the place. — *Grose.*

NOTE 119, p. 39, col. 2. — *A rude coat of mail,
Unhoosed, unhooded, as of lowly line*

In France, only persons of a certain estate, called *va fief de haubert*, were permitted to wear a hauberk, which was the armor of a knight. Esquires might only wear a simple coat of mail, without the hood and hose. Had this aristocratic distinction consisted in the ornamental part of the arms alone, it would not have been objectionable. In the enlightened and free states of Greece, every soldier was well provided with defensive arms. In Rome, a civic wreath was the reward of him who should save the life of a citizen. But to use the words of Dr. Gillies, "the miserable peasants of modern Europe are exposed without defence as without remorse, by the ambition of men, whom the Greeks would have styled tyrants."

NOTE 120, p. 39, col. 3. — *The rude-featured helm.*

The burgonet, which represented the shape of the head and features.

NOTE 121, p. 39, col. 2. — *On his crown-crested helm.*

Earls and dukes frequently wore their coronets on the crests of their helmets. At the battle of Agincourt Henry wore "a bright helmet, whereupon was set a crown of gold, replete with pearly and precious stones, marvellous rich." — *Stowe.*

NOTE 122, p. 39, col. 2. — *And against the iron fence beneath.*

A breastplate was sometimes worn under the hauberk.

NOTE 123, p. 40, col. 1. — *Conrade, with an active bound,
Sprung on the battlements.*

The nature of this barrier has been explained in a previous note. The possibility of leaping upon it is exemplified in the following adventure, which is characteristic of the period in which it happened, (1370.)

"At that time there was done an extraordinary feat of arms by a Scotch knight, named sir John Assueton, being one of those men of arms of Scotland, who had now entered king Edward's pay. This man left his rank with his spear in his hand, his page riding behind him, and went towards the barriers of Noyon, where he alighted, saying, 'Here hold my horse, and stir not from hence;' and so he came to the barriers. There were there at that time sir John de Roys, and sir Lancelot de Lorris, with ten or twelve more, who all wondered what this knight designed to do. He for his part being close at the barriers said unto them, 'Gentlemen, I am come hither to visit you, and because I see you will not come forth of your barriers to me, I will come in to you, if I may, and prove my knighthood against you. Win me if you can.' And with that he leaped over the barn, and began to lay about him like a lion, he at them and they at him; so that he alone fought thus against them all for near the space of an hour, and hurt several of them. And all the while those of the town beheld with much delight from the walls and their garret windows his great activity, strength and courage; but they offered not to do him any hurt, as they might very easily have done, if they had been minded to cast stones or darts at him; but the French knights charged them to the contrary saying 'how they should let them alone to deal with him. When matters had continued thus about an hour, the Scotch page came to the barriers with his master's horse in his hand, and said in his language, 'Sir, pray come away, it is high time for you to leave off now; for the army is marched off out of sight.' The knight heard his man, and then gave two or three terrible strokes about him to clear the way, and so, armed as he was, he leaped back again over the barrier and mounted his horse, having not received any hurt; and turning to the Frenchmen, said, 'Adieu, sirs! I thank you for my diversion.' And with that he rode after his man upon the spur towards the army." — *Joshua Barnes*, p. 801.

NOTE 124, p. 40, col. 1. — *The iron weight stung high.*

*Le marteau est un bâton gros comme le bras, ayant d'un
ses bouts une forte courroie pour tenir l'arme et l'empêcher
glisser, et d'autre trois chaînons de fer, auxquels pend un bouclier*

peuvent heit l'herce. Il n'y a pas d'homme aujourd'hui capable de manier une telle arme. — Le Grand.

The arms of the Medici family "are romantically referred to Averardo de Medici, a commander under Charlemagne, who for his valor in destroying the gigantic plunderer Mugello, by whom the surrounding country was laid waste, was honored with the privilege of bearing for his arms six *palle* or balls, as characteristic of the iron balls that hung from the mace of his fierce antagonist, the impression of which remained on his shield." — *Roscoe*.

Somdery enumerates the mace among the instruments of war, in a passage whose concluding line may vie with any bathos of sir Richard Blackmore.

*La consécration frappant de toutes parts
Pierre, piques, espieux, masses, flèches et dards,
Lances et javalots, sabres et marteaux d'armes,
Dangereux instruments des guerrières alarmes. — Alaric.*

NOTE 125, p. 40, col. 2. — *There was a portal in the English fort, Which open'd on the wall.*

Vitruvius observes, in treating upon fortified walls, that near the towers the walls should be cut within-side the breadth of the tower, and that the ways broke in this manner should only be joined and continued by beams laid upon the two extremities, without being made fast with iron; that in case the enemy should make himself master of any part of the wall, the besieged might remove this wooden bridge, and thereby prevent his passage to the other parts of the wall and into the towers. — *Rollin*.

The precaution recommended by Vitruvius had not been observed in the construction of the English walls. On each side of every tower, a small door opened upon the wall; and the garrison of one tower are represented in the poem as flying by this way from one to shelter themselves in the other. With the enterprising spirit and the defensive arms of chivalry, the subsequent events will not be found to exceed probability.

NOTE 126, p. 40, col. 2. — *Not overbrow'd by jutting parapet.*

The machicolation: a projection over the gate-way of a town or castle, contrived for letting fall great weights, scalding water, &c. on the heads of any assailants who might have got close to the gate. "Machecollare, or machecoulare," says Coke, "is to make a warlike device over a gate or other passage like to a grate, through which scalding water, or ponderous or offensive things may be cast upon the assaillants."

NOTE 127, p. 41, col. 1. — *Flucking from the shield the severed head,
He threw it back.*

I have met with one instance in English history, and only one, of throwing the spear after the manner of the ancients. It is in *Roscoe's* chronicle. "1442. The 30th of January, a challenge was done in Smithfield within lists, before the king; the one sir Philip de Beawse of Arragon, a knight, and the other an esquire of the king's house called John Ausley or Astley. These coming to the field, took their tents, and there was the knight's sonne made knight by the king, and so brought again to his father's tent. Then the heralds of arms called them by name to doe their battell, and so they came both all armed, with their weapons; the knight came with his sword drawn, and the esquire with his speare. The esquire cast his speare against the knight, but the knight avoiding it with his sword, cast it to the ground. Then the esquire took his axe and went against the knight suddenly, so whom he stroke many strokes, hard and sore upon his helmet, and on his hand, and made him loose and let fall his axe to the ground, and brast up his limbes three times, and caught his dagger and would have smitten him in the face, for to have slain him in the field; and then the king cried out, and so they were departed and went to their tents, and the king dubbed John Astley knight for his valiant torney, and the knight of Arragon offered his armes at Windsor."

NOTE 128, p. 41, col. 1. — *Full on the corselet of a meaner man.
The corselet was chiefly worn by pikemen.*

NOTE 129, p. 42, col. 1. — *A harlot! — an adulteress!*

This woman, who is always respectfully named in French history, had her punishment both in herself and in her child.

"This fair Agnes had been five years in the service of the queen, during which she had enjoyed all the pleasures of life, in wearing rich clothes, furred robes, golden chains, and precious stones; and it was commonly reported that the king often visited her, and maintained her in a state of concubinage, for the people are more inclined to speak ill than well of their superiors.

"The affection the king showed her was as much for her safety of temper, pleasing manners, and agreeable conversation, as for her beauty. She was so beautiful that she was called the Fairest of the Fair, and the Lady of Beauty, as well on account of her personal charms, as because the king had given her for life the castle of Beauté near Paris. She was very charitable, and most liberal in her alms, which she distributed among such churches as were out of repair, and to beggars. It is true that Agnes had a daughter who lived but a short time, which she said was the king's, and gave it to him as the proper father; but the king always excused himself as not having any claim to it. She may indeed have called in help, for the matter was variously talked of.

"At length she was seized with a bowel complaint, and was a long time ill, during which she was very contrite, and sincerely repented of her sins. She often remembered Mary Magdalene, who had been a great sinner, and devoutly invoked God and the virgin Mary to her aid like a true catholic: after she had received the sacraments, she called for her book of prayers, in which she had written with her own hand the verses of St. Bernard to repeat them. She then made many gifts (which were put down in writing, that her executors might fulfil them, with the other articles of her will), which including alms and the payment of her servants might amount to nearly sixty thousand crowns.

"Her executors were Jacques Cœur, councillor and master of the wardrobe to the king, master Robert Poictevin physician, and master Stephen Chevalier treasurer to the king, who was to take the lead in the fulfilment of her will should it be his gracious pleasure.

"The fair Agnes, perceiving that she was daily growing weaker, said to the lord de la Trimouille, the lady of the seneschal of Poitou, and one of the king's equerries called Gouffier, in the presence of all her damsels, that her fragile life was but a stinking ordure.

"She then required that her confessor would give her absolution from all her sins and wickedness, conformable to an absolution, which was, as she said, at Loches, which the confessor on her assurance complied with. After this she uttered a loud shriek, and called on the mercy of God and the support of the blessed virgin Mary, and gave up the ghost on Monday the 9th day of February, in the year 1449, about six o'clock in the afternoon. Her body was opened, and her heart interred in the church of the said abbey, to which she had been a most liberal benefactress; and her body was conveyed with many honors to Loches, where it was interred in the collegiate church of our Lady, to which also she had made many handsome donations and several foundations. May God have mercy on her soul, and admit it into Paradise."

Monstrelet, vol. ix. p. 97.

On the 13th day of June, the seneschal of Normandy, count of Maulevrier, and son to the late sir Pierre de Breze, killed at the battle of Montlehery, went to the village of Romiers, near Dourdan, which belonged to him, for the sake of hunting. He took with him his lady, the princess Charlotte of France, natural daughter of the late king Charles the VII. by Agnes Sorel. After the chase, when they were returned to Romiers to sup and lodge, the seneschal retired to a single-bedded room for the night; his lady retired also to another chamber, when moved by her disorderly passions (as the husband said) she called to her a gentleman from Poitou, named Pierre de la Vegne, who was head huntsman to the seneschal, and made him lie with her. This was told to the seneschal by the master of his household, called Pierre l'Apothicaire; when he instantly arose, and taking his sword, broke open the door of the chamber where his lady and the huntsman were in bed. The huntsman started up in his shirt, and the seneschal gave him first a severe blow with his sword on the head.

and then thrust it through his body, and killed him on the spot. This done, he went into an adjoining room where his children lay, and finding his wife hid under the coverlid of their bed, dragged her thence by the arm along the ground, and struck her between the shoulders with his sword. On her raising herself on her knees he ran his sword through her broust, and she fell down dead. He sent her body for interment to the abbey of Coulens, where her obsequies were performed, and he caused the huntsman to be buried in the garden of the house wherein he had been killed. — *Monstrelet*, vol. ii. p. 233.

NOTE 130, p. 43, col. 1. — and would that I had lived
In those old times.

Μηκερ' σκεῖρ' ὀφείλον εἶναι πεμπτοῖσι μετρίαι
Ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλ' ἢ προσθε θανεῖν ἢ σκεῖρα γενεσθαι.
Νυν γὰρ δὴ γενοῖς ἐστὶ σὺδ' ἄρ' ὠδονορ' ὠδονορ' ἡμᾶρ
Πανούργαι καμάρω καὶ οἷζες, ὡς τε νεκτῶρ,
Φθιτορμένοι. *Heriod.*

NOTE 131, p. 42, col. 2. — Then was that noble heart of
Douglas pierced.

The heart of Bruce was, by his own dying will, intrusted to Douglas to bear it to Jerusalem. This is one of the finest stories in the whole age of chivalrous history. Douglas inscribed the heart in a golden case, and wore it round his neck; he landed in Spain on his way, and stopped to assist the Castilians against the Moors, — probably during the siege of Algeziras. There, in the heat of action, he took the heart from his neck, and cast it into the thick of the enemy, exclaiming, as Barbour has it,

"Now pass thou forth before
As thou wast wont in fight to be,
And I shall follow or else die."

In this action he perished, and from that time the bloody heart has been borne by the family.

NOTE 132, p. 44, col. 1. — the shield
Pillow'd the helmet head.

Il n'est rien de si doux, pour des cœurs pleins de gloire,
Que la penseable nuit qui suit une victoire,
Dormir sur un trophée, en un charmant repos,
Et le champ de bataille est le lit d'un héros.

Scuicry. Alaric.

The night after a battle is certainly more agreeable than the night before one. A soldier may use his shield for a pillow, but he must be very ingenious to sleep upon a trophy.

NOTE 133, p. 44, col. 1. — Gazing with such a look as though
she fear'd
The thing she sought.

With a dumb silence seeming that it fears
The thing it went about to effectuate.

Daniel.

NOTE 134, p. 44, col. 2. — One loose lock
Play'd o'er his cheek's black paleness.

"Noire palseur."

Le Moyna. St. Louis. Liv. xvi.

NOTE 135, p. 45, col. 1. — The barbican.

Next the bayle was the ditch, foss, graff, or mote; generally where it could be a wet one, and pretty deep. The passage over it was by a draw-bridge, covered by an advance work called a barbican. The barbican was sometimes beyond the ditch that covered the draw-bridge, and in towns and large fortresses had frequently a ditch and draw-bridge of its own.

Grose.

NOTE 136, p. 45, col. 1. — The embattled wall.

The outermost walls enclosing towns or fortresses were commonly perpendicular, or had a very small external talus. They were flanked by semi-circular, polygonal, or square towers, commonly about forty or fifty yards distant from each other. Within were steps to mount the terre-pleine of the

walls or rampart, which were always defended by an embattled or crenellated parapet. — *Grose.*

The fortifications of the middle ages differed in this respect from those of the ancients. When the besiegers had gained the summit of the wall, the descent on the other side was safe and easy. But "the ancients did not generally support their walls on the inside with earth in the manner of the talus or slope, which made the attacks more dangerous. For though the enemy had gained some footing upon them, he could not assure himself of taking the city. It was necessary to get down, and to make use of some of the ladders by which he had mounted; and that descent exposed the soldier to very great danger." — *Rollin.*

NOTE 137, p. 45, col. 1. — Behind the guardian pavis fenc'd.

The pavis, or pavache, was a large shield, or rather a portable mantlet, capable of covering a man from head to foot, and probably of sufficient thickness to resist the missile weapons then in use. These were in sieges carried by servants, whose business it was to cover their masters with them, whilst they, with their bows and arrows, shot at the enemy on the ramparts. As this must have been a service of danger, it was that perhaps which made the office of scutifer honorable. The pavis was rectangular at the bottom, but rounded off above: it was sometimes supported by props. — *Grose.*

NOTE 138, p. 45, col. 1. — With all their mangonels.

Mangonel is a term comprehending all the smaller engines.

NOTE 139, p. 45, col. 1. — Tortoises

The tortoise was a machine composed of very strong and solid timber work. The height of it to its highest beam, which sustained the roof, was twelve feet. The base was square, and each of its fronts twenty-five feet. It was covered with a kind of quilted mattress made of raw hides, and prepared with different drugs to prevent its being set on fire by combustibles. This heavy machine was supported upon four wheels, or perhaps upon eight. It was called tortoise from its serving as a very strong covering and defence against the enormous weights thrown down on it; those under it being safe in the same manner as a tortoise under his shell. It was used both to fill up the fosse, and for sapping. It may not be improper to add, that it is believed, so enormous a weight could not be moved from place to place on wheels, and that it was pushed forward on rollers. Under these wheels or rollers, the way was laid with strong planks to facilitate its motion, and prevent its sinking into the ground, from whence it would have been very difficult to have removed it. The ancients have observed that the roof had a thicker covering, of hides, hurdles, sea-wood, &c. than the sides, as it was exposed to much greater shocks from the weights thrown upon it by the besieged. It had a door in front, which was drawn up by a chain as far as was necessary, and covered the soldiers at work in filling up the fosse with fascines. — *Rollin.*

This is the tortoise of the ancients, but that of the middle ages differed from it in nothing material.

NOTE 140, p. 45, col. 2. — A dreadful train.

"The besiegers having carried the bayle, brought up their machines and established themselves in the counterscarp, began under cover of their cats, sows, or tortoises, to drain the ditch, if a wet one, and also to fill it up with hurdles and fascines, and level it for the passage of their movable towers. Whilst this was doing, the archers, attended by young men carrying shields (pavisés), attempted with their arrows to drive the besieged from the towers and ramparts, being themselves covered by these portable mantlets. The garrison on their part essayed by the discharge of machines, cross and long bows, to keep the enemy at a distance." — *Grose.*

NOTE 141, p. 45, col. 2. — He bore an arbalest himself,
A weapon for its sure destructiveness
Abominated once.

The cross-bow was for some time laid aside in obedience to a decree of the second Lateran council held in 1139. "Ar-

tra illum mortiferam et Deo odibilem ballistariorum adversus christianos et catholicos exercere de cetero sub anathemate prohibemus." This weapon was again introduced into our armies by Richard I., who being slain with a quarrel shot from one of them, at the siege of the castle of Chaluz in Normandy, it was considered as a judgment from heaven inflicted upon him for his impiety. Guillaume le Breton, relating the death of this king, puts the following into the mouth of Atropos :

*Hæc volo, non alitè Richardum morte perire,
Ut qui Francigenis ballistæ primitus usum
Tradidit, ipse sui rem primitus experiat,
Quæcumq; alios docuit in se vim sentiat artis.*

Gross.

NOTE 142, p. 45, col. 2. — . . . *who kneeling by the trebuchet,
Charged its long sling with death.*

From the trebuchet they discharged many stones at once by a sling. It acted by means of a great weight fastened to the short arm of a lever, which being let fall, raised the end of the long arm with a great velocity. A man is represented kneeling to load one of these in an ivory carving, supposed to be of the age of Edward II. — *Gross.*

NOTE 143, p. 45, col. 2. — *He in the groove the feather'd
quarrel placed.*

Quarrels, or carreaux, were so called from their heads, which were square pyramids of iron.

NOTE 144, p. 46, col. 1. — *some the watery fence . . .
Drain painful.*

The tortoises, &c. and movable towers having reached the walls, the besiegers under them either began to mine, or batter them with the ram. They also established batteries of ballistas and mangonels on the counterscarp. These were opposed by those of the enemy.

NOTE 145, p. 46, col. 1. — *Or charging with huge stones the
murderous sling.*

The *masafunda*.

NOTE 146, p. 46, col. 1. — *or in the copringal
Fix the brass-winged arrows.*

The copringal threw large darts called *machettes*, sometimes winged with brass instead of feathers. Procopius says that because feathers could not be put to the large darts discharged from the ballista, the ancients used pieces of wood six inches thick, which had the same effect.

NOTE 147, p. 46, col. 1. — *A ponderous stone from some huge
martinet.*

Le lendemain vindrent deux maistres engigneurs au duc de Normandie, qui dirent que, si on leur vouloit livrer boys et ouvriers, ils feroient quatre eschauffaulx et haults que on meneroit aus murs du chastel, et seroient si haults q'ils surmonteroient les murs. Le duc commanda q'ils le fissent, et fut prendre tous les charpentiers du pays, et payer largement. Ils furent faitz ces quatre eschauffaulx en quatre grosses nefz, mais on y mist longues nes et coustrent grans deniers. Si y fut on les gens entrer q'a eulle du chastel devoient combattre. Quant ils eurent passe le moite de la riviere, ceulz du chastel deschainquerent quatre marauds: q'ils avoient faitz nouvellement pour remedier contre lesditz eschauffaulx. Ces quatre martinets gelloient si grosses pierres et a nouveau ser ces eschauffaulx q'ils furent bien tost froies tant qu'ils ne pouvoient plus aller, et ceulz que les conduisoient ne se peurent des-aler garantir. Si se retirerent arriere le plus tost qu'ils peurent. Et mesmes q'ils faisoient outre la riviere l'ung des eschauffaulx fut esfondre au fons de l'eeu. — Froissart, I. ff. 82.

NOTE 148, p. 46, col. 1. — *A moving tower the men of Orleans
wheel.*

The following extract from the History of Edward III. by John Barnes contains a full account of these moving towers. "The earl of Darby had layn before Reule more than

nine weeks, in which time he had made two vast belfroys or bastilles of massy timber, with three stages or floors; each of the belfroys running on four huge wheels, bound about with thick hoops of iron; and the sides and other parts that any ways respected the town were covered with raw hides, thick laid, to defend the engines from fire and shot. In every one of these stages were placed an hundred archers, and between the two bastilles, there were two hundred men with pickaxes and mattocks. From these six stages six hundred archers shot so fiercely all altogether, that no man could appear at his defence without a sufficient punishment: so that the belfroys being brought upon wheels by the strength of men over a part of the ditch, which was purposely made plain and level by the faggots and earth and stones cast upon them, the two hundred pioneers plyed their work so well under the protection of these engines, that they made a considerable breach through the walls of the town."

NOTE 149, p. 46, col. 1. — *Archers, through the opening, shot
their shafts.*

The archers and cross-bowmen from the upper stories in the movable towers essayed to drive away the garrison from the parapets, and on a proper opportunity to let fall a bridge, by that means to enter the town. In the bottom story was often a large ram. — *Gross.*

NOTE 150, p. 46, col. 2. — *And from the arbalest the fire-tipt
dart
Shot burning through the sky.*

Against the movable tower there were many modes of defence. The chief was to break up the ground over which it was to pass, or by undermining it to overthrow it. Attempts were likewise made to set it on fire, to prevent which it was covered with raw hides, or coated over with alum. — *Gross.*

NOTE 151, p. 46, col. 2. — *On the ramparts leanoed from
above
The bridge reclines.*

These bridges are described by Rollin in the account of the moving towers which he gives from Vegetius: — "The moving towers are made of an assemblage of beams and strong planks, not unlike a house. To secure them against the fires thrown by the besieged, they are covered with raw hides, or with pieces of cloth made of hair. Their height is in proportion to their base. They are sometimes thirty feet square, and sometimes forty or fifty. They are higher than the walls or even towers of the city. They are supported upon several wheels according to mechanic principles, by the means of which the machine is easily made to move, how great soever it may be. The town is in great danger if this tower can approach the walls; for it has stairs from one story to another, and includes different methods of attack. At bottom it has a ram to batter the wall, and on the middle story a draw-bridge, made of two beams with rails of basket-work, which lets down easily upon the wall of a city, when within the reach of it. The besiegers pass upon this bridge, to make themselves masters of the wall. Upon the higher stories are soldiers armed with partisans and missile weapons, who keep a perpetual discharge upon the works. When affairs are in this posture, a place seldom held out long. For what can they hope who have nothing to confide in but the height of their ramparts, when they see others suddenly appear which command them?"

The towers or belfroys of modern times rarely exceeded three or four stages or stories.

NOTE 152, p. 47, col. 1. — *the brass-wing'd darts
Whirl as they pierce the victim.*

These darts were called *viretons*, from their whirling about in the air.

NOTE 153, p. 47, col. 1. — *Corineus.*

"And here, with leave bespoken to recite a grand fable, though dignified by our best poets, while Brutus on a certain festival day, solemnly kept on that shore where he first landed, was with the people in great jollity and mirth, a crew of these savages breaking in among them, began on the sudden another

sort of game than at such a meeting was expected. But at length by many hands overcome, Goemagog the hugest, in height twelve cubits, is reserved alive, that with him Corineus who desired nothing more, might try his strength; whom in a wrestle the giant catching aloft, with a terrible hugg broke three of his ribs: nevertheless Corineus enraged heaving him up by main force, and on his shoulders bearing him to the next high rock, *threw him headlong all shattered into the sea*, and left his name on the cliff, called ever since Langocmagog, which is to say, the giant's leap." — *Milton's Hist. of England*.

The expression *brute vastness* is taken from the same work of Milton, where he relates the death of Morindus. "Well fitted to such a beastial cruelty was his end; for hearing of a huge monster that from the Irish sea infested the coast, and in the pride of his strength foolishly attempting to set manly valor against a brute vastness, when his weapons were all in vain, by that horrible mouth he was caught up and devoured."

NOTE 154, p. 47, col. 2. — *This is a favor.*

"The tournelles adjoining to the bridge was kept by Glacidas (one of the most resolute captains among the English,) having well encouraged his men to defend themselves and to fight for their lives.

"The skirmish begins at nine of the clock in the morning, and the ladders are planted. A storm of English arrows falls upon our men with such violence as they recoiled. 'How now!' saith the Virgin, 'have we begun so well to end so ill? let us charge! they are our own, seeing God is on our side!' so every one recovering his forces, flocks about the Virgin. The English double the storm upon the thickest of the troops. The Virgin fighting in the foremost ranks and encouraging her men to do well was shot through the arm with an arrow; she, nothing amazed, takes the arrow in one hand and her sword in the other, 'This is a favor!' says she, 'let us go on! they cannot escape the hand of GOD!'"

Chapelain has dilated this exclamation of the Maid into a ridiculous speech.

*Quoy! valeureux Guerriers, quoy! dans vostre avantage
Un peu de sang perdu vous fait perdre courage!
Pour moy, je le repays a suprema bonheur,
Et dans ce petit mal je trouve un grand honneur;
Le succes, bien qu'heureux, n'est en rien d'honorable,
Si le Ciel n'est permis un coup si favorable;
Vous n'en verrez pas moins vos bras victorieux,
J'en verroy seulement mon nom plus glorieux. — L. III.*

NOTE 155, p. 47, col. 2. — *Glacidas.*

I can make nothing English of this name. Monstrellet calls him Clacidas and Clasondas. Daniel says the principal leaders of the English were Suffolk, Talbot, Scales, Fastolf, et un nommé Glacidas ou Clacidas, dont le mérite supplanté de la naissance, n'eut fait parvenir aux premières charges de l'armée.

The importance attached to a second name is well exemplified by an extract in Selden, relating to "the creation of Robert earle of Gloucester natural sonne to king Henry I. The king having speech with Mabile the sole daughter and heire of Robert Fitz Hayman lord of Gloucester, told her (as it is reported in an old English rithmical story attributed to one Robert of Gloucester,) that

— he seold his sone to her spousing avonge,
This maid was ther agen, and withsaid it long.
The king of sought her suiths ynou, so that atten ende
Mabile him answered, as gode maide and hende,
Syre, heo sede, well ichot, that your hert op me is,
More vor mine eritage than vor my sulve iw is.
So vair eritage as ich abbe, it were me grete shame,
Vor to abbe an louerd, bote he had an touname.
Sir Robert le Fitz Haim my faders name was,
And that ne might nocht be his that of his kunne nocht nas.

Therefore, syre, vor Godes love, ne let me non mon owe,
Bote he abbe an touname war thoru he be yknowe.
Damaysale, quoth the king, thou seist well in this cas,
Sir Robert le Fitz Haim thy faders name was;
And as vayr name be shall abbe, gif me him may byse

Sir Robert le Fitz Roy is name shall be.
Fire, quoth this maid tho, that is vayr name
As wo seith all his life and of great fame.
Ac wat shold his some hote thanne and other that of him come,
Sone might hii bote nocht thereof nameth gone.
The king understood that the maid ne sede non outrage,
And that Gloucestre was chief of hyre eritage.
Damaseile he syde tho, thi louerd shall abbe a name
Vor him and vor his heirs vayr without blame.
Vor Robert earle of Gloucestre is name shall be and is,
Vor he shall be earle of Gloucestre and his heirs ywis.
Sire, quoth this maid tho, well liketh me this,
In this forme ichole that all my thyng be his.
Thus was earle of Gloucestre first ymade there
As this Robert of all thulke that long byvore were,
This was enleve hundred years, and in the ninth yer right
After that ure louerd was in his moder alygt."

Selden's Tales of Honor.

NOTE 156, p. 48, col. 1. — *Seeking the inner court.*

On entering the outer gate, the next part that presented itself was the outer ballium or bailey, separated from the inner ballium by a strong embattled wall and towered gate.

NOTE 157, p. 48, col. 2. — *The engines shower'd their sheds of liquid fire.*

When the Black Prince attacked the castle of Romorantin, "there was slain hard by him an English esquire named Jacob Bernard, whereat the prince was so displeased, that he took his most solemn oath, and aware by his father's soul not to leave the siege, till he had the castle and all within at his mercy. Then the assault was renewed much hotter than ever, till at last the prince saw there was no likelihood of prevailing that way. Wherefore presently he gave order to raise certain engines, wherewith they cast combustible matter enflamed after the manner of wild fire into the base court so fast, and in such quantities, that at last the whole court seemed to be one huge fire. Whereupon the excessive heat prevailed so, that it took hold of the roof of a great tower, which was covered with reed, and so began to spread over all the castle. Now therefore when these valiant captains within saw, that of necessity they must either submit entirely to the prince's courtesy, or perish by the most merciless of elements, they all together came down and yielded themselves absolutely to his grace." — *Joshua Barnes*.

NOTE 158, p. 49, col. 1. — *The oriflamme of death.*

The oriflamme was a standard erected to denote that no quarter would be given. It is said to have been of red silk, adorned and beaten with very broad and fair lilies of gold, and bordered about with gold and vermillion. Le Moynes has given it a suitable escort:

*Ensuite l'oriflamme ardent et lumineuse,
Marche sur un grand char, dont la forme est effruse.
Quatre enormes dragons d'un or ombre recaillet,
Et de pourpre, d'azur, et de vert emaillet,
Dans quelques occasion que le besoin le porte,
Luy font une pompeuse et formidable escorte
Dans leur terribles yeux des grans arrondis,
De leur feu, de leur sang, font peur aux plus hardis,
Et si ce feu paroit allumer leur audace,
Aussi paroit ce sang animer leur menace.
Le char roulant sous eux, il semble au roulement,
Qu'il les fasse voler avecques sifflement:
Et de la poudre, en l'air, il se fait des fumées
A leur bouches du vent et du bruit animées.*

Philip is said by some historians to have erected the oriflamme at Cressy, where Edward in return raised up his burning dragon, the English signal for no quarter. The oriflamme was originally used only in wars against the Infidels, for it was a sacred banner, and believed to have been sent from Heaven.

NOTE 159, p. 49, col. 2. — *The tower, the bridge, and all its multitude,*

Sunk with a mighty crash.

At this woman's voice amidst the sound of war, the combat

grew very hot. Our men, greatly encouraged by the Virgin, ran headlong to the bastion and force a point thereof; then fire and stones rain so violently, as the English being amazed, forsake their defences: some are slain upon the place, some throw themselves down headlong, and fly to the tower upon the bridge. In the end this brave Glacides abandons this quarter, and retires into the base court upon the bridge, and after him a great number of his soldiers. The bridge greatly shaken with artillery, tried by fire, and overcharged with the weight of this multitude, sinks into the water with a fearful cry, carrying all this multitude with it. — *De Serres*.

This circumstance has been magnified into a miracle. "The French, for the most part, draw the institution of the order of St. Michael principally from a purpose that Charles had to make it, after the apparition of the archangel upon Orleans bridge, as the tutelary angel of France assisting against the English in 1429." — *Selden's Titles of Honor*.

The expressions are somewhat curious in the patent of this order of Monsieur St. Michael Archangel. Louis XI. instituted it "*à la gloire et louange de Dieu nostre createur tout puissant, et reverence de la glorieuse vierge Marie, d'honneur et reverence de St. Michael, premier cavalier, qui par la garde de Dieu, bataille contre l'ancien ennemy de l'humain lignage, et le fit triompher de lui.*"

NOTE 160, p. 49, col. 2. — the ascending flames
Mars up.

Les dictes bastilles et fortresses furent prestement arrees et demobles jusques en terre, afin que nullois gens de guerre de quelconque pays qu'ils soient ne se puissent plus lever.

Monstrelet, II. f. 43.

NOTE 161, p. 49, col. 2. — Silence itself was dreadful.

Un cry, que le besoin en la peur fait jeter,

Et les ars egrillés les peuvent agiter,

Une helaine, un souper et même le silence

Aux chefs, comme aux soldats font perdre l'assurance.

Chapelain, L. ix.

NOTE 162, p. 50, col. 1. — the proud prelate, that blood-guilty man,
Who, trembling for the church's ill-got wealth,
Bids our Fifth Henry claim the crown of France.

But the first terrible blow in England given generally to all Orders, was in the *Lay Parliament*, as it is called, which did wholly *Nullify*, kept in the twelfth year of king Henry the Fourth, wherein the *Nobles and Commons assembled*, signified to the King, that the temporal possessions of *Abbots, Priors, &c.* lavishly spent within the Realm, would suffice to find and sustain 150 *Earls*, 1500 *Knights*, 6300 *Esquires*, 100 *Hospitals*, more than there were. But this motion was man'd with the king's own hand, who dash'd it, personally interposing Himself contrary to that character, which the jealous *Clergy* had contrived of Him, that coming to the Crown He would be a great enemy to the Church. But though Henry Plantagenet Duke of Lancaster was no friend to the *Clergie*, perchance to ingratiate himself with the people, yet the same Henry king of England, His interest being altered, to strengthen Him with the considerable power of the *Clergy*, proved a *Patron* yea a *Champion* to defend them. However we may say, that now the *Ass is laid to the root of the tree of Abbots*; and this stroke for the present, though it was so far from hurting the body, that it scarce pierced the bark thereof, yet bare attempts in such manner are important, as putting into people's heads a feasibility of the project formerly conceived altogether impossible.

Two years after, namely, in the second year of king Henry the Fifth, another chivalrous thrust was made at English Abbots, but it was finely and cleverly put aside by that skilful State-France Henry Chichely Archbishop of Canterbury. For the former Bill against Abbots, in full Parliament was revived, where the Archbishop minded king Henry of his undoubted Title to the fair and flourishing kingdom of France. Hereat, and king who was a spark in Himself, was enflamed to that degree by this Prelate's persuasion: and his native courage

ran fiercely on the project, especially when clapt on with conscience and encouragement from a church-man in the lawfulness thereof. An undertaking of those vast dimensions, that the greatest covetousness might spread, and highest ambition reach itself within the bounds thereof. If to promote this project, the Abbots advanced not only large and liberal, but vast and incredible sums of money, it is no wonder if they were contented to have their nails pared close to the quick thereby to save their fingers. Over goes king Henry into France, with many martial spirits attending him, so that putting the king upon the seeking of a new Crown, kept the Abbots' old Mitres upon their heads; and Monasteries tottering at this time, were (thank a politic Archbishop) reified on the firm foundations, though this proved rather a *reprieve* than a *pardon* unto them. — *Fuller's Church History*, B. 6, p. 392.

The archbishop of Bourges explained to the king, in the hall of the bishop of Winchester, and in the presence of the dukes of Clarence, Bedford and Gloucester, brothers to the king, and of the lords of the council, clergy, chivalry and populace, the objects of his embassy. The archbishop spoke first in Latin, and then in the Walloon language, so eloquently and wisely, that both English and French who heard him were greatly surprised. At the conclusion of his harangue he made offers to the king of a large sum of ready money on his marriage with the princess Catherine, but on condition that he would disband the army he had collected at Southampton, and at the adjacent seaports, to invade France; and that by these means an eternal peace would be established between the two kingdoms.

The assembly broke up when the archbishop had ended his speech, and the French ambassadors were kindly entertained at dinner by the king, who then appointed a day for them to receive his answer to their propositions by the mouth of the archbishop of Canterbury.

In the course of the archbishop's speech, in which he replied, article by article, to what the archbishop of Bourges had offered, he added to some and passed over others of them, so that he was sharply interrupted by the archbishop of Bourges, who exclaimed, "I did not say so, but such were my words." The conclusion, however, was, that unless the king of France would give, as a marriage-portion with his daughter, the duchies of Aquitaine, of Normandy, of Anjou, of Tours, the counties of Ponthieu, Maine and Poitou, and every other part that had formerly belonged to the English monarchs, the king would not desist from his intended invasion of France, but would despoil the whole of that kingdom which had been unjustly detained from him; and that he should depend on his sword for the accomplishment of the above, and for depriving king Charles of his crown.

The king avowed what the archbishop had said, and added that thus, with God's aid, he would act; and promised it on the word of a king. The archbishop of Bourges then, according to the custom in France, demanded permission to speak and said, "O king! how canst thou, consistently with honor and justice, thus wish to dethrone and iniquitously destroy the most Christian king of the French, our very dear lord and most excellent of all the kings in christendom? O king! with all due reverence and respect, dost thou think that he has offered by me such extent of territory, and so large a sum of money with his daughter in marriage, through any fear of thee, thy subjects or allies? By no means; but, moved by pity and his love of peace, he has made these offers to avoid the shedding of innocent blood, and that Christian people may not be overwhelmed in the miseries of war; for whenever thou shalt make thy promised attempt he will call upon God, the blessed Virgin, and on all the saints, making his appeal to them for the justice of his cause; and with their aid, and the support of his loyal subjects and faithful allies, thou wilt be driven out of his dominions, or thou wilt be made prisoner, or thou wilt there suffer death by orders of that just king whose ambassadors we are.

"We have now only to intreat of thee that thou wouldst have us safely conducted out of thy realm; and that thou wouldst write to our said king, under thy hand and seal, the answer which thou hast given to us."

The king kindly granted their request; and the ambassadors, having received handsome presents, returned by way of Dover to Calais and thence to Paris.

Monstrelet, vol. iv. p. 129.

Within a few days after the expiration of the truce, king Henry, whose preparations were now completed, sent one of his heralds, called Gloucester, to Paris, to deliver letters to the king, of which the contents were as follows.

"To the very noble prince Charles, our cousin and adversary of France, Henry, by the grace of God, king of England and of France. To give to every one what is their due, is a work of inspiration and wise council, very noble prince, our cousin and adversary. The noble kingdoms of England and France were formerly united, now they are divided. At that time it was customary for each person to exalt his name by glorious victories, and by this single virtue to extol the honor of God, to whom holiness belongs, and to give peace to his church, by subjecting in battle the enemies of the public weal; but alas! good faith among kindred and brotherly love have been perverted, and Lot persecutes Abraham by human imputation, and Dissention, the mother of Anger, has been raised from the dead.

"We, however, appeal to the sovereign Judge, who is neither awayed by prayers nor gifts from doing right, that we have, from pure affection, done every thing in our power to preserve the peace; and we must now rely on the sword for regaining what is justly our heritage, and those rights which have from old time belonged to us; and we feel such assurance in our courage, that we will fight till death in the cause of justice.

"The written law in the book of Deuteronomy ordains, that before any person commences an attack on a city he shall first offer terms of peace; and although violence has detained from us our rightful inheritances, charity, however, induces us to attempt, by fair means, their recovery; for should justice be denied us, we may then resort to arms.

"And to avoid having our conscience affected by this matter, we make our personal request to you, and exhort you, by the bowels of Jesus Christ, to follow the dictates of his evangelical doctrine. Friend, restore what thou owest, for such is the will of God to prevent the effusion of the blood of man, who was created in his likeness. Such restitution of rights, cruelly torn from us, and which we have so frequently demanded by our ambassadors, will be agreeable to the supreme God, and secure peace on earth.

"From our love of peace we were inclined to refuse fifty thousand golden crowns lately offered us; for being more desirous of peace than riches, we have preferred enjoying the patrimony left us by our venerable ancestors, with our very dear cousin Catherine, your noble daughter, to iniquitously multiplying our treasures, and thus disgracing the honor of our crown, which God forbid!

"Given under our privy seal, in our castle of Southampton, the 5th day of the month of August."

Monstrelet, vol. iv. p. 137.

NOTE 163, p. 50, col. 1. — *Sure that holy hermit spake
The Almighty's bidding.*

While Henry V. lay at the siege of Dreux, an honest hermit unknown to him, came and told him the great evils he brought upon christendom by his unjust ambition, who usurped the kingdom of France, against all manner of right, and contrary to the will of God; wherefore in his holy name he threatened him with a severe and sudden punishment, if he desisted not from his enterprise. Henry took this exhortation either as an idly whimsey, or a suggestion of the Dauphin's, and was but the more confirmed in his design. But the blow soon followed the threatening; for within some few months after, he was smitten in the fundament with a strange and incurable disease.

Mozelay.

NOTE 164, p. 50, col. 1. — *they thought
The spirits of the mothers and their babes
Famish'd at Roan sat on the clouds of
night.*

—— *Reservaverat antrum*

*Tertareus Rector pallens, nique arma nefanda
Spectarent, capere nique sui solatia fusi,
Invias illuc Libyes emiseraut umbras;
Undique consedere arvis, nigraque coronâ
Infecere diem, versatilis umbra Jugurtha,*

*Annibalis sevi Manes, captique Syphacis,
Qui nunc cverous secum Carthaginiæ erces
Iguocetis Deis, postquam feralia campi
Prælia Thapsiaci, et Latios videre furores.*

Supplementum Lucani, Lib. III.

I am not conscious of having imitated these lines; but I would not lose the opportunity of quoting so fine a passage from Thomas May, an author to whom I owe some obligations, and who is not remembered as his merits deserve. May himself has imitated Valerius Flaccus in this passage, though he has greatly surpassed him.

*Ex pater orantes casorum Tartarus umbras,
Nude carè, tandem ad meritis spectacula pugna
Emittit; summi nigrescunt culmina montis.*

NOTE 165, p. 50, col. 1. — *nor aught avails
Man unassisted 'gainst infernal powers
To dare the conflict.*

To some, says Speed, it may appear more honorable to our nation, that they were not to be expelled by a human power, but by a divine, extraordinarily revealing itself.

NOTE 166, p. 50, col. 2. — *By their numbers now made bold in
fear.*

*Nec pavidum murmur; comasau audacia crevit,
Tantique turba metu penarum solvit ab omni.*

May, Sup. Lucani.

NOTE 167, p. 50, col. 2. — *Joy ran through all the troops.*

In Rymer's *Fœdera* are two proclamations, one "*contra capitaneos et soldarios tergiversantes, incantationibus Puella terrificatos;*" the other, "*de fugitivis ab exercitu quos terribulamenta Puella exanimaverant, arestandis.*"

NOTE 168, p. 50, col. 2. — *The social bowl.*

Ronsard remarks,

*Rien n'est meilleur pour l'homme soulager
Après le mal, que le boire et manger. — Francisado.*

NOTE 169, p. 51, col. 2. — *A casquet.*

A lighter kind of helmet.

NOTE 170, p. 51, col. 2. — *Hung from her neck the shield.*

The shield was often worn thus. "Among the Frenchmen there was a young lusty esquire of Gascoigne, named William Marchant, who came out among the foremost into the field, well mounted, his shield about his neck, and his spear in his hand." — *Barnes.*

This is frequently alluded to in romance. "Then the knight of the burning sword stept forward, and lifting up his arm as if he would strike Cynocephal on the top of his head, seized with his left hand on the shield, which he pulled to him with so much strength, that plucking it from his neck he brought him to the ground." — *Amadis de Greece.*

Sometimes the shield was laced to the shoulder.

The shield of the middle ages must not be confounded with that of the ancients. The knight might easily bear his small shield around his neck; but the Grecian warrior stood protecting his thighs and his legs, his breast also and his shoulders with the body of his broad shield.

*Μάρκος τε κνήμης τε κατω και στήρνα και ωμων
Ασπίδος ευρεσις γαστρι καλυψαμενος. — Tyrtæus.*

But the most convenient shields were used by —

*Ceux qu'on voit demourer dans les îles Alondes,
Qui portent pour pavois, des escailles si grandes,
Que lors qu'il faut camper, le soldat qui s'en sert
En fait comme une hutte, et s'y met à couvert. — Marie.*

NOTE 171, p. 52, col. 1. — *An ormet.*

The ormet or chapelle de fer was an iron hat, occasionally put on by knights when they retired from the heat of the battle to take breath, and at times when they could not with propriety go unarmed.

NOTE 172, p. 53, col. 1. — *Fix'd their last kisses on their armed hands.*

Sed contra Cæstris puer

Non ullas voces ducis aut præcepta requirit.

Sed matres stimulat, nativæ, et cora ruginas

Tinductum palmas lacrimantiq; ora percutit.

Contendunt parvos, vagitibus incita pulsat.

Corda virtum, armatis infligunt oscula dextris.

Silvæ Italicæ, xii. 587.

NOTE 173, p. 54, col. 2. — *He braks a sudden smile.*

"She sternly shook her dewy locks, and braks
A melancholy smile." — *Quæres.*

NOTE 174, p. 55, col. 1. — then on the herald
A robe rich-furr'd and broider'd he bestow'd.

When the armies of England and France lay in the plain between Viroflouise and Flemengueure, 1339, Edward sent to demand a day of battle of the French king. "An herald of the duke of Gueldres, being well skilled in the French tongue, was sent on this errand: he rode forth till he came to the French host, where being admitted before the king and his council, he spake aloud these words, 'Sir, the king of England is here hard by in the fields, and desires to fight you power against power; and if you please to appoint him a day he will not fail to meet you upon the word of a king.' This message being thus delivered, king Philip yielded either to give or take little two days after, and in token of his acceptance of the arms, richly rewarded the herald with furred gowns, and other gifts bestowed on him, as well by himself as others, the prince and lords of his host, and so dismissed him again." — *Barnes.*

NOTE 175, p. 55, col. 1. — and at the third long sound
They rang'd them in their ranks.

Every man was warned to rise from sleep at the first sound of the trumpet; at the second to arm without delay, and at the third to take horse in his due place under the colors. — *Barnes.*

NOTE 176, p. 55, col. 1. — *To shrieve them.*

Religious ceremonies seem to have preceded all settled engagements at this period. On the night before the battle of Crécy, "King Edward made a supper in his royal pavilion for all his chief barons, lords and captains: at which he appeared wonderful cheerful and pleasant, to the great encouragement of his people. But when they were all dismissed to their several quarters, the king himself retired into his private oratory, and came before the altar, and there prostrated himself to slighly God and devoutly prayed, 'That of his infinite goodness he would vouchsafe to look down on the justice of his cause, and remember his unfeigned endeavors for a reconciliation, although they had all been rendered frustrate by his enemies: that if he should be brought to a battle the next day, it would please him of his great mercy to grant him the victory, as his trust was only in him, and in the right which he had given him.' Being thus armed with faith, about midnight he laid himself upon a pallet or mattress to take a little repose. But he arose again betimes and heard mass, with his son the young prince, and received absolution, and the body and blood of his Redeemer, as did the prince also, and most of the lords and others who were so disposed." — *Barnes.*

Thus also before the battle of Agincourt "after prayers and supplications of the king, his priests and people, done with great devotion, the king of England in the morning very early on forth his hosts in array." — *Stowe.*

NOTE 177, p. 55, col. 1. — *The shield of dignity.*

The roundel. A shield too weak for service, which was wont before the general of an army.

NOTE 178, p. 55, col. 1. — that in undiminish'd strength
Strong, they might meet the battle.

The conduct of the English on the morning of the battle of Crécy is followed in the text. "All things being thus ordered, every lord and captain under his own banner and pennon,

and the ranks duly settled, the valourous young king mounted on a lusty white hobby, and with a white wand in his hand, rode between his two marshalls from rank to rank, and from one battalia unto another, exhorting and encouraging every man that day to defend and maintain his right and honour: and this he did with so cheerful a countenance, and with such sweet and obliging words, that even the most faint-hearted of the army were sufficiently assured thereby. By that time the English were thus prepared, it was nine o'clock in the morning, and then the king commanded them all to take their refreshment of meat and drink, which being done, with small disturbance they all repaired to their colours again, and then laid themselves in their order upon the dry and warm grass, with their bows and helmets by their side, to be more fresh and vigorous upon the approach of the enemy." — *Barnes.*

The English before the battle of Agincourt "fell prostrate to the ground, and committed themselves to God, every of them took in his mouth a little piece of earth, in remembrance that they were mortall and made of earth, as also in remembrance of the holy communion." — *Stowe.*

NOTE 179, p. 55, col. 2. — *The pennons rolling their long waves
Before the gale, and banners broad and bright.*

The pennon was long, ending in two points, the banner square. "Un seigneur n'étoit banneret et ne pouvoit porter la bannière quarree, qui lors qu'il pouvoit entretenir a ses depens un certain nombre de chevaliers et d'Ecuyers, avec leur suite a la guerre: jusques-la son standard avoit deux queues ou fanons, et quand il devenoit plus puissant, son souverain coupoit lui-même les fanons de son standard, pour le rendre quarree." — *Tressan.*

An incident before the battle of Najara exemplifies this. "As the two armies approached near together, the prince went over a little hill, in the descending whereof he saw plainly his enemies marching toward him: wherefore when the whole army was come over this mountain, he commanded that there they should make an halt, and so fit themselves for fight. At that instant the lord John Chandos brought his ensign folded up, and offered it to the prince, saying, 'Sir, here is my guidon; I request your highness to display it abroad, and to give me leave to raise it this day as my banner; for I thank God and your highness, I have lands and possessions sufficient to maintain it withal.' Then the prince took the pennon, and having cut off the tail, made it a square banner, and this done, both he and king Don Pedro for the greater honour, holding it between their hands displayed it abroad, it being Or, a sharp pile Gules: and then the prince delivered it unto the lord Chandos again, saying, 'Sir John, behold here is your banner. God send you much joy and honour with it.' And thus being made a knight banneret, the lord Chandos returned to the head of his men, and said, 'Here, gentlemen, behold my banner and yours! Take and keep it, to your honour and mine!' And so they took it with a shout, and said by the grace of God and St. George they would defend it to the best of their powers. But the banner remained in the hands of a gallant English esquire named William Allestry, who bore it all that day, and acquitted himself in the service right honourably." — *Barnes.*

NOTE 180, p. 55, col. 2. — *Vidames.*

This title frequently occurs in the French Chronicles; it was peculiar to France, "the vidame or vicedominus being to the bishop in his temporals as the viccomes or vicount anciently to the earle, in his judicials." — *Peter Heylyn*

NOTE 181, p. 55, col. 2. — *And silken surcoats to the mid-day sun
Glittering.*

Joshua Barnes seems to have the splendor of such a splendid ravishing sight, no doubt, armies standing thus regular banners and standards waving barded, and kings, lords, knig and all shining in their surcoat Thus also at Poitiers, "the

with
rious and
these two
the field, their
their proud horses
quires richly armed,
and embroidery."
ight have beheld a most

beautiful sight of fair harness, of shining steel, feathered crests of glittering helmets, and the rich embroidery of silken surcoats of arms, together with golden standards, banners and pennons gloriously moving in the air."

And at Najera "the gun being now risen, it was a ravishing sight to behold the armies, and the sun reflecting from their bright steel and shining armour. For in those days the cavalry were generally armed in mail or polished steel at all points, and besides that, the nobility wore over their armour rich surcoats of silk and satin embroidery, whereon was curiously sticht or beaten, the arms of their house, whether in colour or metal."

NOTE 182, p. 55, col. 2. — *For not to brutal strength they deem'd it right
To trust their country's weal.*

Nos encontres, et notamment du temps de la guerre des Anglois, en combats solennels et journées assignées, se mettoient la plus-part du temps tous à pied; pour ne se fier d'autre chose qu'à leur force propre et viguer de leur courage et de leur membres, de chose si chère que l'honneur et la vie. — Montaigne, Liv. i. c. 48.

In the battle of Patay, Monstrellet says, "les François moult de pres mirent pied à terre, et descendirent la plus grande partie de leur chevaux."

In *El Cavallero Determinado*, an allegorical romance translated from the French of Olivier de la Marche by Hernando de Acuna, Barcelona, 1565, this custom is referred to by Understanding, when giving the knight directions for his combat with Atropos.

*En esto es mi parecer
Que en cavallo no te fas;
Por lo qual has de entender
Que de ninguno confies
Te hymarna y bien hazer.*

NOTE 183, p. 55, col. 2. — *Their javelins shorten'd to a wieldy length.*

Thus at Poitiers, "the three battails being all ready ranged in the field, and every lord in his due place under his own banner, command was given that all men should put off their spurs, and out their spears to five foot length, as most commodious for such who had left their horses." — *Barnes.*

NOTE 184, p. 56, col. 1. — *Hræsvolger starting.*

*Hræsvolger vocatur
Qui sedet in extremitate cali,
Gigas cruribus amictus aquila;
Ex ejus alis
Ferant venire ventum
Omnes super homines. — Vafthrudnismal.*

Where the Heaven's remotest bound
With darkness is encompassed round,
There Hræsvolger sits and swings
The tempest from his eagle wings.
The Edda of Sæmund, translated by Amos Cottle.

Among the idols of Aitutaki, (one of the Hervey Islands,) sent home among other trophies of the same kind to the Missionary Museum, is the God of Thunder, Taau. The natives used to believe that when Taau was flying abroad, Thunder was produced by the flapping of his wings. — *Williams's Missionary Enterprises in the South Sea Islands*, p. 109.

At the promontory of Malea on the ruins of the Temple of Apollo, there is a chapel built to the honor of Michael the archangel. Here we could not but laugh at the foolish superstition of the sailors, who say, when the wind blows from that place, that it is occasioned by the violent motion of Michael's wings, because forsooth, he is painted with wings. And for that reason, when they sail by Michael they pray to him that he may hold his wings still. — *Baumgarten.*

NOTE 185, p. 56, col. 1. — *Or with the lance protended from his front.*

In a combat fought in Smithfield, 1467, between the lord Scales and the bastard of Burgoyne, "the lord Scales' horse

had on his chafron a long sharp pike of Steele, and as the two champions couped together, the same horse thrust his pike into the nostrills of the bastard's horse, so that for very paine, he mounted so high that he fell on the one side with his master." — *Stowe.*

This weapon is mentioned by Lope de Vega, and by an old Scotch poet.

*Unicornia el cavallo parecia
Con el fuerte pyramide delante,
Que en medio del bozal resplandecia
Como si fuera punta de diamante.
Jerusalem Conquistada, l. 10.*

His horse in fyne sandel was trapped to the helle,
And, in his cheveron biforne,
Stode, as an unicorn,
Als sharp as a thorne,
An anlas of stele.

Sir Gawen and Sir Galeron.

Florisel found this part of his horse's armour of good service, when in the combat of eighteen against eighteen, he encountered the king of the Scythians, great demerut: il chevachoit un grand animal de son pays, duquel nous ne savons le nom: aussi étoit-il tant corpuient et membru, qu'on n'eust osé fournir roussin qui l'eust peu porter. The first encounter fut très belle jouste à voir, et au joindre des corps mourut treize chevaux, compris l'animal du Roy de Scythie, qui fut si laudement rencontré par le destrier de Florisel, portant bardes de fer, et une pointe acérée sur le chafrein qu'il fourra si avant pomy les flancs de ceste grosse beste, qu'il atterrass avec les autres, et la jambe de son maistre dessous. — *Amadis*, l. x. ff. 51, 52.

The Abyssinians use it at this day; Bruce says it is a very troublesome useless piece of their armor.

NOTE 186, p. 56, col. 2. — *To snatch the shield of death.*

Thus did Juba catch up the shield of death to defend himself from ignominy. — *Cleopatra.*

NOTE 187, p. 56, col. 2. — *Their tower of strength.*

Ποτερ γαρ μιν πυργος εν οφθαλμοισιν ερωειν. — *Tyrtæus.*

Quarles has made this expression somewhat ludicrous by calling Samson

Great army of men, the wonder of whose power
Gives thee the title of a walking tower.

NOTE 188, p. 57, col. 1. — . . . and when the bear's head . . .
Smoked on the Christmas board.

Two carols for this occasion are preserved in Mr. Ritson's valuable collection of Ancient Songs. The first of these, here alluded to, is as follows:

*Caput apri defors
Reddens laudes domino.*

The bore's heed in hand bring I
With garlands gay and rosemary,
I pray you all syng me
Qui estis in convivio.

The bore's heed I understande
Is the cheefe service in this lande,
Loke where ever it be fande
Serritis cum canticis.

Be gladdie lordes bothe more and lasse
For this anth ordeyned our stewards,
To chere you all this christmasse
The bore's heed with mustarde.

When Henry II. had his eldest son crowned as fellow with him in the kingdom, upon the day of coronation, king Henry the father, served his son at the table as sewer, bringing u the bore's head with trumpets before it, according to the manner; whereupon (according to the old adage,

Immutant mores homines cum dantur homines)

the young man conceiving a pride in his heart, beheld the standers by with a more stately countenance than he had then wont. The archbishop of York who sat by him, marking the

behaviour, turned unto him and said, "Be glad, my good son, there is not another prince in the world that hath such a sewer at his table." To this the new king answered as it were disdainfully thus: "Why doest thou marvel at that? my father in doing it thinketh it not more than becometh him, he being born of princely blood only on the mother's side, serveth me that am a king born, having both a king to my father and a queen to my mother." Thus the young man of an evil and perverse nature, was puffed up in pride by his father's unseemly doings.

But the king his father hearing his talk was very sorrowful in his mind, and said to the archbishop softly in his ear, "It repenteth me, it repenteth me, my lord, that I have thus advanced the boy." For he guessed hereby what a one he would prove afterward, that shewed himself so disobedient and forward already. — *Holmeshead.*

NOTE 189, p. 57, col. 1. — his old limbs
Are not like yours so supple in the flight.

Τὸν δὲ παλαιότερον, ὡς εὐκτεῖ γέναντ' ἐλάφρα,
Μὴ καταλείποντες φέροντες τοὺς γυαίους.
Ἀσχυρὸν γὰρ δὴ τούτῳ μετὰ προμαχίῃσι κενούτῳ,
Κεῖσθαι προσθεῖναι νέων ἀνδρᾶ παλαστήρων,
Ἢ δὲ λυγρὸν εἶχοντα κερή, πολλῶν τε γυναικῶν,
Θύμῳ ἀσθενεῖσσι αἰκίμων ἐν κοίτῃ. — *Tyrtæus.*

NOTE 190, p. 57, col. 2. — *He from the saddle-bow his falchion caught.*

In the combat between Francus and Phouers, Ronsard says —
— *de la main leurs cotelars trouverent*
Bien aiguisés: qui de l'arçon pendoyent.

On this passage the commentator observes, "*L'auteur arme ces deux chevaliers à la mode de nos gendarmes François, la main en la main, la coutelece ou la mace d'arçon, et l'espé aux costés.*"

Thus Desmarests says of the troops of Clovis —

A tous pend de l'arçon, d leur mode guerrière,
Et la hache tranchante, et la mace meurtrière.

And when Clovis, on foot and without a weapon, hears the shrieks of a woman, he sees his horse,

Jetto l'œil sur l'arçon, et void luire sa hache.

Lope de Vega speaks of the sword being carried in the same manner, when he describes Don Juan de Aguila as —

descendiendo del arçon la espada.

NOTE 191, p. 57, col. 2. — she bared
The lightning of her sword.

Descende el rayo de la ardiente espada.
Jerusalem Conquistada.

NOTE 192, p. 57, col. 2. — *The sword of Talbot.*

Talbot's sword, says Camden, was found in the river of Dorset, and sold by a peasant to an armorer of Bourdeaux, with this inscription,

San Talboti, M. MIII C. XLIII
Pro vincere inimicos meos.

But garden the Latin, for it was not his, but his camping champion's. — A sword with bad Latin upon it, but good steel within it, says Fuller.

It was not uncommon to bear a motto upon the sword. Lope de Vega describes that of Aguila as bearing inlaid in gold, a verse of the psalms. It was, he says,

Mas temerosa que fue de hombre cenida,
Para començar del honor guardada,
Y en última defensa de la vida.
Y desde cuya guarnición dorada
Hanta la punta la canal brunida

Tenia sacrito de David un verso.
Nicolado de oro en el acero terso.

Jerusalem Conquistada.

NOTE 193, p. 57, col. 2. — *Fastolfe, all fierce and haughty as he was.*

In the Paston letters, published by Mr. Fenn, Fastolfe appears in a very unfavorable light. Henry Windsor writes thus of him, "hit is not unknown that cruelle and vengible he hath byn ever, and for the most part with oute pite and mercy. I can no more, but *vede et carripe eum*, for truly he cannot bryng about his matiers in this word (*world*) for the word is not for him. I suppose it wolnot chaunge yett be likelence, but i beseeche you sir help not to amound hym onely, but every other man yf ye kno any mo mysse disposed."

The order of the garter was taken from Fastolfe for his conduct at Patay. He suffered a more material loss in the money he expended in the service of the state. In 1455, 4083*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.* were due to him for costs and charges during his services in France, "whereof the sayd Fastolfe hath had nouthur payement nor assignation." So he complains.

NOTE 194, p. 57, col. 2. — *Battle-axe.*

In a battle between the Burgundians and Dauphinois near Abbeville (1421) Monstrellet especially notices the conduct of John Villain, who had that day been made a knight. He was a nobleman from Flanders, very tall, and of great bodily strength, and was mounted on a good horse, holding a battle-axe in both hands. Thus he pushed into the thickest part of the battle, and throwing the bridle on his horse's neck, gave such blows on all sides with his battle-axe, that whoever was struck was instantly unhorsed and wounded past recovery. In this way he met Poton de Xaintrailles, who, after the battle was over, declared the wonders he did, and that he got out of his reach as fast as he could. — Vol. v. p. 294

NOTE 195, p. 58, col. 1. — *The buckler, now splinter'd with many a stroke.*

L'écu des chevaliers était ordinairement un bouclier de formes d peu près triangulaire, large par le haut pour couvrir le corps, et se terminant en pointe par le bas, afin d'être moins lourd. On les faisoit de bois qu'en recouvrait avec du cuir bouilli, avec des nerfs ou autres matières dures, mais jamais de fer ou d'acier. Seulement il était permis, pour les empêcher d'être coupés trop aisément par les épées, d'y mettre un cercle d'or, d'argent, ou de fer, qui les entourait. — Le Grand.

NOTE 196, p. 58, col. 2. — *Threw o'er the slaughter'd chief his*
Mason's coat.

This fact is mentioned in Andrews's History of England. I have merely verified the original expressions. "The herald of Talbot sought out his body among the slain. 'Alas, my lord, and is it you! I pray God pardon you all your misdoings. I have been your officer of arms forty years and more: it is time that I should surrender to you the ensigns of my office.' Thus saying, with the tears gushing from his eyes, he threw his coat of arms over the corpse, thus performing one of the ancient rites of sepulture."

NOTE 197, p. 59, col. 1. — *Pour'd on the monarch's head the*
mystic oil.

"The Frenchmen wonderfully reverence this oyle; and at the coronation of their kings, fetch it from the church where it is kept, with great solemnity. For it is brought (saith Sleiden in his Commentaries) by the prior sitting on a white ambling palfrey, and attended by his monks; the archbishop of the town (Rheims) and such bishops as are present, going to the church door to meet it, and leaving for it with the prior some gage, and the king, when it is by the archbishop brought to the altar, bowing himself before it with great reverence." — *Peter Heylyn.*

The Vision of the Maid of Orleans.

IN the first edition of Joan of Arc this Vision formed the ninth book, allegorical machinery having been introduced throughout the poem as originally written. All that remained of such machinery was expunged in the second edition, and the Vision was then struck out, as no longer according with the general design.

THE FIRST BOOK.

ORLEANS was hush'd in sleep. Stretch'd on her couch

The delegated Maiden lay; with toil Exhausted, and sore anguish, soon she closed Her heavy eyelids; not reposing then, For busy phantasy in other scenes Awaken'd: whether that superior powers, By wise permission, prompt the midnight dream, Instructing best the passive faculty;¹ Or that the soul, escaped its fleshly clog, Flies free, and soars amid the invisible world, And all things are that seem.²

Along a moor, Barren, and wide, and drear, and desolate, She roam'd, a wanderer through the cheerless night. Far through the silence of the unbroken plain The bitter'n's boom was heard; hoarse, heavy, deep, It made accordant music to the scene. Black clouds, driven fast before the stormy wind, Swept shadowing; through their broken folds the moon

Struggled at times with transitory ray, And made the moving darkness visible. And now arrived beside a fenny lake She stands, amid whose stagnate waters, hoarse The long reeds rustled to the gale of night. A time-worn bark receives the Maid, impell'd By powers unseen; then did the moon display Where through the crazy vessel's yawning side The muddy waters oozed. A Woman guides, And spreads the sail before the wind, which moan'd As melancholy mournful to her ear, As ever by a dungeon'd wretch was heard Howling at evening round his prison towers. Was was the pilot's countenance, her eyes Hollow, and her sunk cheeks were furrow'd deep, Channell'd by tears; a few gray locks hung down Beneath her hood; and through the Maiden's veins Chill crept the blood, when, as the night-breeze pass'd,

Lifting her tatter'd mantle, coil'd around She saw a serpent gnawing at her heart.

The plumeless bats with short, shrill note flit by, And the night-raven's scream came fitfully, Borne on the hollow blast. Eager the Maid Look'd to the shore, and now upon the bank Leapt, joyful to escape, yet trembling still In recollection.

There, a mouldering pile Stretch'd its wide ruins, o'er the plain below Casting a gloomy shade, save where the moon Shone through its fretted windows: the dark yew, Withering with age, branch'd there its naked roots, And there the melancholy cypress rear'd Its head; the earth was heaved with many a mound, And here and there a half-demolish'd tomb.

And now, amid the ruin's darkest shade, The Virgin's eye beheld where pale blue flames Rose wavering, now just gleaming from the earth, And now in darkness drown'd. An aged man Sate near, seated on what in long-past days Had been some sculptured monument, now fallen And half-obscur'd by moss, and gather'd heaps Of wither'd yew-leaves and earth-mouldering bones. His eye was large and rayless, and fix'd full Upon the Maid; the tomb-fires on his face Shed a blue light; his face was of the hue Of death; his limbs were mantled in a shroud. Then with a deep heart-terrifying voice, Exclaim'd the spectre: "Welcome to these realms, These regions of Despair, O thou whose steps Sorrow hath guided to my sad abodes! Welcome to my drear empire, to this gloom Eternal, to this everlasting night, Where never morning darts the enlivening ray, Where never shines the sun, but all is dark, Dark as the bosom of their gloomy King."

So saying, he arose, and drawing on, Her to the abbey's inner ruin led, Resisting not his guidance. Through the roof Once fretted and emblazed, but broken now In part, elsewhere all open to the sky, The moon-beams enter'd, checker'd here, and here With unimpeded light. The ivy twined Round the dismantled columns; imaged forms Of saints and warlike chiefs, moss-canker'd now And mutilate, lay strown upon the ground, With crumbled fragments, crucifixes fallen, And rusted trophies. Meantime overhead Roar'd the loud blast, and from the tower the owl Scream'd as the tempest shook her secret nest. He, silent, led her on, and often paused, And pointed, that her eye might contemplate At leisure the drear scene.

He dragg'd her on

Through a low iron door, down broken stairs;
Then a cold shroud amid the Maiden's frame
Crept, for she stood amid a vault, and saw,
By the sepulchral lamp's dim, glaring light,
The fragments of the dead.

"Look here!" he cried,
"Damsel, look here! survey this house of death;
O, soon to tenant it; soon to increase
These trophies of mortality — for hence
Is no return. Gaze here; behold this skull,
These eyeless sockets, and these unflashed jaws,
That with their ghastly grinning seem to mock
Thy perishable charms; for thus thy cheek
Must moulder. Child of grief! shrinks not thy soul,
Viewing these horrors? trembles not thy heart
At the dread thought that here its life's-blood soon
Shall stagnate, and the finely-fibred frame,
Now warm in life and feeling, mingle soon
With the cold clod? thing horrible to think, —
Yet in thought only, for reality
Is none of suffering here; here all is peace;
No nerve will throb to anguish in the grave.
Dreadful it is to think of losing life,
But having lost, knowledge of loss is not,
Therefore no ill. Oh, wherefore then delay
To end all ills at once?"

So spake Despair.

The vaulted roof echoed his hollow voice,
And all again was silence. Quick her heart
Panted. He placed a dagger in her hand,
And cried again, "Oh, wherefore then delay!
Our blow, and rest forever!" On the fiend
Dark scowl'd the Virgin with indignant eye,
And threw the dagger down. He next his heart
Replaced the murderous steel, and drew the Maid
Along the downward vault.

The damp earth gave
A dim sound as they pass'd: the tainted air
Was cold, and heavy with unwholesome dews.
"Behold!" the fiend exclaimed, "how loathsomely
The fleshly remnant of mortality
Moulders to clay!" then fixing his broad eye
Full on her face, he pointed where a corpse
Lay livid; she beheld with horrent look
The spectacle abhor'd by living man.

"Look here!" Despair pursued; "this loathsome
mass

Was once as lovely, and as full of life
As, Damsel, thou art now. Those deep-sunk eyes
Once beam'd the mild light of intelligence,
And where thou seest the pamp'ring flesh-worm trail,
Once the white bosom heaved. She fondly thought
That at the hallow'd altar, soon the priest
Should bless her coming union, and the torch
Its joyful lustre o'er the hall of joy,
Cast on her nuptial evening: earth to earth
That priest consign'd her, for her lover went
By glory lured to war, and perish'd there;
Nor she endured to live. Ha! fades thy cheek?
Dost thou then, Maiden, tremble at the tale?
Look here! behold the youthful paramour!
The self-devoted hero!"

Fearfully [face
The Maid look'd down, and saw the well-known

Of Theodore. In thoughts unspeakable,
Convulsed with horror, o'er her face she clasp'd
Her cold, damp hands. "Shrink not," the phantom
cried;

"Gaze on!" and unrelentingly he grasp'd
Her quivering arm: "this lifeless, mouldering clay,
As well thou know'st, was warm with all the glow
Of youth and love; this is the hand that cleft
Proud Salisbury's crest, now motionless in death,
Unable to protect the ravaged frame
From the foul offspring of mortality
That feed on heroes. Though long years were thine,
Yet never more would life reanimate
This slaughter'd youth; slaughter'd for thee! for
thou

Didst lead him to the battle from his home,
Where else he had survived to good old age:
In thy defence he died: strike then! destroy
Remorse with life."

The Maid stood motionless,
And, wistless what she did, with trembling hand
Received the dagger. Starting then, she cried,
"Avaunt, Despair! Eternal Wisdom deals
Or peace to man, or misery, for his good
Alike design'd; and shall the creature cry,
'Why hast thou done this?' and with impious pride
Destroy the life God gave?"

The fiend rejoind'd,
"And thou dost deem it impious to destroy
The life God gave? What, Maiden, is the lot
Assign'd to mortal man? born but to drag,
Through life's long pilgrimage, the wearying load
Of being; care-corroded at the heart;
Assail'd by all the numerous train of ills
That flesh inherits; till at length worn out,
This is his consummation! — Think again!
What, Maiden, canst thou hope from lengthen'd life,
But lengthen'd sorrow? If protracted long,
Till on the bed of death thy feeble limbs
Stretch out their languid length, oh, think what
thoughts,

What agonizing feelings, in that hour,
Assail the sinking heart! slow beats the pulse,
Dim grows the eye, and clammy drops bedew
The shuddering frame; and then in its mightiest force,
Mightiest in impotence, the love of life
Seizes the throbbing heart; the faltering lips
Pour out the impious prayer that fain would change
The Unchangeable's decree; surrounding friends
Sob round the sufferer, wet his cheek with tears,
And all he loved in life imbitters death.

"Such, Maiden, are the pangs that wait the
hour

Of easiest dissolution! yet weak man
Resolves, in timid piety, to live;
And veiling Fear in Superstition's garb,
He calls her Resignation!

"Coward wretch!
Fond coward, thus to make his reason war
Against his reason! Insect as he is,
This sport of chance, this being of a day,
Whose whole existence the next cloud may blast,
Believes himself the care of heavenly powers;
That God regards man, miserable man,

And preaching thus of power and providence,
Will crush the reptile that may cross his path!

"Fool that thou art! the Being that permits
Existence, gives to man the worthless boon;
A goodly gift to those who, fortune-blest,
Bask in the sunshine of prosperity,
And such do well to keep it. But to one
Sick at the heart with misery, and sore
With many a hard, unmerited affliction,
It is a hair that chains to wretchedness
The slave who dares not burst it!

"Thinkest thou,
The parent, if his child should unrecall'd
Return and fall upon his neck, and cry,
'Oh! the wide world is comfortless, and full
Of fleeting joys and heart-consuming cares;
I can be only happy in my home
With thee—my friend!—my father!' Thinkest
thou,
That he would thrust him as an outcast forth?
Oh! he would clasp the truant to his heart,
And love the trespass."

Whilst he spake, his eye
Dwelt on the Maiden's cheek, and read her soul
Struggling within. In trembling doubt she stood,
Even as a wretch, whose famish'd entrails crave
Supply, before him sees the poison'd food
In greedy horror.

Yet, not silent long,
"Eloquent tempter, cease!" the Maiden cried;
"What though affliction be my portion here,
Thinkest thou I do not feel high thoughts of joy,
Of heart-ennobling joy, when I look back
Upon a life of duty well perform'd,
Then lift mine eyes to heaven, and there in faith
Know my reward?—I grant, were this life all,
Was there no morning to the tomb's long night,
If man did mingle with the senseless clod,
Himself as senseless, then wert thou indeed
A wise and friendly comforter!—But, fiend,
There is a morning to the tomb's long night,
A dawn of glory, a reward in heaven,
He shall not gain who never merited.
If thou didst know the worth of one good deed
In life's last hour, thou wouldst not bid me lose
The precious privilege, while life endures
To do my Father's will. A mighty task
Is mine,—a glorious call. France looks to me
For her deliverance.

"Maiden, thou hast done
Thy mission here," the unbaffled fiend replied:
"The foes are fled from Orleans: thou, perchance
Exulting in the pride of victory,
Forgettest him who perish'd: yet albeit
Thy harden'd heart forget the gallant youth,
That hour allotted canst thou not escape,
That dreadful hour, when contumely and shame
Shall sojourn in thy dungeon. Wretched Maid!
Destined to drain the cup of bitterness,
Even to its dregs,—England's inhuman chiefs
Shall scoff thy sorrows, blacken thy pure fame,
Wit-wanton it with lewd barbarity,
And force such burning blushes to the cheek
Of virgin modesty, that thou shalt wish

The earth might cover thee. In that last hour,
When thy bruise'd breast shall heave beneath the
chains

That link thee to the stake, a spectacle
For the brute multitude, and thou shalt hear
Mockery more painful than the circling flames
Which then consume thee; wilt thou not in vain
Then wish my friendly aid? then wish thine ear
Had drank my words of comfort? that thy hand
Had grasp'd the dagger, and in death preserved
Insulted modesty?"

Her glowing cheek
Blush'd crimson; her wide eye on vacancy
Was fix'd; her breath short panted. The cold fiend,
Grasping her hand, exclaim'd, "Too timid Maid,
So long repugnant to the healing aid
My friendship proffers, now shalt thou behold
The allotted length of life."

He stamp'd the earth,
And dragging a huge coffin as his car,
Two Gouls came on, of form more fearful-foul
Than ever palsied in her wildest dream
Hag-ridden Superstition. Then Despair
Seized on the Maid whose curdling blood stood still,
And placed her in the seat, and on they pass'd
Adown the deep descent. A meteor light
Shot from the demons, as they dragged along
The unwelcome load, and mark'd their brethren
feast
On carcasses.

Below, the vault dilates
Its ample bulk. "Look here!"—Despair address'd
The shuddering Virgin; "see the dome of Death!"
It was a spacious cavern, hewn amid
The entrails of the earth, as though to form
A grave for all mankind: no eye could reach
Its distant bounds. There, throned in darkness,
dwelt
The unseen power of Death.

Here stoop'd the Gouls,
Reaching the destined spot. The fiend stoep'd out,
And from the coffin as he led the Maid,
Exclaim'd, "Where mortal never stood before,
Thou standest: look around this boundless vault;
Observe the dole that Nature deals to man,
And learn to know thy friend."

She answer'd not,
Observing where the Fates their several tasks
Plied ceaseless. "Mark how long the shortest web
Allow'd to man!" he cried; "observe how soon,
Twined round yon never-resting wheel, they change
Their snowy hue, darkening through many a shade,
Till Atropos relentless shuts the shears."

"Too true he spake, for of the countless threads,
Drawn from the heap, as white as unsunn'd snow,
Or as the spotless lily of the vale,
Was never one beyond the little span
Of infancy untainted; few there were
But lightly tinged: more of deep crimson hue,
Or deeper sable dyed.³ Two Genii stood,
Still as the web of being was drawn forth,
Sprinkling their powerful drops. From ebony urn,
The one unsparing dash'd the bitter drops
Of woe; and as he dash'd, his dark-brown brow

Relax'd to a hard smile. The milder form
Shed less profusely there his lesser store;
Sometimes with tears increasing the scant boon,
Compassionating man; and happy he
Who on his thread those precious tears receives;
If it be happiness to have the pulse
That throbs with pity, and in such a world
Of wretchedness, the generous heart that aches
With anguish at the sight of human woe.

To her the fiend, well hoping now success,
"This is thy thread; observe how short the span;
And little doth the evil Genius spare
His bitter tincture there." The Maiden saw
Calmly. "Now gaze!" the tempter fiend exclaim'd,
And placed again the poniard in her hand,
For Superstition, with a burning torch,
Approach'd the loom. "This, Damsel, is thy fate!
The hour draws on—now strike the dagger home!
Strike now, and be at rest!"

The Maid replied,
"Or to prevent or change the will of Heaven,
Impious I strive not: let that will be done!"

THE SECOND BOOK.

Swz spake, and lo! celestial radiance beam'd
Amid the air, such odors wafting now
As erst came blended with the evening gale,
From Eden's bowers of bliss. An angel form
Stood by the Maid; his wings, ethereal white,
Flash'd like the diamond in the noon-tide sun,
Dazzling her mortal eye: all else appear'd
Her Theodore.

Amazed she saw: the fiend
Was fled, and on her ear the well-known voice
Sounded, though now more musically sweet
Than ever yet had thrill'd her soul attuned,
When eloquent affection fondly told
The day-dreams of delight.

"Beloved Maid!
Lo! I am with thee, still thy Theodore!
Hearts in the holy bands of love combined,
Death has no power to sever. Thou art mine!
A little while and thou shalt dwell with me,
In scenes where sorrow is not. Cheerily
Tread thou the path that leads thee to the grave,
Rough though it be and painful, for the grave
Is but the threshold of eternity.

"Favor'd of Heaven, to thee is given to view
These secret realms. The bottom of the abyss
Thou treadest, Maiden. Here the dungeons are
Where bad men learn repentance. Souls diseased
Must have their remedy; and where disease
Is rooted deep, the remedy is long
Proffered, and painful."

Thus the spirit spake,
And led the Maid along a narrow path,
Dark gleaming to the light of far-off flames,
More dread than darkness. Soon the distant sound
Of clanking armor, and the lengthen'd breath

Provoking fire are heard; and now they reach
A wide expanded den where all around
Tremendous furnaces, with hellish blaze,
Were burning. At the heaving bellows stood
The meagre form of Care; and as he blew
To augment the fire, the fire augmented scorch'd
His wretched limbs; sleepless forever thus
He toil'd and toil'd, of toil no end to know
But endless toil and never-ending woe.

An aged man went round the infernal vault,
Urging his workmen to their ceaseless task;
White were his locks, as is the wintry snow
On hoar Plinlimmon's head. A golden staff
His steps supported: powerful talisman,
Which whoso feels shall never feel again
The tear of pity, or the throb of love.
Touch'd but by this, the massy gates give way,
The buttress trembles, and the guarded wall,
Guarded in vain, submits. Him heathens erst
Had deified, and bowed the suppliant knee
To Plutus. Nor are now his votaries few,
Even though our blessed Savior hath himself
Told us, that easier through the needle's eye
Shall the huge camel pass,⁴ than the rich man
Enter the gates of heaven. "Ye cannot serve
Your God and worship Mammon."

"Mission'd Maid!"
So spake the spirit, "know that these, whose hands
Round each white furnace ply the unceasing toil,
Were Mammon's slaves on earth. They did not
spare

To wring from poverty the hard-earn'd mite;
They robb'd the orphan's pittance; they could see
Want's asking eye unmoved; and therefore these,
Ranged round the furnace, still must persevere
In Mammon's service, scorch'd by these fierce fires,
Nor seldom by the overboiling ore
Caught; yet retaining still, to punishment
Converted here, their old besetting sin,
Often impatiently to quench their thirst
Unquenchable, large draughts of molten gold⁵
They drink insatiate, still with pain renew'd,
Pain to destroy."

So saying, her he led
Forth from the dreadful cavern to a cell
Brilliant with gem-born light. The rugged walls
Part gleam'd with gold, and part with silver ore
In milder radiance shone. The carbuncle
There its strong lustre like the flamy sun
Shot forth irradiate; from the earth beneath,
And from the roof there stream'd a diamond light.
Rubies and amethysts their glows commix'd
With the gay topaz, and the softer ray
Shot from the sapphire, and the emerald's hue,
And bright pyropus.

There, on golden seats,
A numerous, sullen, melancholy train
Sat silent. "Maiden, these," said Theodore,
"Are they who let the love of wealth absorb
All other passions; in their souls that vice
Struck deeply-rooted, like the poison-tree
That with its shade spreads barrenness around.
These, Maid! were men by no atrocious crime
Blacken'd, no fraud, nor ruffian violence;

Men of fair dealing, and respectable
On earth, but such as only for themselves
Heap'd up their treasures, deeming all their wealth
Their own, and given to them, by partial Heaven,
To bless them only : therefore here they sit,
Possess'd of gold enough, and by no pain
Tormented, save the knowledge of the bliss
They lost, and vain repentance. Here they dwell,
Loathing these useless treasures, till the hour
Of general restitution."

Thence they past,
And now arriv'd at such a gorgeous dome,
As even the pomp of Eastern opulence
Could never equal : wandered through its halls
A numerous train ; some with the red-swollen eye
Of riot, and intemperance-bloated cheek ;
Some pale and nerveless, and with feeble step,
And eyes lack-lustre.

"Maiden!" said her guide,
These are the wretched slaves of Appetite,
Curs'd with their wish enjoy'd. The epicure
Here pampers his foul frame, till the pall'd sense
Loathes at the banquet ; the voluptuous here
Plunge in the tempting torrent of delight,
And sink in misery. All they wish'd on earth
Possessing here, whom have they to accuse
But their own folly, for the lot they chose?
Yet, for that these injured themselves alone,
They to the house of Penitence may hie,
And, by a long and painful regimen,
To wearied Nature her exhausted powers
Restore, till they shall learn to form the wish
Of wisdom, and Almighty Goodness grants
That prize to him who seeks it."

Whilst he spake,
The board is spread. With bloated paunch, and eyes

Fat-swollen, and legs whose monstrous size dis-
graced

The human form divine, their caterer,
Hight Gluttony, set forth the smoking feast.
And by his side came on a brother form,
With fiery cheek of purple hue, and red
And scurfy-white, mix'd motley ; his gross bulk,
Like some huge hogshead shapen'd, as applied.
Him had antiquity with mystic rites
Adored ; to him the sons of Greece, and thine,
Imperial Rome, on many an altar pour'd
The victim blood, with god-like titles graced,
Bacchus, or Dionusus ; son of Jove,
Deem'd falsely, for from Folly's idiot form
He sprung, what time Madness, with furious hand,
Seized on the laughing female. At one birth
She brought the brethren, menial here below,
Though sovereigns upon earth, where oft they hold
High revels. 'Mid the monastery's gloom,
Thy palace, Gluttony, and oft to thee
The sacrifice is spread, when the grave voice
Episcopal proclaims approaching day
Of visitation ; or church-wardens meet
To save the wretched many from the gripe
Of poverty ; or 'mid thy ample halls
Of London, mighty Mayor ! rich Aldermen,
Of coming feast hold converse.

Otherwhere,

For though allied in nature as in blood,
They hold divided sway, his brother lifts
His spongy sceptre. In the noble domes
Of princes, and state-wearied ministers, [mind
Maddening he reigns ; and when the affrighted
Casts o'er a long career of guilt and blood
Its eye reluctant, then his aid is sought
To lull the worm of conscience to repose.
He too the halls of country acquires frequents ;
But chiefly loves the learned gloom that shades
Thy offspring Rhedycina, and thy walls,
Granta : nightly libations there to him
Profuse are pour'd, till from the dizzy brain
Triangles, circles, parallelograms,
Moods, tenases, dialects, and demigods,
And logic and theology, are swept
By the red deluge.

Unmolested there
He revels ; till the general feast comes round,
The sacrifice septennial, when the sons
Of England meet, with watchful care, to choose
Their delegates, wise, independent men,
Unbribing and unbribed, and chosen to guard
Their rights and charters from the encroaching
grasp
Of greedy power ; then all the joyful land
Join in his sacrifices, so inspired
To make the important choice.

The observing Maid
Address'd her guide : "These, Theodore, thou say'st
Are men, who, pampering their foul appetites,
Injured themselves alone. But where are they,
The worst of villains, viper-like, who coil
Around deluded woman, so to sting
The heart that loves them?"

"Them," the spirit replied,
"A long and dreadful punishment awaits.
For when the prey of want and infamy,
Lower and lower still the victim sinks,
Even to the depth of shame, not one lewd word,
One impious imprecation from her lips
Escapes, nay, not a thought of evil lurks
In the polluted mind, that does not plead
Before the throne of Justice, thunder-tongued,
Against the foul seducer."

Now they reach'd
The house of Penitence. Credulity
Stood at the gate, stretching her eager head
As though to listen ; on her vacant face,
A look that promised premature assent ;
Though her Regret behind, a meagre fiend,
Disciplined sorely.

Here they enter'd in,
And now arrived where, as in study tranqed,
They saw the mistress of the dome. Her face
Spoke that composed severity, that knows
No angry impulse, no weak tenderness,
Resolved and calm. Before her lay the Book,
Which hath the words of life ; and as she read,
Sometimes a tear would trickle down her cheek,
Though heavenly joy beam'd in her eye the while.

Leaving her undisturb'd, to the first ward
Of this great lazaret-house the Angel led
The favor'd Maid of Orleans. Kneeling down

On the hard stone which their bare knees had worn,
In sackcloth robed, a pumerous train appear'd :
Hard-featured some, and some demurely grave ;
Yet such expression stealing from the eye,
As though, that only naked, all the rest
Were one close-fitting mask. A scoffing fiend —
For fiend he was, though wisely serving here —
Mock'd at his patients, and did often strow
Ashes upon them, and then bid them say
Their prayers aloud, and then he louder laugh'd :
For these were hypocrites, on earth revered
As holy ones, who did in public tell
Their beads, and make long prayers, and cross
themselves,
And call themselves most miserable sinners,
That so they might be deem'd most pious saints ;
And go all filth, and never let a smile
Bend their stern muscles ; gloomy, sullen men,
Barren of all affection, and all this
To please their God, forsooth ! And therefore Scorn
Grinn'd at his patients, making them repeat
Their solemn farce, with keenest raiillery
Tormenting ; but if earnest in their prayer,
They pour'd the silent sorrows of the soul
To heaven, then did they not regard his mocks
Which then came painless, and Humility
Then rescued them, and led to Penitence,
That she might lead to Heaven.

From thence they came,
Where, in the next ward, a most wretched band
Groan'd underneath the bitter tyranny
Of a fierce demon. His coarse hair was red,
Pale-gray his eyes, and bloodshot ; and his face
Wrinkled by such a smile as Malice wears
In ecstasy. Well-pleased he went around,
Flung his dagger in the hearts of some,
Or probing with a poison'd lance their breasts,
Or placing coals of fire within their wounds ;
Or seizing some within his mighty grasp,
He fix'd them on a stake, and then drew back
And laugh'd to see them writhe.

"These," said the spirit,
"Are taught by Cruelty, to loathe the lives
They led themselves. Here are those wicked men
Who loved to exercise their tyrant power
On speechless brutes ; bad husbands undergo
A long purgation here ; the traffickers
In human flesh here, too, are disciplined,
Till by their suffering they have equall'd all
The miseries they inflicted, all the mass
Of wretchedness caused by the wars they waged,
The villages they burnt, the widows left
In want, the slave or led to suicide,
Or murder'd by the foul, infected air
Of his close dungeon, or, more sad than all,
His virtue lost, his very soul enslaved,
And driven by woe to wickedness.

"These next,
Whom thou beholdest in this dreary room,
With sullen eyes of hatred and of fear
Each on the other scowling, these have been
False friends. Tormented by their own dark
thoughts,
Here they dwell : in the hollow of their hearts
There is a worm that feeds, and though thou seest

That skilful leech who willingly would heal
The ill they suffer, judging of all else
By their own evil conscience, they suspect
The aid he vainly proffers, lengthening thus
By vice its punishment."

"But who are these,"
The Maid exclaim'd, "that robed in flowing lawn,
And mitred, or in scarlet, and in caps
Like cardinals, I see in every ward,
Performing menial service at the beck
Of all who bid them?"

Theodore replied,
"These men are they who in the name of Christ
Have heap'd up wealth, and arrogating power,
Have made kings kiss their feet, yet call'd them-
selves

The servants of the servants of the Lord.
They dwelt in palaces, in purple clothed,
And in fine linen ; therefore are they here ;
And though they would not minister on earth,
Here penanced they performe most minister :
Did not the Holy One of Nazareth
Tell them, his kingdom is not of the world?"

So saying, on they past, and now arrived
Where such a hideous ghastly group abode,
That the Maid gazed with half-averting eye,
And shudder'd : each one was a loathly corpse ;
The worm was feeding on his putrid prey ;
Yet had they life and feeling exquisite,
Though motionless and mute.

"Most wretched men
Are these," the angel cried. "Poets thou seest
Whose loose, lascivious lays perpetuated
Their own corruption. Soul-polluted slaves,
Who ate them down, deliberately lewd,
So to awake and pamper lust in minds
Unborn ; and therefore foul of body now
As then they were of soul, they here abide
Long as the evil works they left on earth
Shall live to taint mankind. A dreadful doom !
Yet amply merited by all who thus
Have to the Devil's service dedicated
The gift of song, the gift divine of heaven !"

And now they reach'd a huge and massy pile,
Massy it seem'd, and yet with every blast
As to its ruin shook. There, porter fit,
Remorse forever his sad vigils kept.
Pale, hollow-eyed, emaciate, sleepless wretch,
Inly he groan'd, or, starting, wildly shriek'd,
Aye as the fabric tottering from its base,
Threaten'd its fall, and so expectant still
Lived in the dread of danger still delay'd.
They enter'd there a large and lofty dome,
O'er whose black marble sides a dim, drear light
Struggled with darkness from the unfrequent lamp.
Enthroned around, the murderers of mankind,
Monarchs, the great, the glorious, the august,
Each bearing on his brow a crown of fire,
Sat stern and silent. Nimrod, he was there,
First king, the mighty hunter ; and that chief
Who did belie his mother's fame, that so
He might be called young Ammon. In this court
Cæsar was crown'd, the great libicide ;

And he who to the death of Cicero
Consented, though the courtly minion's lyre
Hath hymn'd his praise, though Maro sung to him,
And when death levell'd to original clay
The royal body, impious Flattery
Fell at his feet, and worshipp'd the new god.
Titus was here,* the conqueror of the Jews,
He the delight of human-kind misnamed;
Cæsars and Soldans, Emperors and Kings,
All who for glory fought, here they were all,
Here in the Hall of Glory, reaping now
The meed they merited.

As gazing round
The Virgin mark'd the miserable train,
A deep and hollow voice from one went forth;
"Thou who art come to view our punishment,
Maidens of Orleans! hither turn thine eye,
For I am he whose bloody victories
Thy power hath render'd vain. Lo! I am here,
The hero conqueror of Agincourt,
Henry of England! — Wretched that I am!
I might have reign'd in happiness and peace,
My coffers full, my subjects undisturb'd,
And Plenty and Prosperity had loved
To dwell amongst them; but in evil hour
Seeing the realm of France, by faction torn,
I thought in pride of heart that it would fall
An easy prey. I persecuted those
Who taught new doctrines, though they taught the
truth;
And when I heard of thousands by the sword
Cut off, or blasted by the pestilence,
I calmly counted up my proper gains,
And sent new herds to slaughter. Temperate
Myself, no blood that mutinied, no vice
Tainting my private life, I sent abroad
Murder and Rape; and therefore am I doom'd,
Like these imperial sufferers, crown'd with fire,
Here to remain, till man's awaken'd eye
Shall see the genuine blackness of our deeds;
And warn'd by them, till the whole human race,
Equalling in bliss the aggregate we caused
Of wretchedness, shall form one brotherhood,
One universal family of love."

THE THIRD BOOK.

THE Maiden, musing on the warrior's words,
Turn'd from the Hall of Glory. Now they reach'd
A cavern, at whose mouth a Genius stood,
In front a beardless youth, whose smiling eye
Beam'd promise, but behind, wither'd and old,
And all unlovely. Underneath his feet
Records obliterate lay, and laurels sear.
He held an hour-glass, and as the sands fall,
So pass the lives of men. By him they past
Along the darksome cave, and reach'd a stream,
Still rolling onward its perpetual course
Noiseless and undisturb'd. Here they ascend
A bark unpiloted, that down the stream,
Borne by the current, rush'd, which circling still,
Returning to itself, an island form'd;

Nor had the Maiden's footsteps ever reach'd
The insulated coast, eternally
Rapt round in endless whirl: but Theodore
Drove with a spirit's will the obedient bark.

They land; a mighty fabric meets their eyes,
Seen by its gem-born light. Of adamant
The pile was framed, forever to abide
Firm in eternal strength. Before the gate
Stood eager Expectation, as to catch
The half-heard murmurs issuing from within,
Her mouth half-open'd, and her head stretch'd forth.
On the other side there stood an aged crone,
Listening to every breath of air; she knew
Vague suppositions and uncertain dreams
Of what was soon to come, for she would mark
The little glow-worm's self-emitted light,
And argue thence of kingdoms overthrown,
And desolated nations; ever fill'd
With undetermined terror, as she heard
Or distant screech-owl, or the regular beat
Of evening death-watch.

"Maid," the spirit cried,
"Here, robed in shadows, dwells Futurity.
There is no eye hath seen her secret form,
For round the Mother of Time eternal mists
Hover. If thou would'st read the book of fate,
Go in!"

The damsel for a moment paused,
Then to the angel spake: "All-gracious Heaven,
Benignant in withholding, hath denied
To man that knowledge. I, in faith assured,
Knowing my heavenly Father for the best
Ordaineth all things, in that faith remain
Contented."

"Well and wisely hast thou said,"
So Theodore replied; "and now, O Maid!
Is there amid this boundless universe
One whom thy soul would visit? Is there place
To memory dear, or vision'd out by hope,
Where thou would'st now be present? Form the
wish,

And I am with thee, there."

His closing speech
Yet sounded on her ear, and lo! they stood
Swift as the sudden thought that guided them,
Within the little cottage that she loved.
"He sleeps! the good man sleeps!" enrapt she cried,
As bending o'er her uncle's lowly bed
Her eye retraced his features. "See the beads
Which never morn nor night he fails to tell,
Remembering me, his child, in every prayer.
Oh! peaceful be thy sleep, thou dear old man!
Good Angels guard thy rest! and when thine hour
Is come, as gently mayst thou wake to life,
As when through yonder lattice the next sun
Shall bid thee to thy morning orisons!"

"Thy voice is heard," the angel guide rejoined:
"He sees thee in his dreams, he hears thee breathe
Blessings, and happy is the good man's rest.
Thy fame has reach'd him, for who hath not heard
Thy wondrous exploits? and his aged heart
Hath felt the deepest joy that ever yet
Made his glad blood flow fast. Sleep on, old Claude!"

Peaceful, pure spirit, be thy sojourn here,
And short and soon thy passage to that world
Where friends shall part no more!

Does thy soul own

No other wish? or sleeps poor Madelon
Forgotten in her grave?—Seest thou yon star,"
The spirit pursued, regardless that her eye
Reproach'd him; "seest thou that evening star
Whose lovely light so often we beheld
From yonder woodbine porch? How have we
gazed

Into the dark, deep sky, till the baffled soul,
Lost in the infinite, return'd, and felt
The burden of her bodily load, and yearn'd
For freedom! Maid, in yonder evening star
Lives thy departed friend. I read that glance,
And we are there!"

He said, and they had past
The immeasurable space.

Then on her ear

The lonely song of adoration rose,
Sweet as the cloister'd virgin's vesper hymn,
Whose spirit, happily dead to earthly hopes,
Already lives in heaven. Abrupt the song
Ceased, tremulous and quick a cry
Of joyful wonder roused the astonish'd Maid,
And instant Madelon was in her arms;
No airy form, no unsubstantial shape,
She felt her friend; she prest her to her heart;
Their tears of rapture mingled.

She drew back,

And eagerly she gazed on Madelon,
Then fell upon her neck and wept again.
No more she saw the long-drawn lines of grief,
The emaciate form, the hue of sickness,
The languid eye: youth's loveliest freshness now
Mantled her cheek, whose every lineament
Bespoke the soul at rest, a holy calm,
A deep and full tranquillity of bliss.

"Thou then art come, my first and dearest
friend!"

The well-known voice of Madelon began,
"Thou then art come! And was thy pilgrimage
So short on earth? and was it painful too,
Painful and short as mine? but blessed they
Who from the crimes and miseries of the world
Early escape!"

"Nay," Theodore replied,

"She hath not yet fulfill'd her mortal work.
Permitted visitant from earth she comes
To see the seat of rest; and oftentimes
In sorrow shall her soul remember this,
And patient of its transitory woe,
Partake again the anticipated joy."

"Soon be that work perform'd!" the Maid ex-
claim'd,

"O Madelon! O Theodore! My soul,
Spurning the cold communion of the world,
Will dwell with you. But I shall patiently,
Yea, even with joy, endure the allotted ills
Of which the memory in this better state
Shall heighten bliss. That hour of agony,
When, Madelon, I felt thy dying grasp,

And from thy forehead wiped the dews of death,
The very anguish of that hour becomes
A joy for memory now."

"O earliest friend:

I too remember," Madelon replied,
"That hour, thy looks of watchful agony,
The supprest grief that struggled in thine eye
Endearing love's last kindness. Thou didst know
With what a deep and earnest hope intense
I felt the hour draw on: but who can speak
The unutterable transport, when mine eyes,
As from a long and dreary dream, unclosed
Amid this peaceful vale,—unclosed upon
My Arnaud! He had built me up a bower,
A bower of rest.—See, Maiden, where he comes,
His manly lineaments, his beaming eye,
The same, but now a holier innocence
Sits on his cheek, and loftier thoughts illumine
The enlighten'd glance."

They met; what joy was theirs

He best can feel, who for a dear friend dead
Hath wet the midnight pillow with his tears.

Fair was the scene around; an ample vale
Whose mountain circle at the distant verge
Lay soften'd on the sight; the near ascent
Rose bolder up, in part abrupt and bare,
Part with the ancient majesty of woods
Adorn'd, or lifting high its rocks sublime.
A river's liquid radiance roll'd beneath;
Beside the bower of Madelon it wound
A broken stream, whose shallows, though the waves
Roll'd on their way with rapid melody,
A child might tread. Behind, an orange grove
Its gay, green foliage starr'd with golden fruit.
But with what odors did their blossoms load
The passing gale of eve! Less thrilling sweets
Rose from the marble's perforated floor,
Where kneeling at her prayers, the Moorish queen
Inhaled the cool delight, and whilst she ask'd
The prophet for his promised paradise,
Shaped from the present bliss its utmost joys.
A goodly scene! fair as that fairy land
Where Arthur lives, by ministering spirits borne
From Camelot's bloody banks; or as the groves
Of earliest Eden, where, so legends say,
Enoch abides; and he who, rapt away
By fiery steeds and charioted in fire,
Past in his mortal form the eternal ways;
And John, beloved of Christ, enjoying there
The beatific vision, sometimes seen,
The distant dawning of eternal day,
Till all things be fulfilled.

"Survey this scene!

So Theodore address'd the Maid of Arc;
"There is no evil here, no wretchedness;
It is the heaven of those who nursed on earth
Their nature's gentlest feelings. Yet not here
Centring their joys, but with a patient hope,
Waiting the allotted hour when capable
Of loftier callings, to a better state
They pass; and hither from that better state
Frequent they come, preserving so those ties
Which through the infinite progressiveness
Complete our perfect bliss.

Even such, so blest,
 Save that the memory of no sorrows past
 Heighten'd the present joy, our world was once,
 In the first era of its innocence,
 Ere man had learnt to bow the knee to man.
 Was there a youth whom warm affection fill'd,
 He spake his honest heart; the earliest fruits
 His toil produced, the sweetest flowers that deck'd
 The sunny bank, he gather'd for the maid,
 Nor she disdain'd the gift; for Vice not yet
 Had burst the dungeons of her Hell, and rear'd
 Those artificial boundaries that divide
 Man from his species. State of blessedness!
 Till that ill-omen'd hour when Cain's true son
 Delved in the bowels of the earth for gold,
 Accursed bane of virtue, — of such force
 As poets feign dwelt in the Gorgon's locks,
 Which whoso saw, felt instant the life-blood
 Cold curdle in his veins, the creeping flesh
 Grew stiff with horror, and the heart forgot
 To beat. Accursed hour! for man no more
 To Justice paid his homage, but forsook
 Her altars, and bow'd down before the shrine
 Of Wealth and Power, the idols he had made.
 Then Hell enlarged herself, her gates flew wide,
 Her legion fiends rush'd forth. Oppression came,
 Whose frown is desolation, and whose breath
 Blasts like the pestilence; and Poverty,
 A meagre monster, who with withering touch
 Makes barren all the better part of man,
 Mother of Miseries. Then the goodly earth
 Which God had framed for happiness, became
 One theatre of woe, and all that God
 Had given to bless free men, these tyrant fiends
 His bitterest curses made. Yet for the best
 Have all things been appointed by the All-wise!
 For by experience taught shall man at length
 Dash down his Moloch-idols, Samson-like,
 And burst his fetters. Then in the abyss
 Oppression shall be chain'd, and Poverty
 Die, and with her, her brood of miseries;
 And Virtue and Equality preserve
 The reign of Love, and earth shall once again
 Be Paradise, where Wisdom shall secure
 The state of bliss which Ignorance betray'd."

"Oh age of happiness!" the Maid exclaim'd,
 "Roll fast thy current, Time, till that blest age
 Arrive! and happy thou, my Theodore,
 Permitted thus to see the sacred depths
 Of wisdom!"

"Such," the blessed spirit replied,
 "Beloved! such our lot; allowed to range
 The vast infinity, progressive still
 In knowledge and increasing blessedness,
 This our united portion. Thou hast yet
 A little while to sojourn amongst men:
 I will be with thee; there shall not a breeze
 Wanton around thy temples, on whose wing
 I will not hover near; and at that hour
 When from its fleshly sepulchre let loose,
 Thy phoenix soul shall soar, O best-beloved!
 I will be with thee in thine agonies,
 And welcome thee to life and happiness,
 Eternal, infinite beatitude!"

He spake, and led her near a straw-roof'd cot,
 Love's palace. By the Virtues circled there
 The Immortal listen'd to such melodies,
 As aye, when one good deed is register'd
 Above, reëcho in the halls of heaven.
 Labor was there, his crisp locks floating loose;
 Clear was his cheek, and beaming his full eye,
 And strong his arm robust; the wood-nymph
 Health
 Still follow'd on his path, and where he trod
 Fresh flowers and fruits arose. And there was
 Hope,
 The general friend; and Pity, whose mild eye
 Wept o'er the widow'd dove; and, loveliest form,
 Majestic Chastity, whose sober smile
 Delights and awes the soul; a laurel wreath
 Restrain'd her tresses, and upon her breast
 The snow-drop hung its head,^a that seem'd to grow
 Spontaneous, cold and fair. Beside the maid
 Love went submiss, with eye more dangerous
 Than fancied basilisk to wound whome'er
 Too bold approach'd; yet anxious would he read
 Her every rising wish, then only pleased
 When pleasing. Hymning him, the song was
 raised.

"Glory to thee whose vivifying power
 Pervades all Nature's universal frame!
 Glory to thee, Creator Love! to thee,
 Parent of all the smiling Charities,
 That strow the thorny path of life with flowers'
 Glory to thee, Preserver! To thy praise
 The awakened woodlands echo all the day
 Their living melody; and warbling forth
 To thee her twilight song, the nightingale
 Holds the lone traveller from his way, or charms
 The listening poet's ear. Where Love shall deign
 To fix his seat, there blameless Pleasure sheds
 Her roseate dew; Content will sojourn there,
 And Happiness behold Affection's eye
 Gleam with the mother's smile. Thrice happy he
 Who feels thy holy power! he shall not drag,
 Forlorn and friendless, along life's long path
 To age's drear abode; he shall not waste
 The bitter evening of his days unsooth'd;
 But Hope shall cheer his hours of solitude,
 And Vice shall vainly strive to wound his breast,
 That bears that talisman; and when he meets
 The eloquent eye of Tenderness, and hears
 The bosom-thrilling music of her voice,
 The joy he feels shall purify his soul,
 And imp it for anticipated heaven."

NOTES.

NOTE 1, p. 86, col. 1. — *Instructing best the passive faculty.*

MAV says of Serapis,

*Erudit at placide humanam per somnia mentem,
 Nocturnoque quiete docet; nulloque labore
 Hic tantum parva et pretiosa scientia, nullo
 Excutitur studio verum. Mortalia corda
 Tunc Deus isto docet, cum sunt minus apta doceri,
 Cum nullum obsequium prestant, meritisque fatentur*

*Nil esse debere suis; tunc recte scientes
Cum nil scire valent. Non ille tempore senatus
Hominem forem dignatur nomen inire,
Cum propriis parent per se discursibus uti
No forte humani ratio divina coiret.* — Sup. Lucan.

NOTE 2, p. 86, col. 1. — *And all things are that seem.*

I have met with a singular tale to illustrate this spiritual theory of dreams.

Gasturum, king of the Franks, was liberal to the poor, and he himself experienced the wonderful effects of divine liberality. For one day, as he was hunting in a forest, he was separated from his companions, and arrived at a little stream of water with only one comrade of tried and approved fidelity. Here he found himself oppress by drowsiness, and, reclining his head upon the servant's lap, went to sleep. The servant witnessed a wonderful thing, for he saw a little beast creep out of the mouth of his sleeping master, and go immediately to the streamlet, which it vainly attempted to cross. The servant drew his sword, and laid it across the water, over which the little beast easily past, and crept into a hole of a mountain on the opposite side; from whence it made its appearance again in an hour, and returned by the same means into the king's mouth. The king then awakened, and told his companion that he had dreamt that he was arrived upon the bank of an immense river, which he had crossed by a bridge of iron, and from thence came to a mountain in which a great quantity of gold was concealed. When the king had concluded, the servant related what he had beheld, and they both went to examine the mountain, where, upon digging, they discovered an immense weight of gold.

I stumbled upon this tale in a book entitled *SPHINX, Theologia Philosophica. Authore Johanne Hoffeldio, Ecclesiastice Theologiae.* 1621.

The same story is in Matthew of Westminster; it is added that Gasturum applied the treasures thus found to pious uses.

For the truth of the theory there is the evidence of a monkish miracle. When Thureillus was about to follow St. Julian and visit the world of souls, his guide said to him, "Let thy body rest in the bed, for thy spirit only is about to depart with me; and lest the body should appear dead, I will send into it a vital breath."

The body, however, by a strange sympathy, was affected like the spirit; for when the foul and fetid smoke which arose from the tithes withheld on earth had nearly suffocated Thureillus, and made him cough twice, those who were near his body said that it coughed twice about the same time.

Matthew Paris.

NOTE 3, p. 86, col. 2. — *Or deeper sable dyed.*

These lines strongly resemble a passage in the Pharonida of William Chamberlayne, a poet who has told an interesting story in uncouth rhymes, and mingled sublimity of thought and beauty of expression, with the quaintest conceits and most awkward inversions.

On a rock more high
Than Nature's common surface, she beholds
The mansion house of Fate, which thus unfolds
Its sacred mysteries. A trine within
A quadrate placed, both these encompass in
A perfect circle was its form; but what
Its matter was, for us to wonder at,
Is undiscovered left. A tower there stands
At every angle, where Time's fatal hands
The impartial Parca dwell; 't' the first she sees
Clothe the kindest of the Destinies,
From immaterial essences to cull
The seeds of life, and of them frame the wool
For Lachesis to spin; about her die
Myriads of souls, that yet want flesh to lie
Warm'd with their functions in, whose strength bestows
That power by which man ripe for misery grows.

Her next of objects was that glorious tower
Where that swift-fingered nymph that spares no hour
From mortal service draws the various threads
Of life in several lengths; to weary beds

Of age extending some, whilst others in
Their infancy are broke: some blackt in sin,
Others, the favorites of Heaven, from whence
Their origin, candid with innocence;
Some purpled in afflictions, others dyed
In sanguine pleasures: some in glittering pride
Spun to adorn the earth, whilst others wear
Rags of deformity, but knots of care
No thread was wholly free from. Next to this
Fair glorious tower, was placed that black abyss
Of dreadful Atropos, the haleful seat
Of death and horror, in each room repleat
With lazy damps, loud groans, and the sad sight
Of pale grim ghosts, those terrors of the night.
To this, the last stage that the winding clew
Of life can lead mortality unto,
Fear was the dreadful porter, which let in
All guests sent thither by destructive sin.

It is possible that I may have written from the recollection of this passage. The conceit is the same, and I willingly attribute it to Chamberlayne, a poet to whom I am indebted for many hours of delight.

NOTE 4, p. 89, col. 2. — *Shall the huge camel pass.*

I had originally written *camel* instead of *camel*. The alteration would not be worth noticing were it not for the reason which occasioned it. *Facilius elephas per forum aous*, is among the Hebrew adages collected by Drusius; the same metaphor is found in two other Jewish proverbs, and this confirms beyond all doubt the common reading of Matt. xix. 24

NOTE 5, p. 89, col. 2. — *Large draughts of molten gold.*

The same idea, and almost the same words, are in one of Ford's plays. The passage is a very fine one:

Ay, you are wretched, miserably wretched,
Almost condemn'd alive! There is a place,
(Last, daughter!) in a black and hollow vault,
Where day is never seen; there shines no sun.
But flaming horror of consuming fires;
A lightless sulphur, choaked with smoky fogs
Of an infected darkness. In this place
Dwell many thousand thousands sundry sorts
Of never-dying deaths; there damned souls
Roar without pity, there are gutters fed
With toads and adders: there is burning oil
Pour'd down the drunkard's throat, the sewer
Is forced to sup whole draughts of molten gold;
There is the murderer for ever stabb'd,
Yet he can never die; there lies the wanton
On racks of burning steel, whilst in his soul
He feels the torment of his raging lust.

'Tis Pity she's a Whore.

I wrote this passage when very young, and the idea, trite as it is, was new to me. It occurs I believe in most descriptions of hell, and perhaps owes its origin to the fate of Crassus.

NOTE 6, p. 92, col. 1. — *Titus was here.*

During the siege of Jerusalem, "the Roman commander, with a generous clemency, that inseparable attendant on true heroism, labored incessantly, and to the very last moment, to preserve the place. With this view, he again and again entreated the tyrants to surrender and save their lives. With the same view also, after carrying the second wall, the siege was intermitted four days: to rouse their fears, prisoners, to the number of five hundred or more, were crucified daily before the walls; till space, Josephus says, was wanting for the crosses, and crosses for the captives." — Churton's Bampton Lectures

If any of my readers should inquire why Titus Vespasian, the delight of mankind, is placed in such a situation, — I answer, for this instance of "his generous clemency, that inseparable attendant on true heroism!"

NOTE 7, p. 93, col. 2. — *Inhaled the cool delight.*

In the cabinet of the Alhambra, where the queen used to dress and say her prayers, and which is still an enchanting sight, there is a slab of marble full of small holes, through which perfumes exhaled that were kept constantly burning beneath. The doors and windows are disposed so as to afford the most agreeable prospects, and to throw a soft yet lively light upon the eyes. Fresh currents of air, too, are admitted, so as to

renew every instant the delicious coolness of this apartment
Sketch of the History of the Spanish Moors, prefixed to Florian's Gonzales of Cordova.

NOTE 8, p. 94, col. 2. — *The snow-drop hung its head.*

"The grave matron does not perceive how time has impaired her charms, but decks her faded bosom with the same snow-drop that seems to grow on the breast of the virgin."

P. H.

Juvenile and Minor Poems.

VOL. I.

What I was, is passed byWITHER.

PREFACE.

THE earliest pieces in these Juvenile and Minor Poems were written before the writer had left school; between the date of these and of the latest there is an interval of six and forty years: as much difference, therefore, may be perceived in them, as in the different stages of life from boyhood to old age.

Some of the earliest appeared in a little volume published at Bath in the autumn of 1794, with this title: — "Poems containing the Retrospect, &c. by Robert Lovell and Robert Southey, 1795;" and with this motto: —

*Miserant astra
Carmina cura.* — HORACE.

At the end of that volume, Joan of Arc was announced as to be published by subscription.

Others were published at Bristol, 1797, in a single volume, with this motto from Akenside: —

Goddess of the Lyre, —
with thee comes
Majestic Truth; and where Truth deigns to come,
His sister Liberty will not be far.

A second volume followed at Bristol in 1799, after the second edition of Joan of Arc, and commencing with the Vision of the Maid of Orleans. The motto to this was from the Epilogue to Spenser's *Shepherds' Calendar*: —

The better, please; the worse, displease: I ask no more.

In the third edition of Joan of Arc, the Vision was printed separately, at the end; and its place was supplied in the second edition of the Poems by miscellaneous pieces.

A separate volume, entitled "Metrical Tales and other Poems," was published in 1805, with this advertisement: — "These Poems were published some years ago in the Annual Anthology. (Bristol, 1799, 1800.) They have now been revised and

printed in this collected form, because they have pleased those readers whom the author was most desirous of pleasing. Let them be considered as the desultory productions of a man sedulously employed upon better things."

These various pieces were re-arranged in three volumes, under the title of Minor Poems, in 1815, with this motto,

Nos hæc novimus esse nihil;

and they were published a second time in the same form, 1823.

The Ballads and Metrical Tales contained in those volumes belong to a different part of this collection; their other contents are comprised here; and the present volume consists, with very few exceptions, of pieces written in youth or early manhood. One of these, written in my twentieth year, not having been published at the time, would never have been made public by my own act and deed; but as Wat Tyler obtained considerable notoriety upon its surreptitious publication, it seemed proper that a production which will be specially noticed whenever the author shall be delivered over to the biographers, should be included here. They who may desire to know more than is stated in the advertisement now prefixed to it, are referred to a Letter addressed to William Smith, Esq. M. P., 1817, reprinted in the second volume of my *Essays Moral and Political*, 1832.

The second volume of this part of the Collection contains one juvenile piece, and many which were written in early manhood. The remainder were composed in middle or later life, and comprise (with one exception that will more conveniently be arranged elsewhere) all the odes which as Poet Laureate I have written upon national occasions. Of these the *Carmen Triumphale*, and the *Carmina Julia*, were separately published in quarto in 1814, and reprinted together in a little volume in 1821.

The Juvenile and Minor Poems in this Collection bear an inconsiderable proportion to those

of substantive length : for a small part only of my youthful effusions were spared from those autographs in which from time to time piles upon piles have been consumed. In middle life works of greater extent, or of a different kind, left me little leisure for occasional poetry ; the impulse ceased, and latterly the inclination was so seldom felt, that it required an effort to call it forth.

Sir William Davenant, in the Preface to *Gondibert*, "took occasion to accuse and condemn all those hasty digestions of thought which were published in his youth ; a sentence, said he, not pronounced out of melancholy rigour, but from a cheerful obedience to the just authority of experience. For that grave mistress of the world, experience (in whose profitable school those before the Flood stayed long, but we, like wanton children, come thither late, yet too soon are called out of it, and fetched home by death) hath taught me that the engenderings of unripe age become abortive and deformed ; and that 't is a high presumption to entertain a nation (who are a poet's standing guest, and require monarchical respect) with hasty provisions ; as if a poet might imitate the familiar despatch of falconers, mount his Pegasus, unhond his Muse, and, with a few flights, boast he hath provided a feast for a prince. Such posting upon Pegasus I have long since foreborne." Yet this eminently thoughtful poet was so far from seeking to suppress the crude compositions which he thus condemned, that he often expressed a great desire to see all his pieces collected in one volume ; and, conformably to his wish, they were so collected, after his decease, by his widow and his friend Herringman the bookseller.

Agreeing with Davenant in condemning the greater part of my juvenile pieces, it is only as crudities that I condemn them ; for in all that I have written, whether in prose or verse, there has never been a line which, for any compunctious reason, living or dying, I could wish to blot.

Davenant had not changed his opinion of his own youthful productions so as to overlook in his age the defects which he had once clearly perceived ; but he knew that pieces which it would indeed have been presumptuous to re-produce on the score of their merit, might yet be deemed worthy of preservation on other grounds ; that to his family and friends, and to those who might take any interest in English poetry hereafter, they would possess peculiar value, as characteristic memorials of one who had held no inconsiderable place in the literature of his own times ; feeling, too, that he was not likely to be forgotten by posterity, he thought that after the specimen which he had produced in his *Gondibert* of a great and elaborate poem, his early attempts would be regarded with curiosity by such of his successors as should, like him, study poetry as an art, — for as an art it must be studied by those who would excel in it, though excellence in it is not attainable by art alone.

The cases are very few in which any thing more can be inferred from juvenile poetry, than that the aspirant possesses imitative talent, and the power of versifying, for which, as for music, there must

be a certain natural aptitude. It is not merely because "they have lacked culture and the inspiring aid of books," * that so many poets who have been "sown by Nature," have "wanted the accomplishment of verse," and brought forth no fruit after their kind. Men of the highest culture, of whose poetical temperament no doubt can be entertained, and who had "taken to the height the measure of themselves," have yet failed in their endeavor to become poets, for want of that accomplishment. It is frequently possessed without any other qualification, or any capacity for improvement ; but then the innate and incurable defect that renders it abortive, is at once apparent.

The state of literature in this kingdom during the last fifty years has produced the same effect upon poetry that academies produce upon painting ; in both arts every possible assistance is afforded to imitative talents, and in both they are carried as far as the talent of imitation can reach. But there is one respect in which poetry differs widely from the sister arts. Its fairest promise frequently proves deceitful, whereas both in painting and music the early indications of genius are unequivocal. The children who were called musical prodigies, have become great musicians ; and great painters, as far as their history is known, have displayed in childhood that accuracy of eye, and dexterity of hand, and shaping faculty, which are the prime requisites for their calling. But it is often found that young poets, of whom great expectations were formed, have made no progress, and have even fallen short of their first performances. It may be said that this is because men apply themselves to music and to painting as their professions, but that no one makes poetry the business of his life. This, however, is not the only reason : the indications, as has already been observed, are far less certain ; and the circumstances of society are far less favorable for the moral and intellectual culture which is required for all the higher branches of poetry, — all, indeed, that deserves the name.

My advice, as to publishing, has often been asked by young poets, who suppose that experience has qualified me to give it, and who have not yet learnt how seldom advice is taken, and how little therefore it is worth. As a general rule, it may be said that one who is not deceived in the estimate which he has formed of his own powers, can neither write too much in his youth, nor publish too little. It cannot, however, be needful to caution the present race of poetical adventurers against hurrying with their productions to the press, for there are obstacles enough in the way of publication. Looking back upon my own career, and acknowledging my imprudence in this respect, I have, nevertheless, no cause to wish that I had pursued a different course. In this, as in other circumstances of my life, I have reason to be thankful to that merciful Providence which shaped the ends that I had roughly hewn for myself.

Kewswick, Sept. 30, 1837.

* Wordsworth

TO EDITH SOUTHEY.

WITH way-worn feet, a traveller woe-begone,
 Life's upward road I journey'd many a day,
 And framing many a sad yet soothing lay,
 Beguiled the solitary hours with song.
 Lonely my heart and rugged was the way,
 Yet often pluck'd I, as I past along,
 The wild and simple flowers of poesy;
 And sometimes, unreflecting as a child,
 Entwined the weeds which pleased a random eye.
 Take thou the wreath, BELOVED! it is wild
 And rudely garlanded; yet scorn not thou
 The humble offering, where dark rosemary weaves
 Amid gay flowers its melancholy leaves,
 And myrtle gathered to adorn thy brow.

Bristol, 1796.

THE TRIUMPH OF WOMAN.

The Subject of this Poem is taken from the third and fourth Chapters of the First Book of Esdras.

TO MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT.

THE lily cheek, the "purple light of love,"
 The liquid lustre of the melting eye, —
 Mary! of these the Poet sung, for these
 Did Woman triumph; — turn not thou away
 Contemptuous from the theme. No Maid of Arc
 Had, in those ages, for her country's cause
 Wielded the sword of freedom; no Roland
 Had borne the palm of female fortitude;
 No Cordé, with self-sacrificing zeal,
 Had glorified again the Avenger's name,
 As erst when Cæsar perish'd: haply too
 Some strains may hence be drawn, befitting me
 To offer, nor unworthy thy regard.

ROBERT SOUTHEY.

Bristol, 1795.

THE TRIUMPH OF WOMAN.

GLAD as the weary traveller tempest tost
 To reach secure at length his native coast,
 Who wandering long o'er distant lands bath sped,
 The night-blast wildly howling round his head,
 Known all the woes of want, and felt the storm
 Of the bleak winter parch his shivering form;
 The journey o'er and every peril past
 Beholds his little cottage-home at last,
 And as he sees afar the smoke curl slow,
 Feels his full eyes with transport overflow;
 So from the scene where Death and Misery reign,
 And Vice and Folly drench with blood the plain,
 Joyful I turn, to sing how Woman's praise
 Avail'd again Jerusalem to raise,

Call'd forth the sanction of the Despot's nod,
 And freed the nation best beloved of God.

Darius gives the feast; to Persia's court,
 Awed by his will, the obedient throng resort:
 Attending Satraps swell their prince's pride,
 And vanquish'd Monarchs grace the Conqueror's side.

No more the warrior wears the garb of war,
 Girds on the sword, or mounts the scythed car;
 No more Judæa's sons dejected go,
 And hang the head, and heave the sigh of woe.
 From Persia's rugged hills descend the train,
 From where Orontes foams along the plain,
 From where Choaspes rolls his royal waves,
 And India sends her sons, submissive slaves.
 Thy daughters, Babylon, for this high feast
 Weave the loose robe, and paint the flowery vest,
 With roseate wreaths they braid the glossy hair,
 They tinge the cheek which nature form'd so fair,
 Learn the soft step, the soul-subduing glance,
 Melt in the song, and swim adown the dance.
 Exalted on the Monarch's golden throne,
 In royal state the fair Apame shone;
 Her form of majesty, her eyes of fire,
 Chill with respect, or kindle with desire;
 The admiring multitude her charms adore,
 And own her worthy of the rank she bore.

Now on his couch reclined Darius lay,
 Tired with the toilsome pleasures of the day;
 Without Judæa's watchful sons await,
 To guard the sleeping idol of the state.
 Three youths were these of Judah's royal race,
 Three youths whom Nature dower'd with every
 grace,
 To each the form of symmetry she gave,
 And haughty genius cursed each favorite slave;
 These fill'd the cup, around the Monarch kept,
 Served when he spake, and guarded while he slept.

Yet off for Salem's hallow'd towers laid low
 The sigh would heave, the unbidden tear would
 flow;
 And when the dull and wearying round of power
 Allow'd Zorobabel one vacant hour,
 He loved on Babylon's high wall to roam,
 And lingering gaze toward his distant home;
 Or on Euphrates' willow banks reclined
 Hear the sad harp moan fitful to the wind.

[light
 As now the perfumed lamps stream wide their
 And social converse cheers the livelong night,
 Thus spake Zorobabel: "Too long in vain
 For Zion desolate her sons complain;
 All hopelessly our years of sorrow flow,
 And these proud heathen mock their captives' woe
 While Cyrus triumph'd here in victor state
 A brighter prospect cheer'd our exiled fate;
 Our sacred walls again he bade us raise,
 And to Jehovah rear the pile of praise.
 Quickly these fond hopes faded from our eyes,
 As the frail sun that gilds the wintry skies,
 And spreads a moment's radiance o'er the plain,
 Soon hid by clouds which dim the scene again.

"Opprest by Artaxerxes' jealous reign,
We vainly pleaded here, and wept in vain.
Now when Darius, chief of mild command,
Bids joy and pleasure fill the festive land,
Still shall we droop the head in sullen grief,
And sternly silent shun to seek relief?
What if amid the Monarch's mirthful throng
Our harps should echo to the cheerful song?"

"Fair is the occasion," thus the one replied;
"Now then let all our tuneful skill be tried.
And while the courtiers quaff the smiling bowl,
And wine's strong fumes inspire the gladden'd soul,
Where all around is merriment, be mine
To strike the lute, and praise the power of Wine."

"And while," his friend rejoined, "in state alone,
Lord of the earth, Darius fills the throne,
Be yours the mighty power of Wine to sing,
My lute shall sound the praise of Persia's King."

To them Zorobabel: "On themes like these
Seek ye the Monarch of Mankind to please;
To Wine superior, or to Power's strong arms,
Be mine to sing resistless Woman's charms.
To him victorious in the rival lays
Shall just Darius give the meed of praise;
A purple robe his honor'd frame shall fold,
The beverage sparkle in his cup of gold;
A golden couch support his bed of rest,
The chain of honor grace his favor'd breast;
His the rich turban, his the car's array,
On Babylon's high wall to wheel its way;
And for his wisdom seated on the throne,
For the King's Cousin shall the Bard be known."

Intent they meditate the future lay,
And watch impatient for the dawn of day.
The morn rose clear, and shrill were heard the flute,
The cornet, sackbut, dulcimer, and lute;
To Babylon's gay streets the throng resort,
Swarm through the gates, and fill the festive court.
High on his throne Darius tower'd in pride,
The fair Apame graced her Sovereign's side:
And now she smiled, and now with mimic frown
Placed on her brow the Monarch's sacred crown.
In transport o'er her faultless form he bends,
Loves every look, and every act commends.

And now Darius bids the herald call
Judæa's Bards to grace the thronging hall.
Hush'd are all sounds, the attending crowd are
mute,
And then the Hebrew gently touch'd the lute:

When the Traveller on his way,
Who has toil'd the livelong day,
Feels around on every side
The chilly mists of eventide,
Fatigued and faint his weary mind
Receurs to all he leaves behind;
He thinks upon the well-trimm'd hearth,
The evening hour of social mirth,
And her who at departing day
Weeps for her husband far away.

Oh give to him the flowing bowl!
Bid it renovate his soul!
Then shall sorrow sink to sleep,
And he who wept no more shall weep;
For his care-clouded brow shall clear,
And his glad eye will sparkle through the tear.

When the poor man heart-opprest
Betakes him to his evening rest,
And worn with labor thinks in sorrow
On the labor of to-morrow;
When repining at his lot
He hies him to his joyless cot,
And loathes to meet his children there,
The rivals for his scanty fare;
Oh give to him the flowing bowl!
Bid it renovate his soul!
The generous juice with magic power
Shall cheat with happiness the hour,
And with each warm affection fill
The heart by want and wretchedness made chill

When, at the dim close of day,
The Captive loves alone to stray
Along the haunts recluse and rude
Of sorrow and of solitude;
When he sits with mournful eye
To mark the lingering radiance die,
And lets distempered fancy roam
Amid the ruins of his home;—
Oh give to him the flowing bowl!
Bid it renovate his soul!
The bowl shall better thoughts bestow,
And lull to rest his wakeful woe,
And joy shall gild the evening hour,
And make the Captive Fortune's conqueror.

When the wearying cares of state
Oppress the Monarch with their weight,
When from his pomp retired alone
He feels the duties of the throne,
Feels that the multitude below
Depend on him for weal or woe;
When his powerful will may bless
A realm with peace and happiness,
Or with desolating breath
Breathe ruin round, and woe, and death;
Oh give to him the flowing bowl!
Bid it humanize his soul!
He shall not feel the empire's weight;
He shall not feel the cares of state;
The bowl shall each dark thought beguile,
And Nations live and prosper from his smile.

Hush'd was the lute, the Hebrew ceased the song,
Long peals of plaudits echoed from the throng;
All tongues the liberal words of praise repaid,
On every cheek a smile applauding play'd;
The rival Bard approach'd, he struck the string,
And pour'd the loftier song to Persia's King.

Why should the wearying cares of state
Oppress the Monarch with their weight?
Alike to him if peace shall bless
The multitude with happiness;

Alike to him if frenzied War
 Career triumphant on the embattled plain,
 And rolling on o'er myriads slain,
 With gore and wounds shall clog his scythed car.
 What though the tempest rage? no sound
 Of the deep thunder shakes his distant throne;
 And the red flash that spreads destruction round
 Reflects a glorious splendor on the crown.

Where is the Man who with ennobling pride
 Regards not his own nature? where is he
 Who without awe can see
 The mysteries of the human mind,
 The miniature of Deity?
 For Man the vernal clouds descending
 Shower down their fertilizing rain;
 For Man the ripen'd harvest bending
 Waves with soft murmur o'er the plenteous plain.
 He spreads the sail to catch the favoring gale,
 Or sweeps with oars the main;
 For him the winds of heaven subservient blow,
 Earth teems for him, for him the waters flow,
 He thinks, and wills, and acts, a Deity below!

Where is the King who with elating pride
 Sees not this Man, this godlike Man his slave?
 Mean are the mighty by the Monarch's side;
 Alike the wise, alike the brave
 With timid step and pale, advance,
 And tremble at the royal glance;
 Suspended millions watch his breath,
 Whose smile is happiness, whose frown is death.

Why goes the Peasant from that little cot,
 Where Peace and Love have blest his humble life?
 In vain his wretched wife
 With tears bedews her husband's face,
 And clasps him in a long and last embrace;
 In vain his children round his bosom creep,
 And weep to see their mother weep,
 Fettering their father with their little arms!
 What are to him the war's alarms?
 What are to him the distant foes?
 He at the earliest dawn of day
 To daily labor went his way,
 And when he saw the sun decline,
 He sat in peace beneath his vine.
 The King commands, the peasant goes,
 From all he loved on earth he flies,
 And for his monarch toils, and fights, and bleeds,
 and dies.

What though yon city's castled wall
 Cast o'er the darken'd plain its crested shade?
 What though her Priests in earnest terror call
 On all their host of Gods to aid?
 Vain is the bulwark, vain the tower!
 In vain her gallant youth expose
 Their breasts, a bulwark, to the foes!
 In vain at that tremendous hour,
 Clasp'd in the savage soldier's reeking arms,
 Shrieks to deaf Heaven the violated Maid!
 By the rude hand of Ruin scatter'd round,
 Their moss-grown towers shall spread the desert
 ground

Low shall the mouldering palace lie,
 Amid the princely halls the grass wave high,
 And through the shatter'd roof descend the in-
 clement sky.

Gay o'er the embattled plain
 Moves yonder warrior train;
 Their banners wanton on the morning gale,
 Full on their bucklers beams the rising ray;
 Their glittering helms give glory to the day;
 The shout of war rings echoing o'er the vale.
 Far reaches as the aching eye can strain
 The splendid horror of their wide array
 Ah! not in vain expectant, o'er
 Their glorious pomp the vultures soar!
 Amid the Conqueror's palace high
 Shall sound the song of victory;
 Long after journeying o'er the plain
 The traveller shall with startled eye [ter sky
 See their white bones then blanched by many a win

Lord of the earth! we will not raise
 The temple to thy bounded praise;
 For thee no victim need expire,
 For thee no altar blaze with hallow'd fire;
 The burning City flames for thee,
 Thine Altar is the field of victory!
 Thy sacred Majesty to bless
 Man a self-offer'd victim freely flies;
 To thee he sacrifices happiness,
 And peace, and Love's endearing ties;
 To thee a Slave he lives, for thee a Slave he dies.

Hush'd was the lute, the Hebrew ceased to sing;
 The shout burst forth, "Forever live the King!"
 Loud was the uproar, as when Rome's decree
 Pronounced Achaia once again was free;
 Assembled Greece enrapt with fond belief [Chief.
 Heard the false boon, and bless'd the treacherous
 Each breast with freedom's holy ardor glows,
 From every voice the cry of rapture rose;
 Their thundering clamors rend the astonished sky,
 And birds o'erpassing hear, and drop, and die.
 Thus o'er the Persian dome their plaudits ring,
 And the high hall reechoed—"Live the King!"
 The mutes bow'd reverent down before their Lord,
 The assembled Satraps envied and adored,
 Joy sparkled in the Monarch's conscious eyes,
 And his pleased pride already doom'd the prize.

Silent they saw Zorobabel advance:
 He to Apame turn'd his timid glance;
 With downward eye he paused, a moment mute,
 Then with light finger touch'd the softer lute.
 Apame knew the Hebrew's grateful cause,
 And bent her head, and sweetly smiled applause.

Why is the warrior's cheek so red?
 Why downward droops his musing head?
 Why that slow step, that faint advance,
 That keen yet quick retreating glance?
 That crested head in war tower'd high;
 No backward glance disgraced that eye,
 No flushing fear that cheek o'erspread,
 When stern he strode o'er heaps of dead:

Strange tumult now his bosom moves,—
The Warrior fears because he loves.

Why does the Youth delight to rove
Amid the dark and lonely grove?
Why in the throng where all are gay,
With absent eyes from gayety distraught,
Sits he alone in silent thought?

Silent he sits, for far away
His passion'd soul delights to stray;
Recluse he roves as if he fain would shun
All human-kind, because he loves but One!

Yes, King of Persia, thou art blest!
But not because the sparkling bowl
To rapture elevates thy waken'd soul;
But not because of power possess;
Nor that the Nations dread thy nod,
And princes reverence thee their earthly God!

Even on a monarch's solitude
Will Care, dark visitant, intrude;
The bowl brief pleasure can bestow;
The purple cannot shield from woe;
But, King of Persia, thou art blest,
For Heaven who raised thee thus the world above,
Hath made thee happy in Apame's love!

Oh! I have seen him fondly trace
The heavenly features of her face,
Rove o'er her form with eager eye,
And sigh and gaze, and gaze and sigh.
See! from his brow with mimic frown
Apame takes the sacred crown;
Those sparkling eyes, that radiant face,
Give to the diadem new grace:
And subject to a Woman's laws,
Darius wees, and smiles applause!

He ceased, and silent still remain'd the throng,
While rapt attention own'd the power of song.
Then, loud as when the wintry whirlwinds blow,
From every voice the thundering plaudits flow;
Darius smiled, Apame's sparkling eyes
Glanced on the King, and Woman won the prize.

Now silent sate the expectant crowd: Alone
The victor Hebrew gazed not on the throne;
With deeper hue his cheek distemper'd glows,
With statelier stature loftier now he rose;
Heavenward he gazed, regardless of the throng,
And pour'd with awful voice sublimer song.

"Ancient of days! Eternal Truth! one hymn,
One holier strain the Bard shall raise to Thee,
Thou Powerful! Thou Benevolent! Thee Just!
Friend! Father! All in all!—The Vine's rich
blood, [charms,
The Monarch's might, and Woman's conquering
These shall we praise alone?—O ye who sit
Beneath your vine, and quaff at evening hour
The healthful bowl, remember Him whose dew,
Whose rains, whose sun, matured the growing fruit,
Creator and Preserver!—Reverence Him,
O Thou who from thy throne dispensest life
And death, for He hath delegated power,

And thou shalt one day at the throne of God
Render thy strict account!—And ye who gaze
Enrapt on Beauty's fascinating form,
Gaze on with love; and loving beauty, learn
To shun abhorrent all the mental eye
Beholds deform'd and foul; for so shall Love
Climb to the source of goodness. God of Truth!
All Just! All Mighty! I should ill deserve
Thy noblest gift, the gift divine of song,
If, so content with ear-deep melodies
To please all-profitless, I did not pour
Severer strains,—of Truth—eternal Truth,
Unchanging Justice, universal Love.
Such strains awake the Soul to loftiest thoughts;
Such strains the blessed Spirits of the Good
Waft, grateful incense, to the Halls of Heaven."

The dying notes still murmur'd on the string,
When from his throne arose the raptured King.
About to speak he stood, and waved his hand,
And all expectant sate the obedient band.

Then just and generous, thus the Monarch cries,
"Be thine, Zorobabel, the well-earn'd prize.
The purple robe of state thy form shall fold,
The beverage sparkle in thy cup of gold,
The golden couch, the car, and honor'd chain,
Requite the merits of thy favor'd strain,
And raised supreme the ennobled race among,
Be call'd My Cousin for the victor song.
Nor these alone the victor song shall bless;
Ask what thou wilt, and what thou wilt possess."

"Fallen is Jerusalem!" the Hebrew cries,
And patriot anguish fills his streaming eyes,
"Hurl'd to the earth by Rapine's vengeful rod,
Polluted lies the temple of our God;
Far in a foreign land her sons remain,
Hear the keen taunt, and drag the galling chain;
In fruitless woe they wear the weary years,
And steep the bread of bitterness in tears.
O Monarch, greatest, mildest, best of men,
Restore us to those ruin'd walls again!
Allow us to rebuild that sacred dome,
To live in liberty, and die at Home."

So spake Zorobabel.—Thus Woman's praise
Avail'd again Jerusalem to raise,
Call'd forth the sanction of the Despot's nod,
And freed the Nation best beloved of God.

Brixton Causeway, 1793.

WAT TYLER;

A DRAMA.

TWENTY years ago, upon the surreptitious publication of this notable Drama, and the use which was made of it, I said what it then became me to say in a letter to one of those gentlemen who thought proper to revile me, not for having entertained democratical opinions, but for having outgrown them, and learnt to appreciate and to defend the institutions of my country.

Had I written lowly in my youth, like Boza, — like Boza, I would ask pardon of God and man; and no considerations should induce me to reprint what I could never think of without sorrow and shame. Had I at any time, like St. Augustine, taught doctrines which I afterwards perceived to be erroneous, — and if, as in his case, my position in society, and the estimation in which I was held, gave weight to what I had advanced, and made those errors dangerous to others, — like St. Augustine, I would publish my retractions, and endeavor to counteract the evil which, though erringly, with no evil intention, I had caused.

Wherefore then, it may be asked, have I included Wat Tyler in this authentic collection of my poetical works? For these reasons, — that it may not be supposed I think it any reproach to have written it, or that I am more ashamed of having been a republican, than of having been a boy. *Quicunque ista lecturi sunt, non me imitantes errantem, sed in melius profectum. Inveniet enim fortasse, quomodo scribendo profecerim, quisquis opuscula mea, ordinis quo scripta sunt, legerit.*

I have endeavored to correct in my other juvenile pieces such faults as were corrigible. But Wat Tyler appears just as it was written, in the course of three mornings, in 1794; the stolen copy, which was committed to the press twenty-three years afterwards, not having undergone the slightest correction of any kind.

ACT I.

SCENE. *A Blacksmith's shop; Wat Tyler at work within; a May-pole before the door.*

ALICE, PIERS, &c.

SONG.

CHEERFUL on this holiday,
Welcome we the merry May.

On every sunny hillock spread,
The pale primrose lifts her head;
Rich with sweets, the western gale
Sweeps along the cowslip'd dale;
Every bank, with violets gay,
Smiles to welcome in the May.

The linnet from the budding grove
Chirps her vernal song of love.
The copse resounds the throstle's notes;
On each wild gale sweet music floats;
And melody from every spray
Welcomes in the merry May.

Cheerful on this holiday,
Welcome we the merry May. [Dance.]

[During the dance, Tyler lays down his hammer, and sits mournfully down before the door.]

Hob Carter. Why so sad, neighbor? — do not these gay sports,

This revelry of youth, recall the days
When we too mingled in the revelry,
And lightly tripping in the morris dance,
Welcomed the merry month?

Tyler. Ay, we were young;
No cares had quell'd the heyday of the blood;
We sported deftly in the April morning,

* St. Augustine.

Nor mark'd the black clouds gathering o'er our
Nor fear'd the storm of night. [noon,

Hob. Beshrew me, Tyler,
But my heart joys to see the imps so cheerful!

Young, hale, and happy, why should they destroy
These blessings by reflection?

Tyler. Look ye, neighbor —
You have known me long.

Hob. Since we were boys together,
And play'd at barley-brake, and danced the morris.
Some five-and-twenty years!

Tyler. Was not I young,
And hale, and happy?

Hob. Cheerful as the best. [man?

Tyler. Have not I been a staid, hard-working
Up with the lark at labor; sober, honest,
Of an unblemish'd character?

Hob. Who doubts it?
There's never a man in Essex bears a better.

Tyler. And shall not these, though young, and
hale, and happy,

Look on with sorrow to the future hour?
Shall not reflection poison all their pleasures?
When I — the honest, staid, hard-working Tyler,
Toil through the long course of the summer's day,
Still toiling, yet still poor! when with hard labor
Scarce can I furnish out my daily food,
And age comes on to steal away my strength,
And leave me poor and wretched! Why should
this be?

My youth was regular — my labor constant —
I married an industrious, virtuous woman;
Nor while I toil'd and sweated at the anvil,
Sat she neglectful of her spinning-wheel.
Hob! I have only six groats in the world,
And they must soon by law be taken from me.

Hob. Curse on these taxes — one succeeds an
other —

Our ministers, panders of a king's will,
Drain all our wealth away, waste it in revels,
And lure, or force away our boys, who should be
The props of our old age, to fill their armies,
And feed the crows of France. Year follows year,
And still we madly prosecute the war;
Draining our wealth, distressing our poor peasants,
Slaughtering our youths — and all to crown our
chiefs

With glory! — I detest the hell-sprung name.

Tyler. What matters me who wears the crown
of France?

Whether a Richard or a Charles possess it?
They reap the glory — they enjoy the spoil —
We pay — we bleed! The sun would shine as
The rains of heaven as seasonably fall, [cheerily,
Though neither of these royal pests existed.

Hob. Nay, as for that, we poor men should fare
better;

No legal robbers then should force away
The hard-earn'd wages of our honest toil.
The Parliament forever cries *more money*;
The service of the state demands more money.
Just heaven! of what service is the state?

Tyler. Oh, 'tis of vast importance! who should
The luxuries and riots of the court? [pay for
Who should support the flaunting courtier's pride,

Pay for their midnight revels, their rich garments,
Did not the state enforce? — Think ye, my friend,
That I, a humble blacksmith, here at Deptford,
Would part with these six groats — earn'd by hard
toil,

All that I have! to massacre the Frenchmen,
Murder as enemies men I never saw!

Did not the state compel me?

(*Tax-gatherers pass by.*) There they go,
Privileged ruffians! [*Piers & Alice advance to him.*]

Alice. Did we not dance it well to-day, my father?

You know I always loved these village sports,
Even from my infancy, and yet methinks
I never tripp'd along the mead so gayly.

You know they chose me queen, and your friend
Piers

Wreathed me this cowslip garland for my head —
Is it not simple? — You are sad, my father!

You should have rested from your work to-day,
And given a few hours up to merriment —
But you are so serious!

Tyler. Serious, my good girl!

I may well be so: when I look at thee,
It makes me sad! thou art too fair a flower
To bear the wintry wind of poverty.

Piers. Yet I have often heard you speak of
riches

Even with contempt; they cannot purchase peace,
Or innocence, or virtue; sounder sleep
Waits on the weary ploughman's lowly bed,
Than on the downy couch of luxury
Lulls the rich slave of pride and indolence.
I never wish for wealth; my arm is strong,
And I can purchase by it a coarse meal,
And hunger savors it.

Tyler. Young man, thy mind
Has yet to learn the hard lesson of experience.
Thou art yet young: the blasting breath of want
Has not yet froze the current of thy blood.

Piers. Fare not the birds well, as from spray to
spray,
Blithesome they bound, yet find their simple food
Scatter'd abundantly?

Tyler. No fancied boundaries of mine and thine
Restrain their wanderings. Nature gives enough
For all; but Man, with arrogant selfishness,
Proud of his heaps, hoards up superfluous stores
Robb'd from his weaker fellows, starves the poor,
Or gives to pity what he owes to justice!

Piers. So I have heard our good friend John
Ball preach. [*prison'd?*]

Alice. My father, wherefore was John Ball im-
Was he not charitable, good, and pious?

I have heard him say that all mankind are brethren,
And that like brethren they should love each other;
Was not that doctrine pious?

Tyler. Rank sedition —
High treason, every syllable, my child!
The priests cry out on him for heresy,
The nobles all detest him as a rebel,
And this good man, this minister of Christ,
This man, the friend and brother of mankind,
Lingers in the dark dungeon! — My dear Alice,
Be true awhile. [*Exit Alice.*]

Piers. I would speak to thee,
Even with a father's love! you are much with me,
And I believe do court my conversation;
Thou could'st not choose thee forth a truer friend.
I would fain see thee happy, but I fear
Thy very virtues will destroy thy peace.
My daughter — she is young — not yet fifteen:
Piers, thou art generous, and thy youthful heart
Warm with affection; this close intimacy
Will ere long grow to love.

Piers. Suppose it so;
Were that an evil, Walter? She is mild,
And cheerful, and industrious: — now methinks
With such a partner life would be most happy!
Why would ye warn me then of wretchedness?
Is there an evil that can harm our lot?
I have been told the virtuous must be happy,
And have believed it true: tell me, my friend,
What shall disturb the virtuous?

Tyler. Poverty,
A bitter foe.

Piers. Nay, you have often told me
That happiness does not consist in riches.

Tyler. It is most true; but tell me, my dear boy,
Could'st thou be happy to behold thy wife
Pining with want? the children of your loves
Clad in the squalid rags of wretchedness?
And, when thy hard and unremitting toil
Had earn'd with pain a scanty recompense,
Could'st thou be patient when the law should rob
thee,

And leave thee without bread, and penniless?

Piers. It is a dreadful picture.

Tyler. 'Tis a true one.

Piers. But yet methinks our sober industry
Might drive away the danger! 'tis but little
That I could wish; food for our frugal meals,
Raiment, however homely, and a bed
To shield us from the night.

Tyler. Thy honest reason
Could wish no more: but were it not most wretched
To want the coarse food for the frugal meal?
And by the orders of your merciless lord,
If you by chance were guilty of being poor,
To be turn'd out adrift to the bleak world,
Unhoused, unfriended? — *Piers*, I have not been
idle,

I never ate the bread of indolence;
Could *Alice* be more thrifty than her mother?
Yet with but one child, — and that one how good,
Thou knowest, — I scarcely can provide the wants
Of nature: look at these wolves of the law,
They come to drain me of my hard-earn'd wages.
I have already paid the heavy tax
Laid on the wool that clothes me, on my leather;
On all the needful articles of life!
And now three groats (and I work'd hard to earn
them)

The Parliament demands — and I must pay them,
Forsooth, for liberty to wear my head.

[*Enter Tax-gatherers.*]
Collector. Three groats a head for all your
family.

Piers. Why is this money gather'd? 'tis a hard
tax

On the poor laborer! It can never be
That Government should thus distress the people.
Go to the rich for money — honest labor
Ought to enjoy its fruits.

Collector. The state wants money;
War is expensive — 'tis a glorious war,
A war of honor, and must be supported. —
Three groats a head.

Tyler. There, three for my own head,
Three for my wife's; what will the state tax next?

Collector. You have a daughter.

Tyler. She is below the age — not yet fifteen.

Collector. You would evade the tax.

Tyler. Sir Officer,
I have paid you fairly what the law demands.

[*Alice and her mother enter the shop. The Tax-gatherers go to her. One of them lays hold of her. She screams. — Tyler goes in.*

Collector. You say she's under age.

[*Alice screams again. Tyler knocks out the Tax-gatherer's brains. His companions fly.*

Piers. A just revenge.

[*law*
Tyler. Most just indeed; but in the eye of the
'Tis murder: and the murderer's lot is mine.

[*Piers goes out — Tyler sits down mournfully.*

Alice. Fly, my dear father! let us leave this place
Before they raise pursuit.

Tyler. Nay, nay, my child,
Flight would be useless — I have done my duty;
I have punish'd the brute insolence of lust,
And here will wait my doom.

Wife. Oh, let us fly,
My husband, my dear husband!

Alice. Quit but this place,
And we may yet be safe, and happy too.

Tyler. It would be useless, Alice; 't would but
lengthen
A wretched life in fear.

[*Cry without, Liberty, Liberty! Enter Mob, HOB CARTER, &c. crying Liberty! Liberty! No Poll-tax! No War!*

Hob. We have broke our chains; we will arise
in anger;
The mighty multitude shall trample down
The handful that oppress them.

Tyler. Have ye heard
So soon then of my murder?

Hob. Of your vengeance.
Piers ran throughout the village: told the news —
Cried out, To arms! — arm, arm for liberty;
For Liberty and Justice!

Tyler. My good friends,
Heed well your danger, or be resolute!
Learn to laugh menaces and force to scorn,
Or leave me. I dare answer the bold deed —
Death must come once: return ye to your homes,
Protect my wife and child, and on my grave
Write why I died; perhaps the time may come,
When honest Justice shall applaud the deed.

Hob. Nay, nay, we are oppress'd, and have too
long

Knelt at our proud lords' feet; we have too long
Obey'd their orders, bow'd to their caprices,
Sweated for them the wearying summer's day,
Wasted for them the wages of our toil,

Fought for them, conquer'd for them, bled for them,
Still to be trampled on, and still despised!
But we have broke our chains.

Tom Miller. Piers is gone on
Through all the neighboring villages, to spread
The glorious tidings.

Hob. He is hurried on
To Maidstone, to deliver good John Ball,
Our friend, our shepherd. [*Mob increases.*

Tyler. Friends and countrymen,
Will ye then rise to save an honest man
From the fierce clutches of the bloody law? ✓

Oh, do not call to mind my private wrongs, [me,
That the state drain'd my hard-earn'd pittance from

That, of his office proud, the foul Collector
Durst with lewd hand seize on my darling child,
Insult her maiden modesty, and force

A father's hand to vengeance; heed not this;
Think not, my countrymen, on private wrongs;

Remember what yourselves have long endured;
Think of the insults, wrongs, and contumelies,

Ye bear from your proud lords — that your hard toil
Manures their fertile fields — you plough the earth,

You sow the corn, you reap the ripen'd harvest, —
They riot on the produce! — that, like beasts,

They sell you with their land, claim all the fruits
Which the kindly earth produces, as their own,

The privilege, forsooth, of noble birth!
On, on to freedom; feel but your own strength,

Be but resolved, and these destructive tyrants
Shall shrink before your vengeance.

Hob. On to London, —
The tidings fly before us — the court trembles, —
Liberty — Vengeance — Justice.

ACT II.

SCENE I. Blackheath.

TYLER, HOB, &c.

SONG.

'When Adam delved and Eve span,
Who was then the gentleman?'

Wretched is the infant's lot,
Born within the straw-roof'd cot;
Be he generous, wise, or brave,
He must only be a slave.
Long, long labor, little rest,
Still to toil to be oppress'd;
Drain'd by taxes of his store,
Punish'd next for being poor:
This is the poor wretch's lot,
Born within the straw-roof'd cot.

While the peasant works, — to sleep,
What the peasant sows, — to reap,
On the couch of ease to lie,
Rioting in revelry;
Be he villain, be he fool,
Still to hold despotic rule,
Trampling on his slaves with scorn!
This is to be nobly born.

'When Adam dived and Eve span,
Who was then the gentleman?'

Jack Straw. The mob are up in London — the
proud courtiers
Begin to tremble.

Tom Miller. Ay, ay, 'tis time to tremble :
Who'll plough their fields, who'll do their drud-
gery now,
And work like horses to give them the harvest?

Jack Straw. I only wonder why we lay quiet so
long.

We had always the same strength; and we
deserved

The ills we met with for not using it.

Hob. Why do we fear those animals call'd lords?
What is there in the name to frighten us?
Is not my arm as mighty as a Baron's?

Enter PIERS and JOHN BALL.

Piers, (to Tyler.) Have I done well, my
father? I remember'd
This good man lay in prison.

Tyler. My dear child,
Most well; the people rise for liberty,
And their first deed should be to break the chains
That binds the virtuous : — Oh, thou honest priest,
How much hast thou endured!

John Ball. Why, ay, my friend!
These squalid rags bespeak what I have suffer'd.
I was reviled, insulted, left to languish
In a damp dungeon; but I bore it cheerily —
My heart was glad — for I had done my duty.
I pitied my oppressors, and I sorrow'd
For the poor men of England.

Tyler. They have felt
Their strength: look round this heath; 'tis throng'd
with men

Ardent for freedom: mighty is the event
That waits their fortune.

John Ball. I would fain address them.

Tyler. Do so, my friend, and preach to them
their duty.

Remind them of their long-withholden rights.
What ho! there; silence!

Piers. Silence, there, my friends;
This good man would address you.

Hob. Ay, ay, hear him;
He is no mealy-mouth'd court-orator,
To flatter vice, and pamper lordly pride.

John Ball. Friends, brethren! for ye are my
brethren all;

Englishmen, met in arms to advocate
The cause of freedom, hear me; pause awhile
In the career of vengeance! — It is true
I am a priest, but, as these rags may speak,
Not one who riots in the poor man's spoil,
Or trades with his religion. I am one
Who preach the law of Christ; and, in my life,
Would practise what he taught. The Son of God
Came not to you in power: humble in mien,
Lowly in heart, the man of Nazareth
Preach'd mercy, justice, love: "Woe unto ye,
Ye that are rich: if that ye would be saved,
Sell that ye have, and give unto the poor."

14

So taught the Savior. Oh, my honest friends,
Have ye not felt the strong, indignant throb
Of justice in your bosoms, to behold
The lordly Baron feasting on your spoils?
Have you not in your hearts arraign'd the lot
That gave him on the couch of luxury
To pillow his head, and pass the festive day
In sportive feasts, and ease, and revelry?
Have you not often in your conscience ask'd,
Why is the difference; wherefore should that man,
No worthier than myself, thus lord it over me,
And bid me labor, and enjoy the fruits?
The God within your breasts has argued thus:
The voice of truth has murmur'd. Came ye not
As helpless to the world? Shines not the sun
With equal ray on both? Do ye not feel
The self-same winds of heaven as keenly parch ye?
Abundant is the earth — the Sire of all
Saw and pronounced that it was very good.
Look round: the vernal fields smile with new
flowers,

The budding orchard perfumes the sweet breeze,
And the green corn waves to the passing gale.
There is enough for all; but your proud Baron
Stands up, and, arrogant of strength, exclaims,
"I am a Lord — by nature I am noble:
These fields are mine, for I was born to them;
I was born in the castle — you, poor wretches,
Whelp'd in the cottage, are by birth my slaves."
Almighty God! such blasphemies are utter'd:
Almighty God! such blasphemies believed!

Tom Miller. This is something like a sermon.
Jack Straw. Where's the bishop
Would tell you truths like these? [apostles.

Hob. There never was a bishop among all the

John Ball. My brethren —

Piers. Silence; the good priest speaks.

John Ball. My brethren, these are truths, and
weighty ones;

Ye are all equal: nature made ye so.
Equality is your birthright. — When I gaze
On the proud palace, and behold one man
In the blood-purpled robes of royalty,
Feasting at ease, and lording over millions,
Then turn me to the hut of poverty,
And see the wretched laborer, worn with toil,
Divide his scanty morsel with his infants,
I sicken, and, indignant at the sight,
"Blush for the patience of humanity."

Jack Straw. We will assert our rights.

Tom Miller. We'll trample down
These insolent oppressors.

John Ball. In good truth,
Ye have cause for anger: but, my honest friends,
Is it revenge or justice that ye seek?

Mob. Justice! Justice!

John Ball. Oh, then remember mercy;
And though your proud oppressors spare not you,
Show you excel them in humanity.

They will use every art to disunite you;
To conquer separately, by stratagem,
Whom in a mass they fear; — but be ye firm;
Boldly demand your long-forgotten rights,
Your sacred, your inalienable freedom.
Be bold — be resolute — be merciful:

And while you spurn the hated name of slaves,
Show you are men.

Mob. Long live our honest priest.

Jack Straw. He shall be made archbishop.

John Ball. My brethren, I am plain John Ball,
your friend,

Your equal : by the law of Christ enjoin'd
To serve you, not command.

Jack Straw. March we for London.

Tyler. Mark me, my friends—we rise for Liberty—

Justice shall be our guide : let no man dare
To plunder in the tumult.

Mob. Lead us on. Liberty ! Justice !

[*Exeunt, with cries of Liberty ! No Poll-tax !
No War.*

SCENE II. The Tower.

KING RICHARD, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY,
SIR JOHN TRESILIAN, WALWORTH, PHILPOT.

King. What must we do ? the danger grows
more imminent.

The mob increases.

Philpot. Every moment brings
Fresh tidings of our peril.

King. It were well
To grant them what they ask.

Archbishop. Ay, that, my liege
Were politic. Go boldly forth to meet them,
Grant all they ask—however wild and ruinous—
Meantime, the troops you have already summon'd
Will gather round them. Then my Christian power
Absolves you of your promise. [the rabble]

Walworth. Were but their ringleaders cut off,
Would soon disperse.

Philpot. United in a mass,
There's nothing can resist them—once divide them,
And they will fall an easy sacrifice. [them fair.]

Archbishop. Lull them by promises—bespeak
Go forth, my liege—spare not, if need requires
A solemn oath to ratify the treaty.

King. I dread their fury.

Archbishop. 'Tis a needless dread ;
There is divinity about your person ;
It is the sacred privilege of Kings,
Howe'er they act, to render no account
To man. The people have been taught this lesson,
Nor can they soon forget it.

King. I will go—
I will submit to every thing they ask ;
My day of triumph will arrive at last. [*Shouts
without.*

Enter Messenger.

Messenger. The mob are at the city gates.

Archbishop. Haste ! Haste !
Address them ere too late. I'll remain here,
For they detest me much. [*Shouts again.*

Enter another Messenger

Mess. The Londoners have open'd the city gates ;
The rebels are admitted. [mayor,

King. Fear then must give me courage. My lord
Come you with me. [*Exeunt. Shouts without.*

SCENE III. Smithfield.

WAT TYLER, JOHN BALL, PIERS, &c. *Mob.*

Piers. So far triumphant are we. How these
nobles,
These petty tyrants, who so long oppress'd us,
Shrink at the first resistance !

Hob. They were powerful
Only because we fondly thought them so.
Where is Jack Straw ?

Tyler. Jack Straw is gone to the Tower
To seize the king, and so to end resistance.

John Ball. It was well judged ; fain would I
spare the shedding

Of human blood : gain we that royal puppet,
And all will follow fairly ; deprived of him,
The nobles lose their pretext, nor will dare
Rebel against the people's majesty.

Enter Herald.

Herald. Richard the Second, by the grace of God,
Of England, Ireland, France, and Scotland, King,
And of the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed,
Would parley with Wat Tyler.

Tyler. Let him know
Wat Tyler is in Smithfield. [*Exit Herald.*]—I will
parley

With this young monarch : as he comes to me,
Trusting my honor, on your lives I charge you
Let none attempt to harm him.

John Ball. The faith of courts
Is but a weak dependence. You are honest—
And better is it even to die the victim
Of credulous honesty, than live preserved
By the cold policy that still suspects.

Enter KING, WALWORTH, PHILPOT, &c.

King. I would speak to thee, Wat Tyler : bid
Retire awhile. [the mob]

Piers. Nay, do not go alone—
Let me attend you.

Tyler. Wherefore should I fear ?
Am I not arm'd with a just cause ? Retire,
And I will boldly plead the cause of Freedom.

[*Advances.*

King. Tyler, why have you kill'd my officer,
And led my honest subjects from their homes,
Thus to rebel against the Lord's anointed ?

Tyler. Because they were oppress'd.

King. Was this the way
To remedy the ill ? You should have tried
By milder means—petition'd at the throne—
The throne will always listen to petitions.

Tyler. King of England,
Petitioning for pity is most weak—

The sovereign people ought to demand justice.

I kill'd your officer, for his lewd hand

Insulted a maid's modesty. Your subjects

I lead to rebel against the Lord's anointed,

Because his ministers have made him odious ;

His yoke is heavy, and his burden grievous.

Why do we carry on this fatal war,

To force upon the French a king they hate,

Tearing our young men from their peaceful homes,

Forcing his hard-earn'd fruits from the honest peasant,

Distressing us to desolate our neighbors?

Why is this ruinous poll-tax imposed,

But to support your court's extravagance,

And your mad title to the crown of France?

Shall we sit tamely down beneath these evils

Petitioning for pity? King of England,

Why are we sold like cattle in your markets —

Deprived of every privilege of man?

Must we lie tamely at our tyrant's feet,

And, like your spaniels, lick the hand that beats us?

You sit at ease in your gay palaces!

The costly banquet courts your appetite;

Sweet music soothes your slumbers: we, the while,

Scarce by hard toil can earn a little food, [wind;

And sleep scarce shelter'd from the cold night

Whilst your wild projects wrest the little from us

Which might have cheer'd the wintry hour of age.

The Parliament forever asks more money;

We toil and sweat for money for your taxes:

Where is the benefit, what good reap we

From all the counsels of your government?

Think you that we should quarrel with the French?

What boots to us your victories, your glory?

We pay, we fight, you profit at your ease.

Do you not claim the country as your own?

Do you not call the venison of the forest,

The birds of heaven, your own? — prohibiting us,

Even though in want of food, to seize the prey

Which nature offers. King! is all this just?

Think you we do not feel the wrongs we suffer?

The hour of retribution is at hand,

And tyrants tremble — mark me, King of England!

Walsworth, (comes behind him, and stabs him.)

Insolent rebel, threatening the King!

Piers. Vengeance! Vengeance!

Hob. Seize the King.

King. I must be bold. (Advancing.)

My friends and loving subjects,

I will grant you all you ask; you shall be free —

The tax shall be repeal'd — all, all you wish.

Your leader menaced me; he deserv'd his fate:

Quiet your angers: on my royal word

Your grievances shall all be done away;

Your vassalage abolish'd. A free pardon

Allow'd to all: So help me God, it shall be.

John Ball. Revenge, my brethren, beseems not Christians:

Send us these terms, sign'd with your seal of state.

We will await in peace. Deceive us not —

Act justly, so to excuse your late foul deed.

King. The charter shall be drawn out: on mine honor

All shall be justly done.

John Ball. Piers, I am so. [bishop, Jack Straw has forced the tower; seiz'd the Arch-And beheaded him.

Piers. The curse of insurrection.

John Ball. Ay, Piers, our nobles level down their vassals,

Keep them at endless labor, like their brutes,

Degrading every faculty by servitude,

Repressing all the energy of mind:

We must not wonder, then, that, like wild beasts,

When they have burst their chains, with brutal rage

They revenge them on their tyrants.

Piers. This Archbishop,

He was oppressive to his humble vassals:

Proud, haughty, avaricious —

John Ball. A true high priest,

Preaching humility with his mitre on;

Praising up alms and Christian charity,

Even whilst his unforgiving hand distress'd

His honest tenants.

Piers. He deserved his fate, then.

John Ball. Justice can never link with cruelty.

Is there among the catalogue of crimes

A sin so black that only Death can expiate?

Will reason never rouse her from her slumbers,

And darting through the veil her eagle eye,

See in the sable garments of the law

Revenge conceal'd? This high priest has been haughty;

He has oppress'd his vassals: tell me, Piers,

Does his death remedy the ills he caused?

Were it not better to repress his power

Of doing wrong, that so his future life

Might remedy the evils of the past,

And benefit mankind?

Piers. But must not vice

Be punish'd?

John Ball. Is not punishment revenge?

The momentary violence of anger

May be excused: the indignant heart will throb

Against oppression, and the outstretch'd arm

Resent its injured feelings. The Collector

Insulted Alice, and roused the keen emotions

Of a fond father. Tyler murder'd him.

Piers. Murder'd! — a most harsh word.

John Ball. Yes, murder'd him:

His mangled feelings prompted the bad act,

And Nature will almost commend the deed [ings

That Justice blames: but will the awaken'd feel-

Plead with their heart-emo'ving cloquence

For the calm, deliberate murder of Revenge?

Would you, Piers, in your calmer hour of reason,

Condemn an erring brother to be slain?

Cut him at once from all the joys of life,

All hopes of reformation — to revenge

The deed his punishment cannot recall?

My blood boil'd in me at the fate of Tyler,

Yet I reveng'd not.

Piers. Oh, my Christian father,

They would not argue thus humanely on us,

Were we within their power.

John Ball. I know they would not;

But we must pity them that they are vicious,

Not imitate their vice.

ACT III.

SCENE I. *Smithfield.*

JOHN BALL, PIERS, &c.

Piers, (to John Ball.) You look disturbed, my father.

Piers. Alas, poor Tyler!
I do repent me much that I stood back,
When he advanced, fearless in rectitude,
To meet these royal assassins.

John Ball. Not for myself,
Though I have lost an honest, virtuous friend,
Mourn I the death of Tyler: he was one
Gifted with the strong energy of mind,
Quick to perceive the right, and prompt to act
When Justice needed: he would listen to me
With due attention, yet not yielding lightly
What had to him seem'd good: severe in virtue,
He awed the ruder people, whom he led,
By his stern rectitude.

Piers. Witness that day
When they destroy'd the palace of the Gaunt;
And hurl'd the wealth his avarice had amassed,
Amid the fire: the people, fierce in zeal,
Threw in the flames a wretch whose selfish hand
Purloin'd amid the tumult.

John Ball. I lament
The death of Tyler for my country's sake.
I shudder lest posterity, enslaved,
Should rue his murder. Who shall now control
The giddy multitude, blind to their own good,
And listening with avidity to the tale
Of courtly falsehood?

Piers. The King must perform
His plighted promise.
(*Cry without* — The Charter! — the Charter!)

Enter Mob and Herald.

Tom Miller. Read it out — read it out.

Hob. Ay, ay, let's hear the Charter.

Herald. Richard Plantagenet, by the grace of
God, King of England, Ireland, France, Scotland,
and the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, to all whom
it may concern, — These presents: Whereas our
loving subjects have complained to us of the heavy
burdens they endure, particularly from our late
enacted poll-tax; and whereas they have risen in
arms against our officers, and demanded the aboli-
tion of personal slavery, vassalage, and manorial
rights; we, ever ready in our sovereign mercy to
listen to the petitions of our loving subjects, do
annul all these grievances.

Mob. Huzza! long live the King!

Herald, (continues.) And do of our royal mercy
grant a free pardon to all who may have been any-
ways concerned in the late insurrections. All this
shall be faithfully performed, on our royal word; so
help us God — God save the King!

[*Loud and repeated shouts.*]

Herald. Now then depart in quiet to your homes.

John Ball. Nay, my good friend, the people will
remain

Imbodied peaceably, till Parliament
Confirm the royal Charter: tell your King so:
We will await the Charter's confirmation,
Meanwhile comporting ourselves orderly,
As peaceful citizens, not risen in tumult,
But to redress their evils. [*Exit Herald, &c.*]

Hob. 'Twas well ordered.

I place but little trust in courtly faith. [*King*]
John Ball. We must remain imbodied; else the

Will plunge again in royal luxury,
And when the storm of danger is past over,
Forget his promises.

Hob. Ay, like an aguish sinner,
He'll promise to repent, when the fit's on him;
When well recover'd, laugh at his own terrors.

Piers. Oh, I am grieved that we must gain so
little.

Why are not all these empty ranks abolish'd,
King, slave, and lord, ennobled into MAN?
Are we not equal all? — have you not told me
Equality is the sacred right of man,
Inalienable, though by force withheld?

John Ball. Even so: but, Piers, my frail and
fallible judgment

Knows hardly to decide if it be right
Peaceably to return, content with little,
With this half restitution of our rights,
Or boldly to proceed, through blood and slaughter,
Till we should all be equal and all happy.
I chose the milder way: — perhaps I err'd!

Piers. I fear me! By the mass, the unsteady
people

Are flocking homewards — how the multitude
Diminishes!

John Ball. Go thou, my son, and stay them.

Carter, do you exert your influence:
All depends upon their stay: my mind is troubled,
And I would fain compose my thoughts for action.

[*Exeunt Hob and Piers.*]

Father of mercies! I do fear me much
That I have err'd. Thou gavest my ardent mind
To pierce the mists of superstitious falsehood; —
Gavest me to know the truth. I should have
urged it

Through every opposition; now, perhaps,
The seemly voice of pity has deceived me,
And all this mighty movement ends in ruin.
I fear me I have been like the weak leech,
Who, sparing to cut deep, with cruel mercy
Mangles his patient without curing him.

[*Great tumult.*]

What means this tumult? hark! the clang of arms.
God of eternal justice — the false monarch
Has broke his plighted vow.

[*Enter Piers wounded.*]

Piers. Fly, fly, my father — the perjured King,
— fly, fly.

John Ball. Nay, nay, my child; I dare abide
my fate.

Let me bind up thy wounds.

Piers. 'Tis useless succor.

They seek thy life; fly, fly, my honored father,
And let me have the hope to sweeten death
That thou at least hast 'escaped. They are mur-
dering

Our unsuspecting brethren: half unarm'd,
Trusting too fondly to the tyrant's word, [blood.
They were dispersing: — the streets swim with
Oh, save thyself. [*Enter Soldiers.*]

1st Soldier. This is that old seditious heretic.

2d Soldier. And here the young spawn of re-
bellion:

My orders ar'n't to spare him. [*Stabs Piers.*]
Come, you old stirrer-up of insurrection,

You bell-wether of the mob — you arn't to die
So easily.

[*Leading him off.*]

(*Mob fly across the stage — the troops pursue them
— tumult increases — loud cries and shouts.*)

SCENE II. *Westminster Hall.*

KING, WALWORTH, PHILPOT, SIR JOHN
TRESILIAN, &c.

Walworth. My liege, 'twas wisely ordered to
destroy

The daughill rabble, but take prisoner
That old seditious priest: his strange, wild notions
Of this equality, when well exposed,
Will create ridicule, and shame the people
Of their late tumults.

Sir John. Ay, there's nothing like
A fair, free, open trial, where the King
Can choose his jury and appoint his judges.

King. Walworth, I must thank you for my de-
liverance,
'Twas a bold deed to stab him in the parley.
Kneel down, and rise a knight, Sir William
Walworth.

Enter Messenger.

Messenger. I left them hotly at it. Smithfield
smoked

With the rebels' blood! your troops fought loyally;
There's not a man of them will lend an ear
To pity.

Walworth. Is John Ball secured?

Messenger. They have seized him.

Enter Guards, with John Ball.

1st Guard. We've brought the old villain.

2d Guard. An old mischief-maker —
Why, there's fifteen hundred of the mob are killed,
All through his preaching.

Sir John Tr. Prisoner, are you the arch-rebel
John Ball?

John Ball. I am John Ball; but I am not a rebel.
Take ye the name, who, arrogant in strength,
Rebel against the people's sovereignty. [ring up]

Sir John Tr. John Ball, you are accused of stir-
ring the poor deluded people to rebellion;
Not having the fear of God and of the King
Before your eyes; of preaching up strange notions,
Heretical and treasonous; such as saying
That kings have not a right from Heaven to govern;
That all mankind are equal; and that rank
And the distinctions of society,
Ay, and the sacred rights of property,
Are evil and oppressive: plead you guilty
To this most heavy charge?

John Ball. If it be guilt
To preach what you are pleased to call strange
notions,

That all mankind as brethren must be equal;
That privileged orders of society
Are evil and oppressive; that the right
Of property is a juggle to deceive
The poor whom you oppress — I plead me guilty.

Sir John Tr. It is against the custom of this court
That the prisoner should plead guilty.

John Ball.

Why then put you

The needless question? Sir Judge, let me save
The vain and empty insult of a trial.

What I have done, that I dare justify.

Sir John Tr. Did you not tell the mob they were
oppress'd,

And preach upon the equality of man,
With evil intent thereby to stir them up
To tumult and rebellion?

John Ball.

That I told them

That all mankind are equal, is most true:
Ye came as helpless infants to the world;
Ye feel alike the infirmities of nature;
And at last moulder into common clay. [earth
Why then these vain distinctions? — bears not the
Food in abundance? — must your granaries
O'erflow with plenty, while the poor man starves?
Sir Judge, why sit you there, clad in your furs?
Why are your cellars stored with choicest wines,
Your larders hung with dainties, while your vassal,
As virtuous, and as able too by nature,
Though by your selfish tyranny deprived
Of mind's improvement, shivers in his rags,
And starves amid the plenty he creates?
I have said this is wrong, and I repeat it —
And there will be a time when this great truth
Shall be confess'd — be felt by all mankind.
The electric truth shall run from man to man,
And the blood-cemented pyramid of greatness
Shall fall before the flash.

Sir John Tr.

Audacious rebel!

How darest thou insult this sacred court,
Blaspheming all the dignities of rank?
How could the Government be carried on
Without the sacred orders of the King
And the nobility?

John Ball.

Tell me, Sir Judge,

What does the Government avail the peasant?
Would not he plough his field, and sow the corn,
Ay, and in peace enjoy the harvest too?
Would not the sun shine and the dews descend,
Though neither King nor Parliament existed?
Do your court politics ought matter him?
Would he be warring even unto death
With his French neighbors? Charles and Richard
contend,

The people fight and suffer: — think ye, Sirs,
If neither country had been cursed with a chief,
The peasants would have quarrell'd?

King.

This is treason!

The patience of the court has been insulted —
Condemn the foul-mouth'd, contumacious rebel.

Sir John Tr. John Ball, whereas you are accused
before us,

Of stirring up the people to rebellion,
And preaching to them strange and dangerous
doctrines;

And whereas your behavior to the court
Has been most insolent and contumacious;
Insulting Majesty — and since you have pleaded
Guilty to all these charges; I condemn you
To death: you shall be hanged by the neck,
But not till you are dead — your bowels open'd —
Your heart torn out, and burnt before your face —
Your traitorous head be severed from your body —

Your body quarter'd, and exposed upon
The city gates—a terrible example—
And the Lord God have mercy on your soul.

John Ball. Why, be it so. I can smile at your
vengeance,

For I am arm'd with rectitude of soul.
The truth, which all my life I have divulged,
And am now doom'd in torments to expire for,
Shall still survive. The destined hour must come,
When it shall blaze with sun-surpassing splendor,
And the dark mists of prejudice and falsehood
Fade in its strong effulgence. Flattery's incense
No more shall shadow round the gore-dyed throne;
That altar of oppression, fed with rites
More savage than the priests of Moloch taught,
Shall be consumed amid the fire of Justice;
The rays of truth shall emanate around,
And the whole world be lighted.

King. Drag him hence:
Away with him to death; order the troops
Now to give quarter, and make prisoners—
Let the blood-reeking sword of war be sheathed,
That the law may take vengeance on the rebels.

POEMS CONCERNING THE SLAVE TRADE.

SONNET I.

HOLD your mad hands! forever on your plain
Must the gorged vulture clog his beak with blood?
Forever must your Niger's tainted flood
Roll to the ravenous shark his banquet slain?
Hold your mad hands! and learn at length to
know,

And turn your vengeance on the common foe,
Yon treacherous vessel and her godless crew!
Let never traders with false pretext fair
Set on your shores again their wicked feet:
With interdict and indignation meet
Repel them, and with fire and sword pursue!
Avarice, the white, cadaverous fiend, is there,
Who spreads his toils accursed wide and far,
And for his purveyor calls the demon War.

SONNET II.

WHY dost thou beat thy breast and rend thine hair,
And to the deaf sea pour thy frantic cries?
Before the gale the laden vessel flies;
The Heavens all-favoring smile, the breeze is fair;
Hark to the clamors of the exulting crew!
Hark, how their cannon mock the patient skies!
Why dost thou shriek, and strain thy red-swollen
eyes,
As the white sail is lessening from thy view?
Go, pine in want, and anguish, and despair;

There is no mercy found in human-kind!
Go, Widow, to thy grave, and rest thee there!
But may the God of Justice bid the wind
Whelm that curst bark beneath the mountain wave,
And bless with liberty and death the Slave!

SONNET III.

OH, he is worn with toil! the big drops run
Down his dark cheek; hold—hold thy merciless
hand,
Pale tyrant! for beneath thy hard command
O'erwearied nature sinks. The scorching sun,
As pitiless as proud Prosperity,
Darts on him his full beams; gasping he lies
Arraigning with his looks the patient skies,
While that inhuman driver lifts on high
The mangling scourge. O ye who at your ease
Sip the blood-sweeten'd beverage, thoughts like
these

Haply ye scorn: I thank thee, gracious God,
That I do feel upon my cheek the glow
Of indignation, when beneath the rod
A sable brother writhes in silent woe.

SONNET IV.

'Tis night; the unrelenting owners sleep
As undisturb'd as Justice; but no more
The o'erwearied slave, as on his native shore,
Rests on his reedy couch: he wakes to weep.
Though through the toil and anguish of the day
No tear escaped him, not one suffering groan
Beneath the twisted thong, he weeps alone
In bitterness; thinking that far away
While happy Negroes join the midnight song,
And merriment resounds on Niger's shore,
She whom he loves, far from the cheerful throng
Stands sad, and gazes from her lowly door
With dim-grown eye, silent and woe-begone,
And weeps for him who will return no more.

SONNET V.

DID then the Negro rear at last the sword
Of vengeance? Did he plunge its thirsty blade
In the hard heart of his inhuman lord?
Oh, who shall blame him? in the midnight shade
There came on him the intolerable thought
Of every past delight; his native grove,
Friendship's best joys, and liberty and love,
Forever lost. Such recollections wrought
His brain to madness. Wherefore should he live
Longer with abject patience to endure
His wrongs and wretchedness, when hope can give
No consolation, time can bring no cure?
But justice for himself he yet could take,
And life is then well given for vengeance' sake.

SONNET VI.

HIS in the air exposed the slave is hung,
To all the birds of heaven, their living food!
He groans not, though awaked by that fierce sun
New torturers live to drink their parent blood:
He groans not, though the gorging vulture tear
The quivering fibre. Hither look, O ye
Who tore this man from peace and liberty!
Look hither, ye who weigh with politic care
The gain against the guilt! Beyond the grave
There is another world! — bear ye in mind,
Ere your decree proclaims to all mankind
The gain is worth the guilt, that there the Slave,
Before the Eternal, “thunder-tongued shall plead
Against the deep damnation of your deed.”

Bristol, 1794.

TO THE GENIUS OF AFRICA.

O THOU, who from the mountain's height
Rollest thy clouds with all their weight
Of waters to old Nile's majestic tide;
Or o'er the dark, sepulchral plain
Recallest Carthage in her ancient pride,
The mistress of the Main;
Hear, Genius, hear thy children's cry!
Not always shouldst thou love to brood
Stern o'er the desert solitude
Where seas of sand heave their hot surges high;
Nor, Genius, should the midnight song
Detain thee in some milder mood
The palmy plains among,
Where Gambia to the torches' light
Flows radiant through the awaken'd night.

Ah, linger not to hear the song!
Genius, avenge thy children's wrong!
The demon Avarice on your shore
Brings all the horrors of his train;
And hark! where from the field of gore
Howls the hyena o'er the slain!
Lo! where the flaming village fires the skies,
Avenging Power, awake! arise!

Arise, thy children's wrongs redress!
Heed the mother's wretchedness,
When in the hot, infectious air
O'er her sick babe she bows oppress,—
Hear her when the Traders tear
The suffering infant from her breast!
Sunk in the ocean he shall rest!
Hear thou the wretched mother's cries,
Avenging Power! awake! arise!

By the rank, infected air
That taints those cabins of despair;
By the scourges blacken'd o'er,
And stiff and hard with human gore;
By every groan of deep distress,
By every curse of wretchedness;
The vices and the crimes that flow
From the hopelessness of woe;
By every drop of blood bespilt,

By Afric's wrongs and Europe's guilt,
Awake! arise! avenge!

[plains

And thou hast heard! and o'er their blood-fed
Sent thine avenging hurricanes,
And bade thy storms with whirlwind roar
Dash their proud navies on the shore;
And where their armies claim'd the fight
Wither'd the warrior's might;
And o'er the unholy host, with baneful breath,
There, Genius, thou hast breathed the gales of Death.

Bristol, 1795.

THE SAILOR,

WHO HAD SERVED IN THE SLAVE TRADE.

In September, 1798, a Dissenting Minister of Bristol discovered a sailor in the neighborhood of that City, groaning and praying in a cow-house. The circumstance which occasioned his agony of mind is detailed in the annexed ballad, without the slightest addition or alteration. By presenting it as a Poem, the story is made more public; and such stories ought to be made as public as possible.

It was a Christian minister,
Who, in the month of flowers,
Walk'd forth at eve amid the fields
Near Bristol's ancient towers,—

When, from a lonely out-house breathed,
He heard a voice of woe,
And groans which less might seem from pain,
Than wretchedness, to flow.

Heart-rending groans they were, with words
Of bitterest despair;
Yet with the holy name of Christ
Pronounced in broken prayer.

The Christian Minister went in;
A Sailor there he sees,
Whose hands were lifted up to Heaven,
And he was on his knees.

Nor did the Sailor, so intent,
His entering footsteps heed,
But now “Our Father” said, and now
His half-forgotten creed;—

And often on our Savior call'd
With many a bitter groan,
But in such anguish as may spring
From deepest guilt alone.

The miserable man was ask'd
Why he was kneeling there,
And what had been the crime that caused
The anguish of his prayer.

“I have done a cursed thing!” he cried;
“It haunts me night and day;
And I have sought this lonely place
Here undisturb'd to pray.

Aboard I have no place for prayer,
So I came here alone,
That I might freely kneel and pray,
And call on Christ, and groan.

If to the main-mast head I go,
The Wicked One is there;
From place to place, from rope to rope,
He follows every where.

I shut my eyes — it matters not —
Still, still the same I see, —
And when I lie me down at night,
'Tis always day with me!

He follows, follows every where,
And every place is Hell!
O God — and I must go with Him
In endless fire to dwell?

He follows, follows every where;
He's still above — below!
Oh, tell me where to fly from him!
Oh, tell me where to go!"

"But tell thou," quoth the stranger then,
"What this thy crime hath been;
So haply I may comfort give
To one who grieves for sin."

"Oh cursed, cursed is the deed!"
The wretched man replies;
"And night, and day, and every where,
'Tis still before my eyes.

I sail'd on board a Guinea-man,
And to the slave-coast went; —
Would that the sea had swallow'd me
When I was innocent!

And we took in our cargo there,
Three hundred negro slaves,
And we sail'd homeward merrily
Over the ocean-waves.

But some were sulky of the slaves,
And would not touch their meat,
So therefore we were forced by threats
And blows to make them eat.

One woman, sulkier than the rest,
Would still refuse her food, —
O Jesus God! I hear her cries!
I see her in her blood!

The Captain made me tie her up,
And flog while he stood by;
And then he cursed me if I stay'd
My hand to hear her cry.

She shriek'd, she groan'd, — I could not spare,
For the Captain he stood by; —
Dear God! that I might rest one night
From that poor creature's cry!

What woman's child a sight like that
Could bear to look upon!
And still the Captain would not spare —
But made me still flog on.

She could not be more glad than I,
When she was taken down:
A blessed minute! — 't was the last
That I have ever known

I did not close my eyes all night,
Thinking what I had done;
I heard her groans, and they grew faint
Towards the rising sun.

She groan'd and moan'd, but her voice grew
Fainter at morning tide;
Fainter and fainter still it came,
Until at noon she died.

They flung her overboard; — poor wretch,
She rested from her pain, —
But when — O Christ! O blessed God! —
Shall I have rest again?

I saw the sea close over her;
Yet she is still in sight;
I see her twisting every where;
I hear her day and night.

Go where I will, do what I can,
The Wicked One I see:
Dear Christ, have mercy on my soul!
O God, deliver me!

Oh, give me comfort, if you can!
Oh, tell me where to fly!
Oh, tell me if there can be hope
For one so lost as I!"

What said the Minister of Christ?
He bade him trust in Heaven,
And call on Him for whose dear sake
All sins shall be forgiven.

He told him of that precious blood
Which should his guilt efface;
Told him that none are lost, but they
Who turn from proffer'd grace.

He bade him pray, and knelt with him,
And join'd him in his prayers: —
And some who read the dreadful tale
Perhaps will aid with theirs.

Westbury, 1798.

VERSES

SPOKEN IN THE THEATRE AT OXFORD, UPON THE
INSTALLATION OF LORD GRENVILLE.

GRENVILLE, few years have had their course,
since last
Exulting Oxford view'd a spectacle
Like this day's pomp; and yet to those who
throng'd
These walls, which echo'd then with Portland's
praise, [spring
What change hath intervened! The bloom of

Is fled from many a cheek, where roseate joy
And beauty bloom'd; the inexorable Grave
Hath claim'd its portion; and the band of youths,
Who then, collected here as in a port,
From whence to launch on life's adventurous sea,
Stood on the beach, ere this have found their lots
Of good or evil. Thus the lapse of years,
Evolving all things in its quiet course,
Hath wrought for them; and though those years
have seen

Fearful vicissitudes, of wilder change
Than history yet had learnt, or old romance
In wildest mood imagined, yet these too,
Portentous as they seem, not less have risen,
Each of its natural cause the sure effect,
All righteously ordain'd. Lo! kingdoms wreck'd,
Thrones overturn'd, built up, then swept away
Like fabrics in the summer clouds, dispersed
By the same breath that heap'd them; rightful
kings,

Who, from a line of long-drawn ancestry,
Held the transmitted sceptre, to the axe
Bowing the anointed head; or dragg'd away
To eat the bread of bondage; or escaped
Beneath the shadow of Britannia's shield,
There only safe. Such fate have vicious courts,
Statesmen corrupt, and fear-struck policy,
Upon themselves drawn down; till Europe, bound
In iron chains, lies bleeding in the dust,
Beneath the feet of upstart tyranny:
Only the heroic Spaniard, he alone
Yet unsubdued in these degenerate days,
With desperate virtue, such as in old time
Hallow'd Saguntum and Numantia's name,
Stands up against the oppressor undismay'd.
So may the Almighty bless the noble race,
And crown with happy end their holiest cause!

Deem not these dread events the monstrous birth
Of chance! And thou, O England, who dost ride
Serene amid the waters of the flood,
Preserving, even like the Ark of old,
Amid the general wreck, thy purer faith,
Domestic loves, and ancient liberty,
Look to thyself, O England! for be sure,
Even to the measure of thine own desert,
The cup of retribution to thy lips
Shall soon or late be dealt!—a thought that well
Might fill the stoutest heart of all thy sons
With awful apprehension. Therefore, they
Who fear the Eternal's justice, bless thy name,
Grenville, because the wrongs of Africa
Cry out no more to draw a curse from Heaven
On England!—for if still the trooping sharks
Track by the scent of death the accursed ship
Freighted with human anguish, in her wake
Pursue the chase, crowd round her keel, and dart
Toward the sound contending, when they hear
The frequent carcass, from her guilty deck,
Dash in the opening deep, no longer now
The guilt shall rest on England; but if yet
There be among her children, hard of heart
And scar'd of conscience, men who set at nought
Her laws and God's own word, upon themselves
Their sin be visited!—the red-cross flag,

Redeem'd from stain so foul, no longer now
Covereth the abomination.

This thy praise,
O Grenville, and while ages roll away
This shall be thy remembrance. Yea, when all
For which the tyrant of these abject times
Hath given his honorable name on earth,
His nights of innocent sleep, his hopes of heaven;
When all his triumphs and his deeds of blood,
The fretful changes of his feverish pride,
His midnight murders and perfidious plots,
Are but a tale of years so long gone by,
That they who read distrust the hideous truth,
Willing to let a charitable doubt
Abate their horror; Grenville, even then
Thy memory will be fresh among mankind;
Afric with all her tongues will speak of thee,
With Wilberforce and Clarkson, he whom Heaven,
To be the apostle of this holy work,
Raised up and strengthen'd, and upheld through
all

His arduous toil. To end the glorious task,
That blessed, that redeeming deed was thine:
Be it thy pride in life, thy thought in death,
Thy praise beyond the tomb. The statesman's fame
Will fade, the conqueror's laurel crown grow sear;
Fame's loudest trump upon the ear of Time
Leaves but a dying echo; they alone
Are held in everlasting memory,
Whose deeds partake of heaven. Long ages hence
Nations unborn, in cities that shall rise
Along the palmy coast, will bless thy name;
And Senegal and secret Niger's shore,
And Calabar, no longer startled then
With sounds of murder, will, like Isis now,
Ring with the songs that tell of Grenville's praise.

Kewick, 1810.

BOTANY-BAY ECLOGUES.

Where a sight shall shuddering sorrow find,
Sad as the ruins of the human mind.....BOWLES.

I.

ELINOR.

TIME, *Morning. SCENE, The Shore.*

ONCE more to daily toil, once more to wear
The livery of shame, once more to search
With miserable task this savage shore!
O thou, who mountest so triumphantly
In yonder Heaven, beginning thy career
Of glory, O thou blessed Sun! thy beams
Fall on me with the same benignant light
Here, at the farthest limits of the world,
And blasted as I am with infamy,
As when in better years poor Elinor
Gazed on thy glad uprise with eye undimm'd
By guilt and sorrow, and the opening morn

Woke her from quiet sleep to days of peace.
In other occupation then I trod
The beach at eve; and then, when I beheld
The billows as they roll'd before the storm
Burst on the rock and rage, my timid soul
Shrunk at the perils of the boundless deep,
And heaved a sigh for suffering mariners; —
Ah! little thinking I myself was doom'd
To tempt the perils of the boundless deep,
An outcast, unbelov'd and unbewail'd.

Still wilt thou haunt me, Memory! still present
The fields of England to my exiled eyes,
The joys which once were mine. Even now I see
The lowly, lovely dwelling; even now
Behold the woodbine clasping its white walls,
Where fearlessly the red-breasts chirp'd around
To ask their morning meal: and where at eve
I loved to sit and watch the rook sail by,
And hear his hollow tone, what time he sought
The church-yard elm, that with its ancient boughs
Full-foliaged, half-conceal'd the house of God;
That holy house, where I so oft have heard
My father's voice explain the wondrous works
Of Heaven to sinful man. Ah! little deem'd
His virtuous bosom, that his shameless child
So soon should spurn the lesson, — sink, the slave
Of Vice and Infamy, — the hireling prey
Of brutal appetite; — at length worn out
With famine, and the avenging scourge of guilt,
Should share dishonesty, — yet dread to die!

Welcome, ye savage lands, ye barbarous climes,
Where angry England sends her outcast sons;
I hail your joyless shores! My weary bark,
Long tempest-tost on Life's inclement sea,
Here hails her haven; welcomes the drear scene,
The marshy plain, the brier-entangled wood,
And all the perils of a world unknown.
For Elinor has nothing new to fear
From cruel Fortune; all her rankling shafts
Barb'd with disgrace, and venom'd with disease,
Have pierced my bosom, and the dart of death
Has lost its terrors to a wretch like me.

Welcome, ye marshy heaths, ye pathless woods,
Where the rude native rests his wearied frame
Beneath the sheltering shade; where, when the
storm
Benumbs his naked limbs, he flies to seek
The dripping shelter. Welcome, ye wild plains
Unbroken by the plough, undelved by hand
Of patient rustic; where for lowing herds,
And for the music of the bleating flocks,
Alone is heard the kangaroo's sad note
Deepening in distance. Welcome, wilderness,
Nature's domain! for here, as yet unknown
The comforts and the crimes of polish'd life,
Nature benignly gives to all enough,
Denies to all a superfluity.
What though the garb of infamy I wear,
Though day by day along the echoing beach
I gather wave-worn shells; yet day by day
I earn in honesty my frugal food,
And lay me down at night to calm repose;

No more condemned, the mercenary tool
Of brutal lust, while heaves the indignant heart
Abhorrent, and self-loathed, to fold my arms
Round the rank felon, and for daily bread
To hug contagion to my poison'd breast!
On these wild shores the saving hand of Grace
Will probe my secret soul, and cleanse its wounds,
And fit the faithful penitent for Heaven.

Oxford, 1794.

II

HUMPHREY AND WILLIAM.

TIME. Noon.

HUMPHREY.

SEEST thou not, William, that the scorching sun
By this time half his daily race hath run?
The savage thrusts his light canoe to shore,
And hurries homeward with his fishy store.
Suppose we leave awhile this stubborn soil,
To eat our dinner and to rest from toil.

WILLIAM.

Agreed. Yon tree, whose purple gum bestows
A ready medicine for the sick man's woes,
Forms with its shadowy boughs a cool retreat
To shield us from the noontide's sultry heat.
Ah, Humphrey! now upon old England's shore
The weary laborer's morning work is o'er.
The woodman there rests from his measured stroke,
Flings down his axe, and sits beneath the oak;
Savor'd with hunger there he eats his food,
There drinks the cooling streamlet of the wood.
To us no cooling streamlet winds its way,
No joys domestic crown for us the day;
The felon's name, the outcast's garb we wear,
Toil all the day, and all the night despair.

HUMPHREY.

Aye, William! laboring up the furrow'd ground,
I used to love the village clock's old sound,
Rejoice to hear my morning toil was done,
And trudge it homeward when the clock went one.
'Twas ere I turn'd a soldier and a sinner!
Pshaw! curse this whining — let us fall to dinner.

WILLIAM.

I too have loved this hour, nor yet forgot
The household comforts of my little cot;
For at this hour my wife with watchful care
Was wont her humble dainties to prepare;
The keenest sauce by hunger was supplied,
And my poor children prattled at my side.
Methinks I see the old oak table spread, [bread —
The clean white trencher, and the good brown
The cheese, my daily fare, which Mary made,
For Mary knew full well the housewife's trade;
The jug of cider, — cider I could make; —
And then the knives, — I won 'em at the wake.
Another has them now! I toiling here
Look backward like a child, and drop a tear.

HUMPHREY.

I love a dismal story: tell me thine:
 Meantime, good Will, I'll listen as I dine:
 I too, my friend, can tell a piteous story
 When I turn'd hero how I purchased glory.

WILLIAM.

But, Humphrey, sure thou never canst have
 known

The comforts of a little home thine own;
 A home so snug, so cheerful too, as mine;
 'Twas always clean, and we could make it fine.
 For there King Charles's Golden Rules were seen,
 And there — God bless 'em both! the King and Queen.

The pewter plates, our garish'd chimney's grace,
 So bright, that in them you might see your face;
 And over all, to frighten thieves, was hung,
 Well clean'd, although but seldom used, my gun.
 Ah! that dam'd gun! I took it down one morn, —
 A desperate deal of harm they did my corn!
 Our testy Squire, too, loved to save the breed,
 So covey upon covey ate my seed.
 I mark'd the mischievous rogues, and took my aim;
 I fired, they fell, and — up the keeper came.
 That cursed morning brought on my undoing;
 I went to prison, and my farm to ruin.
 Poor Mary! for her grave the parish paid;
 No tomb-stone tells where her remains are laid!
 My children — my poor boys —

HUMPHREY.

Come! — grief is dry —

You to your dinner; — to my story I.
 For you, my friend, who happier days have known,
 And each calm comfort of a home your own,
 This is bad living: I have spent my life
 In hardest toil and unavailing strife,
 And here, (from forest ambush safe at least,) —
 To me this scanty pittance seems a feast.
 I was a plough-boy once, as free from woes
 And blithesome as the lark with whom I rose.
 Each evening at return a meal I found;
 And though my bed was hard, my sleep was sound.
 One Whitsuntide, to go to fair I drest,
 Like a great bumpkin, in my Sunday's best;
 A primrose posy in my hat I stuck,
 And to the revel went to try my luck.
 From show to show, from booth to booth I stray,
 See, stare, and wonder all the live-long day.
 A sergeant to the fair recruiting came,
 Skill'd in man-catching, to beat up for game;
 Our booth he enter'd, and sat down by me; —
 'Tis thinks even now the very scene I see!
 The canvass roof, the hogshead's running store,
 The old blind fiddler seated next the door,
 The frothy tankard passing to and fro,
 And the rude rabble round the puppet-show.
 The sergeant eyed me well; the punch-bowl comes,
 And as we laugh'd and drank, up struck the drums.

And now he gives a bumper to his wench;
 God save the King! and then, God damn the French!

Then tells the story of his last campaign,
 How many wounded and how many slain,
 Flags flying, cannons roaring, drums a-beating,
 The English marching on, the French retreating —
 "Push on — push on, my lads! they fly before ye;
 March on to riches, happiness, and glory!"
 At first I wonder'd, by degrees grew bolder,
 Then cried, "'Tis a fine thing to be a soldier!"
 "Aye, Humphrey!" says the sergeant, — "that's
 your name?"

'Tis a fine thing to fight the French for fame!
 March to the field, — knock out a Mounseer's
 brains,

And pick the scoundrel's pocket for your pains.
 Come, Humphrey, come! thou art a lad of spirit;
 Rise to a halbert, as I did, — by merit!
 Wouldst thou believe it? even I was once
 As thou art now, a plough-boy and a dunce;
 But courage raised me to my rank. How now,
 boy!

Shall Hero Humphrey still be Numps the plough-
 boy?

A proper-shaped young fellow! tall and straight!
 Why, thou wert made for glory! — five feet eight!
 The road to riches is the field of fight! —
 Didst ever see a guinea look so bright?
 Why, regimentals, Numps, would give thee grace;
 A hat and feather would become that face;
 The girls would crowd around thee to be kiss'd! —
 Dost love a girl? — "Odd Zounds!" I cried,
 "I'll list!"

So pass'd the night; anon the morning came,
 And off I set a volunteer for fame.

"Back shoulders, turn out your toes, hold up your
 head,

Stand easy!" — so I did — till almost dead.
 O how I long'd to tend the plough again,
 Trudge up the field, and whistle o'er the plain,
 When tired and sore, amid the piteous throng,
 Hungry, and cold, and wet, I limp'd along,
 And growing fainter as I pass'd, and colder,
 Curs'd that ill hour when I became a soldier!
 In town I found the hours more gayly pass,
 And time fled swiftly with my girl and glass;
 The girls were wondrous kind and wondrous
 fair;

They soon transferr'd me to the Doctor's care;
 The Doctor undertook to cure the evil,
 And he almost transferr'd me to the Devil.
 'Twere tedious to relate the dismal story
 Of fighting, fasting, wretchedness, and glory.
 At last discharged, to England's shores I came,
 Paid for my wounds with want instead of fame;
 Found my fair friends, and plunder'd as they bade
 me;

They kiss'd me, coax'd me, robb'd me, and betray'd
 me.

Tried and condemn'd, His Majesty transports me;
 And here in peace, I thank him, he supports me.
 So ends my dismal and heroic story;
 And Humphrey gets more good from guilt than
 glory.

Oxford, 1794.

III.

JOHN, SAMUEL, AND RICHARD.

Time, Evening.

JOHN.

'Tis a calm, pleasant evening; the light fades away,
 And the sun going down has done watch for the day.
 To my mind we live wondrous well when transported;
 It is but to work, and we must be supported.
 Fill the can, Dick! Success here to Botany Bay!

RICHARD.

Success, if you will, — but God send me away!

JOHN.

You lubberly landmen don't know when you're well!
 Hadst thou known half the hardships of which I can tell!
 The sailor has no place of safety in store;
 From the tempest at sea, to the press-gang on shore!
 When Rognery rules all the rest of the earth,
 God be thank'd, in this corner I've got a good berth.

SAMUEL.

Talk of hardships! what these are the sailor don't know;
 'Tis the soldier, my friend, that's acquainted with woe;
 Long journeys, short halting, hard work, and small pay,
 To be popt at like pigeons for sixpence a day! —
 Thank God I'm safe quarter'd at Botany Bay.

JOHN.

Ah! you know but little: I'll wager a pot
 I have suffer'd more evils than fell to your lot.
 Come, we'll have it all fairly and properly tried,
 Tell story for story, and Dick shall decide.

SAMUEL.

Done.

JOHN.

Done. 'Tis a wager, and I shall be winner;
 Thou wilt go without grog, Sam, to-morrow at dinner.

SAMUEL.

I was trapp'd by the Sergeant's palavering pretences,
 He listed me when I was out of my senses;
 So I took leave to-day of all care and all sorrow,
 And was drill'd to repentance and reason to-morrow.

JOHN.

I would be a sailor, and plough the wide ocean,
 But was soon sick and sad with the billows' commotion;
 So the boatswain he sent me aloft on the mast,
 And curs'd me, and bade me cry there, — and hold fast!

SAMUEL.

After marching all day, faint and hungry and sore,
 I have lain down at night on the swamps of the Unshelter'd and forced by fatigue to remain,
 All chill'd by the wind and benumb'd by the rain.

JOHN.

I have rode out the storm when the billows beat high,
 And the red gleaming lightnings flash'd through the dark sky;
 When the tempest of night the black sea overcast,
 Wet and weary I labor'd, yet sung to the blast.

SAMUEL.

I have march'd, trumpets sounding, drums beating, flags flying,
 Where the music of war drown'd the shrieks of the dying;
 When the shots whizz'd around me, all dangers defied;
 Push'd on when my comrades fell dead at my side;
 Drove the foe from the mouth of the cannon away,
 Fought, conquer'd, and bled, all for sixpence a-day.

JOHN.

And I too, friend Samuel, have heard the shots rattle!
 But we seamen rejoice in the play of the battle;
 Though the chain and the grape-shot roll splintering around,
 With the blood of our messmates though slippery the ground,
 The fiercer the fight, still the fiercer we grow;
 We heed not our loss, so we conquer the foe;
 And the hard battle won, if the prize be not sunk,
 The Captain gets rich, and the Sailors get drunk.

SAMUEL.

God help the poor soldier when backward he goes,
 In disgraceful retreat, through a country of foes!
 No respite from danger by day or by night,
 He is still forced to fly, still o'ertaken to fight;
 Every step that he takes he must battle his way,
 He must force his hard meal from the peasant away:
 No rest, and no hope, from all succor afar, —
 God forgive the poor soldier for going to the war!

JOHN.

But what are these dangers to those I have past,
 When the dark billows roar'd to the roar of the blast;
 When we work'd at the pumps, worn with labor and weak,
 And with dread still beheld the increase of the leak?
 Sometimes as we rose on the wave could our sight,
 From the rocks of the shore, catch the light-house's light;
 In vain to the beach to assist us they press;
 We fire faster and faster our guns of distress;
 Still with rage unabating the wind and waves roar;
 How the giddy wreck reels, as the billows burst o'er!

Leap, leap ; for she yawns, for she sinks in the wave !
Call on God to preserve — for God only can save !

SAMUEL.

There's an end of all troubles, however, at last !
And when I in the wagon of wounded was cast,
When my wounds with the chilly night-wind
 smarted sore,
And I thought of the friends I should never see
 more,
No hand to relieve, scarce a morsel of bread,
Sick at heart I have envied the peace of the dead.
Left to rot in a jail, till by treaty set free,
Old England's white cliffs with what joy did I see !
I had gain'd enough glory, some wounds, but no
 good,
And was turn'd on the public to shift how I could.
When I think what I've suffer'd, and where I am
 now,
I curse him who snared me away from the plough.

JOHN.

When I was discharged, I went home to my wife,
There in comfort to spend all the rest of my life.
My wife was industrious ; we earn'd what we spent,
And though little we had, were with little content ;
And whenever I listen'd and heard the wind roar,
I bless'd God for my little snug cabin on shore.
At midnight they seized me, they dragg'd me away,
They wounded me sore when I would not obey,
And because for my country I'd ventured my life,
I was dragg'd like a thief from my home and my
 wife.
Then the fair wind of fortune chopt round in my face,
And want at length drove me to guilt and disgrace.
But all's for the best ; — on the world's wide sea cast,
I am haven'd in peace in this corner at last.

SAMUEL.

Come, Dick ! we have done — and for judgment
 we call.

RICHARD.

And in faith I can give you no judgment at all,
But that as you're now settled, and safe from foul
 weather,
You drink up your grog, and be merry together.

Oxford, 1794.

IV.

FREDERIC.

Time, Night. Scene, The Woods.

Where shall I turn me ? whither shall I bend
My weary way ? thus worn with toil and faint,
How through the thorny mazes of this wood
Attain my distant dwelling ? That deep cry
That echoes through the forest, seems to sound
My parting knell : it is the midnight howl
Of hungry monsters prowling for their prey !
Again ! O save me — save me, gracious Heaven !
I am not fit to die !

Thou coward wretch,
Why palpitates thy heart ? why shake thy limbs
Beneath their palsied burden ? Is there aught
So lovely in existence ? wouldst thou drain
Even to its dregs the bitter draught of life ?
Stamp'd with the brand of Vice and Infamy,
Why should the felon Frederic shrink from Death ?

Death ! Where the magic in that empty name
That chills my inmost heart ? Why at the thought
Starts the cold dew of fear on every limb ?
There are no terrors to surround the Grave,
When the calm Mind collected in itself
Surveys that narrow house : the ghastly train
That haunt the midnight of delirious Guilt
Then vanish : in that home of endless rest
All sorrows cease ! — Would I might slumber there !

Why then this panting of the fearful heart ?
This miser love of life, that dreads to lose
Its cherish'd torment ? Shall a man diseased
Yield up his members to the surgeon's knife,
Doubtful of succor, but to rid his frame
Of fleshly anguish ; and the coward wretch,
Whose ulcerated soul can know no help,
Shrink from the best Physician's certain aid ?
Oh, it were better far to lie me down
Here on this cold, damp earth, till some wild beast
Seize on his willing victim.

If to die
Were all, 'twere sweet indeed to rest my head
On the cold clod, and sleep the sleep of Death
But if the Archangel's trump at the last hour
Startle the ear of Death, and wake the soul
To frenzy ? — Dreams of infancy ; fit tales
For garrulous beldames to affrighten babes !
What if I warr'd upon the world ? the world
Had wrong'd me first : I had endured the ills
Of hard injustice ; all this goodly earth
Was but to me one wide waste wilderness ;
I had no share in Nature's patrimony ;
Blasted were all my morning hopes of youth,
Dark Disappointment followed on my ways,
Care was my bosom inmate, Penury
Gnaw'd at my heart. Eternal One, thou know'st
How that poor heart, even in the bitter hour
Of lowliest revelry has inly yearn'd
For peace.

My Father ! I will call on thee,
Pour to thy mercy-seat my earnest prayer,
And wait thy righteous will, resign'd of soul.
O thought of comfort ! how the afflicted heart,
Tired with the tempest of its passions, rests
On you with holy hope ! The hollow howl
Of yonder harmless tenant of the woods
Comes with no terror to the sober'd sense.
If I have sinned against mankind, on them
Be that past sin ; they made me what I was.
In these extremest climes Want can no more
Urge me to deeds of darkness, and at length
Here I may rest. What though my hut be poor —
The rains descend not through its humble roof : —
Would I were there again ! The night is cold ;
And what if in my wanderings I should rouse
The savage from his thicket !

Hark! the gun!
 And lo, the fire of safety! I shall reach
 My little hut again! again by toil
 Force from the stubborn earth my sustenance,
 And quick-ear'd Guilt will never start alarm'd
 Amid the well-earn'd meal. This felon's garb—
 Will it not shield me from the winds of Heaven?
 And what could purple more? O strengthen me,
 Eternal One, in this serener state!
 Cleanse thou mine heart, so Penitence and Faith
 Shall heal my soul, and my last days be peace.

Oxford, 1794.

SONNETS.

I.

Go, Valentine, and tell that lovely Maid
 Whom fancy still will portray to my sight,
 How here I linger in this sullen shade,
 This dreary gloom of dull, monastic night;
 Say, that from every joy of life remote
 At evening's closing hour I quit the throng,
 Listening in solitude the ring-dove's note,
 Who pours like me her solitary song;
 Say, that her absence calls the sorrowing sigh;
 Say, that of all her charms I love to speak,
 In fancy feel the magic of her eye,
 In fancy view the smile illumine her cheek,
 Court the lone hour when silence stills the grove,
 And heave the sigh of memory and of love.

1794.

II.

THINK, Valentine, as speeding on thy way
 Homeward thou hastest light of heart along,
 If heavily creep on one little day
 The medley crew of travellers among,
 Think on thine absent friend; reflect that here
 On life's sad journey comfortless he roves,
 Remote from every scene his heart holds dear,
 From him he values, and from her he loves.
 And when, disgusted with the vain and dull,
 Whom chance companions of thy way may doom,
 Thy mind, of each domestic comfort full,
 Turns to itself and meditates on home,
 Ah, think what cares must ache within his breast,
 Who loathes the road, yet sees no home of rest.

1794.

III.

Nor to thee, Bedford, mournful is the tale
 Of days departed. Time in his career
 Arraigns not thee that the neglected year
 Hath past unheeded onward. To the vale
 Of years thou journeyest; may the future road
 Be pleasant as the past; and on my friend
 Friendship and Love, best blessings, still attend,
 Till full of days he reach the calm abode
 Where Nature slumbers. Lovely is the age

Of virtue: with such reverence we behold
 The silver hairs, as some gray oak grown old
 That whilome mock'd the rushing tempest's rage,
 Now like a monument of strength decay'd, [shade.
 With rarely-sprinkled leaves casting a trembling

1794.

IV. CORSTON.

As thus I stand beside the murmuring stream,
 And watch its current, memory here portrays
 Scenes faintly form'd of half-forgotten days,
 Like far-off woodlands by the moon's bright beam
 Dimly descried, but lovely. I have worn
 Amid these haunts the heavy hours away,
 When childhood idled through the Sabbath-day;
 Risen to my tasks at winter's earliest morn;
 And when the summer twilight darken'd here,
 Thinking of home, and all of heart forlorn,
 Have sigh'd and shed in secret many a tear.
 Dream-like and indistinct those days appear,
 As the faint sounds of this low brooklet, borne
 Upon the breeze, reach fitfully the ear.

1794.

V. THE EVENING RAINBOW.

MILD arch of promise, on the evening sky
 Thou shinest fair with many a lovely ray
 Each in the other melting. Much mine eye
 Delights to linger on thee; for the day,
 Changeful and many-weather'd, seem'd to smile,
 Flashing brief splendor through the clouds awhile,
 Which deepen'd dark anon and fell in rain;
 But pleasant is it now to pause, and view
 Thy various tints of frail and watery hue,
 And think the storm shall not return again.
 Such is the smile that Piety bestows
 On the good man's pale cheek, when he, in peace
 Departing gently from a world of woes,
 Anticipates the world where sorrows cease.

1794.

VI.

WITH many a weary step, at length I gain
 Thy summit, Lansdown; and the cool breeze plays
 Gratefully round my brow, as hence I gaze
 Back on the fair expanse of yonder plain.
 'Twas a long way and tedious; to the eye
 Though fair the extended vale, and fair to view
 The autumnal leaves of many a faded hue,
 That eddy in the wild gust moaning by,
 Even so it fared with life: in discontent
 Restless through Fortune's mingled scenes I went,
 Yet wept to think they would return no more.
 But cease, fond heart, in such sad thoughts to roam;
 For surely thou ere long shalt reach thy home;
 And pleasant is the way that lies before.

1794.

VII.

FAIR is the rising morn when o'er the sky
 The orient sun expands his roseate ray,

And lovely to the musing poet's eye
Fades the soft radiance of departing day;
But fairer is the smile of one we love,
Than all the scenes in Nature's ample sway,
And sweeter than the music of the grove,
The voice that bids us welcome. Such delight,
Earth! is mine, escaping to thy sight
From the cold converse of the indifferent throng:
Too swiftly then toward the silent night,
Ye hours of happiness, ye speed along,
Whilst I, from all the world's dull cares apart,
Pour out the feelings of my burden'd heart.
1794.

VIII.

How darkly o'er yon far-off mountain frowns
The gather'd tempest! from that lurid cloud
The deep-voiced thunders roll, awful and loud,
Though distant; while upon the misty downs
Fast falls in shadowy streaks the pelting rain.
I never saw so terrible a storm!
Perhaps some way-worn traveller in vain
Wraps his thin raiment round his shivering form,
Cold even as hope within him. I the while
Pause here in sadness, though the sun-beams smile
Cheerily round me. Ah! that thus my lot
Might be with Peace and Solitude assign'd,
Where I might from some little quiet cot
Sigh for the crimes and miseries of mankind.
1794.

IX.

O thou sweet Lark, who, in the heaven so high
Twinkling thy wings, dost sing so joyfully,
I watch thee soaring with a deep delight;
And when at last I turn mine aching eye
That lags below thee in the Infinite,
Still in my heart receive thy melody.
O thou sweet Lark, that I had wings like thee!
Not for the joy it were in yon blue light
Upward to mount, and from my heavenly height
Gaze on the creeping multitude below;
But that I soon would wing my eager flight
To that loved home where Fancy even now
Haith fled, and Hope looks onward through a tear,
Counting the weary hours that hold her here.
1798.

X.

Thou lingerest, Spring! still wintry is the scene;
The fields their dead and sapless russet wear;
Scarce doth the glossy celandine appear
Starring the sunny bank, or early green
The elder yet its circling tufts put forth.
The sparrow tenants still the eaves-built nest
Where we should see our martin's snowy breast
Off darting out. The blasts from the bleak north,
And from the keener east, still frequent blow.
Sweet Spring, thou lingerest; and it should be so,—
Late let the fields and gardens blossom out!
Like man when most with smiles thy face is drest,

'Tis to deceive, and he who knows ye best,
When most ye promise, ever most must doubt.
Westbury, 1799.

XI.

BEWARE a speedy friend, the Arabian said,
And wisely was it he advised distrust:
The flower that blossoms earliest fades the first.
Look at yon Oak that lifts its stately head,
And dallies with the autumnal storm, whose rage
Tempests the great sea-waves; slowly it rose,
Slowly its strength increased through many an age,
And timidly did its light leaves disclose,
As doubtful of the spring, their palest green.
They to the summer cautiously expand,
And by the warmer sun and season bland
Matured, their foliage in the grove is seen,
When the bare forest by the wintry blast
Is swept, still lingering on the boughs the last.
1798.

XII. To A GOOSE.

If thou didst feed on western plains of yore;
Or waddle wide with flat and flabby feet
Over some Cambrian mountain's plashy moor;
Or find in farmer's yard a safe retreat
From gypsy thieves, and foxes sly and fleet;
If thy gray quills, by lawyer guided, trace
Deeds big with ruin to some wretched race,
Or love-sick poet's sonnet, sad and sweet,
Wailing the rigor of his lady fair;
Or if, the drudge of housemaid's daily toil,
Cobwebs and dust thy pinions white besoil,
Departed Goose! I neither know nor care.
But this I know, that we pronounced thee fine,
Season'd with sage and onions, and port wine.
London, 1798.

XIII.

I MARVEL not, O Sun! that unto thee
In adoration man should bow the knee,
And pour his prayers of mingled awe and love;
For like a God thou art, and on thy way
Of glory sheddest, with benignant ray,
Beauty, and life, and joyance from above.
No longer let these mists thy radiance shroud,
These cold, raw mists, that chill the comfortless day,
But shed thy splendor through the opening cloud,
And cheer the earth once more. The languid flowers
Lie scentless, beaten down with heavy rain;
Earth asks thy presence, saturate with showers;
O Lord of Light! put forth thy beams again,
For damp and cheerless are the gloomy hours.
Westbury, 1798.

XIV.

FAIR be thy fortunes in the distant land,
Companion of my earlier years and friend!
Go to the Eastern world, and may the hand
Of Heaven its blessing on thy labor send.

And may I, if we ever more should meet,
See thee with affluence to thy native shore
Return'd;—I need not pray that I may greet
The same untainted goodness as before.
Long years must intervene before that day;
And what the changes Heaven to each may send,
It boots not now to bode: O early friend!
Assured, no distance e'er can wear away
Esteem long rooted, and no change remove
The dear remembrance of the friend we love.

1798.

XV.

A WRINKLED, crabbed man they picture thee,
Old Winter, with a rugged beard as gray
As the long moss upon the apple-tree;
Blue-lipt, an ice-drop at thy sharp, blue nose,
Close muffled up, and on thy dreary way,
Plodding alone through sleet and drifting snows.
They should have drawn thee by the high-heapt
hearth,

Old Winter! seated in thy great arm'd chair,
Watching the children at their Christmas mirth;
Or circled by them as thy lips declare
Some merry jest, or tale of murder dire,
Or troubled spirit that disturbs the night,
Pausing at times to rouse the mouldering fire,
Or taste the old October brown and bright.

Westbury, 1799.

XVI.

FORLOCK, thy verdant vale so fair to sight,
Thy lofty hills which fern and furze embrown,
The waters that roll musically down
Thy woody glens, the traveller with delight
Recalls to memory, and the channel gray
Circling its surges in thy level bay.
Forlock, I also shall forget thee not,
Here by the unwelcome summer rain confined;
But often shall hereafter call to mind
How here, a patient prisoner, 'twas my lot
To wear the lonely, lingering close of day,
Making my Sonnet by the alehouse fire,
Whilst Idleness and Solitude inspire
Dull rhymes to pass the duller hours away.

August 9, 1799.

XVII.

STATELY yon vessel sails adown the tide,
To some far distant land adventurous bound;
The sailors' busy cries from side to side,
Pealing among the echoing rocks, resound:
A patient, thoughtless, much-enduring band,
Joyful they enter on their ocean way,
With shouts exulting leave their native land,
And know no care beyond the present day.
But is there no poor mourner left behind,

Who sorrows for a child or husband there?
Who at the howling of the midnight wind
Will wake and tremble in her boding prayer?
So may her voice be heard, and Heaven be kind!
Go, gallant Ship, and be thy fortune fair!

Westbury, 1799.

XVIII.

O God! have mercy in this dreadful hour
On the poor mariner! in comfort here
Safe shelter'd as I am, I almost fear
The blast that rages with resistless power.
What were it now to toss upon the waves,
The madden'd waves, and know no succor near,
The howling of the storm alone to hear,
And the wild sea that to the tempest raves;
To gaze amid the horrors of the night,
And only see the billow's gleaming light;
Then in the dread of death to think of her
Who, as she listens sleepless to the gale,
Puts up a silent prayer and waxes pale?—
O God! have mercy on the mariner!

Westbury, 1799.

XIX.

SHE comes majestic with her swelling sails,
The gallant Ship; along her watery way
Homeward she drives before the favoring gales;
Now flirting at their length the streamers play,
And now they ripple with the ruffling breeze.
Hark to the sailors' shouts! the rocks rebound,
Thundering in echoes to the joyful sound.
Long have they voyaged o'er the distant seas;
And what a heart-delight they feel at last,
So many toils, so many dangers past,
To view the port desired, he only knows
Who on the stormy deep for many a day
Hath tost, awearied of his watery way,
And watch'd, all anxious, every wind that blows.

Westbury, 1799.

XX.

FAREWELL my home, my home no longer now,
Witness of many a calm and happy day;
And thou, fair eminence, upon whose brow
Dwells the last sunshine of the evening ray,
Farewell! These eyes no longer shall pursue
The western sun beyond the farthest height,
When slowly he forsakes the fields of light.
No more the freshness of the falling dew,
Cool and delightful, here shall bathe my head,
As from this western window dear, I lean,
Listening, the while I watch the placid scene,
The martins twittering underneath the shed.
Farewell, dear home! where many a day has past
In joys whose loved remembrance long shall last

Westbury, 1799.

SAMPLED.

From the above it is seen
that the above is a true
statement of the facts
and is not a lie.

W. H. H.

How many a day,

• suppose no more.

• Οὐ τιμὴ κοίτης οὐδ' αἶμα τέκε ΝΥΞ σπέρων. — HESIOD.

The tiger's full-aged fury. Mexicans,
He sent to bid me wear a woman's robe;—
When was the day that ever I look'd back

MONODRAMAS.

SAPPHO.

SCENE. *The Promontory of Leucadia.*

THIS is the spot: — 'tis here, tradition says,
That hopeless Love from this high, towering rock
Leaps headlong to oblivion or to death.
Oh, 'tis a giddy height! my dizzy head
Swims at the precipice! — 'tis death to fall!

Lie still, thou coward heart! this is no time
To shake with thy strong throbs the frame convulsed.

To die, — to be at rest, — oh, pleasant thought!
Perchance to leap and live; the soul all still,
And the wild tempest of the passions hush'd
In one deep calm; the heart, no more diseased
By the quick ague fits of hope and fear,
Quietly cold!

Presiding Powers, look down!
In vain to you I pour'd my earnest prayers,
In vain I sung your praises: chiefly thou,
Venus! ungrateful Goddess, whom my lyre
Hymn'd with such full devotion. Lesbian groves,
Witness how often, at the languid hour
Of summer twilight, to the melting song
Ye gave your choral echoes! Grecian maids,
Who hear with downcast look and flushing cheek,
That lay of love, bear witness! and ye youths,
Who hang enraptured on the impassion'd strain,
Gazing with eloquent eye, even till the heart
Sinks in the deep delirium! And ye, too,
Ages unborn! bear witness ye, how hard
Her fate who hymn'd the votive hymn in vain!
Ungrateful Goddess! I have hung my lute
In yonder holy pile; my hand no more
Shall wake the melodies that fail'd to move
Obdurate Phaon! — yet when rumor tells
How, from Leucadia, Sappho cast herself,
A self-devoted victim, — he may melt
Too late in pity, obstinate to love.

Oh! haunt his midnight dreams, black Nemesis!
Whom,* self-conceiving in the inmost depths
Of Chaos, blackest Night long laboring bore,
When the stern Destinies, her elder brood, [birth
And shapeless Death, from that more monstrous
Leapt shuddering: Haunt his slumbers, Nemesis!
Scorch with the fires of Phlegethon his heart,
Till, helpless, hopeless, heaven-abandon'd wretch,
He too shall seek beneath the unfathom'd deep
To hide him from thy fury.

How the sea
Far distant glitters as the sun-beams smile,
And gayly wanton o'er its heaving breast!
Phœbus shines forth, nor wears one cloud to mourn
His votary's sorrows. God of Day, shine on! —
By man despised, forsaken by the Gods,
I supplicate no more.

* On this hypothesis see text NYE edition. — HENSON.

How many a day,
O pleasant Lesbos! in thy secret streams
Delighted have I plunged, from the hot sun
Screen'd by the o'erarching grove's delightful
shade,
And pillow'd on the waters! Now the waves
Shall chill me to repose.

Tremendous height!
Scarce to the brink will these rebellious limbs
Support me. Hark! how the rude deep below
Roars round the rugged base, as if it call'd
Its long-reluctant victim! I will come! —
One leap, and all is over! The deep rest
Of death, or tranquil apathy's dead calm,
Welcome alike to me. Away, vain fears!
Phaon is cold, and why should Sappho live?
Phaon is cold, or with some fairer one —
Thought worse than death!

She throws herself from the precipice.

Oxford, 1793.

XIMALPOCA.

The story of this Mexican King is related by Torquemada in his *Monarquía Indiana*, l. ii. c. 28, and by the Abate Clavigero, *Historia Antica del Mexico*, t. i. l. iii. p. 199. The sacrifice was not completed; a force sent by his enemy arrived in time to prevent the catastrophe; he was carried off captive, and destroyed himself in prison.

SCENE. *The Temple of Mexitli.*

SUBJECTS! friends! children! I may call you
children,
For I have ever borne a father's love
Towards you; it is thirteen years since first
You saw me in the robes of royalty, —
Since here the multitudes of Mexico
Hail'd me their King: I thank you, friends, that now,
In equal numbers and with equal love,
You come to grace my death.

For thirteen years
What I have been, ye know; that with all care,
That with all justness and all gentleness,
Seeking your weal, I govern'd. Is there one
Whom I have injured? one whose just redress
I have denied, or baffled by delay?
Let him come forth, that so no evil tongue
Speak shame of me hereafter. O my people,
Not by my sins have I drawn down upon me
The wrath of Heaven.

The wrath is heavy on me!
Heavy! a burden more than I can bear!
I have endured contempt, insult, and wrongs
From that Acolhuan tyrant. Should I seek
Revenge? Alas, my people, we are few, —
Feeble our growing state; it hath not yet
Rooted itself to bear the hurricane;
It is the lion-cub that tempts not yet
The tiger's full-aged fury. Mexicans,
He sent to bid me wear a woman's robe; —
When was the day that ever I look'd back

In battle? Mexicans, the wife I loved,
To faith and friendship trusted, in despite
Of me, of Heaven, he seized, and spurn'd her back
Polluted! — Coward villain! and he lurks
Behind his armies and his multitudes,
And mocks my idle wrath! — It is not fit —
It is not possible that I should live! —
Live! and deserve to be the finger-mark
Of slave-contempt! — His blood I cannot reach,
But in my own all stains may be effaced;
It shall blot out the marks of infamy,
And when the warriors of the days to come
Tell of Ximalpoca, it shall be said
He died the brave man's death!

Not of the God

Unworthy, do I seek his altar thus,
A voluntary victim. And perchance
The sacrifice of life may profit ye,
My people, though all living efforts fail'd
By fortune, not by fault.

Cease your lament!

And if your ill-doom'd King deserved your love,
Say of him to your children, he was one
Who bravely bore misfortune; who, when life
Became dishonor, shook his body off,
And join'd the spirits of the heroes dead.
Yes! not in Miclanteuctli's dark abode
With cowards shall your King receive his doom:
Not in the icy caverns of the North
Suffer through endless ages. He shall join
The Spirits of the brave, with them at morn
Shall issue from the eastern gate of Heaven,
And follow through his fields of light the Sun;
With them shall raise the song and weave the
dance;

Sport in the stream of splendor; company
Down to the western palace of his rest
The Prince of Glory; and with equal eye
Endure his centred radiance. Not of you
Forgetful, O my people, even then;
But often in the amber cloud of noon
Diffused, will I o'erspread your summer fields,
And on the freshen'd maize and brightening meads
Shower plenty.

Spirits of my valiant Sires,
I come! Mexitli, never at thy shrine
Flow'd braver blood; never a nobler heart
Steam'd up to thee its life! Priests of the God,
Perform your office!

Westbury, 1798.

THE WIFE OF FERGUS.

Fergusius 3. perit veneno ab uxore dato. Alii scribunt cum
uxor seipso exprobrasset ei matrimonii contemptum et pelliculam
groges, neque quicquam profecisset, tandem noctu dormi-
entem ab ea strangulatum. Questione de morte ejus
habita, cum amicorum plurimi insinularentur, nec quicquam
eo in gravissimis quidem tormentis quicquam fateretur,
mulier, alioqui ferax, tot innoxiorum capitum miserta, in
medicam processit, ac o superiore loco caedem a se factum
confessa, ne ad ludibrium superesset, pectus cultro transfo-

dit: quod ejus factum varie pro ejusque ingenio est accep-
tum, ac perinde sermonibus celebratum. BOCHMAN.

SCENE. *The Palace Court. The Queen speaking
from the Battlements.*

CEASE — cease your torments! spare the sufferers!
Scotchmen, not theirs the deed; — the crime was
mine.

Mine is the glory.

Idle threats! I stand
Secure. All access to these battlements
Is barr'd beyond your sudden strength to force;
And lo! the dagger by which Fergus died!

Shame on ye, Scotchmen, that a woman's hand
Was left to do this deed! Shame on ye, Thanes,
Who with slave-patience have so long endured
The wrongs and insolence of tyranny!
Cowardly race! — that not a husband's sword
Smote that adulterous King! that not a wife
Revenge'd her own pollution; in his blood
Wash'd herself pure, and for the sin compell'd
Atoned by righteous murder! — O my God!
Of what beast-matter hast thou moulded them
To bear with wrongs like these? There was a time
When if the Bard had feign'd you such a tale,
Your eyes had throbb'd with anger, and your hand,
In honest instinct would have grasp'd the sword.
O miserable men, who have disgraced
Your fathers, whom your sons must blush to name!

Ay, — ye can threaten me! ye can be brave
In anger to a woman! one whose virtue
Upraised your coward vice; whose name will live
Honor'd and praised in song, when not a hand
Shall root from your forgotten monuments
The cankering moss. Fools! fools! to think that
death

Is not a thing familiar to my mind;
As if I knew not what must consummate
My glory! as if aught that earth can give
Could tempt me to endure the load of life! —
Scotchmen! ye saw when Fergus to the altar
Led me, his maiden Queen. Ye blest me then,
I heard you bless me, — and I thought that
Heaven

Had heard you also, and that I was blest;
For I loved Fergus. Bear me witness, God!
With what a heart and soul sincerity

My lips pronounced the unrecalable vow
That made me his, him mine; bear witness, Thou!
Before whose throne I this day must appear
Stain'd with his blood and mine! My heart was
his, —

His in the strength of all its first affections.
In all obedience, in all love, I kept
Holy my marriage-vow. Behold me, Thanes!
Time hath not changed the face on which his eye
So often dwelt, when with assiduous care
He sought my love, with seeming truth, for one,
Sincere herself, impossible to doubt.

Time hath not changed that face! — I speak not
now

With pride of beauties that will feed the worm

To-morrow; but with honest pride I say,
That if the truest and the purest love
Deserved requital, such was ever mine.
How often reeking from the adulterous bed
Have I received him! and with no complaint.
Neglect and insult, cruelty and scorn,
Long, long did I endure, and long curb down
The indignant nature.

Tell your countrymen,
Scotchmen, what I have spoken! Say to them
Ye saw the Queen of Scotland lift the dagger
Red from her husband's heart; that in her own
She plunged it. *Stabs herself.*

Tell them also, that she felt
No guilty fear in death.

Westbury, 1793.

LUCRETIA.

SCENE. *The House of Collatine.*

WELCOME, my father! good Valerius,
Welcome! and thou too, Brutus! ye were both
My wedding guests, and fitly ye are come.
My husband—Collatine—alas! no more
Lucretia's husband, for thou shalt not clasp
Pollution to thy bosom,—hear me on!
For 'twill tell 'hee all.

I sat at eve
Spinning amid my maidens as I wont,
When from the camp at Ardea Sextus came.
Curb down thy swelling feelings, Collatine!
I little liked the man! yet, for he came
From Ardea, for he brought me news of thee,
I gladly gave him welcome; gladly listen'd,—
Thou canst not tell how gladly—to his tales
Of battles, and the long and perilous siege;
And when I laid me down at night to sleep,
'Twas with a lighten'd heart,—I knew thee safe;
My visions were of thee.

Nay, hear me out!
And be thou wise in vengeance, so thy wife
Not vainly shall have suffer'd. I have wrought
My soul up to the business of this hour,
That it may stir your noble spirits, and prompt
Such glorious deeds that ages yet unborn
Shall bless my fate. At midnight I awoke;
The Tarquin was beside me! O my husband,
Where wert thou then! gone was my rebel
strength—

All power of utterance gone! astonish'd, stunn'd,
I saw the coward ruffian, heard him urge
His wicked suit, and bid me tamely yield,—
Yield to dishonor. When he proffer'd death,—
Oh, I had leap'd to meet themerciful sword!
But that with most accursed vows he vow'd,
That he would lay a dead slave by my side,
Murdering my spotless honor.—Collatine,
From what an anguish have I rescued thee!
And thou, my father, wretched as thou art,
Thou miserable, childless, poor old man,—
Think, father, what that agony had been!
Now thou mayst sorrow for me, thou mayst bless
The memory of thy poor, polluted child.

Look if it have not kindled Brutus' eye:
Mysterious man! at last I know thee now;
I see thy dawning glories!—to the grave
Not unrevenged Lucretia shall descend;
Not always shall her wretched country wear
The Tarquin's yoke! Ye will deliver Rome,
And I have comfort in this dreadful hour.

Thinkest thou, my husband, that I dreaded
death?

O Collatine! the weapon that had gored
My bosom had been ease, been happiness,—
Elysium, to the hell of his hot grasp.
Judge if Lucretia could have fear'd to die!

Stabs herself.

Bristol, 1799.

LA CABA.

This monodrama was written several years before the author had any intention of treating at greater length the portion of Spanish history to which it relates. It is founded upon the following passage in the *Historia Verdadera del Rey Don Rodrigo*, which Miguel de Luna translated from the Arabic.

Aviendose despedido en la Ciudad de Cordoba el Conde Don Julian de aquellos Generales, recogió toda su gente, deudas y criados; y porque sus tierras estaban tan perdidas y maltratadas, se fue á un lugar pequeño, que está fabricado en la ribera del mar Mediterraneo, en la provincia que llaman Vandalucia, á la qual nombraron los Christianos en su lengua Villaviciosa. Y aviendo llegado á ella, dió orden de embiar por su muger, y hija, que estaban detenidas en aquellas partes de Africa, en una Ciudad que está en la ribera del mar, la qual se llama Tanjer, para desde allí aguardar el suceso de la conquista de España en que avia de parar: las quales llegadas en aquella Villa, el Conde D. Julian las recibió con mucho contento, porque tenia bien sentida su larga ausencia. Y aviendo descansado, desde allí el Conde dava orden con mucha diligencia para poblar y restaurar sus tierras, para ir á vivir á ellas. Su hija estava muy triste y afligida; y por mucho que su padre y madre la regalaban, nunca la podian contentar, ni alegrar. Imaginava la grande perdida de España, y la grande destruccion de los Christianos, con tantas muertes, y cautiverios, robadas sus haciendas, y que ella huviesse sido causa principal, cabota, y ocasion de aquella perdicion; y sobre todo ello le crecian mas sus pesadumbres en verlos deshonrados, y sin esperanza de tener estado, segun ella deseava. Con esta imaginacion, engañada del demonio, determinó entresi de morir desesperada; y un dia se subió á una torre, cerrando la puerta della por dentro, porque no fuesse estorvada de aquel hecho que queria hazer; y dize á una ama suya, que la llamasse á su padre y madre, que les queria dezir un poco. Y siendo venidos, desde lo alto de aquella torre les hizo un razonamiento muy lastimoso, diciendoles al fin dell, que muger tan desdichada como ella era, y tan desventurada, no merecia vivir en el mundo con tanta deshonra, mayormente aviendo sido causa de tanto mal y destruccion. Y luego les dize, Padres, en memoria de mi desdicha, de aqui adelante no se llame esta Ciudad, Villa, viciosa, sino Malaca; Oy se acaba en ella la mas mala muger que hubo en el mundo. Y acabadas estas palabras, sin mas oir á sus padres, ni á nadie de los que estaban presentes, por muchos ruegos que la hicieron, y amonestaciones que no se ochesen abaxo, se dexó caer en el suelo; y llevada medio muerta, vivió como tres dias, y luego murió. — Fue causa este desastre y desesperacion de mucho escandalo, y notable memoria, entre los Moros y Christianos: y desde alli adelante se llamo aquella Ciudad Malaga corruptamente por los Christianos; y de los Arabes fue llamada Malaca, en memoria de aquellas palabras que dize quando se echó de la torre, no se llame Villaviciosa, sino Malaca, porque ca, en lenguaje Español quiere dezir porque; y porque dize, ca, oy se acaba en ella la mas mala muger que hubo en el mundo, se compuso este nombre de Mala y ca. — Cap. xviii. pp. 81, 83.

Bleda, who has incorporated Miguel de Luna's story in his *Cronica de los Moros de España*, pp 193, 194, has the following curious passage concerning La Caba.

Fue la hermosura desta dama no menos dañosa á España, que la de Elena á Troya. Llamaronla los Moros por mal nombre La Caba; y nota el Padre Fray Esteban de Salazar, Cartago, en los discursos doctísimos sobre el Credo, que esto no fue sin misterio: porque el nombre de nuestra primera madre en el Hebreo no se pronuncia Eva, sino Cava; de suerte que tuvieron un mesmo nombre dos mugeres que fueron ruyna de los hombres, la una en todo el mundo, y la otra en España. — BLEDA, p. 146.

Morales supposes that the Gate at Malaga derived its name not from the death of La Caba, but from her having passed through it on her way to Africa.

En Malaga he visto la puerta en el muro, que llaman de La Caba, y dicen le quedó aquel nombre, habiendo salido esta vez por ella embarcados. Y la gran desventura que luego sucedió, dexó tristemente notable aquel lugar. — MORALES, l. xii. cap. lxvii. § 4.

The very different view which I have taken of this subject when treating it upon a great scale, renders it proper to substitute for Julian, in this earlier production, the name of Illan, for which the *Cronica de España* affords authority, and to call his daughter as she is named in that spirited Ode by F. Luis de Leon, of which a good translation may be found in Russell's poems.

FATHER! Count Illan! here — what here I say, — Aloft — look up! — ay, father, here I stand, Safe of my purpose now! The way is barr'd; — Thou need'st not hasten hither! — Ho! Count Illan,

I tell thee I have barr'd the battlements!
I tell thee that no human power can curb
A desperate will. The poison and the knife —
These thou couldst wrest from me; but here I stand

Beyond thy thrall — free mistress of myself.
Though thou hadst wings, thou couldst not overtake

My purpose. I command my destiny.
Would I stand dallying on Death's threshold here,
If it were possible that hand of man
Could pluck me back?

Why didst thou bring me here
To set my foot, reluctant as I was,
On this most injured and unhappy land?
Yonder in Afric — on a foreign shore,
I might have linger'd out my wretched life —
I might have found some distant lurking place,
Where my accursed tale was never known;
Where Gothic speech would never reach my ear, —
Where among savages I might have fled
The leprous curse of infamy! But here —
In Spain, — in my own country; — night and morn
Where all good people curse me in their prayers;
Where every Moorish accent that I hear
Doth tell me of my country's overthrow,
Doth stab me like a dagger to the soul;
Here — here — in desolated Spain, whose fields
Yet reek to Heaven with blood, — whose slaughters
ter'd sons

Lie rotting in the open light of day,
My victims; — said I, mine? Nay — Nay, Count Illan,

They are thy victims! at the throne of God
Their spirits call for vengeance on thy head;
Their blood is on thy soul, — even I, myself,

I am thy victim too, — and this death more
Must yet be placed in Hell to thy account.

O my dear country! O my mother Spain!
My cradle and my grave! — for thou art dear;
And nursed to thy undoing as I was,
Still, still I am thy child — and love thee still;
I shall be written in thy chronicles
The veriest wretch that ever yet betray'd
Her native land! From sire to son my name
Will be transmitted down for infamy! —
Never again will mother call her child
La Caba, — an Iscariot curse will lie
Upon the name, and children in their songs
Will teach the rocks and hills to echo with it
Strumpet and traitress!

This is thy work, father
Nay, tell me not my shame is wash'd away —
That all this ruin and this misery
Is vengeance for my wrongs. I ask'd not this, —
I call'd for open, manly, Gothic vengeance.
Thou wert a vassal, and thy villain lord
Most falsely and most foully broke his faith;
Thou wert a father, and the lustful king
By force abused thy child! — Thou hadst a sword;
Shame on thee to call in the cimeter
To do thy work! Thou wert a Goth — a Christian —

Son of an old and honorable house, —
It was my boast, my proudest happiness,
To think I was the daughter of Count Illan.
Fool that I am to call this African
By that good name! O do not spread thy hands
To me! — and put not on that father's look!
Moor! turbaned misbeliever! renegade!
Circumcised traitor! Thou Count Illan, Thou! —
Thou my dear father? — cover me, O Earth?
Hell, hide me from the knowledge!

Bristol, 1802.

THE AMATORY POEMS

OF

ABEL SHUFFLEBOTTOM.

SONNET 1.

DELIA AT PLAY.

SHE held a Cup and Ball of ivory white,
Less white the ivory than her snowy hand!
Enrapt, I watch'd her from my secret stand,
As now, intent, in innocent delight,
Her taper fingers whirl'd the giddy ball,
Now tost it, following still with eagle sight,
Now on the pointed end infix'd its fall.
Marking her sport I mused, and musing sigh'd.
Methought the BALL she play'd with was my
HEART;
(Alas! that sport like that should be her pride!)
And the keen point which steadfast still she eyed
Wherewith to pierce it, that was CUPID'S DART;
Shall I not then the cruel Fair condemn
Who on that dart IMPALES my BOSOM'S GEN?

SONNET II.

TO A PAINTER ATTEMPTING DELIA'S PORTRAIT.

RASH Painter! canst thou give the ORB OF DAY
In all its noontide glory? or portray
The DIAMOND, that athwart the *taper'd* hall
Flings the rich flashes of its dazzling light?
Even if thine art could boast such *magic might*,
Yet if it strove to paint my *Angel's EYE*,
Here it perforce must fail. Cease! lest I call
Heaven's vengeance on thy sin. Must thou be told
The CRIME it is to paint DIVINITY?
Rash Painter! should the world her charms behold,
Dim and defiled, as there they needs must be,
They to their *old idolatry* would fall,
And bend before her form the *pagan knee*,
Fairer than VENUS, DAUGHTER OF THE SEA.

SONNET III.

HE PROVES THE EXISTENCE OF A SOUL FROM
HIS LOVE FOR DELIA.

SOME have denied a soul! THEY NEVER LOVED.
Far from my Delia now by fate removed,
At home, abroad, I viewed her every where;
Her ONLY in the FLOOD OF NOON I see,
My Goodness Maid, my OMNIPRESENT FAIR,
For LOVE annihilates the world to me!
And when the weary SOL around his bed
Closes the SABLE CURTAINS of the night,
SIX OF MY SLUMBERS, on my dazzled sight
SHE shines confest. When every sound is dead,
THE SPIRIT OF HER VOICE comes then to roll
The surge of music o'er my wavy brain.
Far, far from her my *Body* drags its chain,
But sure with Delia *I exist* A SOUL!

SONNET IV.

THE POET EXPRESSES HIS FEELINGS RESPECTING
A PORTRAIT IN DELIA'S PARLOR.

I WOULD I were that portly Gentleman
With gold-laced hat and golden-headed cane,
Who hangs in Delia's parlor! For whene'er
From book or needlework her looks arise,
On him *converge the SUN-BEAMS of her eyes*,
And he *unblinded* may gaze upon MY FAIR,
And oft MY FAIR his *favor'd* form surveys.
O HAPPY PICTURE! still on HER to gaze;
I envy him! and jealous fear alarms,
Lest the *STRONG glances* of those *divinest* charms
WARN HIM TO LIVE, as in the ancient days,
When MARBLE MELTED in Pygmalion's arms.
I would I were that portly Gentleman
With gold-laced hat and golden-headed cane.

LOVE ELEGIES.

ELEGY I.

THE POET RELATES HOW HE OBTAINED DELIA'S
POCKET-HANDKERCHIEF.

'Tis mine! what accents can my joy declare?
Blest be the pressure of the thronging rout!
Blest be the hand so hasty of my fair,
That left the *tempting corner* hanging out!

I envy not the joy the pilgrim feels,
After long travel to some distant shrine,
When at the relic of his saint he kneels,
For Delia's POCKET-HANDKERCHIEF IS MINE.

When first with *flashing fingers* I drew near,
Keen hope shot tremulous through every vein
And when the *finish'd deed* removed my fear,
Scarce could my bounding heart its joy contain

What though the Eighth Commandment rose to
mind,
It only served a moment's qualm to move;
For thefts like this it could not be design'd; [LOVE!
The Eighth Commandment WAS NOT MADE FOR

Here when she took the macaroons from me,
She wiped her mouth to clean the crumbs so sweet!
Dear napkin! yes, she wiped her lips in thee!
Lips sweeter than the *macaroons* she eat.

And when she took that pinch of Mocabaw,
That made my Love so *delicately* sneeze,
Thee to her Roman nose applied I saw,
And thou art doubly dear for things like these.

No washerwoman's filthy hand shall e'er,
SWEET POCKET-HANDKERCHIEF! thy worth pro-
fane;
For thou hast touch'd the *rubies* of my fair,
And I will kiss thee o'er and o'er again.

ELEGY II.

THE POET INVOKES THE SPIRITS OF THE ELEMENTS
TO APPROACH DELIA.—HE DESCRIBES HER
SINGING.

YE STYLGES, who *banquet* on my Delia's blush,
Who on her locks of *FLOATING GOLD* repose,
Dip in her cheek your *gossamery BRUSH*,
And with its bloom of beauty *tinge* THE ROSE.

Hover around her lips on *rainbow wing*,
Load from her honey'd breath your *viewless* feet,
Bear thence a richer fragrance for the Spring,
And make the lily and the violet sweet.

Ye GNOMES, whose toil through many a dateless year
Its nurture to the infant gem supplies,
From central caverns bring your diamonds here,
To ripen in the SUN OF DELIA'S EYES.

And ye who bathe in Etna's lava springs,
Spirits of fire! to see my love advance;
Fly, SALAMANDERS, on ASBESTOS' wings,
To wanton in my Delia's *fiery* glance.

She weeps, she weeps! her eye with anguish swells,
Some tale of sorrow melts my FEELING GIRL!
NYMPHS! catch the tears, and in your lucid shells
Enclose them, EMBRYOS OF THE ORIENT PEARL.

She sings! the Nightingale with envy hears,
The CHERUB listens from his starry throne,
And motionless are stopp'd the attentive SPHERES,
To hear *more heavenly music* than their own.

Cease, Delia, cease! for all the ANGEL THRONO,
Hearkening to thee, let sleep their golden wires!
Cease, Delia, cease that *too surpassing* song,
Lest, *stung to envy*, they should break their lyres.

Cease, ere my senses are to madness driven
By the strong joy! Cease, Delia, lest my soul,
Enrapt, already THINK ITSELF IN HEAVEN,
And burst the feeble Body's frail control.

ELEGY III.

THE POET EXPATIATES ON THE BEAUTY OF DELIA'S
HAIR.

THE comb between whose ivory teeth she strains
The straitening curls of gold so *beamy bright*,
Not spotless merely from the touch remains,
But issues forth *more pure*, more *milky white*.

The rose-pomatum that the FRISKUR spreads
Sometimes with honor'd fingers for my fair
No added perfume on her tresses sheds,
But borrows sweetness from her *sweeter hair*.

Happy the FRISKUR who in Delia's hair
With licensed fingers uncontroll'd may rove!
And happy in his death the DANCING BEAR,
Who died to make pomatum for my LOVE.

Oh could I hope that e'er my favor'd lays
Might *curl those lovely locks* with conscious pride,
Nor Hammond, nor the Mantuan Shepherd's
praise,
I'd envy then, nor wish reward beside.

Cupid has strung from you, O tresses fine,
The bow that in my breast impell'd his dart;
From you, sweet locks! he wove the subtle line
Wherewith the urchin *angled for MY HEART*.

Fine are my Delia's tresses as the threads
That from the silk-worm, *self-interr'd*, proceed;

Fine as the GLEAMY GOSSAMER that spreads
Its filmy web-work o'er the tangled mead.

Yet with these tresses Cupid's power elate
My captive heart has *handcuff'd* in a chain,
Strong as the cables of some huge first-rate,
THAT BEARS BRITANNIA'S THUNDERS O'ER THE
MAIN.

The SYLPHS that round her radiant locks repair,
In *flowing lustre* bathe their brightening wings;
And ELFIN MINSTRELS with assiduous care
The ringlets rob for FARRY FIDDLE-STRINGS.

ELEGY IV.

THE POET RELATES HOW HE STOLE A LOCK OF
DELIA'S HAIR, AND HER ANGER.

Oh! be the day accurst that gave me birth!
Ye Seas, to swallow me in kindness rise!
Fall on me, Mountains! and thou merciful Earth,
Open, and hide me from my Delia's eyes!

Let universal Chaos now return,
Now let the central fires their prison burst,
And EARTH, and HEAVEN, and AIR, and OCEAN
burn—
For Delia FROWNS—SHE FROWNS, and I am *curst*!

Oh! I could dare the fury of the fight,
Where hostile MILLIONS sought my single life;
Would storm VOLCANO BATTERIES with delight,
And grapple with GRIM DEATH in glorious strife.

Oh! I could brave the bolts of angry JOVE,
When ceaseless lightnings fire the midnight skies:
What is *his wrath* to that of HER I love?
What is his LIGHTNING to my DELIA'S EYES?

Go, fatal lock! I cast thee to the wind;
Ye *serpent CURLS*, ye *poison-tendrils*, go!
Would I could tear thy memory from my mind,
ACCURSED LOCK,—thou cause of all my woe!

Seize the CURST CURLS, ye Furies, as they fly!
Demons of Darkness, guard the infernal roll,
That thence your cruel vengeance, when I die,
May *knit the KNOTS OF TORTURE for my SOUL*.

Last night,—Oh hear me, Heaven, and grant my
prayer!
The BOOK OF FATE before thy suppliant lay,
And let me from its ample records tear
Only the single PAGE OF YESTERDAY!

Or let me meet old TIME upon his flight,
And I will STOP HIM on his restless way;
Omnipotent in Love's resistless might,
I'll force him back the ROAD OF YESTERDAY.

Last night, as o'er the page of Love's despair,
My Delia bent *deliciously* to grieve,

I stood a *treacherous loiterer* by her chair,
And drew the *FATAL SCISSORS* from my sleeve :

And would that at that instant o'er my thread
The *SHEARS OF ATROPOS* had open'd then ;
And when I left the lock from Delia's head,
Had cut me sudden from the sons of men !

She heard the scissars that fair lock divide,
And whilst my heart with transport panted big,
She cast a *FURY* frown on me, and cried,
" You stupid Puppy,—you have spoil'd my Wig ! "

Westbury, 1799.

LYRIC POEMS.

TO HORROR.

*Τὴν γὰρ ποτα εἶσομαι
τὸν καὶ σκόλιας τρομερὸν
Ἐρχομένην νεῖών ἀνὰ τ' ἡριὰ, καὶ μέλαν αἶμα. **
THEOCRITUS.

DARK Horror ! hear my call !
Stern Genius, hear from thy retreat
On some old sepulchre's moss-canker'd seat,
Beneath the Abbey's ivied wall
That trembles o'er its shade ;
Where wrapt in midnight gloom, alone,
Thou lovest to lie and hear
The roar of waters near,
And listen to the deep, dull groan
Of some perturbed sprite,
Borne fitful on the heavy gales of night.

Or whether o'er some wide waste hill
Thou see'st the traveller stray,
Bewilder'd on his lonely way,
When, loud, and keen, and chill,
The evening winds of winter blow,
Drifting deep the dismal snow.

Or if thou followest now on Greenland's shore,
With all thy terrors, on the lonely way
Of some wreck'd mariner, where to the roar
Of herded bears, the floating ice-hills round
Return their echoing sound,
And by the dim, drear Boreal light
Givest half his dangers to the wretch's sight.

Or if thy fury form,
When o'er the midnight deep
The dark-wing'd tempests sweep,
Beholds from some high cliff the increasing storm,
Watching with strange delight,
As the black billows to the thunder rave,
When by the lightning's light
Thou see'st the tall ship sink beneath the wave.

Bear me in spirit where the field of fight
Scatters contagion on the tainted gale,
When, to the Moon's faint beam,
On many a carcass shine the dews of night,
And a dead silence stills the vale, [scream.
Save when at times is heard the glutt'd Raven's

Where some wreck'd army from the Conqueror's
Speed their disastrous flight, [might
With thee, fierce Genius ! let me trace their way,
And hear at times the deep heart-groan
Of some poor sufferer left to die alone ;
And we will pause, where, on the wild,
The mother to her breast,
On the heap'd snows reclining, clasps her child,
Not to be pitied now, for both are now at rest.

Black Horror ! speed we to the bed of Death,
Where one who wide and far
Hath sent abroad the myriad plagues of war
Struggles with his last breath ;
Then to his wildly-starting eyes
The spectres of the slaughter'd rise ;
Then on his frenzied ear
Their calls for vengeance and the Demons' yell
In one heart-maddening chorus swell ;
Cold on his brow convulsing stands the dew,
And night eternal darkens on his view.

HORROR ! I call thee yet once more !
Bear me to that accursed shore,
Where on the stake the Negro writhes.
Assume thy sacred terrors then ! dispense
The gales of Pestilence !
Arouse the oppress'd ; teach them to know their
power ;
Lead them to vengeance ! and in that dread hour
When ruin rages wide,
I will behold and smile by *MERCY*'s side.

Bristol, 1791.

TO CONTEMPLATION.

*Καὶ παρὰς φιλοῖται τὸν ἑγγύθεν ἥσαν ἀκούει,
" Ἄ τίρπει ψαφίσεια τὸν ἔργικον, σὺ γὰρ τὰ πόσει. "*
MOECHUS.

FAINT gleams the evening radiance through the sky,
The sober twilight dimly darkens round ;
In short quick circles the shrill bat flits by,
And the slow vapor curls along the ground.

Now the pleased eye from yon lone cottage sees
On the green mead the smoke long-shadowing play ;
The Red-breast on the blossom'd spray
Warbles wild her latest lay ;
And lo ! the Rooks to yon high-tufted trees
Wing in long files vociferous their way.
Calm **CONTEMPLATION**, 'tis thy favorite hour !
Come, tranquillizing Power !

I view thee on the calm shore
 When Ocean stills his waves to rest ;
 Or when slow-moving on the surges hoar
 Meet with deep, hollow roar,
 And whiten o'er his breast ;
 And when the Moon with softer radiance gleams,
 And lovelier heave the billows in her beams.

When the low gales of evening moan along,
 I love with thee to feel the calm, cool breeze,
 And roam the pathless forest wilds among,
 Listening the mellow murmur of the trees
 Full-foliaged, as they wave their heads on high,
 And to the winds respond in symphony.

Or lead me where, amid the tranquil vale,
 The broken streamlet flows in silver light ;
 And I will linger where the gale
 O'er the bank of violets sighs,
 Listening to hear its soften'd sounds arise,
 And hearken the dull beetle's drowsy flight,
 And watch the tube-eyed snail
 Creep o'er his long, moon-glittering trail,
 And mark where radiant through the night
 Shines in the grass-green hedge the glow-worm's
 living light.

Thee, meekest Power ! I love to meet,
 As oft with solitary pace
 The ruin'd Abbey's hallowed rounds I trace,
 And listen to the echoings of my feet.
 Or on some half-demolish'd tomb,
 Whose warning texts anticipate my doom,
 Mark the clear orb of night
 Cast through the ivied arch a broken light.

Nor will I not in some more gloomy hour
 Invoke with fearless awe thine holier power,
 Wandering beneath the sacred pile
 When the blast moans along the darksome aisle,
 And clattering patters all around
 The midnight shower with dreary sound.

But sweeter 'tis to wander wild,
 By melancholy dreams beguiled,
 While the summer moon's pale ray
 Faintly guides me on my way
 To some lone, romantic glen,
 Far from all the haunts of men ;
 Where no noise of uproar rude
 Breaks the calm of solitude ;
 But soothing Silence sleeps in all,
 Save the neighboring waterfall,
 Whose hoarse waters, falling near,
 Load with hollow sounds the ear,
 And with down-dash'd torrent white
 Gleam hoary through the shades of night.

Thus wandering silent on and slow,
 I'll nurse Reflection's sacred woe,
 And muse upon the happier day
 When Hope would weave her visions gay,
 Ere Fancy, chill'd by adverse fate,
 Left sad Reality my mate.

O CONTEMPLATION ! when to Memory's eyes
 The visions of the long-past days arise,
 Thy holy power imparts the best relief,
 And the calm'd Spirit loves the joy of grief.

Bristol, 1792.

TO A FRIEND.

Oh my faithful Friend !
 Oh early chosen, ever found the same,
 And trusted and beloved ! once more the verse
 Long destined, always obvious to thine ear,
 Attend indulgent. AENSIDE.

And wouldst thou seek the low abode
 Where Peace delights to dwell ?
 Pause, Traveller, on thy way of life !
 With many a snare and peril rife
 Is that long labyrinth of road !
 Dark is the vale of years before ;
 Pause, Traveller, on thy way,
 Nor dare the dangerous path explore
 Till old Experience comes to lend his leading ray.

Not he who comes with lantern light
 Shall guide thy groping pace aright
 With faltering feet and slow ;
 No ! let him rear the torch on high,
 And every maze shall meet thine eye,
 And every snare and every foe ;
 Then with steady step and strong,
 Traveller, shalt thou march along.

Though Power invite thee to her hall,
 Regard not thou her tempting call,
 Her splendor's meteor glare ;
 Though courteous Flattery there await,
 And Wealth adorn the dome of State,
 There stalks the midnight spectre Care :
 Peace, Traveller, doth not sojourn there.

If Fame allure thee, climb not thou
 To that steep mountain's craggy brow
 Where stands her stately pile ;
 For far from thence doth Peace abide,
 And thou shalt find Fame's favoring smile
 Cold as the feeble Sun on Hecla's snow-clad side

And, Traveller ! as thou hopest to find
 That low and loved abode,
 Retire thee from the thronging road,
 And shun the mob of human-kind.
 Ah ! hear how old Experience schools —
 " Fly, fly the crowd of Knaves and Fools,
 " And thou shalt fly from woe !
 " The one thy heedless heart will greet
 " With Judas-smile, and thou wilt meet
 " In every Fool a Foe ! "

So safely mayst thou pass from these,
 And reach secure the home of Peace,

And Friendship find thee there ;
No happier state can mortal know,
No happier lot can Earth bestow,
If Love thy lot shall share.
Yet still Content with him may dwell
Whom Hymen will not bless,
And Virtue sojourn in the cell
Of hermit Happiness.

Bristol, 1793.

REMEMBRANCE.

The remembrance of Youth is a sigh.....*ALL.*

MAN hath a weary pilgrimage
As through the world he wends ;
On every stage from youth to age
Still discontent attends ;
With heaviness he casts his eye
Upon the road before,
And still remembers with a sigh
The days that are no more.

To school the little exile goes,
Torn from his mother's arms, —
What then shall soothe his earliest woes,
When novelty hath lost its charms ?
Condemn'd to suffer through the day
Restraints which no rewards repay,
And cares where love has no concern,
Hope lengthens as she counts the hours
Before his wish'd return.
From hard control and tyrant rules,
The unfeeling discipline of schools,
In thought he loves to roam,
And tears will struggle in his eye
While he remembers with a sigh
The comforts of his home.

Youth comes ; the toils and cares of life
Tormēt the restless mind ;
Where shall the tired and harass'd heart
Its consolation find ?
Then is not Youth, as Fancy tells,
Life's summer prime of joy ?
Ah no ! for hopes too long delay'd
And feelings blasted or betray'd,
Its fabled bliss destroy ;
And Youth remembers with a sigh
The careless days of Infancy.

Maturer Manhood now arrives,
And other thoughts come on,
But with the baseless hopes of Youth
Its generous warmth is gone ;
Cold, calculating cares succeed,
The timid thought, the wary deed,
The dull realities of truth ;
Back on the past he turns his eye,
Remembering with an envious sigh
The happy dreams of Youth.

So reaches he the latter stage
Of this our mortal pilgrimage,
With feeble step and slow ;
New ills that latter stage await,
And old Experience learns too late
That all is vanity below.
Life's vain delusions are gone by ;
Its idle hopes are o'er ;
Yet Age remembers with a sigh
The days that are no more.

Westbury, 1798.

THE SOLDIER'S WIFE.

DACTYLICS.

WEARY way-wanderer, languid and sick at heart,
Travelling painfully over the rugged road, [one !
Wild-visaged Wanderer ! God help thee, wretched

Sorely thy little one drags by thee barefooted ;
Cold is the baby that hangs at thy bending back,
Meagre, and livid, and screaming for misery.

* Woe-begone mother, half anger, half agony,
As over thy shoulder thou lookest to hush the babe,
Bleakly the blinding snow beats in thy haggard face.

Ne'er will thy husband return from the war again,
Cold is thy heart, and as frozen as Charity ! [forter !
Cold are thy children. — Now God be thy com-
Bristol, 1795.

THE WIDOW.

SAPPHICS.

COLD was the night wind, drifting fast the snow fell,
Wide were the downs, and shelterless and naked,
When a poor Wanderer struggled on her journey,
Weary and way-sore.

Drear were the downs, more dreary her reflections,
Cold was the night-wind, colder was her bosom ;
She had no home, the world was all before her,
She had no shelter.

Fast o'er the heath a chariot rattled by her,
“ Pity me ! ” feebly cried the lonely wanderer ;
“ Pity me, strangers ! lest with cold and hunger
Here I should perish.

“ Once I had friends, — though now by all forsaken !
Once I had parents, — they are now in heaven !
I had a home once — I had once a husband —
Pity me, strangers !

“ I had a home once — I had once a husband —
I am a widow, poor and broken-hearted ! ”
Loud blew the wind ; unheard was her complaining,
On drove the chariot.

* This stanza was written by S. T. COLERIDGE.

Then on the snow she laid her down to rest her ;
 She heard a horseman ; " Pity me ! " she groan'd
 out ;
 Loud was the wind ; unheard was her complaining ;
 On went the horseman .

Worn out with anguish, toil, and cold, and hunger,
 Down sunk the Wanderer ; sleep had seized her
 senses ;
 There did the traveller find her in the morning ;
 God had released her .

Bristol, 1795.

THE CHAPEL BELL.

Lo I, the man who from the Muse did ask
 Her deepest notes to swell the Patriot's meeds,
 Am now enforced, a far unfitter task,
 For cap and gown to leave my minstrel weeds ;
 For yon dull tone, that tinkles on the air,
 Bids me lay by the lyre and go to morning prayer .

O how I hate the sound ! it is the knell
 That still a requiem tolls to Comfort's hour ;
 And loath am I, at Superstition's bell,
 To quit or Morpheus' or the Muse's bower :
 Better to lie and doze, than gape amain,
 Hearing still mumbled o'er the same eternal strain .

Thou tedious herald of more tedious prayers,
 Say, dost thou ever summon from his rest
 One being wakening to religious cares ?
 Or rouse one pious transport in the breast ?
 Or rather, do not all reluctant creep
 To linger out the time in listlessness or sleep ?

I love the bell that calls the poor to pray,
 Chiming from village church its cheerful sound,
 When the sun smiles on Labor's holy-day,
 And all the rustic train are gather'd round,
 Each deftly dizen'd in his Sunday's best,
 And pleased to hail the day of piety and rest .

And when, dim shadowing o'er the face of day,
 The mantling mists of even-tide rise slow,
 As through the forest gloom I wend my way,
 The minster curfew's sullen voice I know,
 And pause, and love its solemn toll to hear,
 As made by distance soft it dies upon the ear .

Nor with an idle nor unwilling ear
 Do I receive the early passing-bell ;
 For, sick at heart with many a secret care,
 When I lie listening to the dead man's knell,
 I think that in the grave all sorrows cease,
 And would full fain recline my head and be at peace .

But thou, memorial of monastic gall !
 What fancy sad or lightsome hast thou given ?
 Thy vision-scaring sounds alone recall
 The prayer that trembles on a yawn to heaven,
 The snuffling, snaffling Fellow's nasal tone,
 And Romish rites retain'd, though Romish faith be
 flown .

Oxford, 1793.

TO HYMEN.

God of the torch, whose soul-illuming flame
 Beams brightest radiance o'er the human heart,
 Of many a woe the cure,
 Of many a joy the source ;

To thee I sing, if haply may the Muse
 Pour forth the song unblamed from these dull haunts,
 Where never beams thy torch
 To cheer the sullen scene .

I pour the song to thee, though haply doom'd
 Alone and unbelov'd to pass my days ;
 Though doom'd perchance to die
 Alone and unbewail'd .

Yet will the lark, albeit in cage enthrall'd,
 Send out her voice to greet the morning sun,
 As wide his cheerful beams
 Light up the landscape round ;

When high in heaven she hears the caroling,
 The prisoner too begins her morning hymn,
 And hails the beam of joy,
 Of joy to her denied .

Friend to each better feeling of the soul,
 I sing to thee, for many a joy is thine,
 And many a Virtue comes
 To join thy happy train .

Lured by the splendor of thy sacred torch,
 The beacon-light of bias, young Love draws near,
 And leads his willing slaves
 To wear thy flowery chain .

And chasten'd Friendship comes, whose mildest
 sway
 Shall cheer the hour of age, when fainter burn
 The fading flame of Love,
 The fading flame of Life .

Parent of every bliss, the busy hand
 Of Fancy oft will paint in brightest hues
 How calm, how clear, thy torch
 Illumes the wintry hour ;

Will paint the wearied laborer at that hour,
 When friendly darkness yields a pause to toil,
 Returning blithely home
 To each domestic joy ;

Will paint the well-trimm'd fire, the frugal meal
 Prepared with fond solicitude to please ;
 The ruddy children round
 Climbing the father's knee .

And oft will Fancy rise above the lot
 Of honest Poverty, and think how man
 Nor rich, nor poor, enjoys
 His best and happiest state ;

When toil no longer irksome and constrain'd
 By hard necessity, but comes to please,

To vary the still hour
Of tranquil happiness.

Why, Fancy, wilt thou, o'er the lovely scene
Pouring thy vivid hues, why, sorceress bland,
Soothe sad reality
With visionary bliss?

Turn thou thine eyes to where the hallowed light
Of Learning shines; ah, rather lead thy son
Along her mystic paths
To drink the sacred spring.

Lead calmly on along the unvaried path
To solitary Age's drear abode;—
Is it not happiness
That gives the sting to Death?

Well then is he whose unimbitter'd years
Are waning on in lonely listlessness;
If Life hath little joy,
Death hath for him no sting.

Oxford, 1794.

WRITTEN

ON THE FIRST OF DECEMBER.

THOUGH now no more the musing ear
Delights to listen to the breeze,
That lingers o'er the green-wood shade,
I love thee, Winter! well.

Sweet are the harmonies of Spring;
Sweet is the Summer's evening gale;
And sweet the Autumnal winds that shake
The many-color'd grove.

And pleasant to the sober'd soul
The silence of the wintry scene,
When Nature shrouds herself, entranced
In deep tranquillity.

Not undelightful now to roam
The wild heath sparkling on the sight;
Not undelightful now to pace
The forest's ample rounds;—

And see the spangled branches shine;
And mark the moss of many a hue
That varies the old tree's brown bark,
Or o'er the gray stone spreads;—

And see the cluster'd berries bright
Amid the holly's gay green leaves;
The ivy round the leafless oak
That clasps its foliage close.

So Virtue, diffident of strength,
Clings to Religion's firmer aid;
So, by Religion's aid upheld,
Endures calamity.

Nor void of beauties now the spring,
Whose waters hid from summer-sun
Have soothed the thirsty pilgrim's ear
With more than melody.

Green moss shines there with ice incased;
The long grass bends its spear-like form;
And lovely is the silvery scene
When faint the sun-beams smile.

Reflection, too, may love the hour
When Nature, hid in Winter's grave,
No more expands the bursting bud,
Or bids the floweret bloom;

For Nature soon in Spring's best charms,
Shall rise revived from Winter's grave,
Expand the bursting bud again,
And bid the flower re-bloom.

Bath, 1793.

WRITTEN

ON THE FIRST OF JANUARY.

COME, melancholy Moralizer, come!
Gather with me the dark and wintry wreath;
With me engarland now
The Sepulchre of Time.

Come, Moralizer, to the funeral song!
I pour the dirge of the Departed Days;
For well the funeral song
Befits this solemn hour.

But hark! even now the merry bells ring round
With clamorous joy to welcome in this day,
This consecrated day
To Joy and Merriment.

Mortal! while Fortune with benignant hand
Fills to the brim thy cup of happiness,
Whilst her unclouded sun
Illumes thy summer day,—

Canst thou rejoice,—rejoice that Time flies fast?
That night shall shadow soon thy summer sun?
That swift the stream of Years
Rolls to Eternity?

If thou hast wealth to gratify each wish,
If power be thine, remember what thou art!
Remember thou art Man,
And Death thine heritage!

Hast thou known Love! Doth Beauty's better sun
Cheer thy fond heart with no capricious smile,
Her eye all eloquence,
All harmony her voice?

Oh state of happiness!—Hark! how the gale
Moans deep and hollow through the leafless grove!
Winter is dark and cold;
Where now the charms of Spring!

Say'st thou that Fancy paints the future scene
In hues too sombrous? that the dark-stoled Maid
With frowning front severe
Appalls the shuddering soul?

And wouldst thou bid me court her fairy form,
When, as she sports her in some happier mood,
Her many-colored robes
Float varying in the sun?

Ah! vainly does the Pilgrim, whose long road
Leads o'er a barren mountain's storm-vex'd height,
With wistful eye behold
Some quiet vale, far off.

And there are those who love the pensive song,
To whom all sounds of Mirth are dissonant;
Them in accordant mood
This thoughtful strain will find.

For hopeless Sorrow hails the lapse of Time,
Rejoicing when the fading orb of day
Is sunk again in night,
That one day more is gone.

And he who bears Affliction's heavy load
With patient piety, well pleased he knows
The World a pilgrimage,
The Grave his inn of rest.

Bath, 1794.

WRITTEN

ON SUNDAY MORNING.

Go thou and seek the House of Prayer!
I to the woodlands wend, and there
In lovely Nature see the God of Love.
The swelling organ's peal
Wakes not my soul to zeal,
Like the sweet music of the vernal grove.
The gorgeous altar and the mystic vest
Excite not such devotion in my breast,
As where the noon-tide beam,
Flash'd from some broken stream,
Vibrates on the dazzled sight;
Or where the cloud-suspended rain
Sweeps in shadows o'er the plain;
Or when, reclining on the cliff's huge height,
I mark the billows burst in silver light.

Go thou and seek the House of Prayer!
I to the Woodlands shall repair,
Feed with all Nature's charms mine eyes,
And hear all Nature's melodies.
The primrose bank will there dispense
Faint fragrance to the awaken'd sense;
The morning beams that life and joy impart,
Will with their influence warm my heart,
And the full tear that down my cheek will steal,
Will speak the prayer of praise I feel.

Go thou and seek the House of Prayer!
I to the Woodlands bend my way,

And meet Religion there!
She needs not haunt the high-arch'd dome to pray,
Where storied windows dim the doubtful day;
At liberty she loves to rove,
Wide o'er the healthy hill or cowslip'd dale;
Or seek the shelter of the embowering grove,
Or with the streamlet wind along the vale.
Sweet are these scenes to her; and when the Night
Pours in the North her silver streams of light,
She woos reflection in the silent gloom,
And ponders on the world to come.

Bristol, 1795.

THE RACE OF BANQUO.

A FRAGMENT.

"FLY, son of Banquo! Fleance, fly!
Leave thy guilty sire to die!"
O'er the heath the stripling fled,
The wild storm howling round his head:
Fear, mightier through the shades of night,
Urged his feet, and wing'd his flight;
And still he heard his father's cry,
"Fly, son of Banquo! Fleance, fly!"

"Fly, son of Banquo! Fleance, fly!
Leave thy guilty sire to die!"
On every blast was heard the moan,
The anguish'd shriek, the death-fraught groan:
Loathly night-hags join the yell,
And lo! — the midnight rites of Hell!

"Forms of magic! spare my life!
Shield me from the murderer's knife!
Before me, dim in lurid light,
Float the phantoms of the night —
Behind I hear my father cry,
Fly, son of Banquo — Fleance, fly!"

"Parent of the sceptred race,
Boldly tread the circled space,
Boldly, Fleance, venture near,
Sire of monarchs, spurn at fear.
Sisters, with prophetic breath,
Pour we now the dirge of Death!"

Oxford, 1793.

WRITTEN IN ALENTEJO,

JANUARY 23, 1796.

1.

WHEN at morn, the Muleteer
With early call announces day,
Sorrowing that early call I hear,
Which scares the visions of delight away
For dear to me the silent hour
When sleep exerts its wizard power,
And busy fancy, then let free,
Borne on the wings of Hope, my Edith, flies to thee.

2.

When the slant sunbeams crest
The mountain's shadowy breast;
When on the upland slope
Shines the green myrtle wet with morning dew,
And lovely as the youthful dreams of Hope,
The dim-seen landscape opens on the view,
I gaze around, with raptured eyes,
On Nature's charms, where no illusion lies,
And drop the joy and memory mingled tear,
And sigh to think that Edith is not here.

3.

At the cool hour of even,
When all is calm and still,
And o'er the western hill
A richer radiance robes the mellow'd heaven,
Absorb'd in darkness thence,
When slowly fades in night
The dim, decaying light,
Like the fair day-dreams of Benevolence;
Fatigued, and sad, and slow
Along my lonely way I go,
And muse upon the distant day,
And sigh, remembering Edith far away.

4.

When late arriving at our inn of rest,
Whose roof, exposed to many a winter's sky,
Half shelters from the wind the shivering guest;
By the lamp's melancholy gloom,
I see the miserable room,
And musing on the evils that arise
From disproportion'd inequalities,
Pray that my lot may be
Neither with Riches, nor with Poverty,
But in that happy mean,
Which for the soul is best,
And with contentment blest,
In some secluded glen
To dwell with Peace and Edith far from men.

TO RECOVERY.

RECOVERY, where art thou?
Daughter of Heaven, where shall we seek thy help?
Upon what hallow'd fountain hast thou laid,
O Nymph adored, thy spell?

By the gray ocean's verge,
Daughter of Heaven, we seek thee, but in vain;
We find no healing in the breeze that sweeps
The thymy mountain's brow.

Where are the happy hours,
The sunshine where, that cheer'd the morn of life?
For Health is fled, and with her fled the joys
Which made existence dear.

I saw the distant hills
Smile in the radiance of the orient beam,
And gazed delighted that anon our feet
Should visit scenes so fair

I look'd abroad at noon,
The shadow and the storm were on the hills,
The crags which like a fairy fabric shone
Darkness had overcast.

On you, ye coming years,
So fairly shone the April gleam of hope;
So darkly o'er the distance, late so bright,
Now settle the black clouds.

Come thou, and chase away
Sorrow and Pain, the persecuting Powers
Who make the melancholy day so long,
So long the restless night.

Shall we not find thee here,
Recovery, on the salt sea's breezy strand?
Is there no healing in the gales that sweep
The thymy mountain's brow?

I look for thy approach,
O life-preserving Power! as one who strays
Alone in darkness o'er the pathless marsh,
Watches the dawn of day.

Minchhead, July, 1799.

YOUTH AND AGE.

With cheerful step the traveller
Pursues his early way,
When first the dimly-dawning east
Reveals the rising day.

He bounds along his craggy road,
He hastens up the height,
And all he sees and all he hears
Administer delight.

And if the mist, retiring slow,
Roll round its wavy white,
He thinks the morning vapors hide
Some beauty from his sight.

But when behind the western clouds
Departs the fading day,
How wearily the traveller
Pursues his evening way!

Sorely along the craggy road
His painful footsteps creep,
And slow, with many a feeble pause,
He labors up the steep.

And if the mists of night close round,
They fill his soul with fear;
He dreads some unseen precipice,
Some hidden danger near.

So cheerfully does youth begin
Life's pleasant morning stage;
Alas! the evening traveller feels
The fears of wary age!

Westbury, 1798.

THE OAK OF OUR FATHERS.

ALAS for the Oak of our Fathers, that stood
In its beauty, the glory and pride of the wood !

It grew and it flourish'd for many an age,
And many a tempest wreak'd on it its rage ;
But when its strong branches were bent with the
blast,
It struck its root deeper, and flourish'd more fast.

Its head tower'd on high, and its branches spread
round ; [sound ;
For its roots had struck deep, and its heart was
The bees o'er its honey-dew'd foliage play'd,
And the beasts of the forest fed under its shade.

The Oak of our Fathers to Freedom was dear ;
Its leaves were her crown, and its wood was her spear.
Alas for the Oak of our Fathers, that stood
In its beauty, the glory and pride of the wood !

There crept up an ivy and clung round the trunk ;
It struck in its mouths and the juices it drunk ;
The branches grew sickly, deprived of their food,
And the Oak was no longer the pride of the wood.

The foresters saw and they gather'd around ;
The roots still were fast, and the heart still was sound ;
They lopp'd off the boughs that so beautiful spread,
But the ivy they spared on its vitals that fed.

No longer the bees o'er its honey-dews play'd,
Nor the beasts of the forest fed under its shade ;
Lopp'd and mangled the trunk in its ruin is seen,
A monument now what its beauty has been.

The Oak has received its incurable wound ;
They have loosen'd the roots, though the heart
may be sound ; [see,
What the travellers at distance green-flourishing
Are the leaves of the ivy that poison'd the tree.

Alas for the Oak of our Fathers, that stood
In its beauty, the glory and pride of the wood !

Westbury, 1798.

THE BATTLE OF PULTOWA.

ON Vorská's glittering waves
The morning sunbeams play ;
Pultowa's walls are throng'd
With eager multitudes ;
Athwart the dusty vale
They strain their aching eyes,
Where to the fight moves on
The Conqueror Charles, the iron-hearted Swede.

Him Famine hath not tamed,
The tamer of the brave ;
Him Winter hath not quell'd ;
When man by man his veteran troops sunk down,
Frozen to their endless sleep,
He held undaunted on

Him Pain hath not subdued ;
What though he mounts not now
The fiery steed of war ?
Borne on a litter to the field he goes.

Go, iron-hearted King !
Full of thy former fame —
Think how the humbled Dane
Crouch'd underneath thy sword ;
Think how the wretched Pole
Resign'd his conquer'd crown ;
Go, iron-hearted King !
Let Narva's glory swell thy haughty breast, —
The death-day of thy glory, Charles, hath dawn'd !
Proud Swede, the Sun hath risen
That on thy shame shall set !

Now, Patkul, may thine injured spirit rest !
For over that relentless Swede
Ruin hath raised his unrelenting arm ;
For ere the night descends,
His veteran host destroyed,
His laurels blasted to revive no more,
He flies before the Moscovite.

Impatiently that haughty heart must bear
Long years of hope deceived ;
Long years of idleness
That sleepless soul must brook.
Now, Patkul, may thine injured spirit rest !
To him who suffers in an honest cause
No death is ignominious ; not on thee,
But upon Charles, the cruel, the unjust,
Not upon thee, — on him
The ineffaceable reproach is fix'd,
The infamy abides.
Now, Patkul, may thine injured spirit rest.

Westbury, 1798.

THE TRAVELLER'S RETURN.

SWEET to the morning traveller
The song amid the sky,
Where, twinkling in the dewy light,
The skylark soars on high.

And cheering to the traveller
The gales that round him play,
When faint and heavily he drags
Along his noon-tide way.

And when beneath the unclouded sun
Full wearily toils he,
The flowing water makes to him
A soothing melody.

And when the evening light decays,
And all is calm around,
There is sweet music to his ear
In the distant sheep-bell's sound.

But oh ! of all delightful sounds
Of evening or of morn,

The sweetest is the voice of Love,
That welcomes his return.

Westbury, 1798.

THE OLD MAN'S COMFORTS,

AND HOW HE GAINED THEM.

You are old, Father William, the young man cried ;
The few locks which are left you are gray ;
You are hale, Father William, a hearty old man ;
Now tell me the reason, I pray.

In the days of my youth, Father William replied,
I remember'd that youth would fly fast,
And abused not my health and my vigor at first,
That I never might need them at last.

You are old, Father William, the young man cried,
And pleasures with youth pass away ;
And yet you lament not the days that are gone ;
Now tell me the reason, I pray.

In the days of my youth, Father William replied,
I remember'd that youth could not last ;
I thought of the future, whatever I did,
That I never might grieve for the past.

You are old, Father William, the young man cried,
And life must be hastening away ;
You are cheerful, and love to converse upon death ;
Now tell me the reason, I pray.

I am cheerful, young man, Father William replied ;
Let the cause thy attention engage ;
In the days of my youth I remember'd my God !
And He hath not forgotten my age.

Westbury, 1799.

TRANSLATION OF A GREEK ODE
ON ASTRONOMY,

WRITTEN BY S. T. COLERIDGE, FOR THE PRIZE AT
CAMBRIDGE, 1793.

1.

HAIL, venerable NIGHT !
O first-created, hail !

Thou who art doom'd in thy dark breast to veil
The dying beam of light,
The eldest and the latest thou,
Hail, venerable NIGHT !
Around thine ebon brow,
Glittering plays with lightning rays
A wreath of flowers of fire.
The varying clouds with many a hue attire
Thy many-tinted veil.

Holy are the blue graces of thy zone !
But who is he whose tongue can tell
The dewy lustres which thine eyes adorn ?
Lovely to some the blushes of the morn ;

To some the glories of the Day,
When, blazing with meridian ray,
The gorgeous Sun ascends his highest throne ;
But I with solemn and severe delight
Still watch thy constant car, immortal NIGHT !

2.

For then to the celestial Palaces
Urania leads, Urania, she
The Goddess who alone
Stands by the blazing throne,
Effulgent with the light of Deity.
Whom Wisdom, the Creatrix, by her side
Placed on the heights of yonder sky,
And smiling with ambrosial love, unlock'd
The depths of Nature to her piercing eye.
Angelic myriads struck their harps around,
And with triumphant song
The host of Stars, a beauteous throng,
Around the ever-living Mind
In jubilee their mystic dance begun ;
When at thy leaping forth, O Sun !
The Morning started in affright,
Astonish'd at thy birth, her Child of Light !

3.

Hail, O Urania, hail !
Queen of the Muses ! Mistress of the Song !
For thou didst deign to leave the heavenly throng
As earthward thou thy steps wert bending,
A ray went forth and harbinger'd thy way
All Ether laugh'd with thy descending.
Thou hadst wreath'd thy hair with roses,
The flower that in the immortal bower
Its deathless bloom discloses.
Before thine awful mien, compelled to shrink,
Fled Ignorance, abash'd, with all her brood,
Dragons, and Hags of baleful breath,
Fierce Dreams, that wont to drink
The Sepulchre's black blood ;
Or on the wings of storms
Riding in fury forms,
Shriek to the mariner the shriek of Death.

4.

I boast, O Goddess, to thy name
That I have raised the pile of fame ;
Therefore to me be given
To roam the starry path of Heaven,
To charioteer with wings on high,
And to rein-in the Tempests of the sky.

5.

Chariots of happy Gods ! Fountains of Light !
Ye Angel-Temples bright !
May I unblamed your flaming thresholds tread ?
I leave Earth's lowly scene ;
I leave the Moon serene,
The lovely Queen of Night ;
I leave the wide domains,
Beyond where Mars his fiercer light can fling,
And Jupiter's vast plains,
(The many-belted king ;)
Even to the solitude where Saturn reigns,

Like some stern tyrant to just exile driven ;
 Dim-seen the sullen power appears
 In that cold solitude of Heaven,
 And slow he drags along
 The mighty circle of long-lingering years.

6.

Nor shalt thou escape my sight,
 Who at the threshold of the sun-trod domes
 Art trembling, — youngest Daughter of the Night !
 And you, ye fiery-tressed strangers ! you,
 Comets who wander wide,
 Will I along your pathless way pursue,
 Whence bending I may view
 The Worlds whom elder Suns have vivified.

7.

For Hope with loveliest visions soothes my mind,
 That even in Man, Life's winged power,
 When comes again the natal hour,
 Shall on heaven-wandering feet,
 In undecaying youth,
 Spring to the blessed seat ;
 Where round the fields of Truth
 The fiery Essences forever feed ;
 And o'er the ambrosial mead,
 The breezes of serenity
 Silent and soothing glide forever by.

8.

There, Priest of Nature ! dost thou shine,
 NEWTON ! a King among the Kings divine.
 Whether with harmony's mild force,
 He guides along its course
 The axle of some beauteous star on high,
 Or gazing, in the spring
 Ebullient with creative energy,
 Feels his pure breast with rapturous joy possess'd,
 Inebriate in the holy ecstasy.

9.

I may not call thee mortal then, my soul !
 Immortal longings lift thee to the skies :
 Love of thy native home inflames thee now,
 With pious madness wise.
 Know then thyself ! expand thy wings divine !
 Soon, mingled with thy fathers, thou shalt shine
 A star amid the starry throng,
 A God the Gods among.

London, 1802.

GOOSEBERRY-PIE.

A PINDARIC ODE.

1.

GOOSEBERRY-PIE is best.
 Full of the theme, O Muse, begin the song !
 What though the sunbeams of the West
 Mature within the Turtle's breast
 Blood glutinous and fat of verdant hue ?

What though the Deer bound sportively along
 O'er springy turf, the Park's elastic vest ?
 Give them their honors due, —
 But Gooseberry-Pie is best.

2.

Behind his oxen slow
 The patient Ploughman plods,
 And as the Sower followed by the clods
 Earth's genial womb received the living seed.
 The rains descend, the grains they grow ;
 Saw ye the vegetable ocean
 Roll its green ripple to the April gale ?
 The golden waves with multitudinous motion
 Swell o'er the summer vale ?

3.

It flows through Alder banks along
 Beneath the copse that hides the hill ;
 The gentle stream you cannot see,
 You only hear its melody,
 The stream that turns the Mill.
 Pass on a little way, pass on,
 And you shall catch its gleam anon ;
 And hark ! the loud and agonizing groan,
 That makes its anguish known,
 Where tortured by the Tyrant Lord of Meal
 The Brook is broken on the Wheel !

4.

Blow fair, blow fair, thou orient gale !
 On the white bosom of the sail,
 Ye Winds, enamor'd, lingering lie !
 Ye Waves of ocean, spare the bark,
 Ye tempests of the sky !
 From distant realms she comes to bring
 The sugar for my Pie.
 For this on Gambia's arid side
 The Vulture's feet are scaled with blood,
 And Beelzebub beholds with pride
 His darling planter brood.

5.

First in the spring thy leaves were seen,
 Thou beauteous bush, so early green !
 Soon ceased thy blossoms' little life of love
 O safer than the gold-fruit-bearing tree,
 The glory of that old Hesperian grove, —
 No Dragon does there need for thee
 With quintessential sting to work alarms,
 Prepotent guardian of thy fruitage fine,
 Thou vegetable Porcupine ! —
 And didst thou scratch thy tender arms,
 O Jane ! that I should dine !

6.

The flour, the sugar, and the fruit,
 Commingled well, how well they suit !
 And they were well bestow'd.
 O Jane, with truth I praise your Pie,
 And will not you in just reply
 Praise my Pindaric Ode ?

Exeter, 1799.

TO A BEE.

1.

Thou wert out betimes, thou busy, busy Bee!
As abroad I took my early way,
Before the Cow from her resting-place
Had risen up and left her trace
On the meadow, with dew so gray,
Saw I thee, thou busy, busy Bee.

2.

Thou wert working late, thou busy, busy Bee!
After the fall of the Cistus flower,
When the Primrose-of-evening was ready to burst,
I heard thee last, as I saw thee first;
In the silence of the evening hour,
Heard I thee, thou busy, busy Bee.

3.

Thou art a miser, thou busy, busy Bee!
Late and early at employ;
Still on thy golden stores intent,
Thy summer in heaping and hoarding is spent
What thy winter will never enjoy;
Wise lesson this for me, thou busy, busy Bee!

4.

Little dost thou think, thou busy, busy Bee!
What is the end of thy toil.
When the latest flowers of the ivy are gone,
And all thy work for the year is done,
Thy master comes for the spoil.
Woe then for thee, thou busy, busy Bee!
Westbury, 1799.

TO A SPIDER.

1.

SPIDER! thou need'st not run in fear about
To shun my curious eyes;
I won't humanely crush thy bowels out
Lest thou shouldst eat the flies;
Nor will I roast thee with a damn'd delight
Thy strange instinctive fortitude to see,
For there is One who might
One day roast me.

2.

Thou art welcome to a Rhymer sore-perplex'd,
The subject of his verse;
There's many a one who, on a better text,
Perhaps might comment worse.
Then shrink not, old Free-Mason, from my view,
But quietly like me spin out the line;
Do thou thy work pursue,
As I will mine.

3.

Weaver of snares, thou emblemest the ways
Of Satan, Sire of lies;
Hell's huge black Spider, for mankind he lays
His toils, as thou for flies.

18

When Betty's busy eye runs round the room,
Woe to that nice geometry, if seen!
But where is he whose broom
The earth shall clean?

4.

Spider! of old thy flimsy webs were thought —
And 'twas a likeness true —
To emblem laws in which the weak are caught,
But which the strong break through:
And if a victim in thy toils is ta'en,
Like some poor client is that wretched fly,
I'll warrant thee thou'lt drain
His life-blood dry.

5.

And is not thy weak work like human schemes
And care on earth employ'd?
Such are young hopes and Love's delightful dreams
So easily destroy'd!
So does the Statesman, whilst the Avengers sleep,
Self-deem'd secure, his wiles in secret lay;
Soon shall destruction sweep
His work away.

6.

Thou busy laborer! one resemblance more
May yet the verse prolong,
For, Spider, thou art like the Poet poor,
Whom thou hast help'd in song.
Both busily our needful food to win,
We work, as Nature taught, with ceaseless pains,
Thy bowels thou dost spin,
I spin my brains.

Westbury, 1798.

THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM

THE rage of Babylon is roused,
The King puts forth his strength;
And Judah bends the bow
And points her arrows for the coming war.

Her walls are firm, her gates are strong,
Her youth gird on the sword;
High are her chiefs in hope,
For soon will Egypt send the promised aid.

But who is he whose voice of woe
Is heard amid the streets?
Whose ominous voice proclaims
Her strength, and arms, and promised succors
vain?

His meagre cheek is pale and sunk,
Wild is his hollow eye,
Yet awful is its glance;
And who could bear the anger of his frown?

PROPHET of GOD! in vain thy lips
Proclaim the woe to come;
In vain thy warning voice
Summons her rulers timely to repent!

The Ethiop changes not his skin.
 Impious and reckless still
 The rulers spurn thy voice,
 And now the measure of their crimes is full.

For now around Jerusalem
 The countless foes appear ;
 Far as the eye can reach
 Spreads the wide horror of the circling siege.

Why is the warrior's cheek so pale ?
 Why droops the gallant youth
 Who late in pride of heart
 Sharpen'd his javelin for the welcome war ?

'Tis not for terror that his eye
 Swells with the struggling woe ;
 Oh ! he could bear his ills,
 Or rush to death, and in the grave have peace.

His parents do not ask for food,
 But they are weak with want ;
 His wife has given her babes
 Her wretched pittance, — she makes no complaint.

The consummating hour is come !
 Alas for Solyma !
 How is she desolate, —
 She that was great among the nations, fallen !

And thou — thou miserable King —
 Where is thy trusted flock,
 Thy flock so beautiful,
 Thy Father's throne, the temple of thy God ?

Repentance brings not back the past ;
 It will not call again
 Thy murder'd sons to life,
 Nor vision to those eyeless sockets more.

Thou wretched, childless, blind, old man,
 Heavy thy punishment ;
 Dreadful thy present woes,
 Alas, more dreadful thy remember'd guilt !

Westbury, 1798.

THE DEATH OF WALLACE.

Joy, joy in London now !
 He goes, the rebel Wallace goes to death ;
 At length the traitor meets the traitor's doom,
 Joy, joy, in London now !

He on a sledge is drawn,
 His strong right arm unweapon'd and in chains,
 And garlanded around his helmless head
 The laurel wreath of scorn.

They throng to view him now
 Who in the field had fled before his sword,
 Who at the name of Wallace once grew pale
 And falter'd out a prayer.

Yes ! they can meet his eye,
 That only beams with patient courage now ;
 Yes ! they can look upon those manly limbs,
 Defenceless now and bound.

And that eye did not shrink
 As he beheld the pomp of infamy ;
 Nor one ungovern'd feeling shook those limbs,
 When the last moment came.

What though suspended sense
 Was by their legal cruelty revived ; [life
 What though ingenious vengeance lengthen'd
 To feel protracted death ?

What though the hangman's hand
 Grasped in his living breast the heaving heart ? —
 In the last agony, the last, sick pang,
 Wallace had comfort still.

He call'd to mind his deeds
 Done for his country in the embattled field ;
 He thought of that good cause for which he died,
 And it was joy in death.

Go, Edward ! triumph now !
 Cambria is fallen, and Scotland's strength is
 crush'd ;
 On Wallace, on Llewellyn's mangled limbs,
 The fowls of Heaven have fed.

Unrival'd, unopposed,
 Go, Edward, full of glory to thy grave !
 The weight of patriot blood upon thy soul,
 Go, Edward, to thy God !

Westbury, 1798.

THE SPANISH ARMADA.

CLEAR shone the morn, the gale was fair,
 When from Coruña's crowded port
 With many a cheerful shout and loud acclaim
 The huge Armada part.

To England's shores their streamers point,
 To England's shores their sails are spread.
 They go to triumph o'er the sea-girt land,
 And Rome hath blest their arms.

Along the ocean's echoing verge,
 Along the mountain range of rocks,
 The clustering multitudes behold their pomp,
 And raise the votive prayer.

Commingle with the ocean's roar
 Ceaseless and hoarse their murmurs rise,
 And soon they trust to see the winged bark
 That bears good tidings home.

The watch-tower now in distance sinks,
 And now Galicia's mountain rocks
 Faint as the far-off clouds of evening lie,
 And now they fade away.

Each like some moving citadel,
On through the waves they sail sublime ;
And now the Spaniards see the silvery cliffs,
Behold the sea-girt land !

O fools ! to think that ever foe
Should triumph o'er that sea-girt land !
O fools ! to think that ever Britain's sons
Should wear the stranger's yoke !

For not in vain hath Nature rear'd
Around her coast those silvery cliffs ;
For not in vain old Ocean spreads his waves
To guard his favorite isle !

On come her gallant mariners !
What now avail Rome's boasted charms ?
Where are the Spaniard's vaunts of eager wrath ?
His hopes of conquest now ?

And hark ! the angry Winds arise ;
Old Ocean heaves his angry Waves ;
The Winds and Waves against the invaders fight,
To guard the sea-girt land .

Howling around his palace-towers
The Spanish despot hears the storm ;
He thinks upon his navies far away,
And boding doubts arise.

Long, over Biscay's boisterous surge
The watchman's aching eye shall strain !
Long shall he gaze, but never wing'd bark
Shall bear good tidings home.

Westbury, 1798.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S DAY.

THE night is come ; no fears disturb
The dreams of innocence ;
They trust in kingly faith and kingly oaths ;
They sleep, — alas ! they sleep !

Go to the palace, wouldst thou know
How hideous night can be ;
Eye is not closed in those accursed walls,
Nor heart at quiet there.

The Monarch from the window leans,
He listens to the night,
And with a horrible and eager hope
Awaits the midnight bell.

Oh, he has Hell within him now !
God, always art thou just !
For innocence can never know such pangs
As pierce successful guilt.

He looks abroad, and all is still.
Hark ! — now the midnight bell
Sounds through the silence of the night alone, —
And now the signal gun !

Thy hand is on him, righteous God !
He hears the frantic shrieks,
He hears the glorying yells of massacre,
And he repents, — too late.

He hears the murderer's savage shout,
He hears the groan of death ;
In vain they fly, — soldiers defenceless now,
Women, old men, and babes.

Righteous and just art thou, O God !
For at his dying hour
Those shrieks and groans reëchoed in his ear,
He heard that murderous yell !

They throng'd around his midnight couch,
The phantoms of the slain ; —
It prey'd like poison on his powers of life :
Righteous art thou, O God !

Spirits ! who suffer'd at that hour
For freedom and for faith,
Ye saw your country bent beneath the yoke,
Her faith and freedom crush'd.

And like a giant from his sleep
Ye saw when France awoke ;
Ye saw the people burst their double chain,
And ye had joy in Heaven !

Westbury, 1798.

THE HOLLY-TREE.

1.

O READER ! hast thou ever stood to see
The Holly-Tree ?
The eye that contemplates it well perceives
Its glossy leaves
Order'd by an intelligence so wise,
As might confound the Atheist's sophistries.

2.

Below, a circling fence, its leaves are seen
Wrinkled and keen ;
No grazing cattle through their prickly round
Can reach to wound ;
But as they grow where nothing is to fear,
Smooth and unarm'd the pointless leaves appear.

3.

I love to view these things with curious eyes,
And moralize ;
And in this wisdom of the Holly-Tree
Can emblem see
Wherewith perchance to make a pleasant rhyme,
One which may profit in the after time.

4.

Thus, though abroad perchance I might appear
Harsh and austere,
To those who on my leisure would intrude
Reserved and rude,
Gentle at home amid my friends I'd be
Like the high leaves upon the Holly-Tree.

5.

And should my youth, as youth is apt, I know,
 Some harshness show,
 All vain asperities I day by day
 Would wear away,
 Till the smooth temper of my age should be
 Like the high leaves upon the Holly-Tree.

6.

And as, when all the summer trees are seen
 So bright and green,
 The Holly leaves a sober hue display
 Less bright than they;
 But when the bare and wintry woods we see,
 What then so cheerful as the Holly-Tree?

7.

So serious should my youth appear among
 The thoughtless throng;
 So would I seem amid the young and gay
 More grave than they,
 That in my age as cheerful I might be
 As the green winter of the Holly-Tree.

Westbury, 1798.

THE EBB TIDE.

SLOWLY thy flowing tide
 Came in, old Avon! scarcely did mine eyes,
 As watchfully I roam'd thy green-wood side,
 Perceive its gentle rise.

With many a stroke and strong
 The laboring boatmen upward plied their oars;
 Yet little way they made, though laboring long
 Between thy winding shores.

Now down thine ebbing tide
 The unlabored boat falls rapidly along;
 The solitary helmsman sits to guide,
 And sings an idle song.

Now o'er the rocks that lay
 So silent late, the shallow current roars;
 Fast flow thy waters on their seaward way
 Through wider-spreading shores.

Avon! I gaze and know
 The lesson emblem'd in thy varying way:
 It speaks of human joys that rise so slow,
 So rapidly decay.

Kingdoms which long have stood,
 And slow to strength and power attain'd at last,
 Thus from the summit of high fortune's flood
 They ebb to ruin fast.

Thus like thy flow appears
 Time's tardy course to manhood's envied stage;
 Alas! how hurryingly the ebbing years
 Then hasten to old age!

Westbury, 1799

THE COMPLAINTS OF THE POOR

AND wherefore do the Poor complain?
 The Rich Man ask'd of me;—
 Come walk abroad with me, I said,
 And I will answer thee.

'Twas evening, and the frozen streets
 Were cheerless to behold,
 And we were wrapp'd and coated well,
 And yet we were a-cold.

We met an old, bare-headed man;
 His locks were thin and white;
 I ask'd him what he did abroad
 In that cold winter's night.

The cold was keen indeed, he said,
 But at home no fire had he,
 And therefore he had come abroad
 To ask for charity.

We met a young, bare-footed child,
 And she begg'd loud and bold;
 I ask'd her what she did abroad
 When the wind it blew so cold.

She said her father was at home,
 And he lay sick a-bed;
 And therefore was it she was sent
 Abroad to beg for bread.

We saw a woman sitting down
 Upon a stone to rest;
 She had a baby at her back,
 And another at her breast.

I ask'd her why she loiter'd there
 When the night-wind was so chill;
 She turn'd her head and bade the child
 That scream'd behind, be still;—

Then told us that her husband served,
 A soldier, far away,
 And therefore to her parish she
 Was begging back her way.

We met a girl; her dress was loose,
 And sunken was her eye,
 Who with a wanton's hollow voice
 Address'd the passers-by.

I ask'd her what there was in guilt
 That could her heart allure
 To shame, disease, and late remorse:
 She answer'd, she was poor.

I turn'd me to the Rich Man then,
 For silently stood he,—
 You ask'd me why the poor complain,
 And these have answer'd thee!

London, 1798.

TO MARY.

MARY! ten checker'd years have past
Since we beheld each other last;
Yet, Mary, I remember thee,
Nor canst thou have forgotten me.

The bloom was then upon thy face;
Thy form had every youthful grace;
I too had then the warmth of youth,
And in our hearts was all its truth.

We conversed, were there others by,
With common mirth and random eye;
But when escaped the sight of men,
How serious was our converse then!

Our talk was then of years to come,
Of hopes which ask'd a humble doom,
Themes which to loving thoughts might move,
Although we never spake of love.

At our last meeting sure thy heart
Was even as loath as mine to part;
And yet we little thought that then
We parted — not to meet again.

Long, Mary! after that adieu,
My dearest day-dreams were of you;
In sleep I saw you still, and long
Made you the theme of secret song.

When manhood and its cares came on,
The humble hopes of youth were gone;
And other hopes and other fears
Effaced the thoughts of happier years.

Meantime through many a varied year
Of thee no tidings did I hear,
And thou hast never heard my name
Save from the vague reports of fame.

But then, I trust, detraction's lie
Hath kindled anger in thine eye;
And thou my praise wert proud to see, —
My name should still be dear to thee.

Ten years have held their course; thus late
I learn the tidings of thy fate;
A Husband and a Father now,
Of thee, a Wife and Mother thou.

And, Mary, as for thee I frame
A prayer which hath no selfish aim,
No happier lot can I wish thee
Than such as Heaven hath granted me.

London, 1802.

TO A FRIEND,

INQUIRING IF I WOULD LIVE OVER MY YOUTH AGAIN.

1.

Do I regret the past?
Would I again live o'er
The morning hours of life?
Nay, William! nay, not so!

In the warm joyance of the summer sun,
I do not wish again
The changeful April day.
Nay, William! nay, not so!
Safe haven'd from the sea,
I would not tempt again
The uncertain ocean's wrath.
Praise be to Him who made me what I am,
Other I would not be.

2.

Why is it pleasant then, to sit and talk
Of days that are no more?
When in his own dear home
The traveller rests at last,
And tells how often in his wanderings,
The thought of those far off
Hath made his eyes o'erflow
With no unmanly tears;
Delighted he recalls [trod;
Through what fair scenes his lingering feet have
But ever when he tells of perils past
And troubles now no more,
His eyes are brightest, and a readier joy
Flows thankful from his heart.

3.

No, William! no, I would not live again
The morning hours of life;
I would not be again
The slave of hope and fear;
I would not learn again
The wisdom by Experience hardly taught.

4.

To me the past presents
No object for regret;
To me the present gives
All cause for full content.
The future? — it is now the cheerful noon,
And on the sunny-smiling fields I gaze
With eyes alive to joy;
When the dark night descends,
I willingly shall close my weary lids,
In sure and certain hope to wake again.

Westbury, 1798.

THE DEAD FRIEND.

1.

Nor to the grave, not to the grave, my Soul,
Descend to contemplate
The form that once was dear!
The Spirit is not there
Which kindled that dead eye,
Which throbb'd in that cold heart,
Which in that motionless hand
Hath met thy friendly grasp.
The Spirit is not there!
It is but lifeless, perishable flesh
That moulders in the grave;
Earth, air, and water's ministering particles

Now to the elements
Resolved, their uses done.
Not to the grave, not to the grave, my Soul,
Follow thy friend beloved;
The Spirit is not there!

2.

Often together have we talk'd of death;
How sweet it were to see
All doubtful things made clear;
How sweet it were with powers
Such as the Cherubim,
To view the depth of Heaven!
O Edmund! thou hast first
Begun the travel of Eternity!
I look upon the stars,
And think that thou art there,
Unfetter'd as the thought that follows thee.

3.

And we have often said how sweet it were
With unseen ministry of angel power,
To watch the friends we loved.
Edmund! we did not err!
Sure I have felt thy presence! Thou hast given
A birth to holy thought,
Hast kept me from the world unstain'd and pure.
Edmund! we did not err!
Our best affections here
They are not like the toys of infancy;
The Soul outgrows them not;
We do not cast them off;
O, if it could be so,
It were indeed a dreadful thing to die!

4.

Not to the grave, not to the grave, my Soul,
Follow thy friend beloved!
But in the lonely hour,
But in the evening walk,
Think that he companies thy solitude;
Think that he holds with thee
Mysterious intercourse;
And though remembrance wake a tear,
There will be joy in grief.

Westbury, 1799.

SONGS

or

THE AMERICAN INDIANS.

THE HURON'S ADDRESS TO THE DEAD.

1.

BROTHER, thou wert strong in youth!
Brother, thou wert brave in war!
Unhappy man was he
For whom thou hadst sharpen'd the tomahawk's
edge!

Unhappy man was he
On whom thine angry eye was fix'd in fight!
And he who from thy hand
Received the calumet,
Blest Heaven, and slept in peace.

2.

When the Evil Spirits seized thee,
Brother, we were sad at heart:
We bade the Jongler come
And bring his magic aid;
We circled thee in mystic dance,
With songs and shouts and cries,
To free thee from their power.
Brother, but in vain we strove;
The number of thy days was full.

3.

Thou sittest amongst us on thy mat;
The bear-skin from thy shoulder hangs,
Thy feet are sandal'd ready for the way
Those are the unfatigueable feet
That traversed the forest track;
Those are the lips that late
Thunder'd the yell of war;
And that is the strong right arm
Which never was lifted in vain.
Those lips are silent now;
The limbs that were active are stiff;
Loose hangs the strong right arm!

4.

And where is That which in thy voice
The language of friendship spake?
That gave the strength of thine arm?
That fill'd thy limbs with life?
It was not Thou, for Thou art here,
Thou art amongst us still,
But the Life and the Feeling are gone.
The Iroquois will learn
That thou hast ceased from war;
'Twill be a joy like victory to them,
For thou wert the scourge of their nation.

5.

Brother, we sing thee the song of death;
In thy coffin of bark we lay thee to rest;
The bow shall be placed by thy side,
And the shafts that are pointed and feather'd for
fight.

To the country of the Dead
Long and painful is thy way;
Over rivers wide and deep
Lies the road that must be past,
By bridges narrow-wall'd,
Where scarce the Soul can force its way,
While the loose fabric totters under it.

6.

Safely may our brother pass!
Safely may he reach the fields,
Where the sound of the drum and the shell
Shall be heard from the Country of Souls!
The Spirits of thy Sires
Shall come to welcome thee:

The God of the Dead in his Bower
Shall receive thee, and bid thee join
The dance of eternal joy.

7.

Brother, we pay thee the rites of death;
Rest in thy Bower of Delight!

Westbury, 1799.

THE PERUVIAN'S DIRGE OVER THE BODY OF HIS FATHER.

1.

Rest in peace, my Father, rest!
With danger and toil have I borne thy corpse
From the Stranger's field of death.
I bless thee, O Wife of the Sun,
For veiling thy beams with a cloud,
While at the pious task
Thy votary toil'd in fear.
Thou badest the clouds of night
Enwrap thee, and hide thee from Man;
But didst thou not see my toil,
And put on the darkness to aid,
O Wife of the visible God?

2.

Wretched, my Father, thy life!
Wretched the life of the Slave!
All day for another he toils;
Overwearied at night he lies down,
And dreams of the freedom that once he enjoy'd.
Thou wert blest in the days of thy youth,
My Father! for then thou wert free.
In the fields of the nation thy hand
Bore its part of the general task;
And when, with the song and the dance,
Ye brought the harvest home,
As all in the labor had shared,
So justly they shared in the fruits.

3.

Thou visible Lord of the Earth,
Thou God of my Fathers, thou God of my heart,
O Giver of light and of life!
When the Strangers came to our shores,
Why didst thou not put forth thy power?
Thy thunders should then have been hurl'd,
Thy fires should in lightnings have flash'd!—
Visible God of the Earth,
The Strangers mock at thy might!
To idols and beams of wood
They force us to bow the knee;
They plunge us in caverns and dens,
Where never thy blessed light
Shines on our poisonous toil!
But not in the caverns and dens,
O Sun, are we mindless of thee!
We pine for the want of thy beams,
We adore thee with anguish and groans.

4.

My Father, rest in peace!
Rest with the dust of thy Sires!
They placed their Cross in thy dying grasp;—
They bore thee to their burial-place,
And over thy breathless frame
Their bloody and merciless Priest
Mumbled his magic hastily.
Oh! could thy bones be at peace
In the field where the Strangers are laid?—
Alone, in danger and in pain,
My Father, I bring thee here:
So may our God, in reward,
Allow me one faithful friend
To lay me beside thee when I am released!
So may he summon me soon,
That my Spirit may join thee there,
Where the strangers never shall come!

Exeter, 1799.

SONG OF THE ARAUCANS

DURING A THUNDER-STORM.

The storm-cloud grows deeper above,
Araucans! the tempest is ripe in the sky;
Our forefathers come from their Islands of Bliss,
They come to the war of the winds

The Souls of the Strangers are there,
In their garments of darkness they ride through the
heaven;
Yon cloud that rolls luridly over the hill
Is red with their weapons of fire.

Hark! hark! in the howl of the wind
The shout of the battle, the clang of their drums;
The horsemen are met, and the shock of the fight
Is the blast that disbranches the wood.

Behold from the clouds of their power
The lightning,—the lightning is lanced at our
sires!
And the thunder that shakes the broad pavement
of Heaven!
And the darkness that quenches the day!

Ye Souls of our Fathers, be brave!
Ye shrunk not before the invaders on earth,
Ye trembled not then at their weapons of fire;
Brave Spirits, ye tremble not now!

We gaze on your warfare in hope,
We send up our shouts to encourage your arms!
Lift the lance of your vengeance, O Fathers, with
force,
For the wrongs of your country strike home!

Remember the land was your own
When the Sons of Destruction came over the seas,
That the old fell asleep in the fulness of days,
And their children wept over their graves:

Till the Strangers came into the land
With tongues of deceit and with weapons of fire :
Then the strength of the people in youth was cutoff,
And the father wept over his son.

It thickens — the tumult of fight !
Louder and louder the blast of the battle is heard ! —
Remember the wrongs that your country endures !
Remember the fields of your fame !

Joy ! joy ! for the Strangers recoil, —
They give way, — they retreat, — they are routed, —
they fly ;
Pursue them ! pursue them ! remember your
wrongs !
Let your lances be drunk with their wounds.

The Souls of your wives shall rejoice
As they welcome you back to your Islands of Bliss ;
And the breeze that refreshes the toil-throbbing brow
Waft thither the song of your praise.

Weabury, 1799.

SONG OF THE CHIKKASAH WIDOW.

'Twas the voice of my husband that came on the
gale ;
His unappeased Spirit in anger complains ;
Rest, rest, Ollanahta, be still !
The day of revenge is at hand.

The stake is made ready, the captives shall die ;
To-morrow the song of their death shalt thou hear ;
To-morrow thy widow shall wield
The knife and the fire ; — be at rest !

The vengeance of anguish shall soon have its
course, —
The fountains of grief and of fury shall flow, —
I will think, Ollanahta ! of thee,
Will remember the days of our love.

Ollanahta, all day by thy war-pole I sat,
Where idly thy hatchet of battle is hung ;
I gazed on the bow of thy strength
As it wavered on the stream of the wind.

The scalps that we number'd in triumph were there,
And the musket that never was levell'd in vain, —
What a leap has it given to my heart
To see thee suspend it in peace !

When the black and blood-banner was spread to
the gale,
When thrice the deep voice of the war-drum was
heard,
I remember thy terrible eyes
How they flash'd the dark glance of thy joy.

I remember the hope that shone over thy cheek,
As thy hand from the pole reach'd its doers of death ;
Like the ominous gleam of the cloud,
Ere the thunder and lightning are born

He went, and ye came not to warn him in dreams
Kindred Spirits of Him who is holy and great !
And where was thy warning, O Bird,
The timely announcer of ill ?

Alas ! when thy brethren in conquest return'd ;
When I saw the white plumes bending over their
heads,
And the pine-boughs of triumph before,
Where the scalps of their victory swung, —

The war-hymn they pour'd, and thy voice was not
there ! [brought ;
I call'd thee, — alas, the white deer-skin was
And thy grave was prepared in the tent
Which I had made ready for joy !

Ollanahta, all day by thy war-pole I sat, —
Ollanahta, all night I weep over thy grave !
To-morrow the victims shall die,
And I shall have joy in revenge.

Westbury, 1799.

THE

OLD CHIKKASAH TO HIS GRANDSON

Now go to the battle, my Boy !
Dear child of my son,
There is strength in thine arm,
There is hope in thy heart,
Thou art ripe for the labors of war.
Thy Sire was a stripling like thee
When he went to the first of his fields.

2.

He return'd, in the glory of conquest return'd :
Before him his trophies were borne,
These scalps that have hung till the Sun and the
Have rusted their raven locks. [rain
Here he stood when the morn of rejoicing arrived,
The day of the warrior's reward ;
When the banners sunbeaming were spread,
And all hearts were dancing in joy
To the sound of the victory-drum.
The Heroes were met to receive their reward,
But distinguish'd among the young Heroes that day,
The pride of his nation, thy Father was seen :
The swan-feathers hung from his neck,
His face like the rainbow was tinged,
And his eye, — how it sparkled in pride !
The Elders approach'd, and they placed on his brow
The crown that his valor had won,
And they gave him the old honor'd name.
They reported the deeds he had done in the war,
And the youth of the nation were told
To respect him and tread in his steps.

3.

My Boy ! I have seen, and with hope,
The courage that rose in thine eye
When I told thee the tale of his death.
His war-pole now is gray with moss,

His tomahawk red with rust;
His bowstring, whose twang was death,
Now sings as it cuts the wind;
But his memory is fresh in the land,
And his name with the names that we love.

4.

Go now and revenge him, my Boy!
That his Spirit no longer may hover by day
O'er the hut where his bones are at rest,
Nor trouble our dreams in the night.
My Boy, I shall watch for the warrior's return,
And my soul will be sad
Till the steps of thy coming I see.

Westbury, 1799.

OCCASIONAL PIECES.

I.

THE PAUPER'S FUNERAL.

WHAT! and not one to heave the pious sigh?
Not one whose sorrow-swollen and aching eye,
For social scenes, for life's endearments fled,
Shall drop a tear, and dwell upon the dead?
Poor wretched Outcast! I will weep for thee,
And sorrow for forlorn humanity.
Yes, I will weep; but not that thou art come
To the cold Sabbath of the silent tomb:
For pining want, and heart-consuming care,
Soul-withering evils, never enter there.
I sorrow for the ills thy life has known,
As through the world's long pilgrimage, alone,
Haunted by Poverty and woe-begone,
Unloved, unfriended, thou didst journey on;
Thy youth in ignorance and labor past,
And thine old age all barrenness and blast!
Hard was thy Fate, which, while it doom'd to woe,
Denied thee wisdom to support the blow;
And robb'd of all its energy thy mind,
Ere yet it cast thee on thy fellow-kind,
Abject of thought, the victim of distress,
To wander in the world's wide wilderness.

Poor Outcast, sleep in peace! the wintry storm
Blows bleak no more on thine unshelter'd form;
Thy woes are past; thou reatest in the tomb; —
I pause, — and ponder on the days to come.

Bristol, 1795.

II.

THE SOLDIER'S FUNERAL.

It is the funeral march. I did not think
That there had been such magic in sweet sounds!
Hark! from the blacken'd cymbal that dead tone! —
It awes the very rabble multitude;
They follow silently, their earnest brows

Lifted in solemn thought. 'Tis not the pomp
And pageantry of death that with such force
Arrests the sense; — the mute and mourning train,
The white plume nodding o'er the sable hearse,
Had past unheeded, or perchance awoke
A serious smile upon the poor man's cheek
At pride's last triumph. Now these measured
sounds,

This universal language, to the heart
Speak instant, and on all these various minds
Compel one feeling.

But such better thoughts
Will pass away, how soon! and these who here
Are following their dead comrade to the grave,
Ere the night fall will in their revelry
Quench all remembrance. From the ties of life
Unnaturally rent, a man who knew
No resting-place, no dear delights of home,
Belike who never saw his children's face,
Whose children knew no father, — he is gone, —
Dropp'd from existence, like a blasted leaf
That from the summer tree is swept away,
Its loss unseen. She hears not of his death
Who bore him, and already for her son
Her tears of bitterness are shed; when first
He had put on the livery of blood,
She wept him dead to her.

We are indeed
Clay in the potter's hand! One favor'd mind,
Scarce lower than the Angels, shall explore
The ways of Nature, whilst his fellow-man,
Framed with like miracle, the work of God,
Must as the unreasonable beast drag on
A life of labor; like this soldier here,
His wondrous faculties bestow'd in vain,
Be moulded by his fate till he becomes
A mere machine of murder.

And there are
Who say that this is well! as God has made
All things for man's good pleasure, so of men
The many for the few! Court-moralists,
Reverend lip-comforters, that once a week
Proclaim how blessed are the poor, for they
Shall have their wealth hereafter, and though now
Toiling and troubled, they may pick the crumbs
That from the rich man's table fall, at length
In Abraham's bosom rest with Lazarus.
Themselves meantime secure their good things
here,

And feast with Dives. These are they, O Lord!
Who in thy plain and simple Gospel see
All mysteries, but who find no peace enjoind,
No brotherhood, no wrath denounced on them
Who shed their brethren's blood, — blind at noon-
day

As owls, lynx-eyed in darkness!

O my God!

I thank thee, with no Pharisaic pride
I thank thee, that I am not such as these;
I thank thee for the eye that sees, the heart
That feels, the voice that in these evil days,
Amid these evil tongues, exalts itself,
And cries aloud against iniquity.

Bristol, 1795.

III.

ON A-LANDSCAPE OF GASPAR POUSSIN.

GASPAR! how pleasantly thy pictured scenes
 Beguile the lonely hour! I sit and gaze
 With lingering eye, till dreaming Fancy makes
 The lovely landscape live, and the rapt soul
 From the foul haunts of herded human-kind
 Flies far away with spirit speed, and tastes
 The untainted air, that with the lively hue
 Of health and happiness illumines the cheek
 Of mountain Liberty. My willing soul
 All eager follows on thy faery flights,
 Fancy! best friend; whose blessed witcheries
 With cheering prospects cheat the traveller
 O'er the long wearying desert of the world.
 Nor dost thou, Fancy! with such magic mock
 My heart, as, demon-born, old Merlin knew,
 Or Alquist, or Zarzafiel's sister sage,
 Who in her vengeance for so many a year
 Held in the jacinth sepulchre entranced
 Lisuart, the pride of Grecian chivalry.
 Friend of my lonely hours! thou leadest me
 To such calm joys as Nature, wise and good,
 Proffers in vain to all her wretched sons, —
 Her wretched sons who pine with want amid
 The abundant earth, and blindly bow them down
 Before the Moloch shrines of Wealth and Power,
 Authors of Evil. Well it is sometimes
 That thy delusions should beguile the heart,
 Sick of reality. The little pile
 That tops the summit of that craggy hill
 Shall be my dwelling: craggy is the hill
 And steep; yet through yon hazels upward leads
 The easy path, along whose winding way
 Now close embower'd (I hear the unseen stream)
 Dash down, anon behold its sparkling foam
 Gleam through the thicket; and ascending on,
 Now pause me to survey the goodly vale
 That opens on my prospect. Half way up,
 Pleasant it were upon some broad, smooth rock
 To sit and sun myself, and look below,
 And watch the goatherd down yon high-bank'd path
 Urging his flock grotesque; and bidding now
 His lean, rough dog from some near cliff go drive
 The straggler; while his barkings, loud and quick,
 Amid their tremulous bleat, arising oft,
 Fainter and fainter from the hollow road
 Send their far echoes, till the waterfall,
 Hoarse bursting from the cavern'd cliff beneath,
 Their dying murmurs drown. A little yet
 Onward, and I have gain'd the upmost height.
 Fair spreads the vale below: I see the stream
 Stream radiant on beneath the noontide sky.
 A passing cloud darkens the bordering steep,
 Where the town-spires behind the castle-towers
 Rise graceful; brown the mountain in its shade,
 Whose circling grandeur, part by mists conceal'd,
 Part with white rocks resplendent in the sun,
 Should bound mine eyes, — ay, and my wishes too,
 For I would have no hope or fear beyond.
 The empty turmoil of the worthless world,
 Its vanities and vices, would not vex

My quiet heart. The traveller, who beheld
 The low tower of the little pile, might deem
 It were the house of God; nor would he err
 So deeming, for that home would be the home
 Of peace and love, and they would hallow it
 To Him. Oh, life of blessedness! to reap
 The fruit of honorable toil, and bound
 Our wishes with our wants! Delightful thoughts,
 That soothe the solitude of weary Hope,
 Ye leave her to reality awaked,
 Like the poor captive, from some fleeting dream
 Of friends, and liberty, and home restored,
 Startled, and listening as the midnight storm
 Beats hard and heavy through his dungeon bars.

Bath, 1795.

IV.

WRITTEN

ON CHRISTMAS DAY, 1795.

How many hearts are happy at this hour
 In England! Brightly o'er the cheerful hall
 Flares the heaped hearth, and friends and kindred
 meet,
 And the glad mother round her festive board
 Beholds her children, separated long
 Amid the wide world's ways, assembled now —
 A sight at which affection lightens up
 With smiles the eye that age has long bedimm'd.
 I do remember, when I was a child,
 How my young heart, a stranger then to care,
 With transport leap'd upon this holyday,
 As o'er the house, all gay with evergreens,
 From friend to friend with joyful speed I ran,
 Bidding a merry Christmas to them all.
 Those years are past; their pleasures and their pains
 Are now like yonder convent-crested hill
 That bounds the distant prospect, indistinct,
 Yet pictured upon memory's mystic glass
 In faint, fair hues. A weary traveller now
 I journey o'er the desert mountain tracks
 Of Leon, wilds all drear and comfortless,
 Where the gray lizards in the noontide sun
 Sport on the rocks, and where the goatherd starts,
 Roused from his sleep at midnight when he hears
 The prowling wolf, and falters as he calls
 On Saints to save. Here of the friends I think
 Who now, I ween, remember me, and fill
 The glass of votive friendship. At the name
 Will not thy cheek, Beloved, change its hue,
 And in those gentle eyes uncall'd-for tears
 Tremble? I will not wish thee not to weep;
 Such tears are free from bitterness, and they
 Who know not what it is sometimes to wake
 And weep at midnight, are but instruments
 Of Nature's common work. Yes, think of me,
 My Edith, think that, travelling far away,
 Thus I beguile the solitary hours
 With many a day-dream, picturing scenes as fair
 Of peace, and comfort, and domestic bliss,
 As ever to the youthful poet's eye
 Creative Fancy fashion'd. Think of me.

Though absent, thine; and if a sigh will rise,
And tears, unbidden, at the thought steal down,
Sure hope will cheer thee, and the happy hour
Of meeting soon all sorrow overpay.

V.

WRITTEN AFTER VISITING

THE CONVENT OF ARRABIDA,

NEAR SETUBAL, MARCH 22, 1796.

HAPPY the dwellers in this holy house;
For surely never worldly thoughts intrude
On this retreat, this sacred solitude,
Where Quiet with Religion makes her home.
And ye who tenant such a goodly scene,
How should ye be but good, where all is fair,
And where the mirror of the mind reflects
Serenest beauty? O'er these mountain wilds
The insatiate eye with ever-new delight
Roams raptured, marking now where to the wind
The tall tree bends its many-tinted boughs
With soft, accordant sound; and now the sport
Of joyous sea-birds o'er the tranquil deep,
And now the long-extending stream of light
Where the broad orb of day refulgent sinks
Beneath old Ocean's line. To have no cares
That eat the heart, no wants that to the earth
Chain the reluctant spirit, to be freed
From forced communion with the selfish tribe
Who worship Mammon,—yea, emancipate
From this world's bondage, even while the soul
Inhabits still its corruptible clay,—
Almost, ye dwellers in this holy house,
Almost I envy you. You never see
Pale Misery's asking eye, nor roam about
Those huge and hateful haunts of crowded men,
Where Wealth and Power have built their palaces,
Fraud spreads his snares secure, man preys on man,
Iniquity abounds, and rampant Vice,
With an infection worse than mortal, taints
The herd of human-kind.

I too could love,
Ye tenants of this sacred solitude,
Here to abide, and when the sun rides high,
Seek some sequestered dingle's coolest shade;
And at the breezy hour, along the beach
Stray with slow step, and gaze upon the deep,
And while the breath of evening fann'd my brow,
And the wild waves with their continuous sound
Soothed my accustom'd ear, think thankfully
That I had from the crowd withdrawn in time,
And found a harbor—Yet may yonder deep
Suggest a less unprofitable thought,
Monastic brethren. Would the mariner,
Through storms may sometimes swell the mighty
waves,
And o'er the reeling bark with thundering crash
Impel the mountainous surge, quit yonder deep,
And rather float upon some tranquil sea,
Whose moveless waters never feel the gale,
In safe stagnation? Rouse thyself, my soul!
No season this for self-deluding dreams;

It is thy spring-time; sow, if thou wouldst reap;
Then, after honest labor, welcome rest,
In full contentment not to be enjoy'd
Unless when duly earn'd. Oh, happy then
To know that we have walked among mankind
More sinn'd against than sinning! Happy then
To muse on many a sorrow overpast,
And think the business of the day is done,
And as the evening of our lives shall close,
The peaceful evening, with a Christian's hope
Expect the dawn of everlasting day.

Lisbon, 1796.

VI.

ON MY OWN MINIATURE PICTURE,

TAKEN AT TWO YEARS OF AGE.

AND I was once like this! that glowing cheek
Was mine, those pleasure-sparkling eyes; that brow
Smooth as the level lake, when not a breeze
Dies o'er the sleeping surface!—twenty years
Have wrought strange alteration! Of the friends
Who once so dearly prized this miniature,
And loved it for its likeness, some are gone
To their last home; and some, estranged in heart,
Beholding me, with quick-averted glance
Pass on the other side. But still these hues
Remain unalter'd, and these features wear
The look of Infancy and Innocence.
I search myself in vain, and find no trace
Of what I was: those lightly-arching lines
Dark and o'erchanging now; and that sweet face
Settled in these strong lineaments!—There were
Who form'd high hopes and flattering ones of thee,
Young Robert! for thine eye was quick to speak
Each opening feeling: should they not have known,
If the rich rainbow on a morning cloud
Reflects its radiant dyes, the husbandman
Beholds the ominous glory, and foresees
Impending storms!—They argued happily,
That thou didst love each wild and wondrous tale
Of faery fiction, and thine infant tongue
Lisp'd with delight the godlike deeds of Greece
And rising Rome; therefore they deem'd, forsooth,
That thou shouldst tread Preferment's pleasant path.
Ill-judging ones! they let thy little feet
Stray in the pleasant paths of Poesy, [crowd,
And when thou shouldst have press'd amid the
There didst thou love to linger out the day,
Loitering beneath the laurel's barren shade.
SPIRIT OF SPENSER! was the wanderer wrong?

Bristol, 1796.

VII.

ON THE DEATH OF A FAVORITE OLD
SPANIEL.

AND they have drown'd thee, then, at last! poor
Phillis!
The burden of old age was heavy on thee,

And yet thou shouldst have lived ! What though
thine eye

Was dim, and watch'd no more with eager joy
Thy wonted call that on thy dull sense sunk
With fruitless repetition ? The warm Sun
Might still have cheer'd thy slumbers ; thou didst
love

To lick the hand that fed thee, and though past
Youth's active season, even Life itself
Was comfort. Poor old friend, how earnestly
Would I have pleaded for thee ! thou hadst been
Still the companion of my boyish sports ;
And as I roam'd o'er Avon's woody cliffs,
From many a day-dream has thy short, quick bark
Recall'd my wandering soul. I have beguiled
Often the melancholy hours at school,
Sour'd by some little tyrant, with the thought
Of distant home, and I remember'd then
Thy faithful fondness ; for not mean the joy,
Returning at the happy holidays,
I felt from thy dumb welcome. Pensively
Sometimes have I remark'd thy slow decay,
Feeling myself changed too, and musing much
On many a sad vicissitude of Life.

Ah, poor companion ! when thou follow'dst last
Thy master's parting footsteps to the gate
Which closed forever on him, thou didst lose
Thy truest friend, and none was left to plead
For the old age of brute fidelity.
But fare thee well ! Mine is no narrow creed ;
And he who gave thee being did not frame
The mystery of life to be the sport
Of merciless Man. There is another world
For all that live and move — a better one !
Where the proud bipeda, who would fain confine
INFINITE GOODNESS to the little bounds
Of their own charity, may envy thee.

Bristol, 1796.

VIII.

RECOLLECTIONS OF A DAY'S JOURNEY IN SPAIN.

Nor less delighted do I call to mind,
Land of Romance, thy wild and lovely scenes,
Than I beheld them first. Pleased I retrace
With memory's eye the placid Minho's course,
And catch its winding waters gleaming bright
Amid the broken distance. I review
Leon's wide wastes, and heights precipitous,
Seen with a pleasure not unmix'd with dread,
As the sagacious mules along the brink
Wound patiently and slow their way secure ;
And rude Galicia's hovels, and huge rocks
And mountains, where, when all beside was dim,
Dark and broad-headed the tall pines erect
Rose on the farthest eminence distinct,
Cresting the evening sky.

Rain now falls thick,
And damp and heavy is the unwholesome air ;
I by this friendly hearth remember Spain,

And tread in fancy once again the road,
Where twelve months since I held my way, and
thought
Of England, and of all my heart held dear,
And wish'd *this day* were come.

The morning mist,
Well I remember, hovered o'er the heath,
When with the earliest dawn of day we left
The solitary Venta.* Soon the Sun
Rose in his glory ; scatter'd by the breeze
The thin fog roll'd away, and now emerged
We saw where Oropesa's castled hill
Tower'd dark, and dimly seen ; and now we pass'd
Torvalva's quiet huta, and on our way
Paused frequently, look'd back, and gazed around ;
Then journey'd on, yet turn'd and gazed again,
So lovely was the scene. That ducal pile
Of the Toledos now with all its towers
Shone in the sunlight. Half way up the hill,
Embow'd in olives, like the abode of Peace,
Lay Lagartina ; and the cool, fresh gale,
Bending the young corn on the gradual slope,
Play'd o'er its varying verdure. I beheld
A convent near, and could almost have thought
The dwellers there must needs be holy men,
For as they look'd around them, all they saw
Was good.

But when the purple eve came on,
How did the lovely landscape fill my heart !
Trees scatter'd among peering rocks adorn'd
The near ascent ; the vale was overspread
With ilex in its wintry foliage gay,
Old cork-trees through their soft and swelling
bark

Bursting, and glaucous olives, underneath
Whose fertilizing influence the green herb
Grows greener, and with heavier ears enrich'd
The healthful harvest bends. Pellucid streams
Through many a vocal channel from the hills
Wound through the valley their melodious way ;
And o'er the intermediate woods descried,
Naval-Moral's church tower announced to us
Our resting-place that night, — a welcome mark ;
Though willingly we loiter'd to behold
In long expanse Plasencia's fertile plain,
And the high mountain range which bounded it,
Now losing fast the roseate hue that eve
Shed o'er its summit and its snowy breast ;
For eve was closing now. Faint and more faint
The murmurs of the goatherd's scattered flock
Were borne upon the air, and sailing slow
The broad-wing'd stork sought on the church tower
top

His consecrated nest. O lovely scenes !
I gazed upon you with intense delight,
And yet with thoughts that weigh the spirit down.
I was a stranger in a foreign land,
And knowing that these eyes should never more
Behold that glorious prospect, Earth itself
Appear'd the place of pilgrimage it is.

Bristol, January 15, 1797.

* Venta de Peralbanegas.

IX.

TO MARGARET HILL.

WRITTEN FROM LONDON. 1798.

MARGARET! my Cousin,— nay, you must not smile,
 I love the homely and familiar phrase :
 And I will call thee Cousin Margaret,
 However quaint amid the measured line
 The good old term appears. Oh! it looks ill
 When delicate tongues disclaim old terms of kin,
 Sir-ing and Madam-ing as civilly
 As if the road between the heart and lips
 Were such a weary and Laplandish way,
 That the poor travellers came to the red gates
 Half frozen. Trust me, Cousin Margaret,
 For many a day my memory hath play'd
 The creditor with me on your account,
 And made me ashamed to think that I should owe
 So long the debt of kindness. But in truth,
 Like Christian on his pilgrimage, I bear
 So heavy a pack of business, that albeit
 I toil on mainly, in our twelve hours' race
 Time leaves me distanced. Loath indeed were I
 That for a moment you should lay to me
 Unkind neglect; mine, Margaret, is a heart
 That smokes not; yet methinks there should be some
 Who know its genuine warmth. I am not one
 Who can play off my smiles and courtesies
 To every Lady of her lap-dog tired
 Who wants a plaything; I am no sworn friend
 Of half-an-hour, as apt to leave as love;
 Mine are no mushroom feelings, which spring up
 At once without a seed, and take no root,
 Wiseliest distrusted. In a narrow sphere,
 The little circle of domestic life,
 I would be known and loved: the world beyond
 Is not for me. But, Margaret, sure I think
 That you should know me well; for you and I
 Grew up together, and when we look back
 Upon old times, our recollections paint
 The same familiar faces. Did I would
 The wand of Merlin's magic, I would make
 Brave witchcraft. We would have a faery ship,
 Ay, a new Ark, as in that other flood
 Which swept the sons of Anak from the earth;
 The Sylphs should waft us to some goodly isle
 Like that where whilom old Apollidon,
 Retiring wisely from the troublous world,
 Built up his blameless spell; and I would bid
 The Sea-Nymphs pile around their coral bowers,
 That we might stand upon the beach, and mark
 The far-off breakers shower their silver spray,
 And hear the eternal roar, whose pleasant sound
 Told us that never mariner should reach
 Our quiet coast. In such a blessed ale
 We might renew the days of infancy,
 And life, like a long childhood, pass away,
 Without one care. It may be, Margaret,
 That I shall yet be gather'd to my friends;
 For I am not of those who live estranged
 Of choice, till at the last they join their race
 In the family vault. If so, if I should lose,

Like my old friend the Pilgrim, this huge pack
 So heavy on my shoulders, I and mine
 Right pleasantly will end our pilgrimage.
 If not, if I should never get beyond
 This Vanity-town, there is another world
 Where friends will meet. And often, Margaret,
 I gaze at night into the boundless sky,
 And think that I shall there be born again,
 The exalted native of some better star;
 And, like the untaught American, I look
 To find in Heaven the things I loved on earth.

X.

AUTUMN.

NAY, William, nay, not so! the changeful year,
 In all its due successions, to my sight
 Presents but varied beauties, transient all,
 All in their season good. These fading leaves,
 That with their rich variety of hues
 Make yonder forest in the slanting sun
 So beautiful, in you awake the thought
 Of winter,— cold, drear winter, when the trees
 Each like a fleshless skeleton shall stretch
 Its bare, brown boughs; when not a flower shall
 spread
 Its colors to the day, and not a bird
 Carol its joyance,— but all nature wear
 One sullen aspect, bleak and desolate,
 To eye, ear, feeling, comfortless alike.
 To me their many-color'd beauties speak
 Of times of merriment and festival,
 The year's best holiday: I call to mind
 The school-boy days, when in the falling leaves
 I saw with eager hope the pleasant sign
 Of coming Christmas; when at morn I took
 My wooden calendar, and counting up
 Once more its often-told account, smoothed off
 Each day with more delight the daily notch.
 To you the beauties of the autumnal year
 Make mournful emblems, and you think of man
 Doom'd to the grave's long winter, spirit-broken,
 Bending beneath the burden of his years,
 Sense-dull'd and fretful, "full of aches and pains,"
 Yet clinging still to life. To me they show
 The calm decay of nature when the mind
 Retains its strength, and in the languid eye
 Religion's holy hopes kindle a joy
 That makes old age look lovely. All to you
 Is dark and cheerless; you in this fair world
 See some destroying principle abroad,
 Air, earth, and water full of living things,
 Each on the other preying; and the ways
 Of man, a strange, perplexing labyrinth,
 Where crimes and miseries, each producing each,
 Render life loathsome, and destroy the hope
 That should in death bring comfort. Oh, my friend,
 That thy faith were as mine! that thou couldst see
 Death still producing life, and evil still
 Working its own destruction; couldst behold
 The strifes and troubles of this troubled world
 With the strong eye that sees the promised day

Dawn through this night of tempest! All things,
then,
Would minister to joy, then should thine heart
Be heal'd and harmonized, and thou wouldst feel
God, always, every where, and all in all.

Westbury, 1798.

XI.

THE VICTORY.

HARK—how the church-bells, with redoubling
peals,
Stun the glad ear! Tidings of joy have come,
Good tidings of great joy! two gallant ships
Met on the element,—they met, they fought
A desperate fight!—good tidings of great joy!
Old England triumph'd! yet another day
Of glory for the ruler of the waves! [cause,—
For those who fell,—'twas in their country's
They have their passing paragraphs of praise,
And are forgotten.

There was one who died
In that day's glory, whose obscurer name
No proud historian's page will chronicle.
Peace to his honest soul! I read his name,—
'Twas in the list of slaughter,—and thank'd God
The sound was not familiar to mine ear.
But it was told me after, that this man
Was one whom lawful violence had forced
From his own home, and wife, and little ones,
Who by his labor lived; that he was one
Whose uncorrupted heart could keenly feel
A husband's love, a father's anxiousness;
That from the wages of his toil he fed
The distant dear ones, and would talk of them
At midnight when he trod the silent deck
With him he valued,—talk of them, of joys
Which he had known,—oh God! and of the hour
When they should meet again, till his full heart,
His manly heart, at times would overflow,
Even like a child's, with very tenderness.
Peace to his honest spirit! suddenly
It came, and merciful the ball of death,
That it came suddenly and shatter'd him,
Nor left a moment's agonizing thought
On those he loved so well.

He ocean-deep
Now lies at rest. Be Thou her comforter,
Who art the widow's friend! Man does not know
What a cold sickness made her blood run back
When first she heard the tidings of the fight!
Man does not know with what a dreadful hope
She listened to the names of those who died;
Man does not know, or knowing will not heed,
With what an agony of tenderness
She gazed upon her children, and beheld
His image who was gone. O God! be Thou,
Who art the widow's friend, her comforter!

Westbury, 1798.

XII.

HISTORY.

THOU chronicle of crimes! I read no more;
For I am one who willingly would love
His fellow-kind. O gentle Poesy,
Receive me from the court's polluted scenes,
From dungeon horrors, from the fields of war,
Receive me to your haunts,—that I may nurse
My nature's better feelings; for my soul
Sickens at man's misdeeds!

I spake, when lo!
There stood before me, in her majesty,
Clio, the strong-eyed Muse. Upon her brow
Sate a calm anger. Go, young man, she cried,
Sigh among myrtle bowers, and let thy soul
Effuse itself in strains so sorrowful sweet,
That love-sick Maids may weep upon thy page,
Soothed with delicious sorrow. Oh shame! shame!
Was it for this I waken'd thy young mind?
Was it for this I made thy swelling heart
Throb at the deeds of Greece, and thy boy's eye
So kindle when that glorious Spartan died?
Boy! boy! deceive me not!—What if the tale
Of murder'd millions strike a chilling pang;
What if Tiberius in his island stew,
And Philip at his beads, alike inspire
Strong anger and contempt; hast thou not risen
With nobler feelings,—with a deeper love
For freedom? Yes; if righteously thy soul
Loathes the black history of human crimes
And human misery, let that spirit fill
Thy song, and it shall teach thee, boy! to raise
Strains such as Cato might have deign'd to hear,
As Sidney in his hall of bliss may love.

Westbury, 1798.

XIII.

WRITTEN IMMEDIATELY AFTER READING

THE SPEECH OF ROBERT EMMET,

ON HIS TRIAL AND CONVICTION FOR HIGH TREASON,
SEPTEMBER, 1803.

"LET no man write my epitaph; let my grave
Be uninscribed, and let my memory rest
Till other times are come, and other men,
Who then may do me justice."*

Emmet, no!
No withering curse hath dried my spirit up,
That I should now be silent,—that my soul
Should from the stirring inspiration shrink,
Now when it shakes her, and withhold her voice,

* These were the words in his speech: "Let there be no inscription upon my tomb. Let no man write my epitaph. No man can write my epitaph. I am here ready to die. I am not allowed to vindicate my character; and when I am prevented from vindicating myself, let no man dare to calumniate me. Let my character and my motives repose in obscurity and peace, till other times and other men can do them justice. Then shall my character be vindicated; then may my epitaph be written. I HAVE DONE."

Of that divinest impulse never more
 Worthy, if impious I withheld it now,
 Hardening my heart. Here, here in this free Isle,
 To which in thy young virtue's erring zeal
 Thou wert so perilous an enemy,
 Here in free England shall an English hand
 Build thy imperishable monument;
 Oh, — to thine own misfortune and to ours,
 By thine own deadly error so beguiled,
 Here in free England shall an English voice
 Raise up thy mourning-song. For thou hast paid
 The bitter penalty of that misdeed;
 Justice hath done her unrelenting part,
 If she in truth be Justice who drives on,
 Bloody and blind, the chariot wheels of death.

So young, so glowing for the general good,
 Oh, what a lovely manhood had been thine,
 When all the violent workings of thy youth
 Had passed away, hadst thou been wisely spared,
 Left to the slow and certain influences
 Of silent feeling and maturing thought!
 How had that heart, — that noble heart of thine,
 Which even now hadsnapp'd one spell, which beat
 With such brave indignation at the shame
 And guilt of France, and of her miscreant Lord, —
 How had it clung to England! With what love,
 What pure and perfect love, return'd to her,
 Now worthy of thy love, the champion now
 For freedom, — yea, the only champion now,
 And soon to be the Avenger. But the blow
 Hath fallen, the indiscriminating blow,
 That for its portion to the Grave consign'd
 Youth, Genius, generous Virtue. Oh, grief, grief!
 Oh, sorrow and reproach! Have ye to learn,
 Deaf to the past, and to the future blind,
 Ye who thus irremissibly exact
 The forfeit life, how lightly life is staked,
 When in distempered times the feverish mind
 To strong delusion yields? Have ye to learn
 With what a deep and spirit-stirring voice
 Pity doth call Revenge? Have ye no hearts
 To feel and understand how Mercy tames
 The rebel nature, madden'd by old wrongs,
 And binds it in the gentle bands of love,
 When steel and adamant were weak to hold
 That Samson-strength subdued!

Let no man write
 Thy epitaph! Emmet, nay; thou shalt not go
 Without thy funeral strain! Oh, young, and good,
 And wise, though erring here, thou shalt not go
 Unhonor'd nor unsung. And better thus
 Beneath that indiscriminating stroke,
 Better to fall, than to have lived to mourn,
 As sure thou wouldst, in misery and remorse,
 Thine own disastrous triumph; to have seen,
 If the Almighty at that awful hour
 Had turn'd away his face, wild Ignorance
 Let loose, and frantic Vengeance, and dark Zeal,
 And all bad passions tyrannous, and the fires
 Of Persecution once again ablaze.
 How had it sunk into thy soul to see,
 Last curse of all, the ruffian slaves of France
 In thy dear native country lording it!
 How happier thus, in that heroic mood

That takes away the sting of death, to die,
 By all the good and all the wise forgiven!
 Yea, in all ages by the wise and good
 To be remember'd, mourn'd, and honor'd still.

Kerwick.

XIV.

THANKSGIVING FOR VICTORY.

[Written for Music, and composed by Shield.]

GLORY to thee in thine omnipotence,
 O Lord, who art our shield and our defence,
 And dost dispense,
 As seemeth best to thine unerring will,
 (Which passeth mortal sense,)
 The lot of Victory still;
 Edging sometimes with might the sword unjust;
 And bowing to the dust
 The rightful cause, that so such seeming ill
 May thine appointed purposes fulfil;
 Sometimes, as in this late auspicious hour
 For which our hymns we raise,
 Making the wicked feel thy present power;
 Glory to thee and praise,
 Almighty God, by whom our strength was given!
 Glory to thee, O Lord of Earth and Heaven!

Kerwick, 1815.

XV.

STANZAS

WRITTEN IN LADY LONSDALE'S ALBUM, AT LCV-
 THER CASTLE, OCTOBER 13, 1821.

1.

SOMETIMES, in youthful years,
 When in some ancient ruin I have stood,
 Alone and musing, till with quiet tears
 I felt my cheeks bedew'd,
 A melancholy thought hath made me grieve
 For this our age, and humbled me in mind,
 That it should pass away and leave
 No monuments behind.

2.

Not for themselves alone
 Our fathers lived; nor with a niggard hand
 Raised they the fabrics of enduring stone,
 Which yet adorn the land;
 Their piles, memorials of the mighty dead,
 Survive them still, majestic in decay;
 But ours are like ourselves, I said,
 The creatures of a day.

3.

With other feelings now,
 Lowther! have I beheld thy stately walls,
 Thy pinnacles, and broad, embattled brow,
 And hospitable halls.

The sun those wide-spread battlements shall crest,
And silent years unharmed shall go by,
Till centuries in their course invest
Thy towers with sanctity.

4.

But thou the while shalt bear,
To after-times, an old and honored name,
And to remote posterity declare
Thy Founder's virtuous fame.
Fair structure! worthy the triumphant age
Of glorious England's opulence and power,
Peace be thy lasting heritage,
And happiness thy dower!

XVI.

STANZAS

ADDRESSED TO W. R. TURNER, ESQ., R. A., ON HIS
VIEW OF THE LAGO MAGGIORE FROM THE TOWN
OF ARONA.

[Engraved for the Keepsake of 1829.]

1.

TURNER, thy pencil brings to mind a day
When from Laveno and the Beuscer hill
I over Lake Verbanus held my way,
In pleasant fellowship, with wind at will;
Smooth were the waters wide, the sky serene,
And our hearts gladden'd with the joyful scene;—

2.

Joyful,—for all things minister'd delight,—
The lake and land, the mountains and the vales;
The Alps their snowy summits rear'd in light,
Tempering with gelid breath the summer gales;
And verdant shores and woods refresh'd the eye
That else had ached beneath that brilliant sky.

3.

To that elaborate island were we bound,
Of yore the scene of Borromean pride,—
Folly's prodigious work; where all around,
Under its coronet and self-belied,
Look where you will, you cannot choose but see
The obtrusive motto's proud "HUMILITY!"

4.

Far off the Borromean saint was seen,
Distinct, though distant, o'er his native town,
Where his Colossus with benignant mien
Looks from its station on Arona down:
To it the inland sailor lifts his eyes,
From the wide lake, when perilous storms arise.

5.

But no storm threaten'd on that summer-day;
The whole rich scene appear'd for joyance made;
With many a gliding bark the mere was gay,
The fields and groves in all their wealth array'd;
I could have thought the Sun beheld with smiles
Those towns, and palaces, and populous isles.

6.

From fair Arona, even on such a day,
When gladness was descending like a shower,
Great painter, did thy gifted eye survey
The splendid scene; and, conscious of its power,
Well hath thine hand inimitable given
The glories of the lake, and land, and heaven.

Kerwick, 1828.

XVII.

ON A PICTURE BY J. M. WRIGHT, ESQ.

[Engraved for the Keepsake of 1829.]

1.

THE sky-lark hath perceived his prison-door
Unclosed; for liberty the captive tries:
Puss eagerly hath watched him from the floor,
And in her grasp he flutters, pants, and dies

2.

Lucy's own Puss, and Lucy's own dear Bird,
Her foster'd favorites both for many a day,
That which the tender-hearted girl prefer'd,
She in her fondness knew not, sooth to say.

3.

For if the sky-lark's pipe were shrill and strong,
And its rich tones the thrilling ear might please,
Yet Pussybel could breathe a fire-side song
As winning, when she lay on Lucy's knees.

4.

Both knew her voice, and each alike would seek
Her eye, her smile, her fondling touch to gain:
How faintly, then, may words her sorrow speak,
When by the one she sees the other slain.

5.

The flowers fall scatter'd from her lifted hand;
A cry of grief she utters in affright;
And self-condemn'd for negligence she stands
Aghast and helpless at the cruel sight.

6.

Come, Lucy, let me dry those tearful eyes;
Take thou, dear child, a lesson not unholy,
From one whom nature taught to moralize,
Both in his mirth and in his melancholy.

7.

I will not warn thee not to set thy heart
Too fondly upon perishable things;
In vain the earnest preacher spends his art
Upon that theme; in vain the poet sings.

8.

It is our nature's strong necessity,
And this the soul's unerring instincts tell.
Therefore I say, let us love worthily,
Dear child, and then we cannot love too well.

9.

Better it is all losses to deplore,
Which dutiful affection can sustain,
Than that the heart should, in its inmost core,
Harden without it, and have lived in vain.

10.

This love which thou hast lavish'd, and the woe
Which makes thy lip now quiver with distress,
Are but a vent, an innocent overflow,
From the deep springs of female tenderness.

11.

And something I would teach thee from the grief
That thus hath fill'd those gentle eyes with tears,
The which may be thy sober, sure relief,
When sorrow visits thee in after years.

12.

I ask not whither is the spirit flown
That lit the eye which there in death is seal'd;
Our Father hath not made that mystery known;
Needless the knowledge, therefore not reveal'd.

13.

But didst thou know, in sure and sacred truth,
It had a place assign'd in yonder skies,
There, through an endless life of joyous youth,
To warble in the bowers of Paradise,—

14.

Lucy, if then the power to thee were given
In that cold form its life to reengage,
Wouldst thou call back the warbler from its
Heaven
To be again the tenant of a cage?

15.

Only that thou mightst cherish it again,
Wouldst thou the object of thy love recall
To mortal life, and chance, and change, and pain,
And death, which must be suffered once by all?

16.

Oh, no, thou say'st: oh, surely not, not so!
I read the answer which those looks express;
For pure and true affection, well I know,
Leaves in the heart no room for selfishness.

17.

Such love of all our virtues is the gem;
We bring with us the immortal seed at birth:
Of heaven it is, and heavenly; woe to them
Who make it wholly earthly and of earth!

18.

What we love perfectly, for its own sake
We love, and not our own, being ready thus
Whate'er self-sacrifice is ask'd, to make;
That which is best for it, is best for us.

19.

O Lucy! treasure up that pious thought!
It hath a bal: for sorrow's deadliest darts;

20

And with true comfort thou wilt find it fraught,
If grief should reach thee in thy heart of hearts.

Buckland, 1828.

XVIII.

1.

My days among the Dead are past;
Around me I behold,
Where'er these casual eyes are cast,
The mighty minds of old;
My never-failing friends are they,
With whom I converse day by day.

2.

With them I take delight in weal,
And seek relief in woe;
And while I understand and feel
How much to them I owe,
My cheeks have often been bedew'd
With tears of thoughtful gratitude.

3.

My thoughts are with the Dead; with them
I live in long-past years;
Their virtues love, their faults condemn,
Partake their hopes and fears,
And from their lessons seek and find
Instruction with an humble mind.

4.

My hopes are with the Dead; anon
My place with them will be,
And I with them shall travel on
Through all Futurity:
Yet leaving here a name, I trust,
That will not perish in the dust.

Kewick, 1818.

XIX.

IMITATED FROM THE PERSIAN.

LORD! who art merciful as well as just,
Incline thine ear to me, a child of dust!
Not what I would, O Lord! I offer thee,
Alas! but what I can.

Father Almighty, who hast made me man,
And bade me look to Heaven, for Thou art there,
Accept my sacrifice and humble prayer.
Four things which are not in thy treasury,
I lay before thee, Lord, with this petition:—
My nothingness, my wants,
My sins, and my contrition.

Lowther Castle, 1828.

THE RETROSPECT.

Corston is a small village about three miles from Bath, a little to the left of the Bristol road. The manor was parted with by the monks of Bath, about the reign of Henry I., to Sir Roger de St. Lo, in exchange. It continued in his family till the reign of Edward II., when it passed to the family of Inge, who are said to have been domestics to the St. Los for several generations. In process of time, it came to the Harringtons, and was by them sold to Joseph Langton, whose daughter and heiress brought it in marriage to William Gore Langton, Esq.

The church, which, in 1292, was valued at 7 marks, 9s. 4d., was appropriated to the prior and convent of Bath; and a vicarage ordained here by Bishop John de Droghensford, Nov. 1, 1321, decreeing that the vicar and his successors in perpetuum should have a hall, with chambers, kitchen, and bakehouse, with a third part of the garden and curtilage, and a pigeon-house, formerly belonging to the parsonage; that he should have one acre of arable land, consisting of three parcels, late part of the demesne of the said parsonage, together with common pasturage for his swine in such places as the rector of the said church used that privilege; that he should receive from the prior and convent of Bath one quarter of bread-corn yearly, and have all the altarage, and all small tithes of beans and other blade growing in the cottage enclosures and cultivated curtilages throughout the parish; that the religious aforesaid and their successors, as rectors of the said church, should have all the arable land, with a park belonging to the land, (the acre above mentioned only excepted,) and receive all great tithes, as well of corn as of hay; the said religious to sustain all burdens, ordinary and extraordinary, incumbent on the church as rectors thereof. The prior of Bath had a yearly pension out of the vicarage of 4s. — *Collinson's Hist. of Somersetshire*, vol. iii. pp. 341—347.

ON as I journey through the vale of years,
By hopes enliven'd, or depress'd by fears,
Allow me, Memory, in thy treasured store,
To view the days that will return no more.
And yes! before thine intellectual ray
The clouds of mental darkness melt away!
As when, at earliest day's awakening dawn,
The hovering mists obscure the dewy lawn,
O'er all the landscape spread their influence chill,
Hang o'er the vale and wood, and hide the hill;
Anon, slow-rising, comes the orb of day;
Slow fade the shadowy mists and roll away;
The prospect opens on the traveller's sight,
And hills and vales and woods reflect the living light.

O thou, the mistress of my future days,
Accept thy minstrel's retrospective lays;
To whom the minstrel and the lyre belong,
Accept, my EDITH, Memory's pensive song.
Of long-past days I sing, ere yet I knew
Or thought and grief, or happiness and you;
Ere yet my infant heart had learnt to prove
The cares of life, the hopes and fears of love.

Corston, twelve years in various fortunes fled
Have past with restless progress o'er my head,
Since in thy vale, beneath the master's rule,
I dwelt an inmate of the village school.

Yet still will Memory's busy eye retrace
Each little vestige of the well-known place;
Each wonted haunt and scene of youthful joy,
Where merriment has cheer'd the careless boy;
Well-pleased will fancy still the spot survey
Where once he triumph'd in the boyish play,
Without one care where every morn he rose,
Where every evening sunk to calm repose.

Large was the house, though fallen in course,
Of fate,
From its old grandeur and manorial state.
Lord of the manor, here the jovial Squire
Once call'd his tenants round the crackling fire;
Here while the glow of joy suffused his face,
He told his ancient exploits in the chase,
And, proud his rival sportsmen to surpass,
He lit again the pipe, and fill'd again the glass.

But now no more was heard at early morn
The echoing clangor of the huntsman's horn;
No more the eager hounds with deepening cry
Leap'd round him as they knew their pastime
nigh;

The Squire no more obey'd the morning call,
Nor favorite spaniels fill'd the sportsman's hall;
For he, the last descendant of his race,
Slept with his fathers, and forgot the chase.
There now in petty empire o'er the school
The mighty Master held despotic rule;
Trembling in silence all his deeds we saw,
His look a mandate, and his word a law;
Severe his voice, severe and stern his mien,
And wondrous strict he was, and wondrous wise
I ween.

Even now through many a long, long year I trace
The hour when first with awe I view'd his face;
Even now recall my entrance at the dome, —
'Twas the first day I ever left my home!
Years intervening have not worn away
The deep remembrance of that wretched day,
Nor taught me to forget my earliest fears,
A mother's fondness, and a mother's tears;
When close she press'd me to her sorrowing
As loath as even I myself to part; [heart,
And I, as I beheld her sorrows flow,
With painful effort hid my inward woe.

But time to youthful troubles brings relief,
And each new object weans the child from grief.
Like April showers the tears of youth descend;
Sudden they fall, and suddenly they end,
And fresher pleasure cheers the following hour,
As brighter shines the sun after the April shower.

Methinks even now the interview I see,
The Mistress's glad smile, the Master's glee;
Much of my future happiness they said,
Much of the easy life the scholars led,
Of spacious play-ground and of wholesome air,
The best instruction and the tenderest care;
And when I followed to the garden-door
My father, till through tears I saw no more,
How civilly they soothed my parting pain!
And never did they speak so civilly again.

Why loves the soul on earlier years to dwell,
 When Memory spreads around her saddening
 spell,
 When discontent, with sullen gloom o'ercast,
 Turns from the present, and prefers the past?
 Why calls reflection to my pensive view
 Each trifling act of infancy anew,
 Each trifling act with pleasure pondering o'er,
 Even at the time when trifles please no more?
 Yet is remembrance sweet, though well I know
 The days of childhood are but days of woe;
 Some rude restraint, some petty tyrant sours
 What else should be our sweetest, blithest hours;
 Yet is it sweet to call those hours to mind,—
 Those easy hours forever left behind;
 Ere care began the spirit to oppress,
 When ignorance itself was happiness.

Such was my state in those remember'd years,
 When two small acres bounded all my fears;
 And therefore still with pleasure, I recall [hall,
 The tapestried school, the bright, brown-boarded
 The murmuring brook, that every morning saw
 The due observance of the cleanly law;
 The walnuts, where, when favor would allow,
 Full oft I went to search each well-stripp'd bough;
 The crab-tree, which supplied a secret hoard
 With roasted crabs to deck the wintry board;
 These trifling objects then my heart possess'd,
 These trifling objects still remain impress'd;
 So when with unskill'd hand some idle hind
 Carves his rude name within a sapling's rind,
 In after years the peasant lives to see
 The expanding letters grow as grows the tree;
 Though every winter's desolating away
 Shake the hoarse grove and sweep the leaves
 away,
 That rude inscription uneffaced will last,
 Unalter'd by the storm or wintry blast.

Oh, while well pleased the letter'd traveller roams
 Among old temples, palaces, and domes,
 Strays with the Arab o'er the wreck of time
 Where erst Palmyra's towers arose sublime,
 Or marks the lazy Turk's lethargic pride,
 And Grecian slavery on Ilyssus' side,
 Oh, be it mine, aloof from public strife,
 To mark the changes of domestic life,
 The alter'd scenes where once I bore a part,
 Where every change of fortune strikes the heart.
 As when the merry bells with echoing sound
 Proclaim the news of victory around,
 Rejoicing patriots run the news to spread
 Of glorious conquest and of thousands dead,
 All join the loud huzza with eager breath,
 And triumph in the tale of blood and death;
 But if extended on the battle-plain,
 Cut off in conquest some dear friend be slain,
 Affection then will fill the sorrowing eye,
 And suffering Nature grieve that one should die.

Cold was the morn, and bleak the wintry blast
 Blew o'er the meadow, when I saw thee last.
 My bosom bounded as I wandered round,
 With silent step, the long-remember'd ground,

Where I had loiter'd out so many an hour,
 Chased the gay butterfly, and cull'd the flower,
 Sought the swift arrow's erring course to trace,
 Or with mine equals vied amid the chase.
 I saw the church where I had slept away
 The tedious service of the summer day;
 Or, hearing sadly all the preacher told,
 In winter waked and shiver'd with the cold.
 Oft have my footsteps roam'd the sacred ground
 Where heroes, kings, and poets sleep around;
 Oft traced the mouldering castle's ivied wall,
 Or aged convent tottering to its fall;
 Yet never had my bosom felt such pain,
 As, Corston, when I saw thy scenes again;
 For many a long-lost pleasure came to view,
 For many a long-past sorrow rose anew;
 Where whilom all were friends I stood alone,
 Unknowing all I saw, of all I saw unknown.

There, where my little hands were wont to rear
 With pride the earliest salad of the year;
 Where never idle weed to spring was seen,
 Rank thorns and nettles rear'd their heads ob-
 scene.

Still all around and sad, I saw no more
 The playful group, nor heard the playful roar;
 There echoed round no shout of mirth and glee;
 It seem'd as though the world were changed like
 me!

Enough! it boots not on the past to dwell,—
 Fair scene of other years, a long farewell!
 Rouse up, my soul! it boots not to repine;
 Rouse up! for worthier feelings should be thine;
 Thy path is plain and straight,—that light is
 given,—
 Onward in faith,—and leave the rest to Heaven.

Oxford, 1794.

HYMN TO THE PENATES.

*Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty
 nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me.*

The words of AGUR.

ΟΙΚΟΙ βελτερον ειναι, ουτι βλαβερον το θυρηφι.
 HESIOD.

YET one Song more! one high and solemn strain
 Ere, Phœbus! on thy temple's ruin'd wall
 I hang the silent harp: there may its strings,
 When the rude tempest shakes the aged pile,
 Make melancholy music. One song more!
 PENATES, hear me! for to you I hymn
 The votive lay; whether, as sages deem,
 Ye dwell in inmost* Heaven, the Counsellors†
 Of Jove; or if, Supreme of Deities,
 All things are yours, and in your holy train
 Jove proudly ranks, and Juno, white-arm'd Queen,

* Hence one explanation of the name Penates, because they
 were supposed to reign in the inmost heavens.

† This was the belief of the ancient Etrusci, who called
 them Concerts and Complices.

And wisest of Immortals, the dread Maid
 Athenian Pallas. Venerable Powers, [rites
 Harken your hymn of praise! Though from your
 Estranged, and exiled from your altars long,
 I have not ceased to love you, Household Gods!
 In many a long and melancholy hour
 Of solitude and sorrow, hath my heart
 With earnest longings pray'd to rest at length
 Beside your hallow'd hearth, — for Peace is there!
 Yes, I have loved you long! I call on ye
 Yourselves to witness with what holy joy,
 Shunning the common herd of human-kind,
 I have retired to watch your lonely fires,
 And commune with myself: — delightful hours,
 That gave mysterious pleasure, made me know
 Mine inmost heart, its weakness and its strength,
 Taught me to cherish with devoutest care
 Its deep, unworldly feelings, taught me too
 The best of lessons — *to respect myself.*

Nor have I ever ceased to reverence you,
 Domestic Deities! from the first dawn
 Of reason, through the adventurous paths of youth,
 Even to this better day, when on mine ear
 The uproar of contending nations sounds
 But like the passing wind, and wakes no pulse
 To tumult. When a child, (for still I love
 To dwell with fondness on my childish years,)
 When first, a little one, I left my home,
 I can remember the first grief I felt,
 And the first painful smile that clothed my front
 With feelings not its own: sadly at night
 I sat me down beside a stranger's hearth;
 And when the lingering hour of rest was come,
 First wet with tears my pillow. As I grew
 In years and knowledge, and the course of time
 Developed the young feelings of my heart,
 When most I loved in solitude to rove
 Amid the woodland gloom; or where the rocks
 Darken'd old Avon's stream, in the ivied cave
 Recluse to sit and brood the future song, —
 Yet not the less, *PENATES*, loved I then
 Your altars; not the less at evening hour
 Loved I beside the well-trimm'd fire to sit,
 Absorb'd in many a dear, deceitful dream
 Of visionary joys, — deceitful dreams, —
 And yet not vain; for painting purest bliss,
 They form'd to Fancy's mould her votary's heart.

By Cherwell's sedgy side, and in the meads
 Where Isis in her calm, clear stream reflects
 The willow's bending boughs, at early dawn,
 In the noon-tide hour, and when the night-mist rose,
 I have remember'd you; and when the noise
 Of lewd Intemperance on my lonely ear
 Burst with loud tumult, as recluse I sat,
 Musing on days when man should be redeem'd
 From servitude, and vice, and wretchedness.
 I blest you, Household Gods! because I loved
 Your peaceful altars and serenest rites.
 Nor did I cease to reverence you, when driven
 Amid the jarring crowd, an unfit man
 To mingle with the world; still, still my heart
 Sigh'd for your sanctuary, and inly pined;
 And loathing human converse, I have stray'd

Where o'er the sea-beach chilly howl'd the blast,
 And gazed upon the world of waves, and wish'd
 That I were far beyond the Atlantic deep,
 In woodland haunts, a sojourner with Peace.

Not idly did the ancient poets dream,
 Who peopled earth with Deities. They trod
 The wood with reverence where the Dryads dwelt;
 At day's dim dawn or evening's misty hour
 They saw the Oreads on their mountain haunts,
 And felt their holy influence; nor impure
 Of thought, nor ever with polluted hands,*
 Touch'd they without a prayer the Naiad's spring,
 Nor without reverence to the River God
 Cross'd in unhappy hour his limpid stream.
 Yet was this influence transient; such brief awe
 Inspiring as the thunder's long, loud peal
 Strikes to the feeble spirit. Household Gods,
 Not such your empire! in your votaries' breasts
 No momentary impulse ye awake;
 Nor fleeting, like their local energies,
 The deep devotion that your fanes impart.
 O ye whom Youth has wilder'd on your way,
 Or Pleasure with her siren song hath lured,
 Or Fame with spirit-stirring trump hath call'd
 To climb her summits, — to your Household Gods
 Return; for not in Pleasure's gay abodes,
 Nor in the quiet, unsafe halls of Fame
 Doth Happiness abide. O ye who grieve
 Much for the miseries of your fellow-kind,
 More for their vices; ye whose honest eyes
 Scowl on Oppression, — ye whose honest hearts
 Beat high when Freedom sounds her dread alarm;
 O ye who quit the path of peaceful life
 Crusading for mankind — a spaniel race
 That lick the hand that beats them, or tear all
 Alike in frenzy; to your Household Gods
 Return! for by their altars Virtue dwells,
 And Happiness with her; for by their fires
 Tranquillity, in no unsocial mood,
 Sits silent, listening to the pattering shower;
 For, so Suspicion! sleep not at the gate
 Of Wisdom, Falsehood shall not enter there.

As on the height of some huge eminence,
 Reach'd with long labor, the way-faring man
 Pauses awhile, and gazing o'er the plain
 With many a sore step travell'd, turns him then
 Serious to contemplate the onward road,

* *Μῆδ' ἐπὶ στυγίων ποταμῶν καλλιερῶν ἔδωκε
 Ποσει περὶν, πρὶν γ' εὖ ζῆ ἰδὼν ἐς καλά ῥέεθρα,
 Χείρας νιψάμενος πολυπράτῳ ὕδατι λευκῷ,
 Ὅς ποταμὸν διαβῆ, κακοῦργι δὲ χείρας ἀνίστορος
 Τῷδ' εὖ δεινὸν νεμεσῶσι, καὶ ἀλγέα δύναν ἐπισσοῦ.*

HESIOD.

Whene'er thy foot the river ford essay,
 Whose flowing current winds its limpid way,
 Thy hands amid the pleasant waters lave;
 And lowly gazing on the beauteous wave,
 Appease the River God: if thou perverse
 Pass with unsprinkled hands, a heavy curse
 Shall rest upon thee from the observant skies,
 And after-woes retributive arise. ΕΛΤΩΝ.

† Oft though Wisdom wake, Suspicion sleeps
 At Wisdom's gate, and to Simplicity
 Resigns her charge, while Goodness thinks no ill
 Where no ill seems. MILTON.

And calls to mind the comforts of his home,
And sighs that he has left them, and resolves
To stray no more: I on my way of life
Muse thus, Penates, and with firmest faith
Devote myself to you. I will not quit,
To mingle with the crowd, your calm abodes,
Where by the evening hearth Contentment sits
And hears the cricket chirp; where Love delights
To dwell, and on your altars lays his torch,
That burns with no extinguishable flame.

Hear me, ye Powers benignant! there is one
Must be mine inmate, — for I may not choose
But love him. He is one whom many wrongs
Have sicken'd of the world. There was a time
When he would weep to hear of wickedness,
And wonder at the tale; when for the oppress'd
He felt a brother's pity, to the oppressor
A good man's honest anger. His quick eye
Betray'd each rising feeling; every thought
Leap'd to his tongue. When first among mankind
He mingled, by himself he judged of them,
And loved and trusted them, to Wisdom deaf,
And took them to his bosom. Falseness met
Her unsuspecting victim, fair of front,
And lovely as Apege's* sculptured form,
Like that false image caught his warm embrace,
And pierced his open breast. The reptile race
Clung round his bosom, and with viper folds
Encircling, stung the fool who foster'd them.
His mother was Simplicity, his sire
Benevolence; in earlier days he bore
His father's name; the world who injured him
Call him Misanthropy. I may not choose
But love him, Household Gods! for we grew up
Together, and in the same school were bred,
And our poor fortunes the same course have held,
Up to this hour.

Penates! some there are
Who say, that not in the inmost heaven ye dwell,
Gazing with eye remote on all the ways
Of man, his Guardian Gods; wiser they deem
A dearer interest to the human race
Links you, yourselves the Spirits of the Dead.
No mortal eye may pierce the invisible world,
No light of human reason penetrate
The depths where Truth lies hid. Yet to this faith
My heart with instant sympathy assents;
And I would judge all systems and all faiths
By that best touchstone, from whose test Deceit
Shrinks like the Arch-Fiend at Ithuriel's spear;
And Sophistry's gay, glittering bubble bursts,
As at the spousals of the Nereid's son,
When that false Florimel,† with her prototype
Set side by side, in her unreal charms,
Dissolved away.

* One of the ways and means of the tyrant Nabis. If one of his subjects refused to lend him money, he commanded him to embrace his Apege — the statue of a beautiful woman, so formed as to clasp the victim to her breast, in which a pointed dagger was concealed.

† Then did he set her by that snowy one,
Like the true saint beside the image set,
Of both their beauties to make paragon
And trial whether should the honor get;

Nor can the halls of Heaven
Give to the human soul such kindred joy,
As hovering o'er its earthly haunts it feels,
When with the breeze it dwells around the brow
Of one beloved on earth; or when at night
In dreams it comes, and brings with it the Days
And Joys that are no more; or when, perchance
With power permitted to alleviate ill
And fit the sufferer for the coming woe,
Some strange presage the Spirit breathes, and fills
The breast with ominous fear, preparing it
For sorrow, pours into the afflicted heart
The balm of resignation, and inspires
With heavenly hope. Even as a child delights
To visit day by day the favorite plant
His hand has sown, to mark its gradual growth,
And watch all-anxious for the promised flower;
Thus to the blessed spirit in innocence
And pure affections like a little child,
Sweet will it be to hover o'er the friends
Beloved; then sweetest, if, as duty prompts,
With earthly care we in their breasts have sown
The seeds of Truth and Virtue, holy flowers
Whose odor reacheth Heaven.

When my sick Heart
(Sick* with hope long delay'd, than which no
care
Weighs on the spirit heavier) from itself
Seeks the best comfort, often have I deem'd
That thou didst witness every inmost thought,
SEWARD! my dear, dead friend! For not in
vain,
O early summon'd on thy heavenly course,
Was thy brief sojourn here; me didst thou leave
With strengthen'd step to follow the right path,
Till we shall meet again. Meantime I soothe
The deep regret of nature, with belief,
O EDMUND! that thine eye's celestial ken
Pervades me now, marking with no mean joy
The movements of the heart that loved thee well!

Such feelings Nature prompts, and hence your
rites,
Domestic Gods! arose. When for his son
With ceaseless grief Syrophanes bewail'd,
Mourning his age left childless, and his wealth
Heap'd for an alien, he with obstinate eye
Still on the imaged marble of the dead
Dwelt, pampering sorrow. Thither from his wrath,
A safe asylum, fled the offending slave,
And garlanded the statue, and implored
His young lost lord to save. Remembrance then
Softened the father, and he loved to see
The votive wreath renew'd, and the rich smoke
Curl from the costly censor slow and sweet.
From Egypt soon the sorrow-soothing rites

Straightway so soon as both together met,
The enchanted damself vanish'd into nought;
Her snowy substance melted as with heat;
No of that goodly hew remain'd ought
But the empty girdle which about her waist was wrought.

SPENSER.

* Hope deferred maketh the heart sick. — PROVERBS.
*Quæ non gravior mortalibus addita cura,
Sæpi ubi longa venit.* STATIUS.

Divulging spread; before your idol forms *
 By every hearth the blinded Pagan knelt,
 Pouring his prayers to these, and offering there
 Vain sacrifice or impious, and sometimes
 With human blood your sanctuary defiled.
 Till the first Brutus, tyrant-conquering chief,
 Arose: he first the impious rites put down,
 He fitliest, who for Freedom lived and died,
 The friend of human-kind. Then did your feasts
 Frequent recur and blameless; and when came
 The solemn festival, whose happiest rites
 Emblem'd Equality, the holiest truth,
 Crown'd with gay garlands were your statues seen;
 To you the fragrant censer smoked; to you
 The rich libation flowed: vain sacrifice!
 For not the poppy wreath, nor fruits, nor wine
 Ye ask, Penates! nor the altar cleansed
 With many a mystic form; ye ask the heart
 Made pure, and by domestic Peace and Love
 Hallow'd to you.

Hearken your hymn of praise,
 Penates! to your shrines I come for rest,
 There only to be found. Often at eve,
 As in my wanderings I have seen far off
 Some lonely light that spake of comfort there,
 It told my heart of many a joy of home,
 When I was homeless. Often, as I gazed
 From some high eminence on goodly vales,
 And cots, and villages embower'd below,
 The thought would rise that all to me was strange
 Amid the scene so fair, nor one small spot
 Where my tired mind might rest, and call it *Home*.
 There is a magic in that little word:
 It is a mystic circle that surrounds

* It is not certainly known under what form the Penates were worshipped; according to some, as wooden or brazen rods shaped like trumpets; according to others, they were represented as young men.

† The Saturnalia.

Comforts and virtues never known beyond
 The hallowed limit. Often has my heart
 Ached for that quiet haven! Haven'd now,
 I think of those in this world's wilderness
 Who wander on and find no home of rest
 Till to the grave they go: them Poverty,
 Hollow-eyed fiend, the child of Wealth and Power,
 Bad offspring of worse parents, eye afflicts,
 Cankering with her foul mildews the chill'd
 heart;—

Them Want with scorpion scourge drives to the den
 Of Guilt;—them Slaughter for the price of death
 Throws to her raven brood. Oh, not on them,—
 God of eternal Justice! not on them
 Let fall thy thunder!

Household Deities!
 Then only shall be Happiness on earth
 When man shall feel your sacred power, and love
 Your tranquil joys; then shall the city stand
 A huge void sepulchre, and on the site
 Where fortresses and palaces have stood,
 The olive grow, there shall the Tree of Peace
 Strike its roots deep and flourish. This the state
 Shall bless the race redeem'd of Man, when Wealth,
 And Power, and all their hideous progeny
 Shall sink annihilate, and all mankind
 Live in the equal brotherhood of love.
 Heart-calming hope, and sure! for hitherward
 Tend all the tumults of the troubled world,
 Its woes, its wisdom, and its wickedness
 Alike;—so He hath will'd, whose will is just.

Meantime, all hoping and expecting all
 In patient faith, to you, Domestic Gods!
 Studios of other lore than song, I come.
 Yet shall my Heart remember the past years
 With honest pride, trusting that not in vain
 Lives the pure song of Liberty and Truth.

Bristol, 1796.

Juvenile and Minor Poems.

VOL. II.

*Que fol ou que sage on m'estime,
 Et que je sois Poète ou non,
 Toutefois si j'aime la rime,
 J'aime beaucoup mieux la raison.*

JEAN DU NESME.

PREFACE.

In a former Preface my obligations to Akenside were acknowledged, with especial reference to the Hymn to the Penates; the earliest of my Inscriptions also originated in the pleasure with which I perused those of this favorite author. Others of a later date bear a nearer resemblance to the

general character of Chiabrera's epitaphs. Those which relate to the Peninsular War are part of a series which I once hoped to have completed. The epitaph for Bishop Butler was originally composed in the lapidary style, to suit the monument in Bristol Cathedral: it has been remodelled here, that I might express myself more at length, and in a style more accordant with my own judgment.

One thing remains to be explained, and I shall then have said all that it becomes me to say concerning these Minor Poems.

It was stated in some of the newspapers that Walter Scott and myself became competitors for the Poet-Laureateship upon the death of Mr. Pye; that we met accidentally at the Prince Regent's levee, each in pursuit of his pretensions, and that some words which were not over-courteous on either side passed between us on the occasion; — to such impudent fabrications will those persons resort who make it their business to pander for public curiosity. The circumstances relating to that appointment have been made known in Mr. Lockhart's Life of Sir Walter. His conduct was, as it always was, characteristically generous, and in the highest degree friendly. Indeed, it was neither in his nature nor in mine to place ourselves in competition with any one, or ever to regard a contemporary as a rival. The world was wide enough for us all.

Upon his declining the office, and using his influence, without my knowledge, to obtain it for me, his biographer says, "Mr. Southey was invited to accept the vacant laurel; and to the honor of the Prince Regent, when he signified that his acceptance must depend on the office being thenceforth so modified as to demand none of the old formal odes, leaving it to the Poet-Laureate to choose his own time for celebrating any great public event that might occur, his Royal Highness had the good sense and good taste at once to acquiesce in the propriety of this alteration. The office was thus relieved from the burden of ridicule which had, in spite of so many illustrious names, adhered to it." The alteration, however, was not brought about exactly in this manner.

I was on the way to London when the correspondence upon this subject between Sir Walter Scott and Mr. Croker took place: a letter from Scott followed me thither, and on my arrival in town I was informed of what had been done. No wish for the Laureateship had passed across my mind, nor had I ever dreamt that it would be proposed to me. My first impulse was to decline it; not from any fear of ridicule, still less of obloquy, but because I had ceased for several years to write occasional verses: the inclination had departed; and though willing as a bee to work from morn till night in collecting honey, I had a great dislike to spinning like a spider. Other considerations overcame this reluctance, and made it my duty to accept the appointment. I then expressed a wish to Mr. Croker that it might be placed upon a footing which would exact from the holder nothing like a school-boy's task, but leave him at liberty to write when, and in what manner, he thought best, and thus render the office as honorable as it was originally designed to be. Upon this, Mr. Croker, whose friendliness to me upon every occasion I gladly take this opportunity of acknowledging, observed that it was not for us to make terms with the Prince Regent. "Go you," said he, "and

write your Ode for the New Year. You can never have a better subject than the present state of the war affords you." He added that some fit time might be found for representing the matter to the Prince in its proper light.

My appointment had no sooner been made known, than I received a note with Sir William Parsons's compliments, requesting that I would let him have the Ode as soon as possible, Mr. Pye having always provided him with it six weeks before the New Year's Day. I was not wanting in punctuality; nevertheless, it was a great trouble to Sir William that the office should have been conferred upon a poet who did not walk in the ways of his predecessor, and do according to all things that he had done; for Mr. Pye had written his odes always in regular stanzas and in rhyme. Poor Sir William, though he had not fallen upon evil tongues and evil times, thought he had fallen upon evil ears when he was to set verses like mine to music.

But the labor which the Chief Musician bestowed upon the verses of the Chief Poet was so much labor lost. The performance of the Annual Odes had been suspended from the time of the King's illness, in 1810. Under the circumstances of his malady, any festal celebration of the birthday would have been a violation of natural feeling and public propriety. On those occasions it was certain that nothing would be expected from me during the life of George III. But the New Year's performance might perhaps be called for, and for that, therefore, I always prepared. Upon the accession of George IV. I made ready an Ode for St. George's Day, which Mr. Shield, who was much better satisfied with his yoke-fellow than Sir William had been, thought happily suited for his purpose. It was indeed well suited for us both. All my other Odes related to the circumstances of the passing times, and could have been appropriately performed only when they were composed; but this was a standing subject, and, till this should be called for, it was needless to provide any thing else. The annual performance had, however, by this time fallen completely into disuse; and thus terminated a custom which may truly be said to have been more honored in the breach than in the observance.

Kewick, Dec. 12, 1837.

ENGLISH ECLOGUES.

The following Eclogues, I believe, bear no resemblance to any poems in our language. This species of composition has become popular in Germany, and I was induced to attempt it by what was told me of the German Idyls by my friend Mr. William Taylor of Norwich. So far, therefore, these pieces may be deemed imitations, though I am not acquainted with the German language at present, and have never seen any translations or specimens in this kind.

With bad Eclogues I am sufficiently acquainted, from Tityrus and Corydon down to our English Strephons and Thirsisses. No kind of poetry can boast of more illustrious names, or is

more distinguished by the servile dulness of imitated nonsense. Pastoral writers, "more silly than their sheep," have, like their sheep, gone on in the same track one after another. Gay struck into a new path. His eclogues were the only ones which interested me when I was a boy, and did not know they were burlesque. The subject would furnish matter for an essay, but this is not the place for it. 1799.

1.

THE OLD MANSION-HOUSE.

STRANGER.

OLD friend! why, you seem bent on parish duty,
Breaking the highway stones,—and 'tis a task
Somewhat too hard, methinks, for age like yours!

OLD MAN.

Why, yes! for one with such a weight of years
Upon his back!—I've lived here, man and boy,
In this same parish, well nigh the full age
Of man, being hard upon threescore and ten.
I can remember, sixty years ago,
The beautifying of this mansion here,
When my late Lady's father, the old Squire,
Came to the estate.

STRANGER.

Why, then you have outlasted
All his improvements, for you see they're making
Great alterations here.

OLD MAN.

Ay—great indeed!
And if my poor old Lady could rise up—
God rest her soul!—'twould grieve her to behold
What wicked work is here.

STRANGER.

They've set about it
In right good earnest. All the front is gone;
Here's to be turf, they tell me, and a road [too
Round to the door. There were some yew trees
Stood in the court—

OLD MAN.

Ay, Master! fine old trees!
Lord bless us! I have heard my father say
His grandfather could just remember back
When they were planted there. It was my task
To keep them trimm'd, and 'twas a pleasure to me;
All straight and smooth, and like a great green
wall!

My poor old lady many a time would come
And tell me where to clip, for she had play'd
In childhood under them, and 'twas her pride
To keep them in their beauty. Plague, I say,
On their new-fangled whimsies! we shall have
A modern shrubbery here stuck full of firs
And your pert poplar-trees;—I could as soon
Have plough'd my father's grave as cut them down!

STRANGER.

But 'twill be lighter and more cheerful now;
A fine smooth turf, and with a carriage road

That sweeps conveniently from gate to gate.
I like a shrubbery too, for it looks fresh;
And then there's some variety about it.
In spring the lilac, and the snow-ball flower,
And the laburnum with its golden strings
Waving in the wind; and when the autumn comes,
The bright red berries of the mountain-ash,
With pines enough in winter to look green,
And show that something lives. Sure this is better
Than a great hedge of yew, making it look
All the year round like winter, and forever
Dropping its poisonous leaves from the under
Wither'd and bare. [boughs,

OLD MAN.

Ay! so the new Squire thinks;
And pretty work he makes of it! What 'tis
To have a stranger come to an old house!

STRANGER.

It seems you know him not?

OLD MAN.

No, Sir, not I.

They tell me he's expected daily now;
But in my Lady's time he never came
But once, for they were very distant kin.
If he had play'd about here when a child
In that fore court, and eat the yew-berries,
And sat in the porch, threading the jessamine
flowers,
Which fell so thick, he had not had the heart
To mar all thus!

STRANGER.

Come! come! all is not wrong;
Those old dark windows—

OLD MAN.

They're demolish'd too,—
As if he could not see through casement glass!
The very red-breasts, that so regular
Came to my Lady for her morning crumbs,
Won't know the windows now!

STRANGER.

Nay, they were small,
And then so darken'd round with jessamine,
Harboring the vermin;—yet I could have wish'd
That jessamine had been saved, which canopied,
And bower'd, and lined the porch.

OLD MAN.

It did one good
To pass within ten yards, when 'twas in blossom.
There was a sweet-brier, too, that grew beside;
My Lady loved at evening to sit there
And knit; and her old dog lay at her feet
And slept in the sun; 'twas an old favorite dog,—
She did not love him less that he was old
And feeble, and he always had a place
By the fire-side: and when he died at last,
She made me dig a grave in the garden for him.
For she was good to all! a woful day
'Twas for the poor when to her grave she went!

STRANGER.

They lost a friend then?

OLD MAN.

You're a stranger here,
Or you wouldn't ask that question. Were they
sick?

She had rare cordial waters, and for herbs
She could have taught the Doctors. Then at winter,
When weekly she distributed the bread
In the poor old porch, to see her and to hear
The blessings on her! and I warrant them
They were a blessing to her when her wealth
Had been no comfort else. At Christmas, Sir!
It would have warm'd your heart if you had seen
Her Christmas kitchen,—how the blazing fire
Made her fine pewter shine, and holly boughs
So cheerful red,—and as for mistletoe,—
The finest bush that grew in the country round
Was mark'd for Madam. Then her old ale went
So bountiful about! a Christmas cask,
And 'twas a noble one!—God help me, Sir!
But I shall never see such days again.

STRANGER.

Things may be better yet than you suppose,
And you should hope the best.

OLD MAN.

It don't look well,—
These alterations, Sir! I'm an old man,
And love the good old fashions; we don't find
Old bounty in new houses. They've destroy'd
All that my Lady loved; her favorite walk
Grubb'd up,—and they do say that the great row
Of elms behind the house, which meet a-top,
They must fall too. Well! well! I did not think
To live to see all this, and 'tis perhaps
A comfort I shan't live to see it long.

STRANGER.

But sure all changes are not needs for the worse,
My friend?

OLD MAN.

Mayhap they mayn't, Sir;—for all that,
I like what I've been used to. I remember
All this from a child up; and now to lose it,
'Tis losing an old friend. There's nothing left
As 'twas;—I go abroad, and only meet
With men whose fathers I remember boys;
The brook that used to run before my door,
That's gone to the great pond; the trees I learnt
To climb are down; and I see nothing now
That tells me of old times,—except the stones
In the churchyard. You are young, Sir, and I
hope

Have many years in store,—but pray to God
You mayn't be left the last of all your friends.

STRANGER.

Well! well! you've one friend more than you're
aware of.

If the Squire's taste don't suit with yours, I warrant

That's all you'll quarrel with: walk in and taste
His beer, old friend! and see if your old Lady
E'er broach'd a better cask. You did not know me,
But we're acquainted now. 'Twould not be easy
To make you like the outside; but within,
That is not changed, my friend! you'll always find
The same old bounty and old welcome there.

Westbury, 1798

II.

THE GRANDMOTHER'S TALE.

JANE.

HARRY! I'm tired of playing. We'll draw round
The fire, and Grandmamma, perhaps, will tell us
One of her stories.

HARRY.

Ay—dear Grandmamma!
A pretty story! something dismal now;
A bloody murder.

JANE.

Or about a ghost.

GRANDMOTHER.

Nay, nay, I should but frighten ye. You know
The other night, when I was telling ye [bled
About the light in the churchyard, how you trem-
Because the screech-owl hooted at the window,
And would not go to bed.

JANE.

Why, Grandmamma,
You said yourself you did not like to hear him.
Pray now!—we won't be frightened.

GRANDMOTHER.

Well, well, children!
But you've heard all my stories.—Let me see,—
Did I never tell you how the smuggler murder'd
The woman down at Pill?

HARRY.

No—never! never!

GRANDMOTHER.

Not how he cut her head off in the stable?

HARRY.

Oh—now!—do tell us that!

GRANDMOTHER.

You must have heard
Your mother, children! often tell of her.
She used to weed in the garden here, and worm
Your uncle's dogs,* and serve the house with coal;

* I know not whether this cruel and stupid custom is com-
mon in other parts of England. It is supposed to prevent the
dogs from doing any mischief, should they afterwards become
mad.

And glad enough she was in winter time
To drive her asses here! It was cold work
To follow the slow beasts through sleet and snow;
And here she found a comfortable meal,
And a brave fire to thaw her; for poor Moll
Was always welcome.

HARRY.

Oh! 'twas blear-eyed Moll,
The collier woman,—a great, ugly woman;
I've heard of her.

GRANDMOTHER.

Ugly enough, poor soul!
At ten yards' distance, you could hardly tell
If it were man or woman, for her voice
Was rough as our old mastiff's, and she wore
A man's old coat and hat:—and then her face!
There was a merry story told of her,
How, when the press-gang came to take her husband,
As they were both in bed, she heard them coming,
Dress'd John up in her night-cap, and herself
Put on his clothes, and went before the captain.

JANE.

And so they press'd a woman!

GRANDMOTHER.

'Twas a trick
She dearly loved to tell; and all the country
Soon knew the jest, for she was used to travel
For miles around. All weathers and all hours
She cross'd the hill, as hardy as her beasts,
Bearing the wind, and rain, and drifting snow.
And if she did not reach her home at night,
She laid her down in the stable with her asses,
And slept as sound as they did.

HARRY.

With her asses!

GRANDMOTHER.

Yes; and she loved her beasts. For though, poor
wretch,
She was a terrible reprobate, and swore
Like any trooper, she was always good
To the dumb creatures; never loaded them
Beyond their strength; and rather, I believe,
Would stint herself than let the poor beasts want,
Because, she said, they could not ask for food.
I never saw her stick fall heavier on them
Than just with its own weight. She little thought
This tender-heartedness would cause her death!
There was a fellow who had oftentimes,
As if he took delight in cruelty,
Ill used her beasts. He was a man who lived
By smuggling, and,—for she had often met him,
Crossing the down at night,—she threaten'd him,
If ever he abused them more, to inform
Of his unlawful ways. Well—so it was—
'Twas what they both were born to! he provoked
her:
She laid an information; and one morning
They found her in the stable, her throat cut
From ear to ear, till the head only hung
Just by a bit of skin.

JANE.

Oh dear! oh dear!

HARRY.

I hope they hung the man!

GRANDMOTHER.

They took him up;
There was no proof; no one had seen the deed;
And he was set at liberty. But God,
Whose eye beholdeth all things, He had seen
The murder; and the murderer knew that God
Was witness to his crime. He fled the place,—
But nowhere could he fly the avenging hand
Of Heaven,—but nowhere could the murderer
rest;—
A guilty conscience haunted him; by day,
By night, in company, in solitude,
Restless and wretched, did he bear upon him
The weight of blood. Her cries were in his ears;
Her stifled groans, as when he knelt upon her,
Always he heard; always he saw her stand
Before his eyes; even in the dead of night,
Distinctly seen as though in the broad sun,
She stood beside the murderer's bed, and yawn'd
Her ghastly wound; till life itself became
A punishment at last he could not bear,
And he confess'd it all, and gave himself
To death; so terrible, he said, it was
To have a guilty conscience!

HARRY.

Was he hung, then?

GRANDMOTHER.

Hung and anatomized. Poor wretched man!
Your uncles went to see him on his trial;
He was so pale, so thin, so hollow-eyed,
And such a horror in his meagre face,
They said he look'd like one who never slept.
He begged the prayers of all who saw his end,
And met his death with fears that well might warn
From guilt, though not without a hope in Christ.

Westbury, 1798.

III.

HANNAH.

PASSING across a green and lonely lane,
A funeral met our view. It was not here
A sight of every day, as in the streets
Of some great city; and we stopp'd and ask'd
Whom they were bearing to the grave. A girl,
They answer'd, of the village, who had pined
Through the long course of eighteen painful months,
With such slow wasting, that the hour of death
Came welcome to her. We pursued our way
To the house of mirth, and with that idle talk
Which passes o'er the mind and is forgot,
We wore away the time. But it was eve
When homewardly I went, and in the air

Was that cool freshness, that discoloring shade
Which makes the eye turn inward : hearing then
Over the vale the heavy toll of death
Sound slow, it made me think upon the dead ;
I question'd more, and learnt her mournful tale.

She bore unhusbanded a mother's pains,
And he who should have cherish'd her, far off
Sail'd on the seas. Left thus a wretched one,
Scorn made a mock of her, and evil tongues
Were busy with her name. She had to bear
The sharper sorrow of neglect from him
Whom she had loved too dearly. Once he wrote ;
But only once that drop of comfort came
To mingle with her cup of wretchedness ;
And when his parents had some tidings from him,
There was no mention of poor Hannah there,
Or 'twas the cold inquiry, more unkind
Than silence. So she pined and pined away,
And for herself and baby toil'd and toil'd ;
Nor did she, even on her death-bed, rest
From labor, knitting there with lifted arms,
Till she sunk with very weakness. Her old mother
Omitted no kind office, working for her,
Albeit her hardest labor barely earn'd
Enough to keep life struggling, and prolong
The pains of grief and sickness. Thus she lay
On the sick bed of poverty, worn out
With her long suffering and those painful thoughts
Which at her heart were rankling, and so weak,
That she could make no effort to express
Affection for her infant ; and the child,
Whose lisping love perhaps had solaced her,
Shunn'd her as one indifferent. But she too
Had grown indifferent to all things of earth,
Finding her only comfort in the thought
Of that cold bed wherein the wretched rest.
There had she now, in that last home, been laid,
And all was over now, — sickness and grief,
Her shame, her suffering, and her penitence, —
Their work was done. The school-boys, as they
sport
In the churchyard, for awhile might turn away
From the fresh grave till grass should cover it ;
Nature would do that office soon ; and none
Who trod upon the senseless turf would think
Of what a world of woes lay buried there !

Burton, near Christ Church, 1791.

IV.

THE SAILOR'S MOTHER.

WOMAN.

Son, for the love of God, some small relief
To a poor woman !

TRAVELLER.

Whither are you bound ?

To a late hour to travel o'er these downs,
No house for miles around us, and the way
Dreary and wild. The evening wind already

Makes one's teeth chatter ; and the very Sun,
Setting so pale behind those thin white clouds,
Looks cold. 'Twill be a bitter night !

WOMAN.

Ay, Sir,

'Tis cutting keen ! I smart at every breath ;
Heaven knows how I shall reach my journey's end,
For the way is long before me, and my feet,
God help me ! sore with travelling. I would gladly,
If it pleased God, at once lie down and die.

TRAVELLER.

Nay, nay, cheer up ! a little food and rest
Will comfort you ; and then your journey's end
May make amends for all. You shake your head,
And weep. Is it some mournful business then
That leads you from your home ?

WOMAN.

Sir, I am going

To see my son at Plymouth, sadly hurt
In the late action, and in the hospital
Dying, I fear me, now.

TRAVELLER.

Perhaps your fears

Make evil worse. Even if a limb be lost,
There may be still enough for comfort left ;
An arm or leg shot off, there's yet the heart
To keep life warm ; and he may live to talk
With pleasure of the glorious fight that maim'd him,
Proud of his loss. Old England's gratitude
Makes the maim'd Sailor happy.

WOMAN.

'Tis not that, —

An arm or leg — I could have borne with that.
It was no ball, Sir, but some cursed thing
Which bursts* and burns, that hurt him. Some-
thing, Sir,
They do not use on board our English ships,
It is so wicked !

TRAVELLER.

Rascals ! a mean art

Of cruel cowardice, yet all in vain !

WOMAN.

Yes, Sir ! and they should show no mercy to them
For making use of such unchristian arms.
I had a letter from the hospital ;
He got some friend to write it ; and he tells me
That my poor boy has lost his precious eyes,
Burnt out. Alas ! that I should ever live
To see this wretched day ! — They tell me, Sir,
There is no cure for wounds like his. Indeed

* The stink-pots used on board the French ships. In the engagement between the *Mars* and *L'Hercule*, some of our sailors were shockingly mangled by them : one, in particular, as described in the Eclogue, lost both his eyes. It would be right and humane to employ means of destruction, could they be discovered, powerful enough to destroy fleets and armies, but to use any thing that only inflicts additional torture upon the sufferers in war, is altogether wicked.

Tis a hard journey that I go upon
To such a dismal end !

TRAVELLER.

He yet may live.

But if the worst should chance, why, you must
bear

The will of Heaven with patience. Were it not
Some comfort to reflect your son has fallen
Fighting his country's cause? and for yourself,
You will not in unpitied poverty
Be left to mourn his loss. Your grateful country,
Amid the triumph of her victory,
Remembers those who paid its price of blood,
And with a noble charity relieves
The widow and the orphan.

WOMAN.

God reward them !

God bless them ! It will help me in my age,—
But, Sir ! it will not pay me for my child !

TRAVELLER.

Was he your only child ?

WOMAN.

My only one,

The stay and comfort of my widowhood,
A dear, good boy !— When first he went to sea,
I felt what it would come to,—something told me
I should be childless soon. But tell me, Sir,
If it be true that for a hurt like his
There is no cure. Please God to spare his life,
Though he be blind, yet I should be so thankful !
I can remember there was a blind man
Lived in our village, one from his youth up
Quite dark, and yet he was a merry man ;
And he had none to tend on him so well
As I would tend my boy !

TRAVELLER.

Of this be sure —

His hurts are look'd to well, and the best help
The land affords, as rightly is his due,
Ever at hand. How happen'd it he left you ?
Was a seafaring life his early choice ?

WOMAN.

No, Sir ! poor fellow,— he was wise enough
To be content at home, and 'twas a home
As comfortable, Sir ! even though I say it,
As any in the country. He was left
A little boy when his poor father died,
Just old enough to totter by himself,
And call his mother's name. We two were all,
And as we were not left quite destitute,
We bore up well. In the summer time I work'd
Sometimes a-field. Then I was famed for knitting ;
And in long winter nights my spinning-wheel
Seldom stood still. We had kind neighbors too,
And never felt distress. So he grew up
A comely lad, and wondrous well disposed.
I taught him well ; there was not in the parish

A child who said his prayers more regular,
Or answered readier through his Catechism.
If I had foreseen this ! but 'tis a blessing
We don't know what we're born to !

TRAVELLER.

But how came it

He chose to be a Sailor ?

WOMAN.

You shall hear, Sir.

As he grew up, he used to watch the birds
In the corn,— child's work, you know, and easily
done.

'Tis an idle sort of task ; so he built up
A little hut of wicker-work and clay
Under the hedge, to shelter him in rain ;
And then he took, for very idleness,
To making traps to catch the plunderers ;
All sorts of cunning traps that boys can make,—
Propping a stone to fall and shut them in,
Or crush them with its weight, or else a springe
Swung on a bough. He made them cleverly—
And I, poor foolish woman ! I was pleased
To see the boy so handy. You may guess
What follow'd, Sir, from this unlucky skill.
He did what he should not when he was older :
I warn'd him oft enough ; but he was caught
In wiring hares at last, and had his choice,
The prison or the ship.

TRAVELLER.

The choice at least

Was kindly left him ; and for broken laws
This was, methinks, no heavy punishment.

WOMAN.

So I was told, Sir. And I tried to think so ;
But 'twas a sad blow to me ! I was used
To sleep at nights as sweetly as a child ;—
Now, if the wind blew rough, it made me start,
And think of my poor boy tossing about
Upon the roaring seas. And then I seem'd
To feel that it was hard to take him from me
For such a little fault. But he was wrong,
Oh, very wrong,— a murrain on his traps !
See what they've brought him to !

TRAVELLER.

Well ! well ! take comfort

He will be taken care of, if he lives ;
And should you lose your child, this is a country
Where the brave Sailor never leaves a parent
To weep for him in want.

WOMAN.

Sir, I shall want

No succor long. In the common course of years
I soon must be at rest ; and 'tis a comfort,
When grief is hard upon me, to reflect
It only leads me to that rest the sooner.

Westbury, 1798.

V.

THE WITCH.

NATHANIEL.

FATHER! here, father! I have found a horse-shoe! Faith, it was just in time; for t'other night I laid two straws across at Margery's door; And ever since I fear'd that she might do me A mischief for't. There was the Miller's boy, Who set his dog at that black cat of hers,— I met him upon crutches, and he told me 'Twas all her evil eye.

FATHER.

"Tis rare good luck!
I would have gladly given a crown for one, [it?
If 'twould have done as well. But where didst find

NATHANIEL.

Down on the common; I was going a-field,
And neighbor Saunders pass'd me on his mare;
He had hardly said "Good day," before I saw
The shoe drop off. 'Twas just upon my tongue
To call him back;—it makes no difference, does it,
Because I know whose 'twas?

FATHER.

Why, no, it can't.
The shoe's the same, you know; and you did
find it.

NATHANIEL.

That mare of his has got a plaguy road
To travel, father;—and if he should lame her,—
For she is but tender-footed,—

FATHER.

Ay, indeed!
I should not like to see her limping back,
Poor beast!—But charity begins at home;
And, Nat, there's our own horse in such a way
This morning!

NATHANIEL.

Why, he han't been rid again.
Last night I hung a pebble by the manger,
With a hole through, and every body says
That 'tis a special charm against the hags.

FATHER.

It could not be a proper, natural hole then,
Or 'twas not a right pebble;—for I found him
Smoking with sweat, quaking in every limb,
And panting so! Lord knows where he had been
When we were all asleep, through bush and brake,
Up-hill and down-hill all alike, full stretch
At such a deadly rate!—

NATHANIEL.

Byland and water,
Over the sea, perhaps!—I have heard tell
Tis many thousand miles off at the end
Of the world, where witches go to meet the Devil.
They used to ride on broomsticks, and to smear

Some ointment over them, and then away
Out at the window! but 'tis worse than all
To worry the poor beast so. Shame upon it
That in a Christian country they should let
Such creatures live!

FATHER.

And when there's such plain proof!
I did but threaten her because she robb'd
Our hedge, and the next night there came a wind
That made me shake to hear it in my bed.
How came it that that storm unroof'd my barn,
And only mine in the parish?—Look at her,
And that's enough; she has it in her face!—
A pair of large, dead eyes, sunk in her head,
Just like a corpse, and pursed with wrinkles round;
A nose and chin that scarce leave room between
For her lean fingers to squeeze in the snuff;
And when she speaks! I'd sooner hear a raven
Croak at my door!—She sits there, nose and knees,
Smoke-dried and shrivell'd over a starved fire,
With that black cat beside her, whose great eyes
Shine like old Beelzebub's; and to be sure
It must be one of his imps!—Ay, nail it hard.

NATHANIEL.

I wish old Margery heard the hammer go!
She'd curse the music!

FATHER.

Here's the Curate coming,
He ought to rid the parish of such vermin!
In the old times they used to hunt them out,
And hang them without mercy; but, Lord bless us!
The world is grown so wicked!

CURATE.

Good day, Farmer
Nathaniel, what art nailing to the threshold?

NATHANIEL.

A horse-shoe, Sir; 'tis good to keep off witchcraft
And we're afraid of Margery.

CURATE.

Poor old woman:
What can you fear from her?

FATHER.

What can we fear!
Who lamed the Miller's boy? who raised the wind
That blew my old barn's roof down? who d'ye think
Rides my poor horse a'nights? who mocks the
hounds?
But let me catch her at that trick again,
And I've a silver bullet ready for her,
One that shall lame her, double how she will.

NATHANIEL.

What makes her sit there moping by herself,
With no soul near her but that great black cat?
And do but look at her!

CURATE.

Poor wretch! half blind

And crooked with her years, without a child
 Or friend in her old age, 'tis hard indeed
 To have her very miseries made her crimes !
 I met her but last week in that hard frost
 Which made my young limbs ache, and when I
 ask'd
 What brought her out in the snow, the poor old
 woman
 Told me that she was forced to crawl abroad
 And pick the hedges, just to keep herself
 From perishing with cold, — because no neighbor
 Had pity on her age; and then she cried,
 And said the children pelted her with snow-balls,
 And wish'd that she were dead.

FATHER.

I wish she was !
 She has plagued the parish long enough !

CURATE.

Shame, Farmer !
 Is that the charity your Bible teaches ?

FATHER.

My Bible does not teach me to love witches.
 I know what's charity ; who pays his tithes
 And poor-rates readier ?

CURATE.

Who can better do it ?
 You've been a prudent and industrious man,
 And God has blest your labor.

FATHER.

Why, thank God, Sir,
 I've had no reason to complain of fortune.

CURATE.

Complain ? why, you are wealthy ! All the parish
 Look up to you.

FATHER.

Perhaps, Sir, I could tell
 Guinea for guinea with the warmest of them.

CURATE.

You can afford a little to the poor ;
 And then, what's better still, you have the heart
 To give from your abundance.

FATHER.

God forbid
 I should want charity !

CURATE.

Oh ! 'tis a comfort
 To think at last of riches well employ'd !
 I have been by a death-bed, and know the worth
 Of a good deed at that most awful hour
 When riches profit not.

Farmer, I'm going

To visit Margery. She is sick, I hear ; —
 Old, poor, and sick ! a miserable lot ;
 And death will be a blessing. You might send her
 Some little matter, something comfortable,

That she may go down easier to the grave,
 And bless you when she dies.

FATHER.

What ! is she going ?
 Well, God forgive her then, if she has dealt
 In the black art ! I'll tell my dame of it,
 And she shall send her something.

CURATE.

So I'll say ;
 And take my thanks for hers. [Goes.

FATHER.

That's a good man,
 That Curate, Nat, of ours, to go and visit
 The poor in sickness ; but he don't believe
 In witchcraft, and that is not like a Christian.

NATHANIEL.

And so old Margery's dying !

FATHER.

But you know
 She may recover : so drive t'other nail in.
Westbury, 1798.

VI.

THE RUINED COTTAGE.

Av, Charles ! I knew that this would fix thine
 eye ; —

This woodbine wreathing round the broken porch.
 Its leaves just withering, yet one autumn flower
 Still fresh and fragrant ; and yon hollyhock
 That through the creeping weeds and nettles tall
 Peers taller, lifting, column-like, a stem
 Bright with its roseate blossoms. I have seen
 Many an old convent reverend in decay,
 And many a time have trod the castle courts
 And grass-green halls, yet never did they strike
 Home to the heart such melancholy thoughts
 As this poor cottage. Look ! its little hatch
 Fleeced with that gray and wintry moss ; the roof
 Part moulder'd in ; the rest o'ergrown with weeds,
 House-leek, and long thin grass, and greener moss ;
 So Nature steals on all the works of man ;
 Sure conqueror she, reclaiming to herself
 His perishable piles.

I led thee here,
 Charles, not without design ; for this hath been
 My favorite walk even since I was a boy ;
 And I remember, Charles, this ruin here,
 The neatest comfortable dwelling-place !
 That when I read in those dear books which first
 Woke in my heart the love of poesy,
 How with the villagers Erminia dwelt,
 And Calidore for a fair shepherdess
 Forsook his quest to learn the shepherd's lore,
 My fancy drew from this the little hut
 Where that poor princess wept her hopeless love,
 Or where the gentle Calidore at eve

Led Pastorella home. There was not then
A weed where all these nettles overtop
The garden-wall; but sweet-brier, scenting sweet
The morning air; rosemary and marjoram,
All wholesome herbs; and then, that woodbine
wreathed

So lavishly around the pillar'd porch
Its fragrant flowers, that when I past this way,
After a truant absence hastening home,
I could not choose but pass with slacken'd speed
By that delightful fragrance. Sadly changed
Is this poor cottage! and its dwellers, Charles! —
Theirs is a simple, melancholy tale, —
There's scarce a village but can follow it:
And yet, methinks, it will not weary thee,
And should not be untold.

A widow here
Dwelt with an orphan grandchild: just removed
Above the reach of pinching poverty,
She lived on some small pittance, which sufficed,
In better times, the needful calls of life,
Not without comfort. I remember her
Sitting at evening in that open door-way,
And spinning in the sun. Methinks I see her
Raising her eyes and dark-rimm'd spectacles
To see the passer-by, yet ceasing not
To twirl her lengthening thread; or in the garden,
On some dry summer evening, walking round
To view her flowers, and pointing, as she lean'd
Upon the ivory handle of her stick,
To some carnation whose o'erheavy head
Needed support; while with the watering-pot
Joanna follow'd, and refresh'd and trimm'd
The drooping plant; Joanna, her dear child,
As lovely and as happy then as youth
And innocence could make her.

Charles, it seems
As though I were a boy again, and all
The mediate years, with their vicissitudes,
A half-forgotten dream. I see the Maid
So comely in her Sunday dress! her hair,
Her bright, brown hair, wreathed in contracting
curls;

And then her cheek! it was a red and white
That made the delicate hues of art look loathsome.
The countrymen, who on their way to church
Were leaning o'er the bridge, loitering to hear
The bell's last summons, and in idleness
Watching the stream below, would all look up
When she passed by. And her old Grandam,
Charles, —

When I have heard some erring infidel
Speak of our faith as of a gloomy creed,
Inspiring superstitious wretchedness,
Her figure has recur'd; for she did love
The Sabbath-day; and many a time hath cross'd
These fields in rain and through the winter snows,
When I, a graceless boy, and cold of foot,
Wishing the weary service at its end, [there,
Have wonder'd wherefore that good dame came
Who, if it pleased her, might have staid beside
A comfortable fire.

One only care
Hung on her aged spirit. For herself,
Her path was plain before her, and the close

Of her long journey near. But then her child
Soon to be left alone in this bad world, —
That was a thought which many a winter night
Had kept her sleepless; and when prudent love
In something better than a servant's state
Had placed her well at last, it was a pang
Like parting life to part with her dear girl.

One summer, Charles, when at the holydays
Return'd from school, I visited again
My old, accustom'd walks, and found in them
A joy almost like meeting an old friend,
I saw the cottage empty, and the weeds
Already crowding the neglected flowers.
Joanna, by a villain's wiles seduced,
Had play'd the wanton, and that blow had reach'd
Her grandam's heart. She did not suffer long;
Her age was feeble, and this mortal grief
Brought her gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

I pass this ruin'd dwelling oftentimes,
And think of other days. It wakes in me
A transient sadness; but the feelings, Charles,
Which ever with these recollections rise,
I trust in God they will not pass away.

Westbury, 1799.

VII.

THE LAST OF THE FAMILY.

JAMES.

WHAT, Gregory, you are come, I see, to join us
On this sad business.

GREGORY.

Ay, James, I am come
But with a heavy heart, God knows it, man!
Where shall we meet the corpse?

JAMES.

Some hour from hence
By noon, and near about the elms, I take it.
This is not as it should be, Gregory,
Old men to follow young ones to the grave!
This morning, when I heard the bell strike out,
I thought that I had never heard it toll
So dismally before.

GREGORY.

Well, well! my friend,
'Tis what we all must come to, soon or late.
But when a young man dies, in the prime of life
One born so well, who might have blest us all
Many long years! —

JAMES.

And then the family
Extinguish'd in him, and the good old name
Only to be remember'd on a tomb-stone!
A name that has gone down from sire to son
So many generations! — Many a time

Poor master Edward, who is now a corpse,
When but a child, would come to me and lead me
To the great family-tree, and beg of me
To tell him stories of his ancestors,
Of Eustace, he that went to the Holy Land
With Richard Lion-heart, and that Sir Henry
Who fought at Cressy in King Edward's wars;
And then his little eyes would kindle so
To hear of their brave deeds! I used to think
The bravest of them all would not out-do
My darling boy.

GREGORY.

This comes of your greatschools
And college-breeding. Plague upon his guardians,
That would have made him wiser than his fathers!

JAMES.

If his poor father, Gregory, had but lived,
Things would not have been so. He, poor good man,
Had little of book-learning; but there lived not
A kinder, nobler-hearted gentleman,
One better to his tenants. When he died
There was not a dry eye for miles around.
Gregory, I thought that I could never know
A sadder day than that; but what was that,
Compared with this day's sorrow?

GREGORY.

I remember,
Eight months ago, when the young Squire began
To alter the old mansion, they destroy'd
The martins' nests, that had stood undisturb'd
Under that roof,—ay! long before my memory.
I shook my head at seeing it, and thought
No good could follow.

JAMES.

Poor young man! I loved him
Like my own child. I loved the family!
Come Candlemas, and I have been their servant
For five-and-forty years. I lived with them
When his good father brought my Lady home;
And when the young Squire was born, it did me good
To hear the bells so merrily announce
An heir. This is indeed a heavy blow—
I feel it, Gregory, heavier than the weight
Of threescore years. He was a noble lad;
I loved him dearly.

GREGORY.

Every body loved him;
Such a fine, generous, open-hearted Youth!
When he came home from school at holydays,
How I rejoiced to see him! He was sure
To come and ask of me what birds there were
About my fields; and when I found a covey,
There's not a testy Squire preserves his game
More charily, than I have kept them safe
For Master Edward. And he look'd so well
Upon a fine, sharp morning after them,
His brown hair frosted, and his cheek so flush'd
With such a wholesome ruddiness,—ah, James,
But he was sadly changed when he came down
On his birth-day.

JAMES.

Changed! why, Gregory,
'Twas like a palsy to me, when he stepp'd
Out of the carriage. He was grown so thin,
His cheek so delicate fallow, and his eyes
Had such a dim and rakish hollowness;
And when he came to shake me by the hand,
And spoke as kindly to me as he used,
I hardly knew the voice.

GREGORY.

It struck a damp
On all our merriment. 'Twas a noble Ox
That smoked before us, and the old October
Went merrily in everflowing cans;
But 'twas a skin-deep merriment. My heart
Seem'd as it took no share. And when we drank
His health, the thought came over me what cause
We had for wishing that, and spoil the draught.
Poor Gentleman! to think, ten months ago
He came of age, and now!—

JAMES.

I fear'd it then!
He look'd to me as one that was not long
For this world's business.

GREGORY.

When the Doctor sent him
Abroad to try the air, it made me certain
That all was over. There's but little hope,
Methinks, that foreign parts can help a man
When his own mother-country will not do.
The last time he came down, these bells rung so,
I thought they would have rock'd the old steeple
down;
And now that dismal toll! I would have staid
Beyond its reach, but this was a last duty:
I am an old tenant of the family,
Born on the estate; and now that I've outlived it,
Why, 'tis but right to see it to the grave.
Have you heard aught of the new Squire?

JAMES.

But little,
And that not well. But be he what he may,
Matters not much to me. The love I bore
To the old family will not easily fix
Upon a stranger. What's on the opposite hill?
Is it not the funeral?

GREGORY.

'Tis, I think, some horsemen.
Ay! there are the black cloaks; and now I see
The white plumes on the hearse.

JAMES.

Between the trees;—
'Tis hid behind them now.

GREGORY.

Ay! now we see it,
And there's the coaches following; we shall meet
About the bridge. Would that this day were over!
I wonder whose turn's next.

JAMES.

God above knows.
When youth is summon'd, what must age expect!
God make us ready, Gregory, when it comes!

Westbury, 1799.

VIII.

THE WEDDING.

TRAVELLER.

I PRAY you, wherefore are the village bells
Ringing so merrily?

WOMAN.

A wedding, Sir,—
Two of the village folk. And they are right
To make a merry time on't while they may!
Come twelve-months hence, I warrant them
they'd go
To church again more willingly than now,
If all might be undone.

TRAVELLER.

An ill-match'd pair,
So I conceive you. Youth perhaps and age?

WOMAN.

No,—both are young enough.

TRAVELLER.

Perhaps the man, then,
A lazy idler,—one who better likes
The alehouse than his work?

WOMAN.

Why, Sir, for that,
He always was a well-condition'd lad,
One who'd work hard and well; and as for drink,
Save now and then, mayhap, at Christmas time,
Sober as wife could wish.

TRAVELLER.

Then is the girl
A shrew, or else untidy;—one to welcome
Her husband with a rude, unruly tongue,
Or drive him from a foul and wretched home
To look elsewhere for comfort. Is it so?

WOMAN.

She's notable enough; and as for temper,
The best good-humor'd girl! You see yon house,
There by the aspen-tree, whose gray leaves shine
In the wind? she lived a servant at the farm.
And often, as I came to weeding here,
I've heard her singing as she milk'd her cows
So cheerfully. I did not like to hear her,
Because it made me think upon the days
When I had got as little on my mind,
And was as cheerful too. But she would marry.
And folks must reap as they have sown. God
help her!

TRAVELLER.

Why, Mistress, if they both are well inclined,
Why should not both be happy?

WOMAN.

They've no money.

TRAVELLER.

But both can work; and sure as cheerfully
She'd labor for herself as at the farm.
And he won't work the worse because he knows
That she will make his fire-side ready for him,
And watch for his return.

WOMAN.

All very well,
A little while.

TRAVELLER.

And what if they are poor?
Riches can't always purchase happiness;
And much we know will be expected there
Where much was given.

WOMAN.

All this I have heard at church!
And when I walk in the church-yard, or have
been
By a death-bed, 'tis mighty comforting.
But when I hear my children cry for hunger,
And see them shiver in their rags,—God help me!
I pity those for whom these bells ring up
So merrily upon their wedding-day,
Because I think of mine.

TRAVELLER.

You have known trouble;
These haply may be happier.

WOMAN.

Why, for that,
I've had my share; some sickness and some sorrow.
Well will it be for them to know no worse.
Yet I had rather hear a daughter's knell
Than her wedding-peal, Sir, if I thought her fate
Promised no better things.

TRAVELLER.

Sure, sure, good woman,
You look upon the world with jaundiced eyes!
All have their cares; those who are poor want
wealth;
They who have wealth want more; so are we all
Dissatisfied; yet all live on, and each
Has his own comforts.

WOMAN.

Sir! d'ye see that horse
Turn'd out to common here by the way-side?
He's high in bone; you may tell every rib
Even at this distance. Mind him! how he turns
His head, to drive away the flies that feed
On his gall'd shoulder! There's just grass enough
To disappoint his whetted appetite.
You see his comforts, Sir!

TRAVELLER.

A wretched beast!
Hard labor and worse usage he endures
From some bad master. But the lot of the poor
Is not like his.

WOMAN.

In truth it is not, Sir!
For when the horse lies down at night, no cares
About to-morrow vex him in his dreams:
He knows no quarter-day; and when he gets
Some musty hay or patch of hedge-row grass,
He has no hungry children to claim part
Of his half-meal!

TRAVELLER.

'Tis idleness makes want,
And idle habits. If the man will go
And spend his evenings by the alehouse fire,
Whom can he blame if there be want at home?

WOMAN.

Ay! idleness! the rich folks never fail
To find some reason why the poor deserve
Their miseries!—Is it idleness, I pray you,
That brings the fever or the ague fit?
That makes the sick one's sickly appetite
From dry bread and potatoes turn away?
Is it idleness that makes small wages fail
For growing wants?—Six years ago, these bells
Rung on my wedding-day, and I was told
What I might look for; but I did not heed
Good counsel. I had lived in service, Sir;
Knew never what it was to want a meal;
Lay down without one thought to keep me sleepless,
Or trouble me in sleep; had for a Sunday
My linen gown, and when the pedler came,
Could buy me a new ribbon. And my husband,—
A towardly young man, and well to do,—
He had his silver buckles and his watch;
There was not in the village one who look'd
Sprucer on holydays. We married, Sir,
And we had children; but while wants increased,
Wages stood still. The silver buckles went;
So went the watch; and when the holyday coat
Was worn to work, no new* one in its place.
For me—you see my rage! but I deserve them,
For wilfully, like this new-married pair,
I went to my undoing.

TRAVELLER.

But the parish—

WOMAN.

Ay, it falls heavy there; and yet their pittance

* A farmer once told the author of *Malvern Hills*, "that he almost constantly remarked a gradation of changes in those men he had been in the habit of employing. Young men, he said, were generally neat in their appearance, active and cheerful, till they became married and had a family, when he had observed that their silver buttons, buckles, and watches gradually disappeared, and their Sunday clothes became common, without any other to supply their place,—but, said he, *some good comes from this, for they will then work for whatever they can get.*"

Note to *COTTLE'S Malvern Hills*.

Just serves to keep life in. A blessed prospect,
To slave while there is strength; in age the work-
house;

A parish shell at last, and the little bell
Toll'd hastily for a pauper's funeral!

TRAVELLER.

Is this your child?

WOMAN.

Ay, Sir; and were he dress'd
And clean'd, he'd be as fine a boy to look on
As the Squire's young master. These thin rags
of his

Let comfortably in the summer wind;
But when the winter comes, it pinches me
To see the little wretch. I've three besides;
And,—God forgive me! but I often wish
To see them in their coffins—God reward you!
God bless you for your charity!

TRAVELLER.

You have taught me
To give sad meaning to the village bells!

Bristol, 1800.

IX.

THE ALDERMAN'S FUNERAL.

STRANGER.

Whom are they ushering from the world, with all
This pageantry and long parade of death?

TOWNSMAN.

A long parade, indeed, Sir, and yet here
You see but half; round yonder bend it reaches
A furlong further, carriage behind carriage.

STRANGER.

'Tis but a mournful sight; and yet the pomp
Tempts me to stand a gazer.

TOWNSMAN.

Yonder schoolboy,
Who plays the truant, says the proclamation
Of peace was nothing to the show; and even
The chairing of the members at election
Would not have been a finer sight than this;
Only that red and green are prettier colors
Than all this mourning. There, Sir, you behold
One of the red-gown'd worthies of the city,
The envy and the boast of our exchange;—
Ay, what was worth, last week, a good half-million,
Screw'd down in yonder hearse!

STRANGER.

Then he was born
Under a lucky planet, who to-day
Puts mourning on for his inheritance.

TOWNSMAN.

When first I heard his death, that very wish
Leap'd to my lips; but now the closing scene

Of the comedy hath waken'd wiser thoughts;
And I bless God, that, when I go to the grave,
There will not be the weight of wealth like his
To sink me down.

STRANGER.

The camel and the needle,—
Is that then in your mind?

TOWNSMAN.

Even so. The text
Is Gospel-wisdom. I would ride the camel,—
Yea, leap him, flying, through the needle's eye,
As easily as such a pamper'd soul
Could pass the narrow gate.

STRANGER.

Your pardon, Sir,
But sure this lack of Christian charity
Looks not like Christian truth.

TOWNSMAN.

Your pardon too, Sir,
If, with this text before me, I should feel
In the preaching mood! But for these barren fig-
trees,
With all their flourish and their leafiness,
We have been told their destiny and use,
When the axe is laid unto the root, and they
Cumber the earth no longer.

STRANGER.

Was his wealth
Stored fraudfully,—the spoil of orphans wrong'd,
And widows who had none to plead their right?

TOWNSMAN.

All honest, open, honorable gains,
Fair, legal interest, bonds and mortgages,
Ships to the East and West.

STRANGER.

Why judge you then
So hardly of the dead?

TOWNSMAN.

For what he left
Undone;—for sins, not one of which is written
In the Ten Commandments. He, I warrant him,
Believed no other Gods than those of the Creed;
Bow'd to no idols, but his money-bags;
Swore no false oaths, except at the custom-house;
Kept the Sabbath idle; built a monument
To honor his dead father; did no murder;
Never sustain'd an action for crim-con;
Never pick'd pockets; never bore false witness;
And never, with that all-commanding wealth,
Coveted his neighbor's house, nor ox, nor ass!

STRANGER.

You knew him, then, it seems?

TOWNSMAN.

As all men know
The virtues of your hundred-thousanders;
They never hide their lights beneath a bushel.

STRANGER.

Nay, nay, uncharitable Sir! for often
Doth bounty, like a streamlet, flow unseen,
Freshening and giving life along its course.

TOWNSMAN.

We track the streamlet by the brighter green
And livelier growth it gives;—but as for this—
This was a pool that stagnated and stunk;
The rains of heaven engendered nothing in it
But slime and foul corruption.

STRANGER.

Yet even these
Are reservoirs whence public charity
Still keeps her channels full.

TOWNSMAN.

Now, Sir, you touch
Upon the point. This man of half a million
Had all these public virtues which you praise:
But the poor man rung never at his door,
And the old beggar, at the public gate,
Who, all the summer long, stands hat in hand,
He knew how vain it was to lift an eye
To that hard face. Yet he was always found
Among your ten and twenty pound subscribers,
Your benefactors in the newspapers.
His alms were money put to interest
In the other world,—donations to keep open
A running charity account with Heaven,—
Retaining fees against the Last Assizes,
When, for the trusted talents, strict account
Shall be required from all, and the old Arch-Lawyer
Plead his own cause as plaintiff.

STRANGER.

I must needs
Believe you, Sir:—these are your witnesses,
These mourners here, who from their carriages
Gape at the gaping crowd. A good March wind
Were to be pray'd for now, to lend their eyes
Some decent rheum; the very hireling mute
Bears not a face more blank of all emotion
Than the old servant of the family!
How can this man have lived, that thus his death
Costs not the soiling one white handkerchief?

TOWNSMAN.

Who should lament for him, Sir, in whose heart
Love had no place, nor natural charity?
The palor spaniel, when she heard his step,
Rose slowly from the hearth, and stole aside
With creeping pace; she never raised her eyes
To woo kind words from him, nor laid her head
Upraised upon his knee, with fondling whine.
How could it be but thus? Arithmetic
Was the sole science he was ever taught;
The multiplication-table was his Creed,
His Pater-noster, and his Decalogue.
When yet he was a boy, and should have breathed
The open air and sunshine of the fields,
To give his blood its natural spring and play,
He in a close and dusky counting-house

Smoke-dried, and sear'd, and shrivell'd up his heart.
So from the way in which he was train'd up
His feet departed not; he toil'd and moil'd,
Poor muck-worm! through his threescore years
and ten;

And when the earth shall now be shovell'd on him,
If that which served him for a soul were still
Within its husk, 'twould still be dirt to dirt.

STRANGER.

Yet your next newspapers will blazon him
For industry and honorable wealth
A bright example.

TOWNSMAN.

Even half a million
Gets him no other praise. But come this way
Some twelve months hence, and you will find his
virtues

Trimly set forth in lapidary lines,
Faith with her torch beside, and little Cupids
Dropping upon his urn their marble tears.

Bristol, 1803.

NONDESCRIPTS.

1.

WRITTEN THE WINTER AFTER THE

INSTALLATION AT OXFORD. 1793.

TOLL on, toll on, old Bell! I'll neither pass
The cold and weary hour in heartless rites,
Nor doze away the time. The fire burns bright;
And, bless the maker of this Windsor-Chair!
(Of polish'd cherry, elbow'd, saddle-seated.)
This is the throne of comfort. I will sit
And study here devoutly; — not my Euclid, —
For Heaven forbid that I should discompose
That Spider's excellent geometry!
I'll study thee, Puss! Not to make a picture;
I hate your canvass cats, and dogs, and fools,
Themes that disgrace the pencil. Thou shalt give
A moral subject, Puss. Come, look at me; —
Lift up thine emerald eyes! Ay, purr away!
For I am praising thee, I tell thee, Puss,
And Cats as well as Kings like flattery.
For three whole days I heard an old Fur-gown
Bepraised, that made a Duke a Chancellor;
Bepraised in prose it was, bepraised in verse;
Lauded in pious Latin to the skies;
Kudos'd egregiously in heathen Greek;
In sapphics sweetly incensed; glorified
In proud alcaics; in hexameters
Applauded to the very Galleries,
That did applaud again, whose thunder-claps,
Higher and longer, with redoubling peals,
Rung when they heard the illustrious furbelow'd
Heroically in Popean rhyme

Tee-ti-tum'd, in Miltonic blank bemoanth'd;
Prose, verse, Greek, Latin, English, rhyme and
Apotheosi-chancellor'd in all, [blank,
Till Eulogy, with all her wealth of words,
Grew bankrupt, all-too-prodigious of praise,
And panting Panegyric toil'd in vain,
O'er-taak'd in keeping pace with such desert.

Though I can poetize right willingly,
Puss, on thy well-streak'd coat, to that Fur-gown
I was not guilty of a single line:
'Twas an old furbelow, that would hang loose,
And wrap round any one, as it were made
To fit him only, so it were but tied
With a blue ribbon.

What a power there is
In beauty! Within these forbidden walls
Thou hast thy range at will, and when perchance
The Fellows see thee, Puss, they overlook
Inhibitory laws, or haply think
The statute was not made for Cats like thee;
For thou art beautiful as ever Cat
That wantoned in the joy of kittenhood.
Ay, stretch thy claws, thou democratic beast, —
I like thine independence. Treat thee well,
Thou art as playful as young Innocence;
But if we act the governor, and break
The social compact, Nature gave those claws,
And taught thee how to use them. Man, methinks,
Master and slave alike, might learn from thee
A salutary lesson: but the one
Abuses wickedly his power unjust;
The other crouches, spaniel-like, and licks
The hand that strikes him. Wiser animal,
I look at thee, familiarized, yet free;
And, thinking that a child with gentle hand
Leads by a string the large-limb'd Elephant,
With mingled indignation and contempt
Behold his drivers goad the biped beast

II.

SNUFF.

A DELICATE pinch! oh, how it tingles up
The titillated nose, and fills the eyes
And breast, till in one comfortable sneeze
The full-collected pleasure bursts at last!
Most rare Columbus! thou shalt be for this
The only Christopher in my Calendar.
Why, but for thee the uses of the Nose
Were half unknown, and its capacity
Of joy. The summer gale that from the heath,
At midnight glowing with the golden gorse,
Bears its balsamic odor, but provokes,
Not satisfies the sense; and all the flowers,
That with their unsubstantial fragrance tempt
And disappoint, bloom for so short a space,
That half the year the Nostrils would keep Lent,
But that the kind tobaccoist admits
No winter in his work; when Nature sleeps,
His wheels roll on, and still administer
A plenitude of joy, a tangible smell.

What are Peru and those Golcondan mines
To thee, Virginia? Miserable realms,
The produce of inhuman toil, they send
Gold for the greedy, jewels for the vain.
But thine are *common* comforts! — To omit
Pipe-panegyric and tobacco-praise,
Think what the general joy the snuff-box gives,
Europe, and far above Pizarro's name
Write Raleigh in thy records of renown!
Him let the school-boy bless if he behold
His master's box produced; for when he sees
The thumb and finger of Authority
Stuff'd up the nostrils; when hat, head, and wig
Shake all; when on the waistcoat black, brown dust,
From the oft-reiterated pinch profuse
Profusely scattered, lodges in its folds,
And part on the magistral table lights,
Part on the open book, soon blown away, —
Full surely soon shall then the brow severe
Relax; and from vituperative lips
Words that of birch remind not, sounds of praise,
And jokes that *must* be laugh'd at shall proceed.

Westbury, 1799.

III.

COOL REFLECTIONS

DURING A MIDSUMMER WALK FROM WARMINSTER
TO SHAFTESBURY. 1799.

O spare me — spare me, Phœbus! if indeed
Thou hast not let another Phaëton
Drive earthward thy fierce steeds and fiery car;
Mercy! I melt! I melt! No tree, no bush,
No shelter, not a breath of stirring air
East, West, or North, or South! Dear God of day,
Put on thy nightcap; crop thy locks of light,
And be in the fashion; turn thy back upon us,
And let thy beams flow upward; make it night
Instead of noon; — one little miracle,
In pity, gentle Phœbus!

What a joy,
Oh what a joy, to be a seal and flounder
On an ice island! or to have a den
With the white bear, cavern'd in polar snow!
It were a comfort to shake hands with Death, —
He has a rare cold hand! — to wrap one's self
In the gift shirt Dejanira sent,
Dipt in the blood of Nessus, just to keep
The sun off; or toast cheese for Beelzebub, —
That were a cool employment to this journey
Along a road whose white intensity
Would now make platina uncongealable
Like quicksilver.

Were it midnight, I should walk
Self-lantern'd, saturate with sunbeams. Jove!
O gentle Jove! have mercy, and once more
Kick that obdurate Phœbus out of heaven;
Give Boreas the wind-cholic, till he roar
For cardamum, and drink down peppermint,
Making what's left as precious as Tokay;
Send Mercury to salivate the sky

Till it dissolve in rain. O gentle Jove!
But some such little kindness to a wretch
Who feels his marrow spoiling his best coat, —
Who swells with caloric as if a Prester
Had leaven'd every limb with poison-yeast; —
Lend me thine eagle just to flap his wings
And fan me, and I will build temples to thee,
And turn true Pagan.

Not a cloud nor breeze, —
O you most heathen Deities! if ever
My bones reach home (for, for the flesh upon them,
It hath resolved itself into a dew,)
I shall have learnt owl-wisdom. Thou vile Phœbus,
Set me a Persian sun-idolater
Upon this turnpike road, and I'll convert him
With no inquisitorial argument
But thy own fires. Now woe be to me, wretch,
That I was in a heretic country born!
Else might some mass for the poor souls that bleach,
And burn away the calx of their offences
In that great Purgatory crucible,
Help me. O Jupiter! my poor complexion!
I am made a copper-Indian of already;
And if no kindly cloud will parasol me,
My very cellular membrane will be changed, —
I shall be negroified.

A brook! a brook!
O what a sweet, cool sound!

'Tis very nectar!
It runs like life through every strengthen'd limb!
Nymph of the stream, now take a grateful prayer.

1799.

IV.

THE FIG.

A COLLOQUIAL POEM.

JACOB! I do not like to see thy nose
Turn'd up in scornful curve at yonder Fig.
It would be well, my friend, if we, like him,
Were perfect in our kind! — And why despise
The sow-born grunter? — He is obstinate,
Thou answerest; ugly, and the filthiest beast
That banquets upon offal. — Now, I pray you,
Hear the Pig's Counsel.

Is he obstinate?
We must not, Jacob, be deceived by words;
We must not take them as unheeding hands
Receive base money at the current worth,
But with a just suspicion try their sound,
And in the even balance weigh them well.
See now to what this obstinacy comes;
A poor, mistreated, democratic beast,
He knows that his unmerciful drivers seek
Their profit, and not his. He hath not learnt
That Pigs were made for Man, — born to be brawn'd
And baconized; that he must please to give
Just what his gracious masters please to take;
Perhaps his tusks, the weapons Nature gave
For self-defence, the general privilege;
Perhaps, — hark, Jacob! dost thou hear that horn?

Woe to the young posterity of Pork !
Their enemy is at hand.

Again. Thou say'st
The Pig is ugly. Jacob, look at him !
Those eyes have taught the Lover flattery.
His face,—nay, Jacob, Jacob ! were it fair
To judge a Lady in her dishabille ?
Fancy it dress'd, and with saltpetre rouged.
Behold his tail, my friend ; with curls like that
The wanton hop marries her stately spouse :
So crisp in beauty Amoretta's hair
Rings round her lover's soul the chains of love.
And what is beauty, but the aptitude
Of parts harmonious ? Give thy fancy scope,
And thou wilt find that no imagined change
Can beautify this beast. Place at his end
The starry glories of the Peacock's pride,
Give him the Swan's white breast ; for his horn-
hoofs
Shape such a foot and ankle as the waves
Crowded in eager rivalry to kiss
When Venus from the enamor'd sea arose ;—
Jacob, thou canst but make a monster of him !
All alteration man could think, would mar
His Pig-perfection.

The last charge,—he lives
A dirty life. Here I could shelter him
With noble and right-reverend precedents,
And show by sanction of authority
That 'tis a very honorable thing
To thrive by dirty ways. But let me rest
On better ground the unanswerable defence :
The Pig is a philosopher, who knows
No prejudice. Dirt ?—Jacob, what is dirt ?
If matter,—why the delicate dish that tempts
An o'ergorged Epicure to the last morsel
That stuffs him to the throat-gates, is no more.
If matter be not, but, as Sages say,
Spirit is all, and all things visible
Are one, the infinitely modified,
Think, Jacob, what that Pig is, and the mire
Wherein he stands knee-deep !

And there ! the breeze
Pleads with me, and has won thee to a smile
That speaks conviction. O'er yon blossom'd field
Of beans it came, and thoughts of bacon rise.

Westbury, 1799.

V.

THE DANCING BEAR.

RECOMMENDED TO THE ADVOCATES FOR THE
SLAVE-TRADE.

RARE music ! I would rather hear cat-courtship
Under my bed-room window in the night,
Than this scraped catgut's squeak. Rare dancing
too !

Alas, poor Bruin ! How he foots the pole,
And waddles round it with unwieldy steps,
Swaying from side to side !—The dancing-master

Hath had as profitless a pupil in him
As when he would have tortured my poor toes
To minuet grace, and made them move like clock-
In musical obedience. Bruin ! Bruin ! [work
Thou art but a clumsy biped !—And the mob
With noisy merriment mock his heavy pace,
And laugh to see him led by the nose !—themselves
Led by the nose, embruted, and in the eye
Of Reason from their nature's purposes
As miserably perverted.

Bruin-Bear !

Now could I sonnetize thy piteous plight,
And prove how much my sympathetic heart
Even for the miseries of a beast can feel,
In fourteen lines of sensibility.
But we are told all things were made for man ;
And I'll be sworn there's not a fellow here
Who would not swear 'twere hanging blasphemy
To doubt that truth. Therefore, as thou wert born,
Bruin ! for Man, and Man makes nothing of thee
In any other way,—most logically
It follows, thou wert born to make him sport ;
That that great anout of thine was form'd on
purpose

To hold a ring ; and that thy fat was given thee
For an approved pomatum !

To demur

Were heresy. And politicians say
(Wise men who in the scale of reason give
No foolish feelings weight) that thou art here
Far happier than thy brother Bears who roam
O'er trackless snow for food ; that being born
Inferior to thy leader, unto him
Rightly belongs dominion ; that the compact
Was made between ye, when thy clumsy feet
First fell into the snare, and he gave up
His right to kill, conditioning thy life
Should thenceforth be his property ;—besides,
'Tis wholesome for thy morals to be brought
From savage climes into a civilized state,
Into the decencies of Christendom—
Bear ! Bear ! it passes in the Parliament
For excellent logic, this ! What if we say
How barbarously Man abuses power ?
Talk of thy baiting, it will be replied,
Thy welfare is thy owner's interest,
But were thou baited it would injure thee,
Therefore thou art not baited. For seven years
Hear it, O Heaven, and give ear, O Earth !
For seven long years this precious syllogism
Hath baffled justice and humanity !

Westbury, 1799.

VI.

THE FILBERT.

NAY, gather not that Filbert, Nicholas,
There is a maggot there,—it is his house,
His castle,—oh, commit not burglary !
Strip him not naked,—'tis his clothes, his shawl,
His bones, the case and armor of his life,
And thou shalt do no murder, Nicholas !

It were an easy thing to crack that nut,
 Or with thy crackers or thy double teeth;
 So easily may all things be destroy'd!
 But 'tis not in the power of mortal man
 To mend the fracture of a filbert shell.
 There were two great men once amused themselves
 Watching two maggots run their wriggling race,
 And wagering on their speed; but, Nick, to us
 It were no sport, to see the pamper'd worm
 Roll out and then draw in his folds of fat,
 Like to some Barber's leathern powder-bag
 Wherewith he feathers, frosts, or cauliflowers
 Spruce Beau, or Lady fair, or Doctor grave.
 Enough of dangers and of enemies
 Hath Nature's wisdom for the worm ordain'd;
 Increase not thou the number! Him the Mouse;
 Gnawing with nibbling tooth the shell's defence,
 May from his native tenement eject;
 Him may the Nut-hatch, piercing with strong bill,
 Unwittingly destroy; or to his hoard
 The Squirrel bear, at leisure to be crack'd.
 Man also hath his dangers and his foes,
 As this poor Maggot hath; and when I muse
 Upon the aches, anxieties, and fears,
 The Maggot knows not, Nicholas, methinks
 It were a happy metamorphosis
 To be enkerne'll'd thus; never to hear
 Of wars, and of invasions, and of plots,
 Kings, Jacobines, and Tax-commissioners;
 To feel no motion but the wind that shook
 The Filbert Tree, and rock'd us to our rest;
 And in the middle of such exquisite food
 To live luxurious! The perfection this
 Of snugness! it were to unite at once
 Hermit retirement, Aldermanic bliss,
 And Stoic independence of mankind.

Westbury, 1799.

VII.

THE CATARACT OF LODORE.

DESCRIBED IN RHYMES FOR THE NURSERY.

"How does the Water
 Come down at Lodore?"
 My little boy ask'd me
 Thus, once on a time;
 And moreover he task'd me
 To tell him in rhyme.
 Anon at the word,
 There first came one daughter,
 And then came another,
 To second and third
 The request of their brother,
 And to hear how the Water
 Comes down at Lodore,
 With its rush and its roar,
 As many a time
 They had seen it before.
 So I told them in rhyme,
 For of rhymes I had store;

And 'twas in my vocation
 For their recreation
 That so I should sing;
 Because I was Laureate
 To them and the King.

From its sources which well
 In the Tarn on the fell;
 From its fountains
 In the mountains,
 Its rills and its gills;
 Through moss and through brake,
 It runs and it creeps
 For awhile, till it sleeps
 In its own little Lake.
 And thence at departing,
 Awakening and starting,
 It runs through the reeds,
 And away it proceeds,
 Through meadow and glade,
 In sun and in shade,
 And through the wood-shelter,
 Among crags in its flurry,
 Helter-skelter,
 Hurry-scurry.
 Here it comes sparkling,
 And there it lies dorkling;
 Now smoking and frothing
 Its tumult and wrath in,
 Till in this rapid race
 On which it is bent,
 It reaches the place
 Of its steep descent.

The Cataract strong
 Then plunges along,
 Striking and raging
 As if a war waging
 Its caverns and rocks among;
 Rising and leaping,
 Sinking and creeping,
 Swelling and sweeping,
 Showering and springing,
 Flying and flinging,
 Writhing and ringing,
 Eddying and whisking,
 Spouting and frisking,
 Turning and twisting,
 Around and around

With endless rebound:
 Smiting and fighting,
 A sight to delight in;
 Confounding, astounding,
 Dizzying and deafening the ear with its sound.

Collecting, projecting,
 Receding and speeding,
 And shocking and rocking,
 And darting and parting,
 And threading and spreading,
 And whizzing and hissing,
 And dripping and skipping,
 And hitting and splitting,
 And shining and twining,
 And rattling and battling,
 And shaking and quaking,

And pouring and roaring,
And waving and raving,
And tossing and crossing,
And flowing and going,
And running and stunning,
And foaming and roaming,
And dinning and spinning,
And dropping and hopping,
And working and jerking,
And guggling and struggling,
And heaving and cleaving,
And moaning and groaning;

And glittering and frittering,
And gathering and feathering,
And whitening and brightening,
And quivering and shivering,
And hurrying and skurrying,
And thundering and floundering;

Dividing and gliding and sliding,
And falling and brawling and sprawling,
And driving and riving and striving,
And sprinkling and twinkling and wrinkling,
And sounding and bounding and rounding,
And bubbling and troubling and doubling,
And grumbling and rumbling and tumbling,
And clattering and battering and shattering;

Retreating and beating and meeting and sheeting,
Delaying and straying and playing and spraying,
Advancing and prancing and glancing and dancing,
Recoiling, turmoiling and toiling and boiling,
And gleaming and streaming and steaming and beaming,

And rushing and flushing and brushing and gushing,
And flapping and rapping and clapping and slapping,
And curling and whirling and purling and twirling,
And thumping and plumping and bumping and jumping,

And dashing and flashing and splashing and clashing;

And so never ending, but always descending,
Sounds and motions forever and ever are blending,
All at once and all o'er, with a mighty uproar,
And this way the Water comes down at Lodore.

Keneick, 1820.

VIII.

ROBERT THE RHYMER'S

TRUE AND PARTICULAR ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.

ROBERT the Rhymer, who lives at the Lakes,
Describes himself thus, to prevent mistakes;
Or rather, perhaps, be it said, to correct them,
There being plenty about for those who collect them.
He is lean of body, and lank of limb;
The man must walk fast who would overtake him.
His eyes are not yet much the worse for the wear,
And time has not thinn'd nor straighten'd his hair,

Notwithstanding that now he is more than halfway
On the road from Grizzle to Gray.
He hath a long nose with a bending ridge;
It might be worthy of notice on Strasburg bridge.
He sings like a lark when at morn he arises,
And when evening comes he nightingalizes,
Warbling house-notes wild from throat and gizzard,
Which reach from A to G, and from G to Izzard.
His voice is as good as when he was young,
And he has teeth enough left to keep in his tongue.
A man he is by nature merry,
Somewhat Tom-foolish, and comical, very;
Who has gone through the world, not mindful of
pelf,

Upon easy terms, thank Heaven, with himself,
Along by-paths and in pleasant ways,
Caring as little for censure as praise;
Having some friends whom he loves dearly,
And no lack of foes, whom he laughs at sincerely,
And never for great, nor for little things,
Has he fretted his guts to fiddle-strings.
He might have made them by such folly
Most musical, most melancholy.

Sic cecinit Robertus, anno etatis sue 55.

THE DEVIL'S WALK.

ADVERTISEMENT.

AS *THE Devil's Thoughts* had been published by Mr Coleridge in the collection of his Poetical Works, and the statement with which he accompanied it, it might have been supposed that the joint authorship of that Siamese production had been sufficiently authenticated, and that no supposititious claim to it would again be advanced. The following extract, however, appeared in the *John Bull* of Feb. 14, 1830:—

"In the *Morning Post* of Tuesday, we find the following letter:—

"To the Editor of the *Morning Post*.

"Sir, — Permit me to correct a statement which appeared in a recent number of the *John Bull*, wherein it is made to appear that Dr. Southey is the author of the Poem entitled *The Devil's Walk*. I have the means of settling this question, since I possess the identical MS. copy of verses, as they were written by my uncle, the late Professor Porson, during an evening party at Dr. Beloe's.

"I am, Sir, your very obedient servant,

"R. C. PORSON.

"Baywater Terrace, Feb. 6, 1830."

"We are quite sure that Mr. Porson, the writer of the above letter, is convinced of the truth of the statement it contains; but although *The Devil's Walk* is perhaps not a work of which either Mr. Southey or Mr. Porson need be very proud, we feel it due to ourselves to restate the fact of its being from the pen of Mr. Southey. If we are wrong, Mr. Porson may apply to Mr. Southey; for although Mr. Porson's eminent uncle is dead, the Poet Laureate is alive and merry.

"The Lines—Poem they can scarcely be called—were written by Mr. Southey one morning before breakfast, the idea having struck him while he was shaving; they were subsequently shown to Mr. Coleridge, who, we believe, pointed some of the stanzas, and perhaps added one or two.

"We beg to assure Mr. R. C. Porson that we recur to this matter out of no disrespect either to the memory of his uncle, which is not likely to be affected one way or another, by the circumstance; or to his own veracity, being, as we said, quite

assured that he believes the statement he makes: our only object is to set ourselves right."

"Our readers, perhaps, may smile at the following, which appears in yesterday's *Court Journal* :—

"We have received a letter, signed 'W. Marshall,' and dated 'York;' claiming for its writer the long-contested authorship of these celebrated verses, which are known by the title of *The Devil's Walk on Earth*, and to which attention has lately been directed anew, by Lord Byron's imitation of them. There have been so many mystifications connected with the authorship of these clever verses, that, for any thing we know to the contrary, this letter may be only one more."

A week afterwards there was the following notice :—
"We cannot waste any more time about *The Devil's Walk*. We happen to *know* that it is Mr. Southey's; but as he is alive, we refer any body, who is not yet satisfied, to the eminent person himself—we do not mean the Devil—but the Doctor."

The same newspaper contained the ensuing advertisement :—
"On Tuesday next, uniform with Robert Cruikshank's *Monsieur Tonson*, price one shilling: *The Devil's Walk*, a Poem, by Professor Porson. With additions and variations by Southey and Coleridge: illustrated by seven engravings from R. Cruikshank. London, Marsh and Miller, 137, Oxford Street; and Constable and Co., Edinburgh."

Professor Porson never had any part in these verses as a writer, and it is for the first time that he now appears in them as the subject of two or three stanzas written some few years ago, when the fabricated story of his having composed them during an evening party at Dr. Vincent's (for that was the original *habitat* of this falsehood) was revived. A friend of one of the authors, more jealous for him than he has ever been for himself, urged him then to put the matter out of doubt, (for it was before Mr. Coleridge had done so;) and as much to please that friend as to amuse himself and his domestic circle, in a sportive mood, the part which relates the rise and progress of the Poem was thrown off, and that also touching the aforesaid Professor. The old vein having thus been opened, some other passages were added; and so it grew to its present length.

THE DEVIL'S WALK.

1.

From his brimstone bed at break of day
A walking the Devil is gone,
To look at his little, snug farm of the World,
And see how his stock went on.

2.

Over the hill and over the dale,
And he went over the plain;
And backward and forward he swish'd his tail,
As a gentleman swishes a cane.

3.

How then was the Devil dress'd?
Oh, he was in his Sunday's best;
His coat was red, and his breeches were blue,
And there was a hole where his tail came through.

4.

A lady drove by in her pride,
In whose face an expression he spied,
For which he could have kiss'd her;
Such a flourishing, fine, clever creature was she,
With an eye as wicked as wicked can be:
I should take her for my Aunt, thought he;
If my dam had had a sister.

23

5.

He met a lord of high degree,—
No matter what was his name,—
Whose face with his own when he came to compare
The expression, the look, and the air,
And the character too, as it seem'd to a hair,—
Such a twin-likeness there was in the pair,
That it made the Devil start and stare;
For he thought there was surely a looking-glass there
But he could not see the frame.

6.

He saw a Lawyer killing a viper
On a dunghill beside his stable;
Ho! quoth he, thou put'st me in mind
Of the story of Cain and Abel.

7.

An Apothecary on a white horse
Rode by on his vocation;
And the Devil thought of his old friend
Death in the Revelation.

8.

He pass'd a cottage with a double coach-house,
A cottage of gentility;
And he own'd with a grin
That his favorite sin
Is pride that apes humility.

9.

He saw a pig rapidly
Down a river float;
The pig swam well, but every stroke
Was cutting his own throat;—

10.

And Satan gave therat his tail
A twirl of admiration;
For he thought of his daughter War
And her suckling babe Taxation.

11.

Well enough, in sooth, he liked that truth,
And nothing the worse for the jest;
But this was only a first thought;
And in this he did not rest:
Another came presently into his head;
And here it proved, as has often been said,
That second thoughts are best

12.

For as Piggy plied, with wind and tide,
His way with such celerity,
And at every stroke the water dyed
With his own red blood, the Devil cried
Behold a swinish nation's pride
In cotton-spun prosperity!

13.

He walk'd into London leisurely;
The streets were dirty and dim;
But there he saw Brothers the Prophet.
And Brothers the Prophet saw him."

* "After this I was in a vision, having the angel of God near me, and saw Satan walking leisurely into London."—
Brothers' Prophecies, part I. p. 41.

14.

He entered a thriving bookseller's shop;
Quoth he, We are both of one college,
For I myself sate like a Cormorant once
Upon the Tree of Knowledge.

15.

As he passed through Cold-Bath Fields, he look'd
At a solitary cell;
And he was well-pleased, for it gave him a hint
For improving the prisons of Hell.

16.

He saw a turnkey tie a thief's hands
With a cordial tug and jerk;
Nimble, quoth he, a man's fingers move
When his heart is in his work.

17.

He saw the same turnkey unfettering a man
With little expedition;
And he chuckled to think of his dear slave trade,
And the long debates and delays that were made
Concerning its abolition.

18.

He met one of his favorite daughters
By an Evangelical Meeting;
And forgetting himself for joy at her sight,
He would have accosted her outright,
And given her a fatherly greeting.

19.

But she tipp'd him a wink, drew back, and cried,
Avaunt! my name's Religion!
And then she turn'd to the preacher,
And leer'd like a love-sick pigeon.

20.

A fine man and a famous Professor was he,
As the great Alexander now may be,
Whose fame not yet o'erpast is;
Or that new Scotch performer
Who is fiercer and warmer,
The great Sir Arch-Bombastes;

21.

With throbs and throes, and ahs and ohs,
Far famed his flock for frightening;
And thundering with his voice, the while
His eyes zigzag like lightning.

22.

This Scotch phenomenon, I trow,
Beats Alexander hollow;
Even when most tame,
He breathes more flame
Than ten Fire-Kings could swallow.

23.

Another daughter he presently met:
With music of fife and drum,
And a consecrated flag,
And shout of tag and rag,

And march of rank and file,
Which had fill'd the crowded aisle
Of the venerable pile,
From church he saw her come.

24.

He call'd her aside, and began to chide,
For what dost thou here? said he;
My city of Rome is thy proper home,
And there's work enough there for thee.

25.

Thou hast confessions to listen,
And bells to christen,
And altars and dolls to dress;
And fools to coax,
And sinners to hoax,
And beads and bones to bless;
And great pardons to sell
For those who pay well,
And small ones for those who pay less.

26.

Nay, Father, I boast, that this is my post,
She answered; and thou wilt allow,
That the great Harlot,
Who is clothed in scarlet,
Can very well spare me now.

27.

Upon her business I am come here,
That we may extend her powers;
Whatever lets down this church that we hate,
Is something in favor of ours.

28.

You will not think, great Cosmocrat!
That I spend my time in fooling;
Many irons, my Sire, have we in the fire,
And I must leave none of them cooling;
For you must know state-councils here
Are held which I bear rule in.
When my liberal notions
Produce mischievous motions,
There's many a man of good intent,
In either house of Parliament,
Whom I shall find a tool in;
And I have hopeful pupils too
Who all this while are schooling.

29.

Fine progress they make in our liberal opinions,
My Utilitarians,
My all sorts of—inians
And all sorts of—arians;
My all sorts of—ists,
And my Frigs and my Whigs,
Who have all sorts of twists,
Train'd in the very way, I know,
Father, you would have them go;
High and low,
Wise and foolish, great and small,
March-of-Intellect-Boys all.

30.

Well pleased wilt thou be at no very far day,
 When the caldron of mischief boils,
 And I bring them forth in battle array,
 And bid them suspend their broils,
 That they may unite and fall on the prey,
 For which we are spreading our toils.
 How the nice boys all will give mouth at the call,
 Hark away! hark away to the spoils!
 My Macs and my Quacks and my lawless-Jacks,
 My Shields and O'Connells, my pious Mac-Don-
 nells,
 My joke-smith Sidney, and all of his kidney,
 My Humes and my Broughams,
 My merry old Jerry,
 My Lord Kings, and my Doctor Doyles!

31.

At this good news, so great
 The Devil's pleasure grew,
 That with a joyful swish he rent
 The hole where his tail came through.

32.

His countenance fell for a moment
 When he felt the stitches go;
 Ah! thought he, there's a job now
 That I've made for my tailor below.

33.

Great news! bloody news! cried a newsman;
 The Devil said, Stop, let me see!
 Great news? bloody news? thought the Devil,
 The bloodier the better for me.

34.

So he bought the newspaper, and no news
 At all for his money he had.
 Lying varlet, thought he, thus to take in old Nick!
 But it's some satisfaction, my lad,
 To know thou art paid beforehand for the trick,
 For the sixpence I gave thee is bad.

35.

And then it came into his head,
 By oracular inspiration,
 That what he had seen and what he had said,
 In the course of this visitation,
 Would be published in the Morning Post
 For all this reading nation.

36.

Therewith in second-sight he saw
 The place, and the manner and time,
 In which this mortal story
 Would be put in immortal rhyme.

37.

That it would happen when two poets
 Should on a time be met
 In the town of Nether Stowey,
 In the shire of Somerset.

38.

There, while the one was shaving,
 Would be the song begin;

And the other, when he heard it at breakfast,
 In ready accord join in.

39.

So each would help the other,
 Two heads being better than one;
 And the phrase and conceit
 Would in unison meet,
 And so with glee the verse flow free
 In ding-dong chime of sing-song rhyme,
 Till the whole were merrily done.

40.

And because it was set to the razor,
 Not to the lute or harp,
 Therefore it was that the fancy
 Should be bright, and the wit be sharp.

41.

But then, said Satan to himself,
 As for that said beginner,
 Against my infernal Majesty
 There is no greater sinner.

42.

He hath put me in ugly ballads
 With libellous pictures for sale;
 He hath scoff'd at my hoofs and my horns,
 And has made very free with my tail.

43.

But this Mister Poet shall find
 I am not a safe subject for whim;
 For I'll set up a School of my own,
 And my Poets shall set upon him.

44.

He went to a coffee-house to dine,
 And there he had soy in his dish;
 Having ordered some soles for his dinner,
 Because he was fond of flat fish.

45.

They are much to my palate, thought he,
 And now guess the reason who can,
 Why no bait should be better than place,
 When I fish for a Parliament-man.

46.

But the soles in the bill were ten shillings;
 Tell your master, quoth he, what I say;
 If he charges at this rate for all things,
 He must be in a pretty good way.

47.

But mark ye, said he to the waiter,
 I'm a dealer myself in this line,
 And his business, between you and me,
 Nothing like so extensive as mine.

48.

Now soles are exceedingly cheap;
 Which he will not attempt to deny,
 When I see him at my fish-market,
 I warrant him, by and by.

49.

As he went along the Strand
Between three in the morning and four,
He observed a queer-looking person
Who stagger'd from Perry's door.

50.

And he thought that all the world over
In vain for a man you might seek,
Who could drink more like a Trojan,
Or talk more like a Greek.

51.

The Devil then he prophesied
It would one day be matter of talk,
That with wine when smitten,
And with wit moreover being happily bitten,
This erudite bibber was he who had written
The story of this Walk.

52.

A pretty mistake, quoth the Devil;
A pretty mistake, I opine!
I have put many ill thoughts in his mouth;
He will never put good ones in mine.

53.

And whoever shall say that to Porson
These best of all verses belong,
He is an untruth-telling whoreson,
And so shall be call'd in the song.

54.

And if seeking an illicit connection with fame,
Any one else should put in a claim
In this comical competition,
That excellent poem will prove
A man-trap for such foolish ambition,
Where the silly rogue shall be caught by the leg,
And exposed in a second edition.

55.

Now the morning air was cold for him,
Who was used to a warm abode;
And yet he did not immediately wish,
To set out on his homeward road.

56.

For he had some morning calls to make
Before he went back to Hell;
So, thought he, I'll step into a gaming-house,
And that will do as well;
But just before he could get to the door
A wonderful chance befell.

57.

For all on a sudden, in a dark place,
He came upon General——'s burning face;
And it struck him with such consternation,
That home in a hurry his way did he take,
Because he thought by a slight mistake
'Twas the general conflagration.

INSCRIPTIONS.

THE three utilities of Poetry: the praise of Virtue and Goodness, the memory of things remarkable, and to invigorate the Affections. *Welsh Triad.*

I.

FOR A COLUMN AT NEWBURY.

CALLEST thou thyself a Patriot? — On this field
Did Falkland fall, the blameless and the brave,
Beneath the banners of that Charles whom thou
Abhorrest for a Tyrant. Dost thou boast
Of loyalty? The field is not far off
Where, in rebellious arms against his King,
Hamden was kill'd, that Hamden at whose name
The heart of many an honest Englishman
Beats with congenial pride. Both uncorrupt,
Friends to their common country both, they fought,
They died in adverse armies. Traveller!
If with thy neighbor thou shouldst not accord,
Remember these, our famous countrymen,
And quell all angry and injurious thoughts.

Bristol, 1796.

II.

FOR A CAVERN THAT OVERLOOKS
THE RIVER AVON.

ENTER this cavern, Stranger! Here, awhile
Respiring from the long and steep ascent,
Thou mayst be glad of rest, and haply too
Of shade, if from the summer's westerling sun
Shelter'd beneath this beetling vault of rock.
Round the rude portal clasping its rough arms
The antique ivy spreads a canopy,
From whose gray blossoms the wild bees collect
In autumn their last store. The Muses love
This spot; believe a Poet who hath felt
Their visitation here. The tide below
Rising or reflux scarcely sends its sound
Of waters up; and from the heights beyond,
Where the high-hanging forest waves and sways,
Varying before the wind its verdant hues,
The voice is music here. Here thou mayst feel
How good, how lovely, Nature! And when hence
Returning to the city's crowded streets,
Thy sickening eye at every step revolts
From scenes of vice and wretchedness, reflect
That Man creates the evil he endures.

Bristol, 1796.

III.

FOR A TABLET AT SILBURY-HILL.

THIS mound, in some remote and dateless day
Rear'd o'er a Chieftain of the Age of Hills,

May here detain thee, Traveller! from thy road
Not idly lingering. In his narrow house
Some Warrior sleeps below, whose gallant deeds
Haply at many a solemn festival
The Scald hath sung; but perish'd is the song
Of praise, as o'er these bleak and barren downs
The wind that passes and is heard no more.
Go, Traveller, and remember, when the pomp
Of earthly Glory fades, that one good deed,
Unseen, unheard, unnoted by mankind,
Lives in the eternal register of Heaven.

Bristol, 1796.

IV.

FOR A MONUMENT IN THE NEW
FOREST.

THIS is the place where William's kingly power
Did from their poor and peaceful homes expel,
Unfriended, desolate, and shelterless,
The habitants of all the fertile track
Far as these wilds extend. He levell'd down
Their little cottages; he bade their fields
Lie waste, and forested the land, that so
More royally might he pursue his sports.
If that thine heart be human, Passenger!
Sure it will swell within thee, and thy lips
Will mutter curses on him. Think thou then
What cities flame, what hosts unsepulchred
Pollute the passing wind, when raging Power
Drives on his blood-hounds to the chase of Man;
And as thy thoughts anticipate that day
When God shall judge aright, in charity
Pray for the wicked rulers of mankind.

Bristol, 1796.

V.

FOR A TABLET ON THE BANKS OF A
STREAM.

STRANGER! awhile upon this mossy bank
Recline thee. If the Sun rides high, the breeze,
That loves to ripple o'er the rivulet,
Will play around thy brow, and the cool sound
Of running waters soothe thee. Mark how clear
They sparkle o'er the shallows, and behold
Where o'er their surface wheels with restless
Fon glossy insect, on the sand below [speed
How its swift shadow flits. In solitude
The rivulet is pure, and trees and herbs
Bend o'er its salutary course refresh'd;
But passing on amid the haunts of men,
It finds pollution there, and rolls from thence
A tainted stream. Seek'st thou for HAPPINESS?
Go, Stranger, sojourn in the woodland cot
Of ISNOCSECE, and thou shalt find her there.

Bristol, 1796.

VI.

FOR THE CENOTAPH AT ERMENON-
VILLE.

STRANGER! the MAN of NATURE lies not here:
Enshrined far distant by the Scoffer's * side
His relics rest, there by the giddy throng
With blind idolatry alike revered.
Wiselier directed have thy pilgrim feet
Explored the scenes of Ermenonville. ROUSSEAU
Loved these calm haunts of Solitude and Peace;
Here he has heard the murmurs of the lake,
And the soft rustling of the poplar grove,
When o'er its bending boughs the passing wind
Swept a gray shade. Here, if thy breast be full,
If in thine eye the tear devout should gush,
His SPIRIT shall behold thee, to thine home
From hence returning, purified of heart.

Bristol, 1796.

VII.

FOR A MONUMENT AT OXFORD.

HERE Latimer and Ridley in the flames
Bore witness to the truth. If thou hast walk'd
Uprightly through the world, just thoughts of joy
May fill thy breast in contemplating here
Congenial virtue. But if thou hast swerved
From the straight path of even rectitude,
Fearful in trying seasons to assert
The better cause, or to forsake the worse
Reluctant, when perchance therein enthrall'd
Slave to false shame, oh! thankfully receive
The sharp, compunctious motions that this spot
May wake within thee, and be wise in time,
And let the future for the past atone.

Bath, 1797.

VIII.

FOR A MONUMENT IN THE VALE OF
EWIAS.

HERE was it, Stranger, that the patron Saint
Of Cambria pass'd his age of penitence,
A solitary man; and here he made
His hermitage, the roots his food, his drink
Of Hodney's mountain stream. Perchance thy
youth
Has read with eager wonder how the Knight
Of Wales in Ormandine's enchanted bower
Slept the long sleep; and if that in thy veins
Flow the pure blood of Britain, sure that blood
Hath flow'd with quicker impulse at the tale
Of David's deeds, when through the press of war
His gallant comrades follow'd his green crest
To victory. Stranger! Hatterill's mountain heights,
And this fair vale of Ewias, and the stream

* Voltairs.

Of Hodney, to thine after-thoughts will rise
More grateful, thus associate with the name
Of David and the deeds of other days.

Bath, 1798.

IX.

EPITAPH ON ALGERNON SYDNEY.

HERE Sydney lies, he whom perverted law,
The pliant jury, and the bloody judge,
Doom'd to a traitor's death. A tyrant King
Required, an abject country saw and shared
The crime. The noble cause of Liberty
He loved in life, and to that noble cause
In death bore witness. But his Country rose
Like Samson from her sleep, and broke her chains,
And proudly with her worthies she enroll'd
Her murder'd Sydney's name. The voice of man
Gives honor or destroys; but earthly power
Gives not, nor takes away, the self-applause
Which on the scaffold suffering virtue feels,
Nor that which God appointed its reward.

Westbury, 1798.

X.

EPITAPH ON KING JOHN.

JOHN rests below. A man more infamous
Never hath held the sceptre of these realms,
And bruised beneath the iron rod of Power
The oppressed men of England. Englishman!
Curse not his memory. Murderer as he was,
Coward and slave, yet he it was who sign'd
That Charter which should make thee morn and
night

Be thankful for thy birthplace: — Englishman!
That holy Charter, which shouldst thou permit
Force to destroy, or Fraud to undermine,
Thy children's groans will persecute thy soul,
For they must bear the burden of thy crime.

Westbury, 1798.

XI.

IN A FOREST.

STRANGER! whose steps have reach'd this solitude,
Know that this lonely spot was dear to one
Devoted with no unrequited zeal
To Nature. Here, delighted, he has heard
The rustling of these woods, that now perchance
Melodious to the gale of summer move;
And underneath their shade on yon smooth rock,
With gray and yellow lichens overgrown,
Often reclined; watching the silent flow
Of this perspicuous rivulet, that steals
Along its verdant course, — till all around

Had fill'd his senses with tranquillity,
And ever soothed in spirit he return'd
A happier, better man. Stranger! perchance,
Therefore the stream more lovely to thine eye
Will glide along, and to the summer gale [then
The woods wave more melodious. Cleanse thou
The weeds and mosses from this letter'd stone.

Westbury, 1798.

XII.

FOR A MONUMENT AT TORDESILLAS.

SPANIARD! if thou art one who bows the knee
Before a despot's footstool, hie thee hence!
This ground is holy: here Padilla died,
Martyr of Freedom. But if thou dost love
Her cause, stand then as at an altar here,
And thank the Almighty that thine honest heart,
Full of a brother's feelings for mankind,
Revolts against oppression. Not unheard
Nor unavailing shall the grateful prayer
Ascend; for honest impulses will rise,
Such as may elevate and strengthen thee
For virtuous action. Relics silver-shrined,
And chaunted mass, would wake within the soul
Thoughts valueless and cold compared with these.

Bristol, 1796.

XIII.

FOR A COLUMN AT TRUXILLO

PIZARRO here was born; a greater name
The list of Glory boasts not. Toil and Pain,
Famine and hostile Elements, and Hosts
Embattled, fail'd to check him in his course,
Not to be wearied, not to be deterr'd,
Not to be overcome. A mighty realm
He overran, and with relentless arm
Slew or enslaved its unoffending sons,
And wealth, and power, and fame, were his rewards.
There is another world, beyond the Grave,
According to their deeds where men are judged.
O Reader! if thy daily bread be earn'd
By daily labor, — yea, however low,
However painful be thy lot assign'd,
Thank thou, with deepest gratitude, the God
Who made thee, that thou art not such as he.

Bristol, 1796.

XIV.

FOR THE CELL OF HONORIUS, AT THE
CORK CONVENT, NEAR CINTRA.

HERE, cavern'd like a beast, Honorius pass'd,
In self-affliction, solitude, and prayer,
Long years of penance. He had rooted out

All human feelings from his heart, and fled
 With fear and loathing from all human joys.
 Not thus in making known his will divine
 Hath Christ enjoin'd. To aid the fatherless,
 Comfort the sick, and be the poor man's friend,
 And in the wounded heart pour gospel-balm, —
 These are the injunctions of his holy law,
 Which whoso keeps shall have a joy on earth,
 Calm, constant, still increasing, prelude
 The eternal bliss of Heaven. Yet mock not thou,
 Stranger, the Anchorite's mistaken zeal!
 He painfully his painful duties kept,
 Sincere, though erring. Stranger, do thou keep
 Thy better and thine easier rule as well.

Bristol, 1798.

XV.

FOR A MONUMENT AT TAUNTON.

THEY suffer'd here whom Jefferies doom'd to death
 In mockery of all justice, when the Judge
 Unjust, subservient to a cruel King,
 Perform'd his work of blood. They suffer'd here,
 The victims of that Judge, and of that King;
 In mockery of all justice here they bled,
 Unheard. But not unpitied, nor of God
 Unseen, the innocent suffered; not unheard
 The innocent blood cried vengeance; for at length
 The indignant Nation in its power arose,
 Resistless. Then that wicked Judge took flight,
 Disguised in vain: — not always is the Lord
 Slow to revenge! A miserable man,
 He fell beneath the people's rage, and still
 The children curse his memory. From the throne
 The obdurate bigot who commission'd him,
 Inhuman James, was driven. He lived to drag
 Long years of frustrate hope, he lived to load
 More blood upon his soul. Let tell the Boyne,
 Let Londonderry tell his guilt and shame;
 And that immortal day when on thy shores,
 La Hogue, the purple ocean dash'd the dead!

Westbury, 1798.

XVI.

FOR A TABLET AT PENSHURST.

ANX days of old familiar to thy mind,
 O Reader? Hast thou let the midnight hour
 Pass unperceived, whilst thou in fancy lived
 With high-born beauties and enamor'd chiefs,
 Sharing their hopes, and with a breathless joy
 Whose expectation touch'd the verge of pain,
 Following their dangerous fortunes? If such lore
 Hath ever thrill'd thy bosom, thou wilt tread,
 As with a pilgrim's reverential thoughts,
 The groves of Penshurst. Sydney here was born,
 Sydney, than whom no gentler, braver man
 His own delightful genius ever feign'd,
 Illustrating the vales of Arcady

With courteous courage and with loyal loves
 Upon his natal day an acorn here
 Was planted: it grew up a stately oak,
 And in the beauty of its strength it stood
 And flourish'd, when his perishable part
 Had moulder'd, dust to dust. That stately oak
 Itself hath moulder'd now, but Sydney's fame
 Endureth in his own immortal works.

Westbury, 1799.

XVII.

EPITAPH.

THIS to a mother's sacred memory
 Her son hath hallow'd. Absent many a year
 Far over sea, his sweetest dreams were still
 Of that dear voice which soothed his infancy;
 And after many a fight against the Moor
 And Malabar, or that fierce cavalry
 Which he had seen covering the boundless plain,
 Even to the utmost limits where the eye
 Could pierce the far horizon, — his first thought
 In safety was of her, who, when she heard
 The tale of that day's danger, would retire
 And pour her pious gratitude to Heaven
 In prayers and tears of joy. The lingering hour
 Of his return, long-look'd-for, came at length,
 And full of hope he reach'd his native shore.
 Vain hope that puts its trust in human life!
 For ere he came, the number of her days
 Was full. O Reader, what a world were this,
 How unendurable its weight, if they
 Whom Death hath sunder'd did not meet again!

Keswick, 1810.

XVIII.

EPITAPH.

HERE, in the fruitful vales of Somerset,
 Was Emma born, and here the Maiden grew
 To the sweet season of her womanhood,
 Beloved and lovely, like a plant whose leaf,
 And bud, and blossom, all are beautiful.
 In peacefulness her virgin years were past;
 And when in prosperous wedlock she was given,
 Amid the Cumbrian mountains far away
 She had her summer Bower. 'Twas like a dream
 Of old Romance to see her when she plied
 Her little skiff on Derwent's glassy lake;
 The roseate evening resting on the hills,
 The lake returning back the hues of heaven,
 Mountains, and vales, and waters, all imbued
 With beauty, and in quietness; and she,
 Nymph-like, amid that glorious solitude
 A heavenly presence, gliding in her joy.
 But soon a wasting malady began
 To prey upon her, frequent in attack,
 Yet with such flattering intervals as mock
 The hopes of anxious love, and most of all

The sufferer, self-deceived. During those days
Of treacherous respite, many a time hath he,
Who leaves this record of his friend, drawn back
Into the shadow from her social board,
Because too surely in her cheek he saw
The insidious bloom of death; and then her smiles
And innocent mirth excited deeper grief
Than when long-look'd-for tidings came at last,
That, all her sufferings ended, she was laid
Amid Madeira's orange groves to rest.
O gentle Emma! o'er a lovelier form
Than thine Earth never closed; nor e'er did Heaven
Receive a purer spirit from the world.

Kewick, 1810.

XIX.

FOR A MONUMENT AT ROLISSA.

TIME has been when Rolissa was a name
Ignoble, by the passing traveller heard,
And then forthwith forgotten; now in war
It is renown'd. For when to her ally,
In bondage by perfidious France oppress'd,
England sent succor, first within this realm
The fated theatre of their long strife
Confronted, here the hostile nations met.
Laborde took here his stand; upon yon point
Of Mount Saint Anna was his Eagle fix'd;
The veteran chief, disposing well all aid
Of height and glen, possess'd the mountain straits,
A post whose strength thus mann'd and profited
Seem'd to defy the enemy, and make
The vantage of assailing numbers vain.
Here, too, before the sun should bend his course
Adown the slope of heaven, so had his plans
Been timed, he look'd for Loison's army, rich
With spoils from Evora and Beja sack'd.
That hope the British Knight, arceding well,
With prompt attack prevented; and nor strength
Of ground, nor leader's skill, nor discipline
Of soldiers practised in the ways of war,
Avail'd that day against the British arm.
Resisting long, but beaten from their stand,
The French fell back; they join'd their greater host
To suffer fresh defeat, and Portugal
First for Sir Arthur wreathed her laurels here.

XX.

FOR A MONUMENT AT VIMEIRO.

THIS is Vimeiro; yonder stream, which flows
Westward through heathery highlands to the sea,
Is call'd Maceira, till of late a name,
Save to the dwellers of this peaceful vale,
Known only to the coasting mariner;
Now in the bloody page of war inscribed.
When to the aid of injured Portugal
Struggling against the intolerable yoke
Of treacherous France, England, her old ally,

Long tried and always faithful found, went forth,
The embattled hosts in equal strength array'd
And equal discipline, encountered here.
Junot, the mock Abrantes, led the French,
And, confident of skill so oft approved,
And vaunting many a victory, advanced
Against an untried foe. But when the ranks
Met in the shock of battle, man to man,
And bayonet to bayonet opposed,
The flower of France, cut down along their line,
Fell like ripe grass before the mower's scythe,
For the strong arm and rightful cause prevail'd.
That day deliver'd Lisbon from the yoke,
And babes were taught to bless Sir Arthur's name.

XXI.

AT CORUÑA.

WHEN from these shores the British army first
Boldly advanced into the heart of Spain,
The admiring people who beheld its march
Call'd it "the Beautiful." And surely well
Its proud array, its perfect discipline,
Its ample furniture of war complete,
Its powerful horse, its men of British mould,
All high in heart and hope, all of themselves
Assured, and in their leaders confident,
Deserved the title. Few short weeks elapsed
Ere hither that disastrous host return'd,
A fourth of all its gallant force consumed
In hasty and precipitate retreat,
Stores, treasure, and artillery, in the wreck
Left to the fierce pursuer, horse and man
Founder'd, and stiffening on the mountain snows.
But when the exulting enemy approach'd,
Boasting that he would drive into the sea
The remnant of the wretched fugitives,
Here, ere they reach'd their ships, they turn'd at bay.
Then was the proof of British courage seen;
Against a foe far overnumbering them,
An insolent foe, rejoicing in pursuit,
Sure of the fruit of victory, whatso'er
Might be the fate of battle, here they stood,
And their safe embarkation — all they sought —
Won manfully. That mournful day avenged
Their sufferings, and redeem'd their country's
And thus Coruña, which in this retreat [name];
Had seen the else indelible reproach
Of England, saw the stain effaced in blood.

XXII.

EPITAPH.

HE who in this unconsecrated ground
Obtain'd a soldier's grave, hath left a name
Which will endure in history: the remains
Of Moore, the British General, rest below.
His early prowess Corsica beheld,
When, at Mozello, bleeding, through the breach

He passed victorious; the Columbian isles
Then saw him tried; upon the sandy downs
Of Holland was his riper worth approved;
And leaving on the Egyptian shores his blood,
He gathered there fresh palms. High in repute
A gallant army last he led to Spain,
In arduous times; for moving in his strength,
With all his mighty means of war complete,
The Tyrant Bonaparte bore down all
Before him; and the British Chief beheld,
Where'er he look'd, rout, treason, and dismay,
All sides with all embarrassments beset,
And danger pressing on. Hither he came
Before the far outnumbering hosts of France
Retreating to her ships, and close pursued;
Nor were there wanting men who counsell'd him
To offer terms, and from the enemy
Purchase a respite to embark in peace,
At price of such abasement,—even to this,
Brave as they were, by hopelessness subdued.
That shameful counsel Moore, in happy hour
Remembering what was due to England's name,
Refused: he fought, he conquer'd, and he fell.

XXIII.

TO THE

MEMORY OF PAUL BURRARD,

MORTALLY WOUNDED IN THE BATTLE OF CORUÑA.

MYSTERIOUS are the ways of Providence!—
Old men, who have grown gray in camps, and
wish'd,
And pray'd, and sought in battle to lay down
The burden of their age, have seen the young
Fall round, themselves untouch'd; and balls beside
The graceless and the unblest head have past,
Harmless as hail, to reach some precious life,
For which clasp'd hands, and supplicating eyes,
Duly at morn and eve were raised to Heaven;
And, in the depth and loneliness of the soul,
(Then boding all too truly,) midnight prayers
Breathed from an anxious pillow wet with tears.
But blessed, even amid their grief, are they
Who, in the hour of visitation, bow
Beneath the unerring will, and look toward
Their Heavenly Father, merciful as just!
They, while they own his goodness, feel that whom
He chastens, them he loves. The cup he gives,
Shall they not drink it? Therefore doth the draught
Resent of comfort in its bitterness,
And carry healing with it. What but this
Could have sustain'd the mourners who were left,
With life-long yearnings, to remember him
Whose early death this monumental verse
Records? For never more auspicious hopes
Were nipp'd in flower, nor finer qualities
From goodliest fabric of mortality
Divorced, nor virtues worthier to adorn [time
The world transferr'd to heaven, than when, ere
Had measured him the space of nineteen years,

Paul Burrard on Coruña's fatal field
Received his mortal hurt. Not unprepared
The heroic youth was found; for in the ways
Of piety had he been trained; and what
The dutiful child upon his mother's knees
Had learnt, the soldier faithfully observed.
In chamber or in tent, the Book of God
Was his beloved manual; and his life
Beset with the lessons which from thence he drew
For, gallant as he was, and blithe of heart,
Expert of hand, and keen of eye, and prompt
In intellect, religion was the crown
Of all his noble properties. When Paul
Was by, the scoffer, self-abased, restrain'd
The license of his speech; and ribaldry
Before his virtuous presence sate rebuked.
And yet so frank and affable a form
His virtue wore, that wheresoe'er he moved,
A sunshine of good-will and cheerfulness
Enliven'd all around. Oh! marvel not,
If, in the morning of his fair career,
Which promised all that honor could bestow
On high desert, the youth was summon'd hence!
His soul required no further discipline,
Pure as it was, and capable of Heaven.
Upon the spot from whence he just had seen
His General borne away, the appointed ball
Reach'd him. But not on that Gallician ground
Was it his fate, like many a British heart,
To mingle with the soil; the sea received
His mortal relics,—to a watery grave
Consign'd so near his native shore, so near
His father's house, that they who loved him best,
Unconscious of its import, heard the gun
Which fired his knell.—Alas! if it were known,
When, in the strife of nations, dreadful Death
Mows down with indiscriminating sweep
His thousands ten times told,—if it were known
What ties are sever'd then, what ripening hopes
Blasted, what virtues in their bloom cut off;
How far the desolating scourge extends;
How wide the misery spreads; what hearts beneath
Their grief are broken, or survive to feel
Always the irremediable loss,—
Oh! who of woman born could bear the thought?
Who but would join with fervent piety
The prayer that asketh in our time for peace?—
Nor in our time alone!—Enable us,
Father which art in heaven! but to receive
And keep thy word: thy kingdom then should
come,
Thy will be done on earth; the victory
Accomplished over Sin as well as Death,
And the great scheme of Providence fulfill'd.

XXIV.

FOR THE BANKS OF THE DOURO.

Crossing in unexampled enterprise
This great and perilous stream, the English host
Effected here their landing, on the day
When Soult from Porto with his troops was driven

No sight so joyful ever had been seen [sent
From Douro's banks,—not when the mountains
Their generous produce down, or homeward fleets
Entered from distant seas their port desired;
Nor e'er were shouts of such glad mariners
So gladly heard, as then the cannon's peal,
And short, sharp strokes of frequent musketry,
By the delivered habitants that hour.
For they who, beaten then and routed, fled
Before victorious England, in their day
Of triumph, had, like fiends let loose from hell,
Fill'd yon devoted city with all forms
Of horror, all unutterable crimes;
And vengeance now had reach'd the inhuman race
Accurs'd. Oh, what a scene did Night behold
Within those rescued walls, when festal fires,
And torches, blazing through the bloody streets,
Stream'd their broad light where horse and man
in death

Unheeded lay outstretch'd! Eyes which had wept
In bitterness so long, shed tears of joy,
And from the broken heart thanksgiving, mix'd
With anguish, rose to Heaven. Sir Arthur then
Might feel how precious in a righteous cause
Is victory, how divine the soldier's meed
When grateful nations bless the avenging sword!

XXV.

TALAVERA.

FOR THE FIELD OF BATTLE.

YON wide-extended town, whose roofs, and towers,
And poplar avenues are seen far off,
In goodly prospect over scatter'd woods
Of dusky ilex, boasts among its sons
Of Mariana's name,—he who hath made
The splendid story of his country's wars
Through all the European kingdoms known.
Yet in his ample annals thou canst find
No braver battle chronicled, than here
Was waged, when Joseph, of the stolen crown,
Against the hosts of England and of Spain
His veteran armies brought. By veteran chiefs
Captain'd, a formidable force they came,
Full fifty thousand. Victor led them on,
A man grown gray in arms, nor e'er in aught
Dishonored, till by this opprobrious cause.
He, over rude Alverche's summer stream
Winning his way, made first upon the right
His hot attack, where Spain's raw levies, ranged
In double line, had taken their strong stand
In yonder broken ground, by olive groves
Cover'd and flank'd by Tagus. Soon from thence,
As one whose practised eye could apprehend
All vantages in war, his troops he drew;
And on this hill, the battle's vital point,
Bore with collected power, outnumbering
The British ranks twice told. Such fearful odds
Were balanced by Sir Arthur's master mind
And by the British heart. Twice during night
The fatal spot they storm'd, and twice fell back,

Before the bayonet driven. Again at morn
They made their fiery onset, and again
Repell'd, again at noon renew'd the strife.
Yet was their desperate perseverance vain,
Where skill by equal skill was countervail'd,
And numbers by superior courage foil'd;
And when the second night drew over them
Its sheltering cope, in darkness they retired,
At all points beaten. Long in the red page
Of war shall Talavera's famous name
Stand forth conspicuous. While that name endures,
Bear in thy soul, O Spain, the memory
Of all thou suffer'd'st from perfidious France,
Of all that England in thy cause achieved

XXVI.

FOR THE DESERTO DE BUSACO.

READER, thou standest upon holy ground,
Which Penitence hath chosen for itself,
And war, disturbing the deep solitude,
Hath left it doubly sacred. On these heights
The host of Portugal and England stood,
Arrayed against Massena, when the chief,
Proud of Rodrigoo and Almeida won,
Press'd forward, thinking the devoted realm
Full sure should fall a prey. He in his pride
Scorn'd the poor numbers of the English foe,
And thought the children of the land would fly
From his advance, like sheep before the wolf,
Scattering, and lost in terror. Ill he knew
The Lusitanian spirit! Ill he knew
The arm, the heart of England! Ill he knew
Her Wellington! He learnt to know them here,
That spirit and that arm, that heart, that mind,
Here on Busaco gloriously display'd,
When hence repulsed the beaten boaster wound
Below his course circuitous, and left
His thousands for the beasts and ravenous fowl.
The Carmelite who in his cell recluse
Was wont to sit, and from a skull receive
Death's silent lesson, wheresoe'er he walk,
Henceforth may find his teachers. He shall find
The Frenchmen's bones in glen and grove, on rock
And height, where'er the wolves and carrion birds
Have strewn them, wash'd in torrents, bare and
bleach'd
By sun and rain, and by the winds of heaven.

XXVII.

FOR THE LINES OF TORRES VEDRAS.

THROUGH all Iberia, from the Atlantic shores
To far Pyrene, Wellington hath left
His trophies; but no monument records
To after-time a more enduring praise,
Than this which marks his triumph here attain'd
By intellect, and patience to the end
Holding through good and ill its course assign'd

The stamp and seal of greatness. Here the chief
Perceived in foresight Lisbon's sure defence,
A vantage ground for all reverse prepared,
Where Portugal and England might defy
All strength of hostile numbers. Not for this
Of hostile enterprise did he abate,
Or gallant purpose : witness the proud day
Which saw Soult's murderous host from Porto
driven ;

Bear witness, Talavera, made by him
Famous forever ; and that later fight
When from Busaco's solitude the birds,
Then first affrighted in their sanctuary,
Fled from the thunders and the fires of war.
But when Spain's feeble counsels, in delay
As erring, as in action premature,
Had left him in the field without support,
And Bonaparté having trampled down
The strength and pride of Austria, this way turn'd
His single thought and undivided power,
Retreating hither the great General came ;
And proud Massena, when the boastful chief
Of plundered Lisbon dreamt, here found himself
Stopp'd suddenly in his presumptuous course.
From Ericeyra on the western sea,
By Mafra's princely convent, and the heights
Of Montichique, and Bucellas famed
For generous vines, the formidable works
Extending, rested on the guarded shores
Of Tagus, that rich river who received
Into his ample and rejoicing port
The harvests and the wealth of distant lands,
Secure, insulting with the glad display
The robber's greedy sight. Five months the foe
Beheld these lines, made inexpugnable
By perfect skill, and patriotic feelings here
With discipline conjoin'd, courageous hands,
True spirits, and one comprehensive mind
All overruling and pervading all.
Five months, tormenting still his heart with hope,
He saw his projects frustrated ; the power
Of the blaspheming tyrant whom he served
Fail in the proof ; his thousands disappear,
In silent and inglorious war consumed ;
Till hence retreating, madden'd with despite,
Here did the self-styled Son of Victory leave,
Never to be redeem'd, that vaunted name.

XXVIII.

AT SANTAREM.

Four months Massena had his quarters here,
When by those lines deterr'd where Wellington
Defied the power of France, but loath to leave
Rich Lisbon yet unsack'd, he kept his ground,
Till from impending famine, and the force
Array'd in front, and that consuming war
Which still the faithful nation, day and night,
And at all hours, was waging on his rear,
He saw no safety, save in swift retreat.
Then of his purpose frustrated, this child
Of Hell — so fittier than of Victory call'd —

Gave his own devilish nature scope, and let
His devilish army loose. The mournful rolls
That chronicle the guilt of human-kind,
Tell not of aught more hideous than the deeds
With which this monster and his kindred troops
Track'd their inhuman way — all cruelties,
All forms of horror, all deliberate crimes,
Which tongue abhors to utter, ear to hear.
Let this memorial bear Massena's name
For everlasting infamy inscribed.

XXIX.

AT FUENTES D'ONORO.

THE fountains of Onoro, which give name
To this poor hamlet, were distain'd with blood,
What time Massena, driven from Portugal
By national virtue in endurance proved,
And England's faithful aid, against the land
Not long delivered, desperately made
His last fierce effort here. That day, bestreak'd
With slaughter Coa and Agueda ran,
So deeply had the open veins of war
Purpled their mountain feeders. Strong in means,
With rest, and stores, and numbers reënforced,
Came the ferocious enemy, and ween'd
Beneath their formidable cavalry
To trample down resistance. But there fought
Against them here, with Britons side by side,
The children of regenerate Portugal,
And their own crimes, and all-beholding Heaven.
Beaten, and hopeless thenceforth of success,
The inhuman Marshal, never to be named
By Lusitanian lips without a curse
Of clinging infamy, withdrew and left
These Fountains famous for his overthrow.

XXX.

AT BARROSA.

THOUGH the four quarters of the world have seen
The British valor proved triumphantly
Upon the French, in many a field far-famed,
Yet may the noble Island in her rolls
Of glory write Barrosa's name. For there,
Not by the issue of deliberate plans
Consulted well, was the fierce conflict won,
Nor by the leader's eye intuitive,
Nor force of either arm of war, nor art
Of skill'd artillery, nor the discipline
Of troops to absolute obedience train'd ;
But by the spring and impulse of the heart,
Brought fairly to the trial, when all else
Seem'd, like a wrestler's garment, thrown aside ;
By individual courage and the sense
Of honor, their old country's, and their own,
There to be forfeited, or there upheld ; —
This warm'd the soldier's soul, and gave his hand
The strength that carries with it victory.

More to enhance their praise, the day was fought
Against all circumstance ; a painful march,
Through twenty hours of night and day prolong'd,
Forespent the British troops ; and hope delay'd
Had left their spirits pall'd. But when the word
Was given to turn, and charge, and win the
heights,

The welcome order came to them, like rain
Upon a traveller in the thirsty sands.
Rejoicing, up the ascent, and in the front
Of danger, they with steady step advanced,
And with the insupportable bayonet
Drove down the foe. The vanquished Victor saw
And thought of Talavera, and deplored
His eagle lost. But England saw, well-pleased,
Her old ascendancy that day sustained ;
And Scotland, shouting over all her hills,
Among her worthies rank'd another Graham.

XXXI.

FOR A MONUMENT AT ALBUHERA.

SEVEN thousand men lay bleeding on these
heights,

When Beresford in strenuous conflict strove
Against a foe whom all the accidents
Of battle favored, and who knew full well
To seize all offers that occasion gave.
Wounded or dead, seven thousand here were
stretch'd,

And on the plain around a myriad more,
Spaniard, and Briton, and true Portuguese,
Alike approved that day ; and in the cause
Of France, with her flagitious sons compelled,
Pole and Italian, German, Hollander,
Men of all climes and countries, hither brought,
Doing and suffering for the work of war.

This point, by her superior cavalry,
France from the Spaniard won, the elements
Aiding her powerful efforts ; here awhile
She seemed to rule the conflict ; and from hence
The British and the Lusitanian arm
Dislodged with irresistible assault
The enemy, even when he deem'd the day
Was written for his own. But not for Soult,
But not for France was that day in the rolls
Of war to be inscribed by Victory's hand,
Not for the inhuman chief, and cause unjust ;
She wrote for after-times, in blood, the names
Of Spain and England, Blake and Beresford.

XXXII.

TO THE MEMORY OF SIR WILLIAM MYERS.

SPANIARD or Portuguese ! tread reverently
Upon a soldier's grave ; no common heart
Lies mingled with the clod beneath thy feet.
To honors and to ample wealth was Myers

In England born ; but leaving friends beloved,
And all allurements of that happy land,
His ardent spirit to the field of war
Impell'd him. Fair was his career. He faced
The perils of that memorable day,
When through the iron shower and fiery storm
Of death, the dauntless host of Britain made
Their landing at Aboukir ; then not less
Illustrated, than when great Nelson's hand,
As if insulted Heaven, with its own wrath,
Had arm'd him, smote the miscreant Frenchmen's
fleet,

And with its wreck wide-floating many a league,
Strew'd the rejoicing shores. What then his youth
Held forth of promise, amply was confirmed
When Wellesley, upon Talavera's plain,
On the mock monarch won his coronet :
There, when the trophies of the field were reap'd,
Was he for gallant bearing eminent
When all did bravely. But his valor's orb
Shone brightest at its setting. On the field
Of Albuhera he the fusileers
Led to regain the heights, and promised them
A glorious day ; a glorious day was given ;
The heights were gained, the victory was achieved,
And Myers received from death his deathless
crown.

Here to Valverde was he borne, and here
His faithful men, amid this olive grove,
The olive emblem here of endless peace,
Laid him to rest. Spaniard or Portuguese,
In your good cause the British soldier fell ;
Tread reverently upon his honor'd grave.

XXXIII.

EPITAPH.

STEEP is the soldier's path ; nor are the heights
Of glory to be won without long toil
And arduous efforts of enduring hope,
Save when Death takes the aspirant by the hand,
And, cutting short the work of years, at once
Lifts him to that conspicuous eminence.
Such fate was mine. — The standard of the Buffs
I bore at Albuhera, on that day
When, covered by a shower, and fatally
For friends misdeem'd, the Polish lancers fell
Upon our rear. Surrounding me, they claimed
My precious charge. — "Not but with life!" I
cried,

And life was given for immortality.
The flag which to my heart I held, when wet
With that heart's blood, was soon victoriously
Regain'd on that great day. In former times,
Marlborough beheld it borne at Ramilies ;
For Brunswick and for liberty it waved
Triumphant at Culloden ; and hath seen
The lilies on the Caribbean shores
Abased before it. Then, too, in the front
Of battle did it flap exultingly,
When Douro, with its wide stream interposed,
Saved not the French invaders from attack,

Discomfiture, and ignominious rout.
My name is Thomas: undischgraced have I
Transmitted it. He who in days to come
May bear the honor'd banner to the field,
Will think of Alubera, and of me.

XXXIV.

FOR THE WALLS OF CIUDAD RODRIGO.

HEAR Crauford fell, victorious, in the breach,
Leading his countrymen in that assault
Which won from haughty France these rescued
walls;

And here entomb'd, far from his native land
And kindred dust, his honor'd relics rest.
Well was he versed in war, in the Orient train'd
Beneath Cornwallis; then, for many a year,
Following through arduous and ill-fated fields
The Austrian banners; on the sea-like shores
Of Plata next, still by malignant stars
Pursued; and in that miserable retreat,
For which Coruña witness'd on her hills
The pledge of vengeance given. At length he
saw,

Long woo'd and well-deserved, the brighter face
Of Fortune, upon Coa's banks vouchsafed,
Before Almeida, when Massena found
The fourfold vantage of his numbers foil'd,
Before the Briton, and the Portugal,
There vindicating first his old renown,
And Crauford's mind that day presiding there.
Again was her auspicious countenance
Upon Busaco's holy heights reveal'd;
And when by Torres Vedras, Wellington,
Wisely secure, defied the boastful French,
With all their power; and when Onoro's springs
Beheld that execrable enemy
Again chastised beneath the avenging arm.
Too early here his honorable course
He closed, and won his noble sepulchre.
Where should the soldier rest so worthily
As where he fell? Be thou his monument,
O City of Rodrigo, yea, be thou,
To latest time, his trophy and his tomb!
Sultans, or Pharaohs of the elder world,
Lie not in Mosque or Pyramid enshrined
Thus gloriously, nor in so proud a grave.

XXXV.

TO THE MEMORY OF MAJOR-GENERAL
MACKINNON.

Son of an old and honorable house,
Henry Mackinnon from the Hebrides

Drew his descent, but upon English ground
An English mother bore him. Dauphiny
Beheld the blossom of his opening years;
For hoping in that genial clime to save
A child of feebler frame, his parents there
Awhile their sojourn fix'd: and thus it chanced
That in that generous season, when the heart
Yet from the world is pure and undefiled,
Napoleon Bonaparté was his friend.
The adventurous Corsican, like Henry, then
Young, and a stranger in the land of France,
Their frequent and their favor'd guest became,
Finding a cheerful welcome at all hours,
Kindness, esteem, and in the English youth
Quick sympathy of apprehensive mind
And lofty thought heroic. On the way
Of life they parted, not to meet again.
Each follow'd war, but, oh! how differently
Did the two spirits, which till now had grown
Like two fair plants, it seem'd, of kindred seed,
Develop in that awful element!
For never had benignant nature shower'd
More bounteously than on Mackinnon's head
Her choicest gifts. Form, features, intellect,
Were such as might at once command and win
All hearts. In all relationships approved,
Son, brother, husband, father, friend, his life
Was beautiful; and when in tented fields,
Such as the soldier should be, in the sight
Of God and man, was he. Poor praise it were
To speak his worth evinced upon the banks
Of Douro, Talavera's trophied plain,
Busaco's summit, and what other days,
Many and glorious all, illustrated
His bright career. Worthier of him to say
That in the midst of camps his manly breast
Retain'd its youthful virtue; that he walk'd
Through blood and evil uncontaminate,
And that the stern necessity of war
But nurtured with its painful discipline
Thoughtful compassion in that gentle soul,
And feelings such as man should cherish still
For all of woman born. He met his death
When at Rodrigo on the breach he stood
Triumphant; to a soldier's wish it came
Instant, and in the hour of victory.
Mothers and maids of Portugal, oh bring
Your garlands here, and strew his grave with
flowers;
And lead the children to his monument,
Gray-headed sires, for it is holy ground!
For tenderness and valor in his heart,
As in your own Nunaleares, had made
Their habitation; for a dearer life
Never in battle hath been offered up,
Since in like cause, and in unhappy day,
By Zutphen's walls the peerless Sydney fell.
'Tis said that Bonaparté, when he heard
How thus among the multitude, whose blood
Cries out to Heaven upon his guilty head,
His early friend had fallen, was touch'd with grief.
If aught it may avail him, be that thought,
That brief recurrence of humanity
In his hard heart, remember'd in his hour

XXXVI.

FOR THE AFFAIR AT ARROYO MOLINOS.

He who may chronicle Spain's arduous strife
 Against the Intruder, hath to speak of fields
 Profuselier fed with blood, and victories
 Borne wider on the wings of glad report;
 Yet shall this town, which from the mill-stream takes
 Its humble name, be storied as the spot
 Where the vain Frenchman, insolent too long
 Of power and of success, first saw the strength
 Of England in prompt enterprises essayed,
 And felt his fortunes ebb, from that day forth
 Swept back upon the reflux tide of war.
 Girard lay here, who late from Caceres,
 Far as his active cavalry could scour,
 Had pillaged and oppress'd the country round;
 The Spaniard and the Portuguese he scorn'd,
 And deem'd the British soldiers all too slow
 To seize occasion, unalert in war,
 And therefore brave in vain. In such belief
 Secure at night he laid him down to sleep,
 Nor dreamt that these disparaged enemies
 With drum and trumpet should in martial charge
 Sound his reveille. All day their march severe
 They held through wind and drenching rain; all
 The autumnal tempest unabating raged, [night
 While in their comfortless and open camp
 They cheer'd themselves with patient hope: the
 storm
 Was their ally, and moving in the mist,
 When morning open'd, on the astonish'd foe
 They burst. Soon routed horse and foot, the
 French,
 On all sides scattering, fled, on every side
 Deset, and every where pursued, with loss
 Of half their numbers captured, their whole stores,
 And all their gathered plunder. 'Twas a day
 Of surest omen, such as fill'd with joy
 True English hearts. No happier peals have e'er
 Been roll'd abroad from town and village tower
 Than gladden'd then with their exultant sound
 Salopian vales; and flowing cups were brimm'd
 All round the Wrekin to Sir Rowland's name.

XXXVII.

WRITTEN IN AN UNPUBLISHED VOLUME OF LETTERS AND MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS, BY BARRÉ CHARLES ROBERTS.

Nor often hath the cold, insensate earth
 Closed over such fair hopes, as when the grave
 Received young Barré's perishable part;
 Nor death destroyed so sweet a dream of life.
 Nature, who sometimes lavisheth her gifts
 With fatal bounty, had conferred on him
 Even such endowments as parental love

Might in its wisest prayer have ask'd of Heaven,
 An intellect that, choosing for itself
 The better part, went forth into the fields
 Of knowledge, and with never-sated thirst
 Drank of the living springs; a judgment calm
 And clear; a heart affectionate; a soul
 Within whose quiet sphere no vanities
 Or low desires had place. Nor were the seeds
 Of excellence thus largely given, and left
 To struggle with impediment of clime
 Austere, or niggard soil; all circumstance
 Of happy fortune was to him vouchsafed;
 His way of life was as through garden-walks
 Wherein no thorns are seen, save such as grow,
 Types of our human state, with fruits and flowers.
 In all things favored thus auspiciously,
 But in his father most. An intercourse
 So beautiful no former record shows
 In such relationship displayed, where through
 Familiar friendship's perfect confidence,
 The father's ever-watchful tenderness
 Meets ever in the son's entire respect
 Its due return devout, and playful love
 Mingles with every thing, and sheds o'er all
 A sunshine of its own. Should we then say
 The parents purchased at too dear a cost
 This deep delight, the deepest, purest joy [saw
 Which Heaven hath here assign'd us, when they
 Their child of hope, just in the May of life,
 Beneath a slow and cankering malady,
 With irremediable decay consumed,
 Sink to the untimely grave? Oh, think not thus!
 Nor deem that such long anguish, and the grief
 Which in the inmost soul doth strike its roots
 There to abide through time, can overweigh
 The blessings which have been, and yet shall be!
 Think not that He in whom we live, doth mock
 Our dearest aspirations! Think not love,
 Genius, and virtue should inhere alone
 In mere mortality, and Earth put out
 The sparks which are of Heaven! We are not left
 In darkness, nor devoid of hope. The Light
 Of Faith hath risen to us: the vanquish'd Grave
 To us the great consolatory truth
 Proclaim'd that He who wounds will heal; and
 Death
 Opening the gates of Immortality,
 The spirits whom it hath discovered here,
 In everlasting union reunite.

Kewick, 1814.

XXXVIII.

EPITAPH.

TIME and the world, whose magnitude and weight
 Bear on us in this Now, and hold us here
 To earth enthrall'd, — what are they in the Past?
 And in the prospect of the immortal Soul
 How poor a speck! Not here her resting-place,
 Her portion is not here; and happiest they
 Who, gathering early all that Earth can give,

Shake off its mortal coil, and speed for Heaven.
Such fate had he whose relics moulder here.
Few were his years, but yet enough to teach
Love, duty, generous feelings, high desires,
Faith, hope, devotion : and what more could length
Of days have brought him? What, but vanity,
Joys trainter even than health or human life;
Temptation, sin and sorrow, both too sure,
Evils that wound, and cares that fret the heart.
Repine not, therefore, ye who love the dead.

XXXIX.

EPITAPH.

SOME there will be to whom, as here they read,
While yet these lines are from the chisel sharp,
The name of Clement Francis, will recall
His countenance benign; and some who knew
What stores of knowledge and what humble
thoughts,
What wise desires, what cheerful piety,
In happy union form'd the character
Which faithfully impress'd his aspect meek.
And others too there are, who in their hearts
Will bear the memory of his worth enshrined,
For tender and for reverential thoughts,
When grief hath had its course, a life-long theme.
A little while, and these, who to the truth
Of this poor tributary strain could bear
Their witness, will themselves have past away,
And this cold marble monument present
Words which can then within no living mind
Create the ideal form they once evoked;
This, then, the sole memorial of the dead.
So be it. Only that which was of earth
Hath perish'd; only that which was infirm,
Mortal, corruptible, and brought with it
The seed connate of death. A place in Time
Is given us, only that we may prepare
Our portion for Eternity : the Soul
Possesseth there what treasures for itself,
Wise to salvation, it laid up in Heaven.
O Man, take thou this lesson from the Grave!
There too all true affections shall revive,
To fade no more; all losses be restored,
All griefs be heal'd, all holy hopes fulfill'd.

INSCRIPTIONS FOR THE CALEDONIAN CANAL.

XL.

1. AT CLACHNACHARRY.

ATSWART the island here, from sea to sea,
Between these mountain barriers, the Great Glen
Of Scotland offers to the traveller,

Through wilds impervious else, an easy path,
Along the shore of rivers and of lakes,
In line continuous, whence the waters flow
Dividing east and west. Thus had they held
For untold centuries their perpetual course
Unprofited, till in the Georgian age
This mighty work was plann'd, which should unite
The lakes, control the innavigable streams,
And through the bowels of the land deduce
A way, where vessels which must else have braved
The formidable Cape, and have essayed
The perils of the Hyperborean Sea,
Might from the Baltic to the Atlantic deep
Pass and repass at will. So when the storm
Careers abroad, may they securely here,
Through birchen groves, green fields, and pastoral
hills,
Pursue their voyage home. Humanity
May boast this proud expenditure, begun
By Britain in a time of arduous war;
Through all the efforts and emergencies
Of that long strife continued, and achieved
After her triumph, even at the time
When national burdens bearing on the state
Were felt with heaviest pressure. Such expense
Is best economy. In growing wealth,
Comfort, and spreading industry, behold
The fruits immediate! And, in days to come,
Fidly shall this great British work be named
With whatsoe'er of most magnificence
For public use, Rome in her plenitude
Of power effected, or all-glorious Greece,
Or Egypt, mother-land of all the arts.

XLI.

2. AT FORT AUGUSTUS.

THOU who hast reach'd this level where the glade,
Wheeling between the mountains in mild air,
Eastward or westward, as his gyre inclines,
Describes the German or the Atlantic Sea,
Pause here; and, as thou seest the ship pursue
Her easy way serene, call thou to mind
By what exertions of victorious art
The way was open'd. Fourteen times upheaved,
The vessel hath ascended, since she changed
The salt sea water for the highland lymph;
As oft in imperceptible descent
Must, step by step, be lower'd, before she woo
The ocean breeze again. Thou hast beheld
What basins, most capacious of their kind,
Enclose her, while the obedient element
Lifts or depones its burden. Thou hast seen
The torrent, hurrying from its native hills,
Pass underneath the broad canal inhumed,
Then issue harmless thence; the rivulet,
Admitted by its intake peaceably,
Forthwith by gentle overfall discharged:
And haply too thou hast observed the herds
Frequent their vaulted path, unconscious they
That the wide waters on the long, low arch
Above them lie sustained. What other works

Science, audacious in emprise, hath wrought,
Meet not the eye, but well may fill the mind.
Not from the bowels of the land alone,
From lake and stream hath their diluvial wreck
Been scoop'd to form this navigable way;
Huge rivers were controll'd, or from their course
Shoulder'd aside; and at the eastern mouth,
Where the salt ooze denied a resting-place,
There were the deep foundations laid, by weight
On weight immersed, and pile on pile down-driven,
Till steadfast as the everlasting rocks
The massive outwork stands. Contemplate now
What days and nights of thought, what years of toil,
What inexhaustive springs of public wealth
The vast design required; the immediate good,
The future benefit progressive still;
And thou wilt pay thy tribute of due praise
To those whose counsels, whose decrees, whose
care,
For after ages formed the generous work.

XLII.

3. AT BANAVIE.

WHERE these capacious basins, by the laws
Of the subjacent element receive
The ship, descending or upraised, eight times,
From stage to stage with unfelt agency
Translated; fittest may the marble here
Record the Architect's immortal name.
Telford it was, by whose presiding mind
The whole great work was plann'd and perfected;
Telford, who o'er the vale of Cambrian Dee,
Aloft in air, at giddy height upborne,
Carried his navigable road, and hung
High o'er Menai's straits the bending bridge;
Structures of more ambitious enterprise
Than minstrels in the age of old romance
To their own Merlin's magic lore ascribed.
Nor hath he for his native land perform'd
Less in this proud design; and where his piers
Around her coast from many a fisher's creek
Unshelter'd else, and many an ample port,
Repel the assailing storm; and where his roads
In beautiful and sinuous line far seen,
Wind with the vale, and win the long ascent,
Now o'er the deep morass sustain'd, and now
Across ravine, or glen, or estuary,
Opening a passage through the wilds subdued.

XLIII.

EPITAPH IN BUTLEIGH CHURCH.

DIVIDED far by death were they, whose names
In honor here united, as in birth,
This monumental verse records. They drew
In Dorset's healthy vales their natal breath,
And from these shores beheld the ocean first,
Whereon, in early youth, with one accord

They chose their way of fortune; to that course
By Hood and Bridport's bright example drawn,
Their kinsmen, children of this place, and sons
Of one, who in his faithful ministry
Inculcated within these hallowed walls
The truths in mercy to mankind reveal'd.
Worthy were these three brethren each to add
New honors to the already honor'd name;
But Arthur, in the morning of his day,
Perish'd amid the Caribbean sea,
When the Pomona, by a hurricane
Whirl'd, riven and overwhelmed, with all her crew
Into the deep went down. A longer date
To Alexander was assign'd, for hope,
For fair ambition, and for fond regret,
Alas, how short! for duty, for desert,
Sufficing; and, while Time preserves the roll
Of Britain's naval feats, for good report.
A boy, with Cook he rounded the great globe;
A youth, in many a celebrated fight
With Rodney had his part; and having reach'd
Life's middle stage, engaging ship to ship,
When the French Hercules, a gallant foe,
Struck to the British Mars his three-striped flag,
He fell, in the moment of his victory.
Here his remains in sure and certain hope
Are laid, until the hour when Earth and Sea
Shall render up their dead. One brother yet
Survived, with Keppel and with Rodney train'd
In battles, with the Lord of Nile approved,
Ere in command he worthily upheld
Old England's high prerogative. In the east,
The west, the Baltic and the Midland seas,
Yea, wheresoever hostile fleets have plough'd
The ensanguined deep, his thunders have been
heard,
His flag in brave defiance hath been seen;
And bravest enemies at Sir Samuel's name
Felt fatal presage, in their inmost heart,
Of unavertible defeat foredoom'd.
Thus in the path of glory he rode on,
Victorious alway, adding praise to praise;
Till full of honors, not of years, beneath
The venom of the infected clime he sunk,
On Coromandel's coast, completing there
His service, only when his life was spent.

To the three brethren, Alexander's son,
(Sole scion he in whom their line survived,)
With English feeling, and the deeper sense
Of filial duty, consecrates this tomb.

1827.

XLIV.

EPITAPH.

To Butler's venerable memory,
By private gratitude for public worth,
This monument is raised, here where twelve years
Meekly the blameless Prelate exercised
His pastoral charge; and whither, though removed
A little while to Durham's wider See,

His mortal relics were conveyed to rest.
 Born in dissent, and in the school of schism
 Bred, he withstood the withering influence
 Of that unwholesome nurture. To the Church,
 In strength of mind mature and judgment clear,
 A convert, in sincerity of heart
 Seeking the truth, deliberately convinced,
 And finding there the truth he sought, he came.
 In honor must his high desert be held
 While there is any virtue, any praise;
 For he it was whose gifted intellect
 First apprehended, and developed first
 The analogy connate, which in its course
 And constitution Nature manifests
 To the Creator's word and will divine;
 And in the depth of that great argument
 Laying his firm foundation, built thereon
 Proofs never to be shaken of the truths
 Reveal'd from Heaven in mercy to mankind;
 Allying thus Philosophy with Faith,
 And finding in things seen and known the type
 And evidence of those within the veil.

 XLV.

 DEDICATION OF THE AUTHOR'S COLLOQUIES
 ON THE PROGRESS AND PROSPECTS
 OF SOCIETY.

 TO THE

MEMORY OF THE REV. HERBERT HILL,

Formerly Student of Christ Church, Oxford; successively
 Chaplain to the British Factories at Porto and at Lisbon;
 and late Rector of Streatham; who was released from this
 life, Sept. 19, 1833, in the 80th year of his age.

Nor upon marble or sepulchral brass
 Have I the record of thy worth inscribed,
 Dear Uncle! nor from Chantrey's chisel ask'd
 A monumental statue, which might wear
 Through many an age thy venerable form.
 Such tribute, were I rich in this world's wealth,
 Should rightfully be rendered, in discharge
 Of grateful duty, to the world evinced
 When testifying so by outward sign
 Its deep and inmost sense. But what I can
 Is rendered piously, prefixing here
 Thy perfect lineaments, two centuries
 Before thy birth by Holbein's happy hand
 Prefigured thus. It is the portraiture
 Of More, the mild, the learned, and the good;
 Traced in that better stage of human life,
 When vain imaginations, troublous thoughts,
 And hopes and fears have had their course, and left
 The intellect composed, the heart at rest,
 Nor yet decay hath touch'd our mortal frame.
 Such was the man whom Henry, of desert
 Appreciant alway, chose for highest trust;
 Whom England in that eminence approved;
 Whom Europe honored, and Erasmus loved.

Such was he ere heart-hardening bigotry
 Obscured his spirit, made him with himself
 Discordant, and contracting then his brow,
 With sour defeature marr'd his countenance.
 What he was, in his best and happiest time,
 Even such wert thou, dear Uncle! such thy look
 Benign and thoughtful; such thy placid mien;
 Thine eye serene, significant, and strong,
 Bright in its quietness, yet brightening oft
 With quick emotion of benevolence,
 Or flash of active fancy, and that mirth
 Which aye with sober wisdom well accords.
 Nor ever did true Nature, with more nice
 Exactitude, fit to the inner man
 The fleshly mould, than when she stamp'd on thine
 Her best credentials, and bestow'd on thee
 An aspect, to whose sure benignity
 Beasts with instinctive confidence could trust,
 Which at a glance obtain'd respect from men,
 And won at once good will from all the good.

Such as in semblance, such in word and deed
 Lisbon beheld him, when for many a year
 The even tenor of his spotless life
 Adorn'd the English Church,—her minister,
 In that stronghold of Rome's Idolatry,
 To God and man approved. What Englishman,
 Who in those peaceful days of Portugal
 Resorted thither, curious to observe
 Her cities, and the works and ways of men,
 But sought him, and from his abundant stores
 Of knowledge profited? What stricken one,
 Sent thither to protract a living death,
 Forlorn perhaps, and friendless else, but found
 A friend in him? What mourners,—who had seen
 The object of their agonizing hopes
 In that sad cypress ground deposited,
 Wherein so many a flower of British growth,
 Untimely faded and cut down, is laid,
 In foreign earth compress'd,—but bore away
 A life-long sense of his compassionate care,
 His Christian goodness? Faithful shepherd he,
 And vigilant against the wolves, who, there,
 If entrance might be won, would straight beset
 The dying stranger, and with merciless zeal
 Bay the death-bed. In every family
 Throughout his fold was he the welcome guest,
 Alike to every generation dear,
 The children's favorite, and the grandsire's friend,
 Tried, trusted and beloved. So liberal, too,
 In secret alms, even to his utmost means,
 That they who served him, and who saw in part
 The channels where his constant bounty ran,
 Maugre their own uncharitable faith,
 Believed him, for his works, secure of Heaven.
 It would have been a grief for me to think
 The features, which so perfectly express'd
 That excellent mind, should irretrievably
 From earth have past away, existing now
 Only in some few faithful memories
 Insoul'd, and not by any limner's skill
 'To be embodied thence. A blessing then
 On him, in whose prophetic counterfeit
 Preserved, the children now, who were the crown
 Of his old age, may see their father's face,

Here to the very life portray'd, as when
Spain's mountain passes, and her ilex woods,
And fragrant wildernesses, side by side,
With him I traversed, in my morn of youth,
And gather'd knowledge from his full discourse.
Often, in former years, I pointed out,
Well-pleased, the casual portrait, which so well
Assorted in all points; and haply since,
While lingering o'er this meditative work,
Sometimes that likeness, not unconsciously,
Hath tinged the strain; and therefore, for the sake
Of this resemblance, are these volumes now
Thus to his memory properly inscribed.

O friend! O more than father! whom I found
Forbearing alway, alway kind; to whom
No gratitude can speak the debt I owe;
Far on their earthly pilgrimage advanced
Are they who knew thee when we drew the breath
Of that delicious clime! The most are gone;
And whoso yet survive of those who then
Were in their summer season, on the tree
Of life hang here and there like wintry leaves,
Which the first breeze will from the bough bring
down.

I, too, am in the sear, the yellow leaf.
And yet (no wish is nearer to my heart)
One arduous labor more, as unto thee
In duty bound, full fain would I complete,
(So Heaven permit,) recording faithfully
The heroic rise, the glories, the decline,
Of that fallen country, dear to us, wherein
The better portion of thy days was past;
And where, in fruitful intercourse with thee,
My intellectual life received betimes
The bias it hath kept. Poor Portugal,
In us thou harboredst no ungrateful guests!
We loved thee well; Mother magnanimous
Of mighty intellects and faithful hearts,—
For such in other times thou wert, nor yet
To be despair'd of, for not yet, methinks,
Degenerate wholly,—yes, we loved thee well!
And in thy moving story, (so but life
Be given me to mature the gathered store
Of thirty years,) poet and politic,
And Christian sage, (only philosopher
Who from the Well of living water drinks
Never to thirst again,) shall find, I ween,
For fancy, and for profitable thought,
Abundant food.

Alas! should this be given,
Such consummation of my work will now
Be but a mournful close, the one being gone,
Whom to have satisfied was still to me
A pure reward, outweighing far all breath
Of public praise. O friend revered, O guide
And fellow-laborer in this ample field,
How large a portion of myself hath past
With thee, from earth to heaven!—Thus they
who reach

Gray hairs die piecemeal. But in good old age
Thou hast departed; not to be bewail'd,—
Oh no! The promise on the Mount vouchsafed,
Nor abrogate by any later law
Reveal'd to man,—that promise, as by thee

Full piously deserved, was faithfully
In thee fulfill'd, and in the land thy days
Were long. I would not, as I saw thee last,
For a king's ransom, have detain'd thee here,—
Bent, like the antique sculptor's limbless trunk,
By chronic pain, yet with thine eye unquench'd,
The ear undimm'd, the mind retentive still,
The heart unchanged, the intellectual lamp
Burning in its corporeal sepulchre.
No; not if human wishes had had power
To have suspended Nature's constant work,
Would they who loved thee have detain'd thee thus,
Waiting for death.

That trance is over. Thou
Art enter'd on thy heavenly heritage;
And I, whose dial of mortality
Points to the eleventh hour, shall follow soon.
Meantime, with dutiful and patient hope,
I labor that our names conjoin'd may long
Survive, in honor one day to be held
Where old Lisboa from her hills o'erlooks
Expanded Tagus, with its populous shores
And pine woods, to Palmella's crested height:
Nor there alone; but in those rising realms
Where now the offsets of the Lusian tree
Push forth their vigorous shoots,—from central
plains,
Whence rivers flow divergent, to the gulf
Southward, where wild Parana disembogues
A sea-like stream; and northward, in a world
Of forests, where huge Orellana clips
His thousand islands with his thousand arms.

CARMEN TRIUMPHALE,

FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE YEAR 1814

*Ille justitiam confirmare triumpho,
Præsentis docuere Deos.*

CLAUDIAN.

I.

In happy hour doth he receive
The Laurel, meed of famous Bards of yore,
Which Dryden and diviner Spenser wore,—
In happy hour, and well may he rejoice,
Whose earliest task must be
To raise the exultant hymn for victory,
And join a nation's joy with harp and voice,
Pouring the strain of triumph on the wind,
Glory to God, his song, Deliverance for Mankind!

II.

Wake, lute and harp! My soul, take up the strain!
Glory to God! Deliverance for Mankind!
Joy—for all Nations, joy! But most for thee,
Who hast so nobly fill'd thy part assign'd,
O England! O my glorious native land!
For thou in evil days didst stand
Against leagued Europe all in arms array'd,
Single and undismay'd,
Thy hope in Heaven and in thine own right hand.

Now are thy virtuous efforts overpaid ;
Thy generous counsels now their guerdon find ;
Glory to God ! Deliverance for Mankind !

III.

Dread was the strife ; for mighty was the foe
Who sought with his whole strength thy overthrow.
The Nations bow'd before him ; some in war
Subdued, some yielding to superior art ;
Submiss, they follow'd his victorious car.
Their Kings, like Satraps, waited round his throne,
For Britain's ruin and their own,
By force or fraud in monstrous league combined.
Alone, in that disastrous hour,
Britain stood firm, and braved his power ;
Alone she fought the battles of mankind.

IV.

O virtue which, above all former fame,
Exalts her venerable name !
O joy of joys for every British breast !
That with that mighty peril full in view,
The Queen of Ocean to herself was true !
That no weak heart, no abject mind possess'd
Her counsels, to abase her lofty crest,
(Then had she sunk in everlasting shame,)
But ready still to succor the oppress'd,
Her Red Cross floated on the waves unfurl'd,
Offering Redemption to the groaning world.

V.

First from his trance the heroic Spaniard woke ;
His chains he broke,
And casting off his neck the treacherous yoke,
He call'd on England, on his generous foe :
For well he knew that wheresoe'er
Wise policy prevail'd, or brave despair,
Thither would Britain's liberal succors flow,
Her arm be present there.
Then, too, regenerate Portugal display'd
Her ancient virtue, dormant all-too-long.
Rising against intolerable wrong,
On England, on her old ally, for aid
The faithful nation call'd in her distress :
And well that old ally the call obey'd,
Well was that faithful friendship then repaid.

VI.

Say, from thy trophied field, how well,
Vimeiro ! Rocky Douro, tell !
And thou, Busaco, on whose sacred height
The astonished Carmelit.,
While those unwonted thunders shook his cell,
Join'd with his prayers the fervor of the fight.
Bear witness those Old Towers, where many a
day
Waiting with foresight calm the fitting hour,
The Wellesley, gathering strength in wise delay,
Defied the Tyrant's undivided power.
Swore not the boastful Frenchman, in his might,
Into the sea to drive his Island foe ?
Tagus and Zézere, in secret night,
Ye saw that host of ruffians take their flight !
And in the Sun's broad light
Osoro's Springs beheld their overthrow.

VII.

Patient of loss, profuse of life,
Meantime had Spain endured the strife ;
And though she saw her cities yield,
Her armies scatter'd in the field,
Her strongest bulwarks fall ;
The danger undismay'd she view'd,
Knowing that nought could e'er appal
The Spaniard's fortitude.
What though the Tyrant, drunk with power,
Might vaunt himself, in impious hour,
Lord and Disposer of this earthly ball ?
Her cause is just, and Heaven is over all.

VIII.

Therefore no thought of fear debased
Her judgment, nor her acts disgraced.
To every ill, but not to shame resign'd,
All sufferings, all calamities she bore.
She bade the people call to mind
Their heroes of the days of yore,
Pelayo and the Campeador,
With all who, once in battle strong,
Lived still in story and in song.
Against the Moor, age after age,
Their stubborn warfare did they wage ;
Age after age, from sire to son,
The hallowed sword was handed down ;
Nor did they from that warfare cease,
And sheathe that hallowed sword in peace,
Until the work was done.

IX.

Thus, in the famous days of yore,
Their fathers triumph'd o'er the Moor.
They gloried in his overthrow,
But touch'd not with reproach his gallant name ;
For fairly, and with hostile aim protest,
The Moor had rear'd his haughty crest,
An open, honorable foe ;
But as a friend the treacherous Frenchman came,
And Spain received him as a guest.
Think what your fathers were ! she cried ;
Think what ye are, in sufferings tried ;
And think of what your sons must be —
Even as ye make them — slaves or free !

X.

Strains such as these from Spain's three seas,
And from the farthest Pyrenees,
Rung through the region. Vengeance was the
word ;
One impulse to all hearts at once was given ;
From every voice the sacred cry was heard,
And borne abroad by all the winds of Heaven.
Heaven, too, to whom the Spaniards look'd for aid,
A spirit equal to the hour bestow'd ;
And gloriously the debt they paid,
Which to their valiant ancestors they owed ;
And gloriously against the power of France
Maintain'd their children's proud inheritance.
Their steady purpose no defeat could move,
No horrors could abate their constant mind ;
Hope had its source and resting-place above,

And they, to loss of all on earth resign'd,
Suffer'd, to save their country and mankind.
What strain heroic might suffice to tell
How Zaragoza stood, and how she fell?
Ne'er since yon sun began his daily round,
Was higher virtue, holier valor, found,
Than on that consecrated ground.

XI.

Alone the noble Nation stood,
When from Coruña, in the main,
The star of England set in blood.
Erelong on Talavera's plain,
That star resplendent rose again;
And though that day was doom'd to be
A day of frustrate victory,
Not vainly bled the brave;
For French and Spaniard there might see
That England's arm was strong to save;
Fair promise there the Wellesley gave,
And well in sight of Earth and Heaven,
Did he redeem the pledge which there was given.

XII.

Lord of Conquest, heir of Fame,
From rescued Portugal he came.
Rodrigo's walls in vain oppose;
In vain thy bulwarks, Badajoz;
And Salamanca's heights proclaim
The Conqueror's praise, the Wellesley's name.
Oh, had the sun stood still that hour,
When Marmont and his broken power
Fled from their field of shame!
Spain felt through all her realms the electric blow;
Cadiz in peace expands her gates again;
And Betis, who, to bondage long resign'd,
Flow'd mournfully along the silent plain,
Into her joyful bosom unconfined,
Receives once more the treasures of the main.

XIII.

What now shall check the Wellesley, when at
length
Onward he goes, rejoicing in his strength?
From Douro, from Castile's extended plain,
The foe, a numerous band,
Retire; amid the heights which overhang
Dark Ebro's bed, they think to make their stand.
He reads their purpose, and prevents their speed;
And still, as they recede,
Impetuously he presses on their way;
Till by Vittoria's walls they stood at bay,
And drew their battle up in fair array.

XIV.

Vain their array, their valor vain:
There did the practised Frenchman find
A master arm, a master mind!
Behold his veteran army driven
Like dust before the breath of Heaven,
Like leaves before the autumnal wind!
Now, Britain, now thy brow with laurels blind;
Raise now the song of joy for rescued Spain!
And, Europe, take thou up the awakening strain—
Glory to God! Deliverance for Mankind!

XV.

From Spain the living spark went forth:
The flame hath caught, the flame is spread!
It warms,—it fires the farthest North.
Behold! the awaken'd Moscovite
Meets the Tyrant in his might;
The Brandenburg, at Freedom's call,
Rises more glorious from his fall;
And Frederic, best and greatest of the name,
Treads in the path of duty and of fame.
See Austria from her painful trance awake!
The breath of God goes forth,—the dry bones shake!
Up, Germany!—with all thy nations, rise!
Land of the virtuous and the wise,
No longer let that free, that mighty mind
Endure its shame! She rose as from the dead,
She broke her chains upon the oppressor's head—
Glory to God! Deliverance for Mankind!

XVI.

Open thy gates, O Hanover! display
Thy loyal banners to the day;
Receive thy old illustrious line once more!
Beneath an Upstart's yoke oppress'd,
Long hath it been thy fortune to deplore
That line, whose fostering and paternal sway
So many an age thy grateful children blest.
The yoke is broken now:—A mightier hand
Hath dash'd—in pieces dash'd—the iron rod.
To meet her Princes, the deliver'd land
Pours her rejoicing multitudes abroad;
The happy bells, from every town and tower,
Roll their glad peals upon the joyful wind;
And from all hearts and tongues, with one consent,
The high thanksgiving strain to Heaven is sent,—
Glory to God! Deliverance for Mankind!

XVII.

Egmont and Horn, heard ye that holy cry,
Martyrs of Freedom, from your seats in Heaven?
And William the Deliverer, doth thine eye
Regard from yon empyreal realm the land
For which thy blood was given?
What ills bath that poor Country suffer'd long!
Deceived, despised, and plunder'd, and oppress'd,
Mockery and insult aggravating wrong!
Severely she her errors hath atoned,
And long in anguish groan'd,
Wearing the patient semblance of despair,
While fervent curses rose with every prayer;
In mercy Heaven at length its ear inclined;
The avenging armies of the North draw nigh;
Joy for the injured Hollander!—the cry
Of Orange rends the sky!
All hearts are now in one good cause combined,
Once more that flag triumphant floats on high,—
Glory to God! Deliverance for Mankind!

XVIII.

When shall the Dove go forth? Oh, when
Shall Peace return among the Sons of Men:
Hasten, benignant Heaven, the blessed day!
Justice must go before,
And Retribution must make plain the way;

Force must be crushed by Force,
 The power of Evil by the power of Good,
 Ere Order bless the suffering world once more,
 Or Peace return again.
 Hold then right on in your auspicious course,
 Ye Princes, and ye People, hold right on !
 Your task not yet is done ;
 Pursue the blow,—ye know your foe,—
 Complete the happy work so well begun.
 Hold on, and be your aim, with all your strength,
 Loudly proclaim'd and steadily pursued ;
 So shall this fatal Tyranny at length
 Before the arms of Freedom fall subdued.
 Then, when the waters of the flood abate,
 The Dove her resting-place secure may find ;
 And France restored, and shaking off her chain,
 Shall join the Avengers in the joyful strain,
 Glory to God ! Deliverance for Mankind !

NOTES.

*That no weak heart, no aching mind possessed
 Her counsels.*—IV.

"Can any man of sense," said the Edinburgh Review, "does any plain, unaffected man, above the level of a drivelling courtier, or a feeble fanatic, dare to say he can look at this impending contest, without trembling, every inch of him, for the result?"—*No. XXIV. p. 441.*

With all proper deference to so eminent a critic, I would venture to observe, that trembling has been usually supposed to be a symptom of feebleness, and that the case in point has certainly not belied the received opinion.

Onoro's Springs.—V.

Fuentes d'Onoro. This name has sometimes been rendered *Fountains of Honor*, by an easy mistake, or a pardonable license.

Bear witness, these Old Towers.—VI.

Torres Vedras. Torres Vêdras.—a name so old as to have been given when the Latin tongue was the language of Portugal. This town is said to have been founded by the Turfall, a short time before the commencement of the Christian era.

In remembering the lines of *Torres Vedras*, the opinion of the wise men of the North ought not to be forgotten—"If they (the French) do not make an effort to drive us out of Portugal, it is because we are better there than any where else. We fear they will not leave us on the Tagus many days longer than suits their own purposes."—*Edinburgh Rev. No. XXVII. p. 263.*

The opinion is delivered with happy precision of language.—Our troops were indeed, to use the same neat and felicitous expression, 'better there than any where else.'

*And thou, Busaco, on whose sacred height
 The astonished Carmelite,
 While those unpeopled thunders shook his cell,
 Joins'd with his prayers the fervor of the fight.*—VI.

Of *Busaco*, which is now as memorable in the military, as it has long been in the monastic history of Portugal, I have given an account in the second volume of *Omniana*. *Doña Bernarda Ferreira's* poem upon this venerable place contains much interesting and some beautiful description. The first *estrangeiros* of the battle which reached England was in a

letter written from this Convent by a Portuguese Commissary. "I have the happiness to acquaint you," said the writer, "that this night the French lost nine thousand men near the Convent of *Busaco*.—I beg you not to consider this news as a fiction,—for I, from where I am, saw them fall. This place appears like the antechamber of Hell."—What a contrast to the images which the following extracts present !

Es pequeña aquella Iglesia,
 Mas para pobres bastante ;
 Pobre de todo adereço
 Con que el rico suele ornarse.
 No ay allí plata, ni oro,
 Telas y sedas no valen
 Donde reyna la pobreza,
 Que no para en bienes tales
 Asperando a los del Cielo
 Los demas tiene por males,
 Y rica de altos desesos
 Menosprecia vanidades
 En el retablo se mira
 El soberano estandarte,
 Lecho donde con la Iglesia
 Quiso Christo desposarse ;
 La tabla donde se salva
 El misero naufragante
 Del pielago de la culpa,
 Y a puerto glorioso sale.
 Con perfeccion y concierto
 Se aderecan los altares
 (por manos de aquellos santos)
 De bellas flores suaves.
 En toscos vasos de corcho
 Lustran texidos con arte
 Los variados ramilletes
 Mas que en el oro el esmalte.
 La florida rama verde
 Que en aquellos bosques nace,
 Da colgaduras al templo,
 Y los brocados abate
 En dias de mayor fiesta
 Esto con excessos hazen,
 Y al suelo por alcifas
 Diversas flores reparten.
 Huele el divino aposento,
 Hurtando rutil el ayre
 A las rosas y boninas
 Mil olores que derrame.
 Humildes estan las celdas
 De aquellos humildes padros,
 Cercando al sacro edificio
 Do tienen su caro amante
 Cada celda muy pequeña
 Encierra pobreza grande,
 Que en competencia sus dueños
 Gustan de mortificarse.
 Despues que allí entro el silencio,
 No quiso que mas sonasse
 Ruydo que aquel que forma
 Entre los ramos el ayre ;
 El de las fuentes y arroyos,
 Y de las parleras aves,
 Porque si ellos por Dios lloran,
 Ellas sus lagrimas canten.
 De corcho toscan las puertas,
 Tambien de pobreza imagen,
 Son mas bellas en sus ojos
 Que los Toscanos portales.
 En su cama estrecha tabla
 Do apenas tendidos caben,
 Porque hasta en ella durmiendo,
 Crucificados descansen.
 Una Cruz, y calavera
 Que tienen siempre delante,
 Con asperas disciplinas
 Teñidas de propia sangre,
 Son alhajas de su casa ;
 Y en aquellas soledades
 Hablando con sabios mudos

Suelen tal vez aliviarse ;
 Que a los hijos de Theresa
 Tanto los libros apacien,
 Que en los yermos mas remotos
 Les dan del dia una parte.
 Tiene cada qual un huerto
 (porque en el pueda ocuparse)
 De arboles de espinos, y flores
 Siempre de olor liberales.
 Libres asi del tumulto
 Que embaraça los mortales,
 Ferverosas oraciones
 Mandan a Dios cada instante.
 Sus devotos ejercicios
 No se los perturba nadie ;
 Ni sus penitencias hallan
 Testigos que las estrañen.
 Qual con cadenas de puas
 Tan duras como diamantes.
 Agudas y rigurosas
 Ciñe su afligida carne ;
 Qual con cilicios y sogas
 Asperrijimas, intractables,
 De que jamas se les quitan
 Las cavernosas senales.

* * * * *

Aquel divino desierto
 Que Busaco denomina,
 Y es tambien denominado
 Del arbol de nuestra vida,
 Se muestra sembrado a trechos
 De solitarias Ermitas,
 Que en espacios desiguales
 Unas de las otras distan.
 Parece tocan las nubes,
 Para servirles de sillas,
 Las que coronando peñas
 Apenas toca la vista.
 Yazen otras por los valles
 En las entrañas benignas
 De nuestra madre comun
 Que humilde se las inclina.
 Qual en las concavidades
 De las rocas escondida,
 Que labro naturaleza
 Con perfeccion infinita.
 Qual entre las arboledas
 De verde rama vestida,
 Informandoles de gracias
 Sus formas vegetativas.
 Qual del cristalino arroyo
 Las bellas margenes pisa,
 Por lavar los pies descalços
 Entre sus candidas guijas,
 Qual en el tronco del arbol
 Dentro en sus cortezas mismas,
 Por vencer en gracia al arte
 Naturaleza fabrica.
 Unas aprieta con lazos
 Aquella planta lasciva
 Que hasta las piedras abraça
 Con ser tan duras y frias.
 Otras de amarillos musgos
 Por el techo se labrizan,
 Verdes, oscuros, y negros,
 Y de color de ceniza.
 Toscos all los portales
 De yerva y moho se pintan,
 Y de salitre se labran
 Que en gotas al agua imite
 Cada Ermitaño a la puerta
 Tiene una pequeña esquila,
 En el ramo de algun arbol
 Donde pendiente se arrima
 O en el resquicio gracioso
 De alguna piedra metida,
 Y quando toca la Iglesia
 Todas a tocar se aplican.

*Tagus and Zetere, in secret night,
 Ye saw the baffled ruffian take his flight! — VI.*

Beacons of infamy, they light the way
 Where cowardice and cruelty unite,
 To damn with double shame their ignominious flight.
 O, triumph for the Fiends of lust and wrath!
 Ne'er to be told, yet ne'er to be forgot,
 What wanton horrors mark their wrackful path!
 The peasant butcher'd in his ruin'd cot,
 The hoary priest even at the altar shot,
 Childhood and age given o'er to sword and flame,
 Woman to infamy; no crime forgot,
 By which inventive demons might proclaim
 Immortal hate to Man, and scorn of God's great name.
 The rudest sentinel, in Britain born,
 With horror paused to view the havoc done,
 Gave his poor crust to feed some wretch forlorn,
 Wiped his stern eye, then fiercer grasp'd his gun.

Scott's Vision of Don Roderick.

No cruelties recorded in history exceed those which were systematically committed by the French during their retreat from Portugal. "Their conduct, (says Lord Wellington, in his despatch of the 14th of March, 1811,) throughout this retreat, has been marked by a barbarity seldom equalled, and never surpassed.

"Even in the towns of Torres Novas, Thomar, and Pernes, in which the head-quarters of some of the corps had been for four months, and in which the inhabitants had been induced, by promises of good treatment, to remain, they were plundered, and many of their houses destroyed on the night the enemy withdrew from their position; and they have since burnt every town and village through which they have passed. The Convent of Alcobaça was burnt by order from the French head-quarters. The Bishop's Palace, and the whole town of Leyria, in which General Drouet had had his head-quarters, shared the same fate; and there is not an inhabitant of the country, of any class or description, who has had any dealing or communication with the French army, who has not had reason to repent of it, or to complain of them. This is the mode in which the promises have been performed, and the assurances have been fulfilled, which were held out in the proclamation of the French commander-in-chief, in which he told the inhabitants of Portugal, that he was not come to make war upon them, but with a powerful army of one hundred and ten thousand men to drive the English into the sea. It is to be hoped that the example of what has occurred in this country will teach the people of this and other nations what value they ought to place on such promises and assurances, and that there is no security for life, or for any thing that renders life valuable, except in decided resistance to the enemy."

As exact an account of these atrocities was collected as it was possible to obtain, — and that record will forever make the French name detested in Portugal. In the single diocese of Coimbra, 2969 persons, men, women, and children, were murdered, — every one with some shocking circumstance of aggravated cruelty. — *Nem huma só das 2969 mortas commettidas pelo inimigo, deixou de ser atroz e dolorosissima.* (Breve Memoria dos Estragos Causados no Bispado de Coimbra pelo Exercito Francez, commandado pelo General Massena. Extrahida das Enformações que deram os Reverendos Paroços, e remetida a Junta dos Socorros da Subscripçam Britannica, pelo Reverendo Provisor Governador do mesmo Bispado, p. 12.) Some details are given in this brief Memorial. *A de tel forfaité, says J. J. Rousseau, celui qui détourne ses regards est un lâche, un deserteur de la justice: la véritable humanité les enseigne pour les connoître, pour les juger, pour les detester.* (Le Levite d'Ephraim.) I will not, however, in this place repeat abominations which at once outrage humanity and disgrace human nature.

When the French, in 1792, entered Spire, some of them began to commit excesses which would soon have led to a general sack. Custine immediately ordered a captain, two officers, and a whole company to be shot. This dreadful example, he told the National Convention, he considered as the only means of saving the honor of the French nation, — and it met with the approbation of the whole army. But the

French armies had not then been systematically brutalized. It was reserved for Bonaparte to render them infamous, as well as to lead them to destruction.

The French soldier, says Capmany, is executioner and robber at the same time : he leaves the unhappy wretch, who is delivered over to his mercy, naked to the skin, — stripping off the clothes that they may not be torn by the musket-shot ! — The pen falls from my hand, and I cannot proceed !

Para que se quite a esta crueldad la mayor infamia, el soldado Frances es verdugo y ladrón en una pieza ; deja en cueros vivos al malaventurado que entrega a su discreción, quitándole la ropa antes que los fusilatos se la destrojen. La pluma se cae de la mano, y no puede proseguir. — Centinela, contra Franceses, P. 2, p. 35.

Yet the Edinburgh Review says, "The hatred of the name of a Frenchman in Spain has been such as the reality will by no means justify ; and the detestation of the French government has, among the inferior orders, been carried to a pitch wholly unauthorized by its proceedings towards them." *No. XXVII. p. 262.* This passage might be read with astonishment, if any thing absurd, any thing mischievous, or any thing false, could excite surprise when it comes from that quarter.

*What though the Tyrant, drunk with power,
Might name himself, in impious hour,
Lord and Disposer of this earthly ball ? — VII.*

Lo he dicho varias veces, y lo repito ahora, que las tres épocas terribles en los anales del mundo son, el diluvio universal, Mahoma, y Buonaparte. Aquel pretendia convertir todas las religiones en una, y esto todas las naciones, para ser el su cabeza. Aquel predicaba la unidad de Dios con la cimitarra ; y este no lo nombra uno ni trino, pues solo predica, o hace predicar su propia divinidad, desandando dar de sus infames y sacrilegos adoradores, los periodistas Franceses, el dictado de Todo-poderoso. El mismo se ha llegado a creer tal, y se ha hecho creer la cobardía y vilta de las naciones que se han dejado subyugar. Solo la España le ha obligado a reconocerse, que no era antes, ni es ahora, mas un hombre, y hombre muy pequeño, a quien la fortuna ciega ha hecho grande a los ojos de los pueblos espantados del terror de su nombre, que miden la grandeza del poder por la de las atrocidades. — Centinela, contra Franceses, p. 48.

"I have sometimes said, and I repeat it now, that the three terrible epochs in the annals of the World are the General Deluge, Mahommed, and Bonaparte. Mahommed pretended to convert all religions into one, and this man all nations into one, in order to make himself their head. Mahommed preached the unity of God with the cimeter ; and this man neither his Unity nor his Trinity, for he neither preaches, nor causes to be preached, any thing except his own Divinity, letting his infamous and sacrilegious adorers, the French journalists, give him the appellation of Almighty. He has gone so far as to believe himself such, and the cowardice and baseness of the nations who have suffered themselves to be subdued, have made him believe it. Spain alone has compelled him to know himself, that he neither was formerly nor is now any thing more than a mere man, and a very little one, whom blit Fortune has made appear great in the eyes of people astonished at the terror of his name, and measuring the greatness of his power by that of his atrocities."

*Knowing that nought could e'er appall
The Spaniard's fortitude. — VII.*

"The fate of Spain, we think, is decided, and that fine and ungrudging country has probably yielded, by this time, to the fate which has fallen on the greater part of continental Europe. Her European dominions have yielded already to the everlasting gray of the insatiable conqueror." — Edinburgh Review, No. XXVI. p. 208.

"The fundamental position which we ventured to lay down respecting the Spanish question was this : — that the spirit of the people, however enthusiastic and universal, was in its nature more uncertain and short-lived, more likely to be distinguished by reverses, or to go out of itself amidst the debris of a protracted contest, than the steady, regular, moderate feeling which calls out disciplined troops, and marshals

them under known leaders, and supplies them by systematic arrangements : — a proposition so plain and obvious, that if it escaped ridicule as a truism, it might have been reasonably expected to avoid the penalties of heresy and paradox. *The event has indeed woefully proved its truth.*" — Edinburgh Rev. No. XXVII. p. 246.

These gentlemen could see no principle of permanence in the character of the Spaniards, and no proof of it in their history ; — and they could discover no principle of dissolution in the system of Bonaparte ; — a system founded upon force and falsehood, in direct opposition to the interests of his own subjects and to the feelings of human nature.

The Campador. — VIII.

The *Chl*, Rodrigo Diaz de Bivar. The word has been variously explained, but its origin seems to be satisfactorily traced by Verstegan in his explanation of some of our English surnames.

"Cemp or Kemp, properly one that fighteth hand to hand, whereunto the name in Teutonic of Kemp-fight accordeth, and in French of Combat.

"Certain among the ancient Germans made profession of being Camp-fighters or Kemp-fighters, for all is one ; and among the Danes and Swedes were the like, as Scaricator, Arngrim, Arserod, Haldan, and sundry others. They were also called Kempans, whereof is derived our name of Campion, which, after the French orthography, some pronounce Champion."

"Dene or Den is the termination of sundry of our surnames, as for example of Camden, which I take anciently to have been Campden, and signifieth the Dene or Dale belonging to some Cemp or Camp-fighter (for both is one) in our now used language called a Champion, but in the Teutonic a Campion. A Campden may also have been some place appointed for Campions, Combat-fighters, or men of arms to encounter each other. And so the place became afterward to be the surname of him and his family that owned it, as others in like sort have done."

"Kemp, — of his profession of being a Kemper or Combat-fighter, as divers in old times among our ancestors were."

Vengeance was the word. — X.

This feeling is forcibly expressed by Capmany. *O Vesperas Sicilianas tan famosas en la historia, quando os podremos acompañar con completas, para que los Angeles canten laudes en el cielo.* — Centinela, contra Franceses, p. 96.

O Sicilian Vespers ! so famous in history, when shall we be able to accompany you with Complines, that the Angels may sing Lauds in Heaven ?

Behold the awaken'd Moscovites Meet the tyrant in his night. — XVII.

Ecco iterum Crispinus ! What says the Edinburgh Review concerning Russia ? "Considering how little that power has shown itself capable of effecting for the salvation of Europe — how wretched the state of its subjects is under the present government — how trifling an acquisition of strength the common enemy could expect to obtain from the entire possession of its resources — we acknowledge that we should contemplate with great composure any change which might lay the foundation of future improvement, and scatter the forces of France over the dominion of the Czar." — *No. XXVIII. p. 460.*

This is a choice passage. The reasoning is worthy of the writer's judgment, the feeling perfectly consistent with his liberality, and the conclusion as consistent with his politics.

Up, Germany

. . . . She rose as from the dead ;

She broke her chains upon the oppressor's head. — XVI

Hear the Edinburgh Reviewer ! "It would be as chimerical to expect a mutiny among the vassal states of France

who are the most impatient of her yoke, as amongst the inhabitants of Bourdeaux, or the conscripts of the years 1808 and 1809. In making this comparison, we are indeed putting the case much more strongly against France than the facts warrant; for, with the exception of Holland, and the States into which the conscription has been introduced, either immediately, or by means of large requisitions of men made to their Governments,* the changes effected by the French invasion have been favorable to the individual happiness of the inhabitants,† so that the hatred of France is liable to considerable diminution, inasmuch as the national antipathy and spirit of independence are gradually undermined by the solid benefits which the change of masters has conferred."—*N. XXVIII.* p. 458.

Great as a statesman, profound as a philosopher, amiable as an optimist of the Pangloss school, — but not altogether fortunate as a Prophet!

POSTSCRIPT.

1821.

As a proper accompaniment to the preceding Notes, upon their republication, I subjoin an extract from a *William-Smithic* epistle, begun a few years ago upon sufficient provocation, but left unfinished, because better employments delayed its completion till the offence, gross as it was, seemed no longer deserving of a thought.

* * * * *

My fortune has been somewhat remarkable in this respect, that, bestowing less attention than most men upon contemporary literature, I am supposed to concern myself with it in a degree which would leave me no time for any worthier occupation. Half the persons who are wounded in the Quarterly Review fix upon me as the object of their resentment; some, because they are conscious of having deserved chastisement at my hands; others because they give credit to an empty report, a lying assertion, or their own conceited sagacity in discovering a writer by his style. As for the former, they flatter themselves egregiously in supposing that I should throw away my anger upon such subjects. But by the latter I would willingly have it understood, that I heartily disapprove the present fashion of criticism, and sincerely wish that you, Sir, and your friend, had taken out an exclusive patent for it, when you brought it into vogue.

With regard to literary assailants, I should as little think of resenting their attacks in anger, as of making war upon midges and mosquitoes. I have therefore never noticed your amiable colleague in his critical capacity. Let him blunder, and misquote, and misrepresent, and contradict himself in the same page, or in the same sentence, with as much ingenuity as he will: "Tis his vocation, Hal!" and some allowances must be made for habit. I remember what Lord Anson's linguist said to him at Canton, upon the detection of some notable act of dishonesty: *Chinamen very great rogues truly; but hab fashion: no can help.* Concerning me, and any composition of mine, it is impossible that this gentleman can write wisely unless his nature should undergo a radical change, for it is written in the wisest book which ever proceeded from mere humanity, that "into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter."

You may have seen a mastiff of the right English breed assailed by a little impertinent, noisy, meddling cur, who runs behind him, snapping and barking at his heels, and sometimes gets staggered by a chance-whisk of his tail. The mastiff continues his way peaceably; or, if he condescends to notice the yelper, it is only by stopping half a minute, and lifting his leg over him. Just such, Sir, is the notice which I bestow upon your colleague in his critical character.

But for F. J. *Philomath.* and *Professor of the Occult Sciences*, he is a grave personage, whose political and prophetic pretensions entitle him to high consideration in these days. He

* N. B. These little exceptions include all the countries which were annexed to the French Empire, all Italy, and all the States of the Confederation of the Rhine.

† Particularly the commercial part of them.

is as great a man as Lilly in the time of the Commonwealth or as Partridge after him. It is well known what infinite pains he bestowed in casting the nativities of Lord Wellington, Bonaparte, and the Emperor of Russia, — all for the good of mankind! and it is also notorious that he mistook the aspects, and made some very unfortunate errors in his predictions. At a time when he was considerably indisposed in consequence of this mortification, I took the liberty of administering to him a dose of his own words, mixed, perhaps, Sir, with a few of yours, for you were his fellow-student in astrology, and are known to have assisted him in these his calculations. The medicine was given in the form of extract; but the patient could not have used more wry faces had it been extract of colicquintida. And indeed it produced a most unpleasant effect. Ever since that time his paroxysms have been more violent, and he has been troubled with occasional ravings, accompanied with periodical discharges of bile in its most offensive state. Nevertheless, dreadfully bilious as he is, and tormented with acrid humors, it is hoped that by a coo diet, by the proper use of refrigerants, above all, by paying due attention to the state of the *primæ viæ*, and observing a strict abstinence from the Quarterly Review, the danger of a *cholera morbus* may be averted.

I have not been travelling out of the record while thus incidentally noticing a personage with whom you, Sir, are more naturally and properly associated than I have been with Mr. Wordsworth, this your colleague and you being the Gog and Magog of the Edinburgh Review. Had it not been for a difference of opinion upon political points between myself and certain writers in that journal who laid claim to the faculty of the second sight, I suspect that I should never have incurred your hostility. What those points of difference were, I must here be permitted to set forth for the satisfaction of those readers who may not be so well acquainted with them as you are: they related to the possibility of carrying on the late war to an honorable and successful termination.

It was in our state of feeling, Sir, as well as in our state of knowledge that we differed, in our desires as much as in our judgment. They predicted for us nothing but disgrace and defeat: *predicted* in the word; for they themselves assured us that they were "*seriously occupied with the destinies of Europe and of mankind.*" —

"As who should say, I am Sir Oracle!"

They ridiculed "*the romantic hopes of the English nation,*" and imputed the spirit by which the glory of that nation has been raised to its highest point, and the deliverance of Europe accomplished, to "*the tricks of a paltry and interested party.*" They said that events had "*verified their predictions.*" They had "*more than justified their worst forebodings.*" They told us in 1810 that the fate of Spain was decided, and that that "*misguided*" country (misguided in having ventured to resist the most insolent usurpation that ever was attempted) "*had yielded to the Conqueror.*" This manner of speaking of an event in the preter-pluperfect tense, before it has come to pass, may be either a slight grammatical slip, or a prophetic figure of speech; but, as old Dr. Eachard says, "I hate all small ambiguous surmises, all quivering and mincing conjectures: give me the lusty and bold thinker, who, when he undertakes to prophesy, does it punctually." "*It would be blood-thirsty and cruel,*" they said, "*to foment petty insurrections,* (meaning the war in Spain and Portugal), *after the only contest is over from which any good can spring in the present unfortunate state of affairs.*" "*France has conquered Europe. This is the melancholy truth. Shut our eyes to it as we may, there can be no doubt about the matter. For the present, peace and submission must be the lot of the vanquished.*" "*Let us hear no more of objections to a Bonaparte ruling in Spain.*"

"Harry, the wish was father to that thought!"

They told us that if Lord Wellington was not driven out of Portugal, it was because the French government thought him "*better there than any where else.*" They told us they were prepared to "*contemplate with great composure the conquest of Russia, by Bonaparte,* as a "*change which would lay the foundation of future improvement in the dominions of the Czars.*" —

"*Si mens sit lata tibi credieris esse propheta,*"

says an old Leonine rhymester. — And as for expecting "a *mutien* (bear Germany! for so they qualified it!) *amongst the vernal daisies of France, it would be as chimerical,*" they said, "as to expect one amongst the inhabitants of Bourdeaux." And here these lucky prophets were peculiarly felicitous; the inhabitants of Bourdeaux having been the first people in France who threw off the yoke of Bonaparte's tyranny, and mounted the white cockade.

"*Omnia sem sunt, feri que posse negabam.*"

Poor Oracle! the face is double-bronzed; and yet it is but a wooden head!

I stood upon firm ground, while they were sticking in the Slough of Despond. *Hinc ille lacryme!* I charged them at the time with ignorance, presumption, and pusillanimity. And now, Sir, I ask of you, were they or were they not ignorant? Here are their assertions! — Were they or were they not presumptuous? Here are their predictions! — Were they or were they not pusillanimous? Have they or have they not been confuted, and confounded, and exposed, and shamed, and stultified, by the event?

They who know me will bear witness, that, before a rumor of war was heard from the Peninsula, I had looked toward that quarter as the point where we might hope first to see the horizon open; and that, from the hour in which the struggle commenced, I never doubted of its final success, provided England should do its duty: this confidence was founded upon a knowledge of the country and the people, and upon the principles which were then and there first brought into action against the enemy. At the time when every effort was made (as you, Sir, well know) to vilify and disgust our allies, to discourage the public, to impede the measures of government, to derange its finances, and thereby cut off its means, to paralyze the arm and deaden the heart of England; — when we were told of the irresistible power and perfect policy of Bonaparte, the consummate skill of his generals, and the invincibility of his armies, my language was this: "The one business of England is to abate the power of France: that power she must beat down, or fall herself; that power she will beat down, if she do but strenuously put forth her own mighty means." And again, — "For our soldiers to equal our seamen, it is only necessary for them to be equally well commanded. They have the same heart and soul, as well as the same flesh and blood. Too much, indeed, may be exacted from them in a retreat; but set their face toward a foe, and there is nothing within the reach of human achievement which they cannot perform." And again, — "Carry on the war with all the heart, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, of this mighty empire, and you will beat down the power of France." Was I wrong, Sir? Or has the event corresponded to this confidence?

*Αἰεταὶ ἐκλιπότες
Μάρτυρες ἐσφώστανται.*

Bear witness, Torres Vedras, Salamanca, and Vittoria! Bear witness, Orthies and Thoulouse! Bear witness, Waterloo, and that miserable tyrant, who was then making and unmaking kings with a breath, and now frets upon the rock of St. Helena, like a tiger in his cage!

* * * * *

ODES.

ODE,

WRITTEN DURING THE NEGOTIATIONS WITH
BONAPARTE, IN JANUARY, 1814.

1.

Who counsels peace at this momentous hour,
When God hath given deliverance to the oppress'd,
And to the injured power?
Who counsels peace, when Vengeance, like a flood,

26

Rolls on, no longer now to be repress'd;

When innocent blood

From the four corners of the world cries out

For justice upon one accursed head;

When Freedom hath her holy banners spread

Over all nations, now in one just cause

United; when, with one sublime accord,

Europe throws off the yoke abhorr'd,

And Loyalty, and Faith, and Ancient Laws

Follow the avenging sword!

2.

Woe, woe to England! woe and endless shame,

If this heroic land,

False to her feelings and unspotted fame,

Hold out the olive to the Tyrant's hand!

Woe to the world, if Bonaparte's throne

Be suffer'd still to stand!

For by what names shall Right and Wrong be known, —

What new and courtly phrases must we feign

For Falsehood, Murder, and all monstrous crimes,

If that perfidious Corsican maintain

Still his detested reign,

And France, who yearns even now to break her chain,

Beneath his iron rule be left to groan?

No! by the innumerable dead,

Whose blood hath for his lust of power been shed,

Death only can for his foul deeds atone;

That peace which Death and Judgment can bestow,

That peace be Bonaparte's, — that alone!

3.

For sooner shall the Ethiop change his skin,

Or from the Leopard shall her spots depart,

Than this man change his old, flagitious heart.

Have ye not seen him in the balance weigh'd,

And there found wanting? On the stage of blood

Foremost the resolute adventurer stood;

And when, by many a battle won,

He placed upon his brow the crown,

Curbing delirious France beneath his sway,

Then, like Octavius in old time,

Fair name might he have handed down,

Effacing many a stain of former crime.

Fool! should he cast away that bright renown!

Fool! the redemption proffer'd should he lose!

When Heaven such grace vouchsafed him that the way

To Good and Evil lay

Before him, which to choose.

4.

But Evil was his Good,

For all too long in blood had he been nursed,
And ne'er was earth with verier tyrant cursed.

Bold man and bad,

Remorseless, godless, full of fraud and lies,

And black with murders and with perjuries,

Himself in Hell's whole panoply he clad;

No law but his own headstrong will he knew,

No counsellor but his own wicked heart.

From evil thus portentous strength he drew,

And trampled under foot all human ties,

All holy laws, all natural charities.

5.

O France! beneath this fierce Barbarian's sway
 Disgraced thou art to all succeeding times;
 Rapine, and blood, and fire have mark'd thy way,
 All loathsome, all unutterable crimes.

A curse is on thee, France! from far and wide
 It hath gone up to Heaven. All lands have cried
 For vengeance upon thy detested head!

All nations curse thee, France! for wheresoe'er,
 In peace or war, thy banner hath been spread,
 All forms of human woe have follow'd there.

The Living and the Dead

Cry out alike against thee! They who bear,
 Crouching beneath its weight, thine iron yoke
 Join in the bitterness of secret prayer

The voice of that innumerable throng,
 Whose slaughter'd spirits day and night invoke
 The Everlasting Judge of right and wrong,
 How long, O Lord! Holy and Just, how long!

6.

A merciless oppressor hast thou been,
 Thyself remorselessly oppress'd meantime;
 Greedy of war, when all that thou couldst gain
 Was but to dye thy soul with deeper crime,
 And rivet faster round thyself the chain.

Oh! blind to honor, and to interest blind,
 When thus in abject servitude resign'd

To this barbarian upstart, thou couldst brave
 God's justice, and the heart of human-kind!

Madly thou thoughtest to enslave the world,
 Thyself the while a miserable slave.

Behold, the flag of vengeance is unfurl'd!
 The dreadful armies of the North advance;
 While England, Portugal, and Spain combined,
 Give their triumphant banners to the wind,
 And stand victorious in the fields of France.

7.

One man hath been for ten long, wretched years
 The cause of all this blood and all these tears;
 One man in this most awful point of time
 Draws on thy danger, as he caused thy crime.

Wait not too long the event,
 For now whole Europe comes against thee bent;
 His wiles and their own strength the nations know:

Wise from past wrongs, on future peace intent,
 The People and the Princes, with one mind,

From all parts move against the general foe;
 One act of justice, one stoning blow,

One execrable head laid low,

Even yet, O France! averts thy punishment.
 Open thine eyes!—too long hast thou been blind;
 Take vengeance for thyself, and for mankind!

8.

France! if thou lovest thine ancient fame,
 Revenge thy sufferings and thy shame!
 By the bones which bleach on Jaffa's beach;
 By the blood which on Domingo's shore
 Hath clogg'd the carrion-birds with gore;
 By the flesh which gorged the wolves of Spain,
 Or stiffen'd on the snowy plain
 Of frozen Moscow;
 By the bodies, which lie all open to the sky,

Tracking from Elbe to Rhine the Tyrant's flight—
 By the widow's and the orphan's cry;
 By the childless parent's misery;
 By the lives which he hath shed;
 By the ruin he hath spread;

By the prayers which rise for curses on his head,—
 Redeem, O France! thine ancient fame,
 Revenge thy sufferings and thy shame,
 Open thine eyes!—too long hast thou been blind;
 Take vengeance for thyself, and for mankind!

9.

By those horrors which the night
 Witness'd when the torches' light
 To the assembled murderers show'd
 Where the blood of Condé flow'd;
 By thy murder'd Pichegru's fame;
 By murder'd Wright—an English name;
 By murder'd Palm's atrocious doom;
 By murder'd Hofer's martyrdom,—
 Oh! by the virtuous blood thus vilely spilt,
 The Villain's own peculiar, private guilt,
 Open thine eyes!—too long hast thou been blind,
 Take vengeance for thyself, and for mankind!

Kerwick

ODE,

WRITTEN DURING THE WAR WITH AMERICA, 1814

1.

WHEN shall the Island Queen of Ocean lay
 The thunderbolt aside,
 And, twining olives with her laurel crown,
 Rest in the Bower of Peace?

2.

Not long may this unnatural strife endure
 Beyond the Atlantic deep;
 Not long may men, with vain ambition drunk,
 And insolent in wrong,
 Afflict with their misrule the indignant land
 Where Washington hath left
 His awful memory
 A light for after-times!
 Vile instruments of fallen Tyranny
 In their own annals, by their countrymen,
 For lasting shame shall they be written down.
 Soon may the better Genius there prevail!
 Then will the Island Queen of Ocean lay
 The thunderbolt aside,
 And, twining olives with her laurel crown,
 Rest in the Bower of Peace.

3.

But not in ignominious ease,
 Within the Bower of Peace supine,
 The Ocean Queen shall rest!
 Her other toils await,—
 A holier warfare,—nobler victories;
 And amaranthine wreaths,
 Which, when the laurel crown grows sere,
 Will live forever green.

4.

Hear me, O England! rightly may I claim
 Thy favorable audience, Queen of Isles,
 My Mother-land revered;
 For in the perilous hour,
 When weaker spirits stood aghast,
 And reptile tongues, to thy dishonor bold,
 Spit their dull venom on the public ear,
 My voice was heard, — a voice of hope,
 Of confidence and joy, —
 Yea, of such prophecy
 As wisdom to her sons doth aye vouchsafe,
 When with pure heart and diligent desire
 They seek the fountain springs,
 And of the Ages past
 Take counsel reverently.

5.

Nobly hast thou stood up
 Against the foulest Tyranny that ere,
 In elder or in later times,
 Hath outraged human-kind.
 O glorious England! thou hast borne thyself
 Religiously and bravely in that strife;
 And happier victory hath blest thine arms
 Than, in the days of yore,
 Thine own Plantagenets achieved,
 Or Marlborough, wise in council as in field,
 Or Wolfe, heroic name.
 Now gird thyself for other war;
 Look round thee, and behold what ills,
 Remediable and yet unremedied,
 Afflict man's wretched race!
 Put on the panoply of faith!
 Bestir thyself against thine inward foes,
 Ignorance and Want, with all their brood
 Of miseries and of crimes.

6.

Powerful thou art: imperial Rome,
 When in the Augustan age she closed
 The temple of the two-faced God,
 Could boast no power like thine.
 Less opulent was Spain,
 When Mexico her sumless riches sent
 To that proud monarchy;
 And Hayti's ransack'd caverns gave their gold;
 And from Potosi's recent veins
 The unabating stream of treasure flow'd.
 And blest art thou, above all nations blest,
 For thou art Freedom's own beloved Isle!
 The light of Science shines
 Conspicuous like a beacon on thy shores;
 Thy martyrs purchased at the stake
 Faith uncorrupt for thine inheritance;
 And by thine hearths Domestic Purity,
 Safe from the infection of a tainted age,
 Hath kept her sanctuaries.
 Yet, O dear England! powerful as thou art,
 And rich, and wise, and blest,
 Yet would I see thee, O my Mother-land!
 Mightier and wealthier, wiser, happier still!

7.

For still doth Ignorance
 Maintain large empire here,

Dark and unblest amid surrounding light;
 Even as within this favor'd spot,
 Earth's wonder and her pride,
 The traveller on his way
 Beholds with weary eye
 Bleak moorland, noxious fen, and lonely heath,
 In drear extension spread,
 Oh grief! that spirits of celestial seed,
 Whom ever-teeming Nature hath brought forth,
 With all the human faculties divine
 Of sense and soul endued, —
 Disherited of knowledge and of bliss,
 Mere creatures of brute life,
 Should grope in darkness lost!

8

Must this reproach endure?
 Honor and praise to him
 The universal friend,
 The general benefactor of mankind;
 He who from Coromandel's shores
 His perfected discovery brought;
 He by whose generous toils
 This foul reproach ere long shall be effaced,
 This root of evil be eradicate!
 Yea, generations yet unborn
 Shall owe their weal to him,
 And future nations bless
 The honor'd name of Bell.

9.

Now may that blessed edifice
 Of public good be rear'd
 Which holy Edward traced,
 The spotless Tudor, he whom Death
 Too early summon'd to his heavenly throne.
 For Brunswick's line was this great work re-
 served,
 For Brunswick's fated line;
 They who from papal darkness, and the thrall
 Of that worst bondage which doth hold
 The immortal spirit chain'd,
 Saved us in happy hour.
 Fitting for them was this great work reserved;
 So, Britain, shall thine aged monarch's wish
 Receive its due accomplishment —
 That wish which with the good
 (Had he no other praise)
 Through all succeeding times would rank his
 name,
 That all within his realms
 Might learn the Book, which all
 Who rightly learn shall live.

10.

From public fountains the perennial stream
 Of public weal must flow.
 O England! wheresoe'er thy churches stand,
 There on that sacred ground,
 Where the rich harvest of mortality
 Is laid, as in a garner, treasured up,
 There plant the Tree of Knowledge! Water it
 With thy perpetual bounty! It shall spread
 Its branches o'er the venerable pile,
 Shield it against the storm,
 And bring forth fruits of life.

11.

Train up thy children, England! in the ways
Of righteousness, and feed them with the bread
Of wholesome doctrine. Where hast thou thy
mines

But in their industry?

Thy bulwarks where, but in their breasts?

Thy might, but in their arms?

Shall not their numbers therefore be thy wealth,
Thy strength, thy power, thy safety, and thy pride?

O grief then, grief and shame,

If, in this flourishing land,

There should be dwellings where the new-born
babe

Doth bring unto its parents' soul no joy!

Where squalid Poverty

Receives it at its birth,

And on her wither'd knees

Gives it the scanty food of discontent!

12.

Queen of the Seas! enlarge thyself;
Redundant as thou art of life and power,

Be thou the hive of nations,

And send thy swarms abroad!

Send them, like Greece of old,

With arts and science to enrich

The uncultivated earth;

But with more precious gifts than Greece, or Tyre,
Or elder Egypt, to the world bequeath'd—

Just laws, and rightful polity,

And, crowning all, the dearest boon of Heaven,
Its word and will reveal'd.

Queen of the Seas! enlarge

The place of thy pavilion. Let them stretch

The curtains of thine habitations forth;

Spare not; but lengthen thou

Thy cords, make strong thy stakes.

13.

Queen of the Seas! enlarge thyself;

Send thou thy swarms abroad!

For in the years to come,

Though centuries or millenniums intervene,

Where'er thy progeny,

Thy language, and thy spirit shall be found,—

If on Ontario's shores,

Or late-explored Missouri's pastures wide,

Or in that Austral world long sought,

The many-isled Pacific,—yea, where waves,

Now breaking over coral reefs, affright

The venturous mariner,

When islands shall have grown, and cities risen

In cocoa groves embower'd;—

Where'er thy language lives,

By whatsoever name the land be call'd,

That land is English still, and there

Thy influential spirit dwells and reigns.

Thrones fall, and Dynasties are changed;

Empires decay and sink

Beneath their own unwieldy weight;

Dominion passeth like a cloud away:

The imperishable mind

Survives all meaner things.

14.

Train up thy children, England, in the ways
Of righteousness, and feed them with the bread
Of wholesome doctrine. Send thy swarms abroad!

Send forth thy humanizing arts,

Thy stirring enterprise,

Thy liberal polity, thy Gospel light!

Illume the dark idolater,

Reclaim the savage! O thou Ocean Queen!

Be these thy toils when thou hast laid

The thunderbolt aside:

He who hath blest thine arms

Will bless thee in these holy works of Peace!

Father! thy kingdom come, and as in Heaven

Thy will be done on Earth!

Keswick.

CARMINA AULICA,

WRITTEN IN 1814, ON THE ARRIVAL OF THE AL-
LIED SOVEREIGNS IN ENGLAND.

Ἐγὼ καλὰ τε φράσαι, τόλμα τέ μοι
Ἐθέλεις γλῶσσαν ὀρνύει λέγειν.

PINDAR, OLYMP. XIII.

ODE

TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE REGENT
OF THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND.

1.

PRINCE of the mighty Isle!

Proud day for thee and for thy kingdoms this,

When Britain round her spear

The olive garland twines, by Victory won.

2.

Rightly mayest thou rejoice,

For in a day of darkness and of storms,

An evil day, a day of woe,

To thee the sceptre feel.

The Continent was leagu'd,

Its numbers wielded by one will,

Against the mighty Isle;

All shores were hostile to the Red Cross flag,

All ports against it closed;

Save where, behind their ramparts driven,

The Spaniard, and the faithful Portugal,

Each on the utmost limits of his land,

Invincible of heart,

Stood firm, and put their trust

In their good cause and thee.

3.

Such perils menaced from abroad;

At home worse dangers compass'd thee,

Where shallow counsellors,

A weak but clamorous crew,

Pester'd the land, and with their withering breath

Poison'd the public ear

For peace the feeble raised their factious cry ;
 Oh, madness to resist
 The Invincible in arms !
 Seek the peace-garland from his dreadful hand !
 And at the Tyrant's feet
 They would have knelt to take
 The wreath of aconite for Britain's brow.
 Prince of the mighty Isle !
 Rightly mayst thou rejoice,
 For in the day of danger thou didst turn
 From their vile counsels thine indignant heart ;
 Rightly mayst thou rejoice,
 When Britain round her spear
 The olive-garland twines, by Victory won.

4.

Rejoice, thou mighty Isle,
 Queen of the Seas ! rejoice ;
 Ring round, ye merry bells,
 Till every steeple rock,
 And the wide air grow giddy with your joy !
 Flow, streamers, to the breeze !
 And, ye victorious banners, to the sun
 Unroll the proud Red Cross !
 Now let the anvil rest ;
 Shut up the loom, and open the school-doors,
 That young and old may with festivities
 Hallow for memory, through all after years,
 This memorable time ;
 This memorable time,
 When Peace, long absent, long deplored, returns.
 Not as vile Faction would have brought her home,
 Her countenance for shame abased,
 In servile weeds array'd,
 Submission leading her,
 Fear, Sorrow, and Repentance following close ;
 And War, scarce deigning to conceal
 Beneath the mantle's folds his armed plight,
 Dogging her steps with deadly eye intent,
 Sure of his victim, and in devilish joy
 Laughing behind the mask.

5.

Not thus doth Peace return ! —
 A blessed visitant she comes, —
 Honor in his right hand
 Doth lead her like a bride ;
 And Victory goes before ;
 Hope, Safety, and Prosperity, and Strength,
 Come in her joyful train.
 Now let the churches ring
 With high thanksgiving songs,
 And the full organ pour
 Its swelling peals to Heaven,
 The while the grateful nation bless in prayer
 Their Warriors, and their Statesmen, and their
 Prince,
 Whose will, whose mind, whose arm
 Have thus with happy end their efforts crown'd.
 Prince of the mighty Isle,
 Rightly mayst thou rejoice,
 When Britain round her spear
 The olive-garland twines, by Victory won.

6.

Enjoy thy triumph now,
 Prince of the mighty Isle !

Enjoy the rich reward, so rightly due,
 When rescued nations, with one heart and
 voice,

Thy counsels bless and thee.
 Thou, on thine own Firm Island, seest the while,
 As if the tales of old Romance
 Were but to typify these splendid days,
 Princes, and Potentates,
 And Chiefs renown'd in arms,
 From their great enterprise achieved,
 In friendship and in joy collected here.

7.

Rejoice, thou mighty Isle !
 Queen of the Seas ! rejoice ;
 For ne'er in elder nor in later times
 Have such illustrious guests
 Honor'd thy silver shores.
 No such assemblage shone in Edward's hall,
 Nor brighter triumphs graced his glorious reign.
 Prince of the mighty Isle,
 Proud day for thee and for thy kingdoms this !
 Rightly mayst thou rejoice,
 When Britain round her spear
 The olive-garland twines, by Victory won.

8.

Yet in the pomp of these festivities
 One mournful thought will rise within thy mind —
 The thought of Him who sits
 In mental as in visual darkness lost.
 How had his heart been fill'd
 With deepest gratitude to Heaven,
 Had he beheld this day !
 O King of kings, and Lord of lords,
 Thou, who hast visited thus heavily
 The anointed head,
 Oh ! for one little interval,
 One precious hour,
 Remove the blindness from his soul,
 That he may know it all,
 And bless thee ere he die.

9.

Thou also shouldst have seen
 This harvest of thy hopes,
 Thou, whom the guilty act
 Of a proud spirit overthrown
 Sent to thine early grave in evil hour !
 Forget not him, my country, in thy joy ;
 But let thy grateful hand
 With laurel garlands hang
 The tomb of Perceval.
 Virtuous, and firm, and wise
 The Ark of Britain in her darkest day
 He steer'd through stormy seas ;
 And long shall Britain hold his memory dear,
 And faithful History give
 His meed of lasting praise.

10.

That earthly meed shall his compeers enjoy,
 Britain's true counsellors,
 Who see with just success their counsels crown'd.
 They have their triumph now, to him denied ;
 Proud day for them is this !
 Prince of the mighty Isle !

Proud day for them and thee,
When Britain round her spear
The olive-garland twines, by Victory won.

ODE

TO HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, ALEXANDER THE FIRST,
EMPEROR OF ALL THE RUSSIAS.

1.

CONQUEROR, Deliverer, Friend of human-kind!
The free, the happy Island welcomes thee;
Thee, from thy wasted realms,
So signally revenged;
From Prussia's rescued plains;
From Dresden's field of slaughter, where the ball,
Which struck Moreau's dear life,
Was turn'd from thy more precious head aside;
From Leipsic's dreadful day,
From Elbe, and Rhine, and Seine,
In thy career of conquest overpast;
From the proud Capital
Of haughty France subdued,
Then to her rightful line of Kings restored;
Thee, Alexander! thee, the Great, the Good,
The Glorious, the Beneficent, the Just,
Thee to her honor'd shores
The mighty Island welcomes in her joy.

2.

Sixscore full years have past,
Since to these friendly shores
Thy famous ancestor,
Illustrious PETER, came.
Wise traveller he, who over Europe went,
Marking the ways of men;
That so to his dear country, which then rose
Among the nations in uncultured strength,
He might bear back the stores
Of elder polity,
Its sciences and arts.
Little did then the industrious German think,—
The soft Italian, lapp'd in luxury,—
Helvetia's mountain sons, of freedom proud,—
The patient Hollander,
Prosperous and warlike then,—
Little thought they that, in that farthest North,
From PETER's race should the Deliverer spring,
Destined by Heaven to save
Art, Learning, Industry,
Beneath the bestial hoof of godless Might
All trampled in the dust.
As little did the French,
Vaunting the power of their Great Monarch then,
(His schemes of wide ambition yet uncheck'd,)
As little did they think,
That from rude Moscovy the stone should come,
To smite their huge Colossus, which bestrode
The subject Continent;
And from its feet of clay,
Breaking the iron limbs and front of brass,
Strew the rejoicing Nations with the wreck.

3.

Roused as thou wert with insult and with wrong,
Who should have blamed thee if, in high-wrought
mood
Of vengeance and the sense of injured power,
Thou from the flames which laid
The City of thy Fathers in the dust,
Hadst bid a spark be brought,
And borne it in thy tent,
Religiously by night and day preserved,
Till on Montmartre's height,
When open to thine arms,
Her last defence o'erthrown,
The guilty city lay,
Thou hadst call'd every Russian of thine host
To light his flambeau at the sacred flame,
And sent them through her streets,
And wrapt her roofs and towers,
Temples and palaces,
Her wealth and boasted spoils,
In one wide flood of fire,
Making the hated Nation feel herself
The miseries she had spread?

4.

Who should have blamed the Conqueror for that
deed?
Yea, rather would not one exulting cry
Have risen from Elbe to Nile,
How is the Oppressor fallen!
Moscow's re-rising walls
Had rung with glad acclaim;
Thanksgiving hymns had fill'd
Tyrol's rejoicing vales;
How is the Oppressor fallen!
The Germans in their grass-grown marts had met
To celebrate the deed;
Holland's still waters had been starr'd
With festive lights, reflected there
From every house and hut,
From every town and tower;
The Iberian and the Lusian's injured realms,
From all their mountain-holds,
From all their ravaged fields,
From cities sack'd, from violated fanes,
And from the sanctuary of every heart,
Had pour'd that pious strain—
How is the Oppressor fallen!
Righteous art thou, O Lord!
Thou, Zaragoza, from thy sepulchres
Hadst join'd the hymn; and from thine ashes thou,
Manresa, faithful still!
The blood that calls for vengeance in thy streets,
Madrid, and Porto thine,
And that which from the beach
Of Tarragona sent its cry to Heaven,
Had rested then appeased.
Orphans had clapp'd their hands,
And widows would have wept exulting tears,
And childless parents, with a bitter joy,
Have blest the avenging deed.

5.

But thou hadst seen enough
Of horrors,—amply hadst avenged mankind.

Witness that dread retreat,
When God and nature smote
The Tyrant in his pride!
No wider ruin overlook
Sennacherib's impious host;
Nor when the frantic Persian led
His veterans to the Lybian sands;
Nor when united Greece
O'er the barbaric power that victory won
Which Europe yet may bless.
A fouler Tyrant cursed the groaning earth, —
A fearful destruction was dispensed.
Victorious armies followed on his flight;
On every side he met
The Cossack's dreadful spear;
On every side he saw
The injured nation rise,
Invincible in arms.
What myriads, victims of one wicked will,
Spent their last breath in curses on his head!
There, where the soldiers' blood
Froze in the festering wound;
And nightly the cold moon
Saw sinking thousands in the snow lie down,
Whom there the morning found
Stiff as their icy bed.

6.

Rear high the monument!
In Moscow and in proud Petropolis,
The brazen trophy build;
Cannon on cannon piled,
Till the huge column overtop your towers!
From France the Tyrant brought
These instruments of death
To work your overthrow;
He left them in his flight
To form the eternal record of his own.
Raise, Russia, with thy spoils,
A nobler monument
Than e'er imperial Rome
Built in her plenitude of pride and power!
Still, Alexander! on the banks of Seine,
Thy noblest monument
For future ages stands —
PARIS SUBDUED AND SPARED.

7.

Conqueror, Deliverer, Friend of human-kind,
The free, the happy Island welcomes thee!
Thee, Alexander! thee, the Great, the Good,
The Glorious, the Beneficent, the Just!
Thee to her honor'd shores
The mighty Island welcomes in her joy.

ODE

TO HIS MAJESTY, FREDERICK WILLIAM THE
FOURTH, KING OF PRUSSIA.

1.

WELCOME to England, to the happy Isle,
Brave Prince of gallant people! Welcome Thou,

In adverse as in prosperous fortunes tried,
Frederick, the well-beloved!
Greatest and best of that illustrious name,
Welcome to these free shores!
In glory art thou come,
Thy victory perfect, thy revenge complete

2.

Enough of sorrow hast thou known,
Enough of evil hath thy realm endured,
Oppress'd, but not debased,
When thine indignant soul,
Long suffering, bore its weight of heaviest woe.
But still, through that dark day,
Unsuited honor was thy counsellor;
And Hope, that had its trust in Heaven,
And in the heart of man
Its strength, forsook thee not.
Thou hadst thy faithful people's love,
The sympathy of noble minds;
And wistfully, as one
Who through the weary night has long'd for day,
Looks eastward for the dawn,
So Germany to thee
Turn'd in her bondage her imploring eyes.

3.

Oh, grief of griefs, that Germany,
The wise, the virtuous land,
The land of mighty minds,
Should bend beneath the frothy Frenchman's yoke;
Oh, grief of griefs, to think
That she should groan in bonds,
She who had blest all nations with her gifts!
There had the light of Reformation risen,
The light of Knowledge there was burning clear,
Oh, grief, that her unhappy sons
Should toil, and bleed, and die,
To quench that sacred light,
The wretched agents of a tyrant's will!
How often hath their blood
In his accursed cause
Reek'd on the Spaniard's blade!
Their mangled bodies fed
The wolves and eagles of the Pyrenees;
Or stiffening in the snows of Moscow,
Amid the ashes of the watch-fire lay,
Where dragging painfully their frozen limbs,
With life's last effort, in the flames they fell.

4.

Long, Frederick, did'st thou bear
Her sorrows and thine own;
Seven miserable years
In patience didst thou feed thy heart with hope;
Till, when the arm of God
Smote the blaspheming Tyrant in his pride,
And Alexander, with the voice of power,
Raised the glad cry, Deliverance for Mankind,
First of the Germans, Prussia broke her chains.

5.

Joy, joy for Germany,
For Europe, for the World,
When Prussia rose in arms!

Pro,
W.
The ol.

TO HIS IV

Conq
Th

At length the hour of retribution comes;
Avenging nations on all sides move on;
In Gascony the flag of England flies,
Triumphant, as of yore,
When sable Edward led his peerless host.
Behold the Spaniard and the Portugal,
For cities burnt, for violated fane,
For murders, massacres,
All monstrous, all unutterable crimes,
Demanding vengeance with victorious cries,
Pour from the Pyrenees.
The Russian comes, his eye on Paris fix'd,
The flames of Moscow present to his heart;
The Austrian to efface
Ulm, Austerlitz, and Wagram's later shame;
Rejoicing Germany,
With all her nations, swells the avenging train,
And in the field and in the triumph first,
Thy banner, Frederick, floats.

10.

Six weeks in daily strife
The veteran Blucher bore the brunt of war.
Glorious old man,
The last and greatest of his master's school,
Long may he live to hear
The people bless his name!
Late be it ere the wreath
That crowns his silver hair
Adorn his monument!
Glorious old man,
How oft hath he discomfited
The boasted chiefs of France,
And foil'd her vaunting Tyrant's desperate rage!
Glorious old man,
Who, from Silesia's fields,
O'er Elbe, and Rhine, and Seine,
From victory to victory marching on,
Made his heroic way; till at the gates
Of Paris, open'd by his arms, he saw
His King triumphant stand.

11.

Bear back the sword of Frederick now!
The sword which France amid her spoils display'd,
Proud trophy of a day ignobly won.
With laurels wreath the sword;
Bear it in triumph back,
Thus gloriously regain'd;
And when thou lay'st it in its honor'd place,
O Frederick, well-beloved,
Greatest and best of that illustrious name,
Lay by its side thine own,
A holier relic there!

12.

Frederick, the well-beloved!
Welcome to these free shores;
To England welcome, to the happy Isle!
In glory art thou come,
Thy victory perfect, thy revenge complete

ODES.

ODE.

THE BATTLE OF ALGIERS

1.

ONE day of dreadful occupation more,
Ere England's gallant ships
Shall, of their beauty, pomp, and power disrobed,
Like sea-birds on the sunny main,
Rock idly in the port.

2.

One day of dreadful occupation more!
A work of righteousness,
Yes, of sublimest mercy, must be done;
England will break the oppressor's chain,
And set the captives free.

3.

Red cross of England, which all shores have seen
Triumphantly displayed,
Thou sacred banner of the glorious Isle,
Known wheresoever keel hath cut
The navigable deep, —

4.

Ne'er didst thou float more proudly o'er the storm
Of havock and of death,
Than when, resisting fiercely, but in vain,
Algiers, her moony standard lowered,
And sign'd the conqueror's law.

5.

Oh, if the grave were sentient, as these Moors
In erring credence hold;
And if the victims of captivity
Could in the silent tomb have heard
The thunder of the fight; —

6.

Sure their rejoicing dust upon that day
Had heaved the oppressive soil,
And earth been shaken like the mosques and towers,
When England on those guilty walls
Her fiery vengeance sent.

7.

Seldom hath victory given a joy like this, —
When the delivered slave
Revisits once again his own dear home,
And tells of all his sufferings past,
And blesses Exmouth's name.

8.

Far, far and wide along the Italian shores,
That holy joy extends;
Sardinian mothers pay their vows fulfill'd;
And hymns are heard beside thy banks,
O Fountain Arethuse!

9.

Churches shall blaze with lights, and ring with
praise,
And deeper strains shall rise
From many an overflowing heart to Heaven;
Nor will they in their prayers forget
The hand that set them free.

Kewick.

ODE

ON THE DEATH OF QUEEN CHARLOTTE.

1.

DEATH has gone up into our Palaces!
The light of day once more
Hath visited the last abode
Of mortal royalty,
The dark and silent vault.

2.

But not as when the silence of that vault
Was interrupted last
Doth England raise her loud lament,
Like one by sudden grief
Surprised and overcome.

3.

Then, with a passionate sorrow, we bewail'd
Youth on the untimely bier;
And hopes, which seem'd like flower-buds full,
Just opening to the sun,
Forever swept away.

4.

The heart then struggled with repining thoughts,
With feelings that almost
Arraign'd the inscrutable decree,
Imbittered by a sense
Of that which might have been.

5.

This grief hath no repining; all is well,
What hath been, and what is.
The Angel of Deliverance came
To one who, full of years,
Awaited her release.

6.

All that our fathers in their prayers desired,
When first their chosen Queen
Set on our shores her happy feet, —
All by indulgent Heaven
Had largely been vouchsafed.

7.

At Court the Household Virtues had their place —
Domestic Purity
Maintain'd her proper influence there;
The marriage bed was blest,
And length of days was given.

8.

No cause for sorrow then, but thankfulness;
 Life's business well performed,
 When weary age full willingly
 Resigns itself to sleep,
 In sure and certain hope!

9.

Oh, end to be desired, whene'er, as now,
 Good works have gone before,
 The seasonable fruit of Faith;
 And good Report and good
 Example have survived.

10.

Her left hand knew not of the ample alms
 Which her right hand had done;
 And, therefore, in the awful hour,
 The promises were hers
 To secret bounty made.

11.

With more than royal honors to the tomb
 Her bier is borne; with more
 Than Pomp can claim, or Power bestow;
 With blessings and with prayers
 From many a grateful heart.

12.

Long, long then shall Queen Charlotte's name be
 dear;
 And future Queens to her
 As to their best exemplar look;
 Who imitates her best
 May best deserve our love.

Kerwick, 1818.

ODE

FOR ST. GEORGE'S DAY.

1.

WILD were the tales which fabling monks of old
 Devised to swell their hero's holy fame,
 When in the noble army they enroll'd
 St. George's doubtful name.
 Of arrows and of spears they told,
 Which fell rebated from his mortal mould;
 And how the burning, fiery furnace blast
 To him came tempered like a summer breeze,
 When at the hour of evening it hath past
 O'er gurgling tanks, and groves of lemon-trees:
 And how the reverential flame,
 Condensing like a garb of honor, play'd
 In gorgeous folds around his glorious frame;
 And how the Heathen, in their frantic strife,
 With water then alike in vain essay'd
 His inextinguishable life.

2.

What marvel if the Christian Knight
 Thus for his dear Redeemer's sake
 Defied the purpled Pagan's might?

Such boldness well might he partake,
 For he, beside the Libyan lake
 Silene, with the Infernal King
 Had coped in actual fight.

The old Dragon on terrific wing
 Assail'd him there with Stygian string,
 And arrowy tongue, and potent breath,
 Exhaling pestilence and death.
 Dauntless in faith the Champion stood,
 Opposed against the rage of Hell
 The Red-Cross shield, and wielding well
 His sword, the strife pursued:
 First with a wide and rending wound
 Brought the maim'd monster to the ground,
 Then, pressing with victorious heel
 Upon his scaly neck subdued,
 Plunged and replunged the searching steel;
 Till from the shameful overthrow,
 Howling, the incarnate Demon fled,
 And left that form untenanted,
 And hid in Hell his humbled head,
 Still trembling in the realm below,
 At thought of that tremendous foe.

3.

Such tales monastic fablers taught;
 Their kindred strain the minstrels caught.

A web of finer texture they
 Wrought in the rich, romantic lay;
 Of magic caves and woods they sung,
 Where Kalyb nursed the boy divine,
 And how those woods and caverns rung
 With cries from many a demon tongue,
 When, breaking from the witch's cell,
 He bound her in her own strong spell;—
 And of the bowers of Ormandine,
 Where, thrall'd by art, St. David lay,
 Sleeping inglorious years away,
 Till our St. George, with happier arm
 Released him, and dissolved the charm.
 But most the minstrels loved to tell
 Of that portentous day
 When Sabra at the stake was bound,
 Her brow with sweetest garlands crown'd,
 The Egyptian Dragon's prey;
 And how for her the English knight,
 Invincible at such a sight,
 Engaged that fiendish beast in fight,
 And o'er the monster, triple-scaled,
 The good sword Askalon prevail'd.

4.

Such legends monks and minstrels feign'd,
 And easily the wondrous tales obtain'd,
 In those dark days, belief;
 Shrines to the Saint were rear'd, and temples rose,
 And states and kingdoms for their patron chose
 The Cappadocian Chief.
 Full soon his sainted name hath won
 In fields of war a wide renown;
 Spain saw the Moors confounded fly,
 Before the well-known slaughter cry,
 St. George for Aragon!
 And when the Catalans pursued
 Their vengeful way with fire and blood,

The Turk and treacherous Greek were dearly
taught

That all-appalling shout,
For them with rage and ruin fraught
In many a dolorous rout.

'Twas in this heavenly Guardian's trusted strength,
That Malta's old heroic knights defied
The Ottoman in all his power and pride.
Repulsed from her immortal walls at length,
The baffled Misbeliever turn'd with shame;
And when in after years in dreams he heard
That all-too-well remembered battle-word,
Woke starting at St. George's dreadful name,
And felt cold sweats of fear suffuse his trembling
frame.

5.

But thou, O England! to that sainted name
Hast given its proudest praise, its loftiest fame.

Witness the field of Cressy, on that day,
When volleying thunders roll'd unheard on high;
For, in that memorable fray,
Broken, confused, and scatter'd in dismay,
France had ears only for the Conqueror's cry,
St. George, St. George for England! St. George
and Victory!

Bear witness, Poitiers! where again the foe
From that same hand received his overthrow.

In vain essay'd, Mont Joye St. Denis rang
From many a boastful tongue,
And many a hopeful heart in onset brave;
Their courage in the shock of battle quail'd,
His dread reponse when sable Edward gave,
And England and St. George again prevail'd.
Bear witness, Agincourt, where once again
The bannered lilies on the ensanguin'd plain
Were trampled by the fierce pursuers' feet;
And France, doom'd ever to defeat

Against that foe, beheld her myriads fly
Before the withering cry,
St. George, St. George for England! St. George
and Victory!

6.

That cry, in many a field of Fame,
Through glorious ages held its high renown;
Nor less hath Britain proved the sacred name
Auspicious to her crown.

Troubled too oft her course of fortune ran,
Till, when the Georges came,
Her happiest age began.

Beneath their just and liberal sway,
Old feuds and factions died away;

One feeling through her realms was known,
One interest of the Nation and the Throne.
Ring, then, ye bells, upon St. George's Day,
From every tower in glad accordant ring;

And let all instruments, full, strong, or sweet,
With touch of modulated string,
And soft or swelling breath, and sonorous beat,
The happy name repeat,

While heart and voice their joyous tribute bring,
And speak the People's love for George their King.

Kewitt, 1820.

ODE

WRITTEN AFTER THE KING'S VISIT TO IRELAND.

1.

How long, O Ireland, from thy guilty ground
Shall innocent blood
Arraign the inefficient arm of Power?
How long shall Murder there,
Leading his banded ruffians through the land,
Range unrepres'd?
How long shall Night
Bring to thy harmless dwellers, in the stead
Of natural rest, the feverish sleep of fear,
Midnight alarms,
Horrible dreams, and worse realities?
How long shall darkness cover, and the eye
Of Morning open, upon deeds of death?

2.

In vain art thou, by liberal Nature's dower,
Exuberantly blest;
The Seasons, in their course,
Shed o'er thy hills and vales
The bounties of a genial clime in vain;
Heaven hath in vain bestowed
Well-tempered liberty,
(Its last and largest boon to social man,)
If the brute Multitude, from age to age,
Wild as their savage ancestors,
Go irreclaim'd the while,
From sire to son transmitting still,
In undisturb'd descent,
(A sad inheritance!)
Their errors and their crimes.

3.

Green Island of the West!
Thy Sister Kingdom fear'd not this,
When thine exultant shores
Rung far and wide of late,
And grateful Dublin first beheld her King,
First of thy Sovereigns he
Who visited thy shores in peace and joy.

4.

Oh what a joy was there!
In loud huzzas prolong'd,
Surge after surge the tide
Of popular welcome rose;
And in the intervals alone
Of that tumultuous sound of glad acclaim,
Could the deep cannon's voice
Of duteous gratulation, though it spake
In thunder, reach the ear.
From every tower the merry bells rung round,
Peal hurrying upon peal,
Till with the still reverberating din
The walls and solid pavement seem'd to shake,
And every bosom with the tremulous air
Inhaled a dizzy joy.

5.

Age, that came forth to gaze,
That memorable day

Felt in its quicken'd veins a pulse like youth;
 And lisping babes were taught to bless their King;
 And grandsires bade the children treasure up
 The precious sight, for it would be a tale
 The which in their old age
 Would make their children's children gather round
 Intent, all ears to hear.

6.

Were then the feelings of that generous time
 Ephemeral as the joy?
 Pass'd they away like summer clouds,
 Like dreams of infancy,
 Like glories of the evening firmament,
 Which fade, and leave no trace?
 Merciful Heaven, oh, let not thou the hope
 Be frustrate, that our Sister Isle may reap,
 From the good seed then sown,
 Full harvests of prosperity and peace;
 That perfect union may derive its date
 From that auspicious day,
 And equitable ages thence
 Their lasting course begin!

7.

Green Island of the West,
 While frantic violence delays
 That happier order, still must thou remain
 In thine own baleful darkness wrapp'd;
 As if the Eye divine,
 That which beholdeth all, from thee alone
 In wrath had turn'd away!

8.

But not forever thus shalt thou endure,
 To thy reproach, and ours,
 Thy misery, and our shame!
 For Mercy shall go forth
 To stablish Order, with an arm'd right hand;
 And firm Authority,
 With its all-present strength, control the bad,
 And, with its all-sufficient shield,
 Protect the innocent:
 The first great duty this of lawful Power,
 Which holds its delegated right from Heaven.

9.

The first great duty this; but this not all;
 For more than comes within the scope
 Of Power, is needed here;
 More than to watch insidious discontent,
 Curb, and keep curb'd, the treasonable tongue,
 And quell the madden'd multitude:
 Labors of love remain;
 To weed out noxious customs rooted deep
 In a rank soil, and long left seeding there;
 Pour balm into old wounds, and bind them up;
 Remove remediable ills,
 Improve the willing mind,
 And win the generous heart.
 Afflicted Country, from thyself
 Must this redemption come;
 And thou hast children able to perform
 This work of faith and hope.

10.

O for a voice that might recall
 To their deserted hearths
 Thy truant sons! a voice
 Whose virtuous cogeney
 Might with the strength of duty reach their souls;
 A strength that should compel entire consent,
 And to their glad obedience give
 The impulse and the force of free good-will!
 For who but they can knit
 The severed links of that appointed chain,
 Which when in just cohesion it unites
 Order to order, rank to rank,
 In mutual benefit,
 So binding heart to heart,
 It then connecteth Earth with Heaven, from whence
 The golden links depend.

11.

Nor when the war is waged
 With Error, and the brood
 Of Darkness, will your aid
 Be wanting in the cause of Light and Love,
 Ye Ministers of that most holy Church,
 Whose firm foundations on the rock
 Of Scripture rest secure!
 What though the Romanist, in numbers strong,
 In misdirected zeal
 And bigotry's blind force,
 Assail your Fortress; though the sons of Schism
 Join in insane alliance with that old,
 Inveterate enemy,
 Weening thereby to wreak
 Their covenanted hatred, and effect
 Your utter overthrow;
 What though the unbelieving crew,
 For fouler purpose, aid the unnatural league;
 And Faction's wolfish pack
 Set up their fiercest yell, to augment
 The uproar of assault;
 Clad in your panoply will ye be found,
 Wielding the spear of Reason, with the sword
 Of Scripture girt; and from your shield of Truth
 Such radiance shall go forth,
 As when, unable to sustain its beams
 On Arthur's arm unveil'd,
 Earth-born Orgoglio reel'd, as if with wine;
 And, from her many-headed beast cast down,
 Duesse fell, her cup of sorcery spilt,
 Her three-crown'd mitre in the dust devolved,
 And all her secret filthiness exposed.

12.

O thou fair Island, with thy Sister Isle
 Indissolubly link'd for weal and woe;
 Partaker of her present power,
 Her everlasting fame;
 Dear pledges hast thou render'd and received
 Of that eternal union! Bedell's grave
 Is in thy keeping; and with thee
 Deposited doth Taylor's holy dust
 Await the Archangel's call.
 O land profuse of genius and of worth,
 Largely hast thou received, and largely given!

13.

Green Island of the West,
The example of unspotted Ormond's faith
To thee we owe ; to thee
Boyle's venerable name ;
Berkeley the wise, the good ;
And that great Orator who first
Unmask'd the harlot sorceress Anarchy,
What time, in Freedom's borrowed form profaned,
She to the nations round
Her draught of witchcraft gave ;
And him who in the field
O'erthrew her giant offspring in his strength,
And brake the iron rod.
Proud of such debt,
Rich to be thus indebted, these,
Fair Island, Sister Queen
Of Ocean, Ireland, these to thee we owe.

14.

Shall I then imprecate
A curse on them that would divide
Our union ? — Far be this from me, O Lord !
Far be it ! What is man,
That he should scatter curses ? — King of Kings,
Father of all, Almighty, Governor
Of all things ! unto Thee
Humbly I offer up our holier prayer !
I pray Thee, not in wrath,
But in thy mercy, to confound
These men's devices. Lord !
Lighten their darkness with thy Gospel light,
And thus abate their pride,
Assuage their malice thus !

Kerwick, 1821.

ODE

WRITTEN AFTER THE KING'S VISIT TO SCOTLAND.

1.

At length hath Scotland seen
The presence long desired ;
The pomp of royalty
Hath gladden'd once again
Her ancient palace, desolate how long !
From all parts far and near,
Highland and lowland, glen and fertile carse,
The silent mountain lake, the busy port,
Her populous cities, and her pastoral hills,
In generous joy convened
By the free impulse of the loyal heart
Her sons have gather'd, and beheld their King.

2.

Land of the loyal, as in happy hour
Revisited, so was thy regal seat
In happy hour for thee
Forsaken, under favoring stars, when James
His valediction gave,
And great Eliza's throne
Received its rightful heir,
The Peaceful and the Just.

3.

A more auspicious union never Earth
From eldest days had seen,
Than when, their mutual wrongs forgiven,
And gallant enmity renounced
With honor, as in honor foster'd long,
The ancient Kingdoms formed
Their everlasting league.

4.

Slowly by time matured
A happier order then for Scotland rose ;
And where inhuman force,
And rapine unrestrain'd
Had lorded o'er the land,
Peace came, and polity,
And quiet industry, and frugal wealth ;
And there the household virtues fix'd
Their sojourn undisturb'd.

5.

Such blessings for her dowry Scotland drew
From that benignant union ; nor less large
The portion that she brought.
She brought security and strength,
True hearts, and strenuous hands, and noble minds.
Say, Ocean, from the shores of Camperdown,
What Caledonia brought ! Say thou,
Egypt ! Let India tell !
And let tell Victory
From that Brabantine field,
The proudest field of fame !

6.

Speak ye, too, Works of peace ;
For ye too have a voice
Which shall be heard by ages ! The proud Bridge,
Through whose broad arches, worthy of their
name
And place, his rising and his reflux tide
Majestic Thames, the royal river, rolls ;
And that which, high in air,
A bending line suspended, shall o'erhang
Menai's straits, as if
By Merlin's mighty magic there sustain'd ;
And Pont-Cyssyllt, not less wondrous work ;
Where, on gigantic columns raised
Aloft, a dizzying height,
The laden barge pursues its even way,
While o'er his rocky channel the dark Dee
Hurries below, a raging stream, scarce heard.
And that huge mole, whose deep foundations, firm
As if by Nature laid,
Repel the assailing billows, and protect
The British fleet, securely riding there,
Though southern storms possess the sea and sky,
And, from its depths commoved,
Infuriate ocean raves.
Ye stately monuments of Britain's power,
Bear record ye what Scottish minds
Have plann'd and perfected !
With grateful wonder shall posterity
See the stupendous works, and Rennie's name,
And Telford's shall survive, till time
Leave not a wreck of sublunary things.

7.

Him too may I attest for Scotland's praise,
 Who seized and wielded first
 The mightiest element
 That lies within the scope of man's control;
 Of evil and of good,
 Prolific spring, and dimly yet discern'd
 The immeasurable results.
 The mariner no longer seeks
 Wings from the wind; creating now the power
 Wherewith he wins his way,
 Right on across the ocean-flood he steers
 Against opposing skies;
 And reaching now the inmost continent,
 Up rapid streams, innavigable else,
 Ascends with steady progress, self-propell'd.

8.

Nor hath the Sister kingdom borne
 In science and in arms
 Alone, her noble part;
 There is an empire which survives
 The wreck of thrones, the overthrow of realms,
 The downfall, and decay, and death
 Of Nations. Such an empire in the mind
 Of intellectual man
 Rome yet maintains, and elder Greece, and such,
 By indefeasible right,
 Hath Britain made her own.
 How fair a part doth Caledonia claim
 In that fair conquest! Wheresoe'er
 The British tongue may spread,
 (A goodly tree, whose leaf
 No winter e'er shall nip,)
 Earthly immortals, there, her sons of fame,
 Will have their heritage.
 In eastern and in occidental Ind;
 The new antarctic world, where sable swans
 Glide upon waters call'd by British names,
 And plough'd by British keels;
 In vast America, through all its length
 And breadth, from Massachusetts's populous coast
 To western Oregon;
 And from the southern gulf,
 Where the great river with his turbid flood
 Stains the green Ocean, to the polar sea.

9.

There nations yet unborn shall trace
 In Hume's perspicuous page,
 How Britain rose, and through what storms attain'd
 Her eminence of power.
 In other climates, youths and maidens there
 Shall learn from Thomson's verse in what attire
 The various seasons, bringing in their change
 Variety of good,
 Revisit their beloved English ground.
 There, Beattie! in thy sweet and soothing strain
 Shall youthful poets read
 Their own emotions. There, too, old and young,
 Gentle and simple, by Sir Walter's tales
 Spell-bound, shall feel
 Imaginary hopes and fears
 Strong as realities,
 And, waking from the dream, regret its close.

10.

These, Scotland, are thy glories; and thy praise
 Is England's, even as her power
 And opulence of fame are thine.
 So hath our happy union made
 Each in the other's weal participant,
 Enriching, strengthening, glorifying both.

11.

O House of Stuart, to thy memory still
 For this best benefit
 Should British hearts in gratitude be bound!
 A deeper tragedy
 Than thine unhappy tale hath never fill'd
 The historic page, nor given
 Poet or moralist his mournful theme.
 O House severely tried,
 And in prosperity alone
 Found wanting, Time hath closed
 Thy tragic story now!
 Errors, and virtues fatally betrayed,
 Magnanimous suffering, vice,
 Weakness, and headstrong zeal, sincere, tho' blind
 Wrongs, calumnies, heart-wounds,
 Religious resignation, earthly hopes,
 Fears, and affections, these have had their course,
 And over them in peace
 The all-ingulfing stream of years hath closed.
 But this good work endures;
 'Stablish'd and perfected by length of days,
 The indissoluble union stands.

12.

Nor hath the sceptre from that line
 Departed, though the name hath lost
 Its regal honors. Trunk and root have fail'd:
 A scion from the stock
 Liveth and flourisheth. It is the Tree
 Beneath whose sacred shade,
 In majesty and peaceful power serene,
 The Island Queen of Ocean hath her seat;
 Whose branches far and near
 Extend their sure protection; whose strong roots
 Are with the Isle's foundations interknit;
 Whose stately summit, when the storm careers
 Below, abides unmoved,
 Safe in the sunshine and the peace of Heaven.

Keswick, 1822.

THE WARNING VOICE.

ODE I.

1.

TAKE up thy prophecy,
 Thou dweller in the mountains, who hast nursed
 Thy soul in solitude,
 Holding communion with immortal minds,
 Poets and Sages of the days of old;

And with the sacred food
Of meditation and of lore divine
Hast fed thy heavenly part;
Take up thy monitory strain.
O son of song, a strain severe
Of warning and of woe!

2.

O Britain, O my Mother Isle,
Ocean's imperial Queen,
Thou glory of all lands!
Is there a curse upon thee, that thy sons
Would rush to ruin, drunk
With sin, and in infuriate folly blind?
Hath Hell enlarged itself,
And are the Fiends let loose
To work thine overthrow?

3.

For who is she
That, on the many-headed Beast
Triumphantly enthroned,
Doth ride abroad in state,
The Book of her Enchantments in her hand?
Her robes are stain'd with blood,
And on her brazen front
Is written **BLASPHEMY**.

4.

Know ye not then the Harlot? know ye not
Her shameless forehead, her obdurate eye,
Her meretricious mien,
Her loose, immodest garb, with slaughter foul!
Your Fathers knew her; when delirious France,
Drunk with her witcheries,
Upon the desecrated altar set
The Sorceress, and, with rites
Inhuman and accursed,
O'er all the groaning land
Perform'd her sacrifice.

5.

Your Fathers knew her! when the nations round
Received her maddening spell,
And call'd her Liberty,
And in that name proclaim'd
A jubilee for guilt;
When their blaspheming hosts defied high Heaven,
And wheresoe'er they went let havock loose;
Your Fathers knew the Sorceress! They stood firm,
And, in that hour of trial faithful found,
They raised the Red Cross flag.

6.

They knew her; and they knew
That not in scenes of rapine and of blood,
In lawless riotry,
And wallowing with the multitude obscene,
Would Liberty be found!
Her in her form divine,
Her genuine form, they knew;
For Britain was her home;
With Order and Religion there she dwelt;
It was her chosen seat,
Her own beloved Isle.

Think not that Liberty
From Order and Religion e'er will dwell
Apart; companions they
Of heavenly seed connate.

7.

Woe, woe for Britain, woe!
If that society divine,
By lewd and impious uproar driven,
Indignantly should leave
The land that in their presence hath been blest!
Woe, woe! for in her streets
Should gray-hair'd Polity
Be trampled under foot by ruffian force,
And Murder to the noon-day sky
Lift his red hands, as if no God were there,
War would lay waste the realm;
Devouring fire consume
Temples and Palaces;
Nor would the lowliest cot
Escape that indiscriminating storm,
When Heaven upon the guilty nation pour'd
The vials of its wrath.

8.

These are no doubtful ills!
The unerring voice of Time
Warns us that what hath been again shall be;
And the broad beacon-flame
Of History casts its light
Upon Futurity.

9.

Turn not thy face away,
Almighty! from the realm
By thee so highly favored, and so long.
Thou who in war hast been our shield and strength,
From famine who hast saved us, and hast bade
The Earthquake and the Pestilence go by,
Spare us, O Father! save us from ourselves!
From insane Faction, who prepares the pit
In which itself would fall;
From rabid Treason's rage, —
The poor priest-ridden Papist's erring zeal, —
The lurking Atheist's wiles, —
The mad Blasphemer's venom, — from our foes,
Our follies and our errors, and our sins,
Save us, O Father! for thy mercy's sake,
Thou who **ALONE** canst save!

Kenswick, 1819.

ODE II.

1.

In a vision I was seized,
When the elements were hush'd
In the stillness that is felt
Ere the Storm goes abroad;
Through the air I was borne away;
And in spirit I beheld
Where a City lay beneath,
Like a valley mapp'd below,
When seen from a mountain top

2.

The night had closed around,
And o'er the sullen sky
Were the wide wings of darkness spread ;
The City's myriad lamps
Shone mistily below,
Like stars in the bosom of a lake ;
And its murmurs arose
Incessant and deep,
Like the sound of the sea
Where it rakes on a stony shore.

3.

A voice from the darkness went forth,
" Son of Man, look below !
This is the City to be visited ;
For as a fountain
Casteth its waters,
So casteth she her wickedness abroad ! "
Mine eyes were opened then,
And the veil which conceals
The Invisible World was withdrawn.

4.

I look'd, and, behold !
As the Patriarch, in his dream,
Saw the Angels to and fro
Pass from Heaven to Earth,
On their ministry of love,
So saw I where a way
From that great City led
To the black abyss of bale,
To the dolorous region of Death.

5.

Wide and beaten was the way,
And deep the descent
To the Adamantine Gates,
Which were thrown on their hinges back.
Wailing and Woe were within,
And the gleam of sulphurous fires,
In darkness and smoke involved.

6.

And through those open gates
The Fiends were swarming forth ;
Hastily, joyfully,
As to a jubilee,
The Spirits accurst were trooping up ;
They fill'd the streets,
And they bore with them curses and plagues ;
And they scattered lies abroad,
Horror, obscenities,
Blasphemies, treasons,
And the seeds of strife and death.

7.

" Son of Man, look up ! " said the Voice :
I look'd and beheld
The way which angels tread,
Seen like a pillar of light
That slants from a broken sky.
That heavenly way by clouds was closed,
Heavy, and thick, and dark, with thunder charged ;
And there a Spirit stood,

Who raised, in menacing act, his awful arm ;
He spake aloud, and thrill'd
My inmost soul with fear.

8.

" Woe ! Woe !
Woe to the city where Faction reigns !
Woe to the land where Sedition prevails !
Woe to the nation whom Hell deceives !
Woe ! Woe !
They have eyes, and they will not see !
They have ears, and they will not hear !
They have hearts, and they will not feel !
Woe to the People who fasten their eyes !
Woe to the People who deafen their ears !
Woe to the People who harden their hearts !
Woe ! Woe !
The vials are charged ;
The measure is full ;
The wrath is ripe ; —
Woe ! Woe ! "

9.

But from that City then, behold,
A gracious form arose !
Her snow-white wings, upon the dusky air,
Shone like the waves that glow
Around a midnight keel in liquid light.
Upward her supplicating arms were spread,
And, as her face to heaven
In eloquent grief she raised,
Loose, like a Comet's reflux tresses, hung
Her heavenly hair dispersed

10.

" Not yet, O Lord ! not yet,
Oh, merciful as just !
Not yet ! " — the Tutelary Angel cried ;
" For I must plead with thee for this poor land,
Guilty — but still the seat
Of genuine piety, —
The mother, still, of noble minds, —
The nurse of high desires !
Not yet, O Lord, not yet,
Give thou thine anger way !
Thou, who hast set thy Bow
Of Mercy in the clouds,
Not yet, O Lord, pour out
The vials of thy wrath !

11.

" Oh, for the sake
Of that religion, pure and undefiled,
Here purchased by thy Martyrs' precious blood, —
Mercy, O mercy, Lord !
For that well-order'd frame of equal laws,
Time's goodliest monument,
O'er which thy guardian shield
So oft hath been extended heretofore, —
Mercy, O mercy, Lord !
For the dear charities,
The household virtues, that in secret there,
Like sweetest violets, send their fragrance forth,
Mercy, O mercy, Lord !

12.

"Oh, wilt thou quench the light
That should illuminate
The nations who in darkness sit,
And in the shadow of death? —
Oh, wilt thou stop the heart
Of intellectual life? —
Wilt thou seal the eye of the world? —
Mercy, O mercy, Lord!

13.

"Not for the guilty few;
Nor for the erring multitude,
The ignorant many, wickedly misled, —
Send thou thy vengeance down
Upon a land so long the dear abode
Of Freedom, Knowledge, Virtue, Faith, approved,
Thine own beloved land!
Oh, let not hell prevail
Against her past deserts, —
Against her actual worth, —
Against her living hopes, —
Against the prayers that rise
From righteous hearts this hour!

14.

"Plead with me, O ye dead! whose sacred dust
Is laid in hope within her hallow'd soil, —
Plead with me for your country, suffering now
Beneath such loathsome plagues
As ancient Egypt in her slime
And hot corruption bred.
Plead with me at this hour,
All wise and upright minds,
All honorable hearts, —
For ye abhor the sins
Which o'er the guilty land
Have drawn this gather'd storm!
Plead with me, Souls unborn,
Ye who are doomed upon this fateful spot
To pass your pilgrimage,
Earth's noblest heritors,
Or children of a ruin'd realm, to shame
And degradation born, —
(For this is on the issue of the hour!)
Plead with me, unborn Spirits! that the wrath
Deserved may pass away!

15.

"Join in my supplication, Seas and Lands, —
I call upon you all!
Thou, Europe, in whose cause,
Alone and undismay'd,
The generous nation strove;
For whose deliverance, in the Spanish fields,
Her noblest blood was pour'd
Profusely; and on that Brabantine plain,
(The proudest fight that e'er
By virtuous victory
Was hallow'd to all time.)
Join with me, Africa!
For here hath thy redemption had its birth; —
Thou, India, who art blest
With peace and equity
Beneath her easy away; —

28

And thou, America, who owest
The large and inextinguishable debt
Of filial love! — And ye,
Remote Antarctic Isles and Continent,
Where the glad tidings of the Gospel truth,
Her children are proclaiming faithfully; —
Join with me now to wrest
The thunderbolt from that relenting arm! —
Plead with me, Earth and Ocean, at this hour,
Thou, Ocean, for thy Queen,
And for thy benefactress, thou, O Earth!"

16.

The Angel ceased;
The vision fled;
The wind arose,
The clouds were rent,
They were drifted and scatter'd abroad;
And as I look'd, and saw
Where, through the clear blue sky, the silver Moon
Moved in her light serene,
A healing influence reach'd my heart,
And I felt in my soul
That the voice of the Angel was heard.

Kenwick, 1820.

ODE

ON

THE PORTRAIT OF BISHOP HEBER.

1.

Yrs, — such as these were Heber's lineaments;
Such his capacious front,
His comprehensive eye,
His open brow serene.
Such was the gentle countenance which bore
Of generous feeling, and of golden truth,
Sure Nature's sterling impress; never there
Unruly passion left
Its ominous marks infix'd,
Nor the worse die of evil habit set
An inward stain ingrain'd.
Such were the lips whose salient playfulness
Enliven'd peaceful hours of private life;
Whose eloquence
Held congregations open ear'd,
As from the heart it flow'd, a living stream
Of Christian wisdom, pure and undefiled.

2.

And what if there be those
Who in the cabinet
Of memory hold enshrined
A livelier portraiture,
And see in thought, as in their dreams,
His actual image, verily produced?
Yet shall this counterfeit convey
To strangers, and preserve for after-time,
All that could perish of him, — all that else

Even now had past away ;
 For he hath taken with the Living Dead
 His honorable place, —
 Yea, with the Saints of God
 His holy habitation. Hearts, to which
 Through ages he shall speak,
 Will yearn towards him ; and they, too, (for such
 Will be,) who gird their loins
 With truth to follow him,
 Having the breastplate on of righteousness,
 The helmet of salvation, and the shield
 Of faith, — they too will gaze
 Upon his effigy
 With reverential love,
 Till they shall grow familiar with its lines,
 And know him when they see his face in Heaven.

3.

Ten years have held their course
 Since last I look'd upon
 That living countenance,
 When on Llangedwin's terraces we paced
 Together, to and fro.
 Partaking there its hospitality,
 We with its honored master spent,
 Well-pleased, the social hours ;
 His friend and mine, — my earliest friend, whom I
 Have ever, through all changes, found the same
 From boyhood to gray hairs,
 In goodness, and in worth and warmth of heart.
 Together then we traced
 The grass-grown site, where armed feet once
 trod

The threshold of Glendower's embattled hall ;
 Together sought Melangel's lonely Church,
 Saw the dark yews, majestic in decay,
 Which in their flourishing strength
 Cyveilioc might have seen ;
 Letter by letter traced the lines
 On Yorwerth's fabled tomb ;
 And curiously observed what vestiges,
 Mouldering and mutilate,
 Of Monacella's legend there are left,
 A tale humane, itself
 Well-nigh forgotten now :
 Together visited the ancient house
 Which from the hill-slope takes
 Its Cymric name euphonious ; there to view,
 Though drawn by some rude limner inexpert,
 The faded portrait of that lady fair,
 Beside whose corpse her husband watch'd,
 And with perverted faith,
 Preposterously placed,
 Thought, obstinate in hopeless hope, to see
 The beautiful dead, by miracle, revive.

4.

The sunny recollections of those days
 Full soon were overcast, when Heber went
 Where half this wide world's circle lay
 Between us interposed.
 A messenger of love he went,
 A true Evangelist ;
 Not for ambition, nor for gain,
 Nor of constraint, save such as duty lays

Upon the disciplined heart,
 Took he the overseeing on himself
 Of that wide flock dispersed,
 Which, till these latter times,
 Had there been left to stray
 Neglected all too long.
 For this great end, devotedly he went,
 Forsaking friends and kin,
 His own loved paths of pleasantness and peace,
 Books, leisure, privacy,
 Prospects (and not remote) of all wherewith
 Authority could dignify desert ;
 And, dearer far to him,
 Pursuits that with the learned and the wise
 Should have assured his name its lasting place.

5.

Large, England, is the debt
 Thou owest to Heathendom ;
 To India most of all, where Providence,
 Giving thee thy dominion there in trust,
 Upholds its baseless strength.
 All seas have seen thy red-cross flag
 In war triumphantly display'd ;
 Late only hast thou set that standard up
 On pagan shores in peace !
 Yea, at this hour the cry of blood
 Riseth against thee from beneath the wheels
 Of that seven-headed Idol's car accursed ;
 Against thee, from the widow's funeral pile,
 The smoke of human sacrifice
 Ascends, even now, to Heaven.

6.

The debt shall be discharged ; the crying sin
 Silenced ; the foul offence
 Forever done away.
 Thither our saintly Heber went,
 In promise and in pledge
 That England, from her guilty torpor roused,
 Should zealously and wisely undertake
 Her awful task assign'd :
 Thither, devoted to the work, he went,
 There spent his precious life,
 There left his holy dust.

7.

How beautiful are the feet of him
 That bringeth good tidings,
 That publisheth peace,
 That bringeth good tidings of good,
 That proclaimeth salvation for men.
 Where'er the Christian Patriarch went,
 Honor and reverence heralded his way,
 And blessings followed him.
 The Malabar, the Moor, the Cingalese,
 Though unillamed by faith,
 Yet not the less admired
 The virtue that they saw.
 The European soldier, there so long
 Of needful and consolatory rites
 Injuriously deprived,
 Felt, at his presence, the neglected seed
 Of early piety
 Refresh'd, as with a quickening dew from Heaven

Native believers wept for thankfulness,
When on their heads he laid his hallowing hands;
And, if the Saints in bliss
Be cognizant of aught that passeth here,
It was a joy for Schwartz
To look from Paradise that hour
Upon his earthly flock.

8.

Ram boweth down,
Creeshna and Seeva stoop;
The Arabian Moon must wane to wax no more;
And Ishmael's seed redeem'd,
And Esau's—to their brotherhood,
And to their better birthright then restored,
Shall within Israel's covenant be brought.
Drop down, ye Heavens, from above!
Ye skies, pour righteousness!
Open, thou Earth, and let
Salvation be brought forth!
And sing ye, O ye Heavens, and shout, O Earth,
With all thy hills and vales,
Thy mountains and thy woods;
Break forth into a song, a jubilant song;
For by Himself the Lord hath sworn
That every tongue to Him shall swear,
To Him that every knee shall bow.

9.

Take comfort, then, my soul!
Thy latter days on earth,
Though few, shall not be evil, by this hope
Supported, and enlighten'd on the way.
O Reginald, one course
Our studies, and our thoughts,
Our aspirations held,
Wherein, but mostly in this blessed hope,
We had a bond of union, closely knit
In spirit, though, in this world's wilderness,
Apart our lots were cast.
Seldom we met; but I knew well
That whatsoever this never-idle hand
Sent forth would find with thee
Benign acceptance, to its full desert.
For thou wert of that audience,—fit, though few,
For whom I am content
To live laborious days,
Assured that after-years will ratify
Their honorable award.

10.

Hadst thou revisited thy native land,
Mortality, and Time,
And Change, must needs have made
Our meeting mournful. Happy he
Who to his rest is borne,
In sure and certain hope,
Before the hand of age
Hath chill'd his faculties,
Or sorrow reach'd him in his heart of hearts!
Most happy if he leave in his good name
A light for those who follow him,
And in his works a living seed
Of good, prolific still.

11.

Yes, to the Christian, to the Heathen world,
Heber, thou art not dead,—thou canst not die
Nor can I think of thee as lost.
A little portion of this little isle
At first divided us; then half the globe;
The same earth held us still; but when,
O Reginald, wert thou so near as now?
'Tis but the falling of a withered leaf,—
The breaking of a shell,—
The rending of a veil!
Oh, when that leaf shall fall,—
That shell be burst,—that veil be rent,—may then
My spirit be with thine!

Kewick, 1820.

EPISTLE

TO

ALLAN CUNNINGHAM.

WELL, Heaven be thank'd! friend Allan, here I am,
Once more to that dear dwelling-place return'd,
Where I have past the whole mid stage of life,
Not idly, certes; not unworthily,—
So let me hope; where Time upon my head
Hath laid his frore and monitory hand;
And when this poor, frail, earthly tabernacle
Shall be dissolved,—it matters not how soon
Or late, in God's good time,—where I would fain
Be gathered to my children, earth to earth.

Needless it were to say how willingly
I bade the huge metropolis farewell,
Its din, and dust, and dirt, and smoke, and smut,
Thames' water, paviers' ground, and London sky;
Weary of hurried days and restless nights,
Watchmen, whose office is to murder sleep
When sleep might else have weigh'd one's eyelids
down,
Rattle of carriages, and roll of carts,
And tramp of iron hoofs; and worse than all,—
Confusion being worse confounded then,
With coachmen's quarrels and with footmen's
shouts,—

My next-door neighbors, in a street not yet
Macadamized, (me miserable!) *at home*;
For then had we, from midnight until morn,
House-quakes, street-thunders, and door-batteries.
O Government! in thy wisdom and thy want,
Tax knockers;—in compassion to the sick,
And those whose sober habits are not yet
Inverted, topsy-turvyng night and day,
Tax them more heavily than thou hast charged
Armorial bearings and bepowder'd pates.
And thou, O Michael, ever to be praised,
Angelic among Taylors! for thy laws
Antifuliginous, extend those laws
Till every chimney its own smoke consume,

And give thenceforth thy dinners unlampoon'd.
Escaping from all this, the very whirl
Of mail-coach wheels bound outward from Lad-
lane,

Was peace and quietness. Three hundred miles
Of homeward way seem'd to the body rest,
And to the mind repose.

Donne * did not hate
More perfectly that city. Not for all
Its social, all its intellectual joys,—
Which having touch'd, I may not condescend
To name aught else the Demon of the place
Might for his lure hold forth;—not even for these
Would I forego gardens and green-field walks,
And hedge-row trees, and stiles, and shady lanes,
And orchards, were such ordinary scenes
Alone to me accessible as those
Wherein I learnt in infancy to love
The sights and sounds of Nature;—wholesome
sights,

Gladdening the eye that they refresh; and sounds
Which, when from life and happiness they spring,
Bear with them to the yet unhardened heart
A sense that thrills its cords of sympathy;
Or, when proceeding from insensate things,
Give to tranquillity a voice wherewith
To woo the ear and win the soul attuned;—
Oh, not for all that London might bestow,
Would I renounce the genial influences,
And thoughts, and feelings to be found where'er
We breathe beneath the open sky, and see
Earth's liberal bosom. Judge then by thyself,
Allan, true child of Scotland,—thou who art
So oft in spirit on thy native hills,
And yonder Solway shores,—a poet thou,
Judge by thyself how strong the ties which bind
A poet to his home; when—making thus
Large recompense for all that haply else
Might seem perversely or unkindly done—
Fortune hath set his happy habitacle
Among the ancient hills, near mountain streams
And lakes pellucid, in a land sublime
And lovely as those regions of Romance
Where his young fancy in its day-dreams roam'd,
Expatiating in forests wild and wide,
Loëgrian, or of dearest Faery-land.

Yet, Allan, of the cup of social joy
No man drinks freelier, nor with heartier thirst,
Nor keener relish, where I see around
Faces which I have known and loved so long,
That, when he prints a dream upon my brain,
Dan Morpheus takes them for his readiest types.
And therefore, in that loathed metropolis,
Time measured out to me some golden hours.
They were not leaden-footed while the clay
Beneath the patient touch of Chantrey's hand
Grew to the semblance of my lineaments.
Lit up in memory's landscape, like green spots

* This poet begins his second Satire thus:—

"Sir, though (I thank God for it) I do hate
Perfectly all this town, yet there 's one state
In all ill things so excellently best,
That hate towards them breeds pity towards the rest."

Of sunshine, are the mornings, when, in talk
With him, and thee, and Bedford, (my true friend
Of forty years,) I saw the work proceed,
Subject the while myself to no restraint,
But pleasurably in frank discourse engaged;
Pleased too, and with no unbecoming pride,
To think this countenance, such as it is,
So oft by rascally mislikeness wrong'd,
Should faithfully to those who in his works
Have seen the inner man portray'd, be shown,
And in enduring marble should partake
Of our great sculptor's immortality.

I have been libell'd, Allan, as thou knowest,
Through all degrees of calumny; but they
Who fix one's name for public sale beneath
A set of features slanderously unlike,
Are the worst libellers. Against the wrong
Which they inflict Time hath no remedy.
Injuries there are which Time redresseth best.
Being more sure in judgment, though perhaps
Slower in process even than the court
Where justice, tortoise-footed and mole-eyed,
Sleeps undisturb'd, fann'd by the halting wings
Of harpies at their prey. We soon live down
Evil or good report, if undeserved.
Let then the dogs of Faction bark and bay—
Its bloodhounds, savaged by a cross of wolf;
Its full-bred kennel, from the Blatant-beast;
And from my lady's gay veranda, let
Her pamper'd lap-dog, with his fetid breath,
In bold bravado join, and snap and growl,
With petulant consequentialness elate,
There in his imbecility at once
Ridiculous and safe: though all give cry,
Whiggery's sleek spaniels, and its lurchers lean,
Its poodles, by unlucky training marr'd,
Mongrel, and cur, and bob-tail, let them yelp
Till weariness and hoarseness shall at length
Silence the noisy pack: meantime be sure
I will not stoop for stones to cast among them.
The fourmarts and the skunks may be secure
In their own scent; and for that viler swarm,
The vermin of the press, both those that skip,
And those that creep and crawl, I do not catch
And pin them for exposure on the page:
Their filth is their defence.

But I appeal
Against the limner's and the graver's wrong;
Their evil works survive them. Bilderdijk,
Whom I am privileged to call my friend,
Suffering by graphic libels in like wise,
Gave his wrath vent in verse. Would I could give
The life and spirit of his vigorous Dutch,
As his dear consort hath transfused my strains
Into her native speech, and made them known
On Rhine and Yssel, and rich Amstel's banks;
And wheresoe'er the voice of Vondel still
Is heard, and still Antonides and Hooft
Are living agencies; and Father Cats,
The household poet, teacheth in his songs
The love of all things lovely, all things pure;
Best poet, who delights the cheerful mind
Of childhood, stores with moral strength the
heart

Of youth, with wisdom maketh mid-life rich,
And fills with quiet tears the eyes of age.

Hear then in English rhyme how *Bilderdijk*
Describes his wicked portraits, one by one.

"A madman who from *Bedlam* hath broke loose;
An honest fellow of the *numskull* race;
And pappy-headed still, a very goose
Staring with eyes aghast and vacant face;
A Frenchman who would mirthfully display
On some poor idiot his malicious wit;
And lastly, one who, train'd up in the way
Of worldly craft, hath not forsaken it,
But hath served *Mammon* with his whole intent,
A thing of Nature's worst materials made,
Low-minded, stupid, base and insolent.

I — I — a Poet — have been thus portray'd.
Can ye believe that my true effigy
Among these vile varieties is found?
What thought, or line, or word, hath fallen from me
In all my numerous works whereon to ground
The opprobrious notion? Safely I may smile
At these, acknowledging no likeness here.
But worse is yet to come; so, soft awhile!

For now in potter's earth must I appear,
And in such workmanship, that, sooth to say,
Humanity disowns the imitation,
And the dolt image is not worth its clay.

Then comes there one who will to admiration
In plastic wax my perfect face present;
And what of his performance comes at last?
Folly itself in every lineament!

Its consequential features overcast
With the coxcomical and shallow laugh
Of one who would, for condescension, hide,
Yet in his best behavior, can but half
Suppress the scornfulness of empty pride."

"And who is *Bilderdijk*?" methinks thou sayest;
A ready question; yet which, trust me, Allan,
Would not be ask'd, had not the curse that came
From *Babel* clipt the wings of Poetry.
Napoleon ask'd him once, with cold, fix'd look,
"Art thou, then, in the world of letters known?"
"I have deserved to be," the Hollander
Replied, meeting that proud, imperial look
With calm and proper confidence, and eye
As little wont to turn away abash'd
Before a mortal presence. He is one
Who hath received upon his constant breast
The sharpest arrows of adversity;
Whom not the clamors of the multitude,
Demanding, in their madness and their might,
Iniquitous things, could shake in his firm mind;
Nor the strong hand of instant tyranny
From the straight path of duty turn aside;
But who, in public troubles, in the wreck
Of his own fortunes, in proscription, exile,
Want, obloquy, ingratitude, neglect,
And what severer trials Providence
Sometimes inflicteth, chastening whom it loves,
In all, through all, and over all, hath borne
An equal heart, as resolute toward

The world, as humbly and religiously
Beneath his heavenly Father's rod resign'd.
Right-minded, happy-minded, righteous man,
True lover of his country and his kind;
In knowledge and in inexhaustive stores
Of native genius rich; philosopher,
Poet, and sage. The language of a State
Inferior in illustrious deeds to none,
But circumscribed by narrow bounds, and now
Sinking in irrecoverable decline,
Hath pent within its sphere a name wherewith
Europe should else have rung from side to side.

Such, Allan, is the Hollander to whom
Esteem and admiration have attach'd
My soul, not less than pre-consent of mind,
And gratitude for benefits, when, being
A stranger, sick, and in a foreign land,
He took me like a brother to his house,
And ministered to me, and made a time,
Which had been wearisome and careful else,
So pleasurable, that in my calendar
There are no whiter days. 'Twill be a joy
For us to meet in Heaven, though we should look
Upon each other's earthly face no more.
— This is this world's complexion! "Cheerful
thoughts

Bring sad thoughts to the mind;" and these again
Give place to calm content, and steadfast hope,
And happy faith assured. — Return we now,
With such transition as our daily life
Imposes in its wholesome discipline,
To a lighter strain; and from the gallery
Of the Dutch Poet's mis-resemblances
Pass into mine; where I shall show thee, Allan,
Such an array of villanous visages,
That if, among them all, there were but one
Which as a likeness could be proved upon me,
It were enough to make me, in mere shame,
Take up an alias, and forswear myself.

Whom have we first? A dainty gentleman,
His sleepy eyes half-closed, and countenance
To no expression stronger than might suit
A simper, capable of being moved:
Sawney and sentimental; with an air
So lack-thought and so lackadaysical,
You might suppose the volume in his hand
Must needs be *Zimmermann* on Solitude.

Then comes a jovial landlord, who hath made it
Part of his trade to be the shoeing horn
For his commercial customers. God *Bacchus*
Hath not a thirstier votary. Many a pipe
Of *Porto's* vintage hath contributed
To give his cheeks that deep carmine ingrain'd,
And many a runlet of right Nantes, I ween,
Hath suffered percolation through that trunk,
Leaving behind it, in the boozy eyes,
A swollen and red suffusion, glazed and dim.

Our next is in the evangelical line,
A leaden-visaged specimen; demure,
Because he hath put on his Sunday's face,

Dull by formation, by complexion sad,
 By bile, opinions, and dyspepsy sour.
 One of the sons of Jack, — I know not which,
 For Jack hath a most numerous progeny, —
 Made up for Mr. Colburn's Magazine,
 This pleasant composite; a bust supplied
 The features; look, expression, character
 Are of the Artist's fancy and free grace.
 Such was that fellow's birth and parentage.
 The rascal proved prolific; one of his breed,
 By Docteur Pichot introduced in France,
 Passes for Monsieur Sooté; and another, —
 An uglier miscreant too, — the brothers Schumann,
 And their most cruel copper-scratcher Zschoch,
 From Zwickau sent abroad through Germany.
 I wish the Schumen and the copper-scratcher
 No worse misfortune, for their recompense,
 Than to encounter such a cut-throat face
 In the Black Forest or the Odenwald.

And now is there a third derivative
 From Mr. Colburn's composite, which late
 The Arch-Pirate Galignani hath prefix'd,
 A spurious portrait to a faithless life,
 And bearing lyingly the libell'd name
 Of Lawrence, impudently there insculp'd.

The bust that was the innocent forefather
 To all this base, abominable brood,
 I blame not, Allan. 'Twas the work of Smith,
 A modest, mild, ingenious man, and errs,
 Where erring, only because over-true,
 Too close a likeness for similitude;
 Fixing to every part and lineament
 Its separate character, and missing thus
 That which results from all.

Sir Smug comes next;

Allan, I own Sir Smug! I recognize
 That visage, with its dull sobriety;
 I see it duly as the day returns,
 When at the looking-glass, with lather'd chin
 And razor-weapon'd hand, I sit, the face
 Composed and apprehensively intent
 Upon the necessary operation
 About to be perform'd, with touch, alas,
 Not always confident of hair-breadth skill.
 Even in such sober sadness and constrain'd
 Composure cold, the faithful Painter's eye
 Had fix'd me like a spell, and I could feel
 My features stiffen as he glanced upon them.
 And yet he was a man whom I loved dearly,
 My fellow-traveller, my familiar friend,
 My household guest. But when he look'd upon
 me,

Anxious to exercise his excellent art,
 The countenance he knew so thoroughly
 Was gone, and in its stead there sate Sir Smug.

Under the graver's hand, Sir Smug became
 Sir Smouch — a son of Abraham. Now, albeit
 Far rather would I trace my lineage thence
 Than with the oldest line of Peers or Kings
 Claim consanguinity, that cast of features
 Would ill accord with me, who, in all forms

Of pork — baked, roasted, toasted, boil'd, or broil'd;
 Fresh, salted, pickled, seasoned, moist, or dry;
 Whether ham, bacon, sausage, souse, or brawn;
 Leg, bladebone, baldrib, griekin, chine, or chop —
 Profess myself a genuine Philopig.

It was, however, as a Jew whose portion
 Had fallen unto him in a goodly land
 Of loans, of omnium, and of three per cents,
 That Messrs. Percy, of the Anecdote-firm,
 Presented me unto their customers.
 Poor Smouch endured a worse Judaization
 Under another hand. In this next stage
 He is on trial at the Old Bailey, charged
 With dealing in base coin. That he is guilty
 No Judge or Jury could have half a doubt
 When they saw the culprit's face; and he himself,
 As you may plainly see, is comforted
 By thinking he has just contrived to keep
 Out of rope's reach, and will come off this time
 For transportation.

Stand thou forth for trial,
 Now, William Darton, of the Society
 Of Friends called Quakers; thou who in 4th month
 Of the year 24, on Holborn Hill,
 At No. 58, didst wilfully,
 Falsely, and knowing it was falsely done,
 Publish upon a card, as Robert Southey's,
 A face which might be just as like Tom Fool's,
 Or John, or Richard Any-body-else's!
 What had I done to thee, thou William Darton,
 That thou shouldst, for the lucre of base gain,
 Yea, for the sake of filthy fourpences,
 Palm on my countrymen that face for mine!
 O William Darton, let the Yearly Meeting
 Deal with thee for that falseness! All the rest
 Are traceable; Smug's Hebrew family;
 The German who might properly adorn
 A gibbet or a wheel, and Monsieur Sooté,
 Sons of Fitzbust the Evangelical; —
 I recognize all these unlikenesses,
 Spurious abominations though they be,
 Each filiated on some original;
 But thou, Friend Darton, and — observe me, man,
 Only in courtesy, and *quasi* Quaker,
 I call thee Friend! — hadst no original;
 No likeness, or unlikeness, *silhouette*,
 Outline, or plaster, representing me,
 Whereon to form thy misrepresentation.
 If I guess rightly at the pedigree
 Of thy bad groatsworth, thou didst get a barber
 To personate my injured Laureateship;
 An advertising barber, — one who keeps
 A bear, and, when he puts to death poor Bruin,
 Sells his grease, fresh as from the carcass cut,
Pro bono publico, the price per pound
 Twelve shillings and no more. From such a barber,
 O unfriend Darton! was that portrait made,
 I think, or peradventure from his block.

Next comes a minion worthy to be set
 In a wooden frame; and here I might invoke
 Avenging Nemesis, if I did not feel,
 Just now, God Cynthus pluck me by the ear.

But, Allan, in what shape God Cynthus comes,
And wherefore he admonisheth me thus,
Nor thou nor I will tell the world; hereafter
The commentators, my Malones and Reids,
May, if they can. For in my gallery
Though there remaineth undescribed good store,
Yet "of enough enough, and now no more,"
(As honest old George Gascoigne said of yore,
Save only a last couplet to express
That I am always truly yours,

R. S.*

Kewick, August, 1823.

OP EENE VERZAMELING VAN MIJNE AFBEELDINGEN.

In pejus vultu propensi corvus sequam.....HORAT.

Een Wildeman, het dolhuis uitgevlogen: *

Een goede Hals, maar zonder ziel of kracht: *

Een Sukkelaar, die met verwonderde oogen

Om alles met verbeten weêrzin lacht: *

Een Franschmans lach op halfverwronen kaken,

Die geest beduidt op 't aanzicht van een bloed: *

En, om 't getal dier fraaiheên vol te maken,

Eens Financiers verwaande domme snoet. *

En dat moet ik, dat moet een Dichter wezen!

Geloof gy 't ooit, die deze monsters ziet?

Geeft, wat ik schreef, één trek daar van te lezen

Zoo zeg gerust: "Hy kent zich zelven niet."

Maar zachteen poos! — Hoe langer hoe verkeerder!

Men vormt my na uit Pottebakkers aard; *

Doch de Adamskop beschaamt den kunstboot-
seerder,

En 't zielloos ding is zelfs den klei niet waard. —

Nu komt er een, die zal u 't echte leven

In lenig wasch met volle lijk'nis geven;

* The main subject of this epistle having been suggested by a poem of Bilderdijk's, part only of which I have incorporated in a compressed and very inadequate translation, I annex here the original, in justice to my deceased friend — a man of most extraordinary attainments, and genius not less remarkable.

* 1784. * 1788. * 1806. * 1813. * 1820. * 1820.

En deze held, wat spreidt hy ons ten toon?

De knorrigheid in eigen hoofdpersoon;

Met zulk een lach van meêlij' op de lippen,

Als 't zelfgevoel eens Trotzaarts af laat glippen

Verachting spreidt op al wat hem omringt,

En half in spijt, zich tot verneeding dwingt.*

* * * * *

Min God! is 't waar, zijn dit mijn wezenstrekken,

En is 't mijn hart, dajt ze aan my-zelf onbdekken:

Of maaldet gy, wier kunst my dus herteelt,

Uw eigen aart onwetend in mijn beeld?

Het moog zoo zijn. De Rubens en Van Dijken

Zijn lang voorby, die zielen deên gelijken:

Wier oog hun ziel een heldre spiegel was,

En geest en hart in elken vezel las,

Niet, dagen lang, op 't uiterlijk bleef staren,

Maar d'eersten blik in 't harte kon bewaren,

Dien blik getrouw in klei of verven bracht,

En spreken deed tot Tijd-en-Nagealacht.

Die troffen, ja! die wisten af te malen

Wat oog en mond, wat elke zenuw sprak;

Wier borst, doorstroomd van hooger idealen,

Een hand bewoog die 't voorwerp noort, ontbrak.

Doch, wat maalt gy? — 't Misnoegen van 't ver-
velen

Voor Rust der ziel in zalig zelfgenot;

Met Ongeduld om 't haatlijk tijdonstelen;

En-Bitterheid, die met uw wanklap spot

Wen ge, om den mond iets vriendlijs af te prachen,

Of slaaprigheid of mijmrende ernst verstoort,

En door uw boert het aanzicht tergt tot lachen

Met zotterny, slechts wreevlig aangehoord.

Maar Hoozrs! gy, die uit vervlogen eeuwen

De Schilderkunst te rug riept op 't paneel,

Geen mond mismaakt door 't zielverteerend
geeuwen,

Maar kunstgesprek vereenigt aan 't penceel!

Zoo 't Noodlot wil dat zich in later dagen

Mijn naam bewaar in 't onwils Vaderland,

En eenig beeld mijn leest moet overdragen,

Het zij geschetst door uw begaafde hand.

In uw tafreel, bevredigd met my-zelven,

Ontdek ik 't hart dat lof noch laster acht;

En, die daaruit mijn ziel weet op te delven

Miskent in my noch inborst noch geslacht.*

1822.

* 1822.

* Rots-Galmen, d. ii. p. 103.

Thalaba the Destroyer.

Ποιήματος ακρατής η ελευθερία, και νομος εις, το δεξον τω ποιητη.

LUCIAN, *Quomodo Hist. Scribenda.*

PREFACE.

It was said, in the original Preface to *Joan of Arc*, that the Author would not be in England to witness its reception, but that he would attend to liberal criticism, and hoped to profit by it in the composition of a poem upon the discovery of America by the Welsh prince Madoc.

That subject I had fixed upon when a school-boy, and had often conversed upon the probabilities of the story with the school-fellow to whom, sixteen years afterwards, I had the satisfaction of inscribing the poem. It was commenced at Bath in the autumn of 1794; but, upon putting *Joan of Arc* to the press, its progress was necessarily suspended, and it was not resumed till the second edition of that work had been completed. Then it became my chief occupation during twelve months that I resided in the village of Westbury, near Bristol. This was one of the happiest portions of my life. I never before or since produced so much poetry in the same space of time. The smaller pieces were communicated by letter to Charles Lamb, and had the advantage of his animadversions. I was then also in habits of the most frequent and intimate intercourse with Davy, then in the flower and freshness of his youth. We were within an easy walk of each other, over some of the most beautiful ground in that beautiful part of England. When I went to the Pneumatic Institution, he had to tell me of some new experiment or discovery, and of the views which it opened for him; and when he came to Westbury there was a fresh portion of Madoc for his hearing. Davy encouraged me with his hearty approbation during its progress; and the bag of nitrous oxyde, with which he generally regaled me upon my visits to him, was not required for raising my spirits to the degree of settled fair, and keeping them at that elevation.

In November, 1836, I walked to that village with my son, wishing to show him a house endeared to me by so many recollections; but not a vestige of it remained, and local alterations rendered it impossible even to ascertain its site — which is now included within the grounds of a Nunnery! The bosom friends with whom I associated there have all departed before me; and of the domestic circle in which my happiness was then centred, I am the sole survivor.

When we removed from Westbury at Midsommer, 1799, I had reached the penultimate book of

Madoc. That poem was finished on the 12th of July following, at Kingsdown, Bristol, in the house of an old lady, whose portrait hangs, with that of my own mother, in the room wherein I am now writing. The son who lived with her was one of my dearest friends, and one of the best men I ever knew or heard of. In those days I was an early riser: the time so gained was usually employed in carrying on the poem which I had in hand; and when Charles Danvers came down to breakfast on the morning after Madoc was completed, I had the first hundred lines of *Thalaba* to show him, fresh from the mint.

But this poem was neither crudely conceived nor hastily undertaken. I had fixed upon the ground, four years before, for a Mahommedan tale; and in the course of that time the plan had been formed, and the materials collected. It was pursued with unabating ardor at Exeter, in the village of Burton, near Christ Church, and afterwards at Kingsdown, till the ensuing spring, when Dr. Beddoes advised me to go to the south of Europe, on account of my health. For Lisbon, therefore, we set off; and, hastening to Falmouth, found the packet in which we wished to sail detained in harbor by westerly winds. "Six days we watched the weathercock, and sighed for north-easters. I walked on the beach, caught soldier-crabs, admired the sea-anemones in their ever-varying shapes of beauty, read Gebir, and wrote half a book of *Thalaba*." This sentence is from a letter written on our arrival at Lisbon; and it is here inserted because the sea-anemones (which I have never had any other opportunity of observing) were introduced in *Thalaba* soon afterwards; and because, as already stated, I am sensible of having derived great improvement from the frequent perusal of Gebir at that time.

Change of circumstances and of climate effected an immediate cure of what proved to be not an organic disease. A week after our landing at Lisbon I resumed my favorite work, and I completed it at Cintra, a year and six days after the day of its commencement.

A fair transcript was sent to England. Mr. Rickman, with whom I had fallen in at Christ Church in 1797, and whose friendship from that time I have ever accounted among the singular advantages and happinesses of my life, negotiated for its publication with Messrs. Longman and Rees. It was printed at Bristol by Biggs and Cottle, and

the task of correcting the press was undertaken for me by Davy and our common friend Danvers, under whose roof it had been begun.

The copy which was made from the original draught, regularly as the poem proceeded, is still in my possession. The first corrections were made as they occurred in the process of transcribing, at which time the verses were tried upon my own ear, and had the advantage of being seen in a fair and remarkably legible hand-writing. In this transcript the dates of time and place were noted, and things which would otherwise have been forgotten have thus been brought to my recollection. Herein also the alterations were inserted which the poem underwent before it was printed. They were very numerous. Much was pruned off, and more was ingrafted. I was not satisfied with the first part of the concluding book; it was therefore crossed out, and something substituted altogether different in design; but this substitution was so far from being fortunate, that it neither pleased my friends in England nor myself. I then made a third attempt, which succeeded to my own satisfaction and to theirs.

I was in Portugal when *Thalaba* was published. Its reception was very different from that with which Joan of Arc had been welcomed: in proportion as the poem deserved better, it was treated worse. Upon this occasion my name was first coupled with Mr. Wordsworth's. We were then, and for some time afterwards, all but strangers to each other; and certainly there were no two poets in whose productions, the difference not being that between good and bad, less resemblance could be found. But I happened to be residing at Keswick when Mr. Wordsworth and I began to be acquainted; Mr. Coleridge also had resided there; and this was reason enough for classing us together as a school of poets. Accordingly, for more than twenty years from that time, every tyro in criticism who could smatter and sneer, tried his "prentice hand" upon the Lake Poets; and every young sportsman, who carried a popgun in the field of satire, considered them as fair game.

Keswick, Nov. 8, 1837.

PREFACE

TO

THE FOURTH EDITION.

Is the continuation of the Arabian Tales, the *Domdaniel* is mentioned—a seminary for evil magicians, under the roots of the sea. From this seed the present romance has grown. Let me not be supposed to prefer the rhythm in which it is written, abstractedly considered, to the regular blank verse—the noblest measure, in my judgment, of which our admirable language is capable. For the following Poem I have preferred it, because it suits the varied subject: it is the *Arabesque* ornament of an Arabian tale.

The dramatic sketches of Dr. Sayers, a volume which no lover of poetry will recollect without pleasure, induced me, when a young versifier, to practise in this rhythm. I felt that while it gave the poet a wider range of expression, it satisfied the ear of the reader. It were easy to make a parade of learning, by enumerating the various feet which it admits: it is only needful to observe that no two lines are employed in *sequence* which can be read into one. Two six-syllable lines, it will perhaps be answered, compose an Alexandrine: the truth is, that the Alexandrine, when harmonious, is composed of two six-syllable lines.

One advantage this metre assuredly possesses—the dullest reader cannot distort it into discord: he may read it prosaically, but its flow and fall will still be perceptible. Verse is not enough favored by the English reader: perhaps this is owing to the obtrusiveness, the regular Jew's-harp *twing-twang*, of what has been foolishly called heroic measure. I do not wish the *improvisatore* tune;—but something that denotes the sense of harmony, something like the accent of feeling,—like the tone which every poet necessarily gives to poetry.

Cintra, October, 1800.

THE FIRST BOOK.

—Worse and worse, young Orphane, be thy payne,
If thou due vengeance doe forbear,
Till guiltie blood her guerdon do obtayne.

Faery Queen, B. 2, Can. 1

1.

How beautiful is night!
A dewy freshness fills the silent air;
No mist obscures, nor cloud, nor speck, nor stain,
Breaks the serene of heaven:
In full-orb'd glory yonder Moon divine
Rolls through the dark-blue depths.
Beneath her steady ray
The desert-circle spreads,
Like the round ocean, girdled with the sky.
How beautiful is night!

2.

Who, at this untimely hour,
Wanders o'er the desert sands?
No station is in view,
Nor palm-grove, islanded amid the waste.
The mother and her child,
The widow'd mother and the fatherless boy,
They, at this untimely hour,
Wander o'er the desert sands.

3.

Alas! the setting sun
Saw Zeinab in her bliss,
Hodeirah's wife beloved.
Alas! the wife beloved,

The fruitful mother late,
Whom when the daughters of Arabia named,
They wish'd their lot like hers,
She wanders o'er the desert sands
A wretched widow now;
The fruitful mother of so fair a race,
With only one preserved,
She wanders o'er the wilderness.

4.

No tear relieved the burden of her heart;
Stunn'd with the heavy woe, she felt like one
Half-waken'd from a midnight dream of blood.
But sometimes, when the boy
Would wet her hand with tears,
And, looking up to her fix'd countenance,
Sob out the name of Mother! then she groan'd.
At length collecting, Zeinab turn'd her eyes
To heaven, and praised the Lord;
"He gave, he takes away!"
The pious sufferer cried,
"The Lord our God is good!"

5.

"Good is he!" quoth the boy;
"Why are my brethren and my sisters slain?
Why is my father kill'd?
Did ever we neglect our prayers,
Or ever lift a hand unclean to Heaven?
Did ever stranger from our tent
Unwelcomed turn away?
Mother, He is not good!"

6.

Then Zeinab beat her breast in agony, —
"O God, forgive the child!
He knows not what he says;
Thou know'st I did not teach him thoughts like
these;
O Prophet, pardon him!"

7.

She had not wept till that assuaging prayer;
The fountains of her grief were open'd then,
And tears relieved her heart.
She raised her swimming eyes to Heaven,
"Allah, thy will be done!
Beneath the dispensations of that will
I groan, but murmur not.
A day will come, when all things that are dark
Will be made clear; — then shall I know, O Lord!
Why in thy mercy thou hast stricken me;
Then see and understand what now
My heart believes and feels."

8.

Young Thalaba in silence heard reproof;
His brow in manly frowns was knit,
With manly thoughts his heart was full.
"Tell me, who slew my father?" cried the boy.
Zeinab replied and said,
"I knew not that there lived thy father's foe.
The blessings of the poor for him
Went daily up to Heaven;

In distant lands the traveller told his praise; —
I did not think there lived
Hodeirah's enemy."

9.

"But I will hunt him through the world!"
Young Thalaba exclaim'd.
"Already I can bend my father's bow;
Soon will my arm have strength
To drive the arrow-feathers to his heart."

10.

Zeinab replied, "O Thalaba, my child,
Thou lookest on to distant days,
And we are in the desert, far from men!"

11.

Not till that moment her afflicted heart
Had leisure for the thought.
She cast her eyes around;
Alas! no tents were there
Beside the bending sands;
No palm-tree rose to spot the wilderness;
The dark-blue sky closed round,
And rested like a dome
Upon the circling waste.
She cast her eyes around;
Famine and Thirst were there;
And then the wretched Mother bowed her head,
And wept upon her child.

12.

A sudden cry of wonder
From Thalaba aroused her;
She raised her head, and saw
Where, high in air, a stately palace rose.
Amid a grove embower'd
Stood the prodigious pile;
Trees of such ancient majesty
Tower'd not on Yemen's happy hills,
Nor crown'd the lofty brow of Lebanon:
Fabric so vast, so lavishly enrich'd,
For Idol, or for Tyrant, never yet
Raised the slave race of man,
In Rome, nor in the elder Babylon,
Nor old Persepolis,
Nor where the family of Greece
Hymn'd Eleutherian Jove.

13.

Here, studding azure tablatures,
And ray'd with feeble light,
Star-like the ruby and the diamond shone;
Here on the golden towers
The yellow moon-beam lay;
Here with white splendor floods the silver wall.
Less wondrous pile, and less magnificent,
Sennamar built at Hirah, though his art
Seal'd with one stone the ample edifice,
And made its colors, like the serpent's skin,
Play with a changeful beauty: him, its Lord,
Jealous lest after-effort might surpass
The then unequal'd palace, from its height
Dash'd on the pavement down.

14.

They enter'd, and through aromatic paths
 Wondering they went along.
 At length, upon a mossy bank,
 Beneath a tall mimosa's shade,
 Which o'er him bent its living canopy,
 They saw a man reclined.
 Young he appear'd, for on his cheek there shone
 The morning glow of health,
 And the brown beard curl'd close around his chin.
 He slept, but, at the sound
 Of coming feet awaking, fixed his eyes
 In wonder on the wanderer and her child.
 "Forgive us," Zeinab cried;
 "Distress hath made us bold.
 Relieve the widow and the fatherless!
 Blessed are they who succor the distress'd;
 For them hath God appointed Paradise."

15.

He heard, and he look'd up to heaven,
 And tears ran down his cheeks;
 "It is a human voice!
 I thank thee, O my God! —
 How many an age hath past
 Since the sweet sounds have visited my ear!
 I thank thee, O my God!
 It is a human voice!"

16.

To Zeinab turning then, he said,
 "O mortal, who art thou,
 Whose gifted eyes have pierced
 The shadow of concealment that hath wrapt
 These bowers, so many an age,
 From eye of mortal man?
 For countless years have past,
 And never foot of man
 The bowers of Irem trod, —
 Save only I, a miserable wretch
 From Heaven and Earth shut out!"

17.

Fearless, and scarce surprised,
 For grief in Zeinab's soul
 All other feebler feelings overpower'd,
 She answer'd, "Yesterday
 I was a wife beloved,
 The fruitful mother of a numerous race.
 I am a widow now;
 Of all my offspring this alone is left.
 Praise to the Lord our God,
 He gave, He takes away!"

18.

Then said the stranger, "Not by Heaven unseen,
 Nor in unguided wanderings, hast thou reach'd
 This secret place, be sure!
 Nor for light purpose is the veil,
 That from the Universe hath long shut out
 These ancient bowers, withdrawn.
 Hear thou my words, O mortal; in thine heart
 Treasure what I shall tell;
 And when amid the world
 Thou shalt emerge again,

Repeat the warning tale.

Why have the fathers suffer'd, but to make
 The children wisely safe?

19.

"The Paradise of Irem this,
 And this that wonder of the world,
 The Palace built by Shedad in his pride.
 Alas! in the days of my youth,
 The hum of mankind
 Was heard in yon wilderness waste;
 O'er all the winding sands
 The tents of Ad were pitch'd;
 Happy Al-Ahkaf then,
 For many and brave were her sons,
 Her daughters were many and fair.

20.

"My name was Aswad then —
 Alas! alas! how strange
 The sound so long unheard!
 Of noble race I came,
 One of the wealthy of the earth my sire.
 A hundred horses in my father's stall
 Stood ready for his will;
 Numerous his robes of silk;
 The number of his camels was not known.
 These were my heritage,
 O God! thy gifts were these;
 But better had it been for Aswad's soul,
 Had he ask'd alms on earth,
 And begg'd the crumbs which from his table fell,
 So he had known thy Word.

21.

"Boy, who hast reach'd my solitude,
 Fear the Lord in the days of thy youth!
 My knee was never taught
 To bend before my God;
 My voice was never taught
 To shape one holy prayer.
 We worshipp'd Idols, wood and stone;
 The work of our own foolish hands
 We worshipp'd in our foolishness.
 Vainly the Prophet's voice
 Its frequent warning raised,
 'REPENT AND BE FORGIVEN!' —
 We mock'd the messenger of God;
 We mock'd the Lord, long-suffering, slow to wrath.

22.

"A mighty work the pride of Shedad plann'd —
 Here in the wilderness to form
 A Garden more surpassing fair
 Than that before whose gate
 The lightning of the Cherub's fiery sword
 Waves wide to bar access,
 Since Adam, the transgressor, thence was driven.
 Here, too, would Shedad build
 A kingly pile sublime,
 The Palace of his pride.
 For this exhausted mines
 Supplied their golden store;
 For this the central caverns gave their gems;
 For this the woodman's axe

Open'd the cedar forest to the sun,
 The silkworm of the East
 Spun her sepulchral egg;
 The hunter Afri
 Provoked the danger of the Elephant's rage;
 The Ethiop, keen of scent,
 Detects the ebony,
 That, deep-inearth'd, and hating light,
 A leafless tree and barren of all fruit,
 With darkness feeds its boughs of raven grain.
 Such were the treasures lavish'd in yon pile;
 Ages have past away,
 And never mortal eye
 Gazed on their vanity.

23.

"The Garden,—copious springs
 Blest that delightful spot,
 And every flower was planted there
 That makes the gale of evening sweet.
 He spake, and bade the full-grown forest rise,
 His own creation; should the King
 Wait for slow Nature's work?
 All trees that bend with luscious fruit,
 Or wave with feathery boughs,
 Or point their spiring heads to heaven,
 Or spreading wide their shadowy arms,
 Invite the traveller to repose at noon,—
 Hither, uprooted with their native soil,
 The labor and the pain of multitudes,—
 Mature in beauty, bore them.
 Here frequent in the walks
 The marble statue stood
 Of heroes and of chiefs.
 The trees and flowers remain,
 By Nature's care perpetuate and self-sown.
 The marble statues long have lost all trace
 Of heroes and of chiefs;
 Huge, shapeless stones they lie,
 O'ergrown with many a flower.

24.

"The work of pride went on;
 Often the Prophet's voice
 Denounced impending woe;
 We mock'd at the words of the Seer,
 We mock'd at the wrath of the Lord.
 A long-continued drought first troubled us;
 Three years no cloud had form'd,
 Three years no rain had fallen;
 The wholesome herb was dry,
 The corn matured not for the food of man,
 The wells and fountains fail'd.
 O hard of heart, in whom the punishment
 Awoke no sense of guilt!
 Headstrong to ruin, obstinately blind,
 We to our Idols still applied for aid;
 Sakia we invoked for rain,
 We called on Razeka for food;
 They did not hear our prayers, they could not hear!
 No cloud appear'd in Heaven,
 No nightly dews came down.

25.

"Then to the Place of Concourse messengers
 Were sent, to Mecca, where the nations came,

Round the Red Hillock kneeling, to implore
 God in his favor'd place.
 We sent to call on God;
 Ah fools! unthinking that from all the earth
 The soul ascends to him.
 We sent to call on God;
 Ah fools! to think the Lord
 Would hear their prayers abroad,
 Who made no prayers at home!

26.

"Meantime the work of pride went on,
 And still before our Idols, wood and stone,
 We bow'd the impious knee.
 'Turn, men of Ad, and call upon the Lord,'
 The Prophet Houd exclaim'd;
 'Turn, men of Ad, and look to Heaven,
 And fly the wrath to come.'—
 We mock'd the Prophet's words;—
 'Now dost thou dream, old man,
 Or art thou drunk with wine?
 Future woe and wrath to come
 Still thy prudent voice forebodes;
 When it comes, will we believe;
 Till it comes, will we go on
 In the way our fathers went.
 Now are thy words from God?
 Or dost thou dream, old man,
 Or art thou drunk with wine?'

27.

"So spake the stubborn race,
 The unbelieving ones.
 I, too, of stubborn, unbelieving heart,
 Heard him, and heeded not.
 It chanced my father went the way of man,
 He perish'd in his sins.
 The funeral rites were duly paid;
 We bound a Camel to his grave,
 And left it there to die,
 So, if the resurrection came,
 Together they might rise.
 I past my father's grave;
 I heard the Camel moan.
 She was his favorite beast,
 One who had carried me in infancy,
 The first that by myself I learn'd to mount.
 Her limbs were lean with famine, and her eyes
 Ghastly, and sunk, and dim.
 She knew me as I past;
 She stared me in the face;
 My heart was touch'd,—had it been human else?
 I thought that none was near, and cut her bonds,
 And drove her forth to liberty and life.
 The Prophet Houd had seen;
 He lifted up his voice—
 'Blessed art thou, young man,
 Blessed art thou, O Aswad, for the deed!
 In the day of Visitation,
 In the fearful hour of Judgment,
 God will remember thee!'

28.

"The Day of Visitation was at hand;
 The fearful Hour of Judgment hastened on.
 Lo! Shedad's mighty pile complete,

The Palace of his pride.
 Would ye behold its wonders, enter in !
 I have no heart to visit it.
 Time hath not harm'd the eternal monument ;
 Time is not here, nor days, nor months, nor years,
 An everlasting now of solitude ! —

29.

“Ye must have heard their fame ;
 Or likely ye have seen
 The mighty Pyramids, —
 For sure those awful piles have overlived
 The feeble generations of mankind.
 What though unmoved they bore the deluge weight,
 Survivors of the ruined world ?
 What though their founder fill'd with miracles
 And wealth miraculous their spacious vaults ?
 Compared with yonder fabric, and they shrink
 The baby wonders of a woman's work.

30.

“Here emerald columns o'er the marble courts
 Shed their green rays, as when amid a shower
 The sun shines loveliest on the vernal corn.
 Here Shedad bade the sapphire floor be laid,
 As though with feet divine
 To tread on azure light,
 Like the blue pavement of the firmament.
 Here, self-suspended, hangs in air,
 As its pure substance loathed material touch,
 The living carbuncle ;
 Sun of the lofty dome,
 Darkness hath no dominion o'er its beams ;
 Intense it glows, an ever-flowing spring
 Of radiance, like the day-flood in its source.

31.

“Impious ! the Trees of vegetable gold,
 Such as in Eden's groves
 Yet innocent it grew ;
 Impious ! he made his boast, though Heaven had
 hid
 So deep the baneful ore,
 That they should branch and bud for him,
 That art should force their blossoms and their fruit,
 And re-create for him what'e'r
 Was lost in Paradise.
 Therefore at Shedad's voice
 Here tower'd the palm, a silver trunk,
 The fine gold net-work growing out
 Loose from its rugged boughs.
 Tall as the cedar of the mountain, here
 Rose the gold branches, hung with emerald leaves,
 Blossom'd with pearls, and rich with ruby fruit.

32.

“O Ad ! my country ! evil was the day
 That thy unhappy sons
 Crouch'd at this Nimrod's throne,
 And placed him on the pedestal of power,
 And laid their liberties beneath his feet,
 Robbing their children of the heritage
 Their fathers handed down.
 What was to him the squander'd wealth ?
 What was to him the burden of the land,

The lavish'd misery ?
 He did but speak his will,
 And, like the blasting Siroc of the sands,
 The ruin of the royal voice
 Found its way every where.
 I marvel not that he, whose power
 No earthly law, no human feeling curb'd,
 Mock'd at the living God !

33.

“And now the King's command went forth
 Among the people, bidding old and young,
 Husband and wife, the master and the slave,
 All the collected multitudes of Ad,
 Here to repair, and hold high festival,
 That he might see his people, they behold
 Their King's magnificence and power.
 The day of festival arrived ;
 Hither they came, the old man and the boy,
 Husband and wife, the master and the slave,
 Hither they came. From yonder high tower top,
 The loftiest of the Palace, Shedad look'd
 Down on his tribe : their tents on yonder sands
 Rose like the countless billows of the sea ;
 Their tread and voices like the ocean roar,
 One deep confusion of tumultuous sounds.
 They saw their King's magnificence, beheld
 His palace sparkling like the Angel domes
 Of Paradise, his Garden like the bowers
 Of early Eden, and they shouted out,
 ‘Great is the King ! a God upon the Earth !’

34.

“Intoxicate with joy and pride,
 He heard their blasphemies ;
 And, in his wantonness of heart, he bade
 The Prophet Houd be brought ;
 And o'er the marble courts,
 And o'er the gorgeous rooms,
 Glittering with gems and gold,
 He led the Man of God.
 ‘Is not this a stately pile ?’
 Cried the monarch in his joy.
 ‘Hath ever eye beheld,
 Hath ever thought conceived,
 Place more magnificent ?
 Houd, they say that Heaven imparteth
 Words of wisdom to thy lips ;
 Look at the riches round,
 And value them aright,
 If so thy wisdom can.’

35.

“The Prophet heard his vaunt,
 And, with an awful smile, he answer'd him —
 ‘O Shedad ! only in the hour of death
 We learn to value things like these aright.’

36.

“‘Hast thou a fault to find
 In all thine eyes have seen ?’
 With unadmonish'd pride, the King exclaim'd.
 ‘Yea !’ said the Man of God ;
 ‘The walls are weak, the building ill secure
 Azrael can enter in !’

The Sarsar can pierce through
The Icy Wind of Death.'

37.

"I was beside the Monarch when he spake;
Gentle the Prophet spake,
But in his eye there dwelt
A sorrow that disturb'd me while I gazed.
The countenance of Shedad fell,
And anger sat upon his paler lips.
He to the high tower-top the Prophet led,
And pointed to the multitude,
And as again they shouted out,
'Great is the King! a God upon the Earth!'
With dark and threatful smile to Houd he turn'd,
'Say they aright, O Prophet? is the King
Great upon earth, a God among mankind?'
The Prophet answer'd not;
Over that infinite multitude
He roll'd his ominous eyes,
And tears which could not be suppress'd gush'd
forth.

38.

"Sudden an uproar rose,
A cry of joy below;
'The messenger is come!
Karl from Mecca comes;
He brings the boon obtain'd!'

39.

"Forth as we went, we saw where overhead
There hung a deep-black cloud,
To which the multitude
With joyful eyes look'd up,
And blest the coming rain.
The Messenger address'd the King,
And told his tale of joy.

40.

"'To Mecca I repair'd,
By the Red Hillock knelt,
And call'd on God for rain.
My prayer ascended, and was heard;
Three clouds appear'd in Heaven,
One white, and like the flying cloud of noon,
One red, as it had drunk the evening beams,
One black and heavy with its load of rain.
A voice went forth from Heaven, —
'Choose, Karl, of the three!'
I thank'd the gracious Power,
And chose the black cloud, heavy with its wealth.
'Right! right!' a thousand tongues exclaim'd;
And all was merriment and joy.

41.

"Then stood the Prophet up, and cried aloud,
'Woe, woe to Irem! woe to Ad!
DEATH is gone up into her palaces!
Woe! woe! a day of guilt and punishment;
A day of desolation!' — As he spake,
His large eye roll'd in horror, and so deep
His tone, it seem'd some Spirit from within
Breathed through his moveless lips the unearthly
voice.

42.

"All looks were turn'd to him. 'O Ad!' he cried,
'Dear native land, by all remembrances
Of childhood, by all joys of manhood dear;
O Vale of many Waters; morn and night
My age must groan for you, and to the grave
Go down in sorrow. Thou wilt give thy fruits,
But who shall gather them? thy grapes will ripen,
But who shall tread the wine-press? Fly the wrath,
Ye who would live and save your souls alive!
For strong is his right hand that bends the Bow,
The Arrows that he shoots are sharp,
And err not from their aim!'

43.

"With that a faithful few
Press'd through the throng to join him. Then arose
Mockery and mirth; 'Go, bald head!' and they mix'd
Curses with laughter. He set forth, yet once
Look'd back: — his eye fell on me, and he call'd,
'Aswad!' — it startled me — it terrified; —
'Aswad!' again he call'd — and I almost
Had follow'd him. — O moment fled too soon!
O moment irrecoverably lost!
The shouts of mockery made a coward of me;
He went, and I remain'd in fear of MAN!

44.

"He went, and darker grew
The deepening cloud above.
At length it open'd, and — O God! O God! —
There were no waters there!
There fell no kindly rain!
The Sarsar from its womb went forth,
The Icy Wind of Death. —

45.

"They fell around me; thousands fell around;
The King and all his people fell;
All! all! they perish'd all!
I — only I — was left.
There came a Voice to me, and said,
'In the Day of Visitation,
In the fearful Hour of Judgment,
God hath remember'd thee.'

46.

"When from an agony of prayer I rose,
And from the scene of death
Attempted to go forth,
The way was open; I could see
No barrier to my steps.
But round these bowers the arm of God
Had drawn a mighty chain,
A barrier that no human force might break.
Twice I essay'd to pass;
With that a Voice was heard, —
'O Aswad, be content, and bless the Lord!
One charitable deed hath saved
Thy soul from utter death.
O Aswad, sinful man!
When by long penitence
Thou feel'st thy soul prepared,
Breathe up the wish to die,
And Azrael comes in answer to thy prayer.'

47.

"A miserable man,
From Earth and Heaven shut out,
I heard the dreadful Voice.
I look'd around my prison place;
The bodies of the dead were there;
Where'er I look'd they lay,
They moulder'd, moulder'd here, —
Their very bones have crumbled into dust,
So many years have past!
So many weary ages have gone by!
And still I linger here,
Still groaning with the burden of my sins,
Not yet have dared to breathe
The prayer to be released.

48.

"Oh! who can tell the unspeakable misery
Of solitude like this!
No sound hath ever reach'd my ear,
Save of the passing wind,
The fountain's everlasting flow,
The forest in the gale,
The pattering of the shower —
Sounds dead and mournful all.
No bird hath ever closed her wing
Upon these solitary bowers,
No insect sweetly buzz'd amid these groves,
From all things that have life,
Save only me, conceal'd.
This Tree alone, that o'er my head
Hangs down its hospitable boughs,
And bends its whispering leaves
As though to welcome me,
Seems to partake of life:
I love it as my friend, my only friend!

49.

"I know not for what ages I have dragg'd
This miserable life:
How often I have seen
These ancient trees renew'd!
What countless generations of mankind
Have risen and fallen asleep,
And I remain the same!
My garment hath not waxen old,
And the sole of my shoe is not worn.

50.

"Sinner that I have been,
I dare not offer up a prayer to die.
O merciful Lord God! —
But when it is thy will,
But when I have atoned
For mine iniquities,
And sufferings have made pure
My soul with sin defiled,
Release me in thine own good time; —
I will not cease to praise thee, O my God!"

51.

Silence ensued awhile;
Then Zeinab answer'd him;
"Blessed art thou, O Aswad! for the Lord,
Who saved thy soul from Hell,

Will call thee to him in his own good time.
And would that when my soul
Breathed up the wish to die,
Azrael might visit me!
Then would I follow where my babes are gone,
And join Hodeirah now!"

52.

She ceased; and the rushing of wings
Was heard in the stillness of night,
And Azrael, the Death-Angel, stood before them.
His countenance was dark,
Solemn, but not severe;
It awed, but struck no terror to the heart.
"Zeinab, thy wish is heard!
Aswad, thine hour is come!"
They fell upon the ground, and blest the voice;
And Azrael from his sword
Let fall the drops of bitterness and death.

53.

"Me too! me too!" young Thalaba exclaim'd,
As, wild with grief, he kiss'd
His Mother's livid hand,
His Mother's livid lips;
"O Angel! take me too!"

54.

"Son of Hodeirah!" the Death-Angel said,
"It is not yet the hour.
Son of Hodeirah, thou art chosen forth
To do the will of Heaven;
To avenge thy father's death,
The murder of thy race;
To work the mightiest enterprise
That mortal man hath wrought.
Live! and REMEMBER DESTINY
HATH MARK'D THEE FROM MANKIND!"

55.

He ceased, and he was gone.
Young Thalaba look'd round;
The Palace and the Groves were seen no more;
He stood amid the Wilderness, alone.

NOTES TO BOOK I.

Like the round ocean, girdled with the sky. — 1, p. 225.

Henry More had a similar picture in his mind when he wrote of

Vast plains with lowly cottages forlorn,
Rounded about with the low-waving sky.

Saw Zeinab in her bliss. — 3, p. 225.

It may be worth mentioning, that, according to Pietro della Valle, this is the name of which the Latins have made Zenobia.

He gave, he takes away! — 4, p. 226.

The Lord gave, and the Lord taketh away; blessed be the name of the Lord. — Jos. i. 21.

I have placed a Scripture phrase in the mouth of a Mahomedan; but it is a saying of Job, and there can be no impropriety in making a modern Arab speak like an ancient

one. Resignation is particularly inculcated by Mahommed; and of all his precepts it is that which his followers have best observed: it is even the vice of the East. It had been easy to have made Zoinab speak from the Koran, if the same language of the Koran could be remembered by the few who have toiled through its dull tautology. I thought it better to express a feeling of religion in that language with which our religious ideas are connected.

And rested like a dome. — 11, p. 220.

*La mer n'est plus qu'un cercle aux yeux des Matelots,
Où le Ciel forme un dôme appuyé sur les flots.
Le Nouveau Monde, par M. Le Suire.*

Here studding azure tabernacles. — 13, p. 226.

The magnificent Mosque at Tañris is faced with varnished bricks, of various colors, like most fine buildings in Persia, says Tavernier. One of its domes is covered with white flower-work upon a green ground; the other has a black ground, spotted with white stars. Gilding is also common upon Oriental buildings. At Boghar in Bactria our old traveller Jenkinson* saw "many houses, temples, and monuments of stone, sumptuously builded and gilt."

In Pegu "they consume about their Varely or idol houses great store of leaf-gold, for that they overlay all the tops of the houses with gold, and some of them are covered with gold from the top to the foot; in covering whereof there is a great store of gold spent, for that every ten years they new overlay them with gold, from the top to the foot, so that with this vanitie they spend great abundance of golde. For every ten years the rain doth consume the gold from these houses." — *Cesar Frederick, in Hakluyt.*

A waste of ornament and labor characterizes all the works of the Orientalists. I have seen illuminated Persian manuscripts that must each have been the toil of many years, every page painted, not with representations of life and manners, but usually like the curves and lines of a Turkey carpet, conveying no idea whatever, as absurd to the eye as nonsense-words to the ear. The little of their literature that has reached us is equally worthless. Our barbarian scholars have called Ferdusi the Oriental Homer. Mr. Champion has published a specimen of his poem; the translation is said to be bad, and certainly must be unfaithful, for it is in rhyme; but the vilest copy of a picture at least represents the subject and the composition. To make this Iliad of the East, as they have sacrilegiously styled it, a good poem, would be realizing the dreams of alchemy, and transmuting lead into gold.

The Arabian Tales certainly abound with genius; they have lost their metaphorical rubbish in passing through the filter of a French translation.

Sennamer built at Hrah, &c. — 13, p. 226.

The Arabians call this palace one of the wonders of the world. It was built for Nöman-al-Abuar, one of those Arabian Kings who reigned at Hirah. A single stone fastened the whole structure; the color of the walls varied frequently in a day. Nöman richly rewarded the architect Sennamar; but, recollecting afterwards that he might build palaces equal or superior in beauty for his rival kings, ordered that he should be thrown from the highest tower of the edifice. — *D'Herbelet.*

An African colony had been settled in the north of Ireland long before the arrival of the Neimhedians. It is recorded, that Neimheidh had employed four of their artisans to erect for him two sumptuous palaces, which were so highly finished, that, jealous lest they might construct others on the same, or perhaps a grander plan, he had them privately made away with, the day after they had completed their work.

O'Halloran's History of Ireland.

The Paradise of Irem, &c. — 19, p. 237.

The tribe of Ad were descended from Ad, the son of Aus

* Hakluyt.

or Uz, the son of Irem, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, who, after the confusion of tongues, settled in Al-Ahkáf, or the Winding Sands, in the province of Hadramaut, where his posterity greatly multiplied. Their first King was Shedad, the son of Ad, of whom the Eastern writers deliver many fabulous things, particularly that he finished the magnificent city his father had begun; wherein he built a fine palace, adorned with delicious gardens, to embellish which he spared neither cost nor labor, proposing thereby to create in his subjects a superstitious veneration of himself as a God. This garden or paradise was called the garden of Irem, and is mentioned in the Koran, and often alluded to by the Oriental writers. The city, they tell us, is still standing in the deserts of Aden, being preserved by Providence as a monument of divine justice, though it be invisible, unless very rarely, when God permits it to be seen—a favor one Colabah pretended to have received in the reign of the Khalif Moáwiyah, who sending for him to know the truth of the matter, Colabah related his whole adventure; that, as he was seeking a camel he had lost, he found himself on a sudden at the gates of this city, and entering it, saw not one inhabitant; at which being terrified, he staid no longer than to take with him some fine stones, which he showed the Khalif. — *Sale.*

The descendants of Ad, in process of time, falling from the worship of the true God into idolatry, God sent the prophet Hood (who is generally agreed to be Heber) to preach the unity of his essence, and reclaim them. Hood preached for many years to this people without effect, till God at last was weary of waiting for their repentance. The first punishment which he inflicted was a famine of three years' continuance, during all which time the heavens were closed upon them. This, with the evils which it caused, destroyed a great part of this people, who were then the richest and most powerful of all in Arabia.

The Adites, seeing themselves reduced to this extremity, and receiving no succor from their false gods, resolved to make a pilgrimage to a place in the province of Hegiaz, where at present Mecca is situated. There was then a hillock of red sand there, around which a great concourse of different people might always be seen; and all these nations, the faithful as well as the unfaithful, believed that by visiting this spot with devotion, they should obtain from God whatever they petitioned for, respecting the wants and necessities of life.

The Adites, having then resolved to undertake this religious journey, chose seventy men, at whose head they appointed Mortadh and Ka'li, the two most considerable persons of the country, to perform this duty in the name of the whole nation, and by this means procure rain from Heaven, without which their country must be ruined. The deputies departed, and were hospitably received by Moáwiyah, who at that time reigned in the province of Hegiaz. They explained to him the occasion of their journey, and demanded leave to proceed and perform their devotions at the Red Hillock, that they might procure rain.

Mortadh, who was the wisest of this company, and who had been converted by the Prophet Hood, often remonstrated with his associates, that it was useless to take this journey for the purpose of praying at this chosen spot, unless they had previously adopted the truths which the Prophet preached, and seriously repented of their unbelief. For how, said he, can you hope that God will shed upon us the abundant showers of his mercy, if we refuse to hear the voice of him whom he hath sent to instruct us?

Ka'li, who was one of the most obstinate in error, and consequently of the Prophet's worst enemies, hearing the discourses of his colleague, requested king Moáwiyah to detain Mortadh prisoner, whilst he and the remainder of his companions proceeded to make their prayers upon the Hillock. Moáwiyah consented, and, detaining Mortadh captive, permitted the others to pursue their journey, and accomplish their vow.

Ka'li, now the sole chief of the deputation, having arrived at the place, prayed thus: Lord, give to the people of Ad such rains as it shall please thee. And he had scarcely finished when there appeared three clouds in the sky, one white, one red, the third black. At the same time, these words were heard to proceed from Heaven—Choose which of the three thou wilt. Ka'li chose the black, which he imagined the

fullest, and most abundant in water, of which they were in extreme want. After having chosen, he immediately quitted the place, and took the road to his own country, congratulating himself on the happy success of his pilgrimage.

As soon as Kail arrived in the valley of Magaith, a part of the territory of the Adites, he informed his countrymen of the favorable answer he had received, and of the cloud which was soon to water all their lands. The senseless people all came out of their houses to receive it; but this cloud, which was big with the divine vengeance, produced only a wind, most cold and most violent, which the Arabs call Sarsar; it continued to blow for seven days and seven nights, and exterminated all the unbelievers of the country, leaving only the Prophet Hood alive, and those who had heard him and turned to the faith. — *D'Herbelot*.

O'er all the winding sands. — 19, p. 227.

Al-Akhaf signifies the Winding Sands.

Detects the ebony. — 22, p. 228.

I have heard from a certain Cyprian botanist, that the ebony does not produce either leaves or fruit, and that it is never seen exposed to the sun; that its roots are indeed under the earth, which the Æthiopians dig out; and that there are men among them skilled in finding the place of its concealment. — *Panemius, translated by Taylor*.

We to our Idols still applied for aid. — 24, p. 228.

The Adites worshipped four idols, Sakiah, the dispenser of rain, Hafodah, the protector of travellers, Razekah, the giver of food, and Salemah, the preserver in sickness. — *D'Herbelot, Sale*.

Then to the place of concourse, &c. — 25, p. 228.

Mecca was thus called. Mahommed destroyed the other superstitions of the Arabs, but he was obliged to adopt their old and rooted veneration for the Well and the Black Stone, and transfer to Mecca the respect and reverence which he had designed for Jerusalem.

"Mecca is situated in a barren place (about one day's journey from the Red Sea) in a valley, or rather in the midst of many little hills. The town is surrounded for several miles with many thousands of little hills, which are very near one to the other. I have been on the top of some of them, near Mecca, where I could see some miles about, but yet was not able to see the furthest of the hills. They are all stony-rock, and blackish, and pretty near of a bigness, appearing at a distance like cocks of hay, but all pointing towards Mecca. Some of them are half a mile in circumference, &c., but all near of one height. The people here have an odd and foolish sort of tradition concerning them, viz. That when Abraham went about building the Great Allah, God by his wonderful providence did so order it, that every mountain in the world should contribute something to the building thereof; and accordingly every one did send its proportion. Though there is a mountain near Algiers, which is called *Corra Dag*, i. e. *Black Mountain*; and the reason of its blackness, they say, is, because it did not send any part of itself towards building the Temple at Mecca. Between these hills is good and plain travelling, though they stand near one to another."

A faithful Account of the Religion and Manners of the Mohammedans, &c. by Joseph Pitts of Exon.

Adam, after his fall, was placed upon the mountain of Passon in the eastern region of the globe. Eve was banished to a place, since called Djidda, which signifies the first of mothers, (the celebrated port of Gades, on the coast of Arabia.) The Serpent was cast into the most horrid desert of the East, and the spiritual tempter, who seduced him, was exiled to the coasts of Akelah. This fall of our first parent was followed by the infidelity and sedition of all the spirits, *Djinn*, who were spread over the surface of the earth. Then God sent against them the great Asail, who, with a legion of angels, chased them from the continent, and dispersed them among

the isles, and along the different coasts of the sea. Some time after, Adam, conducted by the spirit of God, travelled into Arabia, and advanced as far as Mecca. His footsteps diffused on all sides abundance and fertility. His figure was enchanting, his stature lofty, his complexion brown, his hair thick, long, and curled; and he then wore a beard and mustachios. After a repARATION of a hundred years, he rejoined Eve on Mount *Arafath*, near Mecca — an event which gave that mount the name of *Arafath*, or *Arafe*, that is, the Place of Remembrance. This favor of the Eternal Deity was accompanied by another not less striking. By his orders the angels took a tent, *Khaysa*, from Paradise, and pitched it on the very spot where afterwards the *Keaba* was erected. This is the most sacred of the tabernacles, and the first temple which was consecrated to the worship of the Eternal Deity by the first of men, and by all his posterity. Seth was the founder of the Sacred *Keaba*; in the same place where the angels had pitched the celestial tent, he erected a stone edifice, which he consecrated to the worship of the Eternal Deity. — *D'Chasson*.

Bowed down by the weight of years, Adam had reached the limit of his earthly existence. At that moment he longed eagerly for the fruits of Paradise. A legion of angels attended upon his latest sigh, and, by the command of the Eternal Being, received his soul. He died on Friday, the 7th of April, *Milcah*, at the age of nine hundred and thirty years. The angels washed and purified his body; which was the origin of funeral ablutions. The archangel *Michael* wrapped it in a sheet, with perfumes and aromatics; and the archangel *Gabriel*, discharging the duties of the Imameth, performed, at the head of the whole legion of angels, and of the whole family of this first of the patriarchs, the *Salath'ul-Djenaze*; which gave birth to funeral prayers. The body of Adam was deposited at *Ghar'ul-Kenz*, (the grotto of treasure,) upon the mountain *Djebel-Ed'y Coubeys*, which overlooks Mecca. His descendants, at his death, amounted to forty thousand souls. — *D'Chasson*.

When Noah entered the ark, he took with him, by the command of the Eternal, the body of Adam, enclosed in a box-coffin. After the waters had abated, his first care was to deposit it in the same grotto from whence it had been removed. — *D'Chasson*.

So if the resurrection came. — 27, p. 228.

Some of the Pagan Arabs, when they died, had their Camel tied by their Sepulchre, and so left without meat or drink to perish, and accompany them to the other world, lest they should be obliged at the Resurrection to go on foot, which was accounted very scandalous.

All affirmed that the pious, when they come forth from their sepulchres, shall find ready prepared for them white-winged Camels with saddles of gold. Here are some footsteps of the doctrine of the ancient Arabians. — *Salé*.

She stared me in the face. — 27, p. 228.

This line is one of the most beautiful passages of our old ballads, so full of beauty. I have never seen the ballad in print, and with some trouble have procured only an imperfect copy from memory. It is necessary to insert some of the preceding stanzas. The title is,

OLD FOULTER'S MARK.

At length old age came on her,
And she grew faint and poor;
Her master he fell out with her,
And turn'd her out of door,
Saying, If thou wilt not labor,
I prithee go thy way, —
And never let me see thy face
Until thy dying day.

These words she took unkind,
And on her way she went,
For to fulfil her master's will
Always was her intent;
The hills were very high,
The valleys very bare,

The summer it was hot and dry, —
It starved Old Foulter's Mare.

Old Foulter he grew sorrowful,
And said to his kinsman Will,
I'd have thee go and seek the Mare
O'er valley and o'er hill;
Go, go, go, go, says Foulter,
And make haste back again,
For until thou hast found the Mare,
In grief I shall remain.

Away went Will so willingly,
And all day long he sought;
Till when it grew towards the night,
He in his mind bethought,
He would go home and rest him,
And come again to-morrow;
For if he could not find the Mare,
His heart would break with sorrow.

He went a little farther,
And turn'd his head aside,
And just by Goodman Whitfield's gate,
Oh, there the Mare he spied.
He ask'd her how she did;
She stared him in the face,
Then down she laid her head again —
She was in wretched case.

What though unmoved they bore the deluge weight. — 22, p. 222.

Concerning the Pyramids, "I shall put down," says Greaves, "that which is confessed by the Arabian writers to be the most probable relation, as is reported by Ibn Abd Alhokm, whose words, out of the Arabic, are these: — 'The greatest part of chronologers agree, that he which built the Pyramids was Saurid Ibn Salhouk, King of Egypt, who lived three hundred years before the flood. The occasion of this was, because he saw, in his sleep, that the whole earth was turned over with the inhabitants of it, the men lying upon their faces, and the stars falling down and striking one another, with a terrible noise; and being troubled, he concealed it. After this, he saw the fixed stars falling to the earth, in the similitude of white fowl, and they snatched up men, carrying them between two great mountains; and these mountains closed upon them, and the shining stars were made dark. Awaking with great fear, he assembles the chief priests of all the provinces of Egypt, an hundred and thirty priests; the chief of them was called Aclimam. Relating the whole matter to them, they took the altitude of the stars, and making their prognostication, foretold of a deluge. The King said, Will it come to our country? they answered, Yea, and will destroy it. And there remained a certain number of years for to come, and he commanded, in the mean space, to build the Pyramids, and a vault to be made, into which the river Nilus entering, should run into the countries of the west, and into the land Al-Said. And he filled them with *teleemes*,* and with strange things, and with riches and treasures, and the like. He engraved in them all things that were told him by wise men, as also all profound sciences, the names of *alahakirs*,† the uses and hurts of them; the science of astrology, and of arithmetic, and of geometry, and of physic. All this may be interpreted by him that knows their characters and language. After he had given order for this building, they cut out vast columns and wonderful stones. They fetcht massy stones from the Æthiopians, and made with these the foundation of the three Pyramids, fastening them together with lead and iron. They built the gates of them forty cubits under ground, and they made the height of the Pyramids one hundred royal cubits,

which are fifty of ours, in these times; he also made each side of them an hundred royal cubits. The beginning of this building was in a fortunate horoscope. After that he had finished it, he covered it with colored satin from the top to the bottom; and he appointed a solemn festival, at which were present all the inhabitants of his kingdom. Then he built, in the western pyramid, thirty treasures, filled with stores of riches and utensils, and with signatures made of precious stones, and with instruments of iron, and vessels of earth, and with arms that rust not, and with glass which might be bended and yet not broken, and with several kinds of *alahakirs*, single and double, and with deadly poisons, and with other things besides. He made also in the east Pyramid divers celestial spheres and stars, and what they severally operate in their aspects, and the perfumes which are to be used to them, and the books which treat of these matters. He also put in the colored Pyramid the commentaries of the Priests in chests of black marble, and with every Priest a book, in which were the wonders of his profession, and of his actions, and of his nature, and what was done in his time, and what is, and what shall be, from the beginning of time to the end of it. He placed in every Pyramid a treasurer. The treasurer of the westerly Pyramid was a statue of marble stone, standing upright with a lance, and upon his head a serpent, wreathed. He that came near it, and stood still, the serpent bit him of one side, and wreathing round about his throat and killing him, returned to his place. He made the treasurer of the east Pyramid, an idol of black agate, his eyes open and shining, sitting upon a throne with a lance: when any looked upon him, he heard of one side of him a voice, which took away his sense, so that he fell prostrate upon his face, and ceased not till he died. He made the treasurer of the colored Pyramid a statue of stone, called *Albat*, sitting: he which looked towards it was drawn by the statue, till he stuck to it, and could not be separated from it, till such time as he died. The Coptites write in their books, that there is an inscription engraven upon them, the exposition of which, in Arabic, is this, *I KING SAURID built the Pyramids in such and such a time, and finished them in six years: as that comes after me, and says that he is equal to me, let him destroy them in six hundred years; and yet it is known, that it is easier to pluck down, than to build up: I also covered them, when I had finished them, with satin; and let him cover them with warts.* After that ALMAMON the Calif entered Egypt, and saw the Pyramids, he desired to know what was within, and therefore would have them opened. They told him it could not possibly be done. He replied, I will have it certainly done. And that hole was opened for him, which stands open to this day, with fire and vinegar. Two smiths prepared and sharpened the iron and engines, which they forced in, and there was a great expense in the opening of it. The thickness of the walls was found to be twenty cubits; and when they came to the end of the wall, behind the place they had digged, there was an ewer of green emerald: in it were a thousand dinars very weighty, every dinar was an ounce of our ounces; they wondered at it, but knew not the meaning of it. Then ALMAMON said, Cast up the account how much hath been spent in making the entrance; they cast it up, and lo it was the same sum which they found; it neither exceeded nor was defective. Within they found a square well, in the square of it there were doors, every door opened into a house, (or vault,) in which there were dead bodies wrapped up in linen. They found towards the top of the Pyramid, a chamber, in which there was a hollow stone: in it was a statue of stone like a man, and within it a man, upon whom was a breast-plate of gold set with jewels; upon his breast was a sword of invaluable price, and at his head a carbuncle of the bigness of an egg, shining like the light of the day; and upon him were characters written with a pen, no man knows what they signify. After ALMAMON had opened it, men entered late it for many years, and descended by the slippery passage which is in it; and some of them came out safe, and others died." — *Greaves's Pyramidographia.*

The living carbuncle. — 30, p. 222.

The Carbuncle is to be found in most of the subterranean palaces of Romance. I have so where seen so circumstantial

* That which the Arabians commonly mean by *teleemes* are certain sigilla or amulets, made under such and such an aspect, or configuration of the stars and planets, with several characters accordingly inscribed.

† *Alahakir*, amongst other significations, is the name of a precious stone; and, therefore, in *Abulfeda*, it is joined with *yacut*, a ruby. I imagine it here to signify some magical spell, which, it may be, was engraven on this stone.

an account of its wonderful properties as in a passage of Thuanus, quoted by Stephanus in his *Notes to Saxo-Græmaticus*.

"Whilst the King was at Bologna, a stone, wonderful in its species and nature, was brought to him from the East Indies, by a man unknown, who appeared by his manners to be a Barbarian. It sparkled as though all burning with an incredible splendor: flashing radiance, and shooting on every side its beams, it filled the surrounding air to a great distance with a light scarcely by any eyes endurable. In this also it was wonderful, that being most impatient of the earth, if it was confined, it would force its way, and immediately fly aloft; neither could it be contained by any art of man in a narrow place, but appeared only to love those of ample extent. It was of the utmost purity, stained by no soil nor spot. Certain shape it had none, for its figure was inconstant and momentarily changing, and though at a distance it was beautiful to the eye, it would not suffer itself to be handled with impunity, but hurt those who obstinately struggled with it, as many persons before many spectators experienced. If by chance any part of it was broken off, for it was not very hard, it became nothing less." — *Thuanus*, lib. 8.

In the *Mirror of Stones*, Carbuncles are said to be male and female. The females throw out their brightness: the stars appear burning within the males.

Like many other jewels, the Carbuncle was supposed to be an animal substance, formed in the serpent. The serpent's ingenious method of preserving it from the song of the charmer, is related in an after-note. Book 9.

Yet innocent it grew. — 31, p. 229.

Adam, says a Moorish author, after having eaten the forbidden fruit, sought to hide himself under the shade of the trees that form the bowers of Paradise: the Gold and Silver trees refused their shade to the father of the human race. God asked them why they did so? Because, replied the Trees, Adam has transgressed against your commandment. Ye have done well, answered the Creator; and that your fidelity may be rewarded, 'tis my decree that men shall hereafter become your slaves, and that in search of you they shall dig into the very bowels of the earth. — *Chénier*.

The black-lead of *Borrodale* is described as lying in the mine in the form of a tree; it hath a body or root, and veins or branches fly from it in different directions: the root or body is the finest black-lead, and the branches at the extremities the worst the further they fly. The veins or branches sometimes shoot out to the surface of the ground. — *Hutchinson's Hist. of Cumberland*.

They have found by experience, that the vein of gold is a living tree, and that the same by all waies that it spreadeth and springeth from the roots by the soft pores and passages of the earth, putteth forth branches, even unto the uppermost parts of the earth, and ceaseth not until it discover itself unto the open air; at which time it sheweth forth certain beautiful colours in the steeds of flowers, round stones of golden earth in the steeds of fruites; and thinne plates in steeds of leaves. They say that the roots of the golden tree extendeth to the center of the earth, and there taketh nourishment of increase: for the deeper that they dig, they finde the trunks thereof to be so much the greater, as farre as they may followe it, for abundance of water springing in the mountains. Of the branches of this tree, they finde some as small as a thread, and others as bigge as a man's finger, according to the largenes or straightnes of the riftes and cliftes. They have sometimes chanced upon whole caves, sustained and borne up as it were with golden pillars, and this in the waies by the which the branches ascende: the which being filled with the substance of the trunk creeping from beneath, the branches maketh itself waile by which it maie pass out. It is often-

times divided, by encountering with some kinde of harde stone; yet is it in other cliftes nourished by the exhalations and virtue of the roots. — *Pietro Martire*.

Metals, says *Herrera*, (5, 3, 15,) are like plants hidden in the bowels of the earth, with their trunk and boughs, which are the veins; for it appears in a certain manner, that like plants they go on growing, not because they have any inward life, but because they are produced in the entrails of the earth by the virtue of the sun and of the planets; and so they go on increasing. And as metals are thus, as it were, plants hidden in the earth; so plants are animals fixed to one place, sustained by the aliment which Nature has provided for them at their birth: And to animals, as they have a more perfect being, a sense and knowledge hath been given, to go about and seek their aliment. So that barren earth is the support of metal, and fertile earth of plants, and plants of animals: the less perfect serving the more perfect.

The fine gold net-work, &c. — 31, p. 229.

A great number of stringy fibres seem to stretch out from the boughs of the Palm, on each side, which cross one another in such a manner, that they take out from between the boughs a sort of bark like close net-work, and this they spin out with the hand, and with it make cords of all sizes, which are mostly used in Egypt. They also make of it a sort of brush for clothes. — *Pecocks*.

Crouch'd at this Nimrod's throne. — 32, p. 229.

Shedad was the first King of the Adites. I have ornamented his palace less profusely than the Oriental writers who describe it. In the notes to the *Bakar-Danakh* is the following account of its magnificence from the *Tafat al-Mujalis*.

A pleasant and elevated spot being fixed upon, Shuddaud dispatched an hundred chiefs to collect skilful artists and workmen from all countries. He also commanded the monarchs of Syria and Ormus to send him all their jewels and precious stones. Forty camel-loads of gold, silver, and jewels, were daily used in the building, which contained a thousand and spacious quadrangles of many thousand rooms. In the areas were artificial trees of gold and silver, whose leaves were emeralds, and fruit clusters of pearls and jewels. The ground was strowed with ambergris, musk, and saffron. Between every two of the artificial trees was planted one of delicious fruit. This romantic abode took up five hundred years in the completion. When finished, Shuddaud marched to view it; and, when arrived near, divided two hundred thousand youthful slaves, whom he had brought with him from Damascus, into four detachments, which were stationed in cantonments prepared for their reception on each side of the garden, towards which he proceeded with his favorite courtiers. Suddenly was heard in the air a voice like thunder, and Shuddaud, looking up, beheld a personage of majestic figure and stern aspect, who said, "I am the Angel of Death, commissioned to seize thy impure soul." Shuddaud exclaimed, "Give me leisure to enter the garden," and was descending from his horse, when the seizer of life snatched away his impure spirit, and he fell dead upon the ground. At the same time lightnings flashed, and destroyed the whole army of the infidel; and the rose-garden of Irim became concealed from the sight of man.

O Shedad! only in the hour of death. — 35, p. 229.

Lamai relates, that a great Monarch, whom he does not name, having erected a superb Palace, wished to show it to every man of talents and taste in the city; he therefore invited them to a banquet, and after the repast was finished, asked them if they knew any building more magnificent, and more perfect, in the architecture, in the ornaments, and in the furniture. All the guests contented themselves with expressing their admiration, and lavishing praise, except one, who led a retired and austere life, and was one of those persons whom the Arabians call Zahed.

This man spoke very freely to the Prince, and said to him, I find a great defect in this building; it is, that the foundation is not good, nor the walls sufficiently strong, so that Azrael

* Since this note was written, I have found in Peyron the history of this fable. It was invented as a ridicule or allegory of *Ævæ*, by a French physician, called Perelle by the Spanish author, and published by him in a *Disquis. De ædificiis ævæ cunctis*. From hence it was extracted, and set on a track to Munkia, another physician, who had written a credulous work, *De Arcanis NATURÆ*; and a copy of this letter came into the hands of Thuanus. He discovered the deception too late, for a second edition of his history had been previously published at Frankfort.

can enter on every side, and the Sarsar can easily pass through. And when they showed him the walls of the Palace ornamented with azure and gold, of which the marvellous workmanship surpassed in costliness the richness of the materials, he replied, There is still a great inconvenience here; it is, that we can never estimate these works well, till we are laid backwards. Signifying by these words, that we never understand these things rightly, till we are upon our death-bed, when we discover their vanity. — *D'Herbelot.*

Breath'd through his moveless lips, &c. — 41, p. 230.

*Las horrendas palabras parecian
salir por una trompa resonante,
y que los yertos labios no movian.*

LUPERCIO LEONARDO.

And err not from their aim! — 42, p. 230.

Death is come up into our windows, and entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets. — *Jeremiah*, ix. 21.

The Trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them? The Grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men. — *2 Esdras*, xvi. 25.

For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

2 Esdras, xvi. 13.

Seems to partake of life. — 46, p. 231.

There are several trees or shrubs of the genus *Mimosa*. One of these trees drops its branches whenever any person approaches it, seeming as if it saluted those who retire under its shade. This mute hospitality has so endeared this tree to the Arabians, that the injuring or cutting of it down is strictly prohibited. — *Niebuhr*.

Let fall the drops of bitterness and death. — 52, p. 231.

The Angel of Death, say the Rabbis, holdeth his sword in his hand at the bed's head, having on the end thereof three drops of gall; the sick man spying this deadly Angel, openeth his mouth with fear, and then those drops fall in, of which one killeth him, the second maketh him pale, the third rotteth and purifieth. — *Purchas*.

Possibly the expression — to taste the bitterness of death — may refer to this.

THE SECOND BOOK.

*Sint licet expertes vitæ aconasque, capessunt
Jussu tamen superum venti.*

MANBUKH CONSTANTINUS.

1.

Not in the desert,
Son of Hodeirah,
Thou art abandon'd!
The co-existent fire,
Which in the Dens of Darkness burnt for thee,
Burns yet, and yet shall burn.

2.

In the Domdaniel caverns,
Under the Roots of the Ocean,
Met the Masters of the Spell.
Before them in the vault,
Blazing unfuell'd from its floor of rock,

Ten magic flames arose.

"Burn, mystic fires," Abdalzar cried;

"Burn while Hodeirah's dreaded race exist.

This is the appointed hour,
The hour that shall secure these dens of night.

3.

"Dim they burn!" exclaim'd Lobaba;

"Dim they burn, and now they waver!

Okba lifts the arm of death;
They waver,—they go out!"

4.

"Curse on his hasty hand!"

Khawla exclaim'd in wrath,

The woman-fiend exclaim'd;

"Curse on his hasty hand, the fool hath fail'd;
Eight only are gone out."

5.

A Teraph stood against the cavern side,

A new-born infant's head,

Which Khawla at its hour of birth had seized,
And from the shoulders wrung.

It stood upon a plate of gold,

An unclean Spirit's name inscribed beneath.

The cheeks were deathly dark,

Dark the dead skin upon the hairless skull;

The lips were bluey pale;

Only the eyes had life;

They gleam'd with demon light.

6.

"Tell me!" quoth Khawla, "is the Fire gone out
That threatens the Masters of the Spell?"

The dead lips moved and spake,

"The Fire still burns that threatens
The Masters of the Spell."

7.

"Curse on thee, Okba!" Khawla cried,

As to the den the Sorcerer came;

He bore the dagger in his hand,

Red from the murder of Hodeirah's race.

"Behold those unextinguish'd flames!

The Fire still burns that threatens

The Masters of the Spell!

Okba, wert thou weak of heart?

Okba, wert thou blind of eye?

Thy fate and ours were on the lot,

And we believ'd the lying Stars,

That said thy hand might seize the auspicious
hour!

Thou hast let slip the reins of Destiny,—
Curse thee, curse thee, Okba!"

8.

The Murderer, answering, said,

"O versed in all enchanted lore,

Thou better knowest Okba's soul!

Eight blows I struck, eight home-driven blows;

Needed no second stroke

From this envenom'd blade.

Ye frown at me as if the will had fail'd;

As if ye did not know

My double danger from Hodeirah's race,
 The deeper hate I feel,
 The stronger motive that inspired my arm!
 Ye frown as if my hasty fault,
 My ill-directed blow,
 Had spared the enemy;
 And not the Stars, that would not give,
 And not your feeble spells,
 That could not force, the sign
 Which of the whole was he.
 Did ye not bid me strike them all?
 Said ye not root and branch should be destroy'd?
 I heard Hodeirah's dying groan,
 I heard his Children's shriek of death,
 And sought to consummate the work;
 But o'er the two remaining lives
 A cloud unpierceable had risen,
 A cloud that mock'd my searching eyes.
 I would have probed it with a dagger-point;
 The dagger was repell'd:
 A Voice came forth, and said,
 'Son of Perdition, cease! Thou canst not change
 What in the Book of Destiny is written.'

9.

Khawla to the Teraph turn'd —
 "Tell me where the Prophet's hand
 Hides our destined enemy."
 The dead lips spake again —
 "I view the seas, I view the land,
 I search the Ocean and the Earth!
 Not on Ocean is the Boy,
 Not on Earth his steps are seen."

10.

"A mightier power than we," Lobaba cried,
 "Protects our destined foe.
 Look! look! one Fire burns dim!
 It quivers! it goes out!"

11.

It quiver'd; it was quench'd.
 One Flame alone was left,
 A pale blue Flame that trembled on the floor,
 A hovering light, upon whose shrinking edge
 The darkness seem'd to press.
 Stronger it grew, and spread
 Its lucid swell around,
 Extending now where all the ten had stood,
 With lustre more than all.

12.

At that portentous sight,
 The Children of Evil trembled,
 And terror smote their souls.
 Over the den the Fire
 Its fearful splendor cast,
 The broad base rolling up in wavy streams,
 Bright as the summer lightning when it spreads
 Its glory o'er the midnight heaven.
 The Teraph's eyes were dimm'd,
 Which, like two twinkling stars,
 Shone in the darkness late.
 The Sorcerers on each other gazed,
 And every face, all pale with fear,

And ghastly, in that light was seen,
 Like a dead man's, by the sepulchral lamp.

13.

Even Khawla, fiercest of the enchanter brood,
 Not without effort drew
 Her fear-suspended breath.
 Anon a deeper rage
 Inflamed her reddening eye.
 "Mighty is thy power, Mahommed!"
 Loud in blasphemy she cried;
 "But Eblis would not stoop to Man,
 When Man, fair-statured as the stately palm,
 From his Creator's hand
 Was undefiled and pure.
 Thou art mighty, O Son of Abdallah!
 But who is he of woman born
 That shall vie with the might of Eblis?
 That shall rival the Prince of the Morning?"

14.

She said, and raised her skinny hand
 As in defiance to high Heaven,
 And stretch'd her long, lean finger forth,
 And spake aloud the words of power.
 The Spirits heard her call,
 And lo! before her stands
 Her Demon Minister.
 "Spirit!" the Enchantress cried,
 "Where lives the Boy, coeval with whose life
 Yon magic Fire must burn?"

15.

DEMON.

Mistress of the mighty Spell,
 Not on Ocean, not on Earth;
 Only eyes that view
 Allah's glory-throne,
 See his hiding-place.
 From some believing Spirit, ask and learn.

16.

"Bring the dead Hodeirah here,"
 Khawla cried, "and he shall tell!"
 The Demon heard her bidding, and was gone
 A moment pass'd, and at her feet
 Hodeirah's corpse was laid;
 His hand still held the sword he grasp'd in death,
 The blood not yet had clotted on his wound.

17.

The Sorceress look'd, and, with a smile
 That kindled to more fiendishness
 Her hideous features, cried,
 "Where art thou, Hodeirah, now?
 Is thy soul in Zemzem-well?
 Is it in the Eden groves?
 Waits it for the judgment-blast
 In the trump of Israfil?
 Is it, plumed with silver wings,
 Underneath the throne of God?
 Even though beneath His throne,
 Hodeirah, thou shalt hear,
 Thou shalt obey my voice!"

can enter on every side
And when they showed
ment with azure
manship surpassed
he replied, There
we can never esti-
wards. Signify
these things right
discover their

Breath'd

Death
palace-
men to
The
The
place
For
arrows
the

The lot of Abdaldar is drawn.
Green moons must wax and wane
Are the Sorcerer quit his quest.
He must visit every tribe
That roam the desert wilderness,
Or dwell beside perennial streams;
Nor leave a solitary tent unsearch'd,
Till he hath found the Boy,—
The dreaded Boy, whose blood alone
Can quench that fated Fire.

25.

A crystal ring Abdaldar wore;
The powerful gem condensed
Primeval dews, that upon Caucasus
Felt the first winter's frost.
Ripening there it lay beneath
Rock above rock, and mountain ice up-piled
On mountain, till the incumbent mass assumed,
So huge its bulk, the Ocean's azure hue.

26.

With this he sought the inner den,
Where burnt the Eternal Fire.
Like waters gushing from some channell'd rock,
Full through a narrow opening, from a chasm
The Eternal Fire stream'd up.
No eye beheld the spring
Of that up-flowing Flame,
Which blazed self-nurtured, and forever, there.
It was no mortal element; the Abyss
Supplied it, from the fountains at the first
Prepared. In the heart of earth it lives and glows
Her vital heat, till, at the day decreed,
The voice of God shall let its billows loose,
To deluge o'er with no abating flood
Our consummated World;
Which must from that day in infinity
Through endless ages roll,
A penal orb of Fire.

27.

Unturban'd and unsandal'd there,
Abdaldar stood before the Flame,
And held the Ring beside, and spake
The language that the Elements obey.
The obedient Flame detach'd a portion forth,
Which, in the crystal entering, was condensed,
Gem of the gem, its living Eye of fire.
When the hand that wears the spell
Shall touch the destined Boy,
Then shall that Eye be quench'd,
And the freed Element
Fly to its sacred and remember'd Spring.

28.

Now go thy way, Abdaldar!
Servant of Eblis,
Over Arabia
Seek the Destroyer!
Over the sands of the scorching Tehama,
Over the waterless mountains of Nayd;
In Arud pursue him, and Yemen the happy,
And Hejaz, the country beloved by believers,
Over Arabia,

Servant of Eblis,
Seek the Destroyer!

29.

From tribe to tribe, from town to town,
From tent to tent, Abdaldar pass'd.
Him every morn the all-beholding Eye
Saw from his couch, unhallow'd by a prayer,
Rise to the scent of blood;
And every night lie down,
That rankling hope within him, that by day
Goaded his steps, still stinging him in sleep,
And startling him with vain accomplishment
From visions still the same.
Many a time his wary hand
To many a youth applied the Ring;
And still the imprison'd Fire
Within its crystal socket lay compress'd,
Impatient to be free.

30.

At length to the cords of a tent,
That were stretch'd by an Island of Palms,
In the desolate sea of the sands,
The seemingly traveller came.
Under a shapely palm,
Herself as shapely, there a Damsel stood;
She held her ready robe,
And look'd towards a Boy,
Who from the tree above,
With one hand clinging to its trunk,
Cast with the other down the cluster'd dates.

31.

The Magician approach'd the Tree;
He lean'd on his staff, like a way-faring man,
And the sweat of his travel was seen on his brow.
He ask'd for food, and lo!
The Damsel proffers him her lap of dates;
And the Stripling descends, and runs to the tent,
And brings him forth water, the draught of delight.

32.

Anon the Master of the tent,
The Father of the family,
Came forth, a man in years, of aspect mild.
To the stranger approaching he gave
The friendly saluting of peace,
And bade the skin be spread.
Before the tent they spread the skin,
Under a Tamarind's shade,
That, bending forward, stretch'd
Its boughs of beauty far.

33.

They brought the Traveller rice,
With no false colors tinged to tempt the eye,
But white as the new-fallen snow,
When never yet the sullyng Sun
Hath seen its purity,
Nor the warm zephyr touch'd and tainted it.
The dates of the grove before their guest
They laid, and the luscious fig,
And water from the well.

34.

The Damsel from the Tamarind-tree
Hast pluck'd a no more fruit.
And steep'd it in water long
And wash'd it of the trailing stranger.
He would not wait for wine.
Thus to their guest the Damsel brought
And a modest perfume kneaded not then.
When, rising from the cup she smother'd him,
The stranger smelt, and pounced, and drank again.

35.

Wasteful is gone the Boy.
He had perused the Master's name.
And clink'd with wax the wound.
And he had only time to smell.
And watch it in turning time.
And now all nothing he brings
The Damsel now restores
His dark eyes sparkling with a new delight.
As out he pushes to impart incense.
And perfumes to the guest.

36.

Abdaldar sits, and he was satisfied
And now no longer discomfort
Of regions far remote.
As one whose duty he had done, a day
The Father of the family
With a calm eye and quiet smile,
Sate placid in southern sun.
The Damsel was removed the men.
She sat at on the way
And listen'd with full voice
A moment's meditation.

37.

All eglant the Boy
Watches the Traveller's eye
And still the wily man.
With secretly laughter in the eager Boy
Detects his winning tale.
Ah, could one of this be so.
If there had found the object of his search.
Try late, try harder still.
Into what deep contrivance & art he had pass'd
Try manhood now.

38.

Look! how his eye delighted watches him —
Look! how his voice into
Gaps of the winning tale —
And scarce now is spoken
To hear no word of that delightful tale.
Then, as a familiar word.
Upon the sleeping's arm
The Damsel sat in vain.
And the Father of the City was lost.

39.

While the sudden dawn of day
Made pale Abdaldar's eyes
The Master's voice was heard.
— It is the voice of youth —
My children, sit, we partly converse.

And praise the Lord our God!"
The Boy the water brought:
After the law they purified themselves,
And bent their faces to the earth in prayer;

40.

All, save Abdaldar; over Thalaba
He stands, and lifts the dagger to destroy.
Before his lifted arm received
Its impulse to descend,
The Blast of the Desert came.
Prostrate in prayer, the pious family
Felt not the Simoom pass.
They rose, and lo! the Sorcerer lying dead,
Holding the dagger in his blasted hand.

NOTES TO BOOK II.

A Teraph stood against the cavern side. — 5, p. 236.

The manner how the Teraphim were made is fondly conceived thus among the Rabbles. They killed a man that was a first-born son, and wrung off his head, and seasoned it with salt and spices, and wrote upon a plate of gold the name of an unclean spirit, and put it under the head upon a wall, and lighted candles before it, and worshipped it. — *Godwyn's Moses and Aaron.*

By Rabbi Eleazar, it is said to be the head of a child.

Eblis. — 13, p. 237.

The Devil, whom Mahommed names Eblis, from his despair, was once one of those angels who are nearest to God's presence, called Azazel; and fell (according to the doctrine of the Koran) for refusing to pay homage to Adam at the command of God. — *Salé.*

God created the body of Adam of *Salzal*, that is, of dry but unbaked clay; and left it forty nights, or, according to others, forty years, lying without a soul; and the Devil came to it, and kicked it, and it sounded. And God breathed into it a soul with his breath, sending it in at the eyes; and he himself saw his nose still dead clay, and the soul running through him, till it reached his feet, when he stood upright. — *Maracci.*

In the Nuremberg Chronicle is a print of the creation of Adam; the body is half made, growing out of a heap of clay under the Creator's hands. A still more absurd print represents Eve half-way out of his side.

The fullest Mahommedan Genesis is to be found in Rabadan the Morisco's Poem.

God, designing to make known to his whole choir of Angels, high and low, his scheme concerning the Creation, called the Archangel *Gabriel*, and delivering to him a pen and paper, commanded him to draw out an instrument of fealty and homage; in which, as God had dictated to his Secretary *Gabriel*, were specified the pleasures and delights he ordained to his creatures in this world; the term of years he would allot them; and how, and in what exercises, their time in this life was to be employed. This being done, *Gabriel* said, Lord, what more must I write? The pen resisteth, and refuseth to be guided forwards! God then took the deed, and, before he folded it, signed it with his sacred hand, and affixed thereunto his royal signet, as an indication of his incontestable and irrevocable promise and covenant. Then *Gabriel* was commanded to convey what he had written throughout the hosts of Angels; with orders that they all, without exception, should fall down and worship the same: and it was so abundantly replenished with glory, that the angelical potentates universally revered and paid homage thereunto. *Gabriel*, returning, said, O Lord! I have obeyed thy command; what else am I to do? God replied, Close up the writing in this crystal; for this is the inviolable covenant of the fealty the mortals I will hereafter create shall pay unto me, and by the which they shall ac-

knowledge me. *El Hassan* tells us, that no sooner had the blessed Angel closed the said crystal, but so terribly and astonishing a voice issued out thereof, and it cast so unusual and glorious a light, that, with the surprise of so great and unexpected a mystery, the Angel remained fixed and immovable; and although he had a most ardent desire to be let into the secret aroma of that wonderful prodigy, yet all his innate courage and heavenly magnanimity were not sufficient to furnish him with assurance, or power, to make the inquiry.

All being now completed, and put in order, God said to his Angels, "Which of you will descend to the Earth, and bring me up a handful thereof?" When immediately such infinite numbers of celestial spirits departed, that the universal surface was covered with them; where, consulting among themselves, they unanimously confirmed their loathing and abhorrence to touch it, saying, How dare we be so presumptuous as to expose, before the throne of the Lord, so glorious and sovereign as ours is, a thing so filthy, and of a form and composition so vile and despicable! and in effect, they all returned, fully determined not to meddle with it. After these went others, and then more; but not one of them, either first or last, dared to defile the purity of their hands with it. Upon which *Azazel*, an Angel of an extraordinary stature, flew down, and, from the four corners of the Earth, brought up a handful of it which God had commanded. From the south and the north, from the west and from the east, took he it; of all which four different qualities, human bodies are composed.

The Almighty, perceiving in what manner *Azazel* had signalized himself in this affair, beyond the rest of the Angels, and taking particular notice of his godly form and stature, said to him, "O *Azazel*, it is my pleasure to constitute thee to be Death itself; thou shalt be him who separateth the souls from the bodies of those creatures I am about to make; thou henceforth shalt be called *Azazel Malec el Mort*, or *Azazel*, the Angel of Death."

Then God caused the Earth, which *Azazel* had brought, to be washed and purified in the fountains of Heaven; and *El Hassan* tells us, that it became so resplendently clear, that it cast a more shining and beautiful light than the Sun in its utmost glory. *Gabriel* was then commanded to convey this lovely, though as yet inanimate, lump of clay, throughout the Heavens, the Earth, the Centres, and the Seas; to the intent, and with a positive injunction, that whatsoever had life might behold it, and pay honor and reverence thereunto.

When the Angels saw all these incomprehensible mysteries, and that so beautiful an image, they said, "Lord! if it will be pleasing in thy sight, we will, in thy most high and mighty name, prostrate ourselves before it." To which voluntary proposal, God replied; I am content you pay adoration to it; and I command you so to do:—when instantly they all bowed, inclining their shining celestial countenances at his feet; only *Eblis* detained himself, obstinately refusing; proudly and arrogantly valuing himself upon his heavenly composition. To whom God sternly said, "Prostrate thyself to Adam." He made a show of so doing, but remained only upon his knees, and then rose up, before he had performed what God had commanded him. When the Angels beheld his insolence and disobedience, they a second time prostrated themselves, to complete what the haughty and presumptuous Angel had left undone. From hence it is, that in all our prayers, at each inclination of the body, we make two prostrations, one immediately after the other. God being highly incensed against the rebellious *Eblis*, said unto him, "Why didst thou not reverence this statue which I have made, as the other Angels all have done?" To which *Eblis* replied, "I will never lessen or disparage my grandeur so much, as to humble myself to a piece of clay; I, who am an immortal Seraphim, of so apparently a greater excellency than *that*; I, whom thou didst create out of the celestial fire, what an indignity would it be to my splendor, to pay homage to a thing composed of so vile a metal!" The irritated Monarch, with a voice of thunder, then pronounced against him this dreadful anathema and malediction: Begone, enemy; depart, Rebel, from my abode! Thou no longer shalt continue in my celestial dominions.—Go, thou accursed flaming thunderbolt of fire! My curse pursue thee! My condemnation overtake thee! My torments afflict thee! And my chastisement accompany thee!—Thus fell this enemy of God and mankind, both he, and all his followers and abettors, who sided or

were partakers with him in his pride and presumptuous disobedience.

God now was pleased to publish and make manifest his design of animating Man, out of that beautiful and resplendent crystal; and accordingly commanded Gabriel to breathe into the body of clay, that it might become flesh and blood: But at the instant, as the immaculate Spirit was going to enter therein, it returned, and humbling itself before the Lord, said, O Merciful King! for what reason is it that thou intendest to enclose me in this loathsome prison? I, who am thy servant, thou shuttest up within mine enemy, where my purity will be defiled, and where, against my will, I shall disobey thee, without being able to resist the investigation and power of this rebellious flesh; whereby I shall become liable to suffer thy rigorous punishment, insupportable and unequal to my strength, for having perpetrated the enormities obnoxious to the frailty of human flesh: Spare me, O Lord: spare me! suffer me not to taste of this bitter draught! To thee it belongs to command, and to me to supplicate thee.

Thus spake the pure and unspotted Spirit, when God, to give it some satisfaction to these complaints, and that it might contentedly resign itself to obey his commands, ordered it should be conducted near his throne, where, in innumerable and infinite parts thereof, it beheld certain letters deciphered up and down, importing, Mahomet the triumphant leader! And over all the seven heavens, on their gates, and in all their books, he saw those words stamped, exceedingly bright and resplendent. This was the blazon which all the Angels and other celestial beings carried between their beautiful eyes, and for their devices on their apparel.

The Spirit, having seen all this, returned to the throne of glory, and being very desirous to understand the significance of those ciphers and characters, he asked, What name was that which shined so in every place? To which question God answered, Know, that from thee, and from that flesh, shall proceed a chieftain, a leader, who shall bear that name, and use that language; by whom, and for whose sake, I the Lord, the heavens, the earths, and the seas, shall be honored, as shall likewise all who believe in that name.

The Spirit, hearing these wonders, immediately conceived so mighty a love to the body, a love not to be expressed, nor even imagined, that it longed with impatience to enter into it; which it had so sooner done, but it miraculously and artificially was influenced and distilled into every individual part and member thereof, whereby the body became animated. — *Rahadim*.

It is to be regretted, that the original of this very curious poem has not been published, and that it did not meet with a more respectable translator. How well would the erudition of Sale have been employed in elucidating it!

Where art thou, Hodeirah, now? — 17, p. 237.

These Lines contain the various opinions of the Mahommedans respecting the intermediate state of the Blessed, till the Day of Judgment.

Is thy soul in Zemzem-well? — 17, p. 237.

Hagar, being near her time, and not able any longer to endure the ill-treatment she received from Sara, resolved to run away. Abraham, coming to hear of her discontent, and fearing she might make away with the child, especially if she came to be delivered without the assistance of some other women, followed her, and found her already delivered of a son; who, dancing with his little feet upon the ground, had made way for a spring to break forth. But the water of the spring came forth in such abundance, as also with such violence, that Hagar could make no use of it to quench her thirst, which was then very great. Abraham, coming to the place, commanded the spring to glide more gently, and to suffer that water might be drawn out of it to drink; and having thereupon stayed the course of it with a little bank of sand, he took of it, to make Hagar and her child drink. The said spring is to this day called *Sauserim*, from Abraham making use of that word to stay it. — *Olavicus*.

And with the living reptile lash'd his neck. — 23, p. 238.

Excepting in this line, I have avoided all resemblance to the powerful poetry of Lucan.

*Aspicit astantem projecti corporis umbram,
Exanimis artus, invisique claustra timentem
Carceris antiqui; pæcet ira in pectus apertum,
Visceraque, et ruptis letali vulnere fibras.
Ah miser, extremum cui mortis munus inique
Eripitur, non posse mori! miratur Erichtho
Has fatis licuisse moras irataque morti
Verberat immotum vivo serpente cadaver.*

* * * * *
*Protinus astrictus caluit cruor, atroque fovit
Vulnere, et in venas extremaque membra cucurrit.
Percussa gelido trepidant sub pectore fibra;
Et nova demotis subrepens vita medullis,
Miscetur morti: tunc omnis palpitans artus;
Tandemque nervi; nec se tellure cadaver
Paulatim per membra levat, terraque repulsum est,
Ereclumque simul. Distento lumbina rictu
Nudantur. Nondum facies viventis in illo,
Jam morientis erat; remanet pallorque rigorque,
Et stupet illatus mundo.* LUCAN.

A curious instance of French taste occurs in this part of Brebeuf's translation. The re-animated corpse is made the corpse of Burrhus, of whose wife, Octavia, Sextus is enamored. Octavia hears that her husband has fallen in battle; she seeks his body, but in vain. A light at length leads her to the scene of Erichtho's incantations, and she beholds Burrhus, to all appearance, living. The witch humanely allows them time for a long conversation, which is very complimentary on the part of the husband.

Brebeuf was a man of genius. The *Pharsalia* is as well told in his version as it can be in the detestable French heroic couplet, which epigrammatizes every thing. He had courage enough, though a Frenchman, to admire Lucan, — and yet could not translate him without introducing a love-story.

They mingle the Arrows of Chance. — 24, p. 238.

This was one of the superstitions of the Pagan Arabs for hidden by Mahomed.

The mode of divining by arrows was seen by Pietro Della Valle at Aleppo. The Mahommedan conjurer made two persons sit down, one facing the other, and gave each of them four arrows, which they were to hold perpendicularly, the point toward the ground. After questioning them concerning the business of which they wished to be informed, he muttered his invocations; and the eight arrows, by virtue of these charms, altered their posture, and placed themselves point to point. Whether those on the left, or those on the right, were above the others, decided the question.

The powerful gem, &c. — 25, p. 238.

Some imagine that the crystal is snow turned to ice, which has been hardening thirty years, and is turned to a rock by age. — *Mirror of Stones*, by Camillus Teonardus, physician of Pisero, dedicated to Caesar Borghia.

In the cabinet of the Prince of Monaco, among other rarities, are two pieces of crystal, each larger than both hands clinched together. In the middle of one is about a glass-full of water, and in the other is some moss, naturally enclosed there when the crystals congealed. These pieces are very curious. — *Tevesnier*.

Crystal, precious stones, every stone that has a regular figure, and even flints in small masses, and consisting of concentric coats, whether found in the perpendicular fissures of rocks, or elsewhere, are only exudations, or the concreting juices of flint in large masses; they are, therefore, new and spurious productions, the genuine stalactites of flint or of granite. — *Bugby*.

Gem of the gem, &c. — 27, p. 238.

Burguillos, or Lope de Vega, makes an odd metaphor from such an illustration:

*Ea Varbo de Dios diamante
En el anillo de cobre
De nuestro circulo pobre.*

Before the tent they spread the skin. — 39, p. 239.

With the Arabs either a round skin is laid on the ground for a small company, or large, coarse woollen cloths for a great number, spread all over the room, and about ten dishes repeated six or seven times over, laid round at a great feast, and whole sheep and lambs boiled and roasted in the middle. When one company has done, another sits round, even to the meanest, till all is consumed. And an Arab Prince will often dine in the street before his door, and call to all that pass, even beggars, in the usual expression, *Bismillah*, that is, in the name of God; who come and sit down, and when they have done, give their *Hamdillah*, that is, God be praised; for the Arabs, who are great levellers, put every body on a footing with them, and it is by such generosity and hospitality that they maintain their interest. — *Pococke*.

With no false colors, &c. — 33, p. 239.

'Tis the custom of Persia to begin their feasts with fruits and preserves. We spent two hours in eating only those and drinking beer, hydromel, and aquavite. Then was brought up the meat in great silver dishes; they were full of rice of divers colors, and upon that, several sorts of meat, boiled and roasted, as beef, mutton, tame fowl, wild ducks, fish, and other things, all very well ordered, and very delicate.

The Persians use no knives at table, but the cooks send up the meat ready cut up into little bits, so that it was no trouble to us to accustom ourselves to their manner of eating. Rice serves them instead of bread. They take a mouthful of it, with the two fore-fingers and the thumb, and so put it into their mouths. Every table had a carver, whom they call *Suffret-zi*, who takes the meat brought up in the great dishes, to put it into lesser ones, which he fills with three or four sorts of meat, so as that every dish may serve two, or at most three persons. There was but little drunk till towards the end of the repast, and then the cups went about roundly, and the dinner was concluded with a vessel of porcelain, full of a hot, blackish kind of drink, which they call *Kahawa*, (*Coffee*.) — *Ambassador's Travels*.

They laid upon the floor of the Ambassador's room a fine silk cloth, on which there were set one and thirty dishes of silver, filled with several sorts of conserves, dry and liquid, and raw fruits, as Melons, Citrons, Quinces, Pears, and some others not known in Europe. Some time after, that cloth was taken away, that another might be laid in the room of it, and upon this was set rice of all sorts of colors, and all sorts of meat, boiled and roasted, in above fifty dishes of the same metal. — *Ambassador's Travels*.

There is not any thing more ordinary in Persia than rice soaked in water; they call it *Plan*, and eat of it at all their meals, and serve it up in all their dishes. They sometimes put thereto a little of the juice of pomegranates, or cherries and saffron, inasmuch that commonly you have rice of several colors in the same dish. — *Ambassador's Travels*.

And whose drank of the cooling draught. — 34, p. 239.

The Tamarind is equally useful and agreeable; it has a pulp of a vinous taste, of which a wholesome, refreshing liquor is prepared; its shade shelters houses from the torrid heat of the sun, and its fine figure greatly adorns the scenery of the country. — *Niebuhr*.

He had pierced the Melon's pulp. — 35, p. 239.

Of pumpkins and melons, several sorts grow naturally in the woods, and serve for feeding camels. But the proper melons are planted in the fields, where a great variety of them is to be found, and in such abundance, that the Arabians of all ranks use them, for some part of the year, as their principal article of food. They afford a very agreeable liquor. When its fruit is nearly ripe, a hole is pierced into the pulp; this

hole is then stopped with wax, and the melon left upon the stalk. Within a few days the pulp is, in consequence of this process, converted into a delicious liquor. — *Niebuhr*.

And listened, with full hands. — 36, p. 239.

*L'aspect imprévu de tant de Castillans,
D'étonnement, d'effroi, peint ses regards brillans;
Ses mains du choix des fruits se formant une étude,
Demeurent un moment dans la même attitude.*

Madame Boccage. La Colombiade

It is the hour of prayer. — 39, p. 239.

The Arabians divide their day into twenty-four hours, and reckon them from one setting sun to another. As very few among them know what a watch is, and as they conceive but imperfectly the duration of an hour, they usually determine time almost as when we say, it happened about noon, about evening, &c. The moment when the sun disappears is called *Maggrib*; about two hours afterwards they call it *El ascha*; two hours later, *El Marfa*; midnight, *Nus el lejl*; the dawn of morning, *El fedsjer*; sunrise, *Es subhh*. They eat about nine in the morning, and that meal is called *El ghadda*; noon, *Ed dukhr*; three hours after noon, *El aar*. Of all these divisions of time, only noon and midnight are well ascertained; they both fall upon the twelfth hour. The others are earlier or later as the days are short or long. The five hours appointed for prayer are *Maggrib*, *Nus el lejl*, *El fedsjer*, *Dukhr*, and *El aar*. — *Niebuhr, Desc. de l'Arabie*.

The Turks say, in allusion to their canonical hours, that prayer is a tree which produces five sorts of fruit, two of which the sun sees, and three of which he never sees. — *Pietro della Valle*.

After the law they purified themselves. — 39, p. 240.

The use of the bath was forbidden the Moriscos in Spain, as being an *anti-Christian* custom! I recollect no superstition but the Komiah in which nastiness is accounted a virtue; "as if," says Jortin, "piety and filth were synonymous, and religion, like the itch, could be caught by wearing foul clothes."

Felt not the Simoom pass. — 40, p. 240.

The effects of the Simoom are instant suffocation to every living creature that happens to be within the sphere of its activity, and immediate putrefaction of the carcases of the dead. The Arabians discern its approach by an unusual redness in the air, and they say that they feel a smell of sulphur as it passes. The only means by which any person can preserve himself from suffering by these noxious blasts, is by throwing himself down with his face upon the earth, till this whirlwind of poisonous exhalations has blown over, which always moves at a certain height in the atmosphere. Instinct even teaches the brutes to incline their heads to the ground on these occasions. — *Niebuhr*.

The Arabs of the desert call these winds *Simoom*, or poison, and the Turks *Skamyela*, or wind of Syria, from which is formed the *Samiel*.

Their heat is sometimes so excessive, that it is difficult to form any idea of its violence without having experienced it; but it may be compared to the heat of a large oven at the moment of drawing out the bread. When these winds begin to blow, the atmosphere assumes an alarming aspect. The sky, at other times so clear in this climate, becomes dark and heavy; the sun loses his splendor, and appears of a violet color. The air is not cloudy, but gray and thick, and is in fact filled with an extremely subtle dust, which penetrates every where. This wind, always light and rapid, is not at first remarkably hot, but it increases in heat in proportion as it continues. All animated bodies soon discover it, by the change it produces in them. The lungs, which a too rarefied air no longer expands, are contracted, and become painful. Respiration is short and difficult, the skin parched and dry, and the body consumed by an internal heat. In vain is recourse had to large draughts of water; nothing can restore

perspiration. In vain is coolness sought for; all bodies in which it is usual to find it, deceive the hand that touches them. Marble, iron, water, notwithstanding the sun no longer appears, are hot. The streets are deserted, and the dead silence of night reigns every where. The inhabitants of houses and villages shut themselves up in their houses, and those of the desert in their tents, or in pits they dig in the earth, where they wait the termination of this destructive heat. It usually lasts three days; but if it exceeds that time, it becomes insupportable. Woe to the traveller whom this wind surprises remote from shelter! he must suffer all its dreadful consequences, which sometimes are mortal. The danger is most imminent when it blows in squalls, for then the rapidity of the wind increases the heat to such a degree as to cause sudden death. This death is a real suffocation; the lungs, being empty, are convulsed, the circulation disordered, and the whole mass of blood driven by the heart towards the head and breast; whence that hemorrhage at the nose and mouth which happens after death. This wind is especially fatal to persons of a plethoric habit, and those in whom fatigue has destroyed the tone of the muscles and the vessels. The corpse remains a long time warm, swells, turns blue, and is easily separated; all which are signs of that putrid fermentation which takes place in animal bodies when the humors become stagnant. These accidents are to be avoided by stopping the nose and mouth with handkerchiefs; an efficacious method likewise is that practised by the camels, who bury their noses in the sand, and keep them there till the squall is over.

Another quality of this wind is its extreme aridity; which is such, that water sprinkled on the floor evaporates in a few minutes. By this extreme dryness, it withers and strips all the plants; and by exhaling too suddenly the emanations from animal bodies, crimps the skin, closes the pores, and causes that feverish heat which is the invariable effect of suppressed perspiration. — *Felney.*

THE THIRD BOOK.

Time will produce events of which thou canst have no idea; and he to whom thou gavest no commission, will bring thee unexpected news.

MOALLAKAT. *Poem of Tarafa.*

1.

THALABA.

ONEIZA, look! the dead man has a ring, —
Should it be buried with him?

ONEIZA.

O yes — yes!

A wicked man! whate'er is his must needs
Be wicked too!

THALABA.

But see, — the sparkling stone!
How it hath caught the glory of the Sun,
And shoots it back again in lines of light!

ONEIZA.

Why do you take it from him, Thalaba? —
And look at it so close? — it may have charms
To blind, or poison; — throw it in the grave!
I would not touch it!

THALABA.

And around its rim
Strange letters —

ONEIZA.

Bury it — oh! bury it!

THALABA.

It is not written as the Koran is:
Some other tongue perchance; — the accursed
man
Said he had been a traveller.

MOATH, (*coming from the tent.*)

Thalaba,
What hast thou there?

THALABA.

A ring the dead man wore;
Perhaps, my father, you can read its meaning.

MOATH.

No, Boy; — the letters are not such as ours.
Heap the sand over it! a wicked man
Wears nothing holy.

THALABA.

Nay! not bury it!
It may be that some traveller, who shall enter
Our tent, may read it; or if we approach
Cities where strangers dwell and learned men,
They may interpret.

MOATH.

It were better hid
Under the desert sands. This wretched man,
Whom God hath smitten in the very purpose
And impulse of his unpermitted crime,
Belike was some magician, and these lines
Are of the language that the Demons use.

ONEIZA.

Bury it! bury it, dear Thalaba!

MOATH.

Such cursed men there are upon the earth,
In league and treaty with the Evil powers,
The covenanted enemies of God
And of all good; dear purchase have they made
Of rule and riches, and their life-long sway,
Masters, yet slaves of Hell. Beneath the roots
Of Ocean, the Domdaniel caverns lie,
Their impious meeting; there they learn the words
Unutterable by man who holds his hope
Of heaven; there brood the pestilence, and let
The earthquake loose.

THALABA.

And he who would have kill'd me
Was one of these?

MOATH.

I know not; — but it may be
That on the Table of Destiny, thy name
Is written their Destroyer, and for this
Thy life by yonder miserable man
So sought; so saved by interfering Heaven.

THALABA.

His ring has some strange power then ?

MOATH.

Every gem,
So sages say, hath virtue ; but the science,
Of difficult attainment ; some grow pale,
Conscious of poison, or with sudden change
Of darkness, warn the wearer ; some preserve
From spells, or blunt the hostile weapon's edge ;
Some open rocks and mountains, and lay bare
Their buried treasures : others make the sight
Strong to perceive the presence of those Beings
Through whose pure essence, as through empty air,
The unaided eye would pass ;
And in yon stone I deem
Some such mysterious quality resides.

THALABA.

My father, I will wear it.

MOATH.

Thalaba !

THALABA.

In God's name, and the Prophets ! be its power
Good, let it serve the righteous ; if for evil,
God, and my trust in Him, shall hallow it.

2.

So Thalaba drew on
The written ring of gold.
Then in the hollow grave
They laid Abdaldar's corpse,
And levell'd over him the desert dust.

3.

The Sun arose, ascending from beneath
The horizon's circling line.
As Thalaba to his ablutions went,
Lo ! the grave open, and the corpse exposed !
It was not that the winds of night
Had swept away the sands which cover'd it ;
For heavy with the undried dew
The desert dust lay dark and close around ;
And the night air had been so calm and still,
It had not from the grove
Shaken a ripe date down.

4.

Amazed to hear the tale,
Forth from the tent came Moath and his child.
Awhile he stood contemplating the corpse
Silent and thoughtfully ;
Then turning, spake to Thalaba, and said,
" I have heard that there are places by the abode
Of holy men, so holily possess'd,
That should a corpse be laid irreverently
Within their precincts, the insulted ground,
Impatient of pollution, heaves and shakes
The abomination out.
Have then in elder times the happy feet
Of Patriarch, or of Prophet bless'd the place,

Ishmael, or Houd, or Saleah, or, than all,
Mahommed, holier name ? Or is the man
So foul with magic and all blasphemy,
That Earth, like Heaven, rejects him ? It is best
Forsake the station. Let us strike our tent.

The place is tainted — and behold
The Vulture hovers yonder, and his scream
Chides us that still we scare him from the prey.
So let the accursed one,
Torn by that beak obscene,
Find fitting sepulchre."

5.

Then from the pollution of death
With water they made themselves pure ;
And Thalaba drew up
The fastening of the cords ;
And Moath furl'd the tent ;
And from the grove of palms Oneiza led
The Camels, ready to receive their load.

6.

The dews had ceased to steam
Toward the climbing sun,
When from the Isle of Palms they went their way,
And when the Sun had reach'd his southern
height,
As back they turn'd their eyes,
The distant Palms arose
Like to the top-sails of some fleet far-off
Distinctly seen, where else
The Ocean bounds had blended with the sky !
And when the eve came on,
The sight returning reach'd the grove no more.
They planted the pole of their tent,
And they laid them down to repose.

7.

At midnight Thalaba started up,
For he felt that the ring on his finger was moved ;
He call'd on Allah aloud,
And he call'd on the Prophet's name.
Moath arose in alarm ;
" What ails thee, Thalaba ?" he cried ;
" Is the robber of night at hand ?"
" Dost thou not see," the youth exclaim'd,
" A Spirit in the tent ?"
Moath look'd round and said,
" The moon-beam shines in the tent ;
I see thee stand in the light,
And thy shadow is black on the ground."

8.

Thalaba answer'd not.
" Spirit !" he cried, " what brings thee here ?
In the name of the Prophet, speak ;
In the name of Allah, obey !"

9.

He ceased, and there was silence in the tent.
" Dost thou not hear ?" quoth Thalaba ;
The listening man replied,
" I hear the wind, that flaps
The curtain of the tent."

10.

"The Ring! the Ring!" the youth exclaim'd.
 "For that the Spirit of Evil comes;
 By that I see, by that I hear.
 In the name of God, I ask thee,
 Who was he that slew my Father?"

DEMON.

Master of the powerful Ring!
 Okba, the dread Magician, did the deed.

THALABA.

Where does the Murderer dwell?

DEMON.

In the Domdaniel caverns,
 Under the Roots of the Ocean.

THALABA.

Why were my Father and my Brethren slain?

DEMON.

We knew from the race of Hodeirah
 The destined Destroyer would come.

THALABA.

Bring me my Father's sword!

DEMON.

A Fire surrounds the fatal sword;
 No Spirit or Magician's hand
 Can pierce that fated Flame.

THALABA.

Bring me his bow and his arrows!

11.

Distinctly Moath heard the youth, and She
 Who, through the Veil of Separation, watch'd
 The while in listening terror, and suspense
 All too intent for prayer.
 They heard the voice of Thalaba;
 But when the Spirit spake, the motionless air
 Felt not the subtle sounds,
 Too fine for mortal sense.

12.

On a sudden the rattle of arrows was heard,
 And a quiver was laid at the feet of the youth,
 And in his hand they saw Hodeirah's bow.
 He eyed the bow, he twang'd the string,
 And his heart bounded to the joyous tone.
 Anon he raised his voice and cried,
 "Go thy way, and never more,
 Evil Spirit, haunt our tent!
 By the virtue of the Ring,
 By Mahommed's holier might,
 By the holiest name of God,
 Thee, and all the Powers of Hell,
 I adjure and I command
 Never more to trouble us!"

13.

Nor ever from that hour

Did rebel Spirit on the tent intrude;
 Such virtue had the Spell.

14.

Thus peacefully the vernal years
 Of Thalaba past on,
 Till now, without an effort, he could bend
 Hodeirah's stubborn bow.
 Black were his eyes, and bright;
 The sunny hue of health
 Glow'd on his tawny cheek;
 His lip was darken'd by maturing life;
 Strong were his shapely limbs, his stature tall;
 Peerless among Arabian youths was he.

15.

Compassion for the child
 Had first old Moath's kindly heart possess'd,
 An orphan, wailing in the wilderness;
 But when he heard his tale, his wondrous tale,
 Told by the Boy, with such eye-speaking truth,
 Now with sudden bursts of anger,
 Now in the agony of tears,
 And now with flashes of prophetic joy,
 What had been pity became reverence then,
 And, like a sacred trust from Heaven,
 The Old Man cherish'd him.
 Now, with a father's love,
 Child of his choice, he loved the Boy,
 And, like a father, to the Boy was dear.
 Oneiza call'd him brother; and the youth
 More fondly than a brother loved the maid;
 The loveliest of Arabian maidens she.
 How happily the years
 Of Thalaba went by!

16.

It was the wisdom and the will of Heaven,
 That in a lonely tent had cast
 The lot of Thalaba;
 There might his soul develop best
 Its strengthening energies;
 There might he from the world
 Keep his heart pure and uncontaminated,
 Till at the written hour he should be found
 Fit servant of the Lord, without a spot.

17.

Years of his youth, how rapidly ye fled
 In that beloved solitude!
 Is the morn fair, and doth the freshening breeze
 Flow with cool current o'er his cheek?
 Lo! underneath the broad-leaved sycamore
 With lids half-closed he lies,
 Dreaming of days to come.
 His dog beside him, in mute blandishment,
 Now licks his listless hand,
 Now lifts an anxious and expectant eye,
 Courting the wonted caress.

18.

Or comes the Father of the Rains
 From his caves in the uttermost West?
 Comes he in darkness and storms?

When the blast is loud ;
 When the waters fill
 The traveller's tread in the sands ;
 When the pouring shower
 Streams adown the roof ;
 When the door-curtain hangs in heavier folds :
 When the out-strain'd tent flags loosely :
 Within there is the embers' cheerful glow,
 The sound of the familiar voice,
 The song that lightens toil, —
 Domestic Peace and Comfort are within.
 Under the common shelter, on dry sand,
 The quiet Camels ruminate their food ;
 The lengthening cord from Moath falls,
 As patiently the Old Man
 Entwines the strong palm-fibres ; by the hearth
 The Damsel shakes the coffee-grains,
 That with warm fragrance fill the tent ;
 And while, with dexterous fingers, Thalaba
 Shapes the green basket, haply at his feet
 Her favorite kidling gnaws the twig,
 Forgiven plunderer, for Oneiza's sake.

19.

Or when the winter torrent rolls
 Down the deep-channel'd rain-course, foamingly,
 Dark with its mountain spoils,
 With bare feet pressing the wet sand,
 There wanders Thalaba ;
 The rushing flow, the flowing roar,
 Filling his yielded faculties,
 A vague, a dizzy, a tumultuous joy.

20.

Or lingers it a vernal brook
 Gleaming o'er yellow sands ?
 Beneath the lofty bank reclined,
 With idle eye he views its little waves,
 Quietly listening to the quiet flow ;
 While in the breathings of the stirring gale,
 The tall canes bend above,
 Floating like streamers on the wind
 Their lank, uplifted leaves.

21.

Nor rich, nor poor, was Moath ; God hath given
 Enough, and blest him with a mind content.
 No hoarded gold disquieted his dreams ;
 But ever round his station he beheld
 Camels that knew his voice,
 And home-birds, grouping at Oneiza's call,
 And goats that, morn and eve,
 Came with full udders to the Damsel's hand.
 Dearchild ! the tent beneath whose shade they dwell,
 It was her work ; and she had twined
 His girdle's many hues ;
 And he had seen his robe
 Grow in Oneiza's loom.
 How often, with a memory-mingled joy
 Which made her Mother live before his sight,
 He watch'd her nimble fingers thread the woof !
 Or at the hand-mill, when she knelt and toil'd,
 Toss'd the thin cake on spreading palm,
 Or fix'd it on the glowing oven's side,
 With bare, wet arm, and safe dexterity.

22.

'Tis the cool evening hour :
 The Tamarind from the dew
 Sheathes its young fruit, yet green.
 Before their tent the mat is spread ;
 The Old Man's solemn voice
 Intones the holy Book.
 What if beneath no lamp-illumin'd dome,
 Its marble walls bedeck'd with flourish'd truth,
 Azure and gold adornment ? Sinks the word
 With deeper influence from the Imam's voice,
 Where, in the day of congregation, crowds
 Perform the duty-task ?
 Their Father is their Priest,
 The Stars of Heaven their point of prayer,
 And the blue Firmament
 The glorious Temple, where they feel
 The present Deity.

23.

Yet through the purple glow of eve
 Shines dimly the white moon.
 The slacken'd bow, the quiver, the long lance,
 Rest on the pillar of the Tent.
 Knitting light palm-leaves for her brother's brow,
 The dark-eyed damsel sits ;
 The Old Man tranquilly
 Up his curl'd pipe inhales
 The tranquillizing herb.
 So listen they the reed of Thalaba,
 While his skill'd fingers modulate
 The low, sweet, soothing, melancholy tones.

24.

Or if he strung the pearls of Poesy,
 Singing with agitated face,
 And eloquent arms, and sobs that reach the heart,
 A tale of love and woe ;
 Then, if the brightening Moon that lit his face,
 In darkness favor'd hers,
 Oh ! even with such a look as fables say
 The Mother Ostrich fixes on her egg,
 Till that intense affection
 Kindle its light of life,
 Even in such deep and breathless tenderness
 Oneiza's soul is centred on the youth,
 So motionless, with such an ardent gaze, —
 Save when from her full eyes
 She wipes away the swelling tears
 That dim his image there.

25.

She call'd him Brother ; was it sister-love
 For which the silver rings
 Round her smooth ankles and her tawny arms
 Shone daily brighten'd ? for a brother's eye
 Were her long fingers tinged,
 As when she trimm'd the lamp,
 And through the veins and delicate skin
 The light shone rosy ? that the darken'd lids
 Gave yet a softer lustre to her eye ?
 That with such pride she trick'd
 Her glossy tresses, and on holyday
 Wreathed the red flower-crown round
 Their waves of glossy jet :

С. 100, стр. 100

1

100 100 100 100

" ~~Dimly~~ they move, impell'd
By the blind Element.
And yonder birds, our welcome visitants,

And now new-plume their shafts,
Now, to beguile impatient hope,
Feel every sharpen'd point.

--

.

How happily the days
Of Thalaba went by!
Years of his youth, how rapidly ye fled!

26.

Yet was the heart of Thalaba
Impatient of repose;
Restless he ponder'd still
The task for him decreed,
The mighty and mysterious work announced.
Day by day, with youthful ardor,
He the call of Heaven awaits;
And oft in visions, o'er the murderer's head,
He lifts the avenging arm;
And oft, in dreams, he sees
The Sword that is circled with fire.

27.

One morn, as was their wont, in sportive mood,
The youth and damsel bent Hodeirah's bow;
For with no feeble hand, nor erring aim,
Oneiza could let loose the obedient shaft.
With head back-bending, Thalaba
Shot up the aimless arrow high in air,
Whose line in vain the aching sight pursued,
Lost in the depth of Heaven.
"When will the hour arrive," exclaim'd the youth,
"That I shall aim these fated shafts
To vengeance long delay'd?
Have I not strength, my father, for the deed?
Or can the will of Providence
Be mutable like man?
Shall I never be call'd to the task?"

28.

"Impatient boy!" quoth Moath, with a smile:
"Impatient Thalaba!" Oneiza cried,
And she too smiled; but in her smile
A mild, reproachful melancholy mix'd.

29.

Then Moath pointed where a cloud
Of locusts, from the desolated fields
Of Syria, wing'd their way.
"Lo! how created things
Obey the written doom!"

30.

Onward they came, a dark, continuous cloud
Of congregated myriads numberless,
The rushing of whose wings was as the sound
Of some broad river, headlong in its course,
Plunged from a mountain summit; or the roar
Of a wild ocean in the autumnal storm,
Shattering its billows on a shore of rocks.
Onward they came; the winds impell'd them on;
Their work was done, their path of ruin past,
Their graves were ready in the wilderness.

31.

"Behold the mighty army!" Moath cried;
"Blindly they move, impell'd
By the blind Element.
And yonder birds, our welcome visitants,

See! where they soar above the imbodied host,
Pursue their way, and hang upon the rear,
And thin the spreading flanks,
Rejoicing o'er their banquet! Deemest thou
The scent of water on some Syrian mosque
Placed with priest-mummery and fantastic rites
Which fool the multitude, hath led them here
From far Khorassan? Allah, who appoints
Yon swarms to be a punishment of man,
These also hath he doom'd to meet their way;
Both passive instruments
Of his all-acting will,
Sole mover He, and only spring of all.

32.

While thus he spake, Oneiza's eye looks up
Where one toward her flew,
Sateiate—for so it seem'd—with sport and food.
The Bird flew over her,
And as he past above,
From his relaxing grasp a Locust fell;—
It fell upon the Maiden's robe,
And feebly there it stood, recovering slow.

33.

The admiring girl survey'd
His outspread sails of green;
His gauzy underwings,
One closely to the grass-green body furl'd,
One ruffled in the fall, and half unclosed.
She view'd his jet-orb'd eyes,
His glossy gorget bright,
Green-glittering in the sun;
His plummy, pliant horns,
That, nearer as she gazed,
Bent tremblingly before her breath.
She mark'd his yellow-circled front
With lines mysterious vein'd;
And, "Know'st thou what is here inscribed,
My father?" said the Maid.
"Look, Thalaba! perchance these lines
Are in the letters of the Ring,
Nature's own language written here."

34.

The youth bent down, and suddenly
He started, and his heart
Sprung, and his cheek grew red,
For these mysterious lines were legible:—
WHEN THE SUN SHALL BE DARKENED AT NOON,
SON OF HODEIRAH, DEPART.
And Moath look'd, and read the lines aloud;
The Locust shook his wings and fled,
And they were silent all.

35.

Who then rejoiced but Thalaba?
Who then was troubled but the Arabian Maid:
And Moath, sad of heart,
Though with a grief suppress'd, beheld the youth
Sharpen his arrows now,
And now new-plume their shafts,
Now, to beguile impatient hope,
Feel every sharpen'd point.

36.

"Why is that anxious look," Oneiza ask'd,
 "Still upward cast at noon?
 Is Thalaba weary of our tent?"
 "I would be gone," the youth replied,
 "That I might do my task,
 And full of glory to the tent return,
 Whence I should part no more."

37.

But on the noontide sun,
 As anxious and as oft, Oneiza's eye
 Was upward glanced in fear.
 And now, as Thalaba replied, her cheek
 Lost its fresh and lively hue;
 For in the Sun's bright edge
 She saw, or thought she saw, a little speck.
 The sage Astronomer,
 Who, with the love of science full,
 Trembled that day at every passing cloud,—
 He had not seen it, 'twas a speck so small.

38.

Alas! Oneiza sees the spot increase!
 And lo! the ready youth
 Over his shoulder the full quiver slings,
 And grasps the slacken'd bow.
 It spreads, and spreads, and now
 Hath shadow'd half the sun,
 Whose crescent-pointed horns
 Now momentarily decrease.

39.

The day grows dark; the birds retire to rest;
 Forth from her shadowy haunt
 Flies the large-headed screamer of the night.
 Far off the affrighted African,
 Deeming his God deceased,
 Falls on his knees in prayer,
 And trembles as he sees
 The fierce hyena's eyes
 Glare in the darkness of that dreadful noon.

40.

Then Thalaba exclaim'd, "Farewell,
 My father! my Oneiza!" the Old Man
 Felt his throat swell with grief.
 "Where wilt thou go, my child?" he cried;
 "Wilt thou not wait a sign
 To point thy destined way?"
 "God will conduct me!" said the faithful youth.
 He said, and from the tent,
 In the depth of the darkness departed.
 They heard his parting steps,
 The quiver rattling as he pass'd away.

NOTES TO BOOK III.

Every gem hath virtue. — 1, p. 244.

From the *Mirror of Stones* I extract a few specimens of the absurd ideas once prevalent respecting precious stones.

The *Amethyst* drives away drunkenness; for, being bound on the navel, it restrains the vapor of the wine, and so dissolves the ebriety.

Alectoria is a stone of a crystalline color, a little darkish, somewhat resembling limpid water; and sometimes it has veins of the color of flesh. Some call it *Gallinaceus*, from the place of its generation, the intestines of capons, which were castrated at three years old, and had lived seven; before which time the stone ought not to be taken out, for the older it is, so much the better. When the stone is become perfect in the capon, he don't drink. However, it is never found bigger than a large bean. The virtue of this stone is, to render him who carries it invisible. Being held in the mouth, it allays thirst, and therefore is proper for wrestlers; makes a woman agreeable to her husband; bestows honors, and preserves those already acquired; it frees such as are bewitched; it renders a man eloquent, constant, agreeable, and amiable; it helps to regain a lost kingdom, and acquire a foreign one.

Berez, Nasa, Crapondianus, are names of the same stone, which is extracted from a toad. There are two species; that which is the best is rarely found; the other is black or dun with a cerulean glow, having in the middle the similitude of an eye, and must be taken out while the dead toad is yet panting; and these are better than those which are extracted from it after a long continuance in the ground. They have a wonderful efficacy in poisons. For whoever has taken poison, let him swallow this; which being down, it rolls about the bowels, and drives out every poisonous quality that is lodged in the intestines, and then passes through the fundament, and is preserved.

Corvina, or *Corvina*, is a stone of a reddish color, and accounted artificial. On the calends of April boil the eggs, taken out of a crow's nest, till they are hard; and being cold, let them be placed in the nest as they were before. When the crow knows this, she flies a long way to find the stone; and having found it, returns to the nest; and the eggs being touched with it, they become fresh and prolific. The stone must immediately be snatched out of the nest. Its virtue is to increase riches, to bestow honors, and to foretell many future events.

Kimocetus is a stone not wholly useless, since it will cast out devils.

Conscious of poison, &c. — 1, p. 244.

Giafar, the founder of the Barmecides, being obliged to fly from Persia, his native country, took refuge at Damascus, and implored the protection of the Caliph Soliman. When he was presented to that Prince, the Caliph suddenly changed color, and commanded him to retire, suspecting that he had poison about him. Soliman had discovered it by means of ten stones which he wore upon his arm. They were fastened there like a bracelet, and never failed to strike one against the other, and make a slight noise when any poison was near. Upon inquiry it was found, that Giafar carried poison in his ring, for the purpose of self-destruction, in case he had been taken by his enemies. — *Marigny*.

These foolish old superstitions have died away, and gems are now neither pounded as poison, nor worn as antidotes. But the old absurdities respecting poisons have been renewed, in our days, by authors who have revived the calumnies alleged against the Knights-Templar, as if with the hope of exciting a more extensive persecution.

Some blunt the hostile weapon's edge. — 1, p. 244.

In the country called Panten, or Tathalamasin, "there be canes called Cassan, which overspread the earth like grass, and out of every knot of them spring fourth certain branches, which are continued upon the ground almost for the space of a mile. In the said canes there are found certain stones, one of which stones whosoever carryeth about with him, cannot be wounded with any iron; and therefore the men of that country for the most part carry such stones with them, whithersoever they go. Many also cause one of the arms of their children, while they are young, to be lanced, putting one of the said stones into the wound, healing also, and closing up the said wound with the powder of a certain fish, (the name whereof I do not know,) which powder doth immediately consolidate and cure the said wound. And by the virtue of these stones, the people aforesaid doo for the most part triumph both on sea and land. Howbeit there is one kind of stratageme which the enemies of this nation, knowing

the virtue of the sayd stones, doe practise against them: namely, they provide themselves armour of yron or Steele against their arrowes, and weapons also poisoned with the poyson of trees; and they carry in their hands wooden stakes most sharp and hard-pointed, as if they were yron: likewise they shoot arrowes without yron heades, and so they confound and slay some of their unarmed foes, trusting too securely unto the vertue of their stones." — *Odoricus in Hakluyt*.

We are obliged to jewellers for our best accounts of the East. In Tavernier there is a passage curiously characteristic of his profession. A European at Delhi complained to him that he had polished and set a large diamond for Orenge-zebe, who had never paid him for his work. But he did not understand his trade, says Tavernier; for if he had been a skillful jeweller, he would have known how to take two or three pieces out of the stone, and pay himself better than the Mogul would have done.

..... places by the abodes
Of holy men — *holy possessed*. — 4, p. 244.

And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood up on his feet. — *2 Kings*, xiii. 20, 21.

"It happened the dead corpse of a man was cast ashore at Chatham, and, being taken up, was buried decently in the church-yard. Now there was an image or rood in the church, called our Lady of Chatham. This Lady, say the Monks, went the next night and roused up the clerk, telling him that a sinful person was buried near the place where she was worshipped, who offended her eyes with his ghastly grinning; and unless he were removed, to the great grief of good people who must remove from thence, and could work no more miracles. Therefore she desired him to go with her to take him up, and throw him into the river again: which being done, soon after the body floated again, and was taken up and buried in the church-yard; but from that time all miracles ceased, and the place where he was buried did continually sink downwards. This tale is still remembered by some aged people, receiving it by tradition from the Popish times of darkness and idolatry." — *Admirable Curiosities, Rarities, and Wonders in England*.

When Albuquerque wintered at the isle of Camaram, in the Red sea, a man at arms, who died suddenly, was thrown overboard. In the night the watch felt several shocks, as though the ship were striking on a sand-bank. They put out the boat, and found the dead body clinging to the keel by the rudder. It was taken up and buried on shore; and in the morning, it was seen lying on the grave. Frey Francisco was then consulted. He conjectured, that the deceased had died under excommunication, and therefore absolved him. They interred him again, and then he rested in the grave. — *Juan de Barros*. Dec. 2. 8. 3.

So foul, that Earth rejects him. — 4, p. 244.

Matthew of Westminster says, the story of the Old Woman of Berkeley will not appear incredible, if we read the dialogue of St. Gregory, in which he relates how the body of a man buried in the church was thrown out by the Devils. Charles Martel also, because he had appropriated great part of the tithes to pay his soldiers, was most miserably, by the wicked Spirits, taken bodily out of his grave.

The Turks report, as a certain truth, that the corpse of Heyradin Barbarossa was found, four or five times, out of the ground, lying by his sepulchre, after he had been there interred: nor could they possibly make him lie quiet in his grave, till a Greek wizard counselled them to bury a black dog together with the body; which done, he lay still and gave them no further trouble. — *Morgan's History of Algiers*.

In supernatural affairs, seals and dogs seem to possess a sedative virtue. When peace was made, about the year 1170, between the Earls of Holland and Flanders, "it was

concluded, that Count Floris should send unto Count Philip, a thousand men, expert in making of ditches, to stop the hole which had bene made neere unto Dam, or the Sluce, whereby the cuntry was drowned round about at everie high sea; the which the Flemings could by no means fill up, neither with wood, nor any other matter, for that all sunke as in a gulfe without any bottome; whereby, in succession of time, Bruges, and all that jurisdiction, had been in daunger to have bin lost by inundation, and to become all sea, if it were not speedily repaired. Count Floris having taken possession of the isle of Walcharen, returned into Holland, from whence hee sent the best workmen he could find in all his countries into Flanders, to make dikes and causeies, and to stop the hole neere unto this Dam, or Sluce, and to recover the drowned land. These diggers being come to the place, they found at the entrie of this bottomless hole, a Sea-dog, the which for six dayes together, did nothing but erie out and howle very fearfully. They, not knowing what it might signifie, having consulted of this accident, they resolved to cast this dog into the hole. There was a mad-headed Hollander among the rest, who going into the bottome of the dike, tooke the dogge by the taile, and cast him into the midst of the gulfe; then speedily they cast earth and torfe into it, so as they found a bottome, and by little and little filled it up. And for that many workmen came to the repairing of this dike, who, for that they would not be far from their worke, coucht in Cabines, which seemed to be a pretie towne, Count Philip gave unto all these Hollanders, Zealanders, and others, that would inhabit there, as much land as they could recover from Dam to Ardenbourg, for them and their successors, forever, with many other immunities and freedoms. By reason whereof many planted themselves there, and in succession of time, made a good towne there, the which by reason of this dog, which they cast into the hole, they named *Hondsdam*, that is to say, a *dog's sluce*; *Dam* in Flemish signifying a sluce, and *Hondt* dog; and therefore at this day, the said towne (which is simply called *Dam*) carrieth a dog in their armes and blason." — *Grimestone's Historie of the Netherlands*, 1608.

The Vulture hovers yonder, &c. — 4, p. 244.

The Vulture is very serviceable in Arabia, clearing the earth of all carcasses, which corrupt very rapidly in hot countries. He also destroys the field mice, which multiply so prodigiously in some provinces, that, were it not for this assistance, the peasant might cease from the culture of the fields as absolutely vain. Their performance of these important services induced the ancient Egyptians to pay those birds divine honors, and even at present it is held unlawful to kill them in all the countries which they frequent. — *Niebuhr*.

His dog beside him, &c. — 17, p. 245.

The Bedouins, who at all points, are less superstitious than the Turks, have a breed of very tall greyhounds, which likewise mount guard around their tents; but they take great care of these useful servants, and have such an affection for them, that to kill the dog of a Bedouin would be to endanger your own life. — *Sonnini*.

Or comes the Father of the Rains. — 18, p. 245.

The Arabs call the West and South-West winds, which prevail from November to February, the *fathers of the rains*. — *Volney*.

Entrances the strong palm-fibres, &c. — 18, p. 246.

Of the Palm leaves they make mattresses, baskets, and brooms; and of the branches, all sorts of cage-work, square baskets for packing, that serve for many uses instead of boxes; and the ends of the boughs that grow next to the trunk being beaten like flax, the fibres separate, and being tied together at the narrow end, they serve for brooms. — *Pococke*.

Shapes the green basket, &c.—18, p. 246.

The Doum, or wild palm-tree, grows in abundance, from which these people, when necessity renders them industrious, find great advantage. The shepherds, mule-drivers, camel-drivers, and travellers, gather the leaves, of which they make mats, fringes, baskets, hats, *shooris*, or large wallets to carry corn, twine, ropes, girths, and covers for their pack-saddles. This plant, with which also they heat their ovens, produces a mild and resinous fruit, that ripens in September and October. It is in form like the raisin, contains a kernel, and is astringent, and very proper to temper and counteract the effects of the watery and laxative fruits, of which these people in summer make an immoderate use. That Power which is ever provident to all, has spread this wild plant over their deserts to supply an infinity of wants that would otherwise heavily burden a people so poor. — *Chénier*.

Or lingers it a vernal brook.—20, p. 246.

We passed two of those valleys so common in Arabia, which, when heavy rains fall, are filled with water, and are then called *wadi*, or rivers, although perfectly dry at other times of the year. — We now drew nearer to the river, of which a branch was dry, and having its channel filled with reeds growing to the height of 20 feet, served as a line of road, which was agreeably shaded by the reeds. — *Niebuhr*.

My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away.

Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid :

What time they wax warm they vanish ; when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

The paths of their way are turned aside ; they go to nothing, and perish. — *Job vi. 15.*

Nor rich, nor poor, was Meath.—21, p. 246.

The simplicity, or, perhaps, more properly, the poverty, of the lower class of the Bedouins, is proportionate to that of their chiefs. — All the wealth of a family consists of movables, of which the following is a pretty exact inventory : — A few male and female camels, some goats and poultry, a mare and her bridle and saddle, a tent, a lance sixteen feet long, a crooked sabre, a rusty musket, with a flint or matchlock ; a pipe, a portable mill, a pot for cooking, a leathern bucket, a small coffee-roaster ; a mat, some clothes, a mantle of black woollen, and a few glass or silver rings, which the women wear upon their legs and arms ; if none of these are wanting, their furniture is complete. But what the poor man stands most in need of, and what he takes most pleasure in, is his mare ; for this animal is his principal support. With his mare the Bedouin makes his excursions against hostile tribes, or seeks plunder in the country, and on the highways. The mare is preferred to the horse, because she does not neigh, is more docile, and yields milk, which, on occasion, satisfies the thirst and even the hunger of her master. — *Volney*.

The Sheik, says Volney, with whom I resided in the country of Gaza, about the end of 1784, passed for one of the most powerful of those districts ; yet it did not appear to me that his expenditure was greater than that of an opulent farmer. His personal effects, consisting in a few pelisses, carpets, arms, horses, and camels, could not be estimated at more than fifty thousand livres, (a little above two thousand pounds) ; and it must be observed, that in this calculation, four mares of the breed of racers are valued at six thousand livres, (two hundred and fifty pounds,) and each camel at ten pounds sterling. We must not therefore, when we speak of the Bedouins, affix to the words Prince and Lord the ideas they usually convey ; we should come nearer the truth, by comparing them to substantial farmers, in mountainous countries, whose simplicity they resemble in their dress, as well as in their domestic life and manners. A Sheik, who has the command of five hundred horse, does not disdain to saddle and bridle his own, nor to give him his barley and chopped straw. In his tent, his wife makes the coffee, kneads the dough, and

superintends the dressing of the victuals. His daughters and kinswomen wash the linen, and go with pitchers on their heads, and veils over their faces, to draw water from the fountain. These manners agree precisely with the descriptions in Homer, and the history of Abraham, in Genesis. But it must be owned, that it is difficult to form a just idea of them without having ourselves been eye-witnesses. — *Volney*.

No hoarded gold disquieted his dreams.—21, p. 246.

Thus confined to the most absolute necessities of life, the Arabs have as little industry as their wants are few ; all their arts consist in weaving their clumsy tents, and in making mats and butter. Their whole commerce only extends to the exchanging camels, kids, stallions, and milk, for arms, clothing, a little rice or corn, and money, which they bury. — *Volney*.

And he had seen his robe

Grown in Oncia's loom.—21, p. 246.

The chief manufacture among the Arabs is the making of *Hykes*, as they call woollen blankets, and webs of goat's hair for their tents. The women alone are employed in this work, as Andromache and Penelope were of old ; who make no use of a shuttle, but conduct every thread of the woof with their fingers. — *Shaw*.

Or at the hand-mill when she kneel.—21, p. 246.

If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbor's door,

Then let my wife grind unto another. — *Job xxxi. 9, 10.*

With bare, wet arm, &c.—21, p. 246.

I was much amused by observing the dexterity of the Arab women in baking their bread. They have a small place built with clay, between two and three feet high, having a hole at the bottom, for the convenience of drawing out the ashes, something similar to that of a lime-kiln. The oven (which I think is the most proper name for this place) is usually about fifteen inches wide at the top, and gradually grows wider to the bottom. It is heated with wood, and when sufficiently hot, and perfectly clear from smoke, having nothing but clear embers at bottom, (which continue to reflect great heat,) they prepare the dough in a large bowl, and mould the cakes, to the desired size, on a board or stone placed near the oven. After they have kneaded the cake to a proper consistence, they pat it a little, then toss it about with great dexterity in one hand, till it is as thin as they choose to make it. They then wet one side of it with water, at the same time wetting the hand and arm, with which they put it into the oven. The wet side of the cake adheres fast to the side of the oven till it is sufficiently baked, when, if not paid sufficient attention to, it would fall down among the embers. If they were not exceedingly quick at this work, the heat of the oven would burn the skin from off their hands and arms ; but with such amazing dexterity do they perform it, that one woman will continue keeping three or four cakes at a time in the oven till she has done baking. This mode, let me add, does not require half the fuel that is made use of in Europe. — *Jackson*.

The Tamarind sheathes its young fruit, yet green.—22, p. 246.

Tamarinds grow on great trees, full of branches, whereof the leaves are not bigger than, nor unlike to, the leaves of pimpernel, only something longer. The flower at first is like the peaches, but at last turns white, and puts forth its fruit at the end of certain strings ; as soon as the sun is set, the leaves close up the fruit, to preserve it from the dew, and open as soon as that luminary appears again. The fruit at first is green, but ripening it becomes of a dark-gray, drawing towards a red, enclosed in husks, brown or tawny, of taste a little bitter, like our prunelloes. The tree is as big as a walnut tree, full of leaves, bearing its fruit, at the branches, like the

sheath of a knife, but not so straight, rather bent like a bow.
— *Mandala*.

Intones the holy Book. — 22, p. 246.

I have often, says Niebuhr, heard the Sheikhs sing passages from the Koran. They never strain the voice by attempting to raise it too high; and this natural music pleased me very much.

The airs of the Orientals are all grave and simple. They choose their singers to sing so distinctly, that every word may be comprehended. When several instruments are played at once, and accompanied by the voice, you hear them all render the same melody, unless some one mingles a running bass, either singing or playing, always in the same key. If this music is not greatly to our taste, ours is as little to the taste of the Orientals. — *Niebuhr*.

As marble walls, &c. — 22, p. 246.

The Mosques, which they pronounce Mesg-jid, are built exactly in the fashion of our churches, where, instead of such seats and benches as we make use of, they only strew the floor with mats, upon which they perform the several sittings and prostrations that are enjoined in their religion. Near the middle, particularly of the principal Mosque of each city, there is a large pulpit erected, which is balustraded round, with about half-a-dozen steps leading up to it. Upon these (for I am told none are permitted to enter the pulpit) the Mufty, or one of the Im-ams, placeth himself every Friday, the day of the congregation, as they call it, and from thence either explaineth some part or other of the Koran, or else exhorteth the people to piety and good works. That end of these Mosques, which regards Mecca, whither they direct themselves throughout the whole course of their devotions, is called the Kiblah, in which there is commonly a niche, representing, as a judicious writer conjectures, the presence, and at the same time the invisibility of the Deity. There is usually a square tower erected at the other end, with a flag-staff upon the top of it. Either the crier ascends at the appointed times, and, displaying a small flag, adviseth the people, with a loud voice from each side of the battlements, of the hour of prayer. These places of the Mahometan worship, together with the Mufty, Im-ams, and other persons belonging to them, are maintained out of certain revenues arising from the rents of lands and houses, either left by will or set apart by the public for that use. — *Shaw*.

All the Mosques are built nearly in the same style. They are of an oblong square form, and covered in the middle with a large dome, on the top of which is fixed a gilt crescent. In front there is a handsome portico covered with several small cupolas, and raised one step above the pavement of the court. The Turks sometimes, in the hot season, perform their devotions there; and between the columns, upon cross iron bars, are suspended a number of lamps, for illuminations on the Thursday nights, and on all festivals. The entrance into the Mosque is by one large door. All these edifices are solidly built of freestone, and in several the domes are covered with lead. The minarets stand on one side, adjoining to the body of the Mosque. They are sometimes square, but more commonly round and taper. The gallery for the *maazeen*, or criers, projecting a little from the column near the top, has some resemblance to a rude capital; and from this the spire, tapering more in proportion than before, soon terminates in a point crowned with a crescent. — *Russell's Aleppo*.

The Stars of Heaven their point of prayer. — 22, p. 246.

The Keabè is the point of direction, and the centre of union for the prayers of the whole human race, as the Beth-nâmour* is for those of all the celestial beings; the Kursy† for those

of the four Arch-angels, and the Arsch* for those of the cherubims and seraphims who guard the throne of the Almighty. The inhabitants of Mecca, who enjoy the happiness of contemplating the Keabè, are obliged, when they pray, to fix their eyes upon the sanctuary; but they who are at a distance from this valuable privilege, are required only, during prayer, to direct their attention towards that hallowed edifice. The believer who is ignorant of the position of the Keabè must use every endeavor to gain a knowledge of it; and after he has shown great solicitude, whatever be his success, his prayer is valid. — *D'Olsson*.

Rest on the pillar of the Tent. — 23, p. 246.

The Bedoween live in tents, called *Hymas*, from the shade they afford the inhabitants, and *Beet el Shar*, Houses of Hair, from the matter they are made of. They are the same with what the antients called *Mapalia*, which being then, as they are to this day, secured from the heat and inclemency of the weather, by a covering only of such hair-cloth as our coal sacks are made of, might very justly be described by Virgil to have thin roofs. When we find any number of them together, (and I have seen from three to three hundred,) then they are usually placed in a circle, and constitute a *Dou-war*. The fashion of each tent is the same, being of an oblong figure, not unlike the bottom of a ship turned upside down, as Sallust hath long ago described them. However, they differ in bigness, according to the number of people who live in them; and are accordingly supported, some with one pillar, others with two or three; whilst a curtain or carpet placed, upon occasion, at each of these divisions, separateth the whole into so many apartments. The pillar, which I have mentioned, is a straight pole, 8 or 10 feet high, and 3 or 4 inches in thickness, serving not only to support the tent, but being full of hooks fixed there for the purpose, the Arabs hang upon it their clothes, baskets, saddles, and accoutrements of war. Holofernes, as we read in Judith, xiii. 6, made the like use of the pillar of his tent, by hanging his saucion upon it: it is there called the *pillar of the bed*, from the custom, perhaps, that hath always prevailed, of having the upper end of the carpet, mattress, or whatever else they lie upon, turned from the skirts of the tent that way. But the *Καυωντιον*, Canopy, as we render it, (ver. 9,) should, I presume, be rather called the goat or muskeeta net, which is a close curtain of gauze or fine linen, used all over the Levant, by people of better fashion, to keep out the flies. The Arabs have nothing of this kind; who, in taking their rest, lie horizontally upon the ground, without bed, mattress, or pillow, wrapping themselves up only in their *Hykes*, and lying, as they find room, upon a mat or carpet, in the middle or corner of the tent. Those who are married, have each of them a corner of the tent, cantoned off with a curtain. — *Shaw*.

The tents of the Moors are somewhat of a conic form, are seldom more than 8 or 10 feet high in the centre, and from 20 to 25 in length. Like those of the remotest antiquity, their figure is that of a ship overset, the keel of which is only seen. These tents are made of twine, composed of goat's hair, camel's wool, and the leaves of the wild palm, so that they keep out water; but, being black, they produce a disagreeable effect at a distant view. — *Chénier*.

Knitting light palm-leaves for her brother's brow. — 23, p. 246.

In the kingdom of Imam, the men of all ranks shave their heads. In some other countries of Yemen, all the Arabs, even the Sheikhs themselves, let their hair grow, and wear neither bonnet nor *Sark*, but a handkerchief instead, in which they tie their hair behind. Some let it fall upon their shoulders, and bind a small cord round their heads instead of a turban. The Bedouins, upon the frontiers of Hedjas and of Yemen, wear a bonnet of palm-leaves, neatly platted. — *Niebuhr*.

* Beth-nâmour, which means the house of prosperity and felicity, is the ancient Keabè of Mecca; which, according to tradition, was taken up into Heaven by the Angels at the deluge, where it was placed perpendicularly over the present sanctuary.

† Kursy, which signifies a seat, is the eighth firmament.

* Arsch is the throne of the Almighty, which is thought to be placed on the ninth, which is the highest of the firmaments.

So listen they the reed, &c.—33, p. 246.

The music of the Bedouens rarely consists of more than one strain, suitable to their homely instruments, and to their simple invention. The Arabebbah, as they call the bladder and string, is in the highest vogue, and doubtless of great antiquity; as is also the Gasaph, which is only a common reed, open at each end, having the side of it bored, with three or more holes, according to the ability of the person who is to touch it; though the compass of their tunes rarely or never exceeds an octave. Yet sometimes, even in this simplicity of harmony, they observe something of method and ceremony; for in their historical *Cantatas* especially, they have their preludes and symphonies; each stanza being introduced with a flourish from the Arabebbah, while the narration itself is accompanied with the softest touches they are able to make, upon the Gasaph. The Tarr, another of their instruments, is made like a Sive, consisting (as Isidore describeth the Tympanum) of a thin rim, or hoop of wood, with a skin of parchment stretched over the top of it. This serves for the bass in all their concerts, which they accordingly touch very artfully with their fingers, and the knuckles or palms of their hands, as the time and measure require, or as force and softness are to be communicated to the several parts of the performance. The Tarr is undoubtedly the Tympanum of the Antients, which appears as well from the general use of it all over Barbary, Egypt, and the Levant, as from the method of playing upon it, and the figure of the instrument itself, being exactly of the same fashion with what we find in the hands of Cybele and the Bacchanals among the Baso Relievs and Statues of the Antients.—*Shaw.*

The Arabs have the *Caenake*, or cane, which is only a piece of large cane or reed, with stops or holes, like a flute, and somewhat longer, which they adorn with tassels of black silk, and play upon like the German flute.—*Morgan's Hist. of Algiers.*

The young fellows, in several towns, play prettily enough on pipes made, and sounding very much like our flagelet, of the thigh-bones of cranes, storks, or such large fowl.—*Id.*

How great soever may have been the reputation the Libyans once had of being famous musicians, and of having invented the pipe or flute, called by Greek authors *Hippophorbos*, I fancy few of them would be now much liked at our Opera. As for this *tibicen*, flute or pipe, it is certainly lost, except it be the *gayta*, somewhat like the hautbois, called *turnus*, in Turkish, a martial instrument. Julius Pollux, in a chapter entitled *De tibiarum specie*, says *Hippophorbos, quem quidem Libyos Scentas invenerunt*; and again, showing the use and quality thereof, *hæc verò apud æquorum pæcna utuntur, cjuasque materia decorata laurus est, cor enim ligni extractum acutissimum dat sonum.* The sound of the *gayta* agrees well with this description, though not the make. Several poets mention the *tibicen Libycus* and *Arabicus*; and Athenæus quotes Duris, and says, *Libycas tibia Poeta appellant, ut inquit Darius, libro secundo de rebus gestis Agathoclis, quod Scirtas, primus, ut erredunt, tibicinium artis invenit, & gens Nomadum Libycorum fuerit, primasque tibia Cerealis hymnorum cantor.*—*Id.*

Or if he strung the pearls of Poesy.—24, p. 246.

Poeta "pulcherrimâ uel translatione, pro verba facere dicunt margaritas nectere; quomodo in illo Ferdusii versiculo 'Aliquem colam acuminis adamantino margaritas nexi, in scientia mare penitus me immerui.'"—*Poetae Asiaticæ Commentarii.*

This is a favorite Oriental figure. "After a little time, lifting his head from the collar of reflection, he removed the talisman of silence from the treasure of speech, and scattered skirts full of brilliant gems and princely pearls before the company in his mild exciting deliveries."—*Bakar Danush.*

Again, in the same work "he began to weigh his stored pearls in the scales of delivery."

Ahu Tamam, who was a celebrated poet himself, used to say, that "fine sentiments, delivered in prose, were like gems scattered at random; but that when they were confined in a poetical measure, they resembled bracelets and strings of pearls."—*Rev W. Jones, Essay on the Poetry of the Eastern Nations.*

In Mr. Carlyle's translations from the Arabic, a Poet says of his friends and himself,

They are a row of Pearls, and I
The silken thread on which they lie

I quote from memory, and recollect not the Author's name. It is somewhat remarkable, that the same metaphor is among the quaintnesses of Fuller. "Benevolence is the silken thread, that should run through the pearl chain of our virtues."—*Holy State.*

It seems the Arabs are still great rhymers, and their verses are sometimes rewarded; but I should not venture to say, that there are great Poets among them. Yet I was assured in Yemen that it is not uncommon to find them among the wandering Arabs in the country of Djâf. It is some few years since a Sheik of these Arabs was in prison at Sana: seeing by chance a bird upon a roof opposite to him, he recollected that the devout Mahomedans believe they perform an action agreeable to God in giving liberty to a bird engaged. He thought therefore he had as much right to liberty as a bird, and made a poem upon the subject, which was first learnt by his guards, and then became so popular, that at last it reached the Imam. He was so pleased with it, that he liberated the Sheik, whom he had arrested for his robberies.—*Niebuhr, Desc. de l'Arabie.*

A tale of love and war.—24, p. 246.

They are fond of singing with a forced voice in the high tones, and one must have lungs like theirs to support the effort for a quarter of an hour. Their airs, in point of character and execution, resemble nothing we have heard in Europe, except the Seguidillas of the Spaniards. They have divisions more labored even than those of the Italians, and cadences and inflections of tone impossible to be imitated by European throats. Their performance is accompanied with sighs and gestures, which paint the passions in a more lively manner than we should venture to allow. They may be said to excel most in the melancholy strain. To behold an Arab with his head inclined, his hand applied to his ear, his eyebrows knit, his eyes languishing; to hear his plaintive tones, his lengthened notes, his sighs and sobs, it is almost impossible to refrain from tears, which, as their expression is, are far from bitter: and indeed they must certainly find a pleasure in shedding them, since, among all their songs, they constantly prefer that which excites them most, as, among all accomplishments, singing is that they most admire.—*Vohary.*

All their literature consists in reciting tales and histories in the manner of the Arabian Nights' Entertainments. They have a peculiar passion for such stories; and employ in them almost all their leisure, of which they have a great deal. In the evening they seat themselves on the ground at the door of their tents, or under cover if it be cold, and there, ranged in a circle round a little fire of dung, their pipes in their mouths, and their legs crossed, they sit awhile in silent meditation, till, on a sudden, one of them breaks forth with, *Once upon a time*,—and continues to recite the adventures of some young Shaik and female Bedouin: he relates in what manner the youth first got a secret glimpse of his mistress, and how he became desperately enamored of her: he minutely describes the lovely fair, extols her black eyes, as large and soft as those of the gazelle; her languid and impassioned looks; her arched eyebrows, resembling two bows of ebony; her waist, straight and supple as a lance; he forgets not her steps, light as those of the young *Silly*, nor her eyelashes blackened with *kahl*, nor her lips painted blue, nor her nails tinged with the golden-colored *kenna*, nor her breasts, resembling two pomegranates, nor her words, sweet as honey. He recounts the sufferings of the young lover, *so wasted with desire and passion, that his body no longer yields any shadow.* At length, after detailing his various attempts to see his mistress, the obstacles on the part of the parents, the invasions of the enemy, the captivity of the two lovers, &c., he terminates, to the satisfaction of the audience, by restoring them, united and happy, to the paternal tent, and by receiving the tribute paid to his eloquence, in the *wazh allah** he has merited. The Bedouins have likewise their love-songs, which have more sentiment and

* An exclamation of praise, equivalent to *admirable well!*

nature in them than those of the Turks and inhabitants of the towns; doubtless because the former, whose manners are chaste, know what love is; while the latter, abandoned to debauchery, are acquainted only with enjoyment. — *Felney*.

The Mother Ostrich fixes on her egg. — 24, p. 246.

We read in an Old Arabian Manuscript, that when the ostrich would hatch her eggs, she does not cover them, as other fowls do, but both the male and female contribute to hatch them by the efficacy of their looks only; and therefore when one has occasion to go to look for food, it advertises its companion by its cry, and the other never stirs during its absence, but remains with its eyes fixed upon the eggs, till the return of its mate, and then goes in its turn to look for food; and this care of theirs is so necessary, that it cannot be suspended for a moment; for, if it should, their eggs would immediately become addle. — *Vanalebe*.

This is said to emblem the perpetual attention of the Creator to the Universe.

Round her smooth ankles and her tawny arms. — 25, p. 246.

"She had laid aside the rings which used to grace her ankles, lest the sound of them should expose her to calamity." — *Asiatic Researches*.

Most of the Indian women have on each arm, and also above the ankle, ten or twelve rings of gold, silver, ivory, or coral. They spring on the leg, and, when they walk, make a noise, with which they are much pleased. Their hands and toes are generally adorned with large rings. — *Sennarat*.

"In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon."

"The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,
The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs," &c. — *Isaiah*, xii. 18.

Wore her long fingers tinged. — 25, p. 246.

His fingers, in beauty and slenderness appearing as the *Yed Biera*,* or the rays of the sun, being tinged with Hinna, seemed branches of transparent red coral. — *Bahar Danush*.

She dispenses gifts with small, delicate fingers, sweetly glowing at their tips, like the white and crimson worm of Dahie, or dentifices made of Esel wood. — *Mollakat*. *Poem of Amriktasis*.

The Hinna, says the translator of the *Bahar-Danush*, is esteemed not merely ornamental, but medicinal; and I have myself often experienced in India a most refreshing coolness through the whole habit, from an embrocation, or rather plaster of Hinna, applied to the soles of my feet, by prescription of a native physician. The effect lasted for some days. Bruce says it is used not only for ornament, but as an astringent to keep the hands and feet dry.

This unnatural fashion is extended to animals.

Departing from the town of Anna, we met, about five hundred paces from the gate, a young man of good family followed by two servants, and mounted, in the fashion of the country, upon an ass, whose rump was painted red. — *Tavernier*.

In Persia, "they dye the tails of those horses which are of a light color with red or orange." — *Hawsey*.

All, the Moor, to whose capricious cruelty Mungo Park was so long exposed, "always rode upon a milk-white horse, with its tail dyed red."

When Pietro della Valle went to Jerusalem, all his camels were made orange-color with henna. He says he had seen in Rome the manes and tails of certain horses which came from Poland and Hungary colored in like manner. He conceived it to be the same plant, which was sold, in a dry or pulverized state, at Naples, to old women, to dye their gray hairs flaxen.

Alfeneado, a word derived from Alfena, the Portuguese or Moorish name of this plant, is still used in Portugal as a phrase of contempt for a sop.

* The miraculously shining hand of Moses.

The light shone rosy! that the darkened lids, &c. — 25, p. 246.

The blackened eyelids and the reddened fingers were Eastern customs, in use among the Greeks. They are still among the tricks of the Grecian toilet. The females of the rest of Europe have never added them to their list of ornaments.

Wreathed the red flower-crown round, &c. — 25, p. 246.

The Mimosa Selam produces splendid flowers of a beautiful red color, with which the Arabians crown their heads on their days of festival. — *Niebuhr*.

Their work was done, their path of ruin past. — 30, p. 247.

The large locusts, which are near three inches long, are not the most destructive; as they fly, they yield to the current of the wind, which hurries them into the sea, or into sandy deserts, where they perish with hunger or fatigue. The young locusts, that cannot fly, are the most ruinous; they are about fifteen lines in length, and the thickness of a goose quill. They creep over the country in such multitudes that they leave not a blade of grass behind; and the noise of their feeding announces their approach at some distance. The devastations of locusts increase the price of provisions, and often occasion famines; but the Moors find a kind of compensation in making food of these insects; prodigious quantities are brought to market, salted and dried, like red herrings. They have an oily and rancid taste, which habit only can render agreeable: they are eat here, however, with pleasure. — *Chénier*.

In 1778, the empire of Morocco was ravaged by these insects. In the summer of that year, such clouds of locusts came from the south, that they darkened the air, and devoured a part of the harvest. Their offspring, which they left on the ground, committed still much greater mischief. Locusts appeared, and bred anew in the following year, so that in the spring the country was wholly covered, and they crawled one over the other in search of their subsistence.

It has been remarked, in speaking of the climate of Morocco, that the young locusts are those which are the most mischievous; and that it seems almost impossible to rid the land of these insects and their ravages, when the country once becomes thus afflicted. In order to preserve the houses and gardens in the neighborhood of cities, they dig a ditch two feet in depth, and as much in width. This they palisade with reeds close to each other, and inclined inward toward the ditch; so that the insects, unable to climb up the slippery reed, fall back into the ditch, where they devour one another.

This was the means by which the gardens and vineyards of Rabat, and the city itself, were delivered from this scourge, in 1779. The intrenchment, which was, at least, a league in extent, formed a semicircle from the sea to the river, which separates Rabat from Salles. The quantity of young locusts here assembled was so prodigious, that, on the third day, the ditch could not be approached, because of the stench. The whole country was eaten up, the very bark of the fig, pomegranate, and orange tree, — bitter, hard, and corrosive as it was, — could not escape the voracity of these insects.

The lands, ravaged throughout all the western provinces, produced no harvest; and the Moors, being obliged to live on their stores, which the exportation of corn (permitted till 1774) had drained, began to feel a dearth. Their cattle, for which they make no provision, and which, in these climates, have no other subsistence than that of daily grazing, died with hunger; nor could any be preserved but those which were in the neighborhood of mountains, or in marshy grounds, where the re-growth of pasturage is more rapid.

In 1780, the distress was still further increased. The dry winter had checked the products of the earth, and given birth to a new generation of locusts, who devoured whatever had escaped from the inclemency of the season. The husbandman did not reap even what he had sowed, and found himself destitute of food, cattle, or seed corn. In this time of extreme wretchedness, the poor felt all the horrors of famine. They were seen wandering over the country to devour roots, and, perhaps, abridged their days, by digging into the entrails of

the earth in search of the crude means by which they might be preserved.

Vast numbers perished of indigestible food and want. I have beheld country people in the roads, and in the streets, who had died of hunger, and who were thrown across asses to be taken and buried. Fathers sold their children. The husband, with the consent of his wife, would take her into another province, there to bestow her in marriage, as if she were his sister, and afterwards come and reclaim her when his wants were no longer so great. I have seen women and children run after camels and rake in their dung, to seek for some indigested grain of barley, which, if they found, they devoured with avidity. — *Chénier*.

From *far Khorassan*? — 31, p. 247.

The Abelec, or eater of locusts, or grasshoppers, is a bird which better deserves to be described, perhaps, than most others of which travellers have given us an account, because the facts relating to it are not only strange in themselves, but so well and distinctly attested, that however surprising they may seem, we cannot but afford them our belief. The food of this creature is the locust, or the grasshopper; it is of the size of an ordinary hen, its feathers black, its wings large, and its flesh of a grayish color. They fly generally in great flocks, as the starlings are wont to do with us. But the thing which renders these birds wonderful is, that they are so fond of the water of a certain fountain in Corasson, or Bactria, that wherever that water is carried, they follow; on which account it is carefully preserved; for wherever the locusts fall, the Armenian priests, who are provided with this water, bring a quantity of it and place in jars, or pour it into little channels in the fields: the next day whole troops of these birds arrive, and quickly deliver the people from the locusts. — *Universal History*.

Sir John Chardin has given us the following passage from an ancient traveller, in relation to this bird. In Cyprus, about the time that the corn was ripe for the sickle, the earth produced such a quantity of cavalettes, or locusts, that they obscured sometimes the splendor of the sun. Wherever these came, they burnt and eat up all. For this there was no remedy, since, as fast as they were destroyed, the earth produced more: God, however, raised them up a means for their deliverance, which happened thus. In Persia, near the city of Cusarch, there is a fountain of water, which has a wonderful property of destroying these insects; for a pitcher full of this being carried in the open air, without passing through house or vault, and being set on an high place, certain birds which follow it, and fly and cry after the men who carry it from the fountain, come to the place where it is fixed. These birds are red and black, and fly in great flocks together, like starlings; the Turks and Persians call them *Musulmans*. These birds no sooner came to Cyprus, but they destroyed the locusts with which the island was infested: but if the water be spilt or lost, these creatures immediately disappear; which accident fell out when the Turks took this island: for one of them going up into the steeple of Famagusta, and finding there a pitcher of this water, he, fancying that it contained gold or silver, or some precious thing, broke it, and spilt what was therein: since which the Cypriots have been as much tormented as ever by the locusts.

On the confines of the Medes and of Armenia, at certain times, a great quantity of birds are seen who resemble our blackbirds, and they have a property sufficiently curious to make me mention it. When the corn in these parts begins to grow, it is astonishing to see the number of locusts with which all the fields are covered. The Armenians have no other method of delivering themselves from these insects, than by going in procession round the fields, and sprinkling them with a particular water, which they take care to preserve in their houses, for this water comes from a great distance. They fetch it from a well belonging to one of their convents near the frontiers, and they say that the bodies of many Christian martyrs were formerly thrown into this well. These processions, and the sprinkling, continue three or four days; after which, the birds that I have mentioned come in great flights; and whether it be that they eat the locusts, or drive them away, in two or three days the country is cleared of them. — *Tavernier*.

At Mosul and at Haleb, says Niebuhr, I heard much of the locust bird, without seeing it. They there call it *Samarmag*, or, as others pronounce it, *Samarmag*. It is said to be black, larger than a sparrow, and no ways pleasant to the palate. I am assured that it every day destroys an incredible number of locusts; they pretend, nevertheless, that the locusts sometimes defend themselves, and devour the bird with its feathers, when they have overpowered it by numbers. When the children in the frontier towns of Arabia catch a live locust, they place it before them and cry *Samarmag*: And because it stoops down terrified at the noise, or at the motion of the child, or clings more closely to its place, the children believe that it fears the name of its enemy, that it hides itself, and attempts to throw stones. The *Samarmag* is not a native of Mosul or Haleb, but they go to seek it in Khorassan with much ceremony. When the locusts multiply very greatly, the government sends persons worthy of trust to a spring near the village of *Samarnan*, situated in a plain between four mountains, by *Mosched*, or *Musa er ridda*, in that province of Persia. The deputies, with the ceremonies prescribed, fill a chest with this water, and pitch the chest so that the water may neither evaporate nor be spilt before their return. From the spring to the town whence they were sent, the chest must always be between heaven and earth; they must neither place it on the ground, nor under any roof, lest it should lose all its virtue. Mosul being surrounded with a wall, the water must not pass under the gateway, but it is received over the wall, and the chest placed upon the Mosque *Nebbi Gurgis*, a building which was formerly a church, and which, in preference to all the other buildings, has had from time immemorial the honor to possess this chest upon its roof. When this precious water has been brought from Khorassan with the requisite precautions, the common Mahomedans, Christians, and Jews of Mosul, believe that the *Samarmag* follows the water, and remains in the country as long as there is a single drop left in the chest of *Nebbi Gurgis*. Seeing one day a large stork's nest upon this vessel, I told a Christian of some eminence in the town, how much I admired the quick smell of the *Samarmag*, who perceived the smell of the water through such a quantity of ordure; he did not answer me, but was very much scandalized that the government should have permitted the stork to make her nest upon so rare a treasure, and still more angry, that for more than nine years, the government had not sent to procure fresh water. — *Niebuhr, Desc. de l'Arabie*.

Dr. Russel describes this bird as about the size of a starling; the body of a flesh color, the rest of its plumage black, the bill and legs black also.

For these mysterious lines were legible. — 34, p. 247.

The locusts are remarkable for the hieroglyphic that they bear upon the forehead; their color is green throughout the whole body, excepting a little yellow rim that surrounds their head, which is lost at their eyes. This insect has two upper wings, pretty solid; they are green, like the rest of the body, except that there is in each a little white spot. The locust keeps them extended like great sails of a ship going before the wind; it has besides two other wings underneath the former, and which resemble a light transparent stuff pretty much like a cobweb, and which it makes use of in the manner of smack sails that are along a vessel; but when the locust reposes herself, she does like a vessel that lies at anchor, for she keeps the second sails furled under the first. — *Norden*.

The Mahomedans believe some mysterious meaning is contained in the lines upon the locust's forehead.

I compared the description in the poem with a locust which was caught in Leicestershire. It is remarkable that a single insect should have found its way so far inland.

Flies the large-headed Screamer of the night. — 30, p. 248

An Arabian expression from the *Moallakat*: — "She turns her right side, as if she were in fear of some large-headed Screamer of the night." — *Poem of Antara*.

Glare in the darkness of that dreadful noon. — 39, p. 248.

In the ninth volume of the *Spectator* is an account of the total Eclipse of the Sun, Friday, April 22, 1715. It is in a strain of vile bombast; yet some circumstances are so fine, that even such a writer could not spoil them: "The different modifications of the light formed colors the eye of man has been five hundred years unacquainted with, and for which I can find no name, unless I may be allowed to call it a dark, gloomy sort of light, that scattered about a more sensible and genuine horror, than the most consummate darkness. All the birds were struck dumb, and hung their wings in moody sorrow; some few pigeons, that were on the wing, were afraid of being beighted even in the morn, alighted, and took shelter in the houses. The heat went away by degrees with the light. But when the rays of the sun broke out afresh, the joy and the thanks that were in me, that God made to us these signs and marks of his power before he exercised it, were exquisite, and such as never worked upon me so sensibly before. With my own ears I heard a cock crow as at the dawn of day, and he welcomed with a strange gladness, which was plainly discoverable by the cheerful notes of his voice, the sun at its second rising, and the returning light."

The Paper is signed B., and is perhaps by Sir Richard Blackmore.

THE FOURTH BOOK.

*Hic est quoque bruta
Telluri, docilem mentis celestibus esse.
MAMBRINI CONSTANTINUS.*

1.

WHOSE is yon dawning form,
That in the darkness meets
The delegated youth?
Dim as the shadow of a fire at noon,
Or pale reflection, on the evening brook,
Of glow-worm on the bank,
Kindled to guide her winged paramour.

2.

A moment, and the brightening image shaped
His Mother's form and features. "Go," she cried,
"To Babylon, and from the Angels learn
What talisman thy task requires."

3.

The Spirit hung toward him when she ceased,
As though with actual lips she would have given
A mother's kiss. His arms outstretch'd,
His body bending on,
His mouth unclosed and trembling into speech,
He press'd to meet the blessing; but the wind
Play'd on his cheek: he look'd, and he beheld
The darkness close. "Again! again!" he cried,
"Let me again behold thee!" from the darkness
His Mother's voice went forth —
"Thou shalt behold me in the hour of death."

4.

Day dawns, the twilight gleam dilates,
The Sun comes forth, and like a god
Rides through rejoicing heaven.
Old Moath and his daughter, from their tent,

Beheld the adventurous youth,
Dark-moving o'er the sands,
A lessening image, trembling through their tears
Visions of high emprise
Beguiled his lonely road;
And if sometimes to Moath's tent
The involuntary mind recurr'd,
Fancy, impatient of all painful thoughts,
Pictured the bliss should welcome his return.
In dreams like these he went;
And still of every dream
Oneiza form'd a part,
And hope and memory made a mingled joy.

5.

In the eve he arrived at a Well;
An Acacia bent over its side,
Under whose long light-hanging boughs
He chose his night's abode.
There, due ablutions made, and prayers perform'd,
The youth his mantle spread,
And silently produced
His solitary meal.
The silence and the solitude recall'd
Dear recollections; and with folded arms,
Thinking of other days, he sate, till thought
Had left him, and the Acacia's moving shade
Upon the sunny sand
Had caught his idle eye;
And his awaken'd ear
Heard the gray Lizard's chirp,
The only sound of life.

6.

As thus in vacant quietness he sate,
A Traveller on a Camel reach'd the Well,
And courteous greeting gave.
The mutual salutation past,
He by the cistern, too, his garment spread,
And friendly converse cheer'd the social meal.

7.

The Stranger was an ancient man,
Yet one whose green old age
Bore the fair characters of temperate youth:
So much of manhood's strength his limbs retain'd,
It seem'd he needed not the staff he bore.
His beard was long, and gray, and crisp:
Lively his eyes, and quick,
And reaching over them
The large broad eyebrow curl'd.
His speech was copious, and his winning words
Enrich'd with knowledge, that the attentive youth
Sate listening with a thirsty joy.

8.

So, in the course of talk,
The adventurer youth inquir'd
Whither his course was bent.
The Old Man answered, "To Bagdad I go
At that so welcome sound, a flash of joy
Kindled the eye of Thalaba;
"And I too," he replied,
"Am journeying thitherward;
Let me become companion of thy way!"

Courteous the Old Man smiled,
And willing in assent.

9.

OLD MAN.
Son, thou art young for travel.

THALABA.
Until now
I never past the desert boundary.

OLD MAN.
It is a noble city that we seek.
Thou wilt behold magnificent Palaces,
And lofty Minarets, and high-domed Mosques,
And rich Bazars, whither from all the world
Industrious merchants meet, and market there
The world's collected wealth.

THALABA.
Stands not Bagdad
Near to the site of ancient Babylon,
And Nimrod's impious temple?

OLD MAN.
From the walls
'Tis but a long day's distance.

THALABA.
And the ruins?

OLD MAN.
A mighty mass remains; enough to tell us
How great our fathers were, how little we.
Men are not what they were; their crimes and
follies
Have dwarf'd them down from the old hero race
To such poor things as we!

THALABA.
At Babylon
I have heard the Angels expiate their guilt,
Haruth and Maruth.

OLD MAN.
'Tis a history
Handed from ages down; a nurse's tale,
Which children, open-eyed and mouth'd, devour;
And thus, as garrulous Ignorance relates,
We learn it and believe. But all things feel
The power of Time and Change; thistles and grass
Usurp the desolate palace, and the weeds
Of Falschood root in the aged pile of Truth.
How have you heard the tale?

THALABA
Thus: — on a time
The Angels at the wickedness of man
Express'd indignant wonder; that in vain
Tokens and signs were given, and Prophets
sent.

Strange obstinacy this! a stubbornness
Of sin, they said, that should forever bar
The gates of mercy on them. Allah heard
Their unforgiving pride, and bade that two

Of these untempted Spirits should descend,
Judges on Earth. Haruth and Maruth went,
The chosen Sentencers; they fairly heard
The appeals of men to their tribunal brought,
And rightfully decided. At the length
A Woman came before them; beautiful
Zohara was, as yonder Evening Star,
In the mild lustre of whose lovely light
Even now her beauty shines. They gazed on her
With fleshly eyes; they tempted her to sin.
The wily woman listen'd, and required
A previous price, the knowledge of the name
Of God. She learnt the wonder-working name,
And gave it utterance, and its virtue bore her
Up to the glorious Presence, and she told
Before the awful Judgment-Seat her tale.

OLD MAN.
I know the rest. The accused Spirits were call'd,
Unable of defence, and penitent,
They own'd their crime, and heard the doom
deserved.
Then they besought the Lord that not forever
His wrath might be upon them, and implored
That penal ages might at length restore them
Clean from offence: since then by Babylon,
In the cavern of their punishment, they dwell.
Runs the conclusion so?

THALABA.
So I am taught.

OLD MAN.
The common tale! And likely thou hast heard
How that the bold and bad, with impious rites,
Intrude upon their penitence, and force,
Albeit from loathing and reluctant lips,
The sorcery-secret?

THALABA.
Is it not the truth?

OLD MAN.
Son, thou hast seen the Traveller in the sands
Move through the dizzy light of hot noon-day,
Huge as the giant race of elder times;
And his Camel, than the monstrous Elephant
Seem of a vaster bulk.

THALABA.
A frequent sight.

OLD MAN.
And hast thou never, in the twilight, fancied
Familiar object into some strange shape
And form uncouth?

THALABA.
Ay! many a time.

OLD MAN.
Even so
Things view'd at distance, through the mist of fear,
By their distortion terrify and shock
The abused sight.

THALABA.

But of these Angels' fate
Thus in the uncreated book is written.

OLD MAN.

Wisely from legendary fables Heaven
Inculcates wisdom.

THALABA.

How then is the truth?
Is not the dungeon of their punishment
By ruin'd Babylon?

OLD MAN.

By Babylon
Haruth and Maruth may be found.

THALABA.

And there
Magicians learn their impious sorcery?

OLD MAN.

Son, what thou say'st is true, and it is false.
But night approaches fast; I have travell'd far,
And my old lids are heavy; — on our way
We shall have hours for converse; — let us now
Turn to our due repose. Son, peace be with thee!

10.

So in his loosen'd cloak
The Old Man wrapt himself,
And laid his limbs at length;
And Thalaba in silence laid him down.
Awhile he lay, and watch'd the lovely Moon,
O'er whose broad orb the boughs
A mazy fretting framed,
Or with a pale, transparent green
Lighting the restless leaves,
The thin Acacia leaves that play'd above.
The murmuring wind, the moving leaves,
Soothed him at length to sleep,
With mingled lullabies of sight and sound.

11.

Not so the dark Magician by his side,
Lobaba, who from the Domdaniel caves
Had sought the dreaded youth.
Silent he lay, and simulating sleep,
Till, by the long and regular breath he knew,
The youth beside him slept.
Carefully then he rose,
And bending over him, survey'd him near;
And secretly he cursed
The dead Abdalzar's ring,
Arm'd by whose amulet
He slept from danger safe.

12.

Wrapt in his mantle Thalaba reposed,
His loose right arm pillowing his easy head.
The Moon was on the Ring,
Whose crystal gem return'd
A quiet, moveless light.
Vainly the Wizard vile put forth his hand,

33

And strove to reach the gem;
Charms, strong as hell could make them, kept it
safe.

He call'd his servant-fiends,
He bade the Genii rob the sleeping youth
By the virtue of the Ring,
By Mahommed's holier power,
By the holiest name of God,
Had Thalaba disarm'd the evil race.

13.

Baffled and weary, and convinced at length,
Anger, and fear, and rancor gnawing him,
The accursed Sorcerer ceased his vain attempts,
Content perforce to wait
Temptation's likelier aid.
Restless he lay, and brooding many a wile,
And tortured with impatient hope,
And envying with the bitterness of hate
The innocent youth, who slept so sweetly by.

14.

The ray of morning on his eyelids fell,
And Thalaba awoke,
And folded his mantle around him,
And girded his loins for the day;
Then the due rites of holiness observed.
His comrade too arose,
And with the outward forms
Of righteousness and prayer insulted God.
They fill'd their water skin, they gave
The Camel his full draught.
Then on the road, while yet the morn was young,
And the air was fresh with dew,
Forward the travellers went,
With various talk beguiling the long way.
But soon the youth, whose busy mind
Dwelt on Lobaba's wonder-stirring words,
Renew'd the unfinish'd converse of the night.

15.

THALABA.

Thou said'st that it is true, and yet is false,
That men accurst attain at Babylon
Forbidden knowledge from the Angel pair: —
How mean you?

LOBABA.

All things have a double power,
Alike for good and evil. The same fire
That on the comfortable hearth at eve
Warm'd the good man, flames o'er the house at
night;
Should we for this forego
The needful element?
Because the scorching summer Sun
Darts fever, wouldst thou quench the orb of day?
Or deemest thou that Heaven in anger form'd
Iron to till the field, because when man
Had tipt his arrows for the chase, he rush'd
A murderer to the war?

THALABA.

What follows hence?

LOBABA.

That nothing in itself is good or evil,
But only in its use. Think you the man
Praiseworthy, who by painful study learns
The knowledge of all simples, and their power,
Healing or harmful?

THALABA.

All men hold in honor
The skilful Leech. From land to land he goes
Safe in his privilege; the sword of war
Spare him; Kings welcome him with costly gifts;
And he who late had from the couch of pain
Lifted a languid look to him for aid,
Beholds him with glad eyes, and blesses him
In his first thankful prayer

LOBABA.

Yet some there are
Who to the purposes of wickedness
Apply this knowledge, and from herbs distil
Poison, to mix it in the trusted draught.

THALABA.

Allah shall cast them in the eternal fire
Whose fuel is the cursed! there shall they
Endure the ever-burning agony,
Consuming still in flames, and still renew'd.

LOBABA.

But is their knowledge therefore in itself
Unlawful?

THALABA.

That were foolishness to think.

LOBABA.

Oh, what a glorious animal were Man,
Knew he but his own powers, and, knowing, gave them
Room for their growth and spread! The Horse
obeys
His guiding will; the patient Camel bears him
Over these wastes of sand; the Pigeon wafts
His bidding through the sky;—and with these
triumphs
He rests contented!—with these ministers,—
When he might awe the Elements, and make
Myriads of Spirits serve him!

THALABA.

But as how?

By a league with Hell, a covenant that binds
The soul to utter death!

LOBABA.

Was Solomon

Accurst of God? Yet to his talismans
Obedient, o'er his thro' the birds of Heaven,
Their waving wings his un-shield, fann'd around
him
The motionless air of noon; from place to place,
As his will rein'd the viewless Element,
He rode the Wind; the Genii rear'd his temple,
And ceaselessly in fear while his dread eye

O'erlook'd them, day and night pursued their toil
So dreadful was his power.

THALABA.

But 'twas from Heaven
His wisdom came; God's special gift,—the guerdon
Of early virtue

LOBABA.

Learn thou, O young man.
God hath appointed wisdom the reward
Of study! 'Tis a well of living waters,
Whose inexhaustible bounties all might drink,
But few dig deep enough. Son! thou art silent,—
Perhaps I say too much,—perhaps offend thee.

THALABA.

Nay, I am young, and willingly, as becomes me,
Hear the wise words of age.

LOBABA.

Is it a crime
To mount the Horse, because, forsooth, thy feet
Can serve thee for the journey?—Is it sin,
Because the Hern soars upward in the sky
Above the arrow's flight, to train the Falcon
Whose beak shall pierce him there? The powers
which Allah
Granted to man, were granted for his use;
All knowledge that befits not human weakness
Is placed beyond its reach.—They who repair
To Babylon, and from the Angels learn
Mysterious wisdom, sin not in the deed.

THALABA.

Know you these secrets?

LOBABA.

I? alas! my Son,
My age just knows enough to understand
How little all its knowledge! Later years,
Sacred to study, teach me to regret
Youth's unforeseeing indolence, and hours
That cannot be recall'd! Something I know
The properties of herbs, and have sometimes
Brought to the afflicted comfort and relief
By the secrets of my art; under His blessing
Without whom all had fail'd! Also of Gems
I have some knowledge, and the characters
That tell beneath what aspect they were set.

THALABA.

Belike you can interpret then the graving
Around this Ring!

LOBABA.

My sight is feeble, Son,
And I must view it closer; let me try!

16.

The unsuspecting Youth
Held forth his finger to draw off the spell.
Even whilst he held it forth,
There settled there a Wasp,
And just above the Gem infix'd its dart;

All purple-swollen, the hot and painful flesh
Rose round the tighten'd Ring.
The baffled Sorcerer knew the hand of Heaven,
And inwardly blasphemed.

17.

Ere long, Lobaba's heart,
Fruitful in wiles, devised new stratagem.
A mist arose at noon,
Like the loose, hanging skirts
Of some low cloud, that, by the breeze impell'd,
Sweeps o'er the mountain side.
With joy the thoughtless youth
That grateful shadowing hail'd;
For grateful was the shade,
While through the silver-lighted haze,
Guiding their way, appear'd the beamless Sun.
But soon that beacon fail'd;
A heavier mass of cloud,
Impenetrably deep,
Hung o'er the wilderness.
"Knowest thou the track?" quoth Thalaba,
"Or should we pause, and wait the wind
To scatter this bewildering fog?"
The Sorcerer answer'd him —
"Now let us hold right on; for if we stray,
The Sun to-morrow will direct our course."
So saying, he toward the desert depths
Misleads the youth deceived.

18.

Earlier the night came on,
Nor moon, nor stars, were visible in heaven;
And when at morn the youth unclosed his eyes,
He knew not where to turn his face in prayer.
"What shall we do?" Lobaba cried;
"The lights of heaven have ceased
To guide us on our way.
Should we remain and wait
More favorable skies,
Soon would our food and water fail us here;
And if we venture on,
There are the dangers of the wilderness!"

19.

"Sure it were best proceed!"
The chosen youth replies;
"So haply we may reach some tent, or grove
Of dates, or station'd tribe.
But idly to remain,
Were yielding effortless, and waiting death."
The wily sorcerer willingly assents,
And farther in the sands,
Elate of heart, he leads the credulous youth.

20.

Still o'er the wilderness
Settled the moveless mist.
The timid Antelope, that heard their steps,
Stood doubtful where to turn in that dim light;
The Ostrich, blindly hastening, met them full.
At night, again in hope,
Young Thalaba lay down;
The morning came, and not one guiding ray

Through the thick mist was visible,
The same deep moveless mist that mantled all.

21.

Oh for the Vulture's scream,
Who haunts for prey the abode of human-kind!
Oh for the Plover's pleasant cry
To tell of water near!
Oh for the Camel-driver's song!
For now the water-skin grows light,
Though of the draught, more eagerly desired,
Imperious prudence took with sparing thirst.
Oft from the third night's broken sleep,
As in his dreams he heard
The sound of rushing winds,
Started the anxious youth, and look'd abroad
In vain! for still the deadly calm endured.
Another day pass'd on;
The water-skin was drain'd;
But then one hope arrived,
For there was motion in the air!
The sound of the wind arose anon,
That scatter'd the thick mist,
And lo! at length the lovely face of Heaven!

22.

Alas! a wretched scene
Was open'd on their view.
They look'd around; no wells were near,
No tent, no human aid!
Flat on the Camel lay the water-skin,
And their dumb servant difficultly now,
Over hot sands and under the hot sun,
Dragg'd on with patient pain

23.

But, oh, the joy! the blessed sight!
When in that burning waste the Travellers
Saw a green meadow, fair with flowers besprent,
Azure and yellow, like the beautiful fields
Of England, when amid the growing grass
The blue-bell bends, the golden king-cup shines,
And the sweet cowslip scents the genial air,
In the merry month of May!
Oh, joy! the Travellers
Gaze on each other with hope-brighten'd eyes,
For sure through that green meadow flows
The living stream! And lo! their famish'd beast
Sees the restoring sight!
Hope gives his feeble limbs a sudden strength;
He hurries on! —

24.

The herbs so fair to eye
Were Senna, and the Gentian's blossom blue,
And kindred plants, that with unwater'd root
Fed in the burning sand, whose bitter leaves
Even frantic Famine loathed.

25.

In uncommunicating misery
Silent they stood. At length Lobaba said,
"Son, we must slay the Camel, or we die
For lack of water! thy young hand is firm, —

Draw forth the knife and pierce him!" Wretch
accurst!

Who that beheld thy venerable face,
Thy features stiff with suffering, the dry lips,
The feverish eyes, could deem that all within
Was magic ease, and fearlessness secure,
And wiles of hellish import? The young man
Paused with reluctant pity; but he saw
His comrade's red and painful countenance,
And his own burning breath came short and
quick,
And at his feet the grasping beast
Lies, over-worn with want.

26.

Then from his girdle Thalaba took the knife
With stern compassion, and from side to side
Across the Camel's throat
Drew deep the crooked blade.
Serrant of man, that merciful deed
Forever ends thy suffering; but what doom
Waits thy deliverer? "Little will thy death
Avail us!" thought the youth,
As in the water-skin he pour'd
The Camel's hoarded draught;
It gave a scant supply,
The poor allowance of one prudent day.

27.

Son of Hodeirah, though thy steady soul
Despair'd not, firm in faith,
Yet not the less did suffering nature feel
Its pangs and trials: Long their craving thirst
Struggled with fear, by fear itself inflamed;
But drop by drop, that poor,
That last supply is drain'd.
Still the same burning sun! no cloud in heaven!
The hot air quivers, and the sultry mist
Floats o'er the desert, with a show
Of distant waters, mocking their distress.

28.

The youth's parch'd lips were black,
His tongue was dry and rough,
His eyeballs red with heat.
Lobaba gazed on him with looks
That seem'd to speak of pity, and he said,
"Let me behold thy Ring;
It may have virtue that can save us yet!"
With that he took his hand,
And view'd the writing close,
Then cried with sudden joy,
"It is a stone that whose bears,
The Genii must obey!
Now raise thy voice, my Son,
And bid them in His name that here is written
Preserve us in our need."

29.

"Nay!" answer'd Thalaba;
"Shall I distrust the providence of God?
Is it not He must save?
If Allah wills it not,
Vain were the Genii's aid."

30.

Whilst he spake, Lobaba's eye,
Upon the distance fix'd,
Attended not his speech.
Its fearful meaning drew
The looks of Thalaba;
Columns of sand came moving on;
Red in the burning ray,
Like obelisks of fire,
They rush'd before the driving wind.
Vain were all thoughts of flight!
They had not hoped escape,
Could they have back'd the Dromedary taen,
Who, in his rapid race,
Gives to the tranquil air a drowning force.

31.

High—high in heaven upcurl'd
The dreadful sand-spouts moved;
Swift as the whirlwind that impell'd their way
They came toward the travellers!
The old Magician shriek'd,
And lo! the foremost bursts,
Before the whirlwind's force,
Scattering afar a burning shower of sand.
"Now by the virtue of the Ring,
Save us!" Lobaba cried,
"While yet thou hast the power,
Save us! O save us! now!"
The youth made no reply,
Gazing in awful wonder on the scene.

32.

"Why dost thou wait?" the Old Man exclaim'd;
"If Allah and the Prophet will not save,
Call on the Powers that will!"

33.

"Ha! do I know thee, Infidel accurst?"
Exclaim'd the awaken'd youth.
"And thou hast led me hither, Child of Sin!
That fear might make me sell
My soul to endless death!"

34.

"Fool that thou art!" Lobaba cried,
"Call upon Him whose name
Thy charmed signet bears,
Or die the death thy foolishness deserves!"

35.

"Servant of Hell! die thou!" quoth Thalaba.
And leaning on his bow,
He fitted the loose string,
And laid the arrow in its resting-place.
"Bow of my Father, do thy duty now!"
He drew the arrow to its point;
True to his eye it fled,
And full upon the breast
It smote the Sorcerer.
Astonish'd Thalaba beheld
The blunted point recoil.

36.

A proud and bitter smile
Wrinkled Lobaba's cheek.

"Try once again thine earthly arms!" he cried.

"Rash Boy! the Power I serve

Abandons not his votaries.

It is for Allah's wretched slaves, like thou,

To serve a master, who in the hour of need

Forsakes them to their fate!

I leave thee!" — and he shook his staff, and call'd

The Chariot of his charms.

37.

Swift as the viewless wind,

Self-moved, the Chariot came;

The Sorcerer mounts the seat.

"Yet once more weigh thy danger!" he resumed;

"Ascend the car with me,

And with the speed of thought

We pass the desert bounds."

The indignant youth vouchsafed not to reply;

And lo! the magic car begins its course!

38.

Hark! hark! — he shrieks — Lobaba shrieks!

What, wretch, and hast thou raised

The rushing terrors of the Wilderness

To fall on thine own head?

Death! death! inevitable death!

Driven by the breath of God,

A column of the Desert met his way.

NOTES TO BOOK IV.

How great our fathers were, how little we. — 9, p. 256.

The Mussulmans are imminently prepossessed, that as the Earth approaches its dissolution, its sons and daughters gradually decrease in their dimensions. As for Dagial, they say he will find the race of mankind dwindled into such diminutive pigmies, that their habitations in cities, and all the best towns, will be of no other fabric than the shoes and slippers made in those present ages, placed in rank and file, in solemn and regular order; allowing one pair for two round families. — *Morgan's Hist. of Algiers.*

The Cady then asked me, "If I knew when Hagiuge was to come?" "I have no wish to know any thing about him," said I; "I hope those days are far off, and will not happen in my time." "What do your books say concerning him?" says he, affecting a look of great wisdom. "Do they agree with ours?" "I don't know that," said I, "till I hear what is written in your books." "Hagiuge Magiuge," says he, "are little people not so big as bees, or like the zimb, or fly of Sonnaar, that came in great swarms out of the earth, ay, in multitudes that cannot be counted; two of their chiefs are to ride upon an ass, and every hair of that ass is to be a pipe, and every pipe is to play a different kind of music, and all that hear and follow them are to be carried to hell." "I knew them not," said I; "and in the name of the Lord, I fear them not, were they twice as little as you say they are, and twice as numerous. I trust in God I shall never be so fond of music as to go to hell after an ass, for all the tunes that he or they can play." — *Bruce.*

These very little people, according to Thevenot, are to be great drinkers, and will drink the sea dry.

In the wild lustre, &c. — 9, p. 256.

The story of Haruth and Maruth, as in the Poem, may be found in D'Hérbelot, and in Sale's notes to the Koran. Of the different accounts, I have preferred that which makes Zohara originally a woman, and metamorphoses her into the

planet Venus, to that which says the planet Venus descended as Zohara to tempt the Angels.

The Arabians have so childish a love of rhyme, that when two names are usually coupled, they make them jingle, as in the case of Haruth and Maruth. Thus they call Cain and Abel, Abel and Kabel. I am informed that the Koran is crowded with rhymes, more particularly at the conclusion of the chapters.

*A previous price, the knowledge of the name
Of God.* — 9, p. 256.

The *Im-Allah* — The Science of the Name of God.

They pretend that God is the lock of this science, and Mahommed the key; that consequently none but Mahommedans can attain it; that it discovers what passes in distant countries; that it familiarizes the possessors with the Genii, who are at the command of the initiated, and who instruct them; that it places the winds and the seasons at their disposal; that it heals the bite of serpents, the lame, the maimed, and the blind. They say, that some of their greatest Saints, such as *Abdulkadir*, *Chelani* of Bagdad, and *Ibn Alwan*, who resided in the south of Yemen, were so far advanced in this science by their devotion, that they said their prayers every noon in the Kaba of Mecca, and were not absent from their own houses any other part of the day. A merchant of Mecca, who had learnt it in all its forms from Mahommed el Dejanadsenji, (at present so famous in that city,) pretended that he himself, being in danger of perishing at sea, had fastened a billet to the mast, with the usual ceremonies, and that immediately the tempest ceased. He showed me, at Bombay, but at a distance, a book which contained all sorts of figures and mathematical tables, with instructions how to arrange the hillets, and the appropriate prayers for every circumstance. But he would neither suffer me to touch the book, nor copy the title.

There are some Mahommedans who shut themselves up in a dark place without eating and drinking for a long time, and there with a loud voice repeat certain short prayers till they faint. When they recover, they pretend to have seen not only a crowd of spirits, but God himself, and even the Devil. But the true initiated in the *Im-Allah* do not seek these visions. The secret of discovering hidden treasures belongs also, if I mistake not, to the *Im-Allah*. — *Niebuhr.*

Huge as the giant race of older times. — 9, p. 256.

One of the Arabs, whom we saw from afar, and who was mounted upon a camel, seemed higher than a tower, and to be moving in the air; at first this was to me a strange appearance; however, it was only the effect of refraction; the Camel, which the Arab was upon, touching the ground like all others. There was nothing then extraordinary in this phenomenon, and I afterwards saw many appearances exactly similar in the dry countries. — *Niebuhr.*

"They surprised you, not indeed by a sudden assault; but they advanced, and the sultry vapor of noon, through which you saw them, increased their magnitude." — *Noollakat. Poem of Haruth.*

So in his loosen'd cloak

The Old Man wrapt himself. — 10, p. 257.

One of these *Hykes* is usually six yards long and five or six feet broad, serving the Arab for a complete dress in the day, and for his bed and covering in the night. It is a loose but troublesome kind of garment, being frequently disconcerted and falling upon the ground, so that the person who wears it is every moment obliged to tuck it up, and fold it anew about his body. This shows the great use there is for a girdle in attending any active employment, and, in consequence thereof, the force of the Scripture injunction alluding thereto, of *having our loins girded*. The method of wearing these garments, with the use they are at other times put to, in serving for coverlets to their beds, should induce us to take the finer sort of them, at least, such as are worn by the ladies and persons of distinction, to be the *peplus* of the ancients. It is very probable likewise, that the loose folding

garment (the *Toga* I take it to be) of the Romans was of this kind; for if the drapery of their statues is to instruct us, this is actually no other than what the Arabs appear in, when they are folded up in their *Hykes*. Instead of the *stula*, they join together, with thread or a wooden bodkin, the two upper corners of this garment, which being first placed over one of their shoulders, they fold the rest of it afterwards round their bodies. — *Shaw*.

The employment of the women is to prepare their wool, spin, and weave in looms hung lengthways in their tents. Those looms are formed by a list of an ell and a half long, to which the threads of the warp are fixed at one end, and at the other on a roller of equal length; the weight of which, being suspended, keeps them stretched. The threads of the warp are so hung as to be readily intersected. Instead of shuttles, the women pass the thread of the woof through the warp with their fingers, and with an iron comb, having a handle, press the woof to give a body to their cloth. Each piece, of about five ells long, and an ell and a half wide, is called a *haick*; it receives neither dressing, milling, nor dyeing, but is immediately fit for use. It is the constant dress of the Moors of the country, is without seam, and incapable of varying, according to the caprices of fashion: when dirty, it is washed. The Moor is wrapped up in it day and night; and this *haick* is the living model of the drapery of the ancients. — *Chénier*.

If thou at all take thy neighbor's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the Sun goeth down.

For that is his covering only; it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? — *Exodus*, xxii. 26, 27.

Consuming still in flames, and still renew'd. — 15, p. 258.

Fear the fire, whose fuel is men and stones prepared for the unbelievers. — *Koran*, Chap. 2.

Verily, those who disbelieve our signs, we will surely cast to be broiled in hell-fire; so often as their skins shall be well burned, we will give them other skins in exchange, that they may take the sharper torment. — *Koran*, Chap. 4.

Their waving wings his sun-shield. — 15, p. 258.

The Arabians attribute to Solomon a perpetual enmity and warfare against wicked Genii and Giants; on the subject of his wonder-working Ring, their tales are innumerable. They have even invented a whole race of Pre-Adamite Solomons, who, according to them, governed the world successively, to the number of 40, or, as others affirm, as many as 72. All these made the evil Genii their unwilling drudges. — *D'Hartelot*.

Anchieta was going in a canoe to the mouth of the river Aldea, a delightful spot, surrounded with mango-trees, and usually abounding with birds called goarazes, that breed there. These birds are about the size of a hen, their color a rich purple inclining to red. They are white when hatched, and soon become black; but as they grow larger, lose that color, and take this rich and beautiful purple. Our navigators had reached the place, but when they should have enjoyed the fine prospect which delights all who pass it, the sun was excessively hot; and this eye-pleasure was purchased dearly, when the whole body was in a profuse perspiration, and the rowers were in a fever. Their distress called upon Joseph, and the remedy was no new one to him. He saw three or four of these birds perched upon a mango, and calling to them in the Brazilian language, which the rowers understood, said, Go you, call your companions, and come to shade these hot servants of the Lord. The birds stretched out their necks as if in obedience, and away they went to seek for others, and in a short time they came flying in the shape of an elegant cloud, and they shadowed the canoe a good league out to sea, till the fresh sea-breeze sprung up. Then he told them they might go about their business; and they separated with a clamor of rude, but joyful sounds, which were only understood by the Author of Nature, who created them. This was a greater miracle than that of the cloud with which God defended his chosen people in the wilderness from the heat of the sun, inasmuch as it was a more elegant and fanciful parasol. *Acho que foy maior portento ceto que o da nuvem, com que Deos defendeo*

no deserto a seu Povo mimoso do calor do sol, tanto quanto mais tem de graciosos et apraivel este chapao de sol, que aquelle.

This was one of Anchieta's common miracles. Jacob Biderman has an epigram upon the subject, quoted in the Jesuit's Life.

*Hesperii peterent cum barbara littera ugeta,
Et sociis ager pluribus unus erat,
Ille sum extincto, Phœbi quis lampadis actus
Occullosque urti, quæstus ab igne caput;
Quæsiit in prore, ei quam daret angulus umbram,
Nulla sed in prore partibus umbra fuit.
Quæsiit in puppi, nihil umbra puppis habebat,
Summa sed urebant solis, et ima facies.
His capiens Anchieta malis succurrere, solem
Atra per medium tendere vidit æon.
Fidit, ei socias, ait, i, quære cohortes,
Aliger atque redax cum legione veni.
Dicta probavit æon, celerique citatior Euro,
Cognatum præparat, quærere jussu gregem,
Milleque mox sociis comitata reuertitur alis,
Mille sequi vides, mille priore dæcem.
Mille supra, et totidem, juxtaque, infraque volabant,
Omni ad Anchieta turba vocata proce.
Et simul expansis facta testudinis pennis,
Desuper in tactas incubere ratas.
Et præcal inde diem, et lucem populus disti,
Debile dum molles cederet umbra caput.
Sedlicet hæc forent, ut canopæ repente
Anchieta artifices esse coegit æon.*

Vida do Veneravel Padre Joseph de Anchieta, da Companhia de Jesus, Tuamaturgo do Novo Mundo, na Provincia do Brasil, composta pelo P. Simão de Vasconcellos, da mesma Companhia. — *Lisboæ*. 1672.

The Jesuits probably stole this miracle from the Arabian story of Solomon; not that they are by any means deficient in invention; but they cannot be suspected of ignorance.

In that rare book, the *Marguerita Philosophica Basilica*, 1535, is an account of a parasol more convenient, though not in so elegant a taste, as that of the wonder-working Anchieta. There is said to be a nation of one-legged men; and one of these unipeds is represented in a print, lying on his back, under the shade of his own great foot.

The most curious account of Solomon's wisdom is in Du Bartas.

Hee knows —
Whether the Heaven's sweet-sweating kisme appear
To be Pearls parent, and the Oysters phear,
And whether, dusk, it makes them dim withall,
Clear breeds the clear, and stormy brings the pale;
Whether from sea the amber-greece be sent,
Or be some fishes pleasant excrement;
Hee knowes why the Earth's immovable and round,
The lees of Nature, centre of the mound;
Hee knows her measure; and hee knows beside
How *Coloquintida* (duely apply'd)
Within the darknesse of the Conduit-pipes,
Amid the winding of our inward tripes,
Can so discreetly the white humor take.

Sylvester's Du Bartas.

He rode the wind, &c. — 15, p. 258.

"And we made the wind's subject unto Solomon; it blew in the morning for a month, and in the evening for a month. And we made a fountain of molten brass to flow † for him. And some of the Genii were obliged to work in his presence, by the will of his Lord; and whoever of them turned aside from our command, we will cause him to taste the pain of

* They say that he had a carpet of green silk, on which he threw was placed, being of a prodigious length and breadth, and sufficient for all his forces to stand on, the men placing themselves on his right hand, and the spirits on his left; and that when all were in order, the wind, at his command, took up the carpet and transported it, with all that were upon it, wheresoever he pleased; the army of birds at the same time flying over their heads, and forming a kind of canopy to shade them from the sun.

† A fountain of molten brass. This fountain, they say, was in Yema, and flowed three days in a month.

bell-fire.* They made for him whatever he pleased, of palaces and statues,† and large dishes like fish-ponds,‡ and caldrons standing firm on their trevets.§ And we said, Work righteousness, O family of David, with thanksgiving: for few of my servants are thankful. And when we had decreed that Solomon should die, nothing discovered his death unto them, except the creeping thing of the earth, which gnawed his staff.||

And when his body fell down, the Genii plainly perceived, that if they had known that which is secret, they had not continued in a vile punishment."—*Koran*, Chap. 34.

Oh for the Plover's pleasant cry.—21, p. 259.

In places where there was water, we found a beautiful variety of the plover.—*Nisabur*.

Oh for the Camel-driver's song.—21, p. 259.

The camels of the hot countries are not fastened one to the tail of the other, as in cold climates, but suffered to go at their will, like herds of cows. The camel-driver follows singing, and from time to time, giving a sudden whistle. The louder he sings and whistles, the faster the camels go; and they stop as soon as he ceases to sing. The camel-drivers, to relieve each other, sing alternately; and when they wish their beasts to browse for half an hour on what they can find, they amuse themselves by smoking a pipe; after which, beginning again to sing, the camels immediately proceed.—*Tavernier*.

Even, frantic Femins leathed.—24, p. 259.

At four in the afternoon, we had an unexpected entertainment, which filled our hearts with a very short-lived joy. The whole plain before us seemed thick covered with green grass and yellow daisies. We advanced to the place with as much speed as our lame condition would suffer us; but how terrible was our disappointment, when we found the whole of that verdure to consist in senna and colocintida, the most nauseous of plants, and the most incapable of being substituted as food for man or beast!—*Bruce*.

Then from his girdle Thalaba took the knife.—26, p. 260.

The girdles of these people are usually of worsted, very artfully woven into a variety of figures, and made to wrap

* We will cause him to taste the pain of hell-fire; or, as some exposed the words, we caused him to taste the pain of burning; by which they understood the correction the disobedient Genii received at the hands of the Angel set over them, who whipped them with a whip of fire.

† Statues. Some suppose these were images of the Angels and Prophets, and that the making of them was not forbidden, or else that they were not such images as were forbidden by the law. Some say these Spirits made him two arms, which were placed at the foot of his throne, and two eagles, which were set above it; and that when he mounted it, the lions stretched out their paws, and when he sat down, the eagles shaded him with their wings.

‡ Dishes like fish-ponds; being so monstrously large, that a thousand men might eat out of each of them at once.

§ And caldrons standing firm on their trevets.—These caldrons, they say, were cut out of the mountains of Yemen, and were so vastly big, that they could not be moved; and people went up to them by steps.

|| Nothing discovered his death but the creeping thing of the earth which gnawed his staff.—The commentators, to explain this passage, tell us that David, having laid the foundations of the temple of Jerusalem, which was to be in view of the tabernacle of Moors, when he died, left it to be finished by his son Solomon, who employed the Genii in the work: that Solomon, before the edifice was completed, perceiving his end drew near, begged of God that his death might be concealed from the Genii, so they had not noticed his death; that God therefore so ordered it, that Solomon, and so he stood at his prayers, leaning on his staff, which supported the body in that posture a full year; and the Genii, supposing him to be alive, continued their work during that term; at the expiration whereof, the temple being perfectly completed, a worm, which had gnawed out his staff, ate it through, and the corpse fell to the ground, and discovered the king's death.

Possibly this *aid* of the temple being built by Genii, and not by men, might also be seen from what is mentioned in Scripture, that the house was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither; and that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor tool of iron heard in the house while it was building.

several times about their bodies; one end of them, by being doubled and sewn along the edges, serves them for a purse, agreeable to the acceptance of the word *Zawn* in the Holy Scriptures: the Turks and Arabs make a further use of their girdles, by fixing their knives and poniards in them; whilst the Hojias, i. e. the writers and secretaries, are distinguished by having an inkhorn, the badge of their office, suspended in the like situation.—*Shaw*.

Across the Camel's throat.—26, p. 260.

On the road we passed the skeleton of a camel, which now and then happens in the desert. These are poor creatures that have perished with fatigue; for those which are killed for the sustenance of the Arabs, are carried away, bones and all together. Of the hides are made the soles of the slippers which are worn in Egypt, without any dressing but what the sun can give them. The circumstances of this animal's death, when his strength fails him on the road, have something in them affecting to humanity. Such are his patience and perseverance, that he pursues his journey without flagging, as long as he has power to support its weight; and such are his fortitude and spirit, that he will never give out, until nature sinks beneath the complicated ills which press upon him. Then, and then only, will he resign his burden and body to the ground. Nor stripes, nor caresses, nor food, nor rest, will make him rise again! His vigor is exhausted, and life ebbs out apace. This the Arabs are very sensible of, and kindly plunge a sword into the breast of the dying beast, to shorten his pangs. Even the Arab feels remorse when he commits this deed; his hardened heart is moved at the loss of a faithful servant.—*Eyles Irwin*.

In the Monthly Magazine for January, 1800, is a letter from Professor Heering recommending the introduction of these animals at the Cape; but the camel is made only for level countries. "The animal is very ill qualified to travel upon the snow or wet ground: the breadth in which they carry their legs, when they slip, often occasions their splitting themselves; so that when they fall with great burdens, they seldom rise again."—*Jonas Hanway*.

The African Arabs say, if one should put the question, *Which is best for you, O Camel, to go up hill or down?* he will make answer, *God's curse light on 'em both, wheresoever they are to be met with.*—*Morgan's Hist. of Algiers*.

No creature seems so peculiarly fitted to the climate in which it exists. We cannot doubt the nature of the one has been adapted to that of the other by some disposing intelligence. Designing the camel to dwell in a country where he can find little nourishment, nature has been sparing of her materials in the whole of his formation. She has not bestowed upon him the plump fleshiness of the ox, horse, or elephant; but limiting herself to what is strictly necessary, she has given him a small head without ears, at the end of a long neck without flesh. She has taken from his legs and thighs every muscle not immediately requisite for motion; and, in short, has bestowed on his withered body only the vessels and tendons necessary to connect his frame together. She has furnished him with a strong jaw, that he may grind the hardest aliments; but lest he should consume too much, she has contracted his stomach, and obliged him to chew the cud. She has lined his foot with a lump of flesh, which, sliding in the mud, and being no way adapted for climbing, fits him only for a dry, level, and sandy soil, like that of Arabia. She has evidently destined him likewise to slavery by refusing him every sort of defence against his enemies. Destitute of the horns of the bull, the hoofs of the horse, the tooth of the elephant, and the swiftness of the stag, how can the camel resist or avoid the attacks of the lion, the tiger, or even the wolf? To preserve the species, therefore, nature has concealed him in the depths of the vast deserts, where the want of vegetables can attract no game, and whence the want of game repels every voracious animal. Tyranny must have expelled man from the habitable parts of the earth, before the camel could have lost his liberty. Become domestic, he has rendered habitable the most barren soil the world contains. He alone supplies all his master's wants. The milk of the camel nourishes the

family of the Arab, under the various forms of curds, cheese, and butter; and they often feed upon his flesh. Slippers and harness are made of his skin, and tents and clothing of his hair. Heavy burdens are transported by his means, and when the earth denies forage to the horse, so valuable to the Bedouin, the she-camel supplies that deficiency by her milk, at no other cost, for so many advantages, than a few stalks of brambles or wormwood, and pounded date kernels. So great is the importance of the camel to the desert, that were it deprived of that useful animal, it must infallibly lose every inhabitant. — *Volney*.

Of distant waters, &c. — 27, p. 260.

Where any parts of these deserts is sandy and level, the horizon is as fit for astronomical observations as the sea, and appears, at a small distance, to be no less a collection of water. It was likewise equally surprising to observe, in what an extraordinary manner every object appeared to be magnified within it; inasmuch that a shrub seemed as big as a tree, and a flock of Achbobbas might be mistaken for a caravan of camels. This seeming collection of water always advances about a quarter of a mile before us, whilst the intermediate space appears to be in one continued glow, occasioned by the quivering, undulating motion of that quick succession of vapors and exhalations, which are extracted by the powerful influence of the sun. — *Shaw*.

In the Bahar Danush is a metaphor drawn from this optical deception. "It is the ancient custom of fortune, and time has long established the habit, that she at first bewilders the thirsty travellers in the path of desire, by the misty vapors of disappointment; but when their distress and misery has reached extremity, suddenly relieving them from the dark windings of confusion and error, she conducts them to the fountains of enjoyment."

"The burning heat of the sun was reflected with double violence from the hot sand, and the distant ridges of the hills, seen through the ascending vapors, seemed to wave and fluctuate like the unsettled sea." — *Mungo Park*.

"I shake the lash over my camel, and she quickens her pace, while the sultry vapor rolls in waves over the burning cliffs." — *Moulakat. Poem of Turufa*.

His tongue was dry and rough. — 28, p. 260.

Perhaps no traveller but Mr. Park ever survived to relate similar sufferings.

"I pushed on as fast as possible, in hopes of reaching some watering-place in the course of the night. My thirst was, by this time, become insufferable; my mouth was parched and inflamed; a sudden dimness would frequently come over my eyes, with other symptoms of fainting; and my horse being very much fatigued, I began seriously to apprehend that I should perish of thirst. To relieve the burning pain in my mouth and throat, I chewed the leaves of different shrubs, but found them all bitter, and of no service to me.

"A little before sunset, having reached the top of a gentle rising, I climbed a high tree, from the topmost branches of which I cast a melancholy look over the barren wilderness, but without discovering the most distant trace of a human dwelling. The same dismal uniformity of shrubs and sand every where presented itself, and the horizon was as level and uninterrupted as that of the sea.

"Descending from the tree, I found my horse devouring the stubble and brushwood with great avidity; and as I was now too faint to attempt walking, and my horse too much fatigued to carry me, I thought it but an act of humanity, and perhaps the last I should ever have it in my power to perform, to take off his bridle, and let him shift for himself; in doing which I was suddenly affected with sickness and giddiness, and falling upon the sand, felt as if the hour of death was fast approaching. Here then, thought I, after a short, but ineffectual struggle, terminate all my hopes of being useful in my day and generation; here must the short span of my life come to an end. — I cast (as I believed) a last look on the surrounding scene, and whilst I reflected on the awful change that was about to take place, this world, with its enjoyments,

seemed to vanish from my recollection. Nature, however, at length, resumed its functions; and on recovering my senses, I found myself stretched upon the sand, with the bridle still in my hand, and the sun just sinking behind the trees. I now summoned all my resolution, and determined to make another effort to prolong my existence. And as the evening was somewhat cool, I resolved to travel as far as my limbs would carry me, in hopes of reaching (my only resource) a watering-place. With this view I put the bridle on my horse, and driving him before me, went slowly along for about an hour, when I perceived some lightning from the north-east — a most delightful sight, for it promised rain. The darkness and lightning increased very rapidly; and in less than an hour I heard the wind roaring among the bushes. I had already opened my mouth to receive the refreshing drops which I expected, but I was instantly covered with a cloud of sand, driven with such force by the wind, as to give a very disagreeable sensation to my face and arms, and I was obliged to mount my horse and stop under a bush to prevent being suffocated. — The sand continued to fly in amazing quantities, for near an hour, after which I again set forward, and travelled with difficulty until ten o'clock. About this time, I was agreeably surprised by some very vivid flashes of lightning, followed by a few heavy drops of rain. In a little time, the sand ceased to fly, and I alighted, and spread out all my clean clothes to collect the rain, which at length I saw would certainly fall. — For more than an hour it rained plentifully, and I quenched my thirst by wringing and sucking my clothes." — *Park's Travels in the Interior of Africa*.

Could they have back'd the Dromedary, &c. — 30, p. 260.

All the time I was in Barbary, I could never get sight of above three or four Dromedaries. These the Arabs call *Mehera*; the singular is *Meheri*. They are of several sorts and degrees of value, some worth many common Camels, others scarce worth two or three. To look on, they seem little different from the rest of that species, only I think the excrescence on a Dromedary's back is somewhat less than that of a Camel. What is reported of their sleeping, or rather seeming scarce alive, for some time after coming into this world, is no fable. The longer they lie so, the more excellent they prove in their kind, and consequently of higher price and esteem. None lie in that trance more than ten days and nights. Those that do are pretty rare, and are called *Aashari*, from *Aashara*, which signifies ten, in Arabic. I saw one such, perfectly white all over, belonging to *Lella Oumane*, Princess of that noble Arab Neja, named *Heyl ben Ali*, I spoke of, and upon which she put a very great value, never sending it abroad but upon some extraordinary occasion, when the greatest expedition was required; having others, inferior in swiftness, for more ordinary messages. They say that one of these *Aasharies* will, in one night, and through a level country, traverse as much ground as any single horse can perform in ten, which is no exaggeration of the matter, since many have affirmed to me, that it makes nothing of holding its rapid pace, which is a most violent hard trot, for four-and-twenty hours upon a stretch, without showing the least sign of weariness, or inclination to bait, and that having then swallowed a ball or two of a sort of paste, made up of barley-meal, and may be a little powder of dates among it, with a bowl of water, or Camel's milk, if to be had, and which the courier seldom forgets to be provided with, in skins, as well for the sustenance of himself as of his Pegasus, the indefatigable animal will seem as fresh as at first setting out, and ready to continue running at the same scarce credible rate, for as many hours longer, and so on from one extremity of the African Deserts to the other, provided its rider could hold out without sleep or other refreshment. This has been avowed to me, by, I believe, more than a thousand Arabs and Moors, all agreeing in every particular.

I happened to be, once in particular, at the tent of that Princess, with *Ali ben Mahamoud*, the Bey, or Vice-Roy of the Algerine Eastern Province, when he went thither to celebrate his nuptials with *Ambarca*, her only daughter, if I mistake not. Among other entertainments she gave her guests, the favorite white Dromedary was brought forth, ready saddled and bridled. I may bridled, because the thong, which

serves instead of a bridle, was put through the hole purposely made in the girthle of the creature's nose. The Arab appointed to mount, was straitly laced, from the very loins quite to his throat, in a strong leathern jacket, they never riding these animals any otherwise accoutred; so impetuously violent are the concussions the rider undergoes, during that rapid motion, that were he to be loose, I much question whether a few hours such unintermitting agitation would not endanger the bursting of some of his entrails; and this the Arabs scruple not to acknowledge. We were to be diverted with seeing this fine Aashari run against some of the swiftest barbs in the whole Neja, which is famed for having good ones, of the true Libyan breed, shaped like greyhounds, and which will sometimes run down an ostrich; which few of the very best can pretend to do, especially upon a hard ground, perfectly level. We all started like racers, and for the first spurt, most of the best mounted among us kept up pretty well, but our grace-fed horses soon flagged: several of the Libyan and Numidian runners held pace till we, who still followed upon a good round hand-gallop, could no longer discern them, and then gave out; as we were told after their return. When the Dromedary had been out of our sight about an half an hour, we again espied it flying towards us with an amazing velocity, and in a very few moments was among us, and seemingly nothing concerned; while the horses and mares were all in a foam, and scarce able to breathe, as was, likewise, a fleet, tall greyhound bitch, of the young Princes, who had followed and kept pace the whole time, and was no sooner got back to us, but lay down panting as if ready to expire. I cannot tell how many miles we went, but we were near three hours in coming leisurely back to the tents, yet made no stop in the way. The young Prince Hamet ben al Ghydom ben Sakhari, and his younger brother Messoud, told their new brother-in-law, that they defied all the potentates of Africa to show him such an Aashari; and the Arab who rode it, challenged the Bey to lay his lady a wager of 1000 ducats, that he did not bring him an answer to a letter from the Prince of Wargala, in less than four days, though Leo Africanus, Marmol, and several others, assure us, that it is no less than forty Spanish leagues, of four miles each, south of Tuggart, to which place, upon another occasion, as I shall observe, we made six tedious days march from the neighborhood of Biscara, north of which we were then, at least thirty hours riding, if I remember rightly. However, the Bey, who was a native of Biscara, and consequently well acquainted with the Sahara, durst not take him up. By all circumstances, and the description given us, besides what I know of the matter myself, it could not be much less than 400 miles, and as many back again, the fellow offered to ride, in so short a time; nay, many other Arabs boldly proffered to venture all they were worth in the world, that he would perform it with all the ease imaginable. — *Morgan's History of Algiers.*

Chenier says, "The Dromedary can travel 60 leagues in a day; his motion is so rapid, that the rider is obliged to be girthed to the saddle, and to have a handkerchief before his mouth, to break the current of the wind." These accounts are probably much exaggerated.

"The royal couriers in Feisa wear a white sash girded from the shoulders to their waist many times round their bodies, by which means they are enabled to ride for many days without great fatigue." — *Hawney.*

The dreadful sand-spouts moved. — 31, p. 260.

We were here at once surprised and terrified by a sight surely the most magnificent in the world. In that vast expanse of desert, from W. and to N. W. of us, we saw a number of prodigious pillars of sand at different distances, at times moving with great celerity, at others stalking with a majestic slowness; at intervals we thought they were coming in a very few moments to overwhelm us, and small quantities of sand did actually, more than once, reach us. Again they would retreat so as to be almost out of sight, their tops reaching to the very clouds. There the tops often separated from the bodies, and these, once disjointed, dispersed in the air, and did not appear more. Sometimes they were broken near the middle, as if struck with a large cannon-shot. About noon, they began to advance with considerable swiftness upon us,

the wind being very strong at north. Eleven of them ranged alongside of us, about the distance of three miles. The greatest diameter of the largest appeared to me, at that distance, as if it would measure ten feet. They retired from us with a wind at S. E., leaving an impression upon my mind to which I can give no name; though surely one ingredient in it was fear, with a considerable deal of wonder and astonishment. It was in vain to think of flying; the swiftest horse, or the fastest-sailing ship, could be of no use to carry us out of this danger; and the full persuasion of this rivetted me as if to the spot where I stood.

On the 15th, the same appearance of moving pillars of sand presented themselves to us, only they seemed to be more in number, and less in size. They came several times in a direction close upon us; that is, I believe, within less than two miles. They began immediately after sunrise, like a thick wood, and almost darkened the sun. His rays shining through them for near an hour, gave them an appearance of pillars of fire. Our people now became desperate; the Greeks shrieked out, and said it was the day of judgment. Ismael pronounced it to be hell, and the Tucoreries that the world was on fire. — *Bruce.*

THE FIFTH BOOK.

Thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle; thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

Psaln xviii. 39.

1.

WHEN Thalaba from adoration rose,
The air was cool, the sky
With welcome clouds o'ercast,
Which soon came down in rain.
He lifted up his fever'd face to heaven,
And bared his head, and stretch'd his hands
To that delightful shower,
And felt the coolness permeate every limb,
Freshening his powers of life.

2.

A loud, quick panting! Thalaba looks up;
He starts, and his instinctive hand
Grasps the knife hilt; for close beside
A Tiger passes him.
An indolent and languid eye
The passing Tiger turn'd;
His head was hanging down,
His dry tongue lolling low,
And the short panting of his breath
Came through his hot, parch'd nostrils painfully.
The young Arabian knew
The purport of his hurried pace,
And following him in hope,
Saw joyful from afar
The Tiger stoop and drink.

3.

A desert Pelican had built her nest
In that deep solitude;
And now, return'd from distant flight,
Fraught with the river-stream,
Her load of water had disburden'd there.
Her young in the refreshing bath
Dipp'd down their callow heads,

Fill'd the swollen membrane from their plumeless throat

Pendent, and bills yet soft;
And buoyant with arch'd breast,
Plied in unpractised stroke
The oars of their broad feet.

They, as the spotted prowler of the wild
Laps the cool wave, around their mother crowd,
And nestle underneath her outspread wings.

The spotted prowler of the wild
Lapp'd the cool wave, and satiate, from the nest,
Guiltless of blood, withdrew.

4.

The mother-bird had moved not,
But, cowering o'er her nestlings,
Sate confident and fearless,
And watch'd the wonted guest.

But, when the human visitant approach'd,
The alarmed Pelican,

Retiring from that hostile shape,
Gathers her young, and menaces with wings,
And forward thrusts her threatening neck,
Its feathers ruffling in her wrath,
Bold with maternal fear.

Thalaba drank, and in the water-skin
Hoarded the precious element.
Not all he took, but in the large nest left
Store that sufficed for life;
And journeying onward, blest the Carrier Bird,
And blest, in thankfulness,
Their common Father, provident for all.

5.

With strength renew'd, and confident in faith,
The son of Hodeirah proceeds;
Till, after the long toil of many a day,
At length Bagdad appear'd,
The City of his search.

He, hastening to the gate,
Roams o'er the city with insatiate eyes;
Its thousand dwellings, o'er whose level roofs
Fair cupolas appear'd, and high-domed mosques,
And pointed minarets, and cypress groves,
Every where scatter'd in unwithering green.

6.

Thou too art fallen, Bagdad! City of Peace,
Thou too hast had thy day;
And loathsome Ignorance and brute Servitude
Pollute thy dwellings now,
Erst for the Mighty and the Wise renown'd.
O yet illustrious for remember'd fame,—
Thy founder the Victorious,—and the pomp
Of Haroun, for whose name, by blood defiled,
Yahia's, and the blameless Barmecides',
Genius hath wrought salvation,—and the years
When Science with the good Al-Maimon dwelt:
So one day may the Crescent from thy Mosques
Be pluck'd by Wisdom, when the enlighten'd arm
Of Europe conquers to redeem the East!

7.

Then Pomp and Pleasure dwelt within her walls;
The Merchants of the East and of the West

Met in her arch'd Bazars;
All day the active poor
Shower'd a cool comfort o'er her thronging streets;
Labor was busy in her looms;
Through all her open gates
Long troops of laden Camels lined the roads,
And Tigris bore upon his tameless stream
Armenian harvests to her multitudes.

8.

But not in sumptuous Caravansary
The adventurer idles there,
Nor satiates wonder with her pomp and wealth;
A long day's distance from the walls
Stands ruined Babylon;
The time of action is at hand;
The hope that for so many a year
Hath been his daily thought, his nightly dream,
Stings to more restlessness.
He loathes all lingering that delays the hour
When, full of glory, from his quest return'd,
He on the pillar of the Tent beloved
Shall hang Hodeirah's sword.

9.

The many-colored domes
Yet wore one dusky hue;
The Cranes upon the Mosque
Kept their night-clatter still;
When through the gate the early Traveller past.
And when at evening o'er the swampy plain
The Bittern's boom came far,
Distinct in darkness seen
Above the low horizon's lingering light,
Rose the near ruins of old Babylon.

10.

Once from her lofty walls the Charioteer
Look'd down on swarming myriads; once she
flung
Her arches o'er Euphrates' conquer'd tide,
And through her brazen portals when she pour'd
Her armies forth, the distant nations look'd
As men who watch the thunder-cloud in fear,
Lest it should burst above them. She was fallen,
The Queen of cities, Babylon, was fallen!
Low lay her bulwarks; the black Scorpion bask'd
In the palace courts; within the sanctuary
The She-Wolf hid her whelps.
Is yonder huge and shapeless heap, what once
Hath been the aerial Gardens, height on height
Rising like Media's mountains crown'd with wood,
Work of imperial dotage? Where the fame
Of Belus? Where the Golden Image now,
Which, at the sound of dulcimer and lute,
Cornet and sacbut, harp and psaltery,
The Assyrian slaves adored?
A labyrinth of ruins, Babylon
Spreads o'er the blasted plain:
The wandering Arab never sets his tent
Within her walls; the Shepherd eyes afar
Her evil towers, and devious drives his flock.
Alone unchanged, a free and bridgeless tide,
Euphrates rolls along,
Eternal Nature's work.

11.

Through the broken portal,
Over weedy fragments,
Thalaba went his way.
Cautious he trod, and felt
The dangerous ground before him with his bow.
The Jackal started at his steps;
The Stork, alarm'd at sound of man,
From her broad nest upon the old pillar top,
Affrighted fled on flapping wings;
The Adder, in her haunts disturb'd,
Lanced at the intruding staff her arrowy tongue.

12.

Twilight and moonshine dimly mingling gave
An awful light obscure,
Evening not wholly closed,
The Moon still pale and faint;
An awful light obscure,
Broken by many a mass of blackest shade;
Long column stretching dark through weeds and
moss,
Broad length of lofty wall,
Whose windows lay in light,
And of their former shape, low arch'd or square,
Rude outline on the earth
Figured, with long grass fringed.

13.

Reclined against a column's broken shaft,
Unknowing whitherward to bend his way,
He stood, and gazed around.
The Ruins closed him in;
It seem'd as if no foot of man
For ages had intruded there.

14.

Soon at approaching step
Startling, he turn'd and saw
A Warrior in the moon-beam drawing near.
Forward the Stranger came,
And with a curious eye
Perused the Arab youth.

15.

"And who art thou," the Stranger cried,
"That, at an hour like this,
Wanderest in Babylon?
A way-bewilder'd traveller, seekest thou
The ruinous shelter here?
Or comest thou to hide
The plunder of the night?
Or hast thou spells to make
These ruins, yawning from their rooted base,
Disclose their secret wealth?"

16.

The youth replied, "Nor wandering traveller,
Nor robber of the night,
Nor skill'd in spells am I.
I seek the Angels here,
Haruth and Maruth. Stranger, in thy turn,
Why wanderest thou in Babylon,
And who art thou, the questioner?"

17.

The man was fearless, and the temper'd pride
Which toned the voice of Thalaba
Displeased not him, himself of haughty heart.
Heedless he answered, "Knowest thou
Their cave of punishment?"

18.

THALABA.

Vainly I seek it.

STRANGER.

Art thou firm of foot
To tread the ways of danger?

THALABA.

Point the path!

STRANGER.

Young Arab! if thou hast a heart can beat
Evenly in danger; if thy bowels yearn not
With human fears at scenes where, undisciplined,
The soldier, tried in battle, might look back
And tremble, follow me!—for I am bound
Into that cave of horrors.

19.

Thalaba

Gazed on his comrade: he was young, of port
Stately and strong; belike his face had pleased
A woman's eye; but the youth read in it
Unrestrain'd passions, the obdurate soul
Bold in all evil daring; and it taught,
By Nature's irresistible instinct, doubt
Well-timed and wary. Of himself assured,
Fearless of man, and firm in faith,
"Lead on!" cried Thalaba.
Mohareb led the way;
And through the ruin'd streets,
And through the farther gate,
They pass'd in silence on.

20.

What sound is borne on the wind?
Is it the storm that shakes
The thousand oaks of the forest?
But Thalaba's long locks
Flow down his shoulders moveless, and the wind
In his loose mantle raises not a fold.
Is it the river's roar
Dash'd down some rocky descent?
Along the level plain
Euphrates glides unheard.
What sound disturbs the night,
Loud as the summer forest in the storm,
As the river that roars among rocks?

21.

And what the heavy cloud
That hangs upon the vale,
Thick as the mist o'er a well-water'd plain,
Settling at evening when the cooler air
Lets its day-vapors fall;
Black as the sulphur-cloud,
That through Vesuvius, or from Hecla's mouth,
Rolls up, ascending from the infernal fires?

22.

From Ait's bitumen-lake
That heavy cloud ascends;
That everlasting roar
From where its gushing springs
Boil their black billows up.
Silent the Arabian youth,
Along the verge of that wide lake,
Follow'd Mohareb's way,
Toward a ridge of rocks that bank'd its side,
There, from a cave, with torrent force,
And everlasting roar,
The black bitumen roll'd.
The moonlight lay upon the rocks;
Their crags were visible,
The shade of jutting cliffs,
And where broad lichens whiten'd some smooth spot,
And where the ivy hung
Its flowing tresses down.
A little way within the cave
The moonlight fell, glossing the sable tide
That gush'd tumultuous out.
A little way it entered then the rock
Arching its entrance, and the winding way,
Darken'd the unseen depths.

23.

No eye of mortal man,
If unenabled by enchanted spell,
Had pierced those fearful depths;
For mingling with the roar
Of the portentous torrent, oft were heard
Shrieks, and wild yells that scared
The brooding Eagle from her midnight nest.
The affrighted countrymen
Call it the Mouth of Hell;
And ever, when their way leads near,
They hurry with averted eyes,
And dropping their beads fast,
Pronounce the Holy Name.

24.

There pausing at the cavern-mouth,
Mohareb turn'd to Thalaba:
"Now darest thou enter in?"
"Behold!" the youth replied,
And leading in his turn the dangerous way,
Set foot within the cave.

25.

"Stay, Madman!" cried his comrade: "wouldst
thou rush
Headlong to certain death?
Where are thine arms to meet
The Keeper of the Passage?" A loud shriek,
That shook along the windings of the cave,
Scatter'd the youth's reply.

26.

Mohareb, when the long reëchoing ceased,
Exclaim'd, "Fate favor'd thee,
Young Arab! when she wrote upon thy brow
The meeting of to-night;
Else surely had thy name
This hour been blotted from the Book of Life!"

27.

So saying, from beneath
His cloak a bag he drew:
"Young Arab! thou art brave," he cried;
"But thus to rush on danger unprepared,
As lions spring upon the hunter's spear,
Is blind, brute courage. Zohak keeps the cave
Against that Giant of primeval days:
No force can win the passage." Thus he said,
And from his wallet drew a human hand,
Shrivell'd, and dry, and black;
And fitting, as he spake,
A taper in its hold,
Pursued: "A murderer on the stake had died;
I drove the Vulture from his limbs, and lopp'd
The hand that did the murder, and drew up
The tendon-strings to close its grasp,
And in the sun and wind
Parch'd it, nine weeks exposed.
The Taper, — but not here the place to impart,
Nor hast thou undergone the rites
That fit thee to partake the mystery.
Look! it burns clear, but with the air around
Its dead ingredients mingle deathliness.
This when the Keeper of the Cave shall feel, —
Maugre the doom of Heaven, —
The salutary spell
Shall lull his penal agony to sleep,
And leave the passage free."

28.

Thalaba answer'd not.
Nor was there time for answer now,
For lo! Mohareb leads,
And o'er the vaulted cave,
Trembles the accursed taper's feeble light.
There, where the narrowing chasm
Rose loftier in the hill,
Stood Zohak, wretched man, condemn'd to keep
His Cave of punishment.
His was the frequent scream
Which when, far off, the prowling Jackal heard,
He howl'd in terror back:
For from his shoulders grew
Two snakes of monster size,
Which ever at his head
Aim'd their rapacious teeth,
To satiate raving hunger with his brain.
He, in the eternal conflict, oft would seize
Their swelling necks, and in his giant grasp
Bruise them, and rend their flesh with bloody
nails,
And howl for agony,
Feeling the pangs he gave; for of himself
Co-sentient and inseparable parts,
The snaky torturers grew.

29.

To him approaching now,
Mohareb held the wither'd arm,
The taper of enchanted power.
The unhallow'd spell, in hand unholy held,
Then minister'd to mercy; heavily
The wretch's eyelids closed;
And welcome and unfelt,

Like the release of death,
A sudden sleep surprised his vital powers.

30.

Yet though along the cave relax'd
Lay Zohak's giant limbs,
The twin-born serpents kept the narrow pass,
Kindled their fiery eyes,
Darted their tongues of terror, and roll'd out
Their undulating length,
Like the long streamers of some gallant ship
Buoy'd on the wavy air,
Still struggling to flow on, and still withheld.
The scent of living flesh
Inflamed their appetite.

31.

Prepared for all the perils of the cave,
Mohareb came. He from his wallet drew
Two human heads, yet warm.
O hard of heart! whom not the visible power
Of retributive Justice, and the doom
Of Zohak in his sight,
Deterr'd from equal crime!
Two human heads, yet warm, he laid
Before the scaly guardians of the pass;
They to their wonted banquet of old years
Turn'd eager, and the narrow pass was free.

32.

And now before their path
The opening cave dilates;
They reach a spacious vault,
Where the black river-fountains burst their way.
Now as a whirlwind's force
Had centred on the spring,
The gushing flood roll'd up;
And now the deaden'd roar
Echoed beneath, collapsing as it sunk
Within a dark abyss,
Adown whose fathomless gulfs the eye was lost.

33.

Blue flames that hover'd o'er the springs
Flung through the cavern their uncertain light;
Now waving on the waves they lay,
And now their fiery curls
Flow'd in long tresses up,
And now contracting, glow'd with whiter heat:
Then up they shot again,
Darting pale flashes through the tremulous air;
The flames, the red and yellow sulphur-smoke,
And the black darkness of the vault,
Commingle indivisibly.

34.

"Here," quoth Mohareb, "do the Angels dwell,
The Teachers of Enchantment." Thalaba
Then raised his voice, and cried,
"Haruth and Maruth, hear me! Not with rites
Accursed, to disturb your penitence,
And learn forbidden lore,
Repentant Angels, seek I your abode;
But sent by Allah and the Prophet here,
Obediently I come;

Their chosen servant I;
Tell me the Talisman" —

35.

"And dost thou think,"
Mohareb cried, as with a smile of scorn
He glanced upon his comrade, "dost thou think
To trick them of their secret? For the dupes
Of human-kind keep this lip-righteousness!
"Twill serve thee in the Mosque
And in the Market-place;
But Spirits view the heart.
Only by strong and torturing spells enforced,
Those stubborn Angels teach the charm
By which we must descend"

36.

"Descend?" said Thalaba.
But then the wrinkling smile
Forsook Mohareb's cheek,
And darker feelings settled on his brow.
"Now, by my soul," quoth he, "and I believe,
Idiot! that I have led
Some camel-kneed prayer-monger through the
cave!
What brings thee hither? Thou shouldst have a
hut

By some Saint's grave beside the public way,
There to less-knowing fools
Retail thy Koran-scrapes,
And, in thy turn, die civet-like, at last,
In the dung-perfume of thy sanctity! —
Ye whom I seek! that, led by me,
Feet uninitiate tread
Your threshold, this atones! —
Fit sacrifice he falls!"
And forth he flash'd his cimeter,
And raised the murderous blow.

37.

There ceased his power; his lifted arm,
Suspended by the spell,
Hung impotent to strike.
"Poor hypocrite!" cried he,
"And this then is thy faith
In Allah and the Prophet! They had fail'd
To save thee, but for Magic's stolen aid;
Yea, they had left thee yonder Serpent's meal,
But that, in prudent cowardice,
The chosen Servant of the Lord came in,
Safe follower of my path!"

38.

"Blasphemer! dost thou boast of guiding me?"
Quoth Thalaba, with virtuous pride inflamed.
"Blindly the wicked work
The righteous will of Heaven!
Sayest thou that, diffident of God,
In Magic spells I trust?
Liar! let witness this!"
And he drew off Abdalder's Ring,
And cast it in the gulf.
A skinny hand came up,
And caught it as it fell,
And peals of devilish laughter shook the Cave

39.

Then joy suffused Mohareb's cheek,
And Thalaba beheld
The blue blade gleam, descending to destroy.

40.

The undefended youth
Sprung forward, and he seized
Mohareb in his grasp,
And grappled with him breast to breast.
Sinewy and large of limb Mohareb was,
Broad-shoulder'd, and his joints
Knit firm, and in the strife
Of danger practised well.
Time had not thus matured young Thalaba;
But high-wrought feeling now,
The inspiration and the mood divine,
Infused a force portentous, like the strength
Of madness through his frame.
Mohareb reels before him; he right on,
With knee, with breast, with arm,
Presses the staggering foe;
And now upon the brink
Of that tremendous spring,—
There with fresh impulse and a rush of force,
He thrust him from his hold.
The upwhirling flood received
Mohareb, then, absorb'd,
Engulf'd him in the abyss.

41.

Thalaba's breath came fast;
And, panting, he breathed out
A broken prayer of thankfulness.
At length he spake and said,
"Haruth and Maruth! are ye here?
Or hath that evil guide misled my search?
I, Thalaba, the Servant of the Lord,
Invoke you. Hear me, Angels! so may Heaven
Accept and mitigate your penitence!
I go to root from earth the Sorcerer brood;
Tell me the needful Talisman!"

42.

Thus, as he spake, recumbent on the rock
Beyond the black abyss,
Their forms grew visible.
A settled sorrow sate upon their brows—
Sorrow alone, for trace of guilt and shame
None now remain'd; and gradual, as by prayer
The sin was purged away,
Their robe of glory, purified of stain,
Resumed the lustre of its native light.

43.

In awe the youth received the answering voice—
"Son of Hodeirah! thou hast proved it here;
The Talisman is Faith."

NOTES TO BOOK V.

Laps the cool wave, &c. — 3, p. 266.

The Pelican makes choice of dry and desert places to lay her eggs; when her young are hatched, she is obliged to

bring water to them from great distances. To enable her to perform this necessary office, Nature has provided her with a large sack, which extends from the tip of the under mandible of her bill to the throat, and holds as much water as will supply her brood for several days. This water she pours into the nest, to cool her young, to allay their thirst, and to teach them to swim. Lions, Tygers, and other rapacious animals resort to these nests, and drink the water, and are said not to injure the young. — *Smellie's Philosophy of Natural History.*

It is perhaps from this power of carrying a supply of water that the Pelican is called *Jammel el Bahar*, the Camel of the River. Bruce notices a curious blunder upon this subject in the translation of Norden's travels. "On looking into Mr. Norden's Voyage," says he, "I was struck at first sight with this paragraph: 'We saw, this day, abundance of camels; but they did not come near enough for us to shoot them.' I thought with myself, to shoot camels in Egypt would be very little better than to shoot men, and that it was very lucky for him the camels did not come near, if that was the only thing that prevented him. Upon looking at the note, I see it is a small mistake of the translator, who says, that in the original it is *Chameaux d'eau*, Water Camels; but whether they are a particular species of camels, or a different kind of animal, he does not know."

Every where scattered, &c. — 5, p. 266.

These prominent features of an Oriental city will be found in all the views of Sir John Chardin.

The mosques, the minarets, and numerous cupolas, form a splendid spectacle; and the flat roofs of the houses, which are situated on the hills, rising one behind another, present a succession of hanging terraces, interspersed with cypress and poplar trees. — *Russell's Nat. Hist. of Aleppo.*

The circuit of Ispahan, taking in the suburbs, is not less than that of Paris; but Paris contains ten times the number of its inhabitants. It is not, however, astonishing that this city is so extensive and so thinly peopled, because every family has its own house, and almost every house its garden; so that there is much void ground. From whatever side you arrive, you first discover the towers of the mosques, and then the trees which surround the houses; at a distance, Ispahan resembles a forest more than a town. — *Tavernier.*

Of Alexandria, Volney says, "The spreading palm-trees, the terraced houses, which seem to have no roof, the lofty, slender minarets, all announce to the traveller that he is in another world."

Thou too art fallen, Bagdad! City of Peace. — 6, p. 266.

Almanzor, riding one day with his courtiers along the banks of the Tigris, where Selucia formerly stood, was so delighted with the beauty of the country, that he resolved there to build his new capital. Whilst he was conversing with his attendants upon this project, one of them, separating from the rest, met a Hermit, whose cell was near, and entered into talk with him, and communicated the design of the Caliph. The Hermit replied, he well knew, by a tradition of the country, that a city would one day be built in that plain, but that its founder would be a man called Moclas, a name very different from both those of the Caliph, Giaffar and Almanzor.

The Officer rejoined Almanzor, and repeated his conversation with the Hermit. As soon as the Caliph heard the name of Moclas, he descended from his horse, prostrated himself, and returned thanks to God, for that he was chosen to execute his orders. His courtiers waited for an explanation of this conduct with eagerness, and the Caliph told them thus:—During the Caliphate of the Omniades, my brothers and myself being very young, and possessing very little, were obliged to live in the country, where each in rotation was to provide sustenance for the whole. On one of my days, as I was without money, and had no means of procuring food, I took a bracelet belonging to my nurse, and pawned it. This woman made a great outcry, and, after much search, discovered that I had been the thief. In her anger she abused me plentifully, and, among other terms of reproach, she called me Moclas, the name of a famous robber in those days; and, during the rest of her life, she never called

me by any other name. Therefore I know that God has destined me to perform this work. — *Marigny*.

Almanzor named his new city Dar-al-Salam, the City of Peace; but it obtained the name of Bagdad, from that of this Hermit, who dwelt upon its site

Thy founder the Victorious, &c. — 6, p. 266.

Almanzor signifies the Victorious.

Bagdad was founded in consequence of a singular superstition. A sect called Ravendiens conceived, that they ought to render those honors to the Caliphs which the Moslem hold should only be paid to the Deity. They therefore came in great numbers to Haschemia, where the Caliph Almanzor usually resided, and made around his palace the same processions and ceremonies which the Moslem make around the Temple at Mecca. The Caliph prohibited this, commanding them not to profane a religious ceremony which ought to be reserved solely to the Temple at Mecca. The Ravendiens did not regard the prohibition, and continued to act as before.

Almanzor, seeing their obstinacy, resolved to conquer it, and began by arresting a hundred of these fanatics. This astonished them; but they soon recovered their courage, took arms, marched to the prison, forced the doors, delivered their friends, and then returned to make their procession round the palace in reverence of the Caliph.

Furged at this insolence, the Caliph put himself at the head of his guards, and advanced against the Ravendiens, expecting that his appearance would immediately disperse them. Instead of this, they resisted, and repulsed him so vigorously, that he had nearly fallen a victim. But timely succors arrived, and after a great slaughter, these fanatics were expelled the town. This singular rebellion, arising from excess of loyalty, so disgusted Almanzor, that he determined to forsake the town which had witnessed it, and accordingly laid the foundation of Bagdad. — *Marigny*.

Met in her arch'd Bazars. — 7, p. 266.

The houses in Persia are not in the same place with their shops, which stand for the most part in long and large arched streets, forty or fifty feet high, which streets are called Basar, or the Market, and make the heart of the city, the houses being in the out-parts, and having almost all gardens belonging to them. — *Chardin*.

At Tauris, he says, "there are the fairest Bazars that are in any place of Asia; and it is a lovely sight to see their vast extent, their largeness, their beautiful Duomos, and the arches over them."

At Bagdad the Bazars are all vaulted, otherwise the merchants could not remain in them on account of the heat. They are also watered two or three times a day, and a number of the poor are paid for rendering this service to the public. — *Tavernier*.

And Tygris bore upon his timeless stream. — 7, p. 266.

On the other side of the river, towards Arabia, over against the city, there is a faire place or towne, and in it a fair Bazar for merchants, with very many lodgings, where the greatest part of the merchants strangers which come to Babylon do live with their merchandize. The passing over Tygris from Babylon to this Borough is by a long bridge, made of boats, chained together with great chains, provided, that when the river waseth great with the abundance of rains that filleth, then they open the bridge in the middle, where the one-half of the bridge filleth to the walles of Babylon, and the other to the brinks of this Borough, on the other side of the river; and as long as the bridge is open, they passe the river in small boats, with great danger, because of the smallness of the boats, and the overlading of them, that with the fierceness of the stream they be overthrowen, or els the stream doth carry them away; so that by this meanes many people are lost and drowned. — *Cæsar Frederick in Hakluyt*.

Here are great store of victuals, which come from Armenia down the river of Tygris. They are brought upon rafts made of goats's skins blown full of wind, and borders layde

upon them; which being discharged, they open their skinnies, and carry them backe by Camels. — *Ralph Fitch in Hakluyt*.

The many-colored domes. — 9, p. 266.

In Tavernier's time, there were five Mosques at Bagdad, two of them fine, their large domes covered with varnished tiles of different colors.

Kept their night-clatter still. — 9, p. 266.

At Bagdad are many cranes, who build their nests upon the tops of the minarets, and the loftiest houses.

At Adanaqui, cranes are so abundant, that there is scarcely a house which has not several nests upon it. They are very tame, and the inhabitants never molest them. When any thing disturbs these birds, they make a violent clatter with their long beaks, which is some time repeated by the others all over the town; and this noise will sometimes continue for several minutes. It is as loud as a watchman's rattle, and not much unlike it in sound. — *Jackson*.

The cranes were now arrived at their respective quarters, and a couple had made their nest, which is bigger in circumference than a bushel, on a dome close by our chamber. This pair stood, side by side, with great gravity, showing no concern at what was transacting beneath them, but at intervals twisting about their long necks, and clattering with their beaks, turned behind them upon their backs, as it were in concert. This was continued the whole night. An owl, a bird also unmolested, was perched hard by, and as frequently hooted. The crane is tall, like a heron, but much larger; the body white, with black pinions, the neck and legs very long, the head small, and the bill thick. The Turks call it friend and brother, believing it has an affection for their nation, and will accompany them into the countries they shall conquer. In the course of our journey we saw one hopping on a wall with a single leg, the maimed stump wrapped in linen. — *Chandler's Travels in Asia Minor*.

The Bittern's boom came far. — 9, p. 266.

I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name and remnant, and son and nephew, saith the Lord. I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water. — *Isaiah*, xiv. 22, 23.

Once from her lofty walls the Charioteer. — 10, p. 266.

Walls within
Whose large enclosure the rude hind, or guides
His plough, or binds his sheaves, while shepherds guard
Their flocks, secure of ill: on the broad top
Six chariots rattle in extended front.
Each side in length, in height, in solid bulk,
Reflects its opposite a perfect square;
Scarce sixty thousand paces can mete out
The vast circumference. An hundred gates
Of polished brass lead to that central point,
Where, through the midst, bridged o'er with wondrous art,
Euphrates leads a navigable stream,
Branch'd from the current of his roaring flood.

Roberts's Judah Restored

Hath been the atrial Gardens, &c. — 10, p. 266.

Within the walls
Of Babylon was rais'd a lofty mound,
Where flowers and aromatic shrubs adorn'd
The pensile garden. For Nebassar's queen,
Fatigued with Babylon's level plains,
Sigh'd for her Median home, where nature's hand
Had scoop'd the vale, and clothed the mountain's side
With many a verdant wood; nor long she pined,
Till that uxorious monarch call'd on art
To rival nature's sweet variety.

Forthwith two hundred thousand slaves uprear'd
This hill, egregious work ; rich fruits o'erhang
The sloping walks, and odorous shrubs entwine
Their undulating branches.

Roberts's Judah Restored.

Of Belus ? &c. — 10, p. 266.

Our early travellers have given us strange and circumstantial accounts of what they conceive to have been the Temple of Belus.

The Tower of Nimrod, or Babel, is situate on that side of Tygris that Arabia is, and in a very great plaine distant from Babylon seven or eight miles : which tower is ruinated on every side ; and with the falling of it there is made a great mountaine, so that it hath no forme at all ; yet there is a great part of it standing, which is compassed, and almost covered, with the aforesayd fallings. This Tower was builded and made of foure-square bricks ; which bricks were made of earth, and dried in the Sunne in manner and forme following : First they layed a lay of bricks, then a mat made of canes, square as the bricks, and, instead of lime, they daubed it with earth. These mats of canes are at this time so strong, that it is a thing wonderful to behold, being of such great antiquity. I have gone round about it, and have not found any place where there hath bene any door or entrance. It may be, in my judgment, in circuit about a mile, and rather lesse than more.

This Tower, in effect, is contrary to all other things which are seene afar off ; for they seeme small, and the more nere a man commeth to them, the bigger they be : but this tower, afar off, seemeth a very great thing, and the nerer you come to it the lesser. My judgement and reason of this is, that because the Tower is set in a very great plaine, and hath nothing more about to make any shew saving the ruines of it, which it hath made round about ; and for this respect, deorsorying it as far off, that piece of the Tower which yet standeth with the mountaine that is made of the substance that hath fallen from it, maketh a greater shew than you shall finde coming nere to it. — *Cæsar Frederick.*

John Eldred notices the same deception : " Being upon a plaine ground, it seemeth as far off very great ; but the nerer you come to it, the lesser and lesser it appeareth. Sundry times I have gone thither to see it, and found the romants yet standing, about a quarter of a mile in compass, and almost as high as the stone-works of St. Paul's steeple in London, but it sheweth much bigger." — *Hakluyt.*

In the middle of a vast and level plain, about a quarter of a league from the Euphrates, which in that place runs westward, appears a heap of ruined buildings, like a huge mountain, the materials of which are so confounded together, that one knows not what to make of it. Its figure is square, and rises in form of a tower or pyramid, with four fronts, which answer to the four quarters of the compass ; but it seems longer from north to south than from east to west, and is, as far as I could judge by my pacing it, a large quarter of a league. Its situation and form correspond with that pyramid which Strabo calls the tower of Belus ; and is, in all likelihood, the tower of Nimrod in Babylon, or Babel, as that place is still called. In that author's time it had nothing remaining of the stairs, and other ornaments mentioned by Herodotus, the greatest part of it having been ruined by Xerxes ; and Alexander, who designed to have restored it to its former lustre, was prevented by death. There appear no marks of ruins without the compass of that huge mass, to convince one that so great a city as Babylon had ever stood there ; all one discovers within fifty or sixty paces of it, being only the remains, here and there, of some foundations of buildings ; and the country round about it is so flat and level, that one can hardly believe it should be chosen for the situation of so great and noble a city as Babylon, or that there were ever any remarkable buildings on it. But, for my part, I am astonished there appears so much as there does, considering it is at least 4000 years since that city was built ; and that Diodorus Siculus tells us, it was reduced almost to nothing in his time. The height of this mountain of ruins is not in every part equal, but exceeds the highest palace in Naples. It is a misshapen mass, wherein there is no appearance of regularity ; in some

places it rises in points, is craggy and inaccessible ; in others it is smoother, and is of easier ascent ; there are also tracks of torrents from the top to the bottom, caused by the rains ; and both withinside, and upon it, one sees parts some higher and some lower. It is not to be discovered whether ever there were any steps to ascend it, or any doors to enter into it ; whence one may easily judge that the stairs ran winding about on the outside ; and that being the less solid parts, they were soonest demolished, so that not the least sign of any appears at present.

Withinside one finds some grottos, but so ruined that one can make nothing of them, whether they were built at the same time with that work, or made since by the peasants for shelter ; which last seems to be the most likely. The Mahomedans believe that these caverns were appointed by God as places of punishment for Harut and Marut, two angels, who they suppose were sent from Heaven to judge the crimes of men, but did not execute their commissions as they ought. It is evident from these ruins, that the tower of Nimrod was built with great and thick bricks, as I carefully observed, causing holes to be dug in several places for the purpose ; but they do not appear to have been burnt, but dried in the sun, which is extreme hot in those parts. In laying these bricks, neither lime nor sand was employed, but only earth tempered and petrified ; and in those parts which made the floors, there had been mingled with that earth, which served instead of lime, bruised reeds, or hard straw, such as large mats are made of, to strengthen the work. Afterwards one perceives at certain distances, in diverse places, especially where the strongest buttresses were to be, several other bricks of the same size, but more solid, and burnt in a kiln, and set in good lime, or bitumen ; nevertheless, the greatest number consists of those which are only dried in the sun.

I make no doubt but this ruin was the ancient Babel, and the tower of Nimrod ; for, besides the evidence of its situation, it is acknowledged to be such by the people of the country, being vulgarly called Babil by the Arabs. — *Pietro delle Valle. Universal Hist.*

Eight towers arise,
Each above each, immeasurable height,
A monument, at once, of Eastern pride
And slavish superstition. Round, a scale
Of circling steps entwines the conic pile ;
And at the bottom, on vast hinges grate
Four brazen gates, toward the four winds of heaven,
Placed in the solid square.

Roberts's Judah Restored.

*The wandering Arab never sets his tent
Within her walls, &c. — 10, p. 266.*

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation ; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there. — *Isaiah, xlii. 19, 20.*

" Disclose their secret wealth ? " — 17, p. 267.

The stupid superstition of the Turks, with regard to hidden treasures, is well known ; it is difficult, or even dangerous, for a traveller to copy an inscription in sight of those barbarians.

On a rising ground, at a league's distance from the river Shelliff, is *Mamoun-turkey*, as they call an old square tower, formerly a sepulchral monument of the Romans. This, like many more ancient edifices, is supposed by the Arabs to have been built over a treasure ; agreeably to which account, they tell us, these mystical lines were inscribed upon it. Prince *Maimoun Tizai* wrote this upon his tower : —

My Treasure is in my Shade,
And my Shade is in my Treasure.
Search for it ; despair not :
Nay, despair ; do not search.

Sham.

So of the ruins of the ancient Tubana.

The Treasure of Tuhnah lyeth under the shade of what is shaded. Dig for it: alas! it is not there. — *Shaw*.

From *Ali's bitumen-lake*, &c. — 22, p. 268.

The springs of bitumen called *Oyan Hâ*, the *fountains of Hâ*, are much celebrated by the *Arabs* and *Persians*; the latter call it *Chermah kir*, the *fountain of pitch*. This liquid bitumen they call *Nafsa*; and the *Turks*, to distinguish it from pitch, give it the name of *kara sakiz*, or *black mastich*. A *Persian* geographer says, that *Nafsa* issues out of the springs of the earth, as ambergris issues out of those of the sea. All the modern travellers, except *Rauwolf*, who went to *Periss* and the *Indies* by the way of the *Euphrates*, before the discovery of the *Cape of Good Hope*, mention this fountain of liquid bitumen as a strange thing. Some of them take notice of the river mentioned by *Herodotus*, and assure us, that the people of the country have a tradition, that, when the tower of *Babel* was building, they brought the bitumen from hence; which is confirmed by the *Arab* and *Persian* historians.

Hâ, *Hât*, *Êit*, *Âit*, or *Idt*, as it is variously written by travellers, is a great *Turkish* town, situate upon the right or west side of the *Euphrates*, and has a castle; to the south-west of which, and three miles from the town, in a valley, are many springs of this black substance; each of which makes a noise like a smith's forge, incessantly puffing and blowing out the matter so loud, that it may be heard a mile off; wherefore the *Moors* and *Arabs* call it *Bab al Jehennem*; that is, *hell gate*. It swallows up all heavy things; and many camels, from time to time, fall into the pits, and are irrecoverably lost. It issues from a certain lake, sending forth a filthy smoke, and continually boiling over with the pitch, which spreads itself over a great field, that is always full of it. It is free for every one to take: they use it to calk or pitch their boats, laying it on two or three inches thick, which keeps out the water: with it also they pitch their houses, made of palm-tree branches. If it was not that the inundations of the *Euphrates* carry away the pitch, which covers all the sands from the place where it rises to the river, there would have been mountains of it long since. The very ground and stones thereabouts afford bitumen; and the fields abundance of saltpetre. — *Universal History*.

And dropping their beads fast, &c. — 23, p. 268.

The *Musulmans* use, like the *Roman Catholics*, a rosary of beads, called *Tushah*, or implement of praise. It consists, if I recollect aright, of ninety-nine beads; in dropping which through the fingers, they repeat the attributes of God, as, "O Creator, O Merciful, O Forgiving, O Omnipotent, O Omniscent," &c. &c. This act of devotion is called *Taleel*, from the repetition of the letter *L*, or *Laum*, which occurs in the word *Allah*, (God,) always joined to the epithet or attribute, as *Ya Allah Kbalick*, O God, the Creator; *Ya Allah Kerrem*, O God, the Merciful, &c. &c. The devotees may be seen murthering their beads as they walk the streets, and in the intervals of conversation in company. The rosaries of persons of fortune and rank have the beads of diamonds, pearls, rubies, and emeralds. Those of the humble are strung with berries, coral, or glass-beads. — *Notes to the Bahar-Denash*.

The ninety-nine beads of the *Mahomedan* rosary are divided into three equal lengths, by a little string, at the end of which hangs a long piece of coral, and a large bead of the same. The more devout or hypocritical *Turks*, like the *Catholics*, have usually their bead-string in their hands. — *Traveller*.

"Young *Arab*! when she wrote upon thy brow," &c. — 26, p. 268.

"The *Mahomedans* believe, that the decreed events of every man's life are impressed in divine characters on his forehead, though not to be seen by mortal eye. Hence they use the word *Nasweeb*, *angelic*, stamped, for destiny. Most probably the idea was taken up by *Mahammed* from the sealing of the elect, mentioned in the Revelations." — *Note to the Bahar-Denash*.

"The scribe of decree chose to ornament the edicts on my forehead with these flourishings of disgrace." — *Bahar-Denash*.

The *Spanish* physiognomical phrase, *tracero escrito en la frente*, to have it written on the forehead, is perhaps of *Arabian* origin.

Rajah Chunder, of *Cashmeer*, was blessed with a *Vizier*, endowed with wisdom and fidelity; but the wicked, envying his virtues, propagated unfavorable reports regarding him. On these occasions, the great are generally staggered in their opinions, and make no use of their reason; forgetting every thing which they have read in history on the direful effects of envy. Thus *Rajah Burgis* gave ear to the stories fabricated against his *Vizier*, and dismissed him from his office. The faithful *Vizier* bore his disgrace with the utmost submission; but his enemies, not satisfied with what they compassed against him, represented to the *Rajah* that he was plotting to raise himself to the throne; and the deluded prince ordered him to be crucified. A short time after the execution, the *Vizier's* peer (his spiritual guide) passed the corpse, and read it decreed in his forehead, as follows: "That he should be dismissed from his office, be sent to prison, and then crucified; but that, after all, he should be restored to life, and obtain the kingdom." Astonished at what he beheld, he took down the body from the cross, and carried it to a secret place. Here he was incessantly offering up prayers to heaven for the restoration of his life, till one night the aerial spirits assembled together, and restored the body to life by repeating incantations. He shortly after mounted the throne, but, despising worldly pomp, soon abdicated it. — *Ayzen Akbery*.

"Zohak keeps the cave," &c. — 27, p. 268.

Zohak was the fifth king of the *Fischadian* dynasty, lineally descended from *Sheddâ*, who perished with the tribe of *Ad*. Zohak murdered his predecessor, and invented the punishments of the cross, and of slaying alive. The devil, who had long served him, requested, at last, as a recompense, permission to kiss his shoulders; immediately two serpents grew there, who fed upon his flesh, and endeavored to get at his brain. The devil now suggested a remedy, which was to quiet them, by giving them every day the brains of two men, killed for that purpose: this tyranny lasted long; till a blacksmith of *Ispahan*, whose children had been nearly all slain to feed the king's serpents, raised his leathern apron as the standard of revolt, and deposed Zohak. Zohak, say the *Persians*, is still living in the cave of his punishment; a sulphureous vapor issues from the place; and, if a stone be flung in, there comes out a voice and cries, *Why dost thou fling stones at me?* This cavern is in the mountain of *Demawend*, which reaches from that of *Elwend*, towards *Teheran*. — *D'Herbelot. Olearis*.

"The salutary spell," &c. — 27, p. 268.

I shall transcribe, says *Grosse*, a foreign piece of superstition, firmly believed in many parts of *France*, *Germany*, and *Spain*. The account of it, and the mode of preparation, appears to have been given by a judge: in the latter there is a striking resemblance to the charm in *Macbeth* : —

Of the Hand of Glory, which is made use of by house-breakers, to enter into houses at night, without fear of opposition.

I acknowledge that I never tried the secret of the *Hand of Glory*, but I have thrice assisted at the definitive judgment of certain criminals, who, under the torture, confessed having used it. Being asked what it was, how they procured it, and what were its uses and properties, they answered, first, that the use of the *Hand of Glory* was to stupefy those to whom it was presented, and to render them motionless, inasmuch that they could not stir, any more than if they were dead; secondly, that it was the hand of a hanged man; and, thirdly, that it must be prepared in the manner following: —

Take the hand, left or right, of a person hanged, and exposed on the highway; wrap it up in a piece of a shroud or winding-sheet, in which let it be well-squeezed, to get out any small quantity of blood that may have remained in it; then put it into an earthen vessel with *Zimat* saltpetre, salt, and long pepper, the whole well powdered; leave it fifteen days in that vessel; afterwards take it out, and expose it to the noon-tide sun in the dog-days, till it is thoroughly dry;

and if the sun is not sufficient, put it into an oven heated with fern and vervain. Then compose a kind of candle with the fat of a hanged man, virgin wax, and sisame of Lapland. The Hand of Glory is used as a candlestick to hold this candle when lighted. Its properties are, that whosoever any one goes with this dreadful instrument, the persons to whom it is presented will be deprived of all power of motion. On being asked if there was no remedy or antidote, to counteract this charm, they said the Hand of Glory would cease to take effect, and thieves could not make use of it, if the threshold of the door of the house, and other places by which they might enter, were anointed with an unguent composed of the gall of a black cat, the fat of a white hen, and the blood of a screech-owl; which mixture must necessarily be prepared during the dog-days. — *Groes, Provincial Glossary and Popular Superstitions.*

Something similar is recorded by Torquemada of the Mexican thieves. They carried with them the left hand and arm of a woman who had died in her first childbed; with this they twice struck the ground before the house which they designed to rob, and the door twice, and the threshold twice; and the inhabitants, if asleep, were hindered from waking by this charm; and, if awake, stupefied and deprived of speech and motion while the fatal arm was in the house. — *Lib. xiv. c. 22.*

"Some camel-kneed prayer-monger through the cave!" —
36, p. 969.

I knew not, when I used this epithet in derision, that the likeness had been seriously applied to St. James. His knees were, after the guise of a camel's knee, benumbed and bereft of the sense of feeling, by reason of his continual kneeling in supplication to God, and petition for the people. — *Hegesippus, as quoted by Eusebius.*

William of Malmesbury says of one of the Conqueror's daughters, who was affianced to Alphonsus, king of Galicia, but obtained from God a virgin death, that a hard substance, which proved the frequency of her prayers, was found upon her knees after her decease.

"By some Saint's grave beside the public way," &c. —
36, p. 969.

The habitations of the Saints are always beside the sanctuary or tomb of their ancestors, which they take care to adorn. Some of them possess, close to their houses, gardens, trees, or cultivated grounds, and particularly some spring or well of water. I was once travelling in the south in the beginning of October, when the season happened to be exceedingly hot, and the wells and rivulets of the country were all dried up. We had neither water for ourselves nor for our horses; and, after having taken much fruitless trouble to obtain some, we went and paid homage to a Saint, who at first pretended a variety of scruples before he would suffer infidels to approach; but, on promising to give him ten or twelve shillings, he became exceedingly humane, and supplied us with as much water as we wanted; still, however, vaunting highly of his charity, and particularly of his disinterestedness. — *Chenier.*

"Retail thy Koran-scrapes." — 36, p. 969.

No nation in the world is so much given to superstition as the Arabs, or even as the Mahometans in general. They hang about their children's necks the figure of an open hand, which the Turks and Moors paint upon their ships and houses, as an antidote and counter-charm to an evil eye; for five is with them an unlucky number; and five (fingers perhaps) in your eyes, is their proverb of cursing and defiance. Those who are grown up, carry always about with them some paragraph or other of their Koran, which, like as the Jews did their phylacteries, they place upon their breast, or sew under their caps, to prevent fascination and witchcraft, and to secure themselves from sickness and misfortunes. The virtue of these charms and scrolls is supposed likewise to be so far universal, that they suspend them upon the necks of their cattle, horses, and other beasts of burden. — *Shaw.*

The hand-sp-ll is still common in Portugal; it is called the *figa*; and thus probably our vulgar phrase — "*a fig for him*," is derived from a Moorish amulet.

Their robe of glory, purified of stain, &c. — 42, p. 970.

In the Vision of Thurcillus, Adam is described as beholding the events of the world with mingled grief and joy; his original garment of glory gradually recovering its lustre, as the number of the elect increases, till it be fulfilled. — *Matthew Paris.*

This is more beautifully conceived than what the Archbishop of Toledo describes in his account of Mahommed's journey to Heaven: "Also in the first heaven I found a venerable man sitting upon a seat, and to him were shown the souls of the dead; and when he beheld souls that did not please him, he turned away his eyes, saying, Ah! sinful sou, thou hast departed from an unhappy body; and when a soul appeared which pleased him, then he said with applause, O happy Spirit, thou art come from a good body. I asked the Angel concerning a man so excellent, and of such reverence, who he should be; and he said it was Adam, who rejoiced in the good of his generation, but turned away his face from the evil." — *Roder. Ximenes.*

THE SIXTH BOOK.

Then did I see a pleasant Paradise,
Full of sweet flowers and daintiest delights,
Such as on earth man could not more devise
With pleasures choice to feed his cheerful sprights;
Not that which Merlin by his magic slights
Made for the gentle squire to entertain
His fair Belphoebe, could this garden stain.
SPENCER. Ruins of Time.

1.

So from the inmost cave
Did Thalaba retrace
The windings of the rock.
Still on the ground the giant limbs
Of Zohak lay dispread;
The spell of sleep had ceased,
And his broad eyes were glaring on the youth;
Yet raised he not his arm to bar the way,
Fearful to rouse the snakes
Now lingering o'er their meal.

2.

Oh, then, emerging from that dreadful cave,
How grateful did the gale of night
Salute his freshen'd sense!
How full of lightsome joy,
Thankful to Heaven, he hastens by the verge
Of that bitumen-lake,
Whose black and heavy fumes,
Surge heaving after surge,
Roll'd like the billowy and tumultuous sea.

3.

The song of many a bird at morn
Aroused him from his rest.
Lo! at his side a courser stood;
More animate of eye,

Of form more faultless never had he seen,
More light of limbs and beautiful in strength,
Among the race whose blood,
Pure and unmingled, from the royal steeds
Of Solomon came down.

4.

The chosen Arab's eye
Glanced o'er his graceful shape,
His rich caparisons,
His crimson trappings gay.
But when he saw the mouth
Uncurb'd, the unbridled neck,
Then his heart leap'd, and then his cheek was
flush'd;
For sure he deem'd that Heaven had sent
A courser, whom no erring hand might guide.
And lo! the eager Steed
Throws his head and paws the ground,
Impatient of delay!
Then up leap'd Thalaba,
And away went the self-govern'd courser.

5.

Over the plain
Away went the steed;
With the dew of the morning his fetlocks were wet;
The foam froth'd his limbs in the journey of noon;
Nor stay'd he till over the westerly heaven
The shadows of evening had spread.
Then on a shelter'd bank
The appointed Youth reposed,
And by him laid the docile courser down.
Again in the gray of the morning
Thalaba bounded up;
Over hill, over dale,
Away goes the steed.
Again at eve he stops,
Again the Youth alights;
His load discharged, his errand done,
The courser then bounded away.

6.

Heavy and dark the eve;
The Moon was hid on high;
A dim light tinged the mist
That cross'd her in the path of Heaven.
All living sounds had ceased;
Only the flow of waters near was heard,
A low and lulling melody.

7.

Fasting, yet not of want
Percipient, he on that mysterious steed
Had reach'd his resting-place,
For expectation kept his nature up.
Now, as the flow of waters near
Awoke a feverish thirst,
Led by the sound he moved
To seek the grateful wave.

8.

A meteor in the hazy air
Play'd before his path:
Before him now it roll'd

A globe of living fire;
And now contracted to a steady light,
As when the solitary hermit prunes
His lamp's long undulating flame;
And now its wavy point
Up-blazing rose, like a young cypress-tree
Sway'd by the heavy wind;
Anon to Thalaba it moved,
And wrapt him in its pale, innocuous fire;
Now, in the darkness drown'd,
Left him with eyes bedimm'd,
And now, emerging, spread the scene to sight.

9.

Led by the sound and meteor-flame,
The Arabian youth advanced.
Now to the nearest of the many rills
He stoops; ascending steam
Timely repels his hand,
For from its source it sprung, a boiling tide.
A second course with better hap he tries:
The wave, intensely cold,
Tempts to a copious draught.
There was a virtue in the wave:
His limbs, that, stiff with toil,
Dragg'd heavy, from the copious draught received
Lightness and supple strength.
O'erjoyed, and weening the benignant Power,
Who sent the reinless steed,
Had blest these healing waters to his use,
He laid him down to sleep,
Lull'd by the soothing and incessant sound,
The flow of many waters, blending oft
With shriller tones, and deep, low murmurings,
Which, from the fountain caves,
In mingled melody,
Like faery music, heard at midnight, came.

10.

The sounds which last he heard at night
Awoke his recollection first at morn.
A scene of wonders lay before his eyes.
In mazy windings o'er the vale
A thousand streamlets stray'd,
And in their endless course
Had intersected deep the stony soil,
With labyrinthine channels islanding
A thousand rocks, which seem'd,
Amid the multitudinous waters there,
Like clouds that freckle o'er the summer sky,
The blue ethereal ocean circling each
And insulating all.

11.

Those islets of the living rock
Were of a thousand shapes,
And Nature with her various tints
Diversified anew their thousand forms;
For some were green with moss;
Some ruddier tinged, or gray, or silver white;
And some with yellow lichens glow'd like gold;
Some sparkled sparry radiance to the sun.
Here gush'd the fountains up,
Alternate light and blackness, like the play
Of sunbeams on a warrior's burnish'd arms.

Yonder the river roll'd, whose ample bed,
Their sportive lingerings o'er,
Received and bore away the confluent rills.

12.

This was a wild and wondrous scene,
Strange and beautiful, as where
By Oton-tala, like a sea of stars,
The hundred sources of Hoangho burst.
High mountains closed the vale,
Bare rocky mountains, to all living things
Inhospitable; on whose sides no herb
Rooted, no insect fed, no bird awoke
Their echoes, save the Eagle, strong of wing,
A lonely plunderer, that afar
Sought in the vales his prey.

13.

Thither toward those mountains Thalaba
Following, as he believed, the path prescribed
By Destiny, advanced.
Up a wide vale that led into their depths,
A stony vale between receding heights
Of stone, he wound his way.
A cheerless place! the solitary Bee,
Whose buzzing was the only sound of life,
Flew there on restless wing,
Seeking in vain one flower, whereon to fix.

14.

Still Thalaba holds on;
The winding vale now narrows on his view,
And steeper of ascent,
Rightward and leftward rise the rocks;
And now they meet across the vale.
Was it the toil of human hands
Had hewn a passage in the rock,
Through whose rude portal-way
The light of heaven was seen?
Rude and low the portal-way;
Beyond, the same ascending straits
Went winding up the wilds.

15.

Still a bare, silent, solitary glen,
A fearful silence, and a solitude
That made itself be felt;
And steeper now the ascent,
A rugged path, that tired
The straining muscles, toiling slowly up.
At length, again a rock
Stretch'd o'er the narrow vale;
There also had a portal-way been hewn,
But gates of massy iron barr'd the pass,
Huge, solid, heavy-hinged.

16.

There hung a horn beside the gate,
Ivory-tipp'd and brazen-mouth'd.
He took the ivory tip,
And through the brazen mouth he breathed;
Like a long thunder-peal,
From rock to rock rebounding rung the blast;
The gates of iron, by no human arm
Unfolded, turning on their hinges slow,

Disclosed the passage of the rock.
He enter'd, and the iron gates fell to,
And with a clap like thunder closed him in.

17.

It was a narrow, winding way;
Dim lamps, suspended from the vault,
Lent to the gloom an agitated light.
Winding it pierced the rock,
A long, descending path,
By gates of iron closed;
There also hung a horn beside,
Of ivory tip and brazen mouth;
Again he took the ivory tip,
And gave the brazen mouth its voice again.
Not now in thunder spake the horn,
But breathed a sweet and thrilling melody:
The gates flew open, and a flood of light
Rush'd on his dazzled eyes.

18.

Was it to earthly Eden, lost so long,
The fated Youth had found his wondrous way?
But earthly Eden boasts
No terraced palaces,
No rich pavilions bright with woven gold,
Like these, that, in the vale,
Rise amid odoriferous groves.
The astonish'd Thalaba,
Doubting as though an unsubstantial dream
Beguiled him, closed his eyes,
And open'd them again;
And yet uncertified,
He press'd them close, and, as he look'd around,
Question'd the strange reality again.
He did not dream;
They still were there —
The glittering tents,
The odoriferous groves,
The gorgeous palaces.

19.

And lo! a man, reverend in comely age,
Advancing greets the youth.
"Favor'd of Fortune," thus he said, "go taste
The joys of Paradise!
The reinless steed, that ranges o'er the world,
Brings hither those alone for lofty deeds
Mark'd by their horoscope; permitted thus
A foretaste of the full beatitude,
That in heroic acts they may go on
More ardent, eager to return and reap
Endless enjoyment here, their destined meed.
Favor'd of Fortune thou, go taste
The joys of Paradise!"

20.

This said, he turn'd away, and left
The Youth in wonder mute;
For Thalaba stood mute,
And passively received
The mingled joy which flow'd on every sense.
Where'er his eye could reach,
Fair structures, rainbow-hued, arose;
And rich pavilions, through the opening woods,

Gleam'd from their waving curtains sunny gold ;
 And, winding through the verdant vale,
 Went streams of liquid light ;
 And fluted cypresses rear'd up
 Their living obeliaks ;
 And broad-leav'd plane-trees, in long colonnades,
 O'er-arch'd delightful walks,
 Where round their trunks the thousand tendrill'd
 vine
 Wound up and hung the boughs with greener
 wreaths,
 And clusters not their own.
 Wearied with endless beauty, did his eyes
 Return for rest : beside him teems the earth
 With tulips, like the ruddy evening streak'd ;
 And here the lily hangs her head of snow ;
 And here, amid her sable cup,
 Shines the red eye-spot, like one brightest
 star,
 The solitary twinkler of the night ;
 And here the rose expands
 Her paradise of leaves.

21.

Then on his ear what sounds
 Of harmony arose !
 Far music and the distance-mellow'd song
 From bowers of merriment ;
 The waterfall remote ;
 The murmuring of the leafy groves ;
 The single nightingale
 Perch'd in the rosier by, so richly toned,
 That never from that most melodious bird,
 Singing a love-song to his brooding mate,
 Did Thracian shepherd by the grave
 Of Orpheus hear a sweeter melody,
 Though there the Spirit of the Sepulchre
 All his own power infuse, to swell
 The incense that he loves.

22.

And oh ! what odors the voluptuous vale
 Scatters from jasmine bowers,
 From yon rose wilderness,
 From clust'ring henna and from orange groves,
 That with such perfumes fill the breeze,
 As Peris to their Sister bear,
 When from the summit of some lofty tree
 She hangs encaged, the captive of the Dives.
 They from their pinions shake
 The sweetness of celestial flowers,
 And, as her enemies impure
 From that impervious poison far away
 Fly groaning with the torment, she the while
 Inhales her fragrant food.

23.

Such odors flow'd upon the world,
 When at Mohammed's nuptials, word
 Went forth in Heaven, to roll
 The everlasting gates of Paradise
 Back on their living hinges, that its gales
 Might visit all below ; the general bliss
 Thrill'd every bosom, and the family
 Of man, for once, partook one common joy.

24.

Full of the bliss, yet still awake
 To wonder, on went Thalaba ;
 On every side the song of mirth,
 The music of festivity,
 Invite the passing youth.
 Wearied at length with hunger and with heat,
 He enters in a banquet room,
 Where, round a fountain brink,
 On silken carpets sate the festive train.
 Instant through all his frame
 Delightful coolness spread ;
 The playing fount refresh'd
 The agitated air ;
 The very light came cool'd through silvering panes
 Of pearly shell, like the pale moon-beam tinged ;
 Or where the wine-vase fill'd the aperture,
 Rosy as rising morn, or softer gleam
 Of saffron, like the sunny evening mist :
 Through every hue, and streak'd by all,
 The flowing fountain play'd.
 Around the water-edge
 Vessels of wine, alternate placed,
 Ruby and amber, tinged its little waves.
 From golden goblets there
 The guests sate quaffing the delicious juice
 Of Shiraz' golden grape.

25.

But Thalaba took not the draught ;
 For rightly, he knew, had the Prophet forbidden
 That beverage, the mother of sins ;
 Nor did the urgent guests
 Proffer a second time the liquid fire,
 When in the youth's strong eye they saw
 No movable resolve.
 Yet not uncourteous, Thalaba
 Drank the cool draught of innocence,
 That fragrant from its dewy vase
 Came purer than it left its native bed ;
 And he partook the odorous fruits,
 For all rich fruits were there ;
 Water-melons rough of rind,
 Whose pulp the thirsty lip
 Dissolved into a draught ;
 Pistachios from the heavy-cluster'd trees
 Of Malavert, or Haleb's fertile soil ;
 And Casbin's luscious grapes of amber hue,
 That many a week endure
 The summer sun intense,
 Till, by its powerful heat,
 All watery particles exhaled, alone
 The strong essential sweetness ripens there.
 Here, cased in ice, the apricot
 A topaz, crystal-set ;
 Here on a plate of snow,
 The sunny orange rests ;
 And still the aloes and the sandal-wood,
 From golden censers, o'er the banquet-room
 Diffuse their dying sweets.

26.

Anon a troop of females form'd the dance,
 Their ankles bound with bracelet-bells,
 That made the modulating harmony.

Transparent garments to the greedy eye
Exposed their harlot limbs,
Which moved, in every wanton gesture skill'd.

27.

With earnest eyes the banqueters
Fed on the sight impure
And Thalaba, he gazed,
But in his heart he bore a talisman,
Whose blessed alchemy
To virtuous thoughts refined
The loose suggestions of the scene impure.
Oneiza's image swam before his sight,
His own Arabian Maid.
He rose, and from the banquet-room he rush'd;
Tears coursed his burning cheek;
And nature for a moment woke the thought,
And murmur'd, that, from all domestic joys
Estranged, he wander'd o'er the world,
A lonely being, far from all he loved.
Son of Hodeirah, not among thy crimes
That momentary murmur shall be written!

28.

From tents of revelry,
From festal bowers, to solitude he ran;
And now he came where all the rills
Of that well-water'd garden in one tide
Roll'd their collected waves.
A straight and stately bridge
Stretch'd its long arches o'er the ample stream.
Strong in the evening and distinct its shade
Lay on the watery mirror, and his eye
Saw it united with its parent pile,
One huge, fantastic fabric. Drawing near,
Loud from the chambers of the bridge below,
Sounds of carousal came and song,
And unveil'd women bade the advancing youth
Come merry-make with them!
Unhearing, or unheeding, he
Past o'er with hurried pace,
And sought the shade and silence of the grove.

29.

Deserts of Araby!
His soul return'd to you.
He cast himself upon the earth,
And closed his eyes, and call'd
The voluntary vision up.
A cry, as of distress,
Aroused him; loud it came, and near!
He started up, he strung his bow,
He pluck'd an arrow forth.
Again a shriek — a woman's shriek!
And lo! she rushes through the trees;
Her veil is rent, her garments torn!
The ravisher follows close.
"Prophet, save me! save me, God!
Help! help me, man!" to Thalaba she cried:
Thalaba drew the bow.
The unerring arrow did its work of death.
Then, turning to the woman, he beheld
His own Oneiza, his Arabian Maid.

NOTES TO BOOK VI.

Of Solomon came down. — 3, p. 375.

The Arabian horses are divided into two great branches; the *Kediechi*, whose descent is unknown, and the *Kockiani*, of whom a written genealogy has been kept for 3000 years. These last are reserved for riding solely; they are highly esteemed, and consequently very dear; they are said to derive their origin from King Solomon's studs; however this may be, they are fit to bear the greatest fatigues, and can pass whole days without food; they are also said to show uncommon courage against an enemy; it is even asserted, that when a horse of this race finds himself wounded, and unable to bear his rider much longer, he retires from the fray, and conveys him to a place of security. If the rider falls upon the ground, his horse remains beside him, and waits till assistance is brought. The *Kockiani* are neither large nor handsome, but amazingly swift; the whole race is divided into several families, each of which has its proper name. Some of these have a higher reputation than others, on account of their more ancient and uncontaminated nobility. — *Niebuhr*.

And now, emerging, &c. — 8, p. 375.

In travelling by night through the valleys of Mount Ephraim, we were attended, for above the space of an hour, with an *Ignis Fatuus*, that displayed itself in a variety of extraordinary appearances. For it was sometimes globular, or like the flame of a candle; immediately after it would spread itself, and involve our whole company in its pale, inoffensive light; then at once contract itself and disappear. But, in less than a minute, it would again exert itself as at other times; or else, running along from one place to another with a swift progressive motion, would expand itself, at certain intervals, over more than two or three acres of the adjacent mountains. The atmosphere, from the beginning of the evening, had been remarkably thick and hazy; and the dew, as we felt it upon our bridles, was unusually clammy and unctuous. In the like disposition of the weather, I have observed those luminous bodies, which at sea skip about the masts and yards of ships, and are called *Corposances** by the mariners. — *Shaw*.

And in their endless course, &c. — 10, p. 375.

The *Hamman Meskouten*, the Silent or Enchanted Baths, are situated on a low ground, surrounded with mountains. There are several fountains that furnish the water, which is of an intense heat, and falls afterwards into the Zenati. At a small distance from these hot fountains, we have others, which, upon comparison, are of as intense a coldness; and a little below them, somewhat nearer the banks of the Zenati, there are the ruins of a few houses, built perhaps for the convenience of persons who came hither for the benefit of the waters.

Besides the strong, sulphureous streams of the *Hamman Meskouten*, we are to observe further of them, that their water is of so intense a heat, that the rocky ground it runs over, to the distance sometimes of a hundred feet, is dissolved, or rather calcined by it. When the substance of these rocks is soft and uniform, then the water, by making every way equal impressions, leaveth them in the shape of cones or hemispheres; which being six feet high, and a little more or less of the same diameter, the Arabs maintain to be so many tents of their predecessors turned into stone. But when these rocks, besides their usual soft, chalky substance, contain likewise some layers of harder matter, not so easy to be dissolved then, in proportion to the resistance the water is thereby to meet with, we are entertained with a confusion of traces and channels, distinguished by the Arabs into sheep, camels, horses, nay, into men, women, and children, whom they suppose to have undergone the like fate with their habitations.

* A corruption of *Corpo Santo*, as this meteor is called by the Spaniards.

† They call the *Therma* of this country *Hamman*, from whence our *Hammons*.

I observed that the fountains which afforded this water, had been frequently stopped up; or rather ceasing to run at one place, broke out immediately in another; which circumstance seems not only to account for the number of cones, but for that variety likewise of traces, that are continued from one or other of these cones or fountains, quite down to the river Zenati.

This place, in riding over it, giveth back such a hollow sound, that we were afraid every moment of sinking through it. It is probable, therefore, that the ground below us was hollow; and may not the air, then, which is pent up within these caverns, afford, as we may suppose, in escaping continually through these fountains, that mixture of shrill, murmuring, and deep sounds, which, according to the direction of the winds and the motion of the external air, issue out along with the water? The Arabs, to quote their strength of imagination once more, affirm these sounds to be the music of the *Jannas*, Fairies, who are supposed, in a particular manner, to make their abodes at this place, and to be the grand agents in all these extraordinary appearances.

There are other natural curiosities likewise at this place. For the chalky stone being dissolved into a fine impalpable powder, and carried down afterwards with the stream, lodgeth itself upon the sides of the channel, nay, sometimes upon the lips of the fountains themselves; or else embracing twigs, straws, and other bodies in its way, immediately hardeneth, and shoots into a bright fibrous substance, like the Asbestos, forming itself at the same time into a variety of glittering figures and beautiful crystallizations. — *Shaw*.

By Oton-tala, like a sea of stars. — 12, p. 276.

In the place where the Whang-ho rises, there are more than an hundred springs which sparkle like stars, whence it is called *Hotsin Nor*, the Sea of Stars. These sources form two great lakes, called *Hale Nor*, the black sea or lake. Afterwards there appear three or four little rivers, which joined, form the Whang-ho, which has eight or nine branches. These sources of the river are called also Oton-tala. It is in Thibet. — *Gesb. Astley's Collect. of Voy. and Travels*.

The Whang-ho, or, as the Portuguese call it, Hoamho, i. e. the Yellow River, rises not far from the source of the Ganges, in the Tartarian mountains west of China, and having run through it with a course of more than six hundred leagues, discharges itself into the eastern sea. It bath its name from a yellow mud which always stains its water, and which, after rains, composes a third part of its quantity. The watermen clear it for use by throwing in alum. The Chinese say its waters cannot become clear in a thousand years; whence it is a common proverb among them for any thing which is never likely to happen, "When the Yellow River shall run clear." — *Notes to the Chinese Tale, Hou Kion Choon*.

Beyond, the same ascending straits, &c. — 14, p. 276.

Among the mountains of the *Beni Abbess*, four leagues to the S. E. of the *Walled Mansour*, we pass through a narrow, winding defile, which, for the space of near half a mile, lieth on each side under an exceeding high precipice. At every winding, the rock or stratum that originally went across it, and thereby separated one valley from another, is cut into the fashion of a door-case six or seven feet wide, giving thereby the Arabs an occasion to call them *Beeban*, the Gates; whilst the Turks, in consideration of their strength and ruggedness, know them by the additional appellation of *Demmer Cappy*, the Gates of Iron. Few persons pass them without horror, a handful of men being able to dispute the passage with a whole army. The rivulet of salt water which glides through this valley, might possibly first point out the way which art and necessity would afterwards improve. — *Shaw*.

No rich pavilions bright with woven gold. — 18, p. 276.

In 1562, the Persian Sultan gave the Grand Seigneur two most stately pavilions made of one piece, the curtains being interlined with gold, and the supporters embroidered with the

same; also nine fair canopies to hang over the ports of their pavilions, things not used among the Christians. — *Knolles*.

And broad-leav'd plane-trees, in long colonnades. — 20, p. 277.

The expenses the Persians are at in their gardens is that wherein they make greatest ostentation of their wealth. Not that they much mind furnishing of them with delightful flowers, as we do in Europe; but these they slight as an excessive liberality of nature, by whom their common fields are strewed with an infinite number of tulips and other flowers; but they are rather desirous to have their gardens full of all sorts of fruit-trees, and especially to dispose them into pleasant walks of a kind of plane or poplar, a tree not known in Europe, which the Persians call *Tzinmar*. These trees grow up to the height of the pine, and have very broad leaves, not much unlike those of the vine. Their fruit has some resemblance to the chestnut, while the outer coat is about it, but there is no kernel within it, so that it is not to be eaten. The wood thereof is very brown, and full of veins; and the Persians use it in doors and shutters for windows, which, being rubbed with oil, look incomparably better than any thing made of walnut-tree, nay, indeed, than the root of it, which is now so very much esteemed. — *Amb. Travels*.

With tulips, like the ruddy evening streak'd. — 20, p. 277.

Major Scott informs us, that scars and wounds, by Persian writers, are compared to the streaky tints of the tulip. The simile here employed is equally obvious, and more suited to its place.

And here amid her sable cup. — 20, p. 277.

"We pitched our tents among some little hills where there was a prodigious number of lilies of many colors, with which the ground was quite covered. None were white; they were mostly either of a rich violet, with a red spot in the midst of each leaf, or of a fine black, and these were the most esteemed. In form, they were like our lilies; but much larger." — *Tavernier*.

Her paradise of leaves. — 20, p. 277.

This expression is borrowed from one of Ariosto's smaller poems.

*Tal è proprio a veder quell' amorosa
Fiamma, che nel bel viso
Si sperge, ond' ella con soave riso
Si va di sue bellezze innamorando;
Qual' è a vedere, qual' her vermiglia rosa
Scuopra il bel Paradiso
De le sue foglie alker che 'l sol divino
De l'Oriente sorge il giorno alzando.*

Of Orpheus hear a sweeter melody. — 21, p. 277.

The Thracians say, that the nightingales which build their nests about the sepulchre of Orpheus, sing sweeter and louder than other nightingales. — *Pausanias*.

Gongora has addressed this bird with somewhat more than his usual extravagance of absurdity: —

*Con diferencia tal, con gracia tanta
Aquel Ruiseñor llora, que sospecho,
Que tiene otros cien mil dentro del pecho,
Que alternan su dolor por su garganta.*

With such a grace that nightingale bewails,
That I suspect, so exquisite his note,
An hundred thousand other nightingales,
Wit' in him, warble sorrow through his throat.

Marini has the same conceit, but has expressed it less extravagantly: —

*Sovra l'orlo d'un rio lucido e netto,
Il canto soavissimo sciogliasi*

*Musico rossignol, ch' aver parca
E mille voci e mille angelli in petto.*

Inhalas her fragrant food.—22, p. 277.

In the *Cakerman Namah*, the Dives, having taken in war some of the Peris, imprisoned them in iron cages, which they hung from the highest trees they could find. There, from time to time, their companions visited them with the most precious odors. These odors were the usual food of the Peris, and procured them also another advantage, for they prevented the Dives from approaching or molesting them. The Dives could not bear the perfumes, which rendered them gloomy and melancholy whenever they drew near the cage in which a Peri was suspended.—*D'Herbelot.*

Of man, for once, partook one common joy.—23, p. 277.

Dem autem ad nuptias celebrandas solemnissimum convivium pararetur, concursus est, Angelis admirantibus, thronus Dei; atque ipse Deus majestate plenus precepit Cusledi Paradisi, ut puellas, et pueros ejus cum festivo ornamento educeret, et calices ad bibendum ordinatum disponeret; grandiores item puellas, et jam sroriantibus mammis preditas, et juvenes illos caecos, pretiosis vestibus indueret. Jussit preterea Gabrielem vezillum laudis supra Maccanum Templum explicare. Tunc vero vallas omnes et montes præ lætissimi gasteris ceperunt, et tota Mecca nocte illa velut olla super ignem imposita effervuit. Eodem tempore præcipit Deus Gabrieli, ut super omnes mortales unguenta pretiosissima dispergeret, admirantibus omnibus subitum illum atque insolitum odorem, quem in gratiam novorum conjugum divinitus exhalasse universi cognoscere.—*Maracci.*

On silken carpets sits the festive train.—24, p. 277.

Solymus II. received the ambassadors sitting upon a pallet which the Turks call *Mastah*, used by them in their chambers to sleep and to feed upon, covered with carpets of silk, as was the whole floor of the chamber also.—*Knolles.*

Among the presents that were exchanged between the Persian and Ottoman sovereigns in 1568, were carpets of silk, of camel's hair, lesser ones of silk and gold, and some called *Tefick*, made of the finest lawn, and so large that seven men could scarcely carry one of them.—*Knolles.*

In the beautiful story of Ali Beg, it is said, Cha Sefi, when he examined the house of his father's favorite, was much surprised at seeing it so badly furnished with plain skins and coarse carpets, whereas the other nobles in their houses trod only upon carpets of silk and gold.—*Tavernier.*

Of pearly shell, &c.—24, p. 277.

On the way from Macao to Canton, in the rivers and channels, there is taken a vast quantity of oysters, of whose shells they make glass for the windows.—*Gemelli Careri.*

In the Chinese Novel *Hau Kien Choan*, we read, that Shuey-ping-sin ordered her servants to hang up a curtain of mother-of-pearl across the hall. She commanded the first table to be set for her guest without the curtain, and two lighted tapers to be placed upon it. Afterwards she ordered a second table, but without any light, to be set for herself within the curtain, so that *she could see every thing through it, unseen herself.*

Master George Tuberville, in his letters from Muscovy, 1568, describes the Russian windows:—

They have no English glasse; of slices of a rocke
High Shuda they their windows make, that English glasse
doth mocke.

They cut it very thinn, and sow it with a threed
In pretie order like to panes, to serve their present need.
No other glasse, good faith, doth give a better light,
And sure the rock is nothing rich, the cost is very slight.
Hakluyt.

The Indians of Malabar use mother-of-pearl for window panes.—*Fra Pauline de San Bartolomeo.*

Or where the wine-cave, &c.—24, p. 277.

The King and the great Lords have a sort of cellar for magnificence, where they sometimes drink with persons whom they wish to regale. These cellars are square rooms, to which you descend by only two or three steps. In the middle is a small cistern of water, and a rich carpet covers the ground from the walls to the cistern. At the four corners of the cistern are four large glass bottles, each containing about twenty quarts of wine, one white, another red. From one to the other of these, smaller bottles are ranged of the same material and form, that is, round, with a long neck, holding about four or five quarts, white and red alternately. Round the cellar are several rows of niches in the wall, and in each niche is a bottle, also of red and white alternately. Some niches are made to hold two. Some windows give light to the apartment, and all these bottles, so well ranged with their various colors, have a very fine effect to the eye. They are always kept full, the wine preserving better, and therefore are replenished as fast as they are emptied.—*Tavernier.*

From golden goblets there, &c.—24, p. 277.

The Captzi, or king of Persia's merchant, treated us with a collation, which was served in, in plate, vermilion gilt.

The Persians having left us, the ambassadors sent to the Chief Weywode a present, which was a large drinking-cup, vermilion gilt.—*Ambassador's Travels.*

At Isaphan, the king's horses were watered with silver pails, thus colored.

The Turks and Persians seem wonderfully fond of gilding; we read of their gilt stirrups, gilt bridles, gilt maces, gilt cimeters, &c. &c.

That beverage, the mother of sins.—25, p. 277.

Mohammeds vinum appellabat Matrem peccatorum; cui recentis Hafes, Anacreon ille Persarum, minime ascribit suam; dicit autem.

"Acres illud (vinum) quod vir religiosus matrem peccatorum vocat,

Optabilius nobis ac dulcius videtur, quam virginis suavium."
—*Poeseos Asiatic. Com.*

Illud ignem illum nobis liquidum.

Hoc est, ignem illum aqua similem affor.—*Hafes.*

That fragrant from its dewy vase, &c.—25, p. 277.

They export from Com earthen ware both white and varnished; and this is peculiar to the white ware which is thence transported, that in the summer it cools the water wonderfully and very suddenly, by reason of continual transpiration. So that they who desire to drink cool and deliciously, never drink in the same pot above five or six days at most. They wash it with rose-water the first time, to take away the ill smell of the earth, and they hang it in the air, full of water, wrapped up in a moist linen cloth. A fourth part of the water transpires in six hours the first time; after that, still less from day to day, till at last the pores are closed up by the thick matter contained in the water which stops in the pores. But so soon as the pores are stopped, the water stinks in the pots, and you must take new ones.—*Chardin.*

In Egypt people of fortune burn *Scio mastic* in their cups; the penetrating odor of which pervades the porous substance, which remains impregnated with it a long time, and imparts to the water a perfume which requires the aid of habit to render it pleasing.—*Sonnini.*

And Casbin's luscious grapes of amber hue.—25, p. 277.

Casbin produces the fairest grape in Persia, which they call *Shakoni*, or the royal grape, being of a gold color, transparent, and as big as a small olive. These grapes are dried and transported all over the kingdom. They also make the strongest wine in the world, and the most luscious, but very thick, as all

strong and sweet wines usually are. This incomparable grape grows only upon the young branches, which they never water. So that, for five months together, they grow in the heat of summer, and under a scorching sun, without receiving a drop of water, either from the sky or otherwise. When the vintage is over, they let in their cattle to browse in the vineyards; afterwards they cut off all the great wood, and leave only the young stocks about three feet high, which need no propping up with poles as in other places, and therefore they never make use of any such supporters. — Chardin.

Here, cased in ice, the apricot, &c. — 25, p. 277.

Dr. Fryer received a present from the Caun of Sunder-Ahness, of apples candied in snow.

When Tavernier made his first visit to the Kan at Erivan, he found him with several of his officers regaling in the *Chambers of the Bridge*. They had wine which they cooled with ice, and all kinds of fruit and melons in large plates, under each of which was a plate of ice.

A great number of camels were laden with snow to cool the liquors and fruits of the Caliph Mahadi, when he made the pilgrimage to Mecca.

Their ankles bound with bracelet-bells, &c. — 26, p. 277.

Of the Indian dancing women who danced before the Ambassadors at Isphahan, "some were shod after a very strange manner. They had above the instep of the foot a string tied, with little bells fastened thereto, whereby they discovered the exactness of their cadence, and sometimes corrected the music itself; as they did also by the Tzarpanes or Castagnets, which they had in their hands, in the managing whereof they were very expert."

At Koojer, Mungo Park saw a dance "in which many performers assisted, all of whom were provided with little bells, which were fastened to their legs and arms."

Transparent garments to the greedy eye, &c. — 26, p. 278.

At Serouge, a sort of cloth is made so fine, that the skin may be seen through it, as though it were naked. Merchants are not permitted to export this, the governor sending all that is made to the Seraglio of the Great Mogul, and the chief lords of his court. *C'est de quoy les Saltans et les femmes des Grands Seigneurs, se font des chemises, et des robes pour la chaleur, et à Roy et les Grands se plaisent à les voir en travers de ces chemises fines, et à les faire danser.* — Tavernier.

Lead from the chambers of the bridge below. — 26, p. 278.

I came to a village called Cupri-Kent, or the Village of the Bridge, because there is a very fair bridge that stands not far from it, built upon a river called Tabadi. This bridge is placed between two mountains, separated only by the river, and supported by four arches, unequal both in their height and breadth. They are built after an irregular form, in regard of two great heaps of a rock that stand in the river, upon which they laid so many arches. Those at the two ends are hollowed on both sides, and serve to lodge passengers, wherein they have made to that purpose little chambers and porticoes, with every one a chimney. The arch in the middle of the river is hollowed quite through, from one part to the other, with two chambers at the ends, and two large balconies covered, where they take the cool air in the summer with great delight, and to which there is a descent of two pair of stairs hewn out of the rock. There is not a fairer bridge in all Georgia. — Chardin.

Over the river Ispiruth "there is a very fair bridge, built on six arches, each whereof hath a spacious room, a kitchen, and several other conveniences, lying even with the water. The going down into it is by a stone pair of stairs, so that this bridge is able to find entertainment for a whole caravanne." — *ibid.* 77.

The most magnificent of these bridges is the bridge of Zul-pa at Isphahan.

THE SEVENTH BOOK.

*Now all is done; bring home the Bride again,
Bring home the triumph of our victory!
Bring home with you the glory of her gain,
With joyance bring her, and with jollity.
Never had man more joyful day than this,
Whom Heaven would heap with bliss.*

SPENSER'S *Epithalamium*.

1.

From fear, and from amazement, and from joy,
At length the Arabian Maid, recovering speech,
Threw around Thalaba her arms, and cried,
"My father! O my father!" — Thalaba,
In wonder lost, yet fearing to inquire,
Bent down his cheek on hers,
And their tears met, and mingled as they fell.

2.

ONEIZA.

At night they seized me, Thalaba! in my sleep; —
Thou wert not near, — and yet, when in their grasp
I woke, my shriek of terror called on thee.
My father could not save me, — an old man!
And they were strong and many; — O my God,
The hearts they must have had to hear his prayers,
And yet to leave him childless!

THALABA.

We will seek him;
We will return to Araby.

ONEIZA.

Alas!

We should not find him, Thalaba! Our tent
Is desolate! the wind hath heap'd the sands
Within its door; the lizard's track is left
Fresh on the untrodden dust; prowling by night,
The tiger, as he passes, hears no breath
Of man, and turns to search the vacancy.
Alas! he strays a wretched wanderer,
Seeking his child! old man, he will not rest, —
He cannot rest, — his sleep is misery, —
His dreams are of my wretchedness, my wrongs.
O Thalaba! this is a wicked place!
Let us be gone!

THALABA.

But how to pass again
The iron doors, that, opening at a breath,
Gave easy entrance? Armies in their might
Would fail to move those hinges for return.

ONEIZA.

But we can climb the mountains that shut in
This dreadful garden.

THALABA.

Are Oneiza's limbs
Equal to that long toil?

ONEIZA.

Oh, I am strong,
Dear Thalaba! for this — fear gives me strength,
And you are with me!

3.

So she took his hand,
And gently drew him forward, and they went
Toward the mountain chain.

4.

It was broad moonlight, and obscure or lost
The garden beauties lay,
But the great boundary rose, distinctly mark'd.
These were no little hills,
No sloping uplands lifting to the sun
Their vineyards, with fresh verdure, and the
shade

Of ancient woods, courting the loiterer
To win the easy ascent: stone mountains these,
Desolate rock on rock,
The burdens of the earth,
Whose snowy summits met the morning beam
When night was in the vale, whose feet were fix'd
In the world's foundations. Thalaba beheld
The heights precipitous,
Impending crags, rocks unascendible,
And summits that had tired the eagle's wing;
"There is no way!" he said;
Paler Oneiza grew,
And hung upon his arm a feebler weight.

5.

But soon again to hope
Revives the Arabian maid,
As Thalaba imparts the sudden thought.
"I past a river," cried the youth,
"A full and copious stream.
The flowing waters cannot be restrain'd,
And where they find or force their way,
There we perchance may follow; thitherward
The current roll'd along."
So saying, yet again in hope
Quickening their eager steps,
They turn'd them thitherward.

6.

Silent and calm the river roll'd along,
And at the verge arrived
Of that fair garden, o'er a rocky bed,
Toward the mountain-base,
Still full and silent, held its even way.
But farther as they went, its deepening sound
Louder and louder in the distance rose,
As if it forced its stream
Struggling through crags along a narrow pass.
And lo! where raving o'er a hollow course
The ever-flowing flood
Foams in a thousand whirlpools! There, adown
The perforated rock,
Plunge the whole waters; so precipitous,
So fathomless a fall,
That their earth-shaking roar came deaden'd up
Like subterranean thunders.

7.

"Allah save us!"
Oneiza cried; "there is no path for man
From this accursed place!"
And as she spake, her joints
Were loosen'd, and her knees sunk under her.
"Cheer up, Oneiza!" Thalaba replied;
"Be of good heart. We cannot fly
The dangers of the place,
But we can conquer them!"

8.

And the young Arab's soul
Arose within him. "What is he," he cried,
"Who hath prepared this garden of delight,
And wherefore are its snares?"

9.

The Arabian Maid replied,
"The Women, when I enter'd, welcomed me
To Paradise, by Aloudin's will
Chosen, like themselves, a Houri of the Earth.
They told me, credulous of his blasphemies,
That Aloudin placed them to reward
His faithful servants with the joys of Heaven.
O Thalaba, and all are ready here
To wreak his wicked will, and work all crimes!
How then shall we escape?"

10.

"Woe to him!" cried the Appointed, a stern
smile
Darkening with stronger shades his countenance;
"Woe to him! he hath laid his toils
To take the Antelope;
The Lion is come in!"

11.

She shook her head — "A Sorcerer he,
And guarded by so many! Thalaba, —
And thou but one!"

12.

He raised his hand to Heaven —
"Is there not God, Oneiza?
I have a Talisman, that, whoso bears,
Him, nor the Earthly, nor the Infernal Powers
Of Evil, can cast down.
Remember, Destiny
Hath mark'd me from mankind!
Now rest in faith, and I will guard thy sleep!"

13.

So on a violet bank
The Arabian Maid laid down,
Her soft cheek pillow'd upon moss and flowers.
She lay in silent prayer,
Till prayer had tranquillized her fears,
And sleep fell on her. By her side
Silent sate Thalaba,
And gazed upon the Maid,
And, as he gazed, drew in
New courage and intenser faith,
And waited calmly for the eventful day.

14.

Loud sung the Lark; the awaken'd Maid
Beheld him twinkling in the morning light,
And wish'd for wings and liberty like his.
The flush of fear inflamed her cheek;
But Thalaba was calm of soul,
Collected for the work.
He ponder'd in his mind
How from Lobaba's breast
His blunted arrow fell.
Aloadin, too, might wear
Spell perchance of equal power
To blunt the weapon's edge.

15.

Beside the river-brink
Grew a young poplar, whose unsteady leaves
Varying their verdure to the gale,
With silver glitter caught
His meditating eye.
Then to Oneiza turn'd the youth,
And gave his father's bow,
And o'er her shoulders slung
The quiver arrow-stored.
"Me other weapon suits," said he;
"Bear thou the Bow: dear Maid,
The days return upon me, when these shafts,
True to thy guidance from the lofty palm
Brought down its cluster, and thy gladden'd eye,
Exulting, turn'd to seek the voice of praise.
Oh! yet again, Oneiza, we shall share
Our desert-joys!" So saying, to the bank
He moved, and, stooping low,
With double grasp, hand below hand, he clinch'd,
And from its watery soil
Uptore the poplar trunk.

16.

Then off he shook the clotted earth,
And broke away the head,
And boughs, and lesser roots;
And lifting it aloft,
Wielded with able sway the massy club.
"Now for this child of Hell!" quoth Thalaba;
"Belike he shall exchange to-day
His dainty Paradise
For other dwelling, and its cups of joy
For the unallayable bitterness
Of Zaccoum's fruit accurs'd."

17.

With that the Arabian youth and maid
Toward the centre of the garden went.
It chanced that Aloadin had convoked
The garden-habitants,
And with the assembled throng
Oneiza mingled, and the Appointed Youth.
Unmark'd they mingled; or if one
With busier finger to his neighbor notes
The quiver'd Maid, "Haply," he says,
"Some daughter of the Homerites,
Or one who yet remembers with delight
Her native tents of Himiar." "Nay!" rejoins
His comrade, "a love-pageant! for the man
Mimics with that fierce eye and knotty club

Some savage lion-tamer; she forsooth
Must play the heroine of the years of old!"

18.

Radiant with gems upon his throne of gold
Sat Aloadin; o'er the Sorcerer's head
Hover'd a Bird, and in the fragrant air
Waved his wide, winnowing wings,
A living canopy.
Large as the hairy Cassowar
Was that o'ershadowing Bird;
So huge his talons, in their grasp
The Eagle would have hung a helpless prey.
His beak was iron, and his plumes
Glitter'd like burnish'd gold,
And his eyes glow'd, as though an inward fire
Shone though a diamond orb.

19.

The blinded multitude
Adored the Sorcerer,
And bent the knee before him,
And shouted forth his praise;
"Mighty art thou, the bestower of joy,
The Lord of Paradise!"
Then Aloadin rose, and waved his hand,
And they stood mute and moveless,
In idolizing awe.

20.

"Children of Earth," he said,
"Whom I have guided here
By easier passage than the gate of Death,
The infidel Sultan, to whose lands
My mountains stretch their roots,
Blasphemes and threatens me.
Strong are his armies; many are his guards;
Yet may a dagger find him.
Children of Earth, I tempt ye not
With the vain promise of a bliss unseen,
With tales of a hereafter Heaven,
Whence never Traveller hath return'd!
Have ye not tasted of the cup of joy
That in these groves of happiness
Forever over-mantling tempts
The ever-thirsty lip?
Who is there here that by a deed
Of danger will deserve
The eternal joys of actual Paradise?"

21.

"I!" Thalaba exclaim'd;
And springing forward, on the Sorcerer's head
He dash'd his knotty club.

22.

Aloadin fell not, though his skull
Was shattered by the blow,
For by some talisman
His miserable life imprison'd still
Dwelt in the body. The astonish'd crowd
Stand motionless with fear,
Expecting to behold
Immediate vengeance from the wrath of Heaven
And lo! the Bird—the monster Bird,—

Soars up — then pounces down
 To seize on Thalaba!
 Now, Oneiza, bend the bow,
 Now draw the arrow home! —
 True fled the arrow from Oneiza's hand;
 It pierced the monster Bird,
 It broke the Talisman, —
 Then darkness cover'd all, —
 Earth shook, Heaven thunder'd, and amid the yells
 Of evil Spirits perished
 The Paradise of Sin.

23.

At last the earth was still;
 The yelling of the Demons ceased;
 Opening the wreck and ruin to their sight,
 The darkness roll'd away. Alone in life,
 Amid the desolation and the dead,
 Stood the Destroyer and the Arabian Maid.
 They look'd around; the rocks were rent,
 The path was open, late by magic closed:
 Awe-struck and silent, down the stony glen
 They wound their thoughtful way.

24.

Amid the vale below
 Tents rose, and streamers play'd,
 And javelins sparkled to the sun;
 And multitudes encamp'd
 Swarm'd, far as eye could travel o'er the plain.
 There in his war-pavilion sat
 In council with his Chiefs
 The Sultan of the Land.
 Before his presence there a Captain led
 Oneiza and the Appointed Youth.

25.

"Obedient to our Lord's command," said he,
 "We past toward the mountains, and began
 The ascending strait; when suddenly Earth shook,
 And darkness, like the midnight, fell around,
 And fire and thunder came from Heaven,
 As though the Retribution-day were come.
 After the terror ceased, and when, with hearts
 Somewhat assured, again we ventured on,
 This youth and woman met us on the way.
 They told us, that from Aloadin's hold
 They came, on whom the judgment stroke hath
 fallen,

He, and his sinful Paradise, at once
 Destroy'd by them, the agents they of Heaven.
 Therefore I brought them hither, to repeat
 The tale before thy presence; that as search
 Shall prove it false or faithful, to their merit
 Thou mayst reward them."

"Be it done to us,"

Thalaba answer'd, "as the truth shall prove!"

26.

The Sultan, while he spake,
 Fix'd on him the proud eye of sovereignty;
 "If thou hast play'd with us,
 By Allah and by Ali, Death shall seal
 The lying lips forever! But if the thing
 Be as thou say'st, Arabian, thou shalt stand

Next to ourself!" —

Hark! while he speaks, the cry,
 The lengthening cry, the increasing shout
 Of joyful multitudes!

Breathless and panting to the tent
 The bearer of good tidings comes, —
 "O Sultan, live forever! be thy foes
 Like Aloadin all!

The wrath of God hath smitten him!"

27.

Joy at the welcome tale
 Shone in the Sultan's cheek;
 "Array the Arabian in the robe
 Of honor," he exclaim'd,
 "And place a chain of gold around his neck,
 And bind around his brow the diadem,
 And mount him on my steed of state,
 And lead him through the camp,
 And let the Heralds go before and cry,
 Thus shall the Sultan reward
 The man who serves him well!"

28.

Then in the purple robe
 They vested Thalaba,
 And hung around his neck the golden chain,
 And bound his forehead with the diadem,
 And on the royal steed
 They led him through the camp,
 And Heralds went before and cried,
 "Thus shall the Sultan reward
 The man who serves him well!"

29.

When, from the pomp of triumph,
 And presence of the King,
 Thalaba sought the tent allotted him,
 Thoughtful the Arabian Maid beheld
 His animated eye,
 His cheek inflamed with pride.
 "Oneiza!" cried the youth,
 "The King hath done according to his word,
 And made me in the land
 Next to himself be named! —
 But why that serious, melancholy smile? —
 Oneiza, when I heard the voice that gave me
 Honor, and wealth, and fame, the instant thought
 Arose to fill my joy, that thou wouldst hear
 The tidings, and be happy."

ONEIZA.

Thalaba,
 Thou wouldst not have me mirthful! Am I not
 An orphan, — among strangers?

THALABA.

But with me!

ONEIZA.

My Father! —

THALABA.

Nay, be comforted! Last night
 To what wert thou exposed! in what a peril

The morning found us! — safety, honor, wealth,
 These now are ours. This instant who thou wert
 The Sultan ask'd. I told him from our childhood
 We had been plighted; — was I wrong, Oneiza?
 And when he said with bounties he would heap
 Our nuptials, — wilt thou blame me if I blest
 His will, that bade me fix the marriage day! —
 In tears, my love? —

ONEIZA.

REMEMBER, DESTINY
 HATH MARK'D THEE FROM MANKIND!

THALABA.

Perhaps when Aloadin was destroy'd
 The mission ceased; and therefore Providence
 With its rewards and blessings strews my path
 Thus for the accomplish'd service.

ONEIZA.

Thalaba!

THALABA.

Or if haply not, yet whither should I go?
 Is it not prudent to abide in peace
 Till I am summon'd?

ONEIZA.

Take me to the Deserts!

THALABA.

But Moath is not there; and wouldst thou dwell
 In a stranger's tent? thy father then might seek
 In long and fruitless wandering for his child.

ONEIZA.

Take me then to Mecca!

There let me dwell a servant of the Temple.
 Bind thou thyself my veil, — to human eye
 It never shall be lifted. There, whilst thou
 Shalt go upon thine enterprise, my prayers,
 Dear Thalaba! shall rise to succor thee,
 And I shall live, — if not in happiness,
 Surely in hope.

THALABA.

Oh, think of better things!

The will of Heaven is plain: by wondrous ways
 It led us here, and soon the common voice
 Will tell what we have done, and how we dwell
 Under the shadow of the Sultan's wing;
 So shall thy father hear the fame, and find us
 What he hath wish'd us ever. — Still in tears!
 Still that unwilling eye! nay — nay — Oneiza —
 I dare not leave thee other than my own, —
 My wedded wife. Honor and gratitude
 As yet preserve the Sultan from all thoughts
 That sin against thee; but so sure as Heaven
 Hath gifted thee above all other maids
 With loveliness, so surely would those thoughts
 Of wrong arise within the heart of Power.
 If thou art mine, Oneiza, we are safe;
 But else, there is no sanctuary could save.

ONEIZA.

Thalaba! Thalaba!

30.

With song, with music, and with dance,
 The bridal pomp proceeds.
 Following the deep-veil'd Bride
 Fifty female slaves attend
 In costly robes that gleam
 With interwoven gold,
 And sparkle far with gems.
 A hundred slaves behind them bear
 Vessels of silver and vessels of gold,
 And many a gorgeous garment gay,
 The presents that the Sultan gave.
 On either hand the pages go
 With torches flaring through the gloom,
 And trump and timbrel merriment
 Accompanies their way;
 And multitudes with loud acclaim
 Shout blessings on the Bride.
 And now they reach the palace pile,
 The palace home of Thalaba,
 And now the marriage feast is spread,
 And from the finish'd banquet now
 The wedding guests are gone.

31.

Who comes from the bridal chamber? —
 It is Azrael, the Angel of Death.

NOTES TO BOOK VII.

Within its door; the lizard's track is left, &c. — 2, p. 281.

The dust which overpreads these beds of sand is so fine, that the lightest animal, the smallest insect, leaves there, as on snow, the vestiges of its track. The varieties of these impressions produce a pleasing effect, in spots where the saddened soul expects to meet with nothing but symptoms of the proscriptions of nature. — *It is impossible to see any thing more beautiful than the traces of the passage of a species of very small lizards, extremely common in these deserts. The extremity of their tail forms regular sinuosities, in the middle of two rows of delineations, also regularly imprinted by their four feet, with their five slender toes. These traces are multiplied and interwoven near the subterranean retreats of these little animals, and present a singular assemblage, which is not void of beauty.* — *Sommini.*

In the world's foundations, &c. — 4, p. 282.

These lines are feebly adapted from a passage in Burnet's Theory of the Earth.

Hæc autem dicta vellem de genuinis et majoribus terre montibus; non gratos Bacchi colles hic intelligimus, aut amenos illos monticulos, qui viridi herba et vicino fonte et arboribus, vim æstivi solis repellunt: Micos non deest sua qualiscunque elegantia et jucunditas. Sed longe aliud hic respicimus, nempe longæva illa tristitia et æqualentia corpora, telluris pondera, quæ duro capite rigent inter nubes, infærisque in terram sæcis pedibus, ab innumæris sæculis steterunt immobilia, atque nudo pectore pertulerunt tot annorum ardentes soles, fulmina et procellass. Hi sunt primævi et immortales illi montes, qui non aliunde, quam ex fracta mundi compage ortum suum ducere potuerunt, nec nisi cum eadem perituri sunt.

The whole chapter *de montibus* is written with the eloquence of a poet. Indeed, Gibbon bestowed no exaggerated praise on

Burnet in saying, that he had "blonded Scripture, history, and tradition, into one magnificent system, with a sublimity of imagination scarcely inferior to Milton himself." This work should be read in Latin; the author's own translation is miserably inferior. He lived in the worst age of English prose.

Zaccoum's fruit accured. — 16, p. 283.

The Zaccoum is a tree which issueth from the bottom of Hell; the fruit thereof resembleth the heads of devils; and the damned shall eat of the same, and shall fill their bellies therewith; and there shall be given them thereon a mixture of boiling water to drink; afterwards shall they return to Hell. — *Koran*, chap. 37.

This hellish Zaccoum has its name from a thorny tree in Tehama, which bears fruit like an almond, but extremely bitter; therefore the same name is given to the infernal tree. — *Sal.*

Some daughter of the Homerites. — 17, p. 283.

When the sister of the famous Derar was made prisoner before Damascus with many other Arabian women, she excited them to mutiny, they seized the poles of the tents, and attacked their captors. This bold resolution, says Marigny, was not inspired by impotent anger. Most of these women had military inclinations already; particularly those who were of the tribe of Himlar, or of the Homerites, where they are early exercised in riding the horse, and in using the bow, the lance, and the javelin. The revolt was successful, for, during the engagement, Derar came up to their assistance. — *Marigny*.

The Paradise of Sin. — 22, p. 284.

In the N. E. parts of Persia there was an old man named Aloadin, a Mahumetan, which had inclosed a goodly valley, situate between two hills, and furnished it with all variety which nature and art could yield; as fruits, pictures, rills of milk, wine, honey, water, palaces and beautiful damosells, richly attired, and called it Paradise. To this was no passage but by an impregnable castle; and daily preaching the pleasures of this Paradise to the youth which he kept in his court, sometimes he would minister a sleepy drinke to some of them, and then convey them thither, where, being entertained with those pleasures four or five days, they supposed themselves rapt into Paradise, and then being again cast into a trance by the said drinke, he caused them to be carried forth, and then would examine them of what they had seene, and by this delusion would make them resolute for any enterprise which he should appoint them; as to murder any prince his enemy, for they feared not death in hope of their Mahumetical Paradies. But Haslor or Ulm, after three years' siege, destroyed him, and this his fool's Paradise. — *Purchas*.

In another place, Purchas tells the same tale, but calls the impostor Aladenles, and says that Selim the Ottoman Emperor destroyed his Paradise.

The story is told by many writers, but with such difference of time and place, as wholly to invalidate its truth, even were the circumstances more probable.

Travelling on further towards the south, I arrived at a certain country called Melistorte, which is a very pleasant and fertile place. And in this country there was a certain aged man called Senex de Monte, who, round about two mountaines, had built a wall to enclose the said mountaines. Within this wall there were the fairest and most chrystall fountains in the whole world; and about the said fountains there were most beautiful virgins in great number, and goodly horses also; and, in a word, every thing that could be devised for bodily solace and delight, and therefore the inhabitants of the country call the same place by the name of Paradise.

The said olde Senex, when he saw any proper and valiant young man, he would admit him into his paradise. Moreover by certaine conducts, he makes wine and milk to flow abundantly. This Senex, when he hath a minde to revenge himselfe, or to slay any king or baron, commandeth him that is governor of the said Paradise to bring thereunto some of the acquaintance of the said king or baron, permitting him a

while to take his pleasure therein, and then to give him a certaine potion, being of force to cast him into such a slumber as should make him quite void of all sense, and so being in a profounde sleepe, to convey him out of his paradise; who being awaked, and seeing himselfe thrust out of the paradise, would become so sorrowfull, that he could not in the world devise what to do, or whither to turne him. Then would he go unto the forsaid olde man, beseeching him that he might be admitted againe into his paradise; who saith unto him, you cannot be admitted thither, unless you will slay such or such a man for my sake, and if you will give the attempt onely, whether you kill him or no, I will place you againe in paradise, that there you may remaine alwayes. Then would the party, without faile, put the same in execution, endeavouring to murder all those against whom the sayd olde man had conceived any hatred. And therefore all the kings of the East stood in awe of the sayd olde man, and gave unto him great tribute.

And when the Tartars had subdued a great part of the world, they came unto the sayd olde man, and tooke from him the custody of his paradise; who, being incensed therat, sent abroad divers desperate and resolute persons out of his furenamed paradise, and caused many of the Tartarian nobles to be slain. The Tartars, seeing this, went and besieged the city wherein the sayd olde man was, tooke him, and put him to a most cruell and ignominious death. — *Odericus*.

The most particular account is given by that undaunted liar, Sir John Maundeville.

"Beside the Yle of Pentecostre, that is, the Lond of Prestre John, is a gret Yle, long and brode, that men clepen Miste-rak; and it is in the Lordschipe of Prestre John. In that Yle is gret plente of godes. There was dwellinge sometyne a ryche man; and it is not long sithen, and men clept him Gatholonabes; and he was full of cauteles, and of sotylle disceytes; and had a fulle fair castelle, and a strong, in a mountayne, so strong and so noble, that no man cowde devise a fairere, ne a strengere. And he had let muren all the mountayne aboute with a stronge walle and a fair. And withinne the walles he had the fairest gardyn that ony man might behold; and therein were trees hereynge all manner of frutes that ony man cowde devyse, and therein were also alle maner vertuous herbes of gode smelle, and all other herbes also that beren fair floures, and he had also in that gardyn many faire welles, and beside the welles he had lete make faire halles and faire chambers, depeynted alle with gold and azure. And there weren in that place many dyverse thinges, and many dyverse stories; and of bestes and of bryddes that songen fulle delectably, and moveden he craft that it semede that thei weren quyke. And he had also in his gardyn all manner of fowles and of bestes, that ony man might thinke on, for to have play or desport to beholde hem. And he had also in that place, the faireste damysoles that mighte ben founde under the age of 15 yere, and the fairest zonge striplynges that men myghte gete of that same age; and all thei weren clothed in clothes of gold fully rychely, and he seyde that tho weren angeles. And he had also let make three welles faire and noble and all envayround with ston of jaspere, of cristalle, dyaped with gold, and sett with precious stoness, and grette orient perlos. And he had made a conduyt under erthe, so that the three welles, at his list, on scholde renne milk, another wyn, and another bony, and that place he clept paradys. And when that ony gode knyght, that was hardy and noble, came to see this Rialter, he wolde lede him into his paradys, and schewen him theise wondirfulle thinges to his deesport, and the marvellous and delicious song of dyverse bryddes, and the faire damysoles and the faire welles of mylk, wyn, and honey plenteous rennyng. And he wolde let make dyverse instruments of musick to sownen in an high tour, so merly, that it was joye for to here, and no man scholde see the craft thereof; and tho, he sayde, weren Angeles of God, and that place was paradys, that God had behyghte to his friendes, saying, *Dabo vobis terram fluentem lacte et melle*. And thanne wolde he maken hem to drynken of certeyn drynk, whereof anon thei scholde be dronken, and thanne wolde hem thincken gretter delyt than thei hadden before. And then wolde he seye to hem, that zif thei wolde dyen for him and for his love, that after hire dethe thei scholde come to his paradys, and thei scholde ben of the age of the damysoles, and thei scholde playen with hem and sit ben maydenes. And after

that sit scholde he putten hem in a fnyrre paradys, where that thei scholde see God of nature visibely in his mageste and in his blisse. And than wolde he schewe hem his entent and seye hem, that zif thei wolde go sle such a lord, or such a man, that was his enemye, or contrarious to his list, that thei scholde not drede to don it, and for to be sleyn therefore hemselfe; for afir hire dothe he wolde putten hem into another paradys, that was an hundred fold fairere than ony of the tothere; and there scholde thei dwellen with the most fairest damyseles that myghte be, and play with hem ever more. And thus wenten many dyverse lusty bacheleres for to sle grete lords, in dyverse countrees, that weten his enemys, and maden himself to ben slayn in hope to have that paradys. And thus often tyme he was revenged of his enemyes by his sotylyl disceytes and false cauteles. And when the worthe men of the contree hadden perceyved this sotylyl falschod of this Gatholonabes, thei assembled hem with force, and assayleden his castelle and slowen him, and destroyden all the faire places, and alle the nobeltees of that paradys. The place of the welles, and of the wallis, and of many other thinges, bene zit apertly sene; but the richesse is voyded cleene. And it is not long gon sithen that place was destroyed." — *Sir John Maundeville*.

"The man who serves him well!" — 27, p. 264.

Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown-royal which is set upon his head.

And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honor, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor. — *Esther*, vi. 8, 9.

Takes me then to Mecca! — 29, p. 265.

The Sheik Kotbeddin discusses the question, whether it be, upon the whole, an advantage or disadvantage to live at Mecca; for all doctors agree, that good works performed there have double the merit which they would have any where else. He therefore inquires, whether the guilt of sins must not be augmented in a like proportion. — *Notices des MSS. de la Bibl. Nat. t. 4. 541.*

THE EIGHTH BOOK.

*Quas potius decuit nostro te inferre sepulchro
Petronilla, tibi spargimus has lacrimas.
Spargimus has lacrimas mesti monumenta parentis, —
Et tibi pro Thalame sternimus hunc tumulum.
Sperabam genitor totius præferre jugales,
Et titulo patris jungero nomen avi;
Non! genar est Orcas; quique, O dulcissima! per te
Se sperabat avum, desinit esse pater.*

JOACH. BELLAIUS.

1.

WOMAN.

Go not among the Tombs, Old Man!
There is a madman there.

OLD MAN.

Will he harm me if I go?

WOMAN.

Not he, poor miserable man!
But 'tis a wretched sight to see

His utter wretchedness.

For all day long he lies on a grave,
And never is he seen to weep,
And never is he heard to groan,
Nor even at the hour of prayer
Bends his knee nor moves his lips.
I have taken him food for charity,
And never a word he spake;
But yet so ghastly he look'd,
That I have awaken'd at night
With the dream of his ghastly eyes.
Now, go not among the Tombs, Old Man!

OLD MAN.

Wherefore has the wrath of God
So sorely stricken him?

WOMAN.

He came a stranger to the land,
And did good service to the Sultan,
And well his service was rewarded.
The Sultan named him next himself,
And gave a palace for his dwelling,
And dower'd his bride with rich domains.

But on his wedding night
There came the Angel of Death.
Since that hour, a man distracted
Among the sepulchres he wanders.
The Sultan, when he heard the tale,
Said that for some untold crime,
Judgment thus had stricken him,
And asking Heaven forgiveness
That he had shown him favor,
Abandon'd him to want.

OLD MAN.

A Stranger did you say!

WOMAN.

An Arab born, like you.
But go not among the Tombs,
For the sight of his wretchedness
Might make a hard heart ache!

OLD MAN.

Nay, nay, I never yet have shun'd
A countryman in distress;
And the sound of his dear native tongue
May be like the voice of a friend.

2.

Then to the Sepulchre
Whereto she pointed him,
Old Moath bent his way.
By the tomb lay Thalaba,
In the light of the setting eve;
The sun, and the wind, and the rain,
Had rusted his raven locks;
His cheeks were fallen in,
His face-bones prominent;
Reclined against the tomb he lay,
And his lean fingers play'd,
Unwitting, with the grass that grew beside.

3.

The Old Man knew him not,
 But drawing near him, said,
 "Countryman, peace be with thee!"
 The sound of his dear native tongue
 Awaken'd Thalaba;
 He raised his countenance,
 And saw the good Old Man,
 And he arose and fell upon his neck,
 And groan'd in bitterness.
 Then Moath knew the youth,
 And fear'd that he was childless; and he turn'd
 His asking eyes, and pointed to the tomb.
 "Old Man!" cried Thalaba,
 "Thy search is ended here!"

4.

The father's cheek grew white,
 And his lip quiver'd with the misery;
 Howbeit, collectedly, with painful voice
 He answer'd, "God is good! His will be done!"

5.

The woe in which he spake,
 The resignation that inspired his speech,
 They soften'd Thalaba.
 "Thou hast a solace in thy grief," he cried,
 "A comforter within!
 Moath! thou seest me here,
 Deliver'd to the Evil Powers,
 A God-abandon'd wretch."

6.

The Old Man look'd at him incredulous.
 "Nightly," the youth pursued,
 "Thy daughter comes to drive me to despair.
 Moath, thou thinkest me mad;
 But when the Crier from the Minaret
 Proclaims the midnight hour,
 Hast thou a heart to see her?"

7.

In the Meidan now
 The clang of clarions and of drums
 Accompanied the Sun's descent.
 "Dost thou not pray, my son?"
 Said Moath, as he saw
 The white flag waving on the neighboring Mosque:
 Then Thalaba's eye grew wild
 "Pray!" echoed he, "I must not pray!"
 And the hollow groan he gave
 Went to the Old Man's heart.
 And bowing down his face to earth,
 In fervent agony he call'd on God.

8.

A night of darkness and of storms!
 Into the Chamber of the Tomb,
 Thalaba led the Old Man,
 To roof him from the rain.
 A night of storms! the wind
 Swept through the moonless sky,
 And moan'd among the pillar'd sepulchres;
 And in the pauses of its sweep
 They heard the heavy rain

Beat on the monument above.
 In silence on Oneiza's grave
 Her Father and her husband sat.

9.

The Crier from the Minaret
 Proclaim'd the midnight hour.
 "Now, now!" cried Thalaba;
 And o'er the chamber of the tomb
 There spread a lurid gleam,
 Like the reflection of a sulphur fire;
 And in that hideous light
 Oneiza stood before them. It was She,—
 Her very lineaments,—and such as death
 Had changed them, livid cheeks, and lips of blue;
 But in her eyes there dwelt
 Brightness more terrible
 Than all the loathsomeness of death.
 "Still art thou living, wretch?"
 In hollow tones she cried to Thalaba;
 "And must I nightly leave my grave
 To tell thee, still in vain,
 God hath abandon'd thee?"

10.

"This is not she!" the Old Man exclaim'd;
 "A Fiend; a manifest Fiend!"
 And to the youth he held his lance;
 "Strike and deliver thyself!"
 "Strike ~~her~~!" cried Thalaba,
 And, palsied of all power,
 Gazed fixedly upon the dreadful form.
 "Yea, strike her!" cried a voice, whose tones
 Flow'd with such sudden healing through his
 soul,
 As when the desert shower
 From death deliver'd him;
 But, unobedient to that well-known voice,
 His eye was seeking it,
 When Moath, firm of heart,
 Perform'd the bidding: through the vampire corpse
 He thrust his lance; it fell,
 And, howling with the wound,
 Its fiendish tenant fled.
 A sapphire light fell on them,
 And garmented with glory, in their sight
 Oneiza's Spirit stood.

11.

"O Thalaba!" she cried,
 "Abandon not thyself!
 Wouldst thou forever lose me? — O my husband,
 Go and fulfil thy quest,
 That in the Bowers of Paradise
 I may not look for thee
 In vain, nor wait thee long."

12.

To Moath then the Spirit
 Turn'd the dark lustre of her heavenly eyes:
 "Short is thy destined path,
 O my dear Father! to the abode of bliss.
 Return to Araby;
 There with the thought of death
 Comfort thy lonely age,

And Azrael, the Deliverer, soon
Will visit thee in peace."

13.

They stood with earnest eyes,
And arms outreaching, when again
The darkness closed around them.
The soul of Thalaba revived;
He from the floor his quiver took,
And as he bent the bow, exclaim'd,
"Was it the overruling Providence
That in the hour of frenzy led my hands
Instinctively to this?
To-morrow, and the sun shall brace anew
The slacken'd cord, that now sounds loose and
damp;
To-morrow, and its livelier tone will sing
In tort vibration to the arrow's flight.
I—but I also, with recovered health
Of heart, shall do my duty.
My Father! here I leave thee then!" he cried,
"And not to meet again,
Till, at the gate of Paradise,
The eternal union of our joys commence.
We parted last in darkness!"—and the youth
Thought with what other hopes;
But now his heart was calm,
For on his soul a heavenly hope had dawn'd.

14.

The Old Man answered nothing, but he held
His garment, and to the door
Of the Tomb Chamber followed him.
The rain had ceased; the sky was wild,
Its black clouds broken by the storm.
And, lo! it chanced, that in the chasm
Of Heaven between, a star,
Leaving along its path continuous light,
Shot eastward. "See my guide!" quoth Thalaba;
And turning, he received
Old Moath's last embrace,
And the last blessing of the good Old Man.

15.

Evening was drawing nigh,
When an old Dervise, sitting in the sun
At the cell door, invited for the night
The traveller; in the sun
He spread the plain repast,
Rice and fresh grapes; and at their feet there flow'd
The brook of which they drank.

16.

So as they sat at meal,
With song, with music, and with dance,
A wedding train went by;
The deep-veil'd bride, the female slaves,
The torches of festivity,
And trump and timbrel merriment
Accompanied their way.
The good old Dervise gave
A blessing as they past;
But Thalaba look'd on,
And breathed a low, deep groan, and hid his face.
The Dervise had known sorrow, and he felt

Compassion; and his words
Of pity and of piety
Open'd the young man's heart,
And he told all his tale.

17.

"Repine not, O my Son!" the Old Man replied,
"That Heaven hath chasten'd thee. Behold this
vine:

I found it a wild tree, whose wanton strength
Had swollen into irregular twigs
And bold excrescences,
And spent itself in leaves and little rings,
So, in the flourish of its outwardness,
Wasting the sap and strength
That should have given forth fruit.
But when I pruned the plant,
Then it grew temperate in its vain expense
Of useless leaves, and knotted, as thou seest,
Into these full, clear clusters, to repay
The hand that wisely wounded it.
Repine not, O my Son!
In wisdom and in mercy Heaven inflicts
Its painful remedies."

18.

Then pausing,— "Whither goest thou now?" he
ask'd.

"I know not," answered Thalaba.

"My purpose is to hold
Straight on, secure of this,
That, travel where I will, I cannot stray,
For Destiny will lead my course aright."

19.

"Far be from me," the Old Man replied,
"To shake that pious confidence;
And yet, if knowledge may be gain'd, methinks
Thy course should be to seek it painfully.
In Kaf the Simorg hath his dwelling-place,
The all-knowing Bird of Ages, who hath seen
The World, with all its children, thrice destroy'd.
Long is the path,
And difficult the way, of danger full;
But that unerring Bird
Could to a certain end
Direct thy weary search."

20.

Easy assent the youth
Gave to the words of wisdom; and behold,
At dawn, the adventurer on his way to Kaf.
And he hath travelled many a day
And many a river swum over,
And many a mountain ridge hath cross'd,
And many a measureless plain;
And now, amid the wilds advanced,
Long is it since his eyes
Have seen the trace of man.

21.

Cold! cold! 'tis a chilly clime
That the youth in his journey hath reach'd,
And he is a weary now,
And faint for lack of food.

• Cold! cold! there is no Sun in heaven;
 A heavy and uniform cloud
 Overspreads the face of the sky,
 And the snows are beginning to fall.
 Dost thou wish for thy deserts, O Son of Hodeirah?
 Dost thou long for the gales of Arabia?
 Cold! cold! his blood flows languidly,
 His hands are red, his lips are blue,
 His feet are sore with the frost.
 Cheer thee! cheer thee! Thalaba!
 A little yet bear up!

22.

All waste! no sign of life
 But the track of the wolf and the bear!
 No sound but the wild, wild wind,
 And the snow crunching under his feet!
 Night is come; neither moon, nor stars,
 Only the light of the snow!
 But behold a fire in a cave of the hill,
 A heart-reviving fire;
 And thither, with strength renew'd,
 Thalaba presses on.

23.

He found a Woman in the cave,
 A solitary Woman,
 Who by the fire was spinning,
 And singing as she spun.
 The pine boughs were cheerfully blazing,
 And her face was bright with the flame;
 Her face was as a Damsel's face,
 And yet her hair was gray.
 She bade him welcome with a smile,
 And still continued spinning,
 And singing as she spun.
 The thread the woman drew
 Was finer than the silkworm's,
 Was finer than the gossamer;
 The song she sung was low and sweet,
 But Thalaba knew not the words.

24.

He laid his bow before the hearth,
 For the string was frozen stiff;
 He took the quiver from his neck,
 For the arrow-plumes were iced.
 Then, as the cheerful fire
 Revived his languid limbs,
 The adventurer ask'd for food.
 The Woman answer'd him,
 And still her speech was song:
 "The She Bear she dwells near to me,
 And she hath cubs, one, two, and three;
 She hunts the deer, and brings him here,
 And then with her I make good cheer;
 And now to the chase the She Bear is gone,
 And she with her prey will be here anon."

25.

She ceased her spinning while she spake;
 And when she had answer'd him,
 Again her fingers twirl'd the thread,
 And again the Woman began,

In low, sweet tones to sing,
 The unintelligible song.

26.

The thread she spun it gleam'd like gold
 In the light of the odorous fire;
 Yet was it so wondrously thin,
 That, save when it shone in the light,
 You might look for it closely in vain.
 The youth sat watching it,
 And she observed his wonder,
 And then again she spake,
 And still her speech was song:
 "Now twine it round thy hands, I say,
 Now twine it round thy hands, I pray;
 My thread is small, my thread is fine,
 But he must be
 A stronger than thee,
 Who can break this thread of mine!"

27.

And up she raised her bright blue eyes,
 And sweetly she smiled on him,
 And he conceived no ill;
 And round and round his right hand,
 And round and round his left,
 He wound the thread so fine.
 And then again the Woman spake,
 And still her speech was song:
 "Now thy strength, O Stranger, strain!
 Now then break the slender chain."

28.

Thalaba strove; but the thread
 By magic hands was spun,
 And in his cheek the flush of shame
 Arose, commix'd with fear.
 She beheld, and laugh'd at him,
 And then again she sung:
 "My thread is small, my thread is fine,
 But he must be
 A stronger than thee,
 Who can break this thread of mine!"

29.

And up she raised her bright blue eyes,
 And fiercely she smiled on him:
 "I thank thee, I thank thee, Hodeirah's son!
 I thank thee for doing what can't be undone,
 For binding thyself in the chain I have spun.
 Then from his head she wrench'd
 A lock of his raven hair,
 And cast it in the fire,
 And cried aloud as it burnt,
 "Sister! Sister! hear my voice!
 Sister! Sister! come and rejoice!
 The thread is spun,
 The prize is won,
 The work is done,
 For I have made captive Hodeirah's Son."

30.

Borne in her magic car
 The Sister Sorceress came,

Khawla, the fiercest of the Sorcerer brood.
 She gazed upon the youth;
 She bade him break the slender thread;
 She laugh'd aloud for scorn;
 She clapp'd her hands for joy.

31.

The She Bear from the chase came in;
 She bore the prey in her bloody mouth;
 She laid it at Maimuna's feet;
 And then look'd up with wistful eyes,
 As if to ask her share.
 "There! There!" quoth Maimuna,
 And pointing to the prisoner-youth,
 She spurn'd him with her foot,
 And bade her make her meal.
 But then their mockery fail'd them,
 And anger and shame arose;
 For the She Bear fawn'd on Thalaba,
 And quietly lick'd his hand.

32.

The gray-hair'd Sorceress stamp'd the ground,
 And call'd a Spirit up;
 "Shall we bear the Enemy
 To the dungeon dens below?"

SPIRIT.

Woe! woe! to our Empire woe!
 If ever he tread the caverns below.

MAIMUNA.

Shall we leave him fetter'd here
 With hunger and cold to die?

SPIRIT.

Away from thy lonely dwelling fly!
 Here I see a danger nigh,
 That he should live, and thou shouldst die.

MAIMUNA.

Whither then must we bear the foe?

SPIRIT.

To Mohareb's island go;
 There shalt thou secure the foe,
 There prevent thy future woe.

33.

Then in the Car they threw
 The fetter'd Thalaba,
 And took their seats, and set
 Their feet upon his neck;
 Maimuna held the reins,
 And Khawla shook the scourge,
 And away! away! away!

34.

They were no steeds of mortal race
 That drew the magic car
 With the swiftness of feet and of wings.
 The snow-dust rises behind them;
 The ice-rock's splinters fly;
 And hark, in the valley below
 The sound of their chariot wheels,—
 And they are far over the mountains!

Away! away! away!
 The Demons of the air
 Shout their joy as the Sisters pass;
 The Ghosts of the Wicked that wander by night
 Flit over the magic car.

35.

Away! away! away!
 Over the hills and the plains,
 Over the rivers and rocks,
 Over the sands of the shore
 The waves of ocean heave
 Under the magic steeds;
 With unwet hoofs they trample the deep,
 And now they reach the Island coast,
 And away to the city the Monarch's abode.
 Open fly the city gates,
 Open fly the iron doors,
 The doors of the palace-court.
 Then stopp'd the charmed car.

36.

The Monarch heard the chariot wheels,
 And forth he came to greet
 The mistress whom he served.
 He knew the captive youth,
 And Thalaba beheld
 Mohareb in the robes of royalty,
 Whom erst his arm had thrust
 Down the bitumen pit.

NOTES TO BOOK VIII.

"But when the Crier from the Minaret," &c. — 6, p. 288.

As the celestial Apostle, at his retreat from *Medina*, did not perform always the five canonical prayers at the precise time, his disciples, who often neglected to join with him in the *Namaz*, assembled one day to fix upon some method of announcing to the public those moments of the day and night when their master discharged this first of religious duties. Flags, bells, trumpets, and fire, were successively proposed as signals. None of these, however, were admitted. The flags were rejected as unsuited to the sanctity of the object; the bells, on account of their being used by Christians; the trumpets, as appropriated to the Hebrew worship; the fires, as having too near an analogy to the religion of the pyrolators. From this contrariety of opinions, the disciples separated without any determination. But one of them, *Abdullah ibn Zeid Abderyt*, saw, the night following, in a dream, a celestial being, clothed in green: he immediately requested his advice, with the most zealous earnestness, respecting the object in dispute. I am come to inform you, replied the heavenly visitor, how to discharge this important duty of your religion. He then ascended to the roof of the house, and declared the *Ezann* with a loud voice, and in the same words which have been ever since used to declare the canonical periods. When he awoke, *Abdullah* ran to declare his vision to the prophet, who loaded him with blessings, and authorized that moment *Bilal Habeschy*, another of his disciples, to discharge, on the top of his house, that august office, by the title of *Muezzin*.

These are the words of the *Ezann*: *Most high God! most high God! most high God! I acknowledge that there is no other except God; I acknowledge that there is no other except God! I acknowledge that Mohammed is the Prophet of God! come to prayer! come to prayer! come to the temple of salvation. Great God! Great God! there is no God except God.*

This declaration must be the same for each of the five canonical periods, except that of the morning, when the

... to the temple of
... preferred to sleep,
... and party of Bilal
... the dawn
... will awake; this first of
... to be preferred to
... him, and com-
... the morning Exams.
... but with deliberation and
... the profession of
... them distinctly;
... the words
... make proper inter-
... his words, but let them be
... He must be interrupted
... During the whole Exams, he
... and his face turned, as
... of Allah. As he utters these
... to the temple of adoration, he must
... because he is supposed to
... the whole expanded uni-
... must recite, with a low
... there is no power,
... in that powerful

... — 7, p. 398.

... of the city of Tauris, there
... when the sun sets, and
... half an hour a
... They are placed on
... and
... in every city in Persia. —

... — 8, p. 398.

... are buried within the pre-
... at a distance
... of ground
... bath a particular
... where the bones of their
... for many generations.
... are all distinct and sep-
... upright, both at
... the name of the person who
... space is either
... with stone, or paved all
... principal citizens are
... chambers or cupolas
... of tombs and sepulchres,
... are constantly
... they continue, to
... that expression of
... of the sepul-
... the scribes, pharisees,
... which indeed appear beau-
... bones and all
... three months after any
... were a week to
... upon it. —

... of Mythen is a
... *Diogenes*, or
... In the
... of the urns, with
... the relations and per-
... the funeral, and per-

... of the Ancients.

... of the

... when the Demo-
... the

formed stated rites. A hole made through the floor was de- signed for pouring libations of honey, milk, or wine, with which it was usual to gratify the manes or spirits. — *Cher- dar's Travels in Asia Minor*.

St. Anthony the Great once retired to the sepulchres; a brother shut him in, in one of the tombs, and regularly brought him food. One day he found the doors of the tomb broken, and Anthony lying upon the ground as dead, the devil had so mauled him. Once a whole army of devils at- tacked him; the place was shaken from its foundation, the walls were thrown down, and the crowd of multiform fiends rushed in. They filled the place with the shapes of lions, and bulls, and wolves, asps, serpents, scorpions, pards, and bears, yelling and howling, and threatening, and flogging and wounding him. The brave saint defied them, and upbraided them for their cowardice in not attacking him one to one, and defended himself with the sign of the cross. And lo, a light fell from above, which at once put the hellish rabble to flight, and healed his wounds, and strengthened him; and the walls of the sepulchre rose from their ruins. Then knew An- thony the presence of the Lord, and the voice of Christ pro- ceeded from the light to comfort and applaud him.

Acta Sanctorum, tom. 2. Jan. 17. P. 193.

Vita S. Ant. auctore S. Athanasio.

The Egyptian saints frequently inhabited sepulchres. St. James the hermit found an old sepulchre, made in the form of a cave, wherein many bones of the dead had been deposited, which, by length of time, were now become as dust. Enter- ing there, he collected the bones into a heap, and laid them in a corner of the monument, and closed upon himself the old door of the cave.

Acta Sanct. tom. 2. Jan. 28. P. 872.

Vita S. Jacobi Eremitæ, apud Metaphrastem.

— the vampire corpse, &c. — 10, p. 398.

In the *Lettres Juives* is the following extract from the *Mer- cure Historique et Politique*. Octob. 1736.

We have had in this country a new scene of Vampirism, which is duly attested by two officers of the Tribunal of *Belgrade*, who took cognizance of the affair on the spot, and by an officer in his Imperial Majesty's troops at *Gradiack*, (in *Scaronia*), who was an eye-witness of the proceedings.

In the beginning of September, there died at the village of *Kinlora*, three leagues from *Gradiack*, an old man of above threescore and two: three days after he was buried, he appeared in the night to his son, and desired he would give him some- what to eat, and then disappeared. The next day the son told his neighbors these particulars. That night the father did not come, but the next evening he made him another visit, and desired something to eat. It is not known whether his son gave him any thing or not, but the next morning the young man was found dead in his bed. The magistrate or bailiff of the place had notice of this; as also that the same day five or six persons fell sick in the village, and died one after the other. He sent an exact account of this to the tribunal of *Belgrade*, and thereupon two commissioners were despatched to the village, attended by an executioner, with instructions to ex- amine closely into the affair. An officer in the Imperial ser- vice, from whom we have this relation, went also from *Gra- diack*, in order to examine personally an affair of which he had heard so much. They opened, in the first place, the graves of all who had been buried in six weeks. When they came to that of the old man, they found his eyes open, his color fresh, his respiration quick and strong; yet he appeared to be stiff and insensible. From these signs, they concluded him to be a notorious *Vampire*. The executioner thereupon, by the command of the commissioners, struck a stake through his heart; and when he had so done, they made a bonfire, and therein consumed the carcass to ashes. There were no marks of Vampirism found on his son, or on the bodies of the other persons who died so suddenly.

Thanks be to God, we are as far as any people can be from giving into credulity; we acknowledge that all the lights of physic do not enable us to give any account of this fact, nor do we pretend to enter into its causes. However, we cannot avoid giving credit to a matter of fact juridically attested by competent and unsuspected witnesses, especially since it is far

from being the only one of the kind. We shall here annex an instance of the same sort in 1732, already inserted in the *Gleaner*, No. 18.

In a certain town of *Hungary*, which is called, in Latin, *Opida Heidenum*, on the other side *Thibiscus*, vulgarly called the *Typos*, that is to say, the river which washes the celebrated territory of *Thuby*, as also a part of *Transylvania*, the people known by the name of *Hejdukes* believe that certain dead persons, whom they call *Vampires*, suck the blood of the living, inasmuch that these people appear like skeletons, while the dead bodies of the suckers are so full of blood, that it runs out at all the passages of their bodies, and even at their very pores. This old opinion of theirs they support by a multitude of facts, attested in such a manner, that they leave no room for doubt. We shall here mention some of the most considerable.

It is now about five years ago, that a certain *Hejduke*, an inhabitant of the village of *Medreiga*, whose name was *Arnold Paul*, was bruised to death by a hay-cart, which ran over him. Thirty days after his death, no less than four persons died suddenly in that manner, wherein, according to the tradition of the country, those people generally die who are sucked by *Vampires*. Upon this, a story was called to mind that this *Arnold Paul* had told in his lifetime, viz. that at *Cossova*, on the frontiers of the *Turkish Servia*, he had been tormented by a *Vampire*; (now the established opinion is, that a person sucked by a *Vampire* becomes a *Vampire* himself, and sucks in his turn;) but that he had found a way to rid himself of this evil by eating some of the earth out of the *Vampire's* grave, and rubbing himself with his blood. This precaution, however, did not hinder his becoming a *Vampire*; inasmuch, that his body being taken up forty days after his death, all the marks of a notorious *Vampire* were found thereon. His complexion was fresh, his hair, nails, and beard were grown; he was full of fluid blood, which ran from all parts of his body upon his shroud. The *Hadnagy* or *Bailiff* of the place, who was a person well acquainted with *Vampirism*, caused a sharp stake to be thrust, as the custom is, through the heart of *Arnold Paul*, and also quite through his body; whereupon he cried out dreadfully, as if he had been alive. This done, they cut off his head, burnt his body, and threw the ashes thereof into the *Savoe*. They took the same measures with the bodies of those persons who had died of *Vampirism*, for fear that they should fall to sucking in their turns.

All these prudent steps did not hinder the same mischief from breaking out again about five years afterwards, when several people in the same village died in a very odd manner. In the space of three months, seventeen persons of all ages and sexes died of *Vampirism*, some suddenly, and some after two or three days' suffering. Amongst others, there was one *Szozsda*, the daughter of a *Hejduke*, whose name was *Jozsda*, who, going to bed in perfect health, waked in the middle of the night, and making a terrible outcry affirmed, that the son of a certain *Hejduke*, whose name was *Millo*, and who had been dead about three weeks, had attempted to strangle her in her sleep. She continued from that time in a languishing condition, and in the space of three days died. What this girl had said, discovered the son of *Millo* to be a *Vampire*. They took up the body, and found him so in effect. The principal persons of the place, particularly the physician and surgeons, began to examine very narrowly, how, in spite of all their precautions, *Vampirism* had again broke out in so terrible a manner. After a strict inquiry, they found that the deceased *Arnold Paul* had not only sucked the four persons before mentioned, but likewise several boasts, of whom the new *Vampires* had eaten, particularly the son of *Millo*. Induced by these circumstances, they took a resolution of digging up the bodies of all persons who had died within a certain time. They did so, and amongst forty bodies, there were found seventeen evidently *Vampires*. Through the hearts of these they drove stakes, cut off their heads, burnt their bodies, and threw the ashes into the river. All the informations we have seen speaking of were taken in a legal way, and all the executions were so performed, as appears by certificates drawn up in full form, attested by several officers in the neighboring garrisons, by the surgeons of several regiments, and the principal inhabitants of the place. The verbal process was sent towards the latter end of last January, to the council of war at *Pisines*, who thereupon established a special commission to

examine into these facts. Those just now mentioned were attested by the *Hadnagy Barrierer*, the principal *Hejduke* of the village, as also by *Buttner*, first lieutenant of prince *Alexander of Wurtemberg*, *Flickelenger*, surgeon-major of the regiment of *Furstenberg*, three other surgeons of the same regiment, and several other persons.

This superstition extends to Greece.

The man, whose story we are going to relate, was a peasant of *Mycone*, naturally ill-natured and quarrelsome; this is a circumstance to be taken notice of in such cases. He was murdered in the fields, nobody knew how, or by whom. Two days after his being buried in a chapel in the town, it was noised about that he was seen to walk in the night with great haste, that he tumbled about people's goods, put out their lamps, gripped them behind, and a thousand other monkey tricks. At first the story was received with laughter; but the thing was looked upon to be serious when the better sort of people began to complain of it; the *Papas* themselves gave credit to the fact, and no doubt had their reasons for so doing; masses must be said, to be sure: but for all this, the peasant drove his old trade, and heeded nothing they could do. After divers meetings of the chief people of the city, of priests, and monks, it was gravely concluded, that it was necessary, in consequence of some musty ceremonial, to wait till nine days after the interment should be expired.

On the tenth day, they said one mass in the chapel where the body was laid, in order to drive out the Demon which they imagined was got into it. After mass, they took up the body, and got every thing ready for pulling out its heart. The butcher of the town, an old clumsy fellow, first opens the belly instead of the breast; he groped a long while among the entrails, but could not find what he looked for; at last, somebody told him he should cut up the diaphragm. The heart was then pulled out, to the admiration of all the spectators. In the mean time, the corpse stunk so abominably, that they were obliged to burn frankincense; but the smoke mixing with the exhalations from the carcass, increased the stink, and began to muddle the poor people's pericranies. Their imagination, struck with the spectacle before them, grew full of visions. It came into their noddles that a thick smoke came out of the body; we durst not say it was the smoke of the incense. They were incessantly bawling out *Vroucolacas*, in the chapel, and place before it; this is the name they give to these pretended *Redivivi*. The noise bellowed through the streets, and it seemed to be a name invented on purpose to rend the roof of the chapel. Several there present averred, that the wretch's blood was extremely red; the butcher swore the body was still warm; whence they concluded that the deceased was a very ill man for not being thoroughly dead, or, in plain terms, for suffering himself to be reanimated by *Old Nick*; which is the notion they have of *Vroucolacas*. They then roared out that name in a stupendous manner. Just at this time came in a flock of people, loudly protesting, they plainly perceived the body was not grown stiff, when it was carried from the fields to church to be buried, and that consequently it was a true *Vroucolacas*; which word was still the burden of the song.

I don't doubt they would have sworn it did not stink, had not we been there; so mazed were the poor people with this disaster, and so infatuated with their notion of the dead being reanimated. As for us, who were got as close to the corpse as we could, that we might be more exact in our observations, we were almost poisoned with the intolerable stink that issued from it. When they asked us what we thought of this body, we told them we believed it to be very thoroughly dead. But as we were willing to cure, or at least not to exasperate their prejudiced imaginations, we represented to them, that it was no wonder the butcher should feel a little warmth when he groped among entrails that were then rotting, that it was no extraordinary thing for it to emit fumes, since dug turned up will do the same; that as for the pretended redness of the blood, it still appeared by the butcher's hands to be nothing but a very stinking, nasty smear.

After all our reasons, they were of opinion it would be their wisest course to burn the dead man's heart on the sea shore; but this execution did not make him a bit more tractable; he went on with his racket more furiously than ever; he was accused of beating folks in the night, breaking down doors, and even roofs of houses, clattering windows, tearing clothes,

emptying bottles and vessels. It was the most thirsty devil! I believe he did not spare any body but the Consul, in whose house we lodged. Nothing could be more miserable than the condition of this island; all the inhabitants seemed frightened out of their senses; the wisest among them were stricken like the rest; it was an epidemical disease of the brain, as dangerous and infectious as the madness of dogs. Whole families quitted their houses, and brought their tent beds from the farthest parts of the town into the public place, there to spend the night. They were every instant complaining of some new insult; nothing was to be heard but sighs and groans at the approach of night; the better sort of people retired into the country.

When the prepossession was so general, we thought it our best way to hold our tongues. Had we opposed it, we had not only been accounted ridiculous blockheads, but Atheists and Infidels; how was it possible to stand against the madness of a whole people? Those that believed we doubted the truth of the fact, came and upbraided us with our incredulity, and strove to prove that there were such things as Vroucolacases, by citations out of the *Buskier of Faith*, written by F. Richard, a Jesuit Missionary. He was a Latin, say they, and consequently you ought to give him credit. We should have got nothing by denying the justness of the consequence: it was as good as a comedy to us every morning to hear the new follies committed by this night bird; they charged him with being guilty of the most abominable sins.

Some citizens, that were most zealous for the good of the public, fancied they had been deficient in the most material part of the ceremony. They were of opinion that they had been wrong in saying mass before they had pulled out the wretch's heart: had we taken this precaution, quoth they, we had bit the devil as sure as a gun: he would have been hanged before he would ever have come there again; whereas, saying mass first, the cunning dog fled for it awhile, and came back again when the danger was over.

Notwithstanding these wise reflections, they remained in as much perplexity as they were the first day: they meet night and morning, they debate, they make processions three days and three nights; they oblige the Papas to fast; you might see them running from house to house, holy-water-brush in hand, sprinkling it all about, and washing the doors with it; nay, they poured it into the mouth of the poor Vroucolacas.

We so often repeated it to the magistrates of the town, that in Christendom we should keep the strictest watch a-nights upon such an occasion, to observe what was done, that at last they caught a few vagabonds, who undoubtedly had a hand in these disorders; but either they were not the chief ringleaders, or else they were released too soon. For two days afterwards, to make themselves amends for the Lent they had kept in prison, they fell foul again upon the wine-tubs of those who were such fools as to leave their houses empty in the night: so that the people were forced to betake themselves again to their prayers.

One day, as they were hard at this work, after having stuck I know not how many naked swords over the grave of this corpse, which they took up three or four times a-day, for any man's whim, an Albanese that happened to be at Mycone took upon him to say, with a voice of authority, that it was in the last degree ridiculous to make use of the swords of Christians in a case like this. Can you not conceive, blind as ye are, says he, that the handles of these swords, being made like a cross, hinders the devil from coming out of the body? Why do you not rather take the Turkish sabres? The advice of this learned man had no effect: the Vroucolacas was incorrigible, and all the inhabitants were in a strange consternation; they knew not now what saint to call upon, when, of a sudden, with one voice, as if they had given each other the hint, they fell to bawling out all through the city, that it was intolerable to wait any longer; that the only way left was to burn the Vroucolacas entire; but after so doing, let the devil lurk in it if he could; that it was better to have recourse to this extremity than to have the island totally deserted; and, indeed, whole families began to pack up, in order to retire to Syre or Tinos. The magistrates therefore ordered the Vroucolacas to be carried to the point of the island St. George, where they

prepared a great pile with pitch and tar, for fear the wood, as dry as it was, should not burn fast enough of itself. What they had before left of this miserable carcass was thrown into this fire and consumed presently.—It was on the 1st of January, 1701. We saw the flame as we returned from Delos; it might justly be called a bonfire of joy, since after this no more complaints were heard against the Vroucolacas; they said that the devil had now met with his match, and some ballads were made to turn him into ridicule.—*Tournefort*.

In Dalmatia, the Morlachians, before a funeral, cut the hamstrings of the corpse, and mark certain characters upon the body with a hot iron; they then drive nails or pins into different parts of it, and the sorcerers finish the ceremony by repeating certain mysterious words; after which they rest confident that the deceased cannot return to the earth to shed the blood of the living.—*Cassas*.

The Turks have an opinion, that men that are buried have a sort of life in their graves. If any man makes affidavit before a judge, that he heard a noise in a man's grave, he is, by order, dug up, and chopped all to pieces. The merchants, at Constantinople, once ailing on horseback, had, as usual, for protection, a Janizary with them. Passing by the burying place of the Jews, it happened that an old Jew sat by a sepulchre. The Janizary rode up to him, and rated him for stinking the world a second time, and commanded him to get into his grave again.—*Roger North's Life of Sir Dudley North*.

"That Heaven has chasten'd thee. Behold this vine." — 17, p. 268.

In these lines, I have versified a passage in Bishop Taylor's *Sermons*, altering as little as possible his unimprovable language.

"For so have I known a luxuriant vine swell into irregular twigs and bold excrescences, and spend itself in leaves and little rings, and afford but trifling clusters to the wine-press, and a faint return to his heart which longed to be refreshed with a full vintage; but when the Lord of the vine had caused the dressers to cut the wilder plant, and made it bleed, it grew temperate in its vain expense of useless leaves, and knotted into fair and juicy branches, and made accounts of that loss of blood, by the return of fruit."

"And difficult the way, of danger full." — 19, p. 269.

It appears from Hafiz, that the way is not easily found out. He says, "Do not expect faith from any one; if you do, deceive yourself in searching for the Simorg and the philosopher's stone."

And away! away! away! — 31, p. 291.

My readers will recollect the Lenora. The unwilling resemblance has been forced upon me by the subject. I could not turn aside from the road, because Burger had travelled it before. The "Old Woman of Berkeley" has been foolishly called an imitation of that inimitable ballad: the likeness is of the same kind as between *Macedon* and *Monmouth*. Both are ballads, and there is a horse in both.

Moharab in the robes of royalty, &c. — 36, p. 291.

How came Moharab to be Sultan of this island? Every one who has read *Don Quixote*, knows that there are always islands to be had by adventurers. He killed the former Sultan, and reigned in his stead. What could not a *Don Quixote* perform? The narration would have interrupted the flow of the main story.

THE NINTH BOOK.

Conscience!—

Poor plodding priests, and preaching friars, may make
 Their hollow pulpits and the empty aisles
 Of churches ring with that round word; but we,
 That draw the subtle and more piercing air
 In that sublimed region of a court,
 Know all is good we make so, and go on
 Secured by the prosperity of our crimes.

B. JONSON. MORTIMER'S FALL.

1.

"Go up, my Sister Maimuna,
 Go up, and read the stars!"

2.

Lo! on the terrace of the topmost tower
 She stands; her darkening eyes,
 Her fine face raised to Heaven;
 Her white hair flowing like the silver streams
 That streak the northern night.

3.

They hear her coming tread,
 They lift their asking eyes;
 Her face is serious, her unwilling lips
 Slow to the tale of ill.
 "What hast thou read? what hast thou read?"
 Quoth Khawla in alarm.
 "Danger—death—judgment!" Maimuna replied.

4.

"Is that the language of the lights of Heaven?"
 Exclaim'd the sterner Witch;
 "Creatures of Allah, they perform his will,
 And with their lying menaces would daunt
 Our credulous folly. Maimuna,
 I never liked this uncongenial lore!
 Better befits to make the Sacrifice
 Of Divination; so shall I
 Be mine own Oracle.
 Command the victims thou, O King!
 Male and female they must be;
 Thou knowest the needful rites.
 Meanwhile I purify the place."

5.

The Sultan went; the Sorceress rose,
 And North, and South, and East, and West,
 She faced the points of Heaven;
 And ever where she turn'd
 She laid her hand upon the wall;
 And up she look'd, and smote the air;
 And down she stoop'd, and smote the floor.
 "To Eblis and his servants
 I consecrate the place;
 Let enter none but they!
 Whatever hath the breath of life,
 Whatever hath the sap of life,
 Let it be blasted and die!"

6.

Now all is prepared;
 Mohareb returns,
 The Circle is drawn,
 The Victims have bled,
 The Youth and the Maid.
 She in the circle holds in either hand,
 Clinch'd by the hair, a head,
 The heads of the Youth and the Maid.
 "Go out, ye lights!" quoth Khawla;
 And in darkness began the spell.

7.

With spreading arms she whirls around
 Rapidly, rapidly,
 Ever around and around;
 And loudly she calls the while,
 "Eblis! Eblis!"
 Loudly, incessantly,
 Still she calls, "Eblis! Eblis!"
 Giddily, giddily, still she whirls,
 Loudly, incessantly, still she calls;
 The motion is ever the same,
 Ever around and around;
 The calling is still the same,
 Still it is, "Eblis! Eblis!"
 Till her voice is a shapeless yell,
 And dizzily rolls her brain;
 And now she is full of the Fiend.
 She stops, she rocks, she reels!
 Look! look! she appears in the darkness!
 Her flaming hairs curl up,
 All living, like the Meteor's locks of light!
 Her eyes are like the sickly Moon!

8.

It is her lips that move.
 Her tongue that shapes the sound;
 But whose is the Voice that proceeds?
 "Ye may hope, and ye may fear;
 The danger of his stars is near.
 Sultan! if he perish, woe!
 Fate hath written one death-blow
 For Mohareb and the Foe!
 Triumph! triumph! only she
 That knit his bonds can set him free."

9.

She spake the Oracle,
 And senselessly she fell.
 They knelt in care beside her,—
 Her Sister and the King;
 They sprinkled her palms with water;
 They wetted her nostrils with blood.

10.

She wakes as from a dream,
 She asks the utter'd voice;
 But when she heard, an anger and a grief
 Darken'd her wrinkling brow.
 "Then let him live in long captivity!"
 She answer'd: but Mohareb's quicken'd eye
 Perused her sullen countenance,
 That lied not with the lips.
 A miserable man!

What boots it that, in central caves,
The Powers of Evil at his Baptism pledged
The Sacrament of Hell!
His death secures them now.
What boots it that they gave
Abdaldar's guardian ring,
When, through another's life,
The blow may reach his own?

11.

He sought the dungeon cell
Where Thalaba was laid.
'Twas the gray morning twilight, and the voice
Of Thalaba, in prayer,
With words of hallow'd import, smote his ear.
The grating of the heavy hinge
Roused not the Arabian youth;
Nor lifted he his earthward face,
At sound of coming feet.
Nor did Mohareb with unholy speech
Disturb the duty: silent, spirit-awed,
Envious, heart-humbled, he beheld
The peace which piety alone can give.

12.

When Thalaba, the perfect rite perform'd,
Raised his calm eye, then spake the Island-Chief:
"Arab! my guidance through the dangerous Cave
Thy service overpaid,
An unintended friend in enmity.
The Hand that caught thy ring
Received and bore me to the scene I sought.
Now know me grateful. I return
That amulet, thy only safety here."

13.

Artful he spake, with show of gratitude
Veiling the selfish deed.
Lock'd in his magic chain,
Thalaba on his passive powerless hand
Received again the Spell.
Remembering then with what an ominous faith
First he drew on the ring,
The youth repeats his words of augury;
"In God's name and the Prophet's! be its power
Good, let it serve the righteous! if for evil,
God and my trust in Him shall hallow it.
Blindly the wicked work
The righteous will of Heaven!"
So Thalaba received again
The written ring of gold.

14.

Thoughtful awhile Mohareb stood,
And eyed the captive youth.
Then, building skilfully sophistic speech,
Thus he began: "Brave art thou, Thalaba;
And wherefore are we foes? — for I would buy
Thy friendship at a princely price, and make thee
To thine own welfare wise.
Hear me! in Nature are two hostile Gods,
Makers and Masters of existing things,
Equal in power: — nay, hear me patiently! —
Equal — for look around thee! The same Earth
Bears fruit and poison; where the Camel finds

His fragrant food, the horned Viper there
Sucks in the juice of death: the Elements
Now serve the use of man, and now assert
Dominion o'er his weakness: dost thou hear
The sound of merriment and nuptial song?
From the next house proceeds the mourner's cry,
Lamenting o'er the dead. Say'st thou that Sin
Enter'd the world of Allah? that the Fiend,
Permitted for a season, prowls for prey?
When to thy tent the venomous serpent creeps,
Dost thou not crush the reptile? Even so,
Be sure, had Allah crush'd his Enemy,
But that the power was wanting. From the first,
Eternal as themselves their warfare is;
To the end it must endure. Evil and Good,
What are they, Thalaba, but words? in the strife
Of Angels, as of Men, the weak are guilty;
Power must decide. The Spirits of the Dead,
Quitting their mortal mansion, enter not,
As falsely ye are preach'd, their final seat
Of bliss, or bale; nor in the sepulchre
Sleep they the long, long sleep: each joins the host
Of his great leader, aiding in the war
Whose fate involves his own.

Woe to the vanquish'd then!
Woe to the sons of man who follow'd him!
They, with their Leader, through eternity,
Must howl in central fires.
Thou, Thalaba, hast chosen ill thy part,
If choice it may be call'd, where will was not,
Nor searching doubt, nor judgment wise to weigh.
Hard is the service of the Power beneath
Whose banners thou wert born; his discipline
Severe, yes, cruel; and his wages, rich
Only in promise; who hath seen the pay?
For us, the pleasures of the world are ours,
Riches and rule, the kingdoms of the Earth.
We met in Babylon adventurers both,
Each zealous for the hostile Power he serv'd;
We meet again; thou feelest what thou art,
Thou seest what I am, the Sultan here,
The Lord of Life and Death.
Abandon him who has abandon'd thee,
And be, as I am, great among mankind!"

15.

The Captive did not, hasty to confute,
Break off that subtle speech;
But when the expectant silence of the King
Look'd for his answer, then spake Thalaba.
"And this then is thy faith! this monstrous creed!
This lie against the Sun, and Moon, and Stars,
And Earth, and Heaven! Blind man, who canst
not see
How all things work the best! who wilt not know
That in the Manhood of the World, whate'er
Of folly mark'd its Infancy, of vice
Sullied its Youth, ripe Wisdom shall cast off,
Stablished in good, and, knowing evil, safe.
Sultan Mohareb, yes, ye have me here
In chains; but not forsaken, though oppress'd;
Cast down, but not destroy'd. Shall danger daunt,
Shall death dismay his soul, whose life is given
For God, and for his brethren of mankind?
Alike rewarded, in that holy cause,

The Conqueror's and the Martyr's palm above
Beam with one glory. Hope ye that my blood
Can quench the dreaded flame? and know ye not,
That leagued against ye are the Just and Wise,
And all Good Actions of all ages past,
Yea, your own crimes, and Truth, and God in
Heaven?"

16.

"Slave!" quoth Mohareb, and his lip
Quiver'd with eager wrath,
"I have thee! thou shalt feel my power,
And in thy dungeon loathsomeness
Rot piecemeal, limb from limb!"
And out the Tyrant rushes,
And all-impatient of the thoughts
That canker'd in his heart,
Seeks, in the giddiness of boisterous sport,
Short respite from the avenging power within.

17.

What Woman is she
So wrinkled and old,
That goes to the wood?
She leans on her staff
With a tottering step,
She tells her bead-string slow
Through fingers dull'd by age.
The wanton boys bemock her;
The babe in arms that meets her
Turns round with quick affright,
And clings to his nurse's neck.

18.

Hark! hark! the hunter's cry;
Mohareb has gone to the chase.
The dogs, with eager yelp,
Are struggling to be free;
The hawks, in frequent stoop,
Token their haste for flight;
And couchant on the saddle-bow,
With tranquil eyes and talons sheathed,
The ounce expects his liberty.

19.

Propp'd on the staff that shakes
Beneath her trembling weight,
The Old Woman sees them pass.
Holloa! halloa!
The game is up!
The dogs are loosed,
The deer bounds over the plain:
The dogs pursue
Far, far behind,
Though at full stretch,
With eager speed,
Far, far behind.
But lo! the Falcon o'er his head
Hovers with hostile wings,
And buffets him with blinding strokes!
Dizzy with the deafening strokes,
In blind and interrupted course,
Poor beast, he struggles on;
And now the dogs are nigh!
How his heart pants! you see

The panting of his heart;
And tears like human tears
Roll down, along the big veins fever-swollen;
And now the death-sweat darkens his dun hide;
His fear, his groans, his agony, his death,
Are the sport, and the joy, and the triumph!

20.

Halloa! another prey,
The nimble Antelope!
The ounce is freed; one spring,
And his talons are sheathed in her shoulders,
And his teeth are red in her gore.
There came a sound from the wood,
Like the howl of the winter wind at night,
Around a lonely dwelling;
The ounce, whose gums were warm in his prey,
He hears the summoning sound.
In vain his master's voice,
No longer dreaded now,
Calls and recalls with threatful tone;
Away to the forest he goes;
For that Old Woman had laid
Her shrivell'd finger on her shrivell'd lips,
And whistled with a long, long breath;
And that long breath was the sound
Like the howl of the winter wind, at night,
Around a lonely dwelling.

21.

Mohareb knew her not,
As to the chase he went,
The glance of his proud eye
Passing in scorn o'er age and wretchedness.
She stands in the depth of the wood,
And panting to her feet,
Fawning and fearful, creeps
The ounce by charms constrain'd.
Well mayst thou fear, and vainly dost thou fawn
Her form is changed, her visage new,
Her power, her art the same!
It is Khawla that stands in the wood.

22.

She knew the place where the Mandrake grew,
And round the neck of the ounce,
And round the Mandrake's head,
She tightens the ends of her cord.
Her ears are closed with wax,
And her press'd finger fastens them,
Deaf as the Adder, when, with grounded head,
And circled form, both avenues of sound
Barr'd safely, one slant eye
Watches the charmer's lips
Waste on the wind his baffled witchery.
The spotted ounce, so beautiful,
Springs forceful from the scourge:
With that the dying plant, all agony,
Feeling its life-strings crack,
Utter'd the unimaginable groan
That none can hear and live.

23.

Then from her victim servant Khawla loosed
The precious poison. Next, with naked hand,

She pluck'd the boughs of the manchineel;
And of the wormy wax she took,
That, from the perforated tree forced out,
Bewray'd its insect-parent's work within

24.

In a cavern of the wood she sits,
And moulds the wax to human form;
And, as her fingers kneaded it,
By magic accents, to the mystic shape
Imparted with the life of Thalaba,
In all its passive powers,
Mysterious sympathy.
With the mandrake and the manchineel
She builds her pile accursed.
She lays her finger to the pile,
And blue and green the flesh
Glow with emitted fire,
A fire to kindle that strange fuel meet.

25.

Before the fire she placed the imaged wax;
"There waste away!" the Enchantress cried,
"And with thee waste Hodeirah's Son!"

26.

Fool! fool! go thaw the everlasting ice,
Whose polar mountains bound the human reign.
Blindly the wicked work
The righteous will of Heaven!
The doom'd Destroyer wears Abdaldar's ring;
Against the danger of his horoscope
Yourselves have shielded him;
And on the sympathizing wax,
The unadmitted flames play powerlessly
As the cold moon-beam on a plain of snow.

27.

"Curse thee! curse thee!" cried the fiendly woman,
"Hast thou yet a spell of safety?"
And in the raging flames
She threw the imaged wax
It lay amid the flames,
Like Polycarp of old,
When, by the glories of the burning stake
O'er-vaulted, his gray hairs
Curl'd, life-like, to the fire
That haloed round his saintly brow.

28.

"Wherefore is this!" cried Khawla, and she
stamp'd
Thrice on the cavern floor:
"Maimuna! Maimuna!"
Thrice on the floor she stamp'd,
Then to the rocky gateway glanced
Her eager eyes, and Maimuna was there.
"Nay, Sister, nay!" quoth she; "Mohareb's life
Is link'd with Thalaba's!
Nay, Sister, nay! the plighted oath!
The common sacrament!"

29.

"Idiot!" said Khawla, "one must die, or all!
Faith kept with him were treason to the rest.
Why lies the wax like marble in the fire?"

What powerful amulet
Protects Hodeirah's Son?"

30.

Cold, marble-cold, the wax
Lay on the raging pile,
Cold in that white intensity of fire.
The Bat, that with her hook'd and leathery wings
Clung to the cave-roof, loosed her hold,
Death-sickening with the heat;
The Toad, which to the darkest nook had crawl'd,
Panted fast, with fever pain;
The Viper from her nest came forth,
Leading her quicken'd brood,
That, sportive with the warm delight, roll'd out
Their thin curls, tender as the tendril rings,
Ere the green beauty of their brittle youth
Grows brown, and toughens in the summer sun.
Cold, marble-cold, the wax
Lay on the raging pile,
The silver quivering of the element
O'er its pale surface shedding a dim gloss.

31.

Amid the red and fiery smoke,
Watching the portent strange,
The blue-eyed Sorceress and her Sister stood,
Seeming a ruined Angel by the side
Of Spirit born in hell.
Maimuna raised at length her thoughtful eyes:
"Whence, Sister, was the wax?
The work of the worm, or the bee?
Nay, then, I marvel not!
'T were as wise to bring from Ararat
The fore-world's wood to build the magic pile,
And feed it from the balm bower, through whose
veins
The Martyr's blood sends such a virtue out
That the fond mother from beneath its shade
Wreathes the horn'd viper round her playful child.
This is the eternal, universal strife!
There is a Grave-wax,— I have seen the Gouls
Fight for the dainty at their banqueting."—

32.

"Excellent Witch!" quoth Khawla; and she went
To the cave-arch of entrance, and scowl'd up,
Mocking the blessed Sun:
"Shine thou in Heaven, but I will shadow Earth!
Thou wilt not shorten day,
But I will hasten darkness!" Then the Witch
Began a magic song,
One long, low tone, through teeth half-closed,
Through lips slow-moving, muttered slow;
One long-continued breath,
Till to her eyes a darker yellowness
Was driven, and, fuller swollen, the prominent veins
On her loose throat grew black.
Then, looking upward, thrice she breathed
Into the face of Heaven.
The baneful breath infected Heaven;
A mildewing fog it spread
Darker and darker; so the evening sun
Pour'd his unentering glory on the mist,
And it was night below

33.

"Bring now the wax," quoth Khawla, "for thou know'st
The mine that yields it. Forth went Maimuna;
In mist and darkness went the Sorceress forth;
And she hath reach'd the Place of Tombs,
And in their sepulchres the Dead
Feel feet unholy trampling over them.

34.

Thou startest, Maimuna,
Because the breeze is in thy lifted locks!
Is Khawla's spell so weak?
Sudden came the breeze and strong;
The heavy mist, wherewith the lungs, oppress'd,
Were laboring late, flies now before the gale,
Thin as an infant's breath,
Seen in the sunshine of an autumn frost.
Sudden it came, and soon its work was done,
And suddenly it ceased;
Cloudless and calm it left the firmament,
And beautiful in the blue sky
Arose the summer Moon.

35.

She heard the quicken'd action of her blood;
She felt the fever in her cheeks.
Daunted, yet desperate, in a tomb
Entering, with impious hand she traced
Circles, and squares, and trines,
And magic characters,
Till, riven by her charms, the tomb
Yawn'd, and disclosed its dead;
Maimuna's eyes were open'd, and she saw
The secrets of the Grave.

36.

There sat a Spirit in the vault,
In shape, in hue, in lineaments, like life;
And by him couch'd, as if intranced,
The hundred-headed Worm that never dies.

37.

"Nay, Sorceress! not to-night!" the Spirit cried;
"The flesh in which I sinn'd may rest to-night
From suffering; all things, even I, to-night,
Even the Damn'd, repose!"

38.

The flesh of Maimuna
Crept on her bones with terror, and her knees
Trembled with their trembling weight.
"Only this Sabbath! and at dawn the Worm
Will wake, and this poor flesh must grow to meet
The gnawing of his hundred poison-mouths!
God! God! is there no mercy after death!"

39.

Soul-struck, she rush'd away;
She fled the Place of Tombs;
She cast herself upon the earth,
All agony, and tumult, and despair.
And in that wild and desperate agony
Sure Maimuna had died the utter death,
If aught of evil had been possible
On this mysterious night;

For this was that most holy night
When all Created Things adore
The Power that made them; Insects, Beasts, and
Birds,
The Water-Dwellers, Herbs, and Trees, and Stones,
Yea, Earth and Ocean, and the infinite Heaven,
With all its Worlds. Man only doth not know
The universal Sabbath, doth not join
With Nature in her homage. Yet the prayer
Flows from the righteous with intenser love;
A holier calm succeeds, and sweeter dreams
Visit the slumbers of the penitent.

40.

Therefore on Maimuna the Elements
Shed healing; every breath she drew was balm.
For every flower sent then in incense up
Its richest odors; and the song of birds
Now, like the music of the Seraphim,
Enter'd her soul, and now
Made silence awful by their sudden pause.
It seem'd as if the quiet Moon
Pour'd quietness; its lovely light
Was like the smile of reconciling Heaven.

41.

Is it the dew of night
That on her glowing cheek
Shines in the moon-beam? Oh! she weeps—she
weeps!
And the Good Angel that abandon'd her
At her hell-baptism, by her tears drawn down,
Resumes his charge. Then Maimuna
Recall'd to mind the double oracle;
Quick as the lightning flash
Its import glanced upon her, and the hope
Of pardon and salvation rose,
As now she understood
The lying prophecy of truth.
She pauses not, she ponders not;
The driven air before her fann'd the face
Of Thalaba, and he awoke and saw
The Sorceress of the Silver Locks.

42.

One more permitted spell!
She takes the magic thread.
With the wide eye of wonder, Thalaba
Watches her snowy fingers, round and round,
Unwind the loosening chain.
Again he hears the low, sweet voice,
The low, sweet voice, so musical,
That sure it was not strange,
If in those unintelligible tones
Was more than human potency,
That with such deep and undefined delight
Fill'd the surrender'd soul.
The work is done; the song hath ceased;
He wakes as from a dream of Paradise,
And feels his fetters gone, and with the burst
Of wondering adoration, praises God.

43.

Her charm hath loosed the chain it bound,
But massy walls and iron gates

Confine Hodeirah's Son.
 Heard ye not, Genii of the Air, her spell,
 That o'er her face there flits
 The sudden flush of fear?
 Again her louder lips repeat the charm;
 Her eye is anxious, her cheek pale,
 Her pulse plays fast and feeble.
 Nay, Maimuna! thy power hath ceased,
 And the wind scatters now
 The voice which ruled it late.

44.

"Be comforted, my soul!" she cried, her eye
 Brightening with sudden joy, "be comforted!
 We have burst through the bonds which bound us
 down

To utter death; our covenant with Hell
 Is blotted out! The Lord hath given me strength!
 Great is the Lord, and merciful!
 Hear me, ye rebel Spirits! in the name
 Of Allah and the Prophet, hear the spell!"

45.

Groans then were heard, the prison walls were rent,
 The whirlwind wrapt them round, and forth they
 flew,
 Borne in the chariot of the Winds abroad.

NOTES TO BOOK IX.

"His fragrant food, the horned Viper there," &c. — 14, p. 296.

In this valley we found plenty of provender for our cattle; rosemary bushes, and other shrubs of uncommon fragrance, which, being natives of the desert, are still perhaps without a name. Though these scented plants are the usual food of the camel, it is remarkable that his breath is insufferably nauseous. But, when he is pushed by hunger, he devours thistles and prickles indiscriminately, without the least damage to his mouth, which seems proof to the sharpest thorns. — *Eyles Irwin*.

covers with hostile wings, &c. — 19, p. 297.

The hawk is used at Aleppo in taking the hare. "As soon as the hare is put up, one, or a brace of the nearest greyhounds are slipped, and the falconer, galloping after them, throws off his hawk. The hare cannot run long, where the hawk behaves properly; but sometimes getting the start of the dogs, she gains the next hill, and escapes. It now and then happens when the hawk is fierce and voracious in an unusual degree, that the hare is struck dead at the first stroke, but that is very uncommon; for the hawks preferred for hare-hunting are taught to pounce and buffet the game, not to seize it; and they rise a little between each attack, to descend again with fresh force. In this manner the game is confused and retarded, till the greyhounds come in." — *Russell*.

The Shaheen, or Falcon Gentle, flies at a more dangerous game. Were there not, says the elder Russell, several gentlemen now in England to bear witness to the truth of what I am going to relate, I should hardly venture to assert that, with this bird, which is about the size of a pigeon, they sometimes take large eagles. The hawk, in former times, was taught to seize the eagle under his pinion, and thus, depriving him of the use of one wing, both birds fell to the ground together. But I am informed, the present mode is to teach the hawk to fix on the back between the wings, which has the same effect, only that, the bird tumbling down more slowly, the falconer has more time to come in to his hawk's assistance: but, in

either case, if he be not very expeditious, the falcon is inevitably destroyed.

Dr. Patrick Russell says, this sport was disused in his time, probably from its ending more frequently in the death of the falcon than of the eagle. But he had often seen the shahseens take herons and storks. "The hawk, when thrown off, flies for some time in a horizontal line, not six feet from the ground, then mounting perpendicularly with astonishing swiftness, he seizes his prey under the wing, and both together come tumbling to the ground. If the falconer is not expeditious, the game soon disengages itself."

We saw about twenty antelopes, which, however, were so very shy, that we could not get near enough to have a shot, nor do I think it possible to take them without hawks, the mode usually practised in those countries. The swiftest greyhounds would be of no use, for the antelopes are much swifter of foot than any animal I ever saw before. — *Jackson's Journey over Land*.

The Persians train their hawks thus: — They take the whole skin of a stag, of the head, body, and legs, and stuff it with straw to the shape of the animal. After fixing it in the place where they usually train the bird, they place his food upon the head of the stuffed stag, and chiefly in the two cavities of the eyes, that the bird may strike there. Having accustomed him for several days to eat in this manner, they fasten the feet of the stag to a plank which runs upon wheels, which is drawn by cords from a distance; and from day to day they draw it faster, insensibly to accustom the bird not to quit his prey; and at last they draw the stag by a horse at full speed. They do the same with the wild boar, the ass, the fox, the hare, and other beasts of chase. They are even taught to stop a horseman at full speed, nor will they quit him till the falconer recalls them, and shows them their food. — *Tavernier*.

As the Persians are very patient, and not deterred by difficulty, they delight in training the crow in the same manner as the hawk. — *Tavernier*.

I do not recollect in what history or romance there is a tale of two dogs trained in this manner to destroy a tyrant; but I believe it is an historical fiction. The same stratagem is found in Chao-shi-cu-el, the Orphan of the House of Chao.

The farmers in Norway believe that the eagle will sometimes attack a deer. In this enterprise, he makes use of this stratagem; he soaks his wings in water, and then covers them with sand and gravel, with which he flies against the deer's face, and blinds him for a time; the pain of this sets him running about like a distracted creature, and frequently he tumbles down a rock or some steep place, and breaks his neck; thus he becomes a prey to the eagle. — *Pontoppidan*.

In the arms of Garibay, the historian, a stag, with an eagle or hawk on his back, is thus represented. This species of falconry has therefore probably been practised in Europe.

And now the death-sweat darkens his dun hide! — 19, p. 297.

I saw this appearance of death at a bull-fight, the detestable amusement of the Spaniards and Portuguese. To the honor of our country, few Englishmen visit these spectacles a second time.

The ounce is freed; one spring, &c. — 30, p. 297.

They have a beast called an Ounce, spotted like a tiger, but very gentle and tame. A horseman carries it; and on perceiving the gazelle, lets it loose; and though the gazelle is incredibly swift, it is so nimble, that in three bounds it leaps upon the neck of its prey. The gazelle is a sort of small antelope, of which the country is full. The ounce immediately strangles it with its sharp talons; but if unluckily it misses its blow, and the gazelle escapes, it remains upon the spot ashamed and confused, and at that moment a child might take or kill it without its attempting to defend itself. — *Tavernier*.

The kings of Persia are very fond of the chase, and it is principally in this that they display their magnificence. It happened one day that Sha-Befi wished to entertain all the ambassadors who were at his court, and there were then ministers there from Tartary, Muscovy, and India. He led them to the chase; and having taken in their presence a great number of large animals, stags, deer, hinds, and wild boars,

he had them all dressed and eaten the same day; and while they were eating, an architect was ordered to erect a tower in the middle of Ispahan, only with the heads of these animals: the remains of it are yet to be seen. When the tower was raised to its proper height, the architect came exultingly to the king, who was then at the banquet with the ambassadors, and informed him that nothing was wanting to finish the work well, but the head of some large beast for the point. The Prince, in his drunkenness, and with a design of showing the ambassadors how absolute he was over his subjects, turned sternly to the architect — *You are right, said he, and I do not know where to find a better head than your own.* The unhappy man was obliged to lose his head, and the royal order was immediately executed. — *Tavernier.*

Waste on the wind his baffled witchery. — 22, p. 297.

A serpent which that aspidin
Is cloped, of his kinde bath this,
That he the stone, noblest of all,
The whiche that men caruncle call,
Bereth in his head above on hight.
For whiche, whan that a man by slight
The stone to wyne, and him to dante,
With his carecte him wolde enchante,
Anone as he perceiveth that
He leyth downe his one ear all plat
Unto the ground, and helt it fast,
And eke that other eare als faste
He stoppeth with his taile so sore,
That he the wordes, lasse or more
Of his enchantement ne hereth.
And in this wise himself he skiereth,
So that he hath the wordes wayved,
And thus his eare is nought deceived. — *Gower.*

*E' l' tir ck' even lo 'ncantatore scorto,
Accid che le parole sue non oda,
Accusa l'uno orecchio in terra porto,
E' l' altro s' ha turato con la coda.* — *Pulci.*

Does not "the deaf adder, that heareth not the voice of the charmer, charm he never so wisely," allude to some snake that cannot be enticed by music, as they catch them in Egypt?

That, from the perforated tree forced out. — 23, p. 298.

As for the wax, it is the finest and whitest that may be had, though of bees; and there is such plenty as serves the whole empire. Several provinces produce it, but that of Huquam exceeds all the others, as well in quantity as whiteness. It is gathered in the province of Xantung, upon little trees; but in that of Huquam, upon large ones, as big as those of the Indian pagoda, or chestnut-trees in Europe. The way nature has found to produce it, to us appears strange enough. There is in this province a creature or insect, of the bigness of a flea, so sharp at stinging, that it not only pierces the skins of men and beasts, but the boughs and bodies of the trees. Those of the province of Xantung are much valued, where the inhabitants gather their eggs from the trees, and carry them to sell in the province of Huquam. In the spring, there come from these eggs certain worms, which, about the beginning of the summer, they place at the foot of the tree, whence they creep up, spreading themselves wonderfully over all the branches. Having placed themselves there, they gnaw, pierce, and bore to the very pith, and their nourishment they convert into wax, as white as snow, which they drive out of the mouth of the hole they have made, where it remains congealed in drops by the wind and cold. Then the owners of the trees gather it, and make it into cakes as we do, which are sold about China.

Gemelli Careri.

De Halde's account is somewhat different from this; the worms, he says, fasten on the leaves of the tree and in a short time form combs of wax, much smaller than the honey-combs.

A fire to blinde that strange fuel meet. — 24, p. 298.

It being notorious that fire enters into the composition of a

devil, because he breathes smoke and flames, there is an obvious propriety in supposing every witch her own tinder-box, as they approximate to diabolic nature. I am sorry that I have not the Hierarchy of the Blessed Angels to refer to; otherwise, by the best authorities, I could show that it is the trick of Beelzebub to parody the costume of religion. The inflammability of saints may be abundantly exemplified.

It happened upon a time, before St. Elfred was chosen Abbess, that being in the church at mattins, before day, with the rest of her sisters, and going into the middest, according to the costume, to read a lesson, the candle wherewith she saw to read, chanced to be put out; and thereupon wanting light, there came from the fingers of her right hand such an exceeding brightness upon the suddaine, that not only herself, but all the rest of the quire also, might read by it. — *English Martyrology*, 1608.

Dead saints have frequently possessed this phosphoric quality, like rotten wood or dead fish. "St. Bridget was interred at the towne of Dunne, in the province of Ulster, in the tombe together with the venerable bodies of St. Patricke and St. Columbe, which was afterwards miraculously reveled to the bishop of that place, as he was praying one night late in the church, about the yeare of Christ 1176, over which there shined a great light." — *English Martyrology*.

So, when the nurse of Mohammed first entered the chamber of Amona, his mother, she saw a consecrating splendor, which was the light of the infant prophet, so that Amona never kindled her lamp at night. — *Marsuci.*

Another Mohammedan miracle, of the same genus, is so ways improbable. When the head of Hosein was brought to Couffah, the governor's gates were closed, and Haula, the bearer, took it to his own house. He awoke his wife, and told her what had so speedily brought him home. I bring with me, said he, the most valuable present that could possibly be made to the Caliph. And the woman asking eagerly what it could be? The head of Hosein, he answered; here it is; I am sent with it to the governor. Immediately she sprung from the bed, not that she was shocked or terrified at the sight, for the Arabian women were accustomed to follow the army, and habituated to the sight of blood and massacre; but Hosein, by Fatima, his mother, was grandson of the prophet, and this produced an astonishing effect upon the mind of the woman. By the apostle of God! she exclaimed, I will never again lie down with a man who has brought me the head of his grandson. The Moslem, who, according to the custom of his nation, had many wives, sent for another, who was not so conscientious. Yet the presence of the head, which was placed upon a table, prevented her from sleeping, because, she said, she saw a great glory playing around it all night. — *Margriny.*

After Affonso de Castro had been martyred in one of the Molucca islands, his body was thrown into the sea. But it was in a few days brought back by Providence to the spot where he had suffered, the wounds fresh as if just opened, and so strange and beautiful a splendor flowing from them, that it was evident the fountain of such a light must be that body whose spirit was in the enjoyment of eternal happiness.

The Moors interpreted one of these phosphoric miracles, with equal ingenuity, to favor their own creed. A light was seen every night over the tomb of a Maronite whom they had martyred; and they said the priest was not only tortured with fire in hell, but his very body burnt in the grave. — *Vasconcellos.*

"There, waste away!" the Enchantress cried. — 25, p. 298.

A well-known ceremony of witchcraft, old as classical superstition, and probably not yet wholly disbelieved.

It lay amid the flames, &c. — 27, p. 299.

Beautifully hath Milton painted this legend. "The fire, when it came to proof, would not do his work; but starting off like a full sail from the mast, did but reflect a golden light upon his unviolated limbs, exhaling such a sweet odor, as if all the incense of Arabia had been burning." — *Of Prelatical Episcopacy*.

"*The fore-world's wood to build the magic pile.*" — 31, p. 298.

On Mount Ararat, which is called *Luber*, or the descending place, is an abbey of St. Gregorie's Monks. These Monks, if any list to believe them, say that there remaineth yet some part of the arke, kept by angels; which if any seek to ascend, carrie them backe as farre in the night, as they have climbed in the day. — *Purchas*.

"*Wrasth: the horn'd viper snout her playful child.*" — 31, p. 298.

A thicket of balsam-trees is said to have sprung up from the blood of the Moslem slain at Beder.

Ælianus avoucheth, that those vipers which breed in the provinces of Arabia, although they do bite, yet their biting is not venomous, because they doe feede on the baume-tree, and sleepe under the shadow thereof. — *Treasury of Ancient and Modern Times*.

The balsam-tree is nearly of the same size as a sprig of myrtle, and its leaves are like those of the herb sweet marjoram. Vipers take up their residence about these plants, and are in some places more numerous than in others; for the juice of the balsam-tree is their sweetest food, and they are delighted with the shade produced by its leaves. When the time therefore arrives for gathering the juice of this tree, the Arabians come into the sacred grove, each of them holding two twigs. By shaking these, they put to flight the vipers; for they are unwilling to kill them, because they consider them as the sacred inhabitants of the balsam. And if it happens that any one is wounded by a viper, the wound resembles that which is made by iron, but is not attended with any dangerous consequences; for these animals being fed with the juice of the balsam-tree, which is the most odoriferous of all trees, their poison becomes changed from a deadly quality into one which produces a milder effect. — *Pausanias*.

The inhabitants of Helicon say, that none of the herbs or roots which are produced in this mountain, are destructive to mankind. They add, that the pastures here even debilitate the venom of serpents; so that those who are frequently bit by serpents in this part, escape the danger with greater ease than if they were of the nation of the Paylli, or had discovered an antidote against poison. — *Pausanias*.

"*There is a Grave-waz, — I have seen the Goule,*" &c. — 31, p. 298.

The common people of England have long been acquainted with this change which muscular fibre undergoes. Before the circumstance was known to philosophers, I have heard them express a dislike and loathing to spermaceti, because it was dead men's fat.

Feel feet unholy trampling over them. — 33, p. 299.

The Persians are strangely superstitious about the burial of their kings. For, fearing lest, by some magical art, any enchantments should be practised upon their bodies to the prejudice of their children, they conceal, as much as in them lies, the real place of interment.

To this end, they send to several places several coffins of lead, with others of wood, which they call *Tahoot*, and bury all alike with the same magnificence. In this manner they delude the curiosity of the people, who cannot discern, by the outside, in which of the coffins the real body should be. Not but it might be discovered by such as would put themselves to the expense and trouble of doing it. And thus it shall be related in the life of *Habas the Great*, that twelve of these coffins were conveyed to twelve of the principal Mosques, not for the sake of their riches, but of the person which they enclosed; and yet nobody knew in which of the twelve the king's body was laid, though the common belief is, that it was deposited at *Ardevil*.

It is also said in the life of *Sefie I.*, that there were three coffins carried to three several places, as if there had been a triple production from one body, though it were a thing almost certainly known, that the coffin where the body was

laid, was carried to the same city of *Kom*, and to the same place where the deceased king commanded the body of his deceased father to be carried. — *Chardin*.

They imagine the dead are capable of pain. A Portuguese gentleman had one day ignorantly strayed among the tombs, and a Moor, after much wrangling, obliged him to go before the Cadi. The gentleman complained of violence and asserted he had committed no crime; but the judge informed him he was mistaken, for that the poor dead suffered when trodden on by Christian feet. *Muley Ishmssel* once had occasion to bring one of his wives through a burial-ground, and the people removed the bones of their relations, and murmuring, said, he would neither suffer the living nor the dead to rest in peace. — *Chenier. Additional Chap. by the Translator*.

Were the Moorish superstition true, there would have been some monkish merit in the last request of *St. Swithio* — "when he was ready to depart out of this world, he commanded (for humilities sake) his body to be buried in the church-yard, whereon every one might tread with their feet." — *English Martyrologe*.

There is a story recorded, how that *St. Frithstane* was wont every day to say mass and office for the dead; and one evening, as he walked in the church-yard, reciting the said office, when he came to *requiescant in pace*, the voyers in the graves round about made answer aloud, and said, *Amen*. — *English Martyrologe*.

I observed at *Damascus*, says *Thevenot*, that the Turks leave a hole, of three fingers' breadth in diameter, on the top of their tombs, (where there is a channel of earth over the dead body,) that serves to cool the dead; for the women, going thither on Thursday to pray, which they never fail to do every week, they pour in water by that hole to refresh them, and quench their thirst; and at the end of the grave, they stick in a large branch of box, and leave it there, to keep the dew cool. They have another no less pleasant custom, and that is, when a woman hath lost her husband, she still asks his counsel about her affairs. For instance, she will go to his grave, and tell him that such a person hath wronged her, or that such a man would marry her, and thereupon asks his counsel what she should do; having done so, she returns home, expecting the answer, which her late husband fails not to come and give her the night following.

"*The gnawing of his hundred poison-mouths!*" &c. — 38, p. 299.

The Mohammedan tradition is even more horrible than this. The corpse of the wicked is gnawed and stung till the resurrection by ninety-nine dragons, with seven heads each; or, as others say, their sins will become venomous beasts, the grievous ones stinging like dragons, the smaller like scorpions, and the others like serpents; circumstances which some understand in a figurative sense. — *Sale's Preliminary Discourse*.

This Mohammedan tale may be traced to the Scripture — "whose worm dieth not."

They also believe, that after a man is buried, the soul returns to the body; and that two very terrible angels come into the grave, the one called *Munkir*, and the other *Nakir*, who take him by the head, and make him kneel, and that, for that reason, they leave a tuft of hair on the crown of their head, that the angels who make them kneel may take hold of it. After that, the angels examine him in this manner: *Who is thy God, thy religion, and prophet?* and he answers thus: *My God is the true God; my religion is the true religion; and my prophet is Mahomet*. But if that man find himself to be guilty, and, being afraid of their tortures, shall say, *You are my God and my prophet, and it is in you that I believe*, — at such an answer, these angels smite him with a mace of fire, and depart; and the earth squeezes the poor wretch so hard, that his mother's milk comes running out of his nose. After that come two other angels, bringing an ugly creature with them, that represents his sins and bad deeds, changed into that form; then, opening a window, they depart into hell, and the man remains there with that ugly creature, being continually tormented with the sight of it, and the common miseries of the damned, until the day of judgment, when both go to hell together. But if he hath lived well, and made the first answer above mentioned, they bring him a

lovely creature, which represents his good actions, changed into that form; then the angels, opening a window, go away to paradise, and the lovely creature remains, which gives him a great deal of content, and stays with him until the day of judgment, when both are received into paradise. — *Thesent.*

Moorish ingenuity has invented something not unlike this Mohammedan article of faith.

St. Elphage, saith William of Malmesbury, in his tender years took the monastic habit at Dirherst, then a small monastery, and now only an empty monument of antiquity. There, after he had continued awhile, aspiring to greater perfection, he went to Bath, where, enclosing himself in a secret cell, he employed his mind in contemplation of celestial things. To him there, after a short time, were congregated a great number of religious persons, desiring his instructions and directions: and among them, being many, there were some who gave themselves to licentious feasting and drinking in the night time, their spiritual father, St. Elphage, not knowing of it. But Almighty God did not a long time suffer this their license; but, at midnight, struck with a sudden death one who was the ring-leader in this licentiousness, in the chamber where they practised such excesses. In the mean time, the holy man, being at his prayers, was interrupted by a great noise, proceeding out of the same chamber, and wondering at a thing so unaccustomed, he went softly to the door, looking in through certain cloths, he saw two devils of a vast stature, which, with frequent strokes as of hammers, tormented the livelike carkeys; from whence, notwithstanding, proceeded loud clamors, as desiring help. But his tormentors answered, Thou didst not obey God, neither will we thee. This, the next morning, the holy man related to the rest; and no wonder if his companions became afterward more abstemious. — *Cressy.*

There is another ceremony to be undergone at the time of death, which is described in a most barbarous mixture of Arabic and Spanish. The original is given for its singularity.

Sepe todo Moelim que quando viene a la muerte, que llama Allah cinco Almalaques. El primero viene quando lurrh (la alma) esta en la garganta, y dice lo, yo fijo de Adam que es de tu cuerpo el forjado, que tan falaco es oy? y que es de tu lengua la hablante, como es condescuido el dia de oy? y que es de tu compania y parientes? oy te descan solo. Y viene lalmalac segundo, quando le meten la mortaja, y dice lo, yo fijo de Adam, que es de lo que tenias de la requesta para la pobreza? y que es de lo que alqueto del poblado para el yerno? y que es de lo que alqueto del calajo para la soledad? Y viene lalmalac tercero quando lo ponen en lanasas (las andas), y dice lo, Yo fijo de Adam, oy caminas caminas que nunca lo caminas mas fuerte que al; el dia de oy veras janta que nunca la vejerete nunca jamas; el dia de oy enteraras en casa que nunca entraras en mas esterecha que ella jamas ni mas oscura. Y viene lalmalac quarto, quando le meten en la fuesna y quirida, y dice, Yo fijo de Adam, quier eras sobre la curva de la tierra alegre y goyoso, oy eras en su vientre; y buen dia te vino ai tu orra en la garacia de Allah, y mal dia te vino ai tu orra en la ira de Allah. Y viene lalmalac cinqueno quando sale rotterrado y quirida, y dice, Yo fijo de Adam oy quedaras solo y aunque quedaremos con tu no aporvorciaramos ninguna cosa; a espelgado ellajo y deas lo para otri; el dia de oy eras en lajenaa (parayso) ticyazo, o en el fuego penoso. Ayednos cinco Almalaques vienen por mandamiento de Allah a toda persona en el paso de la muerte. Rogemon de Allah nos ponga por la rogerye y alfadhila (merrecimiento) de nuestro alnab (profeta) Mohammed (salla allaho alayhi vassallam) nos ponga de los ciervos obedientes, que merrecamos ser seguros del ayuntamiento de la fuesna y destos cinco almalaques por su santo alrahma (misericordia) y piedad. Amem.

Notices des Manuscrits de la Bibl. Nationale, t. 4. 636.

Let every Moslem know, that when he comes to die, Allah sends five Almalaques to him.* The first comes when the soul is in the throat, and says to him, Now, son of Adam, what is become of thy body, the strong, which is to-day so feeble? And what is become of thy tongue, the talker, that is thus made dumb to-day? And where are thy companions and thy kin? To-day they have left thee alone. And the second Almalaque comes when they put on the winding-sheet, and says, Now, son of Adam, what is become of the riches which thou hadst, in this poverty? And where are the

peopled lands which were thine, in this desolation? And where are the pleasures which were thine, in this solitariness? And the third Almalaque comes when they place him upon the bier, and says, Now, son of Adam, to-day thou shalt travel a journey, than which, thou hast never travelled longer; to-day thou shalt see a people, such as thou hast never seen before; to-day thou shalt enter a house, than which, thou hast never entered a narrower nor a darker. And the fourth Almalaque comes when they put him in the grave, and says, Now, son of Adam, yesterday thou wert upon the face of the earth, blithe and joyous, to-day thou art in its bowels; a good day is to betide thee, if thou art in the grace of Allah, and an ill day will betide thee if thou art in the wrath of Allah. And the fifth Almalaque comes when he is interred, and says, Now, son of Adam, to-day thou wilt be left alone, and though we were to remain with thee, we should profit thee nothing, as to the wealth which thou hast gathered together, and must now leave to another. To-day thou wilt be rejoicing in paradise, or tormented in the fire. These five Almalaques come by the command of Allah, to every person in the pass of death. Let us pray to Allah, that, through the mediation and merits of our prophet Mahommed, he may place us among his obedient servants, that we may be worthy to be safe from the terror of the grave, and of these five Almalaques, through his holy compassion and mercy. Amen.

For this was that most holy night, &c. — 39, p. 299.

The night, Leileth-ul-cadr, is considered as being particularly consecrated to ineffable mysteries. There is a prevailing opinion, that a thousand secret and invisible prodigies are performed on this night; that all the inanimate beings then pay their adoration to God; that all the waters of the sea lose their saltiness, and become fresh at these mysterious moments; that such, in fine, is its sanctity, that prayers said during this night are equal in value to all those which can be said in a thousand successive months. It has not, however, pleased God, says the author of the celebrated theological work entitled *Firkasan*, to reveal it to the faithful: no prophet, no saint has been able to discover it; hence, this night, so august, so mysterious, so favored by Heaven, has hitherto remained undiscovered. — *D'Ohsson.*

They all hold, that sometime on this night, the firmament opens for a moment or two, and the glory of God appears visible to the eyes of those who are so happy as to behold it; at which juncture, whatever is asked of God by the fortunate beholder of the mysteries of that critical minute, is infallibly granted. This sets many credulous and superstitious people upon the watch all night long, till the morning begins to dawn. It is my opinion, that they go on full as wise as they come off; I mean, from standing sentinel for so many hours. Though many stories are told of people who have enjoyed the privilege of seeing that miraculous opening of the Heavens; of all which few have had power to speak their mind, till it was too late, so great was their ecstasy. But one passage, pleasant enough, was once told me by a grave, elderly gentlewoman, at Constantinople, in Barbary. There was, not many years before my time, said she, in this town, a Mulatta wench, belonging to such a great family, (naming one of the best in the town,) who being quite out of love with her woolly locks, and imagining that she wanted nothing to make her thought a pretty girl, but a good head of hair, took her supper in her hand presently after sunset, and, without letting any body into her secret, stole away, and shut herself up in the uppermost apartment in the house, and went upon the watch. She had the good fortune to direct her optics towards the right quarter, the patience to look so long and so steadfastly, till she plainly beheld the beams of celestial glory darting through the amazing chasm in the divided firmament, and the resolution to cry out, with all her might, *Ya Rabbi Kubber Rasai*; i. e. *O Lord, make my head big!* This expression is, figuratively, not improper to pray for a good head of hair. But, unhappily for the poor girl, it seems God was pleased to take her words in the literal sense; for, early in the morning, the neighbors were disturbed by the terrible noise and bawling she made; and they were forced to hasten to her assistance with tools proper to break down the walls about her ears, in order to get her head in at the window, it being grown to a monstrous magnitude, bigger in circum-

* I suppose this means angels, from the Hebrew word for king.

furience than several bushels; I don't remember exactly how many; nor am I certain whether she survived her misfortune or not. — *Morgan. Note to Rabdan.*

According to Franchlin, it is believed, that whatever Moslem die during the month of Ramadan, will most assuredly enter into paradise, because the gates of Heaven then stand open, by command of God. — *Tour from Bengal to Persia*, p. 136.

During the *Aziar*, the ten days of festive ceremony for Hosein, the Persians believe that the gates of paradise are thrown open, and that all the Moslem who die find immediate admittance. — *Pietro della Valle*.

—
And the Good Angel that abandon'd her, &c. — 41, p. 299.

The Turks also acknowledge guardian angels, but in far greater number than we do; for they say, that God hath appointed threescore and ten angels, though they be invisible, for the guard of every *Musulman*, and nothing befalls any body but what they attribute to them. They have all their several offices, one to guard one member, and another another; one to serve him in such an affair, and another in another. There are, among all these angels, two who are the dictators over the rest; they sit one on the right side, and the other on the left; these they call *Kerim Khatib*, that is to say, the merciful scribes. He on the right side writes down the good actions of the man whom he has in tuition, and the other on the left hand, the bad. They are so merciful that they spare him if he commit a sin before he goes to sleep, hoping he'll repent; and if he does not repent, they mark it down; if he does repent, they write down, *Estig fourillah*, that is to say, God pardons. They wait upon him in all places, except when he does his needs, where they let him go alone, staying for him at the door till he come out, and then they take him into possession again; wherefore, when the Turks go to the house-of-office, they put the left foot foremost, to the end the angel who registers their sins, may leave them first; and when they come out, they set the right foot before, that the angel who writes down their good works, may have them first under his protection. — *Thevenot*.

THE TENTH BOOK.

And the Angel that was sent unto me said, Thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the Most High? — Then said I, Yea, my Lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee; whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh. And I said, Tell on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

—
ESDRAS, li. 4.

1.

ERE there was time for wonder or for fear,
 The way was past; and lo! again,
 Amid surrounding snows,
 Within the cavern of the Witch they stand.

2.

Then came the weakness of her natural age
 At once on Maimuna;
 The burden of her years
 Fell on her, and she knew
 That her repentance in the sight of God
 Had now found favor, and her hour was come.
 Her death was like the righteous: "Turn my face

To Mecca!" in her languid eyes
 The joy of certain hope
 Lit a last lustre, and in death
 A smile was on her cheek.

3.

No faithful crowded round her bier;
 No tongue reported her good deeds;
 For her no mourners wail'd and wept;
 No Iman o'er her perfumed corpse
 For her soul's health intoned the prayer;
 Nor column, raised by the way-side,
 Implored the passing traveller
 To say a requiem for the dead.
 Thalaba laid her in the snow,
 And took his weapons from the hearth;
 And then once more the youth began
 His weary way of solitude.

4.

The breath of the East is in his face,
 And it drives the sleet and the snow;
 The air is keen, the wind is keen;
 His limbs are aching with the cold;
 His eyes are aching with the snow;
 His very heart is cold,
 His spirit chill'd within him. He looks on
 If aught of life be near;
 But all is sky, and the white wilderness,
 And here and there a solitary pine,
 Its branches broken by the weight of snow.
 His pains abate; his senses, dull
 With suffering, cease to suffer.
 Languidly, languidly,
 Thalaba drags along;
 A heavy weight is on his lids;
 His limbs move slow for heaviness,
 And he full fain would sleep.
 Not yet, not yet, O Thalaba!
 Thy hour of rest is come!
 Not yet may the Destroyer sleep
 The comfortable sleep:
 His journey is not over yet,
 His course not yet fulfill'd! —
 Run thou thy race, O Thalaba!
 The prize is at the goal.

5.

It was a cedar-tree
 Which woke him from that deadly drowsiness;
 Its broad, round-spreading branches, when they felt
 The snow, rose upward in a point to heaven,
 And standing in their strength erect,
 Defied the baffled storm.
 He knew the lesson Nature gave,
 And he shook off his heaviness,
 And hope revived within him.

6.

Now sunk the evening sun,
 A broad and beamless orb,
 Adown the glowing sky;
 Through the red light the snow-flakes fall like fire.
 Louder grows the biting wind,
 And it drifts the dust of the snow.

The snow is clotted in his hair;
The breath of Thalaba
Is iced upon his lips.
He looks around; the darkness,
The dizzy floating of the feathery sky,
Close in his narrow view.

7.

At length, through the thick atmosphere, a light
Not distant far appears.
He, doubting other wiles of sorcery,
With mingled joy and fear, yet quicken'd step,
Bends thitherward his way.

8.

It was a little, lowly dwelling-place
Amid a garden whose delightful air
Was mild and fragrant as the evening wind
Passing in summer o'er the coffee-groves
Of Yemen and its blessed bowers of balm.
A fount of Fire, that in the centre play'd,
Roll'd all around its wondrous rivulets,
And fed the garden with the heat of life.
Every where magic! the Arabian's heart
Yearn'd after human intercourse.
A light! — the door unclosed! —
All silent — he goes in.

9.

There lay a Damsel, sleeping on a couch:
His step awoke her, and she gazed at him
With pleased and wondering look,
Fearlessly, like a happy child,
Too innocent to fear.
With words of courtesy
The young intruder spake.
At the sound of his voice, a joy
Kindled her bright black eyes;
She rose and took his hand;
But at the touch the joy forsook her cheek:
"Oh! it is cold!" she cried;
"I thought I should have felt it warm, like
mine;
But thou art like the rest!"

10.

Thalaba stood mute awhile,
And wondering at her words:
"Cold? Lady!" then he said; "I have travell'd
long
In this cold wilderness,
Till life is well-nigh spent!"

11.

LAILA.

Art thou a Man, then?

THALABA.

Nay — I did not think
Sorrow and toil could so have alter'd me,
As to seem otherwise.

LAILA.

And thou canst be warm
Sometimes? life-warm as I am?

39

THALABA.

Surely, Lady,
As others are, I am, to heat and cold
Subject like all. You see a Traveller,
Bound upon hard adventure, who requests
Only to rest him here to-night, — to-morrow
He will pursue his way.

LAILA.

Oh — not to-morrow!
Not like a dream of joy, depart so soon!
And whither wouldst thou go? for all around
Is everlasting winter, ice and snow,
Deserts unpassable of endless frost.

THALABA.

He who has led me here, will still sustain me
Through cold and hunger.

12.

"Hunger?" Laila cried:
She clapp'd her lily hands,
And whether from above, or from below,
It came, sight could not see,
So suddenly the floor was spread with food.

13.

LAILA.

Why dost thou watch with hesitating eyes
The banquet? 'tis for thee! I bade it come.

THALABA.

Whence came it?

LAILA.

Matters it from whence it came?
My Father sent it: when I call, he hears.
Nay, — thou hast fabled with me! and art like
The forms that wait upon my solitude,
Human to eye alone; — thy hunger would not
Question so idly else.

THALABA.

I will not eat!
It came by magic! fool, to think that aught
But fraud and danger could await me here.
Let loose my cloak! —

LAILA.

Begone then, insolent!
Why dost thou stand and gaze upon me thus?
Ay! eye the features well that threaten thee
With fraud and danger! in the wilderness
They shall avenge me, — in the hour of want,
Rise on thy view, and make thee feel
How innocent I am:
And this remember'd cowardice and insult,
With a more painful shame, will burn thy cheek,
Than now heats mine in anger!

THALABA.

Mark me, Lady!
Many and restless are my enemies:
My daily paths have been beset with snares
Till I have learnt suspicion, bitter sufferings

Teaching the needful vice. If I have wrong'd you,—
For yours should be the face of innocence,—
I pray you pardon me! In the name of God
And of his Prophet, I partake your food.

LAILA.

Lo, now! thou wert afraid of sorcery,
And yet hast said a charm!

THALABA.
A charm?

LAILA.

And wherefore?—
Is it not delicate food?— What mean thy words?
I have heard many spells, and many names,
That rule the Genii and the Elements,
But never these.

THALABA.

How! never heard the names
Of God and of the Prophet?

LAILA.

Never— nay, now!
Again that troubled eye?— thou art a strange man,
And wondrous fearful— but I must not twice
Be charged with fraud! If thou suspectest still,
Depart and leave me!

THALABA.

And you do not know
The God that made you?

LAILA.

Made me, man!— my Father
Made me. He made this dwelling, and the grove,
And yonder fountain-fire; and every morn
He visits me, and takes the snow, and moulds
Women and men, like thee; and breathes into them
Motion, and life, and sense,— but to the touch
They are chilling cold; and ever when night closes
They melt away again, and leave me here
Alone and sad. Oh, then how I rejoice
When it is day, and my dear Father comes,
And cheers me with kind words and kinder looks!
My dear, dear Father!— Were it not for him,
I am so weary of this loneliness,
That I should wish I also were of snow,
That I might melt away, and cease to be.

THALABA.

And have you always had your dwelling here
Amid this solitude of snow?

LAILA.

I think so.

I can remember, with unsteady feet
Tottering from room to room, and finding pleasure
In flowers, and toys, and sweetmeats, things which
long

Have lost their power to please; which, when I
see them,

Raise only now a melancholy wish,
I were the little trifer once again,
Who could be pleased so lightly!

THALABA.

Then you know not
Your Father's art?

LAILA.

No. I besought him once
To give me power like his, that where he went
I might go with him; but he shook his head,
And said, it was a power too dearly bought,
And kiss'd me with the tenderness of tears.

THALABA.

And wherefore hath he hidden you thus far
From all the ways of human-kind?

LAILA.

"Twas fear,
Fatherly fear and love. He read the stars,
And saw a danger in my destiny,
And therefore placed me here amid the snows,
And laid a spell that never human eye,
If foot of man by chance should reach the depth
Of this wide waste, shall see one trace of grove,
Garden or dwelling-place, or yonder fire
That thaws and mitigates the frozen sky.
And, more than this, even if the Enemy
Should come, I have a Guardian here.

THALABA.

A Guardian?

LAILA.

"Twas well that when my sight unclosed upon thee,
There was no dark suspicion in thy face,
Else I had called his succor! Wilt thou see him?
But, if a woman can have terrified thee,
How wilt thou bear his unrelaxing brow,
And lifted lightnings?

THALABA.

Lead me to him, Lady!

14.

She took him by the hand,
And through the porch they past.
Over the garden and the grove
The fountain-streams of fire
Pour'd a broad light, like noon;
A broad, unnatural light,
Which made the rose's blush of beauty pale,
And dimm'd the rich geranium's scarlet blaze.
The various verdure of the grove
Wore here one undistinguishable gray,
Checker'd with blacker shade.

Suddenly Laila stopp'd.
"I do not think thou art the enemy,"
She said, "but He will know!
If thou hast meditated wrong,
Stranger, depart in time—
I would not lead thee to thy death."

15.

She turn'd her gentle eyes
Toward him then with anxious tenderness.
"So let him pierce my breast," cried Thalaba,
"If it hide thought to harm you!"

LAILA.

'Tis a figure
Almost I fear to look at! — yet come on.
'Twill ease me of a heaviness that seems
To sink my heart; and thou mayst dwell here then
In safety; for thou shalt not go to-morrow,
Nor on the after, nor the after day,
Nor ever! It was only solitude
Which made my misery here;
And now, that I can see a human face,
And hear a human voice —
Oh no! thou wilt not leave me!

THALABA.

Alas, I must not rest!
The star that ruled at my nativity
Shone with a strange and blasting influence.
O gentle Lady! I should draw upon you
A killing curse!

LAILA.

But I will ask my Father
To save you from all danger; and you know not
The wonders he can work; and when I ask,
It is not in his power to say me nay.
Perhaps thou knowest the happiness it is
To have a tender Father?

THALABA.

He was one,
Whom, like a loathsome leper, I have tainted
With my contagious destiny. One evening
He kiss'd me, as he wont, and laid his hands
Upon my head, and blest me ere I slept.
His dying groan awoke me, for the Murderer
Had stolen upon our sleep! — For me was meant
The midnight blow of death; my Father died;
The brother playmates of my infancy,
The baby at the breast, they perish'd all, —
All in that dreadful hour! — but I was saved
To remember, and revenge.

16.

She answer'd not; for now,
Emerging from the o'er-arch'd avenue,
The finger of her upraised hand
Mark'd where the Guardian of the garden stood.
It was a brazen Image, every limb,
And swelling vein, and muscle true to life;
The left knee bending on,
The other straight, firm planted, and his hand
Lifted on high to hurl
The lightning that it grasp'd.

17.

When Thalaba approach'd,
The enchanted Image knew Hodeirah's son,
And hurl'd the lightning at the dreaded foe.
But from Mohareb's hand
Had Thalaba received Abdaldar's Ring.
Blindly the wicked work
The righteous will of Heaven.
Full in his face the lightning-bolt was driven;
The scattered fire recoil'd;
Like the flowing of a summer gale he felt

Its ineffectual force;
His countenance was not changed,
Nor a hair of his head was singed.

18.

He started, and his glance
Turn'd angrily upon the Maid.
The sight disarm'd suspicion; — breathless, pale,
Against a tree she stood;
Her wan lips quivering, and her eyes
Upraised, in silent, supplicating fear.

19.

Anon she started with a scream of joy,
Seeing her Father there,
And ran and threw her arms around his neck.
"Save me!" she cried, "the Enemy is come!
Save me! save me! Okba!"

20.

"Okba!" repeats the youth;
For never since that hour,
When in the tent the Spirit told his name,
Had Thalaba let slip
The memory of his Father's murderer;
"Okba!" — and in his hand,
He grasp'd an arrow-shaft,
And he rush'd on to strike him.

21.

"Son of Hodeirah!" the Old Man replied,
"My hour is not yet come;"
And putting forth his hand,
Gently he repell'd the Youth.
"My hour is not yet come!
But thou mayst shed this innocent Maiden's blood,
That vengeance God allows thee!"

22.

Around her Father's neck
Still Laila's hands were clasp'd,
Her face was turn'd to Thalaba;
A broad light floated o'er its marble paleness,
As the wind waves the fountain fire.
Her large, dilated eye, in horror raised,
Watch'd every look and movement of the Youth:
"Not upon her," said he,
"Not upon her, Hodeirah's blood cries out
For vengeance!" and again his lifted arm
Threaten'd the Sorcerer;
Again withheld, it felt
A barrier that no human strength could burst.

23.

"Thou dost not aim the blow more eagerly,"
Okba replied, "than I would rush to meet it!
But that were poor revenge.
O Thalaba, thy God
Wrecks on the innocent head
His vengeance; — I must suffer in my child!
Why dost thou pause to strike thy victim? Allah
Permits, — commands the deed."

24.

"Liar!" quoth Thalaba.
And Laila's wondering eye

Look'd up, all anguish, to her father's face.
 "By Allah and the Prophet," he replied,
 "I speak the words of truth.

Misery! misery!
 That I must beg mine enemy to speed
 The inevitable vengeance now so near!
 I read it in her horoscope;
 Her birth-star warn'd me of Hodeirah's race.
 I laid a spell, and call'd a Spirit up;
 He answered, one must die,
 Laila or Thalaba —
 Accurs'd Spirit! even in truth
 Giving a lying hope!
 Last, I ascended the seventh Heaven,
 And on the Everlasting Table there,
 In characters of light,
 I read her written doom.
 The years that it has gnawn me! and the load
 Of sin that it has laid upon my soul!
 Curse on this hand, that, in the only hour
 The favoring Stars allow'd,
 Reek'd with other blood than thine.
 Still dost thou stand and gaze incredulous?
 Young man, be merciful, and keep her not
 Longer in agony."

25.

Thalaba's unbelieving frown
 Scowl'd on the Sorcerer,
 When in the air the rush of wings was heard,
 And Azrael stood before them.
 In equal terror, at the sight,
 The Enchanter, the Destroyer stood,
 And Laila, the victim Maid.

26.

"Son of Hodeirah!" said the Angel of Death,
 "The accurs'd fables not.
 When from the Eternal Hand I took
 The yearly Scroll of Fate,
 Her name was written there; —
 Her leaf hath wither'd on the Tree of Life.
 This is the hour, and from thy hands
 Commission'd to receive the Maid I come."

27.

"Hear me, O Angel!" Thalaba replied;
 "To avenge my father's death,
 To work the will of Heaven,
 To root from earth the accurs'd sorcerer race,
 I have dared danger undismay'd;
 I have lost all my soul held dear;
 I am cut off from all the ties of life,
 Unmurmuring. For whate'er awaits me still,
 Pursuing to the end the enterprise,
 Peril or pain, I bear a ready heart.
 But strike this Maid! this innocent! —
 Angel, I dare not do it."

28.

"Remember," answer'd Azrael, "all thou say'st
 Is written down for judgment! every word
 In the balance of thy trial must be weigh'd!"

29.

"So be it!" said the Youth:
 "He who can read the secrets of the heart,
 Will judge with righteousness!
 This is no doubtful path;
 The voice of God within me cannot lie. —
 I will not harm the innocent."

30.

He said, and from above,
 As though it were the Voice of Night,
 The startling answer came.
 "Son of Hodeirah, think again!
 One must depart from hence,
 Laila, or Thalaba;
 She dies for thee, or thou for her;
 It must be life for life!
 Son of Hodeirah, weigh it well,
 While yet the choice is thine!"

31.

He hesitated not,
 But, looking upward, spread his hands to Heaven.
 "Oneiza, in thy bower of Paradise,
 Receive me, still unstain'd!"

32.

"What!" exclaim'd Okba, "darest thou disobey,
 Abandoning all claim
 To Allah's longer aid?"

33.

The eager exultation of his speech
 Earthward recall'd the thoughts of Thalaba.
 "And dost thou triumph, Murderer? dost thou
 deem,
 Because I perish, that the unsleeping lids
 Of Justice shall be closed upon thy crime?
 Poor, miserable man! that thou canst live
 With such beast-blindness in the present joy,
 When o'er thy head the sword of God
 Hangs for the certain stroke!"

34.

"Servant of Allah, thou hast disobey'd:
 God hath abandon'd thee;
 This hour is mine!" cried Okba,
 And shook his daughter off,
 And drew the dagger from his vest,
 And aim'd the deadly blow.

35.

All was accomplish'd. Laila rush'd between
 To save the savior Youth.
 She met the blow, and sunk into his arms;
 And Azrael, from the hands of Thalaba,
 Received her parting soul.

NOTES TO BOOK X.

No faithful crowd'd round her bier. — 3, p. 304.

When any person is to be buried, it is usual to bring the corpse at mid-day, or afternoon prayers, to one or other of

these Mosques, from whence it is accompanied by the greatest part of the congregation to the grave. Their processions, at these times, are not so slow and solemn as in most parts of Christendom; for the whole company make what haste they can, singing, as they go along, some select verses of their Koran. That absolute submission which they pay to the will of God, allows them not to use any consolatory words upon these occasions; no loss or misfortune is to be hereupon regretted or complained of: instead likewise of such expressions of sorrow and condolence, as may regard the deceased, the compliments turn upon the person who is the nearest concerned, a blessing (say his friends) be upon your head. — *Shere.*

All Mahometans inter the dead at the hour set apart for prayer; the defunct is not kept in the house, except he expires after sunset; but the body is transported to the Mosque, whither it is carried by those who are going to prayer; each, from a spirit of devotion, is desirous to carry in his turn. Women regularly go on Friday to weep over, and pray at the sepulchres of the dead, whose memory they hold dear. — *Chender.*

This custom of crowding about a funeral contributes to spread the plague in Turkey. It is not many years since, in some parts of Worcestershire, the mourners were accustomed to kneel with their heads upon the coffin during the burial service.

The fullest account of a Mohammedan funeral is in the *Lettres sur la Grèce*, of M. Guys. Chance made him the spectator of a ceremony which the Moslem will not suffer an infidel to profane by his presence.

"About ten in the morning I saw the grave-digger at work; the slaves and the women of the family were seated in the burial-ground, many other women arrived, and then they all began to lament. After this prelude, they, one after the other, embraced one of the little pillars which are placed upon the graves, crying out, *Oglum, oglum, sana Musaphir gueldi*. My son, my son, a guest is coming to see thee. At these words their tears and sobs began anew; but the storm did not continue long; they all seated themselves, and entered into conversation.

At noon I heard a confused noise, and cries of lamentation; it was the funeral which arrived. A Turk preceded it, bearing upon his head a small chest; four other Turks carried the bier upon their shoulders; then came the father, the relations, and the friends of the dead, in great numbers. Their cries ceased at the entrance of the burial-ground, but then they quarrelled — and for this: The man who bore the chest opened it; it was filled with copies of the Koran; a crowd of Turks, young and old, throw themselves upon the books, and scrambled for them. Those who succeeded ranged themselves around the Iman, and all at once began to recite the Koran, almost as boys say their lesson. Each of the readers received ten parats, about fifteen sols, wrapt in paper. It was then for these fifteen pence, that those pious assistants had quarrelled, and in our own country you might have seen them fight for less.

The bier was placed by the grave, in which the grave-digger was still working, and perfumes were burnt by it. After the reading of the Koran, the Iman chanted some Arabic prayers, and his full chant would, no doubt, have appeared to you, as it did to me, very ridiculous. All the Turks were standing; they held their hands open over the grave, and answered *Amen* to all the prayers which the Iman addressed to God for the deceased.

The prayers finished, a large chest was brought, about six feet long, and three broad; its boards were very thick. The coffin is usually made of cypress; thus, literally, is verified the phrase of Horace, that the cypress is our last possession:

*Neges harum, quas colis, arborum,
Te, præter invisæ cypressus,
Ulla brevis dominum sequetur.*

The cemeteries of the Turks are usually planted with these trees, to which they have a religious attachment. The chest, which was in loose pieces, having been placed in the grave, the coffin was laid in it, and above, planks, with other pieces of wood. Then all the Turks, taking spades, cast earth upon the grave to cover it. This is a part of the ceremony at which all the bystanders assisted in their turn.

Before the corpse is buried, it is carried to the Mosque. Then, after having recited the *Fatka* (a prayer very similar to our Lord's prayer, which is repeated by all present) the Iman asks the congregation what they have to testify concerning the life and morals of the deceased? Each then, in his turn, relates those good actions with which he was acquainted. The body is then washed, and wrapped up like a mummy, so that it cannot be seen. Drugs and spices are placed in the bier with it, and it is carried to interment. Before it is lowered into the grave, the Iman commands silence, saying, "Cease your lamentations for a moment, and let me instruct this Moslem how to act, when he arrives in the other world." Then, in the ear of the corpse, he directs him how to answer the Evil Spirit, who will not fail to question him, respecting his religion, &c. This lesson finished, he repeats the *Fatka*, with all the assistants, and the body is let down into the grave. After they have thrown earth three times upon the grave, as the Romans used, they retire. The Iman only remains; he approaches the grave, stoops down, inclines his ear, and listens to hear if the dead man disputes when the Angel of Death comes to take him: then he bids him farewell; and in order to be well paid, never fails to report to the family the best news of the deceased.

As soon as the ceremony of interment is concluded, the Imaum, seated with his legs bent under his thighs, repeats a short prayer; he then calls the deceased three times by his name, mentioning also that of his mother, but without the smallest allusion to that of his father. What will be considered as infinitely more extraordinary is, that should the Imaum be ignorant of the name of the mother, it is usual for him to substitute that of Mary, in honor of the Virgin, provided the deceased be a male, and that of Eve, in case the deceased be a female, in honor of the common mother of mankind. This custom is so invariable, that even at the interment of the Sultans, it is not neglected; the Imaum calling out, Oh Mustapha! Son of Mary! or, Oh Fatimah! Daughter of Eve!

Immediately afterwards, he repeats a prayer, called *Telkeen*, which consists of the following words: — "Remember the moment of thy leaving the world, in making this profession of faith. Certainly there is no God but God. He is one, and there is no association in Him. Certainly Mohammed is the prophet of God. Certainly Paradise is real. Certainly the resurrection is real; it is indisputable. Certainly God will bring to life the dead, and make them leave their graves. Certainly thou hast acknowledged God for thy God. Islamism for thy religion; Mohammed for thy prophet; the Koran for thy priest; the sanctuary of Mecca for thy Kibla; and the faithful for thy brethren. God is my God; there is no other God but he. He is the master of the august and sacred throne of Heaven. Oh Mustapha! (or any other name,) say that God is thy God, (which the Imaum repeats thrice.) Say there is no other God but God, (also repeated thrice.) Say that Mohammed is the prophet of God; that thy religion is Islam, and that thy prophet is Mohammed, upon whom be the blessing of salvation, and the mercy of the Lord. O God, do not abandon us." After this ejaculation, the ceremony is concluded by a chapter of the Koran, and the party returns home.

As soon as the grave was filled up, each friend planted a sprig of cypress on the right, and another on the left hand of the deceased, and then took his leave. This was to ascertain by their growth whether the deceased would enjoy the happiness promised by Mohammed to all true believers, or whether he would forever be denied the bliss of the Houris. The former would occur should the sprigs on the right hand take root, and the latter would be ascertained if the left only should flourish. If both succeeded, he would be greatly favored in the next world; or if both failed, he would be tormented by black angels, until, through the mediation of the prophet, he should be rescued from their persecutions.

The graves are not dug deep, but separated from each other carefully, that two bodies may not be placed together. The earth is raised, to prevent an unhallowed foot from treading upon it; and, instead of a plain, flat stone being placed over it, one which is perforated in the centre is most commonly used, to allow of cypress-trees, or odoriferous herbs, being planted immediately over the corpse. Occasionally a square stone, hollowed out, and without a cover, is preferred; which

being filled with mould, the trees or herbs are cultivated in it." — *Griffiths*.

Nor column raised by the way-side, &c. — 3, p. 304.

The Turks bury not at all within the walls of the city, but the great Turkish Emperors themselves, with their wives and children about them, and some few other of their great Basas, and those only in chapels by themselves, built for that purpose. All the rest of the Turks are buried in the fields; some of the better sort, in tombs of marble; but the rest, with tomb-stones laid upon them, or with two great stones, one set up at the head, and the other at the feet of every grave; the greatest part of them being of white marble, brought from the Isle of Marmora.

They will not bury any man where another hath been buried, accounting it impiety to dig up another man's bones; by reason whereof, they cover all the best ground about the city with such great white stones; which, for the infinite number of them, are thought sufficient to make another wall about the city. — *Knolls*.

The Turks bury by the way-side, believing that the passengers will pray for the souls of the dead. — *Tavernier*.

His eyes are aching with the snow. — 4, p. 304.

All that day we travelled over plains all covered with snow, as the day before; and indeed it is not only troublesome, but very dangerous, to travel through these deep snows. The mischief is, that the beams of the sun, which lie all day long upon it, molest the eyes and face with such a scorching heat, as very much weakens the sight, whatever remedy a man can apply, by wearing, as the people of the country do, a thin handkerchief of green or black silk, which no way abates the annoyance. — *Chardin*.

When they have to travel many days through a country covered with snow, travellers, to preserve their sight, cover the face with a silk kerchief, made on purpose, like a sort of black crape. Others have large furred bonnets, bordered with goat-skin, and the long goat-hair, hanging over the face, is as serviceable as the crape. — *Tavernier*.

An Abyssinian historian says, that the village called Zinzenam, *raia upon rain*, has its name from an extraordinary circumstance that once happened in these parts; for a shower of rain fell, which was not properly of the nature of rain, as it did not run upon the ground, but remained very light, having scarce the weight of feathers, of a beautiful white color, like flour; it fell in showers, and occasioned a darkness in the air more than rain, and like to mist. It covered the face of the whole country for several days, retaining its whiteness the whole time, then went away like dew, without leaving any smell, or unwholesome effect behind it. — *Bruce*.

The Dutch were formerly expelled from an East Indian settlement, because their consul, in narrating to the Prince of the country the wonders of Europe, chanced to say, that in his own country, water became a solid body once a-year, for some time; when men, or even horses, might pass over it without sinking. The Prince, in a rage, said, that he had hitherto listened to his tales with patience, but this was so palpable a lie, that he would never more be connected with Europeans, who only could assert such monstrous falsehoods.

Its broad, round-spreading branches, when they felt, &c. 5, p. 304.

A strange account of the cedars of Lebanon is given by De la Roque. *Voyage de Syrie et du Mont Liban*. 1772.

"This little forest is composed of twenty cedars, of a prodigious size; so large, indeed, that the finest planes, sycamores, and other large trees which we had seen, could not be compared with them. Besides these principal cedars, there were a great number of lesser ones, and some very small, mingled with the large trees, or in little clumps near them. They differed not in their foliage, which resembles the juniper, and is green throughout the year; but the great cedars spread at their summit, and form a perfect round, whereas the small ones rise in a pyramidal form like the cypress. Both diffuse the same pleasant odor; the large ones only yield fruit, a

large cone, in shape almost like that of the pine, but of a browner color, and compacter shell. It gives a very pleasant odor, and contains a sort of thick and transparent balm, which oozes out through small apertures, and falls drop by drop. This fruit, which it is difficult to separate from the stalk, contains a nut like that of the cypress; it grows at the end of the boughs, and turns its point upward.

The nature of this tree is not to elevate its trunk, or the part between the root and the first branches; for the largest cedars which we saw did not, in the height of their trunks, exceed six or seven feet. From this low but enormously thick body, prodigious branches rise, spreading as they rise, and forming, by the disposition of their boughs and leaves, which point upward, a sort of wheel, which appears to be the work of art. The bark of the cedar, except at the trunk, is smooth and shining, of a brown color; its wood white and soft, immediately under the bark, but hard and red within, and very bitter, which renders it incorruptible, and almost immortal. A fragrant gum issues from the tree.

The largest cedar which we measured was seven feet in circumference, wanting two inches; and the whole extent of its branches, which it was easy to measure, from their perfect roundness, formed a circumference of about 150 feet.

The Patriarch of the Maronites, fully persuaded of the rarity of these trees, and wishing, by the preservation of those that remain, to show his respect for a forest so celebrated in Scripture, has pronounced canonical pains, and even excommunication, against any Christians who shall dare to cut them; scarcely will he permit a little to be sometimes taken for crucifixes and little tabernacles in the chapels of our missionaries.

The Maronites themselves have such a veneration for these cedars, that on the day of transfiguration, they celebrate the festival under them with great solemnity; the Patriarch officiates, and says mass pontifically; and, among other exercises of devotion, they particularly honor the Virgin Mary there, and sing her praises, because she is compared to the cedars of Lebanon, and Lebanon itself used as a metaphor for the mother of Christ.

* * * * *
The Maronites say, that the snows have no sooner begun to fall, than these cedars, whose boughs, in their infinite number, are all so equal in height, that they appear to have been shorn, and form, as we have said, a sort of wheel or parnae; than these cedars, I say, never fail at that time to change their figure. The branches, which before spread themselves, rise insensibly, gathering together, it may be said, and turn their points upward towards Heaven, forming altogether a pyramid. It is Nature, they say, who inspires this movement, and makes them assume a new shape, without which these trees never could sustain the immense weight of snow remaining for so long a time.

I have procured more particular information of this fact, and it has been confirmed by the testimony of many persons, who have often witnessed it. This is what the secretary of the Maronite Patriarch wrote to me in one of his letters, which I think it right to give in his own words. *Cedri Libani quas plantavit Deus, ut Psalmista loquitur, nunc sunt in planitie quidem, aliquantulum infra altissimum Montis Libani cacumen, ubi tempore hyemali maxima nivium quantitas decemdit, tribusque et ultra mensibus mordaciter dominatur. Cedri is altum ascendunt extensis tamen ramis in gyrum solo parallelis, conficiuntibus suo gyro fere umbellam colorem. Sed superveniens nix, quia coarctaretur in magnâ quantitate res dampni, neque possent pati tantum pondus tanto tempore premens, sine certo fractionis discrimine, Natura, rerum omnium provide mater, ipsi concessit, ut adveniente hyeme et decedente nix, statim rami in altum eurgant, et secum invicem uniti constituant quasi conum, ut malus raris ab adveniente hoste taceatur. Natura enim ipsâ verum est, virtutem quamlibet unitam animi reddi fortiores.*

The cedars of Lebanon, which, as the Psalmist says, God himself planted, are situated in a little plain somewhat below the loftiest summit of Mount Lebanon, where, in the winter, a great quantity of snow falls, and continues for three months, or longer. The cedars are high, but their boughs spread out parallel with the ground into a circle, forming almost a shield against the sun. But when the snow falls, which would be heaped upon them in so great a quantity, that they could not

endure such a weight so long a time, without the certain danger of breaking; Nature, the provident mother of all, has endued them with power, that when the winter comes, and the snow descends, their boughs immediately rise, and, uniting together, form a cone, that they may be the better defended from the coming enemy. For in nature itself, it is true, that virtue, as it is united, becomes stronger."

Passing in summer o'er the coffee groves, &c.—8, p. 305.

The coffee plant is about the size of the orange-tree. The flower, in color, size, and smell, resembles the white jessamine. The berry is first green, then red, in which ripe state it is gathered.

Olearius's description of coffee is amusing. "They drink a certain black water, which they call cahwa, made of a fruit brought out of Egypt, and which is in color like ordinary wheat, and in taste like Turkish wheat, and is of the bigness of a little bean. They fry, or rather burn it in an iron pan, without any liquor, beat it to powder, and boiling it with fair water, they make this drink thereof, which hath as it were the taste of a burnt crust, and is not pleasant to the palate."—*Sib. Travels*.

Pietro della Valle liked it better, and says he should introduce it into Italy. If, said he, it were drank with wine instead of water, I should think it is the Nephenthe, which, according to Homer, Helen brought from Egypt, for it is certain that coffee comes from that country; and as Nephenthe was said to assuage trouble and disquietude, so does this serve the Turks as an ordinary pastime, making them pass their hours in conversation, and occasioning pleasant discourse, which induces forgetfulness of care.

He read the stars, &c.—13, p. 306.

It is well known how much the Orientalists are addicted to this pretended science. There is a curious instance of public folly in Sir John Chardin's Travels.

"Sophie-Mirza was born in the year of the *Egire* 1057. For the superstition of the Persians will not let us know the month or the day. Their addiction to astrology is such, that they carefully conceal the moments of their princes' birth, to prevent the casting their nativities, where they might meet perhaps with something which they should be unwilling to know."

At the coronation of this prince two astrologers were to be present, with an astrolabe in their hands, to take the fortunate hour, as they term it, and observe the lucky moments that a happy constellation should point out for proceedings of that importance.

Sophie-Mirza having by debauchery materially injured his health, the chief physician was greatly alarmed, "in regard his life depended upon the king's; or if his life were spared, yet he was sure to lose his estate and his liberty, as happens to all those who attend the Asiatic Sovereigns, when they die under their care. The queen-mother too accused him of treason or ignorance, believing that since he was her son's physician, he was obliged to cure him. This made the physician at his wit's end, so that, all his receipts failing him, he bethought himself of one that was peculiarly his own invention, and which few physicians would ever have found out, as not being to be met with neither in Galen nor Hippocrates. What does he then do, but out of an extraordinary fetch of his wit, he begins to lay the fault upon the stars and the king's astrologers, crying out, that they were altogether in the wrong. That if the king lay in a languishing condition, and could not recover his health, it was because they had failed to observe the happy hour, or the aspect of a fortunate constellation at the time of his coronation." The stratagem succeeded, the king was re-crowned, and by the new name of Solyman!—*Chardin*.

It was a brazen image, every limb, &c.—16, p. 307.

We have now to refute their error, who are persuaded that brazen heads, made under certain constellations, may give advice, and be as it were guides and counsellors, upon all occasions, to those that had them in their possession. Among

these is one Yepes, who affirms that Henry de Villena made such a one at Madrid, broken to pieces afterwards by order of John II., king of Castile. The same thing is affirmed by Bartholomew Sibillus, and the author of the *Image of the World*, of Virgil; by William of Malmesbury, of Sylvester; by John Gower, of Robert of Lincoln; by the common people of England, of Roger Bacon; and by Tostatus, bishop of Avila, George of Venice, Delrio, Sibillus, Raguseus, Deluncro, and others, too many to mention, of Albertus Magnus; who, as the most expert, had made an entire man of the same metal, and had spent thirty years without any interruption in forming him under several aspects and constellations. For example, he formed the eyes, according to the said Tostatus, in his Commentaries upon Exodus, when the sun was in a sign of the Zodiac correspondent to that part, casting them out of divers metals mixed together, and marked with the characters of the same signs and planets, and their several and necessary aspects. The same method he observed in the head, neck, shoulders, thighs, and legs, all which were fashioned at several times, and being put and fastened together in the form of a man, had the faculty to reveal to the said Albertus the solutions of all his principal difficulties. To which they add, (that nothing be lost of the story of the Statue,) that it was battered to pieces by St. Thomas, merely because he could not endure its excess of prating.

But, to give a more rational account of this Androides of Albertus, as also of all these miraculous heads, I conceive the original of this fable may well be deduced from the Teraph of the Hebrews, by which, as Mr. Selden affirms, many are of opinion, that we must understand what is said in Genesis concerning Laban's gods, and in the first book of Kings, concerning the image which Michal put into the bed in David's place. For B. Eleazer holds, that it was made of the head of a male child, the first-born, and that dead-born, under whose tongue they applied a lamina of gold, whereon were engraved the characters and inscriptions of certain planets, which the Jews superstitiously wandered up and down with, instead of the Urim and Thummim, or the Ephod of the high-priest. And that this original is true and well deduced, there is a manifest indicium, in that Henry D'Assia, and Bartholomew Sibillus affirm, that the Androides of Albertus, and the head made by Virgil, were composed of flesh and bone, yet not by nature, but by art. But this being judged impossible by modern authors, and the virtue of images, annulets, and planetary Sigilla, being in great reputation, men have thought ever since, (taking their opinion from Trismegistus, affirming in his Asclepien, that of the gods, some were made by the Sovereign God, and others by men, who, by some art, had the power to unite the invisible spirits to things visible and corporeal, as is explained at large by St. Augustine,) that such figures were made of copper or some other metal, whereon men had wrought under some favorable aspects of Heaven and the planets.

My design is not absolutely to deny that he might compose some head or statue of man, like that of Memnon, from which proceeded a small sound and pleasant noise, when the rising sun came, by his heat, to rarify and force out, by certain small conduits, the air which, in the cold of the night, was condensed within it. Or, haply, they might be like those statues of Boetius, whereof Cassiodorus, speaking, said, *Mella mugiant Diomedes in ere grues bucciant, aeneis anguis insibilat, aves simulata frutinnunt, et quæ propriam vocem nesciunt, ab ere dulcedinem probaster emittere castilina*; for such, I doubt not, but may be made by the help of that part of natural magic which depends on the mathematics.—*Davies's History of Magic*.

And on the Everlasting Table there, &c.—24, p. 308.

This table is suspended in the Seventh Heaven, and guarded from the demons, lest they should change or corrupt any thing thereon. Its length is so great as is the space between heaven and earth, its breadth equal to the distance from the east to the west, and it is made of one pearl. The divine pen was created by the finger of God; that also is of pearl, and of such length and breadth, that a swift horse could scarcely gallop round it in five hundred years. It is so endowed, that, self-moved, it writes all things, past, present, and to come. Light

is its ink, and the language which it uses, only the angel Seraphael understands. — *Maracci*.

The yearly Scroll of Fate, &c. — 26, p. 308.

They celebrate the night Lelleth-ul-beraeth, on the 15th of the month of Schabann, with great apprehension and terror, because they consider it as the tremendous night on which the angels Kiramenn-keatibinn, placed on each side of mankind, to write down their good and bad actions, deliver up their books, and receive fresh ones for the continuance of the same employment. It is believed, also, that on that night, the archangel Azrael, the angel of death, gives up also his records, and receives another book, in which are written the names of all those destined to die in the following year. — *D'Ohsson*.

Her leaf hath wither'd on the Tree of Life. — 26, p. 308.

Here, in the Fourth Heaven, I beheld a most prodigious angel, of an admirable presence and aspect, in whose awful countenance there appeared neither mirth nor sorrow, but an undescrivable mixture of both. He neither smiled in my face, nor did he, indeed, scarce turn his eyes towards me to look upon me, as all the rest did, yet he returned my salutation after a very courteous, obliging manner, and said, "Welcome to these mansions, O Mahomet; thou art the person whom the Almighty hath endowed with all the united perfections of nature; and upon whom he, of his immense goodness, hath been pleased to bestow the utmost of his divine graces."

There stood before him a most beautiful table, of a vast magnitude and extent, written all over, almost from the top to the bottom, in a very close, and scarce distinguishable character, upon which written table his eyes were continually fixed; and so exceedingly intent he was upon that his occupation, that, though I stood steadfastly observing his countenance, I could not perceive his eyelids once to move. Casting my eyes towards the left side of him, I beheld a prodigious large shady tree, the leaves whereof were as innumerable as the sands of the ocean, and upon every one of which were certain characters inscribed. Being extremely desirous of knowing the secret of this wonderful mystery, I inquired of Gabriel the meaning of what I was examining with my eyes with so anxious a curiosity. The obliging angel, to satisfy my longing, said, That person, concerning whom thou art so very inquisitive, is the redoubtable *Azrael*, the Angel of Death, who was never yet known either to laugh, smile, or be merry; for, depend upon it, my beloved Mahomet, had he been capable of smiling, or looking pleasant upon any creature in nature, it would assuredly have been upon thee alone. This table, upon which thou beholdest him so attentively fixing his looks, is called *El Louh El Mahfoud*, and is the register upon which are engraven the names of every individual soul breathing; and, notwithstanding the inspection of that register taketh up the greatest part of his time, yet he more particularly looketh it all over five times a-day, which are at those very same instants wherein the true believers are obliged to offer up their adorations to our Omnipotent Lord. The means whereby he understandeth when the thread of each individual life is run out and expired, is to look upon the branches of that vast tree thou there beholdest, upon the leaves whereof are written the names of all mortals, every one having his peculiar leaf; there, forty days before the time of any person's life is expired, his respective leaf beginning to fade, wither, and grow dry, and the letters of his name to disappear; at the end of the fortieth day they are quite blotted out, and the leaf falleth to the ground, by which *Azrael* certainly knoweth that the breath of its owner is ready to leave the body, and hasteneth away to take possession of the departing soul.

The size or stature of this formidable angel was so incomprehensibly stupendous, so unmeasurably great, that if this earthly globe of ours, with all that is thereon contained, were to be placed in the palm of his hand, it would seem no more than one single grain of mustard-seed (though the smallest of all seeds) would do if laid upon the surface of the earth. — *Rabaudin*.

In the balance of thy trial must be weigh'd! — 28, p. 308.

The balance of the dead is an article in almost every creed Mahomed borrowed it from the Persians. I know not from whence the Monks introduced it; probably they were ignorant enough to have invented the obvious fiction.

In the Vision of Thurellius, the ceremony is accurately described. "At the end of the north wall, within the church, sate St. Paul, and opposite him, without, was the devil and his angels. At the feet of the devil, a burning pit flamed up, which was the mouth of the pit of hell. A balance, equally poised, was fixed upon the wall, between the devil and the apostle, one scale hanging before each. The apostle had two weights, a greater and a less, all shining, and like gold, and the devil also had two smoky and black ones. Therefore, the souls that were all black, came one after another, with great fear and trembling, to behold the weighing of their good and evil works; for these weights weighed the works of all the souls, according to the good or evil which they had done. When the scale inclined to the apostle, he took the soul, and introduced it, through the eastern gate, into the fire of Purgatory, that there it might expiate its crimes. But when the scale inclined and sunk towards the devil, then he and his angels snatched the soul, miserably howling and cursing the father and mother that begot it, to eternal torments, and cast it, with laughter and grinning, into the deep and fiery pit which was at the feet of the devil. Of this balance of good and evil, much may be found in the writings of the Holy Fathers." — *Matthew Paris*.

Concerning the salvation of Charlemagne, Archbishop Turpin, a man of holy life, wrote thus: "I, Turpin, Archbishop of Rheims, being in my chamber, in the city of Vienna, saying my prayers, saw a legion of devils in the air, who were making a great noise. I adjured one of them to tell me from whence they came, and wherefore they made so great an uproar. And he replied that they came from Aix la Chapelle, where a great lord had died, and that they were returning in anger, because they had not been able to carry away his soul. I asked him who the great lord was, and why they had not been able to carry away his soul. He replied, That it was Charlemagne, and that Santiago had been greatly against them. And I asked him how Santiago had been against them; and he replied, We were weighing the good and the evil which he had done in this world, and Santiago brought so much timber, and so many stones from the churches which he had founded in his name, that they greatly overbalanced all his evil works; and so we had no power over his soul. And having said this, the devil disappeared."

We must understand from this vision of Archbishop Turpin, that they who build or repair churches in this time, erect resting-places and inns for their salvation. — *Historia de Imperatoribus Carolis Magnis, et de Duce Paris de Frangois*.

Two other corollaries follow from the vision. The devil's way home from Aix la Chapelle lay through Vienna; and as churches go by weight, an architect of Sir John Vanbrugh's school should always be employed.

This balance of the dead was an easy and apt metaphor, but clumsily imagined as an actual mode of trial.

"For take thy ballance, if thou be so wise,
And weigh the winds that under heaven doth blow;
Or weigh the light that in the east doth rise;
Or weigh the thought that from man's mind doth flow,
But if the weight of these thou canst not show,
Weigh but one word which from thy lips doth fall."

Spenser

And Azrael, from the hands of Thalaba, &c. — 35, p. 308.

This double meaning is in the spirit of oracular prediction. The classical reader will remember the equivocations of Apollo. The fable of the Young Man and the Lion in the Tapestry will be more generally recollected. We have many buildings in England to which this story has been applied. Cooke's Folly, near Bristol, derives its name from a similar tradition.

The History of the Buccaneers affords a remarkable instance of prophecy occasioning its own accomplishment.

"Before my first going over into the *South Seas* with Captain *Sharp* (and indeed before any privateers, at least since *Drake* and *Ocegraphus*) had gone that way which we afterwards went, except *La Soud*, a French captain, who, by Captain *Wright's* instructions, had ventured as far as *Chiapa* town with a body of men, but was driven back again; I being then on board Captain *Coxen*, in company with three or four more privateers, about four leagues to the east of *Portobelo*, we took the packets bound thither from *Carthagena*. We opened a great quantity of the merchants' letters, and found the contents of many of them to be very surprising; the merchants of several parts of *Old Spain* thereby informing their correspondents of *Panama* and elsewhere, of a certain prophecy that went about *Spain* that year, the tenor of which was, *that there would be English privateers that year in the West Indies, who would make such great discoveries, as to open a door into the South Seas, which they supposed was fastest shut; and the letters were accordingly full of cautions to their friends to be very watchful and careful of their coasts.*

This door they spake of, we all concluded must be the passage over-land through the country of the *Indians of Darien*, who were a little before this become our friends, and had lately fallen out with the *Spaniards*, breaking off the intercourse which for some time they had with them. And upon calling also to mind the frequent invitations we had from those *Indians* a little before this time, to pass through their country and fall upon the *Spaniards* in the *South Seas*, we from henceforward began to entertain such thoughts in earnest, and soon came to a resolution to make those attempts which we afterwards did with Captains *Sharp*, *Coxen*, &c. So that the taking these letters gave the first life to those bold undertakings; and we took the advantage of the fears the *Spaniards* were in from that prophecy, or probable conjecture, or whatever it were; for we sealed up most of the letters again, and sent them ashore to *Portobelo*." — *Dampier*.

THE ELEVENTH BOOK.

Those, Sir, that traffic in these seas,
Fraught not their bark with fears.

SIR JOHN HOWARD.

1.

O fool, to think thy human hand
Could check the chariot-wheels of Destiny!
To dream of weakness in the all-knowing Mind,
That its decrees should change!
To hope that the united Powers
Of Earth, and Air, and Hell,
Might blot one letter from the Book of Fate,
Might break one link of the eternal chain!
Thou miserable, wicked, poor old man!
Fall now upon the body of thy child;
Beat now thy breast, and pluck the bleeding hairs
From thy gray beard, and lay
Thine ineffectual hand to close her wound,
And call on Hell to aid,
And call on Heaven to send
Its merciful thunderbolt!

2.

The young Arabian silently
Beheld his frantic grief.
The presence of the hated youth
To raging anguish stung
The wretched Sorcerer.
"Ay! look and triumph!" he exclaim'd,

"This is the justice of thy God!
A righteous God is he, to let
His vengeance fall upon the innocent head! —
Curse thee, curse thee, Thalaba!"

3.

All feelings of revenge
Had left Hodeirah's son.
Pitying and silently he heard
The victim of his own iniquities;
Not with the officious hand
Of consolation, fretting the sore wound
He could not hope to heal.

4.

So as the Servant of the Prophet stood,
With sudden motion the night-air
Gently fann'd his cheek.
'Twas a Green Bird, whose wings
Had waved the quiet air.
On the hand of Thalaba
The Green Bird perch'd, and turn'd
A mild eye up, as if to win
The Adventurer's confidence;
Then, springing on, flew forward;
And now again returns
To court him to the way;
And now his hand perceives
Her rosy feet press firmer, as she leaps
Upon the wing again.

5.

Obedient to the call,
By the pale moonlight Thalaba pursued,
O'er trackless snows, his way;
Unknown he what blessed messenger
Had come to guide his steps, —
That Laila's spirit went before his path.
Brought up in darkness, and the child of sin,
Yet, as the meed of spotless innocence,
Just Heaven permitted her by one good deed
To work her own redemption after death;
So, till the judgment day,
She might abide in bliss,
Green warbler of the Bowers of Paradise.

6.

The morning sun came forth,
Wakening no eye to life
In this wide solitude;
His radiance, with a saffron hue, like heat,
Suffused the desert snow.
The Green Bird guided Thalaba;
Now oaring with slow wing her upward way,
Descending now in slant descent
On outspread pinions motionless;
Floating now, with rise and fall alternate,
As if the billows of the air
Heaved her with their sink and swell.
And when beneath the noon
The icy glitter of the snow
Dazzled his aching sight,
Then on his arm alighted the Green Bird,
And spread before his eyes
Her plumage of refreshing hue.

7.

Evening came on ; the glowing clouds
 Tinged with a purple ray the mountain ridge
 That lay before the Traveller.
 Ah ! whither art thou gone,
 Guide and companion of the youth, whose eye
 Has lost thee in the depth of Heaven ?
 Why hast thou left alone
 The weary wanderer in the wilderness ?
 And now the western clouds grow pale,
 And night descends upon his solitude.

8.

The Arabian youth knelt down,
 And bow'd his forehead to the ground,
 And made his evening prayer.
 When he arose, the stars were bright in heaven,
 The sky was blue, and the cold Moon
 Shone over the cold snow.
 A speck in the air !
 Is it his guide that approaches ?
 For it moves with the motion of life !
 Lo ! she returns, and scatters from her pinions
 Odors diviner than the gales of morning
 Waft from Sabea.

9.

Hovering before the youth she hung,
 Till from her rosy feet, that at his touch
 Uncurl'd their grasp, he took
 The fruitful bough they bore.
 He took and tasted : a new life
 Flow'd through his renovated frame ;
 His limbs, that late were sore and stiff,
 Felt all the freshness of repose ;
 His dizzy brain was calm'd,
 The heavy aching of his lids was gone ;
 For Laila, from the Bowers of Paradise,
 Had borne the healing fruit.

10.

So up the mountain steep,
 With untired foot he past,
 The Green Bird guiding him,
 Mid crags, and ice, and rocks,
 A difficult way, winding the long ascent.
 How then the heart of Thalaba rejoiced,
 When, bosom'd in the mountain depths,
 A shelter'd Valley open'd on his view !
 It was the Simorg's vale,
 The dwelling of the Ancient Bird.

11.

On a green and mossy bank,
 Beside a rivulet,
 The Bird of Ages stood.
 No sound intruded on his solitude ;
 Only the rivulet was heard,
 Whose everlasting flow,
 From the birth-day of the World, had made
 The same unvaried murmuring.
 Here dwelt the all-knowing Bird
 In deep tranquillity,
 His eyelids ever closed
 In full enjoyment of profound repose.

12.

Reverently the Youth approach'd
 That old and only Bird ;
 And cross'd his arms upon his breast,
 And bow'd his head, and spake —
 " Earliest of existing things,
 Earliest thou, and wisest thou,
 Guide me, guide me, on my way !
 I am bound to seek the Caverns
 Underneath the roots of Ocean,
 Where the Sorcerers have their seat ;
 Thou the eldest, thou the wisest,
 Guide me, guide me, on my way ! "

13.

The Ancient Simorg on the youth
 Unclosed his thoughtful eyes,
 And answer'd to his prayer —
 " Northward by the stream proceed ;
 In the Fountain of the Rock
 Wash away thy worldly stains ;
 Kneel thou there, and seek the Lord,
 And fortify thy soul with prayer.
 Thus prepared, ascend the Sledge ;
 Be bold, be wary ; seek and find.
 God hath appointed all."
 The Ancient Simorg then let fall his lids,
 Relapsing to repose.

14.

Northward, along the rivulet,
 The adventurer went his way ;
 Tracing its waters upward to their source.
 Green Bird of Paradise,
 Thou hast not left the youth ! —
 With slow associate flight,
 She companies his way ;
 And now they reach the Fountain of the Rock.

15.

There, in the cold, clear well,
 Thalaba wash'd away his earthly stains,
 And bow'd his face before the Lord,
 And fortified his soul with prayer.
 The while, upon the rock,
 Stood the celestial Bird,
 And pondering all the perils he must pass,
 With a mild, melancholy eye,
 Beheld the youth beloved.

16.

And lo ! beneath yon lonely pine, the sledge : —
 There stand the harness'd Dogs,
 Their wide eyes watching for the youth,
 Their ears erect, and turn'd toward his way.
 They were lean as lean might be ;
 Their furrow'd ribs rose prominent ;
 And they were black from head to foot,
 Save a white line on every breast,
 Curved like the crescent moon.
 Thalaba takes his seat in the sledge ;
 His arms are folded on his breast ;
 The Bird is on his knees ;
 There is fear in the eyes of the Dogs,
 There is fear in their pitiful moan ;

And now they turn their heads,
And seeing him seated, away!

17.

The youth, with the start of their speed,
Falls back to the bar of the sledge;
His hair floats straight in the stream of the wind,
Like the weeds in the running brook.
They wind with speed their upward way,
An icy path through rocks of ice:
His eye is at the summit now,
And thus far all is dangerless;
And now upon the height
The black Dogs pause and pant;
They turn their eyes to Thalaba,
As if to plead for pity;
They moan and whine with fear

18.

Once more away! and now
The long descent is seen,
A long, long, narrow path;
Ice-rocks aright, and hills of snow
Aleft the precipice.
Be firm, be firm, O Thalaba!
One motion now, one bend,
And on the crags below
Thy shatter'd flesh will harden in the frost.
Why howl the Dogs so mournfully?
And wherefore does the blood flow fast
All purple o'er their sable skin?
His arms are folded on his breast;
Nor scourge nor goad hath he;
No hand appears to strike;
No sounding lash is heard;
But piteously they moan and whine,
And track their way with blood.

19.

Behold! on yonder height
A giant Fiend aloft
Waits to thrust down the tottering avalanche!
If Thalaba looks back, he dies;
The motion of fear is death.
On — on — with swift and steady pace,
Adown that dreadful way!
The Youth is firm, the Dogs are fleet,
The sledge goes rapidly;
The thunder of the avalanche
Re-echoes far behind.
On — on — with swift and steady pace,
Adown that dreadful way!
The Dogs are fleet, the way is steep,
The Sledge goes rapidly;
They reach the plain below.

20.

A wide, blank plain, all desolate;
Nor tree, nor bush, nor herb!
On go the Dogs with rapid course;
The Sledge slides after rapidly;
And now the sun went down.
They stopp'd and look'd at Thalaba;
The Youth perform'd his prayer;
They knelt beside him while he pray'd;

They turn'd their heads to Mecca,
And tears ran down their cheeks.
Then down they laid them in the snow,
As close as they could lie,
They laid them down and slept.
And backward in the sledge,
The Adventurer laid himself;
There peacefully slept Thalaba,
And the Green Bird of Paradise
Lay nestling in his breast.

21.

The Dogs awoke him at the dawn;
They knelt and wept again;
Then rapidly they journey'd on;
And still the plain was desolate,
Nor tree, nor bush, nor herb!
And ever, at the hour of prayer,
They stopp'd, and knelt, and wept;
And still that green and graceful Bird
Was as a friend to him by day,
And, ever when at night he slept,
Lay nestling in his breast.

22.

In that most utter solitude,
It cheer'd his heart to hear
Her soft and soothing voice.
Her voice was soft and sweet;
It rose not with the blackbird's thrill,
Nor warbled like that dearest bird that holds
The solitary man
A loiterer in his thoughtful walk at eve
But if it swell'd with no exuberant joy,
It had a tone that touch'd a finer string,
A music that the soul received and own'd.
Her bill was not the beak of blood;
There was a human meaning in her eye
When fix'd on Thalaba;
He wonder'd while he gazed,
And with mysterious love
Felt his heart drawn in powerful sympathy.

23.

Oh joy! the signs of life appear —
The first and single Fir
That on the limits of the living world
Strikes in the ice its roots.
Another, and another now;
And now the Larch, that flings its arms
Down-curving like the falling wave;
And now the Aspin's scatter'd leaves
Gray-glittering on the moveless twig;
The Poplar's varying verdure now,
And now the Birch so beautiful,
Light as a lady's plumes.
Oh joy! the signs of life! the Deer
Hath left his slot beside the way;
The little Ermine now is seen,
White wanderer of the snow;
And now from yonder pines they hear
The clatter of the Grouse's wings;
And now the snowy Owl pursues
The Traveller's sledge, in hope of food;
And hark! the rosy-breasted bird,

The Throstle of sweet song !
 Joy ! joy ! the winter-wilds are left !
 Green bushes now, and greener grass,
 Red thickets here, all berry-bright,
 And here the lovely flowers !

24.

When the last morning of their way was come,
 After the early prayer,
 The Green Bird fix'd on Thalaba
 A sad and supplicating eye,
 And speech was given her then :
 " Servant of God, I leave thee now ;
 If rightly I have guided thee,
 Give me the boon I beg ! "

25.

" O gentle Bird ! " quoth Thalaba,
 " Guide and companion of my dangerous way,
 Friend and sole solace of my solitude,
 How can I pay thee benefits like these ?
 Ask what thou wilt, that I can give,
 O gentle Bird, the poor return
 Will leave me debtor still ! "

26.

" Son of Hodeirah ! " she replied,
 " When thou shalt see an Old Man bent beneath
 The burden of his earthly punishment,
 Forgive him, Thalaba !
 Yea, send a prayer to God in his behalf ! "

27.

A flush o'erspread the young Destroyer's cheek ;
 He turn'd his eye towards the Bird
 As if in half repentance ; for he thought
 Of Okba ; and his Father's dying groan
 Came on his memory. The celestial Bird
 Saw and renew'd her speech ;
 " O Thalaba, if she who in thine arms
 Received the dagger-blow, and died for thee,
 Deserve one kind remembrance, — save, O save
 The Father that she loves from endless death ! "

28.

" Laila ! and is it thou ? " the youth replied.
 " What is there that I durst refuse to thee ?
 This is no time to harbor in my heart
 One evil thought ; — here I put off revenge,
 The last rebellious feeling — Be it so !
 God grant to me the pardon that I need,
 As I do pardon him ! —
 But who am I, that I should save
 The sinful soul alive ? "

29.

" Enough ! " said Laila. " When the hour shall
 come,
 Remember me ! My task is done.
 We meet again in Paradise ! "
 She said, and shook her wings, and up she soar'd
 With arrowy swiftness through the heights of
 Heaven.

30.

His aching eye pursued her path,
 When starting onward went the Dogs ;
 More rapidly they hurried now,
 In hope of near repose.

It was the early morning yet,
 When by the well-head of a brook
 They stopp'd, their journey done.
 The spring was clear, the water deep ;
 A venturous man were he, and rash,
 That should have probed its depths ;
 For all its loosen'd bed below
 Heaved strangely up and down ;
 And to and fro, from side to side,
 It heaved, and waved, and toss'd ;
 And yet the depths were clear,
 And yet no ripple wrinkled o'er
 The face of that fair Well.

31.

And on that Well, so strange and fair,
 A little boat there lay,
 Without an oar, without a sail ;
 One only seat it had, one seat,
 As if for only Thalaba.

And at the helm a Damsel stood,
 A Damsel bright and bold of eye ;
 Yet did a maiden modesty
 Adorn her fearless brow ;
 Her face was sorrowful, but sure
 More beautiful for sorrow.
 To her the Dogs look'd wistful up ;
 And then their tongues were loosed —
 " Have we done well, O Mistress dear !
 And shall our sufferings end ? "

32.

The gentle Damsel made reply —
 " Poor servants of the God I serve,
 When all this witchery is destroy'd,
 Your woes will end with mine
 A hope, alas ! how long unknown !
 This new adventurer gives ;
 Now God forbid, that he, like you,
 Should perish for his fears !
 Poor servants of the God I serve,
 Wait ye the event in peace."
 A deep and total slumber, as she spake,
 Seized them. Sleep on, poor sufferers ! be at rest !
 Ye wake no more to anguish : — ye have borne
 The Chosen, the Destroyer ! — soon his hand
 Shall strike the efficient blow ;
 And shaking off your penal forms, shall ye,
 With songs of joy, amid the Eden groves,
 Hymn the Deliverer's praise.

33.

Then did the Damsel say to Thalaba,
 " The morn is young, the Sun is fair,
 And pleasantly through pleasant banks
 Yon quiet stream flows on —
 Wilt thou embark with me ?
 Thou knowest not the water's way ;
 Think, Stranger, well ! and night must come, —

Darest thou embark with me?
 Through fearful perils thou must pass, —
 Stranger, the wretched ask thine aid!
 Thou wilt embark with me!"
 She smiled in tears upon the youth; —
 What heart were his, who could gainsay
 That melancholy smile?
 "I will," quoth Thalaba,
 "I will, in Allah's name!"

34.

He sat him on the single seat;
 The little boat moved on.
 Through pleasant banks the quiet stream
 Went winding pleasantly;
 By fragrant fir-groves now it past,
 And now, through alder-shores,
 Through green and fertile meadows now
 It silently ran by.
 The flag-flower blossom'd on its side,
 The willow tresses waved,
 The flowing current furrow'd round
 The water-lily's floating leaf,
 The fly of green and gauzy wing,
 Fell sporting down its course;
 And grateful to the voyager
 The freshness that it breathed,
 And soothing to his ear
 Its murmur round the prow.
 The little boat falls rapidly
 Adown the rapid stream.

35.

But many a silent spring, meantime,
 And many a rivulet and rill,
 Had swollen the growing stream;
 And when the southern Sun began
 To wind the downward way of heaven,
 It ran a river deep and wide,
 Through banks that widen'd still.
 Then once again the Damsel spake —
 "The stream is strong, the river broad;
 Wilt thou go on with me?
 The day is fair, but night must come —
 Wilt thou go on with me?
 Far, far away, the sufferer's eye
 For thee hath long been looking, —
 Thou wilt go on with me!"
 "Sail on, sail on," quoth Thalaba,
 "Sail on, in Allah's name!"
 The little boat falls rapidly
 Adown the river-stream.

36.

A broader and yet broader stream,
 That rock'd the little boat!
 The Cormorant stands upon its shoals,
 His black and dripping wings
 Half open'd to the wind.
 The Sun goes down, the crescent Moon
 Is brightening in the firmament;
 And what is yonder roar,
 That sinking now, and swelling now,
 But evermore increasing,
 Still louder, louder, grows?

The little boat falls rapidly
 Adown the rapid tide;
 The Moon is bright above,
 And the great Ocean opens on their way.

37.

Then did the Damsel speak again —
 "Wilt thou go on with me?
 The Moon is bright, the sea is calm,
 I know the ocean-paths;
 Wilt thou go on with me? —
 Deliverer! yes! thou dost not fear!
 Thou wilt go on with me!"
 "Sail on, sail on!" quoth Thalaba,
 "Sail on, in Allah's name!"

38.

The Moon is bright, the sea is calm,
 The little boat rides rapidly
 Across the ocean waves;
 The line of moonlight on the deep
 Still follows as they voyage on;
 The winds are motionless;
 The gentle waters gently part
 In dimples round the prow.
 He looks above, he looks around,
 The boundless heaven, the boundless sea,
 The crescent moon, the little boat,
 Nought else above, below.

39.

The Moon is sunk; a dusky gray
 Spreads o'er the Eastern sky;
 The stars grow pale and paler; —
 Oh, beautiful! the godlike Sun
 Is rising o'er the sea!
 Without an oar, without a sail,
 The little boat rides rapidly; —
 Is that a cloud that skirts the sea?
 There is no cloud in heaven!
 And nearer now, and darker now —
 It is — it is — the Land!
 For yonder are the rocks that rise
 Dark in the reddening morn;
 For loud around their hollow base
 The surges rage and foam.

40.

The little boat rides rapidly,
 And pitches now with shorter tows
 Upon the narrow swell;
 And now so near, they see
 The shelves and shadows of the cliff,
 And the low-lurking rocks,
 O'er whose black summits, hidden half,
 The shivering billows burst; —
 And nearer now they feel the breaker's spray.
 Then said the Damsel — "Yonder is our path
 Beneath the cavern arch.
 Now is the ebb; and till the ocean flow
 We cannot override the rocks.
 Go thou, and on the shore
 Perform thy last ablutions, and with prayer
 Strengthen thy heart — I too have need to
 pray."

41.

She held the helm with steady hand
Amid the stronger waves;
Through surge and surf she drove;
The adventurer leap'd to land.

NOTES TO BOOK XI.

Green warbler of the Bowers of Paradise.—5, p. 313.

The souls of the blessed are supposed by some of the Mahomedans to animate green birds in the groves of paradise. Was this opinion invented to conciliate the Pagan Arabs, who believed, that of the blood near the dead person's brain was formed a bird named Hamah, which once in a hundred years visited the sepulchre?

To this there is an allusion in the Moallakat. "Then I knew with certainty, that in so fierce a contest with them, many a heavy blow would make the perched birds of the brain fly quickly from every skull."—*Poem of Antara.*

In the Bahar-Danush, parrots are called the green-robed resemblers of Heaven's dwellers. The following passages in the same work may, perhaps, allude to the same superstition, or perhaps are merely metaphorical, in the usual style of its true Oriental bombast. "The bird of understanding fled from the nest of my brain." "My joints and members seemed as if they would separate from each other, and the bird of life would quit the nest of my body." "The bird of my soul became a captive in the net of her glossy ringlets."

I remember in a European Magazine two similar lines by the author of the Lives of the Admirals:

"My beating bosom is a well-wrought cage,
Whence that sweet goldfinch Hope shall ne'er elope!"

The grave of Francisco Jorge, the Maronite martyr, was visited by two strange birds of unusual size. No one knew whence they came. They emblemized, says Vasconcellos, the purity and the indefatigable activity of his soul.

The inhabitants of Otaheite have assigned a less respectable part of the body as the seat of the soul.

The disembowelling of the body there, is always performed in great secrecy, and with much religious superstition. The bowels are, by these people, considered as the immediate organs of sensation, where the first impressions are received, and by which all the operations of the mind are carried on; it is therefore natural to conclude, that they may esteem and venerate the intestines, as bearing the greatest affinity to the immortal part. I have frequently held conversations on this subject, with a view to convince them that all intellectual operations were carried on in the head; at which they would generally smile, and intimate that they had frequently seen men recover whose skulls had been fractured, and whose heads had otherwise been much injured; but that, in all cases in which the intestines had been wounded, the persons on a certainty died. Other arguments they would also advance in favor of their belief; such as the effect of fear, and other passions, which caused great agitation and uneasiness, and would sometimes produce sickness at the stomach, which they attributed entirely to the action of the bowels.—*Vancouver.*

Had borne the healing fruit.—9, p. 314.

When Hosein, the son of Ali, was sick of a grievous disorder, he longed for a pomegranate, though that fruit was not then in season. Ali went out, and diligently inquiring, found a single one in the possession of a Jew. As he returned with it, a sick man met him and begged half the pomegranate, saying it would restore his health. Ali gave him half, and when he had eaten it, the man requested he would give him the other half, the sooner to complete his recovery. Ali benignantly complied, returned to his son, and told him what had happened, and Hosein approved what his father had done.

Immediately behold a miracle! as they were talking together, the door was gently knocked at. He ordered the woman servant to go there, and she found a man, of all men the most beautiful, who had a plate in his hand, covered with green silk, in which were ten pomegranates. The woman was astonished at the beauty of the man and of the pomegranates, and she took one of them and hid it, and carried the other nine to Ali, who kissed the present. When he had counted them he found that one was wanting, and said so to the servant; she confessed that she had taken it on account of its excellence, and Ali gave her her liberty. The pomegranates were from paradise; Hosein was cured of his disease only by their odor, and rose up immediately, recovered, and in full strength.—*Maracci.*

I suspect, says Maracci, that this is a true miracle wrought by some Christian saint, and falsely attributed to Ali. However this may be, it does not appear absurd that God should, by some especial favor, reward an act of remarkable charity, even in an infidel, as he has sometimes, by a striking chastisement, punished enormous crimes. But the assertion, that the pomegranates were sent from paradise, exposes the fable.

Maracci, after detailing and ridiculing the Mahomedan miracles, contrasts with them, in an appendix, a few of the real and permanent miracles of Christianity, which are proved by the testimony of the whole world. He selects five as examples. 1. The chapel of Loretto, brought by angels from Nazareth to Illyricum, and from Illyricum to Italy; faithful messengers having been sent to both places, and finding in both its old foundations, in dimensions and materials exactly corresponding.

2. The cross of St. Thomas at Meliapor. A Bramin, as the saint was extended upon his cross in prayer, slew him. On the anniversary of his martyrdom, during the celebration of mass, the cross gradually becomes luminous, till it shines one white glory. At elevating the host, it resumes its natural color, and sweats blood profusely; in which the faithful dip their clothes, by which many miracles are wrought.

3. *Certissimum quia evidentiissimum.*—At Bari, on the Adriatic, a liquor flows from the bones of St. Nicholas; they call it St. Nicholas's manna, which, being preserved in bottles, never corrupts or breeds worms, except the possessor be corrupt himself, and daily it works miracles.

4. At Tolentino in the March of Anconia, the arms of St. Nicholas swell with blood, and pour out copious streams, when any great calamity impends over Christendom.

5. The blood of St. Januarius at Naples.

These, says Maracci, are *miracula perseverantia*, permanent miracles, and it cannot be said, as of the Mahomedan ones, that they are tricks of the devil.

From the birth-day of the world, &c.—11, p. 314.

The birth-day of the world was logically ascertained in a provincial council held at Jerusalem, against the Quarto-decimans by command of Pope Victor, about the year 300. Venerable Bede (*Comm. de Equinoct. Vera.*) supplies the mode of proof. "When the multitude of priests were assembled together, then Theophylus, the bishop, produced the authority sent unto him by Pope Victor, and explained what had been enjoined him. Then all the bishops made answer, Unless it be first examined how the world was at the beginning, nothing salutary can be obtained respecting the observations of Easter. And they said, What day can we believe to have been the first, except Sunday? And Theophylus said, Prove this which ye say. Then the bishops said, According to the authority of the Scriptures, the evening and the morning were the first day; and, in like manner, they were the second, and the third, and the fourth, and the fifth, and the sixth, and the seventh; and on the seventh day, which was called the Sabbath, the Lord rested from all his works; therefore, since Saturday, which is the Sabbath, was the last day, which but Sunday can have been the first? Then said Theophylus, Lo, ye have proved that Sunday was the first day; what say ye now concerning the seasons—for there are four times or seasons in the year, Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter; which of these was the first? The bishops answered, Spring. And Theophylus said, Prove this which ye say. Then the bishops said, It is written, the earth brought

forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind; but this is in the spring. Then said Theophilus, When do you believe the beginning of the world to have been, in the beginning of the season, or in the middle, or in the end? And the bishops answered, at the Equinox, on the eighth of the kalends of April. And Theophilus said, Prove this which ye say. Then they answered, It is written, God made the light, and called the light day, and he made the darkness, and called the darkness night, and he divided the light and the darkness into equal parts. Then said Theophilus, Lo, ye have proved the day and the season. What think ye now concerning the Moon; was it created when increasing, or when full, or on the wane? And the bishops answered, At the full. And he said, Prove this which ye say. Then they answered, God made two great luminaries, and placed them in the firmament of the Heavens, that they might give light upon the earth; the greater luminary in the beginning of the day, the lesser one in the beginning of the night. It could not have been thus unless the moon were at the full. Now, therefore, let us see when the world was created: it was made upon a Sunday in the spring, at the Equinox, which is on the eighth of the kalends of April, and at the full of the moon."

According to the form of a border-oath, the work of creation began by night. "You shall swear by Heaven above you, Hell beneath you, by your part of Paradise, by all that God made in six days and seven nights, and by God himself, you are whart out sackless of art, part, way, witting, ridd, kenning, having or recetting of any of the goods and chattells named in this bill. So help you God." (*Nicholson and Burn, l. xrv.*) This, however, is assertion without proof, and would not have been admitted by Theophilus and his bishops.

That old and only Bird. — 12, p. 314.

Simorg Anka, says my friend Mr. Fox, in a note to his *Achmad Ardebelli*, is a bird or griffon of extraordinary strength and size, (as its name imports, signifying as large as thirty eagles,) which, according to the Eastern writers, was sent by the Supreme Being to subdue and chastise the rebellious Divs. It was supposed to possess rational faculties, and the gift of speech. The *Cakermen Namak* relates, that Simorg Anka, being asked his age, replied, this world is very ancient, for it has already been seven times replenished with beings different from man, and as often depopulated. That the age of Adam, in which we now are, is to endure seven thousand years, making a great cycle; that himself had seen twelve of these revolutions, and knew not how many more he had to see.

I am afraid that Mr. Fox and myself have fallen into a grievous heresy, both respecting the unity and the sex of the Simorg. For this great bird is a hen; there is indeed a cock also, but he seems to be of some inferior species, a sort of Prince George of Denmark, the Simorg's consort, not the *cock Simorg*.

In that portion of the *Sak-Namak* which has been put into English rhyme by Mr. Champion, some anecdotes may be found concerning this all-knowing bird, who is there represented as possessing one species of knowledge, of which she would not be readily suspected. Zalzar, the father of Rustam, is exposed in his infancy by his own father, Baum, who takes him for a young devilling, because his body is black, and his hair white. The infant is laid at the foot of Mount Eblure, where the Simorg has her nest, and she takes him up, and breeds him with her young, who are very desirous of eating him, but she preserves him. When Zalzar is grown up, and leaves the nest, the Simorg gives him one of her feathers, telling him, whenever he is in great distress, to burn it, and she will immediately come to his assistance. Zalzar marries Rodahver, who is likely to die in childing; he then burns the feather, and the Simorg appears and orders the Cæsarean operation to be performed. As these stories are not Ferdusi's invention, but the old traditions of the Persians, collected and arranged by him, this is, perhaps, the earliest fact concerning that operation which is to be met with, earlier probably than the fable of Semele. Zalzar was ordered first to give her wine, which acts as a powerful opiate, and after sewing up the incisions, to anoint it with a mixture of milk, musk, and grass,

pounded together, and dried in the shade, and then to rub it with a Simorg's feather.

In Mr. Fox's collection of Persic books, is an illuminated copy of Ferdusi, containing a picture of the Simorg, who is there represented as an ugly dragon-looking sort of bird. I should be loath to believe that she has so bad a physiognomy; and as, in the same volume, there are blue and yellow horses, there is good reason to conclude that this is not a genuine portrait.

When the Genius of the Lamp is ordered by Aladin to bring a roc's egg, and hang it up in the hall, he is violently enraged, and exclaims, Wretch, wouldst thou have me hang up my master? From the manner in which rocs are usually mentioned in the Arabian Tales, the reader feels as much surprised at this indignation as Aladin was himself. Perhaps the original may have Simorg instead of roc. To think, indeed, of robbing the Simorg's nest, either for the sake of drilling the eggs, or of poaching them, would, in a believer, whether Shiah or Sunni, be the height of human impiety.

Since this note was written, the eighth volume of the *Asiatic Researches* has appeared, in which Captain Wilford identifies the roc with the Simorg. "Sinbad," he says, "was exposed to many dangers from the birds called Rocs or Simorgs, the Garuda of the Pauranics, whom Persian Romancers represent as living in Madagascar, according to Marco Polo." But the Roc of the Arabian Tales has none of the characteristics of the Simorg; and it is only in the instance which I have noticed, that any mistake of one for the other can be suspected.

The spring was clear, the water deep. — 30, p. 316.

Some travellers may perhaps be glad to know, that the spring from which this description was taken, is near Bristol, about a mile from Stokes-Croft turnpike, and known by the name of the Boiling-Well. Other, and larger springs, of the same kind, called the Lady Pools, are near Shobdon, in Herefordshire.

It ran a river deep and wide. — 35, p. 317.

A similar picture occurs in Miss Baillie's Comedy, "The Second Marriage." "By Heaven, there is nothing so interesting to me as to trace the course of a prosperous man through this varied world. First, he is seen like a little stream, wearing its shallow bed through the grass, circling and winding, and gleaming up its treasures from every twinkling rill, as it passes; further on, the brown sand fences its margin, the dark rushes thicken on its side; further on still, the broad flags shake their green ranks, the willows bend their wide boughs o'er its course; and yonder, at last, the fair river appears, spreading his bright waves to the light."

THE TWELFTH BOOK.

Why should he that loves me, sorry be
For my deliverance, or at all complain
My good to hear, and toward joys to see?
I go, and long desired have to go;
I go with gladness to my wished rest.

SPENSER'S *Daphneida*.

1.

THEN Thalaba drew off Abdaldar's ring,
And cast it in the sea, and cried aloud,
"Thou art my shield, my trust, my hope, O God!
Behold and guard me now,
Thou who alone canst save.
If, from my childhood up, I have look'd on
With exultation to my destiny;

If, in the hour of anguish, I have own'd
The justice of the hand that chasten'd me;
If, of all selfish passions purified,
I go to work thy will, and from the world
Root up the ill-doing race,
Lord! let not thou the weakness of my arm
Make vain the enterprise!"

2.

The Sun was rising all magnificent,
Ocean and Heaven rejoicing in his beams.
And now had Thalaba
Perform'd his last ablutions, and he stood
And gazed upon the little boat
Riding the billows near,
Where, like a sea-bird breasting the broad waves,
It rose and fell upon the surge,
Till from the glitterance of the sunny main
He turn'd his aching eyes;
And then upon the beach he laid him down,
And watch'd the rising tide.
He did not pray; he was not calm for prayer;
His spirit, troubled with tumultuous hope,
Toil'd with futurity;
His brain, with busier workings, felt
The roar and raving of the restless sea,
The boundless waves that rose, and roll'd, and
rock'd:
The everlasting sound
Oppress'd him, and the heaving infinite:
He closed his lids for rest.

3.

Meantime, with fuller reach and stronger swell,
Wave after wave advanced;
Each following billow lifted the last foam
That trembled on the sand with rainbow hues;
The living flower that, rooted to the rock,
Late from the thinner element
Shrunk down within its purple stem to sleep,
Now feels the water, and again
Awakening, blossoms out
All its green anther-necks.

4.

Was there a Spirit in the gale
That fluttered o'er his cheek?
For it came on him like the new-risen sun,
Which plays and dallies o'er the night-closed flower,
And woos it to unfold anew to joy;
For it came on him as the dews of eve
Descend with healing and with life
Upon the summer mead;
Or like the first sound of seraph song
And Angel greeting, to the soul
Whose latest sense had shuddered at the groan
Of anguish, kneeling by a death-bed side.

5.

He starts, and gazes round to seek
The certain presence. "Thalaba!" exclaim'd
The Voice of the Unseen;
"Father of my Oneiza!" he replied,
"And have thy years been number'd? art thou, too,
Among the Angels?" — "Thalaba!"

A second and a dearer voice repeats,
"Go in the favor of the Lord,
My Thalaba, go on!
My husband, I have dress'd our bower of bliss.
Go, and perform the work;
Let me not longer suffer hope in Heaven!"

6.

He turn'd an eager glance toward the sea.
"Come!" quoth the Damsel, and she drove
Her little boat to land.
Impatient through the rising wave,
He rush'd to meet its way;
His eye was bright, his cheek was flush'd with joy.
"Hast thou had comfort in thy prayers?" she
ask'd.
"Yes," Thalaba replied,
"A heavenly visitation." "God be praised!"
She answer'd; "then I do not hope in vain!"
And her voice trembled, and her lip
Quiver'd, and tears ran down.

7.

"Stranger," said she, "in years long past
Was one who vow'd himself
The Champion of the Lord, like thee,
Against the race of Hell.
Young was he, as thyself,
Gentle, and yet so brave!
A lion-hearted man.
Shame on me, Stranger! in the arms of love
I held him from his calling, till the hour
Was past; and then the Angel who should else
Have crown'd him with his glory-wreath,
Smote him in anger. — Years and years are gone,
And in his place of penance he awaits
Thee, the Deliverer: surely thou art he!
It was my righteous punishment,
In the same youth unchanged,
And love unchangeable,
Sorrow forever fresh,
And bitter penitence,
That gives no respite night nor day from grief,
To abide the written hour, when I should waft
The Doom'd Destroyer and Deliverer here.
Remember thou, that thy success affects
No single fate, no ordinary woes."

8.

As thus she spake, the entrance of the cave
Darken'd the boat below.
Around them, from their nests,
The screaming sea-birds fled,
Wondering at that strange shape,
Yet unalarm'd at sight of living man,
Unknowing of his sway and power misused.
The clamors of their young
Echoed in shriller cries,
Which rung in wild discordance round the rock.
And farther as they now advanced,
The dim reflection of the darken'd day
Grew fainter, and the dash
Of the out-breakers deaden'd; farther yet,
And yet more faint the gleam;
And there the waters, at their utmost bound,

Si'ently rippled on the rising rock.
They landed and advanced, and deeper in,
Two adamantine doors
Closed up the cavern pass.

9.

Reclining on the rock beside,
Sat a gray-headed man,
Watching an hour-glass by.
To him the Damsel spake —

“Is it the hour appointed?” The Old Man
Nor answer'd her awhile,
Nor lifted he his downward eye;
For now the glass ran low,
And, like the days of age,
With speed perceivable,
The latter sands descend;
And now the last are gone.

Then he look'd up, and raised his hand, and
smote

The adamantine gates.

10.

The gates of adamant.
Unfolding at the stroke,
Open'd, and gave the entrance. Then she turn'd
To Thalaba, and said,
“Go, in the name of God!
I cannot enter, — I must wait the end
In hope and agony.
God and Mahommed prosper thee,
For thy sake and for ours!”

11.

He tarried not, — he past
The threshold, over which was no return.
All earthly thoughts, all human hopes
And passions now put off,
He cast no backward glance
Toward the gleam of day.
There was a light within,
A yellow light, as when the autumnal Sun,
Through travelling rain and mist,
Shines on the evening hills:
Whether from central fires effused,
Or that the sunbeams, day by day,
From earliest generations, there absorb'd,
Were gathering for the wrath-flame. Shade was
none

In those portentous vaults;
Crag overhanging, nor columnal rock
Cast its dark outline there;
For with the hot and heavy atmosphere
The light incorporate, permeating all,
Spread over all its equal yellowness.
There was no motion in the lifeless air;
He felt no stirring as he past
Adown the long descent;
He heard not his own footsteps on the rock,
That through the thick stagnation sent no sound.
How sweet it were, he thought,
To feel the flowing wind!
With what a thirst of joy
He should breathe in the open gales of heaven!

12.

Downward, and downward still, and still the way,
The lengthening way is safe.
Is there no secret wile,
No lurking enemy?
His watchful eye is on the wall of rock, —
And warily he marks the roof,
And warily surveys
The path that lies before.
Downward, and downward still, and still the way,
The long, long way is safe;
Rock only, the same light,
The same dead atmosphere,
And solitude and silence like the grave.

13.

At length the long descent
Ends on a precipice;
No feeble ray enter'd its dreadful gulf;
For in the pit profound,
Black Darkness, utter Night,
Repell'd the hostile gleam,
And o'er the surface the light atmosphere
Floated, and mingled not.
Above the depth, four over-awning wings,
Unplumed, and huge, and strong,
Bore up a little car;
Four living pinions, headless, bodiless,
Sprung from one stem that branched below
In four down-arching limbs,
And clinch'd the car-rings endlong and athwart
With claws of griffin grasp.

14.

But not on these, the depth so terrible,
The wondrous wings, fix'd Thalaba his eye;
For there, upon the brink,
With fiery fetters fasten'd to the rock,
A man, a living man, tormented lay,
The young Othatha: in the arms of love
He who had linger'd out the auspicious hour,
Forgetful of his call.
In shuddering pity, Thalaba exclaimed,
“Servant of God, can I not succor thee?”
He groan'd, and answered, “Son of Man,
I sinn'd, and am tormented; I endure
In patience and in hope.
The hour that shall destroy the Race of Hell,
That hour shall set me free.”

15.

“Is it not come?” quoth Thalaba:
“Yea! by this omen!” — and with fearless hand
He grasp'd the burning fetters, — “in the name
Of God!” — and from the rock
Rooted the rivets, and adown the gulf
Dropp'd them. The rush of flames roar'd up,
For they had kindled in their fall
The deadly vapors of the pit profound;
And Thalaba bent on and look'd below.
But vainly he explored
The deep abyss of flame,
That sunk beyond the plunge of mortal eye,
Now all ablaze, as if infernal fires

Illumed the world beneath.
 Soon was the poison-fuel spent ;
 The flame grew pale and dim ;
 And dimmer now it fades, and now is quench'd ;
 And all again is dark,
 Save where the yellow air
 Enters a little in, and mingles slow.

16.

Meantime, the freed Othatha clasp'd his knees,
 And cried, " Deliverer ! " Struggling then
 With joyful hope, " And where is she," he cried,
 " Whose promised coming for so many a year — "
 " Go ! " answer'd Thalaba,
 " She waits thee at the gates,"
 " And in thy triumph," he replied,
 " There thou wilt join us ? " — The Deliverer's eye
 Glanced on the abyss ; way else was none —
 The depth was unascendable.
 " A wait not me," he cried ;
 " My path hath been appointed ! go — embark !
 Return to life, — live happy ! "

OTHATHA.

But thy name ? —
 That through the nations we may blazon it, —
 That we may bless thee !

THALABA.

Bless the Merciful !

17.

Then Thalaba pronounced the name of God,
 And leap'd into the car.
 Down, down it sunk, — down, down, —
 He neither breathes nor sees ;
 His eyes are closed for giddiness,
 His breath is sinking with the fall.
 The air that yields beneath the car
 Inflates the wings above.
 Down — down — a measureless depth ! — down —
 down,
 Was then the Simorg with the Powers of ill
 Associate to destroy ?
 And was that lovely Mariner
 A fiend as false as fair ?
 For still the car sinks down ;
 But ever the uprushing wind
 Inflates the wings above,
 And still the struggling wings
 Repel the rushing wind.
 Down — down — and now it strikes.

18.

He stands and totters giddily ;
 All objects round awhile
 Float dizzy on his sight ;
 Collected soon, he gazes for the way.
 There was a distant light that led his search ;
 The torch a broader blaze,
 The unpruned taper flares a longer flame,
 But this was strong, as is the noontide sun,
 So, in the glory of its rays intense,
 It quiver'd with green glow.
 Beyond was all unseen ;

No eye could penetrate
 That unendurable excess of light.

19.

It veil'd no friendly form, thought Thalaba :
 And wisely did he deem,
 For at the threshold of the rocky door,
 Hugest and fiercest of his kind accurs'd,
 Fit warden of the sorcery-gate,
 A rebel Afreet lay ;
 He scented the approach of human food,
 And hungry hope kindled his eye of fire.
 Raising his hand to screen the dazzled sense,
 Onward held Thalaba,
 And lifted still at times a rapid glance ;
 Till the due distance gain'd,
 With head abased, he laid
 An arrow in its rest.
 With steady effort and knit forehead then,
 Full on the painful light
 He fix'd his aching eye, and loosed the bow.

20.

A hideous yell ensued ;
 And sure no human voice had scope or power
 For that prodigious shriek
 Whose pealing echoes thundered up the rock.
 Dim grew the dying light ;
 But Thalaba leap'd onward to the doors,
 Now visible beyond,
 And while the Afreet warden of the way
 Was writhing with his death-pangs, over him
 Sprung and smote the stony doors,
 And bade them, in the name of God, give way !

21.

The dying Fiend beneath him, at that name,
 Toss'd in worse agony,
 And the rocks shudder'd, and the rocky doors
 Rent at the voice asunder. Lo ! within —
 The Teraph and the Fire,
 And Khawla, and, in mail complete,
 Mohareb for the strife.
 But Thalaba, with numbing force,
 Smites his raised arm, and rushes by ;
 For now he sees the fire, amid whose flames,
 On the white ashes of Hodeirah, lies
 Hodeirah's holy Sword.

22.

He rushes to the Fire :
 Then Khawla met the youth,
 And leap'd upon him, and with clinging arms
 Clasps him, and calls Mohareb now to aim
 The effectual vengeance. O fool ! fool ! he sees
 His Father's Sword, and who shall bar his way ?
 Who stand against the fury of that arm
 That spurns her to the ground ? —
 She rises half, she twists around his knees, —
 A moment — and he vainly strives
 To shake her from her hold ;
 Impatient then he seized her leathery neck
 With throttling grasp, and as she loosed her hold,
 Thrust her aside, and unimpeded now
 Springs forward to the Sword.

23.

The co-existent Flame
Knew the Destroyer; it encircled him,
Roll'd up his robe, and gather'd round his head:
Condensing to intenser splendor there,
His Crown of Glory and his Light of Life,
Hover'd the irradiate wreath.

24.

The instant Thalaba had laid his hand
Upon his Father's Sword,
The Living Image in the inner cave
Smote the Round Altar. The Domdaniel rock'd
Through all its thundering vaults;
Over the surface of the reeling Earth,
The alarum shock was felt;
The Sorcerer brood, all, all, where'er dispersed,
Perforce obey'd the summons; all, — they came
Compell'd by Hell and Heaven;
By Hell compell'd to keep
Their baptism-covenant,
And with the union of their strength
Oppose the common danger; forced by Heaven
To share the common doom.

25.

Vain are all spells! the Destroyer
Treads the Domdaniel floor.
They crowd with human arms and human force
To crush the single foe.
Vain is all human force!
He wields his Father's Sword,
The vengeance of awaken'd Deity.
But chief on Thalaba Mohareb press'd:
The Witch, in her oracular speech,
Announced one fatal blow for both;
And, desperate of self safety, yet he hoped
To serve the cause of Eblis, and uphold
His empire, true in death.

26.

Who shall withstand the Destroyer?
Scatter'd before the sword of Thalaba
The Sorcerer throng recede,
And leave him space for combat. Wretched
man, —
What shall the helmet or the shield avail
Against Almighty anger? — Wretched man,
Too late Mohareb finds that he hath chosen
The evil part! — He rears his shield
To meet the Arabian's sword;
Under the edge of that fire-hardened steel,
The shield falls sever'd; his cold arm
Rings with the jarring blow: —
He lifts his cimeter;
A second stroke, and lo! the broken hilt
Hangs from his palsied hand:
And now he bleeds, and now he flies,
And fain would hide himself amid the troop;
But they feel the sword of Hodeirah;
But they also fly from the ruin,
And hasten to the inner cave,
And fall all fearfully
Around the Giant Idol's feet,
Seeking protection from the Power they served.

27.

It was a Living Image, by the art
Of magic hands, of flesh and bones composed,
And human blood, through veins and arteries
That flow'd with vital action. In the shape
Of Eblis it was made;
Its stature such, and such its strength,
As when among the sons of God
Preëminent he raised his radiant head,
Prince of the Morning. On his brow
A coronet of meteor flames,
Flowing in points of light.
Self-poised in air before him
Hung the Round Altar, rolling like the World
On its diurnal axis, like the World
Checker'd with sea and shore,
The work of Demon art.
For where the sceptre in the Idol's hand
Touch'd the Round Altar, in its answering realm,
Earth felt the stroke, and Ocean rose in storms,
And shatter'd Cities, shaken from their seat,
Crush'd all their habitants.
His other arm was raised, and its spread palm
Sustain'd the ocean-weight,
Whose naked waters arch'd the sanctuary;
Sole prop and pillar he.

28.

Fallen on the ground, around his feet,
The Sorcerers lay. Mohareb's quivering arms
Clung to the Idol's knees;
The Idol's face was pale;
And calm in terror he beheld
The approach of the Destroyer.

29.

Sure of his stroke, and therefore in pursuit
Following, nor blind, nor hasty, on his foe
Moved the Destroyer. Okba met his way,
Of all that brotherhood
He only fearless, miserable man,
The one that had no hope.
"On me, on me," the childless Sorcerer cried,
Let fall the weapon! I am he who stole
Upon the midnight of thy Father's tent;
This is the hand that pierced Hodeirah's heart,
That felt thy brethren's and thy sisters' blood
Gush round the dagger-hilt. Let fall on me
The fated sword! the vengeance-hour is come!
Destroyer, do thy work!"

30.

Nor wile, nor weapon, had the desperate wretch;
He spread his bosom to the stroke.
"Old Man, I strike thee not!" said Thalaba;
"The evil thou hast done to me and mine
Brought its own bitter punishment.
For thy dear Daughter's sake I pardon thee,
As I do hope Heaven's pardon. — For her sake
Repent while time is yet! — Thou hast my prayers
To aid thee; thou poor sinner, cast thyself
Upon the goodness of offended God!
I speak in Laila's name; and what if now
Thou canst not think to join in Paradise
Her spotless Spirit, — hath not Allah made

Al-Araf, in his wisdom? where the sight
Of Heaven may kindle in the penitent
The strong and purifying fire of hope,
Till, at the Day of Judgment, he shall see
The Mercy-Gates unfold."

31.

The astonish'd man stood gazing as he spake;
At length his heart was soften'd, and the tears
Gush'd, and he sobb'd aloud.

Then suddenly was heard
The all-beholding Prophet's voice divine —
"Thou hast done well, my Servant!
Ask and receive thy reward!"

32.

A deep and awful joy
Seem'd to dilate the heart of Thalaba;
With arms in reverence cross'd upon his breast,
Upseeking eyes suffused with tears devout,
He answered to the Voice — "Prophet of God,
Holy, and good, and bountiful!
One only earthly wish have I, to work
Thy will; and thy protection grants me that.
Look on this Sorcerer! Heavy are his crimes;
But infinite is mercy! If thy servant
Have now found favor in the sight of God,
Let him be touch'd with penitence, and save
His soul from utter death."

33.

"The groans of penitence," replied the Voice,
"Never arise unheard!
But, for thyself, prefer the prayer;
The treasure-house of Heaven
Is open to thy will."

34.

"Prophet of God!" then answered Thalaba,
"I am alone on earth;
Thou knowest the secret wishes of my heart!
Do with me as thou wilt! Thy will is best."

35.

There issued forth no Voice to answer him;
But lo! Hodeirah's Spirit comes to see
His vengeance, and beside him, a pure form
Of roseate light, his Angel mother hung.
"My Child, my dear, my glorious, blessed Child,
My promise is perform'd — fulfil thy work!"

36.

Thalaba knew that his death-hour was come;
And on he leap'd, and springing up,
Into the Idol's heart
Hilt-deep he plunged the Sword.
The Ocean-vault fell in, and all were crush'd.
In the same moment, at the gate
Of Paradise, Oneiza's Houri form
Welcomed her Husband to eternal bliss.

NOTES TO BOOK XII.

A rebel Afreet lay. — 19, p. 322.

One of these evil Genii is thus described in the Bahar Danush: — On his entrance, he beheld a black demon heaped on the ground like a mountain, with two large horns upon his head and a long proboscis, fast asleep. In his head the Divine Creator had joined the likenesses of the elephant and the wild bull. His teeth grew out as the tusks of a boar, and all over his monstrous carcass hung shaggy hairs, like those of the bear. The eye of mortal-born was dimmed at his appearance, and the mind, at his horrible form and frightful figure, was confounded.

He was an Afreet, created from mouth to foot by the wrath of God.

His hair like a bear's, his teeth like a bear's. No one ever beheld such a monster.

Crook-backed, and crabbed-faced; he might be counted at the distance of a thousand furlongs.

His nostrils were like the ovens of brick-burners, and his mouth resembled the vat of the dyer.

When his breath came forth, from its vehemence the dust rose up as in a whirlwind, so as to leave a chasm in the earth; and when he drew it in, chaff, sand, and pebbles, from the distance of some yards, were attracted to his nostrils.

Bahar Danush.

Al-Araf, in his wisdom? &c. 30, p. 324.

Araf is a place between the Paradise and the Hell of the Mahomedans; some deem it a veil of separation, some a strong wall. Others hold it to be a Purgatory, in which those believers will remain, whose good and evil works have been so equal, that they were neither virtuous enough to enter Paradise, nor guilty enough to be condemned to the fire of Hell. From whence they see the glory of the blessed, and are near enough to congratulate them; but their ardent desire to partake the same happiness becomes a great pain. At length, at the day of judgment, when all men, before they are judged, shall be cited to render homage to their Creator, those who are here confined shall prostrate themselves before the face of the Lord, in adoration; and by this act of religion, which shall be accounted a merit, the number of their good works will exceed their evil ones, and they will enter into glory.

Saadi says, that Araf appears a Hell to the happy, and a Paradise to the damned. — *D'Hérbelot.*

Madoc.*"OMNE SOLUM FORTI PATRIA."*

TO CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN,

THIS POEM

WAS ORIGINALLY INSCRIBED, IN 1805,

AS A TOKEN OF SIXTEEN YEARS OF UNINTERRUPTED FRIENDSHIP;

AND IS NOW RE-INSCRIBED, WITH THE SAME FEELING,

AFTER AN INTERVAL OF THIRTY-TWO.

PREFACE.

WHEN *Madoc* was brought to a close, in the summer of 1799, Mr. Coleridge advised me to publish it at once, and to defer making any material alterations, if any should suggest themselves, till a second edition. But four years had passed over my head since *Joan of Arc* was sent to the press, and I was not disposed to commit a second imprudence. If the reputation obtained by that poem had confirmed the confidence which I felt in myself, it had also the effect of making me perceive my own deficiencies, and endeavor, with all diligence, to supply them. I pleased myself with the hope that it would one day be likened to Tasso's *Rinaldo*, and that, as the *Jerusalem* had fulfilled the promise of better things, whereof that poem was the pledge, so might *Madoc* be regarded in relation to the juvenile work which had preceded it. Thinking that this would probably be the greatest poem I should ever produce, my intention was to bestow upon it all possible care, as indeed I had determined never again to undertake any subject without due preparation. With this view it was my wish, before *Madoc* could be considered as completed, to see more of Wales than I had yet seen. This I had some opportunity of doing in the autumn of 1801, with my old friends and schoolfellows, Charles Wynn and Peter Elmsley. And so much was I bent upon making myself better acquainted with Welsh scenery, manners, and traditions, than could be done by books alone, that if I had succeeded in obtaining a house in the Vale of Neath, for which I was in treaty the year following, it would never have been my fortune to be classed among the Lake Poets.

Little had been done in revising the poem till the first year of my abode at Keswick: there, in the latter end of 1803, it was resumed, and twelve months were diligently employed in reconstructing it. The alterations were more material than those

which had been made in *Joan of Arc*, and much more extensive. In its original form, the poem consisted of fifteen books, containing about six thousand lines. It was now divided into two parts, and enlarged in the proportion of a full third. Shorter divisions than the usual one of books, or cantos, were found more convenient; the six books, therefore, which the first part comprised, were distributed in seventeen sections, and the other nine in twenty-seven. These changes in the form of the work were neither capriciously made, nor for the sake of novelty. The story consisted of two parts, almost as distinct as the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*; and the subdivisions were in like manner indicated by the subject. The alterations in the conduct of the piece occasioned its increase of length.

When Matthew Lewis published the *Castle Spectre*, he gave as his reason for introducing negro guards in a drama which was laid in feudal times, that he thought their appearance would produce a good effect; and if the effect would have been better by making them blue instead of black, blue, said he, they should have been. He was not more bent upon pleasing the public by stage effect, (which no dramatist ever studied more successfully,) than I was upon following my own sense of propriety, and thereby obtaining the approbation of that fit audience, which, being contented that it should be few, I was sure to find. Mr. Sotheby, whose *Saul* was published about the same time as *Madoc*, said to me a year or two afterwards, "You and I, Sir, find that blank verse will not do in these days; we must stand upon another tack." Mr. Sotheby considered the decision of the *Pie-Poudre Court* as final. But my suit was in that Court of Record, which, sooner or later, pronounces unerringly upon the merits of the case.

Madoc was immediately reprinted in America in numbers, making two octavo volumes. About nine years afterwards, there appeared a paper in

the *Quarterly Review*, which gave great offence to the Americans; if I am not mistaken in my recollections, it was the first in that journal which had any such tendency. An American author, whose name I heard, but had no wish to remember, supposed it to have been written by me; and upon this gratuitous supposition, (in which, moreover, he happened to be totally mistaken,) he attacked me in a pamphlet, which he had the courtesy to send me, and which I have preserved among my *Curiosities of Literature*. It is noticed in this place, because, among other vituperative accusations, the pamphleteer denounced the author of *Madoc* as having "meditated a most serious injury against the reputation of the New World, by attributing its discovery and colonization to a little vagabond Welsh Prince." This, he said, "being a most insidious attempt against the honor of America and the reputation of Columbus."*

This poem was the means of making me personally acquainted with Miss Seward. Her encomiastic opinion of it was communicated to me through Charles Lloyd, in a way which required some courteous acknowledgment; this led to an interchange of letters, and an invitation to Lichfield, where, accordingly, I paid her a visit, when next on my way to London, in 1807. She resided in the Bishop's palace. I was ushered up the broad brown staircase by her cousin, the Reverend Henry White, then one of the minor canons of that cathedral, a remarkable person, who introduced me into the presence with jubilant but appalling solemnity. Miss Seward was seated at her desk. She had just finished some verses, to be "Inscribed on the blank leaves of the Poem *Madoc*," and the first greeting was no sooner past, than she requested that I would permit her to read them to me. It was a mercy that she did not ask me to read them aloud. But she read admirably herself. The situation, however, in which I found myself, was so ridiculous, and I was so apprehensive of catching the eye of one person in the room, who was equally afraid of meeting mine, that I never felt it more difficult to control my emotions, than while listening, or seeming to listen, to my own praise and glory. But, bending my head, as if in a posture of attentiveness, and screening my face with my hand, and occasionally using some force to compress the risible muscles, I got through the scene without any misbehavior, and expressed my thanks, if not in terms of such glowing admiration as she was accustomed to receive from others, and had bestowed upon my unworthy self, yet as well as I could. I passed two days under her roof, and corresponded with her from that time till her death.

Miss Seward had been crippled by having repeatedly injured one of her knee-pans. Time had taken away her bloom and her beauty; but her fine

countenance retained its animation, and her eyes could not have been brighter nor more expressive in her youth. Sir Walter Scott says of them, "they were auburn, of the precise shade and hue of her hair. In reciting, or in speaking with animation, they appeared to become darker, and as it were to flash fire. I should have hesitated," he adds, "to state the impression which this peculiarity made upon me at the time, had not my observation been confirmed by that of the first actress on this or any other stage, with whom I lately happened to converse on our deceased friend's expressive powers of countenance."* Sir Walter has not observed that this peculiarity was hereditary. Describing, in one of her earlier letters, a scene with her mother, she says, "I grew so saucy to her, that she looked grave, and took her pinch of snuff, first at one nostril, and then at the other, with swift and angry energy, and her eyes began to grow dark and to flash. 'Tis an odd peculiarity; but the balls of my mother's eyes change from brown into black, when she feels either indignation or bodily pain."†

Miss Seward was not so much overrated at one time, as she has since been unduly depreciated. She was so considerable a person when her reputation was at its height, that Washington said no circumstance in his life had been so mortifying to him as that of having been made the subject of her invective in her *Monody* on Major André. After peace had been concluded between Great Britain and the United States, he commissioned an American officer, who was about to sail for England, to call upon her at Lichfield, and explain to her, that, instead of having caused André's death, he had endeavored to save him; and she was requested to peruse the papers in proof of this, which he sent for her perusal. "They filled me with contrition," says Miss Seward, "for the rash injustice of my censure."‡

An officer of her name served as lieutenant in the garrison at Gibraltar during the siege. To his great surprise, — for he had no introduction which could lead him to expect the honor of such notice, — he received an invitation to dine with General Elliot. The General asked him if he were related to the author of the *Monody* on Major André. The Lieutenant replied that he had the honor of being very distantly related to her, but he had not the happiness of her acquaintance. "It is sufficient, Mr. Seward," said the General, "that you bear her name, and a fair reputation, to entitle you to the notice of every soldier who has it in his power to serve and oblige a military brother. You will always find a cover for you at my table, and a sincere welcome; and whenever it may be in my power to serve you essentially, I shall not want the inclination."§

These anecdotes show the estimation in which

* The title of this notable pamphlet is, "The United States and England; being a Reply to the Criticism on *Inchiquin's* Letters, contained in the *Quarterly Review* for January, 1814. New York: published by A. H. Inskip; and Bradford and Inskip, Philadelphia. Van Winkle and Wiley, Printers, 1815."

* Biographical Preface to the *Poetical Works of Anna Seward*, p. xxiii.

† *Literary Correspondence*. Ib. p. cxxi.

‡ *Letters of Anna Seward*, vol. v. p. 143.

§ *Ibid*, vol. i. p. 298.

she was, not undeservedly, held. Her epistolary style was distorted and disfigured by her admiration of Johnson; and in her poetry she set, rather than followed, the brocade fashion of Dr. Darwin. Still there are unquestionable proofs of extraordinary talents and great ability, both in her letters and her poems. She was an exemplary daughter, a most affectionate and faithful friend. Sir Walter has estimated, with characteristic skill, her powers of criticism, and her strong prepossessions upon literary points. And believing that the more she was known, the more she would have been esteemed and admired, I bear a willing testimony to her accomplishments and her genius, to her generous disposition, her frankness, and her sincerity and warmth of heart.

KESWICK, Feb. 19, 1838.

PREFACE

TO

THE FIRST EDITION.

THE historical facts on which this Poem is founded may be related in a few words. On the death of Owen Gwyneth, king of North Wales, A. D. 1169, his children disputed the succession. Yorwerth, the elder, was set aside without a struggle, as being incapacitated by a blemish in his face. Hoel, though illegitimate, and born of an Irish mother, obtained possession of the throne for a while, till he was defeated and slain by David, the eldest son of the late king by a second wife. The conqueror, who then succeeded without opposition, slew Yorwerth, imprisoned Rodri, and hunted others of his brethren into exile. But Madoc, meantime, abandoned his barbarous country, and sailed away to the West in search of some better resting-place. The land which he discovered pleased him: he left there part of his people, and went back to Wales for a fresh supply of adventurers, with whom he again set sail, and was heard of no more. Strong evidence has been adduced that he reached America, and that his posterity exist there to this day, on the southern branches of the Missouri,* retaining their complexion, their language, and, in some degree, their arts.

About the same time, the Aztecas, an American tribe, in consequence of certain calamities, and of a particular omen, forsook Aztlan, their own country, under the guidance of Yuhidhithon. They became a mighty people, and founded the Mexican empire, taking the name of Mexicans, in honor of Mexitli, their tutelary god. Their emigration is here connected with the adventures of Madoc, and their superstition is represented as the same which their descendants practised, when discovered by the

* That country has now been fully explored, and wherever Madoc may have settled, it is now certain that no Welsh Indians are to be found upon any branches of the Missouri. — 1815.

Spaniards. The manners of the Poem, in both its parts, will be found historically true. It assumes not the degraded title of Epic: and the question, therefore, is not whether the story is formed upon the rules of Aristotle, but whether it be adapted to the purposes of poetry.

KESWICK, 1805.

Three things must be avoided in Poetry; the frivolous, the obscure, and the superfluous.

The three excellencies of Poetry; simplicity of language, simplicity of subject, and simplicity of invention.

The three indispensable purities of Poetry; pure truth, pure language, and pure manners.

Three things should all Poetry be; thoroughly arduous, thoroughly animated, and thoroughly natural.

Triads.

COME, LISTEN TO A TALE OF TIMES OF OLD!
COME, FOR YE KNOW ME. I AM HE WHO SANG
THE MAID OF ARC, AND I AM HE WHO FRAMED
OF THALABA THE WILD AND WONDROUS SONG.
COME, LISTEN TO MY LAY, AND YE SHALL HEAR
HOW MADOC FROM THE SHORES OF BRITAIN SPREAD
THE ADVENTUROUS SAIL, EXPLORED THE OCEAN PATHS,
AND QUELLED BARBARIAN POWER, AND OVERTHREW
THE BLOODY ALTARS OF IDOLATRY,
AND PLANTED IN ITS FANES TRIUMPHANTLY
THE CROSS OF CHRIST. COME, LISTEN TO MY LAY!

PART I.

MADOC IN WALES.

I.

THE RETURN TO WALES.

FAIR blows the wind,—the vessel drives along
Her streamers fluttering at their length, her sails
All full,—she drives along, and round her prow
Scatters the ocean spray. What feelings then
Fill'd every bosom, when the mariners,
After the peril of that weary way,
Beheld their own dear country! Here stands one
Stretching his sight toward the distant shore;
And as to well-known forms his busy joy
Shapes the dim outline, eagerly he points
The fancied headland, and the cape and bay,
Till his eyes ache o'erstraining. This man shakes
His comrade's hand, and bids him welcome home,
And blesses God, and then he weeps aloud:
Here stands another, who, in secret prayer,
Calls on the Virgin, and his patron Saint,
Renewing his old vows of gifts, and alms,
And pilgrimage, so he may find all well.
Silent and thoughtful, and apart from all,
Stood Madoc; now his noble enterprise
Proudly remembering, now in dreams of hope,

Anon of bodings full, and doubt, and fear.
Fair smiled the evening, and the favoring gale
Sung in the shrouds, and swift the steady bark
Rush'd roaring through the waves.

The sun goes down :

Far off his light is on the naked crags
Of Penmanmawr, and Arvon's ancient hills ;
And the last glory lingers yet awhile,
Crowning old Snowdon's venerable head,
That rose amid his mountains. Now the ship
Drew nigh where Mona, the dark island, stretch'd
Her shore along the ocean's lighter line.
There, through the mist and twilight, many a fire,
Up-flaming, stream'd upon the level sea
Red lines of lengthening light, which, far away,
Rising and falling, flash'd athwart the waves.
Thereat, full many a thought of ill disturb'd
Prince Madoc's mind ; — did some new conqueror
seize

The throne of David ? had the tyrant's guilt
Awaken'd vengeance to the deed of death ?
Or blazed they for a brother's obsequies,
The sport and mirth of murder ? — Like the lights
Which there upon Aberfraw's royal walls
Are waving with the wind, the painful doubt
Fluctuates within him. — Onward drives the gale, —
On flies the bark ; — and she hath reach'd at length
Her haven, safe from her unquell'd way !
And now, in louder and yet louder joy
Clamorous, the happy mariners all-hail
Their native shore, and now they leap to land.

There stood an old man on the beach, to wait
The comers from the ocean ; and he ask'd,
Is it the Prince ? And Madoc knew his voice,
And turn'd to him, and fell upon his neck ;
For it was Urien, who had foster'd him,
Had loved him like a child ; and Madoc loved,
Even as a father, loved he that old man.
My sister ? quoth the Prince. — Oh, she and I
Have wept together, Madoc, for thy loss, —
That long and cruel absence ! — she and I,
Hour after hour, and day by day, have look'd
Toward the waters, and with aching eyes,
And aching heart, sat watching every sail.

And David and our brethren ? cried the Prince,
As they moved on. — But then old Urien's lips
Were slow at answer ; and he spake, and paused
In the first breath of utterance, as to choose
Fit words for uttering some unhappy tale.
More blood, quoth Madoc, yet ? Hath David's fear
Forced him to still more cruelty ? Alas —
Woe for the house of Owen !

Evil stars,

Replied the old man, ruled o'er thy brethren's birth,
From Dolwyddelan driven, his peaceful home,
Poor Yorwerth sought the church's sanctuary ;
The murderer follow'd ; — Madoc, need I say
Who sent the sword ? — Llewelyn, his brave boy,
Where wanders he ? in this his rightful realm,
Houseless and hunted ; richly would the king
Gift the red hand that rid him of that fear !
Ririd, an outlaw'd fugitive, as yet
Eludes his deadly purpose ; Rodri lives,

A prisoner he, — I know not in what fit
Of natural mercy from the slaughter spared.
Oh, if my dear old master saw the wreck
And scattering of his house ! — that princely race !
The beautiful band of brethren that they were !

Madoc made no reply, — he closed his eyes,
Groaning. But Urien, for his heart was full,
Loving to linger on the woe, pursued :
I did not think to live to such an hour
Of joy as this ! and often, when my sight
Turn'd dizzy from the ocean, overcome
With heavy anguish, Madoc, I have prayed
That God would please to take me to his rest.

So as he ceased his speech, a sudden shout
Of popular joy awakened Madoc's ear ;
And calling then to mind the festal fires,
He ask'd their import. The old man replied,
It is the giddy people merry-making,
To welcome their new Queen ; unheeding they
The shame and the reproach to the long line
Of our old royalty ! — Thy brother weds
The Saxon's sister.

What ! — in loud reply
Madoc exclaim'd, hath he forgotten all ?
David ! King Owen's son, — my father's son, —
He wed the Saxon, — the Plantagenet !

Quoth Urien, He so dotes, as she had dropp'd
Some philtre in his cup, to lethargize
The British blood that came from Owen's veins.
Three days his halls have echoed to the song
Of joyance.

Shame ! foul shame ! that they should bear
Songs of such joyance ! cried the indignant Prince :
Oh, that my Father's hall, where I have heard
The songs of Corwen, and of Keiriog's day,
Should echo this pollution ! Will the chiefs
Brook this alliance, this unnatural tie ?

There is no face but wears a courtly smile,
Urien replied : Aberfraw's ancient towers
Beheld no pride of festival like this,
No like solemnities, when Owen came
In conquest, and Gowelchmai struck the harp.
Only Goervyl, careless of the pomp,
Sits in her solitude, lamenting thee.

Saw ye not then, my banner ? quoth the Lord
Of Ocean ; on the topmast-head it stood
To tell the tale of triumph ; — or did night
Hide the glad signal, and the joy hath yet
To reach her ?

Now had they almost attain'd
The palace portal. Urien stopp'd, and said,
The child should know your coming ; it is long
Since she hath heard a voice that to her heart
Spake gladness ; — none but I must tell her this.
So Urien sought Goervyl, whom he found
Alone, and gazing on the moonlight sea.

Oh, you are welcome, Urien ! cried the maid.
There was a ship came sailing hitherward —
I could not see his banner, for the night

Closed in so fast around her ; but my heart
Indulged a foolish hope :

The old man replied,
With difficult effort keeping his heart down,
God, in his goodness, may reserve for us
That blessing yet ! I have yet life enow
To trust that I shall live to see the day,
Albeit the number of my years well nigh
Be full.

Ill-judging kindness ! said the maid.
Have I not nursed, for two long, wretched years,
That miserable hope, which every day
Grew weaker, like a baby sick to death,
Yet dearer for its weakness day by day ?
No, never shall we see his daring bark !
I knew and felt it in the evil hour
When forth she fared ! I felt it then ! that kiss
Was our death-parting ! — And she paused to curb
The agony : anon, — But thou hast been
To learn their tidings, Urien ? — He replied,
In half-articulate words, — They said, my child,
That Madoc lived, — that soon he would be here.

She had received the shock of happiness :
Urien ! she cried — thou art not mocking me !
Nothing the old man spake, but spread his arms,
Sobbing aloud. Goervyl from their hold
Started, and sank upon her brother's breast.

Recovering first, the aged Urien said —
“ Enough of this, — there will be time for this,
My children ! better it behoves ye now
To seek the King. And, Madoc, I beseech thee,
Bear with thy brother ! gently bear with him,
My gentle Prince ! he is the headstrong slave
Of passions unsubdued ; he feels no tie
Of kindly love or blood ; — provoke him not,
Madoc ! — It is his nature's malady.

Thou good old man ! replied the Prince, be sure
I shall remember what to him is due,
What to myself ; for I was in my youth
Wisely and well train'd up ; nor yet hath time
Effaced the lore my foster-father taught.

[heart
Haste, haste ! exclaim'd Goervyl ; — for her
Smote her in sudden terror at the thought
Of Yorwerth, and of Owen's broken house ; —
I dread his dark suspicions !

Not for me
Suffer that fear, my sister ! quoth the Prince ;
Safe is the straight and open way I tread ;
Nor hath God made the human heart so bad
That thou or I should have a danger there.
So saying, they toward the palace gate
Went on, ere yet Aberfraw had received
The tidings of her wanderer's glad return.

II.

THE MARRIAGE FEAST.

THE guests were seated at the festal board ;
Green rushes strowed the floor ; high in the hall

Was David ; Emma, in her bridal robe,
In youth, in beauty, by her husband's side
Sat at the marriage feast. The monarch raised
His eyes ; he saw the mariner approach ;
Madoc ! he cried ; strong nature's impulses
Prevail'd, and with a holy joy he met
His brother's warm embrace.

With that, what peals
Of exultation shook Aberfraw's tower !

How then reschoing rang the home of Kings,
When from subdued Ocean, from the World
That he had first foreseen, he first had found,
Came her triumphant child ! The mariners,
A happy band, enter the clamorous hall ;
Friend greets with friend, and all are friends ; one
joy

Fills with one common feeling every heart,
And strangers give and take the welcoming
Of hand, and voice, and eye. That boisterous joy
At length allay'd, the board was spread anew ;
Anew the horn was brimm'd, the central hearth
Built up anew for later revelries.

Now to the ready feast ! the seneschal
Duly below the pillars ranged the crew ;
Toward the guest's most honorable seat
The King himself led his brave brother ; — then,
Eyeing the lovely Saxon as he spake,
Here, Madoc, see thy sister ! thou hast been
Long absent, and our house hath felt the while
Sad diminution ; but my arm at last
Hath rooted out rebellion from the land ;
And I have established now our ancient house,
Grafting a scion from the royal tree
Of England on the sceptre ; so shall peace
Bless our dear country.

Long and happy years
Await my sovereigns ! — thus the Prince replied, —
And long may our dear country rest in peace !
Enough of sorrow hath our royal house
Known in the field of battles, — yet we reap'd
The harvest of renown.

Ay, — many a day,
David replied, together have we led
The onset. — Dost thou not remember, brother,
How in that hot and unexpected charge
On Keiriog's bank, we gave the enemy
Their welcoming ?

And Berwyn's after-strife !
Quoth Madoc, as the memory kindled him :
The fool that day, who in his mask attire
Sported before King Henry, wished in vain
Fidlier habiliments of javelin proof !
And yet not more precipitate that fool
Dropp'd his mock weapons, than the archers cast
Desperate their bows and quivers-full away,
When we leap'd on, and in the mire and blood
Trampled their banner !

That, exclaimed the king,
That was a day indeed, which I may still
Proudly remember, proved as I have been
In conflicts of such perilous assay,
That Saxon combat seem'd like woman's war.
When with the traitor Hoel I did wage
The deadly battle, then was I in truth
Put to the proof ; no vantage-ground was there,

Nor famine, nor disease, nor storms to aid,
But equal, hard, close battle, man to man,
Briton to Briton. By my soul, pursued
The tyrant, heedless how from Madoc's eye
Flash'd the quick wrath like lightning, — though
I knew

The rebel's worth, his prowess then excited .
Unwelcome wonder; even at the last,
When stiff with toil and faint with wounds, he
raised

Feebly his broken sword, —

Then Madoc's grief
Found utterance; Wherefore, David, dost thou
rouse

The memory now of that unhappy day,
That thou shouldst wish to hide from earth and
heaven?

Not in Aberfraw, — not to me this tale!
Tell it the Saxon! — he will join thy triumph, —
He hates the race of Owen! — but I loved
My brother Hoel, — loved him? — that ye knew!
I was to him the dearest of his kin,
And he my own heart's brother.

David's cheek
Grew pale and dark; he bent his broad, black brow
Full upon Madoc's glowing countenance;
Art thou return'd to brave me? to my teeth
To praise the rebel bastard? to insult
The royal Saxon, my affianced friend?
I hate the Saxon! Madoc cried; not yet
Have I forgotten, how from Keiriog's shame
Flying, the coward wreak'd his cruelty
On our poor brethren! — David, seest thou never
Those eyeless spectres by thy bridal bed?
Forget that horror? — may the fire of God
Blast my right hand, or ever it be link'd
With that accursed Plantagenet's!

The while,
Impatience struggled in the heaving breast
Of David; every agitated limb
Shook with ungovernable wrath; the page,
Who chafed his feet, in fear suspends his task;
In fear the guests gaze on him silently;
His eyeballs flash'd; strong anger choked his voice;
He started up — Him Emma, by the hand
Gently retaining, held, with gentle words
Calming his rage. Goervyl, too, in tears
Besought her generous brother: he had met
Emma's reproaching glance, and, self-reproved,
While the warm blood flush'd deeper o'er his cheek,
Thus he replied; I pray you pardon me,
My Sister-Queen! nay, you will learn to love
This high affection for the race of Owen,
Yourself the daughter of his royal house
By better ties than blood.

Grateful the Queen
Replied, by winning smile and eloquent eye,
Thanking the gentle Prince: a moment's pause
Ensued; Goervyl then with timely speech
Thus to the wanderer of the waters spake:
Madoc, thou hast not told us of the world
Beyond the ocean and the paths of man.
A lovely land it needs must be, my brother,
Or sure you had not sojourn'd there so long,
Of me forgetful, and my heavy hours

Of grief, and solitude, and wretched hope.
Where is Cadwallon? for one bark alone
I saw come sailing here.

The tale you ask
Is long, Goervyl, said the mariner,
And I in truth am weary. Many moons
Have wax'd and waned, since from that distant
world,

The country of my dreams, and hope, and faith,
We spread the homeward sail; a goodly world,
My Sister! thou wilt see its goodness,
And greet Cadwallon there. — But this shall be
To-morrow's tale; — indulge we now the feast!
You know not with what joy we mariners
Behold a sight like this.

Smiling he spake,
And turning, from the sewer's hand he took
The flowing mead. David, the while, relieved
From rising jealousies, with better eye
Regards his venturesome brother. Let the Bard,
Exclaim'd the king, give his accustomed lay;
For sweet, I know, to Madoc is the song
He loved in earlier years.

Then, strong of voice,
The officer proclaim'd the sovereign will,
Bidding the hall be silent; loud he spake,
And smote the sounding pillar with his wand,
And hush'd the banqueters. The chief of Bards
Then raised the ancient lay.

These, Lord! he sung,
O Father! These, whose wisdom, These, whose
power,
Whose love — all love, all power, all wisdom, Thou!
Tongue cannot utter, nor can heart conceive.
He in the lowest depth of Being framed
The imperishable mind: in every change,
Through the great circle of progressive life,
He guides and guards, till evil shall be known,
And being known as evil, cease to be;
And the pure soul, emancipate by Death,
The Enlarger, shall attain its end predoom'd,
The eternal newness of eternal joy.

He left this lofty theme; he struck the harp
To Owen's praise, swift in the course of wrath,
Father of Heroes. That proud day he sung,
When from green Erin came the insulting host,
Lochlin's long burdens of the flood, and they
Who left their distant homes in evil hour,
The death-doom'd Normen. There was heaviest
toil,
There deeper tumult, where the dragon race
Of Mona trampled down the humbled head
Of haughty power; the sword of slaughter carved
Food for the yellow-footed fowl of heaven,
And Menai's waters, burst with plunge on plunge,
Curling above their banks with tempest-swell,
Their bloody billows heaved.

The long-past days
Came on the mind of Madoc, as he heard
That song of triumph; on his sun-burnt brow
Sat exultation: — other thoughts arose,
As on the fate of all his gallant house
Mournful he mused; oppressive memory swell'd
His bosom; over his fix'd eye-balls swam

The tear's dim lustre, and the loud-toned harp
Rung on his ear in vain ; — its silence first
Roused him from dreams of days that were no more.

III.

CADWALLON.

Then on the morrow, at the festal board,
The Lord of Ocean thus began his tale : —

[wind,
My heart beat high, when, with the favoring
We sail'd away ; Aberfraw ! when thy towers,
And the huge headland of my mother isle,
Shrank and were gone.

But, Madoc, I would learn,
Quoth David, how this enterprise arose,
And the wild hope of worlds beyond the sea ;
For at thine outset being in the war,
I did not hear from vague and common fame
The moving cause. Sprung it from bardic lore,
The hidden wisdom of the years of old,
Forgotten long ? or did it visit thee
In dreams that come from Heaven ?

The Prince replied,
Thou shalt hear all ; — but if, amid the tale,
Strictly sincere, I haply should rehearse
Aught to the King ungrateful, let my brother
Be patient with the involuntary fault.

I was the guest of Rhys at Dinevawr,
And there the tidings found me, that our sire
Was gather'd to his fathers : — not alone
The sorrow came ; the same ill messenger
Told of the strife that shook our royal house,
When Hoel, proud of prowess, seized the throne
Which you, for elder claim and lawful birth,
Challenged in arms. With all a brother's love,
I on the instant hurried to prevent
The impious battle : — all the day I sped ;
Night did not stay me on my eager way —
Where'er I pass'd, new rumor raised new fear —
Midnight, and morn, and noon, I hurried on,
And the late eve was darkening when I reach'd
Arvon, the fatal field. — The sight, the sounds,
Live in my memory now, — for all was done !
For horse and horseman, side by side in death,
Lay on the bloody plain ; — a host of men,
And not one living soul, — and not one sound,
One human sound ; — only the raven's wing,
Which rose before my coming, and the neigh
Of wounded horses, wandering o'er the plain.

Night now was coming on ; a man approach'd
And bade me to his dwelling nigh at hand.
Thither I turn'd, too weak to travel more ;
For I was overspent with weariness,
And, having now no hope to bear me up,
Trouble and bodily labor master'd me.
I ask'd him of the battle : — who had fallen
He knew not, nor to whom the lot of war
Had given my father's sceptre. Here, said he,
I came to seek if haply I might find

Some wounded wretch, abandon'd else to death.
My search was vain ; the sword of civil war
Had bit too deeply.

Soon we reach'd his home,
A lone and lowly dwelling in the hills,
By a gray mountain stream. Beside the hearth
There sat an old blind man ; his head was raised
As he were listening to the coming sounds,
And in the fire-light shone his silver locks.
Father, said he who guided me, I bring
A guest to our poor hospitality ;
And then he brought me water from the brook,
And homely fare, and I was satisfied :
That done, he piled the hearth, and spread around
The rushes of repose. I laid me down ;
But worn with toil, and full of many fears,
Sleep did not visit me : the quiet sounds
Of nature troubled my distemper'd sense ;
My ear was busy with the stirring gale,
The moving leaves, the brook's perpetual flow.

So on the morrow languidly I rose,
And faint with fever ; but a restless wish
Was working in me, and I said, My host,
Wilt thou go with me to the battle-field,
That I may search the slain ? for in the fray
My brethren fought ; and though with all my speed
I strove to reach them ere the strife began,
Alas, I sped too slow !

Grievest thou for that ?
He answer'd ; grievest thou that thou art spared
The shame and guilt of that unhappy strife,
Briton with Briton in unnatural war ?
Nay, I replied, mistake me not ! I came
To reconcile the chiefs ; they might have heard
Their brother's voice.

Their brother's voice ? said he ;
Was it not so ? — And thou, too, art the son
Of Owen ! — Yesternight I did not know
The cause there is to pity thee. Alas,
Two brethren thou wilt lose when one shall fall ! —
Lament not him whom death may save from guilt ;
For all too surely in the conqueror
Thou wilt find one whom his own fears henceforth
Must make to all his kin a perilous foe.

I felt as though he wrong'd my father's sons,
And raised an angry eye, and answer'd him —
My brethren love me.

Then the old man cried,
Oh, what is Princes' love ? what are the ties
Of blood, the affections growing as we grow,
If but ambition come ? — Thou deemest sure
Thy brethren love thee ; — ye have play'd together
In childhood, shared your riper hopes and fears,
Fought side by side in battle : — they may be
Brave, generous, all that once their father was,
Whom ye, I ween, call virtuous.

At the name,
With pious warmth I cried, Yes, he was good,
And great, and glorious ! Gwyneth's ancient annals
Boast not a name more noble. In the war
Fearless he was, — the Saxon found him so.
Wise was his counsel ; and no supplicant
For justice ever from his palace-gate

Unrighted turned away. King Owen's name
Shall live to after-times without a blot!

There were two brethren once of kingly line,
The old man replied; they loved each other well;
And when the one was at his dying hour,
It then was comfort to him that he left
So dear a brother, who would duly pay
A father's duties to his orphan boy.
And sure he loved the orphan, and the boy
With all a child's sincerity loved him,
And learnt to call him father: so the years
Went on, till when the orphan gain'd the age
Of manhood, to the throne his uncle came.
The young man claim'd a fair inheritance,
His father's lands; and—mark what follows,
Prince!—

At midnight he was seized, and to his eyes
The brazen plate was held—He cried aloud;
He look'd around for help;—he only saw
His Uncle's ministers, prepared to do
Their wicked work, who to the red-hot brass
Forced his poor eyes, and held the open lids,
Till the long agony consumed the sense;
And when their hold relax'd, it had been worth
The wealth of worlds if he could then have seen,
Dreadful to him and hideous as they were,
Their ruffian faces!—I am blind, young Prince,
And I can tell how sweet a thing it is
To see the blessed light!

Must more be told?
What further agonies he yet endured?
Or hast thou known the consummated crime,
And heard Cynetha's fate?

A painful glow
Inflamed my cheek, and for my father's crime
I felt the shame of guilt. The dark-brow'd man
Beheld the burning flush, the uneasy eye,
That knew not where to rest. Come! we will
search

The slain, arising from his seat, he said;
I follow'd; to the field of fight we went,
And over steeds, and arms, and men, we held
Our way in silence. Here it was, quoth he,
The fiercest war was waged; lo! in what heaps
Man upon man fell slaughter'd! Then my heart
Smote me, and my knees shook; for I beheld
Where, on his conquer'd foemen, Hoel lay.

He paused; his heart was full; and on his tongue
The imperfect utterance died; a general gloom
Sadden'd the hall, and David's cheek grew pale.
Commanding first his feelings, Madoc broke
The oppressive silence.

Then Cadwallon took
My hand, and, pointing to his dwelling, cried,
Prince, go and rest thee there, for thou hast need
Of rest;—the care of sepulture be mine.
Nor did I then comply, refusing rest,
Till I had seen in holy ground inearth'd
My poor, lost brother. Wherefore, he exclaim'd,
(And I was awed by his severer eye.)
Wouldst thou be pampering thy distempered mind?
Affliction is not sent in vain, young man,
From that good God, who chastens whom he loves.

Oh! there is healing in the bitter cup!
Go yonder, and before the unerring will
Bow, and have comfort! To the hut I went,
And there, beside the lonely mountain-stream,
I veil'd my head, and brooded on the past.

He tarried long; I felt the hours pass by,
As in a dream of morning, when the mind,
Half to reality awaken'd, blends
With airy visions and vague phantasies
Her dim perception; till at length his step
Aroused me, and he came. I question'd him—
Where is the body? hast thou bade the priests
Perform due masses for his soul's repose?

He answer'd me—The rain and dew of heaven
Will fall upon the turf that covers him,
And greener grass will flourish on his grave.
But rouse thee, Prince! there will be hours enough
For mournful memory;—it befits thee now
Take counsel for thyself;—the son of Owen
Lives not in safety here.

I bow'd my head,
Oppress'd by heavy thoughts; all wretchedness
The present; darkness on the future lay;
Fearful and gloomy both. I answer'd not.

Hath power seduced thy wishes? he pursued,
And wouldst thou seize upon thy father's throne?
Now God forbid! quoth I. Now God forbid!
Quoth he;—but thou art dangerous, Prince! and
what

Shall shield thee from the jealous arm of power?
Think of Cynetha!—the unsleeping eye
Of justice hath not closed upon his wrongs;
At length the avenging arm is gone abroad,—
One woe is past,—woe after woe comes on,—
There is no safety here,—here thou must be
The victim of the murderer! Does thy heart
Shrink from the alternative?—look round!—
behold

What shelter,—whither wouldst thou fly for peace?
What if the asylum of the Church were safe,—
Were there no better purposes ordain'd
For that young arm, that heart of noble hopes?
Son of our kings,—of old Cassibelan,
Great Caratach, immortal Arthur's line,—
Oh, shall the blood of that heroic race
Stagnate in cloister-sloth?—Or wouldst thou leave
Thy native isle, and beg, in awkward phrase,
Some foreign sovereign's charitable grace,—
The Saxon or the Frank,—and earn his gold,
The hireling in a war whose cause thou know'st not,
Whose end concerns not thee?

I sat and gazed,
Following his eye with wonder, as he paced
Before me to and fro, and listening still,
Though now he paced in silence. But anon,
The old man's voice and step awakened us,
Each from his thought; I will come out, said he,
That I may sit beside the brook, and feel
The comfortable sun. As forth he came,
I could not choose but look upon his face:
Gently on him had gentle nature laid
The weight of years; all passions that disturb

Were past away; the stronger lines of grief
Softened and settled, till they told of grief
By patient hope and piety subdued:
His eyes, which had their hue and brightness left,
Fix'd lifelessly, or objectless they roll'd,
Nor moved by sense, nor animate with thought.
On a smooth stone beside the stream he took
His wonted seat in the sunshine. Thou hast lost
A brother, Prince, he said—or the dull ear
Of age deceived me. Peace be with his soul!
And may the curse that lies upon the house
Of Owen turn away! Wilt thou come hither,
And let me feel thy face?—I wondered at him:
Yet while his hand perused my lineaments,
Deep awe and reverence fill'd me. O my God,
Bless this young man! he cried; a perilous state
Is his;—but let not thou his father's sins
Be visited on him!

I raised my eyes,
Inquiring, to Cadwallon; Nay, young Prince,
Despise not thou the blind man's prayer! he cried;
It might have given thy father's dying hour
A hope, that sure he needed—for, know thou,
It is the victim of thy father's crime,
Who asks a blessing on thee!

At his feet
I fell, and clasp'd his knees: he raised me up;—
Blind as I was, a mutilated wretch,
A thing that nature owns not, I survived,
Loathing existence, and with impious voice
Accused the will of Heaven, and groan'd for death.
Years pass'd away; this universal blank
Became familiar, and my soul reposed
On God, and I had comfort in my prayers.
But there were blessings for me yet in store
Thy father knew not, when his bloody fear
All hope of an avenger had cut off,
How there existed then an unborn babe,
Child of my lawless love. Year after year
I lived a lonely and forgotten wretch,
Before Cadwallon knew his father's fate,
Long years and years before I knew my son;
For never, till his mother's dying hour,
Learnt he his dangerous birth. He sought me
then;
He woke my soul once more to human ties;—
I hope he hath not wean'd my heart from Heaven,
Life is so precious now!—

Dear, good old man!
And lives he still? Goervyl ask'd, in tears;
Madoc replied, I scarce can hope to find
A father's welcome at my distant home.
I left him full of days, and ripe for death;
And the last prayer Cynetha breathed upon me
Went like a death-bed blessing to my heart!

When evening came, toward the echoing shore
I and Cadwallon walk'd together forth:
Bright with dilated glory shone the west;
But brighter lay the ocean-flood below,
The burnish'd silver sea, that heaved and flash'd
Its restless rays, intolerably bright.
Prince, quoth Cadwallon, thou hast rode the waves
In triumph, when the invaders felt thine arm.
Oh, what a nobler conquest might be won,

There,—upon that wide field!—What meanest
thou?

I cried.—That yonder waters are not spread
A boundless waste, a bourne impassable!—
That man should rule the Elements!—that there
Might manly courage, manly wisdom find
Some happy isle, some undiscovered shore,
Some resting-place for peace.—Oh that my soul
Could seize the wings of Morning! soon would I
Behold that other world, where yonder sun
Speeds now, to dawn in glory!

As he spake,
Conviction came upon my startled mind,
Like lightning on the midnight traveller.
I caught his hand;—Kinsman, and guide, and
friend,

Yea, let us go together!—Down we sat,
Full of the vision, on the echoing shore;
One only object fill'd ear, eye, and thought:
We gazed upon the awful world of waves,
And talk'd and dream'd of years that were to come.

IV.

THE VOYAGE.

Nor with a heart unmoved I left thy shores,
Dear native isle! oh—not without a pang,
As thy fair uplands lessened on the view,
Cast back the long, involuntary look!
The morning cheer'd our outset; gentle airs
Curl'd the blue deep, and bright the summer sun
Play'd o'er the summer ocean, when our barks
Began their way.

And they were gallant barks,
As ever through the raging billows rode;
And many a tempest's buffeting they bore.
Their sails all swelling with the eastern breeze,
Their tighten'd cordage clattering to the mast,
Steady they rode the main; the gale aloft
Sung in the shrouds, the sparkling waters hiss'd
Before, and froth'd, and whiten'd far behind.
Day after day, with one auspicious wind,
Right to the setting sun we held our course.
My hope had kindled every heart; they blest
The unvarying breeze, whose unabating strength
Still sped us onward; and they said that Heaven
Favor'd the bold enterprise.

How many a time,
Mounting the mast-tower-top, with eager ken
They gazed, and fancied in the distant sky
Their promised shore, beneath the evening cloud,
Or seen, low lying, through the haze of morn.
I, too, with eyes as anxious watch'd the waves,
Though patient, and prepared for long delay;
For not on wild adventure had I rush'd
With giddy speed, in some delirious fit
Of fancy; but in many a tranquil hour
Weigh'd well the attempt, till hope matured to faith,
Day after day, day after day the same,—
A weary waste of waters! still the breeze
Hung heavy in our sails, and we held on
One even course: a second week was gone,

And now another past, and still the same,
Waves beyond waves, the interminable sea!
What marvel, if at length the mariners
Grew sick with long expectation? I beheld
Dark looks of growing restlessness; I heard
Distrust's low murmurings; nor avail'd it long
To see and not perceive. Shame had awhile
Repress'd their fear, till, like a smother'd fire,
It burst, and spread with quick contagion round,
And strengthen'd as it spread. They spake in tones
Which might not be mistaken; — They had done
What men dared do, ventured where never keel
Had cut the deep before; still all was sea,
The same unbounded ocean! — to proceed
Were tempting Heaven.

I heard with feign'd surprise,
And, pointing then to where our fellow bark,
Gay with her fluttering streamers and full sails,
Rode, as in triumph, o'er the element,
I ask'd them what their comrades there would deem
Of those so bold ashore, who, when a day,
Perchance an hour, might crown their glorious toil,
Shrunk then, and coward-like return'd to meet
Mockery and shame? True, they had ventured on
In seas unknown, beyond where ever man
Had plough'd the billows yet: more reason so
Why they should now, like him whose happy speed
Well nigh hath run the race, with higher hope
Press onward to the prize. But late they said,
Marking the favor of the steady gale,
That Heaven was with us; Heaven vouchsafed us
still

Fair seas and favoring skies; nor need we pray
For other aid; the rest was in ourselves;
Nature had given it, when she gave to man
Courage and constancy.

They answer'd not,
Awhile obedient; but I saw with dread
The silent sullenness of cold assent.
Then, with what fearful eagerness I gazed,
At earliest daybreak, o'er the distant deep!
How sick at heart with hope, when evening closed,
Gazed through the gathering shadows! — but I saw
The sun still sink below the endless waves,
And still at morn, beneath the farthest sky,
Unbounded ocean heaved. Day after day
Before the steady gale we drove along, —
Day after day! The fourth week now had past;
Still all around was sea, — the eternal sea!
So long that we had voyaged on so fast,
And still at morning where we were at night,
And where we were at morn, at nightfall still,
The centre of that drear circumference,
Progressive, yet no change! — almost it seem'd
That we had pass'd the mortal bounds of space,
And speed was toiling in infinity.
My days were days of fear; my hours of rest
Were like a tyrant's slumber. Sullen looks,
Eyes turn'd on me, and whispers meant to meet
My ear, and loud despondency, and talk
Of home, now never to be seen again, —
I suffer'd these, dissembling as I could,
Till that avail'd no longer. Resolute
The men came round me. They had shown enough
Of courage now, enough of constancy;

Still to pursue the desperate enterprise
Were impious madness! they had deem'd, indeed,
That Heaven in favor gave the unchanging gale; —
More reason now to think offended God,
When man's presumptuous folly strove to pass
The fated limits of the world, had sent
His winds, to waft us to the death we sought.
Their lives were dear, they bade me know, and they
Many, and I, the obstinate, but one.
With that, attending no reply, they hailed
Our fellow bark, and told their fix'd resolve.
A shout of joy approved. Thus, desperate now,
I sought my solitary cabin; there
Confused with vague, tumultuous feelings lay,
And to remembrance and reflection lost,
Knew only I was wretched.

Thus entranced
Cadwallon found me; shame, and grief, and pride,
And baffled hope, and fruitless anger swell'd
Within me. All is over! I exclaim'd;
Yet not in me, my friend, hath time produced
These tardy doubts and shameful fickleness;
I have not fail'd, Cadwallon! Nay, he said,
The coward fears which persecuted me
Have shown what thou hast suffer'd. We have yet
One hope — I pray'd them to proceed a day, —
But one day more; — this little have I gain'd,
And here will wait the issue; in yon bark
I am not needed, — they are masters there.

One only day! — The gale blew strong, the bark
Sped through the waters; but the silent hours,
Who make no pause, went by; and centred still,
We saw the dreary vacancy of heaven
Close round our narrow view, when that brief term,
The last, poor respite of our hopes, expired.
They shorten'd sail, and call'd with coward prayer
For homeward winds. Why, what poor slaves are
we!

In bitterness I cried; the sport of chance;
Left to the mercy of the elements,
Or the more wayward will of such as these,
Blind tools and victims of their destiny!
Yea, Madoc! he replied, the Elements
Master indeed the feeble powers of man!
Not to the shores of Cambria will thy ships
Win back their shameful way! — or Hæ, whose will
Unchains the winds, hath bade them minister
To aid us, when all human hope was gone,
Or we shall soon eternally repose
From life's long voyage.

As he spake, I saw
The clouds hang thick and heavy o'er the deep,
And heavily, upon the long, slow swell,
The vessel labor'd on the laboring sea.
The reef-points rattled on the shivering sail;
At fits the sudden gust howl'd ominous,
Anon with unremitting fury rag'd;
High roll'd the mighty billows, and the blast
Swept from their sheeted sides the showery foam.
Vain now were all the seamen's homeward hopes,
Vain all their skill! — we drove before the storm.

'Tis pleasant, by the cheerful hearth, to hear
Of tempests and the dangers of the deep,

And pause at times, and feel that we are safe;
Then listen to the perilous tale again,
And with an eager and suspended soul,
Woo terror to delight us. — But to hear
The roaring of the raging elements, —
To know all human skill, all human strength,
Avail not, — to look round, and only see
The mountain wave incumbent with its weight
Of bursting waters o'er the reeling bark, —
Oh God, this is indeed a dreadful thing!
And he who hath endured the horror once
Of such an hour, doth never hear the storm
Howl round his home, but he remembers it,
And thinks upon the suffering mariner.

Onward we drove: with unabating force
The tempest raged; night added to the storm
New horrors, and the morn arose o'erspread
With heavier clouds. The weary mariners
Call'd on Saint Cyric's aid; and I, too, placed
My hope on Heaven, relaxing not the while
Our human efforts. Ye who dwell at home,
Ye do not know the terrors of the main!
When the winds blow, ye walk along the shore,
And as the curling billows leap and toss,
Fable that Ocean's mermaid Shepherdess
Drives her white flocks afield, and warns in time
The wary fisherman. Gwenhidwy warned
When we had no retreat! My secret heart
Almost had fail'd me. — Were the Elements
Confounded in perpetual conflict here,
Sea, Air, and Heaven? Or were we perishing
Where at their source the Floods, forever thus,
Beneath the nearer influence of the Moon,
Labor'd in these mad workings? Did the Waters
Here on their outmost circle meet the Void,
The verge and brink of Chaos? Or this Earth, —
Was it indeed a living thing, — its breath
The ebb and flow of Ocean? and had we
Reached the storm rampart of its Sanctuary,
The insuperable boundary, raised to guard
Its mysteries from the eye of man profane?

Three dreadful nights and days we drove along;
The fourth, the welcome rain came rattling down;
The wind had fallen, and through the broken cloud
Appeared the bright, dilating blue of heaven.
Imbolden'd now, I call'd the mariners: —
Vain were it should we bend a homeward course,
Driven by the storm so far: they saw our barks,
For service of that long and perilous way,
Disabled, and our food belike to fail.
Silent they heard, reluctant in assent;
Anon, they shouted joyfully. — I look'd
And saw a bird slow sailing overhead,
His long, white pinions by the sunbeam edged,
As though with burnish'd silver; — never yet
Heard I so sweet a music as his cry!

Yet three days more, and hope more eager now,
Sore of the signs of land, — weed-shoals, and birds
Who flock'd the main, and gentle airs which
breathed,
Or seemed to breathe fresh fragrance from the shore.
On the last evening, a long, shadowy line

Skirted the sea; — how fast the night closed in!
I stood upon the deck, and watch'd till dawn.
But who can tell what feelings fill'd my heart,
When, like a cloud, the distant land arose
Gray from the ocean, — when we left the ship,
And cleft, with rapid oars, the shallow wave,
And stood triumphant on another world!

V.

LINCOYA.

MADOC had paused awhile; but every eye
Still watch'd his lips, and every voice was hush'd.
Soon as I leap'd ashore, pursues the Lord
Of Ocean, prostrate on my face I fell,
Kiss'd the dear earth, and pray'd with thankful
tears.

Hard by a brook was flowing; — never yet,
Even from the gold-tipp'd horn of victory,
With harp and song, amid my father's hall,
Pledged I so sweet a draught, as lying there,
Beside that streamlet's brink! — to feel the ground,
To quaff the cool, clear water, to inhale
The breeze of land, while fears and dangers past
Recurr'd and heighten'd joy, as summer storms
Make the fresh evening lovelier!

To the shore
The natives throng'd; astonish'd, they beheld
Our winged barks, and gazed with wonderment
On the strange garb, the bearded countenance,
And the white skin, in all unlike themselves.
I see with what inquiring eyes you ask,
What men were they? Of dark-brown color, tinged
With sunny redness; wild of eye; their brows
So smooth, as never yet anxiety
Nor busy thought had made a furrow there;
Beardless, and each to each of lineaments
So like, they seem'd but one great family.
Their loins were loosely cinctured, all beside
Bare to the sun and wind; and thus their limbs,
Unmanacled, display'd the truest forms
Of strength and beauty. Fearless sure they were,
And, while they eyed us, grasp'd their spears, as if,
Like Britain's injured but unconquer'd sons,
They too had known how perilous it was
To let a stranger, if he came in arms,
Set foot upon their land.

But soon the guise
Of men nor purporting nor fearing ill
Gain'd confidence; their wild, distrustful looks
Assumed a milder meaning; over one
I cast my mantle, on another's head
The velvet bonnet placed, and all was joy.
We now besought for food; at once they read
Our gestures; but I cast a hopeless eye
On hills and thickets, woods, and marshy plains,
A waste of rank luxuriance all around.
Thus musing, to a lake I follow'd them,
Left when the rivers to their summer course
Withdrew; they scatter'd on its water drugs
Of such strange potency, that soon the shoals,
Coop'd there by Nature prodigally kind,

Floated inebriate. As I gazed, a deer
Sprung from the bordering thicket; the true shaft
Scarce with the distant victim's blood had stain'd
Its point, when instantly he dropp'd and died,
Such deadly juice imbued it; yet on this
We made our meal unharm'd; and I perceived
The wisest leech that ever in our world
Cull'd herbs of hidden virtue, was to these
A child in knowledge.

Sorrowing we beheld
The night come on; but soon did night display
More wonders than it veil'd: innumerable tribes
From the wood-cover swarm'd, and darkness made
Their beauties visible; one while they stream'd
A bright blue radiance upon flowers which closed
Their gorgeous colors from the eye of day;
Now, motionless and dark, eluded search,
Self-shrouded; and anon, starring the sky,
Rose like a shower of fire.

Our friendly hosts
Now led us to the hut, our that night's home,
A rude and spacious dwelling: twisted boughs,
And canes, and withies formed the walls and roof;
And from the unhewn trunks which pillar'd it,
Low nets of interwoven reeds were hung.
With shouts of honor here they gather'd round me,
Ungarmented my limbs, and in a net
With softest feathers lined, a pleasant couch,
They laid and left me.

To our ships return'd,
After soft sojourn here, we coasted on,
Insatiate of the wonders and the charms
Of earth, and air, and sea. Thy summer woods
Are lovely, O my mother isle! the birch
Light bending on thy banks, thy elmy vales,
Thy venerable oaks! — But there, what forms
Of beauty clothed the inlands and the shore!
All these in stateliest growth, and mixt with these
Dark spreading cedar, and the cypress tall,
Its pointed summit waving to the wind
Like a long beacon flame; and loveliest
Amid a thousand strange and lovely shapes,
The lofty palm, that with its nuts supplied
Beverage and food; they edged the shore, and
crown'd

The far-off highland summits, their straight stems
Bare, without leaf or bough, erect and smooth,
Their tresses nodding like a crested helm,
The plumage of the grove.

Will ye believe
The wonders of the ocean? how its shoals
Sprang from the wave, like flashing light, — took
wing,

And, twinkling with a silver glitterance,
Flew through the air and sunshine? yet were these
To sight less wondrous than the tribe who swam,
Following like fowls with uplifted eye
Their falling quarry — language cannot paint
Their splendid tints; though in blue ocean seen,
Blue, darkly, deeply, beautifully blue,
In all its rich variety of shades,
Suffused with glowing gold.

Heaven, too, had there
Its wonders: — from a deep, black, heavy cloud,
What shall I say? — a shoot, — a trunk, — an arm

Came down: — yea! like a Demon's arm, it seized
The waters; Ocean smoked beneath its touch,
And rose like dust before the whirlwind's force.
But we sail'd onward over tranquil seas,
Wafted by airs so exquisitely mild,
That even to breathe became an act of will,
And sense, and pleasure. Not a cloud, by day,
With purple islanded the dark-blue deep;
By night the quiet billows heaved and glanced
Under the moon, — that heavenly moon! so bright,
That many a midnight have I paced the deck,
Forgetful of the hours of due repose;
Yea, till the Sun, in his full majesty,
Went forth, like God beholding his own works.

Once, when a chief was feasting us on shore,
A captive served the food: I mark'd the youth,
For he had features of a gentler race;
And oftentimes his eye was fix'd on me,
With looks of more than wonder. We return'd
At evening to our ships; at night a voice
Came from the sea, the intelligible voice
Of earnest supplication: he had swum
To trust our mercy; up the side he sprang,
And look'd among the crew, and singling me,
Fell at my feet. Such friendly tokenings
As our short commerce with the native tribes
Had taught, I proffer'd, and sincerity
Gave force and meaning to the half-learn't forms.
For one we needed who might speak for us;
And well I liked the youth, — the open lines
Which character'd his face, the fearless heart,
Which gave at once and won full confidence.
So that night at my feet Lincoya slept.

When I display'd whate'er might gratify,
Whate'er surprise, with most delight he view'd
Our arms, the iron helm, the pliant mail,
The buckler strong to save; and then he shook
The lance, and grasp'd the sword, and turn'd to me
With vehement words and gestures, every limb
Working with one strong passion; and he placed
The falchion in my hand, and gave the shield,
And pointed south and west, that I should go
To conquer and protect; anon he wept
Aloud, and clasp'd my knees, and falling, said
He would have kiss'd my feet. Went we to shore?
Then would he labor restlessly to show
A better place lay onward; and in the sand
To south and west he drew the line of coast,
And figured how a mighty river there
Ran to the sea. The land bent westward soon,
And, thus confirm'd, we voyaged on to seek
The river inlet, following at the will
Of our new friend: and we learnt after him,
Well pleased and proud to teach, what this was
call'd,
What that, with no unprofitable pains.
Nor light the joy I felt at hearing first
The pleasant accents of my native tongue,
Albeit in broken words and tones uncouth,
Come from these foreign lips.

At length we came
Where the great river, amid shoals, and banks,
And islands, growth of its own gathering spoils,

Through many a branching channel, wide and full,
Rush'd to the main. The gale was strong; and safe,
Amid the uproar of conflicting tides,
Our gallant vessels rode. A stream as broad
And turbid, when it leaves the Land of Hills,
Old Severn rolls; but banks so fair as these
Old Severn views not in his Land of Hills,
Nor even where his turbid waters swell,
And sully the salt sea.

So we sail'd on
By shores now cover'd with impervious woods,
Now stretching wide and low, a reedy waste,
And now through vales where earth profusely
pour'd

Her treasures, gather'd from the first of days.
Sometimes a savage tribe would welcome us,
By wonder from their lethargy of life
Awaken'd; then again we voyaged on
Through tracts all desolate, for days and days,
League after league, one green and fertile mead,
That fed a thousand herds.

A different scene
Rose on our view, of mount on mountain piled,
Which when I see again in memory,
Star-gazing Idria's stupendous seat [haunts,
Seems dwarf'd, and Snowdon, with its eagle
Shrinks, and is dwindled like a Saxon hill.

Here, with Cadwallon and a chosen band,
I left the ships. Lincoya guided us
A toilsome way among the heights; at dusk
We reach'd the village skirts; he bade us halt,
And raised his voice; the elders of the land
Came forth, and led us to an ample hut,
Which in the centre of their dwellings stood,
The Stranger's House. They eyed us wondering;
Yet not for wonder ceased they to observe
Their hospitable rites; from hut to hut
The tidings ran that strangers were arrived,
Fatigued, and hungry, and athirst; anon,
Each from his means supplying us, came food
And beverage, such as cheers the weary man.

VI.

ERILLYAB.

At morning their high-priest, Ayayaca,
Came with our guide: the venerable man
With reverential awe accosted us,
For we, he ween'd, were children of a race
Mightier than they, and wiser, and by Heaven
Beloved and favor'd more: he came to give
Fit welcome, and he led us to the Queen.
The tale of war had reft her of her realm;
Yet with affection, and habitual awe,
And old remembrances, which gave their love
A deeper and religious character,
Fallen as she was, and humbled as they were,
Her faithful people still, in all they could,
Obey'd Erillyab. She, too, in her mind
Those recollections cherish'd, and such thoughts
As, though no hope allay'd their bitterness,

Gave to her eye a spirit and a strength,
And pride to features which belike had borne,
Had they been fashion'd by a happier fate,
Meaning more gentle and more womanly,
Yet not more worthy of esteem and love.
She sat upon the threshold of her hut;
For in the palace where her sires had reign'd
The conqueror dwelt. Her son was at her side,
A boy now near to manhood; by the door,
Bare of its bark, the head and branches shorn,
Stood a young tree with many a weapon hung,
Her husband's war-pole, and his monument
There had his quiver moulder'd, his stone-axe
Had there grown green with moss, his bow-string
Sung as it cut the wind. [there

She welcom'd us
With a proud sorrow in her mien; fresh fruits
Were spread before us, and her gestures said
That when he lived whose hand was wont to wield
Those weapons, — that in better days, — that ere
She let the tresses of her widowhood [us
Grow wild, — she could have given to guests like
A worthier welcome. Soon a man approach'd,
Hooded with sable, his half-naked limbs
Smear'd black: the people at his sight drew round,
The women wail'd and wept, the children turn'd
And hid their faces on their mothers' knees.
He to the Queen address'd his speech, then look'd
Around the children, and laid hands on two,
Of different sexes, but of age alike,
Some six years each, who at his touch shriek'd out.
But then Lincoya rose, and to my feet
Led them, and told me that the conquerors claim'd
These innocents for tribute; that the Priest
Would lay them on the altar of his god,
Pluck out their little hearts in sacrifice,
And with his brotherhood, in impious rites,
Feast on their flesh! — I shudder'd, and my hand
Instinctively unsheathed the avenging sword,
As he with passionate and eloquent signs,
Eye-speaking earnestness, and quivering lips,
Besought me to preserve himself, and those
Who now fell suppliant round me, — youths and
maids,

Gray-headed men, and mothers with their babes.

I caught the little victims up, I kiss'd
Their innocent cheeks, I raised my eyes to heaven.
I call'd upon Almighty God to hear
And bless the vow I made; in our own tongue
Was that sworn promise of protection pledged —
Impetuous feeling made no pause for thought.
Heaven heard the vow; the suppliant multitude
Saw what was stirring in my heart; the Priest,
With eye inflamed and rapid answer, raised
His menacing hand; the tone, the bitter smile,
Interpreting his threat.

Meanwhile the Queen,
With watchful eye and steady countenance,
Had listen'd; now she rose, and to the Priest
Address'd her speech. Low was her voice and
As one who spake with effort to subdue [calm,
Sorrow that struggled still; but while she spake,
Her features kindled to more majesty,
Her eye became more animate, her voice

Rose to the height of feeling ; on her son
She call'd, and from her husband's monument
His battle-axe she took ; and I could see,
That when she gave the boy his father's arms,
She call'd his father's spirit to look on
And bless them to his vengeance.

Silently
The tribe stood listening as Erillyab spake ;
The very Priest was awed : once he essayed
To answer ; his tongue fail'd him, and his lip
Grew pale and fell. He to his countrymen,
Of rage, and shame, and wonder full, return'd,
Bearing no victims, for their shrines accurs'd,
But tidings that the Hoamen had cast off
Their vassalage, roused to desperate revolt
By men in hue, and speech, and garment strange,
Who, in their folly, dared defy the power
Of Aztlan.

When the King of Aztlan heard
The unlook'd-for tale, ere yet he roused his strength,
Or pitying our rash valor, or perhaps
Curious to see the man so bravely rash,
He sent to bid me to his court. Surprised,
I should have given to him no credulous faith,
But fearlessly Erillyab bade me trust
Her honorable foe. Unarm'd I went,
Lincoya with me to exchange our speech
So as he could, of safety first assured ;
For to their devilish idols he had been
A victim doomed, and, from the bloody rites
Flying, been carried captive far away.

From early morning till the midnight hour
We travell'd in the mountains ; then a plain
Open'd below, and rose upon the sight,
Like boundless ocean from a hill-top seen.
A beautiful and populous plain it was ;
Fair woods were there, and fertilizing streams,
And pastures spreading wide, and villages
In fruitful groves embower'd, and stately towns,
And many a single dwelling specking it,
As though for many a year the land had been
The land of peace. Below us, where the base
Of the great mountain to the level sloped,
A broad, blue lake extended far and wide
Its waters, dark beneath the light of noon.
There Aztlan stood upon the farther shore ;
Amid the shade of trees its dwellings rose,
Their level roofs with turrets set around,
And battlements all burnish'd white, which shone
Like silver in the sunshine. I beheld
The imperial city, her far-circling walls,
Her garden groves and stately palaces,
Her temple's mountain-size, her thousand roofs ;
And when I saw her might and majesty,
My mind misgave me then.

We reach'd the shore ;
A floating islet waited for me there,
The beautiful work of man. I set my feet
Upon green-growing herbs and flowers, and sat
Embower'd in odorous shrubs ; four long, light boats,
Yoked to the garden, with accordant song,
And dip and dash of oar in harmony,
Bore me across the lake.

Then in a car

Aloft by human bearers was I borne ;
And through the city gate, and through long lines
Of marshall'd multitudes who throng'd the way,
We reach'd the palace court. Four priests were
there ;

Each held a burning censer in his hand,
And strew'd the precious gum as I drew nigh,
And held the steaming fragrance forth to me,
Honoring me like a god. They led me in,
Where, on his throne, the royal Azteca
Coanocotzin sat. Stranger, said he,
Welcome ; and be this coming to thy weal !
A desperate warfare doth thy courage court ;
But thou shalt see the people and the power
Whom thy deluded zeal would call to arms ;
So may the knowledge make thee timely wise.
The valiant love the valiant. — Come with me !
So saying, he rose ; we went together forth
To the Great Temple. 'Twas a huge, square hill,
Or rather like a rock it seemed, hewn out
And squared by patient labor. Never yet
Did our forefathers, o'er beloved chief
Fallen in his glory, heap a monument
Of that prodigious bulk, though every shield
Was laden for his grave, and every hand
Toil'd unremitting at the willing work
From morn till eve, all the long summer day.

The ascent was lengthen'd with provoking art,
By steps which led but to a wearying path
Round the whole structure ; then another flight,
Another road around, and thus a third,
And yet a fourth, before we reach'd the height.
Lo, now, Coanocotzin cried, thou seest
The cities of this widely-peopled plain ;
And wert thou on yon farthest temple-top,
Yet as far onward wouldst thou see the land
Well husbanded like this, and full of men.
They tell me that two floating palaces
Brought thee and all thy people ; — when I sound
The Tambour of the God, ten Cities hear
Its voice, and answer to the call in arms.

In truth, I felt my weakness, and the view
Had awakened no unreasonable fear,
But that a nearer sight had stirr'd my blood ;
For on the summit where we stood, four Towers
Were piled with human skulls, and all around,
Long files of human heads were strung to parch
And whiten in the sun. What then I felt
Was more than natural courage — 'twas a trust
In more than mortal strength — a faith in God —
Yea, inspiration from him ! — I exclaimed,
Not though ten Cities ten times told obey'd
The King of Aztlan's bidding, should I fear
The power of man !

Art thou then more than man ?
He answered ; and I saw his tawny cheek
Lose its life-color as the fear arose ;
Nor did I deceive him from that fear,
For sooth I knew not how to answer him,
And therefore let it work. So not a word
Spake he, till we again had reach'd the court,
And I, too, went in silent thoughtfulness :
But then when, save Lincoya, there was none

To hear our speech, again did he renew
The query, — Stranger! art thou more than man,
That thou shouldst set the power of man at nought?

Then I replied, Two floating Palaces
Bore me and all my people o'er the seas.
When we departed from our mother-land,
The Moon was newly born; we saw her wax
And wane, and witnessed her new birth again;
And all that while, alike by day and night,
We travell'd through the sea, and caught the winds,
And made them bear us forward. We must meet
In battle, if the Hoamen are not freed
From your accursed tribute, — thou and I,
My people and thy countless multitudes.
Your arrows shall fall from us as the hail
Leaps on a rock, — and when ye smite with swords,
Not blood, but fire, shall follow from the stroke.
Yet think not thou that we are more than men!
Our knowledge is our power, and God our strength,
God, whose almighty will created thee,
And me, and all that hath the breath of life.
He is our strength; — for in His name I speak, —
And when I tell thee that thou shalt not shed
The life of man in bloody sacrifice,
It is His holy bidding which I speak:
And if thou wilt not listen and obey,
When I shall meet thee in the battle-field,
It is His holy cause for which I fight,
And I shall have His power to vanquish thee!

And thinkest thou our Gods are feeble? cried
The King of Axlan; thinkest thou they lack
Power to defend their altars, and to keep
The kingdom which they gave us strength to win?
The Gods of thirty nations have opposed
Their irresistible might, and they lie now
Conquer'd, and caged, and fetter'd at their feet.
That we who serve them are no coward race,
Let prove the ample realm we won in arms: —
And I their leader am not of the sons
Of the feeble! As he spake, he reached a mace,
The trunk and knotted root of some young tree,
Such as old Albion and his monster-brood
From the oak-forest for their weapons pluck'd,
When father Brute and Corineus set foot
On the White Island first. Lo this, quoth he,
My club! and he threw back his robe; and this
The arm that wields it! — 'Twas my father's once:
Erillyab's husband, King Tepollomi,
He felt its weight. — Did I not show thee him?
He lights me at my evening banquet. There,
In very deed, the dead Tepollomi
Stood up against the wall, by devilish art
Preserv'd; and from his black and shrivell'd hand
The steady lamp hung down.

My spirit rose
At that abomination; I exclaim'd,
Thou art of noble nature, and full fain
Would I in friendship plight my hand with thine;
But till that body in the grave be laid,
Till thy polluted altars be made pure,
There is no peace between us. May my God,
Who, though thou know'st him not, is also thine,
And after death will be thy dreadful Judge,

May it please Him to visit thee, and shed
His mercy on thy soul! — But if thy heart
Be harden'd to the proof, come when thou wilt!
I know thy power, and thou shalt then know mine.

VII.

THE BATTLE.

Now, then, to meet the war! Erillyab's call
Roused all her people to revenge their wrongs;
And at Lincoya's voice, the mountain tribes
Arose and broke their bondage. I, meantime,
Took counsel with Cadwallon and his sire,
And told them of the numbers we must meet,
And what advantage from the mountain-straits
I thought, as in the Saxon wars, to win.
Thou saw'st their weapons then, Cadwallon said;
Are they like these rude works of ignorance,
Bone-headed shafts, and spears of wood, and
shields
Strong only for such strife?

We had to cope
With wiser enemies, and abler arm'd.
What for the sword they wielded was a staff
Set thick with stones athwart; you would have
deem'd
The uncouth shape was cumbrous; but a hand
Expert, and practised to its use, could drive
The sharpen'd flints with deadly impulse down.
Their mail, if mail it may be call'd, was woven
Of vegetable down, like finest flax,
Bleach'd to the whiteness of the new-fallen snow,
To every bend and motion flexible,
Light as a warrior's summer-garb in peace;
Yet in that lightest, softest habergeon,
Harmless the sharp stone arrow-head would hang.
Others, of higher office, were array'd
In feathery breastplates of more gorgeous hue
Than the gay plumage of the mountain cock,
Or pheasant's glittering pride. But what were
these,
Or what the thin gold hauberk, when opposed
To arms like ours in battle? What the mail
Of wood fire-harden'd, or the wooden helm,
Against the iron arrows of the South,
Against our northern spears, or battle-axe,
Or good sword, wielded by a British hand?

Then, quoth Cadwallon, at the wooden helm,
Of these weak arms the weakest, let the sword
Hew, and the spear be thrust. The mountaineers,
So long inured to crouch beneath their yoke,
We will not trust in battle; from the heights
They with their arrows may annoy the foe;
And when our closer strife has won the fray,
Then let them loose for havoc.

O my son,
Exclaimed the blind old man, thou counsell'st ill!
Blood will have blood, revenge beget revenge,
Evil must come of evil. We shall win,
Certes, a cheap and easy victory
In the first field; their arrows from our arms

Will fall, and on the hauberk and the helm
 The flint-edge blunt and break; while through
 their limbs,
 Naked, or vainly fenced, the griding steel
 Shall shear its mortal way. But what are we
 Against a nation? Other hosts will rise
 In endless warfare, with perpetual fights
 Dwindling our all-too-few; or multitudes
 Will wear and weary us, till we sink subdued
 By the very toil of conquest. Ye are strong;
 But he who puts his trust in mortal strength,
 Leans on a broken reed. First prove your power;
 Be in the battle terrible, but spare
 The fallen, and follow not the flying foe:
 Then may ye win a nobler victory,
 So dealing with the captives as to fill
 Their hearts with wonder, gratitude, and awe,
 That love shall mingle with their fear, and fear
 'Stablish the love, else wavering. Let them see,
 That as more pure and gentle is your faith,
 Yourselves are gentler, purer. Ye shall be
 As gods among them, if ye thus obey
 God's precepts.

Soon the mountain tribes, in arms,
 Rose at Lincoya's call; a numerous host,
 More than in numbers, in the memory
 Of long oppression, and revengeful hope,
 A formidable foe. I station'd them
 Where, at the entrance of the rocky straits,
 Secure themselves, their arrows might command
 The coming army. On the plain below
 We took our stand, between the mountain-base
 And the green margin of the waters. Soon
 Their long array came on. Oh, what a pomp,
 And pride, and pageantry of war was there!
 Not half so gaudied, for their May-day mirth,
 All wreathed and ribanded, our youths and maids,
 As these stern Aztecas in war attire!
 The golden glitterance, and the feather mail,
 More gay than glittering gold; and round the
 helm

A coronal of high, upstanding plumes,
 Green as the spring grass in a sunny shower;
 Or scarlet bright, as in the wintry wood
 The cluster'd holly; or of purple tint,—
 Whereto shall that be liken'd? to what gem
 Indiadem'd,—what flower,—what insect's wing?
 With war-songs and wild music they came on;
 We, the while kneeling, raised with one accord
 The hymn of supplication.

Front to front,
 And now the embattled armies stood: a band
 Of priests, all sable-garmented, advanced;
 They piled a heap of sedge before our host,
 And warn'd us,—Sons of Ocean! from the land
 Of Aztlan, while ye may, depart in peace!
 Before the fire shall be extinguish'd, hence!
 Or, even as yon dry sedge amid the flame,
 So ye shall be consumed.—The arid heap
 They kindled, and the rapid flame ran up,
 And blazed, and died away. Then from his bow,
 With steady hand, their chosen archer loosed
 The Arrow of the Omen. To its mark
 The shaft of divination fled; it smote
 Cadwallon's plated breast; the brittle point

Rebounded. He, contemptuous of their faith,
 Stoop'd for the shaft, and while with zealous speed
 To the rescue they rushed onward, snapping it
 Asunder, toss'd the fragments back in scorn.

Fierce was their onset; never in the field
 Encounter'd I with braver enemies.
 Nor marvel ye, nor think it to their shame,
 If soon they stagger'd, and gave way, and fled,
 So many from so few; 'they saw their darts
 Recoil, their lances shiver, and their swords
 Fall ineffectual, blunted with the blow.
 Think ye no shame of Aztlan that they fled,
 When the bowmen of Deheubarth plied so well
 Their shafts with fatal aim; through the thin gold,
 Or feather-mail, while Gwyneth's deep-driven
 spears
 Pierced to the bone and vitals; when they saw
 The falchion, flashing late so lightning-like,
 Quench'd in their own life-blood. Our moun-
 taineers
 Shower'd from the heights, meantime, an arrowy
 storm,

Themselves secure; and we who bore the brunt
 Of battle, iron men, impassable,
 Stood in our strength unbroken. Marvel not
 If then the brave felt fear, already impress'd
 That day by ominous thoughts to fear akin;
 For so it chanced, high Heaven ordaining so,
 The King, who should have led his people forth,
 At the army-head, as they began their march,
 Was with sore sickness stricken; and the stroke
 Came like the act and arm of very God,
 So suddenly, and in that point of time.

A gallant man was he, who, in his stead,
 That day commanded Aztlan; his long hair,
 Tufted with many a cotton lock, proclaim'd
 Of princely prowess many a feat achieved
 In many a field of fame. Oft had he led
 The Aztecas, with happy fortune, forth;
 Yet could not now Yuhidhithon inspire
 His host with hope: he, not the less, that day,
 True to his old renown, and in the hour
 Of rout and ruin, with collected mind,
 Sounded his signals shrill, and in the voice
 Of loud reproach, and anger, and brave shame,
 Call'd on the people.—But when nought avail'd
 Seizing the standard from the timid hand
 Which held it in dismay, alone he turn'd,
 For honorable death resolved, and praise
 That would not die. Theraut the braver chiefs
 Rallied; anew their signals rung around;
 And Aztlan, seeing how we spared her flight,
 Took heart, and roll'd the tide of battle back.
 But when Cadwallon from the chieftain's grasp
 Had cut the standard-staff away, and stunn'd
 And stretch'd him at his mercy on the field;
 Then fled the enemy in utter rout,
 Broken and quell'd at heart. One chief alone
 Bestrode the body of Yuhidhithon;
 Bareheaded did young Malinal bestride
 His brother's body, wiping from his brow,
 With the shield-hand, the blinding blood away,
 And dealing frantically, with broken sword,

Obstinate wrath, the last resisting foe.
Him, in his own despite, we seized and saved.

Then, in the moment of our victory,
We purified our hands from blood, and knelt,
And pour'd to Heaven the grateful prayer of praise,
And raised the choral psalm. Triumphant thus
To the hills we went our way; the mountaineers
With joy, and dissonant song, and antic dance;
The captives sullenly, deeming that they went
To meet the certain death of sacrifice,
Yet stern and undismay'd. We bade them know
Ours was a law of mercy and of love;
We heal'd their wounds, and set the prisoners free.
Bear ye, quoth I, my bidding to your King;
Say to him, Did the Stranger speak to thee
The words of truth, and hath he proved his power?
Thus saith the Lord of Ocean, in the name
Of God, Almighty, Universal God,
Thy Judge and mine, whose battles I have fought,
Whose bidding I obey, whose will I speak;
Shed thou no more in impious sacrifice
The life of man; restore unto the grave
The dead Tepollomi; set this people free,
And peace shall be between us.

On the morrow
Came messengers from Aztlan, in reply.
Coanocotzin with sore malady
Hath, by the Gods, been stricken: will the Lord
Of Ocean visit his sick bed? — He told
Of wrath, and as he said, the vengeance came:
Let him bring healing now, and 'stablish peace.

VIII.

THE PEACE.

Again, and now with better hope, I sought
The city of the King: there went with me
Iolo, old Iolo, he who knows
The virtue of all herbs of mount, or vale,
Or greenwood shade, or quiet brooklet's bed;
Whatever lore of science, or of song,
Sages and Bards of old have handed down.
Aztlan that day pour'd forth her swarming sons,
To wait my coming. Will he ask his God
To stay the hand of anger? was the cry,
The general cry, — and will he save the King?
Coanocotzin too had nursed that thought,
And the strong hope upheld him: he put forth
His hand, and raised a quick and anxious eye, —
Is it not peace and mercy? — thou art come
To pardon and to save!

I answer'd him —
That power, O King of Aztlan, is not mine!
Such help as human cunning can bestow,
Such human help I bring; but health and life
Are in the hand of God, who at his will
Gives or withdraws; and what he wills is best.
Then old Iolo took his arm, and felt
The symptom, and he bade him have good hope,
For life was strong within him. So it proved;
The drugs of subtle virtue did their work;

They quell'd the venom of the malady,
And from the frame expell'd it, — that a sleep
Fell on the King, a sweet and natural sleep,
And from its healing he awoke refresh'd,
Though weak, and joyful as a man who felt
The peril past away.

Ere long we spake
Of concord, and how best to knit the bonds
Of lasting friendship. When we won this land,
Coanocotain said, these fertile vales
Were not, as now, with fruitful groves embower'd,
Nor rich with towns and populous villages,
Abounding, as thou seest, with life and joy:
Our fathers found bleak heath, and desert moor,
Wild woodland, and savannahs wide and waste,
Rude country of rude dwellers. From our arms
They to the mountain fastnesses retired,
And long with obstinate and harassing war
Provoked us, hoping not for victory,
Yet mad for vengeance: till Tepollomi
Fell by my father's hand; and with their King,
The strength and flower of all their youth cut off,
All in one desolating day, they took
The yoke upon their necks. What wouldest thou
That to these Hoamen I should now concede?
Lord of the Ocean, speak!

Let them be free!

Quoth I. I come not from my native isle
To wage the war of conquest, and cast out
Your people from the land which time and toil
Have rightly made their own. The land is wide;
There is enough for all. So they be freed
From that accursed tribute, and ye shed
The life of man no more in sacrifice,
In the most holy name of God I say,
Let there be peace between us!

Thou hast won
Their liberty, the King replied; henceforth,
Free as they are, if they provoke the war,
Reluctantly will Aztlan raise her arm.
Be thou the peace-preserver. To what else
Thou say'st, instructed by calamity,
I lend a humble ear; but to destroy
The worship of my fathers, or abate
Or change one point, lies not within reach
And scope of kingly power. Speak thou hereon
With those whom we hold holy, with the sons
Of the Temple, they who commune with the Gods;
Awe them, for they awe me. So we resolved
That when the bones of King Tepollomi
Had had their funeral honors, they and I
Should by the green-lake side, before the King,
And in the presence of the people, hold
A solemn talk.

Then to the mountain-huts,
The bearer of good tidings, I return'd,
Leading the honorable train who bore
The relics of the King; not parch'd and black,
As I had seen the unnatural corpse stand up,
In ghastly mockery of the attitude
And act of life; — his bones had now been blanch'd
With decent reverence. Soon the mountaineers
Saw the white deer-skin shroud; the rumor
spread;
They gather'd round, and followed in our train.

Before Erillyab's hut the bearers laid
 Their burden down. She, calm of countenance,
 And with dry eye, albeit her hand the while
 Shook like an aguish limb, unrolled the shroud.
 The multitude stood gazing silently,
 The young and old alike all awed and hush'd
 Under the holy feeling,—and the hush
 Was awful; that huge multitude so still,
 That we could hear distinct the mountain-stream
 Roll down its rocky channel far away;
 And this was all; sole ceremony this,
 The sight of death and silence,—till at length,
 In the ready grave his bones were laid to rest.
 'Twas in her hut and home, yea, underneath
 The marriage bed, the bed of widowhood,
 Her husband's grave was dug; on softest fur
 The bones were laid, with fur were covered o'er,
 Then heap'd with bark and boughs, and, last of all,
 Earth was to earth trod down.

And now the day
 Appointed for our talk of peace was come.
 On the green margin of the lake we met,
 Elders, and Priests, and Chiefs; the multitude
 Around the Circle of the Council stood.
 Then, in the midst, Coanocotzin rose,
 And thus the King began: Pabas, and Chiefs
 Of Aztlan, hither ye are come to learn
 The law of peace. The Lord of Ocean saith,
 The Tribes whom he hath gathered underneath
 The wings of his protection, shall be free;
 And in the name of his great God he saith,
 That ye shall never shed in sacrifice
 The blood of man. Are ye content? that so
 We may together here, in happy hour,
 Bury the sword.

Hereat a Paba rose,
 And answer'd for his brethren:—He hath won
 The Hoamen's freedom, that their blood no more
 Shall on our altars flow; for this the Lord
 Of Ocean fought, and Aztlan yielded it
 In battle. But if we forego the rites
 Of our forefathers, if we wrong the Gods,
 Who give us timely sun and timely showers,
 Their wrath will be upon us; they will shut
 Their ears to prayer, and turn away the eyes
 Which watch for our well-doing, and withhold
 The hands dispensing our prosperity.

Cynetha then arose, between his son
 And me supported, rose the blind old man.
 Ye wrong us, men of Aztlan, if ye deem
 We bid ye wrong the Gods; accurs'd were he
 Who would obey such bidding,—more accurs'd
 The wretch who should enjoin impiety.
 It is the will of God which we make known,
 Your God and ours. Know ye not Him who laid
 The deep foundations of the earth, and built
 The arch of heaven, and kindled yonder sun,
 And breathed into the woods, and waves, and sky,
 The power of life?

We know Him, they replied,
 The great For-Ever One, the God of Gods,
 Ipalnemoani, He by whom we live!
 And we too, quoth Ayayaca, we know
 And worship the Great Spirit, who in clouds

And storms, in mountain caves, and by the fall
 Of waters, in the woodland solitude,
 And in the night and silence of the sky,
 Doth make his being felt. We also know,
 And fear, and worship the Beloved One.

Our God, replied Cynetha, is the same,
 The Universal Father. He to the first
 Made his will known; but when men multiplied,
 The Evil Spirits darken'd them, and sin
 And misery came into the world, and men
 Forsook the way of truth, and gave to stocks
 And stones the incommunicable name.
 Yet with one chosen, one peculiar Race,
 The knowledge of their Father and their God
 Remain'd, from sire to son transmitted down.
 While the bewildered Nations of the earth
 Wander'd in fogs, and were in darkness lost,
 The light abode with them; and when at times
 They sinn'd, and went astray, the Lord hath put
 A voice into the mouths of holy men,
 Raising up witnesses unto himself,
 That so the saving knowledge of his name
 Might never fail; nor the glad promise, given
 To our first parent, that at length his sons,
 From error, sin, and wretchedness redeem'd,
 Should form one happy family of love.
 Nor ever hath that light, howe'er bedimm'd,
 Wholly been quenched; still in the heart of man
 A feeling and an instinct it exists,
 His very nature's stamp and privilege,
 Yea, of his life the life. I tell ye not,
 O Aztecas' of things unknown before;
 I do but waken up a living sense
 That sleeps within ye! Do ye love the Gods
 Who call for blood? Doth the poor sacrifice
 Go with a willing step, to lay his life
 Upon their altars?—Good must come of good,
 Evil of evil; if the fruit be death,
 The poison springeth from the sap and root,
 And the whole tree is deadly; if the rites
 Be evil, they who claim them are not good,
 Not to be worshipp'd then; for to obey
 The evil will is evil. Aztecas!
 From the For-Ever, the Beloved One,
 The Universal, Only God, I speak,
 Your God and mine, our Father and our Judge.
 Hear ye his law,—hear ye the perfect law
 Of love, "Do ye to others, as ye would
 That they should do to you!" He bids us meet
 To praise his name, in thankfulness and joy;
 He bids us, in our sorrow, pray to him,
 The Comforter; love him, for he is good;
 Fear him, for he is just; obey his will,
 For who can bear his anger?

While he spake,
 They stood with open mouth, and motionless sight,
 Watching his countenance, as though the voice
 Were of a God; for sure it seem'd that less
 Than inspiration could not have infused
 That eloquent passion in a blind man's face.
 And when he ceased, all eyes at once were turn'd
 Upon the Pabas, waiting their reply,
 If that to that acknowledged argument
 Reply could be devised. But they themselves,

Stricken by the truth, were silent; and they look'd
Toward their chief and mouth-piece, the High
Priest

Tezozomoc; he, too, was pale and mute,
And when he gather'd up his strength to speak,
Speech fail'd him, his lip falter'd, and his eye
Fell utterly abash'd, and put to shame.
But in the Chiefs, and in the multitude,
And in the King of Aztlan, better thoughts
Were working; for the Spirit of the Lord
That day was moving in the heart of man.
Coanocotzin rose: Pabas, and Chiefs,
And men of Aztlan, ye have heard a talk
Of peace and love, and there is no reply.
Are ye content with what the Wise Man saith?
And will ye worship God in that good way
Which God himself ordains? If it be so,
Together here will we in happy hour
Bury the sword.

Tezozomoc replied,
This thing is new, and in the land till now
Unheard:—what marvel, therefore, if we find
No ready answer? Let our Lord the King
Do that which seemeth best.

Yuhidthiton,
Chief of the Chiefs of Aztlan, next arose.
Of all her numerous sons, could Aztlan boast
No mightier arm in battle, nor whose voice
To more attentive silence hush'd the hall
Of council. When the Wise Man spake, quoth he,
I ask'd of mine own heart if it were so,
And, as he said, the living instinct there
Answer'd, and own'd the truth. In happy hour,
O King of Aztlan, did the Ocean Lord
Through the great waters hither wend his way;
For sure he is the friend of God and man.

With that an uproar of assent arose
From the whole people, a tumultuous shout
Of universal joy and glad acclaim.
But when Coanocotzin raised his hand,
That he might speak, the clamor and the buzz
Ceased, and the multitude, in tiptoe hope,
Attent and still, await the final voice.
Then said the Sovereign, Hear, O Aztecas,
Your own united will! From this day forth
No life upon the altar shall be shed,
No blood shall flow in sacrifice; the rites
Shall all be pure, such as the blind Old Man,
Whom God hath taught, will teach. This ye have
will'd;

And therefore it shall be!

The King hath said!
Like thunder the collected voice replied:
Let it be so!

Lord of the Ocean, then
Pursued the King of Aztlan, we will now
Lay the war-weapon in the grave, and join
In right-hand friendship. By our custom, blood
Should sanctify and bind the solemn act;
But by what oath and ceremony thou
Shalt proffer, by the same will Aztlan swear.
Nor oath, nor ceremony, I replied,
O King, is needful. To his own good word
The good and honorable man will act;

Oaths will not curb the wicked. Here we stand
In the broad day-light; the For-Ever one,
The Every-Where beholds us. In his sight
We join our hands in peace: if e'er again
Should these right hands be raised in enmity,
Upon the offender will his judgment fall.

The grave was dug; Coanocotzin laid
His weapon in the earth; Erillyab's son,
Young Amalahta, for the Hoamen, laid
His hatchet there; and there I laid the sword.

Here let me end. What follow'd was the work
Of peace, no theme for story; how we fix'd
Our sojourn in the hills, and sow'd our fields,
And, day by day, saw all things prospering.
Thence have I come, Goervyl, to announce
The tidings of my happy enterprise;
There I return, to take thee to our home.
I love my native land; with as true love
As ever yet did warm a British heart,
Love I the green fields of the beautiful Isle,
My father's heritage! But far away,
Where nature's booner hand has bless'd the earth,
My lot hath been assign'd; beyond the seas
Madoc hath found his home; beyond the seas
A country for his children hath he chosen,
A land wherein their portion may be peace.

IX.

EMMA.

BUT while Aberfraw echoed to the sounds
Of merriment and music, Madoc's heart
Mourn'd for his brethren. Therefore, when no ead
Was nigh, he sought the King, and said to him,
To-morrow, for Mathraval I set forth;
Longer I must not linger here, to pass
The easy hours in feast and revelry,
Forgetful of my people far away.
I go to tell the tidings of success,
And seek new comrades. What if it should chance
That, for this enterprise, our brethren,
Foregoing all their hopes and fortunes here,
Would join my banner?—Let me send abroad
Their summons, O my brother! so, secure,
You may forgive the past, and once again
Will peace and concord bless our father's house.

Hereafter will be time enow for this,
The King replied; thy easy nature sees not,
How, if the traitors for thy banner send
Their bidding round, in open war against me
Their own would soon be spread. I charge thee,
Madoc,

Neither to see nor aid these fugitives,
The shame of Owen's blood.

Sullen he spake,
And turn'd away; nor further commune now
Did Madoc seek, nor had he more endured;
For bitter thoughts were rising in his heart,
And anguish, kindling anger. In such mood

He to his sister's chamber took his way.
 She sat with Emma, with the gentle Queen,
 For Emma had already learnt to love
 The gentle maid. Goervyl saw what thoughts
 Troubled her brother's brow. Madoc, she cried,
 Thou hast been with the King, been rashly plead-
 For Ririd, and for Rodri! — He replied, [ing
 I did but ask him little, — did but say,
 Belike our brethren would go forth with me,
 To voluntary exile; then, methought,
 His fear and jealousy might well have ceased,
 And all be safe.

And did the King refuse?

Quoth Emma; I will plead for them, quoth she,
 With dutiful warmth and zeal, will plead for them;
 And surely David will not say me nay.

O sister! cried Goervyl, tempt him not!
 Sister, you know him not! Alas, to touch
 That perilous theme is, even in Madoc here,
 A perilous folly. Sister, tempt him not!
 You do not know the King!

But then a fear
 Fled to the cheek of Emma, and her eye,
 Quickening with wonder, turn'd toward the Prince,
 As if expecting that his manly mind
 Would mould Goervyl's meaning to a shape
 Less fearful, would interpret and amend
 The words she hoped she did not hear aright.
 Emma was young; she was a sacrifice
 To that cold king-craft, which, in marriage-vows
 Linking two hearts, unknowing each of each,
 Perverts the ordinance of God, and makes
 The holiest tie a mockery and a curse.
 Her eye was patient, and she spake in tones
 So sweet, and of so pensive gentleness,
 That the heart felt them. Madoc! she exclaimed,
 Why dost thou hate the Saxons? O my brother,
 If I have heard aright, the hour will come
 When the Plantagenet shall wish herself
 Among her nobler, happier countrymen,
 From these unnatural enmities escaped, [ven!
 And from the vengeance they must call from Hea-

Shame then suffused the Prince's countenance,
 Mindful how, drunk in anger, he had given
 His hatred loose. My sister Queen, quoth he,
 Marvel not you that with my mother's milk
 I suck'd that hatred in. Have they not been
 The scourge and the devouring sword of God,
 The curse and pestilence which he hath sent
 To root us from the land? Alas, our crimes
 Have drawn this dolorous visitation down!
 Our sun hath long been westerling; and the night,
 And darkness, and extinction are at hand.
 We are a fallen people! — From ourselves
 The desolation and the ruin come;
 In our own vitals doth the poison work —
 The House that is divided in itself,
 How should it stand? — A blessing on you, Lady!
 But in this wretched family the strife
 Is rooted all too deep; it is an old
 And cankered wound, — an eating, killing sore,
 For which there is no healing. — If the King
 Should ever speak his fears, (and sure to you

All his most inward thoughts he will make known,)
 Counsel him then to let his brethren share
 My enterprise, to send them forth with me
 To everlasting exile. — She hath told you
 Too hardly of the King; I know him well;
 He hath a stormy nature; and what germs
 Of virtue would have budded in his heart,
 Cold winds have check'd, and blighting seasons
 nipp'd,
 Yet in his heart they live. — A blessing on you,
 That you may see their blossom and their fruit!

X.

MATHRAVAL.

Now for Mathraval went Prince Madoc forth;
 O'er Menai's ebbing tide, up mountain-paths,
 Beside gray mountain-stream, and lonely lake,
 And through old Snowdon's forest-solitude,
 He held right on his solitary way.
 Nor paused he in that rocky vale, where oft
 Up the familiar path, with gladder pace,
 His steed had hastened to the well-known door, —
 That valley, o'er whose crags, and sprinkled trees,
 And winding stream, so oft his eye had loved
 To linger, gazing, as the eve grew dim,
 From Dolwyddelan's Tower; — alas! from thence,
 As from his brother's monument, he turn'd
 A loathing eye, and through the rocky vale
 Sped on. From morn till noon, from noon till eve,
 He travelled on his way; and when at morn
 Again the Ocean Chief bestrode his steed,
 The heights of Snowdon on his backward glance
 Hung like a cloud in heaven. O'er heath, and hill,
 And barren height he rode; and darker now,
 In loftier majesty, thy mountain-seat,
 Star-loving Idris, rose. Nor turn'd he now
 Beside Kregennan, where his infant feet
 Had trod Ednywain's hall; nor loitered he
 In the green vales of Powys, till he came
 Where Warnway rolls its waters underneath
 Ancient Mathraval's venerable walls,
 Cyveilioc's princely and paternal seat.

But Madoc sprung not forward now to greet
 The chief he loved, for from Cyveilioc's hall
 The voice of harp and song commingled came;
 It was that day the feast of victory there;
 Around the Chieftain's board the warriors sat;
 The sword, and shield, and helmet, on the wall
 And round the pillars, were in peace hung up;
 And, as the flashes of the central fire
 At fits arose, a dance of wavy light [late
 Play'd o'er the reddening steel. The Chiefs, who
 So well had wielded in the work of war
 Those weapons, sat around the board, to quaff
 The beverage of the brave, and bear their fame.
 Mathraval's Lord, the Poet and the Prince,
 Cyveilioc, stood before them, — in his pride;
 His hands were on the harp, his eyes were closed,
 His head, as if in reverence to receive
 The inspiration, bent; anon, he raised

His glowing countenance and brighter eye,
And swept with passionate hand the ringing harp.

Fill high the Hirlas Horn! to Gruffydd bear
Its frothy beverage, — from his crimson lance
The invader fled; — fill high the gold-tipp'd Horn!
Heard ye in Maelor the step of war —
The hastening shout — the onset? — Did ye hear
The clash and clang of arms — the battle-din,
Loud as the roar of Ocean, when the winds
At midnight are abroad? — the yell of wounds —
The rage — the agony? — Give to him the Horn
Whose spear was broken, and whose buckler pierced
With many a shaft, yet not the less he fought
And conquered; — therefore let Ednyved share
The generous draught; give him the long, blue
Horn!

Pour out again, and fill again the spoil
Of the wild bull, with silver wrought of yore;
And bear the golden lip to Tudyr's hand,
Eagle of battle! For Moreiddig fill
The honorable Hirlas! — Where are They?
Where are the noble Brethren? Wolves of war,
They kept their border well, they did their part,
Their fame is full, their lot is praise and song —
A mournful song to me, a song of woe! —
Brave Brethren! for their honor brim the cup,
Which they shall quaff no more.

We drove away
The strangers from our land; profuse of life,
Our warriors rush'd to battle, and the Sun
Saw from his noontide fields their manly strife.
Pour thou the flowing mead! Cup-bearer, fill
The Hirlas! for hadst thou beheld the day
Of Llidom, thou hadst known how well the Chiefs
Deserve this honor now. Cyveilioc's shield
Were they in danger, when the Invader came;
Be praise and liberty their lot on earth,
And joy be theirs in heaven!

Here ceased the song;
Then from the threshold on the rush-strawn floor
Madoc advanced. Cyveilioc's eye was now
To present forms awake, but even as still
He felt his harp-chorus throb with dying sounds;
The heat, and stir, and passion had not yet
Subsided in his soul. Again he struck
The loud-toned harp — Pour from the silver vase,
And brim the honorable Horn, and bear
The draught of joy to Madoc, — he who first
Explored the desert ways of Ocean, first
Through the wide waste of sea and sky held on
Undaunted, till upon another World
The Lord and Conqueror of the Elements,
He set his foot triumphant! Fill for him
The Hirlas! fill the honorable Horn!
This for Mathraval is a happy hour,
When Madoc, her hereditary guest,
Appears within her honor'd walls again,
Madoc, the British Prince, the Ocean Lord,
Who never for injustice rear'd his arm;
Whose presence fills the heart of every foe
With fear, the heart of every friend with joy;
Give him the Hirlas Horn; fill, till the draught
Of joy shall quiver o'er the golden brim!
In happy hour the hero hath return'd!

In happy hour the friend, the brother treads
Cyveilioc's floor!

He sprang to greet his guest;
The cordial grasp of fellowship was given;
So in Mathraval there was double joy
On that illustrious day; they gave their guest
The seat of honor, and they fill'd for him
The Hirlas Horn. Cyveilioc and his Chiefs,
All eagerly, with wonder-waiting eyes,
Look to the Wanderer of the Water's tale.
Nor mean the joy which kindled Madoc's brow,
When as he told of daring enterprise
Crown'd with deserved success. Intent they heard
Of all the blessings of that happier clime;
And when the adventurer spake of soon return,
Each on the other gazed, as if to say,
Methinks it were a goodly lot to dwell
In that fair land in peace.

Then said the Prince
Of Powys, Madoc, at a happy time
Thou hast toward Mathraval bent thy way;
For on the morrow, in the eye of light,
Our bards will hold their congress. Seekest thou
Comrades to share success? proclaim abroad
Thine invitation there, and it will spread
Far as our fathers' ancient tongue is known.

Thus at Mathraval went the Hirlas round;
A happy day was that! Of other years
They talk'd, of common toils, and fields of war,
Where they fought side by side; of Corwen's scene
Of glory, and of comrades now no more —
Themes of delight, and grief which brought its joy.
Thus they beguiled the pleasant hours, while night
Waned fast away; then late they laid them down,
Each on his bed of rushes, stretch'd around
The central fire.

The Sun was newly risen
When Madoc join'd his host, no longer now
Clad, as the conquering chief of Maelor,
In princely arms, but in his nobler robe,
The sky-blue mantle of the Bard, arrayed.
So for the place of meeting they set forth;
And now they reached Melangell's lonely church
Amid a grove of evergreens it stood,
A garden and a grove, where every grave
Was deck'd with flowers, or with unfading plants
O'ergrown, sad rue, and funeral rosemary.
Here Madoc paused. The morn is young, quoth he;
A little while to old remembrance given
Will not belate us. — Many a year hath fled,
Cyveilioc, since you led me here, and told
The legend of the Saint. Come! — be not loath!
We will not loiter long. — So soon to mount
The bark, which will forever bear me hence,
I would not willingly pass by one spot
Which thus recalls the thought of other times,
Without a pilgrim's visit.

Thus he spake,
And drew Cyveilioc through the church-yard porch,
To the rude image of Saint Monacel.
Dost thou remember, Owen, said the Prince,
When first I was thy guest in early youth,
That once, as we had wandered here at eve,
You told, how here a poor and hunted hare

Ran to the Virgin's feet, and look'd to her
For life? — I thought, when listening to the tale,
She had a merciful heart, and that her face
Must with a saintly gentleness have beam'd,
When beasts could read its virtue. Here we sat
Upon the jutting root of this old yewgh —
Dear friend! so pleasant didst thou make those
days,

That in my heart, long as my heart shall beat,
Minutest recollections still will live,
Still be the source of joy.

As Madoc spake,
His glancing eye fell on a monument,
Around whose base the rosemary droop'd down,
As yet not rooted well. Sculptured above,
A warrior lay; the shield was on his arm;
Madoc approach'd, and saw the blazonry, —
A sudden chill ran through him, as he read,
Here Yorwerth lies — it was his brother's grave.

Cyveilioc took him by the hand: For this,
Madoc, was I so loath to enter here!
He sought the sanctuary, but close upon him
The murderers follow'd, and by yonder copse
The stroke of death was given. All I could
Was done; — I saw him here consign'd to rest;
Daily due masses for his soul are sung,
And duly hath his grave been deck'd with flowers.

So saying, from the place of death he led
The silent Prince. But lately, he pursued,
Llewelyn was my guest, thy favorite boy.
For thy sake and his own, it was my hope
That at Mathraval he would make his home;
He had not needed then a father's love.
But he, I know not on what enterprise,
Was brooding ever; and those secret thoughts
Drew him away. God prosper the brave boy!
It were a happy day for this poor land
If e'er Llewelyn mount his rightful throne.

XI.

THE GORSEDD.

THE place of meeting was a high hill-top,
Nor bower'd with trees nor broken by the plough,
Remote from human dwellings and the stir
Of human life, and open to the breath
And to the eye of Heaven. In days of old,
There had the circling stones been planted; there,
From earliest ages, the primeval lore, [down.
Through Bard to Bard with reverence handed
They whom to wonder, or the love of song,
Or reverence of their fathers' ancient rites,
Drew thither, stood without the ring of stones.
Cyveilioc entered to the initiate Bards,
Himself, albeit his hands were stained with war,
Initiate; for the Order, in the lapae
Of years and in their nation's long decline
From the first rigor of their purity
Somewhat had fallen. The Masters of the Song

Were clad in azure robes, for in that hue
Deduced from Heaven, which o'er a sinful world
Spread its eternal canopy serene,
Meet emblem did the ancient Sages see
Of unity, and peace, and spotless truth.

Within the stones of Federation there,
On the green turf, and under the blue sky,
A noble band, the Bards of Britain stood,
Their heads in reverence bare, and bare of foot.
A deathless brotherhood! Cyveilioc there,
Lord of the Hirlas; Llywarc there was seen,
And old Cynddelow, to whose lofty song,
So many a time amid his father's court
Reigning up his soul, had Madoc given
The flow of feeling loose. But Madoc's heart
Was full; old feelings and remembrances,
And thoughts from which was no escape, arose:
He was not there to whose sweet lay, so oft,
With all a brother's fond delight, he loved
To listen, — Hoel was not there! — the hand
That once so well, amid the triple chords,
Moved in the rapid maze of harmony,
It had no motion now; the lips were dumb
Which knew all tones of passion; and that heart,
That warm, ebullient heart, was cold and still,
Upon its bed of clay. He look'd around,
And there was no familiar countenance,
None but Cynddelow's face, which he had learnt
In childhood; and old age hath set its mark,
Making unsightly alteration there.
Another generation had sprung up,
And made him feel how fast the days of man
Flow by, how soon their number is told out.
He knew not then, that Llywarc's lay should give
His future fame; his spirit, on the past
Brooding, beheld with no forefeeling joy
The rising sons of song, who there essay'd
Their eaglet flight. But there, among the youth
In the green vesture of their earliest rank,
Or with the aspirants clad in motley garb,
Young Benvras stood; and, one whose favored race
Heaven with the hereditary power had blest,
The old Gowalchmai's not degenerate child;
And there another Einion; gifted youths,
And heirs of immortality on earth,
Whose after-strains, through many a distant age,
Cambria shall boast, and love the songs that tell
The fame of Owen's house.

There, in the eye
Of light, and in the face of day, the rites
Began. Upon the Stone of Covenant
First, the sheathed sword was laid; the Master then
Upraised his voice, and cried, Let them who seek
The high degree and sacred privilege
Of Bardic science, and of Cimbric lore,
Here to the Bards of Britain make their claim!
Thus having said, the Master bade the youths
Approach the place of peace, and merit there
The Bard's most honorable name. With that,
Heirs and transmitters of the ancient light,
The youths advanced; they heard the Cimbric lore,
From earliest days preserved; they struck their
harps,
And each in due succession raised the song.

Last of the aspirants, as of greener years,
 Young Caradoc advanced; his lip as yet
 Scarce darken'd with its down, his flaxen locks
 Wreathed in contracting ringlets waving low;
 Bright were his large blue eyes, and kindled now
 With that same passion that inflamed his cheek;
 Yet in his cheek there was the sickliness
 Which thought and feeling leave, wearing away
 The hue of youth. Inclining on his harp,
 He, while his comrades in probation song
 Approved their claim, stood hearkening, as it
 And yet like unintelligible sounds [seem'd,
 He heard the symphony and voice attuned;
 Even in such feelings as, all undefined,
 Come with the flow of waters to the soul,
 Or with the motions of the moonlight sky.
 But when his bidding came, he, at the call
 Arising from that dreamy mood, advanced,
 Threw back his mantle, and began the lay.

Where are the sons of Gavran? where his tribe
 The faithful? Following their beloved Chief,
 They the Green Islands of the Ocean sought;
 Nor human tongue hath told, nor human ear,
 Since from the silver shores they went their way,
 Hath heard their fortunes. In his crystal Ark,
 Whither sail'd Merlin with his band of Bards,
 Old Merlin, master of the mystic lore?
 Belike his crystal Ark, instinct with life,
 Obedient to the mighty Master, reach'd
 The land of the Departed; there, belike,
 They in the clime of immortality,
 Themselves immortal, drink the gales of bliss,
 Which o'er Flathinnis breathe eternal spring,
 Blending whatever odors make the gale
 Of evening sweet, whatever melody [halls,
 Charms the wood-traveller. In their high-roof'd
 There, with the Chiefs of other days, feel they
 The mingled joy pervade them? — Or beneath
 The mid-sea waters, did that crystal Ark
 Down to the secret depths of Ocean plunge
 Its fated crew? Dwell they in coral bowers
 With Mermaid loves, teaching their paramours
 The songs that stir the sea, or make the winds
 Hush, and the waves be still? In fields of joy
 Have they their home, where central fires maintain
 Perpetual summer, and an emerald light
 Pervades the green translucent element?

Twice have the sons of Britain left her shores,
 As the sledged eaglets quit their native nest;
 Twice over ocean have her fearless sons
 Forever sail'd away. Again they launch
 Their vessels to the deep. — Who mounts the bark?
 The son of Owen, the beloved Prince,
 Who never for injustice rear'd his arm.
 Respect his enterprise, ye Ocean Waves!
 Ye Winds of Heaven, waft Madoc on his way!
 The Waves of Ocean, and the Winds of Heaven,
 Became his ministers, and Madoc found
 The World he sought.

Who seeks the better land?
 Who mounts the vessel for a world of peace?
 He who hath felt the throb of pride, to hear
 Our old illustrious annals; who was taught

To lisp the fame of Arthur, to revere
 Great Caratach's unconquer'd soul, and call
 That gallant chief his countryman, who led
 The wrath of Britain from her chalky shores
 To drive the Roman robber. He who loves
 His country, and who feels his country's shame;
 Whose bones amid a land of servitude
 Could never rest in peace; who, if he saw
 His children slaves, would feel a pang in heaven, —
 He mounts the bark, to seek for liberty.

Who seeks the better land? The wretched one,
 Whose joys are blasted all, whose heart is sick,
 Who hath no hope, to whom all change is gain,
 To whom remember'd pleasures strike a pang
 That only guilt should know, — he mounts the bark.
 The Bard will mount the bark of banishment;
 The harp of Cambria shall in other lands
 Remind the Cambrian of his fathers' fame: —
 The Bard will seek the land of liberty,
 The World of peace — O Prince, receive the Bard!

He ceased the song. His cheek, now fever
 flush'd,
 Was turn'd to Madoc, and his asking eye
 Linger'd on him in hope; nor linger'd long
 The look expectant; forward sprung the Prince,
 And gave to Caradoc the right-hand pledge,
 And for the comrade of his enterprise,
 With joyful welcome, hail'd the joyful Bard.

Nor needed now the Searcher of the Sea
 Announce his enterprise, by Caradoc
 In song announced so well; from man to man
 The busy murmur spread, while from the Stone
 Of Covenant the sword was taken up,
 And from the Circle of the Ceremony
 The bards went forth, their meeting now fulfill'd.
 The multitude, unheeding all beside,
 Of Madoc and his noble enterprise
 Held stirring converse on their homeward way,
 And spread abroad the tidings of a Land,
 Where Plenty dwelt with Liberty and Peace.

XII.

DINEVAWR.

So in the court of Powys pleasantly,
 With hawk and hound afield, and harp in hall,
 The days went by; till Madoc, for his heart
 Was with Cadwallon, and in early spring
 Must he set forth to join him over-sea,
 Took his constrain'd farewell. To Dinevawr
 He bent his way, whence many a time with Rhys
 Had he gone forth to smite the Saxon foe.
 The Son of Owen greets his father's friend
 With reverential joy; nor did the Lord
 Of Dinevawr with cold or deaden'd heart
 Welcome the Prince he loved; though not with joy
 Unmingled now, nor the proud consciousness
 Which in the man of tried and approved worth
 Could bid an equal hail. Henry had seen

The Lord of Dinevawr between his knees
Vow homage; yea, the Lord of Dinevawr
Had knelt in homage to that Saxon king,
Who set a price upon his father's head,
That Saxon, on whose soul his mother's blood
Cried out for vengeance. Madoc saw the shame
Which Rhys would fain have hidden, and, in grief
For the degenerate land, rejoiced at heart
That now another country was his home.

Musing on thoughts like these, did Madoc roam
Alone along the Towy's winding shore.
The beavers in its bank had hollow'd out
Their social place of dwelling, and had damm'd
The summer-current, with their perfect art
Of instinct, erring not in means nor end.
But as the floods of spring had broken down
Their barrier, so its breaches unrepair'd
Were left; and round the piles, which, deeper
driven,

Still held their place, the eddying waters whirl'd.
Now in those habitations desolate
One sole survivor dwelt: him Madoc saw,
Laboring alone, beside his hermit house;
And in that mood of melancholy thought, —
For in his boyhood he had loved to watch
Their social work, and for he knew that man
In bloody sport had well-nigh rooted out
The poor community, — the ominous sight
Became a grief and burden. Eve came on;
The dry leaves rustled to the wind, and fell
And floated on the stream; there was no voice
Save of the mournful rooks, who overhead
Wing'd their long line; for fragrance of sweet
flowers,

Only the odor of the autumnal leaves; —
All sights and sounds of sadness — And the place
To that despondent mood was ministrant; —
Among the hills of Gwyneth, and its wilds,
And mountain glens, perforce he cherish'd still
The hope of mountain liberty; they braced
And knit the heart and arm of hardihood; —
But here, in these green meads, by these low slopes
And hanging groves, attempt'd to the scene,
His spirit yielded. As he loiter'd on,
There came toward him one in peasant garb,
And call'd his name; — he started at the sound,
For he had heeded not the man's approach;
And now that sudden and familiar voice
Came on him, like a vision. So he stood
Gazing, and knew him not in the dim light,
Till he again cried, Madoc! — then he woke,
And knew the voice of Ririd, and sprang on,
And fell upon his neck, and wept for joy
And sorrow.

O my brother! Ririd cried,
Long, very long it is since I have heard
The voice of kindness! — Let me go with thee!
I am a wanderer in my father's land, —
Hoel he kill'd, and Yorwerth hath he slain;
Llewelyn hath not where to hide his head
In his own kingdom; Rodri is in chains; —
Let me go with thee, Madoc, to some land
Where I may look upon the sun, nor dread
The light that may betray me; where at night

I may not, like a hunted beast, rouse up,
If the leaves rustle over me.

The Lord
Of Ocean struggled with his swelling heart.
Let me go with thee? — but thou didst not doubt
Thy brother? — Let thee go? — with what a joy,
Ririd, would I collect the remnant left, —
The wretched remnant now of Owen's house,
And mount the bark of willing banishment,
And leave the tyrant to his Saxon friends,
And to his Saxon yoke! — I urged him thus,
Curb'd down my angry spirit, and besought
Only that I might bid our brethren come,
And share my exile; — and he spurn'd my prayer!
Thou hast a gentle pleader at his court;
She may prevail; till then abide thou here; —
But not in this, the garb of fear and guilt.
Come thou to Dinevawr, — assume thyself; —
The good old Rhys will bid thee welcome there,
And the great Palace, like a sanctuary,
Is safe. If then Queen Emma's plea should fail,
My timely bidding hence shall summon thee,
When I shall spread the sail. — Nay, hast thou
learnt

Suspicion? — Rhys is noble, and no deed
Of treachery ever sullied his fair fame!

Madoc then led his brother to the hall
Of Rhys. I bring to thee a supplicant,
O King, he cried; thou wert my father's friend!
And till our barks be ready in the spring,
I know that here the persecuted son
Of Owen will be safe.

A welcome guest!
The old warrior cried; by his good father's soul,
He is a welcome guest at Dinevawr!
And rising as he spake, he pledged his hand
In hospitality. — How now! quoth he;
This raiment ill becometh the princely son
Of Owen! — Ririd at his words was led
Apart; they wash'd his feet; they gave to him
Fine linen, as becom'd his royal race,
The tunic of soft texture woven well,
The broider'd girdle, the broad mantle edged
With fur and flowing low, the bonnet last,
Form'd of some forest martin's costly spoils.
The Lord of Dinevawr sat at the dice
With Madoc, when he saw him, thus array'd,
Returning to the hall. Ay! this is well!
The noble Chief exclaim'd; 'tis as of yore,
When in Aberffraw, at his father's board,
We sat together, after we had won
Peace and rejoicing with our own right hands,
By Corwen, where, commix'd with Saxon blood,
Along its rocky channel the dark Dee
Roll'd darker waters. — Would that all his house
Had, in their day of trouble, thought of me,
And honor'd me like this! David respects
Deheubarth's strength, nor would respect it less,
When such protection leagu'd its cause with
Heaven.

I had forgot his messenger! quoth he,
Arising from the dice. Go, bid him here!
He came this morning at an ill-starr'd hour,

To Madoc he pursued; my lazy grooms
Had let the hounds play havoc in my flock,
And my old blood was chafed. I' faith, the King
Hath chosen well his messenger: — he saw
That, in such mood, I might have render'd him
A hot and hasty answer, and hath waited,
Perhaps to David's service and to mine,
My better leisure.

Now the Messenger
Enter'd the hall; Goagan of Powys-land,
He of Caer-Einion was it, who was charged
From Gwyneth to Debeubarth — a brave man,
Of copious speech. He told the royal son
Of Gryffid, the descendant of the line
Of Rhys-ab-Tudyr mawr, that he came there
From David, son of Owen, of the stock
Of kingly Cynan. I am sent, said he,
With friendly greeting; and as I receive
Welcome and honor, so, in David's name,
Am I to thank the Lord of Dinevawr.

Tell on! quoth Rhys, the purport and the cause
Of this appeal.

Of late, some fugitives
Came from the South to Mona, whom the King
Received with generous welcome. Some there
were

Who blamed his royal goodness; for they said,
These were the subjects of a rival Prince,
Who, peradventure, would with no such bounty
Cberish a northern suppliant. This they urged,
I know not if from memory of old feuds,
Better forgotten, or in envy. Moved
Hereby, King David swore he would not rest
Till he had put the question to the proof,
Whether with liberal honor the lord Rhys
Would greet his messenger; but none was found
Of all who had instill'd that evil doubt,
Ready to bear the embassy: I heard it,
And did my person tender, — for I knew
The nature of Lord Rhys of Dinevawr.

Well! quoth the Chief, Goagan of Powys-land,

This honorable welcome that thou seekest,
Wherein may it consist?

In giving me,
Goagan of Powys-land replied, a horse
Better than mine, to bear me home; a suit
Of seemly raiment, and ten marks in coin,
With raiment and two marks for him who leads
My horse's bridle.

For his sake, said Rhys,
Who sent thee, thou shalt have the noblest
steed

In all my studs. — I double thee the marks,
And give the raiment threefold. More than
this, —

Say thou to David, that the guests who sit
At board with me, and drink of my own cup,
Are Madoc and Lord Ririd. Tell the King,
That thus it is Lord Rhys of Dinevawr
Delighteth to do honor to the sons
Of Owen, of his old and honor'd friend.

XIII.

LLEWELYN.

FAREWELL, my brother, cried the Ocean Chief;
A little while farewell! as through the gate
Of Dinevawr he pass'd, to pass again
That hospitable threshold never more.
And thou too, O thou good old man, true friend
Of Owen, and of Owen's house, farewell!
'Twill not be told me, Rhys, when thy gray hairs
Are to the grave gone down; but oftentimes
In the distant world I shall remember thee,
And think that, come thy summons when it may,
Thou wilt not leave a braver man behind.
Now God be with thee, Rhys!

The old Chief paused
A moment ere he answer'd, as for pain;
Then shaking his hoar head, I never yet
Gave thee this hand unwillingly before!
When for a guest I spread the board, my heart
Will think on him, whom ever with most joy
It leap'd to welcome: should I lift again
The spear against the Saxon, — for old Rhys
Hath that within him yet, that could uplift
The Cimbric spear, — I then shall wish his aid,
Who oft has conquer'd with me: when I kneel
In prayer to Heaven, an old man's prayer shall beg
A blessing on thee!

Madoc answer'd not,
But press'd his hand in silence, then sprang up
And spurr'd his courser on. A weary way,
Through forest and o'er fell, Prince Madoc rode;
And now he skirts the bay whose reckless waves
Roll o'er the plain of Gwaelod: fair fields,
And busy towns, and happy villages,
They overwhelm'd in one disastrous day;
For they by their eternal siege had sapp'd
The bulwark of the land, while Seithengyn
Took of his charge no thought, till, in his altho
And riotous cups surprised, he saw the waves
Roll like an army o'er the level'd mound.
A suppliant in other courts, he mourn'd
His crime and ruin; in another's court
The kingly harp of Garanshir was heard,
Wailing his kingdom wreck'd; and many a Prince,
Warn'd by the visitation, sought and gain'd
A saintly crown — Tyneio, Merini,
Boda, and Brenda, and Aelgyvarh,
Gwynon, and Celynin, and Gwynodyl.

To Bardsey was the Lord of Ocean bound —
Bardsey, the holy Islet, in whose soil
Did many a Chief and many a Saint repose,
His great progenitors. He mounts the skiff;
Her canvass swells before the breeze; the sea
Sings round her sparkling keel; and soon the Lord
Of Ocean treads the venerable shore.

There was not, on that day, a speck to stain
The azure heaven; the blessed Sun alone,
In unapproachable divinity,
Career'd, rejoicing in his fields of light.
How beautiful, beneath the bright blue sky,

The billows heave! one glowing green expanse,
 Save where along the bending line of shore
 Such hue is thrown, as when the peacock's neck
 Assumes its proudest tint of amethyst,
 Embathed in emerald glory. All the flocks
 Of Ocean are abroad; like floating foam,
 The sea-gulls rise and fall upon the waves;
 With long, protruded neck, the cormorants
 Wing their far flight aloft, and round and round
 The plovers wheel, and give their note of joy.
 It was a day that sent into the heart
 A summer feeling: even the insect swarms
 From their dark nooks and coverts issued forth,
 To sport through one day of existence more;
 The solitary primrose on the bank
 Seem'd now as though it had no cause to mourn
 Its bleak autumnal birth; the Rocks, and Shores,
 The Forest, and the everlasting Hills,
 Smiled in that joyful sunshine,—they partook
 The universal blessing.

To this Isle,
 Where his forefathers were to dust consign'd,
 Did Madoc come for natural piety,
 Ordering a solemn service for their souls.
 Therefore for this the Church that day was dress'd:
 For this the Abbot, in his alb arrayed,
 At the high altar stood; for this infused,
 Sweet incense from the waving thuribule
 Rose like a mist, and the gray brotherhood
 Chanted the solemn mass. And now on high
 The mighty Mystery had been elevate,
 And now around the graves the brethren
 In long array proceed: each in his hand,
 Tall as the staff of some wayfaring man,
 Bears the brown taper, with their daylight flames
 Dimming the cheerful day. Before the train
 The Cross is borne, where, fashion'd to the life
 In shape, and size, and ghastly coloring,
 The awful Image hangs. Next, in its shrine
 Of gold and crystal, by the Abbot held,
 The mighty Mystery came; on either hand
 Three Monks uphold above, on silver wands,
 The purple pall. With holy water next
 A father went, therewith from hyssop branch
 Sprinkling the graves; the while, with one accord,
 The solemn psalm of mercy all intoned.

Pure was the faith of Madoc, though his mind
 To all this pomp and solemn circumstance
 Yielded a willing homage. But the place
 Was holy;—the dead air, which underneath
 Those arches never felt the healthy sun,
 Nor the free motion of the elements,
 Chilly and damp, infused associate awe:
 The sacred odors of the incense still
 Floated; the daylight and the taper-flames
 Commingled, dimming each, and each bedimm'd;
 And as the slow procession paced along,
 Still to their hymn, as if in symphony,
 The regular foot-fall sounded: swelling now,
 Their voices, in one chorus, loud and deep,
 Rung through the echoing aisles; and when it
 Ceased,
 The silence of that huge and sacred pile
 Came on the heart. What wonder if the Prince

Yielded his homage there? The influences
 Of that sweet autumn day made every sense
 Alive to every impulse,—and beneath
 The stones whereon he stood, his ancestors
 Were mouldering, dust to dust. Father! quoth he,
 When now the rites were ended,—far away
 It hath been Madoc's lot to pitch his tent
 On other shores; there, in a foreign land,
 Far from my father's burial-place, must I
 Be laid to rest; yet would I have my name
 Be held with theirs in memory. I beseech you,
 Have this a yearly rite for evermore,
 As I will leave endowment for the same,
 And let me be remember'd in the prayer.
 The day shall be a holy day with me,
 While I do live; they who come after me,
 Will hold it holy; it will be a bond
 Of love and brotherhood, when all beside
 Hath been dissolved; and though wide ocean rolls
 Between my people and their mother Isle,
 This shall be their communion; They shall send,
 Link'd in one sacred feeling at one hour,
 In the same language, the same prayer to Heaven,
 And, each remembering each in piety,
 Pray for the other's welfare.

The old man
 Partook that feeling, and some pious tears
 Fell down his aged cheek. Kinsman and son,
 It shall be so! said he; and thou shalt be
 Remember'd in the prayer: nor then alone;
 But till my sinking sands be quite run out,
 This feeble voice shall, from its solitude,
 Go up for thee to Heaven!

And now the bell
 Rung out its cheerful summons; to the hall,
 In seemly order, pass the brotherhood:
 The serving-men wait with the ready ewer;
 The place of honor to the Prince is given,
 The Abbot's right-hand guest; the viands smoke,
 The horn of ale goes round: and now, the cates
 Removed, for days of festival reserved
 Comes choicer beverage, clary, hippocras,
 And mead mature, that to the goblet's brim
 Sparkles, and sings, and smiles. It was a day
 Of that allowable and temperate mirth
 Which leaves a joy for memory. Madoc told
 His tale; and thus, with question and reply,
 And cheerful intercourse, from noon till none
 The brethren sat; and when the quire was done,
 Renew'd their converse till the vesper bell.

But then the Porter called Prince Madoc out,
 To speak with one, he said, who from the land
 Had sought him and required his private ear.
 Madoc in the moonlight met him: in his hand
 The stripling held an oar, and on his back,
 Like a broad shield, the coracle was hung.
 Uncle! he cried, and with a gush of tears,
 Sprung to the glad embrace.

O my brave boy!
 Llewelyn! my dear boy! with stifled voice,
 And interrupted utterance, Madoc cried;
 And many times he clasp'd him to his breast,
 And many times drew back and gazed upon him,
 Wiping the tears away which dimm'd the sight,

And told him how his heart had yearn'd for him,
As with a father's love, and bade him now
Forsake his lonely haunts, and come with him,
And sail beyond the seas, and share his fate.

No! by my God! the high-hearted youth replied,
It never shall be said Llewelyn left
His father's murderer on his father's throne!
I am the rightful king of this poor land.
Go thou, and wisely go; but I must stay,
That I may save my people. Tell me, Uncle,
The story of thy fortunes; I can hear it
Here in this lonely Isle, and at this hour,
Securely.

Nay, quoth Madoc, tell me first
Where are thy haunts and coverts, and what hope
Thou hast to bear thee up? Why goest thou not
To thy dear father's friend in Powys-land?
There at Mathraval would Cyveilioc give
A kinsman's welcome; or at Dinevawr,
The guest of honor shouldst thou be with Rhys;
And be belike from David might obtain
Some recompense, though poor.

What recompense?
Exclaim'd Llewelyn; what hath he to give,
But life for life? and what have I to claim
But vengeance, and my father Yorwerth's throne?
If with aught short of this my soul could rest,
Would I not through the wide world follow thee,
Dear Uncle! and fare with thee, well or ill,
And show to thine old age the tenderness
My childhood found from thee!—What hopes I
have

Let time display. Have thou no fear for me!
My bed is made within the ocean caves,
Of sea-weeds, bleach'd by many a sun and shower;
I know the mountain dens, and every hold
And fastness of the forest; and I know,—
What troubles him by day and in his dreams,—
There's many an honest heart in Gwyneth yet!
But tell me thine adventure; that will be
A joy to think of in long winter nights,
When stormy billows make my lullaby.

So as they walk'd along the moonlight shore,
Did Madoc tell him all; and still he strove,
By dwelling on that noble end and aim,
That of his actions was the heart and life,
To win him to his wish. It touch'd the youth;
And when the Prince had ceased, he heaved a sigh,
Long-drawn and deep, as if regret were there.
No, no! he cried, it must not be! lo, yonder
My native mountains, and how beautiful
They rest in the moonlight! I was nurs'd among
them;

They saw my sports in childhood, they have seen
My sorrows, they have saved me in the hour
Of danger;—I have vowed, that as they were
My cradle, they shall be my monument!—
But we shall meet again, and thou wilt find me,
When next thou visitest thy native Isle,
King in Aberfraw!

Never more, Llewelyn,
Madoc replied, shall I behold the shores
Of Britain, nor will ever tale of me

Reach the Green Isle again. With fearful care
I choose my little company, and leave
No traces of our path, where Violence,
And bloody Zeal, and bloodier Avarice,
Might find their blasting way.

If it be so,—
And wise is thy resolve—the youth replied,
Thou wilt not know my fate;—but this be sure,
It shall not be inglorious. I have in me
A hope from Heaven. Give me thy blessing,
Uncle!

Llewelyn, kneeling on the sand, embraced
His knees, with lifted head and streaming eyes
Listening. He rose, and fell on Madoc's neck,
And clasp'd him, with a silent agony,—
Then launch'd his coracle, and took his way
A lonely traveller on the moonlight sea

XIV.

LLAIAN.

Now hath Prince Madoc left the holy Isle,
And homeward to Aberfraw, through the wilds
Of Arvon, bent his course. A little way
He turn'd aside, by natural impulses
Moved, to behold Cadwallon's lonely hut.
That lonely dwelling stood among the hills,
By a gray mountain-stream; just elevate
Above the winter torrents did it stand,
Upon a craggy bank; an orchard slope
Arose behind, and joyous was the scene
In early summer, when those antic trees
Shone with their blushing blossoms, and the flax
Twinkled beneath the breeze its liveliest green.
But save the flax-field and that orchard slope,
All else was desolate; and now it wore
One sober hue; the narrow vale, which wound
Among the hills, was gray with rocks, that peer'd
Above its shallow soil; the mountain side
Was loose with stones bestrown, which oftentimes
Clattered adown the steep, beneath the foot
Of straggling goat dislodged; or tower'd with crags,
One day when winter's work hath loosen'd them,
To thunder down. All things assorted well
With that gray mountain hue; the low stone lines,
Which scarcely seem'd to be the work of man,
The dwelling rudely rear'd with stones unhewn,
The stubble flax, the crooked apple-trees
Gray with their fleecy moss and mistletoe,
The white-bark'd birch, now leafless, and the ash,
Whose knotted roots were like the rifted rock,
Through which they forced their way. Adown the
vale,
Broken by stones, and o'er a stony bed,
Roll'd the loud mountain-stream.

When Madoc came,
A little child was sporting by the brook,
Floating the fallen leaves, that he might see them
Whirl in the eddy now, and now be driven
Down the descent, now on the smoother stream
Sail onward far away. But when he heard

The horse's tramp, he raised his head and watch'd
The Prince, who now dismounted and drew nigh.
The little boy still fix'd his eyes on him,
His bright blue eyes; the wind just mov'd the curls
That cluster'd round his brow; and so he stood,
His rosy cheeks still lifted up to gaze
In innocent wonder. Madoc took his hand,
And now had ask'd his name, and if he dwelt
There in the hut, when from that cottage-door
A woman came, who, seeing Madoc, stopp'd
With such a fear, — for she had cause for fear, —
As when a bird, returning to her nest,
Turns to a tree beside, if she behold
Some prying boy too near the dear retreat.
Howbeit, advancing soon, she now approach'd
The approaching Prince, and timidly inquired,
If on his wayfare he had lost the track,
That thither he had strayed. Not so, replied
The gentle Prince; but having known this place,
And its old habitants, I came once more
To see the lonely hut among the hills.
Hath it been long your dwelling?

Some few years,
Here we have dwelt, quoth she, my child and I.
Will it please you enter, and partake such fare
As we can give? Still timidly she spake,
But gathering courage from the gentle mien
Of him with whom she conversed. Madoc thank'd
Her friendly proffer, and toward the hut
They went, and in his arms he took the boy.
Who is his father? said the Prince, but wish'd
The word unutter'd; for thereat her cheek
Was flush'd with sudden heat and manifest pain;
And she replied, He perish'd in the war.

They enter'd now her home; she spread the board,
And set before her guest soft curds, and cheese
Of curd-like whiteness, with no foreign dye
Adulterate, and what fruits the orchard gave,
And that old British beverage which the bees
Had toil'd to purvey all the summer long.
Three years, said Madoc, have gone by, since here
I found a timely welcome, overworn [years]
With toil, and sorrow, and sickness — three long
'Twas when the battle had been waged hard by,
Upon the plain of Arvon.

She grew pale,
Suddenly pale; and seeing that he mark'd
The change, she told him, with a feeble voice,
That was the fatal fight which widow'd her.

O Christ, cried Madoc, 'tis a grief to think
How many a gallant Briton died that day,
In that accursed strife! I trod the field
When all was over, — I beheld them heap'd —
Ay, like ripe corn within the reaper's reach,
Strown round the bloody spot where Hoel lay;
Brave as he was, himself cut down at last,
Oppress'd by numbers, gash'd with wounds, yet
still
Clinging in his dead hand the broken sword! —
But you are moved, — you weep at what I tell.
Forgive me, that, renewing my own grief,
I should have waken'd yours! Did you then know
Prince Hoel?

She replied, Oh, no! my lot
Was humble, and my loss a humble one;
Yet was it all to me! They say, quoth she, —
And, as she spake, she struggled to bring forth
With painful voice the interrupted words, —
They say, Prince Hoel's body was not found;
But you, who saw him dead, perchance can tell
Where he was laid, and by what friendly hand.

Even where he fell, said Madoc, is his grave;
For he who buried him was one whose faith
Reck'd not of boughten prayers, nor passing bell.
There is a hawthorn grows beside the place,
A solitary tree, nipp'd by the winds,
That it doth seem a fitting monument
For one untimely slain. — But wherefore dwell we
On this ungrateful theme?

He took a harp
Which stood beside, and passing o'er its chords,
Made music. At the touch the child drew nigh,
Pleased by the sound, and lean'd on Madoc's
knee,
And bade him play again. So Madoc play'd,
For he had skill in minstrelsy, and raised
His voice, and sung Prince Hoel's lay of love.

I have harness'd thee, my Steed of shining gray,
And thou shalt bear me to the dear white walls.
I love the white walls by the verdant bank,
That glitter in the sun, where Bashfulness
Watches the silver sea-mew sail along.
I love that glittering dwelling, where we hear
The ever-sounding billows; for there dwells
The shapely Maiden, fair as the sea-spray,
Her cheek as lovely as the apple flower,
Or summer evening's glow. I pine for her;
In crowded halls my spirit is with her;
Through the long, sleepless night I think on her;
And happiness is gone, and health is lost,
And fled the flush of youth, and I am pale
As the pale ocean on a sunless morn.
I pine away for her, yet pity her,
That she should spurn so true a love as mine.

He ceased, and laid his hand upon the child, —
And didst thou like the song? The child replied, —
Oh, yes! it is a song my mother loves,
And so I love it too. He stoop'd and kiss'd
The boy, who still was leaning on his knee,
Already grown familiar. I should like
To take thee with me, quoth the Ocean Lord,
Over the seas.

Thou art Prince Madoc, then! —
The mother cried, thou art indeed the Prince!
That song — that look — and at his feet she fell,
Crying — Oh take him, Madoc! save the child!
Thy brother Hoel's orphan!

Long it was
Ere that in either agitated heart
The tumult could subside. One while the Prince
Gazed on the child, tracing intently there
His brother's lines; and now he caught him up,
And kiss'd his cheek, and gazed again till all
Was dim and dizzy, — then blest God, and row'd
That he should never need a father's love.

At length, when copious tears had now relieved
Her burden'd heart, and many a broken speech
In tears had died away, O Prince, she cried,
Long hath it been my dearest prayer to Heaven,
That I might see thee once, and to thy love
Commit this friendless boy! For many a time,
In phrase so fond did Hoel tell thy worth,
That it hath waken'd misery in me
To think I could not as a sister claim
Thy love! and therefore was it that till now
Thou knew'st me not; for I entreated him
That he would never let thy virtuous eye
Look on my guilt, and make me feel my shame.
Madoc, I did not dare to see thee then,
Thou wilt not scorn me now, — for I have now
Forgiven myself; and, while I here perform'd
A mother's duty in this solitude,
Have felt myself forgiven.

With that she clasp'd
His hand, and bent her face on it, and wept.
Anon collecting, she pursued, — My name
Is Llaian: by the chance of war I fell
Into his power, when all my family
Had been cut off, all in one hour of blood.
He saved me from the ruffian's hand, he sooth'd,
With tenderest care, my sorrow. — You can tell
How gentle he could be, and how his eyes,
So full of life and kindliness, could win
All hearts to love him. Madoc, I was young;
I had no living friend; — and when I gave
This infant to his arms, when with such joy
He view'd it o'er and o'er again, and press'd
A father's kiss upon its cheek, and turn'd
To me, and made me feel more deeply yet
A mother's deep delight, — oh! I was proud
To think my child in after years should say,
Prince Hoel was his father!

Thus I dwelt
In the white dwelling by the verdant bank, —
Though not without my melancholy hours, —
Happy. The joy it was when I beheld
His steed of shining gray come hastening on,
Across the yellow sand! — Alas! ere long,
King Owen died. I need not tell thee, Madoc,
With what a deadly and forefeeling fear
I heard how Hoel seized his father's throne,
Nor with what ominous woe I welcomed him,
In that last, little, miserable hour
Ambition gave to love. I think his heart,
Brave as it was, misgave him. When I spake
Of David and my fears, he smiled upon me;
But 'twas a smile that came not from the heart, —
A most ill-boding smile! — O Madoc! Madoc!
You know not with what misery I saw
His parting steps, — with what a dreadful hope
I watch'd for tidings! — And at length it came, —
Came like a thunderbolt! — I sought the field!
O Madoc, there were many widows there,
But none with grief like mine! I look'd around;
I dragg'd aside the bodies of the dead,
To search for him, in vain; — and then a hope
Seiz'd me, which it was agony to lose!

Night came. I did not heed the storm of night;
But for the sake of this dear babe, I sought

Shelter in this lone hut: 'twas desolate;
And when my reason had return'd, I thought
That here the child of Hoel might be safe,
Till we could claim thy care. But thou, meantime,
Didst go to roam the Ocean; so I learn'd
To bound my wishes here. The carkanet,
The embroider'd girdle, and what other gauds
Were once my vain adornments, soon were changed
For things of profit, goats and bees, and this,
The tuneful solace of my solitude.
Madoc, the harp is as a friend to me;
I sing to it the songs which Hoel loved,
And Hoel's own sweet lays; it comforts me,
And gives me joy in grief.

Often I grieved,
To think the son of Hoel should grow up
In this unworthy state of poverty;
Till Time, who softens all regrets, had worn
That vain regret away, and I became
Humbly resign'd to God's unerring will.
To him I look'd for healing, and he pour'd
His balm into my wounds. I never form'd
A prayer for more, — and lo! the happiness
Which he hath, of his mercy, sent me now!

XV.

THE EXCOMMUNICATION.

ON Madoc's docile courser Llaian sits,
Holding her joyful boy; the Prince beside
Paces afoot, and, like a gentle Squire,
Leads her loose bridle; from the saddle-bow
His shield and helmet hang, and with the lance,
Staff-like, he stay'd his steps. Before the sun
Had climb'd his southern eminence, they left
The mountain-feet; and hard by Bangor now,
Travelling the plain before them they espy
A lordly cavalcade, for so it seem'd,
Of knights, with hawk in hand, and hounds in
leash,
Squires, pages, serving-men, and armed grooms,
And many a sumpter-beast and laden wain,
Far following in their rear. The bravery
Of glittering bauldricks and of high-plumed crests,
Embroider'd surcoats and emblazon'd shields,
And lances whose long streamers play'd aloft,
Made a rare pageant, as with sound of trump,
Tambour and cittern, proudly they went on;
And ever, at the foot-fall of their steeds,
The tinkling horse-bells, in rude symphony,
Accorded with the joy.

What have we here?
Quoth Madoc then to one who stood beside
The threshold of his osier-woven hut.
'Tis the great Saxon Prelate, he return'd,
Come hither for some end, I wis not what,
Only be sure no good! — How stands the tide?
Said Madoc; can we pass? — 'Tis even at flood,
The man made answer, and the Monastery
Will have no hospitality to spare
For one of Wales to-day. Be ye content
To guest with us.

He took the Prince's sword :
The daughter of the house brought water then,
And wash'd the stranger's feet; the board was
spread,
And o'er the bowl they commun'd of the days
Ere ever Saxon set his hateful foot
Upon the beautiful Isle.

As so they sat,
The bells of the Cathedral rung abroad
Unusual summons. What is this? exclaim'd
Prince Madoc; let us see! — Forthwith they went,
He and his host, their way. They found the rites
Begun; the mitred Baldwin, in his hand
Holding a taper, at the altar stood.
Let him be curs'd! — were the words which first
Assail'd their ears, — living and dead, in limb
And life, in soul and body, be he curs'd
Here and hereafter! Let him feel the curse
At every moment, and in every act,
By night and day, in waking and in sleep!
We cut him off from Christian fellowship;
Of Christian sacraments we deprive his soul;
Of Christian burial we deprive his corpse;
And when that carrion to the Fiends is left
In unprotected earth, thus let his soul
Be quench'd in hell!

He dash'd upon the floor
His taper down, and all the ministering Priests
Extinguish'd each his light, to consummate
The imprecation.

Whom is it ye curse,
Cried Madoc, with these horrors? They replied,
The contumacious Prince of Powys-land,
Cyveilioc.

What! quoth Madoc, — and his eye
Grew terrible, — who is he that sets his foot
In Gwyneth, and with hellish forms like these
Dare outrage here Mathraval's noble Lord?
We wage no war with women nor with Priests;
But if there be a knight amid your train,
Who will stand forth, and speak before my face
Dishonor of the Prince of Powys-land,
Lo! here stand I, Prince Madoc, who will make
That slanderous wretch cry craven in the dust,
And eat his lying words!

Be temperate!
Quoth one of Baldwin's Priests, who, Briton born,
Had known Prince Madoc in his father's court;
It is our charge, throughout this Christian land,
To call upon all Christian men to join
The armies of the Lord, and take the cross;
That so, in battle with the Infidels,
The palm of victory or of martyrdom,
Glorious alike, may be their recompense.
This holy badge, whether in godless scorn,
Or for the natural blindness of his heart,
Cyveilioc hath refused; thereby incurring
The pain, which, not of our own impulse, we
Inflict upon his soul, but at the will
Of our most holy Father, from whose word
Lies no appeal on earth.

'Tis well for thee,
Intemperate Prince! said Baldwin, that our blood
Flows with a calmer action than thine own!
Thy brother David hath put on the cross,

To our most pious warfare piously
Pledging his kingly sword. Do thou the like,
And for this better object lay aside
Thine other enterprise, which, lest it rob
Judea of one single Christian arm,
We do condemn as sinful. Follow thou
The banner of the church to Palestine;
So shalt thou expiate this rash offence,
Against the which we else should fulminate
Our ire, did we not see in charity,
And therefore rather pity than resent,
The rudeness of this barbarous land.

At that,
Scorn tempering wrath, yet anger sharpening
scorn,

Madoc replied — Barbarians as we are,
Lord Prelate, we received the law of Christ
Many a long age before your pirate sires
Had left their forest dens: nor are we now
To learn that law from Norman or from Dane,
Saxon, Jute, Angle, or whatever name
Suit best your mongrel race! Ye think, perchance
That like your own poor, woman-hearted King,
We, too, in Gwyneth are to take the yoke
Of Rome upon our necks; — but you may tell
Your Pope, that when I sail upon the seas,
I shall not strike a topsail for the breath
Of all his maledictions!

Saying thus,
He turn'd away, lest further speech might call
Further reply, and kindle further wrath,
More easy to avoid than to allay.
Therefore he left the church; and soon his mind
To gentler mood was won, by social talk
And the sweet prattle of that blue-eyed boy,
Whom in his arms he fondled.

But when now
Evening had settled, to the door there came
One of the brethren of the Monastery,
Who called Prince Madoc forth. Apart they went,
And in the low, suspicious voice of fear,
Though none was nigh, the Monk began. Be calm,
Prince Madoc, while I speak, and patiently
Hear to the end! Thou know'st that, in his life,
Becket did excommunicate thy sire
For his unlawful marriage; but the King,
Feeling no sin in conscience, heeded not
The inefficient censure. Now, when Baldwin
Beheld his monument to-day, impell'd,
As we do think, by anger against thee,
He swore that, even as Owen in his deeds
Disown'd the Church when living, even so
The Church disown'd him dead, and that his corpse
No longer should be suffer'd to pollute
The Sanctuary. — Be patient, I beseech,
And hear me out. Gerald, at this, who felt
A natural horror, sought — as best he knew
The haughty Primate's temper — to dissuade
By politic argument, and chiefly urged
The quick and fiery nature of our nation, —
How, at the sight of such indignity,
They would arise in arms, and limb from limb
Tear piecemeal him and all his company.
So far did this prevail, that he will now
Commit the deed in secret; and, this night,

Thy father's body from its resting-place,
O Madoc! shall be torn, and cast aside
In some unhallow'd pit, with foul disgrace
And contumelious wrong.

Sayest thou to-night?

Quoth Madoc. Ay, at midnight, he replied,
Shall this impiety be perpetrated.
Therefore hath Gerald, for the reverence
He bears to Owen's royal memory,
Sent thee the tidings. Now, be temperate
In thy just anger, Prince! and shed no blood.
Thou know'st how dearly the Plantagenet
Atones for Becket's death; and be thou sure,
Though thou thyself shouldst sail beyond the storm,
That it would fall on Britain.

While he spake,
Madoc was still; the feeling work'd too deep
For speech or visible sign. At length he said,
What if amid their midnight sacrilege
I should appear among them?

It were well;

The Monk replied, if, at a sight like that,
Thou canst withhold thy hand.

Oh, fear me not!

Good and true friend, said Madoc. I am calm,
And calm as thou beholdest me will prove
In word and action. Quick I am to feel
Light ills, — perhaps o'er-hasty: summer gnats,
Finding my cheek unguarded, may infix
Their skin-deep stings, to vex and irritate;
But if the wolf or forest boar be nigh,
I am awake to danger. Even so
Bear I a mind of steel and adamant
Against all greater wrongs. My heart hath now
Received its impulse; and thou shalt behold
How in this strange and hideous circumstance
I shall find profit — Only, my true friend,
Let me have entrance.

At the western porch,
Between the complines and the matin-bell, —
The Monk made answer: thou shalt find the door
Ready. Thy single person will suffice;
For Baldwin knows his danger, and the hour
Of guilt or fear convicts him, both alike
Opprobrious. Now, farewell!

Then Madoc took

His host aside, and in his private ear
Told him the purport, and wherein his help
Was needed. Night came on; the hearth was
Heap'd;

The women went to rest. They twain, the while,
Sat at the board, and while the untasted bowl
Stood by them, watch'd the glass whose falling
sands

Told out the weary hours. The hour is come;
Prince Madoc helm'd his head, and from his neck
He slung the bugle-horn; they took their shields,
And lance in hand went forth. And now arrived,
The bolts give back before them, and the door
Rolls on its heavy hinge.

Beside the grave

Stood Baldwin and the Prior, who, albeit
Cambrian himself, in fear and awe obey'd
The lordly Primate's will. They stood and watch'd
Their ministers perform the irreverent work.

And now with spade and mattock have they broken
Into the house of death, and now have they
From the stone coffin wrench'd the iron cramps,
When sudden interruption startled them,
And clad in complete mail from head to foot,
They saw the Prince come in. Their tapers
Upon his visage, as he wore his helm [gleam'd
Open; and when in that pale countenance, —
For the strong feeling blanch'd his cheek, — they
His father's living lineaments, a fear [saw
Like ague shook them. But anon that fit
Of scared imagination to the sense
Of other peril yielded, when they heard
Prince Madoc's dreadful voice. Stay! he ex-
claim'd,

As now they would have fled; — stir not a man, —
Or if I once put breath into this horn,
All Wales will bear, as if dead Owen call'd
For vengeance from that grave. Stir not a man,
Or not a man shall live! The doors are watch'd,
And ye are at my mercy!

But at that,
Baldwin from the altar seized the crucifix,
And held it forth to Madoc, and cried out,
He who strikes me, strikes Him; forbear, on pain
Of endless —

Peace! quoth Madoc, and profane not
The holy Cross, with those polluted hands
Of midnight sacrilege! — Peace! I harm thee
not, —

Be wise, and thou art safe. — For thee, thou know'st,
Prior, that if thy treason were divulged,
David would hang thee on thy steeple top,
To feed the steeple daws. Obey and live!
Go, bring fine linen and a coffer meet
To bear these relics; and do ye, meanwhile,
Proceed upon your work.

They at his word
Raised the stone cover, and display'd the dead,
In royal grave-clothes habited, his arms
Cross'd on the breast, with precious gums and spice
Fragrant, and incorruptibly preserved.
At Madoc's bidding, round the corpse they wrap
The linen web, fold within fold involved;
They laid it in the coffer, and with cloth
At head and foot filled every interval,
And press'd it down compact; they closed the lid,
And Madoc with his signet seal'd it thrice.
Then said he to his host, Bear thou at dawn
This treasure to the ships. My father's bones
Shall have their resting-place, where mine one day
May moulder by their side. He shall be free
In death, who living did so well maintain
His and his country's freedom. As for ye,
For your own safety, ye, I ween, will keep
My secret safe. So saying, he went his way.

XVI.

DAVID.

Now hath the Lord of Ocean once again
Set foot in Mona. Llaian there receives

Sisterly greeting from the royal maid,
 Who, while she tempers to the public eye
 Her welcome, safely to the boy indulged
 In fond endearments of instinctive love.
 When the first flow of joy was overpast,
 How went the equipment on, the Prince inquired.
 Nay, brother, quoth Goervyl, ask thou that
 Of Urien; — it hath been his sole employ
 Daily from cock-crow until even-song,
 That he hath laid aside all other thoughts,
 Forgetful even of me! She said and smiled
 Playful reproach upon the good old man,
 Who in such chiding as affection loves,
 Dallying with terms of wrong, return'd rebuke.
 There, Madoc, pointing to the shore, he cried,
 There are they moor'd; six gallant barks, as trim
 And worthy of the sea as ever yet
 Gave canvass to the gale. The mariners
 Flock to thy banner, and the call hath roused
 Many a brave spirit. Soon as Spring shall serve,
 There need be no delay. I should depart
 Without one wish that lingers, could we bear
 Ririd from hence, and break poor Rodri's chains,
 Thy lion-hearted brother; — and that boy,
 If he were with us, Madoc! that dear boy,
 Llewelyn!

Sister, said the Prince at that,
 How sped the Queen?

Oh, Madoc! she replied,
 A hard and unrelenting heart hath he.
 The gentle Emma told me she had fail'd,
 And that was all she told; but in her eye
 I could see sorrow struggling. She complains not,
 And yet, I know, in bitterness laments
 The hour which brought her as a victim here.

Then I will seek the Monarch, Madoc cried;
 And forth he went. Cold welcome David gave,
 Such as might chill a suppliant; but the Prince
 Fearless began. I found at Dinevawr
 Our brother Ririd, and he made his suit
 That he might follow me, a banish'd man.
 He waits thine answer at the court of Rhys.
 Now I beseech thee, David, say to him,
 His father's hall is open!

Then the King
 Replied, I told thee, Madoc, thy request
 Displeased me heretofore; I warn'd thee, too,
 To shun the rebel; yet my messenger
 Tells me, the guests at Dinevawr who sat
 At board with Rhys, and drank of his own cup,
 Were Madoc and Lord Ririd. — Was this well,
 This open disobedience to my will,
 And my express command?

Madoc subdued
 His rising wrath. If I should tell thee, Sire,
 He answered, by what chance it so fell out,
 I should of disobedience stand excused,
 Even were it here a crime. Yet think again,
 David, and let thy better mind prevail.
 I am his surety here; he comes alone;
 The strength of yonder armament is mine;
 And when did I deceive thee? — I did hope,
 For natural love and public decency,
 That ye would part in friendship — let that pass!

He may remain, and join me in the hour
 Of embarkation. But for thine own sake,
 Cast off these vile suspicions, and the fear
 That makes its danger! Call to mind, my brother,
 The rampart that we were to Owen's throne!
 Are there no moments when the thoughts and loves
 Of other days return? — Let Rodri loose;
 Restore him to his birth-right! — Why wouldst thou
 Hold him in chains, when benefits would bind
 His noble spirit?

Leave me! cried the King;
 Thou know'st the theme is hateful to my ear.
 I have the mastery now, and idle words,
 Madoc, shall never thrust me from the throne,
 Which this right arm in battle hardly won.
 There must he lie till nature set him free,
 And so deliver both. Trespass no more!

A little yet bear with me, Madoc cried.
 I leave this land forever: let me first
 Behold my brother Rodri, lest he think
 My summer love be withered, and in wrath
 Remember me hereafter.

Leave me, Madoc!
 Speedily, ere indulgence grow a fault,
 Exclaim'd the Monarch. Do not tempt my wrath!
 Thou know'st me!

Ay! the Ocean Prince replied,
 I know thee, David, and I pity thee,
 Thou poor, suspicious, miserable man!
 Friend hast thou none except thy country's foe,
 That hateful Saxon, he whose bloody hand
 Pluck'd out thy brethren's eyes; and for thy kin,
 Them hast thou made thy perilous enemies.
 What if the Lion Rodri were abroad?
 What if Llewelyn's banner were display'd?
 The sword of England could not save thee then.
 Frown not, and menace not! for what am I,
 That I should fear thine anger? — And with that
 He turn'd indignant from the wrathful king.

XVII.

THE DEPARTURE.

WINTER hath pass'd away; the vernal storms
 Have spent their rage, the ships are stored, and now
 To-morrow they depart. That day a Boy,
 Weary and foot-sore, to Aberfraw came,
 Who to Goervyl's chamber made his way,
 And caught the hem of her garment, and ex-
 claim'd,

A boon, — a boon, — dear Lady! Nor did he
 Wait more reply than that encouragement,
 Which her sweet eye and lovely smile bestow'd;
 I am a poor, unhappy, orphan boy,
 Born to fair promises and better hopes,
 But now forlorn. Take me to be your page! —
 For blessed Mary's sake, refuse me not!
 I have no friend on earth nor hope but this.

The boy was fair; and though his eyes were
 swollen,

And cheek defiled with tears, and though his voice
Came chok'd by grief, yet to that earnest eye
And supplicating voice so musical,
It had not sure been easy to refuse
The boon he begg'd. I cannot grant thy suit,
Goervyl cried, but I can aid it, boy! —
Go ask of Madoc! — And herself arose,
And led him where her brother on the shore
That day the last embarkment oversaw.
Mervyn then took his mantle by the skirt,
And knelt and made his suit; she too began
To sue; but Madoc smiling on the Maid,
Won by the virtue of the countenance
Which look'd for favor, lightly gave the yes.

Where wert thou, Caradoc, when that fair boy
Told his false tale? for hadst thou heard the voice,
The gentle voice, so musically sweet,
And seen that earnest eye, it would have heal'd
Thy wounded heart, and thou hadst voyaged on,
The happiest man that ever yet forsook
His native country! He, on board the bark,
Lean'd o'er the vessel-side, and there he stood
And gazed, almost unconscious that he gazed,
Toward yon distant mountains where she dwelt,
Senena, his beloved. Caradoc,
Senena, thy beloved, is at hand!
Her golden locks are clipp'd, and her blue eye
Is wandering through the throng in search of thee,
For whose dear sake she hath forsaken all.
You deem her false, that her frail constancy
Shrunk from her father's anger, that she lives
Another's victim bride; but she hath fled
From that unnatural anger; hath escaped
The unnatural union; she is on the shore,
Senena, blue-eyed Maid, a seemly boy,
To share thy fortunes, to reward thy love,
And to the land of peace to follow thee,
Over the ocean waves.

Now all is done.

Stores, beeves, and flocks, and water all aboard;
The dry East blows, and not a sign of change
Stains the clear firmament. The Sea Lord sat
At the last banquet in his brother's court,
And heard the song. It told of Owen's fame,
When, with his Normen and assembled force
Of Guienne and Gascony, and Anjou's strength,
The Fleming's aid, and England's chosen troops,
Along the ascent of Berwyn, many a day
The Saxon vainly on his mountain foes
Denounced his wrath; for Mona's dragon sons,
By wary patience baffled long his force,
Winning slow famine to their aid, and help'd
By the angry Elements, and Sickness sent
From Heaven, and Fear that of its vigor robb'd
The healthy arm; — then in quick enterprise
Fell on his weary and dishearten'd host,
Till, with defeat, and loss, and obloquy,
He fled with all his nations. Madoc gave
His spirit to the song; he felt the theme
In every pulse; the recollection came
Reviv'd and heighten'd to intenser pain,
That in Aberfraw, in his father's hall,
He never more should share the feast, nor hear
The echoing harp again! His heart was full;

And, yielding to its yearnings, in that mood
Of awful feeling, he call'd forth the King,
And led him from the palace-porch, and stretch'd
His hand toward the ocean, and exclaim'd,
To-morrow over yon wide waves I go;
To-morrow, never to return, I leave
My native land! O David, O my brother,
Turn not impatiently a reckless ear
To that affectionate and natural voice
Which thou wilt hear no more! Release our
brethren;
Recall the wanderers home; and link them to thee
By cordial confidence, by benefits
Which bless the benefactor. Be not thou
As is the black and melancholy yew
That strikes into the grave its baleful roots,
And prospers on the dead! — The Saxon King, —
Think not I wrong him now; — an hour like this
Hath soften'd all my harsher feelings down;
Nor will I hate him for his sister's sake,
Thy gentle Queen, — whom, that great God may
bless,

And, blessing her, bless thee and our dear country,
Shall never be forgotten in my prayers;
But he is far away; and should there come
The evil hour upon thee, — if thy kin,
Wearied by suffering, and driven desperate,
Should lift the sword, or young Llewelyn raise
His banner, and demand his father's throne, —
Were it not trusting to a broken reed,
To lean on England's aid? — I urge thee not
For answer now; but sometimes, O my brother!
Sometimes recall to mind my parting words,
As 'twere the death-bed counsel of the friend
Who loved thee best!

The affection of his voice,

So mild and solemn, soften'd David's heart;
He saw his brother's eyes, suffused with tears,
Shine in the moonbeam as he spake; the King
Remembered his departure, and he felt
Feelings which long from his disnatured breast
Ambition had expell'd: he could almost
Have follow'd their strong impulse. From the
shore,

Madoc with quick and agitated step
Had sought his home; the monarch went his way,
Serious and slow, and laid him down that night
With painful recollections, and such thoughts,
As might, if Heaven had will'd it, have matured
To penitence and peace.

The day is come;

The adventurers in Saint Cybi's holy fane
Hear the last mass, and, all assail'd of sin,
Partake the bread of Christian fellowship.
Then, as the Priest his benediction gave,
They knelt, in such an awful stillness hush'd,
As with yet more oppression seem'd to load
The burden'd heart. At times, and half sup-
press'd,
Womanly sobs were heard, and manly cheeks
Were wet with silent tears. Now forth they go,
And at the portal of the Church unfurl
Prince Madoc's banner; at that sight, a shout
Burst from his followers, and the hills and rocks
Thrice echoed their acclaim.

There lie the ships,
 Their sails all loose, their streamers rolling out
 With sinuous flow and swell, like water-snakes,
 Curling aloft; the waves are gay with boats,
 Pinnace, and barge, and coracle,—the sea
 Swarms like the shore with life. Oh, what a sight
 Of beauty for the spirit unconcern'd,
 If heart there be which unconcern'd could view
 A sight like this!—how yet more beautiful
 For him whose soul can feel and understand
 The solemn import! Yonder they embark—
 Youth, beauty, valor, virtue, reverend age;
 Some led by love of noble enterprise,
 Others, who, desperate of their country's weal,
 Fly from the impending yoke; all warm alike
 With confidence and high heroic hope,
 And all in one fraternal bond conjoin'd
 By reverence to their Chief, the best beloved
 That ever yet on hopeful enterprise
 Led gallant army forth. He, even now
 Lord of himself, by faith in God and love
 To man, subdues the feeling of this hour,
 The bitterest of his being.

At this time,
 Pale, and with feverish eye, the King came up,
 And led him somewhat from the throng apart,
 Saying, I sent at day-break to release
 Rodri from prison, meaning that with thee
 He should depart in peace; but he was gone,
 This very night he had escaped!—Perchance—
 As I do hope—it was thy doing, Madoc?
 Is he aboard the fleet?

I would he were!
 Madoc replied; with what a lighten'd heart
 Then should I sail away! Ririd is there
 Alone—alas! that this was done so late!

Reproach me not! half sullenly the King,
 Answering, exclaim'd; Madoc, reproach me not!
 Thou know'st how hardly I attain'd the throne;
 And is it strange that I should guard with fear
 The precious prize?—Now—when I would have
 taken

Thy counsel—be the evil on his head!
 Blame me not now, my brother, lest sometimes
 I call again to mind thy parting words
 In sorrow!

God be with thee! Madoc cried;
 And if at times the harshness of a heart,
 Too prone to wrath, have wrong'd thee, let these
 tears
 Efface all faults. I leave thee, O my brother,
 With all a brother's feelings!

So he said,
 And grasp'd, with trembling tenderness, his hand,
 Then calm'd himself, and moved toward the boat.
 Emma, though tears would have their way and sighs
 Would swell, suppressing still all words of woe,
 Follow'd Goeryl to the extremest shore.
 But then as on the plank the maid set foot,
 Did Emma, staying her by the hand, pluck out
 The crucifix, which next her heart she wore
 In reverence to its relic, and she cried,
 Yet, ere we part, change with me, dear Goeryl,—
 Dear sister, loved too well, or lost too soon!—

I shall betake me often to my prayers,
 Never in them, Goeryl, of thy name
 Unmindful;—thou too wilt remember me
 Still in thine orisons;—but God forefend
 That ever misery should make thee find
 This Cross thy only comforter!

She said,
 And kiss'd the holy pledge, as each to each
 Transferr'd the mutual gift. Nor could the Maid
 Answer, for agony, to that farewell;
 She held Queen Emma to her breast, and close
 She clasp'd her with a strong, convulsive sob,
 Silently. Madoc too in silence went,
 But press'd a kiss on Emma's lips, and left
 His tears upon her cheek. With dizzy eyes
 Gazing she stood, nor saw the boat push off,—
 The dashing of the oars awaken'd her;
 She wipes her tears away, to view once more
 Those dear, familiar faces;—they are dim
 In the distance: never shall her waking eye
 Behold them, till the hour of happiness,
 When death hath made her pure for perfect bliss!

Two hearts alone of all that company,
 Of all the thousands who beheld the scene,
 Partook unmingled joy. Dumb with delight,
 Young Hoel views the ships, and feels the boat
 Rock on the heaving waves; and Llaian felt
 Comfort,—though sad, yet comfort,—that for her
 No eye was left to weep, nor heart to mourn.

Hark! 'tis the mariners, with voice attuned,
 Timing their toil! and now, with gentle gales,
 Slow from the holy haven they depart.

XVIII.

RODRI.

Now hath the evening settled; the broad Moon
 Rolls through the rifted clouds. With gentle gales
 Slowly they glide along, when they behold
 A boat with press of sail and stress of oar
 Speed forward to the fleet; and now, arrived
 Beside the Chieftain's vessel, one inquires
 If Madoc be aboard. The answer given,
 Swift he ascended up the lofty side.
 With joyful wonder did the Ocean Lord
 Again behold Llewelyn; but he gazed
 Doubtfully on his comrade's countenance,—
 A meagre man, severe of brow, his eye
 Stern. Thou dost view me, Madoc, he exclaim'd.
 As 'twere a stranger's face. I marvel not!
 The long afflictions of my prison-house
 Have changed me.

Rodri! cried the Prince, and fell
 Upon his neck;—last night, subdued at length
 By my solicitations, did the King
 Send to deliver thee, that thou shouldst share
 My happy enterprise;—and thou art come,
 Even to my wish!

Nay, Madoc, nay, not so!
 He answered, with a stern and bitter smile;

This gallant boy hath given me liberty,
And I will pay him with his father's throne;
Ay, by my father's soul! — Last night we fled
The house of bondage, and in the sea-caves
By day we lurk'd securely. Here I come,
Only to see thee once before I die,
And say farewell, — dear brother!

Would to God

This purpose could be changed! the Sea Lord
cried;

But thou art roused by wrongs, and who shall tame
That lion heart? — This only, if your lot
Fall favorable, will I beseech of ye,
That to his Queen, the fair Plantagenet,
All honorable humanity ye show,
For her own virtue, and in gratitude,
As she hath pleaded for you, and hath urged
Her husband on your part, till it hath turn'd
His wrath upon herself. Oh! deal ye by her
As by your dearest sister in distress,
For even so dear is she to Madoc's heart:
And now I know she from Aberfraw's tower
Watcheth these specks upon the moonlight sea,
And weeps for my departure, and for me
Sends up her prayers to Heaven, nor thinks that
now

I must make mine to man in her behalf!

Quoth Rodri, Rest assured for her. I swear,
By our dead mother, so to deal with her
As thou thyself wouldst dictate, as herself
Shall wish.

The tears fell fast from Madoc's eyes;
O Britain! O my country! he exclaim'd,
For ever thus by civil strife convulsed,
Thy children's blood flowing to satisfy
Thy children's rage, how wilt thou still support
The struggle with the Saxon?

Rodri cried,
Our strife shall not be long. Mona will rise
With joy, to welcome me, her rightful Lord;
And woe be to the King who rules by fear,
When danger comes against him!

Fear not thou

For Britain! quoth Llewelyn; for not yet
The country of our fathers shall resign
Her name among the nations. Though her Sun
Slope from his eminence, the voice of man
May yet arrest him on his downward way.
My dreams by day, my visions in the night,
Are of her welfare. I shall mount the throne, —
Yes, Madoc! and the Bard of years to come,
Who harps of Arthur's and of Owen's deeds,
Shall with the Worthies of his country rank
Llewelyn's name. Dear Uncle, fare thee well! —
And I almost could wish I had been born
Of humbler lot, that I might follow thee,
Companion of this noble enterprise.
Think of Llewelyn often, who will oft
Remember thee in love!

For the last time
He press'd his Uncle's hand, and Rodri gave
The last farewell; then went the twain their way.

So over ocean through the moonlight waves,

Prince Madoc sail'd with all his company.
No nobler crew filled that heroic bark,
Which bore the first adventurers of the deep
To seek the Golden Fleece on barbarous shores:
Nor richlier fraught did that illustrious fleet
Home to the Happy Island hold its way,
When Amadis, with his prime chivalry,
He of all chivalry himself the flower,
Came from the rescue, proud of Roman spoils,
And Oriana, freed from Roman thrall.

NOTES TO MADOC IN WALES.

*Silent and thoughtful, and apart from all,
Stood Madoc. — I. p. 327, col. 2.*

Long after these lines had been written, I was pleased at
finding the same feeling expressed in a very singular specimen
of metrical autobiography:

*A Nao, despregando as velas
Ja se aproxima do vento;
E de evidente alegria
Os Portugueses ja cheios
Sobre o convos estam todos;
Na terra se vam revendo
Igrejas, Palacios, Quintas,
De que tem conhecimento,
Daqui, dalli apontando
Vam lodamentos co dedo.
Todos fallando mostram
Seus jubilos manifestos;
Mas o Fleira occupado
Fai de hum notavel silencio
Seu excessivo alvorago
Tumultuante, que dentro
No peito sente, the causa
De sobresalto os effeitos.
Quanto mais elle chegando
Fai ao respirado termo,
Mais se the augmenta o gostoso
Susto no doce projecto.*

Vicima Lusitano.

Mona, the dark island. — I. p. 328, col. 1.

Ynys Dwyall, the dark island.

Aberfraw. — I. p. 328, col. 1.

The palace of Gwynedd, or North Wales. Rhodri Mawr, about the year 873, fixed the seat of government here, which had formerly been at Dyganwy, but latterly at Caer Seiont in Arvon, near the present town of Caernarvon. "It is strange," says Warrington, "that he should desert a country where every mountain was a natural fortress, and in times of such difficulty and danger, should make choice of a residence so exposed and defenceless." But this very danger may have been his motive. The Danes, who could make no impression upon England against the great Alfred, had turned their arms upon Wales; Mona was the part most open to their ravages, and it may have been an act as well of policy as of courage in the king to fix his abode there. He fell there, at length, in battle against the Saxons. A barn now stands upon the site of the palace, in which there are stones that, by their better workmanship, appear to have belonged to the original building.

*Richly would the king
Gift the red hand that rid him of that fear? — I. p. 328, col. 1.*

"It was the manner of those days, that the murderer only, and he that gave the death's wound, should fly, which was

called in Welsh *Llawradd*, which is a red hand, because he had blouDED his hands. The accessories and abettors to the murderers were never taken after."—*Gwynia History*.

*David! King Owen's son — my father's son —
He wed the Saxon — the Plantagenet! — I. p. 328, col. 2.*

This marriage was, in fact, one of the means whereby Henry succeeded for a time in breaking the independent spirit of the Welsh. David immediately sent a thousand men to serve under his brother-in-law and liege lord in Normandy, and shortly after attended the parliament at Oxford upon his summons.

*He is the headstrong slave
Of passions un subdued. — I. p. 329, col. 1.*

Caradoc represents Davydd as a prince greatly disliked on account of his cruelty and untractable spirit, killing and putting out the eyes of those who were not subservient to his will, *after the manner of the English!*—*Cambrian Biography*.

The guests were seated at the fæstal board. — II. p. 329, col. 1.

The order of the royal hall was established by law.

"The men to whom the right of a seat in the hall belongs are fourteen, of whom four shall sit in the lower, and ten in the upper part of the hall. The king is the first; he shall sit at the pillar, and next him the chancellor; and after him the guest, and then the heir apparent, and then the master of the hawks. The foot-bearer shall sit by the dish opposite the king, and the meal-maker at the pillar behind him. The priest of the household shall be at another pillar, who shall bless the meat, and chant the pater noster. The crier shall strike the pillar above the king's head. Next him shall be the judge of the palace, and next to him the musician, to whom the right of the seat belongs. The smith of the palace shall be at the bottom, before the knees of the priest. The master of the palace shall sit in the lower hall, with his left hand towards the door, with the serving-men whom he shall choose, and the rest shall be at the other side of the door, and at his other hand the musician of the household. The master of the horse shall sit at the pillar opposite the king, and the master of the hounds at the pillar opposite the priest of the household."—*Laws of Hoel Dha*'.

Keirig — and Berwyn's after-strife. — II. p. 329, col. 2.

"1165. The king gathered another armie of chosen men, through all his dominions, as England, Normandy, Anjou, Gascoigne, and Gwyn, sending for succours from Flanders and Brytain, and then returned towards North Wales, minding utterlie to destroy all that had life in the land; and coming to Croes Oswalt, called Oswald's Treo, incamped there. On the contrarie side, Prince Owen and his brother Cadwallader, with all the power of North Wales; and the Lord Rees, with the power of South Wales; and Owen Cyveilioc and the sonnes of Madoc ap Meredyth, with the power of Powys, and the two sonnes of Madoc ap Ednerth, with the people betwixt Wye and Seavern, gathered themselves together and came to Corwen in Edeyrneon, proposing to defend their country. But the king understanding that they were nigh, being wonderful desirous of battell, came to the river Cuireoc, and caused the woods to be hewn down. Whereupon a number of the Welshmen understanding the passage, unknown to their captains, met with the king's ward, where were placed the picked men of all the armie, and there began a hote skirmish, where diverse worthish men were slaine on either side; but in the end the king wanne the passage, and came to the mountain of Berwyn, where he laid in campe certain days, and so both the armies stood in awe of each other; for the king kept the open plains, and was afraid to be intrapped in straits; but the Welshmen watched for the advantage of the place, and kept the king so straitlie, that neither forage nor victuall might come to his camp, neither durst anie soldiour stir abroad. And to augment their miseries there fell

such raine, that the king's men could scant stand upon their feete upon those slipperie hills. In the end, the king was compelled to return home without his purpose, and that with great loss of men and munition, besides his charges. Therefore in a great cholere he caused the pledges sies, whom he had received long before that, to be put out; which were Rees and Cadwallon the sonnes of Owen, and Cyawric and Meredith the sonnes of Rees, and other."—*Powell*.

During the military expedition which King Henry II. made in our days against South Wales, an old Welshman at Pen-cadair, who had faithfully adhered to him, being desired to give an opinion about the royal army, and whether he thought that of the rebels would make resistance, and what would be the final event of this war, replied:—"This Nation, O king, may now, as in former time, be harassed, and in a great measure weakened and destroyed by you and other powers, and it will often prevail by its laudable exertions; but it can never be totally subdued through wrath of man, unless the wrath of God shall concur. Nor do I think, that any other nation than this of Wales, or any other language whatever, may hereafter come to pass, shall in the day of severe examination before the Supreme Judge answer for this corner of the earth."—*HOAR's Giraldus*.

*The fool that day, who, in his masque attire,
Spported before King Henry. — II. p. 329, col. 2.*

"Brienston in Dorsetshire was held in grand serjeantry by a pretty odd jocular tenure; viz. by finding a man to go before the king's army for forty days, when he should make war in Scotland, (some records say in Wales,) bareheaded and barefooted, in his shirt and linen drawers, holding in one hand a bow without a string, in another an arrow without feathers."—*Gisson's Camden*.

*Though I knew
The rebel's worth. — II. p. 330, col. 1.*

There is a good testimony to Hoel's military talents in the old history of Cambria, by Powell. "At this time Cadell, Meredyth, and Rees, the sons of Gruffyth ap Rees, ap Theodor, did lead their powers against the castle of Gwys; which, after they saw they could not win, they sent for Howel the sonne of Owen, prince of North Wales to their succour, who for his prowess in the field, and his discretion in consultation, was counted the flowre of chivalrie; whose presence also was thought only sufficient to overthrow anie hold."

I hate the Saxon! — II. p. 330, col. 1.

Of this name, Saxon, which the Welsh still use, Higden gives an odd etymology. "Men of that countree bee more lyghter and stronger on the see than other accomors or theeres of the see, and pursue their enemyes full harde, both by water and by londe, and ben called Saxones, of Saxum, that is, a stone, for they ben as hard as stones, and uneasy to fars with."—*Polychronicon*, l. 26.

*Seest thou never
Those ryelless spectres by thy bridal bed? — II. p. 330, col. 1.*

Henry, in his attempt upon Wales, 1165, "did justice on the sons of Rhye, and also on the sons and daughters of other noblemen that were his accomplices, very rigorously; causing the eyes of the young striplings to be pecked out of their heads, and their noses to be cut off or slit; and the ears of the young gentlewomen to be stuffed. But yet I find in other authors that in this journey King Henry did not greatly prevail against his enemies, but rather lost many of his men of war, both horsomen and footmen; for by his severe proceeding against them he rather made them more eager to seek revenge, than quieted them in any tumult."—*HOLLINGSHEAD*. Among these unhappy hostages were some sons of Owen Gwynedd.

*The page,
Who chafed his feet.* — II. p. 330, col. 1.

"The foot-bearer shall hold the feet of the king in his lap from the time when he reclines * at the board till he goes to rest, and he shall chafe them with a towel; and during all that time he shall watch that no hurt happen to the king. He shall eat of the same dish from which the king takes his meat, having his back turned toward the fire. He shall light the first candle before the king at his meal." — *Laws of Hoel Dda*.

The officer proclaim'd the sovereign will. — II. p. 330, col. 2.

The erio to command silence was one of the royal household; first he performed this service by his voice, then by striking with the rod of his office the pillars above the king's head. A fine was due to him for every disturbance in the court.

*The chief of Bards
Then raised the ancient lay.* — II. p. 330, col. 2.

The lines which follow represent the Bardic system, as laid down in the following *Triads of Bardism*.

"12. There are three Circles of Existence: the Circle of Infinity, where there is nothing but God, of living or dead, and none but God can traverse it; the Circle of Inchoation, where all things are by Nature derived from Death,—this Circle hath been traversed by man; and the Circle of Happiness, where all things spring from Life,—this man shall traverse in Heaven.

"13. Animated Beings have three States of Existence: that of Inchoation in the Great Deep, or Lowest point of Existence; that of Liberty in the state of Humanity; and that of Love, which is Happiness in Heaven.

"14. All animated Beings are subject to three Necessities; beginning in the Great Deep; Progression in the Circle of Inchoation; and Plenitude in the Circle of Happiness. Without these things nothing can possibly exist but God.

"15. Three things are necessary in the Circle of Inchoation; the least of all animation, and thence Beginning; the materials of all things, and thence Increase, which cannot take place in any other state; the formation of all things out of the dead mass, and thence Discriminate Individuality.

"16. Three things cannot but exist towards all animated Beings from the nature of Divine Justice: Co-sufferance in the Circle of Inchoation, because without that none could attain to the perfect knowledge of any thing; Co-participation in the Divine love; and Co-utility from the nature of God's Power, and its attributes of Justice and Mercy.

"17. There are three necessary occasions of Inchoation: to collect the materials and properties of every nature; to collect the knowledge of every thing; and to collect power towards subduing the Adverse and the Devastative, and for the divestiture of Evil. Without this traversing every mode of animated existence, no state of animation, or of any thing in nature, can attain to Plenitude."

*Till evil shall be known,
And, being known as evil, cease to be.* — II. p. 330, col. 2.

"By the knowledge of three things will all Evil and Death be diminished and subdued: their nature, their cause, and their operation. This knowledge will be obtained in the Circle of Happiness." — *Triads of Bardism*, Tr. 35.

*Death,
The Enlarger.* — II. p. 330, col. 2.

Agas, the Welsh word for Death, signifies Enlargement.

The eternal newness of eternal joy. — II. p. 330, col. 2.
Yfydd, the Welsh word for Heaven, signifies Renovation.

* *Accumbere* is the word in Wotton's version. It is evident that the king was here laid at his meal, after the Roman fashion, or this pedifer and one have chafed his feet.

"The three Excellencies of changing the mode of Existence in the Circle of Happiness: Acquisition of Knowledge; beautiful Variety; and Repose, from not being able to endure uniform Infinity and uninterrupted Eternity.

"Three things none but God can do: endure the Eternities of the Circle of Infinity; participate of every state of Existence without changing; and reform and renovate every thing without the loss of it.

"The three Plenitudes of Happiness: Participation of every nature, with a plenitude of One predominant; conformity to every cast of genius and character, possessing superior excellence in One; the Love of all Beings and Existences, but chiefly concentrated in one object, which is God: and in the predominant One of each of these will the Plenitude of Happiness consist." — *Triads of Bardism*, 40, 38, 45

... he struck the harp
To Owen's praise. — II. p. 330, col. 2.

"I will extol the generous Hero, descended from the race of Roderic, the bulwark of his country, a Prince eminent for his good qualities, the glory of Britain: Owen, the brave and expert in arms, that neither hoardeth nor coveteth riches.

"Three fleets arrived, vessels of the main, three powerful fleets of the first rate, furiously to attack him on the sudden: one from Iwerddon,* the other full of well-armed Lochlynians, making a grand appearance on the floods, the third from the transmarine Normans, which was attended with an immense though unsuccessful toil.

"The dragons of Mona's sons were so brave in action, that there was a great tumult on their furious attack; and before the prince himself there was vast confusion, havoc, conflict, honorable death, bloody battle, horrible consternation, and upon Tal Mavra, a thousand banners: there was an outrageous carnage, and the rage of spears and hasty signs of violent indignation. Blood raised the tide of the Menai, and the crimson of human gore stained the brine. There were glittering cuirasses, and the agony of gashing wounds, and the mangled warriors prostrate before the chief, distinguished by his crimson lance. Loegria was put into confusion; the contest and confusion was great, and the glory of our Prince's wide-wasting sword shall be celebrated in an hundred languages to give him his merited praise." — *Panegyric upon Owen Gwynedd, Prince of North Wales, by GWALCHMAI the son of Meir, in the year 1157.* — *EVANS'S Specimens of Welsh Poetry.*

Dinasawr. — III. p. 331, col. 1.

Dinas Vawr, the Great Palace, the residence of the Princes of Deheubarth, or South Wales. This also was erected by Rhodri Mawr.

Hoel — seized the throne. — III. p. 331, col. 1.

I have taken some liberties here with the history. Hoel kept possession of the throne nearly two years; he then went to Ireland to claim the property of his mother Pyvog, the daughter of an Irish chieftain; in the mean time David seized the government. Hoel raised all the force he could to recover the crown, but after a severe conflict was wounded and defeated. He returned to Ireland with the remains of his army, which probably consisted chiefly of Irishmen, and there died of his wounds. — *Cambrian Biography.*

... hast thou known the consummated crime,
And heard Cynetha's fate? — III. p. 333, col. 1.

The history of Cynetha and his brothers is very honestly related in the *Pentateuch*.

*Cadwallon is erat primogenus jure Cynetha;
Proh pudor! hunc oculis patris privavit Oenus
Testiculisque simul, fundam dum rapta avibus;
Hoc ab irato suspensus rege Johannes,
Et Leolinus, cum privarent lumina fratres.*

* Ireland.

This curious summary of Welsh history still remains unprinted.

*Tender waters are not spread
A boundless waste, a bourn impassable.* — III. p. 333, col. 2.

Finitum cuius rei magnitudinem natura dederat, dedit et modum: nihil infinitum est nisi Oceanus. Fertiles in Oceano jacere terras, utraque Oceanum versus alia littora, alium nasci orbem, nec usquam naturam rerum desinere, sed semper inde ubi desinere videatur, novam exurgere; facile lata flunguntur, quia Oceanus navigari non potest. — ANN. SENECA. Suasoria, 1.

As thy fair uplands lessened on the view. — IV. p. 333, col. 2.

"Two of the names of Britain were derived from its hills. *Clas Norddā*, the high lands in the sea, and *Clas Meiddia*, the hilly lands or fields." — E. WILLIAMS'S *Poems*.

Seen, low lying, through the haze of morn. — IV. p. 333, col. 2.

What sailors call cape Fly-away.

And speed was toiling in infinity. — IV. p. 334, col. 1.

When Makea, the King of Harotonga, who had never before been from his own island, made a voyage with Mr. Williams the Missionary, in a vessel named the Messenger of Peace, which Mr. Williams had built, they were three days and nights in returning, the wind being unfavorable and very boisterous. "On the second evening the King began to get anxious and restless, fearing (says Mr. Williams) that we had missed the island, and were sailing 'i to tarroa kawa,' into wide gaping space." — *Missionary Enterprises in the South Sea Islands*, 153.

Saint Cyric. — IV. p. 335, col. 1.

The saint to whom sailors addressed themselves; the St. Elmo of the Welsh.

"It was usual for all, even females, who went from North Wales in pilgrimage to St. David's, to pass the dangerous strands and sail over the rough bays in slight coracles, without any one to guide or assist them; so firmly were they convinced that that Saint and St. Cyric, the ruler of the waves, would protect them." — E. WILLIAMS'S *Poems*.

Gwenhidwy. — IV. p. 335, col. 1.

"A Mermaid. The white foamy waves are called her sheep; the ninth wave her ram. The Welsh have two proverbs concerning her: Take the Mermaid's advice and save thyself; Take shelter when you see the Mermaid driving her flocks ashore." — E. WILLIAMS.

*Where at their source the Floods forever thus,
Beneath the nearer influence of the Moon,
Labored in these mad workings.* — IV. p. 335, col. 1.

"Everyche flood arysyth more in Ocean than in the grete see, that is for the hole togyder is myghtyer and stronger than one partye by hymself. Or for the hole Ocean is grete and large, and receyved more workynge of the mone than any partye by hymself that is smaller and lasse." — *Polyconicon*, L. 1, c. 9.

*Did the Waters
Here on their utmost circle meet the Void.* — IV. p. 335, col. 1.

"The see of Ocean beclippeth all the erthe abowte as a garlonde, and by times cometh and goth, ebbing and flowing, and floodeth in sees and casteth them up, and wyndes blown therein." — *Polyconicon*, L. 1, c. 9.

*Or this Earth,
Was it indeed a living thing.* — IV. p. 335, col. 1.

"*Physici autemant mundum animal esse, omnesque ex variis elementorum corporibus conglobatum, moveri spirita, regiari; quas utraque diffusa per membra omnia, æterna molis vigore exerceant. Sicut ergo in corporibus nostris commercia sunt spiritalia, ita in profundis Oceani naves quasdam mundi constitutas, per quas emissi anhelitus, vel reducti, modo efflent moris modò revovent.*" — SOLINUS, cap. 36.

M. Gregoire enumerates among the herosies of the 18th century one which represented our globe as an animal; the tides as occasioned by its respiration, and volcanic eruptions as the paroxysms of the diseases to which it was liable. — *Histoire des Seules*, T. 1, xvii.

"I suppose the waters," says Pietro Martire, "to be driven about the globe of the earth by the incessant moving and impulsion of the heavens, and not to be swallowed up and cast out again by the breathing of Demogorgon, as some have imagined, because they see the seas, by increase and decrease, to flow and reflow." — *Dec.* 3, c. 6.

The storm-rampart of its sanctuary. — IV. p. 335, col. 1.

"Ἐν τῷ παντοκρίτῳ κορυφῆς λίμνης
Νούταις οὐκ ἔδ' ὁδὸν στῆσι,
Συμὸν τέρμηνά ναίων
Οὐρανὸν τὸν Ἀτλὰς ἔχει
Κρήναι τ' ἀνθρώποις χύοντα.
Ζανὸς μελάρθρων κατὰ νοήταις,
Ἐν δὲ Βιδώρως αἰεῖ
Ζαθία χθὼν ἰδαίμονιαι θεοῖς."
ΕΥΡΥΠΙΔΗΣ. *Hippolytus*, v. 741—748.

Stat immotum mare, et quasi deficientis in suo fine natura pigra moles; nova ac terribiles figura; magnæ etiam Oceano portenta, que profunda intra ventibus nutriti; confusa lax albi caligine, et interceptis tenebris dies; ipsum vero grave et durum mare, et aut nulla, aut ignota sidera. — AN. SENECA, Suasoria, 1.

..... gentle airs which breathe,
Or seemed to breathe, fresh fragrance from the shore.

IV. p. 335, col. 1.

"Our first notice of the approach of land was the fragrant and aromatic smell of the continent of South America, or of the islands in its vicinity, which we sensibly perceived as a squall came from that quarter." — M'KINNEY'S *Tour through the British West Indies*.

Dogs always are sensible when land is near, before it can be seen.

Low nets of interwoven reeds. — V. p. 336, col. 1.

"And for as much as I have made mention of their houses, it shall not be greatly from my purpose to describe in what manner they are builded: they are made round, like bells or round pavilions. Their frame is rayed of exceeding high trees, set close together, and fast rampaired in the ground, so standing aslope, and bending inward, that the toppes of the trees joyns together, and bear one against another, having also within the house certain strong and short proppes or posts, which susteyne the trees from falling. They cover them with the leaves of date trees and other trees strongly compact and hardened, wherewith they make them close from winds and weather. At the short posts or proppes, within the house, they tie ropes of the cotton of gossampine trees, or other ropes made of certain long and rough roots, much like unto the shrubbe called *Spartum*, whereof in old time they used to make bands for vines, and gables and ropes for shippes. These they tie overthwart the house from post to post; on these they lay as it were certain mattresses made of the cotton of gossampine trees, which grow plentifully in these islands. This cotton the Spanyards call *Algodon*, and the Italians *Bombazine*, and thus they sleepe in hanging beddes." — PIETRO MARTIRE.

Will ye believe

*The wonders of the ocean? how its shoals
Sprang from the wave.*—V. p. 336, col. 1.

I have somewhere seen an anecdote of a sailor's mother, who believed all the strange lies which he told her for his amusement, but never could be persuaded to believe there could be in existence such a thing as a flying fish. A Spanish author, who wrote before the voyage of Columbus, describes these fish as having been seen on the coast of Flanders. "*Hay alla unas pecudesas que vuelan sobre el agua; algunas dellas atraviesaban volando por encima de las galeras, e aun algunas dellas oian dentro.*"—Coronica de D. PABLO NINO.

A still earlier author mentions such a sight in the Straits as a miracle. "As they sailed from Algexira, a fish came flying through the air, and fell upon the deck of the Infante's Galley, with which they had some fresh food that day; and because I, who write this history, have never heard or seen of any like thing, I here recount it, because it appears to me a thing marvellous, and in my judgment out of the course of nature."—GONZ. EXAMEN.

"At Barbadoes the negroes, after the example of the Chariba, take the flying fish very successfully in the dark; they spread their nets before a light, and disturb the water at a small distance; the fish, rising eagerly, fly towards the light, and are intercepted by the nets."—M'KINNON.—These flying fishes, says the writer of Sir Thomas Roe's Voyage, are like men professing two trades, and thrive at neither.

Language cannot paint

Their splendid tints—V. p. 336, col. 1.

Atkins, with some swelling, describes the Dolphin as a *glorious-colored* fish. A labored description of its beauty would not have conveyed so lively a sense of admiration. He adds, quite as naturally, that it is of dry taste, but makes good broth.—*Voyage to Guinea in his Majesty's Ships the Swallow and Weymouth.*

Herbert has given this fish a very extraordinary character, upon the authority of the ancients.

"The dolphin is no bigger than a salmon, it glitters in the ocean with a variety of beautiful colors; has few scales; from its swiftness and spirit metonymically surnamed the Prince and Arrow of the sea; celebrated by many learned Pens in sundry Epitheta; *Philanthropot*, for affecting men, and *Monogami*, for their turtle constancy; generated they be of sperme, couisist like men, imbrace, join, and go 10 months great. *In faciem versi dulces celebrant hymenaeus Delphines, similes hominus complexibus harunt*: A careful husband over his gravid associate, detesting incest, abhorring bigamy, tenderly affecting Pareute, whom, when 300 years old, they feed and defend against hungry fishes; and when dead (to avoid the shark and like marine tyrants) carry them ashore, and there (if *Aristotle*, *Allyan*, and *Pliny* erre not) inhume and bedew their Sepulchres; they were glad of our company, as it were affecting the sight and society of men, many hundred miles in an eager and unwearied pursuit, frisking about us; and as a Poet observed,

*"Undique dent saltus, multaque aspergine vorant
Euter-gastrius iterum, redantibus sub aquora rurus,
Inque cheri ludant speciem lascivique jactant
Corpora, et acceptum patulis mare narius effant."*

HENRYET'S Travels.

The Stranger's House.—V. p. 337, col. 1.

"There is in every village of the Busquehannah Indians a vacant dwelling called the Stranger's House. When a traveller arrives within hearing of a village, he stops and halloo, for it is deemed uncivil to enter abruptly. Two old men lead him to the house, and then go round to the inhabitants, telling them a stranger is arrived fatigued and hungry. They send them all they can spare, bring tobacco after they are refreshed, and then ask questions whence they come and whither they go."—FRANKLIN.

..... a race

*Nightier than they, and wiser, and by Heaven
Beloved and favored more.*—VI. p. 337, col. 1.

"They are easily persuaded that the God that made Englishmen is a greater God than theirs, because he hath so richly endowed the English above themselves. But when they hear that about 1600 years ago, England and the inhabitants thereof were like unto themselves, and since have received from God clothes, books, &c., they are greatly affected with a secret hope concerning themselves."—*A Key into the Language of America*, by ROGER WILLIAMS, 1643.

Her husband's war-pole.—VI. p. 337, col. 2.

"The war-pole is a small peeled tree painted red, the top and boughs cut off short. It is fixed in the ground opposite the door of the dead warrior, and all his implements of war are hung on the short boughs of it till they rot."—ADAIR.

This author, who knew the manners of the North American Indians well, though he formed a most wild theory to account for them, describes the rites of mourning. "The widow, through the long term of her weeds, is compelled to refrain from all public company and diversions, at the penalty of an adulteress, and likewise to go with flowing hair, without the privilege of oil to anoint it. The nearest kinsmen of the deceased husband keep a very watchful eye over her conduct in this respect. The place of interment is also calculated to wake the widow's grief, for he is entombed in the house under her bed; and if he was a war-leader, she is obliged, for the first moon, to sit in the day-time under his mourning war-pole, which is decked with all his martial trophies, and must be heard to cry with bewailing notes. But none of them are fond of that month's supposed religious duty, it chills, or sweats and wastes them so exceedingly, for they are allowed no shade or shelter."

..... battlements—that shone

Like silver in the sunshine.—VI. p. 338, col. 1.

So dazzlingly white were the houses at Zempoalla, that one of the Spaniards galloped back to Cortes to tell him the walls were of silver.—BERNAL DIAZ, 30.

Torquemada also says, "that the temple and palace courts at Mexico were so highly polished, that they actually shone like burnished gold or silver in the sun."—T. 1, p. 251.

I have described Aztlan like the cities which the Spaniards found in New Spain. How large and how magnificent they were may be learned from the True History of the Conquest of Mexico, by Bernal Diaz. This delightful work has been abridged into English by Mr. Keating, and if the reader has not seen it, he may thank me for recommending it to his notice.

Gomara's description of Zempoallan will show that cities, as splendid in their appearance as Aztlan, did exist among the native Americans.

"They descried Zempoallan, which stode a myle distant from them, all beset with fayre Orchards and Gardens, verry pleasant to beholde: they used alwayes to water them with sluices when they pleased. There proceeded out of the Towne many persons to behold and receyve so strange a people unto them. They came with smiling countenance, and presented unto them divers kinde of floures and sundry fruites which none of our menne had heretofore seene. These people came without feare among the ordinance; with this pompe, triumphe, and joy, they were received into the Citie, which seemed a beautifull Garden: for the trees were so greene and high that scarcely the houses appeared.

"Sixe horsemen, which hadde gone before the army to discover, returned backe as Cortez was entering into the Citie, saying that they had seene a great house and court, and that the wallies were garnished with silver. Cortez commanded them to proceed on, willing them not to show any token of wonder of any thing that they should see. All the streetes were replenished with people, whiche stode gaping and wondering at the horses and strangers. And passing through a great market-place, they saw, on their right hand, a great walled house made of lyme and stone, with loupe holes and

to towers, whitened with playster that shined lyke silver, being so well burnished and the sunne glistering upon it, and that was the thing that the Spaniards thought had bene walles of silver. I doe believe that with the imagination and great desire which they had of golde and silver, all that shined they deemed to be of the same metall."—*Conquest of the West India*.

Cortes himself says of Cholula, that he counted above four hundred temple towers in that city; and the city of Ixtapalapa, he says, contained from 12,000 to 15,000 inhabitants.—*Carta de Relacion*, 16, 20.

A floating islet.—VI. p. 338, col. 1.

Islets of this kind, with dwelling huts upon them, were common upon the Lake of Mexico. They were moved at pleasure from bay to bay, as the inhabitants wanted sunshine or shelter.—*CLAVIGERO*.

Each held a burning censor in his hand.—VI. p. 338, col. 1.

Tendilli, says the old translator of Gomara, according to their usage, did his reverence to the Capitaine, burning frankincense, and little straws touched in blood of his own bodie. And at Chiactlan, the Lord took a little chafyndishe in his hande, and cast into it a certaine gum, whyche savoured in sweete smell much like unto frankincense; and with a censor he smoked Cortes, with the ceremonye they use in their salutations to their Gods and nobilitie. So also the Tlascalcan Embassadors burnt copal before Cortes, having thrice made obeisance, and they touched the ground with their hands and kissed the earth.

The next day in the morning, the Spaniards came to Cholula, and there came out near ten thousand Indians to receyve him with their Captaynes in good order. Many of them presented unto him bread, foules and roses; and every Captayne as he approached, welcomed Cortes, and then stood aside, that the rest, in order, might come unto him; and when he came entering into the citie, all the other citizens receyved him, marvelling to see such men and horses.

After all this came out, all the religious menne, as Priests and Ministers to the idols, who were many and straunge to behold, and all were clothed in white, lyke unto surplices, and hemmed with common threede; some brought instruments of musicke like unto Cornettes, others brought instruments made of bones; others an instrument like a ketel covered with skin; some brought chafing-dishes of coals, with perfumes; others brought idols covered; and, finally, they all came singing in their language, which was a terrible noyse, and drew neere Cortes and his company, sensing them with sweete smells in their sensers. With this pomp of solemnitie, which truly was great, they brought him unto the citie.—*Conquest of the West India*.

Gage's account of Mexico is copied verbatim from this old translation, even, in some places, to the literal error of using the hard *c* instead of *z*, which the *g* with the cedilla represents.

The Great Temple. 'Twas a huge, square hill.—VI. p. 338, col. 2.

The great Cu of Mexico, for thus these mounds were called, had 114 steps to the summit; that of Tezcuco, 115; of Cholula, 120. Gold and jewels, and the different seeds of the country, and human blood, were thrown in the foundations. The Spaniards found great treasures when they levelled the Cu at Mexico, to make room for a church to Santiago.—*BERNAL DIAZ*.

The lines which follow describe its structure, as related by Clavigero and by the Spanish Conquerors. The Tower of Babel is usually painted with the same kind of circuitous ascent.

The Tambour of the God.—VI. p. 338, col. 2.

Gumilla (c. 36) describes a prodigious drum used as a signal to assemble the people in time of danger, by some of the Orinoco tribes, especially by the Caverres, to whom the in-

vention is ascribed. It is a hollowed piece of wood, in thickness about an inch, in girth as much as two men can clasp, in length about eleven or twelve feet. This is suspended by a withe at each end from a sort of gallows. On the upper surface are three apertures like those in a saddle, and in the bottom of the instrument, immediately under the middle of the middle aperture, which is shaped like a half-moon, a flint about two pounds in weight is fastened with gum. This is said to be necessary to the sound. Both ends of this long tube are carefully closed, and it is beaten on the middle aperture with a pellet which is covered with a sort of gum called Currucay. Gumilla positively affirms, and on his own knowledge, that its sound may be heard four leagues round. This is scarcely possible. I doubt whether the loudest gong can be heard four miles, and it is not possible that wood can be made as sonorous as metal.

*Ten Cities hear
Its voice.*—VI. p. 338, col. 2.

"There, in the great Cu, they had an exceeding large drum; and when they beat it, the sound was such and so dismal, that it was like an instrument of hell, and was heard for more than two leagues round. They said that the cover of that drum was made of the skin of huge serpents."—*BERNAL DIAZ*.

After Cortes had been defeated, he always heard this drum when they were offering up the reeking hearts of his men. The account in Bernal Diaz, of their midnight sacrifice, performed by torch-light, and in the sight of the Spanish army, is truly terrific.

*Four Towers
Were piled with human skulls.*—VI. p. 338, col. 2.

These skull-built temples are delineated in Picart's great work; I suppose he copied them from De Bry. They are described by all the historians of Mexico. Human heads have often been thus employed. Tavernier and Hanway had seen pyramids of them in Persia erected as trophies. The *Casa dos Ossos* at Evora gave me an idea of what these Mexican temples must have been. It is built of skulls and thigh-bones in alternate layers, and two whole bodies, dried and shrivelled, are hung up against the walls, like armor in an old baron's hall.

He lights me at my evening banquet.—VI. p. 338, col. 1.

The King of Chalco having treacherously taken and slain two sons of the King of Tezcuco, had their bodies dried, and placed as candelabras in his palace, to hold the lights.—*TAMQUEMADA*, l. 151.

This same king wore round his neck a chain of human hearts set in gold—the hearts of the bravest men whom he had slain, or taken, and sacrificed.—*Id.* 152.

The more usual custom was to stuff the skin of the royal, or noble prisoner, and suspend it as a trophy in the palace, or the house of the priest. Gomara's account of this custom is a dreadful picture of the most barbarous superstition which ever yet disgraced mankind. "On the last day of the first month, a hundred slaves were sacrificed: this done, they plucked off the skinned of a certaine number of them, the which skinned so many ancient persons put, incontinent, upon their naked bodies, all fresh and bloody as they were flamed from the dead carcases. And being open in the backe parts and shoulders, they used to lace them, in such sort that they came fitte upon the bodies of those that ware them: and being in this order attired, they came to daunces among many others. In Mexico the King himself did put on one of these skinned, being of a principall captive, and daunced among the other disguised persons, to exhale and honour the feast; and an infinite number followed him, to behold his terrible gesture; and although some hold opinion, that they followed him to contemplate his greates devotion. After the sacrifice ended, the owner of the slaves did carry their bodies home to their houses, to make of their fleshe a solemne feaste to all their friends, leaving their heads and heartes to the Priests, as their dutie and offering: and the skinned were filled with cotton wool, or sawe,

to be hung in the temple and kyng's palayce for a memorie." — *Conquest of the West India.*

After the Iago Yupangui had successfully defended Cuzco against the Chancas, he had all of them who were slain skinned, and their skins stuffed and placed in various attitudes, some beating tambours, others blowing flutes, &c., in a large building which he erected as a monument for those who had fallen in defending the city. — *HERRERA*, 5, 3, 12.

Oh, what a pomp,

And pride, and pageantry of war. — *VII.* p. 340, col. 1.

Gomara thus describes the Tlascallean army: "They were trimmed fellows, and well armed, according to their use, although they were painted so, that their faces shewed like divs, with great tufts of feathers and triumphed gallantry. They had also alinges, staves, speares, swordes, bowes, and arrowes, skulles, splintes, gantletttes, all of wood, gilte, or else covered with feathers, or leather; their corslets were made of cotton woole, their targettes and bucklers, gallant and strong, made of woode covered with leather, and trimmed with laton and fathens; theyr swordes were staves, with an edge of flint stone cunningly joyned into the staffe, which would cutte very well, and make a sore wounde. Their instruments of warre were hunters' hornes, and drummes, called attabals, made like a caldron, and covered with vellum." — *Conquest of the West India.*

In the inventory of the treasure which Grijalva brought from his expedition are a whole harness of furniture for an armed man, of gold, thin beaten; another whole armor of wood, with leaves of gold, garnished with little black stones; four pieces of armor of wood, made for the knees, and covered with golden leaf. And among the presents designed for the king, were five targetts of feathers and silver, and 94 of feathers and gold, set with pearls, both curious and gallant to behold.

They piled a heap of sedge before our host. — *VII.* p. 340, col. 1.

When the Spaniards discovered Campeche, the Indians heaped up a pile of dry sedge, and ranged themselves in troops. Two Priests then came from a temple with censers and copal, wherewith they incensed the strangers; and then told them by signs to depart, before that pile, which they were about to kindle, should be burnt out. The pile was immediately lighted; the Priest withdrew without another word or motion, and the people began to whistle and sound their shells. The Spaniards were weak, and many of them wounded, and they prudently retired in peace. — *BERNAL DIAZ*, 3.

At the sacring of the Popes, when the new-elected Pope passeth (as the manner is) before St. Gregory's chapel, the Master of the Ceremonies goeth before him, bearing two dry reeds, at the end of the one a burning wax candle tied, and at the end of the other a handfull of flax, the which he setteth on fire, saying, with a loud voice, *Pater Sancte, sic transis gloria mundi.* — *CAMERARIUS*.

The Arrows of the Omen. — *VII.* p. 340, col. 1.

The Tlaxcaltecas had two arrows, which they regarded with great reverence, and used to augur the event of a battle. Two of their bravest Chiefs were to shoot them at the enemy, and recover them or die. If the arrow struck and wounded, it was held an omen that the fight would be prosperous; but if they neither struck, nor drew blood, the army retired. — *TEYXEMMEDI*, 1, 34.

This is more particularly noticed by Gomara. "In the warre the Tlascallean use their standerde to be carried beynde the Army; but when the battyle is to be fought, they place the standerde where all the hosts may see it; and he that commeth not incontinent to hys ancient, payeth a penaltie. Their standerde hath two crossebow arrowes set thereon, whiche they esteeme as the reliques of their ancestors. Thys standerde two olde soldiers, and valiant menne, being of the chiefest Captaynes, have the charge to carrie; in the which standerde, as shunon of southaying, eyther of losse or victory, is noted. In this order they shote one of these arrowes

against the first enemies that they mente; and if with that arrowe they do eyther kill or hurte, it is a token that they shall have the victorie; and if it nayther kill nor hurte, then they assuredly believe that they shall lose the field." — *Conquest of the West India.*

The bowmen of Deheubarth.

Gwyneth's spears. — *VII.* p. 340, col. 2.

"Sunt autem his in partibus (Arduwy) lancee longissimae: sicut enim arcus prevalet Sudwallia, sic lanceis prevalet Venedotia, adeo ut ictum his lancea cominus datum ferrea lorica tricatora minime sustineat." — *GRIMALDUS CAMBRENSIS*

Thus also Trevisa, in his lame rhymes:

The south hete Demecia,
And the other Venedocia
The first shoteth and arrowes beres,
That other dealeth all with spere.

Polychronicon.

The white deer-skin shroud. — *VIII.* p. 341, col. 2.

"The Indians use the same ceremonies to the bones of their dead, as if they were covered with their former skin, flesh, and ligaments. It is but a few days since I saw some return with the bones of nine of their people, who had been two months before killed by the enemy. They were tied in white deer-skins separately, and when carried by the door of one of the houses of their family, they were laid down opposite to it, till the female relations convened, with flowing hair, and wept over them about half an hour. Then they carried them home to their friendly magazines of mortality, wept over them again, and then buried them with the usual solemnities. The chieftains carried twelve short sticks tied together in the form of a quadrangle, so that each square consisted of three. The sticks were only peeled, without any painting; but there were swan feathers tied to each corner. They called that frame the White Circle, and placed it over the door while the women were weeping over the bones." — *ADAIR*.

On softest fur

The bones were laid. — *VIII.* p. 342, col. 1.

When the body is in the grave, they take care to cover it in such a manner, that the earth does not touch it. It lies as in a little cave, lined with skins, much neater, and better adorned, than their cabins. — *CHARLEVOIX*.

Adair was present at one of their funerals. "They laid the corpse in his tomb in a sitting posture, with his feet towards the east, his head anointed with bear's oil, and his face painted red; but not streaked with black, because that is a constant emblem of war and death. He was dressed in his finest apparel, having his gun and pouch, and trusty bow and arrow, and every other useful thing he had been possessed of, that when he rises again they may serve him in that track of land which pleased him best before he went to take his long sleep. His tomb was firm and clean inside; they covered it with thick logs so as to bear several tiers of cypress bark, and such a quantity of clay, as would confine the putrid smell, and be on a level with the rest of the floor. They often sleep over these tombs; which, with the loud wailing of the women at the dusk of the evening, and dawn of the day, on benches close by the tombs, must awake the memory of their relations very often; and if they were killed by an enemy, it helps to irritate, and set on such revengeful tempers to retaliate blood for blood."

'Twas in her hut and home, yea, underneath

The marriage bed, the bed of widowhood,
Her husband's grave was dug. — *VIII.* p. 342, col. 1.

"The Mosquito Indians, when they die, are buried in their houses, and the very spot they lay over when alive, and have their hatchet, harpoon lance, with *mushlaw*, and other neces-

saries, buried with them; but if the defunct leaves behind him a gun, some friend preserves that from the earth, that would soon dampen the powder, and so render it unserviceable in that strange journey. His boat, or *doras*, they cut in pieces, and lay over his grave, with all the rest of his household goods, if he hath any more. If the deceased leave behind him no children, brothers, or parents, the cousins, or other his relations, cut up, or destroy his plantations, lest any living should, as they esteem it, rob the dead." — *The Marquesa Indian and his Golden River*, by M. W. LINTOT and OSBORN'S Collection.

Papas. — VIII. p. 342, col. 1.

Papa is the word which Bernal Diaz uses when he speaks of the Mexican priests; and in this he is followed by Purchas. The appellation in Torquemada is *Quaquil*. I am not certain that Bernal Diaz did not mean to call them *Papas*, and that Purchas has not mistaken his meaning. An easy alteration made it more suitable for English verse, than the more accurate word would have been.

I perceive by Herrera (3, 2, 15) that the word is Mexican, and that the Devil was the author of it, in imitation of the Church.

Ipalmooani, by whom we live. — VIII. p. 442, col. 1.

The Mexicans had some idea, though a very imperfect one, of a supreme, absolute, and independent being. They represented him in no external form, because they believed him to be inviolable; and they named him only by the common appellation of God, or in their language *Teotl*; a word resembling still more in its meaning than its pronunciation, the *Geos* of the Greeks. But they applied to him certain epithets, which were highly expressive of the grandeur and power which they conceived him to possess; *Ipalmooani*, "He by whom we live;" and *Tloque Nahuaque*, "He who has all in himself."

— CLAVIGERO.
Torquemada has a very characteristic remark upon these appellations:—"Although," says he, "these blinded men went astray in the knowledge of God, and adored the Devil in his stead, they did not err in the names which they gave him, those being truly and properly his own; the Devil using this cunning with them, that they should apply to him these, which, by nature and divine right, are God's; his most holy Majesty permitting this on account of the enormity and shamefulfulness of their depraved customs, and the multitude of their iniquities." — L. vi. c. 8.

*The Great Spirit, who in clouds
And storms, in mountain caves, and by the falls
Of waters, in the woodland solitude,
Doth make his being felt.* — VIII. p. 442, col. 2.

"About thirty miles below the falls of St. Anthony, is a remarkable cave, of an amazing depth. The Indians term it *Wakon-tseebe*; that is, the dwelling of the Great Spirit. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide; the arch within is near fifteen feet high, and about thirty feet broad. The bottom of it consists of fine clean sand. About twenty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an unsearchable distance; for the darkness of the cave prevents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it. I threw a small pebble towards the interior parts of it, with my utmost strength; I could hear that it fell into the water, and, notwithstanding it was of so small a size, it caused an astonishing and horrible noise, that reverberated through all those gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics, which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the walls, which were composed of a stone so extremely soft, that it might easily be penetrated with a knife: a stone every where to be found near the Mississippi. The cave is only accessible by ascending a narrow, steep passage, that lies near the brink of the river." — CARVER.

"The Prince had no sooner gained the point that overlooks this wonderful cascade (the falls of St. Anthony) than he began with an audible voice to address the Great Spirit,

one of whose places of residence he supposed this to be. He told him he had come a long way to pay his adorations to him, and now would make him the best offerings in his power. He accordingly first threw his pipe into the stream; then the roll that contained his tobacco; after these, the bracelets he wore on his arms and wrists; next, an ornament that encircled his neck, composed of beads and wires; and at last, the earrings from his ears: in short, he presented to his God every part of his dress that was valuable; during this he frequently smote his breast with great violence, threw his arms about, and appeared to be much agitated.

"All this while he continued his adorations, and at length concluded them with fervent petitions that the Great Spirit would constantly afford us his protection on our travels, giving us a bright sun, a blue sky, and clear, untrobbled waters; so would he leave the place till we had smoked together with my pipe in honor of the Great Spirit." — CARVER.

The Spirit of the Lord

That day was moving in the heart of man. — VIII. p. 342, col. 1.

There is a passage in Bede which well illustrates the different feelings whereby barbarians are induced to accept a new religion.

"Edwin of Northumbria had summoned his chiefs and counsellors to advise with him concerning his intended conversion. The first person who delivered his opinion was Coifi, the Chief Priest of the Idols. 'For this which is preached to us,' said he, 'do you, O King, see to it, what it may be. I will freely confess to you what I have learnt, that the religion which we have held till now has no virtue in it. No one of your subjects has devoted himself to the worship of our Gods more earnestly than I, and yet many there are who have received greater bounties and greater favors from your hand, and have prospered better in all their undertakings and desires. Now, if our Gods could have done any thing, they would rather have assisted me than them.' To this answer of the nobles added, 'The present life of man upon earth, when compared with the future, has appeared to me, O King, like as when you and your Chiefs and servants have been seated at your supper, in winter time, the hearth blazing in the centre, and the viands smoking, while without it is storm, or rain, or snow, and a sparrow flies through the hall, entering at one door and passing out at another; while he is within, in that little minute he does not feel the weather, but after that instant of calm, he returns again to winter as from winter he came, and is gone. Such and so transitory is the life of man, and of what follows it or what preceded it we are altogether ignorant. Wherefore, if this new doctrine should bring any thing more certain, it well deserves to be followed.'" — Ldb. 2, c. 13.

John Wesley has preserved a very interesting dialogue between himself and the Chicasaws.

"Q. Do you believe there is One above, who is over all things? — Panstoohee answered, We believe there are four Beloved Things above, the Clouds, the Sun, the Clear Sky, and He that lives in the Clear Sky.

"Q. Do you believe there is but one that lives in the Clear Sky?

"A. We believe there are Two with him; three in all.

"Q. Do you think He made the Sun and the other Beloved Things?

"A. We cannot tell. Who hath seen?

"Q. Do you think He made you?

"A. We think He made all men at first.

"Q. How did He make them at first?

"A. Out of the ground.

"Q. Do you believe He loves you?

"A. I do not know. I cannot see him.

"Q. But has He not often saved your life?

"A. He has. Many bullets have gone on this side, and many on that side, but he would never let them hurt me. And many bullets have gone into these young men, and yet they are alive.

"Q. Then cannot He save you from your enemies now?

"A. Yes, but we know not if he will. We have now so many enemies round about us, that I think of nothing but

death; and if I am to die, I shall die, and I will die like a man. But if He will have me to live, I shall live. Though I had ever so many enemies, He can destroy them all.

"Q. How do you know that?

"A. From what I have seen. When our enemies came against us before, then the Beloved Gloude came for us; and often much rain and sometimes hail has come upon them, and that in a very hot day. And I saw when many French and Choctaws, and other nations came against one of our towns, and the ground made a noise under them, and the Beloved Ones in the air behind them, and they were afraid, and went away, and left their meat and their drink, and their guns. I tell no lie, all these saw it, too.

"Q. Have you heard such noises at other times?

"A. Yes, often; before and after almost every battle.

"Q. What sort of noises were they?

"A. Like the noise of drums, and guns, and shouting.

"Q. Have you heard any such lately?

"A. Yes; four days after our last battle with the French.

"Q. Then you heard nothing before it?

"A. The night before, I dreamed I heard many drums up there, and many trumpets there, and much stamping of feet and shouting. Till then, I thought we should all die; but then I thought the Beloved Ones were come to help us. And the next day I heard above a hundred guns go off before the fight began, and I said, When the Sun is there, the Beloved Ones will help us, and we shall conquer our enemies; and we did so.

"Q. Do you often think and talk of the Beloved Ones?

"A. We think of them always, wherever we are. We talk of them and to them, at home and abroad, in peace and in war, before and after we fight, and indeed whenever and wherever we meet together.

"Q. Where do you think your souls go, after death?

"A. We believe the souls of red men walk up and down near the place where they died, or where their bodies lie, for we have often heard cries and noises near the place where any prisoners had been burnt.

"Q. Where do the souls of white men go after death?

"A. We cannot tell; we have not seen.

"Q. Our belief is, that the souls of bad men only walk up and down; but the souls of good men go up.

"A. I believe so, too; but I told you the talk of the nation.

"Mr. Andrews. They said, at the burying, they knew what you was doing. You was speaking to the Beloved Ones above to take up the soul of the young woman.

"Q. We have a book that tells us many things of the Beloved Ones above; would you be glad to know them?

"A. We have no time now, but to fight. If we should ever be at peace, we should be glad to know.

"Q. Do you expect ever to know what the white men know?

"Mr. Andrews. They told Mr. O., they believe the time will come when the red and white men will be one.

"Q. What do the French teach you?

"A. The French Black Kings (the Priests) never go out. We see you go about; we like that; that is good.

"Q. How came your nation by the knowledge they have?

"A. As soon as ever the ground was sound and fit to stand upon, it came to us, and has been with us ever since. But we are young men, our old men know more; but all of them do not know. There are but a few whom the Beloved One chooses from a child, and is in them, and takes care of them, and teaches them. They know these things, and our old men practise, therefore they know: but I do not practise, therefore I know little." — *WALLET'S Journal*, No. I. 39.

Dolwyddelan. — X. p. 344, col. 2.

"Dolwyddelan is situated in a rocky valley which is sprinkled with stunted trees, and watered by the Lieder. The boundaries are rude and barren mountains, and among others, the great bending mountain, Seabod, often conspicuous from most distant places. The castle is placed on a high rock, precipitous on one side, and insulated: it consists of two square towers, one 40 feet by 25, the other, 32 by 30; each had formerly three floors. The materials of this fortress are

the shattery stone of the country; yet well squared, the masonry good, and the mortars hard; the castle yard lay between the towers." — *PENNANT'S Snowdon*.

The rudeness and barrenness of the surrounding mountains I can well testify, having been bewildered and benighted upon them.

"In the beginning of Edward the Fourth his reign, Dolwyddelan was inhabited by Howell ap Evan ap Rhys Gethin, a base son, captain of the country, and an outlaw. Against this man, David ap Jenkin rose and contended with him for the sovereignty of the country, and being superior to him in the end, he drew a draught for him, and took him in his bed at Penanonen with his concubine, performing by craft what he could not by force; for after many bickerings between Howell and David, David being too weak was fayne to fly the country and to goe to Ireland, where he was a year or thereabouts; in the end he returned, in a summer time, having himself and all his followers clad in greens; which, being come into the country, he dispersed here and there among his friends, lurking by day and walking by night, for fear of his adversaries; and such of the country as happened to have a sight of him and of his followers, said they were fayries, and so ran away." — *GWRDIN HIRROD*.

Nor turn'd he now

*Beside Kregennan, where his infant feet
Had trod Edwynosin's Hall.* — X. p. 344, col. 2.

At some distance beyond, the two pools, called Llynyn Cragennan, in the neighborhood of Cader Idris, near the river Kregennan, I saw the remains of Llys Bradwen, the Court or Palace of Ednowain, chief of one of the fifteen tribes of North Wales, either in the reign of Gruffydd ap Cynan, or soon after. The relics are about thirty yards square: the entrance about seven feet wide, with a large, upright stone on each side, by way of door-case; the walls, with large stones, uncemented by any mortar; in short, the structure of this palace shows the very low state of architecture in those times; it may be paralleled only by the artless fabric of a cattle-house." — *PENNANT'S Snowdon*.

The Hfries. — X. p. 345, col. 1.

Mr. Owen, to whose indefatigable industry Cymbric literature is so much indebted, has favored me with a literal version of this remarkable poem.

When the dawn uprose, a shout was given;
Foes were sending a luckless destiny.
Mangled with ruddy wounds, our men, after heavy toil,
were seen scattered about the wall of the Vale of Maelor.
I chased away the strangers insured to contention,
dauntless in the conflict, with red stained weapons.
Who insults the brave, let him beware his presence!
the result of molesting him is a source of affliction.

Pour out, thou cup-bearer, thus yielding pleasure,
the horn in the hand of Rhys, in the hall of the director of bounty,
the hall of Owen, that has ever been maintained on spoil,
the feasting of a thousand, thou mayest hear; open are the gates.
Cup-bearer! I am sad and silent: has he not left me?
Reach thou the horn for mutual drinking;
Full of sorrow am I for the leader of the hue of the ninth wave;*
long and blue its characteristic, gold its cover:
so bring it forth with *Braged*, a liquor of exalted pledge,
into the hand of the froward Gwgan, to requite his deed.
The whelps of Goronwy are mighty in the path of wrath,
aptly springing whelps, confident their feet,
men who claim a reward in every difficulty;
men in the shout greatly valued, of mighty deliverance.

* The ninth wave is an expression much used by the Welsh Poets. It occurs in the *Holeuan* of Myrddin. "I will prophesy before the ninth wave." — *Arch.* p. 123. So in the eulogy on Eira. "Eira, of the hue of the spraying foam before the ninth wave." — *Arch.* p. 217.

The Shepherd of Havern (*Severn*) it elates the soul to hear
them
sounding the Horns of mead that greatly rouse desire.

Pour out thou the Horn covered with a yellow top,
honorably drunk with over-frothing mead ;
and if thou seekest life to one year's close,
diminish not its respect, since it is not meat ;
And bear to Gruffydd, the crimson-lanced foe,
wine with pellucid glass around it ;
the dragon of Arwelli, safeguard of the borders,
the dragon of Owen, the generous, of the race of Cynvyn,
a dragon from his beginning, and never scared by a conflict
of triumphant slaughter, or afflicting chase.
Men of combat departed for the acquirement of fame,
armed sons of the banquet with gleaming weapons ;
they requited well their mead, like Belyn's men of yore ;
fairly did they toil while a single man was left.

Pour out thou the Horn, for it is my purpose
that its potent way may incite a sprightly conversation,
in the right hand of our leader of devastation,
gleaming beneath the broad, light shield ;
in the hand of Ednyved, the lion of his land irreproachable ;
all dexterous in the push of spears, shivered away his shield.
The tumult hurries on the two fearless of nature ;
they would break as a whirlwind over a fair retreat,
with opposing fronts in the combat of battle,
where the face of the gold-bespangled shield they would
quickly break.

Thoroughly stained, their shafts, after head-cleaving blows,
Thoroughly active in defending the glory-bounded Garthran,
and there was heard in Maelor a great and sudden outcry,
with horrid scream of men in agony of wounds,
and thronging round the carnage they interwove their paths.
As it was in Bangor round the fire of spears,
when two sovereigns over horns made discord,
when there was the banquet of Morac Morvran.

Pour thou out the Horn, for I am contemplating
where they defend both their mead and their country.
Selyc the undaunted, of the station of Gwygry,
look to it, who insults him of eagle heart !
And Madoc's only son, the generous Tudyr of high renown,
and the claim of the wolf, a slayer with gleaming shafts.
Two heroic ones, two lions in their onset,
two of cruel energy, the two sons of Ynyr ;
two, unrestrained in the day of battle their onward course,
of irresistible progress and of matchless feat.
The stroke of the fierce lions fiercely cut through warriors
of battle-leading forms, red their ashen thrusters
of violence, bending in pursuit with ruthless glory.
The shivering of their two shields may be likened
to the loud-voiced wind, over the green-sea brink
checking the incessant waves ; so seemed the scene of Tal-
garth.

Pour out, thou Cup-bearer, seek not death,
the Horn with honor in festivals.
The long blue bugle of high privilege, with ancient silver
that covers it, with opposite lips,
and bear to Tudyr, eagle of conflicts,
a prime beverage of the blushing wine.
If there come not in of mead the best of all
the liquor from the bowl, thy head is forfeit
to the hand of Moreiddig the encourager of songs ;
may they become old in fame before their cold deponiture !
Brothers blameless ! of highly soaring minds,
of dauntless vigor earning your deserts,
warriors who for me have achieved services,
not old with unsightliness, but old in dexterity,
toilers, impellers, leaders that are wolves
of the cruel foremost rank, with gory limbs.
Brave captains of the men of Mecnant, a Powysian land,
both possess the prowess of the brave ;
the deliverers in every need, ruddy are their weapons,
securely they would keep their bounds from tumult,
praise is their mead, they who are so blest. —
Cry of death was it ? be the two to me then changed !

Oh my Christ ! how sad am I from these wounds !
By the loss of Moreiddig greatly is his absence felt.

Pour thou out the Horn, for they do not sigh for me !
the Hirlas, cheerfully in the hand of Morgant,
a man who deserves the homage of peculiar praise.
Like poison to the happy is the track of his spear,
a matter accursed is the abiding his blade,
smooth its two sides, keen its edges.

Pour out, thou Cup-bearer, from a silver vessel
the solemn festive boon with due respect.
On the plain of Great Gwestun I saw the raw throbbing.
To baffle Goronwy were a task for a hundred men ;
the warriors a mutual purpose did accomplish there,
supporters of the battle, heedless of life.
The exalted chief did meet the dispersed ones of slaughter,
a governor was slain, burnt was a fort on the flood mark of
the sea ;
a magnanimous prisoner they fetched away,
Mairyc son of Gruffydd, the theme of prophetic song :
Were they not all bathed in sweat when they returned,
for full of sunshine were the extended bill and dale ?

Pour thou out the Horn to the mutually toiling ones,
the whelps of Owen with connected spears in united leap ;
they would pour abroad in a noted spot
a store where the glittering irons go rebounding ;
Madoc and Meiler, men nurtured in depredation,
for iniquity the stemming opponents,
the instructors for tumult of a shield-bearing host,
and forward conductors of subjects trained for conflicts.
It is heard how from the feast of mead went the chief of Ca-
traeth ;
upright their purpose with keen-edged weapons ;
the train of Mynyddoc, for their being consigned to sleep,
obtained their recording, leaders of a wretched fray !
None achieved what my warriors did in the hard toil of
Maelor, —
the release of a prisoner belongs to the harmonious eulogy.

Pour out, thou Cup-bearer, sweet mead distilled
of spear-impelling spirit in the sweating toil.
from bugle horns proudly overlaid with gold
to requite the pledge of their lives.
Of the various distresses that chieftains endure
no one knows but God and he who speaks.
A man who will not pay, will not pledge, will abide no law,
Daniel the auxiliary chief, so fair of loyalty.
Cup-bearer, great the deed that claims to be honored,
of men refraining not from death if they find not hospitality.
Cup-bearer, a choicest treat of mead must be served us to-
gether,
an ardent fire bright, a light of ardently bright tapers.
Cup-bearer, thou mightest have seen a house of wrath in
Lledwn land,
a suddenly subjected prey that shall be highly praised.
Cup-bearer, I cannot be continued here : nor avoid a separa-
tion ;
Be it in Paradise that we be received ;
with the Supreme of Kings long be our abode,
where there is to be seen the secure course of truth.

The passage in the poem would have stood very differently
had I seen this literal version before it was printed. I had
written from the faithless paraphrase of Evans, in which every
thing characteristic or beautiful is lost.

Few persons who read this song can possibly doubt its au-
thenticity. They who chose to consider the Welsh poems as
spurious had never examined them. Their groundless and
impudent incredulity, however, has been of service to litera-
ture, as it occasioned Mr. Turner to write his *Vindication*,
which has settled the question forever.

Saint Monastell. — X. p. 345, col. 2.

"In Pennant-Melange church was the tomb of St. Monastell, who, protecting a hare from the pursuit of Broccwall

Yscythbrog, Prince of Powis, he gave her land to found a religious house, of which she became first Abbess. Her hard bed is shown in the cleft of a neighboring rock, her tomb was in a little chapel, now the vestry, and her image is still to be seen in the churchyard, where is also that of Edward, eldest son of Owen Gwynedd, who was set aside from the succession on account of a broken nose, and flying here for safety, was slain not far off, at a place called *Welch Cross Iorwerth*. On his shield is inscribed, *Hic jacet Edward*.—Gough's *Camden*.

Mr. Gough has certainly been mistaken concerning one of these monuments, if not both. What he supposed to be the image of St. Monacel is the monumental stone of some female of distinction, the figure being recumbent, with the hands joined, and the feet resting upon some animal. And the letters which he read for Edward, are plainly Et Madoc.

The place of meeting was a high hill-top.—XI. p. 346, col. 1.

The Bardic meetings, or *Gorseddau*, were held in the open air, on a conspicuous place, while the sun was above the horizon; for they were to perform every thing in the eye of light, and in the face of the sun. The place was set apart by forming a Circle of Stones, with a large stone in the middle, beside which the presiding Bard stood. This was termed *Cylg Cyngair*, or the Circle of Federation, and the middle stone *Mam Llag*, the Stone of Covenant.

Mr. Owen's very curious introduction to his translation of *Llywarc Hen* has supplied me with materials for the account of the *Gorsedd*, introduced in the poem. That it might be as accurate as possible, he himself and Edward Williams the Bard did me the favor of examining it. To their knowledge, and to that of Mr. Turner, the historian of the Anglo-Saxons, and to the liberality and friendliness with which they have ever been willing to assist me therewith, I am greatly and variously indebted.

The Bard at these meetings wore the distinguishing dress of his order—a robe of sky blue, as an emblem of truth, being uncolored, and also as a type, that, amid the storms of the moral world, he must assume the serenity of the unclouded sky. The dress of the *Orydd*, the third order, or first into which the candidate could be admitted, was green. The *Awenyddion*, the Disciples, wore a variegated dress of blue, green, and white, the three Bardic colors, white being the dress of the Druids, who were the second order. The bards stood within the circle, bareheaded and barefooted, and the ceremony opened by sheathing a sword and laying it on the Stone of Covenant. The Bardic traditions were then recited.

*Himself, albeit his hands were stain'd with war,
Initiate; for the Order, in the lapus
Of years, and in their nation's long decline,
From the first rigor of their purity
Somewhat had fallen.*—XI. p. 346, col. 1.

"By the principles of the Order a Bard was never to bear arms, nor in any other manner to become a party in any dispute, either political or religious; nor was a naked weapon ever to be held in his presence, for under the title of *Bardd Ysops Prydawl*, Bard of the Isle of Britain, he was recognized as the sacred Herald of Peace. He could pass unmolested from one country to another, where his character was known; and whenever he appeared in his uncolored robe, attention was given to him on all occasions; if it was even between enemies in the heat of action, both parties would instantly desist."—Owen's *Llywarc Hen*.

Six of the chief Bards are enumerated in the Triads as having borne arms in violation of their Order; but in these latter days the perversion had become more frequent. Meiler, the Bard of Gruffydd ab Cynan, distinguished himself in war; Cynddelw, *Brydded Meir*, the Great Bard, was eminent for his valor, and Gwalchmai boasts in one of his poems that he had defended the Marches against the Saxons.—WARRENTOON.

The Bard's most honorable name.—XI. p. 346, col. 2.

No people seem to have understood the poetical character as well as the Welsh; witness their Triads.

"The three primary requisites of poetical Genius; an eye that can see Nature, a heart that can feel Nature, and a resolution that dares follow Nature.

"The three foundations of Genius; the gift of God, man's exertion, and the events of life.

"The three indispensables of Genius; understanding, feeling, and perseverance.

"The three things which constitute a poet; genius, knowledge, and impulse.

"The three things that enrich Genius; contentment of mind, the cherishing of good thoughts, and exercising the memory."—E. WILLIAMS's *Poems*. OWEN'S *Llywarc Hen*.

Cimbriac lore.—XI. p. 346, col. 2.

"The Welsh have always called themselves *Cymry*, of which the strictly literal meaning is Aborigines. There can be no doubt that it is the same word as the Cimbri of the ancients; they call their language *Cymraeg*, the Primitive Tongue."—E. WILLIAMS's *Poems*.

*Where are the sons of Gavran? where his tribe,
The faithful?*—XI. p. 347, col. 1.

"Gavran, the son of Aeddan Vradog ab Dyfnwal Hen, a chieftain of distinguished celebrity in the latter part of the fifth century. Gavran, Cadwallon, and Gwenddolau were the heads of the three faithful tribes of Britain. The family of Gavran obtained that title by accompanying him to sea to discover some islands, which, by a traditionary memorial, were known by the name of *Gwerddonau Llona*, or the green Islands of the Ocean. This expedition was not heard of afterwards, and the situation of those islands became lost to the Britons. This event, the voyage of Merddin Emrys with the twelve Bards, and the expedition of Madoc, were called the three losses by disappearance."—*Cambrian Biography*.

Of these Islands, or Green Spots of the Floods, there are some singular superstitions. They are the abode of the *Tylwyth Tug*, or the Fair Family, the souls of the virtuous Druids, who, not having been Christians, cannot enter the Christian heaven, but enjoy this heaven of their own. They, however, discover a love of mischief, neither becoming happy spirits, nor consistent with their original character; for they love to visit the earth, and, seizing a man, inquire whether he will travel above wind, mid wind, or below wind; above wind is a giddy and terrible passage; below wind is through bush and brake; the middle is a safe course. But the spell of security is, to catch hold of the grass, for these beings have not power to destroy a blade of grass. In their better moods they come over and carry the Welsh in their boats. He who visits these islands imagines on his return that he has been absent only a few hours, when, in truth, whole centuries have passed away.

If you take a turf from St. David's church-yard, and stand upon it on the sea-shore, you behold these islands. A man once, who had thus obtained sight of them, immediately put to sea to find them; but they disappeared, and his search was in vain. He returned, looked at them again from the enchanted turf, again set sail, and failed again. The third time he took the turf into his vessel, and stood upon it till he reached them.

"The inhabitants of Arran More, the largest of the south isles of Arran, on the coast of Galway, are persuaded that in a clear day they can see *Hy Brasail*, the Enchanted Island, from the coast, the Paradise of the Pagan Irish."—*Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis*. BRADDOCK'S *Ancient Topography of Ireland*.

General Vallancey relates a different history of this superstition. "The old Irish," he says, "say, that great part of Ireland was swallowed up by the sea, and that the sunken part often rises, and is frequently to be seen on the horizon from the Northern coast. On the North-west of the island they call this enchanted country *Tír Huidi*, or the city of Hud, believing that the city stands there which once possessed all the riches of the world, and that its key lies buried under some druidical monument. When Mr. Burton, in 1763, went in search of the Ogham monument, called Connée's Tomb, on Callan mountain, the people could not be convinced that the search was made after an inscription, but insisted that he was

seeking after an Enchanted Key that lay buried with the Hero, and which, when found, would restore the Enchanted City to its former splendor, and convert the moory heights of Callan mountain into rich and fruitful plains. They expect great riches: whenever this city is discovered."

This enchanted country is called *O Brecastil*, or *O Brazil*, which, according to General Vallancey's interpretation, signifies the Royal Island. He says it is evidently the lost city of Arabian Story, visited by their fabulous prophet Houd,—the City and Paradise of Irem! He compares this tradition with the remarks of Whitehurst on the Giant's Causeway, and suspects that it refers to the lost Atlantis, which Whitehurst thinks perhaps existed there.

Is that remarkable phenomenon, known in Sicily by the name of *Morgaine le Fay's* works, ever witnessed on the coast of Ireland? If so, the superstition is explained by an actual apparition. I had not, when this note was written, seen Mr. Latham's account of a similar phenomenon at Hastings, (*Phil. Trans.* 1798,) which completely establishes what I had here conjectured. Mr. Nicholson, in his remarks on it, says the same thing has been seen from Broadstairs, and that these appearances are much more frequent and general than has usually been supposed.

In his crystal Ark,

*Whither sail'd Merlin with his band of Bards,
Old Merlin, master of the mystic lore? — XI. p. 347, col. 1.*

The name of Merlin has been so canonized by Ariosto and our diviner Spenser, that it would have been a heresy in poetry to have altered it to its genuine orthography.

Merddin was the bard of Emrys Wledig, the Ambrosius of Saxon history, by whose command he erected Stonehenge, in memory of the Plot of the Long Knives, when, by the treachery of Gwrythyrn, or Vortigern, and the Saxons, three hundred British chiefs were massacred. He built it on the site of a former Circle. The structure itself affords proof that it cannot have been raised much earlier, inasmuch as it deviates from the original principle of Bardic circles, where no appearance of art was to be admitted. Those of Avebury, Stanton-Drew, Keswick, &c. exemplify this. It is called by the Welsh *Gwaith Emrys*, the work of Ambrosius. Drayton's reproach, therefore, is ill founded.

*Ill did those mighty men to trust thee with their story,
Thou hast forgot their names, who reared thee for their glory.*

The Welsh traditions say that Merddin made a House of Glass, in which he went to sea, accompanied by the Nine *Cylveirdd* Bards, and was never heard of more. This was one of the Three disappearances from the Isle of Britain. Merddin is also one of the Three principal Christian Bards of Britain; Merddin Wyllt and Taliesin are the other two. — *Cambrian Biography*.

A diving House of Glass is also introduced in the Spanish Romance of Alexander, written about the middle of the 13th century, by Joan Lorenzo Segura de Astorga.

*Unas facianes enuelen los genios retrair,
Non yax en secreto, é se grave de creer;
Si es verdad e non, yo non he y que ver,
Pero no lo quiero en olvido poner.*

*Dicen que por saber que facen los pescados,
Como viven los chicos entre los mas granados,
Fizo cuba de vidrio con puntos bien cerrados,
Metios en ella dentro con dos de sus criados.*

*Estos furen catados de todos los mejores,
Por tal que non oviessem dona los traidores,
Ca que el e que ellos avien aguardadores,
Non farien é sus guisos las malos revoltiores.*

*Fu de bona betume la cuba aguisada,
Fu con bonas cadenas bien presa é calzada,
Fu con priagos firmes é las neves fragada,
Que fonder non se podiesse é estodiesse colgada.*

*Mando que quinze dias le dexassen hy durar,
Las neves con todesto pensassen de tant andar,
Assaz podria en esto saber é mururar,
Metria en secreto los secretos del mar.*

*La cuba fue fecha en quel Rey acia,
A los unos pecaba, é los otros placia:
Bien cuidaban algunas que nunca ende saldria.
Mas destiado era que en mar non moriria.*

*Andabal bon Rey en su casa cerrada,
Seia grant corazon en engasta posada;
Veia toda la mar de pescados poblada,
No se bestia nel siglo que non fus y trabada.*

*Non vives en el mundo ninguna creatura
Que non cria la mar semeiante figura;
Traen enemizadas entre si por natura,
Los fuertes a los flacos danles mala ventura.*

*Entonces vio el Rey en aquellas andadas
Como echas los unos a los otros celadas
Dicen que ende furen presos é sossacadas,
Furon desent aca por el siglo usadas.*

*Tanto se acogien al Rey los pescados
Como si los ovies el Rey por subingados,
Venian fasta la cuba todos cabezcolgados,
Treman todas antel como mojos moicadas.*

*Juraba Alazandre por lo su diestro llado,
Que nunca fura domes mejor acompañado;
De los pueblos del mar tocase por pagado,
Contaba que avie grant emperio ganado.*

*Otra faciana vio en casos pobladores,
Vio que los maiores comien é los menores,
Los chicos é los grandes tenien por estraneros,
Maltraen los mas fuertes é los que son menores.*

*Dix el Rey, soberbia es en todos los lugares,
Forcia es enna tierra é dentro ennos mares:
Las aves casso mismo non se catan por pares,
Dios confunda tal vicio que tien tantos lugares.*

*Nacio entre los angelos é fizo muchos caer,
Arramólos Dios per la tierra, é dioles grant poder,
La mesnada non puede su derecho aver
Acordio la cabeza, non ocaba parer.*

*Quien mas puede mas face, non de bien, mas de mal,
Quien mas d aver mas quier, é morre por ganal;
Non verria de su grado ninguno so igual:
Mal peccado, ninguna no es é Dios leal.*

*Las aves é las bestias, los omes, los pescados,
Todos son entre si a bandos derramados;
De vicio é de soberbia son todos enbragados,
Los flacos de los fuertes andan desafados.*

*Se como sabel Rey bien todesto omar,
Quisiesse assimismo d derrechas vulgar,
Bien debie un poco su lengua refrenar,
Que en tant flores grandias non quisiesse andar.*

*De su gradol Rey mas oviera estado
Mas a sus crianzonas faciesles pesado;
Temiendo la ocasion que suel venir privado,
Sacaronle bien ante del termino pasado.*

The sweet flow of language and metre in so early a poem is very remarkable; but no modern language can boast of monuments so early and so valuable as the Spanish. To attempt to versify this passage would be laborious and unprofitable. Its import is, that Alexander being desirous to see how the Fish lived, and in what manner the great Fish behaved to the little ones, ordered a vessel of glass to be made, and fastened with long chains to his ships, that it might not sink too deep. He entered it with two chosen servants, leaving orders that the ships should continue their course, and draw him up at the end of fifteen days. The vessel had been made perfectly water-tight. He descended, and found the fish as curious to see him as he had been to see the fish. They crowded round his machine, and trembled before him as if he had been their own

queror, so that he thought he had acquired another empire. But Alexander perceived the same system of tyranny in the water as on the land, the great eat the little, and the little eat the less; upon which tyranny he made sundry moral observations, which would have come with more propriety from any other person than from himself. However, he observed the various devices which were used for catching fish, and which, in consequence of this discovery, have been used in the world ever since. His people were afraid some accident might happen, and drew him up long before the fifteen days were expired.

The Fort himself does not believe this story. "People say so," he says, "but it is not in writing, and it is a thing difficult to believe. It is not my business to examine whether it be true or not, but I do not choose to pass it over unnoticed." The same story was pointed out to me by Mr. Coleridge in one of the oldest German poems; and what is more remarkable, it is mentioned by one of the old Welsh Bards. — DAVIES's *Celtic Researches*, p. 196. Jests, and the fictions of romance and superstition, seem to have travelled every where.

Plathinnis.—XI. p. 347, col. 1.

Plathinnis, the Noble Island, lies surrounded with tempests in the Western Ocean. I fear the account of this Paradise is but apocryphal, as it rests upon the evidence of Macpherson, and has every internal mark of a modern fiction.

In former days there lived in Skerr* a magician† of high renown. The blast of wind waited for his commands at the gate; he rode the tempest, and the troubled wave offered itself as a pillow for his repose. His eye followed the sun by day; his thoughts travelled from star to star in the season of night; he thirsted after things unseen; he sighed over the narrow circle which surrounded his days; he often sat in silence beneath the sound of his groves; and he blamed the careless billows that rolled between him and the Green Isle of the West.

One day as the Magician of Skerr sat thoughtful upon a rock, a storm arose on the sea: a cloud under whose squally skirts the foaming waters complained, rushed suddenly into the bay, and from its dark womb at once issued forth a boat, with its white sails bent to the wind, and hung around with a hundred moving oars. But it was destitute of mariners, itself seeming to live and move. An unusual terror seized the aged magician; he heard a voice, though he saw no human form. "Arise! behold the boat of the heroes! arise, and see the Green Isle of those who have passed away!"

He felt a strange force on his limbs; he saw no person; but he moved to the boat; immediately the wind changed; in the bosom of the cloud he sailed away. Seven days gleamed faintly round him, seven nights added their gloom to his darkness: his ears were stunned with shrill voices; the dull murmurs of winds passed him on either side; he slept not, but his eyes were not heavy; he ate not, but he was not hungry: on the eighth day the waves swelled into mountains; the boat was rocked violently from side to side; the darkness thickened around him, when a thousand voices at once cried aloud, "The Isle! the Isle! The billows opened wide before him; the calm hand of the departed rushed in light on his eyes.

It was not a light that dazzled, but a pure, distinguishing, and placid light, which called forth every object to view in their most perfect form. The isle spread large before him, like a pleasing dream of the soul, where distance fades not on the sight, where nearness fatigues not the eye. It had its gently-sloping hills of green, nor did they wholly want their woods; but the clouds were bright and transparent, and each revolved in its bosom the source of a stream,—a beautiful stream, which, wandering down the steep, was like the faint notes of the half-touched harp to the distant ear. The valleys were open and free to the ocean; trees loaded with leaves, which scarcely waved to the light breeze, were scattered on the green declivities and rising ground: the rude winds walked wet on the mountain; no storm took its course through the sky. All was calm and bright; the pure sun of Autumn shone from his blue sky on the fields; he hastened not to the

west for repose, nor was he seen to rise from the East: he sits in his mid-day height, and looks obliquely on the Noble Isle.

In each valley is its slow-moving stream; the pure waters swell over the bank, yet abstain from the fields; the showers disturb them not, nor are they lessened by the heat of the sun. On the rising hill are the halls of the departed—the high-roofed dwelling of the heroes of old.

The departed, according to the Tale, retained, in the midst of their happiness, a warm affection for their country and living friends. They sometimes visited the first; and by the latter, as the Bard expresses it, they were transiently seen in the hour of peril, and especially on the near approach of death; it was then that at midnight the death devoted, to use the words of the Tale, were suddenly awakened by a strange knocking at their gates; it was then that they heard the indistinct voices of their departed friends calling them away to the Noble Isle; "a sudden joy rushed in upon their minds, and that pleasing melancholy which looks forward to happiness in a distant land." — MACPHERSON'S *Introduction to the History of Great Britain*.

"The softer sex, among the Celts," he adds, "passed with their friends to the fortunate isles; their beauty increased with the change, and, to use the words of the Bard, they were ruddy lights in the Island of Joy."

And an emerald light

Pervades the green translucent element.—XI. p. 347, col. 1.

I have supplied Merlin with light when he arrived at his world of Mermankind, but not for his submarine voyage; let Paracelsus do this.

"Urim and Thummim were the Philosopher's Stone, and it was this which gave light in the Ark.

"For God commanded Noah to make a clear light in the Ark, which some take for a window. But since the Text saith, *Day and night shall no more cease*; it seems it *did then cease*, and therefore there could be no exterior light.

"The Rabbis say, that the Hebrew word Zohar, which the Chaldees translate Neher, is only to be found in this place. Other Hebrew doctors believe it to have been a precious stone hung up in the Ark, which gave light to all living creatures therein. This the greatest carbuncle could not do, nor any precious stone which is only natural. But the Universal Spirit, fixed in a transparent body, shines like the sun in glory, and this was the light which God commanded Noah to make." — PARACELSUS' *Urim and Thummim*.

Rhys ab Gruffydd ab Rhys.—XII. p. 347, col. 2.

Was one of the bravest, wisest, most liberal, and most celebrated of the princes of South Wales. He is thus praised in the Pentarchia:—

*Quis queat heroem calamo describere tantum,
Quantus ut ipse fuit, modo civibus Hectoris instat,
Fortis in hostiles modo turmas instat Achilles.
Ullus avos patriæ fere sexaginta per annos,
Quot suas acies, quot castra recepta, quot urbes,
Spes patria, columnæ pacis, lux urbis et orbis,
Gentis honos, decus armorum, fulmenque duelli,
Quo neque pace prior, neque fortior alter in armis.*

In Hearne's Collection of Curious Discourses, are these funeral verses upon Lord Rhys, as preserved by Camden:—

*Nobile Cambrensis cecidit diadema decoris,
Hoc est Rhemus obit, Cambria tota gemit.
Subtrahitur, sed non moritur, quia semper habetur
Ipseus egregium nomen in orbis novum.
Hic legitur, sed detegitur, quia fama perennis
Non sinit illustrem voce latere duem.
Excessit probitate modum, sensu probitatem,
Eloquio sensum, moribus eloquium.*

Rhys ap Gryffith, say the Chronicles, was no less remarkable in courage, than in the stature and lineaments of his body, wherein he exceeded most men. — *Royal Tribes*.

* Skerr signifies, in general, a rock in the ocean.

† A magician is called *Druidh* in the Gaelic.

Beavers.—XII. p. 348, col. 1.

When Giraldus Cambrensis wrote, that is, at the time whereof the poem treats, the only Beavers remaining in Wales or England were in the Towy. *Inter universos Cambrie, seu etiam Loegris fluvios, solus hic (Towy) castores habet.*

The Beaver is mentioned also in the laws of Hoel Dha, and one of those dark, deep resting-places or pits of the river Conway, which the Spaniards call the *romances del rio*, is called the Beavers' pool.

*The Great Palace, like a sanctuary,
Is safe.*—XII. p. 348, col. 2.

Dinas Fawr, the Great Palace. It was regarded as an asylum.

Gwgan of Powys-land.—XII. p. 349, col. 1.

Properly Gwgan; but I have adapted the orthography to an English eye. This very characteristic story is to be found, as narrated in the poem, in Mr. Yorke's curious work upon the Royal Tribes of Wales. Gwgan's demand was for five pounds, instead of ten marks; this is the only liberty I have taken with the fact, except that of fitting it to the business of the poem, by the last part of Rhys's reply. The ill humor in which the Lord of Dinwarr confesses the messenger had surprised him, is mentioned more bluntly by the historian. "Gwgan found him in a furious temper, beating his servants and hanging his dogs." I have not lost the character of the anecdote, by relating the cause of his anger, instead of the effects.

*The bay whose reckless waves
Roll o'er the plain of Gwaedol.*—XIII. p. 349, col. 2.

A large tract of fenny country, called Cantrev y Gwaedol, the Lowland Canton, was, about the year 500, inundated by the sea; for Seithenyu, in a fit of drunkenness, let the sea through the dams which secured it. He is therefore distinguished with Geraint and Gwrtheyrn, under the appellation of the Three arrant Drunkards. This district, which forms the present Cardigan Bay, contained sixteen principal towns of the Cymry, the inhabitants of which, who survived the inundation, fled into the mountainous parts of Meirion and Arvon, which were till then nearly uncultivated. Gwyddno Garan-hir, one of the petty Princes, whose territories were thus destroyed, was a poet. There were lately (and I believe, says Edmund Williams, are still) to be seen in the sands of this bay large stones with inscriptions on them, the characters Roman, but the language unknown. E. WILLIAMS'S *Poems.*—*Cambrian Biography.*

The two other arrant Drunkards were both Princes; the one set fire to the standing corn in his country, and so occasioned a famine; Gwrtheyrn, the other, is the Vortigern of Saxon history, thus distinguished for ceding the Isle of Thanet, in his drunkenness, as the price of Rowena. This worthless King is also recorded as one of the Three disgraceful men of the Island, and one of the Three treacherous conspirators, whose families were forever divested of privilege.—*Cambrian Biography.*

Bardsey.—XIII. p. 349, col. 2.

"This little island," says Giraldus, "is inhabited by certain monks of exceeding piety, whom they call Culdees, (*Calibes vel Colidæe*.) This wonderful property it hath, either from the salubrity of its air, which it partakes with the shores of Ireland, or rather from some miracle by reason of the merits of the Saints, that diseases are rarely known there, and seldom or never does any one die till worn out by old age. Infinite numbers of Saints are buried there."

On his back,

Like a broad shield, the coracle was hung.—XIII. p. 350, col. 2.

"The coracles are generally five feet and a half long and four broad, their bottom is a little rounded, and their shape

nearly oval. These boats are ribbed with light laths, or split twigs, in the manner of basket-work, and are covered with a raw hide or strong canvass, pitched in such a mode as to prevent their leaking; a seat crosses just above the centre, towards the broader end; they seldom weigh more than between 20 and 30 pounds. The men paddle them with one hand while they fish with the other, and when their work is completed, they throw the coracles over their shoulder, and without difficulty return with them home.

"Riding through Abergwilly we saw several of these phenomena resting with their bottoms upwards against the houses, and resembling the shells of so many enormous turtles; and indeed a traveller, at the first view of a coracle on the shoulders of a fisherman, might fancy he saw a tortoise walking on his hinder legs."—WINDHAM.

Andrew Marvell, in his poem called "Appleton House," describes the coracle as then used in Yorkshire:—

And now the salmon-fishers moist
Their leathern boats begin to hoist;
And, like Antipodes in shoes,
Have shod their heads in their canoes.

How Tortoise-like, but not so slow,
These rational amphibii go!
Let's in; for the dark hemisphere
Does now like one of them appear.

The Saxon pirates ventured to sea in vessels of basket-work covered with skins: they were used also by the ancient Spaniards; perhaps the coracle succeeded the canoe, implying more skill than is necessary to scoop out a tree, or hollow it with fire, and less than is required to build a boat. The boats of bark, which the savages of Canada use, are equally ingenious, and possess the same advantages.

Prince Hoel's lay of love.—XIV. p. 353, col. 2.

Eight poems by Prince Hoel are preserved: they are here given in Mr. Owen's translation.

1.

My choice is a lady, elegant, slender, and fair, whose lengthened white form is seen through the thin blue veil; and my choicest faculty is to muse on superior female excellence, when she with diffidence utters the becoming sentiment; and my choicest participation is to become united with the maid, and to share mutual confidence as to thoughts and fortune. I choose the bright hue of the spreading wave, thou who art the most discreet in thy country, with thy pure Welsh speech, chosen by me art thou; what am I with thee? how! dost thou refrain from speaking? ah! thy silence even is fair! I have chosen a maid, so that with me there should be no hesitation; it is right to choose the choicest fair one; choose, fair maid!

2.

I love the white glittering walls on the side of the bank, clothed in fresh verdancy, where bashfulness loves to observe the modest sea-mew's course; it would be my delight, though I have met with no great return of love in my much-desired visit on the aleek white steed, to behold my sister of suppliant smile; to talk of love since it has come to my lot; to restore my ease of mind, and to renew her slighted troth with the nymph as fair as the lute of the shore-beating wave.

From her country, who is bright as the coldly-drifted snow upon the lofty hill, a censure has come to us, that I should be so treated with disdain in the Hall of Ogyrvan.

Playful, from her promise was new-born expectation:—she is gone with my soul away: I am made wretched:—Am I not become for love like Garwy Hir to the fair one of whom I am debarred in the Hall of Ogyrvan?

3.

I love the castle of proud workmanship in the Crrylth, where my own assuming form is wont to intrude: the high of renown, in full bustle, seek admittance there, and by it speaks the mad resounding wave.

It is the chosen place of a luminary of splendid qualities and fair; glorious her rising from the verge of the torrest.

and the fair one shines upon the now progressive year, in the wild of Arvon, in the Snowdonian hills.

The tent does not attract; the glossy silk is not looked on by her I love, with passing tenderness: if her conquest could be wrought by the muse's aid, ere the night that comes, I should next to her be found.

4.

I have harnessed thee to-day, my steed of shining gray; I will traverse on thee the fair region of Cynlas; and I will hold a hard dispute before death shall cut me off in obstructing sleep, and thus obstructing health; and on me it has been a sign, no longer being the honored youth, the complexion is like the pale blue waves.

Oppressed with longing is my memory in society; regret for her by whom I am hated; whilst I confer on the maid the honored eulogy; she, to prosper pain, deigns not to return the consolation of the slightest grace.

Broken is my heart! my portion is regret, caused by the form of a slender lady, with a girdle of ruddy gold; my treatment is not deserved, she is not this day where my appointed place was fixed. Son of the God of Heaven! if before a promise of forbearance she goes away, woe to me that I am not slain.

5.

When the ravens rejoice, when blood is hastening, when the gore runs bubbling, when the war doth rage, when the houses redden in Ruslan, when the red ball is burning, when we glow with wrath; the ruddy flame it blazes up to heaven; our shade affords no shelter; and plainly is the bright conflagration seen from the white walls upon the shore of Menai.

They perished on the third day of May, three hundred ships of a fleet roving the ocean; and ten hundred times the number the sword would put to flight, leaving not a single beard on Menai.

6.

Five evening tides were celebrated when France was saved, when barbarian chiefs were made to fly, when there was pressure round the steel-clad bodies; should a weapon yet be brandished round the beard, a public triumph would my wrath procure, scouring the bounds of Loegr, and on her habitation harking ruin; there should be the hand of the hastening hunt upon the cross, the keen edge slaughtering, the blade reeking with blood, the blood hue over the abject throng, a blood veil hiding its place of falling, and a plain of blood, and a cheek suffused with gore.

7.

I love the time of summer; then the gladly-exulting steed of the warrior prances before a gallant chief; the wave is crowned with foam; the limb of the active more quickly moves; the apple-tree has arrayed itself in another livery; bordered with white is my shield on my shoulder, prepared for violence. I have loved, with ardency of desire, the object which I have not obtained.

Ceridwen, fair and tall, of slowly languid gait, her complexion vies with the warm dawn in the evening hour, of a splendid delicate form, beautifully mild and white-limed presence; in stepping over a rush nearly falling seems the little toy fair one; gentle in her air, she appears but scarcely older than a tenth year infant. Young, shapely, and full of gracefulness, it were a congenial virtue that she should freely give; but the youthful female does more embarrass good fortune by a smile, than an expression from her lips checks impertinence.

A worshipping pilgrim, she will send me to the celestial presence; how long shall I worship thee? stop and think of thine office! If I am unskilful through the dotage of love, Jesse, the well-informed, will not rebuke me.

8.

Fair foam-crowned wave, spraying over the sacred tomb of Arvon the brave, the chief of princes, behold this day I love the utmost hate of England, a flat and unenergetic land, with a race involved in every wile. I love the spot that gave me the much-desired gift of mead, where the seas extend a tedious conflict. I love the society and thick inhabitants therein, and which, obedient to its lord, directs its view to peace. I love its sea-coast and its mountains, its city bordering on its forest,

its fair landscape, its dales, its water, and its vales, its white sea-mews, and its beauteous women. I love its warriors and its well-trained steeds, its woods, its strong-holds, and its social domicile. I love its fields clothed with tender trefoil, where I had the glory of a mighty triumph. I love its cultivated regions, the prerogative of heroism, and its far-extended wild, and its sports of the chase, which, Son of God, have been great and wonderful: how sleek the melodious deer, and in what plenty found! I achieved by the push of a spear an excellent deed between the chief of Powys and happy Gwynex, and upon the pale-hued element of ever-struggling motion may I accomplish a liberation from exile. I will not take breath until my party comes; a dream declares it, and God wills it to be so, fair foam-crowned wave spraying over the grave.

Fair foam-crowned wave, impetuous in thy course, like in color to the hoar when it accumulates; I love the sea-coast in Meirionys, where I have had a white arm for a pillow. I love the nightingale upon the privet-brake in Cymmer Denezur, a celebrated vale. Lord of heaven and earth, the glory of the blest, though so far it is from Ceri to Caerliwelys, I mounted the yellow steed, and from Maclianys reached the land of Reged between the night and day. Before I am in the grave, may I enjoy a new blessing from the land of Tegynyl of fairest aspect! Since I am a love-wight, one inured to wander, may God direct my fate, fair foam-crowned wave of impetuous course!

I will implore the Divine Supreme, the wonderful in subjugating to his will, as king, to create an exelling muse for a song of praise to the women, such as Merzin sung, who have claimed my bardic lore so long, who are so tardy in dispensing grace. The most eminent in all the west I name, from the gates of Chester to the port of Yagewin: The first is the nymph who will be the subject of universal praise, Gwennant, whose complexion is like the summer's day. The second is another of high state, far from my embrace, adorned with golden necklace, fair Gweirryl, from whom nor token nor confidence have I obtained, nor has any of my race; though I might be slain by two-edged blades, she whose foster brother was a king, should be my theme. And next for the handsome Gwladys, the young and modest virgin, the idol of the multitude, I utter the secret sigh; I will worship her with the yellow blossoms of the furze. Soon may I see my vigor rouse to combat, and in my hand my blade, bright Leucu, my companion, laughing, and whose husband laughs not from anxiety. Great anxiety oppresses me, makes me sad; and longing, alas! is habitual for fair Nêst, for her who is like the apple-tree blossom; and for Perfewr, the centre of my desire; for Generys the chaste, who grants not a smile for me; may continence not overcome her! for Hunyz, whose fame will last till the day of doom; for Hawis, who claims my choicest eulogy. On a memorable day I had a nymph; I had a second, more be their praise; I had a third and a fourth with prosperity; I had a fifth of those with a skin white and delicate; I had a sixth bright and fair, avoiding not the temptation, above the white walls did she arrest me; I had a seventh, and this was satiety of love; I had eight in recompense for a little of the praise which I sung; but the teeth most opportunely bar the tongue.

Ere ever Saxon set his hateful foot

Upon the beautiful Isle. — XV. p. 354, col. 1.

The three names of this Island; the first, before it was inhabited, it was called the Water-guarded Green Spot; after it was inhabited, it was called the Honey Island; and after its subjection to Prydain, the son of Aedd Mawr, he gave it the name of the Isle of Prydain. — *Cambrian Register*.

This name was appropriately given to it, for Ynys Prydain signifies the Beautiful Isle. — *Cambrian Biography*, E. WILLIAMS.

The contumacious Prince of Powys-land. — XV. p. 354, col. 1.

Oenus de Crelicoe, quis solus inter Wallie principes Archiepiscopi cum populo suo non occurrerat, excommunicavit. Oenus iste pro aliis Cambria principibus, et lingua diacis extiterat, et in terra sua moderamine ingenii peropiebat. — GERALDUS CAMBRENSIS.

*Even as Owen in his deeds
Disowned the Church when living, even so
The Church disowned him dead.* — XV. p. 354, col. 2.

Owen Gwyneth was buried at Bangor. When Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, coming to preach the crusade against the Saracens, saw his tomb, he charged the Bishop to remove the body out of the Cathedral, when he could find a fit opportunity so to do; in regard that Archbishop Becket had excommunicated him heretofore, because he had married his first cousin, the daughter of Grono ab Edwyn, and that notwithstanding he had continued to live with her till she died. The Bishop, in obedience to the charge, made a passage from the vault through the south wall of the church, under ground, and so secretly shoved the body into the churchyard. — ROYAL TRINITY. *From the Harleian MS.*

One of the first things we asked to see was the tomb of Potemkin. All Europe has heard that he was buried in Cherson, and a magnificent sepulchre might naturally be expected for a person so renowned. The reader will imagine our surprise, when, in answer to our inquiries concerning his remains, we were told that no one knew what was become of them.

Potemkin, the illustrious, the powerful, of all the princes that ever lived the most princely, of all imperial favorites the most favored, had not a spot which might be called his grave. He, who not only governed all Russia, but even made the haughty Catherine his suppliant, had not the distinction possessed by the humblest of the human race. The particulars respecting the ultimate disposal of his body, as they were communicated to me upon the spot, on the most credible testimony, merit cursory detail.

The corpse, soon after his death, was brought to Cherson, and placed beneath a dome of the small church belonging to the fortress opposite to the altar. After the usual ceremony of interment, the vault was covered, merely by restoring to their former situation the planks of wood belonging to the floor of the building. Many inhabitants of Cherson, as well as English officers in the Russian service, who resided in the neighborhood, had seen the coffin: this was extremely ordinary; but the practice of showing it to strangers prevailed for some years after Potemkin's decease. The Empress Catherine either had, or pretended to have, an intention of erecting a superb monument to his memory; whether at Cherson or elsewhere, is unknown. Her sudden death is believed to have prevented the completion of this design.

The most extraordinary part of the story remains now to be related: the coffin itself has disappeared: instead of any answer to the various inquiries we made concerning it, we were cautioned to be silent. No one, said a countryman of ours, living in the place, dares to mention the name of Potemkin. At length we received intelligence that the vergier could satisfy our curiosity, if we would venture to ask him.

We soon found the means of encouraging a little communication on his part; and were then told, that the body, by the Emperor Paul's command, had been taken up, and thrown into the ditch of the fortress. These orders were implicitly obeyed. A hole was dug in the fosse, into which his remains were thrown with as little ceremony as if they were those of a dead dog, but this procedure taking place during the night, very few were informed of the disposal of the body. An eye-witness of the fact assured me that the coffin no longer existed in the vault where it was originally placed; and the Vergier was actually proceeding to point out the place where the body was abandoned, when the Bishop himself, happening to arrive, took away my guide, and with menaces but too likely to be fulfilled, prevented our being more fully informed concerning the obloquy at present involving Potemkin. — CLARKE'S *Travels*, vol. i. p. 602.

Winning slow Famine to their end. — XVII. p. 357, col. 1.

"I am much affected," says old Fuller, "with the ingenuity of an English nobleman, who, following the camp of King Henry III. in these parts, (Caernarvonshire,) wrote home to his friends, about the end of September, 1243, the naked truth indeed as followeth: 'We lie in our tents, watching, fasting, praying, and freezing; we watch for fear of the Welshmen,

who are wont to invade us in the night, we fast for want of meat, for the halfpenny loaf is worth five pence; we pray to God to send us home speedily, we freeze for want of winter garments, having nothing but thin linen betwixt us and the wind.'"

Be not thou

*As is the black and melancholy yew,
That strikes into the grave its baleful roots,
And prospers on the dead.* — XVII. p. 357, col. 2.

*Like the black and melancholy yew tree,
Dost think to root thyself in dead men's graves,
And yet to prosper?*

Wesley's White Devil, or Vittoria Corombona.

Never shall her waking eye

*Behold them, till the hour of happiness,
When Death hath made her yore for perfect bliss.*

XVII. p. 358, col. 2.

The three Restorations in the Circle of Happiness; Restoration of original genius and character; Restoration of all that was defaced; and the Restoration of Remembrance from the origin of all things; without these perfect happiness cannot exist. — *Trials of Bardism*, 32.

I have thought it unnecessary to give a connected account of the Bardic system in these Notes, as it has been so well done by my friend, Mr. Turner, in his *Vindication of the Ancient British Poems*.

PART II.

MADOC IN AZTLAN.

1.

THE RETURN TO AZTLAN.

Now go your way, ye gallant company;
God and good Angels guard ye as ye go!
Blow fairly, Winds of Heaven! Ye Ocean Waves,
Swell not in anger to that fated fleet!
For not of conquest greedy nor of gold,
Seek they the distant world.— Blow fairly, Winds!
Waft, Waves of Ocean, well your blessed load!

Fair blew the Winds, and safely did the Waves
Bear that beloved charge. It were a tale
Would rouse adventurous courage in a boy,
Making him long to be a mariner,
That he might rove the main, if I should tell
How pleasantly, for many a summer day,
Over the sunny sea, with wind at will,
Prince Madoc sail'd; and of those happy Isles,
Which, had he seen ere that appointed storm
Drove southward his slope course, there he had
pitch'd

His tent, and blest his lot that it had fallen
In land so fair; and human blood had reek'd
Daily on Aztlan's devilish altars still.
But other doom was his, more arduous toil

Yet to achieve, worse danger to endure,
Worse evil to be quell'd, and higher good
Which passeth not away educed from ill ;
Whereof all unforeseeing, yet for all
Prepared at heart, he over ocean sails,
Wafted by gentle winds o'er gentle waves,
As if the elements combined to serve
The perfect Prince, by God and man beloved.
And now how joyfully he views the land,
Skirting like morning clouds the dusky sea !
With what a searching eye recalls to mind
Foreland, and creek, and cape ! how happy now
Up the great river bends at last his way !

No watchman had been station'd on the height
To seek his sails, — for with Cadwallon's hope
Too much of doubt was blended and of fear :
Yet thitherward, whene'er he walk'd abroad,
His face, as if instinctively, was turn'd ;
And duly, morn and eve, Lincoya there,
As though religion led his duteous feet,
Went up to gaze. He on a staff had scored
The promised moons and days ; and many a time
Counting again its often-told account,
So to beguile impatience, day by day
Smooth'd off with more delight the daily notch.
But now that the appointed time was nigh,
Did that perpetual presence of his hope
Haunt him, and mingle with his sleep, and mar
The natural rest, and trouble him by day,
That all his pleasure was at earliest light
To take his station, and at latest eve,
If he might see the sails where, far away,
Through wide savannahs roll'd the silver stream.
Oh, then with what a sudden start his blood
Flow'd from its quicken'd spring, when far away
He spied the glittering topails ! For a while
Distrustful of that happy sight, till now
Slowly he sees them rise, and wind along
Through wide savannahs up the silver stream.
Then with a breathless speed he flies to spread
The joy ; and with Cadwallon now descends,
And drives adown the tide the light canoe,
And mounts the vessel-side, and once again
Falls at the Ocean Lord's beloved feet.

First of the general weal did Madoc ask ;
Cadwallon answer'd, All as yet is well,
And by this seasonable aid secured,
Will well remain, — Thy father ? quoth the Prince.
Even so, replied Cadwallon, as that eye
Of hesitation augurs, — fallen asleep.
The good old man remember'd thee in death,
And blest thee ere he died.

By this the shores
And heights were throng'd ; from hill to hill, from
rock

To rock, the shouts of welcome rung around.
Forward they press to view the man beloved,
Britons and Hoamen with one common joy
Hailing their common friend. Happy that day
Was he who heard his name from Madoc's voice ;
Happy who met the greeting of his eye ;
Yea, happy he who shared his general smile,
Amid the unacknowledged multitude.

Caermadoc — by that name Cadwallon's love
Call'd it in memory of the absent Prince —
Stood in a mountain vale, by rocks and heights,
A natural bulwark, girt. A rocky stream,
Which from the fells came down, there spread itself
Into a quiet lake, to compass which
Had been a two hours' pleasurable toil ;
And he, who from a well-strung bow could send
His shaft across, had needs a sinewy arm,
And might from many an archer, far and near
Have borne away the bell. Here had the Chief
Chosen his abiding-place, for strength prefer'd,
Where vainly might a host in equal arms
Attempt the difficult entrance ; and for all
That could delight the eye and heart of man ;
Whate'er of beauty or of usefulness
Heart could desire, or eye behold, being here.
What he had found an idle wilderness
Now gave rich increase to the husbandmen,
For Heaven had blest their labor. Flourishing
He left the happy vale ; and now he saw
More fields reclaim'd, more habitations rear'd,
More harvests rising round. The reptile race,
And every beast of rapine, had retired
From man's asserted empire ; and the sound
Of axe, and dashing oar, and fisher's net,
And song-beguiling toil, and pastoral pipe,
Were heard, where late the solitary hills
Gave only to the mountain-cataract
Their wild response.

Here, Urien, cried the Prince,
These craggy heights and overhanging groves
Will make thee think of Gwyneth. And this hut,
Rejoin'd Cadwallon, with its roof of reeds,
Goervyl, is our palace : it was built
With lighter labor than Aberfraw's towers ;
Yet, Lady, safer are its wattled sides
Than Mona's kingly walls. — Like Gwyneth,
said he ?

Oh no ! we neighbor nearer to the Sun,
And with a more benignant eye the Lord
Of Light beholds us here.

So thus did they
Cheerfully welcome to their new abode
These, who, albeit awearied of their way,
And glad to reach at length the place of rest,
Felt their hearts overburden'd, and their eyes
Ready to overflow. Yet not the less
The buzz of busy joy was heard around,
Where every dwelling had its guest, and all
Gave the long eve to hospitable mirth.

II.

THE TIDINGS.

But when the Lord of Ocean from the stir
And tumult was retired, Cadwallon then
Thus render'd his account.

When we had quell'd
The strength of Aztlán, we should have thrown
down
Her Altars, cast her Idols to the fire,

And on the ruins of her fanes accurs'd
Planted the Cross triumphant. Vain it is
To sow the seed where noxious weeds and briers
Must choke it in the growth.

Yet I had hope
The purer influence of exampled good
Might to the saving knowledge of the truth
Lead this bedarken'd race; and when thy ship
Fell down the stream to distant Britain bound,
All promised well. The stranger's God had
proved

Mightier in war; and Aztlan could not choose
But see, nor seeing could she fail to love,
The freedom of his service. Few were now
The offerings at her altars, few the youths
And virgins to the temple-toils devote.
Therefore the Priests combined to save their
craft;

And soon the rumor ran of evil signs
And tokens; in the temple had been heard
Wailings and loud lament; the eternal fire
Gave dismally a dim and doubtful flame;
And from the censer, which at morn should steam
Sweet odors to the sun, a fetid cloud,
Black and portentous, rose. And now no Priest
Approach'd our dwelling. Even the friendly
Prince

Yuhidthiton was at Caermadoc now
Rarely a guest; and if that tried good-will
Which once he bore us did at times appear,
A sullen gloom and silence, like remorse,
Followed the imagined crime.

But I the while
Reck'd not the brooding of the storm; for then
My father to the grave was hastening down.
Patiently did the pious man endure,
In faith anticipating blessedness,
Already more than man in those sad hours
When man is meanest. I sat by his side,
And pray'd with him, and talk'd with him of
death

And life to come. O Madoc! those were hours
Which even in anguish gave my soul a joy:
I think of them in solitude, and feel
The comfort of my faith.

But when that time
Of bitterness was past, and I return'd
To daily duties, no suspicious sign
Betoken'd ill; the Priests among us came
As heretofore, and I their intercourse
Encouraged as I could, suspecting nought,
Nor conscious of the subtle-minded men
I dealt with, how inveterate in revenge,
How patient in deceit. Lincoya first
Forewarn'd me of the danger. He, thou know'st,
Had from the death of sacrifice escaped,
And lived a slave among a distant tribe,
When, seeing us, he felt a hope, that we,
Lords, as he deem'd us, of the Elements,
Might pity his poor countrymen oppress'd,
And free them from their bondage. Didst thou
hear

How from yon bloody altars he was saved?
For in the eternal chain his fate and ours
Were link'd together then.

The Prince replied,

I did but hear a broken tale. Tell on!

Among the Gods of yon unhappy race,
Tescalipoca as the chief they rank,
Or with the Chief co-equal; Maker he,
And Master of created things esteem'd.
He sits upon a throne of trophied skulls,
Hideous and huge; a shield is on his arm,
And with his black right hand he lifts, as though
In wrath, the menacing spear. His festival,
Of all this wicked nation's wicked rites,
With most solemnity, and circumstance,
And pomp of hellish piety, is held.
From all whom evil fortune hath subdued
To their inhuman thralldom, they select
Him whom they judge, for comely countenance,
And shapely form, and all good natural gifts,
Worthiest to be the victim; and for this
Was young Lincoya chosen, being in truth
The flower of all his nation. For twelve months,
Their custom is, that this appointed youth
Be as the Idol's living image held.
Garb'd therefore like the Demon Deity,
Whene'er he goes abroad, an antic train
With music and with dance attend his way;
The crowd before him fall and worship him;
And those infernal Priests who guard him then,
To be their victim and their feast at last,
At morning and at evening incense him,
And mock him with knee-reverence. Twenty
days

Before the bloody festival arrive,
As 'twere to make the wretch in love with life,
Four maids, the loveliest of the land, are given
In spousals. With Lincoya all these rites
Duly were kept; and at the stated time,
Four maids, the loveliest of the land, were his.
Of these was one, whom even at that hour
He learnt to love, so excellently good
Was she; and she loved him and pitied him.
She is the daughter of an aged Priest;
I oftentimes have seen her; and in truth,
Compared with Britain's maids, so beautiful,
Or with the dark-eyed daughters of the South,
She would be lovely still. Her cotton vest
Falls to the knee, and leaves her olive arms
Bare in their beauty; loose, luxuriant, long,
Flow the black tresses of her glossy hair;
Mild is her eye's jet lustre; and her voice!—
A soul which harbor'd evil never breathed
Such winning tones.

Thou know'st how manfully
These tribes, as if insensible to pain,
Welcome their death in battle, or in bonds
Defy their torturers. To Lincoya's mind
Long preparation now had made his fate
Familiar; and, he says, the thought of death
Broke not his sleep, nor mingled with his dreams,
Till Coatel was his. But then it woke;—
It hung,—it press'd upon him like a weight
On one who scarce can struggle with the waves:
And when her soul was full of tenderness,
That thought recurring to her, she would rest
Her cheek on his, and weep.

The day drew nigh ;
And now the eve of sacrifice was come. —
What will not woman, gentle woman, dare,
When strong affection stirs her spirit up ? —
She gather'd herbs, which, like our poppy, bear
The seed of sleep, and with the temple-food
Mingled their power ; herself partook the food,
So best to lull suspicion ; and the youth,
Instructed well, when all were laid asleep,
Fled far away.

After our conquering arms
Had freed the Hoamen from their wretched yoke,
Lincoya needed but his Coatel
To fill his sum of earthly happiness.
Her to the temple had her father's vow
Awhile devoted, and some moons were still
To pass away, ere yet she might become
A sojourner with us, Lincoya's wife,
When from the Paba's wiles his watchful mind
Foreboded ill. He bade me take good heed,
And fear the sudden kindness of a foe.
I started at his words ; — these artful men,
Hostile at heart, as well we knew they were,
These were lip-lavish of their friendship now,
And courted confidence, while our tried friend
Yuhidthiton, estranged, a seldom guest,
Sullen and joyless, seem'd to bear at heart
Something that rankled there. These things were
strange ;
The omens too had ceased ; — we heard no more
Of twilight voices, nor the unholy cloud
Steam'd from the morning incense. Why was
this ?

Young Malinal had from the hour of peace
Been our in-dweller, studious to attain
Our language and our arts. To him I told
My doubts, assured of his true love and truth ;
For he had learnt to understand and feel
Our holy faith, and tended like a son
Cynetha's drooping age, and shared with me
His dying benediction. He, thus long
Intent on better things, had been estranged
From Aztlan and her councils ; but at this
He judged it for her welfare and for ours,
Now to resume his rank ; — belike his voice
Might yet be heard, or, if the worst befell,
His timely warning save us from the snare.

But in their secret councils Malinal
No longer bore a part ; the Chiefs and King
Yielding blind reverence to the Pabas now,
Deluded or dismay'd. He sent to say,
Some treachery was design'd, and bade me charge
His brother with the crime. On that same day,
Lincoya came from Aztlan ; he had found
Coatel laboring with a wretchedness
She did not seek to hide ; and when the youth
Reveal'd his fear, he saw her tawny cheek
Whiten, and round his neck she clung and wept.
She told him something dreadful was at hand,
She knew not what : That, in the dead of night,
Coanocotsin at Mexitli's shrine
Had stood with all his nobles ; human blood

Had then been offer'd up, and secret vows
Vow'd with mysterious horror : That but late,
When to her father of the days to come
She spake, and of Lincoya and her lot
Among the strangers, he had frown'd, and strove,
Beneath dissembled anger, to conceal
Visible grief. She knew not what to fear ;
But something dreadful surely was at hand,
And she was wretched.

When I heard these things,
Yuhidthiton and the Priest Helhua
Were in our dwellings. Them I call'd apart —
There should be peace between us, I began ;
Why is it otherwise ?

The Priest replied,
Is there not peace, Cadwallon ? Seek we not
More frequent and more friendly intercourse,
Even we, the servants of our Country-Gods,
Whose worship ye have changed, and for whose
sake

We were, and would have been, your enemies ?
But as those Gods have otherwise ordain'd,
Do we obey. Why, therefore, is this doubt ?

The Power who led us hither, I replied,
Over the world of waters, who hath saved,
And who will save his people, warns me now.
Then on Yuhidthiton I fix'd my eye.
Danger is near ! I cried ; I know it near !
It comes from Aztlan.

His disorder'd cheek,
And the forced and steady boldness of his eye,
Which in defiance met the look it fear'd,
Confess'd the crime. I saw his inward shame ;
Yet with a pride like angry innocence
Did he make answer, I am in your hands,
And you believe me treacherous ! — Kill me now !

Not so, Yuhidthiton ! not so ! quoth I ;
You were the Strangers' friend, and yet again
That wisdom may return. We are not changed ; —
Lovers of peace, we know, when danger comes,
To make the evil on the guilty head
Fall heavily and sure ! With our good arms,
And our good cause, and that Almighty One,
We are enough, had we no other aid,
We of Caermadoc here, to put to shame
Aztlan, with all her strength and all her wiles.
But even now is Madoc on the seas ;
He leads our brethren here ; and should he find
That Aztlan hath been false, — oh ! hope not then,
By force or fraud, to baffle or elude
Inevitable vengeance ! While ye may,
Look to your choice ; for we are friends or foes,
Even to your own desert.

So saying, I left
The astonish'd men, whose unprovided minds
Fail'd them ; nor did they aim at answer more,
But homeward went their way. Nor knew I
then —

For this was but a thing of yesterday —
How near the help I boasted. Now I trust
Thy coming shall discomfit all their wiles.

III.

NEOLIN.

Nor yet at rest, my Sister! quoth the Prince,
As at her dwelling-door he saw the Maid
Sit gazing on that lovely moonlight scene:—
To bed, Goervyl. Dearest, what hast thou
To keep thee wakeful here at this late hour,
When even I shall bid a truce to thought,
And lay me down in peace?—Good night,
Goervyl!

Dear sister mine,—my own dear mother's child!

She rose, and bending on with lifted arms,
Met the fond kiss, obedient then withdrew.
Yet could not be so lightly as he ween'd
Lay wakeful thoughts aside; for he foresaw
Long strife and hard adventure to achieve,
And forms of danger vague disturb'd his dreams.

Early at morn the colonists arose;
Some pitch the tent-pole, and pin down the lines
That stretch the o'er-awning canvass; to the wood
Others, with saw, and axe, and bill, for stakes
And undergrowth to weave the wicker walls;
These to the ships, with whom Cadwallon sends
The Elk and Bison, broken to the yoke.

Ere noon Erillyab and her son arrived,
To greet the Chief. She wore no longer now
The lank, loose locks of careless widowhood;
Her braided tresses round her brow were bound,
Bedeck'd with tufts of gray and silvery plumes,
Pluck'd from the eagle's pennons. She, with eye
And countenance which spake no feign'd delight,
Welcomed her great deliverer. But her son
Had Nature character'd so legibly,
That, when his tongue told fair, his face bewray'd
The lurking falsehood; sullen, slow of speech,
Savage, down-looking, dark, that at his words
Of welcome, Madoc in his heart conceived
Instinctive enmity.

In a happy hour
Did the Great Spirit, said Erillyab,
Give bidding to the Winds to speed thee here!
For this I made my prayer; and when He sent
For the Beloved Teacher, to restore him
Eyesight and youth, of him I then besought,
As he had been thy friend and ours on earth,
That he would intercede.—Brother, we know
That the Great Spirit loves thee; He hath blest
Thy going and thy coming, and thy friends
Have prosper'd for thy sake; and now, when first
The Powers of Evil do begin to work,
Lo! thou art here!—Brother, we have obeyed
Thy will, and the Beloved Teacher's words
Have been our law; but now the Evil Ones
Cry out for blood, and say they are athirst,
And threaten vengeance. I have brought the Priest
To whom they spake in darkness—Thou art wise,
And the great Spirit will enlighten thee;—
We know not what to answer—Tell thy tale,
Neolin!

Hereat did Madoc fix upon him
A searching eye; but he, no whit abash'd,
Began with firm effrontery his speech.
The Feast of the Departed is at hand,
And I, in preparation, on the Field
Of the Spirit past the night. It came to me
In darkness, after midnight, when the moon
Was gone, and all the stars were blotted out;
It gather'd round me, with a noise of storms,
And enter'd into me, and I could feel
It was the Snake-God roll'd and writhed within;
And I, too, with the inward agony,
Roll'd like a snake, and writhed. Give! give! he
cried:

I thirst!—His voice was in me, and it burnt
Like fire, and all my flesh and bones were shaken;
Till, with a throe which seem'd to rend my joints
Asunder, he past forth, and I was left,
Speechless and motionless, gasping for breath.

Then Madoc, turning to Ayayaca,
Inquired, Who is the man?—The good old Priest
Replied, He hath attended from his youth
The Snake-God's temple, and received for him
His offerings, and perform'd his sacrifice,
Till the Belov'd Teacher made us leave
The wicked way.

Hear me! quoth Neolin,
With antic gesture and loud vehemence;
Before this generation, and before
These ancient forests,—yea, before yon lake
Was hollow'd out, or one snow-feather fell
On yonder mountain-top, now never bare,—
Before these things I was,—where, or from
whence,

I know not,—who can tell? But then I was,
And in the shadow of the Spirit stood;
And I beheld the Spirit, and in him
Saw all things, even as they were to be;
And I held commune with him, not of words,
But thought with thought. Then was it given me
That I should choose my station when my hour
Of mortal birth was come,—hunter, or chief,
Or to be mightiest in the work of war,
Or in the shadow of the Spirit live,
And He in me. According to my choice,
Forever, overshadow'd by his power,
I walk among mankind. At times I feel not
The burden of his presence; then am I
Like other men; but when the season comes,
Or if I seek the visitation, then
He fills me, and my soul is carried on,
And then do I forelive the race of men,
So that the things that will be, are to me
Past.

Amalahta lifted then his eyes
A moment;—It is true, he cried; we know
He is a gifted man, and wise beyond
The reach of mortal powers. Ayayaca
Hath also heard the warning.

As I slept,
Replied the aged Priest, upon the Field
Of the Spirit, a loud voice awaken'd me,
Crying, I thirst! Give,—give! or I will take!
And then I heard a hiss, as if a snake

Were threatening at my side.—But saw you nothing?

Quoth Madoc.—Nothing; for the night was dark. And felt you nothing? said the Ocean Prince. He answered, Nothing; only sudden fear.—No inward struggle, like possession?—None. I thought of the Beloved Teacher's words, And cross'd myself, and then he had no power.

Thou hast slept heretofore upon the Field, Said Madoc; didst thou never witness voice, Or ominous sound? Ayayaca replied, Certes the Field is holy! it receives, All the year long, the operative power Which falleth from the sky, or from below Pervades the earth; no harvest groweth there, Nor tree, nor bush, nor herb, is left to spring; But there, the virtue of the elements Is gathered, till the circle of the months Be full; then, when the Priest, by mystic rites, Long vigils, and long abstinence prepared, Goeth there to pass the appointed night alone, The whole collected influence enters him. Doubt not but I have felt strange impulses On that mysterious Field, and in my dreams Been visited; and have heard sounds in the air, I knew not what;—but words articulate Never till now. It was the Wicked One! He wanted blood.

Who says the Wicked One?

It was our fathers' God! cried Neolin. Sons of the Ocean, why should we forsake The worship of our fathers? Ye obey The White Man's Maker; but to us was given A different skin, and speech, and land, and law. The Snake-God understands the Red Man's prayer, And knows his wants, and loves him. Shame be to us, That since the Stranger here set foot among us, We have let his lips be dry!

Enough! replied Madoc, who, at Cadwallon's look, repress'd His answering anger. We will hold a talk Of this hereafter. Be ye sure, meantime, That the Great Spirit will from Evil Powers Protect his people. This, too, be ye sure, That every deed of darkness shall be brought To light,—and woe be to the lying lips!

IV.

AMALAHTA.

SOON as the coming of the fleet was known, Had Queen Erillyab sent her hunters forth. They from the forest now arrive, with store Of venison; fires are built before the tents, Where Llsian and Goeryvl for their guests Direct the feast; and now the ready board With grateful odor steams. But while they sat At meat, did Amalahta many a time Lift his slow eye askance, and eagerly Gaze on Goeryvl's beauty; for whate'er

In man he might have thought deformed or strange Seemed beautiful in her,—her golden curls, Bright eyes of heavenly blue, and that clear skin, Blooming with health, and youth, and happiness. He, lightly yielding to the impulse, bent His head aside, and to Erillyab spake; Mother, said he, tell them to give to me That woman for my wife, that we may be Brethren and friends. She, in the same low tone, Rebuked him, in her heart too well aware How far unworthy he. Abash'd thereby, As he not yet had wholly shaken off Habitual reverence, he sat sullenly, Brooding in silence his imagined wiles, By sight of beauty made more apt for ill; For he himself being evil, good in him Work'd evil.

And now Madoc, pouring forth The ripe metheglin, to Erillyab gave The horn of silver brim. Taste, Queen and friend, Said he, what from our father-land we bring, The old beloved beverage. Sparingly Drink, for it hath a strength to stir the brain, And trouble reason, if intemperate lips Abuse its potency. She took the horn, And sipp'd with wary wisdom.—Canst thou teach us

The art of this rare beverage? quoth the Queen, Or is the gift reserved for ye alone, By the Great Spirit, who hath favor'd ye In all things above us?—The Chief replied, All that we know of useful and of good Ye also shall be taught, that we may be One people. While he spake, Erillyab past The horn to Amalahta. Sparingly! Madoc exclaim'd; but when the savage felt The luscious flavor, and the poignant life, He heeded nought beyond the immediate joy. Deep did he drink, and still with clinching hands Struggled, when from his lips, unsatisfied, Erillyab pluck'd the horn with sharp reproof, Chiding his stubborn wilfulness. Erelong The generous liquor flush'd him: he could feel His blood play faster, and the joyful dance Of animal life within him. Bolder grown, He at Goeryvl lifts no longer now The secret glance, but gloats with greedy eye; Till, at the long and loathsome look abash'd, She rose, and nearer to her brother drew, On light pretence of speech, being half in fear. But he, regardless of Erillyab now, To Madoc cried aloud, Thou art a King, And I a King!—Give me thy sister there, 'To be my wife, and then we will be friends, And reign together.

Let me answer him, Madoc! Cadwallon cried. I better know Their language, and will set aside all hope, Yet not incense the savage.—A great thing, Prince Amalahta, hast thou ask'd! said he. Nor is it in Lord Madoc's power to give, Or to withhold; for marriage is with us The holiest ordinance of God, whereon The bliss or bane of human life depends. Love must be won by love, and heart to heart

Link'd in mysterious sympathy, before
We pledge the marriage-vow; and some there are,
Who hold, that, e'er we enter into life,
Soul hath with soul been mated, each for each
Especially ordain'd. Prince Madoc's will
Avails not, therefore, where this secret bond
Hath not been framed in Heaven.

The skilful speech
Which, with wild faith and reason, thus confirm'd,
Yet temper'd the denial, for a while
Silenced him, and he sat in moody dreams
Of snares and violence. Soon a drunken thirst,
And longing for the luscious beverage,
Drove those dark thoughts aside. More drink!
quothe he.

Give me the drink! — Madoc again repeats
His warning, and again with look and voice
Erillyab chides; but he of all restraint
Impatient, cries aloud, Am I a child?
Give! give! or I will take! — Perchance ye think
I and my God alike cry out in vain!
But ye shall find us true!

Give him the horn!
Cadwallon answer'd; there will come upon him
Folly and sleep, and then an after-pain,
Which may bring wisdom with it, if he learn
Therefrom to heed our warning. — As thou say'st,
No child art thou! — the choice is in thy hand; —
Drink, if thou wilt, and suffer, and in pain
Remember us.

He clinch'd the horn, and swill'd
The sweet intoxication copious down.
So bad grew worse. The potent draught provoked
Fierce pride and savage insolence. Ay! now
It seems that I have taught ye who I am!
The inebriate wretch exclaim'd. This land is mine,
Not hers; the kingdom and the power are mine;
I am the master!

Hath it made thee mad?
Erillyab cried. — Ask thou the Snake-God that!
Quothe he; ask Neolin and Aztlan that! [me
Hear me, thou Son of the Waters! wilt thou have
For friend or foe? — Give me that woman there,
And store me with this blessed beverage,
And thou shalt dwell in my domains, — or else,
Blood! blood! The Snake-God calls for blood; the
Gods

Of Aztlan and the people call for blood;
They call on me, and I will give them blood,
Till they have had their fill.

Meanwhile the Queen
In wonder and amazement heard, and grief;
Watching the fiendish workings of his face,
And turning to the Prince at times, as if
She look'd to him for comfort. Give him drink,
To be at peace! quoth Madoc. The good mead
Did its good office soon; his dizzy eyes
Roll'd with a sleepy swim; the joyous thrill
Died away; and as every limb relax'd,
Down sunk his heavy head, and down he fell.
Then said the Prince, We must rejoice in this,
O Queen and friend, that, evil though it be,
Evil is brought to light; he hath divulged,
In this mad mood, what else hath been conceal'd
By guilty cunning. Set a watch upon him,

And on Priest Neolin; they plot against us;
Your fall and mine do they alike conspire,
Being leagued with Aztlan to destroy us both.
Thy son will not remember that his lips
Have let the treason pass. Be wary then,
And we shall catch the crafty in the pit
Which they have dug for us.

Erillyab cast
A look of anger, made intense by grief,
On Amalahta. — Cursed be the hour
Wherein I gave thee birth! she cried; that pain
Was light to what thy base and brutal nature
Hath sent into my soul. — But take thou heed!
I have borne many a woe and many a loss,
My father's realm, the husband of my youth,
My hope in thee! — All motherly love is gone,
Sufferance wellnigh worn out.

When she had ceased,
Still the deep feeling fill'd her, and her eye
Dwelt on him, still in thought. Brother! she cried,
As Madoc would have soothed her, doubt not me!
Mine is no feeble heart. Abundantly
Did the Great Spirit overpay all woes,
And this the heaviest, when he sent thee here,
The friend and the deliverer. Evil tongues
May scatter lies; bad spirits and bad men
May league against thy life; but go thou on,
Brother! He loves thee, and will be thy shield.

V.

WAR DENOUNCED.

THIS is the day, when, in a foreign grave,
King Owen's relics shall be laid to rest.
No bright emblazonries bedeck'd his bier,
No tapers blazed, no prelate sung the mass,
No choristers the funeral dirge intoned,
No mitred abbots, and no tonsured train,
Lengthen'd the pomp of ceremonious woe.
His decent bier was with white linen spread
And canopied; two elks and bisons yoked
Drew on the car; foremost Cadwallon bore
The Crucifix; with single voice distinct,
The good priest Llorien chanted loud and deep
The solemn service; Madoc next the bier
Follow'd his father's corpse; bareheaded then
Came all the people, silently and slow.

The burial-place was in a grassy plat,
A little level glade of sunny green,
Between the river and a rocky bank,
Which, like a buttress, from the precipice
Of naked rock sloped out. On either side
'Twas skirted by the woodlands. A stone cross
Stood on Cynetha's grave, sole monument,
Beneath a single cocoa, whose straight trunk
Rose like an obelisk, and waved on high
Its palmy plumage, green and never sere.
Here by Cynetha's side, with Christian prayers,
All wrongs forgotten now, was Owen laid.
Rest, King of Gwyneth, in a foreign grave!
From foul indignity of Romish pride

And bigot priesthood, from a falling land
Thus timely snatch'd, and from the impending
yoke,—
Rest in the kingdom of thy noble son!

Ambassadors from Aztlan in the vale
Awaited their return,—Yuhidthiton,
Chief of the Chiefs, and Helhua the Priest;
With these came Malinal. They met the Prince,
And with a sullen stateliness return'd
His salutation; then the Chief began:
Lord of the Strangers, hear me! by my voice
The People, and the Pabas, and the King
Of Aztlan speak. Our injured Gods have claim'd
Their wonted worship, and made manifest
Their wrath; we dare not impiously provoke
The Dreadful. Worship ye in your own way;
But we must keep the path our fathers kept.

We parted, O Yuhidthiton! as friends
And brethren, said the Christian Prince;—alas,
That this should be our meeting! When we
pledged,

In the broad daylight and the eye of Heaven,
Our hands in peace, ye heard the will of God,
And felt, and understood. This calm assent
Ye would belie, by midnight miracles
Scared, and such signs of darkness as besseem
The Demons whom ye dread; or, likelier,
Duped by the craft of those accursed men,
Whose trade is blood. Ask thou of thine own heart,
Yuhidthiton,—

But Helhua broke his speech:
Our bidding is to tell thee, quoth the Priest,
That Aztlan hath restored, and will maintain,
Her ancient faith. If it offendeth thee,
Move thou thy dwelling-place!

Madoc replied,
This day have I deposited in earth
My father's bones; and where his bones are laid,
These mine shall moulder.

Malinal at that
Advanced;—Prince Madoc, said the youth, I come,
True to thy faith and thee, and to the weal
Of Aztlan true, and bearing, for that truth,
Reproach and shame, and scorn and obloquy.
In sorrow come I here, a banish'd man;
Here take, in sorrow, my abiding-place,
Cut off from all my kin, from all old ties
Divorced; all dear familiar countenances
No longer to be present to my sight;
The very mother-language which I learn'd,
A lisping baby on my mother's knees,
No more with its sweet sounds to comfort me.
So be it!—To his brother then he turn'd;
Yuhidthiton, said he, when thou shalt find—
As find thou wilt—that those accursed men
Have played the juggler with thee, and deceived
Thine honest heart,—when Aztlan groans in
blood,—

Bid her remember then, that Malinal
Is in the dwellings of her enemy;
Where all his hope in banishment hath been
To intercede for her, and heal her wounds,
And mitigate her righteous punishment.

Sternly and sullenly his brother heard;
Yet hearken'd he as one whose heart perforce
Suppress'd its instinct; and there might be seen
A sorrow in his silent stubbornness.
And now his ministers on either hand
A water-vessel fill, and heap dry sedge
And straw before his face, and fire the pile.
He, looking upward, spread his arms and cried,
Hear me, ye Gods of Aztlan, as we were,
And are, and will be yours! Behold your foes!
He stoop'd, and lifted up one ample urn,—
Thus let their blood be shed!—and far away
He whirl'd the scattering water. Then again
Raised the full vase,—Thus let their lives be
quench'd!
And out he pour'd it on the flaming pile.
The steam-cloud, hissing from the extinguish'd
heap,
Spread like a mist, and ere it melted off,
Homeward the heralds of the war had turn'd.

VI.

THE FESTIVAL OF THE DEAD.

THE Hoamen in their Council-hall are met
To hold the Feast of Souls; seat above seat,
Ranged round the circling theatre they sit.
No light but from the central fire, whose smoke,
Slow passing through the over aperture,
Excludes the day, and fills the conic roof,
And hangs above them like a cloud. Around,
The ghastly bodies of their chiefs are hung,
Shrivell'd and parch'd by heat; the humbler dead
Lie on the floor,—white bones, exposed to view,
On deer, or elk-skin laid, or softer fur,
Or web, the work of many a mournful hour;
The loathlier forms of fresh mortality
Swathed, and in decent tenderness conceal'd.
Beside each body pious gifts are laid,
Mantle, and belt, and feathery coronal,
The bow he used in war, his drinking shell,
His arrows for the chase, the sarbacan,
Through whose long tube the slender shaft, breath
driven, [wives,
Might pierce the winged game. Husbands and
Parents and children, there in death they lie;
The widow'd, and the parent, and the child,
Look on in silence. Not a sound is heard
But of the crackling brand, or mouldering fire,
Or when, amid yon pendent string of shells,
The slow wind wakes a shrill and feeble sound,—
A sound of sorrow to the mind attuned
By sights of woe.

Ayayaca at length
Came forward:—Spirits, is it well with ye?
Is it well, Brethren? said the aged Priest;
Have ye received your mourning, and the rites
Of righteous grief? or round your dwelling-place
Still do your shadows roam dissatisfied,
And to the cries of wailing woe return
A voice of lamentation? Teach us now,
If we in aught have fail'd, that I, your Priest,

When I shall join ye soon,—as soon I must,—
May unimpeded pass the perilous floods,
And in the Country of the Dead, be hail'd
By you with song, and dance, and grateful joy.

So saying, to the Oracle he turn'd,
Awaiting there the silence which implied
Peaceful assent. Against the eastern wall,
Fronting the narrow portal's winding way,
An Image stood. a cloak of fur disguised
The rude proportion of its uncouth limbs;
The skull of some old seer of days of old
Topp'd it, and with a visor this was mask'd,
Honoring the oracular Spirit, who at times
There took his resting-place. Ayayaca
Repeated, Brethren, is it well with ye?
And raised the visor. But he started back,
Appall'd and shuddering; for a moony light
Lay in its eyeless sockets, and there came
From its immovable and bony jaws
A long, deep groan, thrice utter'd, and thrice felt
In every heart of all the hearers round.
The good old Priest stood tottering, like a man
Stricken with palsy; and he gazed with eyes
Of asking horror round, as if he look'd
For counsel in that fear. But Neolin
Sprung boldly to the Oracle, and cried,
Speak, Spirit! tell us of our sin, and teach
The atonement! A sepulchral voice replied,
Ye have for other Gods forsaken us,
And we abandon you!—and crash with that,
The Image fell.

A loud and hideous shriek,
As of a demon, Neolin set up;
So wild a yell, that, even in that hour,
It brought fresh terror to the startled ear.
While yet they sat, pale and irresolute,
Helhua the Azteca came in. He bore
A shield and arrow,—symbols these of war,
Yet now beheld with hope, so great relief
They felt his human presence.

Hoamen, hear me!
The messenger began; Erillyab, hear,
Priests, Elders, People! but hear chiefly thou,
Prince Amalahta, as of these by birth,
So now of years mature, the rightful Lord!—
Shall it be peace or war?—thus Aztlan saith;
She, in her anger, from the land will root
The Children of the Sea; but viewing you
In mercy, to your former vassalage
Invites ye, and remits the tribute lives,
And for rebellion claimeth no revenge.

Oh, praise your Gods! cried Neolin, and hail
This day-spring of new hope! Aztlan remits
The tribute lives,—what more could Madoc give?
She claimeth no revenge, and if she claimed,
He could not save. O Hoamen, bless your
Gods;
Appease them! Thou, Prince Amalahta, speak,
And seize the mercy.

Amalahta stood
In act of speech; but then Erillyab rose,—
Who gives thee, Boy, this Elder's privilege?
The Queen exclaim'd;—and thou, Priest Neolin,

Curb thou thy traitorous tongue! The reign is
mine;

I hold it from my father, he from his;
Age before age, beyond the memory
Of man it hath been thus. My father fell
In battle for his people, and his sons
Fell by his side; they perish'd, but their names
Are with the names we love,—their happy souls
Pursue in fields of bliss the shadowy deer;
The spirit of that noble blood which ran
From their death-wounds, is in the ruddy clouds
Which go before the Sun, when he comes forth
In glory. Last of that illustrious race
Was I, Erillyab. Ye remember well,
Elders, that day when I assembled here
The people, and demanded at their choice
The worthiest, to perpetuate our old line
Of Kings and Warriors.—To the wind he spread
His black and blood-red banner. Even now,
I hear his war-drum's tripled sound, that call'd
The youth to battle; even now behold
The hope which lit his dark and fiery eye,
And kindled with a sunnier glow his cheek,
As he from yonder war-pole, in his pride,
Took the death-doers down.—Lo, here the bones
Of King Tepollomi!—my husband's bones!—
There should be some among ye who beheld,
When, all with arrows quill'd, and clothed with
blood

As with a purple garment, he sustain'd
The unequal conflict, till the Aztecas
Took him at vantage, and their monarch's club
Let loose his struggling soul. Look, Hoamen,
here,

See through how wide a wound his spirit fled!
Twenty long years of mournful widowhood
Have past away; so long have I maintain'd
The little empire left us, loving well
My people, and by them as well beloved.
Say, Hoamen, am I still your Queen?

At once
The whole assembly rose with one acclaim,—
Still, O Erillyab, O Beloved, rule
Thy own beloved people!

But the Gods!
Cried Amalahta,—but the Oracle!
The Oracle! quoth she; what hath it said
That forty years of suffering hath not taught
This wretched people?—They abandon us?—
So let them go! Where were they at that hour,
When, like a blasting night-wind in the spring,
The multitudes of Aztlan came upon us?
Where were they when my father went to war?
Where were they when thy father's stiffen'd corpse,
Even after death a slave, held up the lamp
To light his conqueror's revels?—Think not, Boy,
To palter with me thus! A fire may tremble
Within the sockets of a skull, and groans
May issue from a dead man's fleshless jaws,
And images may fall, and yet no God
Be there!—If it had walk'd abroad with life,
That had indeed been something!

Then she turn'd
Her voice toward the people.—Ye have heard
This Priest of Aztlan, whose insidious tongue

Bids ye desert the Children of the Sea,
And vow again your former vassalage.
Speaks Aztlan of the former? O my people,
I, too, could tell ye of the former days,
When yonder plain was ours, with all its woods,
And waters, and savannahs! — of those days,
When, following where her husband's stronger
arm

Had open'd the light glebe, the willing wife
Dropp'd in the yellow maize; erelong to bear
Its increase to the general store, and toss
Her flowing tresses in the dance of joy.
And I could tell ye how those summer stores
Were hoarded for the invader's winter feasts;
And how the widows clipp'd those flowing locks
To strew them, — not upon their husband's
grave, —

Their husbands had no graves! — but on the rocks
And mountains in their flight. And even these
rocks

And mountains could not save us! Year by year
Our babes, like firstlings of the flock, were cull'd
To be the banquet of these Aztecas!

This very wretch, who tells us of the past,
Hath chosen them for the butchery! — Oh, I thank
you

For this brave anger! — In your name I take
The war-gift!

Gods of Aztlan, Helhua cried,
As to Erillyab's ready hand he gave
The deadly symbol, in your name I give
The war-gift! Ye have thirsted over-long;
Take now your fill of blood! — He turn'd away,
And Queen Erillyab bade the tribe fulfil
Their customary rites.

Each family
Bore its own dead, and to the general grave,
With melancholy song and sob of woe,
The slow procession moves. The general grave
Was delved within a deep and shady dell,
Fronting a cavern in the rock, — the scene
Of many a bloody rite, ere Madoc came, —
A temple, as they deem'd, by Nature made,
Where the Snake-Idol stood. On fur and cloth
Of woven grass, they lay their burdens down,
Within the ample pit; their offerings range
Beside, and piously a portion take
Of that cold earth, to which forever now
Consign'd, they leave their fathers, dust to dust;
Sad relic that, and wise remembrancer.

But as with bark and resinous boughs they pile
The sepulchre, suddenly Neolin
Sprung up aloft, and shriek'd, as one who treads
Upon a viper in his heedless path.
The God! the very God! he cried, and howl'd
One long, shrill, piercing, modulated cry;
Whereat from that dark temple issued forth
A Serpent, huge and hideous. On he came,
Straight to the sound, and curl'd around the Priest
His mighty folds innocuous, overtopping
His human height, and arching down his head,
Sought in the hands of Neolin for food;
Then quivering, rear'd, and stretch'd, and waved
his neck,

And glanced his forked tongue. Who then had
seen

The man, with what triumphant fearlessness,
Arms, thighs, and neck, and body, wreathed and
ring'd

In those tremendous folds, he stood secure,
Play'd with the reptile's jaws, and call'd for food,
Food for the present God! — who then had seen
The fiendish joy which fired his countenance,
Might well have ween'd that he had summoned up
The dreadful monster from its native Hell,
By devilish power, himself a Fiend in flesh'd.

Blood for the God! he cried; Lincoya's blood!
Friend of the Serpent's foe. — Lincoya's blood!
Cried Amalahta, and the people turn'd
Their eyes to seek the victim, as if each
Sought his own safety in that sacrifice.
Alone Erillyab raised her voice, confused,
But not confounded; she alone exclaim'd,
Madoc shall answer this! Unheard her voice
By the bewilder'd people, by the Priest
Unheeded; and Lincoya sure had fallen
The victim of their fear, had he been found
In that wild hour; but when his watchful eye
Beheld the Serpent from his den come forth,
He fled to bear the tidings. — Neolin
Repeats the accursed call, Food for the God!
Ayayaca, his unbelieving Priest!

At once all eager eyes were fix'd on him,
But he came forward calmly at the call;
Lo! here am I! quoth he; and from his head
Plucking the thin gray hairs, he dealt them round —
Countrymen, kinsmen, brethren, children, take
These in remembrance of me! there will be
No relic of your aged Priest but this.
From manhood to old age, full threescore years,
Have I been your true servant: fit it is
That I, who witness'd Aztlan's first assault,
Should perish her last victim! — and he moved
Towards the death. But then Erillyab
Seized him, and by the garment drew him back! —
By the Great Spirit, but he shall not die!
The Queen exclaim'd; nor shalt thou triumph thus,
Liar and traitor! Hoamen, to your homes!
Madoc shall answer this!

Irresolute
They heard, and inobedient; to obey
Fearing, yet fearful to remain. Anon,
The Queen repeats her bidding, To your homes,
My people! — But when Neolin perceived
The growing stir and motion of the crowd,
As from the outward ring they moved away,
He utter'd a new cry, and disentangling
The passive reptile's folds, rush'd out among them,
With outstretch'd hands, like one possess'd, to seize
His victim. Then they fled; for who could tell
On whom the madman, in that hellish fit,
Might cast the lot? An eight-years' boy he seized,
And held him by the leg, and, whirling him
In ritual dance, till breath and sense were gone,
Set up the death-song of the sacrifice.
Amalahta, and what others rooted love
Of evil leagued with him, accomplices
In treason, join'd the death-song and the dance

Some, too, there were, believing what they fear'd,
Who yielded to their old idolatry,
And mingled in the worship. Round and round
The accursed minister of murder whirl'd
His senseless victim; they, too, round and round
In maddening motion, and with maddening cries
Revolving, whirl'd and wheel'd. At length, when
now,

According to old rites, he should have dash'd
On the stone Idol's head the wretch's brains,
Neolin stopp'd, and once again began
The long, shrill, piercing, modulated cry.
The Serpent knew the call, and, rolling on,
Wave above wave, his rising length, advanced
His open jaws: then, with the expected prey,
Glides to the dark recesses of his den.

VII.

THE SNAKE-GOD.

MEANTIME Erillyab's messenger had girt
His loins, and, like a roebuck, o'er the hills
He sped. He met Cadwallon and the Prince
In arms, so quickly Madoc had obey'd
Lincoya's call; at noon he heard the call;
And still the sun was riding high in heaven,
When up the valley where the Hoamen dwelt
He led his twenty spears. O welcome, friend
And brother! cried the Queen. Even as thou
saidst,

So hath it proved; and those accursed schemes
Of treachery, which that wretched boy reveal'd
Under the influence of thy potent drink,
Have ripen'd to effect. From what a snare
The timely warning saved me! for, be sure,
What I had seen I else should have believed,
In utter fear confounded. The Great Spirit,
Who taught thee to foresee the evil thing,
Will give thee power to quell it.

On they went
Toward the dell, where now the Idolaters
Had built their dedicated fire, and still
With feast, and fits of song, and violent dance,
Pursued their rites. When Neolin perceived
The Prince approach, fearlessly he came forth,
And raised his arm, and cried, Strangers, away!
Away, profane! hence to your mother-land!
Hence to your waters; for the God is here; —
He came for blood, and he shall have his fill!
Impious, away!

Seize him! exclaim'd the Prince;
Nor had he time for motion nor for flight,
So instantly was that command obey'd.
Hoamen, said Madoc, hear me! — I came here
Stranger alike to Aztlan and to you;
I found ye an oppress'd and wretched race,
Groaning beneath your chains; at your request,
For your deliverance, I unsheathed the sword,
Redeem'd ye from your bondage, and preserved
Your children from the slaughter. With those foes
Whose burden ye for forty years endured,
This traitor hath conspired, against yourselves,

Your Queen, and me, your friend; the solemn faith
Which in the face of yonder sun we pledged,
Each to the other, this perfidious man
Hath broken, and hath stain'd his hands this day
With innocent blood. Life must atone for life;
Ere I destroy the Serpent, whom his wiles
Have train'd so well, last victim, he shall glut
The monster's maw.

Strike, man! quoth Neolin.
This is my consummation! the reward
Of my true faith! the best that I could ask,
The best the God could give: — to rest in him,
Body with body be incorporate,
Soul into soul absorb'd, and I and He
One life, inseparable, for evermore.
Strike; I am weary of this mortal part;
Unite me to the God!

Triumphantly
He spake; the assembled people, at his words,
With rising awe gazed on the miscreant;
Madoc himself, when now he would have given
The sign for death, in admiration paused;
Such power hath fortitude. And he perceived
The auspicious moment, and set up his cry.
Forth, from the dark recesses of the cave,
The Serpent came: the Hoamen at the sight
Shouted, and they who held the Priest, appall'd,
Relax'd their hold. On came the mighty Snake,
And twined, in many a wreath, round Neolin,
Darting aright, aleft, his sinuous neck,
With searching eye, and lifted jaw, and tongue
Quivering, and hiss as of a heavy shower
Upon the summer woods. The Britons stood
Astounded at the powerful reptile's bulk,
And that strange sight. His girth was as of man,
But easily could he have overtopp'd
Goliath's helmeted head, or that huge King
Of Basan, hugest of the Anakim.
What then was human strength, if once involved
Within those dreadful coils? — The multitude
Fell prone, and worshipp'd; pale Erillyab grew,
And turn'd upon the Prince a doubtful eye;
The Britons too were pale, albeit they held
Their spears protended; and they also look'd
On Madoc, who the while stood silently
Contemplating how wiseliest he might cope
With that surpassing strength.

But Neolin,
Well hoping now success, when he had awed
The general feeling thus, exclaim'd aloud —
Blood for the God! give him the Stranger's blood!
Avenge him on his foes! And then, perchance,
Terror had urged them to some desperate deed,
Had Madoc ponder'd more, or paused in act
One moment. From the sacrificial flames
He snatch'd a firebrand, and with fire and sword,
Rush'd at the monster; back the monster drew
His head upraised recoiling, and the Prince
Smote Neolin; all circled as he was,
And clipp'd in his false Deity's embrace,
Smote he the accursed Priest; the avenging sword
Fell on his neck; through flesh and bone it drove
Deep in the chest: the wretched criminal
Totter'd, and those huge rings a moment held
His bloody corpse upright, while Madoc struck

The Serpent: twice he struck him, and the sword
Glanced from the impenetrable scales; nor more
Avail'd its thrust, though driven by that strong arm;
For on the unyielding skin the temper'd blade
Bent. He sprung upward then, and in the eyes
Of the huge monster flashed the fiery brand.
Impatient of the smoke and burning, back
The reptile wreathed, and from his loosening clasp
Dropp'd the dead Neolin, and turn'd, and fled
To his dark den.

The Hoamen, at that sight,
Raised a loud wonder-cry, with one accord,
Great is the Son of Ocean, and his God
Is mightiest! But Erilyab silently
Approach'd the great Deliverer; her whole frame
Trembled with strong emotion, and she took
His hand, and gazed a moment earnestly,
Having no power of speech, till with a gush
Of tears her utterance came, and she exclaim'd,
Blessed art thou, my brother! for the power
Of God is in thee!—and she would have kissed
His hand in adoration; but he cried,
God is indeed with us, and in his name
Will we complete the work!—then to the cave
Advanced, and call'd for fire. Bring fire! quoth he;
By his own element this spawn of hell
Shall perish! and he enter'd, to explore
The cavern depths. Cadwallon follow'd him,
Bearing in either hand a flaming brand;
For sword or spear avail'd not.

Far in the hill,

Cave within cave, the ample grotto pierced,
Three chambers in the rock. Fit vestibule
The first to that wild temple, long and low,
Shut out the outward day. The second vault
Had its own daylight from a central chasm
High in the hollow; here the Image stood,
Their rude idolatry,—a sculptured snake,
If term of art may such misshapen form
Besemn,—around a human figure coil'd,
And all begrimed with blood. The inmost cell
Dark; and far up within its blackest depth
They saw the Serpent's still small eye of fire.
Not if they thin'd the forest for their pile,
Could they, with flame or suffocating smoke,
Destroy him there; for through the open roof
The clouds would pass away. They paused not
long;
Drive him beneath the chasm, Cadwallon cried,
And hem him in with fire, and from above
We crush him.

Forth they went, and climb'd the hill
With all their people. Their united strength
Loosen'd the rocks, and ranged them round the
brink,

Impending. With Cadwallon on the height
Ten Britons wait; ten with the Prince descend,
And with a firebrand each in either hand,
Enter the outer cave. Madoc advanced,
And at the entrance of the inner den,
He took his stand alone. A bow he bore,
And arrows round whose heads dry tow was twined,
In pine-gum dipp'd; he kindled these, and shot
The fiery shafts. Upon the scaly skin,
As on a rock, the bone-tipp'd arrows fell,

But at their bright and blazing light effray'd,
Out rush'd the reptile. Madoc from his path
Retired against the side, and call'd his men,
And in they came, and circled round the Snake;
And shaking all their flames, as with a wheel
Of fire, they ring'd him in. From side to side
The monster turns!—where'er he turns, the flame
Flares in his nostrils and his blinking eyes;
Nor aught against the dreaded element
Did that brute force avail, which could have crush'd
Milo's young limbs, or Theban Hercules,
Or old Manoa's mightier son, ere yet
Shorn of his strength. They press him now, and
now

Give back, here urging, and here yielding way,
Till right beneath the chasm they centre him.
At once the crags are loosed, and down they fall
Thundering. They fell like thunder, but the crash
Of scale and bone was heard. In agony
The Serpent writhed beneath the blow; in vain,
From under the incumbent load essay'd
To drag his mangled folds. One heavier stone
Fasten'd and flatten'd him; yet still, with tail
Ten cubits long, he lash'd the air, and foined
From side to side, and raised his raging head
Above the height of man, though half his length
Lay mutilate. Who then had felt the force
Of that wild fury, little had to him
Buckler or corselet profited, or mail,
Or might of human arm. The Britons shrunk
Beyond its arc of motion; but the Prince
Took a long spear, and springing on the stone
Which fix'd the monster down, provoked his rage.
Uplifts the Snake his head retorted, high
He lifts it over Madoc, then darts down
To seize his prey. The Prince, with foot advanced,
Inclines his body back, and points the spear
With sure and certain aim, then drives it up,
Into his open jaws; two cubits deep
It pierced, the monster forcing on the wound.
He closed his teeth for anguish, and bit short
The ashen hilt. But not the rage which now
Clangs all his scales, can from its seat dislodge
The barbed shaft; nor those contortions wild,
Nor those convulsive shudderings, nor the throes
Which shake his inmost entrails, as with the air
In suffocating gulps the monster now
Inhales his own life-blood. The Prince descends;
He lifts another lance; and now the Snake,
Gasping, as if exhausted, on the ground
Reclines his head one moment. Madoc seized
That moment, planted in his eye the spear,
Then setting foot upon his neck, drove down
Through bone, and brain, and throat, and to the
earth

Infix'd the mortal weapon. Yet once more
The Snake essay'd to rise; his dying strength
Fail'd him, nor longer did those mighty folds
Obey the moving impulse, crush'd and scotch'd;
In every ring, through all his mangled length,
The shrinking muscles quiver'd, then collaps'd
In death.

Cadwallon and his comrades now
Enter the den; they roll away the crag
Which held him down, pluck out the mortal spear,

Then drag him forth to day ; the force conjoin'd
Of all the Britons difficultly drag
His lifeless bulk. But when the Hoamen saw
That form portentous trailing in its gore,
The jaws, which, in the morning, they had seen
Purpled with human blood, now in their own
Blackening, — aknee they fell before the Prince,
And in adoring admiration raised
Their hands with one accord, and all in fear
Worshipped the mighty Deicide. But he,
Recoiling from those sinful honors, cried,
Drag out the Idol now, and heap the fire,
That all may be consumed !

Forthwith they heap'd

The sacrificial fire, and on the pile
The Serpent, and the Image, and the corpse
Of Neolin were laid ; with prompt supply
They feed the raging flames, hour after hour,
Till now the black and nauseous smoke is spent,
And mingled with the ruins of the pile,
The undistinguishable ashes lay.
Go ! cried Prince Madoc, cast them in the stream,
And scatter them upon the winds, that so
No relic of this foul idolatry
Pollute the land. To-morrow meet me here,
Hoamen, and I will purify yon den
Of your abominations. Come ye here
With humble hearts ; for ye, too, in the sight
Of the Great Spirit, the Beloved One,
Must be made pure, and cleansed from your
 offence,
And take upon yourselves his holy law.

VIII.

THE CONVERSION OF THE HOAMEN.

How beautiful, O Sun, is thine uprise,
And on how fair a scene ! Before the Cave
The Elders of the Hoamen wait the will
Of their Deliverer ; ranged without their ring
The tribe look on, thronging the narrow vale,
And what of gradual rise the shelving combe
Displayed, or steeper eminence of wood,
Broken with crags and sunny slope of green,
And grassy platform. With the Elders sat
The Queen and Prince, their rank's prerogative,
Excluded else for sex unfit, and youth
For counsel immature. Before the arch,
To that rude fane, rude portal, stands the Cross,
By Madoc's hand victorious planted there.
And lo, Prince Madoc comes ! no longer mail'd
In arms of mortal might ; the spear and sword,
The hauberk and the helmet laid aside,
Gorget and gauntlet, greaves and shield, — he
 comes

In peaceful tunic clad, and mantle long ;
His hyacinthine locks now shadowing
That face, which late, with iron overbrow'd,
Struck from within the aventayle such awe
And terror to the heart. Bareheaded he,
Following the servant of the altar, leads

The reverential train. Before them, raised
On high, the sacred images are borne ;
There, in faint semblance, holiest Mary bends
In virgin beauty o'er her babe divine, —
A sight which almost to idolatry
Might win the soul by love. But who can gaze
Upon that other form, which on the rood
In agony is stretch'd ? — his hands transfix'd,
And lacerate with the body's pendent weight ;
The black and deadly paleness of his face,
Streak'd with the blood which from that crown of
 scorn

Hath ceased to flow ; the side-wound streaming
still ;

And open still those eyes, from which the look
Not yet hath pass'd away, that went to Heaven,
When, in that hour, the Son of Man exclaim'd,
Forgive them, for they know not what they do !
And now arrived before the cave, the train
Halt : to the assembled elders, where they sat
Ranged in half circle, Madoc then advanced,
And raised, as if in act to speak, his hand.
Thereat was every human sound suppress'd ;
And every quicken'd ear and eager eye
Were centred on his lips.

The Prince began, —
Hoamen, friends, brethren, — friends we have been
 long,

And brethren shall be, ere the day go down, —
I come not here propounding doubtful things
For counsel, and deliberate resolve
Of searching thought ; but with authority
From Heaven, to give the law, and to enforce
Obedience. Ye shall worship God alone,
The One Eternal. That Beloved One
Ye shall not serve with offer'd fruits, or smoke
Of sacrificial fire, or blood, or life ;
Far other sacrifice he claims, — a soul
Resign'd, a will subdued, a heart made clean
From all offence. Not for your lots on earth,
Menial or mighty, slave or highly-born,
For cunning in the chase, or strength in war,
Shall ye be judged hereafter ; — as ye keep
The law of love, as ye shall tame your wrath,
Forego revenge, forgive your enemies,
Do good to them that wrong ye, ye will find
Your bliss or bale. This law came down from
 Heaven.

Lo, ye behold Him there by whom it came ;
The Spirit was in Him, and for the sins
Of man He suffered thus, and by His death
Must all mankind be blest. Not knowing Him,
Ye wander'd on in error ; knowing now,
And not obeying, what was error once
Is guilt and wilful wrong. If ever more
Ye bow to your false deities the knee ;
If ever more ye worship them with feast,
Or sacrifice, or dance ; whose offenses
Shall from among the people be cut off,
Like a corrupted member, lest he taint
The whole with death. With what appointed
 rites

Your homage must be paid, ye shall be taught ;
Your children in the way that they shall go

Be train'd from childhood up. Make ye, meantime,

Your prayer to that Beloved One, who sees
The secrets of all hearts; and set ye up
This the memorial of his chosen Son,
And Her, who, blessed among women, fed
The Appointed at Her breast, and by His cross
Endured intenser anguish; therefore sharing
His glory now, with sunbeams robed, the Moon
Her footstool, and a wreath of stars her crown.

Hoamen, ye deem us children of a race
Mightier than ye, and wiser, and by Heaven
Beloved and favor'd more. From this pure law
Hath all proceeded,—wisdom, power, whate'er
Here elevates the soul, and makes it ripe
For higher powers and more exalted bliss.
Share then our law, and be with us, on earth,
Partakers of these blessings, and in Heaven,
Co-heritors with us of endless joy.

Ere yet one breath or motion had disturb'd
The reverential hush, Erillyab rose.
My people, said the Queen, their God is best
And mightiest. Him to whom we offered up
Blood of our blood and of our flesh the flesh,
Vainly we deem'd divine; no spirit he
Of good or evil, by the conquering arm
Of Madoc mortal proved. What then remains
But that the blessing proffer'd thus in love,
In love we take?—Deliverer, Teacher, Friend,
First in the fellowship of faith I claim
The initiatory rite.

I also, cried
The venerable Priest Ayayaca,
Old as I am, I also, like a child,
Would learn this wisdom yet before I die.
The Elders rose and answer'd, We and all!
And from the congregated tribe burst forth
One universal shout,—Great is the God
Of Madoc,—worthy to be served is He!

Then to the mountain rivulet, which roll'd
Like amber over its dark bed of rock,
Did Madoc lead Erillyab, in the name
Of JESUS, to his Christian family
Accepted now. On her and on her son,
The Elders and the People, Llorien
Sprinkled the sanctifying waters. Day
Was scarcely two hours old when he began
His work, and when he ceased, the sun had past
The heights of noon. Ye saw that blessed work,
Sons of the Cymry, Cadog, Deiniol,
Padarn, and Teilo! ye whose sainted names
Your monumental temples still record;
Thou, David, still revered, who in the vale,
Where, by old Hatteril's wintry torrents swollen,
Rude Hodney rolls his raging stream, didst choose
Thy hermit home; and ye who by the sword
Of the fierce Saxon, when the bloodier Monk
Urged on the work of murder, for your faith
And freedom fell,—Martyrs and Saints, ye saw
This triumph of the Cymry and the Cross,
And struck your golden harps to hymns of joy.

IX.

TLALALA.

As now the rites were ended, Caradoc
Came from the ships, leading an Azteca
Guarded and bound. Prince Madoc, said the Bard,
Lo! the first captive of our arms I bring.
Alone, beside the river I had stray'd,
When, from his lurking-place, the savage hurl'd
A javelin. At the rustle of the reeds,
From whence the blow was aim'd, I turn'd in time,
And heard it whizz beside me. Well it was,
That from the ships they saw and succor'd me;
For, subtle as a serpent in my grasp,
He seemed all joint and flexure; nor had I
Armor to ward, nor weapon to offend,
To battle all unused and unprepared;
But I, too, here upon this barbarous land,
Like Elmur and like Aronan of old,
Must lift the ruddy spear.

This is no day
For vengeance, answered Madoc, else his deed
Had met no mercy. Freely let him go!
Perchance the tidings of our triumph here
May yet reclaim his country.—Azteca,
Go, let your Pabas know that we have crush'd
Their complots here; beneath our righteous sword
The Priest and his false Deity have fallen;
The idols are consumed, and, in their stead,
The emblems of our holy faith set up,
Whereof the Hoamen have this day been made
Partakers. Say to Aztlan, when she, too,
Will make her temples clean, and put away
Her foul abominations, and accept
The Christian Cross, that Madoc then accords
Forgiveness for the past, and peace to come.
This better part let her, of her free-will
And wisdom, choose in time.

Till Madoc spake,
The captive reckless of his peril stood,
Gazing with resolute and careless eye,
As one in whom the lot of life or death
Moved neither fear nor feeling; but that eye
Now sparkling with defiance,—Seek ye peace?
He cried: O weak and woman-hearted man!
Already wouldst thou lay the sword to rest?
Not with the burial of the sword this strife
Must end, for never doth the Tree of Peace
Strike root and flourish, till the strong man's hand
Upon his enemy's grave hath planted it.
Come ye to Aztlan then in quest of peace?
Ye feeble souls, if that be what ye seek,
Fly hence! our Aztlan suffers on her soil
No living stranger.

Do thy bidding, Chief!
Calmly Cadwallon answered. To her choice
Let Aztlan look, lest what she now reject
In insolence of strength, she take upon her,
In sorrow, and in suffering, and in shame,
By strong compulsion, penitent too late.
Thou hast beheld our ships with gallant men
Freighted, a numerous force,—and for our arms,—

Surely thy nation hath acquired of them
Disastrous knowledge.

Curse upon your arms !

Exclaim'd the savage : — Is there one among you
Dare lay that cowardly advantage by,
And meet me, man to man, in honest strife ?
That I might grapple with him, weaponless,
On yonder rock, breast against breast, fair force
Of limb, and breath, and blood, — till one, or both,
Dash'd down the shattering precipice, should feed
The mountain eagle ! — Give me, I beseech you,
That joy !

As wisely, said Cynetha's son,
Thy foe might challenge thee, and bid thee let
Thy strong right hand hang idle in the fray,
That so his weakness with thy strength might cope
In equal battle ! — Not in wrongful war,
The tyrants of our weaker brethren,
Wield we these dreadful arms, — but when assail'd
By fraud and force, when call'd upon to aid
The feeble and oppressed, shall we not
Then put our terrors forth, and thunder-strike
The guilty ?

Silently the Savage heard ;
Joy brighten'd in his eyes, as they unloosed
His bonds ; he stretched his arms at length, to feel
His liberty, and like a greyhound then
Slipp'd from the leash, he bounded o'er the hills.
What was from early morning till noon day
The steady travel of a well-girt man,
He with fleet feet and unfatigable,
In three short hours hath traversed ; in the lake
He plunged, now shooting forth his pointed arms,
Arrow-like darting on ; recumbent now,
Forces with springing feet his easier way ;
Then with new speed, as freshen'd by repose,
Again he breasts the water. On the shore
Of Aztlan now he stands, and breathes at will,
And wrings his dripping locks ; then through the
gate

Pursued his way.

Green garlands deck the gate ;
Gay are the temples with green boughs affix'd ;
The door-posts and the lintels hung with wreaths ;
The fire of sacrifice, with flames bedimm'd,
Burns in the sun-light, pale ; the victims wait
Around, impatient of their death delay'd.
The Priest, before Tezcalipoca's shrine,
Watches the maize-strown threshold, to announce
The footsteps of the God ; for this the day,
When to his favor'd city he vouchsafes
His annual presence, and, with unseen feet,
Imprints the maize-strown threshold ; follow'd soon
By all whose altars with eternal fires
Aztlan illumed, and fed with human blood ; —
Mexitli, woman-born, who from the womb,
Child of no mortal sire, leap'd terrible,
The arm'd avenger of his mother's fame ;
And he whose will the subject winds obey,
Quetzalcoal ; and Tlaloc, Water-God,
And all the host of Deities, whose power
Requites with bounty Aztlan's pious zeal,
Health and rich increase giving to her sons,
And withering in the war her enemies.
So taught the Priests ; and therefore were the gates

Green-garlanded, the temples green with boughs,
The door-posts and the lintels hung with wreaths ;
And yonder victims, ranged around the fire,
Are destin'd, with the steam of sacrifice,
To greet their dreadful coming.

With the train

Of warrior Chiefs Coanacotzin stood,
That when the Priest proclaim'd the enter'd God,
His lips before the present Deity
Might pour effectual prayer. The assembled Chiefs
Saw Tlalala approach, more welcome now,
As one whose absence from the appointed rites
Had waken'd fear and wonder. — Think not ye,
The youth exclaim'd, careless impiety
Could this day lead me wandering. I went forth
To dip my javelin in the Strangers' blood —
A sacrifice, methought, our Gods had loved
To scent, and sooner hasten'd to enjoy.
I fail'd, and fell a prisoner ; but their fear
Released me — coward fear, or childish hope,
That, like Yuhidthiton, I might become
Their friend, and merit chastisement from Heaven,
Pleading the Strangers' cause. They bade me go
And proffer peace. — Chiefs, were it possible
That tongue of mine could win you to that shame,
Out would I pluck the member, though my soul
Followed its bloody roots. The Stranger finds
No peace in Aztlan, but the peace of death !

'Tis bravely said ! Yuhidthiton replied,
And fairly mayest thou boast, young Tlalala,
For thou art brave in battle. Yet 'twere well
If that same fearless tongue were taught to check
Its boyish license now. No law forbade
Our friendship with the Stranger, when my voice
Pleaded for proffered peace ; that fault I shared
In common with the King, and with the Chiefs,
The Pabas, and the People, none foreseeing
Danger or guilt ; but when at length the Gods
Made evident their wrath in prodigies,
I yielded to their manifested will
My prompt obedience. — Bravely hast thou said,
And brave thou art, young Tiger of the War !
But thou hast dealt with other enemies
Than these impenetrable men, — with foes,
Whose conquered Gods lie idle in their chains,
And with tame weakness brook captivity.
When thou hast met the Strangers in the fight,
And in the doings of that fight outdone
Yuhidthiton, revile him then for one
Slow to defend his country and his faith ;
Till then, with reverence, as becometh thy youth,
Respect thou his full fame !

I wrong it not !

I wrong it not ! cried the young Azteca ;
But truly, as I hope to equal it,
Honor thy well-earn'd glory. — But this peace ! —
Renounce it ! — say that it shall never be ! —
Never, — as long as there are Gods in Heaven,
Or men in Aztlan !

That, the King replied,

The Gods themselves have answer'd. Never yet
By holier ardor were our countrymen
Possess'd ; peace-offerings of repentance fill
The temple courts ; from every voice ascends

The contrite prayer; daily the victim's heart
Sends its propitiatory steam to Heaven;
And if the aid divine may be procured
By the most dread solemnities of faith,
And rigor of severest penitence,
Soon shall the present influence strengthen us,
And Aztlan be triumphant.

While they spake,
The ceaseless sound of song and instrument
Rung through the air, now rising like the voice
Of angry ocean, now subsiding soft,
As when the breeze of evening dies away.
The horn, and shrill-toned pipe, and drum, that
gave

Its music to the hand, and hollow'd wood,
Drum-like, whose thunders, ever and anon,
Commingle with the sea-shell's spiral roar,
Closed the full harmony. And now the eve
Past on, and, through the twilight visible,
The frequent fire-flies' brightening beauties shone.
Anxious and often now the Priest inspects
The maize-strown threshold; for the wonted hour
Was come, and yet no footstep of the God!
More radiant now the fire of sacrifice,
Fed to full fury, blazed; and its red smoke
Imparted to the darker atmosphere
Such obscure light, as, o'er Vesuvio seen,
Or pillared upon Etna's mountain-head,
Makes darkness dreadful. In the captives' cheeks
Then might a livid paleness have been seen,
And wilder terror in their ghastly eyes,
Expecting momentarily the pang of death.
Soon in the multitude a doubt arose,
Which none durst mention, lest his neighbor's fears,
Divulged, should strengthen his; — the hour was
past,
And yet no foot had mark'd the sprinkled maize!

X.

THE ARRIVAL OF THE GODS.

Now every moment gave their doubts new force,
And every wendering eye disclosed the fear
Which on the tongue was trembling, when to the
Emaciate like some bare anatomy, [King,
And deadly pale, Tezozomoc was led,
By two supporting Priests. Ten painful months,
Immured amid the forest had he dwelt,
In abstinence and solitary prayer
Passing his nights and days: thus did the Gods
From their High Priest exact, when they enforced,
By danger or distress, the penance due
For public sins; and he had dwelt ten months,
Praying and fasting, and in solitude,
Till now might every bone of his lean limbs
Be told, and in his starved and bony face
The living eye appeared unnatural, —
A ghastly sight.

In breathless eagerness
The multitude drew round as he began, —
O King, the Gods of Aztlan are not come;
They will not come before the Strangers' blood

Smoke on their altars; but they have beheld
My days of prayer, and nights of watchfulness,
And fasts austere, and bloody disciplines,
And have reveal'd their pleasure. Who is here,
Who to the White King's dwelling-place dare go,
And execute their will?

Scarce had he said,
When Tlalala exclaim'd, I am the man.

Hear then! Tezozomoc replied. — Ye know
That self-denial and long penance purge
The film and foulness of mortality,
For more immediate intercourse with Heaven
Preparing the pure spirit; and all eyes
May witness that with no relaxing zeal
I have perform'd my duty. Much I fear'd
For Aztlan's sins, and oft, in bitterness,
Have groan'd and bled for her iniquity;
But chiefly for this solemn day the fear
Was strong upon me, lest her Deities,
Estranged, should turn away, and we be left
A spiritless and God-abandoned race,
A warning to the earth. Ten weary months
Have the raw maize and running water been
My only food; but not a grain of maize
Hath stay'd the gnawing appetite, nor drop
Of water cool'd my parch'd and painful tongue,
Since yester-morn arose. Fasting I pray'd,
And, praying, gash'd myself; and all night long,
I watch'd, and wept, and supplicated Heaven,
Till the weak flesh, its life-blood almost drain'd,
Sunk with the long austerity: a dread
Of death came over me; a deathly chill
Ran through my veins, and loosen'd every limb;
Dim grew mine eyes; and I could feel my heart,
Dying away within me, intermit

Its slow and feeble throbs, then suddenly
Start, as it seem'd exerting all its force
In one last effort. On the ground I fell,
I know not if entranced, or dead indeed,
But without motion, hearing, sight, or sense,
Feeling, or breath, or life. From that strange state,
Even in such blessed freedom from all pain
That sure I thought myself in very Heaven,
I woke, and raised my eyelids, and beheld
A light which seemed to penetrate my bones
With life and health. Before me, visible,
Stood Coatlanona; a wreath of flowers
Circled her hair, and from their odorous leaves
Arose a lambent flame; not fitfully,
Nor with faint flash or spark of earthly flowers;
From these, forever flowing forth, there play'd,
In one perpetual dance of pointed light,
The azure radiance of innocuous fire.
She spake — Hear, Aztlan! and give ear, O King!
She said. Not yet the offended Gods relax
Their anger; they require the Strangers' blood,
The foretaste of their banquet. Let their will
Be known to Aztlan, and the brave perform
Their bidding; I, meantime, will seek to soothe,
With all a mother's power, Mexitli's wrath.
So let the maidens daily with fresh flowers
Garland my temple! — Daily with fresh flowers
Garland her temple, Aztlan! and reverse
The gentle mother of thy guardian God!

And let the brave, exclaim'd young Tlalala,
Perform her bidding! Servant of the Gods,
Declare their will! — Is it, that I should seek
The strangers, in the first who meets my way
To plunge the holy weapon? Say thou to me,
Do this! — and I depart to do the deed,
Though my life-blood should mingle with the foe's.

O brave young Chief! Tezozomoc replied,
With better fortune may the grateful Gods
Reward thy valor! deed so hazardous
They ask not. Couldst thou from the mountain
holds

Tempt one of these rash foemen to pursue
Thine artful flight, an ambush'd band might rise
Upon the unsuspecting enemy,
And intercept his way; then hitherward
The captive should be led, and Aztlan's Gods
On their own altars see the sacrifice,
Well pleased, and Aztlan's sons, inspired,
Behold the omen of assured success.
Thou know'st that Tlaloc's annual festival
Is close at hand. A stranger's child would prove
A victim, whose rare value would deserve
His certain favor. More I need not say.
Choose thou the force for ambush; and thyself
Alone, or with a chosen comrade, seek
The mountain dwellers.

Instant as he ceased,
Ocellopan began: I go with thee,
O Tlalala! My friend! — If one alone
Could have the honor of this enterprise,
My love might yield it thee; — but thou wilt need
A comrade. — Tlalala, I go with thee!
Whom, the Chief answer'd, should my heart
select,

Its tried companion else, but thee, so oft
My brother in the battle? We will go,
Shedder of blood! together will we go,
Now, ere the midnight!

Nay! the Priest replied,
A little while delay; and ere ye go,
Devote yourselves to Heaven! Feebly he spake,
Like one exhausted; gathering then new force,
As with laborious effort, he pursued, —
Bedew Mexitli's altar with your blood,
And go beneath his guidance. I have yet
Strength to officiate, and to bless your zeal.

So saying, to the Temple of the God
He led the way. The warriors follow'd him;
And with his chiefs, Coanocotzin went,
To grace with all solemnity the rite.
They pass the Wall of Serpents, and ascend
The massive fabric; four times they surround
Its massive square; the fifth, they reach the height.
There, on the level top, two temple-towers
Were rear'd; the one Tezcalipoca's fane,
Supreme of Heaven, where now the wily Priest
Stood, watchful for his presence, and observed
The maize-strawn threshold. His the other pile,
By whose peculiar power and patronage
Aztlan was blest, Mexitli, woman-born.
Before the entrance, the eternal fire
Was burning; bare of foot they enter'd there.

On a blue throne, with four huge silver snakes,
As if the keepers of the sanctuary,
Circled, with stretching neck and fangs display'd,
Mexitli sat; another graven snake
Belted with scales of gold his monster bulk.
Around the neck a loathsome collar hung,
Of human hearts; the face was mask'd with gold;
His specular eyes seem'd fire; one hand uprear'd
A club; and the other, as in battle, held
The shield; and over all suspended hung
The banner of the nation. They beheld
In awe, and knelt before the Terrible God.

Guardian of Aztlan! cried Tezozomoc,
Who to thy mortal mother hast assign'd
The kingdom o'er all trees, and arboreta,
And herbs, and flowers, giving her endless life,
A Deity among the Deities;
While Coatlantona implores thy love
To thine own people, they in fear approach
Thy awful fane, who know no fear beside,
And offer up the worthiest sacrifice,
The blood of heroes!

To the ready Chiefs
He turn'd, and said, Now stretch your arms, and
make

The offering to the God. They their bare arms
Stretched forth, and stabbed them with the alo-
Then in a golden vase Tezozomoc [point.
Received the mingled streams, and held it up
Toward the giant Idol, and exclaim'd,
Terrible God! Protector of our realm!
Receive thine incense! Let the steam of blood
Ascend to thee, delightful! So mayst thou
Still to thy chosen people lend thine aid;
And these blaspheming strangers from the earth
Be swept away; as erst the monster race
Of Mammuth, Heaven's fierce ministers of wrath,
Who drain'd the lakes in thirst, and for their food
Exterminated nations. And as when,
Their dreadful ministry of death fulfill'd,
Ipalnemoani, by whom we live,
Bade thee go forth, and with thy lightnings fill
The vault of Heaven, and with thy thunders rock
The rooted earth, till of the monster race
Only their monumental bones remain'd, —
So arm thy favor'd people with thy might,
Terrible God! and purify the land
From these blaspheming foes!

He said, and gave
Ocellopan the vase. — Chiefs, ye have pour'd
Your strength and courage to the Terrible God,
Devoted to his service; take ye now
The beverage he hath hallow'd. In your youth
Ye have quaff'd manly blood, that manly thoughts
Might ripen in your hearts; so now with this,
Which mingling from such noble veins hath flowed.
Increase of valor drink, and added force.
Ocellopan received the bloody vase,
And drank, and gave in silence to his friend
The consecrated draught; then Tlalala
Drain'd off the offering. Braver blood than this
My lips can never taste! quoth he; but soon
Grant me, Mexitli, a more grateful cup, —
The Stranger's life!

Are all the rites perform'd?
Ocellopan inquired. Yes, all is done,
Answer'd the Priest. Go! and the guardian God
Of Aztlan be your guide!

They left the fane.

Lo! as Tezozomoc was passing by
The eternal fire, the eternal fire shot up
A long blue flame. He started; he exclaim'd,
The God! the God! Tescapoca's Priest
Echoed the welcome cry, The God! the God!
For lo! his footsteps mark the maize-strown floor.
A mighty shout from all the multitudes
Of Aztlan rose; they cast into the fire
The victims, whose last shrieks of agony
Mingled unheeded with the cries of joy.
Then louder from the spiral sea-shell's depth
Swell'd the full roar, and from the hollow wood
Peal'd deeper thunders. Round the choral band,
The circling nobles, gay with gorgeous plumes,
And gems which sparkled to the midnight fire,
Moved in the solemn dance; each in his hand,
In measured movements lifts the feathery shield,
And shakes a rattling ball to measured sounds.
With quicker steps, the inferior chiefs without,
Equal in number, but in just array,
The spreading radii of the mystic wheel,
Revolve; and, outermost, the youths roll round,
In motions rapid as their quicken'd blood.
So thus with song and harmony the night
Past on in Aztlan, and all hearts rejoiced.

XI.

THE CAPTURE.

MEANTIME from Aztlan, on their enterprise,
Shedder of Blood and Tiger of the War,
Ocellopan and Tlalala set forth.
With chosen followers, through the silent night,
Silent they travell'd on. After a way
Circuitous and far through lonely tracks,
They reach'd the mountains, and amid the shade
Of thickets covering the uncultured slope,
Their patient ambush placed. The chiefs alone
Held on, till, winding in ascent, they reach'd
The heights which o'er the Briton's mountain hold
Impended; there they stood, and by the moon,
Who yet, with undiminished lustre, hung
High in the dark blue firmament, from thence
Explored the steep descent. Precipitous
The rock beneath them lay, a sudden cliff,
Bare and unbroken; in its midway holes,
Where never hand could reach, nor eye intrude,
The eagle built her eyrie. Farther on,
Its interrupted crags and ancient woods
Offered a difficult way. From crag to crag,
By rocky shelf, by trunk, or root, or bough,
A painful toil and perilous, they past;
And now, stretch'd out amid the matted shrubs,
Which, at the entrance of the valley, clothed
The rugged bank, they crouch'd.

By this the stars
Grew dim; the glow-worm hath put out her lamp;

The owls have ceased their night-song. On the top
Of yon magnolia the loud turkey's voice
Is heralding the dawn; from tree to tree
Extends the wakening watch-note, far and wide,
Till the whole woodlands echo with the cry.
Now breaks the morning; but as yet no foot
Hath mark'd the dews, nor sound of man is heard.
Then first Ocellopan beheld, where, near,
Beneath the shelter of a half-roof'd hut,
A sleeping stranger lay. He pointed him
To Tlalala. The Tiger look'd around:
None else was nigh. — Shall I descend, he said,
And strike him? Here is none to see the deed.
We offered to the Gods our mingled blood
Last night; and now, I deem it, they present
An offering which shall more propitiate them,
And omen sure success. I will go down
And kill!

He said, and, gliding like a snake,
Where Caradoc lay sleeping, made his way.
Sweetly slept he, and pleasant were his dreams
Of Britain, and the blue-eyed maid he loved.
The Azteca stood over him; he knew
His victim, and the power of vengeance gave
Malignant joy. Once hast thou 'scaped my arm:
But what shall save thee now? the Tiger thought,
Exulting; and he raised his spear to strike.
That instant, o'er the Briton's unseen harp
The gale of morning past, and swept its strings
Into so sweet a harmony, that sure
It seem'd no earthly tone. The savage man
Suspends his stroke; he looks astonish'd round;
No human hand is near: — and hark! again
The aerial music swells and dies away.
Then first the heart of Tlalala felt fear:
He thought that some protecting spirit watch'd
Beside the Stranger, and, abash'd, withdrew.

A God protects him! to Ocellopan,
Whispering, he said. Didst thou not hear the
sound
Which enter'd into me, and fix'd my arm
Powerless above him?

Was it not a voice
From thine own Gods to strengthen thee, replied
His sterner comrade, and make evident
Their pleasure in the deed?

Nay! Tlalala
Rejoin'd; they speak in darkness and in storms.
The thunder is their voice, that peals through
heaven,
Or, rolling underneath us, makes earth rock
In tempest, and destroys the sons of men.
It was no sound of theirs, Ocellopan!
No voice to hearten, — for I felt it pass
Unmanning every limb; yea, it relax'd
The sinews of my soul. Shedder of Blood,
I cannot lift my hand against the man.
Go, if thy heart be stronger!

But meantime
Young Caradoc arose, of his escape
Unconscious; and by this the stirring sounds
Of day began, increasing now, as all
Now to their toil betake them. Some go fell
The stately tree; some from the trunk low-laid

Hew the huge boughs; here round the fire they char
The stake-points; here they level with a line
The ground-plot, and infix the ready piles,
Or, interknitting them with osiers, weave
The wicker wall; others along the lake,
From its shoal waters, gather reeds and canes,—
Light roofing, suited to the genial sky.
The woodman's measured stroke, the regular saw,
The wain slow-creaking, and the voice of man
Answering his fellow, or in single toil,
Cheering his labor with a cheerful song,
Strange concert made to those fierce Aztecas,
Who, beast-like, in their silent lurking-place
Couch'd close and still, observant for their prey.

All overseeing, and directing all,
From place to place moved Madoc, and beneld
The dwellings rise. Young Hoel at his side
Ran on, best pleased when at his Uncle's side
Courting indulgent love. And now they came
Beside the half-roof'd hut of Caradoc;
Of all the mountain-dwellings that the last.
The little boy, in boyish wantonness,
Would quit his Uncle's hold, and haste away,
With childhood's frolic speed, then laugh aloud,
To tempt pursuit; now running to the huts,
Now toward the entrance of the valley straits.
But wheresoe'er he turned, Ocellopan,
With hunter's eye, pursued his heedless course,
In breath-suspending vigilance. Ah me!
The little wretch toward his lurking-place
Draws near, and calls on Madoc; and the Prince
Thinks of no danger nigh, and follows not
The childish lure! nearer the covert now
Young Hoel runs, and stops, and calls again;
Then like a lion, from his couching-place,
Ocellopan leap'd forth, and seized his prey.

Loud shriek'd the affrighted child, as in his arms
The savage grasp'd him; startled at the cry,
Madoc beheld him hastening through the pass.
Quick as instinctive love can urge his feet
He follows, and he now almost hath reach'd
The encumber'd ravisher, and hope inspires
New speed,—yet nearer now, and nearer still,
And lo! the child holds out his little arms!
That instant, as the Prince almost had laid
His hand upon the boy, young Tlalala
Leap'd on his neck, and soon, though Madoc's
strength,

With frantic fury, shook him from his hold,
Far down the steep Ocellopan had fled.
Ah! what avails it now, that they, by whom
Madoc was standing to survey their toil,
Have miss'd their Chief, and spread the quick
alarm?

What now avails it, that, with distant aid,
His gallant men come down? Regarding nought
But Hoel, but the wretched Llaian's grief,
He rushes on; and ever as he draws
Near to the child, the Tiger Tlalala
Impedes his way; and now they reach the place
Of ambush, and the ambush'd band arise,
And Madoc is their prisoner.

Caradoc,

In vain thou leadeest on the late pursuit!
In vain, Cadwallon, hath thy love alarm'd
Caught the first sound of evil! They pour out
Tumultuous from the vale, a half-arm'd troop;
Each with such weapons as his hasty hand
Can seize, they rush to battle. Gallant men,
Your valor boots not! It avails not now,
With such fierce onset that ye charge the foe,
And drive with such full force the weapon home!
They, while ye slaughter them, impede pursuit;
And far away, meantime, their comrades bear
The captive Prince. In vain his noble heart
Swells now with wild and suffocating rage;
In vain he struggles:—they have bound his limbs
With the tough osier, and his struggles now
But bind more close and cuttingly the band.
They hasten on; and while they bear the prize,
Leaving their ill-doomed fellows in the fight
To check pursuit, foremost afar of all,
With unabating strength, by joy inspired,
Ocellopan to Aztlan bears the child.

XII.

HOEL.

Goon tidings travel fast.—The chief is seen;
He hastens on; he holds the child on high;
He shouts aloud. Through Aztlan spreads the
news;
Each to his neighbor tells the happy tale,—
Joy,—joy to Aztlan! the Blood-shedder comes!
Tlaloc has given his victim.

Ah, poor child!

They from the gate swarm out to welcome thee;
Warriors, and men grown gray, and youths, and
maids,
Exulting, forth they crowd. The mothers throng
To view thee, and, while thinking of thy doom,
They clasp their own dear infants to the breast
With deeper love, delighted think that thou
Shalt suffer for them. He, poor child, admires
The strange array! with wonder he beholds
Their olive limbs, half bare, their plumed crowns,
And gazes round and round, where all was new,
Forgetful of his fears. But when the Priest
Approach'd to take him from the Warrior's arms,
Then Hoel scream'd, and from that hideous man
Averting, to Ocellopan he turn'd,
And would have clung to him, so dreadful late,
Stern as he was, and terrible of eye,
Less dreadful than the Priest, whose dark aspect
Which nature with her harshest characters
Had featured, art made worse. His cowl was
white;

His untrimm'd hair, a long and loathsome mass,
With cotton cords intertwined, clung with gum,
And matted with the blood, which, every morn,
He from his temples drew before the God,
In sacrifice; bare were his arms, and smear'd
Black. But his countenance a stronger dread
Than all the horrors of that outward garb,
Struck with quick instinct to young Hoel's heart.

It was a face whose settled sullenness
No gentle feeling ever had disturb'd;
Which, when he probed a victim's living breast,
Retained its hard composure.

Such was he
Who took the son of Llaian, heeding not
His cries, and screams, and arms in suppliant guise
Stretch'd out to all around, and strugglings vain.
He to the Temple of the Water-God
Convey'd his victim. By the threshold, there
The ministering Virgins stood, a comely band
Of high-born damsels, to the temple rites
By pious parents vow'd. Gladly to them
The little Hoel leap'd; their gentle looks
No fear excited; and he gazed around,
Pleased and surprised, unconscious to what end
These things were tending. O'er the rush-strown
floor

They to the azure Idol led the boy,
Now not reluctant, and they raised the hymn.

God of the Waters! at whose will the streams
Flow in their wonted channel, and diffuse
Their plenty round, the blood and life of earth;
At whose command they swell, and o'er their
banks

Burst with resistless ruin, making vain
The toils and hopes of man,—behold this child!
O strong to bless, and mighty to destroy,
Tlaloc! behold thy victim! so mayst thou
Restrain the peaceful streams within their banks,
And bless the labors of the husbandman.

God of the Mountains! at whose will the clouds
Cluster around the heights; who sendest them
To shed their fertilizing showers, and raise
The drooping herb, and o'er the thirsty vale
Spread their green freshness; at whose voice the
hills

Grow black with storms; whose wrath the thunder
speaks;

Whose bow of anger shoots the lightning shafts,
To blast the works of man;—behold this child!
O strong to bless, and mighty to destroy,
Tlaloc! behold thy victim! so mayst thou
Lay by the fiery arrows of thy rage,
And bid the genial rains and dews descend.

O thou, Companion of the powerful God,
Companion and Beloved!—when he treads
The mountain-top, whose breath diffuses round
The sweets of summer; when he rides the waves,
Whose presence is the sunshine and the calm,—
Aiauh, O green-robed Goddess, see this child!
Behold thy victim! so mayst thou appease
The sterner mind of Tlaloc when he frowns,
And Aztlan flourish in thy fostering smile.
Young Spirits! ye whom Aztlan's piety
Hath given to Tlaloc, to enjoy with him,
For aye, the cool delights of Tlalocan,—
Young Spirits of the happy; who have left
Your Heaven to-day, unseen assistants here,—
Behold your comrade! see the chosen child,
Who through the lonely cave of death must pass,
Like you, to join you in eternal joy.

50

Now from the rush-strown temple they depart.
They place their smiling victim in a car,
Upon whose sides of pearly shell there play'd,
Shading and shifting still, the rainbow light.
On virgin shoulders is he borne aloft,
With dance before, and song and music round;
And thus they seek, in festival array,
The water-side. There lies the sacred bark,
All gay with gold, and garlanded with flowers:
The virgins with the joyous boy embark;
Ten boatmen urge them on; the Priests behind
Follow, and all the long solemnity.
The lake is overspread with boats; the sun
Shines on the gilded prows, the feathery crowns,
The sparkling waves. Green islets float along,
Where high-born damsels, under jasmine bowers,
Raise the sweet voice, to which the echoing oars,
In modulated motion, rise and fall.
The moving multitude along the shore
Flows like a stream; bright shines the unclouded
sky;

Heaven, earth, and waters wear one face of joy.
Young Hoel with delight beholds the pomp;
His heart throbs joyfully; and if he thinks
Upon his mother now, 'tis but to think
How beautiful a tale for her glad ear
He hath when he returns. Meantime the maids
Weave garlands for his head, and raise the song.

Oh! happy thou, whom early from the world
The Gods require! not by the wasting worm
Of sorrow canker'd, nor condemn'd to feel
The pang of sickness, nor the wound of war,
Nor the long miseries of protracted age;
But thus in childhood chosen of the God,
To share his joys. Soon shall thy rescued soul,
Child of the Stranger! in his blissful world,
Mix with the blessed spirits; for not thine,
Amid the central darkness of the earth,
To endure the eternal void;—not thine to live,
Dead to all objects of eye, ear, or sense,
In the long horrors of one endless night,
With endless being cur'd. For thee the bowers
Of Tlalocan have blossom'd with new sweets;
For thee have its immortal trees matured
The fruits of Heaven; thy comrades even now
Wait thee, impatient, in their fields of bliss;
The God will welcome thee, his chosen child,
And Aiauh love thee with a mother's love.
Child of the Stranger, dreary is thy way!
Darkness and Famine through the cave of Death
Must guide thee. Happy thou, when on that night
The morning of the eternal day shall dawn.

So as they sung young Hoel's song of death,
With rapid strength the boatmen plied their oars,
And through the water swift they glided on;
And now to shore they drew. The stately bank
Rose with the majesty of woods o'erhung,
And rocks, or peering through the forest shade,
Or rising from the lake, and with their bulk
Glassing its dark, deep waters. Half way up,
A cavern pierced the rock; no human foot
Had trod its depths, nor ever sunbeam reach'd
Its long recesses and mysterious gloom;

To Tlaloc it was hallowed ; and the stone,
Which closed its entrance, never was removed,
Save when the yearly festival return'd,
And in its womb a child was sepulchred,
The living victim. Up the winding path,
That to the entrance of the cavern led,
With many a painful step the train ascend :
But many a time, upon that long ascent,
Young Hoel would have paused, with weariness
Exhausted now. They urge him on, — poor child !
They urge him on ! — Where is Cadwallon's aid ?
Where is the sword of Ririd ? where the arm
Of Madoc now ? — Oh ! better had he lived,
Unknowing and unknown, on Arvon's plain,
And trod upon his noble father's grave,
With peasant feet, unconscious ! — They have
reach'd

The cavern now, and from its mouth the Priests
Roll the huge portal. Thitherward they force
The son of Llaian. A cold air comes out ; —
It chills him, and his feet recoil ; — in vain
His feet recoil ; — in vain he turns to fly,
Affrighted at the sudden gloom that spreads
Around ; — the den is closed, and he is left
In solitude and darkness, — left to die !

XIII.

COATEL.

THAT morn from Aztlan Coatel had gone,
In search of flowers, amid the woods and crags,
To deck the shrine of Coatlantona ;
Such flowers as in the solitary wilds
Hiding their modest beauty, made their worth
More valued for its rareness. 'Twas to her
A grateful task ; not only for she fled
Those cruel rites, to which nor reverent use
Nor frequent custom could familiarize
Her gentle heart, and teach it to put off
All womanly feeling ; — but that from all eyes
Escaped, and all obtrusive fellowship,
She in that solitude might send her soul
To where Lincoya with the Strangers dwelt.
She from the summit of the woodland heights
Gazed on the lake below. The sound of song
And instrument, in soften'd harmony,
Had reach'd her where she stray'd ; and she beheld
The pomp, and listen'd to the floating sounds,
A moment, with delight : but then a fear
Came on her, for she knew with what design
The Tiger and Ocellopan had sought
The dwellings of the Cymry. — Now the boats
Drew nearer, and she knew the Stranger's child.
She watch'd them land below ; she saw them wind
The ascent ; — and now from that abhorred cave
The stone is roll'd away, — and now the child
From light and life is cavern'd. Coatel
Thought of his mother then, of all the ills
Her fear would augur, and how worse than all
Which even a mother's maddening fear could feign,
His actual fate. She thought of this, and bow'd
Her face upon her knees, and closed her eyes,

Shuddering. Suddenly in the brake beside,
A rustling startled her, and from the shrubs,
A Vulture rose.

She moved toward the spot,
Led by an idle impulse, as it seem'd,
To see from whence the carrion bird had fled.
The bushes overhung a narrow chasm
Which pierced the hill : upon its mossy sides
Shade-loving herbs and flowers luxuriant grew,
And jutting crags made easy the descent.
A little way descending, Coatel [heard,
Stoop'd for the flowers, and heard, or thought she
A feeble sound below. She raised her head,
And anxiously she listen'd for the sound,
Not without fear. — Feebly again, and like
A distant cry, it came ; and then she thought,
Perhaps it was the voice of that poor child,
By the slow pain of hunger doom'd to die.
She shudder'd at the thought, and breathed a groan
Of unavailing pity ; — but the sound
Came nearer, and her trembling heart conceived
A dangerous hope. The Vulture from that chasm
Had fled, perchance accustomed in the cave
To seek his banquet, and by living feet
Alarm'd : — there was an entrance then below ;
And were it possible that she could save
The Stranger's child, — Oh, what a joy it were
To tell Lincoya that !

It was a thought
Which made her heart with terror and delight
Throb audibly. From crag to crag she past,
Descending, and beheld a narrow cave
Enter the hill. A little way the light
Fell ; but its feeble glimmering she herself
Obstructed half, as stooping in she went.
The arch grew loftier, and the increasing gloom
Fill'd her with more affright ; and now she paused ;
For at a sudden and abrupt descent
She stood, and fear'd its unseen depth ; her heart
Fail'd, and she back had hasten'd ; but the cry
Reach'd her again, the near and certain cry
Of that most pitiable innocent.
Again adown the dark descent she look'd,
Straining her eyes ; by this the strengthen'd sight
Had grown adapted to the gloom around,
And her dilated pupils now received
Dim sense of objects near. Something below,
White in the darkness, lay ; it mark'd the depth ;
Still Coatel stood dubious ; but she heard
The wailing of the child, and his loud sobs ; —
Then, clinging to the rock with fearful hands,
Her feet explored below, and twice she felt
Firm footing, ere her fearful hold relax'd.
The sound she made, along the hollow rock
Ran echoing. Hoel heard it, and he came
Groping along the side. A dim, dim light
Broke on the darkness of his sepulchre ;
A human form drew near him ; — he sprang on,
Screaming with joy, and clung to Coatel,
And cried, Oh, take me from this dismal place !
She answer'd not ; she understood him not ;
But clasp'd the little victim to her breast,
And shed delightful tears.

But from that den
Of darkness and of horror, Coatel

Durst not convey the child, though in her heart
 There was a female tenderness which yearn'd,
 As with maternal love, to cherish him.
 She hush'd his clamors, fearful lest the sound
 Might reach some other ear; she kiss'd away
 The tears that stream'd adown his little cheeks;
 She gave him food, which in the morn she brought,
 For her own wants, from Aztlan. Some few words
 Of Britain's ancient language she had learn'd
 From her Lincoya, in those happy days
 Of peace, when Aztlan was the Stranger's friend:
 Aptly she learnt, what willingly he taught,
 Terms of endearment, and the parting words
 Which promised quick return. She to the child
 These precious words address'd; and if it chanced
 Imperfect knowledge, or some difficult sound,
 Check'd her heart's utterance, then the gentle tone,
 The fond caress, intelligibly spake
 Affection's language.

But when she arose,
 And would have climb'd the ascent, the affrighted
 boy
 Fast held her, and his tears interpreted
 The prayer to leave him not. Again she kiss'd
 His tears away; again of soon return
 Assured and soothed him; till reluctantly
 And weeping, but in silence, he unloosed
 His grasp; and up the difficult ascent
 Coate! climb'd, and to the light of day
 Returning, with her flowers she hasten'd home.

XIV.

THE STONE OF SACRIFICE.

Who comes to Aztlan, bounding like a deer
 Along the plain? — The herald of success;
 For, lo! his locks are braided, and his loins
 Cinctured with white; and see, he lifts the shield,
 And brandishes the sword. The populace
 Flock round, impatient for the tale of joy,
 And follow to the palace in his path.
 Joy! joy! the Tiger hath achieved his quest!
 They bring a captive home! — Triumphant
 Coanocotzin and his Chiefs go forth
 To greet the youth triumphant, and receive
 The victim, whom the gracious gods have given,
 Sure omen and first fruits of victory.
 A woman leads the train, young, beautiful,
 More beautiful for that translucent joy
 Flushing her cheek, and sparkling in her eye; —
 Her hair is twined with festal flowers, her robe
 With flowing wreaths adorn'd; she holds a child,
 He, too, bedeck'd and garlanded with flowers,
 And, lifting him, with agile force of arm,
 In graceful action, to harmonious step
 Accordant, leads the dance. It is the wife
 Of Tlalala, who, with his child, goes forth
 To meet her hero husband.

And behold,
 The Tiger comes! and ere the shouts and sounds
 Of gratulation cease, his followers bear
 The captive Prince. At that so welcome sight,

Loud rose the glad acclaim; nor knew they yet
 That he who there lay patient in his bonds,
 Expecting the inevitable lot,
 Was Madoc. Patient in his bonds he lay,
 Exhausted with vain efforts, hopeless now,
 And silently resign'd. But when the King
 Approach'd the prisoner, and beheld his face,
 And knew the Chief of Strangers, at that sound
 Electric joy shot through the multitude,
 And, like the raging of the hurricane,
 Their thundering transports peal'd. A deeper joy,
 A nobler triumph, kindled Tlalala,
 As, limb by limb, his eye survey'd the Prince,
 With a calm fierceness. And, by this, the Priests
 Approach'd their victim, clad in vestments white
 Of sacrifice, which from the shoulders fell,
 As from the breast, unbending, broad, and straight,
 Leaving their black arms bare. The blood-red
 robe,

The turquoise pendent from his down-drawn lip,
 The crown of glossy plumage, whose green hue
 Vied with his emerald ear-drops, mark'd their
 Chief,

Tezozomoc: his thin and ghastly cheek,
 Which — save the temple serpents, when he
 brought

Their human banquet, — never living eye
 Rejoiced to see, became more ghastly now,
 As in Mexitli's name, upon the Prince
 He laid his murderous hand. But, as he spake,
 Up darted Tlalala his eagle glance. —

Away! away! he shall not perish so!
 The warrior cried. — Not tamely, by the knife,
 Nor on the jasper stone, his blood shall flow!
 The Gods of Aztlan love a Warrior Priest!
 I am their Priest to-day!

A murmuring
 Ran through the train; nor waited he to hear
 Denial thence; but on the multitude
 Aloud he call'd: — When first our fathers seized
 This land, there was a savage chief who stopp'd
 Their progress. He had gained the rank he bore,
 By long probation: stripes, which laid his flesh
 All bleeding bare, had forced not one complaint;
 Not when the working bowels might be seen,
 One movement; hand-bound, he had been confined

Where myriad insects on his nakedness
 Infix'd their venomous anger, and no start,
 No shudder, shook his frame; last in a net
 Suspended, he had felt the agony
 Of fire, which to his bones and marrow pierc'd,
 And breathed the suffocating smoke which fill'd
 His lungs with fire, without a groan, a breath,
 A look betokening sense; so gallantly
 Had he subdued his nature. This brave man
 Met Aztlan in the war, and put her Chiefs
 To shame. Our Elders have not yet forgot
 How from the slaughtered brother of their King
 He stripp'd the skin, and formed of it a drum,
 Whose sound affrighted armies. With this man
 My father coped in battle; here he led him,
 An offering to the God; and man to man,
 He slew him here in fight. I was a child,
 Just old enough to lift my father's shield;

But I remember, on that glorious day,
When from the sacred combat he return'd,
His red hands reeking with the hot heart's blood,
How in his arms he took me, and besought
The God whom he had served, to bless his boy,
And make me like my father. Men of Aztlan,
Mexitli heard his prayer; — here I have brought
The Stranger-Chief, the noblest sacrifice
That ever graced the altar of the God;
Let then his death be noble! so my boy
Shall, in the day of battle, think of me;
And as I follow'd my brave father's steps,
Pursue my path of glory.

Ere the Priest
Could frame denial, had the Monarch's look
Given his assent. — Refuse not this, he said,
O servant of the Gods! He hath not here
His arms to save him; and the Tiger's strength
Yields to no mortal might. Then for his sword
He call'd, and bade Yuhidthiton address
The Stranger-Chief.

Yuhidthiton began, —
The Gods of Aztlan triumph, and thy blood
Must wet their altars. Prince, thou shalt not due
The coward's death; but, sworded, and in fight,
Fall as becomes the valiant. Should thine arm
Subdue in battle six successive foes,
Life, liberty, and glory, will repay
The noble conquest. Madoc, hope not this!
Strong are the brave of Aztlan!

Then they loosed
The Ocean Chieftain's bonds; they rent away
His garments; and with songs and shouts of joy,
They led him to the Stone of Sacrifice.
Round was that Stone of blood; the half-raised arm
Of one of manly growth, who stood below,
Might rest upon its height; the circle small,
An active boy might almost bound across.
Nor needed for the combat ampler space;
For in the centre was the prisoner's foot
Fast fetter'd down. Thus fetter'd, Madoc stood.
He held a buckler, light and small, of cane
O'erlaid with beaten gold; his sword, the King,
Honoring a noble enemy, had given,
A weapon tried in war, — to Madoc's grasp
Strange and unwieldy: 'twas a broad, strong staff,
Set thick with transverse stones, on either side
Keen-edged as Syrian steel. But when he felt
The weapon, Madoc call'd to mind his deeds
Done on the Saxon in his father's land,
And hope arose within him. Nor, though now
Naked he stood, did fear for that assail
His steady heart; for often had he seen
His gallant countrymen, with naked breasts,
Rush on their iron-coated enemy,
And win the conquest.

Now hath Tlalala
Array'd himself for battle. First he donn'd
A gipion, quilted close of gossampine;
O'er that a jointed mail of plates of gold,
Bespotted like the tiger's speckled pride,
To speak his rank; it clad his arms half-way,
Half-way his thighs; but cuishes had he none,
Nor gauntlets, nor feet-armor. On his helm
There yawn'd the semblance of a tiger's head,

The long, white teeth extended, as for prey;
Proud crest, to blazon his proud title forth.
And now toward the fatal stage equip'd
For fight he went; when, from the press behind,
A warrior's voice was heard, and clad in arms,
And shaking in his angry grasp the sword,
Ocellopan rush'd on, and cried aloud,
And for himself the holy combat claim'd.
The Tiger, heedless of his clamor, sprung
Upon the stone, and turn'd him to the war.
Fierce leaping forward came Ocellopan,
And bounded up the ascent, and seized his arm: —
Why wouldst thou rob me of a deed like this?
Equal our peril in the enterprise,
Equal our merit; — thou wouldst reap alone
The guerdon! Never shall my children lift
Their little hands at thee, and say, Lo! there
The Chief who slew the White King! — Tlalala,
Trust to the lot, or turn on me, and prove,
By the best chance to which the brave appeal,
Who best deserves this glory!

Stung to wrath,
The Tiger answer'd not; he raised his sword,
And they had rushed to battle; but the Priests
Came hastening up, and by their common Gods,
And by their common country, bade them cease
Their impious strife, and let the lot decide
From whom Mexitli should that day receive
His noble victim. Both unsatisfied,
But both obedient, heard. Two equal shafts,
As outwardly they seem'd, the Paba brought;
His mantle hid their points; and Tlalala
Drew forth the broken stave. A bitter smile
Darken'd his cheek, as angrily he cast
To earth the hostile lot. — Shedder of Blood,
Thine is the first adventure! he exclaim'd;
But thou mayst perish here! — and in his heart
The Tiger hoped Ocellopan might fall,
As sullenly retiring from the stage,
He mingled with the crowd.

And now opposed
In battle, on the Stone of Sacrifice,
Prince Madoc and the Life-Destroyer stood.
This clad in arms complete, free to advance
In quick assault, or shun the threaten'd blow,
Wielding his wonted sword; the other, stripp'd,
Save of that fragile shield, of all defence;
His weapon strange and cumbrous; and pinn'd
down,
Disabled from all onset, all retreat.

With looks of greedy joy, Ocellopan
Survey'd his foe, and wonder'd to behold
The breast so broad, the bare and brawny limbs,
Of matchless strength. The eye of Madoc, too,
Dwelt on his foe; his countenance was calm,
Something more pale than wonted; like a man
Prepared to meet his death. The Azteca
Fiercely began the fight; now here, now there,
Aright, aleft, above, below, he wheel'd
The rapid sword: still Madoc's rapid eye
Pursued the motion, and his ready shield,
In prompt interposition, caught the blow,
Or turn'd its edge aside. Nor did the Prince
Yet aim the sword to wound, but held it forth,

Another shield, to save him, till his hand,
Familiar with its weight and shape uncouth,
Might wield it well to vengeance. Thus he stood,
Baffling the impatient enemy, who now
Wax'd wrathful, thus to waste, in idle strokes,
Reiterate so oft, his bootless strength.
And now yet more exasperate he grew;
For from the eager multitude was heard,
Amid the din of undistinguish'd sounds,
The Tiger's murmur'd name, as though they
thought,

Had he been on the Stone, ere this, besure,
The Gods had tasted of their sacrifice,
Now all too long delayed. Then fiercelier,
And yet more rapidly, he drove the sword;
But still the wary Prince or met its fall,
And broke the force, or bent him from the blow;
And now retiring, and advancing now,
As one free foot permitted, still provoked,
And baffled still the savage; and sometimes
With cautious strength did Madoc aim attack,
Mastering each moment now with abler sway
The acquainted sword. But, though as yet
unharm'd

In life or limb, more perilous the strife
Grew momentarily; for with repeated strokes,
Battered and broken now, the shield hung loose;
And shouts of triumph from the multitude
Arose, as piecemeal they beheld it fall,
And saw the Prince exposed.

That welcome sight,

Those welcome sounds, inspired Ocellopan;
He felt each limb new-strung. Impatient now
Of conquest long delay'd, with wilder rage
He drives the weapon; Madoc's lifted sword
Received its edge, and shiver'd with the blow.
A shriek of transport burst from all around;
For lo! the White King, shieldless, weaponless,
Naked before his foe! That savage foe,
Dallying with the delight of victory,
Drew back a moment to enjoy the sight,
Then yell'd in triumph, and sprang on to give
The consummating blow. Madoc beheld
The coming death; he darted up his hand
Instinctively to save, and caught the wrist
In its mid fall, and drove with desperate force
The splintered truncheon of his broken sword
Full in the enemy's face. Beneath his eye
It broke its way, and where the nasal nerves
Branch in fine fibrils o'er their mazy seat,
Burst through, and, slanting upward, in the brain
Buried its jagged point.

Madoc himself

Stood at his fall astonished, at escape
Unhoped, and strange success. The multitude
Beheld, and they were silent, and they stood
Gazing in terror. But far other thoughts
Rose in the Tiger's heart; it was a joy
To Tlalala; and forth he sprang, and up
The Stone of Sacrifice, and call'd aloud
To bring the Prince another sword and shield,
For his last strife. Then, in that interval,
Upon Ocellopan he fixed his eyes,
Contemplating the dead, as though thereby

To kindle in his heart a fiercer thirst
For vengeance. Nor to Madoc was the sting
Of anger wanting, when in Tlalala
He knew the captive whom his mercy freed,
The man whose ambush had that day destroyed
Young Hoel and himself;—for sure he deem'd
Young Hoel was with God, and he himself
At his death day arrived. And now he grasp'd
A second sword, and held forth another shield;
And from the Stone of Blood Ocellopan
Was borne away; and, fresh in arms, and fierce
With all that makes a savage thirst for war,—
Hope, vengeance, courage, superstitious hate,—
A second foe came on. By this the Prince
Could wield his weapon well; and dreading now
Lest, in protracted combat, he might stand
Again defenceless, he put forth his strength,
As oft assailing as assailed, and watch'd
So well the Tiger's motions, and received
The Tiger's blows so warily, and aimed
His own so fierce and fast, that in the crowd
Doubt and alarm prevailed. Hlanquel grew
Pale at her husband's danger; and she clasp'd
The infant to her breast, whom late she held
On high, to see his victory. The throng
Of the beholders silently look'd on;
And in their silence might at times be heard
An indrawn breath of terror; and the Priests
Angrily murmured, that in evil hour,
Coanocotzin had indulged the pride
Of vaunting valor, and from certain death
Relieved the foe.

But now a murmur rose
Amid the multitude; and they who stood
So thickly throng'd, and with such eager eyes
Late watch'd the fight, hastily now broke up.
And with disorder'd speed and sudden arms,
Ran to the city gates. More eager now,
Conscious of what had chanced, fought Tlalala.
And hope invigorated Madoc's heart;
For well he ween'd Cadwallon was at hand,
Leading his gallant friends. Aright he ween'd;
At hand Cadwallon was! His gallant friends
Came from the mountains with impetuous speed,
To save or to revenge. Nor long endured
The combat now: the Priests ascend the stone,
And bid the Tiger hasten to defend
His country and his Gods; and, hand and foot,
Binding the captive Prince, they bear him thence,
And lay him in the temple. Then his heart
Resign'd itself to death, and Madoc thought
Of Llaian and Goervyl; and he felt
That death was dreadful. But not so the King
Permitted; but not so had Heaven decreed;
For noble was the King of Aztlan's heart,
And pure his tongue from falsehood: he had said,
That by the warrior's death should Madoc die;
Nor dared the Pabas violently break
The irrevocable word. There Madoc lay
In solitude; the distant battle reach'd
His ear; inactive and in bonds he lay,
Expecting the dread issue, and almost
Wish'd for the perils of the fight again.

XV.

THE BATTLE.

Nor unprepared Cadwallon found the sons
Of Aztlan, nor defenceless were her walls;
But when the Britons' distant march was seen,
A ready army issued from her gates,
And dight themselves to battle: these the King
Coanocotzin had, with timely care,
And provident for danger, thus arrayed.
Forth issuing from the gates, they met the foe,
And with the sound of sonorous instruments,
And with their shouts, and screams, and yells,
drove back

The Britons' fainter war-cry, as the swell
Of ocean, flowing onward, up its course
Repels the river-stream. Their darts and stones
Fell like the rain drops of the summer-shower,
So fast, and on the helmet and the shield,
On the strong corselet and the netted mail,
So innocent they fell. But not in vain
The bowmen of Deheubarth sent, that day,
Their iron bolts abroad; those volant deaths
Descended on the naked multitude,
And through the chieftain's quilted gossampine,
Through feathery breastplate and effulgent gold,
They reach'd the life.

But soon no interval
For archers' art was left, nor scope for flight
Of stone from whirling sling: both hosts, alike
Impatient for the proof of war, press on;
The Aztecas, to shun the arrowy storm,
The Cymry, to release their Lord, or heap
Aztlan in ruins, for his monument.
Spear against spear, and shield to shield, and breast
To breast, they met; equal in force of limb,
And strength of heart, in resolute resolve
And stubborn effort of determined wrath:
The few, advantaged by their iron mail;
The weaklier arm'd, of near retreat assured
And succor close at hand, in tenfold troops
Their foemen overnumbering. And of all
That mighty multitude, did every man
Of either host, alike inspired by all
That stings to will and strengthens to perform,
Then put forth all his power; for well they knew
Aztlan that day must triumph or must fall.
Then sword and mace on helm and buckler rang,
And hurtling javelins whirr'd along the sky.
Nor when they hurled the javelin, did the sons
Of Aztlan, prodigal of weapons, loose
The lance, to serve them for no second stroke;
A line of ample measure still retain'd
The missile shaft; and when its blow was spent,
Swiftly the dexterous spearman coiled the string,
And sped again the artificer of death.
Rattling, like summer hailstones, they descend,
But from the Britons' iron panoply,
Baffled and blunted, fell; nor more avail'd
The stony falchion there, whose broken edge
Inflicts no second wound; nor profited,
On the strong buckler or the crested helm,
The knotty club; though fast, in blinding showers,

Those javelins fly, those heavy weapons fall
With stunning weight. Meantime, with wonted
strength,

The men of Gwyneth through their fenceless foes
Those lances thrust, whose terrors had so oft
Affrayed the Saxons, and whose home-driven
points

So oft had pierced the Normen's knightly arms.
Little did then his pomp of plumes bestead
The Azteca, or glittering pride of gold,
Against the tempered sword; little his casque,
Gay with its feathery coronal, or dress'd
In graven terrors, when the Britons' hand
Drove in through helm and head the short-piked
mace;

Or swung its iron weights with shattering sway,
Which, where they struck, destroyed. Beneath
those arms

The men of Aztlan fell; and whose dropp'd
Dead or disabled, him his comrades bore
Away with instant caution, lest the sight
Of those whom they had slaughtered might inspire
The foe with hope and courage. Fast they fell,
And fast were resupplied, man after man
Succeeding to the death. Nor in the town
Did now the sight of their slain countrymen,
Momentarily carried in and piled in heaps,
Awake one thought of fear. Hark! through the
streets

Of Aztlan, how from house to house, and tower
To tower, reiterate, Paynaltan's name
Calls all her sons to battle! at whose name
All must go forth, and follow to the field
The Leader of the Armies of the Gods,
Whom, in his unseen power, Mexitli now
Sends out to lead his people. They, in crowds,
Throng for their weapons to the House of Arms,
Beneath their guardian Deity preserved,
Through years of peace; and there the *Papas* stood
Within the temple-court, and dealt around
The ablution of the Stone of Sacrifice,
Bidding them, with the holy beverage,
Imbibe diviner valor, strength of arm
Not to be wearied, hope of victory,
And certain faith of endless joy in Heaven,
Their sure reward. — Oh, happy, cried the Priests,
Your brethren who have fallen! already they
Have joined the company of blessed souls;
Already they, with song and harmony,
And in the dance of beauty, are gone forth,
To follow down his western path of light
Yon Sun, the Prince of Glory, from the world
Retiring to the Palace of his rest.
Oh, happy they, who, for their country's cause,
And for their Gods, shall die the brave man's
death!

Them will their country consecrate with praise!
Them will the Gods reward! — They heard the
Priests

Intoxicate, and from the gate swarmed out,
Tumultuous, to the fight of martyrdom.

But when Cadwallon every moment saw
The enemies increase, and with what rage
Of drunken valor to the fight they rush'd,

He, against that impetuous attack,
As best he could, providing, form'd the troops
Of Britain into one collected mass:
Three equal sides it offered to the foe,
Close and compact; no multitude could break
The condensed strength; its narrow point
press'd on,

Entering the throng's resistance, like a wedge,
Still from behind impell'd. So, thought the Chief,
Likeliest the gates of Aztlan might be gain'd,
And Hoel and the Prince preserved, if yet
They were among mankind. Nor could the force
Of hostile thousands break that strength condensed,

Against whose iron sides the stream of war
Roll'd unavailing, as the ocean waves
Which idly round some insulated rock
Foam furious, warning with their silvery smoke
The mariner far off. Nor could the point
Of that compacted body, though it bore
Right on the foe, and with united force
Press'd on to enter, through the multitude
Win now its difficult way; as where the sea
Pours through some strait its violent waters, swollen
By inland fresh, vainly the oarmen there
With all their weight and strength essay to drive
Their galley through the pass, the stress and strain
Availing scarce to stem the impetuous stream.

And hark! above the deafening din of fight
Another shout, heard like the thunder-peal,
Amid the war of winds! Lincoya comes,
Leading the mountain-dwellers. From the shock
Aztlan recoil'd. And now a second troop
Of Britons to the town advanced, for war
Impatient and revenge. Cadwallon these,
With tidings of their gallant Prince enthrall'd,
Had summoned from the ships. That dreadful tale
Roused them to fury. Not a man was left
To guard the fleet; for who could have endured
That idle duty? who could have endured
The long, inactive, miserable hours,
And hope, and expectation, and the rage
Of maddening anguish? Ririd led them on;
In whom a brother's love had call'd not up
More spirit-stirring pain, than trembled now
In every British heart; so dear to all
Was Madoc. On they came; and Aztlan then
Had fled appall'd; but in that dangerous hour
Her faith preserved her. From the gate her Priests
Rush'd desperate out, and to the foremost rank
Forced their wild way, and fought with martyr zeal.
Through all the host contagious fury spread;
Nor had the sight that hour enabled them
To mightier efforts, had Mexitli, clad
In all his imaged terrors, gone before
Their way, and driven upon his enemies
His giant club destroying. Then more fierce
The conflict grew; the din of arms, the yell
Of savage rage, the shriek of agony,
The groan of death, commingled in one sound
Of undistinguished horrors: while the Sun,
Retiring slow beneath the plain's far verge,
Shed o'er the quiet hills his fading light.

XVI.

THE WOMEN.

SILENT and solitary is thy vale,
Caermadoc, and how melancholy now
That solitude and silence! — Broad noon-day,
And not a sound of human life is there!
The fisher's net, abandoned in his haste,
Sways idly in the waters; in the tree,
Where its last stroke had pierced, the hatchet
hangs:

The birds, beside the mattock and the spade,
Hunt in the new-turn'd mould, and fearlessly
Fly through the cage-work of the imperfect wall;
Or through the vacant dwelling's open door,
Pass and repass secure.

In Madoc's house,
And on his bed of reeds, Goervyl lies,
Her face toward the ground. She neither weeps,
Nor sighs, nor groans; too strong her agony
For outward sign of anguish, and for prayer
Too hopeless was the ill; and though, at times,
The pious exclamation past her lips,
Thy will be done! yet was that utterance
Rather the breathing of a broken heart,
Than of a soul resigned. Mervyn, beside,
Hangs over his dear mistress silently,
Having no hope or comfort to bestow,
Nor aught but sobs and unavailing tears.
The women of Caermadoc, like a flock
Collected in their panic, stand around
The house of their lost leader; and they too
Are mute in their despair. Llaian alone
Is absent; wildly hath she wander'd forth
To seek her child; and such the general woe,
That none hath mark'd her absence. Yet have
they,

Though unprotected thus, no selfish fear;
The sudden evil had destroyed all thought,
All sense, of present danger to themselves,
All foresight.

Yet new terrors! Malinal,
Panting with speed, bursts in, and takes the arms
Of Madoc down. Goervyl, at that sound,
Started in sudden hope; but when she saw
The Azteca, she uttered a faint scream
Of wrongful fear, remembering not the proofs
Of his tried truth, nor recognizing aught
In those known features, save their hostile hue.
But he, by worse fear abating soon
Her vain alarm, exclaim'd, I saw a band
Of Hoamen coming up the straits, for ill,
Besure, for Amalahta leads them on.
Buckle this harness on, that, being arm'd,
I may defend the entrance.

Scarce had she
Fastened the breastplate with her trembling hands,
When, flying from the sight of men in arms,
The women crowded in. Hastily he seized
The shield and spear, and on the threshold took
His stand; but, waken'd now to provident thought,
Goervyl, following, helm'd him. There was now

No time to gird the bauldric on ; she held
Her brother's sword, and bade him look to her
For prompt supply of weapons ; in herself
Being resolved not idly to abide,
Nor unprepared of hand or heart to meet
The issue of the danger, nor to die
Reluctant now.

Rightly had they divined
The Hoaman's felon purpose. When he heard
The fate of Madoc, from his mother's eye
He mask'd his secret joy, and took his arms,
And to the rescue, with the foremost band,
Set forth. But soon upon the way, he told
The associates of his crime, that now their hour
Of triumph was arrived ; Caermadoc, left
Defenceless, would become, with all its wealth,
The spoiler's easy prey — raiment, and arms,
And iron ; skins of that sweet beverage,
Which to a sense of its own life could stir
The joyful blood ; the women, above all,
Whom to the forest they might bear away,
To be their slaves, if so their pleasure was ;
Or, yielding them to Aztlan, for such prize
Receive a royal guerdon. Twelve there were,
Long leagued with him in guilt, who turn'd aside :
And they have reach'd Caermadoc now, and now
Rush onward where they see the women fly ;
When, on the threshold, clad in Cimbric arms,
And with long lance protended, Malinal
Rebuffs them from the entrance. At that sight
Suddenly quail'd, they stood, as midnight thieves
Who find the master waking ; but ere long,
Gathering a boastful courage, as they saw
No other guard, press'd forward, and essay'd
To turn his spear aside. Its steady point,
True to the impelling strength, held on, and thrust
The foremost through the breast, and breath and
blood

Followed the re-drawn shaft. Nor seem'd the strife
Unequal now, though, with their numbers, they
Besiege'd in half-ring the door, where he,
The sole defender, stood. From side to side
So well and swiftly did he veer the lance,
That every enemy beheld its point
Aim'd at himself direct. But chief on one
Had Malinal his deadly purpose fix'd,
On Amalahta ; by his death to quell
The present danger, and cut off the root
Of many an evil, certain else to spring
From that accursed stock. On him his eye
Turn'd with more eager wilfulness, and dwelt
With keener ken ; and now, with sudden step
Bending his body on, at him he drives
The meditated blow ; but that ill Prince,
As chiefly sought, so chiefly fearing, swerved
Timely aside ; and ere the Azteca
Recovered from the frustrate aim, the spear
Was seized, and from his hold by stress and weight
Of numbers wrench'd. He, facing still the foe,
And holding at arm's length the target, put back
His hand, and called Goervyl, and from her
Received the sword ; — in time, for the enemy
Press'd on so near, that, having now no scope
To raise his arm, he drove the blade straight on.
It entered at the mouth of one who stood

With face aslant, and glanced along the teeth
Through to the ear, then, slivering downward, left
The cheek-flap dangling. He, in that same point
Of time, as if a single impulse gave
Birth to the double action, dash'd his shield
Against another's head, with so fierce swing
And sway of strength, that his third enemy
Fell at his feet. Astounded by such proof
Of prowess, and by unexpected loss
Dismayed, the foe gave back, beyond the reach
Of his strong arm ; and there awhile they stood,
Beholding him at bay, and counselling
How best to work their vengeance upon him,
Their sole opponent. Soon did they behold
The vantage, overlook'd by hasty hope,
How vulnerable he stood, his arms and thighs
Bare for their butt. At once they bent their bows ;
At once ten arrows fled ; seven, shot in vain,
Rung on his shield ; but, with unhappier mark,
Two shafts hung quivering in his leg ; a third
Below the shoulder pierced. Then Malinal
Groan'd, not for anguish of his wounds, but grief
And agony of spirit ; yet resolved
To his last gasp to guard that precious post,
Nor longer able to endure afoot,
He, falling on his knees, received unarm'd
Upon the shield, now ample for defence,
Their second shower, and still defied the foe.
But they, now sure of conquest, hasten'd on
To thrust him down ; and he too felt his strength
Ebbing away. Goervyl, in that hour
Of horror and despair, collected still,
Caught him, and by the shoulders drew him in ;
And, calling on her comrades, with their help
Shut to the door in time, and with their weight
Secured it, not their strength ; for she alone,
Found worthy of her noble ancestry,
In this emergence felt her faculties
All present, and heroic strength of heart,
To cope with danger and contempt of death.
Shame on ye, British women ! shame ! exclaim'd
The daughter of King Owen, as she saw
The trembling hands and bloodless countenance
Pale as sepulchral marble ; silent some ;
Others with womanish cries lamenting now
That ever, in unhappy hour, they left
Their native land ; — a pardonable fear ;
For hark, the war-whoop ! sound, whereto the
Of tigers or hyenas, heard at night [howl]
By captive from barbarian foes escaped,
And wandering in the pathless wilderness,
Were music. Shame on ye ! Goervyl cried ;
Think what your fathers were, your husbands what,
And what your sons should be ! These savages
Seek not to wreak on ye immediate death ;
So are ye safe, if safety such as this
Be worth a thought ; and in the interval
We yet may gain, by keeping to the last
This entrance, easily to be maintain'd
By us, though women, against foes so few ; —
Who knows what succor chance, or timely
thought
Of our own friends may send, or Providence,
Who slumbereth not ? — While thus she spake, a
hand

In at the window came, of one who sought
That way to win the entrance. She drew out
The arrow through the arm of Malinal,
With gentle care,—the readiest weapon that,—
And held it short above the bony barb,
And, adding deeds to words, with all her might
She stabbed it through the hand. The sudden
pain

Provoked a cry, and back the savage fell,
Loosening his hold, and maim'd for further war.
Nay! leave that entrance open! she exclaim'd
To one who would have closed it,—who comes
next

Shall not go thence so cheaply!—for she now
Had taken up a spear to guard that way,
Easily guarded, even by female might.
O heart of proof! what now avails thy worth
And excellent courage? for the savage foe,
With mattock and with spade, for other use
Design'd, hew now upon the door, and rend
The wattled sides; and they within shrink back,
For now it splinters through,—and lo, the way
Is open to the spoiler!

Then once more,
Collecting his last strength, did Malinal
Rise on his knees, and over him the maid
Stands with the ready spear, she guarding him
Who guarded her so well. Roused to new force
By that exampled valor, and with will
To achieve one service yet before he died,—
If death indeed, as sure he thought, were nigh,—
Malinal gathered up his fainting powers;
And reaching forward, with a blow that threw
His body on, upon the knee he smote
One Hoaman more, and brought him to the ground.
The foe fell over him; but he, prepared,
Threw him with sudden jerk aside, and rose
Upon one hand, and with the other plunged
Between his ribs the mortal blade. Meantime
Amalahta, rushing in blind eagerness
To seize Goervyl, set at nought the power
Of female hands, and stooping as he came,
Beneath her spear-point, thought with lifted arm
To turn the thrust aside. But she drew back,
And lowered at once the spear, with aim so sure,
That on the front it met him, and ploughed up
The whole scalp-length. He, blinded by the blood,
Staggered aside, escaping by that chance
A second push, else mortal. And by this,
The women, learning courage from despair,
And by Goervyl's bold example fired,
Took heart, and rushing on with one accord,
Drove out the foe. Then took they hope; for then
They saw but seven remain in plight for war;
And, knowing their own number, in the pride
Of strength, caught up stones, staves, or axe, or
spear,

To hostile use converting whatsoever
The hasty hand could seize. Such fierce attack
Confused the ruffian band; nor had they room
To aim the arrow, nor to speed the spear,
Each now beset by many. But their Prince,
Still mindful of his purport, call'd to them—
Secure my passage while I bear away
The White King's Sister; having her, the law

Of peace is in our power.—And on he went
Toward Goervyl, and, with sudden turn,
While on another foe her eye was fix'd,
Ran in upon her, and stoop'd down, and clasp'd
The maid above the knees, and throwing her
Over his shoulder, to the valley straits
Set off;—ill seconded in ill attempt;
For now his comrades are too close beset
To aid their Chief, and Mervyn hath beheld
His lady's peril. At the sight, inspired
With force, as if indeed that manly garb
Had clothed a manly heart, the Page ran on,
And with a bill-hook striking at his ham,
Cut the back sinews. Amalahta fell;
The Maid fell with him: and she first hath risen,
While, grovelling on the earth, he gnash'd his teeth
For agony. Yet, even in those pangs,
Remembering still revenge, he turn'd and seized
Goervyl's skirt, and pluck'd her to the ground,
And roll'd himself upon her, and essayed
To kneel upon her breast; but she clinch'd fast
His bloody locks, and drew him down aside,
Faint now with anguish, and with loss of blood;
And Mervyn, coming to her help again,
As once again he rose, around the neck
Seized him, with throttling grasp, and held him
down,—

Strange strife and horrible,—till Malinal
Crawl'd to the spot, and thrust into his groin
The mortal sword of Madoc; he himself,
At the same moment, fainting, now no more
By his strong will upheld, the service done.
The few surviving traitors, at the sight
Of their fallen Prince and Leader, now too late
Believed that some diviner power had given
These female arms strength for their overthrow,
Themselves proved weak before them, as, of late,
Their God, by Madoc crush'd.

Away they fled
Toward the valley straits; but in the gorge
Erillyab met their flight: and then her heart,
Boding the evil, smote her, and she bade
Her people seize, and bring them on in bonds,
For judgment. She herself, with quicken'd pace,
Advanced, to know the worst; and o'er the dead
Casting a rapid glance, she knew her son.
She knew him by his garments, by the work
Of her own hands; for now his face, besmeared
And black with gore, and stiffened in its pangs,
Bore of the life no semblance.—God is good!
She cried, and closed her eyelids, and her lips
Shook, and her countenance changed. But in her
heart
She quell'd the natural feeling.—Bear away
These wretches! to her followers she exclaim'd;
And root them from the earth. Then she ap-
proach'd

Goervyl, who was pale and trembling now,
Exhausted with past effort; and she took
Gently the maiden's tremulous hand, and said,
God comfort thee, my Sister! At that voice
Of consolation, from her dreamy state,
Goervyl to a sense of all her woe
Awoke, and burst into a gush of tears
God comfort thee, my Sister! cried the Queen,

Even as He strengthens me. I would not raise
Deceitful hope, — but in His Hand, even yet,
The issue hangs, and He is merciful.

Yea, daughter of Aberfraw, take thou hope!
For Madoc lives! — he lives to wield the sword
Of righteous vengeance, and accomplish all.

XVII.

THE DELIVERANCE.

MADOC, meantime, in bonds and solitude,
Lay listening to the tumult. How his heart
Panted! how then, with fruitless strength, he strove
And struggled for enlargement, as the sound
Of battle from without the city came;
While all things near were still, nor foot of man,
Nor voice, in that deserted part, were heard.
At length one light and solitary step
Approach'd the place; a woman cross'd the door;
From Madoc's busy mind her image pass'd
Quick as the form that caused it; but not so
Did the remembrance fly from Coatel,
That Madoc lay in bonds. That thought possess'd
Her soul, and made her, as she garlanded
The fane of Coatlantona with flowers,
Tremble in strong emotion.

It was now
The hour of dusk; the Pabas all were gone,
Gone to the battle; — none could see her steps;
The gate was nigh. A momentary thought
Shot through her; she delay'd not to reflect,
But hastened to the Prince, and took the knife
Of sacrifice, which by the altar hung,
And cut his bonds, and with an eager eye,
Motioning haste and silence, to the gate
She led him. Fast along the forest way,
And fearfully, he followed to the chasm.
She beckon'd, and descended, and drew out
From underneath her vest, a cage, or net
It rather might be called, so fine the twigs
Which knit it, where, confined, two fire-flies gave
Their lustre. By that light did Madoc first
Behold the features of his lovely guide;
And through the entrance of the cavern gloom,
He followed in full trust.

Now have they reach'd
The abrupt descent; there Coatel held forth
Her living lamp, and turning, with a smile
Sweet as good Angels wear when they present
Their mortal charge before the throne of Heaven,
She show'd where little Hoel slept below.
Poor child! he lay upon that very spot,
The last whereto his feet had follow'd her;
And, as he slept, his hand was on the bones
Of one who years ago had perish'd there,
There, on the place where last his wretched eyes
Could catch the gleam of day. But when the
voice,

The well-known voice of Madoc wakened him, —
His Uncle's voice, — he started, with a scream
Which echoed thro' the cavern's winding length,

And stretch'd his arms to reach him. Madoc
hush'd

The dangerous transport, raised him up the ascent,
And followed Coatel again, whose face,
Though tears of pleasure still were coursing down,
Betokened fear and haste. Adown the wood
They went; and, coasting now the lake, her eye
First what they sought beheld, a light canoe,
Moor'd to the bank. Then in her arms she took
The child, and kiss'd him with maternal love,
And placed him in the boat; but when the Prince,
With looks, and gestures, and imperfect words,
Such as the look, the gesture, well explain'd,
Urged her to follow, doubtfully she stood:
A dread of danger, for the thing she had done,
Came on her, and Lincoya rose to mind.
Almost she had resolved; but then she thought
Of her dear father, whom that flight would leave
Alone in age; how he would weep for her,
As one among the dead, and to the grave
Go sorrowing; or, if ever it were known
What she had dared, that on his head the weight
Of punishment would fall. That dreadful fear
Resolved her, and she waved her head, and raised
Her hand, to bid the Prince depart in haste,
With looks whose painful seriousness forbade
All further effort. Yet unwillingly,
And boding evil, Madoc from the shore
Push'd off his little boat. She on its way
Stood gazing for a moment, lost in thought,
Then struck into the woods.

Swift through the lake
Madoc's strong arm impell'd the light canoe.
Fainter and fainter to his distant ear
The sound of battle came; and now the Moon
Arose in heaven, and poured o'er her land
A soft and mellowing ray. Along the shore
Llaian was wandering with distracted steps,
And groaning for her child. She saw the boat
Approach; and as on Madoc's naked limbs,
And on his countenance, the moonbeam fell,
And as she saw the boy in that dim light,
It seemed as though the Spirits of the dead
Were moving on the waters; and she stood
With open lips that breathed not, and fix'd eyes,
Watching the unreal shapes: but when the boat
Drew nigh, and Madoc landed, and she saw
His step substantial, and the child came near,
Unable then to move, or speak, or breathe,
Down on the sand she sank.

But who can tell,
Who comprehend, her agony of joy,
When, by the Prince's care restored to sense,
She recognized her child, she heard the name
Of mother from that voice, which, sure, she
thought
Had pour'd upon some Priest's remorseless ear
Its last vain prayer for life? No tear relieved
The insupportable feeling that convulsed
Her swelling breast. She look'd, and look'd, and
felt

The child, lest some delusion should have mock'd
Her soul to madness; then the gushing joy
Burst forth, and with caresses and with tears
She mingled broken prayers of thanks to Heaven

And now the Prince, when joy had had its course,
Said to her, Knowest thou the mountain path?
For I would to the battle. But at that,
A sudden damp of dread came over her.
O leave us not! she cried; lest haply ill
Should have befallen; for I remember, now,
How in the woods I spied a savage band
Making towards Caermadoc. God forefend
The evil that I fear! — What! Madoc cried,
Were ye then left defenceless? — She replied,
All ran to arms: there was no time for thought,
Nor counsel, in that sudden ill; nor one
Of all thy people, who could, in that hour,
Have brook'd home-duty, when thy life or death
Hung on the chance.

Now God be merciful!

Said he; for of Goervyl then he thought,
And the cold sweat started at every pore.
Give me the boy! — he travels all too slow.
Then in his arms he took him, and sped on,
Suffering more painful terrors than of late
His own near death provoked. They held their way

In silence up the heights; and, when at length
They reached the entrance of the vale, the Prince
Bade her remain, while he went on, to spy
The footsteps of the spoiler. Soon he saw
Men, in the moonlight, stretch'd upon the ground;
And quickening then his pace, in worst alarm,
Along the shade, with cautious step, he moved
Toward one, to seize his weapons: 'twas a corpse;
Nor whether, at the sight, to hope or fear
Yet knew he. But anon, a steady light,
As of a taper, seen in his own home,
Comforted him; and, drawing nearer now,
He saw his sister on her knees, beside
The rushes, ministering to a wounded man.
Safe that the dear one lived, then back he sped
With joyful haste, and summon'd Llaian on,
And in loud talk advanced. Erillyab first
Came forward at the sound; for she had faith
To trust the voice. — They live! they live! she
cried;

God hath redeem'd them! — Nor the Maiden yet
Believed the actual joy; like one astound,
Or as if struggling with a dream, she stood,
Till he came close, and spread his arms, and call'd,
Goervyl! — and she fell in his embrace.

But Madoc lingered not; his eager soul
Was in the war: in haste he donn'd his arms;
And as he felt his own good sword again,
Exulting played his heart. — Boy, he exclaim'd
To Mervyn, arm thyself, and follow me!
For in this battle we shall break the power
Of our blood-thirsty foe: and, in thine age,
Wouldst thou not wish, when young men crowd
around,

To hear thee chronicle their fathers' deeds,
Wouldst thou not wish to add, — And I, too, fought
In that day's conflict?

Mervyn's cheek turn'd pale

A moment, then, with terror all suffused,
Grew fever-red. Nay, nay, Goervyl cried,

He is too young for battles! — But the Prince,
With erring judgment, in that fear-flush'd cheek
Beheld the glow of enterprising hope,
And youthful courage. I was such a boy,
Sister! he cried, at Counsylvll; and that day,
In my first field, with stripling arm, smote down
Many a tall Saxon. Saidst thou not but now,
How bravely, in the fight of yesterday,
He flesh'd his sword, — and wouldst thou keep
him here,
And rob him of his glory? See his cheek!
How it hath crimson'd at the unworthy thought!
Arm! arm! and to the battle!

How her heart

Then panted! how, with late regret, and vain,
Senena wished Goervyl then had heard
The secret, trembling on her lips so oft,
So oft by shame withheld. She thought that now
She could have fallen upon her Lady's neck,
And told her all; but when she saw the Prince,
Imperious shame forbade her, and she felt
It were an easier thing to die than speak.

Avail'd not now regret or female fear!
She mail'd her delicate limbs; beneath the plate
Compress'd her bosom; on her golden locks
The helmet's overheavy load she placed;
Hung from her neck the shield; and, though the sword,

Which swung beside her, lightest she had chosen,
Though in her hand she held the slenderest spear,
Alike unwieldy for the maiden's grasp,
The sword and ashen lance. But as she touch'd
The murderous point, an icy shudder ran
Through every fibre of her trembling frame;
And, overcome by womanly terror, then,
The damsel to Goervyl turn'd, and let
The breastplate fall, and on her bosom placed
The Lady's hand, and hid her face, and cried,
Save me! The warrior, who beheld the act,
And heard not the low voice, with angry eye
Glow'd on the seemly boy of feeble heart.
But, in Goervyl, joy had overpower'd
The wonder; joy, to find the boy she loved
Was one to whom her heart with closer love
Might cling; and to her brother she exclaim'd,
She must not go! We women in the war
Have done our parts.

A moment Madoc dwelt

On the false Mervyn, with an eye from whence
Displeasure did not wholly pass away.
Nor loitering to resolve Love's riddle now,
To Malinal he turn'd, where on his couch
The wounded youth was laid — True friend, said he,
And brother mine, — for truly by that name
I trust to greet thee, — if in this near fight,
My hour should overtake me, — as who knows
The lot of war? — Goervyl hath my charge
To quite thee for thy service with herself;
That so thou mayest raise up seed to me
Of mine own blood, who may inherit here
The obedience of thy people and of mine —
Malinal took his hand, and to his lips
Feebly he press'd it, saying, One boon more,
Father and friend, I ask! — if thou shouldst meet
Yuhidhithon in battle, think of me.

XVIII.

THE VICTORY.

MERCIFUL God! how horrible is night
 Upon the plain of Aztlan! there the shout
 Of battle, the barbarian yell, the bray
 Of dissonant instruments, the clang of arms,
 The shriek of agony, the groan of death,
 In one wild uproar and continuous din,
 Shake the still air; while, overhead, the Moon,
 Regardless of the stir of this low world,
 Holds on her heavenly way. Still unallay'd
 By slaughter rag'd the battle, unrelax'd
 By lengthen'd toil; anger supplying still
 Strength undiminish'd for the desperate strife.
 And lo! where, yonder, on the temple top,
 Blazing aloft, the sacrificial fire,
 Scene more accurst and hideous than the war,
 Displays to all the vale; for whoso'er
 That night the Aztecas could bear away,
 Hoaman or Briton, thither was he borne;
 And as they stretch'd him on the stone of blood,
 Did the huge tambour of the God, with voice
 Loud as the thunder-peal, and heard as far,
 Proclaim the act of death, more visible
 Than in broad day-light, by those midnight fires
 Distinctlier seen. Sight that with horror fill'd
 The Cymry, and to mightier efforts roused.
 Howbeit, this abhorred idolatry
 Work'd for their safety; the deluded foes,
 Obstinate in their faith, forbearing still
 The mortal stroke, that they might to the God
 Present the living victim, and to him
 Let the life flow.

And now the orient sky
 Glow'd with the ruddy morning, when the Prince
 Came to the field. He lifted up his voice,
 And shouted, Madoc! Madoc! They who heard
 The cry, astonish'd, turn'd; and when they saw
 The countenance his open helm disclosed,
 They echoed, Madoc! Madoc! Through the host
 Spread the miraculous joy — He lives! he lives!
 He comes himself in arms! — Lincoya heard,
 As he had raised his arm to strike a foe,
 And stay'd the stroke, and thrust him off, and cried,
 Go tell the tidings to thy countrymen,
 Madoc is in the war! Tell them his God
 Hath set the White King free! Astonishment
 Seized on the Azteca; on all who heard,
 Amazement and dismay; and Madoc now
 Stood in the foremost battle, and his sword —
 His own good sword — flash'd like the sudden
 death

Of lightning in their eyes.

The King of Aztlan
 Heard and beheld, and in his noble heart
 Heroic hope arose. Forward he moved,
 And in the shock of battle, front to front,
 Encountered Madoc. A strong-statured man
 Coanocotzin stood, one well who knew
 The ways of war, and never yet in fight
 Had found an equal foe. Adown his back
 Hung the long robe of feathered royalty;

Gold fenced his arms and legs; upon his helm
 A sculptured snake protends the arrowy tongue;
 Around a coronal of plumes arose,
 Brighter than beam the rainbow hues of light,
 Or than the evening glories which the sun
 Slants o'er the moving, many-color'd sea —
 Such their surpassing beauty; bells of gold
 Emboss'd his glittering helmet, and where'er
 Their sound was heard, there lay the press of war,
 And Death was busiest there. Over the breast
 And o'er the golden breastplate of the King,
 A feathery cuirass, beautiful to eye,
 Light as the robe of peace, yet strong to save;
 For the sharp falchion's baffled edge would glide
 From its smooth softness. On his arm he held
 A buckler overlaid with beaten gold;
 And so he stood, guarding his thighs and legs,
 His breast and shoulders also, with the length
 Of his broad shield.

Opposed, in mail complete,
 Stood Madoc in his strength. The flexile chains
 Gave play to his full muscles, and displayed
 How broad his shoulders, and his ample breast.
 Small was his shield, there broadest where it fenced
 The well of life, and gradual to a point
 Lessening, steel-strong, and wieldy in his grasp.
 It bore those blazoned eaglets, at whose sight,
 Along the Marches, or where holy Dee
 Through Cestrian pastures rolls his tamer stream,
 So oft the yeoman had, in days of yore,
 Cursing his perilous tenure, wound the horn,
 And warden from the castle-tower rung out
 The loud alarum-bell, heard far and wide.
 Upon his helm no sculptured dragon sat,
 Sat no fantastic terrors; a white plume
 Nodded above, far-seen, floating like foam
 Upon the stream of battle, always where
 The tide ran strongest. Man to man opposed,
 The Sea Lord and the King of Aztlan stood.

Fast on the intervening buckler fell
 The Azteca's stone falchion. Who hath watch'd
 The midnight lightnings of the summer storm,
 That with their awful blaze irradiate heaven,
 Then leave a blacker night? So quick, so fierce,
 Flash'd Madoc's sword, which, like the serpent's
 tongue,

Seemed double, in its rapid whirl of light.
 Unequal arms! for on the British shield
 Avail'd not the stone falchion's brittle edge,
 And in the golden buckler, Madoc's sword
 Bit deep. Coanocotzin saw, and dropp'd
 The unprofitable weapon, and received [force,
 His ponderous club, — that club, beneath whose
 Driven by his father's arm, Tepollomi
 Had fallen subdued, — and fast and fierce he drove
 The massy weight on Madoc. From his shield,
 The deadening force communicated ran
 Up his stunn'd arm; anon, upon his helm,
 Crashing, it came; — his eyes shot fire, his brain
 Swam dizzy, — he recoils, — he reels, — again
 The club descends.

That danger to himself
 Recall'd the Lord of Ocean. On he sprung,
 Within the falling weapon's curve of death,

Shunning its frustrate aim, and breast to breast
He grappled with the King. The pliant mail
Bent to his straining limbs, while plates of gold,
The feathery robe, the buckler's amplitude,
Cumbered the Azteca, and from his arm,
Clinch'd in the Briton's mighty grasp, at once
He dropp'd the impeding buckler, and let fall
The unfastened club; which when the Prince
beheld,

He thrust him off, and drawing back, resumed
The sword that from his wrist suspended hung,
And twice he smote the King; twice from the quilt
Of plumes the iron glides; and lo! the King —
So well his soldiers watch their monarch's need —
Shakes in his hand a spear.

But now a cry
Burst on the ear of Madoc, and he saw
Through opening ranks, where Urien was convey'd,
A captive, to his death. Grief, then, and shame,
And rage, inspired him. With a mighty blow
He cleft Coanocotzin's helm; exposed
The monarch stood; — again the thunder-stroke
Came on him, and he fell. — The multitude,
Forgetful of their country and themselves,
Crowd round their dying King. Madoc, whose eye
Still follow'd Urien, call'd upon his men,
And through the broken army of the foe,
Press'd to his rescue.

But far off the old man
Was borne with furious speed. Rid alone
Pursued his path, and through the thick of war
Close on the captors, with avenging sword,
Follow'd right on, and through the multitude,
And through the gate of Aztlan, made his way,
And through the streets, till from the temple-mound,
The press of Pabas and the populace
Repell'd him, while the old man was hurried up.
Hark! that infernal tambour! o'er the lake
Its long, loud thunders roll, and through the hills,
Awakening all their echoes. Ye accurs'd,
Ye blow the fall too soon! Ye Dogs of Hell,
The Hart is yet at bay! — Thus long the old man,
As one exhausted or resign'd, had lain,
Resisting not; but at that knell of death,
Springing with unexpected force, he freed
His feet, and shook the Pabas from their hold,
And, with his armed hand, between the eyes
Smote one so sternly, that to earth he fell,
Bleeding, and all astound. A man of proof
Was Urien in his day, thought worthiest,
In martial thewes and manly discipline,
To train the sons of Owen. He had lost
Youth's supple sleight; yet still the skill remain'd,
And in his stiffen'd limbs a strength, which yet
Might put the young to shame. And now he set
His back against the altar, resolute
Not as a victim by the knife to die,
But in the act of battle, as became
A man grown gray in arms; and in his heart
There was a living hope; for now he knew
That Madoc lived, nor could the struggle long
Endure against that arm.

Soon was the way
Laid open by the sword; for side by side
The brethren of Aberfraw mow'd their path;

And, following close, the Cymry drive along.
Till on the summit of the mound their cry
Of victory rings aloud. The temple floor,
So often which had reek'd with innocent blood,
Reeks now with righteous slaughter. Frantically,
In the wild fury of their desperate zeal,
The Priests crowd round the God, and with their
knives

Hack at the foe, and call on him to save; —
At the Altar, at the Idol's feet they fall.
Nor with less frenzy did the multitude
Flock to defend their God. Fast as they fell,
New victims rush'd upon the British sword;
And sure that day had rooted from the earth
The Aztecas, and on their conquerors drawn
Promiscuous ruin, had not Madoc now
Beheld from whence the fearless ardor sprang; —
They saw Mexitli; momentarily they hoped
That he would rise in vengeance. Madoc seized
A massy club, and from his azure throne
Shattered the giant idol.

At that sight
The men of Aztlan pause; so was their pause
Dreadful, as when a multitude expect [saw
The Earthquake's second shock. But when they
Earth did not open, nor the temple fall,
To crush their impious enemies, dismay'd,
They felt themselves forsaken by their Gods;
Then from their temples and their homes they fled,
And, leaving Aztlan to the conqueror,
Sought the near city, whither they had sent
Their women, timely saved.

But Tlalala,
With growing fury as the danger grew,
Raged in the battle; but Yuhidthiton
Still with calm courage, till no hope remain'd,
Fronted the rushing foe. When all was vain,
When back within the gate Cadwallon's force
Resistless had compell'd them, then the Chief
Call'd on the Tiger — Let us bear from hence
The dead Ocellopan, the slaughter'd King;
Not to the Strangers should their bones be left,
O Tlalala! — The Tiger wept with rage,
With generous anger. To the place of death,
Where, side by side, the noble dead were stretch'd,
They fought their way. Eight warriors join'd their
shields;

On these — a bier which well besem'd the dead —
The lifeless Chiefs were laid. Yuhidthiton
Call'd on the people — Men of Aztlan! yet
One effort more! Bear hence Ocellopan;
Bear hence the body of your noble King!
Not to the Strangers should their bones be left!
That whose heard, with wailing and loud cries,
Press'd round the body-bearers; few indeed,
For few were they who in that fearful hour
Had ears to hear, — but with a holy zeal,
Careless of death, around the bier they ranged
Their bulwark breasts. So toward the farther gate
They held their steady way, while outermost,
In unabated valor, Tlalala
Faced, with Yuhidthiton, the foe's pursuit.
Vain valor then, and fatal piety,
As the fierce conquerors bore on their retreat,
If Madoc had not seen their perilous strife:

Remembering Malinal, and in his heart
Honoring a gallant foe, he call'd aloud,
And bade his people cease the hot pursuit.
So, through the city gate, they bore away
The dead; and, last of all their countrymen,
Leaving their homes and temples to the foe,
Yuhidthiton and Tlalala retired.

XIX.

THE FUNERAL.

SOUTHWARD of Aztlan stood, beside the Lake,
A city of the Aztecas, by name
Patamba. Thither, from the first alarm,
The women and infirm old men were sent,
And children: thither they who from the fight,
And from the fall of Aztlan, had escaped,
In scattered bands, repair'd. Their City lost,
Their Monarch slain, their Idols overthrown,—
These tidings spread dismay; but to dismay
Succeeded horror soon, and kindling rage;
Horror, by each new circumstance increased,
By numbers, rage imbolden'd. Lo! to the town,
Lamenting loud, a numerous train approach,
Like mountain torrents, swelling as they go.
Borne in the midst, upon the bier of shields,
The noble dead were seen. To tenfold grief
That spectacle provoked, to tenfold wrath
That anguish stung them. With their yells and
groans

Curses are mix'd, and threats, and bitter vows
Of vengeance full and speedy. From the wreck
Of Aztlan who is saved? Tezozomoc,
Chief servant of the Gods, their favored Priest,
The voice by whom they speak; young Tlalala,
Whom even defeat with fresher glory crowns;
And full of fame, their country's rock of strength,
Yuhidthiton: him to their sovereign slain
Allied in blood, mature in wisdom him,
Of valor unsurpassable, by all
Beloved and honor'd, him the general voice
Acclaims their King; him they demand, to lead
Their gathered force to battle, to revenge
Their Lord, their Gods, their kinsmen, to redeem
Their altars and their country.

But the dead
First from the nation's gratitude require
The rites of death. On mats of mountain palm,
Wrought of rare texture and of richest hues,
The slaughter'd warriors, side by side, were laid;
Their bodies wrapp'd in many-color'd robes
Of gossampine, bedeck'd with gems and gold.
The livid paleness of the countenance,
A mask conceal'd, and hid their ghastly wounds.
The Pabas stood around, and one by one,
Placed in their hands the sacred aloe leaves,
With mystic forms and characters inscribed;
And as each leaf was given, Tezozomoc
Address'd the dead—So may ye safely pass
Between the mountains, which in endless war
Hurtle, with horrible uproar, and frush
Of rocks that meet in battle. Arm'd with this,

In safety shall ye walk along the road,
Where the Great Serpent from his lurid eyes
Shoots lightning, and across the guarded way
Vibrates his tongue of fire. Receive the third,
And cross the waters where the Crocodile
In vain expects his prey. Your passport this
Through the Eight Deserts; through the Eight
Hills this;

And this be your defence against the Wind,
Whose fury sweeps like dust the uprooted rocks,
Whose keenness cuts the soul. Ye noble Dead,
Protected with these potent amulets,
Soon shall your Spirits reach triumphantly
The Palace of the Sun!

The funeral train
Moved to Mexitli's temple. First on high
The noble dead were borne; in loud lament
Then follow'd all by blood allied to them,
Or by affection's voluntary ties
Attach'd more closely, brethren, kinsmen, wives.
The Peers of Aztlan, all who from the sword
Of Britain had escaped, honoring the rites,
Came clad in rich array, and bore the arms
And ensigns of the dead. The slaves went last,
And dwarfs, the pastime of the living chiefs,
In life their sport and mockery, and in death
Their victims. Wailing and with funeral hymns,
The long procession moved. Mexitli's Priest,
With all his servants, from the temple-gate
Advanced to meet the train. Two piles were built
Within the sacred court, of odorous wood,
And rich with gums; on these, with all their robes,
Their ensigns, and their arms, they laid the dead,
Then lit the pile. The rapid light ran up;
Up flamed the fire; and o'er the darkened sky
Sweet clouds of incense curl'd.

The Pabas then
Perform'd their bloody office. First they slew
The women whom the slaughter'd most had loved,
Who most had loved the dead. Silent they went
Toward the fatal stone, resisting not,
Nor sorrowing, nor dismay'd, but, as it seem'd,
Stunn'd, senseless. One alone there was, whose
cheek

Was flush'd, whose eye was animate with fire:
Her most in life Coanocotzin prized,
By ten years' love endear'd, his counsellor,
His friend, the partner of his secret thoughts;
Such had she been, such merited to be.
She, as she bared her bosom to the knife,
Call'd on Yuhidthiton—Take heed, O King!
Aloud she cried, and pointed to the Priests;
Beware these wicked men! they to the war
Forced my dead Lord—Thou knowest, and I know,
He loved the Strangers; that his noble mind,
Enlighten'd by their lore, had willingly
Put down these cursed altars!—As she spake,
They dragg'd her to the stone.—Nay! nay! she
cried,

There needs not force! I go to join my Lord!
His blood and mine be on you!—Ere she ceased,
The knife was in her breast. Tezozomoc,
Trembling with rage, held up toward the Sun
Her reeking heart.

The dwarfs and slaves died last

That bloody office done, they gathered up
The ashes of the dead, and coffer'd them
Apart; the teeth with them, which unconsumed
Among the ashes lay, a single lock
Shorn from the corpse, and his lip-emerald,
Now held to be the Spirit's flawless heart,
In better worlds. The Priest then held on high
The little ark which shined his last remains,
And call'd upon the people; — Aztecas,
This was your King, the bountiful, the brave,
Coanocotzin! Men of Aztlan, hold
His memory holy! learn from him to love
Your country and your Gods; for them to live
Like him, like him to die. So from yon Heaven,
Where in the Spring of Light his Spirit bathes,
Often shall he descend; hover above
On evening clouds, or plumed with rainbow wings,
Sip honey from the flowers, and warble joy.
Honor his memory! emulate his worth!
So saying, in the temple-tower he laid
The relics of the King.

These duties done,
The living claim their care. His birth, his deeds,
The general love, the general voice, have mark'd
Yuhidthiton for King. Bareheaded, bare
Of foot, of limb, scarfed only round the loins,
The Chieftain to Mexitli's temple moved,
And knelt before the God. Tezozomoc
King over Aztlan there anointed him,
And over him, from hallowed cedar-branch,
Sprinkled the holy water. Then the Priest
In a black garment robed him, figured white
With skulls and bones, a garb to emblem war,
Slaughter, and ruin, his imperial tasks.
Next in his hand the Priest a censer placed;
And while he knelt, directing to the God
The steaming incense, thus address'd the King:
Chosen by the people, by the Gods approved,
Swear to protect thy subjects, to maintain
The worship of thy fathers, to observe
Their laws, to make the Sun pursue his course,
The clouds descend in rain, the rivers hold
Their wonted channels, and the fruits of earth
To ripen in their season; Swear, O King!
And prosper, as thou holdest good thine oath.
He raised his voice, and swore. Then on his brow
Tezozomoc the crown of Aztlan placed;
And in the robe of emblem'd royalty,
Preceded by the golden wands of state,
Yuhidthiton went forth, anointed King.

XX.

THE DEATH OF COATEL.

WHEN now the multitude beheld their King,
In gratulations of reiterate joy
They shout his name, and bid him lead them on
To vengeance. But to answer that appeal
Tezozomoc advanced. — Oh! go not forth,
Cried the Chief Paba, till the land be purged
From her offence! No God will lead ye on,
While there is guilt in Aztlan. Let the Priests

Who from the ruined city have escaped,
And all who in her temples have perform'd
The ennobling service of her injured Gods,
Gather together now.

He spake; the train
Assembled, priests and matrons, youths and maids.
Servants of Heaven! aloud the Arch-Priest began,
The Gods had favor'd Aztlan; bound for death
The White King lay: our countrymen were strong
In battle, and the conquest had been ours, —
I speak not from myself, but as the Powers,
Whose voice on earth I am, impel the truth, —
The conquest had been ours; but treason lurk'd
In Aztlan, treason and foul sacrilege;
And therefore were her children in the hour
Of need abandon'd; therefore were her youth
Cut down, her altars therefore overthrown.
The White King, whom ye saw upon the Stone
Of Sacrifice, and whom ye held in bonds,
Stood in the foremost fight and slew your Lord.
Not by a God, O Aztecas, enlarged
Broke he his bondage! by a mortal hand,
An impious, sacrilegious, traitorous hand,
Your city was betray'd, your King was slain,
Your shrines polluted. The insulted Power,
He who is terrible, beheld the deed;
And now he calls for vengeance.

Stern he spake,
And from Mexitli's altar bade the Priest
Bring forth the sacred water. In his hand
He took the vase, and held it up, and cried,
Accurs'd be he who did this deed! Accurs'd
The father who begat him, and the breast
At which he fed! Death be his portion now,
Eternal infamy his lot on earth,
His doom eternal horrors! Let his name,
From sire to son, be in the people's mouth,
Through every generation! Let a curse
Of deep, and pious, and effectual hate,
Forever follow the detested name;
And every curse inflict upon his soul
A stab of mortal anguish.

Then he gave
The vase. — Drink one by one! the innocent
Boldly; on them the water hath no power;
But let the guilty tremble! it shall flow
A draught of agony and death to him,
A stream of fiery poison.

Coatel!

What were thy horrors when the fatal vase
Pass'd to thy trial, — when Tezozomoc
Fixed his keen eye on thee! A deathiness
Came over her, — her blood ran back, — her joints
Shook like the palsy, and the dreadful cup
Dropp'd from her conscious hold. The Priest ex-
claim'd,
The hand of God! the avenger manifest!
Drag her to the altar! — At that sound of death,
The life forsook her limbs, and down she fell,
Senseless. They dragg'd her to the Stone of Blood,
All senseless as she lay; — in that dread hour
Nature was kind.

Tezozomoc then cried,
Bring forth the kindred of this wretch accus'd,
That none pollute the earth! An aged Priest

Came forth, and answered, There is none but I,
The father of the dead.

To death with him!
Exclaim'd Tezozomoc; to death with him;
And purify the nation! — But the King
Permitted not that crime. — Chief of the Priests,
If he be guilty, let the guilty bleed,
Said he; but never, while I live and reign,
The innocent shall suffer. Hear him speak!

Hear me! the old man replied. That fatal day
I never saw my child. At morn she left
The city, seeking flowers to dress the shrine
Of Coatlantona; and that at eve
I stood among the Pabas in the gate,
Blessing our soldiers, as they issued out,
Let them who saw bear witness. — Two came forth,
And testified Aculhua spake the words
Of truth.

Full well I know, the old man pursued,
My daughter loved the Strangers, — that her heart
Was not with Aztlan; but not I the cause!
Ye all remember how the Maid was given, —
She being, in truth, of all our Maids the flower, —
In spousals to Lincoya, him who fled
From sacrifice. It was a misery
For me to see my only child condemn'd
In early widowhood to waste her youth, —
My only, and my beautifullest girl!
Chief of the Priests, you order'd; I obey'd.
Not mine the fault, if, when Lincoya fled,
And fought among the enemies, her heart
Was with her husband.

He is innocent!
He shall not die! Yuhidthiton exclaim'd.
Nay, King Yuhidthiton! Aculhua cried,
I merit death. My country overthrown,
My daughter slain, alike demand on me
That justice. When her years of ministry,
Vow'd to the temple, had expired, my love,
My selfish love, still suffer'd her to give
Her youth to me, by filial piety
In widowhood detain'd. That selfish crime
Heavily, — heavily, — do I expiate!
But I am old; and she was all to me.
O King Yuhidthiton, I ask for death;
In mercy, let me die! cruel it were
To bid me waste away alone in age,
By the slow pain of grief. — Give me the knife
Which pierced my daughter's bosom!

The old man
Moved to the altar; none opposed his way;
With a firm hand he buried in his heart
The reeking flint, and fell upon his child.

XXI.

THE SPORTS.

A TRANSITORY gloom that sight of death
Impress'd upon the assembled multitude;
But soon the brute and unreflecting crew
Turn'd to their sports. Some bare their olive limbs,

And in the race contend; with hopes and fears
Which rouse to rage, some urge the mimic war.
Here one upon his ample shoulders bears
A comrade's weight, upon whose head a third
Stands poised, like Mercury in act to fly.
Two others balance here on their shoulders
A bifork'd beam, while on its height a third
To nimble cadence shifts his glancing feet,
And shakes a plume aloft, and wheels around
A wreath of bells with modulating sway.
Here round a lofty mast the dancers move
Quick, to quick music; from its top affix'd,
Each holds a colored cord, and as they weave
The complex crossings of the mazy dance,
The checker'd network twists around the tree
Its intertexture of harmonious hues.

But now a shout went forth; the Fliers mount,
And from all meaner sports the multitude
Flock to their favorite pastime. In the ground,
Branchless and bark'd, the trunk of some tall vine
Is planted; near its summit a square frame;
Four cords pass through the perforated square,
And fifty times and twice around the tree,
A mystic number, are entwined above.
Four Aztecas, equip'd with wings, ascend,
And round them bind the ropes; anon they wave
Their pinions, and upborne on spreading plumes,
Launch on the air, and wheel in circling flight,
The lengthening cords untwisting as they fly.
A fifth above, upon the perilous point
Dances, and shakes a flag; and on the frame,
Others the while maintain their giddy stand,
Till now, with many a round, the wheeling cords
Draw near their utmost length, and toward the
ground

The aerial circlers speed; then down the ropes
They spring, and on their way from line to line
Pass, while the shouting multitude endure
A shuddering admiration.

On such sports,
Their feelings centred in the joy of sight,
The multitude stood gazing, when a man,
Breathless, and with broad eyes, came running on,
His pale lips trembling, and his bloodless cheek
Like one who meets a lion in his path.
The fire! the fire! the temple! he exclaim'd;
Mexitli! — They, astonish'd at his words,
Hasten toward the wonder, — and behold!
The inner fanè is sheeted white with fire.
Dumb with affright they stood; the inquiring King
Look'd to Tezozomoc; the Priest replied,
I go! the Gods protect me; — and therewith
He entered boldly in the house of flame.
But instant bounding with inebriate joy,
He issues forth — The God! the God! he cries,
Joy! — joy! — the God! — the visible hand of
Heaven!

Repressing then his transport — Ye all know
How that in Aztlan Madoc's impious hand
Destroyed Mexitli's image; — it is here,
Unbroken, and the same! — Toward the gate
They press; they see the Giant Idol there,
The serpent girding him, his neck with beads
Beaded, and in his hand the club, — even such

As oft in Aztlan, on his azure throne,
They had adored the God, they see him now,
Unbroken and the same! — Again the Priest
Enter'd; again a second joy inspired
To frenzy all around; — for forth he came,
Shouting with new delight, — for in his hand
The banner of the nation he upheld,
That banner to their fathers sent from Heaven,
By them abandoned to the conqueror.

He motion'd silence, and the crowd were still.
People of Aztlan! he began, when first
Your fathers from their native land went forth,
In search of better seats, this banner came
From Heaven. The Famine and the Pestilence
Had been among them; in their hearts the spring
Of courage was dried up: with midnight fires
Radiate, by midnight thunders heralded,
This banner came from Heaven; and with it came
Health, valor, victory. Aztecas! again
The God restores the blessing. To the God
Move now in solemn dance of grateful joy;
Exalt for him the song.

They form'd the dance,
They raised the hymn, and sung Mexitli's praise.
Glory to thee, the Great, the Terrible,
Mexitli, guardian God! — From whence art thou,
O Son of Mystery? From whence art thou,
Whose sire thy Mother knew not? She at eve
Walk'd in the temple court, and saw from heaven
A plume descend, as bright and beautiful,
As if some spirit had embodied there
The rainbow hues, or dipp'd it in the light
Of setting suns. To her it floated down;
She placed it in her bosom, to bedeck
The altar of the God; she sought it there;
Amazed she found it not; amazed she felt
Another life infused. — From whence art thou,
O Son of Mystery? From whence art thou,
Whose sire thy Mother knew not?

Grief was hers,
Wonder and grief, for life was in her womb,
And her stern children with revengeful eyes
Beheld their mother's shame. She saw their
frowns,
She knew their plots of blood. Where shall she
look

For succor, when her sons conspire her death?
Where hope for comfort, when her daughter whets
The impious knife of murder? — From her womb
The voice of comfort came, the timely aid:
Already at her breast the blow was aim'd,
When forth Mexitli leap'd, and in his hand
The angry spear, to punish and to save.
Glory to thee, the Great, the Terrible,
Mexitli, guardian God!

Arise and save,
Mexitli, save thy people! Dreadful one,
Arise, redeem thy city, and revenge!
An impious, an impenetrable foe,
Hath blacken'd thine own altars with the blood
Of thine own priests; hath dash'd thine Image
down.

In vain did valor's naked breast oppose
Their mighty arms; in vain the feeble sword

On their impenetrable mail was driven.
Not against thee, Avenger, shall those arms
Avail, nor that impenetrable mail
Resist the fiery arrows of thy wrath.
Arise, go forth in anger, and destroy!

XXII.

THE DEATH OF LINCOYA.

AZTLAN, meantime, presents a hideous scene
Of slaughter. The hot sunbeam, in her streets,
Parch'd the blood pools; the slain were heap'd in
hills;

The victors, stretch'd in every little shade,
With unhelm'd heads, reclining on their shields,
Slept the deep sleep of weariness. Erelong,
To needful labor rising, from the gates
They drag the dead; and with united toil,
They dig upon the plain the general grave,
The grave of thousands, deep, and wide, and long.
Ten such they delved, and o'er the multitudes
Who levell'd with the plain the deep-dug pits,
Ten monumental hills they heap'd on high.
Next, horror heightening joy, they overthrew
The skull-built towers, the files of human heads,
And earth to earth consign'd them. To the flames
They cast the idols, and upon the wind
Scatter'd their ashes; then the temples fell,
Whose black and putrid walls were scaled with
blood,
And not one stone of those accursed piles
Was on another left.

Victorious thus
In Aztlan, it behoved the Cymry now
There to collect their strength, and there await,
Or thence with centred numbers urge, the war.
For this was Iridir missioned to the ships;
For this Lincoya from the hills invites
Erillyab and her tribe. There did not breathe,
On this wide world a happier man that day
Than young Lincoya, when from their retreat
He bade his countrymen come repossess
The land of their forefathers; proud at heart
To think how great a part himself had borne
In their revenge, and that beloved one,
The gentle savior of the Prince, whom well
He knew his own dear love, and for the deed
Still dearer loved the dearest. Round the youth,
Women and children, the infirm and old,
Gather to hear his tale; and as they stood
With eyes of steady wonder, outstretch'd necks,
And open lips of listening eagerness,
Fast play'd the tide of triumph in his veins,
Flush'd his brown cheek, and kindled his dark eye.

And now, reposing from his toil awhile,
Lincoya, on a crag above the straits,
Sat underneath a tree, whose twinkling leaves
Sung to the gale at noon. Ayayaca
Sat by him in the shade; the old man had loved
The youth beside him from his boyhood up,
And still would call him boy. They sat and watch'd

The laden bison winding down the way,
The multitude who now with joy forsook
Their desolated dwellings; and their talk
Was of the days of sorrow, when they groan'd
Beneath the intolerable yoke, till sent
By the Great Spirit o'er the pathless deep
Prince Madoc the Deliverer came to save.
As thus they communed, came a woman up,
Seeking Lincoya; 'twas Aculhua's slave,
The nurse of Coatel. Her wretched eye,
Her pale and livid countenance, foretold
Some tale of misery, and his life-blood ebb'd
In ominous fear. But when he heard her words
Of death, he seized the lance, and raised his arm
To strike the blow of comfort.

The old man
Caught his uplifted hand — O'erhasty boy,
Quoth he, regain her yet, if she was dear!
Seek thy beloved in the Land of Souls,
And beg her from the Gods. The Gods will hear,
And, in just recompense of love so true,
Restore their charge.

The miserable youth
Turned at his words a hesitating eye.
I knew a prisoner, — so the old man pursued,
Or hoping to beguile the youth's despair
With tales that suited the despair of youth,
Or credulous himself of what he told, —
I knew a prisoner once who welcomed death
With merriment, and songs, and joy of heart,
Because, he said, the friends whom he loved best
Were gone before him to the Land of Souls;
Nor would they, to resume their mortal state,
Even when the Keeper of the Land allowed,
Forsake its pleasures; therefore he rejoiced
To die and join them there. I question'd him
How of these hidden things unknowable
So certainly he spake. The man replied,
One of our nation lost the maid he loved,
Nor would he bear his sorrow, — being one
Into whose heart fear never found a way, —
But to the Country of the Dead pursued
Her spirit. Many toils he underwent,
And many dangers gallantly surpass'd,
Till to the Country of the Dead he came.
Gently the Guardian of the Land received
The living suppliant; listen'd to his prayer,
And gave him back the Spirit of the Maid.
But from that happy country, from the songs
Of joyance, from the splendor-sparkling dance,
Unwillingly compell'd, the Maiden's Soul
Loathed to return; and he was warn'd to guard
The subtle captive well and warily,
Till, in her mortal tenement relodged,
Earthly delights might win her to remain
A sojourner on earth. Such lessoning
The Ruler of the Souls departed gave;
And mindful of his charge, the adventurer brought
His subtle captive home. There underneath
The shelter of a hut, his friends had watch'd
The Maiden's corpse, secured it from the sun,
And fann'd away the insect swarms of heaven.
A busy hand marr'd all the enterprise;
Curious to see the Spirit, he unloosed
The knotted bag which held her, and she fled.

Lincoya, thou art brave; where man has gone
Thou wouldst not fear to follow!

Silently
Lincoya listen'd, and with unmoved eyes;
At length he answered, Is the journey long?
The old man replied, A way of many moons.
I know a shorter path! exclaimed the youth;
And up he sprung, and from the precipice
Darted: a moment, — and Ayayaca heard
His body fall upon the rocks below.

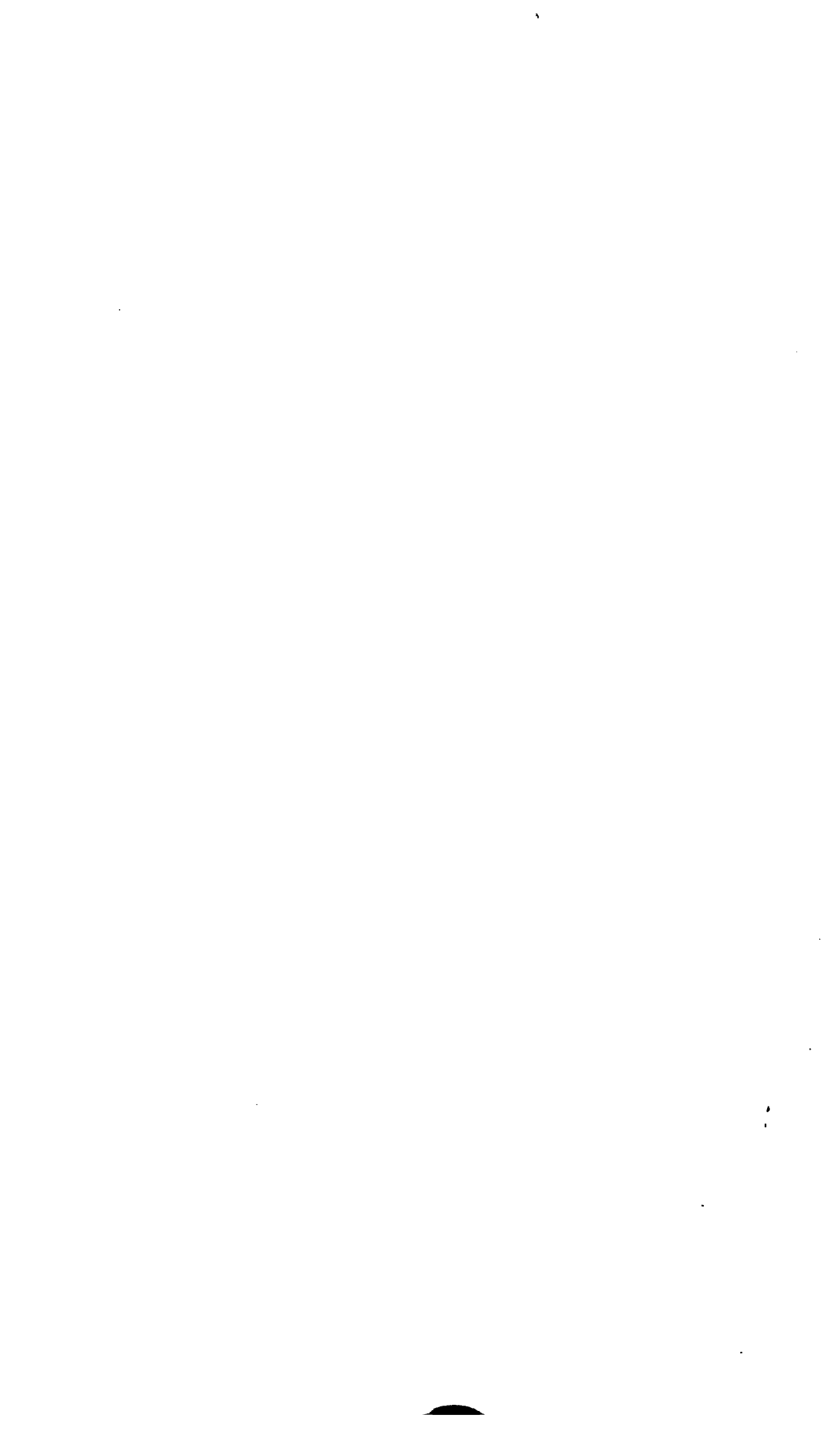
XXIII.

CARADOC AND SENENA.

MAID of the golden locks, far other lot
May gentle Heaven assign thy happier love,
Blue-eyed Senena! — She, though not as yet
Had she put off her boy-habilliments,
Had told Goervyl all the history
Of her sad flight, and easy pardon gain'd
From that sweet heart, for guile which meant
no ill,

And secrecy, in shame too long maintain'd.
With her dear Lady now, at this still hour
Of evening is the seeming page gone forth,
Beside Caermadoc mere. They loitered on,
Along the windings of its grassy shore,
In such free interchange of inward thought
As the calm hour invited; or at times,
Willingly silent, listening to the bird
Whose one repeated melancholy note,
By oft repeating melancholy made,
Solicited the ear; or gladlier now
Harkening that cheerful one, who knoweth all
The songs of all the winged choristers,
And in one sequence of melodious sounds
Pours all their music. But a wilder strain
At fits came o'er the water; rising now,
Now with a dying fall, in sink and swell
More exquisitely sweet than ever art
Of man evoked from instrument of touch,
Or beat, or breath. It was the evening gale,
Which, passing o'er the harp of Caradoc,
Swept all its chords at once, and blended all
Their music into one continuous flow.
The solitary Bard, beside his harp,
Lean'd underneath a tree, whose spreading boughs,
With broken shade that shifted to the breeze,
Play'd on the waving waters. Overhead
There was the leafy murmur, at his foot
The lake's perpetual ripple; and from far,
Borne on the modulating gale, was heard
The roaring of the mountain cataract —
A blind man would have loved the lovely spot.

Here was Senena by her Lady led,
Trembling, but not reluctant. They drew nigh,
Their steps unheard upon the elastic moss,
Till playfully Goervyl, with quick touch,
Ran o'er the harp-strings. At the sudden sound
He rose. — Hath, then, thy hand, quoth she, O
Bard,



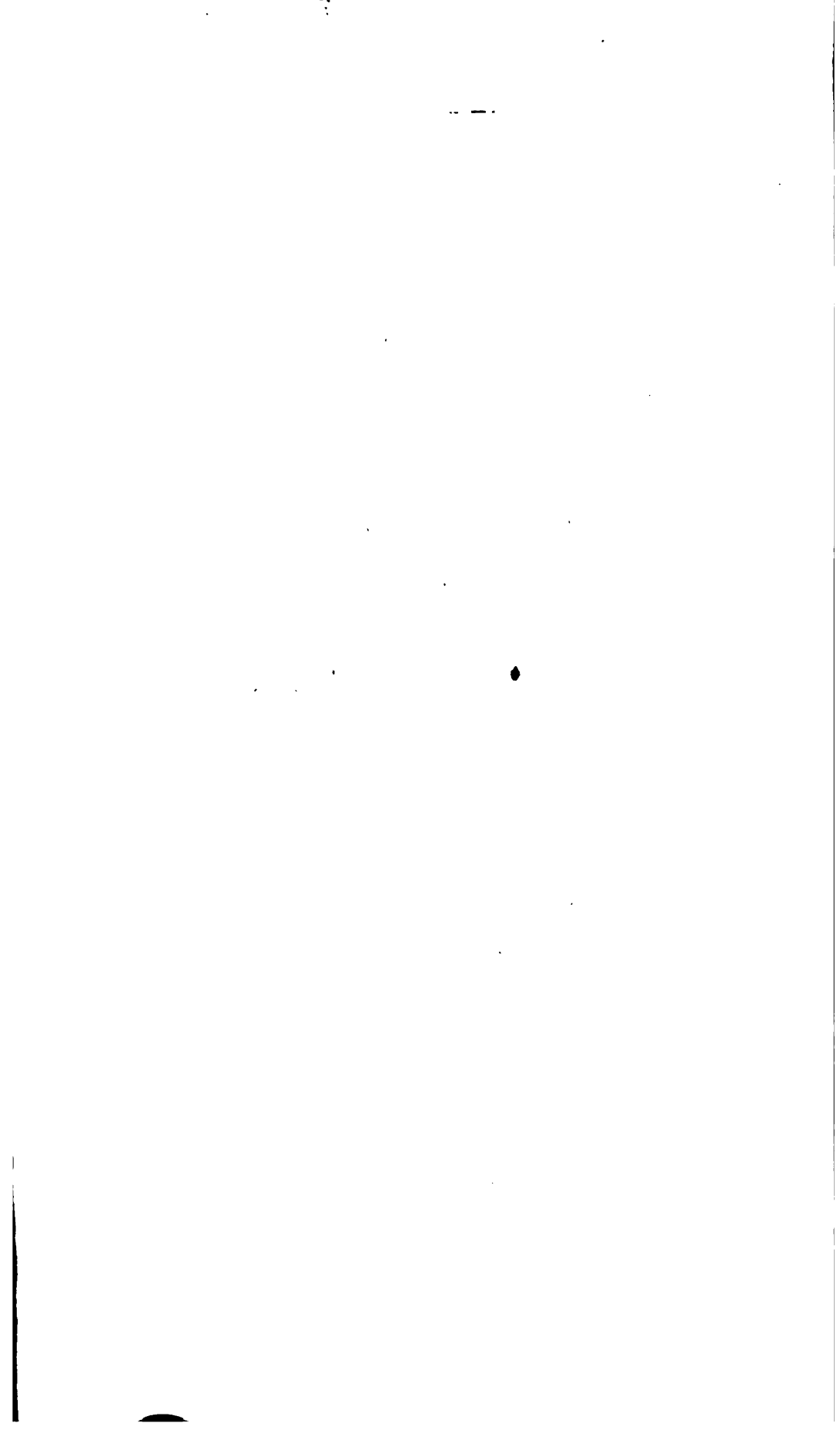
CONCLUSIONS

It is concluded that the proposed method is a simple and effective way to estimate the parameters of the h -variate normal distribution. The method is applicable to the case of $h=1$ and $h=2$.

Yearns to forgive him all !

He turn'd ; he knew
The blue-eyed Maid, who fell upon his breast.

Drew nigh the town. The Hoamen, as they came,
Knew the green mantle of their privilege,
The symbols which they bore, an arrow-point
Depress'd, a shield, a net, which, from the arm



Forgot its cunning, that the wind should be
Thine harper? — Come! one strain for Britain's
sake;

And let the theme be Woman! — He replied,
But if the strain offend, O Lady fair,
Blame thou the theme, not me! — Then to the harp
He sung, — Three things a wise man will not
trust,

The Wind, the Sunshine of an April day,
And Woman's plighted faith. I have beheld
The Weathercock upon the steeple-point
Steady from morn till eve; and I have seen
The bees go forth upon an April morn,
Secure the sunshine will not end in showers;
But when was Woman true?

False Bard! therest,
With smile of playful anger, she exclaim'd,
False Bard! and slanderous song! Were such
thy thoughts

Of woman, when thy youthful lays were heard
In Heilyn's hall? — But at that name his heart
Leap'd, and his cheek with sudden flush was fired;
In Heilyn's hall, quoth he, I learn'd the song.
There was a Maid, who dwelt among the hills
Of Arvon, and to one of humbler birth
Had pledged her troth — nor rashly, nor be-
guiled; —

They had been playmates in their infancy,
And she in all his thoughts had borne a part,
And all his joys. The Moon and all the Stars
Witness'd their mutual vows; and for her sake
The song was framed; for, in the face of day,
She broke them. — But her name? Goervyl ask'd;
Quoth he, The poet loved her still too well,
To couple it with shame.

O fate unjust
Of womankind! she cried; our virtues bloom,
Like violets, in shade and solitude,
While evil eyes hunt all our failings out
For evil tongues to bruit abroad in jest,
And song of obloquy! — I knew a Maid,
And she, too, dwelt in Arvon, and she too,
Loved one of lowly birth, who ill repaid
Her spotless faith; for he to ill reports,
And tales of falsehood cunningly devised,
Lent a light ear, and to his rival left
The loathing Maid. The wedding-day arrived;
The harpers and the gleemen, far and near,
Came to the wedding-feast; the wedding-guests
Were come, the altar dress'd, the bridesmaids met,
The father, and the bridegroom, and the priest,
Wait for the bride. But she the while did off
Her bridal robes, and clipp'd her golden locks,
And put on boy's attire, through wood and wild
To seek her own true love; and over sea,
Forsaking all for him, she followed him, —
Nor hoping nor deserving fate so fair;
And at his side she stood, and heard him wrong
Her faith with slanderous tales; and his dull eye,
As it had learn'd his heart's forgetfulness,
Knows not the trembling one, who even now
Yearns to forgive him all!

He turn'd; he knew
The blue-eyed Maid, who fell upon his breast.

XXIV.

THE EMBASSY.

HARK! from the towers of Aztlan how the shouts
Of clamorous joy re-ring! the rocks and hills
Take up the joyful sound, and o'er the lake
Roll their slow echoes. — Thou art beautiful,
Queen of the Valley! thou art beautiful!
Thy walls, like silver, sparkle to the sun;
Melodious wave thy groves; thy garden-sweets
Enrich the pleasant air; upon the lake
Lie the long shadows of thy towers; and high
In heaven thy temple-pyramids arise,
Upon whose summit now, far visible
Against the clear blue sky, the Cross of Christ
Proclaims unto the nations round the news
Of thy redemption. Thou art beautiful,
Aztlan! O City of the Cymbric Prince!
Long mayst thou flourish in thy beauty, long
Prosper beneath the righteous conqueror,
Who conquers to redeem! Long years of peace
And happiness await thy Lord and thee,
Queen of the Valley!

Hither joyfully
The Hoamen came to repossess the land
Of their forefathers. Joyfully the youth
Come shouting, with acclaim of grateful praise,
Their great Deliverer's name; the old, in talk
Of other days, which mingled with their joy
Memory of many a hard calamity,
And thoughts of time and change, and human life
How changeeful and how brief. Prince Madoc met
Erillyab at the gate. — Sister and Queen,
Said he, here let us hold united reign,
O'er our united people; by one faith,
One interest bound, and closer to be link'd
By laws, and language, and domestic ties,
Till both become one race, for evermore
Indissolubly knit.

O friend, she cried,
The last of all my family am I;
Yet sure, though last, the happiest, and by Heaven
Favored abundantly above them all.
Dear Friend, and Brother dear! enough for me
Beneath the shadow of thy shield to dwell,
And see my people, by thy fostering care,
Made worthy of their fortune. Graciously
Hath the Beloved One appointed all,
Educing good from ill, himself being good.
Then to the royal palace of the Kings
Of Aztlan, Madoc led Erillyab,
There where her sires had held their ruder reign,
To pass the happy remnant of her years,
Honor'd and loved by all.

Now had the Prince
Provided for defence, disposing all
As though a ready enemy approach'd.
But from Patamba yet no army moved:
Four Heralds only, by the King despatch'd,
Drew nigh the town. The Hoamen, as they came,
Knew the green mantle of their privilege,
The symbols which they bore, an arrow-point
Depress'd, a shield, a net, which, from the arm

Suspended, held their food. They through the gate
 Pass with permitted entrance, and demand
 To see the Ocean Prince. The Conqueror
 Received them, and the elder thus began :
 Thus to the White King, King Yuhidthiton
 His bidding sends ; such greeting as from foe
 Foe may receive, where individual hate
 Is none, but honor and assured esteem,
 And what were friendship, did the Gods permit,
 The King of Aztlan sends. Oh, dream not thou
 That Aztlan is subdued ; nor in the pride
 Of conquest tempt thy fortune ! Unprepared
 For battle, at an hour of festival,
 Her children were surprised ; and thou canst tell
 How perilously they maintain'd the long
 And doubtful strife. From yonder temple-mount
 Look round the plain, and count her towns, and mark

Her countless villages, whose habitants
 All are in arms against thee ! Thinkest thou
 To root them from the land ? Or wouldst thou live,
 Harass'd by night and day with endless war,
 War at thy gates ; and to thy children leave
 That curse for their inheritance ? — The land
 Is all before thee : Go in peace, and choose
 Thy dwelling-place, North, South, or East, or West ;
 Or mount again thy houses of the sea,
 And search the waters. Whatso'er thy wants
 Demand, will Aztlan willingly supply,
 Prepared with friendly succor, to assist
 Thy soon departure. Thus Yuhidthiton,
 Remembering his old friendship, counsels thee ;
 Thus, as the King of Aztlan, for himself
 And people, he commands. If obstinate,
 If blind to your own welfare, ye persist,
 Woe to ye, wretches ! to the armed man,
 Who in the fight must perish ; to the wife,
 Who vainly on her husband's aid will call ;
 Woe to the babe that hangs upon the breast ;
 For Aztlan comes in anger, and her Gods
 Spare none.

The Conqueror calmly answer'd him —
 By force we won your city, Azteca ;
 By force we will maintain it : — to the King
 Repeat my saying. — To this goodly land
 Your fathers came for an abiding-place,
 Strangers, like us, but not, like us, in peace.
 They conquer'd and destroyed. A tyrant race,
 Bloody and faithless, to the hills they drove
 The unoffending children of the vale,
 And, day by day, in cruel sacrifice
 Consumed them. God hath sent the Avengers
 here !

Powerful to save we come, and to destroy,
 When Mercy on Destruction calls for aid.
 Go tell your nation that we know their force,
 That they know ours ; that their Patamba soon
 Shall fall like Aztlan ; and what other towns
 They seek in flight, shall like Patamba fall ;
 I'll, broken in their strength and spirit-crush'd,
 They bow the knee, or leave the land to us,
 Its worthier Lords.

If this be thy reply,
 Son of the Ocean ! said the messenger,
 I bid thee, in the King of Aztlan's name,

Mortal defiance. In the field of blood,
 Before our multitudes shall trample down
 Thy mad and miserable countrymen,
 Yuhidthiton invites thee to the strife
 Of equal danger. So may he avenge
 Coanocotzin, or like him in death
 Discharge his duty.

Tell Yuhidthiton,
 Madoc replied, that in the field of blood
 I never shunn'd a foe. But say thou to him,
 I will not seek him there, against his life
 To raise the hand which hath been join'd with his
 In peace. — With that the Heralds went their way ;
 Nor to the right nor to the left they turn,
 But to Patamba straight they journey back.

XXV.

THE LAKE FIGHT.

THE mariners, meantime, at Ririd's will,
 Unreeve the rigging, and the masts they strike ;
 And now ashore they haul the lighten'd hulks,
 Tear up the deck, the severed planks bear off,
 Disjoin the well-scarfed timbers, and the keel
 Loosen asunder ; then to the lake-side
 Bear the materials, where the Ocean Lord
 Himself directs their work. Twelve vessels there,
 Fitted alike to catch the wind, or sweep
 With oars the moveless surface, they prepare :
 Lay down the keel, the stern-post rear, and fix
 The strong-curved timbers. Others from the wood
 Bring the tall pines, and from their hissing trunks
 Force, by the aid of fire, the needful gum ;
 Beneath the close-calk'd planks its odorous stream
 They pour ; then, last, the round-projecting prows
 With iron arm, and launch, in uproar loud
 Of joy, anticipating victory,
 The galleys long and sharp. The masts are rear'd,
 The sails are bent, and lo ! the ready barks
 Lie on the lake.

It chanced the Hoamen found
 A spy of Aztlan, and before the Prince
 They led him. But when Madoc bade him tell,
 As his life-ransom, what his nation's force,
 And what their plans, the savage answered him,
 With dark and sullen eye and smile of wrath,
 If aught the knowledge of my country's force
 Could profit thee, be sure, ere I would let
 My tongue play traitor, thou shouldst limb from limb
 Hew me, and make each separate member feel
 A separate agony of death. O Prince !
 But I will tell ye of my nation's force,
 That ye may know and tremble at your doom ;
 That fear may half subdue ye to the sword
 Of vengeance. — Can ye count the stars of Heaven ?
 The waves which ruffle o'er the lake ? the leaves
 Swept from the autumnal forest ? Can ye look
 Upon the eternal snows of yonder height,
 And number each particular flake that formed
 The mountain-mass ? — So numberless they come,
 Whoe'er can wield the sword, or hurl the lance,

Or aim the arrow ; from the growing boy,
Ambitious of the battle, to the old man,
Who to revenge his country and his Gods
Hastens, and then to die. By land they come ;
And years must pass away ere on their path
The grass again will grow : they come by lake ;
And ye shall see the shoals of their canoes
Darken the waters. Strangers ! when our Gods
Have conquered, when ye lie upon the Stone
Of Sacrifice, extended one by one,
Half of our armies cannot taste your flesh,
Though given in equal shares, and every share
Minced like a nestling's food !

Madoc replied,
Azteca, we are few ; but through the woods
The Lion walks alone. The lesser fowls
Flock multitudinous in heaven, and fly
Before the Eagle's coming. We are few ;
And yet thy nation hath experienced us
Enough for conquest. Tell thy countrymen,
We can maintain the city which we won.

So saying, he turn'd away, rejoiced at heart
To know himself alike by lake or land
Prepared to meet their power.

The fateful day
Draws on ; by night the Aztecas embark.
At day-break from Patamba they set forth,
From every creek and inlet of the lake,
All moving towards Aztlan ; safely thus
Weening to reach the plain before her walls,
And fresh for battle. Shine thou forth, O Sun !
Shine fairly forth upon a scene so fair !
Their thousand boats, and the ten thousand oars
From whose broad bowls the waters fall and flash,
And twice ten thousand feathered helms, and
shields,
Glittering with gold and scarlet plumery.
Onward they come with song and swelling horn ;
While, louder than all voice and instrument,
The dash of their ten thousand oars, from shore
To shore, and hill to hill, reëchoing rolls,
In undistinguishable peals of sound
And endless echo. On the other side
Advance the British barks ; the freshening breeze
Fills the broad sail ; around the rushing keel
The waters sing ; while proudly they sail on,
Lords of the water. Shine thou forth, O Sun !
Shine forth upon their hour of victory !

Onward the Cymry speed. The Aztecas,
Though wondering at that unexpected sight,
Bravely made on to meet them, seized their bows,
And showered, like rain, upon the pavaised barks
The rattling shafts. Strong blows the auspicious
gale ;

Madoc, the Lord of Ocean, leads the way ;
He holds the helm ; the galley where he guides
Flies on, and full upon the first canoe
Drives shattering ; midway its long length it struck,
And o'er the wreck with unimpeded force
Dies among the fleet. The astonished men
Gaze in inactive terror. They behold
Their splinter'd vessels floating all around,
Their warriors struggling in the lake, with arms

Experienced in the battle vainly now.
Dismay'd they drop their bows, and cast away
Their unavailing spears, and take to flight,
Before the Masters of the Elements,
Who rode the waters, and who made the winds
Wing them to vengeance ! Forward now they bend,
And backward then, with strenuous strain of arm,
Press the broad paddle. — Hope of victory
Was none, nor of defence, nor of revenge,
To sweeten death. Toward the shore they speed ;
Toward the shore they lift their longing eyes : —
O fools, to meet on their own element
The Sons of Ocean ! — Could they but aland
Set foot, the strife were equal, or to die
Less dreadful. But, as if with wings of wind,
On fly the British barks ! — the favoring breeze
Blows strong ; — far, far, behind their roaring keels
Lies the long line of foam ; the helm directs
Their force ; they move as with the limbs of life,
Obedient to the will that governs them.
Where'er they pass, the crashing shock is heard,
The dash of broken waters, and the cry
Of sinking multitudes. Here one plies fast
The practised limbs of youth, but o'er his head
The galley drives ; one follows a canoe
With skill availing only to prolong
Suffering ; another, as with wiser aim
He swims across, to meet his coming friends,
Stunn'd by the hasty and unheeding oar,
Sinks senseless to the depths. Lo ! yonder boat
Grasp'd by the thronging strugglers ; its light
length

Yields to the overbearing weight, and all
Share the same ruin. Here another shows
Crueler contest, where the crew hack off
The hands that hang for life upon its side,
Lest all together perish ; then in vain
The voice of friend or kinsman prays for mercy :
Imperious self controls all other thoughts :
And still they deal around unnatural wounds,
When the strong bark of Britain over all
Sails in the path of death. — God of the Lake,
Tlaloc ! and thou, O Aiauh, green-robed Queen !
How many a wretch, in dying agonies,
Invoked ye in the misery of that day !
Long after, on the tainted lake, the dead
Weltered ; there, perch'd upon his floating prey,
The vulture fed in daylight ; and the wolves,
Assembled at their banquet round its banks,
Disturb'd the midnight with their howl of joy.

XXVI.

THE CLOSE OF THE CENTURY.

THERE was mourning in Patamba ; the north wind
Blew o'er the lake, and drifted to the shore
The floating wreck and bodies of the dead.
Then on the shore the mother might be seen
Seeking her child ; the father to the tomb,
With limbs too weak for that unhappy weight,
Bearing the bloated body of his son ;

The wife, who, in expectant agony,
Watch'd the black carcass on the coming wave.

On every brow terror was legible,
Anguish in every eye. There was not one
Who, in the general ruin, did not share
Peculiar grief, and in his country's loss
Lament some dear one dead. Along the lake
The frequent funeral-piles, for many a day,
With the noon-light their melancholy flames
Dimly commingled; while the mourners stood
Watching the pile, to feed the lingering fire,
As slowly it consumed the watery corpse.

Thou didst not fear, young Tlalala! thy soul,
Unconquered and unconquerable, rose
Superior to its fortune. When the Chiefs
Hung their dejected heads, as men subdued
In spirit, then didst thou, Yuhidhithon,
Calm in the hour of evil, still maintain
Thy even courage. They from man to man
Go, with the mourners mourning, and by grief
Exciting rage, till, at the promised fight,
The hope of vengeance, a ferocious joy
Flash'd in the eyes which glisten'd still with tears
Of tender memory. To the brave they spake
Of Aztlan's strength, — for Aztlan still was
strong: —

The late defeat, — not there by manly might,
By honorable valor, by the force
Of arms subdued, shame aggravated loss;
The White Men from the waters came, perchance
Sons of the Ocean, by their parent Gods
Aided, and conquerors not by human skill.
When man met man, when in the field of fight
The soldier on firm earth should plant his foot,
Then would the trial be, the struggle then,
The glory, the revenge.

Tezozomoc,

Alike unbroken by defeat, endured
The evil day; but in his sullen mind [King
Work'd thoughts of other vengeance. He the
Summon'd apart from all, with Tlalala,
And thus advised them: We have vainly tried
The war; these mighty Strangers will not yield
To mortal strength; yet shall they be cut off,
So ye will heed my counsel, and to force
Add wisdom's aid. Put on a friendly front;
Send to their Prince the messenger of peace;
He will believe our words; he will forgive
The past; — the offender may. So days and
months,

Yea, years, if needful, will we wear a face
Of friendliness, till some some fit hour arrive,
When we may fire their dwellings in the night,
Or mingle poison in their cups of mirth.
The warrior, from whose force the Lion flies,
Falls by the Serpent's tooth.

Thou speakest well,

Tlalala answer'd; but my spirit ill
Can brook revenge delay'd.

The Priest then turn'd

His small and glittering eye toward the King;
But on the Monarch's mild and manly brow
A meaning sat, which made that crafty eye

Bend, quickly abash'd. While yet I was a child,
Replied the King of Aztlan, on my heart
My father laid two precepts. Boy, be brave!
So, in the midnight battle, shalt thou meet,
Fearless, the sudden foe. Boy, let thy lips
Be clean from falsehood! In the mid-day sun,
So never shalt thou need from mortal man
To turn thy guilty face. Tezozomoc,
Holy I keep the lessons of my sire.

But if the enemy, with their dreadful arms,
Again, said Tlalala, — If again the Gods
Will our defeat, Yuhidhithon replied,
Vain is it for the feeble power of man
To strive against their will. I augur not
Of ill, young Tiger! but if ill betide,
The land is all before us. Let me hear
Of perfidy and serpent-wiles no more!
In the noon-day war, and in the face of Heaven,
I meet my foes. Let Aztlan follow me;
And if one man of all her multitudes
Shall better play the warrior in that hour,
Be his the sceptre! But if the people fear
The perilous strife, and own themselves subdued,
Let us depart! The universal Sun
Confines not to one land his partial beams;
Nor is man rooted, like a tree, whose seed
The winds on some ungenial soil have cast,
There where he cannot prosper.

The dark Priest

Conceal'd revengeful anger, and replied,
Let the King's will be done! An awful day
Draws on; the Circle of the Years is full;
We tremble for the event. The times are strange;
There are portentous changes in the world;
Perchance its end is come.

Be it thy care,

Priest of the Gods, to see the needful rites
Duly perform'd, Yuhidhithon replied.
On the third day, if yonder Lord of Light
Begin the Circle of the Years anew,
Again we march to war.

One day is past;

Another day comes on. At earliest dawn
Then was there heard through all Patamba's streets
The warning voice, — Woe! woe! the Sun hath
reach'd

The limits of his course; he hath fulfill'd
The appointed cycle! — Fast, and weep, and pray;
Four Suns have perish'd, — fast, and weep, and
Lest the fifth perish also. On the first [pray, —
The floods arose; the waters of the heavens,
Bursting their everlasting boundaries,
Whelm'd in one deluge earth, and sea, and sky,
And quench'd its orb of fire. The second Sun
Then had its birth, and ran its round of years;
Till, having reach'd its date, it fell from heaven,
And crush'd the race of men. Another life
The Gods assign'd to Nature; the third Sun
Form'd the celestial circle; then its flames
Burst forth, and overspread earth, sea, and sky,
Deluging the wide universe with fire,
Till all things were consumed, and its own flames
Fed on itself, and spent themselves, and all
Was vacancy and darkness. Yet again

The World had being, and another Sun
Roll'd round the path of Heaven. That perish'd
too:

The mighty Whirlwinds rose, and far away
Scattered its dying flames. The fifth was born;
The fifth to-day completes its destined course,
Perchance to rise no more. O Aztlan, fast
And pray! the Cycle of the Years is full!

Thus through Patamba did the ominous voice
Exhort the people. Fervent vows all day
Were made, with loud lament; in every fane,
In every dwelling-place of man, were prayers,
The supplications of the affrighted heart,
Earnestly offered up with tears and groans.
So past the forenoon; and when now the Sun
Sloped from his southern height the downward way
Of Heaven, again the ominous warner cried,
Woe! woe! the Cycle of the Years is full!
Quench every fire! Extinguish every light!
And every fire was quench'd, and every light
Extinguish'd at the voice.

Meantime the Priests
Began the rites. They gash'd themselves, and
plunged

Into the sacred pond of Ezapan,
Till the clear water, on whose bed of sand
The sunbeams sparkled late, opaque with blood,
On its black surface mirror'd all things round.
The children of the temple, in long search,
Had gather'd, for the service of this day,
All venomous things that fly, or wind their path
With sinuous trail, or crawl on reptile feet.
These, in one caldron, o'er the sacred fire
They scorch, till of the loathsome living tribes,
Who, writhing in their burning agonies,
Fix on each other ill-directed wounds,
Ashes alone are left. In infants' blood
They mix the infernal unction, and the Priests
Anoint themselves therewith.

Lo! from the South
The Orb of Glory his regardless way
Holds on. Again Patamba's streets receive
The ominous voice, — Woe! woe! the Sun pursues
His journey to the limits of his course!
Let every man in darkness veil his wife;
Veil every maiden's face; let every child
Be hid in darkness, there to weep and pray,
That they may see again the birth of light!
They heard, and every husband veil'd his wife
In darkness; every maiden's face was veil'd;
The children were in darkness led to pray,
That they might see the birth of light once more.

Westward the Sun proceeds; the tall tree casts
A longer shade; the night-eyed insect tribes
Wake to their portion of the circling hours;
The water-fowl, retiring to the shore,
Sweep in long files the surface of the lake.
Then from Patamba to the sacred mount
The Priests go forth; but not with songs of joy,
Nor cheerful instruments they go, nor train
Of festive followers; silent and alone,
Leading one victim to his dreadful death,
Thy to the mountain-summit wend their way.

On the south shore, and level with the lake,
Patamba stood; westward were seen the walls
Of Aztlan rising on a gentle slope;
Southward the plain extended far and wide;
To the east the mountain-boundary began,
And there the sacred mountain rear'd its head;
Above the neighboring heights, its lofty peak
Was visible far off. In the vale below,
Along the level borders of the lake,
The assembled Aztecas, with wistful eye,
Gaze on the sacred summit, hoping there
Soon to behold the fire of sacrifice
Arise, sure omen of continued light.
The Pabas to the sacred peak begin
Their way, and, as they go, with ancient songs
Hymn the departed Sun.

O Light of Life,
Yet once again arise! yet once again
Commence thy course of glory! Time hath seen
Four generations of mankind destroy'd,
When the four Suns expired; oh, let not thou,
Human thyself of yore, the human race
Languish, and die in darkness!

The fourth Sun
Had perish'd; for the mighty Whirlwinds rose,
And swept it, with the dust of the shatter'd world,
Into the great abyss. The eternal Gods
Built a new World, and to a Hero race
Assign'd it for their goodly dwelling-place;
And shedding on the bones of the destroy'd
A quickening dew, from them, as from a seed,
Made a new race of human-kind spring up,
The menials of the Heroes born of Heaven.
But in the firmament no orb of day
Perform'd its course; Nature was blind; the fount
Of light had ceased to flow; the eye of Heaven
Was quench'd in darkness. In the sad obscure,
The earth-possessors to their parent Gods
Pray'd for another Sun, their bidding heard,
And in obedience raised a flaming pile.
Hopeful they circled it, when from above
The voice of the Invisible proclaim'd,
That he who bravely plunged amid the fire
Should live again in Heaven, and there shine forth
The Sun of the young World. The Hero race
Grew pale, and from the fiery trial shrunk.
Thou, Nahuastin, thou, O mortal born,
Heardest! thy heart was strong, the flames
received

Their victim, and the humbled Heroes saw
The orient sky, with smiles of rosy joy,
Welcome the coming of the new-born God.
O human once, now let not human-kind
Languish, and die in darkness!

In the East
Then didst thou pause to see the Hero race
Perish. In vain, with impious arms, they strove
Against thy will; in vain against thine orb
They shot their shafts; the arrows of their pride
Fell on themselves; they perish'd, to thy praise.
So perish still thine impious enemies,
O Lord of Day! But to the race devout,
Who offer up their morning sacrifice,
Honoring thy godhead, and with morning hymns,
And with the joy of music and of dance,

Welcome thy glad uprise, — to them, O Sun,
Still let the fountain-streams of splendor flow,
Still smile on them propitious, thou whose smile
Is light, and life, and joyance! Once again,
Parent of Being, Prince of Glory, rise,
Begin thy course of beauty once again!

Such was their ancient song, as up the height
Slowly they wound their way. The multitude
Beneath repeat the strain; with fearful eyes
They watch the spreading glories of the west!
And when at length the hastening orb hath sunk
Below the plain, sugh sinking at the heart
They feel, as he who, hopeless of return,
From his dear home departs. Still on the light,
The last green light that lingers in the west,
Their looks are fasten'd, till the clouds of night
Roll on, and close in darkness the whole heaven.
Then ceased their songs; then o'er the crowded
vale

No voice of man was heard. Silent and still
They stood, all turn'd toward the east, in hope
There on the holy mountain to behold
The sacred fire, and know that once again
The Sun begins his stated round of years.

The Moon arose; she shone upon the lake,
Which lay one smooth expanse of silver light;
She shone upon the hills and rocks, and cast
Upon their hollows and their hidden glens
A blacker depth of shade. Who then look'd round,
Beholding all that mighty multitude,
Felt yet severer awe, — so solemnly still
The thronging thousands stood. The breeze was
heard

That rustled in the reeds; the little wave,
That rippled to the shore and left no foam,
Sent its low murmurs far.

Meantime the Priests
Have stretch'd their victim on the mountain-top;
A miserable man, his breast is bare,
Bare for the death that waits him; but no hand
May there inflict the blow of mercy. Piled
On his bare breast, the cedar boughs are laid;
On his bare breast, dry sedge and odorous gums
Laid ready to receive the sacred spark,
And blaze, to herald the ascending Sun,
Upon his living altar. Round the wretch
The inhuman ministers of rites accurs'd
Stand, and expect the signal when to strike
The seed of fire. Their Chief, Tezozomoc,
Apart from all, upon the pinnacle
Of that high mountain, eastward turns his eyes;
For now the hour draws nigh, and speedily
He looks to see the first faint dawn of day
Break through the orient sky.

Impatiently
The multitude await the happy sign.
Long hath the midnight pass'd, and every hour,
Yea, every moment, to their torturing fears
Seem'd lengthen'd out, insufferably long.
Silent they stood, and breathless in suspense.
The breeze had fallen; no stirring breath of wind
Rustled the reeds. Oppressive, motionless,
It was a labor and a pain to breathe

The close, hot, heavy air. — Hark! from the woods
The howl of their wild tenants! and the birds, —
The day-birds, in blind darkness fluttering,
Fearful to rest, uttering portentous cries!
Anon, the sound of distant thunders came;
They peal beneath their feet. Earth shakes and
yawns, —

And lo! upon the sacred mountain's top,
The light — the mighty flame! A cataract
Of fire bursts upward from the mountain-head, —
High, — high, — it shoots! the liquid fire boils out,
It streams in torrents down! Tezozomoc
Beholds the judgment: wretched, — wretched man,
On the upmost pinnacle he stands, and sees
The lava floods beneath him: and his hour
Is come. The fiery shower, descending, heaps
Red ashes round; they fall like drifted snows,
And bury and consume the accursed Priest.

The Tempest is abroad. Fierce from the North
A wind uptears the lake, whose lowest depths
Rock, while convulsions shake the solid earth.
Where is Patamba? where the multitudes
Who throng'd her level shores? The mighty Lake
Hath burst its bounds, and yon wide valley roars,
A troubled sea, before the rolling storm.

XXVII.

THE MIGRATION OF THE AZTECAS.

THE storm hath ceased; but still the lava-tides
Roll down the mountain-side in streams of fire;
Down to the lake they roll, and yet roll on,
All burning, through the waters. Heaven above
Glow's round the burning mount, and fiery clouds
Scour through the black and starless firmament.
Far off, the Eagle, in her mountain-nest,
Lies watching in alarm, with steady eye,
The midnight radiance.

But the storm hath ceased;
The earth is still; — and lo! while yet the dawn
Is struggling through the eastern cloud, the barks
Of Madoc on the lake!

What man is he
On yonder crag, all dripping from the flood,
Who hath escaped its force? He lies along,
Now near exhaust with self-preserving toil,
And still his eye dwells on the spreading waves,
Where late the multitudes of Aztlan stood,
Collected in their strength. It is the King
Of Aztlan, who, extended on the rock,
Looks vainly for his people. He beholds
The barks of Madoc plying to preserve
The strugglers; — but how few! upon the crags
Which verge the northern shore, upon the heights
Eastward, how few have refuged! Then the King
Almost repented him of life preserved,
And wished the waves had whelmed him, or the
sword

Fallen on him, ere this ill, this wretchedness,
This desolation. Spirit-troubled thus,
He call'd to mind how, from the first, his heart

Inclined to peace, and how reluctantly,
Obedient to the Pabas and their Gods,
Had he to this unhappy war been driven.
All now was ended: it remain'd to yield,
To obey the inevitable will of Heaven,
From Aztlan to depart. As thus he mused,
A Bird, upon a bough which overhung
The rock, as though in echo to his thought,
Cried out,—Depart! depart!—for so the note,
Articulately in his native tongue,
Spoke to the Azteca. The King look'd up;
The hour, the horrors round him, had impress'd
Feelings and fears well fitted to receive
All superstition; and the voice which cried,
Depart! depart! seem'd like the voice of fate.
He thought, perhaps Coanocotzin's soul,
Descending from his blissful halls in the hour
Of evil, thus to comfort and advise,
Hover'd above him.

Lo! toward the rock,
Oaring with feeble arms his difficult way,
A warrior struggles: he hath reach'd the rock,
Hath grasp'd it, but his strength, exhausted, fails
To lift him from the depth. The King descends
Timely in aid; he holds the feeble one
By his long locks, and on the safety-place
Lands him. He, panting, from his clotted hair
Shook the thick waters, from his forehead wiped
The blinding drops; on his preserver's face
Then look'd, and knew the King. Then Tlalala
Fell on his neck, and groan'd. They laid them down
In silence, for their hearts were full of woe.

The sun came forth; it shone upon the rock;
They felt the kindly beams; their strengthen'd
blood

Flow'd with a freer action. They arose,
And look'd around, if aught of hope might meet
Their prospect. On the lake the galleys plied
Their toil successfully, ever to the shore
Bearing their rescued charge: the eastern heights,
Rightward and leftward of the fiery mount,
Were throng'd with fugitives, whose growing
crowds

Speckled the ascent. Then Tlalala took hope,
And his young heart, reviving, reassumed
Its wonted vigor. Let us to the heights,
He cried;—all is not lost, Yuhidthiton!
When they behold thy countenance, the sight
Will cheer them in their woe, and they will bless
The Gods of Aztlan.

To the heights they went;
And when the remnant of the people saw
Yuhidthiton preserved, such comfort then
They felt, as utter wretchedness can feel,
That only gives grief utterance, only speaks
In groans and recollections of the past.
He look'd around; a multitude was there,—
But where the strength of Aztlan? where her
hosts?

Her marshall'd myriads where, whom yester Sun
Had seen in arms array'd, in spirit high,
Mighty in youth and courage?—What were these,
This remnant of the people? Women most,
Who from Patamba, when the shock began,

Ran with their infants; widow'd now, yet each
Among the few who from the lake escaped,
Wandering, with eager eyes and wretched hope.
The King beheld and groan'd; against a tree
He lean'd, and bow'd his head, subdued of soul.

Meantime, amid the crowd, doth Tlalala
Seek for his wife and boy. In vain he seeks
Hlanquel there; in vain for her he asks;
A troubled look, a melancholy eye,
A silent motion of the hopeless head,—
These answer him. But Tlalala repress'd
His anguish, and he call'd upon the King;—
Yuhidthiton! thou seest thy people left;
Their fate must be determined; they are here
Houseless, and wanting food.

The King look'd up,—
It is determined, Tlalala! the Gods
Have crush'd us. Who can stand against their
wrath?

Have we not life and strength? the Tiger cried.
Disperse these women to the towns which stand
Beyond the ruinous waters; against them
The White Men will not war. Ourselves are few,
Too few to root the invaders from our land,
Or meet them with the hope of equal fight;
Yet may we shelter in the woods, and share
The Lion's liberty; and man by man
Destroy them, till they shall not dare to walk
Beyond their city walls, to sow their fields,
Or bring the harvest in. We may steal forth
In the dark midnight, go and burn and kill,
Till all their dreams shall be of fire and death,
Their sleep be fear and misery.

Then the King
Stretch'd forth his hand, and pointed to the lake
Were Madoc's galleys still to those who clung
To the tree-tops for life, or faintly still
Were floating on the waters, gave their aid.—
O think not, Tlalala, that evermore
Will I against those noble enemies
Raise my right hand in war, lest righteous Heaven
Should blast the impious hand and thankless heart!
The Gods are leagued with them; the Elements
Banded against us! For our overthrow
Were yonder mountain-springs of fire ordain'd;
For our destruction the earth-thunders loosed,
And the everlasting boundaries of the lake
Gave way, that these destroying floods might roll
Over the brave of Aztlan!—We must leave
The country which our fathers won in arms;
We must depart.

The word yet vibrated
Fresh on their hearing, when the Bird above,
Flapping his heavy wings, repeats the sound,
Depart! depart!—Ye hear! the King exclaim'd;
It is an omen sent to me from Heaven;
I heard it late in solitude, the voice
Of fate!—It is Coanocotzin's soul
Who counsels our departure.—And the Bird
Still flew around, and in his wheeling flight
Pronounced the articulate note. The people heard
In faith, and Tlalala made no reply;
But dark his brow, and gloomy was his frown.

Then spake the King, and called a messenger,
And bade him speed to Aztlan. — Seek the Lord
Of Ocean; tell him that Yuhidthiton
Yields to the will of Heaven, and leaves the land
His fathers won in war. Only one boon,
In memory of our former friendship, ask —
The Ashes of my Fathers, — if indeed
The conqueror have not cast them to the winds.

The herald went his way circuitous,
Along the mountains, — for the flooded vale
Barr'd the near passage; but before his feet
Could traverse half their track, the fugitives
Beheld canoes from Aztlan, to the foot
Of that protecting eminence, whereon
They had their stand, draw nigh. The doubtful
sight
Disturb'd them, lest perchance with hostile strength
They came upon their weakness. Wrongful
fear, —

For now Cadwallon, from his bark unarm'd,
Set foot ashore, and for Yuhidthiton
Inquired, if yet he lived. The King receives
His former friend. — From Madoc come I here,
The Briton said: Raiment and food he sends,
And peace; so shall this visitation prove
A blessing, if it knit the bonds of peace,
And make us as one people!

Tlalala!

Hearst thou him? Yuhidthiton exclaim'd.
Do thou thy pleasure, King! the Tiger cried:
My path is plain. — Thereat Yuhidthiton,
Answering, replied, Thus humbled, as thou seest,
Beneath the visitation of the Gods,
We bow before their will! To them we yield;
To you, their favorites, we resign the land
Our fathers conquer'd. Never more may Fate
In your days or your children's, to the end
Of time, afflict it thus!

He said, and call'd
The Heralds of his pleasure. — Go ye forth
Throughout the land: north, south, and east, and
west,

Proclaim the ruin. Say to all who bear
The name of Azteca, Heaven hath destroy'd
Our nation: say, the voice of Heaven was heard, —
Heard ye it not? — bidding us leave the land,
Who shakes us from her bosom. Ye will find
Women, old men, and babes; the many, weak
Of body, and of spirit ill prepared,
With painful toil, through long and dangerous ways
To seek another country. Say to them,
The White Men will not lift the arm of power
Against the feeble; here they may remain
In peace, and to the grave in peace go down.
But they who would not have their children lose
The name their fathers bore, will join our march.
Ere ye set forth, behold the destined way.

He bade a pile be raised upon the top
Of that high eminence, to all the winds
Exposed. They raised the pile, and left it free
To all the winds of Heaven; Yuhidthiton
Alone approach'd it, and applied the torch.
The day was calm, and o'er the flaming pile

The wavy smoke hung lingering, like a mist
That in the morning tracks the valley-stream.
Swell over swell it rose, erect above,
On all sides spreading like a stately palm.
So moveless were the winds. Upward it roll'd,
Still upward, when a stream of upper air
Cross'd it, and bent its top, and drove it on,
Straight over Aztlan. An acclaiming shout
Welcomed the will of Heaven; for lo, the smoke
Fast travelling on, while not a breath of air
Is felt below. Ye see the appointed course,
Exclaim'd the King. Proclaim it where ye go!
On the third morning we begin our march.

Soon o'er the lake a winged galley sped,
Wafting the Ocean Prince. He bore, preserved
When Aztlan's bloody temples were cast down,
The Ashes of the Dead. The King received
The relics, and his heart was full; his eye
Dwelt on his father's urn. At length he said,
One more request, O Madoc! — If the lake
Should ever to its ancient bounds return,
Shrined in the highest of Patamba's towers
Coanocotzin rests. — But wherefore this?
Thou wilt respect the ashes of the King.

Then Madoc said, Abide not here, O King,
Thus open to the changeful elements;
But till the day of your departure come,
Sojourn with me. — Madoc, that must not be!
Yuhidthiton replied. Shall I behold
A stranger dwelling in my father's house?
Shall I become a guest, where I was wont
To give the guest his welcome? — He pursued,
After short pause of speech, — For our old men,
And helpless babes, and women; for all those
Whom wisely fear and feebleness deter
To tempt strange paths, through swamp, and wil-
derness,

And hostile tribes, for these Yuhidthiton
Entreats thy favor. Underneath thy sway,
They may remember me without regret,
Yet not without affection. — They shall be
My people, Madoc answer'd. — And the rites
Of holiness transmitted from their sires, —
Pursued the King, — will these be suffered them? —
Blood must not flow, the Christian Prince replied,
No Priest must dwell among us; that hath been
The cause of all this misery! — Enough,
Yuhidthiton replied: I ask no more.
It is not for the conquered to impose
Their law upon the conqueror.

Then he turn'd,
And lifted up his voice, and call'd upon
The people: — All whom fear or feebleness
Withhold from following my adventurous path,
Prince Madoc will receive. No blood must flow,
No Paba dwell among them. Take upon ye,
Ye who are weak of body or of heart,
The Strangers' easy yoke: beneath their sway
Ye may remember me without regret.
Soon take your choice, and speedily depart,
Lest ye impede the adventurers. — As he spake,
Tears flow'd, and groans were heard. The line was
drawn,

Which whoso would accept the Strangers' yoke
Should pass. A multitude o'erpass'd the line;
But all the youth of Aztlan crowded round
Yuhidthiton, their own beloved King.

So two days long, with unremitting toil,
The barks of Britain to the adventurers
Bore due supply; and to new habitants
The city of the Cymry spread her gates;
And in the vale around, and on the heights,
Their numerous tents were pitch'd. Meantime
the tale

Of ruin went abroad, and how the Gods
Had driven her sons from Aztlan. To the King,
Companions of his venturous enterprise,
The bold repair'd; the timid and the weak,
All whom, averse from perilous wanderings,
A gentler nature had disposed to peace,
Beneath the Strangers' easy rule remain'd.
Now the third morning came. At break of day
The mountain echoes to the busy sound
Of multitudes. Before the moving tribe
The Pabas bear, enclosed from public sight,
Mexitli; and the ashes of the Kings
Follow the Chair of God. Yuhidthiton
Then leads the marshall'd ranks, and by his side,
Silent and thoughtfully, went Tlalala.

At the north gate of Aztlan, Malinal,
Borne in a litter, waited their approach;
And now alighting, as the train drew nigh,
Propp'd by a friendly arm, with feeble step
Advanced to meet the King. Yuhidthiton,
With eye severe and darkening countenance,
Met his advance. I did not think, quoth he,
Thou wouldst have ventured this! and liefer far
Should I have borne away with me the thought
That Malinal had shunn'd his brother's sight,
Because their common blood yet raised in him
A sense of his own shame! — Comest thou to show
Those wounds, the marks of thine unnatural war
Against thy country? Or to boast the meed
Of thy dishonor, that thou tarriest here,
Sharing the bounty of the Conqueror,
While, with the remnant of his countrymen,
Saving the Gods of Aztlan and the name,
Thy brother and thy King goes forth to seek
His fortune!

Calm and low the youth replied,
Ill dost thou judge of me, Yuhidthiton!
And rashly doth my brother wrong the heart
He better should have known! Howbeit, I come
Prepared for grief. These honorable wounds
Were gain'd when, singly, at Caermadoc, I
Opposed the ruffian Hoamen; and even now,
Thus feeble as thou seest me, come I thence,
For this farewell. Brother, — Yuhidthiton, —
By the true love which thou didst bear my youth,
Which ever, with a love as true my heart
Hath answer'd, — by the memory of that hour
When at our mother's funeral pile we stood,
Go not away in wrath, but call to mind
What thou hast ever known me! Side by side
We fought against the Strangers, side by side
We fell; together in the council-hall

We counsell'd peace, together in the field
Of the assembly pledged the word of peace.
When plots of secret slaughter were devised,
I raised my voice alone; alone I kept
My plighted faith; alone I prophesied
The judgment of just Heaven: for this I bore
Reproach, and shame, and wrongful banishment,
In the action self-approved, and justified
By this unhappy issue.

As he spake,
Did natural feeling strive within the King,
And thoughts of other days, and brotherly love,
And inward consciousness that had he too
Stood forth, obedient to his better mind,
Nor weakly yielded to the wily priests,
Wilfully blind, perchance even now in peace
The kingdom of his fathers had preserved
Her name and empire. — Malinal, he cried,
Thy brother's heart is sore; in better times
I may with kindlier thoughts remember thee,
And honor thy true virtue. Now farewell!

So saying, to his heart he held the youth,
Then turn'd away. But then cried Tlalala,
Farewell, Yuhidthiton! the Tiger cried;
For I too will not leave my native land, —
Thou who wert King of Aztlan! Go thy way;
And be it prosperous. Through the gate thou seest
Yon tree that overhangs my father's house;
My father lies beneath it. Call to mind
Sometimes that tree; for at its foot in peace
Shall Tlalala be laid, who will not live
Survivor of his country.

Thus he said,
And through the gate, regardless of the King,
Turn'd to his native door. Yuhidthiton
Follow'd, and Madoc; but in vain their words
Essay'd to move the Tiger's steady heart;
When from the door a tottering boy came forth,
And clung around his knees with joyful cries,
And called him father. At the joyful sound
Out ran Ilanquel; and the astonish'd man
Beheld his wife and boy, whom sure he deem'd
Whelm'd in the flood; but them the British barks,
Returning homeward from their merciful quest,
Found floating on the waters. — For a while,
Abandoned by all desperate thoughts, he stood:
Soon he collected, and to Madoc turn'd,
And said, O Prince, this woman and her boy
I leave to thee. As thou hast ever found
In me a fearless, unrelenting foe,
Fighting with ceaseless zeal his country's cause,
Respect them! — Nay, Ilanquel! hast thou yet
To learn with what unshakable resolve
My soul maintains its purposes? I leave thee
To a brave foe's protection. — Lay me, Madoc,
Here in my father's grave.

With that he took
His mantle off, and veil'd Ilanquel's face; —
Woman, thou mayst not look upon the Sun,
Who sets to rise no more! — That done, he placed
His javelin-hilt against the ground; the point
He fitted to his heart; and, holding firm
The shaft, fell forward, still with steady hand
Guiding the death-blow on.

*On the top
Of yon magnolia the loud turkey's voice
Is heralding the dawn.* — XI. p. 391, col. 2.

"I was awakened in the morning early, by the cheering converse of the wild turkey-cock (*Melagris occidentalis*) saluting each other, from the sun-brightened tops of the lofty *Capreaea disticha* and *Magnolia grandiflora*. They begin at early dawn, and continue till sunrise, from March to the last of April. The high forests ring with the noise, like the crowing of the domestic cock, of these social sentinels, the watch-word being caught and repeated, from one to another, for hundreds of miles around; inasmuch, that the whole country is, for an hour or more, in an universal shout. A little after sunrise, their crowing gradually ceases, they quit their high lodging places, and alight on the earth, where, expanding their silver-bordered trains, they strut and dance round about the coy female, while the deep forests seem to tremble with their shrill noise." — BARTHAM.

His coat was white. — XII. p. 392, col. 2.

"They wore large garments like surplices, which were white, and had hoods such as the Canons wear; their hair long and matted, so that it could not be parted, and now full of fresh blood from their ears, which they had that day sacrificed; and their nails very long." — B. DIAZ. Such is the description of the Mexican priests by one who had seen them.

Tlalocan. — XII. p. 393, col. 1.

The Paradise of Tlaloc.

"They distinguished three places for the souls when separated from the body: Those of soldiers who died in battle or in captivity among their enemies, and those of women who died in labor, went to the House of the Sun, whom they considered as the Prince of Glory, where they led a life of endless delight; where, every day, at the first appearance of the sun's rays, they hailed his birth with rejoicings; and with dancing, and the music of instruments and of voices, attended him to his meridian; there they met the souls of the women, and with the same festivity accompanied him to his setting: they next supposed, that these spirits, after four years of that glorious life, went to animate clouds, and birds of beautiful feathers and of sweet song, but always at liberty to rise again to heaven, or to descend upon the earth, to warble and suck the flowers. — The souls of those that were drowned or struck by lightning, of those who died of dropsy, tumors, wounds, and other such diseases, went along with the souls of children, at least of those which were sacrificed to Tlaloc, the God of Water, to a cool and delightful place called Tlalocan, where that God resided, and where they were to enjoy the most delicious repasts, with every other kind of pleasure. — Lastly, the third place allotted to the souls of those who suffered any other kind of death was Mictlan, or Hell, which they conceived to be a place of utter darkness, in which reigned a God, called Mictlantecutli, Lord of Hell, and a Goddess, named Miclancihuatl. I am of opinion that they believed Hell to be a place in the centre of the earth, but they did not imagine that the souls underwent any other punishment there than what they suffered by the darkness of their abode. Sigüenza thought the Mexicans placed Hell in the northern part of the earth, as the word Mictlanpa signified towards both." — CLAYTON.

When any person whose manner of death entitled him to a place in Tlalocan was buried, (for they were never burnt,) a rod or bough was laid in the grave with him, that it might bud out again and flourish in that Paradise. — TORQUEMADA, l. 13, c. 48.

The souls of all the children who had been offered to Tlaloc, were believed to be present at all after sacrifices, under the care of a large and beautiful serpent, called Xiuhcoatl. — TORQUEMADA, l. 8, c. 14.

Green islets float along. — XII. p. 393, col. 2.

Artificial islands are common in China as well as in Mexico.

"The Chinese fishermen, having no houses on shore, nor stationary abode, but moving about in their vessels upon the extensive lakes and rivers, have no inducement to cultivate patches of ground, which the pursuits of their profession might require them to leave for the profit of another; they prefer, therefore, to plant their onions on rafts of bamboo, well interwoven with reeds and long grass, and covered with earth; and these floating gardens are towed after their boats." — BARNOW'S China.

*To Tlaloc it was hallowed; and the stone,
Which closed its entrance, never was removed,
Save when the yearly festival returned,
And in its womb a child was sepulchred,
The living victim.* — XII. p. 394, col. 1.

There were three yearly sacrifices to Tlaloc. At the first, two children were drowned in the Lake of Mexico; but in all the provinces they were sacrificed on the mountains; they were a boy and girl, from three to four years old: in this last case the bodies were preserved in a stone chest, as relics, I suppose, says Torquemada, of persons whose hands were clean from actual sin; though their souls were foul with the original stain, of which they were neither cleansed nor purged, and therefore they went to the place appointed for all like them who perish unbaptized. — At the second, four children, from six to seven years of age, who were brought for the purpose, the price being contributed by the chiefs, were shut up in a cavern, and left to die with hunger: the cavern was not opened again till the next year's sacrifice. — The third continued during the three rainy months, during all which time children were offered up on the mountains; these also were bought; the heart and blood were given in sacrifice, the bodies were feasted on by the chiefs and priests. — TORQUEMADA, l. 7, c. 21.

"In the country of the Mistecas was a cave sacred to the Water God. Its entrance was concealed, for though this Idol was generally revered, this his temple was known to few; it was necessary to crawl the length of a market-shot, and then the way, sometimes open and sometimes narrow, extended for a mile, before it reached the great dome, a place 70 feet long, and 40 wide, where were the idol and the altar; the Idol was a rude column of stalactites, or incrustations, formed by a spring of petrifying water, and other fantastic figures had thus grown around it. The ways of the cave were so intricate, that sometimes those who had unwarily bewildered themselves there perished. The Friar who discovered this Idol destroyed it, and filled up the entrance." — PADILLA, p. 643.

The Temple Serpents. — XIV. p. 395, col. 2.

"The head of a sacrificed person was strung up; the limbs eaten at the feast; the body given to the wild beasts which were kept within the temple circuits; moreover, in that accursed house they kept vipers and venomous snakes, who had something at their tails which sounded like morris-bells, and they are the worst of all vipers; these were kept in cradles, and barrels, and earthen vessels, upon foathers, and there they laid their eggs, and nursed up their snakelings, and they were fed with the bodies of the sacrificed and with dog's flesh. We learnt for certain, that, after they had driven us from Mexico, and slain above 850 of our soldiers and of the men of Narvaez, these beasts and snakes, who had been offered to their cruel idol to be in his company, were supported upon their flesh for many days. When these lions and tigers roared, and the jackals and foxes howled, and the snakes hissed, it was a grim thing to hear them, and it seemed like hell." — BARNAL DIAZ.

*He had been confined
Where myriad insects on his nakedness
Infixed their venomous anger, and no start,
No shudder, shook his frame.* — XIV. p. 395, col. 2.

Some of the Orinoco tribes required these severe probations, which are described by Gumilla, c. 35; the principle upon which they acted is strikingly stated by the Abbé Marigny in an Arabian anecdote.

them, or indeed any where else, none appeared so frightful, or so near akin to what is usually imagined of infernal powers: none ever excited such images of terror in my mind as the appearance of one, who was a devout and zealous reformer, or rather restorer, of what he supposed was the ancient religion of the Indians. He made his appearance in his pontifical garb, which was a coat of bears' skins, dressed with the hair on, and hanging down to his toes, a pair of bear-skin stockings, and a great wooden face, painted the one half black, and the other tawny, about the color of an Indian's skin, with an extravagant mouth, cut very much awry; the face fastened to a bear-skin cap, which was drawn over his head. He advanced towards me with the instrument in his hand that he used for music in his idolatrous worship, which was a dry tortoise-shell, with some corn in it, and the neck of it drawn on to a piece of wood, which made a very convenient handle. As he came forward, he beat his tune with the rattle, and danced with all his might, but did not suffer any part of his body, not so much as his fingers, to be seen; and no man would have guessed, by his appearance and actions, that he could have been a human creature, if they had not had some intimation of it otherwise. When he came near me, I could not but shrink away from him, although it was then noon-day, and I knew who it was, his appearance and gestures were so prodigiously frightful. He had a house consecrated to religious uses, with divers images cut out upon the several parts of it; I went in, and found the ground beat almost as hard as a rock, with their frequent dancing on it. I discoursed with him about Christianity, and some of my discourse he seemed to like, but some of it he disliked entirely. He told me that God had taught him his religion, and that he never would turn from it, but wanted to find some that would join heartily with him in it; for the Indians, he said, were grown very degenerate and corrupt. He had thought, he said, of leaving all his friends, and travelling abroad, in order to find some that would join with him; for he believed God had some good people somewhere, that felt as he did. He had not always, he said, felt as he now did, but had formerly been like the rest of the Indians, until about four or five years before that time; then, he said, his heart was very much distressed, so that he could not live among the Indians, but got away into the woods, and lived alone for some months. At length, he said, God comforted his heart, and showed him what he should do, and since that time he had known God, and tried to serve him; and loved all men, be they who they would, so as he never did before. He treated me with uncommon courtesy, and seemed to be hearty in it; and I was told by the Indians, that he opposed their drinking strong liquor with all his power; and if, at any time, he could not dissuade them from it by all he could say, he would leave them, and go crying into the woods. It was manifest he had a set of religious notions that he had looked into for himself, and not taken for granted upon bare tradition; and he relished or disrelished whatever was spoken of a religious nature, according as it either agreed or disagreed with his standard. And while I was discoursing, he would sometimes say, "Now, that I like; so God has taught me;" and some of his sentiments seemed very just. Yet he utterly denied the being of a Devil, and declared there was no such creature known among the Indians of old times, whose religion, he supposed, he was attempting to revive. He likewise told me, that departed souls all went southward, and that the difference between the good and bad was this, that the former were admitted into a beautiful town with spiritual walls, or walls agreeable to the nature of souls; and that the latter would for ever hover round those walls, and in vain attempt to get in. He seemed to be sincere, honest, and conscientious in his own way, and according to his own religious notions, which was more than I ever saw in any other Pagan; and I perceived he was looked upon and derided by most of the Indians as a precise zealot, who made a needless noise about religious matters. But I must say, there was something in his temper and disposition, that looked more like true religion than any thing I ever observed amongst other heathens." — BRAINARD.

Why should we forsake

The worship of our fathers? — III. p. 379, col. 1.

Olausson mentions a very disinterested instance of that

hatred of innovation which is to be found in all ignorant persons, and in some wise ones.

"An old country fellow in Livonia being condemned, for faults enormous enough, to lie along upon the ground to receive his punishment, and Madam de la Barre, pitying his almost decrepit age, having so far interceded for him, as that his corporal punishment should be changed into a pecuniary mulct of about fifteen or sixteen pence; he thanked her for her kindness, and said, that, for his part, being an old man, he would not introduce any novelty, nor suffer the customs of the country to be altered, but was ready to receive the chastisement which his predecessors had not thought much to undergo; put off his clothes, laid himself upon the ground, and received the blows according to his condemnation." — *Ambassador's Travels*.

..... her golden curls,

Bright eyes of heavenly blue, and that clear skin.

IV. p. 379, col. 2.

A good description of Welsh beauty is given by Mr. Yorke, from one of their original chronicles, in the account of Gruffydd ab Cynan and his Queen.

"Gruffydd, in his person, was of moderate stature, having yellow hair, a round face, and a fair and agreeable complexion; eyes rather large, light eyebrows, a comely beard, a round neck, white skin, strong limbs, long fingers, straight legs, and handsome feet. He was, moreover, skilful in divers languages, courteous and civil to his friends, fierce to his enemies, and resolute in battle; of a passionate temper, and fertile imagination. — Angharad, his wife, was an accomplished person: her hair was long, and of a flaxen color; her eyes large and rolling; and her features brilliant and beautiful. She was tall and well proportioned; her leg and foot handsome; her fingers long, and her nails thin and transparent. She was good-tempered, cheerful, discreet, witty, and gave good advice as well as alms to her needy dependents, and never transgressed the laws of duty."

Thus let their blood be shed. — V. p. 381, col. 2.

This ceremony of declaring war with fire and water is represented by De Bry, in the eleventh print of the description of Florida, by Le Moyne de Morgues.

The Council Hall. — VI. p. 381, col. 2.

"The town-house, in which are transacted all public business and diversions, is raised with wood and covered over with earth, and has all the appearance of a small mount, at a little distance. It is built in the form of a sugar-loaf, and large enough to contain 500 persons, but extremely dark, having (besides the door which is so narrow that but one at a time can pass, and that, after much winding and turning) but one small aperture to let the smoke out, which is so ill-contrived, that most of it settles in the roof of the house. Within, it has the appearance of an ancient amphitheatre, the seats being raised one above another, leaving an area in the middle, in the centre of which stands the fire: the seats of the head warriors are nearest it." — *Memoirs of Lieutenant HENRY TIMBERLAKE, who accompanied the Cherokee Indians to England, in 1762.*

The Feast of Souls. — VI. p. 381, col. 2.

LASTAU. CHARLEVOIX. It is a custom among the Greeks at this time, some twelve months or more, after the death of a friend, to open the grave, collect the bones, have prayers read over them, and then re-inter them.

The Sarbacan. — VI. p. 381, col. 2.

"The children, at eight or ten years old, are very expert at killing birds and smaller game with a sarbacan, or hollow cane, through which they blow a small dart, whose weakness obliges them to shoot at the eye of the larger sort of prey, which they seldom miss." — TIMBERLAKE.

The pendant string of skulls. — VI. p. 381, col. 2.

"The doors of their houses and chambers were full of diverse kinds of skulls, hanging some by small cords, that being shaken by the wind they make a certain rattling, and also a whistling noise, by gathering these wind in those hollow places; for hence they have great delight, and compute this for a goodly ornament." — **PEDRO MARTINEZ.**

*Still do your shadows roam dimming.**And to the cries of wailing we return**A voice of lamentation. — VI. p. 381, col. 2.*

"They firmly believe that the Spirits of those who are killed by the enemy, without equal revenge of blood, find no rest, and at night haunt the houses of the tribe to which they belonged; but when that kindred duty of retaliation is justly executed, they immediately get ease and power to fly away." — **ADAMS.**

"The answering voices heard from caves and hollow holes, which the Latines call Echo, they suppose to be the Spirits wandering through those places." — **PEDRO MARTINEZ.** The superstition prevailed in Cumana, where they believed the Echo to be the voice of the Soul, thus answering when it was called. — **HUMBOLDT, 3, 4, 11.**

The word by which they express the funeral wailing in one of the Indian languages is very characteristic — *Maso*: which howling, says Roger Williams, is very solemn amongst them morning and evening, and sometimes in the night, they bewail their lost husbands, wives, children, &c.; sometimes a quarter, half, year, a whole year and longer, if it be for a great Prince.

The skull of some old Soror. — VI. p. 382, col. 1.

On the coast of Paria oracles were thus delivered. — **TONGUESHAU, l. 6, c. 90.**

Their happy souls

Pursue, in fields of bliss, the shadowy deer. — VI. p. 382, col. 2.

This opinion of the American Indians may be illustrated by a very beautiful story from Carver's Travels: —

"Whilst I remained among them, a couple, whose tent was adjacent to mine, had a son of about four years of age. The parents were so much affected at the death of their favorite child, that they pursued the usual testimonies of grief with such uncommon rigor, as through the weight of sorrow and loss of blood to occasion the death of the father. The woman, who had hitherto been inconsolable, no sooner saw her husband expire, than she dried up her tears, and appeared cheerful and resigned. As I knew not how to account for so extraordinary a transition, I took an opportunity to ask her the reason of it; telling her, at the same time, that I should have imagined the loss of her husband would rather have increased an increase of grief than such a sudden diminution of it.

"She informed me, that as the child was so young when it died, and unable to support itself in the country of spirits, both she and her husband had been apprehensive that its situation would be far from being happy; but no sooner did she behold its father depart for the same place, who not only loved the child with the tenderest affection, but was a good hunter, and would be able to provide plentifully for its support, than she ceased to mourn. She added, that she now saw no reason to continue her tears, as the child, on whom she doted, was under the care and protection of a fond father, and she had only one wish that remained ungratified, which was that of being herself with them.

"Expression so replete with unaffected tenderness, and sentiments that would have done honor to a Roman matron, made an impression on my mind greatly in favor of the people to whom she belonged, and tended not a little to counteract the prejudices I had hitherto entertained, in common with every other traveller, of Indian insensibility and want of parental tenderness. Her subsequent conduct confirmed the favorable opinion I had just imbibed, and convinced me that, notwithstanding the apparent suspension of her grief, some

portions of that reluctance to be separated from a beloved relation, which is implanted by nature or custom in every human heart, still lurked in hers. I observed that she went almost every evening to the foot of the tree, on a branch of which the bodies of her husband and child were laid, and ever casting off a lock of her hair, and throwing it on the ground in a plaintive melancholy song bemoaned its fate. A re-aptation of the actions he might have performed, had his life been spared, appeared to be her favorite theme; and whilst she foretold the fame that would have attended an imitation of his father's virtues, her grief seemed to be suspended. 'If thou hast continued with us, my dear Son,' would she cry, 'how well would the bow have become thy hand, and how fatal would thy arrows have proved to the enemies of our bands! thou wouldst often have drunk their blood and eaten their flesh, and numerous slaves would have rewarded thy toils. With a nervous arm wouldst thou have seized the wounded buffalo, or have combated the fury of the enraged bear. Thou wouldst often have overtaken the flying elk, and have kept pace on the mountain's brow with the fleetest deer. What feats mightst thou not have performed, hadst thou staid among us till age had given thee strength, and thy father had instructed thee in every Indian accomplishment!' In terms like these did this unlettered savage bewail the loss of her son, and frequently would she pass the greatest part of the night in the affectionate employ."

*The spirit of that noble blood which ran**From their death-wounds, is in the ruddy clouds**Which go before the Sun, when he comes forth**In glory. — VI. p. 382, col. 2.*

Among the last comers, one Avila, a cacique, had great authority, who understanding that Valdivia affirmed the God of the Christians was the only Creator of all things, in a great rage cried out, he would never allow Fillan, the God of the Chilians, to be denied the power of creating. Valdivia inquired of him concerning this imaginary deity. Avila told him that his God did, after death, translate the chief men of the nation and soldiers of known bravery to places where there was dancing and drinking, there to live happy forever; that the blood of noble men slain in battle was placed about the Sun, and changed into red clouds, which sometimes adorn his rising. — *Hist. of Paraguay, &c. by F. A. DEL TECNO.*

*O my people,**I, too, could tell ye of the former days. — VI. p. 383, col. 1.*

The mode of sewing is from the 91st plate of De Bry to J. Le Moyne de Morgues; the common store-houses are mentioned by the same author; and the ceremony of the widows straving their hair upon their husbands' graves is represented in the 19th plate.

The Snake Mol. — VI. p. 383, col. 1.

Snake-worship was common in America. *Bernal Diet, p. 3, 7, 125.* The idol described VII. p. 246, somewhat resembles what the Spaniards found at Campeche, which is thus described by the oldest historian of the Discoveries. "Our men were conducted to a broad cross-way, standing on the side of the towns. Here they shew them a square stage or pulpit four steps high, partly of clammy bitumen, and partly of small stones, whereto the image of a man cut in marble was joyned two four-footed unknown beasts fastening upon him, which, like maddè dogs, seemed they would tear the marble man's guts out of his belly. And by the Image stood a Serpent, besmeared all with greasy blood, devouring a marble lion, which Serpent, compacted of bitumen and small stones incorporated together, was seven and forty feet in length, and as thick as a great ox. Next unto it were three rafters or stakes fastened to the grounds, which three others crossed underproped with stones; in which place they punish malefactors condemned, for proof whereof they saw innumerable broken arrows, all bloodied, scattered on the grounds, and the

NOTES TO MADOC IN AZTLAN.

bones of the dead cast into an inclosed courts neere unto it." — **PEDRO MARTINEZ.**

It can scarcely be necessary to say, that I have attributed to the Housen such manners and superstitions as, really existing among the savage tribes of America, were best suited to the plan of the poem.

. *piensly a portion take*
Of that cold earth, to which forever now
Consign'd, they leave their fathers, dust to dust.

VI. p. 363, col. 1.

Charlevoix assigns an unworthy motive for this remarkable custom, which may surely be more naturally explained; he says they fancy it procures luck at play.

. *from his head*
Flushing the thin gray hairs, he drest them round.

VI. p. 338, col. 2.

Some passages in Mr. Mackenzie's Travels suggested this to me.

"Our guide called aloud to the fugitives, and entreated them to stay, but without effect; the old man, however, did not hesitate to approach us, and represented himself as too far advanced in life, and too indifferent about the short time he had to remain in the world, to be very anxious about escaping from any danger that threatened him; at the same time he pulled the gray hairs from his head by handfuls to distribute among us, and implored our favor for himself and his relations.

"As we were ready to embark, our new recruit was desired to prepare himself for his departure, which he would have declined; but as none of his friends would take his place, we may be said, after the delay of an hour, to have compelled him to embark. Previous to his departure, a ceremony took place, of which I could not learn the meaning; he cut off a lock of his hair, and having divided it into three parts, he fastened two of them to the hair on the upper parts of his wife's head, blowing on it three times with all the violence in his power, and uttering certain words. The other two he fastened with the same formalities on the heads of his two children." — **MACKENZIE.**

Farth, from the dark recesses of the cave,
The Serpent came. — VII. p. 384, col. 2.

Of the wonderful docility of the Snake one instance may suffice.

"An Indian belonging to the Menomonee, having taken a rattlesnake, found means to tame it: and when he had done this, treated it as a Deity; calling it his great Father, and carrying it with him in a box wherever he went. Thus he had done for several summers, when Monsieur Pinnissance accidentally met with him at this carrying-place, just as he was setting off for a winter's hunt. The French gentleman was surprised one day to see the Indian place the box which contained his God on the ground, and opening the door, give him his liberty, telling him, whilst he did it, to be sure and return by the time he himself should come back, which was to be in the month of May following. As this was but October, Monsieur told the Indian, whose simplicity astonished him, that he feared he might wait long enough, when May arrived, for the arrival of his great Father. The Indian was so confident of his creature's obedience, that he offered to lay the Frenchman a wager of two gallons of rum, that at the time appointed he would come and crawl into his box. This was agreed on, and the second week in May following fixed for the determination of the wager. At that period they both met there again, when the Indian set down his box, and called for his great Father. The Snake heard him not; and the time being now expired, he acknowledged that he had lost. However, without seeming to be discouraged, he offered to double the bet if his father came not within two days more. This was further agreed on, when, behold, on the second day, about one o'clock, the snake arrived, and of his own accord crawled into the box, which was placed ready for him. The French gentleman reached for the truth of this story, and, from the accounts

I have often received of the docility of those no reason to doubt its veracity." — **CANVAN.**

We have not taken animals enough into In one of the most interesting families which good fortune to visit, I saw a child suckled gull should be taught to catch fish for us in in fresh water. The more spiders there were the less would the horses suffer from the American fire-fly should be imported into By quitoes. Snakes would make good monstrous mouse should be kept to rid the house of a toad is an excellent fly-catcher, and in hot should be offered to the man who could dis foods upon fleas, for, say the Spaniards, *no bra, a quitoe falta su Signacil.*

. *that huge King*
Of Bees, hugest of the Anakim. — VII.

Og, the King of Bees, was the largest lived: all Giants, Titans, and Ogres are to Garagantua himself is no more compared Thumb is to Garagantua. For thus may I choose out twelve Chiefs, and advanced we approached the land of Canaan, where Jeric he sent those chiefs that they might spy on One of the Giants met them; he was call Anak, and the height of his stature was t sand and thirty-three cubits. Now Og clouds and draw them towards him and d and he used to take the fishes out of the and toast them against the orb of the Sun as related of him by tradition, that in the time went to Noah and said to him, Take me Ark, but Noah made answer, Depart from of God! And when the water covered the of the earth, it did not reach to Og's knees thousand years, and then God destroyed bl Moses. For when the army of Moses cover miles, Og came and looked at it, and reach a mountain, and cut from it a stone so have covered the whole army, and he put that he might throw it upon them. But G who made a hole through the stone with slipped over his head, and hung round his neck and he was borne down to the ground by Moses ran to him; Moses was himself ten and he took a spear ten cubits long, and t bits high, and yet it only reached the belly lying prostrate, and thus he slew him. great multitude with scythes, and cut off h he was dead his body lay for a whole year, the river Nile in Egypt. His mother's na of the daughters of Adam, and she was th fingers were two cubits long, and upon er two sharp nails, like two sickles. But h harlot, God sent against her lions as big wolves as big as camels, and eagles as big killed her and eat her.

When Og met the spinn who were sent l them all twelve in his hand and put them carried them to his wife and said to her, Lo at these men who want to fight with us them out before her, and asked her if he l them; but she said, Let them go and tell they have seen. When they were got out other, If we should tell these things to the they would forsake Moses, let us therefore have seen only to Moses and Aaron. An them one grape stone from the grapes of th was as much as a camel could carry. And vise the people that they should not go to they had seen; but two of them, namely, Jephunnah, and Joshua the son of Nun, co RACOL.

Even if the grapes had not been proportionous mouth, the Rabbin would not have There were Behemoths for him to roast who

na saw a fish to which Whales are but sprats, and Leviathan but a herring. "We saw a fish," says he, "into whose nostrils the worm called Tinna had got and killed it; and it was cast upon the shore with such force by the sea, that it overthrew sixty maritime cities: sixty other cities fed upon its flesh, and what they left was salted for the food of sixty cities more."

From one of the pupils of his eyes they filled thirty barrels of oil. A year or two afterwards, as we past by the same place, we saw men cutting up his bones, with which the same cities were built up again. — MARACCI.

*Arrows, round whose heads dry tow was twisted,
With pine-gum dipp'd.* — VII. p. 385, col. 1.

This mode of offence has been adopted wherever bows and arrows were in use. De Bry represents it in the 31st plate to *Le Moine de Morgues*.

"The Medes poisoned their arrows with a bituminous liquor called naphtha, whereof there was great plenty in Media, Persia, and Assyria. The arrow, being steeped in it, and shot from a slack bow, (for swift and violent motion took off from its virtue,) burnt the flesh with such violence, that water rather increased than extinguished the malignant flame: dust alone could put a stop to it, and, in some degree, allay the unspeakable pain it occasioned." — *Universal History*.

*His hands transfer'd,
And lacerate with the body's pendant weight.*
VIII. p. 386, col. 2.

Laceras toto membrorum pondere palmas.
MAMBRUN: *Constantinus, sine Idololatria Debellata.*

*Not for your lots on earth,
Mortal or mighty, slave or highly-born,
Shall ye be judged hereafter.* — VIII. p. 386, col. 2.

They are informed in some places that the Kings and Noblemen have immortal souls, and believe that the souls of the rest perish together with their bodies, except the familiar friends of the Princes themselves, and those only who suffer themselves to be buried alive together with their masters' funerals: for their ancestors have left them so persecuted, that the souls of Kings, deprived of their corporeal clothing, joyfully walk to perpetual delights through pleasant places always green, eating, drinking, and giving themselves to sports, and dancing with women after their old manner while they were living, and this they hold for a certain truth. Thereupon many, striving with a kind of emulation, cast themselves headlong into the sepulchres of their Lords, which, if his familiar friends defer to do, they think their souls become temporary instead of eternal. — *PETRO MARTINE*.

When I was upon the Sierras of Guaturo, says Oviedo, and had taken prisoner the Cacique of the Province who had rebelled, I asked him whose graves were those which were in a house of his; and he told me, of some Indians who had killed themselves when the Cacique his father died. But because they often used to bury a quantity of wrought gold with them, I had two of the graves opened, and found in them a small quantity of maize, and a small instrument. When I inquired the reason of this, the Cacique and his Indians replied, that they who were buried there were laborers, who had been well skilled in sowing corn and in gathering it in, and were his and his father's servants, who, that their souls might not die with their bodies, had slain themselves upon his father's death, and that maize with the tools was laid there with them that they might sow it in heaven. In reply to this, I bade them see how the Teyra had deceived them, and that all he had told them was a lie: for though they had long been dead, they had never fetched the maize, which was now rotten and good for nothing, so that they had sown nothing in heaven. But the Cacique answered, that was because they found plenty there, and did not want it. — *Relacion sumaria de la Historia Natural de las Indias, por el Capitan GONZALO FERNANDEZ DE OVIEDO*

The Tlascallans believed that the souls of Chiefs and Princes became clouds, or beautiful birds, or precious stones whereas those of the common people would pass into beetles, rats, mice, weasels, and all vile and stinking animals. — *TORQUAMADA, L. 6. c. 47.*

*Cadog, Dainiol,
Padarn, and Teilo.* — VIII. p. 387, col. 1.

The two first of these Saints with Madog Morvyn, are called the three holy bachelors of the Isle of Britain. Cadog the Wise was a Bard who flourished in the sixth century. He is one of the three protectors of innocence; his protection was through the church law: Blas's by the common law; and Pedrogyl's by the law of arms; these three were also called the just Knights of the Court of Arthur. Cadog was the first of whom there is any account, who collected the British Proverbs. There is a church dedicated to him in Caermarthenshire, and two in Monmouthshire. Dainiol has churches dedicated to him in Monmouth, Cardigan, and Pembrokeshire. In the year 523 he founded a college at Bangor, where he was Abbot, and when it was raised to the dignity of Bishopric he was the first Bishop. Padarn and Teilo rank with Dewi or David, as the three blessed Visitors, for they went about preaching the faith to all degrees of people, not only without reward, but themselves alleviating the distresses of the poor as far as their means extended. Padarn found a congregation at a place called from him Llanbadarn Vawr, where he had the title of Archbishop. Teilo established the college at Llandaff; the many places called Llandeilo were so named in honor of him. He and Cadog and Dewi were the three canonical Saints of Britain. — *Cambrian Biography*.

Teilo, or Teliu, as he is called by David Williams, took an active part against the heresy of Pelagius, the great Welshman. "Such was the lustre of his zeal, that by something like a pun on his name, he was compared to the sun and called Hâiev; and when slain at the altar, devotees contended with so much virulence for the reputation of possessing his body, that the Priests, to avoid scandalous divisions, found three miraculous bodies of the Saint, as similar, according to the phrase used on the occasion, as one egg to another; and miracles were equally performed at the tombs of all the three." *D. WILLIAMS's Hist. of Monmouthshire*.

This miracle is claimed by some Agiologists for St. Baldred, Confessor; "whose memory in ancient times hath been very famous in the kingdom of Scotland. For that he having sometimes preached to the people of three villages neere adjoining one to the other in Scotland, called Aldham, Tiningham, and Preston, was so holy a man of life, that when he was dead, the people of each village contended one with another which of them should have his body; in so much, that at last, they not agreeing thereabout, took arms, and each of them sought by force to enjoy the same. And when the matter came to issue, the said sacred body was found all whole in three distinct places of the house where he died; so as the people of each village coming thither, and carrying the same away, placed it in their churches, and kept it with great honor and veneration for the miracles that at each place it pleased God to worke." — *English Martyrology*.

The story may be as true of the one Saint as of the other, a solution in which Romanists and Protestants will agree. Godwin (in *Catal. Ep. Lander*) says that the Churches which contended for the Welsh Saint, were Pennalun, the burial place of his family, Llandeilo Vawr, where he died, and Llandaff, where he had been Bishop; and he adds, in honor of his own church, that by frequent miracles at his tomb it was certain Llandaff possessed the true body. Yet in such a case as this the *fic simile* might have been not unreasonably deemed more curious than the original.

The polypus's power of producing as many heads, legs, and arms as were wanted, has been possessed by all the great Saints.

St. Teilo left his own country for a time because it was infected by an infectious disorder, called the *Yellow Plague*, which attacked both men and beasts. — *Capgrave, quoted in Crosey's Church History of Brittany*.

NOTES TO MADOC IN AZTLAN.

David. — VIII. p. 287, col. 1.

'Mongst Batterill's lofty hills, that with the clouds are crown'd,
The valley Ewine lies, unmur'd so deep and round,
As they below who see the mountains rise so high,
Might think the straggling herds were grazing in the sky:
Which in it such a shape of solitude doth bear,
As Nature at the first appointed it for prayer.
Where in an aged cell, with moss and ivy grown,
In which not to this day the Sun hath ever shone,
That reverend British Saint, in zealous age past,
To contemplation liv'd; and did so truly fast,
As he did only drink what crystal Hodney yields,
And fed upon the leaks he gathered in the fields;
In memory of whom, in each revolving year,
The Welshmen on his day that sacred herb do wear.

* * * * *

Of all the holy men whose fame on fresh remains,
To whom the Britons built on many sumptuous fairs,
Then sent before the rest their patron still they hold,
Whose birth their ancient bards to Cambria long foretold;
And seated here a see, his bishopric of yore,
Upon the farthest point of this unfruitful shore,
Selected by himself, that far from all resort
With contemplation seemed most fitly to consort,
That void of all delight, cold, barren, bleak, and dry,
No pleasure might allure, nor steal the wandering eye.

DRAYTON.

"A. D. 482. It happened on a day, as Gildas was in a sermon, (Reader, whether smiling or frowning, forgive the digression,) a Nunne big with child came into the congregation, whereat the preacher presently was struck dumb, (would not a man's child amaze any man?) and could proceed no farther. Afterwards he gave this reason for his silence, because that Virgin bare in her body an infant of such signal sanctity as far transcended him. Thus, as lesser load stones are reported to lose their virtue in the presence of those that are bigger, so Gildas was silenced at the approach of the Welsh St. David, (being then but Hans in Kelder,) though afterwards, like Zachary, he recovered his speech again." — PULLER'S Church History of Great Britain.

"David one day was preaching in an open field to the multitude, and could not be well seen because of the concourse, (though they make him four cubits high, a man and a half in stature,) when behold the Earth whereon he stood, officiously heaving itself up, mounted him up to a competent visibility above all his audience. Whereas our Savior himself, when he taught the people, was pleased to choose a mountain, making use of the advantage of Nature without improving his miraculous power." — PULLER.

David is indebted to the Romans for his fame as a Champion of Christendom: how he came by his look is a question which the Antiquarians have not determined. I am bound to make grateful mention of St. David, having in my younger days been benefited by his merits at Westminster, where the first of March is an early play.

But I, too, here upon this barbarous land,
Like Elmar and like Aronan of old,
Must lift the ruddy spear. — IX. p. 287, col. 2.

Elmar, Cyahaval, and Avon the son of Taliesin, all deserted the Bardic principles to bear arms, and were called the three Chiefs like Bulls in conflict. Avon, Aronan, and Dygonwal are the three Bards of the ruddy spear.

..... for this the day,
When to his favor'd city he couches fast
His annual presence. — IX. p. 288, col. 1.

Esta fiesta, ó aspersa de estas diabólicas Días, era muy antigua, y muy creída de estas barbaras naciones, porque al Donam la tenia persuadida á ser verdad que entonces venian de otras partes, y querian detenerse allí en aquel día de su gran fiesta. La causa de tenerla tan creída estos ciegos y desatinados

hombres, era porque les daba señal de su llegada aunque por invisible modo, en esta manera. era la vigilia de el festival dia, en la qual persuadido que llegaba el Dios manco Teu acera que llamaban pitate, en el suelo y en Mayor de su abominable Templo; sobre la voraban una poca de harina de maiz, que en el principio de la noche, la qual pasaba el Suendo, y viniendo muy á menudo á ver la hallaba impresa, en la harina alguna huella daban. Ya las mas horas paadas de la noche era de media noche abajo,) via la señal era una pisada, ó huella de pie humano en la harina. Luego que el Satrapa y Sacerdote decia á voces, "Ya llegó nuestro Dios! Ya nuestro Gran Dios es venido!" A este Pueblo, que ya le estaban aguardando, uno otros en sus casas, volando; y luego sonaban á músicas, y comenzaban grandes regocijos, y muy concertadamente, con mucha solemnidad de la venida y llegada de su falso y mentiroso en su baile hasta el dia, en todo el qual creia los demás. — Porque fingian ser unas manifestaciones mas viger y fuertes que otras, y á una su llegada, sino en diferentes tiempos.

Tonquax

Tescalipoca was believed to arrive first, youngest of the Gods, and never waxed Youth, was one of his titles. On the general carousal took place, in which it was particularly for old people, men and women moderately; for they said the liquor which they go to wash the feet of the God, after he says the Franciscan provincial, — who, if Joseph, would perhaps have not written certainly not so interesting a one, — I say, mistake, and the truth is, that they washed and filled them with liquor, which made the fumes got up into their heads and everlast fall it is not to be wondered at that they fell and foolishness.

In the reign of Rajah Chandramand, came to sue for justice, against the unknown husband. The Rajah demanded, whether suspect any one of the deed. She replied was a man of a very fair character, and known any one bear him ill-will, except whom he was continually disputing upon. The person being brought before the Rajah and the wife was not satisfied with the case by the ordeal trial, from the dread that it means of witchcraft. The Rajah was so as to decide upon the case, that he could not. At length he saw in a dream a sage, who cantation, which he should utter over a he then scatter the meal upon the ground, pected person to walk over it; if there meal the impression of the feet of two p cused was certainly the murderer. When he did as the vision had commended his was proved guilty. — *Hyden-Abbey.*

It was thought that Texca often visited except on this occasion, he always came seated was placed at every crossing, or di called *Memotli* or *Ichialoca*, where he is continually hung with fresh garlands and he might rest there. — *TONQUENADA*, l. 6,

Mexitli, women-born — IX. p. 3

The history of Mexitli's birth is related II. Sect. XXI. Though the Mexicans call him, he is more usually called Huitailup Vitaliputli. In consequence of the vengeance as soon as born, he was styled *Tet Tetzauhtotli*, the Terrible God. — *CLAVIER*, l. 6, c. 21.

Quetzalcoatl. — IX. p. 388, col. 1.

God of the Winds: his temple was circular, "for even as the ayre goeth rounde about the heavens, even for that consideration they made his temple round. The entrance of that temple had a dore made lyke unto the mouth of a serpent, and was paynted with foule and devilish gestures, with great teeth and gummies wrought, which was a thing to feare those that should enter thereat, and especially the Christians, unto whom it represented very Hell with that ougly face and monstrous teeth." — GOMARA.

Some history is blended with fable in the legend of Quetzalcohuatl, for such is the *etymology* of his name. He was chief of a band of strangers who landed at Panuco, coming from the North: their dress was black, long, and loose, like the Turkish dress, or the Cassack, says Torquemada, open before, without hood or cape, the sleeves full, but not reaching quite to the elbow; such dresses were, even in his time, used by the natives in some of their dances, in memory of this event. Their leader was a white man, florid, and having a large beard. At first he settled in Tullan, but left that province in consequence of the vices of its Lords Huemac and Texcalipoca, and removed to Cholullan. He taught the natives to cut the green stones, called chalchihuites, which were so highly valued, and to work silver and gold. Every thing flourished in his reign; the head of maize was a man's load, and the cotton grew of all colors; he had one palace of emeralds, another of silver, another of shells, one of all kinds of wood, one of turquoises, and one of feathers; his commands were proclaimed by a cryer from the Sierra of Tzatzitepec, near the city of Tulla, and were heard as far as the sea-coast, and for more than a hundred leagues round. Fr. Bernardino de Sahagun heard such a voice once in the dead of the night, far exceeding the power of any human voice: he was told that it was to summon the laborer to the maize fields; but both he and Torquemada believed it was the Devil's doing. Notwithstanding his power, Quetzalcoatl was driven out by Texcalipoca and Huemac: before he departed he burnt or buried all his treasures, converted the cocoa-trees into others of less worth, and sent off all the sweet singing birds, who had before abounded, to go before him to Tlapallan, the land of the Sun, whither he himself had been summoned. The Indians always thought he would return, and when first they saw the Spanish ships, thought he was come in these moving temples. They worshipped him, for the useful arts which he had taught, for the tranquillity they had enjoyed under his government, and because he never suffered blood to be shed in sacrifice, but ordered bread and flowers, and incense to be offered up instead. — TORQUEMADA, l. 3, c. 7; l. 6, c. 94.

Some authors have supposed that these strangers came from Ireland, because they scarred their faces and eat human flesh: this is no compliment to the Irish, and certainly does not accord with the legend. Others that they were Carthaginians, because New Spain was called Anahuac, and the Phœnicians were children of Anak. That the Carthaginians peopled America, is the more likely, say they, because they bored their ears, and so did the Incas of Peru. One of these princes, in process of time, says Garcilasso, being willing to enlarge the privileges of his people, gave them permission to bore their ears also, — but not so wide as the Incas.

This much may legitimately be deduced from the legend, that New Spain, as well as Peru, was civilized by a foreign adventurer, who, it seems, attempted to destroy the sanguinary superstition of the country, but was himself driven out by the priests.

Tlaloc. — IX. p. 388, col. 1.

God of the Waters: he is mentioned more particularly in Section XII. Tlalocatecuhtli, the Lord of Paradise, as he is also called, was the oldest of the country Gods. His Image was that of a man sitting on a square seat, with a vessel before him, in which a specimen of all the different grains and fruit seeds in the country was to be offered; it was a sort of pumice stone, and, according to tradition, had been found upon the mountains. One of the Kings of Tetzcucuo ordered a better Idol to be made, which was destroyed by lightning, and the original one in consequence replaced with fear and trembling. As one of the arms had been broken in removing,

it was fastened with three large golden nails; but in the time of the first Bishop Zumarraga, the golden nails were taken away and the idol destroyed.

Tlaloc dwelt among the mountains, where he collected the vapors and dispensed them in rain and dew. A number of inferior Deities were under his command.

Tlalala. — IX. p. 388, col. 2.

Some of my readers will stumble at this name; but to those who would accuse me of designing to *Hotentotify* the language by introducing one of the barbarous clacks, I must reply, that the sound is Grecian. The writers who have supposed that America was peopled from Plato's Island, observe that the *tl*, a combination so remarkably frequent in the Mexican tongue, has probably a reference to Atlantis and the Atlantic, *Atl* being the Mexican word for water, and *Tlaloc* the God of the waters — an argument quite worthy of the hypothesis. — FR. GREGORIO GARCIA. *Origen de los Indios*, Lib. 4, c. 8, § 2.

The quaintest opinion ever started upon this obscure subject is that of Fr. Pedro Simon, who argued that the Indians were of the tribe of Issachar, because he was "a strong ass in a pleasant land, who bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute." If the Hebrew word, which is rendered tribute, may mean taxes as well, I humbly submit it to consideration, whether Issachar doth not typify John Bull.

Tiger of the War. — IX. p. 388, col. 2.

This was one of the four most honorable titles among the Mexicans; the others were Shedder of Blood, Destroyer of Men, and Lord of the Dark House. Great Slayer of Men was also a title among the Natchez; but to obtain this it was necessary that the warrior should have made ten prisoners, or brought home twenty scalps.

The Chinese have certain soldiers whom they call Tigers of War. On their large round shields of basket-work are painted monstrous faces of some imaginary animal, intended to frighten the enemy. — BARROW'S *Travels in China*.

*Whose conquered Gods lie idle in their chains,
And with tame weakness brook captivity.* — IX. p. 388, col. 2

The Gods of the conquered nations were kept fastened and caged in the Mexican temples. They who argued for the Phœnician origin of the Indians, might have compared this with the triumph of the Philistines over the Ark, when they placed it in the temple of Dagon.

*..... peace-offerings of repentance fill
The temple courts.* — IX. p. 388, col. 2.

Before the Mexican temples were large courts, kept well cleansed, and planted with the trees which they call Ahuacuetli, which are green throughout the year, and give a pleasant shade, wherefore they are much esteemed by the Indians; they are our savin, (*sabinas de Espana*.) In the comfort of their shade the priests sit, and await those who come to make offerings or sacrifice to the idol. — *Historia de la Fundacion y Discurso de la Provincia de Santiago de Mexico de la orden de Predicadores; por el Maestro FRAY AUGUSTIN DAVILA PADILLA. Brasseur, 1695.*

*Ten painful months,
Immersed amid the forest, had he dwelt,
In abstinence and solitary prayer
Passing his nights and days.* — X. p. 389, col. 1.

Torquemada, L. 9, c. 25. Clavigero.

The most painful penance to which any of these Priests were subjected, was that which the Cholotecas performed every four years, in honor of Quetzalcoatl. All the Priests sat round the walls in the temple, holding a censer in their hands:

NOTES TO MADOC IN AZTLAN.

from this posture they were not permitted to move, except when they went out for the necessary calls of nature; two hours they might sleep at the beginning of the night, and one after sunrise, at midnight, they bathed, smeared themselves with a black ointment, and pricked their ears to offer the blood: the twenty-one remaining hours they sat in the same posture incensing the idol, and in that same posture took the little sleep permitted them; this continued sixty days; if any one slept out of his time, his companions pricked him: the ceremony continued twenty days longer, but they were then permitted more rest. — *Tonquamaqua*, l. 10, c. 32.

Folly and madness have had as much to do as knavery in priestcraft. The knaves, in general, have made the fools their instruments, but they not unfrequently have suffered in their turn.

Cestibana. — X. p. 393, col. 2.

The mother of Mexitli, who, being a mortal woman, was made immortal for her son's sake, and appointed Goddess of all herbs, flowers, and trees. — *CLAVIGNO*.

Mammoth. — X. p. 396, col. 2.

Mr. Jefferson informs us, that a late governor of Virginia, having asked some delegates of the Delawares what they knew or had heard respecting this animal, the chief speaker immediately put himself into an oratorical attitude, and, with a pomp suited to the elevation of his subject, informed him, that it was a tradition handed down from their fathers, that in ancient times, a herd of them came to the Big-bone-licks, and began a universal destruction of the bears, deer, elks, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians; that the Great Man above, looking down, and seeing this, was so enraged, that he seized his lightning, descended to the earth, and seated himself upon a neighboring mountain on a rock, on which his seat and the print of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them, till the whole were slaughtered, except the big bull, who, presenting his forehead to the shafts, shook them off as they fell; but at length missing one, it wounded him on the side, whereon, springing around, he bounded over the Ohio, the Wabash, the Illinois, and, finally, over the great lakes, where he is living at this day.

Colonel G. Morgan, in a note to Mr. Morse, says, "These bones are found only at the Salt Licks, on the Ohio; some few scattered grinders have, indeed, been found in other places; but it has been supposed these have been brought from the above-mentioned deposit by Indian warriors and others, who have passed it, as we know many have been spread in this manner. When I first visited the Salt Licks," says the Colonel, "in 1766, I met here a large party of the Iroquois and Wyandot Indians, who were then on a war expedition against the Chickasaw tribe. The head chief was a very old man to be engaged in war, he told me he was eighty-four years old; he was probably as much as eighty. I fixed on this venerable chief, as a person from whom some knowledge might be obtained. After making him some acceptable presents of tobacco, paint, ammunition, &c., and complimenting him upon the wisdom of his nation, their prowess in war, and valour in peace, I intimated my ignorance respecting the great bones before us, which nothing but his superior knowledge could remove, and accordingly requested him to inform me what he knew concerning them. Agreeably to the customs of his nation, he informed me in substance as follows:

"Whilst I was yet a boy, I passed this road several times to war against the Catawbas; and the wise old chiefs, among whom was my grandfather, then gave me the tradition, handed down to us, respecting these bones, the like to which are found in no other part of the country, it is as follows: After the Great Spirit first formed the world, he made the various birds and beasts which now inhabit it. He also made man; but having formed him white, and very imperfect and ill-tempered, he placed him on one side of it where he now inhabits, and from whence he has lately found a passage across the great water, to be a plague to us. As the Great Spirit was not

pleased with thus his work, he took what you call a negro, with a woollen skin, which was much better than the white man, to answer the wish of the Great Spirit; At last the Great Spirit, having provided clay, formed from it the red man, and he was so well pleased with him, that he gave him this great island, separate from the rest, and gave him rules for his conduct, promising that they should be observed. He and was perfectly happy for ages, till he became ill-tempered and wicked. In consequence the Great Spirit created the Great Buffalo, the one before us; these made war upon and destroyed all but a few, who the Great Spirit to live according to his laws, the devouring enemy: whereupon thunder, and destroyed the whole excepted, a male and a female, who remained on the mountain, ready to let loose again, and cover the land with thunder and fire at their command, to ruin this garden of Eden, as they were the lords of the soil; being, huge as the frowning precipitous mountain, swift as the descending angel of night. The pines crashed like shrubs when they slaked their thirst in vain was hurled, and the bears from their side. Forests were laid low, and groans of expiring animals were heard. The cry of universal distress extended to the west, and the Great Spirit unhappy. The forked lightning, the loudest thunder rocked the globe. He hurled upon the cruel destroyers a school with the bellowings of death one male, the fiercest of the race, and of the skies assailed in vain. He as which shades the source of the Mississippi, bid defiance to every vengeance, scorched the lofty firm, and rived the glaciers upon the enraged monster with fury, he leaped over the wave and this moment reigns the unconquerable, in despite of even Omnipotent. The tradition probably is the bombast.

*In ye
Ye have quaff'd manly blood,
Might ripen in your hearts. —*

In Florida, when a sick man was sucking a man-child drank the blood of a brave or strong man, that it might make the boy braver. Pregnant women drink the blood of a man, to make the child strong. — *MOYNE OR MONOUE*.

There is a more remarkable tale in Irish history. The royal family had one girl, and the wise men of the court gave her the book to make her the sooner the book to refer to, and cannot the story be in Keating's history.

The spreading radii of the mystic

This dance is described from the account of their musical instru-

*On the top
Of yon magnolia the loud turkey's voice
Is heralding the dawn.* — XI. p. 391, col. 2.

"I was awakened in the morning early, by the cheering converse of the wild turkey-cock (*Meleagris occidentalis*) saluting each other, from the sun-brightened tops of the lofty *Cupressus disticha* and *Magnolia grandiflora*. They begin at early dawn, and continue till sunrise, from March to the last of April. The high forests ring with the noise, like the crowing of the domestic cock, of these social sentinels, the watch-word being caught and repeated, from one to another, for hundreds of miles around; inasmuch, that the whole country is, for an hour or more, in an universal shout. A little after sunrise, their crowing gradually ceases, they quit their high lodging places, and alight on the earth, where, expanding their silver-bordered train, they strut and dance round about the coy female, while the deep forests seem to tremble with their shrill noise." — BARTHAM.

His coat was white. — XII. p. 392, col. 2.

"They wore large garments like surplices, which were white, and had hoods such as the Canons wear; their hair long and matted, so that it could not be parted, and now full of fresh blood from their ears, which they had that day sacrificed; and their nails very long." — B. DIAZ. Such is the description of the Mexican priests by one who had seen them.

Tlalocan. — XII. p. 393, col. 1.

The Paradise of Tlaloc.

"They distinguished three places for the souls when separated from the body: Those of soldiers who died in battle or in captivity among their enemies, and those of women who died in labor, went to the House of the Sun, whom they considered as the Prince of Glory, where they led a life of endless delight; where, every day, at the first appearance of the sun's rays, they hailed his birth with rejoicing; and with dancing, and the music of instruments and of voices, attended him to his meridian; there they met the souls of the women, and with the same festivity accompanied him to his setting: they next supposed, that these spirits, after four years of that glorious life, went to animate clouds, and birds of beautiful feathers and of sweet song, but always at liberty to rise again to heaven, or to descend upon the earth, to warble and suck the flowers. — The souls of those that were drowned or struck by lightning, of those who died of dropsy, tumors, wounds, and other such diseases, went along with the souls of children, at least of those which were sacrificed to Tlaloc, the God of Water, to a cool and delightful place called Tlalocan, where that God resided, and where they were to enjoy the most delicious repasts, with every other kind of pleasure. — Lastly, the third place allotted to the souls of those who suffered any other kind of death was Mictlan, or Hell, which they conceived to be a place of utter darkness, in which reigned a God, called Mictlantecutli, Lord of Hell, and a Goddess, named Miclacihuatli. I am of opinion that they believed Hell to be a place in the centre of the earth, but they did not imagine that the souls underwent any other punishment there than what they suffered by the darkness of their abode. Siguenza thought the Mexicans placed Hell in the northern part of the earth, as the word Mictlampa signified towards both." — CLAYVIGERO.

When any person whose manner of death entitled him to a place in Tlalocan was buried, (for they were never burnt,) a rod or bough was laid in the grave with him, that it might bud out again and flourish in that Paradise. — TORQUEMADA, l. 13, c. 48.

The souls of all the children who had been offered to Tlaloc, were believed to be present at all after sacrifices, under the care of a large and beautiful serpent, called Xiuhcoatl. — TORQUEMADA, l. 8, c. 14.

Green islets float along. — XII. p. 393, col. 2.

Artificial islands are common in China as well as in Mexico.

"The Chinese fishermen, having no houses on shore, nor stationary abode, but moving about in their vessels upon the extensive lakes and rivers, have no inducement to cultivate patches of ground, which the pursuits of their profession might require them to leave for the profit of another; they prefer, therefore, to plant their onions on rafts of bamboo, well interwoven with reeds and long grass, and covered with earth; and these floating gardens are towed after their boats." — BARNOW'S CHINA.

*To Tlaloc it was hallowed; and the stones,
Which closed its entrance, never was removed,
Save when the yearly festival returned,
And in its womb a child was sepulchred,
The living victim.* — XII. p. 394, col. 1.

There were three yearly sacrifices to Tlaloc. At the first, two children were drowned in the Lake of Mexico; but in all the provinces they were sacrificed on the mountains; they were a boy and girl, from three to four years old: in this last case the bodies were preserved in a stone chest, as relics, I suppose, says Torquemada, of persons whose hands were clean from actual sin; though their souls were foul with the original stain, of which they were neither cleansed nor purged, and therefore they went to the place appointed for all like them who perish unbaptized. — At the second, four children, from six to seven years of age, who were brought for the purpose, the price being contributed by the chiefs, were shut up in a cavern, and left to die with hunger: the cavern was not opened again till the next year's sacrifice. — The third continued during the three rainy months, during all which time children were offered up on the mountains; these also were brought; the heart and blood were given in sacrifice, the bodies were feasted on by the chiefs and priests. — TORQUEMADA, l. 7, c. 91.

"In the country of the Mistecas was a cave sacred to the Water God. Its entrance was concealed, for though this Idol was generally revered, this his temple was known to few; it was necessary to crawl the length of a meazel-shot, and then the way, sometimes open and sometimes narrow, extended for a mile, before it reached the great dome, a place 70 feet long, and 40 wide, where were the idol and the altar; the Idol was a rude column of stalactites, or incrustations, formed by a spring of petrifying water, and other fantastic figures had thus grown around it. The ways of the cave were so intricate, that sometimes those who had unwarily bewildered themselves there perished. The Friar who discovered this Idol destroyed it, and filled up the entrance." — PADILLA, p. 643.

The Temple Serpents. — XIV. p. 395, col. 2.

"The head of a sacrificed person was strung up; the limbs eaten at the feast; the body given to the wild beasts which were kept within the temple circuits; and moreover, in that accursed house they kept vipers and venomous snakes, who had something at their tails which sounded like morris-bells, and they are the worst of all vipers; these were kept in cradles, and barrels, and earthen vessels, upon feathers, and there they laid their eggs, and nursed up their snakelings, and they were fed with the bodies of the sacrificed and with dog's flesh. We learnt for certain, that, after they had driven us from Mexico, and slain above 850 of our soldiers and of the men of Narvaez, these beasts and snakes, who had been offered to their cruel idol to be in his company, were supported upon their flesh for many days. When these lions and tigers roared, and the jackals and foxes howled, and the snakes hissed, it was a grim thing to hear them, and it seemed like hell." — BERNAL DIAZ.

*He had been confined
Where myriad insects on his nakedness
Infused their venomous anger, and so died,
No shudder, shook his frame.* — XIV. p. 395, col. 2.

Some of the Orinoco tribes required these severe probations, which are described by Gumilla, c. 35; the principle upon which they acted is strikingly stated by the Abbé Marigny in an Arabian anecdote.

"All having been chosen by Nasser for Emir, or general of his army, against Makn, being one day before this prince, whose orders he was receiving, made a convulsive motion with his whole body on feeling an acute bite : Nasser perceived it not. After receiving his orders, the Emir returned home, and taking off his clothes to examine the bite, found the scorpion that had bitten him. Nasser, learning this adventure, when next he saw the Emir, reproved him for having sustained the evil, without complaining at the moment, that it might have been remedied. "How, sir," replied the Emir, "should I be capable of having the arrow's point, and the sabre's edge, at the head of your armies, and far from you, if in your presence I could not bear the bite of a scorpion !"

Rank in war among savages can only be procured by superior skill or strength.

*Y desde la niñez al ejercicio
los apremian por fuerza y los incitan,
y en el belico estudio y duro oficio
entrando en sus edad los ejercitan ;
si alguno de floquera da un indicio
del uso militar lo inhabilitan,
y el que sale en las armas señalado
conforme a su valor le dan el grado.*

*Los cargos de la guerra y preeminencia
no son por facas medios providos,
ni van por calidad, ni por herencia
ni por hacienda, y ser mejor nacidos ;
mas la virtud del brazo y la exlerencia,
esta hace los hombres preferidos,
esta ilustra, habilita, perfecciona,
y quillata el valor de la persona.*

Araucana, l. p. 5.

*... from the slaughtered brother of their king
He strip'd the skin, and formed of it a drum,
Whose sound affrighted armies. — XIV. p. 385, col. 2.*

In some provinces they flead the captives taken in war, and with their skins covered their drums, thinking with the sound of them to affright their enemies ; for their opinion was, that when the kindred of the slain heard the sound of these drums, they would immediately be seized with fear and put to flight. — GARCILASO DE LA VEGA.

"In the Palazzo Caprea at Bologna are several Turkish bucklers lined with human skin, dressed like leather ; they told us it was that of the backs of Christian prisoners taken in battle ; and the Turks esteem a buckler lined with it to be a particular security against the impression of an arrow, or the stroke of a sabre." — LADY MILLER'S *Letters from Italy*.

*Should thine arm
Subdue in battle six successive foes,
Life, liberty, and glory will repay
The noble conquest. — XIV. p. 396, col. 1.*

Clavigero. One instance occurred, in which, after the captive had been victorious in all the actions, he was put to death, because they durst not venture to set at liberty so brave an enemy. But this is mentioned as a very dishonourable thing. I cannot turn to the authority, but can trust my memory for the fact.

*Often had he seen
His gallant countrymen, with naked breasts,
Rush on their iron-coated enemy. — XIV. p. 393, col. 1.*

*Schyr Maurice alowen the Berclay
Fra the gret battaill held hys way,
With a gret rout off Walis men ;
Quahareuyn yeld men mycht them ken,
For thai wold ner all nakyt war,
Or lymys claythe had but mar.*

The Bruce, b. 13, p. 147.

*And with the sound of sonorous instruments,
And with their shouts, and screams, and yells, drove back
The Britons' fainter war-cry. — XV. p. 398, col. 1.*

Music seems to have been as soon applied to military as to religious uses.

*Con flautas, cuernos, roncacos instrumentos,
alto estruendo, alaridos desdichados,
salen los fieros barbaros sangrientos
contra los Espanoles valerosos.*

Araucana, l. p. 73.

"James Reid, who had acted as piper to a rebel regiment in the Rebellion, suffered death at York, on Nov. 15, 1746, as a rebel. On his trial it was alleged in his defence, that he had not carried arms. But the court observed that a Highland regiment never marched without a piper, and therefore his bagpipe, in the eye of the law, was an instrument of war." — WALKER'S *Irish Bards*.

The construction was too much in the spirit of military law. Æsop's trumpeter should not have served as a precedent. Croxall's fables have been made of much practical consequence : this poor piper was hung for not remembering one, and Gilbert Wakefield imprisoned for quoting another.

*A line of ample measure still retain'd
The missile shaft. — XV. p. 398, col. 1.*

The Romans had a weapon of this kind which they called *Acidus*, having a thong fixed to it by which it might be drawn back : it was full of spikes, so as to injure both when it struck and when it was withdrawn. — REZZI'S *Cyd*.

A retractile weapon of tremendous effect was used by the Gothic tribes. Its use is thus described in a very interesting poem of the sixth century.

*At nonus pugna Helmod successit, et ipso
Incertum triplici gestabat fuso tridentem,
Quem post terga quidem stantes socii trahebant ;
Consiliumque fuit, dum corpus missis cederet
In clypeos, cuncti pariter traxerant studentes,
Ut vel sic hominem deiecerant furibundum,
Atque sub hac certum sibi ego posuere triumphum.
Nec more ; Dux, totas fundens in brachia vires,
Misit in addeverum magna cum voce tridentem,
Et dicens, finis ferro tibi, calve, sub isto.
Qui, ventos penetrans, jaculorum more corruerat ;
Quod genus aspicias, ex alta sese arbore, tanto
Turbinis demittit, quo caucta obstantia vincat.
Quid moror ? umbonem sciendi, pollicus resultat.
Clamorem Franci tollunt, cultusque reuolunt ;
Obmirique trahunt rectim simul atque vicissim ;
Nec dubitat princeps tali se aptare labori ;
Manarunt cunctis sudoris flumina membris ;
Sed tamen hic intra velut oculus astitit heros,
Qui non plus petit astra comas, quam tertera fibris,
Contemnens omnes ventorum, immota, fragores.*

*De prima Expeditione Attilæ, Regis Hunnorum,
in Gallias, ac de Rebus Gestis Walkharti Aquilani
Principis. Carmen Epicum.*

This weapon, which is described by Seldas, Eustatius, and Agathias, was called *Ango*, and was a barbed trident ; if it entered the body, it could not be extracted without certain death, and if it only pierced the shield, the shield became unmanageable, and the enemy was left exposed.

The *Catais*, which Virgil mentions as a Teutonic weapon, was also retractile. This was a club of about a yard long, with a heavy end worked into four sharp points ; to the thin end, or handle, a cord was fixed, which enabled a person, well trained, to throw it with great force and exactness, and then by a jerk to bring it back to his hand, either to renew his throw, or to use it in close combat. This weapon was called *Cot* and *Catal*. — *Cambrian Register*.

The Irish horsemen were attended by servants on foot, commonly called *Deltini*, armed only with darts or javelins, on which thongs of leather were fastened wherewith to draw

them back after they were cast.—SIR JAMES WAKE'S *Antiquities of Ireland*.

Paynallon.—XV. p. 398, col. 2.

When this name was pronounced, it was equivalent to a proclamation for rising in mass.—TORQUEMADA, l. 6, c. 22.

The House of Arms.—XV. p. 398, col. 2.

The name of this arsenal is a tolerable specimen of Mexican sesquipedalism; Tlaoochcalcoatlacapan.—TORQUEMADA, l. 8, c. 13.

Cortes consumed all the weapons of this arsenal in the infamous execution of Qualepopoca, and his companions.—HERRERA, 2. 8. 9.

The ablation of the Stone of Sacrifice.—XV. p. 398, col. 2.

An old priest of the Tlatelucas, when they were at war with the Mexicans, advised them to drink the holy beverage before they went to battle: this was made by washing the Stone of Sacrifice; the king drank first, and then all his chiefs and soldiers in order; it made them eager and impatient for the fight.—TORQUEMADA, l. 2, c. 58.

To physic soldiers before a campaign seems an odd way of raising their courage, yet this was done by one of the fiercest American tribes.

"When the warriors among the Natchez had assembled in sufficient numbers for their expedition, the Medicine of War was prepared in the chief's cabin. This was an emetic, composed of a root boiled in water. The warriors, sometimes to the number of three hundred, seated themselves round the kettles or caldrons; about a gallon was served to each; the ceremony was to swallow it at one draught, and then discharge it again with such loud eructations and efforts as might be heard at a great distance."—HARRIS'S *History of Canada*.

Odd as this method of administering medicine may appear, some tribes have a still more extraordinary mode of dispensing it.

"As I was informed there was to be a physic dance at night, curiosity led me to the town-house to see the preparation. A vessel of their own make, that might contain twenty gallons, (there being a great many to take the medicine,) was set on the fire, round which stood several gourds filled with river water, which was poured into the pot. This done, there arose one of the beloved women, who, opening a deer-skin filled with various roots and herbs, took out a small handful of something like fine salt, part of which she threw on the head man's seat, and part on the fire close to the pot; she then took out the wing of a swan, and, after flourishing it over the pot, stood fixed for near a minute, muttering something to herself; then taking a shrub like laurel, which I supposed was the physic, she threw it into the pot, and returned to her seat. As no more ceremony seemed to be going on, I took a walk till the Indians assembled to take it. At my return I found the house quite full; they danced near an hour round the pot, till one of them, with a small gourd that might hold about a gill, took some of the physic, and drank it, after which all the rest took in turn. One of their head men presented me with some, and in a manner compelled me to drink, though I would willingly have declined. It was, however, much more palatable than I expected, having a strong taste of sassafras; the Indian who presented it told me it was taken to wash away their sins, so that this is a spiritual medicine, and might be ranked among their religious ceremonies. They are very solicitous about its success; the conjurer, for several mornings before it is drank, makes a dreadful howling, yelling, and howling from the top of the town-house, to frighten away apparitions and evil spirits."—TIMMERLAKE.

..... two fire-flies gave
Their lustre.—XVII. p. 402, col. 1.

It is well known that Madame Merian painted one of these insects by its own light.

"In Hispaniola and the rest of the Ocean Isles, there

are plishy and marshy places, very fit for the feeding of herds of cattle. Gnats of divers kinds, ingendered of that moyste heats, grievously afflict the colonies seated on the brinks thereof, and that not only in the night, as in other countries; therefore the inhabitants build low houses, and make little doors therein, scarce able to receive the master, and without holes, that the gnats may have no entrance. And for that cause also, they forbear to light torches or candles, for that the gnats by natural instinct follow the light; yet nevertheless they often finde a way in. Nature hath given that pestilent mischief, and hath also given a remedy, as she hath given us cates to destroy the filthy progeny of mice, so hath she given them pretty and commodious hunters, which they call *Cucuj*. These be harmless winged worms, somewhat less than bates or reere mice, I should rather call them a kind of beetles, because they have other wings after the same order under their hard-winged sheath, which they close within the sheath when they leave flying. To this little creature (as we see flies shine by night, and certain sluggish worms lying in thick hedges) provident nature hath given some very cleere looking-glasses; two in the seats of the eyes, and two lying hid in the flank, under the sheath, which he then sheweth, when, after the manner of the beetle, un-sheathing his thin wings, he taketh his flight into the ayre; whereupon every *Cucuj* bringeth four lights or candles with him. But how they are a remedy for so great a mischief, as is the stinging of these gnats, which in some places are little less than bees, it is a pleasant thing to hear. Hee who understandeth he hath those troublesome guests (the gnats) at home, or feareth lest they may get in, diligently hunteth after the *Cucuj*, which he deceiveth by this means and industry, which necessity (effecting wonders) hath sought out: whose wanteth *Cucuj*, goeth out of the house in the first twilight of the night, carrying a burning fire-brande in his hande, and ascendeth the next hillock, that the *Cucuj* may see it, and hee swingeth the fire-brande about culling *Cucuj*s about, and beneath the ayre withal, often calling and crying out, *Cucuj*, *Cucuj*. Many simple people suppose that the *Cucuj*, delighted with that noise, come flying and flocking together to the bellowing sound of him that calleth them, for they come with a speedy and headlong course: but I rather thinke the *Cucuj* make haste to the brightness of the fire-brande, because swarms of gnats fly unto every light, which the *Cucuj* eate in the very ayre, as the martlets and swallows doe. Behold the desired number of *Cucuj*, at what time the hunter casteth the fire-brande out of his hand. Some *Cucuj*s sometimes followeth the fire-brande, and lighteth on the ground; then is he easily taken, as travellers may take a beetle if they have need thereof, walking with his wings shut. Others denie that the *Cucuj* are wont to be taken after this manner, but say, that the hunters especially have boughs full of leaves ready prepared, or broad linnen cloths, where with they smite the *Cucuj*s flying about on high, and strike him to the ground, where he lyeth as it were astonished, and suffereth himself to bee taken; or, as they say, following the fall of the fly, they take the preye, by casting the same bushie bough or linnen cloath upon him: howsoever it bee, the hunter having the hunting *Cucuj*, returneth home, and shutting the doors of the house, letteth the preys goe. The *Cucuj* leaveth, swiftly flyeth about the whole house seeking gnats, under their hanging bedds, and about the faces of them that sleepe, whiche the gnats used to assaile: they seem to execute the office of watchmen, that such as are shut in may quietly rest. Another pleasant and profitable commodity proceedeth from the *Cucuj*. As many eyes as every *Cucuj* openeth, the hoste enjoyeth the light of so many candles; so that the inhabitants spinne, sewe, weave, and dance by the light of the flying *Cucuj*. The inhabitants thinke that the *Cucuj* is delighted with the harmony and melody of their singing, and that hee also exerciseth his motion in the ayre according to the action of their dancing; but hee, by reason of the diverse circuit of the gnats, of necessity swiftly flyeth about divers ways to seek his food. Our men also reade and write by that light, which always continueth until he have gotten enough whereby he may be well fedd. The gnats being cleansed, or driven out of doors, the *Cucuj*s beginning to famish, the light beginneth to faile; therefore when they see his light to waxe dim, opening the little doore, they set him at libertie, that he may seek his foode.

"In sport and merriment, or to the intent to terrify such as are afraid of every shadow, they say, that many wuntun wild fellows sometimes rubbed their faces by night with the flesh of a Cucuma, being killed, with purpose to meet their neighbors with a flaming countenance, as with us sometimes wanton young men, putting a gaping toothed vizard over their face, endeavor to terrify children, or women, who are easily frightened; for the face being anointed with the lump or fleshy part of the Cucuma, shineth like a flame of fire; yet in short space that fiery virtue waxeth feeble and is extinguished, seeing it is a certain bright humour received in a thin substance. There is also another wonderful commodity proceeding from the Cucuma, the islanders appointed by our men, goe with their good will by night, with two Cucum tied to the great toes of their feet; for the traveller goeth better by the direction of these lights, than if he brought so many candles with him as their open eyes, he also carryeth another in his hand to seek the *Utin* by night, a certain kind of cony, a little exceeding a mouse in bignesse and bulke of bodie: which four footed beast they onely knowe before our coming thither, and did catch the same. They also go a fishing by the light of the Cucumj."—PIETRO MARTINI.

Bells of gold

Embeard his glittering helmet.—XVIII. p. 484, col. 2.

Among the presents which Cortes sent to Spain were "two helmets covered with blue precious stones; one edged with golden bellies and many plates of gold, two golden knobbs sustaining the bellies. The other covered with the same stones, but edged with 25 golden bellies, crested with a greene foule sitting on the top of the helmet, whose feet, bill, and eyes were all of gold, and several golden knobbs sustained every bell."—PIETRO MARTINI.

*So oft the yeomen had, in days of yore,
Curing his perilous temere, wound the horn.*

XVIII. p. 404, col. 2.

Courage Tenere

A white plume

*Waded above, far seen, floating like foam
Upon the stream of battle.*—XVIII. p. 404, col. 2.

"His tall white plume, which, like a high-wrought foam,
Planted on the tempestuous stream of fight,
Shewed where he swept the field."

YOUNG'S *Bucaris*.

Rocks that meet in battle.—XIX. p. 406, col. 1.

Clavigero. *Torquemada*, l. 13, c. 47.

The fighting mountains of the Mexicans are less absurd than the moving rocks of the Greeks, as they are placed not in this world, but in the road to the next.

"*L. Martio et Sex. Julio consulibus, in agro Matinensi duo montes inter se concurrerunt, creptis maxime assultantes et recedentes, et inter eos flammæ fumoque exantilla. Quo concursu villæ omnes clausæ sunt; animalia permissa quæ intra fuerant, exanimata sunt.*"—J. RAVENSTEXTON'S *Officina*, l. 210.

A fiery mountain is a bad neighbor, but a quarrelsome one must be infinitely worse, and a dancing one would not be much better. It is a happy thing for us, who live among the mountains, that they are now-a-days very peaceable, and have left off "skipping like rams."

Funeral and Coronation.—XIX. pp. 406, col. 2, & 407, col. 1.

Clavigero. *Torquemada*.

This coronation oath resembles in absurdity the language of the Chinese, who, in speaking of a propitious event occurring, either in their own or any other country, generally attribute it to the joint will of Heaven and the Emperor of China.—BARNOW.

I once heard a street-preacher exhort his auditors to praise

God as the first cause of all good things, and the King as the second.

*Let the guilty tremble! it shall flow
A draught of agony and death to him,
A stream of fiery poison.*—XX. p. 407, col. 2.

I have no other authority for attributing this artifice to Tezozomoc, than that it has been practised very often and very successfully.

"A Chief of Dejedda," says Niebuhr, "informed me that two hundred ducats had been stolen from him, and wanted me to discover the thief. I excused myself, saying, that I left that sublime science to the Mahomedan sages; and very soon afterwards a celebrated Schech showed, indeed, that he knew more than I did. He placed all the servants in a row, made a long prayer, then put into the mouth of each a bit of paper, and ordered them all to swallow it, after having assured them that it would not harm the innocent, but that the punishment of Heaven would fall on the guilty; after which he examined the mouth of every one, and one of them, who had not swallowed the paper, confessed that he had stolen the money."

A similar anecdote occurs in the old Legend of Pierre Faifeu.

*Comment la Dame de une grosse Maison en il habitoit, perdit
un Dyament en sa maison, qu'il luy fist subtilement re-
couvrir.*—Chap. 22, p. 58.

*Un certain jour, la Dame de l'hôtel
Est un conny, lequel pour vray fut tel,
Car elle avoit en sa main gauche en dextre
Un Dyament, que l'on renommait de estre
De la valeur de bien cinq cens ducatz;
Or, pour soudain vous aduertir du cas,
On en dormant, ou en faisant la veille,
Du day luy chent, dont tres fort s'alarmilla,
Qu'el ne le treuve est son cuer très marry,
Et n'os aussi le dire a son mary;
Mais a Faifeu allés est s'en plaindre,
Qui respondit, sans grandement le plaindre,
Que bien faillloit que le Seigneur le apust,
Et qu'elle luy dist ains qu'il s'en apperçust.
En ce faisant le vaillant Pierre Maistre
La recouurer luy est allé promettre,
Ce moyennant qu'il eust cinquante escuz,
Qu'elle luy promast, sans en faire refus,
Peroillement qu'aucun de la maison
L'eust point trouvé, il en rendroit raison.
Leurs propos tins, s'en alla seule et ferme
La dicta Dame, et au Seigneur affirma
Du Dyament le ruestict interest,
Dont il ne fist pas grant conte ou arrest,
Ce nonobstant que fust le don de nepces,
Qu'avoit donne par sur autres nepces;
Car courrouceur sa femme sans en veoir
L'avoir perdu, mais grand dueil en avoit;
Or toutefois a Faifeu il ordonne
Faire son veuil, et puissance il luy donne
A son plaisir faire ainsi qu'il entend.
Incontinent Faifeu fut tout content
Tout assembler serviteurs et servantes,
Grans et petits, et les portes fermantes,
Les fist ranger en une chambre a part.
On de grant peur chacun d'eul: avoit part.
Quant il eust fait, appella Scur et Dame,
Desquels amé estoit de corps et de ame,
Et devant eulx au servans fist sermen
Du Dyament, leur disant; nous chermen,
Et scevons bien par l'art de micromance
Celuy qui le a; et tout en avoidance
Fugnoit chermen la chambre en tous endroits,
Et pourmenant devant boytieux ou droits.
Il apperçut parmy une verriere,
Enmy la court, un garsennet arriere,
Qui n'estoit point a les autres vens,
Dont vous orrez qu'il en est advenu.
Ce nonobstant qu'il y en eust grant nombre,
Cinquante ou plus, soudain feignit soudz ombre
De dîner, que tout n'y estoit point.*

*Les serviteurs ne congnoissent le point
Dirent que nul ne redoit de la bande
Fera le berger : donc, dit-il, qu'on le mende,
Bien le sersuys et autres choses eay,
Qu'il vienne tost, et vous verrez l'esuy.
Quant fut venu, demanda une arbalète
Que bender fût a grant peine et moleste,
Car forte estoit des mailleures qui soient.
Les assistants trefort s'esbahissoient
Que faire il veult, car deus il fait mettre
Ung font raillon, puis aussi la remettre
Deus la table, et couchés a travers
Tout droit tendant, et aourade enuers,
Par ou passer on doit devant la table.
Tout ce cas fait, comme resolu et stable,
Dist à la Dame, et aussi au Seigneur,
Que nul d'eux ne heat tant fiance en son heur,
De demander la bague deus dicté,
Par nul barat ou castelle mandé ;
Car il convient, sans faire nul destour,
Que chacun d'eux passe et face son tour
Devant le troc, arc, arbalète, ou fleche,
Sans que le cuer d'aucun se ploye ou fleche ;
Et puis apres les servens passeront,
Mais bien croyez que ne repasseront,
Ceux ou celay qui la bague retienent,
Mais estre morts tous assurez et tiennent.
Bon dit luy, chascun y a passé
Sans que nul fust ne blecté ne cassé ;
Mais quant ce fut a cil qui a la bague,
A ce ne veult user de mine ou brague,
Car pour certain se trouva si vain cuer,
Que s'exouser ne sceut est vainquer ;
Mais tout oubdant son esprit se tendit
Crier mercy, et la bague rendit,
En affermant qu'il ne l'avoit rober,
Mais sans faisen eust esté absorbé.
August onquist s'il estoit bien certain
Du lorenneus, mais jura que incertain
Il en estoit, et sans science telle
Qu'on estoit, avoit quis la castelle
Espoussenter par subtille Legon
Ceux qui la bague avoient, en la façon
Vous pouvez voir que, par subtille prouve,
Tel se dit bon, qui mochant en approuve.*

The trial by ordeal more probably originated in wisdom than in superstition. The Water of Jealousy is the oldest example. This seems to have been enjoined for enabling women, when unjustly suspected, fully to exculpate themselves ; for no one who was guilty would have ventured upon the trial.

I have heard an anecdote of John Henderson, which is characteristic of that remarkable man. The maid servant, one evening, at a house where he was visiting, begged that she might be excused from bringing in the tea, for he was a conjurer, she said. When this was told him, he desired the mistresses would insist upon her coming in ; this was done : he fixed his eye upon her, and after she had left the room said, Take care of her ; she is not honest. It was soon found that he had rightly understood the cause of her alarm.

Their sports. — XXI. p. 408, col. 1.

These are described from Clavigero, who gives a print of the Flyers ; the tradition of the banner is from the same author ; the legend of Mexitli from Torquemada, l. 6, c. 21.

*Then the temples fell,
Whose black and putrid walls were scaled with blood.*

XXII. p. 409, col. 2

I have not exaggerated. Bernal Diaz was an eye-witness, and he expressly says, that the walls and the floor of Mexitli's temple were blackened and flaked with blood, and filled with a putrid stench. — *Historia Verdadera*, p. 71.

One of our nation lost the maid he loved. — XXII. p. 410, col. 1.

There was a young man in despair for the death of his sister, whom he loved with extreme affection. The idea of the departed recurred to him incessantly. He resolved to seek her in the Land of Souls, and flattered himself with the hope of bringing her back with him. His voyage was long and laborious, but he surmounted all the obstacles, and overcame every difficulty. At length he found a solitary old man, or rather genius, who, having questioned him concerning his enterprise, encouraged him to pursue it, and taught him the means of success. He gave him a little empty calabash to contain the soul of his sister, and promised on his return to give him the brain, which he had in his possession, being placed there, by virtue of his office, to keep the brains of the dead. The young man profited by his instructions, finished his course successfully, and arrived in the Land of Souls, the inhabitants of which were much astonished to see him, and fled at his presence. Tharonhiaougon received him well, and protected him by his counsel from the old woman his grandmother, who, under the appearance of a feline regard, wished to destroy him by making him eat the flesh of serpents and vipers, which were to her delicacies. The souls being assembled to dance, as was their custom, he recognized that of his sister ; Tharonhiaougon assisted him to take it by surprise, without which help he never would have succeeded, for when he advanced to seize it, it vanished like a dream of the night, and left him as confounded as was Æneas when he attempted to embrace the shade of his father Anchises. Nevertheless he took it, confined it, and in spite of the attempts and stratagems of this captive soul, which sought but to deliver itself from its prison, he brought it back the same road by which he came to his own village. I know not if he recollected to take the brain, or judged it unnecessary ; but as soon as he arrived, he dug up the body, and prepared it according to the instructions he had received, to render it fit for the reception of the soul, which was to reanimate it. Every thing was ready for this resurrection, when the impertinent curiosity of one of those who were present prevented its success. The captive soul, finding itself free, fled away, and the whole journey was rendered useless. The young man derived no other advantage than that of having been at the Land of Souls, and the power of giving certain tidings of it, which were transmitted to posterity. — *LAFITAU sur les Mœurs et Coutumes Américaines*. Tom. I. p. 401.

"One, I remember, affirmed to me that himself had been dead four days ; that most of his friends in that time were gathered together to his funeral ; and that he should have been buried, but that some of his relations at a great distance, who were sent for upon that occasion, were not arrived, before whose coming he came to life again. In this time he says he went to the place where the sun rises, (imagining the earth to be a plain,) and directly over that place, at a great height in the air, he was admitted, he says, into a great house, which he supposes was several miles in length, and saw many wonderful things, too tedious as well as ridiculous to mention. Another person, a woman, whom I have not seen, but been credibly informed of by the Indians, declares she was dead several days ; that her soul went southward, and feasted and danced with the happy spirits ; and that she found all things exactly agreeable to the Indian notions of a future state." — BRAINERD.

*..... that cheerful one, who knoweth all
The songs of all the winged cheristrs.* — XXIII. p. 410, col. 2.

The Mocking Bird is often mentioned, and with much feeling, in Mr. Davis's *Travels in America*, a very singular and interesting volume. He describes himself in one place as listening by moonlight to one that usually perched within a few yards of his log hut. A negress was sitting on the threshold of the next door, smoking the stump of an old pipe. *Please God Almighty, he exclaimed the old woman, how sweet that Mocking Bird sing ! he never tire.* By day and by night it sings alike ; when weary of mocking others, the bird takes up its own natural strain, and so joyous a creature is it, that it will jump and dance to its own music. The bird is perfectly domestic, for the Americans hold it sacred. Would that we had more of these humane prejudices in England ! — if that

word may be applied to a feeling so good in itself and in its tendency.

A good old Protestant missionary mentions another of the American singing-birds very technically.

"Of black birds there be millions, which are great devourers of the Indian corn as soon as it appears out of the ground: unto this sort of birds, especially, may the mystical fowl, the Divelli, be well resembled, (and so it pleaseth the Lord Jesus himself to observe, *Matt. 13.*) which mystical fowl follow the sowing of the word, pick it up from loose and careless hearers, as these black birds follow the material seed: against these they are very careful, both to set their corn deep enough, that it may have a strong root, not so apt to be plucked up, as also they put up little watch-houses in the middle of their fields, in which they or their biggest children lodge."

—ROGER WILLIAMS.

The caryon Crowe, that loathsome beast,
Which cries against the rayne,
Both for her hewe and for the rest
The Devill resembleth playne:
And as with gounes we kill the crowe
For spoyling our releefe,
The Devill so must we overthrowe
With gunshot of beleefe.

Gascoigne's *Good-morrow*.

But of all the songsters in America who warble their wood-notes wild, the frogs are the most extraordinary.

"Prepared as I was," says a traveller, "to hear something extraordinary from these animals, I confess the first frog concert I heard in America was so much beyond any thing I could conceive of the powers of these musicians, that I was truly astonished. This performance was *ad fresco*, and took place on the 18th, (April instant,) in a large swamp, where there were at least ten thousand performers, and, I really believe, not two exactly in the same pitch, if the octave can possibly admit of so many divisions, or shakes of semitones. An Hibernian musician, who, like myself, was present for the first time at this concert of *antimusic*, exclaimed, 'By Jesus, but they step out of tune to a nicety!'

"I have been since informed by an *emuleur* who resided many years in this country, and made this species of music his peculiar study, that on these occasions the treble is performed by the Tree Frogs, the smallest and most beautiful species; they are always of the same color as the bark of the tree they inhabit, and their note is not unlike the chirp of a cricket: the next in size are our counter-tenors; they have a note resembling the setting of a saw. A still larger species sing tenor, and the under part is supported by the Bull Frogs, which are as large as a man's foot, and bellow out the bass in a tone as loud and sonorous as that of the animal from which they take their name." — *Travels in America* by W. PARRY, *Narrative*.

"I have often thought," says this lively traveller, "if an enthusiastic cockney of weak nerves, who had never been out of the sound of Bow-bell, could suddenly be conveyed from his bed in the middle of the night, and laid fast asleep in an American swamp, he would, on waking, fancy himself in the infernal regions: his first sensations would be from the stings of a myriad of mosquitoes; waking with the smart, his ears would be assailed with the horrid noises of the frogs; on lifting up his eyes, he would have a faint view of the night-hawks, flapping their ominous wings over his devoted head, visible only from the glimmering light of the fire-flies, which he would naturally conclude were sparks from the bottomless pit. Nothing would be wanting at this moment to complete the illusion, but one of those dreadful explosions of thunder and lightning, so extravagantly described by Lee in *Œdipus*. 'Call you these peals of thunder but the yawn of bellowing rhombs? By Jove, they seem to me the world's last groans, and those large sheets of flame its last blaze!'"

In stink and swell
More exquisitely sweet than ever art
Of wax evoked from instrument of touch,
Or beat, or breath. — XXIII. p. 410, col. 2.

The expression is from an old Spanish writer: "*Tambien instrumentos de diversos naturas de la musica, de pulso, o flato, o tate, o sac.*" — *Cronica de Pizarro* NIMO.

55

..... the old, in talk
Of other days, which mingled with their joy
Memory of many a hard calamity. — XXIV. p. 411, col. 2.

"And when the builders laid the foundation of the Temple of the Lord, they set the Priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, after the ordinance of David, King of Israel.

"And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the Lord, because he is good, for his mercy endureth forever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout when they praised the Lord, because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid.

"But many of the Priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud with joy:

"So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off." — *EXRA*, iii. 10–13.

For Aztlan comes in anger, and her Gods
Spurn mens. — XXIV. p. 412, col. 1.

Kill all that you can, said the Tlascalans to Cortes; the young that they may not bear arms, the old that they may not give counsel. — *BERNAL DIAZ*, p. 56.

The Circle of the Years is full. — XXVI. p. 414, col. 2.

Torquemada, l. 10, c. 33. The tradition of the Five Suns is related by Clavigero: the origin of the present by the same author and by Torquemada, l. 6, c. 42; the whole of the ceremonies is accurately stated.

Depart! depart! for so the note,
Articulating in his native tongue,
Spoke to the Aztaca. — XXVII. p. 417, col. 1.

My excuse for this insignificant agency, as I fear it will be thought, must be, that the fact itself is historically true; by means of this omen the Aztecs were induced to quit their country, after a series of calamities. The leader who had address enough to influence them was Huitzilote, a name which I have altered to Yuhidthiton for the sake of euphony; the note of the bird is expressed in Spanish and Italian thus, *tiki*; the cry of the *perukit* cannot be better expressed. — *TORQUEMADA*, l. 2, c. 1. *CLAVIGERO*.

The Choir of God. — XXVII. p. 419, col. 1.

Mexitli, they said, appeared to them during their emigration, and ordered them to carry him before them in a chair; Teoycapilli it was called. — *TORQUEMADA*, l. 2, c. 1.

The hideous figures of their idols are easily accounted for by the Historian of the Dominicans in Mexico.

"As often as the Devil appeared to the Mexicans, they made immediately an idol of the figure in which they had seen him; sometimes as a lion, other times as a dog, other times as a serpent; and as the ambitious Devil took advantage of this weakness, he assumed a new form every time to gain a new image in which he might be worshipped. The natural timidity of the Indians aided the design of the Devil, and he appeared to them in horrible and affrighting figures, that he might have them the more submissive to his will; for this reason it is that the idols which we still see in Mexico, placed in the corners of the streets as spoils of the Gospel, are so deformed and ugly. — *FR. AUGUSTIN DAVILA PADILLA*.

To spread in other lands Mexitli's name. — XXVII. p. 420, col. 1.

It will scarcely be believed that the resemblance between Mexico and Messiah should have been adduced as a proof that America was peopled by the ten tribes. *FR. ESTEVAN DE SALAZAR* discovered this wise argument, which is noticed in *Gregorio Garcia's* very credulous and very learned work on the Origin of the Indians, l. 3, c. 7, § 2.

Ballads and Metrical Tales.

VOL. I.

PREFACE.

MOST of the pieces in this volume were written in early life, a few are comparatively of recent date, and there are some of them which lay unfinished for nearly thirty years.

Upon reading, on their first appearance, certain of these Ballads, and of the lighter pieces now comprised in the third volume of this collective edition,* Mr. Edgeworth said to me, "Take my word for it, Sir, the bent of your genius is for comedy." I was as little displeased with the intended compliment as one of the most distinguished poets of this age was with Mr. Sheridan, who, upon returning a play which he had offered for acceptance at Drury Lane, told him it was a comical tragedy.

My late friend, Mr. William Taylor of Norwich, whom none who knew him intimately can ever call to mind without affection and regret, has this passage in his *Life of Dr. Sayers*:—"Not long after this, (the year 1800,) Mr. Robert Southey visited Norwich, was introduced to Dr. Sayers, and partook those feelings of complacent admiration which his presence was adapted to inspire.—Dr. Sayers pointed out to us in conversation, as adapted for the theme of a ballad, a story related by Olaus Magnus of a witch, whose coffin was confined by three chains, sprinkled with holy water; but who was, nevertheless, carried off by demons. Already, I believe, Dr. Sayers had made a ballad on the subject; so did I, and so did Mr. Southey; but after seeing the *Old Woman of Berkeley*, we agreed in awarding to it the preference. Still, the very different manner in which each had employed the same basis of narration might render welcome the opportunity of comparison; but I have not found among the papers of Dr. Sayers a copy of his poem."

There is a mistake here as to the date. This, my first visit to Norwich, was in the spring of 1798; and I had so much to interest me there in the society of my kind host and friend Mr. William Taylor, that the mention at Dr. Sayers's table of the story in Olaus Magnus made no impression on me at the time, and was presently forgotten. Indeed, if I had known that either he or his friend had written or intended to write a ballad upon the subject, that knowledge, however much the story might have pleased me, would have withheld me from all thought of versifying it. In the autumn of the same year, I passed some days at Hereford with Mr. William Bowyer Thomas, one of the

friends with whom, in 1796, I had visited the Arrabida Convent near Setubal. By his means I obtained permission to make use of the books in the Cathedral Library; and accordingly I was locked up for several mornings in that part of the Cathedral where the books were kept in chains. So little were these books used at that time, that, in placing them upon the shelves, no regard had been had to the length of the chains; and when the volume which I wished to consult was fastened to one of the upper shelves by a short chain, the only means by which it was possible to make use of it was, by piling upon the reading desk as many volumes with longer chains as would reach up to the length of its tether; then, by standing on a chair, I was able to effect my purpose. There, and thus, I first read the story of the *Old Woman of Berkeley*, in Matthew of Westminster, and transcribed it into a pocket-book. I had no recollection of what had passed at Dr. Sayers's; but the circumstantial details in the monkish Chronicle impressed me so strongly, that I began to verify them that very evening. It was the last day of our pleasant visit at Hereford; and on the following morning the remainder of the Ballad was pencilled in a post-chaise on our way to Abberley.

Mr. Wathen, a singular and obliging person, who afterwards made a voyage to the East Indies, and published an account of what he saw there, traced for me a fac simile of a wooden cut in the Nuremberg Chronicle, (which was among the prisoners in the Cathedral.) It represents the *Old Woman's* forcible abduction from her intended place of burial. This was put into the hands of a Bristol artist; and the engraving in wood which he made from it was prefixed to the Ballad when first published, in the second volume of my poems, 1799. The Devil alludes to it in his *Walk*, when he complains of a certain poet as having "put him in ugly ballads, with libellous pictures, for sale."

The passage from Matthew of Westminster was prefixed to the Ballad when first published, and it has continued to be so in every subsequent edition of my minor poems from that time to the present; for whenever I have founded either a poem, or part of one, upon any legend, or portion of history, I have either extracted the passage to which I was indebted, if its length allowed, or have referred to it. Mr. Payne Collier, however, after the Ballad, with its parentage affixed, had been twenty years before the public, discovered that I had copied the story from Heywood's *Nine Books of various History concerning Women*, and that I had not thought proper to acknowledge the obligation.

* *Juvenile and Minor Poems*, Vol. II., pp. 158—223 of this edition.

The discovery is thus stated in that gentleman's Poetical Decameron, (vol. i. p. 323.) Speaking of the book, one of his Interlocutors says, "It is not of such rarity or singularity as to deserve particular notice now; only, if you refer to p. 443, you will find the story on which Mr. Southey founded his mock-ballad of the Old Woman of Berkeley. You will see, too, that the mode in which it is told is extremely similar.

"MORTON. Had Mr. Southey seen Heywood's book?

"BOURNE. It is not improbable; or some quotation from it, the resemblance is so exact; you may judge from the few following sentences."

Part of Heywood's narration is then given; upon which one of the speakers observes, "'The resemblance is exact, and it is not unlikely that Heywood and Southey copied from the same original.'

"BOURNE. Perhaps so; Heywood quotes Guilleminus in *Special. Histor.* lib. xxvi. c. 26. He afterwards relates, as Southey, that the Devil placed the Old Woman of Berkeley before him on a black horse, and that her screams were heard four miles off."

It cannot, however, be disputed, that Mr. Payne Collier has made one discovery relating to this subject; for he has discovered that the Old Woman of Berkeley is a mock-ballad. Certainly this was never suspected by the Author or any of his friends. It obtained a very different character in Russia, where, having been translated and published, it was prohibited for this singular reason, that children were said to be frightened by it. This I was told by a Russian traveller who called upon me at Keswick.

KESWICK, 8th March, 1838.

MARY, THE MAID OF THE INN.

The circumstances related in the following Ballad were told me, when a school-boy, as having happened in the north of England. Either Furness or Kirkstall Abbey (I forget which) was named as the scene. The original story, however, is in Dr. Plot's History of Staffordshire.

"Amongst the unusual accidents," says this amusing author, "that have attended the female sex in the course of their lives, I think I may also reckon the narrow escapes they have made from death. Whereof I met with one mentioned with admiration by every body at Leek, that happened not far off at the Black Meer of Morridge, which, though famous for nothing for which it is commonly reputed so, (as that it is bottomless, no cattle will drink of it, or birds fly over or settle upon it, all which I found false,) yet is so, for the signal deliverance of a poor woman enticed thither in a dismal, stormy night, by a bloody ruffian, who had first gotten her with child, and intended, in this remote inaccessible place, to have despatched her by drowning. The same night (Providence so ordering it) there were several persons of inferior rank drinking in an alehouse at Leek, whereof one having been out, and observing the darkness and other ill circumstances of the weather, coming in again, said to the rest of his companions, that he were a stout man indeed that would venture to go to the Black

Meer of Morridge in such a night as that; to which one of them replying, that, for a crown, or some such sum, he would undertake it, the rest, joining their purses, said he should have his demand. The bargain being struck, away he went on his journey with a stick in his hand, which he was to leave there as a testimony of his performance. At length, coming near the Meer, he heard the lamentable cries of this distressed woman, begging for mercy, which at first put him to a stand; but being a man of great resolution and some policy, he went boldly on, however, counterfeiting the presence of divers other persons, calling Jack, Dick, and Tom, and crying, *Here are the rogues we look'd for*, &c.; which being heard by the murderer, he left the woman and fled; whom the other man found by the Meer side almost stripped of her clothes, and brought her with him to Leek as an ample testimony of his having been at the Meer, and of God's providence too."—P. 291.

The metre is Mr. Lewis's invention; and metre is one of the few things concerning which popularity may be admitted as a proof of merit. The ballad has become popular owing to the metre and the story; and it has been made the subject of a fine picture by Mr. Barker.

1.

Who is yonder poor Maniac, whose wildly-fix'd eyes

Seem a heart overcharged to express?

She weeps not, yet often and deeply she sighs;

She never complains, but her silence implies

The composure of settled distress.

2.

No pity she looks for, no alms doth she seek;

Nor for raiment nor food doth she care:

Through her tatters the winds of the winter blow bleak

On that wither'd breast, and her weather-worn cheek

Hath the hue of a mortal despair.

3.

Yet cheerful and happy, nor distant the day,

Poor Mary the Maniac hath been;

The Traveller remembers who journey'd this way
No damsel so lovely, no damsel so gay,

As Mary, the Maid of the Inn.

4.

Her cheerful address fill'd the guests with delight

As she welcomed them in with a smile;

Her heart was a stranger to childish affright,

And Mary would walk by the Abbey at night

When the wind whistled down the dark aisle.

5.

She loved, and young Richard had settled the day,

And she hoped to be happy for life;

But Richard was idle and worthless, and they

Who knew him would pity poor Mary, and say

That she was too good for his wife.

6.

'Twas in autumn, and stormy and dark was the night,

And fast were the windows and door;

Two guests sat enjoying the fire that burnt bright,

And smoking, in silence, with tranquil delight,

They listen'd to hear the wind roar.

7.

"'Tis pleasant," cried one, "seated by the fireside,
To hear the wind whistle without."
"What a night for the Abbey!" his comrade
replied;
"Methinks a man's courage would now be well
tried
Who should wander the ruins about.

8.

"I myself, like a school-boy, should tremble to hear
The hoarse ivy shake over my head;
And could fancy I saw, half persuaded by fear,
Some ugly old Abbot's grim spirit appear;
For this wind might awaken the dead!"

9.

"I'll wager a dinner," the other one cried,
"That Mary would venture there now."
"Then wager and lose! with a sneer he replied;
"I'll warrant she'd fancy a ghost by her side,
And faint if she saw a white cow."

10.

"Will Mary this charge on her courage allow?"
His companion exclaim'd, with a smile;
"I shall win,—for I know she will venture there
now,
And earn a new bonnet by bringing a bough
From the elder that grows in the aisle."

11.

With fearless good-humor did Mary comply,
And her way to the Abbey she bent;
The night was dark, and the wind was high,
And as hollowly howling it swept through the sky,
She shiver'd with cold as she went.

12.

O'er the path so well known still proceeded the
Maid
Where the Abbey rose dim on the sight;
Through the gateway she enter'd; she felt not
afraid,
Yet the ruins were lonely and wild, and their shade
Seem'd to deepen the gloom of the night.

13.

All around her was silent, save when the rude blast
Howl'd dismally round the old pile;
Over weed-cover'd fragments she fearlessly pass'd,
And arrived at the innermost ruin at last,
Where the elder-tree grew in the aisle.

14.

Well pleased did she reach it, and quickly drew
near,
And hastily gather'd the bough;
When the sound of a voice seem'd to rise on her ear,
She paused, and she listen'd intently, in fear,
And her heart panted painfully now.

15.

The wind blew; the hoarse ivy shook over her head;
She listen'd—nought else could she hear;

The wind fell; her heart sunk in her bosom with
dread,
For she heard in the ruins distinctly the tread
Of footsteps approaching her near.

16.

Behind a wide column, half breathless with fear,
She crept to conceal herself there:
That instant the moon o'er a dark cloud shone clear,
And she saw in the moonlight two ruffians appear,
And between them a corpse did they bear.

17.

Then Mary could feel her heart-blood curdle cold;
Again the rough wind hurried by;
It blew off the hat of the one, and, behold,
Even close to the feet of poor Mary it roll'd;
She felt, and expected to die.

18.

"Curse the hat!" he exclaims. "Nay, come on
till we hide
The dead body," his comrade replies.
She beholds them in safety pass on by her side;
She seizes the hat,—fear her courage supplied,—
And fast through the Abbey she flies.

19.

She ran with wild speed; she rush'd in at the door;
She gas'd in her terror around;
Then her limbs could support their faint burden
no more,
And exhausted and breathless she sank on the
Unable to utter a sound. [floor,

20.

Ere yet her pale lips could the story impart,
For a moment the hat met her view;—
Her eyes from that object convulsively start,
For—what a cold horror then thrilled through
her heart
When the name of her Richard she knew!

21.

Where the old Abbey stands, on the common
hard by,
His gibbet is now to be seen;
His irons you still from the road may espy;
The traveller beholds them, and thinks with a sigh
Of poor Mary, the Maid of the Inn.

Bristol, 1796.

DONICA.

"In Finland there is a Castle which is called the New Rock
moated about with a river of unsounded depth, the water
black, and the fish therein very distasteful to the palate.
In this are spectres often seen, which foreshow either the
death of the Governor, or of some prime officer belonging to
the place; and most commonly it appeareth in the shape

of a harper, sweetly singing and dallying and playing under the water."

"It is reported of one Donica, that after she was dead, the Devil walked in her body for the space of two years, so that none suspected but she was still alive; for she did both speak and eat, though very sparingly; only she had a deep paleness on her countenance, which was the only sign of death. At length, a Magician coming by where she was then in the company of many other virgins, as soon as he beheld her, he said, 'Fair Maids, why keep you company with this dead Virgin, whom you suppose to be alive?' when, taking away the magic charm which was tied under her arm, the body fell down lifeless and without motion."

The following Ballad is founded on these stories. They are to be found in the notes to the Hierarchies of the Blessed Angels; a Poem by Thomas Haywood, printed in folio by Adam Islip, 1635.

High on a rock whose castled shade
Darken'd the lake below,
In ancient strength majestic stood
The towers of Arlinkow.

The fisher in the lake below
Durst never cast his net,
Nor ever swallow in its waves
Her passing wing would wet.

The cattle from its ominous banks
In wild alarm would run,
Though parch'd with thirst, and faint beneath
The summer's scorching sun; —

For sometimes, when no passing breeze
The long, lank sedges waved,
All white with foam, and heaving high,
Its deafening billows raved; —

And when the tempest from its base
The rooted pine would shake,
The powerless storm unruffling swept
Across the calm dead lake; —

And ever, then, when death drew near
The house of Arlinkow,
Its dark, unfathom'd waters sent
Strange music from below.

The Lord of Arlinkow was old;
One only child had he;
Donica was the Maiden's name,
As fair as air might be.

A bloom as bright as opening morn
Suffused her clear, white cheek;
The music of her voice was mild;
Her full, dark eyes were meek.

Far was her beauty known, for none
So fair could Finland boast;
Her parents loved the Maiden much;
Young Eberhard loved her most.

Together did they hope to tread
The pleasant path of life;
For now the day drew near to make
Donica Eberhard's wife.

The eve was fair, and mild the air;
Along the lake they stray;
The eastern hill reflected bright
The tints of fading day.

And brightly o'er the water stream'd
The liquid radiance wide;
Donica's little dog ran on,
And gamboll'd at her side.

Youth, health, and love bloom'd on her cheek,
Her full, dark eyes express,
In many a glance, to Eberhard
Her soul's meek tenderness.

Nor sound was heard, nor passing gale
Sigh'd through the long, lank sedge;
The air was hush'd; no little wave
Dimpled the water's edge; —

When suddenly the lake sent forth
Its music from beneath,
And slowly o'er the waters sail'd
The solemn sounds of death.

As those deep sounds of death arose,
Donica's cheek grew pale,
And in the arms of Eberhard
The lifeless Maiden fell.

Loudly the Youth in terror shriek'd,
And loud he call'd for aid,
And with a wild and eager look
Gazed on the lifeless Maid.

But soon again did better thoughts
In Eberhard arise;
And he with trembling hope beheld
The Maiden raise her eyes.

And, on his arm reclined, she moved
With feeble pace and slow,
And soon, with strength recover'd, reach'd
The towers of Arlinkow.

Yet never to Donica's cheeks
Return'd their lively hue;
Her cheeks were deathly white and wan,
Her lips a livid blue.

Her eyes, so bright and black of yore,
Were now more black and bright,
And beam'd strange lustre in her face,
So deadly wan and white.

The dog that gamboll'd by her side,
And loved with her to stray,
Now at his alter'd mistress howl'd,
And fled in fear away.

Yet did the faithful Eberhard
Not love the Maid the less;
He gazed with sorrow, but he gazed
With deeper tenderness.

And when he found her health unharm'd,
He would not brook delay,
But press'd the not unwilling Maid
To fix the bridal day.

And when at length it came, with joy
He hail'd the bridal day,
And onward to the house of God
They went their willing way.

But when they at the altar stood,
And heard the sacred rite,
The hallow'd tapers dimly stream'd
A pale, sulphureous light.

And when the Youth, with holy warmth,
Her hand in his did hold,
Sudden he felt Donica's hand
Grow deadly damp and cold.

But loudly then he shriek'd, for lo !
A spirit met his view,
And Eberhard in the angel form
His own Donica knew

That instant from her earthly frame
A Demon howling fled,
And at the side of Eberhard
The livid corpse fell dead.

Bristol, 1796.

RUDIGER.

"Divers Princes and Noblemen being assembled in a beautiful and fair Palace, which was situate upon the river Rhine, they beheld a boat or small barge make toward the shore, drawn by a Swan in a silver chain, the one end fastened about her neck, the other to the vessel; and in it an unknown soldier, a man of a comely personage and graceful presence, who stepped upon the shore; which done, the boat guided by the Swan, left him, and floated down the river. This man fell afterward in league with a fair gentlewoman, married her, and by her had many children. After some years, the same Swan came with the same barge unto the same place; the soldier, entering into it, was carried thence the way he came, left wife, children, and family, and was never seen amongst them after."

"Now who can judge this to be other than one of those spirits that are named Incubi?" says Thomas Heywood. I have adopted his story, but not his solution, making the unknown soldier not an evil spirit, but one who had purchased prosperity from a malevolent being, by the promised sacrifice of his first-born child.

BRIGHT on the mountain's heathy slope
The day's last splendors shine,
And rich, with many a radiant hue,
Gleam gayly on the Rhine.

And many a one from Waldhurst's walls
Along the river stroll'd,
As ruffling o'er the pleasant stream
The evening gales came cold.

So as they stray'd, a swan they saw
Sail stately up and strong,
And by a silver chain he drew
A little boat along,—

Whose streamer, to the gentle breeze,
Long floating, flutter'd light;
Beneath whose crimson canopy
There lay reclined a knight.

With arching crest and swelling breast,
On sail'd the stately swan,
And lightly up the parting tide
The little boat came on.

And onward to the shore they drew,
Where, having left the knight,
The little boat adown the stream
Fell soon beyond the sight.

Was never a knight in Waldhurst's walls
Could with this stranger vie;
Was never a youth at aught esteem'd
When Rudiger was by.

Was never a maid in Waldhurst's walls
Might match with Margaret;
Her cheek was fair, her eyes were dark,
Her silken locks like jet.

And many a rich and noble youth
Had sought to win the fair;
But never a rich and noble youth
Could rival Rudiger.

At every tilt and tourney he
Still bore away the prize;
For knightly feats superior still,
And knightly courtesies.

His gallant feats, his looks, his love,
Soon won the willing fair;
And soon did Margaret become
The wife of Rudiger.

Like morning dreams of happiness,
Fast roll'd the months away;
For he was kind, and she was kind;
And who so bless'd as they?

Yet Rudiger would sometimes sit
Absorb'd in silent thought,
And his dark, downward eye would seem
With anxious meaning fraught;—

But soon he raised his looks again,
And smiled his cares away;
And mid the hall of gayety
Was none like him so gay.

And onward roll'd the waning months,
The hour appointed came,
And Margaret her Rudiger
Hail'd with a father's name.

But silently did Rudiger
The little infant see;
And darkly on the babe he gazed, —
A gloomy man was he.

And when to bless the little babe
The holy Father came,
To cleanse the stains of sin away
In Christ's redeeming name, —

Then did the cheek of Rudiger
Assume a death-pale hue,
And on his clammy forehead stood
The cold, convulsive dew; —

And faltering in his speech, he bade
The Priest the rites delay,
Till he could, to right health restored,
Enjoy the festive day.

When o'er the many-tinted sky
He saw the day decline,
He called upon his Margaret
To walk beside the Rhine; —

"And we will take the little babe;
For soft the breeze that blows,
And the mild murmurs of the stream
Will lull him to repose."

And so together forth they went;
The evening breeze was mild;
And Rudiger upon his arm
Fill'd the little child.

Many gay companies that eve
Along the river roam;
But when the mist began to rise,
They all betook them home.

Yet Rudiger continued still
Along the banks to roam;
Nor aught could Margaret prevail
To turn his footsteps home.

"Oh, turn thee, turn thee, Rudiger;
The rising mists behold;
The evening wind is damp and chill;
The little babe is cold!"

"Now hush thee, hush thee, Margaret;
The mists will do no harm;
And from the wind the little babe
Is shelter'd on my arm."

"Oh, turn thee, turn thee, Rudiger;
Why onward wilt thou roam?
The moon is up; the night is cold;
And we are far from home."

He answer'd not; for now he saw
A Swan come sailing strong;
And by a silver chain he drew
A little boat along.

To shore they came, and to the boat
Fast leap'd he with the child;
And in leap'd Margaret, breathless now,
And pale with fear, and wild.

With arching cre
On sail'd the st
And lightly down
The little boat

The full-orb'd m
Pale splendor
Cast through the
A dim, discolor

And swiftly down
In silence still
And the long stre
Flapp'd to the l

And he was mute
And she was m
Nor sound but of
Broke on the li

The little babe be
Then Margaret
And with a quick
"Give me the

"Now hush thee,
Nor my poor h
I do but pay perf
Of former happ

"And hush thee
Thy cries so fe
Lie still, lie still;
And thou shalt

So, as he spake, t
And swift he st
And him behind
Close follow ev

It was a place all
Nor house nor
But there a rocky
Barren, and ble

And at its base a
No eye its dept
For in the moonb
That darkness

Cold horror crept
Her heart it pa
When Rudiger a
And cried, "Le

A deep, sepulchra
Return'd — "L
And black from o
Two giant arm

And Rudiger approach'd, and held
The little infant nigh ;
Then Margaret shriek'd, and gather'd then
New powers from agony.

And round the baby fast and close
Her trembling arms she folds,
And with a strong, convulsive grasp
The little infant holds.

"Now help me, Jesus!" loud she cries,
And loud on God she calls ;
Then from the grasp of Rudiger
The little infant falls.

The mother holds her precious babe ;
But the black arms clasp'd him round,
And dragg'd the wretched Rudiger
Adown the dark profound.

Bristol, 1796.

J A S P A R.

JASPAR was poor, and vice and want
Had made his heart like stone ;
And Jaspas look'd with envious eyes
On riches not his own.

On plunder bent, abroad he went
Toward the close of day,
And loiter'd on the lonely road
Impatient for his prey.

No traveller came — he loiter'd long,
And often look'd around,
And paused and listen'd eagerly
To catch some coming sound.

He sat him down beside the stream
That cross'd the lonely way ;
So fair a scene might well have charm'd
All evil thoughts away.

He sat beneath a willow-tree,
Which cast a trembling shade ;
The gentle river, full in front,
A little island made, —

Where pleasantly the moonbeam shone
Upon the poplar-trees,
Whose shadow on the stream below
Play'd slowly to the breeze.

He listen'd — and he heard the wind
That waved the willow-tree ;
He heard the waters flow along,
And murmur quietly.

He listen'd for the traveller's tread ;
The nightingale sung sweet ; —

He started up, for now he heard
The sound of coming feet ; —

He started up, and grasp'd a stake,
And waited for his prey ;
There came a lonely traveller,
And Jaspas cross'd his way.

But Jaspas's threats and curses fail'd
The traveller to appall ;
He would not lightly yield the purse
Which held his little all.

Awhile he struggled ; but he strove
With Jaspas's strength in vain ;
Beneath his blows he fell, and groan'd,
And never spake again.

Jaspas raised up the murder'd man,
And plunged him in the flood,
And in the running water then
He cleansed his hands from blood.

The waters closed around the corpee,
And cleansed his hands from gore ;
The willow waved, the stream flow'd on,
And murmured as before.

There was no human eye had seen
The blood the murderer spilt,
And Jaspas's conscience never felt
The avenging goad of guilt.

And soon the ruffian had consumed
The gold he gain'd so ill ;
And years of secret guilt pass'd on,
And he was needy still.

One eve, beside the alehouse fire
He sat, as it befell,
When in there came a laboring man
Whom Jaspas knew full well.

He sat him down by Jaspas's side,
A melancholy man ;
For, spite of honest toil, the world
Went hard with Jonathan.

His toil a little earn'd, and he
With little was content ;
But sickness on his wife had fallen,
And all was wellnigh spent.

Long with his wife and little ones
He shared the scanty meal,
And saw their looks of wretchedness,
And felt what wretches feel.

Their Landlord, a hard man, that day
Had seized the little left ;
And now the sufferer found himself
Of every thing bereft.

He lean'd his head upon his hand,
His elbow on his knee ;

LORD WILLIAM.

An imitation of this Ballad, in French verse, by J. F. Chate-
lain, was printed at Tournay, about 1830.

No eye beheld when William plunged
Young Edmund in the stream;
No human ear but William's heard
Young Edmund's drowning scream.

Submissive all the vassals own'd
The murderer for their Lord;
And he as rightful heir possess'd
The house of Erlingford.

The ancient house of Erlingford
Stood in a fair domain,
And Severn's ample waters near
Roll'd through the fertile plain.

And often the wayfaring man
Would love to linger there,
Forgetful of his onward road,
To gaze on scenes so fair.

But never could Lord William dare
To gaze on Severn's stream;
In every wind that swept its waves
He heard young Edmund's scream.

In vain, at midnight's silent hour,
Sleep closed the murderer's eyes;
In every dream the murderer saw
Young Edmund's form arise.

In vain, by restless conscience driven,
Lord William left his home,
Far from the scenes that saw his guilt,
In pilgrimage to roam;—

To other climes the pilgrim fled,
But could not fly despair;
He sought his home again, but peace
Was still a stranger there.

Slow were the passing hours, yet swift
The months appeared to roll;
And now the day return'd that shook
With terror William's soul;—

A day that William never felt
Return without dismay;
For well had conscience calendar'd
Young Edmund's dying day.

A fearful day was that; the rains
Fell fast, with tempest roar,
And the swollen tide of Severn spread
Far on the level shore.

In vain Lord William sought the feast;
In vain he quaff'd the bowl,
And strove with noisy mirth to drown
The anguish of his soul.

The tempest, as its sudden swell
In gusty howlings came,
With cold and deathlike feeling seem'd
To thrill his shuddering frame.

Reluctant now, as night came on,
His lonely couch he press'd;
And, wearied out, he sunk to sleep,—
To sleep,—but not to rest.

Beside that couch his brother's form,
Lord Edmund, seem'd to stand,
Such and so pale as when in death
He grasp'd his brother's hand;

Such and so pale his face as when,
With faint and faltering tongue,
To William's care, a dying charge,
He left his orphan son.

"I bade thee with a father's love
My orphan Edmund guard;—
Well, William, hast thou kept thy charge?
Take now thy due reward."

He started up, each limb convulsed
With agonizing fear;
He only heard the storm of night,—
'Twas music to his ear

When lo! the voice of loud alarm
His inmost soul appeals;
"What ho! Lord William, rise in haste!
The water saps thy walls!"

He rose in haste; beneath the walls
He saw the flood appear;
It hemm'd him round; 'twas midnight now;
No human aid was near.

He heard a shout of joy; for now
A boat approach'd the wall;
And eager to the welcome aid
They crowd for safety all.

"My boat is small," the boatman cried;
"I'll bear but one away;
Come in, Lord William, and do ye
In God's protection stay."

Strange feeling filled them at his voice,
Even in that hour of woe,
That, save their Lord, there was not one
Who wish'd with him to go.

But William leap'd into the boat,
His terror was so sore;
"Thou shalt have half my gold," he cried;
Haste—haste to yonder shore."

ST. PATRICK'S PURGATORY.

The boatman plied the oar; the boat
Went light along the stream;
Sudden Lord William heard a cry
Like Edmund's drowning scream.

The boatman paused — "Methought I heard
A child's distressful cry!"
"Twas but the howling wind of night,"
Lord William made reply.

"Haste — haste — ply swift and strong the oar;
Haste — haste across the stream!"
Again Lord William heard a cry
Like Edmund's drowning scream.

"I heard a child's distressful voice,"
The boatman cried again.
"Nay, hasten on — the night is dark —
And we should search in vain."

"O God! Lord William, dost thou know
How dreadful 'tis to die?
And canst thou without pity hear
A child's expiring cry?"

"How horrible it is to sink
Beneath the closing stream,
To stretch the powerless arms in vain,
In vain for help to scream!"

The shriek again was heard; it came
More deep, more piercing loud;
That instant o'er the flood the moon
Shone through a broken cloud; —

And near them they beheld a child;
Upon a crag he stood,
A little crag, and all around
Was spread the rising flood.

The boatman plied the oar; the boat
Approach'd his resting-place;
The moonbeam shone upon the child,
And show'd how pale his face.

"Now reach thine hand!" the boatman cried,
"Lord William, reach and save!"
The child stretch'd forth his little hands
To grasp the hand he gave.

Then William shriek'd; the hands he felt
Were cold, and damp, and dead!
He held young Edmund in his arms,
A heavier weight than lead.

The boat sunk down; the murderer sunk
Beneath the avenging stream:
He rose; he shriek'd; no human ear
Heard William's drowning scream.

Westbury, 1793.

ST. PATRICK'S

This Ballad was published (1793) by Mr. Lewis, who found it in the Press. He never knew death, I bestowed some pains had thought it worth preserving. It is founded upon the abridgement given in his *Reliques of France*.

"ENTER, Sir Knight
"And trust in Heaven
Since you have re-
But first receive rest
"Twill then be time
If ever you return

Three sops were bro-
Well might Sir Owe
The mystic warni-
That he against our
Must soon to mortal
And put his trust

Sir Owen pass'd the
The warden him cor-
To where a coffin
The Monks around i-
Each with a funeral
Whose light bedin

"Few Pilgrims ever
They said, "but few
Yet, let what will
Our duties are pres-
Put off all mortal w-
This coffin is for y

"Lie there, while we
Raise over you the d-
This comfort we ca-
Belike no living han-
This office to your li-
Receive it while y

Sir Owen in a shroud
They placed a cross
And down he laid
Around him stood th-
And sung, with slow
The Service of the

Then to the entrance
They led the Christia

Some fear he well might feel,
For none of all the Monks could tell
The terrors of that mystic cell,
Its secrets none reveal.

8.

"Now enter here," the Warden cried,
"And God, Sir Owen, be your guide!
Your name shall live in story:
For of the few who reach this shore,
Still fewer venture to explore
St. Patrick's Purgatory."

9.

Adown the Cavern's long descent,
Feeling his way, Sir Owen went,
With cautious feet and slow;
Unarm'd, for neither sword nor spear,
Nor shield of proof, avail'd him here
Against our ghostly Foe.

10.

The ground was moist beneath his tread;
Large drops fell heavy on his head;
The air was damp and chill;
And sudden shudderings o'er him came,
And he could feel through all his frame
An icy sharpness thrill.

11.

Now steeper grew the dark descent;
In fervent prayer the Pilgrim went;
'Twas silence all around,
Save his own echo from the cell,
And the large drops that frequent fell
With dull and heavy sound.

12.

But colder now he felt the cell;
Those heavy drops no longer fell;
Thin grew the piercing air;
And now upon his aching sight
There dawn'd, far off, a feeble light;
In hope he hasten'd there.

13.

Emerging now once more to day,
A frozen waste before him lay,
A desert wild and wide,
Where ice-rocks, in a sunless sky,
On ice-rocks piled, and mountains high,
Were heap'd on every side.

14.

Impending as about to fall
They seem'd; and, had that sight been all,
Enough that sight had been
To make the stoutest courage quail;
For what could courage there avail
Against what then was seen?

15.

He saw, as on in faith he past,
Where many a frozen wretch was fast

Within the ice-clefts pent,
Yet living still, and doom'd to bear,
In absolute and dumb despair,
Their endless punishment.

16.

A voice then spake within his ear,
And filled his inmost soul with fear,—
"O mortal Man," it said,
"Adventurers like thyself were these!
He seem'd to feel his life-blood freeze,
And yet subdued his dread.

17.

"O mortal Man," the Voice pursued,
"Be wise in time! for thine own good
Alone I counsel thee;
Take pity on thyself; retrace
Thy steps, and fly this dolorous place,
While yet thy feet are free.

18.

"I warn thee once! I warn thee twice
Behold! that mass of mountain-ice
Is trembling o'er thy head!
One warning is allow'd thee more;
O mortal Man, that warning o'er,
And thou art worse than dead!"

19.

Not without fear, Sir Owen still
Held on with strength of righteous will,
In faith and fervent prayer;
When at the word, "I warn thee thrice!"
Down came the mass of mountain ice,
And overwhelm'd him there

20.

Crush'd though, it seem'd, in every bone,
And sense for suffering left alone,
A living hope remain'd;
In whom he had believed he knew,
And thence the holy courage grew
That still his soul sustain'd.

21.

For he, as he beheld it fall,
Fail'd not in faith on Christ to call—
"Lord, Thou canst save!" he cried;
Oh, heavenly help vouchsafed in need,
When perfect faith is found indeed!
The rocks of ice divide.

22.

Like dust before the storm-wind's sway
The shivered fragments roll'd away,
And left the passage free;
New strength he feels; all pain is gone;
New life Sir Owen breathes; and on
He goes rejoicingly.

23.

Yet other trials he must meet;
For soon a close and piercing heat

8.

The old man laugh'd and moved. — "I wish
It were a great-arm'd chair!
But this may help a man at need; —
And yet it was a cursed deed
That ever brought it there.

9.

"There's a poor girl buried here,
Beneath this very place;
The earth upon her corpse is press'd,
This post was driven into her breast,
And a stone is on her face."

10.

The soldier had but just lean'd back,
And now he half rose up.
"There's sure no harm in dining here,
My friend? and yet, to be sincere,
I should not like to sup."

11.

"God rest her! she is still enough
Who sleeps beneath my feet!"
The old man cried. "No harm I trow,
She ever did herself, though now
She lies where four roads meet.

12.

"I have past by about that hour
When men are not most brave;
It did not make my courage fail,
And I have heard the nightingale
Sing sweetly on her grave.

13.

"I have past by about that hour
When ghosts their freedom have.
But here I saw no ghastly sight;
And quietly the glow-worm's light
Was shining on her grave.

14.

"There's one who, like a Christian, lies
Beneath the church-tree's shade;
I'd rather go a long mile round,
Than pass at evening through the ground
Wherein that man is laid.

15.

"A decent burial that man had;
The bell was heard to toll,
When he was laid in holy ground;
But for all the wealth in Bristol town
I would not be with his soul!

16.

"Didst see a house below the hill
Which the winds and the rains destroy?
In that farm-house did that man dwell,
And I remember it full well
When — was a growing boy.

17.

"But she was a poor parish girl,
Who came up from the west:
From service hard she ran away,
And at that house, in evil day,
Was taken into rest.

18.

"A man of a bad name was he;
An evil life he led;
Passion made his dark face turn white,
And his gray eyes were large and light,
And in anger they grew red.

19.

"The man was bad, the mother worse,
Bad fruit of evil stem;
'Twould make your hair to stand on end
If I should tell to you, my friend,
The things that were told of them!

20.

"Didst see an out-house standing by?
The walls alone remain;
It was a stable then, but now
Its mossy roof has fallen through,
All rotted by the rain.

21.

"This poor girl she had served with them
Some half-a-year or more,
When she was found hung up one day,
Stiff as a corpse, and cold as clay,
Behind that stable door.

22.

"It is a wild and lonesome place;
No hut or house is near;
Should one meet a murderer there alone,
'Twere vain to scream, and the dying groan
Would never reach mortal ear.

23.

"And there were strange reports about;
But still the coroner found
That she by her own hand had died,
And should be buried by the way-side,
And not in Christian ground.

24.

"This was the very place he chose,
Just where these four roads meet;
And I was one among the throng
That hither follow'd them along;
I shall never the sight forget!

25.

"They carried her upon a board
In the clothes in which she died;
I saw the cap blown off her head;
Her face was of a dark, dark red;
Her eyes were starting wide:

26.

"I think they could not have been closed,
So widely did they strain.
O Lord, it was a ghastly sight,
And it often made me wake at night,
When I saw it in dreams again.

27.

"They laid her where these four roads meet,
Here in this very place.
The earth upon her corpse was press'd,
This post was driven into her breast,
And a stone is on her face."

Westbury, 1798.

GOD'S JUDGMENT ON A WICKED BISHOP.

Here followeth the History of HATTO, Archbishop of Mentz.

It hapned in the year 914, that there was an exceeding great famine in Germany, at what time Otho surnamed the Great was Emperor, and one Hatto, once Abbot of Fulda, was Archbishop of Mentz, of the Bishops after Crescens and Crescentius the two and thirtieth, of the Archbishops after St. Bonifacius the thirteenth. This Hatto in the time of this great famine afore-mentioned, when he saw the poor people of the country exceedingly oppressed with famine, assembled a great company of them together into a Barne, and, like a most accused and merciless caitiff, burnt up these poor innocent souls, that were so far from doubting any such matter, that they rather hoped to receive some comfort and relief at his hands. The reason that moved the prelat to commit that execrable impiety was, because he thought the famine would the sooner cease, if those unprofitable beggars that consumed more bread than they were worthy to eat, were dispatched out of the world. For he said that those poor folks were like to Mice, that were good for nothing but to devour corn. But God Almighty, the just avenger of the poor folks' quarrel, did not long suffer this heinous tyranny, this most detestable fact, unpunished. For he mustered up an army of Mice against the Archbishop, and sent them to persecute him as his furious Alastors, so that they afflicted him both day and night, and would not suffer him to take his rest in any place. Whereupon the Prelate, thinking that he should be secure from the injury of Mice if he were in a certain tower, that standeth in the Rhine near to the towne, betook himself unto the said tower as to a safe refuge and sanctuary from his enemies, and locked himself in. But the innumerable troops of Mice chased him continually very eagerly, and swarmed unto him upon the top of the water to execute the just judgment of God, and so at last he was most miserably devoured by those sillie creatures; who pursued him with such bitter hostility, that it is recorded they scraped and knawed out his very name from the walls and tapistry whersein it was written, after they had so cruelly devoured his body. Wherefore the tower wherein he was eaten up by the Mice is shewn to this day, for a perpetual monument to all succeeding ages of the barbarous and inhuman tyranny of this impious Prelate, being situate in a little green Island in the midst of the Rhine near to the towne of Bingen, and is commonly called in the German Tongue the *MOWAS-TURN*.
CONYAT'S *Credulitas*, pp. 571, 572.

Other authors who record this tale say that the Bishop was eaten by Rats.

THE summer and autumn had been so wet,
That in winter the corn was growing yet;

"Twas a piteous sight, to see, all around,
The grain lie rotting on the ground.

Every day the starving poor
Crowded around Bishop Hatto's door,
For he had a plentiful last-year's store,
And all the neighborhood could tell
His granaries were furnish'd well.

At last Bishop Hatto appointed a day
To quiet the poor without delay;
He bade them to his great Barn repair,
And they should have food for the winter there

Rejoiced such tidings good to hear,
The poor folk flock'd from far and near;
The great Barn was full as it could hold
Of women and children, and young and old.

Then when he saw it could hold no more,
Bishop Hatto he made fast the door;
And while for mercy on Christ they call,
He set fire to the Barn and burnt them all.

"I' faith, 'tis an excellent bonfire!" quoth he,
"And the country is greatly obliged to me,
For ridding it in these times forlorn
Of Rats that only consume the corn."

So then to his palace returned he,
And he sat down to supper merrily,
And he slept that night like an innocent man;
But Bishop Hatto never slept again.

In the morning, as he enter'd the hall
Where his picture hung against the wall,
A sweat like death all over him came,
For the Rats had eaten it out of the frame.

As he look'd, there came a man from his farm;
He had a countenance white with alarm;
"My Lord, I open'd your granaries this morn,
And the Rats had eaten all your corn."

Another came running presently,
And he was pale as pale could be,—
"Fly! my Lord Bishop, fly," quoth he,
"Ten thousand Rats are coming this way,—
The Lord forgive you for yesterday!"

"I'll go to my tower on the Rhine," replied he,
"Tis the safest place in Germany;
The walls are high, and the shores are steep,
And the stream is strong, and the water deep."

Bishop Hatto fearfully hasten'd away,
And he cross'd the Rhine without delay,
And reach'd his tower, and barr'd with care
All the windows, doors, and loop-holes there.

He laid him down and closed his eyes;—
But soon a scream made him arise;
He started, and saw two eyes of flame
On h's pillow, from whence the screaming came.

He listen'd and look'd; — it was only the Cat;
But the Bishop he grew more fearful for that;
For she sat screaming, mad with fear
At the Army of Rats that were drawing near.

For they have swam over the river so deep,
And they have climb'd the shores so steep,
And up the Tower their way is bent,
To do the work for which they were sent.

They are not to be told by the dozen or score;
By thousands they come, and by myriads and more.
Such numbers had never been heard of before;
Such a judgment had never been witness'd of yore.

Down on his knees the Bishop fell,
And faster and faster his beads did he tell,
As louder and louder drawing near
The gnawing of their teeth he could hear.

And in at the windows, and in at the door,
And through the walls, helter-skelter they pour,
And down from the ceiling, and up through the floor,
From the right and the left, from behind and before,
From within and without, from above and below,
And all at once to the Bishop they go.

They have whetted their teeth against the stones;
And now they pick the Bishop's bones;
They gnaw'd the flesh from every limb,
For they were sent to do judgment on him!

Westbury, 1799.

THE PIOUS PAINTER.

The legend of the Pious Painter is related in the *Pia Hilaria* of *Gazpus*; but the Pious Poet has omitted the second part of the story, though it rests upon quite as good authority as the first. It is to be found in the *Fabliaux* of *Le Grand*.

THE FIRST PART.

1.

THERE once was a painter, in Catholic days,
Like *Job*, who eschewed all evil;
Still on his *Madonnas* the curious may gaze
With applause and with pleasure; but chiefly his
praise
And delight was in painting the Devil.

2.

They were Angels, compared to the Devils he drew,
Who besieged poor *St. Anthony's* cell;
Such burning hot eyes, such a furnace-like hue!
And round them a sulphurous coloring he threw,
That their breath seem'd of brimstone to smell.

3.

And now had the artist a picture begun;
'Twas over the Virgin's church-door;

She stood on the Dragon, embracing her Son;
Many Devils already the artist had done,
But this must outdo all before.

4.

The Old Dragon's imps, as they fled through the air.
At seeing it, paused on the wing;
For he had the likeness so just to a hair,
That they came as *Apollyon* himself had been there,
To pay their respects to their King.

5.

Every child, at beholding it, trembled with dread,
And scream'd as he turn'd away quick.
Not an old woman saw it, but, raising her head,
Dropp'd a bead, made a cross on her wrinkles, and
said,
Lord, keep me from ugly Old Nick!

6.

What the Painter so earnestly thought on by day,
He sometimes would dream of by night;
But once he was startled as sleeping he lay;
'Twas no fancy, no dream; he could plainly survey
That the Devil himself was in sight.

7.

"You rascally dauber!" old *Beelzebub* cries,
"Take heed how you wrong me again!
Though your caricatures for myself I despise,
Make me handsomer now in the multitude's eyes,
Or see if I threaten in vain!"

8.

Now the Painter was bold, and religious beside,
And on faith he had certain reliance;
So carefully he the grim countenance eyed,
And thank'd him for sitting, with Catholic pride,
And sturdily bade him defiance.

9.

Betimes in the morning the Painter arose;
He is ready as soon as 'tis light.
Every look, every line, every feature he knows;
'Tis fresh in his eye; to his labor he goes,
And he has the old Wicked One quite.

10.

Happy man! he is sure the resemblance can't fail;
The tip of the nose is like fire; [mail,
There's his grin and his fangs, and his dragon-like
And the very identical curl of his tail, —
So that nothing is left to desire.

1.

He looks and retouches again with delight;
'Tis a portrait complete to his mind;
And exulting again and again at the sight,
He looks round for applause, and he sees with
affright
The Original standing behind.

12.

"Fool! Idiot!" old *Beelzebub* grinn'd as he spoke,
And stamp'd on the scaffold in ire;

The Painter grew pale, for he knew it no joke ;
 'Twas a terrible height, and the scaffolding broke,
 The Devil could wish it no higher.

13.

"Help—help ! Blessed Mary !" he cried in alarm,
 As the scaffold sunk under his feet.
 From the canvass the Virgin extended her arm ;
 She caught the good Painter ; she saved him from
 harm ;
 There were hundreds who saw in the street.

14.

The Old Dragon fled when the wonder he spied,
 And cursed his own fruitless endeavor ;
 While the Painter call'd after his rage to deride,
 Shook his pallet and brushes in triumph, and cried,
 "I'll paint thee more ugly than ever !"

 THE SECOND PART.

1.

THE Painter so pious all praise had acquired
 For defying the malice of Hell ;
 The Monks the unerring resemblance admired ;
 Not a Lady lived near but her portrait desired
 From a hand that succeeded so well.

2.

One there was to be painted the number among
 Of features most fair to behold ;
 The country around of fair Marguerite rung ;
 Marguerite she was lovely, and lively, and young ;
 Her husband was ugly and old.

3.

O Painter, avoid her ! O Painter, take care,
 For Satan is watchful for you !
 Take heed lest you fall in the Wicked One's snare ;
 The net is made ready ; O Painter, beware
 Of Satan and Marguerite too.

4.

She seats herself now ; now she lifts up her head ;
 On the artist she fixes her eyes ;
 The colors are ready, the canvass is spread ;
 He lays on the white, and he lays on the red,
 And the features of beauty arise.

5.

He is come to her eyes, eyes so bright and so blue !
 There's a look which he cannot express ;—
 His colors are dull to their quick-sparkling hue ;
 More and more on the lady he fixes his view ;
 On the canvass he looks less and less.

6.

In vain he retouches ; her eyes sparkle more,
 And that look which fair Marguerite gave !

57

Many Devils the Artist had painted of yore,
 But he never had tried a live Angel before,—
 St. Anthony, help him and save !

7.

He yielded, alas !—for the truth must be told,—
 To the Woman, the Tempter, and Fate.
 It was settled the Lady, so fair to behold,
 Should elope from her Husband, so ugly and old,
 With the Painter, so pious of late.

8.

Now Satan exults in his vengeance complete ;
 To the Husband he makes the scheme known ;
 Night comes, and the lovers impatiently meet ;
 Together they fly ; they are seized in the street,
 And in prison the Painter is thrown.

9.

With Repentance, his only companion, he lies,
 And a dismal companion is she !
 On a sudden, he saw the Old Enemy rise,
 "Now, you villanous dauber !" Sir Beelzebub cries,
 "You are paid for your insults to me !

10.

"But my tender heart you may easily move
 If to what I propose you agree ;
 That picture,—be just ! the resemblance improve ;
 Make a handsomer portrait ; your chains I'll remove,
 And you shall this instant be free."

11.

Overjoy'd, the conditions so easy he hears ;
 "I'll make you quite handsome !" he said.
 He said, and his chain on the Devil appears ;
 Released from his prison, released from his fears,
 The Painter is snug in his bed.

12.

At morn he arises, composes his look,
 And proceeds to his work as before ;
 The people beheld him, the culprit they took ;
 They thought that the Painter his prison had broke,
 And to prison they led him once more.

13.

They open the dungeon ;—behold, in his place
 In the corner old Beelzebub lay ;
 He smirks, and he smiles, and he leers with a grace,
 That the Painter might catch all the charms of
 his face,
 Then vanish'd in lightning away.

14.

Quoth the Painter, "I trust you'll suspect me no
 more,
 Since you find my assertions were true.
 But I'll alter the picture above the Church-door,
 For he never vouchsafed me a sitting before,
 And I must give the Devil his due."

Westbury, 1798.

ST. MICHAEL'S CHAIR.

"Know all men that the most Holy Father Gregory, in the year from the incarnation of our Lord 1070, bearing an affection of extraordinary devoutness to the Church of St. Michael's Mount, has piously granted to all the faithful who shall reach or visit it, with their oblations and alms, a remission of a third part of their penances." — At the beginning of the 15th century, "Because, it was said, this privilege is still unknown to many, therefore we the servants of God, and the ministers of this church in Christ, do require and request of all of you who possess the care of souls, for the sake of mutual accommodation, to publish these words in your respective churches; that your parishioners and subjects may be more carefully animated to a greater exhortation of devoutness, and may *more gloriously in pilgrimages frequent this place*, for the gracious attainment of the gifts and indulgencies aforesaid." From this publication of the privilege did undoubtedly commence that numerous resort of pilgrims to the church which Carew intimates; and of which Norden, who generally is the mere copier of Carew, yet is here the enlarger of him, says, "The Mount hath been much resorted unto by pilgrims in devotion to St. Michael." Then too was framed assuredly that seat on the tower, which is so ridiculously described by Carew, as "a little *without* the castle, — a bad seat in a craggy place, — somewhat dangerous for access;" when it is a chair composed of stones projecting from the two sides of the tower battlements, and uniting into a kind of basin for a seat just at the south-western angle, but elevated above the battlements on each side, having its back just within, and hanging high over the rocky precipice below. It thus "appears somewhat dangerous" indeed, but not merely "for access," though the climber to it must actually turn his whole body at that altitude to take his seat in it, but from the altitude itself, and from its projection over the precipice. It also appears an evident addition to the building. And it was assuredly made at this period, not for the ridiculous purpose to which alone it professedly ministers at present, — that of enabling women who sit in it to govern their husbands afterwards; but for *some* of the pilgrims as had stronger heads, and bolder spirits, to complete their devotions at the Mount, by sitting in this *St. Michael's Chair*, as denominated, and these *showing themselves as pilgrims, to the country round*. Hence, in an author who lends us information without knowing it, as he alludes to customs without feeling the force of them, we read this transient information:

Who knows not Mighe's Mount and Chair,
The pilgrim's holy seat?

Norden also echoes Carew, in saying, "St. Michael's chair is fabled to be in the Mount." We thus find a reason for the construction of the chair, that comports with all the uses of the church on which it is constructed, and that ministered equally with this to the purposes of religion then predominant; a religion, dealing more in exteriors than our own, operating more than our own, through the body, upon the soul; and so leaving, perhaps, a more sensible impression upon the spirits. To sit in the chair then, was not merely, as Carew represents the act, "somewhat dangerous" in the attempt, "and *therefore holy in the adventure*," but also holy in itself, as the seat of the pilgrims; and most holy as the seat of a few in accomplishment of all their vows; as the chair of a few, in invitation of all the country. — WHITTAKER'S *Supplement to the First and Second Book of POLWHELE'S History of Cornwall*, pp. 6, 7.

MERRILY, merrily rung the bells,
The bells of St. Michael's tower,
When Richard Penlake and Rebecca his wife
Arrived at St. Michael's door.

Richard Penlake was a cheerful man,
Cheerful, and frank, and free;
But he led a sad life with Rebecca his wife,
For a terrible shrew was she.

Richard Penlake a scolding would take,
Till patience avail'd no longer;
Then Richard Penlake his crab-stick would take,
And show her that he was the stronger.

Rebecca his wife had often wish'd
To sit in St. Michael's chair;
For she should be the mistress then,
If she had once sat there.

It chanced that Richard Penlake fell sick;
They thought he would have died;
Rebecca his wife made a vow for his life,
As she knelt by his bed-side.

"Now hear my prayer, St. Michael! and spare
My husband's life," quoth she;
"And to thine altar we will go
Six marks to give to thee."

Richard Penlake repeated the vow,
For woundily sick was he;
"Save me, St. Michael, and we will go
Six marks to give to thee."

When Richard grew well, Rebecca his wife
Teased him by night and by day:
"O mine own dear! for you I fear,
If we the vow delay."

Merrily, merrily rung the bells,
The bells of St. Michael's tower,
When Richard Penlake and Rebecca his wife
Arrived at St. Michael's door.

Six marks they on the altar laid,
And Richard knelt in prayer:
She left him to pray, and stole away
To sit in St. Michael's chair.

Up the tower Rebecca ran,
Round, and round, and round;
'Twas a giddy sight to stand a-top,
And look upon the ground.

"A curse on the ringers for rocking
The tower!" Rebecca cried,
As over the church battlements
She strode with a long stride.

"A blessing on St. Michael's chair!"
She said, as she sat down:
Merrily, merrily rung the bells,
And out Rebecca was thrown.

Tidings to Richard Penlake were brought
That his good wife was dead:
"Now shall we toll for her poor soul
The great church bell?" they said.

"Toll at her burying," quoth Richard Penlake,
 "Toll at her burying," quoth he;
 "But don't disturb the ringers now
 In compliment to me."

Westbury, 1798.

KING HENRY V. AND THE HERMIT OF DREUX.

While Henry V. lay at the siege of Dreux, an honest Hermit, unknown to him, came and told him the great evils he brought on Christendom by his unjust ambition, who usurped the kingdom of France, against all manner of right, and contrary to the will of God; wherefore, in his holy name, he threatened him with a severe and sudden punishment if he desisted not from his enterprise. Henry took this exhortation either as an idle whimsey, or a suggestion of the dauphin's, and was but the more confirmed in his design. But the blow soon followed the threatening; for, within some few months after, he was smitten with a strange and incurable disease. — MZZZZAR.

He pass'd unquestion'd through the camp;
 Their heads the soldiers bent
 In silent reverence, or begg'd
 A blessing as he went;
 And so the Hermit pass'd along,
 And reached the royal tent.

King Henry sat in his tent alone;
 The map before him lay;
 Fresh conquests he was planning there
 To grace the future day.

King Henry lifted up his eyes
 The intruder to behold;
 With reverence he the hermit saw;
 For the holy man was old;
 His look was gentle as a Saint's,
 And yet his eye was bold.

"Repent thee, Henry, of the wrongs
 Which thou hast done this land!
 O King, repent in time, for know
 The judgment is at hand.

"I have pass'd forty years of peace
 Beside the river Blaise;
 But what a weight of woe hast thou
 Laid on my latter days!

"I used to see along the stream
 The white sail gliding down,
 That wafted food, in better times,
 To yonder peaceful town.

"Henry! I never now behold
 The white sail gliding down;
 Famine, Disease, and Death, and Thou
 Destroy that wretched town.

"I used to hear the traveller's voice
 As here he pass'd along,
 Or maiden, as she loiter'd home
 Singing her even-song.

"No traveller's voice may now be heard;
 In fear he hastens by;
 But I have heard the village maid
 In vain for succor cry.

"I used to see the youths row down,
 And watch the dripping oar,
 As pleasantly their viol's tones
 Came soften'd to the shore.

"King Henry, many a blacken'd corpse
 I now see floating down!
 Thou man of blood! repent in time,
 And leave this leaguer'd town."

"I shall go on," King Henry cried,
 "And conquer this good land;
 Seest thou not, Hermit, that the Lord
 Hath given it to my hand?"

The Hermit heard King Henry speak,
 And angrily look'd down;—
 His face was gentle, and for that
 More solemn was his frown.

"What if no miracle from Heaven
 The murderer's arm control;
 Think you for that the weight of blood
 Lies lighter on his soul?"

"Thou conqueror King, repent in time,
 Or dread the coming woe!
 For, Henry, thou hast heard the threat,
 And soon shalt feel the blow!"

King Henry forced a careless smile,
 As the hermit went his way;
 But Henry soon remember'd him
 Upon his dying day.

Westbury, 1798.

OLD CHRISTOVAL'S ADVICE,

AND THE REASON WHY HE GAVE IT.

Recibió un Cavallero, para que cultivasse sus tierras, a un Quintero, y para pagarle algo adelantado le pidió fador; y no teniendo quien le fuese, le prometió delante del sepulcro de San Isidro que cumpliría su palabra, y si no, que el Santo le castigase. Con lo qual, el Cavallero le pagó toda su soldada, y le fadó. Mas desgraciado aquel hombre, no haciendo caso de su promessa, se huyó, sin acabar de servir el tiempo concertado. Passó de noche sin reparar en ello, por la Iglesia de San Andrés, donde estaba el cuerpo del siervo de Dios. Fúe cosa maravillosa, que andando corriendo toda la noche, no se apartó de la Iglesia, sino que toda se le fué en dar mil vueltas al rededor de ella, hasta que por la mañana, yendo el amo á quezuras de San

Isidro, y pedirle cumpliese su fianza, halló a su Quintero allí, dando mas y mas buelvas, sin poderse haver apartado de aquel sitio. Pidió perdon al Santo, y d su amo, al qual satisfizo desguase enteramente por su trabajo. — VILLEGAS. Flos Sanctorum.

"If thy debtor be poor," old Christoval said,
"Exact not too hardly thy due;
For he who preserves a poor man from want
May preserve him from wickedness too.

"If thy neighbor should sin," old Christoval said,
"O never unmerciful be;
But remember it is through the mercy of God
That thou art not as sinful as he.

"At sixty-and-seven, the hope of Heaven
Is my comfort, through God's good grace;
My summons, in truth, had I perish'd in youth,
Must have been to a different place."

"You shall have the farm, young Christoval,"
My master Henrique said;
"But a surety provide, in whom I can confide,
That duly the rent shall be paid."

I was poor, and I had not a friend upon earth,
And I knew not what to say;
We stood in the porch of St. Andrew's Church,
And it was St. Isidro's day.

"Take St. Isidro for my pledge,"
I ventured to make reply;
"The Saint in Heaven may be my friend,
But friendless on earth am I."

We enter'd the Church, and went to his shrine,
And I fell on my bended knee —
"I am friendless, holy Isidro,
And therefore I call upon thee !

"I call upon thee my surety to be;
My purpose is honest and true;
And if ever I break my plighted word,
O Saint, mayst thou make me rue !"

I was idle, and quarter-day came on,
And I had not the rent in store;
I fear'd St. Isidro's anger,
But I dreaded my landlord more.

So, on a dark night, I took my flight,
And stole like a thief away;
It happen'd that by St. Andrew's Church
The road I had chosen lay.

As I past the Church door, I thought how I swore
Upon St. Isidro's day;
That the Saint was so near increased my fear,
And faster I hasten'd away.

So all night long I hurried on,
Pacing full many a mile,
And knew not his avenging hand
Was on me all the while.

Weary I was, yet safe, I thought;
But when it was day-light,
I had, I found, been running round
And round the Church all night.

I shook like a palsy, and fell on my knees,
And for pardon devoutly I pray'd;
When my master came up — "What, Christoval!
You are here betimes !" he said.

"I have been idle, good Master," said I,
"Good Master, and I have done wrong;
And I have been running round the Church
In penance all night long."

"If thou hast been idle," Henrique replied,
"Henceforth thy fault amend !
I will not oppress thee, Christoval,
And the Saint may thy labor befriend."

Homeward I went a penitent,
And from that day I idled no more;
St. Isidro bless'd my industry,
As he punish'd my sloth before.

"When my debtor was poor," old Christoval said
"I have never exacted my due;
But remembering my master was good to me,
I copied his goodness too.

"When my neighbor hath sinn'd," old Christoval
said,
"I judged not too hardly his sin,
But thought of the night by St. Andrew's Church,
And consider'd what I might have been."

Westbury, 1798.

CORNELIUS AGRIPPA;

A BALLAD,

OF A YOUNG MAN THAT WOULD READ UN-
LAWFUL BOOKS, AND HOW HE WAS
PUNISHED.

VERY PITHY AND PROFITABLE.

CORNELIUS AGRIPPA went out one day;
His Study he lock'd ere he went away,
And he gave the key of the door to his wife,
And charged her to keep it lock'd on her life.

"And if any one ask my Study to see,
I charge you to trust them not with the key;
Whoever may beg, and entreat, and implore,
On your life let nobody enter that door."

There lived a young man in the house, who in vain
Access to that Study had sought to obtain;

CORNELIUS AGRIPPA.—KING CHARLEMAIN.

And he begg'd and pray'd the books to see,
Till the foolish woman gave him the key.

On the Study-table a book there lay,
Which Agrippa himself had been reading that day;
The letters were written with blood therein,
And the leaves were made of dead men's skin;—

And these horrible leaves of magic between
Were the ugliest pictures that ever were seen,
The likeness of things so foul to behold,
That what they were is not fit to be told.

The young man he began to read
He knew not what; but he would proceed,
When there was heard a sound at the door
Which, as he read on, grew more and more.

And more and more the knocking grew;
The young man knew not what to do;
But, trembling, in fear he sat within,
Till the door was broke, and the Devil came in.

Two hideous horns on his head he had got,
Like iron heated nine times red-hot;
The breath of his nostrils was brimstone blue,
And his tail like a fiery serpent grew.

"What wouldst thou with me?" the Wicked One
cried,

But not a word the young man replied;
Every hair on his head was standing upright,
And his limbs like a palay shook with affright.

"What wouldst thou with me?" cried the Author
of ill;

But the wretched young man was silent still;
Not a word had his lips the power to say,
And his marrow seem'd to be melting away.

"What wouldst thou with me?" the third time he
cries,

And a flash of lightning came from his eyes,
And he lifted his griffin claw in the air,
And the young man had not strength for a prayer.

His eyes red fire and fury dart
As out he tore the young man's heart;
He grin'd a horrible grin at his prey;
And in a clap of thunder vanish'd away.

THE MORAL

Henceforth let all young men take heed
How in a Conjuror's books they read.

Wentworth, 1798.

KING CHARLEMAIN.

*François Petrarque, fort renommé entre les Poètes Italiens, dis-
coursant en son épître son voyage de France et de l'Allemagne,
nous raconte que passant par la ville d'Aix, il apprit de quelques*

*Prêtres une histoire prodigieuse qu'ils teno-
ient pour très véritable. Qui estoit que C.
après avoir conquis plusieurs pays, s'esprit
en l'amour d'une simple femme, qui mettant
réputation en arrière, il oubliâ non seulement
son royaume, mais aussi le soing de son pro-
pre grand desplaisir de chacun; étant seulement
tisser cette dame: laquelle par bonheur eut
d'une grosse maladie, qui lui apporta la mort.
et grande Seigneurs furent fort rejouis, espé-
rant, Charles reprendroit comme devant et
affaires du royaume en main: toutefois il se
enfutur de cette amour, qu'encores cherissant
l'embrassant, baissant, accolant de la même façon
au lieu de prêter l'oreille aux légations
l'entretenoit de mille bayes, comme s'elle
Ce corps commençoit déjà non seulement
se tournoit en putrefaction, et néanmoins
favoris qui lui en osât parler; dont un
Turpin mieux adonné que les autres, ne
ne pouvoit estre advenant sans quelque.
dequoy sapient un jour l'heure que le R.
chambre, commença de fouiller le corps
ment trouva dans son bouché au dardons
qu'il lui osta. Le jour même Charlemaigne
ses premières brueses, se trouva fort estonné:
casse ainsi puante. Parquoy, comme s'il se fut
profond sommeil, commanda que l'on l'ensevelit
Ce qui fut fait; mais en contre-échange de ce
na tous ses penchemens vers l'Archevesque pe-
neon, ne pouvoit estre de là en avant sans li
en tous les endroits. Quoy voyant ce sage Pre-
que cest anneau ne tombast en mains de quel-
dans un laz prochain de la ville. Depuis lequ-
quel ce Roy se trouva si cepris de l'amour du
desempara de la ville d'Aix, où il bastit un Pa-
naire, en l'un desquels il parfit la reste de
l'autre vouloit estre ensevelly, ordonnant par ce
tous les Emperours de Rome eussent d se faire.
ment en ce lieu. — PASQUIER. Recherches
L. 6, C. 33.*

This very learned author has strangely mistak-
en, the real scene of the legend, for Aix-la-
rueine of a building said to have been Charle-
are still to be seen on the Lake of Bourget.

1.

It was strange that he loved her, for you
And the bloom of her beauty was fit
'Twas the glance of the harlot that gle-
eye,
And all but the Monarch could plainly
From whence came her white and h

2.

Yet he thought with Agatha none mig
And he gloried in wearing her chain
The court was a desert if she were not
To him she alone among women seem
Such dotage possess'd Charlemain.

3.

The soldier, the statesman, the courtier
Alike the proud leman detest;
And the good old Archbishop, who ce-
braid,
Shook his gray head in sorrow, and sigh
That he soon might consign her to n

4.

A joy ill-dissembled soon gladdens thee
For Agatha sickens and dies.

And now they are ready with bier and with pall ;
The tapers gleam gloomy amid the high hall,
And the strains of the requiem arise.

5.

But Charlemain sent them in anger away,
For she should not be buried, he said ;
And despite of all counsel, for many a day,
Where array'd in her costly apparel she lay,
The Monarch would sit by the dead.

6.

The cares of the kingdom demand him in vain,
And the army cry out for their lord ;
The Lombards, the fierce misbelievers of Spain,
Now ravage the realms of the proud Charlemain,
And still he unsheaths not the sword.

7.

The soldiers they clamor, the Monks bend in prayer
In the quiet retreats of the cell ;
The physicians to counsel together repair,
And with common consent, one and all they declare
That his senses are bound by a spell.

8.

Then, with relics protected, and confident grown,
And telling devoutly his beads,
The good old Archbishop, when this was made
known,
Steals in when he hears that the corpse is alone,
And to look for the spell he proceeds.

9.

He searches with care, though with tremulous
haste,
For the spell that bewitches the king ;
And under her tongue, for security placed,
Its margin with mystical characters traced,
At length he discovers a ring.

10.

Rejoicing he seized it, and hasten'd away ;
The Monarch reënter'd the room ;
The enchantment was ended, and, suddenly gay,
He bade the attendants no longer delay,
But bear her with speed to the tomb.

11.

Now merriment, joyance, and feasting again
Enliven'd the palace of Aix ;
And now by his heralds did King Charlemain
Invite to his palace the courtier train
To hold a high festival day.

12.

And anxiously now for the festival day
The highly-born Maidens prepare ;
And now, all apparel'd in costly array,
Exulting they come to the palace of Aix,
Young and aged, the brave and the fair.

13.

Oh! happy the Damsel who, 'mid her compeers,
For a moment engaged the King's eye!

Now glowing with hopes, and now fever'd with
fears,
Each maid or triumphant or jealous appears,
As noticed by him, or pass'd by.

14.

And now, as the evening approach'd, to the ball
In anxious suspense they advance,
Hoping each on herself that the King's choice
might fall,
When, lo! to the utter confusion of all,
He ask'd the Archbishop to dance.

15.

The damsels they laugh, and the barons they stare ;
'Twas mirth and astonishment all ;
And the Archbishop started, and mutter'd a prayer,
And, wroth at receiving such mockery there,
In haste he withdrew from the hall.

16.

The moon dimpled over the water with light
As he wander'd along the lake side ;
But the King had pursued, and, o'erjoyed at his
sight,
"Oh turn thee, Archbishop, my joy and delight,
Oh turn thee, my charmer," he cried.

17.

"Oh come where the feast, and the dance, and the
song,
Invite thee to mirth and to love ;
Or at this happy moment, away from the throng,
To the shade of yon wood let us hasten along,—
The moon never pierces that grove."

18.

As thus by new madness the King seem'd pos-
sess'd,
In new wonder the Archbishop heard ;
Then Charlemain warmly and eagerly press'd
The good old man's poor, wither'd hand to his
breast,
And kiss'd his long, gray, grizzle beard.

19.

"Let us well, then, these fortunate moments em-
ploy!"
Cried the Monarch with passionate tone ;
"Come away then, dear charmer,—my angel,—
my joy,—
Nay, struggle not now,—'tis in vain to be coy,—
And remember that we are alone."

20.

"Blessed Mary, protect me!" the Archbishop
cried ;
"What madness has come to the King!"
In vain to escape from the monarch he tried,
When luckily he on his finger espied
The glitter of Agatha's ring.

21.

Overjoy'd, the good prelate remember'd the spell,
And far in the lake flung the ring ;

The waters closed round it, and wondrous to tell,
Released from the cursed enchantment of hell,
His reason return'd to the King.

22.

But he built him a palace there close by the bay,
And there did he love to remain;
And the traveller who will, may behold at this day
A monument still in the ruins at Aix
Of the spell that possess'd Charlemain.

Bath, 1797.

ST. ROMUALD.

Los Catalanes ayant appris que S. Romuald vouloit quitter leurs pays, en furent très-affligés; ils délibérèrent sur les moyens de l'en empêcher, et le seul qu'ils imaginèrent comme le plus sûr, fut de le tuer, afin de profiter du moins de ses reliques et des guérisons et autres miracles qu'elles opéreroient après sa mort. La dévotion que les Catalanes avoient pour lui, ne plut point du tout à S. Romuald; il usa de stratagème et leur échappa. — St. Foix, Essais Historiques sur Paris. — T. 5, p. 163.

St. Foix, who is often more amusing than trustworthy, has fathered this story upon the Spaniards, though it belongs to his own countrymen, the circumstances having happened when Romuald was a monk of the Convent of St. Michael's, in Aquitaine. It is thus related by Yepes. *En esta ocasion acaeció una cosa bien extraordinaria, porque los naturales de la tierra donde estava el monasterio de San Miguel, estimaban en tanto a San Romualdo, que faltándoles la paciencia de que se quisiese yr, dieron en un terrible disparate, a quien llaman muy bien San Pedro Damian Impia Piedad, piedad cruel: porque queriéndose yr San Romualdo, determinaron de matarle, para que ya que no lo podian tener en su tierra vivo, alomenos gozassen de sus reliquias y cuerpo santo. Supo San Romualdo la determinacion bestial y indiscreta de aquella gente: y tomo una prudente resolucion, porque imitando a David, que fingio que estava loco, por no caer en manos de sus enemigos, así San Romualdo se hizo raer la cabeza, y con algunos adamanes, y palabras mal concertadas que decia, le turieron por hombre que le avia faltado el juicio, con que se aseguraron los naturales de la tierra que ya perpetuamente le tendrían en ella: y con semejante estratagema y traga tuvo lugar San Romualdo de huirse, y a conerroros topados (como dicen) huyó de aquella tierra, y llegar a Italia a la ciudad de Racena.*

Coronica General de la Orden de San Benito. — T. 5, ff. 374.

Villegas in his *Flos Sanctorum*, (February 7th.) records some of St. Romuald's achievements against the Devil and his troops. He records also the other virtues of the Saint, as specified in the poem. They are more fully stated by Yepes. *Tenía tres cilicios, los quales mudava de treynta en treynta dias: no los lavava, sino peniales al ayre, y d la agua que Uovia, con que se matavan algunas inmundicias, que se criavan en ellos. — ff. 286. Quando alguna vez era tentado de la gula, y desseo de comer de algun manjar, tomavale en las manos, miravale, atavale, y después que estava despierto el apetito, decia, O gula, gula, quan dulco y suave te parece este manjar! pero no te ha de entrar en provecho! y entences se mortificava, y le dezava, y le embiava entero, o al sillero, o a los pobres.*

There is a free translation of this poem, by Bilderdijk, in the second volume of his *Kerkelangen*, p. 113.

One day, it matters not to know
How many hundred years ago,
A Frenchman stopp'd at an inn door:
The Landlord came to welcome him, and chat
Of this and that,
For he had seen the Traveller there before.

"Doth holy Romuald dwell
Still in his cell?"

The Traveller ask'd, "or is the old man dead?"

"No; he has left his loving flock, and we
So great a Christian never more shall see,"

The Landlord answer'd, and he shook his head.

"Ah, sir, we knew his worth!

If ever there did live a Saint on earth! —

Why, Sir, he always used to wear a shirt
For thirty days, all seasons, day and night:

Good man, he knew it was not right
For Dust and Ashes to fall out with Dirt;
And then he only hung it out in the rain,
And put it on again.

"There has been perilous work

With him and the Devil there in yonder cell;

For Satan used to maul him like a Turk.

There they would sometimes fight

All through a winter's night,

From sunset until morn,

He with a cross, the Devil with his horn;

The Devil spitting fire, with might and main,

Enough to make St. Michael half afraid;

He splashing holy water till he made

His red hide hiss again,

And the hot vapor fill'd the smoking cell.

This was so common that his face became

All black and yellow with the brimstone flame,
And then he smelt, — O Lord! how he did smell!

"Then, Sir! to see how he would mortify

The flesh! If any one had dainty fare,

Good man, he would come there,

And look at all the delicate things, and cry

'O Belly, Belly,

You would be gormandizing now, I know;

But it shall not be so! —

Home to your bread and water — home, I tell ye!"

"But," quoth the Traveller, "wherefore did he
leave

A flock that knew his saintly worth so well?"

"Why," said the Landlord, "Sir, it so befell

He heard unluckily of our intent

To do him a great honor; and, you know,

He was not covetous of fame below,

And so by stealth one night away he went."

"What might this honor be?" the Traveller cried.

"Why, Sir," the host replied,

"We thought perhaps that he might one day
leave us;

And then should strangers have

The good man's grave,

A loss like that would naturally grieve us;

For he'll be made a Saint of, to be sure.

Therefore we thought it prudent to secure

His relics while we might;

And so we meant to strangle him one night."

Westbury, 1798.

THE
KING OF THE CROCODILES.

The people at Iena, in Upper Egypt, have a superstition concerning Crocodiles similar to that entertained in the West Indies; they say there is a King of them who resides near Iena, and who has ears, but no tail; and he possesses an uncommon regal quality, that of doing no harm. Some are bold enough to assert that they have seen him. — *Brown's Travels*.

If the Crocodile Dynasty in Egypt had been described as distinguished by a long neck, as well as the want of a tail, it might be supposed that some tradition of the Ichthyosaurus, or other variety of the Præadamite Crocodile, was preserved in those countries.

No one who has perused Mr. Waterton's Wanderings will think there is any thing more extraordinary in the woman's attack upon her intended devourer, than in what that enterprising and most observant naturalist has himself performed. He has ridden a Crocodile, twisting the huge reptile's fore legs on his back by main force, and using them as a bridle. "Should it be asked," he says, "how I managed to keep my seat, I would answer, I hunted some years with Lord Darlington's fox-hounds."

There is a translation of this ballad by Bilderdijk, published in his *Krakelingen*, 1822, vol. ii. p. 109, before the second part was written.

PART I.

"Now, Woman, why without your veil?
And wherefore do you look so pale?
And, Woman, why do you groan so sadly,
And wherefore beat your bosom madly?"

"Oh! I have lost my darling boy,
In whom my soul had all its joy;
And I for sorrow have torn my veil,
And sorrow hath made my very heart pale.

"Oh, I have lost my darling child,
And that's the loss that makes me wild;
He stoop'd to the river down to drink,
And there was a Crocodile by the brink.

"He did not venture in to swim;
He only stoop'd to drink at the brim;
But under the reeds the Crocodile lay,
And struck with his tail, and swept him away.

"Now take me in your boat, I pray,
For down the river lies my way,
And me to the Reed Island bring,
For I will go to the Crocodile King.

"He reigns not now in Crocodilople,
Proud as the Turk at Constantinople;
No ruins of his great City remain,
The Island of Reeds is his whole domain.

"Like a Dervise there he passes his days,
Turns up his eyes, and fasts and prays;
And being grown pious, and meek, and mild,
He now never eats man, woman, or child.

"The King of the Crocodiles never does wrong;
He has no tail, so stiff and strong;
He has no tail to strike and slay,
But he has ears to hear what I say.

"And to the King I will complain
How my poor child was wickedly slain;
The King of the Crocodiles he is good,
And I shall have the murderer's blood."

The man replied, "No, Woman, no,
To the Island of Reeds I will not go;
I would not for any worldly thing
See the face of the Crocodile King."

"Then lend me now your little boat,
And I will down the river float.
I tell thee that no worldly thing
Shall keep me from the Crocodile King.

"The King of the Crocodiles he is good,
And therefore will give me blood for blood;
Being so mighty and so just,
He can revenge me; he will, and he must."

The Woman she leap'd into the boat,
And down the river alone did she float;
And fast with the stream the boat proceeds;
And now she is come to the Island of Reeds.

The King of the Crocodiles there was seen;
He sat upon the eggs of the Queen;
And all around, a numerous rout,
The young Prince Crocodiles crawl'd about.

The Woman shook every limb with fear,
As she to the Crocodile King came near;
For never man without fear and awe
The face of his Crocodile Majesty saw.

She fell upon her bended knee,
And said, "O King, have pity on me,
For I have lost my darling child,
And that's the loss that makes me wild.

"A Crocodile ate him for his food;
Now let me have the murderer's blood;
Let me have vengeance for my boy,
The only thing that can give me joy.

"I know that you, Sire! never do wrong;
You have no tail, so stiff and strong,
You have no tail to strike and slay,
But you have ears to hear what I say."

"You have done well," the King replies,
And fixed on her his little eyes;
"Good Woman, yes, you have done right,
But you have not described me quite.

"I have no tail to strike and slay,
And I have ears to hear what you say;
I have teeth, moreover, as you may see,
And I will make a meal of thee."

Bristol, 1799.

PART II.

WICKED the word, and bootless the boast,
As cruel King Crocodile found to his cost;
And proper reward of tyrannical might,
He show'd his teeth, but he miss'd his bite.

"A meal of me!" the Woman cried,
Taking wit in her anger, and courage beside;
She took him his forelegs and hind between,
And trundled him off the eggs of the Queen.

To revenge herself then she did not fail;
He was slow in his motions for want of a tail;
But well for the Woman was it, the while,
That the Queen was gadding abroad in the Nile.

Two Crocodile Princes, as they play'd on the sand,
She caught, and grasping them one in each hand,
Thrust the head of one into the throat of the other,
And made each Prince Crocodile choke his brother.

And when she had truss'd three couple this way,
She carried them off, and hasten'd away,
And plying her oars with might and main,
Cross'd the river, and got to the shore again.

When the Crocodile Queen came home, she found
That her eggs were broken and scattered around,
And that six young Princes, darlings all,
Were missing, for none of them answer'd her call.

Then many a not very pleasant thing
Pass'd between her and the Crocodile King:
"Is this your care of the nest?" cried she.
"It comes of your gadding abroad," said he.

The queen had the better in this dispute,
And the Crocodile King found it best to be mute,
While a terrible peal in his ears she rung,
For the Queen had a tail as well as a tongue.

In woful patience he let her rail,
Standing less in fear of her tongue than her tail,
And knowing that all the words which were spoken
Could not mend one of the eggs that were broken.

The Woman, meantime, was very well pleased;
She had saved her life, and her heart was eased;
The justice she ask'd in vain for her son,
She had taken herself, and six for one.

"Mash-Allah!" her neighbors exclaim'd in de-
light.

She gave them a funeral supper that night,
Where they all agreed that revenge was sweet,
And young Prince Crocodiles delicate meat.

THE ROSE.

Between the Cytos and the Chirchs of Bethlehem, is the
folds Florides, that is to say, the folds forsched. For als

moche as a fayre Mayden was blamed with wrong and
eclaudred, that sche hadd don fornicacioun, for whiche
cause sche was demed to the dethe, and to be brent in that
place, to the whiche she was ladd. And as the fyre began
to brenne about hire, she made her preyes to oure Lord,
that als wisely as sche was not gilty of that synne, that he
wold help hire, and make it to be knowen to alle men of his
mercyfulle grace: and whanne sche had thus seyde, sche en-
tered into the fuyre, and anon was the fuyre quenched and
oute, and the broodes that weren brehnyngs becomen white
Roses, fulle of roses, and theise werein the first Roseres
and roses, both white and rede, that every ony man saughe.
And thus was this Maiden saved by the grace of God.—
The Voiage and Traicails of Sir John Maundeville.

NAY, EDITH! spare the Rose;—perhaps it lives,
And feels the noontide sun, and drinks refresh'd
The dews of night; let not thy gentle hand
Tear its life-strings asunder, and destroy
The sense of being!—Why that infidel smile?
Come, I will bribe thee to be merciful;
And thou shalt have a tale of other days,—
For I am skill'd in legendary lore,—
So thou wilt let it live. There was a time
Ere this, the freshest, sweetest flower that blooms,
Bedeck'd the bowers of earth. Thou hast not heard
How first by miracle its fragrant leaves
Spread to the sun their blushing loveliness.

There dwelt in Bethlehem a Jewish maid,
And Zillah was her name, so passing fair
That all Judea spake the virgin's praise.
He who had seen her eye's dark radiance
How it reveal'd her soul, and what a soul
Beam'd in the mild effulgence, woe to him!
For not in solitude, for not in crowds,
Might he escape remembrance, nor avoid
Her imaged form, which followed every where,
And filled the heart, and fix'd the absent eye.
Alas for him! her bosom own'd no love
Save the strong ardor of religious zeal,
For Zillah on her God had centred all
Her spirit's deep affections. So for her
Her tribes-men sigh'd in vain, yet revered
The obdurate virtue that destroy'd their hopes.

One man there was, a vain and wretched man,
Who saw, desired, despaired, and hated her.
His sensual eye had gloated on her cheek
Even till the flush of angry modesty
Gave it new charms, and made him gloat the more.
She loathed the man; for Hamuel's eye was bold,
And the strong workings of brute selfishness
Had moulded his broad features; and she fear'd
The bitterness of wounded vanity
That with a fiendish hue would overcast
His faint and lying smile. Nor vain her fear;
For Hamuel vow'd revenge, and laid a plot
Against her virgin fame. He spread abroad
Whispers that travel fast, and ill reports
That soon obtain belief; how Zillah's eye,
When in the temple heaven-ward it was raised,
Did swim with rapturous zeal, but there were those
Who had beheld the enthusiast's melting glance
With other feelings fill'd;—that 'twas a task
Of easy sort to play the saint by day
Before the public eye, but that all eyes

Were closed at night;—that Zillah's life was foul,
Yea, forfeit to the law.

Shame—shame to man,
That he should trust so easily the tongue
Which stabs another's fame! The ill report
Was heard, repeated, and believed, and soon,—
For Hamuel, by his well-schemed villany,
Produced such semblances of guilt,—the Maid
Was to the fire condemn'd.

Without the walls,
There was a barren field; a place abhorr'd,
For it was there where wretched criminals
Receiv'd their death; and there they fix'd the stake,
And piled the fuel round, which should consume
The injured Maid, abandon'd, as it seem'd,
By God and Man. The assembled Bethlemites
Beheld the scene, and when they saw the Maid
Bound to the stake, with what calm holiness
She lifted up her patient looks to Heaven,
They doubted of her guilt. With other thoughts
Stood Hamuel near the pile; him savage joy
Led thitherward, but now within his heart
Unwonted feelings stirr'd, and the first pangs
Of wakening guilt, anticipant of Hell.
The eye of Zillah, as it glanced around,
Fell on the slanderer once, and rested there
A moment; like a dagger did it pierce,
And struck into his soul a cureless wound.
Conscience! thou God within us! not in the hour
Of triumph dost thou spare the guilty wretch;
Not in the hour of infamy and death
Forsake the virtuous! They draw near the stake,—
They bring the torch!—hold, hold your erring
hands!

Yet quench the rising flames!—they rise! they
spread!

They reach the suffering Maid! oh God protect
The innocent one!

They rose, they spread, they raged;—
The breath of God went forth; the ascending fire
Beneath its influence bent, and all its flames
In one long lightning-flash concentrating,
Darted and blasted Hamuel,—him alone.
Hark!—what a fearful scream the multitude
Pour forth!—and yet more miracles! the stake
Branches and buds, and, spreading its green leaves,
Embowers and canopies the innocent Maid,
Who there stands glorified; and Roses, then
First seen on earth since Paradise was lost,
Profusely blossom round her, white and red,
In all their rich variety of hues;
And fragrance such as our first parents breathed
In Eden she inhales, vouchsafed to her
A presage sure of Paradise regain'd.

Westbury, 1798.

THE LOVER'S ROCK.

De la Peña de los Enamorados.

Un moço Christiano estava cautivo en Granada, sus partes y diligencia eran tales, su buen termino y cortesia, que su amo

hazia mucha confianza del dentro y fuera de su casa. Una hija suya al tanto se le aficiona y puso en el los ojos. Pero como quier que ella fuese casadera, y el moço cedevo, no podian pasarse adelante como desovaban; ca el amor mal se puede encubrir, y temian si el padre della, y amo del, lo sabia, pagarian con las cabeças. Acordaron de huir a tierra de Christianos, resolucion que al moço venia mejor, por volver a los ojos, que a ella por desterrarse de su patria: si ya no la movia el deseo de hacerse Christiana, lo que ya no crea. Tomaron su camino con todo secreto, hasta llegar al peñasco ya dicho, en que la moça cansada se puso a reposar. En esto vieron asomar a su padre con gente de acavalle, que venia en su seguimiento. Que podian hazer, o a que parte dolerarse? que consejo tomar? mentaron las esperanças de los hombres y miserables sus intentos. Acudieron a lo que solo les quedava de encubrir aquel peñol, trepando por aquellos riscos, que era repare asosar Jaso. El padre con un semblante sañado les mando abaxar: encuagava les rino obedecian de executar en ellos una muerte muy cruel. Los que acompañaban al padre los acometieron de la misma, pues solo les restava aquella esperança de alcanzar piedad de la misericordia de su padre, con hazer lo que les mandava, y achararse a los pies. No quisieron venir en esto. Los otros puestas a pie acometieron a subir el peñasco: pero el moço les defendio la subida con galgas, piedras y palos, y todo lo demás que le venia a la mano, y le servia de armas en aquella desesperacion. El padre visto esto, hizo venir de un pueblo alli cerca vallasteros para que de lejos los flechasen. Ellos visto su perdicion, acordaron con su muerte librarse de los demonios y tormentos mayores que temian. Las palabras en este trance se dixeron, no ay para que relatarlas. Finalmente abregados entrasi fuertemente, se acharon del peñol abaxo, por aquella parte en que los mirava su cruel y sañado padre. Desta manera espiraron antes de llegar a lo baxo, con lastima de los presentes, y aun con lagrimas de algunos que se morian con aquel triste espectáculo de aquellos moços desgraciados, y a pesar del padre, como estaban, los enterraron en aquel mismo lugar: contaron que se empleara mejor en otra hazaña, y les fuere bien contada la muerte, si la padecieron por la virtud y en defensa de la verdadera religion, y no por satisfacer a sus apêtitos desenfrenados.

MARIANA

THE Maiden, through the favoring night,
From Granada took her flight;
She bade her Father's house farewell,
And fled away with Manuel.

No Moorish maid might hope to vie
With Laila's cheek or Laila's eye;
No maiden loved with purer truth,
Or ever loved a lovelier youth.

In fear they fled, across the plain,
The father's wrath, the captive's chain;
In hope to Seville on they flee,
To peace, and love, and liberty.

Chiuma they have left, and now,
Beneath a precipice's brow,
Where Guadalupe winds its way,
There in the shade awhile they lay;—

For now the sun was near its height,
And she was weary with her flight;
She laid her head on Manuel's breast,
And pleasant was the maiden's rest.

While thus the lovely Laila slept,
A fearful watch young Manuel kept.
Alas! her Father and his train
He sees come speeding o'er the plain.

The Maiden started from her sleep ;
They sought for refuge up the steep ;
To scale the precipice's brow
Their only hope of safety now.

But them the angry Father sees ;
With voice and arm he menaces ;
And now the Moors approach the steep ;
Loud are his curses, loud and deep.

Then Manuel's heart grew wild with woe ;
He loosen'd stones and roll'd below ;
He loosen'd crags ; for Manuel strove
For life, and liberty, and love.

The ascent was perilous and high ;
The Moors they durst not venture nigh ;
The fugitives stood safely there ;
They stood in safety and despair.

The Moorish chief unmoved could see
His daughter bend her suppliant knee ;
He heard his child for pardon plead,
And swore the offenders both should bleed.

He bade the archers bend the bow,
And make the Christian fall below ;
He bade the archers aim the dart,
And pierce the Maid's apostate heart.

The archers aim'd their arrows there ;
She clasp'd young Manuel in despair ;
"Death, Manuel, shall set us free !
Then leap below, and die with me."

He clasp'd her close, and cried, Farewell !
In one another's arms they fell ;
And falling o'er the rock's steep side,
In one another's arms they died.

And side by side they there are laid,
The Christian youth and Moorish maid ;
But never Cross was planted there,
Because they perish'd for despair.

Yet every Moorish maid can tell
Where Laila lies, who loved so well ;
And every youth, who passes there,
Says for Manuel's soul a prayer.

Westbury, 1798.

GARCI FERRANDEZ.

This story, which later historians have taken some pains to disprove, may be found in the Cronica General de Espana.

PART 1.

1.

Is an evil day and an hour of woe
Did Garci Ferrandez wed !

He wedded the Lady Argentine,
As ancient stories tell ;
He loved the Lady Argentine,
Alas ! for what befell !
The Lady Argentine hath fled ;
In an evil day and an hour of woe
She hath left the husband who loved her well,
To go to Count Aymerique's bed.

2.

Garci Ferrandez was brave and young,
The comeliest of the land ;
There was never a knight of Leon in fight
Who could meet the force of his matchless might ;
There was never a foe in the infidel band
Who against his dreadful sword could stand ;
And yet Count Garci's strong right hand
Was shapely, and soft, and white ;
As white and as soft as a lady's hand
Was the hand of the beautiful knight.

3.

In an evil day and an hour of woe
To Garci's Hall did Count Aymerique go ;
In an evil hour and a luckless night
From Garci's Hall did he take his flight,
And bear with him that lady bright,
That lady false, his bale and bane.
There was feasting and joy in Count Aymerique's
bower,
When he, with triumph, and pomp, and pride,
Brought home the adulteress like a bride :
His daughter only sat in her tower ;
She sat in her lonely tower alone,
And for her dead mother she made her moan ;
"Methinks," said she, "my father for me
Might have brought a bridegroom home.
A stepmother he brings hither instead ;
Count Aymerique will not his daughter should
wed,
But he brings home a leman for his own bed."
So thoughts of good and thoughts of ill
Were working thus in Abba's will ;
And Argentine, with evil intent,
Ever to work her woe was bent ;
That still she sat in her tower alone,
And in that melancholy gloom,
When for her mother she made her moan,
She wish'd her father too in the tomb.

4.

She watches the pilgrims and poor who wait
For daily food at her father's gate.
"I would some Knight were there," thought she,
"Disguised in pilgrim-weeds for me !
For Aymerique's blessing I would not stay,
Nor he nor his leman should say me nay,
But I with him would wend away."

5.

She watches her handmaid the pittance deal ;
They took their dole and went away ;
But yonder is one who lingers still ;
As though he had something in his will,
Some secret which he fain would say ;

And close to the portal she sees him go;
He talks with her handmaid in accents low;
Oh then she thought that time went slow,
And long were the minutes that she must wait
Till her handmaid came from the castle-gate.

6

From the castle-gate her handmaid came,
And told her that a Knight was there,
Who sought to speak with Abba the fair,
Count Aymerique's beautiful daughter and heir.
She bade the stranger to her bower;
His stature was tall, his features bold;
A goodlier form might never maid
At tilt or tourney hope to see;
And though in pilgrim-weeds arrayed,
Yet noble in his weeds was he,
And did his arms in them enfold
As they were robes of royalty.

7.

He told his name to the high-born fair;
He said that vengeance led him there.
"Now aid me, lady dear," quoth he,
"To smite the adulteress in her pride;
Your wrongs and mine avenged shall be,
And I will take you for my bride."
He pledged the word of a true Knight;
From out the weeds his hand he drew;
She took the hand that Garci gave,
And then she knew his tale was true,
For she saw the warrior's hand so white,
And she knew the fame of the beautiful Knight.

 PART II.

1.

"Tis the hour of noon;
The bell of the convent hath done,
And the Sexts are begun;
The Count and his leman are gone to their meat.
They look to their pages, and lo they see
Where Abba, a stranger so long before,
The ewer, and basin, and napkin bore;
She came and knelt on her bended knee,
And first to her father minister'd she:
Count Aymerique look'd on his daughter down;
He look'd on her then without a frown.

2.

And next to the Lady Argentine
Humbly she went and knelt;
The Lady Argentine the while
A haughty wonder felt;
Her face put on an evil smile;
"I little thought that I should see
The Lady Abba kneel to me
In service of love and courtesy!
Count Aymerique," the leman cried,
"Is she weary of her solitude,
Or hath she quell'd her pride?"
Abba no angry word replied;
She only raised her eyes, and cried,

"Let not the Lady Argentine
Be wroth at ministry of mine!"
She look'd at Aymerique, and sigh'd;
"My father will not frown, I ween,
That Abba again at his board should be seen!"
Then Aymerique raised her from her knee,
And kiss'd her eyes, and bade her be
The daughter she was wont to be.

3.

The wine hath warm'd Count Aymerique;
That mood his crafty daughter knew;
She came and kiss'd her father's cheek,
And stroked his beard with gentle hand,
And winning eye and action bland,
As she in childhood used to do.
"A boon! Count Aymerique," quoth she;
"If I have found favor in thy sight,
Let me sleep at my father's feet to-night.
Grant this," quoth she, "so I shall see
That you will let your Abba be
The daughter she was wont to be."
With asking eyes did Abba speak;
Her voice was soft and sweet;
The wine had warm'd Count Aymerique,
And when the hour of rest was come,
She lay at her father's feet.

4.

In Aymerique's arms the adulteress lay;
Their talk was of the distant day,
How they from Garci fled away
In the silent hour of night;
And then amid their wanton play
They mock'd the beautiful Knight
Far, far away his castle lay,
The weary road of many a day;
"And travel long," they said, "to him,
It seem'd, was small delight;
And he belike was loath with blood
To stain his hands so white."
They little thought that Garci then
Heard every scornful word!
They little thought the avenging hand
Was on the avenging sword!
Fearless, unpenitent, unblest,
Without a prayer they sunk to rest,
The adulterer on the leman's breast.

5.

Then Abba, listening still in fear,
To hear the breathing long and slow,
At length the appointed signal gave,
And Garci rose and struck the blow.
One blow sufficed for Aymerique,—
He made no moan, he utter'd no groan;
But his death-start waken'd Argentine,
And by the chamber lamp she saw
The bloody falchion shine!
She raised for help her in-drawn breath;
But her shriek of fear was her shriek of death.

6.

In an evil day and an hour of woe
Did Garci Ferrandez wed!

One wicked wife he has sent to her grave;
He hath taken a worme to his bed.

Bristol, 1801

KING RAMIRO.

The remarkable story here verified is thus related in the *Noticiario de D. Pedro*, Conde de Bracelos, son of D. Diniz, king of Portugal, a singularly valuable and curious work, published by the Coronista Mayor of that kingdom, Juan Bautista Lavilla, at Rome, in 1640. King D. Diniz reigned from 1279 to 1323.

El Rey D. Ramiro o segundo de Leon, ovio fular da formosura e bondade de huma Moura; e como era de alto sangue irmão do Alboazar Albucaçem, filha de D. Zaidam Zaida, birmeta do Rey Alboazi, e que conquisso a terra no tempo do Rey Rodrigo, Este Alboazar era Senhor de toda a terra desde Gaya até Santarem; e ovio muitas batalhas com Christão, e extramadamente com este Rey Ramiro; e el Rey Ramiro fez com elle grandes amizades por cobrer aquella Moura, que el muyto amava; e fez enfada que a amava muyto; e mandoulhe dizer que o queria ver, por se aver de conhecer com elle por as amizades serem mais firmes; e Alboazar mandoulhe dizer que lhe prazia dello, e que fosse a Gaya, e hi se veria com el. E el Rey Ramiro foyse id em tres galeas com fidalgoes, e pidilhe aquella Moura que lha deasse, e faliasse Christam, e casaria com ella; e Alboazar lhe respondeu, ta tens mulher, e filhos della, e os Christão; como podes tu casar duas vezes? E el lhe diz, ea verdade era, mas elle era tam parente da Rainha D. Aldenza sua mulher, ca a santa Igreja os permitia. E Alboazar juroulhe por sa ley de Mafamede, ca lha nom daria por todo o reyno que elle avia, que a tenha desposada com el Rey de Marrocos.

Esta Rey D. Ramiro trazia hum grande Astrologo que avia nome Anas; e por sua arte tirou huma noyte donde estava, e levoua de galés que hi estava em pratas, e entrou Rey Ramiro com a Moura em humo galé. A coto chegou Alboazar, e alli foy contada grande entre ellas; e desaparecerom hi dos de Rey Ramiro vinte duas das bone que hi levava, e da outra companhia myta: e el levou a Moura a Minhor, e de ali a Leon, e baptizava, e poebla nome Ortiga, que queria tanto dizer em aquel tempo, como castigada e enxada, e comprida de todos os bens.

Alboazar teve por mal villado decto, e pensou em como poderia vingar tal dachura, e ovio falar em como a Rainha D. Aldenza, mulher do Rey Ramiro estava em Minhor. Postou sua naos e outras velas, e mulher que pode, e mais encoberto; e foy d'quelle lugar de Minhor, e entrou a villa, e filhos a Rainha D. Aldenza, e mettoa nas naos com donas e donzellas que achou, e das outras companhias mytas, voysse a o Castello de Gaya, que era em aquelle tempo de grandes edificios e nobres pagos.

A el Rey Ramiro contaram esta feyte, e foy em tamanha tristeza que foy leuço hãoz dezois dias; e como cobrou seu entendimento mandou por seu filho o Infante D. Ordonho, e por alguns seus vasallos que entendes que era para grã feyte, e mettoos com elles em cinco galés, ca nom pode mais aver, e nom quiz levar galétoes se nom aquellas que entendes que poderiom reger as galés, e mandou a os fidalgoes que remassem em lugar de galétoes; e isto fez elle porquas as galés eram poucas, e por irem mais fidalgoes, e as galés iram mais apuradas para aquel master para que ia; e el cubria as galés de pano verde, e entrou com elles por Sam Joã do Furodo, que agora chamaõ Sam Joã de For. Aquel lugar de huma parte e outra era a ribeyra cuberta de arbores, e as galés cercavotou as as ramos dellas; e porquas erã cobertas de pano verde, nom parecião. El decto do noyte a terra com todos os seus, e faloa com o Infante, que se desleixava os as arbores e mais encuberto que fazer poderessem, e por nenhuma guiza nom os achavotom, até que ovissem a voz de seu corno, e ouvindo que lhe acorrevotom a grã pressa. El voutou os panos de tanzado, e sua espada, e seu lorig e o corno se hi; e foyse deitar a humo fonte que estava so o castello de Gaya. E isto fazia Rey Ramiro por ver a Rainha sua mulher, para aver conselheo com elle, como poderia mais cumpridamente aver direyto de Alboazar, e de todos seus filhos, e de

toda sa companhia; ca tinha que pelo conselheo della cobraria todo, ca cometendo esta feyte em outra maneyra, poderia escapar Alboazar e seus filhos; e porquas el era de grã coraço, punha em esta guiza sem feyte em grã ventura; mas as cousas que são ordenadas de Deos, tom a aquelle que a elle apraz, e nom assim como os homens pensão.

Acordouco assi, que Alboazar Albucaçem fora a correr monte contra Alafonso, e humo sargento que avia nome Perona, natural de França, que avião levando com a Rainha servia ante ella: levantoua pella manha, assi como avia de costume de lhe ir por agos para se mado a aquella fonte, e achou hi jazer Rey Ramiro, e nom o conheco. El pediolhe na Aravia da agua por Deos, ca se nom podia de alli levantar; e ella deolto por humo aceter; e el meteo hum camafao na boca, e aquel camafao avia partido com sa mulher a Rainha por a metade; e el decto a bever, e deyto o camafao no aceter. E a sargente foyse, e deo agos a Rainha, e ella vio o camafao, e reconheco logo, e a Rainha perguntou, quem achara no caminho? e ella respondeu, que nom achara ninguém; e elle lhe diz, que mentis, e que o nom negasso, e que lha faria bem e mereo; e a sargente lhe diz, que achara hi hum Mouro decto e lazardo, e elle pedira agos que debesse por Deos, e que lha dera; e a Rainha diz, que lhe fosse por elle, e o trouzesse encubertamente. E a sargente foy id, e dizilhe, homem pobre, a Rainha minha oenhora vos manda chamar, e esto he por vosso bem, e aqel mandara pensar de vos. E Rey Ramiro respondeo so si, assi e manda Deos. Fysoos com ella, e entravom pella porta da camara, e conheco a Rainha, e dizilhe, Rey Ramiro que te aduce aqui? e el lhe respondeo, o vosso amor. E ella lhe diz, voste morto; e el lhe diz, pequena marvoilha, pois o fapo por vossos amor. E ella respondeo, nom me has tu amor, pois de aqui levaste Ortaga, que mais preta que a mi; mas voyle hora para casa trasecamara, e cocuarmey dectas donas e donzellas, e irmoey logo para ti. A camara era de abobeda, e como Rey Ramiro foy dentro, fechou ella a porta com grande cadeado. E elle jazeudo na camara, chegou Alboazar, e foyse para ad camara; e a Rainha lhe diz, se tu aqui tivoeste Rey Ramiro, que lhe farias? O Moura respondeo, e que furia a mim; matale com grandes tormentos. E Rey Ramiro ovio tudo, e a Rainha diz, Pois senhor, aprestes e tens; e aqui esta fechada com esta trasecamara, ca era te poder della vingar a tua vontade.

Rey Ramiro entendes que era enganado por ad mulher, que jd de alli nom podia escapar se nom por arte alguma; e maginou que era tempo de se ajudar de seu saber, e diz a grã alta voz, Alboazar Albucaçem, sabe que eu te errey mal; mostrandote amizade, lrey decta casa td irmão, que nom era de minha ley; e me confessey este peccado a meu Abado; e el me deo em pendenga, que me vosses meter em teu poder e mais trillante que pudesses; e se me tu meter quizesseas, que te pedisse que, como eu fiera tam grande peccado ante a td peccoso, e ante os teus, em filhar tu irmão, mostrandote bom amor, que bem assi me dectes morte em praga vergenhosa; e por quante o peccado que eu fiz, foy em grandes terras soado, que bem assi fosse a minha morte soada por hum corno, e mostrada a todos os teus. E hora te peço pois de morrer ey, que faças chamar meus filhos e filhas, e teus parentes, e os gentios decta villa, e me fagas ir a ceto curral que he do grande outeida, e me ponhas em lugar alto, e me leixas tanger meu corno, que trago para esta, e tanto, até que me seya o folgo e a alma do corpo. Em esta filheras vengença de mi, e teus filhos e parentes averão prazor, e a minha alma erã salva. Esto me nom deves de negar por salvamento da minha alma; que sabes que por td ley deves salvar os poderes as almas de todas as leys.

E isto dectia el, por fazer vir alli todos seus filhos e parentes, por se vingar delles; ca em outra guiza nom os poderia achar em hum; e porquas o curral era alto do mar, e nom avia mais que huma porta por hu os seus avião de entrar. Alboazar pensou no que lhe podia, e filhos della lastima, e diz contra a Rainha, Este homem rependido hd de seu peccado; mais ey eu erredo a elle e ad elle a mi; grã torto faria de o meter, pois se pôd em mex poder. A Rainha respondeolhe, Alboazar, fraco de coraço, eu sey quem ha Rey Ramiro; e sey do certo; e o salvos da morte, que lha nom podia escapar que a nom prendas del; ca el he artegroso a vingador, assi como tu sabes. E nom oviste td dizer, como el tirou os olhos a D. Ordonho seu irmão que era mdr de dias, por o deserdo do Reyno? e nom te acordas quantas lides oviste com elle, e te vences; e te matou e cativou myntos bons? e ja te esquece a força que te fiz de ti irmão? e em como eu era ad mulher, me trouzeste, que he a mdr das

honra que os Christãos podem aver? Não es para viver, nem es para nada, se te non vingas. E se o tu non fazes por tua alma, porque assi a salvas, porque he homem de outra ley, e em contrario da tua; e tu dallas a morte que te pede, pois ja vem aconselhado da seu Abade; ca grã peccado farias, se lha partiares.

Alboazar othen o dizer da Rainha, e dizo em seu coração, de má ventura he o homem que se fia de senheta mulher; esta he ad mulher lidima, e tem Infantes e Infantas del, e quer ad morte dehonrada; eu nom ey porque della fo; eu alongalay da mi. E pensou em o que lha driza a Rainha, em como Rey Ramiro era arteyroso e vingador; e receouse delle, se o non mataste; e mandou chamar todos os que erom naquello lugar, e dizo a Rey Ramiro, Tu vieste aqui e fizeste gram locura, que nos teus pagos puderas filhar pendenga; e porque sey se me tu tivesses em teu poder, nom escaparia da morte, eu te quero cumprir o que me pides por salvamento da tua alma.

Mandou tirar da camara, e levou a o curral, e pollo sobre hum gram padrao que hi estava, e mandou que tançasse seu corno d tanto atã que lha soasse fulgo. E el Rey Ramiro lha pedio que fizesse hi estar a Rainha, e as donas e donzellas, e todos seus filhos, e parentes e cidadãos naquel curral, e Alboazar fizeo assi.

El Rey Ramiro tangeo seu corno a todo seu poder, para ouvir em os seus, e o Infante D. Ordonho seu filho quando ouvio o corno, acorrecolhe com todos seus vassallos, e meteromes pella porta do curral; e Rey Ramiro decesso do padrao donde estava, e veyo contra o Infante, e dizo: Meu filho, vossa madre nom moura, nem as donas e donzellas que com ella vierã; e guarday da cajom, que outra morte merece. Alli tiron a espada da bainha, e deo com ella a Alboazar por cima da cabeça, que o fendeo atã os peytos. Alli moverã quatro filhas e tres filhas da Alboazar Alucadaã; e todos os Mourros e Mouras que estavam no curral; e nom ficou em essa villa de Gaya pedra com pedra, que toda nom fosse em terra. Filhou el Rey Ramiro ad mulher com ads donas e donzellas que estavam com elle, e quanto aver achou, e meteo nas galês; e depois que este ouve acabado, chamou o Infante seu filho, e os seus fidalgos, e contoulhes tudo, como lha aviera com a Rainha ad mulher, e elle que lha dera ajuda para fater della mais crua justipa na ad terra. Esto ouverom todos por estranho de tamanha maldade da mulher; e o Infante D. Ordonho sairáõlha as lagrimas polos olhos, e dizo contra seu padre, Senhor a mi non cabe de falar em esto, porque he mi madre; se nom tanto, que olheis por vossa honra.

E entravom entom nas galês, e chegarom d fox da Ancora, e amarrevã as galês para folgarom, porque aviaõ muyto trabalhado aquelles dias; alli forom dizer a el Rey que a Rainha seia chorando; e el Rey dizo, Vamola ver. Foy lã, e perguntoulhe porque chorava? E ella respondeo, Porque mataste aquelle Mourro, que era melhor que ti. O Infante dizo contra seu padre, Leto he demonio; que querias della? que pode ser que vos fugira. E el Rey mandouva entã amarrar a huma mã, e lanca-la no mar, e deaquello tempo he chamavom Fox de Ancora. Por este peccado que dizo o Infante D. Ordonho contra ad madre, dicvrom depois as gentes que por esso fora deserdado dos povos da Castella. Rey Ramiro foyse a Leão, e sei ads cortes muy ricas, e fuleu com os seus de ads terras, e mostroulhes a maldade da Rainha Aldonça sa mulher; que elle avia por bem de casar com D. Ortiga, que era de alto linhage; e elles todos a huma voz o louvarom, e ouveromno por bem. Elle foy da boa vida, e foy o Mosteyro de S. Juliã, e outros hospitaes muytos; e os que della descenderon forom muyto cumpridos.—FF. 111 —116.

A characteristic circumstance in the poem is added from the *Livro Folho das Linhagens*, a work of the thirteenth century, printed among the *Provas da historia Genealogica da Casa Real Portuguesa*, t. 1. It is related there in these words:—*E o Mourro he disse, viestes a morrer; mas querio te perguntar, que se me tivesses em Mior, que morte me darias? El Rey Ramiro era muito fustado, e respondolha assim, eu te daria hum capão assado, e huma regueijo, a fariate tudo comer, e darichia em cima em sa capa cheia de vinho que bebessas.—Provas, T. 1, p. 213.*

1.

GREEN grow the alder-trees, and close
To the water-side by St. Joam da Foz.

From the castle of Gaya the Warden sees
The water and the alder-trees;
And only these the Warden sees;
No danger near doth Gaya fear;
No danger nigh doth the Warden spy;
He sees not where the galleys lie
Under the alders silently;
For the galleys with green are cover'd o'er,
They have crept by night along the shore;
And they lie at anchor, now it is morn,
Awaiting the sound of Ramiro's horn.

2.

In traveller's weeds Ramiro sate
By the fountain at the castle-gate;
But under the weeds was his breastplate,
And the sword he had tried in so many fights,
And the horn whose sound would ring around,
And be known so well by his knights.

3.

From the gate Aldonza's damsel came
To fill her pitcher at the spring,
And she saw, but she knew not, her master the
King.

In the Moorish tongue Ramiro spake,
And begg'd a draught for mercy's sake,
That he his burning thirst might slake;
For, worn by a long malady,
Not strength enow, he said, had he
To lift it from the spring.

4.

She gave her pitcher to the King,
And from his mouth he dropp'd a ring
Which he had with Aldonza broken;
So in the water from the spring
Queen Aldonza found the token.
With that she bade her damsel bring
Secretly the stranger in.

5.

"What brings thee hither, Ramiro?" she cried;
"The love of you," the King replied.
"Nay! nay! it is not so!" quoth she;
"Ramiro, say not this to me!
I know your Moorish concubine
Hath now the love which once was mine.
If you had loved me as you say,
You would never have stolen Ortiga away;
If you had never loved another,
I had not been here in Gaya to-day
The wife of Ortiga's brother!
But hide thee here,—a step I hear,
King Alboazar draweth near."

6.

In her alcove she bade him hide:
"King Alboazar, my lord," she cried,
"What wouldst thou do, if at this hour
King Ramiro were in thy power?"
"This I would do," the Moor replied;
"I would hew him limb from limb;
As he, I know, would deal by me,
So I would deal by him."

"Alboazar!" Queen Aldonza said,
 "Lo! here I give him to thy will;
 In yon alcove thou hast thy foe.
 Now thy vengeance then fulfil!"

7.

With that up spake the Christian king:
 "O Alboazar, deal by me
 As I would surely deal with thee,
 If I were you, and you were me!
 Like a friend you guested me many a day;
 Like a foe I stole your sister away:
 The sin was great, and I felt its weight,
 All joy by day the thought oppress'd,
 And all night long it troubled my rest;
 Till I could not bear the burden of care,
 But told my Confessor in despair.
 And he, my sinful soul to save,
 This penance for atonement gave;
 That I before you should appear,
 And yield myself your prisoner here,
 If my repentance was sincere,
 That I might by a public death
 Breathe shamefully out my latest breath.

8.

"King Alboazar, this I would do,
 If you were I, and I were you;
 That no one should say you were meanly fed,
 I would give you a roasted capon first,
 And a good ring loaf of wheaten bread,
 And a skinful of wine to quench your thirst;
 And after that I would grant you the thing
 Which you came to me petitioning.
 Now this, O King, is what I crave,
 That I my sinful soul may save:
 Let me be led to your bull-ring,
 And call your sons and daughters all,
 And assemble the people, both great and small,
 And let me be set upon a stone,
 That by all the multitude I may be known,
 And bid me then this horn to blow,
 And I will blow a blast so strong,
 And wind the horn so loud and long,
 That the breath in my body at last shall be gone,
 And I shall drop dead in sight of the throng.
 Thus your revenge, O King, will be brave,
 Granting the boon which I come to crave,
 And the people a holyday sight will have,
 And I my precious soul shall save;
 For this is the penance my Confessor gave.
 King Alboazar, this I would do,
 If you were I, and I were you."

9.

"This man repents his sin, be sure!"
 To Queen Aldonza said the Moor;
 "He hath stolen my sister away from me;
 I have taken from him his wife;
 Shame then would it be, when he comes to me,
 And I his true repentance see,
 If I for vengeance should take his life."

10.

"O Alboazar!" then quoth she,
 "Weak of heart as weak can be!

Full of revenge and wiles is he.
 Look at those eyes beneath that brow;
 I know Ramiro better than thou!
 Kill him, for thou hast him now;
 He must die, be sure, or thou.
 Hast thou not heard the history
 How, to the throne that he might rise,
 He pluck'd out his brother Ordoño's eyes?
 And dost not remember his prowess in fight,
 How often he met thee and put thee to flight,
 And plunder'd thy country for many a day?
 And how many Moors he has slain in the strife,
 And how many more carried captives away?
 How he came to show friendship—and thou didst
 believe him?
 How he ravish'd thy sister—and wouldst thou
 forgive him?

And hast thou forgotten that I am his wife,
 And that now by thy side I lie like a bride,
 The worst shame that can ever a Christian betide?
 And cruel it were, when you see his despair,
 If vainly you thought in compassion to spare,
 And refused him the boon he comes hither to
 crave,

For no other way his poor soul can he save,
 Than by doing the penance his Confessor gave."

11.

As Queen Aldonza thus replies,
 The Moor upon her fixed his eyes,
 And he said in his heart, Unhappy is he
 Who putteth his trust in a woman!
 Thou art King Ramiro's wedded wife,
 And thus wouldst thou take away his life!
 What cause have I to confide in thee?
 I will put this woman away from me.
 These were the thoughts that pass'd in his breast
 But he call'd to mind Ramiro's might;
 And he fear'd to meet him hereafter in fight,
 And he granted the King's request.

12.

So he gave him a roasted capon first,
 And a skinful of wine to quench his thirst;
 And he called for his sons and daughters all,
 And assembled the people, both great and small;
 And to the bull-ring he led the king;
 And he set him there upon a stone,
 That by all the multitude he might be known;
 And he bade him blow through his horn a blast,
 As long as his breath and his life should last.

13.

Oh, then his horn Ramiro wound:
 The walls rebound the pealing sound,
 That far and wide rings echoing round;
 Louder and louder Ramiro blows,
 And farther the blast and farther goes;
 Till it reaches the galleys where they lie close
 Under the alders, by St. Joam da Foz.
 It roused his knights from their repose,
 And they and their merry men arose.
 Away to Gaya they speed them straight;
 Like a torrent they burst through the city gate;
 And they rush among the Moorish throng,
 And slaughter their infidel foes.

14.

Then his good sword Ramiro drew,
Upon the Moorish King he flew,
And he gave him one blow, for there needed not
two;

They killed his sons and his daughters too;
Every Moorish soul they slew;

Not one escaped of the infidel crew;
Neither old nor young, nor babe nor mother;
And they left not one stone upon another.

15.

They carried the wicked Queen aboard,
And they took counsel what to do to her;
They tied a millstone round her neck,
And overboard in the sea they threw her.
But a heavier weight than that millstone lay
On Ramiro's soul at his dying day.

Bristol, 1802.

THE

INCHCAPE ROCK.

An old writer mentions a curious tradition which may be worth quoting. "By east the Isle of May," says he, "twelve miles from all land in the German seas, lyes a great hidden rock, called Inchcape, very dangerous for navigators, because it is overflowed evarie tide. It is reported, in old times, upon the saide rock there was a bell, fixed upon a tree or timber, which rang continually, being moved by the sea, giving notice to the saylers of the danger. This bell or clocke was put there and maintained by the Abbot of Aberbrothok, and being taken down by a sea pirate, a years thereafter he perished upon the same rocks, with ship and goodes, in the righteous judgement of God." — *Stoddard's Remarks on Scotland.*

No stir in the air, no stir in the sea,
The ship was still as she could be;
Her sails from heaven received no motion;
Her keel was steady in the ocean.

Without either sign or sound of their shock,
The waves flow'd over the Inchcape Rock;
So little they rose, so little they fell,
They did not move the Inchcape Bell.

The Abbot of Aberbrothok
Had placed that Bell on the Inchcape Rock;
On a buoy in the storm it floated and swung,
And over the waves its warning rung.

When the Rock was hid by the surge's swell,
The mariners heard the warning Bell;
And then they knew the perilous Rock,
And blest the Abbot of Aberbrothok.

The Sun in heaven was shining gay;
All things were joyful on that day;

The sea-birds scream'd as they wheel'd round,
And there was joyance in their sound.

The buoy of the Inchcape Bell was seen
A darker speck on the ocean green;
Sir Ralph the Rover walk'd his deck,
And he fix'd his eye on the darker speck.

He felt the cheering power of spring;
It made him whistle, it made him sing;
His heart was mirthful to excess,
But the Rover's mirth was wickedness.

His eye was on the Inchcape float;
Quoth he, "My men, put out the boat,
And row me to the Inchcape Rock,
And I'll plague the Abbot of Aberbrothok."

The boat is lower'd, the boatmen row,
And to the Inchcape Rock they go;
Sir Ralph bent over from the boat,
And he cut the Bell from the Inchcape float.

Down sunk the Bell with a gurgling sound;
The bubbles rose and burst around;
Quoth Sir Ralph, "The next who comes to the Rock
Won't bless the Abbot of Aberbrothok."

Sir Ralph the Rover sail'd away;
He scour'd the seas for many a day;
And now, grown rich with plunder'd store,
He steers his course for Scotland's shore.

So thick a haze o'erspreads the sky,
They cannot see the Sun on high;
The wind hath blown a gale all day;
At evening it hath died away.

On the deck the Rover takes his stand;
So dark it is they see no land.
Quoth Sir Ralph, "It will be lighter soon,
For there is the dawn of the rising Moon."

"Canst hear," said one, "the breakers roar?
For methinks we should be near the shore."
"Now where we are I cannot tell,
But I wish I could hear the Inchcape Bell."

They hear no sound; the swell is strong;
Though the wind hath fallen, they drift along,
Till the vessel strikes with a shivering shock,—
"Oh Christ! it is the Inchcape Rock!"

Sir Ralph the Rover tore his hair;
He curs'd himself in his despair;
The waves rush in on every side;
The ship is sinking beneath the tide.

But, even in his dying fear,
One dreadful sound could the Rover hear—
A sound as if, with the Inchcape Bell,
The Devil below was ringing his knell.

Bristol, 1802.

THE

WELL OF ST. KEYNE.

"I knew not whether it be worth the reporting, that there is in Cornwall, near the parish of St. Neots, a Well, arched over with the robes of four kinds of trees, withy, oak, elm, and ash, dedicated to St. Keyne. The reported virtue of the water is this, that whether husband or wife come first to drink thereof, they get the mastery thereby."—FULLER. This passage in one of the folios of the Worthy old Fuller, who, as he says, knew not whether it were worth the reporting, suggested the following Ballad; and the Ballad has produced so many imitations, that it may be prudent here thus to assert its originality, lest I should be accused hereafter of having committed the plagiarism which has been practised upon it.

"Next," says Carew, in his *Survey of Cornwall*, p. 150, "I will relate you another of the Cornish natural wonders, viz. St. Keyne's Well; but lest you make a wonder first at the Saint, before you take notice of the Well, you must understand, that this was not Keyne the mannequeller, but one of a gentler spirit and milder sex, to wit, a woman. He who caused the spring to be pictured, added this rhyme for an exposition:—

'In name, in shape, in quality,
This Well is very quaint;
The name to lot of Keyne befell,
No over-holy saint.
The shape, four trees of divers kinde,
Withy, Oak, Elm, and Ash,
Make with their roots an arched roof,
Whose floor this spring doth wash.
The quality, that man or wife,
Whose chance or choice attains
First of this sacred stream to drink,
Thereby the mastery gains.'"

CAREW'S *Survey of Cornwall*, p. 130.

Of St. Keyne, whose death is placed in the year 490, and whose festival used to be celebrated in Brecknockshire, on October 8, there is a brief account in the English Martyrologe. Father Crome, the Benedictine, gives her history more fully. "Illustrious," says he, "she was for her birth, being the daughter of Braganus, prince of that province in Wales, which, from him, was afterwards called Brecknockshire; but more illustrious for her zeal to preserve her chastity, for which reason she was called in the British language Keynevayre, that is, Keyne the Virgin."

2. This Prince Braganus, or Brachanus, the father of St. Keyne, is said to have had twelve sons and twelve daughters by his lady, called Marcella, daughter of Theodoric son of Tetaphalt, Prince of Garthmatrin, the same region called afterward Brecknock. Their first born son was St. Canoc; and their eldest daughter was Gladus, who was mother of Cadocus by St. Gunley, a holy king of the southern Britons. The second daughter was Meleria, the mother of the holy Archbishop St. David. Thus writes Capgrave, neither doth he mention any other of their children besides St. Keyne.

3. But in Giraldus Cambrensis† another daughter is commemorated, called St. Almedha. And David Powel‡ makes mention of a fifth named Tydvael, who was the wife of Coegen the son of Caelel, Prince of Powisland; and mother of Brochmael, surnamed Scithroc, who slew Ethelfred King of the Northumbres.

4. Concerning the Holy Virgin St. Keyne, we find this narration in the author of her life, extant in Capgrave; § "She was of royal blood, being daughter of Braganus, Prince of Brecknockshire. When she came to ripe years many noble persons sought her in marriage; but she utterly refused that state, having consecrated her virginity to our Lord by a perpetual vow. For which cause she was afterward by the Britons called Keyn-wiri, that is, Keyne the Virgin."

5. At length she determined to forsake her country and find

out some desert place, where she might attend to contemplation. Therefore, directing her journey beyond Severn, and there meeting with certain woody places, she made her request to the prince of that country that she might be permitted to serve God in that solitude. His answer was, that he was very willing to grant her request, but that that place did so swarm with serpents that neither men nor beasts could inhabit it. But she constantly replied, that her firm trust was in the name and assistance of Almighty God, to drive all that poisonous brood out of that region.

6. Hereupon the place was granted to the Holy Virgin; who presently prostrating herself in fervent prayer to God, obtained of him to change all the serpents and vipers there into stones. And to this day the stones in that region do resemble the windings of serpents through all the fields and villages, as if they had been framed so by the hand of the engraver.

7. Our learned Camden, in his diligent search after antiquities, seems to have visited this country, being a part of Somersetshire, though he is willing to disperse the miracle. His words are, "On the western bank of Avon is seen the town of Cainham. Some are of opinion that it was named so from Keyne, a most holy British Virgin, who, according to the credulous persuasion of former ages, is believed to have turned serpents into stones; because such like miracles of sporting nature are there sometimes found in the quarries. I myself saw a stone brought from thence representing a serpent rolled up into a spire; the head of it stuck out in the outward surface, and the end of the tail terminated in the centre."

8. But let us prosecute the life of this holy Virgin. Many years being spent by her in this solitary place, and the fame of her sanctity every where divulged, and many oratories built by her, her nephew St. Cadoc performing a pilgrimage to the Mount of St. Michael, met there with his blessed aunt, St. Keyne, at whose sight he was replenished with great joy. And being desirous to bring her back to her own country, the inhabitants of that region would not permit him. But afterward, by the admonition of an angel, the holy Maid returned to the place of her nativity, where, on the top of a hillock seated at the foot of a high mountain, she made a little habitation for herself; and by her prayers to God obtained a spring there to flow out of the earth, which, by the merits of the Holy Virgin, afforded health to divers infirmities.

9. But when the time of her consummation approached, one night she, by the revelation of the Holy Ghost, saw in a vision, as it were, a fiery pillar, the base whereof was fixed on her bed; now her bed was the pavement strewed over with a few branches of trees. And in this vision two angels appeared to her; one of which approaching respectfully to her, seemed to take off the sackcloth with which she was covered, and instead thereof to put on her a smock of fine linen, and over that a tunic of purple, and last of all a mantle all woven with gold. Which having done, he thus said to her, "Prepare yourself to come with us, that we may lead you into your heavenly Father's kingdom." Hereupon she wept with excess of joy, and endeavoring to follow the angels she awaked, and found her body inflamed with a fever, so that she perceived her end was near.

10. Therefore, sending for her nephew Cadocus, she said to him, "This is the place above all others beloved by me; here my memory shall be perpetuated. This place I will often visit in spirit if it may be permitted me. And I am assured it shall be permitted me, because our Lord has granted me this place as a certain inheritance. The time will come when this place shall be inhabited by a sinful people, which notwithstanding I will violently root out of this seat. My tomb shall be a long while unknown, till the coming of other people, whom, by my prayers, I shall bring hither; them will I protect and defend; and in this place shall the name of our Lord be blessed for ever."

11. After this, her soul being ready to depart out of her body, she saw standing before her a troop of heavenly angels, ready, joyfully, to receive her soul, and to transport it without any fear or danger from her spiritual enemies. Which, having told to those who stood by, her blessed soul was freed from the prison of her body, on the eighth day before the Ides of October. In her dissolution, her face smiled, and

* *Antiquit. Glascon.*

‡ D. Powel in Annotat. ad Girald.

† Girald. Camb. l. i. c. 2.

§ Capgrav. in St. Keyne.

was all of a rosy color; and so sweet a fragraney proceeded from her sacred virgin body, that those who were present thought themselves in the joy of Paradise. St. Cadocus buried her in her own oratory, where for many years she had led a most holy, mortified life, very acceptable to God.

Church History of Brittain, Book X., Ch. 14.

Such is the history of St. Keyne, as related by F. Serenus Cressy, *permissus superiorum, et approbatione Doctorum*. There was evidently a scheme of setting up a shrine connected with the legend. In one part it was well conceived, for the Cornu Ammonis is no where so frequently found as near Keynsham; fine specimens are to be seen over the doors of many of the houses there, and I have often observed fragments among the stones which were broken up to mend the road. The Welsh seem nearly to have forgotten this saint. Mr. Owen, in his Cambrian Biography, enumerates two daughters of Brychan, Ceindrech, and Ceinwen, both ranked among saints, and the latter having two churches dedicated to her in Mona. One of these is probably St. Keyne.

A WELL there is in the west country,
And a clearer one never was seen;
There is not a wife in the west country
But has heard of the Well of St. Keyne.

An oak and an elm-tree stand beside,
And behind doth an ash-tree grow,
And a willow from the bank above
Droops to the water below.

A traveller came to the Well of St. Keyne;
Joyfully he drew nigh,
For from cock-crow he had been travelling,
And there was not a cloud in the sky.

He drank of the water so cool and clear,
For thirsty and hot was he;
And he sat down upon the bank
Under the willow-tree.

There came a man from the house hard by,
At the Well to fill his pail;
On the Well-side he rested it,
And he bade the Stranger hail.

"Now art thou a bachelor, Stranger?" quoth he;
"For an if thou hast a wife,
The happiest draught thou hast drank this day
That ever thou didst in thy life.

"Or has thy good woman, if one thou hast,
Ever here in Cornwall been?
For an if she have, I'll venture my life,
She has drank of the Well of St. Keyne."

"I have left a good woman who never was here,"
The Stranger he made reply;
"But that my draught should be the better for that,
I pray you answer me why."

"St. Keyne," quoth the Cornish-man, "many a
Drank of this crystal Well; [time
And before the Angel summon'd her,
She laid on the water a spell.

"If the Husband of this gifted Well
Shall drink before his Wife,

A happy man thenceforth is he,
For he shall be Master for life.

"But if the Wife should drink of it first,—
God help the Husband then!"
The Stranger stoop'd to the Well of St. Keyne,
And drank of the water again.

"You drank of the Well, I warrant, betimes?"
He to the Cornish-man said:
But the Cornish-man smiled as the Stranger spake,
And sheepishly shook his head.

"I hasten'd as soon as the wedding was done,
And left my Wife in the porch;
But i' faith she had been wiser than me,
For she took a bottle to church."

Westbury, 1798.

BISHOP BRUNO.

"Bruno, the Bishop of Herbiopolitanum, sailing in the river of Danubius, with Henry the Third, then Emperor, being not far from a place which the Germanes call *Ben Strudel*, or the devouring gulf, which is neere unto Giron, a castle in Austria, a spirit was heard clamoring aloud, 'Ho, ho, Bishop Bruno, whither art thou travelling? but dispose of thyself how thou pleasest, thou shalt be my prey and spoil.' At the hearing of these words they were all stupified, and the Bishop with the rest crossed and blessed themselves. The issue was, that within a short time after, the Bishop, feasting with the Emperor in a castle belonging to the Countesse of Esburch, a rafter fell from the roof of the chamber wherein they sate, and strooke him dead at the table." — Herwood's *Hierarchy of the Blessed Angels*.

BISHOP BRUNO awoke in the dead midnight,
And he heard his heart beat loud with affright:
He dreamt he had rung the palace bell,
And the sound it gave was his passing knell.

Bishop Bruno smiled at his fears so vain;
He turned to sleep, and he dreamt again;
He rang at the palace gate once more,
And Death was the Porter that open'd the door.

He started up at the fearful dream, [scream;
And he heard at his window the screech-owl
Bishop Bruno slept no more that night,—
Oh! glad was he when he saw the day-light!

Now he goes forth in proud array,
For he with the Emperor dines to-day;
There was not a Baron in Germany
That went with a nobler train than he.

Before and behind his soldiers ride;
The people throng'd to see their pride,
They bow'd the head, and the knee they bent,
But nobody bless'd him as he went.

So he went on stately and proud,
When he heard a voice that cried aloud,

"Ho! ho! Bishop Bruno! you travel with glee;
But I would have you know, you travel to me!"

Behind, and before, and on either side,
He look'd, but nobody he espied;
And the Bishop at that grew cold with fear,
For he heard the words distinct and clear.

And when he rang at the palace bell,
He almost expected to hear his knell;
And when the Porter turn'd the key,
He almost expected Death to see.

But soon the Bishop recover'd his glee,
For the Emperor welcomed him royally;
And now the tables were spread, and there
Were choicest wines and dainty fare.

And now the Bishop had bless'd the meat,
When a voice was heard as he sat in his seat, —
"With the Emperor now you are dining with glee,
But know, Bishop Bruno, you sup with me!"

The Bishop then grew pale with affright,
And suddenly lost his appetite;
All the wine and dainty cheer
Could not comfort his heart, that was sick with fear.

But by little and little recovered he,
For the wine went flowing merrily,
Till at length he forgot his former dread,
And his cheeks again grew rosy red.

When he sat down to the royal fare,
Bishop Bruno was the saddest man there;
But when the masquers enter'd the hall,
He was the merriest man of all.

Then from amid the masquers' crowd
There went a voice hollow and loud, —
"You have past the day, Bishop Bruno, in glee;
But you must pass the night with me!"

His cheek grows pale, and his eyeballs glare,
And stiff round his tonsure bristled his hair;
With that there came one from the masquers' band,
And took the Bishop by the hand.

The bony hand suspended his breath;
His marrow grew cold at the touch of Death;
On saints in vain he attempted to call;
Bishop Bruno fell dead in the palace hall.

Wentbury, 1798.

THE

BATTLE OF BLLENHEIM.

1.

It was a summer evening;
Old Kaspar's work was done,

And he before his cottage door
Was sitting in the sun;
And by him sported on the green
His little grandchild Wilhelmine.

2.

She saw her brother Peterkin
Roll something large and round,
Which he beside the rivulet,
In playing there, had found;
He came to ask what he had found,
That was so large, and smooth, and round.

3.

Old Kaspar took it from the boy,
Who stood expectant by;
And then the old man shook his head,
And with a natural sigh,
"Tis some poor fellow's skull," said he,
"Who fell in the great victory.

4.

"I find them in the garden,
For there's many here about;
And often, when I go to plough,
The ploughshare turns them out;
For many thousand men," said he,
"Were slain in that great victory."

5.

"Now tell us what 'twas all about,"
Young Peterkin he cries;
And little Wilhelmine looks up
With wonder-waiting eyes;
"Now tell us all about the war,
And what they fought each other for."

6.

"It was the English," Kaspar cried,
"Who put the French to rout;
But what they fought each other for,
I could not well make out;
But every body said," quoth he,
"That 'twas a famous victory.

7.

"My father lived at Blenheim then,
Yon little stream hard by;
They burnt his dwelling to the ground,
And he was forced to fly;
So with his wife and child he fled,
Nor had he where to rest his head.

8.

"With fire and sword the country round
Was wasted far and wide,
And many a childing mother then,
And new-born baby died;
But things like that, you know, must be
At every famous victory.

9.

"They say it was a shocking sight
After the field was won;
For many thousand bodies here

Lay rotting in the sun;
But things like that, you know, must be
After a famous victory.

10.

"Great praise the Duke of Marlbro' won,
And our good Prince Eugene."

"Why, 'twas a very wicked thing!"
Said little Wilhelmine.

"Nay — nay — my little girl," quoth he,
"It was a famous victory."

11.

"And every body praised the Duke,
Who this great fight did win."

"But what good came of it at last?"
Quoth little Peterkin.

"Why, that I cannot tell," said he;
"But 'twas a famous victory."

Westbury, 1798.

A TRUE BALLAD

OF

ST. ANTIDIUS, THE POPE, AND THE DEVIL.

Desde Atendio cuentan las estorias que lo ovino, que el martes despues de Ramos, passo por la puente de un rio que ha nombre Divino; e vio en un campo gran compaña de diablos que estaban contando a sus principes los males que fazian por las tierras; e entre todos los otros estava un negro a manera de Etyopiano: e alabavase que avie siete años que andava lidiando con el Papa por le fazer pecar; e nunca pudiera sy non entences que le fiziera fazer ya que pecado muy grave; e esto provava lo por la sandalia del apostoligo que traye. E Sant Atendio que vido aquello, llamo aquel diablo, e conjuro por la virtud de Dios e por la Santa Cruz que lo llevasse a Roma; e cavallo en el; e llevo a Roma; el jueves de la cena a hora de misa, el Papa que quiere revestirse para decir misa; dezo sant Atendio al diablo a la puerta e dirol que lo atendiese; e el entro dentro e saco el Papa aparte, e dirol que fiziesse penitencia de aquel pecado; e el quiso lo negar, mas fizo gelo otorgar el santo obispo con a sandalia que le dio. E fizo el Papa penitencia; e dizeo sant Atendio la misa en su lugar, e consagro la criama; e tomo una partida della para sy; e despediose del Papa, e salio fuera, e cavallo en el diablo, e llevo lo a su arxobispado el sabado de pascua a hora de misa. — CONONICA DE ESPAÑA.

This Saint Atendio, according to the Chronica General, was Bishop of Veystana in Gaul, and martyred by the Vandals in the year 411. The Spaniards have a tradition that he was Bishop of Jaen: they say, "that as the Devil was crossing the sea with this unwelcome load upon his back, he artfully endeavored to make Atendio pronounce the name of Jesus, which, as it breaks all spells, would have enabled him to throw him off into the water; but that the Bishop, understanding his intent, only replied, *Arre Diabolo*, 'Gee-up Devil!' and they add, "that when he arrived at Rome, his hat was still covered with the snow which had fallen upon it while he was passing the Alps, and that the hat is still shown at Rome in confirmation of the story and the miracle." Feyjoo has two letters upon this whimsical legend among his *Cortas Eruditas*. In the first (T. I, Carta 24), he replies to a correspondent who had gravely inquired his opinion upon the story, "*De buen humor*," says he, "*estaba V. md. quando le ocurrió inquirir mi dictamen, sobre*

la Historica de el Obispo de Jaen, de quien se cuenta, que fue a Roma en una noche, caballero sobre la espalda de un Diablo de alquiler: Triste de mi, si essa curiosidad se haze contagiosa, y dan muchos en seguir el exemplo de V. md. convalidados sobre cuentos de niños y viejas." Nevertheless, though he thus treats the story as an old wife's tale, he bestows some reasoning upon it. "As he heard it," he says, "it did not appear whether the fee which the Bishop made of the Devil were licit or illicit; that is, whether he made use of him as a wizard, by virtue of a compact, or by virtue of authority, having the permission of the Most High so to do. In either case there is a great incongruity. In the first, inasmuch as it is not credible that the Devil should voluntarily serve the Bishop for the purpose of preventing a great evil to the church: — I say *voluntarily*, because the notion that a compact is so binding upon the Devil that he can in no ways resist the pleasure of the person with whom he has contracted *es cosa de Theologos de Vade a la cieta*. In the second, because the journey being designed for a holy purpose, it is more conformable to reason that it should have been executed by the ministry of a good angel than of a bad one; as, for instance, Habakkuk was transported by the ministry of a good angel from Judea to Babylon, that he might carry food to the imprisoned Daniel. If you should oppose to me the example of Christ, who was carried by the Devil to the pinnacle of the temple, I reply, that there are two manifest disparities. The first, that Christ conducted himself in this case passively and permissively; the second, that the Devil placed him upon the pinnacle of the Temple, not for any good end, but with a most wicked intention. "But," pursues the good Benedictine, "why should I fatigue myself with arguing? I hold the story unworthy of being critically examined till it be shown me written in some history, either ecclesiastical or profane, which is entitled to some credit."

Soon after this letter was published, another correspondent informed Feyjoo, that the story in question was written in the General Chronicle of King D. Alphonso the Wise. This incited him to farther inquiry. He found the same legend in the *Speculum Historiale* of Vincentius Belovacensis, and there discovered that the saint was called Antidius, not Athendius, and that the scene lay upon the river Danuvius instead of the river Divinus. Here too he found a reference to Sigebertus Gomblacensis; and in that author, the account which the Chronicle had followed and the explanation of his errors in the topography: his Veystana proving to be Besançon, and the river the Doubs, which the Romans called Dubius, Dubis, and Adandubis. But he found also to his comfort, that though Jean Jacques Chiffet, a physician of Besançon, had endeavored to prove the truth of the story for the honor of his nation or city, in a book entitled *Vesontio Civitas Imperialis Libera Segunorum*, and had cited certain ancient Acts and Breviaries, in support of it, the veracious Bollandists had decided that these Acts were apocryphal, the Breviaries not to be believed in this point, and the whole story a fable which had been equally related of St. Maximus Taurinensis and Pope Leo the Great. These Bollandists strain at a gnat, and swallow an Aulley with equal gravity. Fortified by their authority, Feyjoo, who was worthy to have belonged to a more enlightened church, triumphantly dismissed the legend, and observed, "that the contriver was a clumsy fabler to make the Devil spend two days upon the journey, which," as he says, "is slow travelling for an infernal position." (*Cortas Eruditas*, T. 2, C. 31.) The discussion, however, reminded him of a curious story, which he thus relates: — "There is in this city of Oviedo a poor Porter, called by name Pedro Moreno, of whom a tale is told similar in substance to this of the Bishop of Jaen. The circumstance is related in this manner. Some letters had been delivered to him which he was to carry to Madrid with more than ordinary diligence, because expedition was of importance. At a little distance from this city, he met with a friar, who offered to join company with him for the journey: to this he objected, upon the ground, that he was going in great haste, and that the friar would not be able to keep pace with him; but in fine, the friar prevailed upon him to let it be so, and at the same time gave him a walking-stick for his use. So they began to travel together, and that so well, that Valladolid being forty

leagues (160 miles) from Oviedo, they got beyond that city on the first day to dinner. The rest of the journey was performed with the same celerity. This story spread through the whole place, and was believed by all the vulgar (and by some also who were not of the vulgar) when it came to my ears: the authority referred to was the man himself, who had related it to an infinite number of persons. I sent for him to my cell to examine him. He affirmed that the story was true, but by questioning and cross-questioning him concerning the particulars, I made him fall into many contradictions. Moreover, I found that he had told the story with many variations to different persons. What I clearly ascertained was, that he had heard the legend of the Bishop of Jaen, and thought to become a famous man, by making a like fable believed of himself. I believe that many persons were undeceived when my inquiry was known. But before this examination was made, to how many places had the report of this miraculous journey extended, where the exposure of the falsehood will never reach! Perhaps, if this writing should not prevent it, the journey of Pedro Moreno, the Porter, will one day be little less famous in Spain than that of the Bishop of Jaen."—*Cartas Eruditas*, T. 1, C. 24.

According to Marullus, as quoted by Zuinger in his great *Theatrum Humanæ Vitæ*, i. 417, Antidius was Bishop of Tours, and Zoimus was the Pope whom he served so essentially by riding post to his aid.

A very incorrect copy of this Ballad was printed and sold by J. Bailey, 116 Chancery Lane, price 6d., with a print from a juvenile design by G. Cruickshank. I think myself fortunate in having accidentally obtained this broadside, which, for its rarity, will one day be deemed valuable in a collection of the works of a truly original and inimitable artist.

It is Antidius the Bishop
Who now at even tide,
Taking the air and saying a prayer,
Walks by the river side.

The Devil had business that evening,
And he upon earth would go;
For it was in the month of August,
And the weather was close below.

He had his books to settle;
And up to earth he hied,
To do it there in the evening air,
All by the river side.

His imps came flying around him,
Of his affairs to tell;
From the north, and the south, and the east, and
the west,
They brought him the news that he liked best,
Of things they had done,
And the souls they had won,
And how they sped well
In the service of Hell.

There came a devil posting in,
Return'd from his employ;
Seven years had he been gone from Hell;
And now he came grinning for joy.

"Seven years," quoth he, "of trouble and toil
Have I labor'd the Pope to win;
And I to-day have caught him;
He hath done a deadly sin!"
And then he took the Devil's book,
And wrote the deed therein.

Oh, then King Beelzebub, for joy,
He drew his mouth so wide
You might have seen his iron teeth,
Four and forty from side to side.

He wagg'd his ears, he twisted his tail,
He knew not for joy what to do;
In his hoofs and his horns, in his heels and his
corns,
It tickled him all through.

The Bishop, who beheld all this,
Straight how to act bethought him;
He leap'd upon the Devil's back,
And by the horns he caught him.

And he said a Pater-noster
As fast as he could say,
And made a cross on the Devil's head,
And bade him to Rome away.

Away, away, the Devil flew
All through the clear moonlight;
I warrant who saw them on their way
He did not sleep that night.

Without bridle, or saddle, or whip, or spur,
Away they go like the wind;
The beads of the Bishop are hanging before,
And the tail of the Devil behind.

They met a Witch, and she hail'd them,
As soon as she came within call;
"Ave Maria!" the Bishop exclaim'd;
It frightened her broomstick, and she got a fall.

He ran against a shooting star,
So fast for fear did he sail,
And he singed the beard of the Bishop
Against a comet's tail;
And he pass'd between the horns of the moon,
With Antidius on his back;
And there was an eclipse that night
Which was not in the almanac.

The Bishop, just as they set out,
To tell his beads begun;
And he was by the bed of the Pope
Before the string was done.

The Pope fell down upon his knees,
In terror and confusion,
And he confess'd the deadly sin,
And he had absolution.

And all the Popes in bliss that be,
Sung, O be joyful! then;
And all the Popes in bale that be,
They howl'd for envy then;
For they before kept jubilee,
Expecting his good company,
Down in the Devil's den.

But what was this the Pope had done
To bind his soul to Hell?

Ah! that is the mystery of this wonderful history,
And I wish that I could tell!

But would you know, there you must go;
You can easily find the way;
It is a broad and a well-known road,
That is travell'd by night and by day.

And you must look in the Devil's book;
You will find one debt that was never paid yet,
If you search the leaves throughout;
And that is the mystery of this wonderful history,
And the way to find it out.

Bristol, 1802.

GONZALO HERMIGUEZ.

This story is related at length by Bernardo de Brito, in his *Cronica da Cister.*, l. vi. c. 1, where he has preserved, also, part of a poem by Gonzalo Hermiguez. The verses are said to be the oldest in the Portuguese language; and Brito says there were more of them, but he thought it sufficient to cite these for his purpose. If they had been correctly printed, it might have been difficult to make out their meaning; but from a text so corrupted, it is impossible.

1.

In arms and in anger, in struggle and strife,
Gonzalo Hermiguez won his wife;
He slew the Moor who from the fray
Was rescuing Fatima that day;
In vain she shriek'd: Gonzalo press'd
The Moorish prisoner to his breast:
That breast in iron was array'd;
The gauntlet was bloody that grasp'd the Maid;
Through the beaver-sight his eye
Glared fierce, and red, and wrathfully;
And while he bore the captive away,
His heart rejoiced, and he blest the day.

2.

Under the lemon walk's odorous shade
Gonzalo Hermiguez wooed the Maid;
The ringlets of his raven hair
Waved upon the evening air,
And gentle thoughts, that raise a sigh,
Softened the warrior's dark-brown eye,
When he with passion and sweet song
Wooed her to forgive the wrong.
Till she no more could say him nay;
And the Moorish Maiden blest the day
When Gonzalo bore her a captive away.

3.

To the holy Church, with pomp and pride,
Gonzalo Hermiguez led his bride.
In the sacred font that happy day
Her stain of sin was wash'd away;
There did the Moorish Maiden claim
Another faith, another name;

There, as a Christian convert, plight
Her faith unto the Christian Knight;
And Oriana blest the day
When Gonzalo bore her a captive away.

4.

Of Affonso Henriques' court the pride
Were Gonzalo Hermiguez and his bride;
In battle strongest of the strong,
In peace the master of the song,
Gonzalo of all was first in fame,
The loveliest she and the happiest dame.
But ready for her heavenly birth,
She was not left to fade on earth;
In that dread hour, with Heaven in view,
The comfort of her faith she knew,
And blest on her death-bed the day
When Gonzalo bore her a captive away.

5.

Through a long and holy life,
Gonzalo Hermiguez mourn'd his wife.
The arms wherewith he won his bride,
Sword, shield, and lance, were laid aside.
That head which the high-plumed helm had worn
Was now of its tresses shaven and shorn,
A Monk of Alcobaga he
Eminent for sanctity.
Contented in his humble cell
The meekest of the meek to dwell,
His business was, by night and day,
For Oriana's soul to pray.
Never day did he let pass
But scored to her account a mass;
Devoutly for the dear one dead
With self-inflicted stripes he bled;
This was Gonzalo's sole employ,
This was Gonzalo's only joy;
Till love, thus purified, became
A holy, yea, a heavenly flame;
And now in heaven doth bless the day
When he bore the Moorish captive away.

Bristol, 1801.

QUEEN ORRACA

AND

THE FIVE MARTYRS OF MOROCCO.

This legend is related in the Chronicle of Affonso II., and in the *Historia Serafica* of Fr. Manoel da Esperança.

1.

THE Friars five have girt their loins,
And taken staff in hand;
And never shall those Friars again
Hear mass in Christian land.

They went to Queen Orraca,
To thank her and bless her then;

And G
Kne

"Thre
We
Hear t
For

"In M
Chr
We sh
Wh

"To C
Suci
That C
Bles

"And
Our
Who s
Tha

"Fare
For
Every
And

The F
Wh
And t
Of t

"Wha
Wh
Have t
And

"They
The
In rob
Befo

"All t
The
What
By t

"Wha
Of t
Doth t
Thei

"That
The
That t
The

"But t
And
Nor th
Coul

And winding now the train appears
Between the olive-trees :
Queen Orraca alighted then,
And fell upon her knees.

The Friars of Alanquer came first,
And next the relics past ;—
Queen Orraca look'd to see
The King and his Knights come last.

She heard the horses tramp behind ;
At that she turn'd her face :
King Affonso and his Knights came up
All panting from the chase.

"Have pity upon my poor soul,
Holy Martyrs five!" cried she :
"Holy Mary, Mother of God,
Virgin, pray for me!"

5.

That day in Coimbra
Many a heart was gay ;
But the heaviest heart in Coimbra
Was that poor Queen's that day.

The festival is over,
The sun hath sunk in the west ;
All the people in Coimbra
Have betaken themselves to rest.

Queen Orraca's Father Confessor
At midnight is awake,
Kneeling at the Martyrs' shrine,
And praying for her sake.

Just at the midnight hour, when all
Was still as still could be,
Into the Church of Santa Cruz
Came a saintly company.

All in robes of russet gray,
Poorly were they dight ;
Each one girdled with a cord,
Like a Friar Minorite.

But from those robes of russet gray,
There flow'd a heavenly light ;
For each one was the blessed soul
Of a Friar Minorite.

Brighter than their brethren,
Among the beautiful band,
Five were there who each did bear
A palm-branch in his hand.

He who led the brethren,
A living man was he ;
And yet he shone the brightest
Of all the company.

Before the steps of the altar,
Each one bow'd his head ;
And then with solemn voice they sung
The Service of the Dead.

"And who are ye, ye blessed Saints?"
The Father Confessor said ;
And for what happy soul sing ye
The Service of the Dead?"

"These are the souls of our brethren in bliss ;
The Martyrs five are we :
And this is our father Francisco,
Among us bodily.

"We are come hither to perform
Our promise to the Queen ;
Go thou to King Affonso,
And say what thou hast seen."

There was loud knocking at the door,
As the heavenly vision fled ;
And the porter called to the Confessor,
To tell him the Queen was dead.

Bristol, 1803.

THE

OLD WOMAN OF BERKELEY,

A BALLAD,

SHOWING HOW AN OLD WOMAN RODE DOUBLE,
AND WHO RODE BEFORE HER.

A. D. 859. *Circa dies istas, mulier quodam malefica, in villâ quæ Berkelaia dicitur degens, gula amatric ac potulantiæ, flagitiis modum usque in ænium et æuguriis non ponens, usque ad mortem impudica permansit. Hec die quadam cum eodem ad prandium, cornicula quam pro delictis pascebat, nescio quid garrula cepit ; quo audito, mulieris callidus de mœnu excidit, simul et facies pallescere cepit, et emissæ rugitæ, hodie, inquit, occipiam grande incommodum, hodieque ad sulcæm ultimam meum provenit aratrum. Quo dicto, nuncius doloris intravit : muliere vero percunctata ad quid venisset, affere, inquit, tibi filii tui obitum et totius familie ejus ex subitâ ruinâ interitum. Hec quoque dolore mulier permota, lecto protinus decubuit graviter infirmata ; sentiensque morbum subripere ad vitalia, laceros quos habuit supercilios, monachum videlicet et monacham, per epistolam invitavit ; advenientes autem voce singultiente alloquitur. Ego, inquit, o pueri, meo miserabili fato demoniacis semper artibus inserviri ; ego omnium ultionum sentina, ego illecebrarum omnium fui magistra. Erat tamen mihi inter hæc mala spes vestre religionis, quæ meam solidaret animam desperatam ; vos expectabam propagatores contra demones, tutores contra acerrimos hostes. Nunc igitur quoniam ad finem vitæ perveni, rogo vos per maternæ ubera, ut meâ tentatis alleriare tormenta. Invenit me defunctam in corio corvine, ac deinde in sarcophago lapideo suppositæ, operculumque ferro et plumbo contraxistis, ac demum lapidem tribus cathenis ferreis et fortissimè circumdantes, clericos quinquaginta palmorum cantores, et tot per tres dies presbyteros missarum celebratores applicatis, qui feroces lenigent adoratorem incurras. Ita et tribus noctibus securi jacevo, quartâ die me infodit humo.*

Factumque est ut præceperat illi. Sed, prohi dolor ! nâ prorsus, nil lacrymæ, nil dæmoni valuisse cathenæ. Primis enim duabus noctibus, cum chori psallentium corpori assistebant, advenientes Demones ostium ecclesiæ confregerunt ingenti obice claustrum, extremasque cathenas negotio levi dirumpunt ; media autem quæ fortior erat, illibata manebat. Tertiâ autem nocte, circa gallicantium, strepitu hostium adventantium, omne monasterium vivum et a fundamento moveri. Unus ergo demonum, et cultu cæteris terribilior et staturâ eminentior, januas Ecclesiæ impetu violento concussas in fragmenta dejecit. Disceperunt

THE OLD WOMAN OF BERKELEY.

alerici cum laicis, mox deterant omnium capilli, et postmorum concubitus defecit. Damsen ergo gestu ut videbatur arrogantem ad sepulchrum accedens, et nomen mulieris modicum ingenuum, surgere imperavit. Quæ respondente, quod nequirit pro vinculis, jam male suo, inquit, solveris; et protinus cathenam quæ catervarum ferocum demonum deluserat, velut stuprum vinculum rumpabat. Operculum atque sepulchri pedes depolens, mulierem palam omnibus ab ecclesiâ extraxit, ubi pro foribus niger equus superbe hunnico videbatur, uncis ferreis et clavis undique confusus, super quem misera mulier projecta, ab oculis assidentium occubuit. Audiebantur tamen clamores per quatuor fere milia horribiles, auxilium postulantes.

Iste itaque quæ ratum incredibile non erant, si legatur beati Gregorii dialogus, in quo refert, hominem in ecclesiâ sepultum, a demonibus fore ejectum. Et apud Francos Carolus Martellus insignis vir fortitudinis, qui Saracenos Galliam ingressos, Hispaniam redire compulsi, exactis vitæ suis diebus, in Ecclesiâ beati Dionysii legitur fuisse sepultus. Sed quia patrimonium, cum decimas omnium fere ecclesiarum Gallie, pro stipendio commilitonum suorum mutilaverat, miserabiliter a malignis spiritibus de sepulchro corporaliter evulsus, neque in hodiernum diem nusquam comparuit. — MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.

This story is also related by Olaus Magnus, and in the Nuremberg Chronicle. But William of Malmesbury seems to have been the original authority, and he had the story from an eye-witness. "When I shall have related it," he says, "the credit of the narrative will not be shaken, though the minds of the hearers should be incredulous, for I have heard it from a man of such character who would never be had seen it, that I should blush to disbelieve." — *SHARPE'S WILLIAM OF MALMESBURY*, p. 264.

The Raven croak'd as she sat at her meal,
And the Old Woman knew what he said,
And she grew pale at the Raven's tale,
And sicken'd, and went to her bed.

"Now fetch me my children, and fetch them with speed,"
The Old Woman of Berkeley said;
"The Monk my son, and my daughter the Nun,
Bid them hasten, or I shall be dead."

The Monk her son, and her daughter the Nun,
Their way to Berkeley went;
And they have brought, with pious thought,
The holy sacrament.

The Old Woman shriek'd as they enter'd her door;
And she cried with a voice of despair,
"Now take away the sacrament,
For its presence I cannot bear!"

Her lip it trembled with agony;
The sweat ran down her brow;
"I have tortures in store for evermore,
But spare me, my children, now!"

Away they sent the sacrament;
The fit it left her weak;
She look'd at her children with ghastly eyes,
And faintly struggled to speak.

"All kind of sin I have riot'd in,
And the judgment now must be;
But I secured my children's souls;
Oh! pray, my children, for me!"

"I have 'nointed myself with
The fiends have been my el
From sleeping babes I have s
And, breaking by charms the
I have call'd the dead from

"And the Devil will fetch me
My witchcrafts to atone;
And I, who have troubled the
Shall never have rest in my

"Bless, I entreat, my windin
My children, I beg of you;
And with holy water sprinkle
And sprinkle my coffin too.

"And let me be chain'd in m
And fasten it strong, I impl
With iron bars, and with thre
Chain it to the church floor

"And bless the chains, and sp
And let fifty Priests stand r
Who night and day the mass
Where I lie on the ground.

"And see that fifty Chorister
Beside the bier attend me,
And day and night, by the taj
With holy hymns defend m

"Let the church bells all, bot
Be toll'd by night and day,
To drive from thence the fien
To bear my body away.

"And ever have the church-d
After the even-song;
And I beseech you, children
Let the bars and bolts be st

"And let this be three days a
My wretched corpse to sav
Till the fourth morning keep
And then I may rest in my

The Old Woman of Berkeley
And her eyes grew deadly
Short came her breath, and th
Did loosen every limb.

They bless'd the old woman's
With rites and prayers due
With holy water they sprinkl
And they sprinkled her cof

And they chain'd her in her c
And with iron barr'd it dow
And in the church with three
They chain'd it to the grou

And they bless'd the chains,
And fifty Priests stood rous
By night and day the mass to
Where she lay on the grou

And fifty sacred Choristers
Beside the bier attend her,
Who day and night, by the tapers' light,
Should with holy hymns defend her.

To see the Priests and Choristers
It was a goodly sight,
Each holding, as it were a staff,
A taper burning bright.

And the church bells all, both great and small,
Did toll so loud and long;
And they have barr'd the church door hard,
After the even-song.

And the first night the tapers' light
Burnt steadily and clear;
But they without a hideous rout
Of angry fiends could hear;—

A hideous roar at the church door,
Like a long thunder peal;
And the Priests they pray'd, and the Choristers
sung
Louder, in fearful zeal.

Loud toll'd the bell; the priests pray'd well;
The tapers they burnt bright;
The Monk her son, and her daughter the Nun,
They told their beads all night.

The cock he crew; the Fiends they flew
From the voice of the morning away;
Then undisturb'd the Choristers sing,
And the fifty Priests they pray;
As they had sung and pray'd all night,
They pray'd and sung all day.

The second night the tapers' light
Burnt dismally and blue,
And every one saw his neighbor's face
Like a dead man's face to view.

And yells and cries without arise,
That the stoutest heart might shock,
And a deafening roaring like a cataract pouring
Over a mountain rock.

The Monk and Nun they told their beads
As fast as they could tell,
And aye as louder grew the noise,
The faster went the bell.

Louder and louder the Choristers sung,
As they trembled more and more;
And the Priests as they pray'd to Heaven for aid,
They smote their breasts full sore.

The cock he crew; the Fiends they flew
From the voice of the morning away;
Then undisturb'd the Choristers sing,
And the fifty Priests they pray;
As they had sung and pray'd all night,
They pray'd and sung all day.

The third night came, and the tapers' flame
A frightful stench did make;
And they burnt as though they had been dipp'd
In the burning brimstone lake.

And the loud commotion, like the rushing of
ocean,
Grew momentarily more and more;
And strokes as of a battering-ram
Did shake the strong church door.

The bellmen they for very fear
Could toll the bell no longer;
And still as louder grew the strokes,
Their fear it grew the stronger.

The Monk and Nun forgot their beads;
They fell on the ground in dismay;
There was not a single Saint in heaven
To whom they did not pray.

And the Choristers' song, which late was so strong,
Falter'd with consternation;
For the church did rock as an earthquake shock
Uplifted its foundation.

And a sound was heard like the trumpet's blast
That shall one day wake the dead;
The strong church door could bear no more,
And the bolts and the bars they fled;—

And the tapers' light was extinguish'd quite;
And the Choristers faintly sung;
And the Priests, dismay'd, panted and pray'd,
And on all Saints in heaven for aid
They call'd with trembling tongue.

And in He came with eyes of flame,
The Devil, to fetch the dead;
And all the church with his presence glow'd
Like a fiery furnace red.

He laid his hand on the iron chains,
And like flax they moulder'd asunder,
And the coffin lid, which was barr'd so firm,
He burst with his voice of thunder.

And he bade the Old Woman of Berkeley rise,
And come with her master away;
A cold sweat started on that cold corpse,
At the voice she was forced to obey.

She rose on her feet in her winding-sheet;
Her dead flesh quiver'd with fear;
And a groan like that which the Old Woman gave
Never did mortal hear.

She follow'd her Master to the church door;
There stood a black horse there;
His breath was red like furnace smoke,
His eyes like a meteor's glare.

The Devil he flung her on the horse,
And he leap'd up before,

And away like the lightning's speed they went,
And she was seen no more.

They saw her no more; but her cries
For four miles round they could hear;
And children at rest at their mothers' breast
Started, and scream'd with fear.

Hereford, 1798.

THE SURGEON'S WARNING.

The subject of this parody was suggested by a friend, to whom also I am indebted for some of the stanzas.

Respecting the patent coffins herein mentioned, after the manner of Catholic Poets, who confess the actions they attribute to their Saints and Deity to be but fiction, I hereby declare that it is by no means my design to depreciate that useful invention; and all persons to whom this Ballad shall come are requested to take notice, that nothing herein asserted concerning the aforesaid coffins is true, except that the maker and patentee lives by St. Martin's Lane.

The Doctor whisper'd to the Nurse,
And the Surgeon knew what he said;
And he grew pale at the Doctor's tale,
And trembled in his sick bed.

"Now fetch me my brethren, and fetch them with speed,"
The Surgeon affrighted said;
"The Parson and the Undertaker,
Let them hasten, or I shall be dead."

The Parson and the Undertaker
They hastily came complying,
And the Surgeon's Prentices ran up stairs
When they heard that their Master was dying.

The Prentices all they enter'd the room,
By one, by two, by three;
With a sly grin came Joseph in,
First of the company.

The Surgeon swore, as they enter'd his door,—
"Twas fearful his oaths to hear,—
"Now send these scoundrels out of my sight,
I beseech ye, my brethren dear!"

He foam'd at the mouth with the rage he felt,
And he wrinkled his black eyebrow:
"That rascal Joe would be at me, I know,
But, sounds, let him spare me now!"

Then out they sent the Prentices;
The fit it left him weak;
He look'd at his brothers with ghastly eyes,
And faintly struggled to speak.

"All kinds of carcasses I have cut up,
And now my turn will be;

But, brothers, I took care of you;
So pray take care of me.

"I have made candles of dead men's
The Sextons have been my slaves
I have bottled babes unborn, and dri
Hearts and livers from rifled grave

"And my Prentices now will surely
And carve me bone from bone;
And I, who have rifled the dead man
Shall never have rest in my own.

"Bury me in lead when I am dead,
My brethren, I entreat,
And see the coffin weigh'd, I beg,
Lest the plumber should be a chea

"And let it be solder'd closely down,
Strong as strong can be, I implore
And put it in a patent coffin,
That I may rise no more.

"If they carry me off in the patent
Their labor will be in vain;
Let the Undertaker see it bought of
Who lives by St. Martin's Lane.

"And bury me in my brother's church
For that will safer be;
And, I implore, lock the church door,
And pray take care of the key.

"And all night long let three stout m
The vestry watch within;
To each man give a gallon of beer,
And a keg of Holland's gin;—

"Powder and ball, and blunderbuss,
To save me if he can,
And eke five guineas if he shoot
A Resurrection Man.

"And let them watch me for three w
My wretched corpse to save;
For then I think that I may stink
Enough to rest in my grave."

The Surgeon laid him down in his bed
His eyes grew deadly dim;
Short came his breath, and the strugg
Did loosen every limb.

They put him in lead when he was de
And, with precaution meet,
First they the leaden coffin weigh,
Lest the plumber should be a cheat.

They had it solder'd closely down,
And examin'd it o'er and o'er;
And they put it in a patent coffin,
That he might rise no more.

For to carry him off in a patent coffin,
Would, they thought, be but labor in

So the Undertaker saw it bought of the maker,
Who lives by St. Martin's Lane.

In his brother's church they buried him,
That safer he might be;
They lock'd the door, and would not trust
The Sexton with the key.

And three men in the vestry watch,
To save him if they can;
And, should he come there, to shoot they swear
A Resurrection Man.

And the first night, by lantern light,
Through the church-yard as they went,
A guinea of gold the Sexton show'd
That Mister Joseph sent.

But conscience was tough; it was not enough;
And their honesty never swerved;
And they bade him go, with Mister Joe,
To the devil, as he deserved.

So all night long, by the vestry fire,
They quaff'd their gin and ale;
And they did drink, as you may think,
And told full many a tale.

The Cock he crew, Cock-a-doodle-doo!
Past five! the watchmen said;
And they went away, for while it was day
They might safely leave the dead.

The second night, by lantern light,
Through the church-yard as they went,
He whisper'd anew, and show'd them two,
That Mister Joseph sent.

The guineas were bright, and attracted their sight,
They look'd so heavy and new;
And their fingers itch'd as they were bewitch'd,
And they knew not what to do.

But they waver'd not long, for conscience was
strong,
And they thought they might get more;
And they refused the gold, but not
So rudely as before.

So all night long, by the vestry fire,
They quaff'd their gin and ale;
And they did drink, as you may think,
And told full many a tale.

The third night, as, by lantern light,
Through the church-yard they went,
He bade them see, and show'd them three,
That Mister Joseph sent.

They look'd askance with greedy glance;
The guineas they shone bright;
For the Sexton on the yellow gold
Set all his lantern light.

And he look'd sly with his roguish eye,
And gave a well-timed wink;

And they could not stand the sound in his hand,
For he made the guineas chink.

And conscience, late that had such weight,
All in a moment fails;
For well they knew that it was true
A dead man tells no tales.

And they gave all their powder and ball,
And took the gold so bright;
And they drank their beer, and made good cheer,
Till now it was midnight.

Then, though the key of the church-door
Was left with the Parson, his brother,
It open'd at the Sexton's touch,—
Because he had another.

And in they go, with that villain Joe,
To fetch the body by night;
And all the church look'd dismally
By his dark-lantern light.

They laid the pick-axe to the stones,
And they moved them soon asunder;
They shovell'd away the hard-press'd clay,
And came to the coffin under.

They burst the patent coffin first,
And they cut through the lead;
And they laugh'd aloud when they saw the shroud,
Because they had got at the dead.

And they allow'd the Sexton the shroud,
And they put the coffin back;
And nose and knees they then did squeeze
The Surgeon in a sack.

The watchmen, as they pass'd along,
Full four yards off could smell,
And a curse bestow'd upon the load
So disagreeable.

So they carried the sack a-pick-a-back,
And they carved him bone from bone;
But what became of the Surgeon's soul
Was never to mortal known.

Westbury, 1798.

HENRY THE HERMIT.

It was a little island where he dwelt,
A solitary islet, bleak and bare,
Short, scanty herbage spotting with dark spots
Its gray stone surface. Never mariner
Approach'd that rude and uninviting coast,
Nor ever fisherman his lonely bark
Anchor'd beside its shore. It was a place
Befitting well a rigid anchorite,
Dead to the hopes, and vanities, and joys,
And purposes of life; and he had dwelt

Many long years upon that lonely isle;
 For in ripe manhood he abandon'd arms,
 Honors, and friends, and country, and the world,
 And had grown old in solitude. That isle
 Some solitary man, in other times,
 Had made his dwelling-place; and Henry found
 The little chapel which his toil had built
 Now by the storms unroof'd, his bed of leaves
 Wind-scatter'd; and his grave o'ergrown with
 grass,
 And thistles, whose white seeds there wing'd in
 vain,
 With'er'd on rocks, or in the waves were lost.
 So he repair'd the chapel's ruin'd roof,
 Clear'd the gray lichens from the altar-stone,
 And underneath a rock that shelter'd him
 From the sea-blast, he built his hermitage.

[food,
 The peasants from the shore would bring him
 And beg his prayers; but human converse else
 He knew not in that utter solitude;
 Nor ever visited the haunts of men,
 Save when some sinful wretch on a sick bed
 Implored his blessing and his aid in death.
 That summons he delay'd not to obey,
 Though the night-tempest or autumnal wind
 Madden'd the waves; and though the mariner,
 Albeit relying on his saintly load,
 Grew pale to see the peril. Thus he lived
 A most austere and self-denying man,
 Till abstinence, and age, and watchfulness,
 Had worn him down, and it was pain at last
 To rise at midnight from his bed of leaves,
 And bend his knees in prayer. Yet not the less,
 Though with reluctance of infirmity,
 Rose he at midnight from his bed of leaves,
 And bent his knees in prayer; but with more zeal,
 More self-condemning fervor, raised his voice,
 Imploping pardon for the natural sin
 Of that reluctance, till the atoning prayer
 Had satisfied his heart, and given it peace,
 And the repented fault became a joy.

One night, upon the shore his chapel-bell
 Was heard; the air was calm, and its far sounds
 Over the water came, distinct and loud.
 Alarm'd, at that unusual hour, to hear
 Its toll irregular, a monk arose,
 And cross'd to the island-chapel. On a stone
 Henry was sitting there, dead, cold, and stiff,
 The bell-rope in his hand, and at his feet
 The lamp* that stream'd a long, unsteady light.

Westbury, 1799.

ST. GUALBERTO.

ADDRESSED TO GEORGE BURNETT.

Milton has made the name of Vallumbrosa familiar to English
 readers; few of whom, unless they have visited the spot,

* This story is related in the English Martyrology, 1609.

know that it is the chief seat of a religious order founded by
 St. Gualberto. A passage in one
 letters shows how well Milton has
 features of its autumnal scenery. "I
 say, that when he was in Italy with
 they travelled through Vallumbrosa
 leaves had begun to fall; and that
 to try what was land, and what a
 pole before him, which he carried
 being so very irrisuous, and the level
 the surface of the stream." — P
 Seward, with *Extracts from her*.
 vol. i. p. lxxxvi.

1.

THE work is done; the fabric
 Distinct the Traveller see:
 Yet, ere his steps attain the
 Must toil for many a league
 Elate the Abbot sees the pile
 Stateliest of convents now, his

2.

Long were the tale that told
 Its columns' cluster'd store
 How many a saint bedeck'd
 What intersecting arches
 Its towers how high, its mass
 These fairly to describe were a

3.

Yet while the fane rose slow
 But little store of charity,
 The passing pilgrim at Mose
 And often there the mendicant
 Hopeless to turn him from the door
 Because this costly work still
 poor.

4.

Now all is finish'd, and from
 They flock to view the fabric
 Who now can tell Rodolfo's
 When, on the Sabbath-day
 The multitudes that crowd the
 Some sure to serve their God, to

5.

So chanced it that Gualberto
 Since sainted for a life of
 He paused, the new-rear'd
 And, o'er the structure white
 Borrowed, as one whose holiness
 That ill so proud a pile did hurt

6.

Him, musing as he stood, Rocco
 And forth he came to greet
 For him he knew as one who
 Of Benedict, and each monk
 So duly kept with such religiosity
 That Heaven had oft vouchsafed
 his prayer.

7.

"Good brother, welcome!" (said he)
 "In sooth it glads me to be

It is Gualberto! and mine aged eyes
Did not deceive me: yet full many a year
Hath slipp'd away, since last you bade farewell
To me your host and my uncomfortable cell.

8.

"'Twas but a sorry welcome then you found,
And such as suited ill a guest so dear.
The pile was ruinous, the base unsound;
It glads me more to bid you welcome here,
For you can call to mind our former state;
Come, brother, pass with me the new Moscera's
gate."

9.

So spake the cheerful Abbot; but no smile
Of answering joy relax'd Gualberto's brow;
He raised his hand, and pointed to the pile —
"Moscera better pleased me then, than now;
A palace this, befitting kingly pride!
Will holiness, my friend, in palace pomp abide?"

10.

"Ay," cries Rodulfo, "'tis a stately place!
And pomp becomes the House of Worship well.
Nay, scowl not round with so severe a face!
When earthly kings in seats of grandeur dwell,
Where art exhausted decks the sumptuous hall,
Can poor and sordid huts beseem the Lord of all?"

11.

"And ye have rear'd these stately towers on high
To serve your God?" the Monk severe replied;
"It rose from zeal and earnest piety,
And prompted by no worldly thoughts beside?
Abbot, to him who prays with soul sincere,
However poor the cell, God will incline his ear."

12.

"Rodulfo! while this haughty building rose,
Still was the pilgrim welcome at your door?
Did charity relieve the orphan's woes?
Clothed ye the naked? did ye feed the poor?
He who with alms most succors the distress'd,
Proud Abbot! know he serves his heavenly Father
best."

13.

"Did they in sumptuous palaces go dwell
Who first abandon'd all to serve the Lord?
Their place of worship was the desert cell;
Wild fruits and berries spread their frugal
board;
And if a brook, like this, ran murmuring by,
They bless'd their gracious God, and 'thought it
luxury.'"

14.

Then anger darken'd in Rodulfo's face;
"Enough of preaching," sharply he replied;
"Thou art grown envious; 'tis a common case;
Humility is made the cloak of pride.
Proud of our home's magnificence are we,
But thou art far more proud in rags and beggary."

15.

With that Gualberto cried in fervent tone,
"O Father, hear me! If this costly pile
Was for thine honor rear'd, and thine alone,
Bless it, O Father, with thy fostering smile!
Still may it stand, and never evil know,
Long as beside its walls the endless stream shall
flow."

16.

"But, Lord, if vain and worldly-minded men
Have wasted here the wealth which thou hast
lent,
To pamper worldly pride; frown on it then!
Soon be thy vengeance manifestly sent!
Let yonder brook, that gently flows beside,
Now from its base sweep down the unholy house
of pride!"

17.

He said, — and lo, the brook no longer flows!
The waters pause, and now they swell on high;
Erect in one collected heap they rose;
The affrighted brethren from Moscera fly,
And upon all the Saints in Heaven they call,
To save them in their flight from that impending
fall.

18.

Down the heap'd waters came, and, with a sound
Like thunder, overthrown the fabric falls;
Swept far and wide, its fragments strow the
ground,
Prone lie its columns now, its high-arch'd walls;
Earth shakes beneath the onward-rolling tide,
That from its base swept down the unholy house
of pride.

* * * * *

19.

Were old Gualberto's reasons built on truth,
Dear George, or like Moscera's base unsound?
This sure I know, that glad am I, in sooth,
He only play'd his pranks on foreign ground;
For had he turn'd the stream on England too,
The Vandal monk had spoilt full many a goodly
view."

20.

Then Malmesbury's arch had never met my
sight,
Nor Battle's vast and venerable pile;
I had not traversed then with such delight
The hallowed ruins of our Alfred's isle,
Where many a pilgrim's curse is well bestow'd
On those who rob its walls to mend the turnpike
road."

21.

Wells would have fallen, dear George, our
country's pride;
And Canning's stately church been rear'd in
vain;
Nor had the traveller Ely's tower descried,

Which when thou seest far o'er the fenny plain,
Dear George, I counsel thee to turn that way;
Its ancient beauties sure will well reward delay.

22.

And we should never then have heard, I think,
At evening hour, great Tom's tremendous
knell.
The fountain streams that now in Christ-church
stink,
Had Niagara'd o'er the quadrangle;
But, as 'twas beauty that deserved the flood,
I ween, dear George, thy own old Pompey might
have stood.

23.

Then had not Westminster, the house of God,
Served for a concert-room, or signal-post:
Old Thames, obedient to the father's nod,
Had swept down Greenwich, England's
noblest boast;
And, eager to destroy the unholy walls,
Fleet Ditch had roll'd up hull to overwhelm St.
Paul's.

24.

George, dost thou deem the legendary deeds
Of saints like this but rubbish, a mere store
Of trash, that he flings time away who reads?
And wouldst thou rather bid me puzzle o'er
Matter and Mind and all the eternal round,
Plunged headlong down the dark and fathomless
profound?

25.

Now do I bless the man who undertook
These Monks and Martyrs to biographize;
And love to ponder o'er his ponderous book,
The mangle-mangle mass of truth and lies,
Where waking fancies mix'd with dreams appear,
And blind and honest zeal, and holy faith sincere.

26.

All is not truth; and yet, methinks, 'twere hard
Of wilful fraud such fablers to accuse;
What if a Monk, from better themes debarr'd,
Should for an edifying story choose
How some great Saint the Flesh and Fiend
o'ercame;
His taste I trow, and not his conscience, were to
blame.

27.

No fault of his, if what he thus design'd,
Like pious novels for the use of youth,
Obtain'd such hold upon the simple mind
That was received at length for gospel-truth.
A fair account! and shouldst thou like the plea,
Thank thou our valued friend, dear George, who
taught it me.

28.

All is not false which seems at first a lie.
Fernan Antolinez, a Spanish knight,
Kneel'd at the mass, when, lo! the troops hard by
Before the expected hour began the fight.

Though courage, duty, honor, summon'd there,
He chose to forfeit all, not leave the unfinish'd
prayer.

29.

But while devoutly thus the unarm'd knight
Waits till the holy service should be o'er,
Even then the foremost in the furious fight
Was he beheld to bathe his sword in gore;
First in the van his plumes were seen to play,
And all to him decreed the glory of the day.

30.

The truth is told, and men at once exclaim'd,
Heaven had his Guardian Angel deign'd to
send;
And thus the tale is handed down to fame.
Now, if our good Sir Fernan had a friend
Who in this critical season served him well,
Dear George, the tale is true, and yet no miracle.

31.

I am not one who scan with scornful eyes
The dreams which make the enthusiast's best
delight;
Nor thou the legendary lore despise,
If of Gualberto yet again I write,
How first impell'd he sought the convent cell;
A simple tale it is, but one that pleased me well.

* * * * *

32.

Fortune had smiled upon Gualberto's birth,
The heir of Valdespasa's rich domains;
An only child, he grew in years and worth,
And well repaid a father's anxious pains.
In many a field that father had been tried,
Well for his valor known, and not less known for
pride.

33.

It chanced that one in kindred near allied
Was slain by his hereditary foe;
Much by his sorrow moved, and more by pride,
The father vow'd that blood for blood should
flow;
And from his youth Gualberto had been taught
That with unceasing hate should just revenge be
sought.

34.

Long did they wait; at length the tidings came
That, through a lone and unfrequented way,
Soon would Anselmo — such the murderer's
name —
Pass on his journey home, an easy prey.
"Go," said the father, "meet him in the wood!"
And young Gualberto went, and laid in wait for
blood.

35.

When now the youth was at the forest shade
Arrived, it drew toward the close of day;
Anselmo haply might be long delay'd,
And he, already wearied with his way,

Beneath an ancient oak his limbs reclined,
And thoughts of near revenge alone possess'd his
mind.

36.

Slow sunk the glorious sun ; a roseate light
Spread o'er the forest from his lingering rays ;
The glowing clouds upon Gualberto's sight
Softened in shade, — he could not choose but
gaze ;
And now a placid grayness clad the heaven,
Save where the west retain'd the last green light
of even.

37.

Cool breathed the grateful air, and fresher now
The fragrance of the autumnal leaves arose ;
The passing gale scarce moved the o'erhanging
bough,
And not a sound disturb'd the deep repose,
Save when a falling leaf came fluttering by,
Save the near brooklet's stream that murmur'd
quietly.

38.

Is there who has not felt the deep delight,
The hush of soul, that scenes like these
impart ?
The heart they will not soften is not right ;
And young Gualberto was not hard of heart.
Yet sure he thinks revenge becomes him well,
When from a neighboring church he heard the
vesper-bell.

39.

The Romanist who hears that vesper-bell,
Howe'er employ'd, must send a prayer to
Heaven.
In foreign lands I liked the custom well ;
For with the calm and sober thoughts of even
It well accords ; and wert thou journeying there,
It would not hurt thee, George, to join that ves-
per-prayer.

40.

Gualberto had been duly taught to hold
All pious customs with religious care ;
And—for the young man's feelings were not cold,—
He never yet had miss'd his vesper-prayer.
But strange misgivings now his heart invade ;
And when the vesper-bell had ceased, he had not
pray'd.

41.

And wherefore was it that he had not pray'd ?
The sudden doubt arose within his mind,
And many a former precept then he weigh'd,
The words of Him who died to save mankind ;
How 'twas the meek who should inherit Heaven,
And man must man forgive, if he would be
forgiven.

42.

Troubled at heart, almost he felt a hope,
That yet some chance his victim might delay.

So as he mused adown the neighboring slope,
He saw a lonely traveller on his way ;
And now he knows the man so much abhor'd,—
His holier thoughts are gone, he bares the murder-
ous sword.

43.

"The house of Valdespesa gives the blow !
Go, and our vengeance to our kinsman tell !"
Despair and terror seized the unarm'd foe,
And prostrate at the young man's knees he
fell,
And stopp'd his hand and cried, " Oh, do not take
A wretched sinner's life ! mercy for Jesus' sake ! "

44.

At that most blessed name, as at a spell,
Conscience, the power within him, smote his
heart.
His hand, for murder raised, unarming fell ;
He felt cold sweat-drops on his forehead start ;
A moment mate in holy horror stood,
Then cried, " Joy, joy, my God ! I have not shed
his blood ! "

45.

He raised Anselmo up, and bade him live,
And bless, for both preserved, that holy name ;
And pray'd the astonish'd foeman to forgive
The bloody purpose led by which he came.
Then to the neighboring church he sped away,
His overburden'd soul before his God to lay.

46.

He ran with breathless speed, — he reach'd the
door, —
With rapid throbs his feverish pulses swell ; —
He came to crave for pardon, to adore
For grace vouchsafed ; before the cross he fell,
And raised his swimming eyes, and thought that
there
He saw the imaged Christ smile favoring on his
prayer.

47.

A blest illusion ! from that very night
The Monk's austere life devout he led ;
And still he felt the enthusiast's deep delight ;
Seraphic visions floated round his head ;
The joys of heaven foretasted fill'd his soul ;
And still the good man's name adorns the sainted
roll.

Westbury, 1799.

NOTES.

Earth shakes beneath the onward-rolling tide,
That from its base swept down the unholy house of pride.
Sanza 18, p. 478.

*Era amigo de pobreza, en tanto grado, que sentia mucho, que
los Monasterios se edificasen sumptuosamente ; y así viéndolo
el de Moscora y viendo un edificio grande, y elegante, buelo a
Rodulpho, que era allí Abad, con el rostro ayrado le dize : Con
lo que has gustado, siguiendo tu parecer, en este magnífico ab-*

ficio, has quitado el sustento a muchos pobres. Puso los ojos en un pequeño arroyo, que corría allí cerca, y dijo, Dios Omnipotente, que sales hacer grandes cosas de pequeñas criaturas, yo te ruego, que vos por medio de esta pequeño arroyo vengáis de este gran edificio. Dijo esto, y fuese de allí como abominando el lugar; y siendo oído, el arroyuelo comenzó a crecer, y fue de suerte, que recogiendo un monte de agua, y tomando de atrás la corriente, vino con tan grande impetu, que llevando piedras y arboles consigo, derribó el edificio. —

Mos Sanctorum, por El Monstro Alonso de Villegas.

Quodam itaque tempore cum monasterio, quæ sub suo erant regimine, solito more inuenerat, venit ad cenobium cui vocabulum est Moscetum; ubi cum casas cernores grandiores pulchriorisque quam vellet; accessit venerabili viro domino Rodolfo, qui eas construxerat, et ab illo ibi ordinatus fuerat Abbas, severissimo vultu dixit: Tu in isto loco hæc tibi fabricasti palatia? Et conversus ad parvisimum rivum qui inibi juxta curriebat, dixit; O Rigambule, si me de Rodolfo, et istis ejus domibus vindicaveris, utrum aquæ Sene fluminis plenum, unda tuis augebo. Et hæc diceas sine morbo discessit. Cujus improprium, ac si rationalis homo, rivus illis suscipiens, illo recedente intumescere cepit, et nactus unde largissima aquarum fluenta congregans, relicto proprio alveo de monte præcipititer ruit, gravissimas petrarum scopulos atque arbores secum trahens, in prædictas domos illius terra tenuis eas dejecit. Quæ ultione completâ, quasi pro mercede, quod promiserat, Pater recepit. Quæ pro re Abbas ille turbatus cum Fratribus, de loco mutare disponere cenobium. Quibus ille hæc consolatoria verba locutus est: Nolite, inquit, timere ne habitus quæ rivus ille nec quidquam mali vobis facturus est, nec ultra vobis nocbit. Quod ejus vaticinium verum formæque usque hodie permanet. Denique ille sæpe dictus rivulus, quod tunc casu, immo plus imperio Patris acciderit, nec antea fuerat, nec ulterius fecit.

B. Andreas de Strumis. Acta ss. Jul. T. 3, p. 351.

The destruction of this Monastery is thus related in the Vita del Glorioso S. Giovan Gualberto Atzini, Nobile Fiorentino, e Fondatore della sacra Religione di Vallombrosa, a poem in nine parts or books, by M. Niccolò Lorenzini, Fisico da Monte Paleiano. — Firenze, 1599.

..... prende il sentiero

Di Moschetto il Cenobio, in cui discerno,
Banche da lunge, che spento è qual vero
Segno d'humili e pure voglie interne;
V'arriva, e trena l'edificio tutto
Esce con pompa dal Rettor costruito.

Il biasma, e dice che colanto argento
Si sparse, havria nudrito mille e mille
Mendici, la cui vita aspro tormento
Di fame accerrcia, e ch' in eterne stille
Si rivolton di pianto al gielo, e al vento,
Che in tanto ei mena l'hore sue tranquille,
Godendo in così ricca stanza e bella;
E lui superbo con disdegno appella.

Hor dunque d'humiltà quel buon desio
Ch' esser de' verde, è secco? (ahi cieca voglia!)
A che si tosto affunder nell' oblio
Le nostre Leggi, e questa humile spoglia?
O pria che si dimostri alcun restio
Ja ben serbare, sol in me s' accoglia
Ogni angustia e martir, ne lo mio peme
Ja quanta vita, altro che morte affrena.

Il paterno dolor con tai parole
Sfoga, ed ha tanto l'alterezza d' oschio,
Che quel vano Rettor corregger vuole;
Oud' habbia sol di Dio lo spirito vago;
Cui prega, e pœcia impetra, com' ei suole,
(Che sì crucea un vicino e picciol Rivo
Per lo nubi, ch' althor solca e disserri,
Che l' edificio e quello pompe attorni.

E quasi dimorar fosse interdetto
Pia in quella chiostra, rallo fuor s' incia,
Comandando al Russel che inondi il tetto
Con ruina del loco; e ora si cria

Horribil nemb, esce quel Rio del letto
Usato, e per diorera alpestra via,
Incontro a quell' albergo prende il corso,
E sol nella parete adorna è scorro.

Si alto gonfia il torbido torrente
E trogge sì gran pietre a legni al muro,
Che percutendo l'fa che immanentente
In tal assalto così strano e scuro,
A terra caggia, e di timor la gente
Ingombri il caso spaventoso e duro;
Indi sparisce il nemb ed è serena
L'aria già fosca, e l' onda il corso affrena.

Non è in memoria che i del Rio già mai
Inondasse la rive, è quando il Sole
Stragge le nevi, è quando i vaghi rai
Di lui, gran pioggia arvien ch' al mondo invola;
Hor quel torrente adduce affanni e guai
Al menaco superbo, e tanta mole
(Perch' al Santo ubidisco) rompe e sfacca,
Poi riede come pria tranquillo, e tace.

Parte 7, pp. 233—5.

Fernan Antolinez, a Spanish knight. — Stanza 28, p. 479.

Accontacio en aquella * batalla una cosa digna de memoria. Fernan Antolinez, hombre noble y muy devoto, oia misa al tiempo que se dio señal de acometer, costumbre ordinaria suya antes de la pelea; por no dexarla compenada, se quedó en el templo quando se toco á la arma. Esta piedad quan agradable fuese a Dios, se entendió por un milagro. Estovase primero en la Iglesia, despues escondido en su casa, temia no le afrentassen como a cobardo. En tanto, otro a él semejante, es a saber, su Angel bueno, pelea entre los primeros tan valientemente, que la victoria de aquel día se atribuye en gran parte al valor de él dicho Antolinez. Confirmaron el milagro las señales de los golpes, y las manchas de la sangre que se hallaron frescas en sus armas y cavallo. Así publicado el caso, y sabido lo que passava, quodo mas conocida la inocencia y esfuerço de Antolinez. — MARIANA.

Perhaps this miracle, and its obvious interpretation, may have suggested to Florian the circumstance by which his Gonsalvo is prevented from combating and killing the brother of his mistress. Florian is fond of Spanish literature.

A simple tale it is, but one that pleased me well.

Stanza 31, p. 479.

Llamóse el padre Gualberto, y era senor de Valdespeza, que está entre Sena, y Florencia: seguia la milicia; y como le matassen un su deudo cercano injustamente, indignados, asen el hijo, que era ya hombre, como el padre, con mucho cuydado buscavan ocasion, como vengar aquella muerte. Sucedió, que viniendo á Florencia el hijo, con un criado suyo, hombre valiente, y los dos bien armados, á cavallo, vio á su enemigo, y en lugar que era imposible irseles: lo qual considerado por el contrario, y que tenia cierta su muerte, descendió de un cavallo, en que venia, y puesto de rodillas le pidió, juntas las manos, por Jesu Christo crucificado, le perdonasse la vida. Enternecióse Juan Gualberto, oyendo el nombre de Jesu Christo crucificado; y dizióle, que por amor de aquel Senor, que rogó en la Cruz por los que le pusieron en ella, el le perdonava. Pidióle, que se levantasse, y perdiessse el temor, que ya no por enemigo, sino por amigo le queria, y que de Dios, por quien hacia esto, esperaba el premio. Passó adelante Gualberto: y viendo una Iglesia en un monte cerca de Florencia, llamada da San Miniato, que era de Monges negros, entró en ella para dar gracias á Jesu Christo nuestro Señor por la merced, que le havia hecho en favorecerle, de que perdonasse, y no tomasse venganza de su enemigo: púosese de rodillas delante de un Crucifixo, el qual, viendo el, y otras que estavan presentes, desde la Cruz inclinó la cabeza á Gualberto, como agradeciendo, y dandole gracias, de que por su amor huviesse perdonado la vida á su enemigo. Descubrióse el caso, y fue publico, y muy celebrado, y el Crucifixo fue tenido en grande

* Cerca de Sanstեսan de Gormaz, a la ribera del río Duero. A. D. 982.

reuerencia en aquella Iglesia de S. Miniato. Quédó Juan Gualberto de esta acasamiento, trocado en otro varon, y determinó dexar el mundo, y las cosas percederas de el. — VILLEGAS. *Flos Sanctorum.*

He saw the imaged Christ smile favoring on his prayer.
Stanza 46, p. 460.

Sir Peter Damian relates a story so similar to this of Gualberto in almost all circumstances, that Cuper found it advisable to disparage his authority on this occasion, and quote some of his own declarations, that he was not always satisfied of the truth or accuracy of what he related. Cum in tot aliis narrationibus id sibi contigisset fateatur Petrus Damiani, idem in hac Crucifixi historid ipsi evenisse non injuria suspicor. The Bollandist then proceeds to declare his own stout belief in the miracle as belonging to St. Gualberto. Ut ut est, ego Crucifixi sese inclinantis miraculum S. Joanni Gualberto accidisse historid fide credo, alius istud in dubium revocare, summa perniciacia, ne dicam dementia, esse existimo. Quid enim historid tandem certum erit, si omnibus historiciis, atque etiam vetustissimis synchronis aut subsequalibus factum aliquod narrantibus, de eo dubitare liceat? Intolerabilis sane est hac mentis pertinacia, quam quidam nostri temporis Aristarchi, ac presertim heterodoxi, prudentiam aut constantiam vocare non erubescunt.

Non ignoro scriptores aliquos in vitium contrarium incurrisse, et in exornando hoc miraculo nimios fuisse; inter quos jure merito numerari potest Ludovicus Zaccagnius, qui sine ullo veterum testimonio, colloquium inter Crucifixum et S. Joannem Gualbertum ex suo, ut opinor, cerebro finxit. Hac tamen additamenta miraculi veritatem non negant, sed potius confirmant, quamvis per hyperbolen maxime reprehendendam. — Acta SS. fol. 3, p. 314.

Foi adora di Christo il morto e macro
Sembianto (che rassembra il ver) dipinto,
Il ver figura in croce eterno e sacro
Re del mondo di sangue infuso e tinto;
Ma sovra gli altri con dolente ed aere
Volto, e con suon mosso dal petto, e spinto;
A tanta fmgio allhor' pien d' alto zelo
L' Eros s' inchina, e porge i preghi al cielo.

Signor sò ben, che me dall' empio Egitto
(Dicte) salvasti, e dall' horror d' inferno;
C'hoggi in tutto quel mal c'h'ardè prescritto,
E quel pensier di vendicarmi interno
Sol tua merce fu spento; hor fia ben dritto
Ch'io commetta 'l mio spirto al tuo governo,
Ch'io di te segua l'opre, i detti, e l'orme,
Che sia 'l mio cor al tuo desir conforme.

* * * *

In cotai modo humilmente à Dio
Sacré Giovanni li suoi preghi ardenti;
Poi surto in piedi in atto adorno e pio,
Porgendo gli occhi à quella Imago intenti,
Con fronte lieta, o puro e bel desio
Move la lingua in questi nuovi accenti,
Stende la destra al cielo, e al già prigione
L'altra man sò la testa allarga, e pone.

O mio pietoso Dio qual già gradisti
Abol co' sacrificii tuoi perfetti,
D'Abraham Patriarca i voti udisti
E di sua fede i vari ardenti affetti,
Et di mill' altri i bei tesori apresti
Della tua grazia dagli empiri tetti,
Tal quasi un olocausto quel perdono
Ch'io diedi di questo, accetta, e prendi in dono.

Et di me stringi 'l cor con mille nodi,
Bè la Croce il ritien, teco il congiungi,
Fai 'l traffggi cò tuoi santi chiodi,
Col sangue il lava, e con le spine il pungi;
No quindi l'anima unqua si torce, e snodi,
Fai l'abbraccia, la conforta, et ungi,

E con la mirra et aloe dal pianto
Fa che purghi 'l suo vil corporoso manto.

Questa voto novello, e quanta offerta,
Quanteque è nulla al tuo gran merito, hor prenda
Un raggio di tua grazia in me converta
Il ghiaccio in foco, hor al mio prego intendi;
La via ch'al ciel conduce è stretta ed erta,
Da noi l'opre, la fede c'è pianto attendi;
Dunque ricri i miei sospiri e 'l duolo,
S' a me, per esser tuo, me stesso invola.

Non pria formò l'humil preghiera donata
Il giovin degno, c'è suo sermone finto,
Che in un momento la dipinta testa
Mosse quel che rassembra il morto Dio,
E la inchinò ver lui; vide ognun questa
Gran meraviglia, che dal Cielo usciò,
Quasi dicesse, al tuo desir consente,
Così in te l'odio, in me 'l favor sia spento.

Io sì 'l tue dono, e 'l tuo dolor gradisco,
C'hor d' ogni affanno, e di timor te spoglio,
E qual ogni alma humil prende e nutre
Di sacro cibo, e d' degne imprese invoglio;
Tal al tuo cor leggiadra rete ordisco
In cui preso tenerlo meco io voglio,
Lui d' ogni nebbia e d' ogni error disgiungo,
Lui di mia grazia dolcemente ingombro.

In tal maniera però dir col segno
Del capo, e ne drevano ognun elegito,
Sì del Futur del glorioso regno
Fu del suo serco l'humil prego udito,
Ei sol mosse dal ciel quel volto degno,
Ei sol 'il cui poter sommo infinito,
Quest' ampio globo di ricchezza adorno
Move ad ognor con dolci tempe interno.

Pur hoggi il simulacro santo e puro
Fatto è dal mondo nel moderno tempio.
Il memorabil di che tristo e scuro
Si fece il Sol per l'aspro caso et cupio
Da suo Futur; anima alpetre e duro
Non è, ch' iri noi mora un tanto esempio
Di nostra fede, e non oopirò, e gena,
Sì lega i cor la meraviglia estrema.

Vide, come pur vuol l' antica istoria
In cotai giorno la città del Fiore
Quel nobil segno, e del Signor la gloria
In quella Imago, e 'l sempiterno amore,
Sì che viva ne erba ancor memoria,
Le porge voti, à Dio sacrando il core;
Però ch' è scala quel dipinto aspetto
Onde l' huom poggia al vero eterno oggetto.

Avanzò tanto il natural confine
Del sacro capo in ogni parte il mole,
Sì fur sopra natura alte e divine
Quelle maniere, e l' atto aperto e noto,
Che tante genti ch' iri humili, e chine
Il vider, s' arrestar col guardo immoto;
Che l' estremo stupor fa l' huom conforme
A un passo, e mezzo tra chi vegghia, e dorma

Ma quel, per cui se se 'l divin mistero,
Poi che apenes dell' ira il foco accorreo,
Sì di se dona al suo Signor l' impero,
Sì al gran miracol dentro ha il cor concesso,
Ch' ad altro non rivolge unqua il pensiero,
In questo nol tien l' intelletto immerso
Senza parlar s' affiso in terna, è a pena
L' interno arder per breve spazio offrena.

NICOLÒ LORENZINI, part I. pp. 25—22.

THE
MARCH TO MOSCOW.

1.

THE Emperor Nap he would set off
On a summer excursion to Moscow;
The fields were green, and the sky was blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!
What a pleasant excursion to Moscow!

2.

Four hundred thousand men and more
Must go with him to Moscow:
There were Marshals by the dozen,
And Dukes by the score;
Princes a few, and Kings one or two;
While the fields are so green, and the sky so blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!
What a pleasant excursion to Moscow!

3.

There was Junot and Augereau,
Heigh-ho for Moscow!
Dombrowsky and Poniatowsky,
Marshal Ney, lack-a-day!
General Rapp, and the Emperor Nap;
Nothing would do,
While the fields were so green, and the sky so blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!
Nothing would do
For the whole of this crew,
But they must be marching to Moscow.

4.

The Emperor Nap he talk'd so big
That he frighten'd Mr. Roscoe.
John Bull, he cries, if you'll be wise,
Ask the Emperor Nap if he will please
To grant you peace, upon your knees,
Because he is going to Moscow!
He'll make all the Poles come out of their holes,
And beat the Russians, and eat the Prussians;
For the fields are green, and the sky is blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!
And he'll certainly march to Moscow!

5.

And Counsellor Brougham was all in a fume
At the thought of the march to Moscow:
The Russians, he said, they were undone,
And the great Fee-Faw-Fum
Would presently come,
With a hop, step, and jump, unto London.
For, as for his conquering Russia,
However some persons might scoff it,
Do it he could, and do it he would,
And from doing it nothing would come but good,
And nothing could call him off it.
Mr. Jeffrey said so, who must certainly know,
For he was the Edinburgh Prophet.
They all of them knew Mr. Jeffrey's Review,
Which with Holy Writ ought to be reckon'd:

It was, through thick and thin, to its party true;
Its back was buff, and its sides were blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!
It served them for Law and for Gospel too.

6.

But the Russians stoutly they turned to
Upon the road to Moscow.
Nap had to fight his way all through;
They could fight, though they could not parlez-
vous;
But the fields were green, and the sky was blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!
And so he got to Moscow.

7.

He found the place too warm for him,
For they set fire to Moscow.
To get there had cost him much ado,
And then no better course he knew,
While the fields were green, and the sky was blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!
But to march back again from Moscow.

8.

The Russians they stuck close to him
All on the road from Moscow.
There was Tormazow and Jemalow,
And all the others that end in ow;
Milarodovitch and Jaladovitch,
And Karatschkowitch,
And all the others that end in itch;
Schamscheff, Souchosaneff,
And Schepaleff,
And all the others that end in eff;
Wasiltschikoff, Kostomarov,
And Tchoglokov,
And all the others that end in off;
Rajeffsky, and Novereffsky,
And Rieffsky,
And all the others that end in effsky;
Osharoffsky and Rostoffsky,
And all the others that end in offsky;
And Platoff he play'd them off,
And Shouvaloff he shovell'd them off,
And Markoff he mark'd them off,
And Krosnoff he cross'd them off,
And Tuchkoff he touch'd them off,
And Boroskoff he bored them off,
And Kutousoff he cut them off,
And Parenzoff he pared them off,
And Worronzoff he worried them off,
And Doctoroff he doctor'd them off,
And Rodionoff he flogg'd them off.
And, last of all, an Admiral came,
A terrible man with a terrible name,
A name which you all know by sight very well,
But which no one can speak, and no one can
spell.
They stuck close to Nap with all their might;
They were on the left and on the right,
Behind and before, and by day and by night;
He would rather parlez-vous than fight;
But he look'd white, and he look'd blue,
Morbleu! Parbleu!

When parlez-vous no more would do,
For they remember'd Moscow.

9.

And then came on the frost and snow,
All on the road from Moscow.
The wind and the weather he found, in that hour,
Cared nothing for him, nor for all his power;
For him who, while Europe crouch'd under his rod,
Put his trust in his Fortune, and not in his God.
Worse and worse every day the elements grew,
The fields were so white, and the sky so blue,
Sacrebleu! Ventrebleu!
What a horrible journey from Moscow!

10.

What then thought the Emperor Nap
Upon the road from Moscow?
Why, I ween he thought it small delight
To fight all day, and to freeze all night;
And he was besides in a very great fright,
For a whole skin he liked to be in;
And so, not knowing what else to do,
When the fields were so white, and the sky so blue,
Morbieu! Parbleu!
He stole away, — I tell you true, —
Upon the road from Moscow.
'Tis myself, quoth he, I must mind most;
So the Devil may take the hindmost.

11.

Too cold upon the road was he;
Too hot had he been at Moscow;
But colder and hotter he may be,
For the grave is colder than Moscow;
And a place there is to be kept in view,
Where the fire is red, and the brimstone blue,
Morbieu! Parbleu!
Which he must go to,
If the Pope say true,
If he does not in time look about him;
Where his namesake almost
He may have for his Host;
He has reckon'd too long without him;
If that Host get him in Purgatory,
He won't leave him there alone with his glory;
But there he must stay for a very long day,
For from thence there is no stealing away,
As there was on the road from Moscow.

Kerwick, 1813.

BROUGH BELLS.

The church at Brough is a pretty large, handsome, ancient building. The steeple is not so old, having been built about the year 1513, under the direction of Thomas Blenkinsop, of Helbeck, Esq. There are in it four excellent bells, by much the largest in the county, except the great bell at Kirkby Thore. Concerning these bells at Brough, there is a tradition that they were given by one Brunskill, who lived upon Stanemore, in the remotest part of the parish, and had a great many cattle. One time it happened that his Bull fell a bellowing, which in the dialect of the country is called cruning, this being the genuine Saxon

word to denote that vociferation. Thereupon he said to one of his neighbors, 'Hearst thou how loud this bull crunes? If these cattle should all crune together, might they not be heard from Brough hither?' He answered, 'Yea.' 'Well then,' says Brunskill, 'I'll make these all crune together.' And he sold them all, and with the price thereof he bought the said bells, (or perhaps he might get the old bells new cast and made larger.) There is a monument in the body of the church, in the south wall, between the highest and second window, and in which it is said the said Brunskill was the last that was interred." — *Nicolson and Burns' History and Antiquities of Westmoreland and Cumberland*, vol. i. p. 571.

"At the further Brough there was a chapel or oratory, founded by John Brunskill, (probably the same who gave the bells,) in 1506. Unto whom Thomas Blenkinsop, Esq., of Helbeck, gave the ground called Gibgarth, on condition that he should build a chapel there, and also an hospital, with two beds in it for travellers and other poor people, and maintain for ever, paying to him and his heirs twopence rent at Pentecost yearly, and on defect of such maintaining and repairing the said chapel, hospital, and beds, the land to revert to the said Thomas and his heirs. In pursuance whereof, he, the said John Brunskill, founded an oratory or chapel, dedicated to Our Lady St. Mary, the Mother of Christ, and to St. Gabriel, the Archangel; who, as Roger, Bishop of Carlisle, and Richard, Abbot of Slap, did, by writing under their hands and seals, affirm, wrought many fair and divers miracles by the sufferance of our Lord God. Two priests were established to sing and to pray in the said chapel for evermore, for the souls of all the benefactors of the said chapel that were departed from the world, and for the welfare of those that were living. One of the said priests was to teach grammar, the other to instruct children willing to learn singing, freely, without any salary from them. The foundation of this chapel was confirmed both by the Bishop of Carlisle and the Archbishop of York, and yet was afterwards opposed by the Vicar of Brough, who conceived himself much prejudiced thereby, and particularly in respect of the oblations which were given from him to the said chapel. Whereupon he set up the cross, and lighted up candles in the church at mid-time of the day, caused the bells to be rung, and cursed with bell, book, and candle, all those that should receive any oblations of those that resorted to the said chapel, or should give any encouragement unto the same. Brunskill, the founder, complained to the Archbishop's Court, at York, against the vicar, Mr. Rasebeck, and obtained a sharp citation against him; censuring him as an abandoned wretch, and inflated with diabolical venom for opposing so good a work. Notwithstanding which, Mr. Rasebeck appealed to the Pope, and an agreement was made between the founder and him, by a composition of twenty shillings yearly, to be paid to Mr. Rasebeck, and his successors, vicars of Brough.

"Thus the chapel continued till the dissolution of the religious houses. And the priest that taught to sing being removed, the other that taught grammar was thought fit to be continued as master of a free-school; and by the commissioners, Sir Walter Mildmay and Robert Kellison, Esq., order was taken, and a fund settled for this purpose. So that a salary of 7*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.* was to be paid yearly to the master of the school by the king's auditors, they receiving all the rents and revenues which formerly belonged unto it as a chapel, and which were given to it by the founder and other benefactors.

"This is all the endowment which it hath at present, (1777,) except a convenient dwelling-house and garden, which were given by one of the schoolmasters, Mr. John Beck. But it was formerly very bountifully endowed by several benefactors; as Henry, Earl of Cumberland, Edward Musgrave, of Hartley, Esq., William Musgrave, son of Richard Musgrave, of Brough, Thomas Blenkinsop, Esq., Hugh Newton, and divers others, who gave lands in Brough, Stanemore, Moreton, Yanewith, Mekel-Strickland, Bampton Cundall, and Mekel-Ashby, all in Westmoreland; and in Penrith, in Cumberland, and West-Laton, in Yorkshire, and Bernard Castle, in the county of Durham." — *Id.* p. 574.

One day to Helbeck I had stroll'd,
Among the Crossfell Hills,
And, resting in its rocky grove,
Sat listening to the rills,—

The while to their sweet undersong
The birds sang blithe around,
And the soft west wind awoke the wood
To an intermitting sound.

Louder or fainter, as it rose
Or died away, was borne
The harmony of merry bells,
From Brough, that pleasant morn.

"Why are the merry bells of Brough,
My friend, so few?" said I;
"They disappoint the expectant ear,
Which they should gratify.

"One, two, three, four; one, two, three, four;
'Tis still one, two, three, four;
Mellow and silvery are the tones;
But I wish the bells were more!"

"What! art thou critical?" quoth he;
"Eschew that heart's disease
That seeketh for displeasure where
The intent hath been to please.

"By those four bells there hangs a tale,
Which being told, I guess,
Will make thee hear their scanty peal
With proper thankfulness.

"Not by the Cliffords were they given,
Nor by the Tustons' line;
Thou hearest in that peal the crune
Of old John Brunskill's kine.

"On Stanemore's side, one summer eve,
John Brunskill sat to see
His herds in yonder Borrodale
Come winding up the lea.

"Behind them, on the lowland's verge,
In the evening light serene,
Brough's silent tower, then newly built
By Blenkinsop, was seen.

"Slowly they came in long array,
With loitering pace at will;
At times a low from them was heard,
Far off, for all was still.

"The hills return'd that lonely sound
Upon the tranquil air;
The only sound it was, which then
Awoke the echoes there.

"Thou hear'st that lordly bull of mine,
Neighbor," quoth Brunskill then;
"How loudly to the hills he crunes,
That crune to him again!"

"Thinkest thou if yon
Their voices should e
Were they at Brough, t
Hear plainly from this t
That cruning of the h

"That were a crune, n
His comrade, 'which,
Might at the Spital well
And in all dales betw

"Up Mallerstang to Ea
The eastern wind upon
The mighty voice wo
And Appleby would he
Methinks, when skies

"Then shall the herd,
'From yon dumb stee
And thou and I, on this
Will listen to their tu

"So, while the merry
For many an age ring
John Brunskill will rem
When he is dead and

"As one who, in his la
Contented with enoug
Gave freely what he we
To buy the Bells of I

"Thus it hath proved:
Since then have past
And Brunskill's is a livi
Among us to this day

"More pleasure," I repl
From this time forth
When I remember Helt
For old John Brunski

"He knew how wholes
Among these wild, w
And upland vales, to ca
The sound of Christis

"What feelings and wh
Their cadence might
To herdsman or to shep
Whiling in indolent em
The solitary day;—

"That, when his brethr
To meet for social pra
He too, admonish'd by t
In spirit might be the

"Or, when a glad thank
Upon the winds of H
Was sent to speak a Na
For some great blessi

"For victory by sea or l
And happy peace at l

Peace by his country's valor won,
And 'stablish'd by her strength;—

"When such exultant peals were borne
Upon the mountain air,
The sound should stir his blood, and give
An English impulse there."

Such thoughts were in the old man's mind,
When he that eve look'd down
From Stanmore's side on Borrodale,
And on the distant town.

And had I store of wealth, methinks,
Another herd of kine,
John Brunskill, I would freely give,
That they might crune with thine.

Keswick, 1828.

QUEEN MARY'S CHRISTENING.

Estaba la Reyna (Doña Maria) lo mas del tiempo en la villa de Mompeller, y las veces que el Rey yoa alla, no havia con ella vida de marido; y muy dissolutamente se rendia a otras mugeres, porque era muy sujeto a aquel vicio. Sucedió que estando en Miraval la Reyna, y el Rey Don Pedro en un lugar alli cerca, junto a Mompeller, que se dice Lates, un Rico Hombre de Aragon, que se decia Don Guillen de Alcalá, por grandes ruegos y instancia llevo al Rey adonde la Reyna estava messa, segun se escribe, que tenia recabado que cumpliria su voluntad una dama de quien era servidor; y en su lugar pusole en la camara de la Reyna; y en aquella noche que tuvo participacion con ella, quedo prñada de un hijo, el qual pario en Mompeller en la casa de los de Tornamira, en la vespera de la Purificacion de nuestra Señora del año 1207. Mando luego la Reyna llevar al Infante a la Iglesia de Santa Maria, y al templo de Sant Fermín, pare dar gracias a nuestro Señor, por averle dado hijo tan impresionadamente; y buuelto a palacio mando encender doce velas de un mismo peso y tamaño, y ponerles los nombres de los doce Apostoles, para que de aquella que mas durasse, tomasse el nombre; y assi fue llamado Jayme. — ZURITA, L. 2, C. 59.

The story is told at much greater length in *La Historia del muy alto e invencible Rey Don Jayme de Aragon, Primero deste nombre, llamado El Conquistador. Compuesta primero en lengua Latina por el Maestro Bernardino Gomes Miedes, Arcediano de Murriedro, y Canonigo de Valencia, agora nuevamente traduzida por el mismo Autor en lengua Castellana.* — Valencia, 1584.

There are three chapters relating to the "mystery of this wonderful history," in the first book of this work.

Cap. x. *Como bolvió el Rey (D. Pedro) de Roma a Zaragoza, y de los modos que la Reyna su madre tuvo para casarle con la Señora de Mompeller, y como fue alla.*

Cap. xi. *De la notable invencion y arte que la Reyna Doña Maria uso viéndose tan despreciada del Rey, para concebir del.*
Cap. xiii. *Del Nacimiento del Principe Don Jayme, y de los extraños mysterios que en su bautismo acaecieron.*

Miedes thus gives his reason for taking much pains in compiling a faithful statement of the circumstances:—*Conforman todos los historiadores antiguos y modernos en contar la extraña concepcion y nacimiento del Infante Don Jayme; puesto que en el modo y discurso de cada cosa, y como ello passo, discrepan en algo; para los unos le pasan breves y succintamente por mas honrritud, como la propria historia d'l Rey; otros cuentan muchas y diversas cosas sobre ello, porque son amigos de passar por todo, y en cierto que convienen todos con el Rey, y como esta dicho, en solo el modo differren. Por tanto, tomando de cada uno lo mas probable y menos discrepante, nos resolvemos en lo siguiente.* — P. 13.

In justice to the Queen, I am bound to say that Miedes represents her as beautiful and of unblemished reputation, *hermosa y honestissima*; and in justice to the King, prodigate as he was, that there was a very strong suspicion of Doña Maria's being secretly married to another husband, by whom she had two daughters, a story which had reached the King, and which Miedes seems to accredit.

THE first wish of Queen Mary's heart
Is, that she may bear a son,
Who shall inherit in his time
The kingdom of Aragon.

She hath put up prayers to all the Saints
This blessing to accord,
But chiefly she hath call'd upon
The Apostles of our Lord.

The second wish of Queen Mary's heart
Is to have that son call'd James,
Because she thought for a Spanish King
'Twas the best of all good names.

To give him this name of her own will
Is what may not be done,
For, having applied to all the Twelve,
She may not prefer the one.

By one of their names she hath vow'd to call
Her son, if son it should be;
But which, is a point whereon she must let
The Apostles themselves agree.

Already Queen Mary hath to them
Contracted a grateful debt;
And from their patronage she hoped
For these further blessings yet.

Alas! it was not her hap to be
As handsome as she was good;
And that her husband King Pedro thought so,
She very well understood.

She had lost him from her lawful bed
For lack of personal graces,
And by prayers to them, and a pious deceit,
She had compass'd his embraces.

But if this hope of a son should fail,
All hope must fail with it then,
For she could not expect by a second device
To compass the King again.

Queen Mary hath had her first heart's wish—
She hath brought forth a beautiful boy;
And the bells have rung, and masses been sung,
And bonfires have blazed for joy.

And many's the cask of the good red wine,
And many the cask of the white,
Which was broach'd for joy that morning,
And emptied before it was night.

But now for Queen Mary's second heart's wish,
It must be determined now;

QUEEN MARY'S CHRISTENING.

And Bishop Boyl, her Confessor,
Is the person who taught her how.

Twelve waxen tapers he hath had made,
In size and weight the same ;
And to each of these twelve tapers,
He hath given an Apostle's name.

One holy Nun had bleached the wax,
Another the wicks had spun ;
And the golden candlesticks were bless'd,
Which they were set upon.

From that which should burn the longest,
The infant his name must take ;
And the Saint who own'd it was to be
His Patron for his name's sake.

A godlier or a goodlier sight
Was nowhere to be seen,
Methinks, that day, in Christendom,
Than in the chamber of that good Queen.

Twelve little altars have been there
Erected, for the nonce ;
And the twelve tapers are set thereon,
Which are all to be lit at once.

Altars more gorgeously dress'd
You nowhere could desire ;
At each there stood a ministering Priest
In his most rich attire.

A high altar hath there been raised,
Where the Crucifix you see ,
And the sacred Pix that shines with gold
And sparkles with jewelry

Bishop Boyl, with his precious mitre on,
Hath taken there his stand,
In robes which were embroidered
By the Queen's own royal hand.

In one part of the ante-room
The Ladies of the Queen,
All with their rosaries in hand,
Upon their knees are seen.

In the other part of the ante-room,
The Chiefs of the realm you behold,
Bicos Omes, and Bishops, and Abbots,
And Knights, and Barons bold.

Queen Mary could behold all this
As she lay in her state bed ;
And from the pillow needed not
To lift her languid head.

One fear she had, though still her heart
The unwelcome thought eschew'd,
That haply the unlucky lot
Might fall upon St. Jude.

But the Saints, she trusted, that ill chance
Would certainly forefend ;

And moreover there was
Of seeing the wish'

Because there was a d
For the best of all g
If it should not be Sa
It might be the less

And now Bishop Boyl
And as soon as the
The priests, who by th
Each instantly light

The tapers were short
Yet to the expectan
Before they to the soc
The time, I trow, at

The first that went on
The second was St.
And now St. Matthias
And now St. Matth

Next there went St. J
There goes St. Phil
And see ! there is an e
Of St. Bartholomeu

St. Simon is in the an
But it was a matter
Whether he or St. Th
Soonest to have gon

There are only three :
St. Jude, and the th
And great was then Q
For the best of all g

Great was then Queen
But greater her fear
When one of the thre
And that one was S

They are now within
The only remaining
When there came a th
And it made a gutt

Up started Queen Ma
Up she sat in her be
" I never can call him
She clasp'd her han

" I never can call him
Again did she excl
" Holy Mother, preser
It is not a Christian

She spread her hands,
And the Infant in t
Set up a cry, an angr
As loud as he was a

" Holy Mother, preser
The Queen her pray

When in came a moth at the window,
And flutter'd about St. Jude.

St. James hath fallen in the socket,
But as yet the flame is not out;
And St. Jude hath singed the silly moth
That flutters so blindly about.

And before the flame and the molten wax
That silly moth could kill,
It hath beat out St. Jude with its wings,
And St. James is burning still!

Oh, that was a joy for Queen Mary's heart;
The babe is christened James;
The Prince of Aragon hath got
The best of all good names!

Glory to Santiago,
The mighty one in war!
James he is call'd, and he shall be
King James the Conqueror!

Now shall the Crescent wane,
The Cross be set on high
In triumph upon many a Mosque;
Woe, woe to Mawmetry!

Valencia shall be subdued;
Majorca shall be won;
The Moors be routed every where;
Joy, joy, for Aragon!

Shine brighter now, ye stars, that crown
Our Lady del Pilar,
And rejoice in thy grave, Cid Campeador,
Ruydiez de Bivar!

Kerwick, 1829.

ROPRECHT THE ROBBER.

The story here versified is told by Taylor the Water Poet, in his "Three Weeks, Three Days, and Three Hours' Observations from London to Hamburgh, in Germany; amongst Jews and Gentiles, with Descriptions of Towns and Towers, Castles and Citadels, artificial Gallowses and natural Hangmen; and dedicated for the present to the absent Odombian Knight Errant, Sir Thomas Coryat." It is in the volume of his collected works, p. 82, of the third paging. Collein, which is the scene of this story, is more probably Kollen on the Elbe, in Bohemia, or a town of the same name in Prussia, than Cologne, to which great city the reader will perceive I had good reasons for transferring it.

PART I.

ROPRECHT the Robber is taken at last;
In Cologne they have him fast;
Trial is over, and sentence past;
And hopes of escape were vain, he knew,
For the gallows now must have its due.

But though pardon cannot here be bought,
It may for the other world, he thought;
And so, to his comfort, with one consent
The Friars assured their penitent.

Money, they teach him, when rightly given,
Is put out to account with Heaven;
For suffrages therefore his plunder went,
Sinfully gotten, but piously spent.

All Saints, whose shrines are in that city,
They tell him, will on him have pity,
Seeing he hath liberally paid,
In this time of need, for their good aid.

In the Three Kings they bid him confide,
Who there in Cologne lie side by side:
And from the Eleven Thousand Virgins eke,
Intercession for him will they bespeak.

And also a sharer he shall be
In the merits of their community;
All which they promise, he need not fear,
Through Purgatory will carry him clear.

Though the furnace of Babylon could not compare
With the terrible fire that rages there,
Yet they their part will so zealously do,
He shall only but frizzle as he flies through.

And they will help him to die well,
And he shall be hang'd with book and bell;
And moreover with holy water they
Will sprinkle him, ere they turn away.

For buried Roprecht must not be;
He is to be left on the triple tree;
That they who pass along may spy
Where the famous Robber is hanging on high.

Seen is that gibbet far and wide
From the Rhine and from the Dusseldorff side;
And from all roads which cross the sand,
North, south, and west, in that level land.

It will be a comfortable sight
To see him there by day and by night;
For Roprecht the Robber many a year
Had kept the country round in fear.

So the Friars assisted, by special grace,
With book and bell to the fatal place;
And he was hang'd on the triple tree,
With as much honor as man could be.

In his suit of irons he was hung;
They sprinkled him then, and their psalm they
sung;
And turning away when this duty was paid,
They said, What a goodly end he had made!

The crowd broke up, and went their way;
All were gone by the close of day;
And Roprecht the Robber was left there
Hanging alone in the moonlight air

The last who look'd back for a parting sight,
Beheld him there in the clear moonlight;
But the first who look'd when the morning shone,
Saw in dismay that Roprecht was gone.

PART II.

THE stir in Cologne is greater to-day
Than all the bustle of yesterday;
Hundreds and thousands went out to see;
The irons and chains, as well as he,
Were gone, but the rope was left on the tree.

A wonderful thing! for every one said
He had hung till he was dead, dead, dead,
And on the gallows was seen, from noon
Till ten o'clock, in the light of the moon.

Moreover the Hangman was ready to swear
He had done his part with all due care;
And that certainly better hang'd than he
No one ever was, or ever could be.

Neither kith nor kin, to bear him away,
And funeral rites in secret pay,
Had he; and none that pains would take,
With risk of the law, for a stranger's sake.

So 'twas thought, because he had died so well,
He was taken away by miracle.
But would he again alive be found?
Or had he been laid in holy ground?

If in holy ground his relics were laid,
Some marvellous sign would show, they said;
If restored to life, a Friar he would be,
Or a holy Hermit certainly,
And die in the odor of sanctity.

That thus it would prove they could not doubt,
Of a man whose end had been so devout;
And to disputing then they fell
About who had wrought this miracle.

Had the Three Kings this mercy shown,
Who were the pride and honor of Cologne?
Or was it an act of proper grace,
From the Army of Virgins of British race,
Who were also the glory of that place?

Pardon, some said, they might presume,
Being a kingly act, from the Kings must come;
But others maintained that St. Ursula's heart
Would sooner be moved to the merciful part.

There was one who thought this aid divine
Came from the other bank of the Rhine;
For Roprecht there, too, had for favor applied,
Because his birthplace was on that side.

To Dusseldorff then the praise might belong,
And its Army of Martyrs, ten thousand strong;
But he for a Dusseldorff man was known,

And no one would listen to him in Cologne,
Where the people would have the whole wonder
their own.

The Friars, who help'd him to die so well,
Put in their claim to the miracle;
Greater things than this, as their Annals could tell,
The stock of their merits for sinful men
Had done before, and would do again.

'Twas a whole week's wonder in that great town,
And in all places, up the river and down;
But a greater wonder took place of it then,
For Roprecht was found on the gallows again!

PART III.

WITH that the whole city flocked out to see;
There Roprecht was on the triple tree,
Dead, past all doubt, as dead could be;
But fresh he was as if spells had charm'd him,
And neither wind nor weather had harm'd him.

While the multitude stood in a muse,
One said, I am sure he was hang'd in shoes!
In this the Hangman and all concurr'd;
But now, behold, he was booted and spurr'd!

Plainly therefore it was to be seen,
That somewhere on horseback he had been;
And at this the people marvelled more,
Than at any thing which had happened before.

For not in riding trim was he
When he disappeared from the triple tree;
And his suit of irons he still was in,
With the collar that clipp'd him under the chin.

With that this second thought befell,
That perhaps he had not died so well,
Nor had Saints perform'd the miracle;
But rather there was cause to fear,
That the foul Fiend had been busy here!

Roprecht the Robber had long been their curse,
And hanging had only made him worse;
For bad as he was when living, they said
They had rather meet him alive than dead.

What a horse must it be which he had ridden!
No earthly beast could be so bestridden;
And when by a hell horse a dead rider was carried,
The whole land would be fearfully harried!

So some were for digging a pit in the place,
And burying him there with a stone on his face;
And that hard on his body the earth should be
press'd,
And exorcists be sent for to lay him at rest.

But others, whose knowledge was greater, opined
That this corpse was too strong to be confined;
No weight of earth which they could lay

Would hold him down a single day,
If he chose to get up and ride away.

There was no keeping Vampires under ground;
And bad as a Vampire he might be found,
Pests against whom, it was understood,
Exorcism never had done any good.

But fire, they said, had been proved to be
The only infallible remedy;
So they were for burning the body outright,
Which would put a stop to his riding by night.

Others were for searching the mystery out,
And setting a guard the gallows about,
Who should keep a careful watch, and see
Whether Witch or Devil it might be
That helped him down from the triple tree; —

For that there were Witches in the land,
Was what all by this might understand;
And they must not let the occasion slip
For detecting that cursed fellowship.

Some were for this, and some for that,
And some they could not tell for what;
And never was such commotion known
In that great city of Cologne.

PART IV.

PIETER SNOYE was a boor of good renown,
Who dwelt about an hour and a half from the town;
And he, while the people were all in debate,
Went quietly in at the city gate.

For Father Kijf he sought about,
His confessor, till he found him out;
But the Father Confessor wondered to see
The old man, and what his errand might be.

The good Priest did not wonder less
When Pieter said he was come to confess;
“Why, Pieter, how can this be so?
I confessed thee some ten days ago!

“Thy conscience, methinks, may be well at rest,
An honest man among the best;
I would that all my flock, like thee,
Kept clear accounts with Heaven and me!”

Always before, without confusion,
Being sure of easy absolution,
Pieter his little slips had summ'd;
But he hesitated now, and he haw'd, and humm'd.

And something so strange the Father saw
In Pieter's looks, and his hum and his haw,
That he began to doubt it was something more
Than a trifle omitted in last week's score.

At length it came out, that in the affair
Of Roprecht the Robber he had some share;

The Confessor then gave a start in fear —
“God grant there have been no witchcraft here!”

Pieter Snoye, who was looking down,
With something between a smile and a frown,
Felt that suspicion move his bile,
And look'd up with more of a frown than a smile.

“Fifty years I, Pieter Snoye,
Have lived in this country, man and boy,
And have always paid the Church her due,
And kept short scores with Heaven and you.

“The Devil himself, though Devil he be,
Would not dare impute that sin to me;
He might charge me as well with heresy;
And if he did, here, in this place,
I'd call him liar, and spit in his face!”

The Father, he saw, cast a gracious eye
When he heard him thus the Devil defy;
The wrath, of which he had eased his mind,
Left a comfortable sort of warmth behind,

Like what a cheerful cup will impart,
In a social hour, to an honest man's heart;
And he added, “For all the witchcraft here,
I shall presently make that matter clear.

“Though I am, as you very well know, Father Kijf,
A peaceable man, and keep clear of strife,
It's a queerish business that now I've been in;
But I can't say that it's much of a sin.

“However, it needs must be confess'd,
And as it will set this people at rest,
To come with it at once was best:
Moreover, if I delayed, I thought
That some might perhaps into trouble be brought

“Under the seal I tell it you,
And you will judge what is best to do,
That no hurt to me and my son may ensue.
No earthly harm have we intended,
And what was ill done has been well mended.

“I and my son, Piet Pieterszoon,
Were returning home by the light of the moon,
From this good city of Cologne,
On the night of the execution day;
And hard by the gibbet was our way.

“About midnight it was we were passing by,
My son, Piet Pieterszoon, and I,
When we heard a moaning as we came near,
Which made us quake at first for fear.

“But the moaning was presently heard again,
And we knew it was nothing ghostly then;
‘Lord help us, Father!’ Piet Pieterszoon said,
‘Roprecht, for certain, is not dead!’

“So under the gallows our cart we drive,
And, sure enough, the man was alive;

Because of the irons that he was in,
He was hanging, not by the neck, but the chin.

"The reason why things had got thus wrong,
Was, that the rope had been left too long;
The Hangman's fault — a clumsy rogue,
He is not fit to hang a dog.

"Now Roprecht, as long as the people were there,
Never stirr'd hand or foot in the air;
But when at last he was left alone,
By that time so much of his strength was gone,
That he could do little more than groan.

"Piet and I had been sitting it out,
Till a latish hour, at a christening bout;
And perhaps we were rash, as you may think,
And a little soft, or so, for drink.

"Father Kijf, we could not bear
To leave him hanging in misery there;
And 'twas an act of mercy, I cannot but say,
To get him down, and take him away.

"And, as you know, all people said
What a goodly end that day he had made;
So we thought for certain, Father Kijf,
That, if he were saved, he would mend his life.

"My son, Piet Pieterszoon, and I,
We took him down, seeing none was nigh;
And we took off his suit of irons with care,
When we got him home, and we hid him there.

"The secret, as you may guess, was known
To Alit, my wife, but to her alone;
And never sick man, I dare aver,
Was better tended than he was by her.

"Good advice, moreover, as good could be,
He had from Alit, my wife, and me;
And no one could promise fairer than he:
So that we and Piet Pieterszoon, our son,
Thought that we a very good deed had done.

"You may well think we laughed in our sleeve,
At what the people then seem'd to believe;
Queer enough it was to hear them say,
That the Three Kings took Roprecht away; —

"Or that St. Ursula, who is in bliss,
With her Army of Virgins had done this:
The Three Kings and St. Ursula, too,
I warrant, had something better to do.

"Piet Pieterszoon, my son, and I,
We heard them talk as we stood by,
And Piet look'd at me with a comical eye.
We thought them fools, but, as you shall see,
Not over-wise ourselves were we.

"For I must tell you, Father Kijf,
That when we told this to Alit, my wife,
She at the notion perk'd up with delight,
And said she believed the people were right.

"Had not Roprecht put in the Saints his hope,
And who but they should have loosen'd the rope,
When they saw that no one could intend
To make at the gallows a better end?

"Yes, she said, it was perfectly clear
That there must have been a miracle here;
And we had the happiness to be in it,
Having been brought there just at the minute.

"And therefore it would become us to make
An offering for this favor's sake
To the Three Kings and the Virgins too,
Since we could not tell to which it was due.

"For greater honor there could be none
Than what in this business the Saints had done
To us and Piet Pieterszoon, our son;
She talk'd me over, Father Kijf,
With that tongue of hers, did Alit, my wife.

"Lord, forgive us! as if the Saints would deign
To come and help such a rogue in grain;
When the only mercy the case could admit
Would have been to make his halter fit!

"That would have made one hanging do,
In happy season for him too,
When he was in a proper cue;
And have saved some work, as you will see,
To my son, Piet Pieterszoon, and me.

"Well, Father, we kept him at bed and board,
Till his neck was cured and his strength restored,
And we should have sent him off this day
With something to help him on his way.

"But this wicked Roprecht, what did he?
Though he had been saved thus mercifully,
Hanging had done him so little good,
That he took to his old ways as soon as he could.

"Last night, when we were all asleep,
Out of his bed did this gallows-bird creep;
Piet Pieterszoon's boots and spurs he put on,
And stole my best horse, and away he was gone!

"Now Alit, my wife, did not sleep so hard,
But she heard the horse's feet in the yard;
And when she jogg'd me, and bade me awake,
My mind misgave me as soon as she spake.

"To the window my good woman went,
And watch'd which way his course he bent;
And in such time as a pipe can be lit,
Our horses were ready with bridle and bit.

"Away, as fast as we could hie,
We went, Piet Pieterszoon and I;
And still on the plain we had him in sight;
The moon did not shine for nothing that night.

"Knowing the ground, and riding fast,
We came up with him at last,
And — would you believe it? Father Kijf,

In the innermost abyss, the place
Of central solitude ;
Of adamantine blocks unhewn,
With lava scoria interstrewn,
The sole material fitting ;
With amianth he lined the nest,
And incombustible asbest,
To bear the fiery sitting.

There, with malignant patience,
He sat in fell despite,
Till this draconine cockatrice
Should break its way to light.
Meantime his angry heart to cheer,
He thought that all this while no fear
The Antiocheans stood in,
Of what, on deadliest vengeance bent,
With imperturbable intent,
He there for them was brooding.

The months of incubation
At length were duly past ;
And now the infernal Dragon-chick
Hath burst its shell at last ;
At which long-look'd-for sight enrapt,
For joy the father Dragon clapp'd
His brazen wings like thunder,
So loudly that the mighty sound
Was like an earthquake felt around,
And all above and under.

The diabolic youngling
Came out no callow birth,
Puling, defenceless, blind and weak,
Like bird or beast of earth ;
Or man, most helpless thing of all
That fly, or swim, or creep, or crawl ;
But in his perfect figure ;
His horns, his dreadful tail, his sting,
Scales, teeth, and claws, and every thing,
Complete and in their vigor.

The Old Dragon was delighted,
And proud withal to see
In what perfection he had hatch'd
His hellish progeny ;
And round and round, with fold on fold,
His tail about the imp he roll'd,
In fond and close enlacement ;
And neck round neck, with many a turn,
He coil'd, which was, you may discern,
Their manner of embracement.

PART II.

A voice was heard in Antioch,
Whence uttered none could know ;
But from their sleep it awakened all,
Proclaiming, Woe, woe, woe !
It sounded here, it sounded there,
Within, without, and every where,
A terror and a warning ;

Repeated thrice the cry
By every living soul
Before the hour of

And in the air a rush
Past over, in the night
And as it past, there
A meteoric light ;
The blind that pierced
Felt in their long-ears
With sudden, short
The deaf that rushing
Could hear, and that
Reach'd them with

The astonished Antioch
Impatiently await
The break of day, nor
Or what might befall
Alas ! what then the
Only with certitude
Their sinking heart
For in the fertile vale
Came news that, in the
A Dragon had alighted

It was no earthly monster
In Libyan deserts born
Nor had the Lerna lake
This winged worm
The Old Dragon's own
The fierce Young Dragon
Who from the fiery
Through earth's core
Had made his way, and
Out of a burning mountain

A voice that went before
The cry of woe proclaimed
The motion of his brow
Was what the deaf
The flashing of his eyes
The which upon their
The blind had felt
What wonder then, when
They saw him in the
With terror were

Compared to that strength
Of scales which he
The hide of a rhinoceros
Was like a lady's smile
A battering-ram might
Upon his head, with
Though fifty men
And from his tail they
Out, like a rocket, and
When he for pasture

To whom of Gods or
Should they for aid
Where should they look
Or whither should they
For now no Demigods
Like those whose deeds

In ancient song and story ;
No Hercules was then on earth,
Nor yet of her St. George's birth
Could Cappadocia glory.

And even these against him
Had found their strength but small ;
He could have swallowed Hercules,
Club, lion-skin, and all.
Yea, had St. George himself been there
Upon the fiercest steed that e'er
To battle bore bestrider,
This dreadful Dragon, in his might,
One mouthful only, and one bite,
Had made of horse and rider.

They see how unavailing
All human force must prove ;
Oh, might their earnest prayers obtain
Protection from above !
The Christians sought our Lady's shrine,
To invoke her aid divine ;
And, with a like emotion,
The Pagans, on that fearful day,
Took to Diana's fane their way,
And offered their devotion.

But there the offended Goddess
Beheld them with a frown ;
The indignant altar heaved itself,
And shook their offerings down ;
The Priestess, with a deathlike hue,
Pale as the marble Image grew ;
The marble Image reddened ;
And these poor suppliants, at the sight,
Felt, in fresh access of affright,
Their hearts within them deadened.

Behold the marble eyeballs
With life and motion shine !
And from the moving marble lips
There comes a voice divine,
A demon voice, by all the crowd
Distinctly heard, nor low, nor loud,
But deep, and clear, and thrilling ;
And carrying to the soul such dread
That they perforce must what it said
Obey, however unwilling.

Hear ! hear ! it said, ye people !
The ancient Gods have sent,
In anger for your long neglect,
This signal punishment.
To mortal Mary vows were paid,
And prayers prefer'd, and offerings made ;
Our temples were deserted ;
Now when our vengeance makes ye wise,
Unto your proper Deities
In fear ye have reverted !

Hear now the dreadful judgment
For this which ye have done : —
The infernal Dragon will devour
Your daughters, one by one ;

A Christian Virgin, every day,
Ye must present him for his prey,
With garlands deck'd, as meet is :
That with the Christians he begins
Is what, in mercy to your sins,
Ye owe to my entreaties.

Whether, if to my worship
Ye now continue true,
I may, when these are all consumed,
Avert the ill from you,
That on the Ancient Gods depends,
If they be made once more your friends
By your sincere repentance :
But for the present, no delay ;
Cast lots among ye, and obey
The inexorable sentence.

PART III.

THOUGHT to the Pagan priesthood
A triumph this might seem,
Few families there were who thus
Could in their grief misdeem ;
For, oft in those distracted days,
Parent and child went different ways,
The sister and the brother ;
And when, in spirit moved, the wife
Chose one religious course of life,
The husband took the other.

Therefore in every household
Was seen the face of fear ;
They who were safe themselves, exposed
In those whom they held dear.
The lists are made, and in the urn
The names are placed to wait their turn
For this far worse than slaughter ;
And from that fatal urn, the first
Drawn for this dreadful death accurs'd
Was of Pithyrian's daughter.

With Christian-like composure,
Marana heard her lot ;
And though her countenance at first
Grew pale, she trembled not.
Not for herself the Virgin grieved ;
She knew in whom she had believed,
Knew that a crown of glory
In Heaven would recompense her worth,
And her good name remain on earth
The theme of sacred story.

Her fears were for her father,
How he should bear this grief,
Poor wretched heathen, if he still
Remain'd in misbelief ;
Her looks amid the multitude,
Who struck with deep compassion stood,
Are seeking for Pithyrian :
He cannot bear to meet her eye.
Where goest thou ? whither wouldst thou fly,
Thou miserable Syrian ?

Hath sudden hope inspired him,
Or is it in despair
That through the throng he made his way,
And sped he knew not where?
For how could he the sight sustain,
When now the sacrificial train
Inhumanly surround her!
How bear to see her when, with flowers
From rosiers and from jasmine bowers,
They like a victim crown'd her!

He knew not why nor whither
So fast he hurried thence,
But felt like one possess'd by some
Controlling influence;
Nor turn'd he to Diana's fane,
Inly assured that prayers were vain
If made for such protection;
His pagan faith he now forgot,
And the wild way he took was not
His own, but Heaven's direction.

He who had never enter'd
A Christian church till then,
Except in idle mood profane,
To view the ways of men,
Now to a Christian church made straight,
And hastened through its open gate,
By his good Angel guided,
And thinking, though he knew not why,
That there some blessed Power on high
Had help for him provided.

Wildly he look'd about him
On many a form divine,
Whose Image o'er its altar stood,
And many a sculptured shrine,
In which believers might behold
Relics more precious than the gold
And jewels which encased them,
With painful search from far and near
Brought to be venerated here,
Where piety had placed them.

There stood the Virgin Mother,
Crown'd with a starry wreath,
And there the awful Crucifix
Appeared to bleed and breathe;
Martyrs to whom their palm is given,
And sainted Maids who now in Heaven
With glory are invested;
Glancing o'er these, his rapid eye
Toward one image that stood nigh
Was drawn, and there it rested.

The countenance that fix'd him
Was of a sun-burnt mien;
The face was like a Prophet's face
Inspired, but yet serene;
His arms, and legs, and feet were bare;
The raiment was of camel's hair,
That, loosely hanging round him,
Fell from the shoulders to the knee;
And round the loins, though elsewhere free,
A leathern girdle bound him.

With his right arm uplifted,
The great Precursor stood,
Thus represented to the life
In carved and painted wood.
Below the real arm was laid
Within a crystal shrine display'd
For public veneration;
Not now of flesh and blood, — but bone,
Sinews, and shrivell'd skin alone,
In ghastly preservation.

Moved by a secret impulse
Which he could not withstand,
Let me, Pithyrian cried, adore
That blessed arm and hand!
This day, this miserable day,
My pagan faith I put away,
Abjure it and abhor it;
And in the Saints I put my trust,
And in the Cross; and, if I must,
Will die a Martyr for it.

This is the arm whose succor
Heaven brings me here to seek!
Oh, let me press it to my lips,
And so its aid bespeak!
A strong faith makes me now presume
That when to this unhappy doom
A hellish power hath brought her,
The heavenly hand, whose mortal mould
I humbly worship, will unfold
Its strength, and save my daughter.

The Sacristan with wonder
And pity heard his prayer,
And placed the relic in his hand,
As he knelt humbly there.
Right thankfully the kneeling man
To that confiding Sacristan
Return'd it, after kissing;
And he within its crystal shrine
Replaced the precious arm divine,
Nor saw that aught was missing.

PART IV.

Oh piety audacious!
Oh boldness of belief!
Oh sacrilegious force of faith,
That then inspired the thief!
Oh wonderful extent of love,
That Saints enthroned in bliss above
Should bear such profanation,
And not by some immediate act,
Striking the offender in the fact,
Prevent the perpetration!

But sure the Saint that impulse
Himself from Heaven had sent,
In mercy predetermining
The marvellous event;
So inconceivable a thought,
Seeming with such irreverence fraught,

Could else have no beginning ;
Nor else might such a deed be done,
As then Pithyrian ventured on,
Yet had no fear of sinning.

Not as that Church he enter'd
Did he from it depart,
Like one bewildered by his grief,
But confident at heart ;
Triumphantly he went his way,
And bore the Holy Thumb away,
Elated with his plunder ;
That Holy Thumb which well he knew
Could pierce the Dragon through and through,
Like Jupiter's own thunder.

Meantime was meek Marana
For sacrifice array'd ;
And now in sad procession forth
They led the flower-crown'd Maid.
Of this infernal triumph vain,
The Pagan Priests precede the train ;
Oh hearts devoid of pity !
And to behold the abhorr'd event,
At far or nearer distance went
The whole of that great city.

The Christians go to succor
The sufferer with their prayers,
The Pagans to a spectacle
Which dreadfully declares,
In this their over-ruling hour,
Their Gods' abominable power ;
Yet not without emotion
Of grief, and horror, and remorse,
And natural piety, whose force
Prevail'd o'er false devotion.

The walls and towers are cluster'd,
And every hill and height
That overlooks the vale, is throng'd
For this accursed sight.
Why art thou joyful, thou green Earth ?
Wherefore, ye happy Birds, your mirth
Are ye in carols voicing ?
And thou, O Sun, in yon blue sky,
How canst thou hold thy course on high
This day, as if rejoicing ?

Already the procession
Hath past the city gate ;
And now along the vale it moves
With solemn pace sedate.
And now the spot before them lies
Where, waiting for his promised prize,
The Dragon's chosen haunt is ;
Blacken'd beneath his blasting feet,
Though yesterday a green retreat
Beside the clear Orontes.

There the procession halted ;
The Priests on either hand
Dividing then, a long array,
In order took their stand.

Midway between the Maid is left,
Alone, of human aid bereft :

The Dragon now hath spied her ;
But in that moment of most need,
Arriving breathless with his speed,
Her Father stood beside her.

On came the Dragon rampant,
Half running, half on wing,
His tail uplifted o'er his back
In many a spiral ring ;
His scales he ruffled in his pride ;
His brazen pennons, waving wide,
Were gloriously distended ;
His nostrils snook ; his eyes flash'd fire ;
His lips were drawn ; and in his ire
His mighty jaws extended.

On came the Dragon rampant,
Expecting there no check,
And open-mouth'd to swallow both
He stretch'd his burnish'd neck.
Pithyrian put his daughter by,
Waiting for this with watchful eye,
And ready to prevent it ;
Within arm's length he let him come,
Then in he threw the Holy Thumb,
And down his throat he sent it.

The hugest brazen mortar
That ever yet fired bomb,
Could not have check'd this fiendish beast
As did that Holy Thumb.
He stagger'd as he wheel'd short round ;
His loose feet scraped along the ground,
To lift themselves unable ;
His pennons in their weakness flagg'd ;
His tail, erected late, now dragg'd,
Just like a long, wet cable.

A rumbling and a tumbling
Was heard in his inside ;
He gasp'd, he panted, he lay down,
He roll'd from side to side ;
He moan'd, he groan'd, he snuff'd, he snored
He growl'd, he howl'd, he raved, he roar'd ;
But loud as were his clamors,
Far louder was the inward din,
Like a hundred braziers working in
A caldron with their hammers.

The hammering came faster,
More faint the moaning sound ;
And now his body swells, and now
It rises from the ground.
Not upward with his own consent,
Nor borne by his own wings, he went ;
Their vigor was abated ;
But lifted, no one could tell how,
By power unseen, with which he now
Was visibly inflated.

Abominable Dragon,
Now art thou overmatch'd ;

And better had it been for thee
That thou hadst ne'er been hatch'd;
For now, distended like a ball
To its full stretch, in sight of all,
The body mounts ascendant;
The head before, the tail behind,
The wings, like sails that want a wind,
On either side are pendant.

Not without special mercy
Was he thus borne on high,
Till he appear'd no bigger than
An Eagle in the sky.
For when about some three miles height,
Yet still in perfect reach of sight, —
Oh, wonder of all wonders! —
He burst in pieces, with a sound
Heard for a hundred leagues around,
And like a thousand thunders.

But had that great explosion
Been in the lower sky,
All Antioch would have been laid
In ruins, certainly.
And in that vast assembled rout
Who crowded joyfully about
Pithyrian and his daughter,
The splinters of the monster's hide
Must needs have made on every side
A very dreadful slaughter.

So far the broken pieces
Were now dispersed around,
And shiver'd so to dust, that not
A fragment e'er was found.
The Holy Thumb, (so it is thought,) —
When it this miracle had wrought,
At once to Heaven ascended;
As if, when it had thus display'd
Its power, and saved the Christian Maid,
Its work on earth was ended.

But at Constantinople
The arm and hand were shown,
Until the mighty Ottoman
O'erthrew the Grecian throne.
And when the Monks, this tale who told
To pious visitors, would hold
The holy hand for kissing,
They never fail'd, with faith devout,
In confirmation to point out
That there the Thumb was missing.

Kewick, 1829.

EPILOGUE

TO

THE YOUNG DRAGON.

I TOLD my tale of the Holy Thumb
That split the Dragon asunder,

63

And my daughters made great eyes as they heard,
Which were full of delight and wonder.

With listening lips and looks intent,
There sat an eager boy,
Who shouted sometimes, and clapp'd his hands,
And could not sit still for joy.

But when I look'd at my Mistress's face,
It was all too grave the while;
And when I ceased, methought there was more
Of reproof than of praise in her smile.

That smile I read aright, for thus
Reprovingly said she,
"Such tales are meet for youthful ears,
But give little content to me.

"From thee far rather would I hear
Some sober, sadder lay,
Such as I oft have heard, well pleased
Before those locks were gray."

"Nay, Mistress mine," I made reply,
"The Autumn hath its flowers,
Nor ever is the sky more gay
Than in its evening hours.

"Our good old Cat, Earl Tomlemagne,
Upon a warm Spring day,
Even like a kitten at its sport,
Is sometimes seen to play.

"That sense which held me back in youth
From all intemperate gladness,
That same good instinct bids me shun
Unprofitable sadness.

"Nor marvel you if I prefer
Of playful themes to sing;
The October grove hath brighter tints
Than Summer or than Spring;

"For o'er the leaves, before they fall,
Such hues hath Nature thrown,
That the woods wear, in sunless days,
A sunshine of their own.

"Why should I seek to call forth tears?
The source from whence we weep
Too near the surface lies in youth;
In age it lies too deep.

"Enough of foresight sad, too much
Of retrospect, have I;
And well for me that I sometimes
Can put those feelings by; —

"From public ills, and thoughts that else
Might weigh me down to earth,
That I can gain some intervals
For healthful, hopeful mirth; —

"That I can sport in tales which suit
Young auditors like these,
Yet, if I err not, may content
The few I seek to please.

"I know in what responsive minds
My lightest lay will wake
A sense of pleasure, for its own,
And for its author's sake

"I know the eyes in which the light
Of memory will appear;
I know the lips, which, while they read,
Will wear a smile sincere;—

"The hearts to which my sportive song
The thought of days will bring,
When they and I, whose Winter now
Comes on, were in our Spring.

"And I their well-known voices too,
Though far away, can hear,

Distinctly, even as when in dreams
They reach the inward ear.

" 'There speaks the man we knew of yore,'
Well pleased I hear them say;
'Such was he in his lighter moods,
Before our heads were gray.

" 'Buoyant he was in spirit, quick
Of fancy, blithe of heart,
And Care, and Time, and Change have left
Untouch'd his better part.'

"Thus say my morning friends who now
Are in the vale of years,
And I, save such as thus may rise,
Would draw no other tears."

Kenrick, 1829.

Ballads and Metrical Tales.

VOL. II.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE two volumes of this collection, which consist of Ballads and Metrical Tales, contain the Author's earliest and latest productions of that kind; those which were written with most facility and most glee, and those upon which most time and pains were bestowed, according to the subject and the mode of treating it.

The Tale of Paraguay was published separately in 1825, having been so long in hand that the Dedication was written many years before the Poem was completed.

All for Love, and The Legend of a Cock and a Hen, were published together in a little volume in 1829.

sacred, whatever may be added to it is so surely felt to be false, that it appears profane.

Founded on fact the Poem is, which is here committed to the world; but, whatever may be its defects, it is liable to none of these objections. The story is so singular, so simple, and, withal, so complete, that it must have been injured by any alteration. How faithfully it has been followed, the reader may perceive, if he chooses to consult the abridged translation of Dobrizhoffer's History of the Abipooes; and for those who may be gratified with what Pinkerton has well called the lively singularity of the old man's Latin, the passage from the original is here subjoined.

A TALE OF PARAGUAY.

PREFACE.

One of my friends observed to me, in a letter, that many stories which are said to be founded on fact, have in reality been founded on it. This is the case, if there be any gross violation committed, or ignorance betrayed, of historical manners in the prominent parts of a narrative wherein the writer affects to observe them; or when the ground-work is taken from some part of history so popular and well known that any mixture of fiction disturbs the sense of truth. Still more so, if the subject be in itself so momentous that any alloy of invention must of necessity debase it; but most of all in themes drawn from Scripture, whether from the more familiar or the more awful portions; for when what is true is

"Ad Australes fluvii Empalado ripas Hispanorum turmas Herbes Paraquaricas conficiendæ operam dabat. Deficientibus jam arboribus, à quibus illa folia rescinduntur, exploratores tres emisserant, qui trans illud flumen arbores descendentes investigarent. Fortè in tugurium, agrumque frumento Turcico consitum incidere, ex quo hanc sylvam barbarorum constaberniis scatere perperam arguebant. Hec potitissimè tanto onæ perculit metu, ut suspensio, ad quem conducti fuerant, labore suis aliquandiu in tuguriis lateront, ut limax iatra cancham. Diu noctoque hostilis aggressio formidabatur. Ad liberandos se hoc terrore cursor ad S. Joachimi oppidum viatus, qui, ut barbaros istic habitantes perquiramus, inventosque ad nostram transferamus coloniam flagitavit. Sine largiversatione operam addixi meam. Licet trium hebdomadum itinere defunctus Nato servatori sacra die ex Mbaebera domum redierim, S. Joannis apostoli festo iter mox aggressus sum cum quadraginta Indorum meorum comitatu. Fluvio ob continuatum dies complures imbrem turgentibus profectio perardua nobis exstitit. Accepto ex Hispanorum tugurio viarum duce, trajectoque flumine Empalado sylvas omnes ad fluvii Moudag usque ripas usque attentis oculis pervagati, tertio demum die, hamano, quod deteximus, vestigio nos ducente adiculam attigimus, ubi mater vetula, cum filio vicissim, filique quantum decimum aësum agente annis abhinc multis dagebat. Quibus in latebris Indi alii versarentur, à me rogata mater, neminem mortalium præter se, hincque proles, his in sylvis superesse, omnes, qui per hanc viciniam habitaverant, variolarum dira

peste dudum extinctos fuisse, respondit. De dicti veritate accipitem me dum observaret filius: tunc, ait, fidem adhibeatis matri meo ista affirmanti: namque ipse quo uxorem mihi quesivisse remotissimas etiam sylvas identidem percuravi, quin tamen vel hominis umbram reperire non uspiam. En! naturæ instanti adolescens barbarus, conjugium cum sorore sibi neutiquam licere, intellexit. In multis post mensibus meo in oppido, nullos præter se homines illis in sylva degere, iterum, iterumque ingenue mihi asseveravit. Idem confirmavit Hispani, à quibus evocatus sum, ultra biennium in conquenda herba domi per illas sylvas occupati, non mediciori cum questu.

— Vetulam matrem congruis argumentis hortatus sum ad meum ut oppidum, siquidem luberet, commigrare ocyus, se, suosque meliori fortuna illic usuros, pollicitus. Lubenter invitationi meæ obtemperavit se, respondit; rem unicam migrationis meæ obstat. Sunt mihi, ait, tres, quos coram videro, apri prima ætate mansuefacti; nos quoque euntes caniculi more sequuntur. Hi, si campum aridum videant, vel extra sylvarum umbram à sole ardenti iterum, peribunt confestim, timeo. Hanc sollicitudinem, queso, animo ejicias tuo, reposui; cordi mihi fore chara animalcula, nil dubites. Sole estuante umbram, ubi ubi demum, captivabimur. Neque lacum, amnes, paludes, ubi refrigerentur tua hæc corule, usquam deerunt. Tulibus delinita promissa se nobiscum iterum, spondidit. Et vero postredie iter ingressi, calendis Januarii incolentes oppidum attingimus, licet per viam binis fulminibus, imbribusque horrendis fœta tempestates nobis incubuerint, ac tigris rugitu assidue totam per noctem minitans nobis iterum, iterumque propinquavit. Hispanos, quos matrem dandus cum prolibus per transennam exhibui, nihilque omnino Indorum sylvestrium in tota late vicinia superesse, significavi, timoris sui et puduit, et penituit. Autumaverant equidem sylvas Empalado, et Mondag fluminibus interjectas barbarorum habitationibus, perinde ut formicis, undique scaturere. Jam de forma, habitudine, vivendi ratione, quam in matre, ejusque prolibus observaveram, dicendum obiter aliquid. Ab ineunte ætate in Mondag litoribus, culicem, serpentum, aliorumque animalculorum noxiorum frequentia oppido infectis consedere. Palmarum ramis tugurium definiebat. Aqua semper lutulenta potum; arborum fructus, alces, dæmulum, cuniculi, aves varis, frumentum turcicum, radices arboris mandio dapem; tela ex foliis carinquata contexta vestium, lectumque præbuerat. Mel, quod exosis in arboribus passim præstat, inter cupiedus numerabatur. Tabacum, quum prius vocant Quarani, fumum ex arundine, cui legarum vasculum cacabi instar præfixum, diu noctuque haurerat ventalis; filius tabacum folia in pulverem redacta ore mandere nunquam desinit. Concha ad lapidem exacta per cultro utebatur, interdum arundine fissâ. Adolescens matris, sororisque nutriticus bina ferri frustilla, cultri olim contracti reliquias, pollicem lata, et pollice nil longiora, ligno, ceu manubrio munita, ocre, floque circumligata cingulo gestabat suo. Hoc instrumentum sagittas acutissime elaborare, decipulas de ligno ad caplendas alces facere, arbores, ubi mollis indicium videtur, perfodere, alique id genus præstare solebat. Cum argilla, à qua omnes conficiuntur, nunquam essent, carnisus assis, non coctis incubantur per omnem vitam. Herbes Paraguariensium folia non nisi frigida perfudere, cum vas, quo aquam recepto more calefacerent, non haberent. Ignem per affrictum celestem duorum lignellorum adurunt promptissime elicere, omnium Americanorum more, quod alio loco exponam uberius. Ad restinguendam sitim aqua palustri, semperque, ni ab æthro frigido refrigeretur tantisper, tepida utebantur, cui adferendum, asservandumque ingentes cucurbitæ per cantharis servant. Ut, quam curta illis domi fuerit suppellex, porro vides, de eorum vestitu ficienda est mentio.

— Juveni lacera à caraquatâ filii concinnata è scapulis ad genus utrinque defluabat; ventre funiculis præcincto, à quibus cucurbitarum tabacum pulveribus, quos mandit, plenam suspendit. Rata crassioribus à filis matri lectus noctu, interdum vestis fons cinis.

— Puella pariter breve reticulum, in quo noctibus cubabat, per diem vestitus instar fuerat. Cum nimis diaphana mihi videretur, ut verendum consultum irem in Indorum, Hispanorumque presentia, linteam gossypium, quo lotas manus tergentes, illius nuditati tergendæ destinavi. Puella linteam, quod illi Indi mei porreverant, iterum, iterumque complicatam papyri instar, capiti imposuit suo, ceu clypeum contra assem; verum admonita ab Indis illo se involvit. Juvenis quoque, ne verendum offenderet oculos, perlucida linea,

quibus in itineribus contra culicum morsus caput obvolveram meum, invito obtulsi. Prius celestissimas arbores simi velocitate scandebat, ut fructus ab apria tribus devorandos, inde decerneret. Caligis, veluti compedibus impeditus vix gressum figere potuit. Tanta rerum penuria, frugalitate tanta cum solitudine viciarentur semper, ac anachoretarum veterum rigores, asperitatem experirentur, sorte suam contentissimos, tranquillo animo, corporeque morborum nescios illos suspexi. Ex quo palam fit, naturam paucis contentam esse; erubescant illi, quibus saturandis, ornandisque totus orbis vix sufficit. Ex ultimis terræ finibus, ex oceani, sylvarum, camporum, montium, tellurisque gremio, ex elementis omnibus, et unde non? avide petuntur subsidia, quæ ad comendum corpus, ad oblectandum palatum faciunt. Verum dum oblectare se, ornareque putant, se onerant, opprimuntque. Dum deliciis multiplicant suas, opes, viresque imminuunt quotidie, formæ venustatem labefaciunt, morbos adiacent sibi, mortemque accelerant eo infeliciores, quo fuerint delicatiores.

— Tres mei sylvicolæ, de quibus sermo, ritum Quarani barbaris proprium vel immemores, vel contemptores fuerunt. Crinibus passis sine ulla incisione, vel ligamine incedebant. Juveni nec labium portusum, nec vertex peitacorum plumis coronatus. Matri, filiaque inanes nulle, quamvis illa collo circumdederit monili loco funiculum, è quo frustilla ligni pyramidi, sat multo ponderis pendebant; è mutuo illorum collisio ad quemvis gressum strepitus edebatur. Primo conspectu interrogavi vetulam: num ad terrendos culices strepitans hoc monile è collo suspenderet? moxque globulorum vitreorum exquisiti coloris fascem lignis his ponderibus substituit. Mater, filiusque corpore erant proceri, forma honesta; filia vultu tam candido, tamque el-ganti, ut à Poetis Driadas inter Nymphas, Hamadriadasque numerari, ab Europæo quovis pulchra dici tuto posset. Hilaritatem decoram affabilitati conjunctam præ se ferebat. Nostro adventu repentino minime terreri, recreari potius videbatur. Quarunica lingua loquentes nos liberales inter canebinnos visit, nos illam eadem respondentem. Cum enim extra aliorum Indorum societatem fratri, matique duntaxat colloqueretur, verbis Quarunicis retentis quidem, ridicula quædam dialectos irrepsit. Sic *quaragi* sol: *yagi* luna: *cheragi* ægroto dicimus reliqui, et illud e cum subjecta notula veluti a pronunciamus, *quarasi*, *yassi*, *cherassi*; illi *quaratschi*, *yatschi*, *cheratschi* dicebant. Juvenis præter matrem, sororemque nullam unquam vidit feminam; neque præter patrem suum virum aliquem. Puella matrem duntaxat novit, nullam præterea feminam. Virum præter fratrem suum ne eminus quidem conspexit, dum enim iter à matre gestabat, pater ejus à tigride fuerat discerpitus. Ad fructus seu humi, seu in arboribus natos conquiendos, ad ligna, foco necessaria, colligenda sylvam dumetis, arundinibus, spinisque horrentem solera puella peragravit quotidie, quibus pedes misere pertusos habebat. Ne incontinentia esset, peitacorum exilom humero, simulom brachio insidentem circumtulit plerumque, nullo tigris metu, quæ omnis illa vicinia abundat, vel me ipso teste oculatu. Prædie ejus diei, quo in istorum contubernium incurrimus, parum abuit, quin dormiens à propinqua jam tigride devoraret. Indi mei ejus rugitu experspecti et hastis et admotis celeriter ignibus vitam servarunt meam. His in nemoribus, cum minor sit ferarum copia, tigrides fame stimulante ferocient atrocius, avidiusque in obvios assilant homines, quam in campis, ubi, cum infinita vis pecorum omnis generis obheret, præda, famisque remedium, quoties lubet, illis in promptu est. Novi prosltyti in oppido mox vestiti reliquorum more, et præ reliquis quotidiano cibo liberaliter refecti sunt. Curatum quoque à me diligenter, ad sylvas vicinas cum aliis ut excurrant frequentius, umbra, amœnaque arborum, quæ assueverant, viriditate frui. Experientia equidem novimus, ut pisces extra aquam cito intereant, sic barbaros è sylvis ad oppida translatos sæpe contabescere, victus, æriæque mutatione, ac solis potissimum aestu corporum habitudinem perturbante, quippe quæ à pueritia humidis, frigidiusculis, opacisque nemoribus assueverant. Idem fuit matri, filii, filiaque nostro in oppido fatum. Paucis ab adventu suo hebdomadibus gravedine, rheumatique totum corpus pervadente tentabantur omnes. His oculorum, auriumque dolor, ac haud multo post surditas successit. Merore animi, cibique omnis fastidium vires assumpti adeo, ut extrema demum macies, tabesque nullis remediis proficientibus consequeretur. Aliquot mensibus languescens mater senicula, Christianæ disciplinæ rudimentis rite imbuta, sacroque

tincta lactice prima occubuit, animo tam sereno, Diviniæque voluntatibus acquiescente, ut illum ad superos transire nil dubitaverim. Puella, quæ plena vigoris, venustatisque oppidum ingrediebatur, viribus exhausta, sui omnino jam dissimilis, floribus instar paulatim marcescens vix ossibus hæsit, ac denique matrem ad tumulum secuta est, et nisi vehementissime fallor, ad Cœlum. Quid si cum regum sapientissimo dicamus: illum post sacrum, quo expiata est, baptismi consummatum in brevi explevisse tempora multa: placitam Deo fuisse animam illius: raptam esse, ne malitia mutaret intellectum ejus. Illud certissimum: qui innocentissimæ puellæ integritatem laudibus, funus præproperum lacrymis non prosequeretur, neminem in oppido fuisse. Frater illius tum superstes eandem, quæ mater, sororque extinctæ sunt, in valetudinem sensit, sed, quia robustior, superavit. Quin et ex morbillis, qui multas in oppido edebant strages, subinde convaleuit adeo, ut confirmata penitus valetudine nihil illi poro metuendum esse videretur. Hilari erat animo, statis horis sacram adivit ædem, Christiana dogmata condidit perdisiliger, morigerum, placidumque se præbuit omnibus, ac frugis optimæ indicia passim dedit. Ad periclitandam tamen illius in oppido perseverantiam tantisper differendum ejus baptismum existimavi. Hæc inter adest forte Indus Christianus, qui hunc catechumenum me jubente suis dudum habebat in ædibus, vir probus, et agri dives. Hic: mi Pater, agebat, sylvicola noster equidem optime valet, verum mihi videtur ad delirandum propendere. Nil sibi jam dolere, sed noctes sibi insomnes abire, inquit, spectabilem sibi matrem cum sorore adesse quot noctibus, et amica voce sibi dicere: *Ndecaray, ndecaray ñaga, ndecarimò a cyrupi orò ya yobi ndecarabona*. Sine te, quæso, baptizari. Præter tuam expectationem veniemus iterum te abducturæ. Hoc alloquio, hoc aspectu sibi somnum impediri, ait. Jubeas illum meo nomine, respondi, bono esse animo. Tristem matris, sororisque, quibuscum, per omnem matrem voratus est, recordationem somniorum ejusmodi causam esse. Illas colo, ut quidem mihi verisimile, receptas nihil jam negotii his in terris habere. Hæc ego. Verum paucos post dies idem redit Indus, eadem, quæ nuper, refert, suamque de timenda catechumeni deliratione suspicionem confirmat. Aliquid rei subesse, suspicatus actutum ejus in domum propro, sedentem deprehendo. Rogatus à me: quid se habeat incolumem, doloris omnis expertem se esse ridens reponit, addit tamen: vigilando semper se noctem agere, quod mater, sororque identidem præsentibus sibi offerantur, de baptismo accelerando moneant, et inopinante se abducendum, minentur; idcirco nullam se quietis partem capere posse, iterum, iterumque mihi affirmat candore, ut semper alias, summo. Somnari ab illo talia, atque adeo contemni posse, autumaveram; memor tamen, somnia monitiones celestes, Dei oracula non raro extitisse, ut divinis ex literis patet, in negotio tanti momenti visum mihi est catechumeni et securitati et tranquillitati consulere. De illius perseverantia, de religionis capitum scientia aut cortus præmissis interrogationibusque necessariis cum saceris undis mox ablui, Ludovici nomine insignivi. Hoc a me præstitum 23 Junii, S. Joannis Baptistæ vigilia circa horam decimam antemeridianam. Eodem die circa vespere nullo morbo, aut apoplexiæ indicio accedente placidissime expiravit.

“Hic eventus, universo oppido compertus, quemque juratus testari possum, in admirationem rapuit omnes. Lectoris arbitrio, quid de hoc sentiendum sit, relinquo. Nunquam tamen in animum inducere meum, potui, ut factum hoc fortuitum putarem. Eximie Dei clementiæ tribuo, quod hi tres sylvicolæ à me sint reperti in ignotis sylvarum latrobris, quod mihi ad oppidum meum, ad amplectendam religionem se hortanti morem promptissime gesserint, quod sacro lactice expiati vitam clausierint. Optimum Numen in Cœlo consociatos voluit, qui tot annos in sylva contubernales fuisse incredibili morum integritate. Fateor, dulcissimam mihi etiamnum accidere expeditionis ad flumen Empalado memoriam, quæ licet multis molestiis, periculisque mihi contisterit, tamen illis sylvicolis felicissima fuit; Hispanis utilissima: hi equidem à me facti certiores, quod per immensos illos nemorum tractus nulla porro Barbarorum vestigia extent, istic per triennium questu maximo multa centenariorum millia herbarum Paraguaricæ collegerunt. Neque id rarum, missionariorum, qui sylvas herbes feraces barbaris liberant, sudore, ac periculo Hispanos ditescere mercatores. His tamen nunquam in mentem venit ad alendos, vestiendosque catechumenos vel micam, flumne contribuere. Ilorum corpora, ut animi missionariorum sapie-

sime inopem curæ relinquuntur.” — *Dobrichoffer de Missi-
bus, Lib. Prodræmas, pp. 97—106.*

DEDICATION.

TO EDITH MAY SOUTHEY.

1.

EDITH! ten years are number'd, since the day,
Which ushers in the cheerful month of May,
To us by thy dear birth, my daughter dear,
Was blest. Thou therefore didst the name
partake
Of that sweet month, the sweetest of the year;
But fitter was it given thee for the sake
Of a good man, thy father's friend sincere,
Who at the font made answer in thy name.
Thy love and reverence rightly may he claim,
For closely hath he been with me allied
In friendship's holy bonds, from that first hour
When in our youth we met on Tejo's side;
Bonds which, defying now all Fortune's power,
Time hath not loosen'd, nor will Death divide.

2.

A child more welcome, by indulgent Heaven
Never to parents' tears and prayers was given:
For scarcely eight months at thy happy birth
Had pass'd, since of thy sister we were left, —
Our first-born and our only babe, bereft.
Too fair a flower was she for this rude earth!
The features of her beauteous infancy
Have faded from me, like a passing cloud,
Or like the glories of an evening sky:
And seldom hath my tongue pronounced her
name
Since she was summon'd to a happier sphere.
But that dear love, so deeply wounded then,
I in my soul with silent faith sincere
Devoutly cherish till we meet again.

3.

I saw thee first with trembling thankfulness,
O daughter of my hopes and of my fears!
Press'd on thy senseless cheek a troubled kiss,
And breathed my blessing over thee with tears.
But memory did not long our bliss alloy;
For gentle nature, who had given relief,
Wean'd with new love the chaste heart from
grief;
And the sweet season minister'd to joy.

4.

It was a season when their leaves and flowers
The trees as to an Arctic summer spread;
When chilling wintry winds and snowy showers,
Which had too long usurp'd the vernal hours,
Like spectres from the sight of morning, fled
Before the presence of that joyous May:
And groves and gardens all the live-long day
Rung with the birds' loud love-songs. Over all,
One thrush was heard from morn till even-fall.

Thy Mother well remembers when she lay
 The happy prisoner of the genial bed,
 How from yon lofty poplar's topmost spray,
 At earliest dawn his thrilling pipe was heard;
 And when the light of evening died away,
 That blithe and indefatigable bird
 Still his redundant song of joy and love preferr'd.

5.

How I have doted on thine infant smiles
 At morning, when thine eyes unclosed on mine;
 How, as the months in swift succession roll'd,
 I mark'd thy human faculties unfold,
 And watch'd the dawning of the light divine;
 And with what artifice of playful guiles
 Won from thy lips with still-repeated wiles
 Kiss after kiss, a reckoning often told, —
 Something I ween thou know'st; for thou hast
 seen

Thy sisters in their turn such fondness prove,
 And felt how childhood, in its winning years,
 The attempter'd soul to tenderness can move.
 This thou canst tell; but not the hopes and fears
 With which a parent's heart doth overflow, —
 The thoughts and cares inwoven with that
 love, —
 Its nature and its depth, thou dost not, canst not
 know.

6.

The years which since thy birth have pass'd away
 May well to thy young retrospect appear
 A measureless extent: — like yesterday
 To me, so soon they fill'd their short career.
 To thee discourse of reason have they brought,
 With sense of time and change; and something
 too
 Of this precarious state of things have taught,
 Where Man abideth never in one stay;
 And of mortality a mournful thought.
 And I have seen thine eyes suffused in grief,
 When I have said that with autumnal gray
 The touch of eld hath mark'd thy father's head;
 That even the longest day of life is brief,
 And mine is falling fast into the yellow leaf.

7.

Thy happy nature from the painful thought
 With instinct turns, and scarcely canst thou bear
 To hear me name the Grave. Thou knowest not
 How large a portion of my heart is there!
 The faces which I loved in infancy
 Are gone; and bosom-friends of riper age,
 With whom I fondly talk'd of years to come,
 Summon'd before me to their heritage
 Are in the better world, beyond the tomb.
 And I have brethren there, and sisters dear,
 And dearer babes. I therefore needs must dwell
 Often in thought with those whom still I love so
 well.

8.

Thus wilt thou feel in thy maturer mind;
 When grief shall be thy portion, thou wilt find
 Safe consolation in such thoughts as these, —

A present refuge in affliction's hour.
 And if indulgent Heaven thy lot should bless
 With all imaginable happiness,
 Here shalt thou have, my child, beyond all power
 Of chance, thy holiest, surest, best delight.
 Take therefore now thy Father's latest lay, —
 Perhaps his last; — and treasure in thine heart
 The feelings that its musing strains convey.
 A song it is of life's declining day,
 Yet meet for youth. Vain passions to excite,
 No strains of morbid sentiment I sing,
 Nor tell of idle loves with ill-spent breath;
 A reverent offering to the Grave I bring,
 And twine a garland for the brow of Death.

Kenswick, 1814.

PROEM.

THAT was a memorable day for Spain,
 When on Pamplona's towers, so basely won,
 The Frenchmen stood, and saw upon the plain
 Their long-expected succors hastening on:
 Exultingly they mark'd the brave array,
 And deem'd their leader should his purpose gain,
 Though Wellington and England barr'd the way.
 Anon the bayonets glitter'd in the sun,
 And frequent cannon flash'd, whose lurid light
 Redden'd through sulphurous smoke; fast vol-
 leying round
 Roll'd the war-thunders, and with long rebound
 Backward from many a rock and cloud-capt
 height
 In answering peals Pyrene sent the sound.
 Impatient for relief, toward the fight
 The hungry garrison their eye-balls strain:
 Vain was the Frenchman's skill, his valor vain;
 And even then, when eager hope almost
 Had moved their irreligious lips to prayer,
 Averting from the fatal scene their sight,
 They breathed the execrations of despair.
 For Wellesley's star hath risen ascendant there,
 Once more he drove the host of France to flight,
 And triumph'd once again for God and for the right.

That was a day, whose influence far and wide
 The struggling nations felt; it was a joy
 Wherewith all Europe rung from side to side.
 Yet hath Pamplona seen, in former time,
 A moment big with mightier consequence,
 Affecting many an age and distant clime.
 That day it was which saw in her defence,
 Contending with the French before her wall,
 A noble soldier of Guipuzcoa fall,
 Sore hurt, but not to death. For when long care
 Restored his shatter'd leg, and set him free,
 He would not brook a slight deformity,
 As one who, being gay and debonnaire,
 In courts conspicuous as in camps must be:
 So he, forsooth, a shapely boot must wear;
 And the vain man, with peril of his life,
 Laid the recover'd limb again beneath the knife.

Long time upon the bed of pain he lay,
 Whiling with books the weary hours away;
 And from that circumstance and this vain man
 A train of long events their course began,
 Whose term it is not given us yet to see.
 Who hath not heard Loyola's sainted name,
 Before whom Kings and Nations bow'd the knee?
 Thy annals, Ethiopia, might proclaim
 What deeds arose from that prolific day;
 And of dark plots might shuddering Europe tell.
 But Science, too, her trophies would display;
 Faith give the martyrs of Japan their fame;
 And Charity on works of love would dwell
 In California's dolorous regions drear;
 And where, amid a pathless world of wood,
 Gathering a thousand rivers on his way,
 Huge Orellana rolls his affluent flood;
 And where the happier sons of Paraguay,
 By gentleness and pious art subdued,
 Bow'd their meek heads beneath the Jesuits'
 sway,

And lived and died in filial servitude.

I love thus uncontroll'd, as in a dream,
 To muse upon the course of human things;
 Exploring sometimes the remotest springs,
 Far as tradition lends one guiding gleam;
 Or following, upon Thought's audacious wings,
 Into Futurity, the endless stream.
 But now, in quest of no ambitious height,
 I go where Truth and Nature lead my way,
 And ceasing here from desultory flight,
 In measured strains I tell a Tale of Paraguay.

CANTO I.

1.

JENNER! forever shall thy honor'd name
 Among the children of mankind be bless'd,
 Who by thy skill hast taught us how to tame
 One dire disease, — the lamentable pest
 Which Africa sent forth to scourge the West,
 As if in vengeance for her sable brood
 So many an age remorselessly oppress'd.
 For that most fearful malady subdued
 Receive a poet's praise, a father's gratitude.

2.

Fair promise be this triumph of an age
 When Man, with vain desires no longer blind,
 And wise, though late, his only war shall wage,
 Against the miseries which afflict mankind,
 Striving with virtuous heart and strenuous mind
 Till evil from the earth shall pass away.
 Lo, this his glorious destiny assign'd!
 For that bless'd consummation let us pray,
 And trust in fervent faith, and labor as we may.

3.

The hideous malady which lost its power
 When Jenner's art the dire contagion stay'd,
 Among Columbia's sons, in fatal hour,
 Across the wide Atlantic wave convey'd,

Its fiercest form of pestilence display'd:
 Where'er its deadly course the plague began,
 Vainly the wretched sufferer look'd for aid;
 Parent from child, and child from parent ran,
 For tyrannous fear dissolved all natural bonds
 of man.

4.

A feeble nation of Guarani race,
 Thinn'd by perpetual wars, but unsubdued,
 Had taken up at length a resting-place
 Among those tracts of lake, and swamp, and
 wood,
 Where Mondai, issuing from its solitude,
 Flows with slow stream to Empalado's bed.
 It was a region desolate and rude;
 But thither had the horde for safety fled,
 And being there conceal'd, in peace their lives
 they led.

5.

There had the tribe a safe asylum found
 Amid those marshes wide and woodlands dense,
 With pathless wilds and waters spread around,
 And labyrinthine swamps, a sure defence
 From human foes, — but not from pestilence.
 The spotted plague appear'd, that direst ill;
 How brought among them none could tell, or
 whence;

The mortal seed had lain among them still,
 And quicken'd now to work the Lord's mysterious
 will.

6.

Alas, it was no medicable grief
 Which herbs might reach! Nor could the jag-
 gler's power,
 With all his antic mummeries, bring relief.
 Faith might not aid him in that ruling hour,
 Himself a victim now. The dreadful scour
 None could escape, nor aught its force assuage.
 The marriageable maiden had her dower
 From death; the strong man sunk beneath its
 rage,
 And death cut short the thread of childhood and
 of age.

7.

No time for customary mourning now;
 With hand close-clinch'd to pluck the rooted
 hair,
 To beat the bosom, on the swelling brow
 Inflict redoubled blows, and blindly tear
 The cheeks, indenting bloody furrows there,
 The deep-traced signs indelible of woe;
 Then to some crag, or bank abrupt, repair,
 And giving grief its scope, infuriate throw
 The impatient body thence upon the earth below.

8.

Devices these by poor, weak nature taught,
 Which thus a change of suffering would obtain:
 And flying from intolerable thought,
 And piercing recollections, would full fain
 Distract itself by sense of fleshly pain

From anguish that the soul must else endure.
Easier all outward torments to sustain,
Than those heart-wounds which only time can
cure,
And He in whom alone the hopes of man are sure.

9.

None sorrow'd here; the sense of woe was sear'd,
When every one endured his own sore ill.
The prostrate sufferers neither hoped nor fear'd;
The body labor'd, but the heart was still:—
So let the conquering malady fulfil
Its fatal course, rest cometh at the end!
Passive they lay with neither wish nor will
For aught but this; nor did they long attend
That welcome boon from death, the never-failing
friend.

10.

Who is there to make ready now the pit,
The house that will content from this day forth
Its easy tenant? Who in vestments fit
Shall swathe the sleeper for his bed of earth,
Now tractable as when a babe at birth?
Who now the ample funeral urn shall knead,
And, burying it beneath his proper hearth,
Deposit there with careful hands the dead,
And lightly then relay the floor above his head?

11.

Unwept, unshrouded, and unsepulchred,
The hammock, where they hang, for winding-
sheet
And grave suffices the deserted dead:
There from the armadillo's searching feet
Safer than if within the tomb's retreat.
The carrion birds obscene in vain essay
To find that quarry: round and round they beat
The air, but fear to enter for their prey,
And from the silent door the jaguar turns away.

12.

But nature for her universal law
Hath other, surer instruments in store,
Whom from the haunts of men no wonted awe
Withholds as with a spell. In swarms they pour
From wood and swamp; and when their work
is o'er,
On the white bones the mouldering roof will fall;
Seeds will take root, and spring in sun and
shower;
And Mother Earth ere long with her green pall,
Resuming to herself the wreck, will cover all.

13.

Oh! better thus with earth to have their part,
Than in Egyptian catacombs to lie,
Age after age preserved by horrid art,
In ghastly image of humanity!
Strange pride that with corruption thus would
vie!
And strange delusion that would thus maintain
The fleshly form, till cycles shall pass by,
And in the series of the eternal chain,
The spirit come to seek its old abode again.

14.

One pair alone survived the general fate;
Left in such drear and mournful solitude,
That death might seem a preferable state.
Not more depress'd the Arkite patriarch stood,
When landing first on Ararat he view'd,
Where all around the mountain summits lay,
Like islands seen amid the boundless flood:
Nor our first parents more forlorn than they,
Through Eden when they took their solitary way.

15.

Alike to them it seem'd, in their despair,
Whither they wander'd from the infected spot.
Chance might direct their steps: they took no
care;
Come well or ill to them, it matter'd not!
Left as they were in that unhappy lot,
The sole survivors they of all their race,
They reck'd not when their fate, nor where,
nor what,
In this resignation to their hopeless case,
Indifferent to all choice or circumstance of place.

16.

That palsyng stupor past away ere long,
And as the spring of health resumed its power,
They felt that life was dear, and hope was strong.
What marvel? 'Twas with them the morning
hour,
When bliss appears to be the natural dower
Of all the creatures of this joyous earth;
And sorrow, fleeting, like a vernal shower,
Scarce interrupts the current of our mirth;
Such is the happy heart we bring with us at birth.

17.

Though of his nature and his boundless love
Erring, yet tutor'd by instinctive sense,
They rightly deem'd the Power who rules above
Had saved them from the wasting pestilence.
That favoring power would still be their defence:
Thus were they by their late deliverance taught
To place a child-like trust in Providence,
And in their state forlorn they found this thought
Of natural faith with hope and consolation fraught.

18.

And now they built themselves a leafy bower,
Amid a glade, slow Mondai's stream beside,
Screen'd from the southern blast of piercing
power;
Not like their native dwelling, long and wide,
By skilful toil of numbers edified,
The common home of all, their human nest,
Where threescore hammocks, pendant side by
side,
Were ranged, and on the ground the fires were
dress'd;
Alas, that populous hive hath now no living guest!

19.

A few firm stakes they planted in the ground,
Circling a narrow space, yet large enow;
These, strongly interknit, they closed around

With basket-work of many a pliant bough.
The roof was like the sides; the door was low,
And rude the hut, and trimm'd with little care,
For little heart had they to dress it now;
Yet was the humble structure fresh and fair,
And soon its inmates found that love might so-
journ there.

20.

Quiara could recall to mind the course
Of twenty summers; perfectly he knew
Whate'er his fathers taught of skill or force.
Right to the mark his whizzing lance he threw,
And from his bow the unerring arrow flew
With fatal aim: and when the laden bee
Buzz'd by him in its flight, he could pursue
Its path with certain ken, and follow free
Until he traced the hive in hidden bank or tree.

21.

Of answering years was Monnema, nor less
Expert in all her sex's household ways.
The Indian weed she skilfully could dress;
And in what depth to drop the yellow maize
She knew, and when around its stem to raise
The lighten'd soil; and well could she prepare
Its ripen'd seed for food, her proper praise;
Or in the embers turn with frequent care
Its succulent head yet green, sometimes for daintier
[fare.

22.

And how to macerate the bark she knew,
And draw apart its beaten fibres fine,
And bleaching them in sun, and air, and dew,
From dry and glossy filaments entwine,
With rapid twirl of hand, the lengthening line;
Next interknitting well the twisted thread,
In many an even mesh its knots combine,
And shape in tapering length the pensile bed,
Light hammock there to hang beneath the leafy
shed.

23.

Time had been when, expert in works of clay,
She lent her hands the swelling urn to mould,
And fill'd it for the appointed festal day
With the beloved beverage which the bold
Quaff'd in their triumph and their joy of old;
The fruitful cause of many an uproar rude,
When, in their drunken bravery uncontroll'd,
Some bitter jest awoke the dormant feud,
And wrath, and rage, and strife, and wounds, and
death ensued.

24.

These occupations were gone by: the skill
Was useless now, which once had been her pride.
Content were they, when thirst impell'd, to fill
The dry and hollow gourd from Mondai's side;
The river from its sluggish bed supplied
A draught for repetition all unmet;
Howbeit the bodily want was satisfied;
No feverish pulse ensued, nor ireful heat;
Their days were undisturb'd, their natural sleep
was sweet.

25.

She, too, had learn'd in youth how best to trim
The honor'd Chief for his triumphal day,
And covering with soft gums the obedient limb
And body, then with feathers overlay,
In regular hues disposed, a rich display.
Well pleased the glorious savage stood, and eyed
The growing work; then, vain of his array,
Look'd with complacent frown from side to side,
Stalk'd with elater step, and swell'd with statelier
pride.

26.

Foasts and carousals, vanity and strife,
Could have no place with them in solitude
To break the tenor of their even life.
Quiara day by day his game pursued,
Searching the air, the water, and the wood,
With hawk-like eye, and arrow sure as fate;
And Monnema prepared the hunter's food:
Cast with him here in this forlorn estate,
In all things for the man was she a fitting mate.

27.

The Moon had gather'd oft her monthly store
Of light, and oft in darkness left the sky,
Since Monnema a growing burden bore
Of life and hope. The appointed weeks go by;
And now her hour is come, and none is nigh
To help: but human help she needed none.
A few short throes endured with scarce a cry,
Upon the bank she laid her new-born son,
Then slid into the stream, and bathed, and all was
done.

28.

Might old observances have there been kept,
Then should the husband to that pensile bed,
Like one exhausted with the birth, have crept,
And laying down in feeble guise his head,
For many a day been nursed and dieted
With tender care, to childing mothers due.
Certes a custom strange, and yet far spread
Through many a savage tribe, howe'er it grew,
And once in the old world known as widely as
the new.

29.

This could not then be done; he might not lay
The bow and those unerring shafts aside;
Nor through the appointed weeks forego the
prey,
Still to be sought amid those regions wide,
None being there who should the while provide
That lonely household with their needful food:
So, still Quiara through the forest plied
His daily task, and in the thickest wood
Still laid his snares for birds, and still the chase
pursued.

30.

But seldom may such thoughts of mingled joy
A father's agitated breast dilate,
As when he first beheld that infant boy.
Who hath not proved it, ill can estimate

The feeling of that stirring hour, — the weight
Of that new sense, the thoughtful, pensive bliss.
In all the changes of our changeful state,
Even from the cradle to the grave, I wis,
The heart doth undergo no change so great as this.

31.

A deeper and unwonted feeling fill'd
These parents, gazing on their new-born son.
Already in their busy hopes they build
On this frail sand. Now let the seasons run,
And let the natural work of time be done
With them, — for unto them a child is born;
And when the hand of Death may reach the one,
The other will not now be left to mourn
A solitary wretch, all utterly forlorn.

32.

Thus Moanema and thus Quiara thought,
Though each the melancholy thought repress'd;
They could not choose but feel, yet utter'd not
The human feeling, which in hours of rest
Often would rise, and fill the boding breast
With a dread foretaste of that mournful day,
When, at the inexorable Power's behest,
The unwilling spirit, called perforce away,
Must leave, forever leave, its dear connatural clay.

33.

Link'd as they were, where each to each was all,
How might the poor survivor hope to bear
That heaviest loss which one day must befall,
Nor sink beneath the weight of his despair?
Scarce could the heart even for a moment dare
That miserable time to contemplate,
When the dread Messenger should find them
there,
From whom is no escape, — and reckless Fate,
Whom it had bound so close, forever separate.

34.

Lighter that burden lay upon the heart
When this dear babe was born to share their lot;
They could endure to think that they must
part.
Then too a glad consolatory thought
Arose, while gazing on the child they sought
With hope their dreary prospect to delude,
Till they almost believed, as fancy taught,
How that from them a tribe should spring re-
new'd,
To people and possess that ample solitude.

Such hope they felt, but felt that whatsoe'er
The undiscoverable to come might prove,
Unwise it were to let that bootless care
Disturb the present hours of peace and love.
For they had gain'd a happiness above
The state which in their native horde was known:
No outward causes were there here to move
Discord and alien thoughts; being thus alone
From all mankind, their hearts and their desires
were one.

64

36.

Different their love in kind and in degree
From what their poor depraved forefathers knew,
With whom degenerate instincts were left free
To take their course, and blindly to pursue,
Unheeding they the ill that must ensue,
The bent of brute desire. No moral tie
Bound the hard husband to his servile crew
Of wives; and they the chance of change might
try,
All love destroy'd by such preposterous liberty.

37.

Far other tie this solitary pair
Indissolubly bound; true helpmates they,
In joy or grief, in weal or woe to share,
In sickness or in health, through life's long day;
And reassuming in their hearts her sway
Benignant Nature made the burden light.
It was the Woman's pleasure to obey,
The Man's to ease her toil in all he might;
So each in serving each obtain'd the best delight.

38.

And as connubial, so parental love
Obey'd unerring Nature's order here,
For now no force of impious custom strove
Against her law; — such as was wont to sear
The unhappy heart with usages severe,
Till harden'd mothers in the grave could lay
Their living babes with no compunctious tear;
So monstrous men become, when from the way
Of primal light they turn through heathen paths
astray.

39.

Deliver'd from this yoke, in them henceforth
The springs of natural love may freely flow:
New joys, new virtues with that happy birth
Are born, and with the growing infant grow.
Source of our purest happiness below
Is that benignant law which hath entwined
Dearest delight with strongest duty, so
That in the healthy heart and righteous mind
Ever they co-exist, inseparably combined.

40.

Oh! bliss for them when in that infant face
They now the unfolding faculties descry,
And fondly gazing, trace — or think they trace —
The first faint speculation in that eye,
Which hitherto hath roll'd in vacancy!
Oh! bliss in that soft countenance to seek
Some mark of recognition, and espy
The quiet smile which in the innocent cheek
Of kindness and of kind its consciousness doth
speak!

41.

For him, if born among their native tribe,
Some haughty name his parents had thought
good,
As weening that wherewith they should ascribe
The strength of some fierce tenant of the wood,

The water, or the aerial solitude,
Jaguar or vulture, water-wolf or snake,
The beast that prowls abroad in search of blood,
Or reptile that within the treacherous brake
Waits for the prey, upcoil'd, its hunger to awake.

42.

Now soften'd as their spirits were by love,
Abhorrent from such thoughts they turn'd away;
And with a happier feeling, from the dove,
They named the child Yeruti. On a day,
When, smiling at his mother's breast in play,
They in his tones of murmuring pleasure heard
A sweet resemblance of the stock-dove's lay,
Fondly they named him from that gentle bird;
And soon such happy use endear'd the fitting word.

II

Days past, and moons have wax'd and waned,
and still
This dovelet, nestled in their leafy bower,
Obtains increase of sense, and strength, and will,
As in due order many a latent power
Expands, — humanity's exalted dower;
And they, while thus the days serenely fled,
Beheld him flourish like a vigorous flower,
Which, lifting from a genial soil its head,
By seasonable suns and kindly showers is fed.

44.

Erelong the cares of helpless babyhood
To the next stage of infancy give place,
That age with sense of conscious growth endued,
When every gesture hath its proper grace:
Then come the unsteady step, the tottering pace;
And watchful hopes and emulous thoughts
appear;

The imitative lips essay to trace
Their words, observant both with eye and ear,
In mutilated sounds which parents love to hear.

45.

Serenely thus the seasons pass away;
And, oh! how rapidly they seem to fly
With those for whom to-morrow, like to-day,
Glides on in peaceful uniformity!
Five years have since Yeruti's birth gone by,
Five happy years; — and ere the Moon which then
Hung like a Sylphid's light canoe on high
Should fill its circle, Monnema, again,
Laying her burden down, must bear a mother's
pain.

46.

Alas, a keener pang, before that day,
Must by the wretched Monnema be borne!
In quest of game Quirara went his way
To roam the wilds, as he was wont, one morn;
She look'd in vain at eve for his return.
By moonlight, through the midnight solitude,
She sought him; and she found his garment torn,
His bow and useless arrows in the wood,
Marks of a jaguar's feet, a broken spear, and blood.

CANTO II.

1.

O thou who, listening to the Poet's song,
Dost yield thy willing spirit to his sway,
Look not that I should painfully prolong
The sad narration of that fatal day
With tragic details; all too true the lay!
Nor is my purpose e'er to entertain
The heart with useless grief; but, as I may,
Blend in my calm and meditative strain
Consolatory thoughts, the balm for real pain.

2.

O Youth or Maiden, whoso'er thou art,
Safe in my guidance may thy spirit be;
I wound not wantonly the tender heart;
And if sometimes a tear of sympathy
Should rise, it will from bitterness be free —
Yea, with a healing virtue be endued,
As thou, in this true tale, shalt hear from me
Of evils overcome, and grief subdued,
And virtues springing up like flowers in solitude.

3.

The unhappy Monnema, when thus bereft,
Sunk not beneath the desolating blow.
Widow'd she was; but still her child was left;
For him must she sustain the weight of woe,
Which else would in that hour have laid her low.
Nor wish'd she now the work of death complete;
Then only doth the soul of woman know
Its proper strength, when love and duty meet;
Invincible the heart wherein they have their seat.

4.

The seamen who, upon some coral reef,
Are cast amid the interminable main,
Still cling to life, and, hoping for relief,
Drag on their days of wretchedness and pain.
In turtle-shells they hoard the scanty rain,
And eat its flesh, sun-dried for lack of fire,
Till the weak body can no more sustain
Its wants, but sinks beneath its sufferings dire;
Most miserable man who sees the rest expire!

5.

He lingers there while months and years go by,
And holds his hope though months and years
have past;
And still at morning round the farthest sky,
And still at eve his eagle glance is cast,
If there he may behold the far-off mast
Arise, for which he hath not ceased to pray.
And if perchance a ship should come at last,
And bear him from that dismal bank away,
He blesses God that he hath lived to see that day.

6.

So strong a hold hath life upon the soul,
Which sees no dawning of eternal light,
But subject to this mortal frame's control,
Forgetful of its origin and right,

Content in bondage dwells and utter night.
By worthier ties was this poor mother bound
To life; even while her grief was at the height,
Then in maternal love support she found,
And in maternal cares a healing for her wound.

7.

For now her hour is come: a girl is born,
Poor infant, all unconscious of its fate,
How passing strange, how utterly forlorn!
The genial season served to mitigate,
In all it might, their sorrowful estate,
Supplying to the mother, at her door,
From neighboring trees, which bent beneath their
weight,
A full supply of fruitage now mature;
So in that time of need their sustenance was sure.

8.

Nor then alone, but alway did the Eye
Of Mercy look upon that lonely bower.
Days past, and weeks; and months and years
went by,
And never evil thing the while had power
To enter there. The boy, in sun and shower,
Rejoicing in his strength to youthhood grew;
And Mooma, that beloved girl, a dower
Of gentleness from bounteous nature drew,
With all that should the heart of womankind
imbue.

9.

The tears which o'er her infancy were shed
Profuse, resented not of grief alone:
Maternal love their bitterness allay'd,
And, with a strength and virtue all its own,
Sustain'd the breaking heart. A look, a tone,
A gesture of that innocent babe, in eyes
With saddest recollections overflown,
Would sometimes make a tender smile arise,
Like sunshine opening through a shower in vernal
skies.

10.

No looks but those of tenderness were found
To turn upon that helpless infant dear;
And as her sense unfolded, never sound
Of wrath or discord brake upon her ear.
Her soul its native purity sincere
Possess'd, by no example here defiled;
From envious passions free, exempt from fear,
Unknowing of all ill, amid the wild
Beloving and beloved she grew, a happy child.

11.

Yea, where that solitary bower was placed,
Though all unlike to Paradise the scene,
(A wide circumference of woodlands waste,)
Something of what in Eden might have been
Was shadow'd there imperfectly, I ween,
In this fair creature: safe from all offence,
Expanding like a shelter'd plant serene,
Evils that fret and stain being far from thence,
Her heart in peace and joy retain'd its inno-
cence.

12.

At first the infant to Yeruti proved
A cause of wonder and disturbing joy.
A stronger tie than that of kindred moved
His inmost being, as the happy boy
Felt in his heart of hearts, without alloy,
The sense of kind: a fellow creature she,
In whom, when now she ceased to be a toy
For tender sport, his soul rejoiced to see
Connatural powers expand, and growing sympathy

13.

For her he cull'd the fairest flowers, and sought
Throughout the woods the earliest fruits for her.
The oeyman's eggs, the honeycomb he brought
To this beloved sister, — whatsoe'er,
To his poor thought, of delicate or rare
The wilds might yield, solicitous to find.
They who affirm all natural acts declare
Self-love to be the ruler of the mind,
Judge from their own mean hearts, and foully
wrong mankind.

14.

Three souls in whom no selfishness had place
Were here; three happy souls, which undefiled,
Albeit in darkness, still retain'd a trace
Of their celestial origin. The wild
Was as a sanctuary where Nature smiled
Upon these simple children of her own,
And, cherishing whate'er was meek and mild,
Call'd forth the gentle virtues, such alone,
The evils which evoke the stronger being un-
known.

15.

What though at birth we bring with us the seed
Of sin, a mortal taint, — in heart and will
Too surely felt, too plainly shown in deed, —
Our fatal heritage, yet are we still
The children of the All-Merciful; and ill
They teach, who tell us that from hence must
God's wrath, and then, his justice to fulfil,
Death everlasting, never-ending woe:
O miserable lot of man if it were so!

16.

Falsely and impiously teach they who thus
Our heavenly Father's holy will misread!
In bounty hath the Lord created us,
In love redeem'd. From this authentic creed
Let no bewildering sophistry impede
The heart's entire assent, for God is good.
Hold firm this faith, and, in whatever need,
Doubt not but thou wilt find thy soul endued
With all-sufficing strength of heavenly fortitude!

17.

By nature peccable and frail are we,
Easily beguiled; to vice, to error prone;
But apt for virtue too. Humanity
Is not a field where tares and thorns alone
Are left to spring; good seed hath there been
sown

With no unsparing hand. Sometimes the shoot
Is choked with weeds, or withers on a stone;
But in a kindly soil it strikes its root,
And flourisheth, and bringeth forth abundant fruit.

18.

Love, duty, generous feeling, tenderness,
Spring in the uncontaminated mind;
And these were Mooma's natural dower. Nor
less
Had liberal Nature to the boy assign'd,
Happier herein than if among mankind
Their lot had fallen, — oh, certes happier here!
That all things tended still more close to bind
Their earliest ties, and they from year to year
Retain'd a childish heart, fond, simple, and sincere.

19.

They had no sad reflection to alloy
The calm contentment of the passing day,
Nor foresight to disturb the present joy.
Not so with Monnema; albeit the sway
Of time had reach'd her heart, and worn away,
At length, the grief so deeply seated there,
The future often, like a burden, lay
Upon that heart, a cause of secret care
And melancholy thought; yet did she not despair.

20.

Chance from the fellowship of human kind
Had cut them off, and chance might reunite.
On this poor possibility her mind
Reposed; she did not for herself invite
The unlikely thought, and cherish with delight
The dream of what such change might haply
bring;
Gladness with hope long since had taken flight
From her; she felt that life was on the wing,
And happiness, like youth, has here no second
spring.

21.

So were her feelings to her lot composed,
That to herself all change had now been pain.
For Time upon her own desires had closed;
But in her children as she lived again,
For their dear sake she learnt to entertain
A wish for human intercourse renew'd;
And oftentimes, while they devour'd the strain,
Would she beguile their evening solitude
With stories strangely told and strangely under-
stood.

22.

Little she knew, for little had she seen,
And little of traditionary lore
Had reach'd her ear; and yet to them, I ween,
Their mother's knowledge seem'd a boundless
store.
A world it opened to their thoughts, yea, more, —
Another world beyond this mortal state.
Bereft of her, they had indeed been poor;
Being left to animal sense, degenerate;
Mere creatures, they had sunk below the beasts'
estate.

23.

The human race, from her they understood,
Was not within that lonely hut confined,
But distant far beyond their world of wood
Were tribes and powerful nations of their kind;
And of the old observances which bind
People and chiefs, the ties of man and wife,
The laws of kin religiously assign'd,
Rites, customs, scenes of riotry and strife,
And all the strange vicissitudes of savage life.

24.

Wondering they listen to the wondrous tale;
But no repining thought such tales excite:
Only a wish, if wishes might avail,
Was haply felt, with juvenile delight,
To mingle in the social dance at night,
Where the broad moonshine, level as a flood,
O'erspread the plain, and in the silver light,
Well pleased, the placid elders sat and view'd
The sport, and seem'd therein to feel their youth
renew'd.

25.

But when the darker scenes their mother drew,
What crimes were wrought when drunken fury
raged;
What miseries from their fatal discord grew,
When horde with horde in deadly strife engaged;
The rancorous hate with which their wars they
waged;
The more unnatural horrors which ensued,
When, with inveterate vengeance unassuaged,
The victors round their slaughter'd captives
stood, [blood; —
And babes were brought to dip their little hands in

26.

Horrent they heard; and with her hands the Maid
Press'd her eyes close, as if she strove to blot
The hateful image which her mind portray'd.
The Boy sat silently, intent in thought;
Then, with a deep-drawn sigh, as if he sought
To heave the oppressive feeling from his breast,
Complacently compared their harmless lot
With such wild life, outrageous and unblest;
Securely thus to live, he said, was surely best.

27.

On tales of blood they could not bear to dwell;
From such their hearts abhorrent shrunk in fear.
Better they liked that Monnema should tell
Of things unseen; what Power had placed them
here,
And whence the living spirit came, and where
It past, when parted from this mortal mould;
Of such mysterious themes with willing ear
They heard, devoutly listening while she told
Strangely-disfigured truths, and fables feign'd of
old.

28.

By the Great Spirit man was made, she said;
His voice it was which peal'd along the sky,
And shook the heavens, and fill'd the earth with
Alone and inaccessible, on high [dread.

He had his dwelling-place eternally,
And Father was his name. This all knew well;
But none had seen his face; and if his eye
Regarded what upon the earth befell,
Or if he cared for man, she knew not: — who could
tell?

29.

But this, she said, was sure — that after death
There was reward, and there was punishment:
And that the evil-doers, when the breath
Of their injurious lives at length was spent,
Into all noxious forms abhor'd were sent,
Of beasts and reptiles; so retaining still
Their old propensities, on evil bent,
They work'd where'er they might their wicked
will,
The natural foes of man, whom we pursue and kill.

30.

Of better spirits, some there were who said
That in the grave they had their place of rest.
Lightly they laid the earth upon the dead,
Lest in its narrow tenement the guest
Should suffer underneath such load oppress'd.
But that death surely set the spirit free,
Sad proof to them poor Monnema address'd,
Drawn from their father's fate; no grave had he
Wherein his soul might dwell. This therefore
could not be.

31.

Likelier they taught who said that to the Land
Of Souls the happy spirit took its flight,
A region underneath the sole command
Of the Good Power; by him for the upright
Appointed and replenish'd with delight;
A land where nothing evil ever came,
Sorrow, nor pain, nor peril, nor affright,
Nor change, nor death; but there the human
frame,
Untouch'd by age or ill, continued still the same.

32.

Winds would not pierce it there, nor heat and cold
Grieve, nor thirst parch, and hunger pine; but
there
The sun by day its even influence hold
With genial warmth, and thro' the unclouded air
The moon upon her nightly journey fare:
The lakes and fish-full streams are never dry;
Trees ever green perpetual fruitage bear;
And, wheresoe'er the hunter turns his eye,
Water, and earth, and heaven, to him their stores
supply.

33.

And once there was a way to that good land,
For in mid-earth a wondrous Tree there grew,
By which the adventurer might, with foot and
hand,
From branch to branch his upward course
pursue;
An easy path, if what were said be true,

Albeit the ascent was long; and when the height
Was gain'd, that blissful region was in view,
Wherein the traveller safely might alight,
And roam abroad at will, and take his free delight.

34.

O happy time, when ingress thus was given
To the upper world, and at their pleasure they
Whose hearts were strong might pass from Earth
to Heaven
By their own act and choice! In evil day
Mishap had fatally cut off that way,
And none may now the Land of Spirits gain,
Till from its dear-loved tenement of clay,
Violence or age, infirmity and pain,
Divorce the soul which there full gladly would
remain.

35.

Such grievous loss had by their own misdeed
Upon the unworthy race of men been brought.
An aged woman once, who could not speed
In fishing, earnestly one day besought
Her countrymen, that they of what they caught
A portion would upon her wants bestow.
They set her hunger and her age at nought,
And still to her entreaties answered no!
And mock'd her, till they made her heart with rage
overflow.

36.

But that Old Woman, by such wanton wrong
Inflamed, went hurrying down; and in the pride
Of magic power, wherein the crone was strong,
Her human form infirm she laid aside.
Better the Capiguara's limbs supplied
A strength accordant to her fierce intent;
These she assumed, and, burrowing deep and
wide
Beneath the Tree, with vicious will, she went,
To inflict upon mankind a lasting punishment.

37.

Downward she wrought her way, and all around
Laboring, the solid earth she undermined,
And loosen'd all the roots; then from the ground
Emerging, in her hatred of her kind,
Resumed her proper form, and breathed a wind
Which gather'd like a tempest round its head:
Eftsoon the lofty Tree its top inclined,
Uptorn with horrible convulsion dread,
And over half the world its mighty wreck lay
spread.

38.

But never scion sprouted from that Tree,
Nor seed sprang up; and thus the easy way,
Which had till then for young and old been free,
Was closed upon the sons of men for aye.
The mighty ruin moulder'd where it lay,
Till not a trace was left; and now in sooth
Almost had all remembrance past away.
This from the elders she had heard in youth;
Some said it was a tale, and some a very truth.

39.

Nathless departed spirits at their will
 Could from the Land of Souls pass to and fro ;
 They come to us in sleep when all is still,
 Sometimes to warn against the impending blow,
 Alas ! more oft to visit us in woe :
 Though in their presence there was poor relief !
 And this had sad experience made her know ;
 For when Quiera came, his stay was brief,
 And, waking then, she felt a fresher'd sense of
 grief.

40.

Yet to behold his face again, and hear
 His voice, though painful, was a deep delight ;
 It was a joy to think that he was near,
 To see him in the visions of the night, —
 To know that the departed still requite
 The love which to their memory still will cling :
 And though he might not bless her waking sight
 With his dear presence, 'twas a blessed thing
 That sleep would thus sometimes his actual image
 bring.

41.

Why comes he not to me ? Yeruti cries ;
 And Mooma, echoing with a sigh the thought,
 Ask'd why it was that to her longing eyes
 No dream the image of her father brought ;
 Nor Monnema to solve that question sought
 In vain, content in ignorance to dwell ;
 Perhaps it was because they knew him not ;
 Perhaps — but sooth she could not answer well ;
 What the departed did, themselves alone could tell.

42.

What one tribe held another disbelieved,
 For all concerning this was dark, she said ;
 Uncertain all, and hard to be received.
 The dreadful race, from whom their fathers fled,
 Boasted that even the Country of the Dead
 Was theirs, and where their Spirits chose to go,
 The ghosts of other men retired in dread
 Before the face of that victorious foe ;
 No better, then, the world above, than this below !

43.

What then, alas ! if this were true, was death ?
 Only a mournful change from ill to ill !
 And some there were who said the living breath
 Would ne'er be taken from us by the will
 Of the Good Father, but continue still
 To feed with life the mortal frame he gave,
 Did not mischance or wicked witchcraft kill ; —
 Evils from which no care avail'd to save,
 And whereby all were sent to fill the greedy grave.

44.

In vain to counterwork the baleful charm
 By spells of rival witchcraft was it sought ;
 Less potent was that art to help than harm.
 No means of safety old experience brought :
 Nor better fortune did they find who thought
 From Death, as from some living foe, to fly ;
 For speed or subterfuge avail'd them nought ;

But wheresoe'er they fled they found him nigh :
 None ever could elude that unseen enemy.

45.

Bootless the boast, and vain the proud intent
 Of those who hoped, with arrogant display
 Of arms and force, to scare him from their tent,
 As if their threatful shouts and fierce array
 Of war could drive the Invisible away !
 Sometimes, regardless of the sufferer's groan,
 They dragg'd the dying out, and as a prey
 Exposed him, that, content with him alone,
 Death might depart, and thus his fate avert their
 own.

46.

Depart he might, — but only to return
 In quest of other victims, soon or late ;
 When they who held this fond belief, would learn,
 Each by his own inevitable fate,
 That, in the course of man's uncertain state,
 Death is the one and only certain thing.
 Oh folly then to fly or deprecate
 That which, at last, Time, ever on the wing,
 Certain as day and night, to weary age must bring !

47.

While thus the Matron spake, the youthful twain
 Listen'd in deep attention, wistfully ;
 Whether with more of wonder or of pain
 Uneath it were to tell. With steady eye
 Intent they heard ; and when she paused, a sigh
 Their sorrowful foreboding seem'd to speak :
 Questions to which she could not give reply
 Yeruti ask'd ; and for that Maiden meek,
 Involuntary tears ran down her quiet cheek.

48.

A different sentiment within them stirr'd,
 When Monnema recall'd to mind, one day,
 Imperfectly, what she had sometimes heard
 In childhood, long ago, the Elders say, —
 Almost from memory had it pass'd away, —
 How there appear'd amid the woodlands men
 Whom the Great Spirit sent there to convey
 His gracious will ; but little heed she then
 Had given, and like a dream it now recurr'd again.

49.

But these young questioners, from time to time,
 Call'd up the long-forgotten theme anew.
 Strange men they were, from some remotest clime,
 She said, of different speech, uncouth to view,
 Having hair upon their face, and white in hue :
 Across the World of waters wide they came
 Devotedly the Father's work to do,
 And seek the Red Men out, and in his name
 His merciful laws, and love, and promises proclaim.

50.

They served a Maid more beautiful than tongue
 Could tell, or heart conceive. Of human race,
 All heavenly as that Virgin was, she sprung ;
 But for her beauty and celestial grace,
 Being one in whose pure elements no trace
 Had e'er inhered of sin or mortal stain,

The highest Heaven was now her dwelling-place;
There as a Queen divine she held her reign,
And there in endless joy forever would remain.

51.

Her feet upon the crescent Moon were set,
And, moving in their order round her head,
The Stars compose her sparkling coronet.
There at her breast the Virgin Mother fed
A Babe divine, who was to judge the dead;
Such power the Spirit gave this awful Child:
Severe he was, and in his anger dread,
Yet alway at his Mother's will grew mild,
So well did he obey that Maiden undefiled.

52.

Sometimes she had descended from above
To visit her true votaries, and requite
Such as had served her well. And for her love,
These bearded men, forsaking all delight,
With labor long and dangers infinite,
Across the great blue waters came, and sought
The Red Men here, to win them, if they might,
From bloody ways, rejoiced to profit aught,
Even when with their own lives the benefit was
bought.

53.

For trusting in this heavenly Maiden's grace,
It was for them a joyful thing to die,
As men who went to have their happy place
With her, and with that Holy Child, on high,
In fields of bliss above the starry sky,
In glory, at the Virgin Mother's feet;
And all who kept their lessons faithfully
An everlasting guerdon there would meet,
When Death had led their souls to that celestial seat.

54.

On earth they offer'd, too, an easy life
To those who their mild lessons would obey,
Exempt from want, from danger, and from strife;
And from the forest leading them away,
They placed them underneath this Virgin's away,
A numerous fellowship, in peace to dwell;
Their high and happy office there to pay
Devotions due, which she requited well,
Their heavenly Guardian she in whatso'er befell.

55.

Thus Monnema remember'd, it was told
By one who, in his hot and headstrong youth,
Had left her happy service; but when old,
Lamented oft, with unavailing ruth,
And thoughts which, sharper than a serpent's
tooth,
Pierced him, that he had changed that peaceful
place
For the fierce freedom and the ways uncouth
Of their wild life, and lost that Lady's grace,
Wherefore he had no hope to see in Heaven her face.

56.

And she remember'd, too, when first they fled
For safety to the farthest solitude

Before their cruel foes, and lived in dread
That thither, too, their steps might be pursued
By those old enemies athirst for blood,
How some among them hoped to see the day
When these beloved messengers of good
To that lone hiding-place might find the way,
And them to their abode of blessedness convey.

57.

Such tales excited in Yeruti's heart
A stirring hope that haply he might meet
Some minister of Heaven; and many a part,
Untrod before, of that wild wood retreat,
Did he, with indefatigable feet,
Explore; yet ever from the fruitless quest
Return'd at evening to his native seat
By daily disappointment undepress'd, —
So buoyant was the hope that fill'd his youthful
breast.

58.

At length the hour approach'd that should fulfil
His harmless heart's desire, when they shall see
Their fellow-kind, and take for good or ill
The fearful chance, — for such it needs must be, —
Of change from that entire simplicity.
Yet wherefore should the thought of change
appall?
Grief it perhaps might bring, and injury,
And death; — but evil never can befall
The virtuous, for the Eye of Heaven is over all.

CANTO III.

1.

AMID those marshy woodlands far and wide,
Which spread beyond the soaring vulture's eye,
There grew, on Empalado's southern side,
Groves of that tree whose leaves adust supply
The Spaniards with their daily luxury;
A beverage whose salubrious use obtains
Through many a land of mines and slavery,
Even over all La Plata's sea-like plains,
And Chili's mountain realm, and proud Peru's
domains.

2.

But better for the injured Indian race
Had woods of manchineel the land o'erspread:
Yea, in that tree so bless'd by Nature's grace
A direr curse had they inherited,
Than if the Upas there had rear'd its head,
And sent its baleful scions all around,
Blasting where'er its effluent force was shed,
In air and water, and the infected ground,
All things wherein the breath or sap of life is found.

3.

The poor Guaranies dreamt of no such ill,
When, for themselves in miserable hour,
The virtues of that leaf, with pure good will,
They taught their unsuspected visitor,
New in the land as yet. They learnt his power

TALE OF PARAGL

air will
pass to and fro;
n all is still,
impending blow,
oe:
e was poor relief!
ade her know;
y was brief,
eshen'd sense of

But where
None ever c

Bootless th
Of those w
Of arms
As if the
Of war
Someti
They de
Exposed
Death mo

nd hear
a deep delight;
as near,
e night, —
ll requite
ry still will cling:
her wakingsight
a blessed thing
his actual image

Depart
In qu
When
Each
That
Dea
Oh
Tha
Certa

ruti cries;
gh the thought,
onging eyes
her brought;
estion sought
to dwell;
new him not;
not answer well;
e alone could tell.

W
L
W
C
I
T
C
Y

In

isbelieved,
rk, she said;
received.
their fathers fled,
of the Dead
pirits chose to go,
d in dread
us foe;
, then this below

true, was death?
ill to ill!
. the living breath
by the will
rue still
una he gave,
witchcraft kill; -
I'd to save,
the greedy gra

eful charm
is it sought;
p than harm
nce brought.
I who thougl
ng foe, to fly
them nough

11

12

13

14

15

16

Too soon, which law nor conscience could
restrain ;
A fearless, but inhuman conqueror,
Heart-harden'd by the accursed lust of gain :
O fatal thirst of gold ! O foul reproach for Spain !

4.

For gold and silver had the Spaniards sought,
Exploring Paraguay with desperate pains ;
Their way through forests, axe in hand, they
wrought ;
Drench'd from above by unremitting rains,
They waded over inundated plains,
Forward by hope of plunder still allured ;
So they might one day count their golden gains,
They cared not at what cost of sin procured ;
All dangers they defied, all sufferings they en-
dured.

5.

Barren alike of glory and of gold
That region proved to them ; nor would the soil
Unto their unindustrious hands unfold
Harvests, the fruit of peace, and wine and oil,
The treasures that repay contented toil
With health and weal ; treasures that with them
bring
No guilt for priest and penance to assail,
Nor with their venom arm the awaken'd sting
Of conscience at that hour when life is vanishing.

6.

But, keen of eye in their pursuit of gain,
The conquerors look'd for lucre in this tree :
An annual harvest there might they attain,
Without the cost of annual industry.
'Twas but to gather in what there grew free,
And share Potosi's wealth. Nor thence alone,
But gold in glad exchange they soon should see
From all that once the Incas called their own,
Or where the Zippa's power or Zaque's laws were
known.

7.

For this, in fact though not in name a slave,
The Indian from his family was torn ;
And droves on droves were sent to find a grave
In woods and swamps, by toil severe outworn,
No friend at hand to succor or to mourn,
In death unpitied, as in life unblest'd.
O miserable race, to slavery born !
Yet when we look beyond this world's unrest,
More miserable than the oppressors than the op-
press'd.

8.

Often had Kings essay'd to check the ill
By edicts not so well enforced as meant ;
A present power was wanting to fulfil
Remote authority's sincere intent.
To Avarice, on its present purpose bent,
The voice of distant Justice spake in vain ;
False magistrates and priests their influence lent
The accursed thing for lucre to maintain :
O fatal thirst of gold ! O foul reproach for Spain !

9.

O foul reproach ! but not for Spain alone,
But for all lands that bear the Christian name !
Where'er commercial slavery is known ;
O shall not Justice, trumpet-tongued, proclaim
The foul reproach, the black offence, the same ?
Hear, guilty France ! and thou, O England, hear !
Thou who hast half redeem'd thyself from shame,
When slavery from thy realms shall disappear,
Then from this guilt, and not till then, wilt thou
be clear.

10.

Uncheck'd in Paraguay it ran its course,
Till all the gentler children of the land
Well nigh had been consumed without remorse.
The bolder tribes meantime, whose skilful hand
Had tamed the horse, in many a warlike band
Kept the field well with bow and dreadful spear.
And now the Spaniards dared no more withstand
Their force, but in their towns grew pale with fear,
If the Mocobio or the Abipon drew near.

11.

Bear witness, Chaco, thou, from thy domain
With Spanish blood, as erst with Indian, fed !
And Corrientes, by whose church the slain
Were piled in heaps, till for the gather'd dead
One common grave was dug, one service said !
Thou too, Parana, thy sad witness bear
From shores with many a mournful vestige
spread,
And monumental crosses here and there,
And monumental names that tell where dwellings
were !

12.

Nor would with all their power the Kings of
Spain,
Austrian or Bourbon, have at last avail'd
This torrent of destruction to restrain,
And save a people every where assail'd
By men before whose face their courage quail'd,
But for the virtuous agency of those
Who with the Cross alone, when arms had fail'd,
Achieved a peaceful triumph o'er the foes,
And gave that weary land the blessings of repose.

13.

For whensoever the Spaniards felt or fear'd
An Indian enemy, they call'd for aid
Upon Loyola's sons, now long endear'd
To many a happy tribe, by them convey'd
From the open wilderness or woodland shade,
In towns of happiest polity to dwell.
Freely these faithful ministers essay'd
The arduous enterprise, contented well
If with success they sped, or if as martyrs fell.

14.

And now it chanced some traders, who had fell'd
The trees of precious foliage far and wide
On Empalado's shore, when they beheld
The inviting woodlands on its northern side,
Cross'd thither in their quest, and there espied

Yeruti's footsteps : searching then the shade,
At length a lonely dwelling they descried,
And at the thought of hostile hordes dismay'd,
To the nearest mission sped, and ask'd the Jesuit's
aid.

15.

That was a call which ne'er was made in vain
Upon Loyola's sons. In Paraguay
Much of injustice had they to complain,
Much of neglect ; but faithful laborers they
In the Lord's vineyard, there was no delay
When summon'd to his work. A little band
Of converts made them ready for the way ;
Their spiritual father took a Cross in hand
To be his staff, and forth they went to search the
land.

16.

He was a man of rarest qualities,
Who to this barbarous region had confined
A spirit with the learned and the wise
Worthy to take its place, and from mankind
Receive their homage, to the immortal mind
Paid in its just inheritance of fame.
But he to humbler thoughts his heart inclined ;
From Gratz, amid the Styrian hills, he came,
And Dobriahoffer was the good man's honor'd name.

17.

It was his evil fortune to behold
The labors of his painful life destroy'd ;
His flock, which he had brought within the fold,
Dispersed ; the work of ages render'd void,
And all of good that Paraguay enjoy'd
By blind and suicidal Power o'erthrown.
So be the years of his old age employ'd,
A faithful chronicler in handing down
Names which he loved, and things well worthy to
be known.

18.

And thus, when exiled from the dear-loved scene,
In proud Vienna he beguiled the pain
Of sad remembrance ; and the Empress Queen,
That great Teresa, she did not disdain
In gracious mood sometimes to entertain
Discourse with him both pleasurable and sage ;
And sure a willing ear she well might deign
To one whose tales may equally engage
The wondering mind of youth, the thoughtful
heart of age.

19.

But of his native speech because well nigh
Disuse in him forgetfulness had wrought,
In Latin he composed his history —
A garrulous, but a lively tale, and fraught
With matter of delight and food for thought.
And if he could in Merlin's glass have seen
By whom his tomes to speak our tongue were
taught,
The old man would have felt as pleased, I ween,
As when he won the ear of that great Empress
Queen.

20.

Little he deem'd when with his Indian band
He through the wilds set forth upon his way,
A Poet then unborn, and in a land
Which had proscribed his order, should one day
Take up from thence his moralizing lay,
And shape a song that, with no fiction dress'd,
Should to his worth its grateful tribute pay,
And sinking deep in many an English breast,
Foster that faith divine that keeps the heart at rest.

21.

Behold him on his way ! the breviary
Which from his girdle hangs, his only shield ;
That well-known habit is his panoply,
That Cross, the only weapon he will wield :
By day, he bears it for his staff afield,
By night, it is the pillow of his bed :
No other lodging these wild woods can yield
Than earth's hard lap, and rustling overhead
A canopy of deep and tangled boughs far spread.

22.

Yet may they not without some cautious care
Take up their inn content upon the ground.
First it behoves to clear a circle there,
And trample down the grass and plantage round,
Where many a deadly reptile might be found,
Whom with its bright and comfortable heat
The flame would else allure : such plagues abound
In these thick woods, and therefore must they
beat [feet.
The earth, and trample well the herbs beneath their

23.

And now they heap dry reeds and broken wood :
The spark is struck, the crackling fagots blaze,
And cheer that unaccustom'd solitude.
Soon have they made their frugal meal of maize ;
In grateful adoration then they raise
The evening hymn. How solemn in the wild
That sweet accordant strain wherewith they
praise
The Queen of Angels, merciful and mild !
Hail, holiest Mary ! Maid, and Mother undefiled.

24.

Blame as thou mayst the Papist's erring creed,
But not their salutary rite of even !
The prayers that from a pious soul proceed,
Though misdirected, reach the ear of Heaven.
Us, unto whom a purer faith is given,
As our best birthright it behoves to hold
The precious charge ; but, oh, beware the leaven
Which makes the heart of charity grow cold !
We own one Shepherd, we shall be at last one fold.

25.

Thinkest thou the little company who here
Pour forth their hymn devout at close of day,
Feel it no aid that those who hold them dear,
At the same hour the self-same homage pay,
Commending them to Heaven when far away ?
That the sweet bells are heard in solemn chime
Through all the happy towns of Paraguay,

Where now their brethren in one point of time
Join in the general prayer, with sympathy sublime?

26.

That to the glorious Mother of their Lord
Whole Christendom that hour its homage pays?
From court and cottage that with one accord
Ascends the universal strain of praise?
Amid the crowded city's restless ways,
One reverential thought pervades the throng;
The traveller on his lonely road obeys
The sacred hour, and as he fares along,
In spirit hears and joins his household's even-song.

27.

What if they think that every prayer enroll'd
Shall one day in their good account appear;
That guardian Angels hover round and fold
Their wings in adoration while they hear;
Ministrant Spirits through the ethereal sphere
Waft it with joy, and to the grateful theme,
Well pleased, the Mighty Mother bends her ear?
A vain delusion this we rightly deem:
Yet what they feel is not a mere illusive dream.

28.

That prayer perform'd, around the fire reclined
Beneath the leafy canopy they lay
Their limbs: the Indians soon to sleep resign'd;
And the good Father with that toilsome day
Fatigued, full fain to sleep, — if sleep he may, —
Whom all tormenting insects there assail;
More to be dreaded these than beasts of prey
Against whom strength may cope, or skill pre-
vail;
But art of man against these enemies must fail.

29.

Patience itself, that should the sovereign cure
For ills that touch ourselves alone, supply,
Lends little aid to one who must endure
This plague: the small tormentors fill the sky,
And swarm about their prey; there he must lie
And suffer while the hours of darkness wear;
At times he utters with a deep-drawn sigh
Some name adored, in accents of despair
Breathed sorrowfully forth, half murmur and half
prayer.

30.

Welcome to him the earliest gleam of light;
Welcome to him the earliest sound of day;
That, from the sufferings of that weary night
Released, he may resume his willing way,
Well pleased again the perils to essay
Of that drear wilderness, with hope renew'd:
Success will all his labors overpay;
A quest like his is cheerfully pursued;
The heart is happy still that is intent on good.

31.

And now where Empalado's waters creep
Through low and level shores of woodland wide,
They come; prepared to cross the sluggish deep,
An ill-shaped coracle of hardest hide,

Ruder than ever Cambrian fisher plied
Where Towey and the salt-sea waters meet,
The Indians launch; they steady it and guide,
Winning their way with arms and practised feet,
While in the tottering boat the Father keeps his seat.

32.

For three long summer days on every side
They search in vain the sylvan solitude;
The fourth a human footstep is espied,
And through the mazes of the pathless wood
With hound-like skill and hawk-like eye pur-
sued;
For keen upon their pious quest are they
As e'er were hunters on the track of blood.
Where softer ground or trodden herbs betray
The slightest mark of man, they there explore the
way.

33.

More cautious when more certain of the trace,
In silence they proceed; not like a crew
Of jovial hunters, who the joyous chase
With hound and horn in open field pursue,
Cheering their way with jubilant halloo,
And hurrying forward to their spoil desired,
The panting game before them, full in view:
Humaner thoughts this little band inspired,
Yet with a hope as high their gentle hearts were
fired.

34.

Nor is their virtuous hope devoid of fear;
The perils of that enterprise they know;
Some savage horde may have its fastness here,
A race to whom a stranger is a foe,
Who not for friendly words, nor proffer'd show
Of gifts, will peace or parley entertain.
If by such hands their blameless blood should
flow
To serve the Lamb who for their sins was slain,
Blessed indeed their lot, for so to die is gain!

35.

Them, thus pursuing where the track may lead,
A human voice arrests upon their way;
They stop, and thither, whence the sounds pro-
ceed,
All eyes are turn'd in wonder, — not dismay,
For sure such sounds might charm all fear away;
No nightingale whose brooding mate is nigh,
From some sequester'd bower at close of day,
No lark rejoicing in the orient sky,
Ever pour'd forth so wild a strain of melody.

36.

The voice which through the ringing forest floats
Is one which having ne'er been taught the skill
Of marshalling sweet words to sweeter notes,
Utters all unpremeditate, at will,
A modulated sequence, loud and shrill,
Of inarticulate and long-breathed sound,
Varying its tones with rise, and fall, and trill,
Till all the solitary woods around
With that far-piercing power of melody resound.

37.

In mute astonishment attent to hear,
As if by some enchantment held, they stood,
With bending head, fix'd eye, and eager ear,
And hand upraised in warning attitude
To check all speech or step that might intrude
On that sweet strain. 'Them leaving, thus spell-
bound,
A little way alone into the wood
The Father gently moved toward the sound,
Treading with quiet feet upon the grassy ground.

38.

Anon advancing thus the trees between,
He saw beside her bower the songstress wild,
Not distant far, himself the while unseen.
Mooma it was, that happy maiden mild,
Who, in the sunshine, like a careless child
Of nature, in her joy was caroling
A heavier heart than his it had beguiled
So to have heard so fair a creature sing
The strains which she had learnt from all sweet
birds of spring.

39.

For these had been her teachers, these alone;
And she, in many an emulous essay,
At length into a descant of her own
Had blended all their notes, a wild display
Of sounds in rich, irregular array;
And now as blithe as bird in vernal bower,
Pour'd in full flow the unexpressive lay,
Rejoicing in her consciousness of power,
But in the unborn sense of harmony yet more.

40.

In joy had she begun the ambitious song,
With rapid interchange of sink and swell;
And sometimes high the note was rais'd, and long
Produced, with shake and effort sensible,
As if the voice exulted there to dwell;
But when she could no more that pitch sustain,
So thrillingly attuned the cadence fell,
That with the music of its dying strain
She moved herself to tears of pleasurable pain.

41.

It might be deem'd some dim presage possess'd
The virgin's soul; that some mysterious sense
Of change to come, upon her mind impress'd,
Had then call'd forth, e'er she departed thence,
A requiem to their days of innocence.
For what thou locest in thy native shade
There is one change alone that may compensate,
O Mooma, innocent and simple maid,
Only one change, and it will not be long delay'd!

42.

When now the Father issued from the wood
Into that little glade in open sight,
Like one entranced, beholding him, she stood;
Yet had she more of wonder than affright,
Yet less of wonder than of dread delight,
When thus the actual vision came in view;
For instantly the maiden read aright

Wherefore he came
knew,
All that her mother be

Nor was the Father
He too strange fanc
When thus so fair a
He might have tho
Rather, as herds of
A nymph divine of
Or haply of Diana'
For in her beauty
Being less a child of c

No art of barbarous
And stain'd her virg
Nor ever yet had c
In her sweet count
Of innocence and y
Of sorrow, or of ha
Strange was it in th
Which seem'd to be
Thus to behold a maic

Across her shoulder
By night it was the
Her only garment.
In short, unequal fo
The open meshes, v
Her form. She sto
eyes;
And trembling like
Even for excess of
She call'd her mother
prise.

At that unwonted c
The matron hurried
How strange to Mo
How strange it was
How strangely to h
Came even the acce
But when she saw
Tears for that unex
And once again she fel

Soon was her melan
And glad consent u
Was given, that the
Would leave with h
Why comes not now
Why tarrieth he so
They long to see th
And look impatientl
And think they hear
delay.

He comes at length,
His only dream of h

The sunshine of his all-believing mind
There is no doubt or fear to overcast;
No chilling forethought checks his bliss; the past
Leaves no regret for him, and all to come
Is change, and wonder, and delight. How fast
Hath busy fancy conjured up a sum
Of joys unknown, whereof the expectance makes
him dumb!

49.

O happy day, the Messenger of Heaven
Hath found them in their lonely dwelling-place!
O happy day, to them it would be given
To share in that Eternal Mother's grace,
And one day see in Heaven her glorious face,
Where Angels round her mercy-throne adore!
Now shall they mingle with the human race,
Sequester'd from their fellow-kind no more;
O joy of joys supreme! O bliss for them in store!

50.

Full of such hopes this night they lay them down,
But, not as they were wont, this night to rest.
Their old tranquillity of heart is gone;
The peace wherewith till now they have been
blest
Hath taken its departure. In the breast
Fast-following thoughts and busy fancies throng;
Their sleep itself is feverish, and possess'd
With dreams that to the wakeful mind belong;
To Mooma and the youth then first the night
seem'd long.

51.

Day comes, and now a first and last farewell
To that fair bower within their native wood,
Their quiet nest till now. The bird may dwell
Henceforth in safety there, and rear her brood,
And beasts and reptiles undisturb'd intrude;
Reckless of this, the simple tenants go,
Emerging from their peaceful solitude,
To mingle with the world,—but not to know
Its crimes, nor to partake its cares, nor feel its woe.

CANTO IV.

1.

THE bells rung blithely from St. Mary's tower
When in St. Joachin's the news was told
That Dobrizhoffer from his quest that hour
Drew nigh: the glad Guaraniees, young and old,
Throng through the gate, rejoicing to behold
His face again; and all with heartfelt glee
Welcome the Pastor to his peaceful fold,
Where so beloved amid his flock was he,
That this return was like a day of jubilee.

2.

How more than strange, how marvellous a sight
To the new-comers was this multitude!
Something like fear was mingled with affright,
When they the busy scene of turmoil view'd;
Wonder itself the sense of joy subdued,

And with its all-unwonted weight oppress'd
These children of the quiet solitude;
And now and then a sigh that heaved the breast
Unconsciously bewray'd their feeling of unrest.

3.

Not more prodigious than that little town
Seem'd to these comers, were the pomp and
power
To us of ancient Rome in her renown;
Nor the elder Babylon, or ere that hour
When her high gardens, and her cloud-capt
tower,
And her broad walls before the Persian fell;
Nor those dread fanes on Nile's forsaken shore,
Whose ruins yet their pristine grandeur tell,
Wherein the demon Gods themselves might deign
to dwell.

4.

But if, all humble as it was, that scene
Possess'd a poor and uninstructed mind
With awe, the thoughtful spirit, well I ween,
Something to move its wonder there might find,
Something of consolation for its kind,
Some hope and earnest of a happier age,
When vain pursuits no more the heart shall blind,
But Faith the evils of this earth assuage,
And to all souls assure their heavenly heritage.

5.

Yes; for in history's mournful map, the eye
On Paraguay, as on a sunny spot,
May rest complacent: to humanity,
There, and there only, hath a peaceful lot
Been granted, by Ambition troubled not,
By Avarice undebased, exempt from care,
By perilous passions undisturb'd. And what
If Glory never rear'd her standard there,
Nor with her clarion's blast awoke the slumbering
air?

6.

Content and cheerful Piety were found
Within those humble walls. From youth to age
The simple dwellers paced their even round
Of duty, not desiring to engage
Upon the busy world's contentious stage,
Whose ways they wisely had been train'd to
dread:

Their inoffensive lives in pupilage
Perpetually, but peacefully they led,
From all temptation saved, and sure of daily bread.

7.

They on the Jesuit, who was nothing loath,
Reposed alike their conscience and their cares;
And he, with equal faith, the trust of both
Accepted and discharged. The bliss is theirs
Of that entire dependence that prepares
Entire submission, let what may befall;
And his whole careful course of life declares
That for their good he holds them thus in thrall.
Their Father and their Friend, Priest, Ruler, all
in all.

8.

Food, raiment, shelter, safety, he provides;
 No forecast, no anxieties have they;
 The Jesuit governs, and instructs, and guides;
 Their part
 Like child
 All thougl
 And when
 In sure an
 By him their
 bles

Recovers then clear sight, and sees too well
 The error of its ways, when irretrievable.

14.

Deem not
 Though th
 In rural a
 And many
 For emula
 Sufficient
 His proper
 So well th
 By whom th
 bin

It was a la
 Believed l
 Corrupt th
 Preserv'd
 Mangre th
 Benevolen
 That even
 An aspect
 And make t

Nor lack'd
 Music and
 Whate'er
 Banners a
 Brought fi
 The altar
 Arches an
 And festal
 Gladness in

Thou who
 As in the
 These me
 Look rou
 Injurious
 How barb
 Or Mam
 Hath lea
 Mammon, th

Behold th
 The jarrin
 The low g
 Studies th
 That brin
 And Deat
 The immo

Amid the square on high her image stood,
Clasping the Babe in her beatitude,
The Babe Divine on whom she fix'd her sight;
And in their hearts, albe the work was rude,
It rais'd the thought of all-commanding might,
Combin'd with boundless love and mercy infinite.

20.

To this great family the Jesuit brought
His new-found children now; for young and old
He deem'd alike his children while he wrought
For their salvation,—seeking to unfold
The saving mysteries in the creed enroll'd,
To their slow minds, that could but ill conceive
The import of the mighty truths he told.
But errors they have none to which they cleave,
And whatsoe'er he tells they willingly believe.

21.

Safe from that pride of ignorance were they
That with small knowledge thinks itself full wise.
How at believing aught should these delay,
When every where new objects met their eyes
To fill the soul with wonder and surprise?
Not of itself, but by temptation bred,
In man doth impious unbelief arise;
It is our instinct to believe and dread;
God bids us love, and then our faith is perfected.

22.

Quick to believe, and slow to comprehend,
Like children, unto all the teacher taught
Submissively an easy ear they lend:
And to the font at once he might have brought
These converts, if the Father had not thought
Theirs was a case for wise and safe delay,
Lest lightly learn'd might lightly be forgot;
And meanwhile due instruction day by day
Would to their opening minds the sense of truth
convey.

23.

Of this they reck'd not whether soon or late;
For overpowering wonderment possess'd
Their faculties; and in this new estate
Strange sights, and sounds, and thoughts, well
nigh oppress'd
Their sense, and raised a turmoil in the breast
Resenting less of pleasure than of pain;
And sleep afforded them no natural rest,
But in their dreams, a mixed, disorder'd train,
The busy scenes of day disturb'd their hearts
again.

24.

Even when the spirit to that secret wood
Return'd, slow Mondai's silent stream beside,
No longer there it found the solitude
Which late it left: strange faces were descried,
Voices, and sounds of music far and wide,
And buildings seem'd to tower amid the trees,
And forms of men and beasts on every side,
As ever-wakeful fancy hears and sees
All things that it had heard, and seen, and more
than these.

25.

For in their sleep strange forms deform'd they
saw
Of frightful fiends, their ghostly enemies,
And souls who must abide the rigorous law
Weltering in fire, and there with dolorous cries
Blaspheming roll around their hopeless eyes;
And those who doom'd a shorter term to bear
In penal flames, look upward to the skies,
Seeking and finding consolation there,
And feel, like dew from heaven, the precious aid
of prayer.

26.

And Angels who around their glorious Queen
In adoration bent their heads abased;
And infant faces in their dreams were seen
Hovering on cherub-wings; and Spirits placed
To be their guards invisible, who chased
With fiery arms their fiendish foes away;
Such visions overheated fancy traced,
Peopling the night with a confused array
That made its hours of rest more restless than the
day.

27.

To all who from an old erratic course
Of life, within the Jesuit's fold were led,
The change was perilous. They felt the force
Of habit, when, till then in forests bred,
A thick, perpetual umbrage overhead,
They came to dwell in open light and air.
This ill the Fathers long had learnt to dread,
And still devised such means as might prepare
The new-reclaim'd unhurt this total change to bear.

28.

All thoughts and occupations to commute,
To change their air, their water, and their food,
And those old habits suddenly uproot,
Conform'd to which the vital powers pursued
Their functions,—such mutation is too rude
For man's fine frame unshaken to sustain.
And these poor children of the solitude
Began ere long to pay the bitter pain
That their new way of life brought with it in its
train.

29.

On Monnema the apprehended ill
Came first; the matron sunk beneath the weight
Of a strong malady, whose force no skill
In healing might avert or mitigate.
Yet, happy in her children's safe estate,
Her thankfulness for them she still express'd;
And yielding then complacently to fate,
With Christian rites her passing hour was bless'd,
And with a Christian's hope she was consign'd to
rest.

30.

They laid her in the Garden of the Dead;
Such as a Christian burial-place should be
Was that fair spot, where every grave was spread
With flowers, and not a weed to spring was free;

But the pure blossoms of the orange-tree
 Dropp'd like a shower of fragrance on the bier;
 And palms, the type of immortality,
 Planted in stately colonnades appear,
 That all was verdant there throughout the unvary-
 ing year.

31.

Nor ever did irreverent feet intrude
 Within that sacred spot; nor sound of mirth,
 Unseemly there, profane the solitude,
 Where solemnly committed earth to earth,
 Waiting the summons for their second birth,
 Whole generations in Death's peaceful fold
 Collected lay; green innocence, ripe worth,
 Youth full of hope, and age whose days were
 told,
 Compress'd alike into that mass of mortal mould.

32.

Mortal, and yet at the Archangel's voice
 To put on immortality. That call
 Shall one day make the sentient dust rejoice;
 These bodies then shall rise, and cast off all
 Corruption, with whate'er of earthly thrall
 Had clogg'd the heavenly image, then set free.
 How then should Death a Christian's heart
 appall?
 Lo, Heaven for you is open; — enter, ye
 Children of God, and heirs of his eternity!

33.

This hope supported Mooma, hand in hand
 When with Yeruti at the grave she stood.
 Less even now of death they understand
 Than of the joys eternal that ensued;
 The bliss of infinite beatitude
 To them had been their teacher's favorite theme,
 Wherewith their hearts so fully were imbued,
 That it the sole reality might seem,
 Life, death, and all things else, a shadow or a
 dream.

34.

Yea, so possess'd with that best hope were they,
 That if the heavens had opened overhead,
 And the Archangel with his trump that day
 To judgment had convoked the quick and dead,
 They would have heard the summons not with
 dread,
 But in the joy of faith that knows no fear;
 Come, Lord! come quickly! would this pair have
 said,
 And thou, O Queen of men and Angels dear,
 Lift us, whom thou hast loved, into thy happy
 sphere!

35.

They wept not at the grave, though overwrought
 With feelings there as if the heart would break.
 Some haply might have deem'd they suffered
 not;
 Yet they who look'd upon that Maiden meek
 Might see what deep emotion blanched her
 cheek.

An inward light there was which fill'd her eyes,
 And told, more forcibly than words could
 speak,
 That this disruption of her earliest ties
 Had shaken mind and frame in all their faculties.

36.

It was not passion only that disturb'd
 Her gentle nature thus; it was not grief;
 Nor human feeling by the effort curb'd
 Of some misdeeming duty, when relief
 Were surely to be found, albeit brief,
 If sorrow at its springs might freely flow;
 Nor yet repining, stronger than belief
 In its first force, that shook the Maiden so,
 Though these alone might that frail fabric over-
 throw.

37.

The seeds of death were in her at that hour;
 Soon was their quickening and their growth dis-
 play'd;
 Thenceforth she droop'd and wither'd like a
 flower,
 Which, when it flourish'd in its native shade,
 Some child to his own garden hath convey'd,
 And planted in the sun, to pine away.
 Thus was the gentle Mooma seen to fade,
 Not under sharp disease, but day by day
 Losing the powers of life in visible decay.

38.

The sunny hue that tinged her cheek was gone;
 A deathly paleness settled in its stead;
 The light of joy which in her eyes had shone,
 Now like a lamp that is no longer fed
 Grew dim; but when she raised her heavy head,
 Some proffer'd help of kindness to partake,
 Those feeble eyes a languid lustre shed,
 And her sad smile of thankfulness would wake
 Grief even in callous hearts for that sweet suf-
 ferer's sake.

39.

How had Yeruti borne to see her fade?
 But he was spared the lamentable sight,
 Himself upon the bed of sickness laid.
 Joy of his heart, and of his eyes the light,
 Had Mooma been to him, his soul's delight,
 On whom his mind forever was intent,
 His darling thought by day, his dream by night,
 The playmate of his youth in mercy sent,
 With whom his life had passed in peaceablest
 content.

40.

Well was it for the youth, and well for her,
 As there in placid helplessness she lay,
 He was not present with his love to stir
 Emotions that might shake her feeble clay,
 And rouse up in her heart a strong array
 Of feelings, hurtful only when they bind
 To earth the soul that soon must pass away.
 But this was spared them; and no pain of mind
 To trouble her had she, instinctively resign'd.

41.

Nor was there wanting to the sufferers aught
Of careful kindness to alleviate
The affliction ; for the universal thought
In that poor town was of their sad estate,
And what might best relieve or mitigate
Their case, what help of nature or of art ;
And many were the prayers compassionate
That the good Saints their healing would im-
part,
Breathed in that maid's behalf from many a tender
heart.

42.

And vows were made for her, if vows might
save ;
She for herself the while preferr'd no prayer ;
For when she stood beside her Mother's
grave,
Her earthly hopes and thoughts had ended
there.
Her only longing now was, free as air
From this obstructive flesh to take her flight
For Paradise, and seek her Mother there,
And then, regaining her beloved sight,
Rest in the eternal sense of undisturb'd delight.

43.

Her heart was there, and there she felt and
knew
That soon full surely should her spirit be.
And who can tell what foretastes might ensue
To one, whose soul, from all earth's thralldom
free,
Was waiting thus for immortality ?
Sometimes she spake with short and hurried
breath,
As if some happy sight she seem'd to see,
While, in the fullness of a perfect faith,
Even with a lover's hope, she lay and look'd for
death.

44.

I said that for herself the patient maid
Preferr'd no prayer ; but oft her feeble tongue
And feebler breath a voice of praise essay'd ;
And duly when the vesper bell was rung,
Her evening hymn in faint accord she sung
So piously, that they who gathered round,
Awe-stricken on her heavenly accents hung,
As though they thought it were no mortal sound,
But that the place whereon they stood was holy
ground.

45.

At such an hour, when Dobrizhoffer stood
Beside her bed, oh ! how unlike, he thought,
This voice to that which, ringing through the
wood,
Had led him to the secret bower he sought !
And was it then for this that he had brought
That harmless household from their native
shade ?
Death had already been the mother's lot ;

And this fair Mooma, was she form'd to fade
So soon, — so soon must she in earth's cold lap be
laid ?

46.

Yet he had no misgiving at the sight ;
And wherefore should he ? He had acted well,
And deeming of the ways of God aright,
Knew that to such as these, whate'er befell
Must needs for them be best. But who could
dwell
Unmoved upon the fate of one so young,
So blithesome late ? What marvel if tears fell
From that good man as over her he hung,
And that the prayers he said came faltering from
his tongue !

47.

She saw him weep, and she could understand
The cause thus tremulously that made him
speak.
By his emotion moved, she took his hand ;
A gleam of pleasure o'er her pallid cheek
Past, while she look'd at him with meaning
meek,
And for a little while, as loath to part,
Detaining him, her fingers, lank and weak,
Play'd with their hold ; then letting him depart,
She gave him a slow smile that touch'd him to the
heart.

48.

Mourn not for her ! for what hath life to give
That should detain her ready spirit here ?
Thinkest thou that it were worth a wish to live,
Could wishes hold her from her proper sphere ?
That simple heart, that innocence sincere
The world would stain. Fitter she ne'er could be
For the great change ; and now that change is
near,
Oh, who would keep her soul from being free ?
Maiden beloved of Heaven, to die is best for thee !

49.

She hath pass'd away, and on her lips a smile
Hath settled, fix'd in death. Judged they aright,
Or suffered they their fancy to beguile
The reason, who believed that she had sight
Of Heaven before her spirit took its flight ;
That Angels waited round her lowly bed ;
And that, in that last effort of delight,
When lifting up her dying arms, she said,
I come ! a ray from heaven upon her face was shed !

50.

St. Joachim's had never seen a day
Of such profuse and general grief before,
As when, with tapers, dirge, and long array,
The Maiden's body to the grave they bore.
All eyes, all hearts, her early death deplore ;
Yet, wondering at the fortune they lament,
They the wise ways of Providence adore,
By whom the Pastor surely had been sent,
When to the Mondai woods upon his quest he went

51.

This was, indeed, a chosen family,
For Heaven's especial favor mark'd, they said ;
Shut out from all mankind they seem'd to be ;
Yet mercifully there were visited,
That so within the fold they might be led,
Then call'd away to bliss. Already two
In their baptismal innocence were dead ;
The third was on the bed of death they knew,
And in the appointed course must presently ensue.

52.

They marvell'd, therefore, when the youth once
more
Rose from his bed, and walk'd abroad again ;
Severe had been the malady, and sore
The trial, while life struggled to maintain
Its seat against the sharp assaults of pain :
But life in him was vigorous ; long he lay
Ere it could its ascendancy regain ;
Then, when the natural powers resumed their
sway,
All trace of late disease past rapidly away.

53.

The first inquiry, when his mind was free,
Was for his Sister. She was gone, they said,
Gone to her Mother, evermore to be
With her in Heaven. At this no tears he shed,
Nor was he seen to sorrow for the dead ;
But took the fatal tidings in such part
As if a dull, unfeeling nature bred
His unconcern ; for hard would seem the heart
To which a loss like his no suffering could impart.

54.

How little do they see what is, who frame
Their hasty judgment upon that which seems !
Waters that babble on their way proclaim
A shallowness ; but in their strength deep streams
Flow silently. Of death Yeruti deems
Not as an ill, but as the last great good,
Compared wherewith all other he esteems
Transient and void : how then should thought
intrude
Of sorrow in his heart for their beatitude ?

55.

While dwelling in their sylvan solitude
Less had Yeruti learn'd to entertain
A sense of age than death. He understood
Something of death from creatures he had slain ;
But here the ills which follow in the train
Of age had first to him been manifest,—
The shrunken form, the limbs that move with
pain,
The failing sense, infirmity, unrest,—
That in his heart he said to die betimes was best.

56.

Nor had he lost the dead : they were but gone
Before him, whither he should shortly go.
Their robes of glory they had first put on ;
He, cumber'd with mortality, below

66

Must yet abide awhile, content to know
He should not wait in long expectance here.
What cause then for repining, or for woe ?
Soon shall he join them in their heavenly sphere,
And often, even now, he knew that they were near.

57.

'Twas but in open day to close his eyes,
And shut out the unprofitable view
Of all this weary world's realities,
And forthwith, even as if they lived anew,
The dead were with him ; features, form, and hue,
And looks, and gestures, were restored again :
Their actual presence in his heart he knew ;
And when their converse was disturb'd, oh, then
How flat and stale it was to mix with living men !

58.

But not the less, what'er was to be done,
With living men he took his part content,
At loom, in garden, or a-field, as one
Whose spirit, wholly on obedience bent,
To every task its prompt attention lent.
Alert in labor he among the best ;
And when to church the congregation went,
None more exact than he to cross his breast,
And kneel, or rise, and do in all things like the rest.

59.

Cheerful he was, almost like one elate
With wine, before it hath disturb'd his power
Of reason. Yet he seem'd to feel the weight
Of time ; for always, when from yonder tower
He heard the clock tell out the passing hour,
The sound appeared to give him some delight ;
And when the evening shades began to lower,
Then was he seen to watch the fading light
As if his heart rejoiced at the return of night.

60.

The old man, to whom he had been given in care,
To Dobrizhoffer came one day, and said,
The trouble which our youth was thought to bear
With such indifference hath deranged his head.
He says that he is nightly visited ;
His Mother and his Sister come and say
That he must give this message from the dead,
Not to defer his baptism, and delay
A soul upon the earth which should no longer stay.

61.

A dream the Jesuit deem'd it ; a deceit
Upon itself by feverish fancy wrought ;
A mere delusion, which it were not meet
To censure, lest the youth's distemper'd thought
Might thereby be to further error brought ;
But he himself its vanity would find,—
They argued thus,—if it were noticed not.
His baptism was in fitting time design'd,
The father said, and then dismiss'd it from his mind

62.

But the old Indian came again ere long
With the same tale, and freely then confess'd

His doubt that he had done Yeruti wrong;
For something more than common seem'd im-
press'd;

And now he thought that certes it were best
From the youth's lips his own account to hear;
Haply the father then to his request
Might yield, regarding his desire sincere,
Nor wait for further time if there were aught to fear.

63.

Considerately the Jesuit heard, and bade
The youth be called. Yeruti told his tale.
Nightly these blessed spirits came, he said,
To warn him he must come within the pale
Of Christ without delay; nor must he fail
This warning to their pastor to repeat,
Till the renewed entreaty should prevail.
Life's business then for him would be complete,
And 'twas to tell him this they left their starry seat.

64.

Came they to him in dreams?—he could not tell;
Sleeping or waking now small difference made;
For even, while he slept, he knew full well
That his dear Mother and that darling Maid
Both in the Garden of the Dead were laid;
And yet he saw them as in life, the same,
Save only that in radiant robes array'd,
And round about their presence when they came
There shone an effluent light as of a harmless flame.

65.

And where he was he knew, the time, the
place,—
All circumstantial things to him were clear.
His own heart undisturb'd. His Mother's face
How could he choose but know; or, knowing, fear
Her presence and that Maid's, to him more dear
Than all that had been left him now below?
Their love had drawn them from their happy
sphere;

That dearest love unchanged they came to show;
And he must be baptized, and then he too might go.

66.

With searching ken the Jesuit, while he spake,
Perused him, if in countenance or tone
Aught might be found appearing to partake
Of madness. Mark of passion there was none;
None of derangement: in his eye alone,
As from a hidden fountain emanate,
Something of an unusual brightness shone:
But neither word nor look betrayed a state
Of wandering, and his speech, though earnest, was
sedate.

67.

Regular his pulse, from all disorder free,
The vital powers perform'd their part assign'd;
And to whate'er was ask'd collectedly
He answer'd. Nothing troubled him in mind;
Why should it? Were not all around him kind?
Did not all love him with a love sincere,
And seem in serving him a joy to find?

He had no want, no pain, no grief, no fear;
But he must be baptized; he could not tarry here.

68.

Thy will be done, Father in heaven who art!
The pastor said, nor longer now denied;
But with a weight of awe upon his heart
Enter'd the church, and there, the font beside,
With holy water, chrism, and salt applied,
Perform'd in all solemnity the rite.
His feeling was that hour with fear allied;
Yeruti's was a sense of pure delight,
And while he knelt his eyes seem'd larger and more
bright.

69.

His wish hath been obtain'd; and this being done,
His soul was to its full desire content.
The day in its accustom'd course pass'd on;
The Indian mark'd him ere to rest he went,
How o'er his beads, as he was wont, he bent,
And then, like one who casts all care aside,
Lay down. The old man fear'd no ill event,
When, "Ye are come for me!" Yeruti cried;
"Yes, I am ready now!" and instantly he died.

NOTES.

So he, forsooth, a shapely boot must wear. — *Poem*, p. 501.

His leg had been set by the French after their conquest of Pamplona, and re-set after his removal to his father's home. The latter operation is described as having been most severe, but borne by him, in his wonted manner, without any manifestation of suffering. For some time his life was despaired of. "When the danger of death was past, and the bones were knit and becoming firm, two inconveniences remained: one occasioned by a portion of bone below the knee, which projected so as to occasion some deformity; the other was a contraction of the leg, which prevented him from walking erect or standing firmly on his feet. Now, as he was very solicitous about his appearance, and intended at that time to follow the course of a military life, which he had begun, he inquired of his medical attendants, in the first place, whether the bone could be removed, which stood out in so unsightly a manner. They answered that it was possible to remove it, but the operation would be exceedingly painful, much more so than any which he had before undergone. He nevertheless directed them to cut it out, that he might have his will, and (as he himself related in my hearing, says Ribadeneyra) that he might wear fashionable and well-fitting boots. Nor could he be dissuaded from this determination. He would not consent to be bound during the operation, and went through it with the same firmness of mind which he had manifested in the former operations. By this means the deformity of the bone was removed. The contraction of the leg was in some degree relieved by other applications, and especially by certain machines, with which, during many days, and with great and continual pain, it was stretched; nevertheless it could not be so extended, but that it always remained something shorter than the other." — *Ribadeneyra, Vida S. Ignatii Loyola, Ada SS. Jul. t. 7, p. 659.*

A close-fitting boot seems to have been as fashionable at one time as close-fitting *inamables* of buckskin were about the year 1790; and perhaps it was as severe an operation to get into them for the first time. "The greasy shoemaker," says Tom Nash, with his squirrel's skin, and a whole stall of ware upon his arm, enters, and wrencheth his legs for an hour together, and after shows his tally. By St. Loy that draws

de esp."—*Nash's Lentr's Engl. Harl. Miscel.* vol. ii. p. 269, 8vo edition.

The operation of fitting a Spanish dandy with short-laced quarter-boots is thus minutely described by Juan de Zavaleta, who was historiographer at the commencement of Carlos the Second's reign.

Extrae el zapatero oliendo á canoso. Saca de las hormas los zapatos, con tanta dificultad como si desollara las hormas. Siéntase en una silla el galán; hincase el zapatero de rodillas, apoderase de una pierna con tantos tirones y desgarrados, como si le cambiaran a que le diera tormento. Mete un calzador en el talón del zapato, encapillalo otro en la punta del pie, y luego empieza a guiar el zapato por encima del calzador. Apenas ha caminado poco mas que los dedos del pie, quando es menester arrastrarle con unas tenazas, y aun arrastrado se resiste. Pónese en pie el paciente fatigado, pero contento de que los zapatos lo vengán angustias; y de orden del zapatero da tres ó cuatro palmadas en el suelo, con tanta fuerza, que pues no se quiebra, deves de ser de bronce.

Acortados dan de sí el cordovan y la suela; pellejos en fin de animales, que obedecen a golpes. Buelvos a acortar al tal señor, dobla ázia fuera el copete del zapato, cogelo con la boca de las tenazas, hincase el oficial junto a él entrambas rodillas, afirmase en el suelo con la mano izquierda, y puesto de brazos sobre el pie, hecho arco los dos dedos de la mano derecha que forman el yeme, va con ellos ayudando a llevar por el corpiño arriba el cordovan, de quien tira con las tenazas su dueño. Buelvo a ponerse en una rodilla, como primero estaba; conpita con la una mano la punta del pie, y con la palma de la otra da sobre su mano tan grandes golpes como si los diera con una pala de jugar a la pelota; que es la necesidad tan discreta, que se hace el pobre el mal a sí mismo, por no hacersele a aquel de quien necesita.

Ajustada ya la punta del pie, acude al talón; humedeces con la lengua los remates de las costuras, porque no falcen las costuras de esas por los remates. Tremenda venidad, sufrir en sus pies un hombre la boca de otro hombre, solo por tener alhaidos los pies! Desdoble el zapatero el talón, dae una buelta con el calzador a la mano, y empieza a mecezar en el pie la segunda porción del zapato. Manda que se baze la punta, y hasee lo que manda. Llamo ázia a sí el zapato con tal fuerza, que entre en cuerpo, y el espaldar de la silla abrevia torpe y desahitadamente al que calza. Dísale luego que haga talen, y el hombre obedece como un esclavo. Ordenado despues que dé en el suelo una patada, y el dé la patada, como se lo ordena. Buelvo a sentarme; saca el cruel ministro el calzador del corpiño, y por donde salió el calzador mete un palo, que llaman costa, y contra él buelvo y rebuelvo el acabocados, que saca los bocados del cordovan, para que entren las cintas; y dize en el corpiño del pie un dolor, y unas orrillas, como si huviera sacado de allí los bocados. Agüjérase las orrillas, pasan la cinta con una aguja, lleva las orrillas a que cierran el zapato, ajustadas, y da luego con tanta fuerza el nudo, que si pudieran ahogar a un hombre por la garganta del pie, le ahogara. Hazlo la rosa despues con mas cuylado que gracia. Buelvo a dovnarse a la mano el calzador, que está cogiendo del talón; tira del como quien retaca, dá con la otra mano palmadas en la planta, como quien asienta, y saca el calzador, echándose todo ázia atrás. Pone el galán el pie en el suelo, y quedase mirándolo. Levantase el zapatero, arranca con el dedo el sudor de la frente, y queda respirando como si huviera corrido. Todo esto se ahorra con hacer el zapato un poco mayor que el pie. Padecen luego entrambos otro tanto con el pie segundo. Llegá el ultimo y fiero trance de darle el dinero. Recoge el oficial sus baratijas. Recibe su estipendio, sale por la puerta de la sala mirando si es buena la plaza que le han dado, dejando á su dueño de movimientos tan torpes como si le huviera echado unos grillos.

Si pensáran los que se calzan oprimido que se achican el pie. Si lo piensan se engañan. Los huesos no se pueden meter unos en otros: con esto es fuerza que si le quitan de lo largo al zapato, se doble el pie por las coyunturas, y crezca ázia arriba lo que le sobregañan de adelante. Si le estrechan lo ancho, es preciso que se alce que aquella carne oprimida. Con la misma cantidad de pie que se tenían, se guardan los que calzan visado. Lo que hacen es atormentarse, y dejar los pies de peor hechura. El animal á quien mas largos pies dió la naturaleza según su cantidad, es el hombre: porque, como ha de andar todo el cuerpo sobre ellos, y no con mas de dos, quiso que anduviesen seguros. El que se los quiere abreviar, gana porque que tiene de caer, y de caer en los canchales, donde se hará mayor mal, que en las piedras. La parte que le puso Dios al hombre en la fabrica de su cuerpo mas cerca

de la tierra, son los pies: quiso sin duda que fuera la parte mas húmilde de su fabrica: pero los galanes viciosos les quitan la húmilde con los alfileres, y los ensobrevacen con el cuylado. Enfadado esto a Dios tanto, que aviendo de hazer al hombre animal que pisase la tierra, hizo la tierra de tal calidad, que se pudiese imprimir en ella la huella del hombre. Abierta deza su sepultura el pie que se levanta, y parece que se levanta de la sepultura. Tremenda crueldad se enloquecer con el adorno al que se quiere tragar la tierra a cada passo.—El día de Fiesta. Obras de D. Juan de Zavaleta, p. 179, 180.

"In comes the shoemaker in the odor of haste and fatigue. He takes the shoes off the last with as much difficulty as if he were skinning the lasts. The gallant seats himself upon a chair; the shoemaker kneels down, and takes possession of one foot, which he handles as if he were sent there to administer the torture. He puts one shoeing-skin* in the heel of the shoe, fits the other upon the point of the foot, and then begins to guide the shoe over the shoeing-skin. Scarcely has it got farther than the toes when it is found necessary to draw it up with pincers, and even then it is hard work. The patient stands up, fatigued with the operation, but well pleased that the shoes are tight; and by the shoemaker's directions he stamps three or four times on the floor, with such force that it must be of iron if it does not give way.

"The cordovan and the soles being thus beaten, submit; they are the skins of animals who obey blows. Our gallant returns to his seat, he turns up the upper leather of the shoe, and lays hold on it with the pincers; the tradesman kneels close by him on both knees, rests on the ground with his left hand, and bending in this all-four's position over the foot, making an arch with those fingers of the right hand which form the span, assists in drawing on the upper part of the cordovan, the gallant pulling the while with the pincers. He then puts himself on one knee, lays hold of the end of the foot with one hand, and with the palm of the other strikes his own hand as hard as if he were striking a ball with a racket. For necessity is so discreet that the poor man inflicts this pain upon himself that he may give none to the person of whose custom he stands in need.

"The end of the foot being thus adjusted, he repairs to the heel, and with his tongue moistens the end of the seams, that they may not give way for being dry. Tremendous vanity, that one man should allow the mouth of another to be applied to his feet that he may have them trimly set out! The shoemaker unfolds the heel, turns round with the shoeing-skin in his hand, and begins to fit the second part of the shoe upon the foot. He desires the gallant to put the end of the foot down, and the gallant does as he is desired. He draws the shoe towards him with such force that the person who is thus being shoed is compressed in an unseemly manner between the shoemaker's body and the back of the chair. Presently he tells him to put his heel down, and the man is as obedient as a slave. He orders him then to stamp upon the ground, and the man stamps as he is ordered. The gallant then seats himself again; the cruel operator draws the shoeing-skin from the instep, and in its place drives in a stick which they call *costa*.† He then turns upon it the punch, which makes the holes in the leather, through which the ribands are to pass; he again twists round his hand the strip of hare's-skin which hangs from the heel, and pulls it as if he were ringing a bell, and leaves upon the upper part of the top such pain and marks as if he had punched the holes in it. He bores the ears, passes the string through with a bodkin, brings the ears together that they may fasten the shoe, fits them to their intended place, and ties the knot with such force, that if it were possible to strangle a man by the neck of his foot, strangled the gallant would be. Then he makes the rose, with more care than grace. He goes then to take out the shoeing-skin, which is still hanging from the heel; he lays hold of this, strikes the sole of the foot with his other hand as if settling it, and draws out the skin, bringing out all with it. The gallant puts his foot to the ground, and remains looking at it. The shoemaker rises, wipes the sweat from his forehead with his fingers, and draws his breath like one who has been running. All this

* A piece of hare's-skin is used in Spain for this purpose, as it appears by the former extract from Tom Nash that squirrel's-skin was in England.

† Which is used to drive in upon the last, to raise a shoe higher in the instep.

trouble might have been saved by making the shoe a little larger than the foot. Presently both have to go through the same pains with the other foot. Now comes the last and terrible act of payment. The tradesman collects his tools, receives his money, and goes out at the door, looking at the silver to see if it is good, and leaving the gallant walking as much at his ease as if he had been put in fetters.

"If they who wear tight shoes think that thereby they can lessen the size of their feet, they are mistaken. The bones cannot be squeezed one into another; if therefore the shoe is made short, the foot must be crooked at the joints, and grow upward if it is not allowed to grow forward. If it is pinched in the breadth, the flesh which is thus constrained must extend itself in length. They, who are shod thus miserably remain with just the same quantity of foot.

"Of all animals, man is the one to which, in proportion to its size, nature has given the largest feet; because as his whole body is to be supported upon them, and he has only two, she chose that he should walk in safety. He who wishes to abbreviate them acts as if he were inclined to fall, and to fall into vices which will do him more injury than if he fell upon stones. The feet are the part which in the fabric of the human body are placed nearest to the earth; they are meant therefore to be the humblest part of his frame, but gallants take away all humility by adorning and setting them forth in bravery. This so displeases the Creator, that having to make man an animal who should walk upon the earth, he made the earth of such properties, that the footsteps should sink into it. The foot which is lifted from the ground leaves its own grave open, and seems as if it rose from the grave. What a tremendous thing is it then to set off with adornments that which the earth wishes to devour at every step!"

Whiling with books the tedious hours away.—Froem, p. 503.

Vede quanto importa a lizez de bons livros! Se o livro fora de cavalierias, sakiria Ignacio hum grande cavalheiro; foy hum livro de vidas de Santos, sakia hum grande Santo. Se lera cavalierias, sakiria Ignacio hum Cavalheiro da ardente espada; los vidas de Santos, sakia hum Santo da ardente tocha.—Vieyra, *Sermam de S. Ignacio*, t. i. 368.

See, says Vieyra, the importance of reading good books. If it had been a book of knight-errantry, Ignacio would have become a great knight-errant; it was the Lives of the Saints, and Ignatius became a great saint. If he had read about knights, he might have proved a Knight of the Burning Sword; he read about saints, and proved a Saint of the Burning Torch.

Nothing could seem more probable than that Cervantes had this part of Loyola's history in his mind when he described the rise of Don Quixote's madness, if Cervantes had not shown himself in one of his dramas to be thoroughly imbued with the pestilent superstition of his country. *El dichoso Ruffan* is one of those monstrous compositions which nothing but the anti-christian fables of the Romish church could have produced.

Lander, however, supposes that Cervantes intended to satirize a favorite dogma of the Spaniards. The passage occurs in his thirteenth conversation.

"The most dexterous attack ever made against the worship among catholics, which opens so many side-chapels to pilfering and imposture, is that of Corrvantes.

"*Leopold.* I do not remember in what part.

"*President.* Throughout *Dou Quixote*. Dulcinea was the peerless, the immaculate, and death was denounce against all who hesitated to admit the assertion of her pe actions. Surely your highness never could have imagined that Cervantes was such a knight-errant as to attack knight-errantry, a folly that had cosed more than a century, if indeed it was any folly at all; and the idea that he ridiculed the poems and romances founded on it is not less improbable, for they contained all the literature of the nation, excepting the garniture of chapter-houses, theology, and pervaded, as with a thread of gold, the beautiful histories of this illustrious people. He delighted the idlers of romance by the jokes he scattered amongst them on the false taste of his predecessors and of his rivals; and he delighted his own heart by this solitary archery; well knowing what amusement those who came another day would find in picking up his arrows and discovering the bull's-eye hits.

"Charles V. was the knight of ... actia, devoting his labors and vigils, his wars and treaties, to the chimerical idea of making all minds, like watches, turn their indexes by a simultaneous movement to one point. Sancho Panza was the symbol of the people, possessing sound sense in all other matters, but ready to follow the most extravagant visionary in this, and combining implicit belief in it with the growest sensuality. For religion, when it is hot enough to produce enthusiasm, burns up and kills every seed intrusted to its bosom."—*Imaginary Conversations*, vol. i. 187.

Benodetto di Virgilio, the Italian ploughman, thus describes the course of Loyola's reading, in his heroic poem upon that Saint's life.

*Mentre le voti indebolite vras
Stess' agli rinforzando a poco a poco
Dentro i palmari fetti, e si trattien
Or sà la ricca sambre, or presso al foco,
For' del costume suo, pensar gli viene
Di legger libri più che d'altro gioco;
Quant' era dianzi innamorato, e d'armi
Tant' or, mutando stile, inchina d i carmi.*

*Quinci comede, che i volumi ornati
D'alti concetti, e di leggiadra rima,
Dentro la stanza sua venpan portati,
Che passar con lor vorri il tempo stimo:
Cerca ben tosto i paggi in tutti i lati
Ove posar solcan tai libri prima,
Ma né per questa parte, né per quella
Ponno istoria trovar vecchia, e novella.*

*I volumi vergati in dolci canti
R'ascendon sì, che nulla il cercar giova:
Ma pur cercando i più secreti canti
Per gran fortuna un tomo esso si trova,
Tomo divin, che le vite de Santi
Conserva, e de la ciada prioca e nova,
Onde per far la brama sua contenta
Tal opre un fido serve di lui presente.*

*Il volume, che spiega in ogni parte
De guerrieri del ciel l'opre famose,
Fa ch' Ignatio s'accenda d seguir l'arte
Che d soffrir tanto i sacri Eroi dispose,
Egli gid sprezza di Bologna e Morto
Gli studi, che d seguir prima si pose,
E s' accinge a troncar maggior d'Alcide,
L'Uliara del vicio, e le sue toste infide.*

*Tutto giocondo d contemplar s'appiglia
Si degni fogli, e da principio al fine;
Qui ritrova di Dio l'ampia famiglia,
Spiriti beati ed alme peregrine:
Tra gli altri osserva con sua meraviglia
Il pio Guzman, che colse da le spine
Rose celesti de la terra santa,
Onde del buon Giesu nacque la pianta.*

*Contempla dopo il Serafico Magno
Fondator de le bigge immenso squadre;
La divina virtù, l'alto guadagno
De l'opre lor mirabili e leggiadre:
Rimirò il Paduan di lui compagno,
Che liberò da indegna morte il padre,
E per provar di quella causa il torto,
Vico sù da la tomba uscire il morto.*

*Quinci ritrova il Celestia, che spende
Trionfante bandiera alla campagna,
De l'egregie virtù sua memorando
Con Italia s'ingemma e Francia e Spagna:
Ornati i Agli suoi d'opre ammirande
Son per l'Africa sparti, e per Lamasas,
E in parti infide al Ciel per lor si vede
Nascer la Chiesa, e pullular la fede.*

*Quiri s'avvisa, come il buon Norcino
Indicio Capitan del Rè superno,*

*Un giorno guerreggiando sù 'l Casine
Gh' Idali frassess, vinse l' Inferno,
E con mta del motor divino
Gnasò tempie sacrate al cieco Averno,
Per di novo l'eresse d' l'alta prole
Divino assempto de l'eterno Sole.*

*Legge come Brunoso al divin Regge
Accolto al Rê del Ciel cigni felici,
E dando ordine lor, regola e legge
Gh' imparò calpestar aspre pendici;
E quelle de la donna anco vi legge,
Che qui di ricche dicentar mendici
Per trovar poi sù le sedi superne
Lor deti incorruttibili ed eterna.*

*Chiara tra l'altre nota e Caterina,
Che per esser di Dio fedele amante,
Fù intrepida d' i tormenti : e la Regina
Di Siena, e seco le compagne tante :
Orsola con la schiera peregrina,
Monache sacre, verginelle sante,
Che sprezzando del mondo il vano rito,
Elesero Gesù lor gran marito.*

*E tra i Remiti mira Ilarione,
E di Vienna quel sì franco e forte
Che debolè la farie, e 'l gran Campione
Ch' appo il Natal di Christo hebbe la morte ;
Riguarda quel del primo Confalone,
Che del Ciel guarda lo superne porte ;
E gli undeci compagni, e come luce
Il dive Agnello di lor capo e Duca.*

*Mentre in questo praetra e maglie intende
D' Eroi sì gloriosi il nobil vanto,
Aura immortal del Ciel sovra lui scende,
Aura immortal di spïto divo e santo :
Gia gli sgombra gli errori e già gli accende
In guisa il cor, che distilla in pianto ;
Lagrime verna, e la lagrima sparte
Bagnan del libro le vergate carte.*

*Qual duro ghiaccio sovra e monti alpini
De la virtù del sole intenerito,
Suol liquefarsi, e di bei cristallini
Rivi l'herbe tinfar del suol fiorito ;
Tal da la forza degli ardor divini
Del Giovanetto molle il cor fritto,
Hor si scioglie in tepidi liquori,
E rigon del bel volto i vaghi fiori.*

*Com' altri nel cristallo, e nel diamante
Specchiarsi suol, tal ei si specchia, e mira
Nel specchio di sua mente, indi l'errante
Vita discorne, onde con duol sospira :
Quinci risolve intrepido e costante
Depor gli orgogli giovanili e Pira,
Per imitar ne l'opra e ne gli effetti
I celesti guerrier del libro lotti.*

Ignazio Loiola. Roma, 1647. Canto 2.

The Jesuits, however, assure us, that Loyola is not the author of their society, and that it is not allowable either to think or say so. *Societas Jesu ut d. S. Ignatio de Loiola non dicitur nomen, ita neque originem primam, et aliud sentire aut loqui, nefas.* (Imago primi Seculi Soc. Jesu, p. 64.) *Jesum primum ac precipuum auctorem Societatis* is the title of a chapter in this their secular volume, which is a curious and very beautiful book. Then follows *Beata Virgo nutrix, petrona, imò altora velut auctor Societatis*. Lastly, *Post Christum et Mariam Societatis Auctor et Patens sanctus Ignatius*.

"On the 26th August, 1794, the French plundered the rich church of Loyola, at Aspetitia, and proceeding to Elgoibas, loaded five carts with the spoils of the church of that place. This party of marauders consisted of 300. The peasants collected, fell upon them, and after an obstinate conflict of three hours, recovered the whole booty, which they conveyed to Vittoria in triumph. Among other things, a relic of Loyola

was recovered, which was carried in procession to the church, the victorious peasants accompanying it."—*Marcillac, Hist. de la Guerre de l'Espagne*, p. 86.

Vaccination. — Canto I. st. 1.

It is odd that in Hindostan, where it might have been supposed superstition would have facilitated the introduction of this practice, a pious fraud was found necessary for removing the prejudice against it.

Mooperal Streenivasachary, a Brahmin, thus writes to Dr. Anderson, at Madras, on vaccine inoculation.

"It might be useful to remove a prejudice in the minds of the people, arising from the term cow-pock, being taken literally in our Tamul tongue; whereas there can be no doubt that it has been a drop of nectar from the exuberant udders of the cows in England, and no way similar to the humor discharged from the tongue and feet of diseased cattle in this country."—*FORBES's Oriental Memoirs*, vol. iii. p. 423.

For tyrannous fear dissolved all natural bonds of men.

Canto I. st. 3.

Mackenzie gives a dreadful picture of the effect of small-pox among the North American Indians.

"The small-pox spread its destructive and desolating power, as the fire consumes the dry grass of the field. The fatal infection spread around with a baneful rapidity, which no flight could escape, and with a fatal effect that nothing could resist. It destroyed with its pestilential breath whole families and tribes; and the horrid scene presented to those who had the melancholy and afflicting opportunity of beholding it, a combination of the dead, the dying, and such as, to avoid the horrid fate of their friends around them, prepared to disappoint the plague of its prey, by terminating their own existence.

"The habits and lives of these devoted people, which provided not to-day for the wants of to-morrow, must have heightened the pains of such an affliction, by leaving them not only without remedy, but even without alleviation. Nought was left them but to submit in agony and despair.

"To aggravate the picture, if aggravation were possible, may be added the putrid carcases which the wolves, with a furious voracity, dragged forth from the huts, or which were mangled within them by the dogs, whose hunger was satisfied with the disfigured remains of their masters. Nor was it uncommon for the father of a family, whom the infection had not reached, to call them around him, to represent the cruel sufferings and horrid fate of their relations, from the influence of some evil spirit, who was preparing to extirpate their race; and to incite them to baffle death, with all its horrors, by their own poniards. At the same time, if their hearts failed them in this necessary act, he was himself ready to perform the deed of mercy with his own hand, as the last act of his affection, and instantly to follow them to the common place of rest and refuge from human evil."

And from the silent door the jaguar turns away.

Canto I. st. 11.

I may be forgiven for not having strictly adhered to natural history in this instance. The liberty which I have taken is mentioned, that it may not be supposed to have arisen from ignorance of this animal's habits.

The jaguar will not attack a living horse if a dead one be near, and when it kills its prey, it drags it to its den, but is said not to eat the body till it becomes putrid. They are caught in large traps of the cage kind, baited with stinking meat, and then speared or shot through the bars. The Chalcaquines had a braver way of killing them: they provoked the animal, fronted it, received its attack upon a thick truncheon, which they held by the two ends, threw it down while its teeth were fixed in the wood, and ripped the creature up before it could recover. (*Teeke*, p. 23.) A great profit is made by their skins. The jaguar which has once tasted human flesh becomes a most formidable animal; such a beast

is called a *tigre cevado*, a fleshed tiger. There was one which infested the road between Santa Fé and Santiago, and had killed ten men; after which a party of soldiers were sent to destroy it. The same thing is said of the lion and other beasts of prey, probably with truth; not, as is vulgarly supposed, because they have a particular appetite for this kind of food, but because, having once fed upon man, they from that time regard him, like any animal of inferior strength, as their natural prey. "It is a constant observation in Numidia," says Bruce, "that the lion avoids and flies from the face of men, till by some accident they have been brought to engage, and the beast has prevailed against him; then that feeling of superiority, imprinted by the Creator in the heart of all animals, for man's preservation, seems to forsake him. The lion, having once tasted human blood, relinquishes the pursuit after the flock. He repairs to some highway or frequented path, and has been known, in the kingdom of Tunis, to interrupt the road to a market for several weeks; and in this he persists, till hunters or soldiers are sent out to destroy him." Dobrizhoffer saw the skin of a jaguar which was as long as the standard hide. He says, also, that he saw one attack two horses which were coupled with a thong, kill one, and drag the other away after it.

A most unpleasant habit of this beast is, that in cold or wet weather he chooses to lodge within doors, and will steal into the house. A girl at Corrientes, who slept with her mother, saw one lying under the bed when she rose in the morning: she had presence of mind to bid her mother lie still, went for help, and soon rid the house of its perilous visitor. Cat-like, the jaguar is a good climber; but Dobrizhoffer tells us how a traveller who takes to a tree for shelter may profit by the position: *In promptu consilium; urina pro armis est: hac si tigris ad arboris pedem vivanalis oculos conspexerit, saltem est. Quæ datâ perit fuget illico.* (i. 280.) He who first did this must have been a good marksman as well as a cool fellow, and it was well for him that he reserved his fire till the jaguar was within shot.

Dobrizhoffer seems to credit an opinion (which is held in India of the tiger also) that the jaguar's claws are in a certain degree venomous; the scar which they leave is said to be always liable to a very painful and burning sense of heat. But that author, in his usual amusing manner, repeats many credulous notions concerning the animal; as that its burnt claws are a remedy for the tooth-ache; and that it has a mode of decoying fish, by standing neck-deep in the water, and spitting out a white foam, which allures them within reach. Techo (30) says the same thing of a large snake.

An opinion that wounds inflicted by the stroke of animals of this kind are envenomed is found in the East also. Captain Williamson says, "However trivial the scratches made by the claws of tigers may appear, yet, whether it be owing to any noxious quality in the claw itself, to the manner in which the tiger strikes, or any other matter, I have no hesitation in saying, that at least a majority of such as have been under my notice died; and I have generally remarked, that those whose cases appeared the least alarming were most suddenly carried off. I have ever thought the perturbation arising from the nature of the attack to have a considerable share in the fatality alluded to, especially as I never knew any one wounded by a tiger to die without suffering for some days under that most dreadful symptom, a locked jaw! Such as have been wounded to appearance severely, but accompanied with a moderate hæmorrhage, I have commonly found to recover, excepting in the rainy season: at that period I should expect serious consequences from either a bite or a scratch." — *Oriental Sports*, vol. i. p. 52.

Wild beasts were so numerous and fierce in one part of Mexico, among the Otomites, that Fr. Juan de Grijalva says in his time, in one year, more than 250 Indians were devoured by them. "There then prevailed an opinion," he proceeds, "and still it prevails among many, that those tigers and lions were certain Indian sorcerers, whom they call *Nahuales*, who by diabolical art transform themselves into beasts, and tear the Indians in pieces, either to revenge themselves for some offences which they have received, or to do them evil, which is the proper condition of the Devil, and an effect of his fierceness. Some traces of these diabolical acts have been seen in our time, for in the year 1579, the deaths of this kind being many, and the suspicion vehement, some Indians were put to

the question, and they confessed the crime, and were executed for it. With all this experience and proof, there are many persons who doubt these transformations, and say that the land being mountainous produces wild beasts, and the beasts being once fleshed commit these great ravages. And it was through the weak understandings of the Indians that they were persuaded to believe their conjurers could thus metamorphose themselves; and, if these poor wretches confessed themselves guilty of such a crime, it was owing to their weakness under the torture; and so they suffered for an offence which they had never committed."

Father Grijalva, however, holds with his Father S. Augustine, who has said, concerning such things, *has ad nos nos quibusque quibus credere putavimus indignum, sed nos resistentibus percreverunt, quæ nobis non existimamus fuisse veritas.* "In the days of my Father S. Augustine," he says, "wonderful things were related of certain inn-keepers in Italy, who transformed passengers into beasts of burden, to bring to their inns straw, barley, and whatever was wanted from the towns, and then metamorphosed them into their own persons, that they might purchase, as customers, the very commodities they had carried. And in our times the witches of Logrono make so many of these transformations, that now no one can doubt them. This matter of the *Nahuales*, or sorcerers of Tututepec, has been confessed by so many, that that alone suffices to make it credible. The best proof which can be had is, that they were condemned to death by course of justice; and it is temerity to condemn the judges, for it is to be believed that they made all due inquiry. Our brethren who have been ministers there, and are also judges of the interior court, (that is, of the conscience,) have all held these transformations to be certain; so that there ought to be no doubt concerning it. On the contrary, it is useful to understand it, that if at any time in heathen lands the devil should work any of these metamorphoses, the Indians may see we are not surprised at them, and do not hold them as miraculous, but can explain to them the reason and cause of these effects, which astonish and terrify them so greatly."

He proceeds to show that the devil can only exercise this power as far as he is permitted by God, in punishment for sin, and that the metamorphosis is not real, but only apparent; the sorcerer not being actually transformed into a lion, but seeming as if he were so both to himself and others. In what manner he can tear a man really to pieces with imaginary claws, and devour him in earnest with an imaginary mouth, the good friar has not condescended to explain. — *Historia de la Orden de S. Augustin en la Provincia de N. Episc.* pp. 34, 35.

Proceeded with horrid art

In ghastly image of humanity. — Canto I. st. 13.

The more ghastly in proportion as more of the appearance of life is preserved in the revolting practice. Such, however, it was not to the feelings of the Egyptians, who had so much pride in a collection of their ancestors, as one of the strongest family feeling could have in a collection of family pictures. The body, Diodorus says, is delivered to the kindred, with every member so whole and entire that no part of the body seems to be altered, even to the very hairs of the eyelids and the eyebrows, so that the beauty and shape of the face seems just as before. By which means many of the Egyptians, laying up the bodies of their ancestors in stately monuments, perfectly see the true visage and countenance of those who were buried many ages before they themselves were born; so that in regarding the proportion of every one of these bodies, and the linaments of their faces, they take exceeding great delight, even as if they were still living among them. (Book . . .)

They believe, says Herodotus, (*Ætære*, § 193,) that on the dissolution of the body the soul immediately enters into some other animal; and that after using as vehicles every species of terrestrial, aquatic, and winged creatures, it finally enters a second time into a human body. They affirm that it undergoes all these changes in the space of three thousand years. This opinion some among the Greeks have at different periods of time adopted as their own; but I shall not, though I could, specify their names.

How little did the Egyptians apprehend that the bodies

which they preserved with such care, to be ready again for use when the cycle should be fulfilled, would one day be regarded as an article of trade, broken up, exported piecemeal, and administered in grains and scorples, as a costly medicine, to rich patients! A preference was even given to virgin mummy.

The bodies of the Incas, from the founder of the empire, were preserved in the Temple of the Sun: they were seated each on his litter, and in such excellent preservation that they seemed to be alive; according to the testimony of P. Acosta and Garcilaso, who saw them and touched them. It is not known in what manner they were prepared, so as to resist the injuries of time. Gomara (c. 195) says they were embalmed by the juice of certain fragrant trees, which was poured down their throats, and by unguents of gum. Acosta says that a certain bitumen was used, and that plates of gold were placed instead of eyes, so well fitted that the want of the real eye was not perceived. Garcilaso thought the chief preparation consisted in freezing them with snow. They were buried in one of the courts of the hospital of St. Andrea. — *Merc. Peruano*, No. 221.

Hidæous exhibitions of this kind are sometimes made in monasteries, where they are in perfect accord with monastic superstition. I remember seeing two human bodies, dry and shrivelled, suspended in the *Casa das Ossas*, at Evora, a chapel, the walls of which are lined with skulls and bones.

"Among the remarkable objects in the vicinity of Palermo pointed out to strangers, they fail not to singularize a convent of Capuchins at a small distance from town, the beautiful gardens of which serve as a public walk. You are shown, under the fabric, a vault divided into four great galleries, into which the light is admitted by windows cut out at the top of each extremity. In this vault are preserved, not in flesh, but in skin and bone, all the Capuchins who have died in the convent since its foundation, as well as the bodies of several persons from the city. There are here private tombs belonging to opulent families, who, even after annihilation, disdain to be confounded with the vulgar part of mankind. It is said, that in order to secure the preservation of these bodies, they are prepared by being gradually dried before a slow fire, so as to consume the flesh without greatly injuring the skin; when perfectly dry, they are invested with the Capuchin habit, and placed upright, on tablets, disposed step above step along the sides of the vault; the head, the arms, and the feet are left naked. A preservation like this is horrid. The skin discoloured, dry, and as if it had been tanned, nay, torn in some places, glued close to the bones. It is easy to imagine, from the different grimaces of this numerous assemblage of fleshless figures, rendered still more frightful by a long beard on the chin, what a hideous spectacle this must exhibit; and whoever has seen a Capuchin alive, may form an idea of this singular repository of dead friars." — *Sonnini*.

It is not surprising that such practices arise from superstition; but it is strange, indeed, that they should afford any gratification to pride. That excellent man, Fletcher of Madeley, has a striking remark upon this subject. "The murderer," says he, "is dissected in the surgeon's hall, gratis; and the rich sinner is embowelled in his own apartment at great expense. The robber, exposed to open air, wastes away in hoops of iron; and the gentleman, confined to a damp vault, moulders away in sheets of lead; and while the fowls of the air greedily prey upon the one, the vermin of the earth eagerly devour the other."

How different is the feeling of the Hindoos upon this subject from that of the Egyptians! "A mansion with bones for its rafters and beams; with nerves and tendons for cords; with muscles and blood for mortar; with skin for its outward covering; filled with no sweet perfume, but loaded with feces and urine; a mansion infested by age and by sorrow; the seat of malady, harassed with pains, haunted with the quality of darkness, and incapable of standing long. Such a mansion of the vital soul lets its occupier always cheerfully quit." — *Inst. of Min.*

When the laden bee

Buzzed by him in its flight, he could pursue

Its course with certain ken. — Canto I. st. 30.

It is difficult to account for the superior quickness of sight which savages appear to possess. The Brazilian tribes used

to eradicate the eyelashes and eyebrows, as impeding it. "Some Indians," P. Andrea Perez de Ribas says, "were so quick-sighted that they could ward off the coming arrow with their own bow." — *L. ii. c. 3, p. 41*.

*Covering with soft gums the obedient limb
And body, then with feathers overlay,
In regular hues disposed.* — Canto I. st. 25.

Inconvenient as this may seem, it was the full dress of the Tupi and Guarani tribes. A fashion less gorgeous and elaborate, but more refined, is described by one of the best old travellers to the East, François Pyrard.

"The inhabitants of the Maldives use on feast days this kind of gallantry. They bruise sanders (sandal-wood) and camphire, on very slick and smooth stones, (which they bring from the firm land), and sometimes other sorts of odiferous woods. After they compound it with water distilled of flowers, and overspread their bodies with this paste, from the girdle upwards; adding many forms with their finger, such as they imagine. It is somewhat like cut and pinked doublets, and of an excellent savor. They dress their wives or lemans in this sort, and make upon their backs works and shadows as they please." Skin-prints Purchas calls this. — *Pyrard de Laval. Purchas*, p. 1655.

The abominable practice of tarring and feathering was but too well known during the American war. It even found its way to England. I remember, when a child, to have seen a man in this condition in the streets of Bristol.

The costume of the savages, who figured so frequently in the pageants of the sixteenth century, seems to have been designed to imitate the Brazilian tribes, best known to the French and English at that time. Indeed, this is stated by Vincent Carloix, when, in describing an entertainment given to Marechal de Vieilleville by the captains of the galleys at Marseilles, he says, *Ayant lid six galères ensemble de front, et fait dresser les tables dessus, et tapissées en façon de grandes salles; ayant acoustées les forceas en Bressiliens pour servir, ils firent une infinité de gambades et de tourbions à la façon des sauvages, que personne n'avoit encore vus; dont tout le monde, avec une extrême allégresse, s'esbahissoit merveilleusement.* — *Mémoires*, l. x. ch. 18.

Drinking feasts. — Canto I. st. 26.

The point of honor in drinking is not the same among the savages of Guiana, as among the English potatoes: they account him that is drunk first the bravest fellow. — *Harcourt's Voyage*.

*A custom strange, and yet far spread
Through many a savage tribe, how'er it grew,
And once in the old world known as widely as the new.*

Canto I. st. 28.

Je la trouve chez les Iberiens, ou les premiers peuples d'Espagne; je la trouve chez les anciens habitants de l'Isle de Corse; elle étoit chez les Tibaréniens en Asie; elle est aujourd'hui dans quelquesunes de nos provinces voisines d'Espagne, ou cela s'appelle faire couvade; elle est encore vers le Japon, et dans l'Amérique chez les Caraïbes et les Galibis. — Lahtau, *Mœurs des Sauvages*, t. i. p. 50.

Strabo says this strange custom existed in Cantabria, (l. iii. p. 174, ed. 1571,) so that its Gascon extraction has been direct. Diodorus Siculus is the authority for its existence in Corsica. (Book iii. ch. 1, English translation, 1814, vol. i. p. 305.) Apollonius Rhodius describes it among the Tibarēni, (l. ii. 1012: ὡς ἱεροποι Νυμφόδορος ἐν τισιν νύμφαις, says the scholiast.

Voici la brutalité de nos sauvages dans leurs réjouissances pour l'accroissement de leur famille. C'est qu'au même tems que la femme est délivrée le mari se met au lit, pour s'y plaindre et y faire l'accouchée; coutume, que bien que sauvage et ridicule on trouve neantmoins d ce que l'on dit, parmi les paysans d'une certaine province de France; et ils appellent cela fuire la couvade. Mais ce qui est de fâcheux pour le pauvre Cuirabe qui s'est mis au lit au lieu de l'accouchée, c'est qu'on lui fait faire dicté dix ou douze jours de suite, ne lui donnant rien par jour qu'un morceau

de cassare, et un peu d'eau dans laquelle on a aussi fait bouillir un peu de ce pain de racine. Après il mange un peu plus : mais il n'entame la cassave qu'il est présentée que par la milieu durant quelques quarante jours, en laissant les bords entiers qu'il pond à sa cuse, pour servir à un festin qu'il fait ordinairement en suite à tous ses amis. Et même il s'abstient après cela, quelquefois dix mois ou un an entier de plusieurs viandes, comme de lamantin, de tortoise, de porc, de poules, de poissons, et de choses délicates, craignant par une pitoyable folie que cela ne nuise à l'enfant. Mais ils ne font ce grand jeûne qu'à la naissance de leur premier enfant. — Rochefort. Hist. Morale des Iles Antilles, c. 23, p. 495.

Marco Polo, (l. ii. c. 41,) the other authority to which Lafitau refers, speaks of the custom as existing in the great Khan's province of Cardaland. *Hanno un' usanza che subito ch' una donna ha partorito, si leca del latte, e lavato il fanciullo e ravolto ne' panni, il marito si mette a giocare in letto in sua vecce, e tiene il figliuolo appresso di se, havendo la cura di quello per quaranta giorni, che non si parte mai. Et gli amici e parenti vanno a visitarlo per rallegrarlo e consolarlo ; e le donne che sono da parto fanno quel che bisogna per caso, portando da mangiare e bere al marito, ch' e nel letto, e dando il latte al fanciullo, che gli è appresso.* — Ramusio, t. ii. p. 36, ed. 1583.

Yet this custom, preposterous as it is, is not more strange than an opinion which was once so prevalent in this country that Primerose made it the subject of a chapter in his work, *De Vulgi Erroribus in Medicinâ*, and thought it necessary to prove, by physical reasons, *maritum loco uxoris gravidæ non ægrotare*, for such is the title of one of his chapters. He says, *Inter errores quæm plurimos maxime ridendos hic casus videtur, quod vir credatur ægrotare, iisque affici symptomatis, quibus ipsa mulier prægnans solet, illudque experientia confirmatum plurimi esse volunt. Habebam ægrum febre laborantem cum urina valde acens et turbida, qui ægrotationis suæ nullam causam agnoscebat quam uxoris suæ graviditatem. Nullibi terrarum quam in Angliâ id observatum memini me audivisse, aut legisse unquam. — Nec si quis maritus cum uxor gravida est, ægrotat ab uxore infectus fuit, sed potest ex peculiari proprii corporis vitio id pati. Sicut dum hæc scribo, pluit ; non est tamen pluvia aut causa scriptionis, aut scriptura pluvie. Res nova non est, viros et mulieres etiam simul ægrotare. At mirum est hæcænique ignotum, graviditatem affectum esse contagiosum, et non alias mulieres sed viros, quos natura immunes ab hoc labore fecit, solos infecti. Præterea observatum est non omnibus mulieribus ejusmodi symptomata, aut saltem non omnia singulis contingere ; at tamen accidit sæpe ut cum mulier bene valet, ægrotet maritus, etiam absens per aliquot miliaria. Sed quoniam ex solâ relatione absurditas hujus erroris patet, plura non addam. Jupiter Bacchum in femore. Palladem in cerebro gestavit. Sed hoc illi esto proprium.* — Lib. ii. c. 13.

This notion, however, is probably not yet extinct, for I know that it existed in full force some thirty years ago, and that not in the lowest rank of life.

*Thou hardened mother in the grave could lay
Their living babes with no compunctions tear.*

Canto I. st. 38.

This dreadful practice is carried to such an extent in the heart of South America, that whole tribes have become extinct in consequence of it, and of another practice, hardly less nefarious.

Those bloody African savages, the Gias, reared no children whatsoever ; " for as soon," says Battell, " as the woman is delivered of her child, it is presently buried quick ; so that there is not one child brought up in all this generation. But when they take any town, they keep the boys and girls of thirteen or fourteen years of age as their own children, but the men and women they kill and eat. These little boys they train up in the wars, and hang a collar about their necks for a disgrace, which is never taken off till he proveth himself a man, and brings his enemy's head to the general ; and then it is taken off, and he is a free man, and is called ' gonso,' or ' soldier.' This maketh them all desperate and forward to be free, and counted men, and so they do increase. A generation without generation, says Purchas, p. 977.

Among the causes for which the Knisteneaux women procure abortion, Mackenzie (p. 98) assigns that of hatred

for the Luther. No other traveller has ever suspected the existence of this motive. They sometimes kill their female children to save them from the miseries which they themselves have suffered.

The practice among the Panobes of Bogota was, that if the first-born proved a girl, it was destroyed, and every girl is successively till the mother bore a boy, after which girls were allowed to live ; but if the first-born were a boy, all the children then were reared. — *Piedraite*, p. 11.

Perhaps the most flagitious motive for which this crime has ever become a practice, is that which the Guana women assign for it ; they destroy the greater number of their female infants in order to keep up the value of the sex. (*Azara*, t. ii. 85—100. See *Hist. of Brazil*, vol. ii. 379.) A knowledge of the evils which polygamy brings upon some of their neighbors may have led to this mode of preventing it.

Father Gumilla one day bitterly reproved a Betoya woman (whom he describes as having more capacity than any other of the Indians in those parts), for killing her now-born daughter. She listened to him without lifting her eyes from the ground, and when he had done, and thought that she was convinced of her guilt, and heartily repented of it, she said, " Father, if you will not be angry, I will tell you what is in my heart." He promised that he would not, and bade her speak freely. Thus she said to me, he says, as follows, literally translated from the Betoya tongue. " Would to God, Father, would to God, my mother when she brought me forth had loved me so well and pitied me so much as to have saved me from all these troubles which I have endured till this day, and am to endure till death ! If my mother had buried me as soon as I was born, I should have died, but should not have felt death, and should have been spared from that death which must come, and should have escaped so many things bitterer than death ; who knows how many more such I must endure before I die ! Consider well, Father, the hardships that a poor Indian woman endures among these Indians ! They go with us to the plantations, but they have a bow and arrow in their hands, nothing more ; we go with a basket full of things on the back, one child at the breast, another upon the basket. Their business is to shoot a bird or a fish, ours is to dig and work in the field ; at evening they go home without any burden ; we, besides our children, have to carry roots for their food, and maize to make their drink. They, when they reach the house, go to converse with their friends ; we have to seek wood, fetch water, and prepare their supper. Having supped, they go to sleep ; but we almost all the night are pounding maize to make their chicha. And what is the end of this our watching and labor ? They drink the chicha, they get drunk, and being out of their senses, beat us with sticks, take us by the hair, drag us about and trample on us. Would to God, Father, that my mother had loved me when she brought me forth ! You know that I complain with cause, for all that I have said you witness every day. But our greatest pain you do not know, because you never can suffer it. You do not know, Father, the death it is for the poor Indian woman, when having served her husband as a slave, sweating in the field, and in the house without sleep, at the end of twenty years she sees him take a girl for another wife. Her he loves, and though she ill uses our children, we cannot interfere, for he neither loves us nor cares for us now. A girl is to command over us, and treat us as her servants, and if we speak, they silence us with sticks. Can any Indian woman do better for the daughter which she brings forth than to save it from all these troubles, and deliver it from this slavery, worse than death ? I say again, Father, would to God my mother had made me feel her kindness by burying me as soon as I was born ! Then would not this heart have had now so much to feel, nor these eyes so much to weep for."

Here, says Gumilla, tears put an end to her speech : and the worst is, that all which she said, and all she would have said, if grief had allowed her to proceed, is true. — *Orinoco Illustrado*, t. ii. p. 65, ed. 1791.

From the dove

They named the child Yeruti. — Canto I. st. 63.

This is the Guarani name for the species described by Azara, t. iv. p. 130, No. cccxx.

What power had placed them here. — Canto II. st. 27.

Some of the Orinoco tribes believe that their first forefathers grew upon trees. — *Gumilla*, t. i. c. 6.

The Othomacas, one of the rudest of the Orinoco tribes, suppose themselves descended from a pile of stones upon the top of a rock called Baraguan, and that they all return to stone as they came from it; so that this mass of rock is composed of their forefathers. Therefore, though they bury their dead, within the year they take off their heads and carry them to the holes in the rock. — *Gumilla*, t. i. c. 6.

These are the odd people who always for a first marriage give a girl to an old man, and a youth to an old woman. Polygamy is not in use among them; and they say, that if the young people came together, there could be no good household management. — *Gumilla*, t. i. c. 12.

P. Labbé (*Lett. Édif.* t. viii. p. 180, edit. 1781) speaks of a tribe on the north bank of the Plata who put their women to death when they were thirty years old, thinking they had then lived long enough. I have not seen this custom mentioned by any other writer, nor do I believe that it can possibly have existed.

And Father was his name. — Canto II. st. 28.

Tupa. It is the Tupi and Guarani name for Father, for Thunder, and for the Supreme Being.

The Patagones call the Supreme Being *Soychu*, a word which is said to express that which cannot be seen, which is worthy of all veneration, and which is out of the world. They may thus explain the word; but it cannot contain this meaning; it is a definition of what they mean, and apparently not such as a savage would give. The dead they call *Soy-chakot*; they who are with God, and out of the world.

The Fenches, Picunches, and Moluches have no name for God. Their prayers are made to the sun, whom they regard as the giver of all good. A Jesuit once admonished them to worship that God who created all things, and this orb among the rest; but they replied, they had never known any thing greater or better than the sun. — *Dobrizhoffer*, t. ii. p. 100.

The most remarkable mode of superstition I remember to have met with is one which is mentioned by the Bishop of Santa Marta, in his History of the Nuevo Reyno de Granada. He tells us, that "the Pijaos of the Nuevo Reyno worshipped nothing visible or invisible, except the spirits of those whom they killed for the purpose of defying them. For they thought that if an innocent person were put to death, he became a god, and in that capacity would be grateful to those who were the authors of his apotheosis. For this reason they used to catch strangers and kill them; not thinking one of their own border, or of their enemies, could be esteemed innocent, and therefore fitting. A woman or a child would do. But after a few months they held it necessary to make a new god, the old one either having lost his power, or changed his place, or perhaps by that time discharged himself of his debt of gratitude." — *Piedrahita*, p. 12.

*And once there was a way to that good land,
For in mid-earth a wondrous Tree there grew.*

Canto II. st. 33.

Los Mocobis fugían un Arbol, que en su idioma llamaban Nellingayra, de altura tan desmedida que llegaba desde la tierra al cielo. Por el de rama en rama ganando siempre mayor elevación subían las almas al pescar de un río y lagunas muy grandes, que abundaban de pescado regaladísimo. Pero un día que el alma de una Virje no pudo pescar cosa alguna, y los pescadores la negaron el socorro de una limonera para su mantenimiento, se irritó tanto contra la nación Mocobi que, transfigurada en Copiguará tomó el ejercicio de roer el Arbol por donde subían al cielo, y no cesó hasta derribarlo en tierra con increíble sentimiento y dano irreparable de toda la nación.

This legend is contained in a manuscript history of Paraguay, the Rio de la Plata, and Tucuman. For the use of the first volume (a transcript of which is in my possession) I am beholden, as for other civilities of the same kind, to Mr. Thomas Kinder. This portion of the work contains a good account of the native tribes; the second volume contains

the historical part; but when Mr. Kinder purchased the one at Buenos Ayres, the other was on its way to the United States, having been borrowed from the owner by an American, and not returned. Fortunately the subjects of the two volumes are so distinct that each may be considered as a complete work; and I have referred, in the history of Brazil, to that which I possess, by the title of *Noticias del Paraguay, &c.*

The land of souls. — Canto II. st. 39.

Many of the Indian speculations respecting the condition of souls in a future state are given in my History of Brazil. A description of a Celtic Island of the Blessed, as dressed up by Ossian Macpherson, may be found in the notes to *Madoc*. A Tonga one is thus described in the very curious and valuable work of Mr. Mariner.

"The Tonga people universally and positively believe in the existence of a large island lying at a considerable distance to the N. W. of their own islands, which they consider to be the place of residence of their gods, and of the souls of their nobles and matabooes. This island is supposed to be much larger than all their own islands put together; to be well stocked with all kinds of useful and ornamental plants always in a state of high perfection, and always bearing the richest fruits and the most beautiful flowers, according to their respective natures; that when these fruits or flowers are plucked, others immediately occupy their place, and that the whole atmosphere is filled with the most delightful fragrance that the imagination can conceive, proceeding from these immortal plants. The island is also well stocked with the most beautiful birds of all imaginable kinds, as well as with abundance of hogs, all of which are immortal, unless they are killed to provide food for the Hotooas, or gods; but the moment a hog or bird is killed, another living hog or bird immediately comes into existence to supply its place, the same as with the fruits and flowers; and this, as far as they know or suppose, is the only mode of propagation of plants and animals. The island of Bolotoo is supposed to be so far off as to render it dangerous for their canoes to attempt going there; and it is supposed, moreover, that even if they were to succeed in reaching so far, unless it happened to be the particular will of the gods, they would be sure to miss it. They give, however, an account of a Tonga canoe, which, in her return from the Feejee Islands a long time ago, was driven by stress of weather to Bolotoo: ignorant of the place where they were, and being much in want of provisions, and seeing the country abound in all sorts of fruit, the crew landed, and proceeded to pluck some bread fruit, but to their unspeakable astonishment they could no more lay hold of it than if it were a shadow. They walked through the trunks of the trees, and passed through the substance of the houses, (which were built like those of Tonga,) without feeling any resistance. They at length saw some of the Hotooas, who passed through the substance of their bodies as if there was nothing there. The Hotooas recommended them to go away immediately, as they had no proper food for them, and promised them a fair wind and a speedy passage. They accordingly put directly to sea, and in two days, sailing with the utmost velocity, they arrived at Hamoa, (the Navigators' Island,) at which place they wanted to touch before they got to Tonga. Having remained at Hamoa two or three days, they sailed for Tonga, where they arrived with great speed. but in the course of a few days they all died, not as a punishment for having been at Bolotoo, but as a natural consequence, the air of Bolotoo, as it were, infecting mortal bodies with speedy death."

In Yucatan their notion of the happy after death was, that they rested in a delightful land, under the shade of a great tree, where there was plenty of food and drink. — *Herrera*, iv. 10, n.

The Austral tribes believe that the dead live in some region under the earth, where they have their tents, and hunt the souls of ostriches. — *Dobrizh*, ii. 295.

The Persians have a great reverence for large, old trees, thinking that the souls of the happy delight to dwell in them, and for this reason they call them *pir*, which signifies an old man, by which name they also designate the supposed inhabitant. Pietro Della Valle describes a prodigious tree of this character, in the hollow of which tapers were always kept burning to the honor of the *Pir*. He pitched his tent under

its boughs twice; once with his wife when on his way to embark for Europe, and again when returning with her corpse. The passage wherein he speaks of this last night's lodging is very affecting. We soon forgive this excellent traveller for his coxcomby, take an interest in his domestic affairs, and part with him at last as with an old friend.

Who thought

From Death, as from some living foe, to fly.—Canto II. st. 44.

An opinion of this kind has extended to people in a much higher grade of society than the American Indians.

"After this DEATH appeared in Dwaraka in a human shape, the color of his skin being black and yellow, his head close shorn, and all his limbs distorted. He placed himself at men's doors, so that all those who saw him shuddered with apprehension, and became even as dead men from mere fright. Every person to whose door he came shot an arrow at him; and the moment the arrow quitted the bow-string, they saw the spectre no more, nor knew which way he was gone."—*Life of Cereahna*.

This is a poetical invention; but such an invention has formed a popular belief in Greece, if M. Fouqueville may be trusted.

"The Evil Eye, the *Cacodemón*, has been seen wandering over the roofs of the houses. Who can dare to doubt this? It was in the form of a withered old woman, covered with funeral rags; she was heard to call by their names those who are to be cut off from the number of the living. Nocturnal concerts, voices murmuring amid the silence of the darkest nights have been heard in the air; phantoms have been seen wandering about in solitary places, in the streets, in the markets; the dogs have howled with the most diabolical and melancholy tone, and their cries have been repeated by the echoes along the desert streets. It is when such things happen, as I was told very seriously by an inhabitant of Nauplia di Romania, that great care must be taken not to answer if you should be called during the night: if you hear symphonies, bury yourself in the bed clothes, and do not listen to them; it is the *Old Woman*, it is the Plague itself that knocks at your door."—*Fouqueville*, 189.

The Patagones and other Austral tribes attribute all diseases to an evil spirit. Their conjurers therefore beat drums by the patient, which have hideous figures painted upon them, thinking thus to frighten away the cause. If he dies, his relations endeavor to take vengeance upon those who pretended to cure him; but if one of the chiefs dies, all the conjurers are slain, unless they can save themselves by flight.—*Dobrizhoffer*, t. ii. 286.

They dragged the dying out.—Canto II. st. 45.

The Austral tribes sometimes bury the dying, thinking it an act of mercy thus to shorten their sufferings. (*Dobrizh. t. ii. 286*.) But in general this practice, which extends widely among savages, arises from the selfish feeling assigned in the text. Superstition, without this selfishness, produces a practice of the same kind, though not absolutely as brutal, in the East. "The *moorda* or *chultries* are small huts in which a Hindoo, when given over by his physicians, is deposited, and left alone to expire, and be carried off by the sacred flood." *Cruso*, in *Forbes*, iv. 99.

"When there is no hope of recovery, the patient is generally removed from the bed, and laid on a platform of fresh earth, either out of doors, or prepared purposely in some adjoining room or viranda, that he may there breathe his last. In a physical sense, this removal at so critical a period must be often attended with fatal consequences; though perhaps not quite so decisive as that of exposing an aged parent or a dying friend on the banks of the Ganges. I now only mention the circumstances as forming part of the Hindoo religious system. After having expired upon the earth, the body is carried to the water-side, and washed with many ceremonies. It is then laid upon the funeral pile, that the fire may have a share of the victim: the ashes are finally scattered in the air, and fall upon the water.

"During the funeral ceremony, which is solemn and af-

fecting, the Brahmins address the respective elements in words to the following purport; although there may be a different mode of performing these religious rites in other parts of Hindoostan.

"O Earth! to thee we commend our brother; of thee he was formed; by thee he was sustained; and unto thee he now returns!

"O Fire! thou hadst a claim in our brother; during his life he subsisted by thy influence in nature; to thee we commit his body; thou emblem of purity, may his spirit be purified on entering a new state of existence.

"O Air! while the breath of life continued, our brother respired by thee; his last breath is now departed; to thee we yield him.

"O Water! thou didst contribute to the life of our brother; thou wert one of his sustaining elements. His remains are now dispersed; receive thy share of him, who has now taken an everlasting flight!"—*Forbes's Oriental Memoirs*, iii. 12.

And she, in many an emulous essay,

At length into a descent of her own

Had blended all their notes.—Canto III. st. 30, &c.

An extract from a journal written in Switzerland will be the best comment upon the description in these stanzas, which indeed were probably suggested by my recollections of the Staubach.

"While we were at the waterfall, some half score peasants, chiefly women and girls, assembled just out of reach of the spray, and set up—surely the wildest chorus that ever was heard by human ears—a song, not of articulate sounds, but in which the voice was used as a mere instrument of music, more flexible than any which art could produce,—sweet, powerful, and thrilling beyond description."

It will be seen by the subjoined sonnet of Mr. Wordsworth's, who visited this spot three years after me, that he was not less impressed than I had been by this wild concert of voices.

On approaching the Staubach, Lauterbrunn.

Tracks let me follow far from human kind
Which these illusive greetings may not reach;
Where only Nature tunes her voice to teach
Careless pursuits, and raptures unconfined.
No Mermaid warbles (to allay the wind
That drives some vessel towards a dangerous beach)
More thrilling melodies! no cavern'd Witch,
Chanting a love-spell, ever intertwined
Notes shrill and wild with art more musical!
Alas! that from the lips of abject Want
And idleness in tatters mendicant
They should proceed—enjoyment to intrude,
And with regret and useless pity haunt
This bold, this pure, this sky-born Waterfall!

"The vocal powers of these musical beggars (says Mr. Wordsworth) may seem to be exaggerated; but this wild and savage air was utterly unlike any sounds I had ever heard; the notes reached me from a distance, and on what occasion they were sung I could not guess, only they seemed to belong in some way or other to the waterfall; and reminded me of religious services chanted to streams and fountains in Pagan times."

Some dim passage.—Canto III. st. 41.

Upon this subject an old Spanish romancer speaks thus: *Aunque hombre no sabe lo de adelante como ha de venir, el espíritu lo siente, y antes que venga se duela dello: y de aquí se levantan los grandes suspiros que hombres dan a sobrevivirlos no pensando en ninguna cosa, como a muchas ocasiones: que aquel que el suspiro echa de sí, el espíritu es que siente el mal que ha de ser.*—*Chronica del Rey D. Rodrigo*, p. li. c. 171.

Across her shoulders was a hammock hung.—Canto III. st. 45.

Pinkerton, in his *Geography*, (vol. ii. p. 535, a. 3d edit.)

says, that nets are sometimes worn among the Guarani instead of clothes, and refers to this very story in proof of his assertion. I believe he had no other ground for it. He adds, that "perhaps they were worn only to keep off the flies;" as if those blood-suckers were to be kept off by open net-work!

We owe something, however, to the person who introduces us to a good and valuable book, and I am indebted originally to Mr. Pinkerton for my knowledge of Dobrizhoffer. He says of him, when referring to the *Historia de Abiponibus*, "the lively singularity of the old man's Latin is itself an amusement; and though sometimes garrulous, he is redundant in authentic and curious information. His work, though bearing a restricted title, is the best account yet published of the whole viceroyalty of La Plata."

Her feet upon the crescent moon were set. — Canto III. st. 51.

This is a common representation of the Virgin, from the Revelation.

*Virgem do Sol vestida, e dos seus raios
Claros revolta toda, e das Estrelas
Coroada, e debaixo os pés a Lua.*

FRANCISCO DE SA DE MIRANDA.

These lines are highly esteemed by the Portuguese critics.

*Severe he was, and in his anger dread,
Yet always at his Mother's will grew mild,
So well did he obey that Maiden undefiled.*

Canto III. st. 51.

"Now hath the conceit of Christ's humiliation here on earth, of his dependence on his mother during the time of his formation and birth, and of his submission to her in his infancy, brought forth preposterous and more than heathenish transformations of his glory in the superstitious daughters of the idolatrous church! They cannot conceive Christ as King, unless they acknowledge her as Queen Dowager of heaven: her title of Lady is equiparant to his title of Lord; her authority for some purposes held as great, her bowels of compassion (towards the weaker sex especially) more tender. And as the Heathens frame Gods suitable to their own desire, soliciting them most, (though otherwise less potent), whom they conceive to be most favorable to their present suits, so hath the blessed Virgin, throughout the *Romish Church*, obtained (what she never sought) the entire monopoly of women's prayers in their travails; as if her presence at others' distressful labors (for she herself, by their doctrine, brought forth her first-born and only son without pain) had wrought in her a truer feeling or tenderer touch, than the High Priest of their souls can have of their infirmities; or as if she would use more faithful and effectual intercession with her Son, than he can or will do with his Father. Some, in our times, out of the weakness of their sex, matching with the impetuosity of their adulterous and disloyal zeal, have in this kind been so impudently outrageous as to intercept others' supplications directed to Christ, and superscribe them in this form unto his mother; *Blessed Lady*, command thy son to hear this woman's prayers, and send her deliverance! These, and the like speeches, have moved some good women, in other points tainted rather with superstition than preciseness, to dispense with the law of secrecy, seldom violated in their parliaments; and I know not whether I should attribute it to their courage or stupidity, not to be more affrighted at such blasphemies, than at some monstrous and prodigious birth. This and the like inbred inclinations unto superstition, in the rude and unstructed people, are more artificially set forward by the fabulous *Roman Legendary* and his *Limmer*, than the like were in the heathen, by heathen poets and painters." — *Dr. Thomas Jackson's Works*, vol. i. 1007.

Tyranny of the Spaniards. — Canto IV. st. 7, 8.

The consumption of the Indians in the Paraguay tea-trade, and the means taken by the Jesuits for cultivating the Canoe, are described by Dobrizhoffer.

The Encomenderos compelled the unhappy people whom they found living where they liked, to settle in such places as were most convenient for the work in which they were now to be compulsorily employed. All their work was task-work, imposed with little moderation, and exacted without mercy. This tyranny extended to the women and children; and as all the Spaniards, the officers of justice as well as the Encomenderos, were implicated in it, the Indians had none to whom they could look for protection. Even the institutions of Christianity, by which the Spanish government hoped to better the temporal condition of its new subjects, were made the occasion of new grievances and more intolerable oppression. For, as the Indians were legally free, — free, therefore, to marry where they pleased, and the wife was to follow the husband, — every means was taken to prevent a marriage between two Indians who belonged to different *Repartimientos*, and the interest of the master counteracted all the efforts of the priest. The Spanish women are said to have exceeded their husbands in cruelty on such occasions, and to have instigated them to the most violent and iniquitous measures, that they might not lose their female attendants. The consequence was, that profligacy of manners among the Indians was rather encouraged than restrained, as it is now in the English sugar islands, where the planter is not a religious man. — *Lozano*, l. 1, § 3, 6, 7.

St. Joachim. — Canto IV. st. 17.

The legend of his visit to Limbo is given here in a translated extract from that very curious work, the *Life of the Virgin Mary*, as related by herself to Sister Maria de Jesus, Abbess of the Franciscan Convent de la Inmaculada Concepcion at Agreda, and published with the sanction of all the ecclesiastical authorities in Spain.

After some conversation between the Almighty and the Virgin, at that time three years and a half old, the Franciscan confessor, who was the accomplice of the abbess in this blasphemous imposture, proceeds thus: —

"The Most High received this morning sacrifice from his tender spouse, Mary the most holy, and with a pleased countenance said to her, 'Thou art beautiful in thy thoughts, O Prince's daughter, my dove, and my beloved! I admit thy desires, which are agreeable to my eyes: and it is my will, in fulfilment of them, that thou shouldst understand the time draws nigh, when by my divine appointment thy father Joachim must pass from this mortal life to the life immortal and eternal. His death shall be short, and he will soon rest in peace, and be placed with the Saints in Limbo, awaiting the redemption of the whole human race.' This information from the Lord neither disturbed nor troubled the regal breast of Mary, the Princess of Heaven; yet as the love of children to their parents is a debt due by nature, and that love in all its perfection existed in this most holy child, a natural grief at losing her most holy father Joachim, whom as a daughter she devoutly loved, could not fail to be resented. The tender and sweet child Mary felt a movement of grief compatible with the serenity of her magnanimous heart: and acting with greatness in every thing, following both grace and nature, she made a fervent prayer for her father Joachim: she besought the Lord, that, as the mighty and true God, he would look upon him in the hour of his happy death, and defend him from the Devil, especially in that hour, and preserve him, and appoint him in the number of his elect, as one who in his life had confessed and magnified his holy and adorable name. And the more to oblige his Majesty, the most faithful daughter offered to endure for her father, the most holy Joachim, all that the Lord might ordain.

"His Majesty accepted this petition, and consoled the divine child, assuring her that he would be with her father as a merciful and compassionate remunerator of those who love and serve him, and that he would place him with the Patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he prepared her again to receive and snuff other troubles. Eight days before the death of the holy Patriarch Joachim, Mary the most holy had other advices from the Lord, declaring the day and hour in which he was to die, as in fact it occurred, only six months after our Queen went to reside in the temple. When her Highness had received this information from the Lord, she besought the twelve angels, (who, I have before said, were those whom

St. John names in the Revelation,) that they would be with her father Joachim in his sickness, and comfort him, and console him in it; and thus they did. And for the last hour of his transit she sent all those of her guard, and besought the Lord that he would make them manifest to her father for his greater consolation. The Most High granted this, and in every thing fulfilled the desire of his elect, unique, and perfect one: and the great Patriarch and happy Joachim saw the thousand holy angels who guarded his daughter Maria, at whose petition and desire the grace of the Almighty superabounded, and by his command the angel said to Joachim these things:—

“Man of God, the Most High and Mighty is thy eternal salvation, and he sends thee from his holy place the necessary and timely assistance for thy soul! Mary, thy daughter, sends us to be with thee at this hour, in which thou hast to pay to thy Creator the debt of natural death. She is thy most faithful and powerful intercessor with the Most High, in whose name and peace depart thou from this world with consolation and joy, that he hath made thee parent of so blessed a daughter. And although his incomprehensible Majesty, in his serene wisdom, hath not till now manifested to thee the sacrament and dignity in which he will constitute thy daughter, it is his pleasure that thou shouldst know it now, to the intent that thou mayest magnify him and praise him, and that at such news the jubilee of thy spirit may be joined with the grief and natural sadness of death. Mary, thy daughter, and our Queen, is the one chosen by the arm of the Omnipotent, that the Divine Word may in her clothe himself with flesh, and with the human form. She is to be the happy Mother of the Messiah, blessed among women, superior to all creatures, and inferior only to God himself. Thy most happy daughter is to be the repaireur of what the human race lost by the first fall, and the high mountain whereon the new law of grace is to be formed and established. Therefore, as thou leavest now in the world its restauratrix and daughter, by whom God prepares for it the fitting remedy, depart thou in joy; and the Lord will bless thee from Zion, and will give thee a place among the Saints, that thou mayest attain to the sight and possession of the happy Jerusalem.”

“While the holy Angels spake these words to Joachim, St. Anna, his wife, was present, standing by the pillow of his bed; and she heard, and, by divine permission, understood them. At the same time, the holy Patriarch Joachim lost his speech, and entering upon the common way of all flesh, began to die, with a marvellous struggle between the delight of such joyful tidings and the pain of death. During this conflict with his interior powers, many and fervent acts of divine love, of faith, and adoration, and praise, and thanksgiving, and humiliation, and other virtues, did he heroically perform: and thus absorbed in the new knowledge of so divine a mystery he came to the end of his natural life, dying the precious death of the Saints. His most holy spirit was carried by the Angels to the Limbo of the Holy Fathers and of the Just: and for a new consolation and light in the long night wherein they dwell, the Most High ordered that the soul of the holy Patriarch Joachim should be the new Paranymp and Ambassador of his Great Majesty, for announcing to all that congregation of the Just, how the day of eternal light had now dawned, and the day-break was born, Mary, the most holy daughter of Joachim and of Anna, from whom should be born the Sun of Divinity, Christ, Restorer of the whole human race. The Holy Fathers and the Just in Limbo heard these tidings, and in their jubilee composed new hymns of thanksgiving to the Most High.

“This happy death of the Patriarch St. Joachim occurred (as I have before said) half a year after his daughter, Mary the most holy, entered the Temple; and when she was at the tender age of three and a half, she was thus left in the world without a natural father. The age of the Patriarch was sixty and nine years, distributed and divided thus: at the age of forty-six years, he took St. Anna to wife; twenty years after

this marriage, Mary the most holy was born; and the three years and a half of her Highness's age make sixty-nine and a half, a few days more or less.

“The holy Patriarch and father of our Queen being dead, the holy Angels of her guard returned incessantly to her presence, and gave her notice of all that had occurred in her father's transit. Forthwith the most prudent child solicited with prayers for the consolation of her mother St. Anna, entreating that the Lord would, as a father, direct and govern her in the solitude wherein, by the loss of her husband, Joachim, she was left. St. Anna herself sent also news of his death, which was first communicated to the Mistress of our divine Princess, that in imparting it, she might console her. The Mistress did this, and the most wise child heard her, with all composure and dissimulation, but with the patience and the modesty of a Queen; but she was not ignorant of the event which her Mistress related to her as news.”—*Mémoires de D. Diego, par. 1, l. 2, c. 16, § 664—668. Madrid, 1744.*

It was in the middle of the seventeenth century that the work, from which this extract is translated, was printed upon the Spaniards as a new revelation. Gross and blasphemous as the imposture is, the work was still current when I procured my copy, about twenty years ago; and it is not included in the Spanish Index Expurgatorius of 1790, the last (I believe) which was published, and which is now before me.

He could not tarry here. — Canto IV. st. 67.

A case precisely of the same kind is mentioned by Mr. Mariner. “A young Chief at Tonga, a very handsome man, was inspired by the ghost of a woman in Bolotoo, who had fallen in love with him. On a sudden, he felt himself law-spirited, and, shortly afterwards, fainted away. When he came to himself, he was very ill, and was taken accordingly to the house of a priest. As yet, he did not know who it was that inspired him, but the priest informed him that it was a woman of Bolotoo, mentioning her name, who had died some years before, and who wished him now to die, that he might be near her. He accordingly died in two days. The Chief said he suspected this, from the dreams he had had at different times, when the figure of a woman came to him in the night. Mr. Mariner was with the sick Chief three or four times during his illness, and heard the priest foretell his death, and relate the occasion of it.”—*Mariner.*

The following similar case appeared in a newspaper:—“Died, on Sunday evening, the 14th instant, John Packeaux, aged 22, a native of the west coast of Greenland. This Eskimaux has occupied a considerable share of the public attention, and his loss will be very generally felt. He had already rendered important service to the country in the late expedition of discovery, and great expectations were naturally formed of the utility which he would prove on the expedition about to sail for Baffin's Bay. The Admiralty, with great liberality and judgment, had directed the greatest pains to be taken in his further education; and he had been several months in Edinburgh with this view, when he was seized with a violent inflammation in the chest, which carried him off in a few days. He was extremely docile, and, though rather slow in the attainment of knowledge, he was industrious, zealous, and cheerful, and was always grateful for the kindness and attention shown to him. His amiable disposition and simple manners had interested those who had opportunities of knowing him personally, in a way that will not soon be forgotten. To the public, his loss, we fear, is irreparable—to his friends, it is doubly severe. Just before his death, the poet Eschimaux said he knew he was going to die; that his father and mother had died in the same way; and that his sister, who was the last of all his relations, had just appeared to him, and called him away.”—*Edinburgh Courier, Feb. 13.*

ALL FOR LOVE,
OR
A SINNER WELL SAVED.

TO CAROLINE BOWLES.

Could I look forward to a distant day
With hope of building some elaborate lay,
Then would I wait till worthier strains of mine
Might bear inscribed thy name, O Caroline!
For I would, while my voice is heard on earth,
Bear witness to thy genius and thy worth.
But we have both been taught to feel with fear
How frail the tenure of existence here,
What unforeseen calamities prevent,
Alas, how oft! the best-resolved intent;
And therefore this poor volume I address
To thee, dear friend, and sister Poetess.

ROBERT SOUTHEY.

Kennick, 21 Feb. 1829.

The story of the following Poem is taken from a Life of St. Basil, ascribed to his contemporary St. Amphilocheius, Bishop of Iconium; a Latin version of which, made by Cardinal Ursus in the ninth century, is inserted by Rosweyde, among the Lives of the Fathers, in his compilation *Historia Eremitice*. The original had not then been printed, but Rosweyde obtained a copy of it from the Royal Library at Paris. He intimates no suspicion concerning the authenticity of the life, or the truth of this particular legend; observing only, that *hæc narratio apud solum invenitur Amphilocheium*. It is, indeed, the flower of the work, and as such had been culled by some earlier translator than Ursus. The very learned Dominican, P. François Combefis, published the original, with a version of his own, and endeavored to establish its authenticity in opposition to Baronius, who supposed the life to have been written by some other Amphilocheius, not by the Bishop of Iconium. Had Combefis possessed powers of mind equal to his erudition, he might even then have been in some degree prejudiced upon this subject, for, according to Baillet, it *avait un attachement particulier pour S. Basile*. His version is inserted in the *Acta Sanctorum*, (Jun. t. ii. pp. 937—957.) But the Bollandist Baert brands the life there as apocryphal; and in his annotations treats Combefis more rudely, it may be suspected, than he would have done, had he not belonged to a rival and hostile order.

Should the reader be desirous of comparing the Poem with the Legend, he may find the story, as transcribed from Rosweyde, among the Notes.

I.

A YOUTH hath enter'd the Sorcerer's door,
But he dares not lift his eye,
For his knees fail, and his flesh quakes,
And his heart beats audibly.

"Look up, young man!" the Sorcerer said;
"Lay open thy wishes to me!
Or art thou too modest to tell thy tale?
If so, I can tell it thee.

"Thy name is Eleemon;
Proterius's freedman thou art;
And on Cyra, thy Master's daughter,
Thou hast madly fix'd thy heart.

"But fearing (as thou well mayest fear!)
The high-born Maid to woo,
Thou hast tried what secret prayers, and vows,
And sacrifice might do.

"Thou hast prayed unto all Saints in Heaven,
And to Mary their vaunted Queen;
And little furtherance hast thou found
From them, or from her, I ween!

"And thou, I know, the Ancient Gods,
In hope forlorn, hast tried,
If haply Venus might obtain
The maiden for thy bride.

"On Jove and Phæbus thou hast call'd,
And on Astarte's name;
And on her, who still at Ephesus
Retains a faded fame.

"Thy voice to Baal hath been raised;
To Nile's old Deities;
And to all Gods of elder time,
Adored by men in every clime,
When they ruled earth, seas, and skies.

"Their Images are deaf!
Their Oracles are dumb!
And therefore thou, in thy despair,
To Abibas art come.

"Ay, because neither Saints nor Gods
Thy pleasure will fulfil,
Thou comest to me, Eleemon,
To ask if Satan will!

"I answer thee, Yes. But a faint heart
Can never accomplish its ends;
Put thy trust boldly in him, and be sure
He never forsakes his friends."

While Eleemon listen'd
He shudder'd inwardly,
At the ugly voice of Abibas,
And the look in his wicked eye.

And he could then almost have given
His fatal purpose o'er;
But his Good Angel had left him
When he entered the Sorcerer's door.

So, in the strength of evil shame,
His mind the young man knit
Into a desperate resolve,
For his bad purpose fit.

"Let thy Master give me what I seek,
O Servant of Satan," he said,
"As I ask firmly, and for his
Renounce all other aid!

"Time presses. Cyra is content
To bid the world farewell,
And pass her days, a virgin vow'd,
Among Emmelia's sisterhood,
The tenant of a cell.

"Thus hath her father will'd, that so
A life of rigor here below
May fit her for the skies,
And Heaven acceptably receive
His costliest sacrifice.

"The admiring people say of this
That Angels, or that Saints in bliss,
The holy thought inspire;
And she is call'd a blessed Maid,
And he a happy Sire.

"Through Cappadocia far and wide
The news hath found its way,
And crowds to Cæsarea flock
To attend the solemn day.

"The robes are ready, rich with gold,
Even like a bridal dress,
Which at the altar she will wear
When self-devoted she stands there
In all her loveliness.

"And that coarse habit too, which she
Must then put on, is made,
Therein to be for life and death
Unchangeably array'd.

"This night, this precious night is ours;
Late, late, I come to you;
But all that must be dared, or done,
Prepared to dare and do."

"Thou hast hesitated long!" said Abibas,
"And thou hast done amiss,
In praying to Him whom I name not,
That it never might come to this!

"But thou hast chosen thy part, and here thou art;
And thou shalt have thy desire;
And though at the eleventh hour
Thou hast come to serve our Prince of Power,
He will give thee in full thine hire.

"These Tablets take;" (he wrote as he spake;)
"My letters, which thou art to bear,
Wherein I shall commend thee
To the Prince of the Powers of the Air.

"Go from the North Gate out, and take
On a Pagan's tomb thy stand;
And, looking to the North, hold up
The Tablets in thy hand;—

"And call the Spirits of the Air,
That they my messenger may bear
To the place whither he would pass,
And there present him to their Prince
In the name of Abibas.

"The passage will be swift and safe;
No danger awaits thee beyond;
Thou wilt only have now to sign and seal,
And hereafter to pay the Bond."

II.

SHUNNING human sight, like a thief in the night,
Eleemon made no delay,
But went unto a Pagan's tomb
Beside the public way.

Enclosed with barren elms it stood,
There planted when the dead
Within the last abode of man
Had been deposited.

And thrice ten years those barren trees,
Enjoying light and air,
Had grown and flourish'd, while the dead
In darkness moulder'd there.

Long had they overtopp'd the tomb;
And closed was now that upper room
Where friends were wont to pour,
Upon the honor'd dust below,
Libations through the floor.

There on that unblest monument
The young man took his stand,
And northward he the tablets held
In his uplifted hand.

A courage not his own he felt,
A wicked fortitude,
Wherewith bad influences unseen
That hour his heart endued.

The rising Moon grew pale in heaven
At that unhappy sight;
And all the blessed Stars seem'd then
To close their twinkling light;
And a shuddering in the elms was heard,
Though winds were still that night.

He call'd the Spirits of the Air,
He call'd them in the name
Of Abibas; and at the call
The attendant Spirits came.

A strong hand, which he could not see,
Took his uplifted hand;
He felt a strong arm circle him,
And lift him from his stand;—

A whirr of unseen wings he heard
About him every where,
Which onward, with a mighty force,
Impell'd him through the air.

Fast through the middle sky and far
It hurried him along;

The Hurricane is not so swift,
The Torrent not so strong;—

The Lightning travels not so fast,
The Sunbeams not so far;
And now behind him he hath left
The Moon and every Star.

And still, erect as on the tomb
In impious act he stood,
Is he rapt onward — onward — still
In that fix'd attitude.

But as he from the living world
Approach'd where Spirits dwell,
His bearers there in thinner air
Were dimly visible;—

Shapeless, and scarce to be descried
In darkness where they flew;
But still, as they advanced, the more
And more distinct they grew.

And when their way fast-speeding they
Through their own region went,
Then were they in their substance seen,
The angelic form, the fiendish mien,
Face, look, and lineament.

Behold where dawns before them now,
Far off, the boreal ray,
Sole daylight of that frozen zone,
The limit of their way.

In that drear realm of outer night,
Like the shadow, or the ghost of light,
It moved in the restless skies,
And went and came, like a feeble flame
That flickers before it dies.

There the fallen Seraph reign'd supreme
Amid the utter waste;
There, on the everlasting ice,
His dolorous throne was placed.

Son of the Morning! is it then
For this that thou hast given
Thy seat, preëminent among
The hierarchies of Heaven?—

As if dominion here could joy
To blasted pride impart;
Or this cold region alake the fire
Of Hell within the heart!

Thither the Evil Angels bear
The youth, and, rendering homage there
Their service they evince,
And in the name of Abibas
Present him to their Prince:

Just as they seized him when he made
The Sorcerer's mandate known,
In that same act and attitude
They set him before the throne.

The fallen Seraph cast on him
A dark, disdainful look;
And from his raised hand scornfully
The proffer'd tablets took.

"Ay,—love!" he cried. "It serves me well.
There was the Trojan boy,—
His love brought forth a ten years' war,
And fired the towers of Troy.

"And when my own Mark Antony
Against young Cæsar strove,
And Rome's whole world was set in arms,
The cause was,—all for love!

"Some for ambition sell themselves;
By avarice some are driven;
Pride, envy, hatred, best will move
Some souls; and some for only love
Renounce their hopes of Heaven.

"Yes, of all human follies, love,
Methinks, hath served me best;
The Apple had done but little for me,
If Eve had not done the rest.

"Well then, young Amorist, whom love
Hath brought unto this pass,
I am willing to perform the word
Of my servant Abibas.

"Thy Master's daughter shall be thine,
And with her sire's consent;
And not more to thy heart's desire
Than to her own content.

"Yea, more;—I give thee with the girl,
Thine after-days to bless,
Health, wealth, long life, and whatso'er
The world calls happiness.

"But, mark me!—on conditions, youth!
No paltering here we know!
Dost thou here, solemnly, this hour,
Thy hope of Heaven forego?

"Dost thou renounce thy baptism,
And bind thyself to me,
My woful portion to partake
Through all eternity?

"No lurking purpose shall avail,
When youth may fail and courage quail,
To cheat me by contrition!
I will have thee written down among
The children of Perdition.

"Remember, I deceive thee not,
Nor have I tempted thee!
Thou comest of thine own accord,
And attest knowingly.

"Dost thou, who now to choose art free,
Forever pledge thyself to me?
As I shall help thee, say!"—

"I do; so help me, Satan!" said
The wilful castaway.

"A resolute answer," quoth the Fiend;
"And now then, Child of Dust,
In further proof of that firm heart,
Thou wilt sign a Bond before we part,
For I take thee not on trust!"

Swift as thought, a scroll and a reed were brought,
And to Eleemon's breast,
Just where the heart-stroke plays, the point
Of the reed was gently press'd.

It pierced not in, nor touch'd the skin;
But the sense that it caused was such,
As when an electric pellet of light
Comes forcibly out at a touch;—

A sense no sooner felt than gone,
But, with that short feeling, then
A drop of his heart's blood came forth
And fill'd the fatal pen.

And with that pen accurs'd he sign'd
The execrable scroll,
Whereby he to perdition bound
His miserable soul.

"Eleemon, Eleemon!" then said the Demon,
"The girl shall be thine,
By the tie she holds divine,
Till time that tie shall sever;
And by this writing thou art mine,
Forever, and ever, and ever!"

III.

Look at yon silent dwelling now!
A heavenly sight is there,
Where Cyra in her Chamber kneels
Before the Cross in prayer.

She is not loath to leave the world;
For she hath been taught with joy
To think that prayer and praise thenceforth
Will be her life's employ.

And thus her mind hath she inclined,
Her pleasure being still
(An only child, and motherless)
To do her Father's will.

The moonlight falls upon her face,
Upraised in fervor meek,
While peaceful tears of piety
Are stealing down her cheek.

That duty done, the harmless maid
Disposed herself to rest;
No sin, no sorrow in her soul,
No trouble in her breast.

But when upon the pillow then,
Composed, she laid her head,
She little thought what unseen Powers
Kept watch beside her bed.

A double ward had she that night,
When evil near her drew;
Her own Good Angel guarding her,
And Eleemon's too.

Their charge it was to keep her safe
From all unholy things;
And o'er her, while she slept, they spread
The shadow of their wings.

So when an Evil Dream drew nigh,
They barr'd him from access,
Nor suffer'd him to reach her with
A breath of sinfulness.

But with his instigations they
A hallowing influence blent,
And made his fiendish ministry
Subserve to their intent.

Thus, while in troubled sleep she lay,
Strange impulses were given,
Emotions earthly and of earth,
With heavenly ones of Heaven.

And now the nightingale hath ceased
Her strain, who all night long
Hath in the garden rosier trill'd
A rich and rapturous song.

The storks on roof, and dome, and tower,
Forbear their clattering din,
As now the motions and the sounds
Of daily life begin.

Then, as from dreams that seem'd no dreams,
The wondering Maid awoke,
A low, sweet voice was in her ear,
Such as we might expect to hear
If some Good Angel spoke.

According with her dreams, it said,
"So, Cyra, must it be;
The duties of a wedded life
Hath Heaven ordain'd for thee."

This was no dream full well she knew;
For open-eyed she lay,
Conscious of thought and wakefulness,
And in the light of day;
And twice it spake, if doubt had been,
To do all doubt away.

Alas! but how shall she make known
This late and sudden change?
Or how obtain belief for what
Even to herself is strange?

How will her Father brook a turn
That must to all seem shame?

How bear to think that vulgar tongues
Are busy with her name? —

That she should for a voice — a dream —
Expose herself to be the theme
Of wonder and of scorn; —
Public as her intent had been,
And this the appointed morn!

The Nuns even now are all alert;
The altar hath been dress'd,
The scissors that should clip her hair
Provided, and the black hood there,
And there the sable vest.

And there the Priests are robing now;
The Singers in their station;
Hark! in the city she can hear
The stir of expectation!

Through every gate the people pour,
And guests on roof, and porch, and tower,
Expectant take their place;
The streets are swarming, and the church
Already fills apace.

Speak, then, she must: her heart she felt
This night had changed its choice;
Nor dared the Maiden disobey, —
Nor did she wish to (sooth to say,) —
That sweet and welcome voice.

Her Father comes: she studies not
For gloss, or for pretence;
The plain, straight course will Cyra take
(Which none without remorse forsake)
Of truth and innocence.

"O Father, hear me patiently!"
The blushing Maiden said;

"I tremble, Father, while I speak,
But surely not for dread; —

"If all my wishes have till now
Found favor in thy sight,
And ever to perform thy will
Hath been my best delight,
Why should I fear to tell thee now
The visions of this night?

"I stood in a dream at the altar, —
But it was as an earthly Bride;
And Eleemon, thy freedman,
Was the Bridegroom at my side.

"Thou, Father, gavest me to him,
With thy free and full consent;
And — why should I dissemble it? —
Methought I was content.

"Months then and years were crowded
In the course of that busy night;
I clasp'd a baby to my breast,
And, oh! with what delight!

"Yea, I was fruitful as a vine;
Our Heavenly Parent me and mine
In all things seem'd to bless;
Our ways were ways of peace, our paths
Were paths of pleasantness.

"When I taught lisping lips to pray,
The joy it was to me,
O Father, thus to train these plants
For immortality!

"I saw their little winning ways
Their grandsire's love engage;
Methought they were the pride, the joy,
The crown of his old age.

"When from the Vision I awoke,
A voice was in my ear, —
A waking voice, — I heard it twice;
No human tongue was near; —

"No human utterance so could reach
The secret soul, no human speech
So make the soul rejoice;
In hearing it I felt and knew
It was an Angel's voice!

"And thus, in words distinct, it said: —
'So, Cyra, must it be!
The duties of a wedded life
Hath Heaven ordain'd for thee.'"

Her cheek was like the new-blown rose,
While thus she told her tale;
Proterius listened earnestly,
And as he heard grew pale; —

For he, too, in the dreams of night,
At the altar had seem'd to stand,
And to Eleemon, his freedman,
Had given his daughter's hand.

Their offspring, courting his caress,
About his knees had throng'd;
A lovely progeny, in whom,
When he was in the silent tomb,
His line should be prolong'd.

And he had heard a waking voice,
Which said it so must be,
Pronouncing upon Cyra's name
A holiest eulogy: —

"Her shall her husband praise, and her
Her children bless'd shall call;
Many daughters have done virtuously,
But thine excelleth them all!"

No marvel if his heart were moved;
The dream he saw was one;
He kiss'd his trembling child, and said,
"The will of Heaven be done!"

Little did child or sire in this
The work of sorcery fear;

As little did Eleemon think
That the hand of Heaven was here.

IV.

From house to house, from street to street,
The rapid rumor flies;
Incredulous ears it found, and hands
Are lifted in surprise;
And tongues through all the astonish'd town
Are busier now than eyes.

"So sudden and so strange a change!
A Freedman, too, the choice!
The shame,—the scandal,—and for what?
A vision and a voice!

"Had she not chosen the strait gate,—
The narrow way,—the holy state,—
The Sanctuary's abode?
Would Heaven call back its votary
To the broad and beaten road?

"To carnal wishes would it turn
The mortified intent?
For this are miracles vouchsafed?
For this are Angels sent?

"A plain collusion! a device
Between the girl and youth!
Good easy man must the Father be,
To take such tale for truth!"

So judged the acrid and the austere,
And they whose evil heart
Inclines them, in what'er betides,
To take the evil part.

But others, whom a kindlier frame
To better thoughts inclined,
Preserved, amid their wonderment,
An equitable mind.

They would not of Proterius thus
Injuringly misdeem,—
A grave, good man, and with the wise
For wisdom in esteem.

No easy ear, or vain belief,
Would he to falsehood lend;
Nor ever might light motive him
From well-weigh'd purpose bend.

And surely on his pious child,
The gentle Cyra, meek and mild,
Could no suspicion rest;
For in this daughter he had been
Above all fathers blest.

As dutiful as beautiful,
Her praise was widely known,
Being one who, as she grew in years,
Had still in goodness grown.

And what though Eleemon were
A man of lowly birth?
Enough it was if Nature had
Ennobled him with worth.

"This was no doubtful thing," they said,
"For he had in the house been bred,
Nor e'er from thence removed;
But there from childhood had been known,
And trusted, and approved.

"Such as he was, his qualities
Might to the world excuse
The Maid and Father for their choice,
Without the vision and the voice,
Had they been free to choose.

"But Heaven by miracle had made
Its pleasure manifest;
That manifested will must set
All doubtful thoughts to rest.
Mysterious though they be, the ways
Of Providence are best."

The wondering City thus discoursed;
To Abibas alone
The secret truth, and even to him
But half the truth, was known.

Meantime the Church hath been prepared
For spousal celebration;
The Sisters to their cells retire,
Amazed at such mutation.

The habit and hood of camel's hair,
Which with the sacred scissors there
On the altar were display'd,
Are taken thence, and in their stead
The marriage rings are laid.

Behold, in garments gay with gold,
For other spousals wrought,
The Maiden from her Father's house
With bridal pomp is brought.

And now before the Holy Door
In the Ante-nave they stand;
The Bride and Bridegroom side by side,
The Paranymphe, in festal pride,
Arranged on either hand.

Then from the Sanctuary the Priests,
With incense burning sweet,
Advance, and at the Holy Door
The Bride and Bridegroom meet.

There to the Bride and Bridegroom they
The marriage tapers gave;
And to the altar as they go,
With cross-way movement to and fro,
The thuribule they wave.

For fruitfulness, and perfect love,
And constant peace, they pray'd,

On Eleemon, the Lord's Servant,
And Cyra, the Lord's Handmaid.

They call'd upon the Lord to bless
Their spousal celebration,
And sanctify the marriage rite
To both their souls' salvation.

A pause at every prayer they made;
Whereat, with one accord,
The Choristers took up their part,
And sung, in tones that thrill'd the heart,
Have mercy on us, Lord!

Then with the marriage rings the priest
Betroth'd them each to each,
And, as the sacred pledge was given,
Resumed his awful speech; —

Pronouncing them, before high Heaven
This hour espoused to be,
Now and forevermore, for time,
And for eternity.

This did he in the presence
Of Angels and of men;
And at every pause the Choristers
Intoned their deep Amen!

Then to that gracious Lord, the Priest
His supplication made,
Who, as our sacred Scriptures tell,
Did bring Rebecca to the well
When Abraham's servant pray'd.

He call'd upon that gracious Lord
To establish with his power
The espousals made between them,
In truth and love, this hour; —

And with his mercy and his word
Their lot, now link'd, to bless,
And let his Angel guide them
In the way of righteousness.

With a Christian benediction,
The Priest dismiss'd them then,
And the Choristers, with louder voice,
Intoned the last Amen!

The days of Espousals are over;
And on the Crowning-day,
To the sacred fane the bridal train,
A gay procession, take again
Through thronging streets their way.

Before them, by the Paranympths,
The coronals are borne,
Composed of all sweet flowers of spring
By virgin hands that morn.

With lighted tapers in array
They enter the Holy Door,
And the Priest with the waving thurible
Perfumes the way before.

He raised his voice, and call'd aloud
On Him who from the side
Of our first Father, while he slept,
Form'd Eve to be his bride; —

Creating Woman thus for Man
A helpmate meet to be,
For youth and age, for good and ill,
For weal and woe, united still
In strict society, —

Flesh of his flesh; appointing them
One flesh to be, one heart.
Whom God hath joined together,
Them let not man dispart!

And on our Lord he call'd, by whom
The marriage feast was blest,
When first by miracle he made
His glory manifest.

Then, in the ever-blessed Name,
Almighty over all,
From the man's Paranymphe he took
The marriage coronal; —

And crowning him therewith, in that
Thrice holy Name, he said,
“Eleemon, the Servant of God, is crown'd
For Cyra, the Lord's Handmaid!”

Next, with like action and like words,
Upon her brow he set
Her coronal, intertwined wherein
The rose and lily met;
How beautifully they bessem'd
Her locks of glossy jet!

Her he for Eleemon crown'd,
The Servant of the Lord; —
Alas, how little did that name
With his true state accord!

“Crown them with honor, Lord!” he said,
“With blessings crown the righteous head!
To them let peace be given,
A holy life, a hopeful end,
A heavenly crown in Heaven!”

Still as he made each separate prayer
For blessings that they in life might share,
And for their eternal bliss,
The echoing Choristers replied,
“O Lord, so grant thou this!”

How differently, meantime, before
The altar as they knelt,
While they the sacred rites partake
Which endless matrimony make,
The Bride and Bridegroom felt!

She, who possess'd her soul in peace
And thoughtful-happiness,
With her whole heart had only join'd
In each devout address.

His lips the while had only moved
In hollow repetition;
For he had steel'd himself, like one
Bound over to perdition

In present joy he wrapp'd his heart,
And resolutely cast
All other thoughts beside him,
Of the future, or the past.

V.

TWELVE years have held their quiet course
Since Cyra's nuptial day;
How happily, how rapidly,
Those years have past away!

Bless'd in her husband she hath been;
He loved her as sincerely,
(Most sinful and unhappy man!)
As he had bought her dearly.

She hath been fruitful as a vine,
And in her children bless'd;
Sorrow hath not come near her yet,
Nor fears to shake, nor cares to fret,
Nor grief to wound the breast.

And bless'd alike would her husband be,
Were all things as they seem;
Eleemon hath every earthly good,
And with every man's esteem.

But where the accursed reed had drawn
The heart-blood from his breast,
A small red spot remain'd
Indelibly impress'd.

Nor could he from his heart throw off
The consciousness of his state;
It was there with a dull, uneasy sense,
A coldness and a weight;—

It was there when he lay down at night,
It was there when at morn he rose;
He feels it whatever he does,
It is with him wherever he goes.

No occupation from his mind
That constant sense can keep;
It is present in his waking hours,
It is present in his sleep;—

But still he felt it most,
And with painfulest weight it press'd,
O miserable man!
When he was happiest.

O miserable man,
Who hath all the world to friend,
Yet dares not in prosperity
Remember his latter end!

But happy man, whate'er
His earthly lot may be,
Who looks on Death as the Angel
That shall set his spirit free,
And bear it to its heritage
Of immortality!

In such faith hath Proterius lived;
And strong is that faith, and fresh,
As if obtaining then new power,
When he hath reach'd the awful hour
Appointed for all flesh.

Eleemon and his daughter
With his latest breath he bless'd,
And saying to them, "We shall meet
Again before the Mercy-seat!"
Went peacefully to rest.

This is the balm which God
Hath given for every grief;
And Cyra, in her anguish,
Look'd heavenward for relief.

But her miserable husband
Heard a voice within him say,
"Eleemon, Eleemon,
Thou art sold to the Demon!"
And his heart seem'd dying away.

Whole Cæsarea is pour'd forth
To see the funeral state,
When Proterius is borne to his resting-place
Without the Northern Gate.

Not like a Pagan's is his bier
At doleful midnight borne
By ghastly torchlight, and with wail
Of women hired to mourn.

With tapers in the face of day,
These rites their faithful hope display;
In long procession slow,
With hymns that fortify the heart,
And prayers that soften woe.

In honor of the dead man's rank,
But of his virtues more,
The holy Bishop Basil
Was one the bier who bore.

And with the Bishop side by side,
As nearest to the dead allied,
Was Eleemon seen:
All mark'd, but none could read aright,
The trouble in his mien.

"His master's benefits on him
Were well bestow'd," they said,
"Whose sorrow now full plainly show'd
How well he loved the dead."

They little ween'd what thoughts in him
The solemn psalm awoke,

Which to all other hearts that hour
Its surest comfort spoke : —

“ Gather my Saints together ;
In peace let them be laid,
They who with me,” thus saith the Lord,
“ Their covenant have made ! ”

What pangs to Eleemon then,
O wretchedest of wretched men,
That psalmody convey'd !
For conscience told him that he, too,
A covenant had made.

And when he would have closed his ears
Against the unwelcome word,
Then from some elms beside the way
A Raven's croak was heard.

To him it seem'd a hollow voice
That warn'd him of his doom ;
For the tree whereon the Raven sat
Grew over the Pagan's tomb.

VI.

WHEN weariness would let her
No longer pray and weep,
And midnight long was past,
Then Cyra fell asleep.

Into that wretched sleep she sunk
Which only sorrow knows,
Wherein the exhausted body rests,
But the heart hath no repose.

Of her Father she was dreaming,
Still aware that he was dead,
When, in the visions of the night,
He stood beside her bed.

Crown'd and in robes of light he came ;
She saw he had found grace ;
And yet there seem'd to be
A trouble in his face.

The eye and look were still the same
That she from her cradle knew ;
And he put forth his hand, and blest her,
As he had been wont to do.

But then the smile benign
Of love forsook his face,
And a sorrowful displeasure
Came darkly in its place ; —

And he cast on Eleemon
A melancholy eye,
And sternly said, “ I bless thee not, —
Bondsmen ! thou knowest why ! ”

Again to Cyra then he turn'd, —
“ Let not thy husband rest

Till he hath wash'd away with tears
The red spot from his breast !

“ Hold fast thy hope, and Heaven will not
Forsake thee in thine hour :
Good Angels will be near thee,
And evil ones shall fear thee,
And Faith will give thee power.”

Perturb'd, yet comforted, she woke ;
For in her waking ear
The words were heard which promised her
A strength above all fear.

An odor, that refresh'd no less
Her spirit with its blessedness
Than her corporeal frame,
Was breathed around, and she surely found
That from Paradise it came.

And, though the form revered was gone,
A clear, unearthly light
Remain'd, encompassing the bed,
When all around was night.

It narrow'd as she gazed ;
And soon she saw it rest,
Concentred, like an eye of light,
Upon her husband's breast.

Not doubting now the presence
Of some good presiding Power,
Collectedness as well as strength
Was given her in this hour.

And rising half, the while in deep
But troubled sleep he lay,
She drew the covering from his breast
With cautious hand away.

The small, round, blood-red mark she saw ;
Eleemon felt her not ;
But in his sleep he groan'd, and cried,
“ Out ! out — accursed spot ! ”

The darkness of surrounding night
Closed then upon that eye of light.
She waited for the break
Of day, and lay the while in prayer
For that poor sinner's sake —

In fearful, miserable prayer ;
But while she pray'd, the load of care
Less heavily bore on her heart,
And light was given, enabling her
To choose her difficult part.

And she drew, as comfortable texts
Unto her thoughts recurr'd,
Refreshment from the living well
Of God's unerring word.

But when the earliest dawn appear'd,
Herself in haste she array'd,
And watch'd his waking patiently,

And still as she watched she pray'd;

Thankful for that lost wretch who said

"And, Cyra, sure, if ever cause
Might be a sinner's plea,

"Dost thou believe," he said, "that Grace
Itself can reach this grief?"

— — — — —

•

•



With a feeble voice, and a woful eye,
 "Lord, I believe!" was the sinner's reply;
 "Help thou mine unbelief!"

The Bishop then cross'd him on the brow,
 And cross'd him on the breast;
 And told him, if he did his part
 With true remorse and faithful heart,
 God's mercy might do the rest.

"Alone in the holy Relic-room
 Must thou pass day and night,
 And wage with thy ghostly enemies
 A more than mortal fight.

"The trial may be long, and the struggle strong,
 Yet be not thou dismay'd;
 For thou mayst count on Saints in Heaven,
 And on earthly prayers for aid.

"And in thy mind this scripture bear
 With steadfast faithfulness, whate'er
 To appall thee may arrive,—
 'When the wicked man turneth away from his sin,
 He shall save his soul alive!'

"Take courage as thou lookest around
 On the relics of the blest;
 And night and day, continue to pray,
 Until thy tears have wash'd away
 The stigma from thy breast!"

"Let me be with him!" Cyra cried;
 "If thou mayst not be there;
 In this sore trial I at least
 My faithful part may bear:

"My presence may some comfort prove,
 Yea, haply some defence;
 O Father, in myself I feel
 The strength of innocence!"

"Nay, Daughter, nay; it must not be!
 Though dutiful this desire;
 He may by Heaven's good grace be saved,
 But only as if by fire;—

"Sights which should never meet thine eye
 Before him may appear;
 And fiendish voices proffer words
 Which should never assail thy ear;
 Alone must he this trance sustain;
 Keep thou thy vigils here!"

He led him to the Relic-room;
 Alone he left him there;
 And Cyra with the Nuns remain'd
 To pass her time in prayer.

Alone was Eleemon left
 For mercy on Heaven to call;
 Deep and unceasing were his prayers,
 But not a tear would fall.

His lips were parch'd, his head was hot,
 His eyeballs throb'd with heat;

And in that utter silence
 He could hear his temples beat.

But cold his feet, and cold his hands;
 And at his heart there lay
 An icy coldness unrelieved,
 While he pray'd the livelong day.

A long, long day! It pass'd away
 In dreadful expectation;
 Yet free throughout the day was he
 From outward molestation.

Nor sight appear'd, nor voice was heard,
 Though every moment both he fear'd;
 The Spirits of the Air
 Were busy the while in infusing
 Suggestions of despair.

And he in strong endeavor still
 Against them strove with earnest will;
 Heart-piercing was his cry,
 Heart-breathed his groaning; but it seem'd
 That the source of tears was dry.

And now had evening closed;
 The dim lamp-light alone
 On the stone cross, and the marble walls,
 And the shrines of the Martyrs, shone.

Before the Cross Eleemon lay:
 His knees were on the ground;
 Courage enough to touch the Cross
 Itself, he had not found.

But on the steps of the pedestal
 His lifted hands were laid;
 And in that lowliest attitude
 The suffering sinner pray'd.

A strong temptation of the Fiend,
 Which bade him despair and die,
 He with the aid of Scripture
 Had faithfully put by;
 And then, as with a dawning hope,
 He raised this contrite cry:—

"O that mine eyes were fountains!
 If the good grace of Heaven
 Would give me tears, methinks I then
 Might hope to be forgiven!"

To that meek prayer a short, loud laugh
 From fiendish lips replied:
 Close at his ear he felt it,
 And it sounded on every side.

From the four walls and the vaulted roof
 A shout of mockery rung;
 And the echoing ground repeated the sound,
 Which peal'd above, and below, and around,
 From many a fiendish tongue.

The lamps went out at that hideous shout,
 But darkness had there no place,

For the room was fill'd with a lurid light
That came from a Demon's face.

A dreadful face it was, — too well
By Eleemon known!
Alas! he had seen it when he stood
Before the dolorous Throne.

"Eleemon! Eleemon!"
Sternly said the Demon,
How have I merited this?
I kept my covenant with thee,
And placed thee in worldly bliss!

"And still thou mightest have had,
Thine after-days to bless,
Health, wealth, long life, and whatsoe'er
The World calls happiness.

"Fool, to forego thine earthly joys,
Who hast no hope beyond!
For judgment must be given for me,
When I sue thee upon the Bond.

"Remember I deceived thee not;
Nor had I tempted thee:
Thou camest of thine own accord,
And didst act knowingly!

"I told thee thou mightst vainly think
To cheat me by contrition,
When thou wert written down among
The Children of Perdition!

"'So help me, Satan!'" were thy words
When thou didst this allow;
I help'd thee, Eleemon, then, —
And I will have thee now!"

At the words of the Fiend, from the floor
Eleemon in agony sprung;
Up the steps of the pedestal he ran,
And to the Cross he clung.

And then it seem'd as if he drew,
While he clasp'd the senseless stone,
A strength he had not felt till then,
A hope he had not known.

So when the Demon ceased,
He answer'd him not a word;
But, looking upward, he
His faithful prayer preferr'd:

"All, all, to Thee, my Lord
And Savior, I confess!
And I know that Thou canst cleanse me
From all unrighteousness!

"I have turned away from my sin;
In Thee do I put my trust;
To such Thou hast promised forgiveness,
And Thou art faithful and just!"

With that the Demon disappear'd;
The lamps resumed their light;

Nor voice nor vision more
Disturb'd him through the night.

He stirr'd not from his station,
But there stood fix'd in prayer;
And when Basil the Bishop enter'd
At morn, he found him there.

VIII.

WELL might the Bishop see what he
Had undergone that night;
Remorse and agony of mind
Had made his dark hair white.

So should the inner change, he ween'd,
With the outward sign accord;
And holy Basil cross'd himself,
And blest our gracious Lord.

"Well hast thou done," said he, "my son,
And faithfully fought the fight;
So shall this day complete, I trust,
The victory of the night.

"I fear'd that forty days and nights
Too little all might be;
But great and strange hath been the change
One night hath wrought in thee."

"O Father, Father," he replied,
"And hath it been but one?
An endless time it seem'd to me!
I almost thought Eternity
With me had been begun.

"And surely this poor flesh and blood
Such terrors could not have withstood,
If grace had not been given;
But when I clasp'd the blessed Cross,
I then had help from Heaven.

"The coldness from my heart is gone;
But still the weight is there,
And thoughts, which I abhor, will come
And tempt me to despair.

"Those thoughts I constantly repel;
And all, methinks, might yet be well,
Could I but weep once more,
And with true tears of penitence
My dreadful state deplore.

"Tears are denied; their source is dried!
And must it still be so?
O Thou, who from a rock didst make
The living waters flow, —

"A broken and a bleeding heart
This hour I offer Thee;
And, when Thou seest good, my tears
Shall then again be free!"

A knocking at the door was heard
As he ended this reply ;
Hearing that unexpected sound,
The Bishop turn'd his eye,
And his venerable Mother,
Emmelia, the Abbess, drew nigh.

"We have not ceased this mournful night,"
Said she, "on Heaven to call ;
And our afflicted Cyra
Hath edified us all.

"More fervent prayers from suffering heart,
I ween, have ne'er been sent ;
And now she asks, as some relief,
In this her overwhelming grief,
To see the penitent.

"So earnestly she ask'd, that I
Her wish would not defer ;
And I have brought her to the door :
Forgive me, Son, if I err."

"Hard were I did I not consent
To thy compassionate intent,
O Mother," he replied ;
And raising then his voice, "Come in,
Thou innocent !" he cried.

That welcome word when Cyra heard,
With a sad pace and slow,
Forward she came, like one whose heart
Was overcharged with woe.

Her face was pale, — long illness would
Have changed those features less ;
And long-continued tears had dimm'd
Her eyes with heaviness.

Her husband's words had reach'd her ear
When at the door she stood ;
"Thou hast pray'd in vain for tears," she said,
"While I have pour'd a flood !

"Mine flow, and they will flow ; they must ;
They cannot be repress'd !
And oh, that they might wash away
The stigma from thy breast !

"Oh that these tears might cleanse that spot, —
Tears which I cannot check !"
Profusely weeping as she spake,
She fell upon his neck.

He clasp'd the mourner close, and in
That passionate embrace,
In grief for her, almost forgot
His own tremendous case.

Warm as they fell he felt her tears,
And in true sympathy,
So gracious Heaven permitted then,
His own to flow were free.

And then the weight was taken off,
Which at his heart had press'd ; —

O mercy ! and the crimson spot
Hath vanish'd from his breast !

At that most happy sight,
The four, with one accord,
Fell on their knees, and blest
The mercy of the Lord.

"What then ! before the strife is done,
Would ye of victory boast ?"
Said a Voice above : "they reckon too soon,
Who reckon without their host !"

"Mine is he by a Bond
Which holds him fast in law :
I drew it myself for certainty,
And sharper than me must the Lawyer be
Who in it can find a flaw !

"Before the Congregation,
And in the face of day,
Whoever may pray, and whoever gainsay,
I will challenge him for my Bondsman,
And carry him quick away !"

"Ha, Satan ! dost thou in thy pride,"
With righteous anger Basil cried,
"Defy the force of prayer ?
In the face of the Church wilt thou brave it ?
Why, then we will meet thee there !

"There mayst thou set forth thy right,
With all thy might, before the sight
Of all the Congregation ;
And they that hour shall see the power
Of the Lord unto salvation !"

"A challenge fair ! We meet then there,"
Rejoin'd the Prince of the Powers of the Air ;
"The Bondsman is mine by right.
Let the whole city come at thy call,
And great and small : in face of them all,
I will have him in thy despite !"

So having said, he tarried not
To hear the Saint's reply.
"Beneath the sign which Constantine,"
Said Basil, "beheld in the sky,
We strive, and have our strength therein,
Therein our victory !"

IX.

THE Church is fill'd ; so great the faith
That City in its Bishop hath ;
And now the Congregation
Are waiting there in trembling prayer
And terrible expectation.

Emmelia and her sisterhood
Have taken there their seat ;
And Choristers, and Monks, and Priests,
And Psalmists there, and Exorcists,
Are station'd in order meet.

In sackcloth clad, with ashes strown
Upon his whiter hair,
Before the steps of the altar,
His feet for penance bare,
Eleemon stands, a spectacle
For men and Angels there.

Beside him Cyra stood, in weal
Or woe, in good or ill,
Not to be sever'd from his side,
His faithful helpmate still.

Dishevell'd were her raven locks,
As one in mourner's guise;
And pale she was, but faith and hope
Had now relumed her eyes.

At the altar Basil took his stand;
He held the Gospel in his hand,
And in his ardent eye
Sure trust was seen, and conscious power,
And strength for victory.

At his command the Chorister
Enounced the Prophet's song,
"To God our Savior mercies
And forgivenesses belong."

Ten thousand voices join'd to raise
The holy hymn on high,
And hearts were thrill'd and eyes were fill'd
By that full harmony.

And when they ceased, and Basil's hand
A warning signal gave,
The whole huge multitude was hush'd
In a stillness like that of the grave.

The Sun was high in a bright blue sky;
But a chill came over the crowd,
And the Church was suddenly darken'd,
As if by a passing cloud.

A sound as of a tempest rose,
Though the day was calm and clear;
Intrepid must the heart have been
Which did not then feel fear.

In the sound of the storm came the dreadful Form;
The Church then darken'd more,
And He was seen erect on the screen
Over the Holy Door.

Day-light had sicken'd at his sight;
And the gloomy Presence threw
A shade profound over all around,
Like a cheerless twilight hue.

"I come hither," said the Demon,
"For my Bondsman Eleemon!
Mine is he, body and soul.
See all men!" and with that on high
He held the open scroll.

The fatal signature appear'd,
To all the multitude,

Distinct as when the accursed pen
Had traced it with fresh blood.
"See all men!" Satan cried again,
And then his claim pursued.

"I ask for justice! I prefer
An equitable suit!
I appeal to the Law, and the case
Admitteth of no dispute.

"If there be justice here,
If Law have place in Heaven,
Award upon this Bond
Must then for me be given.

"What to my rightful claim,
Basil, canst thou gainsay,
That I should not seize the Bondsman,
And carry him quick away?"

"The writing is confess'd;—
No plea against it shown;—
The forfeiture is mine,
And now I take my own!"

"Hold there!" cried Basil, with a voice
That arrested him on his way,
When from the screen he would have swoopt
To pounce upon his prey;—

"Hold there, I say! Thou canst not see
Upon this Bond by law!
A sorry legalist were he
Who could not, in thy boasted plea,
Detect its fatal flaw.

"The Deed is null, for it was framed
With fraudulent intent;
A thing unlawful in itself;
A wicked instrument,—
Not to be pleaded in the Courts.—
Sir Fiend, thy cause is shent!

"This were enough; but, more than this,
A maxim, as thou knowest, it is,
Whereof all Laws partake,
That no one may of his own wrong
His own advantage make.

"The man, thou sayest, thy Bondsman is;
Mark, now, how stands the fact!
Thou hast allow'd, nay, aided him,
As a Freedman, to contract
A marriage with this Christian woman here,
And by a public act.

"That act being publicly perform'd
With thy full cognizance,
Claim to him as thy Bondsman thou
Canst never more advance;—

"For when they solemnly were then
United, in sight of Angels and men,
The matrimonial band
Gave to the wife a right in him;
And we on this might stand.

"Thy claim upon the man was by
Thy silence then forsaken;
A marriage thus by thee procured
May not by thee be shaken;
And thou, O Satan, as thou seest,
In thine own snare art taken!"

So Basil said, and paused awhile;
The Arch-fiend answer'd not;
But he heaved in vexation
A sulphurous sigh for the Bishop's vocation,
And thus to himself he thought:—

"The Law thy calling ought to have been,
With thy wit so ready, and tongue so free!
To prove by reason, in reason's despite,
That right is wrong, and wrong is right,
And white is black, and black is white,—
What a loss have I had in thee!"

"I rest not here," the Saint pursued;
"Though thou in this mayst see
That in the meshes of thine own net
I could entangle thee!"

"Fiend, thou thyself didst bring about
The spousal celebration,
Which link'd them by the nuptial tie
For both their souls' salvation.

"Thou sufferedst them before high Heaven
With solemn rites espoused to be,
Then and for evermore, for time
And for eternity.

"That tie holds good; those rites
Will reach their whole intent;
And thou of his salvation wert
Thyself the instrument.

"And now, methinks, thou seest in this
A higher power than thine;
And that thy ways were overruled,
To work the will divine!"

With rising energy he spake,
And more majestic look;
And with authoritative hand
Held forth the Sacred Book.

Then with a voice of power he said,
"The Bond is null and void!
It is nullified, as thou knowest well,
By a Covenant whose strength by Hell
Can never be destroy'd!—

"The Covenant of grace,
That greatest work of Heaven,
Which whoe claims in perfect faith,
His sins shall be forgiven.

"Were they as scarlet red,
They should be white as wool;
This is the All-mighty's Covenant,
Who is All-merciful!

"His Minister am I!
In his All-mighty name
To this repentant sinner
God's pardon I proclaim!

"In token that against his soul
The sin shall no longer stand,
The writing is effaced, which there
Thou holdest in thy hand!

"Angels that are in bliss above
This triumph of Redeeming Love
Will witness, and rejoice;
And ye shall now in thunder hear
Heaven's ratifying voice!"

A peal of thunder shook the pile;
The Church was fill'd with light;
And when the flash was past, the Fiend
Had vanish'd from their sight.

He fled as he came, but in anger and shame;
The pardon was complete;
And the impious scroll was dropp'd, a blank,
At Eleemon's feet.

NOTES.

FROM THE LIFE OF S. BASIL THE GREAT, BY S. AMPHILOCHIOS, BISHOP OF ICONIUM.

Rosaceæ, Vita Patrum, pp. 156, 158.

"Holladius autem sanctæ recordationis, qui inspector et minister fuit miraculorum quæ ab eo patrata sunt, quique post obitum ejusdem Apostolice memorie Basilii sedem illius suscipere meruit, vir miraculis et clarus, atque omni virtute ornatus, retulit mihi, quia cùm senator quidam fœdilis, nomine Proterius, pergeret ad sancta et periculosa loca, et ibidem filiam suam tendere, et in unum venerabilium monasteriorum mittere, et sacrificium Deo offerre voluisset; Diabolus, qui ab initio homicida est, invidens ejus religioso proposito, commovit unum ex servis ejus, et hunc ad puella succendit amorem. Hic itaque cùm tanto voto esset indignus, et non auderet propositum saltem contingere, alloquitur unum ex detestandis maleficis, reprobatum illi, ut ei forte arte sua posset illam commovere, multum ei auri tribueret quantitatem. At verò veneficus dixit ad eum: O homo, ego ad hoc impos existo: sed si vis, mitto te ad provisorum meum Diabolum, et ille faciet voluntatem tuam, si tu demtaxat feceris voluntatem ejus. Qui dixit ad eum: Quæcumque dixeris mihi, faciam. At ille: Abrenuntias, inquit, Christo in scriptis? Dicit ei: Etiam. Porro iniquitatis operarius dicit ei: Si ad hoc paratus es cooperari tibi efficiar. Ille autem ad ipsum: Paratus sum, tantùm ut consequar desiderium. Et factâ epistolâ, pessime operationis minister ad Diabolum destinavit eam, habentem dictatum hujusmodi: Quoniam domino et provisorio meo oportet me dare operam, quòd a Christianorum religione discedant, et ad tuam societatem accedant, ut compleatur portio tua; mihi tibi presentem, meas deferentem litterulas, cupidine puella sauciatam. Et obsecro ut hujus voti compos existas, ut et in hoc glorior, et cum affectu alacritate colligam amatores tuos. Et datâ ei epistolâ, dicit: Vade tali horâ noctis, et sta supra monumentum alicujus pagani, et erige chartam in altis, et adstant tibi, qui te debent ducere ad Diabolum. Qui hoc alacriter gesto, emisit miseriam illam vocem, invocans Diaboli adiutorium: et continuò adstiterunt ei principes potestatis tenebrarum, spiritus nequitie, et suscepto qui fuerat deceptus, cum gudio magno duxerunt eum ubi erat Diabolus, quem et monstraverunt ei super excelsum solium sedentem, et in gyro ejus nequitia spiritus circumstantes; et susceptis venefici

litteris, dixit ad infelicem illum: Credis in me? Qui dixit: Credo. Dixit ei Diabolus: Tergrovatores celis vos Christiani, et quidem quando me opus habebis, venitis ad me; cum autem consecuti fueritis affectum, obsecratis me et acceditis ad Christum vestrum, qui, cum sit bonus magis miserere, suscipit vos. Sed fac mihi in scriptis tui Christi tui et sancti Baptismati voluntariam abrenuntiationem, quoniam in me per aeterna spontaneam repromissionem, et quia mecum eris in die iudicii simul perfructurus aeternis suppliciis, quia mihi sunt preparata. At ille exposuit propria manus scriptum, quemadmodum fuerat expectatus. Rursusque ille corruptor animarum draco destinatus demones fornicationi prepositos, et exardescere faciunt puellam ad amorem pueri, quae projecta se in pavimentum, et cepit clamare ad patrem: Miserere mei, miserere! quia atrociter torquor propter talem puerum nostrum! Computro visceribus tuis; ostende in me unigenitum tuum paternum affectum, et iungo me puero, quem elegi. Quod si hoc agere noluero, videbis me amari morte post paululum mortuum, et rationem dabis Deo pro me in die iudicii. Pater autem cum lachrymis dicebat: Huius mihi peccatori! quid est quod contigit misera filie meae? quia thesaurum meum furatus est? quia filio meo iniuriam intulit? quia dulces oculorum meorum lacrimas extinxit? ego te semper experientiam oponebam consiliis cum dispensare Christo, et Angelorum contuberniis sociam constituisse, et in psalmis et hymnis et canticis spiritualibus canere Deo ecclesiam: tu autem in lasciviam petulantiam insanisti! Dimitte me, sicut volo, cum Deo contractum facere, non deducas coniectam meam cum mervore in infernum, neque confusions nobilitatem parentum tuorum operas. Quae in nihilum reputata, quae a patre sibi dicebantur, percrebrat clamens: Pater mi, aut fac desiderium meum, aut prius puerulum mortuum me videbis. Pater itaque eius in magnis lamentationibus constitutus, tam immensitate mentis absorptus, quoniam amicum consilii acquiescente eo admomentum, ex dicentium, expedire potius voluntatem puellae fieri, quoniam esse maritus interficere, conensis, et precepit fieri desiderium puellae potius, quoniam eam exiabili tradere morti. Et mox protulit puerum qui querebatur, simul et propriam gentem, et datus eis omnia bona sua, dixit: Salvo nata vero misera: multum lamentabatur repentinus in novissimis, quando nihil tibi proderit. Porro accusandi matrimonii conjuga facta, et diabolica operationis completo facinore, et paucis temporibus praeteritis, notatus est puer de quibusdam, quod non ingrederetur ecclesiam, neque atrociter immortalitatem et virginitatem Sacramenta, et dicens miserando uxori ejus: Noveris quia maritus tuus, quem elegisti, non est Christianus, sed extraneus est de fide, et penitus est alienus. Quo tenebris et diabolis plagis refoerto, projectus se in pavimentum, et cepit ungulis semetipsum discerpere, et percutere pedes, atque clamare: Nemo unquam qui parentibus inobediens fuit, salvus factus est. Quis annuntiabit patri meo confusionem meam? Huius mihi infelici! in qua perditionis profundum decendi! quare nata sum? vel nata quare non statim indireptibilis facta sum? Huiusmodi ergo cum complorentem deductus vir ejus agnoscente, venit ad eam, asserens non eo ita rei veritatem habere: quia in refrigerium suaveris ejus verbis deponens, dixit ad eam: Si vis mihi satisficere, et infelicem animam meam corticare, cras ego et tu pergemus unanimiter ad ecclesiam, et coram me sumus in memorata mysteria, et taliter mihi poteris satisficere. Tunc coactus dixit ei sententiam capituli. Proterius ergo puella feminis infirmitas deposita, et consilio bene accepto, currit ad pastorem et discipulum Christi Basilium, adversus tantam clamans impetentem: Misericordiam mihi misera praesta sancte Dei, miserere mei discipule Domini, quae contractum cum demonibus feci. Misere mei, quae proprio patri facta cum inobediens. Et cognita illi fecit rei gesta negotia. Porro sanctus Dei convocato puero, accitabatur ab eo in hac huiusmodi essent. Qui ad sanctum cum lachrymis ait: Etiam sancte Dei. Num etiam ego tacuero, opera mea clamabo? Et narravit ei et ipsa malignam diaboli operationem, qualiter ab eisdem usque ad finem fuerat subacta. Tunc dixit ei: Vis converti ad Dominum Deum nostrum? Qui dixit: Etiam volo, sed non possum. Dixit ei: Cur? Respondit: In scriptis abrenuntavi Christo, et fœdus pepigi cum diabolo. Dixit ei sanctus: Non tibi sit curio: benignus est Deus noster, et suscipiet te penitentiam agentem. Briguus enim est super malitiam nostram. Et propiciens se puella ad pedes ejus, evangelica rogabat eum, dicens: Discipule Christi Dei nostri, si quid potes, adjuva nos! Dixit sanctus ad puerum: Credis passio salvari? At illa dixit: Credo, Domine, adjuva incredulitatem meam. Et confestim apprehensa manu ejus, et facto super eam Christi signo simul et oratione, retravit illum in uno loco intra quem sacri habebatur amictus, et datus ei reguli oravit et ipse pro illo per tres

dies. Post quae visitavit eam, et dixit: Quomodo te habes, fili? Dixit ei puer: In magnis cum, domine, deficiens. Sancte Dei, non suffere clamores, pavores, jacula, et lepidationes operum Tentantes enim propria manus meae scripturas, obpergebant in me, dicentes: Tu venisti ad nos, non nos ad te. Et dixit ei sanctus: Noli timere, fili mi, tantummodo crede. Et datus ei modicus roscu, et facto super eum Christi donum signo et oratione, inclusit eum; et post paucos dies visitavit illum, et dixit: Quomodo te habes, fili? At: Pater sancte, de longe clamores eorum audio simul et minas; nam non vides illos. Et rursus dato ei cibo, et efusa oratione clausit ostium, et dimisit. Proterius quadragesimo die abiit ad eum, et dixit illi: Quomodo te habes, frater? Respondit et dixit ei: Bene, sancte Dei. Vidi enim te hodie in somnis pugnantem pro me, et vincentem Diabolum. Mox ergo secundum consuetudinem facti orationis exivit illum, et dixit illi ad cubiculum suum. Mox autem facto, convocata tam venerabili voce, quam monasterio et omni Christo amabili populo, dixit eis: Filii mei dilecti, universi gratias agamus Domino: Ecce enim factum est, et eam perdidit pastor bonus super merces suos imperat, et reducat Ecclesiam: Et nos oportet praevigilem ducere noctem, et deprecari voluntatem ipsius, ut non vincat corruptor animarum. Quo protinus acta, et promptissime populo congregato, per totam noctem et cum bono pastore deprecari coepit Dracem, cum lachrymis pro ipso clamantes, Kyrie eleison. Et dilucidum vixit cum omni multitudinis populi assensu sanctus puerum, et tenens dexteram manuum ejus, dixit cum in sanctum Dei ecclesiam cum psalmis et hymnis. Et ecce Diabolus, qui vixit nostris semper invidi, in hac sine tristitia videri, cum leti perniciosa virtute sua vixit, et pueri invincibiliter comprehensio, voluit raptum illum de manu sancti: et cepit puer clamans dicere: Sancte Dei auxiliare mihi, et adde contra illum impudenti instanti venit, ut ipsum egressum Basilium simul cum illo impelleret et subverteret. Currens ergo sanctus ad Diabolum ait: Impudentissime, et animarum rutilator, pater tenebrarum et perditionis, non tibi sufficit tua perditio, quam tibi ipse et his, qui sub te sunt, acquiescit, sed adhuc aequiescit, et Dei mei plasma tentando? Diabolus vero dixit ad eum: Prajudicis mihi, Basili! ita ut multi ex nobis audieris voces ejus. At vero sanctus Dei ad eum: Incipit, inquit, tu Dominus, diabole. At ille, Basili, prejudicium mihi fecit. Non iri ego ad eum, sed ille venit ad me, abrenuntians Christo, necumque est operationis pactatus, et ecce scriptum habeo, et tu die iudicii coram communi iudice deferam illud. Sanctus enim Domini dixit: Benedictus Dominus Deus meus, non deponat populus isto manus ab accolere cali, nisi reddiderit scriptum. Et conversus dixit plebi: Tollite manus vestras in celum, ceteros clamantes cum lachrymis, Kyrie eleison. Cumque staret populus horum multum extenuas habentes manus in celum, ecce scriptum prae in aeternam deportatum, et ab omnibus virum venit, et posuit eum in manus egressi patris nostri pastoris Basilii. Suscepit autem ille, gratias egit Deo, gaudensque volenter vult cum universis plebe, dixit ad puerum: Recognasce litterulas has, frater? At ille dixit ad eum: Etiam sancte Dei, propria manus meae scriptura est. Et diruptis scripturis introduxit eum in ecclesiam, et dignus habitus est sacre interesse Misericordiam officii, et participationis sacrorum imperiorum, et muneribus Christi. Et facta rascione magna reverens universum populum, et ducto puero et instructo, atque datus ei decem regulis, tradidit cum uxori ejus, indesinenter glorificantem et laudentem Deum. Amen.

Baert, though he pronounces the life in which this legend appears to be apocryphal, does not deliver a decided opinion upon the legend itself. He says, "Heliadum Basilii in Kpiscopatu successorem fuisse, omnibus est indubitatum: eum decessoris ab illo usurpationem, credimus (ut per eum) S. Joanni Demasceno, qui utinam ad nos tantum transmiserat thesaurum: cum enim videtur pro oculis habuisse, cum locum inde man de-scripserit in oratione pro sacris Imaginibus. An vero ea, quae nos narratur, ex Heliadum sunt, lector iudicet. Potuit enim fieri, ut eo quo Pseudo-Amphilochius scripsit tempore, fragmenta quaedam Heliadum extarent, quae ipse retulerit in Basilium eum. Quod attinet ad Proterium illum, a demone in amorem juvenis concitatum, simile quid contigit B. Maria Antiochenae in vultu tome 7 Meji, die 29, pag. 52. Mihi tamem verisimile est, eundem qui Amphilochium mentibus est, mentiri etiam Heliadum potuisse." — p. 952—3. Jun. t. 2.

The story, to which Baert refers, resembles the legend of St. Basil in one part, but is utterly unlike it in the circum-

stances wherein he has supposed the resemblance to exist. It appears to have been one of those fictions which were composed honestly as works of imagination, not like the lives of St. Beaudet, St. Francis, St. Dominic, St. Ignatius Loyola, and eu many of their respective orders, with a fraudulent intent, to impose upon mankind. Like other such fictions, however, it has been adopted and legitimated by credulity and fraud, and the blessed Mary, the Virgin of Antioch, has her place accordingly in the *Acta Sanctorum*, on the 29th of May. But as the legend evidently was not written when Antioch was a Christian city, and, moreover, as the legend itself contains nothing whatever by which its age could be determined, Papebroche presents it as *eo habendam esse loco, quo multa in Vita Sanctorum Patrum, nihil quidem instructionem continentia ad formandos mores, sed ad historicam certitudinem parum aut nihil. Igitur istam quoque ut talem hic demus; liberum lectori relinquimus, ut eam quo velit gradus credibilitatis collocet.*

In this legend, one of the chief persons in Antioch, Anthemius by name, failing to win the affections of Maria, who was the daughter of a poor widow, and had resolved to lead a life of celibacy, applies to a Magician to assist him. The Magician sends two demons to influence mother and daughter in their sleep, so as to bring Maria to Anthemius's bed-chamber; but the temptations of worldly wealth, which are offered, have only the effect of alarming them; they rise in the middle of the night, and go toward the Church, there to pray for protection and deliverance; and, on the way thither, one demon takes upon him Maria's form, while the other personates the mother, and thus decoys Maria into the apartment where Anthemius is expecting her. She is, however, allowed to depart uninjured, upon a promise to return at the end of fifteen days, and live with him as a servant, provided he will offer her no violence. Nothing can be more unlike the story of Proterius's daughter. Having extorted an oath from her, that she would return according to this promise, Anthemius remains, wondering at the great power of the Magician. "Certes," thought he, "one who can do what he hath done in this matter is greater than all men; why, then, should I not offer him all I am worth, if he will make me equal to himself?" And, being inflamed with this desire, he said within himself, "If I were such as he is, whatever I might wish for would be within my reach." This thought came into his mind as if it were by Divine Providence, to the end that he might willingly let the virgin depart, and that she might not be bound by the nefarious oath which she had taken, and that the devil, who was the instigator of his evil desires, might be confounded in his designs, both upon the virgin herself, and upon him who was at this time the virgin's enemy.

"As soon, therefore, as it was day, Anthemius went out to seek for the Sorcerer, and to give him thanks. Having found him, and saluted him, he delivered to him, with many thanks, the gold which he had promised; and then, falling at his feet, earnestly entreated that he might be made such as the Sorcerer himself was, promising that, if this could be effected through his means, he would requite him with whatever sum he might demand. But the Sorcerer replied, 'that it was not possible for him to be made a sorcerer also, because he was a Christian, having been made such by his baptism.' But Anthemius answered, 'Then I renounce my baptism and Christian name, if I may be made a sorcerer.' Still the Sorcerer replied, 'Thou canst not be made a sorcerer, neither canst thou keep the laws of the sorcerers, the which if thou wert not to keep, thou wouldst then fall from a place which could never again be recovered.' But Anthemius, again embracing his feet, promised that he would perform whatever should be enjoined him. Then the Sorcerer, seeing his perseverance, asked for paper, and having written therein what he thought good, gave it to Anthemius, and said, 'Take this writing, and, in the dead of the night, go out of the city, supperless, and stand upon yonder little bridge. A huge multitude will pass over it, about midnight, with a mighty uproar, and with their Prince seated in a chariot; yet fear not thou, for thou wilt not be hurt, having with thee this my writing; but hold up the writing, so that it may be perceived: and if thou shouldst be asked what thou dost there at that hour, or who thou art, say, 'The Great Master sent me to my Lord the Prince, with this letter, that I might deliver it unto him.' But take heed nei-

ther to sign thyself as a Christian, nor to call upon Christ; for in either case thy desire would then be frustrated.'

"Anthemius, therefore, having received the letter, went his way; and, when night came, he went out of the city, and took his stand upon the little bridge, holding up the writing in his hand. About midnight, a great multitude came there, and horsemen in great numbers, and the Prince himself sitting in a chariot; and they who went first surrounded him, saying, 'Who is this that standeth here?' To whom Anthemius made answer, 'The Great Master hath sent me to my Lord the Prince with this letter.' And they took the letter from him, and delivered it to the Prince, who sat in the chariot; and he, having received and read the same, wrote something in the same paper, and gave it to Anthemius, that he should carry it to the Sorcerer. So, in the morning, Anthemius, having returned, delivered it to the Sorcerer, who, having perused it, said, 'Wouldst thou know what he hath written to us? even just as I before said to thee, to wit, 'Knowest thou not that this man is a Christian? Such a one I can in no wise admit, unless, according to our manner, he performeth all things, and renounceth and abhorreth his faith.' When Anthemius heard this, he replied, 'Master, now as elsewhere I abjure the name of Christian, and the faith, and the baptism.' Then the Sorcerer wrote again; and giving the writing to Anthemius, said, 'Go again, and take thy stand at night at the same place, and when he shall come, give him this, and attend to what he shall say.' Accordingly he went his way, and took his stand at the time and place appointed. Behold, at the same hour the same company appeared again, and they said unto him, 'Wherefore hast thou returned hither?' Anthemius answered and said, 'Lord, the Great Master hath sent me back with this writing.' The Prince then received it, and read, and again wrote in it, and gave it again to be returned to the Sorcerer. To whom Anthemius went again in the morning, and he, having read the writing, said unto him, 'Knowest thou what he hath written unto me in reply? I wrote to him, saying, "All these things, Lord, he hath abjured before me; admit him, therefore, if it pleaseth thee." But he hath written back, "Unless he abjureth all this in writing, and in his own hand, I will not admit him." Say now, then, what wilt thou that I should do for thee?"

"The wretched Anthemius answered and said, 'Master, I am ready to do this also.' And with that he seated himself, and wrote thus:—I, Anthemius, adjure Christ and his faith. I abjure also his baptism, and the cross, and the Christian name, and I promise that I will never again use them, or invoke them.' But, while he was thus writing, a copious sweat ran from him, from the top of his head to the soles of his feet, so that his whole inner garment was wet therewith, as he himself afterwards with continual tears confessed. He nevertheless went on writing, and, when it was finished, he gave the writing to the Sorcerer to read, who, when he had perused it, said, 'This is well; go thy way again, and he will now certainly receive thee. And when he shall have admitted thee, say to him reverently, I beseech thee, Lord, assign to me those who may be at my bidding; and he will assign unto thee as many as thou wilt have. But this I advise thee, not to take more than one or two familiars, inasmuch as more would perplex thee, and would be perpetually disturbing thee night and day, that thou mightest give them what to do.' Then Anthemius returned to the same place as before, and awaited there, and the same company came there again at midnight, and the leader of them, having incontinently recognized Anthemius, began to cry out, 'Lord, the Great Master hath again sent hither this man with his commands:— and the Prince bade him draw him. And Anthemius, drawing nigh, gave unto him his profession of abjuration, full of calamity and woe. He, having received and read it, raised it on high in his hand, and began to exclaim, 'Christ, behold Anthemius, who heretofore was thine, hath, by this writing, abjured and execrated thee! I am not the author of this his deed; but he, offering himself to my service with many entreaties, hath of his own accord written this his profession of abjuration, and delivered it to me. Have thou then therefore no care of him from this time forth!' And he repeated these words a second time, and again a third.

"But when Anthemius heard that dreadful voice, he trembled from head to foot, and began at the same time to cry aloud, and to say, 'Give me back the writing! I am a Chris-

tion! I beseech thee, I adjure thee! I will be a Christian! Give me back the profession which I have wickedly written!" But when the miserable man was proceeding thus to exclaim, the Prince said unto him, "Never again mayst thou have this thy profession, which I shall produce in the terrible day of judgment. From this moment thou art mine, and I have thee in my power at will, unless an outrage be done to justice." With these words he departed, leaving Anthemius. But Anthemius lay prostrate on his face upon the bridge till it was dawn, weeping and lamenting his condition. As soon as it was daylight he rose, and returned to his own house, where he remained weeping and lamenting, not knowing what he should do. Now there was another city, some eighteen miles off, where there was said to be a Bishop, who was a man of God. To him, therefore, he resolved to repair, that he might obtain his intercession, and having confessed the whole matter even as it had taken place, to be again by him baptized; for in his own city he was ashamed to confess what he had done. Having then cut off his hair, and clad himself in sackcloth, he departed, and came unto the Bishop, and having made himself known, was admitted to him, and threw himself at his feet, saying, "I beseech thee, baptize me!" But the Bishop replied, "Can I believe that thou hast not yet been baptized?" Then he, taking the Bishop apart, told him the whole matter, saying, "I have indeed received baptism when I was a child, but having now renounced it in writing, behold I am unbaptized!" To which the Bishop replied, "How comest thou persuaded that thou hast been unbaptized of the baptism which thou hast received?" Anthemius answered, "In that unhappy hour when I wrote the abjuration of my Lord and Savior, and of his baptism, incontinently a profuse sweat burst out, even from the top of my head to the soles of my feet, so that my inner garments were wet therewith; and from that time I have believed of a truth, that even as I then abjured my baptism, so did it depart from me. Now, if thou canst, O venerable Father, help me, in compassion upon one who has thus voluntarily undone himself." He said this prostrate on the ground, and bedewed with tears.

"When the man of God, the Bishop, heard this, he threw himself upon the ground, and lay there beside Anthemius, weeping and praying to the Lord. Then, after a long while, rising, he roused Anthemius, and said to him, 'Verily, son, I dare not again purify by baptism a man who hath been already baptized, for among Christians there is no second baptism, except of tears. Yet do not thou despair of thy salvation, nor of the divine mercy, but rather commit thyself to God, praying and humbly beseeching him for all the remainder of thy life; and God, who is good and merciful, may render back to thee the writing of thy abjuration, and moreover forgive thee that impiety, as he forgave the ten thousand talents to the debtor in the Gospel. Hope not to find a better way than this, for there is no other to be found.' He then being persuaded thus to do, and having obtained the Bishop's prayers, went his way, weeping and groaning for the sin which he had committed; and having returned home, he sold all his goods, and set at liberty all his people, both men servants and maid servants, giving them also of his possessions, and the rest of his goods he distributed to the churches, and to the poor, secretly, by the hand of a faithful servant. Moreover, he gave three pounds of gold to the mother of that Virgin, with the love of whom the Demon, to his own destruction, had inflamed him, having placed them in a certain church, saying, 'I beseech ye, pray to God for me a sinner: I shall never again trouble you, nor any other person; for I depart I know not whither, to bewail the wickedness of my deeds.' Thus this man did, — and from that time he was seen no more, casting himself wholly upon the mercy of God, to which none who hath betaken himself can perish.

"But we, who have heard the relation of this dreadful thing, praise the Almighty Lord our God, and adore the greatness of his works, that he hath protected the virgin Maria in her holy intention of leading a single life, and hath taken her mother out of poverty, affording liberally to them both for their support and maintenance, and hath delivered her also from the fear of sin, avoiding the transgression of the oath, which had passed between Maria the virgin and her enemy Anthemius, by annulling it. For the Lord brought these things to pass before the fifteen days, which were the appointed time between them, had elapsed. Wherefore we

may say with the Evangelist, Our Lord hath done all things well. Nor hath he suffered the suppliant, who seeks him in penitence, to perish; for he saith, I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Let us, therefore, continue to entreat him, that we may be protected by his Almighty hand, and may be delivered from all the devices of the Devil, and that, being aided by the prayers of the Saints, we may be worthy to attain the kingdom of Heaven. To the Lord our God belong all honor, and glory, and adoration, now and always, forever and ever. Amen."

The Greeks appear to have delighted in fictions of this peculiar kind. The most extravagant of such legends is that of St. Justina and St. Cyprian, which Martene and Dorand present as a veritable history, censuring Bishop Fell for treating it as fabulous! It is much too long for insertion in this place, but it would be injured by abridging it. The reader may find it in the *Theaurus Novus Artedotum*, t. iii. pp. 1612–1650. Calderon has taken it for the subject of his *Magic Prodigiosa*.

*There, on the everlasting ice,
His dolorous throne was placed.* — p. 535, col. 1.

It was the north of Heaven that Lucifer, according to grave authors, attempted to take by storm. *En este crudo Dios con tanta hermosura el cielo y la tierra, queda ordenada su celestial Corte de divinas Hierarquias; mas regná tanto la ingratitude en uno de los Cortesanos, viéndose tan lindo y bello, y en mas eminente lugar que los demas (según Theodorico) que quiso emparejar con el Altísimo, y subir al Aquilon, formando para esto una cuadrilla de sus confidentes y porcales.*

With this sentence Fr. Marco de Guadalajara y Xaviere begins his account of the *Memorable Expulsion, y justissimo destierro de los Moriscos de España*.

The marriage. — p. 536, col. 2.

The description of the marriage service is taken from Dr. King's work upon "the Rites and Ceremonies of the Greek Church in Russia." "In all the offices of the Greek Church," he says, "there is not perhaps a more curious service than this of matrimony, nor any which carries more genuine marks of antiquity; as from the bare perusal of it may be seen, at one view, most of the ceremonies which antiquarians have taken great pains to ascertain." It agrees very closely with the ritual given by Martene, *De Antiquis Ecclesiæ Ritus*, t. ii. pp. 390–398.

In these ceremonies,

"The which do endless matrimony make,"

the parties are betrothed to each other "for their salvation," — "now and forever, even unto ages of ages."

The Lute-nave. — p. 536, col. 2.

The Hippocres.

The coronals

Composed of all sweet flowers. — p. 536, col. 1.

"Formerly these crowns were garlands made of flowers or shrubs; but now there are generally in all churches crowns of silver, or other metals, kept for that purpose." — Dr. King's *Rites*, &c. p. 232.

"A certain crown of flowers used in marriages," says the excellent Bishop Heber, (writing from the Carnatic,) "has been denounced to me as a device of Satan! And a gentleman has just written to complain that the Danish Government of Tranquebar will not allow him to excommunicate some young persons for wearing masks, and acting, as it appears, in a Christmas mummery, or at least in some private rustic theatricals. If this be heathenish, Heaven help the wicked! But I hope you will not suspect that I shall lend any countenance to this kind of ecclesiastical tyranny, or consent to men's consciences being burdened with restrictions so foreign to the cheerful spirit of the Gospel." — vol. iii. pp. 448.

*Basil, of living men**The powerfulest in prayer.* — p. 542, col. 2.

The most remarkable instance of St. Basil's power in prayer is to be found, not in either of his lives, the veracious or the apocryphal one, but in a very curious account of the opinions held by the Armenian Christians, as drawn up for the information of Pope Benedict XII., and inserted by Domenico Bernino in his *Historia di tutte l'Herese* (Secolo xiv. cap. iv. t. iii. pp. 508—536.) It is there related that on the sixth day of the Creation, when the rebellious angels fell from heaven through that opening in the firmament which the Armenians call Arocea, and we the Galaxy, one unlucky angel, who had no participation in their sin, but seems to have been caught in the crowd, fell with them; and many others would in like manner have fallen by no fault of their own, if the Lord had not said unto them, *Pax vobis*. But this unfortunate angel was not restored till he obtained, it is not said how, the prayers of St. Basil; his condition meantime, from the sixth day of the Creation to the fourth century of the Christian era, must have been even more uncomfortable than that of Klopstock's repentant Devil. — p. 512, § 16.

Elstemon's penance. — p. 543, col. 1.

In the legend the penitent is left forty days and nights to contend with the Powers of Darkness in the Elic Chamber.

Captain Hall relates an amusing example of the manner in which penance may be managed at this time in Mexico.

"I went," he says, "to the Convent of La Cruz to visit a friend who was doing penance, not for a sin he had committed, but for one he was preparing to commit. The case was this: — Don N. had recently lost his wife, and, not choosing to live in solitude, looked about for another helpmate; and being of a disposition to take little trouble in such a research, or, probably, thinking that no labor could procure for him any one so suitable as what his own house afforded, he proposed the matter to his lately lamented wife's sister, who had lived in his house several years; and who, as he told me himself, was not only a very good sort of person, but one well acquainted with all the details of his household, known and esteemed by his children, and accustomed to his society.

"The church, however, looked exceedingly grave upon the occasion; not, however, as I at first supposed, from the nearness of the connection, or the shortness of the interval since the first wife's death, but because the intended lady had stood godmother to four of Don N.'s children. This, the church said, was a serious bar to the new alliance, which nothing could surmount but protracted penances and extensive charity. Don N. was urgent; and a council was assembled to deliberate on the matter. The learned body declared, after some discussion, the case to be a very knotty one; and that, as the lady had been four times godmother to Don N.'s children, it was impossible she could marry him. Nevertheless, the Fathers (compassionate persons!) wished to give the unhappy couple another chance; and agreed to refer the question to a learned doctor in the neighborhood, skilled in all difficult questions of casuistry. This sage person decided that, according to the canons of the church, the marriage might take place, on payment of a fine of four hundred dollars; two for the poor in pocket, and two for the poor in spirit; namely, the priests. But to expiate the crime of marrying a quadruple godmother, a slight penance must also be submitted to in the following manner. Don N. was to place himself on his knees before the altar, with a long wax candle burning in his hand, while his intended lady stood by his side holding another: this was to be repeated in the face of the congregation, for one hour, during every Sunday and fast-day throughout a whole year; after which purifying exposure, the parties were to be held eligible to proceed with the marriage. Don N., who chose rather to put his conscience than his knees to such discipline, took his own measures on the occasion. What there were, the idle public took the liberty of guessing broadly enough, but no one could say positively. At the end of a week, however, it was announced, that the case had undergone a careful re-examination, and that it had been deemed proper to commute the penance into one week's retirement from the world; that is to say, Don N. was to shut himself up in the Convent of La

Cruz, there to fast and pray in solitude and silence for seven days. The manner in which this penance was performed is an appropriate commentary on the whole transaction. The penitent, aided and assisted by two or three of the jovial friars of the convent, passed the evening in discussing some capital wine, sent out for the occasion by Don N. himself, after eating a dinner, prepared by the cook of the convent, the best in New Galicia. As for silence and solitude, his romping boys and girls were with him during all the morning; besides a score of visitors, who strolled daily out of town as far as the convent, to keep up the poor man's spirits, by relating all the gossip which was afloat about his marriage, his penitence, and the wonderful kindness of the church." — CAPT. HALL'S *Journal*, vol. ii. pp. 210—214.

"I have read of a gentleman," says Bishop Taylor, "who, being on his death-bed, and his confessor searching and dressing his wounded soul, was found to be obliged to make restitution of a considerable sum of money, with the diminution of his estate. His confessor found him desirous to be saved, a lover of his religion, and yet to have a kindness for his estate, which he desired might be entirely transmitted to his beloved heir: he would serve God with all his heart, and repented him of his sin, of his rapine and injustice; he begged for pardon passionately, he humbly hoped for mercy, he resolved, in case he did recover, to live strictly, to love God, to reverence his priests, to be charitable to the poor; but to make restitution he found impossible to him, and he hoped the commandment would not require it of him, and desired to be relieved by an easy and a favorable interpretation; for it is ten thousand pities so many good actions and good purposes should be in vain, but it is worse, infinitely worse, if the man should perish. What should the confessor do in this case? — shall not the man be relieved, and his piety be accepted; or shall the rigor and severity of his confessor, and his scrupulous fears and impertinent niceeness, cast away a soul either into future misery, or present discomfort? Neither one nor other was to be done; and the good man was only to consider what God had made necessary, not what the vices of his penitent and his present follies should make so. Well: the priest insists upon his first resolution, '*Non dimittitur peccatum, nisi restitatur ablatum*;' the sick man could have no ease by the loss of a duty. The poor clinic desires the confessor to deal with his son, and try if he could be made willing that his father might go to heaven at charge of his son, which when he had attempted, he was answered with extreme rudeness and injurious language; which caused great trouble to the priest and to the dying father. At last the religious man found out this device, telling his penitent, that unless by corporal penances there could be made satisfaction in exchange of restitution, he knew no hopes; but because the profit of the estate, which was obliged to restitution, was to descend upon the son, he thought something might be hoped, if, by way of commutation, the son would hold his finger in a burning candle for a quarter of an hour. The glad father, being overjoyed at this loop-hole of eternity, this glimpse of heaven, and the certain retaining of the whole estate, called to his son, told him the condition and the advantages to them both, making no question but he would gladly undertake the penance. But the son with indignation replied, 'he would not endure so much torture to save the whole estate.' To which the priest, espying his advantage, made this quick return to the old man: — 'Sir, if your son will not, for a quarter of an hour, endure the pains of a burning finger to save your soul, will you, to save a portion of the estate for him, endure the flames of hell to eternal ages?' The unreasonableness of the odds, and the ungratefulness of the son, and the impertinence of the priest, and the fear of hell, and the indispensable necessity of restitution, awakened the old man from his lethargy, and he bowed himself to the rule, made restitution, and had hopes of pardon and present comfort." — *Works of JEREMY TAYLOR*, vol. xiii. p. 38.

The penances which Indian fanatics voluntarily undertake and perform would be deemed impossible in Europe, if they had not been witnessed by so many persons of unquestionable authority. The penances which the Bramins enjoin are probably more severe than they would otherwise be, on this account, lest they should seem trifling in the eyes of a people accustomed to such exhibitions.

"If a Shoodru go to a Bramhune of bad character, he must renounce life by casting himself into a large fire. If a Shoodru

go to a Bramhunc of unsullied character, he must tie straw round the different parts of his body, and cast himself into the fire. The woman must be placed on an ass and led round the city, and then go the *Great Way*: the meaning of this is, she must wander to those sacred places of the Hindoos where the climate is exceedingly cold, and proceed till she actually perish with cold. This is a meritorious way of terminating life, and is mentioned as such in the Hindoo writings."—WAND, vol. i. p. 427.

Sometimes the law is frustrated by its own severity. "It is a dogma of general notoriety, that if a Jungum has the mischance to lose his Lingum, he ought not to survive the misfortune. Poornia, the present minister of Mysoor, relates an incident of a Ling-ayet friend of his, who had unhappily lost his portable god, and came to take a last farewell. The Indians, like more enlightened nations, readily laugh at the absurdities of every sect but their own, and Poornia gave him better counsel. It is a part of the ceremonial, preceding the sacrifice of the individual, that the principal persons of the sect should assemble on the banks of some holy stream, and placing in a basket the lingum images of the whole assembly, purify them in the sacred waters. The destined victim, in conformity to the advice of his friend, suddenly seized the basket, and overturned its contents into the rapid Caveri. 'Now, my friends,' said he, 'we are on equal terms: let us prepare to die together.' The discussion terminated according to expectation. The whole party took an oath of inviolable secrecy, and each privately provided himself with a new image of the lingum."—WILKS, vol. i. p. 506.

In 1790, when the Mahrattas were to have coöperated with Lord Cornwallis at Seringapatam, their general, Parasu Ram Bhao, became unclean from eating with a Bramin who had—kissed a cobbler's wife. There was no stream near holy enough to wash away the impurity; so he marched his whole immense army to the junction of the Tungha and the Badra. Major Moor, who was with him, says, "During this march, uncalled for in a military point of view, the army laid waste scores of towns and thousands of acres,—indeed, whole districts; we fought battles, stormed forts, destroyed a large army, and ran every military risk. Having reached the sacred place of junction, he washed, and having been made clean, was weighed against gold and silver; his weight was 16,000 pagodas, about 7000*lb.*, which was given to the Bramins. They who had eaten with the Bramin at the same time, in like manner washed away the defilement; but the weighing is a ceremony peculiar to the great."—MOORE'S *Hindu Infanticide*, p. 234.

"The present king of Travancore has conquered, or carried war into all the countries which lay round his dominions, and lives in the continual exercise of his arms. To atone for the blood which he has spilt, the Brachmans persuaded him that it was necessary he should be born anew: this ceremony consisted in putting the prince into the body of a golden cow of immense value, where, after he had lain the time prescribed, he came out regenerated, and freed from all the crimes of his former life. The cow was afterwards cut up, and divided amongst the seers who had invented this extraordinary method for the remission of his sins."—ORME'S *Fragments*.

A far less expensive form was observed among the ancient Greeks, in cases wherein a second birth was deemed indispensable; "for in Greece they thought not those pure and clean who had been carried forth for dead to be interred, or whose sepulchre and funerals had been solemnized or prepared; neither were such allowed to frequent the company of others, nor suffered to come near unto their sacrifices. And there goeth a report of a certain man named Aristinus, one of those who had been possessed with this superstition; how he sent unto the oracle of Apollo at Delphos, for to make supplication and prayer unto the god, for to be delivered out of this perplexed anxiety that troubled him by occasion of the said custom, or law, then in force, and that the propheteess Pythia returned this answer:—

"Look whatsoever women do,
in childbed newly laid,
Unto their babes which they brought forth,
the very same, I say,
See that be done to thee again;
and after that be sure,

Unto the blessed Gods with hands
to sacrifice, most pure.

"Which oracle thus delivered, Aristinus, having well pondered and considered, committed himself as an infant new born unto women, for to be washed, to be wrapped in swaddling clothes, and to be suckled with the breast-head: after which all such others, whom we call *Hysterespotmous*, that is to say, those whose graves were made as if they were dead, did the semblable. Howbeit some do say that, before Aristinus was born, these ceremonies were observed about these *Hysterespotmou*, and that this was a right ancient custom kept in the semblable case."—PLUTARCH'S *Morals*, tr. by Philemon Holland, p. 852.

The lamps went out.—p. 543, col. 2.

There is the authority of a Holy Man, in the *Romanace of Merlin*,—which is as good authority for such a fact as any thing in the *Acta Sanctorum*,—that the Devil, like other wild beasts who prowl about seeking what they may devour, is afraid of a light. The Holy Man's advice to a pious dameel is never to lie down in the dark: "*garde que la en ta coucheras il y ait toujours clarté, car le Diable hait toutes clares choses; ne se vient pas volontiers ou il y a clarte.*"—vol. i. ff. 4.

And white is black, and black is white.—p. 547, col. 1.

Satan might have been reconciled to St. Basil's profession if he had understood, by his faculty of second-sight, that this, which it is sometimes the business of a lawyer to prove, would one day be the duty of the Romanists to believe, if their church were to tell them so. No less a personage than St. Ignatius Loyola has asserted this. In his *Exercitia Spirituales*, the 13th of the Rules which are laid down *ad sentiendum cum Ecclesiâ*, is in these words:—

"*Denique, ut ipsi Ecclesia Catholica omnino unanimis, conformisque sensus, si quid, quod oculis nostris apparet album, nigrum illa esse definiat, debemus itidem, quod nigrum sit, procurari. Indubitate namque credendum est, eadem esse Domini nostri Jesu Christi, et Ecclesia orthodoxa, sponsa ejus, spiritus, per quem gubernamur ac dirigimur ad salutem; necesse aliam esse Deum, qui olim tradidit Decalogi præcepta, et qui nunc temporis Ecclesiam hierarchicam instruit æque regit.*"—p. 141. Antwerpim, 1635.

Such is the implicit obedience enjoined in those Spiritual Exercises, of which Pope Paul III. said in his brief, *sub annulo Piscatoris*, "*Omnia et singula in eis contenta, ac cetera scientiâ nostrâ, approbamus, collaudamus, ac presentis scripti patrocinio communimus.*" The Romanists are to believe that black is white, if the Roman Church tells them so: morally and politically it has often told them so, and they have believed and acted accordingly.

*The impious scroll was dropp'd, a blank,
At Elebmen's feet.*—p. 547, col. 2.

This is not the only miracle of this kind recorded of St. Basil.

"There was a certain woman of noble family, and born of rich parents, who was wholly made up of the vanities of this world, and beyond measure arrogant in all things; she, becoming a widow, wasted her substance shamelessly, living a loose and profligate life, doing none of those things which are enjoined by the Lord, but wallowing like a swine in the mire and filth of her iniquities. But being at length, by the will of God, brought to a consideration of her own estate, and her mind filled with consciousness of the immeasurable offences which she had committed, she called to remembrance the multitude of her sins, and bewailed them penitently, saying, 'Woe to me a sinner, how shall I render an account of the multitude of my sins! I have profaned a spiritual temple, I have defiled the soul which inhabiteth this body! Woe is me, woe is me! what have I done! what hath befallen me! Shall I say, like the Harlot or the Publican, that I have sinned? But no one has sinned like me! Now, then, shall I be assured that God will receive my repentance?' While

she meditated in herself upon these things, He, who would that all should be saved and brought back into the way of truth, and would have no one perish, was pleased to bring unto her remembrance all the sins which she had committed from her youth up. And she set down in writing all these offences, even all that she had committed from her youth to this her older age; and, last of all, she set down one great and heinous sin, the worst of all; and having done this, she folded up the writing, and fastened it with lead. After this, having waited till a convenient season, when holy Basil was accustomed to go to the church that he might pray there, she ran before to meet him, and threw the writing at his feet, and prostrated herself before him, saying, 'O, holy man of God, have compassion upon me a sinner, yea, the vilest of sinners!' The most blessed man stooped thereat, and asked of her 'wherefore she thus groaned and lamented?' and she said unto him, 'Saint of God, see, I have set down all my sins and iniquities in this writing, and I have folded it, and fastened it with lead; do not thou, I charge thee, open it, but by thy powerful prayers blot out all that is written therein.' Then the great and holy Basil held up the writing, and, looking toward Heaven, said, 'O Lord, to Thee alone all the deeds of this woman are manifest! Thou hast taken away the sins of the world, and more easily mayest thou blot out those of this single soul. Before thee, indeed, all our offences are numbered; but thy mercy is infinite.' Saying thus, he went into the church, holding the aforesaid writing in his hand; and prostrating himself before the altar, there he remained through the night, and on the morrow, during the performance of all the masses which were celebrated there, entreating God for this woman's sake. And when she came to him, he gave her the writing, and said to her, 'Woman, hast thou heard that the remission of sins can come from God alone?' She answered, 'Yes, father; and therefore have I supplicated thee that thou shouldst intercede with that most merciful God in my behalf.' And then she opened the writing, and found that it was all blotted out, save only that the one great and most heinous sin still remained written there. But she, seeing that this great sin was still legible as before, beat her breast, and began to bewail herself, and falling at his feet again, with many tears she said, 'Have compassion upon me, O Servant of the Most High, and as thou hast once exerted thyself in prayer for all my sins, and hast prevailed, so now intercede, as thou canst, that this offence also may be blotted out.' Thereat holy Basil wept for pity; and he said unto her, 'Woman, arise! I also am a sinner, and have myself need of forgiveness. He who hath blotted out thus much, hath granted thee remission of thy sins as far as hath to him seemed good; and God, who hath taken away the sins of the world, is able to take from thee this remaining sin also; and if thou wilt keep his commandments, and walk in his ways, thou shalt not only have forgiveness, but wilt also become worthy of glory. But go thou into the desert, and there thou wilt find a holy man, who is well known to all the holy fathers, and who is called Ephraem. Give thou this writing to him, and he will intercede for thee, and will prevail with the Lord.'

"The woman then commended herself to the holy Bishop's prayers, and hastened away into the desert, and performed a long journey therein. She came to the great and wonderful Hermit, who was called Ephraem by name, and knocking at his door, she cried aloud, saying, 'Have compassion on me, Saint of God, have compassion on me!' But he, having been forewarned in spirit concerning the errand on which she came, replied unto her, saying, 'Woman, depart, for I also am a man and a sinner, standing myself in need of an intercessor.' But she held out the writing, and said, 'The holy Archbishop Basil sent me to thee, that thou mightest intercede for me, and that therethrough the sin which is written herein might be blotted out. The other many sins holy Basil hath blotted out by his prayers: Saint of God, do not thou think it much to intercede with the Lord for me for this one sin, seeing that I am sent unto thee to that end.' But that confessor made answer, 'No, daughter! Could he obtain from the Lord the remission of so many other sins, and cannot he intercede and prevail for this single one? Go thy way back, therefore, and tarry not, that thou mayest find him before his soul be de-

parted from his body.' Then the woman commended herself to the holy Confessor Ephraem, and returned to Caesarea.

"But when she entered that city, she met the persons who were bearing the body of St. Basil to burial; seeing which, she threw herself upon the ground, and began to cry aloud against the holy man, saying, 'Woe is me a sinner, woe is me a lost wretch, woe is me! O man of God, thou hast sent me into the desert, that thou mightest be rid of me, and not wearied more; and behold I am returned from my bootless journey, having gone over so great a way in vain! The Lord God see to this thing, and judge between me and thee, inasmuch as thou couldst have interceded with Him for me, and have prevailed, if thou hadst not sent me away to another.' Saying this, she threw the writing upon the bier whereon the body of holy Basil was borne, and related before the people all that passed between them. One of the clergy then desiring to know what this one sin was, took up the writing, and opened it, and found that it was clean blotted out: whereupon he cried with a loud voice unto the woman, and said, 'O woman, there is nothing written herein! Why dost thou consume thyself with so much labor and sorrow, not knowing the great things of God unto thee ward, and his inscrutable mercies?' Then the multitude of the people, seeing this glorious and great miracle, glorified God, who hath such power, that he remitteth the sins of all who are living, and giveth grace to his servants, that after their decease they should heal all sickness and all infirmity; and hath given unto them power for remitting all sins to those who preserve a right faith in the Lord, continuing in good works, and glorifying God and our Lord and Savior."—*Vita Patrum*, pp. 159, 160.

"In the days of the blessed Theodemir, Bishop of Compostella, there was a certain Italian, who had hardly dared confess to his own Priest and Bishop a certain enormous crime which he had formerly committed. His Bishop having heard the confession, and being struck with astonishment and horror at so great an offence, dared not appoint what penance he should perform. Nevertheless, being moved with compassion, he sent the sinner with a schedule, in which the offence was written, to the Church of Santiago at Compostella, enjoining him that he should, with his whole heart, implore the aid of the blessed Apostle, and submit himself to the sentence of the Bishop of that Apostolical Church. He therefore, without delay, went to Santiago in Galicia, and there placed the schedule, which contained the statement of his crime, upon the venerable altar, repenting that he had committed so great a sin, and entreating forgiveness, with tears and soba, from God and the Apostle. This was on Santiago's Day, being the eighth of the Kalends of August, and at the first hour.

"When the blessed Theodemir, Bishop of the See of Compostella, came attired in his pontificals to sing mass at the altar that day at the third hour, he found the schedule under the covering of the altar, and demanded forthwith, wherefore, and by whom it had been placed there. The Penitent upon this came forward, and on his knees declared, with many tears, before all the people, the crime which he had committed, and the injunctions which had been laid on him by his own Bishop. The holy Bishop then opened the schedule, and found nothing written therein; it appeared as if no letters had ever been inscribed there. A marvellous thing, and an exceeding joy, for which great praise and glory were incontinently rendered to God and the Apostle, the people all singing, 'This is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes!' The holy Bishop then of a truth believing, that the penitent had obtained forgiveness with God through the merits of the Apostle, would impose upon him no other penance for the crime which he had committed, except that of keeping Friday as a fast from that time forth, and having absolved him from all his other sins, he dismissed him to his own country. Hence it may be inferred, that if any one shall truly repent, and, going from distant countries to Galicia, shall there, with his whole heart, entreat pardon from God, and pray for the aid of the blessed Santiago, the record of his misdeeds shall, without all doubt, be blotted out forever."—*Acta SS. Jul. t. vi. p. 48.*

There is a miracle of the same kind related of St. Antonio, — and probably many other examples might be found.

THE
PILGRIM TO COMPOSTELLA;
BEING THE
LEGEND OF A COCK AND A HEN,
TO THE HONOR AND GLORY OF
SANTIAGO.
A CHRISTMAS TALE.

"Res similis facta; sed quid mihi fingere prodest."

OVID, Met. xiii. v. 935.

"Hear also no lean story of theirs!" — LIGHTFOOT.

The Legend, (for a genuine Legend it is,) which has been made the subject of the ensuing Ballad, is related by Bishop Patrick in his Parable of the Pilgrim. (ch. xxxv. pp. 430—434.) Udal ap Rhys relates it in his Tour through Spain and Portugal. (pp. 35—38.) Both these writers refer to Lucius Marineus Siculus as their authority. And it is told also in the *Journal du Voyage d'Espagne*, (Paris, 1669,) by a *Conseiller* who was attached to the French Embassy in that country. (p. 18.)

The story may likewise be found in the *Acta Sanctorum*. A duplicate of the principal miracle occurs in the third volume, for the month of May, (*dis* 19^a, p. 171.) and is there ascribed to S. Domingo de la Calzada, the author, Luiz de la Vega, contending, that both relations are to be received as true, the Bollandist (Henschenius) contrariwise opining that they are distinct miracles, but leaving the reader nevertheless to determine freely for himself *utrum id malit, an vero credere velit, unicum dumtaxat esse quod sub quadam circumstantiarum varietate refertur ut geminum*.

In the sixth volume of the same work, for the month of July, (*dis* 25^a), the legend of the Pilgrim is twice told, once (p. 45) as occurring to a native of Utrecht, (Cæsarius Heisterbachensis is the authority,) once as having befallen a German at Thoulouse, (p. 50;) the latter story is in the collection of Santiago's miracles, which Pope Calixtus II. is said to have compiled. The extract from Lucius Marineus Siculus may also be seen there. It is here annexed as it stands in the fifth book of that author's work *de rebus Hispanie memorabilibus*.

"In antiquissimâ civitate quam Sancti Dominici Calciensis vulgus appellat, gallum vidimus et gallinam, qui dum vixerunt, cujus coloris fuissent ignoramus: postea vero cum jugulati fuissent et asep, candidissimi reviderunt, magnam Dei potentiam summumque miraculum referentes. Cujus rei veritas et ratio sic se habet. Vir quidam probus et amicus Dei, et uxor ejus, optima mulier, cum filio adolescentulo magna probitate, ad Sanctum Jacobum Compostellam proficiscentes, in hanc urbem itineris labore defossi ingrediuntur, et quiescendi gratiâ restiterunt in domo cujusdam qui adultum filium habebat. Quæ cum adolescentem pulchrâ facie videret, ejus amore capta est. Et cum juvenis ab ea requisitus atque vezatus, ejus voto repugnasset, amorem convertit in odium, et ei nocere cupiens, tempore quo discedere volebat ejus cucullo craterum sui patris clam repperit. Cumque peregrini mane discessissent, exclamavit puella coram parentibus crateram sibi fuisse subreptam. Quod audiens Prætor satellites confestim misit, ut peregrinos reducerent. Qui cum venissent, puella conscia sui sceleris accessit ad juvenem et crateram eruit e cucullo. Quapropter comperto delicto, juvenis in campum productus iniquâ sententiâ et sine culpa laqueo suspensus est: miserique parentes cum filium deplorassent, postea discedentes Compostellam pervenerunt. Ubi solatis votis et Deo gratias agentes subinde redeuntes ad locum pervenerunt, ubi filius erat suspensus, et mater multis profusa lacrymis ad filium accessit, multum deplorante marito.

Cumque filium suspiceret, dixit et filius, Mater mea noli flere super me: ego enim virum sum, quoniam Virgo Dei generatus, et Sanctus Jacobus me sustinuit et servavit incolamum. Fave charissima mater ad judicem qui me falem condemnavit, et eis et me vivere propter innocentiam meam, ut me liberari jubeat, tibi que restituit. Properat sollicita mater, et pro nuncio gaudio sensu uberius, Prætorum convenit in mensi sedentem, qui gallum et gallinam asep scindere volebat. Prætor, inquit, filius meus vivit: jube solvi, obsecro!" Quod cum audiret Prætor, existimans eam quod dicebat propter amorem matris: nam somniasse, respondit subridens, quid hoc est, bona mulier? Ne fallaris! sic enim viri filius tuus, ut vivunt hæc asep!" Et vix hoc dixerat cum gallus et gallina saltassent in mensam, statimque gallus cantavit. Quod cum Prætor videret attentus continuo egreditur, vocat sacerdotes, et cives, proficiensque ad juvenem suspensum: et inveniens incolamum valdeque letantem, et parentibus restitutum; domumque reverit gallum capient et gallinam, et in ecclesiam transferant magnâ sollicitudine. Quæ ibi classica res admirabiles et Dei potentiam testificantes observantur, ubi septennis vivunt; hæc cum terminum Deus illis instituit; et in fine septennii antequam moriantur, pullum relinquunt et pullum sui coloris et magnitudinis; et hæc fit in eâ ecclesiâ quolibet septennio. Magnæ quoque admirationis est, quod omnes per hanc urbem transeuntes peregrini, qui sunt innumerabiles, galli hujus et gallinæ plenum capiant, et nunquam illis pluma deficiunt. Hoc ego testor, propterea quod vidi et interfui, plumamque mecum fere." — *Rerum Hispanicarum Scriptores*, t. ii. p. 805.

Luiz de la Vega agrees with Marineus Siculus in all the particulars of this perpetual miracle, except the latter; "sed scriptorem illum actionis arguit, quod asep, pluma galli et gallinæ, quæ quotidie peregrinis illac transseuntibus distribuuntur, prodigiosa multiplicari: affirmat autem tanquam testis oculatus, in eâ ecclesiâ designatum esse quendam clericum, qui plumas illas conservat et peregrinis distribuit; et negat contentionem multiplicationis miraculum d. Marineo Siculo tam confidenter assertam, in eâ urbe videri, aut patrari. Multis tamen probatis nititur reliqua prodigia esse vera, testaturque ad perpetuam rei memoriam in superiori ecclesiâ parte omnium oculis exponi idem patibulum, in quo peregrinus suspensus fuit." — *Acta Sanctorum*, Jul. t. vi. p. 46.

PRELUDE.

"TELL us a story, old Robin Gray!
This merry Christmas time;
We are all in our glory; so tell us a story,
Either in prose or in rhyme.

"Open your budget, old Robin Gray!
We very well know it is full:
Come! out with a murder,—a Goblin,—a Ghost,
Or a tale of a Cock and a Bull!"

"I have no tale of a Cock and a Bull,
My good little women and men;
But 'twill do as well, perhaps, if I tell
A tale of a Cock and a Hen."

INTRODUCTION.

You have all of you heard of St. James for Spain
As one of the Champions Seven,
Who, having been good Knights on Earth,
Became Hermits, and Saints in Heaven.

Their history once was in good repute,
And so it ought to be still;
Little friends, I dare say you have read it:
And if not, why, I hope you will.

Of this St. James that book proclaims
 Great actions manifold;
 But more amazing are the things
 Which of him in Spain are told;—

How once a ship, of marble made,
 Came sailing o'er the sea,
 Wherein his headless corpse was laid,
 Perfumed with sanctity;—

And how, though then he had no head,
 He afterwards had two,
 Which both work'd miracles so well,
 That it was not possible to tell
 The false one from the true;—*

And how he used to fight the Moors
 Upon a milk-white charger:
 Large tales of him the Spaniards tell,
 Munchausen tells no larger.

But in their cause, of latter years,
 He has not been so hearty;
 For that he never struck a stroke is plain,
 When our Duke, in many a hard campaign,
 Beat the French armies out of Spain,
 And conquer'd Bonaparté.

Yet still they worship him in Spain,
 And believe in him with might and main;
 Santiago there they call him;
 And if any one there should doubt these tales,
 They've an Inquisition to maul him.

At Compostella, in his Church,
 His body and one head
 Have been, for some eight hundred years,
 By Pilgrims visited.

Old scores might there be clean rubb'd off;
 And tickets there were given
 To clear all toll-gates on the way
 Between the Church-yard and Heaven.

Some went for payment of a vow
 In time of trouble made;
 And some, who found that pilgrimage
 Was a pleasant sort of trade;—

And some, I trow, because it was
 Believed, as well as said,

* Whereby, my little friends, we see
 That an original may sometimes be
 No better than its fac simile;
 A useful truth I trow,
 Which picture-buyers won't believe,
 But which picture-dealers know.

Young Connoisseurs who will be,
 Remember I say this—
 For your benefit hereafter—
 In a parenthesis.

And not to interrupt
 The order of narration,
 This warning shall be printed
 By way of annotation.

That all, who in their mortal stage
 Did not perform this pilgrimage,
 Must make it when they were dead;—

Some upon penance for their sins,
 In person, or by attorney;
 And some who were or had been sick;
 And some who thought to cheat Old Nick;
 And some who liked the journey;

Which well they might when ways were safe;
 And therefore rich and poor
 Went in that age on pilgrimage,
 As folks now make a tour.

The poor with scrip, the rich with purse,
 They took their chance for better for worse,
 From many a foreign land,
 With a scallop-shell in the hat for badge,
 And a Pilgrim's staff in hand.

Something there is, the which to leave
 Untold would not be well,
 Relating to the Pilgrim's staff,
 And to the scallop-shell.

For the scallop shows, in a coat of arms,
 That of the bearer's line
 Some one, in former days, hath been
 To Santiago's shrine.

And the staff was bored and drilled for those
 Who on a flute could play;
 And thus the merry Pilgrim had
 His music on the way.

THE LEGEND.

PART I.

Once on a time, three Pilgrims true,
 Being Father, and Mother, and Son,
 For pure devotion to the Saint,
 This pilgrimage begun.

Their names, little friends, I am sorry to say,
 In none of my books can I find;
 But the son, if you please, we'll call Pierre;
 What the parents were call'd, never mind.

From France they came, in which fair land
 They were people of good renown;
 And they took up their lodging one night on the way
 In La Calzada town.

Now, if poor Pilgrims they had been,
 And had lodged in the Hospice instead of the Inn,
 My good little women and men,
 Why, then you never would have heard
 This tale of the Cock and the Hen.

For the innkeepers they had a daughter,
 Sad to say, who was just such another

As Potiphar's daughter, I think, would have been,
If she follow'd the ways of her mother.

This wicked woman to our Pierre
Behaved like Potiphar's wife;
And, because she fail'd to win his love,
She resolved to take his life.

So she pack'd up a silver cup
In his wallet privily;
And then, as soon as they were gone,
She raised a hus and cry.

The Pilgrims were overtaken;
The people gather'd round;
Their wallets were search'd, and in Pierre's
The silver cup was found.

They dragg'd him before the Alcayde;
A hasty Judge was he;
"The theft," he said, "was plain and proved,
And hang'd the thief must be."
So to the gallows our poor Pierre
Was hurried instantly.

If I should now relate
The piteous lamentation,
Which for their son these parents made,
My little friends, I am afraid
You'd weep at the relation.

But Pierre in Santiago still
His constant faith profess'd;
When to the gallows he was led,
"Twas a short way to Heaven," he said,
"Though not the pleasantest."

And from their pilgrimage he charged
His parents not to cease,
Saying that, unless they promised this,
He could not be hang'd in peace.

They promised it with heavy hearts:
Pierre then, therewith content,
Was hang'd; and they upon their way
To Compostella went.

PART II.

Four weeks they travell'd painfully;
They paid their vows, and then
To La Calzada's fatal town
Did they come back again.

The Mother would not be withheld,
But go she must to see
Where her poor Pierre was left to hang
Upon the gallows tree.

Oh tale most marvellous to hear,
Most marvellous to tell!
Eight weeks had he been hanging there,
And yet was alive and well!

"Mother," said he, "I am glad you're return'd;
It is time I should now be released:
Though I cannot complain that I'm tired,
And my neck does not ache in the least.

"The Sun has not scorch'd me by day;
The Moon has not chill'd me by night;
And the winds have but help'd me to swing,
As if in a dream of delight.

"Go you to the Alcayde,
That hasty Judge unjust;
Tell him Santiago has saved me,
And take me down he must!"

Now, you must know the Alcayde,
Not thinking himself a great sinner,
Just then at table had sat down,
About to begin his dinner.

His knife was raised to carve,
The dish before him then;
Two roasted fowls were laid therein;
That very morning they had been
A Cock and his faithful Hen

In came the Mother wild with joy;
"A miracle!" she cried;
But that most hasty Judge unjust
Repell'd her in his pride.

"Think not," quoth he, "to tales like this
That I should give belief!
Santiago never would bestow
His miracles, full well I know,
On a Frenchman and a thief."

And pointing to the Fowls, o'er which
He held his ready knife,
"As easily might I believe
These birds should come to life!"

The good Saint would not let him thus
The Mother's true tale withstand;
So up rose the Fowls in the dish,
And down dropp'd the knife from his hand.

The Cook would have crow'd if he could;
To cackle the Hen had a wish;
And they both slipp'd about in the gravy,
Before they got out of the dish.

And when each would have open'd its eyes,
For the purpose of looking about them,
They saw they had no eyes to open,
And that there was no seeing without them.

All this was to them a great wonder;
They stagger'd and reel'd on the table;
And either to guess where they were,
Or what was their plight, or how they came there,
Alas! they were wholly unable;—

Because, you must know, that that morning—
A thing which they thought very hard—

The Cook had cut off their heads,
And thrown them away in the yard.

The Hen would have prank'd up her feathers,
But plucking had sadly deform'd her ;
And for want of them she would have shiver'd
with cold,
If the roasting she had had not warm'd her.

And the Cock felt exceedingly queer ;
He thought it a very odd thing
That his head and his voice were he did not know
where,
And his gizzard tuck'd under his wing.

The gizzard got into its place,
But how, Santiago knows best ;
And so, by the help of the Saint,
Did the liver and all the rest.

The heads saw their way to the bodies ;
In they came from the yard without check,
And each took its own proper station,
To the very great joy of the neck.

And in flew the feathers, like snow in a shower,
For they all became white on the way ;
And the Cock and the Hen in a trice were refledged,
And then who so happy as they ?

Cluck ! cluck ! cried the Hen right merrily then
The Cock his clarion blew ;
Full glad was he to hear again
His own cock-a-doo-del-doo !

PART III.

" A MIRACLE ! a miracle ! "
The people shouted, as they might well,
When the news went through the town ;
And every child, and woman, and man
Took up the cry, and away they ran
To see Pierre taken down.

They made a famous procession ;
My good little women and men,
Such a sight was never seen before,
And I think will never again.

Santiago's Image, large as life,
Went first with banners, and drum, and fife ;
And next, as was most meet,
The twice-born Cock and Hen were borne
Along the thronging street.

Perch'd on a cross-pole hoisted high,
They were raised in sight of the crowd ;
And, when the people set up a cry,
The Hen she cluck'd in sympathy,
And the Cock he crow'd aloud.

And because they very well knew for why
They were carried in such solemnity,

And saw the Saint and his banners before 'em,
They behaved with the greatest propriety,
And most correct decorum.

The Knife, which had cut off their heads that morn,
Still red with their innocent blood, was borne ;
The scullion boy he carried it ;
And the Skewers also made a part of the show,
With which they were truss'd for the spit.

The Cook in triumph bore that Spit
As high as he was able ;
And the Dish was display'd, wherein they were laid,
When they had been served at table.

With eager faith the crowd press'd round ;
There was a scramble of women and men
For who should dip a finger-tip
In the blessed Gravy then.

Next went the Alcayde, beating his breast,
Crying aloud, like a man distress'd,
And amazed at the loss of his dinner,
" Santiago, Santiago !
Have mercy on me a sinner ! "

And lifting oftentimes his hands
Towards the Cock and Hen,
" *Orate pro nobis* ! " devoutly he cried ;
And as devoutly the people replied,
Whenever he said it, " Amen ! "

The Father and Mother were last in the train ;
Rejoicingly they came,
And extoll'd, with tears of gratitude,
Santiago's glorious name.

So, with all honors that might be,
They gently unhang'd Pierre ;
No hurt or harm had he sustain'd,
But, to make the wonder clear,
A deep, black halter-mark remain'd
Just under his left ear.

PART IV.

AND now, my little listening dears,
With open mouths and open ears,
Like a rhymor whose only art is
That of telling a plain, unvarnish'd tale,
To let you know, I must not fail,
What became of all the parties.

Pierre went on to Compostella
To finish his pilgrimage ;
His parents went back with him joyfully,
After which they return'd to their own country ;
And there, I believe, that all the three
Lived to a good old age.

For the gallows on which Pierre
So happily had swung,

It was resolved that never more
On it should man be hung.

To the Church it was transplanted,
As ancient books declare ;
And the people in commotion,
With an uproar of devotion,
Set it up for a relic there.

What became of the halter I know not,
Because the old books show not ;
But we may suppose and hope,
That the city presented Pierre
With that interesting rope.

For in his family — and this
The Corporation knew —
It rightly would be valued more
Than any *cordon bleu*.

The Innkeeper's wicked daughter
Confess'd what she had done ;
So they put her in a convent,
And she was made a Nun.

The Alcayde had been so frighten'd
That he never ate fowls again ;
And he always pull'd off his hat
When he saw a Cock and Hen.
Wherever he sat at table,
Not an egg might there be placed ;
And he never even muster'd courage for a custard,
Though garlic tempted him to taste
Of an omelet now and then.

But always, after such a transgression,
He hasten'd away to make confession ;
And not till he had confess'd,
And the Priest had absolved him, did he feel
His conscience and stomach at rest.

The twice-born Birds to the Pilgrim's Church,
As by miracle consecrated,
Were given ; and there unto the Saint
They were publicly dedicated.

At their dedication the Corporation
A fund for their keep supplied ;
And after following the Saint and his banners,
This Cock and Hen were so changed in their man-
ners,
That the Priests were edified.

Gentle as any turtle-dove,
Saint Cock became all meekness and love ;
Most dutiful of wives,
Saint Hen she never peck'd again ;
So they led happy lives.

The ways of ordinary fowls
You must know they had clean forsaken ;
And if every Cock and Hen in Spain
Had their example taken,
Why, then — the Spaniards would have had
No eggs to eat with bacon.

These blessed Fowls, at seven years' end,
In the odor of sanctity died ;
They were carefully pluck'd, and then
They were buried, side by side.

And, lest the fact should be forgotten,
(Which would have been a pity,)
'Twas decreed, in honor of their worth,
That a Cock and Hen should be borne thenceforth
In the arms of that ancient City.

Two eggs Saint Hen had laid, no more ;
The chicken were her delight ;
A Cock and Hen they proved,
And both, like their parents, were virtuous and
white.

The last act of the Holy Hen
Was to rear this precious brood ; and, when
Saint Cock and she were dead,
This couple, as the lawful heirs,
Succeeded in their stead.

They also lived seven years ;
And they laid eggs but two,
From which two milk-white chicken
To Cock and Henhood grew ;
And always their posterity
The self-same course pursue.

Not one of these eggs ever addled,
(With wonder be it spoken !)
Not one of them ever was lost,
Not one of them ever was broken.

Sacred they are ; neither magpie, nor rat,
Snake, weasel, nor marten approaching them :
And woe to the irreverent wretch
Who should even dream of poaching them !

Thus, then, is this great miracle
Continued to this day ;
And to their Church all Pilgrims go,
When they are on the way ;
And some of the feathers are given them ;
For which they always pay.

No price is set upon them ;
And this leaves all persons at ease ;
The Poor give as much as they can,
The Rich as much as they please.

But that the more they give the better,
Is very well understood ;
Seeing whatever is thus disposed of
Is for their own souls' good ; —

For Santiago will always
Befriend his true believers ;
And the money is for him, the Priests
Being only his receivers.

To make the miracle the more,
Of these feathers there is always store,
And all are genuine too ;

"Thirty-eight visible appearances," says the Padre Maestro Fray Felipe de la Gandara, Chronicler General of the Kingdom of Galicia,—"thirty-eight visible appearances, in as many different battles, aiding and favoring the Spaniards, are recounted by the very learned Don Miguel Ezeo Gimeuez in his most erudite and laborious work upon the Preaching of Santiago in Spain; from which work the *ilustraciones* Doctor Don Antonio Calderon has collected them in his book upon the Excellencies of this Apostle. And I hold it for certain that his appearances have been many more; and that in every victory, which the Spaniards have achieved over their enemies, this their Great Captain has been present with his favor and intercession."—*Armas i Triunfos del Reino de Galicia*, p. 642.

The Chronista General proceeds to say that Galicia may be especially proud of its part in all these victories, the Saint having publicly prided himself upon his connection with that kingdom; for being asked in a battle once, who and what he was, (being a stranger,) he replied, "I am a Soldier, a Kinsman of the Eternal King, a Citizen and Inhabitant of Compostella, and my name is James." For this fact the Chronicler assures us that book of manuscript sermons, preached in Paris three centuries before his time by a Franciscan Friar, is sufficient authority: "*es valiente autoridad!*"—*Armas i Triunfos del Reino de Galicia*, p. 649.

.... still they worship him in Spain,
And believe in him with might and main.—p. 555, col. 1.

—"*calamæ describi vis potest, aut verbis exprimi, quanto in Jacobum Apostolum Hispani amoris ferantur, quam tenore pietatis senex festus illius dies et memoriam celebrent; quam se quoque omnia illius fidei et clientelæ deprecant; ipsius auspiciis bellicas expeditiones suscipere, et conficere soliti, et Jacobi nomine quasi tæserit se milites illius esse profecturi. Cum pugnam incunt, ut sibi animos faciant et hostibus terrorem incutiant, in primis, quo vehementior esse solet, impressione, illam vocem intonant, Sancte Jacobe, urge Hispania, hoc est, Santiago, cierra Hespanha; militari se illi sacramento addicunt; et illustrissimo Episcopus Ordinis Jacobi nomine instituto, ejusque numini sacro, ejus Rex ipse Catholicus Magnus Magister et Rector est; ejus se obsequiis dedicant et legibus edoctrinunt, ut nullius erga quem alium Sanctum Patronum gratia clariora extant, quam Hispanice erga Jacobum amoris et religionis indicia. Quidam verò bene respondent huic amoris et pietatis Apostolus curæ, et sollicitudinis Patris et Patroni, ex rebus d' suis clientibus, ejus auxilio, preclari gestis, satis constat, tum in ipse Hispania, tum in utraque, ad Orientem et Occidentem Solem Indiæ, Hispanorum et Lusitanorum armis subactis, et illorum operæ et industriæ ubique locorum propagatâ Christianâ religione.*"—P. Ant. Macedo. Divi Tutelares Orbis Christiani, p. 298.

Santiago there they call him.—p. 555, col. 1.

"The true name of this Saint," says Ambrosio de Morales, "was Jacobo, (that is, according to the Spanish form,) taken with little difference from that of the Patriarch Jacob. A greater is that which we Spaniards have made, corrupting the word little by little, till it has become the very different one which we now use. From Santo Jacobo we shortened it, as we commonly do with proper names, and said Santo Jaco. We clipped it again after this abbreviation, and by taking away one letter, and changing another, made it into Santiago. The alteration did not stop here; but because Yago or Tiago by itself did not sound distinctly and well, we began to call it Diago, as may be seen in Spanish writings of two or three hundred years old. At last, having passed through all these mutations, we rested with Diego for the ordinary name, reserving that of Santiago when we speak of the Saint."—*Coronica General de España*, l. ix. c. vii. § 2.

Florez pursues the corruption further: "*nombrendole por la voz latina Jacobus Apostolus cum abbreviacion y vulgaridad Jacobo Apostolo, ó Giacomo Postolo, ó Jiao Apostol.*"—*España Sagrada*, t. xix. p. 71.

It has not been explained how Jack in this country was transferred from James to John.

The Prior Cayrasco de Figueroa assures us that St. James was a gentleman, his father Zebodee being

"*Fuero de Sancho congo y Galien,
Fuero que nacio d' arte puestero,
Que entonce no era uicario, ni fco,
Ni era en muchos parties menos glorio,
La grata principal tener oficio,
O por su amador, o en exercicio.*"

Templo Militante, p. iii. p. 83.

Morales also takes some pains to establish this point. Zebodee, he assures us, "*era hombre principal, señor de su marica, con que se guia la penna;*" and it is clear, he says, "*como padre y hijo se guian este trato de la penna por honoradamente, mas como señores que como oficiales!*"—*Coronica Gen. de España*, l. ix. c. vii. § 3.

They're an Inquisition to man him.—p. 555, col. 1.

Under the dominion of that atrocious Tribunal Ambrosio de Morales might truly say, "No one will dare deny that the body of the glorious Apostle is in the city which is named after him, and that it was brought thither, and afterwards discovered there by the great miracles,"—of which he proceeds to give an account. "People have been burnt for less,"—as a fellow at Leeds said the other day of a woman whom he suspected of bewitching him.

There is nothing of which the Spanish and Portuguese are there have boasted with greater complacency and pleasure than of the said Inquisition. A notable example of this is afforded in the following passage from the *Templo Militante*, *Flores Sanctorum*, y *Triunphos de sus Virtudes*, by D. Bartolome Cayrasco de Figueroa, Prior and Canon of the Cathedral Church of Grand Canary. (Lisbon, 1613.)

"..... gloriosa España,
Aunque de mucho puedes gloriarte,
No está en caso el valor que la acompaña,
Sino en tener la Fé por estandarte:
Por esta la provincia mas extraña,
Y todo el orbe tamo de enojeite;
Por esta de tu sombra trembla el mundo
Y al cavernoso Tártaro profundo.

"Agradecido a Dios de cuyo mano
Procede toda gracia, toda gloria;
Y despues del al Principe Christiano,
Philipo digno de immortal memoria:
Porque con su gobierno soberano,
Con su justicia, y su piedad notoria,
Estas asegurada, y defendida,
De todos los peligros desta vida.

"Este gran Rey decora tu terreno
Con veyns y dos insignas fortalezas,
Cuyos fuertes Alcaydes ponen freno
A todas las tartaricas brevasas:
Y con temor del malo, honor del bueno,
Castigan las malicias, y simplenas
De hereticas palabras y opiniones,
Que son las veyns y dos Inquisiciones.

"De la Imperial Toledo es la primera;
De la Real Sevilla la segunda,
De Cordova la ilustra la tercera,
La quarta de Granada la fouda:
Tambien en Oalaborra la cavedra
De la sagrada Inquisicion se funda,
Y margaritas son desta corona,
Zaragoza, Valencia, Barcelona.

"Tambien Valladolid aventajada:
Despues del gran incendio, en edificio;
Cuenca, Murcia, Llerena celebrada
En mucha antigüedad del Santo Oficio:
En Galicia assi mismo esta fundada
Torre desta santissimo exercicio,
En Ecorra, en Coimbra, en Ulisipo,
Que ya la Lusitania es de Philipo.

"Tambien Sicilia en esta viba poña
De la importante Inquisicion otrona;

*Y Gran Canaria en publica rescña
Los adoratorios de la Fé derriba :
Las islas de Mallorca y de Cerdeña,
Y el gran Reyno que fue de Sibalipa,
Y la postrera desta heroyca suma
Es la ciudad que fue de Moteruma.*

*" Sobre estas fortalezas de importancia
Esta la general torre suprema,
Fundada sobre altissima constancia,
Cubierta de Catolica diadema :
De cuya soberana vigilancia,
Resplandeciente luz, virtud extrema,
Procede a las demas, la fuerza, el brío,
El Christiano valor, el poderio.*

*" Estes pueos son los celebres Castillos,
De la Fé verdaderos defensores,
Que con habitos rojos y amarillos,
Castigan los hereticos errores :
Y a los pechos Catolicos sencillos,
De la verdad Christiana zeladores,
Les dan el justo premio, honor devido,
De la virtud heroyca merecido."*

The Poet proceeds to eulogize Santiago as having been the founder in Spain of that faith for the defence and promotion of which these two-and-twenty Castles were erected.

*" Pues si en el mundo es digno de memoria
El fundador de una ciudad terrana ;
Y luego se celebrada en larga historia
El inventor de alguna cosa buena,
Que premio le das ? que honor ? que gloria ?
Félice España, de virtudes llena,
Al que fue de la Fé que aquí reñero,
En tus Provincias fundador primero ?*

*" Razon será, que su memoria sea
En todo tu distrito eternizada,
Y que en aquesta Santoral se lea
(Aunque con débil pluma) celebrada :
Pues alto España, porque el mundo vea
Que puedes en la Fé mas que en la espada,
De mas atentos oydos entrelento
Que de tu Cavallero ilustre canto.*

*" Oyxenme los magnanimos guerreros
Que ponen freno al barbaro despecho,
Y en especial aquellos Cavalleros
Que adornan de su inocia roza el pecho :
Forma que los blasones verdaderos
Se alomazan, imitando en dicho y hecho
Al Español caudillo Santiago
Gran zelador del Agereo estrago."*

P. iii. p. 81.

*At Compostella, in his Church,
His body and one head
Have been, for some eight hundred years,
By Pilgrims visited. — p. 555, col. 1.*

*" — a visitar el cuerpo santo
Todo fiel Christiano la via toma :
Adonde viene peregrino tanto
Como a Jerusalem, y como a Roma,
Que a él de tierra y mar por los caminos
Planean de todo el mundo peregrinos*

*" Faria genta fiel, pueblo devoto,
El Santuario celebre frequenta,
Acude el casi naufrago piloto,
Libre de la maritima tormenta :
Que del mar combatido hizo voto,
Teniendo de salvar el alma cuenta,
Que de la tempestad casi en habla,
Con la vida salio sobre una tabla.*

*" El cozo del lugar propio se alza
De una atemila o carro hecho carga,
Y representa su piadosa quexa,
De aquella enfermedad prolixa y larga :
Bustos en sus pies, y las muletas desta,
Y de alguna piadosa obra se encarga,
Gratificando con palabras santas,
Poder volver sobre sus propias plantas.*

*" El que ya tuvo vista, y no tiene ojos,
Al Templo viene del Apostol Diego,
Haze oracion, y postrase de hinojos,
Bustos con luz, evitando entrado ciago :
Y ojos de cora deza por despojos,
De que alcanzó salud en humildes ruegos,
Y en recompensa de la nueva vista,
Es del raro milagro coronista.*

*" El que hablar no puede, aunque con lengua
Que subito accidente hizo mudo,
Fide remedio de su falta y mengua,
Con un sonido balbucianta y rudo :
Su devocion humilde en mal mengua,
Y pudiendo decir lo que no pudo,
Con nuevos voz, y con palabras claras,
Haze gracias por dadas tan raras.*

*" Si aquests viene de sus miembros mance,
Y aquel sordo del todo, otro contracheo,
Con todos el Apostol es tan franco,
Con su medio con Dios es de provecho :
Cada qual con alegre habito blanco,
Bustos de su demanda satisfecho,
Dando buelta a su tierra los delinates,
Sanos de enfermedades diferentes.*

*" A quien de prision saca, o cautiverio,
Remedia enfermos, muertos resuscita,
De a los desconsolados refrigierio,
Y diferentes aflicciones quita :
Sobre toda dolencia tiene imperio
La milagrosa fabrica benditta,
Libra de muerte en agua, en hierro, en fuego,
El cuerpo santo del Apostol Diego.*

*" De toda alma fiel gracias al cielo,
Que perdonado al pecador que yorra,
Para remedio rayo, y en consuelo,
Tal bien el Reyno de Galicia encierra :
Para que venga donde todo el suelo
A las postreras partes de la tierra,
Todo fiel Catolico Christiano,
A implorar el auxilio soberano."*

Cristoval de Mesa, El Patron de España, ff. lxxii. p. 3.

The high altar at Compostella is, as all the altars formerly were in Galicia and Asturias, not close to the wall, but a little detached from it. It is ten feet in length, and very wide, with a splendid frontispiece of silver. The altar itself is hollow, and at the Gospel end there is a small door, never opened except to royal visitors, and when a new Archbishop first comes to take possession. It was opened for Ambrosio de Morales, because he was commissioned to inspect the churches: nothing, however, was to be seen within, except two large, flat stones, which formed the floor, and at the end of them a hole about the size of an orange, but filled with mortar. Below is the vault in which the body of Santiago is said to be deposited in the marble coffin wherein it was found. The vault extends under the altar and its steps, and some way back under the Capella Mayor: it is in fact a part of the Crypt walled off with a thick wall, para decar corrido del todo al santo cuerpo.

The Saint, whose real presence is thus carefully concealed, receives his pilgrims in effigy. The image is a half figure of stone, a little less than life, gilt and painted, holding in one hand a book, and as if giving a blessing with the other. *Esta en cabello*, without either crown or glory, on the head, but a large silver crown is suspended immediately above, almost so as to touch the head; and the last ceremony which a pilgrim

performs is to ascend to the image, which is over the altar, by a staircase from the Epistle side, kiss it reverently on the head, embrace it, and place this crown upon it, and then go down on the Gospel side. — *Viage de Morales*, t. xx. p. 154.

*"Ingenis sub templo fornix, et claustra per umbras
Magna jacet, cœtusque domus, quis magna Jacobi
Ossa sepulchrali fama est in cœda latere.
Nulli fas hominum secretum insistere limen;
Est vidisse nefas, nec caudi pervius usus:
E longè veniam æzorant aliqui oscula figunt
Limibibus, redeuntque domos; varianque galeris
Jacobi effigies addunt, humerisque bacillis
Circulant, conchique super fulgentibus ornat."*

PACIFICIS, lib. vii. p. 117.

The sepulchre was thus closed by the first Archbishop, D. Diego Gelmírez, "que ya de ninguna manera se puede ver, ni entenderse como está. Y esto hizo con prudentísimo consejo aquel gran Príncipe y valeroso Portado, y con reverencia devota, porque cada uno no quisiese ver y tratar aquel precioso relicario comumente, y sin el debido respeto; que se pierde sin duda quando los cuerpos santos y sus sepulchros pueden ser vistas vulgarmente de todos." — *MORALES*, l. ix. c. vii. § 67.

A print of the sepulchre, from an illuminated drawing in the manuscript of the *Historia Compostellana*, is given in the 90th volume of the *España Sagrada*. And in that history (pp. 50, 51) is the following characteristic account of the enlargement of the altar by D. Diego Gelmírez.

"Among the other worthinesses, with the which the aforesaid Bishop in no inactive solicitude hastened to decorate his Church, we have been careful to defend from the death of oblivion whatsoever his restauratory hand did to the altar of the said Church. But, lest in bringing forward all singular circumstances we should wander into devious ways, we will direct our intention to the straight path, and commit to succeeding remembrance so far as our possibility may reveal those things which we beheld with our own eyes. For of how small dimensions the altar of Santiago formerly was, lest we should be supposed to diminish it in our relation, may better be collected from the measure of the altar itself. But as religion increased in the knowledge of the Christian faith, that another altar, a little larger than the other, was placed over it by those who were zealous for their holy faith, our ancient fathers have declared unto us as well by faithful words, as by the assured testimony of writings. But the aforesaid Bishop being vehemently desirous of increasing the beauty of his Church, and seeing that this little altar, though thus enlarged, was altogether unworthy of so great an Apostle, thought it worthy of pious consideration to aggrandize the Apostolical altar. Wherefore, being confirmed thereunto by the prudent counsel of religious men, although the Canons stoutly resisted him in this matter, he declared his determination to demolish the habitacle which was made in the likeness of the sepulchre below, in which sepulchre we learn, without all doubt, that the remains of the most holy Apostle are enclosed. They indeed repeatedly asserted that a work which, rude and deformed as it was, was nevertheless edified in honor to the remains of such holy personages, ought by no means to be destroyed, lest they themselves or their lord should be stricken with lightning from heaven, and suffer the immediate punishment of such audacity. But he, like a strenuous soldier, protected with the impenetrable shield of a good resolution, so much as, with the eye of his penetration, he perceived that they regarded external things more than inner ones, trampled upon their fears with the foot of his right intention, and levelled to the ground their habitacle, and enlarged the altar, which had originally been so small a one, now for the third time, with marble placed over and about it on all sides, making it as it ought to be. Without delay also he marvellously huggin a silver frontispiece for this egregious and æthereal work, and more marvellously completed it."

Then head in his interpretation at Compostella for all languages, they were called. They had a silver wand, with a hand and finger pointed at the top, to show the relic with. Among these relics is the head of St. James the Great, a printed, in a shield gold reliquary, of one St. James, it has not been dedicated which, one of St. Christopher's arms, of mineral substance, and seven heads of the Eleven

Thousand Virgins. These are from the list which Morales gives; but that good and learned man, who often swallowed the bull and stuck at the tail, omits some more curious ones, which are noticed in an authentic inventory. (*España Sagrada*, t. xix. p. 344.) Among these are part of our Lord's raiment, of the earth on which he stood, of the bread which he brake, of his blood, and of the Virgin's milk.

A late editor of Old Fortunatus is reminded in one of his notes of Martinus Scriblerus, by a passage in the play, which, as he should have seen, is evidently allusive to such relics as those at Compostella.

"there can I show thee
The ball of gold that set all Troy on fire:
There shalt thou see the scarf of Cupid's mother,
Snatch'd from the soft moist ivory of her arm
To wrap about Adonis' wounded thigh:
There shalt thou see a wheel of Titan's car,
Which dropp'd from Heaven when Phaeton fired the world.
I'll give thee — the fan of Proserpine,
Which, in reward for a sweet Thracian song,
The black-brow'd Empress threw to Orpheus,
Being come to fetch Eurydice from hell."

..... all who in their mortal stage
Did not perform this pilgrimage,
Must make it when they were dead. — p. 555, col. 2.

*"Huc Igys properant urbes, huc gentes Ære
Turbae alunt, Gallique omnes, et Flandria sancta
Iasigis, populique Itali, Rhœnæque biarmis
Confluit, et donis altaria sacra frequentant;
Nunquæ ferunt viæ qui non hoc templum patentes
Invirunt, post fata illuc, et fœneris umbras
Venturas, munusque istud præteritis beatis
Læta viam stellisque albam, quæ nocte arrent
Fulgurat, et longo designat tramite castrum."*

P. BARTHOLOMÆ PEREIRA, *Pacificos*, lib. vii. p. 117.

Fray Lays de Escobar has this among the five hundred proverbs of his Litany: —

— el camino a la muerte
es como el de Santiago.

Los quatuorcentos, &c. f. 140.

It seems to allude to this superstition, meaning, that it is a journey which all must take. The particular part of the pilgrimage, which must be performed either in ghost or in person, is that of crawling through a hole in the rock at El Padron, which the Apostle is said to have made with his staff. In allusion to this part of the pilgrimage, which is not deemed so indispensable at Compostella as at Padron, they have this proverb — *Quien va a Santiago, y non va a Padron, ó fax Romeria ó non*. The pilgrim, indeed, must be incurious who would not extend his journey thither; a copious fountain, of the coldest and finest water which Morales tasted in Galicia, rises under the high altar, but on the outside of the church; the pilgrims drink of it, and wash in its waters, as the Apostle is said to have done: they ascend the steps in the rock upon their knees, and finally perform the passage which must be made by all: "y cierto, considerando el sitio, y la hermosa vista que de allí hay á la ciudad, que estaba abaxo en lo llano, y á toda la ancha hoya llena de grandes arboledas y frascas de mas de dos leguas en largo, ligero es apartarse para mucha contemplacion." — *Viage de Morales*, p. 174.

One of Pantagruel's *Questions Énigmatiques* is, "C'est le noir Scorpion pourroit souffrir solution de continuité en sa substance, et par l'effusion de son sang obscurcir et embraser la voûte lactée, au grand intérêt et dommage des *Lifraignes Jacobites*." — *RABELAIS*, t. ii. p. 417.

The scallop-shell. — p. 555, col. 2.

"The scallop, being denominated by ancient authors the *Shells of Gades*, or *Galicia*, plainly apply to this pilgrimage in particular." — *Footnote, British Monachism*, p. 423.

Fuller is therefore mistaken when, speaking of the Decree

family, (Church Hist. cent. xii. p. 42,) who gave their arms *gules*, three scallop-shells *argent*, he says, "which scallop-shells, (I mean the nethermost of them, because most concave and capacious,) smooth within, and artificially plated without, was oftentimes cup and dish to the pilgrims in Palestine, and thereupon their arms often charged therewith."

That the scallop belonged exclusively to the Compostella pilgrim is certain, as the following miracle may show.

"The ship, in which the body of the Apostle was embarked, passed swiftly by a village in Portugal called Bouzas, wherein there dwelt a noble and powerful lord, who on that day married one of his daughters to the son of another person as considerable as himself, lord of the land of Amaya. The nuptials were celebrated in the village of Bouzas, and many noble knights of that province came to the solemnity. One of their sports was that of throwing the cane, and in this the bridegroom chose to bear a part, commanding a troop, that he might display his dexterity. The place for the sport was on the coast of the ocean, and the bridegroom's horse, becoming ungovernable, plunged into the sea, and sunk under the immensity of its waters, and, at the moment when the ship was passing by, rose again close beside it. There were several miracles in this case. The first was, that the sea bore upon its waves the horse and horseman, as if it had been firm land, after not having drowned them when they were so long a time under water. The second was, that the wind, which was driving the ship in full speed to its port, suddenly fell, and left it motionless; the third, and most remarkable, was, that both the garments of the knight, and the trappings of the horse, came out of the sea covered with scallop-shells.

"The knight, astonished at such an unexpected adventure, and seeing the disciples of the Apostle, who with equal astonishment were looking at him from the ship, asked them what it was that had brought him where he found himself. To which the disciples, being inspired by Heaven, replied, 'that cortes Christ, through the merit of a certain servant of his, whose body they were transporting in that ship, had chosen to manifest his power upon him, for his good, by means of this miracle.' The knight then humbly requested them to tell him who Christ was, and who was that Servant of his of whom they spoke, and what was the good which he was to derive. The disciples then briefly catechized him; and the knight, having thus been instructed, said to them, 'Friends and Sire, you, who have served Christ and his holy Apostle, which I as yet have not done, ask of him to show you for what purpose he has put these scallop-shells upon me, because so strange a marvel cannot have been wrought without some great mystery.' With that the disciples made their prayer accordingly, and, when they had prayed, they heard a voice from Heaven, which said thus unto the knight, 'Our Lord Christ has thought good to show by this act all persons present and to come, who may choose to love and serve this his servant, and who shall go to visit him where he shall be interred, that they take with them from thence other such scallop-shells as these with which thou art covered, as a seal of privilege, confirming that they are his, and will be so from that time forward: and he promises that afterwards, in the Day of the last Judgment, they shall be recognized of God for his; and that, because of the honors which they have done to this his servant and friend, in going to visit him and to venerate him, he will receive them into his glory and his Paradise.'

"When the knight heard these words, immediately he made the disciples baptize him; and while they were so doing, he noticed, with devotion and attention, the ceremonies of the sacred ministry, and, when it was done, he took his leave of them, commending himself to their grace, and entreating of them that they would commend him in their prayers to Christ and his Apostle Santiago. At that instant the wind, which till then had been still, struck the sails, and the ship began to cleave the wide sea. The knight then directed his course toward the shore, riding upon the water, in sight of the great multitude, which from the shore was watching him; and when he reached the shore, and was surrounded by them, he related to them what had happened. The natives, astonished at the sight of such stupendous miracles, were converted, and the knight, with his own hand, baptized his bride."

The facts are thus related, to the letter, in the *Sanctoral Portugallæ*, from whence the Breviaries of Alcobaca and St.

Cucufate copied it, and that of Oviedo in the Hymn for the Apostle's Day,—from which authorities the moderns have taken it. The Genealogists say that the Vieyras of Portugal are descended from this knight, because the scallop is called by that name in their tongue, and that family bear it in their arms. The Pimenteles make the same pretensions, and also bear four scallops in their shield. The Ribadaneyras also advance a similar claim, and they bear a cross with five scallops.

"This is the origin of the shells with which the pilgrims, who come to visit the body of our glorious Patron, adorn themselves, the custom having, without doubt, been preserved by tradition from that time. The circumstances are confirmed by pictures representing it, which from ancient times have been preserved in various cities. In the Church of St. Maria de Araceli at Rome, on the Gospel side, there is a spacious chapel, dedicated to our glorious Patron; it was painted in the year 1441, and in one compartment this adventure is represented: there is the ship, having the body of the Apostle on the poop, and the seven Disciples on board: close to the ship, upon the sea, is a knight upon a black horse, with a red saddle and trappings, both covered with scallop-shells. The same story is painted in the parish church of Santiago at Madrid: and it is related in a very ancient manuscript, which is preserved in the library of the Monastery of St. Juan de los Reyes, at Toledo. In the Ancient Breviary of the Holy Church of Oviedo, mention is made of this prodigy in these verses, upon the vesper of the glorious Saint:—

*'Cunctis mare cernentibus,
Sed a profundo ducitur,
Natus Regis submergitur
Totus plenus conchilibus.'*

Finally, the fact is authenticated by their Holinesses Alexander III., Gregory IX., and Clement V., who in their Bulls grant a faculty to the Archbishop of Compostella, that they may excommunicate those who sell these shells to pilgrims any where except in the city of Santiago, and they assign this reason, because the shells are the badge of the Apostle Santiago. And thus in the Church of St. Clement at Rome, which is enriched with the body of St. Clement, Pope and Martyr, is a picture of the Apostle Santiago, apparently more than five hundred years old, which is adorned with scallop-shells on the garment and hat, as his proper badge."—*Annales de Galicia*, vol. i. pp. 95, 96.

Gwillim, in his account of this bearing, says nothing of its origin. But he says, "The Escallop (according to Dioscorides) is engendered of the Dew and Air, and hath no blood at all in itself, notwithstanding in man's body of any other food it turneth soonest into blood. The eating of this fish raw is said to cure a surfeit. Such (he adds) is the beautiful shape that nature hath bestowed upon this shell, as that the Collar of the Order of St. Michel in France, in the first institution thereof, was richly garnished with certain pieces of gold artificially wrought, as near as the artificer could by imitation express the stamp of nature."—*Display of Heraldry*, p. 171, (first edit.)

One of the three manners in which Santiago is commonly represented, is in the costume of a Compostellan pilgrim, with a scallop-shell in his hat. All three are described in a book, as rare of occurrence as curious in its subject, thus entitled, *PICTOR CHRISTIANUS ERUDITUS: Sire, de Erroribus, qui passim admittuntur circa pingendas atque effigendas Sacras Imagines. Libri Octo cum Appendice. Opus Sacre Scripturæ, atque Ecclesiasticæ Historiæ studiosius non inutile. Authore R. P. M. Fr. Joanne Interian de Ayala, Sacri, Regii, ac Militaris Ordinis Beate Mariæ de Mercede Redemptionis Captivorum, Salmanticensis Academiae Doctore Theologæ, atque ibidem Sanctæ Theologiæ cum sacrarum Linguarum interpretatione Professore jam pridem emerito. Anno D. 1730, MATRITI: Ex Typographia Conventus prefati Ordinis. fol.*

One of the Censors of this book says, *prodit in lucem Pictor Christianus eruditissimi pectoris eruditissimus fatus, obstetricante N. RR. P. M. Fr. Josepho Campazano de la Vega*. The work was published by the Master's direction at the cost of the Order; the Master dedicated it to N. Señora de las Mercedes as *doloratum excultumque quantum potuit*, by her assistance; and there is a *censura* prefixed by Ferreras the Historian, speaking forcibly of the importance of the undertaking, and of the great ability with which it is executed.

Instead of perceiving that Santiago is represented in the

costume of his own pilgrims, this author supposed that the Saint is so attired because he had travelled over Spain! The whole passage is curious for its grave and cool credulity. "Sanctus Jacobus Zebediæ filius, Hispanie primarius (quidquid alii commenti sint) Patronus atque Apostolus, bifarium septius a Pictoribus describitur. Pingitur enim peregrini habitu, oblongo innixus baculo, ex quo etiam buras pendat, et circa humeros amacula, quod Hispani Eccliam vocant; insuper et cum galero satis ample, quem tamen ornant concha, quæ circa litus maris passim se offerunt; Totum id æs eo arbitror proficisci, quod Hispaniam celerissimè, et ut decebat Tunitus filium, peragraverat; ubi postmodum corpus ejus à Hierosolymis translatus condigno honore colitur. Sed ad aliis etiam cum gladiis pingitur, cumque libro aperto. 'Quæ pictura (inquît frequens nobis author) etri vior sit, priori tamen est præferenda, quod ex Sacra Scripturâ desumpta sit, et martyrium ejus explical. Quod ita habetur, Occidit autem Jacobum fratrem Joannis gladio.'* Sæpi etiam pingitur opus insatiens, armatusque gladio, acies Maurorum impigrit pertransiens, eoque ad internecionem usque codens. Quod non exiguè cum Hispani nominis gloriâ rectè fit; cum aspè vius sit pro Hispaniæ in alios pugnas; de cujus rei fide dubium esse non potest illi qui interfuerunt ejus Ecclesiastico officio, ubi illud metricè habetur, —

*Tu bello oëm nos cingent,
Ex vias ipso in prælio,
Etuquo et cæcis acerrimus
Maurus furcatus sternere.*

Atque idem alibi solutè oratione describitur illis verbis; † 'Ipse etiam gloriosus Apostolus in difficillimis præliis palmæ conस्पiciendum præbens, Hispanos adversus Infideles pugnantes mirificè juvit.' — Lib. vii. c. ii. pp. 390, 391.

.... the staff was bored and drilled for those
Who on a flute could play. — p. 555, col. 2.

Sir John Hawkins says, "that the pilgrims to St. James of Compostella excavated a staff, or walking-stick, into a musical instrument for recreation on their journey." — *History of Music*, vol. iv. p. 139, quoted in *Fosbrooke's British Monachism*, p. 469. Mr. Fosbrooke thinks that "this ascription of the invention of the Bourdon to these pilgrims in particular is very questionable." Sir John probably supposed, with Richelet, that the Bourdon was peculiar to these pilgrims, and therefore that they had invented it.

Mr. Fosbrooke more than doubts the Etymon from a musical use. "The barbarous Greek Βορδονία," he observes, "signified a beast of burden, and the Bourdon was a staff of support. But the various meanings of the word, as given by Cotgrave, make out its history satisfactorily. Bourdon, a drone, or dorre-bee, (Richelet says *grosse mouche, ennemie des abeilles*), also the humming or buzzing of bees; also the drone of a bagpipe; also a pilgrim's staff; also a walking-staff, having a sword, &c. within it.

"It was doubtless applied to the use of pitching the note, or accompanying the songs which pilgrims used to recreate themselves on their journeys, and supposed by Menestrier to be hymns and canticles." — *Fosbrooke*, p. 422.

In Germany, "walking-sticks that serve as tubes for pipes, with a compressing pump at one end to make a fire, and a machine at the other for impaling insects without destroying their beauty, are common." (*Hodgkins's Travels*, vol. ii. p. 135.) I have seen a telescope and a barometer in a walking-stick, if that name may be applied to a staff of copper.

The twice-born Cock and Hen. — p. 557, col. 1.

There is another story of a bird among the miracles of Santiago; the poor subject of the miracle was not so fortunate as the Cock and Hen of the Alcayde; but the story is true. It occurred in Italy; and the Spanish fable is not more characteristic of the fraudulent practices carried on in the Romish Church, than the Italian story is of the pitiable superstition

which such frauds fostered, and which was, and is to this day encouraged by the dignitaries of that church.

At the request of St. Atto, Bishop of Pistoja, the Pistoians say that some relics, taken from Santiago's most precious head, were given to their church by the Archbishop of Compostella, Diego Gelmirez, a person well known in Spanish history. "Nullus unquam mortalium hoc donum impetrare potest," he affirmed, when he made the gift; and the historian of the translator adds, "quod verè a Divinis factum credimus et non dubitamus, sicut manifestis et apertis indicis manifestè et aperte miracula declarabunt." There is a good collection of these miracles, but this of the Bird is the most remarkable.

"In those days," says the writer, "another miracle, as pious as it is glorious, was wrought by the Lord, in the which he who worthily perpendis it will perceive what may portend to the edification of all those who visit the shrine of Santiago, and of all faithful Christians. About three weeks after the consecration of Santiago's altar, a certain girl of the country near Pistoja was plucking hemp in a garden, when she observed a pigeon flying through the air, which came near her, and alighted: upon which she put up a prayer to the Lord Santiago, saying, 'O Lord Santiago, if the things which are related of thee at Pistoja be true, and thou workest miracles, as the Pistoians affirm, give me this pigeon, that it may come into my hands!' Forthwith the pigeon rose from the spot where it had alighted, and, as if it were a tame bird, came to her, and she took it in her hands, and held it there as if it had been lifeless. What then did the girl do? She carried it home, showed it to her father, and to him and the rest of the family related in what manner it had come to her hands. Some of them said, 'Let us kill and eat it;' others said, 'Do not hurt it, but let it go.' So the girl opened her hand, to see what it would do. The pigeon, finding itself at liberty, fled to the ground, and joined the poultry which were then picking up their food, nor did it afterwards go from the house, but remained in their company, as if it belonged to them.

"All therefore regarding, with no common wonder, the remarkable tameness of this pigeon, which indeed was not a tame bird, but a wild one, they went to a priest in the adjacent city, and acquainted him with the circumstances. The priest, giving good counsel to the girl and her father, as he was bound to do, said, 'We will go together to our Lord the Bishop, on Sunday, and act as he may think proper to direct us in this matter.' Accordingly, on the Sunday they went to Pistoja, and presented the pigeon to the Bishop, who, with his Canons, was then devoutly celebrating mass in honor of Santiago, upon the holy altar which had been consecrated to his honor. The prelate, when he had listened to their story, took the bird, and placed it upon the wall of the chancel, which is round about the altar of Santiago, and there it remained three weeks, never departing from thence, excepting that sometimes, and that very seldom, it flew about the church, but always returned without delay to its own station, and there mildly, gently, harmlessly, and tamely continued; and rarely did it take food.

"But people from Lucca, and other strangers, plucked feathers from its neck, that they might carry them away for devotion, and, moreover, that they might exhibit them to those who had not seen the bird itself. From such injuries it never attempted to defend itself, though its neck was skinned by this plucking, and this the unthinking people continued to do, till at length the pigeon paid the debt of nature. And it was no wonder that it died; for how could any creature live that scarcely ever ate or slept? People came thither night and day from all parts, and one after another disturbed it, and every night vigils were kept there, the clergy and the people with loud voices singing praises to the Lord, and many lights were continually burning there: how, therefore, could it live, when it was never allowed to be at rest? The clergy and people, grieving at its death, as indeed it was a thing to be lamented, took counsel, and hung up the skin and feathers to be seen there by all comers.

"In such and so great a matter, what could be more gratifying, what more convenient than this wonderful sign which the Almighty was pleased to give us? There is no need to relate any thing more concerning the aforesaid pigeon; it was seen there openly and publicly by all comers, so that not only the laity and clergy of that city, but many religious people

* Molan. lib. iii. c. 26.

† In *Santa Trinitat*, ejusdem. 30 Dec.

from other parts, abbots, friars, clergy, and laity, are able to attest the truth. And I also add this my testimony as a true and faithful witness, for I saw the pigeon myself for a whole week, and actually touched it with my own hands."

There is a postscript to this story, as melancholy as the tale itself. The sick, and the crippled, and the lame, had been brought to this church, in expectation of obtaining a miraculous cure by virtue of the new relics which had arrived. Among these was a poor woman in the last stage of disease, who had been brought upon her pallet into the church, and was laid in a corner, and left there; nor was it observed that this poor creature was *in articulo mortis*, till the pigeon flew to the place, and alighted upon her, and so drew the attention of the people in the church to the dying woman, *quem quidem, prout credimus, nisi columba monstrasset, nemo morientem vidisset*. They

removed her out of the church just before she breathed her last; and, in consequence of this miracle, as it was deemed, they gave her an honorable funeral. — *Acta Sanctorum*, Jul. t. vi. p. 64.

*What became of the hatter, I know not,
Because the old books shew not.* — p. 558, col. 1.

*"Antigüedad sagrada, el que se arriedra
De la, sera su verso fulto y manco."*

So Christoval de Mesa observes, when he proceeds to relate how the rude stone, upon which the disciples of Santiago laid his body, when they landed with it in Spain, formed itself into a sepulchre of white marble. — *El Patron de España*, ff. 68.

The Curse of Kehama.

KATAPAL, ΩΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΑ ΑΛΕΚΤΡΥΟΝΕΟΤΤΑ, ΟΙΚΟΝ ΑΕΙ, ΟΥΕ ΚΕΝ, ΕΠΙΑΝΗΡΑΝ ΕΓΚΑΓΙΟΜΕΝΑΙ.

Αποφθ. Αρετ. του Γολιελ. του Μαρ.

CURSES ARE LIKE YOUNG CHICKENS; THEY ALWAYS COME HOME TO ROOST.

TO THE AUTHOR OF GEBIR,

WALTER SAVAGE LANDOR,

THIS POEM IS INSCRIBED,

BY ROBERT SOUTHEY.

Σταναί μοι πρώτα πολυτροπον, ὅρα φανεί
Ποικίλον αἶδος εἶναι, οἷοι ποικίλον ἄνθος ἀρούρι.
Νοῦ. Διογ.

FOR I WILL, FOR NO MAN'S PLEASURE,
CHANGE A SYLLABLE OR MEASURE;
PEDANTS SHALL NOT TIE MY STRAINS
TO OUR ANTIQUE FORTS' VEINS;
BEING BORN AS FREE AS THESE,
I WILL RING AS I SHALL PLEASE.

GEORGE WITHER.

PREFACE.

SEVERAL years ago, in the Introduction of my "Letters to Mr. Charles Butler, vindicating the Book of the Church," I had occasion to state that, while a school-boy at Westminster, I had formed an intention of exhibiting the most remarkable forms of Mythology which have at any time obtained among mankind, by making each the groundwork of a narrative poem. The performance, as might be expected, fell far short of the design, and yet it proved something more than a dream of juvenile ambition.

I began with the Mahomedan religion, as being that with which I was then best acquainted

myself, and of which every one who had read the Arabian Nights' Entertainments possessed the knowledge necessary for readily understanding and entering into the intent and spirit of the poem. Mr. Wilberforce thought that I had conveyed in it a very false impression of that religion, and that the moral sublimity which he admired in it was owing to this flattering misrepresentation. But Thalaba the Destroyer was professedly an Arabian Tale. The design required that I should bring into view the best features of that system of belief and worship which had been developed under the Covenant with Ishmael, placing in the most favorable light the morality of the Koran, and what the least corrupted of the Mahomedans retain of the patriarchal faith. It would have been altogether incongruous to have touched upon the abominations engrafted upon it; first by the false Prophet himself, who appears to have been far more remarkable for audacious profligacy than for any intellectual endowments, and afterwards by the spirit of Oriental despotism which accompanied Mahomedanism wherever it was established.

Heathen Mythologies have generally been represented by Christian poets as the work of the Devil and his Angels; and the machinery derived from them was thus rendered credible, according

to what was during many ages a received opinion. The plan upon which I proceeded in Madoc was to produce the effect of machinery as far as was consistent with the character of the poem, by representing the most remarkable religion of the New World such as it was, a system of atrocious priestcraft. It was not here, as in Thalaba, the foundation of the poem, but, as usual in what are called epic poems, only incidentally connected with it.

When I took up, for my next subject, that mythology which Sir William Jones had been the first to introduce into English poetry, I soon perceived that the best mode of treating it would be to construct a story altogether mythological. In what form to compose it was then to be determined. No such question had arisen concerning any of my former poems. I should never for a moment have thought of any other measure than blank verse for Joan of Arc, and for Madoc, and afterwards for Roderick. The reason why the irregular, rhymeless lyrics of Dr. Sayers were preferred for Thalaba was, that the freedom and variety of such verse were suited to the story. Indeed, of all the laudatory criticisms with which I have been favored during a long literary life, none ever gratified me more than that of Henry Kirke White upon this occasion, when he observed, that if any other known measure had been adopted, the poem would have been deprived of half its beauty, and all its propriety. And when he added, that the author never seemed to inquire how other men would treat a subject, or what might be the fashion of the times, but took that course which his own sense of fitness pointed out, I could not have desired more appropriate commendation.

The same sense of fitness which made me choose for an Arabian tale the simplest and easiest form of verse, induced me to take a different course in an Indian poem. It appeared to me, that here neither the tone of morals, nor the strain of poetry, could be pitched too high; that nothing but moral sublimity could compensate for the extravagance of the fictions, and that all the skill I might possess in the art of poetry was required to counterbalance the disadvantage of a mythology with which few readers were likely to be well acquainted, and which would appear monstrous if its deformities were not kept out of sight. I endeavored, therefore, to combine the utmost richness of versification with the greatest freedom. The spirit of the poem was Indian, but there was nothing Oriental in the style. I had learnt the language of poetry from our own great masters and the great poets of antiquity.

No poem could have been more deliberately planned, nor more carefully composed. It was commenced at Lisbon on the first of May, 1801, and recommenced in the summer of the same year at Kingsdown, in the same house (endeared to me once by many delightful but now mournful recollections) in which Madoc had been finished, and Thalaba begun. A little was added during the winter of that year in London. It was resumed at Kingsdown in the summer of 1802, and then laid aside till 1806, during which interval Madoc was

reconstructed and published. Resuming it then once more, all that had been written was recast at Keswick: there I proceeded with it leisurely, and finished it on the 25th of November, 1809. It is the only one of my long poems of which detached parts were written to be afterwards inserted in their proper places. Were I to name the persons to whom it was communicated during its progress, it would be admitted now that I might well be encouraged by their approbation; and, indeed, when it was published, I must have been very unreasonable if I had not been satisfied with its reception.

It was not till the present edition of these Poems was in the press, that, eight-and-twenty years after Kehama had been published, I first saw the article upon it in the Monthly Review, parts of which cannot be more appropriately preserved any where than here; it shows the determination with which the Reviewer entered upon his task, and the importance which he attached to it.

"Throughout our literary career we cannot recollect a more favorable opportunity than the present for a full discharge of our critical duty. We are indeed bound now to make a firm stand for the purity of our poetic taste against this last and most desperate assault, conducted as it is by a writer of considerable reputation, and unquestionably of considerable abilities. If this poem were to be tolerated, all things after it may demand impunity, and it will be in vain to contend hereafter for any one established rule of poetry as to design and subject, as to character and incident, as to language and versification. We may return at once to the rude hymn in honor of Bacchus, and indite strains adapted to the recitation of rustics in the season of the vintage:—

Quæ canerent ægerentique peruncti facibus ora.

It shall be our plan to establish these points, we hope, beyond reasonable controversy, by a complete analysis of the twenty-four sections (as they may truly be called) of the portentous work, and by ample quotations interspersed with remarks, in which we shall endeavor to withhold no praise that can fairly be claimed, and no censure that is obviously deserved."

The reviewer fulfilled his promises, however much he failed in his object. He was not more liberal of censure than of praise, and he was not sparing of quotations. The analysis was sufficiently complete for the purposes of criticism, except that the critic did not always give himself the trouble to understand what he was determined to ridicule. "It is necessary for us," he said, "according to our purpose of deterring future writers from the choice of such a story, or for such a management of that story, to detail the gross follies of the work in question; and, tedious as the operation may be, we trust that, in the judgment of all those lovers of literature who duly value the preservation of sound principles of composition among us, the end will excuse the means." The means were ridicule and reprobation, and the end at which he aimed was thus stated in the Reviewer's peroration.

"We know not that Mr. Southey's most devoted admirers can complain of our having omitted a single incident essential to the display of his character or the development of his plot. To other readers we should apologise for our prolixity, were we not desirous, as we hinted before, of giving a death-blow to the gross extravagances of the author's school of poetry, if we cannot hope to reform so great an offender as himself. In general, all that nature and all that art has lavished on him is rendered useless by his obstinate adherence to his own system of fancied originality, in which every thing that is good is old, and every thing that is new is good for nothing. Convinced as we are that many of the author's faults proceed from mere idleness, deserving even less indulgence than the erroneous principles of his poetical system, we shall conclude by a general exhortation to all critics to condemn, and to all writers to avoid, the example of combined carelessness and perversity which is here afforded by Mr. Southey; and we shall mark this last and worst eccentricity of his Muse with the following character:—Here is the composition of a poet not more distinguished by his genius and knowledge, than by his contempt for public opinion and the utter depravity of his taste—a depravity which is incorrigible, and, we are sorry to add, most unblushingly rejoicing in its own hopelessness of amendment."

The Monthly Review has, I believe, been for some years defunct. I never knew to whom I was beholden for the good service rendered me in that Journal, when such assistance was of most value; nor by whom I was subsequently, during several years, favored in the same Journal with such flagrant civilities as those of which the reader has here seen a sample.

KESWICK, 19th May, 1838.

ORIGINAL PREFACE.

Is the religion of the Hindoos, which of all false religions is the most monstrous in its fables, and the most fatal in its effects, there is one remarkable peculiarity. Prayers, penances, and sacrifices, are supposed to possess an inherent and actual value, in no degree depending upon the disposition or motive of the person who performs them. They are drafts upon Heaven, for which the Gods cannot refuse payment. The worst men, bent upon the worst designs, have in this manner obtained power which has made them formidable to the Supreme Deities themselves, and rendered an *Avatar*, or Incarnation of Veeshnoo the Preserver, necessary. This belief is the foundation of the following Poem. The story is original; but, in all its parts, consistent with the superstition upon which it is built; and however startling the fictions may appear, they might almost be called credible when compared with the genuine tales of Hindoo mythology.

No figures can be imagined more anti-picturesque, and less poetical, than the mythological personages of the Bramins. This deformity was easily kept out of sight:—their hundred hands are but a clumsy personification of power; their numerous heads only a gross image of divinity, "whose countenance," as the Bhagvat-Geeta expresses it, "is turned on every side." To the other obvious objection, that the religion of Hindostan is not generally known enough to supply fit machinery for an English poem, I can only answer, that, if every allusion to it throughout the work is not sufficiently self-explained to render the passage intelligible, there is a want of skill in the poet. Even those readers who should be wholly unacquainted with the writings of our learned Orientalists, will find all the preliminary knowledge that can be useful, in the brief explanation of mythological names prefixed to the Poem.

BRAMA, the Creator.
VEESHNOO, the Preserver.
SEIVA, the Destroyer.

These form the Trimourtee, or Trinity, as it has been called, of the Bramins. The allegory is obvious, but has been made for the Trimourtee, not the Trimourtees for the allegory; and these Deities are regarded by the people as three distinct and personal Gods. The two latter have at this day their hostile sects of worshippers; that of Seeva is the most numerous; and in this Poem, Seeva is represented as Supreme among the Gods. This is the same God whose name is variously written Seeb, Sieven, and Siva; Chiven by the French; Xiven by the Portuguese; and whom European writers sometimes denominate Eswara, Iswaren, Mahadeo, Mahadeva, Rutren,—according to which of his thousand and eight names prevailed in the country where they obtained their information.

INDRA, God of the Elements.
The SWERGA, . . . his Paradise,—one of the Hindoo heavens.
YAMEN, Lord of Hell, and Judge of the Dead.
PADALON, Hell,—under the Earth, and, like the Earth, of an octagon shape; its eight gates are guarded by as many Gods.
MARRIATALY, . . the Goddess who is chiefly worshipped by the lower castes.
POLLEAR, or GANESA,—the Protector of Travellers. His statues are placed in the highways, and sometimes in a small, lonely sanctuary, in the streets and in the fields.
CASYAPA, the Father of the Immortals.
DEVETAS, the Inferior Deities.
SURAS, Good Spirits.
ASURAS, Evil Spirits, or Devils.
GLENDOVERES, . . the most beautiful of the Good Spirits, the Grindovers of Sonneral.

I.

THE FUNERAL.

1.

MIDNIGHT, and yet no eye
Through all the Imperial City closed in sleep!
Behold her streets a-blaze
With light that seems to kindle the red sky,
Her myriads swarming through the crowded Ways!

Master and slave, old age and infancy,
 All, all abroad to gaze;
 House-top and balcony
 Clustered with women, who throw back their veils
 With unimpeded and insatiate sight
 To view the funeral pomp which passes by,
 As if the mournful rite
 Were but to them a scene of joyance and delight.

2.

Vainly, ye blessed twinklers of the night,
 Your feeble beams ye shed,
 Quench'd in the unnatural light which might out-
 stare

Even the broad eye of day;
 And thou from thy celestial way
 Pour'st, O Moon, an ineffectual ray!
 For lo! ten thousand torches flame and flare
 Upon the midnight air,
 Blotting the lights of heaven
 With one portentous glare.
 Behold, the fragrant smoke, in many a fold
 Ascending, floats along the fiery sky,
 And hangeth visible on high,
 A dark and waving canopy.

3.

Hark! 'tis the funeral trumpet's breath!
 'Tis the dirge of death!
 At once ten thousand drums begin,
 With one long thunder-peal the ear assailing;
 Ten thousand voices then join in,
 And with one deep and general din
 Pour their wild wailing.
 The song of praise is drown'd
 Amid the deafening sound;
 You hear no more the trumpet's tone,
 You hear no more the mourner's moan,
 Though the trumpet's breath, and the dirge of
 death,
 Swell with oommingled force the funeral yell.
 But rising over all, in one acclaim,
 Is heard the echoed and reechoed name,
 From all that countless rout—
 Arvalan! Arvalan!
 Arvalan! Arvalan!
 Ten times ten thousand voices in one shout
 Call Arvalan! the overpowering sound,
 From house to house repeated, rings about,
 From tower to tower rolls round.

4.

'The death-procession moves along;
 'Their bald' heads shining to the torches' ray,
 'The Bramins lead the way,
 'Hunting the funeral song.
 And now at once they shout,
 Arvalan! Arvalan!
 With quick rebound of sound,
 All in accordant cry,
 Arvalan! Arvalan!
 The universal multitude reply.
 In vain ye thunder on his ear the name;
 Would ye awake the dead?
 Hence upright in his palanquin,

There Arvalan is seen!

A glow is on his face, — a lively red;
 It is the crimson canopy
 Which o'er his cheek a reddening shade hath shed;
 He moves, — he nods his head, —
 But the motion comes from the bearers' tread,
 As the body, borne aloft in state,
 Sways with the impulse of its own dead weight.

5.

Close following his dead son, Kehama came,
 Nor joining in the ritual song,
 Nor calling the dear name;
 With head depress'd, and funeral vest,
 And arms enfolded on his breast,
 Silent and lost in thought he moves along.
 King of the world, his slaves, unenvying now,
 Behold their wretched Lord; rejoiced they see
 The mighty Rajah's misery;
 That nature in his pride hath dealt the blow,
 And taught the Master of Mankind to know
 Even he himself is man, and not exempt from woe.

6.

O sight of grief! the wives of Arvalan,
 Young Azla, young Nealliny, are seen!
 Their widow-robes of white,
 With gold and jewels bright,
 Each like an Eastern queen.
 Woe! woe! around their palanquin,
 As on a bridal day,
 With symphony, and dance, and song,
 Their kindred and their friends come on.
 The dance of sacrifice! the funeral song!
 And next the victim slaves in long array,
 Richly bedight to grace the fatal day,
 Move onward to their death;
 The clarions' stirring breath
 Lifts their thin robes in every flowing fold,
 And swells the woven gold,
 That on the agitated air
 Flutters and glitters to the torch's glare.

7.

A man and maid of aspect wan and wild,
 Then, side by side, by bowmen guarded, came;
 O wretched father! O unhappy child!
 Them were all eyes of all the throng exploring—
 Is this the daring man
 Who raised his fatal hand at Arvalan?
 Is this the wretch condemn'd to feel
 Kehama's dreadful wrath?
 Then were all hearts of all the throng deploring;
 For not in that innumerable throng
 Was one who loved the dead; for who could know
 What aggravated wrong
 Provoked the desperate blow!

8.

Far, far behind, beyond all reach of sight,
 In order'd files the torches flow along,
 One ever-lengthening line of gliding light:
 Far, far behind,
 Rolls on the undistinguishable clamor
 Of horn, and trump, and tambour;

Incessant as the roar
Of streams which down the wintry mountain pour,
And louder than the dread commotion
Of breakers on a rocky shore,
When the winds rage over the waves,
And Ocean to the Tempest raves.

9.

And now toward the bank they go,
Where, winding on their way below,
Deep and strong the waters flow.
Here doth the funeral pile appear
With myrrh and ambergris bestrew'd,
And built of precious sandal wood.
They cease their music and their outcry here;
Gently they rest the bier;
They wet the face of Arvalan, —
No sign of life the sprinkled drops excite;
They feel his breast, — no motion there;
They feel his lips, — no breath;
For not with feeble, nor with erring hand,
The brave avenger dealt the blow of death.
Then, with a doubling peal and deeper blast,
The tambours and the trumpets sound on high,
And with a last and loudest cry
They call on Arvalan.

10.

Woe! woe! for Azla takes her seat
Upon the funeral pile;
Calmly she took her seat,
Calmly the whole terrific pomp survey'd;
As on her lap the while
The lifeless head of Arvalan was laid.

11.

Woe! woe! Nealliny,
The young Nealliny,
They strip her ornaments away,
Bracelet and anklet, ring, and chain, and zone;
Around her neck they leave
The marriage knot alone, —
That marriage band, which, when
Yon waning moon was young,
Around her virgin neck
With bridal joy was hung.
Then with white flowers, the coronal of death,
Her jetty locks they crown.

12.

O sight of misery!
You cannot hear her cries, — their sound
In that wild dissonance is drown'd; —
But in her face you see
The supplication and the agony, —
See in her swelling throat the desperate strength
That with vain effort struggles yet for life;
Her arms contracted now in fruitless strife,
Now wildly at full length
Towards the crowd in vain for pity spread; —
They force her on, they bind her to the dead.

13.

Then all around retire;
Circling the pile, the ministering Bramins stand,

Each lifting in his hand a torch on fire.
Alone the Father of the dead advanced
And lit the funeral pyre.

14.

At once on every side
The circling torches drop;
At once on every side
The fragrant oil is pour'd;
At once on every side
The rapid flames rush up.
Then hand in hand the victim band
Roll in the dance around the funeral pyre;
Their garments' flying folds
Float inward to the fire;
In drunken whirl they wheel around;
One drops, — another plunges in;
And still with overwhelming dim
The tambours and the trumpets sound;
And clap of hand, and shouts, and cries,
From all the multitude arise;
While round and round, in giddy wheel,
Intoxicate they roll and reel,
Till one by one whirl'd in they fall,
And the devouring flames have swallow'd all.

15.

Then all was still; the drums and clarions ceased;
The multitude were hush'd in silent awe;
Only the roaring of the flames was heard.

II.

THE CURSE.

1.

ALONE towards the Table of the Dead
Kehama moved; there on the altar-stone
Honey and rice he spread.
There, with collected voice and painful tone,
He call'd upon his son.
Lo! Arvalan appears;
Only Kehama's powerful eye beheld
The thin, ethereal spirit hovering nigh;
Only the Rajah's ear
Receiv'd his feeble breath.
And is this all? the mournful Spirit said,
This all that thou canst give me after death?
This unavailing pomp,
These empty pageantries, that mock the dead!

2.

In bitterness the Rajah heard,
And groan'd, and smote his breast, and o'er his face
Cowl'd the white mourning vest.

3.

ARVALAN.

Art thou not powerful, — even like a God?
And must I, through my years of wandering,
Shivering and naked to the elements,
In wretchedness await
The hour of Yamen's wrath?

I thought thou wouldst imbody me anew,
Undying as I am; —
Yea, re-create me! — Father, is this all?
This all? and thou Almighty!

4.

But in that wrongful and upbraiding tone
Kehama found relief;
For rising anger half suppress'd his grief.
Reproach not me! he cried,
Had I not spell-secur'd thee from disease,
Fire, sword, — all common accidents of man, —
And thou! — fool, fool — to perish by a stake!
And by a peasant's arm! —
Even now, when from reluctant Heaven,
Forcing new gifts and mightier attributes,
So soon I should have quell'd the Death-God's
power.

5.

Waste not thy wrath on me, quoth Arvalan;
It was my hour of folly! Fate prevail'd;
Nor boots it to reproach me that I fell.
I am in misery, Father! Other souls,
Predoom'd to Indra's Heaven, enjoy the dawn
Of bliss; to them the temper'd elements
Minister joy: genial delight the sun
Sheds on their happy being, and the stars
Effuse on them benignant influences;
And thus o'er earth and air they roam at will,
And, when the number of their days is full,
Go fearlessly before the awful throne.
But I, — all naked feeling and raw life, —
What worse than this hath Yamen's hell in store?
If ever thou didst love me, mercy, father!
Save me, for thou canst save — the Elements
Know and obey thy voice.

6.

KEHAMA.

The Elements

Shall sin no more against thee; whilst I speak,
Already dost thou feel their power is gone.
Fear not! I cannot call again the past;
Fate hath made that its own; but Fate shall yield
To me the future; and thy doom be fix'd
By mine, not Yamen's will. Meantime all power,
Whereof thy feeble spirit can be made
Participant, I give. Is there aught else
To mitigate thy lot?

ARVALAN.

Only the sight of vengeance. Give me that!
Vengeance, full, worthy vengeance! — not the
stroke
Of sudden punishment, — no agony
That spends itself, and leaves the wretch at rest,
But lasting, long revenge.

KEHAMA.

What, boy? is that cup sweet? then take thy fill!

7.

So, as he spake, a glow of dreadful pride
Inflamed his cheek; with quick and angry stride

He moved toward the pile,
And raised his hand to hush the crowd, and cried,
Bring forth the murderer! At the Rajah's voice,
Calmly, and like a man whom fear had stunn'd,
Ladurlad came, obedient to the call;
But Kailyal started at the sound,
And gave a womanly shriek; and back she drew,
And eagerly she roll'd her eyes around,
As if to seek for aid, albeit she knew
No aid could there be found.

8.

It chanced that near her, on the river-brink,
The sculptured form of Marriatly stood;
It was an Idol roughly hewn of wood,
Artless, and mean, and rude;
The Goddess of the poor was she;
None else regarded her with piety.
But when that holy Image Kailyal view'd,
To that she sprung, to that she clung;
On her own Goddess with close-clasping arms,
For life the maiden hung.

9.

They seized the maid; with unrelenting grasp
They bruised her tender limbs;
She, nothing yielding, to this only hope
Clings with the strength of frenzy and despair;
She screams not now, she breathes not now,
She sends not up one vow,
She forms not in her soul one secret prayer,
All thought, all feeling, and all powers of life
In the one effort centring. Wrathful they
With tug and strain would force the maid away;
Didst thou, O Marriatly, see their strife?
In pity didst thou see the suffering maid?
Or was thine anger kindled, that rude hands
Assail'd thy holy Image? — for behold
The holy image shakes!

10.

Irreverently bold, they deem the maid
Relax'd her stubborn hold,
And now with force redoubled drag their prey;
And now the rooted Idol to their sway
Bends, — yields, — and now it falls. But then they
scream;
For lo! they feel the crumbling bank give way,
And all are plunged into the stream.

11.

She hath escaped my will, Kehama cried;
She hath escaped, — but thou art here;
I have thee still,
The worser criminal!
And on Ladurlad, while he spake, severe
He fix'd his dreadful frown.
The strong reflection of the pile
Lit his dark lineaments,
Lit the protruded brow, the gathered front,
The steady eye of wrath.

12.

But while the fearful silence yet endured,
Ladurlad roused himself;

Ere yet the voice of destiny
Which trembled on the Rajah's lips was loosed,
Eager he interposed,
As if despair had waken'd him to hope;
Mercy! oh mercy! only in defence—
Only instinctively—
Only to save my child, I smote the Prince;
King of the world, be merciful!
Crush me—but torture not!

13.

The Man-Almighty deign'd him no reply;
Still he stood silent; in no human mood
Of merey, in no hesitating thought
Of right and justice. At the length he raised
His brow, yet unrelax'd,—his lips unclosed,
And, uttered from the heart,
With the whole feeling of his soul enforced,
The gathered vengeance came.

14.

I charm thy life
From the weapons of strife,
From stone and from wood,
From fire and from flood,
From the serpent's tooth,
And the beasts of blood:
From Sickness I charm thee,
And Time shall not harm thee;
But Earth, which is mine,
Its fruits shall deny thee;
And Water shall hear me,
And know thee and fly thee;
And the Winds shall not touch thee
When they pass by thee,
And the Dews shall not wet thee,
When they fall nigh thee:
And thou shalt seek Death
To release thee, in vain;
Thou shalt live in thy pain,
While Kehama shall reign,
With a fire in thy heart,
And a fire in thy brain;
And Sleep shall obey me,
And visit thee never,
And the Curse shall be on thee
Forever and ever.

15.

There where the Curse had stricken him,
There stood the miserable man,
There stood Ladurlad, with loose-hanging arms,
And eyes of idiot wandering.
Was it a dream? alas!
He heard the river flow;
He heard the crumbling of the pile;
He heard the wind which shower'd
The thin, white ashes round.
There motionless he stood,
As if he hoped it were a dream,
And feared to move, lest he should prove
The actual misery;
And still at times he met Kehama's eye,
Kehama's eye, that fastened on him still.

III.

THE RECOVERY.

1.

THE Rajah turned toward the pile again;
Loud rose the song of death from all the crowd;
Their din the instruments begin,
And once again join in
With overwhelming sound.
Ladurlad starts,—he looks around;
What hast thou here in view,
O wretched man, in this disastrous scene?
The soldier train, the Bramins who renew
Their ministry around the funeral pyre,
The empty palanquins,
The dimly-fading fire.

2.

Where, too, is she whom most his heart held dear,
His best-beloved Kailyal, where is she,
The solace and the joy of many a year
Of widowhood? is she then gone,
And is he left all-utterly alone,
To bear his blasting curse, and none
To succor or deplore him?
He staggers from the dreadful spot; the throng
Give way in fear before him;
Like one who carries pestilence about,
Shuddering they shun him, where he moves along
And now he wanders on
Beyond the noisy rout:
He cannot fly and leave his Curse behind;
Yet doth he seem to find
A comfort in the change of circumstance.
Adown the shore he strays,
Unknowing where his wretched feet shall rest,
But farthest from the fatal place is best.

3.

By this in the orient sky appears the gleam
Of day. Lo! what is yonder in the stream,
Down the slow river floating slow,
In distance indistinct and dimly seen?
The childless one, with idle eye,
Followed its motion thoughtlessly;
Idly he gazed, unknowing why,
And half unconscious that he watch'd its way.
Belike it is a tree

Which some rude tempest, in its sudden sway,
Tore from the rock, or from the hollow shore
The undermining stream hath swept away.

4.

But when anon outswelling, by its side,
A woman's robe he spied,
Oh then Ladurlad started,
As one, who in his grave
Had heard an Angel's call.
Yea, Marriataly, thou hast deign'd to save!
Yea, Goddess! it is she,
Kailyal, still clinging senselessly
To thy dear Image, and in happy hour

Upborne amid the wave
By that preserving power.

5.

Headlong in hope and in joy
Ladurlad plunged in the water;
The Water knew Kehama's spell;
The Water shrunk before him.
Blind to the miracle,
He rushes to his daughter,
And treads the river depths in transport wild,
And clasps, and saves his child.

6.

Upon the farther side, a level shore
Of sand was spread: thither Ladurlad bore
His daughter, holding still with senseless hand
The saving Goddess; there upon the sand
He laid the livid maid,
Raised up against his knees her drooping head;
Bent to her lips, — her lips as pale as death, —
If he might feel her breath,
His own the while in hope and dread suspended;
Chafed her cold breast, and ever and anon
Let his hand rest, upon her heart extended.

7.

Soon did his touch perceive, or fancy, there
The first faint motion of returning life.
He chafes her feet, and lays them bare
In the sun; and now again upon her breast
Lays his hot hand; and now her lips he press'd,
For now the stronger throb of life he knew;
And her lips tremble too!
The breath comes palpably:
Her quivering lids unclosed,
Feebly and feebly fall,
Relapsing, as it seem'd, to dead repose.

8.

So in her father's arms thus languidly,
While over her with earnest gaze he hung,
Silent and motionless she lay,
And painfully and slowly writhed at fits;
At fits, to short convulsive starts was stung.
Till when the struggle and strong agony
Had left her, quietly she lay reposed;
Her eyes now resting on Ladurlad's face,
Relapsing now, and now again unclosed.
The look she fix'd upon his face implies
Nor thought nor feeling; senselessly she lies,
Composed like one who sleeps with open eyes.

9.

Long he lean'd over her,
In silence and in fear.
Kailyal! — at length he cried in such a tone
As a poor mother ventures who draws near,
With silent footsteps, to her child's sick bed.
My Father! cried the maid, and raised her head,
Awakening then to life and thought, — thou here?
For when his voice she heard,
The dreadful past recurr'd,
Which dimly, like a dream of pain,
Till now with troubled sense confused her brain.

10.

And hath he spared us then? she cried,
Half rising as she spake,
For hope and joy the sudden strength supplied;
In mercy hath he curb'd his cruel will,
That still thou livest? But as thus she said,
Impatient of that look of hope, her sire
Shook hastily his head;
Oh! he hath laid a Curse upon my life,
A clinging curse, quoth he;
Hath sent a fire into my heart and brain,
A burning fire, forever there to be!
The Winds of Heaven must never breathe on me;
The Rains and Dews must never fall on me;
Water must mock my thirst, and shrink from me;
The common Earth must yield no fruit to me;
Sleep, blessed Sleep! must never light on me;
And Death, who comes to all, must fly from me,
And never, never, set Ladurlad free.

11.

This is a dream! exclaimed the incredulous maid,
Yet in her voice the while a fear express'd,
Which in her larger eye was manifest.
This is a dream! she rose, and laid her hand
Upon her father's brow, to try the charm;
He could not bear the pressure there; — he
shrank;
He warded off her arm,
As though it were an enemy's blow; he smote
His daughter's arm aside.
Her eye glanced down; his mantle she espied,
And caught it up. — Oh misery! Kailyal cried,
He bore me from the river-depths, and yet
His garment is not wet!

IV.

THE DEPARTURE.

1.

RECLINED beneath a Cocoa's feathery shade
Ladurlad lies,
And Kailyal on his lap her head hath laid,
To hide her streaming eyes.
The boatman, sailing on his easy way,
With envious eye beheld them where they lay;
For every herb and flower
Was fresh and fragrant with the early dew;
Sweet sung the birds in that delicious hour,
And the cool gale of morning, as it blew,
Not yet subdued by day's increasing power,
Ruffling the surface of the silvery stream,
Swept o'er the moisten'd sand, and raised no
shower.
Telling their tale of love,
The boatman thought they lay
At that lone hour, and who so blest as they!
2.
But now the Sun in heaven is high;
The little songsters of the sky
Sit silent in the sultry hour;

They pant and palpitate with heat;
 Their bills are open languidly
 To catch the passing air;
 They hear it not, they feel it not,
 It murmurs not, it moves not.
 The boatman, as he looks to land,
 Admires what men so mad to linger there,
 For yonder Cocoa's shade behind them falls,
 A single spot upon the burning sand.

3.

There all the morning was Ladurlad laid
 Silent and motionless, like one at ease;
 There motionless upon her father's knees
 Reclined the silent maid.
 The man was still, pondering with steady mind,
 As if it were another's Curse,
 His own portentous lot;
 Scanning it o'er and o'er in busy thought,
 As though it were a last night's tale of woe,
 Before the cottage door
 By some old beldam sung,
 While young and old, assembled round,
 Listened, as if by witchery bound,
 In fearful pleasure to her wondrous tongue.

4.

Musing so long he lay, that all things seem
 Unreal to his sense, even like a dream,
 A monstrous dream of things which could not be.
 That beating, burning brow, — why it was now
 The height of noon, and he was lying there
 In the broad sun, all bare!
 What if he felt no wind! the air was still.
 That was the general will
 Of Nature, not his own peculiar doom;
 Yon rows of rice erect and silent stand,
 The shadow of the Cocoa's lightest plume
 Is steady on the sand.

5.

Is it indeed a dream? He rose to try;
 Impatient to the water side he went,
 And down he bent,
 And in the stream he plunged his hasty arm
 To break the visionary charm.
 With fearful eye and fearful heart,
 His daughter watch'd the event;
 She saw the start and shudder,
 She heard the in-drawn groan,
 For the Water knew Kehama's charm;
 The Water shrunk before his arm;
 His dry hand moved about unmoisten'd there;
 As easily might that dry hand avail
 To stop the passing gale,
 Or grasp the impassive air.
 He is Almighty then!
 Exclaim'd the wretched man in his despair:
 Air knows him; Water knows him; Sleep
 His dreadful word will keep;
 Even in the grave there is no rest for me,
 Cut off from that last hope, — the wretch's joy;
 And Veeshnoo bath no power to save,
 Nor Seeva to destroy.

6.

Oh! wrong not them! quoth Kailay;
 Wrong not the Heavenly Powers!
 Our hope is all in them. They are not blind!
 And lighter wrongs than ours,
 And lighter crimes than his,
 Have drawn the Incarnate down among mankind.
 Already have the Immortals heard our cries,
 And in the mercy of their righteousness
 Beheld us in the hour of our distress!
 She spake with streaming eyes,
 Where pious love and ardent feeling beam.
 And turning to the Image threw
 Her grateful arms around it. — It was thou
 Who savedst me from the stream!
 My Marriataly, it was thou!
 I had not else been here
 To share my Father's Curse,
 To suffer now, — and yet to thank thee thus!

7.

Here then, the maiden cried, dear Father, here
 Raise our own Goddess, our divine Preserver!
 The mighty of the earth despise her rites;
 She loves the poor who serve her.
 Set up her Image here;
 With heart and voice the guardian Goddess bless;
 For jealousy would she resent
 Neglect and thanklessness; —
 Set up her Image here,
 And bless her for her aid with tongue and soul
 sincere.

8.

So saying, on her knees the maid
 Began the pious toil.
 Soon their joint labor scoops the easy soil;
 They raise the Image up with reverent hand,
 And round its rooted base they heap the sand.
 O Thou whom we adore,
 O Marriataly, thee do I implore,
 The virgin cried; my Goddess, pardon thou
 The unwilling wrong, that I no more,
 With dance and song,
 Can do thy daily service, as of yore!
 The flowers which last I wreathed around thy
 brow,
 Are withering there; and never now
 Shall I at eve adore thee,
 And swimming round, with arms outspread,
 Poise the full pitcher on my head,
 In dexterous dance before thee,
 While underneath the reedy shed, at rest
 My father sat the evening rites to view,
 And blest thy name, and blest
 His daughter too.

9.

Then heaving from her heart a heavy sigh,
 O Goddess! from that happy home, cried she,
 The Almighty Man hath forced us!
 And homeward with the thought unconsciously
 She turn'd her dizzy eye. — But there on high,
 With many a dome, and pinnacle, and spire,

The summits of the Golden Palaces
 Blazed in the dark blue sky, aloft, like fire.
 Father, away! she cried, away!
 Why linger we so nigh?
 For not to him hath Nature given
 The thousand eyes of Deity,
 Always and every where, with open sight,
 To persecute our flight!
 Away — away! she said,
 And took her father's hand, and like a child
 He followed where she led.

V.

THE SEPARATION.

1.

EVENING comes on: arising from the stream,
 Homeward the tall flamingo wings his flight;
 And where he sails athwart the setting beam,
 His scarlet plumage glows with deeper light.
 The watchman, at the wish'd approach of night,
 Gladly forsakes the field, where he all day,
 To scare the winged plunderers from their prey,
 With shout and sling, on yonder clay-built height,
 Hath borne the sultry ray.
 Hark! at the Golden Palaces
 The Bramin strikes the hour.
 For leagues and leagues around, the brazen sound
 Rolls through the stillness of departing day,
 Like thunder far away.

2.

Behold them wandering on their hopeless way,
 Unknowing where they stray,
 Yet sure where'er they stop to find no rest.
 The evening gale is blowing;
 It plays among the trees;
 Like plumes upon a warrior's crest,
 They see yon cocoas tossing to the breeze.
 Ladurlad views them with impatient mind;
 Impatiently he hears
 The gale of evening blowing,
 The sound of waters flowing,
 As if all sights and sounds combined
 To mock his irremediable woe;
 For not for him the blessed waters flow;
 For not for him the gales of evening blow;
 A fire is in his heart and brain,
 And Nature hath no healing for his pain.

3.

The Moon is up, still pale
 Amid the lingering light.
 A cloud, ascending in the eastern sky,
 Sails slowly o'er the vale,
 And darkens round, and closes in the night.
 No hospitable house is nigh,
 No traveller's home, the wanderers to invite;
 Forlorn, and with long watching overworn,
 The wretched father and the wretched child
 Lie down amid the wild.

4.

Before them, full in sight,
 A white flag, flapping to the winds of night,
 Marks where the tiger seized a human prey.
 Far, far away, with natural dread
 Shunning the perilous spot,
 At other times abhorrent had they fled;
 But now they heed it not.
 Nothing they care; the boding death-flag now
 In vain for them may gleam and flutter there.
 Despair and agony in him
 Prevent all other thought;
 And Kailyal hath no heart or sense for aught,
 Save her dear father's strange and miserable lot

5.

There, in the woodland shade,
 Upon the lap of that unhappy maid,
 His head Ladurlad laid,
 And never word he spake;
 Nor heaved he one complaining sigh,
 Nor groaned he with his misery,
 But silently, for her dear sake,
 Endured the raging pain.
 And now the moon was hid on high;
 No stars were glimmering in the sky;
 She could not see her father's eye,
 How red with burning agony:
 Perhaps he may be cooler now,
 She hoped, and long'd to touch his brow
 With gentle hand, yet did not dare
 To lay the painful pressure there.
 Now forward from the tree she bent,
 And anxiously her head she leant,
 And listened to his breath.
 Ladurlad's breath was short and quick,
 Yet regular it came,
 And like the slumber of the sick,
 In pantings still the same.
 Oh, if he sleeps! — her lips unclosed,
 Intently listening to the sound,
 That equal sound so like repose.
 Still quietly the sufferer lies,
 Bearing his torment now with resolute will;
 He neither moves, nor groans, nor sighs.
 Doth satiate cruelty bestow
 This little respite to his woe,
 She thought, or are there Gods who look below?

6.

Perchance, thought Kailyal, willingly deceived,
 Our Marriataly hath his pain relieved,
 And she hath bade the blessed Sleep assuage
 His agony, despite the Rajah's rage.
 That was a hope which fill'd her gushing eyes,
 And made her heart in silent yearnings rise,
 To bless the power divine in thankfulness.
 And yielding to that joyful thought her mind,
 Backward the maid her aching head reclined
 Against the tree, and to her father's breath
 In fear she hearken'd still with earnest ear.
 But soon forgetful fits the effort broke:
 In starts of recollection then she woke,
 Till now, benignant Nature overcame
 The Virgin's weary and exhausted frame,

Nor able more her painful watch to keep,
She closed her heavy lids, and sunk to sleep.

7.

Vain was her hope! he did not rest from pain;
The Curse was burning in his brain;
Alas! the innocent maiden thought he slept;
But Sleep the Rajah's dread commandment kept;
Sleep knew Kehama's Curse.
The dews of night fell round them now;
They never bathed Ladurlad's brow;
They knew Kehama's Curse.
The night-wind is abroad;
Aloft it moves among the stirring trees;
He only heard the breeze,—
No healing aid to him it brought;
It play'd around his head, and touch'd him not;
It knew Kehama's curse.

8.

Listening, Ladurlad lay in his despair,
If Kailyal slept, for wherefore should she share
Her father's wretchedness, which none could cure?
Better alone to suffer; he must bear
The burden of his Curse; but why endure
The unavailing presence of her grief?
She, too, apart from him, might find relief;
For dead the Rajah deem'd her, and as thus
Already she his dread revenge had fled,
So might she still escape, and live secure.

9.

Gently he lifts his head,
And Kailyal does not feel;
Gently he rises up,—she slumbers still;
Gently he steals away with silent tread.
Anon she started, for she felt him gone;
She call'd, and through the stillness of the night,
His step was heard in flight.
Mistrustful for a moment of the sound,
She listens; till the step is heard no more;
But then she knows that he indeed is gone,
And with a thrilling shriek she rushes on.
The darkness and the wood impede her speed;
She lifts her voice again—
Ladurlad!—and again, alike in vain,
And with a louder cry
Straining its tone to hoarseness;—far away,
Selfish in misery,
He heard the call, and faster did he fly.

10.

She leans against that tree whose jutting bough
Smote her so rudely. Her poor heart,
How audibly it panted,
With sudden stop and start!
Her breath, how short and painfully it came!
Hark! all is still around her,—
And the night so utterly dark,
She opened her eyes, and she closed them,
And the blackness and blank were the same.

11.

'Twas like a dream of horror, and she stood
Half doubting whether all indeed were true.

A Tiger's howl, loud echoing thr
Roused her; the dreadful soun
And turn'd instinctively to wh
Far off the Tiger's hungry how
A nearer horror met the maid
For right before her a dim for
A human form in that bla
Distinctly shaped by its own
Such light as the sickly Moon i
Through spell-raised fogs, a bloo

12.

That Spectre fix'd his eyes up
The light which shone in their
Was like a light from l
And it grew deeper, kindling w
She could not turn her
From that infernal gaze, which
Bound her, and held her rooted
It palsied every pow
Her limbs avail'd her not in the
There was no moving th
Thought, memory, sense w
She heard not now the Tiger's
She thought not on her fat
Her cold heart's-blood ra
Her hand lay senseless on the b
Her feet were motionl
Her fascinated eye
Like the stone eyeballs of a
Yet conscious of the sight that

13.

The wind is abroad
It opens the clouds
Scattered before the g
They skurry through th
And the darkness, retiring, roll
The Stars in their beauty come
And through the dark bl
The Moon rides on triumphant, b
Distinct and darkening in
Appears that Spectre
The moonbeam gives his face an
The shape of man
The living form and face of
His hands are spread to c

14.

But at that sight of dread the
As if a lightning-str
Had burst the spell of
Away she broke all frantically
There stood a temple near, be
An open fane of Pollear, ge
To whom the travellers for pr
With elephantine head and
Here stood his image, such as v
And tore the rebel Giant from
With mighty trunk wreath
His impotent bulk, and on his
Impaled upheld him between

15.

Thither the affrighted Maiden
And she hath reach'd the place

Half from their beds of torture they uprise,
And half uproot their chains.
Is there not fear in Heaven?
The souls that are in bliss suspend their joy;
The danger hath disturb'd
The calm of Deity,
And Brama fears, and Veeshnoo turns his face
In doubt toward Seeva's throne.

ERKENIA.

I have seen Indra tremble at his prayers,
And at his dreadful penances turn pale.
They claim and wrest from Seeva power so vast,
That even Seeva's self,
The Highest, cannot grant and be secure.

CASYAPA.

And darest thou, Ereenia, brave
The Almighty Tyrant's power?

ERKENIA.

I brave him, Father! I?

CASYAPA.

Darest thou brave his vengeance?—For, if not,
Take her again to earth,
Cast her before the Tiger in his path,
Or where the death-dew-dropping tree
May work Kehama's will.

ERKENIA.

Never!

CASYAPA.

Then meet his wrath! for He, even He,
Hath set upon this worm his wanton foot.

ERKENIA.

I knew her not, how wretched and how fair,
When here I wasted her—poor Child of Earth,
Shall I forsake thee, seeing thee so fair,
So wretched? O my Father, let the Maid
Dwell in the Sacred Grove!

CASYAPA.

That must not be,
For Force and Evil then would enter here;
Ganges, the holy stream which cleanseth sin,
Would flow from hence polluted in its springs,
And they who gasp upon its banks in death,
Feel no salvation. Piety, and Peace,
And Wisdom, these are mine; but not the power
Which could protect her from the Almighty Man;
Nor when the Spirit of dead Arvalan
Should persecute her here to glut his rage,
To heap upon her yet more agony,
And ripen more damnation for himself.

ERKENIA.

Dead Arvalan?

CASYAPA.

All power to him, whereof
The disembodied spirit in its state
Of weakness could be made participant,

Kehama hath assign'd, until his days
Of wandering shall be number'd.

ERKENIA.

Look! she drinks
The gale of healing from the blessed Groves.
She stirs, and lo! her hand
Hath touch'd the Holy River in its source,
Who would have shrunk if aught impure were nigh

CASYAPA.

The Maiden, of a truth, is pure from sin.

5.

The waters of the Holy Spring
About the hand of Kailyal play;
They rise, they sparkle, and they sing,
Leaping where languidly she lay,
As if with that rejoicing stir
The Holy Spring would welcome her.
The Tree of Life, which o'er her spread,
Benignant bow'd its sacred head,
And dropp'd its dews of healing;
And her heart-blood, at every breath
Recovering from the strife of death,
Drew in new strength and feeling.
Behold her beautiful in her repose,
A life-bloom reddening now her dark-brown
cheek;

And lo! her eyes unclosed,
Dark as the depth of Ganges' spring profound,
When night hangs over it;
Bright as the Moon's refulgent beam,
That quivers on its clear up-sparkling stream.

6.

Soon she let fall her lids,
As one who, from a blissful dream
Waking to thoughts of pain,
Fain would return to sleep, and dream again.
Distrustful of the sight,
She moves not, fearing to disturb
The deep and full delight.
In wonder fix'd, opening again her eye
She gazes silently,
Thinking her mortal pilgrimage was past,
That she had reach'd her heavenly home of rest,
And these were Gods before her,
Or spirits of the blest.

7.

Lo! at Ereenia's voice,
A Ship of Heaven comes sailing down the skies.
Where wouldst thou bear her? cries
The ancient Sire of Gods.
Straight to the Swerga, to my bower of bliss,
The Glendoveer replies,
To Indra's own abodes.
Foe of her foe, were it alone for this
Indra should guard her from his vengeance there;
But if the God forbear,
Unwilling yet the perilous strife to try,
Or shrinking from the dreadful Rajah's might,—
Weak as I am, O Father, even I
Stand forth in Seeva's sight.

8.

Trust thou in him whate'er betide,
And stand forth fearlessly!
The Sire of Gods replied:
All that He wills is right; and doubt not thou,
Howe'er our feeble scope of sight
May fail us now,
His righteous will in all things must be done.
My blessing be upon thee, O my son!

VII.

THE SWERGA

1.

THEN in the Ship of Heaven, Ereenia laid
The waking, wondering Maid;
The Ship of Heaven, instinct with thought,
display'd
Its living sail, and glides along the sky
On either side, in wavy tide,
The clouds of morn along its path divide;
The Winds, who swept in wild career on high,
Before its presence check their charmed force;
The Winds, that loitering lagg'd along their course,
Around the living Bark enamor'd play,
Swell underneath the sail, and sing before its way.

2.

That Bark, in shape, was like the furrow'd shell
Wherein the Sea-Nymphs to their parent-King,
On festal day, their duteous offerings bring.
Its hue? — Go watch the last green light
Ere Evening yields the western sky to Night;
Or fix upon the Sun thy strenuous sight
Till thou hast reach'd its orb of chrysolite.
The sail, from end to end display'd,
Bent, like a rainbow, o'er the Maid.
An Angel's head, with visual eye,
Through trackless space, directs its chosen way;
Nor aid of wing, nor foot, nor fin,
Requires to voyage o'er the obedient sky.
Smooth as the swan, when not a breeze at even
Disturbs the surface of the silver stream,
Through air and sunshine sails the Ship of Heaven.

3.

Recumbent there the Maiden glides along
On her aerial way.
How swift she feels not, though the swiftest
wind
Had flagg'd in flight behind.
Motionless as a sleeping babe she lay,
And all serene in mind,
Feeling no fear; for that ethereal air
With such new life and joyance fill'd her heart,
Fear could not enter there;
For sure she deem'd her mortal part was o'er,
And she was sailing to the heavenly shore;
And that angelic form, who moved beside,
Was some good Spirit sent to be her guide.

4.

Daughter of Earth! therein thou deem'st aright,
And never yet did form more beautiful,
In dreams of night descending from on high,
Bless the religious Virgin's gifted sight,
Nor, like a vision of delight,
Rise on the raptur'd Poet's inward eye.
Of human form divine was he,
The immortal Youth of Heaven who floated by,
Even such as that divinest form shall be
In those blest stages of our onward race,
When no infirmity,
Low thought, nor base desire, nor wasting care,
Deface the semblance of our heavenly sire.

5.

The wings of Eagle or of Cherubim
Had seem'd unworthy him;
Angelic power, and dignity, and grace,
Were in his glorious pennons; from the neck
Down to the ankle reach'd their swelling web,
Richer than robes of Tyrian dye, that deck
Imperial Majesty;
Their color like the winter's moonless sky,
When all the stars of midnight's canopy
Shine forth; or like the azure deep at noon,
Reflecting back to heaven a brighter blue.
Such was their tint when clos'd; but when out-
spread,

The permenting light
Shed through their substance thin a varying hue;
Now bright as when the rose,
Beauteous as fragrant, gives to scent and sight
A like delight; now like the juice that flows
From Douro's generous vine;
Or ruby when with deepest red it glows;
Or as the morning clouds refulgent shine,
When, at forthcoming of the Lord of Day,
The Orient, like a shrine,
Kindles as it receives the rising ray,
And heralding his way,
Proclaims the presence of the Power divine.

6.

Thus glorious were the wings
Of that celestial Spirit, as he went
Disporting through his native element.
Nor these alone
The gorgeous beauties that they gave to view;
Through the broad membrane branched a plant
bone,
Spreading like fibres from their parent stem;
Its veins like interwoven silver shone,
Or as the chaster hue
Of pearls that grace some Sultan's diadem.
Now with slow stroke and strong behold him
smite
The buoyant air, and now in gentler flight,
On motionless wing expanded, shoot along.

7.

Through air and sunshine sails the Ship of Heaven;
Far, far beneath them lies
The gross and heavy atmosphere of earth;

And with the Swerga gales,
The Maid of mortal birth
At every breath a new delight inhales.
And now toward its port the Ship of Heaven,
Swift as a falling meteor, shapes its flight,
Yet gently as the dew of night that gem,
And do not bend the hare-bell's slenderest stem.
Daughter of Earth, Ereenia cried, alight;
This is thy place of rest, the Swerga this;
Lo, here my Bower of Bliss!

8.

He furl'd his azure wings, which round him fold
Graceful as robes of Grecian chief of old.
The happy Kailyal knew not where to gaze;
Her eyes around in joyful wonder roam,
Now turn'd upon the lovely Glendoveer,
Now on his heavenly home.

EREENIA.

Here, Maiden, rest in peace,
And I will guard thee, feeble as I am.
The Almighty Rajah shall not harm thee here,
While Indra keeps his throne.

KAILYAL.

Alas, thou fearest him!
Immortal as thou art, thou fearest him!
I thought that death had saved me from his power;
Not even the dead are safe.

EREENIA.

Long years of life and happiness,
O Child of Earth, be thine!
From death I sav'd thee, and from all thy foes
Will save thee, while the Swerga is secure.

KAILYAL.

Not me alone, O gentle Deveta!
I have a Father suffering upon earth,
A persecuted, wretched, poor, good man,
For whose strange misery
There is no human help;
And none but I dare comfort him
Beneath Kehama's Curse;
O gentle Deveta, protect him too!

EREENIA.

Come, plead thyself to Indra! Words like thine
May win their purpose, rouse his slumbering
heart,
And make him yet put forth his arm to wield
The thunder, while the thunder is his own.

9.

Then to the Garden of the Deity
Ereenia led the Maid.
In the mid garden tower'd a giant Tree;
Rock-rooted on a mountain-top, it grew,
Rear'd its unrivall'd head on high,
And stretch'd a thousand branches o'er the sky,
Drinking with all its leaves celestial dew.
Lo! where from thence, as from a living well,
A thousand torrents flow!
For still in one perpetual shower,

Like diamond drops, ethereal waters fell
From every leaf of all its ample bower.
Rolling adown the steep
From that aerial height,
Through the deep shade of aromatic trees,
Half seen, the cataracts shoot their gleams of light,
And pour upon the breeze
Their thousand voices; far away the roar,
In modulations of delightful sound,
Half heard and ever varying, floats around.
Below, an ample Lake expanded lies,
Blue as the o'er-arching skies;
Forth issuing from that lovely Lake
A thousand rivers water Paradise.
Full to the brink, yet never overflowing,
They cool the amorous gales, which, ever blowing,
O'er their melodious surface love to stray;
Then, winging back their way,
Their vapors to the parent Tree repay;
And ending thus where they began,
And feeding thus the source from whence they
came,
The eternal rivers of the Swerga ran,
Forever renovate, yet still the same.

10.

On that ethereal lake, whose waters lie
Blue and transpicuous, like another sky,
The Elements had rear'd their King's abode.
A strong, controlling power their strife suspended,
And there their hostile essences they blended,
To form a Palace worthy of the God
Built on the Lake, the waters were its floor;
And here its walls were water arch'd with fire;
And here were fire with water vaulted o'er;
And spires and pinnacles of fire
Round watery cupolas aspire,
And domes of rainbow rest on fiery towers,
And roofs of flame are turreted around
With cloud, and shafts of cloud with flame are
bound.

Here, too, the Elements forever veer,
Ranging around with endless interchanging;
Pursued in love, and so in love pursuing,
In endless revolutions here they roll;
Forever their mysterious work renewing;
The parts all shifting, still unchanged the whole.
Even we on earth at intervals descry
Gleams of the glory, streaks of flowing light,
Openings of heaven, and streams that flash at
night,
In fitful splendor, through the northern sky.

11.

Impatient of delay, Ereenia caught
The Maid aloft, and spread his wings abroad,
And bore her to the presence of the God.
There Indra sat upon his throne reclined,
Where Devetas adore him,
The lute of Nared, warbling on the wind,
All tones of magic harmony combined
To soothe his troubled mind,
While the dark-eyed Apsaras danced before him.
In vain the God-musician play'd,
In vain the dark-eyed Nymphs of Heaven essay'd

To charm him with their beauties in the dance ;
 And when he saw the mortal Maid appear,
 Led by the heroic Glendoveer,
 A deeper trouble fill'd his countenance.
 What hast thou done, Ereenia, said the God,
 Bringing a mortal here ?
 And while he spake, his eye was on the Maid ;
 The look he gave was solemn, not severe ;
 No hope to Kailyal it convey'd,
 And yet it struck no fear ;
 There was a sad displeasure in his air,
 But pity too was there.

EREENIA.

Hear me, O Indra ! On the lower earth
 I found this child of man, by what mishap
 I know not, lying in the lap of death.
 Aloft I bore her to our Father's grove,
 Not having other thought, than when the gales
 Of bliss had heal'd her, upon earth again
 To leave its lovely daughter. Other thoughts
 Arose, when Casyapa declared her fate ;
 For she is one who groans beneath the power
 Of the dread Rajah, terrible alike
 To men and Gods. His son, dead Arvalan,
 Arm'd with a portion, Indra, of thy power,
 Already wrested from thee, persecutes
 The Maid, the helpless one, the innocent.
 What, then, behoved me but to waft her here
 To my own Bower of Bliss : what other choice ?
 The spirit of foul Arvalan not yet
 Hath power to enter here ; here thou art yet
 Supreme, and yet the Swerga is thine own.

INDRA.

No child of man, Ereenia, in the Bowers
 Of Bliss may sojourn, till he hath put off
 His mortal part ; for on mortality
 Time, and Infirmary, and Death attend,
 Close followers they, and in their mournful train
 Sorrow, and Pain, and Mutability.
 Did these find entrance here, we should behold
 Our joys, like earthly summers, pass away.
 Those joys perchance may pass ; a stronger hand
 May wrest my sceptre, and unparadise
 The Swerga ; — but, Ereenia, if we fall,
 Let it be Fate's own arm that casts us down ;
 We will not rashly hasten and provoke
 The blow, nor bring ourselves the ruin on.

EREENIA.

Fear courts the blow, Fear brings the ruin on.
 Needs must the chariot-wheels of Destiny
 Crush him who throws himself before their track,
 Patient and prostrate.

INDRA.

All may yet be well.
 Who knows but Veennoo will descend and save,
 Once more incarnate ?

EREENIA.

Look not there for help,
 Nor build on unsubstantial hope thy trust.
 Our Father Casyapa hath said he turns

His doubtful eye to Seeva, even as thou
 Dost look to him for aid. But thine own strength
 Should for thine own salvation be put forth ;
 Then might the higher Powers approving see
 And bless the brave resolve. — Oh that my arm
 Could wield yon lightnings which play idly there,
 In inoffensive radiance, round thy head !
 The Swerga should not need a champion now,
 Nor Earth implore deliverance still in vain !

INDRA.

Thinkest thou I want the will ? rash Son of Heaven,
 What if my arm be feeble as thine own
 Against the dread Kehama ? He went on
 Conquering in irresistible career,
 Till his triumphant car had measured o'er
 The insufficient earth, and all the Kings
 Of men received his yoke ; then had he won
 His will, to ride upon their necks elate,
 And crown his conquests with the sacrifice
 That should, to men and gods, proclaim him Lord
 And Sovereign Master of the vassal World,
 Sole Rajah, the Omnipotent below.
 The steam of that portentous sacrifice
 Arose to Heaven. Then was the hour to strike ;
 Then, in the consummation of his pride,
 His height of glory, then the thunderbolt
 Should have gone forth, and hurl'd him from his
 throne

Down to the fiery floor of Padalon,
 To everlasting burnings, agony
 Eternal, and remorse which knows no end.
 That hour went by : grown impious in success,
 By prayer and penances he wrested now
 Such power from Fate, that soon, if Seeva turn not
 His eyes on earth, and no Avatar save,
 Soon will he seize the Swerga for his own,
 Roll on through Padalon his chariot wheels,
 Tear up the adamantine bolts which lock
 The accurs'd Asuras to its burning floor,
 And force the drink of Immortality
 From Yamen's charge. Vain were it now to strive ;
 My thunder cannot pierce the sphere of power
 Wherewith, as with a girdle, he is bound.

KAILYAL.

Take me to earth, O gentle Deveta !
 Take me again to earth ! This is no place
 Of rest for me ! — My Father still must bear
 His Curse, — he shall not bear it all alone ;
 Take me to earth, that I may follow him ! —
 I do not fear the Almighty Man ! the Gods
 Are feeble here ; but there are higher Powers,
 Who will not turn their eyes from wrongs like
 ours ;
 Take me to earth, O gentle Deveta ! —

12.

Saying thus, she knelt, and to his knees she clung,
 And bow'd her head, in tears and silence praying.
 Rising anon, around his neck she flung
 Her arms, and there with folded hands she hung,
 And fixing on the guardian Glendoveer
 Her eyes, more eloquent than Angel's tongue,
 Again she cried, There is no comfort here !

I must be with my Father in his pain. —
Take me to earth, O Deveta, again!

13.

Indra with admiration heard the Maid.
O Child of Earth, he cried,
Already in thy spirit thus divine,
Whatever weal or woe betide,
Be that high sense of duty still thy guide,
And all good Powers will aid a soul like thine.
Then turning to Ereenia, thus he said —
Take her where Ganges hath its second birth,
Below our sphere, and yet above the earth;
There may Ladurlad rest beyond the power
Of the dread Rajah, till the fated hour.

VIII.

THE SACRIFICE.

1

Dost thou tremble, O Indra, O God of the sky,
Why slumber those thunders of thine?
Dost thou tremble on high, —
Wilt thou tamely the Swerga resign, —
Art thou smitten, O Indra, with dread?
Or seest thou not, seest thou not, Monarch divine,
How many a day to Seeva's shrine
Kehama his victim hath led?
Nine and ninety days are fled,
Nine and ninety steeds have bled;
One more, the rite will be complete —
One victim more, and this the dreadful day.
Then will the impious Rajah seize thy seat,
And wrest the thunder-sceptre from thy sway.
Along the mead the hallow'd Steed
Yet bends at liberty his way;
At noon his consummating blood will flow:
O day of woe! above, below,
That blood confirms the Almighty Tyrant's reign!
Thou tremblest, O Indra, O God of the Sky,
Thy thunder is vain;
Thou tremblest on high for thy power!
But where is Veeshnoo at this hour?
But where is Seeva's eye?
Is the Destroyer blind?
Is the Preserver careless for mankind?

2.

Along the mead the hallow'd Steed
Still wanders whereso'er he will,
O'er hill, or dale, or plain;
No human hand hath trick'd that mane
From which he shakes the morning dew;
His mouth has never felt the rein;
His lips have never froth'd the chain;
For pure of blemish and of stain,
His neck unbroke to mortal yoke,
Like Nature free the Steed must be,
Fit offering for the Immortals he.
A year and day the Steed must stray
Wherever chance may guide his way,
Before he fall at Seeva's shrine;

The year and day have pass'd away,
Nor touch of man hath marr'd the rite divine
And now at noon the Steed must bleed,
The perfect rite to-day must force the meed
Which Fate reluctant shudders to bestow;
Then must the Swerga-God
Yield to the Tyrant of the World below;
Then must the Devetas obey
The Rajah's rod, and groan beneath his hateful
sway.

3.

The Sun rides high; the hour is nigh;
The multitude, who long
Lest aught should mar the rite,
In circle wide on every side,
Have kept the Steed in sight,
Contract their circle now, and drive him on.
Drawn in long files before the Temple-court,
The Rajah's archers flank an ample space;
Here, moving onward still, they drive him near,
Then, opening, give him way to enter here.

4.

Behold him; how he starts and flings his head!
On either side in glittering order spread,
The archers ranged in narrowing lines appear;
The multitude behind close up the rear
With moon-like bend, and silently await
The awful end,
The rite that shall from Indra wrest his power.
In front, with far-stretched walls, and many a
tower,
Turret, and dome, and pinnacle elate,
The huge Pagoda seems to load the land:
And there before the gate
The Bramin band expectant stand;
The axe is ready for Kehama's hand.

5.

Hark! at the Golden Palaces
The Bramin strikes the time!
One, two, three, four, a thrice-told chime,
And then again, one, two.
The bowl that in its vessel floats, anew
Must fill and sink again;
Then will the final stroke be due.
The Sun rides high, the noon is nigh,
And silently, as if spell-bound,
The multitude expect the sound.

6.

Lo! how the Steed, with sudden start,
Turns his quick head to every part!
Long files of men on every side appear.
The sight might well his heart affright;
And yet the silence that is here
Inspires a stranger fear;
For not a murmur, not a sound
Of breath or motion rises round;
No stir is heard in all that mighty crowd;
He neighs, and from the temple-wall
The voice reechoes loud,
Loud and distinct, as from a hill
Across a lonely vale, when all is still.

7.

Within the temple, on his golden throne
 Reclined, Kehama lies,
 Watching with steady eyes
 The perfumed light that, burning bright,
 Metes out the passing hours.
 On either hand his eunuchs stand,
 Freshening with fans of peacock-plumes the air,
 Which, redolent of all rich gums and flowers,
 Seems, overcharged with sweets, to stagnate there.
 Lo! the time-taper's flame, ascending slow,
 Creeps up its coil toward the fated line;
 Kehama rises and goes forth,
 And from the altar, ready where it lies,
 He takes the axe of sacrifice.

8.

That instant, from the crowd, with sudden shout,
 A Man sprang out
 To lay upon the Steed his hand profane.
 A thousand archers, with unerring eye,
 At once let fly,
 And with their hurtling arrows fill the sky.
 In vain they fall upon him fast as rain;
 He bears a charmed life, which may defy
 All weapons, — and the darts that whizz around,
 As from an adamant panoply
 Repell'd, fall idly to the ground.
 Kehama clasp'd his hands in agony,
 And saw him grasp the hallow'd courser's mane,
 Spring up with sudden bound,
 And with a frantic cry,
 And madman's gesture, gallop round and round.

9.

They seize, they drag him to the Rajah's feet.
 What doom will now be his, — what vengeance meet
 Will he, who knows no mercy, now require?
 The obsequious guards around, with blood-hound eye,
 Look for the word, in slow-consuming fire,
 By piecemeal death, to make the wretch expire,
 Or hoist his living carcass, hook'd on high,
 To feed the fowls and insects of the sky;
 Or if aught worse inventive cruelty
 To that remorseless heart of royalty
 Might prompt, accursed instruments they stand
 To work the wicked will with wicked hand.
 Far other thoughts were in the multitude;
 Pity, and human feelings, held them still;
 And stifled sighs and groans suppress'd were there,
 And many a secret curse and inward prayer
 Call'd on the insulted Gods to save mankind.
 Expecting some new crime, in fear they stood,
 Some horror which would make the natural blood
 Start, with cold shudderings thrill the sinking heart,
 Whiten the lip, and make the abhorrent eye
 Roll back and close, press'd in for agony.

10.

How then fared he for whom the mighty crowd
 Suffer'd in spirit thus, — how then fared he?
 A ghastly smile was on his lip, his eye
 Glared with a ghastly hope, as he drew nigh,

And cried aloud, Yes, Rajah! it is I!

And wilt thou kill me now?

The countenance of the Almighty Man
 Fell when he knew Ladurlad, and his brow
 Was clouded with despite, as one ashamed.
 That wretch again! indignant he exclaim'd,
 And smote his forehead, and stood silently
 Awhile in wrath: then, with ferocious smile,
 And eyes which seem'd to darken his dark cheek,
 Let him go free! he cried; he hath his Curse,
 And vengeance upon him can wreak no worse —
 But ye who did not stop him — tremble ye!

11.

He bade the archers pile their weapons there:
 No manly courage fill'd the slavish band,
 No sweetening vengeance roused a brave despair.
 He call'd his horsemen then, and gave command
 To hem the offenders in, and hew them down.
 Ten thousand cimeters, at once uprear'd,
 Flash up, like waters sparkling to the sun;
 A second time the fatal brands appear'd
 Lifted aloft, — they glitter'd then no more;
 Their light was gone, their splendor quench'd in gore.

At noon the massacre begun,
 And night closed in before the work of death was done.

IX.

THE HOME-SCENE.

1.

THE steam of slaughter from that place of blood
 Spread o'er the tainted sky.

Vultures, for whom the Rajah's tyranny
 So oft had furnish'd food, from far and nigh
 Sped to the lure: aloft, with joyful cry,
 Wheeling around, they hover'd overhead;
 Or, on the temple perch'd with greedy eye,
 Impatient watch'd the dead.

Far off the Tigers, in the inmost wood,
 Heard the death shriek, and snuff'd the scent of blood;

They rose, and through the covert went their way,
 Couch'd at the forest edge, and waited for their prey.

2.

He who had sought for death went wandering on;
 The hope which had inspired his heart was gone;

Yet a wild joyance still inflamed his face,
 A smile of vengeance, a triumphant glow.
 Where goes he? — Whither should Ladurlad go!

Unwittingly the wretch's footsteps trace
 Their wonted path toward his dwelling-place;
 And wandering on, unknowing where,
 He starts like one surprised at finding he is there.

3.

Behold his lowly home,
 By yonder broad-bough'd plane o'ershaded:

There Marriataly's Image stands,
And there the garland twined by Kalyal's hands
Around its brow hath faded.
The peacocks, at their master's sight,
Quick from the leafy thatch alight,
And hurry round, and search the ground,
And veer their glancing necks from side to side,
Expecting from his hand
Their daily dole which erst the Maid supplied,
Now all too long denied.

4.

But, as he gazed around,
How strange did all accustom'd sights appear
How differently did each familiar sound
Assail his alter'd ear!
Here stood the marriage bower,
Rear'd in that happy hour
When he, with festal joy and youthful pride
Had brought Yedillian home, his beauteous br
Leaves not its own, and many a borrow'd flow
Had then bedeck'd it, withering ere the nigh
But he who look'd from that auspicious day
For years of long delight,
And would not see the marriage bower decay
There planted and nurs'd up, with daily care
The sweetest herbs that scent the ambient ai
And train'd them round to live and flourish th
Nor when dread Yamen's will
Had call'd Yedillian from his arms away,
Ceased he to tend the marriage-bower, but sti
Sorrowing, had dress'd it like a pious rite
Due to the monument of past delight.

5.

He took his wonted seat before the door, —
Even as of yore,
When he was wont to view, with placid ey
His daughter at her evening sacrifice.
Here were the flowers which she so carefull
Did love to rear for Marriataly's brow;
Neglected now,
Their heavy heads were drooping, over-blown
All else appear'd the same as heretofore,
All — save himself alone;
How happy then, — and now a wretch for ev
more!

6.

The market-flag, which, hoisted high,
From far and nigh,
Above yon cocoa grove is seen,
Hangs motionless amid the sultry sky.
Loud sounds the village drum; a happy crow
Is there; Ladurlad hears their distant voices
But with their joy no more his heart rejoices
And how their old companion now may fare
Little they know, and less they care;
The torment he is doom'd to bear
Was but to them the wonder of a day,
A burden of sad thoughts soon put away.

7.

They knew not that the wretched man was ne
And yet it seem'd, to his distemper'd ear,

As if they wrong'd him with their merriment.
Resentfully he turn'd away his eyes,
Yet turn'd them but to find
Sights that enraged his mind
With envious grief more wild and overpowering.
The tank which fed his fields was there, and there
The large-leaved lotus on the waters flowering.
There, from the intolerable heat
The buffaloes retreat;
Only their nostrils raised to meet the air,
Amid the sheltering element their rest

A fire was in his heart and brain,
And from all other flame
Kehama a Curse had charm'd him.

11.

Anon the Spirit waved a second hand ;
Down rush'd the obedient whirlwind from the sky,
Scoop'd up the sand like smoke, and from on high
Shed the hot shower upon Ladurlad's head.
Where'er he turns, the accursed Hand is there ;
East, West, and North, and South, on every side
The hand accursed waves in air to guide
The dizzying storm ; ears, nostrils, eyes, and mouth
It fills and chokes, and clogging every pore,
Taught him new torments might be yet in store.
Where shall he turn to fly ? behold his house
In flames ! uprooted lies the marriage-bower,
The Goddess buried by the sandy shower.
Blindly, with staggering step, he reels about,
And still the accursed Hand pursued,
And still the lips of scorn their mockery-laugh
renew'd.

12.

What, Arvalan ! hast thou so soon forgot
The grasp of Pollear ? Wilt thou still defy
The righteous Powers of heaven ? or know'st thou
not

That there are yet superior Powers on high,
Son of the Wicked ? — Lo, in rapid flight,
Erenea hastens from the ethereal height ;
Bright is the sword celestial in his hand ;
Like lightning in its path athwart the sky,
He comes and drives, with angel-arm, the blow.
Oft have the Asuras, in the wars of Heaven,
Felt that keen sword by arm angelic driven,
And fled before it from the fields of light.

Thrice through the vulnerable shade
The Glendoveer impels the griding blade ;
The wicked Shade flies howling from his foe.

So let that Spirit foul

Fly, and, for impotence of anger, howl,
Writhing with anguish, and his wounds deplore ;
Worse punishment hath Arvalan deserved,
And righteous Fate hath heavier doom in store.

13.

Not now the Glendoveer pursues his flight ;
He bade the Ship of Heaven alight,
And gently there he laid
The astonish'd Father by the happy Maid,
The Maid now shedding tears of deep delight.
Beholding all things with incredulous eyes,
Still dizzy with the sand-storm, there he lay,
While, sailing up the skies, the living Bark
Through air and sunshine held its heavenly way.

X.

MOUNT MERU.

1.

Swift through the sky the vessel of the Suras
Sails up the fields of ether like an Angel.

Rich is the freight, O Vessel, that thou bearest !
Beauty and Virtue,
Fatherly cares and filial veneration,
Hearts which are proved and strengthen'd by
affliction,
Manly resentment, fortitude, and action,
Womanly goodness ;
All with which Nature halloweth her daughters,
Tenderness, truth, and purity, and meekness,
Piety, patience, faith, and resignation,
Love and devotion.
Ship of the Gods, how richly art thou laden !
Proud of the charge, thou voyagest rejoicing ;
Clouds float around to honor thee, and Evening
Lingers in heaven.

2.

A Stream descends on Meru Mountain ;
None hath seen its secret fountain ;
It had its birth, so Sages say,
Upon the memorable day
When Parvati presumed to lay,
In wanton play,
Her hands, too venturous Goddess, in her mirth,
On Seeva's eyes, the light and life of Earth.
Thereat the heart of the Universe stood still ;
The Elements ceased their influences ; the Hours
Stopp'd on the eternal round ; Motion, and Breath,
Time, Change, and Life, and Death,
In sudden trance oppress'd, forgot their powers.
A moment and the dread eclipse was ended ;
But, at the thought of Nature thus suspended,
The sweat on Seeva's forehead stood,
And Ganges thence upon the world descended,
The Holy River, the Redeeming Flood.

3.

None hath seen its secret fountain ;
But on the top of Meru Mountain,
Which rises o'er the hills of earth,
In light and clouds, it hath its mortal birth.
Earth seems that pinnacle to rear
Sublime above this worldly sphere,
Its cradle, and its altar, and its throne ;
And there the new-born River lies
Outspread beneath its native skies,
As if it there would love to dwell
Alone and unapproachable.
Soon flowing forward, and resign'd
To the will of the Creating Mind,
It springs at once, with sudden leap,
Down from the immeasurable steep.
From rock to rock, with shivering force rebounding,
The mighty cataract rushes ; Heaven around,
Like thunder, with the incessant roar resounding,
And Meru's summit shaking with the sound.
Wide spreads the snowy foam, the sparkling
spray
Dances aloft ; and ever there, at morning,
The earliest sunbeams haste to wing their way,
With rainbow wreaths the holy stream adorning ;
And duly the adoring Moon at night
Sheds her white glory there,
And in the watery air
Suspends her halo-crowns of silver light.

4.

A mountain-valley in its blessed breast
 Receives the stream, which there delights to lie,
 Untroubled and at rest,
 Beneath the untainted sky.
 There, in a lovely lake, it seems to sleep,
 And thence, through many a channel dark and deep,
 Their secret way the holy Waters wind,
 Till, rising underneath the root
 Of the Tree of Life on Hemakoot,
 Majestic forth they flow to purify mankind.

5.

Towards this Lake, above the nether sphere,
 The living Bark, with angel eye,
 Directs its course along the obedient sky.
 Kehama hath not yet dominion here;
 And till the dreaded hour,
 When Indra by the Rajah shall be driven
 Dethroned from Heaven,
 Here may Ladurlad rest beyond his power.

6.

The living Bark alights; the Glendoveer
 Then lays Ladurlad by the blessed Lake; —
 O happy Sire, and yet more happy Daughter!
 The ethereal gales his agony aslake,
 His daughter's tears are on his cheek,
 His hand is in the water;
 The innocent man, the man oppress'd, —
 Oh joy! — hath found a place of rest
 Beyond Kehama's sway; [away.
 The Curse extends not here; his pains have past

7.

O happy Sire, and happy Daughter!
 Ye on the banks of that celestial water
 Your resting-place and sanctuary have found.
 What! hath not then their mortal taint defiled
 The sacred, solitary ground?
 Vain thought! the Holy Valley smiled,
 Receiving such a Sire and Child;
 Ganges, who seem'd asleep to lie,
 Beheld them with benignant eye,
 And rippled round melodiously,
 And roll'd her little waves, to meet
 And welcome their beloved feet.
 The gales of Swerga thither fled,
 And heavenly odors there were shed
 About, below, and overhead;
 And Earth, rejoicing in their tread,
 Hath built them up a blooming Bower,
 Where every amaranthine flower
 Its deathless blossom interweaves
 With bright and undecaying leaves.

8.

Three happy beings are there here —
 The Sire, the Maid, the Glendoveer.
 A fourth approaches, — who is this
 That enters in the Bower of Bliss?
 No form so fair might painter find
 Among the daughters of mankind;
 For death her beauties hath refined,
 And unto her a form hath given

Framed of the elements of Heaven;
 Pure dwelling-place for perfect mind.
 She stood and gazed on Sire and Child;
 Her tongue not yet had power to speak;
 The tears were streaming down her cheek;
 And when those tears her sight beguiled,
 And still her faltering accents fail'd,
 The Spirit, mute and motionless,
 Spread out her arms for the caress,
 Made still and silent with excess
 Of love and painful happiness.

9.

The Maid that lovely form survey'd;
 Wistful she gazed, and knew her not,
 But Nature to her heart convey'd
 A sudden thrill, a startling thought,
 A feeling many a year forgot,
 Now like a dream anew recurring,
 As if again in every vein
 Her mother's milk was stirring.
 With straining neck and earnest eye
 She stretch'd her hands imploringly,
 As if she fain would have her nigh,
 Yet fear'd to meet the wish'd embrace,
 At once with love and awe oppress'd.
 Not so Ladurlad; he could trace,
 Though brighten'd with angelic grace,
 His own Yedillian's earthly face;
 He ran and held her to his breast!
 Oh joy above all joys of Heaven,
 By Death alone to others given,
 This moment hath to him restored
 The early-lost, the long-deplored.

10.

They sin who tell us Love can die.
 With life all other passions fly,
 All others are but vanity.
 In Heaven Ambition cannot dwell,
 Nor Avarice in the vaults of Hell;
 Earthly these passions of the Earth,
 They perish where they have their birth;
 But Love is indestructible.
 Its holy flame forever burneth;
 From Heaven it came, to Heaven returneth;
 Too oft on Earth a troubled guest,
 At times deceived, at times oppress'd,
 It here is tried and purified,
 Then hath in Heaven its perfect rest:
 It soweth here with toil and care,
 But the harvest-time of Love is there.

11.

Oh! when a Mother meets on high
 The Babe she lost in infancy,
 Hath she not then, for pains and fears,
 The day of woe, the watchful night,
 For all her sorrow, all her tears,
 An over-payment of delight?

12.

A blessed family is this,
 Assembled in the Bower of Bliss!
 Strange woe, Ladurlad, hath been thine,

Boast impenetrable hearts?
 Hover here, my gentle lory,
 Gently hover, while I see
 To whom hath Fate decreed the glory,
 To the Glendoveer or me.

20.

Then, in the dewy evening sky,
 The bird of gorgeous plumery
 Poised his wings, and hover'd nigh.
 It chanced at that delightful hour
 Kailyal sat before the Bower,
 On the green bank with amaranth sweet,
 Where Ganges warbled at her feet.
 Ereenia there, before the Maid,
 His sails of ocean blue display'd;
 And sportive in her sight
 Moved slowly o'er the lake with gliding flight;
 Anon, with sudden stroke and strong,
 In rapid course careering, swept along;
 Now shooting downward from his heavenly height,
 Plunged in the deep below,
 Then rising, soar'd again,
 And shook the sparkling waters off like rain,
 And hovering o'er the silver surface hung.
 At him young Camdeo bent the bow;
 With living bees the bow was strung,
 The fatal bow of sugar-cane,
 And flowers which would inflame the heart
 With their petals barb'd the dart.

21.

The shaft, unerringly address'd,
 Unerring flew, and smote Ereenia's breast.
 Ah, Wanton! cried the Glendoveer,
 Go aim at idler hearts;
 Thy skill is baffled here!
 A deeper love I bear that Maid divine,
 A love that springeth from a higher will,
 A holier power than thine!

22.

A second shaft, while thus Ereenia cried,
 Had Camdeo aim'd at Kailyal's side;
 But, lo! the Bees which strung his bow
 Broke off, and took their flight.
 To that sweet Flower of earth they wing their way,
 Around her raven tresses play,
 And buzz about her with delight,
 As if with that melodious sound
 They strove to pay their willing duty
 To mortal purity and beauty.

23.

Ah! Wanton! cried the Glendoveer,
 No power hast thou for mischief here!
 Choose thou some idler breast,
 For these are proof, by nobler thoughts possess'd.
 Go, to thy plains of Matra go,
 And string again thy broken bow!

24.

Rightly Ereenia spake; and ill had thoughts
 Of earthly love becom'd the sanctuary
 Where Kailyal had been wafted, that the Soul

Of her dead Mother there might strengthen her,
 Feeding her with the milk of heavenly lore,
 And influxes of Heaven imbue her heart
 With hope, and faith, and holy fortitude,
 Against the evil day. Here rest a while
 In peace, O father! mark'd for misery
 Above all sons of men; O daughter! doom'd
 For sufferings and for trials above all
 Of women; — yet both favor'd, both beloved
 By all good Powers, rest here a while in peace.

XI.

THE ENCHANTRESS.

1.

WHEN from the sword, by arm angelic driven,
 Foul Arvalan fled howling, wild in pain,
 His thin, essential spirit, rent and riven
 With wounds, united soon and heal'd again;
 Backward the accursed turn'd his eye in flight,
 Remindful of revengeful thoughts even then,
 And saw where, gliding through the evening light,
 The Ship of Heaven sail'd upward through the sky,
 Then, like a meteor, vanish'd from his sight.
 Where should he follow? vainly might he try
 To trace through trackless air its rapid course;
 Nor dared he that angelic arm defy,
 Still sore and writhing from its dreaded force.

2.

Should he the lust of vengeance lay aside?
 Too long had Arvalan in ill been train'd;
 Nurs'd up in power, and tyranny, and pride,
 His soul the ignominious thought disdain'd.
 Or to his mighty Father should he go,
 Complaining of defeature twice sustain'd,
 And ask new powers to meet the immortal foe? —
 Repulse he fear'd not, but he fear'd rebuke,
 And ashamed to tell him of his overthrow.
 There dwelt a dread Enchantress in a nook
 Obscure; old helpmate she to him had been,
 Lending her aid in many a secret sin;
 And there, for counsel, now his way he took.

3.

She was a woman whose unlovely youth,
 Even like a canker'd rose which none will cull,
 Had wither'd on the stalk; her heart was full
 Of passions which had found no natural scope,
 Feelings which there had grown, but ripen'd not,
 Desires unsatisfied, abortive hope,
 Repinings which provoked vindictive thought:
 These restless elements forever wrought,
 Fermenting in her with perpetual stir,
 And thus, her spirit to all evil moved,
 She hated men because they loved not her,
 And hated women because they were lov'd.
 And thus, in wrath, and hatred, and despair,
 She tempted Hell to tempt her, and resign'd
 Her body to the Demons of the Air,
 Wicked and wanton fiends, who where they will
 Wander abroad, still seeking to do ill,

Upon its shores a Bower I see
Fit home for blessed company.
See, they come forward, — one, two, three, —
The last a Maiden, — it is she!
The foremost shakes his wings of blue;
'Tis he whose sword even yet I rue;
And in that other one I know
The visage of my deadliest foe.
Mother, let thy magic might
Arm me for the mortal fight;
Helm, and shield, and mail afford,
Proof against his dreaded sword.
Then will I invade their seat;
Then shall vengeance be complete.

10.

LORRINITE.

Spirits, who obey my will,
Hear him, and his wish fulfil!

So spake the mighty Witch, nor further spell
Needed; anon a sound, like smother'd thunder,
Was heard, slow rolling under;
The solid pavement of the cell
Quaked, heaved, and cleft asunder,
And at the feet of Arvalan display'd,
Helmet and mail, and shield and cimeter, were
laid.

11.

The Asuras, often put to flight
And scatter'd in the fields of light
By their foes' celestial might,
Forged this enchanted armor for the fight.
'Mid fires intense did they anneal,
In mountain furnaces, the quivering steel,
Till, trembling through each deepening hue,
It settled in a midnight blue;
Last they cast it, to alake,
In the penal icy lake.

Then they consigned it to the Giant brood;
And while they forged the impenetrable arms,
The Evil Powers, to oversee them, stood,
And there imbued

The work of Giant strength with magic charms.

Foul Arvalan, with joy, survey'd
The crescent sabre's cloudy blade,
With deeper joy the impervious mail,
The shield and helmet of avail.

Soon did he himself array,
And bade her speed him on his way.

12.

Then she led him to the den,
Where her chariot, night and day,
Stood harness'd ready for the way.
Two Dragons, yoked in adamant, convey
The magic car; from either collar sprung
An adamantine rib, which met in air,
O'erarch'd, and cross'd, and bent, diverging there,
And firmly in its arc upbore,
Upon their brazen necks, the seat of power.
Arvalan mounts the car, and in his hand
Receives the magic reins from Lorrinite;
The Dragons, long obedient to command,

Their ample sails expand;
Like steeds well-broken to fair lady's hand
They feel the reins of might,
And up the northern sky begin their flight.

13.

Son of the Wicked, doth thy soul delight
To think its hour of vengeance now is nigh?
Lo! where the far-off light
Of Indra's palace flashes on his sight,
And Meru's heavenly summit shines on high,
With clouds of glory bright,
Amid the dark-blue sky.

Already, in his hope, doth he espy,
Himself secure in mail of tenfold charms,
Ereenia writhing from the magic blade,
The Father sent to bear his Curse, — the Maid
Resisting vainly in his impious arms.

14.

Ah, Sinner! whose anticipating soul
Incurs the guilt even when the crime is spared!
Joyous toward Meru's summit on he fared,
While the twin Dragons, rising as he guides,
With steady flight, steer northward for the pole.
Anon, with irresistible control,
Force mightier far than his arrests their course;
It wrought as though a Power unseen had caught
Their adamantine yokes to drag them on.
Straight on they bend their way, and now, in vain,
Upward doth Arvalan direct the rein;
The rein of magic might avails no more;
Bootless its strength against that unseen Power,
That, in their mid career,
Hath seized the Chariot and the Charioteer.
With hands resisting, and down-pressing feet
Upon their hold insisting,
He struggles to maintain his difficult seat.
Seeking in vain with that strange Power to vie,
Their doubled speed the affrighted Dragons try.
Forced in a stream from whence was no retreat,
Strong as they are, behold them whirled along,
Headlong, with useless pennons, through the sky.

15.

What Power was that, which, with resistless might,
Foil'd the dread magic thus of Lorrinite?
'Twas all commanding Nature. — They were here
Within the sphere of the adamantine rocks
Which gird Mount Meru round, as far below
That heavenly height where Ganges hath its birth
Involv'd in clouds and light,
So far above its roots of ice and snow.

16.

On — on they roll, — rapt headlong they roll on, —
The lost canoe, less rapidly than this,
Down the precipitous stream is whirl'd along
To the brink of Niagara's dread abyss.
On — on they roll, and now, with shivering shock,
Are dash'd against the rock that girds the Pole.
Down from his shatter'd mail the unhappy Soul
Is dropp'd, — ten thousand thousand fathoms
down, —
Till in an ice-rift, 'mid the eternal snow,

Foul Arvalan is stopp'd. There let him howl,
Groan there,—and there, with unavailing moan,
For aid on his Almighty Father call.

17.

All human sounds are lost
Amid those deserts of perpetual frost,
Old Winter's drear domain,
Beyond the limits of the living World,
Beyond Kehama's reign.
Of utterance and of motion soon bereft,
Frozen to the ice-rock, there behold him lie,
Only the painful sense of Being left,
A Spirit who must feel, and cannot die,
Bleaching and bare beneath the polar sky.

XII.

THE SACRIFICE COMPLETED.

1.

O ye who, by the Lake
On Meru Mount, partake
The joys which Heaven hath destin'd for the blest,
Swift, swift the moments fly,
The silent hours go by,
And ye must leave your dear abode of rest.
O wretched Man, prepare
Again thy Curse to bear!
Prepare, O wretched Maid, for further woe!
The fatal hour draws near,
When Indra's heavenly sphere
Must own the Tyrant of the World below.
To-day the hundredth Steed
At Seeva's shrine must bleed;
The dreadful sacrifice is full to-day;
Nor man nor God hath power,
At this momentous hour,
Again to save the Swerga from his sway.
Fresh woes, O Maid divine,
Fresh trials must be thine:
And what must thou, Ladurlad, yet endure!
But let your hearts be strong,
And rise against all wrong,
For Providence is just, and virtue is secure.

2.

They, little deeming that the fatal day
Was come, beheld, where through the morning sky
A Ship of Heaven drew nigh.
Onward they watch it steer its steady flight;
Till, wondering, they espied
Old Casyapa, the Sire of Gods, alight.
But when Ereenia saw the Sire appear,
At that unwonted and unwelcome sight
His heart received a sudden shock of fear.
Thy presence doth its doleful tidings tell,
O Father! cried the startled Glendoveer!
The dreadful hour is near! I know it well!
Not for less import would the Sire of Gods
Forsake his ancient and august abodes.

3.

Even so, serene the immortal Sire replies;
Soon like an earthquake will ye feel the blow
Which consummates the mighty sacrifice:
And this World, and its Heaven, and all therein,
Are then Kehama's. To the second ring
Of these seven Spheres, the Swerga King,
Even now, prepares for flight,
Beyond the circle of the conquer'd world,
Beyond the Rajah's might.
Ocean, that clips this inmost of the Spheres,
And girds it round with everlasting roar,
Set like a gem appears
Within that bending shore.
Thither fly all the Sons of heavenly race:
I, too, forsake mine ancient dwelling-place.
And now, O Child and Father, ye must go:
Take up the burden of your woe,
And wander once again below.
With patient heart hold onward to the end:
Be true unto yourselves, and bear in mind
That every God is still the good Man's friend;
And when the Wicked have their day assign'd,
Then they who suffer bravely save mankind.

4.

Oh, tell me, cried Ereenia, — for from thee
Nought can be hidden, — when the end will be.

Seek not to know, old Casyapa replied,
What pleaseth Heaven to hide.
Dark is the abyss of Time,
But light enough to guide your steps is given;
Whatever weal or woe betide,
Turn never from the way of truth aside,
And leave the event, in holy hope, to Heaven.
The moment is at hand; no more delay;
Ascend the ethereal bark, and go your way;
And Ye, of heavenly nature, follow me.

5.

The will of Heaven be done, Ladurlad cried;
Nor more the man replied,
But placed his daughter in the ethereal bark,
Then took his seat beside.
There was no word at parting, no adieu.
Down from that empyreal height they flew:
One groan Ladurlad breathed, yet utter'd not,
When, to his heart and brain,
The fiery Curse again like lightning shot.
And now on earth the Sire and Child alight;
Up soar'd the Ship of Heaven, and sail'd away
from sight.

6.

O ye immortal Bowers,
Where hitherto the Hours
Have led their dance of happiness for aye,
With what a sense of woe
Do ye expect the blow,
And see your heavenly dwellers driven away!
Lo! where the aunney-birds of graceful mien,
Whose milk-white forms were seen,
Lovely as Nymphs, your ancient trees between,

And by your silent springs,
With melancholy cry,
Now spread unwilling wings;
Their stately necks reluctant they pretend,
And through the sullen sky,
To other worlds, their mournful progress bend.

7

The affrighted gales to-day
O'er their beloved streams no longer play;
The streams of Paradise have ceased to flow;
The Fountain-Tree withholds its diamond-shower
In this portentous hour, —
This dolorous hour, — this universal woe.
Where is the Palace, whose far-flashing beams,
With streaks and streams of ever-varying light,
Brighten'd the polar night
Around the frozen North's extremest shore?
Gone like a morning rainbow, — like a dream, —
A star that shoots and falls, and then is seen no more.

8.

Now! now! — Before the Golden Palaces,
The Bramin strikes the inevitable hour.
The fatal blow is given,
That over Earth and Heaven
Confirms the Almighty Rajah in his power.
All evil Spirits then,
That roam the World about,
Or wander through the sky,
Set up a joyful shout.
The Asuras and the Giants join the cry;
The damn'd in Padalon acclaim
Their hoped Deliverer's name;
Heaven trembles with the thunder-drowning
sound;
Back starts affrighted Ocean from the shore,
And the adamantine vaults and brazen floor
Of Hell are shaken with the roar.
Up rose the Rajah through the conquer'd sky,
To seize the Swerga for his proud abode;
Myriads of evil Genii round him fly,
As royally on wings of winds he rode,
And scaled high Heaven, triumphant like a God.

XIII.

THE RETREAT.

1.

AROUND her Father's neck the Maiden lock'd
Her arms, when that portentous blow was given;
Clinging to him she heard the dread uproar,
And felt the shuddering shock which ran through
Heaven;

Earth underneath them rock'd,
Her strong foundations heaving in commotion,
Such as wild winds upraise in raving Ocean,
As though the solid base were rent asunder.
And lo! where, storming the astonish'd sky,
Kehama and his evil host ascend!
Before them rolls the thunder;
Ten thousand thousand lightnings round them fly;

Upward the lengthening pageantries aspire,
Leaving from Earth to Heaven a widening wake
of fire.

2.

When the wild uproar was at length allay'd,
And Earth, recovering from the shock, was still,
Thus to her Father spake the imploring Maid: —
Oh! by the love which we so long have borne
Each other, and we ne'er shall cease to bear, —
Oh! by the sufferings we have shared,
And must not cease to share, —
One boon I supplicate in this dread hour,
One consolation in this hour of woe!
Father, thou hast it in thy power;
Thou wilt not, Father, sure refuse me now
The only comfort my poor heart can know.

3.

O dearest, dearest Kailyal! with a smile
Of tenderness and anguish, he replied,
O best beloved, and to be loved the best,
Best worthy, — set thy duteous heart at rest.
I know thy wish, and let what will betide,
Ne'er will I leave thee wilfully again.
My soul is strengthen'd to endure its pain;
Be thou, in all my wanderings, still my guide;
Be thou, in all my sufferings, at my side.

4.

The Maiden, at those welcome words, impress'd
A passionate kiss upon her Father's cheek:
They look'd around them then, as if to seek
Where they should turn, North, South, or East, or
West,
Wherever to their vagrant feet seem'd best.
But, turning from the view her mournful eyes,
Oh, whither should we wander? Kailyal cries,
Or wherefore seek in vain a place of rest?
Have we not here the Earth beneath our tread,
Heaven overhead,
A brook that winds through this sequester'd glade,
And yonder woods, to yield us fruit and shade?
The little all our wants require is nigh;
Hope we have none; — why travel on in fear?
We cannot fly from Fate, and Fate will find us here.

5.

'Twas a fair scene wherein they stood,
A green and sunny glade amid the wood,
And in the midst an aged Bannian grew.
It was a goodly sight to see
That venerable tree,
For o'er the lawn, irregularly spread,
Fifty straight columns propp'd its lofty head;
And many a long, depending shoot,
Seeking to strike its root,
Straight like a plummet, grew towards the ground.
Some on the lower boughs which cross'd their way,
Fixing their bearded fibres, round and round,
With many a ring and wild contortion wound;
Some to the passing wind, at times, with sway
Of gentle motion swung;
Others, of younger growth, unmoved, were hung
Like stone-drops from the cavern's fretted height;

By that enchanting song ;
The antic Monkeys, whose wild gambols late,
When not a breeze waved the tall jungle-grass,
Shook the whole wood, are hush'd, and silently
Hang on the cluster'd tree.

All things in wonder and delight are still ;
Only at times the Nightingale is heard,
Not that in emulous skill that sweetest bird
Her rival strain would try,
A mighty songster, with the Maid to vie ;
She only bore her part in powerful sympathy.

13.

Well might they thus adore that heavenly Maid !
For never Nymph of Mountain,
Or Grove, or Lake, or Fountain,
With a diviner presence fill'd the shade.
No idle ornaments deface

Her natural grace,
Musk-spot, nor sandal-streak, nor scarlet stain,
Ear-drop nor chain, nor arm nor ankle-ring,
Nor trinketry on front, or neck, or breast,
Marring the perfect form : she seem'd a thing
Of Heaven's prime uncorrupted work, a child
Of early nature undefiled,

A daughter of the years of innocence.
And therefore all things lov'd her. When she
stood

Beside the glassy pool, the fish, that flies
Quick as an arrow from all other eyes,
Hover'd to gaze on her. The mother bird,
When Kailyal's step she heard,
Sought not to tempt her from her secret nest,
But, hastening to the dear retreat, would fly
To meet and welcome her benignant eye.

14.

Hope we have none, said Kailyal to her Sire.
Said she aright? and had the mortal Maid
No thoughts of heavenly aid, —
No secret hopes her inmost heart to move
With longings of such deep and pure desire,
As Vestal Maids, whose piety is love,
Feel in their ecstasies, when, rapt'd above,
Their souls unto their heavenly Spouse aspire?
Why else so often doth that searching eye
Roam through the scope of sky?
Why, if she sees a distant speck on high,
Starts there that quick suffusion to her cheek?
'Tis but the Eagle in his heavenly height;
Reluctant to believe, she hears his cry,
And marks his wheeling flight,
Then pensively averts her mournful sight.
Why ever else, at morn, that waking sigh,
Because the lovely form no more is nigh
Which hath been present to her soul all night;
And that injurious fear
Which ever, as it riseth, is repress'd,
Yet riseth still within her troubled breast,
That she no more shall see the Glendoveer!

15.

Hath he forgotten me? The wrongful thought
Would stir within her, and, though still repell'd
With shame and self-reproaches, would recur.

Days after days unvarying come and go,
And neither friend nor foe
Approaches them in their sequester'd bower.
Maid of strange destiny! but think not thou
Thou art forgotten now,
And hast no cause for further hope or fear;
High-fated Maid, thou dost not know
What eyes watch over thee for weal and woe!

Even at this hour,
Searching the dark decrees divine,
Kehama, in the fulness of his power,
Perceives his thread of fate entwine with thine.
The Glendoveer, from his far sphere,
With love that never sleeps, beholds thee here,
And in the hour permitted will be near.
Dark Lorrinite on thee hath fixed her sight,
And laid her wiles, to aid
Foul Arvalan when he shall next appear;
For well she ween'd his Spirit would renew
Old vengeance now, with unremitting hate;
The Enchantress well that evil nature knew;
The accursed Spirit hath his prey in view;
And thus, while all their separate hopes pursue,
All work, unconsciously, the will of Fate.

16.

Fate work'd its own the while. A band
Of Yogues, as they roam'd the land,
Seeking a spouse for Jaga-Naut, their God,
Stray'd to this solitary glade,
And reach'd the bower wherein the Maid abode
Wondering at form so fair, they deem'd the Power
Divine had led them to his chosen bride,
And seized and bore her from her Father's side.

XIV.

JAGA-NAUT.

1.

Joy in the City of great Jaga-Naut!
Joy in the seven-headed Idol's shrine!
A Virgin-bride his ministers have brought,
A mortal Maid, in form and face divine,
Peerless among all daughters of mankind;
Search'd they the world again from East to West,
In endless quest,
Seeking the fairest and the best,
No maid so lovely might they hope to find;—
For she hath breathed celestial air,
And heavenly food hath been her fare,
And heavenly thoughts and feelings give her face
That heavenly grace.

Joy in the City of great Jaga-Naut,
Joy in the seven-headed Idol's shrine!
The fairest Maid his Yogues sought;
A fairer than the fairest have they brought,
A Maid of charms surpassing human thought,
A Maid divine.

2.

Now bring ye forth the Chariot of the God!
Bring him abroad,

That through the swarming City he may ride;
 And by his side
 Place ye the Maid of more than mortal grace,
 The Maid of perfect form and heavenly face;
 Set her aloft in triumph, like a bride
 Upon the Bridal Car,
 And spread the joyful tidings wide and far, —
 Spread it with trump and voice,
 That all may hear, and all who hear rejoice, —
 Great Jaga-Naut hath found his mate! the God
 Will ride abroad!
 To-night will he go forth from his abode!
 Ye myriads who adore him,
 Prepare the way before him!

3.

Uprear'd on twenty wheels elate,
 Huge as a Ship, the Bridal Car appear'd;
 Loud creak its ponderous wheels, as through the
 gate
 A thousand Bramins drag the enormous load.
 There throned aloft in state,
 The Image of the seven-headed God
 Came forth from his abode; and at his side
 Sat Kailyal like a bride.
 A bridal statue rather might she seem,
 For she regarded all things like a dream,
 Having no thought, nor fear, nor will, nor aught
 Save hope and faith, that lived within her still.

4.

O silent Night, how have they startled thee
 With the brazen trumpet's blare!
 And thou, O Moon! whose quiet light serene
 Filleth wide heaven, and bathing hill and wood,
 Spreads o'er the peaceful valley like a flood,
 How have they dimm'd thee with the torches'
 glare,
 Which round yon moving pageant flame and flare,
 As the wild rout, with deafening song and shout,
 Flung their long flashes out,
 That, like infernal lightnings, fire the air.

5.

A thousand pilgrims strain
 Arm, shoulder, breast, and thigh, with might and
 main,
 To drag that sacred wain,
 And scarce can draw along the enormous load.
 Prone fall the frantic votaries in its road,
 And calling on the God,
 Their self-devoted bodies there they lay
 To pave his chariot-way.
 On Jaga-Naut they call;
 The ponderous Car rolls on, and crushes all.
 Through flesh and bones it ploughs its dreadful path.
 Groans rise unheard; the dying cry,
 And death and agony
 Are trodden under foot by yon mad throng,
 Who follow close, and thrust the deadly wheels
 along.

6.

Pale grows the Maid at this accursed sight;
 The yells which round her rise
 Have roused her with affright,

And fear hath given to her dilated eyes
 A wilder light.
 Where shall those eyes be turn'd? she knows not
 where!
 Downward they dare not look, for there
 Is death, and horror, and despair;
 Nor can her patient looks to Heaven repair,
 For the huge Idol over her, in air,
 Spreads his seven hideous heads, and wide
 Extends their snake-necked every side;
 And all around, behind, before
 The Bridal Car, is the raging rout,
 With frantic shout and deafening roar,
 Tossing the torches' flames about.
 And the double double peals of the drum are there,
 And the startling burst of the trumpet's blare;
 And the gong, that seems, with its thunders dread,
 To astound the living, and waken the dead.
 The ear-strings throb as if they were rent,
 And the eyelids drop as stunned and spent.
 Fain would the Maid have kept them fast;
 But open they start at the crack of the blast.

7.

Where art thou, Son of Heaven, Ereenia! where,
 In this dread hour of horror and despair?
 Thinking on him, she strove her fear to quell —
 If he be near me, then will all be well;
 And, if he reck not for my misery,
 Let come the worst; it matters not to me.
 Repel that wrongful thought,
 O Maid! thou feeblest, but believ'st it not;
 It is thine own imperfect nature's fault
 That lets one doubt of him arise within;
 And this the Virgin knew; and like a sin
 Repell'd the thought, and still believed him true,
 And summon'd up her spirit to endure
 All forms of fear, in that firm trust secure.

8.

She needs that faith, she needs that consolation,
 For now the Car hath measured back its track
 Of death, and hath reëntered now its station.
 There, in the Temple-court, with song and dance,
 A harlot-band, to meet the Maid, advance.
 The drum hath ceas'd its peals; the trump and gong
 Are still; the frantic crowd forbear their yell;
 And sweet it was to hear the voice of song,
 And the sweet music of their girdle-bells,
 Armlets and anklets, that, with cheerful sound,
 Symphonious tinkled as they wheel'd around.

9.

They sung a bridal measure,
 A song of pleasure,
 A hymn of joyance and of gratulation.
 Go, chosen One, they cried,
 Go, happy bride!
 For thee the God descends in expectation!
 For thy dear sake
 He leaves his Heaven, O Maid of matchless
 charms!
 Go, happy One, the bed divine partake,
 And fill his longing arms!
 Thus to the inner fane,
 With circling dance and hymeneal strain,

The astonish'd Maid they led,
And there they laid her on the bridal bed.
Then forth they go, and close the Temple-gate,
And leave the wretched Kailyal to her fate.

10.

Where art thou, Son of Heaven, Ereenia, where?
From the loathed bed she starts, and in the air
Looks up, as if she thought to find him there;

Then, in despair,
Anguish, and agony, and hopeless prayer,
Prostrate she laid herself upon the floor.

There trembling as she lay,
The Bramin of the fane advanced,
And came to seize his prey.

But as the abominable Priest drew nigh,
A power invisible opposed his way;
Starting, he utter'd wildly a death-cry,
And fell. At that the Maid all eagerly
Lifted in hope her head;

She thought her own deliverer had been near;
When lo! with other life reanimate,
She saw the dead arise,

And in the fiendish joy within his eyes,
She knew the hateful Spirit who look'd through
Their specular orbs,— clothed in the flesh of man,
She knew the accursed soul of Arvalan.

11.

Where art thou, Son of Heaven, Ereenia, where?
But not in vain, with sudden shriek of fear,
She calls Ereenia now; the Glendoveer
Is here! Upon the guilty sight he burst
Like lightning from a cloud, and caught the
accurs'd,

Bore him to the roof aloft, and on the floor
With vengeance dash'd him, quivering there in
gore.

Lo! from the pregnant air— heart-withering
sight—

There issued forth the dreadful Lorrinite.

Seize him! the Enchantress cried;
A host of Demons at her word appear,
And, like tornado winds, from every side
At once they rush upon the Glendoveer.

Alone against a legion, little here
Avails his single might,

Nor that celestial falchion, which in fight
So oft had put the rebel race to flight.

There are no Gods on earth to give him aid;
Hemm'd round, he is overpower'd, beat down, and
bound,

And at the feet of Lorrinite is laid.

12.

Meantime the scatter'd members of the slain,
Obedient to her mighty voice, assumed

Their vital form again,

And that foul Spirit, upon vengeance bent,
Fled to the fleshly tenement.

Lo! here, quoth Lorrinite, thou seest thy foe!

Him in the Ancient Sepulchres, below

The billows of the Ocean, will I lay;

Gods are there none to help him now, and there
For Man there is no way.

To that dread scene of durance and despair,

Asuras, bear your enemy! I go
To chain him in the Tombs. Meantime do thou,
Freed from thy foe, and now secure from fear,
Son of Kehama, take thy pleasure here.

13.

Her words the accursed race obey'd;
Forth with a sound like rushing winds they fled;
And of all aid from Earth or Heaven bereft,
Alone with Arvalan the Maid was left.

But in that hour of agony, the Maid
Deserted not herself; her very dread
Had calm'd her; and her heart

Knew the whole horror, and its only part.
Yamen, receive me undefiled! she said,

And seized a torch, and fired the bridal bed.
Up ran the rapid flames; on every side

They find their fuel wheresoe'er they spread;
Thin hangings, fragrant gums, and odorous wood,
That piled like sacrificial altars stood.

Around they run, and upward they aspire,
And, lo! the huge Pagoda lined with fire.

14.

The wicked Soul, who had assumed again
A form of sensible flesh for his foul will,
Still bent on base revenge, and baffled still,
Felt that corporeal shape alike to pain

Obnoxious as to pleasure: forth he flew,

Howling and scorch'd by the devouring flame;

Accursed Spirit! Still condemn'd to rue,

The act of sin and punishment the same.

Freed from his loathsome touch, a natural dread
Came on the self-devoted, and she drew

Back from the flames, which now toward her spread,
And, like a living monster, seem'd to dart

Their hungry tongues toward their shrinking prey.
Soon she subdued her heart;

"O Father!" she exclaim'd, "there was no way
But this! And thou, Ereenia, who for me
Sufferest, my soul shall bear thee company."

15.

So having said, she knit

Her body up to work her soul's desire,

And rush at once among the thickest fire.

A sudden cry withheld her,— "Kailyal, stay!

Child! daughter! I am here!" the voice exclaims,
And from the gate, unharm'd, through smoke and
flames,

Like as a God, Ladurlad made his way;
Wrapp'd his preserving arms around, and bore
His Child, uninjured, o'er the burning floor.

XV.

THE CITY OF BALLY.

1.

KAILYAL.

Ereenia!

LADURLAD.

Nay, let no reproachful thought
Wrong his heroic heart! The Evil Powers

Have the dominion o'er this wretched World,
And no good Spirit now can venture here.

KAILYAL.

Alas, my Father! he hath ventured here,
And saved me from one horror. But the Powers
Of Evil beat him down, and bore away
To some dread scene of durance and despair;
The Ancient Tombs, methought their mistress
said,

Beneath the ocean waves; no way for Man
Is there; and Gods, she boasted, there are none
On Earth to help him now.

LADURLAD.

Is that her boast?
And hath she laid him in the Ancient Tombs,
Relying that the Waves will guard him there?
Short-sighted are the eyes of Wickedness,
And all its craft but folly. Oh my child!
The Curses of the Wicked are upon me,
And the immortal Deities, who see
And suffer all things for their own wise end,
Have made them blessings to us!

KAILYAL.

Then thou knowest
Where they have borne him?

LADURLAD.

To the Sepulchres
Of the Ancient Kings, which Baly, in his power,
Made in primeval times; and built above them
A City, like the Cities of the Gods,
Being like a God himself. For many an age
Hath Ocean warr'd against his Palaces,
Till, overwhelm'd, they lie beneath the waves,
Not overthrown, so well the awful Chief
Had laid their deep foundations. Rightly said
The Accursed, that no way for man was there;
But not like man am I!

2.

Up from the ground the Maid exultant sprung,
And clapp'd her happy hands in attitude
Of thanks to Heaven, and flung
Her arms around her Father's neck, and stood
Struggling awhile for utterance, with excess
Of hope and pious thankfulness.
Come—come! she cried. Oh let us not delay,—
He is in torments there,—away!—away!

3.

Long time they travell'd on; at dawn of day
Still setting forward with the earliest light,
Nor ceasing from their way
Till darkness closed the night.
Short refuge from the noontide heat,
Reluctantly compell'd, the Maiden took,
And ill her indefatigable feet
Could that brief respite brook.
Hope kept her up, and her intense desire
Supports that heart which ne'er at danger quails,
Those feet which never tire,
That frame which never fails.

4.

Their talk was of the City of the days
Of old, Earth's wonder once, and of the fame
Of Baly, its great founder,—he whose name,
In ancient story and in poet's praise,
Liveth and flourisheth for endless glory,
Because his might
Put down the wrong, and aye upheld the right
Till for ambition, as old sages tell,
At length the universal Monarch fell:
For he too, having made the World his own,
Then in his pride, had driven
The Devetas from Heaven,
And seized triumphantly the Swerga throne.
The Incarnate came before the Mighty One,
In dwarfish stature, and in mien obscure;
The sacred cord he bore,
And ask'd, for Brama's sake, a little boon,
Three steps of Baly's ample reign, no more.
Poor was the boon required, and poor was he
Who begg'd,—a little wretch it seem'd to be;
But Baly ne'er refused a suppliant's prayer.
He on the Dwarf cast down
A glance of pity in contemptuous mood,
And bade him take the boon,
And measure where he would.

5.

Lo, Son of giant birth,
I take my grant! the Incarnate Power replies.
With his first step he measured o'er the Earth;
The second spann'd the skies.
Three paces thou hast granted;
Twice have I set my footstep, Veeshnoo cries,
Where shall the third be planted?

6.

Then Baly knew the God, and at his feet,
In homage due, he laid his humbled head.
Mighty art thou, O Lord of Earth and Heaven,
Mighty art thou! he said;
Be merciful, and let me be forgiven.
He ask'd for mercy of the Merciful,
And mercy for his virtue's sake was shown.
For though he was cast down to Padalon,
Yet there, by Yamen's throne,
Doth Baly sit in majesty and might,
To judge the dead, and sentence them aright.
And forasmuch as he was still the friend
Of righteousness, it is permitted him,
Yearly, from those drear regions to ascend
And walk the Earth, that he may bear his
name
Still hymn'd and honor'd by the grateful voice
Of human-kind, and in his fame rejoice.

7.

Such was the talk they held upon their way,
Of him to whose old City they were bound;
And now, upon their journey, many a day
Had risen and closed, and many a week gone
round,
And many a realm and region had they pass'd,
When now the Ancient Towers appear'd at
last.

8.

Their golden summits, in the noon-day light,
Shone o'er the dark-green deep that roll'd between;
For domes, and pinnacles, and spires were seen
Peering above the sea — a mournful sight!
Well might the sad beholder ween from thence
What works of wonder the devouring wave
Had swallow'd there, when monuments so brave
Bore record of their old magnificence.

And on the sandy shore, beside the verge
Of Ocean, here and there, a rock-bewn fane
Resisted in its strength the surf and surge
That on their deep foundations beat in vain.

In solitude the Ancient Temples stood,
Once resonant with instrument and song,
And solemn dance of festive multitude;
Now, as the weary ages pass along,
Hearing no voice save of the Ocean flood,
Which roars forever on the restless shores;
Or visiting their solitary caves,
The lonely sound of winds, that moan around
Accordant to the melancholy waves.

9.

With reverence did the travellers see
The works of ancient days, and silently
Approach the shore. Now on the yellow sand,
Where round their feet the rising surges part,
They stand. Ladurlad's heart
Exulted in his wondrous destiny.

To Heaven he raised his hand
In attitude of stern, heroic pride;

Oh what a Power, he cried,
Thou dreadful Rajah, doth thy curse impart!
I thank thee now! — Then turning to the Maid,
Thou seest how far and wide
Yon Towers extend, he said;
My search must needs be long. Meantime the
flood

Will cast thee up thy food, —
And in the Chambers of the Rock, by night,
Take thou thy safe abode.
No prowling beast to harm thee, or affright,
Can enter there; but wrap thyself with care
From the foul Birds obscene that thirst for blood;
For in such caverns doth the Bat delight
To have its haunts. Do thou, with stone and
shout,

Ere thou liest down at evening, scare them out,
And in this robe of mine involve thy feet.
Duly commend us both to Heaven in prayer;
Be of good heart, and may thy sleep be sweet!

10.

So saying, he put back his arm, and gave
The cloth which girt his loins, and press'd her
hand

With fervent love, then from the sand
Advanced into the sea; the coming Wave
Which knew Kehama's curse, before his way
Started, and on he went as on dry land;
And still around his path the waters parted.
She stands upon the shore, where sea-weeds play,
Lashing her polish'd ankles, and the spray
Which off her Father, like a rainbow, fled,

Falls on her like a shower; there Kailyal stands,
And sees the billows rise above his head.
She, at the startling sight, forgot the power
The Curse had given him, and held forth her hands
Imploringly, — her voice was on the wind,
And the deaf Ocean o'er Ladurlad closed.
Soon she recall'd his destiny to mind,
And, shaking off that natural fear, composed
Her soul with prayer, to wait the event resign'd

11.

Alone, upon the solitary strand,
The lovely one is left; behold her go,
Pacing with patient footsteps, to and fro,
Along the bending sand.
Save her, ye Gods! from Evil Powers, and here
From man she need not fear:
For never Traveller comes near
These awful ruins of the days of yore,
Nor fisher's bark, nor venturous mariner,
Approach the sacred shore.

All day she walk'd the beach; at night she sought
The chamber of the Rock; with stone and shout
Assail'd the Bats obscene, and scared them out;
Then in her Father's robe involved her feet,
And wrapp'd her mantle round to guard her head,
And laid her down: the rock was Kailyal's bed;
Her chamber-lamps were in the starry sky;
The winds and waters were her lullaby.

12.

Be of good heart, and may thy sleep be sweet,
Ladurlad said. — Alas! that cannot be
To one whose days are days of misery.
How often did she stretch her hands to greet
Ereenia, rescued in the dreams of night!
How oft, amid the vision of delight,
Fear in her heart all is not as it seems!
Then from unsettled slumber start, and hear
The Winds that moan above, the Waves below!
Thou hast been call'd, O Sleep! the friend of
Woe;

But 'tis the happy who have call'd thee so.

13.

Another day, another night are gone;
A second passes, and a third wanes on.
So long she paced the shore,
So often on the beach she took her stand,
That the wild Sea-Birds knew her, and no more
Fled, when she past beside them on the strand.
Bright shine the golden summits in the light
Of the noon-sun, and lovelier far by night
Their moonlight glories o'er the sea they shed:
Fair is the dark-green deep: by night and day,
Unvex'd with storms, the peaceful billows play,
As when they closed upon Ladurlad's head;
The firmament above is bright and clear;
The sea-fowl, lords of water, air, and land,
Joyous alike upon the wing appear,
Or when they ride the waves, or walk the sand;
Beauty, and light, and joy are every where;
There is no sadness and no sorrow here,
Save what that single human breast contains;
But oh! what hopes, and fears, and pains are there!

Upon the waves dispread.

Others that, like the broad banana growing,
Raised their long, wrinkled leaves of purple hue,

Like streamers wide outflowing.

And whatsoever the depths of Ocean hide
From human eyes, Ladurlad there espied, —
Trees of the deep, and shrubs, and fruits, and
flowers,

As fair as ours,

Wherewith the Sea Nymphs love their locks to
braid,

When to their father's hall, at festival

Repairing, they, in emulous array,

Their charms display,

To grace the banquet and the solemn day.

6.

The golden fountains had not ceased to flow ;

And where they mingled with the briny Sea,

There was a sight of wonder and delight,

To see the fish, like birds in air,

Above Ladurlad flying.

Round those strange waters they repair,

Their scarlet fins outspread and plying ;

They float with gentle hovering there ;

And now, upon those little wings,

As if to dare forbidden things,

With wilful purpose bent,

Swift as an arrow from a bow,

They shoot across, and to and fro,

In rapid glance, like lightning go

Through that unwonted element.

7.

Almost in scenes so wondrous fair,

Ladurlad had forgot

The mighty cause which led him there ;

His busy eye was every where ;

His mind had lost all thought ;

His heart, surrender'd to the joys

Of sight, was happy as a boy's.

But soon the awakening thought recurs

Of him who in the Sepulchres,

Hopeless of human aid, in chains is laid ;

And her who, on the solitary shore,

By night and day, her weary watch will keep,

Till she shall see them issuing from the deep.

8.

Now hath Ladurlad reach'd the Court

Of the great Palace of the King : its floor

Was of the marble rock ; and there, before

The imperial door,

A mighty Image on the steps was seen,

Of stature huge, of countenance serene.

A crown and sceptre at his feet were laid ;

One hand a scroll display'd ;

The other pointed there, that all might see ;

My name is Death, it said ;

In mercy have the Gods appointed me.

Two brazen gates beneath him, night and day,

Stood open ; and within them you behold

Descending steps, which in the living stone

Were hewn, a spacious way

Down to the Chambers of the Kings of old.

9.

Trembling with hope, the adventurous man de-
scended.

The sea-green light of day

Not far along the vault extended ;

But where the slant reflection ended,

Another light was seen

Of red and fiery hue,

That with the water blended,

And gave the secrets of the Tombs to view.

10.

Deep in the marble rock, the Hall

Of Death was hollow'd out, a chamber wide,

Low-roof'd, and long ; on either side,

Each in his own alcove, and on his throne,

The Kings of old were seated : in his hand

Each held the sceptre of command,

From whence, across that scene of endless night,

A carbuncle diffused its everlasting light.

11.

So well had the embalmers done their part

With spice and precious unguents to imbue

The perfect corpse, that each had still the hue

Of living man, and every limb was still

Supple, and firm, and full, as when of yore

Its motion answered to the moving will.

The robes of royalty, which once they wore,

Long since had mouldered off, and left them

bare :

Naked upon their thrones behold them there,

Statues of actual flesh — a fearful sight !

Their large and rayless eyes,

Dimly reflecting to that gem-born light,

Glazed, fix'd, and meaningless, — yet, open wide,

Their ghastly balls belied

The mockery of life in all beside.

12.

But if, amid these chambers drear,

Death were a sight of shuddering and of fear,

Life was a thing of stranger horror here.

For at the farther end, in yon alcove,

Where Baly should have lain, had he obey'd

Man's common lot, behold Ereenia laid.

Strong fetters link him to the rock ; his eye

Now rolls and widens, as with effort vain

He strives to break the chain,

Now seems to brood upon his misery.

Before him couch'd there lay

One of the mighty monsters of the deep,

Whom Lorrinite, encountering on the way,

There station'd, his perpetual guard to keep ;

In the sport of wanton power, she charm'd him

there,

As if to mock the Glendoveer's despair.

13.

Upward his form was human, save that here

The skin was cover'd o'er with scale on scale

Compact, a panoply of natural mail.

His mouth, from ear to ear,

Weapon'd with triple teeth, extended wide,

And tusks on either side ;

20.

That obstinate work is done ; Laduriad cried,
 One labor yet remains !
 And thoughtfully he eyed
 Ereania's ponderous chains ;
 And with faint effort, half-despairing, tried
 The rivets deep in-driven. Instinctively,
 As if in search of aid, he look'd around :
 Oh, then how gladly, in the near alcove,
 Fallen on the ground its lifeless Lord beside,
 The crescent cimeter he spied,
 Whose cloudy blade, with potent spells imbued,
 Had lain so many an age unhurt in solitude !

21.

Joyfully springing there,
 He seized the weapon, and with eager stroke
 Hew'd at the chain ; the force was dealt in vain,
 For not as if through yielding air
 Pass'd the descending cimeter,
 Its deaden'd way the heavy water broke ;
 Yet it bit deep. Again, with both his hands,
 He wields the blade, and dealt a surer blow.
 The baser metal yields
 To that fine edge, and lo ! the Glendoveer
 Rises and snaps the half-sever'd links, and stands
 Freed from his broken bands.

XVII.

BALY.

1.

THIS is the appointed night,
 The night of joy and consecrated mirth,
 When from his judgment-seat in Padalon,
 By Yamen's throne,
 Baly goes forth, that he may walk the Earth
 Unseen, and hear his name
 Still hymn'd and honor'd by the grateful voice
 Of human-kind, and in his fame rejoice.
 Therefore, from door to door, and street to street,
 With willing feet,
 Shaking their firebands, the glad children run ;
 Baly ! great Baly ! they acclaim ;
 Where'er they run they bear the mighty name ;
 Where'er they meet,
 Baly ! great Baly ! still their choral tongues repeat.
 Therefore at every door the votive flame
 Through pendent lanterns sheds its painted light,
 And rockets, hissing upward through the sky,
 Fall like a shower of stars
 From Heaven's black canopy.
 Therefore, on yonder mountain's templed height,
 The brazen caldron blazes through the night.
 Huge as a Ship that travels the main sea
 Is that capacious brass ; its wick as tall
 As is the mast of some great admiral.
 Ten thousand votaries bring
 Camphor and ghee to feed the sacred flame ;
 And while, through regions round, the nations see
 Its fiery pillar curling high in heaven,
 Baly ! great Baly ! they exclaim,

76

Forever hallowed be his blessed name !

Honor and praise to him for evermore be given .

2.

Why art not thou among the festive throng,
 Baly, O righteous Judge ! to hear thy fame ?
 Still, as of yore, with pageantry and song,
 The glowing streets along,
 They celebrate thy name ;
 Baly ! great Baly ! still
 The grateful habitants of Earth acclaim,
 Baly ! great Baly ! still
 The ringing walls and echoing towers proclaim.
 From yonder mountain the portentous flame
 Still blazes to the nations, as before ;
 All things appear to human eyes the same,
 As perfect as of yore ;
 To human eyes, — but how unlike to thine !
 Thine, which were wont to see
 The Company divine,
 That with their presence came to honor thee !
 For all the blessed ones of mortal birth
 Who have been clothed with immortality,
 From the eight corners of the Earth,
 From the Seven Worlds assembling, all
 Wont to attend thy solemn festival.
 Then did thine eyes behold
 The wide air peopled with that glorious train ;
 Now mayst thou seek the blessed ones in vain,
 For Earth and Air are now beneath the Rajah's
 reign.

3.

Therefore the righteous Judge hath walk'd the
 Earth

In sorrow and in solitude to-night
 The sound of human mirth
 To him is no delight ;
 He turns away from that ungrateful sight,
 Hallowed not now by visitants divine,
 And there he bends his melancholy way,
 Where, in yon full-orb'd Moon's refulgent light,
 The Golden Towers of his old City shine
 Above the silver sea. The ancient Chief
 There bent his way in grief,
 As if sad thoughts indulged would work their own
 relief.

4.

There he beholds, upon the sand,
 A lovely Maiden in the moonlight stand.
 The land-breeze lifts her locks of jet ;
 The waves around her polish'd ankles play,
 Her bosom with the salt sea-spray is wet ;
 Her arms are cross'd, unconsciously, to fold
 That bosom from the cold,
 While, statue-like, she seems her watch to keep,
 Gazing intently on the restless deep.

5.

Seven miserable days had Kailyal there,
 From earliest dawn till evening, watch'd the deep ;
 Six nights, within the chamber of the rock,
 Had laid her down, and found in prayer
 That comfort which she sought in vain from sleep.
 But when the seventh night came,

That thou shouldst brave me?—kindling in his
 pride
 The dreadful Rajah cried.
 Ho! Yamen! hear me. God of Padalon,
 Prepare thy throne,
 And let the Amreeta cup
 Be ready for my lips, when I anon
 Triumphantly shall take my seat thereon,
 And plant upon thy neck my royal feet.

3.
 In voice like thunder thus the Rajah cried,
 Impending o'er the abyss, with menacing hand
 Put forth, as in the action of command,
 And eyes that darted their red anger down.
 Then, drawing back, he let the earth subside,
 And, as his wrath relax'd, survey'd,
 Thoughtfully and silently, the mortal Maid.
 Her eye the while was on the farthest sky,
 Where up the ethereal height
 Ereenia rose and pass'd away from sight.
 Never had she so joyfully
 Beheld the coming of the Glendoveer,
 Dear as he was and he deserved to be,
 As now she saw him rise and disappear.
 Come now what will, within her heart said she;
 For thou art safe, and what have I to fear?

4.
 Meantime the Almighty Rajah, late
 In power, and majesty, and wrath array'd,
 Had laid his terrors by,
 And gazed upon the Maid.
 Pride could not quit his eye,
 Nor that remorseless nature from his front
 Depart; yet whoso had beheld him then,
 Had felt some admiration mix'd with dread,
 And might have said,
 That sure he seem'd to be the King of Men!
 Less than the greatest that he could not be,
 Who carried in his port such might and majesty.

5.
 In fear no longer for the Glendoveer,
 Now toward the Rajah Kailyal turn'd her eyes,
 As if to ask what doom awaited her.
 But then surprise,
 Even as with fascination, held them there;
 So strange a thing it seem'd to see the change
 Of purport in that all-commanding brow,
 Which thoughtfully was bent upon her now.
 Wondering she gazed, the while her Father's eye
 Was fixed upon Kehama haughtily;
 It spake defiance to him, high disdain,
 Stern patience unsubduable by pain,
 And pride triumphant over agony.

6.
 Ladurlad, said the Rajah, thou and I
 Alike have done the work of Destiny,
 Unknowing each to what the impulse tended;
 But now that over Earth and Heaven my reign
 Is establish'd, and the ways of Fate are plain
 Before me, here our enmity is ended.
 I take away thy Curse. — As thus he said,

The fire which in Ladurlad's heart and brain
 Was burning, fled, and left him free from pain.
 So rapidly his torments were departed,
 That at the sudden ease he started,
 As with a shock, and to his head
 His hands up-fled,
 As if he felt through every failing limb
 The power and sense of life forsaking him.

7.
 Then turning to the Maid, the Rajah cried,
 O Virgin, above all of mortal birth
 Favor'd alike in beauty and in worth,
 And in the glories of thy destiny,
 Now let thy happy heart exult with pride,
 For Fate hath chosen thee
 To be Kehama's bride,
 To be the Queen of Heaven and Earth,
 And of whatever Worlds beside
 Infinity may hide; for I can see
 The writing which, at thy nativity,
 All-knowing Nature wrought upon thy brain,
 In branching veins, which to the gifted eye
 Map out the mazes of futurity.
 There is it written, Maid, that thou and I,
 Alone of human kind a deathless pair,
 Are doom'd to share
 The Amreeta-drink divine
 Of immortality. Come, Maiden mine!
 High-fated One, ascend the subject sky,
 And by Kehama's side
 Sit on the Swerga throne, his equal bride.

8.
 Oh never, — never, — Father! Kailyal cried;
 It is not as he saith, — it cannot be!
 I! — I his bride!
 Nature is never false; he wrongeth her!
 My heart belies such lines of destiny.
 There is no other true interpreter!

9.
 At that reply, Kehama's darkening brow
 Bewray'd the anger which he yet suppress'd;
 Counsel thy daughter! tell her thou art now
 Free from thy Curse, he said, and bid her bow
 In thankfulness to Fate's benign behest.
 Bid her her stubborn will restrain, —
 For Destiny at last must be obey'd, —
 And tell her, while obedience is delay'd,
 Thy Curse will burn again.

10.
 She needeth not my counsel, he replied,
 And idly, Rajah, dost thou reason thus
 Of Destiny! for though all other things
 Were subject to the starry influencings,
 And bow'd submissive to thy tyranny,
 The virtuous heart and resolute mind are free.
 Thus in their wisdom did the Gods decree
 When they created man. Let come what will
 This is our rock of strength; in every ill,
 Sorrow, oppression, pain, and agony,
 The spirit of the good is unsubdued,
 And, suffer as they may, they triumph still.

11.

Obtinate fools! exclaim'd the Mighty One;
 Fate and my pleasure must be done,
 And ye resist in vain!
 Take your fit guardon till we meet again!
 So saying, his vindictive hand he flung
 Towards them, fill'd with curses; then on high
 Aloft he sprung, and vanish'd through the Sky.

XIX.

MOUNT CALASAY.

1.

THE Rajah, scattering curses as he rose,
 Soar'd to the Swerga, and resumed his throne.
 Not for his own redoubled agony,
 Which now, through heart and brain,
 With renovated pain,
 Rush'd to its seat, Ladurlad breathes that groan.
 That groan is for his child; he groan'd to see
 That she was stricken now with leprosy,
 Which, as the enemy vindictive fled,
 O'er all her frame with quick contagion spread.
 She, wondering at events so passing strange,
 And fill'd with hope and fear,
 And joy to see the Tyrant disappear,
 And glad expectance of her Glendoveer,
 Perceived not in herself the hideous change.
 His burning pain, she thought, had forced the groan
 Her father breathed; his agonies alone
 Were present to her mind; she clasp'd his knees,
 Wept for his Curse, and did not feel her own.

2.

Nor, when she saw her plague, did her good heart,
 True to itself, even for a moment fail.
 Ha, Rajah! with disdainful smile she cries,
 Mighty, and wise, and wicked as thou art,
 Still thy blind vengeance acts a friendly part.
 Shall I not thank thee for this scurf and scale
 Of dire deformity, whose loathsomeness,
 Surer than panoply of strongest mail,
 Arms me against all foes? Oh, better so,
 Better such foul disgrace,
 Than that this innocent face
 Should tempt thy wooing! That I need not dread:
 Nor ever impious foe
 Will offer outrage now, nor further woe
 Will beauty draw on my unhappy head;
 Safe through the unholy world may Kailyal go.

3.

Her face, in virtuous pride,
 Was lifted to the skies,
 As him and his poor vengeance she defied;
 But earthward, when she ceased, she turn'd her eyes,
 As if she sought to hide
 The tear which in her own despite would rise.
 Did then the thought of her own Glendoveer
 Call forth that natural tear?
 Was it a woman's fear,

A thought of earthly love which troubled her?
 Like yon thin cloud, amid the moonlight sky,
 That flits before the wind,
 And leaves no trace behind,
 The womanly pang pass'd over Kailyal's mind.
 This is a loathsome sight to human eye,
 Half shrinking at herself, the maiden thought;
 Will it be so to him? Oh, surely not!
 The immortal Powers, who see
 Through the poor wrappings of mortality,
 Behold the soul, the beautiful soul, within,
 Exempt from age and wasting maladies,
 And undeform'd, while pure and free from sin.
 This is a loathsome sight to human eyes,
 But not to eyes divine,
 Ereenia, Son of Heaven, oh, not to thine!

4.

The wrongful thought of fear, the womanly pain
 Had pass'd away; her heart was calm again.
 She raised her head, expecting now to see
 The Glendoveer appear;
 Where hath he fled, quoth she,
 That he should tarry now? Oh! had she known
 Whither the adventurous Son of Heaven was
 flown,
 Strong as her spirit was, it had not borne
 The appalling thought, nor dared to hope for his
 return.

5.

For he in search of Seeva's throne was gone,
 To tell his tale of wrong;
 In search of Seeva's own abode
 The Glendoveer began his heavenly road.
 O wild emprise! above the farthest skies
 He hoped to rise!
 Him who is throned beyond the reach of thought,
 The Alone, the Inaccessible, he sought.
 O wild emprise! for when, in days of yore,
 For proud preëminence of power,
 Brama and Veeshnoo, wild with rage, contended,
 And Seeva, in his might,
 Their dread contention ended,
 Before their sight
 In form a fiery column did he tower,
 Whose head above the highest height extended,
 Whose base below the deepest depth descended.
 Downward, its depth to sound,
 Veeshnoo a thousand years explored
 The fathomless profound,
 And yet no base he found:
 Upward, to reach its head,
 Ten myriad years the aspiring Brama soar'd,
 And still, as up he fled,
 Above him still the Immeasurable spread.
 The rivals own'd their Lord,
 And trembled and adored.
 How shall the Glendoveer attain
 What Brama and what Veeshnoo sought in vain!

6.

Ne'er did such thought of lofty daring enter
 Celestial Spirit's mind. O wild adventure
 That throne to find, for he must leave behind

This World, that in the centre,
 Within its salt-sea girdle, lies confined ;
 Yea, the Seven Earths that, each with its own
 ocean,
 Ring clasping ring, compose the mighty round.
 What power of motion,
 In less than endless years shall bear him there,
 Along the limitless extent,
 To the utmost bound of the remotest spheres?
 What strength of wing
 Suffice to pierce the Golden Firmament
 That closes all within?
 Yet he hath pass'd the measureless extent,
 And pierced the Golden Firmament;
 For Faith hath given him power, and Space and
 Time
 Vanish before that energy sublime.
 Nor doth eternal Night
 And outer Darkness check his resolute flight;
 By strong desire through all he makes his way,
 Till Seeva's Seat appears,—behold Mount
 Calasay!

7.

Behold the Silver Mountain! round about
 Seven ladders stand, so high, the aching eye,
 Seeking their tops in vain amid the sky,
 Might deem they led from earth to highest Heaven.
 Ages would pass away,
 And worlds with age decay,
 Ere one, whose patient feet, from ring to ring,
 Must win their upward way,
 Could reach the summit of Mount Calasay.
 But that strong power that nerved his wing,
 That all-surmounting will,
 Intensity of faith and holiest love,
 Sustain'd Ereenia still;
 And he hath gain'd the plain, the sanctuary above.

8.

Lo, there the Silver Bell,
 That, self-sustain'd, hangs buoyant in the air!
 Lo! the broad Table there, too bright
 For mortal sight,
 From whose four sides the bordering gems unite
 Their harmonizing rays,
 In one mid fount of many-color'd light.
 The stream of splendor, flashing as it flows,
 Plays round, and feeds the stem of yon celestial
 Rose!

Where is the Sage whose wisdom can declare
 The hidden things of that mysterious flower,
 That flower which serves all mysteries to bear?
 The sacred Triangle is there,
 Holding the Emblem which no tongue may tell;
 Is this the Heaven of Heavens, where Seeva's self
 doth dwell?

9.

Here first the Glendoveer
 Felt his wing flag, and paused upon his flight.
 Was it that fear came over him, when here
 He saw the imagined throne appear?
 Not so, for his immortal sight
 Endured the Table's light;

Distinctly he beheld all things around,
 And doubt and wonder rose within his mind
 That this was all he found.
 Howbeit he lifted up his voice, and spake.
 There is oppression in the World below;
 Earth groans beneath the yoke; yea, in her woe,
 She asks if the Avenger's eye is blind?
 Awake, O Lord, awake!
 Too long thy vengeance sleepeth. Holiest One!
 Put thou thy terrors on for mercy's sake,
 And strike the blow, in justice to mankind!

10.

So, as he pray'd, intenser faith he felt;
 His spirit seem'd to melt
 With ardent yearnings of increasing love;
 Upward he turn'd his eyes,
 As if there should be something yet above;
 Let me not, Seeva! seek in vain! he cries;
 Thou art not here,—for how should these contain
 thee?
 Thou art not here,—for how should I sustain thee?
 But thou, where'er thou art,
 Canst hear the voice of prayer,
 Canst read the righteous heart.
 Thy dwelling who can tell?
 Or who, O Lord, hath seen thy secret throne?
 But Thou art not alone,
 Not unapproachable!
 O all-containing Mind,
 Thou who art every where,
 Whom all who seek shall find,
 Hear me, O Seeva! hear the suppliant's prayer!

11.

So saying, up he sprung,
 And struck the Bell, which self-suspended hung
 Before the mystic Rose.
 From side to side the silver tongue
 Melodious swung, and far and wide
 Soul-thrilling tones of heavenly music rung.
 Abash'd, confounded
 It left the Glendoveer; yea, all astounded
 In overpowering fear and deep dismay;
 For when that Bell had sounded,
 The Rose, with all the mysteries it surrounded,
 The Bell, the Table, and Mount Calasay,
 The holy Hill itself, with all thereon,
 Even as a morning dream, before the day,
 Dissolves away, they faded and were gone.

12.

Where shall he rest his wing? where turn for flight?
 For all around is Light,
 Primal, essential, all-pervading Light!
 Heart cannot think, nor tongue declare,
 Nor eyes of Angel bear
 That Glory unimaginably bright;
 The Sun himself had seem'd
 A speck of darkness there,
 Amid that Light of Light!

13.

Down fell the Glendoveer;
 Down through all regions, to our mundane sphere

He fell; but in his ear
A Voice, which from within him came, was heard,
The indubitable word
Of Him to whom all secret things are known :
Go, ye who suffer, go to Yamen's throne.
He hath the remedy for every woe ;
He setteth right whate'er is wrong below.

XX.

THE EMBARKATION.

1.

Down from the Heaven of Heavens Ereenia fell
Precipitate, yet imperceptible
His fall ; nor had he cause nor thought of fear ;
And when he came within this mundane sphere,
And felt that Earth was near,
The Glendoveer his azure wings expanded,
And, sloping down the sky
Toward the spot from whence he sprung on high,
There on the shore he landed.

2.

Kailyal advanced to meet him,
Not moving now as she was wont to greet him,
Joy in her eye and in her eager pace ;
With a calm smile of melancholy pride
She met him now, and, turning half aside,
Her warning hand repell'd the dear embrace.

3.

Strange things, Ereenia, have befallen us here,
The Virgin said ; the Almighty Man hath read
The lines which, traced by Nature on my brain,
There to the gifted eye
Make all my fortunes plain,
Mapping the mazes of futurity.
He sued for peace, for it is written there
That I with him the Amreeta cup must share ;
Wherefore he bade me come, and by his side
Sit on the Swerga-throne, his equal bride.
I need not tell thee what reply was given ;
My heart, the sure interpreter of Heaven,
His impious words belied.
Thou seest his poor revenge ! So having said,
One look she glanced upon her leprous stain
Indignantly, and shook
Her head in calm disdain

4.

O Maid of soul divine !
O more than ever dear,
And more than ever mine,
Replied the Glendoveer ;
He hath not read, be sure, the mystic ways
Of Fate ; almighty as he is, that maze
Hath mock'd his fallible sight.
Said he the Amreeta cup ? So far aright
The Evil One may see ; for Fate displays
Her hidden things in part, and part conceals,
Baffling the wicked eye
Alike with what she hides, and what reveals,

When with unholy purpose it would pry
Into the secrets of futurity.

So may it be permitted him to see
Dimly the inscrutable decree ;

For to the World below,

Where Yamen guards the Amreeta, we must go :

Thus Seeva hath express'd his will ; even he,
The Holiest, hath ordain'd it ; there, he saith,

All wrongs shall be redress'd

By Yamen, by the righteous Power of Death.

5.

Forthwith the Father and the fated Maid,
And that heroic Spirit, who for them
Such flight had late essay'd,
The will of Heaven obey'd.
They went their way along the road
That leads to Yamen's dread abode.

6.

Many a day hath pass'd away
Since they began their arduous way,
Their way of toil and pain ;
And now their weary feet attain
The Earth's remotest bound,
Where outer Ocean girds it round.
But not like other Oceans this ;
Rather it seem'd a drear abyss,
Upon whose brink they stood.
Oh ! scene of fear ! the travellers hear
The raging of the flood ;
They hear how fearfully it roars,
But clouds of darker shade than night
Forever hovering round those shores,
Hide all things from their sight ;
The Sun upon that darkness pours
His unavailing light,
Nor ever Moon nor Stars display,
Through the thick shade, one guiding ray
To show the perils of the way.

7.

There, in a creek, a vessel lay ;
Just on the confines of the day,
It rode at anchor in its bay,
These venturous pilgrims to convey
Across that outer Sea.
Strange vessel sure it seem'd to be,
And all unfit for such wild sea !
For through its yawning side the wave
Was oozing in ; the mast was frail,
And old and torn its only sail.
How may that crazy vessel brave
The billows that in wild commotion
Forever roar and rave ?
How hope to cross the dreadful Ocean
O'er which eternal shadows dwell,
Whose secrets none return to tell !

8.

Well might the travellers fear to enter !
But summon'd once on that adventure,
For them was no retreat.
Nor boots it with reluctant feet
To linger on the strand ;

Aboard! aboard!

An awful voice, that left no choice,
Sent forth its stern command,

Aboard! aboard!

The travellers hear that voice in fear,
And breathe to Heaven an inward prayer,
And take their seats in silence there.

9.

Self-hoisted then, behold the sail
Expands itself before the gale;
Hands which they cannot see, let slip
The cable of that fated Ship;
The land breeze sends her on her way,
And lo! they leave the living light of day!

XXI.

THE WORLD'S END.

1.

Swift as an arrow in its flight
The Ship shot through the incumbent night;
And they have left behind
The raging billows and the roaring wind,
The storm, the darkness, and all mortal fears;
And lo! another light
To guide their way appears,
The light of other spheres.

2.

That instant from Ladurlad's heart and brain
The Curse was gone; he feels again
Fresh as in youth's fair morning, and the Maid
Hath lost her leprous stain.
The Tyrant then hath no dominion here,
Starting, she cried; O happy, happy hour!
We are beyond his power!
Then, raising to the Glendoveer,
With heavenly beauty bright, her angel face,
Turn'd not reluctant now, and met his dear
embrace.

3.

Swift glides the Ship with gentle motion
Across that calm and quiet ocean,
That glassy sea, which seem'd to be
The murmur of tranquillity.
Their pleasant passage soon was o'er;
The Ship hath reach'd its destined shore —
A level belt of ice, which bound,
As with an adamantine mound,
The waters of the sleeping Ocean round.
Strange forms were on the strand
Of earth-born spirits slain before their time;
Who, wandering over sea, and sky, and land,
Had so fulfill'd their term; and now were met
Upon this icy belt, a motley band,
Waiting their summons at the appointed hour,
When each before the Judgment-seat must
stand,
And hear his doom from Baly's righteous power.

4.

Foul with habitual crimes, a hideous crew
Were there, the race of rapine and of blood.
Now, having overpass'd the mortal flood,
Their own deformity they knew,
And knew the meed that to their deeds was due.
Therefore in fear and agony they stood,
Expecting when the Evil Messenger
Among them should appear. But with their fear
A hope was mingled now;
O'er the dark shade of guilt a deeper hue
It threw, and gave a fiercer character
To the wild eye, and lip, and sinful brow.
They hoped that soon Kehama would subdue
The inexorable God, and seize his throne,
Reduce the infernal World to his command,
And, with his irresistible right hand,
Redeem them from the vaults of Padalon.

5.

Apart from these, a milder company,
The victims of offences not their own,
Look'd when the appointed Messenger should
come;
Gather'd together some, and some alone
Brooding in silence on their future doom.
Widows whom, to their husbands' funeral fire,
Force or strong error led, to share the pyre,
As to their everlasting marriage-bed;
And babes, by sin unstain'd,
Whom erring parents vow'd
To Ganges, and the holy stream profaned
With that strange sacrifice, rite unordain'd
By Law, by sacred Nature unallow'd;
Others more hapless in their destiny,
Scarce having first inhaled their vital breath,
Whose cradles from some tree
Unnatural hands suspended,
Then left, till gentle Death,
Coming like Sleep, their feeble moanings ended;
Or for his prey the ravenous Kite descended;
Or marching like an army from their caves,
The Pismires blacken'd o'er, then, bleach'd and
bare,
Left their unhardened bones to fall asunder there.

6.

Innocent Souls! thus set so early free
From sin, and sorrow, and mortality,
Their spotless spirits all-creating Love
Received into its universal breast.
Yon blue serene above
Was their domain; clouds pillow'd them to rest;
The Elements on them like nurses tended,
And with their growth ethereal substance blended.
Less pure than these is that strange Indian bird,
Who never dips in earthly streams her bill,
But, when the sound of coming showers is heard,
Looks up, and from the clouds receives her fill.
Less pure the footless fowl of Heaven, that never
Rest upon earth, but on the wing forever
Hovering o'er flowers, their fragrant food inhale,
Drink the descending dew upon its way,
And sleep aloft while floating on the gale

7.

And thus these innocents, in yonder sky,
Grow and are strengthen'd, while the allotted
years
Perform their course; then hitherward they fly,
Being free from moral taint, so free from fears,
A joyous band, expecting soon to soar
To Indra's happy spheres,
And mingle with the blessed company
Of heavenly spirits there for evermore.

8.

A Gulf profound surrounded
This icy belt; the opposite side
With highest rocks was bounded,
But where their heads they hide,
Or where their base is founded,
None could espy. Above all reach of sight
They rose; the second Earth was on their height;
Their feet were fix'd in everlasting night.

9.

So deep the Gulf, no eye
Could plumb its dark profundity,
Yet all its depth must try; for this the road
To Padalon, and Yamen's dread abode.
And from below continually
Ministrant Demons rose and caught
The Souls whose hour was come;
Then, with their burden fraught,
Plunged down, and bore them to receive their doom.

10.

Then might be seen who went in hope, and who
Trembled to meet the meed
Of many a foul misdeed, as wild they threw
Their arms retorted from the Demons' grasp,
And look'd around, all eagerly, to seek
For help, where help was none; and strove for aid
To clasp the nearest shade;
Yea, with imploring looks and horrent shriek,
Even from one Demon to another bending,
With hands extending,
Their mercy they essay'd.
Still from the verge they strain,
And from the dreadful Gulf avert their eyes,
In vain; down plunge the Demons, and their cries
Feebly, as down they sink, from that profound arise.

11.

What heart of living man could undisturb'd
Bear sight so sad as this! What wonder there
If Kailay's lip were blanch'd with inmost dread!
The chill which from that icy belt
Struck through her, was less keen than what she
felt
With her heart's blood through every limb disspread.
Close to the Glendoveer she clung,
And clasping round his neck her trembling hands,
She closed her eyes, and there in silence hung.

12.

Then to Ladurlad said the Glendoveer,
These Demons, whom thou seest, the ministers
Of Yamen, wonder to behold us here;

But for the dead they come, and not for us;
Therefore, albeit they gaze upon thee thus,
Have thou no fear.

A little while thou must be left alone,
Till I have borne thy daughter down,
And placed her safely by the throne
Of him who keeps the Gate of Padalon.

13.

Then, taking Kailay in his arms, he said,
Be of good heart, Beloved! it is I
Who bear thee. Saying this, his wings he spread,
Sprung upward in the sky, and poised his flight,
Then plunged into the Gulf, and sought the
World of Night.

XXII.

THE GATE OF PADALON.

1.

THE strong foundations of this inmost Earth
Rest upon Padalon. That icy Mound,
Which girt the mortal Ocean round,
Reach'd the profound,—
Ice in the regions of the upper air,
Crystal midway, and adamant below,
Whose strength sufficed to bear
The weight of all this upper World of ours,
And with its rampart closed the Realm of Woe.
Eight gates hath Padalon; eight heavenly Powers
Have them in charge, each alway at his post,
Lest from their penal caves the accursed host,
Maugre the might of Baly and the God,
Should break, and carry ruin all abroad.

2.

Those gates stand ever open, night and day,
And Souls of mortal men
Forever throng the way.
Some from the dolorous den,
Children of sin and wrath, return no more:
They, fit companions of the Spirits accurs'd,
Are doom'd, like them in baths of fire immers'd,
Or weltering upon beds of molten ore,
Or stretch'd upon the brazen floor,
Are fasten'd down with adamantine chains;
While on their substance, inconsumable,
Leeches of fire forever hang and pull,
And worms of fire forever gnaw their food,
That, still renew'd,
Freshens forever their perpetual pains.

3.

Others there were whom Baly's voice condemn'd
By long and painful penance, to atone
Their fleshly deeds. Them from the Judgment
Throne,
Dread Azyoruca, where she sat involved
In darkness as a tent, received, and dealt
To each the measure of his punishment;
Till, in the central springs of fire, the Will
Impure is purged away; and the freed soul,

Thus fitted to receive a second birth,
Imbodied once again, revisits Earth.

4.

But they whom Baly's righteous voice absolved,
And Yamen, viewing with benignant eye,
Dismiss'd to seek their heritage on high,
How joyfully they leave this gloomy bourn,
The dread sojourn
Of Guilt and twin-born Punishment and Woe,
And wild Remorse, here link'd with worse Despair!
They to the eastern Gate rejoicing go:
The Ship of Heaven awaits their coming there;
And on they sail, greeting the blessed light
Through realms of upper air,
Bound for the Swerga once; but now no more
Their voyage rests upon that happy shore,
Since Indra, by the dreadful Rajah's might
Compell'd, hath taken flight;
On to the second World their way they wend,
And there, in trembling hope, await the doubtful end.

5.

For still in them doth hope predominate,
Faith's precious privilege, when higher Powers
Give way to fear in these portentous hours.
Behold the Wardens eight
Each silent at his gate
Expectant stands; they turn their anxious eyes
Within, and listening to the dizzy din
Of mutinous uproar, each in all his hands
Holds all his weapons, ready for the fight.
For, hark! what clamorous cries
Upon Kehama, for deliverance, call!
Come, Rajah! they exclaim; too long we groan
In torments. Come, Deliverer! yonder throne
Awaits thee. Now, Kehama! Rajah, now!
Earthly Almighty, wherefore tarriest thou?—
Such were the sounds that rung, in wild uproar,
O'er all the echoing vaults of Padalon;
And as the Asuras from the brazen floor,
Struggling against their fetters, strove to rise,
Their clashing chains were heard, and shrieks and
cries,
With curses mix'd, against the Fiends who urge,
Fierce on their rebel limbs, the avenging scourge.

6.

These were the sounds which, at the southern Gate,
Assail'd Ereenia's ear; alighting here,
He laid before Neroodi's feet the Maid,
Who, pale and cold with fear,
Hung on his neck, well nigh a lifeless weight.

7.

Who and what art thou? cried the Guardian
Power,
Sight so unwonted wondering to behold,—
O Son of Light!
Who comest here at this portentous hour,
When Yamen's throne
Trembles, and all our might can scarce keep down
The rebel race from seizing Padalon,—
Who and what art thou? and what wild despair,

Or wilder hope, from realms of upper air,
Tempts thee to bear
This mortal Maid to our forlorn abodes '
Fitter for her, I ween, the Swerga bowers,
And sweet society of heavenly Powers,
Than this,—a doleful scene,
Even in securest hours.
And whither would ye go '
Alas! can human or celestial ear
Unmadden'd hear
The shrieks and yellings of infernal woe?
Can living flesh and blood
Endure the passage of the fiery flood!

8.

Lord of the Gate, replied the Glendoveer,
We come obedient to the will of Fate;
And haply doom'd to bring
Hope and salvation to the Infernal King;
For Seeva sends us here;
Even He to whom futurity is known,
The Holiest, bade us go to Yamen's throne.
Thou seest my precious charge;
Under thy care, secure from harm, I leave her,
While I ascend to bear her Father down.
Beneath the shelter of thine arm receive her!

9.

Then quoth he to the Maid,
Be of good cheer, my Kailyal! dearest dear,
In faith subdue thy dread;
Anon I shall be here. So having said,
Aloft, with vigorous bound, the Glendoveer
Sprung in celestial might,
And soaring up, in spiral circles, wound
His indefatigable flight.

10.

But as he thus departed,
The Maid, who at Neroodi's feet was lying,
Like one intranced or dying,
Recovering strength from sudden terror, started;
And, gazing after him, with straining sight
And straining arms, she stood,
As if in attitude
To win him back from flight.

Yea, she had shaped his name
For utterance, to recall and bid him stay,
Nor leave her thus alone; but virtuous shame
Repress'd the unbidden sounds upon their way;
And calling faith to aid,
Even in this fearful hour, the pious Maid
Collected courage, till she seem'd to be
Calm and in hope; such power hath piety.
Before the Giant Keeper of the Gate
She cross'd her patient arms, and at his feet
Prepar'd to meet
The awful will of Fate with equal mind,
She took her seat resign'd.

11.

Even the stern trouble of Neroodi's brow
Relax'd as he beheld the valiant Maid.
Hope, long unfelt till now,
Rose in his heart reviving, and a smile

Dawn'd in his brightening countenance, the while
He gazed on her with wonder and delight.

The blessing of the Powers of Padalon,
Virgin, be on thee! said the admiring God;
And peace on the hour that gave thee birth,
Daughter of Earth!

For thou to this forlorn abode hast brought
Hope, who too long hath been a stranger here.
And surely for no lamentable lot,
Nature, that erreth not,
To thee that heart of fortitude hath given,
Those eyes of purity, that face of love: —
If thou beest not the inheritrix of Heaven,
There is no truth above.

12.

Thus as Neroodi spake, his brow severe
Shone with an inward joy; for sure he thought,
When Seeva sent so fair a creature here,
In this momentous hour,
Erelong the World's deliverance would be
wrought,

And Padalon escape the Rajah's power.
With pious mind the Maid, in humble guise
Inclined, received his blessing silently,
And raised her grateful eyes
A moment, then again

Abased them at his presence. Hark! on high
The sound of coming wings! — her anxious ears
Have caught the distant sound. Ereenia brings
His burden down! Upstarting from her seat,

How joyfully she rears
Her eager head! and scarce upon the ground
Ladurlad's giddy feet their footing found,
When with her trembling arms she clasp'd him
round.

No word of greeting,
No other sign of joy at that strange meeting;
Expectant of their fate,
Silent, and hand in hand,
Before the Infernal Gate,
The Father and his pious Daughter stand.

13.

Then to Neroodi said the Glendoveer,
No Heaven-born Spirit e'er hath visited
This region drear and dread, but I, the first
Who tread your World accurs'd.
Lord of the Gate, to whom these realms are known,
Direct our fated way to Yamen's throne.

14.

Bring forth my Chariot, Carmala! quoth then
The Keeper of the way.
It was the Car wherein,
On Yamen's festal day,
When all the Powers of Hell attend their King,
Yearly to Yamenpur did he repair
To pay his homage there.
Poised on a single wheel, it mov'd along,
Instinct with motion; by what wondrous skill
Compact, no human tongue could tell,
Nor human wit devise; but on that wheel,
Moving or still,

As if with life indned,
The Car miraculous supported stood.

15.

Then Carmala brought forth two mantles, white
As the swan's breast, and bright as mountain snow,

When from the wintry sky
The sun, late rising, shines upon the height,
And rolling vapors fill the vale below.
Not without pain the unaccustom'd sight
That brightness could sustain;

For neither mortal stain,
Nor parts corruptible, remain,
Nor aught that time could touch, or force destroy,
In that pure web whereof the robes were wrought;
So long had it in tenfold fires been tried,
And blanch'd, and to that brightness purified.

Apparell'd thus, alone,
Children of Earth, Neroodi cried,
In safety may ye pass to Yamen's throne.
Thus only can your living flesh and blood
Endure the passage of the fiery flood.

16.

Of other frame, O son of Heaven, art thou!
Yet hast thou now to go
Through regions which thy heavenly mould will
try.

Glories unutterably bright, I know,
And beams intense of empyrean light,
Thine eye divine can bear; but fires of woe,
The sight of torments, and the cry
Of absolute despair, —
Might not these things dismay thee on thy flight,
And thy strong pennons flag and fail thee there?
Trust not thy wings, celestial though thou art,
Nor thy good heart, which horror might assail,
And pity quail,

Pity in these abodes of no avail;
But take thy seat this mortal pair beside,
And Carmala the infernal Car will guide.
Go, and may happy end your way betide!
So, as he spake, the self-moved Car roll'd on;
And lo! they pass the Gate of Padalon.

XXIII.

PADALON.

1.

WHOE'ER hath loved, with venturous step, to tread
The chambers dread
Of some deep cave, and seen his taper's beam
Lost in the arch of darkness overhead,
And mark'd its gleam,
Playing afar upon the sunless stream,
Where from their secret bed,
And course unknown and inaccessible,
The silent waters well, —
Whoe'er hath trod such caves of endless night,
He knows, when measuring back the gloomy way,
With what delight refresh'd, his eye

Perceives the shadow of the light of day,
Through the far portal slanting, where it falls
Dimly reflected on the watery walls;
How heavenly seems the sky;
And how, with quicken'd feet, he hastens up,
Eager again to greet
The living World and blessed sunshine there,
And drink, as from a cup
Of joy, with thirsty lips, the open air.

2.

Far other light than that of day there shone
Upon the travellers, entering Padalon.
They too in darkness enter'd on their way,
But far before the Car,
A glow, as of a fiery furnace light,
Fill'd all before them. 'Twas a light which made
Darkness itself appear
A thing of comfort, and the sight, dismay'd,
Shrunk inward from the molten atmosphere.
Their way was through the adamant rock
Which girt the World of Woe; on either side
Its massive walls arose, and overhead
Arch'd the long passage; onward as they ride,
With stronger glare the light around them
spread,
And lo! the regions dread,
The World of Woe before them, opening wide.

3.

There rolls the fiery flood,
Girding the realms of Padalon around.
A sea of flame it seem'd to be,
Sea without bound;
For neither mortal nor immortal sight
Could pierce across through that intensest light.
A single rib of steel,
Keen as the edge of keenest cimeter,
Spann'd this wide gulf of fire. The infernal
Car
Roll'd to the Gulf, and, on its single wheel
Self-balanced, rose upon that edge of steel.
Red-quivering float the vapors overhead;
The fiery gulf, beneath them spread,
Tosses its billowing blaze with rush and roar;
Steady and swift the self-moved Chariot went,
Winning the long ascent,
Then, downward rolling, gains the farther shore.

4.

But, oh! what sounds and sights of woe,
What sights and sounds of fear,
Assail the mortal travellers here!
Their way was on a causey straight and wide,
Where penal vaults on either side were seen,
Ranged like the cells wherein
Those wondrous winged alchemists infold
Their stores of liquid gold.
Thick walls of adamant divide
The dungeons; and from yonder circling flood,
Off-streams of fire through secret channels glide,
And wind among them, and in each provide
An everlasting food
Of rightful torments for the accursed brood.

5.

These were the rebel race, who, in their might
Confiding impiously, would fain have driven
The deities supreme from highest Heaven;
But by the Suras, in celestial fight,
Opposed and put to flight,
Here, in their penal dens, the accursed crew,
Not for its crime, but for its failure, rue
Their wild ambition. Yet again they long
The contest to renew,
And wield their arms again in happier hour;
And with united power,
Following Kehama's triumph, to press on
From World to World, and Heaven to Heaven,
and Sphere
To Sphere, till Hemakoot shall be their own,
And Meru Mount, and Indra's Swerga-Bowers,
And Brama's region, where the heavenly Hours
Weave the vast circle of his age-long day.
Even over Veeashnoo's empyreal seat
They trust the Rajah shall extend their sway,
And that the seven-headed Snake, whereon
The strong Preserver sets his conquering feet,
Will rise and shake him headlong from his throne,
When, in their irresistible array,
Amid the Milky Sea they force their way.
Even higher yet their frantic thoughts aspire;
Yea, on their beds of torment as they lie,
The highest, holiest Seeva, they defy,
And tell him they shall have anon their day,
When they will storm his realm, and seize Mount
Calasay.

6.

Such impious hopes torment
Their raging hearts, impious and impotent;
And now, with unendurable desire
And lust of vengeance, that, like inward fire,
Doth aggravate their punishment, they rave
Upon Kehama; him the accursed rout
Acclaim; with furious cries and maddening shout
They call on him to save;
Kehama! they exclaim;
Thundering the dreadful echo rolls about,
And Hell's whole vault repeats Kehama's name.

7.

Over these dens of punishment, the host
Of Padalon maintain eternal guard,
Keeping upon the walls their vigilant ward.
At every angle stood
A watch-tower, the decurion Demon's post,
Where raised on high he view'd with sleepless eye
His trust, that all was well. And over these, —
Such was the perfect discipline of Hell, —
Captains of fifties and of hundreds held
Authority, each in his loftier tower;
And chiefs of legions over them had power;
And thus all Hell with towers was girt around.
Aloft the brazen turrets shone
In the red light of Padalon;
And on the walls between,
Dark moving, the infernal Guards were seen,
Gigantic Demons, pacing to and fro;

Who, ever and anon
 Spreading their crimson pennons, plunged below,
 Faster to rivet down the Asuras' chains,
 And with the snaky scourge and fiercer pains,
 Repress their rage rebellious. Loud around,
 In mingled sound, the echoing lash, the clash
 Of chains, the ponderous hammer's iron stroke,
 With execrations, groans, and shrieks, and cries,
 Combined, in one wild dissonance, arise;
 And through the din there broke,
 Like thunder heard through all the warring winds,
 The dreadful name. Kehama, still they rave,
 Hasten and save!
 Now, now, Deliverer! now, Kehama, now!
 Earthly Almighty, wherefore tarriest thou?

8.

Oh, if that name abhorr'd,
 Thus utter'd, could well nigh
 Dismay the Powers of Hell, and daunt their
 Lord,
 How fearfully to Kailyal's ear it came!
 She, as the car roll'd on its rapid way,
 Bent down her head, and closed her eyes for dread;
 And deafening, with strong effort from within,
 Her ears against the din,
 Cover'd and press'd them close with both her hands.
 Sure, if the mortal Maiden had not fed
 On heavenly food, and long been strengthened
 With heavenly converse for such end vouchsafed,
 Her human heart had fail'd, and she had died
 Beneath the horrors of this awful hour.
 But Heaven supplied a power
 Beyond her earthly nature, to the measure
 Of need infusing strength;
 And Fate, whose secret and unerring pleasure
 Appointed all, decreed
 An ample meed and recompense at length.
 High-fated Maid, the righteous hour is nigh!
 The all-embracing eye
 Of Retribution still beholdeth thee;
 Bear onward to the end, O Maid, courageously!

9.

On roll'd the car, and lo! afar
 Upon its height the towers of Yamenpur
 Rise on the astonish'd sight.
 Behold the infernal City, Yamen's seat
 Of empire, in the midst of Padalon,
 Where the eight causeys meet.
 There, on a rock of adamant, it stood,
 Resplendent far and wide,
 Itself of solid diamond edified,
 And all around it roll'd the fiery flood.
 Eight bridges arch'd the stream; huge piles of
 brass
 Magnificent, such structures as beseeem
 The Seat and Capital of such great God,
 Worthy of Yamen's own august abode.
 A brazen tower and gateway at each end
 Of each was raised, where Giant Wardens
 stood,
 Station'd in arms the passage to defend,
 That never foe might cross the fiery flood.

10.

Oh, what a gorgeous sight it was to see
 The Diamond City blazing on its height
 With more than mid-sun splendor, by the light
 Of its own fiery river!
 Its towers, and domes, and pinnacles, and spires,
 Turrets and battlements, that flash and quiver
 Through the red, restless atmosphere forever;
 And hovering overhead,
 The smoke and vapors of all Padalon,
 Fit firmament for such a world, were spread,
 With surge, and swell, and everlasting motion,
 Heaving and opening like tumultuous ocean.

11.

Nor were there wanting there
 Such glories as beseeem'd such region well;
 For though with our blue heaven and genial air
 The firmament of Hell might not compare,
 As little might our earthly tempests vie
 With the dread storms of that infernal sky,
 Whose clouds of all metallic elements
 Sublimed were full. For, when its thunder
 broke,
 Not all the united World's artillery,
 In one discharge, could equal that loud stroke;
 And though the Diamond Towers and Battle-
 ments
 Stood firm upon their adamantine rock,
 Yet while it volleyed round the vault of Hell,
 Earth's solid arch was shaken with the shock,
 And Cities in one mighty ruin fell.
 Through the red sky terrific meteors scour;
 Huge stones come hailing down; or sulphur-
 shower,
 Floating amid the lurid air like snow,
 Kindles in its descent,
 And with blue fire-drops rains on all below.
 At times the whole supernal element,
 Igniting, burst in one vast sheet of flame,
 And roar'd as with the sound
 Of rushing winds, above, below, around;
 Anon the flame was spent, and overhead
 A heavy cloud of moving darkness spread.

12.

Straight to the brazen bridge and gate
 The self-moved Chariot bears its mortal load.
 At sight of Carmala,
 On either side the Giant Guards divide,
 And give the chariot way.
 Up yonder winding road it rolls along,
 Swift as the bittern soars on spiral wing,
 And lo! the Palace of the Infernal King!

13.

Two forms inseparable in unity
 Hath Yamen; even as with hope or fear
 The Soul regardeth him doth he appear;
 For hope and fear,
 At that dread hour, from ominous conscience
 spring,
 And err not in their bodings. Therefore some,
 They who polluted with offences come,

Behold him as the King
 Of Terrors, black of aspect, red of eye,
 Reflecting back upon the sinful mind,
 Heighten'd with vengeance, and with wrath
 divine,
 Its own inborn deformity.
 But to the righteous Spirit how benign
 His awful countenance,
 Where, tempering justice with parental love,
 Goodness, and heavenly grace,
 And sweetest mercy shine! Yet is he still
 Himself the same, one form, one face, one will;
 And these his twofold aspects are but one;
 And change is none
 In him for change in Yamen could not be;
 The Immutable is he.

14.

He sat upon a marble sepulchre,
 Massive and huge, where, at the Monarch's feet,
 The righteous Baly had his Judgment-seat.
 A Golden Throne before them vacant stood;
 Three human forms sustain'd its ponderous
 weight,
 With lifted hands outspread, and shoulders bow'd
 Bending beneath the load.
 A fourth was wanting. They were of the hue
 Of coals of fire; yet were they flesh and blood,
 And living breath they drew;
 And their red eyeballs roll'd with ghastly stare,
 As thus, for their misdeeds, they stood tormented
 there.

15.

On steps of gold those living Statues stood,
 Who bore the Golden Throne. A cloud behind
 Immovable was spread; not all the light
 Of all the flames and fires of Padalon
 Could pierce its depth of night.
 There Azyruca veil'd her awful form
 In those eternal shadows: there she sat,
 And as the trembling Souls, who crowd around
 The Judgment-seat, received the doom of fate,
 Her giant arms, extending from the cloud,
 Drew them within the darkness. Moving out
 To grasp and bear away the innumerable rout,
 Forever and forever thus were seen
 The thousand mighty arms of that dread Queen.

16.

Here, issuing from the Car, the Glendoveer
 Did homage to the God, then raised his head.
 Suppliants we come, he said,
 I need not tell thee by what wrongs oppress'd,
 For nought can pass on earth to thee unknown;
 Sufferers from tyranny we seek for rest,
 And Seeva bade us go to Yamen's throne;
 Here, he hath said, all wrongs shall be redress'd.
 Yamen replied, Even now the hour draws near,
 When Fate its hidden ways will manifest.
 Not for light purpose would the Wisest send
 His suppliants here, when we, in doubt and
 fear,
 The awful issue of the hour attend.
 Wait ye in patience and in faith the end!

XXIV.

THE AMREETA.

1.

So spake the King of Padalon, when, lo!
 The voice of lamentation ceas'd in Hell,
 And sudden silence all around them fell,
 Silence more wild and terrible
 Than all the infernal dissonance before.
 Through that portentous stillness, far away,
 Unwonted sounds were heard, advancing on
 And deepening on their way;
 For now the inexorable hour
 Was come, and, in the fulness of his power,
 Now that the dreadful rites had all been done,
 Kehama from the Swerga hastened down
 To seize upon the throne of Padalon.

2.

He came in all his might and majesty,
 With all his terrors clad, and all his pride;
 And, by the attribute of Deity,
 Which he had won from Heaven, self-multiplied,
 The Almighty Man appear'd on every side.
 In the same indivisible point of time,
 At the eight Gates he stood at once, and beat
 The Warden-Gods of Hell beneath his feet;
 Then, in his brazen Cars of triumph, straight,
 At the same moment, drove through every gate.
 By Aullays, hugest of created kind,
 Fiercest, and fleetest than the viewless wind,
 His Cars were drawn, ten yokes of ten abreast,—
 What less sufficed for such almighty weight?
 Eight bridges from the fiery flood arose,
 Growing before his way; and on he goes,
 And drives the thundering Chariot-wheels along,
 At once o'er all the roads of Padalon.

3.

Silent and motionless remain
 The Asuras on their bed of pain,
 Waiting, with breathless hope, the great event.
 All Hell was hush'd in dread,
 Such awe that omnipresent coming spread;
 Nor had its voice been heard, though all its rout
 Innumerable had lifted up one shout;
 Nor, if the infernal firmament
 Had in one unimaginable burst
 Spent its collected thunders, had the sound
 Been audible, such louder terrors went
 Before his forms substantial. Round about
 The presence scattered lightnings far and wide,
 That quench'd on every side,
 With their intensest blaze, the feeble fire
 Of Padalon, even as the stars go out,
 When, with prodigious light,
 Some blazing meteor fills the astonish'd night.

4.

The Diamond City shakes!
 The adamantine Rock
 Is loosen'd with the shock!
 From its foundation moved, it heaves and quakes;

The brazen portals, crumbling, fall to dust ;
 Prone fall the Giant Guards
 Beneath the Aullays crush'd ;
 On, on, through Yamenpur, their thundering feet
 Speed from all points to Yamen's Judgment-seat.
 And lo ! where multiplied,
 Behind, before him, and on every side,
 Wielding all weapons in his countless hands,
 Around the Lord of Hell Kehama stands !
 Then, too, the Lord of Hell put forth his might :
 Thick darkness, blacker than the blackest night,
 Rose from their wrath, and veil'd
 The unutterable fight.
 The power of Fate and Sacrifice prevail'd,
 And soon the strife was done.
 Then did the Man-God reassume
 His unity, absorbing into one
 The consubstantiate shapes ; and as the gloom
 Opened, fallen Yamen on the ground was seen,
 His neck beneath the conquering Rajah's feet,
 Who on the marble tomb
 Had his triumphal seat.

5.

Silent the Man-Almighty sat ; a smile
 Gleam'd on his dreadful lips, the while,
 Dallying with power, he paused from following up
 His conquest, as a man in social hour
 Sips of the grateful cup,
 Again and yet again, with curious taste,
 Searching its subtle flavor ere he drink ;
 Even so Kehama now forbore his haste,
 Having within his reach whate'er he sought.
 On his own haughty power he seem'd to muse,
 Pampering his arrogant heart with silent thought.
 Before him stood the Golden Throne in sight,
 Right opposite ; he could not choose but see,
 Nor seeing choose but wonder. Who are ye
 Who bear the Golden Throne tormented there ?
 He cried ; for whom doth Destiny prepare
 The Imperial Seat ? and why are ye but Three ?

6.

FIRST STATUE.

I of the Children of Mankind was first,
 Me miserable ! who, adding store to store,
 Heap'd up superfluous wealth ; and now accurs'd,
 Forever I the frantic crime deplore.

SECOND STATUE.

I o'er my Brethren of Mankind the first
 Usurping power, set up a throne sublime,
 A King and Conqueror ; therefore thus accurst,
 Forever I in vain repent the crime.

THIRD STATUE.

I on the Children of Mankind the first,
 In God's most holy name, imposed a tale
 Of impious falsehood ; therefore thus accurst,
 Forever I in vain the crime bewail.

7.

Even as thou here beholdest us,
 Here we have stood, tormented thus,
 Such countless ages, that they seem to be

Long as eternity ;
 And still we are but Three.
 A Fourth will come to share
 Our pain, at yonder vacant corner bear
 His portion of the burden, and complete
 The Golden Throne for Yamen's Judgment-seat.
 Thus hath it been appointed : he must be
 Equal in guilt to us, the guilty Three.
 Kehama, come ! too long we wait for thee !

8.

Thereat, with one accord,
 The Three took up the word, like choral song,
 Come, Rajah ! Man-God ! Earth's Almighty Lord !
 Kehama, come ! we wait for thee too long.

9.

A short and sudden laugh of wondering pride
 Burst from him in his triumph : to reply
 Scornful he deign'd not ; but with alter'd eye,
 Wherein some doubtful meaning seem'd to lie,
 He turn'd to Kailyal. Maiden, thus he cried,
 I need not bid thee see
 How vain it is to strive with Fate's decree,
 When hither thou hast fled to fly from me,
 And lo ! even here thou find'st me at thy side.
 Mine thou must be, being doom'd with me to share
 The Amreeta cup of immortality ;
 Yea, by Myself I swear,
 It hath been thus appointed. Joyfully
 Join then thy hand, and heart, and will with mine,
 Nor at such glorious destiny repine,
 Nor in thy folly more provoke my wrath divine.

10.

She answer'd, I have said. It must not be !
 Almighty as thou art,
 Thou hast put all things underneath thy feet ;
 But still the resolute heart
 And virtuous will are free.
 Never, oh ! never, — never — can there be
 Communion, Rajah, between thee and me.

11.

Once more, quoth he, I urge, and once alone.
 Thou seest yon Golden Throne,
 Where I anon shall set thee by my side ;
 Take thou thy seat thereon,
 Kehama's willing bride,
 And I will place the Kingdoms of the World
 Beneath thy Father's feet,
 Appointing him the King of mortal men :
 Else underneath that Throne,
 The Fourth supporter he shall stand and groan ;
 Prayers will be vain to move my mercy then.

12.

Again the Virgin answer'd, I have said !
 Ladurlad caught her in his proud embrace,
 While on his neck she hid
 In agony her face.

13.

Bring forth the Amreeta-cup ! Kehama cried
 To Yamen, rising sternly in his pride.

It is within the Marble Sepulchre,
The vanquish'd Lord of Padalon replied;
Bid it be open'd. Give thy treasure up!
Exclaim'd the Man-Almighty to the Tomb.

And at his voice and look
The massy fabric shook, and open'd wide.

A huge Anatomy was seen reclined
Within its marble womb. Give me the Cup!

Again Kehama cried; no other charm
Was needed than that voice of stern command.

From his repose the ghastly form arose,
Put forth his bony and gigantic arm,
And gave the Amreeta to the Rajah's hand.
Take. drink! with accents dread the Spectre said;
For thee and Kailyal hath it been assign'd,
Ye only of the Children of Mankind.

14.

Then was the Man-Almighty's heart elate;
This is the consummation! he exclaim'd;
Thus have I triumphed over Death and Fate.

Now, Seeva! look to thine abode!
Henceforth, on equal footing we engage,
Alike immortal now; and we shall wage
Our warfare, God to God!
Joy fill'd his impious soul,
And to his lips he raised the fatal bowl.

15.

Thus long the Glendoveer had stood
Watching the wonders of the eventful hour,
Amazed, but undismay'd; for in his heart
Faith, overcoming fear, maintain'd its power.

Nor had that faith abated, when the God
Of Padalon was beaten down in fight;
For then he look'd to see the heavenly might
Of Seeva break upon them. But when now
He saw the Amreeta in Kehama's hand,
An impulse which defied all self-command

In that extremity

Stung him, and he resolved to seize the cup,
And dare the Rajah's force in Seeva's sight.
Forward he sprang to tempt the unequal fray,

When, lo! the Anatomy
With warning arm, withstood his desperate way,
And from the Golden Throne the Fiery Three
Again, in one accord, renew'd their song —
Kehama, come! we wait for thee too long.

16.

O fool of drunken hope and frantic vice!
Madman! to seek for power beyond thy scope
Of knowledge, and to deem

Less than Omniscience could suffice
To wield Omnipotence! O fool, to dream
That immortality could be

The meed of evil! — yea, thou hast it now,
Victim of thine own wicked heart's device;
Thou hast thine object now, and now must pay the price.

17.

He did not know the holy mystery
Of that divinen cup, that as the lips
Which touch it, even such its quality,

Good or malignant: Madman! and he thinks
The blessed prize is won, and joyfully he drinks.

18.

Then Seeva open'd on the Accursed One
His Eye of Anger: upon him alone
The wrath-beam fell. He shudders — but too late;
The deed is done;

The dreadful liquor works the will of Fate.

Immortal he would be,
Immortal he is made; but through his veins
Torture at once and immortality,
A stream of poison doth the Amreeta run,
And while within the burning anguish flows,
His outward body glows,
Like molten ore, beneath the avenging Eye,
Doom'd thus to live and burn eternally.

19.

The Fiery Three,
Beholding him, set up a fiendish cry,
A song of jubilee!
Come, Brother, come! they sung; too long
Have we expected thee;
Henceforth we bear no more
The unequal weight. Come, Brother, we are Four!

20.

Vain his almightiness, for mightier pain
Subdued all power; pain ruled supreme alone;
And yielding to the bony hand
The unemptied cup, he moved toward the Throne,
And at the vacant corner took his stand.
Behold the Golden Throne at length complete,
And Yamen silently ascends the Judgment-seat.

21.

For two alone, of all mankind, to me
The Amreeta Cup was given,
Then said the Anatomy;
The Man hath drank, the Woman's turn is next.
Come, Kailyal, come, receive thy doom,
And do the Will of Heaven! —
Wonder, and Fear, and Awe at once perplex'd
The mortal Maiden's heart; but over all
Hope rose triumphant. With a trembling hand,
Obedient to his call,
She took the fated Cup; and, lifting up
Her eyes, where holy tears began to swell,
Is it not your command,
Ye heavenly Powers? as on her knees she fell,
The pious Virgin cried; —
Ye know my innocent will, my heart sincere;
Ye govern all things still,
And wherefore should I fear?

22.

She said, and drank. The Eye of Mercy beam'd
Upon the Maid: a cloud of fragrance steam'd
Like incense-smoke as all her mortal frame
Dissolved beneath the potent agency
Of that mysterious draught; such quality
From her pure touch the fated Cup partook.
Like one entranced she knelt,
Feeling her body melt

poor unhappy creature appeared rather dead than alive when she came near the pile; she shook and wept bitterly. Meanwhile, three or four of these executioners, the Bramins, together with an old hag that held her under the arm, thrust her on, and made her sit down upon the wood; and lest she should run away, they tied her legs and hands; and so they burnt her alive. I had enough to do to contain myself for indignation. — *BERNIAZ.*

Pietro della Valle conversed with a widow, who was about to turn herself by her own choice. She told him, that generally speaking, women were not forced to burn themselves; but sometimes, among people of rank, when a young woman, who was handsome, was left a widow, and in danger of marrying again, (which is never practised among them, because of the confusion and disgrace which are inseparable from such a thing,) or of falling into other irregularities, then indeed the relations of the husband, if they are at all tenacious of the honor of the family, compel her to burn herself, whether she likes it or no, merely to prevent the inconveniences which might take place.

Dellon also, whom I consider as one of the best travellers in the East, expressly asserts, that widows are burnt there "de gré, ou de force. L'on n'en voit que trop qui après avoir désiré et demandé la mort avec un courage intrépide, et après avoir obtenu et acheté la permission de se brûler, ont tremblé de la vue du bûcher, et sont repenties, mais trop tard, de leur imprudence, et ont fait d'inutiles efforts pour se retirer. Mais lorsque cela arrive, bien loin que les Bramanes soient touchés d'aucune pitié, ils leur cruellement ces malheureuses, et les brûlent par force, sans avoir aucun égard à leurs plaintes, ni à leurs cris." — *Tom. i. p. 138.*

It would be easy to multiply authorities upon this point. Let it suffice to mention one important historical fact: When the great Albuquerque had established himself at Goa, he forbade these accursed sacrifices; the women extolled him for it as their benefactor and deliverer, (*Commentarios de Alb. li. 20.*) and no European in India was ever so popular, or so revered by the natives. Yet, if we are to believe the antimissionaries, none but fools, fanatics, and pretenders to humanity, would wish to deprive the Hindoo women of the right of burning themselves! "It may be useful (says Colonel Mark Wilks) to examine the reasonableness of interfering with the most execrable of all their institutions. It has been thought an abomination not to be tolerated, that a widow should immolate herself on the funeral pile of her deceased husband. But what judgment should we form of the Hindoo, who (if any of our institutions admitted the parallel) should forcibly pretend to stand between a Christian and the hope of eternal salvation? And shall we not hold him to be a driveller in politics and morals, a fanatic in religion, and a pretender in humanity, who would forcibly wrest this hope from the Hindoo widow?" — *Historical Sketches of the South of India, vol. i. p. 404.*

Such opinions, and such language, may safely be left to the indignation and pity which they cannot fail to excite. I shall only express my astonishment, that any thing so monstrous, and so miserably futile, should have proceeded from a man of learning, great good sense, and general good feelings, as Colonel Wilks evidently appears to be.

One drops, another plunges in. — I. 14, p. 500.

When Bernier was passing from Amad-Avad to Agra, there came news to him in a borough, where the caravan rested under the shade, (staying for the cool of the evening to march on their journey,) that a woman was then upon the point of burning herself with the body of her husband. I presently rose, says he, and ran to the place where it was to be done, which was a great pit, with a pile of wood raised in it, whereon I saw laid a dead corpse and a woman, which, at a distance, seemed to me pretty fair, sitting near it on the same pile, besides four or five Bramins putting the fire to it from all sides; five women of a middle age, and well enough dressed, looking on another by the hand, and dancing about the pit, and a great crowd of people, men and women, looking on. The pile of wood was presently all on fire, because store of oil and butter had been thrown upon it: and I saw, at the same

time, through the flames, that the fire took hold of the clothes of the woman, that were imbued with well-scented oils, mingled with powder of sandal and saffron. All this I saw, but observed not that the woman was at all disturbed; yea, it was said, that she had been heard to pronounce, with great force, these two words, *jee, two*, to signify, according to the opinion of those that hold the soul's transmigration, that this was the 5th time she had burnt herself with the same husband, and that there remained but two more for perfection; as if she had that time this remembrance, or some prophetic spirit. But here ended not this infernal tragedy: I thought it was only by way of ceremony that these five women sung and danced about the pit; but I was altogether surprised when I saw that the flame having taken hold of the clothes of one of them, she cast herself, with her head foremost, into the pit; and that after her, another, being overcome by the flame and the smoke, did the like; and my astonishment redoubled afterwards, when I saw that the remaining three took one another again by the hand, continued their dance without any apparent fear; and that at length they precipitated themselves, one after another, into the fire, as their companions had done. I learnt that those had been five slaves, who, having seen their mistress extremely afflicted at the sickness of her husband, and heard her promise him, that she would not survive him, but burn herself with him, were so touched with compassion and tenderness towards this their mistress, that they engaged themselves in a promise to follow her in her resolution, and to burn themselves with her. — *BERNIAZ.*

This excellent traveller relates an extraordinary circumstance which occurred at one of these sacrifices. A woman was engaged in some low-intrigues with a young Mahomedan, her neighbor, who was a tailor, and could play finely upon the tabor. This woman, in the hopes she had of marrying this young man, poisoned her husband, and presently came away to tell the tailor, that it was time to be gone together, as they had projected, or else she should be obliged to burn herself. The young man, fearing lest he might be entangled in a mischievous business, flatly refused her. The woman, not at all surprised at it, went to her relations, and advertised them of the sudden death of her husband, and openly protested that she would not survive him, but burn herself with him. Her kindred, well satisfied with so generous a resolution, and the great honor she did to the whole family, presently had a pit made and filled with wood, exposing the corpse upon it, and kindling the fire. All being prepared, the woman goes to embrace and bid farewell to all her kindred that were there about the pit, among whom was also the tailor, who had been invited to play upon the tabor that day, with many others of that sort of men, according to the custom of the country. This fury of a woman being also come to this young man, made sign as if she would bid him farewell with the rest; but, instead of gently embracing him, she taketh him with all her force about his collar, pulls him to the pit, and tumbleth him, together with herself, into the ditch, where they both were soon despatched. — *BERNIAZ.*

The Hindoos sometimes erect a chapel on the spot where one of these sacrifices has been performed, both on account of the soul of the deceased, and as a trophy of her virtue. I remember to have seen one of these places, where the spot on which the funeral pile had been erected, was enclosed and covered with bamboos, formed into a kind of bower, planted with flowering creepers. The inside was set round with flowers, and at one end there was an image. — *CRAWFORD.*

Some of the Yagees, who smear themselves with ashes, use none but what they collect from funeral piles, — human ashes! — *PIETRO DELLA VALLE.*

From a late investigation, it appears, that the number of women who sacrifice themselves within thirty miles round Calcutta every year, is, on an average, upwards of two hundred. The Pundits have already been called on to produce the sanction of their Shasters for this custom. The passages exhibited are vague and general in their meaning, and differently interpreted by the same casts. Some sacred verses commend the practice, but none command it; and the Pundits refer once more to custom. They have, however, intimated, that if government will pass a regulation, amercing by fine every Brahmin who attends a burning, or every Zemindar who permits him to attend it, the practice cannot possibly long continue; for that the ceremony, unsanctified by the presence

In slabby & roets, and dirty channels mark,
Some weaker rays through the black top do glide,
And flusher streams, perhaps, from horny side;
But when we've past the poril of the way,
Arrived at home, and laid that case aside,—
The naked light how clearly doth it ray,
And spread its joyful beams as bright as summer's day.

Even so the soul, in this contracted state,
Confin'd to these straight instruments of sense,
More dull and narrowly doth operate;
At this hole hears,— the sight must ray from thence,—
Here tastes, there smells;— but when she's gone from
hence,
Like naked lamp she is one shining sphere,
And round about has perfect cognoscence;
Whate'er in her horizon doth appear,
She is one orb of sense, all eye, all airy ear.

Amid the uncouth allegory, and more uncouth language, of this strange series of poems, a few passages are to be found of exceeding beauty. Milton, who was the author's friend, had evidently read them.

Mariatale.— II. 8, p. 570.

Mariatale, as Sonnerat spells the name, was wife of the penitent Chamadaguini, and mother of Parasourama, who was, in part, an incarnation of Veeshno. This goddess, says Sonnerat, commanded the elements, but could not preserve that empire longer than her heart was pure. One day, while she was collecting water out of a tank, and, according to her custom, was making a bowl of earth to carry it to the house, she saw on the surface of the water some figures of Grindovers, (Glendovers,) which were flying over her head. Struck with their beauty, her heart admitted an impure thought, and the earth of the bowl dissolved. From that time she was obliged to make use of an ordinary vessel. This discovered to Chamadaguini that his wife had deviated from purity, and in the excess of his rage, he ordered his son to drag her to the place where criminals were executed, and to behead her. The order was executed; but Parasourama was so much afflicted for the loss of his mother, that Chamadaguini told him to take up the body, and fasten the head upon it, and repeat a prayer (which he taught him for that purpose) in her ear, and then his mother would come to life again. The son ran eagerly to perform what he was ordered, but, by a very singular blunder, he joined the head of his mother to the body of a Parichi, who had been executed for her crimes; a monstrous union, which gave to this woman the virtues of a goddess, and the vices of a criminal. The goddess, becoming impure by such a mixture, was driven from her home, and committed all kinds of cruelties. The Deverkele, perceiving the destruction she made, appeased her by giving her power to cure the small-pox, and promising that she should be implored for that disorder. Mariatale is the great goddess of the Paria;— to honor her, they have a custom of dancing with several pots of water on their heads, placed one above the other; these pots are adorned with the leaves of the Margurice, a tree consecrated to her.

The little songsters of the sky
Sit silent in the sultry hour.— IV. 2, p. 572.

The tawny lark, fixed to this fruitful land, says Sonnini, speaking of Egypt, never forsakes it; it seems, however, that the excessive heat annoys him. You may see these birds, as well as sparrows, in the middle of the day, with their bills half open, and the muscles of their breasts agitated, breathing with difficulty, and as if they panted for respiration. The instinct which induces them to prefer those means of subsistence which are easily obtained, and in abundance, although attended with some suffering, resembles the mind of man, whom a thirst for riches engages to brave calamities and dangers without number.

The watchman.— V. 1, p. 574.

The watchmen are provided with no offensive weapons excepting a sling; on the contrary, they continue the whole day standing, in one single position, upon a pillar of clay raised about ten feet, where they remain bellowing continually, that they may terrify, without hurting, the birds who feed upon the crop. Every considerable field contains several such sentinels, stationed at different corners, who repeat the call from one to another so incessantly, that the invaders have hardly any opportunity of making a good livelihood in the field.

These watchmen are forced, during the rains, to erect, instead of a clay pillar, a scaffolding of wood as high as the crop, over which they suspend a roof of straw, to shelter their naked bodies from the rain.— TENNYSON.

The Golden Palaces.— V. 1, p. 574.

Every thing belonging to the Sovereign of Ava has the addition of *shoo*, or golden, annexed to it; even his majesty's person is never mentioned but in conjunction with this precious metal. When a subject means to affirm that the king has heard any thing, he says, "It has reached the golden ears;" he who obtained admission to the royal presence has been at the "golden feet." The perfume of otto of roses, a nobleman observed one day, "was an odor grateful to the golden nose."— STILES.

A cloud, ascending in the eastern sky,
Sails slowly o'er the vale,

And darkens round, and closes in the night.— V. 3, p. 574.

At this season of the year, it is not uncommon, towards the evening, to see a small black cloud rising in the eastern part of the horizon, and afterwards spreading itself to the north-west. This phenomenon is always attended with a violent storm of wind, and flashes of the strongest and most vivid lightning and heavy thunder, which is followed by rain. These storms sometimes last for half an hour or more; and, when they disperse, they leave the air greatly freshened, and the sky of a deep, clear and transparent blue. When they occur near the full moon, the whole atmosphere is illuminated by a soft but brilliant silver light, attended with gentle airs.— HOPKINS.

A white flag, flapping to the winds of night,
Marks where the tiger seized a human prey.— V. 4, p. 574.

It is usual to place a small, white, triangular flag, fixed to a bamboo staff, of ten or twelve feet long, at the place where a tiger has destroyed a man. It is common for the passengers, also, each to throw a stone or brick near the spot, so that, in the course of a little time, a pile, equal to a good wagon-load, is collected. This custom, as well as the fixing a rag on any particular thorn-bush, near the fatal spot, is in use, likewise, on various accounts. Many brambles may be seen in a day's journey, completely covered with this motley assemblage of remnants. The sight of the flags and piles of stones imparts a certain melancholy, not perhaps altogether devoid of apprehension. They may be said to be of service in pointing out the places most frequented by tigers.— *Oriental Sports*, vol. ii. p. 22.

Gently he steals away with silent tread.— V. 9, p. 575.

This part of the poem has been censured, upon the ground that Ladurad's conduct in thus forsaking his daughter is inconsistent with his affection for her. There is a passage in Mr. Milman's version of Nala and Damayanti so curiously resembling it in the situation of the two persons, that any one might suppose I had imitated the Sanscrit, if Kehama had not been published five-and-twenty years before Mr. Milman's most characteristic specimen of Indian poetry. Indeed, it is to him that I am obliged for pointing out the very singular coincidence.

"Mighty is thy father's kingdom—once was mine as mighty,
too;
Never will I there seek refuge—in my base extremity.

middle upon the neck, like a handkerchief. There are also two other ribs, rising, as it were, from the same root, which, when open, run horizontally, but not so long as the others. These are filled up in the interstice between them and the upper ones with the same membrane; and on the lower side of this is also a deep flap of the membrane, so that the arms can be either above or below it in flight, and are always above it when closed. This last rib, when shut, flaps under the upper one, and also falls down with it before to the waist; but it is not joined to the ribs below. Along the whole spine-bone runs a strong, flat, broad, gristly cartilage, to which are joined several other of these ribs, all which open horizontally, and are filled in the interstices with the above membrane, and are jointed to the ribs of the person just where the plane of the back begins to turn towards the breast and belly; and, when shut, wrap the body round to the joints on the contrary side, folding neatly one side over the other.

"At the lower spine are two more ribs extended horizontally when open, jointed again to the hips, and long enough to meet the joint on the contrary side across the belly: and from the hip-joint, which is on the outermost edge of the hip-bone, runs a pliable cartilage quite down the outside of the thigh and leg to the ankle; from which there branch out divers other ribs, horizontally also when open, but, when closed, they encompass the whole thigh and leg, milling inwards across the back of the leg and thigh, till they reach and just cover the cartilage. The interstices of these are filled up with the same membrane. From the two ribs which join to the lower spine-bone, there hang down a sort of short apron, very full of plaits, from hip-joint to hip-joint, and reaches below the buttocks, half way or more to the hams. This has also several small limber ribs in it. Just upon the lower spine-joint, and above the apron, as I call it, there are two other long branches, which when close, extend upon the back from the point they join at below to the shoulders, where such rib has a clasper, which reaching over the shoulders, just under the fold of the uppermost branch or ribs, hold up the two ribs flat to the back, like a V, the interstices of which are filled up with the aforesaid membrane. This last piece, in flight, falls down almost to the ankles, where the two clasps, lapping under each leg within-side, hold it very fast; and then, also, the short apron is drawn up, by the strength of the ribs in it, between the thighs, forward and covers as far as the rim of the belly. The whole arms are covered also from the shoulders to the wrist with the same delicate membrane, fastened to ribs of proportionable dimensions, and jointed to a cartilage on the outside in the same manner as on the legs. It is very surprising to feel the difference of these ribs when open and when closed; for closed they are as pliable as the finest whalebone, or more so; but, when extended, are as strong and stiff as a bone. They are tapering from the roots, and are broader or narrower, as best suits the places they occupy, and the stress they are put to, up to their points, which are almost as small as a hair. The membrane between them is the most elastic thing I ever met with, occupying no more space, when the ribs are closed, than just from rib to rib, as flat and smooth as possible; but, when extended in some postures, will dilate itself surprisingly.

"It is the most amazing thing in the world to observe the large expansion of this grandee when open, and, when closed, (as it all is in a moment, upon the party's descent,) to see it fit so close and compact to the body as no tailor can come up to it; and then the several ribs lie so justly disposed in the several parts, that instead of being, as one would imagine, a disadvantage to the shape, they make the body and limbs look extremely elegant; and, by the different adjustment of their lines on the body and limbs, the whole, to my fancy, somewhat resembles the dress of the old Roman warriors in their buckles; and, to appearance, seems much more noble than any frivoltous garb I ever saw, or can frame a notion of to myself."

Mount Himakoot. — VI. 3, p. 576.

Dushmanta. Say, Matali, what mountain is that which, like an evening cloud, pours exhilarating streams, and forms a golden zone between the western and eastern seas?

Matali. That, O king! is the mountain of Gandharvas, named Hämactia: the universe contains not a more excellent

place for the successful devotion of the pious. There Casypa, father of the immortals, ruler of men, son of Marichi, who sprang from the self-existent, resides with his consort Adil, blessed in holy retirement. — We now enter the sanctuary of him who rules the world, and the groves which are watered by streams from celestial sources.

Dushmanta. I see with equal amazement both the pious and their awful retreat. It becomes, indeed, pure spirits to feed on balmy air in a forest blooming with trees of life; to bathe in rills dyed yellow with the golden dust of the lotus, and to fortify their virtue in the mysterious bath; to meditate in caves, the pebbles of which are unblemished gems; and to restrain their passions, even though nymphs of exquisite beauty frolic around them. In this grove alone is attained the summit of true piety, to which other hermits in vain aspire. — SACONTALA.

*Her death predoom'd
To that black hour of midnight, when the Moon
Hath turn'd her face away,
Unwilling to behold
The unhappy end of guilt!* — VI. 4, p. 576.

I will now speak to thee of that time in which, should a devout man die, he will never return; and of that time in which, dying, he shall return again to earth.

These holy men who are acquainted with Brahma, departing this life in the fiery light of day, in the bright season of the moon, within the six months of the sun's northern course, go unto him: but those who depart in the gloomy night of the moon's dark season, and whilst the sun is yet within the southern path of his journey, ascend for a while into the regions of the moon, and again return to mortal birth. These two, Light and Darkness, are esteemed the World's eternal ways: he who walketh in the former path returneth not; whilst he who walketh in the latter cometh back again upon the earth. — KREZZHNA, in the *Bhagvat Gita*.

Indra. — VI. 4, p. 577.

The Indian God of the visible Heavens is called *Indra*, or the King; and *Divepsatir*, Lord of the Sky. He has the character of the Roman *Genius*, or chief of the Good Spirits. His consort is named *Sachi*; his celestial city, *Amarevati*; his palace, *Vajrayana*; his garden, *Nandana*; his chief elephant, *Sirvat*; his charioteer, *Matali*; and his weapon, *Vajra*, or the thunderbolt. He is the regent of winds and showers, and, though the East is peculiarly under his care, yet his Olympus is Meru, or the North Pole, allegorically represented as a mountain of gold and gems. He is the Prince of the beneficent Genii. — SIR W. JONES.

A distinct idea of *Indra*, the King of Immortals, may be collected from a passage in the ninth section of the *Gita*.

"These having, through virtue, reached the mansion of the king of *Saras*, feast on the exquisite heavenly food of the Gods; they who have enjoyed this lofty region of *Swarna*, but whose virtue is exhausted, revisit the habitation of mortals."

He is the God of thunder and the five elements, with inferior Genii under his command; and is conceived to govern the eastern quarter of the world, but to preside, like the *Genius* or *Agathodæmon* of the ancients, over the celestial bands, which are stationed on the summit of *Manu*, or the North Pole, where he solaces the Gods with nectar and heavenly music.

The *Cinasaras* are the male dancers in *Swarna*, or the Heaven of *Indra*, and the *Apasaras* are his dancing girls, answering to the fairies of the Persians, and to the damsels called in the Koran *Ahrsas Mylas*, or, with antelope's eyes. — SIR W. JONES.

*I have seen Indra tremble at his prayers,
And at his dreadful penances turn pale.* — VI. 4, p. 577.

Of such penances Mr. Halhed has produced a curious specimen.

"In the wood Midhoo, which is on the confines of the kingdoms of Brege, Tarakes selected a pleasant and beautiful

The practice is, accordingly, confined to the supposed posterity of this single woman, and is not common to the whole sect of Murresoo-Wokul. I ascertained the actual number of families who observed this practice in three successive districts through which I afterwards passed, and I conjecture that, within the limits of Mysoor, they may amount to about two thousand houses.

The Hill of *Sector*, in the talook of Colar, where the giant was destroyed, is (according to this tradition) formed of the ashes of *Buasma-soor*. It is held in particular veneration by this sect, as the chief seat of their appropriate sacrifice; and the fact of its retaining little or no moisture is held to be a miraculous proof that the ashes of the giant continue to absorb the most violent and continued rain. This is a remarkable example of easy credulity. I have examined the mountain, which is of a sloping form, and composed of coarse granite."—*Hist. Sketches of the South of India*, vol. i. p. 442, note.

The Ship of Heaven.—VII. 1, p. 578.

I have converted the *Vimana*, or self-moving Car of the Gods, into a Ship. Captain Wilford has given the history of its invention,—and, what is more curious, has attempted to settle the geography of the story.

"A most pious and venerable sage, named *Rishi'ca'na*, being very far advanced in years, had resolved to visit, before he died, all the famed places of pilgrimage; and, having performed his resolution, he bathed at last in the sacred water of the *Ca'li*, where he observed some fishes engaged in amorous play, and reflecting on their numerous progeny, which would sport like them in the stream, he lamented the improbability of leaving any children: but, since he might possibly be a father, even at his great age, he went immediately to the king of that country, *Hiranyavarna*, who had fifty daughters, and demanded one of them in marriage. So strange a demand gave the prince great uneasiness: yet he was unwilling to incur the displeasure of a saint whose imprecations he dreaded; he, therefore, invoked *Hari*, or *Vishnu*, to inspire him with a wise answer, and told the hoar philosopher, that he should marry any one of his daughters, who, of her own accord, should fix on him as her bridegroom. The sage, rather disconcerted, left the palace; but, calling to mind the two sons of *Aswini*, he hastened to their terrestrial abode, and requested that they would bestow on him both youth and beauty: they immediately conducted him to *Abhimatada*, which we suppose to be *Abydos*, in Upper Egypt; and, when he had bathed in the pool of *Rapayavana*, he was restored to the flower of his age, with the graces and charms of *Ca'ma'be'ra*. On his return to the palace, he entered the secret apartments, called *antah-pura*, where the fifty princesses were assembled; and they were all so transported with the vision of more than human beauty, that they fell into an ecstasy, whence the place was afterwards named *Mohat-han*, or *Mohana*, and is, possibly, the same with *Mohanan*. They no sooner had recovered from their trance, than each of them exclaimed, that she would be his bride; and their altercation having brought *Hiranyavarna* into their apartment, he terminated the contest by giving them all in marriage to *Rishi'ca'na*, who became the father of a hundred sons; and, when he succeeded to the throne, built the city of *Suc-hacreddhana*, framed *vimanas*, or celestial, self-moving cars, in which he visited the gods, and made gardens, abounding in delights, which rivalled the bowers of *Ivora*; but, having obtained the desire which he formed at *Matayasangama*, or the place where the fish were assembled, he resigned the kingdom to his eldest son *Hiranyaviddan*, and returned, in his former shape, to the banks of the *Ca'li*, where he closed his days in devotion."—WILFORD. *Asiatic Researches*.

Dushmanta. In what path of the winds are we now journeying?

Matani. This is the way which leads along the triple river, heaven's brightest ornament, and causes yon luminaries to roll as a circle with diffused beams: it is the course of a gentle breeze which supports the floating forms of the gods; and this path was the second step of Vishnu when he confounded the proud Bali.

Dushmanta. The car itself instructs me that we are moving over clouds pregnant with showers; for the circumference of its wheels disperses pellucid water.

Dushmanta. These chariot wheels yield no sound; no dust arises from them, and the descent of the car gave me no shock.

Matani. Such is the difference, O King! between thy car and that of Indra.—*SACONTALA*.

The Raining Tree.—VII. 9, p. 579

The island of *Pierre* is one of the most considerable of the Canaries; and I conceive that name to be given it upon this account, that its soil, not affording so much as a drop of fresh water, seems to be of iron; and, indeed, there is in this island neither river, nor rivulet, nor well, nor spring, save that only towards the sea-side, there are some wells; but they lie at such a distance from the city, that the inhabitants can make no use thereof. But the great Preserver and Sustainer of all remedies this inconvenience by a way so extraordinary, that a man will be forced to sit down and acknowledge that he gives in this an undeniable demonstration of his goodness and infinite providence.

For in the midst of the island, there is a tree, which is the only one of its kind, inasmuch as it hath no resemblance to those mentioned by us in this relation, nor to any other known to us in Europe. The leaves of it are long and narrow, and continue in a constant verdure, winter and summer; and its branches are covered with a cloud, which is never dispelled, but resolved into a moisture, which causes to fall from its leaves a very clear water, and that in such abundance, that the cisterns, which are placed at the foot of the tree to receive it, are never empty, but contain enough to supply both men and beasts.—*MANDELALLO*.

Feyjoo denies the existence of any such tree, upon the authority of P. Tallandier, a French Jesuit, (quoted in *Mém. de Trevoux*, 1715, art. 97,) who visited the island. "*Assi no duda*," he adds, "*que este Fenix de las plantas es ten Angido como el de las aves*."—*Theat. Crit. Tom. ii. Disc. 2, § 65*. What authority is due to the testimony of this French Jesuit I do not know, never having seen his book; but it appears, from the undoubted evidence of Glas, that the existence of such a tree is believed in the Canaries, and positively affirmed by the inhabitants of *Pierre* itself.

"There are," says this excellent author, "only three fountains of water in the whole island; one of them is called *Acof*," which, in the language of the ancient inhabitants, signifies river; a name, however, which does not seem to have been given it on account of its yielding much water, for in that respect it hardly deserves the name of a fountain. More to the northward is another called *Hapio*; and in the middle of the island is a spring, yielding a stream about the thickness of a man's finger. This last was discovered in the year 1565, and is called the Fountain of Anton Hernandez. On account of the scarcity of water, the sheep, goats, and swine here do not drink in the summer, but are taught to dig up the roots of fern, and chew them to quench their thirst. The great cattle are watered at those fountains, and at a place where water distils from the leaves of a tree. Many writers have made mention of this famous tree; some in such a manner as to make it appear miraculous; others again deny the existence of any such tree, among whom is Father Feyjoo, a modern Spanish author, in his *Theatre Critique*. But he, and those who agree with him in this matter, are as much mistaken as they who would make it appear miraculous. This is the only island of all the Canaries which I have not been in; but I have sailed with natives of *Hierro*, who, when questioned about the existence of this tree, answered in the affirmative.

The author of the History of the Discovery and Conquest has given us a particular account of it, which I shall relate here at large. "The district in which this tree stands is called *Tigulahe*; near to which, and in the cliff, or steep rocky ascent that surrounds the whole island, is a narrow gutter or gully, which commences at the sea, and continues to the summit of the cliff, where it joins or coincides with a

* In the Amanga dialect of the Lybian tongue, *Anif* signifies a river.

*Et dare blanditias natis et sumere matres
Viderat ante fores, ut mater amavit amari.
Rape ubi rursus fuit de nymphis una Diana,
Viderat atque Doam thalamis convorsa carentem,
Esse Dea similis, nec amari ut mater amavit.
Sed quid agat? cernit flori non posse quod optat;
Non optare tamen, crudelius urit amantem.
Nocua erat medium: quo nos sumus, hoc erat illa
Fortis loco, Caeloque videns splendescere Lunam,
O Dea, cui triplicis concessa potentia regni,
Parce precor, dicit, si qua nunc prefero, non sum
Aua prius; quod non posset audire Diana,
Cum sis Luna potes; tenebra minueris pudorem.
Est mihi Virginitas, fateor, re charior omni,
Attamen, hinc cecidi, facunda si quaque Mater
Nominis miscerem, duplisci de nomine quantum
Ambitiosa forem; certe non parva voluptas
Me emperat, coram si quis me luderet infans
Et mecum gaudet, mecum loqueretur ocellis,
Cumque potest, quacumque potest, me vocet vocat,
Onjus et in vultu multum de matre viderem.
Ni sinis hoc humana lamen natura liceret,
Fiat quib ratione potest; mutare figuram
Nil refert, veli compos si denique flam.*

*Annuat oranti facilis Dea; Virgine digna
Et quia vota tulit, Virgo probet. Eligis ergo
De gyrgo Plantarum ligni que calibus caet.
Vina fecit Platanus: placent hac; si veritas in istam
Canaria corpus, sibi tempus in omne futuram
Tum carum esse videt, quam sit suis leuora Phæbo.
Nec mora, puerum munus, ne signa decedant
Certa dant, movit falcate cornua frontis.
Virginitas extempore capere rigere ora
Tenuis vestiri dare precordia libro,
Ipsoque miratur, cervicis quod oburne, quantum
Et Cæle, tantum tendant in Tartara plantæ.
Et jam formosæ de Virgine stabat et Arios
Nova formosæ minus; qui tuto in corpore pridem
Per ibori fuerat, candor quoque cortice mansit.
Sed decet conjux uxoris moribus æque
Integer et calens, et Virginitatis amator,
Quo facunda foret; verum tellure potendus
Nun hic, ab axe fuit. Quare incorruptus et idem
Pariter s cunctis stellatis nocte alumnis
Pescitur Hærophorus, sic Cræti nomine dicunt,
Rorrem Itali. Quacumque sis (quis credere possit?)
Tamquam ex conducto cum Sol altissimus extat,
Sperdens conjux nebula velatus amicus
Labitur huc, niveisq meritis amplectitur alio:
Quodque fidem superat, parvo post tempora factum
Concipit, et parvo post tempore parturit arbor.
Melle puerperium vis noscere? Conueto fonte,
Qui nos propter adest, in quo mixtura duorum
Agnoiti possit, splendet materque paterque.
Leta fovet genitrix, compos jam facta capiti;
Illius optaret vultu se noscere, noscit;
Cernere ludentem se circum, ludere cernit;
Illam audire rudi matrem quoque voce vocantem,
Et matrem esse dici dum murmurat, audit.
Nec modo Virginitas facunda est arboris, ipse
Sunt quoque facunda frondes, quas excutit arbor.
Nam simul ac supra latices ceciderit tepentes,
Iamper accendit Phæbi flamma caloræ,
Concipiunt, parientque: oriturque temerimus ales
Nominis Canarius, qui pene æzularis in auras,
Tenuis adhuc, colique rutilis, cradusque labori
Jam super extantes affert scandere ramos,
Et frondes, quarum una fuit. Nidam inde sub illis
Collocat adæverum Soli, cui pendere pennas
Et siccare quæst; latet hic, nullique magistræ
Arta canit, metrique rripit concentibus aures.
Adde quod affectus reddit genitricis eodem,
Utque puellæ genitrix in pectore claudit,
Hinc sythos auctores, teneos hinc Urbis amores,
Sic amat hic sythos, ut non fastidit Urbos.
Tuta colit, potiturque hominem, nec divite aula
Granda supercilium mutat sylvestris alumnæ.
Iam leas ædemonitas, vix incipit incipit esse,*

*Jam sit adulator, positum prefferre paratus
In statione melos, domini quod cellicet aurem.*

CARRARA. Columbus. Lib. iii. pp. 53—57.

Nared. — VII. 11, p. 579.

A very distinguished son of Brahma, named Nared, bears a strong resemblance to Hermes or Mercury; he was a wise legislator, great in arts and in arms, an eloquent messenger of the Gods, either to one another or to favored mortals, and a musician of exquisite skill. His invention of the *Vina*, or Indian lute, is thus described in the poem entitled *Magha*: "Nared sat watching from time to time his large *Vina*, which, by the impulse of the breeze, yielded notes that pierced successively the regions of his ear, and proceeded by musical intervals." — *Asiatic Researches*, Sir W. Jones.

The *Vina* is an Æolian harp. The people of Amboyna have a different kind of Æolian instrument, which is thus described in the first account of D'Entrecasteaux's Voyage: "Being on the sea-shore, I heard some wind-instruments, the harmony of which, though sometimes very correct, was intermixed with discordant notes that were by no means unplesing. These sounds, which were very musical, and formed fine cadences, seemed to come from such a distance, that I for some time imagined the natives were having a concert beyond the roadstead, near a myriameter from the spot where I stood. My ear was greatly deceived respecting the distance, for I was not a hundred meters from the instrument. It was a bamboo at least twenty meters in height, which had been fixed in a vertical situation by the sea-side. I remarked between each knot a slit about three centimeters long by a centimeter and a half wide; these slits formed so many holes, which, when the wind introduced itself into them, gave agreeable and diversified sounds. As the knots of this long bamboo were very numerous, care had been taken to make holes in different directions, in order that, on whatever side the wind blew, it might always meet with some of them. I cannot convey a better idea of the sound of this instrument, than by comparing them to those of the Harmonica." — LABILLARDIERE. *Voyage en Search of La Prouve*.

Nareda, the mythological offspring of Saraswati, patroness of music, is famed for his talents in that science. So great were they, that he became presumptuous; and emulating the divine strains of Kriakna, he was punished by having his *Vina* placed in the paws of a bear, whence it emitted sounds far sweeter than the minstrelsy of the mortified musician. I have a picture of this joke, in which Kriakna is forcing his reluctant friend to attend to his rough-visaged rival, who is ridiculously touching the chords of poor Nareda's *Vina*, accompanied by a brother Bruin on the cymbals. Kriakna passed several practical jokes on his humble and affectionate friend: he metamorphosed him once into a woman, at another time into a bear. — MOORE'S *Hindu Pantheon*, p. 204.

..... The sacrifices

*That should, to men and gods, proclaim him Lord
And Sovereign Master of the vassal World.* — VII. 11, p. 580.

The Raising Yag, or Feast of Rajahs, could only be performed by a monarch who had conquered all the other sovereignties of the world. — HALHEED. *Notes to the Life of Cretakna*.

Sole Rajah, the Omnipotent below. — VII. 11, p. 580.

No person has given so complete a sample of the absurdity of Oriental titles as the Dutch traveller Struys, in his enumeration of "the proud and blasphemous titles of the King of Siam,—they will hardly bear sense," says the translator, in what he calls, by a happy blunder, "the idiotism of our tongue."

The Alliance, written with letters of fine gold, being full of godlike glory. The most Excellent, containing all wise sciences. The most Happy, which is not in the world among men. The Best and most Certain that is in Heaven, Earth, and Hell. The greatest Sweet, and friendly Royal Word; whose powerful sounding properties and glorious fame range

Till all but what was heavenly pass'd away :

Yet still she felt

Her Spirit strong within her, the same heart,
With the same loves, and all her heavenly part
Unchang'd, and ripen'd to such perfect state
In this miraculous birth, as here on Earth,
Dimly our holiest hopes anticipate.

23.

Mine ! mine ! with rapturous joy Ereenia cried,
Immortal now, and yet not more divine ;
Mine, mine, — forever mine !
The immortal Maid replied,
Forever, ever thine !

24.

Then Yamen said, O thou to whom by Fate,
Alone of all mankind, this lot is given,
Daughter of Earth, but now the Child of Heaven !
Go with thy heavenly Mate,
Partaker now of his immortal bliss ;
Go to the Swerga Bowers,
And there recall the hours
Of endless happiness.

25.

But that sweet Angel, — for she still retain'd
Her human loves and human piety, —
As if reluctant at the God's commands,
Linger'd, with anxious eye
Upon her Father fix'd, and spread her hands
Toward him wistfully.
Go ! Yamen said, nor cast that look behind
Upon Ladurlad at this parting hour,
For thou shalt find him in thy Mother's Bower.

26.

The Car — for Carmala his word obey'd —
Moved on, and bore away the Maid,
While from the Golden Throne the Lord of Death
With love benignant on Ladurlad smiled,
And gently on his head his blessing laid.
As sweetly as a Child,
Whom neither thought disturbs nor care en-
cumbers,
Tired with long play, at close of summer day,
Lies down and slumbers,
Even thus, as sweet a boon of sleep partaking,
By Yamen blest, Ladurlad sunk to rest.
Blessed that sleep ! more blessed was the waking !
For on that night a heavenly morning broke ;
The light of heaven was round him when he woke ;
And in the Swerga, in Yedillian's Bower,
All whom he loved he met, to part no more.

NOTES.

Calmly she took her seat. — I. 10, p. 560.

"*She*," says Bernier, "whom I saw burn herself, when I parted from *Surat* to travel into *Perzia*, in the presence of Monsieur Chardin of *Paris*, and of many *English* and *Dutch*, was of a middle age, and not unhandsome. To represent unto you

the undaunted cheerfulness that appeared in her countenance, the resolution with which she marched, washed herself, spoke to the people ; the confidence with which she looked upon us, viewed her little cabin, made up of very dry millet-straw and small wood, went into this cabin, and sat down upon the pile, and took her husband's head into her lap, and a torch into her own hand, and kindled the cabin, whilst I know not how many *Brahmans* were busy in kindling the fire round about. To represent to you, I say, all this as it ought, is not possible for me ; I can at present scarce believe it myself, though it be but a few days since I saw it."

They strip her ornaments away. — I. 11, p. 569.

She went out again to the river, and taking up some water in her hands, muttered some prayers, and offered it to the sun. All her ornaments were then taken from her ; and her armlets were broken, and chaplets of white flowers were put upon her neck and hands. Her hair was tucked up with five combs ; and her forehead was marked with clay in the same manner as that of her husband. — *STRAYONSWA.*

Around her neck they loose

The marriage-knot alone. — I. 11, p. 569.

When the time for consummating the marriage is come, they light the fire *Homan* with the wood of *Bavaikan*. The *Bramin* blesses the former, which, being done, the bridegroom takes three handfuls of rice, and throws it on the bride's head, who does the same to him. Afterwards the bride's father clothes her in a dress according to his condition, and washes the bridegroom's feet ; the bride's mother observing to pour out the water. This being done, the father puts his daughter's hand in his own, puts water into it, some pieces of money, and, giving it to the bridegroom, says, at the same time, I have no longer any thing to do with you, and I give you up to the power of another. The *Tali*, which is a ribbon with a golden head hanging at it, is held ready ; and, being above to the company, some prayers and blessings are pronounced ; after which the bridegroom takes it, and hangs it about the bride's neck. This knot is what particularly secures his possession of her ; for before he had had the *Tali* on, all the rest of the ceremonies might have been made to no purpose ; for it has sometimes happened that when the bridegroom was going to fix it on, the bride's father has discovered his not being satisfied with the bridegroom's gift, when another, offering more, has carried off the bride with her father's consent. But, when once the *Tali* is put on, the marriage is indissoluble ; and whenever the husband dies, the *Tali* is burnt along with him, to show that the marriage bands are broke. Besides these particular ceremonies, the people have notice of the wedding by a *Pandal*, which is raised before the bride's door some days before. The whole concludes with as entertainment which the bride's father gives to the common friends ; and during this festivity, which continues five days, alms are given to the poor, and the fire *Homan* is kept up. The seventh day, the new-married couple set out for the bridegroom's house, whither they frequently go by torchlight. The bride and bridegroom are carried in a sedan, pass through the chief streets of the city, and are accompanied by their friends, who are either on horseback or mounted on elephants. — *A. ROCCA.*

They force her on, they bind her to the dead. — I. 12, p. 569.

'Tis true, says Bernier, that I have seen some of them, which, at the sight of the pile and the fire, appeared to have some apprehension, and that perhaps would have gone back. Those demons the *Bramins* that are there with their great sticks, astonish them, and hearten them up, or even thrust them in ; as I have seen it done to a young woman, that retreated five or six paces from the pile, and to another, that was much disturbed when she saw the fire take hold of her clothes, these executioners thrusting her in with their long poles.

At *Lahor*, I saw a very handsome and a very young woman burnt ; I believe she was not above twelve years of age. This

wooden hammer, upon a flat piece of iron or steel, of about ten inches in diameter, which is called a *garnial*, and gives a pretty smart sound, which can be heard at some distance. The quarters are first struck, and then as many times as the brass dish has run full in that quarter. None but the chief men of a district are allowed to have a *garnial*, and still they may not strike the first division of the first quarter, which is a privilege reserved to the nabob alone. Those who attend at these clocks must be of the Bramin cast. — STAVORINUS.

*Lo! the time-taper's flame, ascending slow,
Crawls up its coil.* — VIII. 7, p. 582.

They make a sort of paste of the dust of a certain sort of wood, (the learned and rich men of sandal, eagle-wood, and others that are odoriferous,) and of this paste they make sticks of several sorts, drawing them through a hole, that they may be of an equal thickness. They commonly make them one, two, or three yards long, about the thickness of a goose-quill, to burn in the pagoda before their idols, or to use like a match to convey fire from one thing to another. These sticks or ropes they coil, beginning at the centre, and so form a spiral, conical figure, like a fisherman's wheel, so that the last circle shall be one, two, or three spans in diameter, and will last one, two, or three days, or more, according as it is in thickness. There are of them in the temples that last ten, twenty, and thirty days. This thing is hung up by the centre, and is lighted at the lower end, whence the fire gently and insensibly runs round all the coil, on which there are generally five marks, to distinguish the five parts of the night. This method of measuring time is so exact and true, that they scarce ever find any considerable mistake in it. The learned travellers, and all others, who will rise at a certain hour to follow their business, hang a little weight at the mark that shows the hour they have a mind to rise at, which, when the fire comes thither, drops into a brass basin set under it; and so the noise of it falling awakes them, as our alarm-clocks do. — GENELLI CARERI.

*At noon the massacre begun,
And night closed in before the work of death was done.*
VIII. 11, p. 582.

Of such massacres the ancient and modern history of the East supply but too many examples. One may suffice:

After the surrender of the Ilbars Khan, Nadir prohibited his soldiers from molesting the inhabitants; but their rapacity was more powerful than their habits of obedience, or even their dread of his displeasure, and they accordingly began to plunder. The instant Nadir heard of their disobedience, he ordered the offenders to be brought before him, and the officers were beheaded in his presence, and the private soldiers dismissed with the loss of their ears and noses. The executioners toiled till sunset, when he commanded the headless trunks with their arms to be carried to the main-guard, and there to be exposed for two days, as an example to others. I was present the whole time, and saw the wonderful hand of God, which employs such instruments for the execution of his divine vengeance; although not one of the executioners was satisfied with Nadir Shah, yet nobody dared to disobey his commands: — a father beheaded his son, and a brother a brother, and yet presumed not to complain. — ABDUL K. KAHN.

*Behold his lovely home,
By yonder broad-bough'd Plane overshadowed.* — IX. 3, p. 582.

The plane-tree, that species termed the *Platanus Orientalis*, is commonly cultivated in Cashmere, where it is said to arrive at a greater perfection than in other countries. This tree, which, in most parts of Asia, is called the *Chinar*, grows to the size of an oak, and has a taper, straight trunk, with a silver-colored bark; and its leaf, not unlike an expanded hand, is of a pale green. When in full foliage, it has a grand and beautiful appearance; and, in the hot weather, it affords a refreshing shade. — FORSTER.

The marriage bower. — IX. 4, p. 583.

The Pandal is a kind of arbor or bower raised before the doors of young married women. They set up two or three poles, seven or eight foot in length, round which the leaves of the Pisan-tree, the symbol of joy, are entwined. These poles support others that are laid crossways, which are covered with leaves, in order to form a shade. The *Siriperes* are allowed to set up no more than three pillars, and the infringing of this custom would be sufficient to cause an insurrection. — A. ROSEN, in *Picart*.

The market-flag. — IX. 6, p. 583.

Many villages have markets on particular days, when not only fruits, grain, and the common necessities of life are sold, but occasionally manufactures of various descriptions. These markets are well known to all the neighboring country, being on appointed days of the week, or of the lunar month; but, to remind those, who may be travelling, of their vicinity to the means of supply, a *naugaurak*, or large kettle-drum, is beat during the forenoon, and a small flag, usually of white linen, with some symbolical figures in colors, or with a colored border, is hoisted on a very long bamboo, kept upright by means of ropes fastened to pins driven into the ground. The flags of Hindoo villages are generally square and plain; those of the Musulman's towns are ordinarily triangular, and bear the type of their religion, viz. a double-bladed cimeter. — *Oriental Sports*, vol. i. p. 100.

*There, from the intolerable heat,
The buffaloes retreat.* — IX. 7, p. 583.

About noon, in hot weather, the buffalo throws herself into the water or mud of a tank, if there be one accessible at a convenient distance; and leaving nothing above water but her nose, continues there for five or six hours, or until the heat abates. — BUCHANAN.

In the hot season, when water becomes very scarce, the buffaloes avail themselves of any puddle they may find among the covers, wherein they roll and rub themselves, so as in a very short time to change what was at first a shallow flat, into a deep pit, sufficient to conceal their own bulk. The humidity of the soil, even when the water may have evaporated, is particularly gratifying to these animals, which cannot bear heat, and which, if not indulged in a free access to the water, never thrive. — *Oriental Sports*, vol. i. p. 259.

The buffalo not only delights in the water, but will not thrive unless it have a swamp to wallow in. There, rolling themselves, they speedily work deep hollows, wherein they lay immersed. No place seems to delight the buffalo more than the deep verdure on the confines of fields and marshes, especially if surrounded by tall grass, so as to afford concealment and shade, while the body is covered by the water. In such situations they seem to enjoy a perfect ecstasy, having, in general, nothing above the surface but their eyes and nostrils, the horns being kept low down, and, consequently, entirely hidden from view. — *Oriental Sports*, vol. ii. p. 49.

Captain Beaver describes these animals as to be found during the heat of the day in the creeks and on the shores of the Island of Bulama, almost totally immersed in water, little more than their heads appearing above it.

Mount Meru. — X. p. 584.

According to the orthodox Hindus, the globe is divided into two hemispheres, both called *Meru*; but the superior hemisphere is distinguished by the name of *Samera*, which implies beauty and excellence, in opposition to the lower hemisphere, or *Cumera*, which signifies the reverse: by *Meru*, without any adjunct, they generally mean the higher or northern hemisphere, which they describe, with a profusion of poetic imagery, as the seat of delights; while they represent *Cumera* as the dreary habitation of demons, in some parts intensely cold, and in others so hot that the waters are continually boiling. In strict propriety, *Meru* denotes the pole and the polar region; but it is the celestial north pole round

of the priests, will lose its dignity and consequence in the eyes of the people.

The civilized world may expect soon to hear of the abolition of the *opium* system of a Christian administration, the female sacrifices, which are submitted, to our certain knowledge, since the time of Alexander the Great. — CLAUDIUS RICHARDSON.

The practice, however, was manifestly unknown when the Instructions of Menu were written. Instructions are there given for the conduct of a widow: "Let her," it is said, "immolate her body, by living voluntarily on pure flowers, roots, and fruit; but let her eat, when her lord is deceased, even provisions the same of another man. Let her continue till death forgiving all injuries, performing harsh duties, avoiding every sensual pleasure, and cheerfully practising the incomparable rules of virtue, which have been followed by such women as were devoted to one only husband. Many thousands of Brahmins, having avoided sensuality from their early youth, and having left no issue in their families, have ascended nevertheless to heaven; and, like those abstemious men, a virtuous wife ascends to heaven, though she have no child; if, after the decease of her lord, she devote herself to pious austerity; but a widow, who, from a wish to bear children, slights her deceased husband by marrying again, brings disgrace on herself here below, and shall be excluded from the seat of her lord." — *Inst. of Menu*, ch. 5, 157—161.

Second marriages were permitted to men. — *Ibid.*, 167, 8, 9.

Lo! Arcalan appears. — II. 1, p. 569.

Many believe that some souls are sent back to the spot where their bodies were burnt, or where their ashes are preserved, to wait there until the new bodies they are destined to occupy be ready for their reception. This appears to correspond with an opinion of Plato, which, with many other tenets of that philosopher, was adopted by the early Christians; and an ordinance of the Romish church is still extant, prohibiting having lights or making merriment in church-yards at night, lest they should disturb the souls that might come thither. — CRAWFORD.

According to the Danish missionaries, the souls of those who are untimely slain wander about as diabolical spectres, doing evil to mankind, and possessing those whom they persecute. — NISGAAR, l. 10, § 14.

The inhabitants of the hills near Rajamahall believe that when God sends a messenger to summon a person to his presence, if the messenger should mistake his object, and carry off another, he is desired by the Deity to take him away; but as the earthly mansion of this soul must be decayed, it is destined to remain mid-way between heaven and earth, and never can return to the presence of God. Whoever commits homicide without a divine order, and whoever is killed by a snake, as a punishment for some concealed crime, will be doomed to the same state of wandering; and whoever hangs himself will wander eternally with a rope about his neck. — *Asiat. Researches*.

Pope Benedict XII. drew up a list of 117 heretical opinions held by the Armenian Christians, which he sent to the king of Armenia, — instead of any other assistance, when that prince applied to him for aid against the Mahomedans. This paper was first published by Bernino, and exhibits a curious mixture of mythologies. One of their opinions was, that the souls of the adult wander about in the air till the day of judgment; neither hell, nor the heavenly, nor the terrestrial paradise, being open to them till that day shall have passed.

Davenant, in one of his plays, speculates upon such a state of wandering as the lot of the soul after death: —

I must to darkness go, hover in clouds,
Or in remote untroubled air, silent
As thought, or what is uncreated yet;
Or I must rest in some cold shade, and shall
Perhaps ne'er see that everlasting spring
Of which philosophy so long has dreamt,
And seems rather to wish than understand.

Loos and Henor.

I know no other author who has so often expressed to those who could understand him, his doubts respecting a future state, and how burdensome he felt them.

Fading as I am. — II. 3, p. 572.

The Soul is not a thing of which a man may say, it hath been, it is about to be, or is to be hereafter: for it is a thing without birth; it is ancient, constant, and eternal, and is not to be destroyed in this mortal frame. How can the man who believeth that this thing is incorruptible, eternal, unchangeable, and without birth, think that he can either kill or cause it to be killed? As a man throweth away old garments and putteth on new, even so the Soul, having quitted its mortal frame, entereth into others which are new. The weapon divideth it not, the fire burneth it not, the water corrupteth it not, the wind driveth it not away; — for it is indivisible, inaccessible, incorruptible, and is not to be divided away — it is eternal, universal, permanent, immovable; it is invisible, inaccessible, and unchangeable. — *BUNDEAT GREEK*.

It was my hour of folly. — II. 5, p. 570.

"Among the qualities required for the proper execution of public business, mention is made, 'That a man must be able to keep in subjection his lust, his anger, his avarice, his pride, and his pride.' The folly there specified is not to be understood in the usual sense of the word in an European view, as a negative quality, or the mere want of reason, but as a kind of obstinately stupid lethargy, or perverse absence of mind, in which the will is not altogether passive: it seems to be a weakness peculiar to Asia, for we cannot find a term to which to express the precise idea in the European language. It operates somewhat like the violent impeller of fear, under which men will utter falsehoods totally incompatible with each other, and utterly contrary to their own opinions, knowledge, and conviction; and, it may be added, also, their inclination and intention.

"A very remarkable instance of this temporary frenzy happened lately in the supreme Court of Judicature at Calcutta, where a man (not an idiot) swore, upon a trial, that he was no kind of relation to his brother, who was there in Court, and who had constantly supported him from his infancy; and that he lived in a house by himself, for which he paid the rent from his own pocket, when it was proved that he was not worth a rupee, and when the prison, in whose home he had always resided, stood at the bar close to him.

"Another conjecture, and that exceedingly acute and ingenious, has been started upon this folly, that it may mean the deception which a man permits to be imposed on his judgment by his passions; as acts of rapacity and avarice are often committed by men who ascribe them to prudence and a just assertion of their own right; malice and rancor pass for justice, and brutality for spirit. This opinion, when thoroughly examined, will very nearly tally with the former; for all the passions, as well as fear, have an equal efficacy to disturb and distort the mind: but, to account for the folly here spoken of as being the offspring of the passions, instead of drawing a parallel between it and the impulses of those passions, we must suppose the impulses to act with infinitely more violence upon an Asiatic mind than we can ever have seen exemplified in Europe. It is, however, something like the madness so inimitably delineated in the Hero of Cervantes, sensible enough upon some occasions, and at the same time completely wild, and unconscious of itself upon others, and that, too, originally produced by an effort of the will, though, in the end, overpowering and superseding its functions." — HALMED.

But I, all naked feeling and raw life. — II. 5, p. 570.

By the vital souls of those men who have committed sin in the body, another body, composed of nerves, with five sensations, in order to be susceptible of torment, shall certainly be assumed after death; and being intimately united with those minute nervous particles, according to their distribution, they shall feel in that new body the pangs inflicted in each case by the sentence of Yama. — *Inst. of Menu*.

Henry More, the Platonist, has two applicable stanzas in his Song of the Soul: —

Like to a light fast lock'd in lantern dark,
Whereby by night our wary steps we guide

brought up by their nurses, in jars filled with clarified butter, in process of time attained the state of youth ;* and, after a long period, the sixty thousand sons of Sugura, possessed of youth and beauty, became men. The eldest son, the offspring of Sugura, O son of Rughoo ! chief of men, seizing children, would throw them into the waters of the Suruyoga, and sport himself with their drowning pangs. This evil person, the distresser of good men, devoted to the injury of the citizens, was by his father expelled from the city. The son of Usamunja, the heroic Ungshooman, in conversation courteous and affectionate, was esteemed by all.

"After a long time, O chief of men ! Sugura formed the steady resolve, 'I will perform a sacrifice.' Versed in the Vedas, the king, attended by his instructors, having determined the things relating to the sacrificial work, began to prepare the sacrifice.

"Hearing the words of Vishwa-mitra, the son of Rughoo, highly gratified in the midst of the story, addressed the sage, bright as the ardent flame, Pooce he to Thee : I desire, O Brahman, to hear this story at large, how my predecessors performed the sacrifice. Hearing his words, Vishwa-mitra, smiling, pleasantly replied to Rama : 'Attend, then, O Rama ! to the story of Sugura, repeated at full length. Where the great mountain Himavat, the happy father-in-law of Shunkura, and the mountain Bindhya, overlooking the country around, proudly vie with each other, there was the sacrifice of the great Sugura performed. That land, sacred and renowned, is the habitation of Rakshuses. At the command of Sugura, the hero Ungshooman, O Rama ! eminent in archery, a mighty charioteer, was the attendant (of the horse.)[†] While the king was performing the sacrifice, a serpent, assuming the form of Uuunta, rose from the earth, and seized the sacrificial horse. The sacrificial victim being stolen, all the priests, O son of Rughoo ! going to the king, said, 'Thy consecrated horse has been stolen by some one in the form of a serpent. Kill the thief, and bring back the sacred horse. This interruption in the sacrifice portends evil to us all. Take those steps, O king ! which may lead to the completion of the sacrifice. Having heard the advice of his instructors, the king, calling his sixty thousand sons into the assembly, said, 'I perceive that the Rakshuses have not been to this great sacrifice. A sacrifice of the Nagas is now performing by the sages, and some god, in the form of a serpent, has stolen the devoted horse. Whoever he be, who, at the time of the Deeksha, has been the cause of this afflictive circumstance, this unhappy event, whether he be gone to Patala, or whether he remain in the waters, kill him, O sons ! and bring back my victim. May success attend you, O my sons ! At my command traverse the sea-girt earth, digging with mighty labor, till you obtain a sight of the horse ; each one piercing the earth to the depth of a yojana, go you in search of him who stole the sacred horse. Being consecrated by the Deeksha, I, with my grandson, and my teachers, will remain with the sacrifice unfinished, till I again behold my devoted horse.'

"Thus instructed by their father Sugura, they, in obedience to him, went with cheerful mind, O Rama ! to the bottom of the earth. The strong ones, having gone over the earth without obtaining a sight of the horse, each of these mighty men pierced the earth to the depth of a yojana, with their mighty arm, the stroke of which resembled the thunderbolt. Pierced by Koodalaa, § by Parighaa, || by Shoolaa, || by Moos-bulaa, ¶ and Bhukhtia, ** the earth cried out as in darkness. Then arose, O Baghava ! a dreadful cry of the serpents, the Ugooras, the Rakshuses, and other creatures, as of beings suffering death. These angry youths, O son of Rughoo ! dug the earth even to Patala, to the extent of sixty thousand yojanas. Thus, O prince ! the sons of the sovereign of men a ravoured Jamloodweeps, enclosed with mountains, digging

wherever they came. The gods now, with the Gundhurwa and the great serpents, struck with astonishment, went all of them to Bruhma, and, bowing even to the foot of the great spirit, they, full of terror, with dejected countenance, addressed him thus : 'O Deva ! O divine One ! the whole earth, covered with mountains and woods, with rivers and continents, the sons of Sugura are now digging up. By these digging, O Bruhma ! the mightiest beings are killed. 'This is the stealer of our consecrated victims ; by this (fellow) our horse was taken away.' Thus saying, these sons of Sugura destroy all creatures. O most Powerful ! having heard this, it becomes thee to interpose, before these horse-seekers destroy all thy creatures endued with life."

Thus far the thirty-second Section, describing the digging of earth.

SECTION THIRTY-THREE.

"Hearing the words of the gods, the divine Bruhma replied to these affrighted ones, stupefied with the Yuma-like power of these youths : The wise Vasoo-deva, the great Madhava, who claims the earth for his spouse, that divine one, residing in the form of Kupila, supports the earth. By the fire of his wrath he will destroy the sons of the king. This piercing of the earth must, I suppose, be perceived by him, and he will (effect) the destruction of the long-sighted sons of Sugura. The thirty-three gods,* enemy subduing, having heard the words of Bruhma, returned home full of joy. The sons of Sugura highly renowned, thus digging the earth, a sound was produced resembling that of conflicting elements. Having encompassed and penetrated the whole earth, the sons of Sugura, returning to their father, said, 'The whole earth has been traversed by us ; and all the powerful gods, the Danavas, the Rakshuses, the Fishachas, the serpents, and hydras are killed ; but we have not seen thy horse, nor the thief. What shall we do ? Success be to thee : be pleased to determine what more is proper. The virtuous king, having heard the words of his sons, O son of Rughoo ! angrily replied, 'Again commence digging. Having penetrated the earth, and found the stealer of the horse, having accomplished your intention, return again. Attentive to the words of their father, the great Sugura, the sixty thousand descended to Patala, and there renewed their digging. There, O chief of men ! they saw the elephant of that quarter of the globe, in size resembling a mountain, with distorted eyes, supporting with his head this earth, with its mountains and forests, covered with various countries, and adorned with numerous cities. When, for the sake of rest, O Kakootaha ! the great elephant, through distress, refreshes himself by moving his head, an earthquake is produced.

"Having respectfully circumambulated this mighty elephant, guardian of the quarter, they, O Rama ! praising him, penetrated into Patala. After they had thus penetrated the east quarter, they opened their way to the south. Here they saw that great elephant Muha-pudma, equal to a huge mountain, sustaining the earth with his head. Beholding him, they were filled with surprise ; and, after the usual circumambulation, the sixty thousand sons of the great Sugura perforated the west quarter. In this these mighty ones saw the elephant Soumunusa, of equal size. Having respectfully saluted him, and inquired respecting his health, these valiant ones digging, arrived at the north. In this quarter, O chief of Rughoo ! they saw the snow-white elephant Bhudra, supporting this earth with his beautiful body. Circumambulating him, they again penetrated the earth, and proceeding north-east to that renowned quarter ; all the sons of Sugura, through anger, pierced the earth again. There all those magnanimous ones, terrible in swiftness, and of mighty prowess, saw Kupila, Vasodeva the eternal, § and near him the horse-feeding. Filled, O son of Rughoo ! with unparallelled joy, they all, knowing him to be the stealer of the horse, with eyes starting with rage, seizing their spades and their *langulas*, and even

* The Hindus call a child *Bala*, till it attains the age of fifteen years - till the sixteenth year to the fifth, *Yousund*, or a state of youth, as supposed to continue. Each of these has several subdivisions ; and in certain cases the period admits of variation, as appears to have been the case here.

† The horse intended for the sacrifice.

‡ The Indian spade, formed like a hoe, with a short handle.

§ An instrument said to be formed like an ox's yoke.

¶ A short, or - year.

|| A club, or sword.

** A woman now unknown.

* The eight Vasooas, the eleven Rudras, the twelve Adityas, and Ushwines and Koomras.

† This seems to have been spoken by these youths in the warmth of their imagination.

‡ The Hindus say, that Kupila, or Vasoo-deva, is an incarnation of Vishnoo, whom they describe as having been thus partially incarnate, twenty-four times.

utmost desire. To him the sovereign replied, O Hura, receive Gunga! Bhurga,* thus addressed, replied, I will perform thy desire; I will receive her on my head, the daughter of the mountain. Mubeshwa then, mounting on the summit of Himuvut, addressed Gunga, the river flowing in the ether, saying, Descend, O Gunga! The eldest daughter of Himuvut, adored by the universe, having heard the words of the lord of Oons, was filled with anger, and assuming, O Rama! a form of amazing size, with insupportable celerity, fell from the air upon the auspicious head of Shiva. The goddess Gunga, irresistible, thought within herself, I will bear down Shunkura with my stream, and enter Patala. The divine Hura, the three-eyed God, was aware of her proud resolution, and, being angry, determined to prevent her design. The purifier, fallen upon the sacred head of Roodra, was detained, O Rama! in the recesses of the orb of his Juta, resembling Himuvut, and was unable, by the greatest efforts, to descend to the earth. From the borders of the orb of his Juta, the goddess could not obtain regress, but wandered there for many series of years. Thus situated, Bhugee-rutha beheld her wandering there, and again engaged in severe austerities.

"With these austerities, O son of Rughoo! Hura being greatly pleased, discharged Gunga towards the lake Vindoo. In her flowing forth seven streams were produced. Three of these streams,† beautiful, filled with water conveying happiness, Hladinee,‡ Parvatee,§ and Nulinee,|| directed their course eastward; while Soochukohoo,¶ Soeta,** and Sind-hoo,†† three pellucid mighty rivers, flowed to the west. The seventh of these streams followed king Bhugee-rutha. The royal sage, the illustrious Bhugee-rutha, seated on a resplendent car, led the way, while Gunga followed. Pouring down from the sky upon the head of Shunkura, and afterwards upon the earth, her streams rolled along with a shrill sound. The earth was willingly chosen by the fallen fishes, the turtles, the porpoises, and the birds. The royal sages, the Gundhurvas, the Yukshas, and the Siddhas, beheld her falling from the ether to the earth; yea, the gods, immeasurable in power, filled with surprise, came thither with chariots resembling a city, horses, and elephants, and litter, desirous of seeing the wonderful and unparalleled descent of Gunga into the world. Irradiated by the descending gods, and the splendor of their ornaments, the cloudless atmosphere shone with the splendor of a hundred suns, while, by the uneasy porpoises, the serpents, and the fishes, the air was convulsed as with lightning. Through the white foam of the waters, spreading in a thousand directions, and the flights of water-fowl, the atmosphere appeared filled with autumnal clouds. The water, pure from defilement, falling from the head of Shunkura, and thence to the earth, ran in some places with a rapid stream, in others in a tortuous current; here widely spreading, there descending into caverns, and again spouting upward; in some places it moved slowly, stream uniting with stream; while repelled in others, it rose upwards, and again fell to the earth. Knowing its purity, the sages, the Gundhurvas, and the inhabitants of the earth, touched the water fallen from the body of Bhava.‡‡ Those who, through a curse, had fallen from heaven to earth, having performed ablution in this stream, became free from sin; cleansed from sin by this water, and restored to happiness, they entered the sky, and returned again to heaven. By this illustrious stream was the world rejoiced, and by performing ablution in Gunga, became free from impurity.

"The royal sage, Bhugee-rutha, full of energy, went before, seated on his resplendent car, while Gunga followed after. The gods, O Rama! with the sages, the Dityas, the Danavas, the Rakshases, the chief Gundhurvas, and Yukshas, with the Kinnaras, the chief serpents, and all the Upuras, together, with aquatic animals, following the chariot of Bhugee-rutha, attended Gunga. Whither king Bhugee-rutha went, thither went the renowned Gunga, the chief of streams, the destroyer of all sin.

"After this, Gunga, in her course, inundated this sacrificial

ground of the great Juhnnoo of astonishing deeds, who was then offering sacrifice. Juhnnoo, O Rughuva! perceiving her pride enraged, drank up the whole of the water of Gunga—a most astonishing deed! At this the gods, the Gundhurvas, and the sages, exceedingly surprised, adored the great Juhnnoo, the most excellent of men, and named Gunga the daughter of this great sage.

"The illustrious chief of men, pleased, discharged Gunga from his ears. Having liberated her, he, recognizing the great Bhugee-rutha, the chief of kings, then present, duly honored him, and returned to the place of sacrifice. From this deed Gunga, the daughter of Juhnnoo, obtained the name Jahnvuee.

"Gunga now went forward again, following the chariot of Bhugee-rutha. Having reached the sea, the chief of streams proceeded to Patala, to accomplish the work of Bhugee-rutha. The wise and royal sage, having, with great labor, conducted Gunga thither, there beheld his ancestors reduced to ashes. Then, O chief of Rughoo's race, that heap of ashes, bathed by the excellent waters of Gunga, and purified from sin, the sons of the king obtained heaven. Having arrived at the sea, the king, followed by Gunga, entered the subterranean regions, where lay the sacred ashes. After these, O Rama! had been laved by the water of Gunga, Brahma, the lord of all, thus addressed the king: O chief of men! thy predecessors, the sixty thousand sons of the great Sugura, are all delivered by thee; and the great and perennial receptacle of water, called by Sugura's name, shall henceforth be universally known by the appellation of Sagura.* As long, O king! as the waters of the sea continue in the earth, so long shall the sons of Sugura remain in heaven, in all the splendor of gods.

"This Gunga, O king! shall be thy eldest daughter, known throughout the three worlds (by the name) Bhagee-ruthes; and because she passed through the earth, the chief of rivers shall be called Gunga;‡ throughout the universe. (She shall also be) called Triputhaga, on account of her proceeding forward in three different directions, watering the three worlds. Thus is she named by the gods and sages. She is called Gunga, O sovereign of the Vashyas! on account of her flowing through Gang;‡ and her third name, O thou observer of vows! is Bhagee-ruthes. O, accomplished one! through affection to thee, and regard to me, these names will remain; as long as Gunga, the great river, shall remain in the world, so long shall thy deathless fame live throughout the universe. O lord of men! O king! perform here the funeral rites of all thine ancestors. Relinquish thy vows,§ O king! this devout wish of theirs was not obtained by thine ancestors highly renowned, chief among the pious; not by Ungshooman, unparalleled in the universe, so earnestly desiring the descent of Gunga, O beloved one! was this object of desire obtained. Nor, O possessor of prosperity! O sinless one! could she be (obtained) by thine illustrious father Dwileopa, the Rajarshi eminently accomplished, whose energy was equal to that of a Muhurehi, and who, established in all the virtues of the Kashtras, in sacred austerities equalled myself. This great design has been fully accomplished by thee, O chief of men! Thy fame, the blessing so much desired, will spread throughout the world. O subduer of enemies! this descent of Gunga has been effected by thee. This Gunga is the great abode of virtue; by this deed thou art become possessed of the divinity itself. In this stream constantly bathe thyself, O chief of men! Purified, O most excellent of mortals! be a partaker of the fruit of holiness; perform the funeral ceremonies of all thy ancestors. May blessings attend thee, O chief of men! I return to heaven.

"The renowned one, the sovereign of the gods, the sire of the universe, having thus spoken, returned to heaven.

"King Bhugee-rutha, the royal sage, having performed the funeral ceremonies of the descendants of Sugura, in proper order of succession, according to the ordinance; the renowned one having also, O chief of men! performed the customary

* Bhava.

† Literally, three Gungas. Wherever a part of Gunga flows, it is dignified with her name: thus the Hindoos say, the Gunga of Pootyaga, &c.

‡ The river of Joy. § The purifier.

§ Abounding with water. ¶ Beautiful eyes.

** White. †† Probably the Indus.

‡‡ Bhava, the universe.

* Sagura is one of the most common names for the sea which the Hindoos have.

† From the root gam, signifying motion.

‡ The earth.

§ The end of thy vows is accomplished, therefore now relinquish thy vows of being an ascetic.

He was the son of MAYA, or the general attracting power, and married to RITTY, or *Affection*, and his beloved friend is BEASANT, or *Spring*. He is represented as a beautiful youth, sometimes conversing with his mother and consort in the midst of his gardens and temples; sometimes riding by moonlight on a parrot or lory, and attended by dancing girls or nymphs, the foremost of whom bears his colors, which are a fish on a red ground. His favorite place of resort is a large tract of country round *Agra*, and principally the plains of *Mairā*, where KASHMAN also, and the nine GORJA, who are clearly the *Apollo* and *Muses* of the Greeks, usually spend the night with music and dance. His bow of sugar-cane or flowers, with a string of bees, and his five arrows, each pointed with an Indian blossom of a heating quality, are allegories equally new and beautiful.

It is possible that the words *Dyuc* and *Cupid*, which have the same signification, may have the same origin; since we know that the old Etruscans, from whom great part of the Roman language and religion was derived, and whose system had a near affinity with that of the Persians and Indians, used to write their lines alternately forwards and backwards, as furrows are made by the plough. — Sir W. Jones.

Mahadeva and Parvati were playing with dice at the ancient game of Chaturanga, when they disputed, and parted in wrath; the goddess retiring to the forest of Gauri, and the god repairing to Cushtadwip. They severally performed rigid acts of devotion to the Supreme Being; but the fires which they kindled blazed so vehemently as to threaten a general conflagration. The Devas, in great alarm, hastened to Brahma, who led them to Mahadeva, and supplicated him to recall his consort; but the wrathful deity only answered, That she must come by her own free choice. They accordingly despatched Ganga, the river goddess, who prevailed on Parvati to return to him, on condition that his love for her should be restored. The celestial mediators then employed Cama-Deva, who wounded Mahadeva with one of his flowery arrows; but the angry divinity reduced him to ashes with a flame from his eye. Parvati soon after presented herself before him in the form of a Cirati, or daughter of a mountaineer, and, seeing him enamored of her, resumed her own shape. In the place where they were reconciled, a grove sprang up, which was named Camevana; and the relenting god, in the character of Camesvarna, consoled the afflicted Reti, the widow of Cama, by assuring her that she should rejoin her husband when he should be born again in the form of Pradyumna, son of Krishna, and should put Sambara to death. This favorable prediction was in due time accomplished, and Pradyumna having sprung to life, he was instantly seized by the demon Sambara, who placed him in a chest, which he threw into the ocean; but a large fish, which had swallowed the chest, was caught in a net, and carried to the palace of a tyrant, where the unfortunate Reti had been compelled to do menial service. It was her lot to open the fish, and seeing an infant in the chest, she nursed him in private, and educated him, till he had sufficient strength to destroy the malignant Sambara. He had before considered Reti as his mother; but the minds of them both being irradiated, the prophecy of Mahadeva was remembered, and the God of Love was again united with the Goddess of Pleasure. — WILKINSON. *Asiatic Researches*.

Fating his very ears of life away. — XI. 5, p. 588.

One of the wonders of this country is the *Jiggerkhar*, (or liver-eater.) One of this class can steal away the liver of another by looks and incantations. Other accounts say, that, by looking at a person, he deprives him of his senses, and then steals from him something resembling the seed of a pomegranate, which he hides in the calf of his leg. The *Jiggerkhar* throws on the fire the grain before described, which thereupon expands to the size of a dish, and he distributes it amongst his followers, to be eaten; which ceremony concludes the life of the fascinated person. A *Jiggerkhar* is able to communicate his art to another, which he does by learning him the incantations and by making him eat a bit of the liver-cake. If any one eat upon the calf of the magician's leg, extract the grain, and give it to the afflicted person to eat, he immediately recovers. These *Jiggerkhars* are mostly women. It is said, moreover, that they can bring intelligence from a great dis-

tance in a short space of time; and if they are thrown into a river, with a stone tied to them, they nevertheless will not sink. In order to deprive any one of this wicked power, they brand his temples, and every joint in his body, cram his eyes with salt, suspend him for forty days in a subterranean cavern, and repeat over him certain incantations. In this state he is called *Detche-rah*. Although, after having undergone this discipline, he is not able to destroy the liver of any one, yet he retains the power of being able to discover another *Jiggerkhar*, and is used for detecting those disturbers of mankind. They can also cure many diseases, by administering a potion, or by repeating an incantation. Many other marvelous stories are told of these people. — ALEX. ACHRAY.

An Arabian old woman, by name Meluk, was thrown in prison, on a charge of having bewitched, or, as they call it, eaten the heart of a young native of Ormuz, who had lately, from being a Christian, turned Mohammedan. The cause of offence was, that the young man, after keeping company some time with one of her daughters, had forsaken her: he himself, who was in a pitiable condition, and in danger of his life, was one of her accusers. This sort of witchcraft, which the Indians call eating the heart, and which is what we call bewitching as sorcerers do by their venomous and deadly looks, is not a new thing, nor unheard of elsewhere; for many persons practised it formerly in Scythia, and the country of the Triballians, as we learn from Oreliaus, who took the account from Pliny, who, upon the report of Isigones, testifies, that this species of enchantment was much in use among these people, and many others whom he mentions, as it is at present here, especially among the Arabians who inhabit the western coast of the Persian gulf, where this art is common. The way in which they do it is only by the eyes and the mouth, keeping the eyes fixed steadily upon the person whose heart they design to eat, and pronouncing, between their teeth, I know not what diabolical words, by virtue of which, and by the operation of the devil, the person, how hale and strong soever, falls immediately into an unknown and incurable disease, which makes him appear phthisical, consumes him little by little, and at last destroys him. And this takes place faster or slower as the heart is eaten, as they say; for these sorcerers can either eat the whole or a part only; that is, can consume it entirely and at once, or bit by bit, as they please. The vulgar give it this name, because they believe that the devil, acting upon the imagination of the witch when she mutters her wicked words, represents invisibly to her the heart and entrails of the patient, taken out of his body, and makes her devour them. In which these wretches find so delightful a task, that very often, to satisfy their appetite, without any impulse of resentment or enmity, they will destroy innocent persons, and even their nearest relatives, as there is a report that our prisoner killed one of her own daughters in this manner.

This was confirmed to me by a similar story, which I heard at Isfahan, from the mouth of P. Sebastian de Jesus, a Portuguese Augustinian, a man to be believed, and of singular virtue, who was prior of their convent when I departed. He assured me, that, in one of the places dependent upon Portugal, on the confines of Arabia Felix, I know not whether it was at Mascate or at Ormuz, an Arab having been taken up for a similar crime, and convicted of it, for he confessed the fact, the captain, or governor of the place, who was a Portuguese, that he might better understand the truth of these black and devilish actions, of which there is no doubt in this country, made the sorcerer be brought before him before he was led to his punishment, and asked him, if he could eat the inside of a cucumber without opening it, as well as the heart of a man? The sorcerer said yes; and, in order to prove it, a cucumber was brought: he looked at it, never touching it, steadily for some time, with his usual enchantments, and then told the captain he had eaten the whole inside; and accordingly when it was opened, nothing was found but the rind. This is not impossible; for the devil, of whom they make use in these operations, having, in the order of nature, greater power than all inferior creatures, can, with God's permission, produce these effects, and others more marvellous.

The same father told me, that one of these sorcerers, whether it was the same or not I do not know, having been taken for a similar offence, was asked if he could eat the

spirit within their breasts. — The guardian deities of the firmament, of the earth, of the waters, of the human heart, of the moon, of the sun, and of fire, of punishment after death, of the winds, of night, of both twilights, and of justice, perfectly know the state of all spirits clothed with bodies — O friend to virtue! that supreme Spirit, which thou believest one and the same with thyself, resides in thy bosom perpetually, and is an all-knowing inspector of thy goodness or of thy wickedness. If thou beest not at variance, by speaking falsely, with Yama, the subduer of all, with Vaivasvata the punisher, with that great Divinity who dwells in thy breast, — go not on a pilgrimage to the river Ganga, nor to the plains of Curu, for thou hast no need of expiation. — *Ch. viii. pp. 84, 85, 86, 91, 92.*

The Annam Birds. — XII. 6, p. 390.

The Annamys act a considerable part in the history of the Nella Rajah, an amusing romance, for a translation of which we are indebted to Mr. Kinderley. They are milk-white, and remarkable for the gracefulness of their walk.

The Bannian Tree. — XIII. 5, p. 501.

The *Burghut*, or Bannian, often measures from twenty-four to thirty feet in girth. It is distinguished from every other tree hitherto known, by the very peculiar circumstance of throwing out roots from all its branches. These, being pendent, and perfectly lax, in time reach the ground, which they penetrate, and ultimately become substantial props to the very many horizontal boughs, which, but for such a support, must either be stopped in their growth, or give way, from their own weight. Many of these *quendam* roots, changing their outward appearance from a brown, rough rind to a regular bark, not unlike that of the beech, increase to a great diameter. They may be often seen from four to five feet in circumference, and in a true perpendicular line. An observer, ignorant of their nature, might think them artificial, and that they had been placed for the purpose of sustaining the boughs from which they originated. They proceed from all the branches indiscriminately, whether near or far removed from the ground. They appear like new swabs, such as are in use on board ships: however, few reach sufficiently low to take a hold of the soil, except those of the lower branches. I have seen some do so from a great height, but they were thin, and did not promise well. Many of the ramifications pendent from the higher boughs are seen to turn round the lower branches, but without any obvious effect on either; possibly, however, they may derive sustenance even from that partial mode of communication. The height of a full-grown Bannian may be from sixty to eighty feet, and many of them, I am fully confident, cover at least two acres. Their leaves are similar to, but rather larger than those of the laurel. The wood of the trunk is used only for fuel, it is light and brittle; but the pillars formed by the roots are valuable, being extremely elastic and light, working with ease, and possessing great toughness: it resembles a good kind of ash. — *Oriental Field Sports*, vol. ii. p. 113.

..... the Well

*Which they, with sacrifice of rural pride,
Have wedded to the sacro-sacred bride. — XIII. 6, p. 502.*

It is a general practice, that, when a plantation is made, a well should be dug at one of its sides. The well and the tops are married, a ceremony at which all the village attends, and in which often much money is expended. The well is considered as the husband, as its waters, which are copiously furnished to the young trees during the first hot season, are supposed to cherish and impregnate them. Though vanity and superstition are evidently the basis of these institutions, yet we cannot help admiring their effects, so beautifully ornamenting a torrid country, and affording such general convenience. — *Oriental Sports*, p. 10.

Tanks. — XIII. 6, p. 502.

Some of these tanks are of very great extent, often covering eight or ten acres; and, besides having steps of masonry, perhaps fifty or sixty feet in breadth, are faced with brick-work, plastered in the most substantial manner. The corners are generally ornamented with round or polygon pavilions of a neat appearance.

There are two common names, first is the *Eru* bank across a river collects in the lower part by another kind is the earth, and is den for domestic purposes on all the four works of the nation

Where there water, as it is in or three spring water; which places, to stop till they have made rounding of these ponds they count the small work to the of which there three, fathoms some loss, not great trees, and the water, they the water by lit watering their

These ponds, dig these ponds It would, indeed well, nor in such In these ponds up, depart into time of rains, small, nor do we some fear of the The corn the soonest ripe, if water dries on fields, treading thereon, and from — *KNOW*, p. 2.

The lotus ab province of Ga several varieties or with faint tinge of the w multiplication but the richest with full-blown put to Nagpur.

They built

The material easy to be proc spacious, and b the climate, consisting of three little more than fifty or sixty lal gency could per for thatching, requisite: not strong bamboo the ground, whi

times fluttering from branch to branch, as if they wished to approach the instrument whence the melody proceeded, and at length dropping on the ground, in a kind of ecstasy, from which they were soon raised, he assured me, by a change of the mode. I hardly know, says Sir William Jones, how to disbelieve the testimony of men who had no system of their own to support, and could have no interest in deceiving me.

— *Asiatic Researches*.

*No idle ornaments deface
Her natural grace.* — XIII. 13, p. 593.

The Hindoo Wife, in Sir William Jones's poem, describes her own toilet tasks:—

Nor were my night thoughts, I confess,
Free from solicitude for dress;
How best to bind my flowing hair
With art, yet with an artless air,—
My hair, like musk in scent and hue,
Oh! blacker far, and sweeter too!
In what nice braid, or glossy curl,
To fix a diamond or a pearl,
And where to smooth the love-spread talls
With nard or jasmine's fragrant oils;
How to adjust the golden *Teic*,*
And most adorn my forehead sleek;
What *Candals*† should emblaze my ears,
Like *Seita's*‡ waves, or *Seita's*§ tears;
How elegantly to dispose
Bright circlets for my well-formed nose;
With strings of rubies how to deck,
Or emerald rows, my stately neck;
While some that ebon tower embraced,
Some pendent sought my slender waist;
How next my purfled veil to choose
From silken stores of varied hues,
Which would attract the roving view,
Pink, violet, purple, orange, blue;
The loveliest mantle to select,
Or unembellish'd or bedeck'd;
And how my twisted scarf to place
With most inimitable grace,
(Too thin its warp, too fine its woof,
For eyes of males not beauty-proof:)
What skirts the mantle best would suit,
Ornate, with stars, or tissue'd fruit,
The flower-embroider'd or the plain,
With silver or with golden vein;
The *Chury*|| bright, which gayly shows
Fair objects aptly to compose;
How each smooth arm, and each soft wrist,
By richest *Cosaea*¶ might be kiss'd,
While some my taper ankles round,
With sunny radiance tinged the ground

See how he kisses the lip of my rival, and imprints on her forehead an ornament of pure musk, black as the young antelope on the lunar orb! Now, like the husband of *Reti*, he fixes white blossoms on her dark locks, where they gleam like flashes of lightning among the curled clouds. On her breasts, like two firmaments, he places a string of gums like a radiant constellation; he binds on her arms, graceful as the stalks of the water-lily, and adorned with hands glowing like the petals of its flower, a bracelet of sapphires, which resemble a cluster of hoes. Ah! see how he ties round her waist a rich girdle illumined with golden bells, which seem to laugh as they tinkle, at the inferior brightness of the leafy garlands which lovers hang on their bowers, to prostitute the god of desire. He places her soft foot, as he reclines by her side, on his ardent bosom, and stains it with the ruddy hue of Yavuca. — *Songs of Jayadreea*.

* Properly *Tiles*, an ornament of gold placed above the nose.

† *Peacocks*.

‡ *Seita Cand*, or the *Pool of Shiva*, the wife of *Rani*, is the name given to the wonderful spring at *Mangir*, with boiling water of exquisite clearness and purity.

§ Her train, when she was made captive by the giant *Ravana*.

|| A small arror worn in a ring.

¶ *Bracelets*.

Sandal-streak. — XIII. 13, p. 593.

The Hindoos, especially after bathing, paint their faces with ochre and sandal-wood ground very fine into a pulp.

The custom is principally confined to the male sex, though the women occasionally wear a round spot, either of sandal, which is of a light dun color, or of *singulf*, that is, a preparation of vermilion, between the eyebrows, and a stripe of the same running up the front of the head, in the furrow made according to the general practice of dividing all the frontal hair equally to the right and left, where it is rendered smooth, and glazed by a thick mucilage, made by steeping linseed for a while in water. When dry, the hair is all firmly matted together, and will retain its form for many days together. — *Oriental Sports*, vol. i. p. 371.

Nor arm nor ankle-ring. — XIII. 13, p. 593.

Glass rings are universally worn by the women of the Decan, as an ornament on the wrists; and their applying closely to the arm is considered as a mark of delicacy and beauty, for they must of course be passed over the hand. In doing this, a girl seldom escapes without drawing blood, and rubbing part of the skin from her hand; and as every well-dressed girl has a number of rings on each arm, and as these are frequently breaking, the poor creatures suffer much from their love of admiration. — *BUCHANAN*.

The deer retreat. — XIII. 13, p. 593.

There is a beautiful passage in *Statius*, which may be quoted here: it is in that poet's best manner:—

*Qualis vicino volucris jam sedula peris,
Jamque timens quæ fœdus domum suspendat inanem,
Providet hinc ventos, hinc anxius cogitat angustæ,
Hinc homines; tandem dubie placet umbra, novisque
Vix stetit in ramis, et protinus arbor amatur.*

Achil. li. 212.

Jaga-Naut. — XIV. p. 593.

This temple is to the Hindoos what Mecca is to the Mahomedans. It is resorted to by pilgrims from every quarter of India. It is the chief seat of Brahminical power, and a strong-hold of their superstition. At the annual festival of the *Butt Jattr*, seven hundred thousand persons (as has been computed by the Pundits in College) assemble at this place. The number of deaths in a single year, caused by voluntary devotement, by imprisonment for non-payment of the demands of the Brahmins, or by the scarcity of provisions for such a multitude, is incredible. The precincts of the place are covered with bones. — *CLAUDIUS BUCHANAN*.

Many thousands of people are employed in carrying water from Hurdwar to Juggernat, for the uses of that temple. It is there supposed to be peculiarly holy, as it issues from what is called the Cow's Mouth. This superstitious notion is the cause of as much lost labor as would long since have converted the largest province of Asia into a garden. The numbers thus employed are immense; they travel with two flasks of the water slung over the shoulder by means of an elastic piece of bamboo. The same quantity which employs, perhaps, fifteen thousand persons, might easily be carried down the Ganges in a few boats annually. Princes and families of distinction have this water carried to them in all parts of Hindostan; it is drunk at fairs, as well as upon religious occasions. — *TENNANT*.

A small river near *Kinoug* is held by some as even more efficacious in washing away moral defilement than the Ganges itself. Dr. Tennant says, that a person in Ceylon drinks daily of this water, though at the distance of, perhaps, three thousand miles, and at the expense of five thousand rupees per month!

No distinction of castes is made at this temple, but all, like a nation descended from one common stock, eat, drink, and make merry together. — *STAVORINUS*.

which they place the gardens and metropolis of *Indra*, while *Yama* holds his court in the opposite polar circle, or the station of *Astras*, who warred with the *Suras*, or gods of the firmament. — WILFORD. *Asiatic Researches*.

In the *Yajur Purāṇa*, we are told, that the water or *Ogha* of the ocean, coming down from heaven like a stream of *Amrita* upon *Meru*, encircles it through seven channels, for the space of 84,000 *Yojanas*, and then divides into four streams, which, falling from the immense height of *Meru*, rest themselves in four lakes, from which they spring over the mountains through the air, just brushing the summits. This wild account was not unknown in the west; for this passage is translated almost verbally, by Pliny and Q. Curtius, in speaking of the Ganges. *Cum magno fragore ipsius statim fontis Ganges erumpit, et magnorum montium iuga recto alveo stringit, et ubi primum molis planities contingat, in quadam lacu hospitatur.* The words in Italics are from Pliny, (vi. c. 18,) the others from Curtius, (viii. c. 9.) — CAPT. WILFORD. *As. Res.* vol. viii. p. 322. Calcutta edition.

The Swarganga, or Mandacini, rises from under the feet of *Veeshno*, at the polar star, and, passing through the circle of the moon, it falls upon the summit of *Meru*; where it divides into four streams, flowing towards the four cardinal points. These four branches pass through four rocks, carved into the shape of four heads of different animals. The Ganges, running towards the south, passes through a cow's head: to the west is a horse's head, from which flows the *Chasahu* or *Oxus*; towards the east, is the head of an elephant, from which flows the river *Sita*; and to the north, is a lion's head, from which flows the *Bhadrasama*. — WILFORD. *As. Res.* v. viii. p. 317. Calc. edition.

The mountains through which the Ganges flows at *Hurdwar*, present the spectator with the view of a grand natural amphitheatre; their appearance is rugged, and destitute of verdure; they run in ridges and bluff points, in a direction east and west: at the back of the largest range rise, towering to the clouds, the lofty mountains of *Himmalyah*, whose tops are covered with perpetual snow, which, on clear days, present a most sublime prospect. Their large jagged masses, broken into a variety of irregular shapes, added to their stupendous height, impress the mind with an idea of antiquity and grandeur, coeval with the creation; and the eternal frost with which they are incrustated, appears to preclude the possibility of mortals ever attaining their summit.

In viewing this grand spectacle of nature, the traveller may easily yield his assent to, and pardon the superstitious veneration of the Hindoo votary, who, in the fervor of his imagination, assigns the summit of these icy regions as the abode of the great *Mahadeo*, or First Cause, where, seated on his throne of ice, he is supposed to receive the homage of the surrounding universe. — FRANKLIN'S *Life of George Thomas*, p. 41.

At *Gangōtāra*, three small streams fall down from impassable snowy precipices, and unite into a small basin below, which is considered by the Hindus as the source of the Ganges, over which, at that place, a man can step. This is one of the five *Tirthas*, or stations, more eminently sacred than the rest upon this sacred river. *Narayana Shastri*, who gave this account, had visited it. — BUCHANAN.

The mountain, called *Cailasa* *Cungri*, is exceedingly lofty. On its summit there is a *Bhowjputr* tree, from the root of which sprouts or gushes a small stream, which the people say is the source of the Ganges, and that it comes from *Vaicoṇṭha*, or Heaven, as is also related in the *Purāṇas*; although this source appears to the sight to flow from the spot where grows this *Bhowjputr* tree, which is at an ascent of some miles; and yet above this there is a still loftier summit, where no one goes: but I have heard that, on that uppermost pinnacle, there is a fountain or cavity, to which a *Jogul* somehow penetrated, who, having immersed his little finger in it, it became petrified. — PURANA POEMA. *Asiatic Researches*.

Respecting the true source of the Ganges much uncertainty still prevails. In vain one of the most powerful sovereigns of Indostan, the emperor *Akber*, at the close of the sixteenth century, sent a number of men, an army of discoverers, provided with every necessary, and the most potent recommendations, to explore the course of the mighty river which adorned and fertilized the vast extent of his dominions. They were not able to penetrate beyond the famous *Mouth of*

the *Cow*. This is an immense aperture, in a ridge of the mountains of *Thibet*, to which the natives of *India* have given this appellation, from the fancied or real resemblance of the rocks which form the stupendous chasm, to the mouth of an animal esteemed sacred throughout *Indostan* from the remotest antiquity. From this opening, the Ganges, precipitating itself into a large and deep basin at the foot of the mountains, forms a cataract, which is called *Gangotri*. The impracticability of scaling those precipitous rocks, and advancing beyond the formidable pass, has prevented the tracing whence this rushing mass of water takes its primary rise. — WILCOCKS. *New Statesman*.

The birth of Ganges. — X. 2, p. 584.

I am indebted to Sir William Jones's Hymn to Ganga, for this fable:—

"Above the stretch of mortal ken,
On bless'd *Cailasa's* top, where every stem
Glow'd with a vegetable gem,
Mahe'sa stood, the dread and joy of men;
While *Pārvatī*, to gain a boon,
Fix'd on his locks a beamy moon,
And hid his frontal eye in jocund play,
With reluctant sweet delay.
All nature straight was lock'd in dim eclipse,
Till *Brahman* pure, with hallow'd lips,
And warbled prayers, restored the day;
When Ganga from his brow, by heavenly fingers press'd,
Sprang radiant, and, descending, graced the caverns of the west."

The descent of the Ganges is related in the *Ramayana*, one of the most celebrated of the sacred books of the *Brahman*. This work the excellent and learned Baptist missionary at *Serampore* are at this time employed in printing and translating; one volume has arrived in Europe, and from it I am tempted here to insert an extract of considerable length. The reader will be less disposed to condemn the fictions of *Kehama* as extravagant, when he compares them with this genuine specimen of Hindoo fable. He will perceive, too, that an undue importance has been attributed to the *Horse of the Sacrifice* in the Poem.

"The son of *Kooshika* having, in mellifluous accents, related these things to Rama, again addressed the descendant of *Kakooti*. Formerly, O hero! there was a king of *Himālyā*, named *Sugura*, the Sovereign of Men, virtuous, desirous of children, but childless; O Rama! the daughter of *Vishbhakeshinee*, virtuous, attached to truth, was his chief consort, and the daughter of *Uriashmeme*, *Soomuti*, unequalled in beauty, his second spouse. With these two consorts, O great king, going to *Himavat*, engaged in sacred amusements on the mountain in whose sacred stream *Bhrigoo* constantly bathed. A hundred years being completed, the sage *Bhrigu*, clothed with truth, rendered propitious by his austerities, granted him this blessing: O sinless One! thou shalt be a most numerous progeny; thy fame, O chief of men! will be unparalleled in the universe. From one of thy consorts, O sire! shall spring the founder of thy race, and, from the other, sixty thousand sons.

"The queens, pleased, approached the chief of men thus speaking, and, with hands respectfully joined, asked, O Brahman! who shall be the one son, and who shall reduce the multitude? We, O Brahman! desire to know. May thy words be verified. Hearing their request, the virtuous *Bhrigoo* replied in these admirable words: First, of which of these favors ye desire, whether the one, founder of the family, or the multitude of valiant, renowned, energetic sons. O Rama! son of *Rughoo*, *Keashinee* bearing the words of the sage, in the presence of the king accepted the one, the founder of the family; and *Soomuti*, sister of *Sugura*, accepted the sixty thousand sons, active and renowned. The king, O son of *Rughoo*! having respectfully circumambulated the sage, bowing the head, returned with his spouses to his own city.

"After some time had elapsed, his eldest spouse *Keashinee* bore to *Sugura* a son, named *Uzamaaja*; and *Soomuti*, O chief of men! brought forth a gourd, from which, on its being opened, came forth sixty thousand sons. These, carefully

from the left shoulder; a piece of white cotton cloth is wrapped round the loins, which descends under the knee, but lower on the left side than on the other; and in cold weather they sometimes cover their bodies with a shawl, and their heads with a red cap. The *Zannar* is made of a particular kind of perennial cotton, called *Yerma*: it is composed of a certain number of threads of a fixed length. The *Zannar* worn by the Khatrias has fewer threads than that worn by the Brahmans; and that worn by the Bhyse fewer than that worn by the Khatrias; but those of the Soodra caste are excluded from this distinction, none of them being permitted to wear it. — CHAMURD.

The city of Baly. — XV. 7, p. 506.

Ruins of Mahābalipār, the City of the great Baly.

A rock or rather hill of stone, is that which first engrosses the attention on approaching the place; for as it rises abruptly out of a level plain of great extent, consists chiefly of one single stone, and is situated very near to the sea-beach, it is such a kind of object as an inquisitive traveller would naturally turn aside to examine. Its shape is also singular and romantic, and, from a distant view, has an appearance like some antique and lofty edifice. On coming near to the foot of the rock from the north, works of imagery and sculpture crowd so thick upon the eye, as might seem to favor the idea of a petrified town, like those that have been fabled in different parts of the world, by too credulous travellers. Proceeding on by the foot of the hill, on the side facing the sea, there is a pagoda rising out of the ground, of one solid stone, about sixteen or eighteen feet high, which seems to have been cut upon the spot, out of a detached rock, that has been found of a proper size for that purpose. The top is arched, and the style of architecture, according to which it is formed, different from any now used in those parts. A little farther on, there appears upon a huge surface of stone that juts out a little from the side of the hill, a numerous group of human figures, in bas-relief, considerably larger than life, representing the most remarkable persons whose actions are celebrated in the Mahāharit, each of them in an attitude, or with weapons, or other insignia, expressive of his character, or of some one of his most famous exploits. All these figures are doubtless much less distinct than they were at first; for upon comparing these and the rest of the sculptures that are exposed to the sea-air, with others at the same place, whose situation has afforded them protection from that element, the difference is striking—the former being every where much defaced, while the others are fresh as recently finished. An excavation in another part of the east side of the great rock appears to have been made on the same plan, and for the same purpose that Chowltrees are usually built in that country, that is to say, for the accommodation of travellers. The rock is hollowed out to the size of a spacious room, and two or three rows of pillars are left, as a seeming support to the mountainous mass of stone which forms the roof.

The ascent of the hill on the north is, from its natural shape, gradual and easy at first, and is in other parts rendered more so by very excellent steps, cut out in several places where the communication would be difficult or impracticable without them. A winding stair of this sort leads to a kind of temple cut out of the solid rock, with some figures of idols in high relief upon the walls, very well finished. From this temple there are flights of steps, that seem to have led to some edifice formerly standing upon the hill; nor does it seem absurd to suppose that this may have been a palace, to which this temple may have appertained; for besides the small detached ranges of stairs that are here and there cut in the rock, and seem as if they had once led to different parts of one great building, there appear in many places small water channels cut also in the rock, as if for drains to a house; and the whole top of the hill is strewn with small round pieces of brick, which may be supposed, from their appearance, to have been worn down to their present form during the lapse of many ages. On a plain surface of the rock, which may once have served as the floor of some apartment, there is a platform of stone, about eight or nine feet long, by three or four wide, in a situation rather elevated, with two or three

steps leading up to it, perfectly resembling a couch or bed, and a lion very well executed at the upper end of it, by way of pillow: the whole of one piece being part of the hill itself. This the Bramins, inhabitants of the place, call the bed of Dhermarajah, or Judiahter, the eldest of the five brothers, whose exploits are the leading subject in the Mahāharit. And at a considerable distance from this, at such a distance, indeed, as the apartments of the women might be supposed to be from that of the men, is a bath, excavated also from the rock, with steps in the inside, which the Bramins call the Bath of Dropedy, the wife of Judiahter and his brothers. How much credit is due to this tradition, and whether this stone couch may not have been anciently used as a kind of throne, rather than a bed, is matter for future inquiry. A circumstance, however, which may seem to favor this idea is, that a throne, in the Sanscrit and other Hindoo languages, is called *Singhasan*, which is compounded of *Sing*, a lion, and *asan*, a seat.

But though these works may be deemed stupendous, they are surpassed by others that are to be seen at the distance of about a mile, or a mile and half, to the south of the hill. They consist of two pagodas, of about thirty feet long, by twenty feet wide, and about as many in height, cut out of the solid rock, and each consisting originally of one single stone. Their form is different from the style of architecture according to which idol temples are now built in that country. These sculptures approach nearer to the Gothic taste, being surmounted by arched roofs or domes, not semicircular, but composed of two segments of circles meeting in a point at top. Near these also stand an elephant full as big as life, and a lion much larger than the natural size, both hewn also out of one stone.

The great rock is about fifty or one hundred yards from the sea; but close to the sea are the remains of a pagoda built of brick, and dedicated to Sib, the greatest part of which has evidently been swallowed up by that element; for the door of the innermost apartment, in which the idol is placed, and before which there are always two or three spacious courts surrounded with walls, is now washed by the waves, and the pillar used to discover the meridian at the time of founding the pagoda, is seen standing at some distance in the sea. In the neighborhood of this building there are some detached rocks, washed also by the waves, on which there appear sculptures, though now much worn and defaced. And the natives of the place declared to the writer of this account, that the more aged people among them remembered to have seen the tops of several pagodas far out in the sea, which, being covered with copper, (probably gilt,) were particularly visible at sunrise, as their shining surface used then to reflect the sun's rays, but that now that effect was no longer produced, as the copper had since become incrustated with mould and verdigris. — CHAMBERS. *Asiatic Researches*.

*Thou hast been call'd, O Sleep! the friend of Woe,
But 'tis the happy who have call'd thee so.* — XV. 12, p. 507.

Daniel has a beautiful passage concerning Richard II. — sufficiently resembling this part of the poem to be inserted here:

To *Flint*, from thence, into a restless bed,
That miserable night he comes conveyed;
Poorly provided, poorly followed,
Uncourted, unrespected, nobody'd;
Where, if uncertain Sleep but hovered
Over the drooping cares that heavy weigh'd,
Millions of figures Fantasy presents
Unto that sorrow waken'd grief arguments.

His now misfortune makes deluded Sleep
Say 'twas not so: — false dreams the truth deny:
Wherewith he starts; feels waking cares do creep
Upon his soul, and give his dreams the lie,
Then sleeps again; — and then again as deep
Deceits of darkness mock his misery.

Civil War, Book II. st. 52, 53.

trees and stones, ran towards him full of wrath, calling out, Stop, stop! thou art the stealer of our sacrificial horse: Thou stupid one, know that we who have found thee are the sons of Rughoo. Kupila, filled with excessive anger, uttered from his nostrils a loud sound, and instantly, O Kakootia! by Kupila of immeasurable power, were all the sons of Sugura turned to a heap of ashes."

Thus far the thirty-third Section, describing the interview with Kupila.

SECTION THIRTY-FOUR.

"O son of Rughoo! Sugura, perceiving that his sons had been absent a long time, thus addressed his grandson, illustrious by his own might: Thou art a hero, possessed of science, in prowess equal to thy predecessors. Search out the fate of thy paternal relatives, and the person by whom the horse was stolen, that we may avenge ourselves on these subterranean beings, powerful and great. Take thy cimeter and bow, O beloved one! and finding out thy deceased paternal relatives, destroy my adversary. The proposed end being thus accomplished, return. Bring me happily through this sacrifice.

"Thus particularly addressed by the great Sugura, Ungshooman, swift and powerful, taking his bow and cimeter, departed. Urged by the king, the chief of men traversed the subterranean road dug by his great ancestors. There the mighty one saw the elephant of the quarter, adored by the gods, the Danuvus and Rukshuses, the Fishachas, the birds and the serpents. Having circumambulated him, and asked concerning his welfare, Ungshooman inquired for his paternal relatives, and the stealer of the sacred victim. The mighty elephant of the quarter hearing, replied, O son of Usamunja! thou wilt accomplish thine intention, and speedily return with the horse. Having heard this, he, with due respect, inquired, in regular succession, of all the elephants of the quarters. Honored by all these guardians of the eight sides of the earth, acquainted with speech, and eminent in eloquence, he was told, Thou wilt return with the horse. Upon this encouraging declaration, he swiftly went to the place where lay his paternal relatives, the sons of Sugura, reduced to a heap of ashes. (At this sight) the son of Usamunja, overwhelmed with sorrow on account of their death, cried out with excess of grief. In this state of grief, the chief of men beheld, grazing near, the sacrificial horse. The illustrious one, desirous of performing the funeral obsequies of these sons of the king, looked around for a receptacle of water, but in vain. Extending his eager view, he saw, O Rama! the sovereign of birds, the uncle of his paternal relatives, Soopurna, in size resembling a mountain. Vinuteya, of mighty prowess, addressed him thus: Grieve not, O chief of men! this slaughter is approved by the universe. These great ones were reduced to ashes by Kupila of unmeasurable might. It is not proper for thee, O wise one! to pour common water upon these ashes. Gunga, O chief of men! is the eldest daughter of Himuvut. With her sacred stream, O valiant one! perform the funeral ceremonies for thine ancestors. If the purifier of the world flow on them, reduced to a heap of ashes, these ashes being wetted by Gunga, the illuminator of the world, the sixty thousand sons of thy grandfather will be received into heaven. May success attend thee! Bring Gunga to the earth from the residence of the gods. If thou art able, O chief of men! possessor of the ample share, let the descent of Gunga be accomplished by thee. Take the horse, and go forth. It is thine, O hero! for to complete the great paternal sacrifice.

"Having heard these words of Soopurna, Ungshooman, the heroic, speedily seizing the horse, returned. Then, O son of Rughoo! being come to the king, who was still performing the initiatory ceremonies, he related to him the whole affair, and the advice of Soopurna.

"After hearing the terror-inspiring relation of Ungshooman, the king finished the sacrifice, in exact conformity to the tenor and spirit of the ordinance; having finished his sacrifice, the sovereign of the earth returned to his palace. The king, however, was unable to devise any way for the descent of Gunga from heaven: after a long time, unable to fix upon any method, he departed to heaven, having reigned thirty thousand years.

"Sugura having, O Rama! paid the debt of nature, the people chose Ungshooman, the pious, for their sovereign. Ungshooman, O son of Rughoo! was a very great monarch.

His son was called Dwileepa. Having placed him on the throne, he, O Ragava! retiring to the pleasant top of Mount Himuvut, performed the most severe austerities. This excellent sovereign of men, illustrious as the immortals, was exceedingly desirous of the descent of Gunga; but not obtaining his wish, the renowned monarch, rich in sacred austerities, departed to heaven, after having abode in the forest sacred to austerities thirty-two thousand years. Dwileepa, the highly energetic, being made acquainted with the slaughter of his paternal great-uncles, was overwhelmed with grief; but was still unable to fix upon a way of deliverance. How shall I accomplish the descent of Gunga! How shall I perform the funeral oblations of these relatives? How shall I deliver them? In such cogitations was his mind constantly engaged. While these ideas filled the mind of the king, thoroughly acquainted with sacred duties, there was born to him a most virtuous one, called Bhugee-rutha. The illustrious king Dwileepa performed many sacrifices, and governed the kingdom for thirty thousand years; but, O chief of men! no way of obtaining the deliverance of his ancestors appearing, he, by a disease, discharged the debt of nature. Having installed his own son Bhugee-rutha in the kingdom, the lord of men departed to the paradise of Indra, through the merits of his own virtuous deeds.

"The pious, the royal sage, Bhugee-rutha, O son of Raghoo! was childless. Desirous of offspring, yet childless, the great monarch intrusted the kingdom to the care of his counsellors; and, having his heart set on obtaining the descent of Gunga, engaged in a long course of sacred austerities upon the mountain Gokurna. With hands erected, he, O son of Rughoo! surrounded in the hot season with five fires,* according to the prescribed ordinance in the cold season lying in water; and in the rainy season exposed to the descending clouds, feeding on fallen leaves, with his mind restrained, and his sensual feelings subdued, this valiant and great king continued a thousand years in the practice of the most severe austerities. The magnanimous monarch of mighty arm having finished this period, the divine Brahma, the lord of creatures, the supreme governor, was highly pleased; and with the gods, going near to the great Bhugee-rutha, employed in sacred austerities, said to him, I am propitious. O performer of sacred vows! ask a blessing. The mighty, the illustrious Bhugee-rutha, with hands respectfully joined, replied to the sire of all, O divine one! if thou art pleased with me, if the fruit of my austerities may be granted, let all the sons of Sugura obtain water for their funeral rites. The ashes of the great ones being wetted by the water of Gunga, let all my ancestors ascend to the eternal heaven.† Let a child, O divine one! be granted to us, that our family become not extinct. O God! let this great blessing be granted to the family of Ikshwakoo. The venerable sire of all replied to the king thus requesting in the sweetest and most pleasing accents: Bhugee-rutha, thou mighty charioteer, be this great wish of thine heart accomplished. Let prosperity attend thee, thou increaser of the family of Ikshwakoo! Engage Hura, O king! to receive (in her descent) Gunga the eldest daughter of the mountain Himuvut. The earth, O king! cannot sustain the descent of Gunga, nor beside Shooler‡ do I behold any one, O king! able to receive her. The creator having thus replied to the king, and spoken to Gunga, returned to heaven with Marutas and all the gods."

Thus far the thirty-fourth Section, describing the gift of the blessing to Bhugee-rutha.

SECTION THIRTY-FIVE.

"Pruja-puti being gone, Bhugee-rutha, O Rama! with uplifted arm, without support, without a helper, immovable as a dry tree, and feeding on air, remained day and night on the tip of his great toe upon the afflicted earth. A full year having now elapsed, the husband of Ooma, and the lord of animals, who is revered by all worlds, said to the king, I am propitious to thee, O chief of men! I will accomplish thy

* One towards each of the cardinal points, and the one over his head, towards which he was constantly looking.

† The heaven from which there can be no fall.

‡ Shiva, from Shooli, the spear which he held.

utmost desire. To him the sovereign replied, O Hura, receive Gunga! Bhurga,* thus addressed, replied, I will perform thy desire; I will receive her on my head, the daughter of the mountain. Muheshwara then, mounting on the summit of Himavut, addressed Gunga, the river flowing in the ether, saying, Descend, O Gunga! The eldest daughter of Himavut, adored by the universe, having heard the words of the lord of Ooma, was filled with anger, and assuming, O Rama! a form of amazing size, with insupportable celerity, fell from the air upon the auspicious head of Shiva. The goddess Gunga, irresistible, thought within herself, I will bear down Shunkura with my stream, and enter Patala. The divine Hura, the three-eyed God, was aware of her proud resolution, and, being angry, determined to prevent her design. The purifier, fallen upon the sacred head of Roodra, was detained, O Rama! in the recesses of the orb of his Jata, resembling Himavut, and was unable, by the greatest efforts, to descend to the earth. From the borders of the orb of his Jata, the goddess could not obtain regress, but wandered there for many series of years. Thus situated, Bhugee-rutha beheld her wandering there, and again engaged in severe austerities.

"With these austerities, O son of Rughoo! Hura being greatly pleased, discharged Gunga towards the lake Vindoo. In her flowing forth seven streams were produced. Throe of these streams,† beautiful, filled with water conveying happiness, Hladinee,‡ Pavnee,§ and Nulinee|| directed their course eastward, while Soochukohoo,¶ Seeta,** and Sind-hoo,†† three pellucid mighty rivers, flowed to the west. The seventh of these streams followed king Bhugee-rutha. The royal sage, the illustrious Bhugee-rutha, seated on a resplendent car, led the way, while Gunga followed. Pouring down from the sky upon the head of Shunkura, and afterwards upon the earth, her streams rolled along with a shrill sound. The earth was willingly chosen by the fallen fishes, the turtles, the porpoises, and the birds. The royal sages, the Gundhurvas, the Yukshas, and the Siddhas, beheld her falling from the ether to the earth; yea, the gods, immeasurable in power, filled with surprise, came thither with chariots resembling a city, horses, and elephants, and litters, desirous of seeing the wonderful and unparalleled descent of Gunga into the world. Irradiated by the descending gods, and the splendor of their ornaments, the cloudless atmosphere shone with the splendor of a hundred suns, while, by the uneasy porpoises, the serpents, and the fishes, the air was convulsed as with lightning. Through the white foam of the waters, spreading in a thousand directions, and the flights of water-fowl, the atmosphere appeared filled with autumnal clouds. The water, pure from defilement, falling from the head of Shunkura, and thence to the earth, ran in some places with a rapid stream, in others in a tortuous current; here widely spreading, there descending into caverns, and again spouting upward; in some places it moved slowly, stream uniting with stream; while repelled in others, it rose upwards, and again fell to the earth. Knowing its purity, the sages, the Gundhurvas, and the inhabitants of the earth, touched the water fallen from the body of Bhuvu.†‡ Those who, through a curse, had fallen from heaven to earth, having performed ablution in this stream, became free from sin; cleansed from sin by this water, and restored to happiness, they entered the sky, and returned again to heaven. By this illustrious stream was the world rejoiced, and by performing ablution in Gunga, became free from impurity.

"The royal sage, Bhugee-rutha, full of energy, went before, seated on his resplendent car, while Gunga followed after. The gods, O Rama! with the sages, the Dityas, the Danuvyas, the Rakshases, the chief Gundhurvas, and Yukshas, with the Kinnurvas, the chief serpents, and all the Upasuras, together, with aquatic animals, following the chariot of Bhugee-rutha, attended Gunga. Whither king Bhugee-rutha went, thither went the renowned Gunga, the chief of streams, the destroyer of all sin.

"After this, Gunga, in her course, inundated this sacrificial

ground of the great Juhnnoo of astonishing deeds, who was then offering sacrifice. Juhnnoo, O Rughuva! perceiving her pride enraged, drank up the whole of the water of Gunga — a most astonishing deed! At this the gods, the Gundhurvas, and the sages, exceedingly surprised, adored the great Juhnnoo, the most excellent of men, and named Gunga the daughter of this great sage.

"The illustrious chief of men, pleased, discharged Gunga from his ears. Having liberated her, he, recognizing the great Bhugee-rutha, the chief of kings, then present, duly honored him, and returned to the place of sacrifice. From this deed Gunga, the daughter of Jahnnoo, obtained the name Jahnnoo.

"Gunga now went forward again, following the chariot of Bhugee-rutha. Having reached the sea, the chief of streams proceeded to Patala, to accomplish the work of Bhugee-rutha. The wise and royal sage, having, with great labor, conducted Gunga thither, there beheld his ancestors reduced to ashes. Then, O chief of Rughoo's race, that heap of ashes, bathed by the excellent waters of Gunga, and purified from sin, the sons of the king obtained heaven. Having arrived at the sea, the king, followed by Gunga, entered the subterraneous regions, where lay the sacred ashes. After these, O Rama! had been laved by the water of Gunga, Bruhma, the lord of all, thus addressed the king: O chief of men! thy predecessors, the sixty thousand sons of the great Sugura, are all delivered by thee; and the great and perennial receptacle of water, called by Sugura's name, shall henceforth be universally known by the appellation of Sagura.* As long, O king! as the waters of the sea continue in the earth, so long shall the sons of Sugura remain in heaven, in all the splendor of gods.

"This Gunga, O king! shall be thy eldest daughter, known throughout the three worlds (by the name) Bhagee-ruthee; and because she passed through the earth, the chief of rivers shall be called Gunga† throughout the universe. (She shall also be) called Triputhaga, on account of her proceeding forward in three different directions, watering the three worlds. Thus is she named by the gods and sages. She is called Gunga, O sovereign of the Vashyas! on account of her flowing through Gang;‡ and her third name, O thou observer of vows! is Bhagee-ruthee. O, accomplished one! through affection to thee, and regard to me, these names will remain; as long as Gunga, the great river, shall remain in the world, so long shall thy deathless fame live throughout the universe. O lord of men! O king! perform here the funeral rites of all thine ancestors. Relinquish thy vows,§ O king! this devout wish of theirs was not obtained by thine ancestors highly renowned, chief among the pious; not by Ungahooman, unparalleled in the universe, so earnestly desiring the descent of Gunga, O beloved one! was this object of desire obtained. Nor, O possessor of prosperity! O sinless one! could she be (obtained) by thine illustrious father Dwiloepta, the Rajurshi eminently accomplished, whose energy was equal to that of a Muhurshi, and who, established in all the virtues of the Kahutras, in sacred austerities equalled myself. This great design has been fully accomplished by thee, O chief of men! Thy fame, the blessing so much desired, will spread throughout the world. O subduer of enemies! this descent of Gunga has been effected by thee. This Gunga is the great abode of virtue; by this deed thou art become possessed of the divinity itself. In this stream constantly bathe thyself, O chief of men! Purified, O most excellent of mortals! be a partaker of the fruit of holiness; perform the funeral ceremonies of all thy ancestors. May blessings attend thee, O chief of men! I return to heaven.

"The renowned one, the sovereign of the gods, the sire of the universe, having thus spoken, returned to heaven.

"King Bhugee-rutha, the royal sage, having performed the funeral ceremonies of the descendants of Sugura, in proper order of succession, according to the ordinance; the renowned one having also, O chief of men! performed the customary

* Shiva.

† Literally, three Gungas. Wherever a part of Gunga flows, it is dignified with her name: thus the Hindoo say, the Gunga of Poyraga, &c.

‡ The river of joy.

§ The purifier.

|| Abounding with water.

¶ Beautiful eyed.

** While.

†† Probably the Indus.

‡‡ Shiva, the existent.

* Sagura is one of the most common names for the sea which the Hindoos have.

† From the root gam, signifying motion.

‡ The earth.

§ The end of thy vows is accomplishable, therefore now relinquish thy vows of being an ascetic.

He was the son of *MAYA*, or the general attracting power, and married to *KETTV*, or *Affection*, and his bosom friend is *BLISSFUL*, or *Spring*. He is represented as a beautiful youth, sometimes conversing with his mother and consort in the midst of his gardens and temples; sometimes riding by moonlight on a parrot or lory, and attended by dancing girls or nymphs, the foremost of whom bears his colors, which are a *fish* on a red ground. His favorite place of resort is a large tract of country round *Agre*, and principally the plains of *Mistra*, where *Kasshan* also, and the nine *Gopia*, who are clearly the *Apoll* and *Muses* of the Greeks, usually spend the night with music and dance. His bow of sugar-cane or flowers, with a string of bees, and his *five* arrows, each pointed with an Indian blossom of a heating quality, are allegories equally new and beautiful.

It is possible that the words *Dyue* and *Cupid*, which have the same signification, may have the same origin; since we know that the old *Hetrurians*, from whom great part of the Roman language and religion was derived, and whose system had a near affinity with that of the Persians and Indians, used to write their lines alternately forwards and backwards, as furrows are made by the plough. — *Sir W. Jones*.

Mahadeva and Parvati were playing with dice at the ancient game of *Chaturanga*, when they disputed, and parted in wrath; the goddess retiring to the forest of *Gauri*, and the god repairing to *Cushadwip*. They severally performed rigid acts of devotion to the Supreme Being; but the fires which they kindled blazed so vehemently as to threaten a general conflagration. The Devas, in great alarm, hastened to *Brahma*, who led them to Mahadeva, and supplicated him to recall his consort; but the wrathful deity only answered, That she must come by her own free choice. They accordingly despatched *Ganga*, the river goddess, who prevailed on Parvati to return to him, on condition that his love for her should be restored. The celestial mediators then employed *Cama-Deva*, who wounded Mahadeva with one of his flowery arrows; but the angry divinity reduced him to ashes with a flame from his eye. Parvati soon after presented herself before him in the form of a *Cirati*, or daughter of a mountaineer, and, seeing him enamored of her, resumed her own shape. In the place where they were reconciled, a grove sprang up, which was named *Camavana*; and the relenting god, in the character of *Caneswara*, consoled the afflicted *Reti*, the widow of *Cama*, by assuring her that she should reunite her husband when he should be born again in the form of *Pradyumna*, son of *Crishna*, and should put *Sambara* to death. This favorable prediction was in due time accomplished, and *Pradyumna* having sprung to life, he was instantly seized by the demon *Sambara*, who placed him in a chest, which he threw into the ocean; but a large fish, which had swallowed the chest, was caught in a net, and carried to the palace of a tyrant, where the unfortunate *Reti* had been compelled to do menial service. It was her lot to open the fish, and seeing an infant in the chest, she nursed him in private, and educated him, till he had sufficient strength to destroy the malignant *Sambara*. He had before considered *Reti* as his mother; but the minds of the both being irradiated, the prophecy of Mahadeva was remembered, and the God of Love was again united with the Goddess of Pleasure. — *Wilson. Asiatic Researches*.

Eating his very core of life away. — XI. 5, p. 588.

One of the wonders of this country is the *Jiggerkhar*, (or liver-water.) One of this class can steal away the liver of another by looks and incantations. Other accounts say, that, by looking at a person, he deprives him of his senses, and then extracts from him something resembling the seed of a pomegranate, which he hides in the calf of his leg. The *Jiggerkhar* throws on the fire the grain before described, which thereupon expands to the size of a dish, and he distributes it amongst his followers, to be eaten; which ceremony concludes the life of the fascinated person. A *Jiggerkhar* is able to communicate his art to another, which he does by learning him the incantations and by making him eat a bit of the liver-cake. If any one eat upon the calf of the magician's leg, extract the grain, and give it to the afflicted person to eat, he immediately recovers. These *Jiggerkhar*s are mostly women. It is said, moreover, that they can bring intelligence from a great dis-

tance in a short space of time; and if they are thrown into a river, with a stone tied to them, they nevertheless will not sink. In order to deprive any one of this wicked power, they brand his temples, and every joint in his body, cram his eyes with salt, suspend him for forty days in a subterranean cavern, and repeat over him certain incantations. In this state he is called *Detche-rek*. Although, after having undergone this discipline, he is not able to destroy the liver of any one, yet he retains the power of being able to discover another *Jiggerkhar*, and is used for detecting those disturbers of mankind. They can also cure many diseases, by administering a potion, or by repeating an incantation. Many other marvelous stories are told of these people. — *AYEEN ACBERY*.

An Arabian old woman, by name *Meluk*, was thrown in prison, on a charge of having bewitched, or, as they call it, eaten the heart of a young native of *Ormuz*, who had lately, from being a Christian, turned *Mahomedan*. The cause of offence was, that the young man, after keeping company some time with one of her daughters, had forsaken her: he himself, who was in a pitiable condition, and in danger of his life, was one of her accusers. This sort of witchcraft, which the Indians call eating the heart, and which is what we call bewitching as sorcerers do by their venomous and deadly looks, is not a new thing, nor unheard of elsewhere; for many persons practised it formerly in *Scalvania*, and the country of the *Triballee*, as we learn from *Ortelius*, who took the account from *Pliny*, who, upon the report of *Isigones*, testifies, that this species of enchantment was much in use among these people, and many others whom he mentions, as it is at present here, especially among the Arabians who inhabit the western coast of the Persian gulf, where this art is common. The way in which they do it is only by the eyes and the mouth, keeping the eyes fixed steadily upon the person whose heart they design to eat, and pronouncing, between their teeth, I know not what diabolical words, by virtue of which, and by the operation of the devil, the person, how hale and strong soever, falls immediately into an unknown and incurable disease, which makes him appear phthisical, consumes him little by little, and at last destroys him. And this takes place faster or slower as the heart is eaten, as they say; for these sorcerers can either eat the whole or a part only; that is, can consume it entirely and at once, or bit by bit, as they please. The vulgar give it this name, because they believe that the devil, acting upon the imagination of the witch when she mutters her wicked words, represents invisibly to her the heart and entrails of the patient, taken out of his body, and makes her devour them. In which these wretches find so delightful a task, that very often, to satisfy their appetite, without any impulse of resentment or enmity, they will destroy innocent persons, and even their nearest relatives, as there is a report that our prisoner killed one of her own daughters in this manner.

This was confirmed to me by a similar story, which I heard at *Ispahan*, from the mouth of *P. Sebastian de Jesus*, a Portuguese Augustinian, a man to be believed, and of singular virtue, who was prior of their convent when I departed. He assured me, that, in one of the places dependent upon Portugal, on the confines of Arabia Felix, I know not whether it was at *Mascat* or at *Ormuz*, an Arab having been taken up for a similar crime, and convicted of it, for he confessed the fact, the captain, or governor of the place, who was a Portuguese, that he might better understand the truth of these black and devilish actions, of which there is no doubt in this country, made the sorcerer be brought before him before he was led to his punishment, and asked him, if he could eat the inside of a cucumber without opening it, as well as the heart of a man? The sorcerer said yes; and, in order to prove it, a cucumber was brought: he looked at it, never touching it, steadily for some time, with his usual enchantments, and then told the captain he had eaten the whole inside; and accordingly when it was opened, nothing was found but the rind. This is not impossible; for the devil, of whom they make use in these operations, having, in the order of nature, greater power than all inferior creatures, can, with God's permission, produce these effects, and others more marvellous.

The same father told me, that one of these sorcerers, whether it was the same or not I do not know, having been taken for a similar offence, was asked if he could eat the

heart of the Portuguese captain? and he replied no; for the Franks had a certain thing upon the breast, which covered them like a cuirass, and was so impenetrable, that it was proof against all his charms. This can be nothing else but the virtue of baptism, the armor of the faith, and the privileges of the sons of the church, against which the gates of hell cannot prevail.

To return, however, to my first subject:—This witch of Combru made some difficulty at first to confess her guilt; but seeing herself pressed with threats of death, and being led, in fact, to the public square, where I saw her with the sick young man, she said, that though she had not been the cause of his complaint, perhaps she could cure it, if they would let her remain alone with him, in his house, without interruption; by which she tacitly confessed her witchcraft: for it is held certain in these countries, that these wicked women can remove the malady which they have caused, if it be not come to the last extremity. And of many remedies which they use to restore health to the sufferers, there is one very extraordinary, which is, that the witch casts something out of her mouth, like the grain of a pomegranate, which is believed to be a part of the heart she had eaten. The patient picks it up immediately, as part of his own intestines, and greedily swallows it; and by this means, as if his heart was replaced in his body, he recovers by degrees his health. I dare not assure you of these things as certainly true, not having myself seen them, surpassing as they do the course of nature. If they are as is said, it can be only in appearance, by the illusions of the devil; and if the afflicted recover actually their health, it is because the same devil ceases to torment them. Without dwelling longer upon these curious speculations,—the witch having given hopes that she would cure the patient, the officers promised that she should receive no injury, and they were both sent home; but an archer was set over her as a guard, that she might not escape. — PIETRO DELLA VALLE.

The Calis.—XL 6, p. 588.

The Calis and Pandaris are the protectresses of cities; each city has its own. They address prayers to these tutelary divinities, and build temples to them, offering to them blood in sacrifice, and sometimes human victims. These objects of worship are not immortal, and they take their name from the city over which they preside, or from the form in which they are represented. They are commonly framed of a gigantic stature, having several arms, and the head surrounded with flames; several fierce animals are also placed under their feet. — SONNETT.

*Sani, the dreadful God, who rides abroad
Upon the King of the Ravens.*—XL 6, p. 588.

Major Moor has a curious remark upon this subject:—
“Sani being among the astrologers of India, as well as with their sapient brethren of Europe, a planet of malignant aspects, the ill-omened raven may be deemed a fit *Vahan* for such a dreaded being. But this is not, I think, a sufficient reason for the conspicuous introduction of the raven into the mythological machinery of the Hindu system, so accurate, so connected, and so complete in all its parts; although the investigations that it hath hitherto undergone have not fully developed or reached such points of perfection. Now let me ask the reason, why, both in England and in India, the raven is so rare a bird? It breeds every year, like the crow, and is much longer lived; and while the latter bird abounds every where, to a degree bordering on nuisance, a pair of ravens, for they are seldom seen singly or in trios, are scarcely found duplicated in any place. Perhaps, take England or India over, two pair of ravens will not be found, on an average, in the extent of five hundred or a thousand acres. I know not, for I write where I have no access to books, if our naturalists have sought the theory of this; or whether it may have first occurred to me, which it did while contemplating the character and attributes of Sani, that the raven destroys its young; and if this notion be well founded, and on no other can I account for the rareness of the annual-breeding, long-lived raven, we shall at once see the propriety of symbolizing it with

Saturn, or Kronos, or Time, devouring or destroying his own offspring.”—Moon's *Hinda Pantheon*, p. 311.

“It is remarked by Naturalists, that young ravens are fed, when before they are fledged; and therefore they would starve, if Providence had not appointed that the scraps of raw meat dropped round the nest should engender maggots and worms which serve to support them till they are in a condition to rove for food. And thus it is he feeds the ravens.”

From an old Magazine

*A thousand eyes were gurn'd in endless night
To form that magic globe.*—XL 8, p. 588.

A similar invention occurs in Dr. Beaumont's *Psyche*, one of the most extraordinary poems in our language. I am loath from claiming any merit for such inventions, which so many can value more cheaply,—but such as it is, I am not beholden for it to this forgotten writer, whose strange, long, but by no means uninteresting work I had never read till after two editions of *Kehama* were printed:—

A stately mirror's all-enamell'd case
The second was; no crystal ever yet
Smiled with such pureness: never ladies' glass
Its owner flattered with so smooth a cheat.
Nor could Narcissus' fount with such delight
Into his fair destruction him invite.

For He in that and self-love being drown'd,
Agenor from him pluck'd his dotting eyes,
And, shuff'd in her fragments, having found
Old Jezebel, he stole the dog's due prize.
Goliath's staring bacins too he got,
Which he with Pharaoh's all together put.

But not content with these, from Phaeton,
From Joab, Icarus, Nebuchadnezzar,
From Philip and his world-devouring son,
From Sylla, Catiline, Tully, Pompey, Caesar,
From Herod, Cleopatra, and Sejanus,
From Agrippina and Domitianus,

And many surly stoics, theirs he pull'd;
Whose proudest humors having drained out,
He blended in a large and polish'd mould;
Which up he fill'd with what from heaven he brought,
In extract of those looks of Lucifer,
In which against his God he breathed war.

Then to the North, that glassy kingdom, where
Establish'd frost and ice forever reign,
He sped his course, and meeting Boreas there,
Pray'd him this liquid mixture to restrain.
When lo! as Boreas oped his mouth and blew
For his command, the slime all solid grew.

Thus was the mirror forged, and contain'd
The vigor of those self-admiring eyes
Agenor's witchcraft into it had strain'd;
A dangerous juncture of proud fallacies;
Whose fair looks so enamored him, that he,
Thrice having kiss'd it, named it Philanty.

Inchanted Psyche ravish'd was to see
The Glass herself upon herself reflect
With trebled majesty. The sun, when he
Is by Aurora's roset fingers deck'd,
Views not his repercussed self so fair
Upon the eastern main, as she did here.

Be true unto yourselves.—XII. 3, p. 590.

The passage in which Menu exhorts a witness to speak the truth is one of the few sublime ones in his Institutes. “The soul itself is its own witness; the soul itself is its own refuge; offend not thy conscious soul, the supreme internal witness of men!—The sinful have said in their hearts, None see us. Yes, the gods distinctly see them, and so does the

spirit within their breasts. — The guardian deities of the firmament, of the earth, of the waters, of the human heart, of the moon, of the sun, and of fire, of punishment after death, of the winds, of night, of both twilights, and of justice, perfectly know the state of all spirits clothed with bodies — O friend to virtue! that supreme Spirit, which then belovest one and the same with thyself, resides in thy bosom perpetually, and is an all-knowing inspector of thy goodness or of thy wickedness. If thou beest not at variance, by speaking falsely, with Yama the subduer of all, with Vaisnavata the punisher, with the great Divinity who dwells in thy breast, — go not on a pilgrimage to the river Ganga, nor to the plains of Curu, for thou hast no need of expiation. — Ch. viii. pp. 84, 85, 86, 91, 92.

Tanks. — XIII. 6, p. 592.

Some of these tanks are of very great extent, often covering eight or ten acres; and, besides having steps of masonry, perhaps fifty or sixty feet in breadth, are faced with brick-work, plastered in the most substantial manner. The corners are generally ornamented with round or polygon pavilions of

The Annam Birds. — XII. 6, p. 590.

The Annamys act a considerable part in the history of the Neila Rajah, an amusing romance, for a translation of which we are indebted to Mr. Kinderley. They are milk-white and remarkable for the gracefulness of their walk.

The Bannian Tree. — XIII. 5, p. 591.

The *Burghut*, or Bannian, often measures from twenty-four to thirty feet in girth. It is distinguished from every other tree hitherto known, by the very peculiar circumstance of throwing out roots from all its branches. These, being pendent, and perfectly lax, in time reach the ground, which they penetrate, and ultimately become substantial props to the very many horizontal boughs, which, but for such a support, must either be stopped in their growth, or give way, from their own weight. Many of these *quendam* roots, changing their outward appearance from a brown, rough rind to a regular bark not unlike that of the beech, increase to a great diameter. They may be often seen from four to five feet in circumference, and in a true perpendicular line. An observer, ignorant of their nature, might think them artificial, and that they had been placed for the purpose of sustaining the boughs from which they originated. They proceed from all the branches indiscriminately, whether near or far removed from the ground. They appear like new swabs, such as are in use on board ships: however, few reach sufficiently low to take hold of the soil, except those of the lower branches. I have seen some do so from a great height, but they were thin, and did not promise well. Many of the ramifications pendent from the higher boughs are seen to turn round the lower branches, but without any obvious effect on either; possibly, however, they may derive sustenance even from that partial mode of communication. The height of a full-grown Bannian may be from sixty to eighty feet, and many of them, I am fully confident, cover at least two acres. Their leaves are similar to but rather larger than those of the laurel. The wood of the trunk is used only for fuel; it is light and brittle, but the pillars formed by the roots are valuable, being extremely elastic and light, working with ease, and possessing great toughness: it resembles a good kind of ash. — *Oriental Field Sports*, vol. ii. p. 113.

..... the Well

*Which they, with sacrifice of rural pride,
Have wedded to the cocoa-grave trade.* — XIII. 6, p. 592.

It is a general practice, that, when a plantation is made, well should be dug at one of its sides. The well and the top are married; a ceremony at which all the village attends, and in which often much money is expended. The well is considered as the husband, as its waters, which are copiously furnished to the young trees during the first hot season, are supposed to cherish and impregnate them. Though vanity and superstition are evidently the basis of these institutions yet we cannot help admiring their effects, so beautifully ornamenting a torrid country, and affording such general convenience. — *Oriental Sports*, p. 19.

of the building: smaller bamboos are then tied horizontally, by strips of the ground ratan, to these upright posts; the walls, composed of bamboo mats, are fastened to the sides with similar ligatures: bamboo rafters are quickly raised, and a roof formed, over which thatch is spread in regular layers, and bound to the roof by filaments of ratan. A floor of bamboo grating is next laid in the inside, elevated two or three feet above the ground: this grating is supported on bamboos, and covered with mats and carpets. Thus ends the process, which is not more simple than effectual. When the workmen take pains, a house of this sort is proof against very inclement weather. We experienced, during our stay at Meeday, a severe storm of wind and rain, but no water penetrated, nor thatch escaped: and if the tempest should blow down the house, the inhabitants would run no risk of having their brains knocked out, or their bones broken; and the fall of the whole fabric would not crush a lady's lap-dog. — *Byrnes's Embassy to Ava.*

Jungle-grass. — XIII. 7, p. 592.

In this district the long grass called jungle is more prevalent than I ever yet noticed. It rises to the height of seven or eight feet, and is topped with a beautiful white down, resembling a swan's feather. It is the mantle with which nature here covers all the uncultivated ground, and at once veils the indolence of the people and the nakedness of their land. It has a fine showy appearance, as it undulates in the wind, like the waves of the sea. Nothing but the want of greater variety to its color prevents it from being one of the finest and most beautiful objects in that rich store of productions with which nature spontaneously supplies the improvident natives. — *TENNANT.*

*In such libations, poured in open glades,
Beside clear streams and solitary shades,*

The Spirits of the virtuous dead delight. — XIII. 7, p. 592.

The Hindoos are enjoined by the *Veda* to offer a cake, which is called *Peenda*, to the ghosts of their ancestors, as far back as the third generation. This ceremony is performed on the day of the new moon in every month. The offering of water is in like manner commanded to be performed daily; and this ceremony is called *Tarpan*, to satisfy, to appease. The souls of such men as have left children to continue their generation, are supposed to be transported, immediately upon quitting their bodies, into a certain region called the *Petree Log*, where they may continue in proportion to their former virtues, provided these ceremonies be not neglected; otherwise they are precipitated into *Nark*, and doomed to be born again in the bodies of unclean beasts; and until, by repeated regenerations, all their sins are done away, and they attain such a degree of perfection as will entitle them to what is called *Mooktee*, eternal salvation, by which is understood a release from future transmigration, and an absorption in the nature of the godhead, who is called *Brahm*. — *WILKINS. Note to the Bhagvat Gæta.*

The divine manes are always pleased with an oblation in empty glades, naturally clean, on the banks of rivers, and in solitary spots. — *Inst. of Menu.*

*Parva potant Manes; pietas pro divitis grata est
Muneri; non avides Styx habet ima Deos.*

OID. Fast. II. 535.

Veeshnoo. — XIII. 8, p. 592.

This wife of Veeshnoo is the Goddess of the Earth and of Patience. No direct adoration is paid her; but she is held to be a silent and attentive spectator of all that passes in the world. — *KINDERSLEY.*

Tassel-grass. — XIII. 11, p. 592.

The *Surput*, or tassel-grass, which is much the same as the guinea-grass, grows to the height of twelve or fourteen feet. Its stem becomes so thick as to resemble in some measure a reed. It is very strong, and grows very luxuriantly: it is

even used as a fence against cattle; for which purpose, it is often planted on banks excavated from ditches, to various fields of corn, &c. It grows wild in all the uncultivated parts of India, but especially in the lower provinces, in which it occupies immense tracts; sometimes mixing with, and rising above, coppices; affording an asylum for elephants, rhinoceroses, tigers, &c. It frequently is laid by high winds, of which breeding sows fail not to take advantage, by forming their nests, and concealing their young under the prostrate grass. — *Oriental Sports*, vol. i. p. 32.

*Lo! from his trunk, upturn'd, aloft he flings
The grateful shower; and now,
Plucking the broad-leaved bough*

Of yonder plane, he moves it to and fro. — XIII. 11, p. 592.

Nature has provided the elephant with means to cool its heated surface, by enabling it to draw from its throat, by the aid of its trunk, a copious supply of saliva, which the animal spurs with force very frequently all over its skin. It also sucks up dust, and blows it over its back and sides, to keep off the flies, and may often be seen fanning itself with a large bough, which it uses with great ease and dexterity. — *Oriental Sports*, vol. i. p. 100.

*Till his strong temples, bathed with sudden dew,
Their fragrance of delight and love diffuse.* — XIII. 11, p. 592.

The Hindoo poets frequently allude to the fragrant juice which oozes, at certain seasons, from small ducts in the temples of the male elephant, and is useful in relieving him from the redundant moisture, with which he is then oppressed; and they even describe the bees as allured by the scent, and making it for that of the sweetest flowers. When Krishna visited Sanc'ha-dwip, and had destroyed the demon who possessed that delightful country, he passed along the bank of a river, and was charmed with a delicious odor, which its waters diffused in their course. He was eager to view the source of so fragrant a stream, but was informed by the natives that it flowed from the temples of an elephant, immensely large, milk-white, and beautifully formed; that he governed a numerous race of elephants; and that the odoriferous fluid which exuded from his temples in the season of love had formed the river; that the *Devras*, or inferior gods, and the *Apsaras*, or nymphs, bathed and sported in its waters, impregnated and intoxicated with the liquid perfume. — *WILKINS. Asiatic Researches.*

*The antic Monkeys, whose wild gambols late
Shook the whole wood.* — XIII. 12, p. 593.

They are so numerous on the island of Bulama, says Captain Beaver in his excellent book, that I have seen on a calm evening, when there was not an air sufficiently strong to agitate a leaf, the whole surrounding wood in as much motion, from their playful gambols among its branches, as if it had blown a strong wind.

*Not that in emulous skill that swiftest bird
Her rival strain would try.* — XIII. 12, p. 593.

I have been assured by a credible eye-witness, that two wild antelopes used often to come from their woods in the place where a more savage beast, Sirjuddanah, entertained himself with concerts, and that they listened to the strain with an appearance of pleasure till the monster, in whose ear there was no music, shot one of them, to display his archery. A learned native of this country told me that he had frequently seen the most venomous and malignant snakes leave their holes, upon hearing tunes on a flute, which, as he supposed, gave them peculiar delight. An intelligent Persian, who repeated his story again and again, and permitted me to write it down from his lips, declared, he had more than once been present when a celebrated lutanist, *Mirza Mahomed*, named *Bulbul*, was playing to a large company, in a grove near *Shiraz*, where he distinctly saw the nightingales trying to vie with the musician; sometimes warbling on the trees, some-

times fluttering from branch to branch, as if they wished to approach the instrument whence the melody proceeded, and at length dropping on the ground, in a kind of ecstasy, from which they were soon raised, he assured me, by a change of the mode. I hardly know, says Sir William Jones, how to disbelieve the testimony of men who had no system of their own to support, and could have no interest in deceiving me. — *Asiatic Researches*.

*No idle ornaments deface
Her natural grace.* — XIII. 13, p. 593.

The Hindoo Wife, in Sir William Jones's poem, describes her own toilet tasks: —

Nor were my night thoughts, I confess,
Free from solicitude for dress;
How best to bind my flowing hair
With art, yet with an artless air, —
My hair, like musk in scent and hue,
Oh! blacker far, and sweeter too?
In what nice braid, or glossy curl,
To fix a diamond or a pearl,
And where to smooth the love-spread tangle
With nard or jasmine's fragrant oils;
How to adjust the golden *Tika*,^a
And most adorn my forehead sleek;
What *Craddai*† should emblaze my ears,
Like *Sita's*‡ waves, or *Sita's*§ tears;
How elegantly to dispose
Bright circlets for my well-formed nose;
With strings of rubies how to deck,
Or emerald rows, my stately neck;
While some that ebon tower embraced,
Some pendent sought my slender waist;
How next my purpled veil to choose
From silken stores of varied hues,
Which would attract the roving view,
Pink, violet, purple, orange, blue;
The loveliest mantle to select,
Or unembellish'd or bedeck'd;
And how my twisted scarf to place
With most inimitable grace,
(Too thin its warp, too fine its woof,
For eyes of males not beauty-proof;)
What skirts the mantle best would suit,
Ornate, with stars, or tissue'd fruit,
The flower-embroider'd or the plain,
With silver or with golden vein;
The *Chury*|| bright, which gayly shows
Fair objects aptly to compose;
How each smooth arm, and each soft wrist,
By richest *Cams*¶ might be kiss'd,
While some my taper ankles round,
With sunny radiance tinged the ground

See how he kisses the lip of my rival, and imprints on her forehead an ornament of pure musk, black as the young antelope on the lunar orb! Now, like the husband of *Retu*, he fixes white blossoms on her dark locks, where they gleam like flashes of lightning among the curled clouds. On her breasts, like two firmaments, he places a string of gems like a radiant constellation; he binds on her arms, graceful as the stalks of the water-lily, and adorned with hands glowing like the petals of its flower, a bracelet of sapphires, which resemble a cluster of bees. Ah! see how he ties round her waist a rich girdle illumined with golden bells, which seem to laugh as they tinkle, at the inferior brightness of the leafy garlands which levers hang on their bowers, to propitiate the god of desire. He places her soft foot, as he reclines by her side, on his ardent bosom, and stains it with the ruddy hue of Yavaca. — *Songs of Jaggadree*.

^a *Properly Tika*, an ornament of gold placed above the nose.
† *Pendants*.

‡ *Sita Chand*, or the *Pool of Sita*, the wife of *Rani*, is the name given to the wonderful spring at *Mangir*, with boiling water of exquisite clearness and purity.

§ Her tress, when she was made captive by the great *Ravana*.

|| A small silver worn in a ring. ¶ *Bracelets*.

Sandal-street. — XIII. 13, p. 593.

The Hindoos, especially after bathing, paint their faces with ochre and sandal-wood ground very fine into a pulp.

The custom is principally confined to the male sex, though the women occasionally wear a round spot, either of sandal, which is of a light dun color, or of *singuff*, that is, a preparation of vermilion, between the eyebrows, and a stripe of the same running up the front of the head, in the furrow made according to the general practice of dividing all the frontal hair equally to the right and left, where it is rendered smooth, and glazed by a thick mucilage, made by steeping linseed for a while in water. When dry, the hair is all firmly matted together, and will retain its form for many days together. — *Oriental Sports*, vol. i. p. 371.

Nor arm nor ankle-ring. — XIII. 13, p. 593.

Glass rings are universally worn by the women of the Deccan, as an ornament on the wrists, and their applying closely to the arm is considered as a mark of delicacy and beauty, for they must of course be passed over the hand. In doing this, a girl seldom escapes without drawing blood, and rubbing part of the skin from her hand, and as every well-dressed girl has a number of rings on each arm, and as these are frequently breaking, the poor creatures suffer much from their love of admiration. — *Buchanan*.

The deer retreat. — XIII. 13, p. 593.

There is a beautiful passage in *Statius*, which may be quoted here: it is in that poet's best manner: —

*Qualis vicino volucris jam edula parva,
Jamque timens quâ fronde domum suspendat uicem,
Providet hinc ventos, hinc auris cogitat angues,
Hinc homines; tandem dabit placet umbra, nequeque
Vix strid in ramis, et protinus arbor amatur.*

Achil. ii. 912.

Jaga-Nant. — XIV. p. 593.

This temple is to the Hindoos what Mecca is to the Mahomedans. It is resorted to by pilgrims from every quarter of India. It is the chief seat of Brahminical power, and a strong-hold of their superstition. At the annual festival of the *Butt Jatra*, seven hundred thousand persons (as has been computed by the *Pundits* in College) assemble at this place. The number of deaths in a single year, caused by voluntary devotement, by imprisonment for non-payment of the demands of the Brahmins, or by the scarcity of provisions for such a multitude, is incredible. The precincts of the place are covered with bones. — *CLAUDIUS BUCHANAN*.

Many thousands of people are employed in carrying water from *Hurdwar* to *Jaggernat*, for the uses of that temple. It is there supposed to be peculiarly holy, as it issues from what is called the *Cow's Mouth*. This superstitious notion is the cause of as much lost labor as would long since have converted the largest province of Asia into a garden. The numbers thus employed are immense; they travel with two flasks of the water slung over the shoulder by means of an elastic piece of bamboo. The same quantity which employs, perhaps, fifteen thousand persons, might easily be carried down the *Ganges* in a few boats annually. Princes and families of distinction have the water carried to them in all parts of *Hindustan*; it is drunk at feasts, as well as upon religious occasions. — *TENNANT*.

A small river near *Kinongee* is held by some as even more efficacious in washing away moral defilement than the *Ganges* itself. Dr. Tennant says, that a person in *Ceylon* drinks daily of this water, though at the distance of, perhaps, three thousand miles, and at the expense of five thousand rupees per month!

No distinction of castes is made at this temple, but all, like a nation descended from one common stock, eat, drink, and make merry together. — *STAVORINUS*.

The seven-headed idol. — XIV. 1, p. 593.

The idol of *Jaggernat* is in shape like a serpent, with seven heads; and on the cheeks of each head it hath the form of a wing upon each cheek, which wings open, and shut, and flap, as it is carried in a stately chariot, and the idol in the midst of it; and one of the *magula* sitting behind it in the chariot, upon a convenient place, with a canopy, to keep the sun from injuring of it.

When I, with horror, beheld these strange things, I called to mind the eighteenth chapter of the *Revelations*, and the first verse, and likewise the sixteenth and seventeenth verses of the said chapter, in which places there is a beast, and such idolatrous worship mentioned; and those sayings in that text are herein truly accomplished in the sixteenth verse; for the *Brahmins* are all marked in the forehead, and likewise all that come to worship the idol are marked also in their foreheads. — BAUTON. *Churchill's Collection*.

The Chariot of the God. — XIV. 2, p. 593.

The size of the chariot is not exaggerated. Speaking of other such, Nicamp says, *Carrus tam horrenda magnitudinis est, ut vel mille homines uni trahendo vix sufficiant.* — V. i. 10, § 18.

They have built a great chariot, that goeth on sixteen wheels of a side, and every wheel is five feet in height, and the chariot itself is about thirty feet high. In this chariot, on their great festival days, at night, they place their wicked god *Jaggernat*; and all the *Brahmins*, being in number nine thousand, then attend this great idol, besides of *ashmen* and *fackeires* some thousands, or more than a good many.

The chariot is most richly adorned with most rich and costly ornaments; and the aforesaid wheels are placed very complete in a round circle, so artificially that every wheel doth its proper office without any impediment; for the chariot is aloft, and in the centre betwixt the wheels: they have also more than two thousand lights with them. And this chariot, with the idol, is also drawn with the greatest and best men of the town; and they are so eager and greedy to draw it, that whosoever, by shouldering, crowding, shoving, heaving, thrusting, or any violent way, can but come to lay a hand upon the ropes, they think themselves blessed and happy; and when it is going along the city, there are many that will offer themselves as a sacrifice to this idol, and desperately lie down on the ground, that the chariot-wheels may run over them, whereby they are killed outright; some get broken arms, some broken legs; so that many of them are so destroyed, and by this means they think to merit heaven. — BAUTON. *Churchill's Collection*.

They sometimes lie down in the track of this machine a few hours before its arrival, and, taking a soporiferous draught, hope to meet death asleep. — CLAUDIUS BUCHANAN.

A chariot-band. — XIV. 8, p. 594.

There are in India common women, called Wives of the Idol. When a woman has made a vow to obtain children, if she brings into the world a beautiful daughter, she carries her to *God*, so their idol is called, with whom she leaves her. This girl, when she is arrived at a proper age, takes an apartment in the public place, hangs a curtain before the door, and waits for those who are passing, as well Indians as those of other sects among whom this debauchery is permitted. She prostitutes herself for a certain price, and all that she can thus acquire she carries to the priest of the idol, that he may apply it to the service of the temple. Let us, says the Mohammedan relater, bless the almighty and glorious God, that he has chosen us, to exempt us from all the crimes into which men are led by their unbelief. — *Anciennes Relations*.

Inciuted, unquestionably, says Mr. Maurice, by the hieroglyphic emblem of vice so conspicuously elevated, and so strikingly painted in the temples of Mahadeo, the priests of that deity industriously selected the most beautiful females that could be found, and, in their tenderest years, with great pomp and solemnity, consecrated them (as it is impiously called) to the service of the presiding divinity of the pagoda.

They were trained up in every art to delude and to delight, and to the fascination of external beauty, their artful betrayn added the attractions arising from mental accomplishments. Thus was an invariable rule of the Hindoos, that women have no concern with literature, dispensed with upon this infamous occasion. The moment these hapless victims reached maturity, they fell victims to the lust of the Brahmins. They were early taught to practise the most alluring blandishments, to roll the expressive eye of wanton pleasure, and to invite to criminal indulgence, by stealing upon the beholder the tender look of voluptuous languishing. They were instructed to mould their elegant and airy forms into the most enticing attitudes and the most lascivious gestures, while the rapid and graceful motion of their feet, adorned with golden bells, and glittering with jewels, kept unison with the exquisite melody of their voices. Every pagoda has a band of these young sirens, whose business, on great festivals, is to dance in public before the idol, to sing hymns in his honor, and in private to enrich the treasury of that pagoda with the wages of prostitution. These women are not, however, regarded in a dishonorable light; they are considered as wedded to the idol, and they partake of the veneration paid to him. They are forbidden ever to desert the pagoda where they are educated, and are never permitted to marry; but the offspring, if any, of their criminal embraces are considered as sacred to the idol: the boys are taught to play on the sacred instruments used at the festivals, and the daughters are devoted to the abandoned occupations of their mothers. — *Indian Antiquaries*.

These impostors take a young maid, of the fairest they can meet with, to be the bride, (as they speak and bear the tossed people in hand,) of *Jaggernat*, and they leave her all night in the temple (whether they have carried her) with the idol, making her believe that *Jaggernat* himself will come and embrace her, and appointing her to ask him, whether it will be a fruitful year, what kind of processions, feasts, prayers, and alms he demands to be made for it. In the mean time one of these lustful priests enters at night by a little back door into the temple, deflowereth this young maid, and maketh her believe any thing he pleaseth; and the next day, being transported from this temple into another, with the same magnificence she was carried before upon the chariot of triumph, on the side of *Jaggernat*, her bridegroom: these *Brahmins* make her say aloud, before all the people, whatsoever she hath been taught of those cheats, as if she had learnt it from the very mouth of *Jaggernat*. — BERNIER.

Baly. — XV. p. 595.

The fifth incarnation was in a Bramin dwarf, under the name of Vamen; it was wrought to restrain the pride of the giant Baly. The latter, after having conquered the gods, expelled them from *Borgon*; he was generous, true to his word, compassionate, and charitable. Vichenou, under the form of a very little Bramin, presented himself before him while he was sacrificing, and asked him for three paces of land to build a hut. Baly ridiculed the apparent imbecility of the dwarf, in telling him that he ought not to limit his demand to a bequest so trifling; that his generosity could bestow a much larger donation of land. Vamen answered, that being of so small a stature, what he asked was more than sufficient. The prince immediately granted his request, and, to ratify his donation, poured water into his right hand; which was no sooner done, than the dwarf grew so prodigiously, that his body filled the universe! He measured the earth with one pace, and the heavens with another, and then summoned Baly to give him his word for the third. The prince then recognized Vichenou, adored him, and presented his head to him; but the god, satisfied with his submission, sent him to govern the *Padalon*, and permitted him to return every year to the earth, the day of the full moon, in the month of November. — BONNERAT's *Voyages*, vol. i. p. 24.

The Sacred Cord. — XV. 4, p. 596.

The Brahmins who officiate at the temple generally go with their heads uncovered, and the upper part of the body naked. The *Zennar*, or sacred string, is hung round the body

from the left shoulder; a piece of white cotton cloth is wrapped round the loins, which descends under the knee, but lower on the left side than on the other; and in cold weather they sometimes cover their bodies with a shawl, and their heads with a red cap. The *Zannar* is made of a particular kind of perennial cotton, called *Verma*; it is composed of a certain number of threads of a fixed length. The *Zannar* worn by the Khatries has fewer threads than that worn by the Brahmans; and that worn by the Bhyse fewer than that worn by the Khatries; but those of the Soodra caste are excluded from this distinction, none of them being permitted to wear it. — CHAMBERS.

The city of Baly. — XV. 7, p. 596.

Ruins of Mahābalipār, the City of the great Baly.

A rock or rather hill of stone, is that which first engrosses the attention on approaching the place; for as it rises abruptly out of a level plain of great extent, consists chiefly of one single stone, and is situated very near to the sea-beach, it is such a kind of object as an inquisitive traveller would naturally turn aside to examine. Its shape is also singular and romantic, and, from a distant view, has an appearance like some antique and lofty edifice. On coming near to the foot of the rock from the north, works of imagery and sculpture crowd so thick upon the eye, as might seem to favor the idea of a petrified town, like those that have been fabled in different parts of the world, by too credulous travellers. Proceeding on by the foot of the hill, on the side facing the sea, there is a pagoda rising out of the ground, of one solid stone, about sixteen or eighteen feet high, which seems to have been cut upon the spot, out of a detached rock, that has been found of a proper size for that purpose. The top is arched, and the style of architecture, according to which it is formed, different from any now used in those parts. A little farther on, there appears upon a huge surface of stone that juts out a little from the side of the hill, a numerous group of human figures, in bas-relief, considerably larger than life, representing the most remarkable persons whose actions are celebrated in the Mahābhārit, each of them in an attitude, or with weapons, or other insignia, expressive of his character, or of some one of his most famous exploits. All these figures are doubtless much more distinct than they were at first; for upon comparing these and the rest of the sculptures that are exposed to the sea-air, with others at the same place, whose situation has afforded them protection from that element, the difference is striking—the former being every where much defaced, while the others are fresh as recently finished. An excavation in another part of the east side of the great rock appears to have been made on the same plan, and for the same purpose that Chowltries are usually built in that country, that is to say, for the accommodation of travellers. The rock is hollowed out to the size of a spacious room, and two or three rows of pillars are left, as a seeming support to the mountainous mass of stone which forms the roof.

The ascent of the hill on the north is, from its natural shape, gradual and easy at first, and is in other parts rendered more so by very excellent steps, cut out in several places where the communication would be difficult or impracticable without them. A winding stair of this sort leads to a kind of temple cut out of the solid rock, with some figures of idols in high relief upon the walls, very well finished. From this temple there are flights of steps, that seem to have led to some edifice formerly standing upon the hill; nor does it seem absurd to suppose that this may have been a palace, to which this temple may have appertained; for besides the small detached ranges of stairs that are here and there cut in the rock, and seem as if they had once led to different parts of one great building, there appear in many places small water channels cut also in the rock, as if for drains to a house; and the whole top of the hill is strewn with small round pieces of brick, which may be supposed, from their appearance, to have been worn down to their present form during the lapse of many ages. On a plain surface of the rock, which may once have served as the floor of some apartment, there is a platform of stone, about eight or nine feet long, by three or four wide, in a situation rather elevated, with two or three

steps leading up to it, perfectly resembling a couch or bed, and a lion very well executed at the upper end of it, by way of pillow: the whole of one piece being part of the hill itself. This the Bramins, inhabitants of the place, call the bed of Dhermarājah, or Judashter, the eldest of the five brothers, whose exploits are the leading subject in the Mahābhārit. And at a considerable distance from this, at such a distance, indeed, as the apartments of the women might be supposed to be from that of the men, is a bath, excavated also from the rock, with steps in the inside, which the Bramins call the Bath of Dropedy, the wife of Judashter and his brothers. How much credit is due to this tradition, and whether this stone couch may not have been anciently used as a kind of throne, rather than a bed, is matter for future inquiry. A circumstance, however, which may seem to favor this idea is, that a throne, in the Sanscrit and other Hindoo languages, is called *Singhasan*, which is compounded of *Sing*, a lion, and *asan*, a seat.

But though these works may be deemed stupendous, they are surpassed by others that are to be seen at the distance of about a mile, or a mile and half, to the south of the hill. They consist of two pagodas, of about thirty feet long, by twenty feet wide, and about as many in height, cut out of the solid rock, and each consisting originally of one single stone. Their form is different from the style of architecture according to which idol temples are now built in that country. These sculptures approach nearer to the Gothic taste, being surmounted by arched roofs or domes, not semicircular, but composed of two segments of circles meeting in a point at top. Near these also stand an elephant full as big as life, and a lion much larger than the natural size, both hewn also out of one stone.

The great rock is about fifty or one hundred yards from the sea; but close to the sea are the remains of a pagoda built of brick, and dedicated to Sib, the greatest part of which has evidently been swallowed up by that element; for the door of the innermost apartment, in which the idol is placed, and before which there are always two or three spacious courts surrounded with walls, is now washed by the waves, and the pillar used to discover the meridian at the time of founding the pagoda, is seen standing at some distance in the sea. In the neighborhood of this building there are some detached rocks, washed also by the waves, on which there appear sculptures, though now much worn and defaced. And the natives of the place declared to the writer of this account, that the more aged people among them remembered to have seen the tops of several pagodas far out in the sea, which, being covered with copper, (probably gilt,) were particularly visible at sunrise, as their shining surface used then to reflect the sun's rays, but that now that effect was no longer produced, as the copper had since become incrusted with mould and verdigris. — CHAMBERS. *Asiatic Researches*.

*Thou hast been call'd, O Sleep! the friend of Woe,
But 'tis the happy who have call'd thee so.* — XV. 12, p. 597.

Daniel has a beautiful passage concerning Richard II. — sufficiently resembling this part of the poem to be inserted here:

To *Flint*, from thence, into a restless bed,
That miserable night he comes conveyed;
Poorly provided, poorly followed,
Uncourted, unrespected, unobey'd;
Where, if uncertain Sleep but hover'd
Over the drooping cares that heavy wolv'd,
Millions of figures Fantasy presents
Unto that sorrow waken'd grief arguments.

His now misfortune makes deluded Sleep
Say 'twas not so: — false dreams the truth deny:
Wherewith he starts; feels waking cares do creep
Upon his soul, and give his dreams the lie,
Then sleeps again; — and then again as deep
Deceits of darkness mock his misery.

Civil War, Book II. st. 52, 53.

delicious place, planted with all sorts of trees, that bear fruit all the year round. The roses and other flowers send forth a most odoriferous scent; and the pond at the foot of the mount is enclosed with pleasant walks of trees, that afford an agreeable shade, whilst the peacocks and divers other birds entertain the ear with their harmonious noise, as the beautiful women do the eyes. The circumjacent woods are inhabited by a certain people called *Nivia*, or *Rizia*, who, avoiding the conversation of others, spend their time in offering daily sacrifices to their god.

It is observable that, though these pagans are generally black themselves, they do represent these *Rizia* to be of a fair complexion, with long, white beards, and long garments hanging crossways, from about the neck down over the breast. They are in such high esteem among them, they believe that whom they bless are blessed, and whom they curse are cursed.

Within the mountain lives another generation, called *Jazaguanera* and *Quendra*, who are free from all trouble, spend their days in continual contemplation, praises, and prayers to God. Round about the mountain stand seven ladders, by which you ascend to a spacious plain, in the middle whereof is a bell of silver, and a square table, surrounded with nine precious stones, of divers colors. Upon this table lies a silver rose, called *Tumora Pua*, which contains two women as bright and fair as a pearl: one is called *Brigasiri*, i. e. the *Lady of the Mouth*; the other *Turairi*, i. e. the *Lady of the Tongue*,—because they praise God with the mouth and tongue. In the centre of this rose is the *triangle of Quic-Hinga*, which they say is the permanent residence of God.—BALDEUS.

*O all-containing Mind,
Thou who art every where!*—XIX. 10, p. 605.

"Even I was even at first, not any other thing; that which exists, unperceived, supreme; afterwards I am that which is; and he who must remain, am I.

"Except the First Cause, whatever may appear, and may not appear, in the mind, know that to be the mind's *Máyd*, or *délusion*, as light, as darkness.

"As the great elements are in various beings entering, yet not entering, (that is, pervading, not destroying,) thus am I in them, yet not in them.

"Even thus far may inquiry be made by him who seeks to know the principle of mind in union and separation, which must be *every where, always*."—*Asiatic Researches*. Sir W. Jones, from the *Bhagavat*.

I am the creation and the dissolution of the whole universe. There is not any thing greater than I, and all things hang on me, even as precious gems upon a string. I am moisture in the water, light in the sun and moon, invocation in the *Veda*, sound in the firmament, human nature in mankind, sweet-smelling savor in the earth, glory in the source of light: in all things I am life; and I am zeal in the zealous; and know, O Arjoon! that I am the eternal seed of all nature. I am the understanding of the wise, the glory of the proud, the strength of the strong, free from lust and anger; and in animals I am desire, regulated by moral fitness.—KARISHNA, in the *Bhagavat Gesta*.

*Heart cannot think, nor tongue declare,
Nor eyes of Angel bear
That glory unimaginably bright.*—XIX. 12, p. 605.

Being now in the splendorous lustre of the divine bliss and glory, I there saw in spirit the choir of the holy angels, the choir of the prophets and apostles, who, with heavenly tongues and music, sing and play around the throne of God; yet not in just such corporeal forms or shapes as are those we now bear and walk about in; no, but in shapes all spiritual; the holy angels in the shape of a multitude of flames of fire, the souls of believers in the shape of a multitude of glittering or luminous sparkles, God's throne in the shape or under the appearance of a great splendor.—HANS ENGELBRECHT.

Something analogous to this unendurable presence of Seava is found amid the nonsense of Joanna Southcott. Apollyon is there made to say of the Lord, "Thou knowest it is written,

He is a consuming fire, and who can dwell in everlasting burnings? who could abide in devouring flames? Our backs are not brass, nor our sinews iron, to dwell with God in heaven."—*Dispute between the Woman and the Powers of Darkness*.

*The Sun himself had seemed
A speck of darkness there.*—XIX. 12, p. 605.

"There the sun shines not, nor the moon and stars: these lightnings flash not in that place: how should even fire blaze there? God irradiates all this bright substance, and by its effulgence the universe is enlightened."—*From the Yajurveda. Asiatic Researches*.

*Hec ait, et esse radiorum noctis suorum
Claudit inaccessum.*—CARRARA.

*Whose cradles from some tree
Unnatural hands suspended.*—XXI. 5, p. 607.

I heard a voice crying out under my window; I looked out and saw a poor young girl lamenting the unhappy case of her sister. On asking what was the matter, the reply was, *Boot Laggeessa*, a demon has seized her. These unhappy people say *Boot Laggeessa*, if a child newly born will not suck; and they expose it to death in a basket, hung on the branch of a tree. One day, as Mr. Thomas and I were riding out, we saw a basket hung in a tree, in which an infant had been exposed, the skull of which remained, the rest having been devoured by ants.—*Periodical Accounts of the Baptist Missionaries*.

That strange Indian Bird.—XXI. 6, p. 607.

The Chatooke. They say it never drinks at the streams below, but, opening its bill when it rains, it catches the drops as they fall from the clouds.—*Periodical Accounts of the Baptist Missionaries*, vol. ii. p. 309.

The footless Fowl of Heaven.—XXI. 6, p. 607.

There is a bird that falls down out of the air dead, and is found sometimes in the Molucca Islands, that has no feet at all. The bigness of her body and bill, as likewise the form of them, is much the same as a swallow's; but the spreading out of her wings and tail has no less compass than an eagle's. She lives and breeds in the air, comes not near the earth but for her burial, for the largeness and lightness of her wings and tail sustain her without lassitude. And the laying of her eggs, and brooding of her young, is upon the back of the male, which is made hollow, as also the breast of the female, for the more easy incubation. Also two strings, like two shoemaker's ends, come from the hinder parts of the male, wherewith it is conceived that he is fastened closer to the female, while she hatches her eggs on the hollow of his back. The dew of heaven is appointed her for food, her region being too far removed from the approach of flies and such like insects.

This is the entire story and philosophy of this miraculous bird in *Cardan*, who professes himself to have seen it no less than thrice, and to have described it accordingly. The contrivances whereof, if the matter were certainly true, are as evident arguments of a Divine Providence, as that coppering, with the Greek inscription upon it, was an undeniable monument of the artifice and finger of man.

But that the reproach of over-much credulity may not lie upon *Cardan* alone, Scaliger, who lay at catch with him to take him tripping wherever he could, cavils not with any thing in the whole narration but the bigness of wings and the littleness of the body; which he undertakes to correct from one of his own which was sent him by *Orusaeus* from Java. Nay, he confirms what his antagonist has wrote, partly by history

* The inscription runs thus: Εἰμι ἐκείνος ἰχθὺς ταύτην λίμνην παντοπόρος ἐκτεθείς διὰ τοῦ κορητοῦ Φεδηρίου β' τὰς ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ ἰ. ἡμέρᾳ τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου. α. σ. λ. This pile was taken about Hallprun, the imperial city of Suevia, in the year 1497.—*Gesner*.

and partly by reason; affirming, that himself, in his own garden, found two little birds with membranaceous wings utterly devoid of legs; their form was near to that of a bat's. Nor is he deterred from the belief of the *perpetual flying* of the *Manucodiata*, by the gaping of the feathers of her wings, which seem thereby less fit to sustain her body, but further makes the narration probable by what he has observed in kites hovering in the air, as he saith, for a whole hour together without flapping of her wings, or changing place. And he has found also how she may sleep in the air, from the example of fishes, which he has seen sleeping in the water without sinking themselves to the bottom, and without changing place, but lying stock still, *pinnulis tantum necia quid motuuncula meditantur*, only wagging a little their fins, as heedlessly and unconcernedly as horses while they are asleep wag their ears to displace the flies that sit upon them. Wherever Scaliger admitting that the *Manucodiata* is perpetually on the wing in the air, he must of necessity admit also that manner of incubation that Cardan describes, else how could their generations continue?

Franciscus Hernandez affirms the same with Cardan expressly in every thing; as also Eusebius Nierembergius, who is so taken with the story of this bird, that he could not abstain from celebrating her miraculous properties in a short but elegant copy of verses; and does after, though confidently opposed, assert the main matter again in prose.

Such are the suffrages of Cardan, Scaliger, Hernandez, Nierembergius. But Aldrovandus rejects that fable of her feeding on the dew of heaven, and of her incubiture on the back of the male, with much scorn and indignation. And as for the former, his reasons are no ways contemptible, he alleging that dew is a body not perfectly enough mixed, or heterogeneal enough for food, nor the hard bill of the bird made for such easie uses as sipping this soft moisture.

To which I know not what Cardan and the rest would answer, unless this, that they mean by dew the more unctuous moisture of the air, which as it may not be alike every where, so these birds may be fitted with a natural sagacity to find it out where it is. That there is dew in this sense day and night, (as well as in the morning,) and in all seasons of the year; and therefore a constant supply of moisture and spirits to their perpetual flying, which they more copiously imbibe by reason of their exercise: That the thicker parts of this moisture stick and convert into flesh, and that the lightness of their feathers is so great, that their pains in sustaining themselves are not over-much. That what is homogeneal and simple to our sight is fit enough to be the rudiments of generation, all animals being generated of a kind of clear crystalline liquor; and that, therefore, it may be also of nutrition; that orpine and sea-house-leek are nourished and grow, being hung in the air, and that dock-weed has its root no deeper than near the upper parts of the water; and, lastly, that the bills of these birds are for their better flying, by cutting the way, and for better ornament; for the rectifying also and composing of their feathers, while they swim in the air with as much ease as swans do in rivers.

To his great impatience against their manner of incubation, they would happily return this answer: That the way is not ridiculous; but it may be rather necessary from what Aldrovandus himself not only acknowledges but contends for, namely, that they have no feet at all. For hence it is manifest that they cannot light upon the ground, nor any where rest on their bellies, and be able to get on wing again, because they cannot creep out of holes of rocks, as swifts and such like short-footed birds can, they having no feet at all to creep with. Besides, as Aristotle well argues concerning the long legs of certain water-fowl, that they were made so long, because they were to wade in the water and catch fish, adding that excellent aphorism, *τὰ γὰρ ὀψύατα πρὸς τὸ ἔρπον ἢ φέρει καὶ ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ ἔρπον πρὸς τὰ ὀψύατα*, so may we rationally conclude, will they say, that as the long legs of these water-fowl imply a design of their haunting the water, so want of legs in these *Manucodiatas* argue they are never to come down to the earth, because they can neither stand there nor get off again. And if they never come on the earth, or any other resting-place, where can their eggs be laid or hatched but on the back of the male?

Besides that Cardan pleases himself with that Antiphonic in nature, that as the Ostrich being a bird, yet never flies in the

air, and never rests upon the earth. And as for Aldrovandus, his presumption from the five several *Manucodiatas* that he had seen, and in which he could observe no such figurateness of parts as implied a fitness for such a manner of incubation, Cardan will answer, Myself has seen three, and Scaliger one, who both agree against you.

However, you see that both Cardan, Aldrovandus, and the rest, do jointly agree in allowing the *Manucodiata* no feet, as also in furnishing her with two strings, hanging at the hinder parts of her body, which Aldrovandus will have to be in the female as well as in the male, though Cardan's experience reacheth not so far.

But Fighafetta and Clusius will easily end this grand controversy betwixt Cardan and Aldrovandus, if it be true which they report, and if they speak of the same kind of Birds of Paradise. For they both affirm that they have seen a palm long, and that with all confidence imaginable; but Nierembergius on the contrary affirms, that one that was an eye-witness, and that had taken up one of these birds newly dead, told him that it had no feet at all. Johnston also gives his suffrage with Nierembergius in this, though with Aldrovandus he rejects the manner of their incubation.

But unless they can raise themselves from the ground by the stiffness of some of the feathers of their wings, or rather by virtue of those nervous strings which they may have a power to stiffen when they are alive, by transfusing spirits into them, and making them serve as well instead of legs to raise them from the ground as to hang upon the boughs of trees, by a slight thing being able to raise or hold up their light-framed bodies in the air, as a small twig will us in the water, I should rather incline to the testimony of Fighafetta and Clusius than to the judgment of the rest, and believe those mariners that told him that the legs are pulled off by them that take them, and exenterate them and dry them in the sun for either their private use or sale.

Which conclusion would the best solve the credit of Aristotle, who long since has so peremptorily pronounced, *ὅτι πτεροὶ μόνον οὐδὲν ἔστιν ὥστε πτεροὶ μόνον ἔστιν ἰσχύς*, — that there is not any bird that only flies as the fish only swims.

But thus our Bird of Paradise is quite down and vanishes into a figment or fable. But if any one will condole the loss of so convincing an argument for a Providence that fits one thing to another, I must take the freedom to tell him, that, unless he be a greater admirer of poverty than a searcher into the indissoluble consequences of things, I shall supply his meditation with what of his nature is as strongly conclusive, and remind, that it will be his own reproach if he cannot spy as clear an inference from an ordinary truth as from either an uncertainty or a fiction. And in this regard, the bringing this doubtful narration into play may not justly seem to no purpose, it carrying so serious and castigatory a piece of pleasantry with it.

The *Manucodiata's* living on the dew is no part of the convictiveness of a Providence in this story: But the being excellently well provided of wings and feathers, *lancea levissima repellatilis exornata*, as Nierembergius speaks, being so well furnished with all advantages for lightness, that it seems harder for her to sink down, as he conceits, than to be borne up in the air; that a bird thus fitted for that region should have no legs to stand on the earth, this would be a considerable indication of a discriminating Providence, that on purpose avoids all uselessness and superfluities.

The other remarkable, and it is a notorious one, is the civility on the back of the male and in the breast of the female, for incubation; and the third and last, the use of those strings, as Cardan supposes, for the better keeping them together in incubiture.

If these considerations of this strange story strike so strongly upon thee as to convince thee of a Providence, think it kinder, and not judgment, if what I put in lieu of them, and as but ordinary, have not the same force with thee.

For is not the fish's wanting feet, (as we observed before,) she being sufficiently supplied with fins in so thick an element as the water, as great an argument for a Providence as so light a bird's wanting feet in that thinner element of the air, the extreme lightness of her furniture being appropriated to the thinness of that element? And is not the same Providence seen, and that as conspicuously, in allotting but very short legs to those birds that are called *Apodes* both in Fables

and Aristotle, upon whom she has bestowed such large and strong wings, and a power of flying so long and swift, as in giving no legs at all to the Manucodacta, who has still a greater power of wing and lightness of body?

And as for the cavities on the back of the male and in the breast of the female, is that design of nature any more certain and plain than in the genital parts of the male and female in all kinds of animals? What greater argument of counsel and purpose of fitting one thing for another can there be than that? And if we should make a more inward search into the contrivances of these parts in an ordinary hen, and consider how or by what force an egg of so great a growth and bigness is transmitted from the ovarium through the infundibulum into the processus of the uterus, the membranes being so thin and the passage so very small, to see to the principle of that motion cannot be thought less than divine.

And if you would compare the protuberant paps of teats in the females of beasts with that cavity in the breast of the she-Manucodacta, whether of them, think you, is the plainer pledge of a knowing and designing Providence?

And, lastly, for the strings that are conceived to hold together the male and female in their incubiture, what a toy is it, if compared with those invisible links and ties that engage ordinary birds to sit upon their eggs, they having no visible allurement to such a tedious service? — HENRY MORRIS'S *Antidote against Atheism*, b. II. ch. 11.

"Mankind," says Jeremy Taylor, "now taken in his whole constitution and design, are like the Birds of Paradise, which travellers tell us of in the Molucca Islands, born without legs, but by a celestial power they have a recompense made to them for that defect, and they always hover in the air and feed on the dew of Heaven: so are we Birds of Paradise, but cast out from thence, and born without legs, — without strength to walk in the laws of God, or to go to Heaven; but by a Power from above, we are adopted in our new birth to a celestial conversation; we feed on the dew of Heaven; 'the just does live by faith,' and breathes in this new life by the Spirit of God." — Vol. ix. 339. Heber's edition.

Yama. — XXII. 4, p. 609.

Yama was a child of the Sun, and thence named *Yamaswata*; another of his titles was *Dharmaraja*, or King of Justice; and a third *Pitripati*, or Lord of the Patriarchs: but he is chiefly distinguished as Judge of departed souls; for the Hindus believe that, when a soul leaves its body, it immediately repairs to *Yamapur*, or the city of Yama, where it receives a just sentence from him, and thence either ascends to *Surga*, or the first Heaven; or is driven down to *Naras*, the region of serpents; or assumes on earth the form of some animal, unless its offence has been such, that it ought to be condemned to a vegetable, or even to a mineral prison. — Sir W. Jones.

There is a story concerning Yamen which will remind the reader, in its purport, of the fable of Love and Death. "A famous penitent, *Morugandemagarezi* by name, had, during a long series of years, served the gods with uncommon and most exemplary piety. This very virtuous man, having no children, was extremely desirous of having one, and therefore daily besought the god Xiven, (or Seva,) to grant him one. At length the god heard his desire, but, before he indulged it him, he asked him, whether he would have several children, who should be long-lived and wicked, or one virtuous and prudent, who should die in his sixteenth year. The penitent chose the latter: his wife conceived, and was happily delivered of the promised son, whom they named Marcandem. The boy, like his father, zealously devoted himself to the worship of Xiven; but as soon as he had attained his sixteenth year, the officers of Yhamen, god of death, were sent on the earth, to remove him from thence.

"Young Marcandem, being informed on what errand they were come, told them, with a resolute air, that he was resolved not to die, and that they might go back, if they pleased. They returned to their master, and told him the whole affair. Yhamen immediately mounted his great buffalo, and set out. Being come, he told the youth that he acted very rashly in refusing to leave the world, and it was unjust in him, for Xiven had promised him a life only of sixteen years, and the term was

expired. But this reason did not satisfy Marcandem, who persisted in his resolution not to die; and, fearing lest the god of death should attempt to take him away by force, he ran to his oratory, and taking the Lingam, clasped it to his breast. Meantime Yhamen came down from his buffalo, threw a rope about the youth's neck, and held him fast therewith, as also the Lingam, which Marcandem grasped with all his strength, and was going to drag them both into hell, when Xiven issued out of the Lingam, drove back the king of the dead, and gave him so furious a blow that he killed him on the spot.

"The god of death being thus slain, mankind multiplied so that the earth was no longer able to contain them. The gods represented this to Xiven, and he, at their entreaty, restored Yhamen to life, and to all the power he had before enjoyed. Yhamen immediately despatched a herald to all parts of the world, to summon all the old men. The herald got drunk before he set out, and, without staying till the fumes of the wine were dispelled, mounted an elephant, and rode up and down the world, pursuant to his commission; and, instead of publishing this order, he declared, that it was the will and pleasure of Yhamen that, from this day forward, all the leaves, fruits, and flowers, whether ripe or green, should fall to the ground. This proclamation was no sooner issued than men began to yield to death. But before Yhamen was killed, only the old were deprived of life, and now people of all ages are summoned indiscriminately." — PICART.

And Brahma's region, where the heavenly Hours
Weave the vast circle of his age-long day.

XXIII. 5, p. 611.

They who are acquainted with day and night know that the day of Bruhma is as a thousand revolutions of the *Yoges*, and that his night extendeth for a thousand more. On the coming of that day all things proceed from invisibility to visibility; so, on the approach of night, they are all dissolved away in that which is called invisible. The universe, even, having existed, is again dissolved; and now again, on the approach of day, by divine necessity, it is reproduced. That which, upon the dissolution of all things else, is not destroyed, is superior and of another nature from that visibility: it is invisible and eternal. He who is thus called invisible and incorruptible is even he who is called the Supreme Abode; which men having once obtained, they never more return to earth: that is my mansion. — KRESNA, in the *Bhagavat Gæta*.

The guess, that Brahma and his wife Saraswadi may be Abraham and Sarah, has more letters in its favor than are usually to be found in such guesses. — NISCAM, p. i. c. 10, § 2.

The true cause why there is no idol of Brahma, (except the head, which is his share in the Trimourter,) is probably to be found in the conquest of his sect. A different reason, however, is implied in the Veda: "Of Him, it says, whose glory is so great, there is no image: — He is the incomprehensible Being which illumines all, delights all, whence all proceeded; — that by which they live when born, and that to which all must return." — MOON'S *Hindu Pantheon*, p. 4.

Two forms inseparable in unity,

Hath Yama. — XXIII. 13, p. 612.

The *Dharma-Raja*, or king of justice, has two countenances; one is mild and full of benevolence; those alone who abound with virtue see it. He holds a court of justice, where are many assistants, among whom are many just and pious kings; *Chitragupta* acts as chief secretary. These holy men determine what is *dharma* and *adharma*, just and unjust. His (*Dharma-Raja's*) servant is called *Carmala*: he brings the righteous on celestial cars, which go of themselves, whenever holy men are to be brought in, according to the directions of the *Dharma-Raja*, who is the sovereign of the *Pitris*. This is called his *divine countenance*, and the righteous alone do see it. His other countenance, or form, is called *Yama*; this the wicked alone can see: it has large teeth and a monstrous body. *Yama* is the lord of *Patala*; there he orders some to be beaten, some to be cut to pieces, some to be devoured by

monsters, &c. His servant is called *Cashmalu*, who, with ropes round their necks, drags the wicked over rugged paths, and throws them headlong into hell. He is unmerciful, and hard is his heart; every body trembles at the sight of him. — WILFORD. *Asiatic Researches*.

Black of aspect, red of eye. — XXIII. 13, p. 613.

Punishment is the Magistrate; Punishment is the Inspirer of Terror; Punishment is the Defender from Calamity; Punishment is the Guardian of those that sleep; Punishment, with a black aspect and a red eye, tempts the guilty. — HALL-NEED'S *Gentoo Code*, ch. xxi. sect. 8.

Asyuraca, — XXIII. 15, p. 613.

In Patala (or the infernal regions) resides the sovereign Queen of the Nagas, (large snakes or dragons:) she is beautiful, and her name is *Asyuraca*. There, in a cave, she performed Taparya with such rigorous austerity, that fire sprang from her body, and formed numerous agnithas (places of sacred fire) in Patala. These fires, forcing their way through the earth, waters, and mountains, formed various openings or mouths, called from thence the flaming mouths, or *jwala muli*. By Samudr (Oceanus) a daughter was born unto her, called Rama-Devi. She is most beautiful; she is *Lacshmi*; and her name is *Ayotornsha*, or *Ayotorishta*. Like a jewel she remains concealed in the Ocean. — WILFORD. *Asiat. Res.*

He came in all his might and majesty. — XXIV. 2, p. 613.

What is this to the coming of *Seeva*, as given us by Mr. Maurice, from the *Seeva Paurana*?

"In the place of the right wheel blazed the Sun, in the place of the left was the Moon; instead of the brazen nails and bolts, which firmly held the ponderous wheels, were distributed *Bramins* on the right hand, and *Reyshees* on the left; in lieu of the canopy on the top of the chariot was overspread the vault of Heaven; the counterpoise of the wheels was on the east and west, and the four *Semordres* were instead of the cushions and holsters; the four *Vedas* were placed as the horses of the chariot, and *Saraswaty* was for the bell; the piece of wood by which the horses are driven was the three-lettered *Mantra*, while *Brama* himself was the charioteer, and the *Nacshatras* and stars were distributed about it by way of ornaments. *Sumaru* was in the place of a bow, the serpent *Seschananga* was stationed as the string, *Veechnu* instead of an arrow, and fire was constituted its point. Ganges and other rivers were appointed its precursors; and the setting out of the chariot, with its appendages and furniture, one would affirm to be the year of twelve months gracefully moving forwards.

"When *Seeva*, with his numerous troops and prodigious army, was mounted, *Brama* drove so furiously, that thought itself, which, in its rapid career, compasses Heaven and Earth, could not keep pace with it. By the motion of the chariot Heaven and Earth were put into a tremor; and, as the Earth was not able to bear up under this burden, the Cow of the Earth, *Kam-deva*, took upon itself to support the weight. *Seeva* went with intention to destroy *Treepoor*; and the multitude of *Devatas*, and *Reyshees*, and *Apsaras* who waited on his stirrup, opening their mouths, in transports of joy and praise, exclaimed, *Jaya! Jaya!* so that *Parvati*, not being able to bear his absence, set out to accompany *Seeva*, and in an instant was up with him; while the light which brightened on his countenance, on the arrival of *Parvati*, surpassed all imagination and description. The *Genii* of the eight regions, armed with all kinds of weapons, but particularly with *agnyastra*, or fire-darts, like moving mountains, advanced in front of the army; and *Eendra* and other *Devatas*, some of them mounted on elephants, some on horses, others on chariots, or on camels or buffaloes, were stationed on each side, while all the other order of *Devatas*, to the amount of some lakhs, formed the centre. The *Muniatvaras*, with long hair on their heads, like *Saniassels*, holding their staves in their hands, danced as they went along; the *Syddhyas*, who revolve about

the heavens, opening their mouths in praise of *Seeva*, raised flowers upon his head; and the vaulted heaven, which is like an inverted goblet, being appointed in the place of a drum, exalted his dignity by its majestic resounding."

Throughout the Hindoo fables there is the constant mistake of bulk for sublimity.

By the attribute of Deity,

— self-multiplied,

The Almighty Man appear'd on every side.

XXIV. 2, p. 613.

This more than polytyp power was once exerted by *Krishna* on a curious occasion.

It happened in *Dwarika*, a splendid city built by *Vishnuharma*, by command of *Krishna*, on the sea-shore, is the province of *Guzerat*, that his musical associate, *Nareda*, had no wife or substitute; and he hinted to his friend the decency of sparing him one from his long catalogue of ladies. *Krishna* generously told him to win and wear any one he chose, not immediately in requisition for himself. *Nareda* accordingly went wooing to one house, but found his master there; to a second, — he was again forestalled; a third, the same; to a fourth, fifth, the same: in fine, after the round of sixteen thousand of these domiciliary visits, he was still forced to sigh and keep single; for *Krishna* was in every house, variously employed, and so domesticated, that each lady congratulated herself as her exclusive and uninterrupted possession of the ardent deity. — MOORE'S *Hindu Pantheon*, p. 204.

Eight of the chief gods have each their sect, or energy, proceeding from them, differing from them in sex, but in every other respect exactly like them, with the same form, the same decorations, the same weapons, and the same vehicle. — *Asiat. Res.* 8vo edit. vol. viii. p. 68, 69.

The manner in which this divine power is displayed by *Kehama*, in his combat with *Yamen*, will remind some readers of the Irishman, who brought in four prisoners, and being asked how he had taken them, replied, he had surrounded them.

The Anuvata, or Drink of Immortality.

XXIV. 2, p. 614.

Mr. Wilkins has given the genuine history of this liquor, which was produced by churning the sea with a mountain.

"There is a fair and stately mountain, and its name is *Meroo*, a most exalted mass of glory, reflecting the sunny rays from the splendid surface of its gilded horns. It is clothed in gold, and is the respected haunt of *Devas* and *Gandharvas*. It is inconceivable, and not to be encompassed by sinful man; and it is guarded by dreadful serpents. Many celestial medicinal plants adorn its sides; and it stands, piercing the heavens with its aspiring summit, a mighty hill, inaccessible even by the human mind. It is adorned with trees and pleasant streams, and resoundeth with the delightful songs of various birds.

"The *Seeva*, and all the glorious hosts of heaven, having ascended to the summit of this lofty mountain, sparkling with precious gems, and for eternal ages raised, were sitting in solemn synod, meditating the discovery of the *Anuvata*, the Water of Immortality. The *Deva Narayan* being also there, spoke unto *Brahma*, whilst the *Seeva* were thus conversing together, and said, 'Let the Ocean, as a pot of milk, be churned by the united labor of the *Seeva* and *Anuvata*; and when the mighty waters have been stirred up, the *Anuvata* shall be found. Let them collect together every medicinal herb, and every precious thing, and let them stir the Ocean, and they shall discover the *Anuvata*.'

"There is also another mighty mountain, whose name is *Mander*, and its rocky summits are like towering clouds. It is clothed in a net of the entangled tendils of the twining creeper, and resoundeth with the harmony of various birds. Innumerable savage beasts inhabit its borders; and it is the respected haunt of *Kannars*, *Dems*, and *Apsaras*. It stands eleven thousand *Yojan* above the earth, and eleven thousand more below its surface.

"As the united bands of *Devas* were unable to remove this

mountain, they went before *Vesakoo*, who was sitting with *Brakma*, and addressed them in these words: 'Exert, O masters! your most superior wisdom to remove the mountain *Mander*, and employ your utmost power for our good.'

"*Vesakoo* and *Brakma* having said, 'It shall be according to your wish,' he with the lotus eye directed the King of Serpents to appear; and *Ananta* arose, and was instructed in that work by *Brakma*, and commanded by *Narayan* to perform it. Then *Ananta*, by his power, took up that king of mountains, together with all its forests and every inhabitant thereof; and the *Soors* accompanied him into the presence of the Ocean, whom they addressed, saying, 'We will stir up thy waters to obtain the *Amreta*.' And the Lord of the Waters replied, 'Let me also have a share, seeing I am to bear the violent agitation that will be caused by the whirling of the mountain!' Then the *Soors* and *Assoors* spoke unto *Kooras-raj*, the King of the Tortoises, upon the strand of the Ocean, and said, 'My lord is able to be the supporter of this mountain.' The Tortoise replied, 'Be it so;' and it was placed upon his back.

"So the mountain being set upon the back of the Tortoise, *Eendra* began to whirl it about as it were a machine. The mountain *Mander* served as a churn, and the serpent *Vesakoo* for the rope; and thus in former days did the *Dews*, and *Assoors*, and the *Dancoes*, begin to stir up the waters of the ocean for the discovery of the *Amreta*.

"The mighty *Assoors* were employed on the side of the serpent's head, whilst all the *Soors* assembled about his tail. *Ananta*, that sovereign *Dew*, stood near *Narayan*.

"They now pull forth the serpent's head repeatedly, and as often let it go; whilst there issued from his mouth, thus violently drawing to and fro by the *Soors* and *Assoors*, a continual stream of fire and smoke and wind, which ascending in thick clouds, replete with lightning, it began to rain down upon the heavenly bands, who were already fatigued with their labor; whilst a shower of flowers was shaken from the top of the mountain, covering the heads of all, both *Soors* and *Assoors*. In the mean time the roaring of the ocean, whilst violently agitated with the whirling of the mountain *Mander* by the *Soors* and *Assoors*, was like the bellowing of a mighty cloud. Thousands of the various productions of the waters were torn to pieces by the mountain, and confounded with the briny flood; and every specific being of the deep, and all the inhabitants of the great abyss which is below the earth, were annihilated; whilst, from the violent agitation of the mountain, the forest trees were dashed against each other, and precipitated from its utmost height, with all the birds thereon; from whose violent confustion a raging fire was produced, involving the whole mountain with smoke and flame, as with a dark-blue cloud, and the lightning's vivid flash. The lion and the retreating elephant are overtaken by the devouring flames, and every vital being and every specific thing are consumed in the general conflagration.

"The raging flames, thus spreading destruction on all sides, were at length quenched by a shower of cloud-borne water, poured down by the immortal *Eendra*. And now a heterogeneous stream of the concocted juices of various trees and plants ran down into the briny flood.

"It was from this milk-like stream of juices, produced from those trees and plants and a mixture of melted gold, that the *Soors* obtained their immortality.

"The waters of the Ocean now being assimilated with these juices, were converted into milk, and from that milk a kind of butter was presently produced; when the heavenly bands went again into the presence of *Brakma*, the granter of boons, and addressed him, saying, 'Except *Narayan*, every other *Soor* and *Asoor* is fatigued with his labor, and still the *Amreta* doth not appear; wherefore the churning of the Ocean is at a stand.' Then *Brakma* said unto *Narayan*, 'Endue them with recruited strength, for thou art their support.' And *Narayan* answered and said, 'I will give fresh vigor to such as coöperate in the work. Let *Mander* be whirled about, and the bed of the ocean be kept steady.'

"When they heard the words of *Narayan*, they all returned again to the work, and began to stir about with great force that butter of the ocean, when there presently arose from out the troubled deep, first the Moon, with a pleasing countenance, shining with ten thousand beams of gentle light; next followed *Sree*, the goddess of fortune, whose seat is the white

lily of the waters; then *Soora-Dence*, the goddess of wine, and the white horse called *Oohirava*. And after these there was produced from the unctuous mass the jewell *Koodoobh*, that glorious sparkling gem worn by *Narayan* on his breast; also *Parejat*, the tree of plenty, and *Sourashee*, the cow that granted every heart's desire.

"The moon, *Soora-Dence*, the goddess of *Sree*, and the Horse, as swift as thought, instantly marched away towards the *Dews*, keeping in the path of the Sun.

"Then the *Dew Dhansantaro*, in human shape, came forth, holding in his hand a white vessel filled with the immortal juice *Amreta*. When the *Assoors* beheld these wondrous things appear, they raised their tumultuous voices for the *Amreta*, and each of them clamorously exclaimed, 'This of right is mine.'

"In the mean time *Travat*, a mighty elephant, arose, now kept by the god of thunder; and as they continued to churn the ocean more than enough, that deadly poison issued from its bed, burning like a raging fire, whose dreadful flames in a moment spread throughout the world, confounding the three regions of the universe with the mortal stench, until *Soor*, at the word of *Brakma*, swallowed the fatal drug, to save mankind; which, remaining in the throat of that sovereign *Dew* of magic form, from that time he hath been called *Neel-Kant*, because his throat was stained blue.

"When the *Assoors* beheld this miraculous deed, they became desperate, and the *Amreta* and the goddess *Sree* became the source of endless hatred.

"Then *Narayan* assumed the character and person of *Moheesoo Maya*, the power of enchantment, in a female form of wonderful beauty, and stood before the *Assoors*, whose minds being fascinated by her presence, and deprived of reason, they seized the *Amreta*, and gave it unto her.

"The *Assoors* now clothe themselves in costly armor, and, seizing their various weapons, rush on together to attack the *Soors*. In the mean time *Narayan*, in the female form, having obtained the *Amreta* from the hands of their leader, the hosts of *Soors*, during the tumult and confusion of the *Assoors*, drank of the living water.

"And it so fell out, that whilst the *Soors* were quenching their thirst for immortality, *Rahoo*, an *Asoor*, assumed the form of a *Soor*, and began to drink also; and the water had but reached his throat, when the Sun and Moon, in friendship to the *Soors*, discovered the deceit; and instantly *Narayan* cut off his head as he was drinking, with his splendid weapon *Chakra*. And the gigantic head of the *Asoor*, emblem of a mountain's summit, being thus separated from his body by the *Chakra*'s edge, bounded into the heavens with a dreadful cry, whilst his ponderous trunk fell, cleaving the ground asunder, and shaking the whole earth unto its foundation, with all its islands, rocks, and forests; and from that time the head of *Rahoo* resolved an eternal enemy, and continually, even unto this day, at times to seize upon the Sun and Moon.

"Now *Narayan*, having quitted the female figure he had assumed, began to disturb the *Assoors* with sundry celestial weapons; and from that instant a dreadful battle was commenced, on the ocean's briny strand, between the *Assoors* and the *Soors*. Innumerable sharp and missile weapons were hurled, and thousands of piercing darts and battle-axes fell on all sides. The *Assoors* vomit blood from the wounds of the *Chakra*, and fall upon the ground pierced by the sword, the spear, and spiked club. Heads, glittering with polished gold, divided by the *Pattees*' blade, drop incessantly; and mangled bodies, wallowing in their gore, lay like fragments of mighty rocks, sparkling with gems and precious ores. Millions of sighs and groans arise on every side; and the sun is overcast with blood, as they clash their arms, and wound each other with their dreadful instruments of destruction.

"Now the battle is fought with the iron-spiked club, and, as they close, with clinched fist; and the din of war ascendeth to the heavens. They cry, 'Pursue! strike! fill to the ground!' so that a horrid and tumultuous noise is heard on all sides.

"In the midst of this dreadful hurry and confusion of the fight, *Nar* and *Narayan* entered the field together. *Narayan*, beholding a celestial bow in the hand of *Nar*, it reminded him of his *Chakra*, the destroyer of the *Assoors*. The faithful weapon, by name *Soodarsan*, ready at the mind's call, flew down from heaven with direct and refulgent speed, beautiful,

yet terrible to behold : and being arrived, glowing like the sacrificial flame, and spreading terror around, *Narayan*, with his right arm formed like the elephantine trunk, hurled forth the ponderous orb, the speedy messenger and glorious ruin of hostile towns ; who, raging like the final all-destroying fire, shot bounding with desolating force, killing thousands of the *Asors* in his rapid flight, burning and involving, like the lambent flame, and cutting down all that would oppose him. Anon he climbeth the heavens, and now again darteth into the field like a *Peesack*, to feast in blood.

"Now the dauntless *Asors* strive, with repeated strength, to crush the *Soors* with rocks and mountains, which, hurled in vast numbers into the heavens, appeared like scattered clouds, and fell, with all the trees thereon, in millions of fear-exciting torrents, striking violently against each other with a mighty noise ; and in their fall the earth, with all its fields and forests, is driven from its foundation : they thunder furiously at each other as they roll along the field, and spend their strength in mutual conflict.

"Now *Nar*, seeing the *Soors* overwhelmed with fear, filled up the path to Heaven with showers of golden-headed arrows,

and split the mountain summits with his unerring shafts ; and the *Asors*, finding themselves again sore pressed by the *Soors*, precipitately flee ; some rush headlong into the briny waters of the ocean, and others hide themselves within the bowels of the earth.

"The rage of the glorious *Chakre*, *Seedaram*, which for a while burnt like the oil-fed fire, now grew cool, and he retired into the heavens from whence he came. And the *Soors* having obtained the victory, the mountain *Mander* was carried back to its former station with great respect, whilst the waters also retired, filling the firmament and the heavens with their dreadful roarings.

"The *Soors* guarded the *Amrita* with great care, and rejoiced exceedingly because of their success. And *Endra*, with all his immortal bands, gave the water of life unto *Narayan*, to keep it for their use." — *MANABHARAT*.

Amrita, or Immortal, is, according to Sir William Jones, the name which the mythologists of Tibet apply to a celestial tree, bearing ambrosial fruit, and adjoining to four vast rivers, from which as many sacred rivers derive their several streams.

Roderick, the Last of the Goths;

A TRAGIC POEM.

Tanto scior apud majores, sicut virtutibus gloria, ita flagitiis penitentia, fuit. Sed hæc aliaque, ex veteri memoria petita, quotiens res locusque exempla recti, aut solatia mali, poscet, haud absurdè memorabimus.

TACITI *Hist. lib. 3, c. 51.*

TO GROSVENOR CHARLES BEDFORD,

THIS POEM IS INSCRIBED,

IN LASTING MEMORIAL OF A LONG AND UNINTERRUPTED FRIENDSHIP,

BY HIS OLD SCHOOLFELLOW,

ROBERT SOUTHEY.

As the ample Moon,
In the deep stillness of a summer even
Rising behind a thick and lofty Grove,
Burns like an unconsuming fire of light
In the green trees ; and kindling on all sides
Their leafy umbrage, turns the dusky veil
Into a substance glorious as her own,
Yea, with her own incorporated, by power
Capacious and serene ; — like power abides
In Man's celestial Spirit ; Virtue thus
Sets forth and magnifies herself ; thus feeds
A calm, a beautiful and silent fire,
From the encumbrances of mortal life,
From error, disappointment, — nay, from guilt ;
And sometimes, so relenting Justice wills,
From palpable oppressions of Despair.

WORDSWORTH.

PREFACE.

THIS poem was commenced at Keswick, Dec. 2, 1809, and finished there July 14, 1814.

A French translation, by M. B. de S., in three volumes 12mo., was published in 1820, and another by M. le Chevalier * * *, in one volume 8vo., 1821. Both are in prose.

When the latest of these versions was nearly ready for publication, the publisher, who was also the printer, insisted upon having a life of the author prefixed. The French public, he said, knew nothing of M. Southey, and in order to make the book sell, it must be managed to interest them for the writer. The Chevalier represented as a conclusive reason for not attempting any thing of the kind, that he was not acquainted with M. Southey's private history. "Would you believe it ?" says a friend of the translator's, from whose letter I transcribe what follows ; "this was his answer *ecbâtim* : '*N'importe, écrivez toujours ; brodez, brodez-la un peu ; que ce soit vrai ou non ce ne fait rien ; qui prendra la peine de s'informer ?*'" Accordingly a *Notice sur M. Southey* was composed, not exactly in conformity with the publisher's notions

of biography, but from such materials as could be collected from magazines and other equally unauthentic sources.

In one of these versions a notable mistake occurs, occasioned by the French pronunciation of an English word. The whole passage indeed, in both versions, may be regarded as curiously exemplifying the difference between French and English poetry.

"The lamps and tapers now grew pale,
And through the eastern windows slanting fell
The roseate ray of morn. Within those walls
Returning day restored no cheerful sounds
Or joyous motions of awakening life;
But in the stream of light the speckled motes
As if in mimicry of insect play,
Floated with mazy movement. Sloping down
Over the altar pass'd the pillar'd beam,
And rested on the sinful woman's grave
As if it enter'd there, a light from Heaven.
So be it! cried Pelayo, even so!
As in a momentary interval,
When thought expelling thought, had left his mind
Open and passive to the influxes
Of outward sense, his vacant eye was there,—
So be it, Heavenly Father, even so!
Thus may thy vivifying goodness shed
Forgiveness there; for let not thou the groans
Of dying penitence, nor my bitter prayers
Before thy mercy-seat, be heard in vain!
And thou, poor soul, who from the dolorous house
Of weeping and of pain, dost look to me
To shorten and assuage thy penal term,
Pardon me that these hours in other thoughts
And other duties than this garb, this night
Enjoin, should thus have past! Our mother-land
Exactod of my heart the sacrifice;
And many a vigil must thy son perform
Henceforth in woods and mountain fastnesses,
And tented fields, outwatching for her sake
The starry host, and ready for the work
Of day, before the sun begins his course." *

Il se livrait à toutes ces réflexions, quand la lumière des lampes et des cierges commença à pâlir, et que les premières teintes de l'aurore se montrèrent à travers les hautes croisées tournées vers l'orient. Le retour du jour ne ramena point dans ces murs des sons joyeux ni les mouvemens de la vie qui se réveille; les seuls papillons de nuit, agitant leurs ailes pesantes, bourdonnaient encore sous les voûtes ténébreuses. Bientôt le premier rayon du soleil glissant obliquement par-dessus l'autel, vint s'arrêter sur la tombe de la femme pécheresse, et la lumière du ciel sembla y pénétrer. "Que ce présage s'accomplisse," s'écria Pelage, qui absorbé dans ses méditations, fixait en ce moment ses yeux sur le tombeau de sa mère: "Dieu de miséricorde, qu'il en soit ainsi! Puisse la bonté vivifiante y verser de même le pardon! Que les sanglots de la pénitence épirante, et que mes prières amères ne montent point en vain devant le trône éternel. Et toi, pauvre âme, qui de ton séjour douloureux de souffrances et de larmes,

espères en moi pour abréger et adoucir ton supplice, temporaire, pardonne moi d'avoir, sous ces habits et dans cette nuit, détourné mes pensées sur d'autres devoirs. Notre patrie commune a exigé de moi ce sacrifice, et ton fils doit dorénavant accomplir plus d'une ville dans la profondeur des forêts sur la cime des monts, dans les plaines couvertes de tentes, observant, pour l'amour de l'Espagne, la marche des astres de la nuit, et préparant l'ouvrage de sa journée avant que le soleil ne commence sa course."— T. i. pp. 175—177.

In the other translation the *motes* are not converted into moths,—but the image is omitted.

Consumées dans des soins pareils les rapides heures s'écouloient, les lampes et les torches commençoient à pâlir, et l'oblique rayon du matin devoit déjà les vitraux élevés qui regardoient vers l'Orient: le retour du jour ne ramenoit point, dans cette sombre enceinte, les sons joyeux, ni le tableau mouvant de la vie qui se réveille; mais, tombant d'en haut, le céleste rayon, passant au-dessus de l'autel, vint frapper le tombeau de la femme pécheresse. "Ainsi soit-il," s'écria Pelage; "ainsi soit-il, ô divin Créateur! Puisse la vivifiante bonté verser ainsi le pardon en ce lieu! Que les gémissemens d'une mort pénitente, que mes amères prières ne soient pas arrivées en vain devant la trône de miséricorde! Et toi, qui, de ton séjour de souffrances et de larmes, regardes vers ton fils, pour abréger et soulager tes peines, pardonne, si d'autres devoirs ont rempli les heures que cette nuit et cet habit m'enjoignoient de te consacrer! Notre patrie exigeoit ce sacrifice; d'autres vigiles m'attendent dans les bois et les défilés de nos montagnes; et bientôt sous la tente, il me faudra veiller, le soir, avant que le ciel ne se couvre d'étoiles, être prêt pour le travail du jour, avant que le soleil ne commence sa course."— Pp. 92, 93.

A very good translation, in Dutch verse, was published in two volumes, 8vo, 1823-4, with this title:—"Rodrigo de Goth, Koning van Spanje. Naar het Engelsch van Southey gevolgd, door Vrouwe Katharina Wilhelmina Bilderdijk. Te 's Gravenhage." It was sent to me with the following epistle from her husband, Mr. Willem Bilderdijk.

"Roberto Southey, viro spectatissimo,
Gulielmus Bilderdijk, S. P. D.

"Etsi ea nunc temporis passim invaluerit opinio, poetarum genus quam maxima gloriæ cupiditate flagrare, mihi tamen contraria semper inedit persuasio, qui divinus Poëtes alitudinem veramque laudem non nisi ab iis cognosci putavi quorum præ cæteris e meliori luto finxerit præcordia Titan, neque aut verè aut justè judicari vatem nisi ab iis qui eodem afflatu moveantur. Sexagesimus autem jam agitur annus ex quo et ipse meos inter æquales poëta salutor, eumque locum quem ineunte adolescentia occupare contigit, in hunc usque diem tenuisse videor, popularis auræ nunquam captator, quin immo perpetuus contemptor; parcus ipse laudator, censor gravis et nonnunquam molestus.

* See page 667, col. 2.

Tuum vero nomen, Vir celeberrime ac spectatissime, jam antea veneratus, perlecto tuo de Roderico rege poemate, non potui non summis extollere laudibus, quo doctissimo simul ac venustissimo opere, si minus *divinam Aeneida*, saltem immortalem Tassonis *Epoëiam tentasse*, quin et certo respectu ita superasse videris, ut majorum perpaucos, æqualium neminem, cum vera fide ac pietate in Deum, tum ingenio omnique poetica dote tibi comparandum existimem. Ne mireris itaque, carminis tui gravitate ac dulcedine captam, meoque iudicio fultam, non illaudatam in nostratibus Musam tuum illud nobile poema fœminea manu sed non insueto labore attractasse, Belgicoque sermone reddidisse. Hanc certe, per quadrantem seculi et quod excurrit felicissimo connubio mihi junctam, meamque in Divina arte alumnam ac sociam, nimum in eo sibi sumpsisse nemo facile arbitrabitur cui vel minimum Pœseos nostræ sensum usurpare contigerit; nec ego hos ejus conatus quos illustri tuo nomini dicandos putavit, tibi mea manu offerre dubitabam. Hæc itaque utriusque nostrum in te observantiæ specimina accipe, Vir illustrissime, ac si quod communium studiorum, vi quod veræ pietatis est vinculum, nos tibi ex animo habe addictissimos. Vale.

"Dabam Lugduni in Batavia. Ipsi idib. Februar. CIOCCCCXXIV."

I went to Leyden in 1825, for the purpose of seeing the writer of this epistle, and the lady who had translated my poem, and addressed it to me in some very affecting stanzas. It so happened, that on my arrival in that city, I was laid up under a surgeon's care; they took me into their house, and made the days of my confinement as pleasurable as they were memorable. I have never been acquainted with a man of higher intellectual power, nor of greater learning, nor of more various and extensive knowledge than Bilderdijk, confessedly the most distinguished man of letters in his own country. His wife was worthy of him. I paid them another visit the following year. They are now both gone to their rest, and I shall not look upon their like again.

Soon after the publication of *Roderick*, I received the following curious letter from the Ettrick Shepherd, (who had passed a few days with me in the preceding autumn), giving me an account of his endeavors to procure a favorable notice of the poem in the *Edinburgh Review*.

"*Edinburgh, Dec. 15, 1814.*

"MY DEAR SIR,

"I was very happy at seeing the post-mark of Keswick, and quite proud of the pleasure you make me believe my "Wake" has given to the beauteous and happy group at Greta Hall. Indeed, few things could give me more pleasure, for I left my heart a sojourner among them. I have had a higher opinion of matrimony since that period than ever I had before; and I desire that you will positively give my kindest respects to each of them individually.

"The Pilgrim of the Sun is published, as you will

see by the Papers, and if I may believe some communications that I have got, the public opinion of it is high; but these communications to an author are not to be depended on.

"I have read *Roderick* over and over again, and am the more and more convinced that it is the noblest epic poem of the age. I have had some correspondence and a good deal of conversation with Mr. Jeffrey about it, though he does not agree with me in every particular. He says it is too long, and wants *elasticity*, and will not, he fears, be generally read, though much may be said in its favor. I had even teased him to let me review it for him, on account, as I said, that he could not appreciate its merits. I copy one sentence out of the letter he sent in answer to mine:—

"For Southey I have, as well as you, great respect, and when he will let me, great admiration; but he is a most provoking fellow, and at least as conceited as his neighbor Wordsworth. I cannot just trust you with his *Roderick*; but I shall be extremely happy to talk over that and other kindred subjects with you; for I am every way disposed to give Southey a lavish allowance of praise; and few things would give me greater pleasure than to find he had afforded me a fair opportunity. But I must do my duty according to my own apprehensions of it."

"I supped with him last night, but there was so many people that I got but little conversation with him; but what we had was solely about you and Wordsworth. I suppose you have heard what a crushing review he has given the latter. I still found him persisting in his first asseveration, that it was heavy; but what was my pleasure to find that he had only got to the seventeenth division! I assured him he had the marrow of the thing to come at as yet, and in that I was joined by Mr. Alison. There was at the same time a Lady M—— joined us at the instant; short as her remark was, it seemed to make more impression on Jeffrey than all our arguments:—"Oh, I do love Southey!" that was all.

"I have no room to tell you more. But I beg that you will not do any thing, nor publish any thing that will nettle Jeffrey for the present, knowing, as you do, how omnipotent he is with the fashionable world, and seemingly so well disposed toward you.

"I am ever yours most truly,

"JAMES HOGG.

"I wish the Notes may be safe enough. I never looked at them. I wish these large quartos were all in hell burning."

The reader will be as much amused as I was with poor Hogg's earnest desire that I would not say any thing which might tend to frustrate his friendly intentions.

But what success the Shepherd met,
Is to the world a secret yet.

There can be no reason, however, for withholding what was said in my reply of the *crushing re-*

view which had been given to Mr. Wordsworth's poem:—"He crush the Excursion!! Tell him he might as easily crush Skiddaw!"

KRAWICK, 15 June, 1838.

ORIGINAL PREFACE.

THE history of the Wisi-Goths for some years before their overthrow is very imperfectly known. It is, however, apparent that the enmity between the royal families of Chindasuintho and Wamba was one main cause of the destruction of the kingdom, the latter party having assisted in betraying their country to the Moors for the gratification of their own revenge. Theodofred and Favila were younger sons of King Chindasuintho; King Witiza, who was of Wamba's family, put out the eyes of Theodofred, and murdered Favila, at the instigation of that Chieftain's wife, with whom he lived in adultery. Pelayo, the son of Favila, and afterwards the founder of the Spanish monarchy, was driven into exile. Roderick, the son of Theodofred, recovered the throne, and put out Witiza's eyes in vengeance for his father; but he spared Orpas, the brother of the tyrant, as being a Priest, and Ebba and Sisibert, the two sons of Witiza, by Pelayo's mother. It may be convenient thus briefly to premise these circumstances of an obscure portion of history, with which few readers can be supposed to be familiar; and a list of the principal persons who are introduced, or spoken of, may as properly be prefixed to a Poem as to a Play.

WITIZA, King of the Wisi-Goths; dethroned and blinded by Roderick.
THEODOFRED, son of King Chindasuintho, blinded by King Witiza.
FAVILA, his brother; put to death by Witiza.
The Wife of Favila, Witiza's adulterous mistress.

(These four persons are dead before the action of the poem commences.)

RODERICK, the last King of the Wisi-Goths; son of Theodofred.
PELAYO, the founder of the Spanish Monarchy; son of Favila.
GAUDIOSA, his wife.
GOSILA, his sister.
FAVILA, his son.
HERMESIND, his daughter.
RUSILLA, widow of Theodofred, and mother of Roderick.
COUNT PEDRO, .. } powerful Lords of Cantabria.
COUNT EUDOR, .. }
ALPHONSO, Count Pedro's son, afterwards King.
URBAN, Archbishop of Toledo.
ROMANO, a Monk of the Caillian Schools, near Merida.
ABDALASIS, the Moorish governor of Spain.
EGILONA, formerly the wife of Roderick, now of Abdalasis.
ABULCACHEN, ... }
ALCANMAN, }
AYUB, Moorish Chief.
IBRAHIM, }
MAUED, }

ORPAS, brother to Witiza, and formerly Archbishop of Seville, now a renegade.
SISIBERT, } sons of Witiza and of Pelayo's mother.
EBBA, }
NUMACIAN, a renegade, governor of Gogio.
COUNT JULIAN, ... a powerful Lord among the Wisi-Goths, now a renegade.
FLORINDA, his daughter, violated by King Roderick.
* * * * *
ADOSINDA, daughter of the Governor of Auria.
ODOAR, Abbot of St. Felix
SIVERIAN, Roderick's foster-father.
FAVINIA, Count Pedro's wife.

The four latter persons are imaginary. All the others are mentioned in history. I ought, however, to observe, that Romano is a creature of monkish legends; that the name of Pelayo's sister has not been preserved; and that that of Roderick's mother, Rusculo, has been altered to Rusilla, for the sake of euphony.

I.

RODERICK AND ROMANO.

LONG had the crimes of Spain cried out to Heaven:
At length the measure of offence was full.
Count Julian call'd the invaders; not because
Inhuman priests with unoffending blood
Had stain'd their country; not because a yoke
Of iron servitude oppress'd and gall'd
The children of the soil: a private wrong
Roused the remorseless Baron. Mad to wreak
His vengeance, for his violated child,
On Roderick's head, in evil hour for Spain,
For that unhappy daughter, and himself,—
Desperate apostate!—on the Moors he call'd;
And like a cloud of locusts, whom the South
Wafts from the plains of wasted Africa,
The Mussulmen upon Iberia's shore
Descend. A countless multitude they came;
Syrian, Moor, Saracen, Greek renegade,
Persian, and Copt, and Tatar, in one bond
Of erring faith conjoin'd,—strong in the youth
And heat of zeal,—a dreadful brotherhood,
In whom all turbulent vices were let loose;
While Conscience, with their impious creed accus'd
Drunk as with wine, had sanctified to them
All bloody, all abominable things.

Thou, Calpe, saw'st their coming; ancient Rock
Renown'd, no longer now shalt thou be call'd
From Gods and Heroes of the years of yore,
Kronos, or hundred-handed Briareus,
Bacchus, or Hercules; but doom'd to bear
The name of thy new conqueror, and thenceforth
To stand his everlasting monument.
Thou saw'st the dark-blue waters flash before
Their ominous way, and whiten round their keels;
Their swarthy myriads darkening o'er thy sands.
There, on the beach, the Misbelievers spread
Their banners, flaunting to the sun and breeze;
Fair shone the sun upon their proud array,
White turbans, glittering armor, shields engrail'd
With gold, and cimeters of Syrian steel;
And gently did the breezes, as in sport,

Curl their long flags outrolling, and display
The blazon'd scrolls of blasphemy. Too soon
The gales of Spain from that unhappy land
Wafted, as from an open charnel-house,
The taint of death; and that bright sun, from fields
Of slaughter, with the morning dew drew up
Corruption through the infected atmosphere.

Then fell the kingdom of the Goths; their hour
Was come, and Vengeance, long withheld, went
loose.

Famine and Pestilence had wasted them,
And Treason, like an old and eating sore,
Consumed the bones and sinews of their strength;
And, worst of enemies, their Sins were arm'd
Against them. Yet the sceptre from their hands
Pass'd not away inglorious, nor was shame
Left for their children's lasting heritage;
Eight summer days, from morn till latest eve,
The fatal fight endured, till perfidy
Prevailing to their overthrow, they sunk
Defeated, not dishonor'd. On the banks
Of Chrysus, Roderick's royal car was found,
His battle-horse Orelia, and that helm
Whose horns, amid the thickest of the fray
Eminent, had mark'd his presence. Did the
stream

Receive him with the undistinguish'd dead,
Christian and Moor, who clogg'd its course that
day?

So thought the Conqueror; and from that day forth,
Memorial of his perfect victory,
He bade the river bear the name of Joy.
So thought the Goths; they said no prayer for him,
For him no service sung, nor mourning made,
But charged their crimes upon his head, and cursed
His memory.

Bravely in that eight-days' fight
The King had striven,—for victory first, while
hope

Remain'd, then desperately in search of death.
The arrows pass'd him by to right and left;
The spear-point pierced him not; the cimeter
Glanced from his helmet. Is the shield of Heaven,
Wretch that I am, extended over me?
Cried Roderick; and he dropp'd Orelia's reins,
And threw his hands aloft in frantic prayer,—
Death is the only mercy that I crave,
Death soon and short, death and forgetfulness!
Aloud he cried; but in his inmost heart
There answer'd him a secret voice, that spake
Of righteousness and judgment after death,
And God's redeeming love, which fain would save
The guilty soul alive. 'Twas agony,
And yet 'twas hope;—a momentary light,
That flash'd through utter darkness on the Cross
To point salvation, then left all within
Dark as before. Fear, never felt till then,
Sudden and irresistible as stroke
Of lightning, smote him. From his horse he dropp'd,
Whether with human impulse, or by Heaven
Struck down, he knew not; loosen'd from his wrist
The sword-chain, and let fall the sword, whose hilt
Clung to his palm a moment ere it fell,
Glued there with Moorish gore. His royal robe,

His horned helmet and enamell'd mail,
He cast aside, and taking from the dead
A peasant's garment, in those weeds involved
Stole like a thief in darkness from the field.

Evening closed round to favor him. All night
He fled, the sound of battle in his ear
Ringing, and sights of death before his eyes,
With forms more horrible of eager fiends
That seem'd to hover round, and gulfs of fire
Opening beneath his feet. At times the groan
Of some poor fugitive, who, bearing with him
His mortal hurt, had fallen beside the way,
Roused him from these dread visions, and he call'd
In answering groans on his Redeemer's name,
That word the only prayer that pass'd his lips,
Or rose within his heart. Then would he see
The Cross whereon a bleeding Savior hung,
Who call'd on him to come and cleanse his soul
In those all-healing streams, which from his
wounds,

As from perpetual springs, forever flow'd.
No hart e'er panted for the water-brooks
As Roderick thirsted there to drink and live;
But Hell was interposed; and worse than Hell—
Yea, to his eyes more dreadful than the fiends
Who flock'd like hungry ravens round his head,—
Florinda stood between, and warn'd him off
With her abhorrent hands,—that agony
Still in her face, which, when the deed was done,
Inflicted on her ravisher the curse
That it invoked from Heaven.—Oh, what a night
Of waking horrors! Nor, when morning came,
Did the realities of light and day
Bring aught of comfort; whereoe'er he went
The tidings of defeat had gone before;
And leaving their defenceless homes to seek
What shelter walls and battlements might yield,
Old men with feeble feet, and tottering babes,
And widows with their infants in their arms,
Hurried along. Nor royal festival,
Nor sacred pageant, with like multitudes
E'er fill'd the public way. All whom the sword
Had spared were here; bed-ridden infirmity
Alone was left behind; the cripple plied
His crutches; with her child of yesterday
The mother fled, and she whose hour was come
Fell by the road.

Less dreadful than this view
Of outward suffering which the day disclosed,
Had night and darkness seem'd to Roderick's heart,
With all their dread creations. From the throng
He turn'd aside, unable to endure
This burden of the general woe; nor walls,
Nor towers, nor mountain fastnesses he sought;
A firmer hold his spirit yearn'd to find,
A rock of surer strength. Unknowing where,
Straight through the wild he hasten'd on all day,
And with unslacken'd speed was travelling still
When evening gather'd round. Seven days, from
morn

Till night, he travell'd thus; the forest oaks,
The fig-grove by the fearful husbandman
Forsaken to the spoiler, and the vines,
Where fox and household dog together now

Fed on the vintage, gave him food; the hand
Of Heaven was on him, and the agony
Which wrought within, supplied a strength beyond
All natural force of man.

When the eighth eve
Was come, he found himself on Ana's banks,
Fast by the Caulian Schools. It was the hour
Of vespers; but no vesper-bell was heard,
Nor other sound, than of the passing stream,
Or stork, who, flapping with wide wing the air,
Sought her broad nest upon the silent tower.
Brethren and pupils thence alike had fled
To save themselves within the embattled walls
Of neighboring Merida. One aged Monk
Alone was left behind; he would not leave
The sacred spot beloved, for having served
There, from his childhood up to ripe old age,
God's holy altar, it became him now,
He thought, before that altar to await
The merciless misbelievers, and lay down
His life, a willing martyr. So he staid
When all were gone, and duly fed the lamps,
And kept devotedly the altar dress'd,
And duly offer'd up the sacrifice.
Four days and nights he thus had pass'd alone,
In such high mood of saintly fortitude,
That hope of Heaven became a heavenly joy;
And now at evening to the gate he went,
If he might spy the Moors,—for it seem'd long
To tarry for his crown.

Before the Cross
Roderick had thrown himself; his body raised,
Half kneeling, half at length he lay; his arms
Embraced its foot, and from his lifted face
Tears streaming down bedew'd the senseless stone.
He had not wept till now; and at the gush
Of these first tears, it seem'd as if his heart,
From a long winter's icy thrall let loose,
Had open'd to the genial influences
Of Heaven. In attitude, but not in act
Of prayer he lay; an agony of tears
Was all his soul could offer. When the Monk
Beheld him suffering thus, he raised him up,
And took him by the arm, and led him in;
And there, before the altar, in the name
Of Him whose bleeding image there was hung,
Spake comfort, and adjured him in that name
There to lay down the burden of his sins.
Lo! said Romano, I am waiting here
The coming of the Moors, that from their hands
My spirit may receive the purple robe
Of martyrdom, and rise to claim its crown.
That God who willeth not the sinner's death
Hath led thee hither. Threescore years and five,
Even from the hour when I, a five-years' child,
Enter'd the schools, have I continued here,
And served the altar: not in all those years
Hath such a contrite and a broken heart
Appear'd before me. O my brother, Heaven
Hath sent thee for thy comfort, and for mine,
That my last earthly act may reconcile
A sinner to his God.

Then Roderick knelt
Before the holy man, and strove to speak.
Thou seest, he cried,—thou seest,—but memory

And suffocating thoughts repress'd the word,
And shudderings like an ague-fit, from head
To foot convulsed him; till at length, subduing
His nature to the effort, he exclaim'd,
Spreading his hands and lifting up his face,
As if resolved in penitence to bear
A human eye upon his shame,—Thou seest
Roderick the Goth! That name would have sufficed
To tell its whole abhorred history:
He not the less pursued,—the ravisher,
The cause of all this ruin! Having said,
In the same posture motionless he knelt,
Arms straighten'd down, and hands outspread, and
eyes
Raised to the Monk, like one who from his voice
Awaited life or death.

All night the old man
Pray'd with his penitent, and minister'd
Unto the wounded soul, till he infused
A healing hope of mercy that allay'd
Its heat of anguish. But Romano saw
What strong temptations of despair beset,
And how he needed in this second birth,
Even like a yearling child, a fosterer's care.
Father in Heaven, he cried, thy will be done!
Surely I hoped that I this day should sing
Hosannahs at thy throne; but thou hast yet
Work for thy servant here. He girt his loins,
And from her altar took, with reverent hands,
Our Lady's image down: In this, quoth he,
We have our guide, and guard, and comforter,
The best provision for our perilous way.
Fear not but we shall find a resting-place;
The Almighty's hand is on us.

They went forth;
They cross'd the stream; and when Romano turn'd
For his last look toward the Caulian towers,
Far off the Moorish standards in the light
Of morn were glittering, where the miscreant host
Toward the Lusitanian capital
To lay their siege advanced; the eastern breeze
Bore to the fearful travellers far away
The sound of horn and tambour o'er the plain.
All day they hasten'd, and when evening fell,
Sped toward the setting sun, as if its line
Of glory came from Heaven to point their course.
But feeble were the feet of that old man
For such a weary length of way; and now
Being pass'd the danger, (for in Merida
Sacaru long in resolute defence
Withstood the tide of war,) with easier pace
The wanderers journey'd on; till having cross'd
Rich Tagus, and the rapid Zézere,
They from Albarodos' hoary height beheld
Pine-forest, fruitful vale, and that fair lake
Where Alcoa, mingled there with Baza's stream,
Rests on its passage to the western sea,
That sea the aim and boundary of their toil.

The fourth week of their painful pilgrimage
Was full, when they arrived where from the land
A rocky hill, rising with steep ascent,
O'erhung the glittering beach; there, on the top,
A little, lowly hermitage they found,
And a rude Cross, and at its foot a grave,

Bearing no name, nor other monument.
Where better could they rest than here, where faith,
And secret penitence, and happiest death,
Had bless'd the spot, and brought good Angels
down,

And open'd, as it were, a way to Heaven?
Behind them was the desert, offering fruit
And water for their need; on either side
The white sand sparkling to the sun; in front,
Great Ocean with its everlasting voice,
As in perpetual jubilee, proclaim'd
The wonders of the Almighty, filling thus
The pauses of their fervent orisons.
Where better could the wanderers rest than here?

II.

RODERICK IN SOLITUDE.

TWELVE months they sojourn'd in their solitude,
And then beneath the burden of old age
Romano sunk. No brethren were there here
To spread the sackcloth, and with ashes strow
That penitential bed, and gather round
To sing his requiem, and with prayer and psalm
Assist him in his hour of agony.
He lay on the bare earth, which long had been
His only couch; beside him Roderick knelt,
Moisten'd from time to time his blacken'd lips,
Received a blessing with his latest breath,
Then closed his eyes, and by the nameless grave
Of the fore-tenant of that holy place
Consign'd him, earth to earth.

Two graves are here;
And Roderick, transverse at their feet, began
To break the third. In all his intervals
Of prayer, save only when he search'd the woods
And fill'd the water-cruise, he labor'd there;
And when the work was done, and he had laid
Himself at length within its narrow sides
And measured it, he shook his head to think
There was no other business now for him.
Poor wretch, thy bed is ready, he exclaim'd,
And would that night were come! — It was a task,
All gloomy as it was, which had beguiled
The sense of solitude; but now he felt
The burden of the solitary hours:
The silence of that lonely hermitage
Lay on him like a spell; and at the voice
Of his own prayers, he started, half aghast.
Then, too, as on Romano's grave he sat
And pored upon his own, a natural thought
Arose within him, — well might he have spared
That useless toil; the sepulchre would be
No hiding-place for him; no Christian hands
Were here who should compose his decent corpse
And cover it with earth. There he might drag
His wretched body at its passing hour;
But there the Sea-Birds of her heritage
Would rob the worm, or peradventure seize,
Ere death had done its work, their helpless prey.
Even now they did not fear him: when he walk'd
Beside them on the beach, regardlessly

They saw his coming; and their whirring wings
Upon the height had sometimes fann'd his cheek,
As if, being thus alone, humanity
Had lost its rank, and the prerogative
Of man were done away.

For his lost crown
And sceptre never had he felt a thought
Of pain; repentance had no pangs to spare
For trifles such as these, — the loss of these
Was a cheap penalty; — that he had fallen
Down to the lowest depth of wretchedness,
His hope and consolation. But to lose
His human station in the scale of things, —
To see brute nature scorn him, and renounce
Its homage to the human form divine; —
Had then Almighty vengeance thus reveal'd
His punishment, and was he fallen indeed
Below fallen man, below redemption's reach, —
Made lower than the beasts, and like the beasts
To perish! — Such temptations troubled him
By day, and in the visions of the night;
And even in sleep he struggled with the thought,
And waking with the effort of his prayers,
The dream assail'd him still.

A wilder form
Sometimes his poignant penitence assumed,
Starting with force revived from intervals
Of calmer passion, or exhausted rest;
When floating back upon the tide of thought
Remembrance to a self-excusing strain
Beguiled him, and recall'd in long array
The sorrows and the secret impulses
Which to the abyss of wretchedness and guilt
Led their unwary victim. The evil hour
Return'd upon him, when reluctantly
Yielding to worldly counsel his assent,
In wedlock to an ill-assorted mate
He gave his cold, unwilling hand: then came
The disappointment of the barren bed,
The hope deceived, the soul dissatisfied,
Home without love, and privacy from which
Delight was banish'd first, and peace too soon
Departed. Was it strange that, when he met
A heart attuned, — a spirit like his own,
Of lofty pitch, yet in affection mild,
And tender as a youthful mother's joy, —
Oh, was it strange if, at such sympathy,
The feelings, which within his breast repell'd
And chill'd, had shrunk, should open forth like
flowers

After cold winds of night, when gentle gales
Restore the genial sun? If all were known,
Would it indeed be not to be forgiven? —
(Thus would he lay the unction to his soul.)
If all were truly known, as Heaven knows all,
Heaven, that is merciful as well as just, —
A passion slow and mutual in its growth,
Pure as fraternal love, long self-conceal'd,
And when confess'd in silence, long-control'd;
Treachorous occasion, human frailty, fear
Of endless separation, worse than death, —
The purpose and the hope with which the Fiend
Tempted, deceived, and madden'd him; — but then
As at a new temptation would he start,
Shuddering beneath the intolerable shame,

And clinch in agony his matted hair;
While in his soul the perilous thought arose,
How easy 'twere to plunge where yonder waves
Invited him to rest.

Oh for a voice
Of comfort,—for a ray of hope from Heaven!
A hand that from these billows of despair
May reach and snatch him ere he sink ingulf'd!
At length, as life, when it hath lain long time
Oppress'd beneath some grievous malady,
Seems to rouse up with re-collected strength,
And the sick man doth feel within himself
A second spring, so Roderick's better mind
Arose to save him. Lo! the western sun
Flames o'er the broad Atlantic; on the verge
Of glowing ocean rests; retiring then
Draws with it all its rays, and sudden night
Fills the whole cope of heaven. The penitent
Knelt by Romano's grave, and falling prone,
Clasp'd with extended arms the funeral mould.
Father! he cried; Companion! only friend,
When all beside was lost! thou too art gone,
And the poor sinner whom from utter death
Thy providential hand preserved, once more
Totters upon the gulf. I am too weak
For solitude,—too vile a wretch to bear
This everlasting commune with myself.
The Tempter hath assail'd me; my own heart
Is leagued with him; Despair hath laid the nets
To take my soul, and Memory, like a ghost,
Haunts me, and drives me to the toils. O Saint,
While I was bless'd with thee, the hermitage
Was my sure haven! Look upon me still,
For from thy heavenly mansion thou canst see
The suppliant; look upon thy child in Christ.
Is there no other way for penitence?
I ask not martyrdom; for what am I
That I should pray for triumphs, the fit meed
Of a long life of holy works like thine;
Or how should I presumptuously aspire
To wear the heavenly crown resign'd by thee,
For my poor sinful sake? Oh point me thou
Some humblest, painfulest, severest path,—
Some new austerity, unheard of yet
In Syrian fields of glory, or the sands
Of holiest Egypt. Let me bind my brow
With thorns, and barefoot seek Jerusalem,
Tracking the way with blood; there, day by day,
Inflict upon this guilty flesh the scourge,
Drink vinegar and gall, and for my bed
Hang with extended limbs upon the Cross,
A nightly crucifixion!—any thing
Of action, difficulty, bodily pain,
Labor, and outward suffering,—any thing
But stillness and this dreadful solitude!
Romano! Father! let me hear thy voice
In dreams, O sainted Soul! or from the grave
Speak to thy penitent; even from the grave
Thine were a voice of comfort.

Thus he cried,
Easing the pressure of his burden'd heart
With passionate prayer; thus pour'd his spirit forth,
Till, with the long, impetuous effort spent,
His spirit fail'd, and, laying on the grave
His weary head as on a pillow, sleep

Fell on him. He had pray'd to hear a voice
Of consolation, and in dreams a voice
Of consolation came. Roderick, it said,—
Roderick, my poor, unhappy, sinful child,
Jesus have mercy on thee!—Not if Heaven
Had opened, and Romano, visible
In his beatitude, had breathed that prayer;—
Not if the grave had spoken, had it pierced
So deeply in his soul, nor wrung his heart
With such compunctious visitings, nor given
So quick, so keen a pang. It was that voice
Which sung his fretful infancy to sleep
So patiently; which soothed his childish griefs,
Counsell'd, with anguish and prophetic tears,
His headstrong youth. And lo! his Mother stood
Before him in the vision; in those weeds
Which never from the hour when to the grave
She follow'd her dear lord Theodofred
Rusilla laid aside; but in her face
A sorrow that bespoke a heavier load
At heart, and more unmitigated woe,—
Yea, a more mortal wretchedness than when
Witiza's ruffians and the red-hot brass
Had done their work, and in her arms she held
Her eyeless husband; wiped away the sweat
Which still his tortures forced from every pore;
Cool'd his scorch'd lids with medicinal herbs,
And pray'd the while for patience for herself
And him, and pray'd for vengeance too, and found
Best comfort in her curses. In his dream,
Groaning he knelt before her to beseech
Her blessing, and she raised her hands to lay
A benediction on him. But those hands
Were chain'd, and casting a wild look around,
With thrilling voice she cried, Will no one break
These shameful fetters? Pedro, Theudemir,
Athanagild, where are ye? Roderick's arm
Is wither'd;—Chiefs of Spain, but where are ye?
And thou, Pelayo, thou our surest hope,
Dost thou, too, sleep?—Awake, Pelayo!—up!—
Why tarriest thou, Deliverer?—But with that
She broke her bonds, and, lo! her form was
changed!

Radiant in arms she stood! a bloody Cross
Gleam'd on her breastplate; in hershiekt display'd,
Erect a lion ramp'd; her helmeted head
Rose like the Berecynthian Goddess crown'd
With towers, and in her dreadful hand the sword
Red as a firebrand blazed. Anon the tramp
Of horsemen, and the din of multitudes
Moving to mortal conflict, rang around;
The battle-song, the clang of sword and shield,
War-cries, and tumult, strife, and hate, and rage,
Blasphemous prayers, confusion, agony,
Rout, and pursuit, and death; and over all
The shout of victory,—Spain and Victory!
Roderick, as the strong vision master'd him,
Rush'd to the fight rejoicing: starting then,
As his own effort burst the charm of sleep,
He found himself upon that lonely grave
In moonlight and in silence. But the dream
Wrought in him still; for still he felt his heart
Pant, and his wither'd arm was trembling still;
And still that voice was in his ear which call'd
On Jesus for his sake.

For with a sore and hopeless malady
Wasting it long had lain, — and sure, she said
He was a man of God.

Thus travelling on,
He pass'd the vale where wild Arunca pours
Its wintry torrents; and the happier site
Of old Conimbrice, whose ruin'd towers
Bore record of the fierce Alani's wrath.
Mondego, too, he cross'd, not yet renown'd
In poet's amorous lay; and left behind
The walls at whose foundation pious hands
Of Priest, and Monk, and Bishop meekly toil'd, —
So had the insulting Arian given command.

Those stately palaces and rich domains
Were now the Moor's; and many a weary age
Must Coimbra wear the misbeliever's yoke,
Before Fernando's banner through her gate
Shall pass triumphant, and her hallow'd Mosque
Behold the hero of Bivar receive
The knighthood which he glorified so oft
In his victorious fields. Oh, if the years
To come might then have risen on Roderick's soul,
How had they kindled and consoled his heart! —
What joy might Douro's haven then have given,
Whence Portugal, the faithful and the brave,
Shall take her name illustrious! — what, those
walls

Where Mumadona one day will erect
Convent, and town, and towers, which shall become
The cradle of that famous monarchy!
What joy might these prophetic scenes have
given, —

What ample vengeance on the Mussulman,
Driven out with foul defeat, and made to feel
In Africa the wrongs he wrought to Spain;
And still pursued by that relentless sword,
Even to the farthest Orient, where his power
Received its mortal wound!

Oh years of pride!

In undiscoverable futurity,
Yet unevolved, your destined glories lay;
And all that Roderick in these fated scenes
Beheld, was grief and wretchedness, — the waste
Of recent war, and that more mournful calm
Of joyless, helpless, hopeless servitude.

'Twas not the ruin'd walls of church or tower,
Cottage, or hall, or convent, black with smoke;
'Twas not the buried bones, which, where the
dogs

And crows had strown then, lay amid the field
Bleaching in sun or shower, that wrung his heart
With keenest anguish: 'twas when he beheld
The turban'd traitor show his shameless front
In the open eye of Heaven, — the renegade,
On whose base, brutal nature, unredeem'd,
Even black apostasy itself could stamp
No deeper reprobation at the hour
Assign'd fall prostrate; and unite the names
Of God and the Blasphemer, — impious prayer, —
Most impious, when from unbelieving lips
The accursed utterance came. Then Roderick's
heart

With indignation burnt, and then he long'd
To be a King again, that so, for Spain
Betray'd and his Redeemer thus renounced,

He might inflict due punishment, and make
These wretches feel his wrath. But when he saw
The daughters of the land, — who, as they went
With cheerful step to church, were wont to show
Their innocent faces to all passers' eyes,
Freely, and free from sin as when they look'd
In adoration and in praise to Heaven, —
Now mask'd in Moorish mufflers, to the Mosque
Holding unaccompanied their jealous way,
His spirit seem'd at that unhappy sight
To die away within him, and he, too,
Would fain have died, so death could bring with it
Entire oblivion.

Rent with thoughts like these,
He reach'd that city, once the seat renown'd
Of Suevi kings, where, in contempt of Rome
Degenerate long, the North's heroic race
Raised first a rival throne; now from its state
Of proud regality debased and fallen.
Still bounteous nature o'er the lovely vale,
Where like a Queen rose Bracara august,
Pour'd forth her gifts profuse; perennial springs
Flow'd for her habitants, and genial suns,
With kindly showers to bless the happy clime,
Combined in vain their gentle influences;
For patient servitude was there, who bow'd
His neck beneath the Moor, and silent grief
That eats into the soul. The walls and stones
Seem'd to reproach their dwellers; stately piles
Yet undecay'd, the mighty monuments
Of Roman pomp, Barbaric palaces,
And Gothic halls, where haughty Barons late
Gladden'd their faithful vassals with the feast
And flowing bowl, alike the spoiler's now.

Leaving these captive scenes behind, he cross'd
Cavado's silver current, and the banks
Of Lima, through whose groves, in after years,
Mournful yet sweet, Diogo's amorous lute
Prolong'd its tuneful echoes. But when now,
Beyond Arnoya's tributary tide,
He came where Minho roll'd its ampler stream
By Auria's ancient walls, fresh horrors met
His startled view; for prostrate in the dust
Those walls were laid, and towers and temples
stood

Tottering in frightful ruins, as the flame
Had left them black and bare; and through the
streets,

All with the recent wreck of war bestrown,
Helmet and turban, cimeter and sword,
Christian and Moor in death promiscuous lay,
Each where they fell; and blood-flakes, parch'd
and crack'd

Like the dry slime of some receding flood;
And half-burnt bodies, which allured for far
The wolf and raven, and to impious food
Tempted the houseless dog.

A thrilling pang,
A sweat like death, a sickness of the soul,
Came over Roderick. Soon they pass'd away,
And admiration in their stead arose,
Stern joy and inextinguishable hope,
With wrath, and hate, and sacred vengeance now
Indissolubly link'd. O valiant race,

O people excellently brave, he cried,
True Goths ye fell, and faithful to the last;
Though overpower'd, triumphant, and in death
Unconquer'd! Holy be your memory!
Bless'd and glorious now and evermore
Be your heroic names! — Led by the sound,
As thus he cried aloud, a woman came
Toward him from the ruins. For the love
Of Christ, she said, lend me a little while
Thy charitable help! — Her words, her voice,
Her look, more horror to his heart convey'd
Than all the havoc round; for though she spake
With the calm utterance of despair, in tones
Deep breathed and low, yet never sweeter voice
Pour'd forth its hymns in ecstasy to Heaven.
Her hands were bloody, and her garments stain'd
With blood, her face with blood and dust defiled.
Beauty and youth, and grace and majesty,
Had every charm of form and feature given;
But now upon her rigid countenance
Severest anguish set a fixedness
Ghastlier than death.

She led him through the streets
A little way along, where four low walls,
Heap'd rudely from the ruins round, enclosed
A narrow space: and there upon the ground
Four bodies, decently composed, were laid,
Though horrid all with wounds and clotted gore:
A venerable ancient, by his side
A comely matron, for whose middle age,
(If ruthless slaughter had not intervened,)
Nature, it seem'd, and gentle Time, might well
Have many a calm declining year in store;
The third an arm'd warrior, on his breast
An infant, over whom his arms were cross'd.
There, — with firm eye and steady countenance,
Unflinching, she address'd him, — there they lie,
Child, Husband, Parents, — Adosinda's all!
I could not break the earth with these poor hands,
Nor other tomb provide, — but let that pass!
Auria itself is now but one wide tomb
For all its habitants: — What better grave?
What worthier monument? — Oh, cover not
Their blood, thou Earth! and ye, ye blessed Souls
Of Heroes and of murder'd Innocents,
Oh, never let your everlasting cries
Cease round the Eternal Throne, till the Most High
For all these unexampled wrongs hath given
Full, overflowing vengeance!

While she spake,
She raised her lofty hands to Heaven, as if
Calling for justice on the Judgment-seat;
Then laid them on her eyes, and, leaning on,
Bent o'er the open sepulchre.

But soon,
With quiet mien collectedly, like one
Who from intense devotion, and the act
Of ardent prayer, arising, girds himself
For this world's daily business she arose,
And said to Roderick, Help me now to raise
The covering of the tomb.

With half-burnt planks,
Which she had gather'd for this funeral use,
They roof'd the vault; then, laying stones above,
They closed it down; last, rendering all secure,

Stones upon stones they piled, till all appear'd
A huge and shapeless heap. Enough, she cried;
And taking Roderick's hands in both her own,
And wringing them with fervent thankfulness,
May God show mercy to thee, she exclaim'd,
When most thou needest mercy! Who thou art
I know not; not of Auria, — for of all
Her sons and daughters, save the one who stands
Before thee, not a soul is left alive.
But thou hast render'd to me, in my hour
Of need, the only help which man could give.
What else of consolation may be found
For one so utterly bereft, from Heaven
And from myself must come. For deem not thou
That I shall sink beneath calamity:
This visitation, like a lightning-stroke,
Hath scathed the fruit and blossom of my youth;
One hour hath orphan'd me, and widow'd me,
And made me childless. In this sepulchre
Lie buried all my earthly hopes and fears,
All human loves and natural charities; —
All womanly tenderness, all gentle thoughts,
All female weakness too, I bury here,
Yea, all my former nature. There remain
Revenge and death: — the bitterness of death
Is past, and Heaven already hath vouchsafed
A foretaste of revenge.

Look here! she cried,
And drawing back, held forth her bloody hands, —
'Tis Moorish! — In the day of massacre,
A captain of Alcahman's murderous host
Reserved me from the slaughter. Not because
My rank and station tempted him with thoughts
Of ransom, for amid the general waste
Of ruin all was lost; — nor yet, be sure,
That pity moved him, — they who from this race
Accurs'd for pity look, such pity find
As ravenous wolves show the defenceless flock.
My husband at my feet had fallen; my babe, —
Spare me that thought, O God! — and then — even
then,

Amid the maddening throes of agony
Which rent my soul, — when, if this solid Earth
Had open'd, and let out the central fire,
Before whose all-involving flames wide Heaven
Shall shrivel like a scroll, and be consumed,
The universal wreck had been to me
Relief and comfort; — even then this Moor
Turn'd on me his libidinous eyes, and bade
His men reserve me safely for an hour
Of dalliance, — me! — me in my agonies!
But when I found for what this miscreant child
Of Hell had snatch'd me from the butchery,
The very horror of that monstrous thought
Saved me from madness; I was calm at once, —
Yet comforted and reconciled to life;
Hatred became to me the life of life,
Its purpose and its power.

The gluttied Moors
At length broke up. This hell-dog turn'd aside
Toward his home; we travell'd fast and far,
Till by a forest edge at eve he pitched
His tents. I wash'd and ate at his command,
Forcing revolted nature; I composed
My garments, and bound up my scatter'd hair;

And when he took my hand, and to his couch
Would fain have drawn me, gently I retired
From that abominable touch, and said,
Forbear to-night, I pray thee, for this day
A widow, as thou seest me, am I made;
Therefore, according to our law, must watch
And pray to-night. The loathsome villain paused
Ere he assented, then laid down to rest;
While, at the door of the pavilion, I
Knelt on the ground, and bowed my face to earth;
But when the neighboring tents had ceased their
stir,

The fires were out, and all were fast asleep,
Then I arose. The blessed Moon from Heaven
Lent me her holy light. I did not pray
For strength, for strength was given me as I drew
The cimeter, and standing o'er his couch,
Raised it in both my hands with steady aim,
And smote his neck. Upward, as from a spring
When newly open'd by the husbandman,
The villain's life-blood spouted. Twice I struck,
So making vengeance sure; then, praising God,
Retired amid the wood, and measured back
My patient way to Auria, to perform
This duty which thou seest

As thus she spake,

Roderick, intently listening, had forgot
His crown, his kingdom, his calamities,
His crimes,—so like a spell upon the Goth
Her powerful words prevail'd. With open lips,
And eager ear, and eyes which, while they watch'd
Her features, caught the spirit that she breathed,
Mute and enrapt he stood, and motionless;
The vision rose before him; and that shout,
Which, like a thunder-peat, victorious Spain
Sent through the welkin, rung within his soul
Its deep, prophetic echoes. On his brow
The pride and power of former majesty
Dawn'd once again, but changed and purified;
Duty and high heroic purposes
Now hallow'd it, and, as with inward light,
Illumed his meagre countenance austere.

Awhile in silence Adosinda stood,
Reading his alter'd visage and the thoughts
Which thus transfigured him. Ay, she exclaim'd,
My tale hath moved thee! it might move the dead,
Quicken captivity's dead soul, and rouse
This prostrate country from her mortal trance:
Therefore I live to tell it; and for this
Hath the Lord God Almighty given to me
A spirit not mine own and strength from Heaven;
Dealing with me as in the days of old
With that Bethulian Matron when she saved
His people from the spoiler. What remains
But that the life which he hath thus preserved
I consecrate to him? Not veil'd and vow'd
To pass my days in holiness and peace;
Nor yet between sepulchral walls immured,
Alive to penitence alone; my rule
He hath himself prescribed, and hath infused
A passion in this woman's breast, wherein
All passions and all virtues are combined;
Love, hatred, joy, and anguish, and despair,
And hope, and natural piety, and faith,

Make up the mighty feeling. Call it not
Revenge! thus sanctified, and thus sublimed,
'Tis duty, 'tis devotion. Like the grace
Of God, it came and saved me; and in it
Spain must have her salvation. In thy hands
Here, on the grave of all my family,
I make my vow.

She said, and, kneeling down,
Placed within Roderick's palms her folded hands.
This life, she cried, I dedicate to God,
Therewith to do him service in the way
Which he hath shown. To rouse the land against
This impious, this intolerable yoke,—
To offer up the invader's hateful blood,—
This shall be my employ, my rule and rite,
Observances and sacrifice of faith;
For this I hold the life which he hath given,
A sacred trust; for this, when it shall suit
His service, joyfully will lay it down.
So deal with me as I fulfil the pledge,
O Lord my God, my Savior, and my Judge.

Then rising from the earth, she spread her arms,
And looking round with sweeping eyes exclaim'd,
Auria, and Spain, and Heaven receive the vow!

IV.

THE MONASTERY OF ST. FELIX.

Thus long had Roderick heard her powerful words
In silence, awed before her; but his heart
Was fill'd the while with swelling sympathy,
And now with impulse not to be restrain'd
The feeling overpower'd him. Hear me too,
Auria, and Spain, and Heaven! he cried; and thou
Who risest thus above mortality,
Sufferer and patriot, saint and heroine,
The servant and the chosen of the Lord,—
For surely such thou art,—receive in me
The first-fruits of thy calling. Kneeling then,
And placing, as he spake, his hand in hers,
As thou hast sworn, the royal Goth pursued,
Even so I swear; my soul hath found at length
Her rest and refuge; in the invader's blood
She must efface her stains of mortal sin,
And in redeeming this lost land, work out
Redemption for herself. Herein I place
My penance for the past, my hope to come,
My faith and my good works; here offer up
All thoughts and passions of mine inmost heart,
My days and nights,—this flesh, this blood, this
life,

Yea, this whole being, do I here devote
For Spain. Receive the vow, all Saints in Heaven,
And prosper its good end!—Clap now your wings,
The Goth with louder utterance, as he rose,
Exclaim'd,—clap now your wings exultingly,
Ye ravenous fowl of Heaven; and in your dens
Set up, ye wolves of Spain, a yell of joy;
For, lo! a nation hath this day been sworn
To furnish forth your banquet; for a strife

Hath been commenced, the which, from this day
forth,
Permits no breathing-time, and knows no end
Till in this land the last invader bow
His neck beneath the exterminating sword.

Said I not rightly? Adosinda cried;
The will which goads me on is not mine own;
'Tis from on high,—yea, verily of Heaven!
But who art thou who hast profess'd with me,
My first sworn brother in the appointed rule?
Tell me thy name.

Ask any thing but that!
The fallen King replied. My name was lost
When from the Goths the sceptre pass'd away.
The nation will arise regenerate;
Strong in her second youth, and beautiful,
And like a spirit which hath shaken off
The clog of dull mortality, shall Spain
Arise in glory. But for my good name
No resurrection is appointed here.
Let it be blotted out on earth: in Heaven
There shall be written with it penitence,
And grace, and saving faith, and such good deeds
Wrought in atonement as my soul this day
Hath sworn to offer up.

Then be thy name,
She answer'd, Maccabee, from this day forth;
For this day art thou born again; and like
Those brethren of old times, whose holy names
Live in the memory of all noble hearts
For love and admiration, ever young,—
So for our native country, for her hearths
And altars, for her cradles and her graves,
Hast thou thyself devoted. Let us now
Each to our work—among the neighboring hills,
I to the vassals of my father's house;
Thou to Visonia. Tell the Abbot there
What thou hast seen at Auria; and with him
Take counsel who, of all our Baronage,
Is worthiest to lead on the sons of Spain,
And wear upon his brow the Spanish crown.
Now, brother, fare thee well! we part in hope,
And we shall meet again, be sure, in joy.

So saying, Adosinda left the King
Alone amid the ruins. There he stood,
As when Elisha, on the farther bank
Of Jordan, saw that elder prophet mount
The fiery chariot, and the steeds of fire,
Trampling the whirlwind, bear him up the sky:
Thus gazing after her did Roderick stand;
And as the immortal Tiahbite left behind
His mantle and prophetic power, even so
Had her inspiring presence left infused
The spirit which she breathed. Gazing he stood,
As at a heavenly visitation there
Vouchsafed in mercy to himself and Spain;
And when the heroic mourner from his sight
Had pass'd away, still reverential awe
Held him suspended there and motionless.
Then turning from the ghastly scene of death
Up murmuring Lona, he began toward
The holy Bierzo his obedient way. [vale
Sill's ample stream he cross'd, where through the

Of Oras, from that sacred land it bears
The whole collected waters; northward then,
Skirting the heights of Aguiar, he reach'd
That consecrated pile amid the wild,
Which sainted Fructuoso in his zeal
Rear'd to St. Felix, on Visonia's banks.

In commune with a priest of age mature,
Whose thoughtful visage and majestic mien
Bespoke authority and weight of care,
Odoar, the venerable Abbot, sat,
When ushering Roderick in, the Porter said,
A stranger came from Auria, and required
His private ear. From Auria? said the old man;
Comest thou from Auria, brother? I can spare
Thy painful errand then,—we know the worst.

Nay, answer'd Roderick, but thou hast not heard
My tale. Where that devoted city lies
In ashes, mid the ruins and the dead
I found a woman, whom the Moors had borne
Captive away; but she, by Heaven inspired
And her good heart, with her own arm had wrought
Her own deliverance, smiting in his tent
A lustful Moorish miscreant, as of yore
By Judith's holy deed the Assyrian fell.
And that same spirit which had strengthen'd her
Work'd in her still. Four walls with patient toil
She rear'd, wherein, as in a sepulchre,
With her own hands she laid her murder'd babe,
Her husband and her parents, side by side;
And when we cover'd in this shapeless tomb,
There, on the grave of all her family,
Did this courageous mourner dedicate
All thoughts and actions of her future life
To her poor country. For she said, that Heaven,
Supporting her, in mercy had vouchsafed
A foretaste of revenge; that, like the grace
Of God, revenge had saved her; that in it
Spain must have her salvation; and henceforth
That passion, thus sublimed and sanctified,
Must be to all the loyal sons of Spain
The pole-star of their faith, their rule and rite,
Observances and worthiest sacrifice.
I took the vow, unworthy as I am,
Her first sworn follower in the appointed rule;
And then we parted; she among the hills
To rouse the vassals of her father's house;
I at her bidding hitherward, to ask
Thy counsel, who, of our old Baronage,
Shall place upon his brow the Spanish crown.

The Lady Adosinda? Odoar cried.
Roderick made answer, So she call'd herself.

Oh, none but she! exclaim'd the good old man,
Clasping his hands, which trembled as he spoke,
In act of pious passion rais'd to Heaven,—
Oh, none but Adosinda!—none but she,—
None but that noble heart, which was the heart
Of Auria while it stood, its life and strength,
More than her father's presence, or the arm
Of her brave husband, valiant as he was.
Here was the spirit which inspired old age,
Ambitious boyhood, girls in timid youth,

And virgins in the beauty of their spring,
And youthful mothers, doting, like herself,
With ever-anxious love. She breathed through all
That zeal and that devoted faithfulness,
Which to the invader's threats and promises
Turn'd a deaf ear alike; which in the head
And flood of prosperous fortune check'd his
course,

Repell'd him from the walls, and when at length
His overpowering numbers forced their way,
Even in that uttermost extremity
Unyielding, still from street to street, from house
To house, from floor to floor, maintain'd the fight;
Till by their altars falling, in their doors,
And on their household hearths, and by their beds
And cradles, and their fathers' sepulchres,
This noble army, gloriously revenged,
Embraced their martyrdom. Heroic souls!
Well have ye done, and righteously discharged
Your arduous part! Your service is perform'd,
Your earthly warfare done! Ye have put on
The purple robe of everlasting peace!
Ye have received your crown! Ye bear the palm
Before the throne of Grace!

With that he paused,
Checking the strong emotions of his soul.
Then, with a solemn tone, addressing him,
Who shared his secret thoughts, Thou knowest,
he said,

O Urban, that they have not fallen in vain;
For by this virtuous sacrifice they thinn'd
Alcáman's thousands; and his broken force,
Exhausted by their dear-bought victory,
Turn'd back from Auria, leaving us to breathe
Among our mountains yet. We lack not here
Good hearts, nor valiant hands. What walls, or
towers,

Or battlements are like these fastnesses,
These rocks, and glens, and everlasting hills?
Give but that Aurian spirit, and the Moors
Will spend their force as idly on these holds
As round the rocky girdle of the land
The wild Cantabrian billows waste their rage.
Give but that spirit! — Heaven hath given it us,
If Adosinda thus, as from the dead,
Be granted to our prayers!

And who art thou,
Said Urban, who hast taken on thyself
This rule of warlike faith? Thy countenance
And those poor weeds bespeak a life ere this
Devoted to austere observances.

Roderick replied, I am a sinful man,
One who in solitude hath long deplored
A life misspent; but never bound by vows,
Till Adosinda taught me where to find
Comfort, and how to work forgiveness out.
When that exalted woman took my vow,
She call'd me Macabee; from this day forth
Be that my earthly name. But tell me now,
Whom shall we rouse to take upon his head
The crown of Spain? Where are the Gothic
Chiefs?

Sacaru, Theudemir, Athanagild,
All who survived that eight-days' obstinate fight,

When clogg'd with bodies, Chrysus scarce could
force

Its bloody stream along? Witiza's sons,
Bad offspring of a stock accurs'd, I know,
Have put the turban on their recreant heads.
Where are your own Cantabrian Lords? I ween,
Eudon, and Pedro, and Pelayo now
Have ceased their rivalry. If Pelayo live,
His were the worthy heart and rightful hand
To wield the sceptre and the sword of Spain.

Odoar and Urban eyed him while he spake,
As if they wonder'd whose the tongue might be
Familiar thus with Chiefs and thoughts of state.
They scann'd his countenance, but not a trace
Betray'd the Royal Goth: sunk was that eye
Of sovereignty, and on the emaciate cheek
Had penitence and anguish deeply drawn
Their furrows premature, — forestalling time,
And shedding upon thirty's brow more snows
Than threescore winters in their natural course
Might else have sprinkled there. It seems indeed
That thou hast pass'd thy days in solitude,
Replied the Abbot, or thou wouldst not ask
Of things so long gone by. Athanagild
And Theudemir have taken on their necks
The yoke. Sacaru play'd a nobler part.
Long within Merida did he withstand
The invader's hot assault; and when at length,
Hopeless of all relief, he yielded up
The gates, disdaining in his fathers' land
To breathe the air of bondage, with a few
Found faithful till the last, indignantly
Did he toward the ocean bend his way,
And shaking from his feet the dust of Spain,
Took ship, and hoisted sail through seas unknown
To seek for freedom. Our Cantabrian Chiefs
All have submitted, but the wary Moor
Trusteth not all alike. At his own Court
He holds Pelayo, as suspecting most
That calm and manly spirit; Pedro's son
There too is held as hostage, and secures
His father's faith; Count Eudon is despised,
And so lives unmolested. When he pays
His tribute, an uncomfortable thought
May then perhaps disturb him; — or more like
He meditates how profitable 'twere
To be a Moor; and if apostasy
Were all, and to be unbaptized might serve, —
But I waste breath upon a wretch like this;
Pelayo is the only hope of Spain,
Only Pelayo.

If, as we believe,
Said Urban then, the hand of Heaven is here,
And dreadful though they be, yet for wise end
Of good, these visitations do its work;
And dimly as our mortal sight may scan
The future, yet methinks my soul descries
How in Pelayo should the purposes
Of Heaven be best accomplish'd. All too long,
Here in their own inheritance, the sons
Of Spain have groan'd beneath a foreign yoke,
Punic and Roman, Kelt, and Goth, and Greek:
This latter tempest comes to sweep away
All proud distinctions which commingling blood

And time's long course have fail'd to efface; and
now

Perchance it is the will of Fate to rear
Upon the soil of Spain a Spanish throne,
Restoring in Pelayo's native line
The sceptre to the Spaniard.

Go thou, then,
And seek Pelayo at the Conqueror's Court.
Tell him the mountaineers are unsubdued;
The precious time they needed hath been gain'd
By Auria's sacrifice, and all they ask
Is him to guide them on. In Odoar's name
And Urban's, tell him that the hour is come.

Then, pausing for a moment, he pursued:—
The rule which thou hast taken on thyself
Toledo ratifies: 'tis meet for Spain,
And as the will divine, to be received,
Observed, and spread abroad. Come hither thou,
Who for thyself hast chosen the good part;
Let me lay hands on thee, and consecrate
Thy life unto the Lord.

Me! Roderick cried;
Me! sinner that I am!—and while he spake
His wither'd cheek grew paler, and his limbs
Shook. As thou goest among the infidels,
Pursued the Primate, many thou wilt find
Fallen from the faith; by weakness some betray'd,
Some led astray by baser hope of gain,
And haply, too, by ill example led
Of those in whom they trusted. Yet have these
Their lonely hours, when sorrow, or the touch
Of sickness, and that awful power divine
Which hath its dwelling in the heart of man,
Life of his soul, his monitor and judge,
Move them with silent impulse; but they look
For help, and finding none to succor them,
The irrevocable moment passeth by.
Therefore, my brother, in the name of Christ
Thus I lay hands on thee, that in His name
Thou with His gracious promises mayst raise
The fallen, and comfort those that are in need,
And bring salvation to the penitent.
Now, brother, go thy way: the peace of God
Be with thee, and his blessing prosper us!

V.

RODERICK AND SIVERIAN.

BETWEEN St. Felix and the regal seat
Of Abdalaziz, ancient Cordoba,
Lay many a long day's journey interposed;
And many a mountain range hath Roderick cross'd,
And many a lovely vale, ere he beheld
Where Betis, winding through the unbounded
plain,
Roll'd his majestic waters. There, at eve,
Entering an inn, he took his humble seat
With other travellers round the crackling hearth,
Where heath and cistus gave their fragrant flame.
That flame no longer, as in other times,
Lit up the countenance of easy mirth

And light discourse: the talk which now went
round

Was of the grief that press'd on every heart;
Of Spain subdued; the sceptre of the Goths
Broken; their nation and their name effaced;
Slaughter and mourning, which had left no house
Unvisited; and shame, which set its mark
On every Spaniard's face. One who had seen
His sons fall bravely at his side, bewail'd
The unhappy chance which, rescuing him from
death,

Left him the last of all his family;
Yet he rejoiced to think that none who drew
Their blood from him remain'd to wear the yoke,
Be at the miscreant's beck, and propagate
A breed of slaves to serve them. Here sat one
Who told of fair possessions lost, and babes
To goodly fortunes born, of all bereft.
Another for a virgin daughter mourn'd,
The lewd barbarian's spoil. A fourth had seen
His only child forsake him in his age,
And for a Moor renounce her hope in Christ.
His was the heaviest grief of all, he said;
And clinching, as he spake, his hoary locks,
He cursed King Roderick's soul.

Oh, curse him not!
Roderick exclaim'd, all shuddering as he spake.
Oh, for the love of Jesus, curse him not!
Sufficient is the dreadful load of guilt
That lies upon his miserable soul!
O brother, do not curse that sinful soul.
Which Jesus suffer'd on the cross to save!

But then an old man, who had sat thus long
A silent listener, from his seat arose,
And moving round to Roderick, took his hand;
Christ bless thee, brother, for that Christian speech,
He said; and shame on me that any tongue
Readier than mine was found to utter it!
His own emotion fill'd him while he spake,
So that he did not feel how Roderick's hand
Shook like a palsied limb; and none could see
How, at his well-known voice, the countenance
Of that poor traveller suddenly was changed,
And sunk with deadlier paleness; for the flame
Was spent, and from behind him, on the wall
High hung, the lamp with feeble glimmering play'd.

Oh, it is ever thus! the old man pursued;
The crimes and woes of universal Spain
Are charged on him; and curses, which should aim
At living heads, pursue beyond the grave
His poor unhappy soul! As if his sin
Had wrought the fall of our old monarchy!
As if the Mussulmen, in their career,
Would ne'er have overleap'd the gulf which parts
Iberia from the Mauritanian shore,
If Julian had not beckon'd them!—Alas!
The evils which drew on our overthrow,
Would soon by other means have wrought their
end,
Though Julian's daughter should have lived and
died
A virgin vow'd and veil'd.

Touch not on that,

Shrinking with inward shiverings at the thought,
 The penitent exclaim'd Oh, if thou lovest
 The soul of Roderick, touch not on that deed!
 God, in his mercy, may forgive it him,
 But human tongue must never speak his name
 Without reproach and utter infamy,
 For that abhorred act. Even thou— But here
 Siverian taking up the word, brake off,
 Unwittingly, the incautious speech. Even I,
 Quoth he, who nursed him in his father's hall,—
 Even I can only for that deed of shame
 Offer in agony my secret prayers.
 But Spain hath witness'd other crimes as foul:
 Have we not seen Favila's shameless wife,
 Throned in Witiza's ivory car, parade
 Our towns with regal pageantry, and bid
 The murderous tyrant in her husband's blood
 Dip his adulterous hand? Did we not see
 Pelayo, by that bloody king's pursuit,
 And that unnatural mother, from the land
 With open outcry, like an outlaw'd thief,
 Hunted? And saw ye not Theodofred,
 As through the streets I guided his dark steps,
 Roll mournfully toward the noon-day sun
 His blank and senseless eyeballs? Spain saw this,
 And suffer'd it!—I seek not to excuse
 The sin of Roderick. Jesu, who beholds
 The burning tears I shed in solitude,
 Knows how I plead for him in midnight prayer.
 But if, when he victoriously revenged
 The wrongs of Chindasuintho's house, his sword
 Had not for mercy turn'd aside its edge,
 Oh what a day of glory had there been
 Upon the banks of Chrysus! Curse not him,
 Who in that fatal conflict to the last
 So valiantly maintain'd his country's cause;
 But if your sorrow needs must have its vent
 In curses, let your imprecations strike
 The catiffs, who, when Roderick's horned helm
 Rose eminent amid the thickest fight,
 Betraying him who spared and trusted them,
 Forsook their King, their Country, and their God,
 And gave the Moor his conquest.

Ay! they said,

These were Witiza's hateful progeny;
 And in an evil hour the unhappy King
 Had spared the viperous brood. With that they
 talk'd

How Sisibert and Ebba through the land
 Guided the foe; and Orpas, who had cast
 The mitre from his renegade brow,
 Went with the armies of the infidels;
 And how in Hispalis, even where his hands
 Had minister'd so oft the bread of life,
 The circumcised apostate did not shame
 To show in open day his turban'd head.
 The Queen too, Egilona, one exclaim'd;
 Was she not married to the enemy,
 The Moor, the Misbeliever? What a heart
 Were hers, that she could pride and plume herself
 To rank among his herd of concubines, [say
 Having been what she had been! And who could
 How far domestic wrongs and discontent
 Had wrought upon the King!—Hereat the old
 man,

Raising beneath the knit and curly brow
 His mournful eyes, replied, This I can tell,
 That that unquiet spirit and unblest,
 Though Roderick never told his sorrows, drove
 Rusilla from the palace of her son.
 She could not bear to see his generous mind
 Wither beneath the unwholesome influence,
 And cankering at the core. And I know well,
 That oft, when she deplored his barren bed,
 The thought of Egilona's qualities
 Came like a bitter medicine for her grief,
 And to the extinction of her husband's line,
 Sad consolation, reconciled her heart.

But Roderick, while they communed thus, had
 ceased

To bear, such painfulest anxiety
 The sight of that old, venerable man
 Awoke. A sickening fear came over him:
 The hope which led him from his hermitage
 Now seem'd forever gone; for well he knew
 Nothing but death could break the ties which bound
 That faithful servant to his father's house.
 She then for whose forgiveness he had yearn'd,
 Who in her blessing would have given and found
 The peace of Heaven,—she then was to the grave
 Gone down disconsolate at last; in this,
 Of all the woes of her unhappy life
 Unhappiest, that she did not live to see
 God had vouchsafed repentance to her child.
 But then a hope arose that yet she lived;
 The weighty cause which led Siverian here
 Might draw him from her side; better to know
 The worst than fear it. And with that he bent
 Over the ambers, and with head half raised
 Aalant, and shadow'd by his hand, he said,
 Where is King Roderick's mother? lives she still?

God hath upheld her, the old man replied;
 She bears this last and heaviest of her griefs,
 Not as she bore her husband's wrongs, when hope
 And her indignant heart supported her;
 But patiently, like one who finds from Heaven
 A comfort which the world can neither give
 Nor take away.—Roderick inquired no more;
 He breathed a silent prayer in gratitude,
 Then wrapt his cloak around him, and lay down
 Where he might weep unseen.

When morning came,
 Earliest of all the travellers he went forth,
 And linger'd for Siverian by the way,
 Beside a fountain, where the constant fall
 Of water its perpetual gurgling made,
 To the wayfaring or the musing man
 Sweetest of all sweet sounds. The Christian hand,
 Whose general charity for man and beast
 Built it in better times, had with a cross
 Of well-hewn stone crested the pious work,
 Which now the misbelievers had cast down,
 And broken in the dust it lay defiled.
 Roderick beheld it lying at his feet,
 And gathering reverently the fragments up,
 Placed them within the cistern, and restored
 With careful collocation its dear form,—
 So might the waters, like a crystal shrine,

Preserve it from pollution. Kneeling then,
O'er the memorial of redeeming love
He bent, and mingled with the fount his tears,
And pour'd his spirit to the Crucified.

A Moor came by, and seeing him, exclaim'd,
Ah, Kaffer! worshipper of wood and stone,
God's curse confound thee! And as Roderick
turn'd

His face, the miscreant spurn'd him with his foot
Between the eyes. The indignant King arose,
And fell'd him to the ground. But then the Moor
Drew forth his dagger, rising as he cried,
What! dar'st thou, thou infidel and slave,
Strike a believer? and he aim'd a blow [arm,
At Roderick's breast. But Roderick caught his
And closed, and wrench'd the dagger from his
hold,—

Such timely strength did those emaciate limbs
From indignation draw, — and in his neck
With mortal stroke he drove the avenging steel
Hilt deep. Then, as the thirsty sand drank in
The expiring miscreant's blood, he look'd around
In sudden apprehension, lest the Moors
Had seen them; but Siverian was in sight,
The only traveller, and he smote his mule,
And hasten'd up. Ah, brother! said the old man,
Thine is a spirit of the ancient mould!
And would to God a thousand men like thee
Had fought at Roderick's side on that last day
When treason overpower'd him! Now, alas!
A manly Gothic heart doth ill accord
With these unhappy times. Come, let us hide
This carrion, while the favoring hour permits.

So saying, he alighted. Soon they scoop'd
Amid loose-lying sand a hasty grave,
And levell'd over it the easy soil.
Father, said Roderick, as they journey'd on,
Let this thing be a seal and sacrament
Of truth between us. Wherefore should there be
Concealment between two right Gothic hearts
In evil days like ours? What thou hast seen
Is but the first fruit of the sacrifice,
Which on this injured and polluted soil,
As on a bloody altar, I have sworn
To offer to insulted Heaven for Spain,
Her vengeance and her expiation. This
Was but a hasty act, by sudden wrong
Provoked: but I am bound for Cordoba,
On weighty mission from Visonia sent,
To breathe into Pelayo's ear a voice
Of spirit-stirring power, which like the trump
Of the Archangel, shall awake dead Spain.
The northern mountaineers are unsubdued;
They call upon Pelayo for their chief;
Odoar and Urban tell him that the hour
Is come. Thou, too, I ween, old man, art charged,
With no light errand, or thou wouldst not now
Have left the ruins of thy master's house.

Who art thou? cried Siverian, as he search'd
The wan and wither'd features of the King.
Thy face is of a stranger; but thy voice
Disturbs me like a dream.

Roderick replied,
Thou seest me as I am, — a stranger; one
Whose fortunes in the general wreck were lost,
His name and lineage utterly extinct,
Himself in mercy spared, surviving all; —
In mercy, that the bitter cup might heal
A soul diseased. Now, having cast the slough
Of old offences, thou beholdest me
A man new-born; in second baptism named,
Like those who in Judea bravely raised
Against the Heathen's impious tyranny
The banner of Jehovah, Maccabee;
So call me. In that name hath Urban laid
His consecrating hands upon my head;
And in that name have I myself for Spain
Devoted. Tell me now why thou art sent
To Cordoba; for sure thou goest not
An idle gazer to the Conqueror's court.

Thou judgest well, the old man replied. I, too,
Seek the Cantabrian Prince, the hope of Spain,
With other tidings charged, for other end
Designed, yet such as well may work with thine.
My noble mistress sends me to avert
The shame that threatens his house. The renegade
Numacian, he who, for the infidels,
Oppresses Gegio, insolently woos
His sister. Moulded in a wicked womb,
The unworthy Guisla hath inherited
Her mother's leprous taint; and, willingly,
She to the circumcised and upstart slave,
Disdaining all admonishment, gives ear.
The Lady Gaudiosa sees in this,
With the quick foresight of maternal care,
The impending danger to her husband's house,
Knowing his generous spirit ne'er will brook
The base alliance. Guisla lewdly sets
His will at nought; but that vile renegade,
From hatred, and from avarice, and from fear,
Will seek the extinction of Pelayo's line.
This, too, my venerable mistress sees;
Wherefore these valiant and high-minded dames
Send me to Cordoba; that, if the Prince
Cannot, by timely interdiction, stop
The irrevocable act of infamy,
He may, at least, to his own safety look,
Being timely warn'd.

Thy mistress sojourns then
With Gaudiosa, in Pelayo's hall?
Said Roderick. 'Tis her natural home, rejoin'd
Siverian: Chindasuintho's royal race
Have ever shared one lot of weal or woe;
And she who hath beheld her own fair shoot,
The goodly summit of that ancient tree,
Struck by Heaven's bolt, seeks shelter now beneath
The only branch of its majestic stem
That still survives the storm.

Thus they pursued
Their journey, each from other gathering store
For thought, with many a silent interval
Of mournful meditation, till they saw
The temples and the towers of Cordoba
Shining majestic in the light of eve.
Before them, Betis roll'd his glittering stream,
In many a silvery winding traced afar

Amid the ample plain. Behind the walls
And stately piles, which crown'd its margin, rich
With olives, and with sunny slope of vines,
And many a lovely hamlet interspersed,
Whose citron bowers were once the abode of peace,
Height above height, receding hills were seen
Imbued with evening hues; and over all
The summits of the dark sierra rose,
Lifting their heads amid the silent sky.
The traveller who, with a heart at ease,
Had seen the goodly vision, would have loved
To linger, seeking with insatiate sight
To treasure up its image, deep impress'd,
A joy for years to come. O Cordoba,
Exclaim'd the old man, how princely are thy towers,
How fair thy vales, thy hills how beautiful!
The sun who sheds on thee his parting smiles
Sees not in all his wide career a scene
Lovelier, nor more exuberantly blest
By bounteous earth and heaven. The very gales
Of Eden waft not from the immortal bowers
Odors to sense more exquisite, than these
Which, breathing from thy groves and gardens,
now

Recall in me such thoughts of bitterness.
The time has been when happy was their lot
Who had their birthright here; but happy now
Are they who to thy bosom are gone home,
Because they feel not in their graves the feet
That trample upon Spain. 'Tis well that age
Hath made me like a child, that I can weep:
My heart would else have broken, overcharged,
And I, false servant, should lie down to rest
Before my work is done.

Hard by their path,
A little way without the walls, there stood
An edifice, whereto, as by a spell,
Siverian's heart was drawn. Brother, quoth he,
'Tis like the urgency of our return
Will brook of no retardment; and this spot
It were a sin if I should pass, and leave
Unvisited. Beseech you turn with me,
The while I offer up one dutious prayer.

Roderick made no reply. He had not dared
To turn his face toward those walls; but now
He follow'd where the old man led the way.
Lord! in his heart the silent sufferer said,
Forgive my feeble soul, which would have shrunk
From this,—for what am I that I should put
The bitter cup aside! O let my shame
And anguish be accepted in thy sight?

VI.

RODERICK IN TIMES PAST.

THE mansion whitherward they went, was one
Which in his youth Theodofred had built:
Thither had he brought home, in happy hour,
His blooming bride; there fondled on his knee
The lovely boy she bore him. Close beside,

A temple to that Saint he rear'd, who first,
As old tradition tells, proclaim'd to Spain
The gospel-tidings; and in health and youth,
There mindful of mortality, he saw
His sepulchre prepared. Witiza took
For his adulterous leman and himself
The stately pile: but to that sepulchre,
When from captivity and darkness death
Enlarged him, was Theodofred consign'd;
For that unhappy woman, wasting then
Beneath a mortal malady, at heart
Was smitten, and the Tyrant at her prayer
This poor and tardy restitution made.
Soon the repentant sinner follow'd him;
And calling on Pelayo ere she died,
For his own wrongs, and for his father's death,
Implored forgiveness of her absent child,—
If it were possible he could forgive
Crimes black as hers, she said. And by the pangs
Of her remorse,—by her last agonies,—
The unutterable horrors of her death,—
And by the blood of Jesus on the cross
For sinners given, did she beseech his prayers
In aid of her most miserable soul.
Thus mingling sudden shrieks with hopeless vows,
And uttering frantically Pelayo's name,
And crying out for mercy in despair,
Here had she made her dreadful end, and here
Her wretched body was deposited.
That presence seem'd to desecrate the place:
Thenceforth the usurper shunn'd it with the heart
Of conscious guilt; nor could Rusilla bear
These groves and bowers, which, like funereal
shades,
Oppress'd her with their monumental forms:
One day of bitter and severe delight,
When Roderick came for vengeance, she endured,
And then forever left her bridal halls.

Oh, when I last beheld yon princely pile,
Exclaim'd Siverian, with what other thoughts
Full, and elate of spirit, did I pass
Its joyous gates! The weedy which through
The interstices of those neglected courts
Uncheck'd had flourish'd long, and seeded there,
Was trampled then and bruised beneath the feet
Of thronging crowds. Here, drawn in fair array,
The faithful vassals of my master's house,
Their javelins sparkling to the morning sun,
Spread their triumphant banners; high-plumed
helms

Rose o'er the martial ranks, and prancing steeds
Made answer to the trumpet's stirring voice;
While yonder towers shook the dull silence off
Which long to their deserted walls had clung,
And with redoubling echoes swell'd the shout
That hail'd victorious Roderick. Louder rose
The acclamation, when the dust was seen
Rising beneath his chariot-wheels far off;
But nearer as the youthful hero came,
All sounds of all the multitude were hush'd,
And from the thousands and ten thousands here,
Whom Cordoba and Hispalis sent forth,—
Yea, whom all Bética, all Spain pour'd out
To greet his triumph,—not a whisper rose

To Heaven, such awe and reverence master'd them,

Such expectation held them motionless. Conqueror and King he came; but with no joy Of conquest, and no pride of sovereignty That day display'd; for at his father's grave Did Roderick come to offer up his vow Of vengeance well perform'd. Three coal-black steeds

Drew on his ivory chariot: by his side, Still wrapt in mourning for the long-deceased, Rusilla sat; a deeper paleness blanch'd Her faded countenance, but in her eye The light of her majestic nature shone. Bound, and expecting at their hands the death So well deserved, Witiza follow'd them; Aghast and trembling, first he gazed around, Wildly from side to side; then from the face Of universal execration shrunk, Hanging his wretched head abased; and poor Of spirit, with unmanly tears deplored His fortune, not his crimes. With bolder front, Confiding in his priestly character, Came Orpas next; and then the spurious race Whom in unhappy hour Favila's wife Brought forth for Spain. O mercy ill bestow'd, When Roderick, in compassion for their youth, And for Pelayo's sake, forbore to crush The brood of vipers!

Err perchance he might, Replied the Goth, suppressing, as he spake, All outward signs of pain, though every word Went like a dagger to his bleeding heart; — But sure, I ween, that error is not placed Among his sins. Old man, thou mayst regret The mercy ill deserved, and worse return'd, But not for this wouldst thou reproach the King!

Reproach him? cried Siverian; — I reproach My child, — my noble boy, — whom every tongue Bless'd at that hour, — whose love fill'd every heart With joy, and every eye with joyful tears! My brave, my beautiful, my generous boy! Brave, beautiful, and generous as he was, Never so brave, so beautiful, so great As then, — not even on that glorious day, When on the field of victory, elevate Amid the thousands who acclaim'd him King, Firm on the shield above their heads upraised, Erect he stood, and waved his bloody sword — Why dost thou shake thy head as if in doubt? I do not dream, nor fable! Ten short years Have scarcely past away, since all within The Pyrenean hills, and the three seas Which girdled Spain, echoed in one response The acclamation from that field of fight — Or doth aught ail thee, that thy body quakes And shudders thus?

'Tis but a chill, replied The King, in passing from the open air Under the shadow of this thick-set grove.

Oh! if this scene awoke in thee such thoughts As well my bosom here, the old man pursued, Sunshine, or shade, and all things from without,

Would be alike indifferent. Gracious God, Only but ten short years, — and all so changed! Ten little years since in yon court he check'd His fiery steeds. The steeds obey'd his hand, The whirling wheels stood still, and when he leap'd

Upon the pavement, the whole people heard, In their deep silence, open-ear'd, the sound. With slower movement from the ivory seat Rusilla rose, her arm, as down she stepp'd, Extended to her son's supporting hand; Not for default of firm or agile strength, But that the feeling of that solemn hour Subdued her then, and tears bedimm'd her sight. Howbeit when to her husband's grave she came, On the sepulchral stone she bow'd her head Awhile; then rose collectedly, and fix'd Upon the scene her calm and steady eye. Roderick, — oh, when did valor wear a form So beautiful, so noble, so august? Or vengeance, when did it put on before A character so awful, so divine? Roderick stood up, and reaching to the tomb His hands, my hero cried, Theodofred! Father! I stand before thee once again, According to thy prayer, when kneeling down Between thy knees I took my last farewell; And vow'd by all thy sufferings, all thy wrongs, And by my mother's days and nights of woe, Her silent anguish, and the grief which then Even from thee she did not seek to hide, That, if our cruel parting should avail To save me from the Tyrant's jealous guilt, Surely should my avenging sword fulfil Whate'er he omen'd. Oh that time, I cried, Would give the strength of manhood to this arm, Already would it find a manly heart To guide it to its purpose! And I swore Never again to see my father's face, Nor ask my mother's blessing, till I brought, Dead or in chains, the Tyrant to thy feet. Boy as I was, before all Saints in Heaven, And highest God, whose justice slumbereth not, I made the vow. According to thy prayer, In all things, O my father, is that vow Perform'd, alas, too well! for thou didst pray, While, looking up, I felt the burning tears Which from thy sightless sockets stream'd, drop down, —

That to thy grave, and not thy living feet, The oppressor might be led. Behold him there, Father! Theodofred! no longer now In darkness, from thy heavenly seat look down, And see before thy grave thine enemy In bonds, awaiting judgment at my hand!

Thus while the hero spake, Witiza stood Listening in agony, with open mouth, And head, half-raised, toward his sentence turn'd; His eyelids stiffen'd and purs'd up, — his eyes Rigid, and wild, and wide; and when the King Had ceased, amid the silence which ensued, The dastard's chains were heard, link against link Clinking. At length upon his knees he fell, And lifting up his trembling hands, outstretch'd

In supplication, — Mercy ! he exclaim'd, —
Chains, dungeons, darkness, — any thing but
death ! —

I did not touch his life.

Roderick replied,
His hour, whenever it had come, had found
A soul prepared : he lived in peace with Heaven ;
And life prolong'd for him, was bliss delay'd.
But life, in pain, and darkness, and despair,
For thee, all leprous as thou art with crimes,
Is mercy. — Take him hence, and let him see
The light of day no more !

Such Roderick was
When last I saw these courts, — his theatre
Of glory ; — such when last I visited
My master's grave ! Ten years have hardly held
Their course, ten little years — break, break, old
heart —

Oh, why art thou so tough ?

As thus he spake,
They reach'd the church. The door before his
hand

Gave way ; both blinded with their tears, they went
Straight to the tomb ; and there Siverian knelt,
And bow'd his face upon the sepulchre,
Weeping aloud ; while Roderick, overpower'd,
And calling upon earth to cover him,
Threw himself prostrate on his father's grave.

Thus as they lay, an awful voice, in tones
Severe, address'd them. Who are ye, it said,
That with your passion thus, and on this night,
Disturb my prayers ? Starting they rose ; there
stood

A man before them of majestic form
And stature, clad in sackcloth, bare of foot,
Pale and in tears, with ashes on his head.

VII.

RODERICK AND PELAYO.

'Twas not in vain that on her absent son,
Pelayo's mother, from the bed of death,
Call'd for forgiveness, and in agony
Besought his prayers ; all guilty as she was,
Sure he had not been human, if that cry
Had fail'd to pierce him. When he heard the tale,
He bless'd the messenger, even while his speech
Was faltering, — while from head to foot he shook
With icy feelings from his inmost heart
Effused. It changed the nature of his woe,
Making the burden more endurable :
The life-long sorrow that remain'd, became
A healing and a chastening grief, and brought
His soul, in close communion, nearer Heaven.
For he had been her first-born, and the love
Which at her breast he drew, and from her smiles,
And from her voice of tenderness imbibed,
Gave such unnatural horror to her crimes,
That when the thought came over him, it seem'd
As if the milk which with his infant life
Had blended thrill'd like poison through his frame.

It was a woe beyond all reach of hope,
Till with the dreadful tale of her remorse
Faith touch'd his heart ; and ever from that day
Did he for her who bore him, night and morn,
Pour out the anguish of his soul in prayer :
But chiefly as the night return'd, which heard
Her last expiring groans of penitence,
Then through the long and painful hours, before
The altar, like a penitent himself,
He kept his vigils ; and when Roderick's sword
Subdued Witiza, and the land was free,
Duly upon her grave he offer'd up
His yearly sacrifice of agony
And prayer. This was the night, and he it was
Who now before Siverian and the King
Stood up in sackcloth.

The old man, from fear
Recovering and from wonder, knew him first.
It is the Prince ! he cried, and bending down,
Embraced his knees. The action and the word
Awaken'd Roderick ; he shook off the load
Of struggling thoughts, which, pressing on his
heart,

Held him like one entranced ; yet, all untaught
To bend before the face of man, confused
Awhile he stood, forgetful of his part.
But when Siverian cried, My Lord, my Lord,
Now God be praised that I have found thee thus,
My Lord and Prince, Spain's only hope and mine !
Then Roderick, echoing him, exclaim'd, My Lord,
And Prince, Pelayo ! — and approaching near,
He bent his knee obeisant : but his head
Earthward inclined ; while the old man, looking up
From his low gesture to Pelayo's face,
Wept at beholding him for grief and joy.

Siverian ! cried the chief, — of whom hath Death
Bereaved me, that thou comest to Cordoba ?
Children, or wife ? — Or hath the merciless scythe
Of this abhor'd and jealous tyranny
Made my house desolate at one wide sweep ?

They are as thou couldst wish, the old man
replied,

Wert thou but lord of thine own house again,
And Spain were Spain once more. A tale of ill
I bear, but one that touches not the heart
Like what thy tears forebode. The renegade
Namacian wooes thy sister, and she lends
To the vile slave, unworthily, her ear :
The Lady Gandiosa hath in vain
Warn'd her of all the evils which await
A union thus accus'd : she sets at nought
Her faith, her lineage, and thy certain wrath.

Pelayo, hearing him, remain'd awhile
Silent ; then turning to his mother's grave, —
O thou poor dust, hath then the infectious taint
Survived thy dread remorse, that it should run
In Guisla's veins ? he cried ; — I should have heard
This shameful sorrow any where but here ? —
Humble thyself, proud heart ; thou, gracious
Heaven,
Be merciful ! — it is the original flaw, —
And what are we ? — a weak, unhappy race,

Born to our sad inheritance of sin
And death! — He smote his forehead as he spake,
And from his head the ashes fell, like snow
Shaken from some dry beech-leaves, when a bird
Lights on the bending spray. A little while
In silence, rather than in thought, he stood
Passive beneath the sorrow: turning then,
And what doth Gaudiosa counsel me?
He ask'd the old man; for she hath ever been
My wise and faithful counsellor. — He replied,
The Lady Gaudiosa bade me say
She sees the danger which on every part
Besets her husband's house. — Here she had
ceased;

But when my noble Mistress gave in charge,
How I should tell thee that in evil times
The bravest counsels ever are the best,
Then that high-minded Lady thus rejoined: —
Whatever be my Lord's resolve, he knows
I bear a mind prepared.

Brave spirits! cried
Pelayo, worthy to remove all stain
Of weakness from their sex! I should be less
Than man, if, drawing strength where others find
Their hearts most open to assault of fear,
I quail'd at danger. Never be it said
Of Spain, that in the hour of her distress
Her women were as heroes, but her men
Perform'd the woman's part.

Roderick at that
Look'd up, and taking up the word, exclaim'd,
O Prince, in better days the pride of Spain,
And prostrate as she lies, her surest hope,
Hear now my tale. The fire which seem'd extinct
Hath risen revigorator: a living spark
From Auria's ashes, by a woman's hand
Preserved and quicken'd, kindles far and wide
The beacon-flame o'er all the Asturian hills.
There hath a vow been offer'd up, which binds
Us and our children's children to the work
Of holy hatred. In the name of Spain
That vow hath been pronounced, and register'd
Above, to be the bond whereby we stand
For condemnation or acceptance. Heaven
Received the irrevocable vow, and Earth
Must witness its fulfilment; Earth and Heaven
Call upon thee, Pelayo! Upon thee
The spirits of thy royal ancestors
Look down expectant; unto thee, from fields
Laid waste, and hamlets burnt, and cities sack'd,
The blood of infancy and helpless age
Cries out; thy native mountains call for thee,
Echoing from all their arm'd sons thy name.
And deem not thou that hot impatience goads
Thy countrymen to counsels immature.
Odour and Urban from Visonia's banks
Send me, their sworn and trusted messenger,
To summon thee, and tell thee in their name
That now the hour is come: For sure it seems,
Thus saith the Primate, Heaven's high will to rear
Upon the soil of Spain a Spanish throne,
Restoring in thy native line, O Prince,
The sceptre to the Spaniard. Worthy son
Of that most ancient and heroic race,
Which with unweariable endurance still

Hath striven against its mightier enemies,
Roman or Carthaginian, Greek or Goth;
So often by superior arms oppress'd,
More often by superior arts beguiled;
Yet, amid all its sufferings, all the waste
Of sword and fire remorselessly employ'd,
Unconquer'd and unconquerable still; —
Son of that injured and illustrious stock,
Stand forward thou, draw forth the sword of Spain,
Restore them to their rights, too long withheld,
And place upon thy brow the Spanish crown.

When Roderick ceased, the princely Moun-
taineer
Gazed on the passionate orator awhile,
With eyes intently fix'd, and thoughtful brow;
Then turning to the altar, he let fall
The sackcloth robe, which late, with folded arms,
Against his heart was press'd; and stretching forth
His hands toward the crucifix, exclaim'd,
My God and my Redeemer! where but here,
Before thy awful presence, in this garb,
With penitential ashes thus bestrown,
Could I so fitly answer to the call
Of Spain, and for her sake, and in thy name,
Accept the Crown of Thorns she proffers me?

And where but here, said Roderick in his heart,
Could I so properly, with humbled knee
And willing soul, confirm my forfeiture? —
The action follow'd on that secret thought:
He knelt, and took Pelayo's hand, and cried,
First of the Spaniards, let me with this kiss
Do homage to thee here, my Lord and King! —
With voice unchanged and steady countenance
He spake; but when Siverian follow'd him,
The old man trembled as his lips pronounced
The faltering vow; and rising he exclaim'd,
God grant thee, O my Prince, a better fate
Than thy poor kinsman's, who in happier days
Received thy homage here! Grief choked his
speech,
And, bursting into tears, he sobb'd aloud.
Tears too adown Pelayo's manly cheek
Roll'd silently. Roderick alone appear'd
Unmoved and calm; for now the royal Goth
Had offer'd his accepted sacrifice,
And therefore in his soul he felt that peace
Which follows painful duty well perform'd, —
Perfect and heavenly peace, — the peace of God.

VIII.

ALPHONSO.

FAIN would Pelayo have that hour obey'd
The call, commencing his adventurous flight,
As one whose soul impatiently endured
His country's thralldom, and in daily prayer
Imploring her deliverance, cried to Heaven,
How long, O Lord, how long! — But other thoughts
Curbing his spirit, made him yet awhile
Sustain the weight of bondage. Him alone,

Of all the Gothic baronage, the Moors
 Watch'd with regard of wary policy, —
 Knowing his powerful name, his noble mind,
 And how in him the old Iberian blood,
 Of royal and remotest ancestry,
 From undisputed source flow'd undefiled;
 His mother's after-guilt attainting not
 The claim legitimate he derived from her,
 Her first-born in her time of innocence.
 He, too, of Chindasuintho's regal line
 Sole remnant now, drew after him the love
 Of all true Goths, uniting in himself
 Thus, by this double right, the general heart
 Of Spain. For this the renegade crew,
 Wretches in whom their conscious guilt and fear
 Engender'd cruellest hatred, still advised
 The extinction of Pelayo's house; but most
 The apostate Prelate, in iniquity
 Witiza's genuine brother as in blood,
 Orpas, pursued his life. He never ceased
 With busy zeal, true traitor, to infuse
 His deadly rancor in the Moorish chief;
 Their only danger, ever he observed,
 Was from Pelayo; root his lineage out,
 The Caliph's empire then would be secure,
 And universal Spain, all hope of change
 Being lost, receive the Prophet's conquering law.
 Then did the Arch-villain urge the Moor at once
 To cut off future peril, telling him
 Death was a trusty keeper, and that none
 E'er broke the prison of the grave. But here
 Keen malice overshot its mark; the Moor,
 Who from the plunder of their native land
 Had bought the recreant crew that join'd his arms,
 Or cheaper with their own possessions bribed
 Their sordid souls, saw through the flimsy show
 Of policy wherewith they sought to cloak
 Old enmity and selfish aims: he scorn'd
 To let their private purposes incline
 His counsels, and believing Spain subdued,
 Smiled, in the pride of power and victory,
 Disdainful at the thought of further strife.
 Howbeit he held Pelayo at his court,
 And told him that, until his countrymen
 Submissively should lay their weapons down,
 He from his children and paternal hearth
 Apart must dwell; nor hope to see again
 His native mountains and their vales beloved,
 Till all the Asturian and Cantabrian hills
 Had bow'd before the Caliph; Cordoba
 Must be his nightly prison till that hour
 This night, by special favor from the Moor
 Ask'd and vouchsafed he past without the walls,
 Keeping his yearly vigil; on this night,
 Therefore, the princely Spaniard could not fly,
 Being thus in strongest bonds by honor held;
 Nor would he by his own escape expose
 To stricter bondage, or belike to death,
 Count Pedro's son. The ancient enmity
 Of rival houses from Pelayo's heart
 Had, like a thing forgotten, past away;
 He pitied child and parent, separated
 By the stern mandate of unfeeling power,
 And almost with a father's eyes beheld
 The boy, his fellow in captivity.

For young Alphonso was in truth an heir
 Of nature's largest patrimony; rich
 In form and feature, growing strength of limb,
 A gentle heart, a soul affectionate,
 A joyous spirit fill'd with generous thoughts,
 And genius heightening and ennobling all;
 The blossom of all manly virtues made
 His boyhood beautiful. Shield, gracious Heaven,
 In this ungenial season perilous, —
 Thus would Pelayo sometimes breathe in prayer
 The aspirations of prophetic hope, — [let
 Shield, gracious Heaven, the blooming tree! and
 This goodly promise, for thy people's sake,
 Yield its abundant fruitage.

When the Prince,
 With hope, and fear, and grief, and shame, disturb'd,
 And sad remembrance, and the shadowy light
 Of days before him, thronging as in dreams,
 Whose quick succession fill'd and overpower'd
 Awhile the unresisting faculty,
 Could, in the calm of troubled thoughts subdued,
 Seek in his heart for counsel, his first care
 Was for the boy; how best they might evade
 The Moor, and renegade's more watchful eye;
 And leaving in some unsuspecting guise
 The city, through what unfrequented track
 Safeliest pursue with speed their dangerous way.
 Consumed in cares like these, the fleeting hours
 Went by. The lamps and tapers now grew pale,
 And through the eastern window slanting fell
 The roseate ray of morn. Within those walls
 Returning day restored no cheerful sounds
 Or joyous motions of awakening life;
 But in the stream of light the speckled notes,
 As if in mimicry of insect play,
 Floated with mazy movement. Sloping down
 Over the altar pass'd the pillar'd beam,
 And rested on the sinful woman's grave
 As if it enter'd there, a light from Heaven.
 So be it! cried Pelayo, even so!
 As in a momentary interval,
 When thought expelling thought, had left his mind
 Open and passive to the influxes
 Of outward sense, his vacant eye was there, —
 So be it, Heavenly Father, even so!
 Thus may thy vivifying goodness shed
 Forgiveness there; for let not thou the groans
 Of dying penitence, nor my bitter prayers
 Before thy mercy-seat, be heard in vain!
 And thou, poor soul, who, from the dolorous house
 Of weeping and of pain, dost look to me
 To shorten and assuage thy penal term,
 Pardon me that these hours in other thoughts
 And other duties than this garb, this night
 Enjoin, should thus have past! Our mother-land
 Exacted of my heart the sacrifice;
 And many a vigil must thy son perform
 Henceforth in woods and mountain fastnesses,
 And tented fields, outwatching for her sake
 The starry host, and ready for the work
 Of day, before the sun begins his course.

The noble Mountaineer, concluding then
 With silent prayer the service of the night,
 Went forth. Without the porch, awaiting him,

He saw Alphonso, pacing to and fro
 With patient step and eye reverted oft.
 He, springing forward when he heard the door
 Move on its heavy hinges, ran to him,
 And welcomed him with smiles of youthful love.
 I have been watching yonder moon, quoth he,
 How it grew pale and paler as the sun
 Scatter'd the flying shades; but woe is me,
 For on the towers of Cordoba the while
 That baleful crescent glitter'd in the morn,
 And with its insolent triumph seem'd to mock
 The omen I had found. — Last night I dream'd
 That thou wert in the field in arms for Spain,
 And I was at thy side: the infidels
 Beset us round, but we with our good swords
 Hew'd out a way. Methought I stabb'd a Moor
 Who would have slain thee; but with that I woke
 For joy, and wept to find it but a dream.

Thus, as he spake, a livelier glow o'erspread
 His cheek, and starting tears again suffused
 The brightening lustre of his eyes. The Prince
 Regarded him a moment steadfastly,
 As if in quick resolve; then, looking round
 On every side with keen and rapid glance,
 Drew him within the church. Alphonso's heart
 Throbb'd with a joyful boding as he mark'd
 The calmness of Pelayo's countenance
 Kindle with solemn thoughts, expressing now
 High purposes of resolute hope. He gazed
 All eagerly to hear what most he wish'd.
 If, said the Prince, thy dream were verified,
 And I indeed were in the field in arms
 For Spain, wouldst thou be at Pelayo's side? —
 If I should break these bonds, and fly to rear
 Our country's banner on our native hills,
 Wouldst thou, Alphonso, share my dangerous
 flight?

Dear boy, — and wilt thou take thy lot with me
 For death, or for deliverance?

Shall I swear?
 Replied the impatient boy; and laying hand
 Upon the altar, on his knee he bent,
 Looking towards Pelayo with such joy
 Of reverential love, as if a God
 Were present to receive the eager vow.
 Nay, quoth Pelayo: what hast thou to do
 With oaths? — Bright emanation as thou art,
 It were a wrong to thy unsullied soul,
 A sin to nature, were I to require
 Promise or vow from thee! Enough for me
 That thy heart answers to the stirring call.
 Alphonso, follow thou in happy faith
 Always the indwelling voice that counsels thee;
 And then, let fall the issue as it may,
 Shall all thy paths be in the light of Heaven,
 The peace of Heaven be with thee in all hours.

How then, exclaim'd the boy, shall I discharge
 The burden of this happiness, — how ease
 My overflowing soul? — Oh gracious God,
 Shall I behold my mother's face again, —
 My father's hall, — my native hills and vales,
 And hear the voices of their streams again, —
 And free as I was born amid those scenes

Beloved, maintain my country's freedom there, —
 Or, failing in the sacred enterprise,
 Die as becomes a Spaniard? — Saying thus,
 He lifted up his hands and eyes toward
 The image of the Crucified, and cried,
 O Thou who didst with thy most precious blood
 Redeem us, Jesu! help us while we seek
 Earthly redemption from this yoke of shame,
 And misbelief, and death.

The noble boy
 Then rose, and would have knelt again to clasp
 Pelayo's knees, and kiss his hand in act
 Of homage; but the Prince, preventing this,
 Bent over him in fatherly embrace,
 And breathed a fervent blessing on his head.

IX.

FLORINDA.

There sat a woman like a suppliant,
 Muffled and cloak'd, before Pelayo's gate,
 Awaiting when he should return that morn.
 She rose at his approach, and bow'd her head,
 And, with a low and trembling utterance,
 Besought him to vouchsafe her speech within
 In privacy. And when they were alone,
 And the doors closed, she knelt and clasp'd his
 knees,

Saying, A boon! a boon! This night, O Prince,
 Hast thou kept vigil for thy mother's soul:
 For her soul's sake, and for the soul of him
 Whom once, in happier days, of all mankind
 Thou heldest for thy chosen bosom friend,
 Oh, for the sake of his poor suffering soul,
 Refuse me not!

How should I dare refuse,
 Being thus adjured? he answer'd. Thy request
 Is granted, woman, — be it what it may,
 So it be lawful, and within the bounds
 Of possible achievement: — aught unfit
 Thou wouldst not with these adjurations seek.
 But who thou art, I marvel, that dost touch
 Upon that string, and ask in Roderick's name! —
 She bared her face, and, looking up, replied,
 Florinda! — Shrinking then, with both her hands
 She hid herself, and bow'd her head abash'd
 Upon her knee, — as one who, if the grave
 Had open'd beneath her, would have thrown herself,
 Even like a lover, in the arms of Death.

Pelayo stood confused: he had not seen
 Count Julian's daughter since, in Roderick's court,
 Glittering in beauty and in innocence,
 A radiant vision, in her joy she moved;
 More like a poet's dream, or form divine,
 Heaven's prototype of perfect womanhood,
 So lovely was the presence, — than a thing
 Of earth and perishable elements.
 Now had he seen her in her winding-sheet,
 Less painful would that spectacle have proved;
 For peace is with the dead, and piety
 Bringeth a patient hope to those who mourn

O'er the departed; but this alter'd face,
Bearing its deadly sorrow character'd,
Came to him like a ghost, which in the grave
Could find no rest. He, taking her cold hand,
Raised her, and would have spoken; but his tongue
Fail'd in its office, and could only speak
In under tones compassionate her name.

The voice of pity soothed and melted her;
And when the Prince bade her be comforted,
Proffering his zealous aid in whatsoe'er
Might please her to appoint, a feeble smile
Pass'd slowly over her pale countenance,
Like moonlight on a marble statue. Heaven
Requite thee, Prince! she answer'd. All I ask
Is but a quiet resting-place, wherein
A broken heart, in prayer and humble hope,
May wait for its deliverance. Even this
My most unhappy fate denies me here.
Griefs which are known too widely and too well
I need not now remember. I could bear
Privation of all Christian ordinances;
The woe which kills hath saved me too, and made
A temple of this ruin'd tabernacle,
Wherein redeeming God doth not disdain
To let his presence shine. And I could bear
To see the turban on my father's brow, —
Sorrow beyond all sorrows, — shame of shames, —
Yet to be borne, while I with tears of blood,
And throes of agony, in his behalf
Implore and wrestle with offended Heaven.
This I have borne resign'd: but other ills,
And worse, assail me now; the which to bear,
If to avoid be possible, would draw
Damnation down. Orpas, the perjured Priest,
The apostate Orpas, claims me for his bride.
Obdurate as he is, the wretch profanes
My sacred woe, and woos me to his bed,
The thing I am, — the living death thou seest!

Miscreant! exclaim'd Pelayo. Might I meet
That renegade, sword to cimeter,
In open field, never did man approach
The altar for the sacrifice in faith
More sure, than I should hew the villain down!
But how should Julian favor his demand? —
Julian, who hath so passionately loved
His child, so dreadfully revenged her wrongs!

Count Julian, she replied, hath none but me,
And it hath, therefore, been his heart's desire
To see his ancient line by me preserved.
This was their covenant when, in fatal hour
For Spain, and for themselves, in traitorous bond
Of union they combined. My father, stung
To madness, only thought of how to make
His vengeance sure; the Prelate, calm and cool,
When he renounced his outward faith in Christ,
Indulged at once his hatred of the King,
His inbred wickedness, and a haughty hope,
Versed as he was in treasons, to direct
The invaders by his secret policy,
And at their head, aided by Julian's power,
Reign as a Moor upon that throne to which
The priestly order else had barr'd his way.

The African hath conquer'd for himself;
But Orpas coveteth Count Julian's lands,
And claims to have the covenant perform'd.
Friendless, and worse than fatherless, I come
To thee for succor. Send me secretly, —
For well I know all faithful hearts must be
At thy devotion, — with a trusty guide
To guard me on the way, that I may reach
Some Christian land, where Christian rites are free,
And there discharge a vow, alas! too long,
Too fatally delay'd. Aid me in this
For Roderick's sake, Pelayo! and thy name
Shall be remember'd in my latest prayer.

Be comforted! the Prince replied; but when
He spake of comfort, twice did he break off
The idle words, feeling that earth had none
For grief so irremediable as hers.
At length he took her hand, and pressing it,
And forcing through involuntary tears
A mournful smile affectionate, he said,
Say not that thou art friendless while I live!
Thou couldst not to a readier ear have told
Thy sorrows, nor have ask'd in fitter hour
What for my country's honor, for my rank,
My faith, and sacred knighthood, I am bound
In duty to perform; which not to do
Would show me undeserving of the names
Of Goth, Prince, Christian, even of Man. This
day,
Lady, prepare to take thy lot with me,
And soon as evening closes meet me here.
Duties bring blessings with them, and I hold
Thy coming for a happy augury,
In this most awful crisis of my fate.

X.

RODERICK AND FLORINDA.

With sword and breastplate, under rustic weeds
Conceal'd, at dusk Pelayo pass'd the gate,
Florinda following near, disguised alike.
Two peasants on their mules they seem'd, at eve
Returning from the town. Not distant far,
Alphonso by the appointed orange-grove,
With anxious eye and agitated heart,
Watch'd for the Prince's coming. Eagerly
At every foot-fall through the gloom he strain'd
His sight, nor did he recognize him when
The Chieftain thus accompanied drew nigh;
And when the expected signal called him on,
Doubting this female presence, half in fear
Obey'd the call. Pelayo too perceived
The boy was not alone; he not for that
Delay'd the summons, but lest need should be,
Laying hand upon his sword, toward him bent
In act soliciting speech, and low of voice
Inquired, if friend or foe. Forgive me, cried
Alphonso, that I did not tell thee this,
Full as I was of happiness, before.
'Tis Hoya, servant of my father's house,
Unto whose dutiful care and love, when sent

To this vile bondage, I was given in charge.
How could I look upon my father's face,
If I had in my joy deserted him,
Who was to me found faithful? — Right! replied
The Prince; and viewing him with silent joy,
Blessed the Mother, in his heart he said,
Who gave thee birth! but sure of womankind
Most blessed she whose hand her happy stars
Shall link with thine! and with that thought the
form

Of Hermesind, his daughter, to his soul
Came in her beauty.

Soon, by devious tracks,
They turn'd aside. The favoring moon arose,
To guide them on their flight through upland paths
Remote from frequentage, and dales retired,
Forest and mountain glen. Before their feet
The fire-flies, swarming in the woodland shade,
Sprung up like sparks, and twinkled round their
way;

The timorous blackbird, starting at their step,
Fled from the thicket with shrill note of fear;
And far below them in the peopled dell,
When all the soothing sounds of eve had ceased,
The distant watch-dog's voice at times was heard,
Answering the nearer wolf. All through the night
Among the hills they travell'd silently;
Till when the stars were setting, at what hour
The breath of Heaven is coldest, they beheld
Within a lonely grove the expected fire,
Where Roderick and his comrade anxiously
Look'd for the appointed meeting. Halting there,
They from the burden and the bit relieved
Their patient bearers, and around the fire
Partook of needful food and grateful rest.

Bright rose the flame replenish'd; it illumed
The cork-tree's furrow'd rind, its rifts, and swells,
And redder scars, — and where its aged boughs
O'erbrow'd the travellers, cast upon the leaves
A floating, gray, unrealizing gleam.
Alphonso, light of heart, upon the heath
Lay carelessly dispreed, in happy dreams
Of home; his faithful Hoya slept beside.
Years and fatigue to old Siverian brought
Easy oblivion; and the Prince himself,
Yielding to weary nature's gentle will,
Forgot his cares awhile. Florinda sat
Beholding Roderick with fix'd eyes intent,
Yet unregardant of the countenance
Whereon they dwelt; in other thoughts absorb'd,
Collecting fortitude for what she yearn'd,
Yet trembled to perform. Her steady look
Disturb'd the Goth, albeit he little ween'd
What agony awaited him that hour.
Her face, well nigh as changed as his, was now
Half-hidden, and the lustre of her eye
Extinct; nor did her voice awaken in him
One startling recollection when she spake,
So altered were its tones.

Father, she said,
All thankful as I am to leave behind
The unhappy walls of Cordoba, not less
Of consolation doth my heart receive

At sight of one to whom I may disclose
The sins which trouble me, and at his feet
Lay down repentantly, in Jesu's name,
The burden of my spirit. In his name
Hear me, and pour into a wounded soul
The balm of pious counsel. — Saying thus,
She drew toward the minister ordain'd,
And kneeling by him, Father, dost thou know
The wretch who kneels beside thee? she inquired
He answered, Surely we are each to each
Equally unknown.

Then said she, Here thou seest
One who is known too fatally for all, —
The daughter of Count Julian. — Well it was
For Roderick that no eye beheld him now;
From head to foot a sharper pang than death
Thrill'd him; his heart, as at a mortal stroke,
Ceased from its functions: his breath fail'd, and
when

The power of life, recovering, set its springs
Again in action, cold and clammy sweat
Starting at every pore sufficed his frame.
Their presence help'd him to subdue himself;
For else, had none been nigh, he would have fallen
Before Florinda prostrate on the earth,
And in that mutual agony belike
Both souls had taken flight. She mark'd him not.
For having told her name, she bow'd her head,
Breathing a short and silent prayer to Heaven,
While, as a penitent, she wrought herself
To open to his eye her hidden wounds.

Father, at length she said, all tongues amid
This general ruin shed their bitterness
On Roderick, load his memory with reproach,
And with their curses persecute his soul. —
Why shouldst thou tell me this? exclaim'd the
Goth,

From his cold forehead wiping, as he spake,
The death-like moisture; — why of Roderick's
guilt

Tell me? Or thinkest thou I know it not?
Alas! who hath not heard the hideous tale
Of Roderick's shame! Babes learn it from their
nurses,

And children, by their mothers unproved,
Link their first execrations to his name.
Oh, it hath caught a taint of infamy,
That, like Iscariot's, through all time shall last,
Reeking and fresh forever!

There! she cried,
Drawing her body backward where she knelt,
And stretching forth her arms with head up
raised, —

There! it pursues me still! — I came to thee,
Father, for comfort, and thou heapest fire
Upon my head. But hear me patiently,
And let me undeceive thee; self-abased,
Not to arraign another, do I come; —
I come a self-accuser, self-condemn'd
To take upon myself the pain deserved;
For I have drank the cup of bitterness,
And having drank therein of heavenly grace,
I must not put away the cup of shame.

Thus as she spake she falter'd at the close,
And in that dying fall her voice sent forth
Somewhat of its original sweetness. Thou! —
Thou self-abased! exclaim'd the astonish'd King; —
Thou self-condemn'd! — The cup of shame for thee!
Thee — there, Florida! — But the very excess
Of passion check'd his speech, restraining thus
From further transport, which had haply else
Master'd him; and he sat like one entranced,
Gazing upon that countenance so fallen,
So changed: her face, raised from its muffler now,
Was turn'd toward him, and the fire-light shone
Full on its mortal paleness; but the shade
Conceal'd the King.

She roused him from the spell
Which held him like a statue motionless.
Thou, too, quoth she, dost join the general curse,
Like one, who, when he sees a felon's grave,
Casting a stone there as he passes by,
Adds to the heap of shame. Oh, what are we,
Frail creatures as we are, that we should sit
In judgment, man on man! and what were we,
If the All-merciful should mete to us
With the same rigorous measure wherewithal
Sinner to sinner metes! But God beholds
The secrets of the heart, — therefore his name
Is Merciful. Servant of God, see thou
The hidden things of mine, and judge thou then
In charity thy brother who hath fallen. —
Nay, hear me to the end! I loved the King, —
Tenderly, passionately, madly loved him.
Sinful it was to love a child of earth
With such entire devotion as I loved
Roderick, the heroic Prince, the glorious Goth!
And yet methought this was its only crime,
The imaginative passion seem'd so pure;
Quiet and calm like duty, hope nor fear
Disturb'd the deep contentment of that love;
He was the sunshine of my soul, and like
A flower, I lived and flourish'd in his light.
Oh, bear not with me thus impatiently!
No tale of weakness this, that in the act
Of penitence, indulgent to itself,
With garrulous palliation half repeats
The sin it ill repents. I will be brief,
And shrink not from confessing how the love
Which thus began in innocence, betray'd
My unsuspecting heart; nor me alone,
But him, before whom, shining as he shone
With whatsoe'er is noble, whatsoe'er
Is lovely, whatsoever good and great,
I was as dust and ashes, — him, alas!
This glorious being, this exalted Prince,
Even him, with all his royalty of soul,
Did this ill-omen'd, this accursed love,
To his most lamentable fall betray
And utter ruin. Thus it was: The King,
By counsels of cold statesmen ill-advised,
To an unworthy mate had bound himself
In politic wedlock. Wherefore should I tell
How Nature upon Egilona's form,
Profuse of beauty, lavishing her gifts,
Left, like a statue from the graver's hands,
Deformity and hollowness beneath
The rich external? For the love of pomp

And emptiest vanity, hath she not incur'd
The grief and wonder of good men, the jibes
Of vulgar ribaldry, the reproach of all;
Profaning the most holy sacrament
Of marriage, to become chief of the wives
Of Abdalaziz, of the Infidel,
The Moor, the tyrant-enemy of Spain!
All know her now; but they alone who knew
What Roderick was, can judge his wretchedness,
To that light spirit and unfeeling heart
In hopeless bondage bound. No children rose
From this unhappy union, towards whom
The springs of love, within his soul confined,
Might flow in joy and fulness; nor was he
One, like Witiza, of the vulgar crew,
Who in promiscuous appetite can find
All their vile nature seeks. Alas for man!
Exuberant health diseases him, frail worm!
And the slight bias of untoward chance
Makes his best virtue from the even line,
With fatal declination, swerve aside.
Ay, thou mayst groan for poor mortality, —
Well, Father, mayst thou groan!

My evil fate
Made me an inmate of the royal house,
And Roderick found in me, if not a heart
Like his, — for who was like the heroic Goth? —
One which at least felt his surpassing worth,
And loved him for himself. — A little yet
Bear with me, reverend Father, for I touch
Upon the point, and this long prologue goes,
As justice bids, to palliate his offence,
Not mine. The passion, which I fondly thought
Such as fond sisters for a brother feel,
Grew day by day, and strengthen'd in its growth,
Till the beloved presence had become
Needful as food or necessary sleep,
My hope, light, sunshine, life, and every thing.
Thus lapp'd in dreams of bliss, I might have lived
Contented with this pure idolatry,
Had he been happy; but I saw and knew
The inward discontent and household griefs
Which he subdued in silence; and alas!
Pity with admiration mingling then,
Alloy'd, and lower'd, and humanized my love,
Till to the level of my lowliness
It brought him down; and in this treacherous heart
Too often the repining thought arose,
That if Florida had been Roderick's Queen,
Then might domestic peace and happiness
Have bless'd his home and crown'd our wedded
loves.
Too often did that sinful thought recur,
Too feebly the temptation was repell'd.

See, Father, I have probed my inmost soul;
Have search'd to its remotest source the sin;
And tracing it through all its specious forms
Of fair disguise, I present it now,
Even as it lies before the eye of God,
Bare and exposed, convicted and condemn'd.
One eve, as in the bowers which overhang
The glen where Tagus rolls between his rocks
I roam'd alone, alone I met the King.
His countenance was troubled, and his speech

And if in charity to them thou sayest
Something to palliate, something to excuse
An act of sudden frenzy when the Fiend
O'ercame him, thou wilt do for Roderick
All he could ask thee, all that can be done
On earth, and all his spirit could endure.

Venturing towards her an imploring look,
Wilt thou join with me for his soul in prayer?
He said, and trembled as he spake. That voice
Of sympathy was like Heaven's influence,
Wounding at once and comforting the soul.
O Father, Christ requite thee! she exclaim'd;
Thou hast set free the springs which withering
griefs

Have closed too long. Forgive me, for I thought
Thou wert a rigid and un pitying judge;
One whose stern virtue, feeling in itself
No flaw of frailty, heard impatiently
Of weakness and of guilt. I wrong'd thee,
Father! —

With that she took his hand, and kissing it,
Bathed it with tears. Then in a firmer speech,
For Roderick, for Count Julian, and myself,
Three wretchedest of all the human race,
Who have destroyed each other and ourselves,
Mutually wrong'd and wronging, let us pray!

XI.

COUNT PEDRO'S CASTLE.

TWELVE weary days with unremitting speed,
Shunning frequented tracks, the travellers
Pursued their way; the mountain path they chose,
The forest or the lonely heath wide-spread,
Where cistus shrubs sole seen exhaled at noon
Their fine balsamic odor all around;
Strow'd with their blossoms, frail as beautiful,
The thirsty soil at eve; and when the sun
Relumed the gladden'd earth, opening anew
Their stores exuberant, prodigal as frail,
Whiten'd again the wilderness. They left
The dark Sierra's skirts behind, and cross'd
The wilds where Ana, in her native hills,
Collects her sister springs, and hurries on
Her course melodious amid loveliest glens,
With forest and with fruitage overbower'd.
These scenes profusely blest by Heaven they left,
Where o'er the hazel and the quince the vine
Wide-mantling spreads; and clinging round the
cork

And ilex, hangs amid their dusky leaves
Garlands of brightest hue, with reddening fruit
Pendent, or clusters cool of glassy green.
So holding on o'er mountain and o'er vale,
Tagus they cross'd, where, midland on his way,
The King of Rivers rolls his stately stream;
And rude Alverches' wide and stony bed,
And Duero distant far, and many a stream
And many a field obscure, in future war
For foredoom'd; and deserts where, in years to come,

Shall populous towns arise, and crested towers,
And stately temples rear their heads on high.

Cautious, with course circuitous they shunn'd
The embattled city, which, in eldest time,
Thrice-greatest Hermes built, so fables say,
Now subjugate, but fated to behold
Erelong the heroic Prince (who, passing now
Unknown and silently the dangerous track,
Turns thither his regardant eye) come down
Victorious from the heights, and bear abroad
Her banner'd Lion, symbol to the Moor
Of rout and death through many an age of blood.
Lo, there the Asturian hills! Far in the west,
Huge Rabanal and Foncebadon huge,
Preëminent, their giant bulk display,
Darkening with earliest shade, the distant vales
Of Leon, and with evening premature.
Far in Cantabria eastward, the long line
Extends beyond the reach of eagle's eye,
When buoyant in mid-heaven the bird of Jove
Soars at his loftiest pitch. In the north, before
The travellers the Erbasian mountains rise,
Bounding the land beloved, their native land.

How then, Alphonso, did thy eager soul
Chide the slow hours and painful way, which
seem'd

Lengthening to grow before their lagging pace!
Youth of heroic thought and high desire,
'Tis not the spur of lofty enterprise
That with unequal throbbing hurries now
The unquiet heart, now makes it sink dismay'd;
'Tis not impatient joy which thus disturbs
In that young breast the healthful spring of life;
Joy and ambition have forsaken him.
His soul is sick with hope. So near his home,
So near his mother's arms; — alas! perchance
The long'd-for meeting may be yet far off
As earth from heaven. Sorrow, in these long
months

Of separation, may have laid her low;
Or what if at his flight the bloody Moor
Hath sent his ministers of slaughter forth,
And he himself should thus have brought the sword
Upon his father's head? — Sure Hoya too
The same dark presage feels, the fearful boy
Said in himself; or wherefore is his brow
Thus overcast with heaviness, and why
Looks he thus anxiously in silence round?

Just then that faithful servant raised his hand,
And turning to Alphonso with a smile,
He pointed where Count Pedro's towers far off
Peer'd in the dell below; faint was the smile,
And while it sat upon his lips, his eye
Retain'd its troubled speculation still.
For long had he look'd wistfully in vain,
Seeking where far or near he might espy
From whom to learn if time or chance had wrought
Change in his master's house: but on the hills
Nor goatherd could he see, nor traveller,
Nor huntsman early at his sports afield,
Nor angler following up the mountain glen
His lonely pastime; neither could he hear

Carol, or pipe, or shout of shepherd's boy,
Nor woodman's axe, for not a human sound
Disturb'd the silence of the solitude.

Is it the spoiler's work? At yonder door
Behold the favorite kidling bleats unheard;
The next stands open, and the sparrows there
Boldly pass in and out. Thither he turn'd
To seek what indications were within;
The chestnut-bread was on the shelf, the churn,
As if in haste forsaken, full and fresh;
The recent fire had moulder'd on the hearth;
And broken cobwebs mark'd the whiter space
Where from the wall the buckler and the sword
Had late been taken down. Wonder at first
Had mitigated fear; but Hoya now
Return'd to tell the symbols of good hope,
And they prick'd forward joyfully. Erelong
Perceptible above the ceaseless sound
Of yonder stream, a voice of multitudes,
As if in loud acclaim, was heard far off;
And nearer as they drew, distincter shouts
Came from the dell, and at Count Pedro's gate
The human swarm were seen,—a motley group,
Maids, mothers, helpless infancy, weak age,
And wondering children, and tumultuous boys,
Hot youth, and resolute manhood gather'd there,
In uproar all. Anon the moving mass
Falls in half circle back; a general cry
Bursts forth; exultant arms are lifted up,
And caps are thrown aloft, as through the gate
Count Pedro's banner came. Alphonso shriek'd
For joy, and smote his steed and gallop'd on.

Fronting the gate, the standard-bearer holds
His precious charge. Behind, the men divide
In order'd files; green boyhood presses there,
And waning eld, pleading a youthful soul,
Entreats admission. All is ardor here,
Hope, and brave purposes, and minds resolved.
Nor where the weaker sex is left apart
Doth aught of fear find utterance, though perchance
Some paler cheeks might there be seen, some eyes
Big with sad bodings, and some natural tears.
Count Pedro's war-horse in the vacant space
Strikes with impatient hoof the trodden turf,
And gazing round upon the martial show,
Proud of his stately trappings, flings his head,
And snorts and champs the bit, and neighing shrill
Wakes the near echo with his voice of joy.
The page beside him holds his master's spear,
And shield, and helmet. In the castle-gate
Count Pedro stands, his countenance resolved,
But mournful, for Favinia on his arm
Hung, passionate with her fears, and held him back.
Go not, she cried, with this deluded crew?
She hath not, Pedro, with her frantic words
Bereft thy faculty,—she is crazed with grief,
And her delirium hath infected these:
But, Pedro, thou art calm; thou dost not share
The madness of the crowd; thy sober mind
Surveys the danger in its whole extent,
And sees the certain ruin,—for thou know'st
I know thou hast no hope. Unhappy man,
Why then for this most desperate enterprise

Wilt thou devote thy son, thine only child?
Not for myself I plead, nor even for thee;
Thou art a soldier, and thou canst not fear
The face of death; and I should welcome it
As the best visitant whom Heaven could send.
Not for our lives I speak then,—were they worth
The thought of preservation;—Nature soon
Must call for them; the sword that should cut short
Sorrow's slow work were merciful to us.
But spare Alphonso! there is time and hope
In store for him. O thou who gavest him life,
Seal not his death, his death and mine at once!

Peace! he replied: thou know'st there is no
choice;

I did not raise the storm; I cannot turn
Its course aside! but where yon banner goes
Thy Lord must not be absent! Spare me then,
Favinia, lest I hear thy honor'd name
Now first attainted with deserved reproach.
The boy is in God's hands. He who of yore
Walk'd with the sons of Judah in the fire,
And from the lions' den drew Daniel forth
Unhurt, can save him,—if it be his will.

Even as he spake, the astonish'd troop set up
A shout of joy which rung through all the hills.
Alphonso heeds not how they break their ranks
And gather round to greet him; from his horse
Precipitate and panting off he springs.
Pedro grew pale, and trembled at his sight;
Favinia clasp'd her hands, and looking up
To Heaven as she embraced the boy, exclaim'd,
Lord God, forgive me for my sinful fears;
Unworthy that I am,—my son, my son!

XII.

THE VOW.

ALWAYS I knew thee for a generous foe,
Pelayo! said the Count; and in our time
Of enmity, thou too, I know, didst feel
The feud between us was but of the house,
Not of the heart. Brethren in arms henceforth
We stand or fall together; nor will I
Look to the event with one misgiving thought,—
That were to prove myself unworthy now
Of Heaven's benignant providence, this hour,
Scarcely by less than miracle, vouchsafed.
I will believe that we have days in store
Of hope, now risen again as from the dead,—
Of vengeance,—of portentous victory,—
Yea, maugre all unlikelihoods,—of peace.
Let us then here indissolubly knit
Our ancient houses, that those happy days,
When they arrive, may find us more than friends
And bound by closer than fraternal ties.
Thou hast a daughter, Prince, to whom my heart
Yearns now, as if in winning infancy
Her smiles had been its daily food of love.
I need not tell thee what Alphonso is,—
Thou know'st the boy!

Already had that hope,
 Replied Pelayo, risen within my soul.
 O Thou, who, in thy mercy, from the house
 Of Moorish bondage hast deliver'd us,
 Fulfil the pious purposes for which
 Here, in thy presence, thus we pledge our hands!

Strange hour to plight espousals! yielding half
 To superstitious thoughts, Favinia cried,
 And these strange witnesses! — The times are
 strange,

With thoughtful speech composed her Lord replies;
 And what thou seest accords with them. This day
 Is wonderful; nor could auspicious Heaven
 With fairer or with fitter omen gild
 Our enterprise, when, strong in heart and hope,
 We take the field, preparing thus for works
 Of piety and love. Unwillingly
 I yielded to my people's general voice,
 Thinking that she who with her powerful words
 To this excess had roused and kindled them,
 Spake from the spirit of her griefs alone,
 Not with prophetic impulse. Be that sin
 Forgiven me! and the calm and quiet faith
 Which, in the place of incredulity,
 Hath fill'd me, now that seeing I believe,
 Doth give of happy end to righteous cause.
 A presage, not presumptuous, but assured.

Then Pedro told Pelayo how from vale
 To vale the exalted Adosinda went,
 Exciting sire and son, in holy war
 Conquering or dying, to secure their place
 In Paradise; and how reluctantly,
 And mourning for his child by his own act
 Thus doom'd to death, he bade with heavy heart
 His banner be brought forth. Devoid alike
 Of purpose and of hope himself, he meant
 To march toward the western Mountaineers,
 Where Odoar by his counsel might direct
 Their force conjoin'd. Now, said he, we must
 haste
 To Cangas, there, Pelayo, to secure,
 With timely speed, I trust in God, thy house.

Then looking to his men, he cried, Bring forth
 The armor which in Wamba's wars I wore. —
 Alphonso's heart leapt at the auspicious words.
 Count Pedro mark'd the rising glow of joy, —
 Doubly to thee, Alphonso, he pursued,
 This day above all other days is blest,
 From whence, as from a birth-day, thou wilt date
 Thy life in arms!

Rejoicing in their task,
 The servants of the house, with emulous love,
 Dispute the charge. One brings the cuirass, one
 The buckler; this exultingly displays
 The sword; his comrade lifts the helm on high;
 The greaves, the gauntlets they divide; a spur
 Seems now to dignify the officious hand
 Which for such service bears it to his Lord.
 Greek artists in the imperial city forged
 That splendid armor, perfect in their craft;
 With curious skill they wrought it, framed alike
 To shine amid the pageantry of war,

And for the proof of battle. Many a time
 Alphonso from his nurse's lap had stretch'd
 His infant hands toward it eagerly,
 Where gleaming to the central fire it hung
 High in the hall; and many a time had wish'd,
 With boyish ardor, that the day were come
 When Pedro to his prayers would grant the boon,
 His dearest heart's desire. Count Pedro then
 Would smile, and in his heart rejoice to see
 The noble instinct manifest itself.
 Then, too, Favinia, with maternal pride,
 Would turn her eyes exulting to her Lord,
 And in that silent language bid him mark
 His spirit in his boy; all danger then
 Was distant, and if secret forethought faint
 Of manhood's perils, and the chance of war,
 Hatel to mothers, pass'd across her mind,
 The ill remote gave to the present hour
 A heighten'd feeling of secure delight.

No season this for old solemnities,
 For wassailry and sport; — the bath, the bed,
 The vigil, — all preparatory rites
 Omitted now, — here, in the face of Heaven,
 Before the vassals of his father's house,
 With them in instant peril to partake
 The chance of life or death, the heroic boy
 Dons his first arms; the coated scales of steel
 Which o'er the tunic to his knees depend,
 The hose, the sleeves of mail; bareheaded then
 He stood. But when Count Pedro took the spurs,
 And bent his knee in service to his son,
 Alphonso from that gesture half drew back,
 Starting in reverence, and a deeper hue
 Spread o'er the glow of joy which flush'd his
 cheeks.

Do thou the rest, Pelayo! said the Count;
 So shall the ceremony of this hour
 Exceed in honor what in form it lacks.
 The Prince from Hoya's faithful hand receiv'd
 The sword; he girt it round the youth, and drew
 And placed it in his hand; unsheathing then
 His own good falchion, with its burnish'd blade
 He touch'd Alphonso's neck, and with a kiss
 Gave him his rank in arms.

Thus long the crowd
 Had look'd intently on, in silence hush'd;
 Loud and continuous now with one accord,
 Shout following shout, their acclamations rose;
 Blessings were breathed from every heart, and joy,
 Powerful alike in all, which, as with force
 Of an inebriating cup, inspired
 The youthful, from the eye of age drew tears.
 The uproar died away, when, standing forth,
 Roderick, with lifted hand, besought a pause
 For speech, and moved towards the youth. I, too,
 Young Baron, he began, must do my part;
 Not with prerogative of earthly power,
 But as the servant of the living God,
 The God of Hosts. This day thou promisest
 To die, when honor calls thee, for thy faith,
 For thy liege Lord, and for thy native land;
 The duties which at birth we all contract,
 Are by the high profession of this hour
 Made thine especially. Thy noble blood,

The thoughts with which thy childhood hath
been fed,

And thine own noble nature more than all,
Are sureties for thee. But these dreadful times
Demand a further pledge; for it hath pleased
The Highest, as he tried his Saints of old,
So in the fiery furnace of his wrath
To prove and purify the sons of Spain;
And they must knit their spirits to the proof,
Or sink, forever lost. Hold forth thy sword,
Young Baron, and before thy people take
The vow which, in Toledo's sacred name,
Poor as these weeds bespeak me, I am here
To minister with delegated power.

With reverential awe was Roderick heard
By all, so well authority became
That mien, and voice, and countenance austere.
Pelayo with complacent eye beheld
The unlook'd-for interposal, and the Count
Bends toward Alphonso his approving head.
The youth, obedient, loosen'd from his belt
The sword, and looking, while his heart beat fast,
To Roderick, reverently expectant stood.

O noble youth, the Royal Goth pursued,
Thy country is in bonds; an impious foe
Oppresses her; he brings with him strange laws,
Strange language, evil customs, and false faith,
And forces them on Spain. Swear that thy soul
Will make no covenant with these accursed,
But that the sword shall be from this day forth
Thy children's portion, to be handed down
From sire to son, a sacred heritage,
Through every generation, till the work
Be done, and this insulted land hath drunk
In sacrifice the last invader's blood!

Bear witness, ancient Mountains! cried the
youth,
And ye, my native Streams, who hold your course
Forever;—this dear Earth, and yonder Sky,
Be witness! for myself I make the vow,
And for my children's children. Here I stand
Their sponsor, binding them in sight of Heaven,
As by a new baptismal sacrament,
To wage hereditary, holy war,
Perpetual, patient, persevering war,
Till not one living enemy pollute
The sacred soil of Spain.

So, as he ceased,
While yet toward the clear, blue firmament
His eyes were raised, he lifted to his lips
The sword, with reverent gesture bending then,
Devotely kiss'd its cross.

And ye! exclaimed
Roderick, as, turning to the assembled troop,
He motion'd with authoritative hand,—
Ye children of the hills and sons of Spain!

Through every heart the rapid feeling ran,—
For us! they answer'd all with one accord,
And at the word they knelt: People and Prince,
The young and old, the father and the son,
At once they knelt; with one accord they cried,

For us, and for our seed! with one accord
They cross'd their fervent arms, and with bent head
Inclined toward that awful voice from whence
The inspiring impulse came. The Royal Goth
Made answer,—I receive your vow for Spain
And for the Lord of Hosts: your cause is good;
Go forward in his spirit and his strength.

Ne'er in his happiest hours had Roderick
With such commanding majesty dispensed
His princely gifts, as dignified him now,
When, with slow movement, solemnly upraised,
Toward the kneeling troop he spread his arms,
As if the expanded soul diffused itself,
And carried to all spirits to the act
Its effluent inspiration. Silently
The people knelt, and when they rose, each aw
Held them in silence, that the eagle's cry,
Who far above them, at her highest flight
A speck scarce visible, gyred round and round,
Was heard distinctly; and the mountain stream,
Which from the distant glen sent forth its sounds
Wafted upon the wind, grew audible
In that deep hush of feeling, like the voice
Of waters in the stillness of the night.

XIII.

COUNT EUDON.

THAT awful silence still endured, when one,
Who to the northern entrance of the vale
Had turn'd his casual eye, exclaim'd, The
Moore! —

For from the forest verge a troop were seen
Hastening toward Pedro's hall. Their forward
speed

Was check'd when they beheld his banner spread,
And saw his order'd spears in prompt array,
March'd to meet their coming. But the pride
Of power and insolence of long command
Prick'd on their Chief presumptuous: We at
come

Late for prevention, cried the haughty Moor,
But never time more fit for punishment!
These unbelieving slaves must feel and know
Their master's arm! — On, faithful Mussulmen,
On — on, — and hew down the rebellious dogs! —
Then, as he spur'd his steed, Allah is great!
Mahommed is his Prophet! he exclaim'd,
And led the charge.

Count Pedro met the Chief
In full career; he bore him from his horse
A full spear's length upon the lance transfix'd;
Then leaving in his breast the mortal shaft,
Pass'd on, and, breaking through the turban'd files,
Open'd a path. Pelayo, who that day
Fought in the ranks afoot, for other war
Yet unequipp'd, pursued and smote the foe,
But ever on Alphonso, at his side,
Retained a watchful eye. The gallant boy
Gave his good sword that hour its earliest taste

Of Moorish blood,—that sword, whose hungry
edge,

Through the fair course of all his glorious life,
From that auspicious day, was fed so well.
Cheap was the victory now for Spain achieved;
For the first fervor of their zeal inspired
The Mountaineers,—the presence of their Chiefs,
The sight of all dear objects, all dear ties,
The air they breathed, the soil whereon they trod,
Duty, devotion, faith, and hope, and joy.
And little had the misbelievers ween'd
In such impetuous onset to receive

A greeting deadly as their own intent;
Victims they thought to find, not men prepared
And eager for the fight; their confidence
Therefore gave way to wonder, and dismay
Effected what astonishment began.

Scatter'd before the impetuous Mountaineers,
Buckler, and spear, and cimeter they dropp'd,
As in precipitate rout they fled before
The Asturian sword: the vales, and hills, and
rocks,

Received their blood, and where they fell the
wolves

At evening found them.

From the fight apart
Two Africans had stood, who held in charge
Count Eudon. When they saw their countrymen
Falter, give way, and fly before the foe,
One turn'd toward him with malignant rage,
And saying, Infidel! thou shalt not live
To join their triumph! aim'd against his neck
The moony falchion's point. His comrade raised
A hasty hand, and turn'd its edge aside,
Yet so that o'er the shoulder glancing down,
It scarr'd him as it pass'd. The murderous Moor,
Not tarrying to secure his vengeance, fled;
While he of milder mood, at Eudon's feet
Fell and embraced his knees. The mountaineer
Who found them thus, withheld at Eudon's voice
His wrathful hand, and led them to his Lord.

Count Pedro, and Alphonso, and the Prince
Stood on a little rocky eminence
Which overlook'd the vale. Pedro had put
His helmet off, and with sonorous born
Blew the recall; for well he knew what thoughts,
Calm as the Prince appear'd and undisturb'd,
Lay underneath his silent fortitude;
And how at this eventful juncture speed
Imported more than vengeance. Thrice he sent
The long-resounding signal forth, which rung
From hill to hill, reaching far and wide.
Slow and unwillingly his men obey'd
The swelling horn's reiterated call;
Repining that a single foe escaped
The retribution of that righteous hour.
With lingering step reluctant from the chase
They turn'd,—their veins full-swollen, their sin-
ews strung

For battle still, their hearts unsatisfied;
Their swords were dropping still with Moorish
blood,
And where they wiped their reeking brows, the
stain

Of Moorish gore was left. But when they came
Where Pedro, with Alphonso at his side,
Stood to behold their coming, then they press'd,
All emulous, with gratulation round,
Extolling, for his deeds that day display'd,
The noble boy. Oh! when had Heaven, they said,
With such especial favor manifest
Illustrated a first essay in arms!
They bless'd the father from whose loins he sprung,
The mother at whose happy breast he fed;
And pray'd that their young hero's fields might be
Many, and all like this.

Thus they indulged
The honest heart, exuberant of love,
When that loquacious joy at once was check'd,
For Eudon and the Moor were brought before
Count Pedro. Both came fearfully and pale,
But with a different fear: the African
Felt, at this crisis of his destiny,
Such apprehension as without reproach
Might blanch a soldier's cheek, when life and death
Hang on another's will, and helplessly
He must abide the issue. But the thoughts
Which quail'd Count Eudon's heart, and made his
limbs

Quiver, were of his own unworthiness,
Old enmity, and that he stood in power
Of hated and hereditary foes.
I came not with them willingly! he cried,
Addressing Pedro and the Prince at once,
Rolling from each to each his restless eyes
Aghast,—the Moor can tell I had no choice;
They forced me from my castle:—in the fight
They would have slain me:—see, I bleed! The
Moor

Can witness that a Moorish cimeter
Inflicted this:—he saved me from worse hurt:—
I did not come in arms:—he knows it all;—
Speak, man, and let the truth be known to clear
My innocence!

Thus as he ceased, with fear
And rapid utterance, panting open-mouth'd,
Count Pedro half repress'd a mournful smile,
Wherein compassion seem'd to mitigate
His deep contempt. Methinks, said he, the Moor
Might with more reason look himself to find
An intercessor, than be call'd upon
To play the pleader's part. Didst thou then save
The Baron from thy comrades?

Let my Lord
Show mercy to me, said the Mussulman,
As I am free from falsehood. We were left,
I and another, holding him in charge;
My fellow would have slain him when he saw
How the fight fared; I turn'd the cimeter
Aside, and trust that life will be the meed
For life by me preserved.

Nor shall thy trust,
Rejoin'd the Count, be vain. Say further now,
From whence ye came;—your orders, what—
what force

In Gegio; and if others like yourselves
Are in the field.

The African replied,
We came from Gegio, order'd to secure

This Baron on the way, and seek thee here
To bear thee hence in bonds. A messenger
From Cordoba, whose speed denoted well
He came with urgent tidings, was the cause
Of this our sudden movement. We went forth
Three hundred men; an equal force was sent
For Cangas, on like errand, as I ween.
Four hundred in the city then were left.
If other force be moving from the south,
I know not, save that all appearances
Denote alarm and vigilance

The Prince

Fix'd upon Eudon then his eye severe;
Baron, he said, the die of war is cast;
What part art thou prepared to take? against,
Or with the oppressor?

Not against my friends, —
Not against you! — the irresolute wretch replied,
Hasty, yet faltering in his fearful speech;
But, — have ye weigh'd it well? — It is not yet
Too late, — their numbers, — their victorious force,
Which hath already trodden in the dust
The sceptre of the Goths: — the throne de-
stroy'd, —

Our towns subdued, — our country overrun, —
The people to the yoke of their new Lords
Resign'd in peace — Can I not mediate? —
Were it not better through my agency
To gain such terms, — such honorable terms? —

Terms! cried Pelayo, cutting short at once
That dastard speech, and checking, ere it grew
Too powerful for restraint, the incipient wrath
Which in indignant murmurs breathing round,
Rose like a gathering storm, learn thou what terms
Asturias, this day speaking by my voice,
Doth constitute to be the law between
Thee and thy Country. Our portentous age,
As with an earthquake's desolating force,
Hath loosen'd and disjointed the whole frame
Of social order, and she calls not now
For service with the force of sovereign will.
That which was common duty in old times,
Becomes an arduous, glorious virtue now;
And every one, as between Hell and Heaven,
In free election must be left to choose.

Asturias asks not of thee to partake
The cup which we have pledged; she claims from
none

The dauntless fortitude, the mind resolved,
Which only God can give; — therefore such peace
As thou canst find where all around is war,
She leaves thee to enjoy. But think not, Count,
That because thou art weak, one valiant arm,
One generous spirit must be lost to Spain!
The vassal owes no service to the Lord
Who to his Country doth acknowledge none.
The summons which thou hast not heart to give,
I and Count Pedro over thy domains
Will send abroad; the vassals who were thine
Will fight beneath our banners, and our wants
Shall from thy lands, as from a patrimony
Which hath reverted to the common stock,
Be fed: such tribute, too, as to the Moors
Thou renderest, we will take. It is the price

Which in this land for weakness must be paid
While evil stars prevail. And mark me, Chief!
Fear is a treacherous counsellor! I know
Thou thinkest that beneath his horses' hoofs
The Moor will trample our poor numbers down;
But join not, in contempt of us and Heaven,
His multitudes! for if thou shouldst be found
Against thy country, on the readiest tree
Those recreant bones shall rattle in the wind,
When the birds have left them bare.

As thus he spake,

Count Eudon heard and trembled: every joint
Was loosen'd, every fibre of his flesh
Thrill'd, and from every pore effused, cold sweat
Clung on his quivering limbs. Shame forced it
forth,

Envy, and inward consciousness, and fear
Predominant, which stifled in his heart
Hatred and rage. Before his livid lips
Could shape to utterance their essay'd reply,
Compassionately Pedro interposed.
Go, Baron, to the Castle, said the Count;
There let thy wound be look'd to, and consult
Thy better mind at leisure. Let this Moor
Attend upon thee there, and when thou wilt,
Follow thy fortunes — To Pelayo then
He turn'd, and saying, All-too-long, O Prince,
Hath this unlook'd-for conflict held thee here, —
He bade his gallant men begin their march.

Flush'd with success, and in auspicious hour,
The Mountaineers set forth. Blessings and prayer
Pursued them at their parting, and the tears
Which fell were tears of fervor, not of grief.
The sun was verging to the western slope
Of Heaven, but they till midnight travell'd on;
Renewing then at early dawn their way,
They held their unremitting course from morn
Till latest eve, such urgent cause impell'd;
And night had closed around, when to the vale
Where Sella in her ampler bed receives
Pionia's stream they came. Massive and black
Pelayo's castle there was seen; its lines
And battlements against the deep blue sky
Distinct in solid darkness visible.
No light is in the tower. Eager to know
The worst, and with that fatal certainty
To terminate intolerable dread,
He spurr'd his courser forward. All his fears
Too surely are fulfill'd, — for open stand
The doors, and mournfully at times a dog
Fills with his howling the deserted hall.
A moment overcome with wretchedness,
Silent Pelayo stood! recovering then,
Lord God, resign'd he cried, thy will be done!

XIV.

THE RESCUE

COUNT, said Pelayo, Nature hath assign'd
Two sovereign remedies for human grief;

Religion, surest, firmest, first and best,
 Strength to the weak, and to the wounded balm;
 And strenuous action next. Think not I came
 With unprovided heart. My noble wife,
 In the last solemn words, the last farewell
 With which she charged her secret messenger,
 Told me that whatsoe'er was my resolve,
 She bore a mind prepared. And well I know
 The evil, be it what it may, hath found
 In her a courage equal to the hour.
 Captivity, or death, or what worse pangs,
 She in her children may be doom'd to feel,
 Will never make that steady soul repent
 Its virtuous purpose. I, too, did not cast
 My single life into the lot, but knew
 These dearer pledges on the die were set;
 And if the worst have fallen, I shall but bear
 That in my breast, which, with transfiguring power
 Of piety, makes chastening sorrow take
 The form of hope, and sees, in Death, the friend
 And the restoring Angel. We must rest
 Perforce, and wait what tidings night may bring,
 Haply of comfort. Ho, there! kindle fires,
 And see if aught of hospitality
 Can yet within these mournful walls be found!

Thus while he spake, lights were descried far off
 Moving among the trees, and coming sounds
 Were heard as of a distant multitude.
 Anon a company of horse and foot,
 Advancing in disorderly array,
 Came up the vale; before them and beside
 Their torches flash'd on Sella's rippling stream;
 Now gleam'd through chestnut groves, emerging
 now,
 O'er their huge boughs and radiated leaves
 Cast broad and bright a transitory glare.
 That sight inspired with strength the mountaineers;
 All sense of weariness, all wish for rest
 At once were gone; impatient in desire
 Of second victory alert they stood;
 And when the hostile symbols, which from far
 Imagination to their wish had shaped,
 Vanish'd in nearer vision, high-wrought hope
 Departing, left the spirit pall'd and blank.
 No turban'd race, no sons of Africa
 Were they who now came winding up the vale,
 As waving wide before their horses' feet
 The torch-light floated, with its hovering glare
 Blackening the incumbent and surrounding night.
 Helmet and breastplate glitter'd as they came,
 And spears erect; and nearer as they drew
 Were the loose folds of female garments seen
 On those who led the company. Who then
 Had stood beside Pelayo, might have heard
 The beating of his heart.

But vainly there
 Sought he with wistful eye the well-known forms
 Beloved; and plainly might it now be seen,
 That from some bloody conflict they return'd
 Victorious, — for at every saddle-bow
 A gory head was hung. Anon, they stopp'd,
 Levelling, in quick alarm, their ready spears.
 Hold! who goes there? cried one. A hundred
 tongues

Sent forth with one accord the glad reply,
 Friends and Asturians. Onward moved the
 lights, —
 The people knew their lord.

Then what a shout
 Rung through the valley! From their clay-built
 nests,
 Beneath the overbrowng battlements,
 Now first disturb'd, the affrighted martins flew,
 And uttering notes of terror short and shrill,
 Amid the yellow glare and lurid smoke
 Wheel'd giddily. Then plainly was it shown
 How well the vassals loved their generous lord,
 How like a father the Asturian Prince
 Was dear. They crowded round; they clasp'd
 his knees;
 They snatch'd his hand; they fell upon his neck, —
 They wept; — they blest Almighty Providence,
 Which had restored him thus from bondage free;
 God was with them and their good cause, they said;
 His hand was here. — His shield was over them, —
 His spirit was abroad, — His power displayed;
 And pointing to their bloody trophies then,
 They told Pelayo, there he might behold
 The first fruits of the harvest they should soon
 Reap in the field of war! Benignantly,
 With voice, and look, and gesture, did the Prince
 To these warm greetings of tumultuous joy
 Respond; and sure, if at that moment aught
 Could for a while have overpower'd those fears
 Which, from the inmost heart, o'er all his frame
 Diffused their chilling influence, worthy pride,
 And sympathy of love, and joy, and hope,
 Had then possess'd him wholly. Even now
 His spirit rose; the sense of power, the sight
 Of his brave people, ready where he led
 To fight their country's battles, and the thought
 Of instant action, and deliverance, —
 If Heaven, which thus far had protected him,
 Should favor still, — revived his heart, and gave
 Fresh impulse to its spring. In vain he sought,
 Amid that turbulent greeting, to inquire
 Where Gaudiosa was, his children where,
 Who call'd them to the field, who captain'd them;
 And how these women, thus with arms and death
 Environ'd, came amid their company;
 For yet, amid the fluctuating light
 And tumult of the crowd, he knew them not.

Guisla was one. The Moors had found in her
 A willing and concerted prisoner.
 Gladly to Gegio, to the renegade,
 On whom her loose and shameless love was bent,
 Had she set forth; and in her heart she curs'd
 The busy spirit, who, with powerful call
 Rousing Pelayo's people, led them on
 In quick pursuit, and victoriously
 Achieved the rescue, to her mind perverse
 Unwelcome as unlook'd for. With dismay
 She recognized her brother, dreaded now
 More than he once was dear; her countenance
 Was turn'd toward him, — not with eager joy
 To court his sight, and meeting its first glance,
 Exchange delightful welcome, soul with soul:
 Hers was the conscious eye, that cannot choose

But look to what it fears. She could not shun
His presence, and the rigid smile constrain'd,
With which she coldly dress'd her features, ill
Conceal'd her inward thoughts, and the despite
Of obstinate guilt and unrepentant shame.
Sullenly thus, upon her mule she sat,
Waiting the greeting which she did not dare
Bring on. But who is she that, at her side,
Upon a stately war-horse eminent,
Holds the loose rein with careless hand? A helm
Presses the clusters of her flaxen hair;
The shield is on her arm; her breast is mail'd;
A sword-belt is her girdle, and right well
It may be seen that sword hath done its work
To-day, for upward from the wrist her sleeve
Is stiff with blood. An unregardant eye,
As one whose thoughts were not of earth, she cast
Upon the turmoil round. One countenance
So strongly mark'd, so passion-worn, was there,
That it recall'd her mind. Ha! Maccabee!
Lifting her arm, exultingly she cried,
Did I not tell thee we should meet in joy?
Well, Brother, hast thou done thy part,—I, too,
Have not been wanting! Now be His the praise
From whom the impulse came!

That startling call,
That voice so well remember'd, touch'd the Goth
With timely impulse now; for he had seen
His Mother's face,—and at her sight, the past
And present mingled like a frightful dream,
Which from some dread reality derives
Its deepest horror. Adosinda's voice
Dispersed the waking vision. Little deem'd
Rusilla, at that moment, that the child,
For whom her supplications day and night
Were offer'd, breathed the living air. Her heart
Was calm; her placid countenance, though grief
Deeper than time had left its traces there,
Retain'd its dignity serene; yet, when
Siverian, pressing through the people, kiss'd
Her reverend hand, some quiet tears ran down.
As she approach'd the Prince, the crowd made way
Respectful. The maternal smile which bore
Her greeting, from Pelayo's heart at once
Dispell'd its boding. What he would have ask'd
She knew, and bending from her palfrey down,
Told him that they for whom he look'd were safe,
And that in secret he should hear the rest.

XV.

RODERICK AT CANGAS.

How calmly gliding through the dark-blue sky
The midnight Moon ascends! Her placid beams
Through thinly-scatter'd leaves and boughs grotesque,
Mottle with mazy shades the orchard slope;
Here, o'er the chestnut's fretted foliage, gray
And massy, motionless they spread; here shine
Upon the crags, deepening with blacker night
Their chasms; and there the glittering argentry
Ripples and glances on the confluent streams.

A lovelier, purer light than that of day
Rests on the hills; and oh, how awfully
Into that deep and tranquil firmament
The summits of Aueva rise serene!
The watchman on the battlements partakes
The stillness of the solemn hour; he feels
The silence of the earth, the endless sound
Of flowing water soothes him, and the stars,
Which in that brightest moonlight well might
quench'd

Scarce visible, as in the utmost depth
Of yonder sapphire infinite, are seen,
Draw on, with elevating influence,
Toward eternity the attemp'r'd mind.
Musing on worlds beyond the grave he stands,
And to the Virgin Mother silently
Prefers her hymn of praise.

The mountaineers
Before the castle, round their mouldering fires,
Lie on the hearth outstretch'd. Pelayo's hall
Is full, and he upon his careful couch
Hears all around the deep and long-drawn breath
Of sleep; for gentle night hath brought to these
Perfect and undisturb'd repose, alike
Of corporal powers and inward faculty.
Wakeful the while he lay, yet more by hope
Than grief or anxious thoughts possess'd,—though
grief

For Guisla's guilt, which freshen'd in his heart
The memory of their wretched mother's crime,
Still made its presence felt, like the dull sense
Of some perpetual inward malady;
And the whole peril of the future lay
Before him clearly seen. He had heard all;
How that unworthy sister, obstinate
In wrong and shameless, rather seem'd to woo
The upstart renegade than to wait
His wooing; how, as guilt to guilt led on,
Spurning at gentle admonition first,
When Gaudiosa hopelessly forbore
From further counsel, then in sullen mood
Resentful, Guisla soon began to hate
The virtuous presence before which she felt
Her nature how inferior, and her fault
How foul. Despitful thus she grew, because
Humbled, yet unrepentant. Who could say
To what excess bad passions might impel
A woman thus possess'd? She could not fail
To mark Siverian's absence, for what end
Her conscience but too surely had divined;
And Gaudiosa, well aware that all
To the vile paramour was thus made known,
Had to safe hiding-place, with timely fear,
Removed her children. Well the event had proved
How needful was that caution; for at night
She sought the mountain solitudes, and morn
Beheld Numacian's soldiers at the gate.
Yet did not sorrow in Pelayo's heart
For this domestic shame prevail that hour,
Nor gathering danger weigh his spirit down.
The anticipated meeting put to flight
These painful thoughts: to-morrow will restore
All whom his heart holds dear; his wife beloved.
No longer now remember'd for regret,
Is present to his soul with hope and joy;

His inward eye beholds Favila's form
In opening youth robust, and Hermesind,
His daughter, lovely as a budding rose ;
Their images beguile the hours of night,
Till with the earliest morning he may seek
Their secret hold.

The nightingale not yet
Had ceased her song, nor had the early lark
Her dewy nest forsaken, when the Prince
Upward beside Pionia took his way
Toward Auseva. Heavily to him,
Impatient for the morrow's happiness,
Long night had linger'd ; but it seem'd more long
To Roderick's aching heart. He, too, had watch'd
For dawn, and seen the earliest break of day,
And heard its earliest sounds ; and when the Prince
Went forth, the melancholy man was seen
With pensive pace upon Pionia's side
Wandering alone and slow. For he had left
The wearying place of his unrest, that morn
With its cold dews might bathe his throbbing brow,
And with its breath allay the feverish heat
That burnt within. Alas ! the gales of morn
Reach not the fever of a wounded heart !
How shall he meet his Mother's eye, how make
His secret known, and from that voice revered
Obtain forgiveness, — all that he has now
To ask, ere on the lap of earth in peace
He lay his head resign'd ? In silent prayer
He supplicated Heaven to strengthen him
Against that trying hour, there seeking aid
Where all who seek shall find ; and thus his soul
Received comfort, and gather'd fortitude,
Never than now more needful, for the hour
Was nigh. He saw Siverian drawing near,
And with a dim but quick foreboding met
The good old man ; yet when he heard him say,
My Lady sends to seek thee, like a knell
To one expecting and prepared for death,
But fearing the dread point that hastens on,
It smote his heart. He follow'd silently,
And knit his suffering spirit to the proof.

He went resolved to tell his Mother all,
Fall at her feet, and drinking the last dregs
Of bitterness, receive the only good
Earth had in store for him. Resolved for this
He went ; yet was it a relief to find
That painful resolution must await
A fitter season, when no eye but Heaven's
Might witness to their mutual agony.
Count Julian's daughter with Rusilla sat ;
Both had been weeping, both were pale, but calm.
With head as for humility abased
Roderick approach'd, and bending, on his breast
He cross'd his humble arms. Rusilla rose
In reverence to the priestly character,
And with a mournful eye regarding him,
Thus she began : — Good Father, I have heard
From my old faithful servant and true friend,
Thou didst reprove the inconsiderate tongue,
That in the anguish of its spirit pour'd
A curse upon my poor unhappy child.
O Father Maccaber, this is a hard world,
And hasty in its judgments ! Time has been,

When not a tongue within the Pyrenees
Dared whisper in dispraise of Roderick's name,
Lest, if the conscious air had caught the sound,
The vengeance of the honest multitude
Should fall upon the traitorous head, or brand
For life-long infamy the lying lips.
Now, if a voice be raised in his behalf,
'Tis noted for a wonder, and the man
Who utters the strange speech shall be admired
For such excess of Christian charity.
Thy Christian charity hath not been lost ; —
Father, I feel its virtue : — it hath been
Balm to my heart ; — with words and grateful
tears, —

All that is left me now for gratitude, —
I thank thee, and beseech thee in thy prayers
That thou wilt still remember Roderick's name.

Roderick so long had to this hour look'd on,
That when the actual point of trial came,
Torpid and numb'd it found him ; cold he grew,
And as the vital spirits to the heart
Retreated o'er his wither'd countenance,
Deathly and damp, a whiter paleness spread.
Unmoved the while, the inward feeling seem'd,
Even in such dull insensibility
As gradual age brings on, or slow disease,
Beneath whose progress lingering life survives
The power of suffering. Wondering at himself,
Yet gathering confidence, he raised his eyes,
Then slowly shaking as he bent his head,
O venerable Lady, he replied,
If aught may comfort that unhappy soul,
It must be thy compassion, and thy prayers.
She whom he most hath wrong'd, she who alone
On earth can grant forgiveness for his crime,
She hath forgiven him ; and thy blessing now
Were all that he could ask, — all that could bring
Profit or consolation to his soul,
If he hath been, as sure we may believe,
A penitent sincere.

Oh, had he lived,
Replied Rusilla, never penitence
Had equal'd his ! full well I know his heart,
Vehement in all things. He would on himself
Have wreak'd such penance as had reach'd the
height

Of fleshly suffering — yea, which being told
With its portentous rigor should have made
The memory of his fault, o'erpower'd and lost
In shuddering pity and astonishment,
Fade like a feeble horror. Otherwise
Seem'd good to Heaven. I murmur not, nor doubt
The boundless mercy of redeeming love.
For sure I trust that not in his offence
Harden'd and reprobate was my lost son,
A child of wrath, cut off ! — that dreadful thought,
Not even amid the first fresh wretchedness,
When the ruin burst around me like a flood,
Assail'd my soul. I ever deem'd his fall
An act of sudden madness ; and this day
Hath in unlook'd-for confirmation given
A livelier hope, a more assured faith.
Smiling benignant then amid her tears,
She took Florinda by the hand, and said,

I little thought that I should live to bless
Count Julian's daughter! She hath brought to me
The last, the best, the only comfort earth
Could minister to this afflicted heart,
And my gray hairs may now unto the grave
Go down in peace.

Happy, Florinda cried,
Are they for whom the grave hath peace in store!
'The wrongs they have sustain'd, the woes they
bear,

Pass not that holy threshold, where Death heals
The broken heart. O Lady, thou mayst trust
In humble hope, through Him who on the Cross
Gave his atoning blood for lost mankind,
To meet beyond the grave thy child forgiven.
I too with Roderick there may interchange
Forgiveness. But the grief which wastes away
This mortal frame, hastening the happy hour
Of my enlargement, is but a light part
Of what my soul endures!—that grief hath lost
Its sting:—I have a keener sorrow here,—
One which,—but God forefend that dire event,—
May pass with me the portals of the grave,
And with a thought, like sin which cannot die,
Imbitter Heaven. My father hath renounced
His hope in Christ! It was his love for me
Which drove him to perdition—I was born
To ruin all who loved me,—all I loved!
Perhaps I sinn'd in leaving him;—that fear
Rises within me to disturb the peace
Which I should else have found.

To Roderick then

The pious mourner turn'd her suppliant eyes:
O Father, there is virtue in thy prayers!
I do beseech thee offer them to Heaven
In his behalf! For Roderick's sake, for mine,
Wrestle with Him whose name is Merciful,
That Julian may with penitence be touch'd,
And clinging to the Cross, implore that grace
Which ne'er was sought in vain. For Roderick's
sake

And mine, pray for him! We have been the cause
Of his offence! What other miseries
May from that same unhappy source have risen,
Are earthly, temporal, reparable all;—
But if a soul be lost through our misdeeds,
That were eternal evil! Pray for him,
Good Father Maccabee, and be thy prayers
More fervent, as the deeper is the crime.

While thus Florinda spake, the dog who lay
Before Rusilla's feet, eyeing him long
And wistfully, had recognized at length,
Changed as he was and in those sordid weeds,
His royal master. And he rose and lick'd
His wither'd hand, and earnestly look'd up
With eyes whose human meaning did not need
The aid of speech; and moan'd, as if at once
To court and chide the long-withheld caress.
A feeling uncommix'd with sense of guilt
Or shame, yet painfulest, thrill'd through the
King;

But he to self-control now long inured,
Repress'd his rising heart, nor other tears,
Full as his struggling bosom was, let fall

Than seem'd to follow on Florinda's words.
Looking toward her then, yet so that still
He shunn'd the meeting of her eye, he said,
Virtuous and pious as thou art, and ripe
For Heaven, O Lady, I must think the man
Hath not by his good Angel been cast off
For whom thy supplications rise. The Lord,
Whose justice doth in its unerring course
Visit the children for the sire's offence,
Shall He not in his boundless mercy hear
The daughter's prayer, and for her sake restore
The guilty parent? My soul shall with thine
In earnest and continual duty join.—
How deeply, how devoutly, He will know
To whom the cry is raised!

Thus having said,
Deliberately, in self-possession still,
Himself from that most painful interview
Dispeeding, he withdrew. The watchful dog
Follow'd his footsteps close. But he retired
Into the thickest grove; there yielding way
To his o'erburden'd nature, from all eyes
Apart, he cast himself upon the ground,
And threw his arms around the dog, and cried,
While tears stream'd down, Thou, Theron, thou
hast known
Thy poor lost master,—Theron, none but thou!

XVI.

COVADONGA.

MEANTIME Pelayo up the vale pursued
Eastward his way, before the sun had climb'd
Aucova's brow, or shed his silvery beams
Upon Europe's summit, where the snows
Through all revolving seasons hold their seat.
A happy man he went, his heart at rest,
Of hope, and virtue, and affection full,
To all exhilarating influences
Of earth and heaven alive. With kindred joy
He heard the lark, who from her airy height,
On twinkling pinions poised, pour'd forth protest,
In thrilling sequence of exuberant song,
As one whose joyous nature overflow'd
With life and power, her rich and rapturous strain
The early bee, buzzing along the way,
From flower to flower, bore gladness on its wing
To his rejoicing sense; and he pursued,
With quicken'd eye alert, the frolic hare,
Where from the green herb in her wanton path
She brush'd away the dews. For he long time,
Far from his home and from his native hills,
Had dwelt in bondage; and the mountain breeze,
Which he had with the breath of infancy
Inhaled, such impulse to his heart restored,
As if the seasons had roll'd back, and life
Enjoy'd a second spring.

Through fertile fields
He went, by cots with pear-trees overbower'd,
Or spreading to the sun their trellised vines;
Through orchards now, and now by thymy banks,
Where wooden hives in some warm nook were hid

From wind and shower ; and now through shadowy paths,

Where hazels fringed Pionia's vocal stream ;
Till where the loftier hills to narrower bound
Confine the vale, he reach'd those huts remote,
Which should hereafter to the noble line
Of Soto origin and name impart ;
A gallant lineage, long in fields of war
And faithful chronicler's enduring page
Blazon'd ; but most by him illustrated,
Avid of gold, yet greedier of renown,
Whom not the spoils of Atabalipa
Could satisfy insatiate, nor the fame
Of that wide empire overthrown appease ;
But he to Florida's disastrous shores
In evil hour his gallant comrades led,
Through savage woods and swamps, and hostile
tribes,

The Apalachian arrows, and the snares
Of willer foes, hunger, and thirst, and toil ;
Till from ambition's feverish dream the touch
Of Death awoke him ; and when he had seen
The fruit of all his treasures, all his toil,
Foresight, and long endurance, fade away,
Earth to the restless one refusing rest,
In the great river's midland bed he left
His honor'd bones.

A mountain rivulet,
Now calm and lovely in its summer course,
Held by those huts its everlasting way
Towards Pionia. They, whose flocks and herds
Drink of its water, call it Deva. Here
Pelayo southward up the rude vale
Traced it, his guide unerring. Amid heaps
Of mountain wreck, on either side thrown high,
The wide-spread traces of its wintry might,
The tortuous channel wound ; o'er beds of sand
Here silently it flows ; here, from the rock
Rebutted, curls and eddies ; plunges here
Precipitate ; here roaring among crags,
It leaps, and foams, and whirls, and hurries on.
Gray alders here and bushy hazels hid
The mossy side ; their wreath'd and knotted feet,
Bared by the current, now against its force
Repaying the support they found, upheld
The bank secure. Here, bending to the stream,
The birch fantastic stretch'd its rugged trunk,
Tall and erect from whence, as from their base,
Each like a tree, its silver branches grew.
The cherry here hung, for the birds of heaven,
Its rosy fruit on high. 'The elder there
Its purple berries o'er the water bent,
Heavily hanging. Here, amid the brook,
Gray as the stone to which it clung, half root,
Half trunk, the young ash rises from the rock ;
And there its parent lifts a lofty head,
And spreads its graceful boughs ; the passing wind
With twinkling motion lifts the silent leaves,
And shakes its rattling tufts.

Soon had the Prince
Behind him left the farthest dwelling-place
Of man ; no fields of waving corn were here,
Nor wicker storehouse for the autumnal grain,
Vineyard, nor bowery fig, nor fruitful grove ;
Only the rocky vale, the mountain stream,

Incumbent crags, and hills that over hills
Arose on either hand, here hung with woods,
Here rich with heath, that o'er some smooth
ascent

Its purple glory spread, or golden gorse ;
Bare here, and striated with many a hue,
Scored by the wintry rain ; by torrents here
Riven, and with overhanging rocks abrupt.
Pelayo, upward as he cast his eyes
Where crags loose-hanging o'er the narrow pass
Impended, there beheld his country's strength
Insuperable, and in his heart rejoiced.
Oh that the Mussulman were here, he cried,
With all his myriads ! While thy day endures,
Moor ! thou mayst lord it in the plains ; but here
Hath nature, for the free and brave, prepared
A sanctuary, where no oppressor's power,
No might of human tyranny, can pierce

The tears which started then sprang not alone
From lofty thoughts of elevating joy ;
For love and admiration had their part,
And virtuous pride. Here then thou hast retired,
My Gaudiosa ! in his heart he said ;
Excellent woman ! ne'er was richer boon
By fate benign to favor'd man indulged,
Than when thou wert, before the face of Heaven,
Given me to be my children's mother, brave
And virtuous as thou art ! Here thou hast fled,
Thou, who wert nursed in palaces, to dwell
In rocks and mountain caves ! — The thought was
proud,

Yet not without a sense of inmost pain ;
For never had Pelayo, till that hour,
So deeply felt the force of solitude.
High over head, the eagle soar'd serene,
And the gray lizard, on the rocks below,
Bask'd in the sun : no living creature else,
In this remotest wilderness, was seen ;
Nor living voice was there, — only the flow
Of Deva, and the rushing of its springs,
Long in the distance heard, which nearer now,
With endless repercussion deep and loud,
Throbb'd on the dizzy sense.

The ascending vale,
Long straiten'd by the narrowing mountains,
here

Was closed. In front, a rock, abrupt and bare,
Stood eminent, in height exceeding far
All edifice of human power, by King,
Or Caliph, or barbaric Sultan rear'd,
Or mightier tyrants of the world of old,
Assyrian or Egyptian, in their pride ;
Yet, far above, beyond the reach of sight,
Swell after swell, the heathery mountain rose
Here, in two sources, from the living rock
The everlasting springs of Deva gush'd.
Upon a smooth and grassy plat below,
By nature there, as for an altar, dress'd,
They join'd their sister stream, which from the
earth

Well'd silently. In such a scene, rude man,
With pardonable error, might have knelt,
Feeling a present Deity, and made
His offering to the fountain Nymph devout

Of his bewilder'd phantasy saw fiends
 In actual vision, a foul throng grotesque
 Of all horrid shapes and forms obscene
 Crowd in broad day before his open eyes.
 That feeling cast a momentary shade
 Of sadness o'er his soul. But deeper thoughts,
 If he might have foreseen the things to come,
 Would there have fill'd him; for within that
 cave

His own remains were one day doom'd to find
 Their final place of rest; and in that spot,
 Where that dear child with innocent delight
 Had spread her mossy couch, the sepulchre
 Shall in the consecrated rock be hewn,
 Where with Alphonso, her beloved lord,
 Laid side by side, must Hermesind partake
 The everlasting marriage-bed, when he,
 Leaving a name perdurable on earth,
 Hath changed his earthly for a heavenly crown.
 Dear child, upon that fated spot she stood,
 In all the beauty of her opening youth,
 In health's rich bloom, in virgin innocence,
 While her eyes sparkled and her heart o'erflow'd
 With pure and perfect joy of filial love.

Many a slow century since that day hath fill'd
 Its course, and countless multitudes have trod
 With pilgrim feet that consecrated cave;
 Yet not in all those ages, amid all
 The untold concourse, hath one breast been swollen
 With such emotions as Pelayo felt
 That hour. O Gaudiosa, be exclaim'd,
 And thou couldst seek for shelter here, amid
 This awful solitude, in mountain caves!
 Thou noble spirit! Oh, when hearts like thine
 Grow on this sacred soil, would it not be
 In me, thy husband, double infamy,
 And tenfold guilt, if I despair'd of Spain?
 In all her visitations, favoring Heaven
 Hath left her still the unconquerable mind;
 And thus being worthy of redemption, sure
 Is she to be redeem'd.

Beholding her
 Through tears he spake, and press'd upon her lips
 A kiss of deepest love. Think ever thus,
 She answer'd, and that faith will give the power
 In which it trusts. When to this mountain hold
 These children, thy dear images, I brought,
 I said within myself, Where should they fly
 But to the bosom of their native hills?
 I brought them here as to a sanctuary,
 Where, for the temple's sake, the indwelling
 God

Would guard his supplicants. O my dear Lord,
 Proud as I was to know that they were thine,
 Was it a sin if I almost believed,
 That Spain, her destiny being link'd with theirs,
 Must save the precious charge?

So let us think,
 The chief replied, so feel, and teach, and act.
 Spain is our common parent: let the sons
 Be to the parent true, and in her strength
 And Heaven, their sure deliverance they will
 find.

XVII.

RODERICK AND SIVERIAN.

O HOLIEST Mary, Maid and Mother! thou
 In Covadonga, at thy rocky shrine,
 Hast witness'd whatsoe'er of human bliss
 Heart can conceive most perfect! Faithful love,
 Long cross'd by envious stars, hath there attain'd
 Its crown, in endless matrimony given;
 The youthful mother there hath to the font
 Her first-born borne, and there, with deeper sense
 Of gratitude for that dear babe redeem'd
 From threatening death, return'd to pay her vows.
 But ne'er on nuptial, nor baptismal day,
 Nor from their grateful pilgrimage discharged,
 Did happier group their way down Deva's vale
 Rejoicing hold, than this blest family,
 O'er whom the mighty Spirit of the Land
 Spread his protecting wings. The children, free
 In youthhead's happy season from all cares
 That might disturb the hour, yet capable
 Of that intense and unalloyed delight
 Which childhood feels when it enjoys again
 The dear parental presence long deprived;
 Nor were the parents now less bless'd than they,
 Even to the height of human happiness;
 For Gaudiosa and her Lord that hour
 Let no misgiving thoughts intrude: she fix'd
 Her hopes on him, and his were fix'd on Heaven,
 And hope in that courageous heart derived
 Such rooted strength and confidence assured
 In righteousness, that 'twas to him like faith —
 An everlasting sunshine of the soul,
 Illumining and quickening all its powers.

But on Pionia's side meantime a heart
 As generous, and as full of noble thoughts,
 Lay stricken with the deadliest bolts of grief.
 Upon a smooth gray stone sat Roderick there;
 The wind above him stirr'd the hazel boughs,
 And murmuring at his feet the river ran.
 He sat with folded arms and head declined
 Upon his breast, feeding on bitter thoughts,
 Till nature gave him in the exhausted sense
 Of woe a respite something like repose;
 And then the quiet sound of gentle winds
 And waters with their lulling consonance
 Beguiled him of himself. Of all within
 Oblivious there he sat, sentient alone
 Of outward nature, — of the whispering leaves
 That soothed his ear, — the genial breath of Heaven
 That fann'd his cheek, — the stream's perpetual
 flow,

That, with its shadows and its glancing lights,
 Dimples and thread-like motions infinite,
 Forever varying and yet still the same,
 Like time toward eternity, ran by.
 Resting his head upon his master's knees,
 Upon the bank beside him Theron lay.
 What matters change of state and circumstance,
 Or lapse of years, with all their dread events,
 To him? What matters it that Roderick wears

The crown no longer, nor the sceptre wields? —
It is the dear-loved hand, whose friendly touch
Had flatter'd him so oft; it is the voice,
At whose glad summons to the field so oft
From slumber he had started, shaking off
Dreams of the chase, to share the actual joy;
The eye, whose recognition he was wont
To watch and welcome with exultant tongue.

A coming step, unheard by Roderick, roused
His watchful ear, and turning he beheld
Siverian. Father, said the good old man,
As Theron rose and fawn'd about his knees,
Hast thou some charm, which draws about thee thus
The hearts of all our house, — even to the beast
➤ That lacks discourse of reason, but too oft,
With uncorrupted feeling and dumb faith,
Puts lordly man to shame? — The king replied,
'Tis that mysterious sense by which mankind
To fix their friendships and their loves are led,
And which with fainter influence doth extend
To such poor things as this. As we put off
The cares and passions of this fretful world,
It may be too that we thus far approach
To elder nature, and regain in part
The privilege through sin in Eden lost.
The timid hare soon learns that she may trust
The solitary penitent, and birds
Will light upon the hermit's harmless hand.

Thus Roderick answer'd in excursive speech,
Thinking to draw the old man's mind from what
Might touch him else too nearly, and himself
Disposed to follow on the lure he threw,
As one whom such imaginations led
Out of the world of his own miseries.
But to regardless ears his words were given,
For on the dog Siverian gazed the while,
Pursuing his own thoughts. Thou hast not felt,
Exclaim'd the old man, the earthquake and the
storm;

The kingdom's overthrow, the wreck of Spain,
The ruin of thy royal master's house,
Have reach'd not thee! — Then turning to the
King,

When the destroying enemy drew nigh
Toledo, he continued, and we fled
Before their fury, even while her grief
Was fresh, my Mistress would not leave behind
This faithful creature. Well we knew she thought
Of Roderick then, although she named him not;
For never since the fatal certainty
Fell on us all, hath that unhappy name,
Save in her prayers, been known to pass her lips
Before this day. She names him now, and weeps;
But now her tears are tears of thankfulness;
For blessed hath thy coming been to her
And all who loved the King.

His faltering voice
Here fail'd him, and he paused: recovering soon,
When that poor injured Lady, he pursued,
Did in my presence to the Prince absolve
The unhappy King —

Absolve him! Roderick cried,
And in that strong emotion turn'd his face

Sternly toward Siverian, for the sense
Of shame and self-reproach drove from his mæ:
All other thoughts. The good old man replied,
Of human judgments humanly I speak.
Who knows not what Pelayo's life hath been?
Not happier in all dear domestic ties,
Than worthy for his virtue of the bliss
Which is that virtue's fruit; and yet did he
Absolve, upon Florinda's tale, the King.
Siverian, thus he said, what most I hoped,
And still within my secret heart believed,
Is now made certain. Roderick hath been
More sinn'd against than sinning. And with that
He clasp'd his hands, and, lifting them to Heaven,
Cried, Would to God that he were yet alive!
For not more gladly did I draw my sword
Against Witiza in our common cause,
Than I would fight beneath his banners now,
And vindicate his name!

Did he say this?
The Prince? Pelayo? in astonishment
Roderick exclaim'd. — He said it, quoth the old
man.

None better knew his kinsman's noble heart,
None loved him better, none bewail'd him more:
And as he felt, like me, for his reproach
A deeper grief than for his death, even so
He cherish'd in his heart the constant thought
Something was yet untold, which, being known,
Would palliate his offence, and make the fall
Of one, till then, so excellently good,
Less monstrous, less revolting to belief,
More to be pitied, more to be forgiven.

While thus he spake, the fallen King felt his far
Burn, and his blood flow fast. Down, quoth
thoughts!

Firmly he said within his soul; lie still,
Thou heart of flesh! I thought thou hadst been
quell'd,
And quell'd thou shalt be! Help me, O my God,
That I may crucify this inward foe!
Yea, thou hast help'd me, Father! I am strong,
O Savior, in thy strength.

As he breath'd thus
His inward supplications, the old man
Eyed him with frequent and unsteady looks.
He had a secret trembling on his lips,
And hesitated, still irresolute
In utterance to embody the dear hope:
Fain would he have it strengthen'd and assured
By this concurring judgment, yet he fear'd
To have it chill'd in cold accol. At length
Venturing, he brake with interrupted speech
The troubled silence. Father Maccabee,
I cannot rest till I have laid my heart
Open before thee. When Pelayo wish'd
That his poor kinsman were alive to rear
His banner once again, a sudden thought —
A hope — a fancy — what shall it be call'd?
Possess'd me, that perhaps the wish might see
Its glad accomplishment, — that Roderick lived,
And might in glory take the field once more
For Spain. — I see thou startest at the thought
Yet spurn it not with hasty unbelief,

As though 'twere utterly beyond the scope
Of possible contingency. I think
That I have calmly satisfied myself
How this is more than idle fancy, more
Than mere imaginations of a mind
Which from its wishes builds a baseless faith.
His horse, his royal robe, his horned helm,
His mail and sword were found upon the field;
But if King Roderick had in battle fallen,
That sword, I know, would only have been found
Cling'd in the hand which, living, knew so well
To wield the dreadful steel! Not in the throng
Confounded, nor amid the torpid stream,
Opening with ignominious arms a way
For flight, would he have perish'd! Where the
strife

Was hottest, ring'd about with slaughter'd foes,
Should Roderick have been found: by this sure
mark

Ye should have known him, if nought else re-
main'd,

That his whole body had been gored with wounds,
And quill'd with spears, as if the Moors had felt
That in his single life the victory lay,
More than in all the host!

Siberian's eyes
Shone with a youthful ardor while he spake;
His gathering brow grew stern; and as he raised
His arm, a warrior's impulse character'd
The impassion'd gesture. But the King was calm,
And heard him with unchanging countenance;
For he had taken his resolve, and felt
Once more the peace of God within his soul,
As in that hour when by his father's grave
He knelt before Pelayo.

Soon the old man
Pursued in calmer tones—Thus much I dare
Believe, that Roderick fell not on that day
When treason brought about his overthrow.
If yet he live, for sure I think I know
His noble mind, 'tis in some wilderness,
Where, in some savage den inhumed, he drags
The weary load of life, and on his flesh,
As on a mortal enemy, inflicts
Fierce vengeance with immitigable hand.
Oh that I knew but where to bend my way
In his dear search! my voice perhaps might reach
His heart, might reconcile him to himself,
Restore him to his mother ere she dies,
His people and his country: with the sword,
Them and his own good name should he redeem.
Oh might I but behold him once again
Leading to battle these intrepid bands,
Such as he was,—yea, rising from his fall
More glorious, more beloved! Soon, I believe,
Joy would accomplish then what grief hath fail'd
To do with this old heart, and I should die
Clasping his knees with such intense delight,
That when I woke in Heaven, even Heaven
itself

Could have no higher happiness in store.

Thus fervently he spake, and copious tears
Ran down his cheeks. Full oft the Royal Goth,
Since he came forth again among mankind,

Had trembled lest some curious eye should read
His lineaments too closely; now he long'd
To fall upon the neck of that old man,
And give his full heart utterance. But the sense
Of duty, by the pride of self-control
Corroborate, made him steadily repress
His yearning nature. Whether Roderick live,
Paying in penitence the bitter price
Of sin, he answered, or if earth hath given
Rest to his earthly part, is only known
To him and Heaven. Dead is he to the world;
And let not these imaginations rob
His soul of thy continual prayers, whose aid
Too surely, in whatever world, he needs.
The faithful love that mitigates his fault,
Heavenward address'd, may mitigate his doom.
Living or dead, old man, be sure his soul,—
It were unworthy else,—doth hold with thine
Entire communion! Doubt not he relies
Firmly on thee, as on a father's love,
Counts on thy offices, and joins with thee
In sympathy and fervent act of faith,
Though regions, or though worlds, should in-
tervene.

Lo! as he is, to Roderick this must be
Thy first, best, dearest duty; next must be
To hold right onward in that noble path,
Which he would counsel, could his voice be heard.
Now therefore aid me, while I call upon
The Leaders and the People, that this day
We may acclaim Pelayo for our King.

XVIII.

THE ACCLAMATION.

Now, when from Covadonga, down the vale
Holding his way, the princely mountaineer
Came with that happy family in sight
Of Cangas and his native towers, far off
He saw before the gate, in fair array,
The assembled land. Broad banners were dis-
play'd,

And spears were sparkling to the sun; shields shone,
And helmets glitter'd, and the blaring horn,
With frequent sally of impatient joy,
Provoked the echoes round. Well he areeds,
From yonder ensigns and augmented force,
That Odoar and the Primate from the west
Have brought their aid; but wherefore all were
thus

Instructed as for some great festival,
He found not, till Favila's quicker eye
Catching the ready buckler, the glad boy
Leap'd up, and clapping his exultant hands,
Shouted, King! King! my father shall be King
This day! Pelayo started at the word,
And the first thought which smote him brought a
sigh

For Roderick's fall; the second was of hope,
Deliverance for his country, for himself
Enduring fame, and glory for his line.
That high prophetic forethought gather'd strength,

As looking to his honor'd mate, he read
Her soul's accordant augury; her eyes
Brighten'd; the quicken'd action of the blood
Tinged with a deeper hue her glowing cheek,
And on her lips there sat a smile which spake
The honorable pride of perfect love,
Rejoicing, for her husband's sake, to share
The lot he chose, the perils he defied,
The lofty fortune which their faith foresaw.

Roderick, in front of all the assembled troops,
Held the broad buckler, following to the end
That steady purpose to the which his zeal
Had this day wrought the Chiefs. Tall as himself,
Erect it stood beside him, and his hands
Hung resting on the rim. This was an hour
That sweeten'd life, repaid and recompensed
All losses; and although it could not heal
All griefs, yet laid them for a while to rest.
The active, agitating joy that fill'd
The vale, that with contagious influence spread
Through all the exulting mountaineers, that gave
New ardor to all spirits, to all breasts
Inspired fresh impulse of excited hope,
Moved every tongue, and strengthen'd every
limb,—

That joy which every man reflected saw
From every face of all the multitude,
And heard in every voice, in every sound,
Reach'd not the King. Aloof from sympathy,
He from the solitude of his own soul
Beheld the busy scene. None shared or knew
His deep and incommunicable joy;
None but that heavenly Father, who alone
Beholds the struggles of the heart, alone
Sees and rewards the secret sacrifice.

Among the chiefs conspicuous, Urban stood,
He whom, with well-weigh'd choice, in arduous
time,

To arduous office the consenting Church
Had call'd when Sindered, fear-smitten, fled;
Unfaithful shepherd, who for life alone
Solicitous, forsook his flock, when most
In peril and in suffering they required
A pastor's care. Far off at Rome he dwells
In ignominious safety, while the Church
Keeps in her annals the deserter's name,
But from the service, which with daily zeal
Devout her ancient prelacy recalls,
Blots it, unworthy to partake her prayers.
Urban, to that high station thus being call'd,
From whence disanimating fear had driven
The former primate, for the general weal
Consulting first, removed with timely care
The relics and the written works of Saints,
Toledo's choicest treasure, prized beyond
All wealth, their living and their dead remains;
These to the mountain fastnesses he bore
Of unsubdued Cantabria, there deposed,
One day to be the boast of yet unbuilt
Oviedo, and the dear idolatry
Of multitudes unborn. To things of state
Then giving thought mature, he held advice
With Odoar, whom of counsel competent

And firm of heart he knew. What then they
plann'd,

Time and the course of overruled events
To earlier act had ripen'd, than their hope
Had ever in its gladdest dream propos'd;
And here by agents unforeseen, and means
Beyond the scope of foresight brought about,
This day they saw their dearest heart's desire
Accorded them; all-able Providence
Thus having ordered all, that Spain this hour
With happiest omens, and on surest base,
Should from its ruins rear again her throne.

For acclamation and for sacring now
One form must serve, more solemn for the breach
Of old observances, whose absence here
Deeplier impress'd the heart, than all display
Of regal pomp and wealth pontifical,
Of vestments radiant with their gems, and stiff
With ornamens of gold; the glittering train,
The long procession, and the full-voiced choir.
This day the forms of piety and war
In strange but fitting union must combine.
Not in his alb, and cope, and orary,
Came Urban now, nor wore he mitre here,
Precious or auriphyrgiate; bare of head
He stood, all else in arms complete, and o'er
His gorget's iron rings the pall was thrown
Of wool undyed, which on the Apostle's tomb
Gregory had laid, and sanctified with prayer;
That from the living Pontiff and the dead,
Replete with holiness, it might impart
Doubly derived its grace. One Page beside
Bore his broad-shadow'd helm; another's hand
Held the long spear, more suited in these times
For Urban, than the crozier richly wrought
With silver foliature, the elaborate work
Of Grecian or Italian artist, train'd
In the eastern capital, or sacred Rome,
Still o'er the west predominant, though fallen.
Better the spear befits the shepherd's hand
When robbers break the fold. Now he had laid
The weapon by, and held a natural cross
Of rudest form, unpeel'd, even as it grew
On the near oak that morn.

Mutilate alike

Of royal rites was this solemnity.
Where was the rubied crown, the sceptre where,
And where the golden pome, the proud array
Of ermines, aureate vesture, and jewelry,
With all which Leuvigild for after kings
Left, ostentations of his power? The Moor
Had made his spoil of these, and on the field
Of Xeres, where contending multitudes
Had trampled it beneath their bloody feet,
The standard of the Goths forgotten lay
Defiled, and rotting there in sun and rain.
Utterly is it lost; nor evermore
Herald or antiquary's patient search
Shall from forgetfulness avail to save
Those blazon'd arms, so fatally of old
Renown'd through all the affrighted Occident.
That banner, before which imperial Rome
First to a conqueror bow'd her head abased;
Which when the dreadful Hun, with all his powers,

Came like a deluge rolling o'er the world,
Made head, and in the front of battle broke
His force, till then resistless; which so oft
Had with alternate fortune braved the Frank;
Driven the Byzantine from the farthest shores
Of Spain, long lingering there, to final flight;
And of their kingdoms and their name despoil'd
The Vandal, and the Alan, and the Sueve;
Blotted from human records is it now
As it had never been. So let it rest
With things forgotten! But Oblivion ne'er
Shall cancel from the historic roll, nor Time,
Who changeth all, obscure that fated sign,
Which brighter now than mountain snows at noon
To the bright sun displays its argent field.

Rose not the vision then upon thy soul,
O Roderick, when within that argent field
Thou saw'st the rampant Lion, red as if
Upon some noblest quarry he had roll'd,
Rejoicing in his satiate rage, and drunk
With blood and fury? Did the auguries
Which open'd on thy spirit bring with them
A perilous consolation, deadening heart
And soul, yea, worse than death—that thou
through all

Thy checker'd way of life, evil and good,
Thy errors and thy virtues, hadst but been
The poor, mere instrument of things ordain'd,—
Doing or suffering, impotent alike
To will or act,—perpetually bemock'd
With semblance of volition, yet in all
Blind worker of the ways of destiny!
That thought intolerable, which in the hour
Of woe indignant conscience had repell'd,
As little might it find reception now,
When the regenerate spirit self-approved
Beheld its sacrifice complete. With faith
Elate, he saw the banner'd Lion float
Refulgent, and recall'd that thrilling shout
Which he had heard when on Romano's grave
The joy of victory woke him from his dream,
And sent him with prophetic hope to work
Fulfilment of the great events ordain'd,
There in imagination's inner world
Prefigured to his soul.

Alone, advanced
Before the ranks, the Goth in silence stood,
While from all voices round, loquacious joy
Mingled its buzz continuous with the blast
Of horn, shrill pipe, and tinkling cymbals' clash,
And sound of deafening drum. But when the
Prince

Drew nigh, and Urban, with the Cross upheld,
Stepp'd forth to meet him, all at once were still'd
With instantaneous hush; as when the wind,
Before whose violent gusts the forest oaks,
Tossing like billows their tempestuous heads,
Roar like a raging sea, suspends its force,
And leaves so dead a calm that not a leaf
Moves on the silent spray. The passing air
Bore with it from the woodland undisturb'd
The ringdove's wooing, and the quiet voice
Of waters warbling near.

Son of a race

87

Of Heroes and of Kings! the Primate thus
Address'd him, Thou in whom the Gothic blood,
Mingling with old Iberia's, hath restored
To Spain a ruler of her native line,
Stand forth, and in the face of God and man
Swear to uphold the right, abate the wrong,
With equitable hand, protect the Cross
Whereon thy lips this day shall seal their vow,
And underneath that hallow'd symbol, wage
Holy and inextinguishable war
Against the accursed nation that usurps
Thy country's sacred soil!

So speak of me

Now and forever, O my countrymen!
Replied Pelayo; and so deal with me
Here and hereafter, thou Almighty God,
In whom I put my trust!

Lord God of Hosts,

Urban pursued, of Angels and of Men
Creator and Disposer, King of Kings,
Ruler of Earth and Heaven,—look down this day,
And multiply thy blessings on the head
Of this thy servant, chosen in thy sight!
Be thou his counsellor, his comforter,
His hope, his joy, his refuge, and his strength;
Crown him with justice, and with fortitude;
Defend him with thine all-sufficient shield;
Surround him every where with the right hand
Of thine all-present power, and with the might
Of thine omnipotence; send in his aid
Thy unseen Angels forth, that potently
And royally against all enemies
He may endure and triumph! Bless the land
O'er which he is appointed; bless thou it
With the waters of the firmament, the springs
Of the low-lying deep, the fruits which Sun
And Moon mature for man, the precious stores
Of the eternal hills, and all the gifts
Of Earth, its wealth and fulness!

Then he took

Pelayo's hand, and on his finger placed
The mystic circlet.—With this ring, O Prince,
To our dear Spain, who like a widow now
Mourneth in desolation, I thee wed
For weal or woe thou takest her, till death
Dispart the union. Be it blest to her,
To thee, and to thy seed!

Thus when he ceased,
He gave the awaited signal. Roderick brought
The buokler: Eight for strength and stature chosen
Came to their honor'd office: Round the shield
Standing, they lower it for the Chieftain's feet,
Then, slowly raised upon their shoulders, lift
The steady weight. Ereot Pelayo stands,
And thrice he brandishes the burnish'd sword,
While Urban to the assembled people cries,
Spaniards, behold your King! The multitude
Then sent forth all their voice with glad acclaim,
Raising the loud *Real*; thrice did the word
Ring through the air, and echo from the walls
Of Cangas. Far and wide the thundering shout,
Rolling among reduplicating rocks,
Peal'd o'er the hills, and up the mountain vales.
The wild ass starting in the forest glade
Ran to the covert; the affrighted wolf

Skulk'd through the thicket to a closer brake ;
The sluggish bear, awakened in his den,
Roused up and answer'd with a sullen growl,
Low-breathed and long ; and at the uproar scared,
The brooding eagle from her nest took wing.

Heroes and Chiefs of old ! and ye who bore
Firm to the last your part in that dread strife,
When Julian and Witiza's viler race
Betray'd their country, hear ye from yon Heaven
The joyful acclamation which proclaims
That Spain is born again ! O ye who died
In that disastrous field, and ye who fell
Embracing with a martyr's love your death
Amid the flames of Auria ; and all ye
Victims innumerable, whose cries unheard
On earth, but heard in Heaven, from all the land
Went up for vengeance ; not in vain ye cry
Before the eternal throne ! — Rest, innocent blood !
Vengeance is due, and vengeance will be given.
Rest, innocent blood ? The appointed age is come !
The star that harbingers a glorious day [there
Hath risen ! Lo, there the Avenger stands ! Lo,
He brandishes the avenging sword ! Lo, there
The avenging banner spreads its argent field
Refulgent with auspicious light ! — Rejoice,
O Leon, for thy banner is displayed ;
Rejoice with all thy mountains, and thy vales
And streams ! And thou, O Spain, through all thy
realms,

For thy deliverance cometh ! Even now,
As from all sides the miscreant hosts move on ; —
From southern Betis ; from the western lands,
Where through redundant vales smooth Minho
flows,

And Douro pours through vine-clad hills the wealth
Of Leon's gathered waters ; from the plains
Burgensian, in old time Vardulia call'd,
But in their castellated strength erelong
To be design'd Castille, a deathless name ;
From midland regions where Toledo reigns
Proud city on her royal eminence,
And Tagus bends his sickle round the scene
Of Roderick's fall ; from rich Rioja's fields ;
Dark Ebro's shores ; the walls of Salduba,
Seat of the Sedetanians old, by Rome
Cæsarian and August denominate,
Now Zaragoza, in this later time
Above all cities of the earth renown'd
For duty perfectly perform'd ; — East, West,
And South, where'er their gather'd multitudes,
Urged by the speed of vigorous tyranny,
With more than with commensurable strength
Haste to prevent the danger, crush the hopes
Of rising Spain, and rivet round her neck
The eternal yoke, — the ravenous fowls of heaven
Flock there presentient of their food obscene,
Following the accursed armies, whom too well
They know their purveyors long. Pursue their
march,

Ominous attendants ! Ere the moon hath fill'd
Her horns, these purveyors shall become the prey,
And ye on Moorish, not on Christian flesh
Wearying your beaks, shall clog your scaly feet
With foreign gore. Soon will ye learn to know,

Followers and harbingers of blood, the flag
Of Leon where it bids you to your feast !
Terror and flight shall with that flag go forth,
And Havock and the Dogs of War and Death
Thou Covadonga with the tainted stream
Of Deva, and this now rejoicing vale,
Soon its primal triumphs wilt behold !
Nor shall the glories of the noon be less
Than such miraculous promise of the dawn :
Witness Clavijo, where the dreadful cry
Of Santiago, then first heard o'erpower'd
The Akbar, and that holier name blasphemed
By misbelieving lips ! Simancas, thou
Be witness ! And do ye your record bear,
Tolosan mountains, where the Almohads
Beheld his myriads scatter'd and destroy'd,
Like locusts swept before the stormy North !
Thou too, Salado, on that later day
When Africa received her final foil,
And thy swollen stream incarnadined, roll'd back
The invaders to the deep, — there shall they too
Till, on their native Mauritanian shore,
The waves shall cast their bones to whiten them.

XIX.

RODERICK AND RUSILLA.

WHEN all had been perform'd, the royal Goth
Look'd up towards the chamber in the tower,
Where, gazing on the multitude below,
Alone Rusilla stood. He met her eye,
For it was singling him amid the crowd ;
Obeying then the hand which beckon'd him,
He went with heart prepared, nor shrinking now.
But arm'd with self-approving thoughts that how
Entering in tremulous haste, he closed the door.
And turn'd to clasp her knees ; but lo, she spread
Her arms, and catching him in close embrace,
Fell on his neck, and cried, My Son, my Son ! —
Erelong, controlling that first agony
With effort of strong will, backward she bent.
And gazing on his head, now shorn and gray,
And on his furrow'd countenance, exclaim'd,
Still, still my Roderick ! the same noble mind !
The same heroic heart ! Still, still my Son ! —
Changed, — yet not wholly fallen, — not wholly
lost,

He cried, — not wholly in the sight of Heaven
Unworthy, O my Mother, nor in thine !
She lock'd her arms again around his neck,
Saying, Lord, let me now depart in peace !
And bow'd her head again, and silently
Gave way to tears.

When that first force was spent,
And passion in exhaustion found relief, —
I knew thee, said Rusilla, when the dog
Rose from my feet, and lick'd his master's hand
All flash'd upon me then ; the instinctive sense
That goes unerringly where reason fails, —
The voice, the eye, — a mother's thoughts so
quick, —
Miraculous as it seem'd, — Siverian's tale, —

Florinda's, — every action, — every word, —
Each strengthening each, and all confirming all,
Reveal'd thee, O my Son ! but I restrain'd
My heart, and yielded to thy holier will
The thoughts which rose to tempt a soul not yet
Wean'd wholly from the world.

What thoughts ? replied

Roderick. That I might see thee yet again
Such as thou wert, she answer'd; not alone
To Heaven and me restored, but to thyself, —
Thy Crown, — thy Country, — all within thy
reach;

Heaven so disposing all things, that the means
Which wrought the ill, might work the remedy.
Methought I saw thee once again the hope, —
The strength, — the pride of Spain ! The miracle
Which I beheld made all things possible.
I know the inconstant people, how their mind,
With every breath of good or ill report,
Fluctuates, like summer corn before the breeze;
Quick in their hatred, quicker in their love,
Generous and hasty, soon would they redress
All wrongs of former obloquy. — I thought
Of happiness restored, — the broken heart
Heal'd, — and Count Julian, for his daughter's
sake,

Turning in thy behalf against the Moors
His powerful sword : — all possibilities,
That could be found or fancied, built a dream
Before me ; such as easiest might illude
A lofty spirit train'd in palaces,
And not alone amid the flatteries
Of youth with thoughts of high ambition fed
When all is sunshine, but through years of woe,
When sorrows sanctified their use, upheld
By honorable pride and earthly hopes.
I thought I yet might nurse upon my knee
Some young Theodofred, and see in him
Thy Father's image and thine own renew'd,
And love to think the little hand which there
Play'd with the bauble should in after days
Wield the transmitted sceptre ; — that through him
The ancient seed should be perpetuate, —
That precious seed revered so long, desired
So dearly, and so wondrously preserved.

Nay, he replied, Heaven hath not with its bolts
Scathed the proud summit of the tree, and left
The trunk unflaw'd ; ne'er shall it clothe its boughs
Again, nor push again its scions forth,
Head, root, and branch, all mortified alike ! —
Long ere these locks were shorn had I cut off
The thoughts of royalty ! Time might renew
Their growth, as for Manoah's captive son,
And I too on the miscreant race, like him,
Might prove my strength regenerate ; but the hour,
When, in its second best nativity,
My soul was born again through grace, this heart
Died to the world. Dreams such as thine pass now
Like evening clouds before me ; if I think
How beautiful they seem, 'tis but to feel
How soon they fade, how fast the night shuts in.
But in that World to which my hopes look on,
Time enters not, nor Mutability ;
Beauty and goodness are unfading there ;

Whatever there is given us to enjoy,
That we enjoy forever, still the same. —
Much might Count Julian's sword achieve for
Spain

And me, but more will his dear daughter's soul
Effect in Heaven ; and soon will she be there,
An Angel at the throne of Grace, to plead
In his behalf and mine.

I knew thy heart,
She answer'd, and subdued the vain desire.
It was the World's last effort. Thou hast chosen
The better part. Yes, Roderick, even on earth
There is a praise above the monarch's fame,
A higher, holier, more enduring praise,
And this will yet be thine !

O tempt me not,
Mother ! he cried ; nor let ambition take
That specious form to cheat us ! What but this,
Fallen as I am, have I to offer Heaven ?
The ancestral sceptre, public fame, content
Of private life, the general good report,
Power, reputation, happiness, — what'er
The heart of man desires to constitute
His earthly weal, — unerring Justice claim'd
In forfeiture. I with submitted soul
Bow to the righteous law and kiss the rod.
Only while thus submitted, suffering thus, —
Only while offering up that name on earth,
Perhaps in trial offer'd to my choice,
Could I present myself before thy sight ;
Thus only could endure myself, or fix
My thoughts upon that fearful pass, where Death
Stands in the Gate of Heaven ! — Time passes on,
The healing work of sorrow is complete ;
All vain desires have long been weeded out,
All vain regrets subdued ; the heart is dead,
The soul is ripe and eager for her birth.
Bless me, my Mother ! and come when it will
The inevitable hour, we die in peace.

So saying, on her knees he bow'd his head ;
She raised her hands to Heaven and blest her child
Then bending forward, as he rose, embraced
And clasp'd him to her heart, and cried, Once more
Theodofred, with pride behold thy son !

XX.

THE MOORISH CAMP.

THE times are big with tidings ; every hour
From east, and west, and south, the breathless
scouts

Bring swift alarms in ; the gathering foe,
Advancing from all quarters to one point,
Close their wide crescent. Nor was aid of fear
To magnify their numbers needed now ;
They came in myriads. Africa had pour'd
Fresh shoals upon the coast of wretched Spain ;
Lured from their hungry deserts to the scene
Of spoil, like vultures to the battle-field,
Fierce, unrelenting, habited in crimes,
Like bidden guests the mirthful ruffians flock

To that free feast which in their Prophet's name
 Rapine and Lust proclaim'd. Nor were the chiefs
 Of victory less assured, by long success
 Elate, and proud of that o'erwhelming strength,
 Which, surely they believed, as it had roll'd
 Thus far uncheck'd, would roll victorious on,
 Till, like the Orient, the subjected West
 Should bow in reverence at Mahommed's name;
 And pilgrims, from remotest Arctic shores,
 Tread with religious feet the burning sands
 Of Araby, and Mecca's stony soil.
 Proud of his part in Roderick's overthrow,
 Their leader Abulcacer came, a man
 Immitigable, long in war renown'd.
 Here Magued comes, who on the conquer'd walls
 Of Cordoba, by treacherous fear betray'd,
 Planted the moony standard: Ibrahim here,
 He, who, by Genil and in Darro's vales,
 Had for the Moors the fairest portion won
 Of all their spoils, fairest and best maintain'd,
 And to the Alpuixarras given in trust
 His other name, through them preserved in song.
 Here too Aleahman, vaunting his late deeds
 At Auria, all her children by the sword
 Cut off, her bulwarks razed, her towers laid low,
 Her dwellings by devouring flames consumed,
 Bloody and hard of heart, he little ween'd,
 Vain-boastful chief! that from those fatal flames
 The fire of retribution had gone forth,
 Which soon should wrap him round.

The renegades

Here too were seen, Ebba and Sisibert;
 A spurious brood, but of their parent's crimes
 True heirs, in guilt begotten, and in ill
 Train'd up. The same unnatural rage that turn'd
 Their swords against their country, made them seek,
 Unmindful of their wretched mother's end,
 Pelayo's life. No enmity is like
 Domestic hatred. For his blood they thirst,
 As if that sacrifice might satisfy
 Witiza's guilty ghost, efface the shame
 Of their adulterous birth, and one crime more
 Crowning a hideous course, emancipate
 Thenceforth their spirits from all earthly fear.
 This was their only care; but other thoughts
 Were rankling in that elder villain's mind,
 Their kinsman Orpas, he of all the crew
 Who in this fatal visitation fell,
 The foulest and the falsest wretch that e'er
 Renounced his baptism. From his cherish'd views
 Of royalty cut off, he coveted
 Count Julian's wide domains, and hopeless now
 To gain them through the daughter, laid his toils
 Against the father's life,—the instrument
 Of his ambition first, and now design'd
 Its victim. To this end, with cautious hints,
 At favoring season ventured, he possess'd
 The leader's mind; then, subtly fostering
 The doubts himself had sown, with bolder charge
 He bade him warily regard the Count,
 Lest underneath an outward show of faith
 The heart uncircumcised were Christian still;
 Else, wherefore had Florinda not obey'd
 Her dear-loved sire's example, and embraced
 The saving truth? Else, wherefore was her hand,

Plighted to him so long, so long withheld,
 Till she had found a sitting hour to fly
 With that audacious Prince, who now, in arms,
 Defied the Caliph's power;—for who could doubt
 That in his company she fled, perhaps
 The mover of his flight? What if the Count
 Himself had plann'd the evasion which he frigh-
 In sorrow to condemn? What if she went,
 A pledge assured, to tell the mountaineers
 That when they met the Mussulmen in the heat
 Of fight, her father, passing to their side,
 Would draw the victory with him?—Thus he
 breathed

Fiend-like in Abulcacer's ear his schemes
 Of murderous malice; and the course of things,
 Ere long, in part approving his discourse,
 Aided his aim, and gave his wishes weight.
 For scarce on the Asturian territory
 Had they set foot, when, with the speed of fear,
 Count Eudon, nothing doubting that their force
 Would like a flood sweep all resistance down,
 Hasten'd to plead his merits;—he alone,
 Found faithful in obedience through reproach
 And danger, when the madden'd multitude
 Hurried their chiefs along, and high and low
 With one infectious frenzy seized, provoked
 The invincible in arms. Pelayo led
 The raging crew,—he doubtless the prime spring
 Of all these perilous movements; and 'twas said
 He brought the assurance of a strong support,
 Count Julian's aid, for in his company
 From Cordoba, Count Julian's daughter came.

Thus Eudon spake before the assembled chiefs:
 When instantly a stern and wrathful voice
 Replied, I know Pelayo never made
 That senseless promise! He who raised the tale
 Lies foully; but the bitterest enemy
 That ever hunted for Pelayo's life
 Hath never with the charge of falsehood touch'd
 His name.

The Baron had not recognized
 Till then, beneath the turban's shadowing folds,
 Julian's swart visage, where the fiery skies
 Of Africa, through many a year's long course,
 Had set their hue inburnt. Something he sought
 In quick excuse to say of common fame,
 Lightly believed and busily diffused,
 And that no enmity had moved his speech
 Repeating rumor's tale. Julian replied,
 Count Eudon, neither for thyself nor me
 Excuse is needed here. The path I tread
 Is one wherein there can be no return,
 No pause, no looking back! A choice like mine
 For time and for eternity is made,
 Once and forever! and as easily
 The breath of vain report might build again
 The throne which my just vengeance overthrew,
 As in the Caliph and his Captain's mind
 Affect the opinion of my well-tried truth.
 The tidings which thou givest me of my child
 Touch me more vitally; bad though they be,
 A secret apprehension of aught worse
 Makes me with joy receive them.

Then the Count

To Abulcacein turn'd his speech, and said,
I pray thee, Chief, give me a messenger
By whom I may to this unhappy child
Despatch a father's bidding, such as yet
May win her back. What I would say requires
No veil of privacy; before ye all
The errand shall be given.

Boldly he spake,
Yet wary in that show of open truth,
For well he knew what dangers girt him round
Amid the faithless race. Blind with revenge,
For them in madness had he sacrificed
His name, his baptism, and his native land,
To feel, still powerful as he was, that life
Hung on their jealous favor. But his heart
Approved him now, where love, too long restrain'd,
Resumed its healing influence, leading him
Right on with no misgiving. Chiefs, he said,
Hear me, and let your wisdom judge between
Me and Prince Orpas!—Known it is to all,
Too well, what mortal injury provoked
My spirit to that vengeance which your aid
So signally hath given. A covenant
We made when first our purpose we combined,
That he should have Florinda for his wife,
My only child; so should she be, I thought,
Reverend and honor'd best. My word was given
Truly, nor did I cease to use all means
Of counsel or command, entreating her
Sometimes with tears, seeking sometimes with
threats

Of an offended father's curse to enforce
Obedience; that, she said, the Christian law
Forbidden; moreover she had vow'd herself
A servant to the Lord. In vain I strove
To win her to the Prophet's saving faith,
Using perhaps a rigor to that end
Beyond permitted means, and to my heart,
Which loved her dearer than its own life-blood,
Abhorrent. Silently she suffer'd all;
Or, when I urged her with most vehemence,
Only replied, I knew her fix'd resolve,
And craved my patience but a little while,
Till death should set her free. Touch'd as I was,
I yet persisted, till at length, to escape
The ceaseless importunity, she fled:
And verily I fear'd, until this hour,
My rigor to some fearfuller resolve
Than flight, had driven my child. Chiefs, I
appeal

To each and all, and, Orpas, to thyself
Especially, if, having thus essay'd
All means that law and nature have allow'd
To bend her will, I may not rightfully
Hold myself free, that promise being void
Which cannot be fulfill'd.

Thou sayest then,
Orpas replied, that from her false belief
Her stubborn opposition drew its force.
I should have thought that from the ways corrupt
Of these idolatrous Christians, little care
Might have sufficed to wean a duteous child,
The example of a parent so beloved
Leading the way; and yet I will not doubt
Thou didst enforce with all sincerity

And holy zeal upon thy daughter's mind
The truths of Islam.

Julian knit his brow,
And scowling on the insidious renegade,
He answer'd, By what reasoning my poor mind
Was from the old idolatry reclaim'd,
None better knows than Seville's mitred chief,
Who, first renouncing errors which he taught,
Led me his follower to the Prophet's pale.
Thy lessons I repeated as I could;
Of graven images, unnatural vows,
False records, fabling creeds, and juggling priests,
Who, making sanctity the cloak of sin,
Laugh'd at the fools on whose credulity
They fatten'd. To these arguments, whose worth
Prince Orpas, least of all men, should impeach,
I added, like a soldier bred in arms,
And to the subtleties of schools unused,
The flagrant fact, that Heaven with victory,
Where'er they turn'd, attested and approved
The chosen Prophet's arms. If thou wert still
The mitred Metropolitan, and I
Some wretch of Arian or of Hebrew race,
Thy proper business then might be to pry
And question me for lurking flaws of faith.
We Mussulmen, Prince Orpas, live beneath
A wiser law, which with the iniquities
Of thine old craft, hath abrogated this
Its foulest practice!

As Count Julian ceased,
From underneath his black and gather'd brow
There went a look, which with these wary words
Bore to the heart of that false renegade
Their whole envenom'd meaning. Haughtily
Withdrawing then his alter'd eyes, he said,
Too much of this! Return we to the sum
Of my discourse. Let Abulcacein say,
In whom the Caliph speaks, if with all faith
Having essay'd in vain all means to win
My child's consent, I may not hold henceforth
The covenant discharged.

The Moor replied,
Well hast thou said, and rightly mayest assure
Thy daughter that the Prophet's holy law
Forbids compulsion. Give thine errand now;
The messenger is here.

Then Julian said,
Go to Pelayo, and from him entreat
Admittance to my child, where'er she be.
Say to her, that her father solemnly
Annuls the covenant with Orpas pledged,
Nor with solicitations, nor with threats,
Will urge her more, nor from that liberty
Of faith restrain her, which the Prophet's law,
Liberal as Heaven from whence it came, to all
Indulges. Tell her that her father says
His days are number'd, and beseeches her
By that dear love, which from her infancy
Still he hath borne her, growing as she grew,
Nursed in our weal and strengthen'd in our woe,
She will not in the evening of his life
Leave him forsaken and alone. Enough
Of sorrow, tell her, have her injuries
Brought on her father's head; let not her act
Thus aggravate the burden. Tell her, too,

That when he pray'd her to return, he wept
Profusely as a child; but bitter tears
Than ever fell from childhood's eyes, were those
Which traced his hardy cheeks.

With faltering voice
He spake, and after he had ceased from speech
His lip was quivering still. The Moorish chief
Then to the messenger his bidding gave.
Say, cried he, to these rebel infidels,
Thus Abulcacem, in the Caliph's name
Exhorteth them: Repent and be forgiven!
Nor think to stop the dreadful storm of war,
Which, conquering and to conquer, must fulfil
Its destined circle, rolling eastward now,
Back from the subjugated west, to sweep
Thrones and dominions down, till in the bond
Of unity all nations join, and Earth
Acknowledge, as she sees one Sun in heaven,
One God, one Chief, one Prophet, and one Law.
Jerusalem, the holy City, bows
To holier Mecca's creed; the Crescent shines
Triumphant o'er the eternal pyramids;
On the cold altars of the worshippers
Of Fire, moss grows, and reptiles leave their slime;
The African idolatries are fallen,
And Europe's senseless gods of stone and wood
Have had their day. Tell these misguided men,
A moment for repentance yet is left,
And mercy the submitted neck will spare
Before the sword is drawn; but once unsheath'd,
Let Aurla witness how that dreadful sword
Accomplisheth its work! They little know
The Moors, who hope in battle to withstand
Their valor, or in flight escape their rage!
Amid our deserts, we hunt down the birds
Of heaven,—wings do not save them! Nor shall
rocks,

And holds, and fastnesses, avail to save
These mountaineers. Is not the Earth the Lord's?
And we, his chosen people, whom he sends
To conquer and possess it in his name?

XXI.

THE FOUNTAIN IN THE FOREST.

THE second eve had closed upon their march
Within the Asturian border, and the Moors
Had pitch'd their tents amid an open wood
Upon the mountain side. As day grew dim,
Their scatter'd fires shone with distincter light
Among the trees, above whose top the smoke
Diffused itself, and stain'd the evening sky.
Ere long the stir of occupation ceased,
And all the murmur of the busy host,
Subsiding, died away, as through the camp
The crier, from a knoll, proclaim'd the hour
For prayer appointed, and with sonorous voice,
Thrice, in melodious modulation full,
Pronounced the highest name. There is no God
But God, he cried; there is no God but God!
Mahommed is the Prophet of the Lord!

Come ye to prayer! to prayer! The Lord a
great!

There is no God but God! — Thus he pronounced
His ritual form, mingling with holiest truth
The audacious name accused. The multitude
Made their ablutions in the mountain stream
Obedient, then their faces to the earth
Bent in formality of easy prayer.

An arrow's flight above that mountain stream
There was a little glade, where underneath
A long, smooth, mossy stone a fountain rose.
An oak grew near, and with its ample boughs
O'er-canopied the spring; its fretted roots
Emboss'd the bank, and on their tufted bark
Grew plants which love the moisture and the
shade;

Short ferns, and longer leaves of wrinkled green
Which bent toward the spring, and when the wind
Made itself felt, just touch'd with gentle dip
The glassy surface, ruffled ne'er but then,
Save when a bubble rising from the depth
Burst, and with faintest circles mark'd its place,
Or if an insect skimm'd it with its wing,
Or when in heavier drops the gather'd rain
Fell from the oak's high bower. The mountain rose,
When, having drank there, he would bound
across,

Drew up upon the bank his meeting feet,
And put forth half his force. With silent lapse
From thence through mossy banks the water stole,
Then murmuring hastened to the glen below.
Diana might have loved in that sweet spot
To take her noontide rest; and when she stoop'd
Hot from the chase to drink, well pleased had seen
Her own bright crescent, and the brighter face
It crown'd, reflected there.

Beside that spring
Count Julian's tent was pitch'd upon the glade.
There his ablutions Moor-like he perform'd,
And Moor-like knelt in prayer, bowing his head
Upon the mossy bank. There was a sound
Of voices at the tent when he arose.
And lo! with hurried step a woman came
Toward him; rightly then his heart press'd,
And ere he could behold her countenance,
Florinda knelt, and with uplifted arms
Embraced her sire. He raised her from the ground,
Kiss'd her, and clasp'd her to his heart, and said:
Thou hast not then forsaken me, my child!
Howe'er the inexorable will of Fate
May, in the world which is to come, divide
Our everlasting destinies, in this
Thou wilt not, O my child, abandon me!
And then, with deep and interrupted voice,
Nor seeking to restrain his copious tears,
My blessing be upon thy head, he cried,
A father's blessing! Though all faiths were false.
It should not lose its worth! — She lock'd her hands
Around his neck, and gazing in his face
Through streaming tears, exclaim'd, Oh, never
more,

Here or hereafter, never let us part!
And breathing then a prayer in silence forth,
The name of Jesus trembled on her tongue.

Whom hast thou there? cried Julian, and drew back,

Seeing that near them stood a meagre man
In humble garb, who rested with raised hands
On a long staff, bending his head like one
Who, when he hears the distant vesper-bell,
Halts by the way, and, all unseen of men,
Offers his homage in the eye of Heaven.
She answered, Let not my dear father frown
In anger on his child! Thy messenger
Told me that I should be restrain'd no more
From liberty of faith, which the new law
Indulged to all; how soon my hour might come
I knew not, and although that hour will bring
Few terrors, yet methinks I would not be
Without a Christian comforter in death.

A Priest! exclaimed the Count, and drawing back,

Stoop'd for his turban, that he might not lack
Some outward symbol of apostasy;
For still in war his wonted arms he wore,
Nor for the cimeter had changed the sword
Accustomed to his hand. He covered now
His short, gray hair, and under the white folds,
His swarthy brow, which gather'd as he rose,
Darken'd. Oh, frown not thus! Florinda said;
A kind and gentle counsellor is this,
One who pours balm into a wounded soul,
And mitigates the griefs he cannot heal.
I told him I had vow'd to pass my days
A servant of the Lord, yet that my heart,
Hearing the message of thy love, was drawn
With powerful yearnings back. Follow thy
heart—

It answers to the call of duty here,
He said, nor canst thou better serve the Lord
Than at thy father's side.

Count Julian's brow,

While thus she spake, insensibly relax'd.
A Priest, cried he, and thus with even hand
Weigh vows and natural duty in the scale?
In what old heresy hath he been train'd?
Or in what wilderness hath he escaped
The domineering Prelate's fire and sword?
Come hither, man, and tell me who thou art!

A sinner, Roderick, drawing nigh, replied,
Brought to repentance by the grace of God,
And trusting for forgiveness through the blood
Of Christ in humble hope.

A smile of scorn

Julian assumed, but merely from the lips
It came; for he was troubled while he gazed
On the strong countenance and thoughtful eye
Before him. A new law hath been proclaim'd,
Said he, which overthrows in its career
The Christian altars of idolatry.
What think'st thou of the Prophet? — Roderick
Made answer, I am in the Moorish camp,
And he who asketh is a Mussulman.
How then should I reply? — Safely, rejoind'
The renegade, and freely mayst thou speak
To all that Julian asks. Is not the yoke
Of Mecca easy, and its burden light? —

Spain hath not found it so, the Goth replied,
And groaning, turn'd away his countenance.

Count Julian knit his brow, and stood awhile
Regarding him with meditative eye
In silence. Thou art honest too! he cried;
Why, 'twas in quest of such a man as this
That the old Grecian search'd by lantern light,
In open day, the city's crowded streets;
So rare he deem'd the virtue. Honesty,
And sense of natural duty in a Priest!
Now for a miracle, ye Saints of Spain!
I shall not pry too closely for the wires,
For, seeing what I see, ye have me now
In the believing mood!

O blessed Saints,

Florinda cried, 'tis from the bitterness,
Not from the hardness of the heart, he speaks!
Hear him! and in your goodness give the scoff
The virtue of a prayer! So saying, she raised
Her hands, in fervent action clasp'd, to Heaven,
Then as, still clasp'd, they fell, toward her sire
She turn'd her eyes, beholding him through tears.
The look, the gesture, and that silent woe,
Softened her father's heart, which in this hour
Was open to the influences of love.
Priest, thy vocation were a blessed one,
Said Julian, if its mighty power were used
To lessen human misery, not to swell
The mournful sum, already all-too-great.
If, as thy former counsel should imply,
Thou art not one who would for his craft's sake
Fret with corrosives and inflame the wound,
Which the poor sufferer brings to thee in trust
That thou with virtuous balm wilt bind it up, —
If, as I think, thou art not one of those
Whose villany makes honest men turn Moors,
Thou then wilt answer with unbias'd mind
What I shall ask thee, and exorcise thus
The sick and feverish conscience of my child,
From inbred phantoms, fiend-like, which possess
Her innocent spirit. Children we are all
Of one great Father, in whatever clime
Nature or chance hath cast the seeds of life,
All tongues, all colors; neither after death
Shall we be sorted into languages
And tints, — white, black, and tawny, Greek and
Goth,

Northmen and offspring of hot Africa;
The All-Father, He in whom we live and move,
He the indifferent Judge of all, regards
Nations, and hues, and dialects alike;
According to their works shall they be judged,
When even-handed Justice in the scale
Their good and evil weighs. All creeds, I ween,
Agree in this, and hold it orthodox.

Roderick, perceiving here that Julian paused,
As if he waited for acknowledgment
Of that plain truth, in motion of assent
Inclined his brow complacently, and said,
Even so: What follows? — This, resumed the
Count;

That creeds, like colors, being but accident,
Are therefore in the scale inponderable; —

Raised toward the sky, the suppliant exclaim'd,
 Redeemer, heal his heart! It is the grief
 Which festers there that hath bewilder'd him!
 Save him, Redeemer! by thy precious death
 Save, save him, O my God! Then on her face
 She fell, and thus with bitterness pursued
 In silent throes her agonizing prayer.

Afflict not thus thyself, my child, the Count
 Exclaim'd; O dearest, be thou comforted;
 Set but thy heart at rest, I ask no more!
 Peace, dearest, peace! — and weeping as he spake,
 He knelt to raise her. Roderick also knelt;
 Be comforted, he cried, and rest in faith
 That God will hear thy prayers! they must be
 heard.

He who could doubt the worth of prayers like thine,
 May doubt of all things! Sainted as thou art
 In sufferings here, this miracle will be
 Thy work and thy reward!

Then, raising her,
 They seated her upon the fountain's brink,
 And there beside her sat. The moon had risen,
 And that fair spring lay blackened half in shade,
 Half like a burnish'd mirror in her light.
 By that reflected light Count Julian saw
 That Roderick's face was bathed with tears, and
 pale

As monumental marble. Friend, said he,
 Whether thy faith be fabulous, or sent
 Indeed from Heaven, its dearest gift to man,
 Thy heart is true: and had the mitred Priest
 Of Seville been like thee, or hadst thou held
 The place he fill'd; — but this is idle talk, —
 Things are as they will be; and we, poor slaves,
 Fret in the harness as we may, must drag
 The Car of Destiny where'er she drives,
 Inexorable and blind!

Oh wretched man!
 Cried Roderick, if thou seekest to assuage
 Thy wounded spirit with that deadly drug,
 Hell's subtlest venom; look to thine own heart,
 Where thou hast Will and Conscience to belie
 This juggling sophistry, and lead thee yet
 Through penitence to Heaven!

Whate'er it be
 That governs us, in mournful tone the Count
 Replied, Fate, Providence, or Allah's will,
 Or reckless Fortune, still the effect the same,
 A world of evil and of misery!
 Look where we will, we meet it; wheresoe'er
 We go, we bear it with us. Here we sit
 Upon the margin of this peaceful spring,
 And oh! what volumes of calamity
 Would be unfolded here, if either heart
 Laid open its sad records! Tell me not
 Of goodness! Either in some freak of power
 This frame of things was fashion'd, then cast off
 To take its own wild course, the sport of chance;
 Or the bad Spirit o'er the Good prevails,
 And in the eternal conflict hath arisen
 Lord of the ascendant!

Rightly wouldst thou say,
 Were there no world but this! the Goth replied.
 The happiest child of earth that o'er was mark'd

To be the minion of prosperity,
 Richest in corporal gifts and wealth of mind,
 Honor and fame attending him abroad,
 Peace and all dear domestic joys at home,
 And sunshine till the evening of his days
 Closed in without a cloud, — even such a man
 Would from the gloom and horror of his heart
 Confirm thy fatal thought, were this world all!
 Oh! who could bear the haunting mystery,
 If death and retribution did not solve
 The riddle, and to heavenliest harmony
 Reduce the seeming chaos! — Here we see
 The water at its well-head; clear it is,
 Not more transpicuous the invisible air;
 Pure as an infant's thoughts; and here to life
 And good directed all its uses serve.
 The herb grows greener on its brink; sweet flowers
 Bend o'er the stream that feeds their freshened
 roots;
 The red-breast loves it for his wintry haunts;
 And when the buds begin to open forth,
 Builds near it with his mate their brooding nest;
 The thirsty stag, with widening nostrils, there
 Invigorated draws his copious draught;
 And there, amid its flags, the wild boar stands,
 Nor suffering wrong nor meditating hurt.
 Through woodlands wild and solitary fields,
 Unsullied thus it holds its bounteous course;
 But when it reaches the resorts of men,
 The service of the city there defiles
 The tainted stream; corrupt and foul it flows
 Through loathsome banks and o'er a bed impure,
 Till in the sea, the appointed end to which
 Through all its way it hastens, 'tis received,
 And, losing all pollution, mingles there
 In the wide world of waters. So is it
 With the great stream of things, if all were seen;
 Good the beginning, good the end shall be,
 And transitory evil only make
 The good end happier. Ages pass away,
 Thrones fall, and nations disappear, and worlds
 Grow old and go to wreck; the soul alone
 Endures, and what she chooseth for herself,
 The arbiter of her own destiny,
 That only shall be permanent.

But guilt,
 And all our suffering? said the Count. The Goth
 Replied, Repentance taketh sin away,
 Death remedies the rest. — Soothed by the strain
 Of such discourse, Julian was silent then,
 And sat contemplating. Florinda too
 Was calm'd. If sore experience may be thought
 To teach the uses of adversity,
 She said, alas! who better learn'd than I
 In that sad school! Methinks, if ye would know
 How visitations of calamity
 Affect the pious soul, 'tis shown ye there!
 Look yonder at that cloud, which, through the sky
 Sailing alone, doth cross, in her career,
 The rolling Moon! I watch'd it as it came,
 And deem'd the deep opake would blot her beams;
 But, melting like a wreath of snow, it hangs
 In folds of wavy silver round, and clothes
 The orb with richer beauties than her own,
 Then passing, leaves her in her light serene

Thus having said, the pious sufferer sat,
Beholding with fix'd eyes that lovely orb,
Till quiet tears confused in dizzy light
The broken moonbeams. They too by the toil
Of spirit, as by travail of the day
Subdued, were silent, yielding to the hour.
The silver cloud diffusing slowly past,
And now into its airy elements
Resolved is gone; while through the azure depth
Alone in heaven the glorious Moon pursues
Her course appointed, with indifferent beams
Shining upon the silent hills around,
And the dark tents of that unholy host,
Who, all unconscious of impending fate,
Take their last slumber there. The camp is still;
The fires have moulder'd, and the breeze which stirs
The soft and snowy embers, just lays bare
At times a red and evanescent light,
Or for a moment wakes a feeble flame.
They by the fountain hear the stream below,
Whose murmurs, as the wind arose or fell,
Fuller or fainter reach the ear attuned.
And now the nightingale, not distant far,
Began her solitary song, and pour'd
To the cold moon a richer, stronger strain
Than that with which the lyric lark salutes
The new-born day. Her deep and thrilling song
Seem'd with its piercing melody to reach
The soul, and in mysterious unison
Blend with all thoughts of gentleness and love.
Their hearts were open to the healing power
Of nature; and the splendor of the night,
The flow of waters, and that sweetest lay
Came to them like a copious evening dew
Falling on vernal herbs which thirst for rain.

XXII.

THE MOORISH COUNCIL.

Thus they beside the fountain sat, of food
And rest forgetful, when a messenger
Summon'd Count Julian to the Leader's tent.
In council there, at that late hour, he found
The assembled Chiefs, on sudden tidings call'd
Of unexpected weight from Cordoba.
Jealous that Abdalaziz had assumed
A regal state, affecting in his court
The forms of Gothic sovereignty, the Moors,
Whom artful spirits of ambitious mould
Stirr'd up, had risen against him in revolt:
And he who late had in the Caliph's name
Ruled from the Ocean to the Pyrenees,
A mutilate and headless carcass now,
From pitying hands received beside the road
A hasty grave, scarce hidden there from dogs
And ravens, nor from wintry rains secure.
She, too, who in the wreck of Spain preserved
Her queenly rank, the wife of Roderick first,
Of Abdalaziz after, and to both
Alike unhappy, shared the ruin now
Her counsels had brought on; for she had led
The infatuate Moor, in dangerous vauntery,

To these aspiring forms, — so should he gain
Respect and honor from the Musulman,
She said, and that the obedience of the Goths
Follow'd the sceptre. In an evil hour
She gave the counsel, and in evil hour
He lent a willing ear; the popular rage
Fell on them both; and they to whom her name
Had been a mark for mockery and reproach,
Shudder'd with human horror at her fate.
Ayub was heading the wild anarchy;
But where the cement of authority
Is wanting, all things there are dislocate:
The mutinous soldiery, by every cry
Of rumor set in wild career, were driven
By every gust of passion, setting up
One hour, what in the impulse of the next,
Equally unreasoning, they destroy'd; thus all
Was in misrule where uproar gave the law,
And ere from far Damascus they could learn
The Caliph's pleasure, many a moon must pass.
What should be done? should Abulcacem march
To Cordoba, and in the Caliph's name
Assume the power which to his rank in arms
Rightly devolved, restoring thus the reign
Of order? or pursue, with quicken'd speed,
The end of this great armament, and crush
Rebellion first, then to domestic ill
Apply his undivided mind and force
Victorious? What, in this emergency,
Was Julian's counsel, Abulcacem ask'd;
Should they accomplish soon their enterprise?
Or would the insurgent infidels prolong
The contest, seeking by protracted war
To weary them, and trusting in the strength
Of these wild hills?

Julian replied, The Chief
Of this revolt is wary, resolute,
Of approved worth in war: a desperate part
He for himself deliberately hath chosen,
Confiding in the hereditary love
Borne to him by these hardy mountaineers —
A love which his own noble qualities
Have strengthen'd so that every heart is his.
When ye can bring them to the open proof
Of battle, ye will find them in his cause
Lavish of life; but well they know the strength
Of their own fastnesses, the mountain paths
Impervious to pursuit, the vantages
Of rock, and pass, and woodland, and ravine;
And hardly will ye tempt them to forego
These natural aids wherein they put their trust
As in their stubborn spirit, each alike
Deem'd by themselves invincible, and so
By Roman found and Goth — beneath whose sway
Slowly persuaded rather than subdued
They came, and still through every change retain'd
Their manners obstinate and barbarous speech.
My counsel, therefore, is, that we secure
With strong increase of force the adjacent posts,
And chiefly Gegio, leaving them so mann'd
As may abate the hope of enterprise,
Their strength being told. Time, in a strife like
this,
Becomes the ally of those who trust in him:
Make then with Time your covenant. Old female

May disunite the chiefs: some may be gain'd
By fair entreaty, others by the stroke
Of nature, or of policy, cut off.
This was the counsel which in Cordoba
I offer'd Abdalaziz: in ill hour
Rejecting it, he sent upon this war
His father's faithful friend! Dark are the ways
Of Destiny! Had I been at his side,
Old Muza would not now have mourn'd his age
Left childless, nor had Ayub dared defy
The Caliph's represented power. The case
Calls for thine instant presence, with the weight
Of thy legitimate authority.

Julian, said Orpas, turning from beneath
His turban to the Count a crafty eye,
Thy daughter is return'd; doth she not bring
Some tidings of the movements of the foe?
The Count replied, When child and parent meet
First reconciled from discontents which wrung
The hearts of both, ill should their converse be
Of warlike matters! There hath been no time
For such inquiries, neither should I think
To ask her touching that for which I know
She hath neither eye nor thought.

There was a time—

Orpas with smile malignant thus replied—
When in the progress of the Caliph's arms
Count Julian's daughter had an interest
Which touch'd her nearly! But her turn is served,
And hatred of Prince Orpas may beget
Indifference to the cause. Yet Destiny
Still guideth to the service of the faith
The wayward heart of woman; for as one
Delivered Roderick to the avenging sword,
So hath another at this hour betray'd
Pelayo to his fall. His sister came
At nightfall to my tent a fugitive.
She tells me that, on learning our approach,
The rebel to a cavern in the hills
Had sent his wife and children, and with them
Those of his followers, thinking, there conceal'd,
They might be safe. She, moved by injuries
Which stung her spirit, on the way escaped,
And for revenge will guide us. In reward
She asks her brother's forfeiture of lands
In marriage with Numacian: something too
Touching his life, that for her services
It might be spared, she said;—an after-thought
To save decorum, and if conscience wake,
Serve as a sop; but when the sword shall smite
Pelayo and his dangerous race, I ween,
That a thin kerchief will dry all the tears
The Lady Guisla sheds!

'Tis the old taint!

Said Julian mournfully; from her mother's womb
She brought the inbred wickedness which now
In ripe infection blossoms. Woman, woman,
Still to the Goths art thou the instrument
Of overthrow; thy virtue and thy vice
Fatal alike to them!

Say rather, cried

The insidious renegade, that Allah thus
By woman punisheth the idolatry
Of those who raise a woman to the rank

Of godhead, calling on their Mary's name
With senseless prayers. In vain shall they invoke
Her trusted succor now! Like silly birds,
By fear betray'd, they fly into the toils;
And this Pelayo, who, in lengthen'd war
Baffling our force, has thought perhaps to reign
Prince of the Mountains, when we hold his wife
And offspring at our mercy, must himself
Come to the lure.

Enough, the Leader said;
This unexpected work of favoring Fate
Opens an easy way to our desires,
And renders further counsel needless now.
Great is the Prophet whose protecting power
Goes with the faithful forth! The rebels' days
Are number'd; Allah hath deliver'd them
Into our hands!

So saying he arose;
The Chiefs withdrew; Orpas alone remain'd
Obedient to his indicated will.
The event, said Abulcacem, hath approved
Thy judgment in all points; his daughter comes
At the first summons, even as thou saidst;
Her errand with the insurgents done, she brings
Their well-concerted project back, a safe
And unexpected messenger;—the Moor—
The shallow Moor—must see and not perceive;
Must hear and understand not; yea, must bear,
Poor easy fool, to serve their after-mirth,
A part in his own undoing! But just Heaven
With this unlook'd-for incident hath marr'd
Their complots, and the sword shall cut this web
Of treason.

Well, the renegade replied,
Thou knowest Count Julian's spirit, quick in wiles,
In act audacious. Baffled now, he thinks
Either by instant warning to apprise
The rebels of their danger, or preserve
The hostages when fallen into our power,
Till secret craft contrive, or open force
Win their enlargement. Haply, too, he dreams
Of Cordoba, the avenger and the friend
Of Abdalaziz, in that cause to arm
Moor against Moor, preparing for himself
The victory o'er the enfeebled conquerors.
Success in treason hath imbolden'd him,
And power but serves him for fresh treachery,
false
To Roderick first, and to the Caliph now.

The guilt, said Abulcacem, is confirm'd,
The sentence past; all that is now required
Is to strike sure and safely. He hath with him
A veteran force devoted to his will,
Whom to provoke were perilous; nor less
Of peril lies there in delay: what course
Between these equal dangers should we steer?

They have been train'd beneath him in the wars
Of Africa, the renegade replied;
Men are they, who, from their youth up, have
found
Their occupation and their joy in arms;
Indifferent to the cause for which they fight,
But faithful to their leader, who hath won

Rings in his joyous ears, than at their post
The Mountaineers await their certain prey ;
Yet mindful of their Prince's order, oft
And solemnly enforced, with eagerness
Subdued by minds well-master'd, they expect
The appointed signal.

Hand must not be raised,
Foot stirr'd, nor voice be utter'd, said the Chief,
Till the word pass : impatience would mar all.
God hath deliver'd over to your hands
His enemies and ours, so we but use
The occasion wisely. Not till the word pass
From man to man transmitted, "In the name
"Of God, for Spain and Vengeance!" let a hand
Be lifted ; on obedience all depends.
Their march below with noise of horse and foot,
And haply with the clang of instruments,
Might drown all other signal, this is sure ;
But wait it calmly ; it will not be given
Till the whole line hath enter'd in the toils.
Comrades, be patient, so shall none escape
Who once set foot within these straits of death.
Thus had Pelayo on the Mountaineers
With frequent and impressive charge enforced
The needful exhortation. This alone
He doubted, that the Mussulmen might see
The perils of the vale, and warily
Forbear to enter. But they thought to find,
As Guisla told, the main Asturian force
Seeking concealment there, no other aid
Soliciting from these their native hills ;
And that, the babes and women having fallen
In thraldom, they would lay their weapons down,
And supplicate forgiveness for their sake.
Nor did the Moors perceive in what a strait
They enter'd ; for the morn had risen o'ercast,
And when the Sun had reach'd the height of heaven,
Dimly his pale and beamless orb was seen
Moving through mist. A soft and gentle rain,
Scarce heavier than the summer's evening dew,
Descended, — through so still an atmosphere,
That every leaf upon the moveless trees
Was studded o'er with rain-drops, bright and full,
None falling till from its own weight o'er swollen
The motion came.

Low on the mountain side
The fleecy vapor hung, and in its veil,
With all their dreadful preparations, wrapp'd
The Mountaineers ; — in breathless hope they lay,
Some blessing God in silence for the power
This day vouchsafed ; others with fervency
Of prayer and vow invoked the Mother-Maid,
Beseeching her that in this favoring hour
She would be strongly with them. From below,
Meantime, distinct they heard the passing tramp
Of horse and foot, continues as the sound
Of Deva's stream, and barbarous tongues commix'd
With laughter, and with frequent shouts, — for all
Exultant came, expecting sure success ;
Blind wretches, over whom the ruin hung !

They say, quoth one, that though the Prophet's
soul
Doth, with the black-eyed Houris bathe in bliss,
Life hath not left his body, which bears up

By its miraculous power the holy tomb,
And holds it, at Medina, in the air,
Buoyant between the temple's floor and roof ;
And there the Angels fly to him with news
From East, West, North, and South, of what be-
falls

His faithful people. If, when he shall hear
The tale of this day's work, he should, for joy,
Forget that he is dead, and walk abroad, —
It were as good a miracle as when
He sliced the moon ! Sir Angel, hear me now,
Whoe'er thou be'st who art about to speed
From Spain to Araby ! when thou hast got
The Prophet's ear, be sure thou tellest him
How bravely Ghauleb did his part to-day,
And with what special reverence he alone
Desired thee to commend him to his grace ! —
Fie on thee, scoffer that thou art ! replied
His comrade ; thou wilt never leave these gibes
Till some commission'd arrow through the teeth
Shall nail the offending tongue. Hast thou not
heard

How, when our clay is leaven'd first with life,
The ministering Angel brings it from that spot
Whereon 'tis written in the eternal book
That soul and body must their parting take,
And earth to earth return ? How knowest thou
But that the spirit who compounded thee,
To distant Syria from this very vale
Bore thy component dust, and Azrael here
Awaits thee at this hour ? — Little thought he
Who spake, that, in that valley, at that hour,
One death awaited both !

Thus they pursued
Toward the cave their inauspicious way.
Weak childhood there, and ineffective age,
In the chambers of the rock, were placed secure ;
But of the women, all whom with the babes
Maternal care detain'd not, were aloft
To aid in the destruction ; by the side
Of fathers, brethren, husbands, station'd there,
They watch and pray. Pelayo in the cave,
With the venerable primate, took his post.
Ranged on the rising cliffs, on either hand,
Vigilant sentinels, with eye intent,
Observe his movements, when to take the word
And pass it forward. He, in arms complete,
Stands in the portal ; a stern majesty
Reign'd in his countenance severe that hour,
And in his eye a deep and dreadful joy
Shone, as advancing up the vale he saw
The Moorish banners. God hath blinded them !
He said ; the measure of their crimes is full !
O Vale of Deva, fampus shalt thou be
From this day forth forever ; and to these
Thy springs shall unborn generations come
In pilgrimage, and hallow with their prayers
The cradle of their native monarchy !

There was a stirring in the air ; the sun
Prevail'd, and gradually the brightening mist
Began to rise and melt. A jutting crag
Upon the right projected o'er the stream,
Not farther from the cave than a strong hand
Expert, with deadly aim, might cast the spear,

Or a strong voice, pitch'd to full compass, make
 Its clear articulation heard distinct.
 A venturesome dalesman, once ascending there
 To rob the eagle's nest, had fallen, and hung
 Among the heather, wondrously preserved:
 Therefore had he with pious gratitude
 Placed on that overhanging brow a Cross,
 Tall as the mast of some light fisher's skiff,
 And from the vale conspicuous. As the Moors
 Advanced, the Chieftain in the van was seen,
 Known by his arms, and from the crag a voice
 Pronounced his name, — Alcahman! ho, look up,
 Alcahman! As the floating mist drew up,
 It had divided there, and open'd round
 The Cross; part clinging to the rock beneath,
 Hovering and waving part in fleecy folds,
 A canopy of silver light condensed
 To shape and substance. In the midst there stood
 A female form, one hand upon the Cross,
 The other raised in menacing act; below
 Loose flow'd her raiment, but her breast was arm'd,
 And helmeted her head. The Moor turn'd pale,
 For on the walls of Auria he had seen
 That well-known figure, and had well believed
 She rested with the dead. What, ho! she cried,
 Alcahman! In the name of all who fell
 At Auria in the massacre, this hour
 I summon thee before the throne of God
 To answer for the innocent blood! This hour,
 Moor, Miscreant, Murderer, Child of Hell, this hour
 I summon thee to judgment! — In the name
 Of God! for Spain and Vengeance!

Thus she closed
 Her speech; for taking from the Primate's hand
 That oaken cross which at the sacring rites
 Had served for crosier, at the cavern's mouth,
 Pelayo lifted it and gave the word.
 From voice to voice on either side it pass'd
 With rapid repetition, — In the name
 Of God! for Spain and Vengeance! and forthwith,
 On either side, along the whole defile,
 The Asturians, shouting in the name of God,
 Set the whole ruin loose! Huge trunks and stones,
 And loosen'd crags, down, down they roll'd with
 rush,
 And bound, and thundering force. Such was the
 fall,

As when some city, by the laboring earth
 Heaved from its strong foundations, is cast down,
 And all its dwellings, towers, and palaces,
 In one wide desolation prostrated.
 From end to end of that long strait, the crash
 Was heard continuous, and commix'd with sounds
 More dreadful, shrieks of horror, and despair,
 And death, — the wild and agonizing cry
 Of that whole host in one destruction whelm'd.
 Vain was all valor there, all martial skill;
 The valiant arm is helpless now; the feet
 Swift in the race avail not now to save;
 They perish; all their thousands perish there, —
 Horsemen and infantry, they perish all, —
 The outward armor and the bones within
 Broken, and bruised, and crush'd. Echo prolong'd
 The long uproar: a silence then ensued,

Through which the sound of Deva's stream was
 heard,

A lonely voice of waters, wild and sweet;
 The lingering groan, the faintly-utter'd prayer,
 The louder curses of despairing death,
 Ascended not so high. Down from the cave
 Pelayo hastes; the Asturians hasten down;
 Fierce and immitigable down they speed
 On all sides; and along the vale of blood
 The avenging sword did mercy's work that hour.

XXIV.

RODERICK AND COUNT JULIAN.

Thou hast been busy, Death! this day, and yet
 But half thy work is done; the Gates of Hell
 Are throng'd; yet twice ten thousand spirits more
 Who from their warm and healthful tenements
 Fear no divorce, must, ere the sun go down,
 Enter the world of woe! The Gate of Heaven
 Is open too, and Angels round the throne
 Of Mercy on their golden harps this day
 Shall sing the triumphs of Redeeming Love.

There was a Church at Cangas dedicate
 To that Apostle unto whom his Lord
 Had given the keys — a humble edifice,
 Whose rude and time-worn structure suited well
 That vale among the mountains. Its low roof
 With stone plants and with moss was overgrown,
 Short fern, and richer weeds, which from the cave
 Hung their long tresses down. White lilies
 clothed

The sides, save where the ivy spread, which bow'd
 The porch, and clustering round the pointed wall,
 Wherein two bells, each open to the wind,
 Hung side by side, threaded with hairy shoots
 The double niche; and climbing to the cross,
 Wreathed it, and half conceal'd its sacred form
 With bushy tufts luxuriant. Here in the font —
 Borne hither with rejoicing and with prayers
 Of all the happy land, who saw in him
 The lineage of their ancient Chiefs renew'd —
 The Prince had been immersed: and here within
 An oaken galilee, now black with age,
 His old Iberian ancestors were laid.

Two stately oaks stood nigh, in the full growth
 Of many a century. They had flourish'd there
 Before the Gothic sword was felt in Spain,
 And when the ancient sceptre of the Goths
 Was broken, there they flourish'd still. Their
 boughs,
 Mingled on high, and stretching wide around,
 Form'd a deep shade, beneath which canopy,
 Upon the ground Count Julian's board was spread.
 For to his daughter he had left his tent,
 Pitched for her use hard by. He at the board
 Sat with his trusted Captains, Gunderick,
 Felix and Miro, Theudered and Paul,
 Basil and Cottila, and Virimar,

Men through all fortunes faithful to their Lord,
And to that old and tried fidelity,
By personal love and honor held in ties
Strong as religious bonds. As there they sat,
In the distant vale a rising dust was seen,
And frequent flash of steel,—the flying fight
Of men who, by a fiery foe pursued,
Put forth their coursers at full speed, to reach
The aid in which they trust. Up sprung the Chiefs,
And hastily taking helm, and shield, and spear,
Sped to their post.

Amid the chestnut groves
On Sella's side, Alphonso had in charge
To watch the foe: a prowling band came nigh,
Whom, with the ardor of impetuous youth,
He charged, and followed them in close pursuit:
Quick succors join'd them; and the strife grew hot,
Ere Pedro, hastening to bring off his son,
Or Julian and his Captains,—bent alike
That hour to abstain from combat, (for by this
Full sure they deem'd Alcahman had secured
The easy means of certain victory,)—
Could reach the spot. Both thus in their intent
According, somewhat had they now allay'd
The fury of the fight, though still spears flew,
And strokes of sword and mace were interchanged,
When, passing through the troop, a Moor came up
On errand from the Chief, to Julian sent;
A fatal errand fatally perform'd
For Julian, for the Chief, and for himself,
And all that host of Mussulmen he brought;
For while with well-dissembled words he lured
The warrior's ear, the dexterous ruffian mark'd
The favoring moment and unguarded place,
And plunged a javelin in his side. The Count
Fell, but in falling called to Cottila,—
Treachery! the Moor! the Moor!—He too on
whom

He call'd had seen the blow from whence it came,
And seized the Murderer. Miscreant! he ex-
claim'd,
Who set thee on? The Mussulman, who saw
His secret purpose baffled, undismayed,
Replies, What I have done is authorized;
To punish treachery and prevent worse ill,
Orpas and Abulcacer sent me here;
The service of the Caliph and the Faith
Required the blow.

The Prophet and the Fiend
Reward thee then! cried Cottila; meantime
Take thou from me thy proper earthly meed;
Villain!—and lifting, as he spake, the sword,
He smote him on the neck; the trenchant blade
Through vein and artery pass'd and yielding bone;
And on the shoulder, as the assassin dropp'd,
His head half-severed fell. The curse of God
Fall on the Caliph, and the Faith, and thee!
Stamping for anguish, Cottila pursued;
African dogs, thus is it ye requite
Our services?—But dearly shall ye pay
For this day's work!—O fellow-soldiers, here,
Stretching his hands toward the host, he cried,
Behold your noble leader basely slain!
He who for twenty years hath led us forth
To war, and brought us home with victory,—

Here he lies foully murdered,—by the Moors,—
Those whom he trusted, whom he served so well!
Our turn is next! but neither will we wait
Idly, nor tamely fall!

Amid the grief,
Tumult, and rage, of those who gather'd round,
When Julian could be heard, I have yet life,
He said, for vengeance. Virimar, speed thou
To yonder Mountaineers, and tell their Chiefs
That Julian's veteran army joins this day
Pelayo's standard! The command devolves
On Gunderick. Fellow-soldiers, who so well
Redress'd the wrongs of your old General,
Ye will not let his death go unrevenged!—
Tears then were seen on many an iron cheek,
And groans were heard from many a resolute heart,
And vows with imprecations mix'd went forth,
And curses check'd by sobs. Bear me apart,
Said Julian, with a faint and painful voice,
And let me see my daughter ere I die.

Scarce had he spoken when the pitying throng
Divide before her. Eagerly she came;
A deep and fearful lustre in her eye,
A look of settled woe,—pale, deadly pale,
Yet to no lamentations giving way,
Nor tears nor groans;—within her breaking heart
She bore the grief, and kneeling solemnly
Beside him, raised her awful hands to heaven,
And cried, Lord God! be with him in this hour!
Two things have I to think of, O my child—
Vengeance and thee, said Julian. For the first
I have provided: what remains of life
As best may comfort thee may so be best
Employ'd; let me be borne within the church,
And thou, with that good man who follows thee,
Attend me there.

Thus when Florinda heard
Her father speak, a gleam of heavenly joy
Shone through the anguish of her countenance.
O gracious God, she cried, my prayers are heard;
Now let me die!—They raised him from the earth;
He, knitting, as they lifted him, his brow,
Drew in, through open lips and teeth firm-closed,
His painful breath, and on the lance laid hand,
Lest its long shaft should shake the mortal wound.
Gently his men, with slow and steady step,
Their suffering burden bore, and in the Church
Before the altar laid him down, his head
Upon Florinda's knees.—Now, friends, said he,
Farewell. I ever hoped to meet my death
Among ye, like a soldier,—but not thus!
Go join the Asturians; and in after-years,
When of your old commander ye shall talk,
How well he loved his followers, what he was
In battle, and how basely he was slain,
Let not the tale its fit completion lack,
But say how bravely was his death revenged.
Vengeance! in that good word doth Julian make
His testament; your faithful swords must give
The will its full performance. Leave me now;
I have done with worldly things. Comrades, fare-
well,

And love my memory!

They with copious tears

Of that brave army which in Africa
So well against the Mussulman made head,
Till sense of injuries insupportable,
And raging thirst of vengeance, overthrew
Their leader's noble spirit. To revenge
His quarrel, twice that number left their bones,
Slain in unnatural battle, on the field
Of Xeres, when the sceptre from the Goths
By righteous Heaven was rest. Others had fallen
Consumed in sieges, alway by the Moor
To the front of war opposed. The policy,
With whatsoever show of honor cloak'd,
Was gross, and this surviving band had oft
At their carousals, of the flagrant wrong,
Held such discourse as stirs the mounting blood,
The common danger with one discontent
Affecting chiefs and men. Nor had the bonds
Of rooted discipline and faith attach'd
Thus long restrain'd them, had they not known
well

That Julian in their just resentment shared,
And fix'd their hopes on him. Slight impulse now
Sufficed to make these fiery martialists
Break forth in open fury; and though first
Count Pedro listen'd with suspicious ear
To Julian's dying errand, deeming it
Some new decoy of treason, — when he found
A second legate follow'd Virimar,
And then a third, and saw the turbulence
Of the camp, and how against the Moore in haste
They form'd their lines, he knew that Providence
This hour had for his country interposed,
And in such faith advanced to use the aid
Thus wondrously ordain'd. The eager Chiefs
Hasten to greet him, Cottila and Paul,
Basil and Miro, Theuderod, Gunderick,
Felix, and all who held authority;
The zealous services of their brave host
They proffer'd, and besought him instantly
To lead against the African their force
Combined, and in good hour assail a foe
Divided, nor for such attack prepared.

While thus they communed, Roderick from the church
Came forth, and seeing Pedro, bent his way
Toward them. Sirs, said he, the Count is dead;
He died a Christian, reconciled to Heaven,
In faith; and when his daughter had received
His dying breath, her spirit too took flight.
One sacrament, one death, united them;
And I beseech ye, ye who from the work
Of blood which lies before us may return, —
If, as I think, it should not be my fate, —
That in one grave with Christian ceremonies
Ye lay them side by side. In Heaven I ween
They are met through mercy: — ill befell the man
Who should in death divide them! — Then he
turn'd

His speech to Pedro in an under voice.
The King, said he, I know, with noble mind
Will judge of the departed ; Christian-like
He died, and with a manly penitence :
They who condemn him most should call to mind

How grievous was the wrong which madden'd
him;
Be that remember'd in his history,
And let no shame be offer'd his remains.

As Pedro would have answer'd, a loud cry
Of menacing imprecation from the troops
Arose; for Orpas, by the Moorish Chief
Sent to allay the storm his villany
Had stirr'd, came hastening on a milk-white steed,
And at safe distance having check'd the rein,
Beckon'd for parley. 'Twas Orlio
On which he rode, Roderick's own battle-horse,
Who from his master's hand had wont to feed,
And with a glad docility obey
His voice familiar. At the sight the Goth
Started, and indignation to his soul
Brought back the thoughts and feelings of old
times.

Suffer me, Count, he cried, to answer him,
And hold these back the while! Thus having said,
He waited no reply, but as he was,
Bareheaded, in his weeds, and all unarm'd,
Advanced toward the renegade. Sir Priest,
Quoth Orpas as he came, I hold no talk
With thee; my errand is with Gunderick
And the Captains of the host, to whom I bring
Such liberal offers and clear proof—

The Goth,
Breaking with scornful voice his speech, ex-
claim'd,
What, could no steed but Roderick's serve thy
turn!

I should have thought some sleek and sober mule,
Long train'd in shackles to procession pace,
More suited to my lord of Seville's use
Than this good war-horse,—he who never bore
A villain, until Orpas cross'd his back! —
Wretch! cried the astonish'd renegade, and stoop'd,
Foaming with anger, from the saddle-bow,
To reach his weapon. Ere the hasty hand,
Trembling in passion, could perform its will,
Roderick had seized the reins. How now, he cried,
Orelío! old companion, — my good horse, —
Off with this recreant burden! — And with that
He raised his hand, and rear'd and back'd the steed,
To that remember'd voice and arm of power
Obedient. Down the helpless traitor fell,
Violently thrown, and Roderick over him
Thrice led, with just and unrelenting hand,
The trampling hoofs. Go, join Witiza now,
Where he lies howling, the avenger cried,
And tell him Roderick sent thee!

At that sight,
Count Julian's soldiers and the Asturian host
Set up a shout, a joyful shout, which rung
Wide through the welkin. Their exulting cry
With louder acclamation was renew'd,
When from the expiring miscreant's neck they saw
That Roderick took the shield, and round his own
Hung it, and vaulted in the seat. My horse!
My noble horse: he cried, with flattering hand
Patting his high-arch'd neck! the renegade —
I thank him for't — hath kept thee daintily!

Orello, thou art in thy beauty still,
 Thy pride and strength! Orello, my good horse,
 Once more thou bearest to the field thy Lord,
 He who so oft hath fed and cherish'd thee,
 He for whose sake, wherever thou wert seen,
 Thou wert by all men honor'd. Once again
 Thou hast thy proper master! Do thy part
 As thou wert wont; and bear him gloriously,
 My beautiful Orello, — to the last —
 The happiest of his fields! — Then he drew forth
 The cimeter, and waving it aloft,
 Rode toward the troops; its unaccustom'd shape
 Dislik'd him. Renegade in all things! cried
 The Goth, and cast it from him; to the Chiefs
 Then said, If I have done ye service here,
 Help me, I pray you, to a Spanish sword!
 The truest blade that e'er in Bilbilis
 Was dipp'd, would not to-day be misbestowed
 On this right hand! — Go, some one, Gunderick
 cried,
 And bring Count Julian's sword. Whoe'er thou
 art,
 The worth which thou hast shown avenging him
 Entitles thee to wear it. But thou goest
 For battle unequipp'd; — haste there, and strip
 Yon villain of his armor!

Late he spake,
 So fast the Moors came on. It matters not,
 Replied the Goth; there's many a mountaineer,
 Who in no better armor cas'd this day
 Than his wonted leathern gipion, will be found
 In the hottest battle, yet bring off untouch'd
 The unguarded life he ventures. — Taking then
 Count Julian's sword, he fitted round his wrist
 The chain, and eyeing the elaborate steel
 With stern regard of joy — The African
 Under unhappy stars was born, he cried,
 Who tastes thy edge! — Make ready for the
 charge!
 They come — they come! — On, brethren, to the
 field! —
 The word is, Vengeance!

Vengeance was the word;
 From man to man, and rank to rank it pass'd,
 By every heart enforced, by every voice
 Sent forth in loud defiance of the foe.
 The enemy in shriller sounds return'd
 Their Akbar and the Prophet's trusted name.
 The horsemen lower'd their spears, the infantry,
 Deliberately, with slow and steady step,
 Advanced; the bow-strings twang'd, and arrows
 hiss'd,
 And javelins hurtled by. Anon the hosts
 Met in the shock of battle, horse and man
 Conflicting; shield struck shield, and sword, and
 mace,
 And cuttle-axe on helm and buckler rung;
 Armor was riven, and wounds were interchanged,
 And many a spirit from its mortal hold
 Hurried to bliss or bale. Well did the Chiefs
 Of Julian's army in that hour support
 Their old esteem; and well Count Pedro there
 Enhanced his former praise; and by his side,
 Rejoicing like a bridegroom in the strife,
 Alphonso through the host of infidels

Bore on his bloody lance dismay and death.
 But there was worst confusion and uproar,
 There widest slaughter and dismay, where, proud
 Of his recover'd Lord, Orello plunged
 Through thickest ranks, trampling beneath his feet
 The living and the dead. Where'er he turn'd,
 The Moors divide and fly. What man is this,
 Appall'd they say, who to the front of war
 Bareheaded offers thus his naked life?
 Replete with power he is, and terrible,
 Like some destroying Angel! Sure his lips
 Have drank of Kaf's dark fountain, and he
 Strong in his immortality! Fly! fly!
 They said; this is no human foe! — Nor less
 Of wonder fill'd the Spaniards when they saw
 How flight and terror went before his way,
 And slaughter in his path. Behold, cries one,
 With what command and knightly ease he sits
 The intrepid steed, and deals from side to side
 His dreadful blows! Not Roderick in his power
 Bestrode with such command and majesty
 That noble war-horse. His loose robe this day
 Is death's black banner, shaking from its folds
 Dismay and ruin. Of no mortal mould
 Is he who in that garb of peace affronts
 Whole hosts, and sees them scatter where he turns
 Auspicious Heaven beholds us, and some Saint
 Revisits earth!

Ay, cries another, Heaven
 Hath ever with especial bounty bless'd
 Above all other lands its favor'd Spain;
 Choosing her children forth from all mankind
 For its peculiar people, as of yore
 Abraham's ungrateful race beneath the Law.
 Who knows not how on that most holy night
 When peace on Earth by Angels was proclaim'd
 The light which o'er the fields of Bethlehem shone,
 Irradiated whole Spain? not just display'd,
 As to the Shepherds, and again withdrawn;
 All the long winter hours from eve till morn
 Her forests, and her mountains, and her plains,
 Her hills and valleys, were inbathed in light,
 A light which came not from the sun, or moon,
 Or stars, by secondary powers dispensed,
 But from the fountain-springs, the Light of Light
 Effluent. And wherefore should we not believe
 That this may be some Saint or Angel, charged
 To lead us to miraculous victory?
 Hath not the Virgin Mother, oftentimes
 Descending, clothed in glory, sanctified
 With feet adorable our happy soil! —
 Mark'd ye not, said another, how he cast
 In wrath the unhallow'd cimeter away,
 And called for Christian weapon? Oh, be sure
 This is the aid of Heaven! On, comrades, on!
 A miracle to-day is wrought for Spain!
 Victory and Vengeance! Hew the miscreant
 down,
 And spare not! hew them down in sacrifice!
 God is with us! his Saints are in the field!
 Victory, miraculous Victory!

Thus they
 Inflamed with wild belief the keen desire
 Of vengeance on their enemies abhor'd.
 The Moorish Chief, meantime, overlooked the fight

From an eminence, and cursed the renegade
Whose counsels sorting to such ill effect
Had brought this danger on. Lo, from the East
Comes fresh alarm! a few poor fugitives
Well nigh with fear exanimate came up,
From Covadonga flying, and the rear
Of that destruction, scarce with breath to tell
Their dreadful tale. When Abulcacem heard,
Stricken with horror, like a man bereft
Of sense, he stood. O Prophet, he exclaim'd,
A hard and cruel fortune hast thou brought
This day upon thy servant! Must I then
Here with disgrace and ruin close a life
Of glorious deeds? But how should man resist
Fate's irreversible decrees, or why
Murmur at what must be? They who survive
May mourn the evil which this day begins:
My part will soon be done! — Grief then gave way
To rage, and cursing Guisla, he pursued —
Oh that that treacherous woman were but here!
It were a consolation to give her
The evil death she merits!

That reward

She hath had, a Moor replied. For when we
reach'd

The entrance of the vale, it was her choice
There in the farthest dwellings to be left,
Lest she should see her brother's face; but thence
We found her flying at the overthrow,
And visiting the treason on her head,
Pierced her with wounds. — Poor vengeance for
a host

Destroyed! said Abulcacem in his soul.
Howbeit, resolving to the last to do
His office, he roused up his spirit. Go,
Strike off Count Eudon's head! he cried; the fear
Which brought him to our camp will bring him else
In arms against us now; for Sisibert
And Ebba, he continued thus in thought,
Their uncle's fate forever bars all plots
Of treason on their part; no hope have they
Of safety but with us. He call'd them then
With chosen troops to join him in the front
Of battle, that, by bravely making head,
Retreat might now be won. Then fiercer raged
The conflict, and more frequent cries of death,
Mingling with imprecations and with prayers,
Rose through the din of war.

By this the blood
Which Deva down her fatal channel pour'd,
Purpling Pionia's course, had reach'd and stain'd
The wider stream of Sella. Soon far off
The frequent glance of spears and gleam of arms
Were seen, which sparkled to the westering orb,
Where down the vale impatient to complete
The glorious work so well that day begun,
Pelayo led his troops. On foot they came,
Chieftains and men alike; the Oaken Cross
Triumphant, borne on high, precedes their march,
And broad and bright the argent banner shone.
Roderick, who, dealing death from side to side,
Had through the Moorish army now made way,
Beheld it flash, and judging well what aid
Approach'd, with sudden impulse that way rode,
To tell of what had pass'd, — lest in the strife

They should engage with Julian's men, and mar
The mighty consummation. One ran on
To meet him fleet of foot, and having given
His tale to this swift messenger, the Goth
Halted awhile to let Orelia breathe.
Siverian, quoth Pelayo, if mine eyes
Deceive me not, yon horse, whose reeking sides
Are red with slaughter, is the same on whom
The apostate Orpas in his vauntary
Wont to parade the streets of Cordoba.
But thou shouldst know him best; regard him well;
Is't not Orelia?

Either it is he,

The old man replied, or one so like to him,
Whom all thought matchless, that similitude
Would be the greater wonder. But behold,
What man is he who in that disarray
Doth with such power and majesty bestride
The noble steed, as if he felt himself
In his own proper seat? Look, how he leans
To cherish him; and how the gallant horse
Curves up his stately neck, and bends his head,
As if again to court that gentle touch,
And answer to the voice which praises him!
Can it be Maccabee? rejoind the King,
Or are the secret wishes of my soul
Indeed fulfill'd, and hath the grave given up
Its dead? — So saying, on the old man he turn'd
Eyes full of wide astonishment, which told
The incipient thought that for incredible
He spake no further. But enough had pass'd,
For old Siverian started at the words
Like one who sees a spectre, and exclaim'd,
Blind that I was to know him not till now!
My Master, O my Master!

He meantime

With easy pace moved on to meet their march.
King, to Pelayo he began, this day,
By means scarce less than miracle, thy throne
Is establish'd, and the wrongs of Spain revenged.
Orpas, the accursed, upon yonder field
Lies ready for the ravens. By the Moors
Treacherously slain, Count Julian will be found
Before Saint Peter's altar; unto him
Grace was vouchsafed; and by that holy power
Which at Visonia by the Primate's hand
Of his own proper act to me was given,
Unworthy as I am, — yet sure I think
Not without mystery, as the event hath shown, —
Did I accept Count Julian's penitence,
And reconcile the dying man to Heaven.
Beside him hath his daughter gone to rest.
Deal honorably with his remains, and let
One grave with Christian rites receive them both.
Is it not written that as the Tree falls
So it shall lie?

In this and all things else,
Pelayo answer'd, looking wistfully
Upon the Goth, thy pleasure shall be done.
Then Roderick saw that he was known, and turn'd
His head away in silence. But the old man
Laid hold upon his bridle, and look'd up
In his master's face, weeping and silently.
Thereat the Goth, with fervent pressure, took
His hand, and bending down toward him, said,

Of Walid from Damascus sent; its hilt
Emboss'd with gems, its blade of perfect steel,
Which, like a mirror sparkling to the sun
With dazzling splendor, flash'd. The Goth objects
His shield, and on its rim received the edge
Driven from its aim aside, and of its force
Diminish'd. Many a frustrate stroke was dealt
On either part, and many a foil and thrust
Aim'd and rebated; many a deadly blow
Straight, or reverse, delivered and repell'd.
Roderick at length with better speed hath reach'd
The apostate's turban, and through all its folds
The true Cantabrian weapon making way
Attain'd his forehead. Wretch! the avenger cried,
It comes from Roderick's hand! Roderick the
Goth!

Who spared, who trusted thee, and was betray'd!
Go tell thy father now how thou hast sped
With all thy treasons! Saying thus, he seized
The miserable, who, blinded now with blood,
Reel'd in the saddle; and with sidelong step
Backing Orelion, drew him to the ground.
He shrieking, as beneath the horse's feet
He fell, forgot his late-learned creed, and called
On Mary's name. The dreadful Goth pass'd on,
Still plunging through the thickest war, and still
Scattering, where'er he turn'd, the affrighted ranks.

O who could tell what deeds were wrought that
day;

Or who endure to hear the tale of rage,
Hatred, and madness, and despair, and fear,
Horror, and wounds, and agony, and death,
The cries, the blasphemies, the shrieks, and groans,
And prayers, which mingled with the din of arms
In one wild uproar of terrific sounds;
While over all predominant was heard,
Reiterate from the conquerors o'er the field,
Roderick the Goth! Roderick and Victory!
Roderick and Vengeance! — Woe for Africa!
Woe for the circumcised! Woe for the faith
Of the lying Ishmaelite that hour! The Chiefs
Have fallen; the Moors, confused, and captainless,
And panic-stricken, vainly seek to escape
The inevitable fate. Turn where they will,
Strong in his cause, rejoicing in success,
Insatiate at the banquet of revenge,
The enemy is there; look where they will,
Death hath environed their devoted ranks:
Fly where they will, the avenger and the sword
Await them, — wretches! whom the righteous arm
Hath overtaken! — Join'd in bonds of faith
Accurs'd, the most flagitious of mankind
From all parts met are here; the apostate Greek,
The vicious Syrian, and the sullen Copt,
The Persian cruel and corrupt of soul,
The Arabian robber, and the prowling sons
Of Africa, who from their thirsty sands
Pray that the locusts on the peopled plain
May settle and prepare their way. Conjoined
Beneath an impious faith, which sanctifies
To them all deeds of wickedness and blood, —
Yea, and hallooos them on, — here are they met
To be conjoin'd in punishment this hour.
For plunder, violation, massacre,

All hideous, all unutterable things,
The righteous, the immitigable sword
Exacts due vengeance now! the cry of blood
Is heard: the measure of their crimes is full;
Such mercy as the Moor at Auria gave,
Such mercy hath he found this dreadful hour!

The evening darken'd, but the avenging sword
Turn'd not away its edge till night had closed
Upon the field of blood. The Chieftains then
Blew the recall, and from their perfect work
Return'd rejoicing, all but he for whom
All look'd with most expectation. He full sure
Had thought upon that field to find his end
Desired, and with Florinda in the grave
Rest, in indissoluble union join'd.

But still where through the press of war he went
Half-arm'd, and like a lover seeking death,
The arrows pass'd him by to right and left;
The spear-point pierced him not; the cimeter
Glanced from his helmet; he, when he beheld
The rout complete, saw that the shield of Heaven
Had been extended over him once more,
And bowed before its will. Upon the banks
Of Sella was Orelion found, his legs
And flanks incarnadined, his poitral smeared
With froth, and foam, and gore, his silver mane
Sprinkled with blood, which hung on every hair,
Aspersed like dew-drops; trembling there he stood
From the toil of battle, and at times sent forth
His tremulous voice far echoing loud and shrill,
A frequent, anxious cry, with which he seem'd
To call the master whom he loved so well,
And who had thus again forsaken him.
Siverian's helm and cuirass on the grass
Lay near; and Julian's sword, its hilt and chain
Clotted with blood; but where was he whose hand
Had wielded it so well that glorious day? —

Days, months, and years, and generations pass'd,
And centuries held their course, before, far off
Within a hermitage near Viseu's walls
A humble tomb was found, which bore inscribed
In ancient characters King Roderick's name.

NOTES.

Count Julian called the invaders. — I. p. 649. col. 2.

The story of Count Julian and his daughter has been treated as a fable by some authors, because it is not mentioned by the three writers who lived nearest the time. But those writers state the mere fact of the conquest of Spain as briefly as possible, without entering into particulars of any kind; and the best Spanish historians and antiquaries are persuaded that there is no cause for disbelieving the uniform and concurrent tradition of both Moors and Christians.

For the purposes of poetry, it is immaterial whether the story be true or false. I have represented the Count as a man both sinned against and sinning, and equally to be commiserated and condemned. The author of the Tragedy of Count Julian has contemplated his character in a grander point of view, and represented him as a man self-justified in bringing an army of foreign auxiliaries to assist him in delivering his

country from a tyrant, and foreseeing, when it is too late to recede, the evils which he is thus bringing upon her.

Not victory that o'retadows him, sees he !
No airy and light passion stirs abroad
To ruffle or to soothe him ; all are quell'd
Beneath a mightier, sterner, stress of mind :
Wakeful he sits, and lonely and unmoved.
Beyond the arrows, views, or shouts of men :
As oftentimes an eagle, when the sun
Throws o'er the varying earth his early ray,
Stands solitary, stands immovable
Upon some highest cliff, and rolls his eye,
Clear, constant, unobscured, unabased,
In the cold light, above the dews of morn.

Act 5, Scene 2.

Parts of this tragedy are as fine in their kind as any thing which can be found in the whole compass of English poetry.

Juan de Mena places Count Julian with Orpas, the renegade Archbishop of Seville, in the deepest pit of hell.

*Nô buenamente te puedo callar
Orpas maldito, ni a ti Juliana,
Pues soy en el valle mas hondo de ayan,
Que no se redime jamas por llorar :
Qual ya cruceta vos pudo indignar
A vender un dia las tierras y leyes
De Espana, las quales pujanga de reyes
En años a tantos no pudo cobrar.*

Copia 91.

A Portuguese poet, Andre da Sylva Mascarenhas, is more indulgent to the Count, and seems to consider it as a mark of degeneracy in his own times, that the same crime would no longer provoke the same vengeance. His catalogue of women who have become famous by the evil of which they have been the occasion, begins with Eve, and ends with Anne Boleyn.

*Louvor se pode ao Conde o sentimento
Da offensa da sua honestidade,
Se o nam vituperar o cruento
Diabrete da Hispana Christandade ;
Se hoje ouvera stupros cento e cento
Nesta nossa infeliz lasciva idade,
Non se perdora nao a forte Espanha,
Que o crime frequentado nam se estranha.*

*Por mulheres poram se tem perdido
Muitos reynos da outra e desta vida ;
Por Eva se perdeu o Céo sobido,
Por Helena a Asia esclarecida ;
Por Cleopatra o Egypto foi vencido,
Assiria por Simiramis perdidada,
Por Cava se perdeu a forte Espanha,
E por Anna Bolena a Gram Bretanha.*

Destruicam de Espanha, p. 9.

*Inhuman priests with unaffending blood
Had stain'd their country. — I. p. 649, col. 2.*

Never has any country been so cursed by the spirit of persecution as Spain. Under the Heathen Emperors it had its full share of suffering, and the first fatal precedent of appealing to the secular power to punish heresy with death, occurred in Spain. Then came the Arian controversy. There was as much bigotry, as much rancor, as little of the spirit of Christianity, and as much intolerance, on one part as on the other : but the successful party were better politicians, and more expert in the management of miracles.

Near to the city of Osen, or Ossel, there was a famous Catholic church, and a more famous baptistery, which was in the form of a cross. On Holy Thursday i every year, the bishop, the clergy, and the people assembled there, saw that the baptistery was empty, and enjoyed a marvellous fragrance, which differed from that of any, or all, flowers and spices, for it was an odor which came as the vapor of the divine virtue that was about to manifest itself. Then they fastened the doors of the church, and sealed them. On Easter Eve the

doors were opened, the baptistery was found full of water, and all the children born within the preceding twelve months were baptized. Theudiselo, an Arian king, set his seal upon the doors for two successive years, and set a guard there. Still the miraculous baptistery was filled. The third year he suspected pipes, and ordered a trench to be dug round the building ; but before the day of trial arrived, he was slain, as opportunely as Arius himself. The trench was dry, but the workmen did not dig deep enough, and the miracle was continued. When the victory of the Catholic party was complete, it was no longer necessary to keep it up. The same baptistery was employed to convince the Spaniards of their error in keeping Easter. In Brito's time, a few ruins, called Oasla, were shown near the river Cambria ; the broken baptistery was then called the Bath, and some wild superstitions which the peasantry related bore traces of the original legend. The trick was not uncommon ; it was practiced in Sicily and in other places. The story, however, is of some value, as showing that baptism was administered only once a year (except in cases of danger,) that immersion was the manner, and that infants were baptized.

Arianism seems to have lingered in Spain long after its defeat. The names Pelayo (Pelagius) and Arias certainly appear to indicate a cherished heresy, and Brito must have felt this when he deduced the former name from Saint Pelayo of the tenth century ; for how came the Saint by it, and how could Brito have forgotten the founder of the Spanish monarchy ?

In the latter half of the eleventh century, the Count of Barcelona, Ramon Berenguer, *Cop de esclops*, as he was called, in his bushy head, made war upon some Christians who were said to have turned Arians, and took the castles into which they retired. By the number of their castles, which he gave to those chiefs who assisted him in conquering them, they appear to have been numerous. It is not improbable that these people were really what they are called ; for Arias has never been like Manichæan, a term ignorantly and indiscriminately given to heretics of all descriptions ; and there is no heresy which would be so well understood in Spain, and so likely to have revived there.

The feelings of the triumphant party toward their opponents are well marked by the manner in which St. Isidore speaks of the death of the emperor Valens. *Thraciam ferro incendiisque depopulantur, delictoque Romanorum cervice ipsam Valentem jaculo vulnerant, in quadam villa fugientem mactant, ut merito ipse ab eis citius temporali crimine reus curaretur, qui tam pulchras animas ignibus æternis tradiderat.* If the truth of this opinion should be doubted, there is a good Athanasian miracle in the Chronicle of St. Isidore and Melchior, to prove it. A certain Arian, by name Olypsianus, being to the bath, blasphemed the Holy Trinity, and, behold ! being struck by an angel with three fiery darts, he was visibly consumed.

With regard to the Arians, the Catholics only did to the others as the others would have done to them ; but the persecution of the Jews was equally unprovoked and inhuman. They are said to have betrayed many towns to the Moors, and it would be strange indeed if they had not, by every means in their power, assisted in overthrowing a government under which they were miserably oppressed. St. Isidore has a memorable passage relating to their cruel persecution and compulsory conversion under Sisebut ; *Qui initio regni Juliano ad fidem Christianam permotus emulacionem quidem habuit, sed non secundum scientiam ; potestate enim compassit, quos promovere fidei ratione oportuit. Sed sicut est scriptum sine per occasionem sive per veritatem, Christus annuntiatur, in hoc gaudio et gaudio. — S. Isidor. Christ. Goth. Espana Sagrada, 6, 522.*

The Moorish conquest procured for them an interval of repose, till the Inquisition was established, and by its damnable

* In the seventeenth and last council of Toledo, it was decreed that the baptistery should be shut up, and sealed with the episcopal seal, during the whole year, till Good Friday ; on that day the bishop in his pontifical was to open it with great solemnity, in token that Christ, by his passion and resurrection, had opened the way to heaven for mankind, so on that day the hope was opened of obtaining redemption through the holy sacrament of baptism. — *Morales*, 12, 63, 2.

† Monarchia Lusitana, 2, 7, 19.

‡ Pere Tomick. c. 24, f. 36.

§ Hist. Goth. apud Florez. Espana Sagrada, t. 6, 466.

|| Espana Sagrada, t. 6, 474.

acts put all former horrors out of remembrance. When Toledo was recovered from the Moors by Alonso VI., the Jews of that city waited upon the conqueror, and assured him that they were part of the ten tribes whom Nebuchadnezzar had transported into Spain; not the descendants of the Jerusalem Jews who had crucified Christ. Their ancestors, they said, were entirely innocent of the crucifixion; for when Caiaphas the high-priest had written to the Toledan synagogues to ask their advice respecting the person who called himself the Messiah, and whether he should be slain, the Toledan Jews returned for answer, that in their judgment the prophecies seemed to be fulfilled in this person, and, therefore, he ought not by any means to be put to death. This reply they produced in the original Hebrew, and in Arabic, as it had been translated by command of King Galifre. Alonso gave ear to the story, had the letter rendered into Latin and Castilian, and deposited it among the archives of Toledo. The latter version is thus printed by Sandoval:—

Levi Archisynagogo, et Samuel, et Joseph, homines bonos del Aljama de Toledo, a Eleazar Mayd gran Sacerdote, e a Samuel Censud, y Anas, y Cephas, homines bonos de la Aljama de la Torre Santa, Salud en el Dios de Israel.

Atorcas vuestro homo, Muzzo en ley nos aduza las cartas que vos nos embiades, por las quales nos faziades saber como passava la facienda del Profeta Nazaret, que diz que facis muchas venanas. Culo por esta vida, non ha mucho, un cierto Samuel, fil de Amosias, et fable vuestro, et recuento muchas bondades deste homo, que ye, que es homo humillado et manso, que habla con los lagrimeros, que faz a todos bien, e que faciendo a el mal, el non faz mal a ninguno; et que es homo fuerte con superbo et homo molue, et que vos malamente teniades enemigo con ele, por quanto en faz el descubria vuestro pecados, ca por quanto facia esto, le avades mala voluntad. El perquirimos deste homo, en que año, o mes o dia, avia nacido: et que nos lo dizeis: salamos que el dia de la sua Natividade foren vistas en estas partes tres soles muella a muella, fziervon soldamente un sol; et como nosos padres cataron esta oanna, armados dizieron que celo el Mesias naceria, et que por aventura era ya nacido. Cated hermanos si por aventura ha ya venido et non le ayades acatado. Relataba tambien el vuestro homo, que el suo pay le recontava, que ciertos Magos, homas de mucha sapiencia, en la sua Natividade legaron a tierra santa, perquiriendo lugar donde el niño sancto era nacido; y que Herodes vuestro Rey se asno, et diposito junto a homas oebios de sua rúa, e perquirio donde naceria el Infante, por quien perquirian Magos, et le respondieron, en Bellem de Juda, segun que Nicholas depergino profeta. El que dizieron aquellos Magos, que una estrella de gran cravidad, de luenda aduza a tierra santa: cated non sea esta que profetia, cataron Reyes, et andaron en cravidad de la sua Natividade. Otrovi, cated non perngades el que forades tenidos mucho honor et recibir de bon talante. Mais fazed lo que tuviere por bien aguisado; nos vos diximos que non por consejo, nin por noso alcedrio resiviermos en consentimiento de la sua morte. Ca, si nos esto fziessemos, logo seria naceo, que la profetia que diz, congregaron de consono contra el Senor, et contra el suo Mesias. E damos vos este conajo, maguera odes homas de mucha suspensa, que tengades grande afazamento sobre tamana fazienda, porque el Dios de Israel enajale con vuestro, non destruya casa segunda de vuestro segundo templo. Ca espades cierto, cado ha de ser destruyda; et por esta razon nosos antepasados, que salieron de capterio de Babylnia, siendo sus Capilans Pyrrus, que embio Rey Cyre, et aduza naceo muytas riquezas que tolle de Babylnia el año de oventa et nacee de capteridad, et foren recibidos en Toledo da Gentiles que y moraron, et edificaron una grande Alama, et non quieraron bolcar a Jerusalem otra vegada a edificar Temple, aviendo ser destruido otra vegada. De Toledo cataros dias del mes Nisan, Era de Cesar diti y ocho, y de Augusto Octaviano setenta y uno.

— Sandoval, 71.

Ifad Alonso been as zealous as some of his Gothic predecessors, or his most Catholic successors, he might have found a fair pretext in this letter for ordering all the Jews of Toledo to the font, unless they would show cause why they should adhere to the opinion of Caiaphas and the Jerusalem Jews, rather than to that of their own ancestors.

General Vallancy believes that the Spanish Jews were brought into the Peninsula by Nebuchadnezzar, and admits

these Toledans as authority. He quotes Count de Gobelin, and refers to Strabo and Ezekiel. The proof from Ezekiel rests upon the word Orb, Earb, Warb, or Gharb; which is made into Algarve!

A Jew in Tirante el Blanco (p. 2, c. 74, f. 943) explains the difference between the different races of Jews. They are three, he says. One, the progeny of those who took counsel for the death of Christ; and they were known by this, that they were in continual motion, hands and foot, and never could rest; neither could their spirit ever be still, and they had very little shame. The second were the descendants of those who put in execution and assisted at the various parts of the sufferings and death of Christ, and they never could look any man in the face, nor could they, without great difficulty, ever look up to heaven. The third were the children of David, who did all they could to prevent the death of Christ, and shut themselves up in the temple that they might not witness it. These are affable, good men, who love their neighbors; a quiet, peaceable race, who can look any where.

Thomas Tamaio de Vargas, the editor of the spurious Luitprand, says, that not only many Hebrew words are mixed with the old Spanish, but that, *pro dolor!* the black and stinking Jewish blood had been mingled with the most pure blood of the Spaniards, (p. 96.) They were very anxious, he says, to intermarry, and spoil the pure blood. And he adds, that the Spaniards call them *putos*, quia *putant*. "But," says Sir Thomas Browne, "that an unsavory odor is gentilitious, or national to the Jews, we cannot well concede. And if, (according to good relations,) where they may freely speak it, they forbear not to boast that there are at present many thousand Jews in Spain, France, and England, and some dispensed withal even to the degree of priesthood, it is a matter very considerable, and could they be smelled out, would much advantage not only the church of Christ, but also the coffers of princes. — The ground that begat or propagated this assertion might be the distasteful averences of the Christian from the Jew upon the villany of that fact, which made them abominable, and stunk in the nostrils of all men." Which real practice and metaphorical expression did after proceed into a literal construction, but was a fraudulent illation; for such an evil savor their father Jacob acknowledged in himself, when he said his sons had made him stink in the land, that is, to be abominable unto the inhabitants thereof. Another cause is urged by Campegius, and much received by Christians; that this ill savor is a curse derived upon them by Christ, and stands as a badge or brand of a generation that crucified their Saviour. But this is a conceit without all warrant, and an easy way to take off dispute in what point of obscurity soever." *Vulgar Errors*, Book iv. ch. 10.

The Mahomedans also hold a like opinion of the unsavorness of the Jews, and account for it by this legend, which is given by Sale. "Some of the children of Israel abandoned their dwellings because of a pestilence, or, as others say, to avoid serving in a religious war; but as they fled, God struck them all dead in a certain valley. About eight days or more after, when their bodies were corrupted, the Prophet Ezekiel happening to pass that way, at the sight wept; whereupon God said to him, 'Call to them, O Ezekiel, and I will restore them to life.' And accordingly, on the prophet's call, they all arose, and lived several years after; but they retained the color and stench of dead corpses as long as they lived, and the clothes they wore were changed as black as pitch, which qualities they transmitted to their posterity."

One of our own travellers* tells us of a curious practical application of this belief in Barbary. "The Moors of Tangier," he says, "when they want rain, and have prayed in vain for it, set the Jews to work, saying, that though God would not grant it to the prayers of the faithful, he would to the Jews, in order to be rid of their stink." Ludicrous as this is, South has a passage concerning the Jews, which is little more reasonable, in one of his sermons. "The truth is," he says, "they were all along a cross, odd, untoward sort of people, and such as God seems to have chosen, and (as the Prophets sometimes phrase it) to have espoused to himself, upon the very same account that Socrates espoused Xantippe, only for her extreme ill conditions, above all that he could possibly find or pick out of that sex: and so the fittest argument both to

* Hist. of the Captivity of Thomas Fellow, p. 287.

Astrea flown to skies, and in her stead
Iniquity enthronized; in all parts
Violence had vogue, and on sanctified earth
Fraud, Mischief, Murder martialled the Camp;
Sweet Virtue fled the field: Hope, out of breath;
And Vice, all-stainer, every soul did stamp;
So that it seem'd World drew to's evening tide,
Nought else expecting but Christ's second coming;
For Charity was cold on every side,
And Truth and Trust were gone from earth a-mumming.
All things confused ran, so that it seem'd
The World return would to his chaos old;
Princes the path of justice not esteemed,
Headlong with prince ran people young and old.
All saint confederations infringed,
And for light cause would prince with prince enquerrel;
Countries bestrewn with blood, with fire besinged,
All set to each, all murders sorts unbarrelled.
No wight his own could own; 'twas current coin
Each man to strip, provided he were rich.
The church sacrilegied, choir made cot for swine,
And zealous ministers were made to scritch.
Robbing was made fair purchase, murder manhood,
And none secure by land nor sea could pass;
The humble, heartless, treful hearts ran wood,
Esteemed most who mischief most could dress;
All hubrick lusts shameless without comptroll
Ran full career; each would a rider be;
And Heaven's friend, all saint Continency,
Was banished quite: Lasciviousness did roll,
Frugality, healthful Sobriety
No place could find; all parts enquartered were
With Bacchus-brutes and Satyrs-luxury.
All lawless games bore away, with blasphemes roars,
'Twixt Clerk and Laick difference was none,
Disguised all, phantastic out of norme;
But as the Prophet says, as Priests do run,
So run the people, peevish in disform.
The Bishops graded once, dumb dogs become,
Their heads sin vincting, flocks abandon soon;
Princes applauders, person-acceptors,
The good's debarrors and the bad's abettors;
Fleshly all, all filthy simonized,
Preferring profit 'fore the Eternal's praise.
The church enschismed, court all atheized,
The commons kankred, all all in distrayes;
The plotting politician's pate admired,
Their skill consisting in preventions scull,
Pathicks preferred, Cyprin were desired,
Ocean of mischiefs flowing moon-tide full:
So that it seem'd that all flesh desperately
Like wolf-scared sheep were plunged headlong down
In pit of hell: puddled all pestfully
The court, church, commons, province, city, town;
All haggards; none reclaimed once could be,
Ne by the word, the word 'bused by organs bad,
Ne yet by signs that spotted chrystal sky,
Ne other prodigies, presages sad,
Neither gust shakings of this settled globe;
Neither sharpe pencil of war, famine, pest,
Could once one ray engrave in steoled breast,
Or Christians cause their sin-jagged robe disrobe.

Thus stood the sad state of that sin-stain'd time,
And Christians of this our all-real cold time,
Let us now parallel that time with our time,
Our parallel'd time will parallel that time,
Then triple-saint, thou just geometer true,
Our time not parallel by thy justice line,
But with thy mercy's paralleling brow,
Reform our crimeful Angles by grace thine.

*Eight summer days, from morn till latest eve,
The fatal fight endured. — I. p. 650, col. 1.*

*Ocho veces la lampara sebo
Salio alumbrando el mundo, y ocho veces
I a negra sombra de la noche fue*

*De la luna alteró las blancas tece;
Y tantas dias la mortal pelea,
El sol y las estrellas por jueces,
En España duro, sin durar ella
Mas en su libertad, que en feneçella.*
Balbuena, El Bernardo, t. ii. 275.

Roderick's royal car. — I. p. 650, col. 1.

"Roderick, the first day after the battayle, observing the
auncient guise of his cuntry, came into the fields apparailled
in a gowne of beaten golde, having also on his head a crown
of gold, and golden shoes, and all his other appareil set with
rich pearles and precious stones, ryding in a horse-litter of
ivorie, drawne by two goodly horses; which order the Goths
used alwayes in battailes for this consideration, that the soul-
diours, well-knowing their king could not escape away by
flight from them, should be assured that there was none other
way but either to die together in that place, or else to winne
the victorie; for it had bene a thing most shamefull and re-
proachful for forsake their prince and anyoynted sovereigne.
Which custome and manner many free confederate cities of
Italie following, trimmed and adorned for the warres a certain
chayre of estate, called *Carocio*, wherein were set the penons
and ensignes of all the confederates; this chayre, in battaile,
was drawn by many oxen, wherby the whole host was given
to understand that they could not with any honesty flee, by
reason of the slow pace and unwilldiness of those heave
beasts." — *A Notable Historie of the Saracens, driven out of
Augustine Curio, and sundry other good Authours. By Thomas
Newton, 1575.*

*En ruedas de marfil, envuelto en sedas,
De oro la frente orlada, y mas dispuesto
Al triunfo y al festin que a la pelea,
El sucesor indigno de Alarico
Llevo tras si la maldicion eterna.
Ah! yo la vi: la lid por siete dias
Duro, mas no fue lid, fue una sangrienta
Carniceria: huyeron los cobardes
Los traidores vendieron sus banderas,
Los fuertes, los leales perecieron. — QUINTANA.*

The author of the chivalrous Chronicle of King Don Rod-
rigo gives a singular description of this car, upon the authority
of his pretended original Elenastras; for he, "seeing that
calamities went on increasing, and that the destruction of the
Goths was at hand, thought that if things were to end as they
had begun, it would be a marvel if there should be in Spain
any king or lord of the lineage of the Goths after the death of
King Don Rodrigo; and therefore it imported much that he
should leave behind him a remembrance of the customs of the
Gothic kings, and of the manner in which they were wont to
enter into battle, and how they went to war. And he says,
that the king used to go in a car made after a strange fashion.
The wheels of this car were made of the bones of elephants,
and the axletree was of fine silver, and the perch was of fine
gold. It was drawn by two horses, who were of great size
and gentle; and upon the car there was pitched a tent, so
large that it covered the whole car, and it was of fine cloth of
gold, upon which were wrought all the great feats in arms
which had been achieved until that time; and the pillar of
the tent was of gold, and many stones of great value were set
in it, which sent forth such splendor, that by night there was
no need of any other light therein. And the car and the
horses bore the same adornments as the king, and these were
full of pearls the largest which could be found. And in the
middle of the car there was a seat placed against the pillar of
the tent; and this seat was of great price, inasmuch that the
value of it cannot be summed up, so many and so great were the
stones which were set in it; and it was wrought so subtly,
and of such rare workmanship, that they who saw it marvelled
thereat. And upon this seat the king was seated, being lifted
up so high that all in the host, little or great, might behold
him. And in this manner it was appointed that the king
should go to war. And round about the car there were to go
a thousand knights, who had all been knighted by the hand of
the king, all armed; and in the day of battle they were to be on

foot round about the car; and all plighted homage to the king not to depart from it in any manner whatsoever, and that they would rather receive their death there, than go from their place beside the car. And the king had his crown upon his head. And in this guise all the kings of the Goths, who had been lords of Spain, were to go to battle; and this custom they had all observed till the King Don Rodrigo; but he, because of the great grief which he had in his heart, would never ascend the car, neither did he go in it into the battle." — Part i. c. 215.

*Entró Rodrigo en la batalla fiera,
Armado en blanco de un arnes dorado,
El yelmo coronado de una casaca
Que en luses vence al círculo estrellado;
En unas ricas andas, ô litra
Que al hijo de Címenes despeñado
Engañaran mejor que el carro de oro
De yguál peligro, y de mayor tesoro.*

*La purpura real las armas cubre,
El grave rostro en magestad le baña,
El ceptro por quien era le descubre
Rodrigo ultimo Godo Rey de España:
Mas de la suerte que en lluvioso Octubre
Lo verde que le veste ya compeña,
Desnuda al olmo blanco, rompe y quita
Vulturno aygrado que al invierno incita.*

*Ocen las hojas sobre el agua clara
Que le bañava el pie, y el ornamento
Del tronco imita nuestra edad que para
En su primero humilde fundamento:
Desierta queda la frondosa vara,
Sigue la rama, en remolino, al viento,
Que la espata del arbol, que saltea
Su blanca, verde, y palida librea.*

*Así Rodrigo el miserable dia
Ultimo de esta guerra desdichada,
Quedo en el campo, donde ya tenia
La magestad del ombro derribada:
Allí la rota purpura yacia
Teñida en sangre, y en sudor vañada,
Allí el verde laurel, y el ceptro de oro,
Siendo el arbol su cuerpo, ô viento el Moro.*

LOPE DE VEGA. Jerusalem Conquistada, l. vi. f. 136.

*That helm
Whose horns, amid the thickest of the fray
Eminent, had mark'd his presence.* — L. p. 650, col. 1.

Morales describes this horned helmet from a coin. "Tiene de la una parte su rostro, harto diferente de los que en las otras Monedas de estas Reyes parecen. Tiene manera de estar armado, y salta por cima de la celada unas puntas como cuernos pequeños y derechos por ambos lados, que lo hacen extraño y espantable." Florez has given this coin in his *Medallas de España*, from the only one which was known to be in existence, and which was then in the collection of the Infante D. Gabriel. It was struck at Egitania, the present Idana, and, like all the coins of the Visigoth kings, is of the rudest kind. The lines which Morales describes are sufficiently apparent, and if they are not intended for horns, it is impossible to guess what else they may have been meant to represent.

"Those Goth's coins," says P. D. Jeronymo Contador de Argote, "have a thousand barbarisms, as well in their letters as in other circumstances. They mingle Greek characters with Latin ones; and in what regards the relief or figure, nothing can be more dissimilar than the representation to the thing which it is intended to represent." I will relate what happened to me with one, however much D. Egidio de Albornoz de Macedo may reprehend me for it in his *Parere Anathomico*. Valerio Pinto de Sa, an honorable citizen of Braga, of whom, in various parts of these Memoirs, I have made well-deserved mention, and of whose friendship I have been proud ever since I have been in that city, gave me, some six or seven years ago, a gold coin of King Leovigildo, who was

the first of the Gothic kings of Spain that coined money; for till then both Goths and Sueves used the *Ramus*. I examined it leisurely, and what I clearly saw was a cross on one side upon some steps, and some ill-shaped letters on the other; and on the reverse something, I knew not what: It seemed to me like a tree, or a stake which shot out some branches. Round about were some letters, more distinct; I could not, however, ascertain what they signified. It happened at that time that I had the honor of a visit from the most illustrious Sr. D. Francisco de Almeida, then a most worthy Academician of the Royal Academy, and at present a most deserving and eminent Principal of the Holy Patriarchal Cathedral. He saw this coin, and he also was puzzled by the side which represented what I called a tree. He asked me to lend him, that he might examine it more at leisure. He took it away, and after some days returned it, saying, that he had examined it with a microscope, and that what I had taken for a stake was without question the portrait of King Leovigildo. I confess that I was not yet entirely satisfied: however, I showed it afterwards to divers persons, all of whom said they knew not what the said figure could be; but as I desired them to see if it could be this portrait, they all agreed that it was. This undecieved me, and by looking at the coin in every possible light, at last I came to a conclusion, and acknowledge the truth with the rest. And afterwards I found in the Dialogues of Antonio Agostinho, treating of these Gothic coins, that there are some of such rude workmanship, that where a face should be represented, some represent a pitcher, and others an arm." — *Memorias de Brage*, l. iii. p. 12.

He bade the river bear the name of Joy. — L. p. 650, col. 1.

Guadalete had been thus interpreted to Florez. (*España Sagrada*, t. 9, p. 53.) Earlier writers had ascribed (and this without proof) that the Ancients called it *Leiber*, and the Moors added to these names their word for river. Lope de Vega alludes to this opinion:

*Siempre lamentable Guadalete
Que llevo tanta sangre al mar de España,
Si por olvido se llamava el Lete
Trueque este nombre la victoria estruella,
Y llamase memoria desto dia
En que España perdió la que tenia.*

*Que por donde d la mar entrava apenas
Diferenciando el agua, ya se via
Con rozo humor de las sangrientas venas
Por donde le cortava y dividia:
Gran tiempo conservaron sus arenas
(Y pienso que ha llegado a la edad mia)
Reliquias del estrago y piedras ocias
Armas, hierros de lanza y de flechas.*

Jerusalem Conquistada, l. vi. ff. 136.

The date of the battle is given with grandiloquent circumstance by Miguel de Barrios.

*Salio la tercer alva del tenante
Nevimbre, convertido nebuloso,
sobre el alado bruto que al brillante
carro, oca del pelago sepamos;
y en el frio Escorpion casa rotante
del fiero Marte, el Astro luminoso
al son que compasso sus plantas sueltas
die setecientas y catorce vueltas.*

Coro de las Mozas, p. 160.

He states the chronology of Pelayo's accession in the same taste.

*Era el pontificado del Segundo
Gregorio; Emperador Leon Tercero
del docto Griego; y del Persiano ianmado,
Zuleymán Miramamolín guerrero;
y de Daphne el amante rubicundo
surcava el mar del fulgido Corvoro
dieciséntas y diez y ocho veras,
dezanado el puerto de los aereos Peacos.*

Coro de las Mozas, p. 160.

The arrows passed him by to right and left. — I. p. 650, col. 1.

The French Jesuits relate of one of their converts in Canada & Huron, by name Jean Armand Andeoussarben, that *once étant en guerre enchauffé au combat, il s'enfonça si avant dans les dards et les flèches des ennemis, qu'il fut abandonné des siens dans le plus fort de la mêlée. Ce fut alors qu'il se recommanda plus particulièrement à Dieu: il sentit pour lors un secours si présent, que du dépris, appuyé sur cette même confiance, il eut le jour le premier et le plus avant dans les périls, et jamais ne pâlit, pour quelque danger qu'il envisage. Je voyois, disoit-il, comme une grêle de flèches venir fondre sur moi; je n'avois point d'autre bouclier pour les arrêter, que la croyance seule que Dieu disposoit de ma vie, il en fit tout selon sa volonté. Chose étrange! les flèches s'écartèrent à mes deux costez, ainsi, disoit-il, que fait l'eau lors qu'elle rencontre la pointe d'un vaisseau qui va contre marée.* — *Relation de la N. France*, 1642, p. 129.

*He found himself on Ana's banks,
Fleet by the Caesian schools.* — I. p. 651, col. 1.

The site of this monastery, which was one of the most flourishing seminaries of that age, is believed to have been two leagues from Merida, upon the Guadiana, where the Ermita, or Chapel of Cubillana, stands at present, or was standing a few years ago. The legend, from which I have taken such circumstances as might easily have happened, and as suited my plan, was invented by a race of men who, in the talent of invention, have left all poets and romancers far behind them. Florez refers to Brito for it, and excuses himself from relating it, because it is not necessary to his subject; — in reality he neither believed the story, nor chose to express his objections to it. His disbelief was probably founded upon the suspicious character of Brito, who was not at that time so decidedly condemned by his countrymen as he is at present. I give the legend from this veracious Cistercian. Most of his other fabrications have been exploded, but this has given rise to a popular and fashionable idolatry, which still maintains its ground.

"The monk did not venture to leave him alone in that disconsolate state, and taking him apart, besought him by the passion of Jesus Christ to consent that they twain should go together, and save a venerable image of the Virgin Mary our Lady, which in that convent flourished with great miracles, and had been brought from the city of Nazareth by a Greek monk, called Cyrine, at such time as a horsey in the parts of the East arose against the use and veneration of images; and with it a relic of the Apostle St. Bartholomew, and another of St. Bras, which were kept in an ivory coffer, for it would be a great sacrilege to leave them exposed to the ill treatment of barbarians, who, according to public fame, left neither temple nor sacred place which they did not profane, casting the images into the fire, and dragging them at their horses' tails for a greater opprobrium to the baptized people. The King, seeing himself thus conjured by the passion of our Redeemer Jesus Christ, in whom alone he had consolation and hope of remedy, and considering the piety of the thing in which he was chosen for companion, let himself be overcome by his entreaties; and taking in his arms the little image of our Lady, and Romano the coffer with the relics, and some provision for the journey, they struck into the middle of Portugal, having their faces always towards the west, and seeking the coast of the ocean sea, because in those times it was a land more solitary, and less frequented by people, where they thought the Moors would not reach so soon, because, as there were no countries to conquer in those parts, there was no occasion which should lead them thither. Twenty-and-six days the two companions travelled without touching at any inhabited place, and after enduring many difficulties in crossing mountains and fording rivers, they had sight of the ocean sea on the 29th of November, being the day of the Virgin Martyr St. Cecilia; and as if in that place they should have an end of their labors, they took some comfort, and gave thanks to God, for that he had saved them from the hand of their enemies. The place which they reached is in the *Conde de Alcobaca*, near to where we now see the town of *Fadernela*, on the eastern side of which there

rises, in the midst of certain sands, a hill of rock and firm land, somewhat prolonged from north to south, so lofty and well proportioned that it seemeth miraculously placed in that site, being surrounded on all sides with plains covered with sand, without height or rock to which it appears connected. And forasmuch as the manner thereof draws to it the eyes of who-soever beholds this work of nature, the king and the monk desired to ascend the height of it, to see whether it would afford a place for them in which to pass their lives. They found there a little hermitage with a holy crucifix, and no other signs of man, save only a plain tomb, without writing or epitaph to declare whose it might be. The situation of the place, which, ascending to a notable height, gives a prospect by sea and by land as far as the eyes can reach, and the sudden sight of the crucifix, caused in the mind of the king such excitement and so great consolation, that, embracing the foot of the cross, he lay there melting away in rivers of tears, not now of grief for the kingdoms and dominions which he had lost, but of consolation in seeing that in exchange the crucified Jesus himself had in this solitary mountain offered himself to him, in whose company he resolved to pass the remainder of his life; and this he declared to the monk, who, to content him, and also because he saw that the place was convenient for contemplation, approved the king's resolve, and abode there with him some days; during which, perceiving some inconvenience in living upon the summit of the mountain, from whence it was necessary to descend with much labor, whenever they would drink, or seek for herbs and fruits for their food; and moreover, understanding that it was the king's desire to remain there alone, that he might vent himself in tears and exclamations, which he made oftentimes before the image of Christ, he went with his consent to a place little more than a mile from the mountain, which being on the one side smooth and of easy approach, hangs on the other over the sea with so huge a precipice that it is two hundred fathoms in perpendicular height, from the top of the rock to the water. There, between two great rocks, each of which projects over the sea, hanging suspended from the height in such a form, that they seem to threaten destruction to him who sees them from the beach, Romano found a little cave, made naturally in the cliff, which he enlarged with some walls of loose stone, built up with his own hands, and having thus made a sort of hermitage, he placed therein the image of the Virgin Mary of Nazareth, which he had brought from the Caulean convent, and which being small, and of a dark color, with the infant Jesus in its arms, hath in the countenance a certain perfection, with a modesty so remarkable, that at first sight it presents something miraculous; and having been known and venerated so great a number of years, during many of which it was in a place which did not protect it from the injuries of weather, it hath never been painted, neither hath it been found necessary to renew it. The situation of this hermitage was, and is now, within sight of the mountain where the king dwelt; and though the memorials from whence I am deriving the circumstances of these events do not specify it, it is to be believed that they often saw each other, and held such divine communion as their mode of life and the holiness of the place required; especially considering the great temptations of the Devil which the king suffered at the beginning of his penitence, for which the counsels and instructions of the monk would be necessary, and the aid of his prayers, and the presence of the relics of St. Bartholomew, which miraculously saved him many times from various illusions of the enemy. And in these our days there are seen upon the top of the mountain, in the living rock, certain human foot-prints, and others of a different form, which the common people, without knowing the person, affirm to be the footsteps of St. Bartholomew and the Devil, who was there defeated and his illusions confounded by the saint, coming in aid of a devout man who called upon him in the force of his tribulation. This must have been the king, (though the common people know it not,) whom the saint thus visibly aided, and he chose that for a memorial of this aid, and of the power which God has given him over the evil spirits, these marks should remain impressed upon the living rock. And the ancient name of the mountain being *Senao*, it was changed into that of the Apostle, and is called at present St. Bartholomew's: and the hermitage which remains upon the top of it is under the invocation of the same saint and of St. Bras, which must have arisen from the relics of these two saints that Romano brought with him and left

with the king for his consolation, when he withdrew with the image of Our Lady to the place of which we have spoken, where he lived little more than a year; and then knowing the time of his death, he communicated it to the king, beseeching him that, in requital for the love with which he had accompanied him, he would remember to pray to God for his soul, and would give his body to the earth, from which it had sprung; and that having to depart from that land, he would leave there the image and the relics, in such manner as he should dispose them before he died. With that Romano departed to enjoy the reward deserved by his labors, leaving the king with fresh occasion of grief for want of so good a companion. Of what more passed in this place, and of the temptations and tribulations which he endured till the end of his life, there is no authentic historian, nor memorial which should certify them, more than some relations mingled with fabulous tales in the ancient Chronicle of King Don Rodrigo, where, among the truths which are taken from the Moor Basis, there are many things notoriously impossible; such as the journey which the king took, being guided by a white cloud till he came near Visco; and the penance in which he ended his life there, enclosing himself alive in a certain tomb with a serpent which he had bred for that purpose. But as these are things difficult to believe, we will pass them over in silence, leaving to the judgment of the curious the credit which an ancient picture deserves, still existing near Visco, in the church of St. Michael, over the tomb of the said King Don Roderick, in which is seen a serpent painted with two heads; and in the tomb itself, which is of wrought stone, a round hole, through which they say that the snake entered. That which is certain of all this is, as our historians relate, that the king came to this place, and in the hermitage of St. Michael, which we now see near Visco, ended his days in great penance, no man knowing the manner thereof; neither was there any other memorial clearer than that in process of time a writing was found upon a certain tomb in this church with these words: *HIC REQUIESCIT RUDERICUS ULTIMUS REX GOTHORUM*. Here rests Roderick, the last King of the Goths. I remember to have seen these very words written in black upon an arch of the wall, which is over the tomb of the king, although the Archbishop Don Rodrigo, and they who follow him, give a longer inscription, not observing that all which he has added are his own curses and imprecations upon Count Don Julian, (as Ambrosio de Morales has properly remarked, following the Bishop of Salamanca and others,) and not parts of the same inscription, as they make them. The church in which is the tomb of the king is at present very small, and of great antiquity, especially the first chapel, joined to which on either side is a cell of the same length, but narrow, and dark also, having no more light than what enters through a little window opening to the east. In one of these cells (that which is on the south side) it is said that a certain hermit dwelt, by whose advice the king governed himself in the course of his penance; and at this time his grave is shown close to the walls of the chapel, on the Epistle side. In the other cell (which is on the north) the king passed his life, paying now, in the strictness of that place, for the largeness of his palaces, and the liberties of his former life, whereby he had offended his Creator. And in the wall of the chapel which answers to the Gospel side, there remains a sort of arch, in which the tomb is seen, wherein are his bones; and it is devoutly visited by the natives, who believe that through his means the Lord does miracles there upon persons afflicted with agues and other like maladies. Under the said arch, in the part answering to it in the inside of the cell, I saw painted on the wall the hermit and the king, with the serpent with two heads, and I read the letters which are given above, all defaced by time, and bearing marks of great antiquity, yet so that they could distinctly be seen. The tomb is flat, and made of a single stone, in which a man's body can scarcely find room. When I saw it it was open, the stone which had served to cover it not being there, neither the bones of the king, which they told me had been carried into Castille some years before, but in what manner they knew not, nor by whose order; neither could I discover, by all the inquiries which I made among the old people of that city, who had reason to be acquainted with a thing of so much importance, if it were as certain as some of them affirmed it to be." — BRITO, *Monarchia Lusitania*, p. ii. 7, c. 3.

"The great venerableness of the image of our Lady of Nazareth which the king left hidden in the very place where Romano in his lifetime had placed it, and the continual cure which she showed formerly, and still shows," induced F. Bernardo de Brito to continue the history of this image, each, no doubt, he did the more willingly because he bears a part in it himself. In the days of Afonso Henriques, the first king of Portugal, this part of the country was governed by St. Fao Roupinho, a knight famous in the Portuguese chronicles, who resided in the castle at Forte de Mos. This Don Fao, "when he saw the land secure from enemies, used often to go out hunting among the sands and thickets between the two and the sea, where, in those days, there used to be great sport of game, and even now, though the land is so populous, there is still some; and as he followed this exercise, the property of some of noble and spirited men, and came sometimes to the sea-shore, he came upon that remarkable rock, which is at level on the side of the north, and on a line with the sea country, ends towards the south in a precipice over the edge of the sea, of a prodigious height, causing the greater attention to him who, going over the plain country without taking any irregularity, finds himself, when least expecting it, suddenly on the summit of such a height. And as he was anxiously regarding this natural wonder, he perceived between the two biggest cliffs which stand out from the ground and project over the sea, a sort of house built of loose stones, which from its form and antiquity, made him go himself to examine it; and descending by the effluvia between the two rocks, he entered into a low cavern, where, upon a little altar, he saw the venerable Image of the Virgin Mary of Nazareth, being of such perfection and modesty as are found in very few images of that size. The Catholic knight venerated it with adoration, and would have removed it to his castle of Forte de Mos, to have it held in more veneration, but that he feared to offend it if he should move it from a habitation where it had abode for so many years. This consideration made him leave it for the present in the same place and manner in which he found it; and although he visited it afterwards when in course of the chase he came to those parts, nevertheless he carried in hand to improve the poor hermitage in which it was, as would he have done it, if the Virgin had not saved him from a notorious danger of death, which, peradventure, God permitted as a punishment for his negligence, and in this manner to make the virtue of the Holy Image manifest to the world. It was thus, that going to his ordinary exercise of the chase in the month of September, in the year of Christ 1182, and on the 14th of the month, being the day on which the church celebrates the festival of the Exaltation of the Cross upon which Christ redeemed the human race, as the day rose that with clouds, which ordinarily arise from the sea, and the country round about could not be seen by reason of the clouds, save for a little space, it befell that the dogs put up a stag, if indeed it were one, and Don Fao pressing his horse in pursuit, without fear of any danger, because he thought it was all plain ground, and the mist hindered him from seeing when he was, found himself upon the very edge of the rock on the precipice, two hundred fathoms above the sea, at a moment when it was no longer in his power to turn the reins, nor could he do any thing more than invoke the success of the Virgin Mary, whose image was in that place; and she rescued him in such a manner, that less than two palms from the edge of the rock, on a long and narrow point thereof, his horse stopped as if it had been made of stone, the marks of his hoofs remaining in proof of the miracle imprinted in the bare rock, such as at this day they are seen by all strangers and persons on pilgrimage, who go to visit the Image of the Lady; and it is a notable thing, and deserving of serious consideration, to see that in the midst of this rock, upon which the miracle happened, and on the side towards the east, and a part where, because it is suspended in the air, it is not possible that any human being could reach, Nature herself has impressed a cross as if nailed to the hardness of the rock, as though she had sanctified that cliff therewith, and marked it with that holy sign, to be the theatre in which the miraculous circumstance was to be celebrated; which, by reason that it took place on the day of the Exaltation of the Cross, seemed as if it showed the honor and glory which should from thence be redound to the Lord who redeemed us thereon. Don Fao, seeing himself delivered from so great danger, and knowing

from whence the grace had come to him, went to the little hermitage, where, with that great devotion which the presence of the miracle occasioned, he gave infinite thanks to Our Lady, accusing himself before her of having neglected to repair the house, and promising all the amends which his possibility permitted. His hussmen afterwards arrived, following the track of the horse, and knowing the marvel which had occurred, they prostrated themselves before the Image of Our Lady, adding with their astonishment to the devotion of Dom Fuas, who, hearing that the stag had not been seen, and that the dogs had found no track of him in any part, though one had been represented before him to draw him on, understood that it was an illusion of the Devil, seeking by that means to make him perish miserably. All these considerations enhanced the greatness of the miracle, and the obligations of Dom Fuas, who, tarrying there some days, made workmen come from Leyria and Porto de Mos, to make another hermitage, in which the Lady should be more venerated; and as they were demolishing the first, they found placed between the stones of the altar a little box of ivory, and within it relics of St. Bras, St. Bartholomew, and other saints, with a parchment, wherein a relation was given of how and at what time those relics and the image were brought there, according as has been aforesaid. A vaulted chapel was soon made, after a good form for times so ancient, over the very place where the Lady had been; and to the end that it might be seen from all sides, they left it open with four arches, which in process of time were closed, to prevent the damage which the rains and storms did within the chapel, and in this manner it remains in our days. The Lady remained in her place, being soon known and visited by the faithful, who flocked there upon the fame of her appearance: the valiant and holy king D. Afonso Henriques, being one of the first whom Dom Fuas advised of what had happened, and he, accompanied with the great persons of his court, and with his son, D. Sancho, came to visit the Image of the Lady, and see with his own eyes the marks of so rare a miracle as that which had taken place; and with his consent, D. Fuas made a donation to the Lady of a certain quantity of land round about, which was at that time a wild thicket, and for the greater part is so still, being well nigh all wild sands incapable of giving fruit, and would produce nothing more than heath and some wild pine-trees. And because it establishes the truth of all that I have said, and relates in its own manner the history of the Image of the Lady, I will place it here in the form in which I saw it in the Record Room at Alcobaca, preserving throughout the Latin and the barbarism of its composition; which is as follows:—

“Sub nomine Patrie, nec non et eius prolie, in unius potentia Deitatis, incipit carta donacionis, necnon et devocionis, quam ego Fuas Ropinho tenens Porto de Mos, et terram de Albaridos uoque Loiranem, et Turres Veteas, facio Ecclesie Sancte Marie de Nazareth, que de paucis temporibus surgit fundata super mare, ubi de seculis antiquis jacebat, inter lapides et spinas multas, de tota illa terra que jacet inter flumina que venit per Alcobatz, et equam nuncupatam de furaturio, et dividitur de isto modo: de illa for de flumine Alcobatz, quomodo vadit per aquas bellas, deinde inter mare et mata de Patayaz uaque; finit in ipso furaturio, quam ego obtinui de rege Alfonso, et per eum consensum facio presentem seriem ad predictam Ecclesiam Beata Maria Virginis, quam feci supra mare, ut in seculis perpetuis memorentur mirabilia Dei, et sit notum omnibus hominibus, quomodo a morte fuerim salvatus per pietatem Dei et Beata Marie que vocant de Nazareth, tali successu. Cum manerem in castro Porto de Mos, et inde venissem ad occidentis conatos, per Melvam et matam de Patayaz uaque ad mare, supra quam inteci furnam, et parvam domunculam inter arbusas et vepres, in qua erat una Imago Virginis Marie, et veneramus illam, et abivimus inde; vni deinde xviii kal. Octobris, circa dictum locum, cum magna obscurations nebule super totam terram, et invenimus venatum, tres quem fui in mea equo, uaque venturam ad tabernaculo deiro supra mare, quod cecidi equos sine membra hominis et paret vicius si cernit furnam cadentem ad aquas. Pavi ego miser peccator, et venit ad remembrancem de imagine ibi posita, et magna voce dixi, SANCTA MARIA VAL. Benedicte illi in mulieribus, quia meum equum sicut in seculis lapis fecit stare, pedibus suis in lapide, et erat jam vasatus extra terram in puncta de sazo super mare. Descendi de equo, et veni ad locum ubi erat imago, et ploravi et gratias feci, et venerunt monteas et viderunt, et laudaverunt Deum et Beatem Mariam; Misit homines per Loiranem et Porto

de Mos, et per loca vicina, ut venirent Alconires, et facerent ecclesiam bono opere operatam de furnice et lopide, et jam laudetur Deus finit est. Nos vero non sciebamus unda caset, et unda venisset ieta imago; sed ecce cum destruebatur altare per Alconires, inventa est arcula de ebore antiquo, et in illa uno cavellorio in quo erant ossa aliquorum sanctorum, et cartula cum hac inscriptione: Hic sunt reliquie Sanctorum Blasii et Bartholomei Apostoli, quas detulit a Monasterio Cauliniana Romanus monachus, simul cum venerabili Imagine Virginis Marie de Nazareth, que olim in Nazareth Civitate Galilias multis miraculis clarescerat, et inde asportata per Græcam monachum nomine Cyriacum, Gothorum Regum tempore, in predicto monasterio per multum temporis manserat, quo usque Hispania d Mauris debellata, et Rex Rodericus superatus in prelio, solas, lacrymabilis, obiectus, et pene deficiens pervenit ad prefatum monasterium Cauliniane, ibique a predicto Romano penitentie et Eucharistie Sacramentis susceptis, pariter cum illo, cum imagine, et reliquiis ad Scenum montem pervenerunt 10 kal. Decemb. in quo rex solus per annum integrum permansit, in Ecclesia ibi inventa cum Christi crucifixi imagine, et ignoto sepulchro. Romanus vero cum hac Sacra Virginis effigie inter duo ieta ossa, uaque ad extremum vite permansit; et no futura temporibus aliquem ignorantia tenet, hæc cum reliquiis sacris in hac extremæ erbis parte recondimus, et equis, de monte in fonte, ingressibus et regressibus, quantum a predictum hominis est, et illam in maliorato fore aliqui potest habere per se. Ne igitur aliquis homo de nostris vel de extraneis hoc factum nostrum ad irrumpendum veniat, quod si tentaverit peche ad dominum terræ trecentos marabittinos, et carta nihilominus in suo robore permaneat, et inasper sedeat et communicatus et cum Juda proditore penas luat damnatorum. Facta series testamenti vi idus Decemb. era M, CLXX, Alfonso Portugalis Rex confirm. Sancius Rex confirm. Regina Dna Tarania confirm. Petrus Fernandez, regis Sancii dapifer confirm. Mendendus Gonalvi, ejusdem signifer confirm. Donus Joannes Fernandez curia regis maior domus confirm. Donus Julianus Cancellarius regis confirm. Martinus Gonalvi Pretor Colimbria confirm. Petrus Omaris Capellanus regis confirm. Mendendus Abbas confirm. Theotonius conf. Fernandus Muniz, testis. Egeas Muniz, testis. Da Tolo, testis. Petrus Muniz, testis. Fernandus Vermendi, testis. Lucianus Præbyster notavit.”

This deed, which establishes all the principal facts that I have related, did not take effect, because the lands of which it disposed were already part of the *Conatos* of Alcobaca, which King Don Afonso had given some years before to our father St. Bernard; and Dom Fuas compensated for them with certain properties near Pombal, as is proved by another writing annexed to the former, but which I forbear to insert, as appertaining little to the thread of my history; and resuming the course thereof, you must know, that the image of the Virgin Mary of Nazareth remained in the chapel which Dom Fuas made for it, till the year of Christ 1377, in the which, King Dom Fernando of Portugal founded for it the house in which it now is, having been enlarged and beautified by Queen Dona Lianor, wife of King Dom Joam II., and surrounded with porticoes by King Dom Manoel. And now in our times a chapel (*Capela mor*) of good fabric has been built, with voluntary contributions, and the rents of the brotherhood; and in the old hermitage founded by Dom Fuas I., with the help of some devout persons, had another chapel opened under ground, in order to discover the very rock and cavern in which the Holy Image had been hidden so great a number of years; there is a descent to it by eight or ten steps, and a notable consolation it is to those who consider the great antiquity of that sanctuary. And for that the memory of things so remarkable could not be to be lost, I composed an inscription briefly recounting the whole: and Dr. Ruy Lourenço, who was then Provedor of the Comarca of Leyria, and visitor of the said church for the king, ordered it to be engraven in marble. It is as follows—

“Sacra Virginis Marie veneranda Imago, a Monasterio Cauliniana prope Emeritam, quo Gothorum tempore, a Nazareth translata, miraculis clarescerat, in generali Hispania clade, Ann. Dni. DCCXIII. a Romano monacho, comite, ut fertur, Rode

*rico Rege, ad hanc extremam orbis partem adducitur, in qua dum unus moritur, alter proficiscitur, per CCCCLXIX. annos inter duo hæc præcepta exa sub parvo delituit sagurio : deinde a Fua Ropinio, Portus Molurum duce, anno Domini MCLXXXII, (ut ipse in donationis testatur) inventa, dum incaute agitato equo fugacem, scilicet forte, inaequili cervum, ad ultimamque immanis hujus præcipitii canem, jam jam ruiturus accedit, nomine Virginis invocato, a ruina, et mortis faucibus ereptus, hoc ei prius dedit sacellum; tandem a Ferdinando Portugalia Rege, ad majus aliud templum, quod ipse a fundamentis erexit trans fertur. Ann. Domini MCCCCLXXVII. Virgini et perpetu-
itati. D. D. F. B. D. B. ex voto."*

From these things, taken as faithfully as I possibly could from the deed of gift and from history, we see clearly the great antiquity of the sanctuary, since it is 893 years since the Image of the Lady was brought to the place where it now is; and although we do not know the exact year in which it was brought from Nazareth, it is certain at least that it was before King Recaredo, who began to reign in the year of Christ 586; so that it is 1021 years, a little more or less, since it came to Spain; and as it came then, as one well known, and celebrated for miracles in the parts of the East, it may well be understood that this is one of the most famous and ancient Images, and nearest to the times of the apostles, that the world at present possesses. — *Barro Monarchia Lusitana*, p. 2, l. 7, c. 4.

This legend cannot have been invented before Emanuel's reign, for Duarte Galvãam says nothing of it in his Chronicle of Afonso Henriquez, though he relates the exploits and death of D. Fua Roupinho. I believe there is no earlier authority for it than Bernardo de Brito himself. It is one of many articles of the same kind from the great manufactory of Alcobaga, and is at this day as firmly believed by the people of Portugal as any article of the Christian faith. How indeed should they fail to believe it? I have a print — it is one of the most popular devotional prints in Portugal — which represents the miracle. The diabolical stag is flying down the precipice, and looking back with a wicked turn of the head, in hopes of seeing Dom Fua follow him; the horse is rearing up with his hind feet upon the brink of the precipice; the knight has dropped his hunting-spear, his cocked hat is falling behind him, and an exclamation to the Virgin is coming out of his mouth. The Virgin with a crown upon her head, and the Babe with a crown upon his, at her breast, appear in the sky amidst clouds of glory. *N. S. de Nazaré* is written above this precious print, and this more precious information below it, — *O. Eno Snr. Cardeal Patriarcha concede 50 dias de Indulga. a qm. rezar humaavez Ma. diante desta Image.* His Eminency the Cardinal Patriarch grants fifty days indulgence to whosoever shall say an Ave-Maria before this Image. The print is included, and plenty of Ave-Marias are said before it in full faith, for this *Nossa Senhora de Nazaré* is in high vogue. Before the French invasion, this famous Image used annually to be escorted by the Court to Cape Espichel. In 1796 I happened to be upon the Tagus at the time of her embarkation at Belem. She was carried in a sort of sedan-chair, of which the fashion resembled that of the Lord Mayor's coach; a processional gun-boat preceded the Image and the Court, and I was literally caught in a shower of rockets, if any of which had fallen upon the heretical heads of me and my companion, it would not improbably have been considered as a new miracle wrought by the wonder-working Senhora.

In July, 1808, the French, under General Thomieres, robbed this church of Our Lady of Nazareth; their booty, in jewels and plate, was estimated at more than 200,000 cruzados. Jose Accursio das Neves, the Portuguese historian of those disastrous times, expresses his surprise that no means should have been taken by those who had the care of these treasures, for securing them in time. Care, however, seems to have been taken of the Great Diana of the Temple, for though it is stated that they destroyed or injured several images, no mention is made of any insult or damage having been offered to this. They sacked the town and set fire to it, but it escaped with the loss of only thirteen or fourteen houses; the suburb or village, on the beach, was less fortunate; there only four houses of more than 300 remained unconsumed, and all the boats and fishing-nets were destroyed. — *Historia da Invasam*, &c. t. 4, p. 85.

Spreading his hands, and lifting up his face &c.
l. p. 61. l. 2.

My friend Walter Scott's *Vision of Don Roderick* is a singular contrast to the picture which is represented in the passage. I have great pleasure in quoting the stanza, as the contrast had been intentional, it could not have been a complete.

But, far within, Toledo's Prelate lent
An air of fearful wonder to the King;
The silver lamp a fitful lustre sent,
So long that sad confession witnessing;
For Roderick told of many a hidden thing,
Such as no loosely utter'd to the air,
When Fear, Remorse, and Shame, the bosom stir,
And Guilt his secret burden cannot bear,
And Conscience seeks in speech a respite from Despair.

Full on the Prelate's face, and silver hair,
The stream of falling light was feebly roll'd;
But Roderick's visage, though his head was bare,
Was shadow'd by his hand and mantle's fold,
While of his hidden soul the sins he told.
Proud Alaric's descendant could not brook,
That mortal man his bending should behold,
Or boast that he had seen, when conscience shew'd.
Fear tamed a monarch's brow, remorse a warrior's blood.

This part of the story is thus nakedly stated by Dr. John de Sylva Mascarenhas, in a long narrative poem with the title — *A destruição de Espanha, Reclamação Summa de uma*

*Achose o pobre Rey em Castilliana
Mosteiro junto ao rio Guadiana.*

*Eram os frades fugidos do Mosteiro
Com reccos dos Barbaros malvados,
De bragos edecos el rey hum dia inteiro
Na Igreja, chorando seus peccados:
Hum Monge ero alli por derradeiro
A cohercer quem era, ouvindo os brados
Que o disfarçado Rey aos uras dava,
Este Monge Romano se chamava.*

*Perguntoulhe quem era, e donde vinha,
Por ver no pobre traje gram portento;
El Rey lhe respondeu com cantinha
Sem declarar seu posto, ou seu intento:
Pediulhe confissam, e o Monge aciaha
Lha conceder e o Santo Sacramento
Era forço que el Rey na confissam
Lha declarasse o posto e a tencam.*

*Como entendo o bom Religioso
Que aquelle era seu Rey que por catrunchas
Terras andava roto e lacrimoso,
Mil oys tirou das intimas entranchas:
Lançoulhe as aas pre, e com piedoso
Affecto o indutiu e varias manhas,
O quizesse tambem levar consigo
Por socio no desterro e no perigo. — P. 28.*

The fourth week of their painful pilgrimage. — l. p. 61. l. 2.

*Dias vinte e sete na passagem
Gastaram, desviando-se do humano
Trato, e mais encontros que este mundo
Tras sempre a quem busca o bom profundo.
Destroçam de Espanha, p. 28.*

*Some new austerity, unheard of yet
In Syrian fields of glory, or the sands
Of holiest Egypt. — II. p. 633, col. l.*

Egypt has been, from the earliest ages, the theatre of the most abject and absurd superstitions, and very little credit

was produced by a conversion which exchanged crocodiles and monkeys for monks and mountebanks. The first monastery is said to have been established in that country by St. Anthony the Great, towards the close of the third century. He who rests in solitude, said the saint, is saved from three conflicts, — from the war of hearing, and of speech, and of sight; and he has only to maintain the struggle against his own heart. (*Acta Sanctorum*, t. ii. p. 143.) Indolence was not the only virtue which he and his disciples introduced into the catalogue of Christian perfections. S. Eufraxia entered a convent consisting of a hundred and thirty nuns, not one of whom had ever washed her feet; the very mention of the bath was an abomination to them. (*Acta Sanctorum*, March 13.) St. Macarius had renounced most of the decencies of life; but he returned one day to his convent, humbled and mortified, exclaiming, — I am not yet a monk, but I have seen monks! for he had met two of these wretches stark naked. — *Acta Sanctorum*, i. p. 107.

The principles which these madmen established were, that every indulgence is sinful; that whatever is gratifying to the body, must be injurious to the soul; that in proportion as man inflicts torments upon himself, he pleases his Creator; that the ties of natural affection wean the heart from God; and that every social duty must be abandoned by him who would be perfect. The doctrine of two principles has never produced such practical evils in any other system as in the Romish. Manes, indeed, attributes all evil to the equal power of the Evil Principle, (that power being only for a time,) but some of the corrupted forms of Christianity actually exclude a good one!

There is a curious passage in the Bibliotheca Orientalis of Assemanus, in which the deserts are supposed to have been originally intended for the use of these saints, compensating for their sterility by the abundant crop of virtues which they were to produce. *In illis vero soli vacillat, quæ procul a Nilis ripis quaquaversus latissime protrahitur, non urbes, non domicilia, non agri, non arbores, sed desertum, arida, fera: non tamen hanc terram partem (ut Eucherii verbis utar) inutilem, et inhonoratam dimisit Deus, quum in primordiis verum omnia in septentib faceret, et singula quoque futura visibus apta distingueret; et cuncta non magis præsentis magnificentiæ, quam futuri præsentibus creans, relictur, ut arbitror, Sanctis Eremitarum pararet. Credo, hac illam locupletem fructibus coluit, et pro indulgentioris naturæ vicem, hanc Sanctorum dare fecundam, ut sic pinguerent fœra deserti: Et quum irrigaret de superioribus suis montes, abundare quoque multiplicata fruge convallis locorumque damna supplet, quum habitacionem sterilem habitatores ditaret.*

"If the ways of religion," says South, "are ways of pleasantness, such as are not ways of pleasantness are not truly and properly ways of religion. Upon which ground it is easy to see what judgment is to be passed upon all those affected, uncommanded, absurd austerities, so much prized and exercised by some of the Romish profession. Pilgrimages, going barefoot, hair-shirts and whips, with other such gospel-artillery, are their only helps to devotion; things never enjoined, either by the prophets under the Jewish, or by the apostles under the Christian economy, who yet surely understood the proper and the most efficacious instruments of piety, as well as any confessor or friar of all the order of St. Francis, or any casuist whatsoever.

"It seems that with them a man sometimes cannot be a penitent unless he also turns vagabond, and foots it to Jerusalem, or wanders over this or that part of the world to visit the shrines of such or such a pretended saint, though perhaps in his life ten times more ridiculous than themselves. Thus, that which was Cain's error, is become their religion. He that thinks to expiate a sin by going barefoot, only makes one folly the atonement for another. Paul, indeed, was scourged and beaten by the Jews, but we never read that he beat or scourged himself; and if they think that his *keeping under of his body* imports so much, they must first prove that the body cannot be kept under by a virtuous mind, and that the mind cannot be made virtuous but by a scourge, and consequently that thongs and whip-cord are means of grace, and things necessary to salvation. The truth is, if men's religion lies no deeper than their skin, it is possible that they may scourge themselves into very great improvements.

"But they will find that bodily exercise touches not the soul, and that neither pride, nor lust, nor covetousness, was

ever mortified by corporal discipline; 'tis not the back, but the heart that must bleed for sin; and, consequently, that in their whole course they are like men out of their way; let them lash on never so fast, they are not at all the nearer to their journey's end; and howsoever they deceive themselves and others, they may as well expect to bring a cart as a soul to Heaven by such means." — *Sermons*, vol. i. p. 34.

In those weeds

*Which never, from the hour when to the grave
She follow'd her dear lord Theodofred,
Rusilla laid aside.* — II. p. 653, col. 2.

Vide nuper ipse in Hispaniis constitutus et admiratus sum antiquum hunc morem, ab Hispaniis adhuc omnibus observari; mortuū quippe uxore maritus, mortuo marito conjux, mortuis filiis patres, mortuis patribus filii, defunctis quibuslibet cognatis cognati, extinctis, quodlibet casu amicis amici, statim arma deponunt, sericas vestes, peregrinarum pellicum tegmina abiciunt, totumque penitus multo colorem, ac pretiosum habitum abdicantes, nigris tantum vilibusque indumentis se contagunt. Sic crinibus propriis sic jumentorum suorum caudis decurtatis, reque et ipso atro procerus colore demigrant. Talibus luctui dolorisque insignibus, substractos charissimos deflent, et integri ad minus septimum annu, in tali merore publica lege conantur. — Petri Venerabilis Epist. quoted in Yepes, t. vii. ff. 21.

Her eyeless husband. — II. p. 653, col. 2.

Witiza put out the eyes of Theodofred, *inhabilitandole para la monarquia*, says Ferraras. This was the common mode of incapacitating a rival for the throne.

*Un Conde de Galicia que fuera voliado,
Pelayo avia nombre, omo fu desforrado,
Perdió la vision, andaba embargado,
Ca ome que non vede, non debia ser nado.*
Gonzalo de Berceo. S. Dom. 388.

The history of Europe during the dark ages abounds with examples of exorcism, as it was called by those writers who endeavored, towards the middle of the 17th century, to introduce the style-ornate into our prose after it had been banished from poetry. In the East, the practice is still continued. When Albuquerque took possession of Ormuz, he sent to Portugal fifteen of its former kings, whom he found there, each of whom, in his turn, had been deposed and blinded!

In the semi-barbarous stage of society, any kind of personal blemish seems to have been considered as disqualifying a prince from the succession, like the law of the Nazirenes. Yorwerth, the son of Owen Gwynedd, was set aside in Wales because of his broken nose; Count Oliba, in Barcelona, because he could never speak till he had stamped with his foot three times like a goat. *Aquest Oliba frare del Conte en Gifsa no era a dret de ses membras. Car lo dit Oliba jamés no podia parlar, si primer no donas colpi ab lo peu en terra quant o vint regades, ari comi fos cabra; e per aquesta raho li fou imposat lo nom, dirat li Olibra Cabreta, e per aquest accident lo dit Oliba prde la successio del frare en lo Comtat de Barcelona, e fou donat lo dit Comtat a en Berrell, Comte de Urgell, qui era son cosin germa.* — Pèro Tomich, c. xviii. ff. 20.

In the treaty between our Henry V. and Charles VI. of France, by which Henry was appointed King of France after Charles's decease, it was decreed that the French should "swear to become liege men and vassals to our said son King Henry, and obey him as the true King of France, and without any opposition or dispute shall receive him as such, and never pay obedience to any other as king or regent of France, but to our said son King Henry, unless our said son should lose life or limb, or be attacked by a mortal disease, or suffer diminution in person, state, honor, or good."

Lope de Vega alludes to the blindness of Theodofred in his *Jerusalem Conquistada*: —

*Crinacos con otras bellas damas
Florinda bella, —*

fraud, which has with little reflection been laid to his charge. Pedraza, he says, in the *Grandezas de Granada*, and Rodrigo Caro, in the *Grandezas de Sevilla*, both affirm that the original Arabic exists in the *Eccurial*, and Escalona asserts the same, although Nicholas Antonio says that the catalogues of that library do not make mention of any such book. If Luna had forged it, it would not have had many of those blunders which are observed in it; nor is there any reason for imputing such a fraud to Luna, a man well skilled in Arabic, and of good reputation. What I suspect is, that the book was composed by a Granadan Moor, and the reason which induces me to form this opinion is, the minuteness with which he describes the conquest which Tarif made of those parts of the kingdom of Granada, of the *Alpuxarras* and the *Serra Nevada*, pointing out the etymologies of the names of places, and other circumstances, which any one who reads with attention will observe. As to the time in which the composer of this amusing romance flourished, it was certainly after the reign of Bedeli Aben Habuz, who governed, and was Lord of, Granada about the year 1013, as Marmol relates, after the Arabian writers; and the reason which I have for this assertion is, that in the romance of *Abulacim* the story is told which gave occasion to the said Bedeli Aben Habuz to set up in Granada that famous vane, which represents a knight upon horseback in bronze, with a spear in the right hand, and a club in the left, and these words in Arabic, — Bedeli Aben Habuz says, that in this manner Andalusie must be kept! the figure moves with every wind, and veers about from one end to another. — *Memorias de Brage*, t. iii. p. 120.

In the fabulous Chronicle of D. Rodrigo, Sacarus, as he is there called, is a conspicuous personage; but the tale of his emigration was not then current, and the author kills him before the Moors appear upon the stage. He seems to have designed him as a representation of perfect generosity.

*All too long,
Here in their own inheritance, the sons
Of Spain have groined beneath a foreign yoke.*

IV. p. 658, col. 2.

There had been a law to prohibit intermarriages between the Goths and Romans; this law *Receswintho* annulled,* observing, in his edict, that the people ought in no slight degree to rejoice at the repeal. It is curious that the distinction should have existed so long; but it is found also in a law of Wamba's, and doubtless must have continued till both names were lost together in the general wreck. The vile principle was laid down in the laws of the Wisigoths, that such as the root is, such ought the branch to be, — *gran confusio es de linage, quando el fijo non semeja al padre, que aquello que es de la rait, debe ser en a cima*, and upon this principle a law was made to keep the children of slaves, slaves also.

"Many men well versed in history," says Contador de Argote, (*Memorias de Brage*, 3, 273), "think, and think rightly, that this was a civil war, and that the monarchy was divided into two factions, of which the least powerful availed itself of the Arabs as auxiliaries; and that these auxiliaries made themselves masters, and easily effected their intent by means of the divisions in the country."

"The natives of Spain," says Joam de Barros, "never bore much love to the Goths, who were strangers and comelings, and when they came had no right there, for the whole belonged to the Roman empire. It is believed that the greater part of those whom the Moors slew were Goths, and it is said that, on one side and on the other, in the course of two years there were slain by the sword seven hundred thousand men. The Christians who escaped chose that the name of Goths should be lost; and though some Castilians complain that the race should be extinguished, saying with Don Jorge Manrique,

*Pues la sangre de los Godos
y el linage y la noblez
tan cruede,
por quantas vias y modos
se seme en grande altera
en esta vida,*

* *Fuero Juzgo*, l. 2. tit. i. leg. 1.

I must say that I see no good foundation for this; for they were a proud nation and barbarous, and were a long time heretics of the sects of Arius and Eutychius and Pelagius, and can be praised as nothing except as warriors, who were so greedy for dominion, that wherever they reached they laid every thing bare like locusts, and therefore the emperor ceded to them this country. The people who dwelt in it before were a better race, always praised and feared, and respected by the Romans, loyal and faithful and true and reasonable: and if the Goths afterwards were worthy of any estimation they became so here: for as plants lose their bitterness and improve by being planted and translated into a good soil, (as is said of peaches,) so does a good land change its inhabitants, and of rustic and barbarous make them polished and virtuous.

"The Moors did not say that they came against the Christians, but against the Goths, who had usurped Spain; and it appears that to the people of the land it mattered little whether they were under Goths or Moors; or indeed it might not be too much to say that they preferred the Moors, not only because all new things and changes would be pleasing, but because they were exasperated against the Goths for what they had done against the Christians, (i. e. the Catholics,) and for the bad government of King Witiza."

"You are not to think," says the Chronicler, "that Count Don Julian and the Bishop Don Orpas came of the lineage of the Goths, but of the lineage of the Cæsars, and therefore they were not grieved that the good lineage should be destroyed." — *Chr. del K. D. Rodrigo*, p. i. c. 248.

Fuila. — V. p. 661, col. 1.

Barrios, taking a punster's license in orthography, plays upon the name of Pelayo's father: —

*..... del gran Fuila (que costalla
significa) Pelayo, marcial llama,
restaura el Leonas reyno con aquella
las que alcanzo la victoriosa rama.*

Coro de las Musas, p. 102.

*The Queen too, Egilona, —
Was she not married to the enemy,
The Moor, the Misbeliever? — V. p. 661, col. 1.*

For this fact there is the unquestionable testimony of Isidorus Pacensis. *Per idem tempus in .Æra 735, anno imperii ejus 9. Arabum 97. Abdalaziz omnem Hispaniam per tres annos sub censuario jugo pacificans, cum Hispali civitate et honorum facibus cum Regina Hispania in conjugio copulata, filias Regum ac Principum pelliculas, et imprudenter distractas astut, editionis eorum facta, orationi instans, consilio Ajub, occiditur; atque eo Hispaniam retinente, mensis impleto, Alahor in regno Hesperie per principalia jussa succedit, cui de morte Abdalaziz ita edicitur, ut quasi consilio Egilonis Regis conjugis quondam Rudericis regis, quam sibi sociabrat, jugum Arabicum a sua cervicis conseretur avortere, et regnum in totum Hiberia sibi retentare. — Espana Bagrada, t. viii. 302.*

Flores relates the story in the words of the old translation of an Arabic original imputed to Basid. "When Belaziz, the son of Muza, remained for Lord of Spain, and had ordered his affairs right well, they told him tidings of Ulaca, who had been the wife of King D. Rodrigo, that she was a right worthy dame, and right beautiful, and of a great lineage, and that she was a native of Africa; whereupon he sent for her, and ordered that beasts should be given her, and much property, and men-servants and maid-servants, and all things that she could require, till she could come to him. And they brought her unto him, and when he saw her, he was well pleased with her, and said, Ulaca, tell me of thy affairs, and conceal nothing from me; for thou knowest I may do with thee according to my will, being my captive. And when she heard this, it increased the grief which she had in her heart, and her sorrow was such, that she had well nigh fallen dead to the ground, and she replied weeping and said, Baron, what wouldst thou know more of my affairs? For doth not all the world know, that I, a young damsel, being married with King

D. Rodrigo, was with him Lady of Spain, and dwelt in honor and in all pleasure, more than I deserved; and therefore it was God's will that they should endure no longer? And now I am in dishonor greater than ever was dame of such high state: For I am plundered, and have not a single palm of inheritance; and I am a captive, and brought into bondage. I also have been mistress of all the land that I behold. Therefore, Sir, have pity upon my misfortunes; and in respect of the great lineage which you know to be mine, suffer not that wrong or violence be offered me by any one; and, Sir, if it be your grace you will ransom me. There are men I know who would take compassion on me, and give you for me a great sum. And Belazin said to her, Be certain that so long as I live, you shall never go from my house. And Ulaca said, What then, Sir, would you do with me? and Belazin said, I will that you should remain in my house, and there you shall be free from all wretchedness, with my other wives. And she said, In an evil day was I born, if it is to be true that I have been wife of the honored king of Spain, and now have to live in a stranger's house as the concubine and captive of another! And I swear unto God whose pleasure it is to dismay me thus, that I will rather seek my own death as soon as I can; for I will endure no more misery, seeing that by death I can escape it. And when Belazin saw that she thus lamented, he said to her, Good dame, think not that we have concubines, but by our law we may have seven wives, if we can maintain them, and therefore you shall be my wife, like each of the others; and all things which your law requires that a man should do for his wife, will I do for you; and therefore you have no cause to lament; and be sure that I will do you much honor, and will make all who love me serve and honor you, and you shall be mistress of all my wives. To this she made answer and said, Sir, offer me no violence concerning my law, but let me live as a Christian: And to this Belazin was nothing loth, and he granted it, and his marriage was performed with her according to the law of the Moors; and every day he liked her more, and did her such honor that greater could not be. And it befell that Belazin being one day with Ulaca, she said to him, Sir, do not think it ill if I tell you of a thing in which you do not act as if you knew the custom. And he said, Wherein is it that I err? Sir, said she, because you have no crown, for no one was ever crowned in Spain, except he had a crown upon his head. He said, This which you say is nothing, for we have it not of our lineage, neither is it our custom to wear a crown. She said, Many good reasons are there why a crown is of use, and it would injure you nothing, but be well for you, and when you should wear your crown upon your head, God would know you and others also by it: And she said, You would look full comely with it, and it would be great nobleness to you, and be right fitting, and you should wear in it certain stones, which will be good for you, and avail you. And in a short time afterwards, Belazin went to dwell at Seville, and he carried Ulaca with him, and she took of her gold, and of her pearls, and of her precious stones, which she had many and good, and made him the noblest crown that ever was seen by man, and gave it him, and bade him take it, and place it where it should be well kept; and Ulaca, as she was a woman of understanding and prudence, ordered her affairs as well as Belazin, so that he loved her much and did great honor to her, and did many of those things which she desired; so that he was well pleased with the Christians, and did them much good, and showed favor unto them." — *Memorias de las Reynas Catholicas*, 1, p. 28.

The issue of this was fatal to Abdalaziz. In Albucacim's history, it is said that he was converted by this Christian wife, and for that reason put to death by his father. Others have supposed that by means of her influence he was endeavoring to make himself King of Spain, independent of the Caliph. A characteristic circumstance is added. Egilona was very desirous to convert her husband, and that she might at least obtain from him some mark of outward respect for her images, made the door of the apartment in which she kept them, so low, that he could not enter without bowing. — *Bleda*, p. 214.

*Deixam a Abdalaziz, que de Bellena
Mamara o leite, por Rector da Hesperia;
Este caza co a inclyta Egilona,
Mulher do Dom Rodrigo, (o gram miseria!)*

*Tomou Correa de ouro, e a Mestranza
Lhe deu para a tomar larga matança,
Foi notado d' misera rapança
Cazarem com hua Moçoa sem acança.*

Destruicão de Espanha. p. 17

The character of this Queen is beautifully expressed by the author of Count Julian:—

Beaming with virtue inaccessible
Stood Egilona; for her lord she lived,
And for the heavens that raised her sphere so high:
All thoughts were on her—all became her own.
Negligent as the blossoms of the field,
Arrayed in candor and simplicity,
Before her path she heard the streamlets of joy
Murmur her name in all their cadences,
Saw them in every scene, in light, in shade,
Reflect her image; but acknowledged them
Hers most complete when flowing from her breast.
All things in want of her, herself of none,
Pomp and dominion lay beneath her feet
Unfelt and unregarded: now behold
The earthly passions war against the heavenly!
Pride against love; ambition and revenge
Against devotion and complacency—
Her glorious beams adversity hath blunted,
And coming nearer to our quiet view,
The original clay of coarse mortality
Hardens and flaws around her.

One day of bitter and severe delight. — VI. p. 653, col. 1

I have ventured to borrow this expression from the *Count Julian*. Nothing can be finer than the passage in which it occurs.

Abdalaziz. Thou lovest still thy country?

Julian. Abdalaziz,

All men with human feelings love their country.
Not the high-born or wealthy man alone,
Who looks upon his children, each one led
By its gay handmaid, from the high alcove,
And hears them once a-day; not only he
Who hath forgotten, when his guest inquires
The name of some far village all his own;
Whose rivers bound the province, and whose lake
Touch the last cloud upon the level sky:
No; better men still better love their country.
'Tis the old mansion of their earliest friends,
The chapel of their first and best devotion;
When violence, or perfidy, invades,
Or when unworthy lords hold wassail there,
And wiser heads are drooping round its mantle,
At last they fix their steady and stiff eye
There, there alone—stand while the trumpet blows
And view the hostile flames above its towers
Spire, with a bitter and severe delight.

*Restoring in thy native line, O Prince,
The sceptre to the Spaniard.* — VII. p. 656, col. 1.

This was a favorite opinion of Garibay, himself a Bascian, but he has little better proof for it than the fact that Gothic names disappeared with Roderick, and that Pelayo and his successors drew their nomenclature from a different stock. He says, indeed, that ancient writings are not wanting to support his opinion. Some rude commentators have written against this assertion in the margin of my copy, misquoting Garibay; and I am afraid the commentator is the true man and the two.

There is a fabulous tale of Pelayo's birth, which, like most other tales of no better authority, has legends and romances to support it. The story, according to Dr. D. Christoval Lasso in his history of *Los Reyes Nuevos de Toledo*, is that Pelayo's niece to Egilona, and sister of Roderick, dwelt at Toledo, the palace of King Egica. Duke Favila, her father's brother,

fell in love with her, and came from his residence in Cantabria to ask her in marriage, expecting to find no other obstacle than the dispensable one of consanguinity. But it so happened, that the King was wooing Lux to become his concubine; her refusal made him jealous, as he could not conceive that it proceeded from any cause except love for another, and as his temper and power were not to be provoked without danger, Favila dared not openly make his suit. He and his mistress therefore met in private, and plighted their vows before an image of the Virgin. The consequences soon became apparent,—the more so, because, as Dr. Lozano assures us, there were at that time no fashions to conceal such things, *Y mas que en aquella era no se avian inventado las guarda-infantes*. The king observed the alteration in her shape, and placed spies upon her, meaning to destroy the child and punish the mother with the rigor of the law, death by fire being the punishment for such an offence. Lux was well aware of the danger. She trusted her *Amadora* and one servant: They made an ark: She herself, as soon as the infant was born, threw water in his face, and baptized him by the name of Pelayo: a writing was placed with him in the ark, requesting that whoever should find it would breed up the boy with care, for he was of good lineage. Money enough was added to support him for eight years, and the ark was then launched upon the Tagus, where it floated down the stream all night, all day, and all the following night. On the second morning it grounded near Alcantara, and was found by Grafeses, who happened to be Lux's uncle. The king's suspicion being confirmed by the sudden alteration in the lady's appearance, he used every means to detect her, but without avail; he even ordered all children to be examined who had been born in or around Toledo within three months, and full inquiry to be made into the circumstances of their births: To the astonishment of later historians, 35,000 of that age were found, and not one among them of suspicious extraction. The tale proceeds in the ordinary form of romance. The lady is accused of incontinence, and to be burnt, unless a champion defeats her accuser. Favila of course undertakes her defence, and of course is victorious. A second battle follows with the same success, and fresh combats would have followed, if a hermit had not brought the king to repentance. Grafeses in due time discovers the secret, and restores the child to his parents.

This fabulous chronicle seems to be the oldest written source of this story, but some such tradition had probably long been current. The ark was shown at Alcantara, in the convent of St. Benito; and a description of it, with reasons why its authenticity should be admitted, may be found in *Francisco de Piaz's Description de Toledo*, l. iii. c. i.

*And in thy name,
Accept the Crown of Thorns she prefers me.* — VII. 666, col. 2.

Godfrey was actually crowned with thorns in Jerusalem,—a circumstance which has given rise to a curious question in heraldry,—thus curiously stated and commented by Robert Barret, in that part of his long poem which relates to this Prince:—

A Prince religious, if ever any,
Considering the age wherein he lived,
Vice-hater great, endowed with virtues many,
True humiliated, void of mundane pride;
For though he now created were great king,
Yet would he not, as royal pomp requires,
Encrowned be with crownnet glittering
Of gold and gems to mundains vain desires;
But with a pricking, pricking crown of thorn,
Bearing thereto a Christian reverence,
Bith Heaven's King, man's Redeemer, did not scorn
To wear such crown within that city's fence,
When as, cross-laden, humbly he went,
All cowering under burden of that wood,
To pay the pain of man's due punishment,
And free from Pluto's bands Prometheus brood.

By reason of Godfrey's great humility
Refusing golden-crownets dignity,

The foolishness of Har-
alds.

Some blundering in world-witted heraldry,
Not knowing how t' distinguish virtues trye,
Do question make this Christian king to set
In catalogue of gold-diademed kings;
Regarding glitter of the external jet,
And not true garnish of th' internal things;
Th' internal virtues, soul's sweet ornaments,
So pleasing to th' Eternal's sacred eyes,
In angels chore consorting sweet conceits
Of heavenly harmony 'bove christal skies.
But we, *à contra*, him not only deem
A Christian king, but perfect Christian king,
A christal faul, lamping light divine
To after-come kings, world emp'ring.
For he, religious prince, did not despise
The Heaven-sent gift to be anointed king,
But disesteem'd the mundane pompous guise
Tickling the hearts of princes monarching.

Annotation. Potentates regard this heaven-aspiring Prince,
Not priding, as up proves his dignity;
High throned kings aspect the starred fence
Of this true map of true kings royalty;
Not Nembrothizing in cloud-kissing towers,
Not Bemramizing in prides palaces,
Not Neromizing in all sanguine hours,
Not Heliogabalizing in lusts lees;
But Josuadizing in his Christian camp,
And Judithizing in his Salem's seat,
And Davidizing in his Zion's stamp,
And Solomonizing in all sacred heat.

*Outwatching for her sake
The starry host, and ready for the work
Of day before the sun begins his course.* — VIII. p. 667, col. 2.

Garci Fernandez Maurique surprised the Moors so often during the night, that he was called Garci Madrugi,—an appellation of the same import as Peep-of-day-loy. He founded the convent of St. Salvador de Palacios de Benagel for Benedictine nuns, and when he called up his merry men, used to say, Up, sirs, and fight, for my nuns are up and praying; *Levantase Senores à pelear, que mis monjas son levantadas a rezar.* — *Frutos de la Hist. de la Casa de Lara*, p. 42.

Hermesind. — X. p. 670, col. 1.

Mariana derives the name of Hermosinda from the reverence in which Hermenegild was held in Spain,—a prince who has been sainted for having renounced the Homousian creed, and raised a civil war against his father in favor of the Homousian one. It is not a little curious, when the fate of D. Carlos is remembered, that his name should have been inserted in the calendar, at the solicitation of Philip II. From the same source Mariana derives the names Hermenisinda, Armengol, Ermengaud, Hermegildex, and Hermildez. But here, as Brito has done with Pelayo, he seems to forget that the name was current before it was borne by the Saint, and the derivations from it as numerous. Its root may be found in Herman, whose German name will prevail over the Latinized Arminius.

The glen where Tagus rolls between his rocks.
X. p. 671, col. 2.

The story of the Enchanted Tower at Toledo is well known to every English reader. It neither accorded with the character of my poem to introduce the fiction, nor would it have been prudent to have touched upon it after Walter Scott. The account of the Archbishop Rodrigo, and of Abulcacim, may be found in his notes. What follows here is translated from the fabulous chronicle of King Don Rodrigo.

"And there came to him the keepers of the house which was in Toledo, which they called Pleasure with Pain, the Perfect Guard, the secret of that which is to come; and it was called also by another name, the Honor of God. And these keepers came before the king, and said unto him, Sir,

To see man
from hell.

since God hath done thee such good, and such favor as that thou shouldst be king of all Spain, we come to require of thee that thou wouldest go to Toledo, and put thy lock upon the house which we are appointed to keep. And the king demanded of them what house was that, and wherefore he should put upon it his lock. And they said unto him, Sire, we will willingly tell thee, that thou mayst know. Sire, true it is, that when Hercules the Strong came into Spain, he made in it many marvellous things in those places where he understood that they might best remain; and thus when he was in Toledo he understood well that that city would be one of the best in Spain; and saw that the kings who should be Lords of Spain would have more pleasure to continue dwelling therein than in any other part; and seeing that things would come after many ways, some contrariwise to others, it pleased him to leave many enchantments made, to the end that after his death his power and wisdom might by them be known. And he made in Toledo a house, after the manner which we shall now describe, with great mastery, so that we have not heard tell of any other such: The which is made after this guise. There are four lions of metal under the foundation of this house: and so large are they, that a man sitting upon a great horse on the one side, and another in like manner upon the other, cannot see each other, so large are the lions. And the house is upon them, and it is entirely round, and so lofty that there is not a man in the world who can throw a stone to the top: and many have attempted this, but they never could. And there is not a man of this age who can tell you by what manner this house was made, neither whose understanding can reach to say in what manner it is worked within. But of that which we have seen without, we have to tell thee. Certes in the whole house there is no stone bigger than the head of a man, and the most of them are of jasper and marble, so clear and shining, that they seem to be crystal. They are of so many colors that we do not think there are two stones in it of the same color; and so cunningly are they joined one with another, that if it were not for the many colors, you would not believe but that the whole house was made of one entire stone. And the stones are placed in such manner one by another, that seeing them you may know all the things of the battles aforepast, and of great feats. And this is not by pictures, but the color of the stones, and the great art of joining one with the other, make it appear thus. And sans doubt he who should wish to know the truth of the great deeds of arms which have been wrought in the world, might by means of that house know it. See now in what manner Hercules was wise and fortunate, and right valiant, and acquainted with the things which were to come. And when he was Lord of Spain, he made it after this guise, which we have related unto you. And he commanded that neither King nor Lord of Spain who might come after him, should seek to know that which was within; but that every one instead should put a lock upon the doors thereof, even as he himself did, for he first put on a lock, and fastened it with his key. And after him there has been no King nor Lord in Spain, who has thought it good to go from his bidding; but every one as he came put on each his lock, according to that which Hercules appointed. And now that we have told thee the manner of the house, and that which we know concerning it, we require of thee that thou shouldst go thither, and put on thy lock on the gates thereof, even as all the kings have done who have reigned in Spain until this time. And the King Don Rodrigo hearing the marvellous things of this house, and desiring to know what there was within, and moreover being a man of great heart, wished to know of all things how they were and for what guise. He made answer, that no such lock would be put upon that house, and that by all means he would know what there was within. And they said unto him, Sire, you will not do that which has never been done in Spain; be pleased therefore to observe that which the other kings have observed. And the king said unto them, Leave off now, and I will appoint the soonest that may be how I may go to see this house, and then I will do that which shall seem good. And he would give them no other reply. And when they saw that he would give them no other reply, they dared not persist farther, and they dispeeded themselves of him, and went their way.

"Now it came to pass that the King Don Rodrigo called to mind how he had been required to put a lock upon the doors

of the house which was in Toledo, and he resolved to come into effect that unto which his heart inclined him. And on day he gathered together all the greatest knights of Spain, who were there with him, and went to see this house, and saw that it was more marvellous than those who the keepers had told him, and as he was thus beholding it, he said to his Friends, I will by all means see what there is in this house which Hercules made. And when the great Lords who were with him heard this, they began to say unto him that he should not do this; for there was no reason why he should do that which never king nor Caesar, that had been Lord of Spain since Hercules, had done until that time. And the king said unto them, Friends, in this house there is nothing but what may be seen. I am well sure that the enchantments will not hinder me, and this being so, I have nothing to fear. And the knights said, Do that, sir, which you think good, but it is not done by our counsel. And when he saw that they were of a different accord from that which he wished to do, he said to himself, Now gainsey me as you will, for let what will happen I will not forbear to do my pleasure. And forthwith he opened the doors, and ordered all the locks to be opened; and the great labor, for so many were the keys and the locks, that they had not seen it, it would have been a great thing to believe. And after they were unlocked, the king passed to the door with his hand, and he went in, and the chief persons who were there with him, as many as he pleased, and they came into a hall made in a square, being as wide on one part as on the other, and in it there was a bed richly furnished, and there was laid in that bed the statue of a man, exceeding greatly armed at all points, and he had the one arm stretched out, as if he were writing in his hand. And when the king and those who were with him saw this bed, and the man who was laid in it, they marvelled what it might be, and they said, Certes, this bed was one of the wonders of Hercules and of his enchantments. And when they saw the writing which he had in his hand, they showed it to the king, and the king went to it and took it from his hand, and opened it and read a writing, and said thus, Audacious one, thou who shalt read this writing mark well what thou art, and how great evil through thee shall come to pass, for even as Spain was peopled and conquered by me, so by thee shall it be depopulated and lost. And I say unto thee, that I was Hercules the strong, he who conquered the greater part of the world, and all Spain; and I was also the Great, who was Lord thereof; and I alone subdued all these lands of Spain, and conquered many nations, as brave knights, and never any one could conquer me, except Death. Look well to what thou doest, for from this time thou wilt carry with thee nothing but the good which thou hast done.

"And when the king had read the writing he was troubled, and he wished then that he had not begun this thing. But he could not make semblance as if it touched him not, and said to himself, no man was powerful enough to know that which is to come except the true God. And all the knights who were with him were much troubled because of what the writing said. And having seen this they went to behold another apartment, which was so marvellous, that no man can relate how marvellous it was. The colors which were therein were white. The one part of the apartment was white as snow; and the other, which was over against it, was more black than jet, and another part was green as a fine emerald; and that which was over against it was redder than fresh blood; and the apartment was bright and more lucid than crystal, and it was so beautiful, and the color thereof so fine, that it seemed as if each of the sides were made of a single stone, and all the stones there present said that there was not more than a single stone in each, and that there was no joining of one stone to another, for every side of the whole four appeared to be of solid elab; and they all said, that never in the world had been a work as this elsewhere been made, and that it must be for a remarkable thing, and for one of the wonders of the world. And in all the apartments there was no beam, nor any work of wood, neither within nor without; and as to the floor thereof was flat, so also was the ceiling. Above these were windows, and so many, that they gave a great light to that all which was within might be seen as clearly as if it were without. And when they had seen the apartment how it was made, they found in it nothing but one pillar, and that not very large, and round, and of the height of a man's

mean stature: and there was a door in it right cunningly made, and upon it was a little writing in Greek letters, which said, Hercules made this house in the year of Adam three hundred and six. And when the king had read these letters, and understood that which they said, he opened the door, and when it was opened they found Hebrew letters which said, This house is one of the wonders of Hercules; and when they had read these letters they saw a niche made in that pillar, in which was a coffer of silver, right subtly wrought, and after a strange manner, and it was gilded, and covered with many precious stones, and of great price, and it was fastened with a lock of mother-of-pearl. And this was made in such a manner that it was a strange thing, and there were cut upon it Greek letters which said, It cannot be but that the king, in whose time this coffer shall be opened, shall see wonders before his death: thus said Hercules the Lord of Greece and of Spain, who knew some of those things which are to come. And when the king understood this, he said, Within this coffer lies that which I seek to know, and which Hercules has so strongly forbidden to be known. And he took the lock and broke it with his hands, for there was no other who durst break it: and when the lock was broken, and the coffer open, they found nothing within, except a white cloth folded between two pieces of copper; and he took it and opened it, and found Moors portrayed therein with turbans, and banners in their hands, and with their swords round their necks, and their bows behind them at the saddle-bow, and over those figures were letters which said, When this cloth shall be opened, and these figures seen, men apparelled like them shall conquer Spain and shall be Lords thereof.

"When the King Don Rodrigo saw this, he was troubled at heart, and all the knights who were with him. And they said unto him, Now, sir, you may see what has befallen you, because you would not listen to those who counselled you not to pry into so great a thing, and because you despised the kings who were before you, who all observed the commands of Hercules, and ordered them to be observed, but you would not do this. And he had greater trouble in his heart than he had ever before felt; howbeit he began to comfort them all, and said to them, God forbid that all this which we have seen should come to pass. Nevertheless, I say, that if things must be according as they are here declared, I could not set aside that which hath been ordained, and, therefore, it appears that I am he by whom this house was to be opened, and that for me it was reserved. And seeing it is done, there is no reason that we should grieve for that which cannot be prevented, if it must needs come. And let come what may, with all my power I will strive against that which Hercules has foretold, even till I take my death in resisting it: and if you will all do in like manner, I doubt whether the whole world can take from us our power. But if by God it hath been appointed, no strength and no art can avail against his Almighty power, but that all things must be fulfilled even as to him seemeth good. In this guise they went out of the house, and he charged them all that they should tell no man of what they had seen there, and ordered the doors to be fastened in the same manner as before. And they had hardly finished fastening them, when they beheld an eagle fall right down from the sky, as if it had descended from Heaven, carrying a burning firebrand, which it laid upon the top of the house, and began to fan it with its wings; and the firebrand with the motion of the air began to blaze, and the house was kindled and burnt as if it had been made of resin; so strong and mighty were the flames and so high did they blaze up, that it was a great marvel, and it burnt so long that there did not remain the sign of a single stone, and all was burnt into ashes. And after a while there came a great flight of birds small and black, who hovered over the ashes, and they were so many, that with the fanning of their wings, all the ashes were stirred up, and rose into the air, and were scattered over the whole of Spain; and many of those persons upon whom the ashes fell, appeared as if they had been besmeared with blood. All this happened in a day, and many said afterwards, that all those persons upon whom those ashes fell, died in battle when Spain was conquered and lost; and this was the first sign of the destruction of Spain."—*Chronica del Rey D. Rodrigo*, Part I. c. 25—30.

"Y siendo verdad lo que escriben nuestros Chronistas, y el Alcaide Tarif, las letras que en este Palacio fueron halladas, no

se ha de entender que fueron puestas por Hercules en su fundacion, ni por algun nigromantico, como algunos piensan, pero solo Dios sabe las cosas por venir, y aquellos aqui en el seruido revelarias: bien puede ser que fuesen puestas por alguna santa persona aqui nuestro Señor lo viese revelado y mandado; como revelo el castigo que avia de suceder del diluvio general en tiempo de Noe, que sus pregoneros de la justicia de Dios; y el de las ciudades de Sodoma y Gomorra a Abraham."—*Fran. de Pisa*, Descr. de Toledo, l. 2, c. 31.

The Spanish ballad upon the subject, fine as the subject is, is flat as a flounder:—

De los nobilissimos Godos
que en Castilla avian reynado
Rodrigo reyno lo postrero
de los reyes que han pasado;
en cuyo tiempo los Moros
todo Espana avian ganado,
sin fuera las Asturias
que defendio Don Pelayo.
En Toledo esta Rodrigo
al comienço del reynado;
vinolo gran voluntad
de ver lo que esta cerrado
en la torre que esta alli,
antigua de muchos años.
En esta torre los reyes
cada uno hecho un canado,
porque lo ordenara asi
Hercules el afamado,
que gano primero a España
de Gerion gran tirano.
Creyo el rey que avia en la torre
gran thesoro alli guardado;
la torre fue luego abierta
y quitados los canados;
no ay en ella cosa alguna,
sola una caza han hallado.
El rey la mandara abrir;
un paño dentro se ha hallado,
con unas letras latinas
que dicen en Castellano,
Quando aquestas cerraduras
que cierran estos canados,
fueren abiertas y visto
lo en el paño debuzado,
España sera perdida,
y toda ella asolada;
ganaran la gente estrana
como aqui est en figurada,
los vuestros muy denegridos,
los brazos arremangados,
muchas colores vestidas,
en las cabeças tocadas,
algadas traeran sus señas
en cavallos cavalgando,
largas lanças en sus manos,
con espadas en su lado.
Alarabes se diran,
y de aquesta tierra estrañis;
perderas toda España,
que nada no aura fncado.
El rey con sus ricos hombres
todos se avian espantado,
quando vieron las figuras
y letras que hemos contado;
buelven a cerrar la torre,
quedo el rey muy angustiado.

Romances nuevamente sacados por Lorenzo de Sepulveda, ff. 160, 156A.

Juan Yague de Salas relates a singular part of this miracle, which I have not seen recorded any where but in his very rare and curious poem:—

Cantó como rompides los canados
De la lobrega cueva, y despedidas
De sus senos obscuros voces tristes
No bien articuladas, si a remiendos,

Que quiere amor, que quando un Rey se rinda
Desdenas puedan resistir su llama.
No fue de Grecia mas hermosa y linda
La que le dio por su dedicada fama,
Ni desde el Sagitario a Cynosura
Se vio en tanto rigor tanta hermosura.

Creció el amor como el desden crecía;
Enojoso el poder; la resistencia
Se fue aumentando, pero no podía
Sufrir un Rey sujeta competencia.
Estendiose el furor la cortesía,
Los terminos pasos de la paciencia,
Haciendo los mayores desengaños
Las horas masas, y los meses años.

Cansado ya Rodrigo de que fuesse
Teoría el amor, y intentos venos,
Sin que demostracion alguna huviesse,
Puso su gusto en practica de manos:
Pase quien de tanto amor no le tuviesse
Con los medios mas fáciles y humanos,
Como tendria entonces enfrimiento
De injusta fuerza en el rigor violento!

Ansias, congojas, lagrimas y voces,
Amenazas, amores, fuerzas, injuria,
Pruebas, peleas, llegan, dan ferrosas
Al que ama, rabia, al que aborrece, furia;
Discurren los premonitores veloces,
Que ofrecio el pensamiento aqui injuria;
Rodrigo tema, y ama, y fuerza, y ella
Quanto mas se resiste, está mas bella.

Ya viste de jasmínes el derribo
Las aladas mejillas siempre hermosas,
Ya la verguena del clavel de Mayo,
Alexandrias, y purpuras rocas:
Rodrigo ya como encendido rayo,
Que no respeta las agradas cosas,
Ni se aboga en sus lagrimas, ni nuevo
Porque se abraza, o se convierte en nieve.

Rindiose al fin la femeníl flaqueza
Al varonil valor y atrevimiento;
Quedó sin lustrar la mayor belleza
Que es de una casta Virgen ornamento:
Siguió a la injuriada furia la tibieza.
Apareciöse el arrepentimiento,
Que viene como sombra del pecado,
Principios del castigo del culpado.

Fue con Rodrigo este mortal disgusto,
Y quedó con Florinda la vengança,
Que le propuso el echo mas injusto:
Que de mujer nuestra memoria alcanza:
Dixose que no ver en el Rey gusto,
Sino de tanto amor tanta mudança
Fue la ocasión, que la mujer gotada
Mas sienta aborrecida que forçada.

Jerusalem Conquistada, l. 6, ff. 132.

Lope de Vega quotes scripture in proof of the opinion expressed in this last couplet. 2 Kings, ch. xiii.
Old Barret tells the story as Ancient Pistol would have done:—

"In Ulit's time there reigned in Spain
One Roderick, king from the Gothians race't;
Into whose secret heart with silent strain
Instretcht the 'turbur of hart pudike chast,
Him enamourizing of a piece,
A piece by Nature quaintly symmetrized,
Enfayred with beauty as Helen fair of Greece:
Count Julian's daughter of bed-wedlockized,
Ycleaped Caba; who in court shined
The rest, as Hesperus the dimmed stars.
This piece the king in his Love's-closet shrined,
Barretting her by wile, gold, gems, or forced jara."

It is thus related in the fabulous Chronicle:—"Después que el Rey oyo descubierta su coraçon a la Casa, no era día que la no requiriesse una vez o dos, y ella se defendia con buena razon: empero al cabo como el Rey no pensava cosa como en esto, un día en la siesta cambió con un donzel suyo por la Casa; y ella vino a su mandado; y como en esa hora no avia en toda su camera otro ninguno sino ellos todos tres, el cumplió con ella todo lo que puso. Empero tanto sabed que si ella quisiera dar bozes que bien fuera oyda de la reyna, mas callosse con lo que el Rey quiso fazer."—P. 1, c. 179.

In this fabulous Chronicle Roderick's fall is represented as the work of his stars:—"Y aunque a las vezes pensava el gran porro en que tocava, y en la maldad que su coraçon avia cometido, tanto era el ardor que tenia que lo olvidava todo, y esto acarrevava la maldança que le avia de venir, y la destruycion de Espana que avia de aver comienzo para se hazer; y quiero vos decir que se constelacion no podia excusar que esto no passasse assi; y ya Dios lo avia dexado en su discrecion; y el por cosa que fuesse no se podia arredrar que no topasse en ello."—P. 1, c. 184.

"Certeis," says the fabulous Chronicler, "he was a Lord of greater bounty than ever had been seen before his time.—He used to say, that if all the world were his, he would rather lose it than one friend; for the world was a thing which, if it were lost, might be recovered; but a friend once lost could never be recovered for all the treasure in the world. And because he was thus bountiful, all those of Spain were likewise; and they had the fame of being the most liberal men in the world, especially those of the lineage of the Goths. Never a thing was asked at his hands, whether great or small, to which he could say no; and never king nor other great lord asked aid of him that he denied, but gave them of his treasures and of his people as much as they needed. And doubt not, but that if fortune had not ordered that in his time the lineage of the Goths should be cut off, and Spain destroyed, there was no king or emperor whom he would not have brought into subjection; and if the whole world ought to be placed in the power of one man, (speaking of worldly things,) there never was, nor will be, a man deserving to possess it, save he alone. But as envy is the beginning of all evil, and saw how great was the goodness of this king, she never rested till she had brought about that things should be utterly reversed, even till she had destroyed him. Oh what great damage to the world will it be when God shall consent that so much bounty, and courage, and frankness, and loyalty should be destroyed forever! All nations ought to clad themselves in wretched weeds one day in the week to mourn for the flower of the world, and especially ought the people of Spain to make such mourning."—Chronica del Rey Don Rodrigo, p. 1, c. 55.

And again, when the last battle is approaching, he praises the king:—"Y el Rey era el mas esforçado hombre de coraçon que nunca se oyo decir; y el mas franco de todo lo que podia aver; y preciava mas cobrar amigos que no quanto tesoro pudiesse sacar en su reyno, hasta el día que oyo el consejo del traydor del conde Don Julian; y a maravilla era buen cavallero que al tiempo que el no era rey, no se hallava cavallero que a la su bondad se yguallasse, y tanto sabed que sino por estas maldanças que le vinieren, nunca cavallero al mundo de tales condiciones fue; que nunca a el vino chico ni grande que del se partiesse despagado a culpa suya."—P. 1, c. 213.

The manner in which Florinda calls upon her father to revenge her is curiously expressed by Lope de Vega:—

Al escribirle tiemblan pluma y mano,
Llega el agravio, la piedad retira,
Pase quanto ocurre la vengança, tanto
Quiere borrar de la verguena el llanto.

No son menos las letras que soldados,
Los rínglones yeras y esquadrones,
Que al son de los suspiros van formados
Haciendo las distancias las diciones:
Los mayores caracteres, armados
Nerios, tiendas, máquinas, pendones;
Los puentes, los incisos, los acentos
Capitanes, Alferez y Sargentos.

Breve proceso escrito, aunque al sucesos
Significar quexosa determina,

*Pero en tan breve causa, en tal processo
La perdicion de España se fulmina.
Jerusalem Conquistada, l. 6, ff. 138.*

I remember but one of the old poets who has spoken with compassion of Florinda. It is the Portuguese Bras Garcia Mascarenhas, a writer who, with many odd things in his poem, has some fine ones.

*Refresca em Covilhã agente afliça,
Nam se sabe que nome entam a honra;
Muyto deposed foy Cava Julia dita,
Por nascer nella a desditada Cava.
Nam a deusastra, antes a aeredita
Filha que a honra mais que hum Rey prezava;
Hispanha culpe a forga sem desculpa,
Nam culpe a bella, que nam teve culpa.
Viriato Tragico, Canto ii. St. 118.*

Wamba's wars — XII. p. 675, col. 1.

In the valuable history of this king by a contemporary writer, the following character of the French is given:—

"Hujus igitur gloriosis temporibus, Galliarum terra ultrix perfidias infami denotatur elogio, quæ ubique inastimabili infidelitatis fœbre vexata, gentis a se infidelium depasceret membra. Quid enim non in illa crudelis vel lubricum? ubi conjuratorum conciliabulum, perfidias signum, obscenitas operum, fraudes negotiorum, venale judicium, et quod prius his omnibus est, contra ipsum Salvatorem nostrum et Dominum, Judæorum blasphemantium prostibulum habebatur. Hæc enim terra sua, ut ita dixerim, partu, perditionis sua sibi met præparavit cæcidium, et ex ventris sui generatione viperæ egressionis sua nutritivi decipulam. Etenim dum multo jam tempore his fœderum diversitatibus ageretur, subito in ea virius nefandi capitis prolapsione turbo infidelitatis adurgit, et concensio perfidias per unum ad plerimos transiit." — S. Julian, Hist. Wamba, § 5. — Espana Sagrada, 6, 544.

*The bath, the bed,
The vigil. — XII. p. 675, col. 2.*

The Partidas have some curious matter upon this subject.

"Cleanliness makes things appear well to those who behold them, even as propriety makes them seemly, each in its way. And therefore the ancients held it good that knights should be made cleanly. For even as they ought to have cleanliness within them in their manners and customs, so ought they to have it without in their garments, and in the arms which they wear. For albeit their business is hard and cruel, being to strike and to slay; yet notwithstanding they may not so far forgo their natural inclinations, as not to be pleased with fair and goodly things, especially when they wear them. For on one part they give joy and delight, and on the other make them fearlessly perform feats of arms, because they are aware that by them they are known, and that because of them men take more heed to what they do. Therefore, for this reason, cleanliness and propriety do not diminish the hardihood and cruelty which they ought to have. Moreover, as is aforesaid, that which appears without is the signification of what they have in their inclinations within. And therefore the ancients ordained that the squire, who is of noble lineage, should keep vigil the day before he receives knighthood. And after mid-day the squire shall bathe him, and wash his head with their hands, and lay him in the goodliest bed that may be. And there the knights shall draw on his hose, and clothe him with the best garments that can be had. And when the cleansing of the body has been performed, they shall do as much to the soul, taking him to the church, where he is to labor in watching and beseeching mercy of God, that he will forgive him his sins, and guide him so that he may demean himself well in that order which he is about to receive; to the end that he may defend his law, and do all other things according as it becometh him, and that he would be his defender and keeper in all dangers and in all difficulties. And he ought to bear in mind how God is powerful above all things, and can show his power in them when he listeth, and especially in affairs of arms. For in his hand are life and death, to give and to take away, and to make the weak strong, and the strong weak. And

when he is making this prayer, he must be with his knees bent, and all the rest of the time on foot, as long as he can bear it. For the vigil of knights was not ordained as a sport, nor for any thing else, except that they, and those who go there, should pray to God to protect them, and direct them in the right way, and support them, as men who are entering upon the way of death." — Part. ii. Tit. 21, Ley 12.

"When the vigil is over, as soon as it is day, he ought to hear mass, and pray God to direct all his deeds to his service. And afterwards he who is to knight him shall come and sit him if he would receive the order of knighthood; and if he answereth yea, then shall it be asked him, if he will wear as it as it ought to be maintained; and when he shall be promised to do this, that knight shall fasten on his sword, and order some other knight to fasten them on, according to the manner of man he may be, and the rank which he holdeth. And this they do to signify, that as a knight putteth upon the right and on the left, to make his horse gallop straight forward, even so he ought to let his actions be straight forward, swerving on neither side. And then shall his sword be put over his bridle. — Formerly it was ordained that when nobles were made knights, they should be armed at all points, as they were about to do battle. But it was not held good that their heads should be covered, for they who cover their heads do so for two reasons: the one to hide something they wish to have an ill look, and for that reason they may well compare it with any fair and becoming covering. The other reason is, when a man hath done some unseemly thing of which he is ashamed. And this in no wise becometh noble knights. For when they are about to receive so noble and so honorable a thing as knighthood, it is not fitting that they should cover their heads with any evil shame, neither with fear. And when they shall have girded on his sword, they shall draw a towel out the scabbard, and place it in his right hand, and make him swear these three things: first, that he shall not fear to die for his faith, if need be; secondly, for his natural lord, thirdly, for his country; and when he hath sworn this, he shall the blow on the neck be given him, in order that these things aforesaid may come into his mind, saying, God put him to his service, and let him perform all that he hath promised; and after this, he who hath conferred the order upon him, shall kiss him, in token of the faith and peace and brotherhood which ought to be observed among knights. And the same ought all the knights to do who are in that place, as only at that time, but whenever they shall meet with him during that whole year." — Part. ii. Tit. 21, Ley 14.

"The gilt spurs which the knights put on have many significations; for the gold, which is so greatly esteemed, is put upon his feet, denoting thereby, that the knight shall for gold commit any malignity or treason, or like deed, but would detract from the honor of knighthood. The spurs are sharp, that they may quicken the speed of the horse; and this signifies that the knight ought to spur and prick on his people, and make them virtuous; for one knight with his virtues is sufficient to make many people virtuous, and on the other hand, he ought to prick a perverse people to make them fearful." — Tirante el Blanco, p. 1, C. 19, ff. 44.

The Hermit reads to Tirante a chapter from the *Libro de batallas*, explaining the origin of knighthood. The work, as is there said, was corrupted, when God, to the intent that he might be loved, honored, served, and feared once more, chose out from every thousand men one who was more valuable, more affable, more wise, more loyal, more strong, more noble-minded, more virtuous, and of better customs than the others: And then he sought among all beasts for that which was the goodliest, and the swiftest, and which could bear the greatest fatigue, and might be convenient for the service of man; and he chose the horse, and gave him to the man who was chosen from the thousand; and for this reason he was called *caballero*, because the best animal was thus joined to the most noble man. And when Romulus founded Rome, he chose out a thousand young men to be knights, and *furno nominati militi porche mille furvus facti in un tempo ardenti*. — P. 1, C. 14, ff. 40.

The custom which some kings had of knightening themselves is censured by the Partidas. — P. ii. T. 21, L. 11. It is there said, that there must be one to give, and another to receive the order. And a knight can no more knight, than a priest can ordain himself.

"When the Infante Hernando of Castile was chosen king of Aragon, he knighted himself on his coronation day:—*De que lets los Barones nobles lo tngoren una gran maravella com el matiz es feu cavalier, qui segores los deuses dits deyen ninguno pot esser cavalier, sine dones nos fa cavalier de ma de cavalier qui haze lorde de cavalleria.*"—Tomich. C. 47, ff. 68.

"The qualifications for a knight, cavallero, or horse-soldier, in the barbarous stage of society, were three: 1st, That he should be able to endure fatigue, hardship, and privations. 2dly, That he should have been used to strike, that his blows might be the more deadly. 3dly, That he should be bloody-minded, and rob, hack, and destroy the enemy without compunction. The persons, therefore, who were preferred, were mountaineers, accustomed to hunting,—carpenters, blacksmiths, stone-cutters, and butchers. But it being found that such persons would sometimes run away, it was then discovered that they who were chosen for cavaliers ought to have a natural sense of shame. And for this reason it was appointed that they should be men of family."—*Partida*, ii. T. 21, L. 2. *Fegetius*, l. 1, c. 7.

The privileges of knighthood were at one time so great, that if the goods of a knight were liable to seizure, they could not be seized where he or his wife were present, nor even where his cloak or shield was to be found.—*Part. ii. Tit. 21, Ley 23.*

*The coated scales of steel
Which o'er the tunic to his knees depend.*

XII. p. 675, col. 2.

Canciani (T. 3, p. 34) gives a representation of Roland from the porch of the Cathedral at Verona, which is supposed to have been built about the beginning of the ninth century. The figure is identified by the inscription on the sword,—*Du-rin-dar-da*. The *lorica*, which Canciani explains, *Vestis bellica maculis ferreis contexta*, is illustrated by this figure. It is a coat or frock of scale-mail reaching to the knees, and with half sleeves. The only hand which appears is unarmed, as far as the elbow. The right leg also is unarmed; the other leg and foot are in the same sort of armor as the coat. The end of a loose garment appears under the mail. The shield reaches from the chin to the middle of the leg; it is broad enough at the top to cover the breast and shoulder, and slopes gradually off to the form of a long oval.

*At every saddle-bow
A gory head was hung.*—XIV. p. 679, col. 1.

This picture frequently occurs in the Spanish Chronicles. Sigurd the elder, Earl of Orkney, owed his death to a like custom. "Suddenly clapping spurs to his horse, as he was returning home in triumph, bearing, like each of his followers, one of these bloody spoils, a large front tooth in the mouth of the head which hung dangling by his side, cut the calf of his leg,—the wound mortified, and he died. The Earl must have been bare-legged."—*Torfaus*, quoted in *Edmonstone's View of the Zetland Islands*, vol. i. p. 33.

In reverses to the friendly character.—XV. p. 681, col. 1.

"At the synod of Mascon, laymen were enjoined to do honor to the honorable clergy by humbly bowing the head, and uncovering it, if they were both on horseback, and by alighting also if the clergymen were a-foot."—*Pierre de Marca. Hist. de Bearn*, l. i. ch. 18, § 2.

*Whom not the spoils of Atabalipa
Could satisfy insatiate.*—XVI. p. 683, col. 1

Hernando de Soto,—the history of whose expedition to Florida by the Inca Garcilaso, is one of the most delightful books in the Spanish language.

Nor micker storehouse for the autumnal grain.

XVI. p. 683, col. 1.

"Morales, (8, 23, 3,) speaking of the Asturians, mentions, with wonder, their chairs, furniture, and granaries of basket-work,—*las sillaz y otras cosas de servicio roxias y firmas que hacen entretexidas de mimbros y varas de avellano. Y aun a me no me espantaba en aquella tierra tanto esto como ver los graneros, que ellos llaman los herroses, fabricados desta misma obra de varas entretexidas, y tan tapidas y de tanta firmeza, que sufren gran carga como buenas paredes.*"

Covadonga.—XVI. p. 684, col. 1.

The valley of Covadonga is thus described by the Conde de Saldaña;—and the description is a fair specimen of his poem;—

*Yace de Asturias, donde el Sol infante
Sus montes con primicias lucas baña,
De Covadonga el sitio, que triunfante
Cuna fus en que nacio la insignia España
Flarte en el Sola liquidos cristales
Con Buena y Deba, que de la montaña
Daban la vida a la fragosa copa,
A quien la antigüedad llamó de Europa.*

*Aquí la juventud de un bello llano
Compita a flores, lucas de la esfera;
Y burlando el invierno y el Verano
Eterna vive en el la Primavera:
Sobre sus globos se derrama ufano
El prodigioso cuerno de la Fiera
De Amalia, y arenas, y colores
Confunden los matices con colores.*

*Robustos troncos, con pobladas ramas
Vuelven al sitio rustica Alameda,
Y del Sol no permiten a las llamas
Lo espeso penetrar de la Arboleda:
Pierden sus rayos las ardientes fomas,
Pues la frondosidad opuesta toda
La luz al día, y denso verde muro
Crapuscule lo viete al ayre puro.*

*Siguiendo la ribera de Poenia
Al Oriente Estival, y algo inclinado
A la parte que mira al medio día,
Otro valle se vé mas dilatado:
A la derecha de esta seña umbría
Reynoso corre, que precipitado
Va a dar d Buicha en liquidos abrazos
Su podre vena en cristalinos lazos.*

*Sin pasar de Reynoso el sucesivo
Curso, dexando presto su torrente,
Con el cristal se encuntra fugitivo
De Deba, a quien la Cuaba dio la fuente:
La admiracion aquí raro motivo
Vé, formando la senda su corriente,
Pues lo estrecho del sitio peñascoso
Hace camino del licor undoso.*

*Hecho serpiente Deba del camino
En círculo se enrosca tortuoso,
Fomitando veneno cristalino
En el liquido aljofar precioso:
En las orillas con viros destina,
En tango es vultoso, que espumoso
Infecta lethal al pie ligero,
Quando la pira incante el paseogero.*

*Ya de este valle cierran las campañas,
Creciendo de sus rios la ostentura,
Darmarreadas tanto las montañas
Que ofuscan ya del Sol la hembra pura
Son rusticos los lados, las entreñas
Del valle violeta siempre la harmonura*

Fronzidad el ayre, y de colores
El suelo teze alfombra de primores.

Aunque los montes con espesas breñas
El lado al sitio forman horroroso,
Y contra su verdor desnudas peñas
Compiten de lo llano lo frondoso;
Pintados pejarillos dulces senas
Al son del agua en trino sonoro
De ignorados idiomas en su canto
Dan con arpaos picos dulces encanto.

Lo ultimo de este valle la alta sierra
De Cavadonga ocupa, donde fuerte
Se expone el Heros al juego de la guerra,
Sin temor negro ocaso de la suerte:
Los que animosos este sitio encierra
El ceño despreciando de la muerte,
Su pecho encienden en la activa llama
Que no cabra en las trompas de la Fama.

De Diba en ella la preciosa fuente
Al llano brota arroyos de cristal,
Donde en pequena balza su corriente
Se detiene en suspensos manantiales:
Después se precipita su torrente
Cuanto sus ondas enfraso neutrales,
Con sonoro ruido de la peña
El curso de sus aguas se despeña.

Cierra todo este valle esta robusta
Peña, donde la Cueva está divina,
Que amenaza tajada a ser injusta
Del breve llano formidable ruina:
Parece quiere ser con saña adusta
Seco padron, y fiera se destina
A erigirse epítapho peñasco,
Sepultando su horror el sitio hermoso.

De piedra viva tan tremenda altura
Que la vista al mirarla se estremeca;
Vasta greña se viste, y la hermosura
De la fertilidad seca aborrece:
Es tan desmesurada su estatura
Que estrecha el ayre, y barbara parece
Que quiere que la sirvan de Cimera
Las fulminantes lucas de la Esphera.

Como a dos picas en la peña dura
Construye en circo una abertura rara,
De una pica de alto, y dos de anchura,
Rica de sombras su mansion oscura:
Fontana, ó boca de la cueva obscura
Dónde el Sol no dispensa su luz clara,
Tan corta, que su centro tenebroso
Aun no admite crepusculo dudoso.

En este sitio puez, donde compite
La rusticidad con las pintadas flores,
Puez la polada sierra no permite
A la vista, sino es yertos horrores:
Por el contrario el llano que en si admite
De los bellos matices los primores,
Efecto siendo de naturaleza
La union en lo fealdad, y la belleza.

A tiórba de cristal las dulces aves
Corresponden en trinos amorosos,
Virtiéndolo en blando son tenos suaves
Ecos los ayres deben armoniosos:
Enmudecen su canto quando graves
Bemoles gorgando mas preciosos,
Es maestro d la barbara Capilla
El Ruysenor, plumada maravilla.

Elige este distrito la Divina
Providencia d lo grave de la hazaña,
Pues aqui su justicia determina
La monarquía fabricar de Espana:

A las cortas reliquias, que d la ruina
Reservó en piedad, enciendo en suiza
Religiosa, que d Imperio sin segunda
Abra futura llave Nuevo Mundo.

El Peñayo, Cant. 14

Christoval de Mesa also describes the scene.

..... Acercándose mas, oye el sonido
Del agua, con un manso y sordo rugido.

El qual era de quatro claras fuentes
Que estaban de la ermita en las esquinas,
Cuyas puras de plata aguas corrientes
Mostró la blanca Lema cristianisma:
Y corriendo por partes diferentes
Eran de grande maravilla dignas,
Y en qualquiera de todas por su parte
Naturaleza se semere con arte.

La una mana de una riba
Y qual si tambien fuerd es . . . na vicia,
Parte la bera, y parte se despeña
Con rapida corriente fugitiva:
Después distintos se arroja en cascadas
Que por diversos . . . res se derriba,
Con diferente . . . en vario modo,
Hasta que nace buelve todo.

Otra, que se descubre ancho Horizonte,
Como agraviada del lugar segundo
Sustenta un monstruo que parece un monte,
Qual Atlante que tiene en peso el mundo:
Y como suela el caudaloso Oronte
Dar el ancho tributo al mar profundo,
Asi se arroja con furiosas ondas,
Por las partes mas bajas y mas hondas.

Salta bramando la tercera fuente,
Como un mar, y después por el arena
Va con tan manso y placida corriente
Tan grata y sosegada, y tan serena,
Que a las feras, ganados, peces, gansos,
Puede aplacar la sed, menguar la pena,
Y da después la balsa, y forma el curso
De la Luna, imitando el curso eterno.

Nace la quarta de una gran caverna,
Y siguiendo su prospera derrota
Parece que por arte se gobierna,
Segun va destilando gota a gota:
No vido antigua edad, edad moderna
En region muy propinqua, o muy remota,
Fuente tan peregrina, obra tan nueva,
En gruta artificiosa, o boca cueva.

Restauracion de Espana, Lib. 2. c. 25.

Morales has given a minute description both of the scenery and antiquities of this memorable place. The Conde de Saldaña evidently had it before him. I also am greatly indebted to this faithful and excellent author.

The timid hare soon learns that she may trust
The solitary penitent, and birds
Will light upon the hermit's harmless head.

XVII. p. 608, col. 1.

Con mil mortificaciones
Sus pasiones cruciflean,
Porque ellas de todo muoran
Porque el alma solo viva.
Hacen por huyr al ocio
Cantos, y espuestas tardes
De las hojas de las palmas
Que alli crocen sin medida.
Los arboles, y las plantas
Porque a su gusto les sirvan
Para este vergas ofrecer,
De las mas tiernas que crían

También de corcho hacen vasos
Cuentas, Cruces, y bazillas,
Cuyo modo artificioso.
El oro, y la plata embidian.
Este los cilicios teza,
Aquel hace disciplinas,
El otro las calaseras
En toco pale esculpidas.
Una a sombra del alio,
Con la escritura divina
Místicos sentidos oca
De sus literales minas.
Otro junto de la fuente
Que murmura en dulces rias
Mira en los libros las obras
De los santos Eremitas.
Qual cerca del arroyuelo
Que saltando corre espriosa,
Discurra como a la muerte
Corre arar la vida.
Qual en Christe abrazado
Besandole las heridas,
Verido de sus dolores
A sus pica suspira.
Qual en las flo. al campo
Entre esmeraldas. Mitas,
Las grandezas son.
Del inmenso autor m.
Qual rubida en las pigarras
Que plata, y perlas destilan
Con lagrimas corrientes
Su corriente cristalina.
Qual a las fieras convoca,
Las aves llama, y comida
A que al criador de todo
Alaben agradecidas.
Qual inmóvil todo el cuerpo,
Con las acciones perdidas,
Tiene arrebatada el alma
Alla donde amando anima.
Y de aquel extasi quando
Parece que resuscita,
Dita con razon que muere
Porque no perdo la vida.
La fuerza de amor a veces
Sueño, y reposo los quita,
Y saliendo de su estancia
Buscan del Cielo la vista.
Quando serena la noche
Clara se descubre Cynthia,
Bordando de azul, y plata
El postrer mobil que pisa;
Quando al oro de su hermano
No pueda tener envidia,
Que llena del que le presta
Haza de la noche dia;
Del baculo acompañado
El amante Anachorita
Solo por las soledades
Solitarios pasos guia.
Y parando entre el silencio
Las claras estrallas mira
Que le deleitan por obra
De la potencia divina.
En altas voces alaba
Sin tener quien se lo impida
Al amador soberano
Cuya gracia solicita.
Contempla sus perfecciones,
Sus grandezas solemniza,
Sus misericordias canta,
Sus excelencias publica.
La noche atenta entre tanto
Callando porque el privilegio.
Cruzen los vecinos ramos,
Y blando el viento respira.
Gimen las aves nocturnas
Por haterle compania,

Suenan las fuentes, y arroyos,
Retumban las penas frias.
Todo ayuda al solitario,
Mientras con el alma fiza
En sus queridos amores
Contemplandolos se alivia.

Soleñades de Busaco.

Faller, the Worthy, has a beautiful passage in his Church History concerning "Primitive Monks with their Piety and Painfulness." — "When the furnace of persecution in the infancy of Christianity was grown so hot, that most cities, towns, and populous places were visited with that epidemic disease, many pious men fled into deserts, there to live with more safety, and serve God with less disturbance. No wild humor to make themselves miserable, and to choose and court their own calamity, put them on this project, much less any superstitious opinion of transcendent sanctity in a solitary life, made them willingly to leave their former habitations. For whereas all men by their birth are indebted to their country, there to stay and discharge all civil relations, it had been dishonesty in them like bankrupts to run away into the wilderness to defraud their country, their creditor, except some violent occasion (such as persecution was) forced them thereto; and this was the first original of monks in the world, so called from *mones*, because living alone by themselves.

"Here they in the deserts hoped to find rocks and stocks, yea beasts themselves, more kind than men had been to them. What would hide and heat, cover and keep warm, served them for clothes, not placing (as their successors in after ages) any holiness in their habit, folded up in the affected fashion thereof. As for their food, the grass was their cloth, the ground their table, herbs and roots their diet, wild fruits and berries their dainties, hunger their sauce, their nails their knives, their hands their cups, the next wool their wine-cellar; but what their bill of fare wanted in cheer it had in grace, their life being constantly spent in prayer, reading, musing, and such like pious employments. They turned solitariness itself into society; and cleaving themselves asunder by the divine art of meditation, did make of one, two or more, upposing, answering, moderating in their own bosoms, and busy in themselves with variety of heavenly recreations. It would do one good even but to think of their goodness, and at the rebound and second hand to meditate upon their meditations. For if ever poverty was to be envied it was here. And I appeal to the moderate men of these times, whether in the height of these woful wars, they have not sometimes wish'd (not out of passionate distemper, but serious recollection of themselves) some such private place to retire unto, where, out of the noise of this clamorous world, they might have repos'd themselves, and served God with more quiet."

None but that heavenly Father, who alone
Beholds the struggles of the heart, alone
Sees and rewards the secret sacrifices.

XVIII. p. 688, col. 1.

Meu amor foga em Deus seu fundamento
Em Deus, que se conhece e se estima
A nobreza e o valor de hum pensamento.

Fernam Alvares do Oriente.

Sindered. — XVIII. p. 688, col. 1.

"Per idem tempus divina memoria Sinderedus urbis Regis Metropolitani Episcopus sanctimoniam studio claret; atque longae et meritis honorabiles viros quos in suprafata sibi commissae Ecclesiae repetit, non secundum scientiam vel sanctitatis stimulat, atque instinctu jam dicti Willelmi Principis eos sub ejus temporibus convezare non cessat; qui et post modicum incursum Arabum expulso, non ut pastor, sed ut mercenarius, Christi oves contra decreta majorum decernens, Romano patriae oves adveniat." — Isid. Pacensis, Espana Sagrada, T. 8, p. 308.

"E assi como el Arzobispo fue cierto de la mala endanga parties de Cordova: y nunca cesso de andar dia ni noche fasta que lleugo a Toledo: y no embargante que el era hombre de buena vida, no

sum utitur auriphrigiata, uti etiam simplici eodem modo et forma, prout de pretiosa et auriphrigiata dictum est. Simpliciter vero utitur Episcopus sericea secta in Peracore, et in officio et Missis defunctorum." — Ceremoniale Episcoporum, l. i, c. 17.

The pall

Of wool undyed, which on the Apostle's tomb Gregory had laid. — XVIII. p. 688, col. 2.

"By the way, the pall is a pontifical vestment, considerable for the matter, making, and mysteries thereof. For the matter, it is made of lamb's wool and superstition. I say of lamb's wool, as it comes from the sheep's back, without any other artificial colour, spun, say some, by a peculiar order of nuns, first cast into the tombs of St. Peter, taken from his body, say others, surely most sacred if from both; and superstitiously adorned with little black crosses. For the form thereof; the breadth exceeded not three fingers, one of our bachelours' lambskin hoods in Cambridge would make three of them, having two labels hanging down before and behind, which the archbishops only, when going to the altar, put about their necks, above their other pontifical ornaments. Three mysteries were couched therein. First, Humility, which beautifies the clergy above all their costly copes. Secondly, Innocency, to imitate lamb-like simplicity. And, Thirdly, Industry, to follow him who fetched his wandering sheep home on his shoulders. But to speak plainly, the mystery of mysteries in the pall was, that the archbishops receiving it shewed therein their dependence on Rome; and a note in this manner ceremoniously taken was a sufficient acknowledgement of their subjection. And as it owned Rome's power, so in after ages it increased their profit. For, though now such palls were freely given to archbishops, whose places in Britain for the present were rather cumbersome than commodious, having little more than their prizes for their labour; yet in after ages the archbishop of Canterbury's pall was sold for five thousand shillings, so that the pope might well have the golden fleece if he could sell all his lamb's wool at that rate. Only let me add, that the author of Canterbury-book styles this pall *Tasquam grande Christi Sacramentum*. It is well *tasquam* came in to help it, or else we should have had eight sacraments." — Fuller's Church History, page 71.

The relics and the written works of Saints, Toledo's choicest treasure, prized beyond All wealth, their living and their dead remains; These to the mountain fastnesses he bore Of unsubdued Cantabria, there deposited, One day to be the boast of yet unbuilt Oviedo, and the dear idolatry Of multitudes unborn. — XVIII. p. 688, col. 1.

"Among those," says Morales, "who then passed from Toledo to Asturias, was the archbishop of Toledo, named Urban. — He, with a holy foresight, collected the sacred relics which he could, and the most precious books of his own church and of others, determining to carry them all to the Asturias, in order that the holy relics might not be profaned or treated with little reverence by the infidels; and that the books of the Holy Scriptures, and of the ecclesiastical offices, and the works of our holy doctors, might not be lost. — And although many relics are mentioned which the archbishop then carried from Toledo, especial mention is made of a holy ark full of many and most remarkable relics, which through divers chances and dangers, had been brought from Jerusalem to Toledo, and of which all that is fitting shall be related in its place, if it please God that this history should proceed. It is also expressly said, that the cope which Our Lady gave to St. Ildefonso, was then carried to the Asturias with the other relics; and being so capital a relic, it was a worthy thing to write of it thus particularly. Of the sacred books which were saved at that time, there are specified the Holy Scriptures, the Councils, the works of St. Isidore, and St. Ildefonso, and of St. Julian the archbishop of Toledo. And as there is at this day in the church of Oviedo that holy ark, together with many others of the relics which were then removed, so do I verily believe that there are in the library of

that church three or four books of those which were then brought from Toledo. I am led to this belief by seeing that they are written in a form of Gothic letters, which being compared with writings six hundred years old, are without doubt much older, and of characters so different, that they may well be attributed to the times of the Goths. One is the volume of the Councils, another is a *Sentorial*, another contains the books of St. Isidore *de Naturis Rerum*, with other works of other authors. And there are also some leaves of a Bible. — To put these sacred relics in greater security, and avoid the danger of the Moors, they hid them in a cave, and in a sort of deep pit therein, two leagues from the city of Oviedo, (which was not at that time built,) in a mountain, which was for this reason called *Montesacro*. It is now by a slight corruption called *Monsegro*; and the people of that country hold the cave in great veneration, and a great romery, or pilgrimage, is made on St. Magdalen's day. — Morales, l. 12, c. 71.

The place where the relics were deposited is curiously described in the Romantic Chronicle. He found that in this land of Asturias there was a sierra, full great, and high, the which had only two entrances, after this manner. On the one entrance, there was a great river, which was to be passed seven times, and in none of those seven places was it fordable at any time, except in the month of July. And after the river had been crost seven times, there was an ascent of a long league up a high mountain, which is full of many great trees and great thickets, wherein are many wild beasts, such as bears and boars and wolves, and there is a pass there between two rocks, which ten men might defend against the whole world, and this is the one entrance. The other is, that you must ascend this great mountain, by a path of two full leagues in length, on the one side having always the river, and the way so narrow, that one man must go before another, and one man can defend the path in such manner, that no arbalist, nor engine of other kind, nor any other thing, can hurt him, nor if the whole world were to come against him. And if any one were to stumble upon this path, he would fall more than two thousand fathoms, down over rocks into the river, which lies at such a depth that the water appears blacker than pitch. And upon that mountain there is a good spring, and a plain where there are good meadows, and room enough to raise grain for eight or ten persons for a year; and the snow is always there for company, enduring from one year to another. And upon that mountain the archbishop made two churches, one to the honour of St. Mary Magdalen, and the other to the honour of St. Michael, and there he placed all these relics, where he had no fear that any should take them; and for the honour of these relics, the archbishop consecrated the whole mountain, and appointed good guard over the sacred relics, and left there three men of good life, who were willing to remain there, serving God, and doing penance for their sins." — P. 2, c. 48.

Of the *Camara Santa*, Morales has given a curious account in his Journal: the substance, with other remarkable circumstances, he afterwards thus inserted, in his great history: —

"The other church (or chapel) which King Alonso el Casto ordered to be built on the south side of the Iglesia Mayor, (or cathedral,) was with the advocacy of the Glorious Archangel St. Michael. And in order that he might elevate it, he placed under it another church of the Virgin and Martyr St. Leocadia, somewhat low, and vaulted with a strong arch, to support the great weight which was to be laid upon it. The king's motive for thus elevating this church of St. Michael, I believe certainly to have been because of the great humidity of that land. He had determined to place in this church the famous relics of which we shall presently speak, and the humidity of the region is so great, that even in summer the furniture of the houses on high ground is covered with mold. This religious prince therefore elevated the church with becoming foresight for reverence and better preservation of the precious treasure which was therein to be deposited. For this reason they call it *Camara*, (the chamber,) and for the many and great relics which it contains, it has most deservedly the appellation of Holy. You ascend to it by a flight of twenty-two steps, which begin in the cross of the Iglesia Mayor, (or cathedral,) and lead to a vaulted apartment twenty feet square, where there is an altar upon which mass is said; for within there is no altar, neither is mass said there by reason of the reverence shown to so great a sanctuary; and it may be seen that K. D. Alonso intended

defence and security of this holy treasure, and for another end, as he left written upon the stone of which we have elsewhere spoken. Another testimony of great authority, is the great reverence which has been shown to this Holy Ark, from the time which is spoken of by Alonso the Great in the inscription, to those our days. This is so great that no one has dared to open it, melancholy examples being related of some daring attempts which have been made. That which occurred in our days is not mournful, but rather of much devotion and holy joy. The most illustrious Señor D. Christoval de Rojas y Bandoval, who is now the most worthy Archbishop of Seville, when he was Bishop of Oviedo, determined to open the Holy Ark. For this, as the singular devotion and most holy zeal for the glory of God which he has in all things, admonished him, he made such pious preparations as the fume of so celestial a treasure shewed to be necessary. He proclaimed solemnly a fast of forty days in his church and through all his diocese, commanding that prayers should be made to our Lord, beseeching him that he would be pleased with what was intended, his Most-Illustriousness giving the example, which is very common and very edifying in his church, in himself, and in the ministers thereof. Three days before the Sunday on which the Ark was to be opened, he ordered all persons to fast, and to make greater prayers with processions. When the day arrived, he said pontifical mass, and preached, infusing with his holy exhortations much of his own devout desires into the hearts of the hearers. The mass being finished, clad as he was, he ascended to the Camara Santa, with much outward solemnity, and with much fervor of devotion internally in his heart; and having there again renewed his humble prayers to our Lord, and quickened the ardor of that sacred desire which had influenced him; on his knees as he was before the Holy Ark, he took the key to open it. At the moment when he stretched out his hand to put the key in the lock, suddenly he felt such horror and dismay, and found himself so bereft of all power (*tas imposibilidad*) to move it in any way, that it was impossible for him to proceed, or do any thing but remain in that holy consternation, without having strength or ability for more. And as if he had come there to oppose and prevent that which purposely, and with so much desire and preparation, he had intended to do, he desisted from his intent, and gave it up, his whole holy desire being turned into a chill of humble shrinking and fear. Among other things which his most illustrious Lordship relates of what he then felt, he says, that his hair stood up in such a manner and with such force, that it seemed to him, as if it lifted the mitre a considerable way from his head. Now, we all know that this famous prelate has vigor and persevering courage for all the great things which he undertakes in the service of our Lord; but in this manner the Holy Ark remained unopened then, and thus I believe it will always remain, fastened more surely with veneration and reverence, and with respect of these examples, than with the strong bolt of its lock.

"In the inscription of this Holy Ark, mention is made of the relics of St. Baudilus, and by reason that he is a Saint very little known, it will be proper to say something of him. This Saint is much revered in Salamanca and in Zamora, and in both cities he has a parochial church, and in Zamora they have a good part of his relics. They have so much corrupted the name, calling him St. Boal, that the Saint is now scarcely known by his own.

"They of the church say, that the cope of St. Ildefonso, which Our Lady gave him, is in the Ark. This may well be believed, since our good authors particularly relate that it was carried to Oviedo with the Holy Ark, and with the other relics, and it does not now appear among them, and there is much more reason to think that it has been very carefully put away, than that it has been lost. Also they say, that when the celestial cope was put into the Holy Ark, they took out of it the piece of the holy Sudario, in which the head of our Redeemer was wrapped up for his interment, as is said in the inscription of the Ark. This is one of the most famous relics in all Christendom, and therefore it is most richly adorned, and reverently preserved, being shown only three times in the year with the greatest solemnity. The box in which it is kept is wrought without of gold and azure, with beautiful mouldings and pictures, and other ornaments of much authority. Within this there is a square piece of wood, covered entirely with black velvet, with silver handles, and other

decorations of silver round about; in the hollow of this square, the holy Sudario is stretched and fastened upon the velvet; it is a thin linen cloth, three quarters long and half a vara wide, and in many places full of the divine blood from the head of our Redeemer, in divers forms and stains of various sizes; wherein some persons observe marks of the divine countenance and other particularities. I did not perceive this; but the feeling which came upon me when I looked at it is sufficient to make me believe any thing of it; and if a wretch like me was thus affected, what must it be with those who deserve of our Lord greater regalements on such an occasion! It is exhibited to the people three times in the year; on Good Friday, and on the two festivals of the Cross in May and in September, and there is then a great concourse from all the country, and from distant parts. This part of the cross of the church where the Camara Santa is, is richly hung, and in the first apartment of the Camara, a corridor is erected for this exhibition, which is closed that day with curtains of black velvet, and a canopy that extends over the varandas. The Bishop in his pontificals, with his assistants and other grave persons, places himself behind the curtains with the Holy Sudario, holding it by the silver handles, covered with a veil. The curtains are undrawn, and the quirsisters below immediately begin the *Misericordias*. The Bishop lifts the veil, and at the sight of the Holy Sudario, another music begins of the voices of the people, deeply affected with devotion, which verily penetrates all hearts. The Bishop stands some time, turning the Sacred Relic to all sides, and afterwards the veil being replaced, and the curtains redrawn, he replaces the Holy Sudario in its box. With all these solemnities, the very illustrious and most Reverend Señor, M. D. Gonzalo de Solorzano, Bishop of Oviedo, exhibited this Holy Relic on the day of Santiago, in the year of our Redeemer 1573, in order that I might bear a more complete relation of the whole to the King our Lord, I having at that time undertaken this sacred journey by his command.

"Another chest, with a covering of crimson and brocade, contains a good quantity of bones, and some pieces of a head; which, although they are very damp, have a most sweet odor, and this all we who were present perceived, when they were shown me, and we spoke of it as of a notable and marvellous thing. The account which they of the church give of this holy body is, that it is that of St. Serrano, without knowing any thing more of it. I, considering the great dampness of the sacred bones, believe certainly that it was brought up to the Camara Santa from the church of Leocadia, which, as it has been seen, is underneath it. And there, in the altar, the great stone-chest is empty, in which King Alonso el Casto enclosed many relics, as the Bishop Sampyro writes. For myself I have always held for certain, that the body of St. Leocadia is that which is in this rich chest. And in this opinion I am the more confirmed since the year 1580, when such exquisite diligence has been used by our Spaniards in the monastery of St. Gilemo, near Mons de Henao in Flanders, to verify whether the body of St. Leocadia, which they have there, is that of our Saint. The result has been, that it was ascertained beyond all doubt to be the same; since an authentic writing was found of the person who carried it thither by favor of one of our earliest kings, and he carried it from Oviedo without dispute; because, according to my researches, it is certain that it was there. Now I affirm, that the king who gave part left part also; and neither is that which is there so much, that what we saw at Oviedo might not well have been left, neither is this so much but that which is at Mons might well have been given.

"In the church below, in a hollow made for this purpose, with grates, and a gate well ornamented, is one of the vessels which our Redeemer Jesus Christ filled with miraculous wine at the marriage in Galilee. It is of white marble, of an ancient fashion, more than three feet high, and two wide at the mouth, and contains more than six arrobas. And forasmuch as it is in the wall of the church of K. Alonso el Casto, and all the work about it is very ancient, it may be believed that the said king ordered it to be placed there." — *Cronica General de Espana*, l. 13, b. 40.

Morales gives an outline of this vessel in his Journal, and observes, that if the Christians transported it by land, particular strength and the aid of God would have been necessary to carry it so many leagues, and move it over the rugged

his knife, and exclaiming *Bismillah*, in the name of God, cuts the throat of the game. — *Jackson's Morocco*, p. 191.

*A hasty grave, scarce hidden there from dogs
And ravens, nor from wintry rains secure.*

XXII. p. 698, col. 1.

In composing these lines I remembered a far more beautiful passage in one of the *Eloques* of the *Jesuit* Bassieres:—

*Arcturus ruit oces furens, fœneque propinque
Insultans, stragem agricolis fugientibus infert.
Quid facerem? matrem, ut potui, tenerumque puellum
Raptabam, et mediis obdolem corpora silvis.
Aspera jam frigatebat hymen, frondosque quercus
Pro tecto et latebris ramos præbebat opacos;
Agentem fœvi matrem; fœvit illa rigentem
Infantum gremio. Sub prima convulsula lucis
Progreder, lectum miseris et forpe palatis:
Silvæ fœvus equos talis infensus habebat;
Bona fugio, et capis compendia tanta viarum.
Conditur atra dies; celo nix horrida surgit.
Quem longis mihi nix misere producit horis.
Quæ conditus statuas dedi: quem præcine votum
Lux fuit! heu tristi hic infœnstissima clade!
Corruam ad notum quæcum per devia læque.
Dux amœ est. Ænam video, puerumque jocundum
Affræm uberibus, durs succumbere morti.
Ipse parvus, postquam ad vocem consuevit vocantis
In me amplectantem morientis lumina fræit,
Eluctantem animam glaciato corpore mittit.
Obrui, frigique novum pondus in ossa:
Felix, et simili potuissimè occumbere læto;
Sera infesta votæ. Restabat cura sepulchri,
Quæ fœderem ferrum decrat; miserabile corpus
Frendibus obtæti, puerum nec ab ubere vultu
Sicut erat foliis tegitur; fœnusque paratur,
Non minus incertum, et primis violabile ventis.*

.... their white signal-flag. — XXIII. p. 700, col. 1.

A white flag, called *El Ælem*, the signal, is hoisted every day at twelve o'clock, to warn the people out of hearing, or at a great distance, to prepare, by the necessary preliminary ablutions, to prostrate themselves before God at the service of prayer. — *Jackson's Morocco*, p. 149.

The Humma's happy wings have shadowed him.

XXIII. p. 700, col. 2.

The humma is a fabulous bird. The head over which its shadow once passes will assuredly be encircled with a crown. — *Wilkes, R. of India*, v. i. p. 493.

Life hath not left his body. — XXIII. p. 701, col. 1.

Among the *Prærogatives* et *Propriétés singulières* du *Prophète*, Gagner states that, "Il est vœné dans son Tombeau. Il fait la prière dans ce Tombeau à chaque fois que le Crâne en fait la proclamation, et on même temps qu'en la recte. Il y a un Ange posté sur son Tombeau qui a le soin de lui donner avis des Prières que les Fidéles font pour lui." — *Vie de Mahomet*, l. vii. c. 18.

The common notion, that the impostor's tomb is suspended by means of a loadstone, is well known. Labat, in his *Afrique Occidentale*, (T. ii. p. 143), mentions the lie of a Marabout, who, on his return from a pilgrimage to Mecca and Medina, affirmed, "que le tombeau de Mahomet étoit porté en l'air par le moyen de certains Anges qui se relayent d'heures en heures pour soutenir ce fardeau." These fables, however, are modest in comparison with those which the Franciscans and Dominicans have invented to magnify their founders.

Hast thou not heard

*How, when our clay is heaven'd first with life,
The ministering Angel brings it from that spot
Where 'tis written in the eternal book
That soul and body must their parting take,
And earth to earth return? — XXIII. p. 701, col. 2.*

The Persians, in their creed, have a pleasant imagination concerning the death of men. They say that every one must come and die in the place where the Angel took the earth of which he hath been made, thinking that one of these spirits has the care of forming the human creature, which he doth by mingling a little earth with the seed. — *Theracot*.

They perish, all their thousands perish there.

XXIII. p. 702, col. 1.

The battle of Covadonga is one of the great miracles of Spanish history. It was asserted for many centuries, without contradiction, and is still believed by the people, that when the Moors attacked Pelayo in the cave, their weapons were turned back upon themselves; that the Virgin Mary appeared in the clouds, and that part of a mountain fell upon the Infidels, and crushed those who were flying from the destruction. In what manner that destruction might have been effected, was exemplified upon a smaller scale in the Tyrol, in the memorable war of 1809.

Barret sums up the story briefly, and in the true strain of *Mine Ancient*.

The Sarr'oens, hearing that th' Asturianites
Had King created, and stood on their guard,
Sends multitudes of Mohametized knights
To rouse them out their rocks, and force their ward.
Pelagius, hearing of this enterprise,
Prepares his petty power on Anseve mount;
Alchameh comes with Zarsen multiples,
Meaning Pelagius' forces to dismount.
To blows they come; but lo! a stroke divine.
The Iber, few, beats numbrous Sarracene,
Two myriads with Mahomet went to dine
In Parca's park.

The Bread of Life. — XXIV. p. 704, col. 1.

It is now admitted by the best informed of the Romish writers themselves, that, for a thousand years, no other but common or leavened bread was used in the Eucharist. The wafer was introduced about the eleventh century. And as far down as the twelfth century, the people were admitted to communicate in both kinds.

And let no shame be offer'd his remains. — XXV. p. 705, col. 2.

According to the Comendador Fernan Nunes, in his Commentary upon the *Tresientos*, the tomb of Count Julian was shown in his days about four leagues from Huesca, at a castle called Loarri, on the outside of a church, which was in the castle.

His mounted lantern gripon. — XXV. p. 706, col. 1.

The Musical Pilgrim in Purobas thus describes the Leones:—

Wymmen in that land use no vullen,
But alle in lether be the wounded;
And her bevedes wonderly ben trest,
Standing in her forbeved as a crest,
In roud clouthes lappet alle be forn
Like to the prikke of a N'unicorn.
And men have doubloettes full schert,
Bare lagget and light to stert. — P. 131.

Purobas supposes this very curious poem to have been written about 200 years before he published it, i. e. about 1495.

It is probably much older. In entering Castille from Elvas, the author says,

Now into Castell schall we fare
Over the river, the land is bare
Full of heath and hunger also,
And Sarasynex Gouvernouris thereto.

Now Badajoz, and that part of the country, was finally recovered from the Moors in the early part of the thirteenth century. Purchas perhaps judged from the age of the manuscript, which may have been written about the time on which he fixes, and the language modernized by the transcriber.

*The light which o'er the fields of Bethlehem shone,
Irradiated whole Spain.* — XXV. p. 706, col. 2.

"*Fullamos en las estorias que aquella era que nuestro Senor Jesu Christo nascio, seyendo media noche, aparecio una nuve sobre España que dio tan gran claridad, e tan gran resplandor, e tan gran calor, como el sol en medio del dia quando va mas apoderado sobre la tierra. E departen los sabios e dicen que es antienda por aquella que despues de Jesu Christo vernie su mandadero a España a predicar a los gentiles la ceguedad en que estavan, e que los alumbraria con la fea de Jesu Chrysto, e aquesto fue San Pablo. Otros departen que en España avie de nacer un principe chrystiano que seria señor de todo el mundo, e valdría mas por el todo el linaje de los omes, bien como esclarecio toda la tierra por la claridad de aquella nuve en quanto alla duro.*" — Coronica General, ff. 71.

A more extraordinary example of the divine favor towards Spain is triumphantly brought forward by Francisco de Pisa. "Our Lord God," says he, "has been pleased to preserve these kingdoms in the purity of the Faith, like a terrestrial Paradise, by means of the Cherubim of the Holy Office, which, with its sword of fire, has defended the entrance, through the merits and patronage of the most serene Virgin Mary the Mother of God." *Ha sido servido nuestro Señor Dios conservar estas reynos de España en la entereza de la Fe, como a un Parayso terrenal, mediante el Cherubim del Santo Oficio, que con su espada de fuego les ha defendido la entrada por los meritos y patrocinio de la serenissima Virgen Maria Madre de Dios.* — Desc. de Toledo, L. 1, C. 25.

This passage is truly and lamentably characteristic.

The Oaken Cross. — XXV. p. 707, col. 1.

The oaken cross which Pelayo bore in battle is said to have been preserved at Oviedo, in the Camara Santa, in company with that which the angels made for Alfonso the Great, concerning which Morales delivers a careful opinion, how much of it was made by the angels, and how much has been human workmanship. The people of Cangas, not willing that Pelayo's cross should be in any thing inferior to his successor's, insist that it fell from Heaven. Morales, however, says, it is more certain that the king had it made to go out with it to battle at Covadonga. It was covered with gold and enamel in the year 808; when Morales wrote, it was in fine preservation, and doubtless so continued till the present generation. Upon the top branch of the cross there was this inscription: *Incceptum placide maneat hoc in honore Dei, quod offerunt famuli Christi Adefonsus Princeps et Scemena Regina.* On the right arm, *Quiquis auxilium hoc donaria nostra presumptis, fulmine divino intereat ipse.* On the left, *Hoc opus perfectum est, concessum est Sancto Salvatore Ovetensis Sedis.* *Hoc signo tuetur pium, hoc signo vincitur inimicus.* On the foot, *Et operatum est in Castella Gausson anno Regni nostri XVII discurrente Era DCCCCLVI.*

"There is no other testimony," says Morales, "that this is the cross of King Don Pelayo, than tradition handed down from one age to another. I wish the king had stated that it was so in his inscription, and I even think he would not have been silent upon this point, unless he had wished to imitate Alonso el Casto, who, in like manner, says nothing concerning the Angels upon his cross." This passage is very characteristic of good old Ambrosio.

Like a mirror sparkling to the sun. — XXV. p. 706, col. 2.

The Damascus blades are so highly polished, that one wants to arrange his turban, *los uses his cimier* — looking-glass. — *Le Brocquiere*, p. 138.

*O, who could tell what deeds were wrought that day,
Or who endures to hear!* — XXV. p. 709, col. 1

I have nowhere seen a more curious description of a battle between Christians and Saracens than in Barret's manuscript.

The forlorn Christian troops Moon'd troops eclipse.
The Mooned troops requite them with the like;
Whilst Grecian lance cracks (thundering) Parthos' war,
Parth's flame-flash arrow Grecian through doth pass.
And whilst that Median scymetar unlimbs
The Christian knight, doth Christian curtle-axe
Unhead the Median horsemen; whilst here dim
The Pagan's goggling-eyes by Greekish axe,
The Greek unhorned lies by Persian push,
And both all rafeul grapple on the ground.
And whilst the Saracen with furious rush
The Syrian shocks, the Syrian as round
Down shouldroth Saracen: whilst Babel blade
Sends soul Byzantine to the starred cell,
Byzantine pike with like-employed trade,
Fucks Babel's spirit posting down to hell.

*Who from their thirsty sands
Pray that the locusts on the peopled plain
May settle and prepare their way.* — XXV. p. 709, col. 2.

The Saharawans, or Arabs of the Desert, rejoice to see clouds of locusts proceeding towards the north, and therefore from a general mortality, which they call *el chaga*, good, or the benediction; for, after depopulating the plains of Barbary, it affords to them an opportunity of migrating from their arid recesses, in the desert, to push their tents in the desolated plains, or along the banks of the river. — *Jackson's Morocco*, p. 106.

*But where was he whose hand
Had wielded it so well that glorious day?* — XXV. p. 709, col. 2.

The account which the Romantic Chronicle gives of Roderick after his disappearance, is in so singular a strain of fiction, that I have been tempted to translate it. It exemplifies the doctrine of penance, of which *romances* supply many instances almost as extraordinary as fable.

Chap. 238. — *How the King Don Rodrigo left the battle arrived at a hermitage, and of that which befell him*

"Now when the King Don Rodrigo had escaped the battle, he began to go as fast as he could upon his horse to the banks of the Guadalete, and night came on, and he began to fail by reason of the many wounds which he received; and as he went thus by the river side he beheld great ruin which had come upon him, he knew not even who he was, and the horse got into a quagmire, and when he saw he could not get out. And when the king saw this he stripped off all his rich arms and the furniture thereof, and took off his crown from his head, and threw them all into the quagmire, saying, Of earth was I made, and even so shall my deeds like unto mud and mire. Therefore my vanity shall be buried in this mud till it has all risen again to earth, as I myself must do. And the while I have been the principal cause of this great cruelty. And as he was stripped off all his rich apparel, he cast the shoes from his feet, and went his way, and wandered on towards Portugal, and he travelled so far that night and the day following, that he

came to a hermitage near the sea, where there was a good man who had dwelt there serving God for full forty years; and now he was of great age, for he was well nigh a hundred years old. And he entered into the hermitage, and found a crucifix therein, being the image of our Lord Jesus Christ, even as he was crucified, and for the remembrance of Him, he bent both his knees to the ground, and clapt his hands, weeping and confessing his sins before God, for he weened not that any man in the world saw or heard him. And he said thus, O very Lord who by thy word hast made all the world from nothing which it was, and hast created all things, those which are visible to men, and those which are invisible, the heavenly as well as the earthly, and who didst incarnate thyself that thou mightst undergo thy passion and death, to save those who firmly put their trust in thee, giving up thy holy ghost from thy glorified body upon the tree of the true cross,—and who didst descend into Hell, and deliverest thy friends from thence, and didst regale them with the glory of Heaven: And afterwards thy holy spirit came again into that most holy body, which thou wast pleased to take upon thee in this world; and, manifesting thyself for the true God which thou wert, thou didst deign to abide in this dark world forty days with their nights, and then thou didst ascend into thy heavenly glory, and didst enlighten with the grace of the Holy Ghost thy beloved disciples. I beseech thee, O Lord, that thou wouldst enlighten me, a king in tribulation, wretched and full of many sins, and deserving all evils; let not the soul which is thine, and which cost thee so dear, receive the evil and the desert of this abominable flesh; and may it please thee, O Lord, after the downfall, destruction, perdition, and desolation, which I, a miserable king, have suffered in this world, that my disconsolate soul may not be forgotten by thee, and that all this misery may be in satisfaction for my errors. And I earnestly beseech thee, O Lord, that thy grace may breathe upon me, that in this world I may make satisfaction for my sins, so that at the Great Day of Judgment I may not be condemned to the torments of hell.

“Having said these words, weeping as though he would burst, he remained there a long hour. And when the Hermit heard him say all this, he was greatly astonished, and he went unto him. And when the King saw him he was little pleased; howbeit after he had talked with him, he would rather have found him there than have been restored again to the great honor which he had lost; for the Hermit comforted him in such wise in this his tribulation, that he was right well contented; and he confessed unto him, and told him all that concerned him. And the Hermit said to him, King, thou shalt remain in this hermitage, which is a remote place, and where thou mayst lead thy life as long as it shall please God. And for me, on the third day from hence, I shall pass away out of this world; and thou shalt bury me, and thou shalt take my garments, and fulfil the time of a year in this hermitage. Take no thought as to provision for thy support, for every Friday thou shalt have it after the same manner as I, and thou shalt so husband it, that it may suffice thee for the whole week; That flesh which hath been fostered in great delight shall suffer abstinence, lest it should grow proud; and thou shalt endure hunger and cold and thirst in the love of our Lord, that he may have compassion upon thee. Thy station till the hour of sleep must always be upon that rock, where there is an oratory facing the east; and thou shalt continue the service of God in such manner as God will direct thee to do. And take heed that thy soul fall not into temptation. And since thou hast spoken this day of penitence, to-morrow thou shalt communicate and receive the true body of our Lord Jesus Christ, who will be thy protection and support against the enemy and the persecutor. And put thou thy firm trust in the sign of the Cross; and thus shalt thou please thy Savior.

“Many other things the holy Hermit said, which made the King right joyful to hear them; and there they continued till it was the hour for sleep. And the holy Hermit showed him his bed, and said, When I shall have left the company, thou wilt follow the ways which I have followed, for which our Lord will have mercy upon thee, and will extend his hand over thee, that thou mayst persevere in good, and in his holy service. And then they laid down and slept till it was the hour of matins, when they should both arise. And the Hermit awoke him, for as the King had not slept for a long time,

and was moreover full weary, he would not have awaked so soon, if the Hermit had not roused him; and they said their hours. And when it was time, the Hermit said mass, and the King heard it with great devotion, and communicated with great contrition, and remained in prayer for the space of two hours. And the hour for taking food came, and the Hermit took a loaf which was made of pannick and of rye, and gave half thereof to the King, and took for himself the other half: And they ate little of it, as men who could not eat more, the one by reason of age, and the other because he was not used to such fare. And thus they continued till the third day, when the holy Hermit departed this life.

Ch. 239. — *How the Hermit died, and the King found a writing in his hand.*

“On the third day, the pious Hermit expired at the same hour which he had said to the King, whereat the King was full sorrowful, as one who took great consolation in the lessons which he gave. And when he had thus deceased, the King by himself, with his hands, and with an oaken stick which was there, made his grave. And when he was about to bury him, he found a writing in his hand; and he took it and opened it, and found that it contained these words.

Ch. 240. — *Of the rule of life which the Hermit left written for King Don Rodrigo.*

“O King, who through thy sins hast lost the great honor in which thou wert placed, take heed that thy soul also come not into the same judgment which hath fallen upon thy flesh. And receive into thy heart the instructions that I shall give thee now, and see that thou swerve not from them, nor abate them a jot; for if thou observest them not, or departest in ought from them, thou wilt bring damnation upon thy soul; for all that thou shalt find in this writing is given thee for penance, and thou must learn with great contrition of repentance, and with humbleness of patience, to be content with that which God hath given thee to suffer in this world. And that thou mayst not be deceived in case any company should come unto thee, mark and observe this and pass in it thy life. Thou shalt arise two hours after midnight, and say thy matins within the hermitage. When the day breaks thou shalt go to the oratory, and kneeling upon the ground, say the whole hours by the breviary, and when thou hast finished them thou shalt say certain prayers of our Lord, which thou wilt find therein. And when thou hast done this, contemplate then upon the great power of our Lord, and upon his mercy, and also upon the most holy passion which he suffered for mankind upon the cross, being himself very God, and maker of all things; and how with great humility he chose to be incarnate in a poor virgin, and not to come as a king, but as a mediator among the nations. And contemplate also upon the poor life which he always led in this world, to give us an example; and that he will come at the day of judgment to judge the quick and the dead, and give to every one the meed which he hath deserved. Then shalt thou give sustenance to thy flesh of that bread of pannick and rye, which shall be brought to thee every Friday in the manner that I have said; and of other food thou shalt not eat, although it should be given or sent thee; neither shalt thou change thy bread. And when thou hast eaten give thanks to God, because he has let thee come to repentance; and then thou shalt go to the oratory, and there give praise to the Virgin our Lady holy Mary, mother of God, in such manner as shall come to thee in devotion. If, when thou hast finished, heaviness should come upon thee, thou mayst sleep, and when thou shalt have rested as long as is reasonable, return thou to thy oratory, and there remain, making thy prayers always upon thy knees, and for nothing which may befall thee depart thou from thence, till thou hast made an end of thy prayers, whether it rain or snow, or if a tempest should blow. And for as much as the flesh could sustain so many mundane pleasures, so must it suffer also celestial abstinences; two masses thou hast heard in this hermitage, and in it, it is God's will that thou shalt hear no more, for more would not be to his service. And if thou observest these things, God will have compassion upon thy deserts. And when the King had read this, he laid it upon the altar, in a place where it would be well preserved.

Ch. 241. — *How the Devil came in the form of a Hermit to deceive the King Don Rodrigo.*

"Now when the King had made a grave in which to bury the Hermit, the Devil was troubled at the good course which the King had taken, and he cast about for means how he might deceive him; and he found none so certain as to come to him in the figure of a hermit, and keep company with him, to turn him aside from those doctrines which the Hermit had given him, that he might not fulfil his penitence. And the King being in great haste to bury the body, the Devil came to him with a long white beard, and a great hood over the eyes, and some paternosters hanging from his girdle, and supporting himself upon a staff as though he were lame, and could not go. And when he came where the King was, he humbled himself, and said unto him, Peace be with thee! And the King turned toward that side from which he came, and when he saw him of so great age, he thought that it was some holy man who knew of the death of the Hermit, and was come to bury him; and he humbled himself, and went towards him to kiss his hand, and the Devil would not, saying, It is not fitting that a King should kiss the hand of a poor servant of God. And the King was astonished at hearing himself named, and believed that this must needs be a man of holy life, and that he spake by some revelation; nevertheless, he said, I am not a king, but a miserable sinner, for whom it had been better never to have been born, than that so much evil should have happened through me. And the false Hermit said to him, Think not that thou hast so much fault as thou imaginest in what has now been done, for even if thou hadst had no part in it, this destruction would have fallen at this time. And since it was ordained that it should be so, the fault is not thine; some fault thou hadst, but it was very little. And think not that I speak this of myself; for my words are those of a spirit made and created by the will of God, who speaks through me this and many other things, which hereafter thou shalt know, that thou mayst see how God has given me power that I should know all thy concerns, and counsel thee in what manner thou shouldst live. And albeit I have more need of rest than of labor, by reason of my age, which is far greater than my countenance shows, yet I have disposed myself to labor for the love of thee, to console thee in this thy persecution, knowing that this good man was about to die. Of a truth you may believe that on this day month I was in Rome, being there in the church of St. John de Lateran, out of which I had never gone for thirty years, till I came now to keep thee company according as I am commanded. Marvel not that a man of so great age, and crippled as I am, should have been able to traverse so much land in so short time, for certes I tell thee that he who speaks in this form which thou seest, has given me strength to go through so great a journey; and sans doubt I feel myself as strong now as on the day when I set forth. And the King said to him, Friend of God, I rejoice much in thy coming, for that in my misfortunes I shall be by thee consoled and instructed in that which must be done to fulfil my penitence; I rejoice also that this holy Hermit here shall receive burial from the hands of a man much more righteous than I. And the false Hermit said, Think not, King, that it is for the service of God to give to any person a name not appertaining to him. And this I say because I well know the life of this person, what it was; and as thou knowest nothing of celestials, thou thinkest that as the tongue speaketh, even such is the heart. But I tell thee the habit doth not make the monk, and it is from such persons as these that the saying arose which is common in the world, I would have justice, but not for thy own house. This I say to thee, because he commanded thee to perform a penance such as never man did, the which is, that thou shouldst eat only once a day, and that of such bread that even the shepherds' dogs would not eat it; and of this that thou shouldst not eat as much as thou couldst; and appointed thee the term of a year that thou shouldst continue in this diet. Also he commanded thee that thou shouldst not hear mass during the time that thou abidest here, for that the two masses which thou hast heard should suffice; look now if that doctrine be good, which bids a man forget the holy sacrament! Certes I tell thee that only for that which he commanded thee to observe, his soul is consigned to a place where I would not that thine should go for all the world, if it were in my power, with all its riches.

Nevertheless, to be rid of the ill counsel which he was, it is fit that you should bury him, and while you do so, go for food. And the King said, Friend of God, as to this trouble, but remain still, and before noon I will have food, which will suffice for you and for me; but as to give burial to this good man, which will be much to the service of God, although he may have been a sinner. And a false Hermit answered, King, it would be less evil to cast over these rocks into the sea; but if not, let him be buried on the earth till the birds and the beasts devour his flesh; so the King marvelled at this: nevertheless though he knew that this false Hermit was a servant of God, he let it be that to bury the good Hermit who there lay without life he began by himself to carry him to the grave which he made. And as he was employed in burying him, he saw the false Hermit went away over the mountains at a great rate, not as one who was a cripple, but like a stout man and a young; and he marvelled what this might mean.

Ch. 242. — *How King Don Rodrigo informed himself concerning the penance which he was to perform, from the writing on the holy Hermit left him.*

"When the King had finished burying the good man of God, he went to the altar, and took the writing which he read it, he saw that of a certainty all that was written was for the service of God, and was of good service to his soul; and he said, that, according to the greatness of sin it behooved that his penitence must be severe, if he would save his soul. And then he called to mind the life of Mary Magdalen endured, for which God had mercy on him. And forthwith he went to his oratory, and began to pray, and he remained there till it was near noon; and he saw that he had nothing to eat, and awaited till it should be brought him.

Ch. 243. — *How the Devil brought meat to King Don Rodrigo that he should eat it; and he would only eat of the bread.*

"After it was mid-day the false Hermit came with a lamb upon his shoulders, and went straight to where the King was, and he came sweating and weary. And the King had compassion on him, howbeit he said nothing, neither did he answer his prayers. And the false Hermit said to him, King, as an end of thy prayers, for it is time to eat; and here I bring food. And the King lifted up his eyes and looked at the man, and he saw that there came into the hermitage a man with a wallet upon his back, and he thought that some man who brought him that which he was to eat. And he said it was, that that shepherd brought every Friday for his pannick and rye for the holy Hermit, upon which he was during the week. And as this shepherd knew not that the good man was dead, he did no more than put his lamb upon the altar, and go his way. And the King, when he had been praying, rose up from the oratory, and went to the false Hermit. And he found the four loaves, and he took one, and broke it in the middle, and laid by the rest carefully, and went out of the hermitage into the portal, where there was a table full small, and he laid a cloth upon it, and the water which he was to eat, and the water; and he began to eat the table, and then seated himself. And the false Hermit noted well how he blest the table, and arose from where he was, and went to the King, and said, King, take of the fare which I have brought, and which has been given to me. And he took out two loaves which were full of almonds and a roasted partridge, and a fowl, of which the King was wanting; and he placed it upon the table. And when the King saw it, his eyes were filled with tears, for he had never but call to mind his great honor in former times, and he was now fallen, and that his table had never before been served like this. And he said, addressing himself to the false Hermit, be thy name, thou who canst make the high low, the low nothing. And he turned to his bread, and ate thereof. And though he had great hunger, yet he scarcely ate thereof, for he had never used it till he was in the hermitage, and now it seemed worse by reason of the bread which that false Hermit had brought. And the King

Hermit, who saw that he gave no regard neither to the bread, nor the meat which he had brought, said to the King, Why entrest thou not of this which God has sent thee? and the King said, I came not to this hermitage to serve God, but to do penance for my sins, that my soul may not be lost. And the penance which is given me in this life, I must observe for a year, and not depart from it, lest it should prove to my great hurt. And the false Hermit said, How, King, hath it been given thee for penance, that thou shouldst let thyself die for despair? The Gospel commands not so; contrariwise it forbids man to do any such penance through which the body might be brought to death; for if in killing another, he who causes the death is held for a murderer, much more is he who killeth himself; and such thou wouldst be. And now through despair thou wouldst let thyself die of hunger, that thou mightest no longer live in this world, wherefore I say eat of this food that I have brought thee some little, that thou mayst not die. And with that he began to eat right heartily. And the King, when he beheld him, was seized with affection to do the like, howbeit he was withheld, and would eat nothing thereof. And as it was time when he would drink of the water, the false Hermit said to him, that he should drink of the wine; and the King would only taste of that water; and as he went to take of it, the false Hermit struggled with him, but he could not prevail, and the King did according to his rule, and departed not from it. And when he had eaten, he began to give thanks to God. And the false Hermit, who saw that he would have to cross himself at arising from the table, rose up before him, as one who was about to do something; and the King heeded it not. And when he had thus eaten, he went to the oratory, and began to give praises to the Virgin Mary, according as the good man had commanded him, when that traitor went to him and said, Certes this doctrine which thou holdest is no way to serve God, for sure doubt when the stomach is heated with food the will shall have no power to pray as it ought; and although the tongue may say the prayers, the heart confirms them not, being hindered by the force which nature derives from the food. Therefore I say to thee that thou oughtest to sleep first; for whilst thou art sleeping the food will settle, and the will will be more able for contemplation. Moreover, God is not pleased with prayers without contrition, as with one who speaketh of one thing, and hath his heart placed on another, so that he can give no faith to the words which he beginneth. If thou wouldst be saved, O King, it behoves thee to listen to me; and if thou wilt not believe me, I will depart and leave thee, as one who will take no counsel, except from himself. And the King replied, If I should see that thou confirmest the good manner of life whereof my soul hath need, according as it was appointed by the good man whom I have buried, then would I follow thy way. But I see that thy life is not that of a man of abstinence, nor of one who forsakes worldly enjoyments for the love of God; rather it seemeth by what I see in thee that thy life is a strengthening of worldly glory; for thou satisfiest thy flesh with good viands as I was wont to do, when I was puffed up with the vanities of the world. Wherefore I will in no wise follow thy way, for I see that thou art a worldly man, who deceivest God and the world, and when it comes to the end thou thyself wilt be deceived.

Ch. 244. — *Of what the Devil said to King Don Rodrigo to dispart him from his penance.*

"The false Hermit said to him, For what reason art thou certain that the rule which this deceiver whom thou hast buried appointed for thee, will be salvation for thy soul, and that what I say to thee is not of a truth? Thou understandest me not well: I never forbade thee that thou shouldst hear mass, as he has done; for this is one of the good things that man may every day see his Savior and adore him. And seeing that he forbade thee to do this, thou mayest be certain that as he deceived his own soul, he would deceive thine also. For at the hour when man passeth away out of the world, he would fain that that same hour should be the end of all the world; and thus that enemy did, for where he went, thither he would draw thee also. Now since God hath given thee sense and reason, thou mayest clearly understand that his counsel and doctrine are deceitful, and what thou oughtest to do.

Ch. 245. — *Of the reply which the King made to the Devil.*

"Sane doubt, said the King, he forbade me not that I should hear mass; but because he commanded me that I should fulfil my penance here for the term of a year, as he knew the hour of his own death, so also he knew that no other person who could say mass would come to this hermitage within the year; and, therefore, he said to me, that in this hermitage I should not hear mass, but he never forbade me from hearing it.

Ch. 246. — *Of the reasoning which the false Hermit made to King Don Rodrigo.*

"The false Hermit said, Now thou thyself manifestest that he was not so worthy as a man ought to be who knows that which is to come. For according to thy words, he knew not that I should come here, who can say mass if I please; and if there be good judgment in thee, thou wilt understand that I must needs be nearer to God, because I know all which he had commanded thee to do, and also how he was to die. And I can know better in what place he is, than he who has commanded thee to observe this rule, knew concerning himself while he was here. But this I tell thee, that as I came to teach thee the way in which thou shouldst live, and thou wilt not follow my directions, I will return as I came. And now I marvel not at any thing which has befallen thee, for thou hast a right stubborn heart; hard and painful wilt thou find the way of thy salvation, and in vain wilt thou do all this, for it is a thing which profiteth nothing.

Ch. 247. — *Of the reply which King Don Rodrigo made to the false Hermit.*

"Good man, said the King, all that thou shalt command me to do beyond the rule which the holy Hermit appointed me, that will I do; that in which my penance may be more severe, willingly will I do it. But in other manner I will not take thy counsel; and as thou hast talked enough of this, leave me, therefore, to my prayers. And then the King bent his knees, and began to go on with his rule. And the false Hermit, when he saw this, departed, and returned not again for a month; and all that time the King maintained his penance, in the manner which had been appointed him. And by reason that he ate only of that black bread, and drank only water, his flesh fell away, and he became such that there was not a man in the world who would have known him. Thus he remained in the hermitage, thinking of no other thing than to implore the mercy of God that he would pardon him.

Ch. 248. — *Of what the false Hermit said to King Don Rodrigo to dispart him from his rule.*

"King Don Rodrigo living thus, one day, between midnight and dawn, the false Hermit came to the hermitage; and was not in the same figure as before, but appearing more youthful, so that he would not be known. And he called at the door, and the King looked who it might be, and saw that he was habited like a servant of God, and he opened the door forthwith. And they saluted each other. And when they saw each other, the false Hermit greeted the King, and demanded of him where the father was; and the King answered, that for more than a month there had been no person dwelling there save himself. And the false Hermit, when he heard this, made semblance as if he were afflicted with exceeding grief, and said, How came this to be, for it is not yet six weeks since I came here and confessed my sins to the father who shod here, and then departed from this hermitage to my own, which is a league from hence? And King Don Rodrigo said, Friend, know that this Hermit is now in Paradise, as I believe, and I buried him with my own hands; and he showed him the place where he lay. And when he went there he began to kiss the earth of the grave, and to make great dole and lamentation over him. And when some half hour had past, he withdrew, making semblance as if he wished to say his hours. And before the King had finished to say his, he came to him, and said, Good man, will you say mass? And the King answered, that he never said it. Then, said the false Hermit, Hear me then in penitence, for I would confess. And the

King seeing that it was for the service of God to hear him in penitence, they seated themselves both at the foot of the altar. And when the false Hermit spake, it appeared that he had no sin to confess : for he began to relate many great services which he had done to God, as well in the life which he led as in other things. And before the King could absolve him he rose up, and asked if things were ready for the mass. And the King said that he knew not, and bade him look. It was now time that he should go to his oratory. And the false Hermit asked him that he should assist him in saying mass, and then he should hear it. And the King said, that for nothing in the world would he leave to fulfil his penance, according as it had been appointed him : and he went to his oratory. And the false Hermit made as if he put on the vestments and all the ornaments, and began to say mass, to the end that he might deceive the King, and make him cease to observe his penance, and come to adore the mass. And he made a watery cloud arise, so that it rained heavily where the King was. And when he saw that he could in no ways entice him, then he went to him, and said, Good man, for that you may be placed out of danger in cases which at all times will happen, seeing that you are alone, I have consecrated the body of Jesus Christ, that you may adore it every day, since you may not hear mass ; and thus you may fulfil your penance as a faithful Christian. And with that he dispensed himself, saying, In the coffer upon the altar you will find the Corpus Christi : when you rise from hence go and adore it. When he had said this, he went his way. And the King believed that what he said was true, and held that he was a good man, and of holy life.

Ch. 249. — *How the Holy Ghost visited King Don Rodrigo.*

"Now when the King had ended his prayers, which he used to say every day before he took his food, he saw a good man come towards him, clad in white garments, and with a fresh countenance and a cheerful, and a cross upon his breast. And as he arrived where the King was, he blessed him ; and when the King saw him he perceived that it was a revelation of God, and he joined his hands and placed himself on his knees upon the ground, weeping plentifully. And the holy man said, King, who art desirous of heavenly glory, continue the service which thou art performing for the love of my holy name ; and take heed lest the enemy overcome thee, as he who many times hath overcome thee, whereby thou hast come to what thou now art. And believe none of all those who may come to thee here, for they come for no other cause but only to deceive thee, and withdraw thee from the service which thou dost me. And always observe the rule given thee by the holy man whom thou buriedst ; for I am content with it, and thy soul shall receive refreshment if thou observest it. Come here, and I will show thee how the Devil thought to deceive thee, that thou mightest adore him. Then the King arose and went, always upon his knees, following the Holy Spirit of God ; and when he was within the hermitage, our Lord spake and said, Depart from hence, thou cursed one, and go thy way, for thou hast no power to deceive him who continues in my service. Get thee to the infernal pains which are suffered by those who are in the ninth torment ! And at that hour the King plainly saw how from the ark, which was upon the altar, there went out a foul and filthy devil, with more than fifty tails, and as many eyes, who, uttering great yells, departed from the place. And the King was greatly dismayed at the manner in which the false Hermit had deceived him. And the Holy Spirit of God said to him, King, let thy hope be in my name, and I will always be with thee, so thou wilt not let thyself be vanquished by the enemy. Then the Holy Spirit of God departed, and the King remained full joyful and greatly comforted, as if he had been in celestial glory. And thus he continued his life for nearly two months.

Ch. 250. — *How the Devil would have deceived King Don Rodrigo in the figure of Count Don Julian.*

"The King was in his oratory one Sunday toward nightfall, just as the sun was setting, when he saw a man coming toward him, clad in such guise as is fitting for one who follows arms. And as he looked at him, he saw that it was the Count Don Ju-

lian who approached ; and he saw that behind him there was a great power of armed people. And the false Count, who drew nigh, made obeisance to him ; and the King rose up at seeing him, for he knew him well : so nevertheless remained still. And the false Count came to him, and he kissed his hand, but the King would not give him his hand, and would he rise up from the oratory : and the false Count stood upon the ground before him, and said, Sir, I am a man who sinned against thee like a man who is a traitor to his Lord, and as I did it with great wrath and fury, so I have atoned my heart through the strength of the Devil, so that God hath had compassion upon me, and would not have me should be utterly lost, nor that Spain should be destroyed : that thou, sir, shouldst be put down from thy great lordship and state, and the great lordship which thou hadst in Spain. I have shown me, in a revelation, how thou wast here in this hermitage doing this great penance for thy sins. Will I say to thee, that thou shouldst do justice upon me, and vengeance according to thy will, as upon one who doeth wrong for I acknowledge that thou wert my lord, and also the great treason into which I have fallen. Wherefore, sir, I beseech thee by the one only God, that thou wilt not use the power of Spain, which is there awaiting thee, and that thou wilt go forth to defend the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, who suffer not that poor Spain should be utterly destroyed, which that thou canst defend it and protect it. And then Count Julian drew his sword, and gave it to the King, saying, Sir, take this my sword, and with thine own hand do justice upon me, and take such vengeance as thou pleasest ; for I will satisfy thee with much patience, seeing I have sinned against thee. And the King was greatly troubled at this sight, and at his words, and knew not what he should do, neither what he should say. Howbeit, presently he called to mind what the Holy Spirit of God had said to him, how he should take heed that the Devil should subdue him ; and so he said nothing, but continued in his prayer. And the false Count said to him, Sir, wilt thou not turn for the Holy Faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is utterly going to destruction ? Will I defend it, for I bring thee a full great power ; and thou wilt serve God and recover the honor which thou hast lost. Rise then and go forth, and have pity upon miserable Spain, which is about to be lost ; and have compassion also upon many people as are perishing for want of a Lord who can defend them. Now all these words were only meant to deceive him, for it was the Devil who had taken the form of Count Don Julian, and not the Count himself. But the King could no longer restrain himself from replying, and he said, Go you, Count, and defend the land with this force which you have assembled, even as you want to destroy it by the treason which you committed against me and against God. And even as you brought the men, who are enemies of God and of his Holy Faith, and led them into Spain, so now I will defend it and defend it ; for I will neither slay you, nor will I let you in it. Leave me to myself ; I am no longer the same as I was for here I will do penance for my sins. Urge me no more with these reasons. And the false Count Don Julian rose, and went to the great company which he had with him there, and brought them all before the King. And the King when he beheld that great company of knights, who were among them whom he surely thought had been slain in battle. And they all said to him with loud voices, Sir, what dost thou send us, that we may take him for our King and defend our land, neither go with us ? Wouldst thou give us thy nephew the Infant Don Sancho ? He is dead. What then dost thou command us that we should do ? Look to it, for it is no service of God that thou shouldst let perish our Christianity as is every day perishing, because thou art dwelling in this solitude. Look to it, for God will require account at thy hands : thou hadst the charge of defending them, and thou lettest them die. And tell us what care shall we take. And when the King heard these words he was moved to compassion : and the tears came into his eyes, so that he could not restrain them : and he was in such carnal his thoughts failed him, and he was silent, and made no answer to any thing that they could say. And all these countesses who saw him complained so much the more, and one of the great cries, and made a great tumult and uproar, and the miserable King, why wilt thou not rouse thyself for thy own

make, and for that of all thy people whom thou seest without a Lord? and thou wilt not even speak a word to comfort them, and tell them what they shall do. And all this while the King did nothing but weep, and answered them never a word. And when this vile race saw that they could not take him from thence, and that he answered them nothing, and that they could not overcome him by whatever they might do, they went forthwith from the mountain down into a plain, which was then made to appear before the King, and there they drew up their battles in such guise as the King Don Rodrigo was used to darrain them. And oft-often he saw great multitudes of strange people, who came from the other side, and they began a battle so fierce and so cruel, that the King thought he had never seen one like it. And the one party put the other to the worst, and followed after them in pursuit. And then there came messengers to the King, telling him that his people had conquered, and had slain many of the enemy; but the King was confounded, and as it were beside himself, and heeded not, neither did he know what they said, and he answered nothing. And then they all went away, and seemed to the King that the one were pursuing the others, and this continued till the first crowing of the cock. And the King recovered his senses: howbeit he knew not whether it was a vision, or if it had indeed happened; but he called to mind that he had not completed the prayers which he made every day; and he began them again and finished them. And when he had finished, great part of the night was past, and he laid himself down to sleep. And then for three months he had no other temptation.

Ch. 251. — *How the Devil, in the figure of La Cava, the daughter of Count Don Julian, sought to deceive King Don Rodrigo.*

"The King was saying his prayers at the hour of vespers on a Tuesday, when he saw people on horseback coming toward him: and as they were about the reach of a cross-bow from him, he saw that they alighted, and that there came toward him a woman, who was full nobly clad; and when she came near, he knew her that she was La Cava, the daughter of Count Don Julian, and she seemed to him more beautiful than he had ever before seen her in his life. And when she drew nigh, she humbled herself, and said, Sir, what fortune has brought you to this wretched life in which you have so long continued? And the King held his peace, and said nothing. And that false Cava said, Sir, it is a month since a holy man, clad in white garments, and having a red cross upon his breast, appeared to me when I was with my father Count Don Julian in Toledo; where he now holds the seat of the lordship of Spain, as he who, by force of arms, has subdued the Moors, and killed or made captives of them all. At the hour when this holy man appeared to me, I was alone in my chamber, having great sorrow in my heart, because I had no certain news where you was, and whether your soul continued to live in this world, or in another. And, moreover, I was full sorrowful, because of the death of my Lady the Queen Elisca, your wife, who is now deceased. And for these things my heart was full sorrowful, and in great trouble with griefs and thoughts, which came to me I knew not from whence, and I was like one bereft of his judgment. And while I was contemplating in this state, the holy man appeared to me in such wise as I have said, and said to me, Of what art thou taking thought? Cease to lament, for without me thou canst do nothing certain of that which thou desirest. But that the dominion of Spain may not pass away from the power of the Goths, and that he who shall have it may descend from thy seed, and be of the generation of King Don Rodrigo, it is my will that thou shouldst know where he is, and that thou shouldst go to him, and that he should go in unto thee, and that thou shouldst conceive of him a son, and shalt call his name Fellersan, the which shall be such a one that he shall reduce under his forces all the earth which is below the firmament. Depart, therefore, from hence, and go to the place where he is, and make no tardiance: for thus it behoveth for the service of God, and for the weal and protection and defence of the land. And I said to him, Sir, how can this be which you tell me, seeing that King Don Rodrigo is dead; for his enemies slew him when they won the battle in which the great chivalry of Spain perished.

And he said to me, Cava, think not he is dead, for he liveth; and passeth his life alone in a hermitage; of the which thy father Count Don Julian will certify thee, for he went to seek him there, and found him there when he overcame the Moors. He will tell thee that he is alive, and in what place is the hermitage wherein he abideth. And I said to him, But if King Don Rodrigo passeth his life after this manner in the service of God, he will not approach me that I may conceive of him this son who shall prove so good. And since it thus pleases you, give me a sign by which I may show him that this is pleasing to God, and that he may do this which you say, seeing so great good is to follow from it. And, moreover, he will be brought to such weakness that he will not be able to obey, by reason of the great abstinence to which his body has been subjected during his continuance there. And the holy man said to me, Care not for this, for God will give him strength; and thou shalt say to him for a sign that he may believe thee, how I told him that he should take heed lest the enemy deceive him, and how I bade the Devil depart from the altar where he was in the ark instead of the Corpus Christi, for that he should adore him. When thou tellest him this he will believe thee, and will understand that it is by the command of God. And when he had said these words he disappeared, so that I saw him no more; and I remained for a full hour, being greatly comforted, because I knew of your life, so that it seemed to me there were no other glory in this world. And when I came to myself I went incontinently to my father Count Don Julian, and told him all that had befallen me with the holy man who came in that holy vision; and I asked him if he knew aught concerning you. And he told me how he had gone to you with all his chivalry to bid you come out from thence to defend your country, which the enemies had taken from you, and that you would not; but rather commended it to him that he should undertake it, and defend the land and govern it; and that it grieved him to think that you would not be alive, because of the great abstinence which you imposed every day upon your flesh: nevertheless, since it pleases our Lord that I should have a son by you, who should be so good a man that he should recover all Spain, he would have me go to this place, where I should find you if you were alive; and right content would he be that there should remain of you so great good. And I, sir King, seeing how it pleased God that this should be accomplished, according as I have said, am come here in secret, for neither man nor woman knoweth of this, save my father Count Don Julian; for I have told my people who came with me to remain yonder, because I would go and confess to a holy man who had made his abode here more than fifty years. Now, since God is the author of this, recover yourself, and remember the time when you told me that there was nothing in the world which you loved so much as me, nor which you desired so greatly as to obtain a promise of me, the which I could not give at that hour, by reason that the Queen was living, and I knew it to be great sin. And if I come to you now, it is by command of God, for it pleases him to send me here; and, also, because the Queen is no longer in this present life. And because you are so fallen away of your strength, let us go into the hermitage, or I will order a tent to be placed here, and let us sup together, that your heart may revive and you may fulfil the command of God.

Ch. 252. — *How the Devil would have deceived King Don Rodrigo, if the Holy Spirit had not visited and protected him.*

"As the King heard all this, his whole body began to tremble, and his soul within him also; and all sense and power passed away from him, so that he was in a trance, and then it was revealed to him that he should take heed against that temptation. And the false Cava, who saw him thus entranced, made many burning torches of wax come there, by reason that it was cold, and because that the King should derive heat; also there was a pavilion pitched there, and a table set within it with many viands thereon, and all the people who came with her were seen to lodge themselves far away upon the mountain. And when he had recovered himself, he saw that the false Cava was drest in a close-fitting kirtle, which came half way below the knee, and she seemed to him the fairest woman that he had ever seen in his life, and it appeared to the King that she said to him, Here, sir, come

and take your supper. And the King began again to tremble and lose his judgment, and fell into such a state that he knew not where he was, and it was revealed to him in that hour that he should guard against the temptation. And when he came to himself he saw that the pavilion was spread over his head; and seeing himself in that place, he looked for the oratory, and perceived that it was where it used to be; and within the pavilion he saw the false Cava, who was there with him, and that she was standing beside a bed, which was a full rich one, and that she began to take off her kirtle, and remained in her shift only, and with her long hair, which reached to her feet; and she said to him, See, sir, here in your power that which you most desired, and which is now awaiting you. Rejoice, then, and take heart, and do that which God has appointed, and which will recover Spain, and recompense the losses, and sorrows, and wrongs, which you have endured. And then she turned toward the King, for the Devil thought thus to tempt him, and make him break the penance which he had begun; and certes I woe there was no living man who would not right gladly have approached her. And then before him, in his sight, she began to comb and to plait her golden locks. And the King, seeing how beautiful she was, began to tremble all over, as if he had been struck with palsy; and he lost his judgment again, and became entranced, and remained thus a long while before he came again to himself. And it was revealed to him again that he should take heed how the Devil tempted him, and that he should have firm hope in God, and not break the penance which the holy Hermit had appointed him. But ever when he recovered from these trances, he forgot all which had been revealed to him while he was entranced; and now he found that there was a large *estrado* placed by him, and that La Cava was lying there beside him on some pillows, which were richly wrought in gold, undrest, as he had seen her, and that she said to him, Come, sir, for you tarry long, and it will soon be day-break. And the King seeing her so near him, then he was greatly troubled, yet could he not withdraw his eyes from her: but he called to mind how the Holy Spirit of God had bade him that he should always confide in his name, and place his true hope in the sign of the cross. And he clasped his hands, and lifted them towards Heaven, and weeping bitterly, and in great contrition, he said, O Lord and very God Jesus Christ, deliver me from all temptation, and preserve my soul, that it fall not into perdition. And while he was praying thus, he saw how there came from the hermitage a great brightness, and he said, Deliver me, Lord, from the power of the Devil, that I may not be deceived, nor withdrawn from thy holy service. And at that hour he made the sign of the cross upon his forehead, and blest himself; and at that hour the false Cava fell down the rock into the sea, with such a sound as if the whole world were falling to pieces, and with the plunge which she made the sea dashed up so high, that where the oratory was the King was wetted with the spray. And he remained in such astonishment that he could not for an hour recover himself. And when he came to himself he began to pray with great repentance, as if he had been on the point of falling into temptation. And the Holy Spirit of God came to him in that same manner in which he had seen it the former time. And he fell on his face upon the ground, and began to lament full bitterly, and to say, Lord, have mercy upon my soul, and forsake me not among mine enemies, who would withdraw me from thee. And the Holy Spirit said to him, O King, of little faith, how hast thou been on the point of perishing! And the King made no reply, for he did nothing but weep. And the Holy Spirit of God said to him, Take heed, King, lest the Devil deceive thee, and have power over thee, that thou shouldst not fulfil the penance which thou hast commenced, neither save thy soul. And the King lifted up his countenance, and had great shame to behold him. Howbeit he took courage, and said, Lord, have mercy upon me, and let me not be tempted by the enemy, for my heart is weak, and hath no power to defend itself against the false one: for my judgment is clean confounded, as one who hath no virtue if he be not aided by thy grace. Deliver me, Lord, for thy holy mercy and compassion: my salvation cannot come through the strength of my heart, for it is wholly full of fear, like a thing which is overcome. And the Holy Spirit of God said to him, Take courage and fear not, for thou shalt depart from this place sooner than thou thinkest. And when it is time I will

guide thee to the place where thou shalt do thy penance: thy soul may receive salvation. When thou shalt see a white cloud appear above thee, and that there is no other in the sky, follow after it: and in the place where it shall be, shalt thou fulfil thy penance, according as the chief priest of that place shall appoint it thee. And take heart, and shall call to mind my holy name, and have true faith and confidence in thy Savior. And when he had said this he departed. And the King was greatly comforted and full of grace, as one with whom God was present in his mercy. And he abode in the hermitage a whole year, according to his reckoning, twelve days more. And one day, when it was full clear, the King looked up and saw above him the cloud of which the Holy Spirit of God had told him; and when he saw it he was full joyful, and gave many thanks to God. Nevertheless the King did not rise from his prayers, neither did the cloud come from above him. And when he had finished his prayers he looked at the cloud and saw that it moved forward.

Ch. 253. — How King Don Rodrigo departed from the hermitage, and arrived where he was to do penance.

"The King arose from the oratory and followed the cloud, and so great was the pleasure which he had, that he cared not for food, neither remembered it, but went after that his guide. And at night he saw how the cloud, when the sun was about to set, turned to the right of the road toward the mountains; and it went on so far, that before night had closed it came to a hermitage, in which there was a good man, a Hermit, who was more than ninety years of age, and there he stopt. And the King perceived that he was to rest there, as the good man welcomed the King, and they spoke together many things. And the King was well contented with his speech, and saw that certes he was a servant of God. That day the King had not eaten, and he was barefoot, and his raiment tattered: and as he had not been used to travel, he and with his feet bare, his feet were swollen with pain. And when it was an hour after night, the Hermit gave him a loaf, full small, which was made of rye, and there were kneaded with it, and the King ate it: and when he had eaten they said prayers. And when they had said their hours they lay down to sleep. And when it was midnight they rose and said their hours: and when they had said them the King was out of the hermitage, and saw that the cloud did not move; and then the King understood that he had to tarry here, that he was to hear mass before he departed, and he went to the Hermit to hear his confession, and the Hermit confessed him. And when he had confessed, he said that he would communicate, and the good Hermit saw that it was good, and he put on his vestments and said mass: and the King heard the mass, and received the very body of our Lord Jesus Christ. And when the King had done this, he went out to look at the cloud. And as he went out of the hermitage he saw that the cloud began to move, and then he dispeided himself from the Hermit, and they embraced each other weeping, and each retreated the other, that he would bear him in mind, and remember him in his prayers. And when the King he dispeided himself, he followed after his holy guide, and the holy Hermit returned to his hermitage. And the King Don Rodrigo, notwithstanding his feet were swollen and full of blisters, and that in many places they were broken and bleeding, such and so great was the joy which he felt at going on the course which he now held, that he endured it all so that he felt nothing. And he went, according as it seemed to him, full six leagues, and arrived at a convent of Black Monks, where the cloud stopt, and would proceed no farther. And in that convent there was an Abbot who had an extraordinary good and holy life; and they were not there like other monks, and he was a great friend of God and of our Lady the Virgin St. Mary: and this Abbot took the King to his cell, and asked if he would eat as he was wont to do, or like the other monks; and the King said, that he would do as he should direct him. And the Abbot ordered that a loaf should be brought of pannick and maize mixed together, and a jar of water, and on the other side he had food placed such as the monks used; and the King would eat only of the pannick bread, as he had been wont to do, and he drank of the water. And when he had eaten, the Abbot asked him if he would remain

that night or not, and the King said that he knew not, but that he would go out and see whether he were to go or to remain. And the Abbot said that it was the hour of vespers, and that he ought to remain; and the King went out and saw that the cloud moved, and that it behoved him to go, and he dispeided himself from the Abbot, and they commended themselves each to the other in his prayers. And the Abbot saw plainly how that cloud had guided him, and how there was no other in the sky, and he marvelled greatly, and said, Certes this is some holy man, and he gave thanks to God. And the King went on that evening till he came to a church which was solitary and remote from peopled places: and there the cloud stopt, and he abode there that night. And the King went into the church, and found in it a lamp burning, and it rejoiced him much, for by the light of it he said his hours as well before he should sleep as after. And on the morrow when he had made his prayer, he went out of the church and beheld the cloud, and saw that it moved; and he went after it, and after two days' journey he came to a place which where it is, or what it is called, is not said, save that it is the place of his burial, for such it is. And there the cloud stopt, and proceeded no farther; and it rested without the town over an ancient hermitage. And the Elder of that place incontinently knew by the Holy Spirit how King Don Rodrigo was come there: but he knew not his name, neither who he was; and he asked him if he meant to lead his life there, and he answered that it was to be as God should please. And the Elder said to him, Friend, I am the Elder of this place, for all the others, when they knew that King Don Rodrigo and his chivalry were slain and vanquished, fled from hence for fear of the Moors, and of the traitor Count Don Julian, and they all went to the mountains to escape. And I remained, putting my trust in our Lord God, and in his holy hands: for that I would rather abide that which may befall and take my adventure here, than utterly forsake our mother holy church; while I am able I will remain here and not forsake it, but rather receive my death. And therefore I say, that if you are to abide here you must provide yourself of that whereof you have need. And the King said, Friend of God, concerning my torrance I cannot certify you; though surely I think that I shall abide; and if for the service of God you will be pleased to send me every day that I remain a loaf of pannick and water, I shall be contented therewith. And the Elder promised this, and departed forthwith and went to his home, and sent him a loaf of pannick and water. And the cloud remained there three days over that hermitage, and when the three days were at an end, it was seen no more. And the King, when he could no longer see it, understood that there he must perform his penance, and gave many thanks to God, and was full joyful thereat. And on the morrow the Elder came to see him, and they communed with each other in such manner, that the King confessed to him all the sins which he had committed during his whole life till that time, all which he called to mind with great contrition, weeping full bitterly and groaning for his errors and sins. And the Elder was greatly astonished, and said, that on the third day from thence he would appoint him his penance. And he went to his church and confessed, and address himself to prayer in such guise that he neither ate nor drank, nor raised himself from one place, weeping bitterly, and beseeching God that he would show him what penance he should appoint the King; for after no other manner did he think to appoint it, than such as his holy mercy and compassion should direct. And on the third day he heard a voice which said thus: Command King Don Rodrigo that he go to a fountain which is below his hermitage, and he shall find there a smooth stone; and bid him lift it up, and under it he shall find three little serpents, the one having two heads. And bid him take that which hath two heads, and carry it away, and place it in a jar, and nurse it secretly, so that no person in the world shall know thereof, save only he and thou; and let him keep it till it wax so great that it hath made three turns within the jar, and puts its head out; and when it is of that greatness, then let him take it out, and lay it in a tomb which is there, and lie down himself with it, naked; and close the tomb well, that the serpent may not be able to go out; and in this manner God is pleased that King Don Rodrigo should do penance.

Ch. 254. — *Of the penance which was appointed King Don Rodrigo.*

"The Elder when he heard the voice was greatly amazed at so rigorous a penance as this, and gave many thanks to God, and he went to King Don Rodrigo, and told him the manner how he had heard the voice; and the King was full joyful and content and pleased therewith, and gave many thanks to our Lord, for that he should now complete his penance and save his soul. And therewith in great joy, and shedding many tears for pleasure, he went to the fountain as he had been directed, and found the smooth stone. And when he had lifted it up, he found the three serpents according as the Elder had said, and he took that which had two heads, and he took it and put it in a great jar, such as would be a large wine vessel, and nursed it there till it was of such bigness as the voice had said. And when King Don Rodrigo saw that it was of this bigness he confessed to the Elder, weeping full bitterly, demanding favor of God that he would give him grace and strength with patience to fulfil that penance without any temptation or trouble of soul; to the end that, the penance being completed, it might please our Lord God to receive his soul into his glory. And before the fifth day after the serpent was thus big, the King and the Elder went to the tomb, and they cleansed it well within; and the King placed himself in it naked as he was born, and the serpent with him, and the Elder with a great lever laid the stone upon the top. And the King besought the Elder that he would pray to our Lord to give him grace that he might patiently endure that penance, and the Elder promised him, and thus the King remained in his tomb, and the serpent with him. And the Elder consoled him, saying to him many things to the end that he might not be dismayed, neither fall into despair, whereby he should lose the service of God. And all this was so secret that no man knew it, save only the King and the Elder. And when it was day-break the Elder went to the church and said mass, with many tears and with great devotion beseeching God that he would have mercy and compassion upon King Don Rodrigo, that with true devotion and repentance he might complete his penance in this manner, which was for his service. And when he had said mass, he went to the place where King Don Rodrigo lay, and asked him how he fared, and the King answered, Well, thanks to God, and better than he deserved, but that as yet he was just as when he went in. And the Elder strengthened him as much as he could, telling him that he should call to mind how he had been a sinner, and that he should give thanks to our Lord God, for that he had visited him in this world, and delivered him from many temptations, and had himself appointed for him this penance; of the which he should suffer and take with patience, for soon he would be in heavenly glory. And the King said to him, that he well knew how according to his great sins he merited a stronger penance: but that he gave many thanks to our Lord Jesus, for that he himself had given him this penance, which he did receive and take with great patience; and he besought the Elder that he would continue to pray our Lord God that he would let him fulfil it. And the Elder said to him many good things concerning our Lord God. And the King lay there three days, during all which time the serpent would not seize on him. And when the third day, after that he had gone into the tomb, was completed, the serpent rose from his side, and crept upon his belly and his breast, and began with the one head to eat at his nasure, and with the other straight toward his heart. And at this time the Elder came to the tomb, and asked him how he fared, and he said, Well, thanks to God, for now the serpent had begun to eat. And the Elder asked him at what place, and he answered at two, one right against the heart with which he had conceived all the ills that he had done, and the other at his nasure, the which had been the cause of the great destruction of Spain. And the Elder said that God was with him, and exhorted him that he should be of good courage, for now all his persecutions both of the body and of the soul would have an end. And the King ceased not always to demand help of our Lord, and to entreat that of his holy mercy he would be pleased to forgive him. And the Elder went to his home, and would not seat himself to eat, but retired into his chamber, and weeping, prayed full devoutly to our Lord that he would give strength to the King that he might complete his penance. And the serpent, as he was dying for hunger,

The Poet's Pilgrimage to Waterloo.

Εὐαγγελία δ' ἀναβάσιμον
 Ἐτόλον ἀμφ' ἄσπετον
 Κελαιῶν.

PINDAR. Pyth. 2.

TO JOHN MAY,

AFTER A FRIENDSHIP OF TWENTY YEARS,

THIS POEM IS INSCRIBED,

IN TESTIMONY OF THE HIGHEST ESTEEM AND AFFECTION,

BY ROBERT SOUTHEY.

ARGUMENT.

THE first part of this Poem describes a journey to the scene of war. The second is in an allegorical form; it exposes the gross material philosophy which has been the guiding principle of the French politicians, from Mirabeau to Bonaparte; and it states the opinions of those persons who lament the restoration of the Bourbons, because the hopes which they entertained from the French Revolution have not been realized; and of those who see only evil, or blind chance, in the course of human events.

To the Christian philosopher all things are consistent and clear. Our first parents brought with them the light of natural religion and the moral law; as men departed from these, they tended towards barbarous and savage life; large portions of the world are in this degenerated state; still, upon the great scale, the human race, from the beginning, has been progressive. But the direct object of Bonaparte was to establish a military despotism wherever his power extended; and the immediate and inevitable consequence of such a system is to brutalize and degrade mankind. The contest in which this country was engaged against that Tyrant, was a struggle between good and evil principles; and never was there a victory so important to the best hopes of human nature as that which was won by British valor at Waterloo, — its effects extending over the whole civilized world, and involving the vital interests of all mankind.

That victory leaves England in security and peace. In no age, and in no country, has man ever existed under circumstances so favorable to the full development of his moral and intellectual faculties, as in England at this time. The peace

which she has won by the battle of Waterloo, leaves her at leisure to pursue the great objects and duties of bettering her own condition, and diffusing the blessings of civilization and Christianity.

PROEM.

1.

ONCE more I see thee, Skiddaw! once again
 Behold thee in thy majesty serene,
 Where, like the bulwark of this favor'd plain,
 Alone thou standest, monarch of the scene —
 Thou glorious Mountain, on whose ample breast
 The sunbeams love to play, the vapors love to rest!

2.

ONCE more, O Derwent, to thy awful shores
 I come, insatiate of the accustom'd sight,
 And, listening as the eternal torrent roars,
 Drink in with eye and ear a fresh delight;
 For I have wander'd far by land and sea,
 In all my wanderings still remembering thee.

3.

TWELVE years, (how large a part of man's brief
 day!)
 Nor idly nor ingloriously spent,
 Of evil and of good have held their way,
 Since first upon thy banks I pitch'd my tent.
 Hither I came in manhood's active prime,
 And here my head hath felt the touch of time.

4.

HEAVEN hath with goodly increase blest me here,
 Where childless and oppress'd with grief I came

And he who, in his gayety of heart,
With glib and noisy tongue perform'd the show-
man's part.

20.

Scoff ye who will ! but let me, gracious Heaven,
Preserve this boyish heart till life's last day !
For so that inward light by Nature given
Shall still direct, and cheer me on my way,
And, brightening as the shades of age descend,
Shine forth with heavenly radiance at the end.

21.

This was the morning light vouchsafed, which led
My favor'd footsteps to the Muses' hill,
Whose arduous paths I have not ceased to tread,
From good to better persevering still ;
And if but self-approved, to praise or blame
Indifferent, while I toil for lasting fame.

22.

And, O ye nymphs of Castaly divine !
Whom I have dutifully served so long,
Benignant to your votary now incline,
That I may win your ear with gentle song,
Such as, I ween, is ne'er disown'd by you, —
A low, prelusive strain, to nature true.

23.

But when I reach at themes of loftier thought,
And tell of things surpassing earthly sense,
(Which by yourselves, O Muses, I am taught),
Then aid me with your fuller influence,
And to the height of that great argument,
Support my spirit in her strong ascent !

24.

So may I boldly round my temples bind
The laurel which my master Spenser wore ;
And free in spirit as the mountain wind
That makes my symphony, in this lone hour,
No perishable song of triumph raise,
But sing in worthy strains my Country's praise.

PART I.

THE JOURNEY.

Τὸν πολυτερον γὰρ
'Οὐκ ἀποστοι θεοί.....Ἐσθλὺς.

I.

FLANDERS.

1.

Our world hath seen the work of war's debate
Consummated in one momentous day
Twice in the course of time ; and twice the fate
Of unborn ages hung upon the fray :

First at Platæa, in that awful hour
When Greece united smote the Persian's power.

2.

For had the Persian triumph'd, then the spring
Of knowledge from that living source had ceased
All would have fallen before the barbarous King,
Art, Science, Freedom ; the despotic East,
Setting her mark upon the race subdued,
Had stamp'd them in the mould of sensual ser-
vitude.

3.

The second day was that when Martel broke
The Mussulmen, delivering France oppress'd,
And in one mighty conflict, from the yoke
Of misbelieving Mecca saved the West ;
Else had the Impostor's law destroy'd the ties
Of public weal and private charities.

4.

Such was the danger when that Man of Blood
Burst from the iron Isle, and brought again,
Like Satan rising from the sulphurous flood,
His impious legions to the battle plain :
Such too was our deliverance when the field
Of Waterloo beheld his fortunes yield.

5.

I, who, with faith unshaken from the first,
Even when the Tyrant seem'd to touch the skies,
Had look'd to see the high-blown bubble burst,
And for a fall conspicuous as his rise,
Even in that faith had look'd not for defeat
So swift, so overwhelming, so complete.

6.

Me most of all men it behoved to raise
The strain of triumph for this foe subdued,
To give a voice to joy, and in my lays
Exalt a nation's hymn of gratitude,
And blazon forth in song that day's renown, —
For I was graced with England's laurel crown.

7.

And as I once had journey'd to behold,
Far off, Ourique's consecrated field,
Where Portugal, the faithful and the bold,
Assumed the symbols of her sacred shield,
More reason now that I should bend my way
The field of British glory to survey.

8.

So forth I set upon this pilgrimage,
And took the partner of my life with me,
And one dear girl just ripe enough of age
Retentively to see what I should see ;
That thus, with mutual recollections fraught,
We might bring home a store for after-thought.

9.

We left our pleasant Land of Lakes, and went
Throughout whole England's length, a weary way,
Even to the farthest shores of eastern Kent :
Embarking there upon an autumn day,

Soon yon sweet chimes the appointed hour will tell,

For here to music Time moves merrily :
Aboard ! aboard ! no more must we delay, —
Farewell, good people of the *Fleur de Bled* !

26.

Beside the busy wharf the Trekschuit rides,
With painted plumes and tent-like awning gay ;
Carts, barrows, coaches, hurry from all sides,
And passengers and porters through the way,
Contending all at once in clamorous speech, —
French, Flemish, English, — each confusing each.

27.

All disregardant of the Babel sound,
A swan kept oaring near with upraised eye, —
A beauteous pensioner, who daily found
The bounty of such casual company ;
Nor left us till the bell said all was done,
And slowly we our watery way begun.

28.

Europe can boast no richer, goodlier scene,
Than that through which our pleasant passage lay,
By fertile fields and fruitful gardens green,
The journey of a short autumnal day ;
Sleek, well-fed steeds our steady vessel drew ;
The heavens were fair, and Mirth was of our crew.

29.

Along the smooth canal's unbending line,
Beguiling time with light discourse, we went,
Nor wanting savory food nor generous wine.
Ashore, too, there was feast and merriment ;
The jovial peasants at some village fair
Were dancing, drinking, smoking, gambling there.

30.

Of these, or of the ancient towers of Ghent
Renown'd, I must not tarry now to tell ;
Of picture, or of church, or monument ;
Nor how we mounted to that ponderous bell,
The Belfroy's boast, which bears old Roland's
name,
Nor yields to Oxford Tom, or Tom of Lincoln's
fame ; —

31.

Nor of that sisterhood whom to their rule
Of holy life no hasty vows restrain,
Who, meek disciples of the Christian school,
Watch by the bed of sickness and of pain :
Oh what a strength divine doth Faith impart
To inborn goodness in the female heart !

32.

A gentle party from the shores of Kent
Thus far had been our comrades, as befell ;
Fortune had link'd us first, and now Consent, —
(For why should Choice divide whom Chance so
well
Had join'd ?) and they to view the famous ground,
Like us, were to the Field of Battle bound.

33.

Farther as yet they look'd not than that quest, —
The land was all before them where to choose.
So we consorted here as seemed best ;
Who would such pleasant fellowship refuse
Of ladies fair and gentle comrades free ?
Certes we were a joyous company.

34.

Yet lack'd we not discourse for graver times,
Such as might suit sage auditors, I ween ;
For some among us, in far distant climes
The cities and the ways of men had seen ;
No unobservant travellers they, but well
Of what they there had learnt they knew to tell.

35.

The one of frozen Moscovy could speak,
And well his willing listeners entertain
With tales of that inclement region bleak,
The pageantry and pomp of Catherine's reign,
And that proud city, which with wise intent
The mighty founder raised, his own great mon-
ument.

36.

And one had dwelt with Malabars and Moors,
Where fertile earth and genial heaven dispense
Profuse their bounty upon Indian shores ;
Whate'er delights the eye, or charms the sense,
The valleys with perpetual fruitage bless'd,
The mountains with unfading foliage dress'd.

37.

He those barbaric palaces had seen,
The work of Eastern potentates of old ;
And in the Temples of the Rock had been,
Awe-struck their dread recesses to behold ;
A gifted hand was his, which by its skill
Could to the eye portray such wondrous scenes at
will.

38.

A third, who from the Land of Lakes with me
Went out upon this pleasant pilgrimage,
Had sojourn'd long beyond the Atlantic sea ;
Adventurous was his spirit as his age,
For he in far Brazil, through wood and waste,
Had travell'd many a day, and there his heart was
placed.

39.

Wild region, — happy if at night he found
The shelter of some rude Tapuya's shed,
Else would he take his lodgment on the ground,
Or from the tree suspend his hardy bed ;
And sometimes, starting at the jaguar's cries,
See through the murky night the prowler's fiery
eyes.

40.

And sometimes over thirsty deserts drear,
And sometimes over flooded plains he went ; —
A joy it was his fireside tales to hear,
And he a comrade to my heart's content :

For he of what I most desired could tell, [well.
And loved the Portugals because he knew them

You might have deem'd, to see that joyous town.
That wretchedness and pain were there unknown.

41.

Here to the easy barge we bade adieu;
Land-travellers now along the well-paved way,
Where road-side trees still lengthening on the view,
Before us and behind unvarying lay:
Through lands well labor'd to Alost we came,
Where whilome treachery stain'd the English
name.

42.

Then saw we Afflighem, by ruin rent,
Whose venerable fragments strow the land;
Grown wise too late, the multitude lament
The ravage of their own unhappy hand;
Its records in their frenzy torn and tost,
Its precious stores of learning wreck'd and lost.

43.

Whatever else we saw was cheerful all,
The signs of steady labor well repaid;
The grapes were ripe on every cottage wall,
And merry peasants seated in the shade
Of garner, or within the open door, [store.
From gather'd hop-vines pluck'd the plenteous

44.

Through Assche, for water and for cakes renown'd,
We pass'd, pursuing still our way, though late;
And when the shades of night were closing round,
Brussels received us through her friendly gate,—
Proud city, fated many a change to see,
And now the seat of new-made monarchy.

II.

BRUSSELS.

1.

WHERE might a gayer spectacle be found
Than Brussels offer'd on that festive night,
Her squares and palaces irradiate round
To welcome the imperial Moscovite,
Who now, the wrongs of Europe twice redress'd,
Came there a welcome and a glorious guest?

2.

Her mile-long avenue with lamps was hung,
Innumerable, which diffused a light like day;
Where, through the line of splendor, old and young
Paraded all in festival array;
While fiery barges, plying to and fro,
Illumined as they moved the liquid glass below.

3.

By day with hurrying crowds the streets were
throng'd,
To gain of this great Czar a passing sight;
And music, dance, and banquetings prolong'd
The various work of pleasure through the
night.

4.

Yet three short months had scarcely pass'd away.
Since, shaken with the approaching battle's
breath,
Her inmost chambers trembled with dismay;
And now, within her walls, insatiate Death,
Devourer whom no harvest e'er can fill,
The gleanings of that field was gathering still

5.

Within those walls there linger'd at that hour
Many a brave soldier on the bed of pain,
Whom aid of human art should ne'er restore
To see his country and his friends again;
And many a victim of that fell debate
Whose life yet waver'd in the scales of fate.

6.

Some I beheld, for whom the doubtful scale
Had to the side of life inclined at length;
Emaciate was their form, their features pale,
The limbs, so vigorous late, bereft of strength:
And for their gay habiliments of yore,
The habit of the House of Pain they wore.

7.

Some in the courts of that great hospital,
That they might taste the sun and open air,
Crawl'd out; or sat beneath the southern wall.
Or, leaning in the gate, stood gazing there
In listless guise upon the passers by,
Whiling away the hours of slow recovery.

8.

Others in wagons borne abroad I saw,
Albeit recovering, still a mournful sight:
Languid and helpless, some were stretch'd on
straw;
Some, more advanced, sustain'd themselves
upright,
And with bold eye and careless front, methought
Seem'd to set wounds and death again at nought

9.

Well had it fared with these; nor went it ill
With those whom war had of a limb bereft,
Leaving the life untouch'd, that they had still
Enough for health as for existence left;
But some there were who lived to draw the breath
Of pain through hopeless years of lingering death

10.

Here might the hideous face of war be seen,
Stripp'd of all pomp, adornment, and disguise;
It was a dismal spectacle, I ween,
Such as might well to the beholders' eyes
Bring sudden tears, and make the pious mind
Grieve for the crimes and follies of mankind.

11.

What had it been, then, in the recent days
Of that great triumph, when the open wound

Was festering, and along the crowded ways,
Hour after hour, was heard the incessant sound
Of wheels, which o'er the rough and stony road
Convey'd their living, agonizing load!

12.

Hearts little to the melting mood inclined
Grew sick to see their sufferings; and the
thought
Still comes with horror to the shuddering mind
Of those sad days when Belgian ears were taught
The British soldier's cry, half groan, half prayer,
Breathed when his pain is more than he can bear.

13.

Brave spirits, nobly had their part been done!
Brussels could show, where Senne's slow waters
glide,
The cannon which their matchless valor won,
Proud trophies of the field, ranged side by side,
Where, as they stood in offensive row,
The solitary guard paced to and fro.

14.

Unconscious instruments of human woe,
Some for their mark the royal lilies bore,
Fix'd there when Britain was the Bourbon's foe;
And some, emboss'd in brazen letters, wore
The sign of that abhorr'd misrule, which broke
The guilty nation for a Tyrant's yoke.

15.

Others were stamp'd with that Usurper's name,—
Recorders thus of many a change were they,
Their deadly work through every change the same;
Nor ever had they seen a bloodier day,
Than when, as their late thunders roll'd around,
Brabant in all her cities felt the sound.

16.

Then ceased their occupation. From the field
Of battle here in triumph were they brought;
Ribbons and flowers, and laurels half conceal'd
Their brazen mouths, so late with ruin fraught;
Women beheld them pass with joyful eyes,
And children clapp'd their hands and rent the air
with cries.

17.

Now idly on the banks of Senne they lay,
Like toys with which a child is pleased no more:
Only the British traveller bends his way
To see them on that unfrequented shore,
And, as a mournful feeling blends with pride,
Remembers those who fought, and those who died.

III.

THE FIELD OF BATTLE.

1.

SOUTHWARD from Brussels lies the field of blood,
Some three hours' journey for a well-girt man;

96

A horseman who in haste pursued his road
Would reach it as the second hour began.
The way is through a forest deep and wide,
Extending many a mile on either side.

2.

No cheerful woodland this of antic trees,
With thickets varied and with sunny glade;
Look where he will, the weary traveller sees
One gloomy, thick, impenetrable shade
Of tall, straight trunks, which move before his sight,
With interchange of lines of long green light.

3.

Here, where the woods, receding from the road,
Have left, on either hand, an open space
For fields and gardens, and for man's abode,
Stands Waterloo; a little, lowly place,
Obscure till now, when it hath risen to fame,
And given the victory its English name.

4.

What time the second Carlos ruled in Spain,
Last of the Austrian line by Fate decreed,
Here Castanaca reared a votive fane,
Praying the Patron Saints to bless with seed
His childless sovereign; Heaven denied an heir,
And Europe mourn'd in blood the frustrate prayer

5.

That temple to our hearts was hallow'd now;
For many a wounded Briton there was laid,
With such poor help as time might then allow
From the fresh carnage of the field convey'd;
And they whom human succors could not save,
Here in its precincts found a hasty grave.

6.

And here, on marble tablets set on high,
In English lines by foreign workmen traced,
Are names familiar to an English eye;
Their brethren here the fit memorials placed,
Whose unadorn'd inscriptions briefly tell
Their gallant comrades' rank, and where they fell.

7.

The stateliest monument of public pride,
Enrich'd with all magnificence of art,
To honor Chieftains who in victory died,
Would wake no stronger feeling in the heart
Than these plain tablets, by the soldier's hand
Raised to his comrades in a foreign land.

8.

Not far removed you find the burial-ground,
Yet so that skirts of woodland intervene;
A small enclosure, rudely fenced around;
Three grave-stones only for the dead are seen:
One bears the name of some rich villager,
The first for whom a stone was planted there.

9.

Beneath the second is a German laid,
Whom Bremen, shaking off the Frenchman's
yoke,

Sent with her sons the general cause to aid;
He in the fight received his mortal stroke,
Yet for his country's aggravated woes
Lived to see vengeance on her hated foes.

10.

A son of Erin sleeps below the third;
By friendly hands his body where it lay
Upon the field of blood had been interr'd,
And thence by those who mourn'd him borne
away,
In pious reverence for departed worth,
Laid here with holy rites in consecrated earth.

11.

Repose in peace, brave soldiers, who have found
In Waterloo and Soigny's shade your rest!
Ere this hath British valor made that ground
Sacred to you, and for your foes unblest'd,
When Marlborough here, victorious in his might,
Surprised the French, and smote them in their
flight.

12.

Those wars are as a tale of times gone by,
For so doth perishable fame decay,—
Here on the ground wherein the slaughter'd lie,
The memory of that fight is pass'd away;—
And even our glorious Blenheim to the field
Of Waterloo and Wellington must yield.

13.

Soon shall we reach that scene of mighty deeds,
In one unbending line a short league hence;
Aright the forest from the road recedes,
With wide sweep trending south and westward
thence;
Aleft along the line it keeps its place,
Some half hour's distance at a traveller's pace.

14.

The country here expands, a wide-spread scene;
No Flemish gardens fringed with willows
these;
Nor rich Brabantine pastures ever green,
With trenches lined and rows of aspen trees;
In tillage here the unwooded, open land
Returns its increase to the farmer's hand.

15.

Behold the scene where Slaughter had full sway!
A mile before us lieth Mount St. John,
The hamlet which the Highlanders that day
Preserved from spoil; yet as much farther on
The single farm is placed, now known to fame,
Which from the sacred hedge derives its name.

16.

Straight onward yet for one like distance more,
And there the house of Belle Alliance stands,
So named, I guess, by some in days of yore,
In friendship or in wedlock joining hands:
Little did they who call'd it thus foresee
The place that name should hold in history!

17.

Beyond these points the fight extended not—
Small theatre for such a tragedy!
Its breadth scarce more, from eastern Papelot
To where the groves of Hougoumont on high
Rear in the west their venerable head,
And cover with their shade the countless dead.

18.

But wouldst thou tread this celebrated ground,
And trace with understanding eyes a scene
Above all other fields of war renown'd,
From western Hougoumont thy way begin;
There was our strength on that side, and there fix
In all its force, the storm of battle burst.

19.

Strike eastward then across toward La Haye,
The single farm: with dead the fields between
Are lined, and thou wilt see upon the way
Long wave-like dips and swells which intervene
Such as would breathe the war-horse, and impel
When that deep soil was wet, his martial speed.

20.

This is the ground whereon the young Nassau,
Emulating that day his ancestors' renown,
Received his hurt; admiring Belgium saw
The youth proved worthy of his destined crown:
All tongues his prowess on that day proclaim,
And children lisp his praise and bless their Prince's
name.

21.

When thou hast reach'd La Haye, survey it well:
Here was the heat and centre of the strife;
This point must Britain hold whate'er befell,
And here both armies were profuse of life:
Once it was lost,—and then a stander by
Belike had trembled for the victory.

22.

Not so the leader, on whose equal mind
Such interests hung in that momentous day:
So well had he his motley troops assign'd,
That where the vital points of action lay,
There had he placed those soldiers whom he knew
No fears could quail, no dangers could subdue.

23.

Small was his British force, nor had he here
The Portugals, in heart so near allied,
The worthy comrades of his late career,
Who fought so oft and conquer'd at his side,
When with the Red Cross join'd in brave advance
The glorious Quinas mock'd the air of France.

24.

Now of the troops with whom he took the field,
Some were of doubtful faith, and others raw:
He station'd these where they might stand or yield:
But where the stress of battle he foresaw,
There were his links (his own strong words I speak)
And rivets, which no human force could break.

25.

O my brave countrymen, ye answer'd well
To that heroic trust! Nor less did ye,
Whose worth your grateful country aye shall tell,
True children of our sister Germany,
Who, while she groan'd beneath the oppressor's
chain,
Fought for her freedom in the fields of Spain.

26.

La Haye, bear witness! sacred is it hight,
And sacred is it truly from that day;
For never braver blood was spent in fight
Than Britain here hath mingled with the clay.
Set where thou wilt thy foot, thou scarce canst
tread
Here on a spot unhallow'd by the dead.

27.

Here was it that the Highlanders withstood
The tide of hostile power, received its weight
With resolute strength, and stemm'd and turn'd
the flood;
And fitly here, as in that Grecian strait,
The funeral stone might say, Go, traveller, tell
Scotland, that in our duty here we fell.

28.

Still eastward from this point thy way pursue.
There grows a single hedge along the lane,—
No other is there far or near in view:
The raging enemy essay'd in vain
To pass that line,—a braver foe withstood,
And this whole ground was moisten'd with their
blood.

29.

Leading his gallant men, as he was wont,
The hot assailants' onset to repel,
Advancing hat in hand, here in the front
Of battle and of danger, Picton fell;
Lamented Chief! than whom no braver name
His country's annals shall consign to fame.

30.

Scheldt had not seen us, had his voice been heard,
Return with shame from her disastrous coast:
But Fortune soon to fairer fields preferr'd
His worth approved, which Cambria long may
boast:
France felt him then, and Portugal and Spain
His honor'd memory will for aye retain.

31.

Hence to the high-wall'd house of Papelot,
The battle's boundary on the left, incline;
Here thou seest Frischermont not far remote,
From whence, like ministers of wrath divine,
The Prussians, issuing on the yielding foe,
Consummated their great and total overthrow.

32.

Deem not that I the martial skill should boast,
Where horse and foot were station'd, here to tell,

What points were occupied by either host,
And how the battle raged, and what befell,
And how our great Commander's eagle eye,
Which comprehended all, secured the victory.

33.

This were the historian's, not the poet's part;
Such task would ill the gentle Muse beseeem,
Who, to the thoughtful mind and pious heart,
Comes with her offering from this awful theme;
Content if what she saw and gather'd there
She may in unambitious song declare.

34.

Look how upon the Ocean's treacherous face
The breeze and summer sunshine softly play,
And the green-heaving billows bear no trace
Of all the wrath and wreck of yesterday;—
So from the field, which here we look'd upon,
The vestiges of dreadful war were gone.

35.

Earth had received into her silent womb
Her slaughter'd creatures: horse and man they
lay,
And friend and foe, within the general tomb.
Equal had been their lot; one fatal day
For all,—one labor,—and one place of rest
They found within their common parent's breast.

36.

The passing seasons had not yet effaced
The stamp of numerous hoofs impress'd by force
Of cavalry, whose path might still be traced.
Yet Nature every where resumed her course;
Low pansies to the sun their purple gave,
And the soft poppy blossom'd on the grave.

37.

In parts the careful farmer had renew'd
His labors, late by battle frustrated;
And where the unconscious soil had been imbued
With blood, profusely there like water shed,
There had his ploughshare turn'd the guilty
ground,
And the green corn was springing all around.

38.

The graves he left for natural thought humane
Untouch'd; and here and there, where in the
strife
Contending feet had trampled down the grain,
Some hardier roots were found, which of their
life
Tenacious, had put forth a second head,
And sprung, and ear'd, and ripen'd on the dead.

39.

Some marks of wreck were scatter'd all around,
As shoe, and belt, and broken bandoleer,
And hats which bore the mark of mortal wound;
Gun-flints and balls for those who closelier peer;
And sometimes did the breeze upon its breath
Bear from ill-cover'd graves a taint of death

'That future pilgrims here might all things see,
Such as they were at this great victory.

IV.

THE SCENE OF WAR.

1.

No cloud the azure vault of heaven distain'd
That day when we the field of war survey'd ;
The leaves were falling, but the groves retain'd
Foliage enough for beauty and for shade ;
Soft airs prevail'd, and through the sunny hours
The bees were busy on the year's last flowers.

2.

Well was the season with the scene combined.
The autumnal sunshine suited well the mood
Which here possess'd the meditative mind, —
A human sense upon the field of blood,
A Christian thankfulness, a British pride,
Temper'd by solemn thought, yet still to joy allied.

3.

What British heart that would not feel a flow,
Upon that ground, of elevating pride ?
What British cheek is there that would not glow
To hear our country blest and magnified ? —
For Britain here was blest by old and young,
Admired by every heart, and praised by every
tongue.

4.

Not for brave bearing in the field alone
Doth grateful Belgium bless the British name ;
The order and the perfect honor shown
In all things, have enhanced the soldier's fame ;
For this we heard the admiring people raise
One universal voice sincere of praise.

5.

Yet with indignant feeling they inquired
Wherefore we spared the author of this strife ?
Why had we not, as highest law required,
With ignominy closed the culprit's life ?
For him alone had all this blood been shed, —
Why had not vengeance struck the guilty head ?

6.

O God ! they said, it was a piteous thing
To see the after-horrors of the fight,
The lingering death, the hopeless suffering, —
What heart of flesh unmoved could bear the
sight ?
One man was cause of all this world of woe, —
Ye had him, — and ye did not strike the blow !

7.

How will ye answer to all after-time
For that great lesson which ye fail'd to give ?
As if excess of guilt excused the crime,
Black as he is with blood, ye let him live !

Children of evil, take your course henceforth,
For what is Justice but a name on earth !

8.

Vain had it been with these in glozing speech
Of precedents to use the specious tongue :
This might perplex the ear, but fail to reach
The heart, from whence that honest feeling
sprung ;
And had I dared my inner sense belie,
The voice of blood was there to join them in their
cry.

9.

We left the field of battle in such mood
As human hearts from thence should bear
away,
And musing thus our purposed route pursued,
Which still through scenes of recent bloodshed
lay,
Where Prussia late, with strong and stern delight,
Hung on her hated foes to persecute their flight.

10.

No hour for tarriance that, or for remorse !
Vengeance, who long had hunger'd, took her fill,
And Retribution held its righteous course :
As when in elder time, the Sun stood still
On Gibeon, and the Moon above the vale
Of Ajalon hung motionless and pale.

11.

And what though no portentous day was given
To render here the work of wrath complete ;
The Sun, I ween, seem'd standing still in heaven
To those who hurried from that dire defeat ;
And when they pray'd for darkness in their flight,
The Moon arose upon them broad and bright.

12.

No covert might they find ; the open land,
O'er which so late exultingly they pass'd,
Lay all before them and on either hand ;
Close on their flight the avengers follow'd fast,
And when they reach'd Genappe, and there drew
breath,
Short respite found they there from fear and death.

13.

That fatal town betray'd them to more loss ;
Through one long street the only passage lay,
And then the narrow bridge they needs must cross
Where Dyle, a shallow streamlet, cross'd the
way :
For life they fled, — no thought had they but fear,
And their own baggage chok'd the outlet here.

14.

He who had bridged the Danube's affluent stream,
With all the unbroken Austrian power in sight,
(So had his empire vanish'd like a dream,)
Was by this brook impeded in his flight, —
And then what passions did he witness there
Rage, terror, execrations, and despair !

15.

Ere through the wreck his passage could be made,
Three miserable hours, which seem'd like years,
Was he in that ignoble strait delay'd;

The dreadful Prussian's cry was in his ears,
Fear in his heart, and in his soul that hell
Whose due rewards he merited so well.

16.

Foremost again, as he was wont to be

In flight, though not the foremost in the strife,
The Tyrant hurried on, of infancy

Regardless, nor regarding ought but life;—
O wretch! without the courage or the faith
To die with those whom he had led to death!

17.

Meantime his guilty followers in disgrace,

Whose pride forever now was beaten down,
Some in the houses sought a hiding-place;

While at the entrance of that fatal town
Others, who yet some show of heart display'd,
A short, vain effort of resistance made;—

18.

Feeble and ill-sustain'd!—The foe burst through:

With unabating heat they search'd around;
The wretches from their lurking-holes they
drew,—

Such mercy as the French had given they found;
Death had more victims there in that one hour
Than fifty years might else have render'd to his
power.

19.

Here did we inn upon our pilgrimage,

After such day an unfit resting-place:

For who from ghastly thoughts could disengage

The haunted mind, when every where the trace
Of death was seen,—the blood-stain on the wall,
And musket-marks in chamber and in hall!

20.

All talk, too, was of death. They show'd us here

The room where Brunswick's body had been
laid,

Where his brave followers, bending o'er the bier,

In bitterness their vow of vengeance made;
Where Wellington beheld the slaughter'd Chief,
And for a while gave way to manly grief.

21.

Duhesme, whose crimes the Catalans may tell,

Died here;—with sabre strokes the posts are
scored,

Hewn down upon the threshold where he fell,

Himself then tasting of the ruthless sword;
A Brunswicker discharged the debt of Spain,
And where he dropp'd the stone preserves the stain.

22.

Too much of life hath on thy plains been shed,

Brabant! so oft the scene of war's debate;
But ne'er with blood were they so largely fed
As in this rout and wreck; when righteous Fate

Brought on the French, in warning to all times,
A vengeance wide and sweeping as their crimes.—

23.

Vengeance for Egypt and for Syria's wrong:

For Portugal's unutterable woes;
For Germany, who suffer'd all too long
Beneath these lawless, faithless, godless foes:
For blood which on the Lord so long had cried,
For Earth oppress'd, and Heaven insulted and
defied.

24.

We follow'd from Genappe their line of flight
To the Cross Roads, where Britain's arms
sustain'd

Against such perilous force the desperate fight;

Deserving for that field, so well maintain'd,
Such fame as for a like devotion's meed
The world hath to the Spartan band decreed.

25.

Upon this ground the noble Brunswick died,

Led on too rashly by his ardent heart;
Long shall his grateful country tell with pride
How manfully he chose the better part;
When groaning Germany in chains was bound,
He only of her Princes faithful found.

26.

And here right bravely did the German band
Once more sustain their well-deserved applaus.
As when, revenging there their native land,
In Spain they labor'd for the general cause.
In this most arduous strife none more than they
Endured the heat and burden of the day.

27.

Here too we heard the praise of British worth,

Still best approved when most severely tried:
Here were broad patches of loose-lying earth,
Sufficing scarce the mingled bones to hide,—
And half-uncover'd graves, where one might see
The loathliest features of mortality.

28.

Eastward from hence we struck, and reach'd the
field

Of Ligny, where the Prussian, on that day
By far-outnumbering force constrain'd to yield,
Fronted the foe, and held them still at bay;
And in that brave defeat acquired fresh claim
To glory, and enhanced his country's fame.

29.

Here was a scene which fancy might delight

To treasure up among her cherish'd stores,
And bring again before the inward sight
Often when she recalls the long-pass'd hour:—
Well-cultured hill and dale extending wide,
Hamlets and village spires on every side;—

30.

The autumnal-tinted groves; the upland mill,
Which oft was won and lost amid the fray;

Green pastures water'd by the silent rill ;
The lordly Castle yielding to decay,
With bridge and barbican, and moat and tower,
A fairer sight perchance than when it frown'd in
power ;—

31.

The avenue before its ruin'd gate,
Which, when the Castle, suffering less from
time
Than havock, hath foregone its strength and state,
Uninjured flourisheth in nature's prime ;
To us a grateful shade did it supply,
Glad of that shelter from the noontide sky ;—

32.

The quarries deep, where many a massive block
For some Parisian monument of pride,
Hewn with long labor from the granite rock,
Lay in the change of fortune cast aside ;
But rightly with those stones should Prussia build
Her monumental pile on Ligny's bloody field !—

33.

The wealthy village bearing but too plain
The dismal marks of recent fire and spoil ;
Its decent habitants, an active train,
And many a one at work with needful toil
On roof or thatch, the ruin to repair, —
May never War repeat such devastation there !

34.

Ill had we done if we had hurried by
A scene in faithful history to be famed
Through long succeeding ages ; nor may I
The hospitality let pass unnamed,
And courteous kindness on that distant ground,
Which, strangers as we were, for England's sake
we found.

35.

And dear to England should be Ligny's name ;
Prussia and England both were proved that
day ;
Each generous nation to the other's fame
Her ample tribute of applause will pay ;
Long as the memory of those labors past,
Unbroken may their Fair Alliance last !

36.

The tales which of that field I could unfold,
Better it is that silence should conceal.
They who had seen them shudder'd while they told
Of things so hideous ; and they cried with zeal,
One man hath caused all this, of men the worst, —
O wherefore have ye spared his head accurst ?

37.

It fits not now to tell our farther way
Through many a scene by bounteous nature
blest,
Nor how we found, where'er our journey lay,
An Englishman was still an honor'd guest ;
But still upon this point, where'er we went,
The indignant voice was heard of discontent.

38.

And hence there lay, too plainly might we see,
An ominous feeling upon every heart :
What hope of lasting order could there be,
They said, where Justice has not had her part ?
Wisdom doth rule with Justice by her side ;
Justice from Wisdom none may e'er divide.

39.

The shaken mind felt all things insecure :
Accustom'd long to see successful crimes,
And helplessly the heavy yoke endure,
They now look'd back upon their fathers' times,
Ere the wild rule of Anarchy began,
As to some happier world, or golden age of man.

40.

As they who in the vale of years advance,
And the dark eve is closing on their way,
When on their mind the recollections glance
Of early joy, and Hope's delightful day,
Behold, in brighter hues than those of truth,
The light of morning on the fields of youth.

41.

Those who amid these troubles had grown gray,
Recurr'd with mournful feeling to the past ;
Blest had we known our blessings, they would say ;
We were not worthy that our bliss should last !
Peaceful we were, and flourishing, and free ;
But madly we required more liberty !

42.

Remorseless France had long oppress'd the land,
And for her frantic projects drain'd its blood ;
And now they felt the Prussian's heavy hand :
He came to aid them ; bravely had he stood
In their defence ; — but oh ! in peace how ill
The soldier's deeds, how insolent his will !

43.

One general wish prevail'd, — if they might see
The happy order of old times restored ;
Give them their former laws and liberty ;
This their desires and secret prayers implored ; —
Forgetful, as the stream of time flows on,
That that which passes is forever gone.

PART II.

THE VISION.

ΕΙΣΤΕ τῶν σκοπῶν τόσον,
"Αγε δευτέ.....PINDAR.

I.

THE TOWER.

1.

I THOUGHT upon these things in solitude,
And mused upon them in the silent night ;

The open graves, the recent scene of blood,
Were present to the soul's creative sight;
These mournful images my mind possess'd,
And mingled with the visions of my rest.

2.

Methought that I was travelling o'er a plain
Whose limits, far beyond all reach of sense,
The aching, anxious sight explored in vain.
How I came there I could not tell, nor whence;
Nor where my melancholy journey lay;
Only that soon the night would close upon my way.

3.

Behind me was a dolorous, dreary scene,
With huge and mouldering ruins widely spread;
Wastes which had whilome fertile regions been,
Tombs which had lost all record of the dead;
And where the dim horizon seem'd to close,
Far off the gloomy Pyramids arose.

4.

Full fain would I have known what lay before,
But lifted there in vain my mortal eye;
That point with cloud and mist was cover'd o'er,
As though the earth were mingled with the sky.
Yet thither, as some power unseen impell'd,
My blind, involuntary way I held.

5.

Across the plain innumerable crowds,
Like me, were on their destined journey bent,
Toward the land of shadows and of clouds:
One pace they travelled, to one point they went;—
A motley multitude of old and young,
Men of all climes and hues, and every tongue.

6.

Erelong I came upon a field of dead,
Where heaps of recent carnage fill'd the way;
A ghastly sight,—nor was there where to tread,
So thickly slaughter'd, horse and man, they lay.
Methought that in that place of death I knew
Again the late-seen field of Waterloo.

7.

Troubled I stood, and doubtful where to go;
A cold, damp shuddering ran through all my frame;
Fain would I fly from that dread scene, when, lo!
A voice as from above pronounced my name;
And looking to the sound, by the way-side
I saw a lofty structure edified.

8.

Most like it seem'd to that aspiring Tower
Which old Ambition rear'd on Babel's plain,
As if hee'n'd in his presumptuous power
To scale high Heaven, with daring pride profane;
Such was its giddy height; and round and round
The spiral steps in long ascension wound.

9.

Its frail foundations upon sand were placed,
And round about it mouldering rubbish lay;
For easily by time and storms defaced,
The loose materials crumbled in decay;
Rising so high, and built so insecure,
Ill might such perishable work endure.

10.

I not the less went up, and as I drew
Toward the top, more firm the structure seem'd,
With nicer art composed, and fair to view:
Strong and well-built, perchance, I might have deem'd
The pile, had I not seen and understood
Of what frail matter form'd, and on what base it stood

11.

There, on the summit, a grave personage
Received and welcomed me in courteous gaze;
On his gray temples were the marks of age,
As one whom years, methought, should render wise.
I saw that thou wert fill'd with doubt and fear,
He said, and therefore have I call'd thee here.

12.

Hence from this eminence sublime I see
The wanderings of the erring crowd below,
And pitying thee in thy perplexity,
Will tell thee all that thou canst need to know
To guide thy steps aright. I bent my head
As if in thanks,—And who art thou? I said.

13.

He answer'd, I am Wisdom. Mother Earth
Me, in her vigor self-conceiving, bore;
And as from eldest time I date my birth,
Eternally with her shall I endure;
Her noblest offspring I, to whom alone
The course of sublunary things is known.

14.

Master! quoth I, regarding him, I thought
That Wisdom was the child divine of Heaven.
So, he replied, have fabling preachers taught,
And the dull World a light belief hath given.
But vainly would these fools my claim decry,—
Wisdom I am, and of the Earth am I.

15.

Thus while he spake I scan'd his features well.
Small but audacious was the Old Man's eye;
His countenance was hard, and seem'd to tell
Of knowledge less than of effrontery.
Instruct me then, I said, for thou shouldst know
From whence I came, and whither I must go.

16.

Art thou then one who would his mind perplex
With knowledge bootless even if attain'd?
Fond man! he answer'd;—wherefore shouldst
thou vex
Thy heart with seeking what may not be gain'd?

Regard not what has been, nor what may be;
O Child of Earth, this Now is all that toucheth
thee!

17.

He who performs the journey of to-day
Cares not if yesterday were shower or sun:
To-morrow let the heavens be what they may,
And what reck he? — his wayfare will be done.
Heedless of what hereafter may befall,
Live whilst thou livest, for this life is all!

18.

I kept my rising indignation down,
That I might hear what farther he would teach;
Yet on my darken'd brow the instinctive frown,
Gathering at that abominable speech,
Maintain'd its place: he mark'd it, and pursued,
Tuning his practised tongue to subtle flattery's
mood: —

19.

Do I not know thee, — that from earliest youth
Knowledge hath been thy only heart's desire?
Here seeing all things as they are in truth,
I show thee all to which thy thoughts aspire:
No vapors here impede the exalted sense,
Nor mists of earth attain this eminence.

20.

Whither thy way, thou askest me, and what
The region dark whereto thy footsteps tend,
And where, by one inevitable lot,
The course of all yon multitude must end.
Take thou this glass, whose perfect power shall aid
Thy faulty vision, and therewith explore the shade.

21.

Eager I look'd; but seeing with surprise
That the same darkness still the view o'erspread,
Half angrily I turn'd away mine eyes.
Complacent then the Old Man smiled and said,
Darkness is all! what more wouldst thou descry?
Rest now content, for farther none can spy.

22.

Now mark me, Child of Earth! he thus pursued;
Let not the hypocrites thy reason blind,
And to the quest of some unreal good
Divert with dogmas vain thine erring mind:
Learn thou, whate'er the motive they may call,
That Pleasure is the aim, and Self the spring of all.

23.

This is the root of knowledge. Wise are they
Who to this guiding principle attend;
They, as they press along the world's highway,
With single aim pursue their steady end;
No vain compunction checks their sure career;
No idle dreams deceive; their heart is here.

24.

They from the nature and the fate of man,
Thus clearly understood, derive their strength;

96

Knowing that as from nothing they began,
To nothing they must needs return at length;
This knowledge steels the heart and clears the
mind,
And they create on earth the Heaven they find.

25.

Such, I made answer, was the Tyrant's creed
Who bruised the nations with his iron rod,
Till on yon field the wretch received his meed
From Britain, and the outstretch'd arm of God!
Behold him now, — Death ever in his view,
The only change for him, — and Judgment to
ensue!

26.

Behold him when the unbidden thoughts arise
Of his old passions and unbridled power;
As the fierce tiger in confinement lies,
And dreams of blood that he must taste no
more, —
Then waking in that appetite of rage,
Frets to and fro within his narrow cage.

27.

Hath he not chosen well? the Old Man replied;
Bravely he aim'd at universal sway;
And never earthly Chief was glorified
Like this Napoleon in his prosperous day.
All-ruling Fate itself hath not the power
To alter what has been: and he has had his hour

28.

Take him, I answer'd, at his fortune's flood;
Russia his friend, the Austrian wars surceased,
When Kings, his creatures some, and some
subdued,
Like vassals waited at his marriage feast;
And Europe like a map before him lay,
Of which he gave at will, or took away.

29.

Call then to mind Navarre's heroic chief,
Wandering by night and day through wood
and glen,
His country's sufferings like a private grief
Wringing his heart: would Mina even then
Those perils and that sorrow have foregone
To be that Tyrant on his prosperous throne?

30.

But wherefore name I him whose arm was free?
A living hope his noble heart sustain'd,
A faith which bade him through all dangers see
The triumph his enduring country gain'd.
See Hofer with no earthly hope to aid, —
His country lost, himself to chains and death be-
tray'd!

31.

By those he served deserted in his need;
Given to the unrelenting Tyrant's power,
And by his mean revenge condemn'd to bleed, —
Would he have barter'd, in that awful hour,

His heart, his conscience, and his sure renown,
For the malignant murderer's crimes and crown?

32.

Him too, I know, a worthy thought of fame
In that dread trance upheld; — the foresight sure
That in his own dear country his good name
Long as the streams and mountains should
endure;
The herdsmen on the hills should sing his praise,
And children learn his deeds through all succeeding
days.

33.

Turn we to those in whom no glorious thought
Lent its strong succor to the passive mind;
Nor stirring enterprise within them wrought; —
Who to their lot of bitterness resign'd,
Endured their sorrows by the world unknown,
And look'd for their reward to Death alone:

34.

Mothers within Gerona's leaguer'd wall, [die; —
Who saw their famish'd children pine and
Widows surviving Zaragoza's fall
To linger in abhorr'd captivity; —
Yet would not have exchanged their sacred woe
For all the empire of their miscreant foe!

35.

Serene the Old Man replied, and smiled with scorn,
Behold the effect of error! thus to wear
The days of miserable life forlorn,
Struggling with evil and consumed with care; —
Poor fools, whom vain and empty hopes mislead!
They reap their sufferings for their only meed.

36.

O false one, I exclaim'd, whom canst thou fool
With such gross sophisms, but the wicked heart?
The pupils of thine own unhappy school
Are they who choose the vain and empty part;
How oft in age, in sickness, and in woe,
Have they complain'd that all was vanity below!

37.

Look at that mighty Gaznevide, Mahmood,
When, pining in his Palace of Delight,
He bade the gather'd spoils of realms subdued
Be spread before him to regale his sight,
Whate'er the Orient boasts of rich and rare, —
And then he wept to think what toys they were!

38.

Look at the Russian minion when he play'd
With pearls and jewels which surpass'd all price;
And now apart their various hues array'd,
Blended their colors now in union nice,
Then, weary of the bawbles, with a sigh,
Swept them aside, and thought that all was vanity!

39.

Wean'd by the fatal Messenger from pride,
The Syrian through the streets exposed his
shroud;

And one that ravaged kingdoms far and wide
Upon the bed of sickness cried aloud,
What boots my empire in this mortal throes?
For the Grave calls me now, and I must go!

40.

Thus felt these wretched men, because decay
Had touch'd them in their vitals; Death strewn
And Reason, when the props of flesh gave way,
Purged as with euphrasy the mortal eye.
Who seeks for worldly honors, wealth, or power
Will find them vain indeed at that dread hour

41.

These things are vain; but all things are not so.
The virtues and the hopes of human-kind —
Yea, by the God who, ordering all below,
In his own image made the immortal mind,
Desires there are which draw from Him their birth
And bring forth lasting fruits for Heaven and
Earth.

42.

Therefore through evil and through good costs
The righteous man performs his part assigned
In bondage lingering, or with sufferings spent.
Therefore doth peace support the heroic mind
And from the dreadful sacrifice of all,
Meek woman doth not shrink at Duty's call.

43.

Therefore the Martyr clasps the stake in faith,
And sings thanksgiving while the flames up-
Victorious over agony and death,
Sublime he stands, and triumphs in the fire,
As though to him Elijah's lot were given,
And that the chariot and the steeds of Heaven

II.

THE EVIL PROPHET.

1.

With that my passionate discourse I brake;
Too fast the thought, too strong the feeling came
Composed the Old Man listen'd while I spake,
Nor moved to wrath, nor capable of shame;
And when I ceased, unalter'd was his mien,
His hard eye unabash'd, his front serene.

2.

Hard is it error from the mind to weed,
He answer'd, where it strikes so deep a root.
Let us to other argument proceed,
And if we may, discover what the fruit
Of this long strife, — what harvest of great good
The World shall reap for all this cost of blood!

3.

Assuming then a frown as thus he said,
He stretch'd his hand from that commanding
height;

Behold, quoth he, where thrice ten thousand dead
Are laid, the victims of a single fight!
And thrice ten thousand more at Ligny lie,
Slain for the prelude to this tragedy!

4.

This but a page of the great book of war, —
A drop amid the sea of human woes! —
Thou canst remember when the Morning Star
Of Freedom on rejoicing France arose,
Over her vine-clad hills and regions gay,
Fair even as Phosphor, who foreruns the day.

5.

Such and so beautiful that Star's uprise;
But soon the glorious dawn was overcast:
A baleful track it held across the skies,
Till now, through all its fatal changes past,
Its course fulfill'd, its aspects understood,
On Waterloo it hath gone down in blood.

6.

Where now the hopes with which thine ardent
youth
Rejoicingly to run its race began?
Where now the reign of Liberty and Truth,
The Rights Omnipotent of Equal Man,
The principles should make all discord cease,
And bid poor human-kind repose at length in
peace?

7.

Behold the Bourbon to that throne by force
Restored, from whence by fury he was cast:
Thus to the point where it began its course,
The melancholy cycle comes at last;
And what are all the intermediate years? —
What, but a bootless waste of blood and tears!

8.

The peace which thus at Waterloo ye won,
Shall it endure with this exasperate foe?
In gratitude for all that ye have done,
Will France her ancient enmity forego?
Her wounded spirit, her envenom'd will
Ye know, — and ample means are left her still.

9.

What though the tresses of her strength be shorn;
The roots remain untouch'd; and as of old
The bondsman Samson felt his power return
To his knit sinews, so shall ye behold
France, like a giant fresh from sleep, arise
And rush upon her slumbering enemies.

10.

Woe then for Belgium! for this ill-doom'd land,
The theatre of strife through every age!
Look from this eminence, whereon we stand, —
What is the region round us but a stage
For the mad pastime of Ambition made,
Whereon War's dreadful drama may be play'd?

11.

Thus hath it been from history's earliest light,
When yonder by the Sabis Cæsar stood,

And saw his legions, raging from the fight,
Root out the noble nation they subdued;
Even at this day the peasant findeth there
The relics of that ruthless massacre.

12.

Need I recall the long religious strife?
Or William's hard-fought fields? or Marl-
borough's fame,
Here purchased at such lavish price of life, —
Or Fontenoy, or Fleurus' later name?
Wherever here the foot of man may tread,
The blood of man hath on that spot been shed.

13.

Shall then Futurity a happier train
Unfold, than this dark picture of the past?
Dreamst thou again of some Saturnian reign,
Or that this ill-compacted realm should last?
Its wealth and weakness to the foe are known,
And the first shock subverts its baseless throne.

14.

O wretched country, better should thy soil
Be laid again beneath the invading seas,
Thou goodliest masterpiece of human toil,
If still thou must be doom'd to scenes like
these!
O Destiny inexorable and blind!
O miserable lot of poor mankind!

15.

Saying thus, he fix'd on me a searching eye
Of stern regard, as if my heart to reach
Yet gave he now no leisure to reply;
For ere I might dispose my thoughts for speech,
The Old Man, as one who felt and understood
His strength, the theme of his discourse pursued.

16.

If we look farther, what shall we behold
But every where the swelling seeds of ill,
Half-smother'd fires, and causes manifold
Of strife to come; the powerful watching still
For fresh occasion to enlarge his power,
The weak and injured waiting for their hour?

17.

Will the rude Cossack with his spoils bear back
The love of peace and humanizing art?
Think ye the mighty Moscovite shall lack
Some specious business for the ambitious heart?
Or the black Eagle, when she moults her plume,
The form and temper of the Dove assume?

18.

From the old Germanic chaos hath there risen
A happier order of establish'd things?
And is the Italian Mind from papal prison
Set free to soar upon its native wings?
Or look to Spain, and let her Despot tell
If there thy high-raised hopes are answer'd well!

19.

At that appeal my spirit breathed a groan;
But he triumphantly pursued his speech:

O Child of Earth, he cried with loftier tone,
The present and the past one lesson teach;
Look where thou wilt, the history of man
Is but a thorny maze, without a plan'

20.

The winds which have in viewless heaven their
birth,

The waves which in their fury meet the clouds,
The central storms which shake the solid earth,
And from volcanoes burst in fiery floods,
Are not more vague, and purportless, and blind,
Than is the course of things among mankind!

21.

Rash hands unravel what the wise have spun;
Realms which in story fill so large a part,
Rear'd by the strong, are by the weak undone;
Barbarians overthrow the works of art,
And what force spares is sapp'd by sure decay,—
So earthly things are changed and pass away.

22.

And think not thou thy England hath a spell,
That she this general fortune should elude;
Easier to crush the foreign foe, than quell
The malice which misleads the multitude,
And that dread malady of erring zeal,
Which like a cancer eats into the commonweal.

23.

The fabric of her power is undermined;
The earthquake underneath it will have way,
And all that glorious structure, as the wind
Scatters a summer cloud, be swept away;
For Destiny, on this terrestrial ball,
Drives on her iron car, and crushes all.

24.

Thus as he ended, his mysterious form [view.
Enlarged, grew dim, and vanish'd from my
At once on all sides rush'd the gather'd storm,
The thunders roll'd around, the wild winds
blew,
And as the tempest round the summit beat,
The whole frail fabric shook beneath my feet.

III.

THE SACRED MOUNTAIN.

1.

But then, methought, I heard a voice exclaim,
Hither, my Son, oh, hither take thy flight!
A heavenly voice which call'd me by my name,
And bade me hasten from that treacherous
height:
The voice it was which I was wont to hear,
Sweet as a Mother's to her infant's ear.

2.

I hesitated not, but at the call
Sprung from the summit of that tottering tower.

There is a motion known in dreams to all,
When, buoyant by some self-sustaining power,
Through air we seem to glide, as if set free
From all encumbrance of mortality.

3.

Thus borne aloft, I reach'd the Sacred Hill,
And left the scene of tempests far behind;
But that old tempter's parting language still
Press'd like a painful burden on my mind;
The troubled soul had lost her inward light,
And all within was black as Erebus and Night.

4.

The thoughts which I had known in youth return,
But, oh, how changed! a sad and spectral train.
And while for all the miseries past I mourn'd,
And for the lives which had been given in vain.
In sorrow and in fear I turn'd mine eye
From the dark aspects of futurity.

5.

I sought the thickest woodland's shade profound,
As suited best my melancholy mood,
And cast myself upon the gloomy ground.
When lo! a gradual radiance fill'd the wood;
A heavenly presence rose upon my view,
And in that form divine the awful Muse I knew.

6.

Hath then that Spirit false perplex'd thy heart,
O thou of little faith! severe she cried.
Bear with me, Goddess, heavenly as thou art,
Bear with my earthly nature! I replied,
And let me pour into thine ear my grief;
Thou canst enlighten, thou canst give relief.

7.

The ploughshare had gone deep, the sower's hand
Had scatter'd in the open soil the grain;
The harrow, too, had well prepared the land;
I look'd to see the fruit of all this pain!—
Alas! the thorns and old inveterate weed
Have sprung again, and stifled the good seed.

8.

I hoped that Italy should break her chains,
Foreign and papal, with the world's applause,
Knit in firm union her divided reigns,
And rear a well-built pile of equal laws:
Then might the wrongs of Venice be forgiven,
And joy should reach Petrarca's soul in Heaven.

9.

I hoped that that abhorr'd Idolatry
Had in the strife received its mortal wound:
The Souls which from beneath the Altar cry,
At length, I thought, had their just vengeance
found;—
In purple and in scarlet clad, behold
The Harlot sits, adorn'd with gems and gold!

10.

The golden cup she bears full to the brim
Of her abominations, as of yore;

Her eyeballs with inebriate triumph swim;
Though drunk with righteous blood, she thirsts
for more,
Eager to reassert her influence fell,
And once again let loose the Dogs of Hell

11.

Woe for that people, too, who by their path
For these late triumphs first made plain the
way;

Whom, in the Valley of the Shade of Death,
No fears nor fiery sufferings could dismay;
Art could not tempt, nor violence enthrall
Their firm devotion, faithful found through all.

12.

Strange race of haughty heart and stubborn will,
Slavery they love, and chains with pride they
wear;

Inflexible alike in good or ill,
The inveterate stamp of servitude they bear.
Oh fate perverse, to see all change withstood,
There only where all change must needs be good!

13.

But them no foe can force, nor friend persuade;
Impassive souls in iron forms enclosed,
As though of human mould they were not made,
But of some sterner elements composed,
Against offending nations to be sent,
The ruthless ministers of punishment.

14.

Where are those Minas after that career
Wherewith all Europe rang from side to side?
In exile wandering! Where the Mountaineer,—
Late, like Pelayo, the Asturian's pride?
Had Ferdinand no mercy for that life,
Exposed so long for him in daily, hourly strife!

15.

From her Athenian orator of old
Greece never listen'd to sublimer strain
Than that with which, for truth and freedom bold,
Quintana moved the insensate soul of Spain.
What meed is his let Ferdinand declare—
Chains, and the silent dungeon, and despair!

16.

For this hath England borne so brave a part!
Spent with endurance, or in battle slain,
Is it for this so many an English heart
Lies mingled with the insensate soil of Spain!
Is this the issue, this the happy birth
In those long throes and that strong agony brought
forth!

17.

And oh! if England's fatal hour draw nigh,—
If that most glorious edifice should fall
By the wild hands of bestial Anarchy,—
Then might it seem that He who ordereth all
Doth take for sublunary things no care;—
The burden of that thought is more than I can
bear.

'18.

Even as a mother listens to her child
My plaint the Muse divine benignant heard,
Then answer'd, in reproving accents mild,
What if thou seeest the fruit of hope deferr'd;
Dost thou for this in faltering faith repine?
A manlier, wiser virtue should be thine!

19.

Ere the good seed can give its fruit in Spain,
The light must shine on that bedarken'd land,
And Italy must break her papal chain,
Ere the soil answer to the sower's hand;
For, till the sons their fathers' fault repent,
The old error brings its direful punishment.

20.

Hath not experience bade the wise man see
Poor hope from innovations premature?
All sudden change is ill: slow grows the tree
Which in its strength through ages shall endure.
In that ungrateful earth it long may lie
Dormant, but fear not that the seed should die.

21.

Falsely that Tempter taught thee that the past
Was but a blind, inextricable maze;
Falsely he taught that evil overcast
With gathering tempests these propitious days,
That he in subtle snares thy soul might bind,
And rob thee of thy hopes for human-kind.

22.

He told thee the beginning and the end
Were indistinguishable all, and dark;
And when from his vain Tower he bade thee bend
Thy curious eye, well knew he that no spark
Of heavenly light would reach the baffled sense;
The mists of earth lay round him all too dense.

23.

Must I, as thou hadst chosen the evil part,
Tell thee that Man is free and God is good?
These primal truths are rooted in thy heart:
But these, being rightly felt and understood,
Should bring with them a hope, calm, constant,
sure,
Patient, and on the rock of faith secure.

24.

The Monitress Divine, as thus she spake,
Induced me gently on, ascending still,
And thus emerging from that mournful brake
We drew toward the summit of the hill,
And reach'd a green and sunny place, so fair
As well with long-lost Eden might compare.

25.

Broad cedars grew around that lovely glade,
Exempted from decay, and never aere,
Their wide-spread boughs diffused a fragrant
shade;
The cypress incorruptible was here,
With fluted stem and head aspiring high,
Nature's proud column, pointing to the sky.

26.

There, too, the vigorous olive in its pride,
As in its own Apulian soil unchecked'd,
Tower'd high, and spread its glaucous foliage wide :
With liveliest hues the mead beneath was deck'd,
Gift of that grateful tree that with its root
Repays the earth, from whence it feeds its fruit.

27.

There, too, the sacred bay, of brighter green,
Exalted its rejoicing head on high ;
And there the martyrs' holier palm was seen
Waving its plumage as the breeze went by.
All fruits which ripen under genial skies
Grew there, as in another Paradise.

28.

And over all that lovely glade there grew
All wholesome roots and plants of healing power ;
The herb of grace, the medicinal rue,
The poppy rich in worth as gay in flower ;
The heart's-ease that delighteth every eye,
And sage divine, and virtuous euphrasy.

29.

Unwounded here Judea's balm distill'd
Its precious juice ; the snowy jasmine here
Spread its luxuriant tresses wide, and fill'd
With fragrance the delicious atmosphere ;
More piercing still did orange-flowers dispense
From golden groves the purest joy of sense.

30.

As low it lurk'd the tufted moss between,
The violet there its modest perfume shed,
Like humble virtue, rather felt than seen :
And here the Rose of Sharon rear'd its head,
The glory of all flowers, to sense and sight
Yielding their full contentment of delight.

31.

A gentle river wound its quiet way
Through this sequester'd glade, meandering
wide ;
Smooth as a mirror here the surface lay,
Where the pure lotus, floating in its pride,
Enjoy'd the breath of heaven, the sun's warm beam,
And the cool freshness of its native stream.

32.

Here, o'er green weeds, whose tresses waved out-
spread,
With silent lapse the glassy waters run ;
Here, in fleet motion o'er a pebbly bed,
Gliding they glance and ripple to the sun ;
The stirring breeze that swept them in its flight,
Raised on the stream a shower of sparkling light.

33.

And all sweet birds sung there their lays of love ;
The mellow thrush, the blackbird loud and shrill,
The rapturous nightingale that shook the grove,
Made the ears vibrate, and the heart-strings thrill ;
The ambitious lark, that, soaring in the sky,
Pour'd forth her lyric strain of ecstasy.

34.

Sometimes, when that wild chorus intermits,
The linnet's song was heard amid the trees,
A low, sweet voice ; and sweeter still, at times
The ringdove's wooing came upon the breeze.
While with the wind which moved the leaves
among,
The murmuring waters join'd in undersong.

35.

The hare disported here, and fear'd no ill,
For never evil thing that glade came nigh ;
The sheep were free to wander at their will,
As needing there no earthly shepherd's eye ;
The bird sought no concealment for her nest,
So perfect was the peace wherewith those bowers
were blest.

36.

All blending thus with all in one delight,
The soul was soothed, and satisfied, and fill'd
This mingled bliss of sense, and sound, and sight.
The flow of boisterous mirth might there be
still'd,
And, sinking in the gentle spirit deep,
Have touch'd those strings of joy which make a
weep.

37.

Even thus in earthly gardens had it been,
If earthly gardens might with these compare.
But more than all such influences, I ween,
There was a heavenly virtue in the air,
Which laid all vain, perplexing thoughts to rest,
And heal'd, and calm'd, and purified the breast.

38.

Then said I to that guide divine, My soul,
When here we enter'd, was o'ercharged with
grief ;
For evil doubts, which I could not control,
Beset my troubled spirit. This relief, —
This change, — whence are they ? Almost it might
seem
I never lived till now : — all else had been a dream.

39.

My heavenly teacher answer'd, Say not *seem* ; —
In this place all things *are* what they appear ;
And they who feel the past a feverish dream,
Wake to reality on entering here.
These waters are the Well of Life, and lo !
The Rock of Ages there, from whence they flow.

40.

Saying thus, we came upon an inner glade,
The holiest place that human eyes might see ;
For all that vale was like a temple made
By Nature's hand, and this the sanctuary ;
Where, in its bed of living rock, the Rood
Of Man's redemption firmly planted stood.

41.

And at its foot the never-failing Well
Of Life profusely flow'd that all might drink.

Most blessed Water ! Neither tongue can tell
The blessedness thereof, nor heart can think,
Save only those to whom it hath been given
To taste of that divinest gift of Heaven.

42.

There grew a goodly Tree this Well beside ; —
Behold a branch from Eden planted here,
Pluck'd from the Tree of Knowledge, said my
guide.

O Child of Adam, put away thy fear, —
In thy first father's grave it hath its root ;
Taste thou the bitter, but the wholesome fruit.

43.

In awe I heard, and trembled, and obey'd :
The bitterness was even as of death ;
I felt a cold and piercing thrill pervade
My loosen'd limbs, and losing sight and breath,
To earth I should have fallen in my despair,
Had I not clasp'd the Cross, and been supported
there.

44.

My heart, I thought, was bursting with the force
Of that most fatal fruit ; soul-sick I felt,
And tears ran down in such continuous course,
As if the very eyes themselves should melt.
But then I heard my heavenly teacher say,
Drink, and this mortal stound will pass away.

45.

I stoop'd and drank of that divinest Well,
Fresh from the Rock of Ages where it ran ;
It had a heavenly quality to quell
My pain : — I rose a renovated man,
And would not now, when that relief was known,
For worlds the needful suffering have foregone.

46.

Even as the Eagle (ancient storyers say)
When, faint with years, she feels her flagging
wing,
Soars up toward the mid sun's piercing ray,
Then, fill'd with fire, into some living spring
Plunges, and casting there her aged plumes,
The vigorous strength of primal youth resumes ; —

47.

Such change in me that blessed Water wrought ;
The bitterness which, from its fatal root,
The Tree derived, with painful healing fraught,
Pass'd clean away ; and in its place the fruit
Produced, by virtue of that wondrous wave,
The savor which in Paradise it gave.

48.

Now, said the heavenly Muse, thou mayst ad-
vance,
Fittingly prepared toward the mountain's height.
O Child of Man, this necessary trance
Hath purified from flaw thy mortal sight,
That, with scope unconfined of vision free,
Thou the beginning and the end mayst see.

49.

She took me by the hand, and on we went ;
Hope urged me forward, and my soul was strong,
With winged speed we scaled the steep ascent,
Nor seem'd the labor difficult or long,
Ere on the summit of the sacred hill
Upraised I stood, where I might gaze my fill.

50.

Below me lay, unfolded like a scroll,
The boundless region where I wander'd late,
Where I might see realms spread and oceans roll,
And mountains from their cloud-surmounting
state
Dwarf'd like a map beneath the excursive sight,
So ample was the range from that commanding
height.

51.

Eastward with darkness round on every side,
An eye of light was in the farthest sky.
Lo, the beginning ! — said my heavenly Guide ;
The steady ray which there thou canst descry,
Comes from lost Eden, from the primal land
Of man " waved over by the fiery brand."

52.

Look now toward the end ! no mists obscure,
Nor clouds will there impede the strengthen'd
sight ;
Unblench'd thine eye the vision may endure.
I look'd, — surrounded with effulgent light
More glorious than all glorious hues of even,
The Angel Death stood there in the open Gate of
Heaven.

IV.

THE HOPES OF MAN.

1.

Now, said my heavenly Teacher, all is clear ! —
Bear the Beginning and the End in mind,
The course of human things will then appear
Beneath its proper laws ; and thou wilt find,
Through all their seeming labyrinth, the plan
Which " vindicates the ways of God to Man."

2.

Free choice doth Man possess of good or ill ;
All were but mockery else. From Wisdom's way,
Too oft, perverted by the tainted will,
Is his rebellious nature drawn astray ;
Therefore an inward monitor is given,
A voice that answers to the law of Heaven.

3.

Frail as he is, and as an infant weak,
The knowledge of his weakness is his strength ;
For succor is vouchsafed to those who seek
In humble faith sincere ; and when at length
Death sets the disembodied spirit free,
According to their deeds their lot shall be.

4.

Thus, should the chance of private fortune raise
A transitory doubt, Death answers all.
And in the scale of nations, if the ways
Of Providence mysterious we may call,
Yet, rightly view'd, all history doth impart
Comfort, and hope, and strength to the believing
heart.

5.

For through the lapse of ages may the course
Of moral good progressive still be seen,
Though mournful dynasties of Fraud and Force,
Dark Vice and purblind Ignorance intervene;
Empires and Nations rise, decay and fall,
But still the Good survives and perseveres through
all.

6.

Yea, even in those most lamentable times,
When, every where to wars and woes a prey,
Earth seem'd but one wide theatre of crimes,
Good unperceived had work'd its silent way,
And all those dread convulsions did but clear
The obstructed path to give it free career.

7.

But deem not thou some overruling Fate,
Directing all things with benign decree,
Through all the turmoil of this mortal state,
Appoints that what is best shall therefore be;
Even as from man his future doom proceeds,
So nations rise or fall according to their deeds.

8.

Light at the first was given to human-kind,
And Law was written in the human heart.
If they forsake the Light, perverse of mind,
And wilfully prefer the evil part,
Then to their own devices are they left,
By their own choice of Heaven's support bereft.

9.

The individual culprit may sometimes
Unpunish'd to his after-reckoning go:
Not thus collective man,—for public crimes
Draw on their proper punishment below;
When Nations go astray, from age to age
The effects remain, a fatal heritage.

10.

Bear witness, Egypt, thy huge monuments
Of priestly fraud and tyranny austere!
Bear witness thou, whose only name presents
All holy feelings to religion dear,—
In Earth's dark circle once the precious gem
Of living light,—O fallen Jerusalem!

11.

See barbarous Africa, on every side
To error, wretchedness, and crimes resign'd!
Behold the vicious Orient, far and wide
Enthrall'd in slavery! As the human mind
Corrupts and goes to wreck, Earth sickens there,
And the contagion taints the ambient air.

12.

They had the Light, and from the Light they
turn'd;
What marvel if they grope in darkness lost?
They had the Law;—God's natural Law they
scorn'd,
And choosing error, thus they pay the cost!
Wherever Falsehood and Oppression reign,
There degradation follows in their train.

13.

What, then, in these late days had Europe been.
This moral, intellectual heart of earth,—
From which the nations who lie dead in sin
Should one day yet receive their second birth,—
To what had she been sunk if brutal Force
Had taken unrestrain'd its impious course!

14.

The Light had been extinguish'd,—this, be sure,
The first wise aim of conscious Tyranny,
Which knows it may not with the Light endure.
But where Light is not, Freedom cannot be:
“Where Freedom is not, there no Virtue is;”
Where Virtue is not, there no Happiness.

15.

If among hateful Tyrants of all times
For endless execration handed down,
One may be found surpassing all in crimes,
One that for infamy should bear the crown,
Napoleon is that man, in guilt the first,
Preeminently bad among the worst.

16.

For not, like Scythian conquerors, did he tread
From his youth up the common path of blood;
Nor like some Eastern Tyrant was he bred
In sensual harems, ignorant of good;—
Their vices from the circumstance have grown;
His, by deliberate purpose, were his own.

17.

Not led away by circumstance he err'd,
But from the wicked heart his error came:
By Fortune to the highest place prefer'd,
He sought through evil means an evil aim,
And all his ruthless measures were design'd
To enslave, degrade, and brutalize mankind.

18.

Some barbarous dream of empire to fulfil,
Those iron ages he would have restored,
When Law was but the ruffian soldier's will,
Might govern'd all, the sceptre was the sword,
And Peace, not elsewhere finding where to dwell,
Sought a sad refuge in the convent-cell.

19.

Too far had he succeeded! In his mould
An evil generation had been framed,
By no religion temper'd or controll'd,
By foul examples of all crimes inflamed,
Of faith, of honor, of compassion void;—
Such were the fitting agents he employ'd.

20.

Believing as yon lying Spirit taught,
 They to that vain philosophy held fast,
 And trusted that, as they began from nought,
 To nothing they should needs return at last;
 Hence no restraint of conscience, no remorse,
 But every baleful passion took its course.

21.

And had they triumph'd, Earth had once again,
 To Violence subdued, and impious Pride,
 Verged to such state of wickedness, as when
 The Giantry of old their God defied,
 And Heaven, impatient of a world like this,
 Open'd its flood-gates, and broke up the abyss.

22.

That danger is gone by. On Waterloo
 The Tyrant's fortune in the scale was weigh'd, —
 His fortune and the World's, — and England threw
 Her sword into the balance — down it sway'd:
 And when in battle first he met that foe,
 There he received his mortal overthrow.

23.

O my brave Countrymen, with that I said, —
 For then my heart with transport overflow'd, —
 O Men of England! nobly have ye paid
 The debt which to your ancestors ye owed,
 And gather'd for your children's heritage
 A glory that shall last from age to age!

24.

And we did well when on our Mountain's height
 For Waterloo we raised the festal flame,
 And in our triumph taught the startled night
 To ring with Wellington's victorious name,
 Making the far-off mariner admire
 To see the crest of Skiddaw plumed with fire.

25.

The Moon who had in silence visited
 His lonely summit from the birth of time,
 That hour an unavailing splendor shed,
 Lost in the effulgence of the flame sublime,
 In whose broad blaze rejoicingly we stood,
 And all below a depth of blackest solitude.

26.

Fit theatre for this great joy we chose;
 For never since above the abating Flood
 Emerging, first that pinnacle arose,
 Had cause been given for deeper gratitude,
 For prouder joy to every English heart,
 When England had so well perform'd her arduous
 part.

27.

The Muse replied with gentle smile benign, —
 Well mayst thou praise the land that gave thee
 birth,
 And bless the Fate which made that country thine;
 For of all ages and all parts of earth,
 To choose thy time and place did Fate allow,
 Wise choice would be this England and this Now.

97

28.

From bodily and mental bondage, there
 Hath Man his full emancipation gain'd;
 The viewless and illimitable air
 Is not more free than Thought; all unrestrain'd,
 Nor pined in want, nor sunk in sensual sloth,
 There may the immortal Mind attain its growth.

29.

There, under Freedom's tutelary wing,
 Deliberate Courage fears no human foe;
 There, undefiled, as in their native spring,
 The living waters of Religion flow;
 There, like a beacon, the transmitted Light,
 Conspicuous to all nations, burneth bright.

30.

The virtuous will she hath, which should aspire
 To spread the sphere of happiness and light;
 She hath the power to answer her desire,
 The wisdom to direct her power aright;
 The will, the power, the wisdom thus combined,
 What glorious prospects open on mankind!

31.

Behold! she cried, and lifting up her hand,
 The shaping elements obey'd her will; —
 A vapor gather'd round our lofty stand,
 Roll'd in thick volumes o'er the Sacred Hill;
 Descending then, its surges far and near
 Fill'd all the wide subjacent atmosphere.

32.

As I have seen from Skiddaw's stony height
 The fleecy clouds scud round me on their way,
 Condense beneath, and hide the vale from sight,
 Then, opening, just disclose where Derwent lay
 Burnish'd with sunshine like a silver shield,
 Or old Enchanter's glass, for magic forms fit
 field;—

33.

So at her will, in that receding sheet
 Of mist wherewith the world was overlaid,
 A living picture moved beneath our feet.
 A spacious City first was there display'd,
 The seat where England from her ancient reign
 Doth rule the Ocean as her own domain.

34.

In splendor with those famous cities old,
 Whose power it hath surpass'd, it now might
 vie;
 Through many a bridge the wealthy river roll'd;
 Aspiring columns rear'd their heads on high;
 Triumphal arches spann'd the roads, and gave
 Due guardon to the memory of the brave.

35.

A landscape follow'd, such as might compare
 With Flemish fields for well-requested toil:
 The wonder-working hand had every where
 Subdued all circumstance of stubborn soil;
 In fen and moor reclaim'd, rich gardens smiled,
 And populous hamlets rose amid the wild.

36.

There the old seaman, on his native shore,
 Enjoy'd the competence deserved so well;
 The soldier, his dread occupation o'er,
 Of well-rewarded service loved to tell;
 The gray-hair'd laborer there, whose work was
 done,
 In comfort saw the day of life go down.

37.

Such was the lot of eld; for childhood there
 The duties which belong to life was taught:
 The good seed, early sown and nursed with care,
 This bounteous harvest in its season brought;
 Thus youth for manhood, manhood for old age
 Prepared, and found their weal in every stage.

38.

Enough of knowledge unto all was given
 In wisdom's way to guide their steps on earth,
 And make the immortal spirit fit for heaven.
 'This needful learning was their right of birth;
 Further might each, who chose it, persevere;
 No mind was lost for lack of culture here.

39.

And that whole happy region swarm'd with life, —
 Village and town; — as busy bees in spring,
 In sunny days, when sweetest flowers are rife,
 Fill fields and gardens with their murmuring.
 Oh joy to see the State in perfect health!
 Her numbers were her pride, and power, and wealth.

40.

Then saw I, as the magic picture moved,
 Her shores enrich'd with many a port and pier;
 No gift of liberal Nature unimproved.
 The seas their never-failing harvest here
 Supplied, as bounteous as the air which fed
 Israel, when manna fell from heaven for bread.

41.

Many a tall vessel in her harbors lay,
 About to spread its canvass to the breeze,
 Bound upon happy errand to convey
 The adventurous colonist beyond the seas,
 Toward those distant lands where Britain blest
 With her redundant life the East and West.

42.

The landscape changed; — a region next was seen,
 Where sable swans on rivers yet unfound
 Glided through broad savannahs ever green;
 Innumerable flocks and herds were feeding round,
 And scatter'd farms appear'd, and hamlets fair,
 And rising towns, which made another Britain there.

43.

Then, thick as stars which stud the moonless sky,
 Green islands in a peaceful sea were seen;
 Darken'd no more with blind idolatry,
 Nor curst with hideous usages obscene,
 But heal'd of leprous crimes, from butchering
 strife
 Deliver'd, and reclaim'd to moral life.

44.

Around the rude Morai, the temple now
 Of truth, hosannahs to the Holiest rung:
 There, from the Christian's equal marriage-row,
 In natural growth, the household virtues sprang.
 Children were taught the paths of heavenly peace,
 And age in hope look'd on to its release.

45.

The light those happy Islanders enjoy'd,
 Good messengers from Britain had convey'd;
 (Where might such bounty wiselier be employ'd;
 One people with their teachers were they made;
 Their arts, their language, and their faith the
 same,
 And, blest in all, for all they blest the British name

46.

Then rose a different land, where loftiest trees
 High o'er the grove their fan-like foliage rear;
 Where spicy bowers upon the passing breeze
 Diffuse their precious fragrance far and near:
 And yet untaught to bend his massive knee,
 Wisest of brutes, the elephant roams free.

47.

Ministrant there to health and public good,
 The busy axe was heard on every side,
 Opening new channels, that the noxious wood
 With wind and sunshine might be purified,
 And that wise Government, the general friend,
 Might every where its eye and arm extend.

48.

The half-brutal Bedah came from his retreat,
 To human life by human kindness won;
 The Cingalese beheld that work complete
 Which Holland in her day had well begun:
 The Candian, prospering under Britain's reign,
 Blest the redeeming hand which broke his chain.

49.

Colors and castes were heeded there no more:
 Laws which depraved, degraded, and oppressed,
 Were laid aside, for on that happy shore
 All men with equal liberty were blest;
 And through the land, the breeze upon its swells
 Bore the sweet music of the Sabbath bells.

50.

Again the picture changed; those Isles I saw
 With every crime through three long centuries
 curst,
 While unrelenting Avarice gave the law;
 Scene of the injured Indians' sufferings first,
 Then doom'd, for Europe's lasting shame, to see
 The wider-wasting guilt of Slavery.

51.

That foulest blot had been at length effaced;
 Slavery was gone, and all the power it gave,
 Whereby so long our nature was debased,
 Baleful alike to master and to slave.
 O lovely Isles! ye were indeed a sight
 To fill the spirit with intense delight!

52.

For willing industry and cheerful toil
 Perform'd their easy task, with Hope to aid;
 And the free children of that happy soil
 Dwelt each in peace beneath his cocoa's shade; —
 A race who with the European mind
 The adapted mould of Africa combined.

53.

Anon, methought that in a spacious Square,
 Of some great town the goodly ornament,
 Three statues I beheld, of sculpture fair:
 These, said the Muse, are they whom one consent
 Shall there deem worthy of the purest fame; —
 Knowest thou who best such gratitude may claim?

54.

Clarkson, I answer'd, first; whom to have seen
 And known in social hours may be my pride,
 Such friendship being praise; and one, I ween,
 Is Wilberforce, placed rightly at his side,
 Whose eloquent voice in that great cause was
 heard
 So oft and well. But who shall be the third?

55.

Time, said my Teacher, will reveal the name
 Of him who with these worthies shall enjoy
 The equal honor of enduring fame; —
 He who the root of evil shall destroy,
 And from our Laws shall blot the accursed word
 Of Slave, shall rightly stand with them prefer'd.

56.

Enough! the Goddess cried: with that the cloud
 Obey'd, and closed upon the magic scene:
 Thus much, quoth she, is to thine hopes allow'd;
 Ills may impede, delays may intervene,
 But scenes like these the coming age will bless,
 If England but pursue the course of righteousness.

57.

On she must go progressively in good,
 In wisdom and in weal, — or she must wane.
 Like Ocean, she may have her ebb and flood,
 But stagnates not. And now her path is plain:
 Heaven's first command she may fulfil in peace,
 Replenishing the earth with her increase.

58.

Peace she hath won, — with her victorious hand
 Hath won through rightful war auspicious peace;
 Nor this alone, but that in every land
 The withering rule of violence may cease.
 Was ever War with such blest victory crown'd?
 Did ever Victory with such fruits abound?

59.

Rightly for this shall all good men rejoice,
 They most who most abhor all deeds of blood;
 Rightly for this with reverential voice
 Exalt to Heaven their hymns of gratitude;
 For ne'er till now did Heaven thy country bless
 With such transcendent cause for joy and thank-
 fulness.

60.

If they in heart all tyranny abhor,
 This was the fall of Freedom's direst foe;
 If they detest the impious lust of war,
 Here hath that passion had its overthrow; —
 As the best prospects of mankind are dear,
 Their joy should be complete, their prayers of praise
 sincere.

61.

And thou to whom in spirit at this hour
 The vision of thy Country's bliss is given,
 Who feelest that she holda her trusted power
 To do the will and lead the word of Heaven, —
 Hold fast the faith which animates thy mind,
 And in thy songs proclaim the hopes of human-kind.

NOTES.

PART I.

*The second day was that when Martel broke
 The Mussulmen.* — I. 3, p. 749.

Upon this subject Miss Plumpton relates a remarkable anecdote, in the words of one of the sufferers at Lyons: —

"At my entrance into the prison of the Recluse I found about twelve hundred of my fellow-citizens already immured there, distributed in different apartments. The doom of four fifths of them at least was considered as inevitable; it was less a prison than a fold, where the innocent sheep patiently waited the hour that was to carry them to the revolutionary shambles. In this dreary abode, how long, how tedious did the days appear! they seemed to have many more than twenty-four hours. Yet we were allowed to read and write, and were composed enough to avail ourselves of this privilege; nay, we could sometimes even so far forget our situation as to sport and gambol together. The continued images of destruction and devastation which we had before our eyes, the little hope that appeared to any of us of escaping our menaced fate, so familiarized us with the idea of death, that a stoical serenity had taken possession of our minds: we had been kept in a state of fear till the sentiment of fear was lost. All our conversation bore the character of this disposition: it was reflective, but not complaining; it was serious without being melancholy; and often presented novel and striking ideas. One day, when we were conversing on the inevitable chain of events, and the irrevocable order of things, on a sudden one of our party exclaimed that we owed all our misfortunes to Charles Martel. We thought him raving; but thus he reasoned to prove his hypothesis. 'Had not Charles Martel,' said he, 'conquered the Saracens, these latter, already masters of Guienne, of Saintonge, of Perigord, and of Poitou, would soon have extended their dominion over all France, and from that time we should have had no more religious quarrels, no more state disputes; we should not now have assemblies of the people, clubs, committees of public safety, sieges, imprisonments, bloody executions.' To this man the Turkish system of government appeared preferable to the revolutionary regime; and, all chances calculated, he preferred the bow-string of the Bashaw, rarely drawn, to the axe of the guillotine, incessantly at work."

That old siege — I. 10, p. 750.

"It is uncertain what numbers were slain during the siege of Ostend, yet it is said that there was found in a commissary's pocket, who was slain before Ostend the 7th of August, before

the yielding thereof, divers remarkable notes and observations, and among the rest what number died without in the archduke's camp, of every degree.

| | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Masters of the camp..... | 7 |
| Colonels..... | 15 |
| Sergeants Majors..... | 29 |
| Captains..... | 565 |
| Lieutenants..... | 1116 |
| Ensigns..... | 322 |
| Sergeants..... | 1911 |
| Corporals..... | 1166 |
| Lansquades..... | 600 |
| Soldiers..... | 34663 |
| Marriners..... | 611 |
| Women and children..... | 119 |

All which amount to 73124 persons; which number is not so great, considering the long siege, sickness, and the cold winters upon the sea coast, in so cold a climate, fighting against the elements. It is unknown what number died in the town, the which is thought much less, for that there were not so many in the town, and they were better lodged, had more ease, and were better victualled." — GRIMSTONE'S *Hist. of the Netherlands*, p. 1317.

"The besieged in Ostend had certain adventuring soldiers whom they called *Lopers*, of the which, among other captains, were the young captain Grenu, and captain Adam Van Leest. Their arms which they bore were a long and great pike, with a flat head at the neather end thereof, to the end that it should not sink too deep into the mud, a harquebuse hung in a scarf, as we have said of Frobeters, a coutelas at his side, and his dagger about his neck, who would usually leap over a ditch four and twenty foot broad, skirmishing often with his enemy so as no horseman could overtake them before they had leapt over the ditches againe." — *Ibid.* 1299.

"In remembrance of the long siege of Ostend, and the winning of Sluice, there were certaine counters made in the United Provinces, both of silver and copper, the one having on the one side the picture of Ostend, and on the other the towns of Rhinberg, Grave, Sluice, Ardenbourg, and the forts of Isendyke and Cadsant, with this inscription round about. '*Pius triennio obsessa, hosti rudera, patriæ quatuor ex me urbes dedit. Anno 1604.*' Ostend being more than three years besieged, gave the enemies a heap of stones, and to her native country four townes.

"The town of Utrecht did also make a triumphant piece of coyne both of gold and silver, where on the one side stood the siege of Ostend, and on the other the siege of Sluice, and all the forts and havens, and on both sides round about was graven,

'*Johannæ prius dederat plus quam perdidimus.*'"

Ibid. 1318.

*Many a rich vessel, from the injurious sea,
Enter the bosom of thy quiet quay. — I. 12, p. 750.*

These lines are borrowed from Quarles; — the passage in which they occur would be very pleasing if he had not disguised it in a most extraordinary manner.

'Saille gentle Pinnace! now the heavens are clear,
The winds blow fair: behold the harbor's near.
Tridented Neptune hath forgot to frown,
The rocks are past; the storme is overblown.
Up weather-beaten voyagers and rounze ye,
Forsake your loathed Cabbins; up and lounze ye
Upon the open decks, and smell the land:
Cheare up, the welcome shore is nigh at hand.
Saille gentle Pinnace with a prosperous gale
To the Isle of Peace: saille gentle Pinnace sail!
Fortune conduct thee; let thy keele divide
The silver streames, that thou maist safely slide
Into the bosom of thy quiet Key,
And quite thee fairly of the injurious Sea.

QUARLES'S *Argalus & Parthena*.

Bruges. — I. 14, p. 750.

Urbs est ad miraculum pulchra, potius, amma, my lae Guicciardini. Its power is gone by, but its beauty is perhaps more impressive now than in the days of its splendour and prosperity.

M. Paquet Syphorien, and many writers after him, saw in the preservation of the monuments of Charles the Bold and his daughter Mary of Burgundy, wife to the Archduke Maximilian; but they do not mention the name of the *Beauvilliers* who preserved them at the imminent risk of his own life. Perdezitter is this person's name. During the revolution, in a frenzy, when the mob seemed to take most pleasure in destroying whatever was most venerable, he took these monuments to pieces and buried them during the night, for which he was proscribed and a reward of 2000 francs set upon his head. Bonaparte, after his marriage into the Austrian family, rewarded him with 1000 francs, and gave 10,000 for erecting the chapel in which the tombs were replaced. This has been done with little taste.

..... *that sisterhood whom to their rule
Of holy life no hasty vows restrain. — I. 31, p. 751.*

The Beguines. Helyot is mistaken when he says (*liv. vi.*) that the Beguineage at Mechlin is the finest in all Flanders: it is not comparable to that at Ghent, which for extent and beauty may be called the Capital of the community.

..... *that sisterhood whom to their rule
Of holy life no hasty vows restrain. — I. 31, p. 751.*

In 1583, "the English garrison of Alout being unpaid in their pay, the Ganthois did not only refuse to give it them, but did threaten to force them out, or else to famish them. It was mean time the Prince of Parma did not let slip this opportunity to make his profit thereby, but did solicit them by fair words and promises to pay them; and these English companies accustomed to endure hunger and want, began to give ear to him, for that their Colonel Sir John Norris and the States were somewhat slow to provide for their pay, for the which they intended to give order, but it was too late. For after that the English had chased away the rest of the garrison which was of the country, then did Captain Pigot, Vincent, Tuler, and others, agree to deliver up the town unto the Spaniards, for them for their pay, which they received, thirty thousand pistolets. And so the said town was delivered unto the Spaniards in the beginning of December, and filled with filth. Most of these English went to serve the Prince of Parma at his camp before Eckloo, but finding that he trusted them not, they ran in a manner all away." — GRIMSTONE, 831.

It is one proof of the improved state of general feeling the more civilized states of Europe, that instances of this kind of treachery have long since ceased even to be common. During the long wars in the Netherlands, nothing was so common than for officers to change their party, — considering war as a mere profession, in which their services, like those of a lawyer, were for the best bidder.

Then saw we Afflighem, by ruin rent. — I. 42, p. 752.

This magnificent Abbey was destroyed during the Revolution, — an act of popular madness which the people in the vicinity now spoke of with unavailing regret. The Abbey was at one time the richest in Brabant; "*celeberrima*," as Guicciardini calls it, "*adde quidem, ut quod ad libros etiam habebatur pro inopetentissima simul et laudatissima universa tractus.*" The destruction of books during the Revolution was deplorably great. A bookseller at Brussels told me he had himself at one time sent off five and twenty wagon-loads for waste paper, and sold more than 100,000 lb. weight for the same purpose! In this manner were the convent-libraries destroyed.

Asche, for water and for cakes renown'd. — I. 44, p. 752.

The Flemish name of these said cakes has a marvellously uncouth appearance — *zuster-kokkeke*, — nevertheless they are good cakes, and are sold by Judocus de Bisschop, at the sign of the Moor, next door to the *Auberge la Tête-de-Bœuf*. This information is for those whom it may concern.

.....when Belgian cars were taught
The British soldier's cry, half groan, half prayer,
Breathed when his pain was more than he can bear.

II. 12, p. 753.

One of our coachmen, who had been employed (like all his fraternity) in removing the wounded, asked us what was the meaning of the English word *O Lord!* for thus, he said, the wounded were continually crying out.

Brabant in all her cities felt the sound. — II. 15, p. 753.

The battle of the 18th was heard throughout the whole of Brabant, and in some directions far beyond it. It was distinctly heard at Herve; and I have been assured, incredible as it may seem, that it was perceived at Amiens. The firing on the 16th was heard at Antwerp, — not that of the 18th, though the scene of action was nearer.

Here Castanace rear'd a votive fane. — III. 4, p. 753.

The following dedicatory inscription is placed over the porch of Waterloo Church: —

D. O. M.
Et D. D. Josepho et Annæ
Hoc Sacellum

Pro Desiderata Dominiæ Catholicis
Carol. 2. Hisp. Ind. Regis Belg. Principia Prosapia Fran.
Ant. Agusto Marchio de Castanaca Belg. Gubernator.

The *a* in *Gubernator* has been left out, either by the mistake of the workmen, or for want of room.

Carlos II. of Spain, one of the most wretched of men, married for his first wife Marie Louise, Lewis the Fourteenth's niece. A curious instance of the public anxiety that she should produce an heir to the throne is preserved by Florez in his *Memorias de las Reynas Catholicas*. When she had been married two years without issue, this strange epigram, if so it may be called, was circulated.

*Parid bella Flor de Lis
En affliction tan estrana:
Si parle, paris d'España,
Si ne parle, à Paris.*

Florez describes the dress of the bride at her espousals: it was a robe of murray velvet embroidered with fleurs de lys of gold trimmed with ermine and jewels, and with a train of seven ells long; the princesses of the blood had all long trains, but not so long, the length being according to their proximity to the throne. The description of a Queen's dress accorded well with the antiquarian pursuits of Florez; but it is amusing to observe some of the expressions of this laborious writer, a monk of the most rigid habits, whose life was spent in severe study, and in practices of mortification. In her head-dress, he says, she wore porcelain pins which supported large diamonds, — *y concertian en cielo aquel poco de tierra*: and at the bell after the espousals, *el Christienismo danzó con la Catholica*. These appellations sound almost as oddly as *Mosses*. Bogue and Bennett's description of St. Paul in a minuet, and Timothy at a card table.

This poor Queen lived eight years with a husband whose mind and body were equally debilitated. Never were the miseries of a mere state-marriage more lamentably exemplified. In her last illness, when she was advised to implore the prayers of a personage who was living in the odor of sanctity for her recovery, she replied, Certainly I will not; — it would be fully

to ask for a life which is worth so little. And when, toward the last, her Confessor inquired if any thing troubled her, her answer was that she was in perfect peace, and rejoiced that she was dying, — *en paz me hallo Padre, y muy gustosa de morir*. She died on the 18th of February; and such was the solicitude for an heir to the monarchy, that on the 15th of May a second marriage was concluded for the King.

.....plain tablets by the soldier's hand
Raised to his comrades in a foreign land. — III. 7, p. 753

The inscriptions in the church are as follows: —

Sacred
to the Memory
of
Lt. Col. Edward Stables
— Sir Francis D'Oyley, K. C. B.
— Charles Thomas
— William Miller
— William Henry Milner
Capt. Robert Adair
— Edward Gross
— Newton Chambers
— Thomas Brown
Ensign Edward Pardoe
— James Lord Hay
— the Hon. S. S. P. Barrington
of
his Britannic Majesty's
First Regiment of Foot Guards,
who fell gloriously in the battle
of Quatre Bras and Waterloo,* on
the 16th and 18th of June,
1815.

The Officers of the
Regiment have erected this
Monument in commemoration
of the fall of their
Gallant Companions.

To
the Memory of
of
Major Edwin Griffith,
Lt. Isaac Sherwood, and
Lt. Henry Buckley,
Officers in the XV King's Regiment of Hussars
(British)
who fell in the battle of
Waterloo,
June 18, 1815.
This stone was erected by the Officers
of that Regiment,
as a testimony of their respect.

Dulce et decorum est pro patriâ mori.

The two following are the epitaphs in the church-yard: —

D. O. M.
Sacred to the memory of Lieutenant-Colonel Fitz Gerald, of the Second Regiment of Life Guards of his Britannic Majesty, who fell gloriously at the battle of La Belle Alliance, near this town, on the 18th of June, 1815, in the 41st year of his life, deeply and deservedly regretted by his family and friends. To a manly loftiness of soul he united all the virtues that could render him an ornament to his profession, and to private and social life.

Aux vœux du plus vertueux des hommes, généralement estimé et regretté de sa famille et de ses amis, le Lieutenant-Colonel Fitz Gerald, de la Gard du Corps de sa Majesté Britannique, tué glorieusement à la bataille de la Belle Alliance, le 18 June, 1815.
R. I. P.

* The word is thus misspelt.

And now they felt the Prussian's heavy hand. — IV. 42, p. 759.

Wherever we went we heard one cry of complaint against the Prussians, — except at Ligny, where the people had witnessed only their courage and their sufferings. This is the effect of making the military spirit predominate in a nation. The conduct of our men was universally extolled; but it required years of exertion and severity before Lord Wellington brought the British army to its present state of discipline. The moral discipline of an army has never perhaps been understood by any General, except the great Gustavus. Even in its best state, with all the alleviations of courtesy and honor, with all the correctives of morality and religion, war is so great an evil, that to engage in it without a clear necessity is a crime of the blackest dye. When the necessity is clear, (and such, assuredly, I hold it to have been in our struggle with Boosparte,) it then becomes a crime to shrink from it.

What I have said of the Prussians relates solely to their conduct in an allied country; and I must also say that the Prussian officers with whom I had the good fortune to associate, were men who in every respect did honor to their profession and to their country. But that the general conduct of their troops in Belgium had excited a strong feeling of disgust and indignation we had abundant and indisputable testimony. In France they had old wrongs to revenge, — and forgiveness of injuries is not among the virtues which are taught in camps. The annexed anecdotes are reprinted from one of our newspapers, and ought to be preserved.

"A Prussian Officer, on his arrival at Paris, particularly requested to be billeted on the house of a lady inhabiting the Faubourg St. Germain. His request was complied with, and on his arriving at the lady's hotel, he was shown into a small but comfortable sitting-room, with a handsome bed-chamber adjoining it. With these rooms he appeared greatly dissatisfied, and desired that the lady should give up to him her apartment, (on the first floor,) which was very spacious, and very elegantly furnished. To this the lady made the strongest objections; but the Officer insisted, and she was under the necessity of retiring to the second floor. He afterwards sent a message to her by one of her servants, saying that he destined the second floor for his *Aid-de-Camp*, &c. &c. This occasioned more violent remonstrances from the lady, but they were totally unavailing, and unattended to by the Officer, whose only answer was, '*obéissez à mes ordres*.' He then called for the cook, and told him he must prepare a handsome dinner for six persons, and desired the lady's butler to take care that the best wines the cellar contained should be forthcoming. After dinner he desired the hostess should be sent for; — she obeyed the summons. The Officer then addressed her, and said, 'No doubt, Madam, but you consider my conduct as indecorous and brutal in the extreme.' 'I must confess,' replied she, 'that I did not expect such treatment from an officer; as, in general, military men are ever disposed to show every degree of deference and respect to our sex.' 'You think me then a most perfect barbarian? answer me frankly.' 'If you really, then, desire my undisguised opinion of the subject, I must say, that I think your conduct truly barbarous.' 'Madam, I am entirely of your opinion; but I only wished to give you a specimen of the behavior and conduct of your son, during *six months* that he resided in my house, after the entrance of the French army into the Prussian capital. I do not, however, mean to follow a bad example. You will resume, therefore, your apartment to-morrow, and I will seek lodgings at some public hotel.' The lady then retired, extolling the generous conduct of the Prussian officer, and deprecating that of her son."

"Another Prussian officer was lodged at the house of Marshal Ney, in whose stables and coach-house he found a great number of horses and carriages. He immediately ordered some Prussian soldiers, who accompanied him, to take away *nine* of the horses and *three* of the carriages. Ney's servants violently remonstrated against this proceeding, on which the Prussian officer observed, 'They are my property, inasmuch as your master took the same number of horses and carriages from me when he entered Berlin with the French army.' I think you will agree with me, that the *lex talionis* was never more properly nor more justly resorted to."

PART II.

The Martyr. — L. 43, p. 762.

Sir Thomas Brown writes upon this subject with his usual feeling.

"We applaud not," says he, "the judgment of Machiavel, that Christianity makes men cowards, or that, with the confidence of but half dying, the despised virtues of patience and humility have abased the spirits of men, which pagan principles exalted; but rather regulated the wildness of audacities in the attempts, grounds and eternal sequels of death, wherein men of the boldest spirit are often prodigiously temerarious. Nor can we extenuate the valor of ancient martyrs, who contemned death in the uncomfortable scene of their lives, and in their decrepit martyrdoms did probably lose not many months of their days, or parted with life when it was scarce worth living. For (beside that long time past holds no consideration unto a slender time to come) they had no small disadvantage from the constitution of old age, which naturally makes men fearful, and complexionally superannuated from the bold and courageous thoughts of youth and fervent years. But the contempt of death from corporal animosity promoteth not our felicity. They may sit in the Orchestra and noblest seats of Heaven who have held up shaking hands in the fire, and humanly contended for glory." — *Hydriastaphia*, 17.

*In purple and in scarlet clad, behold
The Harlot sits, adorned with gems and gold!*

III. 9, p. 764.

The homely but scriptural appellation by which our fathers were wont to designate the Church of Rome has been delicately softened down by later writers. I have seen her somewhere called the Scarlet Woman, — and Helen Maria Williams names her the *Dissolute* of Babylon.

Let me here offer a suggestion in defence of Voltaire. Is it not probable, or rather can any person doubt, that the *écrasez l'infâme*, upon which so horrible a charge against him has been raised, refers to the Church of Rome, under this well-known designation? No man can hold the principles of Voltaire in stronger abhorrence than I do, — but it is an act of justice to exculpate him from this monstrous accusation.

*For till the sons their fathers' faults repent,
The old error brings its dreadful punishment.*

III. 19, p. 765

"Political chimeras," says Count Stolberg, "are innumerable; but the most chimerical of all is the project of imagining that a people deeply sunk in degeneracy are capable of recovering the ancient grandeur of freedom. Who tosses the bird into the air after his wings are clipped? So far from restoring it to the power of flight, it will but disable it more." — *Travels*, iii. 139.

..... the lark

Fear'd forth her lyric strain. — III. 33, p. 766

The epithet *lyric*, as applied to the lark, is borrowed from one of Donne's poems. I mention this more particularly for the purpose of repairing an accidental omission in the notes to Roderick; — it is the duty of every poet to acknowledge all his obligations of this kind to his predecessors.

..... public crimes

Draw on their proper punishment below. — IV. 9, p. 768.

I will insert here a passage from one of Lord Brooke's poems. Few writers have ever given proofs of profounder thought than this friend of Sir Philip Sydney. Had his command of language been equal to his strength of intellect, I scarcely know the author whom he would not have surpassed.

night about the time when Bonaparte assumed the empire. Among the squibs to which this gave occasion, was the following question and answer between Pasquin and Marforio. Pasquin inquires, *Mais qu'est-ce qui est devenu donc de la Liberté?* — Heyday, what is become of Liberty then? — To which Marforio replies, *Bête! elle est morte en s'accouchant d'un Empereur* — Blockhead! she is dead in bringing forth an Emperor. — Miss PLUMMER's *Narrative*, ii. 389.

Well may the lines of Pindar respecting Tantalus be applied to Bonaparte.

Εἰ δὲ δὴ τιν' ἄν-
δρα θανάδην Ὀλύμπου σκοπεῖ τίμη-
σαν, ἢν Τάνταλος εἶναι. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ κατα-
πίψαι μέγαν ἄλβον οὐκ ἔδυν-
νάσθη· πόρου δ' ἔλεν
Ἀναν ὑπέρουλον.

PINDAR, Ol. 1.

Nam se deus accusat a Fortuna de ceca, mas só nos que della se deixam cegar. It is not Fortune, says D. Luiz da Cunha, who ought to be accused of blindness, — but they who let themselves be blinded by her. — MEMOIRAS DEADE 1659 atd 1706. MSS.

Lieutenant Bowerbank, in his Journal of what passed on board the Bellerophon, has applied a passage from Horace to the same effect, with humorous felicity.

I, BONN, que virtus tua te vocat,
Grandis leturus meritorum premia.

ESOP. 2, lib. ii. v. 37.

One bead more in this string of quotations: *Un Roi philosophe*, says the Comte de Puissaye, speaking of Frederick of Prussia, *dans le sens de nos jours, est selon moi le plus terrible fléau que le ciel puisse envoyer aux habitants de la terre. Mais l'idée d'un Roi philosophe et despote, est un injure au sens commun, un outrage à la raison.* — Mémoires, t. ii. 125.

..... On Waterloo

*The Tyrant's fortune in the scale was weigh'd,
His fortune and the World's, and England threw
Her sword into the balance.* — IV. 28, p. 769.

"How highly has Britain been honored," says Alexander Knox, in a letter to Hannah More, written not long after the battle of Waterloo; "and yet how awfully has all undue exultation been repressed by the critical turn which, after all, effected a prosperous conclusion! It was not human wisdom which wrought our deliverance; for when policy (as well as prowess) had done its utmost, Bonaparte's return from Elba seemed at once to undo all that had been accomplished. It was not human power; for at Waterloo the prize was as much as ever to be contended for; and notwithstanding all that had been achieved, the fate of Europe once more trembled on the balance. Never, surely, did so momentous and vital a contest terminate at once so happily and so instructively." — Knox's *Romans*, iv. 387.

CARMEN NUPTIALE.

The Lay of the Laureate.

TO HER ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCESS CHARLOTTE,

THE FOLLOWING POEM IS DEDICATED

WITH PROFOUND RESPECT, BY HER ROYAL HIGHNESS'S MOST DUTIFUL

AND MOST DEVOTED SERVANT,

ROBERT SOUTHEY,

POET LAUREATE.

PROEM.

1.

THERE was a time when all my youthful thought
Was of the Muse; and of the Poet's fame,
How fair it flourisheth, and fadeth not, —

Alone enduring, when the Monarch's name
Is but an empty sound, the Conqueror's bust
Moulders and is forgotten in the dust.

2.

How best to build the imperishable lay
Was then my daily care, my dream by night;
And early in adventurous essay
My spirit imp'd her wings for stronger flight;

98

Fair regions Fancy open'd to my view, —

"There lies thy path," she said; "do thou that
path pursue!"

3.

"For what hast thou to do with wealth or power,
Thou whom rich Nature at thy happy birth
Bless'd in her bounty with the largest dower
That Heaven indulges to a child of Earth, —
Then when the sacred Sisters for their own
Baptized thee in the springs of Helicon?"

4.

"They promised for thee that thou shouldst eschew
All low desires, all empty vanities;

That thou shouldst, still to Truth and Freedom true,

The applause or censure of the herd despise ;
And, in obedience to their impulse given,
Walk in the light of Nature and of Heaven.

5.

"Along the World's highway let others crowd,
Jostling and moiling on through dust and heat ;
Far from the vain, the vicious, and the proud,
Take thou, content in solitude, thy seat ;
To noble ends devote thy sacred art,
And nurse for better worlds thine own immortal part !"

6.

Praise to that Power who, from my earliest days,
Thus taught me what to seek and what to shun,
Who turn'd my footsteps from the crowded ways,
Appointing me my better course to run
In solitude, with studious leisure bless'd,
The mind unfetter'd, and the heart at rest.

7.

For therefore have my days been days of joy,
And all my paths are paths of pleasantness :
And still my heart, as when I was a boy,
Doth never know an ebb of cheerfulness ;
Time, which matures the intellectual part,
Hath tinged my hairs with gray, but left untouched
my heart.

8.

Sometimes I soar where Fancy guides the rein,
Beyond this visible diurnal sphere ;
But most, with long and self-approving pain,
Patient pursue the historian's task severe ;
Thus in the ages which are past I live,
And those which are to come my sure reward will give.

9.

Yea, in this now, while Malice frets her hour,
Is foretaste given me of that meed divine ;
Here, undisturb'd in this sequester'd bower,
The friendship of the good and wise is mine ;
And that green wreath which decks the Bard
when dead,
That laureate garland, crowns my living head.

10.

That wreath which, in Eliza's golden days,
My Master dear, divinest Spenser, wore,
That which rewarded Drayton's learned lays,
Which thoughtful Ben and gentle Daniel bore, —
Grin, Envy, through thy ragged mask of scorn !
In honor it was given, with honor it is worn !

11.

Proudly I raised the high thanksgiving strain
Of victory in a rightful cause achieved ;
For which I long had look'd, and not in vain,
As one who, with firm faith and undecieved,
In history and the heart of man could find
Sure presage of deliverance for mankind.

12.

Proudly I offer'd to the royal ear
My song of joy when War's dread work was
done,
And glorious Britain round her satiate spear
The olive garland twined, by Victory won ;
Exulting as became me in such case,
I offer'd to the Prince his People's just applause.

13.

And when, as if the tales of old Romance
Were but to typify his splendid reign,
Princes and Potentates from conquer'd France,
And chiefs in arms approved, a peerless train,
Assembled at his Court, — my dutious lays
Preferr'd a welcome of enduring praise.

14.

And when that last and most momentous hour
Beheld the re-risen cause of evil yield
To the Red Cross and England's arm of power,
I sung of Waterloo's unequal'd field,
Paying the tribute of a soul imbued
With deepest joy devout and awful gratitude.

15.

Such strains beseech'd me well. But how shall I
To hymeneal numbers tune the string,
Who to the trumpet's martial symphony,
And to the mountain gales am wont to sing ?
How may these unaccustom'd accents suit
To the sweet dulcimer and courtly lute ?

16.

Fitter for me the lofty strain severe,
That calls for vengeance for mankind oppress'd.
Fitter the songs that youth may love to hear,
Which warm and elevate the throbbing breast :
Fitter for me with meed of solemn verse,
In reverence, to adorn the hero's hearse.

17.

But then my Master dear arose to mind,
He on whose song, while yet I was a boy,
My spirit fed, attracted to its kind,
And still insatiate of the growing joy ; —
He on whose tomb these eyes were wont to dwell
With inward yearnings which I may not tell : —

18.

He whose green bays shall bloom forever young,
And whose dear name whenever I repeat,
Reverence and love are trembling on my tongue.
Sweet Spenser, sweetest Bard ; yet not less
sweet
Than pure was he, and not more pure than wise,
High Priest of all the Muses' mysteries.

19.

I call'd to mind that mighty Master's song,
When he brought home his beautifullest bride,
And Mulla murmur'd her sweet undersong,
And Mole with all his mountain woods replied.
Never to mortal lips a strain was given
More rich with love, more redolent of Heaven.

20.

His cup of joy was mantling to the brim,
 Yet solemn thoughts enhanced his deep delight;
 A holy feeling fill'd his marriage-hymn,
 And Love aspir'd with Faith a heavenward
 flight.

And hast not thou, my Soul, a solemn theme?
 I said, and mused until I fell into a dream.

THE DREAM.

1.

MEANTIME I heard a stir of hasty feet,
 And horses tramp'd and coaches roll'd along,
 And there were busy voices in the street,
 As if a multitude were hurrying on;
 A stir it was which only could befall
 Upon some great and solemn festival.

2.

Such crowds I saw, and in such glad array,
 It seem'd some general joy had fill'd the land;
 Age had a sunshine on its cheek that day,
 And children, tottering by the mother's hand,
 Too young to ask why all this joy should be,
 Partook it, and rejoiced for sympathy.

3.

The shops, that no dull care might intervene,
 Were closed; the doors within were lined with
 heads;
 Glad faces were at every window seen,
 And from the cluster'd house-tops and the leads,
 Others, who took their stand in patient row,
 Look'd down upon the crowds that swarn'd below.

4.

And every one of all that numerous throng
 On head or breast a marriage symbol wore;
 The war-horse proudly, as he paced along,
 Those joyous colors in his forelock wore,
 And arch'd his stately neck as for delight,
 To show his mane thus pompously bedight.

5.

From every church the merry bells rung round
 With gladdening harmony heard far and wide;
 In many a mingled peal of swelling sound,
 The hurrying music came on every side;
 And banners from the steeples waved on high,
 And streamers flutter'd in the sun and sky.

6.

Anon the cannon's voice in thunder spake;
 Westward it came; the East returned the sound;
 Burst after burst the innocuous thunders brake,
 And roll'd from side to side with quick rebound.
 O happy land, where that terrific voice
 Speaks but to bid all habitants rejoice!

7.

Thereat the crowd rush'd forward one and all,
 And I too in my dream was borne along.

Et soon, methought, I reach'd a festal hall,
 Where guards in order ranged repell'd the throng;
 But I had entrance through that guarded door,
 In honor to the laureate crown I wore.

8.

That spacious hall was hung with trophies round,
 Memorials proud of many a well-won day:
 The flag of France there trail'd toward the ground;
 There in captivity her Eagles lay,
 And under each, in aye-enduring gold,
 One well-known word its fatal story told.

9.

There read I Nile, conspicuous from afar;
 And Egypt and Maida there were found;
 And Copenhagen there and Trafalgar;
 Vimeiro and Dussaco's day renown'd;
 There too was seen Barrosa's bloody name,
 And Albuhera, dear-bought field of fame.

10.

Yon spoils from boastful Massena were won;
 Those Marmont left in that illustrious fight
 By Salamanca, when too soon the sun
 Went down, and darkness hid the Frenchman's
 flight.
 These from Vittoria were in triumph borne,
 When from the Intruder's head Spain's stolen
 crown was torn.

11.

These on Pyrene's awful heights were gain'd,
 The trophies of that memorable day,
 When deep with blood her mountain springs were
 stain'd.
 Above the clouds and lightnings of that fray,
 Wheeling afar the affrighted eagles fled;
 At eve the wolves came forth and prey'd upon the
 dead.

12.

And blood-stain'd flags were here from Orthies
 borne,
 Trampled by France beneath her flying feet;
 And what before Thoulouse from Soult were torn,
 When the stern Marshal met his last defeat,
 Yielding once more to Britain's arm of might,
 And Wellington in mercy spared his flight.

13.

There hung the Eagles which, with victory flush'd,
 From Fleurus and from Ligny proudly flew,
 To see the Usurper's high-swollen fortune crush'd
 Forever on the field of Waterloo,—
 Day of all days, surpassing in its fame
 All fields of elder or of later name!

14.

There, too, the painter's universal art
 Each story told to all beholders' eyes;
 And Sculpture there had done her fitting part,
 Bidding the forms perdurable arise
 Of those great Chiefs who in the field of fight
 Had best upheld their country's sacred right.

15.

There stood our peerless Edward, gentle-soul'd,
The Sable Prince, of chivalry the flower;
And that Plantagenet of sterner mould,
He who the conquer'd crown of Gallia wore;
And Blake, and Nelson, Glory's favorite son,
And Marlborough there, and Wolfe, and Wel-
lington.

16.

But from the statues and the storied wall,
The living scene withdrew my wondering sense;
For with accordant pomp that gorgeous hall
Was fill'd; and I beheld the opulence
Of Britain's Court, — a proud assemblage there,
Her Statesmen, and her Warriors, and her Fair.

17.

Amid that Hall of Victory, side by side,
Conspicuous o'er the splendid company,
There sat a royal Bridegroom and his Bride;
In her fair cheek, and in her bright blue eye,
Her flaxen locks, and her benignant mien,
The marks of Brunswick's Royal Line were seen.

18.

Of princely lineage and of princely heart, [fight,
The Bridegroom seem'd, — a man approved in
Who in the great deliverance bore his part,
And had pursued the recreant Tyrant's flight,
When, driven from injured Germany, he fled,
Bearing the curse of God and Man upon his head.

19.

Guardant before his feet a Lion lay,
The Saxon Lion, terrible of yore,
Who, in his wither'd limbs and lean decay,
The marks of long and cruel bondage bore;
But broken now beside him lay the chain,
Which gall'd and fretted late his neck and mane.

20.

A Lion too was couch'd before the Bride;
That noble Beast had never felt the chain;
Strong were his sinewy limbs and smooth his
hide,
And o'er his shoulders broad the affluent mane
Dishevell'd hung; beneath his feet were laid
Torn flags of France, whereon his bed he made.

21.

Full different were those Lions twain in plight,
Yet were they of one brood; and side by side
Of old, the Gallic Tiger in his might
They many a time had met, and quell'd his pride,
And made the treacherous spoiler from their ire,
Cowering and crippled, to his den retire.

22.

Two forms divine on either side the throne,
Its heavenly guardians, male and female stood;
His eye was bold, and on his brow there shone
Contempt of all base things, and pride subdued
To wisdom's will: a warrior's garb he wore,
And Honor was the name the Genius bore.

23.

That other form was in a snow-white vest,
As well her virgin loveliness became;
Erect her port, and on her spotless breast
A blood-red cross was hung: FAITH was her
name,
As by that sacred emblem might be seen,
And by her eagle eye, and by her dove-like mien.

24.

Her likeness such to that robust power,
That sure his sister she might have been deem'd,
Child of one womb at one auspicious hour.
Akin they were, yet not as thus it seem'd;
For he of VALOR was the eldest son,
From Areté in happy union sprung.

25.

But her to Phronis Eusebeia bore,
She whom her mother Dicé sent to earth;
What marvel then if thus their features wore
Resemblant lineaments of kindred birth,
Dicé being child of Him who rules above,
VALOR his earth-born son; so both derived from
Jove.

26.

While I stood gazing, suddenly the air
Was fill'd with solemn music breathing round;
And yet no mortal instruments were there,
Nor seem'd that melody an earthly sound,
So wondrously it came, so passing sweet,
For some strange pageant sure a prelude meet.

27.

In every breast methought there seem'd to be
A hush of reverence mingled with dismay;
For now appear'd a heavenly company
Toward the royal seat who held their way;
A female Form majestic led them on, —
With awful port she came, and stood before the
Throne.

28.

Gentle her mien, and void of all offence;
But if aught wrong'd her, she could strike such
fear,
As when Minerva, in her Sire's defence,
Shook in Phlegrean fields her dreadful spear.
Yet her benignant aspect told that ne'er
Would she refuse to heed a suppliant's prayer.

29.

The Trident of the Seas in her right hand,
The sceptre which that Bride was born to wield,
She bore, in symbol of her just command,
And in her left display'd the Red-Cross shield.
A plume of milk-white feathers overspread
The laurell'd helm which graced her lofty head.

30.

Daughter of Brunswick's fated line, she said,
While joyful realms their gratulations pay,
And ask for blessings on thy bridal bed,
We, too, descend upon this happy day; —

Receive with willing ear what we impart,
And treasure up our counsels in thy heart!

31.

Long may it be ere thou art call'd to bear
The weight of empire in a day of woe!
Be it thy favor'd lot meantime to share
The joys which from domestic virtue flow,
And may the lessons which are now impress'd,
In years of leisure, sink into thy breast.

32.

Look to thy Sire, and in his steady way,
As in his Father's he, learn thou to tread;
That thus, when comes the inevitable day,
No other change be felt than of the head
Which wears the crown; thy name will then be
blest
Like theirs, when thou, too, shalt be call'd to rest.

33.

Love peace and cherish peace; but use it so
That War may find thee ready at all hours;
And ever when thou strik'st, let the blow
Be swift and sure: then put forth all the powers
Which God hath given thee to redress thy wrong,
And, powerful as thou art, the strife will not be
long.

34.

Let not the sacred Trident from thy hand
Depart, nor lay the falchion from thy side!
Queen of the Seas, and mighty on the land,
Thy power shall then be dreaded far and wide:
And trusting still in God and in the Right,
Thou may'st again defy the World's collected
might.

35.

Thus as she ceased, a comely Sage came on,
His temples and capacious forehead spread
With locks of venerable eld, which shone
As when, in wintry morns, on Skiddaw's head
The cloud, the sunshine, and the snow unite,
So silvery, so unsullied, and so white.

36.

Of Kronos and the Nymph Mnemosyné
He sprung, on either side a birth divine;
Thus to the Olympian Gods allied was he,
And brother to the sacred Sisters nine,
With whom he dwelt in interchange of lore,
Each thus instructing each for evermore.

37.

They call'd him Praxis in the Olympian tongue;
But here on earth EXPERIENCE was his name.
Whatever things have pass'd to him were known,
And he could see the future ere it came;
Such foresight was his patient wisdom's need,—
Alas for those who his wise counsels will not heed!

38.

He bore a goodly volume, which he laid
Between that princely couple on the throne.

Lo, there my work for this great realm, he said,
My work, which with the kingdom's growth has
grown,
The rights, the usages, the laws wherein
Blessed above all nations she hath been.

39.

Such as the sacred trust to thee is given,
So unimpair'd transmit it to thy line:
Preserve it as the choicest gift of Heaven,
Alway to make the bliss of thee and thine:
The talisman of England's strength is there,—
With reverence guard it, and with jealous care!

40.

The next who stood before that royal pair
Came gliding like a vision o'er the ground;
A glory went before him through the air,
Ambrosial odors floated all around,
His purple wings a heavenly lustre shed
A silvery halo hover'd round his head

41.

The Angel of the English Church was this,
With whose divinest presence there appear'd
A glorious train, inheritors of bliss,
Saints in the memory of the good revered,
Who, having render'd back their vital breath
To Him from whom it came, were perfected by
Death.

42.

Edward the spotless Tudor, there I knew,
In whose pure breast, with pious nurture fed,
All generous hopes and gentle virtues grew;
A heavenly diadem adorn'd his head,—
Most blessed Prince, whose saintly name might
move
The understanding heart to tears of reverent love.

43.

Less radiant than King Edward, Cranmer came,
But purged from persecution's sable spot;
For he had given his body to the flame,
And now in that right hand, which, flinching not,
He proffer'd to the fire's atoning doom,
Bore he the unfading palm of martyrdom.

44.

There too came Latimer, in worth allied,
Who, to the stake when brought by Romish rage,
As if with prison weeds he cast aside
The infirmity of flesh and weight of age,
Bow-bent till then with weakness, in his shroud
Stood up erect and firm before the admiring crowd.

45.

With these, partakers in beatitude,
Bearing like them the palm, their emblem meet,
The Noble Army came, who had subdued
All frailty, putting death beneath their feet:
Their robes were like the mountain snow, and
bright
As though they had been dipp'd in the fountain-
springs of light.

46.

For these were they who valiantly endured
The fierce extremity of mortal pain,
By no weak tenderness to life allured,
The victims of that hateful Henry's reign,
And of the bloody Queen, beneath whose sway
Rome lit her fires, and Fiends kept holyday.

47.

O pardon me, thrice holy Spirits dear,
That hastily I now must pass ye by !
No want of dutious reverence is there here ;
None better knows nor deeper feels than I
What to your sufferings and your faith we owe,
Ye valiant champions for the truth below !

48.

Hereafter, haply, with maturer care,
(So Heaven permit,) that reverence shall be
shown.
Now of my vision I must needs declare,
And how the Angel stood before the throne,
And, fixing on that Princess, as he spake,
His eye benign, the awful silence brake.

49.

Thus said the Angel — Thou to whom one day
There shall in earthly guardianship be given
The English Church, preserve it from decay !
Ere now for that most sacred charge hath Heaven
In perilous times provided female means,
Blessing it beneath the rule of pious Queens.

50.

Bear thou that great Eliza in thy mind,
Who from a wreck this fabric edified ;
And HÆR who, to a nation's voice resign'd,
When Rome in hope its wildest engines plied,
By her own heart and righteous Heaven approved,
Stood up against the Father whom she loved.

51.

Laying all mean regards aside, fill Thou
Her seats with wisdom and with learned worth ;
That so, when'er attack'd, with fearless brow
Her champions may defend her rights on earth ;
Link'd is her welfare closely with thine own ;
One fate attends the Altar and the Throne !

52.

Think not that lapse of ages shall abate
The inveterate malice of that Harlot old ;
Fallen though thou deem'st her from her high estate,
She proffers still the envenom'd cup of gold,
And her fierce Beast, whose names are Blasphemy,
The same that was, is still, and still must be.

53.

The stern Sectarian in unnatural league
Joins her to war against their hated foe ;
Error and Faction aid the bold intrigue,
And the dark Atheist seeks her overthrow,
While giant Zeal in arms against her stands,
Barks with a hundred mouths, and lifts a hundred
hands.

54.

Built on a rock, the fabric may repel
Their utmost rage, if all within be sound ;
But if within the gates Indifference dwell,
Woe to her then ! there needs no outward wound !
Through her whole frame benumb'd, a lethal sleep,
Like the cold poison of the asp, will creep.

55.

In thee, as in a cresset set on high,
The light of piety should shine far seen,
A guiding beacon fix'd for every eye :
Thus from the influence of an honor'd Queer,
As from its spring, should public good proceed, —
The peace of Heaven will be thy proper meed

56.

So should return that happy state of yore,
When piety and joy went hand in hand.
The love which to his flock the shepherd bore,
The old observances which cheer'd the land,
The household prayers which, honoring God's holy
name,
Kept the lamp trimm'd and fed the sacred flame.

57.

Thus having spoke, away the Angel pass'd
With all his train, dissolving from the sight :
A transitory shadow overcast
The sudden void they left ; all meaner light
Seeming like darkness to the eye which lost
The full effulgence of that heavenly host.

58.

Effoon, in reappearing light confess'd,
There stood another Minister of bliss,
With his own radiance clothed as with a vest.
One of the angelic company was this,
Who, guardians of the rising human race,
Always in Heaven behold the Father's face.

59.

Somewhile he fix'd upon the royal Bride
A contemplative eye of thoughtful grief ;
The trouble of that look benign implied
A sense of wrongs for which he sought relief,
And that Earth's evils which go unredress'd
May waken sorrow in an Angel's breast.

60.

I plead for babes and sucklings, he began,
Those who are now, and who are yet to be :
I plead for all the surest hopes of man,
The vital welfare of humanity :
Oh ! let not bestial Ignorance maintain
Longer within the land her brutalizing reign.

61.

O Lady, if some new-born babe should bless,
In answer to a nation's prayers, thy love,
When thou, beholding it in tenderness,
The deepest, holiest joy of earth shalt prove,
In that the likeness of all infants see,
And call to mind that hour what now thou hear'st
from me.

62.

Then seeing infant man, that Lord of Earth,
Most weak and helpless of all breathing things,
Remember that as Nature makes at birth
No different law for Peasants or for Kings,
And at the end no difference may befall,
The "short parenthesis of life" is all

63.

But in that space, how wide may be their doom
Of honor or dishonor, good or ill!
From Nature's hand like plastic clay they come,
To take from circumstance their woe or weal;
And as the form and pressure may be given,
They wither upon earth, or ripen there for Heaven.

64.

Is it then fitting that one soul should pine
For lack of culture in this favor'd land? —
That spirits of capacity divine
Perish, like seeds upon the desert sand? —
That needful knowledge in this age of light
Should not by birth be every Briton's right?

65.

Little can private zeal effect alone;
The State must this state-malady redress;
For as, of all the ways of life, but one —
The path of duty — leads to happiness,
So in their duty States must find at length
Their welfare, and their safety, and their strength.

66.

This the first duty, carefully to train
The children in the way that they should go;
Then of the family of guilt and pain
How large a part were banish'd from below!
How would the people love with surest cause
Their country, and revere her venerable laws!

67.

Is there, alas! within the human soul
An inbred taint disposing it for ill?
More need that early culture should control
And discipline by love the pliant will!
The heart of man is rich in all good seeds;
Neglected, it is choked with tares and noxious
weeds.

68.

He ceased, and sudden from some unseen throng
A choral peal arose and shook the hall;
As when ten thousand children with their song
Fill the resounding temple of St. Paul; —
Scarce can the heart their powerful tones sus-
tain; —
"Save, or we perish!" was the thrilling strain.

69.

"Save, or we perish!" thrice the strain was sung
By unseen Souls innumerable hovering round;
And whilst the hall with their deep chorus rung,
The inmost heart was shaken with the sound;
I felt the reflux blood forsake my face,
And my knees tremble in that awful place.

70.

Anon two female forms before our view
Came side by side, a beauteous couplement;
The first a virgin clad in skyey blue;
Upward to Heaven her steadfast eyes were bent,
Her countenance an anxious meaning bore,
Yet such as might have made her loved the more.

71.

This was that maiden, "sober, chaste, and wise,"
Who bringeth to all hearts their best delight:
"Though spoused, yet wanting wedlock's solemn-
ize;"
"Daughter of Cœlia, and Speranza hight,
I knew her well as one whose portraiture
In my dear Master's verse forever will endure.

72.

Her sister, too, the same divinest page
Taught me to know for that Charissa fair
"Of goodly grace and comely personage,
Of wondrous beauty and of bounty rare,
Full of great love," in whose most gentle mien
The charms of perfect womanhood were seen.

73.

This lovely pair unroll'd before the throne
"Earth's melancholy map," whereon to sight
Two broad divisions at a glance were shown, —
The empires these of Darkness and of Light.
Well might the thoughtful bosom sigh to mark
How wide a portion of the map was dark.

74.

Behold, Charissa cried, how large a space
Of Earth lies unredeem'd! Oh, grief to think
That countless myriads of immortal race,
In error born, in ignorance must sink,
Train'd up in customs which corrupt the heart,
And following miserably the evil part!

75.

Regard the expanded Orient, from the shores
Of scorch'd Arabia and the Persian sea,
To where the inhospitable Ocean roars
Against the rocks of frozen Tartary;
Look next at those Australian isles, which lie
Thick as the stars that stud the wintry sky; —

76.

Then let thy mind contemplative survey
That spacious region, where, in elder time,
Earth's unremember'd conquerors held the sway;
And Science, trusting in her skill sublime,
With lore abstruse the sculptured walls o'erspread,
Its import now forgotten with the dead.

77.

From Nile and Congo's undiscover'd springs
To the four seas which gird the unhappy land,
Behold it left a prey to barbarous Kings,
The Robber, or the Trader's ruthless hand:
Sinning and suffering, every where unbless'd,
Behold her wretched sons, oppressing and op-
press'd!

78.

To England is the Eastern empire given,
And hers the sceptre of the circling main;
Shall she not then diffuse the word of Heaven
Through all the regions of her trusted reign,—
Wage against evil things the hallow'd strife,
And sow with liberal hand the seeds of life!

79.

By strenuous efforts in a rightful cause,
Gloriously hath she surpass'd her ancient fame,
And won in arms the astonish'd World's ap-
plause.

Yet may she win in peace a nobler name,
And Nations, which now lie in error blind,
Hail her the Friend and Teacher of Mankind!

80.

Oh! what a part were that, Speranza then
Exclaim'd, to act upon Earth's ample stage!
Oh! what a name among the sons of men
To leave, which should endure from age to age!
And what a strength that ministry of good
Should find in love and human gratitude!

81.

Speed thou the work, Redeemer of the World!
That the long miseries of mankind may cease!
Where'er the Red Cross banner is unfurl'd
There let it carry truth, and light, and peace!
Did not the Angels who announced thy birth
Proclaim it with the sound of Peace on Earth?

82.

Bless thou this happy Island, that the stream
Of blessing far and wide from hence may flow!
Bless it that thus thy saving Mercy's beam
Reflected hence may shine on all below!
THY KINGDOM COME! THY WILL BE DONE, O
LORD!
AND BE THY HOLY NAME THROUGH ALL THE
WORLD ADOR'D!

83.

Thus as Speranza cried, she clasp'd her hands,
And heavenward lifted them in ardent prayer.
Lo! at the act the vaulted roof expands,—
Heaven opens,—and in empyreal air
Pouring its splendors through the inferior sky
More bright than noon-day suns the Cross ap-
pears on high.

84.

A strain of heavenly harmony ensued,
Such as but once to mortal ears was known,—
The voice of that Angelic Multitude,
Who, in their Orders, stand around the Throne;
PEACE UPON EARTH, GOOD WILL TO MEN! they
sung,
And Heaven and Earth with that prophetic an-
them rung.

85.

In holy fear I fell upon the ground,
And hid my face, unable to endure

The glory, or sustain the piercing sound;
In fear and yet in trembling joy, for sure
My soul that hour yearn'd strongly to be free,
That it might spread its wings in immortality.

86.

Gone was the glory when I raised my head;
But in the air appear'd a form half seen,
Below with shadows dimly garmented,
And indistinct and dreadful was his mien:
Yet, when I gazed intentlier, I could trace
Divinest beauty in that awful face.

87.

Hear me, O Princess! said the shadowy form,
As, in administering this mighty land,
Thou with thy best endeavor shalt perform
The will of Heaven, so shall my faithful hand
Thy great and endless recompense supply;—
My name is DEATH: THE LAST, BEST FRIEND
AM I!

EPILOGUE.

1.

Is this the Nuptial Song? with brow severe
Perchance the votaries of the world will say:
Are these fit strains for Royal ears to hear?
What man is he who thus asserts his lay,
And dares pronounce with inauspicious breath,
In Hymeneal verse, the name of Death?

2.

Remote from cheerful intercourse of men,
Hath he indulg'd his melancholy mood,
And, like the hermit in some sullen den,
Fed his distemper'd mind in solitude?
Or have fanatic dreams distraught his sense,
That thus he should presume with bold irre-
verence?

3.

O Royal Lady, ill they judge the heart
That reverently approaches thee to-day,
And anxious to perform its fitting part,
Prefers the tribute of this duteous lay!
Not with displeasure should his song be read
Who prays for Heaven's best blessings on thy
head.

4.

He prays that many a year may pass away
Ere the State call thee from a life of love;
Vex'd by no public cares, that day by day
Thy heart the dear domestic joys may prove,
And gracious Heaven thy chosen nuptials bless
With all a Wife's and all a Mother's happiness.

5.

He prays that, for thine own and England's sake,
The Virtues and the Household Charities
Their favor'd seat beside thy hearth may take;
That when the Nation thither turn their eyes,

There the conspicuous model they may find
Of all which makes the bliss of human-kind.

6.

He prays that, when the sceptre to thy hand
In due succession shall descend at length,
Prosperity and Peace may bless the Land,
Truth be thy counsellor, and Heaven thy
strength;
That every tongue thy praises may proclaim,
And every heart in secret bless thy name.

7.

He prays that thou mayst strenuously maintain
The wise laws handed down from sire to son;
He prays that, under thy auspicious reign,
All may be added, which is left undone,
To make the realm, its polity complete,
In all things happy, as in all things great;—

8.

That, through the will of thy enlighten'd mind,
Brute man may be to social life reclaim'd;
That, in compassion for forlorn mankind,
The saving Faith may widely be proclaim'd
Through erring lands, beneath thy fostering
care;—
This is his ardent hope, his loyal prayer.

9.

In every cottage may thy power be blest
For blessings which should every where abound;
Thy will, beneficent, from East to West,
May bring forth good where'er the sun goes
round,
And thus, through future times, should CHAR-
LOTTE's fame
Surpass our great ELIZA's golden name.

10.

Of awful subjects have I dared to sing;
Yet surely are they such, as, view'd aright,
Contentment to thy better mind may bring;
A strain which haply may thy heart invite
To ponder well how to thy choice is given
A glorious name on Earth, a high reward in
Heaven.

11.

Light strains, though cheerful as the hues of
spring,
Would wither like a wreath of vernal flowers;
'The amaranthine garland which I bring
Shall keep its verdure through all after-hours;—
Yea, while the Poet's name is doom'd to live,
So long this garland shall its fragrance give.

12.

"Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown :"
Thus said the Bard who spake of kingly cares;
But calmly may the Sovereign then lie down
When grateful Nations guard him with their
prayers.

How sweet a sleep awaits the Royal head
When these keep watch and ward around the bed !

L'ENVOY.

Go, little Book ; from this my solitude,
I cast thee on the waters :—go thy ways !
And if, as I believe, thy vein be good,
The World will find thee, after many days.
Be it with thee according to thy worth :—
Go, little Book ! in faith I send thee forth

NOTES.

The "*short parenthesis of life*" is all. — 62, p. 783

I have borrowed this striking expression from Storer.

All as my chrysom, so my winding sheet;
None joy'd my birth, none mourn'd my death to see;
The short parenthesis of life was sweet,
But short ;— what was before, unknown to me,
And what must follow is the Lord's decree.

Brown's Life and Death of Wolsey.

Let me insert here a beautiful passage from this forgotten
poet, whose work has been retrieved from oblivion in the *Helio-*
conia. *Wolsey* is speaking.

More fit the dirge of a mournful quire
In dull sad notes all sorrows to exceed,
For him in whom the Prince's love is dead.

I am the tomb where that affection lies,
That was the closet where it living kept :
Yet wise men say affection never dies ;—
No, but it turns, and when it long hath slept,
Looks heavy, like the eye that long hath wept.
O could it die,— that were a restful state !
But living, it converts to deadly hate.

Daughter of Celis, and Speranza night. — 71, p. 783.

IV.

Dame Celis men did her call, as thought
From Heaven to come, or thither to arise,
The mother of three daughters well up-brought
In goodly thews or godly exercise :
The eldest two, most sober, chaste and wise,
Fidelis and Speranza virgins were,
Though spoused yet wanting wedlock's solemnize ;
But fair Charissa to a lovely fore
Was linked, and by him had many pledges dear.

Fairy Queen, Book I. c. 10.

*I knew her well as one whose portraiture
In my dear Master's verse forever will endure.* — 71, p. 783.

XII.

Thus as they gan of sundry things devise,
Lo ! two most goodly virgins came in place,
Ylinked arm in arm in lovely wise,
With countenance demure, and modest grace,
They numbed equal steps and even pace ;
Of which the eldest, that Fidelis hight,
Like sunny beams threw from her chrysal face,

That could have dazed the rash beholder's sight,
And round about her head did shine like Heaven's light.

XIII.

She was arrayed all in lilly white,
And in her right hand bore a cup of gold,
With wine and water filled up to the height,
In which a serpent did himself enfold,
That horror made to all that did behold;
But she no whit did change her constant mood;
And in her other hand she fast did hold
A book, that was both signed and sealed with blood,
Wherein dark things were writ, hard to be understood.

XIV.

Her younger sister, that Speranza hight,
Was clad in blue that her beseeemed well:
Not all so chearful seemed she of sight
As was her sister; whether dread did dwell,
Or anguish in her heart, is hard to tell.
Upon her arm a silver anchor lay,
Whereon she leaned ever, as befell:
And ever up to Heaven as she did pray,
Her stedfast eyes were bent, ne swarved other way.
Fairy Queen, Book I. c. 10.

*Her sister, too, the same divinest page
Taught me to know. — 73, p. 783.*

XXX.

She was a woman in her freshest age,
Of wondrous beauty, and of bounty rare,
With goodly grace and comely personage,
That was on earth not easy to compare,
Full of great love.

Fairy Queen, Book I. c. 10.

"Earth's melancholy map." — 73, p. 783.

A part how small of the terraqueous globe
Is tenanted by man! the rest a waste;
Rocks, deserts, frozen seas, and burning sands,
Wild haunts of monsters, poisons, stings and death:
Such is Earth's melancholy map! but far
More sad! this earth is a true map of man.
Young, Night 1, l. 265.

It is the moral rather than the physical map which ought to
excite this mournful feeling, — but such contemplations ~~should~~
excite our hope and our zeal also; for how large a part of all
existing evil, physical as well as moral, is remediable by
human means!

Funeral Song,

FOR THE PRINCESS CHARLOTTE OF WALES.

In its summer pride array'd,
Low our Tree of Hope is laid!
Low it lies: — in evil hour,
Visiting the bridal bower,
Death hath levell'd root and flower.
Windsor, in thy sacred shade,
(This the end of pomp and power!)
Have the rites of death been paid:
Windsor, in thy sacred shade
Is the Flower of Brunswick laid!

Ye whose relics rest around,
Tenants of this funeral ground!
Know ye, Spirits, who is come,
By immitigable doom
Summon'd to the untimely tomb?
Late with youth and splendor crown'd,
Late in beauty's vernal bloom,
Late with love and joyance blest;
Never more lamented guest
Was in Windsor laid to rest.

Henry, thou of saintly worth,
Thou, to whom thy Windsor gave
Nativity, and name, and grave;
Thou art in this hallowed earth
Cradled for the immortal birth!
Heavily upon his head
Ancestral crimes were visited:

He, in spirit like a child,
Meek of heart and undefiled,
Patiently his crown resign'd,
And fix'd on heaven his heavenly mind,
Blessing, while he kiss'd the rod,
His Redeemer and his God.
Now may he in realms of bliss
Greet a soul as pure as his.

Passive as that humble spirit
Lies his bold dethroner too;
A dreadful debt did he inherit
To his injured lineage due;
Ill-starr'd prince, whose martial merit
His own England long might rue!
Mournful was that Edward's fame,
Won in fields contested well,
While he sought his rightful claim:
Witness Aire's unhappy water,
Where the ruthless Clifford fell;
And when Wharfe ran red with slaughter.
On the day of Towton's field,
Gathering, in its guilty flood,
The carnage and the ill-spilt blood
That forty thousand lives could yield.
Cressy was to this but sport,
Poitiers but a pageant vain;
And the victory of Spain
Seem'd a strife for pastime mean.

And the work of Agincourt
Only like a tournament;
Half the blood which there was spent,
Had sufficed again to gain
Anjou and ill-yielded Maine,
Normandy and Aquitaine,
And Our Lady's Ancient towers,
Maugre all the Valois' powers,
Had a second time been ours. —
A gentle daughter of thy line,
Edward, lays her dust with thine.

Thou, Elizabeth, art here;
Thou to whom all griefs were known;
Who wert placed upon the bier
In happier hour than on the throne.
Fatal daughter, fatal mother,
Raised to that ill-omen'd station,
Father, uncle, sons, and brother,
Mourn'd in blood her elevation!
Woodville, in the realms of bliss,
To thine offspring thou mayst say,
Early death is happiness;
And favor'd in their lot are they
Who are not left to learn below
That length of life is length of woe.
Lightly let this ground be press'd;
A broken heart is here at rest.

But thou, Seymour, with a greeting
Such as sisters use at meeting,
Joy, and sympathy, and love,
Wilt hail her in the seats above.
Like in loveliness were ye;
By a like lamented doom,
Hurried to an early tomb.
While together, spirits blest,
Here your earthly relics rest;
Fellow angels shall ye be
In the angelic company.

Henry, too, hath here his part;
At the gentle Seymour's side,
With his best beloved bride,
Cold and quiet, here are laid
The ashes of that fiery heart.
Not with his tyrannic spirit,
Shall our Charlotte's soul inherit;
No, by Fisher's hoary head, —
By More, the learned and the good, —
By Katharine's wrongs and Boleyn's blood,

By the life so basely shed
Of the pride of Norfolk's line,
By the axe so often red,
By the fire with martyrs fed,
Hateful Henry, not with thee
May her happy spirit be!

And here lies one whose tragic name
A reverential thought may claim;
That murder'd Monarch, whom the grave,
Revealing its long secret, gave
Again to sight, that we might spy
His comely face and waking eye!
There, thrice fifty years, it lay,
Exempt from natural decay,
Unclosed and bright, as if to say,
A plague, of bloodier, baser birth,
Than that beneath whose rage he bled,
Was loose upon our guilty earth; —
Such awful warning from the dead
Was given by that portentous eye;
Then it closed eternally.

Ye whose relics rest around,
Tenants of this funeral ground;
Even in your immortal spheres,
What fresh yearnings will ye feel,
When this earthly guest appears:
Us she leaves in grief and tears;
But to you will she reveal
Tidings of old England's weal;
Of a righteous war pursued,
Long, through evil and through good,
With unshaken fortitude;
Of peace, in battle twice achieved;
Of her fiercest foe subdued,
And Europe from the yoke reliev'd,
Upon that Brabantine plain!
Such the proud, the virtuous story,
Such the great, the endless glory
Of her father's splendid reign!
He who wore the sable mail
Might, at this heroic tale,
Wish himself on earth again.

One who reverently, for thee,
Raised the strain of bridal verse,
Flower of Brunswick! mournfully
Lays a garland on thy hearse.

A Vision of Judgment.

TO THE KING.

SIR,

ONLY to Your Majesty can the present publication with propriety be addressed. As a tribute to the sacred memory of our late revered Sovereign, it is my duty to present it to Your Majesty's notice; and to whom could an experiment, which, perhaps, may be considered hereafter as of some importance in English Poetry, be so fitly inscribed, as to the Royal and munificent Patron of science, art, and literature?

We owe much to the House of Brunswick; but to none of that illustrious House more than to Your Majesty, under whose government the military renown of Great Britain has been carried to the highest point of glory. From that pure glory there has been nothing to detract; the success was not more splendid than the cause was good; and the event was deserved by the generosity, the justice, the wisdom, and the magnanimity of the counsels which prepared it. The same perfect integrity has been manifested in the whole administration of public affairs. More has been done than was ever before attempted, for mitigating the evils incident to our stage of society; for imbuing the rising race with those sound principles of religion on which the welfare of states has its only secure foundation; and for opening new regions to the redundant enterprise and industry of the people. Under Your Majesty's government, the Metropolis is rivalling in beauty those cities which it has long surpassed in greatness: sciences, arts, and letters are flourishing beyond all former example; and the last triumph of nautical discovery and of the British flag, which had so often been essayed in vain, has been accomplished. The brightest portion of British history will be that which records the improvements, the works, and the achievements of the Georgian Age.

That Your Majesty may long continue to reign over a free and prosperous people, and that the blessings of the happiest form of government which has ever been raised by human wisdom under the favor of Divine Providence, may, under Your Majesty's protection, be transmitted unimpaired to posterity, is the prayer of

YOUR MAJESTY'S

Most dutiful Subject and Servant,

ROBERT SOUTHEY.

PREFACE

TO

THE PRESENT EDITION

OF

THE VISION OF JUDGMENT.

Soon after the publication of this poem, the Reverend S. Tillbrook, B. D., at that time Fellow of Peterhouse, and an old acquaintance of mine, published a pamphlet entitled,

"HISTORICAL AND CRITICAL REMARKS

UPON

THE MODERN HEXAMETERS,

AND UPON

MR. SOUTHEY'S VISION OF JUDGMENT.

'The Hexameter Verse I grant to be a gentleman of an ancient house, (so is many an English beggar;) yet this chum of ours he cannot thrive in; our speech is too craggy for him to set his plough in; he goes twitching and hopping, like a man running upon quagmires, up the hill in one syllable, and down the dale in another, retaining no part of that stately smooth gait which he vaunts himself with among the Greeks and Latins.' — THOMAS NASH.

CAMBRIDGE.

1822."

The following extracts comprise the most important of Mr. Tillbrook's animadversions:—

"The Laureate says that 'if it be difficult to reconcile the public to a new tune in verse, it is plainly impossible to reconcile them to a new pronunciation.' But why not attempt to teach this tune on new principles? why leave the public without a guide to the accents and divisions of the Georgian hexameter? This should have been done either by—borrowing from the Latin rules—adopting those of the early prosodians—or by inventing a new *metronome*. It is difficult to recommend, much more to establish, any theoretical attempt upon individual authority, because practical experience is the best and ultimate test of success. After repeated trials, the enterprise in question has uniformly failed, and experience has shown that all modern imitations of the epic are unworthy of becoming denizens among our English metres. The system attempted by the Laureate is professedly an imitation of the ancient systems; but

every copy is good or bad as it resembles or differs from its original. In defence of his enterprise, Mr. Southey should not have contented himself with a bare exposition of the measures of his verse, but should have actually noted the *cæsuras*, accented the syllables, and divided the feet. In matters of rhythm and sound, the untried ear cannot always catch the precise meaning of the musician or poet, especially where an original air is turned into a variation; and this seems precisely the case between the modernized and original epic, the difference acknowledged by the Laureate being the variation alluded to.

"A table, exhibiting the varieties which Mr. S. has adopted, and their agreement or disagreement with the legitimate hexameter, should have been drawn out. Critical experience has long ago selected and established certain canons for the iambic, sapphic, alcaic, and other metres; and Greek or Latin verses constructed according to these laws invariably excel both in rhythm and melody.—There are in the Vision of Judgment parts which may charm and delight, but they do so from no metrical effect. The reader (notwithstanding the Laureate's caution) soon finds himself in a tangled path, and gets bewildered for want of those guides which lead him smoothly through the Siege of Troy. But if he travel far with the Muse of modern epic, he will have little running, frequent haltings, some stumbling and jostling, and now and then find the good lady gaping, or sitting crosslegged in the midst of a barbarous rabble of monosyllabic particles.

"But it will be easier to show the comparative and probable sources of excellence or failure in the composition of the modern hexameter, by an analysis of the Greek and Latin languages, compared as to their *literal* and syllabic relations. To effect this, four separate tables have been drawn, containing the component parts and totals of eight verses of *hexametrical* dimensions, taken severally from the *Iliad*, *Æneid*, *Vision of Judgment*, and from a poem by Schiller. The divisions are calculated to show the *totals* of words, syllables, consonants, vowels, diphthongs, letters, and variety of final syllables. It will be seen from this tabular exposition that the Greek and Latin are nearly analogous, except that the balance of polysyllables inclines to the former. The diphthongs are more and the consonants *fewer*, and the total of letters and words also is *less* with the Greek. The conclusion therefore is, that the euphony, and syllabic power of speech, must likewise be on the side of the Greeks.

"In the English scale, the number of monosyllables is *five times* as great as in either of the two ancient languages, and more than twice as great as in the German. The English consonants are very nearly double those of the Greek or Latin, and the total number of words bears nearly the same *ratio* both to the Greek and Latin, *viz. two to one*. By necessity of grammar, a large proportion of these words consists of monosyllables

and expletives. Neither the consonants in the German, nor the *total* of letters, is so numerous as in the English, and the same relation holds between the *final* varieties of these two languages.

"It has been before remarked that the Teutonic hexameter may be rendered somewhat superior to the English. This superiority is in a great measure to be attributed to the smaller aggregate of consonants and monosyllables which distinguish the German vocabulary. But the unprejudiced reader will draw what inferences he pleases from the comparative powers of each language, and regulate his decision according to the apparent truth or falsehood of the whole of the argument and evidence.

"*Excludat jurgia Finis.*"

"In taking leave of this question, the Writer again assures Mr. Southey of his high regard both for the private and literary life of the Laureate of the present age. The pen which has traced these Remarks, if it be not that of a ready writer, would fain be considered as that of a humble critic, actuated by no other motives than those of friendly discussions, and a desire to preserve the Epic Muse of Greece and Latium free from the barbarities of modern imitation.

"It is against the metre—the metrical association and arrangement—against the innovation, not the innovator, that the writer protests; the merits or demerits therefore of the Vision of Judgment, as a poem, he leaves to abler reviewers and to posterity. It will be read and admired by a few persons, just as the attempts of other Hexametrists have been. The experiments of Trissino, Sydney, and Spenser, produced a short-lived sensation, which perished with the sympathetic caprice of the times. The reputation of Mr. Southey may, even in the Georgian age, produce a parallel effect; but, independent of the probable causes of the failure already stated, the poem itself, being an occasional one, is on that account, also, more liable to forgetfulness.

"*Via trita, via tuta*, is therefore as good a password for the aspirant who would climb Parnassus, as for the humble pilgrim who plods along the beaten path of Prose. There is no necessity, indeed no apology, for attempting to revive those misshapen forms of Poetry,—those '*immodulata poemata*,' which have long ago been laid to rest, shrouded in cobwebs and buried in the dust. Ennius may be pardoned his imaginary metempsychosis, his *Somnia Pythagorea*, and assumption of the title '*Alter Homerus*,' but the world would be loath now-a-days to allow the same privileges to an English poet.

"Had there been any good chance of imitating the classic hexameter, surely he (who by distinction among our Poets was called '*divine*') must have succeeded in the enterprise. Spenser, however, relinquished the hopeless task; and it is to be regretted that his example, in this respect at least, has not acted preventively upon his worthy successor.

"In the farrago of metrical trash which has been extracted from the modern hexametrists of different countries, what is there worthy of example or remembrance, either in the subjects or execution of their performances? Human nature is indeed so fickle in her intellectual operations, that the most absurd and impracticable speculations have ever found partisans ready to advocate their truth, and embark in the execution of them. But the career of such preposterous enterprises can neither be prosperous nor long. To wage war against the opinions of the wise and experienced, is to challenge the fate of poor Dick Tinto, who after all his ill-spent time and labor, found himself 'patronized by one or two of those judicious persons who make a virtue of being singular, and of pitching their own opinions against those of the world in matters of taste and criticism.' Ever since the Republic of Letters was established, innovators of one kind or other have endeavored to supplant the sterling writers, not only of Greece and Rome, but of every civilized country. But when ingenuity or imitation can be foisted upon true scholarship, as the representative of original genius, the taste of the public must either be sadly perverted to relish what is bad, or be already satiated with that which is good.

"There can now be little, or rather no honor conferred upon our own legitimate Muse, by an attempt to naturalize a bastard race of metre, which has been banished from the most enlightened countries of Europe. Within the last two centuries, literature, arms, and commerce have extended our vernacular tongue over a vast portion of the globe, and it is spreading still further. On this, if on no other account, it behoves the guardians of our native quarry to see that it maintains its proper excellence, and to recommend, as worthy of imitation, only such standard works of art or science, as may have received the repeated sanction of the scholar and critic. The arts are naturally imitative; they will, however, sometimes, from mistaken judgment or self-confidence, undertake to copy that which is inimitable. We cannot, under any coloring or disguise, mistake the Muse of *modern* hexameter for the original Calliope of Homer or Virgil.

"In the preface to the Vision of Judgment, Mr. Southey assures us that a desire to realize one of the hopes of his youth was one among the leading causes of his enterprise: to this motive might have been superadded the conscientious discharge of an official duty, and the public expression of his loyalty and attachment to the reigning sovereign. With these, or such like considerations, the imaginary apotheosis of our late revered monarch seems to have coöperated in the plan and execution of a poem, which cannot fail of giving offence to many serious and well-meaning persons. To dive into the mysteries of heaven, and to pronounce upon the eternal condition of departed kings or others, is unquestionably a bold, if not a presumptuous undertaking. But when this is carried on under the bias of political feelings, there is greater danger of its becoming erroneous, or digressing into what some might call impiety. It

must, however, be remembered, that the 'Vision of Judgment' is neither more nor less than a poet's dream. Objections of a similar kind would apply to Dante or Milton, and to the subjects of their great labors, and in short to all scriptural themes. It would be difficult, perhaps, to determine in what manner the scenes of the Vision of Judgment could have been unobjectionably portrayed. But there is no reason why a gentleman and scholar, like Mr. Southey, (who cannot, more than the rest of the world, be deemed infallible,) should be loaded with abuse which would have been hardly justifiable had he published a series of poems as licentious as many of recent notoriety. No wonder, therefore, that the offended pride of the Laureate turns in disgust from the counsel of such unworthy rivals. When the civilities of learning cease to be cherished, admonition will become nauseous, and criticism will lose half its usefulness. It is, however, to be hoped, that no dispassionate inquirer will be ranked, even by the Laureate, among the *Dunces* of the Georgian age. At all events, the Writer of the present remarks had rather accept an humble place among those whom King James has styled 'the docile bairnes of knowledge.' The Writer's stock in trade as a critic is poor and homely; a little recollection of the rules of prosody, accent, and rhythm, imprinted upon early memory by rod or ferula; an Etonian master and grammar—nouns of scanning and proving—an ordinary pair of ears, and lungs no better than those of other folks. These scanty materials have been exerted in the examination of the 'Vision of Judgment,' and conclusions very different from those of the author have been deduced. And when the reader has perused the following eulogy by the Laureate upon the excellence of our blank verse, he will surely ask himself why that gentleman did not apply it in the composition of a poem, which, from the nature of its argument, embraced the terrible and sublime as well as the tender and pathetic: 'Take our blank verse for all in all, in all its gradations, from the elaborate rhythm of Milton down to its loosest structure in the early dramatists, and I believe that there is no measure comparable to it, either in our own or any other language, for might, and majesty, and flexibility, and compass.' A host of authors might be brought in support of this panegyric upon English blank verse; but as it is against the *modern* hexametrists that the Writer has waged a somewhat long (though, as he trusts, a friendly) warfare, he will now draw his last shaft from the quiver of honest old Puttenham, and when he has shot it, will hang up his bow and shake hands with the Laureate: 'Now, peradventure, with us Englishmen, it is somewhat too late to admit a new invention of feet and times, that our forefathers never used, nor ever observed till this day, either in their measures or in their pronunciation, and perchance will seem in us a presumptuous part to attempt. Considering also it would be hard to find many men like *one man's* choice, in the limitation of times and quantities of words, with which not one, but

every ear, is to be pleased and made a particular judge; being most truly said that a multitude, or commonality, is hard to please and easy to offend. And therefore I intend not to proceed any further in this curiosity, than to shew the small subtilty that any other hath yet done, and not by imitation, but by observation; not to the intent to have it *put in execution* in our vulgar Poesie, but to be pleasantly scanned upon, as are all novelties so frivolous and ridiculous as it."

After thanking Mr. Tillbrook for sending me his pamphlet, and for explaining what I should else have been sorry to notice, that it contained no intimation of the personal acquaintance and mutual good will which had so long subsisted between us, I addressed to him the following cursory remarks in reply to his observations:—

"The greater part of your Treatise is employed in very ably and pleasantly supplying the deficiencies of my Preface, in points wherein it was necessarily deficient, because I was out of reach of materials. The remarks which are directed against my own hexameters appear to me altogether ill founded. You try the measure by Greek and Latin prosody: you might as well try me by the Laws of Solon, or the Twelve Tables. I have distinctly stated that the English hexameter is not constructed upon those canons, but bears the same relation to the ancient, that our heroic line does to the iambic verse. I have explained the principle of adaptation which I had chosen, and by that principle the measure ought to be judged.

"You bring forward arguments which are derived from music. But it by no means follows that a principle which holds good in music, should therefore be applicable to metre. The arts of music and poetry are essentially distinct; and I have had opportunities of observing that very skilful musicians may be as utterly without ear for metre, as I am myself without ear for music. If these arguments were valid, they would apply to the German hexameter as well as to the English; but the measure is as firmly established among the Germans as blank verse is with us, and, having been sanctioned by the practice of their best poets, can never become obsolete so long as the works of Voss, and Göethe, and Schiller are remembered, that is, as long as the language lasts.

"Twice you have remarked upon the length of the verse as occasioning a difficulty in reading it aloud. Surely you have taken up this argument with little consideration, because it lay upon the surface. It is doubly fallacious: first, upon your own principle; for if the English verse is not isochronous with the Latin, it must be shorter; and, secondly, because the breath is regulated in reading by the length of the sentence, not by that of the verse.

"Why did you bring against my trochee in the fifth place an argument just as applicable to the spondaic verse, and which, indeed, is only saying that a versifier who writes without any regard to

effect, may produce very bad verses? You might as well object to the Alexandrine that it admits of twelve monosyllables. And how is it that you, who know Glaramara so well, should have made me answerable for a vowel dropped at the press?

"You have dealt fairly in not selecting single lines, which, taken singly, would be unfavorable specimens; but methinks you should have exhibited one extract of sufficient length to show the effect of the measure. I certainly think that any paragraph of the poem containing from ten lines upward would confute all the reasoning which you have advanced, or which any one could adduce against the experiment.

"But I have done. It is a question *de gustibus*, and therefore interminable. The proof of the pudding must be in the eating; and not all the reasoning in the world will ever persuade any one that the pudding which he dislikes is a good pudding, or that the pudding which pleases his palate and agrees with his stomach can be a bad one. I am glad that I have made the experiment, and quite satisfied with the result. The critics who write and who talk are with you; so, I dare say, are the whole posse of schoolmasters. The women, the young poets, and the *docile bairns* are with me.

"I thank you for speaking kindly and considerately concerning the subject of the Vision, and remain,

"My dear Sir,

"Yours very truly,

"ROBERT SOUTHAM

"KESWICK, 17th June, 1822."

ORIGINAL PREFACE.

I.

HAVING long been of opinion that an English metre might be constructed in imitation of the ancient hexameter, which would be perfectly consistent with the character of our language, and capable of great richness, variety, and strength, I have now made the experiment. It will have some disadvantages to contend with, both among learned and unlearned readers; among the former especially, because, though they may divest themselves of all prejudice against an innovation, which has generally been thought impracticable, and might even be disposed to regard the attempt favorably, nevertheless they will, from inveterate association, be continually reminded of rules which are inapplicable to our tongue; and looking for quantity where emphasis only ought to be expected, will perhaps less easily be reconciled to the measure, than those persons who consider it simply as it is. To the one class it is necessary that I should explain the nature of the verse; to the other, the principle of adaption which has been followed.

First, then, to the former, who, in glancing over these long lines, will perceive that they have none

articulated and inosculated throughout, as in the German, still more in the Greek, and most in the Latin measure. This is certainly a great defect.* From the same cause the *caesura* generally coincides with a pause in the sentence; but, though this breaks the continuity of the verse, it ought, perhaps, rather to be considered as an advantage; for the measure, like blank verse, thus acquires a greater variety. It may possibly be objected, that the four first feet are not metrical enough in their effect, and the two last too much so. I do not feel the objection; but it has been advanced by one, whose opinion upon any question, and especially upon a question of poetry, would make me distrust my own, where it happened to be different. Lastly, the double-ending may be censured as double rhymes used to be; but that objection belongs to the duncery.

On the other hand, the range of the verse being from thirteen syllables to seventeen, it derives from that range an advantage in the union of variety with regularity, which is peculiar to itself. The capability which is thus gained, may perhaps be better appreciated by a few readers from their own sense of power, than it is exemplified in this experiment.

I do not, however, present the English hexameter as something better than our established metres, but as something different, and which therefore, for that reason, may sometimes advantageously be used. Take our blank verse, for all in all, in all its gradations, from the elaborate rhythm of Milton, down to its loosest structure in the early dramatists, and I believe that there is no measure comparable to it, either in our own or in any other language, for might and majesty, and flexibility and compass. And this is affirmed, not as the predilection of a young writer, or the preference of one inexperienced in the difficulties of composition, but as an opinion formed and confirmed during the long and diligent study, and the long and laborious practice of the art. But I am satisfied also that the English hexameter is a legitimate and good measure, with which our literature ought to be enriched.

"I first adventure; follow me who list!"

III.

I am well aware that the public are peculiarly intolerant of such innovations; not less so than the populace used to be of any foreign fashion, whether of foppery or convenience. Would that this literary intolerance were under the influence

* It leads also to this inconvenience, that the English line greatly exceeds the ancient one in literal length, so that it is actually too long for any page, if printed in types of the ordinary proportion to the size of the book, whatever that may be. The same inconvenience was formerly felt in that fine measure of the Elizabethan age, the seven-footed couplet; which, to the diminution of its powers, was, for that reason, divided into quatrains, (the pause generally falling upon the eighth syllable,) and then converted into the common ballad stanza. The hexameter cannot be thus divided, and therefore must generally look neither like prose nor poetry. This is noticed as merely a dislight, and of no moment, our poetry not being, like that of the Chinese, addressed to the eye instead of the ear.

of a saner judgment, and regarded the morals more than the manner of a composition; the spirit rather than the form! Would that it were directed against those monstrous combinations of horrors and mockery, lewdness and impiety, with which English poetry has, in our days, first been polluted! For more than half a century English literature had been distinguished by its moral purity, the effect, and, in its turn, the cause of an improvement in national manners. A father might, without apprehension of evil, have put into the hands of his children any book which issued from the press, if it did not bear, either in its title-page or frontispiece, manifest signs that it was intended as furniture for the brothel. There was no danger in any work which bore the name of a respectable publisher, or was to be procured at any respectable bookseller's. This was particularly the case with regard to our poetry. It is now no longer so; and woe to those by whom the offence cometh! The greater the talents of the offender, the greater is his guilt, and the more enduring will be his shame. Whether it be that the laws are in themselves unable to abate an evil of this magnitude, or whether it be that they are remissly administered, and with such injustice that the celebrity of an offender serves as a privilege whereby he obtains impunity, individuals are bound to consider that such pernicious works would neither be published nor written, if they were discouraged as they might, and ought to be, by public feeling; every person, therefore, who purchases such books, or admits them into his house, promotes the mischief, and thereby, as far as in him lies, becomes an aider and abettor of the crime.

The publication of a lascivious book is one of the worst offences that can be committed against the well-being of society. It is a sin, to the consequences of which no limits can be assigned, and those consequences no after-repentance in the writer can counteract. Whatever remorse of conscience he may feel when his hour comes (and come it must!) will be of no avail. The poignancy of a death-bed repentance cannot cancel one copy of the thousands which are sent abroad; and as long as it continues to be read, so long is he the pander of posterity, and so long is he heaping up guilt upon his soul in perpetual accumulation.

These remarks are not more severe than the offence deserves, even when applied to those immoral writers who have not been conscious of any evil intention in their writings, who would acknowledge a little levity, a little warmth of coloring, and so forth, in that sort of language with which men gloss over their favorite vices, and deceive themselves. What, then, should be said of those for whom the thoughtlessness and inebriety of wanton youth can no longer be pleaded, but who have written in sober manhood and with deliberate purpose? — Men of diseased*

* *Summi poeta in omni poetarum seculo viri fuerunt probi; in nostris id videmus et videmus; neque alius est error a veritate longius quā magna ingenia magnus necessario corrumpi vitia. Secundo plerique posthabent primum, hi malignitate, illi igno-*

hearts and depraved imaginations, who, forming a system of opinions to suit their own unhappy course of conduct, have rebelled against the holiest ordinances of human society, and hating that revealed religion which, with all their efforts and bravadoes, they are unable entirely to disbelieve, labor to make others as miserable as themselves, by infecting them with a moral virus that eats into the soul! The school which they have set up may properly be called the Satanic school; for though their productions breathe the spirit of Belial in their lascivious parts, and the spirit of Moloch in those loathsome images of atrocities and horrors which they delight to represent, they are more especially characterized by a Satanic spirit of pride and audacious impiety, which still betrays the wretched feeling of hopelessness wherewith it is allied.

This evil is political as well as moral, for indeed moral and political evils are inseparably connected. Truly has it been affirmed by one of our ablest and clearest* reasoners, that "the destruction of governments may be proved and deduced from the general corruption of the subjects' manners, as a direct and natural cause thereof, by a demonstration as certain as any in the mathematics." There is no maxim more frequently enforced by Machiavelli, than that where the manners of a people are generally corrupted, there the government cannot long subsist, — a truth which all history exemplifies; and there is no means whereby that corruption can be so surely and rapidly diffused, as by poisoning the waters of literature.

Let rulers of the state look to this in time! But, to use the words of South, if "our physicians think the best way of curing a disease is to pamper it, the Lord in mercy prepare the kingdom to suffer what He by miracle only can prevent!"

No apology is offered for these remarks. The subject led to them; and the occasion of introducing them was willingly taken, because it is the duty of every one, whose opinion may have any influence, to expose the drift and aim of those writers who are laboring to subvert the foundations of human virtue and of human happiness.

rantib; et quum aliquem inveniunt styli morumque vitii notatum, nec infectum tamen nec in libris edendis parcum, cum atipant, prædicant, occupant, amplectuntur. Si mores aliquantulum vellet corrigere, si styli curare paululum, si fervido ingenio temperare, si moræ tantillum interponere, tum ingens nescio quid et vocet epicum, quadraginta annos natus, procederet. Ignorant verò febriculis non indicari vires, impatientiam ab imbricillitate non differre; ignorant a levi homine et inconstantia multa fortasse scribi posse plusquam mediocria, nihil compositum, arduum, æternum. — Sæviugius Landor, De Cultu atque Usu Latini Sermonis, p. 197.

This essay, which is full of fine critical remarks and striking thoughts felicitously expressed, reached me from Pisa, while the proof of the present sheet was before me. Of its author, (the author of Gebir and Count Julian) I will only say in this place, that to have obtained his approbation as a poet, and possessed his friendship as a man, will be remembered among the honors of my life, when the petty enmities of this generation will be forgotten, and its ephemeral reputations shall have passed away.

* South.

IV.

Returning to the point from whence I digressed, I am aware not only that any metrical innovations which meets the eye of the reader generally provokes his displeasure, but that there prevails a particular prejudice against the introduction of hexameters in our language. The experiment, it is alleged, was tried in the Elizabethan age, and failed, though made under the greatest possible advantages of favor, being encouraged by the great patron of literature, Sir Philip Sydney, (in letters as well as in all other accomplishments and virtues, the most illustrious ornament of that illustrious court,) and by the Queen herself.

That attempt failed, because it was made upon a scheme which inevitably prevented its success. A principle of adaption was tried. Sydney, and his followers wished to subject the English pronunciation to the rules of Latin prosody; but if it be difficult to reconcile the public to a new tone of verse, it is plainly impossible to reconcile them to a new pronunciation. There was the further obstacle of unusual and violent elisions; and moreover, the easy and natural order of our speech was distorted by the frequent use of forced inversions, which are utterly improper in an uninflected language. Even if the subjects for the experiment had been judiciously chosen, and well composed in all other respects, these errors must have been fatal; but Sydney, whose prose is so full of imagery and felicitous expressions, that he is one of our greatest poets in prose, and whose other poems contain beauties of a high order, seems to have lost all ear for rhythm, and all feeling of poetry when he was engaged in metrical experiments.

What in Sydney's hands was uncouth and difficult was made ridiculous by Stanihurst, whose translation of the four first books of the *Æneid* into hexameters is one of the most portentous compositions in any language. No satire could so effectually have exposed the measure to derision. The specimens which Abraham Fraunce produced were free from Stanihurst's eccentricities, and were much less awkward and constrained than Sydney's. But the mistaken principle upon which the metre was constructed was fatal, and would have proved so even if Fraunce had possessed greater powers of thought and of diction. The failure therefore was complete,† and for some generations it seems

* For example:

Neither he bears reverence to a prince, nor pity to a beggar.
That to my advancement their wisdoms have me abused.
Well may a pastor plain; but alas! his plaints be not esteemed.
Oppress'd with ruinous conceits by the help of an outcrie.
Despair most tragical clause to a deadly request.
Hard like a rich marblè; hard but a fair diamond.

† That the reader may not suppose I have depreciated Sydney and his followers, by imputing to the faults of their version a failure which the nature of the metre itself might explain, I have added a few fair samples at the end of the poem.

‡ A writer in the *Censura Literaria* (vol. iv. 386); has said, that hexameters were "much in vogue, owing to the pernicious example of Spenser and Gabriel Harvey." They were never in vogue. There is no reason to believe, that Spenser ever wrote an English hexameter. Gabriel Harvey's

to have prevented any thought of repeating the experiment.

Goldsmith, in later days, delivered * an opinion in its favor, observing, that all the feet of the ancient poetry are still found in the versification of living languages, and that it is impossible the same measure, composed of the same times, should have a good effect upon the ear in one language, and a bad effect in another. He had seen, he says, several late specimens of English hexameters and sapphics, so happily composed, that they were, in all respects, as melodious and agreeable to the ear as the works of Virgil and Horace. What these specimens † were I have not discovered;—the sapphics may possibly have been those by Dr. Watts. Proofs of the practicability of the hexameter were given, about twenty years ago, by some translations from the Messiah of Klopstock, which appeared in

example only incurred ridicule; and as for Spenser, the only specimen which he is known to have produced is the following *Tetrashtichon*:—

See ye the blindfolded pretie God, that feathered arches,
Of lovers miseries which maketh his bloodie game?
Wote ye why his mother with a veile hath covered his face?
Trust me, leaste he my love happily chance to behold.

With so little knowledge of facts, and so little regard to accuracy, are confident assertions sometimes made!

Gabriel Harvey was one of the great promoters of the attempt; and Spenser, who was his intimate friend, is believed to have sanctioned it by his opinion,—certainly not by his example. That great master of versification has left only one piece which is not written in rhyme. It was printed in Davison's Poetical Rhapsodie, and is inserted in Warton's Observations on the Faery Queen, vol. ii. p. 245. The author has called it an Iambic Elegy, but neither by any rule of quantity, or violence of accentuation, can it be reduced to iambics.

* "It is generally supposed," says Goldsmith, "that the genius of the English language will not admit of Greek or Latin measure; but this, we apprehend, is a mistake owing to the prejudice of education. It is impossible that the same measure, composed of the same times, should have a good effect upon the ear in one language, and a bad effect in another. The truth is, we have been accustomed from our infancy to the numbers of English poetry, and the very sound and signification of the words disposes the ear to receive them in a certain manner; so that its disappointment must be attended with a disagreeable sensation. In imbibing the first rudiments of education, we acquire, as it were, another ear for the numbers of Greek and Latin poetry; and this being reserved entirely for the sounds and significations of the words that constitute those dead languages, will not easily accommodate itself to the sounds of our vernacular tongue, though conveyed in the same time and measure. In a word, Latin and Greek have annexed to them the ideas of the ancient measure from which they are not easily disjoined. But we will venture to say, this difficulty might be surmounted by an effort of attention and a little practice; and in that case we should be in time to be as well pleased with English, as with Latin hexameters."—*Goldsmith's Essays*, vol. ii. p. 265.

† Mr. Park (*Censura Literaria*, vol. iv. 233) mentions an attempt to revive what he calls "this obsolete whimsey by an anonymous writer in 1737, who translated the first and fourth Eclogues of Virgil, &c. into hexametrical verse, and prefixed a vindication of his attempt, with directions for the reader's pronunciation."

I venture to hope that this excellent English scholar will no longer think the scheme of writing English hexameters a mere whimsey. Glad indeed should I be, if my old acquaintance were to be as well pleased with the present attempt as I have been with some of his Morning Thoughts and Midnight Musings.

the Monthly Magazine, and by an eclogue, entitled *The Showman*, printed in the second volume of the Annual Anthology. These were written by my old friend Mr. William Taylor of Norwich, the translator of Burger's *Lenora*;—of whom it would be difficult to say, whether he is more deservedly admired by all who know him for the variety of his talents, the richness and ingenuity of his discourse, and the liveliness of his fancy, or loved and esteemed by them for the goodness of his heart. In repeating the experiment upon a more adequate scale, and upon a subject suited to the movement, I have fulfilled one of the hopes and intentions of my early life.

I.

THE TRANCE.

'Twas at that sober hour when the light of day is
receding,
And from surrounding things the hues wherewith
day has adorn'd them
Fade, like the hopes of youth, till the beauty of
earth is departed:
Pensive, though not in thought, I stood at the win-
dow, beholding
Mountain, and lake, and vale; the valley disrobed
of its verdure;
Derwent, retaining yet from eve a glassy reflection
Where his expanded breast, then still and smooth
as a mirror,
Under the woods reposed; the hills that, calm and
majestic,
Lifted their heads in the silent sky, from far Gla-
ramara
Bleacrag, and Maidenmawr, to Grizedal and west-
ermost Withop.
Dark and distinct they rose. The clouds had
gather'd above them
High in the middle air, huge, purple, pillowy
masses,
While in the west beyond was the last pale tint
of the twilight;
Green as a stream in the glen whose pure and
chrysolite waters
Flow o'er a schistous bed, and serene as the age
of the righteous.
Earth was hush'd and still; all motion and sound
were suspended:
Neither man was heard, bird, beast, nor humming
of insect,
Only the voice of the Greta, heard only when all
is in stillness.
Pensive I stood and alone; the hour and the scene
had subdued me;
And as I gazed in the west, where Infinity seem'd
to be open,
Yearn'd to be free from time, and felt that this
life is a thralldom.

Thus as I stood, the bell, which awhile from its
warning had rested,

Sent forth its note again, toll, toll, through the silence of evening.

"Tis a deep, dull sound, that is heavy and mournful at all times, [day

For it tells of mortality always. But heavier this Fell on the conscious ear its deeper and mournful import;

Yea, in the heart it sunk; for this was the day when the herald,

Breaking his wand, should proclaim, that George our King was departed.

Thou art released! I cried: thy soul is deliver'd from bondage!

Thou who hast lain so long in mental and visual darkness,

Thou art in yonder heaven! thy place is in light and in glory.

Come, and behold! — methought a startling Voice from the twilight

Answered; and therewithal I felt a stroke as of lightning,

With a sound like the rushing of winds, or the roaring of waters.

If from without it came, I knew not, so sudden the seizure;

Or if the brain itself in that strong flash had expended

All its electric stores. Of strength and of thought it bereft me;

Hearing, and sight, and sense were gone; and when I awaken'd,

'Twas from a dream of death, in silence and uttermost darkness;

Knowing not where or how, nor if I was rapt in the body,

Nor if entranced, or dead. But all around me was blackness,

Utterly blank and void, as if this ample creation Had been blotted out, and I were alone in the chaos.

Yet had I even then a living hope to sustain me Under that awful thought, and I strengthen'd my spirit with prayer.

Comfort I sought and support, and both were found in retiring

Into that inner world, the soul's strong-hold and her kingdom.

Then came again the Voice; but then, no longer appalling,

Like the voice of a friend it came: O son of the Muses!

Be of good heart, it said, and think not that thou art abandon'd;

For to thy mortal sight shall the Grave unshadow its secrets;

Such as of yore the Florentine saw, Hell's perilous chambers

He who trod in his strength; and the arduous Mountain of Penance,

And the regions of Paradise, sphere within sphere intercircled.

Child of earth, look up! and behold what passes before thee.

II.

THE VAULT.

So by the Unseen comforted, raised I my head in obedience,

And in a vault I found myself placed, arch'd over on all sides.

Narrow and low was that house of the dead Around it were coffins,

Each in its niche, and palls, and urns, and funeral hatchments;

Velvets of Tyrian dye, retaining their hues unfaded;

Blazonry vivid still, as if fresh from the touch of the limner;

Nor was the golden fringe, nor the golden broidery tarnish'd.

Whence came the light whereby that place of death was discover'd?

For there was there no lamp, whose wandrous flame inextinguish'd,

As with a vital power endued, renewing its substance,

Age after age unchanged, endureth in self-subsistence;

Nor did the cheerful beam of day, direct or reflected,

Penetrate there. That low and subterranean chamber

Saw not the living ray, nor felt the breeze; but forever,

Closely immured, was seal'd in perpetual silence and darkness.

Whence then this lovely light, calm, pure, and soft, and cerulean,

Such as the sapphire sheds? And whence this air that infuses

Strength while I breathe it in, and a sense of life, and a stillness,

Filling the heart with peace, and giving a joy that contents it?

Not of the Earth that light; and these paradisaical breathings,

Not of the Earth are they!

These thoughts were passing within me,

When there arose around a strain of heavenly music,

Such as the hermit hears when Angels visit his slumbers.

Faintly it first began, scarce heard; and gentle its rising,

Low as the softest breath that passes in summer at evening

O'er the Eolian strings, felt there when nothing is moving,

Save the thistle-down, lighter than air, and the leaf of the aspen.

Then, as it swell'd and rose, the thrilling melody deepen'd;

Such, methought, should the music be, which is heard in the cloister,

By the sisterhood standing around the beatified
 Virgin, [open,
 When with her dying eyes she sees the firmament
 Lifts from the bed of dust her arms towards her
 beloved,
 Utters the adorable name, and breathes out her
 soul in a rapture.

Well could I then believe such legends, and
 well could I credit
 All that the poets old relate of Amphion and Or-
 pheus ;
 How to melodious sounds wild beasts their strength
 have surrender'd,
 Men were reclaim'd from the woods, and stones in
 harmonious order
 Moved, as their atoms obey'd the mysterious at-
 traction of concord.
 This was a higher strain ; a mightier, holier virtue
 Came with its powerful tones. O'ercome by the
 piercing emotion,
 Dizzy I grew, and it seem'd as though my soul
 were dissolving.
 How might I bear unmoved such sounds ? For,
 like as the vapors
 Melt on the mountain side, when the sun comes
 forth in his splendor,
 Even so the vaulted roof and whatever was earthly
 Faded away ; the Grave was gone, and the Dead
 was awaken'd.

III.

THE AWAKENING.

THEN I beheld the King. From a cloud which
 cover'd the pavement
 His reverend form uprose : heavenward his face
 was directed,
 Heavenward his eyes were raised, and heaven-
 ward his arms were extended.
 Lord, it is past ! he cried ; the mist, and the weight,
 and the darkness ; —
 That long and weary night, that long, drear dream
 of desertion.
 Father, to Thee I come ! My days have been
 many and evil ;
 Heavy my burden of care, and grievous hath been
 my affliction.
 Thou hast releas'd me at length. O Lord, in Thee
 have I trusted ;
 Thou art my hope and my strength ! — And then,
 in profound adoration,
 Crossing his arms on his breast, he bent and wor-
 shipp'd in silence.

Presently one approach'd to greet him with joy-
 ful obeisance ;
 He of whom, in an hour of woe, the assassin be-
 reaved us,
 When his counsels most, and his resolute virtue
 were needed.

Thou, said the Monarch, here ? Thou, Perceval,
 summon'd before me ? —
 Then, as his waken'd mind to the weal of his
 country reverted,
 What of his son, he ask'd, what course by the
 Prince had been follow'd.
 Right in his Father's steps hath the Regent trod,
 was the answer :
 Firm hath he proved and wise, at a time when
 weakness or error
 Would have sunk us in shame, and to ruin have
 hurried us headlong.
 True to himself hath he been, and Heaven has
 rewarded his counsels.

Peace is obtain'd then at last, with safety and
 honor ! the Monarch
 Cried, and he clasp'd his hands ; — I thank Thee,
 O merciful Father !
 Now is my heart's desire fulfill'd.

With honor surpassing
 All that in elder time had adorn'd the annals of
 England,
 Peace hath been won by the sword, the faithful
 minister answer'd.
 Paris hath seen once more the banners of England
 in triumph
 Wave within her walls, and the ancient line is
 establish'd.
 While that man of blood, the tyrant, faithless and
 godless,
 Render'd at length the sport, as long the minion
 of Fortune,
 Far away, confined in a rocky isle of the ocean,
 Fights his battles again, and pleased to win in the
 chamber
 What he lost in the field, in fancy conquers his
 conqueror.
 There he reviles his foes, and there the ungrateful
 accuses,
 For his own defaults, the men who too faithfully
 served him ;
 Frets, and complains, and intrigues, and abuses the
 mercy that spared him.
 Oh that my King could have known these things !
 could have witness'd how England
 Check'd in its full career the force of her enemy's
 empire,
 Singly defied his arms and his arts, and baffled
 them singly,
 Roused from their lethal sleep, with the stirring
 example, the nations,
 And the reflux tide swept him and his fortune
 before it.
 Oh that my King, ere he died, might have seen the
 fruit of his counsels !

Nay, it is better thus, the Monarch piously an-
 swer'd ;
 Here I can bear the joy ; it comes as an earnest
 of Heaven.
 Righteous art Thou, O Lord ! long-suffering, but
 sure are thy judgments.

Then having paused awhile, like one in devotion abstracted,
 Earthward his thoughts recurr'd, so deeply the care
 of his country
 Lay in that royal soul reposed; and he said, Is the
 spirit
 Quell'd which hath troubled the land? and the
 multitude freed from delusion,
 Know they their blessings at last, and are they
 contented and thankful?

Still is that fierce and restless spirit at work, was
 the answer;
 Still it deceiveth the weak, and inflameth the rash
 and the desperate.
 Even now, I ween, some dreadful deed is preparing;
 For the Souls of the Wicked are loose, and the
 Powers of Evil
 Move on the wing alert. Some nascent horror they
 look for,
 Be sure! some accursed conception of filth and of
 darkness
 Ripe for its monstrous birth. Whether France or
 Britain be threaten'd,
 Soon will the issue show; or if both at once are
 endanger'd,
 For with the ghosts obscene of Robespierre, Danton,
 and Hebert,
 Faux and Despard I saw, and the band of rabid
 fanatics,
 They whom Venner led, who, rising in frantic
 rebellion,
 Made the Redeemer's name their cry of slaughter
 and treason.

 IV.

THE GATE OF HEAVEN.

Thus as he spake, methought the surrounding
 space dilated.
 Overhead I beheld the infinite ether; beneath us
 Lay the solid expanse of the firmament spread
 like a pavement.
 Wheresoever I look'd, there was light and glory
 around me.
 Brightest it seem'd in the East, where the New Je-
 rusalem glitter'd.
 Eminent on a hill, there stood the Celestial City;
 Beaming afar it shone; its towers and cupolas
 rising
 High in the air serene, with the brightness of gold
 in the furnace,
 Where on their breadth the splendor lay intense
 and quiescent:
 Part with a fierier glow, and a short, quick, trem-
 ulous motion,
 Like the burning pyropus; and turrets and pinna-
 cles sparkled,
 Playing in jets of light, with a diamond-like glory
 coruscant.
 Groves of all hues of green their foliage inter-
 mingled,

Tempering with grateful shade the else uncom-
 ble lustre.
 Drawing near, I beheld what over the portal was
 written:
 This is the Gate of Bliss, it said; through me is
 the passage
 To the City of God, the abode of beatified Spirits.
 Weariness is not there, nor change, nor sorrow,
 nor parting;
 Time hath no place therein; nor evil. Yet he
 would enter,
 Drink of the Well of Life, and put away all that
 is earthly.

O'er the adamantine gates an Angel stood on
 the summit.
 Ho! he exclaim'd, King George of England com-
 eth to judgment!
 Hear, Heaven! Ye Angela, hear! Souls of the
 Good and the Wicked,
 Whom it concerns, attend! Thou, Hell, bring
 forth his accusers!
 As the sonorous summons was utter'd, the Wicked
 who were waiting,
 Bore it abroad through Heaven: and Hell, in her
 nethermost caverns,
 Heard, and obey'd in dismay.

Anon a body of splendid
 Gather'd before the gate, and veil'd the ineffable
 Presence,
 Which, with a rushing of wings, came down. The
 sentient ether
 Shook with that dread descent, and the solid fir-
 mament trembled.
 Round the cloud were the Orders of Heaven—
 Archangel and Angel,
 Principality, Cherub and Seraph, Thrones, Domi-
 nations,
 Virtues, and Powers. The Souls of the Good,
 whom Death had made perfect,
 Flocking on either hand, a multitudinous army.
 Came at the awful call. In semicircle inclining,
 Tier over tier they took their place: aloft, in the
 distance,
 Far as the sight could pierce, that glorious company
 glister'd.
 From the skirts of the shining assembly, a silvery
 vapor
 Rose in the blue serene, and moving onward it
 deepen'd,
 Taking a denser form; the while from the opposite
 region
 Heavy and sulphurous clouds roll'd on, and com-
 pleted the circle.
 There, with the Spirits accur'd, in congenial dark-
 ness enveloped,
 Were the Souls of the Wicked, who, wilful in guilt
 and in error,
 Chose the service of sin, and now were abiding its
 wages.
 Change of place to them brought no reprieve from
 anguish;
 They, in their evil thoughts and desires of impotent
 malice,

Envy, and hate, and blasphemous rage, and remorse
 unavailing, [tion, —
 Carried a Hell within, to which all outer affliction,
 So it abstracted the sense — might be deem'd a
 remission of torment.
 At the edge of the cloud, the Princes of Darkness
 were marshall'd:
 Dimly descried within were wings and truculent
 faces;
 And in the thick obscure there struggled a mutinous
 uproar,
 Railing, and fury, and strife, that the whole deep
 body of darkness
 Roll'd like a troubled sea, with a wide and a man-
 ifold motion.

v.

THE ACCUSERS.

On the cerulean floor, by that dread circle sur-
 rounded,
 Stood the soul of the King alone. In front was
 the Presence
 Veil'd with excess of light; and behind was the
 blackness of darkness.
 Then might be seen the strength of holiness, then
 was its triumph;
 Calm in his faith he stood, and his own clear con-
 science upheld him.

When the trumpet was blown, and the Angel
 made proclamation —
 Lo, where the King appears! Come forward, ye
 who arraign him!
 Forth from the lurid cloud a Demon came at the
 summons.
 It was the Spirit by which his righteous reign had
 been troubled;
 Likest in form uncouth to the hideous Idols whom
 India [don'd)
 (Long by guilty neglect to hellish delusions aban-
 don'd)
 Worships with horrible rites of self-immolation
 and torture.
 Many-headed and monstrous the Fiend; with
 numberless faces,
 Numberless bestial ears erect to all rumors, and
 restless,
 And with numberless mouths which were fill'd
 with lies as with arrows.
 Clamors arose as he came, a confusion of turbulent
 voices,
 Maledictions, and blatant tongues, and viperous
 hisses;
 And in the hubbub of senseless sounds the watch-
 words of faction,
 Freedom, Invaded Rights, Corruption, and War,
 and Oppression,
 Loudly enounced, were heard.

But when he stood in the Presence,
 Then was the Fiend dismay'd, though with impu-
 dence clothed as a garment;

And the lying tongues were mute, and the lips
 which had scatter'd
 Accusation and slander, were still. No time for
 evasion
 This, in the Presence he stood; no place for flight;
 for dissembling
 No possibility there. From the souls on the edge
 of the darkness,
 Two he produced, prime movers and agents of
 mischief, and bade them
 Show themselves faithful now to the cause for
 which they had labor'd.
 Wretched and guilty souls, where now their au-
 dacity? Where now
 Are the insolent tongues so ready of old at re-
 joinder?
 Where the lofty pretences of public virtue and
 freedom?
 Where the gibe, and the jeer, and the threat, the
 envenom'd invective,
 Calumny, falsehood, fraud, and the whole ammu-
 nition of malice?
 Wretched and guilty souls, they stood in the face
 of their Sovereign,
 Conscious and self-condemn'd; confronted with
 him they had injured,
 At the Judgment seat they stood.

Beholding the foremost,
 Him by the cast of his eye oblique, I knew as the
 firebrand
 Whom the unthinking populace held for their idol
 and hero,
 Lord of Misrule in his day. But how was that
 countenance alter'd
 Where emotion of fear or of shame had never been
 witness'd;
 That invincible forehead abash'd; and those eyes
 wherein malice
 Once had been wont to shine, with wit and hilarity
 temper'd,
 Into how deep a gloom their mournful expression
 had settled!
 Little avail'd it now that not from a purpose ma-
 lignant, [evil;
 Not with evil intent he had chosen the service of
 But of his own desires the slave, with profligate
 impulse,
 Solely by selfishness moved, and reckless of aught
 that might follow.
 Could he plead in only excuse a confession of
 baseness?
 Could he hide the extent of his guilt or hope to
 atone for
 Faction excited at home, when all old feuds were
 abated,
 Insurrection abroad, and the train of woes that
 had follow'd!
 Discontent and disloyalty, like the teeth of the
 dragon,
 He had sown on the winds; they had ripen'd be-
 yond the Atlantic;
 Thence in natural birth, sedition, revolt, revolution;
 France had received the seeds, and reap'd the har-
 vest of horrors;—

Where — where should the plague be stay'd? Oh,
most to be pitied
They of all souls in bale, who see no term to the
evil
They by their guilt have raised, no end to their
inner upbraidings!

Him I could not choose but know, nor knowing
but grieve for.
Who might the other be, his comrade in guilt and
in suffering,
Brought to the proof like him, and shrinking like
him from the trial?
Nameless the libeller lived, and shot his arrows
in darkness;
Undetected he pass'd to the grave, and leaving
behind him
Noxious works on earth, and the pest of an evil
example,
Went to the world beyond, where no offences are
hidden.
Mask'd had he been in his life, and now a visor of
iron,
Riveted round his head, had abolish'd his features
forever.
Speechless the slanderer stood, and turn'd his face
from the Monarch,
Iron-bound as it was, — so insupportably dreadful,
Soon or late, to conscious guilt is the eye of the
injured.

Caitiffs, are ye dumb? cried the multifaced
Demon in anger;
Think ye then by shame to shorten the term of
your penance?
Back to your penal dens! — And with horrible
grasp gigantic
Seizing the guilty pair, he swung them aloft, and
in vengeance
Hurl'd them all abroad, far into the sulphurous
darkness.
Sons of Faction, be warn'd! And ye, ye Slan-
derers! learn ye
Justice, and bear in mind that after death there is
judgment.
Whirling, away they flew. Nor long himself did
he tarry,
Ere from the ground where he stood, caught up
by a vehement whirlwind,
He, too, was hurried away; and the blast with
lightning and thunder
Volleying aright and aleft amid the accumulate
blackness,
Scatter'd its inmates accurs'd, and beyond the
limits of ether
Drove the hireine host obscene: they, howling and
groaning,
Fell, precipitate, down to their dolorous place of
endurance.
Then was the region clear; the arrowy flashes
which redden'd
Through the foul, thick throng, like sheeted ar-
gentry floating
Now o'er the blue serene, diffused an innocuous
splendor,

In the infinite dying away. The roll of the
thunder
Ceased, and all sounds were hush'd, till again
from the gate adamantine
Was the voice of the Angel heard through the
silence of Heaven.

 VI.

THE ABSOLVERS.

Ho! he exclaim'd, King George of England
standeth in judgment!
Hell hath been dumb in his presence. Ye whose
earth arraign'd him,
Come ye before him now, and here accuse or
absolve him!
For injustice hath here no place.

From the Souls of the Blessed
Some were there then who advanced; and more
from the skirts of the meeting —
Spirits who had not yet accomplish'd their
purification,
Yet, being cleansed from pride, from faction and
error deliver'd,
Purged of the film wherewith the eye of the mind
is clouded,
They, in their better state, saw all things clear;
and discerning
Now, in the light of truth, what tortuous views had
deceived them,
They acknowledged their fault, and own'd the
wrong they had offer'd;
Not without ingenuous shame, and a sense of
compunction,
More or less, as each had more or less to atone for.
One alone remain'd, when the rest had retired to
their station:
Silently he had stood, and still unmoved and in
silence,
With a steady mien, regarded the face of the
Monarch.
Thoughtful awhile he gazed; severe, but serene,
was his aspect;
Calm, but stern; like one whom no compassion
could weaken,
Neither could doubt deter, nor violent impulses
alter;
Lord of his own resolves, — of his own heart
absolute master.
Awful Spirit; his place was with ancient sages
and heroes;
Fabius, Aristides, and Solon, and Epaminondas
Here then at the Gate of Heaven we are met!
said the Spirit;
King of England! albeit in life opposed to each
other,
Here we meet at last. Not unprepared for the
meeting
Ween I; for we had both outlived all enmity,
rendering

Each to each that justice which each from each
had withholden.

In the course of events, to thee I seem'd as a Rebel,
Thou a Tyrant to me;—so strongly doth circum-
stance rule men

During evil days, when right and wrong are
confounded.

Left to our hearts we were just. For me, my
actions have spoken,

That not for lawless desires, nor goaded by
desperate fortunes,

Nor for ambition, I chose my part; but observant
of duty,

Self-approved. And here, this witness I willingly
bear thee,—

Here, before Angels and Men, in the awful hour
of judgment,—

Thou too didst act with upright heart, as befitted a
Sovereign

True to his sacred trust, to his crown, his kingdom,
and people.

Heaven in these things fulfill'd its wise, though
inscrutable purpose,

While we work'd its will, doing each in his place
as became him.

Washington! said the Monarch, well hast thou
spoken and truly,

Just to thyself and to me. On them is the guilt
of the contest,

Who for wicked ends, with foul arts of faction and
falsehood,

Kindled and fed the flame; but verily they have
their guerdon.

Thou and I are free from offence. And would
that the nations,

Learning of us, would lay aside all wrongful
resentment,

All injurious thought, and, honoring each in the
other

Kindred courage and virtue, and cognate
knowledge and freedom,

Live in brotherhood wisely conjoin'd. We set the
example.

They who stir up strife, and would break that
natural concord,

Evil they sow, and sorrow will they reap for their
harvest.

VII.

THE BEATIFICATION.

WHEN that Spirit withdrew, the Monarch around
the assembly

Look'd, but none else came forth; and he heard
the voice of the Angel,—

King of England, speak for thyself! here is none to
arraign thee.

Father, he replied, from whom no secrets are
hidden,

What should I say? Thou knowest that mine was
an arduous station,

Full of cares, and with perils beset. How heavy
the burden

Thou alone canst tell! Short-sighted and frail hast
Thou made us,

And Thy judgments who can abide? But as
surely Thou knowest

The desire of my heart hath been alway the good
of my people,

Pardon my errors, O Lord, and in mercy accept
the intention!

As in Thee I have trusted, so let me not now be
confounded.

Bending forward, he spake with earnest humility.
Well done,

Good and faithful servant! then said a Voice from
the Brightness,

Enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.—The
ministering Spirits

Clapp'd their pennons therewith, and from that
whole army of Angels

Songs of thanksgiving and joy resounded, and
loud hallelujahs;

While, on the wings of Winds upraised, the
pavilion of splendor,

Where inscrutable light enveloped the Holy of
Holies,

Moved, and was borne away, through the empyrean
ascending.

Beautiful then on its hill appear'd the Celestial
City,

Soften'd, like evening suns, to a mild and bearable
lustre.

Beautiful was the ether above; and the sapphire
beneath us,

Beautiful was its tone, to the dazzled sight as
refreshing

As the fields with their loveliest green at the coming
of summer,

When the mind is at ease, and the eye and the
heart are contented.

Then methought we approach'd the gate. In
front of the portal,

From a rock where the standard of man's
Redemption was planted,

Issued the Well of Life, where whosoever would
enter,—

So it was written,—must drink, and put away all
that is earthly.

Farth among its gems, its creations of art and of
nature,

Offers not aught whereto that marvellous Cross
may be liken'd

Even in dim similitude; such was its wonderful
substance.

Pure it was and diaphanous. It had no visible
lustre;

Yet from it alone whole Heaven was illuminate
alway;

Day and Night being none in the upper firmament,
neither

Sun, nor Moon, nor Stars; but from that Cross, as
a fountain,

Flow'd the Light uncreated; light all-sufficing,
eternal,
Light which was, and which is, and which will be,
forever and ever;
Light of light, which, if daringly gazed on, would
blind an Archangel,
Yet the eye of weak man may behold, and
beholding is strengthen'd;
Yea, while we wander below, oppress'd with our
bodily burden,
And in the shadow of death, this Light is in mercy
vouchsafed us,
So we seek it with humble heart; and the soul
that receives it
Hath with it healing and strength, peace, love, and
life everlasting.

Thither the King drew nigh, and kneeling he
drank of the water.
Oh, what a change was wrought! In the sem-
blance of age he had risen,
Such as at last he appear'd, with the traces of time
and affliction
Deep on his faded form, when the burden of years
was upon him.
Oh, what a change was wrought! For now the
corruptible put on
Incorruption; the mortal put off mortality. Rising
Rejuvenescent he stood in a glorified body,
obnoxious
Never again to change, nor to evil, and trouble, and
sorrow,
But for eternity form'd, and to bliss everlasting
appointed.

VIII.

THE SOVEREIGNS.

Lift up your heads, ye Gates; and, ye everlasting
Portals,
Be ye lift up! For lo! a glorified Monarch
approacheth,
One who in righteousness reign'd, and religiously
govern'd his people.
Who are these that await him within? Nassau the
Deliverer,
Him I knew: and the Stuart, he who, serene in
his meekness,
Bow'd his anointed head beneath the axe of
rebellion,
Calm in that insolent hour, and over his fortune
triumphant.

Queen of the eagle eye, thou too, O matchless
Eliza,
Excellent Queen, wert there! and thy brother's
beautiful spirit;
O'er whose innocent head there hover'd a silvery
halo,
Such as crowns the Saint when his earthly warfare
is ended.

There too was he of the sable mail, the hero
Cressy,
Flower of chivalry, he in arms and in courtesy
peerless.
There too his royal sire I saw, magnificent Edward
He who made the English renown, and the fame
of his Windsor
In the Orient and Occident known, from Tigris
to Tigris.
Lion-hearted Richard was there, redoubtable
warrior,
At whose irresistible presence the Saracens
trembled;
At whose name the Caliph exclaim'd in dismay
Mahommed,
Syrian mothers grew pale, and their children were
scared into silence.
Born in a bloody age, did he, in his prowess re-
sulting,
Run like a meteor his course, and fulfil the service
assign'd him,
Checking the Mussulman power in the height of
its prosperous fortune;
But that leonine heart was with virtues human
ennobled;
(Otherwhere else, be sure, his doom had now been
appointed);
Friendship, disdain of wrong, and generous feeling
redeem'd it;
Magnanimity there had its seat, and the love of
the Muses.

There, with the Saxon Kings who founded our
laws and our temples,
(Gratefully still to be named while these endure
in remembrance,
They, for the pious work!) I saw the spirit of
Alfred;
Alfred, than whom no Prince with loftier intellect
gifted,
Nor with a finer soul, nor in virtue more absolute,
ever
Made a throne twice-hallow'd, and reign'd in the
hearts of his people.
With him the Worthies were seen who in life
partook of his labors,
Shared his thoughts, and with him for the weal of
posterity travail'd:
Some who in cloisters immured, and to painful
study devoted
Day and night, their patient and innocent lives
exhausted,
And in meekness possess'd their souls; and some
who in battle
Put the Raven to flight; and some who, intrepid
in duty,
Reach'd the remotest East, or invading the king-
dom of Winter,
Plough'd with audacious keel the Hyperborean
Ocean.
I could perceive the joy which fill'd their beatified
spirits
While of the Georgian age they thought, and the
glory of England.

IX.

THE ELDER WORTHIES.

LIFT up your heads, ye Gates; and, ye everlasting
Portals,
Be ye lift up! Behold, the Worthies are there to
receive him,
They who, in later days, or in elder ages, ennobled,
Britain's dear name. Bede I beheld, who, humble
and holy,
Shone like a single star, serene in a night of
darkness.
Bacon also was there, the marvellous Friar; and
he who
Struck the spark from which the Bohemian kin-
dled his taper;
Thence the flame, long and hardly preserved, was
to Luther transmitted,
Mighty soul, and he lifted his torch, and enlight-
en'd the nations.

•
Thee, too, Father Chaucer, I saw, and delighted
to see thee,
At whose well undefiled I drank in my youth, and
was strengthen'd;
With whose mind immortal so oft I have com-
muned, partaking
All its manifold moods, and willingly moved at its
pleasure.
Bearing the palm of martyrdom, Cranmer was
there in his meekness,
Holy name, to be ever revered! And Cecil, whose
wisdom
Stablish'd the Church and State, Eliza's pillar of
council.
And Shakspeare, who in our hearts for himself
hath erected an empire
Not to be shaken by Time, nor e'er by another di-
vided.
But with what love did I then behold the face of
my master, —
Spenser, my master dear! with whom in boyhood
I wander'd
Through the regions of Faery land, in forest or
garden
Spending delicious hours, or at tilt and tourney
rejoicing;
Yea, by the magic of verse enlarged, and trans-
lated in spirit,
In the World of Romance free denizen I; — till
awakening,
When the spell was dissolved, this real earth and
its uses
Seem'd to me weary, and stale, and flat.

With other emotion
Milton's severer shade I saw, and in reverence
humbled
Gazed on that soul sublime: of passion now as
of blindness
Heal'd, and no longer here to Kings and to Hier-
archs hostile,
He was assail'd from taint of the fatal fruit; and
in Eden

Not again to be lost, consorted an equal with
Angels.

Taylor too was there, from whose mind of its
treasures redundant
Streams of eloquence flow'd, like an inexhaustible
fountain:
And the victor of Blenheim, alike in all virtues
accomplish'd,
Public or private, he; the perfect soldier and
statesman,
England's reproach and her pride; her pride for
his noble achievements,
Her reproach for the wrongs he endured. And
Newton, exalted
There above those orbs whose motions from earth
he had measured,
Through infinity ranging in thought. And Berke-
ley, angelic
Now in substance as soul, that kingdom enjoying
where all things
Are what they seem, and the good and the beauti-
ful there are eternal.

X.

THE WORTHIES OF THE GEORGIAN
AGE.

THOSE with a kindred host of great and illustrious
spirits
Stood apart, while a train, whom nearer duty at-
tracted,
Through the Gate of Bliss came forth to welcome
their Sovereign.
Many were they and glorious all. Conspicuous
among them
Wolfe was seen. And the seaman who fell on the
shores of Owyhee,
Leaving a lasting name, to humanity dear as to
science.
And the mighty musician of Germany, ours by
adoption,
Who beheld in the King his munificent pupil and
patron.
Reynolds, with whom began that school of art
which hath equall'd
Richest Italy's works, and the masterly labors of
Belgium,
Came in that famous array. And Hogarth, who
follow'd no master,
Nor by pupil shall e'er be approach'd, alone in his
greatness.
Reverend in comely mien, of aspect mild and be-
nignant,
There, too, Wealey I saw and knew, whose zeal
apostolic,
Though with error alloy'd, hath on earth its mer-
ited honor,
As in heaven its reward. And Mansfield, the
just and intrepid;
Wise Judge, by the craft of the Law ne'er seduced
from its purpose;

And when the misled multitude raged like the
winds in their madness,
Not to be moved from his rightful resolves. And
Burke I beheld there,
Eloquent statesman and sage, who, though late,
broke loose from his trammels,
Giving then to mankind what party too long had
diverted.
Here, where wrongs are forgiven, was the injured
Hastings beside him;
Strong in his high deserts, and in innocence hap-
py, though injured,
He, in his good old age, outlived persecution and
malice.
Even where he had stood a mark for the arrows
of slander,
He had his triumph at last, when, moved with one
feeling, the Senate
Rose in respect at his sight, and atoned for the sin
of their fathers.

Cowper, thy lovely spirit was there, by death
disenchanted
From that heavy spell which had bound it in sor-
row and darkness;
Thou wert there, in the kingdom of peace and of
light everlasting.
Nelson also was there in the kingdom of peace,
though his calling,
While upon earth he dwelt, was to war and the
work of destruction.
Not in him had that awful ministry deaden'd or
weaken'd
Quick compassion, and feelings that raise while
they soften our nature.
Wise in counsel, and steady in purpose, and rapid
in action,
Never thought of self from the course of his duty
seduced him,
Never doubt of the issue unworthily warp'd his
intention.
Long shall his memory live, and while his exam-
ple is cherish'd,
From the Queen of the Seas the sceptre shall
never be wrested.

 XI.

THE YOUNG SPIRITS.

Ye whom I leave unnamed, ye other Worthies of
Britain,
Lights of the Georgian age,—for ye are many
and noble, —
How might I name ye all, whom I saw in this
glorious vision?
Pardon ye the imperfect tale! Yet some I beheld
there,
Whom should I premit, my heart might rightly
upbraid me,
That its tribute of honor, poor though it be, was
withholden.

Somewhat apart they came, in fellowship gather'd
together,
As in goodly array they follow'd the train of the
Worthies.
Chosen spirits were these, of the finest elements
temper'd,
And unbodied on earth in mortality's pure
texture;
But in the morning of hope, in the blossom of
virtue and genius,
They were cut down by Death. What then —
were it wise to lament them,
Seeing the mind bears with it its wealth, and the
soul its affections?
What we sow we shall reap; and the seeds
whereof earth is not worthy
Strike their roots in a kindlier soil, and ripen to
harvest.

Here where the gallant youths of high, heroic
aspiring,
Who, so fate had allow'd, with the martial renown
of their country
Would have wedded their names, for perpetual
honor united;
Strong of heart and of mind, but in undistinguish-
ing battle,
Or by pestilence stricken, they fell, unknown and
confounded
With the common dead. Oh! many are they who
were worthy,
Under the Red Cross flag, to have wielded the
thunders of Britain,
Making her justice felt, and her proper power
upholding
Upon all seas and shores, wheresoever her rights
were offended,
Followers of Nelson's path, and the glorious career
of the Wellesley.
Many are they, whose bones beneath the billows
have whiten'd,
Or in foreign earth they have moulder'd, hastily
cover'd,
In some wide and general grave.

Here also were spirits
To have guided, like Cecil of old, the councils of
England;
Or, like Canning, have silenced and charm'd a
tumultuous Senate,
When to the height of his theme the consummate
Orator rising
Makes our Catilines pale, and rejoices the friends
of their country.

Others came in that goodly band whom benignant
fortune
Led into pleasanter ways on earth: the children
of Science
Some, whose unerring pursuit would, but for
death, have extended
O'er the unknown and material, Man's intellectual
empire,
Such their intuitive power; like Davy, disarming
destruction

When it moves on the vapor; or him, who, discovering the secret
Of the dark and ebullient abyss, with the fire of Vesuvius
Arm'd the chemist's hand: well then might Eleusinian Ceres
Yield to him, from whom the seas and the mountains conceal'd not
Nature's mystery, hid in their depths.

Here, lost in their promise
And prime, were the children of Art, who should else have deliver'd
Works and undying names to grateful posterity's keeping,
Such as Haydon will leave on earth; and he who, returning
Rich in praise to his native shores, hath left a remembrance
Long to be honor'd and loved on the banks of Thames and of Tiber:
So may America, prizing in time the worth she possesses,
Give to that hand free scope, and boast hereafter of Allston.

Here too, early lost and deplored, were the youths whom the Muses
Mark'd for themselves at birth, and with dews from Castalia sprinkled:
Chatterton first, (for not to his affectionate spirit Could the act of madness innate for guilt be accounted,)
Marvellous boy, whose antique songs and unhappy story
Shall, by gentle hearts, be in mournful memory cherish'd
Long as thy ancient towers endure, and the rocks of St. Vincent,
Bristol! my birth-place dear. What though I have chosen a dwelling
Far away, and my grave shall not be found by the stranger
Under thy sacred care, nathless in love and in duty
Still am I bound to thee, and by many a deep recollection!
City of elder days, I know how largely I owe thee;
Nor least for the hope and the strength that I gather'd in boyhood,
While on Chatterton musing, I fancied his spirit was with me
In the haunts which he loved upon earth. 'Twas a joy in my vision
When I beheld his face. — And here was the youth of Loch Leven,
Nipp'd, like an April flower, that opens its leaves to the sunshine,
While the breath of the East prevails. And Russell and Bampfylde,
Bright emanations they! And the Poet, whose songs of childhood
Trent and the groves of Clifton heard; not alone by the Muses,

But by the Virtues loved, his soul, in its youthful aspirings,
Sought the Holy Hill, and his thirst was for Siloa's waters.
Was I deceived by desire, or, Henry, indeed did thy spirit
Know me, and meet my look, and smile like a friend at the meeting?

XII.

THE MEETING.

LIFT up your heads, ye Gates; and, ye everlasting Portals,
Be ye lift up! Behold the splendent train of the Worthies
Halt; and with quicker pace a happy company issues
Forth from the Gate of Bliss: the Parents, the Children, and Consort,
Come to welcome in Heaven the Son, the Father, and Husband!
Hour of perfect joy that o'er pays all earthly affliction;
Yea, and the thought whereof supporteth the soul in its anguish!

There came England's blossom of hope, — the beautiful Princess;
She in whose wedded bliss all hearts rejoiced, and whose death-bell,
Heard from tower to tower through the island, carried a sorrow,
Felt by all like a private grief, which, sleeping or waking,
Will not be shaken away; but possesses the soul and disturbs it.
There was our late-lost Queen, the nation's example of virtue;
In whose presence vice was not seen, nor the face of dishonor,
Pure in heart, and spotless in life, and secret in bounty,
Queen, and Mother, and Wife unproved. — The gentle Amelia
Stretch'd her arms to her father there, in tenderness shedding
Tears, such as Angels weep. That hand was toward him extended
Whose last pressure he could not bear, when merciful Nature,
As o'er her dying bed he bent in severest anguish, Laid on his senses a weight, and suspended the sorrow forever.
He hath recover'd her now: all, all that was lost is restored him; —
Hour of perfect bliss that o'er pays all earthly affliction!
They are met where Change is not known, nor Sorrow, nor Parting.
Death is subdued, and the Grave, which conquers all, hath been conquer'd.

which is blue. Do we not see that the moon, which we suppose to be covered in great part with very elevated glaciers, sends back to us, in a light of a bluish white, the rays of the sun, which are golden in our ferruginous atmosphere? Is it not by the reverberation of a soil composed of iron, that the planet Mars reflects upon us, at all times, a red light? Is it not more natural to attribute these constant colors to the reverberation of the soil, of the seas, and of the vegetables of these planets, rather than to the variable refractions of the rays of the sun in their atmospheres, the colors of which ought to change every hour, according to their different aspects with regard to that star? As Mars appears constantly red to the earth, it is possible that the earth might appear to Mars like a brilliant jewel, of the color of the opal towards the North Pole, of the agate marina at the South Pole, and alternately of the sapphire in the rest of its circumference. But without going out of our atmosphere, I believe that the earth reflects there the blue color of its oceans with the green of its vegetation, at all times in the torrid zone, and in summer only in our climate, for the same reason that its two poles reflect their different aurores, which participate of the colors of the earth or the seas that are near them.

"Perhaps our atmosphere sometimes reflects landscapes, which announce islands to the sailors long before they reach them. It is remarkable that they show themselves, like the reflections of verdure, only in the horizon and on the side of the setting sun. I shall cite, on this subject, a man of the Isle of France, who used to perceive in the sky the images of vessels which were out in full sea; the celebrated Vernat, who related to me that he had once seen in the clouds the ramparts of a town, situated seven leagues distant from him, and the phenomenon of the straits of Sicily, known under the name of the *Fata Morgana*. The clouds and the vapors of the atmosphere may very well reflect the forms and the colors of earthly objects, since they reflect in parheliions the image of the sun, so as to render it burning as the sun itself. In fine, if the waters of the earth repeat the colors and the forms of the clouds of the atmosphere, why then should not the vapors of the atmosphere, in their turn, reflect the blue of the sea, the verdure and the yellow of the earth, as well as the glancing colors of the polar ices?

"I advance my opinion, however, only as my opinion. The history of nature is an edifice which, as yet, is scarcely commenced; let us not fear to carry some stones towards the building; our grandchildren will use them, or lay them aside if they be useless. If my authority is of no weight hereafter, it will import little that I have deceived myself upon this point; my work will enter into obscurity, from whence it came; but if it should be, in future, of some consideration, my error in physics will be more useful to morals than a truth, otherwise indifferent to the happiness of mankind. For it will be inferred with reason, that it is necessary to regard even writers of credit with caution."

In one point of fact, St. Pierre is certainly mistaken. The green evening light is seen as often in winter as in summer. Having been led to look for it in consequence of suspecting the accuracy of his remarks, I noticed it on the very day when this extract was transcribed for the press, (late in December,) and twice in the course of the ensuing week; and I observed it, not in the evening alone, and in the west, (in which quarter, however, and at which time, it is most frequently seen,) but in different parts of the sky, and at different times of the day.

*Whether France or Britain be threatened,
Soon will the issue show, or if both at once are endangered.*
III. col. 1, p. 798.

The murder of the Duke of Berry, and the Cato-street conspiracy, were both planned at the time of the King's death.

This is the Gate of Bliss. — IV. col. 2, p. 798.

The reader will so surely think of the admirable passage of Dante, which was in the writer's mind when these lines were composed, that I should not think it necessary to notice the imitation, not that we live in an age of plagiarism;

when not our jackdaws only, but some of our swans also, trick themselves in borrowed plumage. I have never contracted an obligation of this kind, either to contemporary or predecessor, without acknowledging it.

*Discontent and disloyalty, like the teeth of the dragon,
He had sown on the winds; they had ripen'd beyond the Atlantic.*
V. col. 2, p. 799.

"Our New World," says M. Simond, "has generally the credit of having first lighted the torch which was to illuminate, and soon set in a blaze, the finest part of Europe; yet I think the flint was struck, and the first spark elicited, by the patriot, John Wilkes, a few years before. In a time of profound peace, the restless spirits of men, deprived of other objects of public curiosity, seized with avidity on those questions which were then agitated with so much violence in England, touching the rights of the people, and of the government, and the nature of power. The end of the political drama was in favor of what was called, and in some respect was, the liberty of the people. Encouraged by the success of this great comedian, the curtain was no sooner dropped on the scene of Europe, than new actors hastened to raise it again in America, and to give the world a new play, infinitely more interesting, and more brilliant, than the first."

Dr. Franklin describes the state of things during the reign of Wilkes and liberty. He says, "There have been amazing contests all over the kingdom, twenty or thirty thousand pounds of a side spent in several places, and unconceivable mischief done, by drunken, mad mobs, to houses, windows, &c. The scenes have been horrible. London was illuminated two nights running, at the command of the mob, for the success of Wilkes in the Middlesex election; the second night exceeded any thing of the kind ever seen here on the greatest occasions of rejoicing, as even the small cross streets, lanes, courts, and other out-of-the-way places, were all in a blaze with lights, and the principal streets all night long, as the mobs went round again after two o'clock, and obliged people who had extinguished their candles, to light them again. Those who refused had all their windows destroyed. The damage done, and the expense of candles, has been computed at fifty thousand pounds. It must have been great, though probably not so much. The ferment is not yet over, for he has promised to surrender to the court next Wednesday, and another tumult is then expected; and what the upshot will be, no one can yet foresee. It is really an extraordinary event, to see an outlaw and exile, of bad personal character, not worth a farthing, come over from France, set himself up as a candidate for the capital of the kingdom, miss his election only by being too late in his application, and immediately carrying it for the principal county. The mob, (spirited up by numbers of different ballads, sung or roared in every street,) requiring gentlemen and ladies of all ranks, as they passed in their carriages, to shout for Wilkes and liberty, marking the same words on all their coaches with chalk, and No 45 on every door, which extends a vast way along the roads in the country. I went last week to Winchester, and observed that for fifteen miles out of town there was scarce a door or window-shutter next the road unmarked: and this continued here and there quite to Winchester, which is sixty-four miles.

Even this capital, the residence of the king, is now a daily scene of lawless riot and confusion. Mobs patrolling the street at noonday, some knocking all down that will not roar for Wilkes and liberty; courts of justice afraid to give judgment against him; coal heavers and porters pulling down the houses of coal-merchants that refuse to give them more wages; sawyers destroying saw-mills; sailors unrigging all the outward-bound ships, and suffering none to sail till merchants agree to raise their pay; watermen destroying private boats, and threatening bridges; soldiers firing among the mobs, and killing men, women, and children, which seems only to have produced an universal sullenness, that looks like a great black cloud coming on, ready to burst in a general tempest. What the event will be God only knows. But some punishment seems preparing for a people who are ungratefully abusing the best constitution, and the best king, any nation was ever blessed with; intent on nothing but luxury, licentiousness, power, places, pensions

and plunder, while the ministry, divided in their councils, with little regard for each other, wearied by perpetual oppositions, in continual apprehension of changes, intent on securing popularity, in case they should lose favor, have, for some years past, had little time or inclination to attend to our small affairs, whose remoteness makes them appear still smaller.

All respect to law and government seems to be lost among the common people, who are moreover continually inflamed by seditious scribblers to trample on authority, and every thing that used to keep them in order."

Sons of Faction, be warn'd! and ye, ye Slanderers, learn ye Justice, and bear in mind, that after death there is judgment.

V. col. 1, p. 800.

Dicite justitiam moniti, et non temere Divoe. — VIRGIL.

Thou too didst act with upright heart, as befitst a Sovereign, True to his sacred trust, to his crown, his kingdom, and people.

VI. col. 1, p. 801.

I am pleased to find (since the first publication of this poem) the same opinion forcibly expressed by Cowper. "It appears to me," he says, (writing in 1782,) "that the king is bound, both by the duty he owes to himself and to his people, to consider himself, with respect to every inch of his territories, as a trustee deriving his interest in them from God, and invested with them by divine authority, for the benefit of his subjects. As he may not sell them or waste them, so he may not resign them to an enemy, or transfer his right to govern them to any, not even to themselves, so long as it is possible for him to keep it. If he does, he betrays at once his own interest, and that of his other dominions. It may be said, suppose Providence has ordained that they shall be wrested from him, how then? I answer, that cannot appear to be the case, till God's purpose is actually accomplished; and in the mean time the most probable prospect of such an event does not release him from his obligation to hold them to the last moment, forasmuch as adverse appearances are no infallible indications of God's designs, but may give place to more comfortable symptoms when we least expect it. Viewing the thing in this light, if I sat on his Majesty's throne, I should be as obstinate as him, because, if I quitted the contest while I had any means left of carrying it on, I should never know that I had not relinquished what I might have retained, or be able to render a satisfactory answer to the doubts and inquiries of my own conscience."

*Would that the nations,
Learning of us, would lay aside all wrongful resentment,
All injurious thought, and honoring each in the other,
Kindred courage and virtue, and cognate knowledge and freedom,
Live in brotherhood wisely conjoin'd. We set the example.*

VI. col. 1, p. 801.

The wise and dignified manner in which the late King received the first minister from the United States of America is well known. It is not so generally known that anxiety and sleeplessness, during the American war, are believed by those persons who had the best opportunity for forming an opinion upon the subject, to have laid the foundation of that malady by which the King was afflicted during the latter years of his life.

Upon the publication of Captain Cook's Voyages, a copy of this national work was sent to Dr. Franklin, by the King's desire, because he had given orders for the protection of that illustrious navigator, in case he should fall in with any American cruisers on his way home.

Calm in that insolent hour, and over his fortune triumphant.

VIII. col. 1, p. 802.

The behavior of Charles in that insolent hour extorted admiration even from the better part of the Commonwealth's-men. It is thus finely described by Andrew Marvel:—

While round the armed bands
Did clap their bloody hands,
He nothing common did, or mean,
Upon that memorable scene;
But with his keener eye
The axe's edge did try:
Nor call'd the Gods with vulgar awe
To vindicate his helpless right;
But bow'd his comely head
Down, as upon a bed.

Magnific Edward,

*He who made the English reasen, and the fame of his Wishes
In the Orient and Occident known from Taurus to Tigris.*

VIII. col. 2, p. 802.

The celebrity which Windsor had obtained, as being the most splendid court in Christendom, and the seat of chivalry, may be plainly seen in the romance of Amadis, which was written in Portugal, towards the latter end of Edward the Third's reign. The Portuguese in that age took the military terms from the English, and St. George came into fashion among them at the same time, as being the *Barão* Santiago.

A dispute arose between two knights, the one a Cypriot, the other a Frenchman, who were serving the King of Armenia against the Soldan of Babylon. The other Christian captains in the army determined that they should decide it by single combat before King Edward of England, as the most worthy and honorable prince in all Christendom; and the quarrel, which began in Armenia, was actually thus decided within the lists, at the palace of Westminster. It was won, not very honorably, by the Frenchman.

He, who discovering the secret

*Of the dark and brilliant abyss, with the fire of Vesuvius
Arm'd the chemist's hand. — XI. col. 1, p. 805.*

Though chemistry is one of the subjects of which I am contented to be ignorant, I can nevertheless perceive and appreciate the real genius indicated by Dr. Clarke's discovery in the art of fusion. See his *Treatise upon the Gas Stove-Pipe*; or the account of it in the *Quarterly Review*, No. xlv. p. 466.

In referring to the Safety Lamp of Sir Humphrey Davy, I must not be understood as representing that to be the most important of his many and great discoveries. No praise can add to his deserved celebrity.

Not to his affectionate spirit

Could the act of madness innate for guilt be accounted.

XI. col. 1, p. 805.

The act of suicide is very far from being so certain an indication of insanity as it is usually considered by our physicians. But in the case of Chatterton, it was the manifestation of an hereditary disease. There was a madness in his family. His only sister, during one part of her life, was under confinement.

The law respecting suicide is a most barbarous one; and of late years has never been carried into effect without exciting horror and disgust. It might be a salutary enactment that all suicides should be given up for dissection. This would certainly prevent many women from committing self-murder, and possibly might in time be useful to physiology. But a sufficient objection to it is, that it would aggravate the distress of afflicted families.

The gentle Amadis. — XII. col. 2, p. 805.

In one of his few intervals of sanity, after the death of this beloved daughter, the late King gave orders that a monument should be erected to the memory of one of her attendants, at St. George's Chapel, with the following inscription:—

King GEORGE III.
caused to be interred near this place
the body of MARY GASCOIGNE,
Servant to the Princess AMELIA;
and this stone
to be inscribed in testimony of his grateful
sense
of the faithful services and attachment
of an amiable Young Woman to his beloved
Daughter,
whom she survived only three months.
She died 19th of February, 1811.

This may probably be considered as the last act of his life;
— a very affecting one it is, and worthy of remembrance. Such
a monument is more honorable to the King by whom it was
set up, than if he had erected a pyramid.

SPECIMENS, & c.

THE annexed Specimens of Sir Philip Sydney's hexameters
will sufficiently evince that the failure of the attempt to nat-
uralize this fine measure in his days, was owing to the manner
which the attempt was made, not the measure itself.

First shall fertile grounds not yield increase of a good seed,
First the rivers shall cease to repay their floods to the ocean:
First may a trusty greyhound transform himself to a tyger.
First shall virtue be vice, and beauty be counted a blemish;
Ere that I leave with song of praise her praise to solemnize,
Her praise, whence to the world all praise hath his only be-
ginning:

But yet well I do find each man most wise in his own case.
None can speak of a wound with skill, if he have not a wound
felt: [ment:]

Great to those my state seems, thy state is blest by my judg-
And yet neither of us great or blest deemeth his own self,
For yet (weigh this, alas!) great is not great to the greater.
What judge you doth a hillock show, by the lofty Olympus?
Such my minute greatness doth seem compar'd to the greatest.
When Cedars to the ground fall down by the weight of an
Emmet,

Or when a rich Rubie's price be the worth of a Walnut,
Or to the Sun for wonders seem small sparks of a candle:
Then by my high Cedar, rich Rubie, and only shining Sun,
Vertues, riches, beauties of mine shall great be reputed.
Oh, no, no, worthy Shepherd, worth can never enter a title,
Where proofs justly do teach, thus matcht, such worth to be
nought worth; [them]

Let not a Puppet abuse thy sprite, Kings' Crowns do not help
From the cruel headach, nor shoes of gold do the gout heal;
And precious Couches full oft are shak't with a fever.
If then a bodily evil in a bodily gloze be not hidden,
Shall such morning dew be an ease to the heat of a love's fire?

Sydney's pentameters appear even more uncouth than his
hexameters, as more unlike their model; for, in our pronun-
ciation, the Latin pentameter reads as if it ended with two
trochees.

Fortune, Nature, Love, long have contended about me,
Which should most miseries cast on a worm that I am.
Fortune thus 'gan say, misery and misfortune is all one,
And of misfortune, fortune hath only the gift.

With strong foes on land, on sea with contrary tempests,
Still do I cross this wretch what so he taketh in hand.
Tush, tush, said Nature, this is all but a trifle, a man's self
Gives baps or mishaps, even as he ordereth his heart.
But so his humor I frame, in a mould of choler adusted,
That the delights of life shall be to him dolorous.

Love smiled, and thus said; what joys'd to desire is unhappy:
But if he nought do desire, what can Heraclitus ail?

None but I work by desire: by desire have I kindled in his soul
Infernal agonies into a beauty divine:
Where thou poor Nature leav'st all thy due glory, to Fortune
Her virtue is sovereign, Fortune a vassal of hers.

Nature abasht went back: Fortune blusht: yet she replied
thus:

And even in that love shall I reserve him a spite.
Thus, thus, alas! woful by Nature, unhappy by Fortune;
But most wretched I am, now love wakes my desire.

Sydney has also given examples in his *Arcadia* of Anacre-
ontic, Phalæcian, Sapphic, and Asclepiad verse, all written
upon the same erroneous principle. Those persons who con-
sider it ridiculous to write English verses upon any scheme
of Latin versification, may perhaps be surprised to learn that
they have read, as blank verse, many lines which are perfect
Sapphics or Phalæcians. Rowe's tragedies are full of such
lines.

The *Censura Literaria* supplies me with two choice samples
of Stanishurst's Virgil.

"Neere joyntlye brayeth with rufferye * rumboled Ætna:
Soomtyne owt it bolcketh † from bulck clouds grimly be-
dimmed

Like fyerd pitche skorching, or flash flame sulphurus heating.
Flowace to the stars towring the fire like a pellet is hurled,
Ragd rocks, up raking, and guts of mounten yrented
From roote up he jogloth: stoans hudge slag ‡ molten he
rowseth,

With route soort grumbling in bottom flash furie kindling.
Men say that Enceladus, with bolt hault blasted, here har-
brought,

Ding'd § with this squising || and massive burthen of Ætna,
Which press on him nailed, from bronched chimneys stil heateth;
As oft as the giant his broid ¶ ayds croompeled altreth,
So oft Sicil al shivereth, therewith flaks smoakye be
sparkled."

"T'ward Sicil is seated, to the welkin loftly peaking,
A soyl, ycleapt Liparen, from whence with bounce fury fling-
ing,

Stoans and burlie bulets, like tamponde, maynelye betowring.
Under is a kenoele, wheare chymneys fyrye be scorching
Of Cyclopan testers, with ront rocks chamferye sharded,
Lowd rub a dub talering with strapping rip rap of Ætna.

In the den are drumming gads of Steele, purchfulye sparkling,
And flam's fierclye glowing, from fornace flashye be whisking.
Vulcan his boate fordgharth, named eke thes Vulcan Island.
Down from the hev'nye palaco travayled the fyre God hither.
In this cave the rakelsh yrne burs, bigge bulcked ar hamring,
Broutas and Steropes, with baserlym swartie Pyracmon.

These thre nere upbotching, not shapte, but partlye wel on-
ward,

A clapping fier-bolt (such as oft with rounce bobble hobble,
Jove to the ground clattreth) but yett not finished hollye.
Three showrs wringlye wrythen glimmering, and forciblye
sowcing,

Thre watrye cloudes shymering to the craft they rampired hizz-
ing,

Thre wheru's fiord glyttring, with south winds ruffled
buffing.

Now doe they rayse gastly lightnings, now grisly reboundings
Of ruffe raffe roaring, moas hartis with terror agrysing,
With penle moale ramping, with thwick thwack stardilye
thundering."

Stanishurst's Virgil is certainly one of those curiosities in
our literature which ought to be reprinted. Yet notwith-
standing the almost incredible absurdity of this version, Stan-
ishurst is entitled to an honorable remembrance for the part
which he contributed to Holinshed's Collection of Chronicles.
None of our Chroniclers possessed a mind better stored, nor
an intellect more perpetually on the alert.

Sydney, who failed so entirely in writing hexameters, has
written concerning them in his *Defence of Poesie*, with the
good sense and propriety of thought by which that beautiful
treatise is distinguished. Let me not be thought to disparage
this admirable man and delightful writer, because it has been
necessary for me to show the cause of his failure in an attempt

* Ruffling seems to be turbulent noise. A ruffler was formerly a boisterous
bully.

† To bolt, or bore, is ructure.

‡ Slag is the dross of iron.

§ Dash'd down.

|| Squozing.

¶ i. e. Broiled sides crumpled.

wherein I have now followed him. I should not forgive myself were I ever to mention Sydney without an expression of reverence and love.

"Of versifying," he says, "there are two sorts, the one ancient, the other modern; the ancient marked the quantity of each syllable, and, according to that, framed his verse; the modern, observing only number, with some regard of the accent; the chief life of it standeth in that like sounding of the words which we call Rhyme. Whether of these be the more excellent, would bear many speeches, the ancient, no doubt, more fit for musick, both words and time observing quantity, and more fit lively to express divers passions by the low or lofty sound of the well-weighted syllable. The latter likewise with his Rhyme striketh a certain musick to the ear; and, in fine, since it doth delight, though by another way, it obtaineth the same purpose, there being in either sweetness, and wanting in neither majesty. Truly the English, before any vulgar language I know, is fit for both sorts; for, for the ancient, the Italian is so full of vowels, that it must ever be cumbered with elisions: the Dutch so, of the other side, with consonants, that they cannot yield the sweet sliding fit for a verse. The French, in his whole language, hath not one word that hath his accent in the last syllable, saving two, called Antepenultima; and little more hath the Spanish, and therefore very gracefully may they use Dactyle; the English is subject to none of these defects. Now for Rhyme, though we do not observe quantity, yet we observe the accent very precisely, which other languages either cannot do, or will not do so absolutely.

"That Casura, or breathing-place, in the midst of the verse, neither Italian nor Spanish have; the French and we never almost full of. Lastly, the very Rhyme itself the Italian cannot put in the last syllable, by the French named the Masculine Rhyme, but still in the next to the last, which the French call the Female, or the next before that, which the Italian call Sdrucchiola: the example of the former is Buono Suono: of the Sdrucchiola, is Femina Semina. The French, on the other side, hath both the male, as Bon Son; and the Female, as Plaise, Taïse, but the Sdrucchiola he hath not, where the English hath all three, as Due, True, Father, Rather, Motion, Potion, with much more, which might be said, but that already I find the trifling of this discourse is too much enlarged."

The French attempted to introduce the ancient metres some years before the trial was made in England. Pasquier says, that Etienne Jodelle led the way in the year 1553, by this distich upon the poems of Olivier de Maigny, "lequel," he adds, "est vraiment une petit chef-d'œuvre."

*Phébus, Amour, Cypris, veut sauver, nourrir et orner
Ton vers et chef, d'ombre, de flamme, de fleurs.*

Pasquier himself, three years afterwards, at the solicitation of a friend, produced the following "essay de plus longue haleine":—

*Rien ne me plaist sinon de te chanter, et servir et orner;
Rien ne te plaist mon bien, rien ne te plaist que ma mort.
Plus je requiers, et plus je me tiens seur d'estre refusé,
Et ce refus pourtant point ne me semble refus.
O trompeurs attraitz, desir ardent, promptes volenté,
Espoir, non espoir, ains miserable pipeux.
Discours mensongers, trahistrez oeil, aspre cruauté,
Qui me ruine le corps, qui me ruine le cœur.
Pourquoy tant de faveurs l'ont les Cieux mis d'abandon,
Ou pourquoy dans moy si violente fureur?
Si vainc est ma fureur, si vainc est tout ce que des cieux
Tu tiens, s'en toy gint cette cruelle rigueur:
Dieux patrons de l'amour bannissez d'elle la beauté,
Ou bien l'accouplez d'une amiable pitié;
Ou si dans le miel vous mêlez un venimeux fel,
Faites Dieux que l'amour s'entre dedans le Chaos:
Commandez, que le froid, l'eau, l'Esté, l'humide, l'ardeur:
Brief que ce tout par tout tende d'habits de tous,
Pour finir ma douleur, pour finir cette cruauté,
Qui me ruine le corps, qui me ruine le cœur.*

*Non hélas que ce rond soit tout un sans se rechanger,
Mais que ne Soudre se change, ou de fact, ou de fagot:
Mais que ma Sourde se change, et plus d'unec écoute les vers:
Vois que je sème criant, voix que je sème, vient.
Et que le feu du froid désormais puisse triompher,
Et que le froid au feu perde sa lente vigueur:
Ainsi s'assopira mon tourment, et la cruauté
Qui me ruine le corps, qui me ruine le cœur.*

"Je ne dy pas," says the author, "que ces vers soient de quelque valeur, aussi ne les mets-je icy sur la monstre raïonnée qu'on les trouve tels; mais bien estime-je qu'ils sont autant beaux que les Latins, et d'autant vœux-je que l'on pense nostre langue estre aucunement capable de ce subject." Pasquier's verses were not published till many years after they were written, and in the mean time Jean Antoine de Baif made the attempt upon a larger scale,—"Tantefois," says Pasquier, "ce subject si mauvais parrait que non seulement il ne fut d'aucun, mais au contraire discourages un chacun de s'y employer. D'autant que tout ce qu'il en fit estoit tant despoillé de cette naïveté qui doit accompagner nos vers, qu'en si tost que cette sienne poésie voit la lumière, elle mourut comme un avorton." The Abbé Goujet, therefore, had no reason to present this attempt as a proof of the bad taste of the age: the bad taste of an age is proved, when vicious compositions are applauded, not when they are unsuccessful. Jean Antoine de Baif is the writer of whom Cardinal du Perron said, "qu'il étoit bon homme, mais qu'il étoit méchant poëte François."

I subjoin a specimen of Spanish Hexameters, from an Eclogue by D. Esteban de Villegas, a poet of great and deserved estimation in his own country.

*Licidas y Curidon, Coridon el amante de Filis,
Pastor el uno de Cabras, el otro de blancas Orejas,
Ambos a dos tiernos, mozos ambos, Arcades ambos,
Viendo que los rayos del Sol satigaban al Orbe,
Y que vibrando furgo feró la Cenicula leña,
Al puro cristal, que cria la fuente sonora,
Llevados del són alegre de su blando susurro,
Las plantas veloces nuevos, los parras animen,
Y al tronco de un verde cenbro se sientan amigos.*

*Tú, que los erguidos sobrepujas del hondo Tíndaro
Peñones, generoso Duque, con tu inclina fronda,
Si acaso tocáre el eco de mi rústica arona
Tus sienas, si acaso llega a tu fértil abono,
Francisco, del acento mio la sonora Talla,
Oye pio, responde grato, cenaura avoco:
No menos al caro hermano generoso retrata,
Que al tronco prudente sigurs, generoso nacido
Heroe, que guarde el Cielo dilatando tus años:
Licidas y Curidon, Coridon el amante de Filis,
Pastores, las Musas aman, recrearte descan:
Tú, cuerdo, perdona entretanto la bárbara Musa,
Que presto, inspirando Pean con amigo Ceterneo,
En trompe, que al Olimpo llegas por el ábrege mudo,
Tú fama llevarán los ecos del Ganges al letro,
Y luego, torciendo el vuelo, del aquillo al Austro.*

It is admitted by the Spaniards, that the fitness of their language for the hexameter has been established by Villegas, his success, however, did not induce other poets to follow the example. I know not whom it was that he followed, for he was not the first to make the attempt. Neither do I know whether it was ever made in Portuguese, except in some verses upon St. Ursula and the Eleven Thousand Virgins, which are Latin as well as Portuguese, and were written as a whimsical proof of the affinity of the two languages. I have met with no specimens in Italian. The complete success of the metre in Germany is well known. The Bohemians have learnt the tune, and have, like their neighbours, a translation of the Iliad in the measure of the original. This I learn accidentally from a Bohemian grammar; which shows me also, that the Bohemians make a dactyl of *Actinus*, probably because they pronounce the *x* with a strong aspirate

OLIVER NEWMAN:

A New England Tale, with other Poetical Remains.

TO WILLIAM AND MARY WORDSWORTH,

THE OLD AND DEAR FRIENDS OF ROBERT SOUTHEY,

THESE LAST PRODUCTIONS,

THE IMPERFECT "AUTUMNAL FLOWERS," OF HIS POETICAL GENIUS,

ARE INSCRIBED, WITH FILIAL REVERENCE AND AFFECTION,

BY

THE EDITOR.

PREFACE.

THE principal Poem of this volume, OLIVER NEWMAN, was well known to many friends of the late Poet Laureate: and it is presumed that those persons at least, who have heard him read portions of it, with his peculiar and highly expressive intonation, will welcome with pleasure, not however unmingled with melancholy, this his last poetical work, imperfect as it is. Oliver Newman was not a rapid production: the first idea of it seems to have arisen in his mind in 1811; it was commenced in January, 1815; and having been continued at different intervals, amid the pressure of more urgent business, received its last additions in September, 1829. Although this is not the place to speak critically, one observation perhaps may be pardoned—that this poem seems to possess in a considerable degree a quality which some of the Author's other poems were judged by several critics to be deficient in, viz., a human interest: we feel that we are among persons of a like nature with ourselves, and their sufferings touch the heart. A general account of the story upon which it is based, and the intended plan, has been drawn up from the Author's notes, and printed as an APPENDIX. It was thought better to do this, than to leave the reader entirely without information: yet the sketch is presented with considerable misgivings; because it is likely, that to some persons, notwithstanding that the Author's own words are used wherever it is possible, the dry bones of a poem may seem not only uninteresting, but even repulsive. Neither can such a sketch be certainly

a true representation of the mere story of the perfect work; because, even of the few particulars there noted, several might, in the working out of the poem, be altered or expunged.

Of the other pieces here collected, the "Fragmentary Thoughts occasioned by his Son's Death," and the "Short Passages of Scripture," are printed as much for the purpose of giving fresh proof of the purity and elevation of his character, as for their own intrinsic beauty. His son Herbert—of whom he wrote thus in the Colloquies, "I called to mind my hopeful H——— too, so often the sweet companion of my morning walks to this very spot, in whom I had fondly thought my better part should have survived me, and

'With whom it seem'd my very life
Went half away'"—

died 17th April, 1816, being about ten years old, a boy of remarkable genius and sweetness of disposition. These Fragments bear a date at their commencement, 3d May, 1816, but do not seem all written at the same time. The Author at one time contemplated founding upon them a considerable work, of a meditative and deeply serious cast. But, although he, like Schiller, after the vanishing of his Ideals, always found "Employment," the never-tiring," one of his truest friends,—yet this

* Schiller's "Die Ideale," Merivale's translation, p. 61.—

"Thou too, his mate, with him conspiring
To quell the bosom's rising storm,
Employment — thou, the never-tiring,
Who toldest me shap'et, nor break'st the form."

And hark ! what solemn sounds are these
Heard in the silence of the seas ?

"Man that is born of woman, short his time,
And full of woe ! he springeth like a flower,
Or like the grass, that, green at morning prime,
Is cut and withereth ere the evening hour ;
Never doth he continue in one stay,
But like a shadow doth he pass away."
It was that awful strain, which saith
How in the midst of life we are in death :
" Yet not for ever, O Lord God most high !
Saviour ! yet not for ever shall we die !"

Ne'er from a voice more eloquent did prayer
Arise, with fervent piety sincere.
To every heart, of all the listening crew,
It made its way, and drew
Even from the hardy seaman's eyes a tear.
" God," he pursued, " hath taken to himself
The soul of our departed sister dear ;
We then commit her body to the deep ;"
He paused, and, at the word,
The coffin's plunge was heard.

A female voice of anguish then brake forth
With sobs convulsive of a heart oppress.
It was a daughter's agonizing cry :
But soon hath she represt
The fit of passionate grief,
And listening patiently,
In that religious effort gained relief.
Beside the gray-hair'd captain doth she stand ;
One arm is linked in his ; the other hand
Hid with the handkerchief her face, and prest
Her eyes, whence burning tears continuous flow.
Down hung her head upon her breast,
And thus the maiden stood in silent woe.

Again was heard the preacher's earnest voice :
It bade the righteous in their faith rejoice,
Their sure and certain hope in Christ ; for blest
In Him are they, who from their labours rest.
It rose into a high thanksgiving strain,
And praised the Lord, who from a world of pain
Had now been pleased to set his servant free ;
Hasten thy kingdom, Lord, that all may rest in thee !

In manhood's fairest prime was he who pray'd,
Even in the flower and beauty of his youth.
These holy words and fervent tones portray'd
The feelings of his inmost soul sincere ;
For scarce two months had fill'd their short career
Since from the grave of her who gave him birth
That sound had struck upon his ear ;
When to the doleful words of " Earth to earth"
Its dead response the senseless coffin gave :—
Oh ! who can e'er forget that echo of the grave !

Now in the grace of God dismiss'd,
They separate as they may,

To narrow limits of the ship confined :
Nor did the impression lightly pass away,
Even from the unreflecting sailor's mind.
They pitied that sweet maiden, all bereft,
Alone on shipboard among strangers left.
They spake of that young preacher, day by day
How while the fever held its fatal course,
He minister'd at the patient sufferer's side,
Holding of faith and hope his high discourse ;
And how, when all had join'd in humble prayer,
She solemnly confided to his care,
Till to her father's hands she could be given,
Her child forlorn,—and blest him ere she died.
They call'd to mind, how peaceful, how serene,
Like one who seem'd already half in heaven,
After that act she yielded up her breath ;
And sure they wish'd their end like hers, I ween,
And for a comforter like him in death.

II.

THE VOYAGE.

THE maiden on her narrow bed
To needful solitude hath fled ;
He who perform'd the funeral prayer
Leans o'er the vessel's head, and there
Contemplating the sea and sky,
He muses of eternity.
The captain paces to and fro
The deck with steady step and slow,
And at his side a passenger,
Conversing as they go.
Their talk was of that maid forlorn,
The mournful service of the morn,
And the young man, whose voice of heartfelt faith
Breathed hope and comfort o'er the bed of death.
" Captain," quoth Randolph, " you have borne,
Ere this, I ween, to Boston's shore,
Saints by the dozen, and the score :
But if he preach as he can pray,
The Boston men will bless the day
On which you brought this treasure o'er :
A youth like him they well may call
A son of thunder, or a second Paul."
Thereat the captain smiled, and said,
" Oh hang the broad face and round head,
Hard as iron, and heavy as lead !
I have whistled for a wind ere now,
And thought it cheap to crack a sail,
If it sent the canting breed below.
Jonah was three days in the whale,
But I have had fellows here, I trow,
With lungs of brazen power,
Who would not fail to preach a whale
Dead sick in half an hour.
One Sunday, when on the banks we lay,
These Roundheads, think ye, what did they ?

Because, they said, 'twas the sabbath day,
 And hallow'd by the Lord,
 They took the fish, which their servants caught,
 And threw them overboard.
 Newman is made of different clay ;
 He walks in his own quiet way :
 And yet beneath that sober mien
 Gleams of a spirit may be seen,
 Which show what temper lies suppress'd
 Within his meek and unambitious breast :
 He seemeth surely one of gentle seed,
 Whose sires for many an age were wont to lead
 In courts and councils, and in camps to bleed."

Randolph replied, "He rules his tongue too well
 Ever of those from whom he sprung to tell :
 Whatever rank they once possess'd
 In camps and councils, is, I ween, suppress'd
 In prudent silence. Little love that pair
 Could to the royal Martyr bear,
 Be sure, who named their offspring Oliver.
 You have mark'd that volume, over which he seems
 To pore and meditate, like one who dreams,
 Pondering upon the page with thought intense,
 That nought, which passes round him, can from
 thence

His fix'd attention move :
 He carries it about his person still,
 Nor lays it from him for a moment's time.
 At my request, one day, with no good will,
 He lent it me : what, think ye, did it prove ?
 A rignmarole of verses without rhyme,
 About the apple, and the cause of sin,
 By the blind old traitor Milton ! and within,
 Upon the cover, he had written thus,
 As if some saintly relic it had been,
 Which the fond owner gloried in possessing :
 'Given me by my most venerable friend,
 The author, with his blessing !'

CAPTAIN.

Sits the wind there !

RANDOLPH.

Returning him the book,
 I told him I was sorry he could find
 None who deserved his veneration more
 Than one who, in the blackest deed of guilt
 That blots our annals, stands participant,
 A volunteer in that worst infamy,
 Stain'd to the core with blessed Charles his blood,
 Although by some capricious mercy spared,
 Strangely, as if by miracle, he still
 Lived to disparage justice.

CAPTAIN.

And how brook'd he
 Your reprehension ?

RANDOLPH.

With his wonted air
 Of self-possession, and a mind subdu'd :
 And yet it moved him ; for, though looks and words
 By the strong mastery of his practis'd will
 Were overruled, the mounting blood betray'd
 An impulse in its secret spring too deep
 For his control. By taking up my speech,
 He answered with a simulated smile :
 "Sir, you say well ; by miracle indeed
 The life so fairly forfeited seems spared ;
 And it was worth the special care of Heaven ;
 Else had the hangman and the insensate axe
 Cut off this toil divine." With that his eyes
 Flash'd, and a warmer feeling flush'd his cheek :
 "Time will bring down the pyramids," he cried,
 "Eldest of human works, and wear away
 The dreadful Alps, coeval with himself :
 But while yon sun shall hold his place assign'd,
 This ocean ebb and flow, and the round earth,
 Obedient to the Almighty Mover, fill
 Her silent revolutions, Milton's mind
 Shall dwell with us, an influence and a power ;
 And this great monument, which he hath built,
 Outliving empires, pyramids, and Alps,
 Endure, the lasting wonder of mankind."

CAPTAIN.

This is stark madness.

RANDOLPH.

Or stark poetry.
 Two things as near as Grub Street and Moorfields.
 But he came bravely off ; for, softening soon
 To his habitual suavity, he said,
 Far was it from his thought to vindicate
 Ill deeds of treason and of blood. The wise
 Had sometimes err'd, the virtuous gone astray :
 Too surely in ourselves we felt the seed
 "Of that forbidden tree, whose mortal taste
 Brought death into the world and all our woe :"
 His friend, like other men, had drawn a part
 Of that sad heritage ; he loved in him
 His wisdom and his virtue, not his faults.

CAPTAIN.

Well said, and manfully, like one who speaks
 The honest truth.

RANDOLPH.

Why, so it sounds, and seems.

CAPTAIN.

And we must needs admit, he hath not left
 His native country in that piggish mood
 Which neither will be led nor driven, but grunts
 And strives with stubborn neck and grounding
 anout,
 Struggling through mire and brake, to right and left,
 No matter where, so it can only take

The way it should not go. One of that herd,
Rather than read the service, would have seen
The dead thrown overboard without a prayer.

RANDOLPH.

Yet he hath freaks and follies of opinion ;
The bubbles of a yeasty mind, that works
As it would crack its vessel.

CAPTAIN.

They are ever
The sweetest nuts in which the maggot breeds.

•

RANDOLPH.

But, once fly-stricken, what avails their sweetness ?
Only to feed a pumper'd grub, that leaves
Nothing but dirt and hollowness behind it.
Tainted the young man is, and deeply too,
I fear, by birth and breeding : I perceive it
With sorrow, seeing on how fair a stock
The unlucky graft is set.

CAPTAIN.

Why then, alas
For that poor Annabel, if she must have
This farther cause to rue our baneful factions.
The wretched strife already hath entail'd
Upon her luckless family the loss
Of fair possessions, friends, and native land !
And now a chance hath offer'd, which to her,
I trow, might largely make amends for all :
It would be hard indeed, when all things seem
To square so well—youth, opportunity,
Their fortunes one, the natural dower of each
So equal, and so bountifully given,
A dying mother's blessing to crown all—
It would be hard indeed, should loyalty
Forbid the banns.

RANDOLPH.

I know her father's temper,
True as his own Toledo to the cause
Wherein they both were tried. Nor will neglect,
Ingratitude of courts, and banishment,
(For a grant in the American wilderness
Only calls exile by a finer name,)
Subdue his high-wrought virtue. Satisfied
At last, by years of painful proof,
That loyalty must find in its own proud sense
Its own reward, that pride he will bequeath
His children as their best inheritance,
A single heir-loom rescued from the wreck,
And worth whate'er was lost.

CAPTAIN.

'Tis well the youth
Thinks less of earth than heaven, and hath his heart
More with the angels than on human love :
But if such thoughts and hopes have enter'd it,
As would some forty years ago have found

Quick entrance, and warm welcome too, in mine,
His ugly baptism may mar all, and make him
Breathe maledictions on his godfathers,
Though old Nol himself were one.

RANDOLPH.

Howbeit 't will win him
Worship and friends in the city of the saints ;
And, to the ears of sober Boston men,
Oliver will be a name more savoury
Than Tribulation, or Stand-fast-in-the-Lord,
Increase or Nathan, Gershom, Ichabod,
Praise-God, or any of the Barebones breed.
They rise upon the oak-holyday with faces
A full inch longer than they took to bed :
Experienced nurses feed their babes that day
With spoons, because the mother's milk is sour ;
And when they mourn upon the Martyrdom,
'Tis for the expiation, not the crime.
Oh they love dearly one of the precious seed !
Tyburn, since Sixty, in their secret hearts
Holds place of Calvary. For saints and martyrs,
None like their own Hugh Peters, and the heads
On the Hall your only relics ! Fifteen years
They have hid among them the two regicides,
Shifting from den to cover, as we found
Where the scant lay. But earth them as they will,
I shall unkennel them, and from their holes
Drag them to light and justice.

CAPTAIN.

There hath been
Much wholesome sickness thrown away, Sir Ran-
dolph
On your strong stomach ! Two sea voyages
Have not sufficed to clear the bile wherewith
You left New England !

RANDOLPH.

Nay, it rises in me
As I draw near their shores.

CAPTAIN.

Why then, look shortly
For a sharp fit ; for, if the sky tell true,
Anon we shall have wind, and to our wish.

So spake the Captain, for his eye,
Versed in all signs and weathers,
Discerned faint traces in the eastern sky,
Such as a lion's paw might leave
Upon the desert, when the sands are dry.
The dog-vane now blows out with its light feath-
ers ;
And lo ! the ship, which like a log hath lain,
Heavily rolling on the long slow swell,
Stirs with her proper impulse now, and gathers
A power like life beneath the helmsman's will.

Her head lies right ; the rising breeze
 Astern comes rippling o'er the seas ;
 A tramp of feet ! a sound of busy voices !
 The cordage rattles, and the topsails fill ;
 All hands are active, every heart rejoices.

Blest with fair seas, and favourable skies,
 Right for her promised land
 The gallant vessel flies ;
 Far, far behind her now
 The foamy furrow lies ;
 Like dust around her prow
 The ocean spray is driven.

O thou fair creature of the human hand !

Thou, who wert pained late,
 When the dead calm lay heavy on the deep,
 Again hast thou received the breath of heaven,
 And, waking from thy sleep,
 As strength again to those broad wings is given,
 Thou puttest forth thy beauty and thy state !
 Hold on with happy winds thy prosperous way,
 And may no storm that goodly pride abate,
 Nor baffling airs thy destined course delay,
 Nor the sea-rover seize thee for his prey ;
 But minist'ring angels wait
 To watch for thee, against all ill event
 From man, or from the reckless element.

Thou hast a richer freight
 Than ever vessel bore from Ophir old,
 Or spicey India sent,

Or Lisbon welcomed to her joyful quay
 — From her Brazilian land of gems and gold ;
 Thou carriest pious hope, and pure desires,
 Such as approving angels might behold ;

A heart of finest mould,
 A spirit that aspires
 To heaven, and draws its flame from heavenly fires ;
 Genius, Devotion, Faith,
 Stronger than time or Death,
 A temper of the high heroic mood,
 By that strong faith exalted, and subdued
 To a magnanimous fortitude.
 The blossom of all virtues dost thou bear,
 The seed of noble actions ! Go thy way
 Rejoicingly, from fear and evil free :
 These shall be thy defence,
 Beneath the all-present arm of Providence,
 Against all perils of the treacherous sea.

III.

CAPE COD.

DAYS pass, winds veer, and favouring skies
 Change like the face of fortune ; storms arise ;
 Safely, but not within her port desired,
 The good ship lies.

Where the long sandy Cape
 Bends and embraces round,
 As with a lover's arm, the shelter'd sea,
 A haven she hath found
 From adverse gales and boisterous billows free.

Now strike your sails,
 Ye toll-worn mariners, and take your rest
 Long as the fierce north-west
 In that wild fit prevails,
 Tossing the waves upturn with frantic sway.
 Keep ye within the bay.

Contented to delay
 Your course till the elemental madness cease,
 And heaven and ocean are again at peace.

How gladly there,
 Sick of the uncomfortable ocean,
 The impatient passengers approach the shore ;
 Escaping from the sense of endless motion,
 To feel firm earth beneath their feet once more,
 To breathe again the air
 With taint of bilge and cordage undefiled,
 And drink of living springs, if there they may,
 And with fresh fruits and wholesome food repair
 Their spirits, weary of the watery way.

And oh ! how beautiful
 The things of earth appear
 To eyes that far and near
 For many a week have seen
 Only the circle of the restless sea !
 With what a fresh delight
 They gaze again on fields and forests green,
 Hovel, or whatsoever
 May bear the trace of man's industrious hand ;
 How grateful to their sight
 The shore of shelving sand,
 As the light boat moves joyfully to land !

Woods they beheld, and huts, and piles of wood,
 And many a trace of toil,
 But not green fields or pastures. 'Twas a land
 Of pines and sand ;
 Dark pines, that from the loose and sparkling soil
 Rose in their strength aspiring : far and wide
 They sent their searching roots on every side,
 And thus, by depth and long extension, foun-
 Firm hold and grasp within that treacherous ground
 So had they risen and flourish'd ; till the earth,
 Unstable as its neighbouring ocean there,
 Like an unnatural mother, heap'd around
 Their trunks its wavy furrows white and high ;
 And stifled thus the living things it bore.
 Half buried thus they stand,
 Their summits sere and dry,
 Marking, like monuments, the funeral mound ;
 As when the masts of some tall vessel show
 Where, on the fatal shoals, the wreck lies whelm'd
 below.

Such was the ungenial earth; nor was the air
 Fresh and delightful there:
 A noisome taint upon the breath it bore;
 For they who dwelt upon that sandy shore,
 Of meadows and of gardens took no care;
 They sow'd not, neither did they reap:
 The ocean was their field, their flocks and herds
 The myriad-moving armies of the deep;
 The whale their mighty chase, whose bones bestrew'd
 The sandy margin of that ample bay,
 And all about, in many a loathly heap,
 The offal and the reeking refuse lay,
 Left there for dogs obscene and carrion birds a prey.

Oliver, as they approach'd, said thoughtfully:
 "It was within this bay
 That they, into the wilderness who bore
 The seeds of English faith and liberty,
 First set their feet upon the shore.
 Here they put in, escaping from the rage
 Of tempests, and by treacherous pilotage
 Led, as it seem'd to fallible men, astray:
 But God was with them; and the Providence
 Which errs not, had design'd his people's way."

"A blessed day for England had it been,"
 Randolph exclaim'd, "had Providence thought
 good,
 If the whole stern round-headed brotherhood
 Had follow'd, man and woman, great and small;
 New England might have prosper'd with the brood,
 Or seas and sharks been welcome to them all."

"Alas, how many a broken family
 Hath felt that bitter wish!" the youth replied;
 And, as he spake, he breathed a silent sigh.
 "The wounded heart is prone to entertain
 Presumptuous thoughts and feelings, which arraign
 The appointed course of things. But what are we,
 Short-sighted creatures of an hour,
 That we should judge? In part alone we see,
 And this but dimly. He, who ordereth all,
 Beholdeth all, at once, and to the end:
 Upon His wisdom and His power,
 His mercy and His boundless love, we rest;
 And resting thus in humble faith, we know,
 Whether the present be for weal or woe,
 For us whatever is must needs be best."

Thus, while he spake, the boat had reach'd the land;
 And, grating gently, rested on the sand.
 They step ashore; the dwellers gather nigh:
 "Whence comes the vessel? whither is she bound?"
 Then for Old England's welfare they inquire;
 Eager alike for question and reply,
 With open lips and ears attending round;
 What news of war, and plague, and plots, and fire?
 Till satisfied of these, with cheerful care
 The board and bowl they hasten to prepare;
 Each active in his way,

Glad of some lawful business, that may break
 The tedium of an idle Sabbath-day.

But, from the stir of that loquacious crew,
 Oliver meantime apart from all withdrew.
 Beyond the bare and sapless pines, which stood
 Half-overwhelm'd with sand,
 He pass'd, and entering in the wood,
 Indulged his burthen'd heart in solitude.
 "Thou Earth, receive me, from my native land
 An unoffending exile! Hear my claim!
 In search of wealth I have not sought thy shore,
 Nor covetous of fame,
 Nor treading in the ambitious steps of power;
 But hiding from the world a hapless name,
 And sacrificing all
 At holiest duty's call,
 Thou barbarous Land, of thee I only crave—
 For those I love—concealment and a grave."

Thus he relieved his breast; yet did not dare
 Allow himself full utterance, even there:
 To part he gave a voice; and then, in fear,
 Shaped with his lips, inaudibly, the rest:
 With that the very air
 Might not be trusted; and he look'd around,
 Alarm'd, lest human ear
 Had caught the unfinish'd sound.
 Some tears stole down his cheek, now not repress'd,
 And, kneeling on the earth, he kiss'd the ground.

Unbidden thoughts then took their course, and drew
 The future and the past before his view:
 The haunts, the friendships, and the hopes of youth—
 All, all forsaken;—no dear voice,
 Ever again to bid his heart rejoice!
 Familiar scenes and faces
 Only in dreams should he behold again;
 But, in their places,
 The wilderness, wild beasts, and savage men!

Soon from that poignant thought
 His soul upon the wings of hope took flight;
 And strong imagination brought
 Visions of joy before his inward sight.
 Of regions yet by Englishmen unsought,
 And ancient woods, was that delightful dream,
 The broad savannah, and the silver stream.
 Fair bowers were there, and gardens smiled,
 And harvests flourish'd in the wild;
 And, while he made Redeeming Love his theme,—
 Savage no longer now—
 The Indians stood around,
 And drank salvation with the sound.
 One Christian grave was there,
 Turf'd well, and weeded by his pious care,
 And redolent of many a fragrant flower
 And herb profusely planted all about.

Within his bower
 An old man sat, in patience and in peace,

While the low sands of life ran out,
Awaiting his release.
That old man laid his hand upon his head,
And blest him daily, when the day was done ;
And Heaven was open to him, and he saw
His mother's spirit smile, and bless her son.

Thus to the voluntary dream resign'd
He lay, while blended sounds of air and sea
Lull'd his unconscious mind
With their wild symphony.
The wind was in the pines, awakening there
A sea-like sound continuous, and a swell
At fitful intervals, that mingled well
With ocean's louder roar,
When the long curling waves,
Reach after reach in regular rising, fell
Upon the sandy shore.
Long might he there have lain, but that, in tones
Which seem'd of haste to tell,
Once, twice, and thrice pronounced he heard his
name :
Too sweetly to his ears the accents came,
Breathed from the gentle lips of Annabel.

With hurried pace she comes, and flush'd in face,
And with a look, half-pity, half-affright,
Which, while she spake, enlarged her timid eyes :
" O, sir ! I have seen a piteous sight !"
The shuddering maiden cries ;
" A poor wild woman. Woe is me ! among
What worse than heathen people are we thrown ?
Beasts, in our England, are not treated thus,—
Our very stones would rise
Against such cruelties !

But you, perhaps, can reach the stony heart,—
Oh come, then, and perform your Christian part."

She led him hastily toward a shed,
Where, fetter'd to the door post, on the ground
An Indian woman sate. Her hands were bound,
Her shoulders and her back were waled and scored
With recent stripes. A boy stood by,
Some seven years old, who with a piteous eye
Beheld his suffering mother, and deplored
Her injuries with a cry,
Deep, but not loud,—an utterance that express'd
—The mingled feelings swelling in his breast,—
Instinctive love intense, the burning sense
Of wrong, intolerable grief of heart,
And rage, to think his arm could not fulfil
The pious vengeance of his passionate will.
His sister by the door
Lay basking in the sun : too young was she
To feel the burthen of their misery ;
Reckless of all that pass'd, her little hand
Play'd idly with the soft and glittering sand.

At this abhorred sight,
Had there been place for aught
But pity, half relieved by indignation,

They would have seen that Indian woman's face
Not with surprise alone, but admiration :
With such severe composure, such an air
Of stern endurance, did she bear
Her lot of absolute despair.
You rather might have deem'd,
So fix'd and hard the strong bronze features seem'd,
That they were of some molten statue part,
Than the live sentient index of a heart
Suffering and struggling with extremest wrong :
But that the coarse jet hair upon her back
Hung loose, and lank, and long,
And that sometimes she moved her large black eye,
And look'd upon the boy who there stood weeping
by.

Oliver in vain attempted to assuage,
With gentle tones and looks compassionate,
The bitterness of that young Indian's rage.
The boy drew back abhorrent from his hand,
Eyed him with fierce disdain, and breathed
In inarticulate sounds his deadly hate.
Not so the mother ; she could understand
His thoughtful pity, and the tears which fell
Copiously down the cheeks of Annabel.
Touch'd by that unaccustomed sympathy
Her countenance relax'd : she moved her head
As if to thank them both
Then frowning, as she raised her mournful eye,—
" Bad Christian-man ! bad English-man !" she said :
And Oliver a sudden sense of shame
Felt for the English and the Christian name.

IV

THE CAPTIVES RANSOMED.

OLIVER.

I pray you, sir, who owns the Indian woman
That is chain'd in yonder hut ?

CAPE'S-MAN.

What ! you have seen them.
The she-wolf and her whelps !

OLIVER.

She hath indeed
A strange wild aspect, and the boy appears
Of a fierce nature. I should think her owner
Would find her an unprofitable slave.

CAPE'S-MAN.

Why, sir, you reckon rightly ; and, methinks,
Without a conjuror's skill you well may think so :
Those fetters, and the marks upon her skin,
Speak her deserts. On week-days with the whif

We keep her tightly to her work ; but thus
Her Sabbath must be spent, or she would put
The wilderness between her and her owner.
An honest dealer never paid good money
For a worse piece : and for that boy of hers,
He is a true-bred savage, blood and bone,
To the marrow and heart's core.

RANDOLPH.

I warrant him !
No mother like your squaw to train a child
In the way she would have him go ; she makes him
subtler

Than the sly snake, untameable as bear
Or buffalo, fierce as a famish'd wolf,
And crueller than French judges, Spanish friars,
Or Dutchmen in the East. His earliest plaything
Is a green scalp, and then, for lollipop,
The toasted finger of an Englishman !
Young as he is, I dare be sworn he knows
Where is the liveliest part to stick a skewer
Into a prisoner's flesh, and where to scoop
The tenderest mouthful. If the Devil himself
Would learn devices to afflict the damn'd
With sharper torments, he might go to school
To a New England savage.

CAPE'S-MAN.

I perceive, sir,
You know them well. Perhaps you may have heard
Of this young deviling's father ;—he was noted
For a most bloody savage in his day :
They call'd him Kawnacom.

RANDOLPH.

What ! Kawnacom,
The Narhaganset Sagamore ?

CAPE'S-MAN.

The same ;
A sort of captain, or of prince, among them.

RANDOLPH.

A most notorious villain ! But I left him
At peace with the English ?

CAPE'S-MAN.

And you find him so,—
Under the only bail he would not break ;
A bullet through the heart is surety for him.
You have not learnt, I guess, what dreadful work
There is in the back country !—Families
Burnt in their houses ; stragglers tomahawk'd
And scalp'd, or dragg'd away that they may die
By piecemeal murder, to make mockery
For these incarnate devils at the stake.
Farms are forsaken ; towns are insecure ;
Men sleep with one eye open, and the gun
By their bed-side. And, what is worst, they know
not

How far the league extends, nor whom to trust
Among these treacherous tribes. Old people say
That things were not so bad in the Pequod war.

RANDOLPH.

What then, have we been idle ?

CAPE'S-MAN.

Hitherto
But little has been done. The evil found us
Lapp'd in security, and unprepared :
Nor know we where to strike, nor whom, so darkly
The mischief hath been laid.

RANDOLPH.

Strike where we will,
So we strike hard, we cannot err. The blow
That rids us of an Indian does good service

OLIVER.

That were a better service which should win
The savage to your friendship.

CAPE'S-MAN.

You are young, sir,
And, I perceive, a stranger in the land ;
Or you would know how bootless is the attempt
To tame and civilize these enemies,
Man-beasts, or man-fiends,—call them which you
will,—

Their monstrous nature being half brute, half devil,
Nothing about them human but their form.
He, who expends his kindness on a savage
Thinking to win his friendship, might as wisely
Plant thorns and hope to gather grapes at vintage.

OLIVER.

Look but to Martha's Vineyard, and behold
On your own shores the impossibility
Achieved—the standing miracle display'd
In public view, apparent to all eyes,
And famous through all countries wheresoe'er
The Gospel truth is known. Many are the hearts
In distant England which have overflow'd
With pious joy to read of Hiacoomes,
Whose prayerful house the pestilence past by ;
And blind Wawompek,—he, within whose doors
The glad thanksgiving strain of choral praise
Fails not, at morn and eve, from year to year ;
And the Sachem, who rejoiced because the time
Of light was come, and now his countrymen,
Erring and lost, no longer should go down
In ignorance and darkness to the grave ;
And poor old Lazarus, that rich poor man,
The child of poverty, but rich in faith,
And his assured inheritance in heaven.

RANDOLPH.

Young sir, it is with stories as with men ;

That credit oftentimes they gain abroad,
Which, either for misluck or miseducation,
They fail to find at home.

OLIVER.

Are these things false, then?
Is there no truth in Mayhew's life of love?
Hath not the impatient Welshman's zeal, that blazed
Even like a burning and consuming fire,
Refined itself into a steady light
Among the Indians?—and the name of Williams,
The signal once for strife where'er he went,
Become a passport and a word of peace
Through savage nations? Or is this a tale
Set forth to mock our weak credulity;
And all that holy Eliot hath perform'd
Only a fable cunningly devised?

CAPE'S-MAN.

He comes out qualified to lecture us
Upon our own affairs!

RANDOLPH.

The things you talk of
Serve but with us to comfort our old women,
Furnish an elder with some choice discourse
For a dull synod, and sometimes help out
Sir Spintext at a pinch, when he would think it
A sin did he dismiss his hungry flock
Before the second glass be fairly spent.
Much have you read, and have believed as largely;
And yet one week's abode in the colony
Will teach you more than all your English reading.

OLIVER.

Sir, I am easy of belief, for that way
My temper leads me,—liable to err;
And yet, I hope, not obstinate in error;
But ready still to thank the ripper judgment
That may correct my inexperienced years.
You paint the Indians to the life, I doubt not:
Children of sin, and therefore heirs of wrath,
The likeness of their Heavenly Sire in them
Seems utterly defaced; and in its stead,
Almost, it might be thought, the Evil Power
Had set his stamp and image. This should move us
The more to deep compassion; men ourselves,
In whom the accident of birth alone
Makes all this awful difference! And remembering,
That from our common parent we derive
Our nature's common malady innate,
For which our common Saviour offers us
The only cure,—oh! ought we not to feel
How good and merciful a deed it were
To bring these poor lost sheep within his fold!

RANDOLPH.

Sheep call you them, forsooth! When you can
gather
Bears, wolves, and tigers in a fold, hope them
To tame such sheep as these.

OLIVER.

What is there, sir,
That may not by assiduous care be won
To do our will? Give me a lion's cub,
Torn from the teat, and I will so train up
The noble beast, that he shall fondle me,
And lay his placid head upon my knees,
And lick my hand, and couch my bed-side,
And guard me with a dog's fidelity.

RANDOLPH.

Behold a litter ready to your wish!
Our friend, if I mistake not, will afford
An easy purchase, dam and cubs. What say you,
My lion-tamer?

CAPE'S-MAN.

You shall have them cheap, sir!
A bargain that may tempt you; come, for half
That they would fetch in the Barbadoes market.
I meant to ship them thither, but would rather
Sell at a loss than keep that woman longer.

Thus had the jeer grown serious, and it drew
Into the young man's cheek a deeper hue.
Moments there are in life,—alas,—how few!
When, casting cold prudential doubts aside,
We take a generous impulse for our guide,
And, following promptly what the heart thinks best,
Commit to Providence the rest,
Sure that no after-reckoning will arise,
Of shame, or sorrow, for the heart is wise.
And happy they who thus in faith obey
Their better nature: err sometimes they may,
And some sad thoughts lie heavy in the breast,
Such as by hope deceived are left behind;
But, like a shadow, these will pass away
From the pure sunshine of a peaceful mind.

Thus feeling, Oliver obey'd
His uncorrupted heart; nor paused, nor weigh'd
What hindrance, what displeasure might ensue;
But from his little store of worldly wealth,
Poor as it was, the ready ransom drew.
Half-earnest, half-sarcastic, Randolph now
Sought him from that rash purpose to dissuade;
While the hard Cape's-man, nothing nice,
Counted the money, glad to get his price.

V.

THE PORTRAIT.

At length the adverse gales have ceased ;
 The breath of morn is from the east,
 Where, burnishing with gold the restless sea,
 Uprose the sun in radiant majesty.
 Unfelt that breath upon the seas,
 Unheard amid the silent trees,
 It breathes so quietly :
 Yet have the seamen, on their way intent,
 Perceived the auspicious sign. The sails are bent,
 The anchor raised ; the swelling canvas now
 Fills with the fresh'ning breeze ; the Cape recedes,
 Its sandhills and its pines
 In distance fade away.
 Steady she holds her course ; and still the day
 Is young, when lo ! the haven is in sight ;
 And ere from his meridian height the sun
 Declines, within that haven's gentle breast,
 From the long labours of her weary way,
 The vessel comes to rest.

Scatter'd within the peaceful bay
 Many a fair isle and islet lay,
 And rocks and banks which threaten'd there
 No peril to the mariner.
 The shores which bent around were gay
 With maizals, and with pastures green,
 And rails and hedge-row trees between,
 And fields for harvest white,
 And dwellings sprinkled up and down ;
 And round about the cluster'd town,
 Which rose in sunshine bright,
 Was many a shelter'd garden spot,
 And many a sunny orchard plot,
 And bowers which might invite
 The studious man to take his seat
 Within their quiet, cool retreat,
 When noon was at its height.
 No heart that was at ease, I ween,
 Could gaze on that surrounding scene
 Without a calm delight.

Behold upon the quay a press
 Of business and of idleness,
 Where these new-comers land.
 Kinsfolk with anxious questions meet ;
 And friends and light acquaintance greet
 With jocund shake of hand :
 The idlers ask the crew of what
 Upon their way befell ;
 And all, and more than all they know,
 The wondering sailors tell.
 From tongue to tongue the tidings ran ;
 The lady's death,—the strange young man ;
 His moody ways, his gift of prayer,
 The maid committed to his care,
 His destined bride, they nothing doubting deem'd ;

And how, by sudden fit of pity moved,
 From slavery he redeem'd
 The children and the wife of Kawnacom,
 (An act that all admired, but none approv'd.)
 And to their savage tribe, they fear'd,
 Reckless of counsel, would conduct them home.
 All marvell'd at the tale ; the many jeer'd :
 " Mad as the Quakers !" some exclaim'd ; and some
 Pray'd that his rash and unenlighten'd will
 Might cause no after-troubles in a state
 Pester'd with errors and new fancies still.
 Some shook their heads ; the more compassionate
 Observed, that where so kind a heart was found,
 Pity it was the wits should not be sound.

" It is a madness which the world will cure,"
 Leverett, the Governor, said, " too soon, be sure."
 Randolph had risen to leave him, when the youth
 Enter'd the Governor's door. " Come, let me play,"
 Quoth he, " the usher !" in his wonted way,
 Mingling with sportive speech sarcastic truth,
 " Your Excellency here beholds the Man !
 The Quaker-Church of England-Puritan,
 Knight-errant, preacher, and we know not what,
 So many things he is, and he is not ;
 A hero, certes, if he would but fight ;
 A Solomon, if his notions were but right.
 Should he into a lion's den be thrown,—
 Look at those arms and eyes, and you might swear
 That he would act the London 'Prentice there ;
 But trusting to the mind, forsooth, alone
 He'd take the cubs, like lambkins, to his breast,
 And, Daniel-like, by faith subdue the rest.
 Then for the harder task of savage-quelling
 He hath a talent which exceeds all telling.
 Two full-bred devilings he has taught to greet him,
 And kiss as lovingly as they would eat him ;
 And he hath bought their mother squaw, to teach
 That pleasant lingo the Six-nation speech ;
 Words, which would choke a Dutchman or a Jew,
 Damfoud Old Nick, and which from me or you
 Could not be forced by ipecacuanha,
 Drop from his oratoric lips like manna.
 So fine withal his temper proves, that it
 Hath borne unhurt the file of my rough wit ;
 This to his honour I am bound to tell ;
 Would that he took true counsel half as well !
 And now, sir, as your favour may befriend him,
 To that in right good earnest I commend him !"

" A man of caustic speech !" the Governor said,
 Following him with his eye, as forth he went :
 " Yet hath this humour no unkind intent ;
 His commendation, sir, shall have its weight,
 The rest we take as it is meant."

The youth
 To that urbane accol, with grateful eye,
 And gentle motion of the bending head,
 Return'd a mute reply.
 There was a troubled meaning in his look,

To her free children freely offering.
 Hid from the world, a double duty there
 May I perform, to God and man discharged,
 Serving my human and my Heavenly Sire ;
 There, treading in your saintly Eliot's path,
 Guide the poor Indian in the way to Heaven !
 And, in the foretaste of its joys assured,
 Receive mine own exceeding great reward.

LEVERETT.

Oh pitiable lot

Oh poor humanity,

When virtue thus can wrong the heroic heart,
 And blind the noble intellect ! Thou dreamest
 Of peopling some Arcadian solitude
 With human angels, —ignorant, alas !
 Of time, place, circumstance, and men, and things,—
 The Indians, and thy father, and thyself !

OLIVER.

Myself at least I know, prepared to act
 Or suffer, with a soul for all events
 Resign'd.

LEVERETT.

To suffer, rightly thou may'st say ;

Easily we screw our courage to that point,
 The issue being remote, and hope and chance
 Between us and the event.

But how prepared to act ! Ere thou couldst hold
 With these Red tribes the commonest discourse
 Of needful things and every-day concerns,
 Years of laborious pupilage must pass,
 Unless the cloven flame upon thy head
 Should light, and loose thy speech by miracle.
 But wherefore with the show of difficulties
 Should I dissuade thee from an enterprise
 Impossible to attempt !

OLIVER.

A poet, sir,

In whose dark sayings deeper wisdom lies
 Than ancient oracles enounced, or statesmen
 Appear to reach in these ignoble times,
 Hath taught me to believe, " impossible
 Is but the faith of fear."

LEVERETT.

Are poets, then,

Thy teachers ! O, young man, their flattering lore
 But ill prepares the spirit for the uses
 Of ordinary life !

OLIVER.

They best prepare it,

Who warn the heart against its own illusions ;
 And, strengthening it with patient hope and faith,
 Arm it against all issues. To such teachers
 My inexperienced youth by Providence

Was mercifully led. Penn hath allow'd me
 To call him friend, in no sectarian use
 Of words ; and I have sate at Milton's feet
 A reverential listener.

LEVERETT.

Milton's friendship

Will neither hurt nor help thee in a land,
 Where they, who stiffliest hold his errors, lift not
 Their thoughts above the earth to follow him,
 When his strong spirit mounts upon the wing,
 Beyond their grovelling vision. But well is it
 Thou hast not from Penn's dangerous fellowship
 Learnt his sectarian speech, and other follies
 Wherewith that formal informality
 Provokes the law. New England writes her
 statutes

In blood against the Quakers. Thou hast 'scaped
 Their clownish and uncivil usages ;
 But if there be an inner taint, take heed
 To keep it hidden : openly I must not
 Allow the violation of our laws.

OLIVER.

Oh we have trespass'd largely on your goodness ;
 Generous beyond example, as thou art,
 Too largely have we tax'd it ; and the cause,
 The dreadful cause alone can palliate
 Conduct like ours towards thee. Not for worlds
 Would I do aught that might displease thee,
 Best earthly friend ! whom my dear mother never
 Named without tears, and holiest gratitude,
 Such as will surely bring upon thy head
 The blessing that it pray'd for. I come here,
 Not wilfully and madly to provoke
 Intolerant laws, nor farther to presume
 Upon thy noble nature ; but to thank thee,
 In her dear name, for all which thou hast done ;
 To tell thee, as she charged me, that in death
 She bless'd thee for thy goodness ; and, performing
 Her latest wish and will, to take the burthen
 Of our unhappy fortunes on myself.

LEVERETT.

Her latest wish and will !

OLIVER.

It was a thought

Which added to her griefs, that you should stand
 In jeopardy for us ; howbeit, she said,
 She hoped and felt and trusted that you knew
 Her inmost mind, and Heaven would recompense
 A true affection, too severely tried.

LEVERETT.

Thus it was ever with her gentle heart,
 By some strange fortune fated still to prove
 That in her strength alone the root
 Of her sole weakness lay.
 Poor heart ! a victim always at the call

Left incomplete by chosen Oliver.
Thus he in one continuous dream of hope
Beguiles the tedious years.

OLIVER.

Herein I see not
What should impede my purpose. In the forest,
The sense of freedom and security,
Healing a wounded spirit, may restore
To health his mind diseased.

LEVERETT.

But if the patient
Reject the means of cure? He will not leave
A place of refuge which the Lord prepared
For him in his distress; and where full surely
He trusts the call will reach him, to come forth
And fight the battles of the good old cause,
For which he doth endure contentedly
This living martyrdom. Thy father thus
Would answer thee; the malady is rooted
In him so deeply now. It is become
Essential in his being: long success,
Beyond the most audacious of his thoughts,
Fed and inflamed it first; long suffering since
Hath as it were annealed it in his soul
With stubborn fortitude, bewilder'd faith,
Love, hatred, indignation, all strong passions,
The bitterest feelings, and the tenderest thoughts,
Yea, all his earthly, all his heavenly hopes.
And Russel—for such sympathy alone
Could influence him to harbour long such guests—
Fosters the old delusion which he shares,
And ministers to it, even in his prayers.

OLIVER.

My father will not be persuaded then,
You think?

LEVERETT.

I know he will not. There are minds,
The course of which, as of some slow disease,
Known by its fatal frequency too well,
We see with helpless foresight, hopelessly.
But, if he listen'd to thy moving words,
What would it now avail? The wilderness
Affords no shelter while the Indians,
Fiercer than beasts, and wilier, are in arms.

OLIVER.

I have a passport for the wilderness
Safer than statesmen could accord, or states
Enforce with all their strength. The Indian woman,
Of whom Sir Randolph in his mockery told thee;
She and her children will be my protection
Among the wildest tribes.

LEVERETT.

And was this thought, then,
Thy motive for the act?

OLIVER.

I will not say
It had so much of forethought: but the ways
Of Providence open before me now.
The impulse, which appear'd like foolishness
To worldly censure, and which tremblingly
I follow'd, for this issue was design'd:
Oh doubt it not! And had I disobey'd
The inward and unerring monitor
That hour, infirm of faith, how had I then
Disherited myself of this fair hope!

LEVERETT.

A Narhaganset woman, is she not?
The widow of a Sagamore, who fell
In the outbreak of these troubles?

OLIVER.

So they told me;
A noted savage, Kawnacom his name.

LEVERETT.

Something, methinks, I see in this, wherein
Our purposes may square, and my straight path
Of policy with thy eccentric course
Fall in and meet at the end. But, understand me,
Rather would I for thine own sake dissuade thee,
And for the sake of that dear Saint in heaven,
From an adventure of remotest hope
And imminent peril: but if thy resolve
Be obstinate against all reason, blameless
Then may I, both in her sight and in thine,
Betide the issue how it will, promote
The purpose which in vain I disapprove.
One trust we have; all-able Providence
Will overrule our ways, and haply too,
Knowing the upright intention, rectify
Our erring judgments. Let the matter sleep
Till I have taken counsel with my pillow
And this night's waking thoughts. See me to-morrow
As early as you will, before the stir
Of business hath begun: and now farewell.

VII.

THE INDIAN WAR.

With many an anxious thought oppress,
From busy sleep more wearying than unrest,
Hath Oliver arisen;

And from his bed of feverish care,
 Glad to respire the cool fresh morning air,
 Gone forth as from a prison.
 The wakeful governor received his guest ;
 And ere the morning board was placed,
 They to and fro the garden paced
 In earnest talk, while Leverett told
 How mutual injuries of old,
 And mutual fears, the envenom'd will,
 Suspicions still conceal'd but festering still,
 And policy that shrunk from nothing ill,
 (Savage or civilized—oh shame
 To man's perverted power !—in this the same,)
 Youth's fiery courage, and old's rooted hate
 Had brought the danger on, which now assail'd the
 state.

The times were fearful ; wheresoe'er around
 Among the Indian tribes he turn'd his view,
 False friends, or open enemies, were found.
 How wide their league he rather fear'd than knew.
 But this was understood,
 That feuds deliver'd down for many an age,
 From sire to son in sacred heritage,
 Wherewith their very nature seem'd imbued,
 Had been with dread solemnities forsworn
 And secret rites accurst, in fell intent
 That they should root the English from the land,
 And the last white man's blood
 Be of their bond the seal and sacrament.

In truth they were a formidable foe ;
 Compared with ours, their numbers made them so ;
 Crafty, deceitful, murderous, merciless :
 Yet with heroic qualities endued :
 Contempt of death, surpassing fortitude,
 Patience through all privations, self-control
 Even such as saints and sages scarce attain,
 And a sustain'd serenity of soul,
 Which Fortune might assault or tempt in vain,
 Not to be moved by pleasure or by pain.

OLIVER.

Alas to think they have not long ere this
 Been link'd with you in Christian fellowship !

LEVERETT.

Look at divided Christendom !—at England ;
 Her wounds, inflicted by sectarian rage,
 Open and festering,—never to be heal'd !
 Look at thy father's house ; a threefold cord
 Of brotherhood trebly parted there ;
 Then tell me, where may Christian fellowship
 In this wide world be found ? Alas, my friend,
 I see it only in the Promised Land.
 From Pisgah's summit, through the glass of Faith,
 Far in the regions of futurity.
 Yet something we have done, which—though I
 own it
 Far short of what true policy requires,

And in the scale of national duty weighing
 Lighter than dust—may show we are not wholly
 The slaves of Mammon. Fretted as we have been
 By schisms, by rampant heresies disturb'd,
 And by that spiritual pride possess'd, whose touch,
 With influence lethal as aspic's tooth,
 Numbs the life-blood of charity, this England
 Hath sons, whose names, if there be any praise,
 Shall have their place with saints of primeval
 times
 Enroll'd, true heroes of humanity.

OLIVER.

Oh doubt not that their virtue and their prayers
 Will in this time of trial speed you more
 Than all your carnal strength !

LEVERETT.

That faith might better
 Beseem thine uncle of the seminary,
 The Oratorian, than thy father's son.
 A monk may put his trust in beads and sackcloth ;
 But Oliver's saints wore buff, and their right hands
 Wrought for themselves the miracles they ask'd for.
 Think not, young man, that I disparage prayer,
 Because I hold that he, who calls on Heaven
 For help against his temporal enemies,
 Then with most cause and surest hope prefers
 His supplication, when he best exerts
 The prudence and the strength which God hath
 given him.

OLIVER.

There is a strength in patience which exceedeth
 All other power ; a prudence in the Gospel
 Passing, as needs it must, all human wisdom.
 That Gospel teaches passiveness and peace.

LEVERETT.

Patience he needs, Heaven knows ! who hath to
 deal
 With one enamour'd of a young opinion,
 And like a giddy amorist pursuing
 The passionate folly, reckless where it leads him.
 Remember that you come not here to teach :
 Remember too, that something like respect
 Is due to years, and something to experience ;
 Some deference to our station ; some attention—
 And this at least will be allow'd—to one
 Who at all hazards has approved himself
 Thy mother's friend, and would no less be thine.

Abash'd at that reproof severe
 Stood Oliver, unable to abate
 The rising glow of shame that fired his cheek,
 Or check the starting tear.
 But then the Governor's eye compassionate
 Even in reproof,—the pause he interposed,—
 The low relenting tone wherein he closed

His stern though fit authoritative strain,
Temper'd the needful pain.

"O best and kindest friend,
O friend revered, I feel and own,
Whether I spake in error or in truth,
That thy rebuke is just," replied the youth:
"Forgive me! and no more will I offend;
But listen, and in all things, that I may,
Humbly and zealously obey."

LEVERETT.

Hear then, and patiently, while I instruct thee
Of things as yet unchronicled in books,
But bearing on this crisis, and the knowledge
Whereof in thine adventure will be found
Specially needful. When the English laid
The poor foundations of our colony,
(For poor indeed they seem'd; and yet I ween
In happy hour a corner-stone was placed
That ne'er shall be removed!) they found the land
Contested sometimes, and sometimes possess'd
In captious peace, between three powerful nations,
Or rather families of tribes. Omitting
The minor distributions (which are many
And barbarous all), suffice it to name these
In order of their strength; the Pequods first;
The Narhagansets, unto whom belong
Thy ransom'd captives; lastly, the Moheagans,
Who occupied the immediate territory
Whereon our sad adventurers set foot.
With Massasoit, chief Sachem of the latter,
A league was made, of mutual benefit;
For, under Providence, his only friendship,
In the first hardships of the settlement,
Saved them alive; and their alliance proved
A shield against his enemies. This being
The end to which he look'd, who was a man
Advanced in years, far-sighted, honourable,
And of a spirit, which, if he had away'd
An European sceptre, might have blest
The people over whom its rule extended,
The league was faithfully on both sides observed;
And ere his death the old man solemnly
Renew'd it for his sons, who for themselves
In their own persons ratified the engagement.

But men and times were changed, when the elder
youth
Succeeded to his sire; for the Colonists,
Now well acquainted with these Indian neighbours,
Loath'd their unseemly usages, abhor'd
Their most incredible cruelty, despised
Their easy ignorance,—and practis'd on it.
I seek not to conceal our own offences:
Compared with other nations,—even with England,
Such as corrupted England long hath been,—
We are a sober, yea, a righteous people:
But Trade, which in the mother-land is one
Of many wheels, bearing a part alone,

And that too but subordinate, in the movements
Of a complicate and wonderful machine,
Is in our simple order the main-spring
That governs all. And where Trade rules, alas!
Whatever name be worshipp'd in the temples,
Mammon receives the heart's idolatry,
And is the god of the land.

Our Indian friends
Too soon had reason to abate their friendship;
And politic interests, which had held them to us,
Were loosen'd, when they saw their ancient foes,
The dreaded Pequods, by our arms pursued
In vigorous war, and rooted from the land,
Till the name alone remain'd, with none to own it.
This Alexander, so the youth was called,
Finding that check removed, and being also
By his father's death set free from all control,
Plotted against the English, in resentment
Partly, no doubt, because strict pains in teaching
(Less wise than well intended) had been spent
On his indocile and unwilling spirit;
But having injuries also to provoke
A haughty courage. Ere his schemes were ripe
He was, on sure intelligence, arrested;
And disappointed malice, joined with anger,
Raising a fever in his heart and brain,
Deliver'd him from our restraint by death.
He left a brother, who inherited
His rights and wrongs,—that Philip who is now
The scourge and terror of the colony.

Think not that these were names imposed in baptism:

Upon that point the heart of Massasoit
Was harden'd; and his sons, like him, regarded
With mingled hatred and contempt a faith
They failed to understand. But it is held
A mark of honour to bestow, a pledge
Of friendship to receive, new appellations;
Which here too, among savages, import
Something of peerage, of deserved esteem,
Or of imputed worth, the commonalty
(Strange as such custom may appear) being nameless.

My predecessor, with too true presage,
Fix'd on these names, less for the Christian sound
Which use hath given them, than because he saw
In the one youth an enterprising temper,
Ambitious of command; and in the other,
More to be fear'd, a deep dissembling spirit,
Which, if the time required, could brook its wrongs,
And in all outward patience chew the while
The cud of bitter thoughts. He being yet young,
The station, which his sire had filled, devolved
Upon a chief, who was alike approved
In council and in war; the right remaining
For Philip to succeed in course of years,
If years should validate the acknowledged claim
Of birthright; for that claim, among the Indians,
Is held defeasible by ill-desert.

May toward thee be soften'd. For these people
 Act sometimes upon impulse, like thyself;
 A generous action wins them, whom no fear
 Can touch, nor pity move; and they will trust,
 Like dogs and children, to a countenance,
 Wherein, as if instinctively, they read
 Fair testimonials from the unerring hand
 Of Nature, patent there. And if one tribe,
 One chief, unto thy words of peace incline
 A willing ear, the league in all its parts
 Will feel its ill-compacted strength relax:
 Once loosen'd, it dissolves.

The Governor

Paused then; and fixing on the youth a look
 Benign though mournful, "Mark me, Oliver,"
 He said; "I call upon thy mother's soul
 To witness—if the spirits of the dead
 Are cognizant of what is done below—
 That I have sought in all sincerity
 To turn thee from thy purpose! If the event
 Be fatal, before thee, and her, and Heaven,
 Shall I stand unreprieved; and with my sorrow
 No self-reproach will mingle. But if still
 Thy purpose holdeth firm, God speed thee! Go
 In hope! I would not that my words should prove
 A load to weigh thy buoyant spirit down.
 It may be thou may'st render to the state
 Some eminent service in this time of need.
 And thus—O son of an unhappy house,
 Born to a sad inheritance! it may be,
 That in this other England, this new world,
 Thou may'st recast thy fortunes; may'st acquire
 Such honour as consists with peace of mind
 In the end; and for thy children's children gain
 In this good land a goodly heritage."

VIII.

PARTING WORDS.

Son of a hapless house!
 What were the thoughts which then within thy
 breast,
 At thy true friend's concluding words, arose?
 Doth that quick flush disclose
 A feeling thou hast labour'd to control,
 And hitherto repress
 In singleness of heart and strength of soul?
 A light, which like a sudden hope might seem,
 Kindled his cheek, and brighten'd in his eye:
 But it departed like a gleam,
 That for a moment in the heavy sky
 Is open'd when the storm is hurrying by;
 And then his countenance resumed
 Its meek serenity.

Nor did that sad composure change,
 When of the gentle maiden Leverett spake,
 Whom to his charge her mother's dying prayer
 In Christian confidence consign'd.
 And yet it was a theme which well might wake
 Oppugnant feelings in his inmost mind;
 For with a hope upon that mother's heart,
 Implied, though not express'd, the solemn care
 Was given; and therefore in the young man's heart
 Uneasily it lay,
 As if he were unjust,
 And had received a trust
 He could not, must not, did not dare—
 And yet would fain—repay.

"That trust I could not choose but take," he said;
 "And all that I stand pledged for to the dead
 Is soon discharged; it will not from my way
 Detain me long, nor lead me far astray."

"'Tis but the easy distance of a day
 From Hadley," quoth the Governor; and he spread
 A map before them, rudely drawn, wherein
 Wild forests stretching far and wide were seen,
 Rivers whose inland course was unexplored,
 And infant settlements, as yet ill-stored,
 Few, and with dreary intervals between.
 "Here in the vale of the Connecticut,"
 Said Leverett, "Willboy's allotment lies:
 A part from our immediate enemies
 Remote, and, if reliance might be put
 On distance, safe. From hence it bears due west
 Some five day's travel through the woods; and now
 The least frequented path will be the best,
 That thou may'st leave behind thee on the left
 The troubled country. Here thou see'st it south,
 About these creeks and inlets and the mouth
 Of Providence river, and the region wide
 Of lakes and swamps in woodland interspersed,
 That darkens o'er the land on every side.
 This then will be thy course, to render first
 The damsel to her father's hands; then seek
 Thy fortune with thine Indian company
 In the Narhaganset lands. If it fall fair,
 Thou wilt among their people leave them there,
 And to that painful interview proceed,
 Which of thy dearest hope, full well I know,
 Must undeceive thee. It shall be my care
 To the Connecticut thy way to speed;
 From thence, alas! I can but follow thee
 With anxious thoughts in spirit and in prayer.
 But I will suffer no ill bodings now:
 The Lord is merciful, and thy intent
 Is righteous, and to him we leave the event."

Thus having ended, to the board he led
 His guest: too full of care were they
 For appetite or easy talk that day.
 "This caution let me give thee," Leverett said,
 "That Willoby is a high old Cavalier!"
 "Fear not lest I should jar upon his ear

With ill-attuned discourse," the Youth replied.

"He bore a part, a brave one too, I hear,
In those unhappy times, and may look back
Upon the strife with passion and with pride :
My soul abhors the ill deeds on either side,
Even if it had not cost me all too dear.
Likelier it is that in my Father's sight
I may appear degenerate, and excite
Sorrow or sterner notions in a heart,
The which, albeit with piety imbued,
Is to a Christian temper unsubdued :
But this too I can bear. Oh what a strength
For sufferance to the patient soul is given
When, wholly humbled, it hath placed at length
Its only hope in Heaven."

"Nay," answer'd Leverett, "earth, I trust, hath yet
Good hope for thee in store,
One day with fair performance to be crown'd :
For one who doth so well discharge the debt
Of filial duty, will not Heaven fulfil
The eternal promise which it made of yore ?
Happy, and long, I trust, thy days shall be,
Here, in the land which the Lord giveth thee."
And then, as if with such discursive speech
To draw his mind from gloomy thoughts away,
Did Leverett reach

His lifted hand towards the town and bay,
Bright in the morning sunshine as they lay
Before them : "Is it not a goodly land,"
He cried, "where nought is wanting that may bless
The heart of man with wholesome happiness ?

Summer subdues not here
To sloth the dissolute mind ;
Nor doth the rigorous year
In long inaction bind
His ice-lock'd arm and torpid faculties.
But changeful skies
And varying seasons, in their due career,
Bring forth his powers ; and in the vigorous frame
The human spirit thrives and ripens here !
Where might the sober mind,
Which Heaven with temperate desires hath blest,
A land of happier promise find ?
Where might a good man fittier fix his rest ?
Where better might he choose a burial-place
For him and for his race ?
Where wiselier plant the tree
Of his posterity ?"

The smile wherewith the youth received his speech
Was cold and feeble, — one in which the heart
Too plainly had no part ;
Constrain'd it came, and slowly past away.
"Truly thou say'st, O friend !"
He said ; "and well are they
Who, far from plagues and plots, and from the rage
Of faction, for their children may prepare
A peaceful heritage.
For me, if other end

Await me, fall my fortune as it may,
A comfort and a strength it is to know
That wheresoe'er I go,
There is the same Heaven over me on high,
Whereon in faith to fix the steady eye ;
The same access for prayer ;
The same God, always present, every where ;
And if no home, yet every where the bed
Which Earth makes ready for the weary head.

"But wherefore should I talk of weariness
Thus early in the day,
And when the morning calls me on my way ?
In brightness and in beauty hath it risen,
As if the eternal skies
Approved and smiled upon our enterprise !
Now then farewell ! That we shall meet again.
True friend ! we know ; but whether among men
Or angels who can tell ? It is not ours
To choose, or to foresee ;
Such choice or foresight would but ill agree
With man's imperfect powers,
Enough for him, that what is best will be."

IX.

JOURNEY THROUGH THE FOREST.

THEY are on their way, and they have enter'd now
The forest that from earliest time hath stood,
By human culture unsubdued.
Strangerlier assorted company
Than this, which through that ancient wood
Their solitary course pursued,
No errant knight might chance to see,
Wandering, in good King Arthur's days,
Through Faery or Loegria land,
Where most adventures were at hand.
Liken'd the gentle Annabel might be
To sweet Serena, ere the blatant mouth
And cankerous tooth
Had with their venom stain'd her harmless youth.
And he who paced beside her steed
Might seem, in form, and strength, and manly
grace,
Like Calidore, when he had laid aside
His glorious thoughts and martial pride,
And, as a shepherd, in the sylvan shade,
Wood'd Pastorella for his bride,
Contented to forego for her the meed
Of high desert ; and with true love
How largely for ambition overpaid !
Such Oliver might seem, and such the maid.

But lighter hearts, I ween, of yore
 The errant knights and damsels bore,
 In ages when the shield and lance
 Gave law through all the realms of Old Romance;
 Who roam'd at hap, or on adventure bent,
 Searching the seas, the isles, and continent;
 When they, in bower, in hermitage, and hall,
 Were welcomed every where by all,
 Or underneath the greenwood tree
 Took up their inn contentedly.

For in that pensive maiden's mien
 Had recent sorrow left its trace,
 And plainly too might there be seen
 A present trouble in her face:
 She fear'd the melancholy meeting,
 When grief would mar her father's greeting;
 And hardly less, I ween, the pain
 With which she soon must part
 From one whose image would remain
 The inmate of her heart.
 For wishes, from herself till now conceal'd—
 Conceal'd, if not repress'd—
 And thoughts, to which the will had not consented,
 Forlornly as she felt them now reveal'd,
 Her secret soul unwillingly confess'd,
 Unwillingly repented:
 And hopes, that had arisen she scarce knew how,
 Were first acknowledged when they fail'd her now.

Think not that Oliver was free
 The while from painful sympathy:
 What more had he required his lot to bless,
 Than in the depth of those clear eyes was seen—
 The modest, meek, confiding gentleness,
 That soften'd while it sanctified her mien;
 Those looks, devoid of art,
 Whose mild intelligence he loved to meet;
 The voice, that, varying still, but always sweet,
 Still found a chord responsive in his heart?
 If ever at his fate he half repined,
 If ever o'er his calm and constant mind
 The doubt, the trouble, and the cloud, were brought,
 'Twas at the thought,
 That cruel circumstance two souls must sever,
 Whom God, he surely felt, would else have join'd
 for ever.

Uneasy now became perforce
 The inevitable intercourse,
 Too grateful heretofore:
 Each in the other could descry
 The tone constrain'd, the alter'd eye.
 They knew that each to each could seem
 No longer as of yore;
 And yet, while thus estranged, I deem,
 Each loved the other more.
 Hers was perhaps the saddest heart;
 His the more forced and painful part;
 A sense of proper maiden pride
 To her the needful strength supplied.

Then first perhaps the Virgin thought
 How large a dower of love and faithfulness
 Her gentle spirit could have brought
 A kindred heart to bless;
 Herself then first she understood
 With what capacities endued;
 Then first, by undeserved neglect
 Roused to a consciousness of self-respect,
 Felt she was not more willing to be won
 Than worthy to be woo'd.

Had they from such disturbant thoughts been free,
 It had been sure for them
 A gladsome sight to see
 The Indian children, with what glee
 They breathed their native air of liberty.
 Food to the weary man with toil forespent
 Not more refreshment brings,
 Than did the forest breeze upon its wings
 To these true younglings of the wilderness:
 A happy sight, a sight of hearts content!
 For blithe were they
 As swallows, wheeling in the summer sky
 At close of day;
 As insects, when on high
 Their mazy dance they thread
 In myriads overhead,
 Where sunbeams through the thinner foliage gleam,
 Or spin in rapid circles as they play,
 Where winds are still,
 Upon the surface of the unrippled stream:
 Yea, gamesome in their innocence were they
 As lambs in fragrant pasture, at their will
 The udder when to press
 They run, for hunger less
 Than joy, and very love and wantonness.
 Nor less contentment had it brought
 To see what change benevolence had wrought
 In the wild Indian mother, whom they first
 Had seen, her spirit strong
 Madden'd by violence of wrong,
 For vengeance in her inmost soul,
 With natural but with ferine rage, athirst.
 That soul unhop'd-for kindness had subdued:
 Her looks, and words, and actions, now combined,
 Express'd, in that composure of the mind
 Which unfaceable sorrow had left behind,
 A lively ever-watchful gratitude.
 Oliver seem'd to her a creature
 Less of this earth than of celestial nature;
 And Annabel as well
 Had won from her a love like veneration;
 (So goodness on the grateful heart can gain;)
 Though charms of European tint and feature
 No beauty to an Indian eye convey,
 Regarded with disdain,
 As if they were the original stamp and stain
 Of an inferior clay,
 Proved in some earlier, inexperienced creation,
 And then, for degradation,
 When the red man was fashion'd, put away.

when the weather was tempestuous, in a house near it. They behaved with great honour to their friends: and when Mr. Davenport, the minister of New Haven, was suspected by the magistrates of concealing them, they went publicly to the deputy-governor of New Haven to offer themselves up; but he refused to take any notice of them, suffering them to return again to the woods. The pursuit of them afterwards relaxing, they remained two years in a house near Milford, where they frequently prayed and preached at private meetings in their chamber; till the king's commissioners coming to Boston, they were again driven to their cave in the woods. Here some Indians discovered their beds, which obliged them to seek a fresh refuge: and they went to Hadley, 100 miles distant, where they were received by Mr. Russell, the minister, and remained as long as they lived, very few persons knowing who they were. Whalley's death took place about 1679. They confessed that their lives were "miserable, and constant burdens to them;" especially when their fanatical hopes of some divine vengeance on Charles II. and his advisers were perpetually disappointed. The fidelity and affection of Goffe's wife to her husband were remarkably displayed in her letters."

While they were at Hadley the Indian war broke out, which was particularly disastrous in that part of the colony.* "The following story has been traditionally conveyed down among the inhabitants of Hadley. In the course of Philip's war, which involved almost all the Indian tribes in New England, and amongst them those in the neighbourhood of this town, the inhabitants thought it proper to observe the 1st of September, 1675, as a day of fasting and prayer. While they were in the church, and employed in their worship, they were surprised by a band of savages. The people instantly betook themselves to their arms, which, according to the custom of the times, they had carried with them to the church, and, rushing out of the house, attacked their invaders. The panic under which they began the conflict was, however, so great, and their number was so disproportioned to that of their enemies, that they fought doubtfully at first, and in a short time began evidently to give way. At this time an ancient man, with hoary locks, of a most venerable and dignified aspect, and in a dress widely differing from that of the inhabitants, appeared suddenly at their head, and with a firm voice, and an example of undaunted resolution, reanimated their spirits—led them again to the conflict—and totally routed the savages. When the battle was ended, the stranger suddenly disappeared; and no person knew whence he had come, or whither he had gone. The relief was so timely, so sudden, so unexpected, and so providential; the appearance and the retreat of him who furnished it, were so unaccountable, his person was so dignified and commanding, his resolution so superior, and his interference so decisive, that the inhabitants, without any uncommon exertion of credulity, readily believed him to be an angel sent by Heaven for their preservation. Nor was this opinion seriously controverted until it was discovered, several years afterwards, that Goffe and Whalley had been lodged in the house of Mr. Russell. Then it

was known that their deliverer was Goffe, Whalley having become superannuated some time before the event took place." The latter part of Goffe's life seems not to be known with certainty. Dwight says, immediately before the passage above quoted, "After Whalley's death, Goffe quitted Hadley, went into Connecticut, and afterwards, according to tradition, to the neighbourhood of New York. Here he is said to have lived some time, and, the better to disguise himself, to have carried vegetables at times to market. It is said that having been discovered here, he retired secretly to the colony of Rhode Island, and there lived with a son of Whalley during the remainder of his life."

Goffe's was a divided family—one of his brothers being a clergyman of the Church of England, while another was become a Roman Catholic priest. To this division allusion is made in Leverett's conversation with Oliver. Of the other persons introduced, the following are historical: Leverett the governor, who succeeded Bellingham, in 1673; he had been a Cromwellian, and is sobered into a rational Conformist; he knew where the regicides were, and connived at their concealment, as he is represented doing in the poem: and Randolph, of whom the people of New England said "that he went up and down to devour them." Also the names of the Indian chieftains, and the general account of the war, are matter of history.

The hero Oliver himself is therefore a purely imaginary character: he was originally intended to be a Quaker; but it would appear that the author afterwards considered that the noble points of character and of principle intended to be exhibited—viz. zeal for the Christian faith, inflexible truth, peacefulness, and endurance—were not exclusively belonging to that sect whose operations and whose sufferings in New England he had been contemplating; and at the same time, that some features of their character were both unmanageable in poetry and distasteful to his own mind. There was also another reason for the alteration, namely, that he found it necessary for his plot, that, at least in one instance, Oliver's usual mode of conduct should bend to circumstances; and such a compliance would be morally, and therefore poetically, probable in a person swayed only by a reasonable principle, but not so in one governed by an absolute rule of life. The following notes will explain the intended bearing of this character upon the story.

1811. "A son of Goffe, a Quaker, gone after his mother's death to seek his father. He, by converting one of the principal Sachems, weakens Metacom's party so materially as to decide the contest; and with that Sachem he retires into the interior. He and his father are discovered, and he will not lift his hand in defence. A party of Indians take them all, he still passive; hence his influence begins with their astonishment." "The points on which Oliver's Quakerism is put to the test are, in not denying his father's name, and in not lifting a hand to defend him."

1814. "Oliver must be so far instrumental in terminating the war as to obtain security for his father; and this instrumentality must be effected wholly by means conformable to his peculiar opinions. But those opinions must yield where they are wrong."

* Dwight's Travels in New England, vol. i. p. 317. London. 1828.

Imperfectly as the latter part of the story can be ascertained, it has been thought better to sketch it out, however rudely, from the author's hints, than to leave an entire blank.

X. *Oliver at Willoby's House.*

They remain awhile at Willoby's, that Pamya may be their protection. When some Indians appear, she goes out, and finds among a party of Indians one of her own tribe. After her story, the calumet is smoked, and the door of Willoby's house painted with marks indicating that it was under their protection. Then they venture to depart. A sort of half-confidence has first been made to Willoby in consequence of his wife's letter, and a sort of half-engagement formed. Willoby had known one of the Goffes. His moral reasons for leaving England,—on account of his sons, seeing the character of the times, and that all that we pray in the Litany to be delivered from, was come upon the country—blindness of heart, pride, vain-glory and hypocrisy, envy, hatred and malice, false doctrine, heresy and schism, sedition, privy conspiracy, and rebellion, &c.

XI. *The Wounded Indian.*

Oliver journeying with Pamya and her children through the forest, finds a wounded Indian, by whom they stay till a party of his countrymen see them. This is the Mohawk, whom Philip had meant to kill, and *not scalped*, to create a belief that he had been killed by the English. (An historical fact, and represented as not of unfrequent occurrence.) Many hints for forest scenery, which are noted down, would probably belong to this canto. At night Oliver is seen reading by firelight in the wood.

XII. *Whalley's body.*

The Indians conduct the party to their Sachem: on the way they meet with Whalley's body being conveyed somewhere for interment. Oliver knows it by a mutilated hand. Likeness of Whalley to his daughter [Oliver's mother]; that family character of face which the infant brings into the world, and into which the countenance settles in old age, when the character which individual pursuits and passions have induced fades away, and the natural lineaments recover their primary cast. The death of Whalley sets Goffe at liberty. They reach the encampment of Indians, and Pamya is restored to her own friends, the Narhagansets.

XIII. *The Affair of Hadley.*

A renegade (in one place named Joshua Tift, the English savage and traitor,) being among the Indians, calls Oliver a spy, insults and strikes him. This Oliver endures patiently, making no retaliation. This fellow relates the affair of Hadley, "the most disastrous day that ever befell New England," and especially the marvellous apparition of one during the conflict, who was really Goffe, Oliver's father.

XIV. *Reasoning with the Sachems.*

The interest of this scene is to turn chiefly upon two points: the effect for good which Oliver's words have upon an old Indian chief, who has formerly

been impressed by Elliot or R. Williams, and now puts himself under Oliver's guidance. The man belongs to the tribe of Sakoneta, who are probably connected with the Narhaganset stock. It would have been contrary to history to make the Narhaganset chieftain himself influenced at the time by Oliver. The other point is, the peculiar character of Philip, composed of hatred and vindictiveness against the English, united with gloomy forebodings about the issue of the war.

These may be some of his words, or rather the more hopeful Canonchet's:

The forest and the swamp are our allies;
Have we not with these giants of the wood
A sacred immemorial brotherhood?
The land itself will aid her proper children.

XV. *Oliver reaches his Father.*

When Oliver mentions the wilderness, Goffe replies, it is not there that he must prepare the way of the Lord, but in the streets of London.

XVI. *The Arrest.*

A party sent by Randolph, with Willoby the cavalier at their head, surprise them.—Willoby offers to let them go, if Oliver will declare that this person is not Goffe. Meeting with Randolph.

XVII. *Rescue.*

The whole party are surprised by the Sakonets.—Goffe and Willoby escape.—Randolph and Oliver are taken, and carried to the encampment of the Sachems.—Oliver is recognized and welcomed.—Randolph is to be burnt, but Oliver obtains his life and safe dismissal: they separate.

XVIII. *Defeat of the Indians.*

Goffe meanwhile has rallied some stragglers, who attack and defeat the Sakonet party, and take some; for whom Oliver intercedes, engaging for them that they shall commit no more hostilities.—He then goes with these Indians to negotiate with their tribe.

XIX. *Annabel a Prisoner.*

While this discussion is going on, Annabel is brought in a prisoner by the renegade: in the dispute which ensues, Oliver kills him. This is the point in which Oliver's passiveness is to give way to a just wrath. Before he knocks out the fellow's brains he stands "trembling, but not with fear."

XX. *Peace.*

The Sakonet tribe make peace with the English: Oliver going with the chiefs to the English headquarters to sign it.—The Mohawk, whom he had saved in the forest, meets him there, at the head of his party.

XXI. *Death of Philip.*

Oliver's services are now clearly seen.—Randolph solicits for him a grant of land.—Willoby gives him his daughter, and Russell marries them.—Pamya's children baptized.

Miscellaneous Poetical Remains.

FRAGMENTARY THOUGHTS

OCCASIONED BY HIS SON'S DEATH.*

Thy life was a day, and sum it well, life is but a week of such days,—with how much storm, and cold, and darkness! Thine was a sweet spring holy-day,—a vernal Sabbath, all sunshine, hope, and promise.

and that name
In sacred silence buried, which was still
At morn and eve the never-wearying theme
Of dear discourse.

playful thoughts
Turn'd now to gall and eael.

He to whom Heaven in mercy hath assign'd
Life's wholesome wormwood, fears no bitterness
when
From th' hand of Death he drinks the Amreeta cup,

Beauties of nature,—the passion of my youth,
Nursed up and ripen'd to a settled love,
Whereto my heart is wedded.

Feeling at Westminster, when summer evening
sent a sadness to my heart, and I sate pining for
green fields, and banks of flowers, and running
streams,—or dreaming of Avon and her rocks and
woods.

No more great attempts, only a few autumnal
flowers, like second primroses, &c.

They who look for me in our Father's kingdom
Will look for Him also; inseparably
Shall we be so remembered.

* Letter to Mr. W. Taylor, March, 1817. "I have begun a desultory poem in blank verse, pitched in a higher key than Cowper's, and in a wiser strain of philosophy than Young's; but as yet I have not recovered heart enough to proceed with it; nor is it likely that it will be published during my life."

The Grave the house of Hope:
It is the haven whither we are bound
On the rough sea of life, and thence she lands
In her own country, on the immortal shore.

Come, then,
Pain and infirmity—appointed guests,
My heart is ready.

My soul
Needed perhaps a longer discipline,
Or sorer penance, here.

A respite something like repose is gain'd
While I invoke them, and the troubled tide
Of feeling, for a while allay'd, obeys
A tranquillizing influence, that might seem
By some benign intelligence dispensed,
Who lends an ear to man.

They are not, though,
Mere unrealities: rather, I ween,
The ancient Poets, in the graceful garb
Of fiction, have transmitted earliest truths,
Ill understood; adorning, as they deem'd,
With mythic tales things erringly received,
And mingling with primeval verities
Their own devices vain. For what to us
Scripture assures, by searching proof confirm'd,
And inward certainty of sober Faith,
Tradition unto them deliver'd down
Changed and corrupted in the course of time,
And haply also by delusive art
Of Evil Powers.——

SHORT PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED OR PARAPHRASED.

JEREM. VI. 4.

Woe unto us!
For the day goeth down,
For the shadows of evening
Are lengthen'd out.

JER. IX. 23—4.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom,
Let not the rich man glory in his riches,

Let not the mighty glory in his might,
But in only this let him that glorieth, glory,
That he knoweth the Lord, the Lord of infinite
mercy,

Who exerciseth on the earth
His loving-kindness and his righteousness.

JER. XIII. 16.

Give glory to the Lord your God!
Lest, while ye look for light,
He bring the darkness on,
And the feet that advanced
With haughty step,
Marching astray in their pride,
Stumble and fail
In the shadow of death.

JER. XLVII. 6, 7.

Sword of the Lord! how long
Ere thou be quiet? O thou sword, how long?
Put up thyself
Into thy scabbard,
Rest and be still.

JER. XLIX. 7.

From the prudent hath counsel departed?
Is wisdom no more in the land?
Hath it utterly perished?
Is it vanished and gone?

JER. L. 25.

. . . the Lord
Open'd his armoury, and brought forth
The weapons of his wrath.

JER. L. 15.

Ye nations, shout against her round about;
Take vengeance upon her.
It is the vengeance of the Lord,
As she hath done, do unto her,

LUKE, III. 5.

When every valley shall be filled,
And every mountain be brought low;
The crooked be made straight,
The rough ways smooth.

LAMENTATIONS, III. 44.

The Lord
Covered himself with a cloud,
That the prayer should not pass through.

HOSEA, x. 12, 13.

Break up your fallow-ground,
Sow to yourselves in righteousness, and reap
In mercy; it is time to seek the Lord.
Ye have plough'd wickedness, and ye have reap'd
Iniquity: the fruit of lies hath been
Your harvest and your food.

DANIEL, IX. 7, 8, 9. 18.

To Thee belongeth righteousness, O Lord!
Confusion and shame to us;
To our kings and our princes,
Our priests and our rulers,
Ourselves and our children,
Because we have sinned against Thee.

But mercies and forgivenesses belong
To Thee, O Lord our God,
Rebellious though we be.

Incline thine ear, and hear;
Open thine eyes, and pitifully see
Our sins, our miseries,
The impending punishment,
Too long, too much deserved.

AMOS, v. 8.

Who calleth for the waters of the sea,
And poureth them in seasonable rain
Upon the face of earth.

NAHUM, I. 3—8.

The Lord hath his way in the whirlwind,
The Lord hath his way in the storm,
The clouds are the dust of his feet,
And darkness shall pursue his enemies,

NAHUM, III. 15. 17.

There shall the fire devour thee,
The sword shall cut thee off.

Make thyself many as the canker-worm,
 As the locusts make thyself many.
 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants
 Above the stars of heaven !
 But the canker-worm spoileth,
 Then fleeth away,
 And his place is not found.

1 KINGS, VIII. 23. 27. 30.

Lord God of Israel !
 There is no God like Thee,
 In heaven above, or on the earth beneath,
 Who keepest covenant
 And mercy with thy servants, when with all
 Their heart they walk before Thee.

... will God indeed
 Dwell on the earth ? Behold, the heaven, and
 heaven
 Of heavens, cannot contain Thee ; how much less
 This house that man hath builded !

... hear Thou in heaven, thy dwelling place ;
 And when Thou hearest, O Lord God, forgive !

ISAIAH, XXV. 1. 4. 7.

Thy counsels, Lord, of old,
 Are faithfulness and truth.

A strength to the weak hast thou been,
 A help to the poor in his need,
 A refuge from the storm,
 A shadow from the heat.

The covering that is cast
 Over all people shall be then removed,
 And the veil that is spread
 Over all nations be taken away.

ISAIAH, XXVI. 3. 5. 8.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace
 Whose mind is staid on Thee.

He bringeth down them that dwell on high ;
 The lofty city he layeth it low,

He layeth it low to the ground,
 He bringeth it down to the dust :
 The foot shall tread it down,
 The feet of the poor and the needy.

In the way of thy judgments,
 O Lord, have we waited for thee.

ISAIAH, XXVIII. 15. 17. 18.

They have made lies their refuge,
 And under falsehood have they hid themselves ;
 Their covenant is with death, with hell
 The agreement wherein they trust.
 O fools ! O miserables !
 The covenant shall be annull'd,
 The agreement shall not stand.
 By the storm shall their refuge be swept away,
 Their hiding-place
 By the flood be overflowed.

ISAIAH, XXVIII. 16.

In Zion the foundation hath been laid,
 A precious corner-stone, a sure foundation.

ISAIAH, XXXI. 3.

When the Lord shall put forth his anger,
 Then both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is
 holpen.

ISAIAH, LVII. 1.

The righteous perisheth,
 And none layeth it to heart !
 The merciful man
 Is taken away
 From the evil to come.

EZEKIEL, VII. 5, 6, 7. 12.

An evil, an only evil,
 Behold, is come ! an end
 Is come,—the end is come !
 It watcheth for thee, behold it is come.
 The time of trouble is near,
 The morning is gone forth ;
 Behold the day is come.
 Let not the buyer rejoice,
 Nor let the seller mourn,
 For wrath, the wrath of God,
 Is upon all the multitudes thereof.

EZEKIEL, XXII. 7, 8. 14.

In thee have they set light
By venerable age,
By natural piety.

In thee God's holy things have they despised,
God's sabbaths have profaned.
Oh can thine heart endure,
Or can thine hand be strong,
When God shall deal with thee ?

LITTLE BOOK, IN GREEN AND GOLD.

Little Book, in green and gold,
Thou art thus bedight to hold
ROBERT SOUTHERY'S Album rhymes,
Wrung from him in busy times :
Not a few to his vexation,
By importune application ;
Some in half-sarcastic strain,
More against than with the grain ;
Other some, he must confess,
Bubbles blown in idleness ;
Some in earnest, some in jest,
Good for little at the best :
Yet because his daughter dear
Would collect them fondly here,
Little Book, in gold and green,
Thou art not unfily seen
Thus apparell'd for her pleasure,
Like the casket of a treasure.
Other owner, well I know,
Never more can prize thee so.

Little Book, when thou art old,
Time will dim thy green and gold.
Little Book, thou wilt outlive
The pleasure thou wert made to give :
Dear domestic recollections,
Home-born loves, and old affections,
Incommunicable they :
And when these have passed away,
As perforce they must, from earth,
Where is then thy former worth ?
Other value, then, I ween,
Little Book, may supervene,
Happily if unto some
Thou in due descent shouldst come,
Who would something find in thee
Like a relic's sanctity,
And in whom thou may'st awake,
For thy former owner's sake,
A pious thought, a natural sigh,
A feeling of mortality.

When those feelings, and that race,
Have in course of time given place,
Little worth, and little prized,
Disregarded or despised,
Thou wilt then be bought and sold,
In thy faded green and gold.
Then, unless some curious eye
Thee upon the shelf should spy,
Dust will gather on thee there,
And the worms, that never spare,
Feed their fill within, and hide,
Burrowing safely in thy side,
Till transfigured out they come
From that emblem of the tomb :
Or, by mould and damp consumed,
Thou to perish may'st be doom'd.

But if some collector find thee,
He will, as a prize, re-bind thee ;
And thou may'st again be seen
Gayly drest in gold and green.

9th September, 1831.

LINES WRITTEN IN THE ALBUM OF ROTHA Q.

ROTHA, after long delays,
Since thy book must cross the Raine,
Down I sit to turn a slave,
Be it gay or be it grave.

Wiser wish than what thy name
Prompts for thee I cannot frame ;
Nowhere find a better theme
Than thy native namesake stream.
Lovelier river is their none
Underneath an English sun ;
From its source it issues bright
Upon hoar Hellvellyn's height,
Flowing where its summer voice
Makes the mountain herds rejoice ;
Down the dale it issues then ;
Not polluted there by men ;
While its lucid waters take
Their pastoral course from lake to lake,
Please the eye in every part,
Lull the ear and soothe the heart,
Till into Windermere sedate
They flow and uncontaminated.

Rotha, such from youth to age
Be thy mortal pilgrimage ;

Thus in childhood blithe and free,
 Thus in thy maturity,
 Blest and blessing, may it be ;
 And a course in welfare past,
 Thus serenely close at last.

IMAGINATION AND REALITY.

THE hill was in the sunshine gay and green,
 The vale below could not be seen ;
 A cloud hung over it,
 A thin white cloud, that scarce was seen to fly,
 So slowly did it flit ;
 Yet cloud methinks I err in calling it,
 It spread so evenly along the sky.
 It gave the hills beyond a hue
 So beautiful and blue,
 That I stood loitering for the view :
 Loitering and musing thoughtfully stood I,
 For well those hills I knew,
 And many a time had travell'd them all o'er ;
 Yet now such change the hazy air had wrought,
 That I could well have thought
 I never had beheld the scene before.
 But while I gazed the cloud was passing by ;
 On the slow air it slowly travell'd on,
 Eftsoon and that deceitful haze was gone,
 Which had beguiled me with its mockery ;
 And all things seem'd again the things they were.
 Alas ! but then they were not half so fair
 As I had shaped them in the hazy air !

MADRIGAL,

TRANSLATED FROM LUIS MARTIN.

[This poem is selected for publication from a small volume of translations, because, having been printed before in a newspaper, it attracted the attention of Mr. D'Israeli, who has inserted it in the "Curiosities of Literature," as a beautiful specimen of a kind of extravagance characteristic of Spanish poetry. It seemed, therefore, worth while to place it among the poems of the Translator.]

On the green margin of the land,
 Where Guadalhorce winds his way,
 My Lady lay.
 With golden key Sleep's gentle hand
 Had closed her eyes so bright,
 Her eyes—two suns of light,
 And bade his balmy dews
 Her rosy cheeks suffuse.

The River God in slumber saw her laid.
 He raised his dripping head
 With weeds o'erspread,
 Clad in his watery robes approach'd the maid,
 And with cold kiss, like Death,
 Drank the rich perfume of the maiden's breath.
 The maiden felt that icy kiss ;
 Her suns unclosed, their flame
 Full and unclouded on the intruder came.
 Amazed, the bold intruder felt
 His frothy body melt,
 And heard the radiance on his bosom hiss ;
 And forced in blind confusion to retire,
 Leapt in the water to escape the fire.

February, 1799.

MOHAMMED ;

A FRAGMENT, WRITTEN IN 1799.

CLOAK'D in the garment of green, who lies on the
 bed of Mohammed,
 Restless and full of fear, yet semblant of one that
 is sleeping !
 Every sound of the feet at his door he hears, and
 the breathing
 Low of inaudible words: he knows their meaning
 of murder,
 Knows what manner of men await his outgoing,
 and listens
 All their tread, and their whispering, till even the
 play of his pulses
 Disturbs him, so deep his attention. The men of
 the Koreish
 Fix on the green-robed youth their eyes ; impa-
 tiently watchful
 Wait they the steps of his rising, the coming of
 him whom they hated.
 He rises and makes himself pure, and turning to-
 wards the Caaba,
 Loud he repeats his prayer: they hear, and, in ca-
 gerness trembling,
 Grasp the hilts of their swords—their swords that
 are sworn to the slaughter.
 But when the youth went forth, they saw, and be-
 hold ! it was Ali !
 Steady the hero's face : it was pale, for his life was
 a blessing ;
 It was calm, for in death he look'd on to the crown
 of the martyr.
 Dark as they were of soul, and goaded by rage dis-
 appointed,

Died in the distance now: yet still they were silent, and listen'd.

Abubeker first, as his fear gave faith to the echo, Fresh in his sense alarm'd—"Hark! hark! I hear them returning;

They are many, and we but two!" he whisper'd, in terror.

"There is a third!" aloud replied the son of Abdallah—"God!"

So the night came on, and they in the place of their refuge

Silently sat. And now in hope they listen'd, awaiting

Sound of approaching feet—of trusted friend or disciple,

Bringing them food and tidings, now that the darkness had settled.

Slow past the expectant hours: nearer the mouth of the cavern

Eagerly now they drew. The sound of the wind that was passing

Took from their hope its tone; and now in its distant murmurs

They heard the tread of feet; and now despairingly argued

Danger was yet abroad, and none could venture towards them.

Midnight came; and a step was heard—distinctly they heard it:

Heavier it comes,—and now in the rock—and a voice—it is Ali.

He in the cave laid down the water-skin that he carried,

And the figs wrapt under his robe: then told he his tidings.

Low was his voice, for he spake in fear: "The peril is pressing,

Prophet of God, I saw thy foes return in the twilight:

Sullen they came from their toil, and talk'd of the search on the morrow.

The Idolaters joy in thy flight, and grieve at thy safety:

God shall remember their joy, and that grief, in the day of his judgment.

They shall feel in their evil load! A price is appointed

His who shall shed thy blood: but keep thou close in the mountain;

God will confound their plots."

He paused; so suddenly checking

Words on their way, as one who tells but half of his errand,

Loth to utter the worse remainder, that yet must be utter'd.

Sure if Mohammed had seen his eye, he had read in its trouble

Tidings of evil to come. At length to the son of Abdallah,

Telling his tale of woe, spake Ali the first of believers:

"Prophet, there is grief in thy dwelling: Cadijah in sickness

Lies on her bed of pain: for death she is stricken, I fear me."

Mohammed heard; and he bow'd his head, and groan'd for his exile.

THE END.



